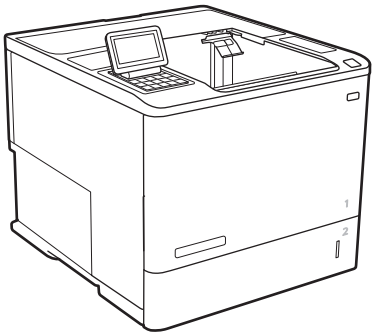
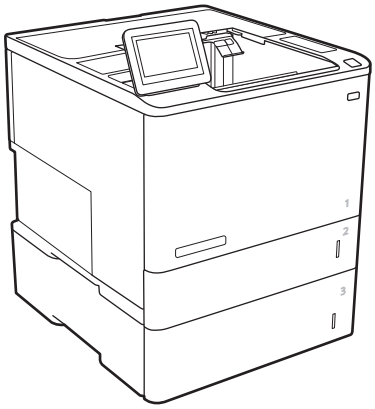
LaserJet Enterprise M607, M608, M609
LaserJet Enterprise MFP M631, M632, M633

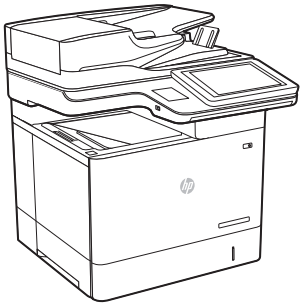
Repair Manual



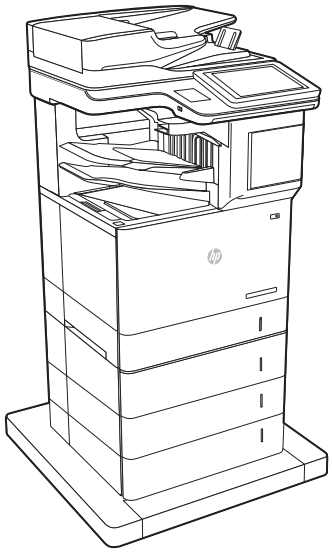
M607n, M607dn,
M608n, M608dn, M608dh, M609dn



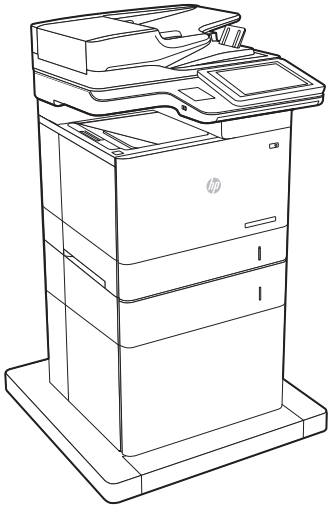
M608x, M609x



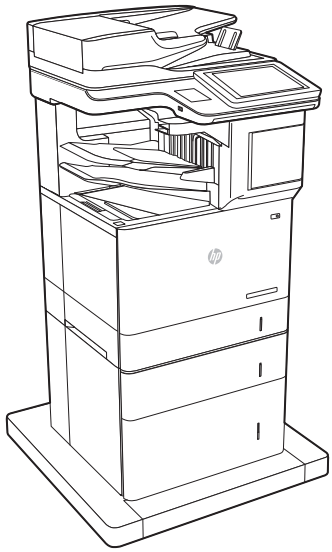
M631dn
Flow M631h
M632h
M633fh



M631z



M632fht



Flow M632z
Flow M633z

www.hp.com/support/ljM607
www.hp.com/support/ljM608
www.hp.com/support/ljM609
www.hp.com/support/ljM631MFP
www.hp.com/support/ljM632MFP
www.hp.com/support/ljM633MFP
For printer theory and problem solving, see the Troubleshooting Manual.

HP LaserJet Enterprise M607, M608, M609. MFP M631, MFP M632, MFP M633

Repair Manual

Copyright and License

© Copyright 2017 HP Development Company, L.P.

Reproduction, adaptation, or translation without prior written permission is prohibited, except as allowed under the copyright laws.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice.

The only warranties for HP products and services are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty. HP shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein.

Edition 1, 5/2017

Conventions used in this guide

TIP: Helpful hints or shortcuts.

NOTE: Information that explains a concept or how to complete a task.

Reinstallation tip: Reinstallation helpful hints, shortcuts, or considerations.

IMPORTANT: Information that help the user to avoid potential printer error conditions.

CAUTION: Procedures that the user must follow to avoid losing data or damaging the printer.

WARNING! Procedures that the user must follow to avoid personal injury, catastrophic loss of data, or extensive damage to the printer.

For additional service and support information

HP service personnel, go to the Service Access Work Bench (SAW) at http://sawpro.glb.itcs.hp.com.

Channel partners, go to HP Channel Services Network (CSN) at www.hp.com/partners/csn .

At these locations, find information on the following topics:

- Install and configure
- Printer specifications
- Up-to-date control panel message (CPMD) troubleshooting
- Solutions for printer issues and emerging issues
- Remove and replace part instructions and videos
- Service advisories
- Warranty and regulatory information

Channel partners, access training materials in the HP University and Partner Learning Center at https://content.ext.hp.com/sites/LMS/HPU.page.

To access HP PartSurfer information from any mobile device, go to http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/ or scan the Quick Response (QR) code below.



Table of contents

1 Removal and replacement 1
For additional service and support 2
Removal and replacement strategy 2
Introduction 2
Considerations during removal and replacement 3
Electrostatic discharge 4
Required tools 4
Fasteners used in this printer 4
Service approach 5
Before performing service 5
After performing service 5
Post service tests 5
Print quality test 5
Copy-quality test (M631, M632, M633 models) 5
Fax-quality test (M631, M632, M633 models) 6
Parts removal orientation 6
Removal and replacement procedures (MFP M631, M632, M633) 7
Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and assemblies 7
Removal and replacement: Fuser 8
Introduction 8
Step 1: Remove the fuser 8
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 9
Step 3: Install the fuser 10
Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller 12
Introduction 12
Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller 12
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 13
Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller 14
Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller 16
Introduction 16
Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller 16
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 18

Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller 18
Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller 21
Introduction 21
Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller 21
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 23
Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller 23
Removal and replacement: Document feeder rollers 27
Introduction 27
Step 1: Remove the document feeder rollers 27
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 30
Step 3: Install the document feeder rollers 31
Removal and replacement: White backing and retention clips 35
Introduction 35
Step 1: Remove the white backing and retention clips 35
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 36
Step 3: Install the white backing and retention clips 37
Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD) 43
Introduction 43
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover 44
Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD) 44
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly 45
Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD) 46
Step 5: Install the formatter cover 47
Removal and replacement: DIMM 48
Introduction 48
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover 48
Step 2: Remove the DIMM 49
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly 51
Step 4: Install the DIMM 52
Step 5: Install the formatter cover 54
Removal and replacement: Fax PCA 56
Introduction 56
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover 56
Step 2: Remove the fax PCA 57
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly 58
Step 4: Install the fax PCA 58
Step 5: Install the formatter cover 59
Install: Internal USB ports/AA module 60
Introduction 60
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover 60
Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module 61

Step 3: Install the formatter cover 65
Install: Foreign interface harness (FIH) 67
Introduction 67
Step 1: Install the foreign interface harness (FIH) 67
Removal and replacement: Keyboard (Flow M631z/Flow M632z/Flow M633z) 69
Introduction 69
Step 1: Remove the keyboard (Flow M631z/Flow M632z/Flow M633z) 70
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 73
Step 3: Install the keyboard (Flow M631z/Flow M632z/Flow M633z) 73
Customer self-repair (CSR) B parts and assemblies 78
Removal and replacement: Control panel (M631/M632/M633) 79
Introduction 79
Step 1: Remove the control panel (M631/M632/M633) 79
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 83
Step 3: Install the control panel (M631/M632/M633) 83
Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers 89
Introduction 89
Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers 89
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 99
Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers 100
Field replaceable units (FRUs) 111
Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors (MFP M631, M632, M633) 111
Removal and replacement: Formatter cover 112
Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB) cover 115
Removal and replacement: Rear cover 118
Removal and replacement: Left lower cover 122
Removal and replacement: Left door assembly 127
Removal and replacement: Image scanner front cover 133
Removal and replacement: Image scanner right cover 151
Removal and replacement: Inlet cover 170
Removal and replacement: Right upper cover 190
Removal and replacement: Image scanner upper cover 212
Removal and replacement: Image scanner rear cover 231
Removal and replacement: Front cover assembly 250
Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly 270
Removal and replacement: Right lower cover 293
Removal and replacement: Right door assembly 317
Removal and replacement: Document feeder and image scanner assemblies (MFP M631, M632, M633) 343

Removal and replacement: Auromatic Document feeder (ADF) 344
Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder (ADF) hinges 350
Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB) 357
Removal and replacement: Image scanner assembly 362
Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (MFP M631, M632, M633) 380
Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA 381
Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly 384
Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly 408
Removal and replacement: Registration assembly 411
Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly 414
Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly 441
Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly 464
Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly 490
Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly 517
Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly 543
Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly 573
Removal and replacement:Paper feed frame assembly 606
Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly 648
Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly 691
Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly 697
Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly 719
Removal and replacement: Trays 725
Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2 726
Removal and replacement: Input accessories 728
Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder (MFP M631, M632, M633) 729
Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck (MFP M631, M632, M633) 781
Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck (MFP M631, M632, M633) 846
Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck (M631, M632, M633) 929
Removal and replacement: Output accessories 1002
Removal and replacement: 2-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox (M631, M632, M633) 1003
Removal and replacement procedures (M607, M608, M609) 1092
Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and assemblies 1092
Removal and replacement: Control panel (4.3 inch display) 1093
Introduction 1093
Step 1: Remove the control panel (4.3 inch display) 1093
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 1096

Step 3: Install the control panel (4.3 inch display) 1097
Removal and replacement: Control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key) 1100
Introduction 1100
Step 1: Remove the control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key) . 1100
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 1103
Step 3: Install the control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key) 1104
Removal and replacement: Fuser 1107
Introduction 1107
Step 1: Remove the fuser 1107
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 1108
Step 3: Install the fuser 1109
Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller 1111
Introduction 1111
Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller 1111
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 1112
Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller 1113
Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller 1115
Introduction 1115
Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller 1115
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 1117
Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller 1117
Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller 1120
Introduction 1120
Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller 1120
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 1122
Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller 1122
Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD) 1126
Introduction 1126
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover 1127
Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD) 1127
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly 1128
Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD) 1129
Step 5: Install the formatter cover 1130
Removal and replacement: Embedded multi-media card (eMMC) 1131
Introduction 1131
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover 1131
Step 2: Remove the embedded multi-media card (eMMC) 1132
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly 1132
Step 4: Install the embedded multi-media card (eMMC) 1133
Step 5: Install the formatter cover 1134
Removal and replacement: DIMM 1135

Introduction 1135
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover 1135
Step 2: Remove the DIMM 1136
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly 1137
Step 4: Install the DIMM 1138
Step 5: Install the formatter cover 1140
Install: Internal USB ports/AA module 1142
Introduction 1142
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover 1142
Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module 1143
Step 3: Install the formatter cover 1147
Customer self-repair (CSR) B parts and assemblies 1149
Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers 1150
Introduction 1150
Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers 1150
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 1159
Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers 1160
Field replaceable units (FRUs) 1170
Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors (M607, M608, M609) 1170
Removal and replacement: Formatter cover 1171
Removal and replacement: Blanking cover 1173
Removal and replacement: Left cover 1176
Removal and replacement: Left lower cover 1180
Removal and replacement: NFC cover 1186
Removal and replacement: Inlet cover 1188
Removal and replacement: Right cover 1203
Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover 1216
Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms 1221
Removal and replacement: Front door assembly 1226
Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly 1236
Removal and replacement: Rear lower cover 1258
Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly 1264
Removal and replacement: Output bin assembly 1275
Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (M607, M608, M609) 1287
Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly 1288
Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly 1301
Removal and replacement: Registration assembly 1304
Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly 1307

Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly 1328
Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly 1347
Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly 1370
Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly 1393
Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA 1416
Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly 1419
Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly 1442
Removal and replacement: Paper feed frame assembly 1476
Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly 1508
Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly 1541
Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly 1550
Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly 1556
Removal and replacement: WiFi antenna 1564
Removal and replacement: Trays 1579
Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2 1580
Removal and replacement: Input accessories 1583
Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder (M607, M608, M609) 1584
Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck (M607, M608, M609) 1635
Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck (M607, M608, M609) 1700
Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck (M607, M608, M609) 1782
Removal and replacement: Output accessories 1835
Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox (M607, M608, M609) 1836

2 Parts and diagrams 1995

For additional service and support 1996
Assembly locations 1997
Product front view (M607, M608, M609) 1997
Product front view (M631, M632, M633) 1998
Order parts, accessories, and supplies 1999
Ordering 1999
Orderable parts 1999
Supplies 1999
Accessories 2000
Customer self-repair kits 2003
Related documentation and software 2004
How to use the parts lists and diagrams 2005

Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633) 2006
Parts and diagrams: Covers (M607, M608, M609) 2008
Covers (M607, M608, M609) 2008
Parts and diagrams: Covers (M631,M632, M633) 2010
Covers (M631,M632, M633) 2010
Parts and diagrams: Internal components (M607, M608, M609) 2012
Internal components 1 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) 2012
Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) 2014
Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) 2016
Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) 2018
Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) 2020
Internal components 6 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) 2022
Parts and diagrams: Internal components (M631, M632, M633) 2024
Internal components 1 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) 2024
Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) 2026
Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) 2028
Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) 2030
Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) 2032
Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder (M607, M608, M609) 2034
550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) 2034
550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) 2036
Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder (M631, M632, M633) 2038
550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631, M632, M633) 2038
550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) 2040
Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder (M607, M608, M609) 2042
Envelope feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) 2042
Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) 2044
Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder (M631, M632, M633) 2046
Envelope feeder covers (M631, M632, M633) 2046
Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) 2048
Parts and diagrams: 1x550 Sheet feeder stand (M631, M632, M633) 2050
1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) 2050
1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) 2052
Parts and diagrams: 3x550 Sheet feeder stand (M631, M632, M633) 2054
3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) 2054
3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) 2056
Parts and diagrams: 2,550 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) (M631, M632, M633) 2058
2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) 2058
2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) 2060
Parts and diagrams: 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) (M607, M608, M609) 2062
2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607, M608, M609) 2062

2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) 2064
Parts and diagrams: Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M607, M608, M609) 2066
Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) 2066
Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) 2068
Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) 2070
Parts and diagrams: Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M631, M632, M633) 2072
Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) 2072
Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) 2074
Alphabetical parts list 2076
Numerical parts list 2102

Index 2129

List of tables

Table 2-1 Supplies 1999
Table 2-2 Accessories (M607, M608, M609) 2000
Table 2-3 Accessories (M631, M632, M633) 2001
Table 2-4 Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) 2007
Table 2-5 Covers (M607, M608, M609) 2009
Table 2-6 Covers (M631, M632, M633) 2011
Table 2-7 Internal components (1 of 6) 2013
Table 2-8 Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) 2015
Table 2-9 Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) 2017
Table 2-10 Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) 2019
Table 2-11 Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) 2021
Table 2-12 Internal components 6 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) 2023
Table 2-13 Internal components 1 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) 2025
Table 2-14 Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) 2027
Table 2-15 Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) 2029
Table 2-16 Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) 2031
Table 2-17 Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) 2033
Table 2-18 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) 2035
Table 2-19 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) 2037
Table 2-20 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631, M632, M633) 2039
Table 2-21 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) 2041
Table 2-22 Envelope feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) 2043
Table 2-23 Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) 2045
Table 2-24 Envelope covers (M631, M632, M633) 2047
Table 2-25 Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) 2049
Table 2-26 1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) 2051
Table 2-27 1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) 2053
Table 2-28 3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) 2055
Table 2-29 3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) 2057
Table 2-30 2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) 2059
Table 2-31 2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) 2061
Table 2-32 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607, M608, M609) 2063

Table 2-33 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) 2065
Table 2-34 Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) 2067
Table 2-35 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) 2069
Table 2-36 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) 2071
Table 2-37 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) 2073
Table 2-38 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) 2075

List of figures

Figure 1-1 Screw size chart 4
Figure 1-2 Open the rear door or open the right door 9
Figure 1-3 Remove the fuser 9
Figure 1-4 Install the fuser 10
Figure 1-5 Close the rear door or close the right door 11
Figure 1-6 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller cover 13
Figure 1-7 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller 13
Figure 1-8 Install the pickup roller and release two tabs 14
Figure 1-9 Install the pickup roller cover and close two tabs 15
Figure 1-10 Release two hinge shafts and hold up the lifting plate 17
Figure 1-11 Release one tab and open the cover 17
Figure 1-12 Release one tab and remove the tray 1 separation roller 18
Figure 1-13 Open one tab and install the tray 1 separation roller 19
Figure 1-14 Release one tab and close the cover 19
Figure 1-15 Hold up the lifting plate and attach two hinge shafts 20
Figure 1-16 Open the rear door or the right door 22
Figure 1-17 Locate the secondary transfer roller 22
Figure 1-18 Release four tabs and remove the secondary transfer roller 23
Figure 1-19 Pinch together the four tabs and install the secondary transfer roller 24
Figure 1-20 Align the end pins of the secondary transfer roller in the grooves 24
Figure 1-21 Press down and snap the ends into place 25
Figure 1-22 Lift up the transfer assembly left end tab 25
Figure 1-23 Close the rear door or close the right door 26
Figure 1-24 Open the document feeder cover 28
Figure 1-25 Rotate the blue locking lever down 28
Figure 1-26 Slide the locking lever toward the front 29
Figure 1-27 Remove the pick roller 29
Figure 1-28 Open the separation roller cover 30
Figure 1-29 Remove the separation roller 30
Figure 1-30 Install the separation roller 31
Figure 1-31 Close the separation roller cover 32
Figure 1-32 Install the pick roller 32

Figure 1-33 Slide the locking lever toward the back 33
Figure 1-34 Rotate the pick roller up and slide the blue locking lever towards the back 33
Figure 1-35 Rotate the blue locking lever up 34
Figure 1-36 Close the document feeder cover 34
Figure 1-37 Open the document feeder 36
Figure 1-38 Remove the white backing 36
Figure 1-39 Verify spring positions 37
Figure 1-40 Install seven retention clips 38
Figure 1-41 Press on each clip 38
Figure 1-42 Remove an adhesive square 39
Figure 1-43 Attach the adhesive squares on each retention clip 39
Figure 1-44 Remove the protective film 40
Figure 1-45 Position the white backing 40
Figure 1-46 Close the document feeder 41
Figure 1-47 Open the document feeder 41
Figure 1-48 Press on the white backing 42
Figure 1-49 Close the document feeder 42
Figure 1-50 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 44
Figure 1-51 Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it 44
Figure 1-52 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD 45
Figure 1-53 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed 46
Figure 1-54 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end 46
Figure 1-55 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot 47
Figure 1-56 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws 47
Figure 1-57 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 49
Figure 1-58 Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it 49
Figure 1-59 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD 50
Figure 1-60 Locate the DIMM on the formatter 50
Figure 1-61 Release two locking arms and pivot the DIMM away from the holder 51
Figure 1-62 Lift up and remove the DIMM 51
Figure 1-63 Insert the DIMM into the holder 52
Figure 1-64 Pivot the DIMM into the holder and secure the two locking arms 53
Figure 1-65 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed 53
Figure 1-66 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end 54
Figure 1-67 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot 54
Figure 1-68 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws 55
Figure 1-69 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 57
Figure 1-70 Locate the fax PCA 57
Figure 1-71 Remove the fax PCA 58
Figure 1-72 Install the fax PCA 59
Figure 1-73 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws 59

Figure 1-74 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 61
Figure 1-75 Accesory kit items that are required 61
Figure 1-76 Locate the space for installing the internal USB ports/AA module 62
Figure 1-77 Mount the PCA on the PCA mounting cradle and snap it in place 62
Figure 1-78 Attach the large white connector to the PCA 63
Figure 1-79 Mount the assembly on the sheet metal hooks 63
Figure 1-80 Disconnect one formatter USB cable 64
Figure 1-81 Connect the formatter USB cable to the small PCA 64
Figure 1-82 Connect the small PCA USB cable to the formatter USB connector 65
Figure 1-83 Connect the small white connector from the small PCA to the formatter 65
Figure 1-84 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws 66
Figure 1-85 Locate the FIH cable 68
Figure 1-86 Plug the FIH cable into the printer USB port 68
Figure 1-87 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 70
Figure 1-88 Release five tabs 70
Figure 1-89 Remove the cover 71
Figure 1-90 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 71
Figure 1-91 Slide the keyboard tray out 72
Figure 1-92 Release two tabs 72
Figure 1-93 Remove the keyboard 73
Figure 1-94 Position the flat cable in the slot 74
Figure 1-95 Slide the keyboard tray into the slot 74
Figure 1-96 Check the keyboard flat cable 75
Figure 1-97 Connect the keyboard flat cable 75
Figure 1-98 Install the cover 76
Figure 1-99 Install five tabs 76
Figure 1-100 Close the document feeder 77
Figure 1-101 Tilt the control panel forward and open the document feeder 80
Figure 1-102 Release five tabs 80
Figure 1-103 Remove the cover 81
Figure 1-104 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only) 81
Figure 1-105 Disconnect connectors 82
Figure 1-106 Remove three thumbscrews 82
Figure 1-107 Remove the control panel 83
Figure 1-108 Tilt the control panel 84
Figure 1-109 Install the control panel 84
Figure 1-110 Install three thumbscrews 85
Figure 1-111 Connect connectors 85
Figure 1-112 Check the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only) 86
Figure 1-113 Connect the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only) 86
Figure 1-114 Position the cover on the printer 87

Figure 1-115 Install five tabs 87
Figure 1-116 Close the document feeder 88
Figure 1-117 Open the paper tray to locate the rollers 90
Figure 1-118 Open the door 90
Figure 1-119 Raise the transfer assembly 91
Figure 1-120 Lower the access cover 91
Figure 1-121 Open the right lower cover 92
Figure 1-122 Lower the access cover 92
Figure 1-123 Open the paper feeder right door 93
Figure 1-124 Release the tab and lower the feed assembly cover 93
Figure 1-125 Remove the orange separation roller tool 94
Figure 1-126 Locate the separation roller 94
Figure 1-127 Install the orange tool in the separation roller 95
Figure 1-128 Slide the roller to the left 95
Figure 1-129 Tilt the tool down, and then remove the separation roller 96
Figure 1-130 Remove the orange tool from the separation roller 96
Figure 1-131 Locate the pickup and feed rollers 97
Figure 1-132 Pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers 97
Figure 1-133 Slide the blue tab left, compressing the left blue post until it clicks 98
Figure 1-134 Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post 98
Figure 1-135 Lift up the front of the roller assembly and pull away to remove it 99
Figure 1-136 Securely lock the left post into position by pressing the end left until it clicks 99
Figure 1-137 Align the roller assembly and slide the rollers into the printer 100
Figure 1-138 Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft 101
Figure 1-139 Correctly install the white hook onto a sheet metal plate 101
Figure 1-140 Release the lever by pressing upward 102
Figure 1-141 Remove the orange tool 102
Figure 1-142 Pivot the tab up and snap it to lock the rollers correctly in place 103
Figure 1-143 Rollers hanging at an angle are not installed correctly 103
Figure 1-144 Correctly attach the rollers top hook to the metal chassis plate inside the printer 104
Figure 1-145 Install the replacement separation roller onto the orange tool 104
Figure 1-146 Slightly tilt the roller tool 105
Figure 1-147 Install the roller over the white tab with the arrow aligned 105
Figure 1-148 Align the roller and slide it onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place 106
Figure 1-149 Remove the orange tool 106
Figure 1-150 Raise the feed assembly cover 107
Figure 1-151 Close the right door of the paper feeder. 107
Figure 1-152 Raise the access cover 108
Figure 1-153 Close the right lower cover 108
Figure 1-154 Close the access cover 109
Figure 1-155 Close the door 109

Figure 1-156 Close the paper tray 110
Figure 1-157 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 113
Figure 1-158 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws 114
Figure 1-159 Remove two screws 116
Figure 1-160 Remove the SCB cover 116
Figure 1-161 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 119
Figure 1-162 Open the cartridge door 119
Figure 1-163 Remove two screws 120
Figure 1-164 Slide the rear cover 120
Figure 1-165 Remove the rear cover 121
Figure 1-166 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 123
Figure 1-167 Open the cartridge door 123
Figure 1-168 Remove two screws 124
Figure 1-169 Slide the rear cover 124
Figure 1-170 Remove the rear cover 125
Figure 1-171 Remove the left lower cover 125
Figure 1-172 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 128
Figure 1-173 Open the cartridge door 128
Figure 1-174 Remove two screws 129
Figure 1-175 Slide the rear cover 129
Figure 1-176 Remove the rear cover 130
Figure 1-177 Remove the left lower cover 130
Figure 1-178 Release two pins 131
Figure 1-179 Remove the left door assembly 131
Figure 1-180 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 134
Figure 1-181 Release five tabs 134
Figure 1-182 Remove the cover 135
Figure 1-183 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 135
Figure 1-184 Slide the keyboard tray out 136
Figure 1-185 Release two tabs 136
Figure 1-186 Remove the keyboard 137
Figure 1-187 Disconnect connectors 137
Figure 1-188 Remove three thumbscrews 138
Figure 1-189 Remove the control panel 138
Figure 1-190 Remove two screws 139
Figure 1-191 Remove the image scanner back cover 139
Figure 1-192 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 140
Figure 1-193 Remove the SCB 140
Figure 1-194 Remove two screws 141
Figure 1-195 Open the ADF 141
Figure 1-196 Tilt and lift the ADF 142

Figure 1-197 Release two tabs on the ADF 142
Figure 1-198 LIft and remove the ADF 143
Figure 1-199 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 143
Figure 1-200 Open the cartridge door 144
Figure 1-201 Remove two screws 144
Figure 1-202 Slide the rear cover 145
Figure 1-203 Remove the rear cover 145
Figure 1-204 Disconnect the connector 146
Figure 1-205 Release the SCB cables 146
Figure 1-206 Release the formatter cables 147
Figure 1-207 Disconnect connect five connectors 147
Figure 1-208 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 148
Figure 1-209 Remove four screws and release one cable 148
Figure 1-210 Remove three screws 149
Figure 1-211 Remove the image scanner assembly 149
Figure 1-212 Remove the image scanner front cover 150
Figure 1-213 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 152
Figure 1-214 Release five tabs 152
Figure 1-215 Remove the cover 153
Figure 1-216 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 153
Figure 1-217 Slide the keyboard tray out 154
Figure 1-218 Release two tabs 154
Figure 1-219 Remove the keyboard 155
Figure 1-220 Disconnect connectors 155
Figure 1-221 Remove three thumbscrews 156
Figure 1-222 Remove the control panel 156
Figure 1-223 Remove two screws 157
Figure 1-224 Remove the image scanner back cover 157
Figure 1-225 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 158
Figure 1-226 Remove the SCB 158
Figure 1-227 Remove two screws 159
Figure 1-228 Open the ADF 159
Figure 1-229 Tilt and lift the ADF 160
Figure 1-230 Release two tabs on the ADF 160
Figure 1-231 LIft and remove the ADF 161
Figure 1-232 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 161
Figure 1-233 Open the cartridge door 162
Figure 1-234 Remove two screws 162
Figure 1-235 Slide the rear cover 163
Figure 1-236 Remove the rear cover 163
Figure 1-237 Disconnect the connector 164

Figure 1-238 Release the SCB cables 164
Figure 1-239 Release the formatter cables 165
Figure 1-240 Disconnect connect five connectors 165
Figure 1-241 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 166
Figure 1-242 Remove four screws and release one cable 166
Figure 1-243 Remove three screws 167
Figure 1-244 Remove the image scanner assembly 167
Figure 1-245 Remove the image scanner front cover 168
Figure 1-246 Remove the image scanner right cover 168
Figure 1-247 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 171
Figure 1-248 Release five tabs 171
Figure 1-249 Remove the cover 172
Figure 1-250 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 172
Figure 1-251 Slide the keyboard tray out 173
Figure 1-252 Release two tabs 173
Figure 1-253 Remove the keyboard 174
Figure 1-254 Disconnect connectors 174
Figure 1-255 Remove three thumbscrews 175
Figure 1-256 Remove the control panel 175
Figure 1-257 Remove two screws 176
Figure 1-258 Remove the image scanner back cover 176
Figure 1-259 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 177
Figure 1-260 Remove the SCB 177
Figure 1-261 Remove two screws 178
Figure 1-262 Open the ADF 178
Figure 1-263 Tilt and lift the ADF 179
Figure 1-264 Release two tabs on the ADF 179
Figure 1-265 LIft and remove the ADF 180
Figure 1-266 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 180
Figure 1-267 Open the cartridge door 181
Figure 1-268 Remove two screws 181
Figure 1-269 Slide the rear cover 182
Figure 1-270 Remove the rear cover 182
Figure 1-271 Disconnect the connector 183
Figure 1-272 Release the SCB cables 183
Figure 1-273 Release the formatter cables 184
Figure 1-274 Disconnect connect five connectors 184
Figure 1-275 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 185
Figure 1-276 Remove four screws and release one cable 185
Figure 1-277 Remove three screws 186
Figure 1-278 Remove the image scanner assembly 186

Figure 1-279 Remove the image scanner front cover 187
Figure 1-280 Remove the image scanner right cover 187
Figure 1-281 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 188
Figure 1-282 Remove two screws 188
Figure 1-283 Remove the inlet cover 189
Figure 1-284 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 191
Figure 1-285 Release five tabs 192
Figure 1-286 Remove the cover 192
Figure 1-287 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 193
Figure 1-288 Slide the keyboard tray out 193
Figure 1-289 Release two tabs 194
Figure 1-290 Remove the keyboard 194
Figure 1-291 Disconnect connectors 195
Figure 1-292 Remove three thumbscrews 195
Figure 1-293 Remove the control panel 196
Figure 1-294 Remove two screws 196
Figure 1-295 Remove the image scanner back cover 197
Figure 1-296 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 197
Figure 1-297 Remove the SCB 198
Figure 1-298 Remove two screws 198
Figure 1-299 Open the ADF 199
Figure 1-300 Tilt and lift the ADF 199
Figure 1-301 Release two tabs on the ADF 200
Figure 1-302 LIft and remove the ADF 200
Figure 1-303 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 201
Figure 1-304 Open the cartridge door 201
Figure 1-305 Remove two screws 202
Figure 1-306 Slide the rear cover 202
Figure 1-307 Remove the rear cover 203
Figure 1-308 Disconnect the connector 203
Figure 1-309 Release the SCB cables 204
Figure 1-310 Release the formatter cables 204
Figure 1-311 Disconnect connect five connectors 205
Figure 1-312 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 205
Figure 1-313 Remove four screws and release one cable 206
Figure 1-314 Remove three screws 206
Figure 1-315 Remove the image scanner assembly 207
Figure 1-316 Remove the left lower cover 207
Figure 1-317 Remove the image scanner front cover 208
Figure 1-318 Remove the image scanner right cover 208
Figure 1-319 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 209

Figure 1-320 Remove two screws 210
Figure 1-321 Remove the inlet cover 210
Figure 1-322 Release one tab and slide right upper cover 211
Figure 1-323 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 213
Figure 1-324 Release five tabs 213
Figure 1-325 Remove the cover 214
Figure 1-326 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 214
Figure 1-327 Slide the keyboard tray out 215
Figure 1-328 Release two tabs 215
Figure 1-329 Remove the keyboard 216
Figure 1-330 Disconnect connectors 216
Figure 1-331 Remove three thumbscrews 217
Figure 1-332 Remove the control panel 217
Figure 1-333 Remove two screws 218
Figure 1-334 Remove the image scanner back cover 218
Figure 1-335 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 219
Figure 1-336 Remove the SCB 219
Figure 1-337 Remove two screws 220
Figure 1-338 Open the ADF 220
Figure 1-339 Tilt and lift the ADF 221
Figure 1-340 Release two tabs on the ADF 221
Figure 1-341 LIft and remove the ADF 222
Figure 1-342 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 222
Figure 1-343 Open the cartridge door 223
Figure 1-344 Remove two screws 223
Figure 1-345 Slide the rear cover 224
Figure 1-346 Remove the rear cover 224
Figure 1-347 Disconnect the connector 225
Figure 1-348 Release the SCB cables 225
Figure 1-349 Release the formatter cables 226
Figure 1-350 Disconnect connect five connectors 226
Figure 1-351 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 227
Figure 1-352 Remove four screws and release one cable 227
Figure 1-353 Remove three screws 228
Figure 1-354 Remove the image scanner assembly 228
Figure 1-355 Remove the image scanner front cover 229
Figure 1-356 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover 229
Figure 1-357 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 232
Figure 1-358 Release five tabs 232
Figure 1-359 Remove the cover 233
Figure 1-360 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 233

Figure 1-361 Slide the keyboard tray out 234
Figure 1-362 Release two tabs 234
Figure 1-363 Remove the keyboard 235
Figure 1-364 Disconnect connectors 235
Figure 1-365 Remove three thumbscrews 236
Figure 1-366 Remove the control panel 236
Figure 1-367 Remove two screws 237
Figure 1-368 Remove the image scanner back cover 237
Figure 1-369 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 238
Figure 1-370 Remove the SCB 238
Figure 1-371 Remove two screws 239
Figure 1-372 Open the ADF 239
Figure 1-373 Tilt and lift the ADF 240
Figure 1-374 Release two tabs on the ADF 240
Figure 1-375 LIft and remove the ADF 241
Figure 1-376 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 241
Figure 1-377 Open the cartridge door 242
Figure 1-378 Remove two screws 242
Figure 1-379 Slide the rear cover 243
Figure 1-380 Remove the rear cover 243
Figure 1-381 Disconnect the connector 244
Figure 1-382 Release the SCB cables 244
Figure 1-383 Release the formatter cables 245
Figure 1-384 Disconnect connect five connectors 245
Figure 1-385 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 246
Figure 1-386 Remove four screws and release one cable 246
Figure 1-387 Remove three screws 247
Figure 1-388 Remove the image scanner assembly 247
Figure 1-389 Remove the image scanner front cover 248
Figure 1-390 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover 248
Figure 1-391 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover 249
Figure 1-392 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 251
Figure 1-393 Release five tabs 251
Figure 1-394 Remove the cover 252
Figure 1-395 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 252
Figure 1-396 Slide the keyboard tray out 253
Figure 1-397 Release two tabs 253
Figure 1-398 Remove the keyboard 254
Figure 1-399 Disconnect connectors 254
Figure 1-400 Remove three thumbscrews 255
Figure 1-401 Remove the control panel 255

Figure 1-402 Remove two screws 256
Figure 1-403 Remove the image scanner back cover 256
Figure 1-404 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 257
Figure 1-405 Remove the SCB 257
Figure 1-406 Remove two screws 258
Figure 1-407 Open the ADF 258
Figure 1-408 Tilt and lift the ADF 259
Figure 1-409 Release two tabs on the ADF 259
Figure 1-410 LIft and remove the ADF 260
Figure 1-411 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 260
Figure 1-412 Open the cartridge door 261
Figure 1-413 Remove two screws 261
Figure 1-414 Slide the rear cover 262
Figure 1-415 Remove the rear cover 262
Figure 1-416 Disconnect the connector 263
Figure 1-417 Release the SCB cables 263
Figure 1-418 Release the formatter cables 264
Figure 1-419 Disconnect connect five connectors 264
Figure 1-420 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 265
Figure 1-421 Remove four screws and release one cable 265
Figure 1-422 Remove three screws 266
Figure 1-423 Remove the image scanner assembly 266
Figure 1-424 Remove the image scanner front cover 267
Figure 1-425 Remove one screw 267
Figure 1-426 Remove one screw and release two tabs 268
Figure 1-427 Release one tab 268
Figure 1-428 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly 269
Figure 1-429 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 271
Figure 1-430 Release five tabs 272
Figure 1-431 Remove the cover 272
Figure 1-432 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 273
Figure 1-433 Slide the keyboard tray out 273
Figure 1-434 Release two tabs 274
Figure 1-435 Remove the keyboard 274
Figure 1-436 Disconnect connectors 275
Figure 1-437 Remove three thumbscrews 275
Figure 1-438 Remove the control panel 276
Figure 1-439 Remove two screws 276
Figure 1-440 Remove the image scanner back cover 277
Figure 1-441 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 277
Figure 1-442 Remove the SCB 278

Figure 1-443 Remove two screws 278
Figure 1-444 Open the ADF 279
Figure 1-445 Tilt and lift the ADF 279
Figure 1-446 Release two tabs on the ADF 280
Figure 1-447 LIft and remove the ADF 280
Figure 1-448 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 281
Figure 1-449 Open the cartridge door 281
Figure 1-450 Remove two screws 282
Figure 1-451 Slide the rear cover 282
Figure 1-452 Remove the rear cover 283
Figure 1-453 Disconnect the connector 283
Figure 1-454 Release the SCB cables 284
Figure 1-455 Release the formatter cables 284
Figure 1-456 Disconnect connect five connectors 285
Figure 1-457 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 285
Figure 1-458 Remove four screws and release one cable 286
Figure 1-459 Remove three screws 286
Figure 1-460 Remove the image scanner assembly 287
Figure 1-461 Remove the image scanner front cover 287
Figure 1-462 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover 288
Figure 1-463 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover 288
Figure 1-464 Remove one screw 289
Figure 1-465 Remove one screw and release two tabs 289
Figure 1-466 Release one tab 290
Figure 1-467 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly 290
Figure 1-468 Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies 291
Figure 1-469 Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly 291
Figure 1-470 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 294
Figure 1-471 Release five tabs 295
Figure 1-472 Remove the cover 295
Figure 1-473 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 296
Figure 1-474 Slide the keyboard tray out 296
Figure 1-475 Release two tabs 297
Figure 1-476 Remove the keyboard 297
Figure 1-477 Disconnect connectors 298
Figure 1-478 Remove three thumbscrews 298
Figure 1-479 Remove the control panel 299
Figure 1-480 Remove two screws 299
Figure 1-481 Remove the image scanner back cover 300
Figure 1-482 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 300

Figure 1-483 Remove the SCB 301
Figure 1-484 Remove two screws 301
Figure 1-485 Open the ADF 302
Figure 1-486 Tilt and lift the ADF 302
Figure 1-487 Release two tabs on the ADF 303
Figure 1-488 LIft and remove the ADF 303
Figure 1-489 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 304
Figure 1-490 Open the cartridge door 304
Figure 1-491 Remove two screws 305
Figure 1-492 Slide the rear cover 305
Figure 1-493 Remove the rear cover 306
Figure 1-494 Disconnect the connector 306
Figure 1-495 Release the SCB cables 307
Figure 1-496 Release the formatter cables 307
Figure 1-497 Disconnect connect five connectors 308
Figure 1-498 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 308
Figure 1-499 Remove four screws and release one cable 309
Figure 1-500 Remove three screws 309
Figure 1-501 Remove the image scanner assembly 310
Figure 1-502 Remove the image scanner front cover 310
Figure 1-503 Remove the image scanner right cover 311
Figure 1-504 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 312
Figure 1-505 Remove two screws 312
Figure 1-506 Remove the inlet cover 313
Figure 1-507 Remove one screw 313
Figure 1-508 Remove one screw and release two tabs 314
Figure 1-509 Release one tab 314
Figure 1-510 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly 315
Figure 1-511 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover 315
Figure 1-512 Remove the right lower cover 316
Figure 1-513 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 318
Figure 1-514 Release five tabs 319
Figure 1-515 Remove the cover 319
Figure 1-516 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 320
Figure 1-517 Slide the keyboard tray out 320
Figure 1-518 Release two tabs 321
Figure 1-519 Remove the keyboard 321
Figure 1-520 Disconnect connectors 322
Figure 1-521 Remove three thumbscrews 322
Figure 1-522 Remove the control panel 323
Figure 1-523 Remove two screws 323

Figure 1-524 Remove the image scanner back cover 324
Figure 1-525 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 324
Figure 1-526 Remove the SCB 325
Figure 1-527 Remove two screws 325
Figure 1-528 Open the ADF 326
Figure 1-529 Tilt and lift the ADF 326
Figure 1-530 Release two tabs on the ADF 327
Figure 1-531 LIft and remove the ADF 327
Figure 1-532 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 328
Figure 1-533 Open the cartridge door 328
Figure 1-534 Remove two screws 329
Figure 1-535 Slide the rear cover 329
Figure 1-536 Remove the rear cover 330
Figure 1-537 Disconnect the connector 330
Figure 1-538 Release the SCB cables 331
Figure 1-539 Release the formatter cables 331
Figure 1-540 Disconnect connect five connectors 332
Figure 1-541 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 332
Figure 1-542 Remove four screws and release one cable 333
Figure 1-543 Remove three screws 333
Figure 1-544 Remove the image scanner assembly 334
Figure 1-545 Remove the image scanner front cover 334
Figure 1-546 Remove the image scanner right cover 335
Figure 1-547 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 336
Figure 1-548 Remove two screws 336
Figure 1-549 Remove the inlet cover 337
Figure 1-550 Remove one screw 337
Figure 1-551 Remove one screw and release two tabs 338
Figure 1-552 Release one tab 338
Figure 1-553 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly 339
Figure 1-554 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover 339
Figure 1-555 Remove the right lower cover 340
Figure 1-556 Disconnect three connectors and release the cable 340
Figure 1-557 Remove three e-rings 341
Figure 1-558 Release two hinges from the right and left shafts 341
Figure 1-559 Remove the right door assembly 342
Figure 1-560 Remove two screws 345
Figure 1-561 Remove the SCB cover 345
Figure 1-562 Remove two screws and remove the scanner rear cover 346
Figure 1-563 Disconnect three connectors 346
Figure 1-564 Remove three screws and the ground wire 347

Figure 1-565 Open the ADF 347
Figure 1-566 Tilt and lift the ADF 348
Figure 1-567 Release two tabs on the ADF 348
Figure 1-568 LIft and remove the ADF 349
Figure 1-569 Remove two screws 351
Figure 1-570 Remove the SCB cover 351
Figure 1-571 Remove two screws and remove the scanner rear cover 352
Figure 1-572 Disconnect three connectors 352
Figure 1-573 Remove three screws and the ground wire 353
Figure 1-574 Open the ADF 353
Figure 1-575 Tilt and lift the ADF 354
Figure 1-576 Release two tabs on the ADF 354
Figure 1-577 LIft and remove the ADF 355
Figure 1-578 Remove eight screws 355
Figure 1-579 Note the hinge differences 356
Figure 1-580 Remove two screws 358
Figure 1-581 Remove the SCB cover 358
Figure 1-582 Remove two screws 359
Figure 1-583 Remove the image scanner back cover 359
Figure 1-584 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws and release the grounding wire 360
Figure 1-585 Remove the SCB 360
Figure 1-586 Check the cables when installing the SCB 361
Figure 1-587 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 363
Figure 1-588 Release five tabs 363
Figure 1-589 Remove the cover 364
Figure 1-590 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 364
Figure 1-591 Slide the keyboard tray out 365
Figure 1-592 Release two tabs 365
Figure 1-593 Remove the keyboard 366
Figure 1-594 Disconnect connectors 366
Figure 1-595 Remove three thumbscrews 367
Figure 1-596 Remove the control panel 367
Figure 1-597 Remove two screws 368
Figure 1-598 Remove the image scanner back cover 368
Figure 1-599 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 369
Figure 1-600 Remove the SCB 369
Figure 1-601 Remove two screws 370
Figure 1-602 Open the ADF 370
Figure 1-603 Tilt and lift the ADF 371
Figure 1-604 Release two tabs on the ADF 371
Figure 1-605 LIft and remove the ADF 372

Figure 1-606 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 372
Figure 1-607 Open the cartridge door 373
Figure 1-608 Remove two screws 373
Figure 1-609 Slide the rear cover 374
Figure 1-610 Remove the rear cover 374
Figure 1-611 Disconnect the connector 375
Figure 1-612 Release the SCB cables 375
Figure 1-613 Release the formatter cables 376
Figure 1-614 Disconnect connect five connectors 376
Figure 1-615 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 377
Figure 1-616 Remove four screws and release one cable 377
Figure 1-617 Remove three screws 378
Figure 1-618 Remove the image scanner assembly 378
Figure 1-619 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 382
Figure 1-620 Remove one ZIF FFC and seven connectors 382
Figure 1-621 Remove four screws and the formatter PCA 383
Figure 1-622 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 385
Figure 1-623 Release five tabs 386
Figure 1-624 Remove the cover 386
Figure 1-625 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 387
Figure 1-626 Slide the keyboard tray out 387
Figure 1-627 Release two tabs 388
Figure 1-628 Remove the keyboard 388
Figure 1-629 Disconnect connectors 389
Figure 1-630 Remove three thumbscrews 389
Figure 1-631 Remove the control panel 390
Figure 1-632 Remove two screws 390
Figure 1-633 Remove the image scanner back cover 391
Figure 1-634 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 391
Figure 1-635 Remove the SCB 392
Figure 1-636 Remove two screws 392
Figure 1-637 Open the ADF 393
Figure 1-638 Tilt and lift the ADF 393
Figure 1-639 Release two tabs on the ADF 394
Figure 1-640 LIft and remove the ADF 394
Figure 1-641 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 395
Figure 1-642 Open the cartridge door 395
Figure 1-643 Remove two screws 396
Figure 1-644 Slide the rear cover 396
Figure 1-645 Remove the rear cover 397
Figure 1-646 Disconnect the connector 397

Figure 1-647 Release the SCB cables ... 398
Figure 1-648 Release the formatter cables ... 398
Figure 1-649 Disconnect connect five connectors ... 399
Figure 1-650 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case ... 399
Figure 1-651 Remove four screws and release one cable ... 400
Figure 1-652 Remove three screws ... 400
Figure 1-653 Remove the image scanner assembly ... 401
Figure 1-654 Remove the image scanner front cover ... 401
Figure 1-655 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover ... 402
Figure 1-656 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover ... 402
Figure 1-657 Remove one screw ... 403
Figure 1-658 Remove one screw and release two tabs ... 403
Figure 1-659 Release one tab ... 404
Figure 1-660 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly ... 404
Figure 1-661 Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies ... 405
Figure 1-662 Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly ... 405
Figure 1-663 Remove the connector foam cover and four screws ... 406
Figure 1-664 Disconnect one connector ... 406
Figure 1-665 Remove the FFC and the laser scanner assembly ... 407
Figure 1-666 Open the right door and pull out the cover ... 409
Figure 1-667 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly ... 409
Figure 1-668 Open the right door and pull out the cover ... 412
Figure 1-669 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly ... 412
Figure 1-670 Remove four screws and the registration assembly ... 413
Figure 1-671 Open the rear door or open the right door ... 415
Figure 1-672 Remove the fuser ... 416
Figure 1-673 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder ... 416
Figure 1-674 Release five tabs ... 417
Figure 1-675 Remove the cover ... 417
Figure 1-676 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable ... 418
Figure 1-677 Slide the keyboard tray out ... 418
Figure 1-678 Release two tabs ... 419
Figure 1-679 Remove the keyboard ... 419
Figure 1-680 Disconnect connectors ... 420
Figure 1-681 Remove three thumbscrews ... 420
Figure 1-682 Remove the control panel ... 421
Figure 1-683 Remove two screws ... 421
Figure 1-684 Remove the image scanner back cover ... 422
Figure 1-685 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws ... 422
Figure 1-686 Remove the SCB ... 423

Figure 1-687 Remove two screws 423
Figure 1-688 Open the ADF 424
Figure 1-689 Tilt and lift the ADF 424
Figure 1-690 Release two tabs on the ADF 425
Figure 1-691 LIft and remove the ADF 425
Figure 1-692 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 426
Figure 1-693 Open the cartridge door 426
Figure 1-694 Remove two screws 427
Figure 1-695 Slide the rear cover 427
Figure 1-696 Remove the rear cover 428
Figure 1-697 Disconnect the connector 428
Figure 1-698 Release the SCB cables 429
Figure 1-699 Release the formatter cables 429
Figure 1-700 Disconnect connect five connectors 430
Figure 1-701 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 430
Figure 1-702 Remove four screws and release one cable 431
Figure 1-703 Remove three screws 431
Figure 1-704 Remove the image scanner assembly 432
Figure 1-705 Remove the image scanner front cover 432
Figure 1-706 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover 433
Figure 1-707 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover 433
Figure 1-708 Remove one screw 434
Figure 1-709 Remove one screw and release two tabs 434
Figure 1-710 Release one tab 435
Figure 1-711 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly 435
Figure 1-712 Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies 436
Figure 1-713 Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly 436
Figure 1-714 Press down and rotate the gear 437
Figure 1-715 The gear is in a fixed position 437
Figure 1-716 Release one tab and remove the cover 438
Figure 1-717 Disconnect two connectors and remove two screws and the delivery assembly 438
Figure 1-718 Check that the two bosses are correctly engaged 439
Figure 1-719 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 442
Figure 1-720 Release five tabs 443
Figure 1-721 Remove the cover 443
Figure 1-722 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 444
Figure 1-723 Slide the keyboard tray out 444
Figure 1-724 Release two tabs 445
Figure 1-725 Remove the keyboard 445
Figure 1-726 Disconnect connectors 446

Figure 1-727 Remove three thumbscrews 446
Figure 1-728 Remove the control panel 447
Figure 1-729 Remove two screws 447
Figure 1-730 Remove the image scanner back cover 448
Figure 1-731 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 448
Figure 1-732 Remove the SCB 449
Figure 1-733 Remove two screws 449
Figure 1-734 Open the ADF 450
Figure 1-735 Tilt and lift the ADF 450
Figure 1-736 Release two tabs on the ADF 451
Figure 1-737 LIft and remove the ADF 451
Figure 1-738 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 452
Figure 1-739 Open the cartridge door 452
Figure 1-740 Remove two screws 453
Figure 1-741 Slide the rear cover 453
Figure 1-742 Remove the rear cover 454
Figure 1-743 Disconnect the connector 454
Figure 1-744 Release the SCB cables 455
Figure 1-745 Release the formatter cables 455
Figure 1-746 Disconnect connect five connectors 456
Figure 1-747 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 456
Figure 1-748 Remove four screws and release one cable 457
Figure 1-749 Remove three screws 457
Figure 1-750 Remove the image scanner assembly 458
Figure 1-751 Remove the image scanner front cover 458
Figure 1-752 Remove the image scanner right cover 459
Figure 1-753 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 460
Figure 1-754 Remove two screws 460
Figure 1-755 Remove the inlet cover 461
Figure 1-756 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab 461
Figure 1-757 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case 462
Figure 1-758 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply .. 463
Figure 1-759 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 465
Figure 1-760 Release five tabs 466
Figure 1-761 Remove the cover 466
Figure 1-762 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 467
Figure 1-763 Slide the keyboard tray out 467
Figure 1-764 Release two tabs 468
Figure 1-765 Remove the keyboard 468
Figure 1-766 Disconnect connectors 469
Figure 1-767 Remove three thumbscrews 469

Figure 1-768 Remove the control panel 470
Figure 1-769 Remove two screws 470
Figure 1-770 Remove the image scanner back cover 471
Figure 1-771 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 471
Figure 1-772 Remove the SCB 472
Figure 1-773 Remove two screws 472
Figure 1-774 Open the ADF 473
Figure 1-775 Tilt and lift the ADF 473
Figure 1-776 Release two tabs on the ADF 474
Figure 1-777 LIft and remove the ADF 474
Figure 1-778 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 475
Figure 1-779 Open the cartridge door 475
Figure 1-780 Remove two screws 476
Figure 1-781 Slide the rear cover 476
Figure 1-782 Remove the rear cover 477
Figure 1-783 Disconnect the connector 477
Figure 1-784 Release the SCB cables 478
Figure 1-785 Release the formatter cables 478
Figure 1-786 Disconnect connect five connectors 479
Figure 1-787 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 479
Figure 1-788 Remove four screws and release one cable 480
Figure 1-789 Remove three screws 480
Figure 1-790 Remove the image scanner assembly 481
Figure 1-791 Remove the image scanner front cover 481
Figure 1-792 Remove the image scanner right cover 482
Figure 1-793 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 483
Figure 1-794 Remove two screws 483
Figure 1-795 Remove the inlet cover 484
Figure 1-796 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab 484
Figure 1-797 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case 485
Figure 1-798 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply .. 486
Figure 1-799 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab 486
Figure 1-800 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case 487
Figure 1-801 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply .. 488
Figure 1-802 Disconnect connectors 488
Figure 1-803 Remove six screws 489
Figure 1-804 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 491
Figure 1-805 Release five tabs 492
Figure 1-806 Remove the cover 492
Figure 1-807 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 493
Figure 1-808 Slide the keyboard tray out 493

Figure 1-809 Release two tabs 494
Figure 1-810 Remove the keyboard 494
Figure 1-811 Disconnect connectors 495
Figure 1-812 Remove three thumbscrews 495
Figure 1-813 Remove the control panel 496
Figure 1-814 Remove two screws 496
Figure 1-815 Remove the image scanner back cover 497
Figure 1-816 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 497
Figure 1-817 Remove the SCB 498
Figure 1-818 Remove two screws 498
Figure 1-819 Open the ADF 499
Figure 1-820 Tilt and lift the ADF 499
Figure 1-821 Release two tabs on the ADF 500
Figure 1-822 LIft and remove the ADF 500
Figure 1-823 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 501
Figure 1-824 Open the cartridge door 501
Figure 1-825 Remove two screws 502
Figure 1-826 Slide the rear cover 502
Figure 1-827 Remove the rear cover 503
Figure 1-828 Disconnect the connector 503
Figure 1-829 Release the SCB cables 504
Figure 1-830 Release the formatter cables 504
Figure 1-831 Disconnect connect five connectors 505
Figure 1-832 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 505
Figure 1-833 Remove four screws and release one cable 506
Figure 1-834 Remove three screws 506
Figure 1-835 Remove the image scanner assembly 507
Figure 1-836 Remove the image scanner front cover 507
Figure 1-837 Remove the image scanner right cover 508
Figure 1-838 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 509
Figure 1-839 Remove two screws 509
Figure 1-840 Remove the inlet cover 510
Figure 1-841 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab 510
Figure 1-842 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case 511
Figure 1-843 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply .. 512
Figure 1-844 Disconnect connectors 512
Figure 1-845 Remove six screws 513
Figure 1-846 Disconnect eight connectors 513
Figure 1-847 Release the cable from the cable guides 514
Figure 1-848 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 514
Figure 1-849 Remove two screws and the lifter drive assembly 515

Figure 1-850 Correct position of the lever 515
Figure 1-851 Incorrect position of the lever 516
Figure 1-852 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 518
Figure 1-853 Release five tabs 519
Figure 1-854 Remove the cover 519
Figure 1-855 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 520
Figure 1-856 Slide the keyboard tray out 520
Figure 1-857 Release two tabs 521
Figure 1-858 Remove the keyboard 521
Figure 1-859 Disconnect connectors 522
Figure 1-860 Remove three thumbscrews 522
Figure 1-861 Remove the control panel 523
Figure 1-862 Remove two screws 523
Figure 1-863 Remove the image scanner back cover 524
Figure 1-864 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 524
Figure 1-865 Remove the SCB 525
Figure 1-866 Remove two screws 525
Figure 1-867 Open the ADF 526
Figure 1-868 Tilt and lift the ADF 526
Figure 1-869 Release two tabs on the ADF 527
Figure 1-870 LIft and remove the ADF 527
Figure 1-871 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 528
Figure 1-872 Open the cartridge door 528
Figure 1-873 Remove two screws 529
Figure 1-874 Slide the rear cover 529
Figure 1-875 Remove the rear cover 530
Figure 1-876 Disconnect the connector 530
Figure 1-877 Release the SCB cables 531
Figure 1-878 Release the formatter cables 531
Figure 1-879 Disconnect connect five connectors 532
Figure 1-880 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 532
Figure 1-881 Remove four screws and release one cable 533
Figure 1-882 Remove three screws 533
Figure 1-883 Remove the image scanner assembly 534
Figure 1-884 Remove the image scanner front cover 534
Figure 1-885 Remove the image scanner right cover 535
Figure 1-886 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 536
Figure 1-887 Remove two screws 536
Figure 1-888 Remove the inlet cover 537
Figure 1-889 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab 537
Figure 1-890 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case 538

Figure 1-891 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply .. 539
Figure 1-892 Disconnect connectors 539
Figure 1-893 Remove six screws 540
Figure 1-894 Disconnect six connectors and release the cable 540
Figure 1-895 Release two tabs and remove the cable guide 541
Figure 1-896 Remove one screw and the solenoid 541
Figure 1-897 Remove four screws and the developer drive assembly 542
Figure 1-898 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 544
Figure 1-899 Release five tabs 545
Figure 1-900 Remove the cover 545
Figure 1-901 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 546
Figure 1-902 Slide the keyboard tray out 546
Figure 1-903 Release two tabs 547
Figure 1-904 Remove the keyboard 547
Figure 1-905 Disconnect connectors 548
Figure 1-906 Remove three thumbscrews 548
Figure 1-907 Remove the control panel 549
Figure 1-908 Remove two screws 549
Figure 1-909 Remove the image scanner back cover 550
Figure 1-910 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 550
Figure 1-911 Remove the SCB 551
Figure 1-912 Remove two screws 551
Figure 1-913 Open the ADF 552
Figure 1-914 Tilt and lift the ADF 552
Figure 1-915 Release two tabs on the ADF 553
Figure 1-916 LIft and remove the ADF 553
Figure 1-917 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 554
Figure 1-918 Open the cartridge door 554
Figure 1-919 Remove two screws 555
Figure 1-920 Slide the rear cover 555
Figure 1-921 Remove the rear cover 556
Figure 1-922 Disconnect the connector 556
Figure 1-923 Release the SCB cables 557
Figure 1-924 Release the formatter cables 557
Figure 1-925 Disconnect connect five connectors 558
Figure 1-926 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 558
Figure 1-927 Remove four screws and release one cable 559
Figure 1-928 Remove three screws 559
Figure 1-929 Remove the image scanner assembly 560
Figure 1-930 Disconnect the connector 560
Figure 1-931 Release the SCB cables 561

Figure 1-932 Release the formatter cables 561
Figure 1-933 Disconnect connect five connectors 562
Figure 1-934 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 562
Figure 1-935 Remove four screws and release one cable 563
Figure 1-936 Remove three screws 563
Figure 1-937 Remove the image scanner assembly 564
Figure 1-938 Remove the image scanner front cover 564
Figure 1-939 Remove the image scanner right cover 565
Figure 1-940 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 566
Figure 1-941 Remove two screws 566
Figure 1-942 Remove the inlet cover 567
Figure 1-943 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab 567
Figure 1-944 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case 568
Figure 1-945 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply .. 569
Figure 1-946 Disconnect connectors 569
Figure 1-947 Remove six screws 570
Figure 1-948 Disconnect one connector 570
Figure 1-949 Remove four screws 571
Figure 1-950 Remove drum motor 571
Figure 1-951 Open the rear door or open the right door 574
Figure 1-952 Remove the fuser 575
Figure 1-953 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 575
Figure 1-954 Release five tabs 576
Figure 1-955 Remove the cover 576
Figure 1-956 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 577
Figure 1-957 Slide the keyboard tray out 577
Figure 1-958 Release two tabs 578
Figure 1-959 Remove the keyboard 578
Figure 1-960 Disconnect connectors 579
Figure 1-961 Remove three thumbscrews 579
Figure 1-962 Remove the control panel 580
Figure 1-963 Remove two screws 580
Figure 1-964 Remove the image scanner back cover 581
Figure 1-965 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 581
Figure 1-966 Remove the SCB 582
Figure 1-967 Remove two screws 582
Figure 1-968 Open the ADF 583
Figure 1-969 Tilt and lift the ADF 583
Figure 1-970 Release two tabs on the ADF 584
Figure 1-971 LIft and remove the ADF 584
Figure 1-972 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 585

Figure 1-973 Open the cartridge door 585
Figure 1-974 Remove two screws 586
Figure 1-975 Slide the rear cover 586
Figure 1-976 Remove the rear cover 587
Figure 1-977 Disconnect the connector 587
Figure 1-978 Release the SCB cables 588
Figure 1-979 Release the formatter cables 588
Figure 1-980 Disconnect connect five connectors 589
Figure 1-981 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 589
Figure 1-982 Remove four screws and release one cable 590
Figure 1-983 Remove three screws 590
Figure 1-984 Remove the image scanner assembly 591
Figure 1-985 Remove the image scanner front cover 591
Figure 1-986 Remove the image scanner right cover 592
Figure 1-987 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 593
Figure 1-988 Remove two screws 593
Figure 1-989 Remove the inlet cover 594
Figure 1-990 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab 594
Figure 1-991 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case 595
Figure 1-992 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply .. 596
Figure 1-993 Disconnect connectors 596
Figure 1-994 Remove six screws 597
Figure 1-995 Disconnect one connector 597
Figure 1-996 Remove four screws 598
Figure 1-997 Remove drum motor 598
Figure 1-998 Open the right door and pull out the cover 599
Figure 1-999 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly 599
Figure 1-1000 Remove four screws and the registration assembly 600
Figure 1-1001 Disconnect eight connectors 600
Figure 1-1002 Release the cable 601
Figure 1-1003 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 601
Figure 1-1004 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly 602
Figure 1-1005 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 602
Figure 1-1006 Remove the link lever from two shafts 603
Figure 1-1007 Release one tab and remove the cover 603
Figure 1-1008 Disconnect one connector 604
Figure 1-1009 Remove six screws and the main drive assembly 604
Figure 1-1010 Open the rear door or open the right door 607
Figure 1-1011 Remove the fuser 608
Figure 1-1012 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 608
Figure 1-1013 Release five tabs 609

Figure 1-1014 Remove the cover 609
Figure 1-1015 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 610
Figure 1-1016 Slide the keyboard tray out 610
Figure 1-1017 Release two tabs 611
Figure 1-1018 Remove the keyboard 611
Figure 1-1019 Disconnect connectors 612
Figure 1-1020 Remove three thumbscrews 612
Figure 1-1021 Remove the control panel 613
Figure 1-1022 Remove two screws 613
Figure 1-1023 Remove the image scanner back cover 614
Figure 1-1024 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 614
Figure 1-1025 Remove the SCB 615
Figure 1-1026 Remove two screws 615
Figure 1-1027 Open the ADF 616
Figure 1-1028 Tilt and lift the ADF 616
Figure 1-1029 Release two tabs on the ADF 617
Figure 1-1030 LIft and remove the ADF 617
Figure 1-1031 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 618
Figure 1-1032 Open the cartridge door 618
Figure 1-1033 Remove two screws 619
Figure 1-1034 Slide the rear cover 619
Figure 1-1035 Remove the rear cover 620
Figure 1-1036 Disconnect the connector 620
Figure 1-1037 Release the SCB cables 621
Figure 1-1038 Release the formatter cables 621
Figure 1-1039 Disconnect connect five connectors 622
Figure 1-1040 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 622
Figure 1-1041 Remove four screws and release one cable 623
Figure 1-1042 Remove three screws 623
Figure 1-1043 Remove the image scanner assembly 624
Figure 1-1044 Remove the image scanner front cover 624
Figure 1-1045 Remove the image scanner right cover 625
Figure 1-1046 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 626
Figure 1-1047 Remove two screws 626
Figure 1-1048 Remove the inlet cover 627
Figure 1-1049 Remove one screw 627
Figure 1-1050 Remove one screw and release two tabs 628
Figure 1-1051 Release one tab 628
Figure 1-1052 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly 629
Figure 1-1053 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover 629
Figure 1-1054 Remove the right lower cover 630

Figure 1-1055 Disconnect three connectors and release the cable 630
Figure 1-1056 Remove three e-rings 631
Figure 1-1057 Release two hinges from the right and left shafts 631
Figure 1-1058 Remove the right door assembly 632
Figure 1-1059 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab 632
Figure 1-1060 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case 633
Figure 1-1061 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply 634
Figure 1-1062 Disconnect connectors 634
Figure 1-1063 Remove six screws 635
Figure 1-1064 Disconnect one connector 635
Figure 1-1065 Remove four screws 636
Figure 1-1066 Remove drum motor 636
Figure 1-1067 Open the right door and pull out the cover 637
Figure 1-1068 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly 637
Figure 1-1069 Remove four screws and the registration assembly 638
Figure 1-1070 Disconnect eight connectors 638
Figure 1-1071 Release the cable 639
Figure 1-1072 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 639
Figure 1-1073 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly 640
Figure 1-1074 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 640
Figure 1-1075 Remove the link lever from two shafts 641
Figure 1-1076 Release one tab and remove the cover 641
Figure 1-1077 Disconnect one connector 642
Figure 1-1078 Remove six screws and the main drive assembly 642
Figure 1-1079 Remove one screw 643
Figure 1-1080 Remove the paper guide from the two shafts 643
Figure 1-1081 Remove two screws 644
Figure 1-1082 Remove the metal plate, and then remove the gear assembly and spring together 644
Figure 1-1083 The correct spring position is to the right 645
Figure 1-1084 The wrong spring position 645
Figure 1-1085 Release one tab and slide the feed frame assembly 646
Figure 1-1086 Slide the feed frame assembly 646
Figure 1-1087 Remove the feed frame assembly 647
Figure 1-1088 Open the rear door or open the right door 649
Figure 1-1089 Remove the fuser 650
Figure 1-1090 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 650
Figure 1-1091 Release five tabs 651
Figure 1-1092 Remove the cover 651
Figure 1-1093 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 652
Figure 1-1094 Slide the keyboard tray out 652

Figure 1-1095 Release two tabs 653
Figure 1-1096 Remove the keyboard 653
Figure 1-1097 Disconnect connectors 654
Figure 1-1098 Remove three thumbscrews 654
Figure 1-1099 Remove the control panel 655
Figure 1-1100 Remove two screws 655
Figure 1-1101 Remove the image scanner back cover 656
Figure 1-1102 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 656
Figure 1-1103 Remove the SCB 657
Figure 1-1104 Remove two screws 657
Figure 1-1105 Open the ADF 658
Figure 1-1106 Tilt and lift the ADF 658
Figure 1-1107 Release two tabs on the ADF 659
Figure 1-1108 LIft and remove the ADF 659
Figure 1-1109 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 660
Figure 1-1110 Open the cartridge door 660
Figure 1-1111 Remove two screws 661
Figure 1-1112 Slide the rear cover 661
Figure 1-1113 Remove the rear cover 662
Figure 1-1114 Disconnect the connector 662
Figure 1-1115 Release the SCB cables 663
Figure 1-1116 Release the formatter cables 663
Figure 1-1117 Disconnect connect five connectors 664
Figure 1-1118 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 664
Figure 1-1119 Remove four screws and release one cable 665
Figure 1-1120 Remove three screws 665
Figure 1-1121 Remove the image scanner assembly 666
Figure 1-1122 Remove the image scanner front cover 666
Figure 1-1123 Remove the image scanner right cover 667
Figure 1-1124 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 668
Figure 1-1125 Remove two screws 668
Figure 1-1126 Remove the inlet cover 669
Figure 1-1127 Remove one screw 669
Figure 1-1128 Remove one screw and release two tabs 670
Figure 1-1129 Release one tab 670
Figure 1-1130 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly 671
Figure 1-1131 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover 671
Figure 1-1132 Remove the right lower cover 672
Figure 1-1133 Disconnect three connectors and release the cable 672
Figure 1-1134 Remove three e-rings 673
Figure 1-1135 Release two hinges from the right and left shafts 673

Figure 1-1136 Remove the right door assembly 674
Figure 1-1137 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab 674
Figure 1-1138 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case 675
Figure 1-1139 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply 676
Figure 1-1140 Disconnect connectors 676
Figure 1-1141 Remove six screws 677
Figure 1-1142 Disconnect one connector 677
Figure 1-1143 Remove four screws 678
Figure 1-1144 Remove drum motor 678
Figure 1-1145 Open the right door and pull out the cover 679
Figure 1-1146 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly 679
Figure 1-1147 Remove four screws and the registration assembly 680
Figure 1-1148 Disconnect eight connectors 680
Figure 1-1149 Release the cable 681
Figure 1-1150 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 681
Figure 1-1151 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly 682
Figure 1-1152 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 682
Figure 1-1153 Remove the link lever from two shafts 683
Figure 1-1154 Release one tab and remove the cover 683
Figure 1-1155 Disconnect one connector 684
Figure 1-1156 Remove six screws and the main drive assembly 684
Figure 1-1157 Remove one screw 685
Figure 1-1158 Remove the paper guide from the two shafts 685
Figure 1-1159 Remove two screws 686
Figure 1-1160 Remove the metal plate, and then remove the gear assembly and spring together 686
Figure 1-1161 The correct spring position is to the right 687
Figure 1-1162 The wrong spring position 687
Figure 1-1163 Release one tab and slide the feed frame assembly 688
Figure 1-1164 Slide the feed frame assembly 688
Figure 1-1165 Remove the feed frame assembly 689
Figure 1-1166 Remove five screws and pull out the pickup assembly 689
Figure 1-1167 Disconnect the cable and remove the pickup assembly 690
Figure 1-1168 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 692
Figure 1-1169 Open the cartridge door 692
Figure 1-1170 Remove two screws 693
Figure 1-1171 Slide the rear cover 693
Figure 1-1172 Remove the rear cover 694
Figure 1-1173 Remove the left lower cover 694
Figure 1-1174 Release two pins 695
Figure 1-1175 Remove the left door assembly 695

Figure 1-1176 Pull out the cartridge tray assembly 696
Figure 1-1177 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 698
Figure 1-1178 Release five tabs 698
Figure 1-1179 Remove the cover 699
Figure 1-1180 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 699
Figure 1-1181 Slide the keyboard tray out 700
Figure 1-1182 Release two tabs 700
Figure 1-1183 Remove the keyboard 701
Figure 1-1184 Disconnect connectors 701
Figure 1-1185 Remove three thumbscrews 702
Figure 1-1186 Remove the control panel 702
Figure 1-1187 Remove two screws 703
Figure 1-1188 Remove the image scanner back cover 703
Figure 1-1189 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 704
Figure 1-1190 Remove the SCB 704
Figure 1-1191 Remove two screws 705
Figure 1-1192 Open the ADF 705
Figure 1-1193 Tilt and lift the ADF 706
Figure 1-1194 Release two tabs on the ADF 706
Figure 1-1195 LIft and remove the ADF 707
Figure 1-1196 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 707
Figure 1-1197 Open the cartridge door 708
Figure 1-1198 Remove two screws 708
Figure 1-1199 Slide the rear cover 709
Figure 1-1200 Remove the rear cover 709
Figure 1-1201 Disconnect the connector 710
Figure 1-1202 Release the SCB cables 710
Figure 1-1203 Release the formatter cables 711
Figure 1-1204 Disconnect connect five connectors 711
Figure 1-1205 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 712
Figure 1-1206 Remove four screws and release one cable 712
Figure 1-1207 Remove three screws 713
Figure 1-1208 Remove the image scanner assembly 713
Figure 1-1209 Remove the image scanner front cover 714
Figure 1-1210 Remove one screw 714
Figure 1-1211 Remove one screw and release two tabs 715
Figure 1-1212 Release one tab 715
Figure 1-1213 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly 716
Figure 1-1214 Remove the FFC and disconnect four connectors and remove one screw 716
Figure 1-1215 Remove six screws 717
Figure 1-1216 Release five tabs and remove the high-voltage power supply PCA 717

Figure 1-1217 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 720
Figure 1-1218 Open the cartridge door 720
Figure 1-1219 Remove two screws 721
Figure 1-1220 Slide the rear cover 721
Figure 1-1221 Remove the rear cover 722
Figure 1-1222 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab 722
Figure 1-1223 Release one tab and remove the guide 723
Figure 1-1224 Disconnect the connectors and remove two screws and the DC controller PCA 723
Figure 1-1225 Open and remove the cassette tray 2 727
Figure 1-1226 Remove the rear cover 731
Figure 1-1227 Remove the rear cover 733
Figure 1-1228 Remove right door and right lower cover 733
Figure 1-1229 Remove right lower cover 734
Figure 1-1230 Remove the rear cover 736
Figure 1-1231 Remove left cover 736
Figure 1-1232 Remove the rear cover 738
Figure 1-1233 Remove cover 739
Figure 1-1234 Release cable 739
Figure 1-1235 Remove cover 740
Figure 1-1236 Release cable 740
Figure 1-1237 Remove pickup assembly 741
Figure 1-1238 Remove the rear cover 743
Figure 1-1239 Remove cover 743
Figure 1-1240 Release cable 744
Figure 1-1241 Remove cover 744
Figure 1-1242 Release cable 745
Figure 1-1243 Remove pickup assembly 745
Figure 1-1244 Remove two gears 746
Figure 1-1245 Disconnect connectors 746
Figure 1-1246 Remove cable guide 747
Figure 1-1247 Remove three screws 747
Figure 1-1248 Remove drive assembly 748
Figure 1-1249 Remove the rear cover 750
Figure 1-1250 Remove cover 750
Figure 1-1251 Release cable 751
Figure 1-1252 Remove cover 751
Figure 1-1253 Release cable 752
Figure 1-1254 Remove pickup assembly 752
Figure 1-1255 Remove two gears 753
Figure 1-1256 Disconnect connectors 753
Figure 1-1257 Remove cable guide 754

Figure 1-1258 Remove three screws 754
Figure 1-1259 Remove drive assembly 755
Figure 1-1260 Remove lifter drive assembly 755
Figure 1-1261 Correct lever position 756
Figure 1-1262 Incorrect lever position 756
Figure 1-1263 Remove auto close assembly 758
Figure 1-1264 Open feed guide 760
Figure 1-1265 Remove PD retard roller assembly 761
Figure 1-1266 PD retard roller assembly hole 761
Figure 1-1267 PD retard roller assembly correct position 762
Figure 1-1268 Remove PD retard roller assembly 762
Figure 1-1269 PD retard roller assembly hole 763
Figure 1-1270 Insert boss 763
Figure 1-1271 Remove retard roller replacement tool 764
Figure 1-1272 Open feed guide 766
Figure 1-1273 Remove PD retard roller assembly 766
Figure 1-1274 PD retard roller assembly hole 767
Figure 1-1275 PD retard roller assembly correct position 767
Figure 1-1276 Remove PD retard roller assembly 768
Figure 1-1277 PD retard roller assembly hole 768
Figure 1-1278 Insert boss 769
Figure 1-1279 Remove retard roller replacement tool 769
Figure 1-1280 Open tab 770
Figure 1-1281 Slide PD pickup roller assembly 770
Figure 1-1282 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly 771
Figure 1-1283 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow 771
Figure 1-1284 Remove replacement tool 772
Figure 1-1285 Rotate tab to close 772
Figure 1-1286 Correct position of tab 773
Figure 1-1287 Incorrect position of tab 773
Figure 1-1288 Slide shaft in direction of arrow 774
Figure 1-1289 Insert hook 774
Figure 1-1290 Correct position of roller 775
Figure 1-1291 Incorrect position of roller 775
Figure 1-1292 Rotate tab in direction of arrow 776
Figure 1-1293 Remove the rear cover 778
Figure 1-1294 Remove left cover 778
Figure 1-1295 Remove cover 779
Figure 1-1296 Remove paper feeder controller PCA 779
Figure 1-1297 Remove rear cover 783
Figure 1-1298 Remove screw 785

Figure 1-1299 Remove left cover 785
Figure 1-1300 Remove stopper 787
Figure 1-1301 Remove link arm 788
Figure 1-1302 Remove front door assembly from shafts 790
Figure 1-1303 Release the two link arms from the front door 790
Figure 1-1304 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller 791
Figure 1-1305 Remove the front lower cover 793
Figure 1-1306 Remove rear cover 795
Figure 1-1307 Remove screw 795
Figure 1-1308 Remove left cover 796
Figure 1-1309 Remove the left lower cover 796
Figure 1-1310 Remove rear cover 798
Figure 1-1311 Remove stopper 799
Figure 1-1312 Remove link arm 799
Figure 1-1313 Remove front door assembly from shafts 800
Figure 1-1314 Release the two link arms from the front door 800
Figure 1-1315 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller 801
Figure 1-1316 Remove screws 801
Figure 1-1317 Remove cover 802
Figure 1-1318 Remove holder 802
Figure 1-1319 Remove right lower cover 803
Figure 1-1320 Remove rear cover 805
Figure 1-1321 Remove stopper 805
Figure 1-1322 Remove link arm 806
Figure 1-1323 Remove screws 806
Figure 1-1324 Remove cover 807
Figure 1-1325 Disconnect connector 807
Figure 1-1326 Remove cassette pickup assembly 808
Figure 1-1327 Remove stopper 810
Figure 1-1328 Remove link arm 810
Figure 1-1329 Remove screws 811
Figure 1-1330 Remove cover 811
Figure 1-1331 Disconnect connector 812
Figure 1-1332 Remove cassette pickup assembly 812
Figure 1-1333 Remove gears 813
Figure 1-1334 Release cables 813
Figure 1-1335 Remove cassette drive assembly 814
Figure 1-1336 Remove rear cover 816
Figure 1-1337 Remove stopper 816
Figure 1-1338 Remove link arm 817
Figure 1-1339 Remove screws 817

Figure 1-1340 Remove cover 818
Figure 1-1341 Disconnect connector 818
Figure 1-1342 Remove cassette pickup assembly 819
Figure 1-1343 Remove gears 819
Figure 1-1344 Release cables 820
Figure 1-1345 Remove cassette drive assembly 820
Figure 1-1346 Remove cassette lifter drive assembly 821
Figure 1-1347 Correct lever position 821
Figure 1-1348 Incorrect lever position 822
Figure 1-1349 Remove cassette auto close assembly 824
Figure 1-1350 Open feed guide 826
Figure 1-1351 Remove PD retard roller assembly 826
Figure 1-1352 PD retard roller assembly hole 827
Figure 1-1353 PD retard roller assembly correct position 827
Figure 1-1354 Remove PD retard roller assembly 828
Figure 1-1355 PD retard roller assembly hole 828
Figure 1-1356 Insert boss 829
Figure 1-1357 Remove retard roller replacement tool 829
Figure 1-1358 Open feed guide 831
Figure 1-1359 Remove PD retard roller assembly 832
Figure 1-1360 PD retard roller assembly hole 832
Figure 1-1361 PD retard roller assembly correct position 833
Figure 1-1362 Remove PD retard roller assembly 833
Figure 1-1363 PD retard roller assembly hole 834
Figure 1-1364 Insert boss 834
Figure 1-1365 Remove retard roller replacement tool 835
Figure 1-1366 Open tab 835
Figure 1-1367 Slide PD pickup roller assembly 836
Figure 1-1368 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly 836
Figure 1-1369 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow 837
Figure 1-1370 Remove replacement tool 837
Figure 1-1371 Rotate tab to close 838
Figure 1-1372 Correct position of tab 838
Figure 1-1373 Incorrect position of tab 839
Figure 1-1374 Slide shaft in direction of arrow 839
Figure 1-1375 Insert hook 840
Figure 1-1376 Correct position of roller 841
Figure 1-1377 Incorrect position of roller 841
Figure 1-1378 Rotate tab in direction of arrow 842
Figure 1-1379 Remove rear cover 844
Figure 1-1380 Remove paper deck controller PCA 844

Figure 1-1381 Remove rear cover 848
Figure 1-1382 Remove screw 850
Figure 1-1383 Remove left cover 850
Figure 1-1384 Remove stopper 852
Figure 1-1385 Remove link arm 853
Figure 1-1386 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover 855
Figure 1-1387 Remove rear cover 857
Figure 1-1388 Remove screw 857
Figure 1-1389 Remove left cover 858
Figure 1-1390 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover 858
Figure 1-1391 Remove the left lower cover 859
Figure 1-1392 Remove rear cover 861
Figure 1-1393 Remove screw 861
Figure 1-1394 Remove left cover 862
Figure 1-1395 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover 862
Figure 1-1396 Remove screws 863
Figure 1-1397 Remove cover 863
Figure 1-1398 Remove right lower cover 864
Figure 1-1399 Remove rear cover 866
Figure 1-1400 Remove stopper 866
Figure 1-1401 Remove link arm 867
Figure 1-1402 Remove screws 867
Figure 1-1403 Remove cover 868
Figure 1-1404 Remove cassette pickup assembly 868
Figure 1-1405 Remove rear cover 870
Figure 1-1406 Remove stopper 871
Figure 1-1407 Remove link arm 871
Figure 1-1408 Remove screws 872
Figure 1-1409 Remove cover 872
Figure 1-1410 Remove cassette pickup assembly 873
Figure 1-1411 Remove gears 873
Figure 1-1412 Disconnect connectors and release cable 874
Figure 1-1413 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly 874
Figure 1-1414 Remove rear cover 876
Figure 1-1415 Remove stopper 877
Figure 1-1416 Remove link arm 877
Figure 1-1417 Remove screws 878
Figure 1-1418 Remove cover 878
Figure 1-1419 Remove cassette pickup assembly 879
Figure 1-1420 Remove gears 879
Figure 1-1421 Disconnect connectors and release cable 880

Figure 1-1422 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly 880
Figure 1-1423 Remove rear cover 882
Figure 1-1424 Remove stopper 883
Figure 1-1425 Remove link arm 883
Figure 1-1426 Remove screws 884
Figure 1-1427 Remove cover 884
Figure 1-1428 Remove cassette pickup assembly 885
Figure 1-1429 Remove gears 885
Figure 1-1430 Disconnect connectors and release cable 886
Figure 1-1431 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly 886
Figure 1-1432 Remove rear cover 888
Figure 1-1433 Remove stopper 889
Figure 1-1434 Remove link arm 889
Figure 1-1435 Remove screws 890
Figure 1-1436 Remove cover 890
Figure 1-1437 Remove cassette pickup assembly 891
Figure 1-1438 Remove gears 891
Figure 1-1439 Disconnect connectors and release cable 892
Figure 1-1440 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly 892
Figure 1-1441 Remove cassette 1 lifter drive assembly 893
Figure 1-1442 Correct lever position 893
Figure 1-1443 Incorrect lever position 894
Figure 1-1444 Remove rear cover 896
Figure 1-1445 Remove stopper 896
Figure 1-1446 Remove link arm 897
Figure 1-1447 Remove screws 897
Figure 1-1448 Remove cover 898
Figure 1-1449 Remove cassette pickup assembly 898
Figure 1-1450 Remove gears 899
Figure 1-1451 Disconnect connectors and release cable 899
Figure 1-1452 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly 900
Figure 1-1453 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly 900
Figure 1-1454 Correct lever position 901
Figure 1-1455 Incorrect lever position 901
Figure 1-1456 Remove rear cover 903
Figure 1-1457 Remove stopper 904
Figure 1-1458 Remove link arm 904
Figure 1-1459 Remove screws 905
Figure 1-1460 Remove cover 905
Figure 1-1461 Remove cassette pickup assembly 906
Figure 1-1462 Remove gears 906

Figure 1-1463 Disconnect connectors and release cable 907
Figure 1-1464 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly 907
Figure 1-1465 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly 908
Figure 1-1466 Correct lever position 908
Figure 1-1467 Incorrect lever position 909
Figure 1-1468 Remove cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly 911
Figure 1-1469 Open feed guide 913
Figure 1-1470 Remove PD retard roller assembly 913
Figure 1-1471 PD retard roller assembly hole 914
Figure 1-1472 PD retard roller assembly correct position 914
Figure 1-1473 Remove PD retard roller assembly 915
Figure 1-1474 PD retard roller assembly hole 915
Figure 1-1475 Insert boss 916
Figure 1-1476 Remove retard roller replacement tool 916
Figure 1-1477 Open tab 918
Figure 1-1478 Slide PD pickup roller assembly 919
Figure 1-1479 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly 919
Figure 1-1480 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow 920
Figure 1-1481 Remove replacement tool 920
Figure 1-1482 Rotate tab to close 921
Figure 1-1483 Correct position of tab 921
Figure 1-1484 Incorrect position of tab 922
Figure 1-1485 Slide shaft in direction of arrow 922
Figure 1-1486 Insert hook 923
Figure 1-1487 Correct position of roller 924
Figure 1-1488 Incorrect position of roller 924
Figure 1-1489 Rotate tab in direction of arrow 925
Figure 1-1490 Remove rear cover 927
Figure 1-1491 Remove paper deck controller PCA 927
Figure 1-1492 Remove tray assembly 931
Figure 1-1493 Remove rear cover 933
Figure 1-1494 Remove left cover 935
Figure 1-1495 Remove stopper 937
Figure 1-1496 Remove link arm 937
Figure 1-1497 Remove rear cover 939
Figure 1-1498 Remove left cover 940
Figure 1-1499 Remove the left lower cover 940
Figure 1-1500 Remove rear cover 942
Figure 1-1501 Remove stopper 943
Figure 1-1502 Remove link arm 943
Figure 1-1503 Remove screws 944

Figure 1-1504 Remove cover 944
Figure 1-1505 Remove right lower cover 945
Figure 1-1506 Remove rear cover 947
Figure 1-1507 Remove stopper 947
Figure 1-1508 Remove link arm 948
Figure 1-1509 Remove screws 948
Figure 1-1510 Remove cover 949
Figure 1-1511 Remove cassette pickup assembly 949
Figure 1-1512 Remove rear cover 951
Figure 1-1513 Remove stopper 952
Figure 1-1514 Remove link arm 952
Figure 1-1515 Remove screws 953
Figure 1-1516 Remove cover 953
Figure 1-1517 Remove tray pickup assembly 954
Figure 1-1518 Remove rear cover 956
Figure 1-1519 Remove stopper 956
Figure 1-1520 Remove link arm 957
Figure 1-1521 Remove screws 957
Figure 1-1522 Remove cover 958
Figure 1-1523 Remove cassette pickup assembly 958
Figure 1-1524 Remove gears 959
Figure 1-1525 Disconnect connectors and release cable 959
Figure 1-1526 Remove cassette drive assembly 960
Figure 1-1527 Remove rear cover 962
Figure 1-1528 Remove stopper 962
Figure 1-1529 Remove link arm 963
Figure 1-1530 Remove screws 963
Figure 1-1531 Remove cover 964
Figure 1-1532 Remove tray pickup assembly 964
Figure 1-1533 Remove gears 965
Figure 1-1534 Disconnect connectors and release cable 965
Figure 1-1535 Remove tray drive assembly 966
Figure 1-1536 Remove rear cover 968
Figure 1-1537 Remove stopper 968
Figure 1-1538 Remove link arm 969
Figure 1-1539 Remove screws 969
Figure 1-1540 Remove cover 970
Figure 1-1541 Remove cassette pickup assembly 970
Figure 1-1542 Remove gears 971
Figure 1-1543 Disconnect connectors and release cable 971
Figure 1-1544 Remove cassette drive assembly 972

Figure 1-1545 Remove cassette lifter drive assembly 972
Figure 1-1546 Correct lever position 973
Figure 1-1547 Incorrect lever position 973
Figure 1-1548 Remove rear cover 975
Figure 1-1549 Remove left cover 976
Figure 1-1550 Remove the left lower cover 976
Figure 1-1551 Remove screws 977
Figure 1-1552 Remove cover 977
Figure 1-1553 Remove cassette pickup assembly 978
Figure 1-1554 Remove gears 978
Figure 1-1555 Disconnect connectors and release cable 979
Figure 1-1556 Remove cassette drive assembly 979
Figure 1-1557 Remove tray lifter drive assembly 980
Figure 1-1558 Remove cassette auto close assembly 982
Figure 1-1559 Remove the tray auto close assembly 984
Figure 1-1560 Open feed guide 986
Figure 1-1561 Remove PD retard roller assembly 986
Figure 1-1562 PD retard roller assembly hole 987
Figure 1-1563 PD retard roller assembly correct position 987
Figure 1-1564 Remove PD retard roller assembly 988
Figure 1-1565 PD retard roller assembly hole 988
Figure 1-1566 Insert boss 989
Figure 1-1567 Remove retard roller replacement tool 989
Figure 1-1568 Open tab 991
Figure 1-1569 Slide PD pickup roller assembly 992
Figure 1-1570 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly 992
Figure 1-1571 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow 993
Figure 1-1572 Remove replacement tool 993
Figure 1-1573 Rotate tab to close 994
Figure 1-1574 Correct position of tab 994
Figure 1-1575 Incorrect position of tab 995
Figure 1-1576 Slide shaft in direction of arrow 995
Figure 1-1577 Insert hook 996
Figure 1-1578 Correct position of roller 997
Figure 1-1579 Incorrect position of roller 997
Figure 1-1580 Rotate tab in direction of arrow 998
Figure 1-1581 Remove rear cover 1000
Figure 1-1582 Remove paper deck controller PCA 1000
Figure 1-1583 Remove rear cover 1005
Figure 1-1584 Remove staple cover and staple door 1007
Figure 1-1585 Remove staple cover from staple door 1007

Figure 1-1586 Remove front door from staple cover 1008
Figure 1-1587 Remove right upper cover 1010
Figure 1-1588 Remove rear cover 1012
Figure 1-1589 Remove right upper cover 1012
Figure 1-1590 Remove rear corner cover 1013
Figure 1-1591 Remove rear cover 1015
Figure 1-1592 Remove staple cover and staple door 1015
Figure 1-1593 Remove staple cover from staple door 1016
Figure 1-1594 Remove front door from staple cover 1016
Figure 1-1595 Remove right upper cover 1017
Figure 1-1596 Remove rear corner cover 1017
Figure 1-1597 Remove inner cover 1018
Figure 1-1598 Remove right lower cover 1018
Figure 1-1599 Remove rear cover 1020
Figure 1-1600 Remove rear inner cover 1021
Figure 1-1601 Remove staple cover and staple door 1023
Figure 1-1602 Remove staple cover from staple door 1023
Figure 1-1603 Remove front door from staple cover 1024
Figure 1-1604 Remove jogger cover 1024
Figure 1-1605 Remove rear cover 1026
Figure 1-1606 Remove staple cover and staple door 1027
Figure 1-1607 Remove staple cover from staple door 1027
Figure 1-1608 Remove front door from staple cover 1028
Figure 1-1609 Remove right upper cover 1028
Figure 1-1610 Remove rear corner cover 1029
Figure 1-1611 Remove inner cover 1029
Figure 1-1612 Remove right lower cover 1030
Figure 1-1613 Open feed guide 1030
Figure 1-1614 Remove bushing 1031
Figure 1-1615 Remove bushing 1031
Figure 1-1616 Remove SS door assembly 1032
Figure 1-1617 Remove staple cover and staple door 1034
Figure 1-1618 Remove staple cover from staple door 1034
Figure 1-1619 Remove front door from staple cover 1035
Figure 1-1620 Remove tray lifter drive assembly 1035
Figure 1-1621 Remove stapler assembly 1036
Figure 1-1622 Remove rear cover 1038
Figure 1-1623 Remove staple cover and staple door 1038
Figure 1-1624 Remove staple cover from staple door 1039
Figure 1-1625 Remove front door from staple cover 1039
Figure 1-1626 Remove jogger cover 1040

Figure 1-1627 Release cable and disconnect connector 1040
Figure 1-1628 Remove jogger assembly 1041
Figure 1-1629 Remove pin 1043
Figure 1-1630 Remove pin 1044
Figure 1-1631 Remove output bin 1 assembly 1045
Figure 1-1632 Remove rear cover 1047
Figure 1-1633 Remove staple cover and staple door 1047
Figure 1-1634 Remove staple cover from staple door 1048
Figure 1-1635 Remove front door from staple cover 1048
Figure 1-1636 Remove right upper cover 1049
Figure 1-1637 Remove rear corner cover 1049
Figure 1-1638 Remove tray lifter drive assembly 1050
Figure 1-1639 Remove stapler assembly 1050
Figure 1-1640 Open feed guide 1051
Figure 1-1641 Remove bushing 1051
Figure 1-1642 Remove bushing 1052
Figure 1-1643 Remove SS door assembly 1052
Figure 1-1644 Disconnect connectors 1053
Figure 1-1645 Remove guide 1053
Figure 1-1646 Remove upper feed assembly 1054
Figure 1-1647 Remove rear cover 1056
Figure 1-1648 Remove fan holder with fan 1056
Figure 1-1649 Remove fan holder with fan 1057
Figure 1-1650 Remove rear cover 1059
Figure 1-1651 Remove rear inner cover 1059
Figure 1-1652 Remove staple cover and staple door 1060
Figure 1-1653 Remove staple cover from staple door 1060
Figure 1-1654 Remove front door from staple cover 1061
Figure 1-1655 Remove tray lifter drive assembly 1061
Figure 1-1656 Remove stapler assembly 1062
Figure 1-1657 Remove right upper cover 1062
Figure 1-1658 Remove rear corner cover 1063
Figure 1-1659 Remove inner cover 1063
Figure 1-1660 Remove right lower cover 1064
Figure 1-1661 Open feed guide 1064
Figure 1-1662 Remove bushing 1065
Figure 1-1663 Remove bushing 1065
Figure 1-1664 Remove SS door assembly 1066
Figure 1-1665 Remove pin 1067
Figure 1-1666 Remove pin 1068
Figure 1-1667 Remove output bin 1 assembly 1069

Figure 1-1668 Remove fan holder with fan 1069
Figure 1-1669 Remove fan holder with fan 1070
Figure 1-1670 Disconnect connectors 1070
Figure 1-1671 Remove guide 1071
Figure 1-1672 Remove upper feed assembly 1071
Figure 1-1673 Remove cover 1072
Figure 1-1674 Remove cover 1072
Figure 1-1675 Remove screw 1073
Figure 1-1676 Remove screw 1073
Figure 1-1677 Remove lower feed assembly 1074
Figure 1-1678 Remove staple cover and staple door 1076
Figure 1-1679 Remove staple cover from staple door 1076
Figure 1-1680 Remove front door from staple cover 1077
Figure 1-1681 Remove jogger cover 1077
Figure 1-1682 Remove rear cover 1078
Figure 1-1683 Remove pin 1079
Figure 1-1684 Remove pin 1080
Figure 1-1685 Remove output bin 1 assembly 1081
Figure 1-1686 Remove fan holder with fan 1081
Figure 1-1687 Remove fan holder with fan 1082
Figure 1-1688 Remove cover 1083
Figure 1-1689 Remove cover 1083
Figure 1-1690 Disconnect connector 1084
Figure 1-1691 Remove solenoid assembly 1084
Figure 1-1692 Remove rear cover 1086
Figure 1-1693 Remove fan holder with fan 1087
Figure 1-1694 Remove fan holder with fan 1087
Figure 1-1695 Remove SS feed motor 1088
Figure 1-1696 Remove rear cover 1090
Figure 1-1697 Remove SSMBM controller PCA 1090
Figure 1-1698 Raise the control panel screen 1094
Figure 1-1699 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1094
Figure 1-1700 Remove one thumbscrew 1095
Figure 1-1701 Lift and release the control panel 1095
Figure 1-1702 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1096
Figure 1-1703 Remove the control panel 1096
Figure 1-1704 Connect two connectors 1097
Figure 1-1705 Install the control panel tabs into the printer slots 1098
Figure 1-1706 Lower the control panel and install one screw 1098
Figure 1-1707 Align the control panel cover and pivot down to install it 1099
Figure 1-1708 Raise the control panel screen 1101

Figure 1-1709 Release the control panel cover and remove it 1101
Figure 1-1710 Remove one thumbscrew 1102
Figure 1-1711 Release the control panel and turn it over 1102
Figure 1-1712 Disconnect two connectors 1103
Figure 1-1713 Remove the control panel 1103
Figure 1-1714 Connect two connectors 1104
Figure 1-1715 Install the control panel tabs into the printer slots 1105
Figure 1-1716 Lower the control panel and install one thumbscrew 1105
Figure 1-1717 Align the control panel cover and pivot down to install it 1106
Figure 1-1718 Open the rear door or open the right door 1108
Figure 1-1719 Remove the fuser 1108
Figure 1-1720 Install the fuser 1109
Figure 1-1721 Close the rear door or close the right door 1110
Figure 1-1722 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller cover 1112
Figure 1-1723 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller 1112
Figure 1-1724 Install the pickup roller and release two tabs 1113
Figure 1-1725 Install the pickup roller cover and close two tabs 1114
Figure 1-1726 Release two hinge shafts and hold up the lifting plate 1116
Figure 1-1727 Release one tab and open the cover 1116
Figure 1-1728 Release one tab and remove the tray 1 separation roller 1117
Figure 1-1729 Open one tab and install the tray 1 separation roller 1118
Figure 1-1730 Release one tab and close the cover 1118
Figure 1-1731 Hold up the lifting plate and attach two hinge shafts 1119
Figure 1-1732 Open the rear door or the right door 1121
Figure 1-1733 Locate the secondary transfer roller 1121
Figure 1-1734 Release four tabs and remove the secondary transfer roller 1122
Figure 1-1735 Pinch together the four tabs and install the secondary transfer roller 1123
Figure 1-1736 Align the end pins of the secondary transfer roller in the grooves 1123
Figure 1-1737 Press down and snap the ends into place 1124
Figure 1-1738 Lift up the transfer assembly left end tab 1124
Figure 1-1739 Close the rear door or close the right door 1125
Figure 1-1740 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1127
Figure 1-1741 Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it 1127
Figure 1-1742 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD 1128
Figure 1-1743 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed 1129
Figure 1-1744 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end 1129
Figure 1-1745 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot 1130
Figure 1-1746 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws 1130
Figure 1-1747 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1132
Figure 1-1748 Remove the eMMC component off of the formatter 1132
Figure 1-1749 Align the eMMC connector with the formatter connector 1133

Figure 1-1750 Push the eMMC onto the formatter connector 1134
Figure 1-1751 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws 1134
Figure 1-1752 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1136
Figure 1-1753 Release the locking connector and release the HDD retainer 1136
Figure 1-1754 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD 1137
Figure 1-1755 Remove the DIMM component off of the formatter 1137
Figure 1-1756 Align the DIMM connector with the formatter connector 1138
Figure 1-1757 Push the DIMM onto the formatter connector 1139
Figure 1-1758 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed 1139
Figure 1-1759 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end 1140
Figure 1-1760 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot 1140
Figure 1-1761 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws 1141
Figure 1-1762 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1143
Figure 1-1763 Accesory kit items that are required 1143
Figure 1-1764 Locate the space for installing the internal USB ports/AA module 1144
Figure 1-1765 Mount the PCA on the PCA mounting cradle and snap it in place 1144
Figure 1-1766 Attach the large white connector to the PCA 1145
Figure 1-1767 Mount the assembly on the sheet metal hooks 1145
Figure 1-1768 Disconnect one formatter USB cable 1146
Figure 1-1769 Connect the formatter USB cable to the small PCA 1146
Figure 1-1770 Connect the small PCA USB cable to the formatter USB connector 1147
Figure 1-1771 Connect the small white connector from the small PCA to the formatter 1147
Figure 1-1772 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws 1148
Figure 1-1773 Open the paper tray to locate the rollers 1151
Figure 1-1774 Rotate the printer 1151
Figure 1-1775 Open the rear door 1152
Figure 1-1776 Raise the transfer assembly 1152
Figure 1-1777 Lower the access cover 1153
Figure 1-1778 Open the rear lower cover 1153
Figure 1-1779 Lower the access cover 1154
Figure 1-1780 Remove the orange separation roller tool 1154
Figure 1-1781 Locate the separation roller 1154
Figure 1-1782 Install the orange tool in the separation roller 1155
Figure 1-1783 Slide the roller to the left 1155
Figure 1-1784 Tilt the tool down, and then remove the separation roller 1156
Figure 1-1785 Remove the orange tool from the separation roller 1156
Figure 1-1786 Locate the pickup and feed rollers 1157
Figure 1-1787 Pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers 1157
Figure 1-1788 Slide the blue tab left, compressing the left blue post until it clicks 1158
Figure 1-1789 Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post 1158
Figure 1-1790 Lift up the front of the roller assembly and pull away to remove it 1159

Figure 1-1791 Securely lock the left post into position by pressing the end left until it clicks 1159
Figure 1-1792 Align the roller assembly and slide the rollers into the printer 1160
Figure 1-1793 Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft 1161
Figure 1-1794 Correctly install the white hook onto a sheet metal plate 1161
Figure 1-1795 Release the lever by pressing upward 1162
Figure 1-1796 Remove the orange tool 1162
Figure 1-1797 Pivot the tab up and snap it to lock the rollers correctly in place 1163
Figure 1-1798 Rollers hanging at an angle are not installed correctly 1163
Figure 1-1799 Correctly attach the rollers top hook to the metal chassis plate inside the printer 1164
Figure 1-1800 Install the replacement separation roller onto the orange tool 1164
Figure 1-1801 Slightly tilt the roller tool 1165
Figure 1-1802 Install the roller over the white tab with the arrow aligned 1165
Figure 1-1803 Align the roller and slide it onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place 1166
Figure 1-1804 Remove the orange tool 1166
Figure 1-1805 Raise the access cover 1167
Figure 1-1806 Close the rear lower cover 1167
Figure 1-1807 Close the access cover 1168
Figure 1-1808 Close the door 1168
Figure 1-1809 Close the paper tray 1169
Figure 1-1810 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1172
Figure 1-1811 Release the tabs on both sides 1174
Figure 1-1812 Rotate the blanking cover up 1174
Figure 1-1813 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1175
Figure 1-1814 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1177
Figure 1-1815 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1177
Figure 1-1816 Remove one screw 1178
Figure 1-1817 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1178
Figure 1-1818 Remove the left cover 1179
Figure 1-1819 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1181
Figure 1-1820 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1181
Figure 1-1821 Remove one screw 1182
Figure 1-1822 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1182
Figure 1-1823 Remove the left cover 1183
Figure 1-1824 Open and remove the cassette tray 2 1183
Figure 1-1825 Partially close the cartridge door 1184
Figure 1-1826 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1184
Figure 1-1827 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1185
Figure 1-1828 Remove the NFC cover 1187
Figure 1-1829 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1189
Figure 1-1830 Raise the control panel screen 1190
Figure 1-1831 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1190

Figure 1-1832 Remove one thumbscrew 1191
Figure 1-1833 Lift and release the control panel 1191
Figure 1-1834 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1192
Figure 1-1835 Remove the control panel 1192
Figure 1-1836 Release the tabs on both sides 1193
Figure 1-1837 Rotate the blanking cover up 1193
Figure 1-1838 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1194
Figure 1-1839 Remove four screws 1194
Figure 1-1840 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1195
Figure 1-1841 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1195
Figure 1-1842 Slide the top cover 1196
Figure 1-1843 Lift and remove the top cover 1196
Figure 1-1844 Open and remove the cassette tray 2 1197
Figure 1-1845 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1197
Figure 1-1846 Remove one screw 1198
Figure 1-1847 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1198
Figure 1-1848 Remove the left cover 1199
Figure 1-1849 Partially close the cartridge door 1199
Figure 1-1850 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1200
Figure 1-1851 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1200
Figure 1-1852 Remove one screw 1201
Figure 1-1853 Unlatch and open the rear door 1201
Figure 1-1854 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1202
Figure 1-1855 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1204
Figure 1-1856 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1204
Figure 1-1857 Remove one screw 1205
Figure 1-1858 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1205
Figure 1-1859 Remove the left cover 1206
Figure 1-1860 Release the tabs on both sides 1206
Figure 1-1861 Rotate the blanking cover up 1207
Figure 1-1862 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1207
Figure 1-1863 Raise the control panel screen 1208
Figure 1-1864 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1208
Figure 1-1865 Remove one thumbscrew 1209
Figure 1-1866 Lift and release the control panel 1209
Figure 1-1867 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1210
Figure 1-1868 Remove the control panel 1210
Figure 1-1869 Remove four screws 1211
Figure 1-1870 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1211
Figure 1-1871 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1212
Figure 1-1872 Slide the top cover 1212

Figure 1-1873 Lift and remove the top cover 1213
Figure 1-1874 Release two tabs 1213
Figure 1-1875 Release four tabs 1214
Figure 1-1876 Release two tabs and remove the right cover 1214
Figure 1-1877 Open the MP cover 1217
Figure 1-1878 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover 1217
Figure 1-1879 Close the smaller MP tray assembly 1218
Figure 1-1880 Disconnect the left spring 1218
Figure 1-1881 Flex and slide to release the MP cover 1219
Figure 1-1882 Remove the MP cover 1219
Figure 1-1883 Open the MP cover 1222
Figure 1-1884 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover 1222
Figure 1-1885 Release two springs on the smaller MP tray assembly 1223
Figure 1-1886 Release both MP lift arms and the smaller MP tray assembly 1223
Figure 1-1887 Remove the MP lift arms 1224
Figure 1-1888 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1227
Figure 1-1889 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1227
Figure 1-1890 Remove one screw 1228
Figure 1-1891 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1228
Figure 1-1892 Remove the left cover 1229
Figure 1-1893 Open the MP cover 1229
Figure 1-1894 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover 1230
Figure 1-1895 Close the smaller MP tray assembly 1230
Figure 1-1896 Disconnect the left spring 1231
Figure 1-1897 Flex and slide to release the MP cover 1231
Figure 1-1898 Remove the MP cover 1232
Figure 1-1899 Remove two arms and unhook two springs and remove the MP tray assembly 1233
Figure 1-1900 Remove one tab and release the hinge 1233
Figure 1-1901 Disconnect one connector and remove one e-ring and release the hinge 1234
Figure 1-1902 Slide the front door assembly and remove it 1234
Figure 1-1903 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1237
Figure 1-1904 Open and remove the cassette tray 2 1238
Figure 1-1905 Raise the control panel screen 1238
Figure 1-1906 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1239
Figure 1-1907 Remove one thumbscrew 1239
Figure 1-1908 Lift and release the control panel 1240
Figure 1-1909 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1240
Figure 1-1910 Remove the control panel 1241
Figure 1-1911 Release the tabs on both sides 1241
Figure 1-1912 Rotate the blanking cover up 1242
Figure 1-1913 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1242

Figure 1-1914 Remove four screws 1243
Figure 1-1915 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1243
Figure 1-1916 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1244
Figure 1-1917 Slide the top cover 1244
Figure 1-1918 Lift and remove the top cover 1245
Figure 1-1919 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1245
Figure 1-1920 Remove one screw 1246
Figure 1-1921 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1246
Figure 1-1922 Remove the left cover 1247
Figure 1-1923 Partially close the cartridge door 1247
Figure 1-1924 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1248
Figure 1-1925 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1248
Figure 1-1926 Remove one screw 1249
Figure 1-1927 Unlatch and open the rear door 1249
Figure 1-1928 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1250
Figure 1-1929 Release two tabs 1250
Figure 1-1930 Release four tabs 1251
Figure 1-1931 Release two tabs and remove the right cover 1251
Figure 1-1932 Close the rear door assembly 1252
Figure 1-1933 Slide the rear lower cover 1252
Figure 1-1934 Remove the rear lower cover 1253
Figure 1-1935 Disconnect two connectors 1253
Figure 1-1936 Open the rear door assemblye 1254
Figure 1-1937 Remove the e-ring 1254
Figure 1-1938 Flex off and remove the door hinge 1255
Figure 1-1939 Remove the e-ring 1255
Figure 1-1940 Slide the rear door assembly and release the hinge pins 1256
Figure 1-1941 Release the cables 1256
Figure 1-1942 Remove the rear door assembly 1257
Figure 1-1943 Release two tabs 1259
Figure 1-1944 Release four tabs 1259
Figure 1-1945 Release two tabs and remove the right cover 1260
Figure 1-1946 Remove one screw 1260
Figure 1-1947 Unlatch and open the rear door 1261
Figure 1-1948 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1261
Figure 1-1949 Close the rear door assembly 1262
Figure 1-1950 Slide the rear lower cover 1262
Figure 1-1951 Remove the rear lower cover 1263
Figure 1-1952 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1265
Figure 1-1953 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1265
Figure 1-1954 Remove one screw 1266

Figure 1-1955 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1266
Figure 1-1956 Remove the left cover 1267
Figure 1-1957 Raise the control panel screen 1267
Figure 1-1958 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1268
Figure 1-1959 Remove one thumbscrew 1268
Figure 1-1960 Lift and release the control panel 1269
Figure 1-1961 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1269
Figure 1-1962 Remove the control panel 1270
Figure 1-1963 Release the tabs on both sides 1270
Figure 1-1964 Rotate the blanking cover up 1271
Figure 1-1965 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1271
Figure 1-1966 Remove four screws 1272
Figure 1-1967 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1272
Figure 1-1968 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1273
Figure 1-1969 Slide the top cover 1273
Figure 1-1970 Lift and remove the top cover 1274
Figure 1-1971 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1276
Figure 1-1972 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1276
Figure 1-1973 Remove one screw 1277
Figure 1-1974 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1277
Figure 1-1975 Remove the left cover 1278
Figure 1-1976 Raise the control panel screen 1278
Figure 1-1977 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1279
Figure 1-1978 Remove one thumbscrew 1279
Figure 1-1979 Lift and release the control panel 1280
Figure 1-1980 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1280
Figure 1-1981 Remove the control panel 1281
Figure 1-1982 Release the tabs on both sides 1281
Figure 1-1983 Rotate the blanking cover up 1282
Figure 1-1984 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1282
Figure 1-1985 Remove four screws 1283
Figure 1-1986 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1283
Figure 1-1987 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1284
Figure 1-1988 Slide the top cover 1284
Figure 1-1989 Lift and remove the top cover 1285
Figure 1-1990 Remove two screws and the face-down tray 1285
Figure 1-1991 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1289
Figure 1-1992 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1289
Figure 1-1993 Remove one screw 1290
Figure 1-1994 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1290
Figure 1-1995 Remove the left cover 1291

Figure 1-1996 Release the tabs on both sides 1291
Figure 1-1997 Rotate the blanking cover up 1292
Figure 1-1998 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1292
Figure 1-1999 Raise the control panel screen 1293
Figure 1-2000 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1293
Figure 1-2001 Remove one thumbscrew 1294
Figure 1-2002 Lift and release the control panel 1294
Figure 1-2003 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1295
Figure 1-2004 Remove the control panel 1295
Figure 1-2005 Remove four screws 1296
Figure 1-2006 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1296
Figure 1-2007 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1297
Figure 1-2008 Slide the top cover 1297
Figure 1-2009 Lift and remove the top cover 1298
Figure 1-2010 Remove the connector foam cover and four screws 1298
Figure 1-2011 Disconnect one connector 1299
Figure 1-2012 Remove the FFC and the laser scanner assembly 1299
Figure 1-2013 Open the right door and pull out the cover 1302
Figure 1-2014 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly 1302
Figure 1-2015 Open the right door and pull out the cover 1305
Figure 1-2016 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly 1305
Figure 1-2017 Remove four screws and the registration assembly 1306
Figure 1-2018 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1308
Figure 1-2019 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1309
Figure 1-2020 Remove one screw 1309
Figure 1-2021 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1310
Figure 1-2022 Remove the left cover 1310
Figure 1-2023 Partially close the cartridge door 1311
Figure 1-2024 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1311
Figure 1-2025 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1312
Figure 1-2026 Release the tabs on both sides 1312
Figure 1-2027 Rotate the blanking cover up 1313
Figure 1-2028 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1313
Figure 1-2029 Raise the control panel screen 1314
Figure 1-2030 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1314
Figure 1-2031 Remove one thumbscrew 1315
Figure 1-2032 Lift and release the control panel 1315
Figure 1-2033 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1316
Figure 1-2034 Remove the control panel 1316
Figure 1-2035 Remove four screws 1317
Figure 1-2036 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1317

Figure 1-2037 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1318
Figure 1-2038 Slide the top cover 1318
Figure 1-2039 Lift and remove the top cover 1319
Figure 1-2040 Remove one screw 1319
Figure 1-2041 Unlatch and open the rear door 1320
Figure 1-2042 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1320
Figure 1-2043 Release two tabs 1321
Figure 1-2044 Release four tabs 1321
Figure 1-2045 Release two tabs and remove the right cover 1322
Figure 1-2046 Open the rear door or open the right door 1322
Figure 1-2047 Remove the fuser 1323
Figure 1-2048 Press down and rotate the gear 1323
Figure 1-2049 The gear is in a fixed position 1324
Figure 1-2050 Release one tab and remove the cover 1324
Figure 1-2051 Disconnect two connectors and remove two screws and the delivery assembly 1325
Figure 1-2052 Check that the two bosses are correctly engaged 1326
Figure 1-2053 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1329
Figure 1-2054 Raise the control panel screen 1330
Figure 1-2055 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1330
Figure 1-2056 Remove one thumbscrew 1331
Figure 1-2057 Lift and release the control panel 1331
Figure 1-2058 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1332
Figure 1-2059 Remove the control panel 1332
Figure 1-2060 Release the tabs on both sides 1333
Figure 1-2061 Rotate the blanking cover up 1333
Figure 1-2062 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1334
Figure 1-2063 Remove four screws 1334
Figure 1-2064 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1335
Figure 1-2065 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1335
Figure 1-2066 Slide the top cover 1336
Figure 1-2067 Lift and remove the top cover 1336
Figure 1-2068 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1337
Figure 1-2069 Remove one screw 1337
Figure 1-2070 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1338
Figure 1-2071 Remove the left cover 1338
Figure 1-2072 Partially close the cartridge door 1339
Figure 1-2073 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1339
Figure 1-2074 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1340
Figure 1-2075 Remove one screw 1340
Figure 1-2076 Unlatch and open the rear door 1341
Figure 1-2077 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1341

Figure 1-2078 Open and remove the cassette tray 2 1342
Figure 1-2079 Open the rear door or open the right door 1342
Figure 1-2080 Remove the fuser 1343
Figure 1-2081 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire 1343
Figure 1-2082 Disconnect two connectors 1344
Figure 1-2083 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables 1344
Figure 1-2084 Remove five screws 1345
Figure 1-2085 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS 1345
Figure 1-2086 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1348
Figure 1-2087 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1349
Figure 1-2088 Remove one screw 1349
Figure 1-2089 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1350
Figure 1-2090 Remove the left cover 1350
Figure 1-2091 Partially close the cartridge door 1351
Figure 1-2092 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1351
Figure 1-2093 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1352
Figure 1-2094 Release the tabs on both sides 1352
Figure 1-2095 Rotate the blanking cover up 1353
Figure 1-2096 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1353
Figure 1-2097 Raise the control panel screen 1354
Figure 1-2098 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1354
Figure 1-2099 Remove one thumbscrew 1355
Figure 1-2100 Lift and release the control panel 1355
Figure 1-2101 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1356
Figure 1-2102 Remove the control panel 1356
Figure 1-2103 Remove four screws 1357
Figure 1-2104 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1357
Figure 1-2105 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1358
Figure 1-2106 Slide the top cover 1358
Figure 1-2107 Lift and remove the top cover 1359
Figure 1-2108 Remove one screw 1359
Figure 1-2109 Unlatch and open the rear door 1360
Figure 1-2110 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1360
Figure 1-2111 Release two tabs 1361
Figure 1-2112 Release four tabs 1361
Figure 1-2113 Release two tabs and remove the right cover 1362
Figure 1-2114 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire 1362
Figure 1-2115 Disconnect two connectors 1363
Figure 1-2116 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables 1363
Figure 1-2117 Remove five screws 1364
Figure 1-2118 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS 1364

Figure 1-2119 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors 1365
Figure 1-2120 Remove four screws 1365
Figure 1-2121 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1366
Figure 1-2122 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1366
Figure 1-2123 Disconnect five connectors and release the cable 1367
Figure 1-2124 Release two tabs and remove the cable guide 1367
Figure 1-2125 Release two tabs and remove the connector assembly 1368
Figure 1-2126 Remove three screws and the fuser drive assembly 1368
Figure 1-2127 Unhook one spring and disconnect one connector 1369
Figure 1-2128 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1371
Figure 1-2129 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1372
Figure 1-2130 Remove one screw 1372
Figure 1-2131 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1373
Figure 1-2132 Remove the left cover 1373
Figure 1-2133 Partially close the cartridge door 1374
Figure 1-2134 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1374
Figure 1-2135 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1375
Figure 1-2136 Release the tabs on both sides 1375
Figure 1-2137 Rotate the blanking cover up 1376
Figure 1-2138 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1376
Figure 1-2139 Raise the control panel screen 1377
Figure 1-2140 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1377
Figure 1-2141 Remove one thumbscrew 1378
Figure 1-2142 Lift and release the control panel 1378
Figure 1-2143 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1379
Figure 1-2144 Remove the control panel 1379
Figure 1-2145 Remove four screws 1380
Figure 1-2146 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1380
Figure 1-2147 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1381
Figure 1-2148 Slide the top cover 1381
Figure 1-2149 Lift and remove the top cover 1382
Figure 1-2150 Remove one screw 1382
Figure 1-2151 Unlatch and open the rear door 1383
Figure 1-2152 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1383
Figure 1-2153 Release two tabs 1384
Figure 1-2154 Release four tabs 1384
Figure 1-2155 Release two tabs and remove the right cover 1385
Figure 1-2156 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire 1385
Figure 1-2157 Disconnect two connectors 1386
Figure 1-2158 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables 1386
Figure 1-2159 Remove five screws 1387

Figure 1-2160 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS 1387
Figure 1-2161 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors 1388
Figure 1-2162 Remove four screws 1388
Figure 1-2163 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1389
Figure 1-2164 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1389
Figure 1-2165 Release the cable from the cable guides 1390
Figure 1-2166 Disconnect eight connectors 1390
Figure 1-2167 Release the cable from the cable guides 1391
Figure 1-2168 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 1391
Figure 1-2169 Remove two screws and release two tabs and remove the lifter drive assembly 1392
Figure 1-2170 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1394
Figure 1-2171 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1395
Figure 1-2172 Remove one screw 1395
Figure 1-2173 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1396
Figure 1-2174 Remove the left cover 1396
Figure 1-2175 Partially close the cartridge door 1397
Figure 1-2176 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1397
Figure 1-2177 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1398
Figure 1-2178 Release the tabs on both sides 1398
Figure 1-2179 Rotate the blanking cover up 1399
Figure 1-2180 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1399
Figure 1-2181 Raise the control panel screen 1400
Figure 1-2182 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1400
Figure 1-2183 Remove one thumbscrew 1401
Figure 1-2184 Lift and release the control panel 1401
Figure 1-2185 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1402
Figure 1-2186 Remove the control panel 1402
Figure 1-2187 Remove four screws 1403
Figure 1-2188 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1403
Figure 1-2189 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1404
Figure 1-2190 Slide the top cover 1404
Figure 1-2191 Lift and remove the top cover 1405
Figure 1-2192 Remove one screw 1405
Figure 1-2193 Unlatch and open the rear door 1406
Figure 1-2194 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1406
Figure 1-2195 Release two tabs 1407
Figure 1-2196 Release four tabs 1407
Figure 1-2197 Release two tabs and remove the right cover 1408
Figure 1-2198 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire 1408
Figure 1-2199 Disconnect two connectors 1409
Figure 1-2200 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables 1409

Figure 1-2201 Remove five screws 1410
Figure 1-2202 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS 1410
Figure 1-2203 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors 1411
Figure 1-2204 Remove four screws 1411
Figure 1-2205 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1412
Figure 1-2206 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1412
Figure 1-2207 Disconnect six connectors and release the cable 1413
Figure 1-2208 Release two tabs and remove the cable guide 1413
Figure 1-2209 Remove one screw and the solenoid 1414
Figure 1-2210 Remove four screws and the developer drive assembly 1414
Figure 1-2211 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1417
Figure 1-2212 Remove one ZIF FFC and seven connectors 1417
Figure 1-2213 Remove four screws and the formatter PCA 1418
Figure 1-2214 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1420
Figure 1-2215 Open and remove the cassette tray 2 1421
Figure 1-2216 Raise the control panel screen 1421
Figure 1-2217 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1422
Figure 1-2218 Remove one thumbscrew 1422
Figure 1-2219 Lift and release the control panel 1423
Figure 1-2220 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1423
Figure 1-2221 Remove the control panel 1424
Figure 1-2222 Release the tabs on both sides 1424
Figure 1-2223 Rotate the blanking cover up 1425
Figure 1-2224 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1425
Figure 1-2225 Remove four screws 1426
Figure 1-2226 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1426
Figure 1-2227 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1427
Figure 1-2228 Slide the top cover 1427
Figure 1-2229 Lift and remove the top cover 1428
Figure 1-2230 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1428
Figure 1-2231 Remove one screw 1429
Figure 1-2232 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1429
Figure 1-2233 Remove the left cover 1430
Figure 1-2234 Partially close the cartridge door 1430
Figure 1-2235 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1431
Figure 1-2236 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1431
Figure 1-2237 Release two tabs 1432
Figure 1-2238 Release four tabs 1432
Figure 1-2239 Release two tabs and remove the right cover 1433
Figure 1-2240 Remove one screw 1433
Figure 1-2241 Unlatch and open the rear door 1434

Figure 1-2242 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1434
Figure 1-2243 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire 1435
Figure 1-2244 Disconnect two connectors 1435
Figure 1-2245 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables 1436
Figure 1-2246 Remove five screws 1436
Figure 1-2247 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS 1437
Figure 1-2248 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors 1437
Figure 1-2249 Remove four screws 1438
Figure 1-2250 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1438
Figure 1-2251 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1439
Figure 1-2252 Disconnect one connector 1439
Figure 1-2253 Remove four screws 1440
Figure 1-2254 Remove drum motor 1440
Figure 1-2255 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1443
Figure 1-2256 Open and remove the cassette tray 2 1444
Figure 1-2257 Raise the control panel screen 1444
Figure 1-2258 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1445
Figure 1-2259 Remove one thumbscrew 1445
Figure 1-2260 Lift and release the control panel 1446
Figure 1-2261 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1446
Figure 1-2262 Remove the control panel 1447
Figure 1-2263 Release the tabs on both sides 1447
Figure 1-2264 Rotate the blanking cover up 1448
Figure 1-2265 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1448
Figure 1-2266 Remove four screws 1449
Figure 1-2267 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1449
Figure 1-2268 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1450
Figure 1-2269 Slide the top cover 1450
Figure 1-2270 Lift and remove the top cover 1451
Figure 1-2271 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1451
Figure 1-2272 Remove one screw 1452
Figure 1-2273 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1452
Figure 1-2274 Remove the left cover 1453
Figure 1-2275 Partially close the cartridge door 1453
Figure 1-2276 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1454
Figure 1-2277 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1454
Figure 1-2278 Disconnect two connectors 1455
Figure 1-2279 Open the rear door assemblye 1455
Figure 1-2280 Remove the e-ring 1456
Figure 1-2281 Flex off and remove the door hinge 1456
Figure 1-2282 Remove the e-ring 1457

Figure 1-2283 Slide the rear door assembly and release the hinge pins 1457
Figure 1-2284 Release the cables 1458
Figure 1-2285 Remove the rear door assembly 1458
Figure 1-2286 Remove one screw 1459
Figure 1-2287 Unlatch and open the rear door 1459
Figure 1-2288 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1460
Figure 1-2289 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire 1460
Figure 1-2290 Disconnect two connectors 1461
Figure 1-2291 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables 1461
Figure 1-2292 Remove five screws 1462
Figure 1-2293 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS 1462
Figure 1-2294 Disconnect one connector 1463
Figure 1-2295 Remove four screws 1463
Figure 1-2296 Remove drum motor 1464
Figure 1-2297 Open the rear door or open the right door 1464
Figure 1-2298 Remove the fuser 1465
Figure 1-2299 Open the right door and pull out the cover 1465
Figure 1-2300 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly 1466
Figure 1-2301 Remove four screws and the registration assembly 1466
Figure 1-2302 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors 1467
Figure 1-2303 Remove four screws 1467
Figure 1-2304 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1468
Figure 1-2305 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1468
Figure 1-2306 Release the cable 1469
Figure 1-2307 Disconnect eight connectors 1469
Figure 1-2308 Release the cable 1470
Figure 1-2309 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 1470
Figure 1-2310 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly 1471
Figure 1-2311 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 1471
Figure 1-2312 Remove the link lever from two shafts 1472
Figure 1-2313 Release one tab and remove the cover 1472
Figure 1-2314 Remove six screws 1473
Figure 1-2315 Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly 1473
Figure 1-2316 The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed 1474
Figure 1-2317 The clutch is not fixed 1474
Figure 1-2318 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1477
Figure 1-2319 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1478
Figure 1-2320 Remove one screw 1478
Figure 1-2321 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1479
Figure 1-2322 Remove the left cover 1479
Figure 1-2323 Partially close the cartridge door 1480

Figure 1-2324 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1480
Figure 1-2325 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1481
Figure 1-2326 Release the tabs on both sides 1481
Figure 1-2327 Rotate the blanking cover up 1482
Figure 1-2328 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1482
Figure 1-2329 Raise the control panel screen 1483
Figure 1-2330 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1483
Figure 1-2331 Remove one thumbscrew 1484
Figure 1-2332 Lift and release the control panel 1484
Figure 1-2333 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1485
Figure 1-2334 Remove the control panel 1485
Figure 1-2335 Remove four screws 1486
Figure 1-2336 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1486
Figure 1-2337 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1487
Figure 1-2338 Slide the top cover 1487
Figure 1-2339 Lift and remove the top cover 1488
Figure 1-2340 Remove one screw 1488
Figure 1-2341 Unlatch and open the rear door 1489
Figure 1-2342 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1489
Figure 1-2343 Release two tabs 1490
Figure 1-2344 Release four tabs 1490
Figure 1-2345 Release two tabs and remove the right cover 1491
Figure 1-2346 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire 1491
Figure 1-2347 Disconnect two connectors 1492
Figure 1-2348 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables 1492
Figure 1-2349 Remove five screws 1493
Figure 1-2350 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS 1493
Figure 1-2351 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors 1494
Figure 1-2352 Remove four screws 1494
Figure 1-2353 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1495
Figure 1-2354 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1495
Figure 1-2355 Disconnect one connector 1496
Figure 1-2356 Remove four screws 1496
Figure 1-2357 Remove drum motor 1497
Figure 1-2358 Open the rear door or open the right door 1497
Figure 1-2359 Remove the fuser 1498
Figure 1-2360 Open the right door and pull out the cover 1498
Figure 1-2361 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly 1499
Figure 1-2362 Remove four screws and the registration assembly 1499
Figure 1-2363 Release the cable 1500
Figure 1-2364 Disconnect eight connectors 1500

Figure 1-2365 Release the cable 1501
Figure 1-2366 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 1501
Figure 1-2367 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly 1502
Figure 1-2368 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 1502
Figure 1-2369 Remove the link lever from two shafts 1503
Figure 1-2370 Release one tab and remove the cover 1503
Figure 1-2371 Remove six screws 1504
Figure 1-2372 Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly 1504
Figure 1-2373 The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed 1505
Figure 1-2374 The clutch is not fixed 1505
Figure 1-2375 Remove one screw 1506
Figure 1-2376 Remove the paper guide from the left and right shafts 1506
Figure 1-2377 Release one tab and slide and remove the feed frame assembly 1507
Figure 1-2378 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1509
Figure 1-2379 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1510
Figure 1-2380 Remove one screw 1510
Figure 1-2381 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1511
Figure 1-2382 Remove the left cover 1511
Figure 1-2383 Partially close the cartridge door 1512
Figure 1-2384 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1512
Figure 1-2385 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1513
Figure 1-2386 Release the tabs on both sides 1513
Figure 1-2387 Rotate the blanking cover up 1514
Figure 1-2388 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1514
Figure 1-2389 Raise the control panel screen 1515
Figure 1-2390 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1515
Figure 1-2391 Remove one thumbscrew 1516
Figure 1-2392 Lift and release the control panel 1516
Figure 1-2393 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1517
Figure 1-2394 Remove the control panel 1517
Figure 1-2395 Remove four screws 1518
Figure 1-2396 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1518
Figure 1-2397 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1519
Figure 1-2398 Slide the top cover 1519
Figure 1-2399 Lift and remove the top cover 1520
Figure 1-2400 Remove one screw 1520
Figure 1-2401 Unlatch and open the rear door 1521
Figure 1-2402 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1521
Figure 1-2403 Release two tabs 1522
Figure 1-2404 Release four tabs 1522
Figure 1-2405 Release two tabs and remove the right cover 1523

Figure 1-2406 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire 1523
Figure 1-2407 Disconnect two connectors 1524
Figure 1-2408 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables 1524
Figure 1-2409 Remove five screws 1525
Figure 1-2410 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS 1525
Figure 1-2411 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors 1526
Figure 1-2412 Remove four screws 1526
Figure 1-2413 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1527
Figure 1-2414 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1527
Figure 1-2415 Disconnect one connector 1528
Figure 1-2416 Remove four screws 1528
Figure 1-2417 Remove drum motor 1529
Figure 1-2418 Open the rear door or open the right door 1529
Figure 1-2419 Remove the fuser 1530
Figure 1-2420 Open the right door and pull out the cover 1530
Figure 1-2421 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly 1531
Figure 1-2422 Remove four screws and the registration assembly 1531
Figure 1-2423 Release the cable 1532
Figure 1-2424 Disconnect eight connectors 1532
Figure 1-2425 Release the cable 1533
Figure 1-2426 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 1533
Figure 1-2427 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly 1534
Figure 1-2428 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 1534
Figure 1-2429 Remove the link lever from two shafts 1535
Figure 1-2430 Release one tab and remove the cover 1535
Figure 1-2431 Remove six screws 1536
Figure 1-2432 Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly 1536
Figure 1-2433 The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed 1537
Figure 1-2434 The clutch is not fixed 1537
Figure 1-2435 Remove one screw 1538
Figure 1-2436 Remove the paper guide from the left and right shafts 1538
Figure 1-2437 Release one tab and slide and remove the feed frame assembly 1539
Figure 1-2438 Remove five screws and pull out the pickup assembly 1539
Figure 1-2439 Disconnect the cable and remove the pickup assembly 1540
Figure 1-2440 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1542
Figure 1-2441 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1542
Figure 1-2442 Remove one screw 1543
Figure 1-2443 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1543
Figure 1-2444 Remove the left cover 1544
Figure 1-2445 Partially close the cartridge door 1544
Figure 1-2446 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1545

Figure 1-2447 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1545
Figure 1-2448 Open the MP cover 1546
Figure 1-2449 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover 1546
Figure 1-2450 Close the smaller MP tray assembly 1547
Figure 1-2451 Disconnect the left spring 1547
Figure 1-2452 Flex and slide to release the MP cover 1548
Figure 1-2453 Remove the MP cover 1548
Figure 1-2454 Pull out the cartridge tray assembly 1549
Figure 1-2455 Release two tabs 1551
Figure 1-2456 Release four tabs 1551
Figure 1-2457 Release two tabs and remove the right cover 1552
Figure 1-2458 Remove the FFC and disconnect four connectors and remove one screw and ground wire 1552
Figure 1-2459 Remove six screws 1553
Figure 1-2460 Release five tabs 1553
Figure 1-2461 Remove the high-voltage power supply PCA 1554
Figure 1-2462 HVPS PCA installation instructions 1554
Figure 1-2463 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1557
Figure 1-2464 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1557
Figure 1-2465 Remove one screw 1558
Figure 1-2466 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1558
Figure 1-2467 Remove the left cover 1559
Figure 1-2468 Partially close the cartridge door 1559
Figure 1-2469 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1560
Figure 1-2470 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1560
Figure 1-2471 Open and remove the cassette tray 2 1561
Figure 1-2472 Release the ZIF and disconnect the FFC cable 1561
Figure 1-2473 Remove two screws 1562
Figure 1-2474 Release the upper left tab 1562
Figure 1-2475 Disconnect all of the connectors and remove the DC controller PCA 1563
Figure 1-2476 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1565
Figure 1-2477 Raise the control panel screen 1565
Figure 1-2478 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1566
Figure 1-2479 Remove one thumbscrew 1566
Figure 1-2480 Lift and release the control panel 1567
Figure 1-2481 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1567
Figure 1-2482 Remove the control panel 1568
Figure 1-2483 Release the tabs on both sides 1568
Figure 1-2484 Rotate the blanking cover up 1569
Figure 1-2485 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1569
Figure 1-2486 Remove four screws 1570
Figure 1-2487 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1570

Figure 1-2488 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1571
Figure 1-2489 Slide the top cover 1571
Figure 1-2490 Lift and remove the top cover 1572
Figure 1-2491 Open and remove the cassette tray 2 1572
Figure 1-2492 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1573
Figure 1-2493 Remove one screw 1573
Figure 1-2494 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1574
Figure 1-2495 Remove the left cover 1574
Figure 1-2496 Remove one screw 1575
Figure 1-2497 Unlatch and open the rear door 1575
Figure 1-2498 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1576
Figure 1-2499 Disconnect the black antenna wire 1576
Figure 1-2500 Release one tab 1577
Figure 1-2501 Disconnect the cable and remove the WiFi antenna PCA 1577
Figure 1-2502 Open and remove the cassette tray 2 1581
Figure 1-2503 Install the tray 1582
Figure 1-2504 Remove screw 1586
Figure 1-2505 Release tabs 1586
Figure 1-2506 Remove right cover 1587
Figure 1-2507 Remove screw 1589
Figure 1-2508 Remove left cover 1589
Figure 1-2509 Remove rear door and rear lower cover 1590
Figure 1-2510 Remove rear lower cover 1591
Figure 1-2511 Remove screw 1593
Figure 1-2512 Remove left cover 1593
Figure 1-2513 Remove screw 1595
Figure 1-2514 Remove left cover 1596
Figure 1-2515 Release cable 1596
Figure 1-2516 Remove cover 1597
Figure 1-2517 Release cable 1597
Figure 1-2518 Remove pickup assembly 1598
Figure 1-2519 Remove screw 1600
Figure 1-2520 Remove left cover 1600
Figure 1-2521 Release cable 1601
Figure 1-2522 Remove cover 1601
Figure 1-2523 Release cable 1602
Figure 1-2524 Remove pickup assembly 1602
Figure 1-2525 Remove two gears 1603
Figure 1-2526 Remove connector and plate 1603
Figure 1-2527 Disconnect connectors 1604
Figure 1-2528 Remove cable guide 1604

Figure 1-2529 Remove three screws 1605
Figure 1-2530 Slide the lever and remove the drive assembly 1605
Figure 1-2531 Remove screw 1607
Figure 1-2532 Remove left cover 1608
Figure 1-2533 Release cable 1608
Figure 1-2534 Remove cover 1609
Figure 1-2535 Release cable 1609
Figure 1-2536 Remove pickup assembly 1610
Figure 1-2537 Remove two gears 1610
Figure 1-2538 Remove connector and plate 1611
Figure 1-2539 Disconnect connectors 1611
Figure 1-2540 Remove cable guide 1612
Figure 1-2541 Remove three screws 1612
Figure 1-2542 Slide the lever and remove the drive assembly 1613
Figure 1-2543 Remove lifter drive assembly 1613
Figure 1-2544 Open feed guide 1615
Figure 1-2545 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1616
Figure 1-2546 PD retard roller assembly hole 1616
Figure 1-2547 PD retard roller assembly correct position 1617
Figure 1-2548 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1617
Figure 1-2549 PD retard roller assembly hole 1618
Figure 1-2550 Insert boss 1618
Figure 1-2551 Remove retard roller replacement tool 1619
Figure 1-2552 Open feed guide 1621
Figure 1-2553 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1621
Figure 1-2554 PD retard roller assembly hole 1622
Figure 1-2555 PD retard roller assembly correct position 1622
Figure 1-2556 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1623
Figure 1-2557 PD retard roller assembly hole 1623
Figure 1-2558 Insert boss 1624
Figure 1-2559 Remove retard roller replacement tool 1624
Figure 1-2560 Open tab 1625
Figure 1-2561 Slide PD pickup roller assembly 1625
Figure 1-2562 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly 1626
Figure 1-2563 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow 1626
Figure 1-2564 Remove replacement tool 1627
Figure 1-2565 Rotate tab to close 1627
Figure 1-2566 Correct position of tab 1628
Figure 1-2567 Incorrect position of tab 1628
Figure 1-2568 Slide shaft in direction of arrow 1629
Figure 1-2569 Insert hook 1629

Figure 1-2570 Correct position of roller 1630
Figure 1-2571 Incorrect position of roller 1630
Figure 1-2572 Rotate tab in direction of arrow 1631
Figure 1-2573 Remove screw 1633
Figure 1-2574 Remove left cover 1633
Figure 1-2575 Remove paper feeder controller PCA 1634
Figure 1-2576 Remove rear cover 1637
Figure 1-2577 Remove screw 1639
Figure 1-2578 Remove left cover 1639
Figure 1-2579 Remove stopper 1641
Figure 1-2580 Remove link arm 1642
Figure 1-2581 Remove front door assembly from shafts 1644
Figure 1-2582 Release the two link arms from the front door 1644
Figure 1-2583 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller 1645
Figure 1-2584 Remove the front lower cover 1647
Figure 1-2585 Remove rear cover 1649
Figure 1-2586 Remove screw 1649
Figure 1-2587 Remove left cover 1650
Figure 1-2588 Remove the left lower cover 1650
Figure 1-2589 Remove rear cover 1652
Figure 1-2590 Remove stopper 1653
Figure 1-2591 Remove link arm 1653
Figure 1-2592 Remove front door assembly from shafts 1654
Figure 1-2593 Release the two link arms from the front door 1654
Figure 1-2594 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller 1655
Figure 1-2595 Remove screws 1655
Figure 1-2596 Remove cover 1656
Figure 1-2597 Remove holder 1656
Figure 1-2598 Remove right lower cover 1657
Figure 1-2599 Remove rear cover 1659
Figure 1-2600 Remove stopper 1659
Figure 1-2601 Remove link arm 1660
Figure 1-2602 Remove screws 1660
Figure 1-2603 Remove cover 1661
Figure 1-2604 Disconnect connector 1661
Figure 1-2605 Remove cassette pickup assembly 1662
Figure 1-2606 Remove rear cover 1664
Figure 1-2607 Remove stopper 1664
Figure 1-2608 Remove link arm 1665
Figure 1-2609 Remove screws 1665
Figure 1-2610 Remove cover 1666

Figure 1-2611 Disconnect connector 1666
Figure 1-2612 Remove cassette pickup assembly 1667
Figure 1-2613 Remove gears 1667
Figure 1-2614 Release cables 1668
Figure 1-2615 Remove cassette drive assembly 1668
Figure 1-2616 Remove rear cover 1670
Figure 1-2617 Remove stopper 1671
Figure 1-2618 Remove link arm 1671
Figure 1-2619 Remove screws 1672
Figure 1-2620 Remove cover 1672
Figure 1-2621 Disconnect connector 1673
Figure 1-2622 Remove cassette pickup assembly 1673
Figure 1-2623 Remove gears 1674
Figure 1-2624 Release cables 1674
Figure 1-2625 Remove cassette drive assembly 1675
Figure 1-2626 Remove cassette lifter drive assembly 1675
Figure 1-2627 Correct lever position 1676
Figure 1-2628 Incorrect lever position 1676
Figure 1-2629 Remove cassette auto close assembly 1678
Figure 1-2630 Open feed guide 1680
Figure 1-2631 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1681
Figure 1-2632 PD retard roller assembly hole 1681
Figure 1-2633 PD retard roller assembly correct position 1682
Figure 1-2634 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1682
Figure 1-2635 PD retard roller assembly hole 1683
Figure 1-2636 Insert boss 1683
Figure 1-2637 Remove retard roller replacement tool 1684
Figure 1-2638 Open feed guide 1686
Figure 1-2639 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1686
Figure 1-2640 PD retard roller assembly hole 1687
Figure 1-2641 PD retard roller assembly correct position 1687
Figure 1-2642 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1688
Figure 1-2643 PD retard roller assembly hole 1688
Figure 1-2644 Insert boss 1689
Figure 1-2645 Remove retard roller replacement tool 1689
Figure 1-2646 Open tab 1690
Figure 1-2647 Slide PD pickup roller assembly 1690
Figure 1-2648 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly 1691
Figure 1-2649 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow 1691
Figure 1-2650 Remove replacement tool 1692
Figure 1-2651 Rotate tab to close 1692

Figure 1-2652 Correct position of tab 1693
Figure 1-2653 Incorrect position of tab 1693
Figure 1-2654 Slide shaft in direction of arrow 1694
Figure 1-2655 Insert hook 1694
Figure 1-2656 Correct position of roller 1695
Figure 1-2657 Incorrect position of roller 1695
Figure 1-2658 Rotate tab in direction of arrow 1696
Figure 1-2659 Remove rear cover 1698
Figure 1-2660 Remove paper deck controller PCA 1698
Figure 1-2661 Remove rear cover 1702
Figure 1-2662 Remove screw 1704
Figure 1-2663 Remove left cover 1704
Figure 1-2664 Remove stopper 1706
Figure 1-2665 Remove link arm 1707
Figure 1-2666 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover 1709
Figure 1-2667 Remove rear cover 1711
Figure 1-2668 Remove screw 1711
Figure 1-2669 Remove left cover 1712
Figure 1-2670 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover 1712
Figure 1-2671 Remove the left lower cover 1713
Figure 1-2672 Remove rear cover 1715
Figure 1-2673 Remove screw 1715
Figure 1-2674 Remove left cover 1716
Figure 1-2675 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover 1716
Figure 1-2676 Remove screws 1717
Figure 1-2677 Remove cover 1717
Figure 1-2678 Remove right lower cover 1718
Figure 1-2679 Remove rear cover 1720
Figure 1-2680 Remove stopper 1720
Figure 1-2681 Remove link arm 1721
Figure 1-2682 Remove screws 1721
Figure 1-2683 Remove cover 1722
Figure 1-2684 Remove cassette pickup assembly 1722
Figure 1-2685 Remove rear cover 1724
Figure 1-2686 Remove screws 1725
Figure 1-2687 Remove cover 1725
Figure 1-2688 Remove cassette pickup assembly 1726
Figure 1-2689 Remove gears 1726
Figure 1-2690 Disconnect connectors and release cable 1727
Figure 1-2691 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly 1727
Figure 1-2692 Remove rear cover 1729

Figure 1-2693 Remove stopper 1730
Figure 1-2694 Remove link arm 1730
Figure 1-2695 Remove screws 1731
Figure 1-2696 Remove cover 1731
Figure 1-2697 Remove cassette pickup assembly 1732
Figure 1-2698 Remove gears 1732
Figure 1-2699 Disconnect connectors and release cable 1733
Figure 1-2700 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly 1733
Figure 1-2701 Remove rear cover 1735
Figure 1-2702 Remove stopper 1736
Figure 1-2703 Remove link arm 1736
Figure 1-2704 Remove gears 1737
Figure 1-2705 Disconnect connectors and release cable 1737
Figure 1-2706 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly 1738
Figure 1-2707 Remove gears 1738
Figure 1-2708 Disconnect connectors and release cable 1739
Figure 1-2709 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly 1739
Figure 1-2710 Remove rear cover 1741
Figure 1-2711 Remove stopper 1742
Figure 1-2712 Remove link arm 1742
Figure 1-2713 Remove screws 1743
Figure 1-2714 Remove cover 1743
Figure 1-2715 Remove cassette pickup assembly 1744
Figure 1-2716 Remove gears 1744
Figure 1-2717 Disconnect connectors and release cable 1745
Figure 1-2718 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly 1745
Figure 1-2719 Remove cassette 1 lifter drive assembly 1746
Figure 1-2720 Correct lever position 1746
Figure 1-2721 Incorrect lever position 1747
Figure 1-2722 Remove rear cover 1749
Figure 1-2723 Remove stopper 1749
Figure 1-2724 Remove link arm 1750
Figure 1-2725 Remove screws 1750
Figure 1-2726 Remove cover 1751
Figure 1-2727 Remove cassette pickup assembly 1751
Figure 1-2728 Remove gears 1752
Figure 1-2729 Disconnect connectors and release cable 1752
Figure 1-2730 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly 1753
Figure 1-2731 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly 1753
Figure 1-2732 Correct lever position 1754
Figure 1-2733 Incorrect lever position 1754

Figure 1-2734 Remove rear cover 1756
Figure 1-2735 Remove stopper 1757
Figure 1-2736 Remove link arm 1757
Figure 1-2737 Remove gears 1758
Figure 1-2738 Disconnect connectors and release cable 1758
Figure 1-2739 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly 1759
Figure 1-2740 Remove gears 1759
Figure 1-2741 Disconnect connectors and release cable 1760
Figure 1-2742 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly 1760
Figure 1-2743 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly 1761
Figure 1-2744 Correct lever position 1761
Figure 1-2745 Incorrect lever position 1762
Figure 1-2746 Remove cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly 1764
Figure 1-2747 Open feed guide 1766
Figure 1-2748 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1766
Figure 1-2749 PD retard roller assembly hole 1767
Figure 1-2750 PD retard roller assembly correct position 1767
Figure 1-2751 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1768
Figure 1-2752 PD retard roller assembly hole 1768
Figure 1-2753 Insert boss 1769
Figure 1-2754 Remove retard roller replacement tool 1769
Figure 1-2755 Open tab 1771
Figure 1-2756 Slide PD pickup roller assembly 1772
Figure 1-2757 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly 1772
Figure 1-2758 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow 1773
Figure 1-2759 Remove replacement tool 1773
Figure 1-2760 Rotate tab to close 1774
Figure 1-2761 Correct position of tab 1774
Figure 1-2762 Incorrect position of tab 1775
Figure 1-2763 Slide shaft in direction of arrow 1775
Figure 1-2764 Insert hook 1776
Figure 1-2765 Correct position of roller 1777
Figure 1-2766 Incorrect position of roller 1777
Figure 1-2767 Rotate tab in direction of arrow 1778
Figure 1-2768 Remove rear cover 1780
Figure 1-2769 Remove paper deck controller PCA 1780
Figure 1-2770 Remove front door assembly 1784
Figure 1-2771 Remove link 1785
Figure 1-2772 Remove screw 1787
Figure 1-2773 Remove right cover 1787
Figure 1-2774 Remove front door assembly 1789

Figure 1-2775 Remove link 1790
Figure 1-2776 Remove screw 1790
Figure 1-2777 Remove left cover 1791
Figure 1-2778 Remove front door assembly 1793
Figure 1-2779 Remove link 1794
Figure 1-2780 Remove screw 1794
Figure 1-2781 Remove right cover 1795
Figure 1-2782 Remove screw 1795
Figure 1-2783 Remove left cover 1796
Figure 1-2784 Remove screw 1796
Figure 1-2785 Remove rear door assembly and rear lower cover 1797
Figure 1-2786 Remove rear door assembly and rear lower cover 1797
Figure 1-2787 Remove front door assembly 1799
Figure 1-2788 Remove link 1800
Figure 1-2789 Remove screw 1800
Figure 1-2790 Remove right cover 1801
Figure 1-2791 Remove screw 1801
Figure 1-2792 Remove left cover 1802
Figure 1-2793 Release cable 1802
Figure 1-2794 Disconnect connector 1803
Figure 1-2795 Remove screw 1803
Figure 1-2796 Remove link 1804
Figure 1-2797 Remove pickup assembly 1804
Figure 1-2798 Sensor flag and release lever positions 1805
Figure 1-2799 Remove front door assembly 1807
Figure 1-2800 Remove link 1808
Figure 1-2801 Remove screw 1808
Figure 1-2802 Remove right cover 1809
Figure 1-2803 Remove screw 1809
Figure 1-2804 Remove left cover 1810
Figure 1-2805 Release cable 1810
Figure 1-2806 Disconnect connector 1811
Figure 1-2807 Remove screw 1811
Figure 1-2808 Remove link 1812
Figure 1-2809 Remove pickup assembly 1812
Figure 1-2810 Sensor flag and release lever positions 1813
Figure 1-2811 Remove two gears 1813
Figure 1-2812 Release cables 1814
Figure 1-2813 Remove plate 1814
Figure 1-2814 Remove drive assembly 1815
Figure 1-2815 Open feed guide 1817

Figure 1-2816 Remove HCI retard roller assembly 1817
Figure 1-2817 HCI retard roller assembly hole 1818
Figure 1-2818 HCI retard roller assembly correct position 1818
Figure 1-2819 Remove HCI retard roller assembly 1819
Figure 1-2820 HCI retard roller assembly hole 1819
Figure 1-2821 Insert boss 1820
Figure 1-2822 Remove retard roller replacement tool 1820
Figure 1-2823 Open tab 1822
Figure 1-2824 Slide HCI pickup roller assembly 1823
Figure 1-2825 Pull out HCI pickup roller assembly 1823
Figure 1-2826 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow 1824
Figure 1-2827 Remove replacement tool 1824
Figure 1-2828 Rotate tab to close 1825
Figure 1-2829 Correct position of tab 1825
Figure 1-2830 Incorrect position of tab 1826
Figure 1-2831 Slide shaft in direction of arrow 1826
Figure 1-2832 Insert hook 1827
Figure 1-2833 Correct position of roller 1828
Figure 1-2834 Incorrect position of roller 1828
Figure 1-2835 Rotate tab in direction of arrow 1829
Figure 1-2836 Remove front door assembly 1831
Figure 1-2837 Remove link 1832
Figure 1-2838 Remove screw 1832
Figure 1-2839 Remove left cover 1833
Figure 1-2840 Remove HCI controller PCA 1833
Figure 1-2841 Remove rear upper cover 1838
Figure 1-2842 Remove screw 1840
Figure 1-2843 Remove top cover 1840
Figure 1-2844 Remove one screw 1842
Figure 1-2845 Remove staple cover and staple door 1843
Figure 1-2846 Remove staple door from staple cover 1843
Figure 1-2847 Remove rear upper cover 1845
Figure 1-2848 Remove screw 1846
Figure 1-2849 Remove top cover 1846
Figure 1-2850 Remove the left corner cover 1847
Figure 1-2851 Remove rear upper cover 1849
Figure 1-2852 Remove screw 1849
Figure 1-2853 Remove top cover 1850
Figure 1-2854 Remove the left corner cover 1850
Figure 1-2855 Remove left cover 1851
Figure 1-2856 Remove rear upper cover 1853

Figure 1-2857 Remove screw 1853
Figure 1-2858 Remove top cover 1854
Figure 1-2859 Remove one screw 1854
Figure 1-2860 Remove staple cover and staple door 1855
Figure 1-2861 Remove staple door from staple cover 1855
Figure 1-2862 Remove the left corner cover 1856
Figure 1-2863 Remove inner cover 1856
Figure 1-2864 Remove rear cover 1857
Figure 1-2865 Remove rear upper cover 1859
Figure 1-2866 Remove screw 1859
Figure 1-2867 Remove top cover 1860
Figure 1-2868 Remove the left corner cover 1860
Figure 1-2869 Remove left cover 1861
Figure 1-2870 Remove left inner cover 1861
Figure 1-2871 Remove rear upper cover 1863
Figure 1-2872 Remove screw 1864
Figure 1-2873 Remove top cover 1864
Figure 1-2874 Remove one screw 1865
Figure 1-2875 Remove staple cover and staple door 1865
Figure 1-2876 Remove staple door from staple cover 1866
Figure 1-2877 Remove the left corner cover 1866
Figure 1-2878 Remove left cover 1867
Figure 1-2879 Remove inner cover 1867
Figure 1-2880 Remove rear cover 1868
Figure 1-2881 Remove right inner cover 1868
Figure 1-2882 Remove rear upper cover 1870
Figure 1-2883 Remove screw 1871
Figure 1-2884 Remove top cover 1871
Figure 1-2885 Remove one screw 1872
Figure 1-2886 Remove staple cover and staple door 1872
Figure 1-2887 Remove staple door from staple cover 1873
Figure 1-2888 Remove the left corner cover 1873
Figure 1-2889 Remove left cover 1874
Figure 1-2890 Remove inner cover 1874
Figure 1-2891 Remove rear cover 1875
Figure 1-2892 Open feed guide 1875
Figure 1-2893 Remove bushing 1876
Figure 1-2894 Remove bushing 1876
Figure 1-2895 Remove SS door assembly 1877
Figure 1-2896 Remove rear upper cover 1879
Figure 1-2897 Remove screw 1879

Figure 1-2898 Remove top cover 1880
Figure 1-2899 Remove one screw 1880
Figure 1-2900 Remove staple cover and staple door 1881
Figure 1-2901 Remove staple door from staple cover 1881
Figure 1-2902 Remove the left corner cover 1882
Figure 1-2903 Remove left cover 1882
Figure 1-2904 Remove inner cover 1883
Figure 1-2905 Remove rear cover 1883
Figure 1-2906 Remove left inner cover 1884
Figure 1-2907 Remove right inner cover 1884
Figure 1-2908 Open feed guide 1885
Figure 1-2909 Remove stopper 1885
Figure 1-2910 Remove MBM door assembly 1886
Figure 1-2911 Remove rear upper cover 1888
Figure 1-2912 Remove screw 1888
Figure 1-2913 Remove top cover 1889
Figure 1-2914 Remove one screw 1889
Figure 1-2915 Remove staple cover and staple door 1890
Figure 1-2916 Remove staple door from staple cover 1890
Figure 1-2917 Remove right front cover 1891
Figure 1-2918 Remove rear upper cover 1893
Figure 1-2919 Remove screw 1893
Figure 1-2920 Remove top cover 1894
Figure 1-2921 Remove the left corner cover 1894
Figure 1-2922 Remove left cover 1895
Figure 1-2923 Remove left front cover 1895
Figure 1-2924 Remove rear upper cover 1897
Figure 1-2925 Remove screw 1898
Figure 1-2926 Remove top cover 1898
Figure 1-2927 Remove one screw 1899
Figure 1-2928 Remove staple cover and staple door 1899
Figure 1-2929 Remove staple door from staple cover 1900
Figure 1-2930 Remove tray lifter drive assembly 1900
Figure 1-2931 Remove stapler assembly 1901
Figure 1-2932 Remove rear upper cover 1903
Figure 1-2933 Remove screw 1903
Figure 1-2934 Remove top cover 1904
Figure 1-2935 Remove one screw 1904
Figure 1-2936 Remove staple cover and staple door 1905
Figure 1-2937 Remove staple door from staple cover 1905
Figure 1-2938 Remove the left corner cover 1906

Figure 1-2939 Remove left cover 1906
Figure 1-2940 Release cable and disconnect connector 1907
Figure 1-2941 Remove jogger assembly 1907
Figure 1-2942 Remove pin 1909
Figure 1-2943 Remove output bin 1 assembly 1910
Figure 1-2944 Remove rear upper cover 1912
Figure 1-2945 Remove screw 1912
Figure 1-2946 Remove top cover 1913
Figure 1-2947 Remove one screw 1913
Figure 1-2948 Remove staple cover and staple door 1914
Figure 1-2949 Remove staple door from staple cover 1914
Figure 1-2950 Remove the left corner cover 1915
Figure 1-2951 Remove left cover 1915
Figure 1-2952 Remove inner cover 1916
Figure 1-2953 Remove rear cover 1916
Figure 1-2954 Open feed guide 1917
Figure 1-2955 Remove bushing 1917
Figure 1-2956 Remove bushing 1918
Figure 1-2957 Remove SS door assembly 1918
Figure 1-2958 Remove tray lifter drive assembly 1919
Figure 1-2959 Remove stapler assembly 1919
Figure 1-2960 Disconnect connectors 1920
Figure 1-2961 Remove upper feed assembly 1920
Figure 1-2962 Remove rear upper cover 1922
Figure 1-2963 Remove screw 1923
Figure 1-2964 Remove top cover 1923
Figure 1-2965 Remove one screw 1924
Figure 1-2966 Remove staple cover and staple door 1924
Figure 1-2967 Remove staple door from staple cover 1925
Figure 1-2968 Remove the left corner cover 1925
Figure 1-2969 Remove left cover 1926
Figure 1-2970 Remove inner cover 1926
Figure 1-2971 Remove rear cover 1927
Figure 1-2972 Open feed guide 1927
Figure 1-2973 Remove bushing 1928
Figure 1-2974 Remove bushing 1928
Figure 1-2975 Remove SS door assembly 1929
Figure 1-2976 Remove tray lifter drive assembly 1929
Figure 1-2977 Remove stapler assembly 1930
Figure 1-2978 Disconnect connectors 1930
Figure 1-2979 Remove upper feed assembly 1931

Figure 1-2980 Remove pin 1932
Figure 1-2981 Remove output bin 1 assembly 1933
Figure 1-2982 Remove cover 1934
Figure 1-2983 Remove cover 1934
Figure 1-2984 Remove screw 1935
Figure 1-2985 Remove guide 1935
Figure 1-2986 Remove lower feed assembly 1936
Figure 1-2987 Remove rear upper cover 1938
Figure 1-2988 Remove screw 1938
Figure 1-2989 Remove top cover 1939
Figure 1-2990 Remove one screw 1939
Figure 1-2991 Remove staple cover and staple door 1940
Figure 1-2992 Remove staple door from staple cover 1940
Figure 1-2993 Remove the left corner cover 1941
Figure 1-2994 Remove left cover 1941
Figure 1-2995 Remove MBM fan 1942
Figure 1-2996 Remove rear upper cover 1944
Figure 1-2997 Remove screw 1944
Figure 1-2998 Remove top cover 1945
Figure 1-2999 Remove one screw 1945
Figure 1-3000 Remove staple cover and staple door 1946
Figure 1-3001 Remove staple door from staple cover 1946
Figure 1-3002 Remove the left corner cover 1947
Figure 1-3003 Remove left cover 1947
Figure 1-3004 Remove SS feed motor 1948
Figure 1-3005 Remove rear upper cover 1950
Figure 1-3006 Remove screw 1950
Figure 1-3007 Remove top cover 1951
Figure 1-3008 Remove one screw 1951
Figure 1-3009 Remove staple cover and staple door 1952
Figure 1-3010 Remove staple door from staple cover 1952
Figure 1-3011 Remove the left corner cover 1953
Figure 1-3012 Remove left cover 1953
Figure 1-3013 Remove MBM feed motor 1954
Figure 1-3014 Remove rear upper cover 1956
Figure 1-3015 Remove screw 1956
Figure 1-3016 Remove top cover 1957
Figure 1-3017 Remove one screw 1957
Figure 1-3018 Remove staple cover and staple door 1958
Figure 1-3019 Remove staple door from staple cover 1958
Figure 1-3020 Remove the left corner cover 1959

Figure 1-3021 Remove left cover 1959
Figure 1-3022 Remove inner cover 1960
Figure 1-3023 Remove rear cover 1960
Figure 1-3024 Remove right inner cover 1961
Figure 1-3025 Release cables 1961
Figure 1-3026 Remove cable guide 1962
Figure 1-3027 Remove inlet flapper solenoid assembly 1962
Figure 1-3028 Remove rear upper cover 1964
Figure 1-3029 Remove screw 1965
Figure 1-3030 Remove top cover 1965
Figure 1-3031 Remove one screw 1966
Figure 1-3032 Remove staple cover and staple door 1966
Figure 1-3033 Remove staple door from staple cover 1967
Figure 1-3034 Remove the left corner cover 1967
Figure 1-3035 Remove left cover 1968
Figure 1-3036 Remove inner cover 1968
Figure 1-3037 Remove rear cover 1969
Figure 1-3038 Remove right inner cover 1969
Figure 1-3039 Remove output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly 1970
Figure 1-3040 Remove rear upper cover 1972
Figure 1-3041 Remove screw 1973
Figure 1-3042 Remove top cover 1973
Figure 1-3043 Remove one screw 1974
Figure 1-3044 Remove staple cover and staple door 1974
Figure 1-3045 Remove staple door from staple cover 1975
Figure 1-3046 Remove the left corner cover 1975
Figure 1-3047 Remove left cover 1976
Figure 1-3048 Remove inner cover 1976
Figure 1-3049 Remove rear cover 1977
Figure 1-3050 Remove right inner cover 1977
Figure 1-3051 Remove output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly 1978
Figure 1-3052 Remove rear upper cover 1980
Figure 1-3053 Remove screw 1981
Figure 1-3054 Remove top cover 1981
Figure 1-3055 Remove one screw 1982
Figure 1-3056 Remove staple cover and staple door 1982
Figure 1-3057 Remove staple door from staple cover 1983
Figure 1-3058 Remove the left corner cover 1983
Figure 1-3059 Remove left cover 1984
Figure 1-3060 Remove inner cover 1984
Figure 1-3061 Remove rear cover 1985

Figure 1-3062 Remove right inner cover 1985
Figure 1-3063 Release cables 1986
Figure 1-3064 Remove cable guide 1986
Figure 1-3065 Remove inlet flapper solenoid assembly 1987
Figure 1-3066 Remove output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly 1988
Figure 1-3067 Remove rear upper cover 1990
Figure 1-3068 Remove screw 1991
Figure 1-3069 Remove top cover 1991
Figure 1-3070 Remove the left corner cover 1992
Figure 1-3071 Remove left cover 1992
Figure 1-3072 Remove SSMBM controller PCA 1993
Figure 2-1 Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) 2006
Figure 2-2 Covers (M607, M608, M609) 2008
Figure 2-3 Covers (M631, M632, M633) 2010
Figure 2-4 Internal components (1 of 6) (M607, M608, M609) 2012
Figure 2-5 Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) 2014
Figure 2-6 Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) 2016
Figure 2-7 Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) 2018
Figure 2-8 Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) 2020
Figure 2-9 Internal components 6 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) 2022
Figure 2-10 Internal components 1 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) 2024
Figure 2-11 Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) 2026
Figure 2-12 Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) 2028
Figure 2-13 Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) 2030
Figure 2-14 Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) 2032
Figure 2-15 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) 2034
Figure 2-16 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) 2036
Figure 2-17 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631, M632, M633)) 2038
Figure 2-18 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) 2040
Figure 2-19 Envelope feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) 2042
Figure 2-20 Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) 2044
Figure 2-21 Envelope covers (M631, M632, M633) 2046
Figure 2-22 Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) 2048
Figure 2-23 1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) 2050
Figure 2-24 1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) 2052
Figure 2-25 3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) 2054
Figure 2-26 3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) 2056
Figure 2-27 2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) 2058
Figure 2-28 2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) 2060
Figure 2-29 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607, M608, M609) 2062
Figure 2-30 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) 2064

Figure 2-31 Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) 2066
Figure 2-32 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) 2068
Figure 2-33 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) 2070
Figure 2-34 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) 2072
Figure 2-35 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) 2074

1 Removal and replacement

- For additional service and support
- Removal and replacement strategy
- Service approach
- Removal and replacement procedures (MFP M631, M632, M633)
- Removal and replacement procedures (M607, M608, M609)

For additional service and support

HP service personnel, go to the Service Access Workbench (SAW) at http://sawpro.glb.itcs.hp.com.

Channel partners, go to HP Channel Services Network (CSN) at www.hp.com/partners/csn .

At these locations, find information on the following topics:

- Install and configure
- Printer specifications
- Up-to-date control panel message (CPMD) troubleshooting
- Solutions for printer issues and emerging issues
- Remove and replace part instructions and videos
- Service advisories
- Warranty and regulatory information

Channel partners, access training materials in the HP University and Partner Learning Center at https://content.ext.hp.com/sites/LMS/HPU.page.

To access HP PartSurfer information from any mobile device, go to http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/ or scan the Quick Response (QR) code below.

Removal and replacement strategy

Introduction

The printer uses a field repair strategy. Defective parts are diagnosed and replaced at the Field Replaceable Unit (FRU) assembly level. Repair normally begins by using the printer internal diagnostics and the following two-step process:

1. Isolate the problem to the major system (for example, the network, server, or printer).
2. Identify the cause of failures according to the printer troubleshooting service manual and follow the disassembly procedures to replace the defective parts or the consumable parts.

After locating a faulty part, repair the printer at the assembly level by replacing FRUs. Some mechanical assemblies might need to be repaired at the subassembly level. HP does not support replacement of components on the printed circuit assembles (PCAs).

The user replaces the toner cartridge or toner cartridges when they are depleted. Additional instructions about other user-replaceable parts are provided in this section.

The printer tracks the amount of use on the user-replaceable supplies by keeping a page count. The printer prompts the user to replace certain items when a supply is depleted or a specific number of pages has been printed.

Swapping the toner cartridge or toner cartridges between products can cause a misrepresentation of supply life values and is not recommended.

Considerations during removal and replacement

This chapter describes the FRUs only.

Replacing FRUs is generally the reverse of removal. Notes and special installation instructions are included that provide directions for difficult or critical replacement procedures.

HP does not support repairing individual subassemblies or troubleshooting to the PCA component level.

WARNING! Never operate or service the printer with the protective cover removed from the laser scanner assembly. The reflected beam, although invisible, can damage the eyes.

Sheet-metal parts can have sharp edges. Be careful when handling sheet-metal parts.

Turn the printer off, wait 5 seconds, and then remove the power cord before attempting to service the printer. *If this warning is not followed*, severe injury can result as well as damage to the printer. The power must be on for certain functional checks during troubleshooting. However, the power cord must be disconnected during parts removal. AC voltage is still present inside the printer when the power switch is in the off position. The power cord must be *disconnected* before servicing the printer.

CAUTION: Incorrectly routed or loose wire harnesses might interfere with other internal components or assemblies and be damaged, pinched, or frayed. Make sure that wire harnesses are correctly routed and retained when installing assemblies.

Do not bend or fold the flat flexible cables (FFCs) during removal or installation.

Do not expose the toner cartridge or toner cartridges to strong light even for a short time.

IMPORTANT: When an assembly is removed that includes a rating plate or tag (or a printer code label), make sure to transfer the plate or tag (or code label) to the replacement assembly.

Do not replace the formatter, DC controller, and eMMC PCA or hard-disk drive simultaneously during a single printer servicing. Doing so might cause the printer to become unstable or inoperable.

NOTE: During assembly removal and replacement, or if the printer is moved, remove the toner cartridge or toner cartridges.

Toner is a non-poisonous substance composed of plastic and a small number of colored components. If toner gets on the skin or clothing, wipe it off with dry tissue paper and wash in cold water. Hot water sets toner and it might be difficult, or impossible, to remove. Toner easily breaks down vinyl materials, so avoid letting toner contact vinyl.

TIP: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

Electrostatic discharge

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Look for the ESD reminder when removing printer parts. Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground *before* touching an ESD-sensitive assembly.

Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip and a 152-mm (6-in) shaft length
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver
- Needle-nose pliers
- ESD strap (if one is available)
- Penlight

CAUTION: Always use a #2 Phillips screwdriver (callout 1). Do not use a Pozidriv screwdriver (callout 2) or any motorized screwdriver. These can damage screws or screw threads.

Fasteners used in this printer

WARNING! Make sure that assemblies are replaced with the correct screw type. Using the incorrect screw (for example, substituting a long screw for the correct shorter screw) can cause damage to the printer or interfere with printer operation. Do not intermix screws that are removed from one assembly with the screws that are removed from another assembly.

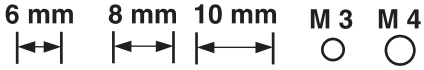
NOTE: To install a self-tapping screw, first turn it counterclockwise to align it with the existing thread pattern, and then carefully turn it clockwise to tighten. Do not overtighten. If a self-tapping screw hole becomes stripped, repair the screw hole or replace the affected assembly.

Always take note of the length, diameter, color, type, and location of each removed screw. Make sure that screws are installed in their original location during reinstallation.

Fasteners used in the printer

- Screw, BH M3X10
- Screw, with washer, M3X8
- Screw, D M3X8
- Screw, tap, M3X6
- Screw, tapping, truss head, M4X10

Figure 1-1 Screw size chart



Service approach

Before performing service

WARNING! Turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cord before attempting to service the printer. *If this warning is not followed, severe injury and damage to the printer can result.* The power must be on for certain functional checks during troubleshooting. However, the power to the printer should be disconnected during parts removal.

1. Remove all paper.
2. Place the printer on an ESD mat (if available). If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground *before* touching an ESD-sensitive assembly.
3. Remove the toner cartridge or toner cartridges.
4. Remove the trays.

After performing service

1. Reinstall the toner cartridge or toner cartridges.
2. Reinstall the trays.
3. Return all paper to the trays.
4. Plug in the power cable and turn on the printer.
5. Perform print-quality tests by printing from a host computer.

Post service tests

Print quality test

Use the print-quality troubleshooting pages to help diagnose and solve print-quality problems. For more information, see the printer troubleshooting manual.

NOTE: To get further assistance in print quality troubleshooting, go to www.hp.com/support/PWColor750, www.hp.com/support/ PWColor772MFP, www.hp.com/support/ PWColor777MFP and select PQ Troubleshooting Tools.

Copy-quality test (M631, M632, M633 models)

1. Verify that you have completed the necessary reassembly steps.
2. Ensure that the input tray contains clean, unmarked paper.
3. With the power cord attached, turn on the printer.
4. Verify that the expected start up sounds occur.
5. Print a configuration page, and then verify that the expected printing sounds occur.
6. Place the configuration page in the document feeder or on the flatbed glass.
7. Print a copy job, and then verify the results.

Fax-quality test (M631, M632, M633 models)

1. Place the configuration page in the document feeder.
2. Type a valid fax number, and send the fax job.
3. Verify that the send quality and the receive quality meet expectations.

Parts removal orientation

For procedures and/or steps that require identifying the right, left, or rear side of the printer, face the front of the printer for correct orientation.

Removal and replacement procedures (MFP M631, M632, M633)

Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and assemblies

- Removal and replacement: Fuser
- Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller
- Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller
- Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller
- Removal and replacement: Document feeder rollers
- Removal and replacement: White backing and retention clips
- Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Removal and replacement: DIMM
- Removal and replacement: Fax PCA
- Install: Internal USB ports/AA module
- Install: Foreign interface harness (FIH)
- Removal and replacement: Keyboard (Flow M631z/Flow M632z/Flow M633z)

The CSR level indicates the expected difficulty the customer will experience when removing and replacing an assembly. The CSR A assemblies in this section are easy for the customer to remove and replace.

Removal and replacement: Fuser

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the fuser
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the fuser

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fuser part number	
RM2-1256-000cn	Fuser Kit 110v
RM2-1257-000cn	Fuser Kit 220v

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the fuser

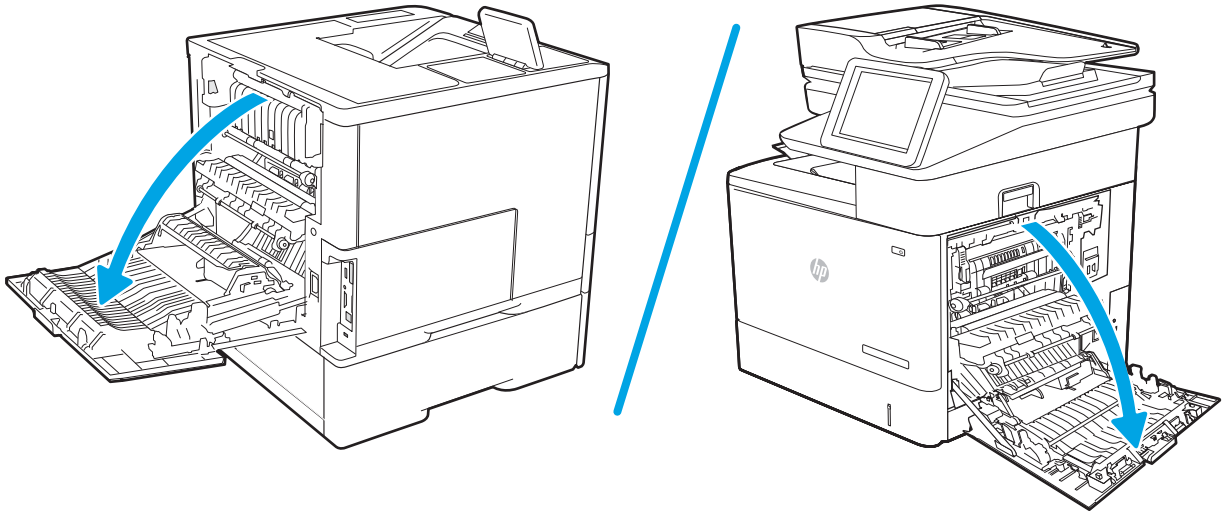
1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:

a. **M607/M608/M609 printers:** Open the rear door.

b. **M631/M632/M633 printers:** Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

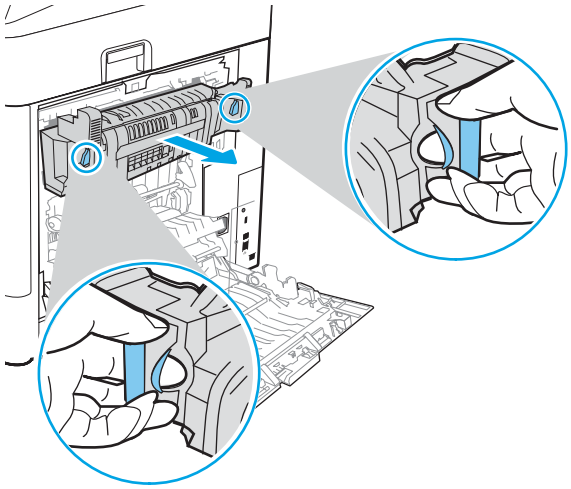
Figure 1-2 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-3 Remove the fuser



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

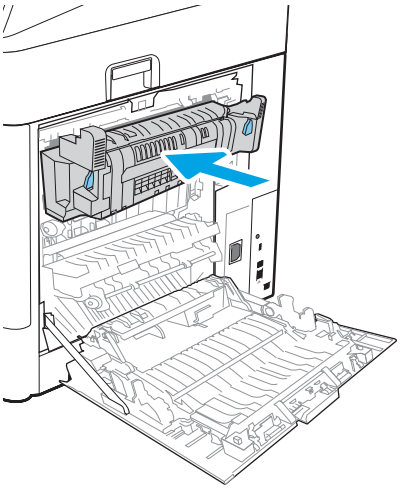
NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the fuser

1. Hold the handles of the fuser and install it into the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609 printers after you have located the fuser install location.

Figure 1-4 Install the fuser

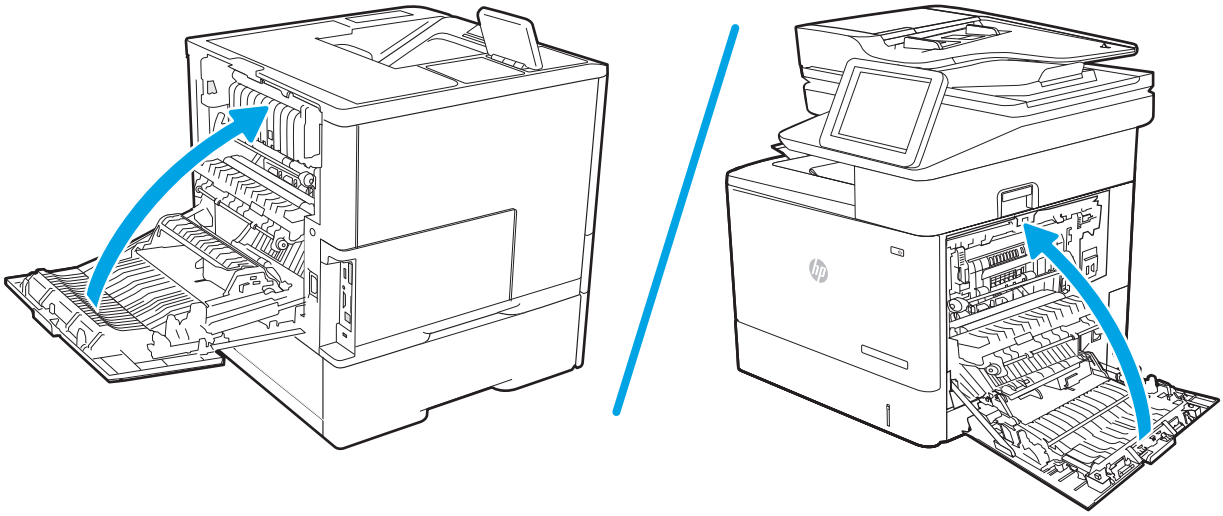


2. Do one of the following:

   a. **M607/M608/M609 printers:** Close the rear door.

   b. **M631/M632/M633 printers:** Close the right door.

Figure 1-5 Close the rear door or close the right door



Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 1 pickup roller.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 1 pickup roller part number	
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Kit (pickup roller and separation roller)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller

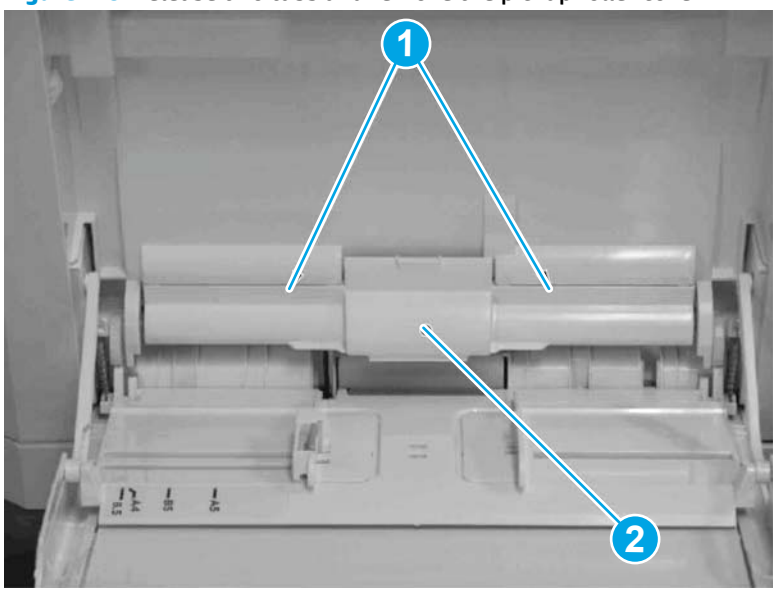
1. Do the following:

a. Open the tray 1.

b. Release two tabs (callout 1).

c. Remove the tray 1 pickup roller cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-6 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller cover

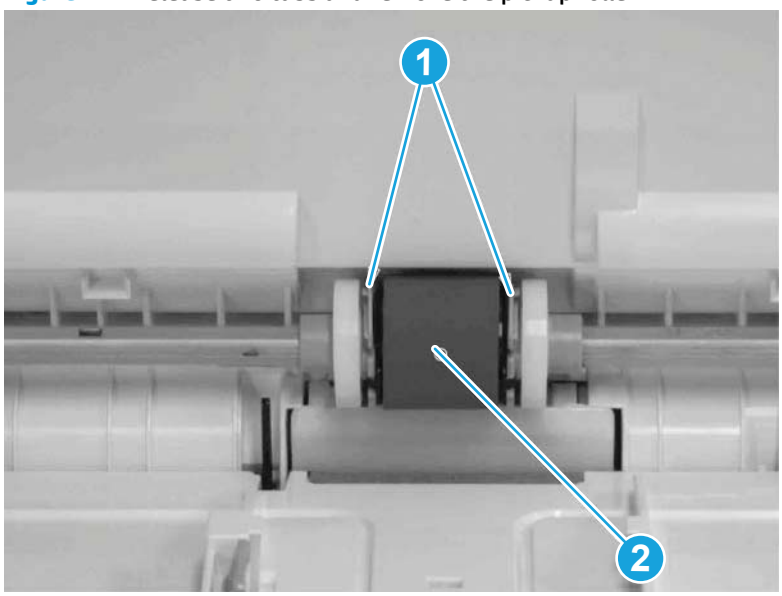


2. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the tray 1 pickup roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-7 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller

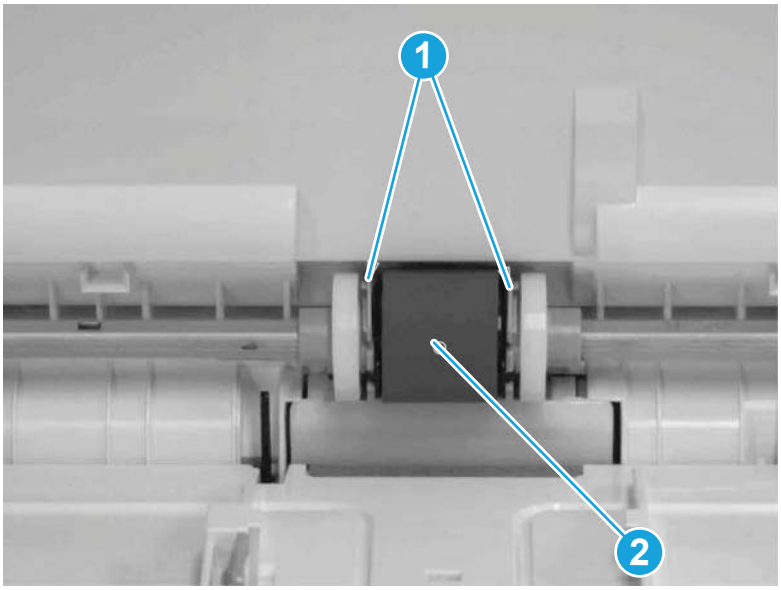
1. Do the following:

   a. Hold open two tabs (callout 1).

   b. Install the tray 1 pickup roller (callout 2).

   c. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-8 Install the pickup roller and release two tabs



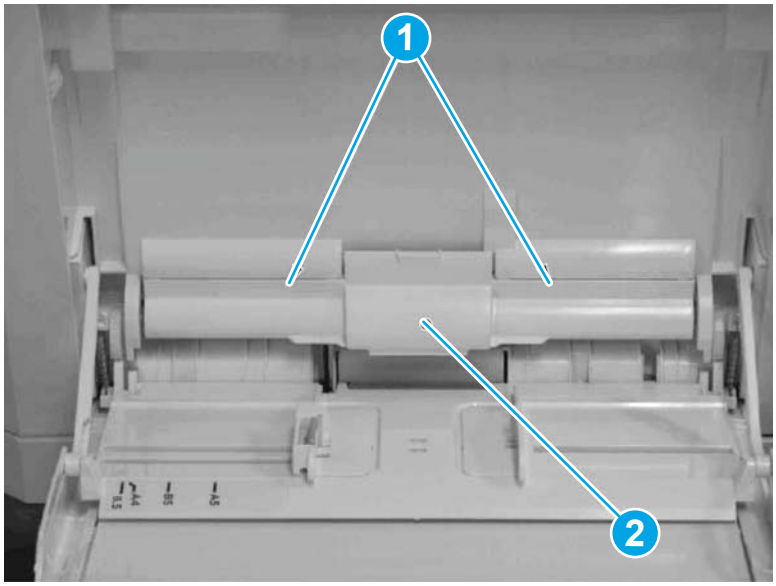
2. Do the following:

a. Install the tray 1 pickup roller cover (callout 2).

b. Close the two tabs (callout 1).

c. Close the tray 1.

Figure 1-9 Install the pickup roller cover and close two tabs



Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 1 separation roller.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 1 separation roller part number	
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Kit (pickup roller and separation roller)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller

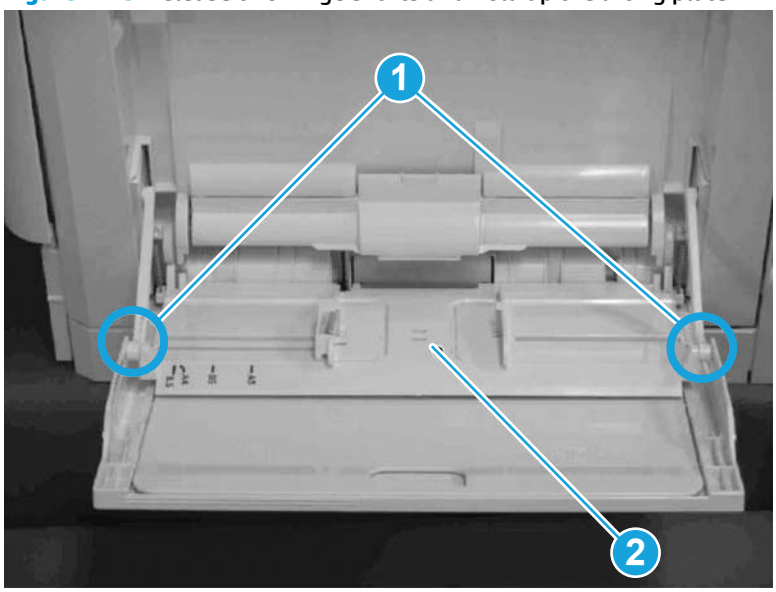
1. Do the following:

a. Open the tray 1.

b. Release two hinge shafts (callout 1).

c. Hold up the lifting plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-10 Release two hinge shafts and hold up the lifting plate

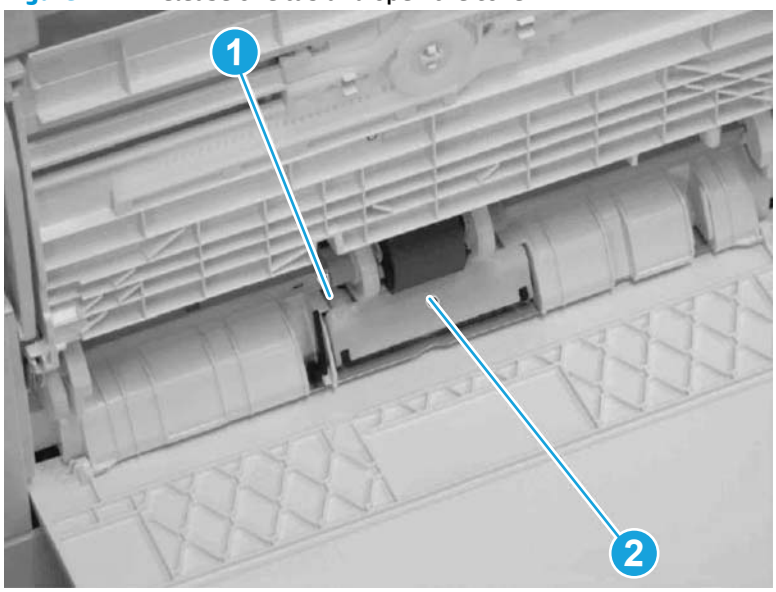


2. Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Open the tray 1 separation roller cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-11 Release one tab and open the cover

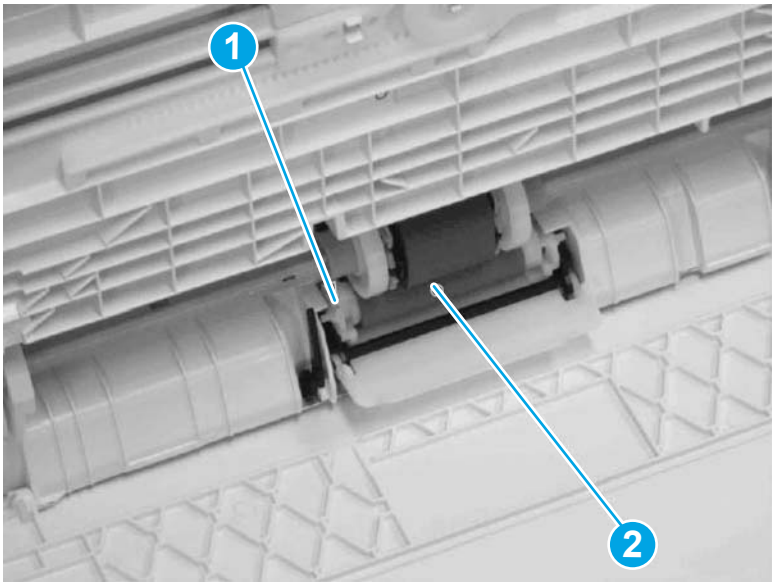


3. Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Remove the tray 1 separation roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-12 Release one tab and remove the tray 1 separation roller



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

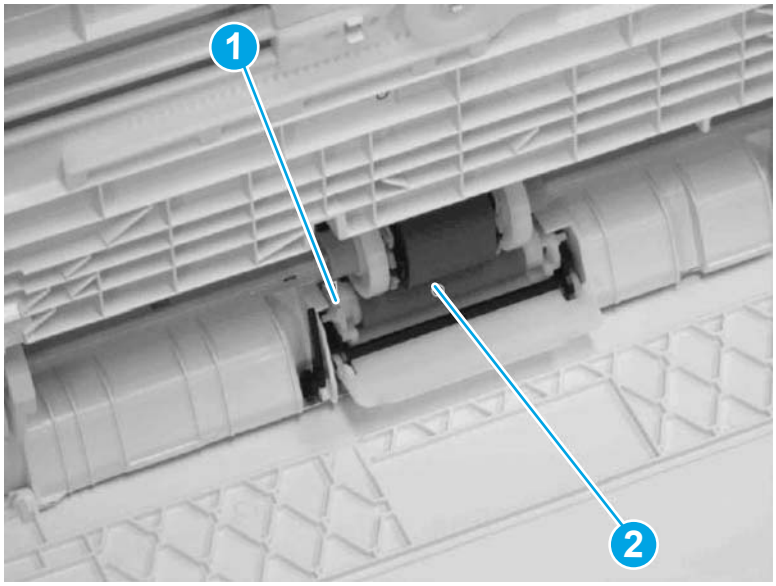
Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller

1. Do the following:

a. Hold open one tab (callout 1).

b. Install the tray 1 separation roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-13 Open one tab and install the tray 1 separation roller

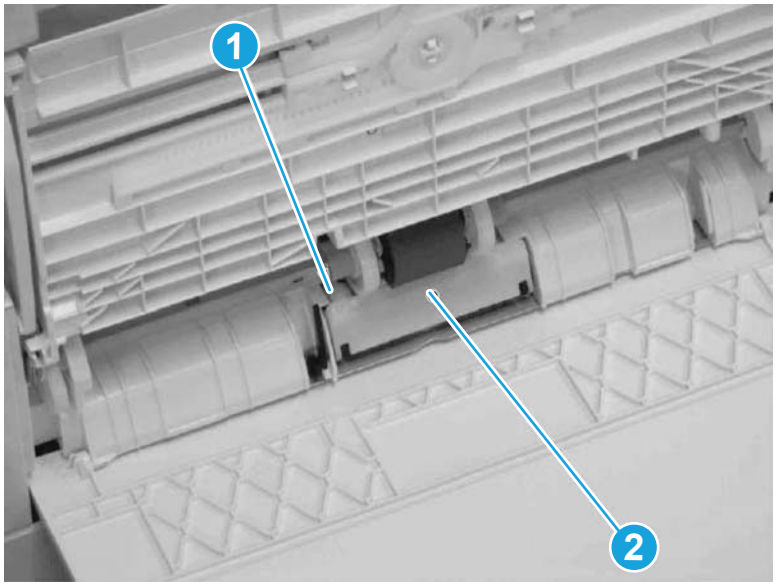


2. Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Close the tray 1 separation roller cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-14 Release one tab and close the cover



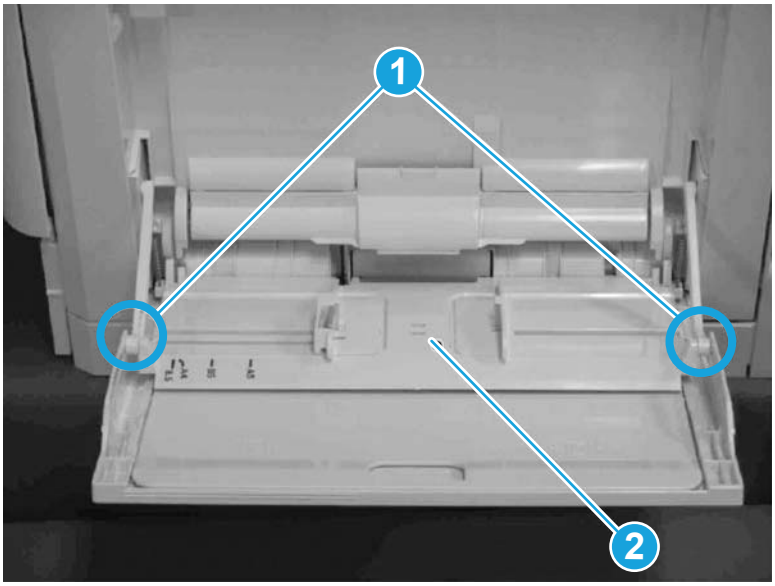
3. Do the following:

a. Hold up the lifting plate (callout 2).

b. Attach two hinge shafts (callout 1).

c. Close the tray 1.

Figure 1-15 Hold up the lifting plate and attach two hinge shafts



Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the secondary transfer roller.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Secondary transfer roller part number	
RM2-6800-000cn	Secondary transfer roller kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

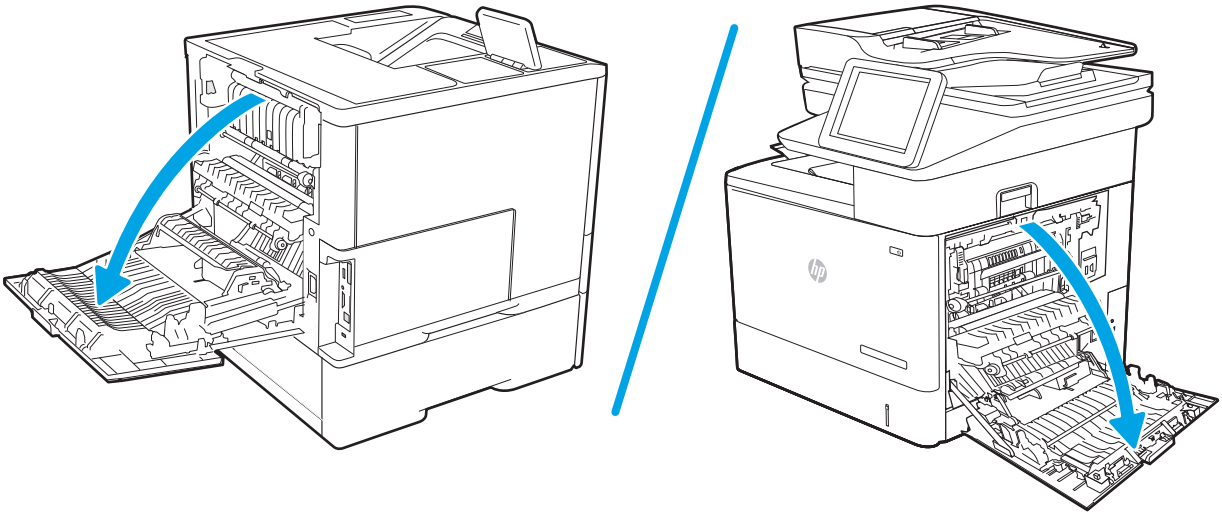
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller

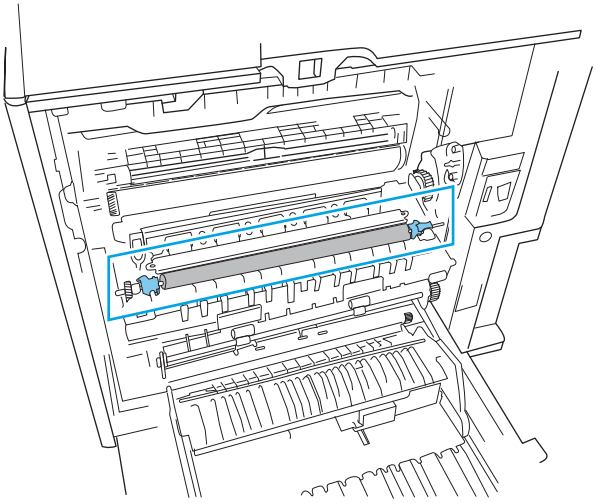
1. Do the following:
   a. **M607/M608/M609 printers:** Open the rear door.
   b. **M631/M632/M633 printers:** Open the right door.

Figure 1-16 Open the rear door or the right door



2. Locate the secondary transfer roller within the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-17 Locate the secondary transfer roller

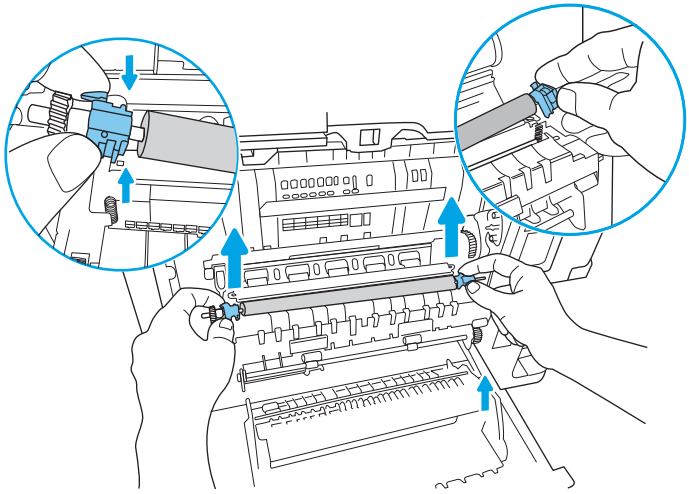


3. Do the following:

   a. At each end of the secondary transfer roller, release two tabs.

   b. Lift up and remove the secondary transfer roller assembly in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-18 Release four tabs and remove the secondary transfer roller



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

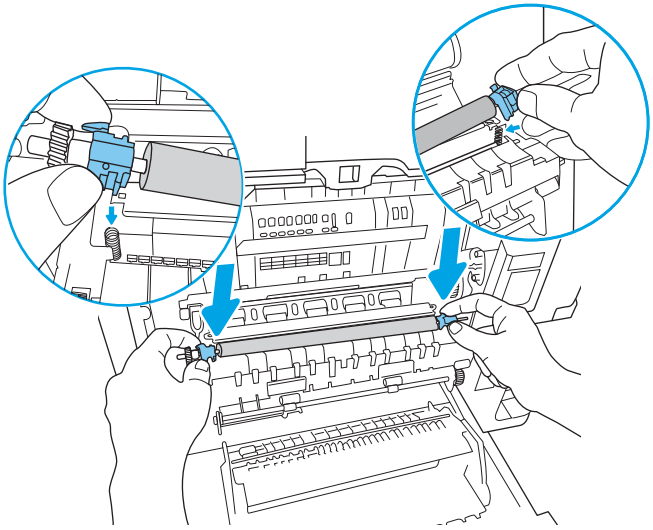
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller

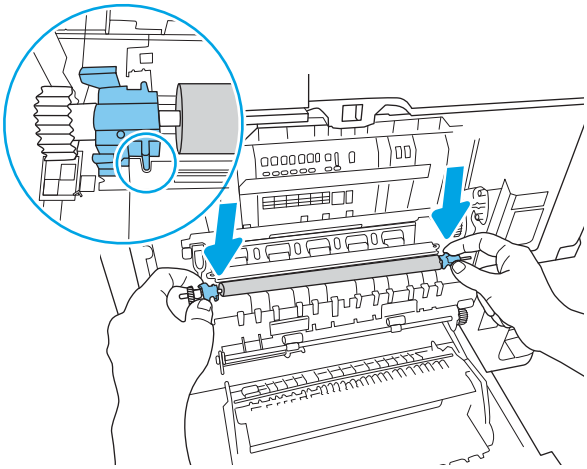
1. At each end of the secondary transfer roller, pinch two tabs together to install it.

Figure 1-19 Pinch together the four tabs and install the secondary transfer roller



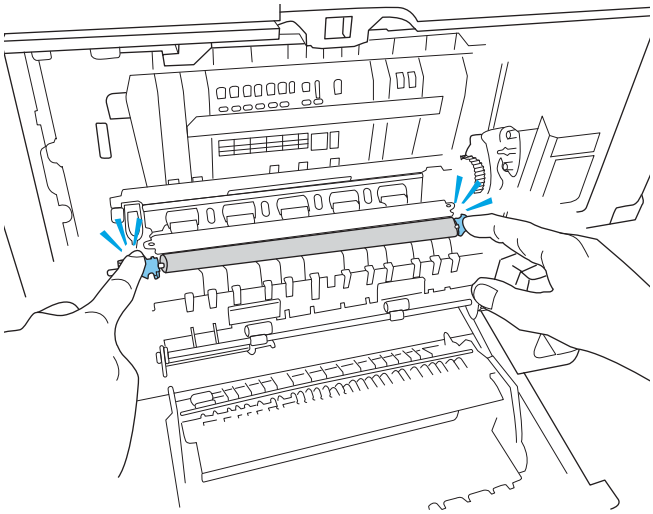
2. To correctly seat the secondary transfer roller, make sure that the pin on each end is aligned in the grooves of the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-20 Align the end pins of the secondary transfer roller in the grooves



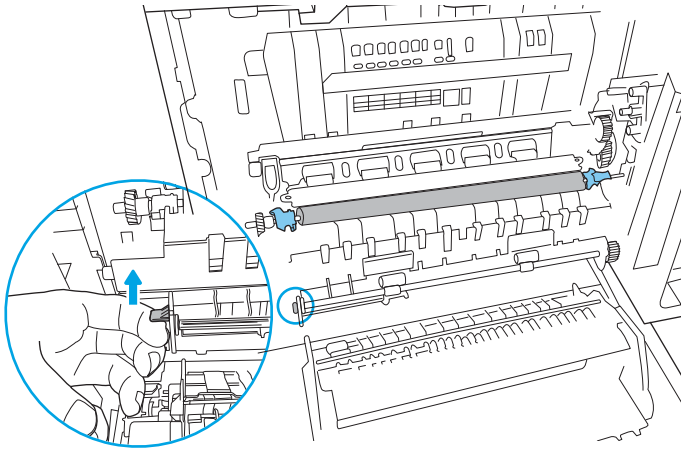
3. Press down on each end of the secondary transfer roller and make sure it snaps into place.

Figure 1-21 Press down and snap the ends into place



4. On the transfer assembly, lift up the left end tab.

Figure 1-22 Lift up the transfer assembly left end tab

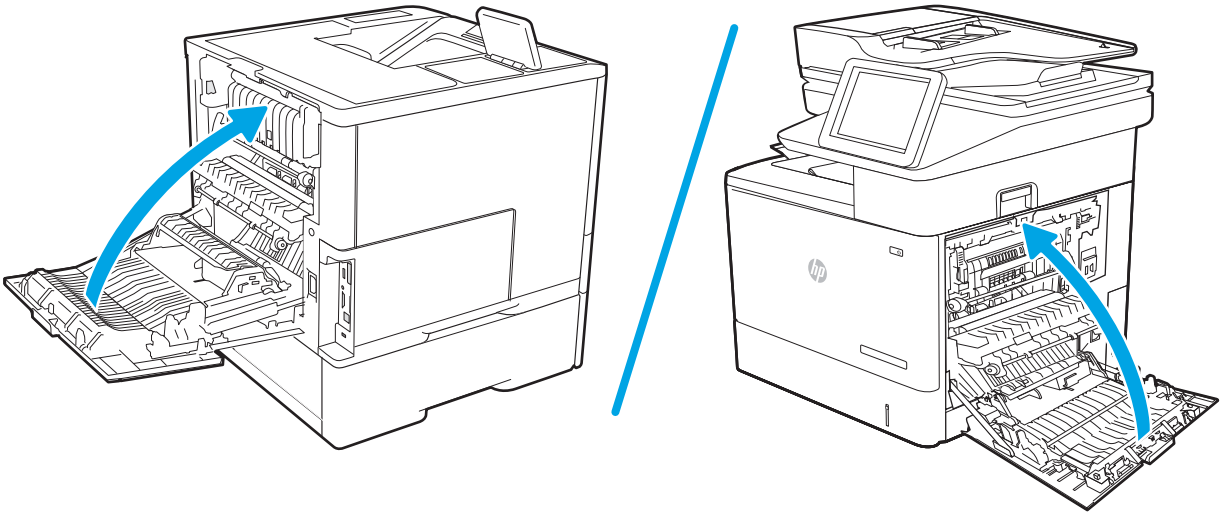


5. Do the following:

   a. **M607/M608/M609 printers:** Close the rear door.

   b. **M631/M632/M633 printers:** Close the right door.

Figure 1-23 Close the rear door or close the right door



Removal and replacement: Document feeder rollers

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the document feeder rollers
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the document feeder rollers

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder rollers.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder rollers replacement kit part number	
5851-7202	Document feeder rollers replacement kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the document feeder rollers

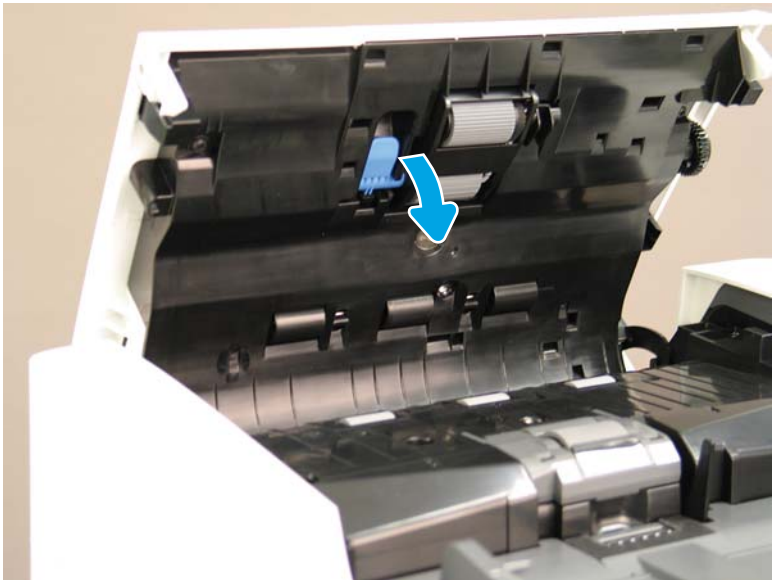
1. Open the document feeder cover.

Figure 1-24 Open the document feeder cover



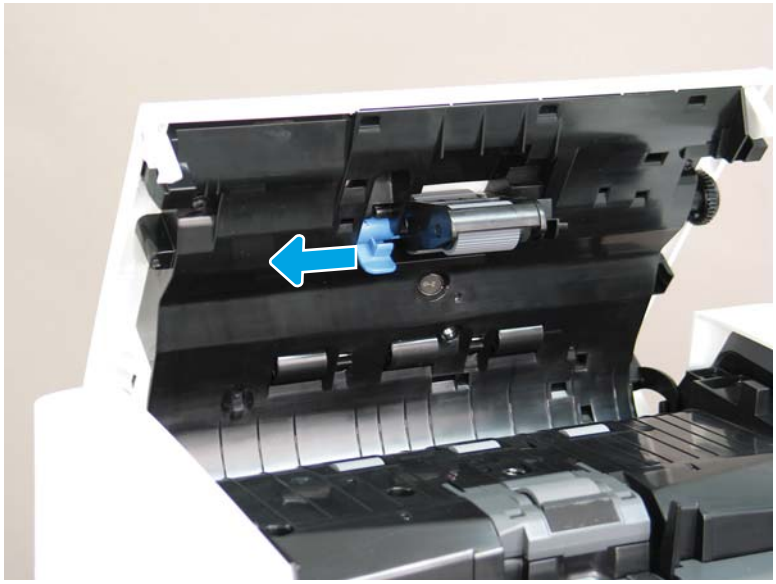
2. Rotate the blue locking lever down.

Figure 1-25 Rotate the blue locking lever down



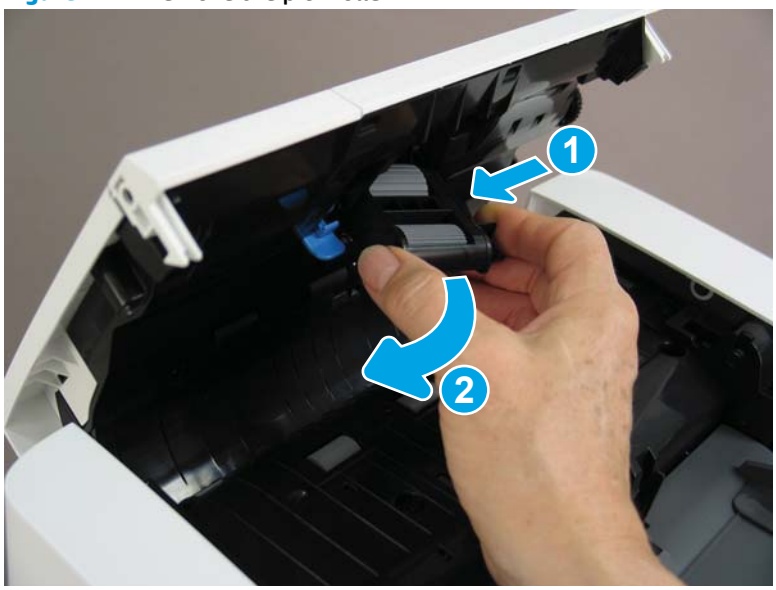
3. Slide the locking lever toward the front of the printer, in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-26 Slide the locking lever toward the front



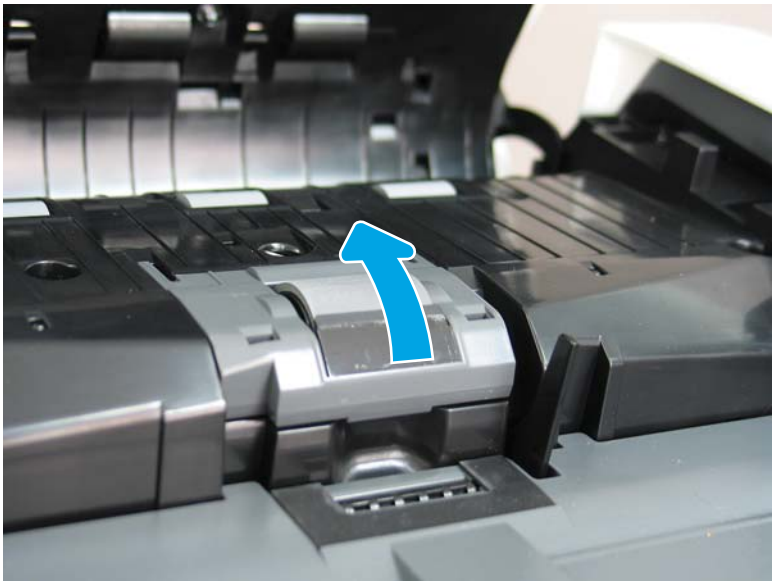
4. Grasp both sides of the document feeder pick roller (callout 1), and then remove the roller assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-27 Remove the pick roller



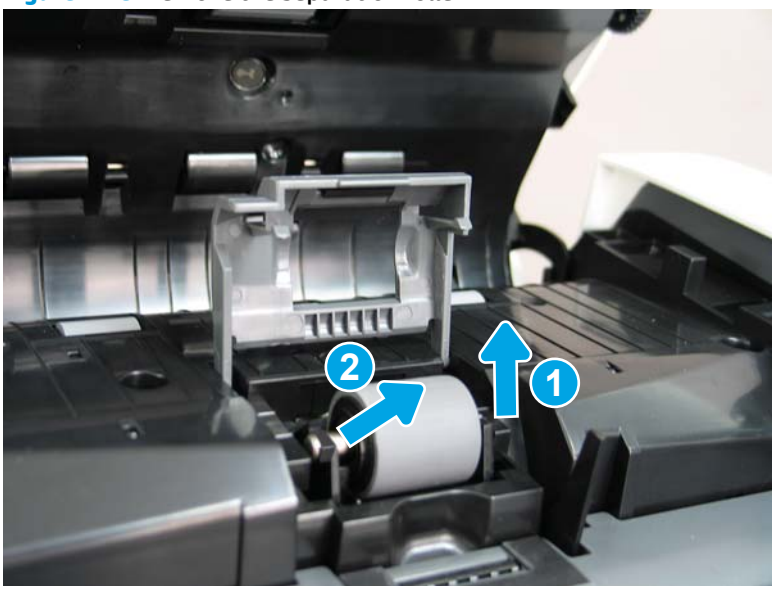
5. Open the document feeder separation roller cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-28 Open the separation roller cover



6. Lift the document feeder separation roller (callout 1), and then remove the roller assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-29 Remove the separation roller



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

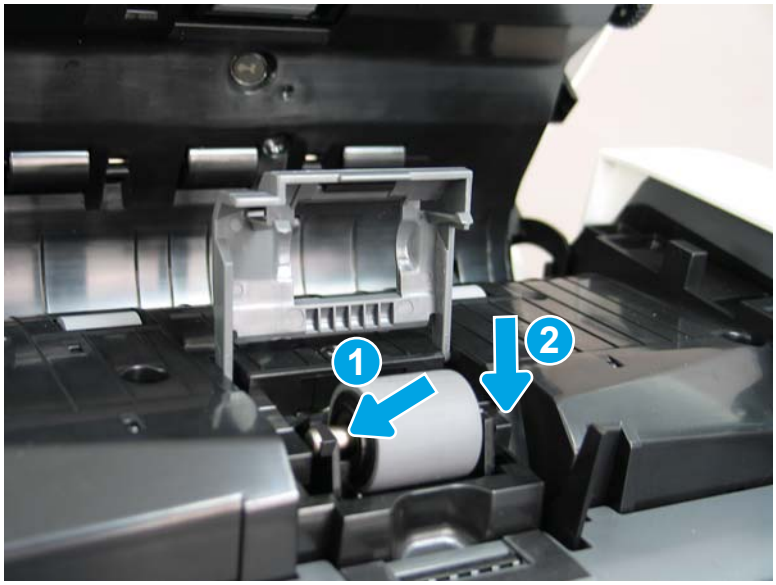
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the document feeder rollers

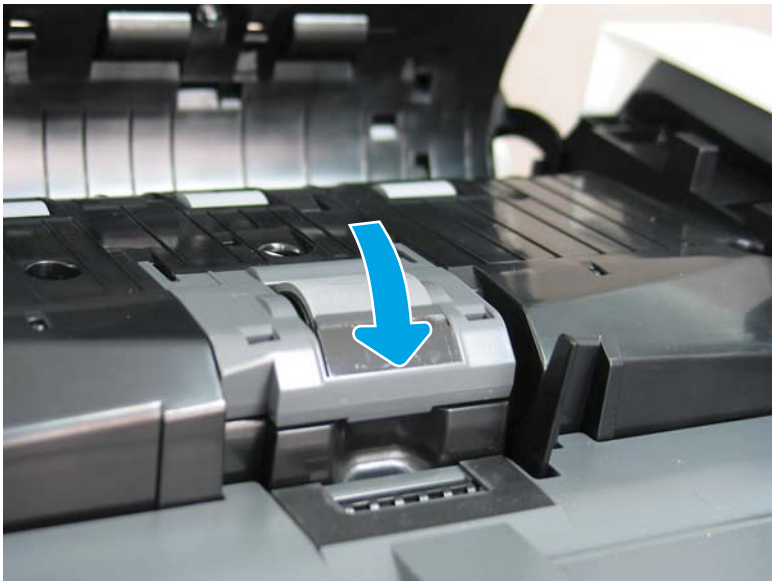
1. Insert the left end of the replacement separation roller into the document feeder location (callout 1), and then press the roller assembly down as indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-30 Install the separation roller



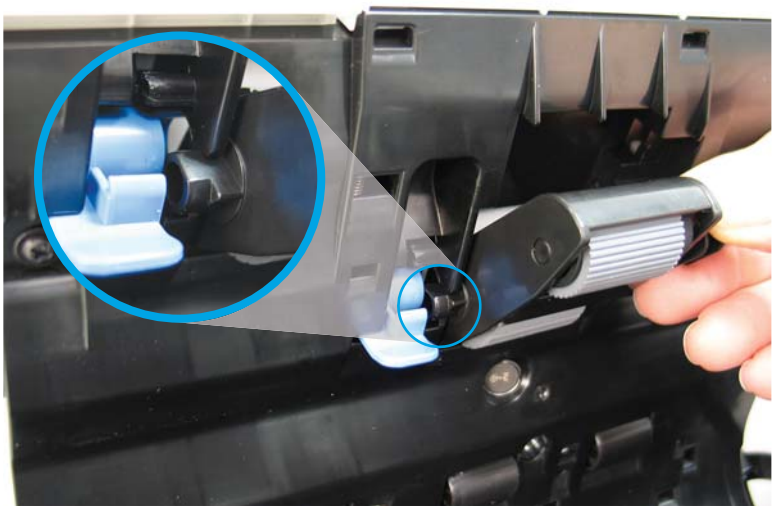
2. Close the document feeder separation roller cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-31 Close the separation roller cover



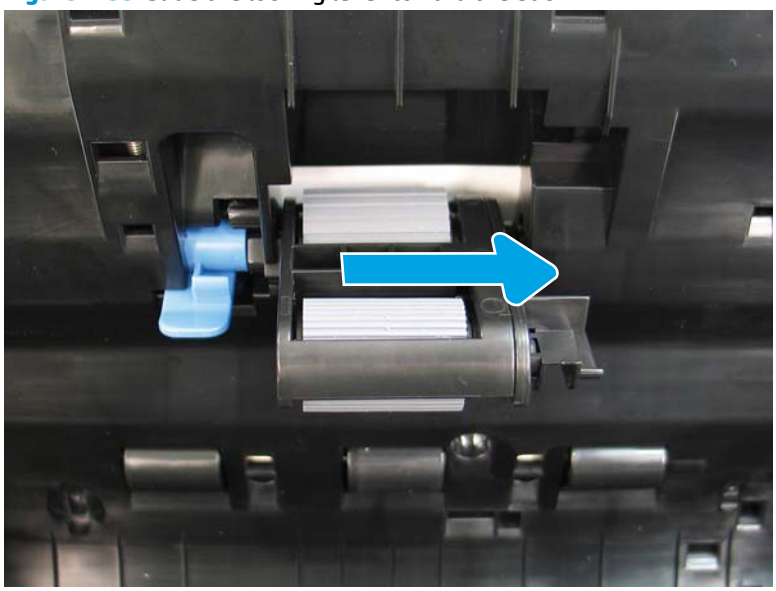
3. Insert the left end of the replacement pick roller assembly into the document feeder location as indicated.

Figure 1-32 Install the pick roller



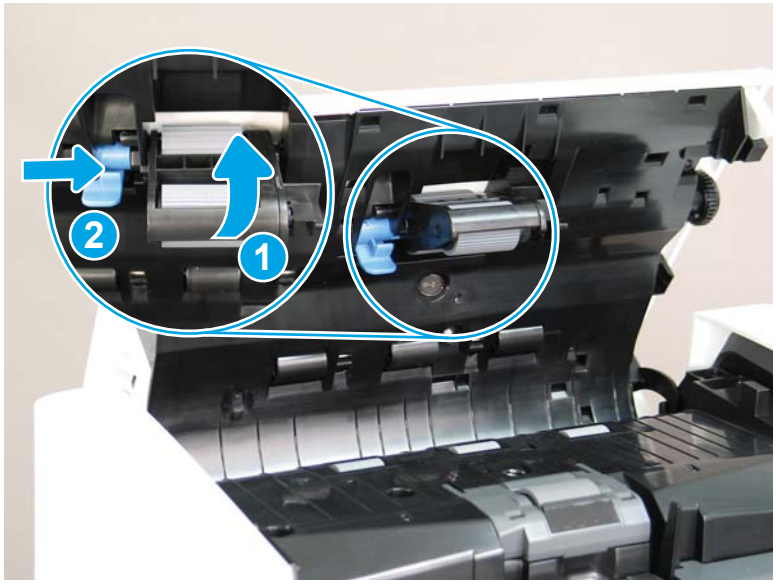
4. Slide the locking lever toward the back of the printer to secure the document feeder pick roller.

Figure 1-33 Slide the locking lever toward the back



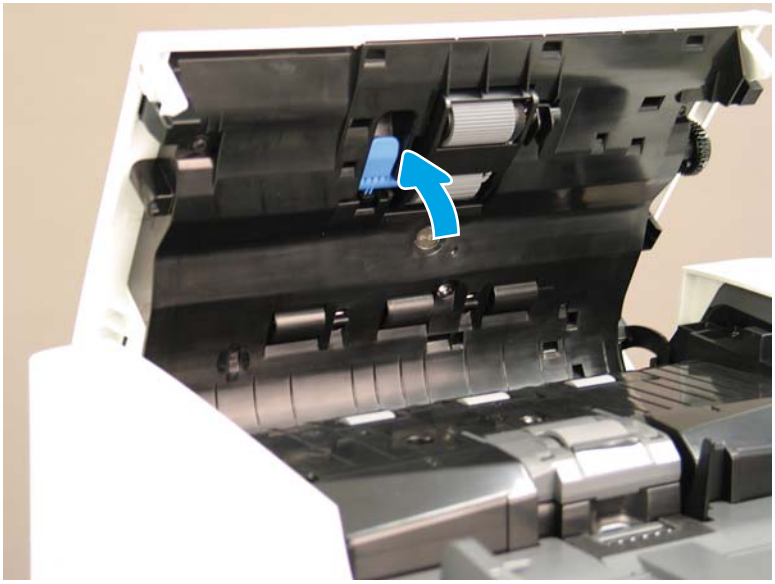
5. Rotate the pick roller assembly up into the holder (callout 1), and then slide the blue locking lever toward the back of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-34 Rotate the pick roller up and slide the blue locking lever towards the back



6. Rotate the blue locking lever up.

Figure 1-35 Rotate the blue locking lever up



7. Close the document feeder cover.

Figure 1-36 Close the document feeder cover



Removal and replacement: White backing and retention clips

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the white backing and retention clips
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the white backing and retention clips

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the white backing and retention clips.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

White backing and retention clips part numbers	
5851-7206	White backing and retention clips A4 kit
5851-7207	White backing retention clips (only) kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Print a page and make sure that the toner is fused to the page properly.

Step 1: Remove the white backing and retention clips

1. Open the document feeder.

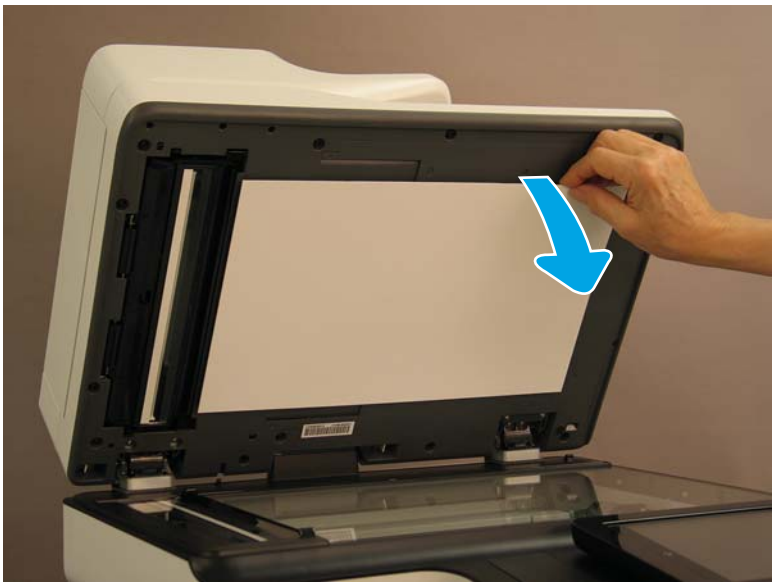
Figure 1-37 Open the document feeder



2. Grasp the edge of the white backing, and then firmly pull it away from the document feeder to remove the white backing and the retention clips.

NOTE: The clips are still attached to the white backing when it is removed.

Figure 1-38 Remove the white backing



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

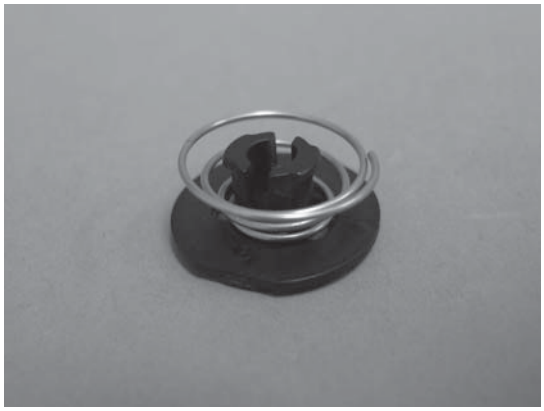
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

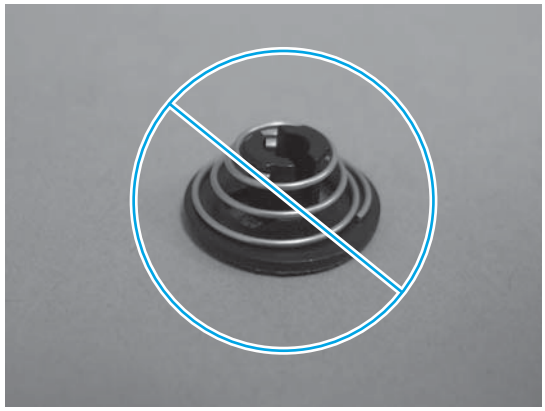
NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the white backing and retention clips

1. Verify that the springs are positioned correctly on each of the retention clips provided in the replacement kit.

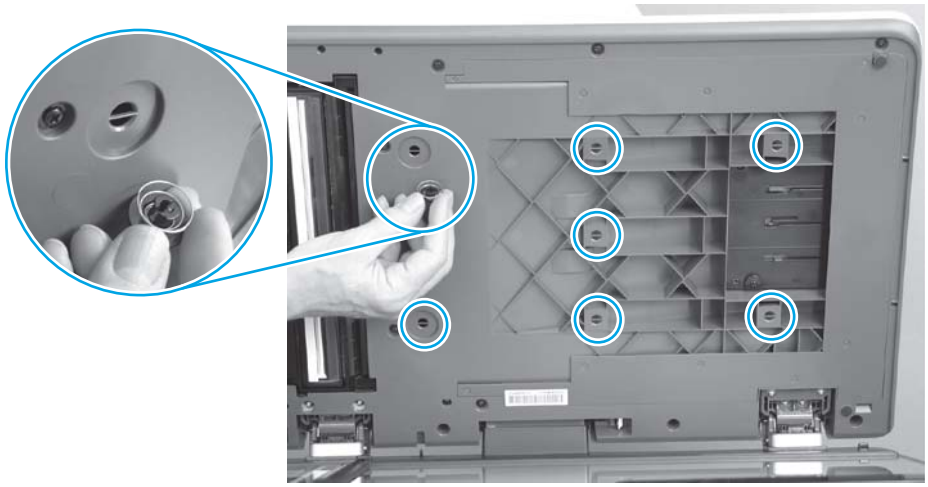
Figure 1-39 Verify spring positions





2. In the location where the white backing was removed, install seven retention clips in the document feeder. Align the tabs on the clip with the slots in the document feeder.

Figure 1-40 Install seven retention clips



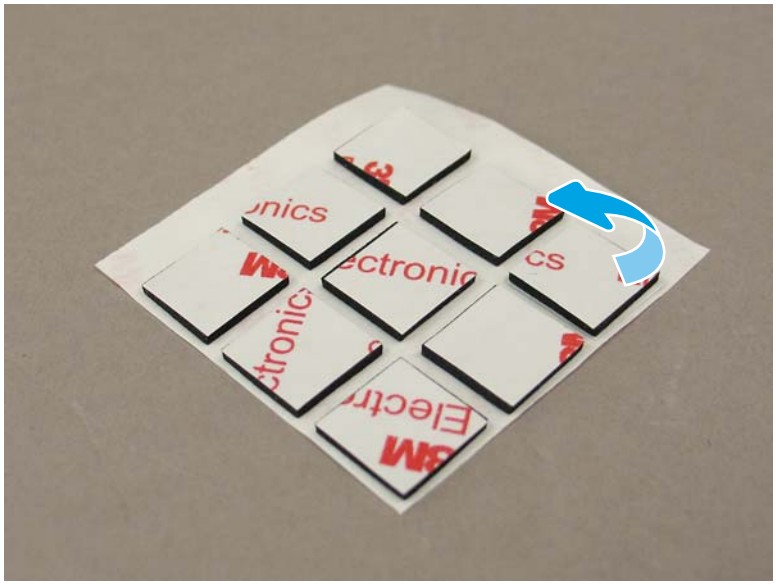
3. Press on each retention clip to make sure that they are fully installed. You will hear an audible click when the clip is correctly installed.

Figure 1-41 Press on each clip



4. Peel an adhesive square off of the backing sheet.

Figure 1-42 Remove an adhesive square



5. Attach an adhesive square to each retention clip on the document feeder.

NOTE: Do not remove the protective film off of the top of the adhesive square yet.

Figure 1-43 Attach the adhesive squares on each retention clip



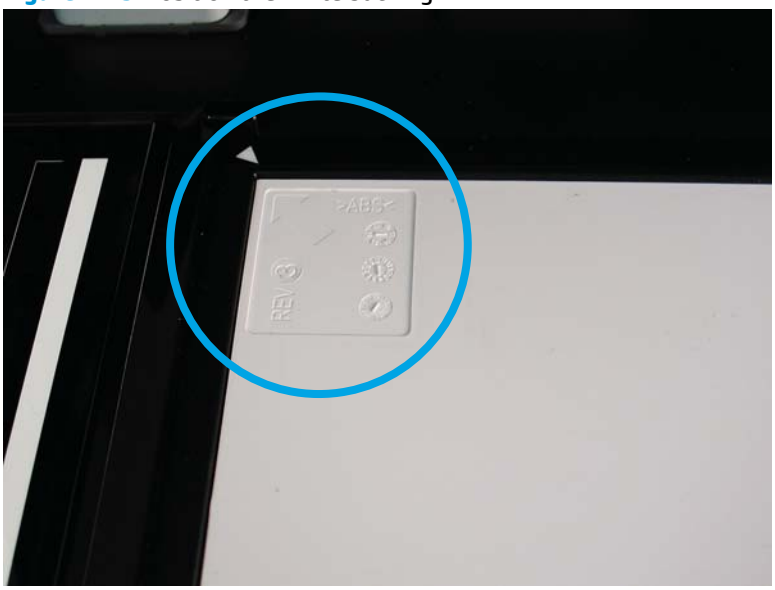
6. Remove the protective film off of each adhesive square.

Figure 1-44 Remove the protective film



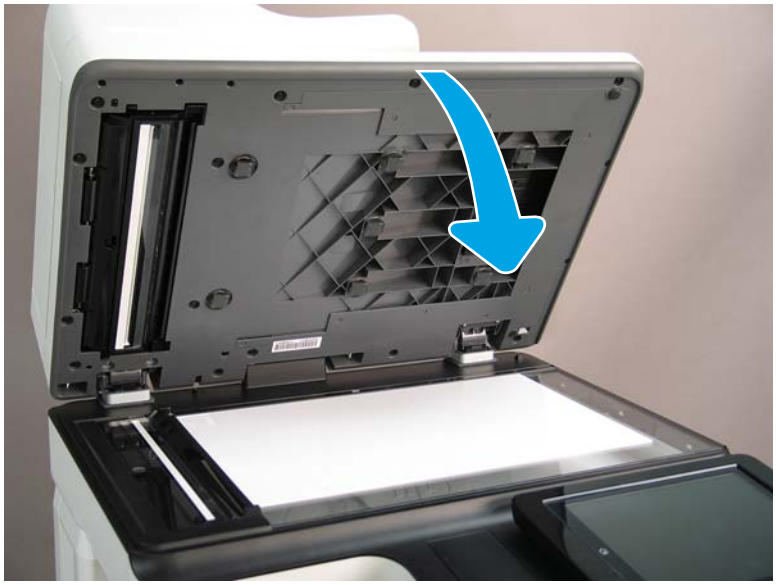
7. Position the white backing on the image scanner glass. Make sure that the corner with the embossed arrow on the backing is positioned against the corner with the white arrow on the scanner.

Figure 1-45 Position the white backing



8. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-46 Close the document feeder



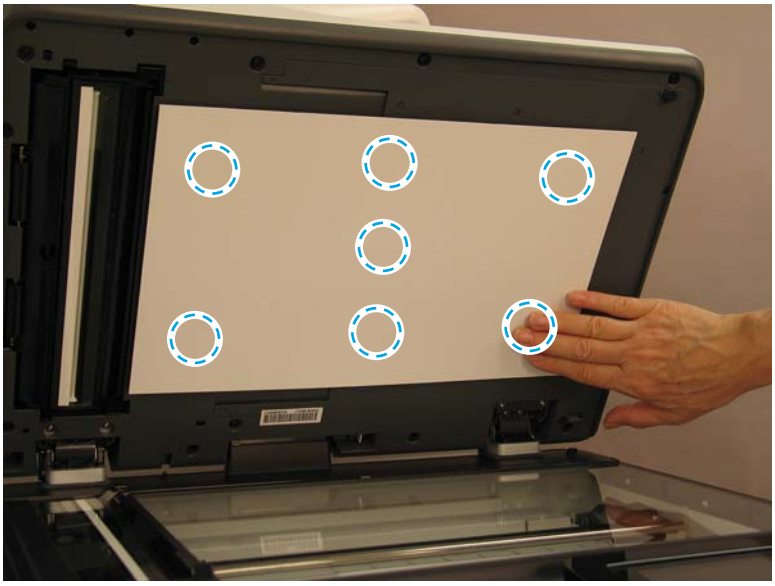
9. Open the document feeder.

Figure 1-47 Open the document feeder



10. Press on the white backing at the location of each retention clip to ensure that the backing is securely attached to the adhesive on the clips.

Figure 1-48 Press on the white backing



11. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-49 Close the document feeder



Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 5: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the hard-disk drive (HDD).

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Hard-disk drive (HDD) part number	
5851-6712	320 GB hard disk drive kit
B5L29-67903	Secure hard disk drive kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

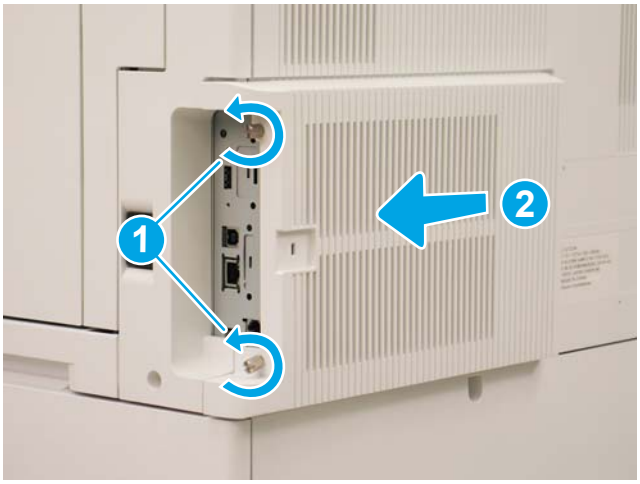
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-50 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

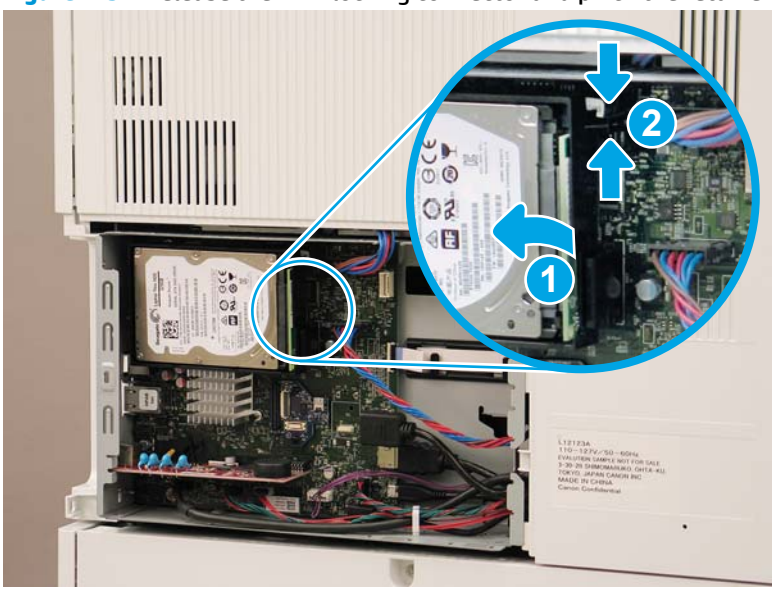
1. Do the following:

a. Release the hard-disk drive (HDD) locking connector (callout 1).

b. Pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

⚠ **CAUTION:** Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-51 Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it

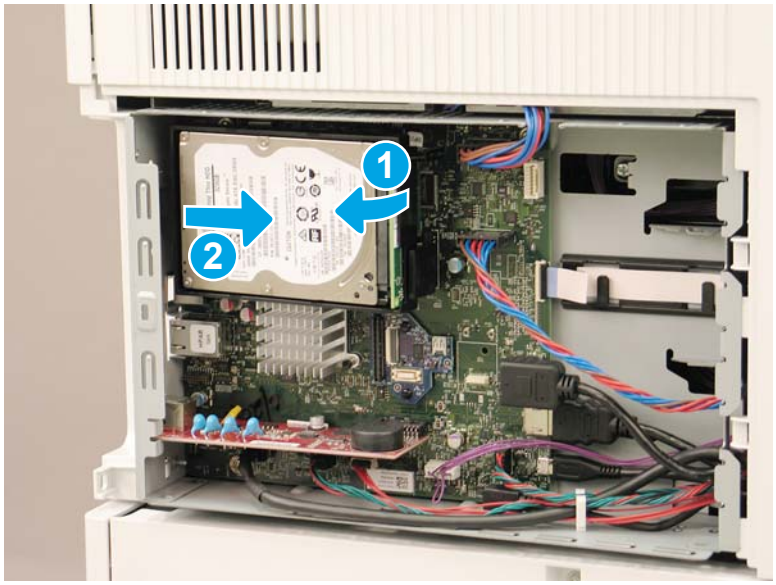


2. Do the following:

   a. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1).

   b. Slide the HDD away from the formatter cage, in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2), and remove it.

Figure 1-52 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-53 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed



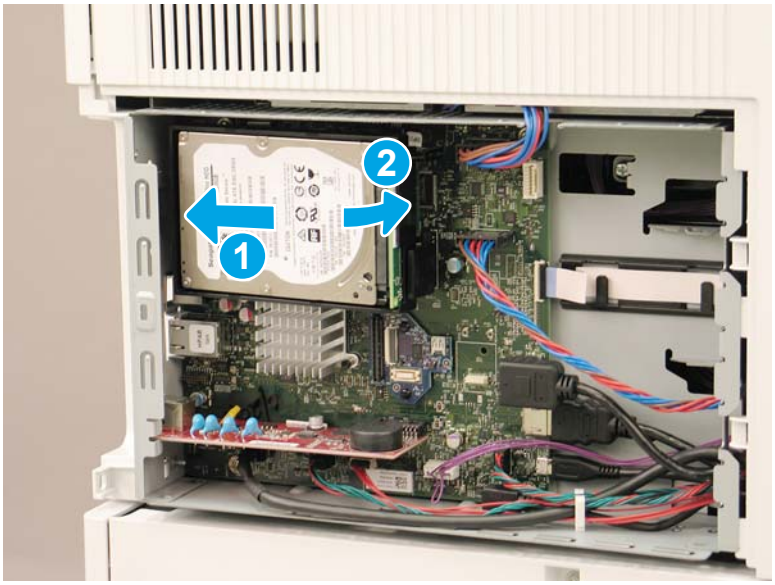
2. Do the following:

   a. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab into the slot in the sheet metal.

   b. Slide the HDD toward the formatter cage (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal.

   c. Rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

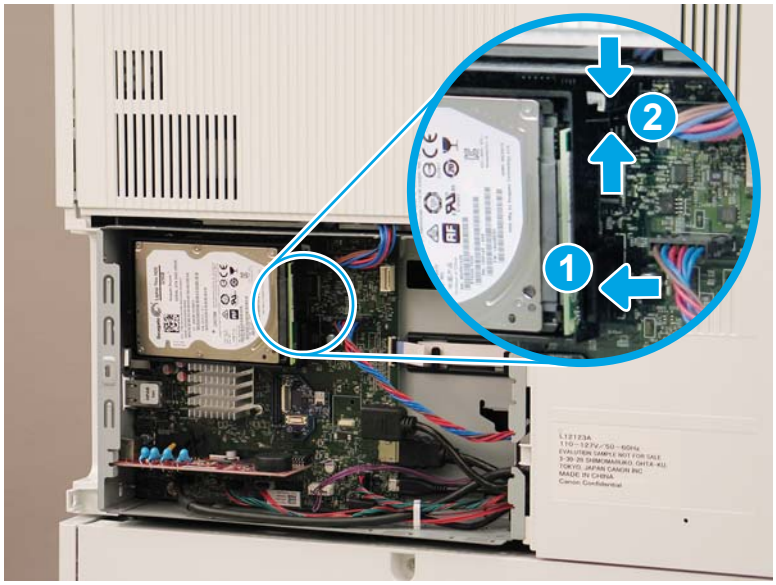
Figure 1-54 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter.

NOTE: It might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-55 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot

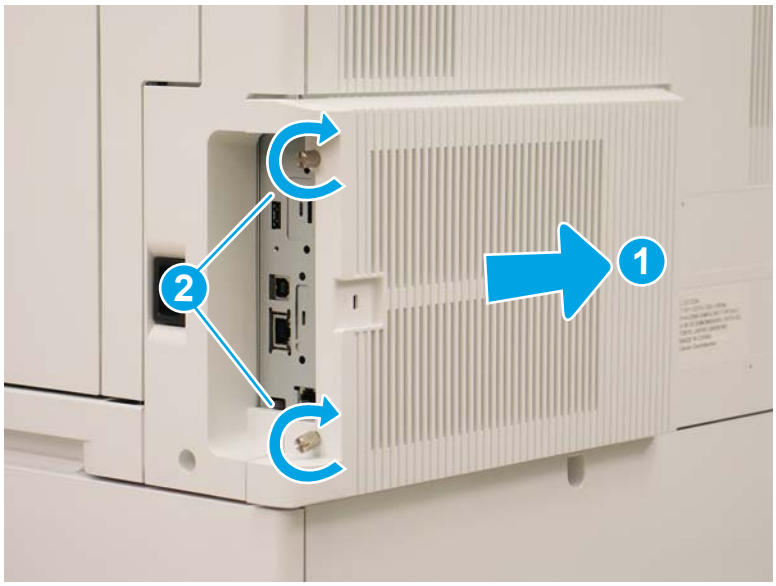


Step 5: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609 printers.

Figure 1-56 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Removal and replacement: DIMM

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the DIMM
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 4: Install the DIMM
- Step 5: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the DIMM.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

DIMM part number	
E5K48-67902	DIMM kit (1gb DDR3 x32 144 Pin 800 MHz)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

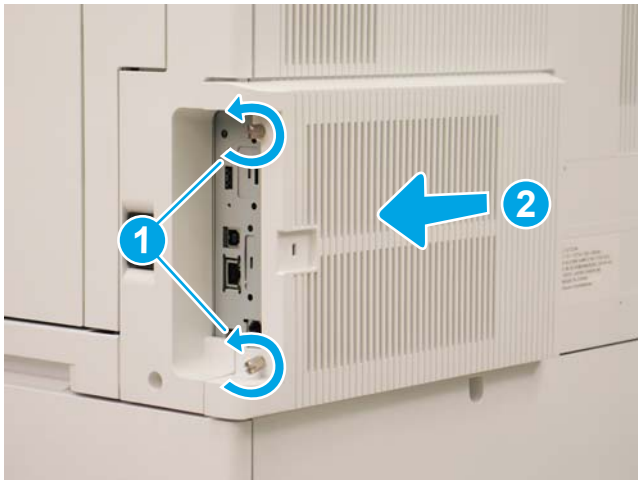
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-57 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the DIMM

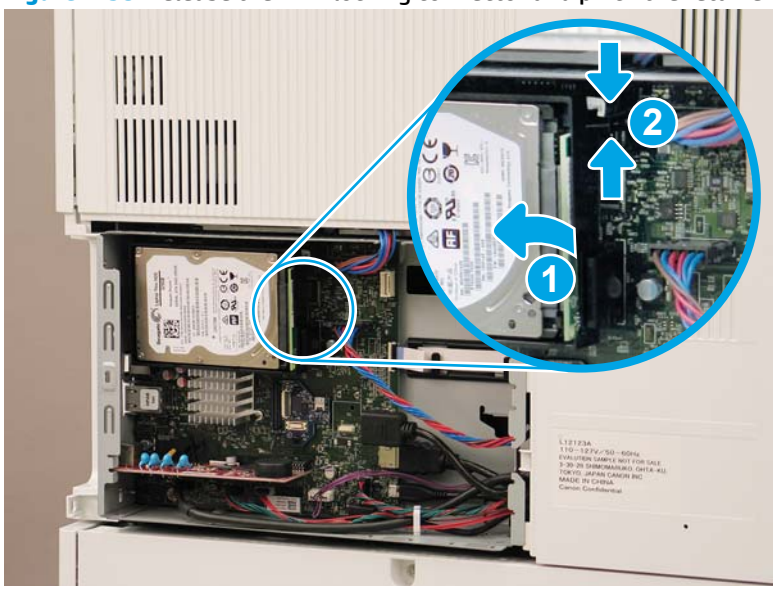
1. Do the following:

   a. If a hard disk drive (HDD) is not installed, skip the next two steps and go to step 3.

   b. On the HDD, release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

   CAUTION: Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-58 Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it

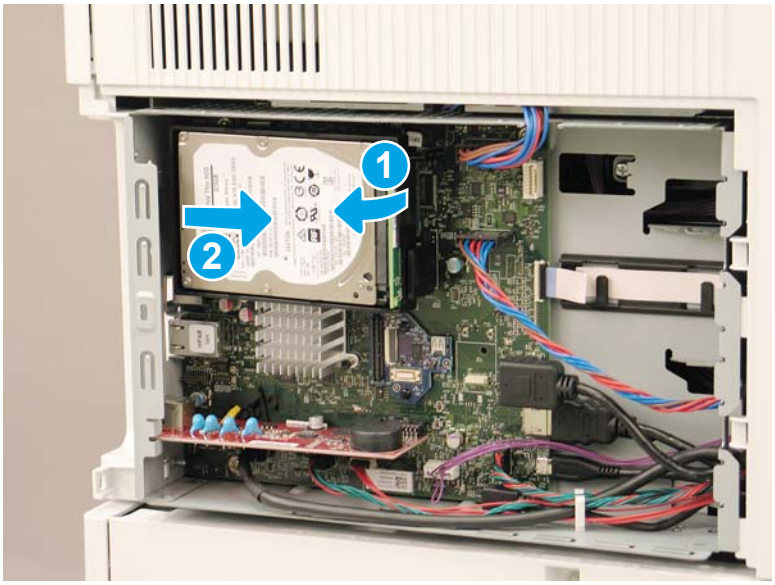


2. Do the following:

a. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1).

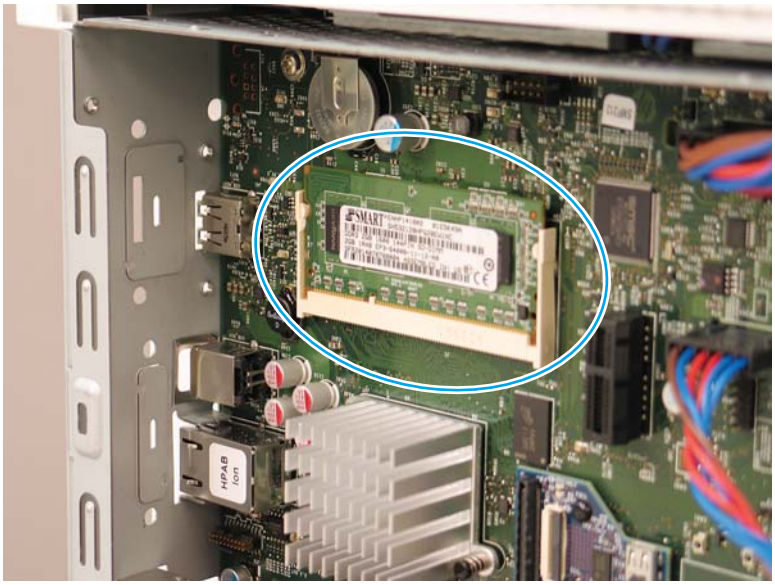
b. Slide the HDD away from the formatter cage (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-59 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD



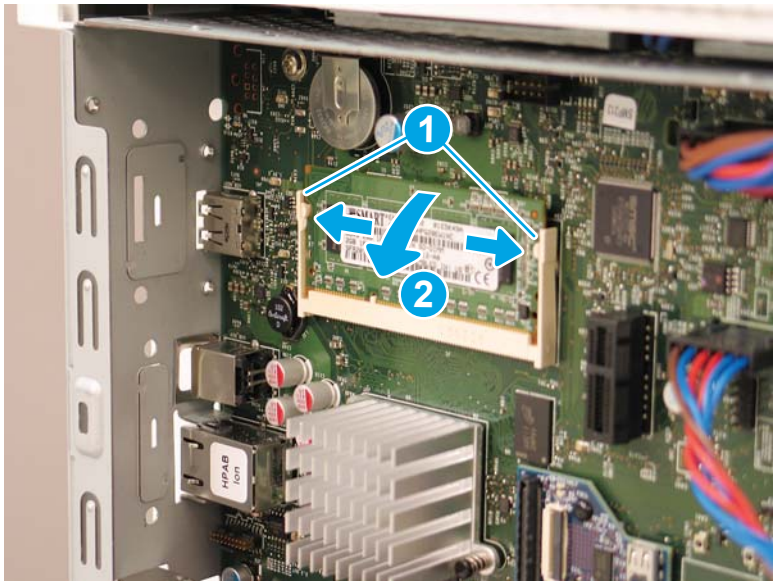
3. Locate the DIMM component on the formatter.

Figure 1-60 Locate the DIMM on the formatter



4. Release two locking arms (callout 1), and then allow the top edge of the DIMM to pivot away from the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-61 Release two locking arms and pivot the DIMM away from the holder



5. Lift up and remove the DIMM in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-62 Lift up and remove the DIMM



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the DIMM

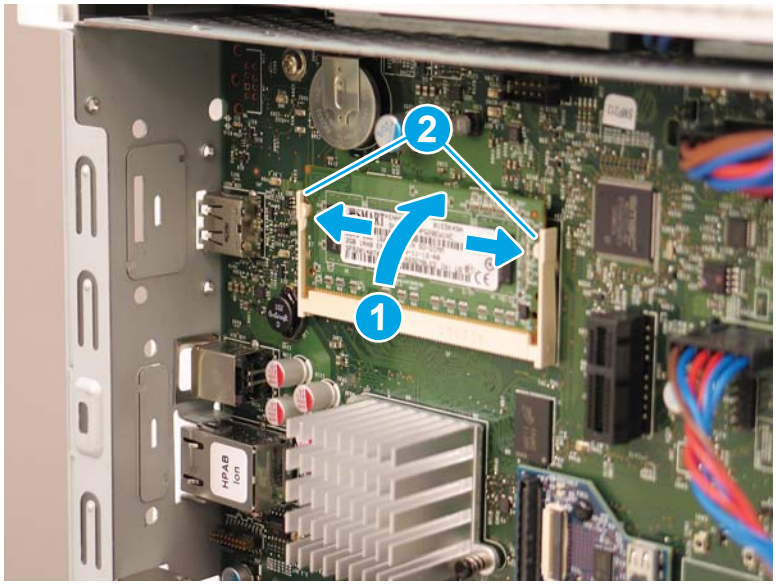
1. Insert the replacement DIMM down into the DIMM holder on the formatter in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-63 Insert the DIMM into the holder



2. Pivot the edge of the DIMM toward the holder (callout 1) and then make sure that the two locking arms snap into place (callout 2).

Figure 1-64 Pivot the DIMM into the holder and secure the two locking arms



3. Do the following:

   a. If a hard disk drive (HDD) is not installed, steps 8, 9 and 10 are not necessary.

   b. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot in the sheet metal (callout 1) where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-65 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed



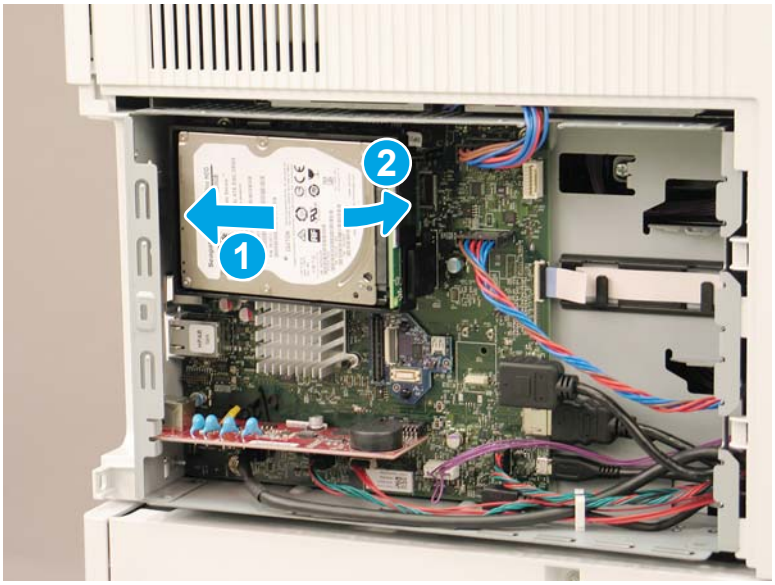
4. Do the following:

a. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab into the slot in the sheet metal.

b. Slide the HDD to toward the formatter cage (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal.

c. Rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

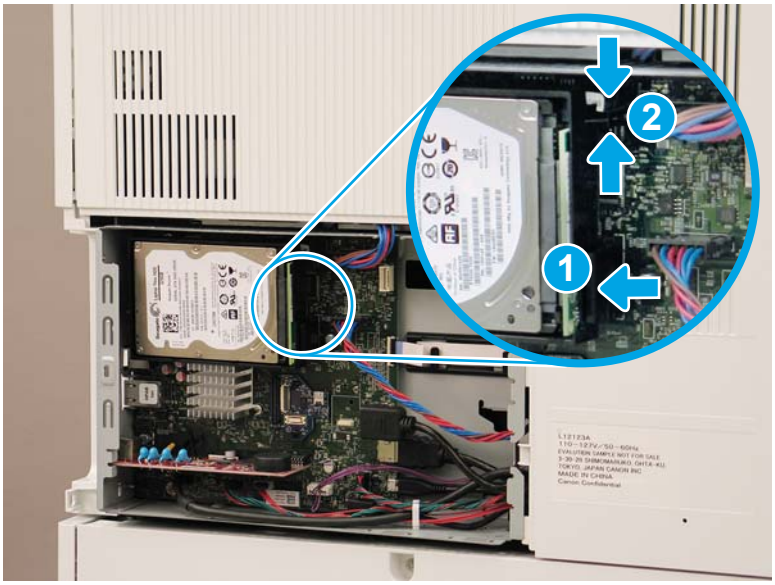
Figure 1-66 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end



5. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter.

NOTE: It might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-67 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot

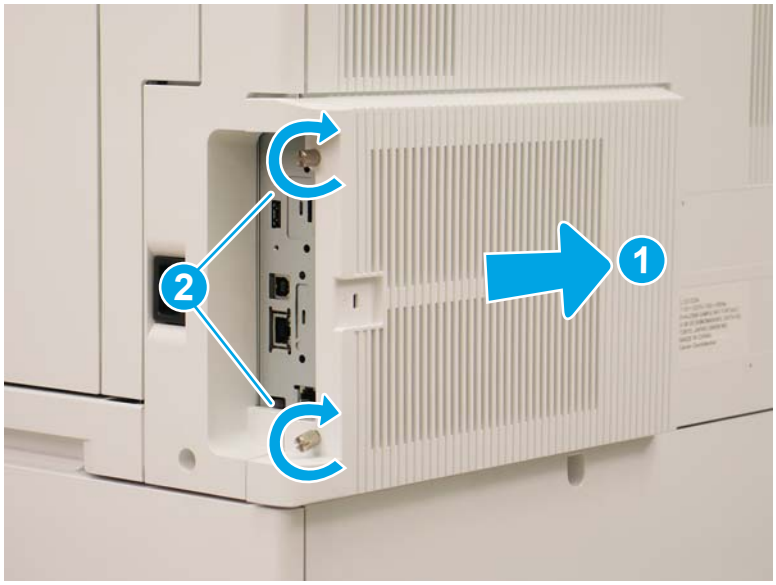


Step 5: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609 printers.

Figure 1-68 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Removal and replacement: Fax PCA

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the fax PCA
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 4: Install the fax PCA
- Step 5: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fax PCA.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fax PCA part number	
B5L53-67901	Analog fax kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

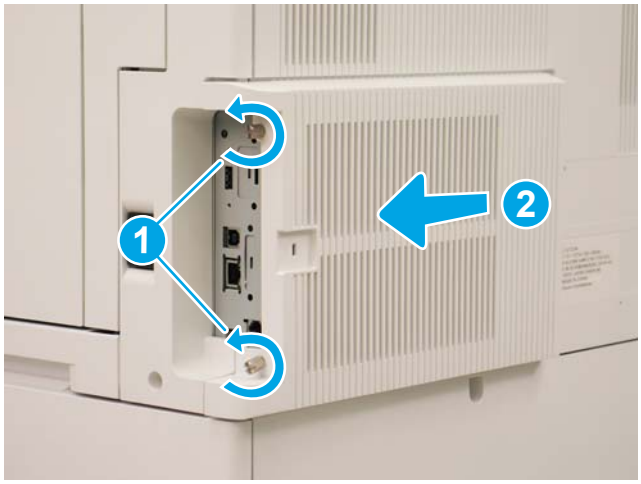
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-69 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

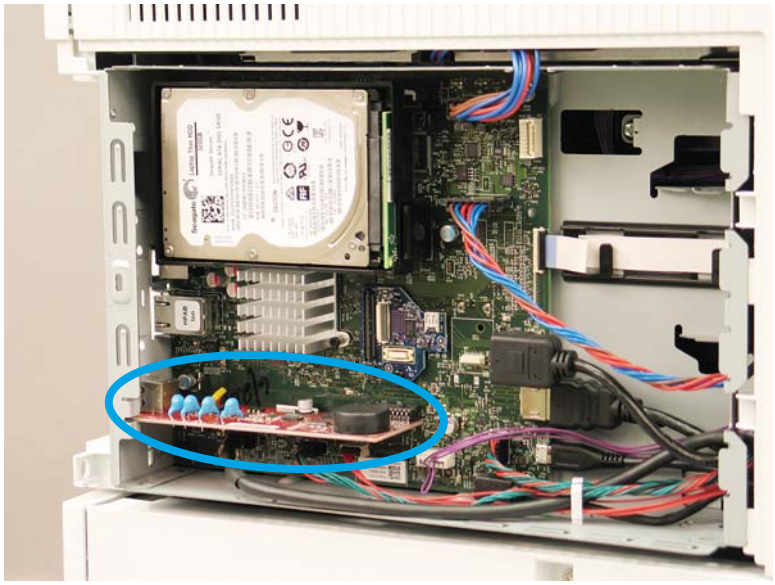


Step 2: Remove the fax PCA

1. Locate the fax PCA on the formatter.

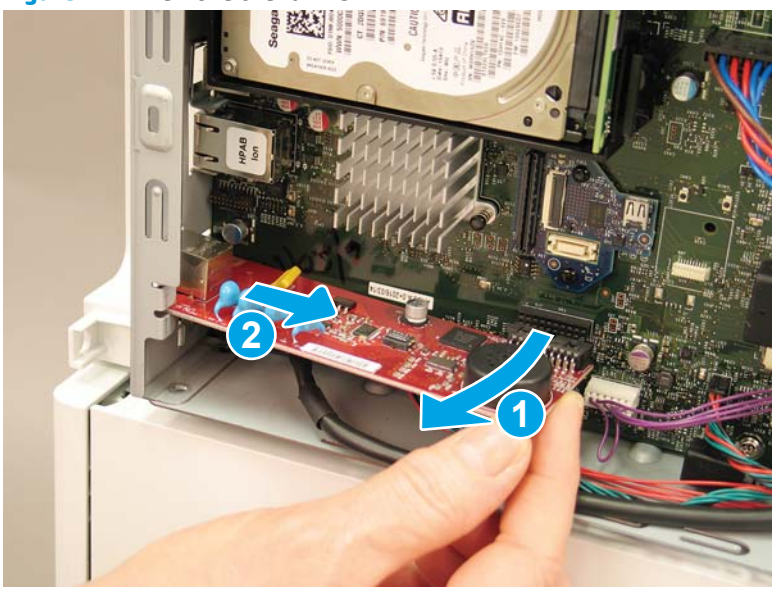
> ⚠ **CAUTION:** Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-70 Locate the fax PCA



2. Rotate the end of the fax PCA away from the formatter (callout 1) to disconnect the connector, and then slide the PCA away from the formatter (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-71 Remove the fax PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

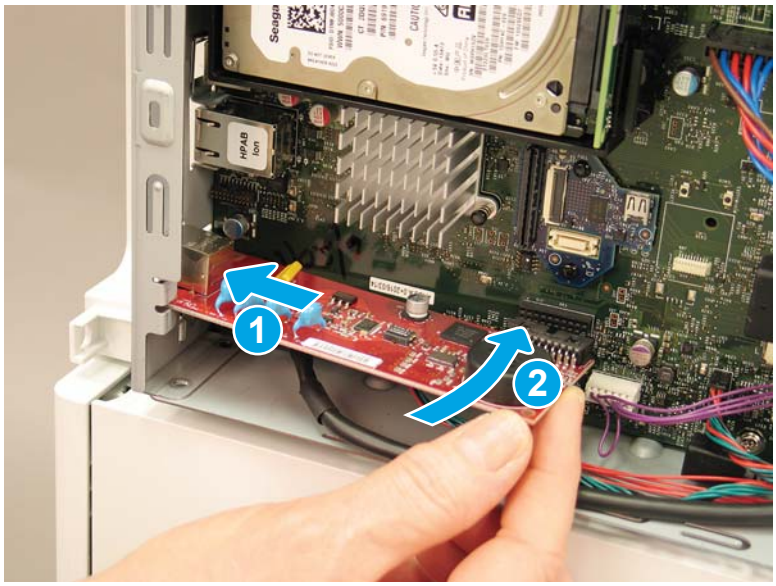
Step 4: Install the fax PCA

▲ To install the replacement fax PCA, do the following:

a. Position the telephone port on the end of the fax PCA through the opening in the formatter case (callout 1).

b. Rotate the connector end toward the formatter (callout 2), and then install the connector on the fax PCA into the connector on the formatter.

Figure 1-72 Install the fax PCA

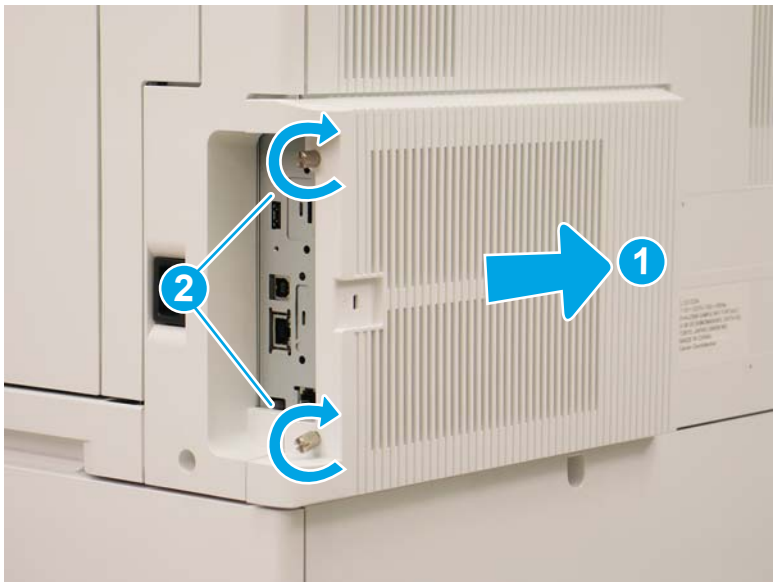


Step 5: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609 printers.

Figure 1-73 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Install: Internal USB ports/AA module

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module
- Step 3: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to install the internal USB ports/AA module.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Internal USB ports/AA module part number	
B5L28-67902	Two internal USB ports kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

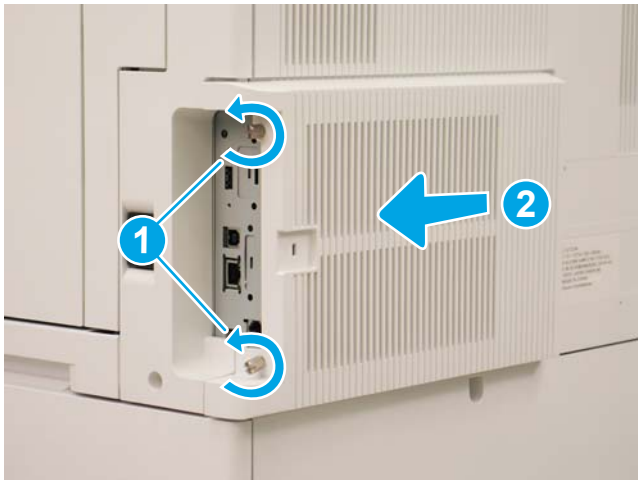
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-74 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module

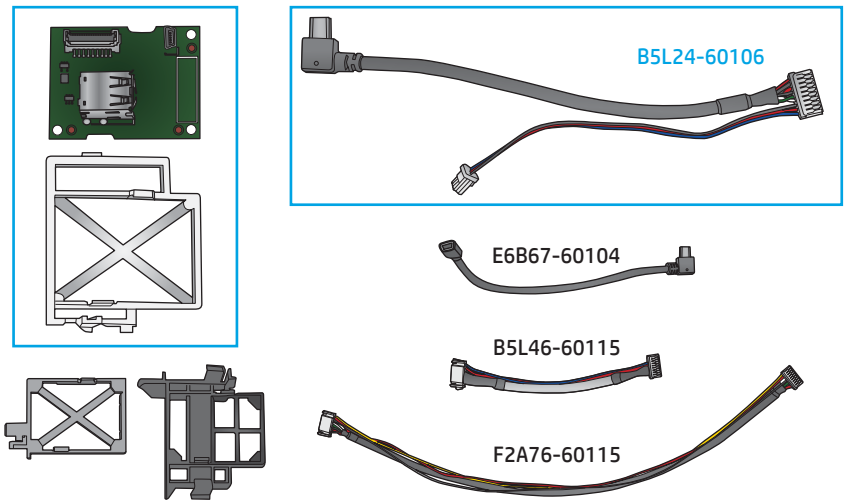
1. **M607/M608/M609 printers**: From the internal USB ports/AA module accessory kit, obtain the following items:

   a. The small PCA board.

   b. The PCA mounting cradle.

   c. The double-cable (F2A76-60115).

Figure 1-75 Accesory kit items that are required



2. Locate the empty space in the upper right corner where the internal USB ports/AA module will be installed.

Figure 1-76 Locate the space for installing the internal USB ports/AA module



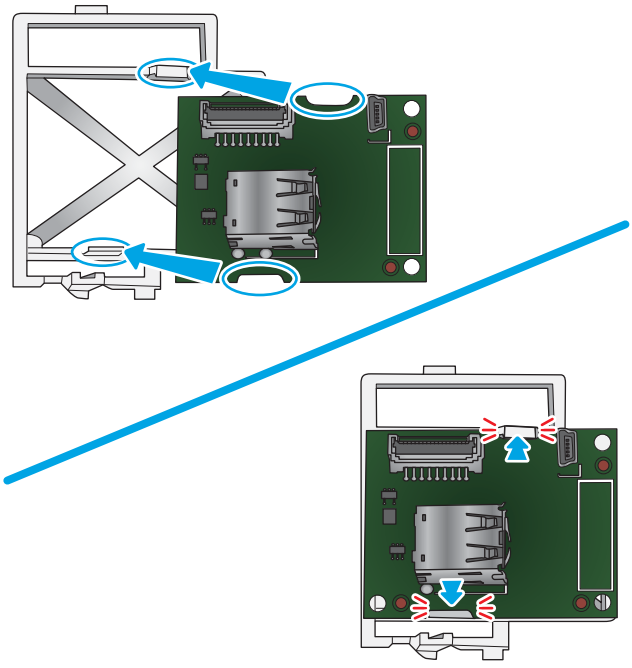
3. Do the following:

   a. Hold the small PCA and the PCA mounting cradle in the correct orientation.

   b. Align the top and bottom cutouts of the PCA on the tabs of the PCA mounting cradle.

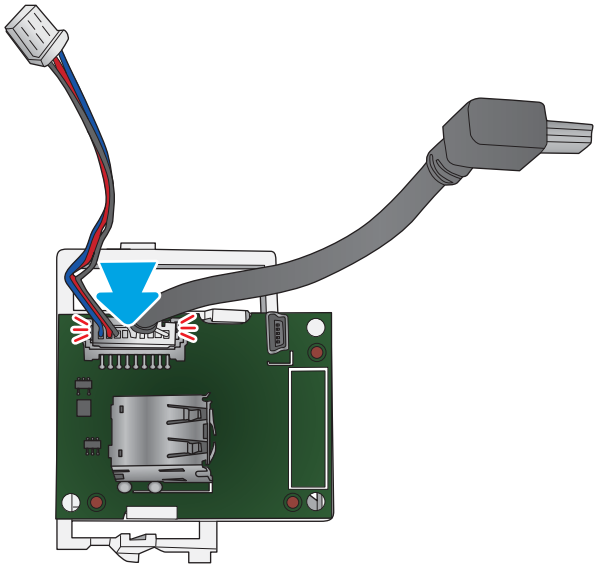
   c. Secure the small PCA on the PCA mounting cradle until it snaps in place.

Figure 1-77 Mount the PCA on the PCA mounting cradle and snap it in place



4. Attach the large white connector end of the double cable to the large connector receptacle on the small PCA board.

Figure 1-78 Attach the large white connector to the PCA



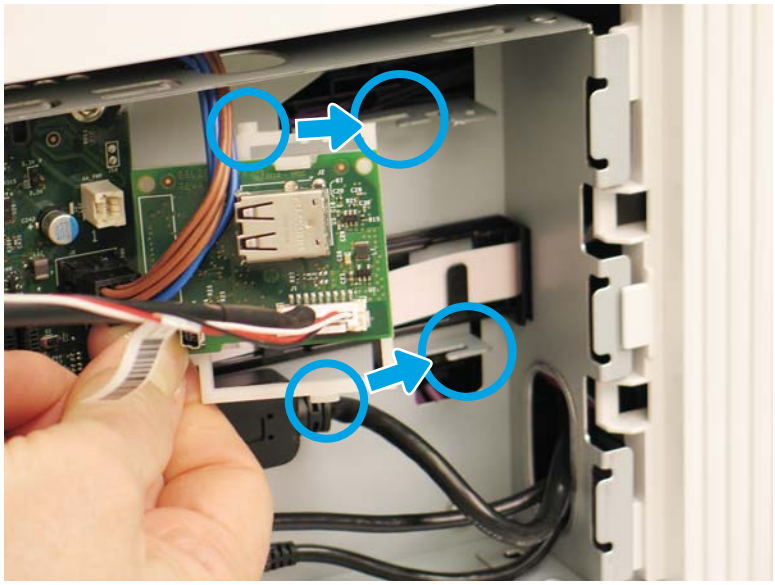
5. Do the following:

   a. Hold the small PCA attached to the PCA mounting cradle in the correct orientation, with the attached cable at the bottom.

   b. In the upper right corner of the formatter cage area, locate the upper and lower sheet metal hooks.

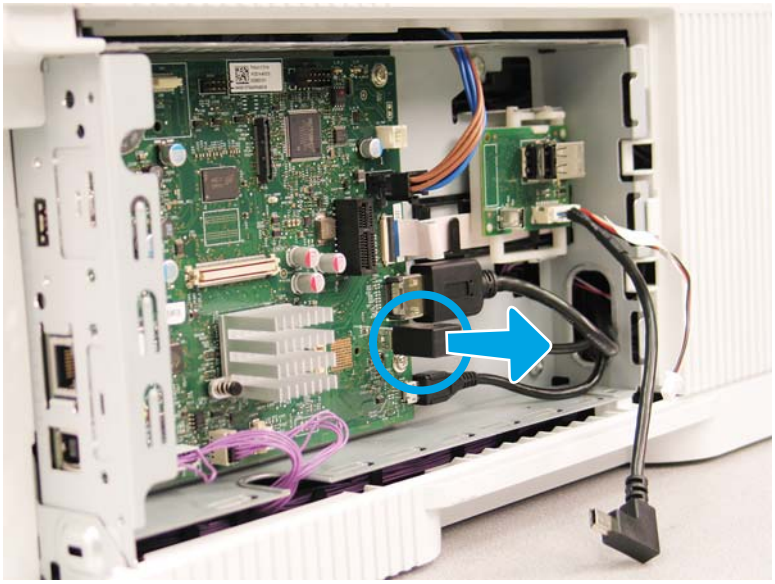
   c. Slide the assembly and mount it so that the upper and lower tabs of the PCA mounting cradle slide into the sheet metal hooks.

Figure 1-79 Mount the assembly on the sheet metal hooks



6. On the formatter, disconnect the USB cable indicated by the arrow.

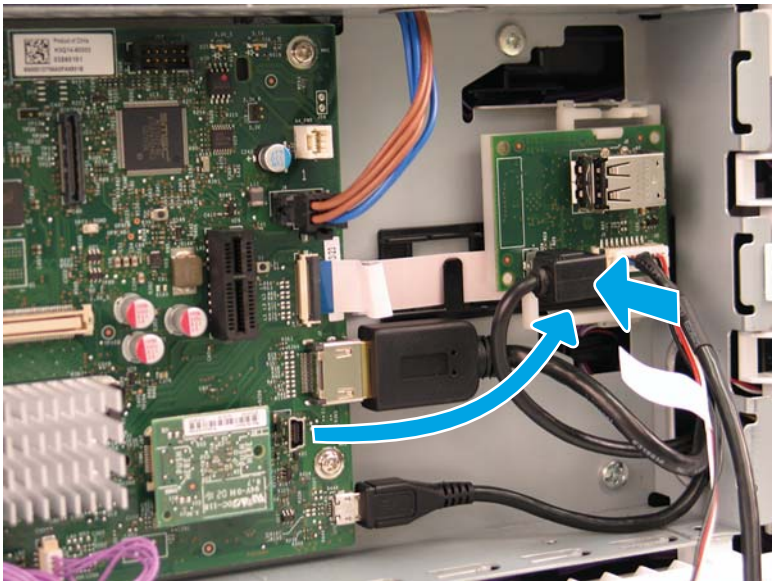
Figure 1-80 Disconnect one formatter USB cable



7. Connect the USB cable (disconnected from the formatter) to the USB connector on the small PCA as indicated by the arrows.

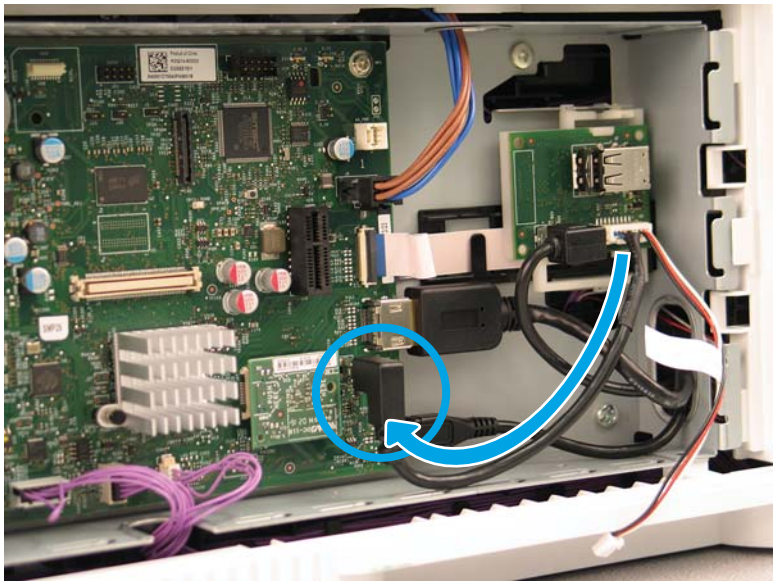
NOTE: The USB connector on the small PCA is to the left of where the white connector of the double-cable is installed.

Figure 1-81 Connect the formatter USB cable to the small PCA



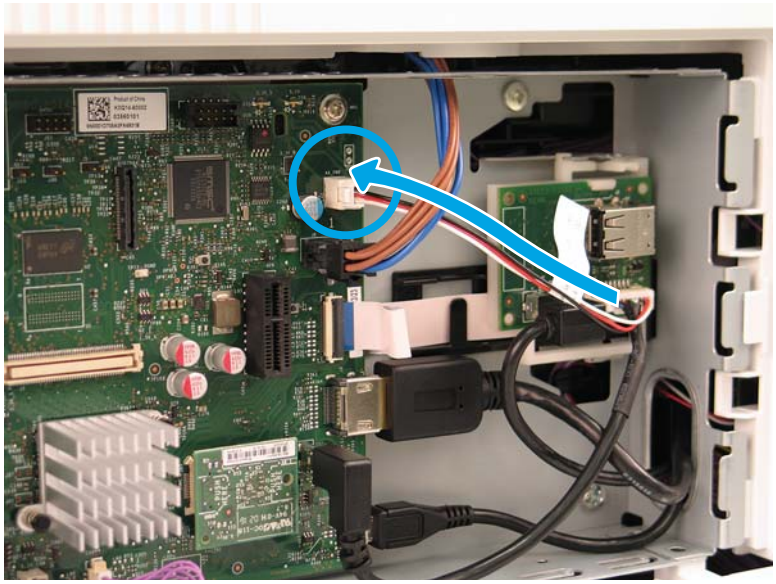
8. Connect the USB cable of the double-cable attached to the small PCA, to the USB connector on the formatter as indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-82 Connect the small PCA USB cable to the formatter USB connector



9. Connect the small white connector of the double-cable attached to the small PCA, to the matching connector near the upper right edge of the formatter as indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-83 Connect the small white connector from the small PCA to the formatter

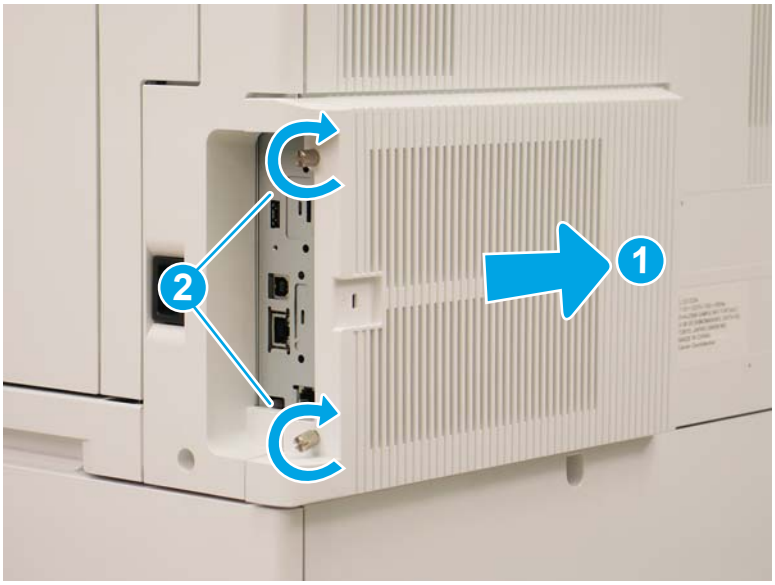


Step 3: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609 printers.

Figure 1-84 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Install: Foreign interface harness (FIH)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Install the foreign interface harness (FIH)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to install the foreign interface harness (FIH).

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Foreign interface harness (FIH) part number	
B5L31-67902	Foreign interface harness (FIH) kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

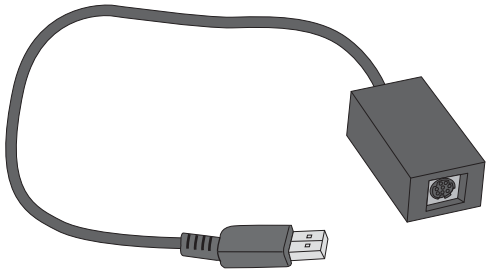
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Install the foreign interface harness (FIH)

1. From the foreign interface harness (FIH) accessory kit, locate the FIH cable.

Figure 1-85 Locate the FIH cable

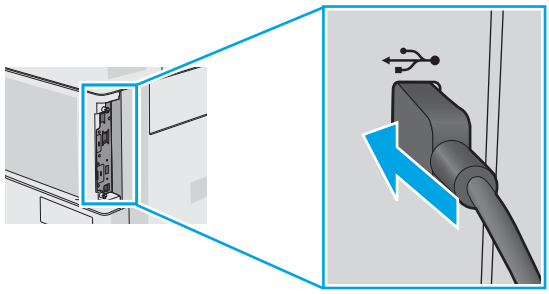


2. Do the following:

   a. Locate the USB port on the printer.

   b. Plug the USB end of the FIH cable into the printer USB port.

Figure 1-86 Plug the FIH cable into the printer USB port



Removal and replacement: Keyboard (Flow M631z/Flow M632z/Flow M633z)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the keyboard (Flow M631z/Flow M632z/Flow M633z)
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the keyboard (Flow M631z/Flow M632z/Flow M633z)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the keyboard (Flow M631z/Flow M632z/Flow M633z).

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Keyboard (Flow M631z/Flow M632z/Flow M633z) part number	
B5L47-67019	US English keyboard kit (AME)
B5L47-67020	UK English keyboard kit (EMEA)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Access the menus by using the printer control panel, and then print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the keyboard (Flow M631z/Flow M632z/Flow M633z)

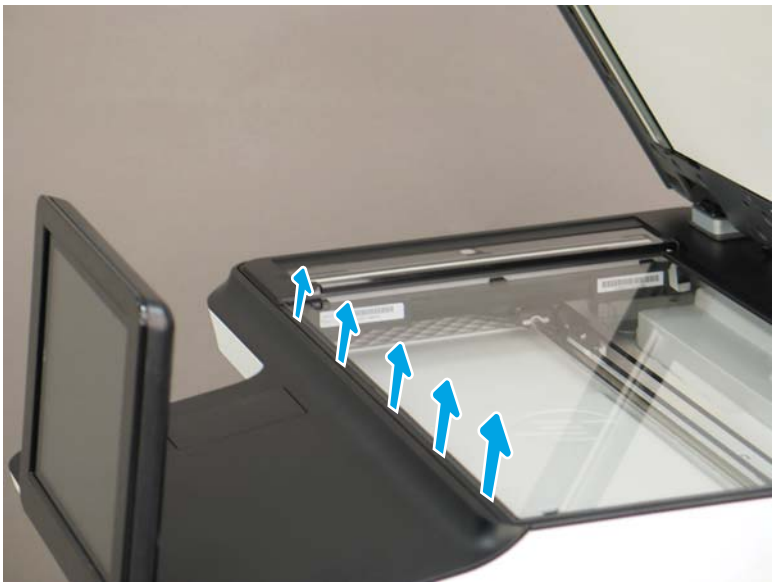
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-87 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



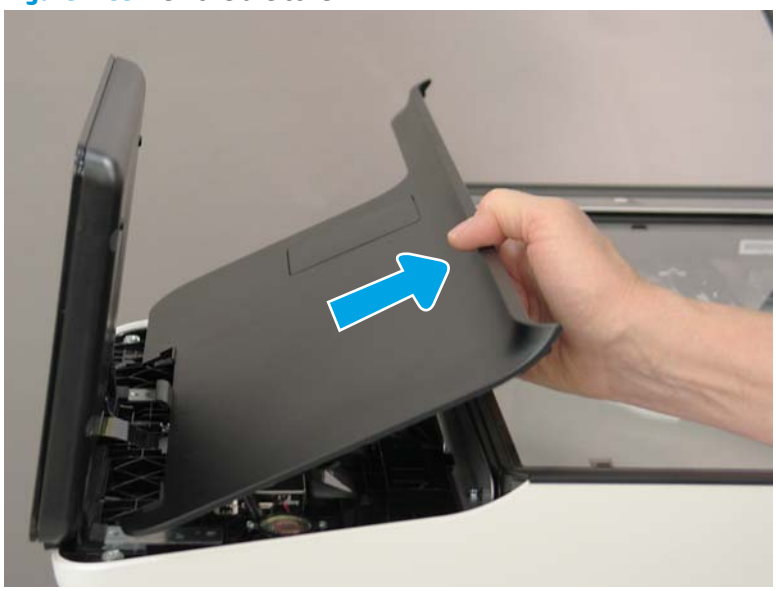
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-88 Release five tabs



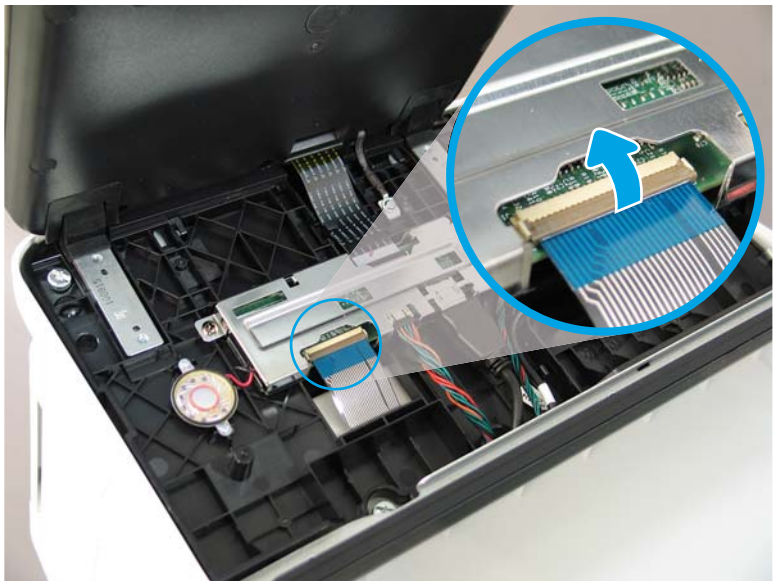
3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-89 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

Figure 1-90 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

Figure 1-91 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-92 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-93 Remove the keyboard



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the keyboard (Flow M631z/Flow M632z/Flow M633z)

1. Position the flat cable on the keyboard into the keyboard slot.

Figure 1-94 Position the flat cable in the slot



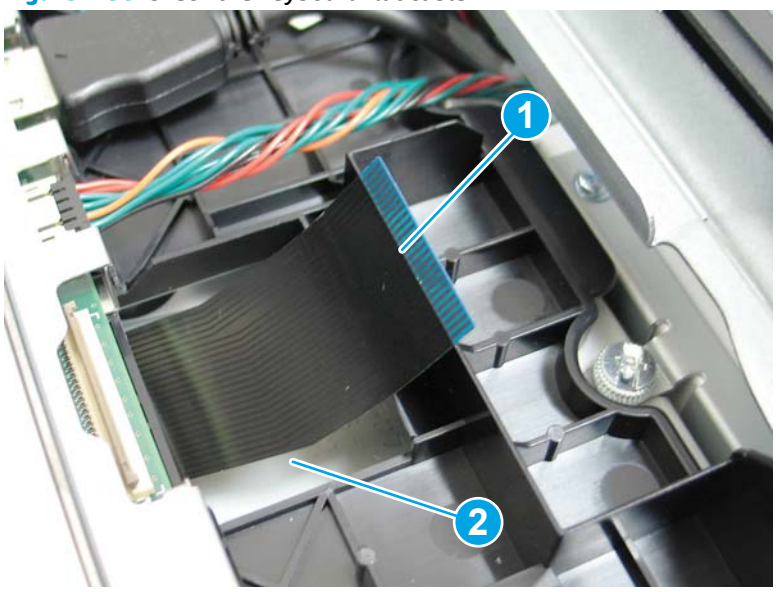
2. Slide the keyboard tray into the slot.

Figure 1-95 Slide the keyboard tray into the slot



3. Make sure to feed the keyboard flat cable (callout 1) through the opening (callout 2) in the control-panel base when installing the keyboard.

Figure 1-96 Check the keyboard flat cable

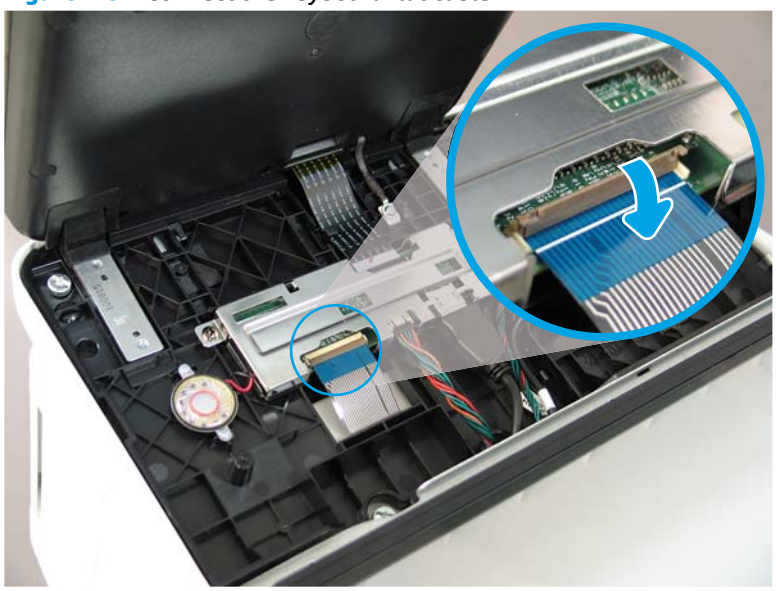


4. Close the connector latch to secure the keyboard flat cable.

IMPORTANT: Slightly tug on the cable to make sure that it is fully captured in the connector.

NOTE: When the connector latch is closed and the cable is correctly installed, the white line on the cable is parallel to the connector latch.

Figure 1-97 Connect the keyboard flat cable



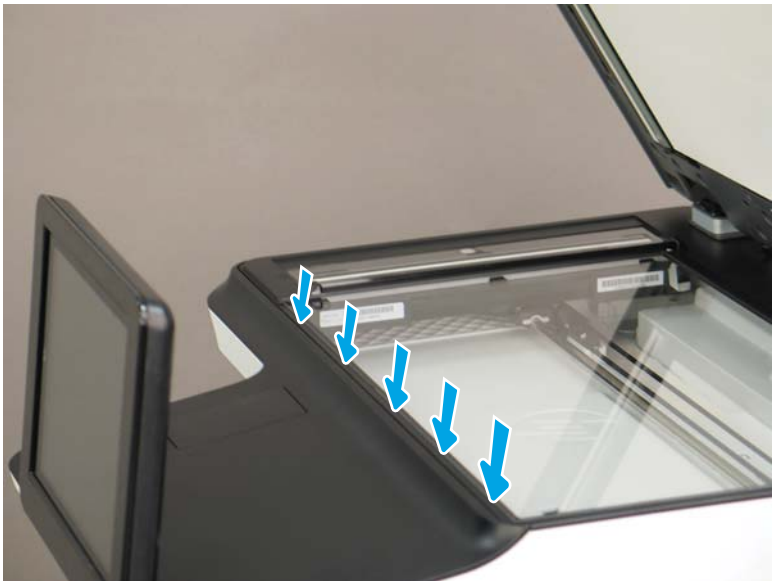
5. Position the control-panel cover on the printer.

Figure 1-98 Install the cover



6. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, install five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-99 Install five tabs



7. Close the document feeder.

NOTE: Adjust the control panel to the desired angle.

Reinstallation tip: If the keyboard is unresponsive after turning the printer on, check the flat cable installed in step 4. Reinstall the cable if necessary.

Figure 1-100 Close the document feeder



Customer self-repair (CSR) B parts and assemblies

- Removal and replacement: Control panel (M631/M632/M633)
- Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers

The CSR level indicates the expected difficulty the customer will experience when removing and replacing an assembly. The CSR B assemblies in this section might be difficult for the customer to remove and replace.

Removal and replacement: Control panel (M631/M632/M633)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the control panel (M631/M632/M633)
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the control panel (M631/M632/M633)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the control panel (M631/M632/M633).

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Control panel (M631/M632/M633) part number	
5851-7210	Control panel kit (203 mm (8 in) display)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Access the menus by using the printer control panel, and then print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M631/M632/M633)

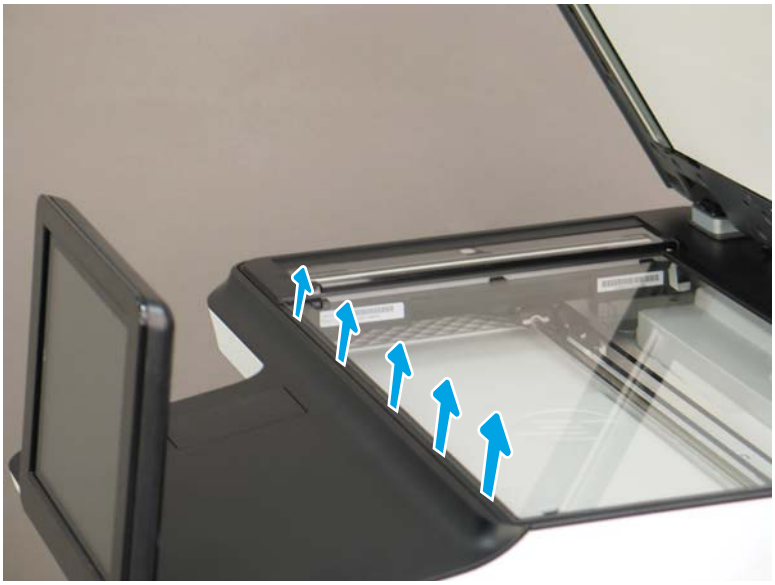
1. Tilt the control panel forward (callout 1), and then open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-101 Tilt the control panel forward and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-102 Release five tabs



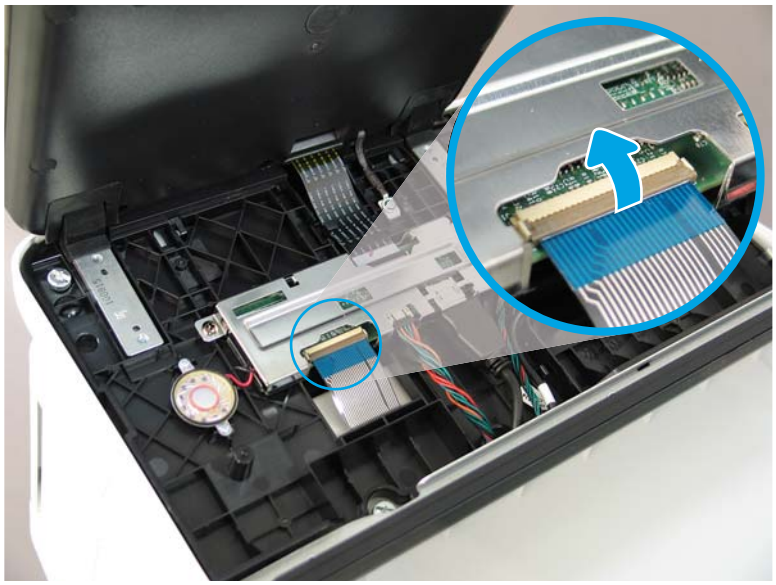
3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-103 Remove the cover



4. **Keyboard models only:** Lift up on the small, gray gate to release the keyboard flat cable.

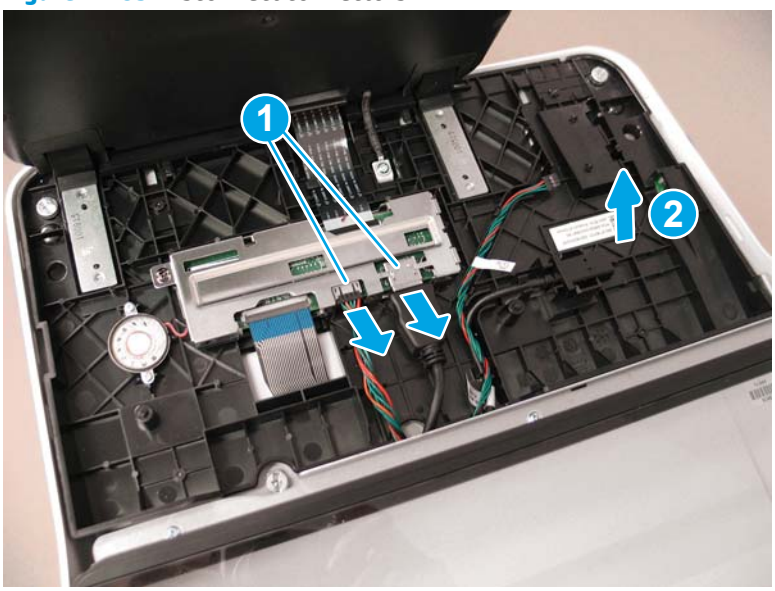
Figure 1-104 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only)



5. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

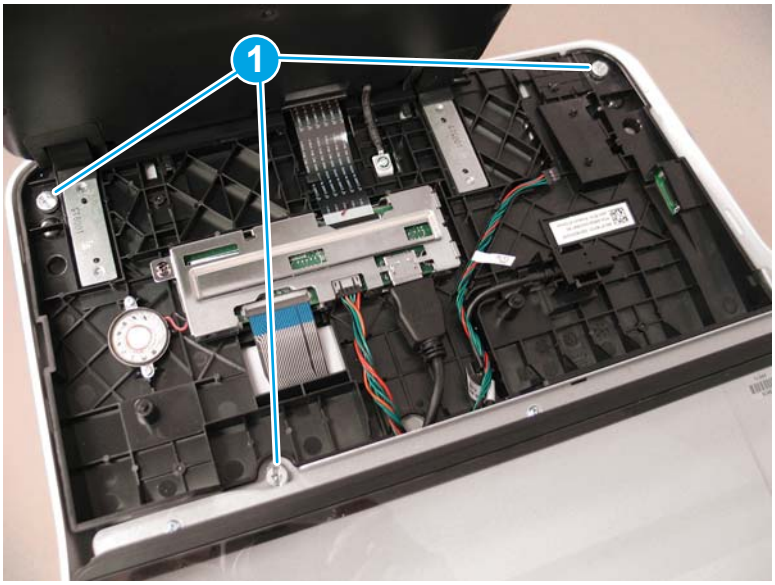
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs (callout 4), and then remove the near-field communication (NFC) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-105 Disconnect connectors



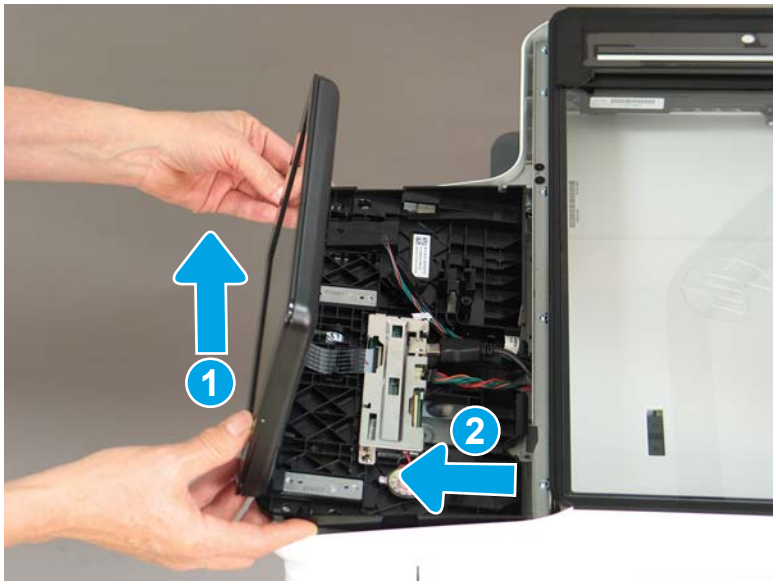
6. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-106 Remove three thumbscrews



7. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-107 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

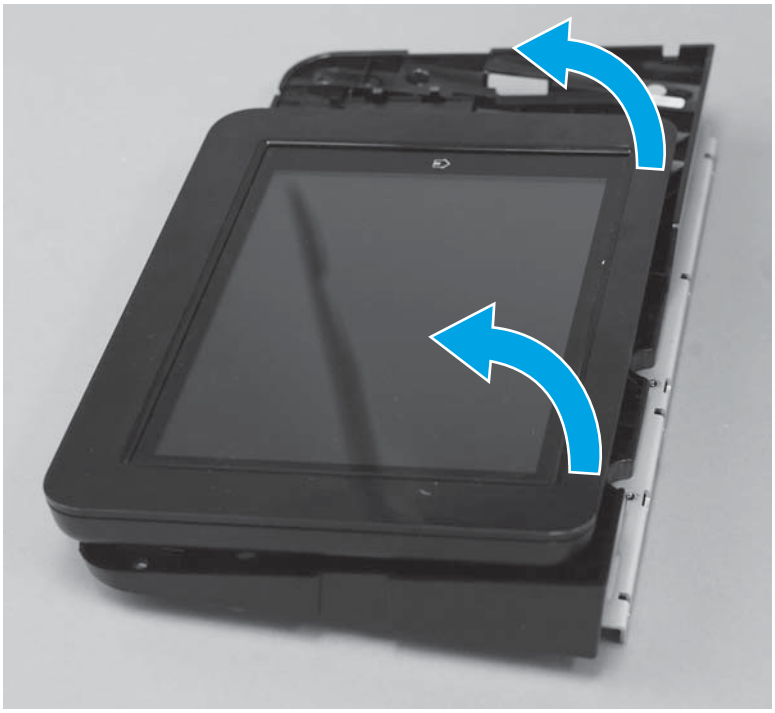
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the control panel (M631/M632/M633)

1. Tilt the replacement control panel away from the base plate.

Figure 1-108 Tilt the control panel

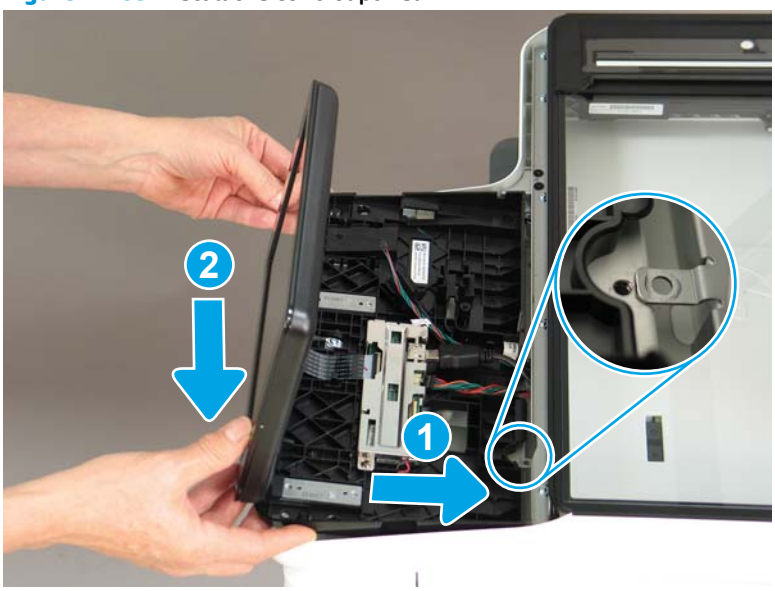


2. Position the rear edge of the control panel in the printer (callout 1), and then lower the front edge down (callout 2) to install it.

NOTE: Make sure that the control panel frame fits under the sheet metal tab on the right rear.

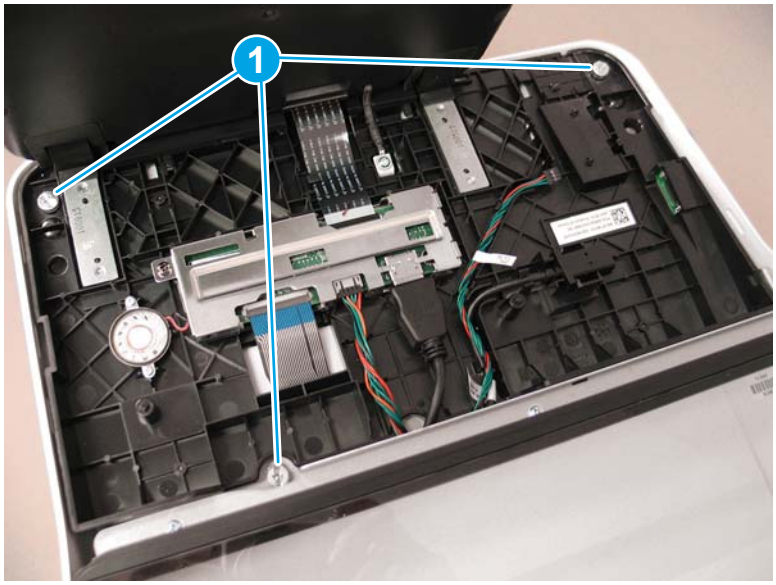
Keyboard models only: Make sure that the keyboard flat cable is accessible through the opening in the control panel base before installing the screws in the next step.

Figure 1-109 Install the control panel



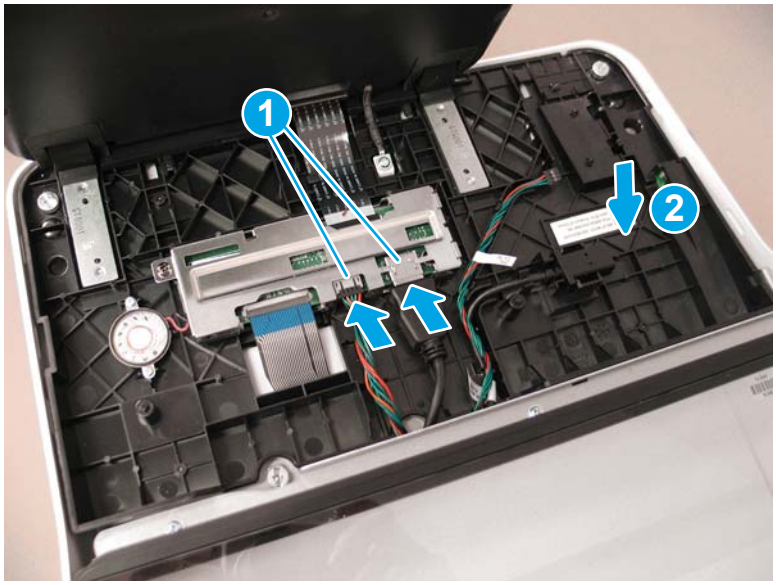
3. Install three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-110 Install three thumbscrews



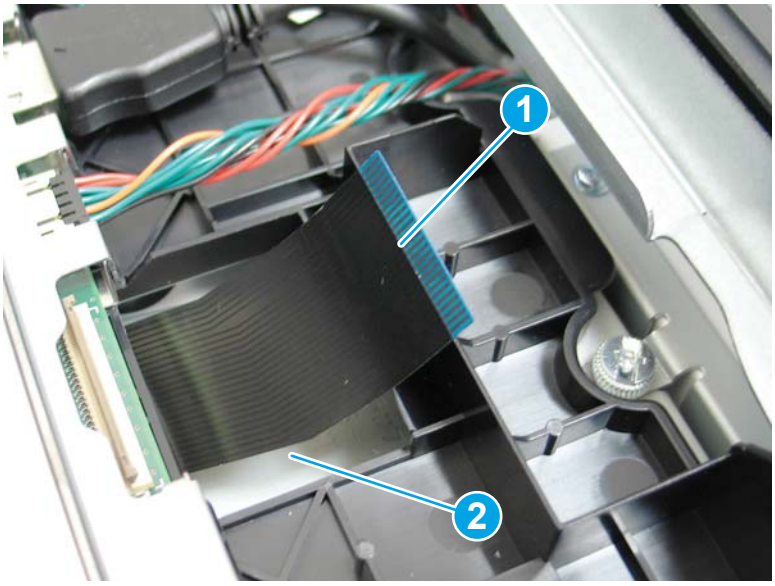
4. Connect two connectors (callout 1) and install the USB cable (callout 2) in the holder.

Figure 1-111 Connect connectors



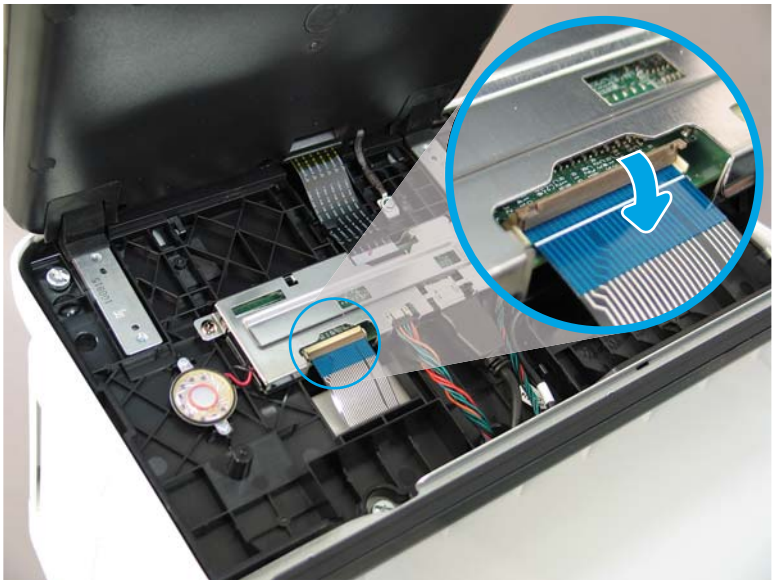
5. **Keyboard models only:** Make sure that the keyboard flat cable (callout 1) is fed through the opening (callout 2) in the control panel base.

Figure 1-112 Check the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only)



6. **Keyboard models only:** Close the connector latch to secure the keyboard flat cable.

Figure 1-113 Connect the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only)



7. Position the control panel cover on the printer.

Figure 1-114 Position the cover on the printer



8. Beginning at the right side of the control panel cover, install five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-115 Install five tabs



9. Close the document feeder.

NOTE: Adjust the control panel to the desired angle.

Keyboard models only: If the keyboard is unresponsive after turning the printer on, check the flat cable installed in step 6. Reinstall the cable if necessary.

Figure 1-116 Close the document feeder



Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 2 separation and pickup rollers part number	
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x rollers kit (separation and pickup rollers)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers

1. Open the paper tray for which the rollers will be replaced.

CAUTION: Do not extend more than one paper tray at a time. Do not use the paper tray as a step. Keep hands out of the paper trays when closing. All trays must be closed when moving the printer.

Figure 1-117 Open the paper tray to locate the rollers



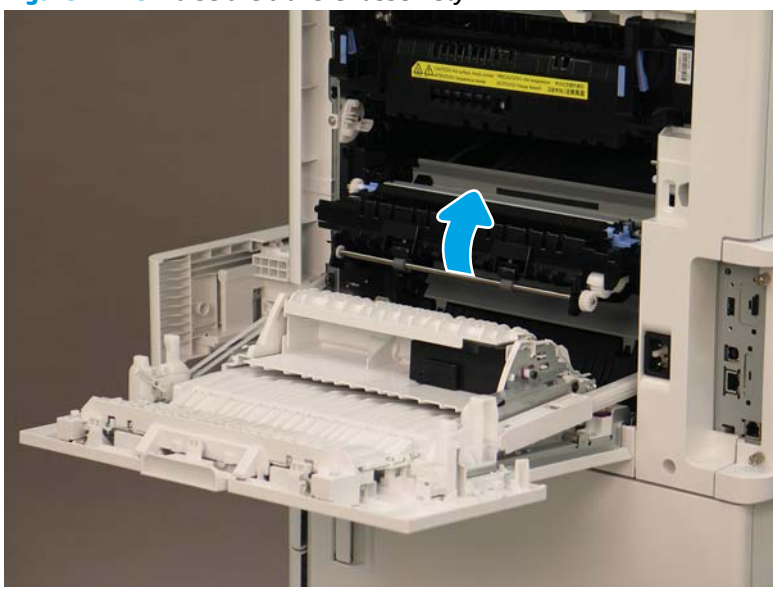
2. **Tray 2 rollers only:** On the right side of the printer, open the right door.

Figure 1-118 Open the door



3. **Tray 2 rollers only:** Raise the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-119 Raise the transfer assembly

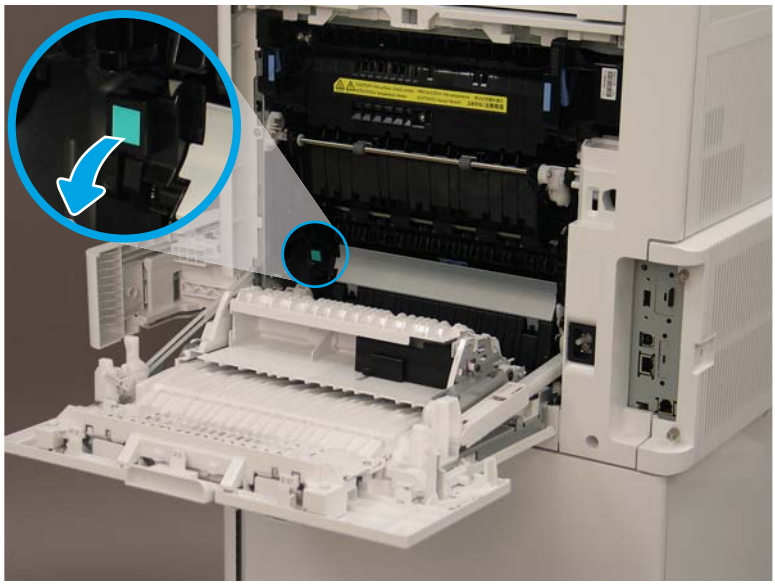


4. **Tray 2 rollers only:** Do the following:

   a. Lower the access cover.

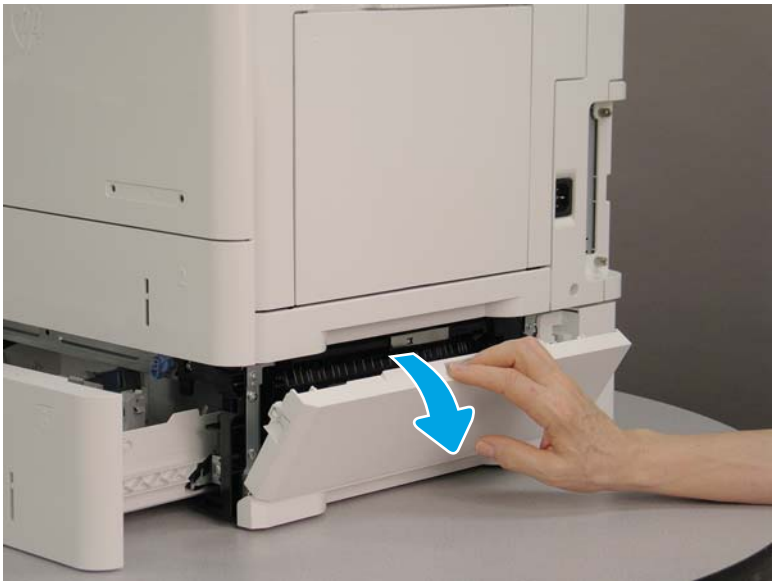
   b. Go to step 9.

Figure 1-120 Lower the access cover



5. **Tray 3 rollers only:** On the right side of the printer, open the right lower cover.

Figure 1-121 Open the right lower cover



6. **Tray 3 rollers only:** Do the following:

   a. Lower the access cover.

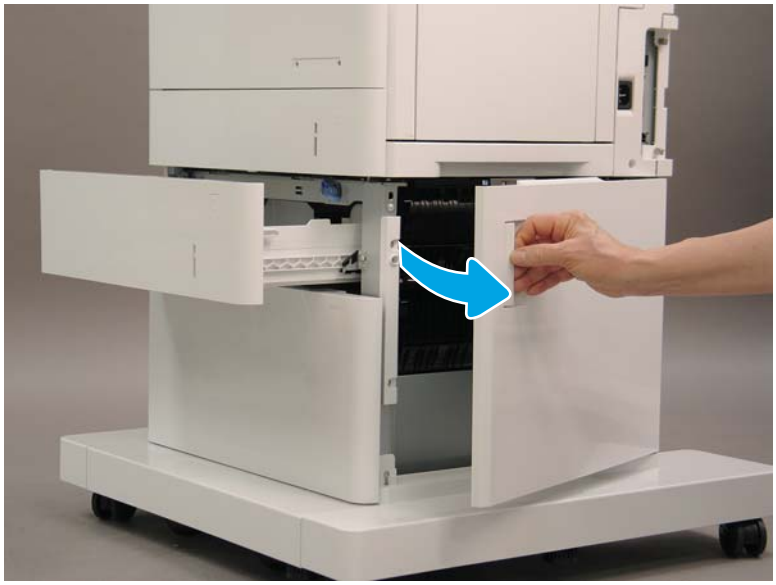
   b. Go to step 9.

Figure 1-122 Lower the access cover



7. **M631z/M632fht/Flow M632z/FlowM633z printers only:** Open the right door of the paper feeder.

Figure 1-123 Open the paper feeder right door

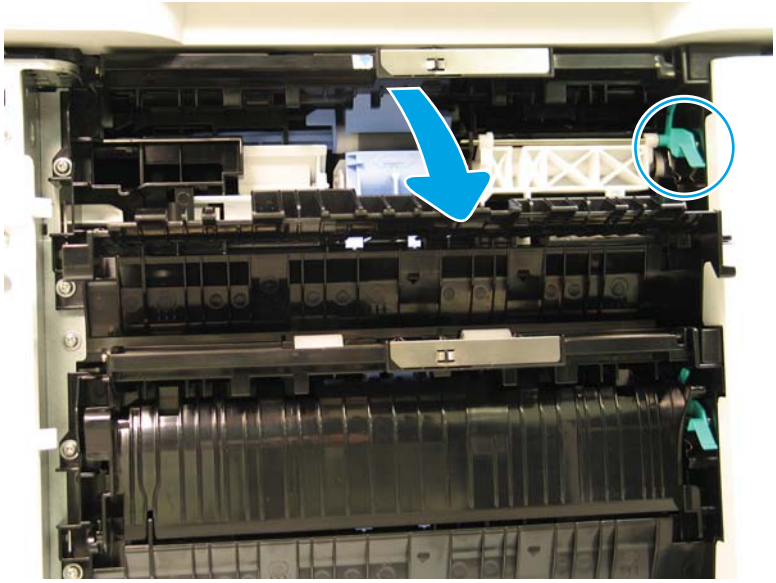


8. **M631z/M632fht/Flow M632z/FlowM633z printers only:** Do the following:

   a. Release the green tab, and then lower the feed assembly cover.

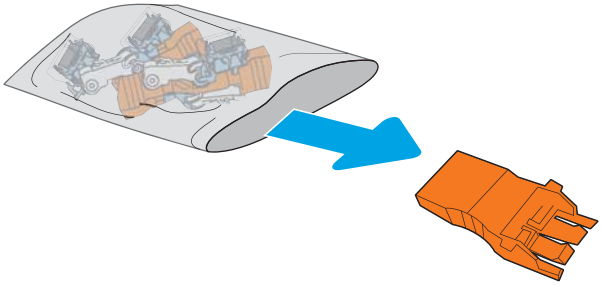
   b. Go to step 9.

Figure 1-124 Release the tab and lower the feed assembly cover



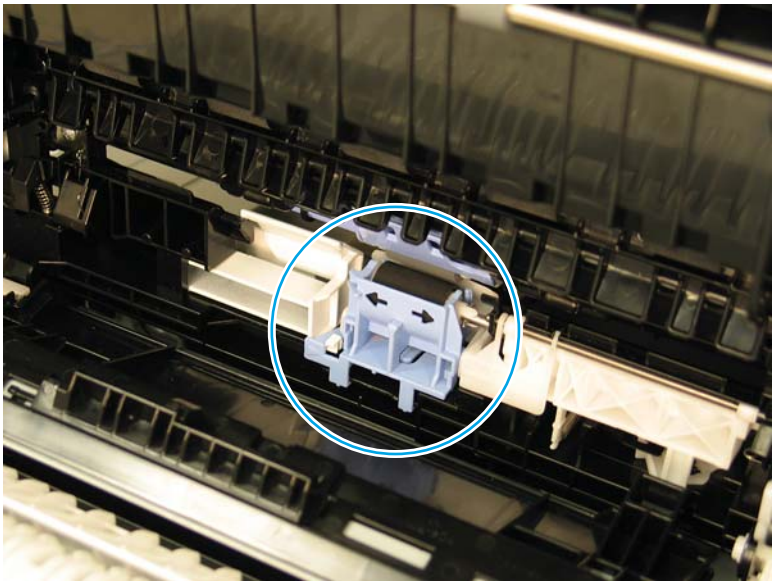
9. Remove the orange separation roller tool from the packaging.

Figure 1-125 Remove the orange separation roller tool



10. Locate the separation roller.

Figure 1-126 Locate the separation roller



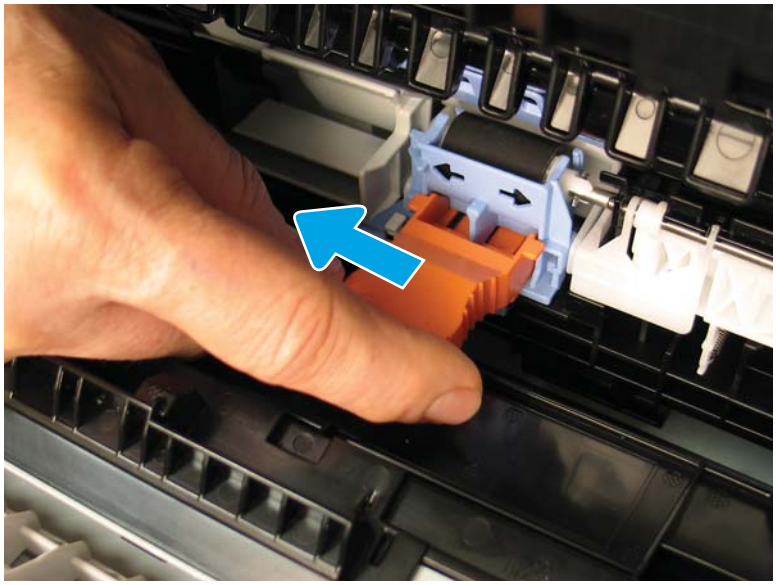
11. Install the orange tool in the separation roller until it snaps into place.

Figure 1-127 Install the orange tool in the separation roller



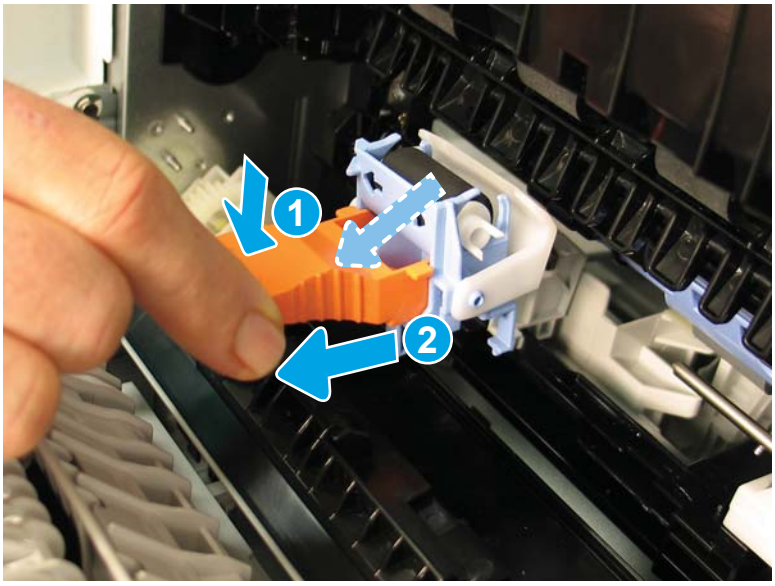
12. Slide the roller to the left.

Figure 1-128 Slide the roller to the left



13. Tilt the end of the tool down (callout 1), and then pull straight out of the printer (callout 2) to remove the separation roller.

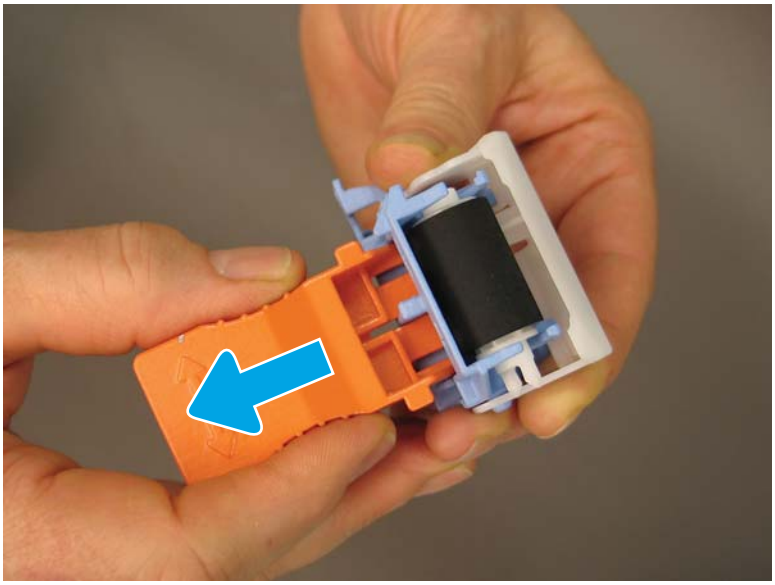
Figure 1-129 Tilt the tool down, and then remove the separation roller



14. Remove the orange tool from the separation roller.

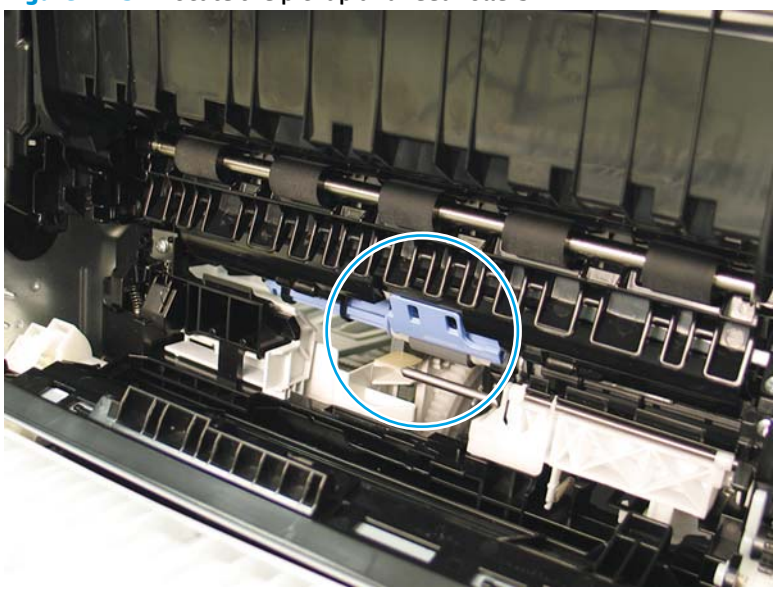
NOTE: The tool will be used to install the new separation roller.

Figure 1-130 Remove the orange tool from the separation roller



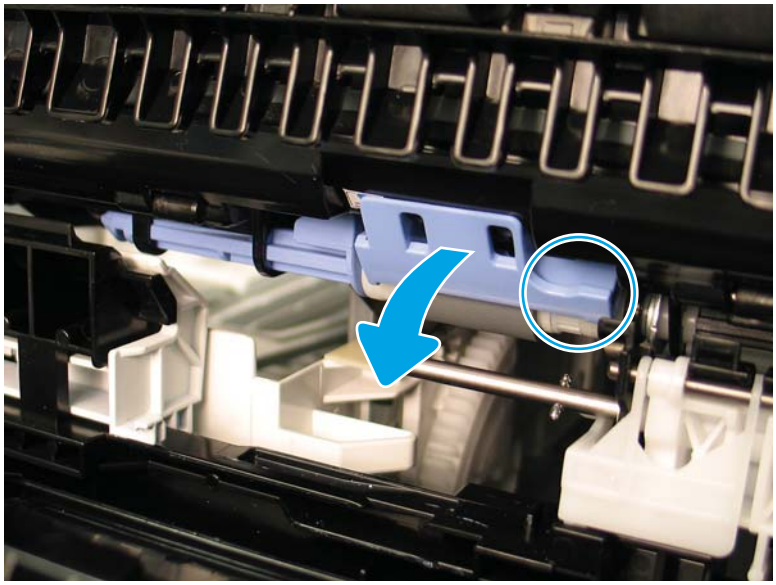
15. Locate the pickup and feed rollers.

Figure 1-131 Locate the pickup and feed rollers



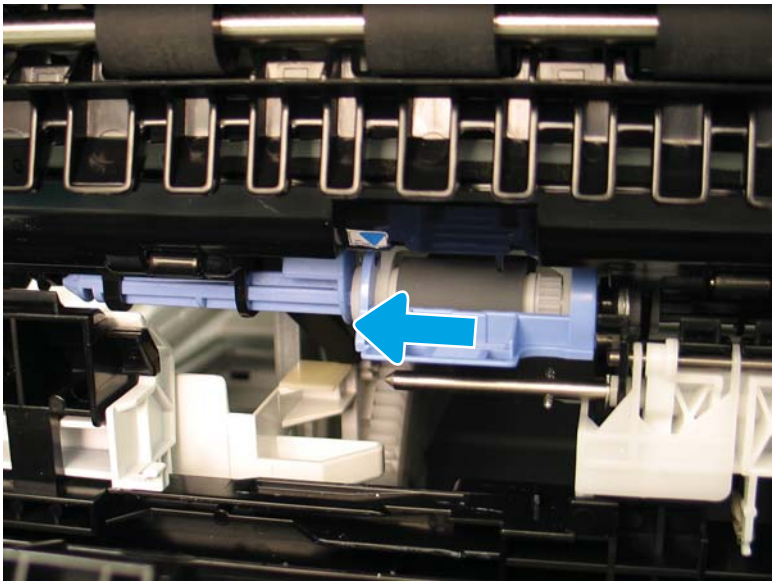
16. Locate and pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers.

Figure 1-132 Pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers



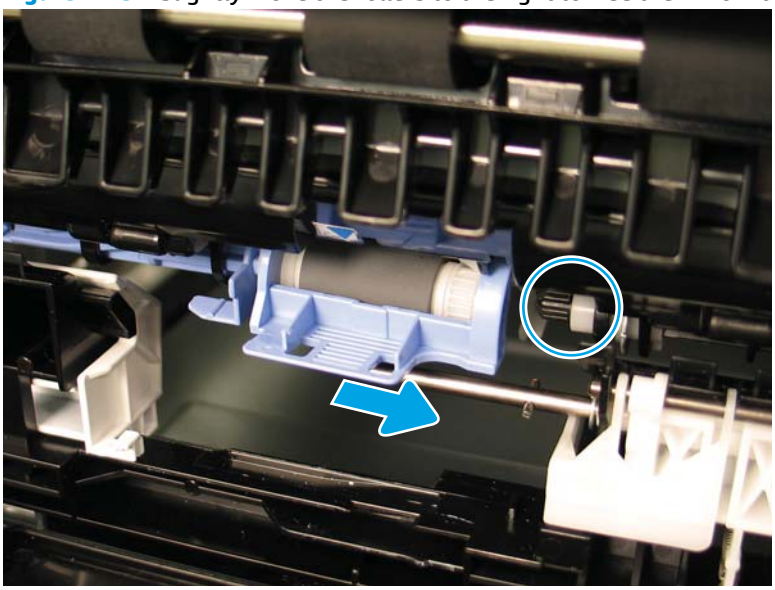
17. Use the blue tab as a handle to slide the rollers to the left to compress the left blue post until it clicks into place.

Figure 1-133 Slide the blue tab left, compressing the left blue post until it clicks



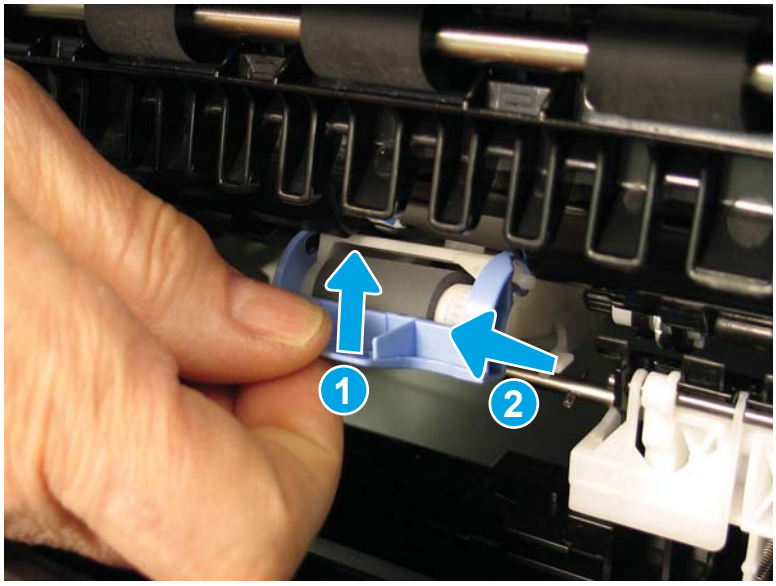
18. Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post. Make sure that the roller is clear of the black post on the right.

Figure 1-134 Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post



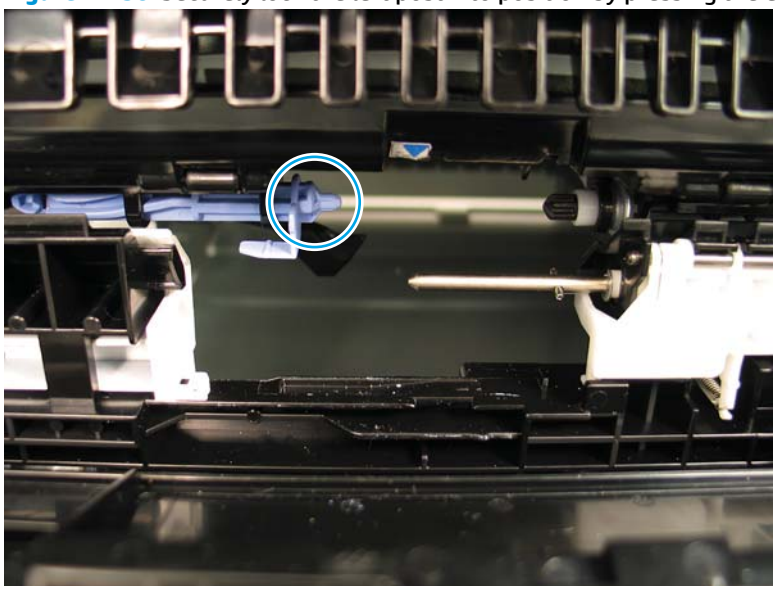
19. Slightly lift up the front of the roller assembly (callout 1), and then pull the assembly away from the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-135 Lift up the front of the roller assembly and pull away to remove it



20. If the left post does not stay in the locked position, press the end of the post left until it clicks into place.

Figure 1-136 Securely lock the left post into position by pressing the end left until it clicks



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

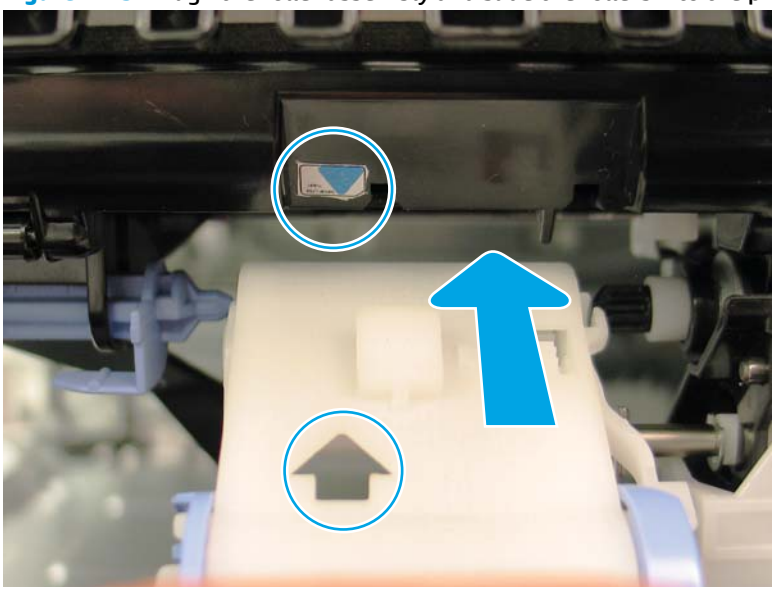
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers

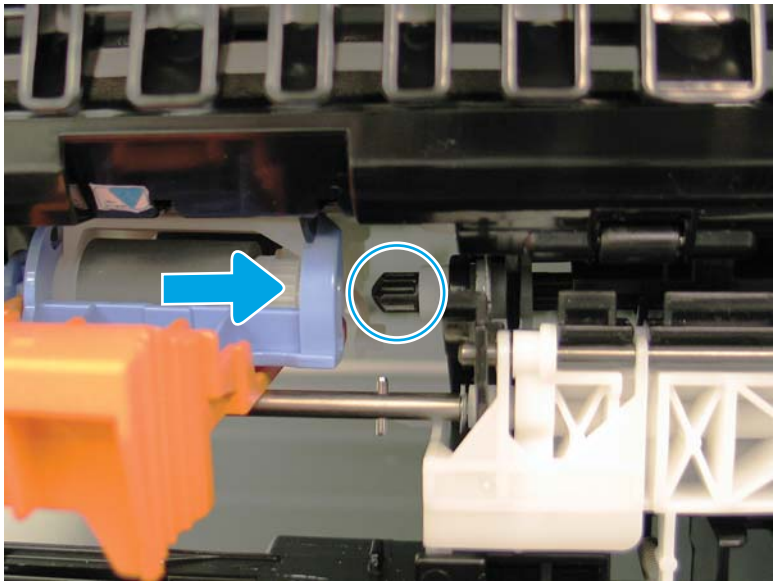
1. Align the arrow on the roller assembly with the arrow in the printer, and then slide the rollers into the printer.

Figure 1-137 Align the roller assembly and slide the rollers into the printer



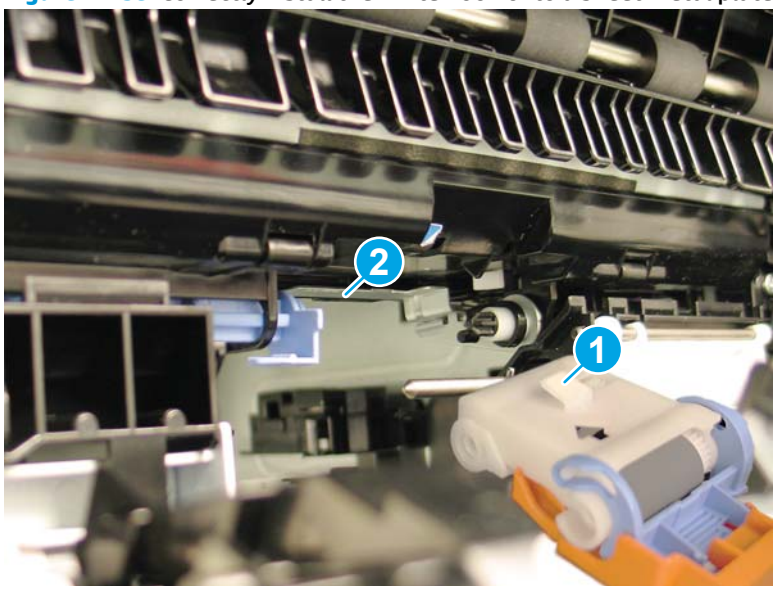
2. Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft.

Figure 1-138 Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft



3. **Confirm correct installation:** The white hook on the top of the roller assembly (callout 1) will hook onto a sheet metal plate (callout 2) when installed correctly.

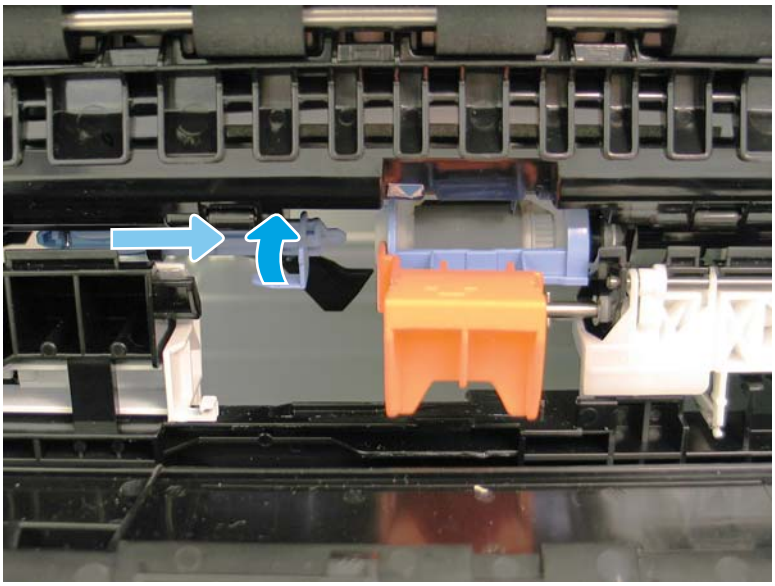
Figure 1-139 Correctly install the white hook onto a sheet metal plate



4. Locate the lever on the blue shaft on the left, and then release the lever by pressing upward.

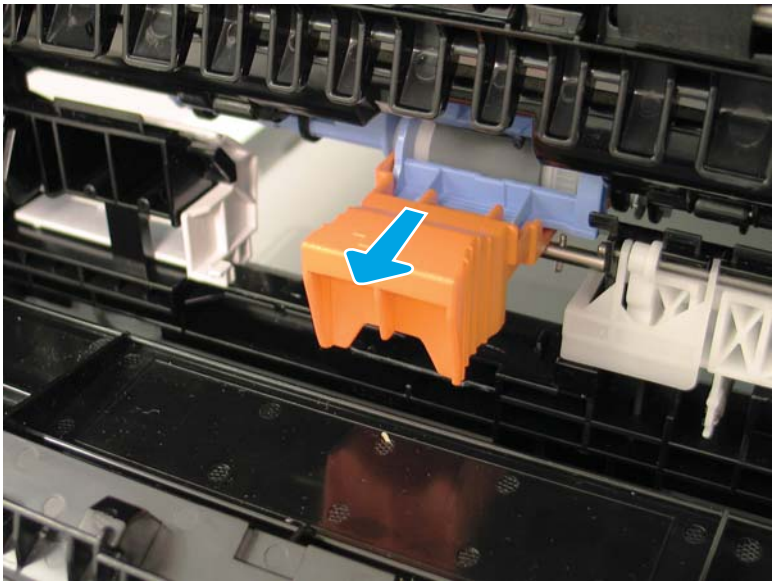
NOTE: The blue shaft should spring to the right to click into position to hold the rollers in place.

Figure 1-140 Release the lever by pressing upward



5. Remove the orange tool from the roller assembly by pulling it away from the printer.

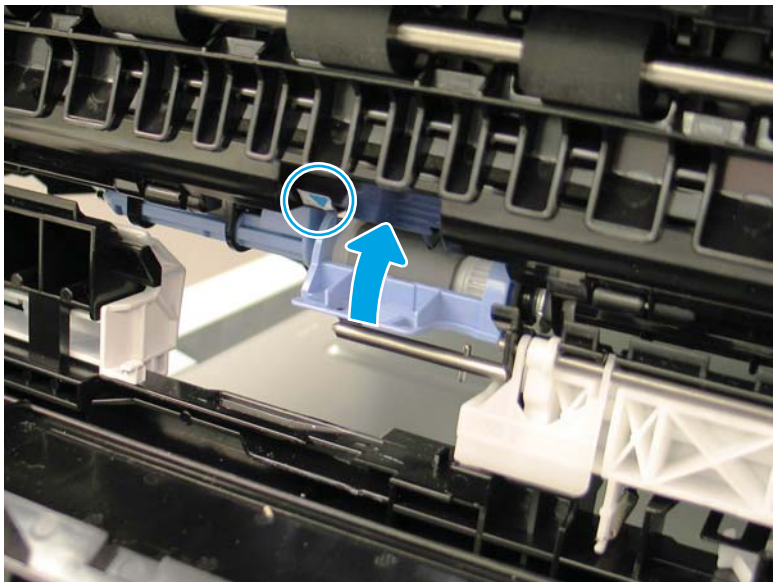
Figure 1-141 Remove the orange tool



6. **IMPORTANT:** Pivot the tab up and snap it into place against the rollers to correctly lock the rollers in place.

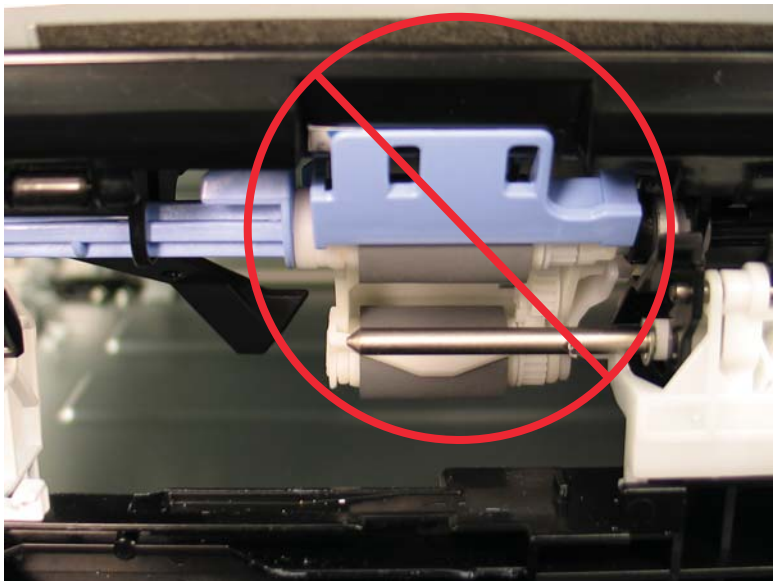
NOTE: The blue arrow on the printer is hidden when the cover is correctly snapped into place.

Figure 1-142 Pivot the tab up and snap it to lock the rollers correctly in place



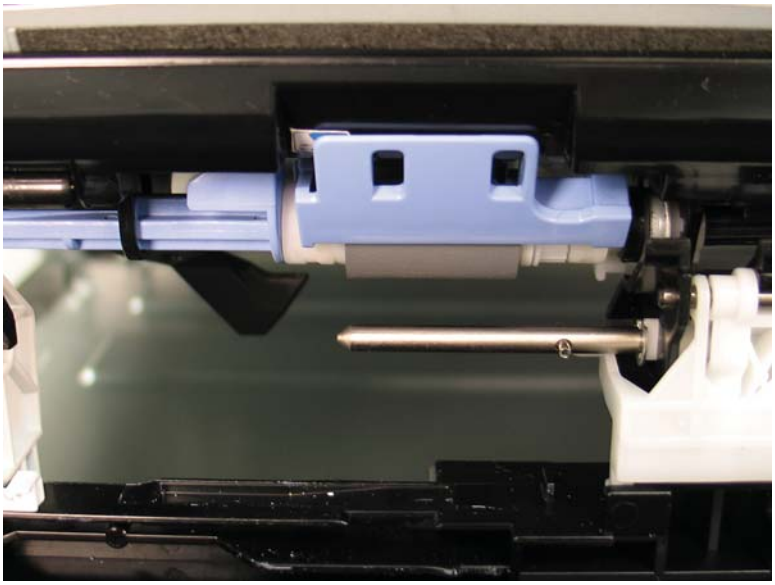
7. **Incorrect installation:** If the rollers are hanging, or at an angle, they are not installed correctly.

Figure 1-143 Rollers hanging at an angle are not installed correctly



8. **Correct installation:** Make sure that the hook on the top of the rollers is attached to the metal chassis plate inside the printer. If the rollers are not installed correctly, go back to step 2 and reinstall the assembly.

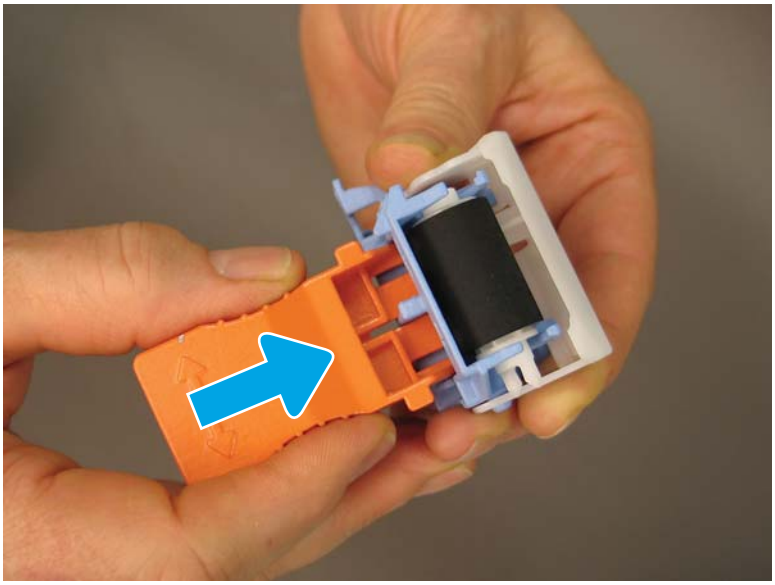
Figure 1-144 Correctly attach the rollers top hook to the metal chassis plate inside the printer



9. Install the orange separation roller tool onto the replacement separation roller.

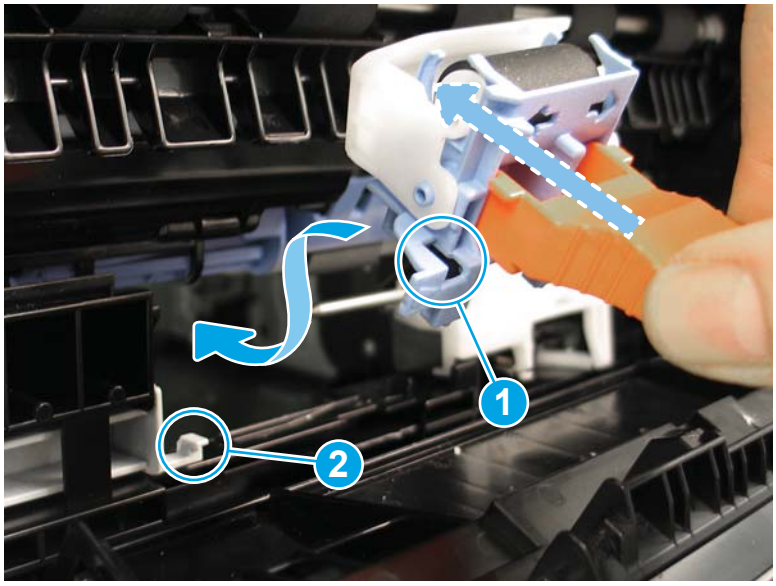
NOTE: The tool will snap into place when it is fully installed.

Figure 1-145 Install the replacement separation roller onto the orange tool



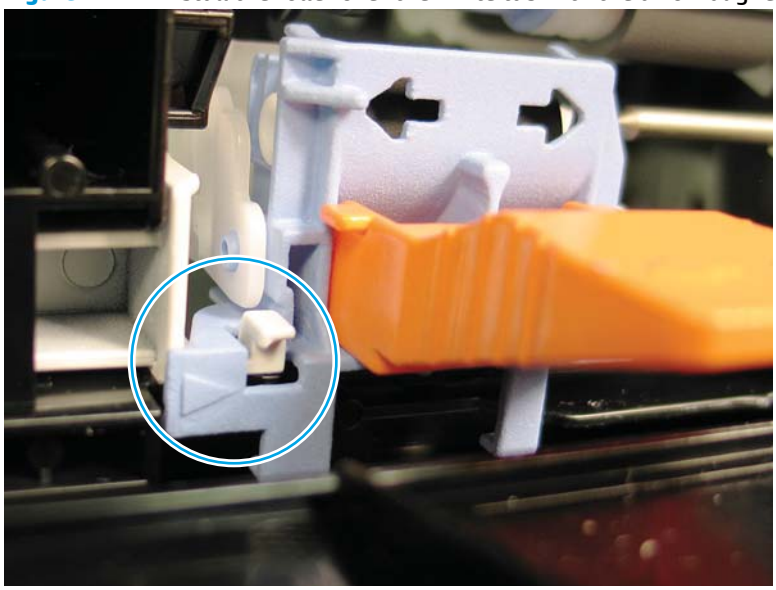
10. Tilt the orange tool slightly away from the printer, and then install the roller into the printer so that the opening in the roller (callout 1) fits over the white tab (callout 2) on the printer rail.

Figure 1-146 Slightly tilt the roller tool



11. When installed correctly, the embossed arrow on the roller case aligns with the white tab on the rail.

Figure 1-147 Install the roller over the white tab with the arrow aligned

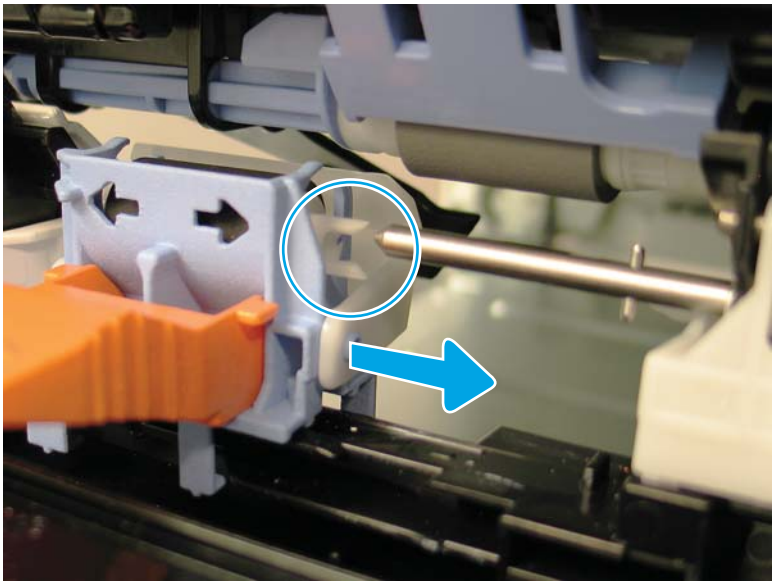


12. Do the following:

    a. Align the center of the roller with the end of the metal shaft.

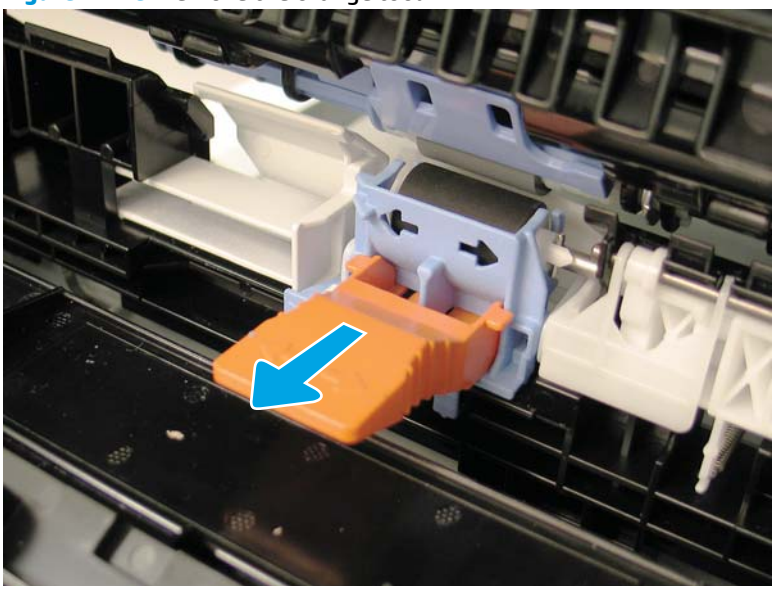
    b. Slide the roller to the right onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place.

Figure 1-148 Align the roller and slide it onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place



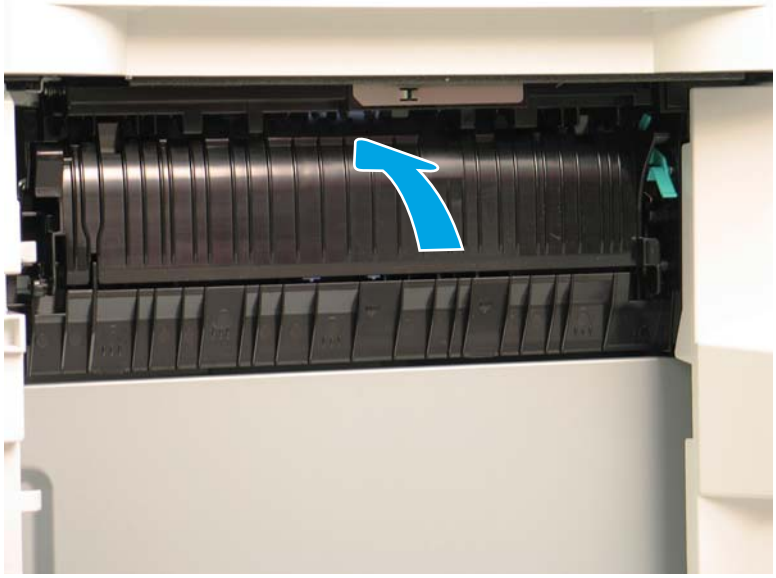
13. Remove the orange tool by pulling it away from the printer.

Figure 1-149 Remove the orange tool



14. **M631z/M632fht/Flow M632z/FlowM633z printers only:** Raise the feed assembly cover and securely lock the green tab.

Figure 1-150 Raise the feed assembly cover



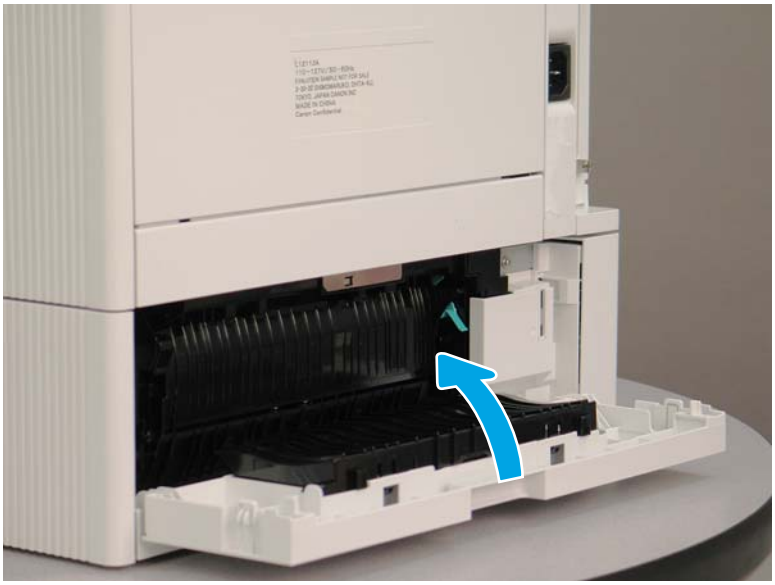
15. **M631z/M632fht/Flow M632z/FlowM633z printers only:** Close the right door of the paper feeder.

Figure 1-151 Close the right door of the paper feeder.



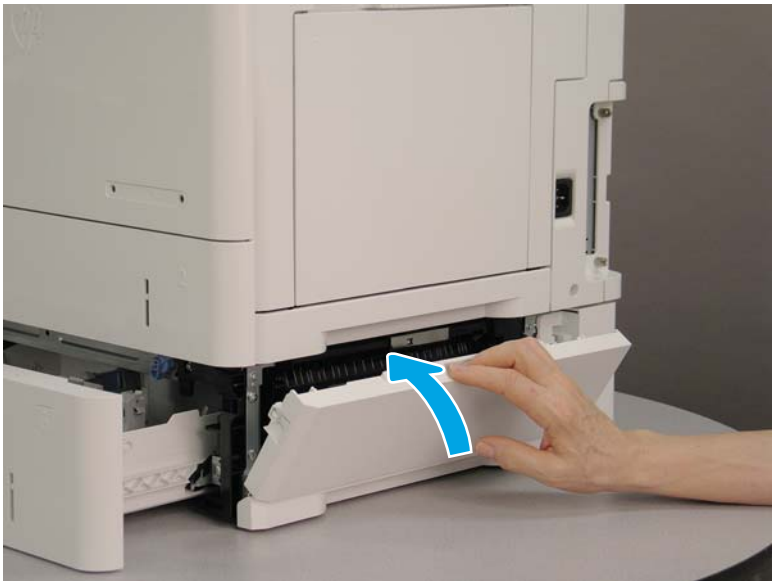
16. **Tray 3 rollers only:** Raise the access cover.

Figure 1-152 Raise the access cover



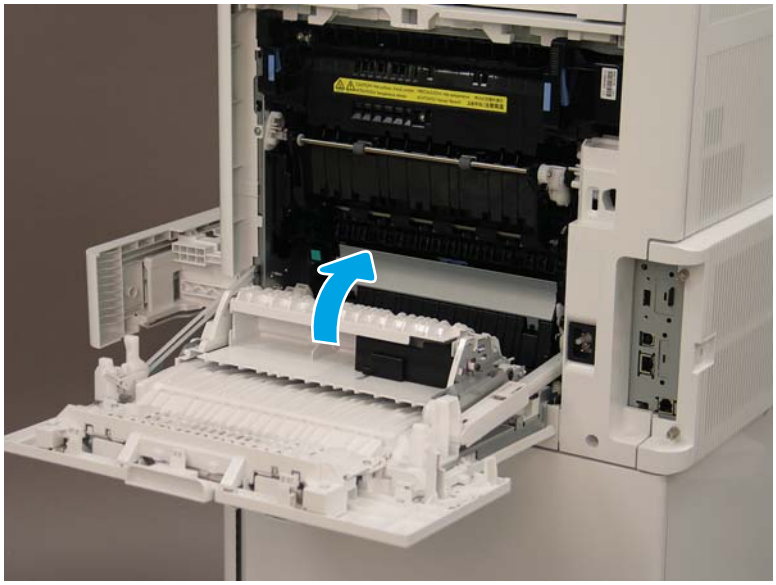
17. **Tray 3 rollers only:** On the right side of the printer, close the right lower cover.

Figure 1-153 Close the right lower cover



18. **Tray 2 rollers only:** Close the access cover.

Figure 1-154 Close the access cover



19. **Tray 2 rollers only:** On the right side of the printer, close the right door.

Figure 1-155 Close the door



20. Close the paper tray for which the rollers were replaced.

Figure 1-156 Close the paper tray



Field replaceable units (FRUs)

Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors (MFP M631, M632, M633)

- Removal and replacement: Formatter cover
- Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB) cover
- Removal and replacement: Rear cover
- Removal and replacement: Left lower cover
- Removal and replacement: Left door assembly
- Removal and replacement: Image scanner front cover
- Removal and replacement: Image scanner right cover
- Removal and replacement: Inlet cover
- Removal and replacement: Right upper cover
- Removal and replacement: Image scanner upper cover
- Removal and replacement: Image scanner rear cover
- Removal and replacement: Front cover assembly
- Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly
- Removal and replacement: Right lower cover
- Removal and replacement: Right door assembly

Removal and replacement: Formatter cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Formatter cover part number	
RM2-1317-000CN	Formatter cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

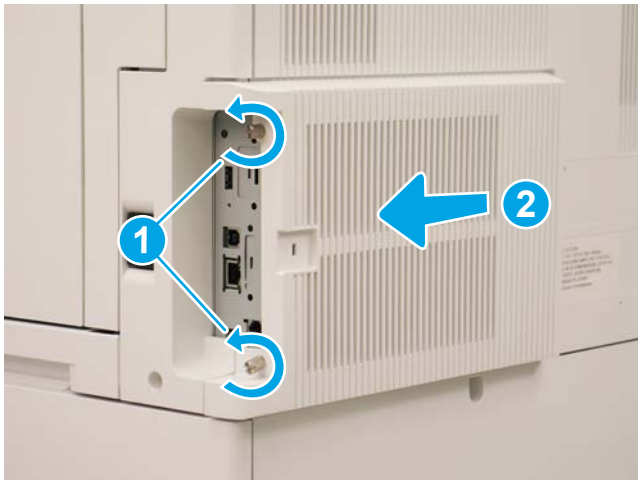
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-157 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

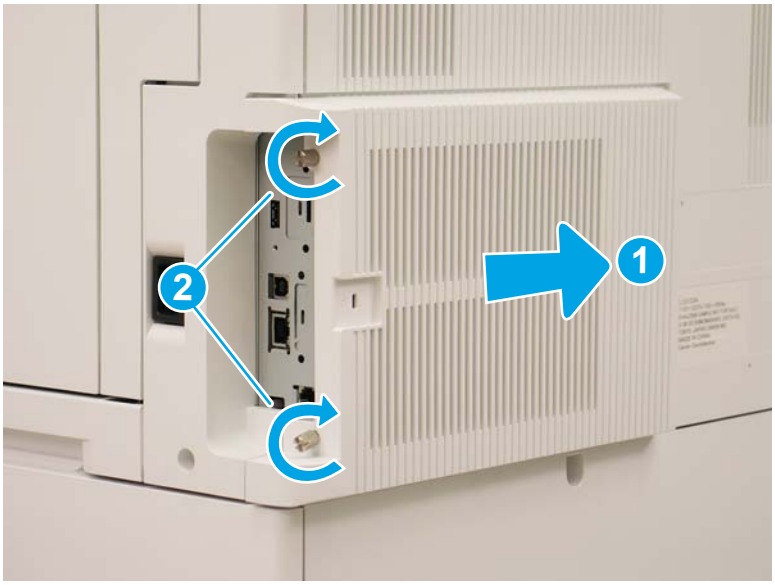
NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the formatter cover

- Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609 printers.

Figure 1-158 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB) cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the scanner control board (SCB)

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Scanner control board (SCB) cover part number	
J8J64-67901	Image scanner whole unit kit (SCB cover included in kit)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

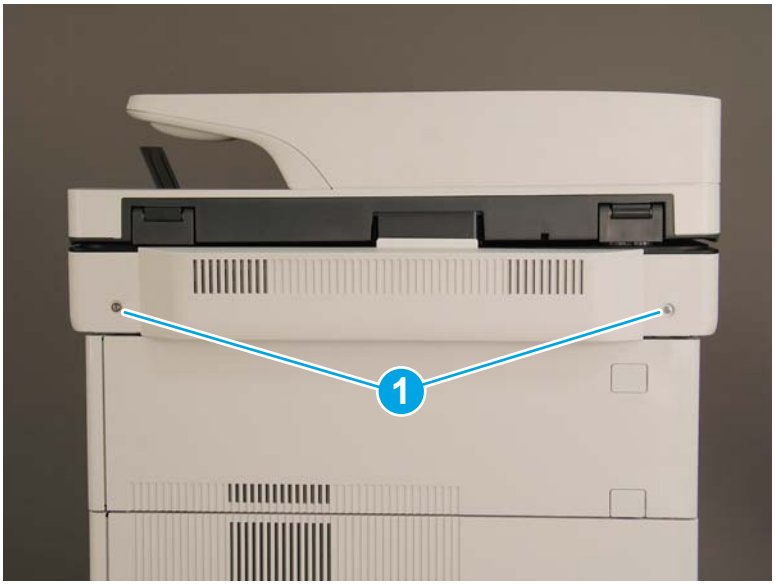
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-159 Remove two screws



2. Rotate the SCB cover in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

NOTE: The SCB cover is included in the **Scanner Whole Unit Kit** for replacement part number ordering purposes.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-160 Remove the SCB cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the rear cover
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Rear cover part number	
RL2-1682-000CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

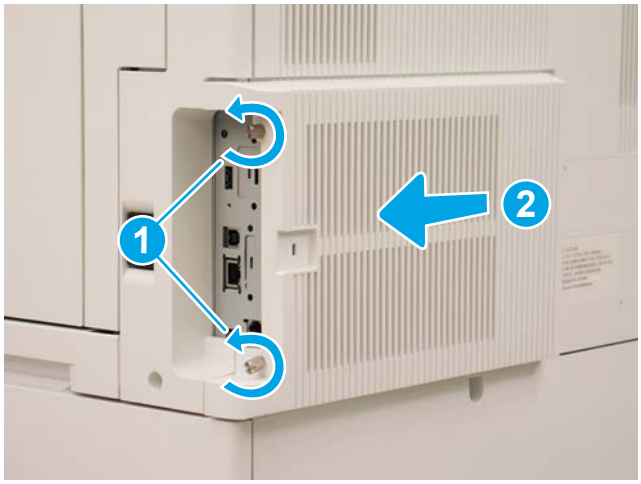
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

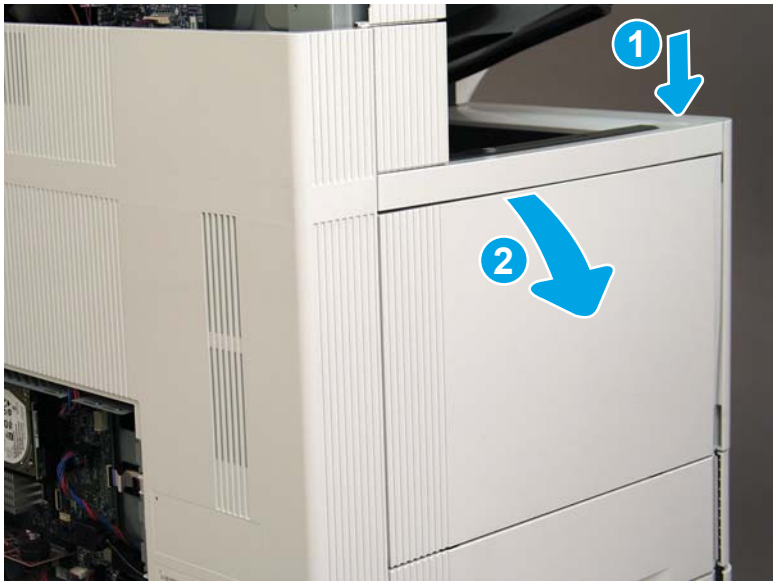
Figure 1-161 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-162 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-163 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-164 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-165 Remove the rear cover



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Left lower cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the rear cover
- Step 3: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left lower cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Left lower cover part number	
RC4-8406-000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

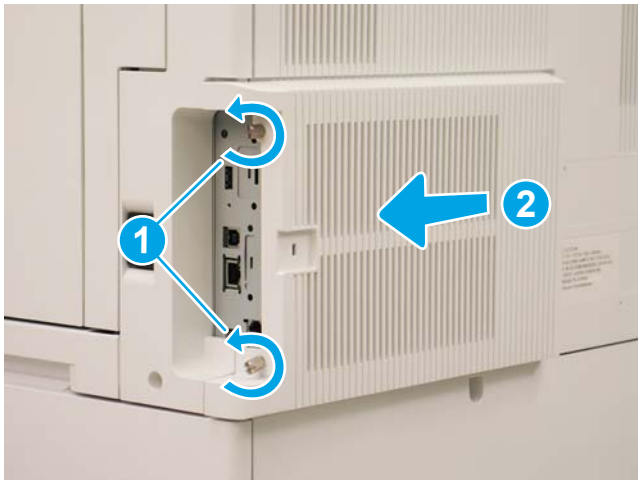
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

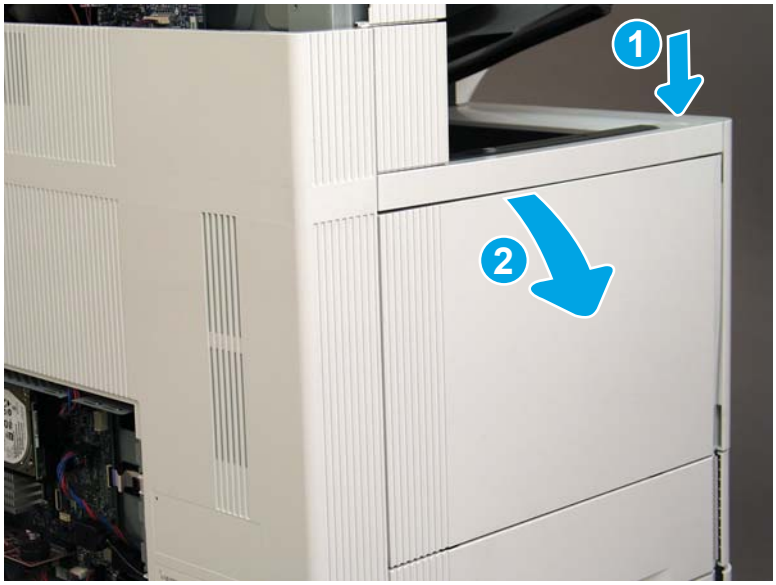
Figure 1-166 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-167 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-168 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-169 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-170 Remove the rear cover

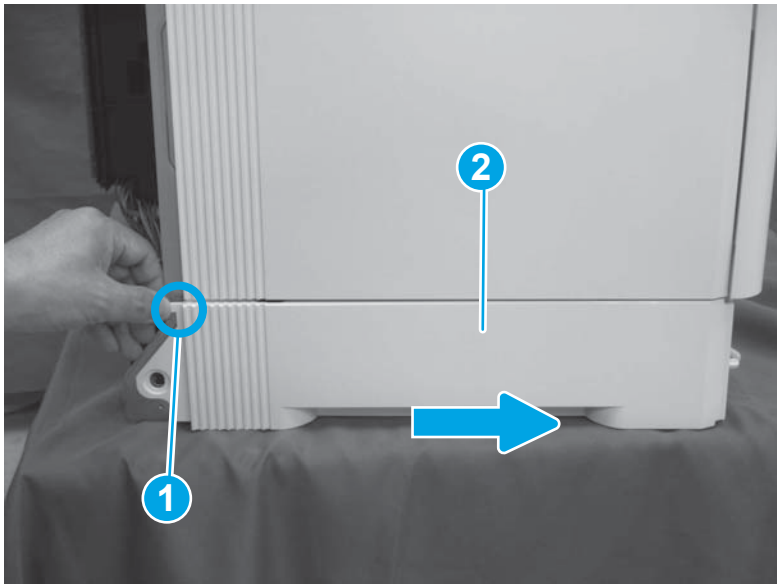


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

▲ Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow in the figure below to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-171 Remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Left door assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the rear cover
- Step 3: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 4: Remove the left door assembly
- Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left door assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Left door assembly part number	
RM2-0850-000CN	Left door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

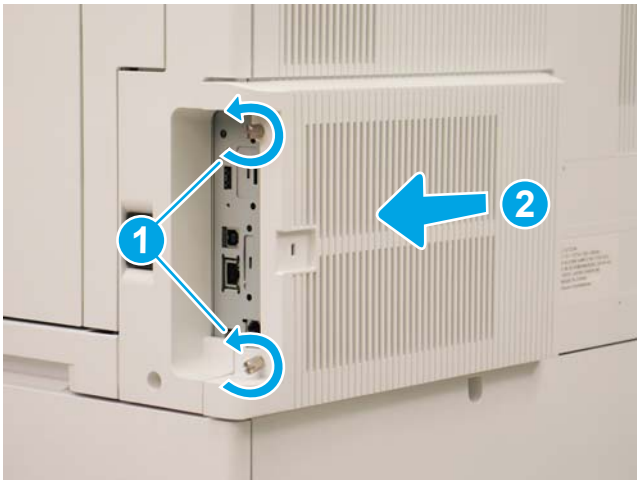
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

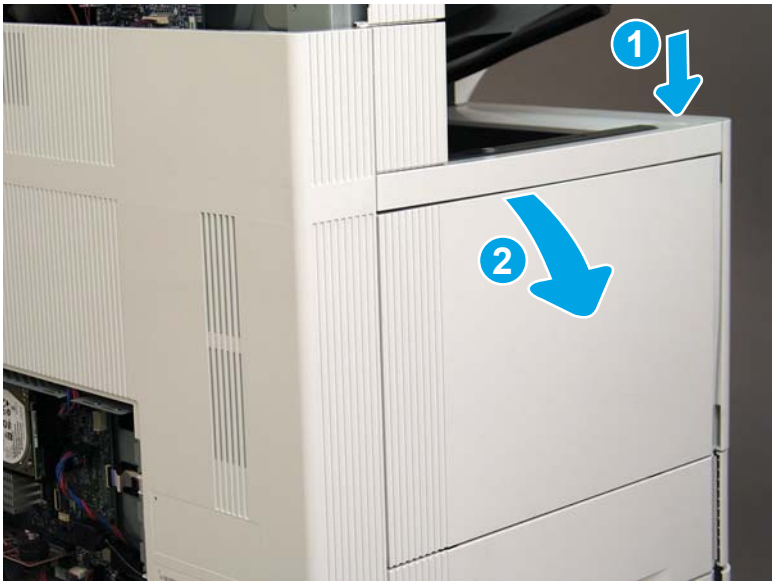
Figure 1-172 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-173 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-174 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

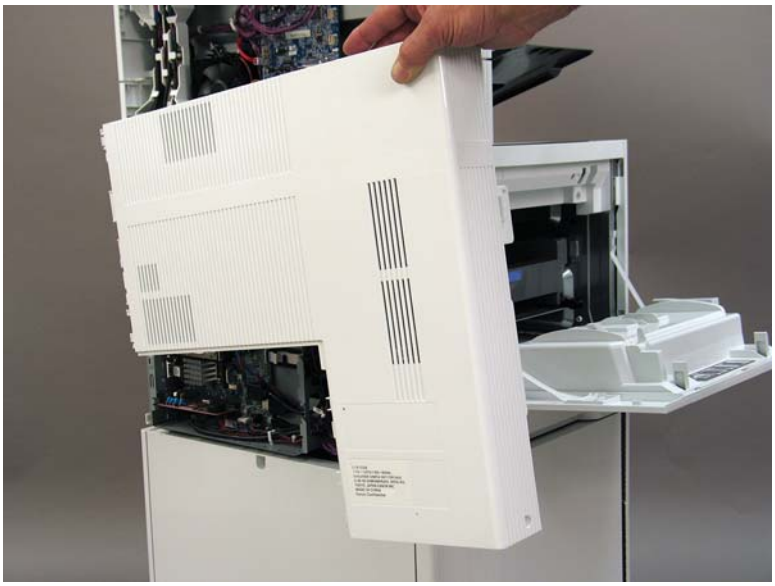
Figure 1-175 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-176 Remove the rear cover

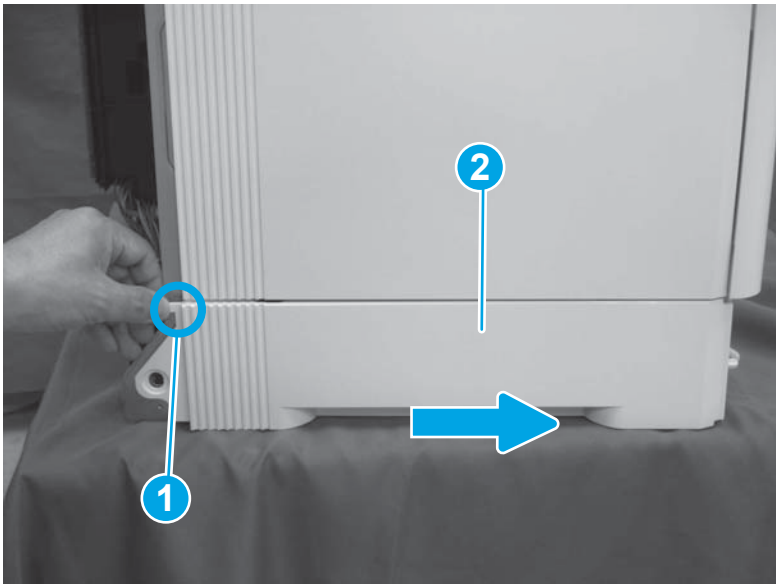


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

▲ Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow in the figure below to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

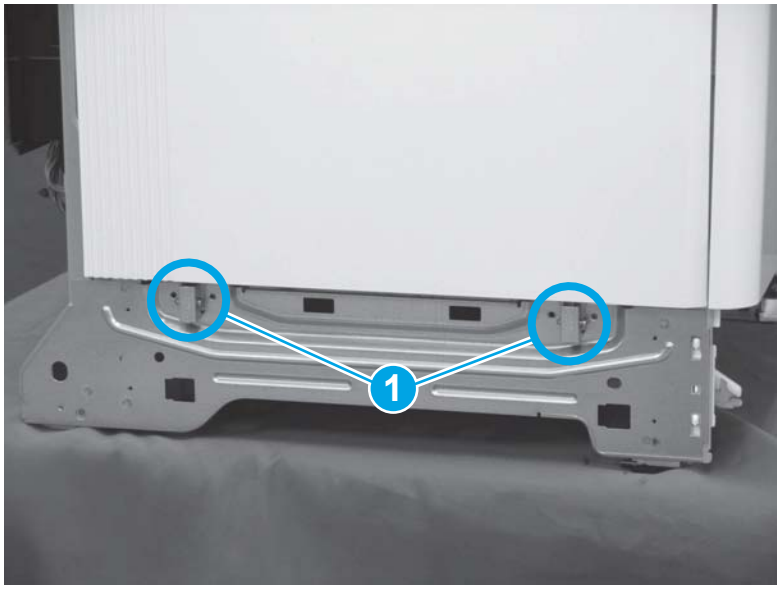
Figure 1-177 Remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the left door assembly

1. Release two pins (callout 1).

Figure 1-178 Release two pins



2. Do the following:

   a. Open the left door assembly.

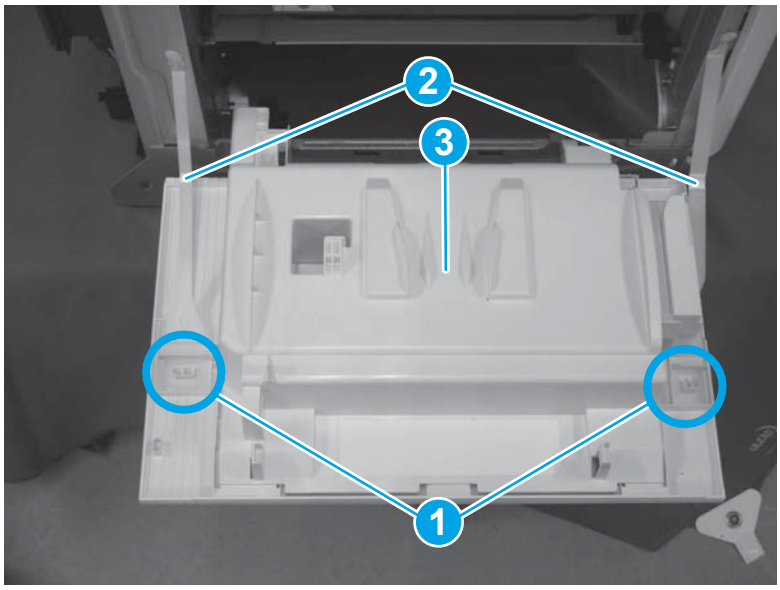
   b. Release two tabs (callout 1).

   c. Release two hinges (callout 2) on both sides.

   d. Remove the left door assembly (callout 3).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-179 Remove the left door assembly



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner front cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner front cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner front cover part number	
RC4-8399-000CN	Image scanner front cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)

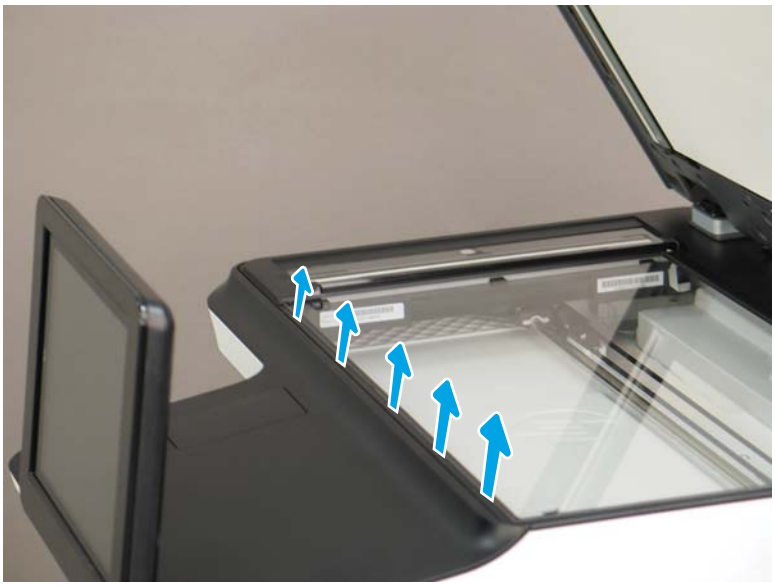
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-180 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-181 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

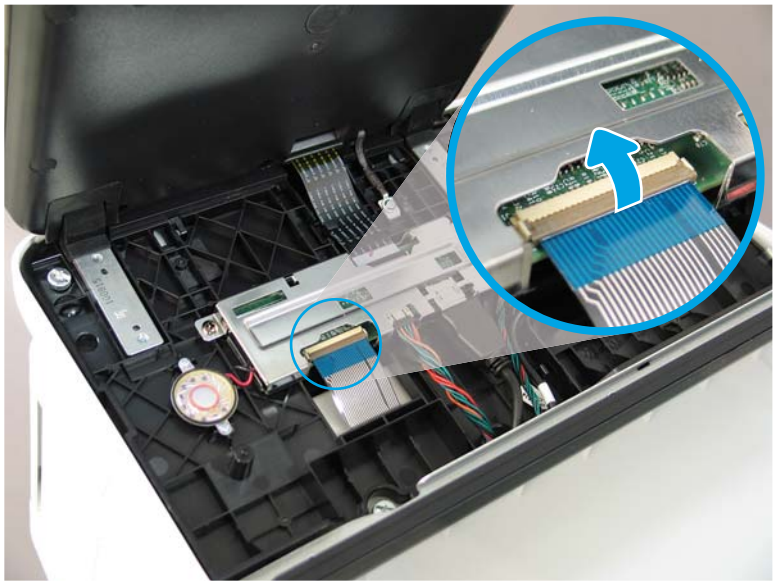
Figure 1-182 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-183 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-184 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-185 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

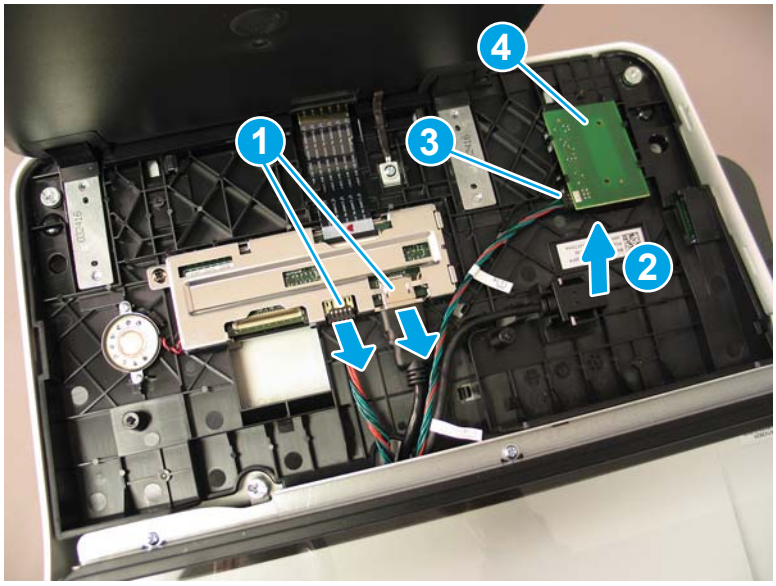
Figure 1-186 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

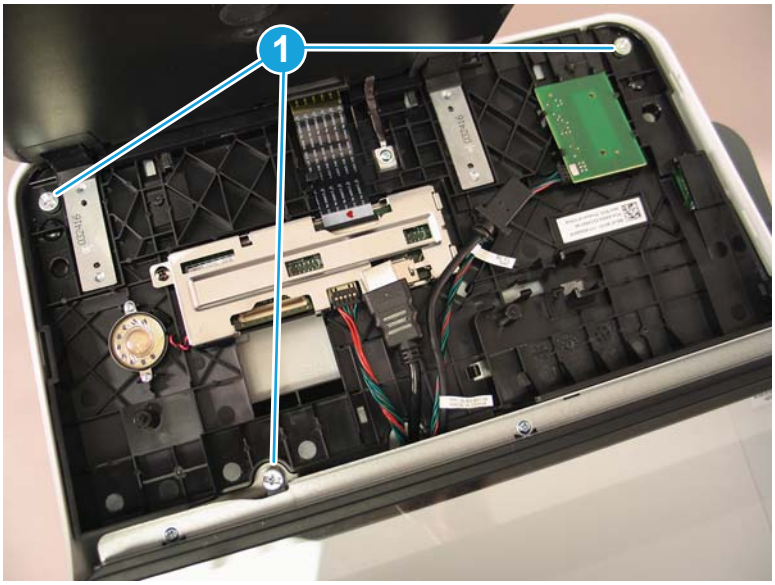
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-187 Disconnect connectors



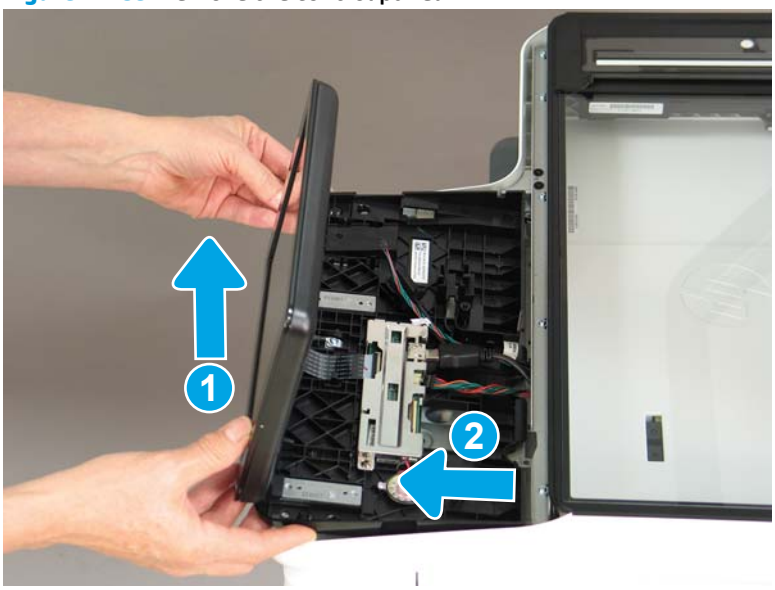
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-188 Remove three thumbscrews



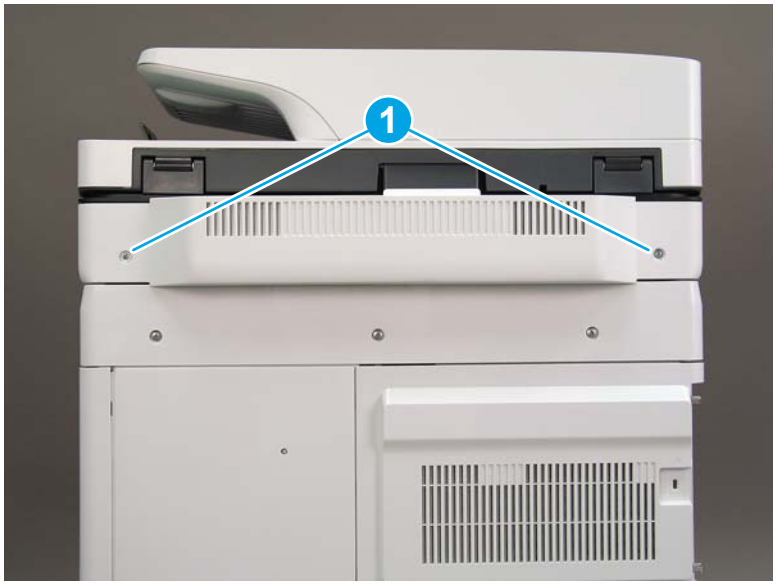
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-189 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-190 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-191 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

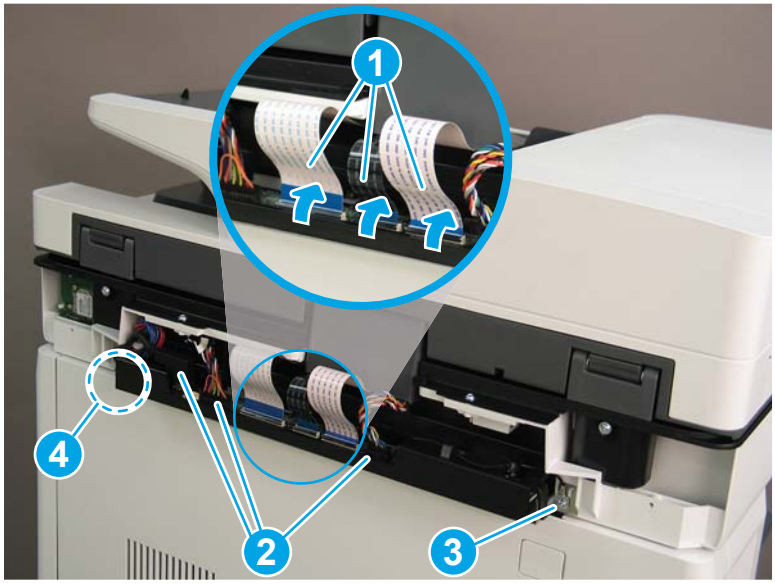
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-192 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



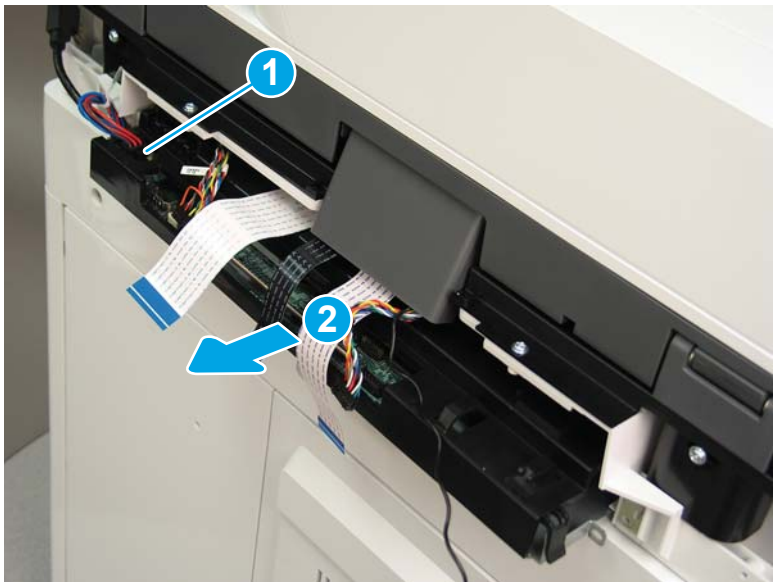
14. Do the following:

a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

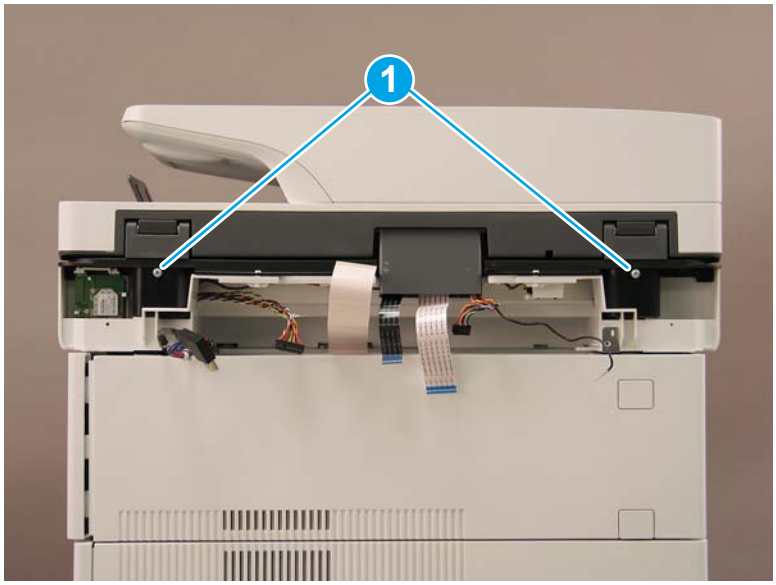
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-193 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-194 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-195 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-196 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-197 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-198 LIft and remove the ADF



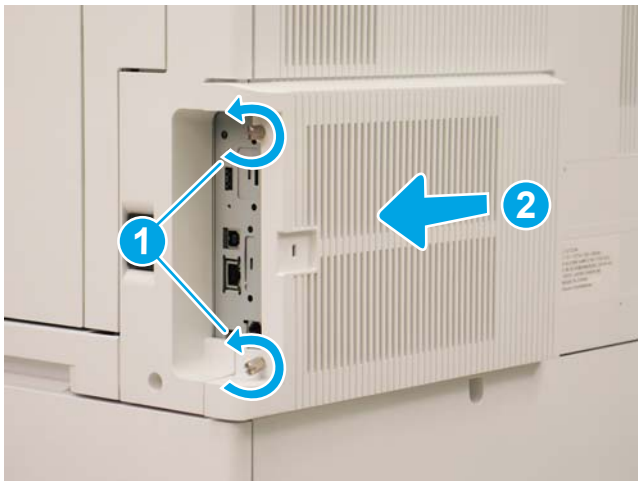
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

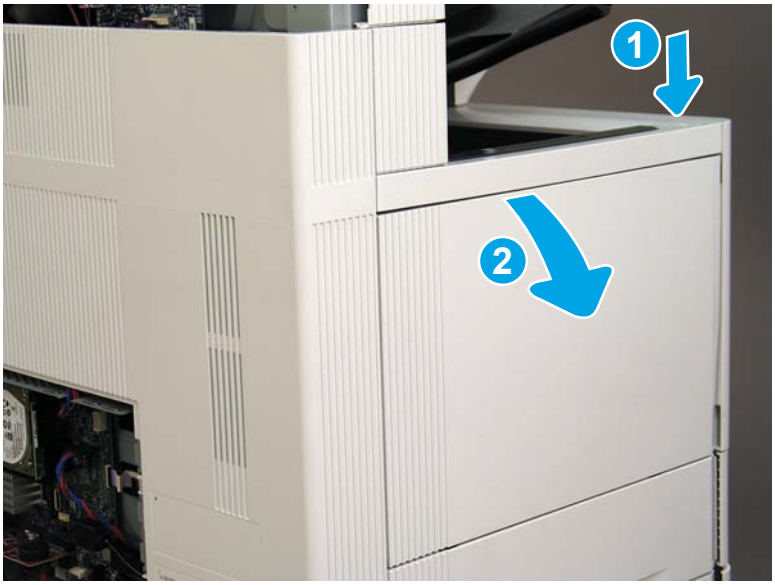
Figure 1-199 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-200 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-201 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-202 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-203 Remove the rear cover

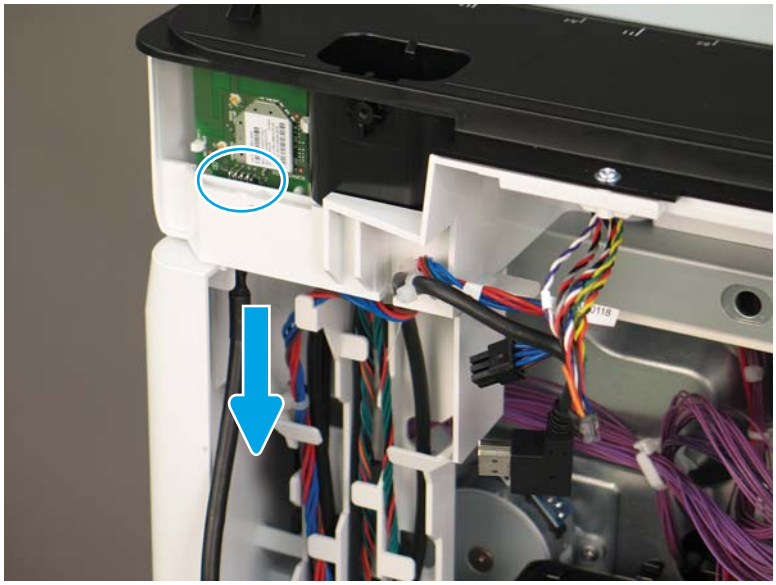


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

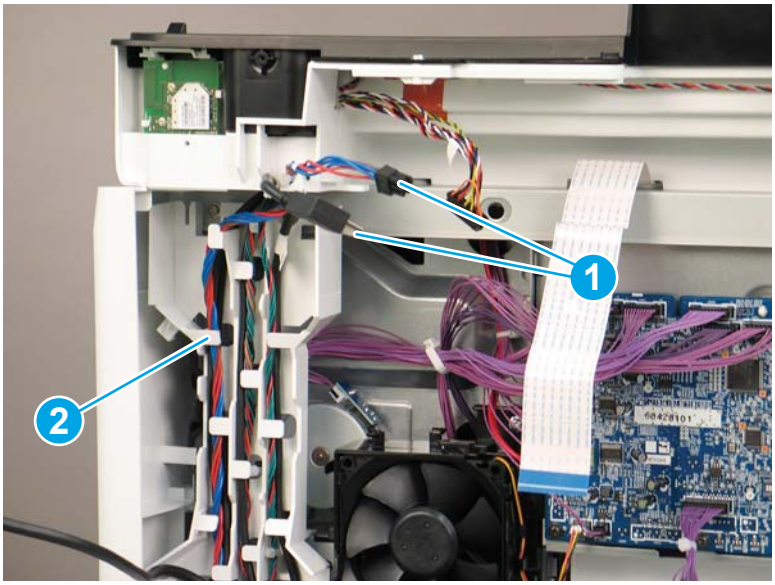
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-204 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-205 Release the SCB cables



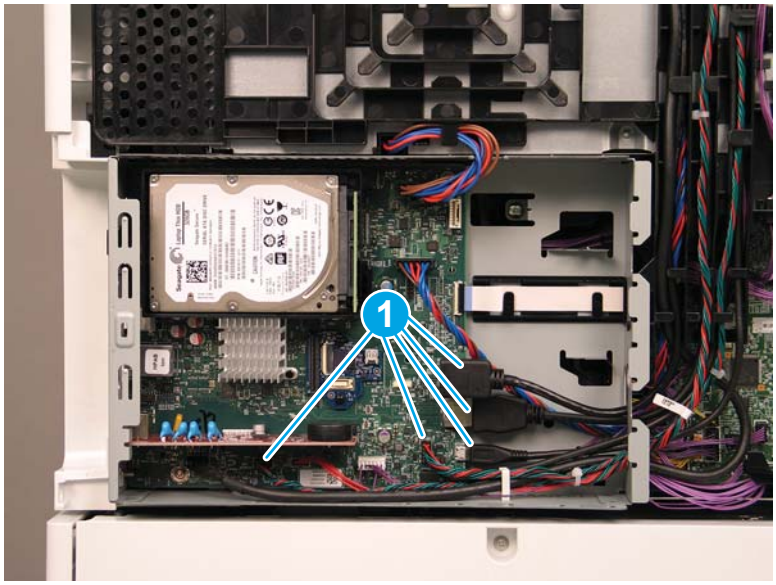
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-206 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-207 Disconnect connect five connectors

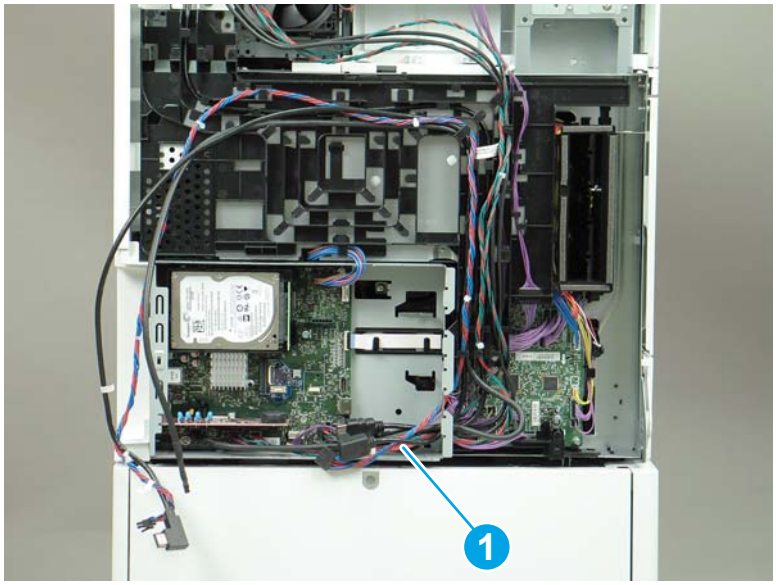


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-208 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

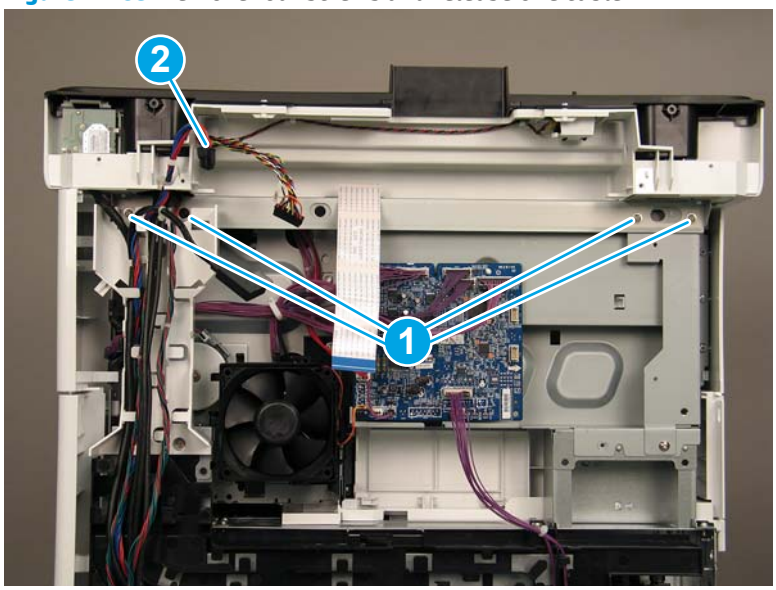


6. Do the following:

a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

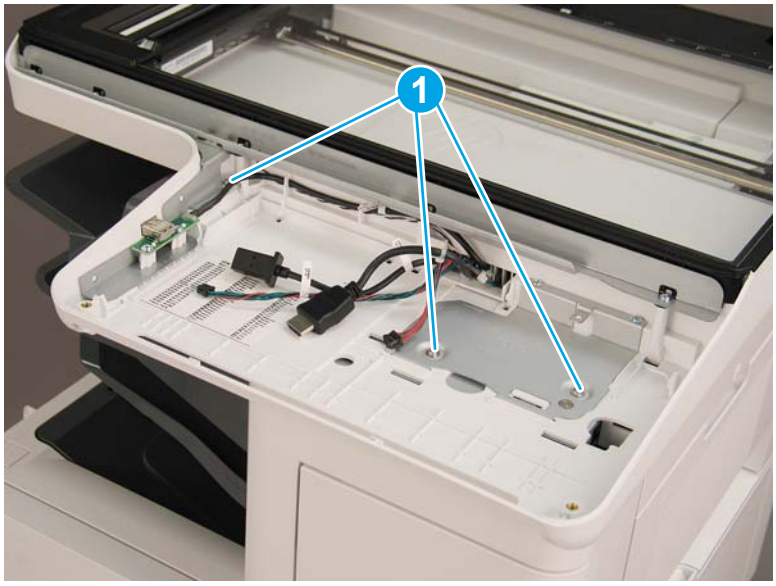
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-209 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

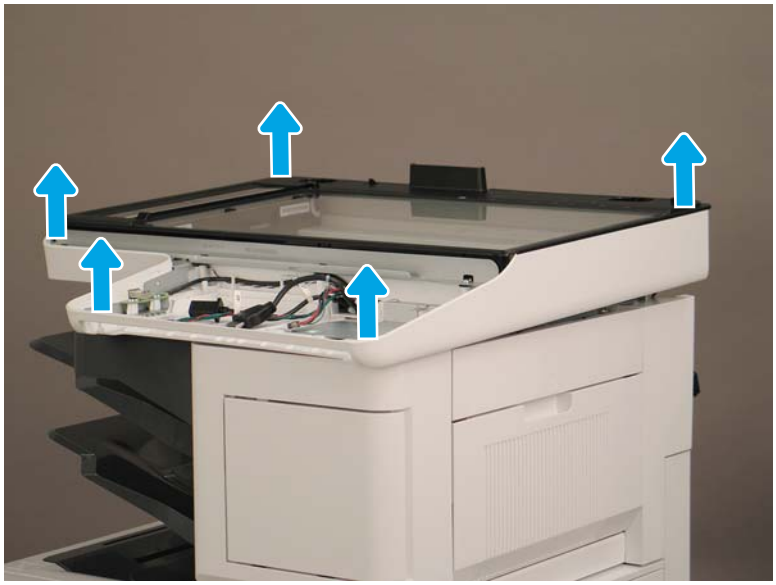
Figure 1-210 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-211 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

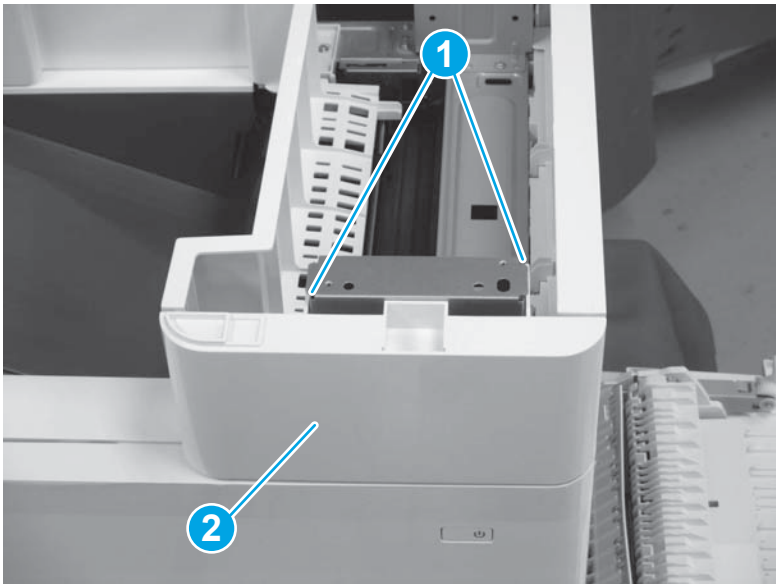
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-212 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner right cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner right cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner right cover part number	
RC4-8411-000CN	Image scanner right cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)

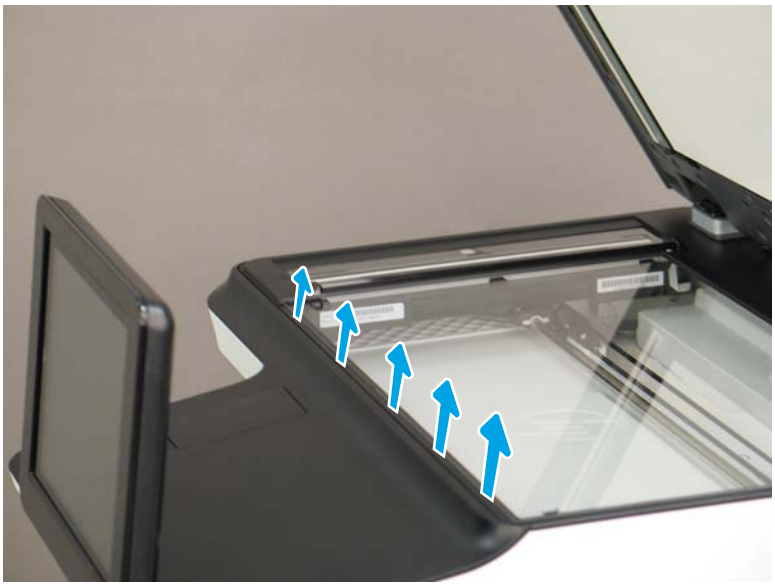
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-213 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-214 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

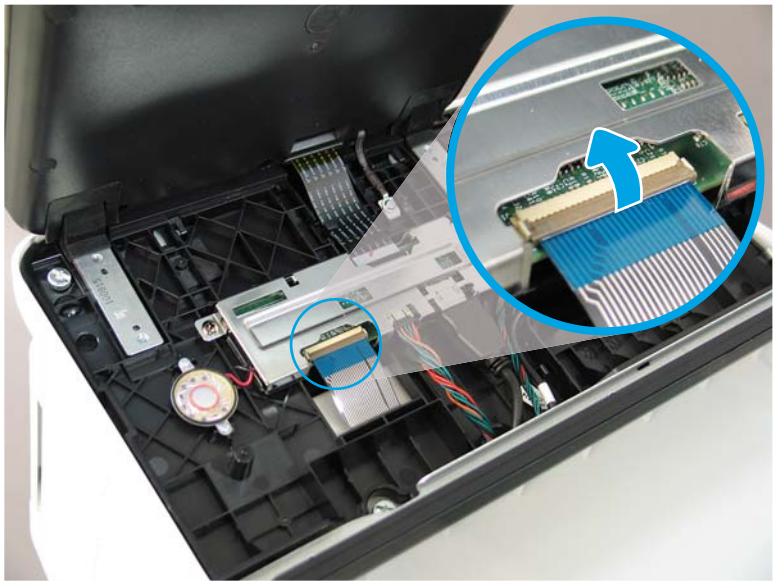
Figure 1-215 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-216 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-217 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-218 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

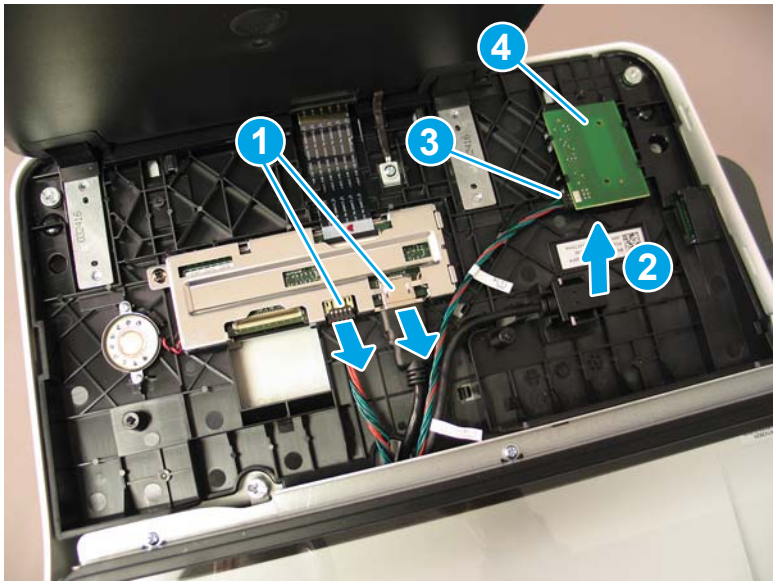
Figure 1-219 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

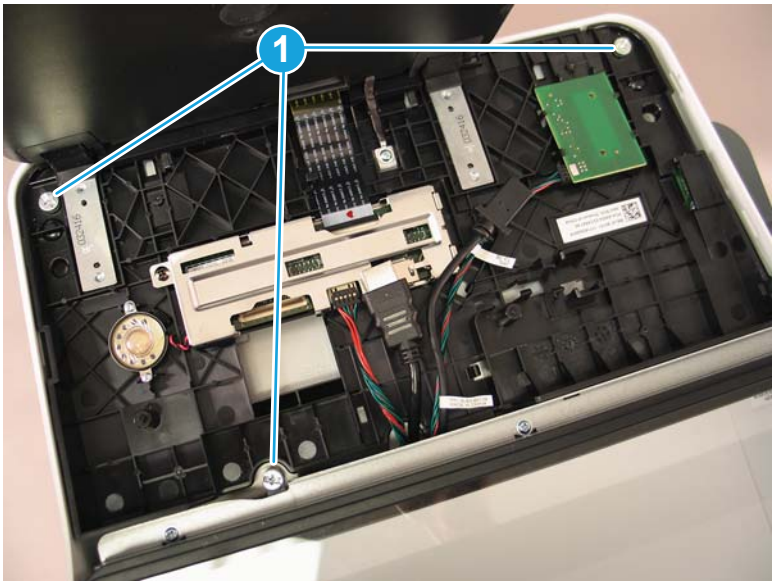
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-220 Disconnect connectors



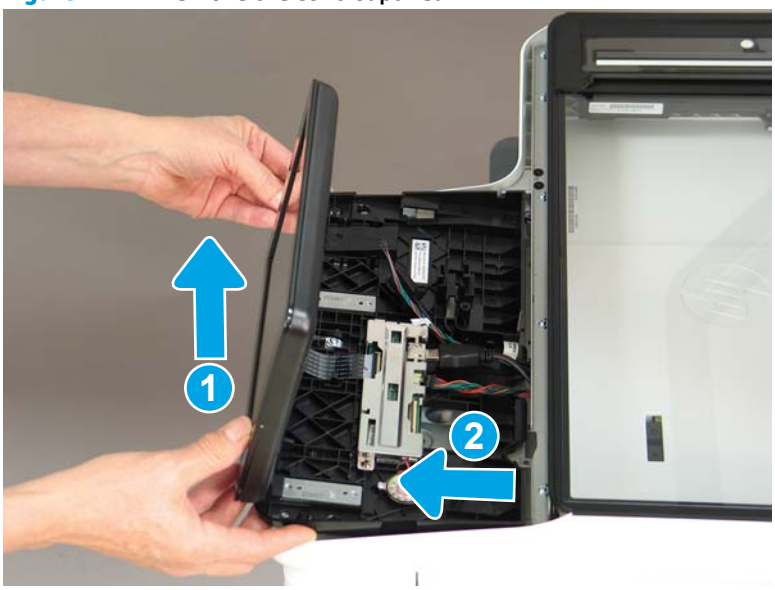
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-221 Remove three thumbscrews



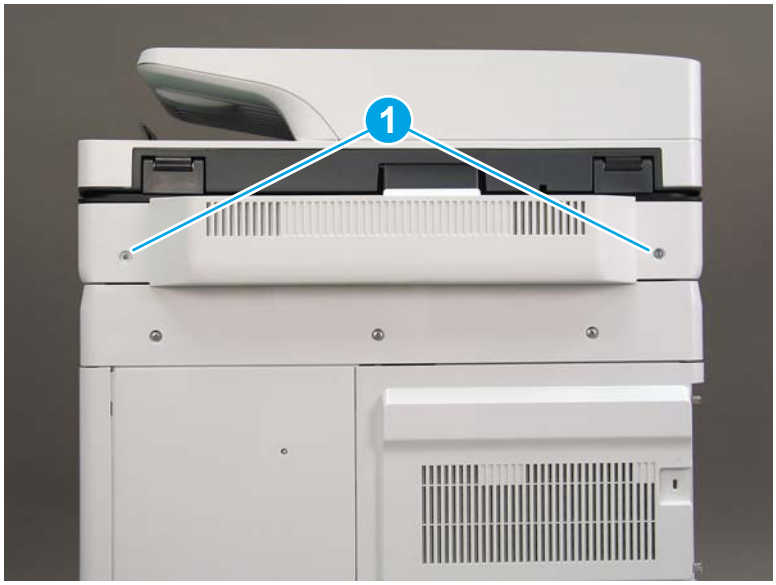
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-222 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-223 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-224 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

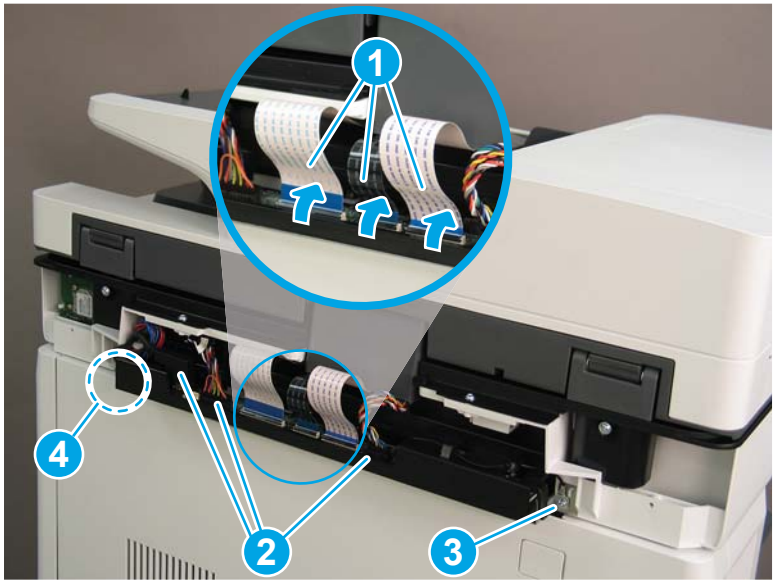
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-225 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



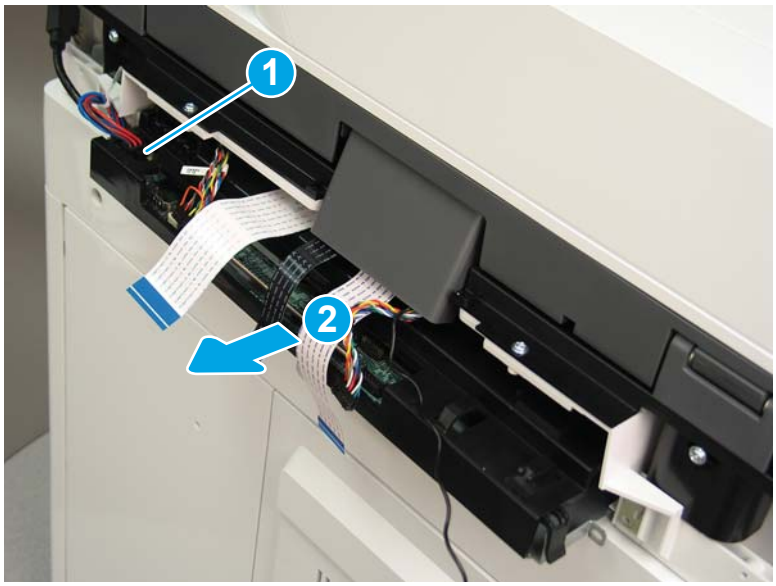
14. Do the following:

a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

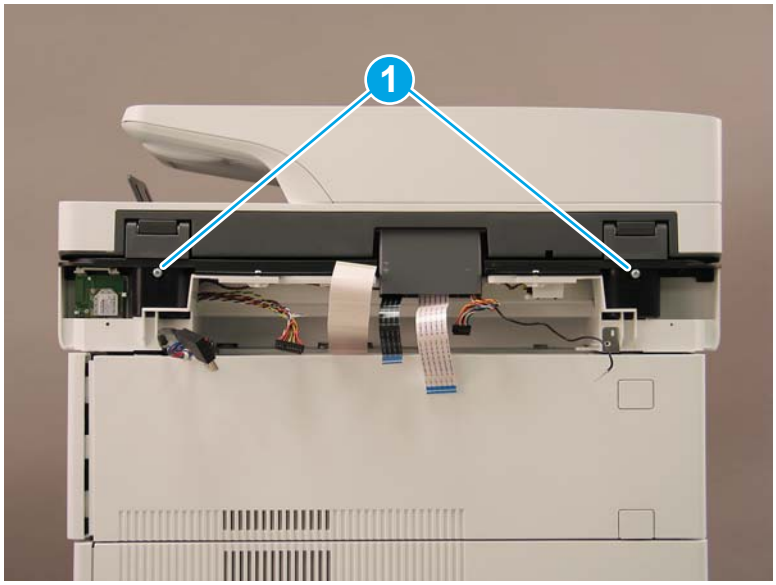
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-226 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-227 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-228 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-229 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-230 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-231 LIft and remove the ADF



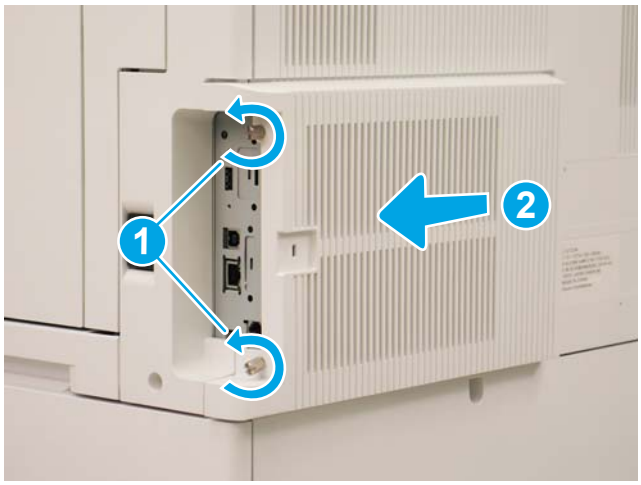
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

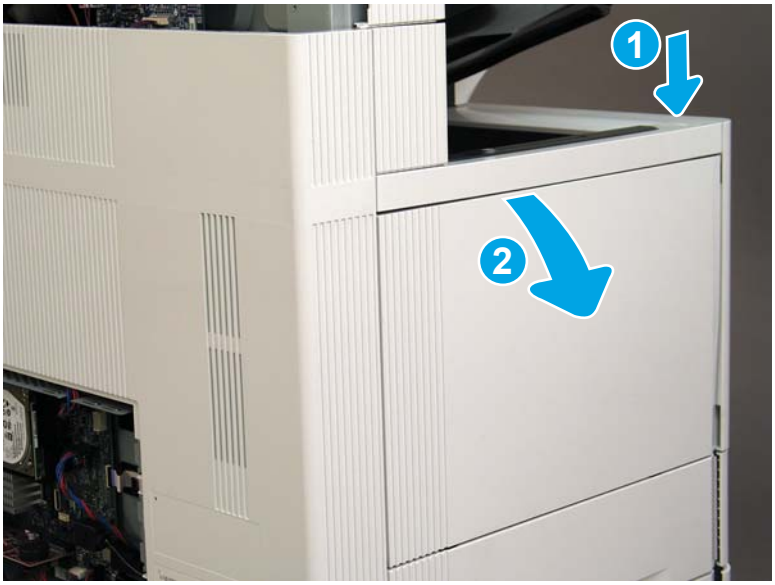
Figure 1-232 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-233 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-234 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-235 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-236 Remove the rear cover

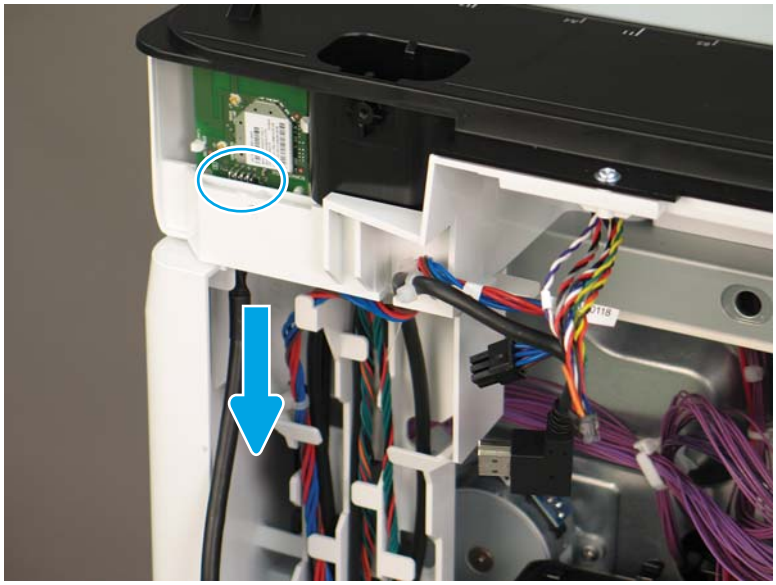


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

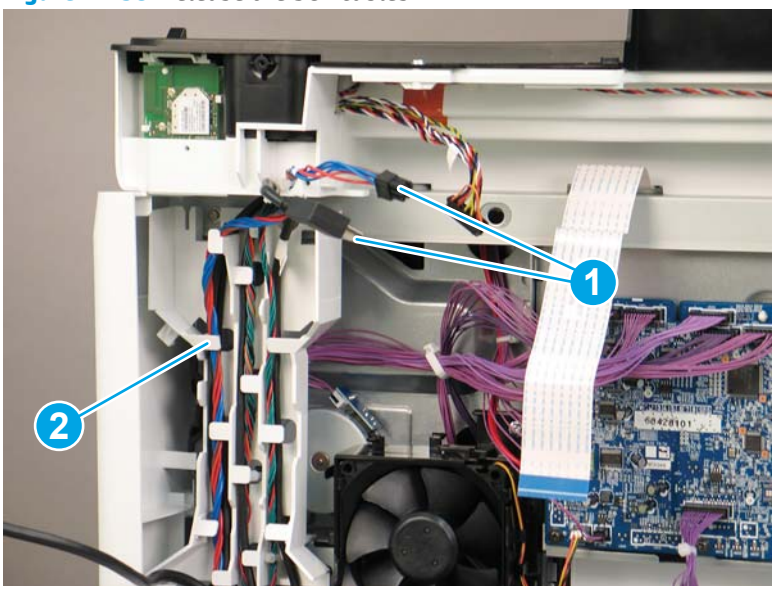
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-237 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-238 Release the SCB cables



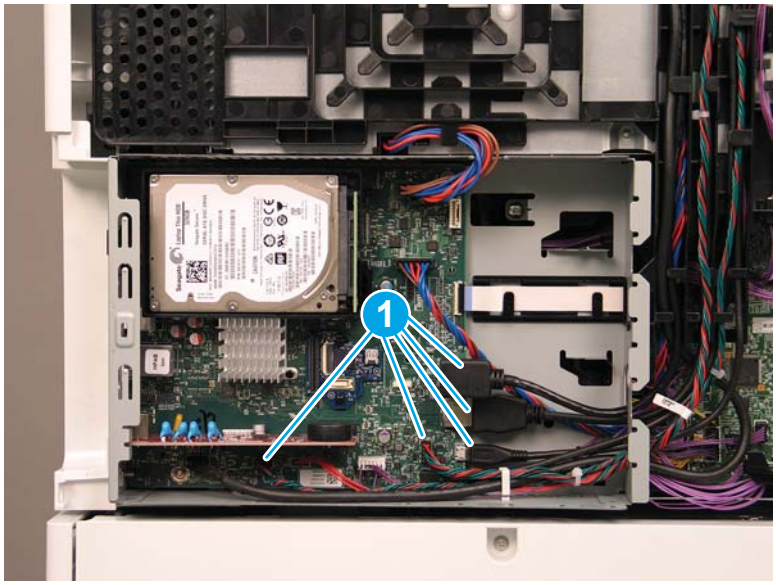
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-239 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-240 Disconnect connect five connectors

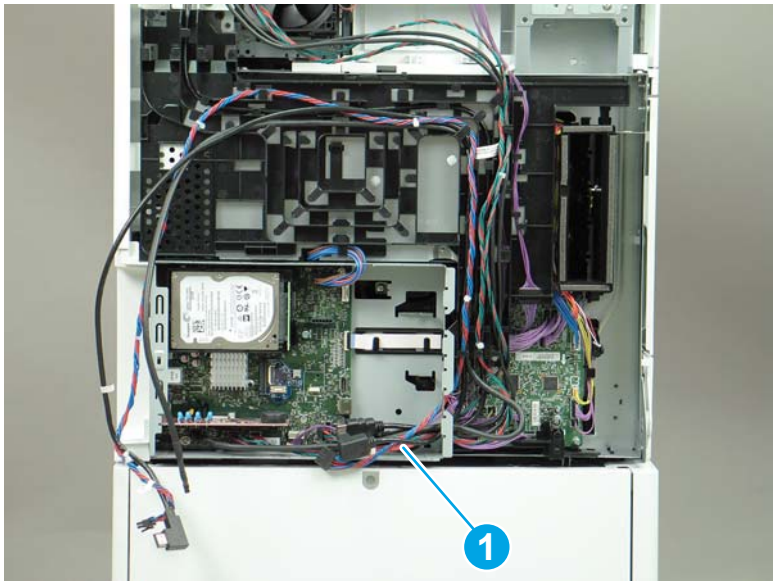


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-241 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

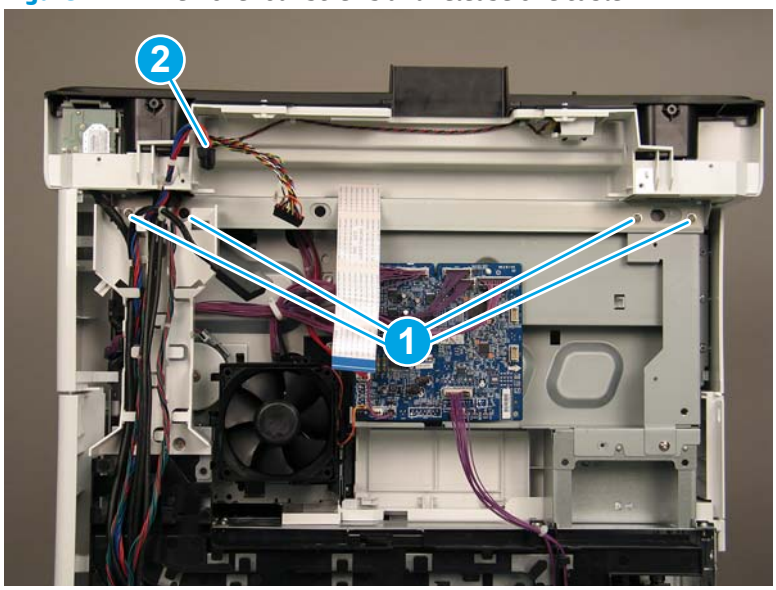


6. Do the following:

a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

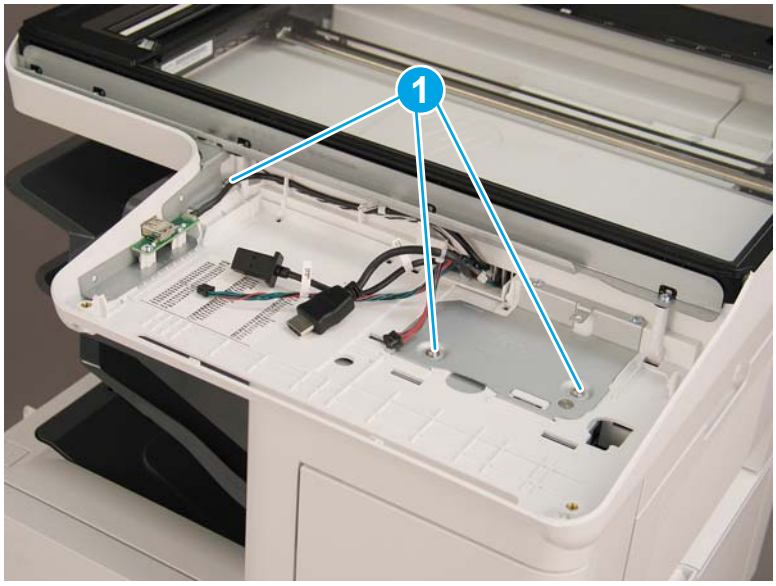
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-242 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

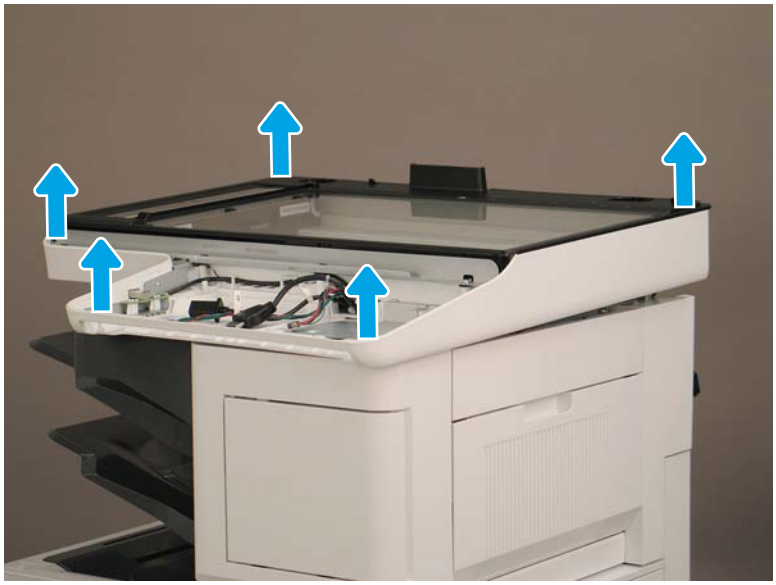
Figure 1-243 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-244 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

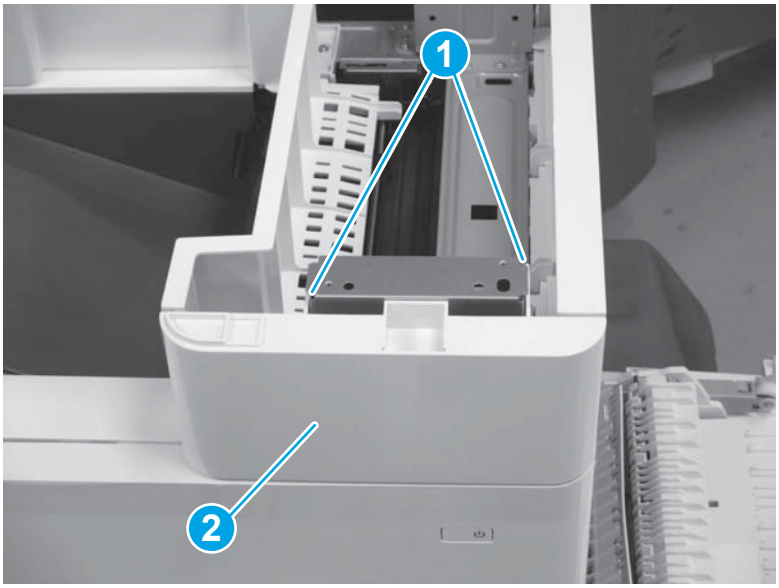
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-245 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover

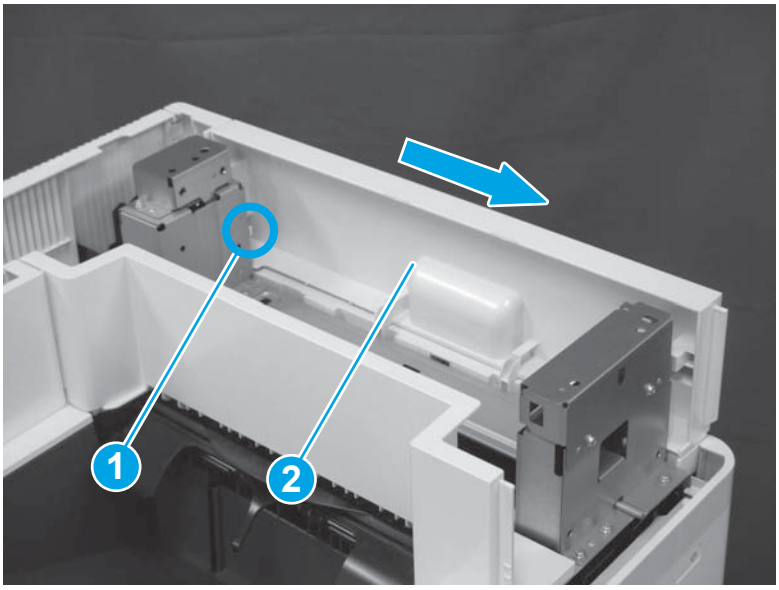
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-246 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inlet cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inlet cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Inlet cover part number	
RL2-1686-000CN	Inlet cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)

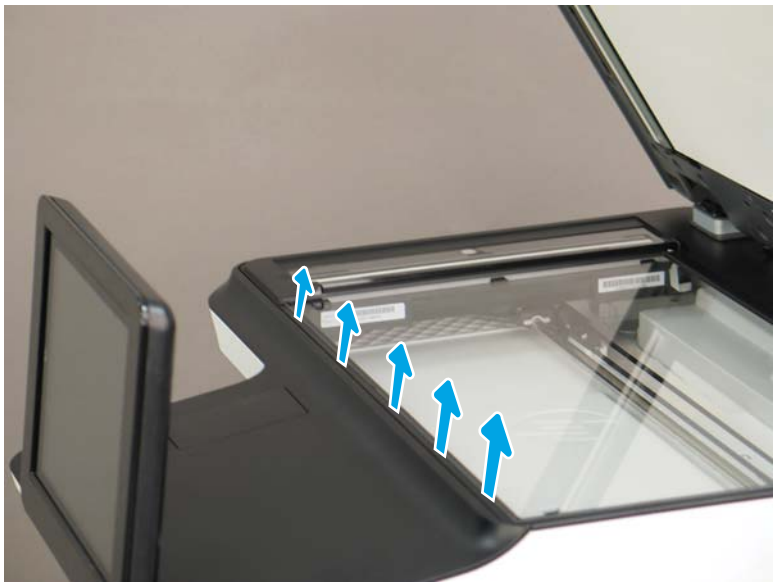
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-247 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



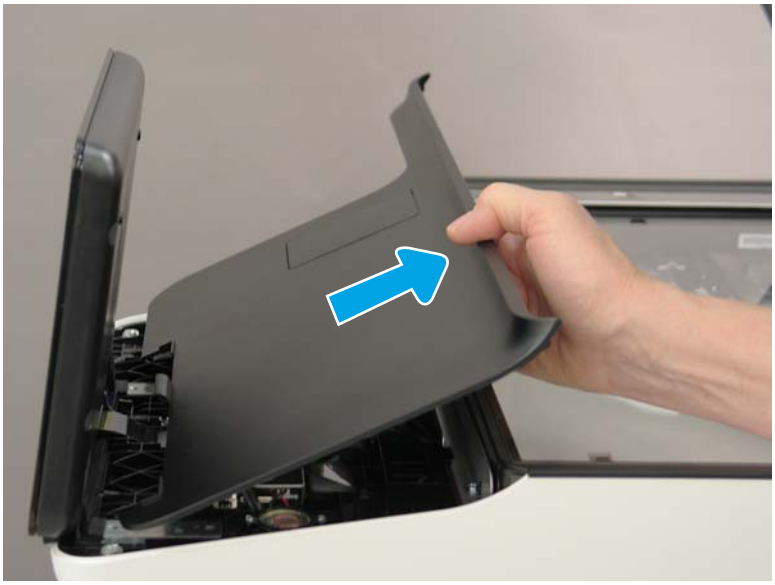
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-248 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

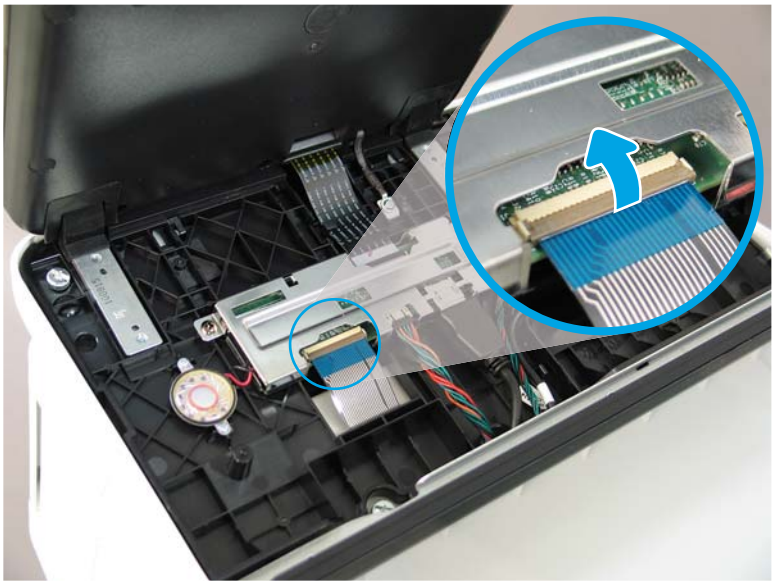
Figure 1-249 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-250 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-251 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-252 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

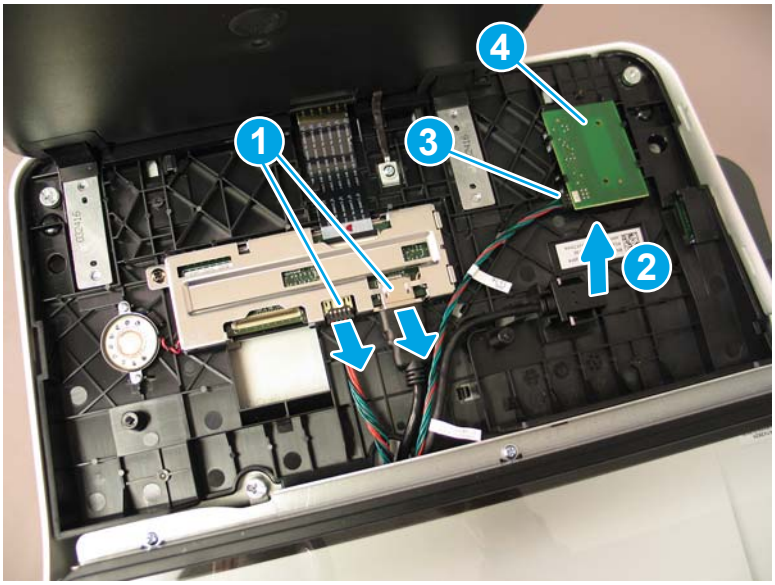
Figure 1-253 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

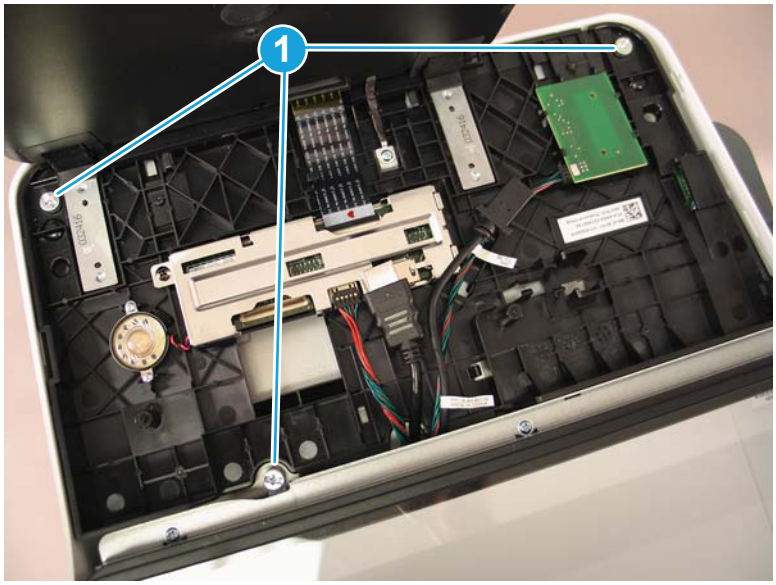
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-254 Disconnect connectors



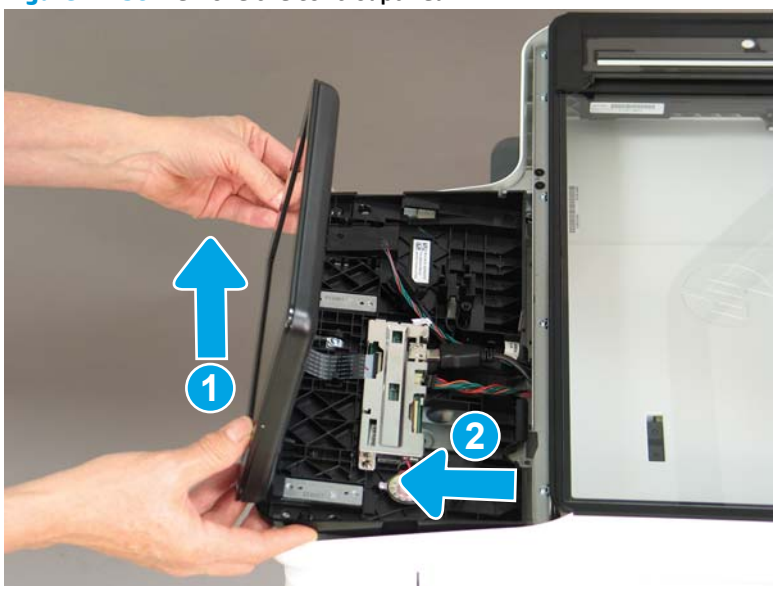
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-255 Remove three thumbscrews



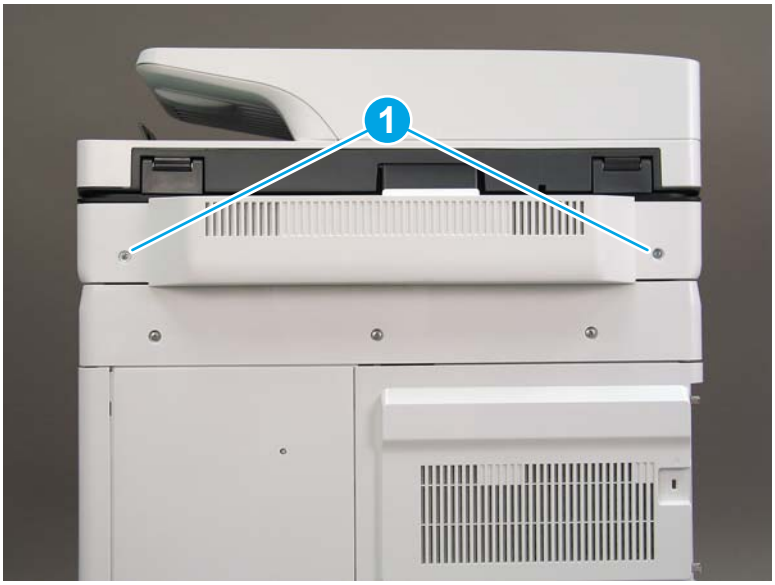
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-256 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-257 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-258 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

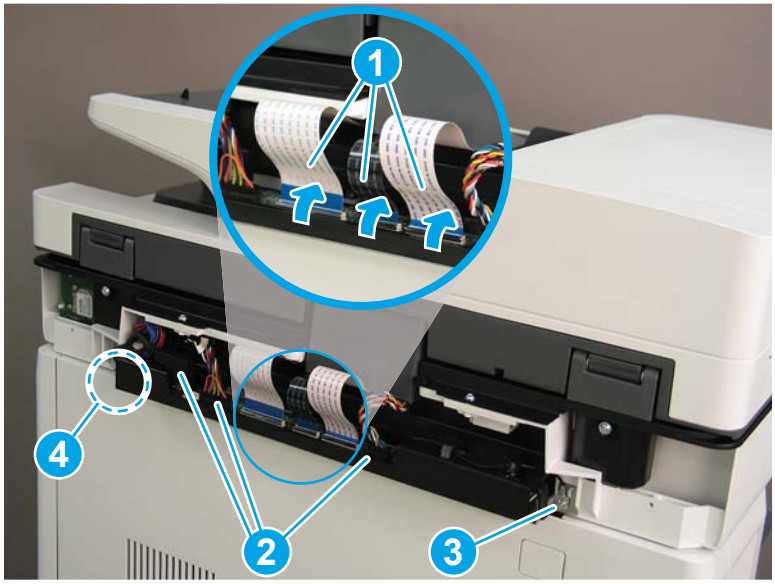
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-259 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



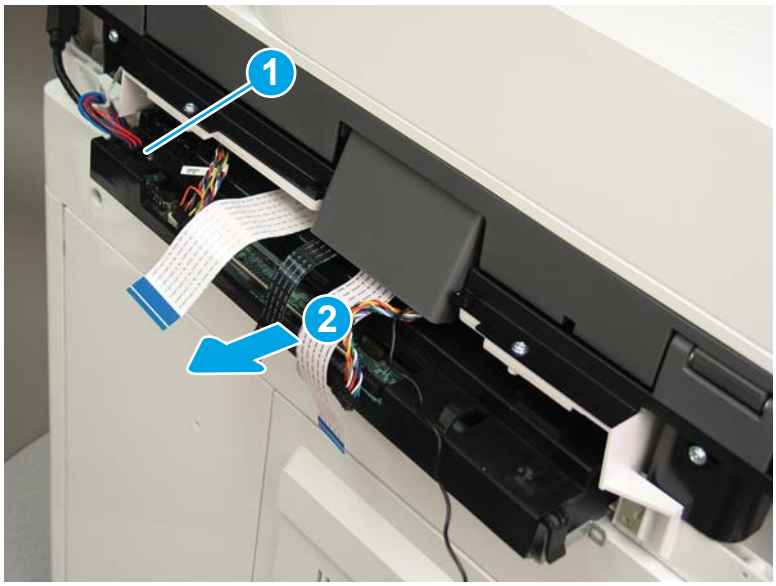
14. Do the following:

a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

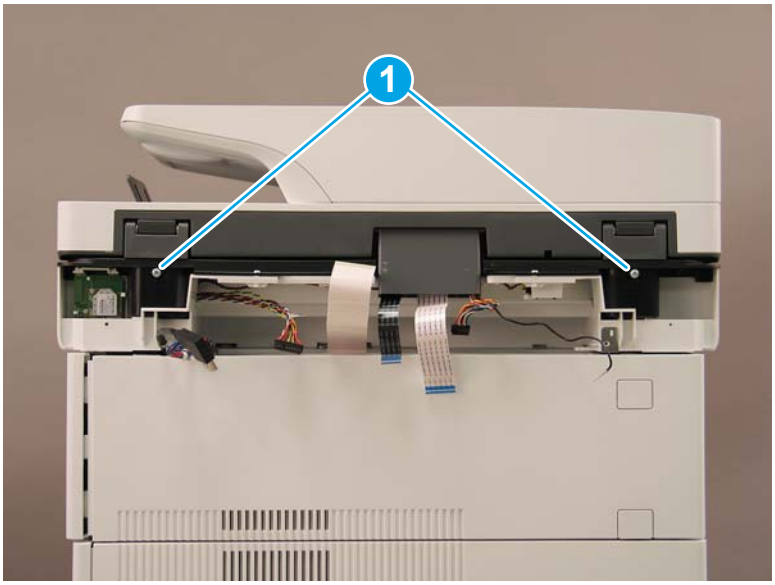
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-260 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-261 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-262 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-263 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-264 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-265 LIft and remove the ADF



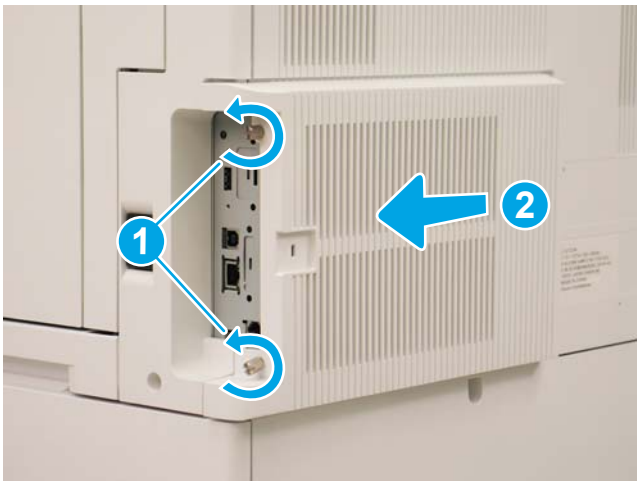
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

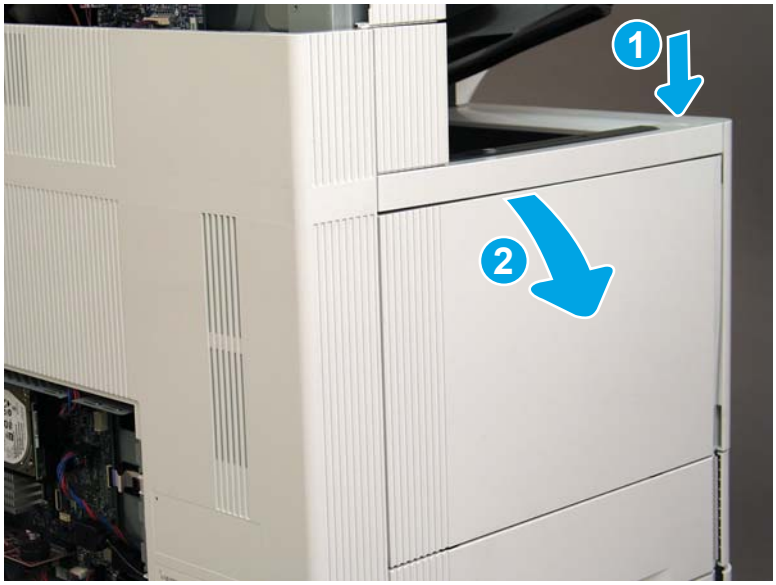
Figure 1-266 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-267 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-268 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-269 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-270 Remove the rear cover

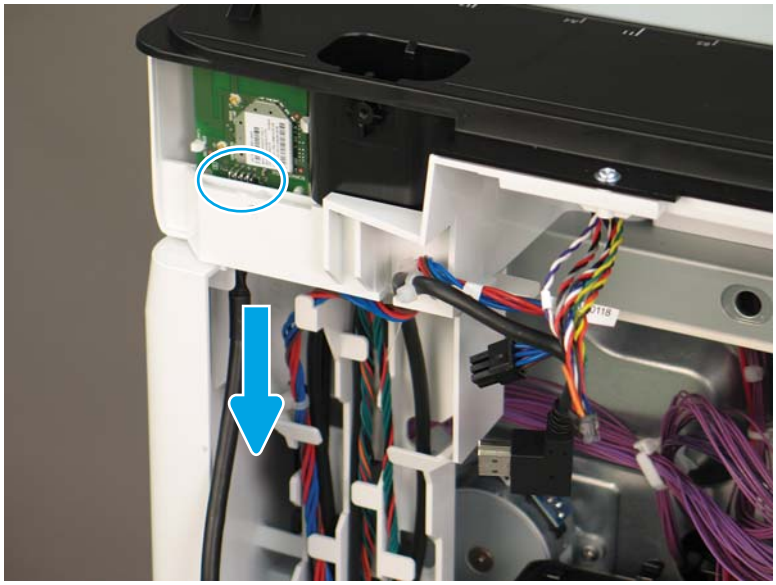


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

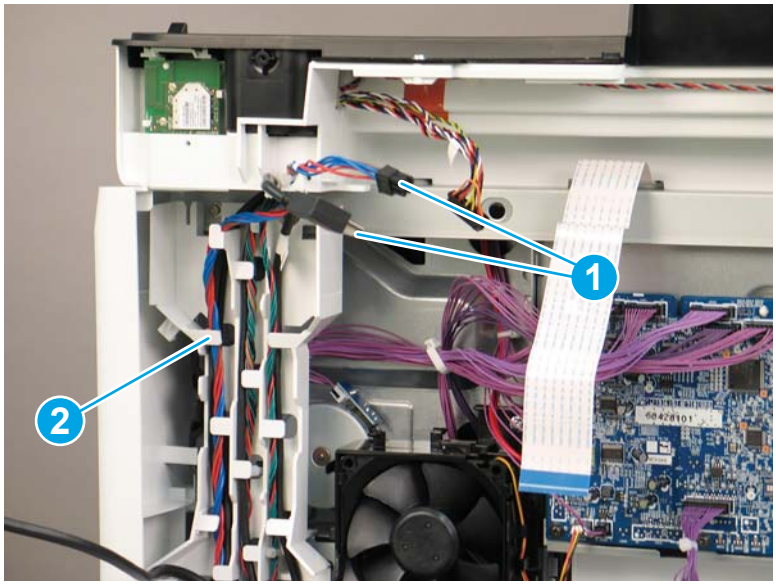
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-271 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-272 Release the SCB cables



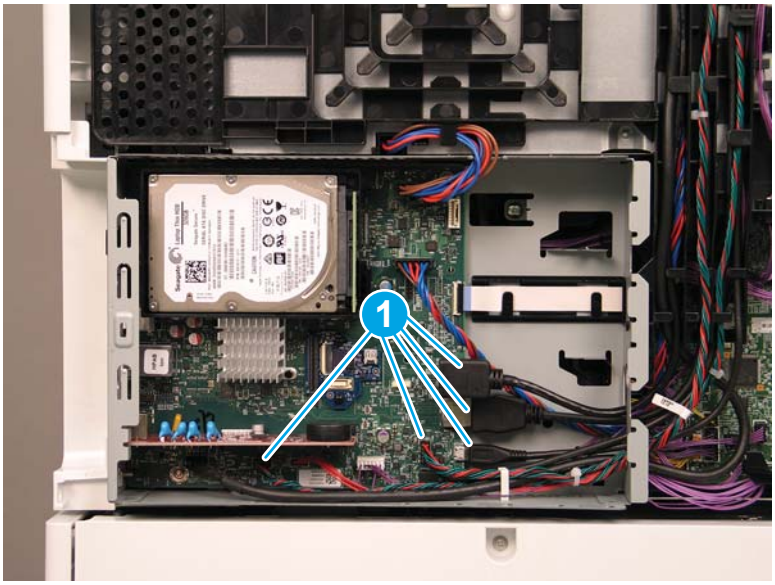
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-273 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-274 Disconnect connect five connectors

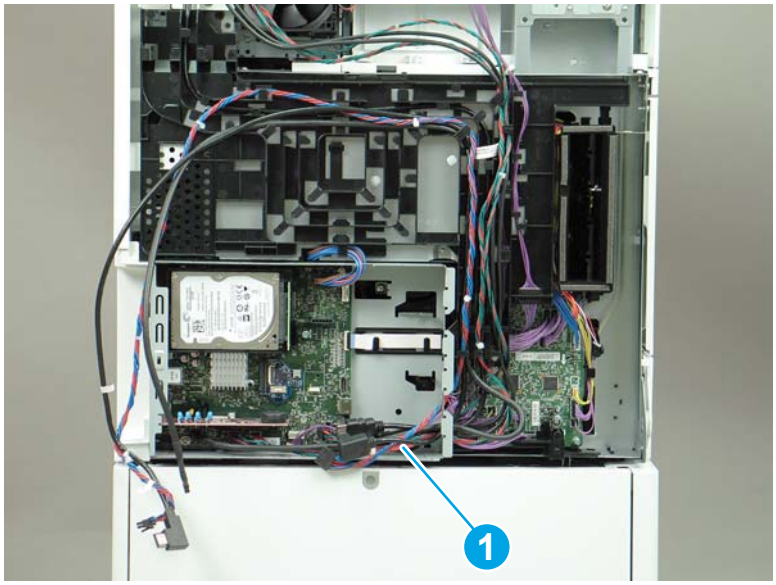


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-275 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

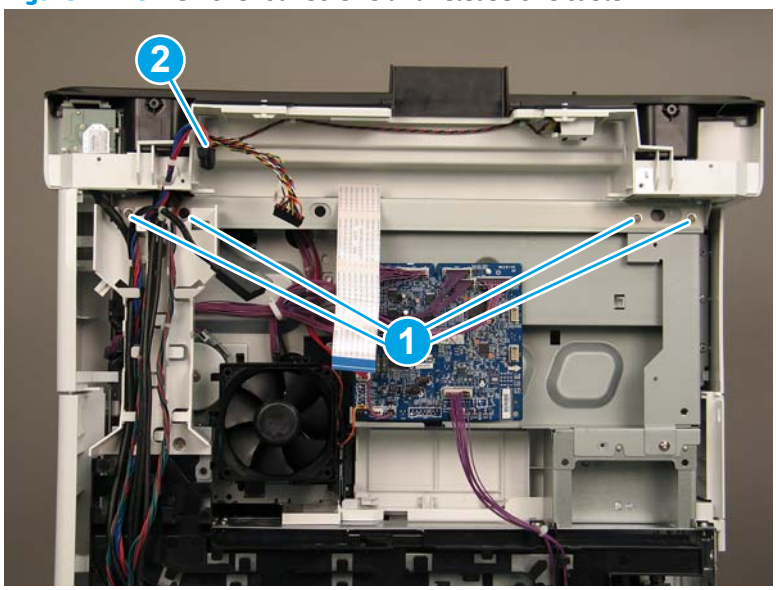


6. Do the following:

a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

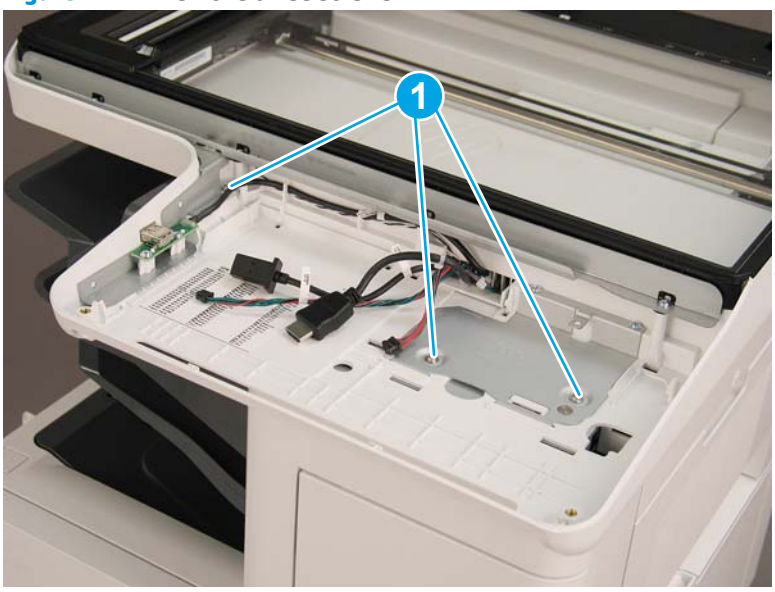
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-276 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

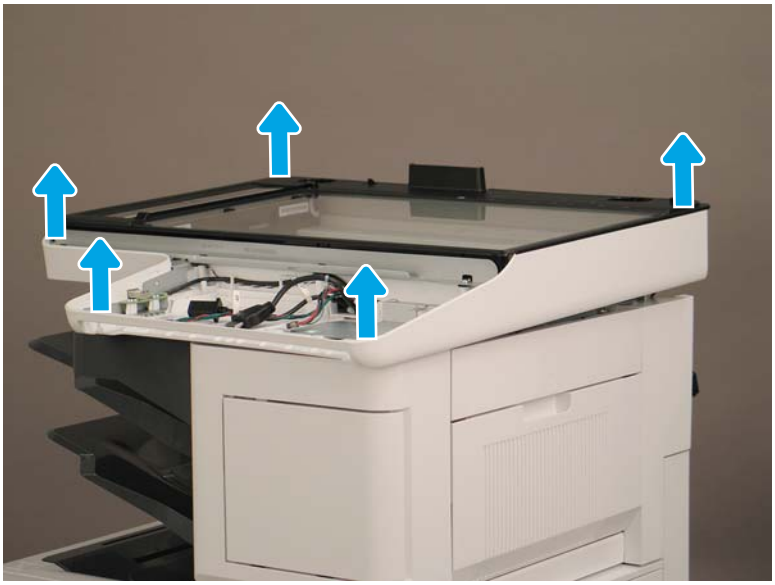
Figure 1-277 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-278 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

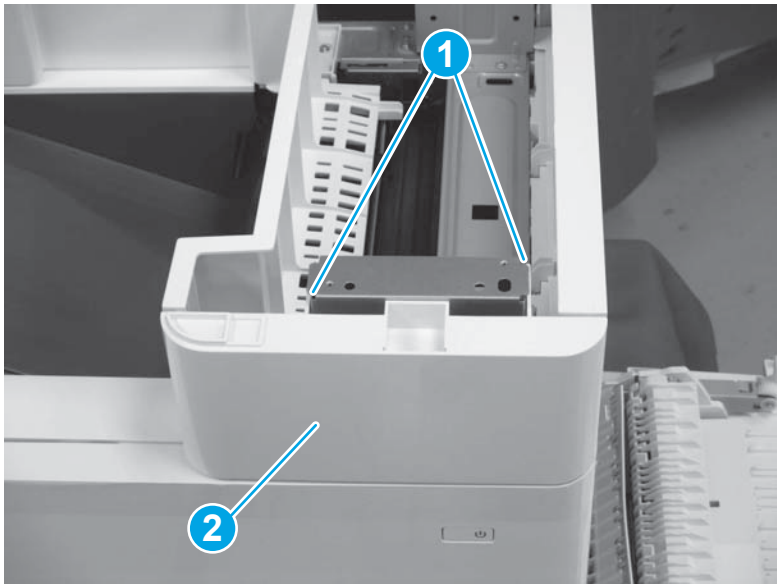
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-279 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover

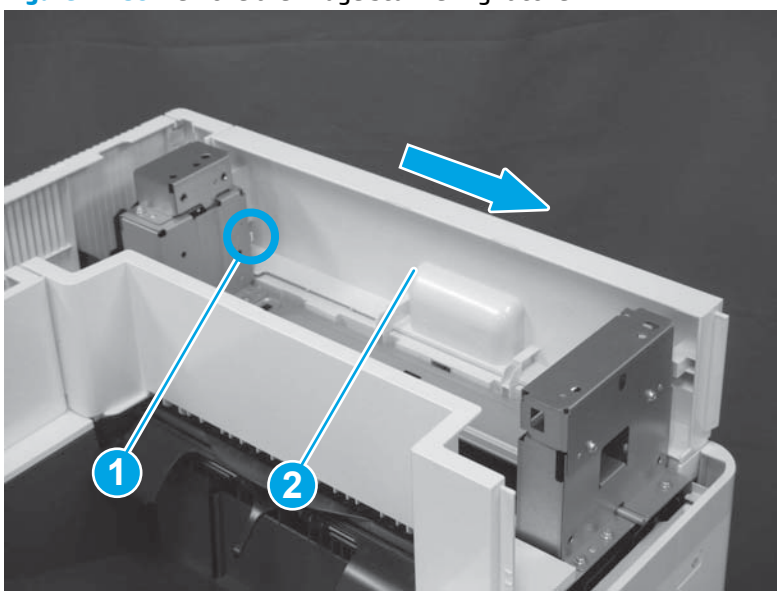
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-280 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

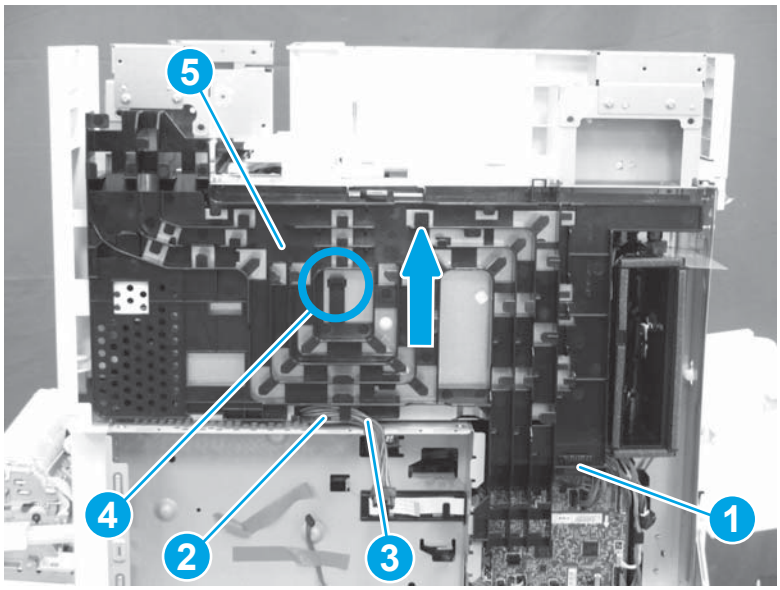
a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

c. Release one tab (callout 4).

d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-281 Disconnect one connector and release one tab

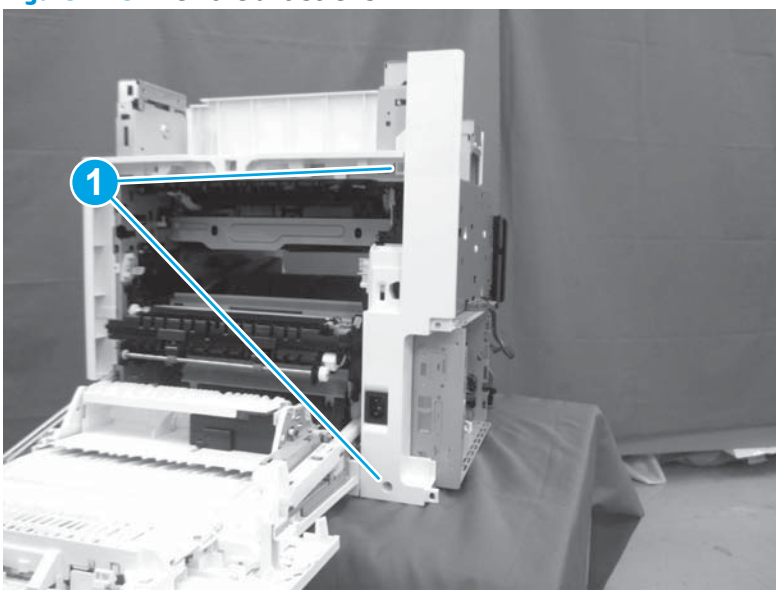


2. Do the following:

a. Open the right door assembly.

b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-282 Remove two screws



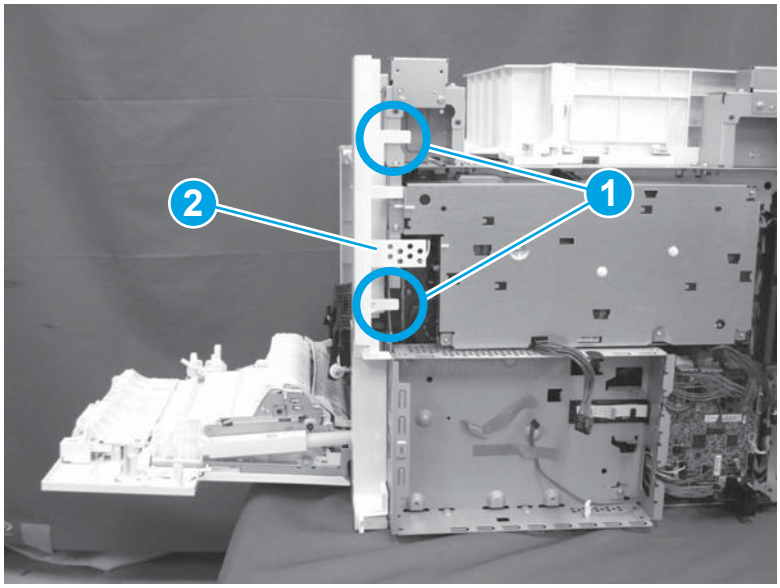
3. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-283 Remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Right upper cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 8: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 9: Remove the right upper cover
- Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right upper cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Right upper cover part number	
RC4-8412-000CN	Right upper cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB

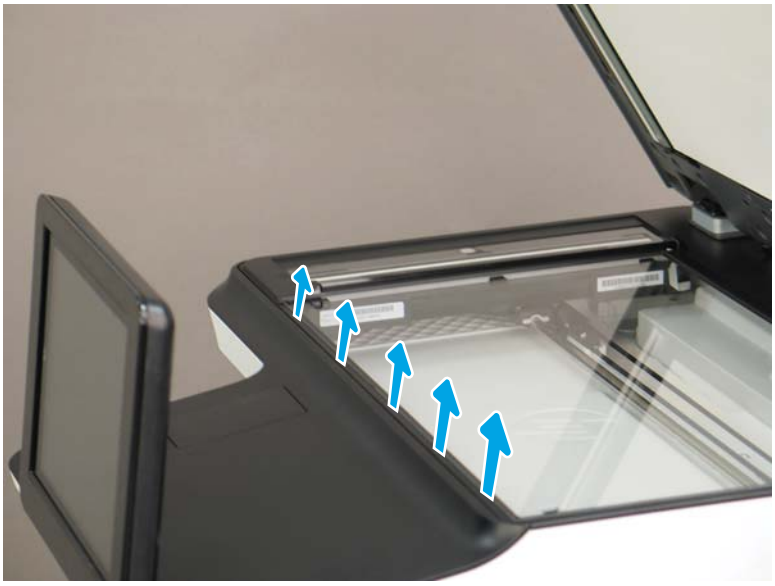
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-284 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



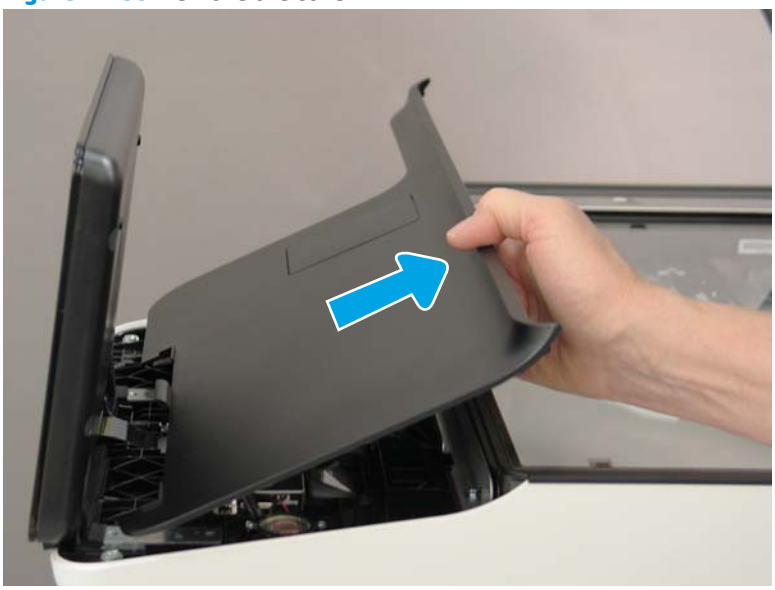
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-285 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

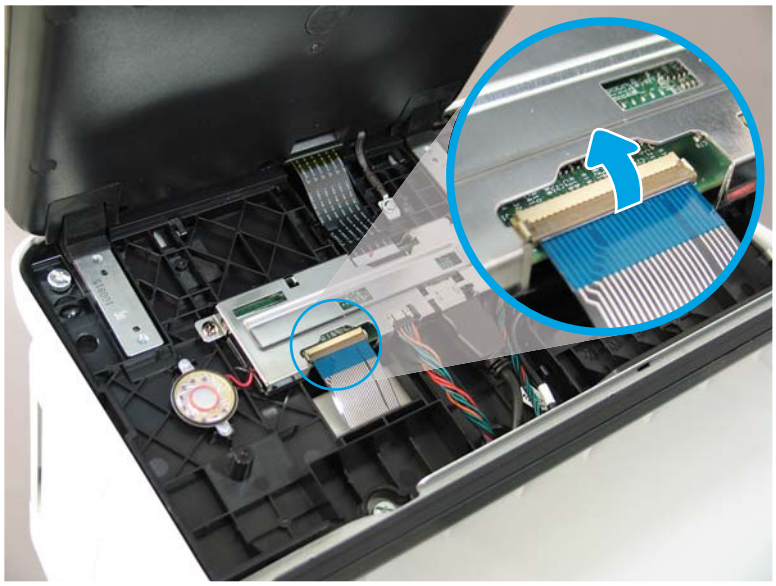
Figure 1-286 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-287 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-288 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-289 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

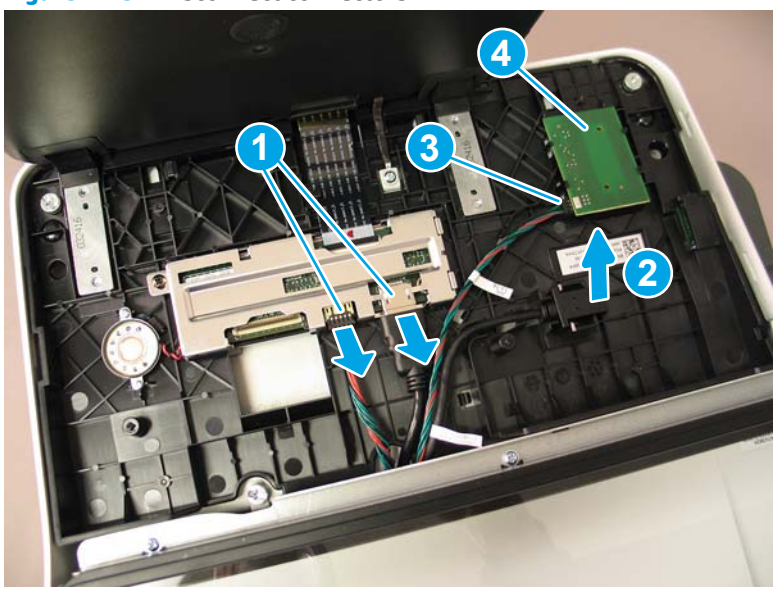
Figure 1-290 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

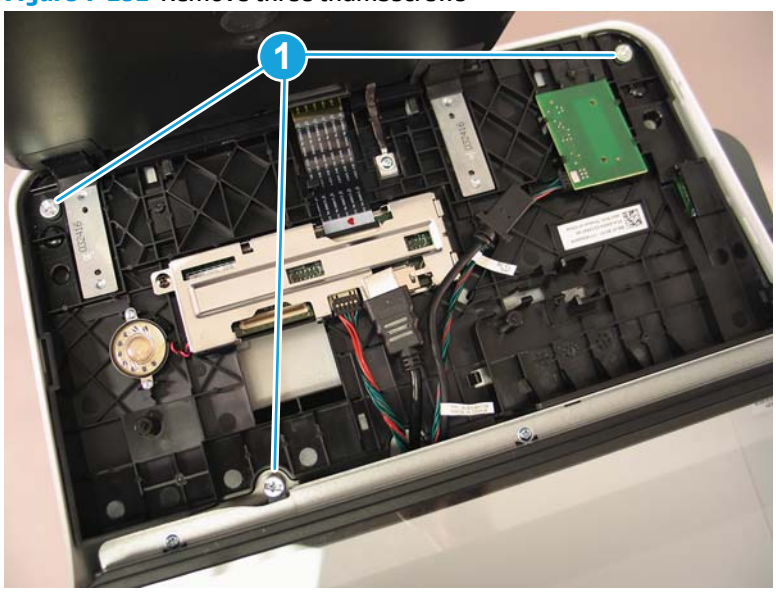
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-291 Disconnect connectors



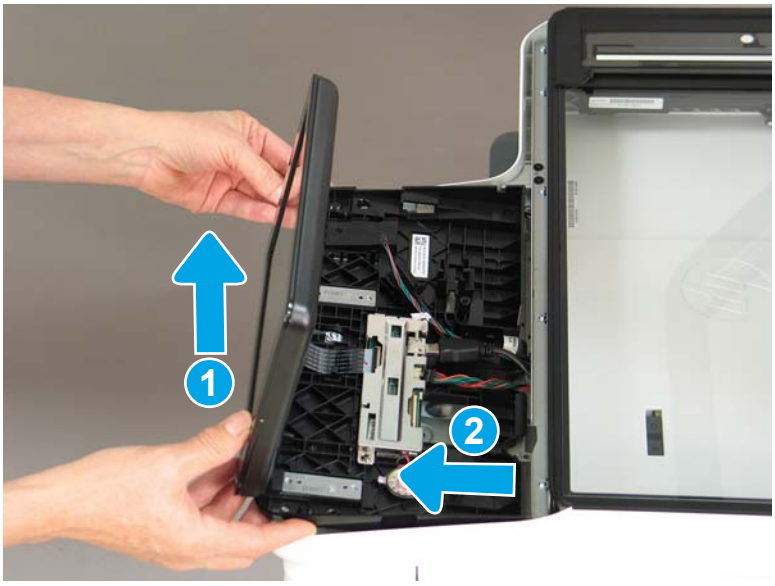
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-292 Remove three thumbscrews



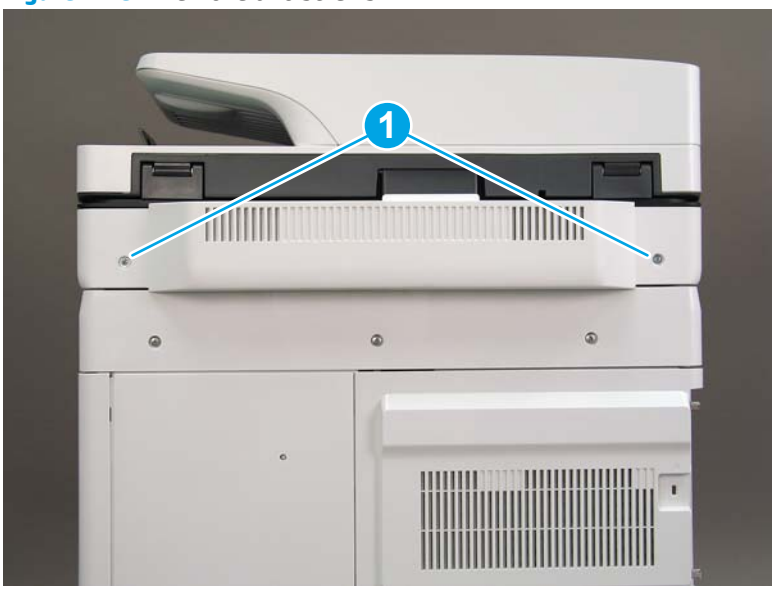
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-293 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-294 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-295 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

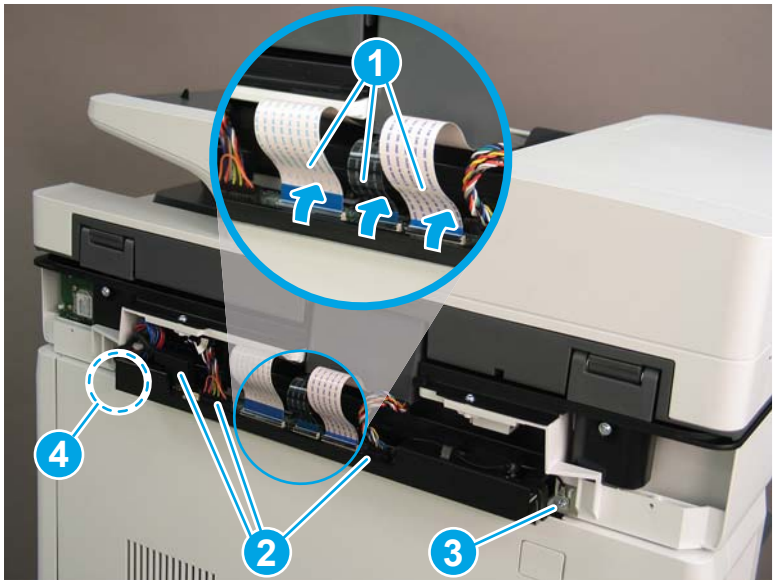
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-296 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



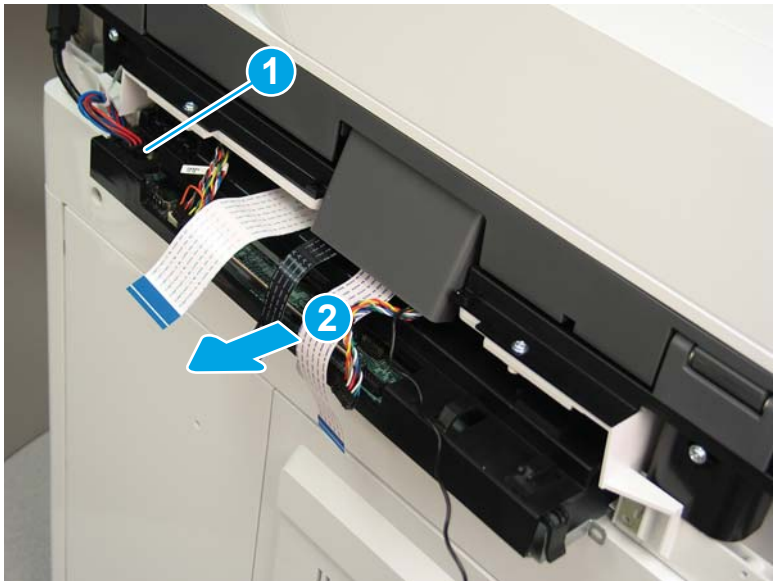
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

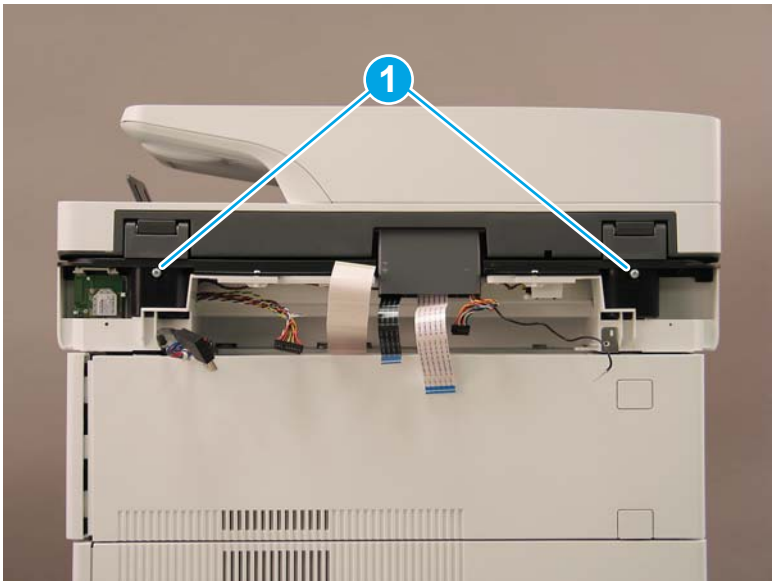
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-297 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-298 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-299 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-300 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-301 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-302 LIft and remove the ADF



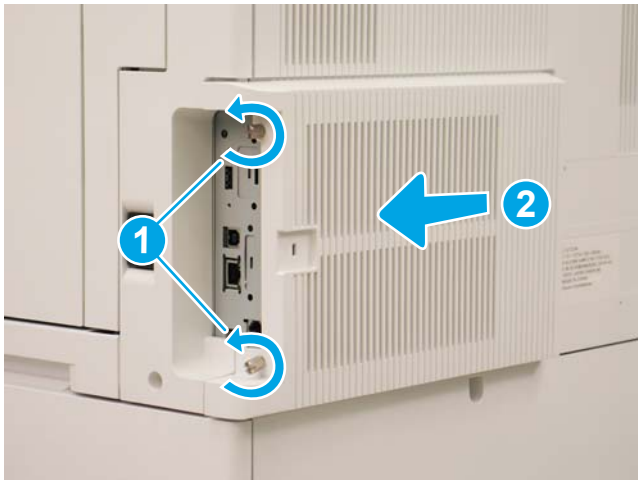
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

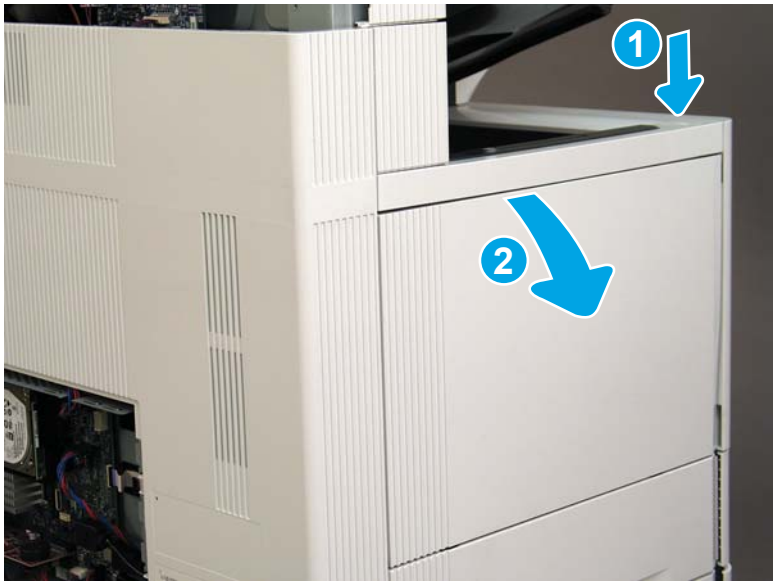
Figure 1-303 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-304 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-305 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-306 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-307 Remove the rear cover

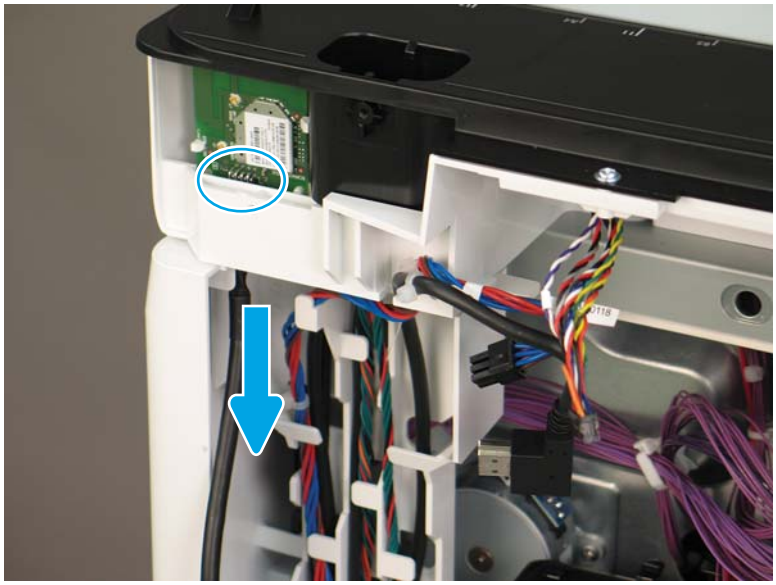


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

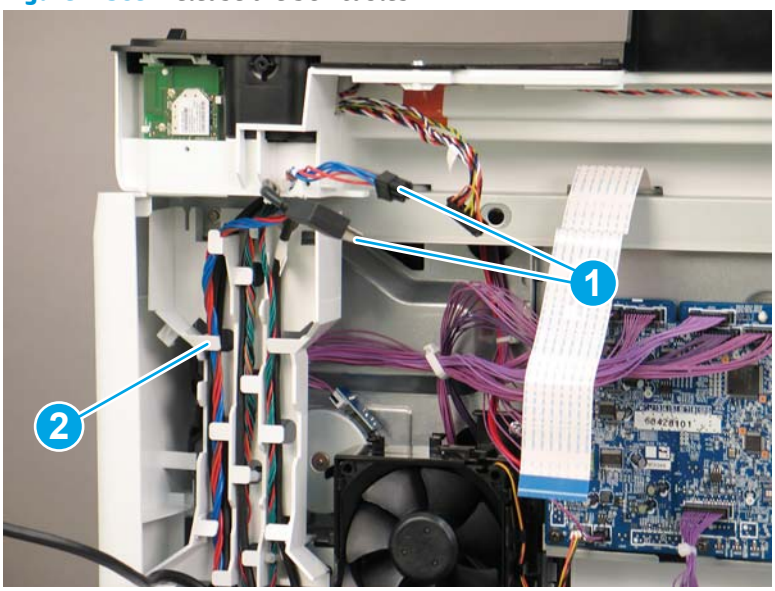
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-308 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-309 Release the SCB cables



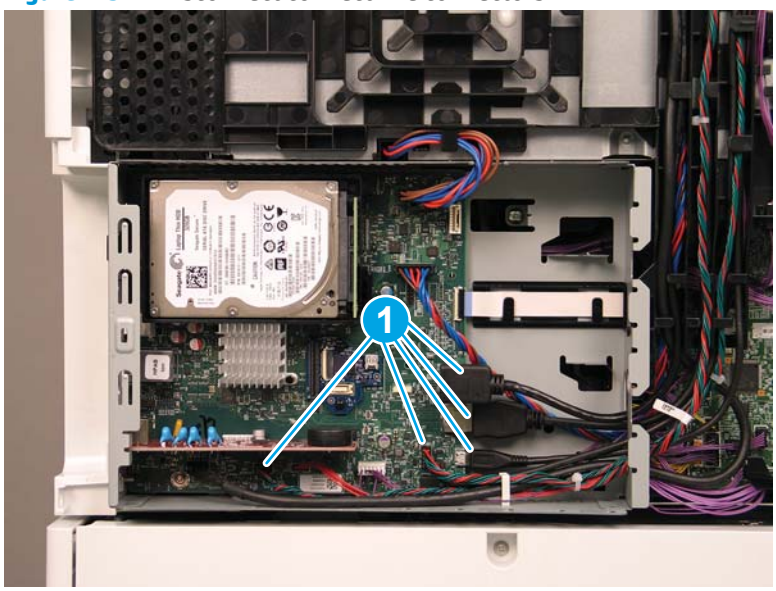
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-310 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-311 Disconnect connect five connectors

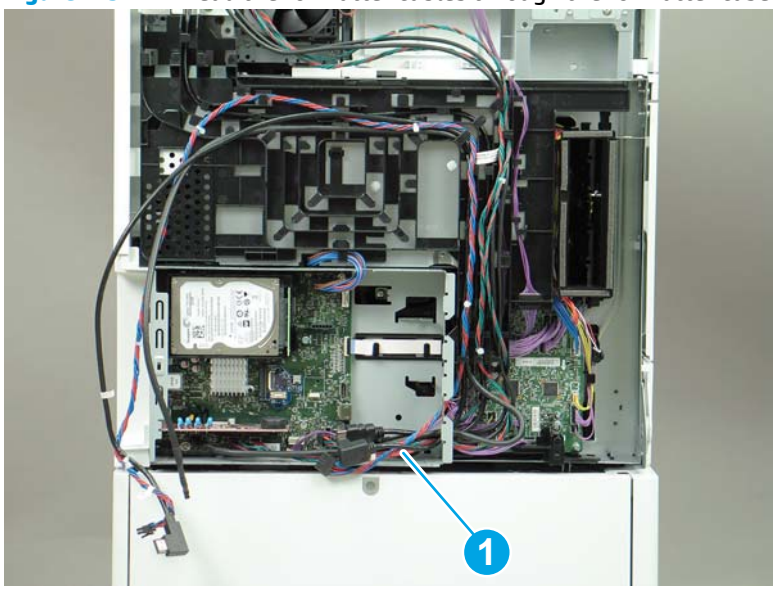


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-312 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

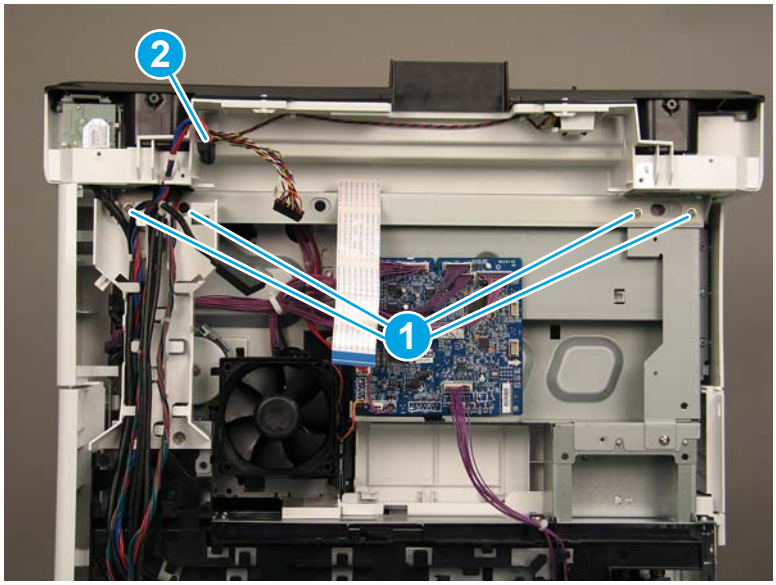


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

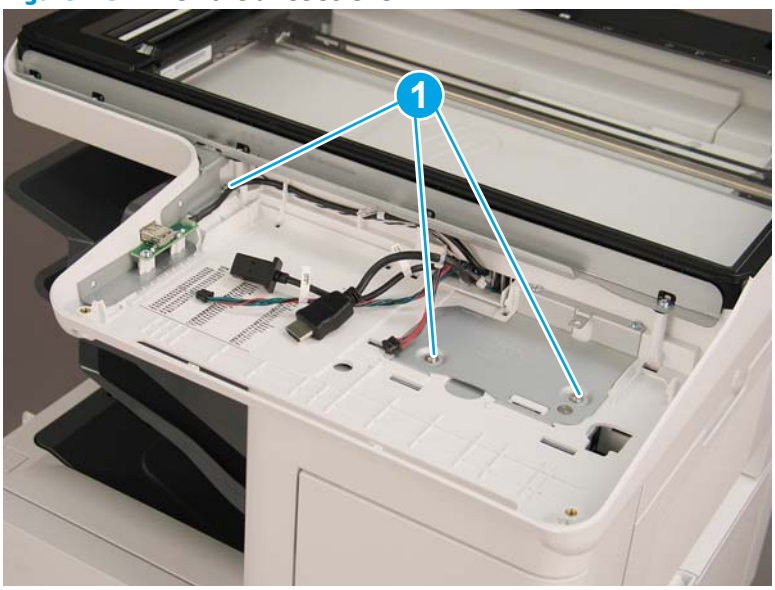
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-313 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

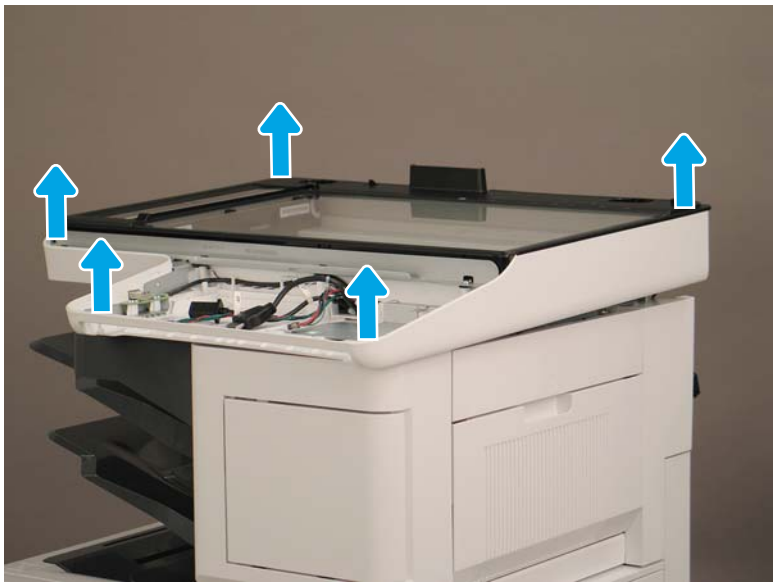
Figure 1-314 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-315 Remove the image scanner assembly

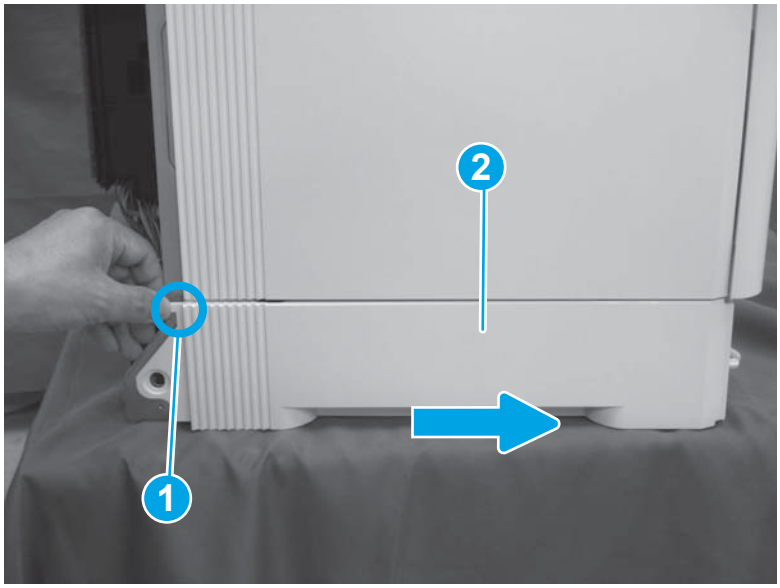


Step 5: Remove the left lower cover

▲ Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow in the figure below to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-316 Remove the left lower cover



Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

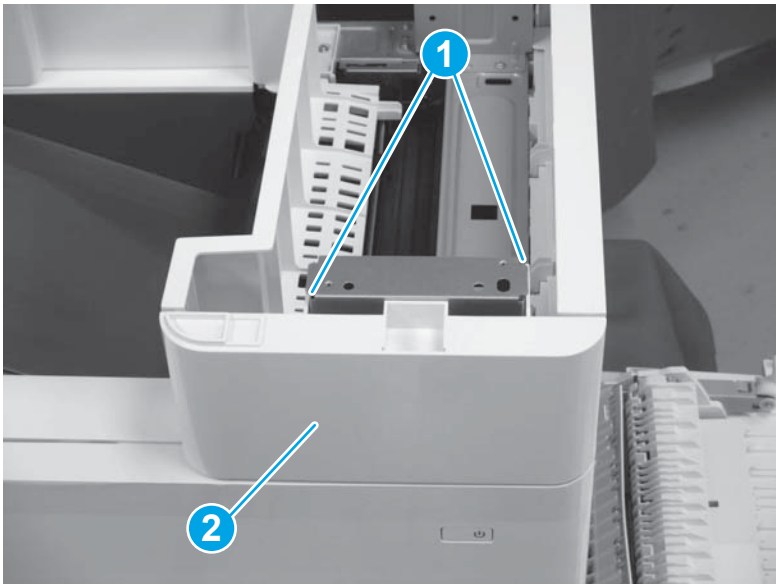
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-317 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

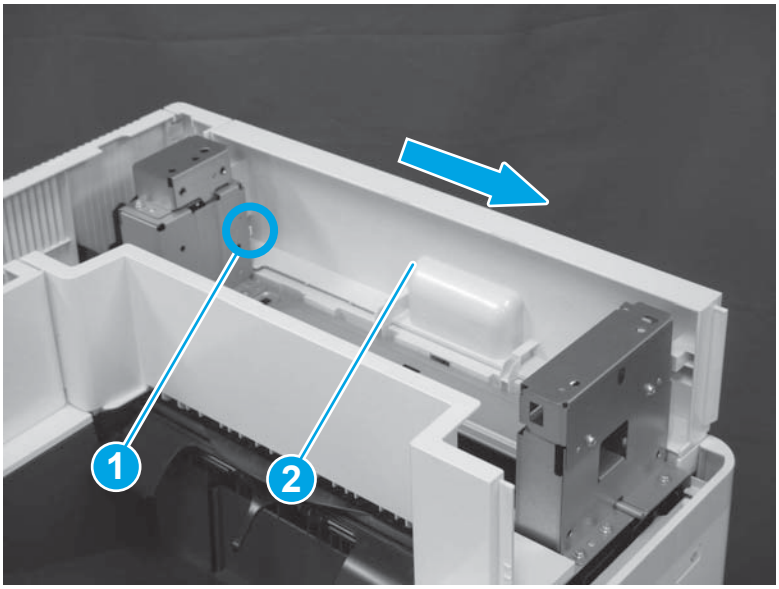
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

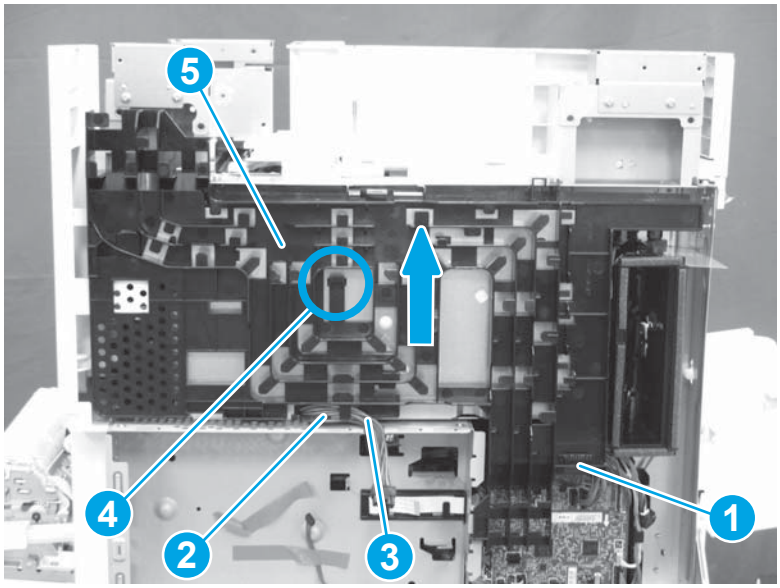
Figure 1-318 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

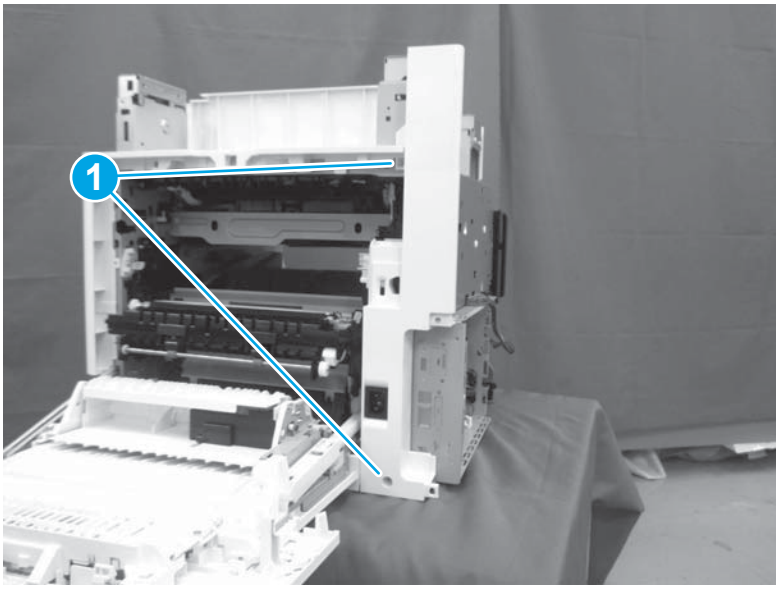
1. Do the following:
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
   b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
   c. Release one tab (callout 4).
   d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-319 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



2. Do the following:
   a. Open the right door assembly.
   b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-320 Remove two screws



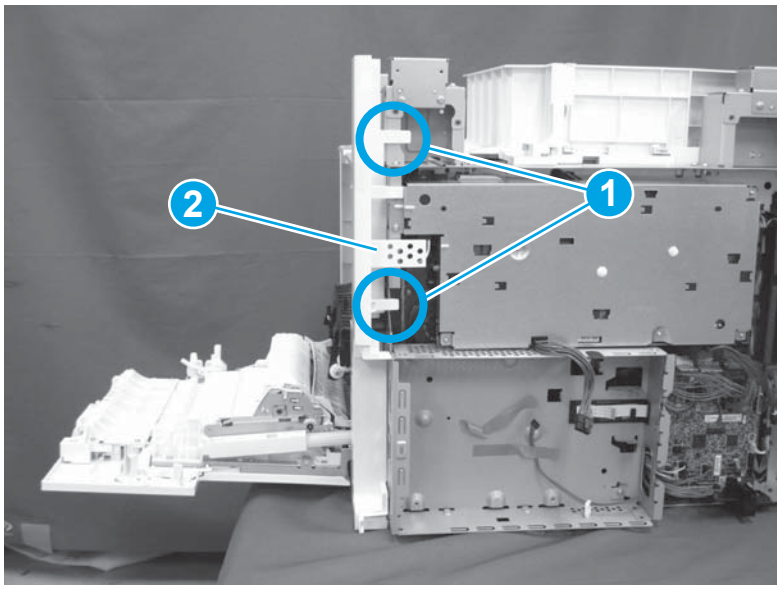
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

   b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-321 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the right upper cover

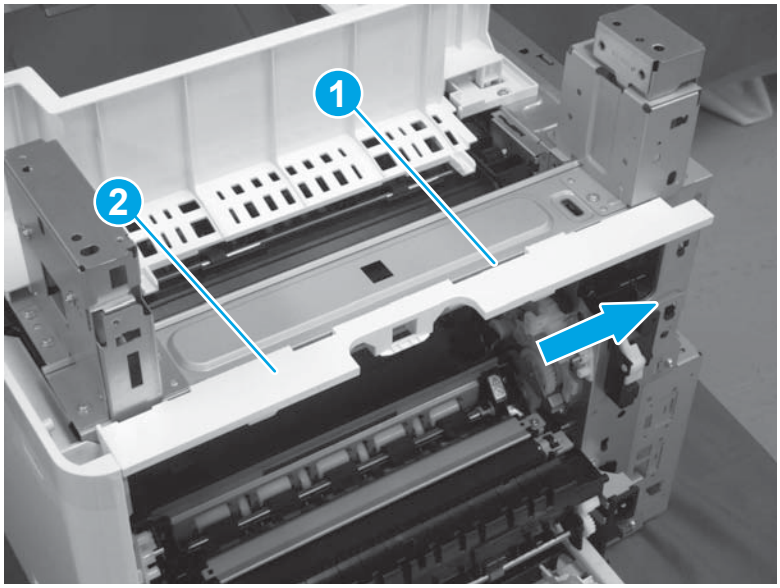
▲ Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the right upper cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-322 Release one tab and slide right upper cover



Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner upper cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner upper cover
- Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner upper cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner upper cover part number	
RC4-8400-000CN	Image scanner upper cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)

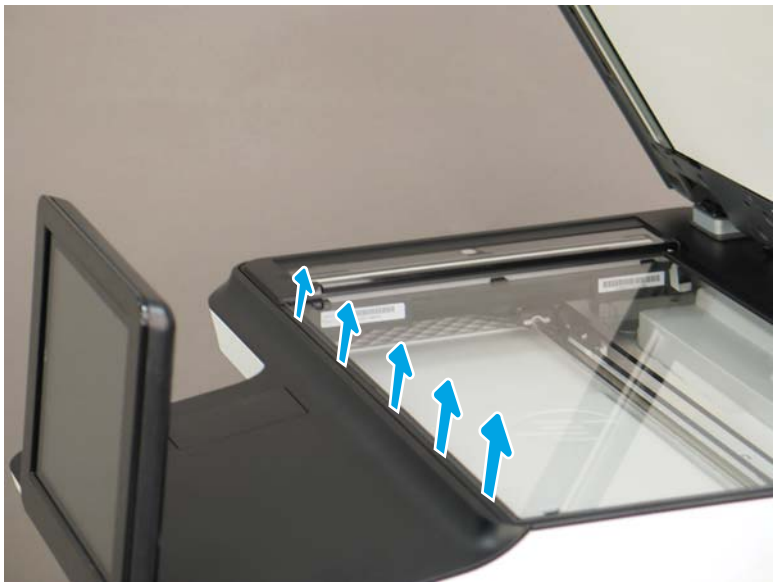
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-323 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-324 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

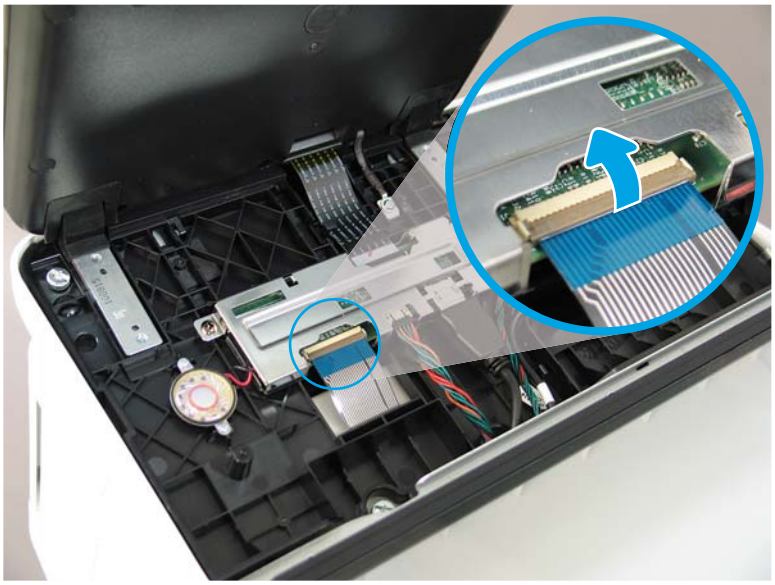
Figure 1-325 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-326 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-327 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-328 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

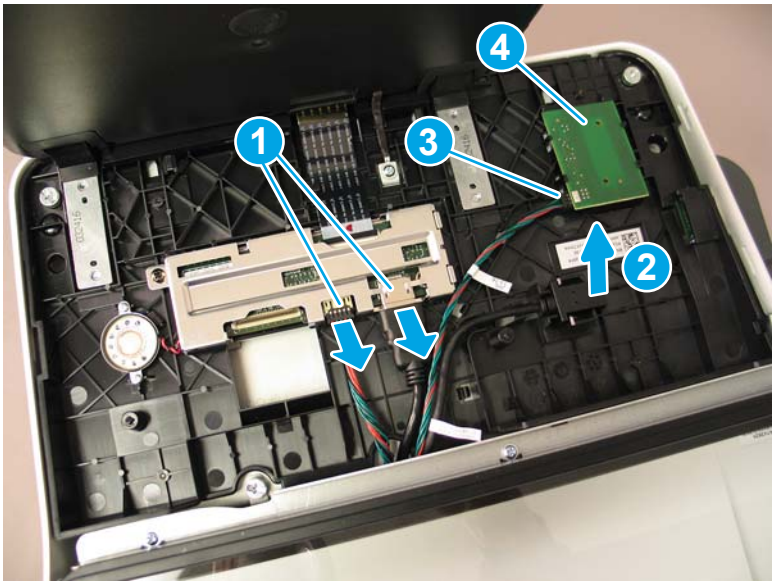
Figure 1-329 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

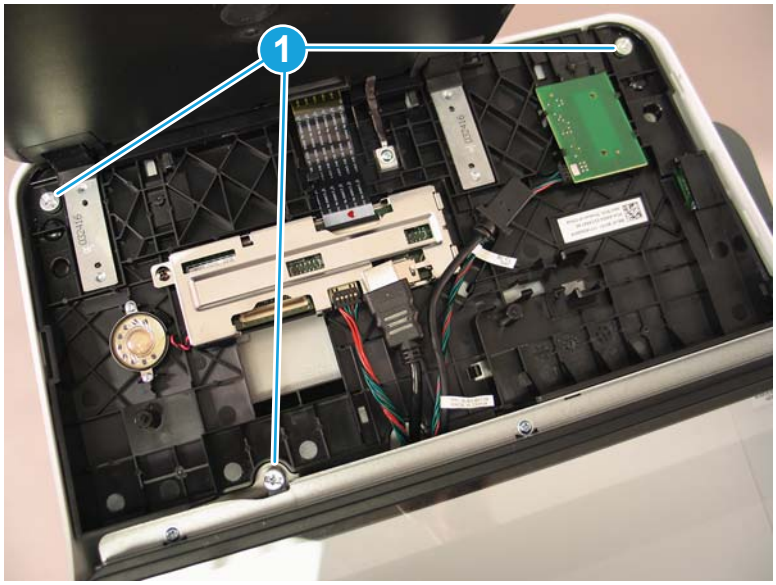
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-330 Disconnect connectors



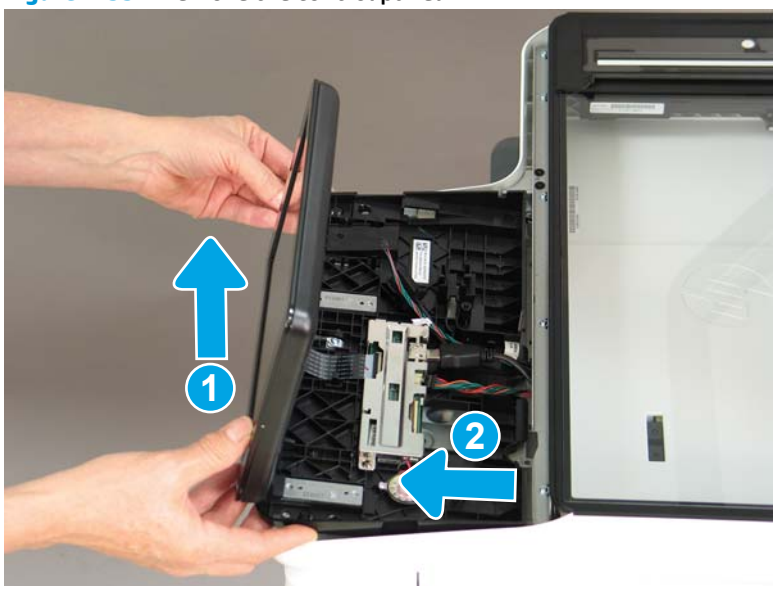
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-331 Remove three thumbscrews



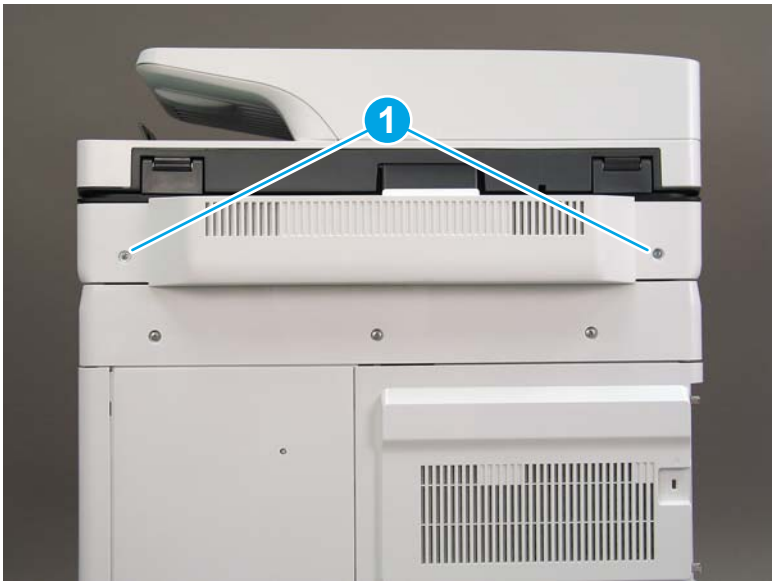
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-332 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-333 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-334 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

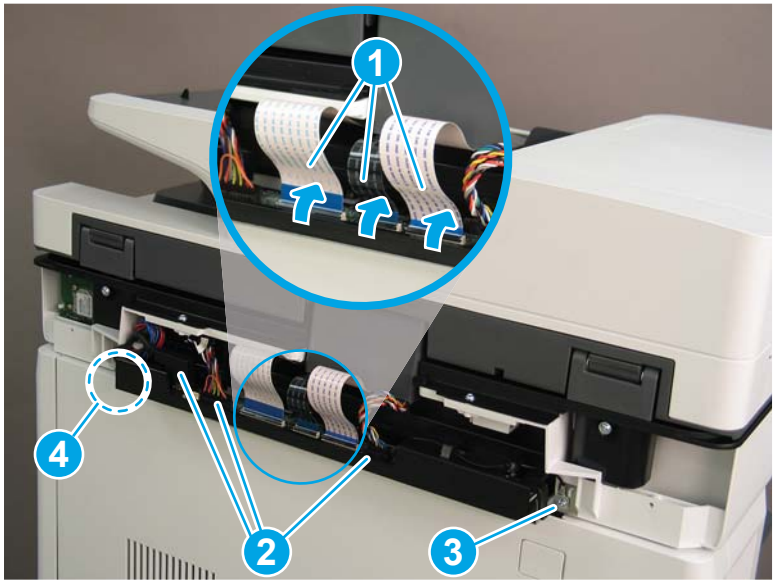
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-335 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



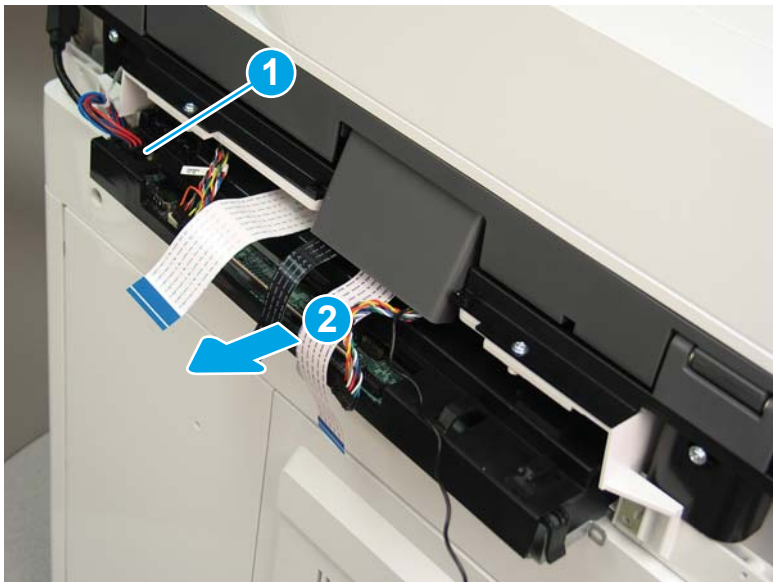
14. Do the following:

a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

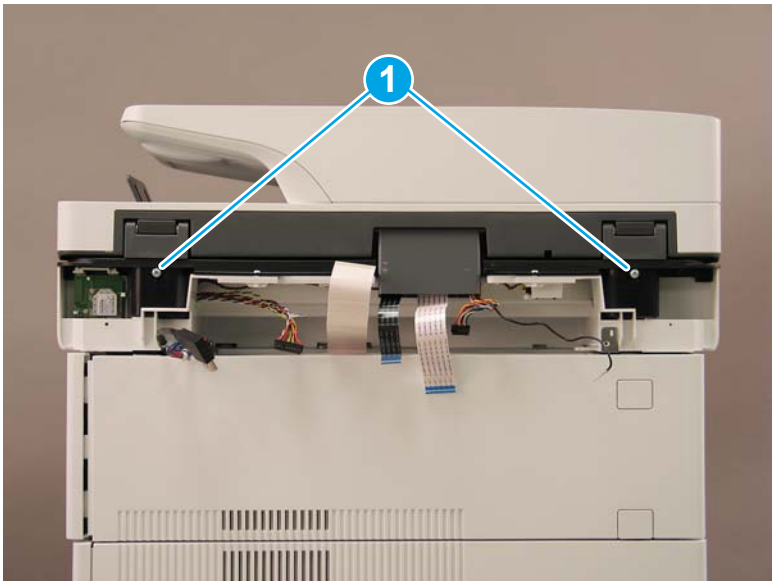
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-336 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-337 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-338 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-339 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-340 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-341 LIft and remove the ADF



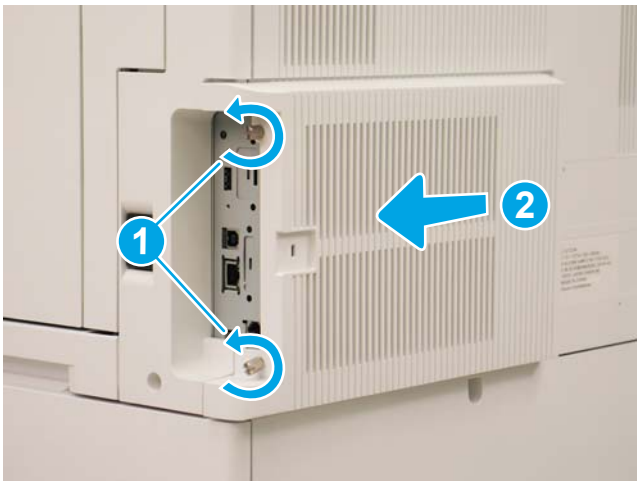
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

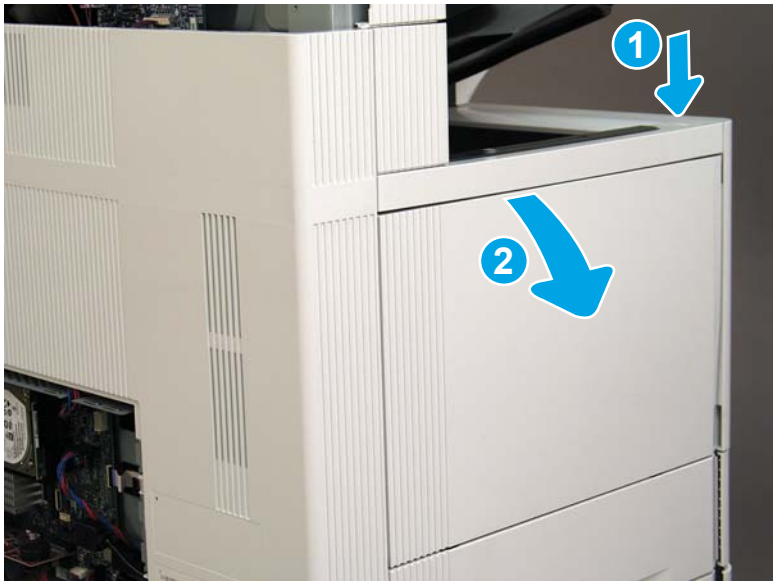
Figure 1-342 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-343 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-344 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-345 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-346 Remove the rear cover

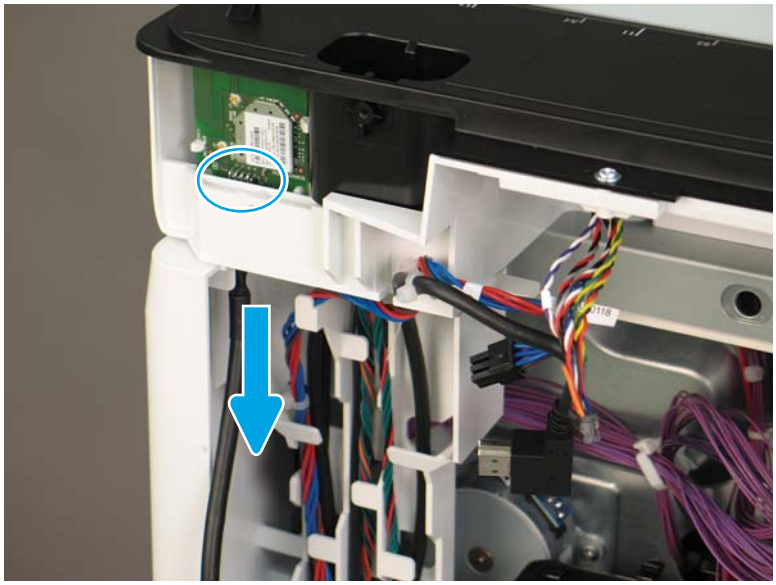


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

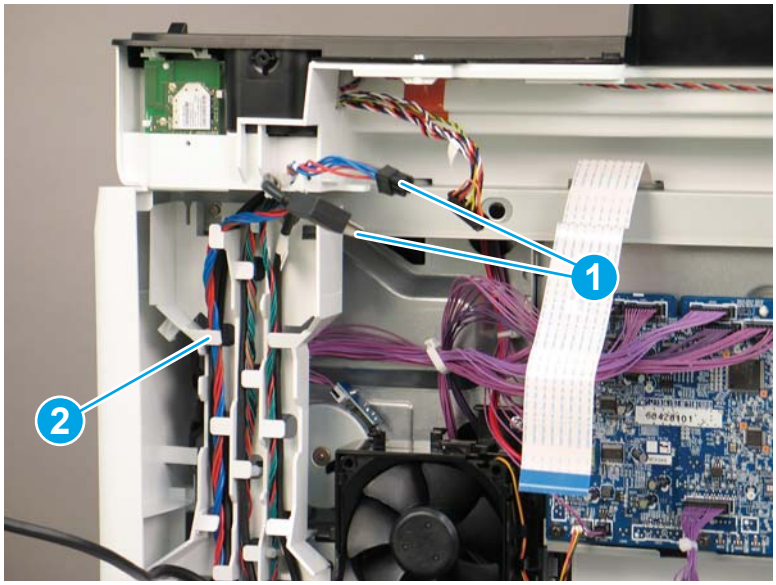
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-347 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-348 Release the SCB cables



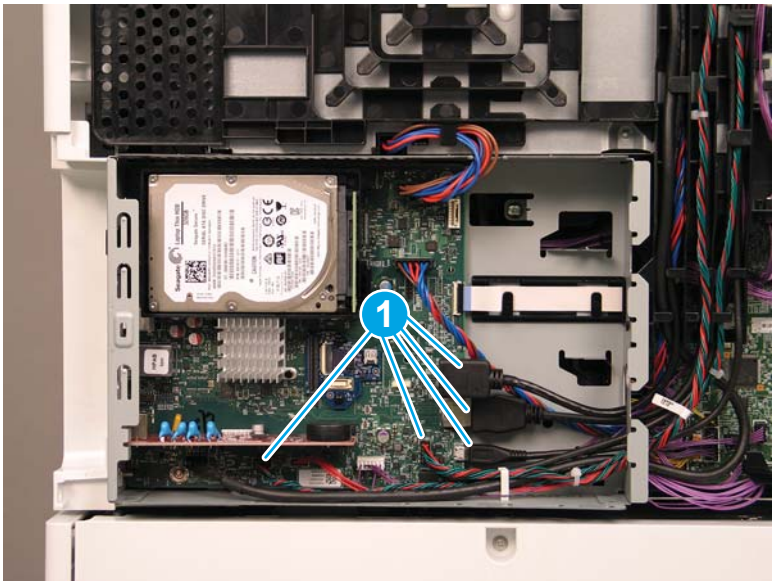
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-349 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-350 Disconnect connect five connectors

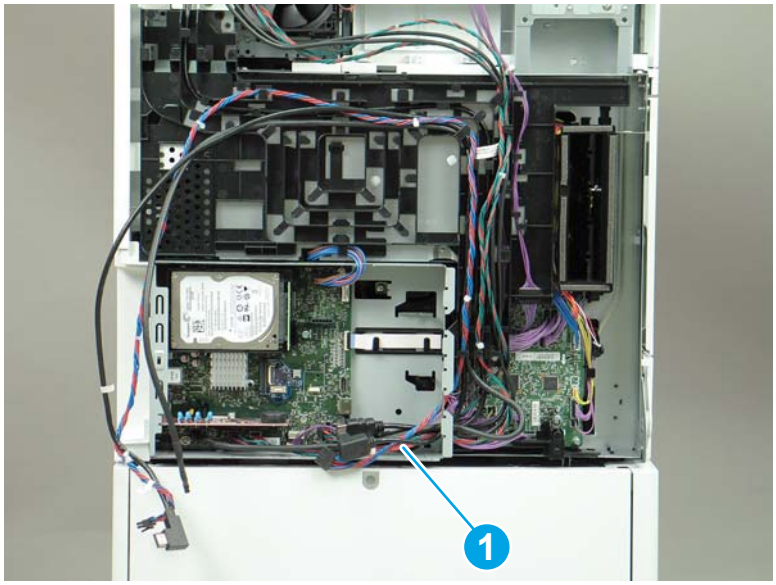


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-351 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

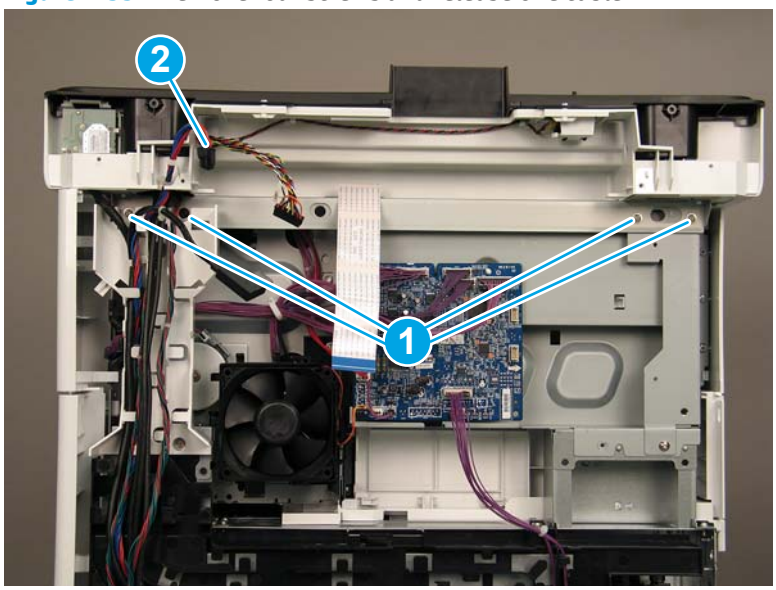


6. Do the following:

a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

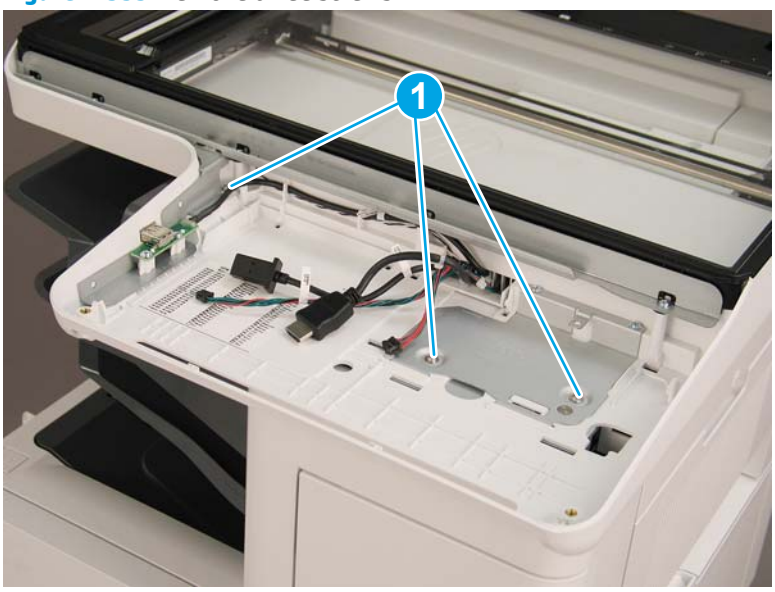
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-352 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

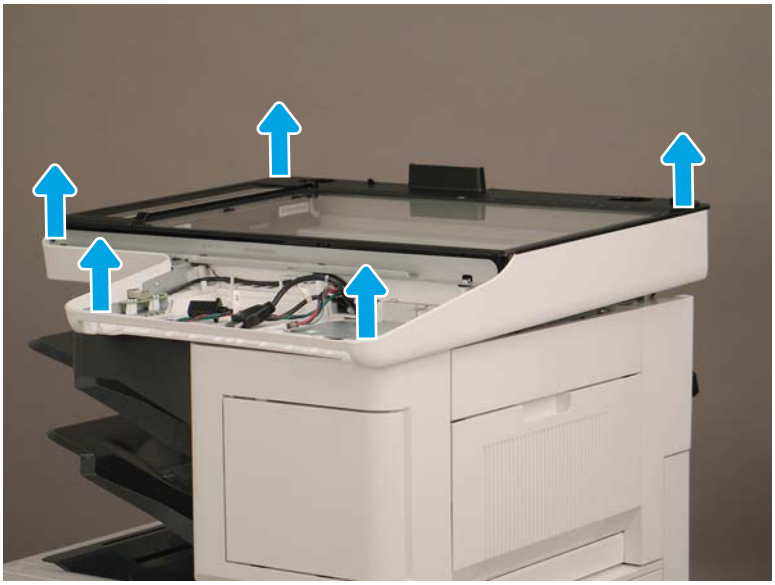
Figure 1-353 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-354 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

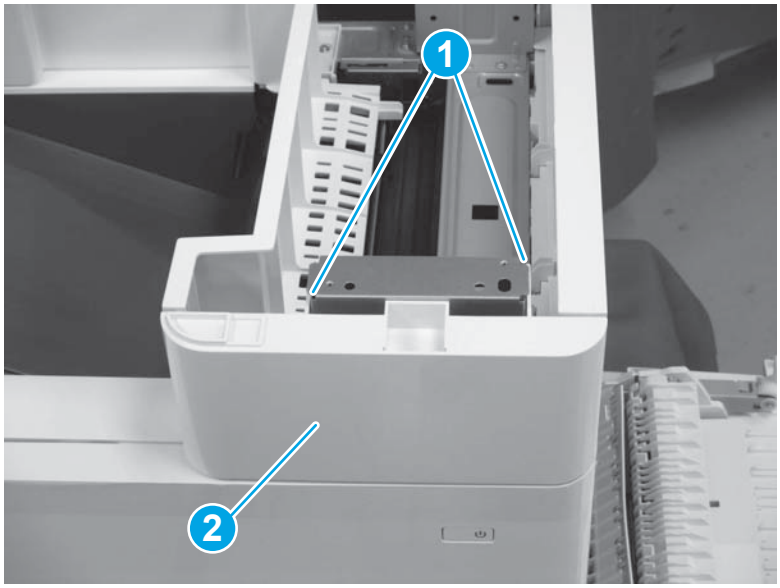
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-355 Remove the image scanner front cover

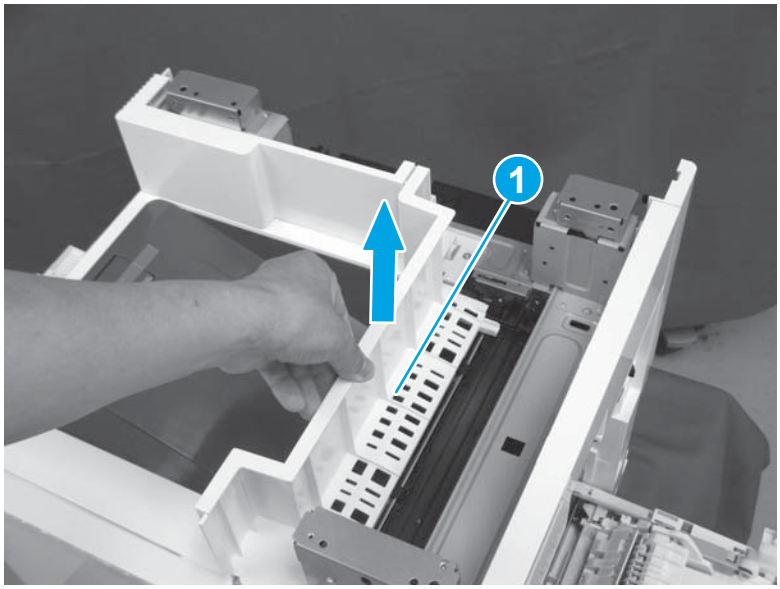


Step 6: Remove the image scanner upper cover

▲ Lift up the image scanner upper cover (callout 1) and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-356 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner rear cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner upper cover
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner rear cover
- Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner rear cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner rear cover part number	
RC4-8401-000CN	Image scanner rear cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)

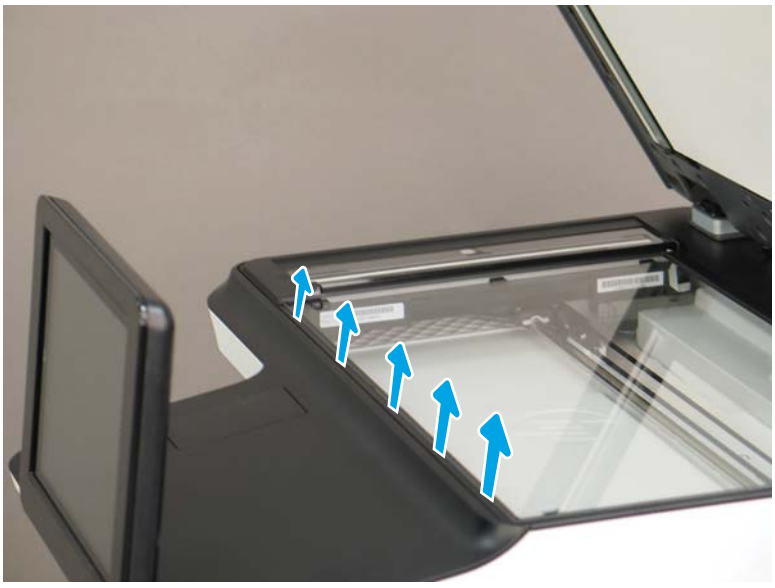
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

   Figure 1-357 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder

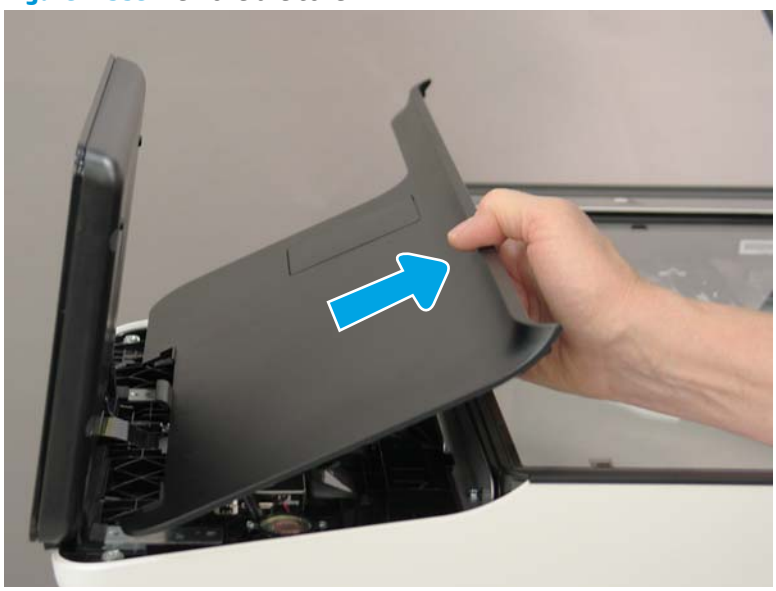
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

   Figure 1-358 Release five tabs

3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

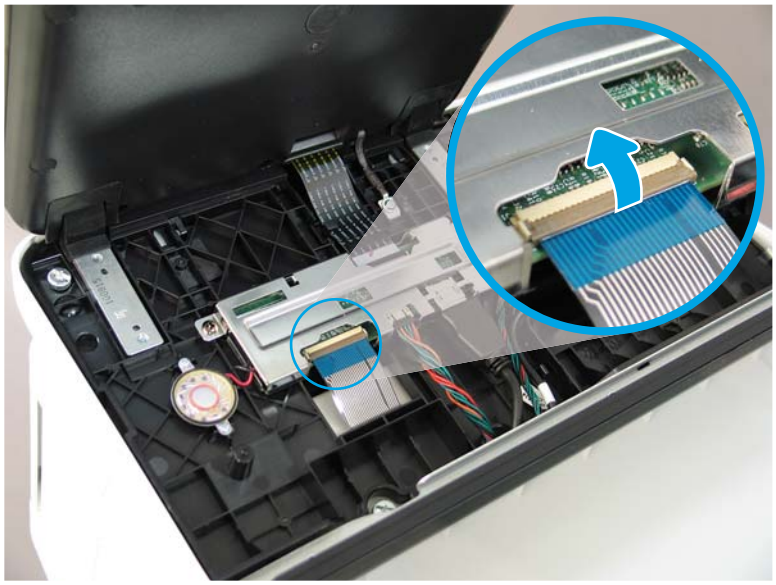
Figure 1-359 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-360 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-361 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-362 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

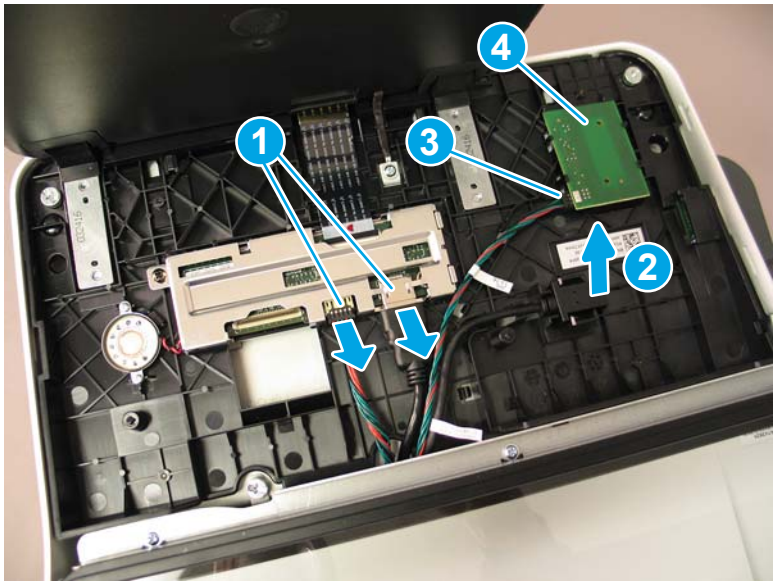
Figure 1-363 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

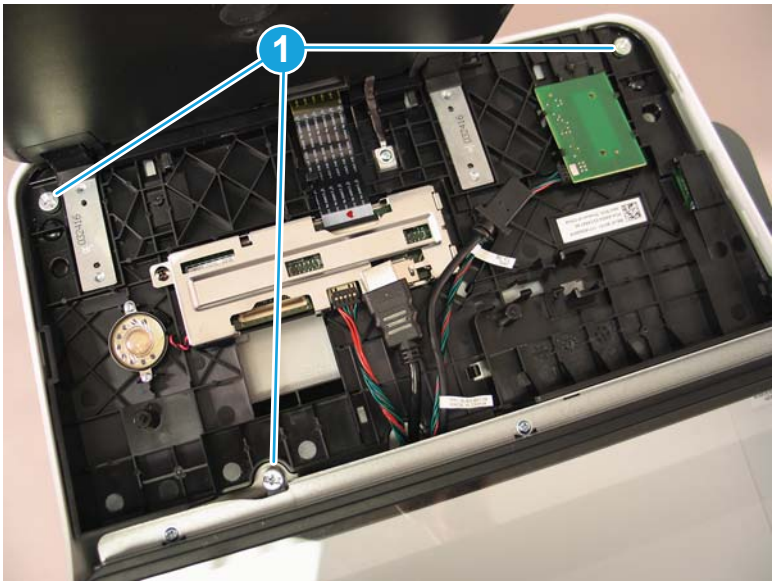
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-364 Disconnect connectors



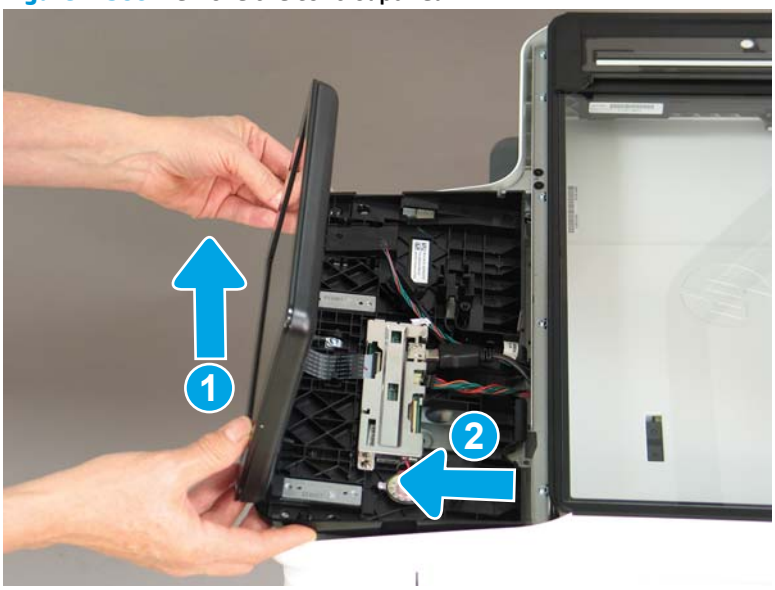
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-365 Remove three thumbscrews



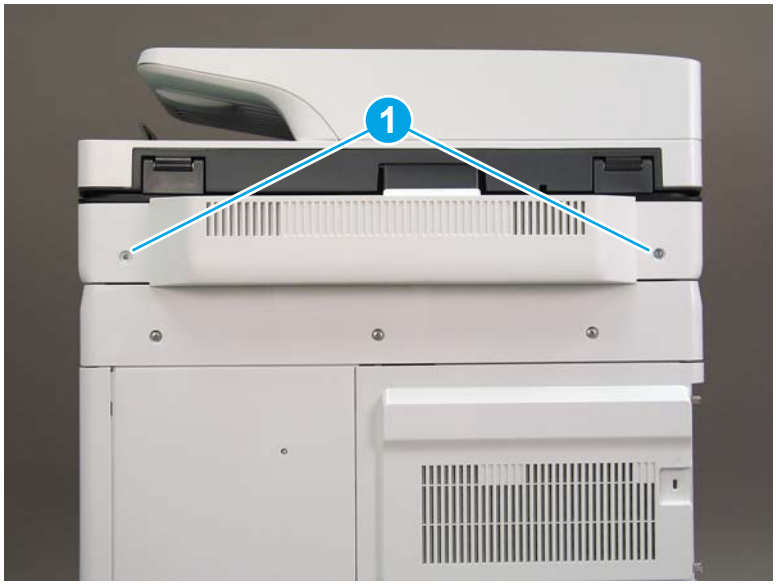
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-366 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-367 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-368 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

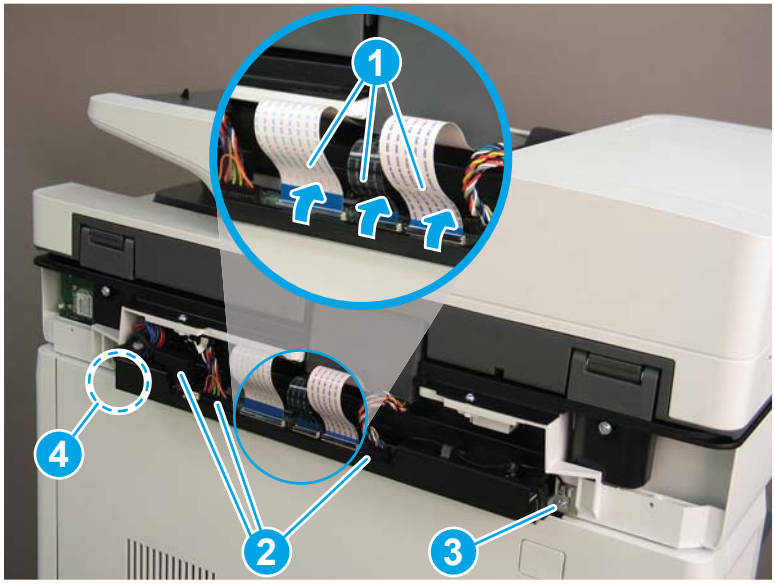
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-369 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



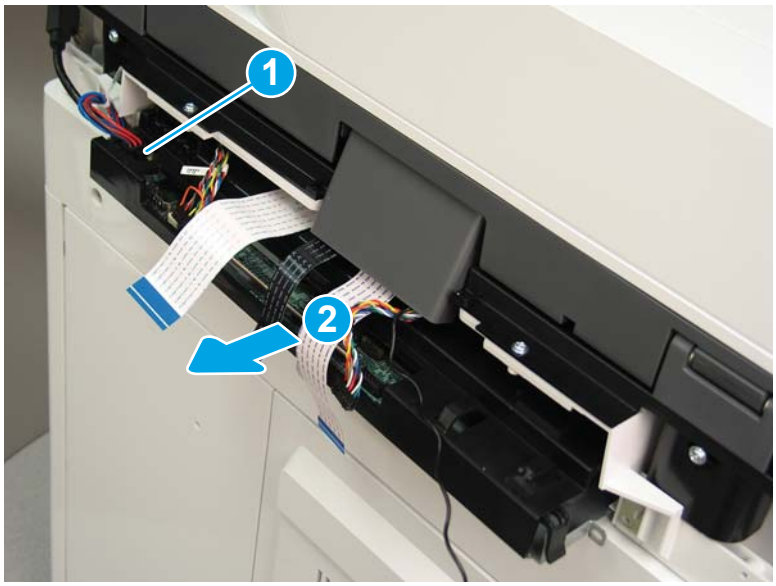
14. Do the following:

a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

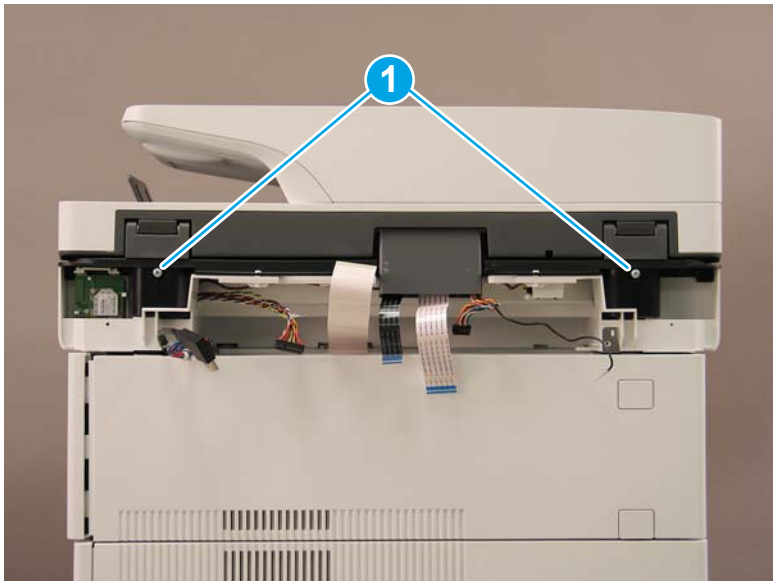
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-370 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-371 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-372 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-373 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-374 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-375 LIft and remove the ADF



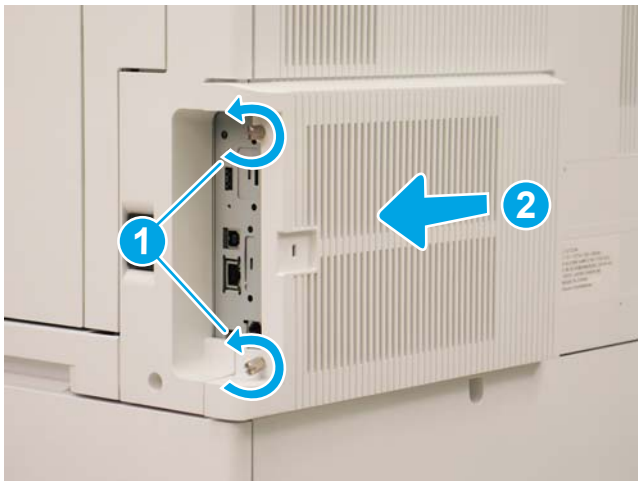
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

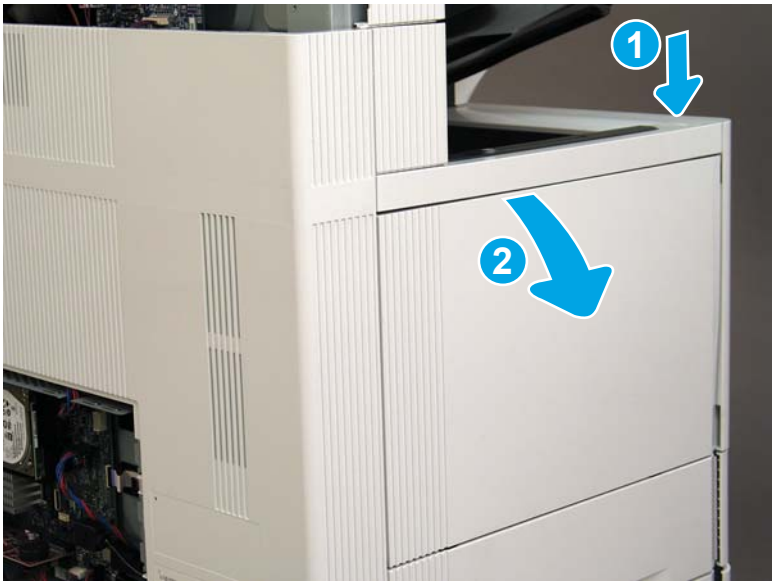
Figure 1-376 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-377 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-378 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-379 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-380 Remove the rear cover

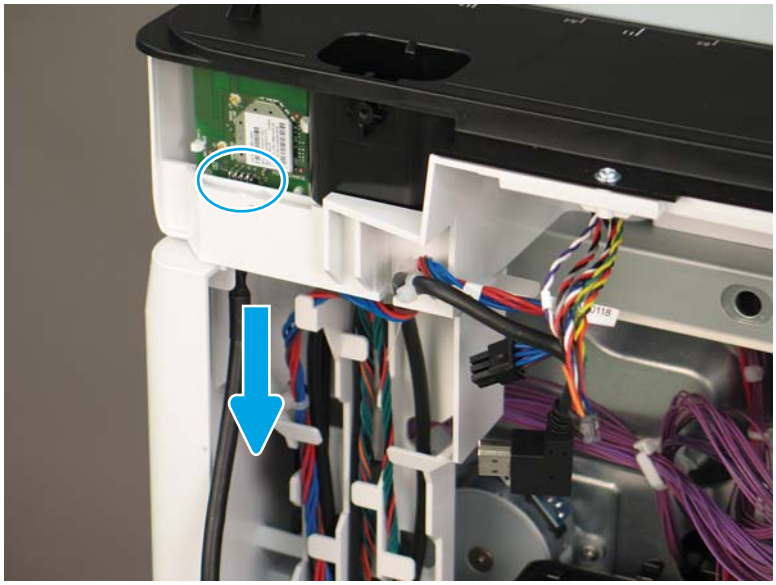


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

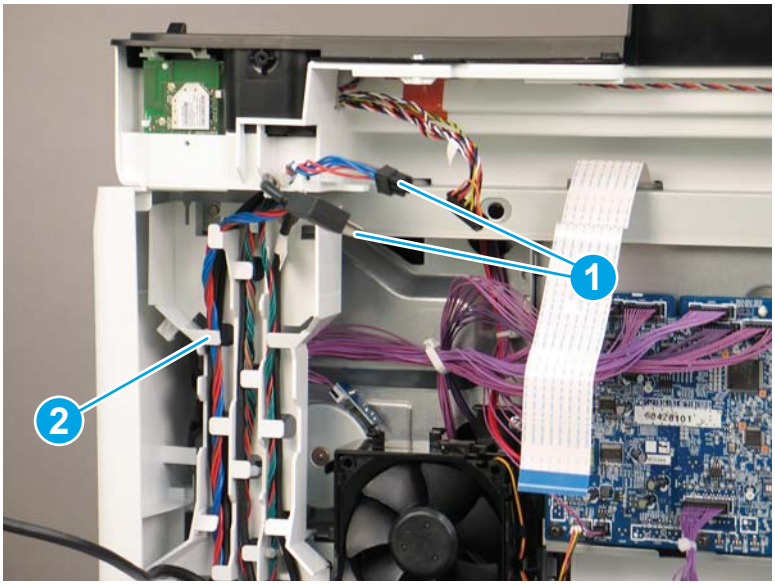
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-381 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-382 Release the SCB cables



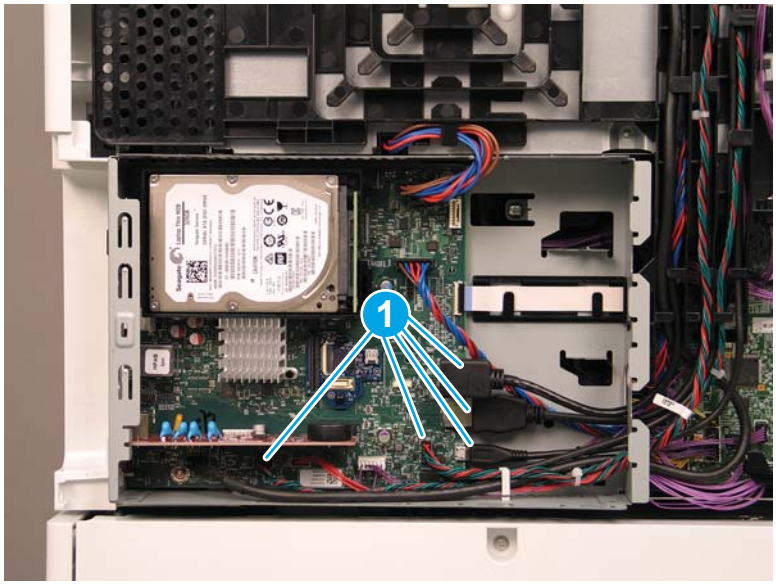
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-383 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-384 Disconnect connect five connectors

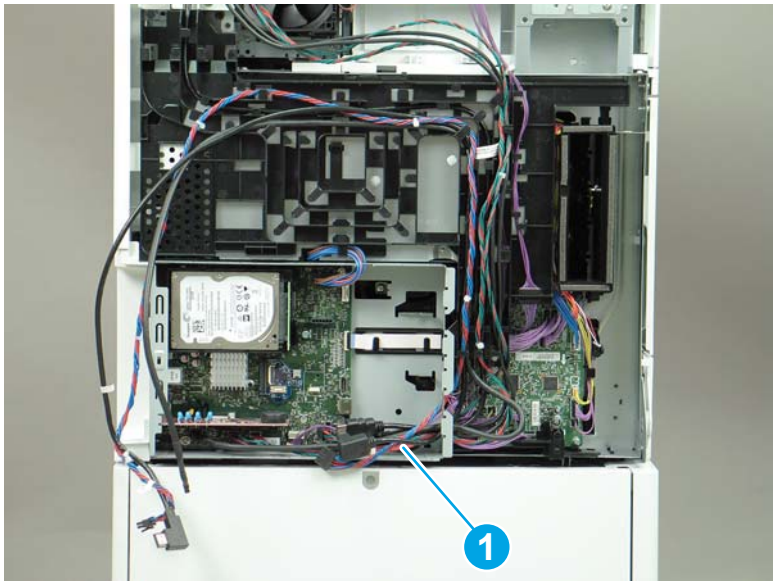


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-385 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

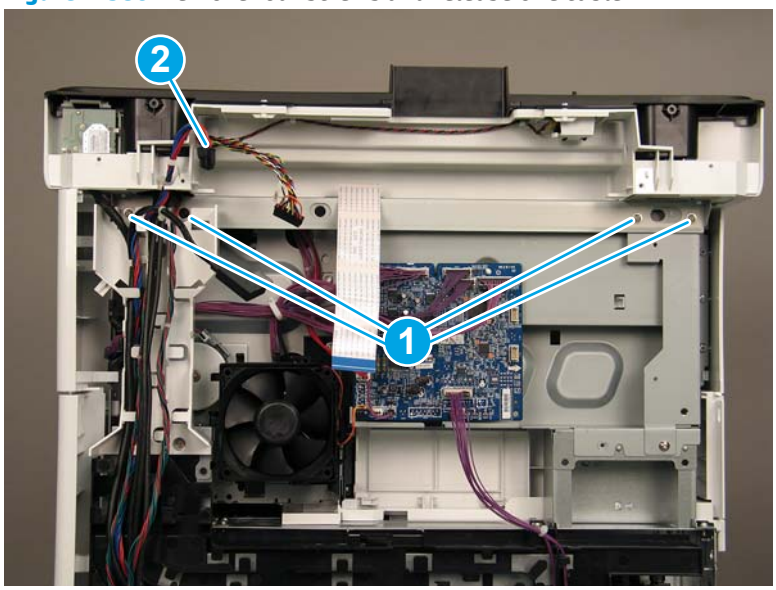


6. Do the following:

a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

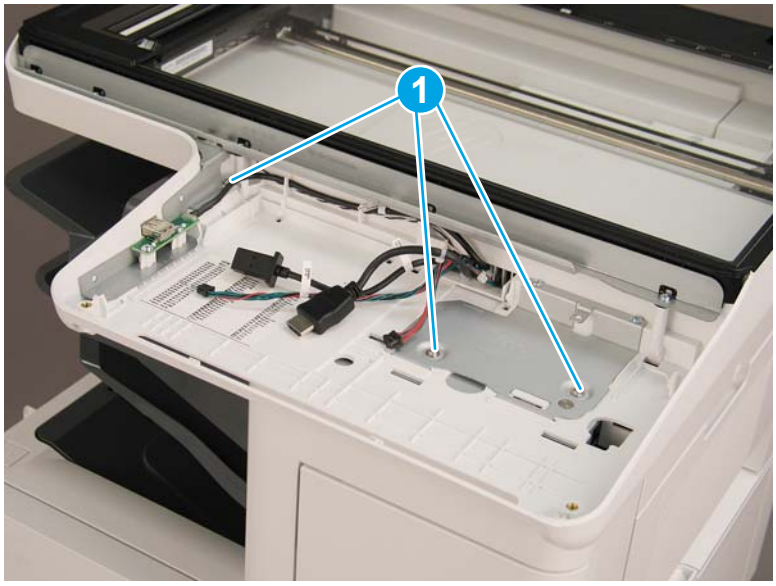
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-386 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

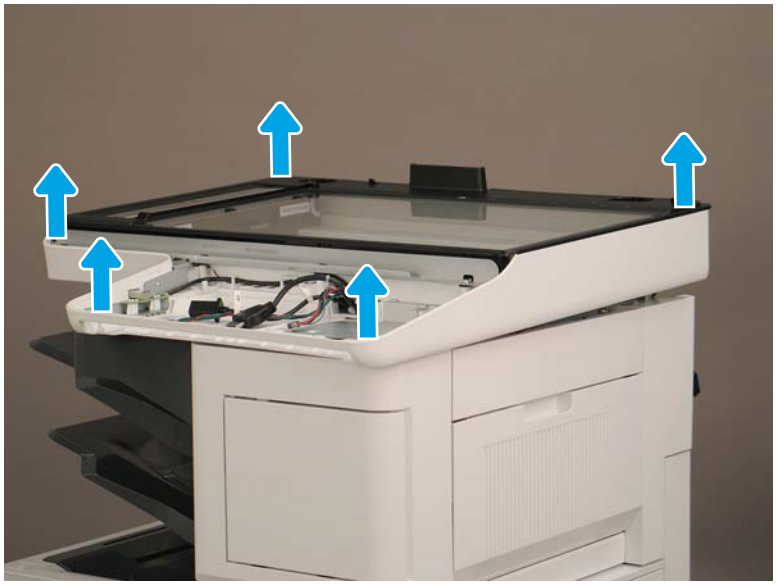
Figure 1-387 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-388 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

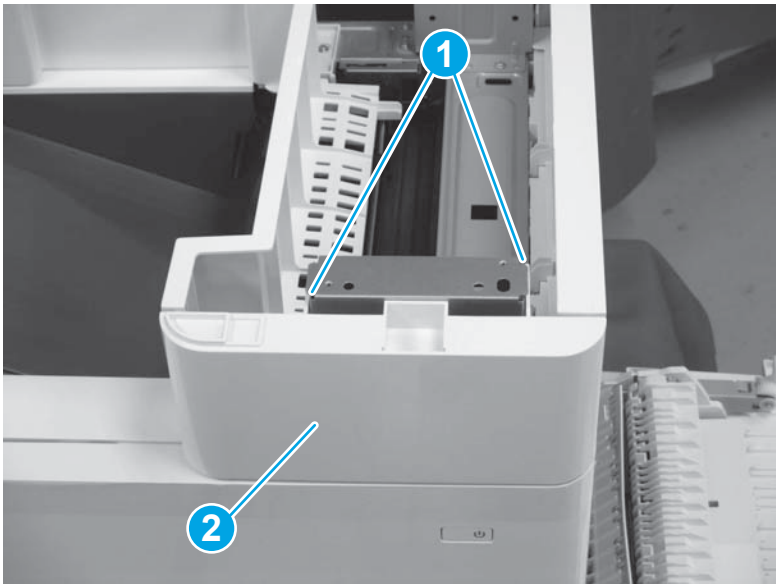
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-389 Remove the image scanner front cover

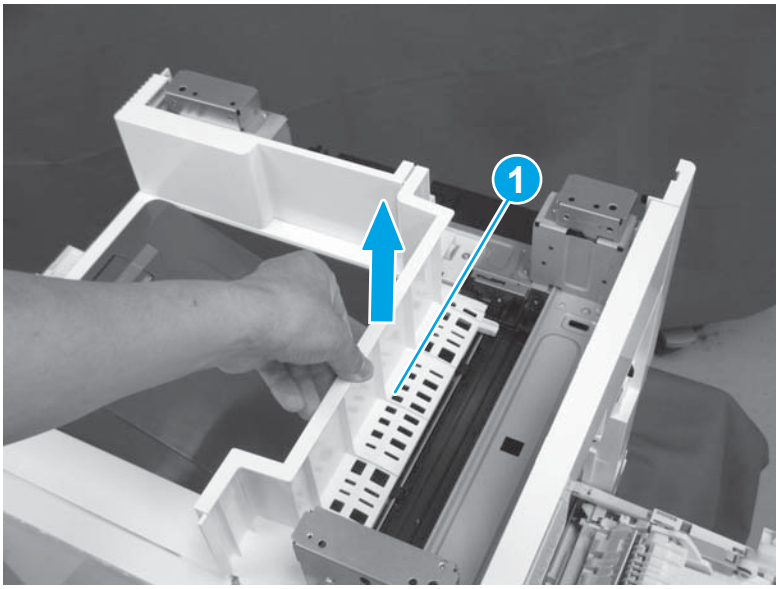


Step 6: Remove the image scanner upper cover

- Lift up the image scanner upper cover (callout 1) and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-390 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover

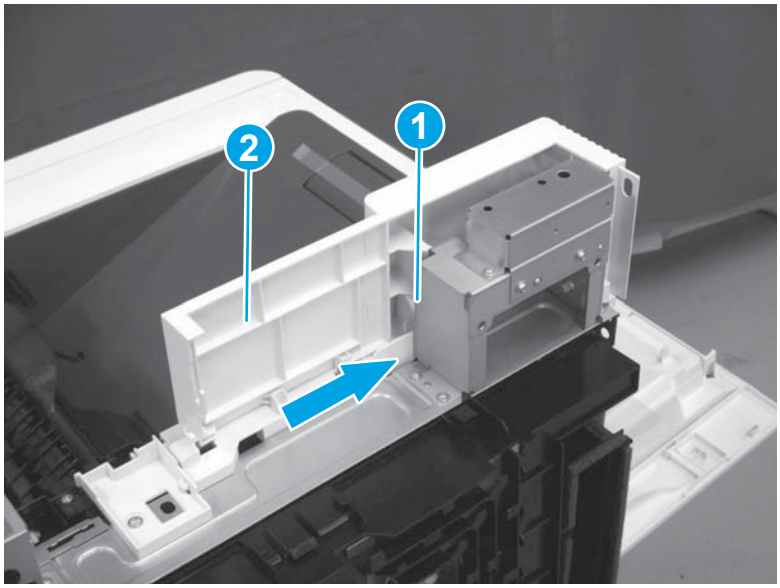


Step 7: Remove the image scanner rear cover

- Do the following:
  - **a.** Release one tab (callout 1).
  - **b.** Slide the image scanner rear cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-391 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover



Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Front cover assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 6: Remove the front cover assembly
- Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the front cover assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Front cover assembly	
RM2-1321-000CN	Front cover assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)

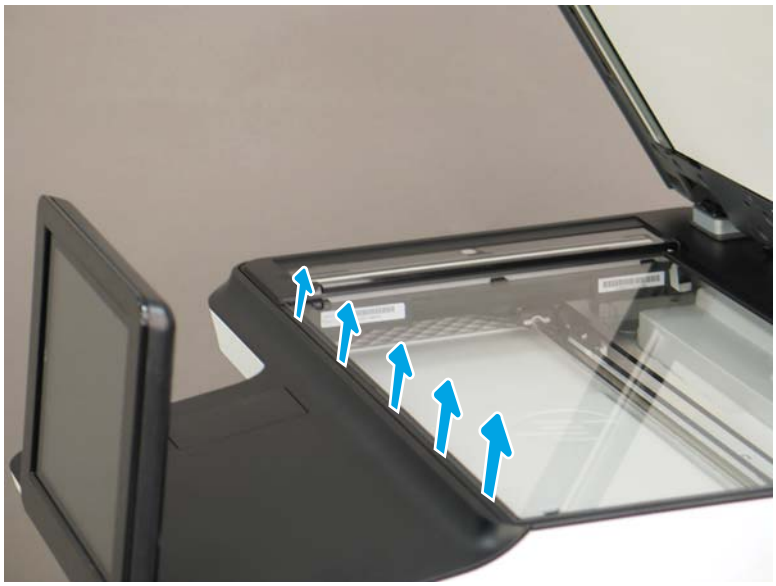
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-392 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



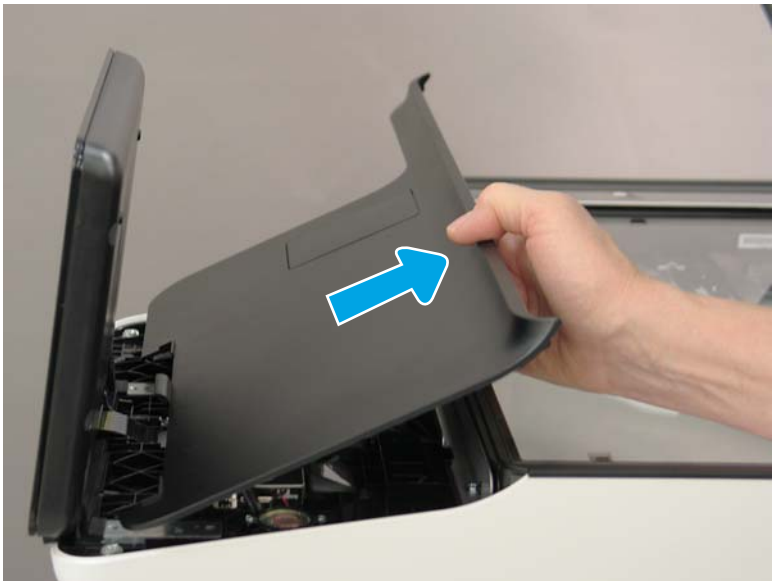
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-393 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

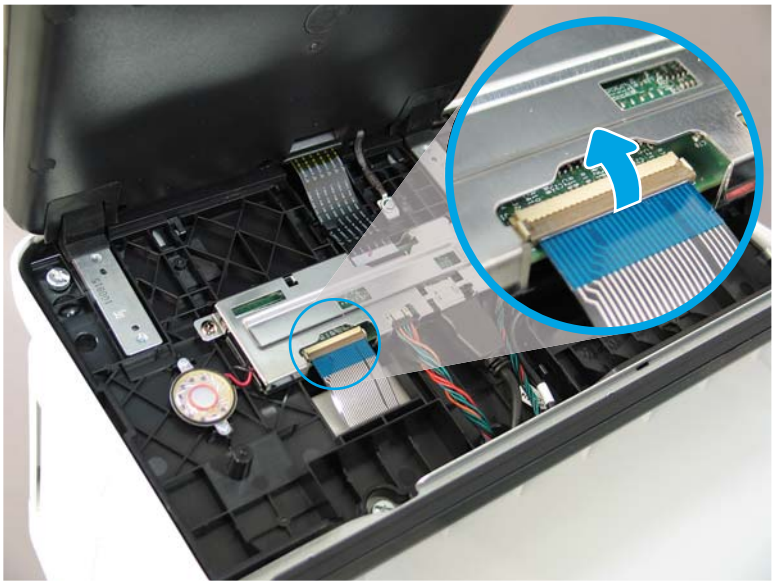
Figure 1-394 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-395 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-396 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-397 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

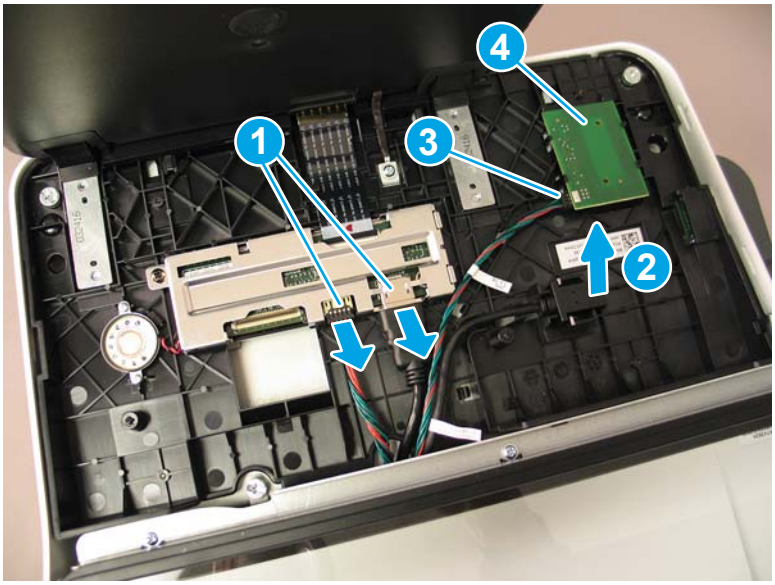
Figure 1-398 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

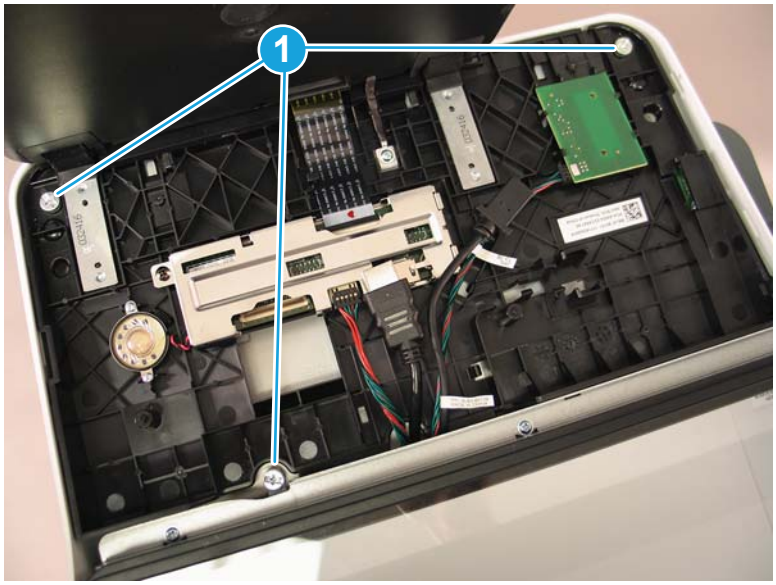
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-399 Disconnect connectors



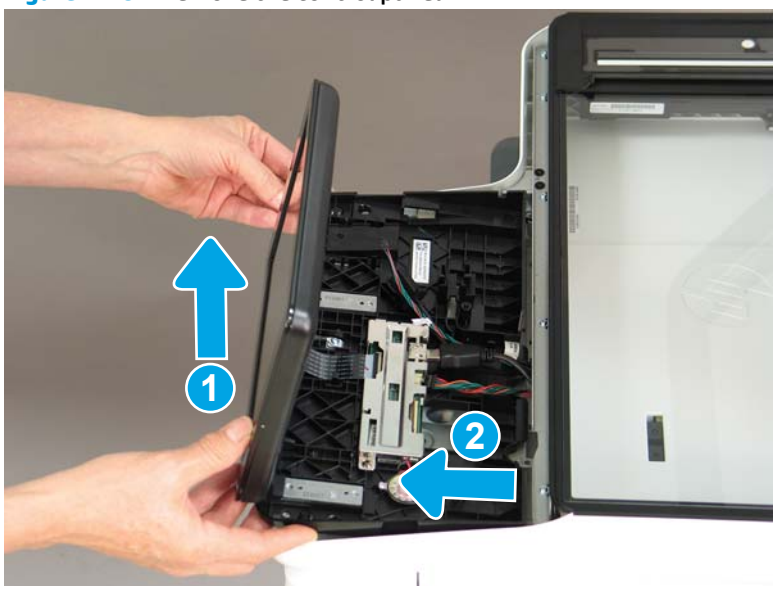
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-400 Remove three thumbscrews



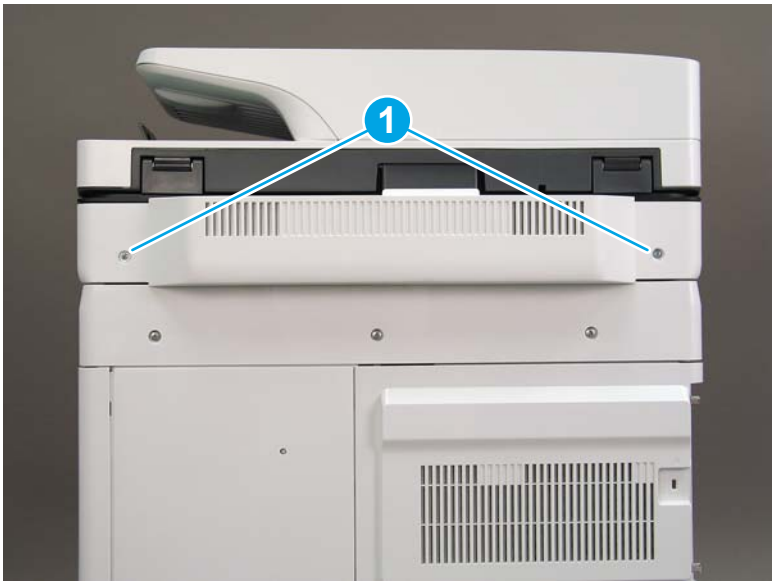
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-401 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-402 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-403 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

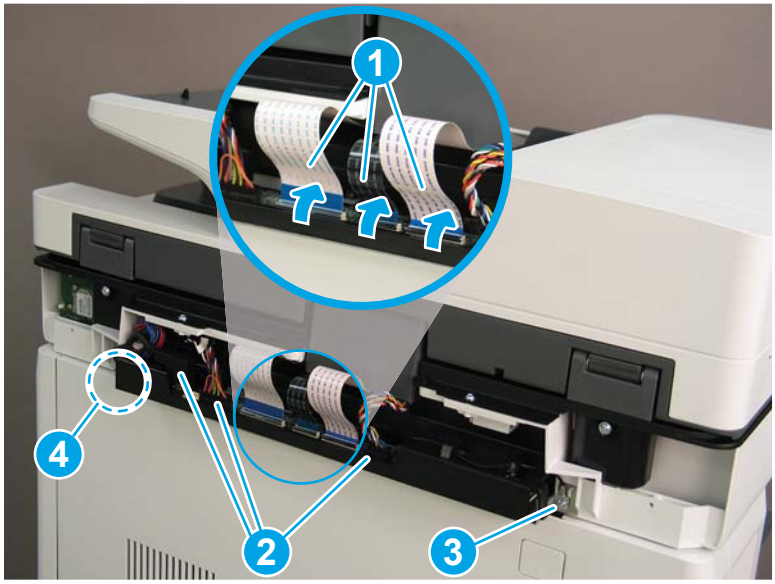
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-404 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



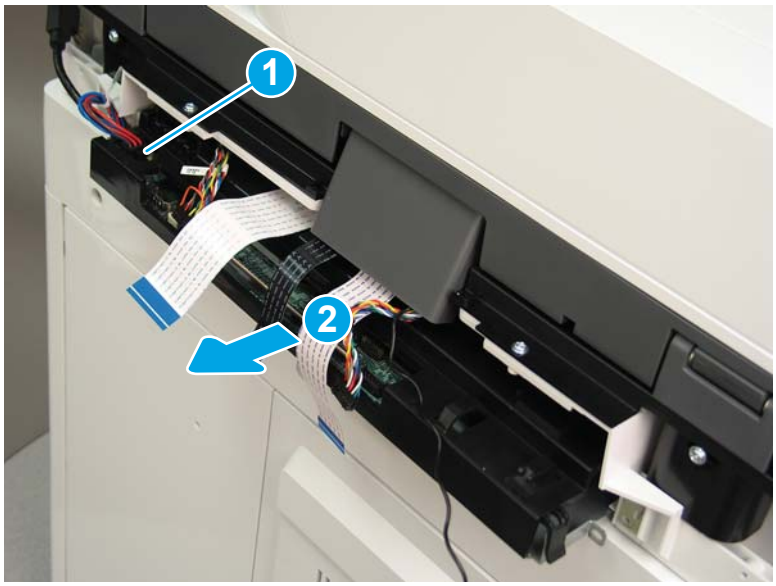
14. Do the following:

a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

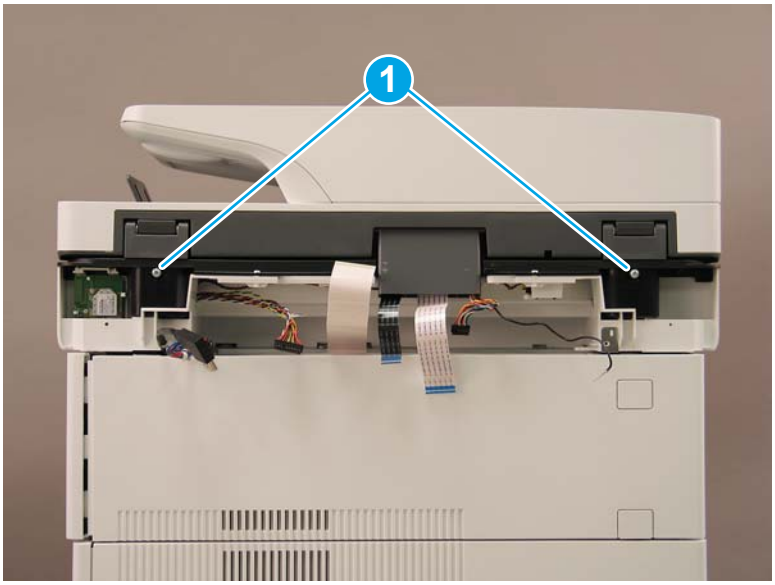
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-405 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-406 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-407 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-408 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-409 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-410 LIft and remove the ADF



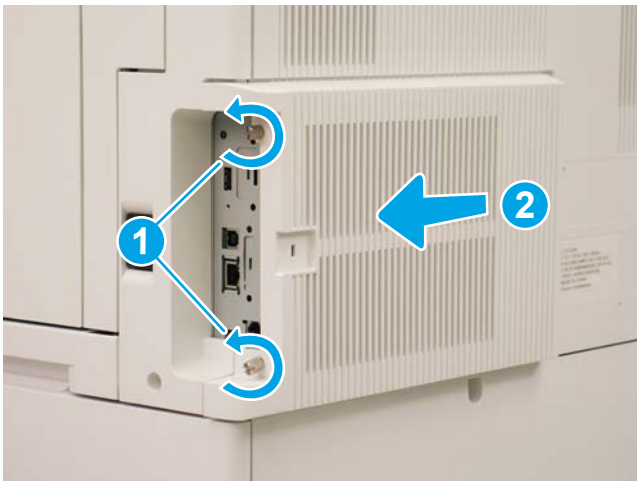
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

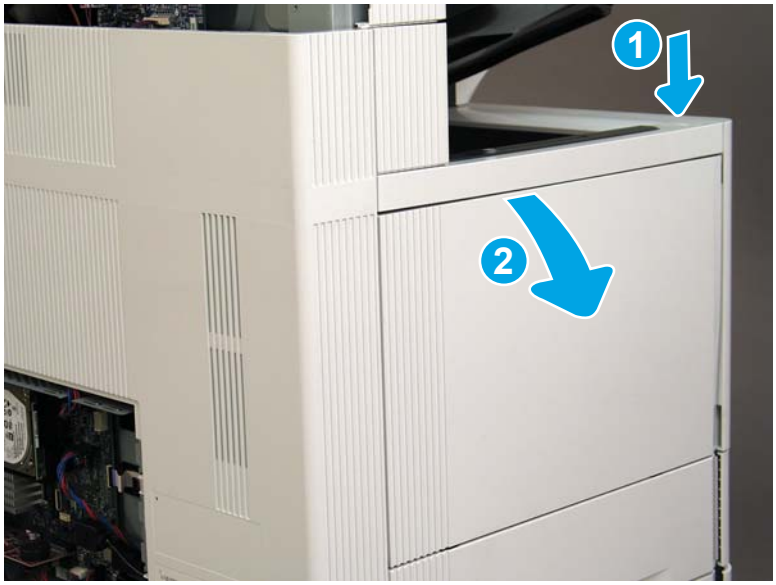
Figure 1-411 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-412 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-413 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-414 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-415 Remove the rear cover

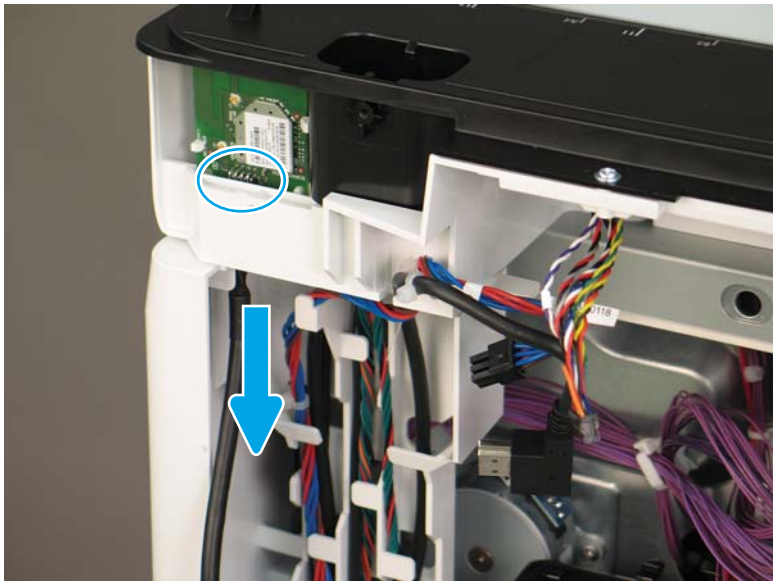


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

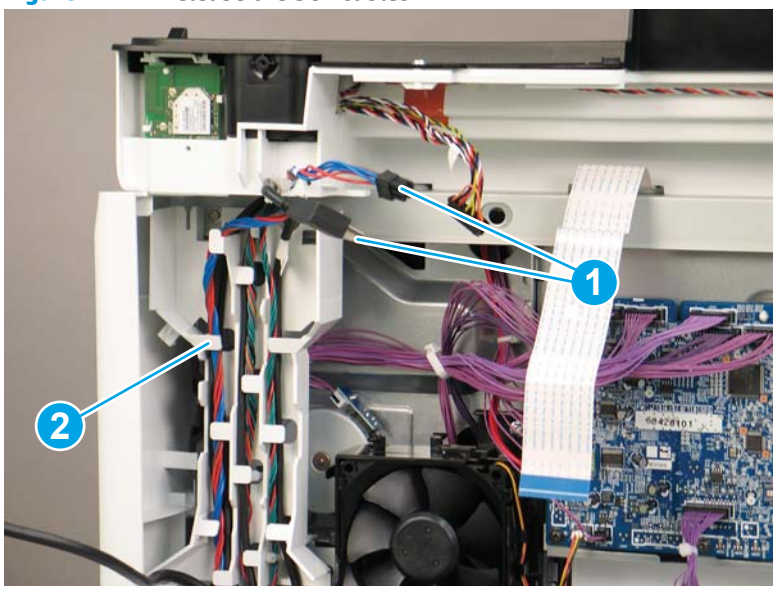
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-416 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-417 Release the SCB cables



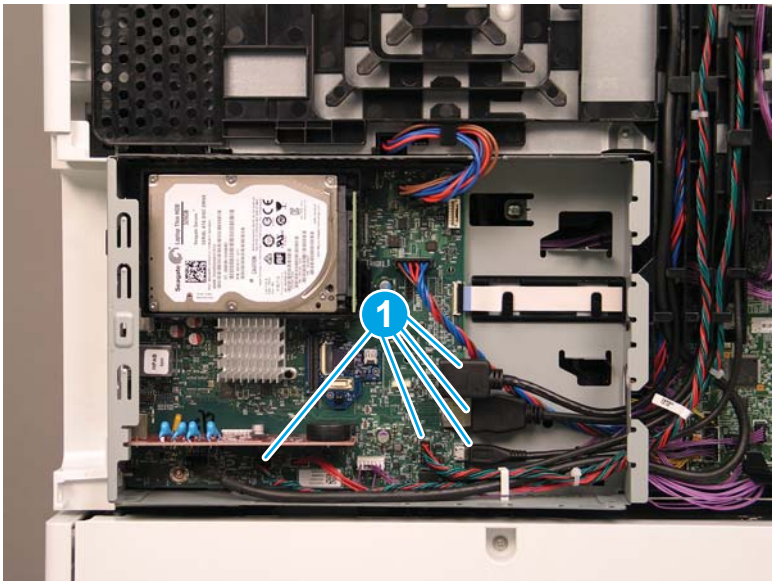
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-418 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-419 Disconnect connect five connectors

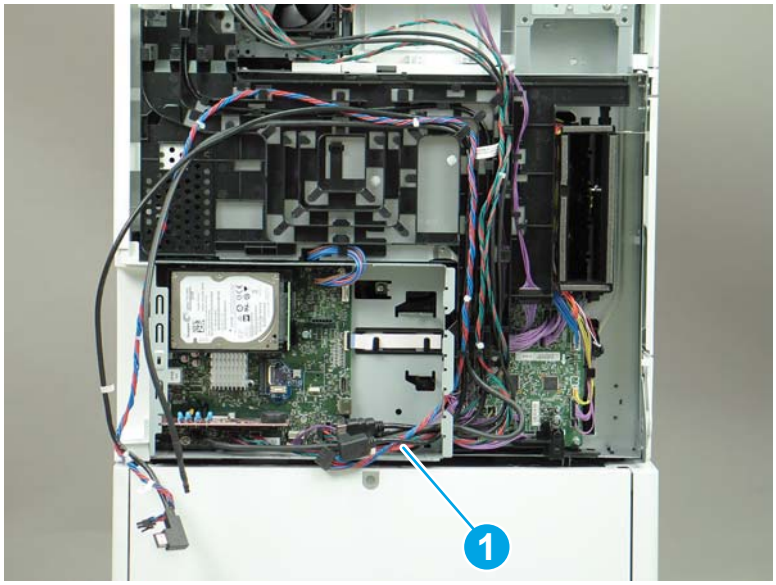


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-420 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

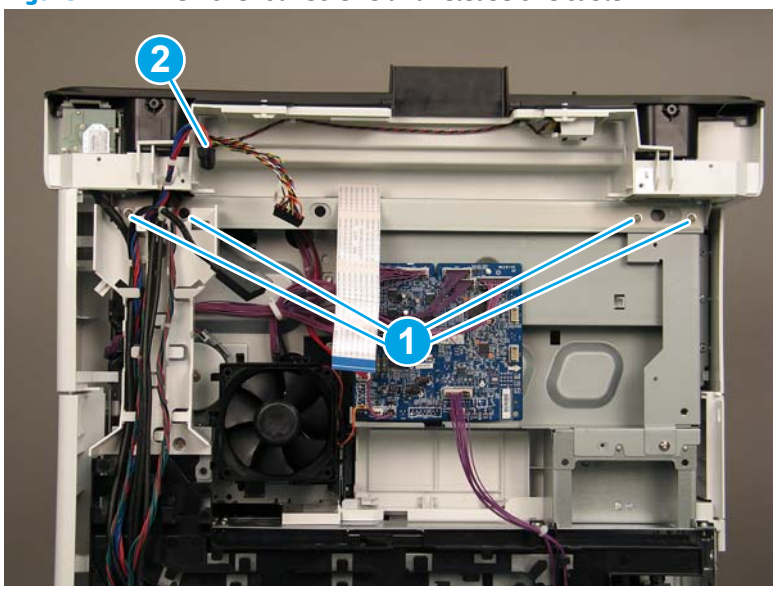


6. Do the following:

a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

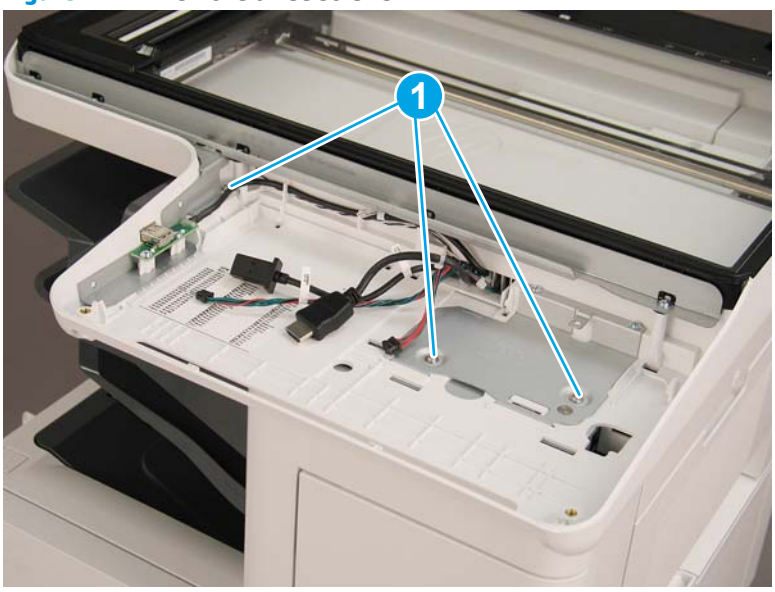
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-421 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

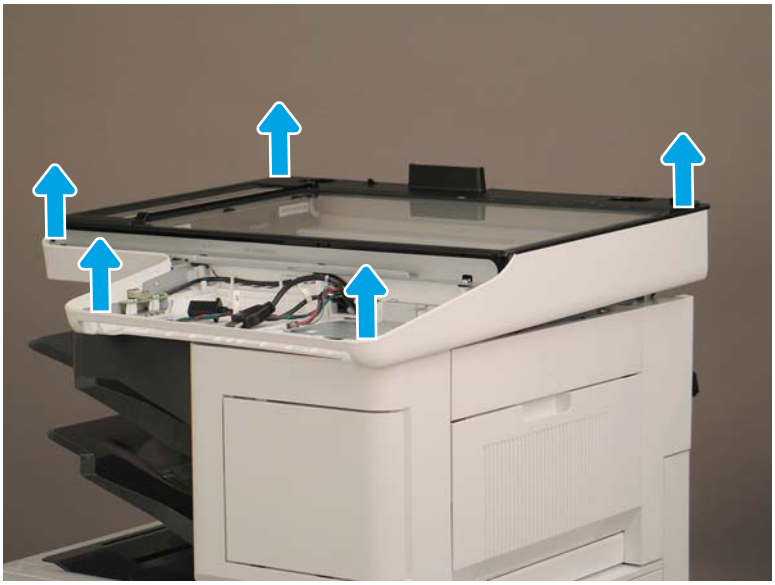
Figure 1-422 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-423 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

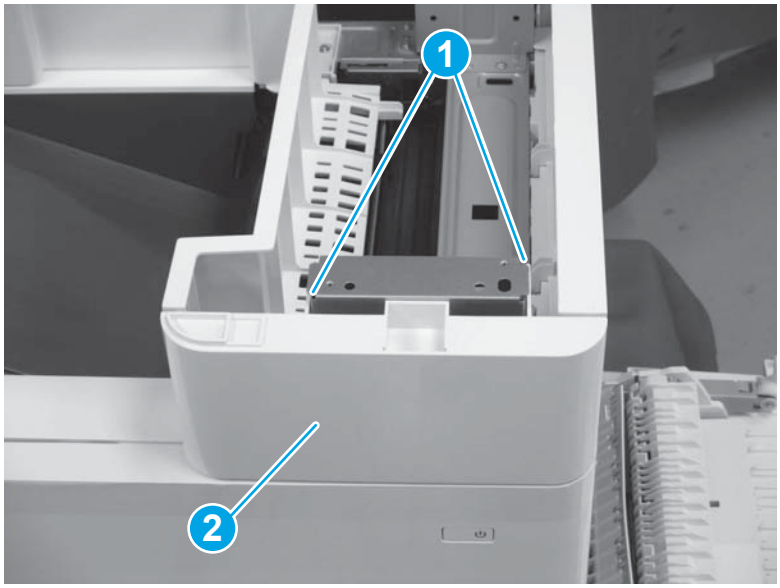
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

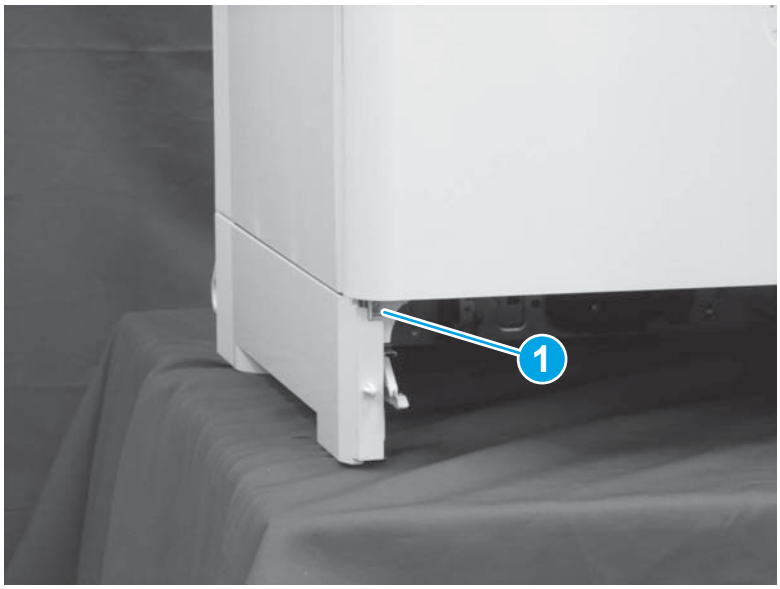
Figure 1-424 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 6: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-425 Remove one screw

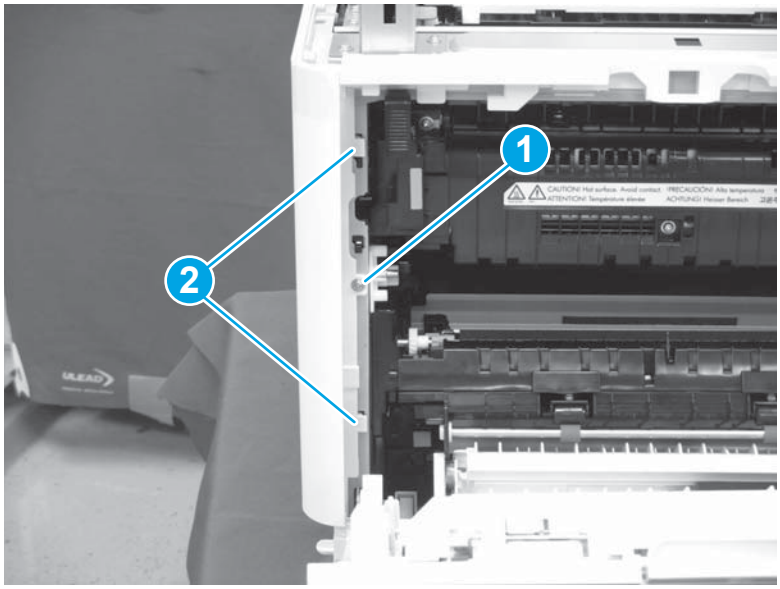


2. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

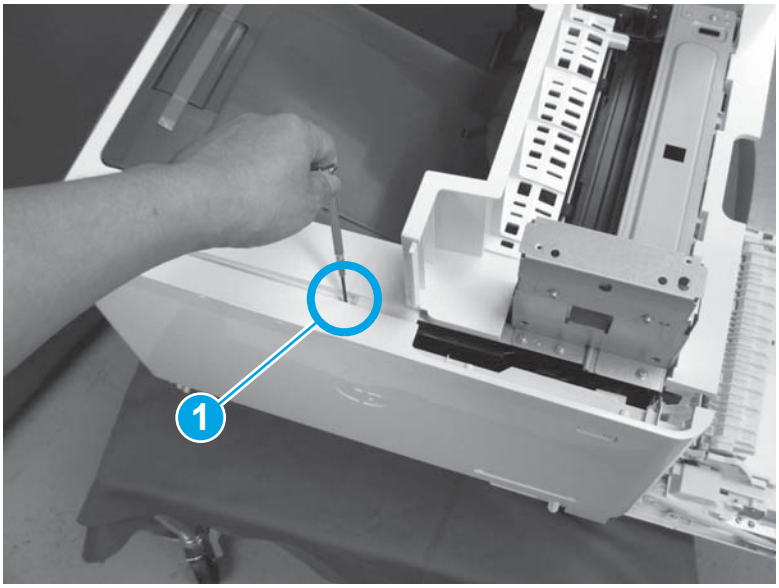
b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-426 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-427 Release one tab



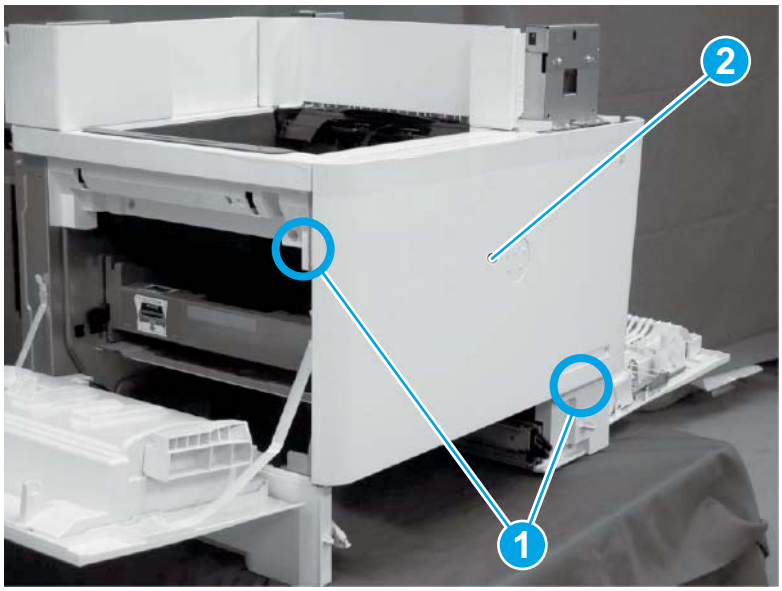
4. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-428 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner upper cover
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner rear cover
- Step 8: Remove the front cover assembly
- Step 9: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly
- Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly	
RM2-0865-000CN	Top cover assembly
RM2-0855-000CN	Face-down tray assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)

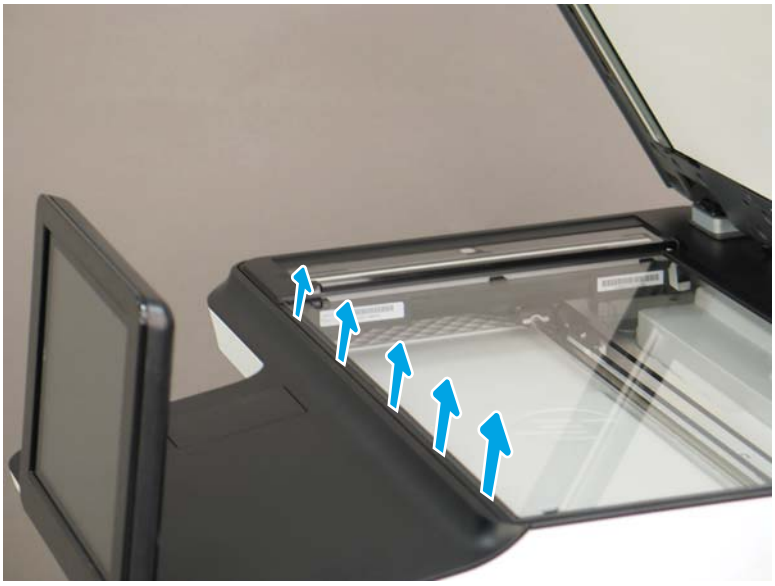
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-429 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



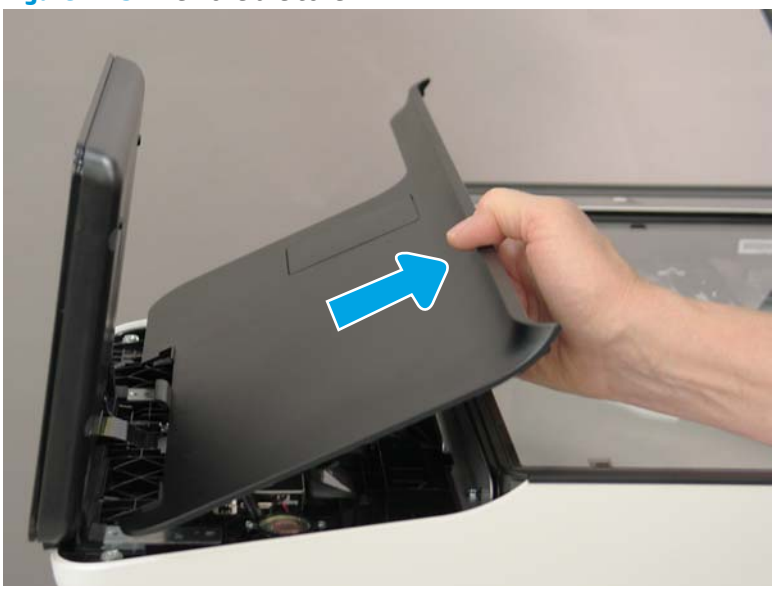
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-430 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

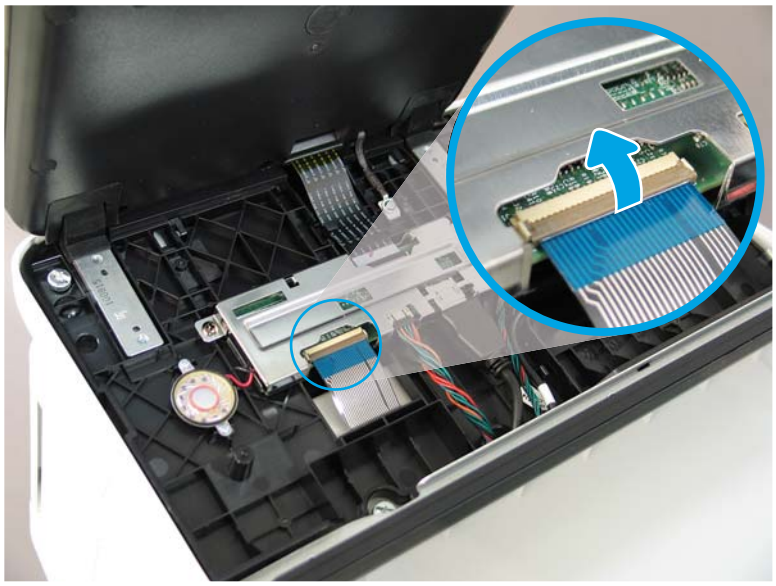
Figure 1-431 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-432 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-433 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-434 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

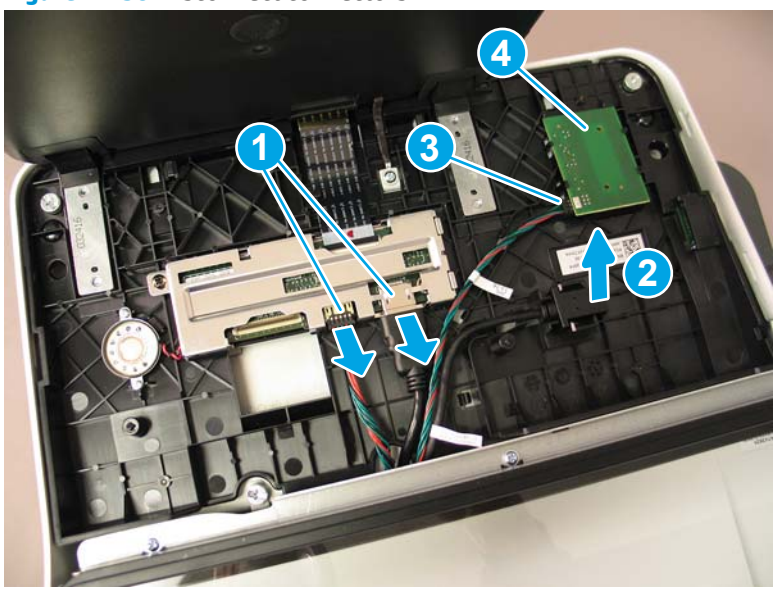
Figure 1-435 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

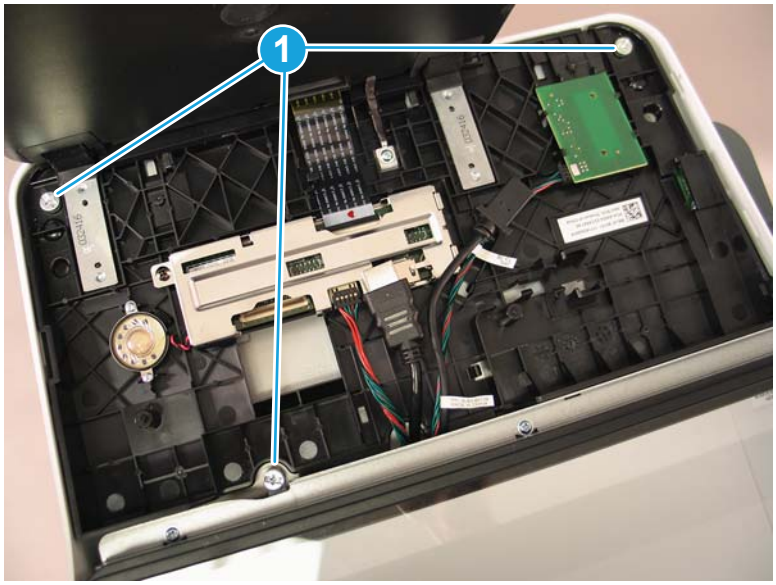
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-436 Disconnect connectors



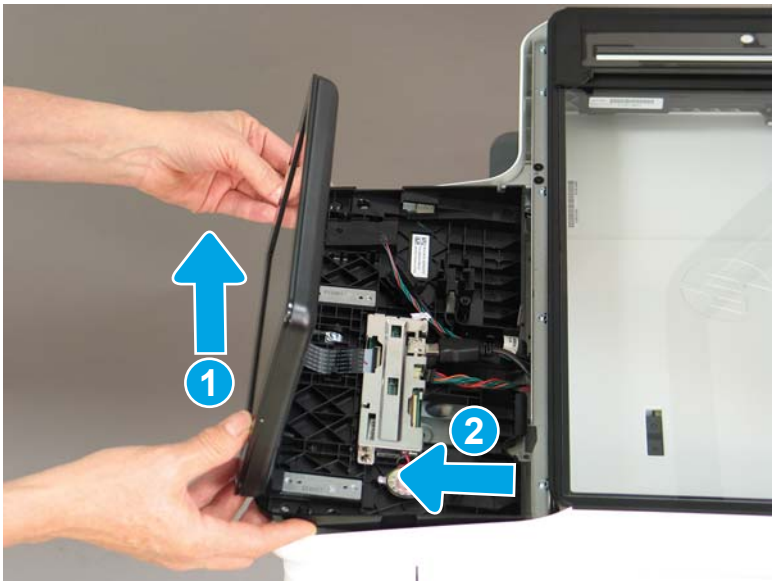
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-437 Remove three thumbscrews



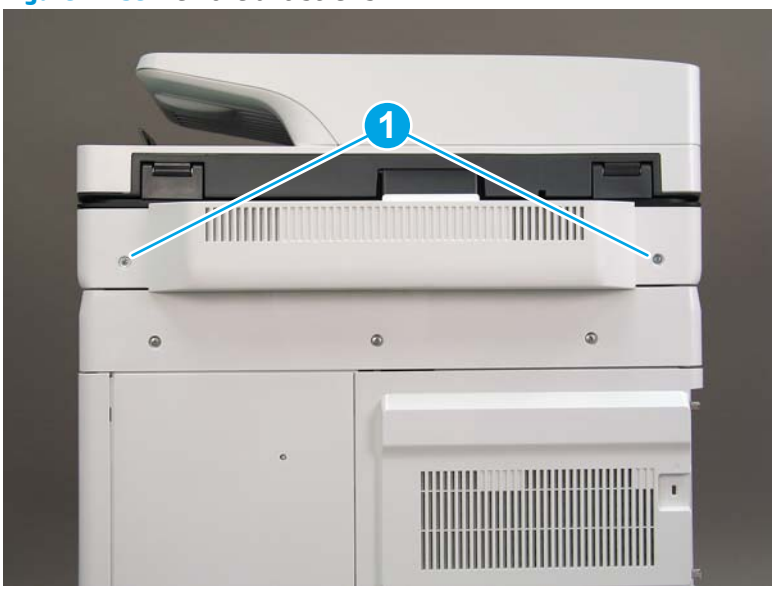
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-438 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-439 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-440 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

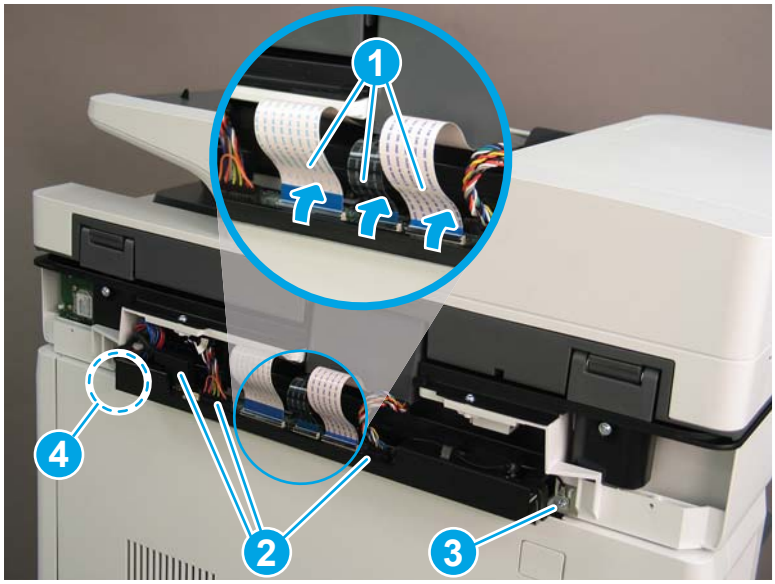
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-441 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



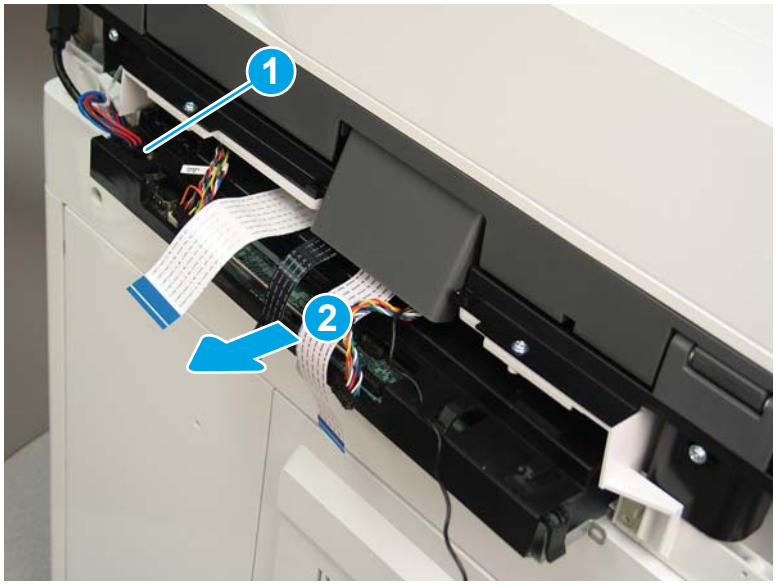
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

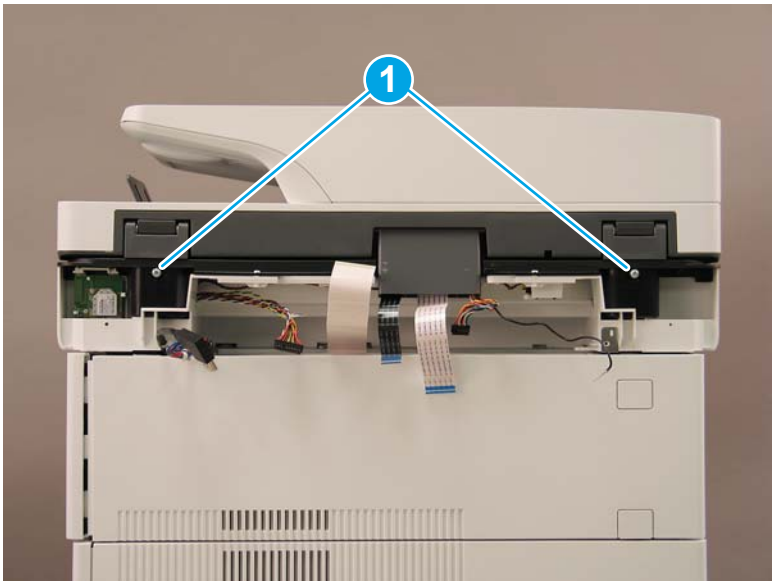
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-442 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-443 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-444 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-445 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-446 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-447 LIft and remove the ADF



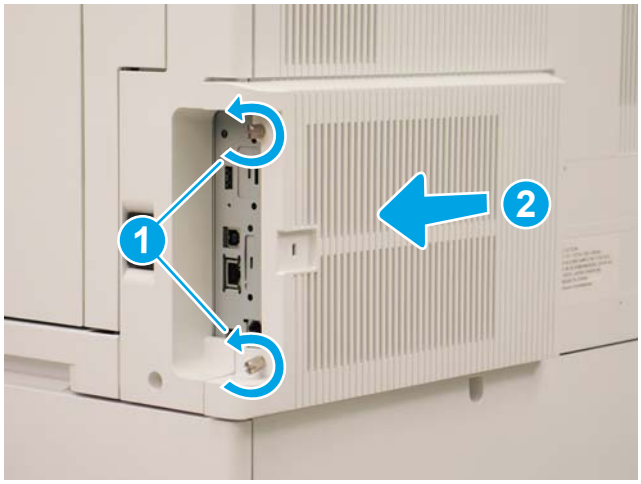
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

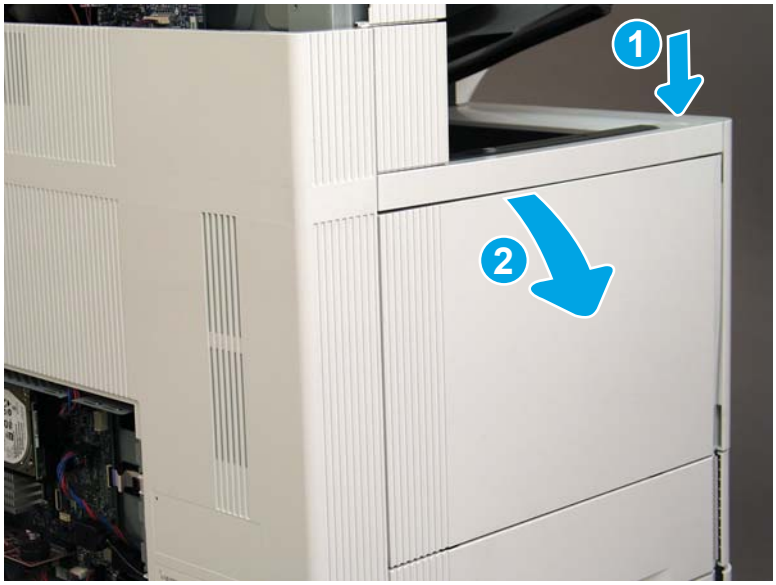
Figure 1-448 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-449 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-450 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-451 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-452 Remove the rear cover

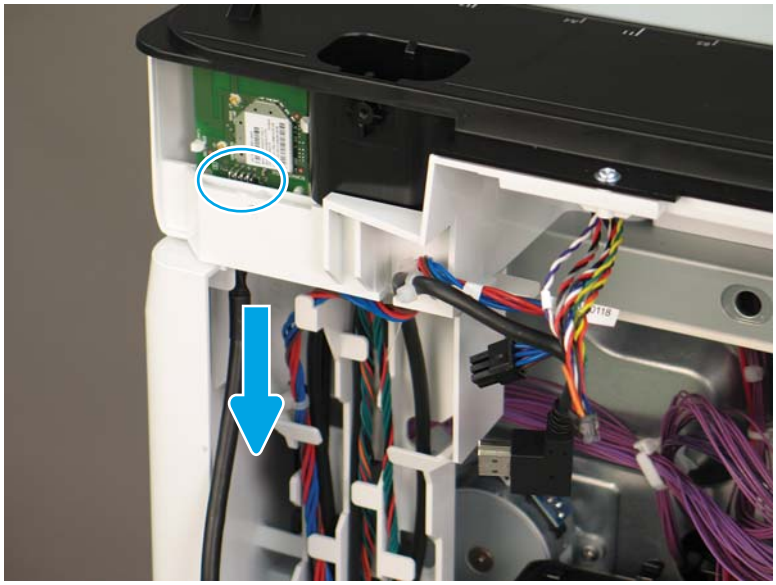


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

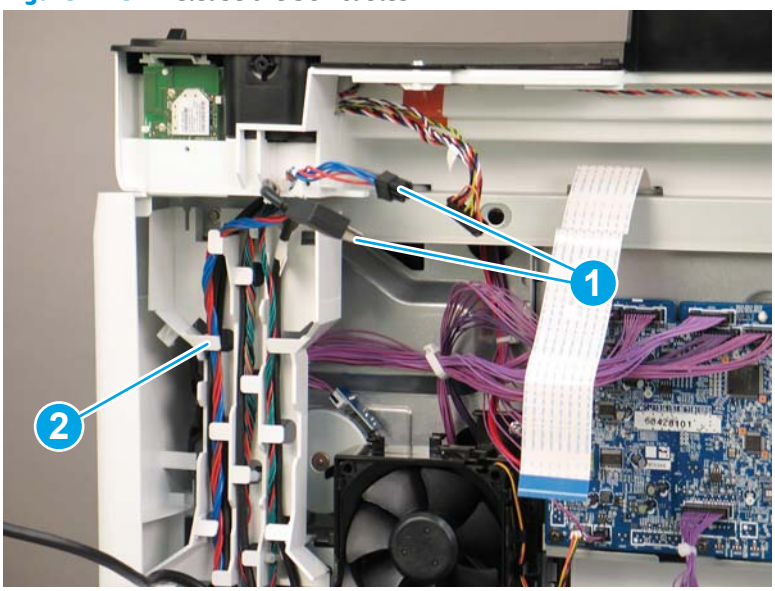
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-453 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-454 Release the SCB cables



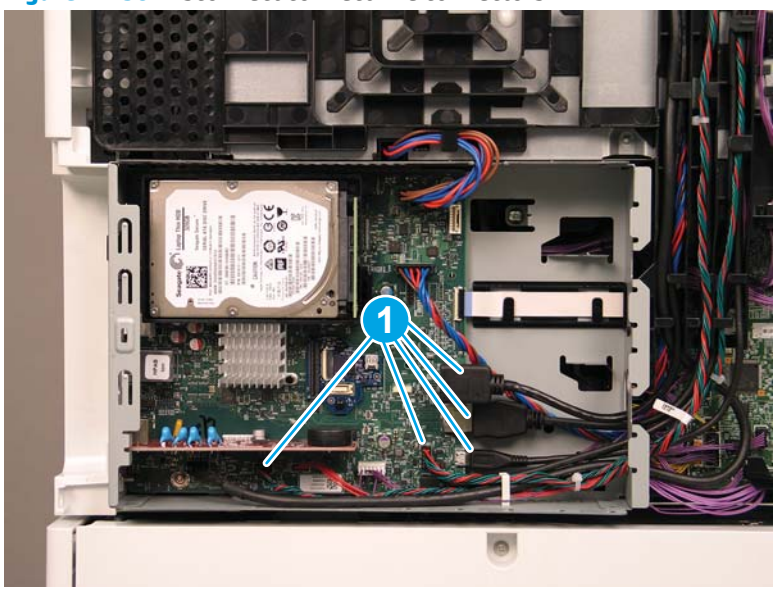
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-455 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-456 Disconnect connect five connectors

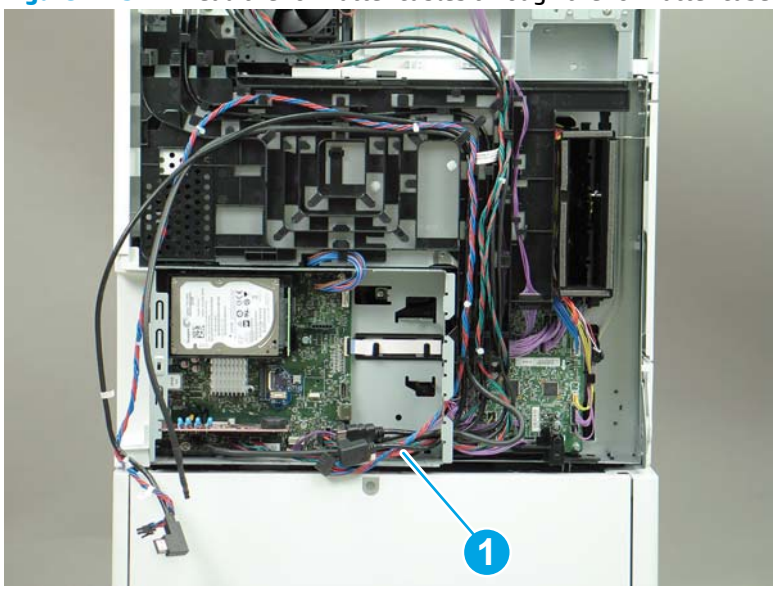


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-457 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

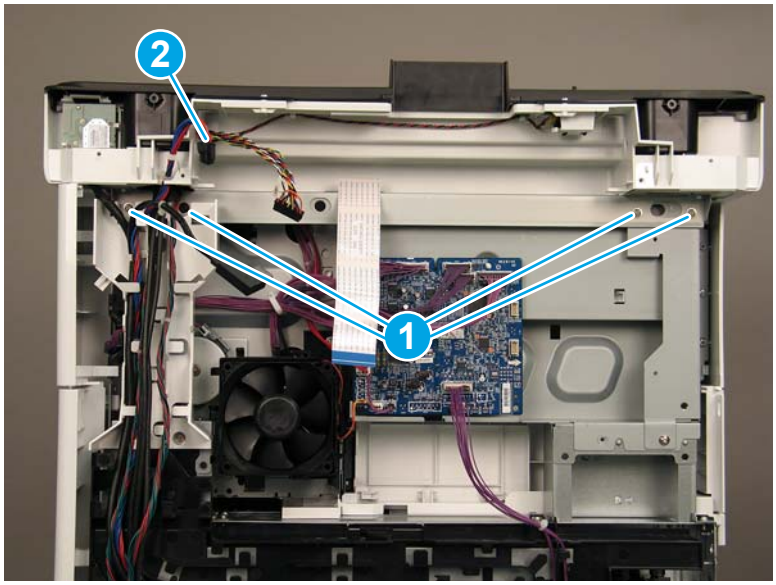


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

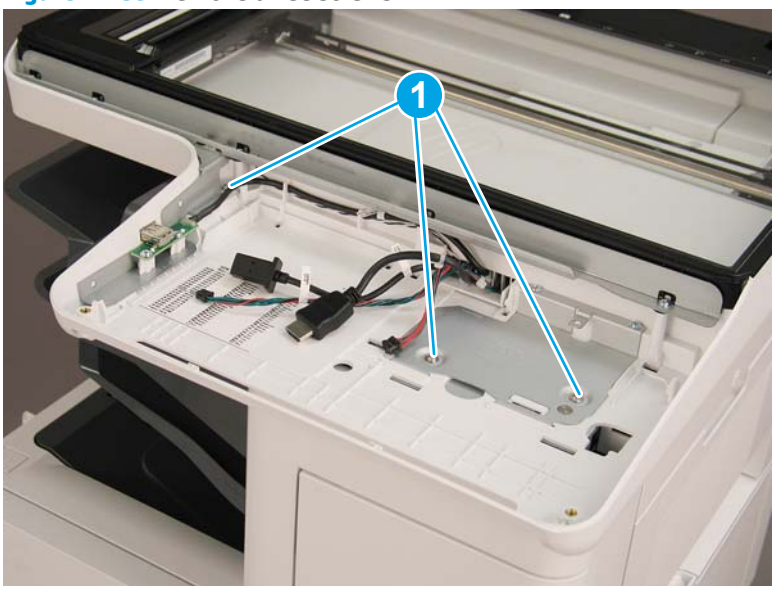
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-458 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

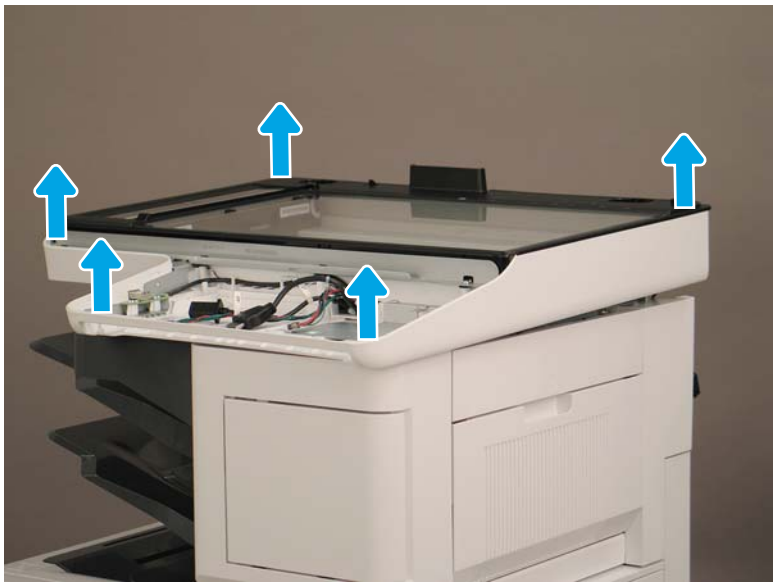
Figure 1-459 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-460 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

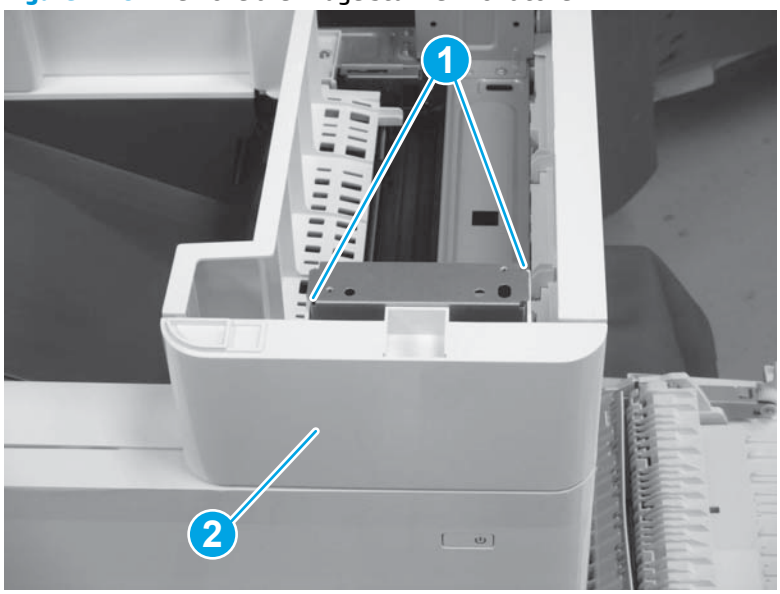
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-461 Remove the image scanner front cover

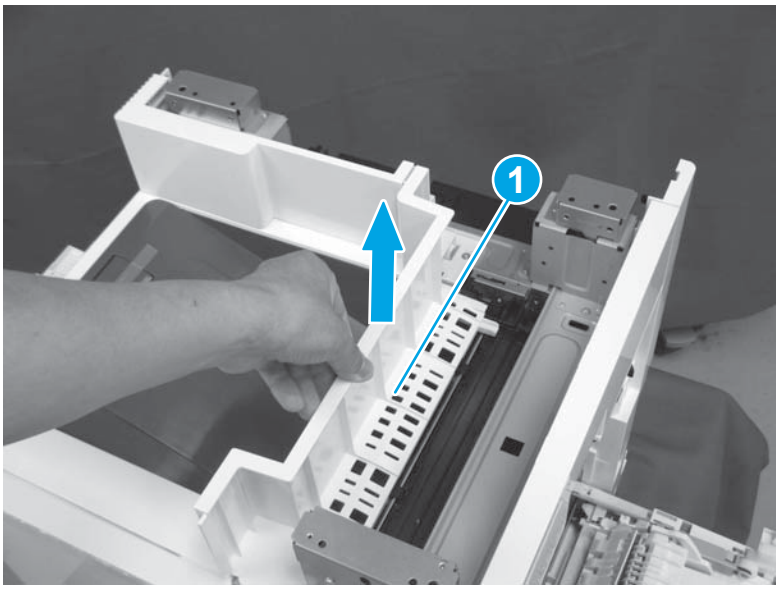


Step 6: Remove the image scanner upper cover

- Lift up the image scanner upper cover (callout 1) and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-462 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover



Step 7: Remove the image scanner rear cover

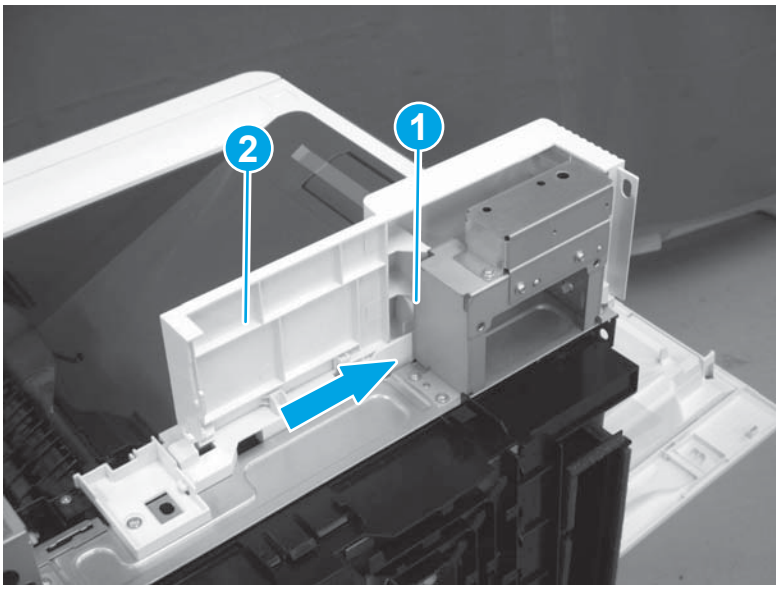
- Do the following:

  a. Release one tab (callout 1).

  b. Slide the image scanner rear cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

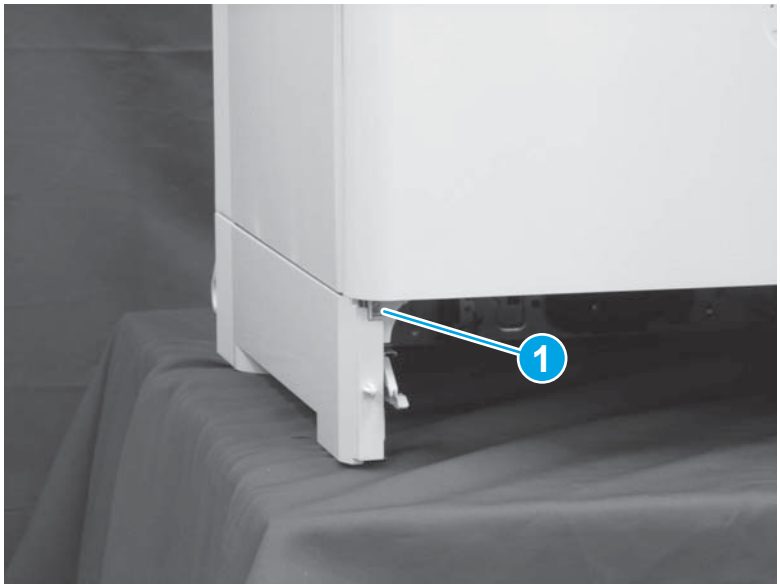
Figure 1-463 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover



Step 8: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-464 Remove one screw

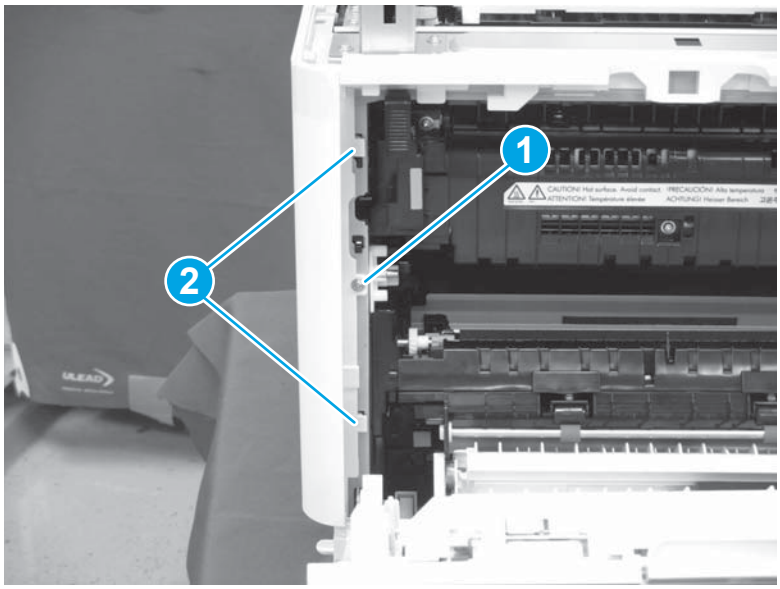


2. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

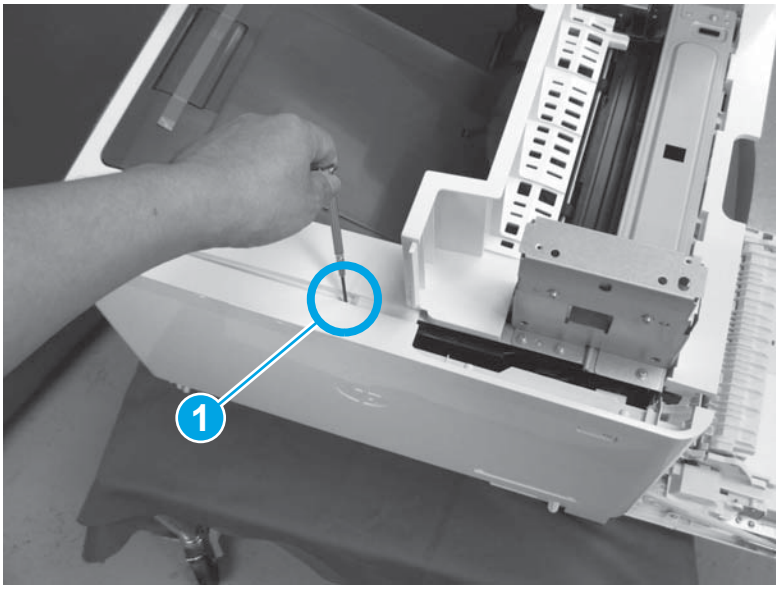
   b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-465 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-466 Release one tab



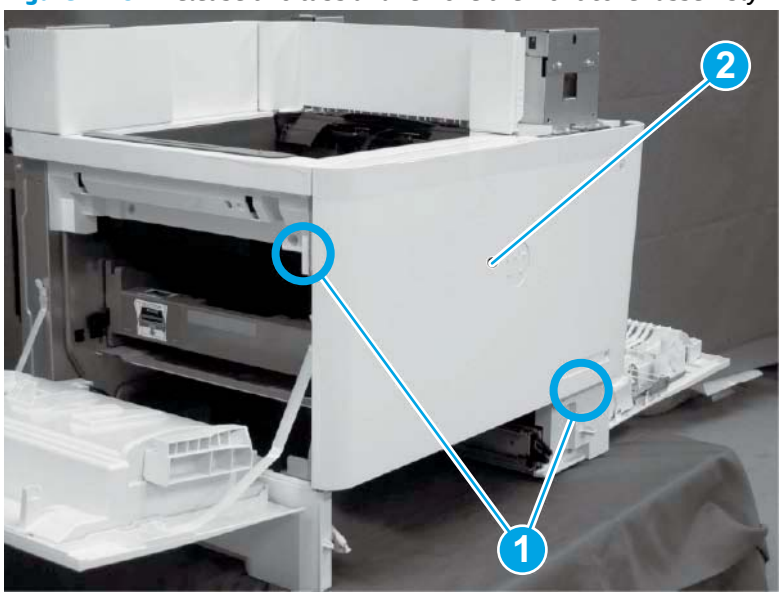
4. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

   b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-467 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



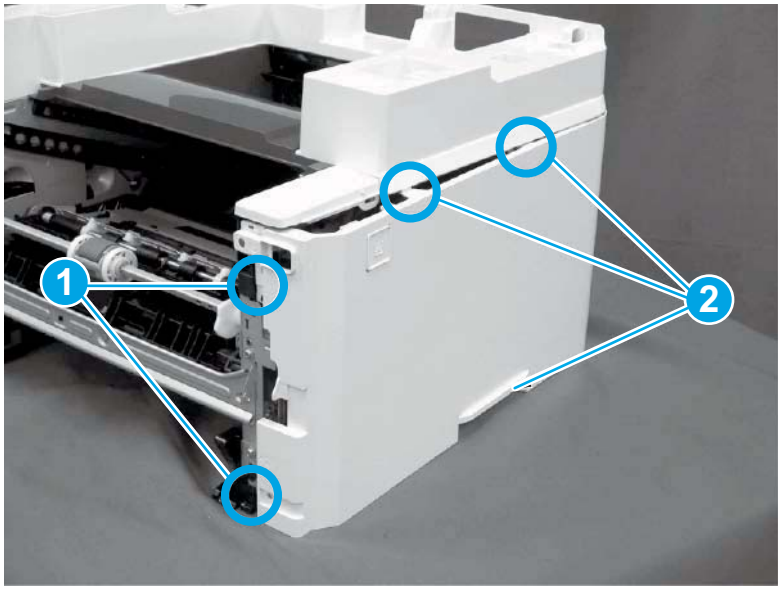
Step 9: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly

1. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the top cover assembly (callout 2) and the face-down tray assembly, and then remove them both at the same time.

Figure 1-468 Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies



2. Do the following:

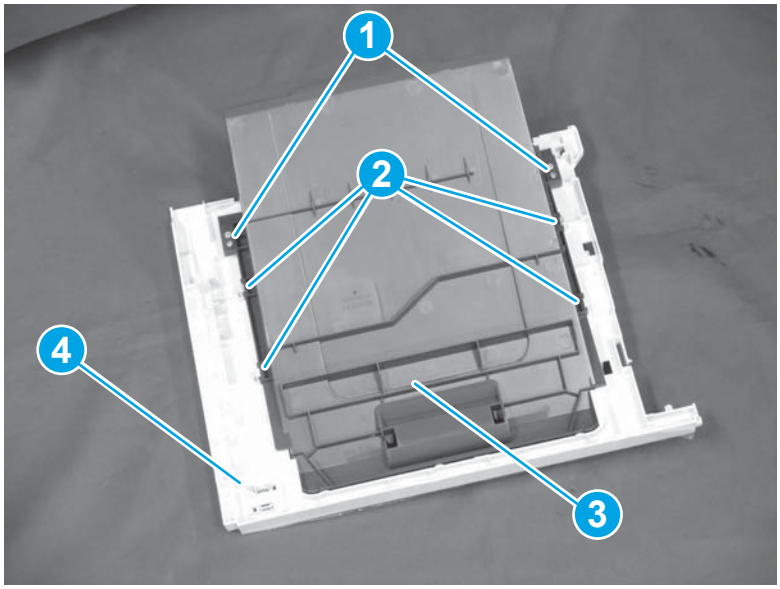
a. Remove two screws (callout 1).

b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

c. Remove the face-down tray assembly (callout 3) from the top cover assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-469 Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly



Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Right lower cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the front cover assembly
- Step 9: Remove the right lower cover
- Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right lower cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Right lower cover	
RC4-8405-000CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)

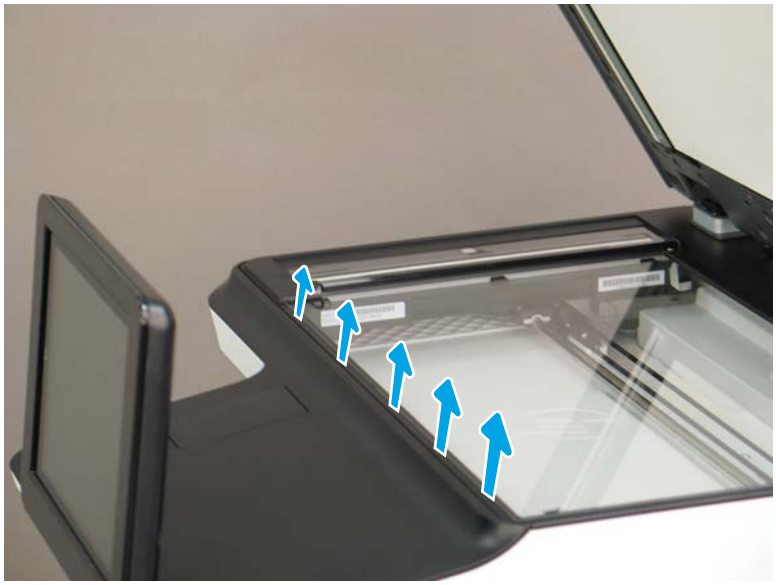
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-470 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



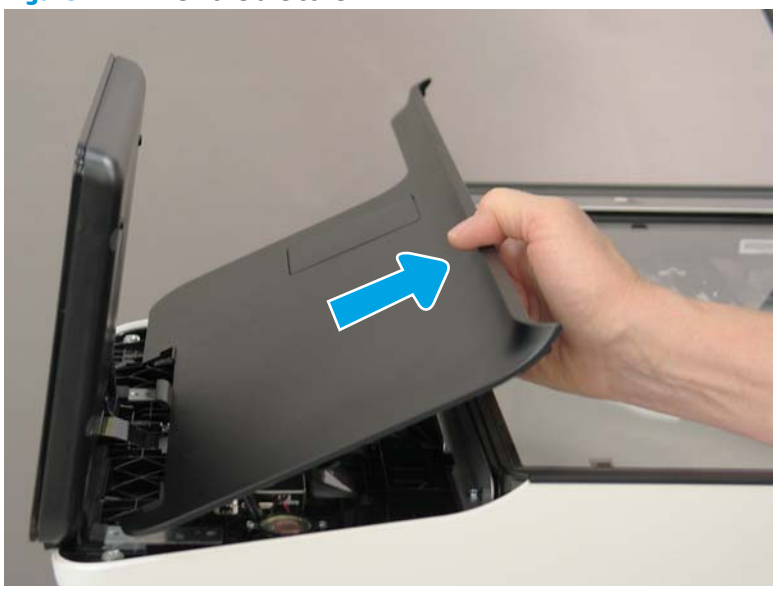
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-471 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

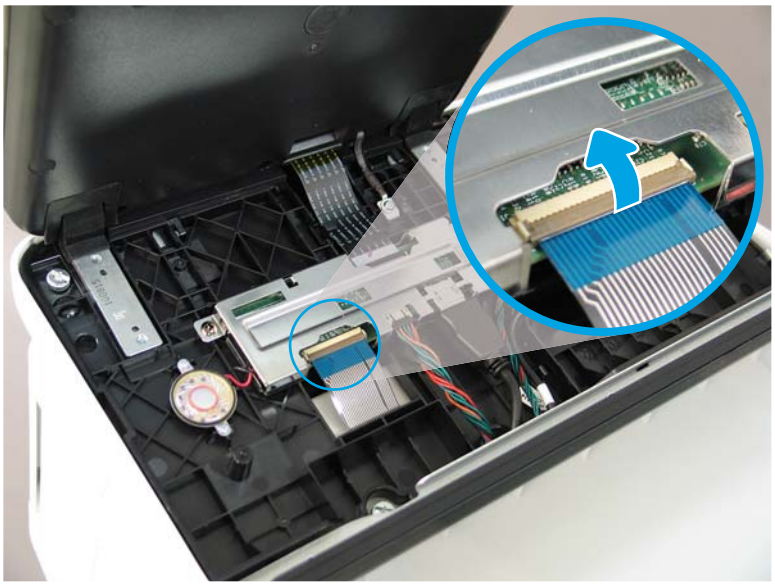
Figure 1-472 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-473 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-474 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-475 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

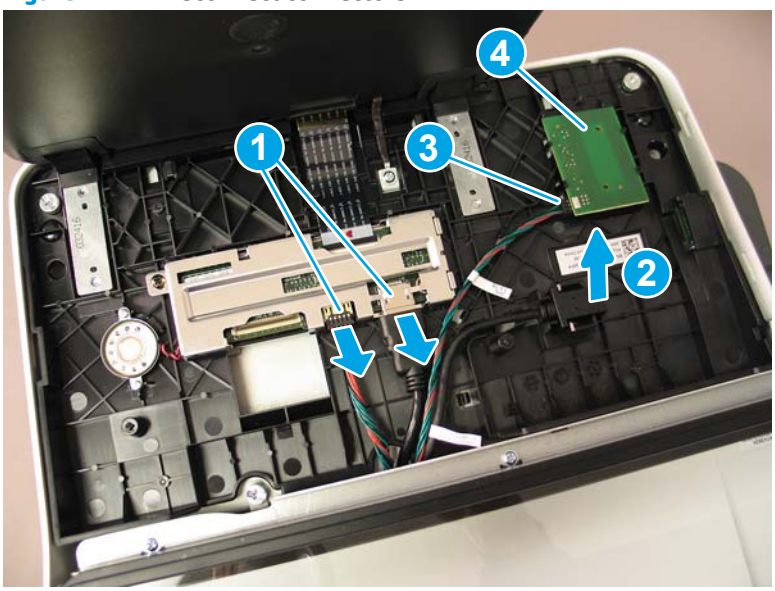
Figure 1-476 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

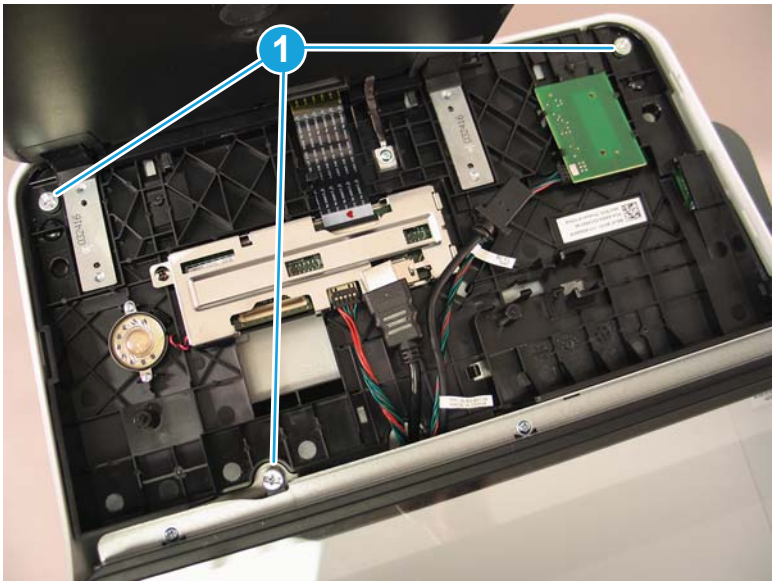
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-477 Disconnect connectors



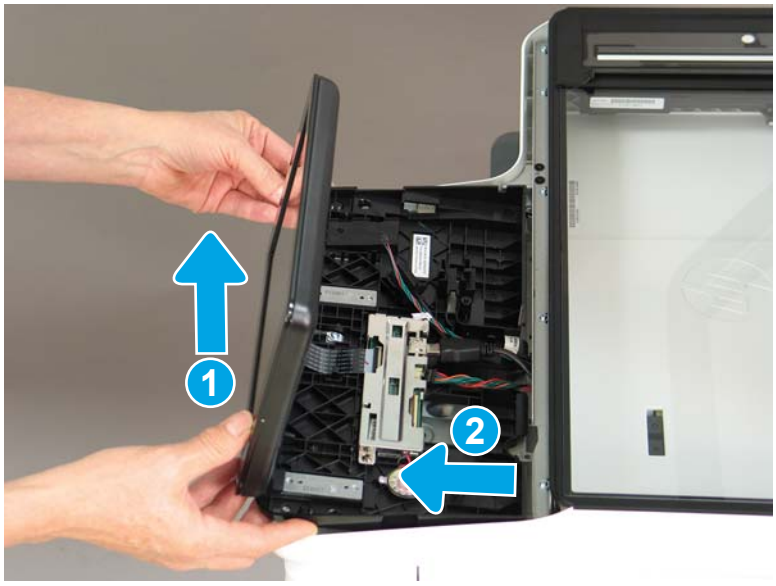
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-478 Remove three thumbscrews



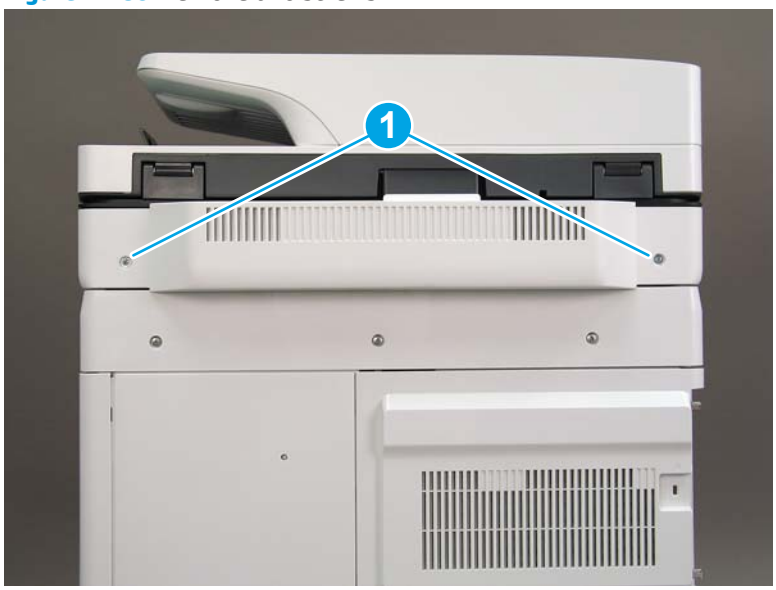
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-479 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-480 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-481 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

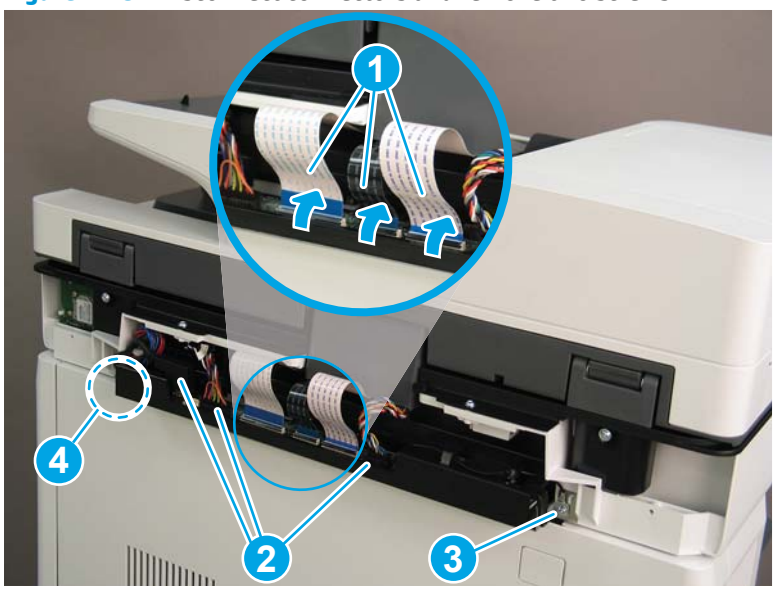
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-482 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



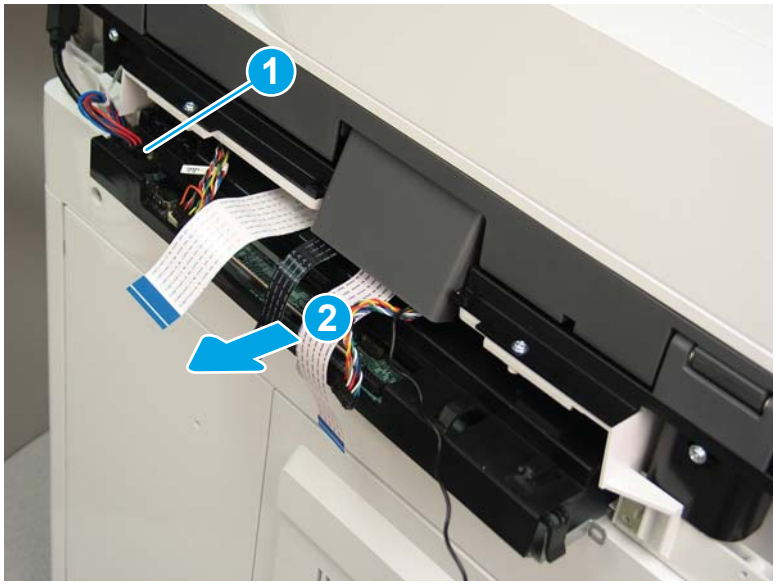
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

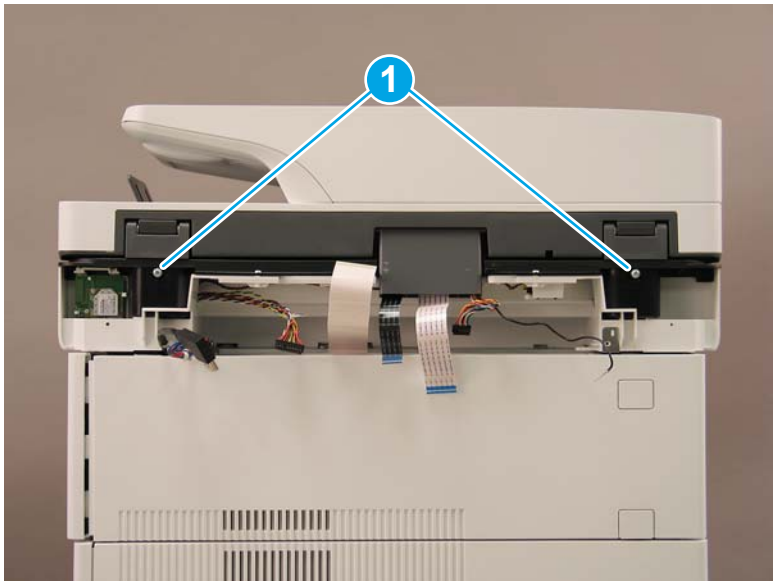
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-483 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-484 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-485 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-486 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-487 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-488 LIft and remove the ADF



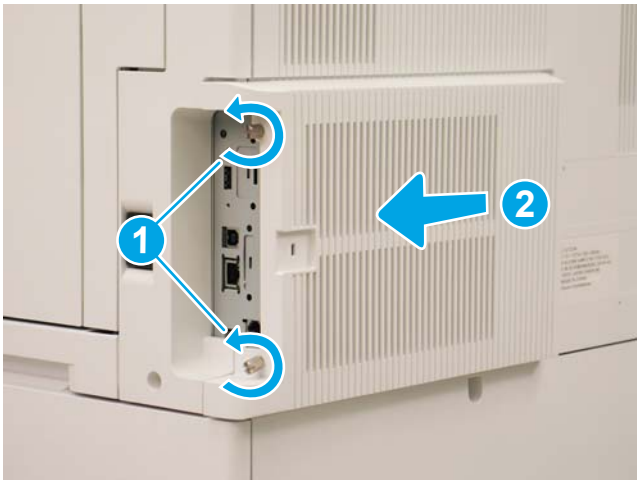
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

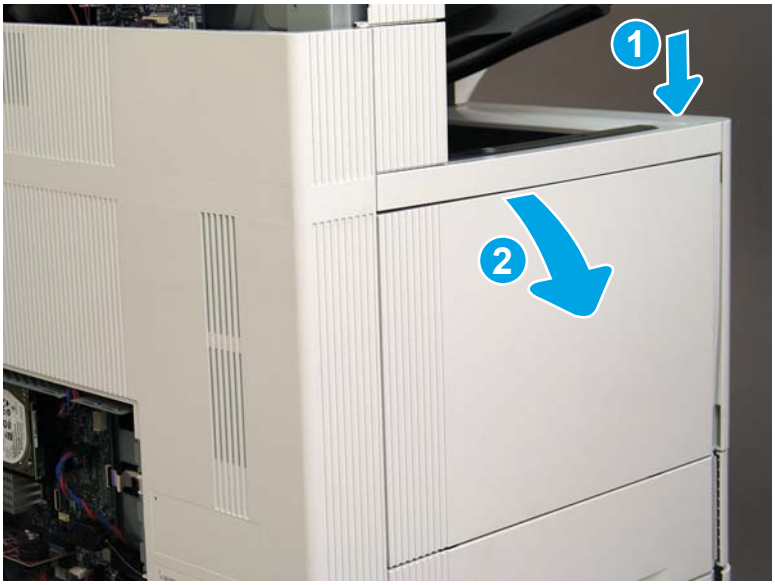
Figure 1-489 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-490 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-491 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

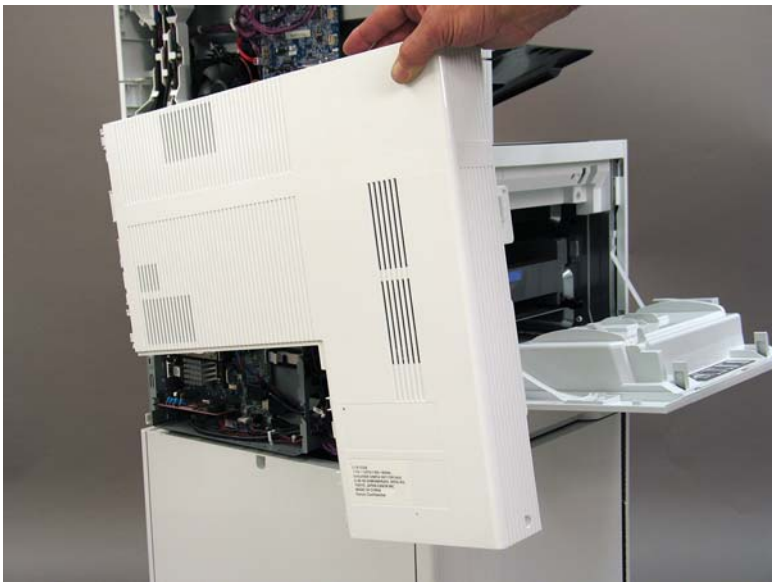
Figure 1-492 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-493 Remove the rear cover

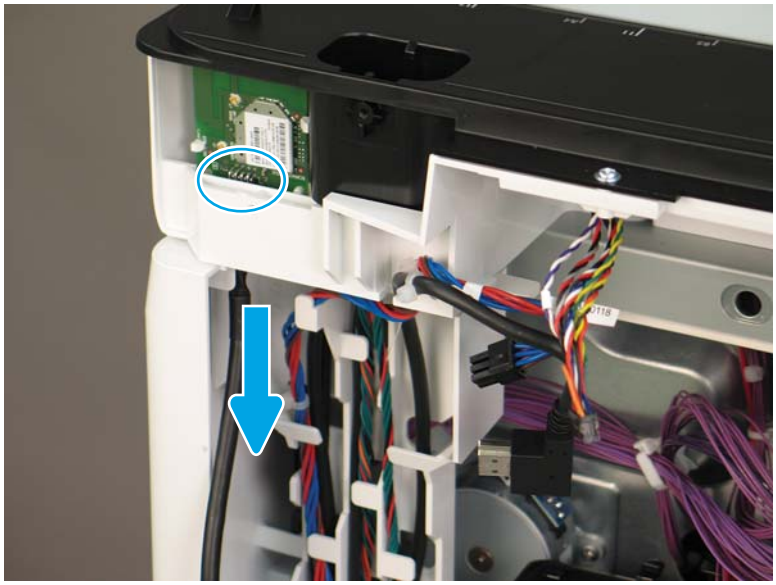


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

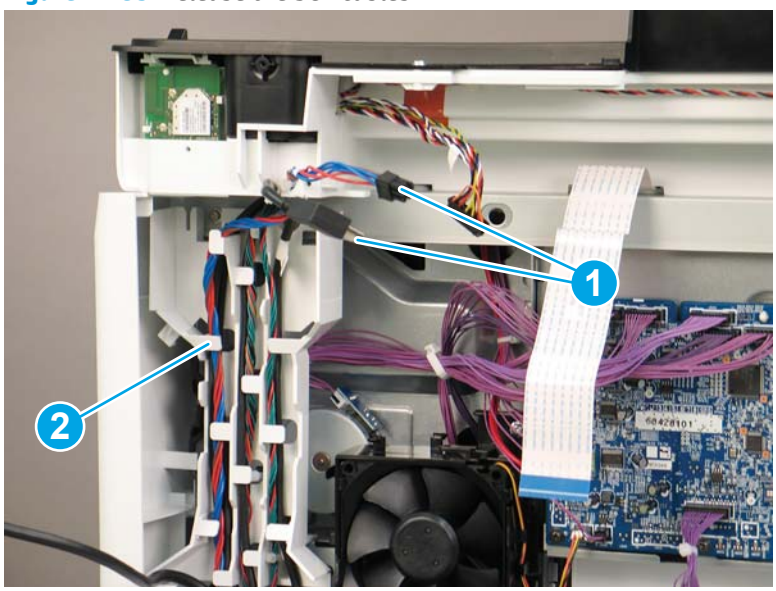
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-494 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-495 Release the SCB cables



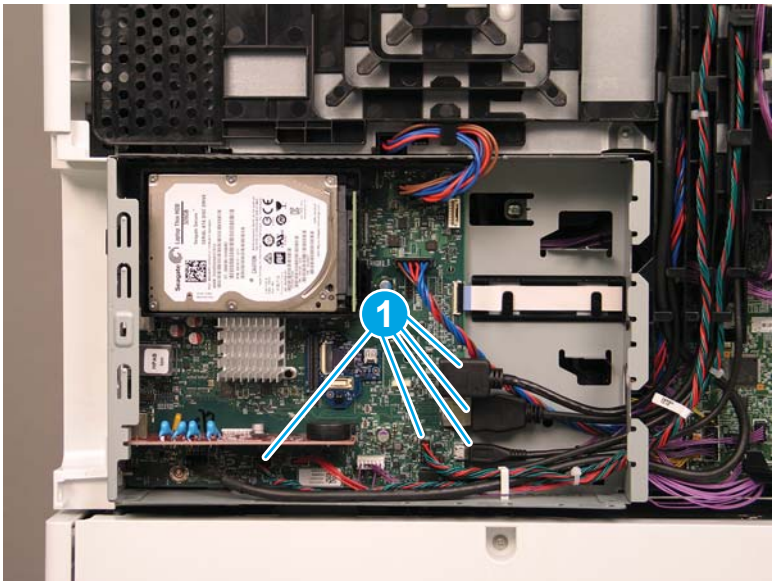
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-496 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-497 Disconnect connect five connectors

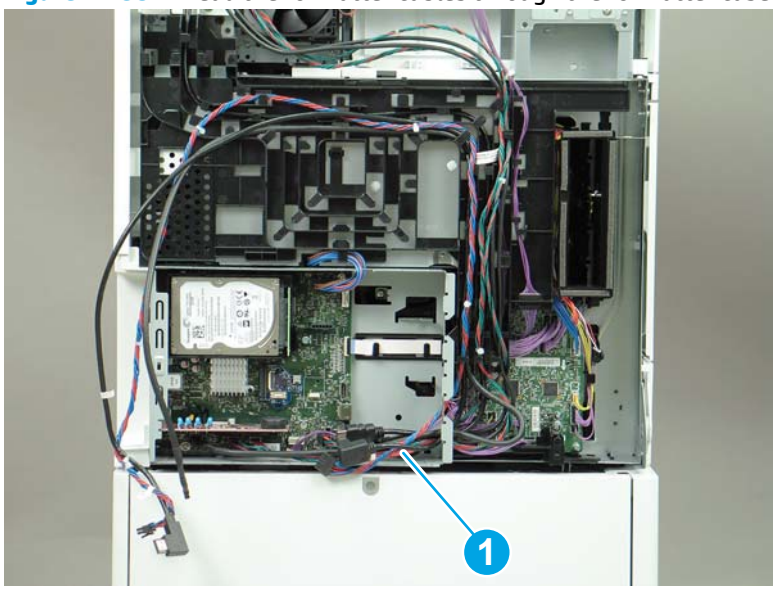


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-498 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

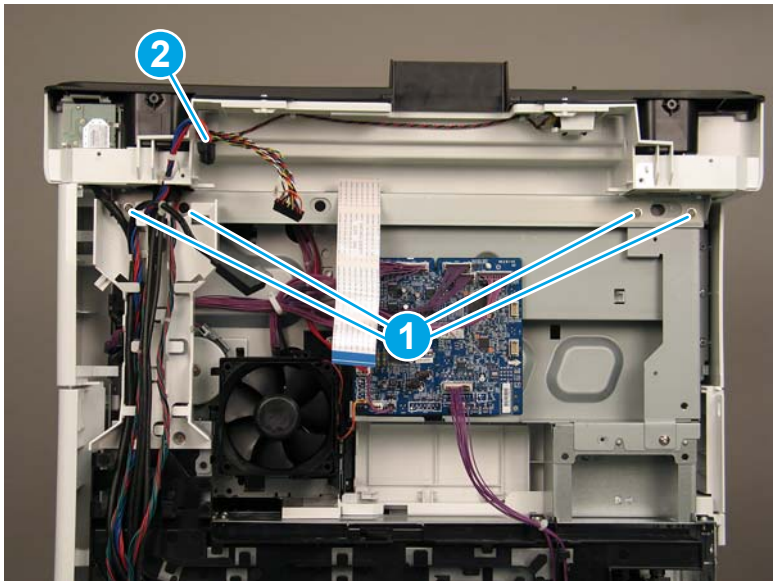


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

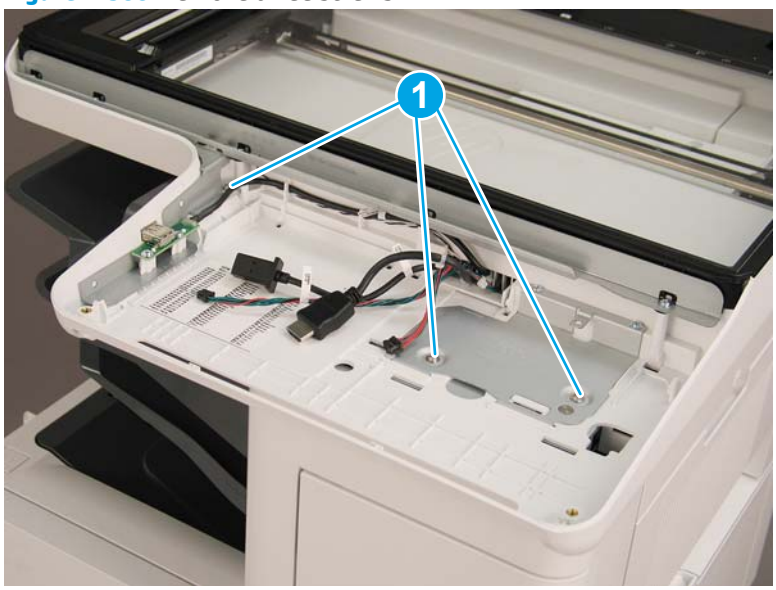
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-499 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

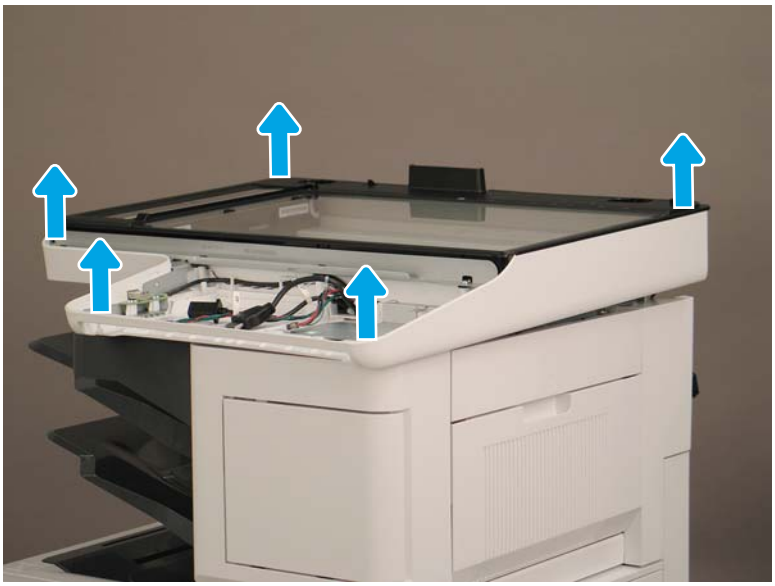
Figure 1-500 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-501 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

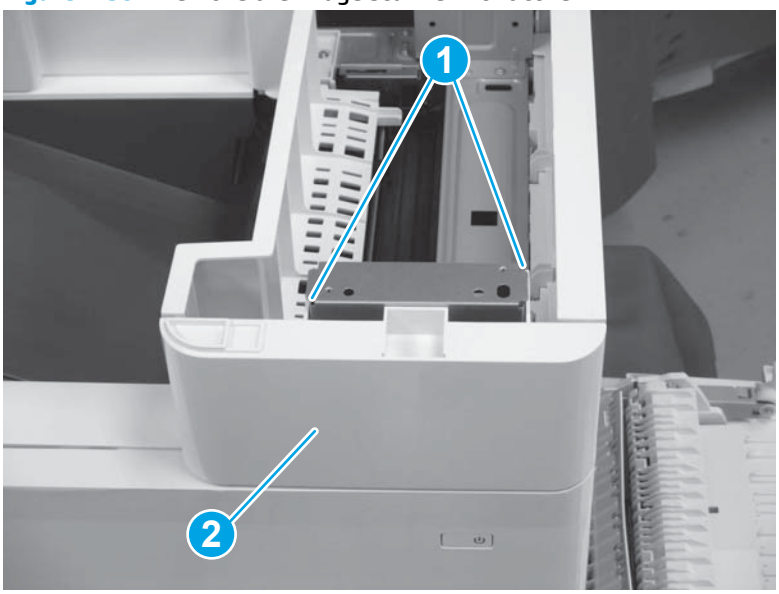
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-502 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover

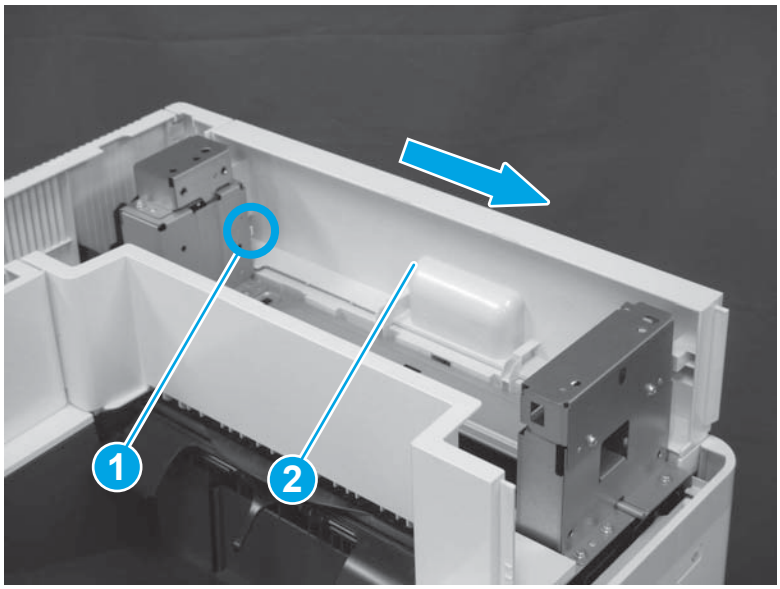
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-503 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

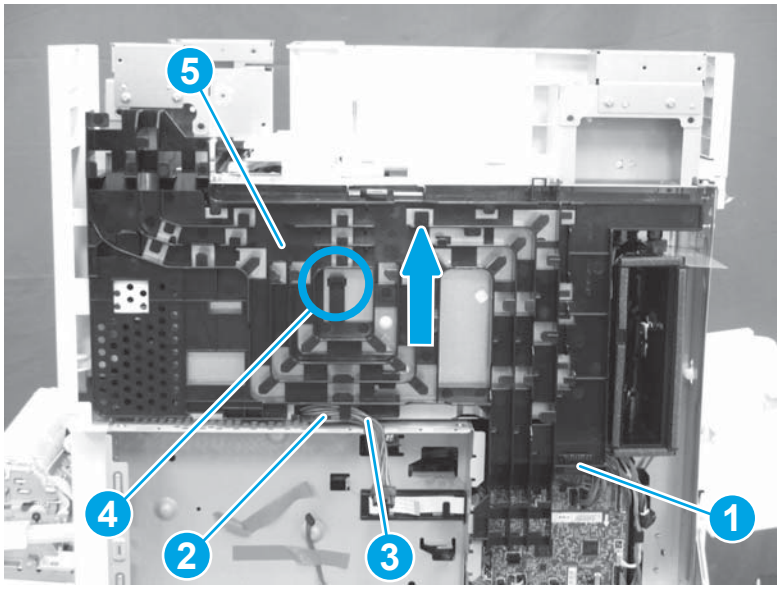
a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

c. Release one tab (callout 4).

d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-504 Disconnect one connector and release one tab

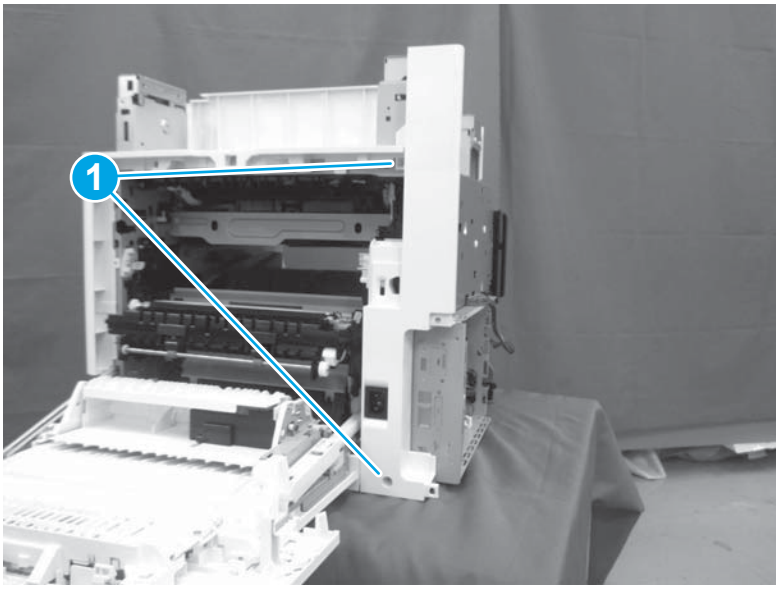


2. Do the following:

   a. Open the right door assembly.

   b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-505 Remove two screws



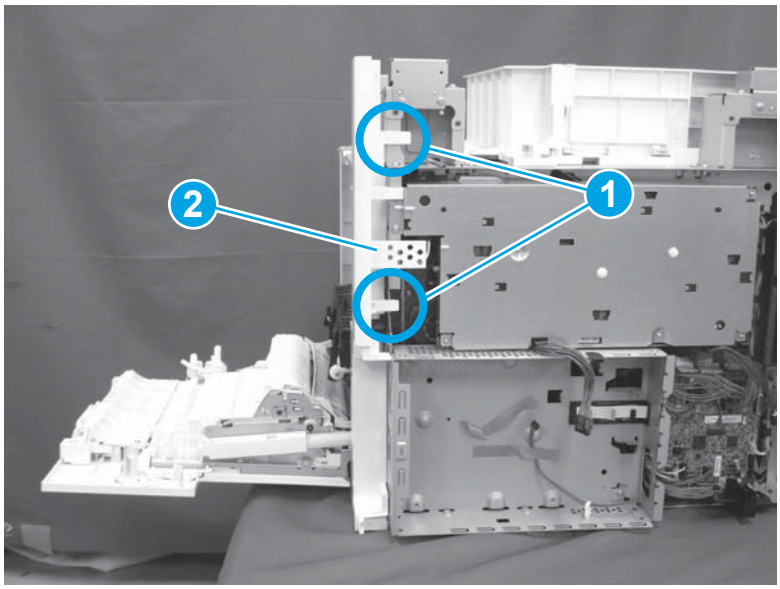
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

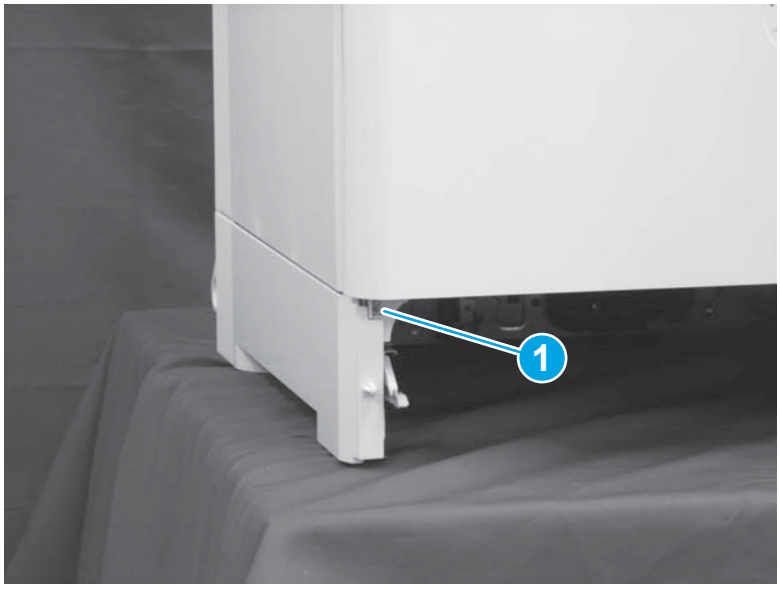
Figure 1-506 Remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-507 Remove one screw

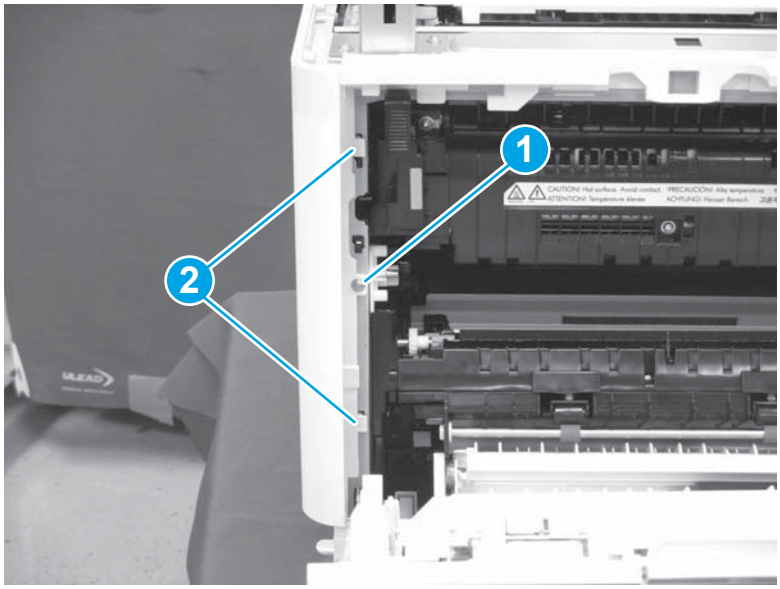


2. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

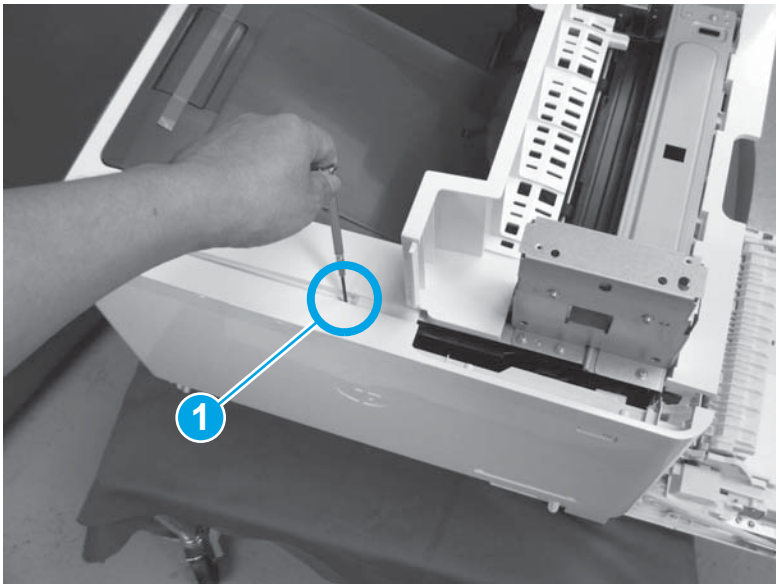
b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-508 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-509 Release one tab



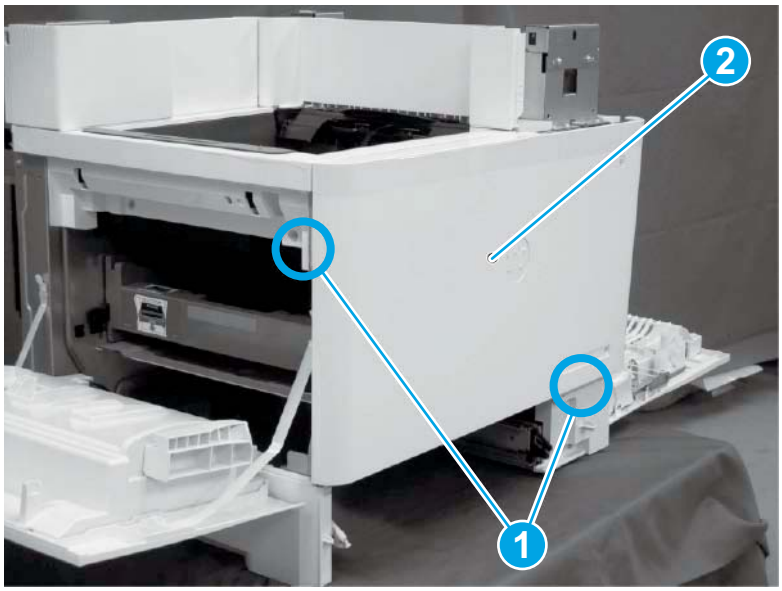
4. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-510 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



Step 9: Remove the right lower cover

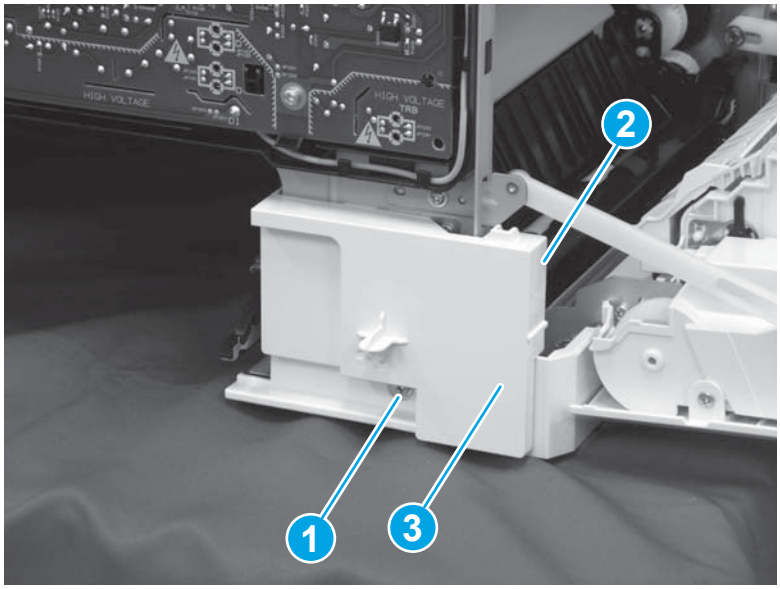
1. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

   b. Release one tab (callout 2).

   c. Remove the inner left cover (callout 3).

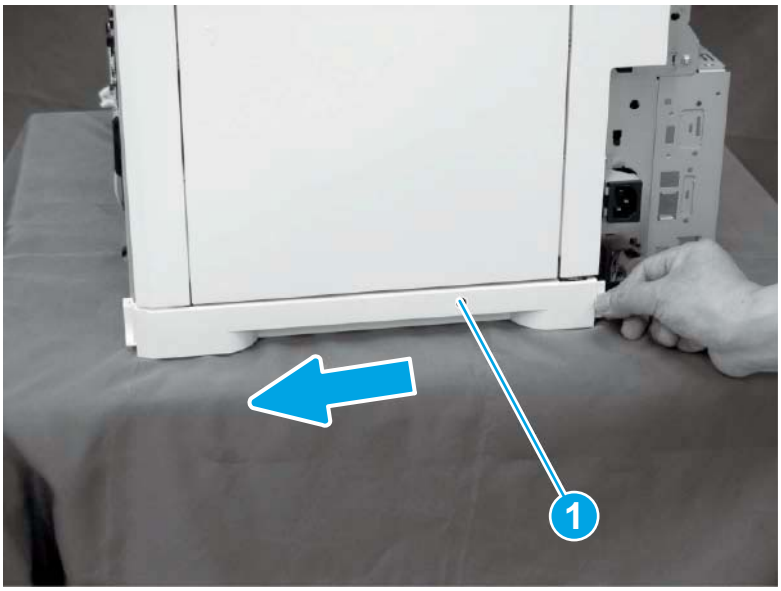
Figure 1-511 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover



2. Slide the right lower cover (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-512 Remove the right lower cover



Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Right door assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the front cover assembly
- Step 9: Remove the right lower cover
- Step 10: Remove the right door assembly
- Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right door assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Right door assembly	
RM2-0849-000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)

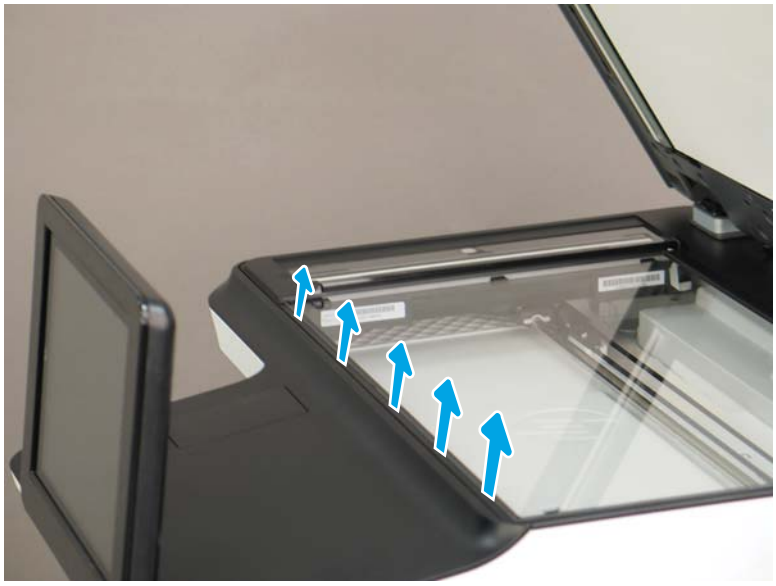
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-513 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



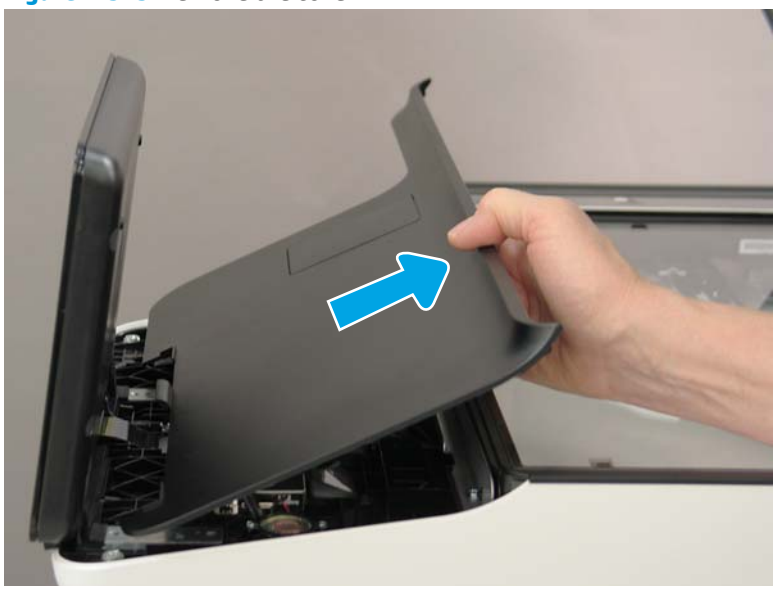
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-514 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

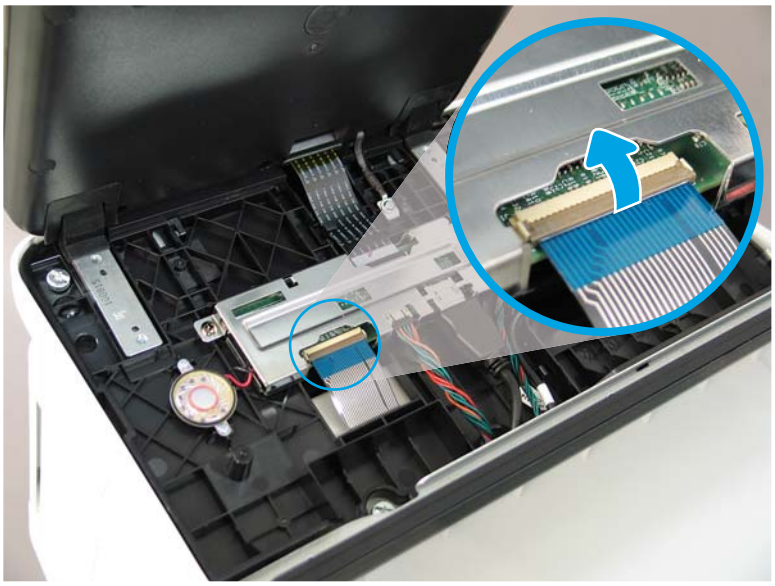
Figure 1-515 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-516 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-517 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-518 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

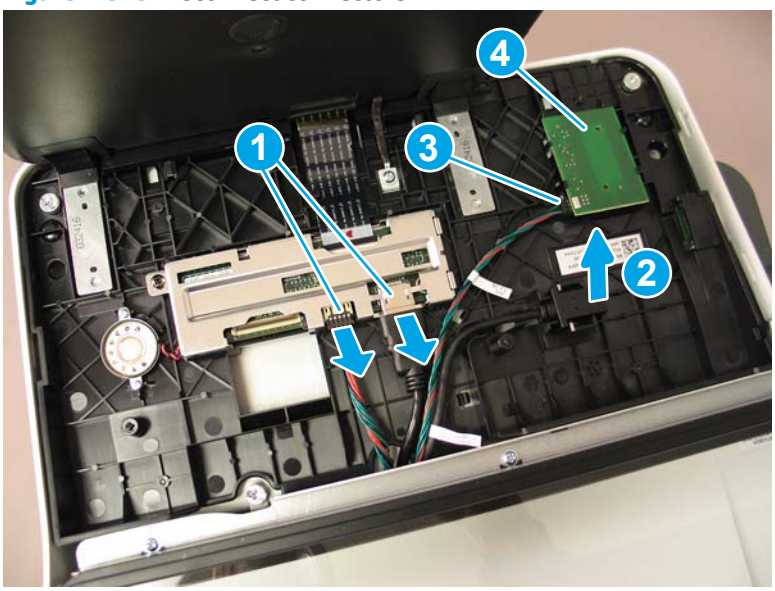
Figure 1-519 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

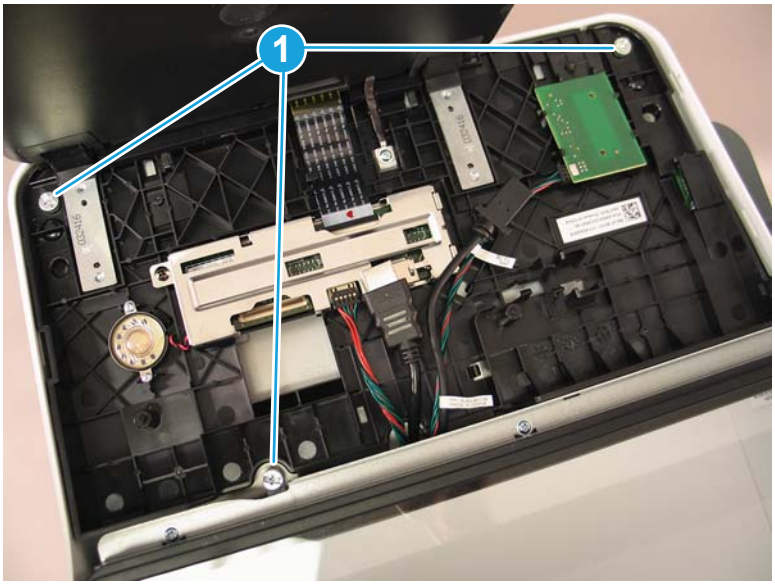
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-520 Disconnect connectors



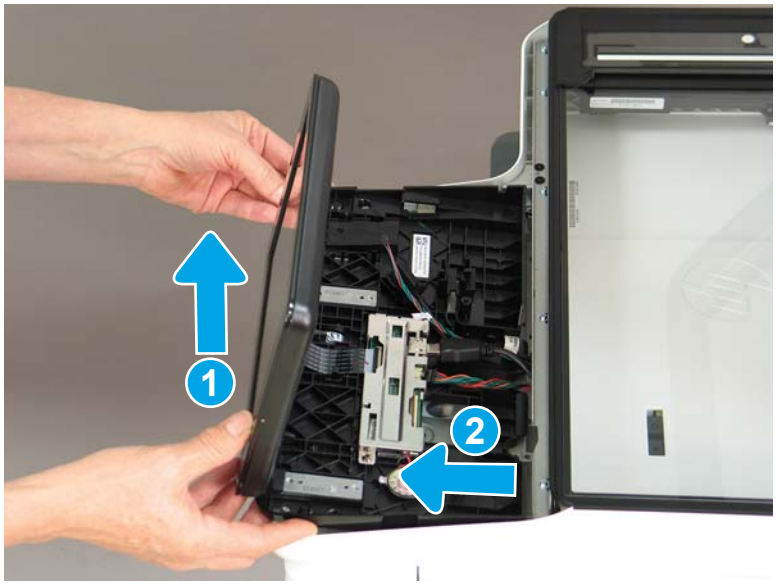
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-521 Remove three thumbscrews



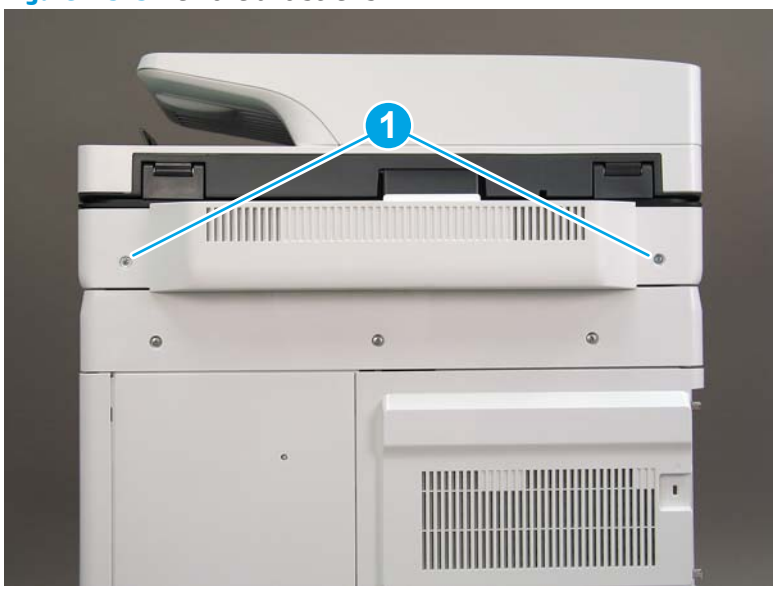
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-522 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-523 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-524 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

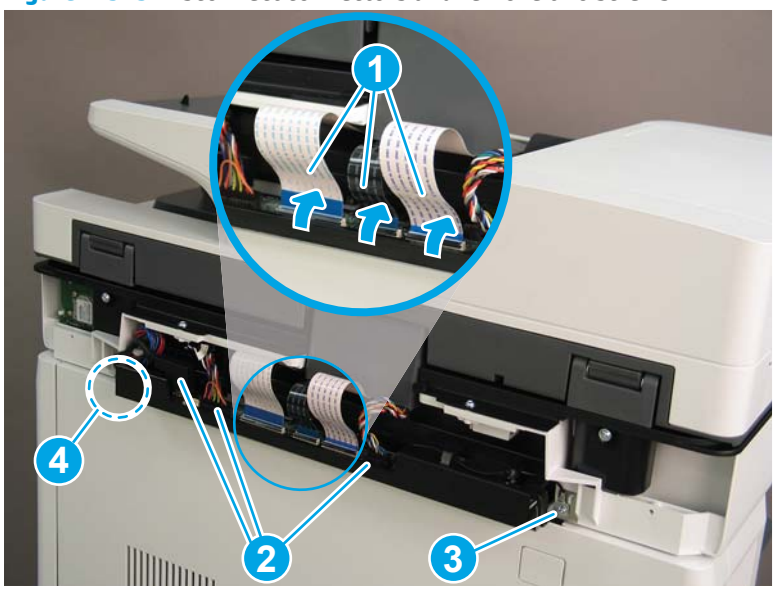
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-525 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



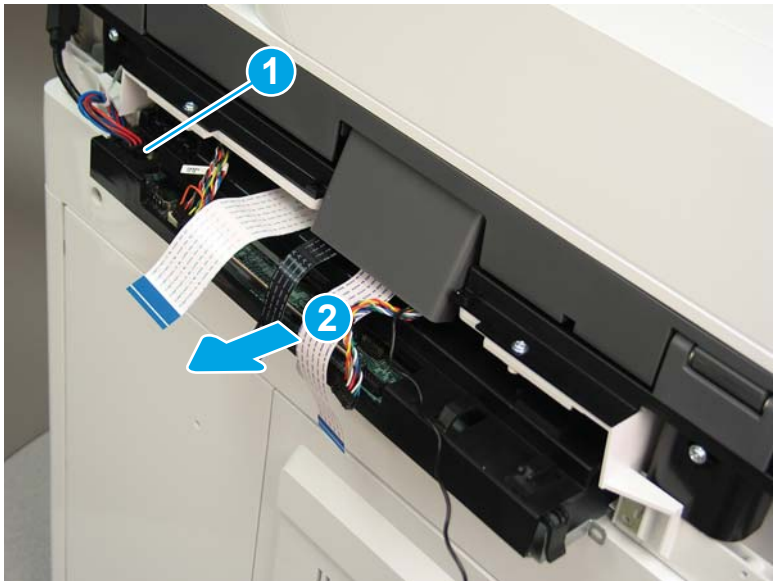
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

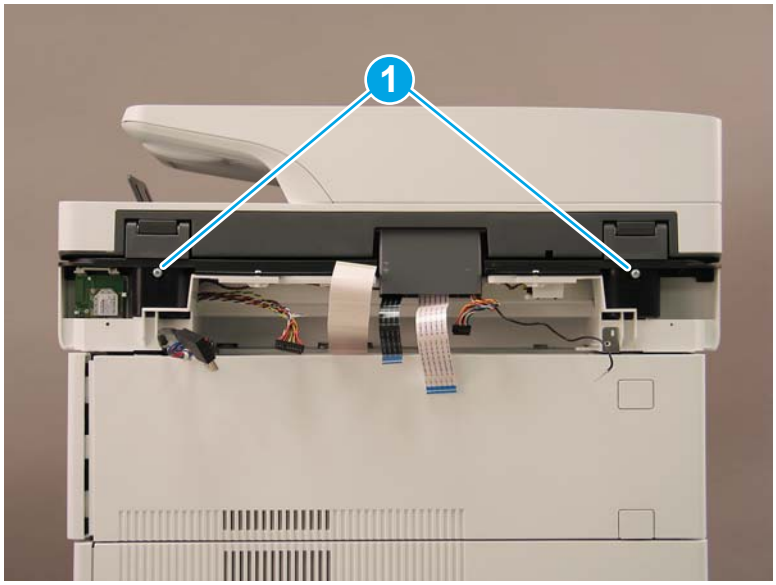
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-526 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-527 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-528 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-529 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-530 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-531 LIft and remove the ADF



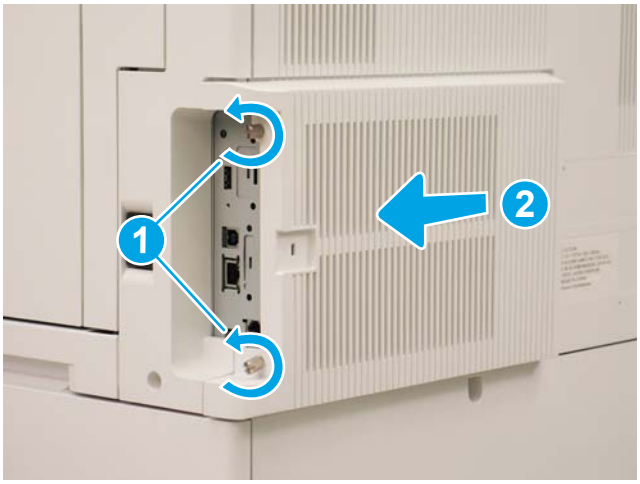
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

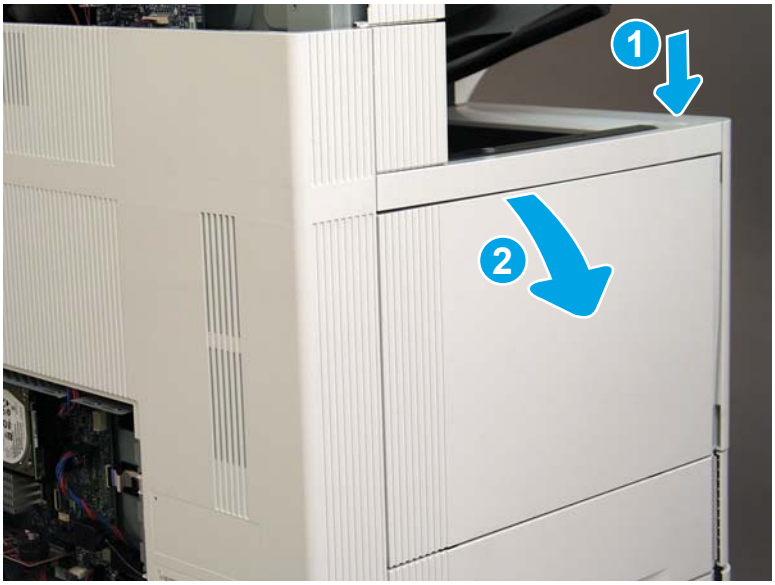
Figure 1-532 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-533 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-534 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

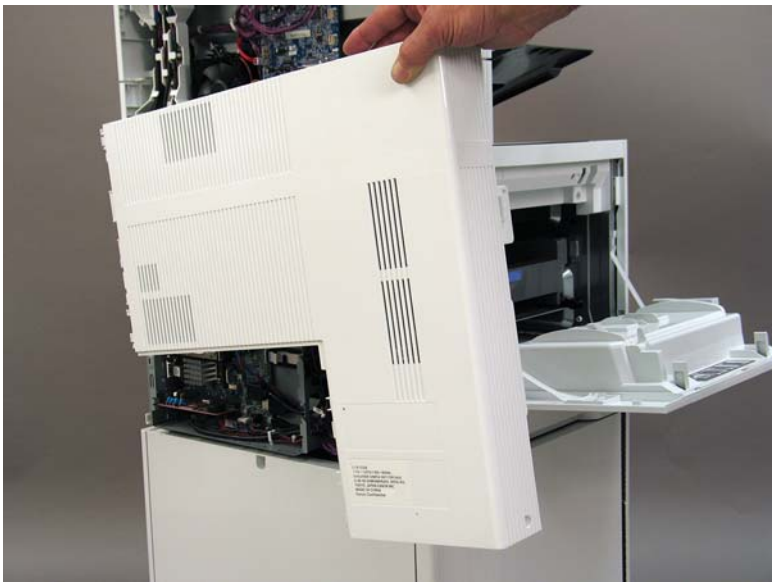
Figure 1-535 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-536 Remove the rear cover

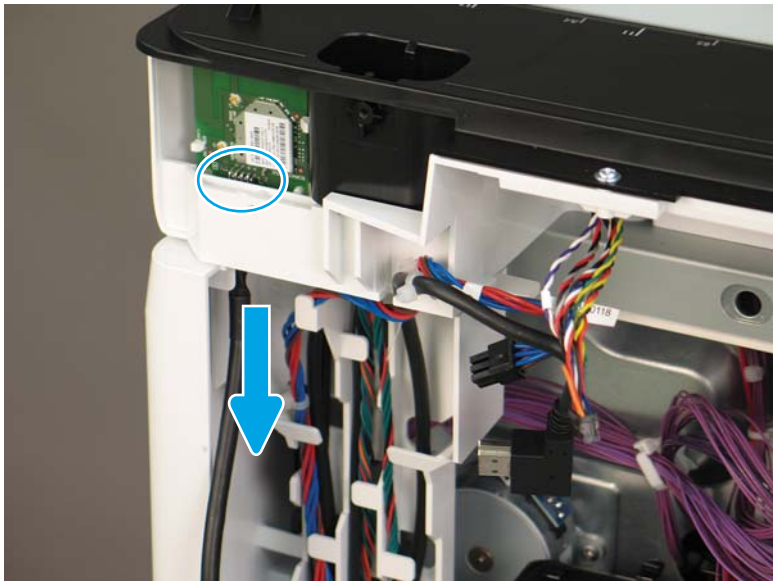


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

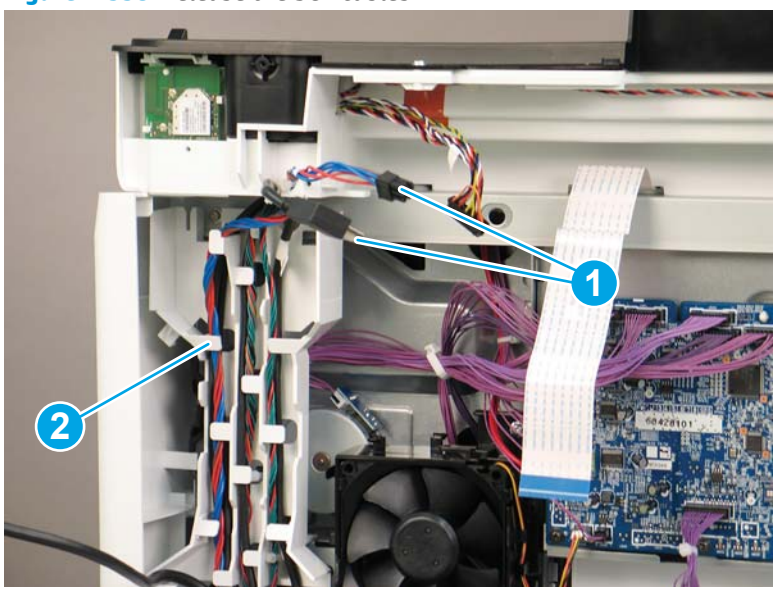
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-537 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-538 Release the SCB cables



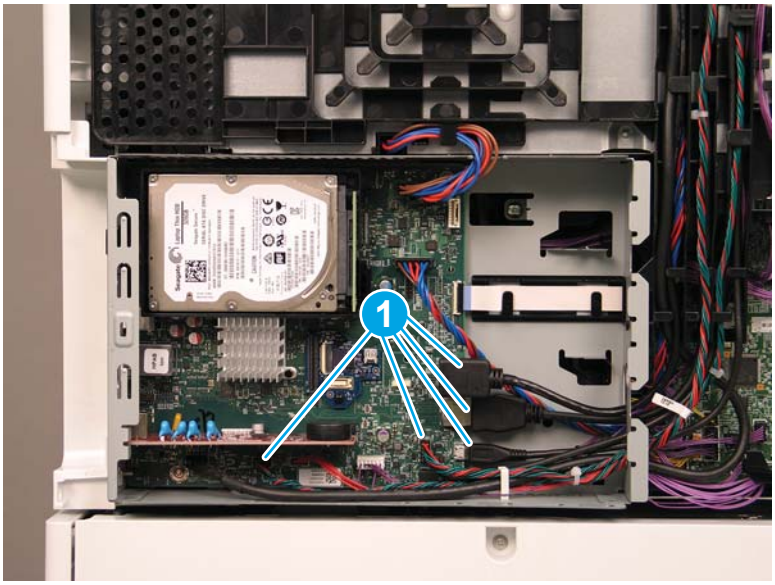
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-539 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-540 Disconnect connect five connectors

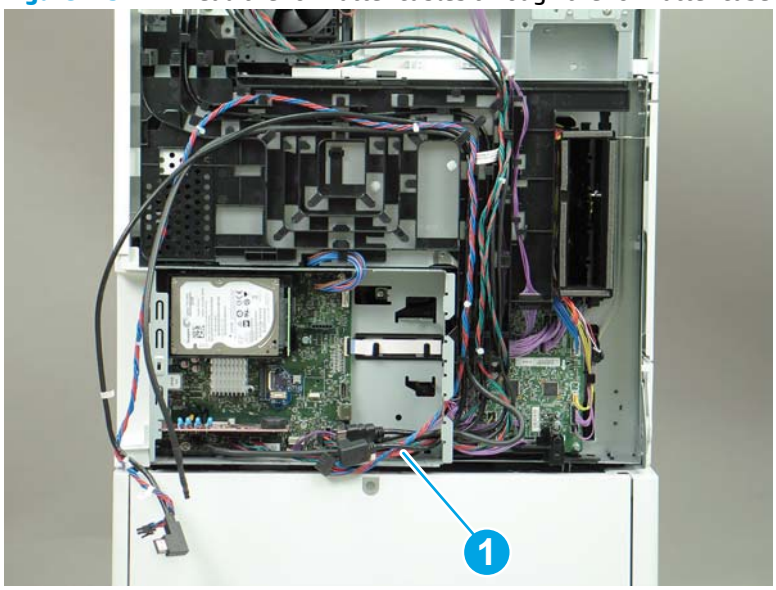


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-541 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

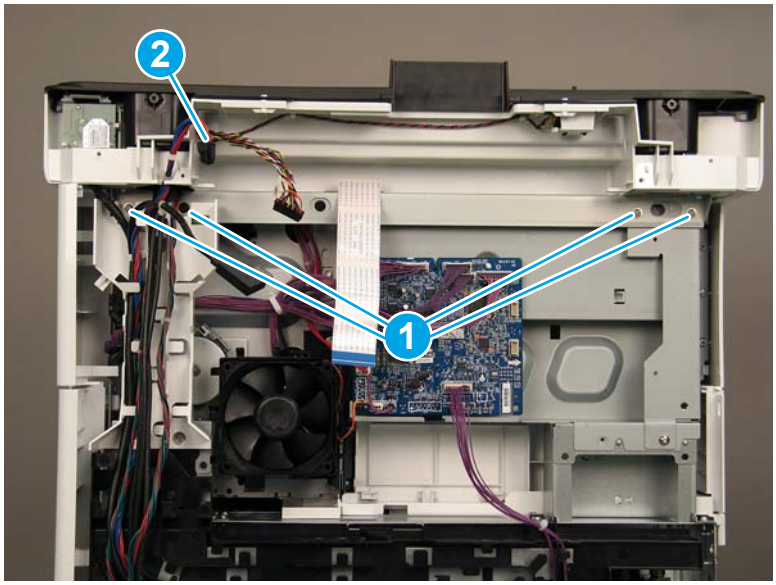


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

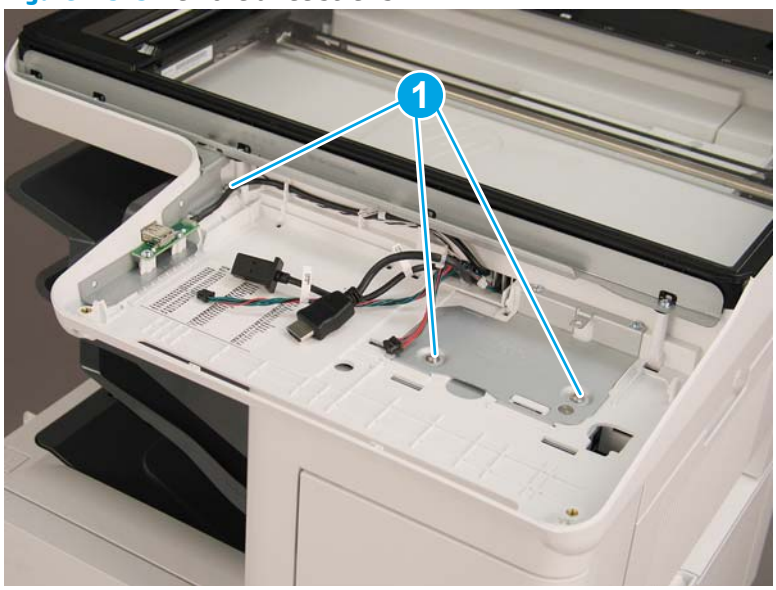
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-542 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

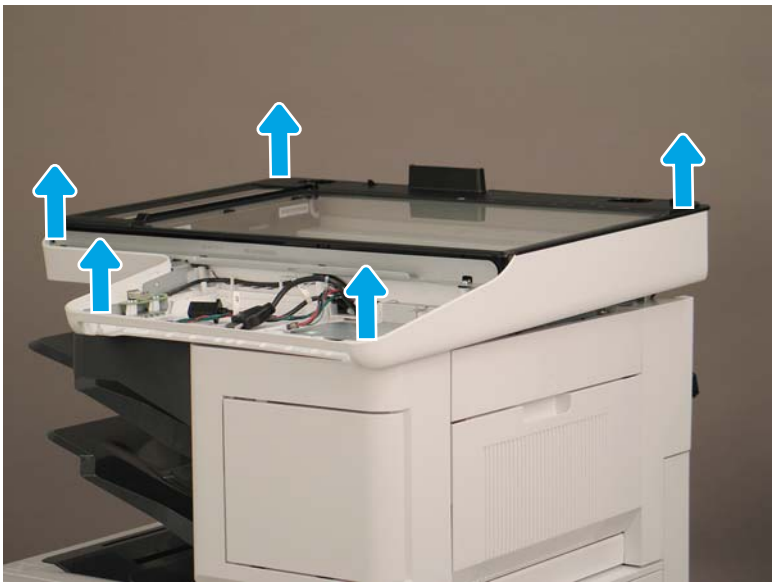
Figure 1-543 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-544 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

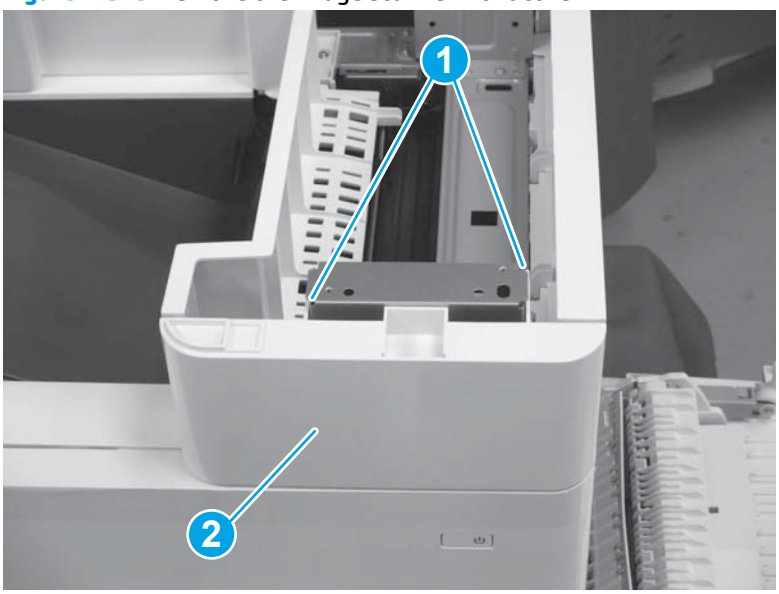
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-545 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover

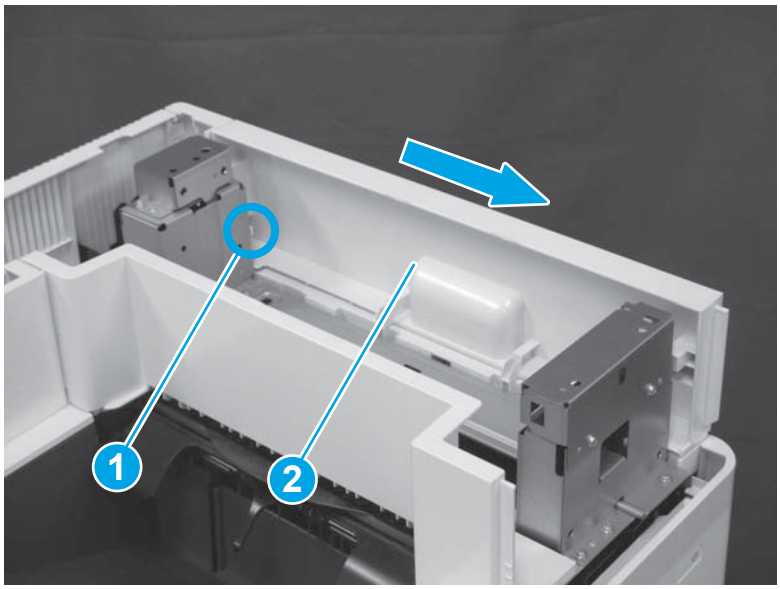
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-546 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

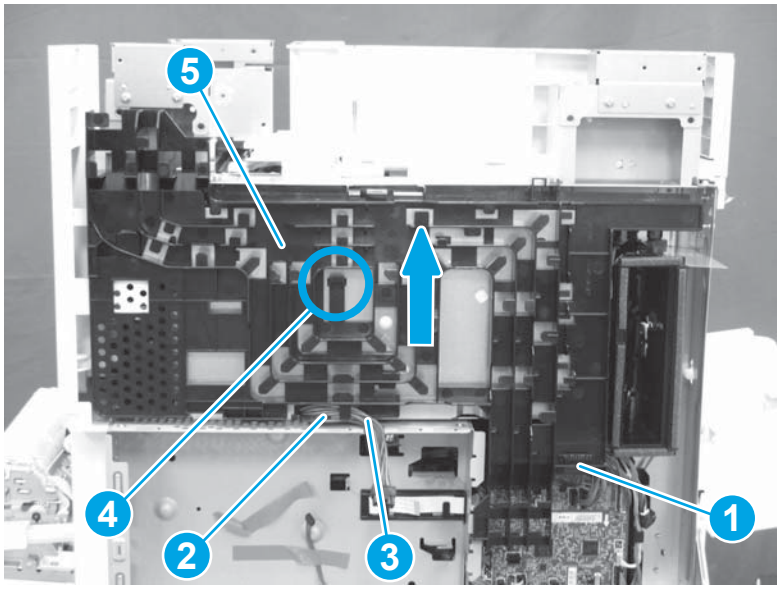
a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

c. Release one tab (callout 4).

d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-547 Disconnect one connector and release one tab

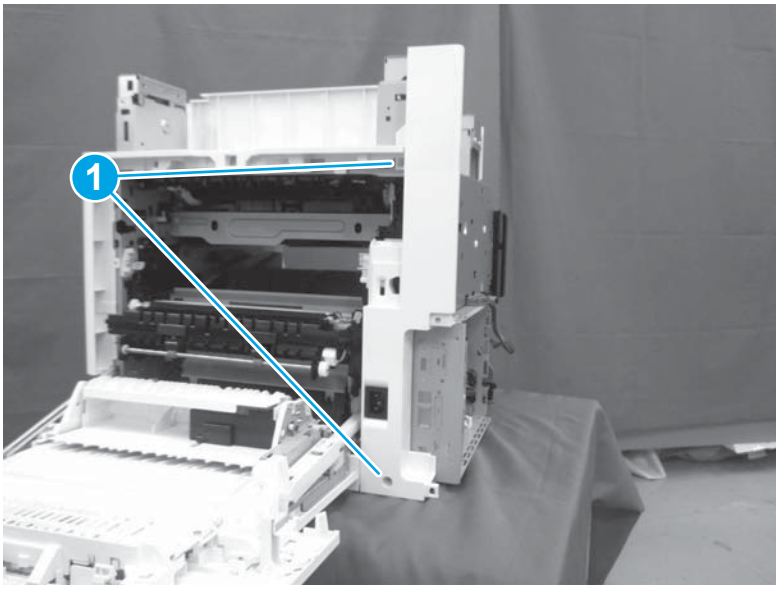


2. Do the following:

   a. Open the right door assembly.

   b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-548 Remove two screws



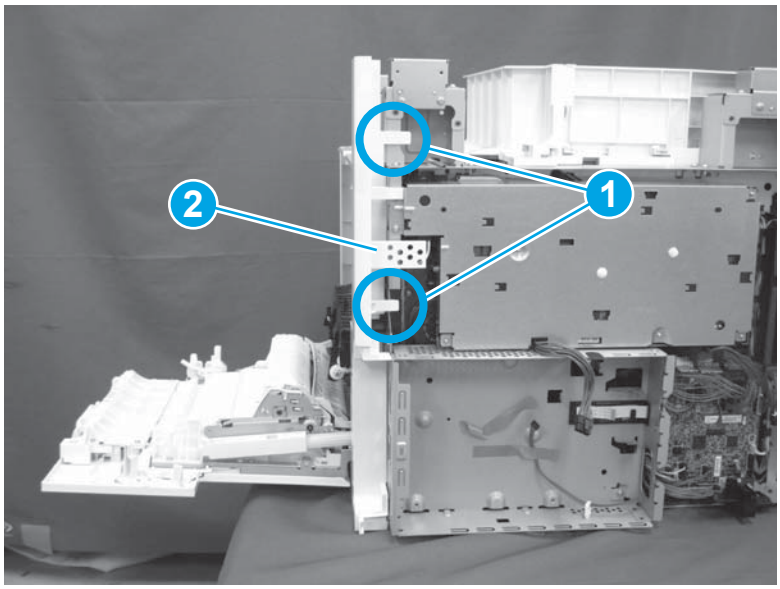
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

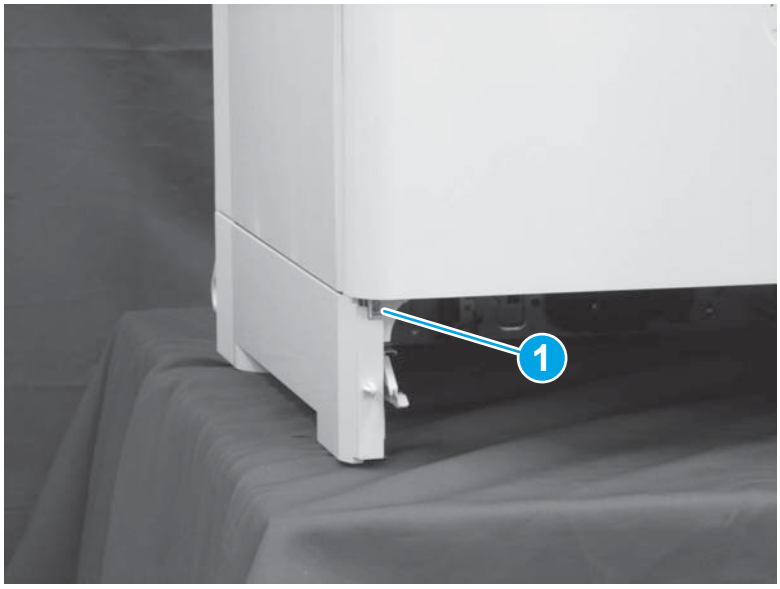
Figure 1-549 Remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-550 Remove one screw

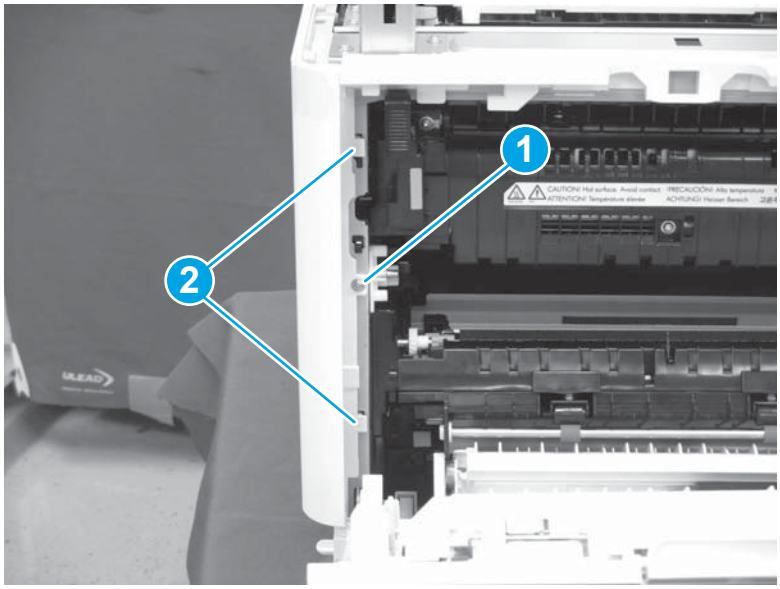


2. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

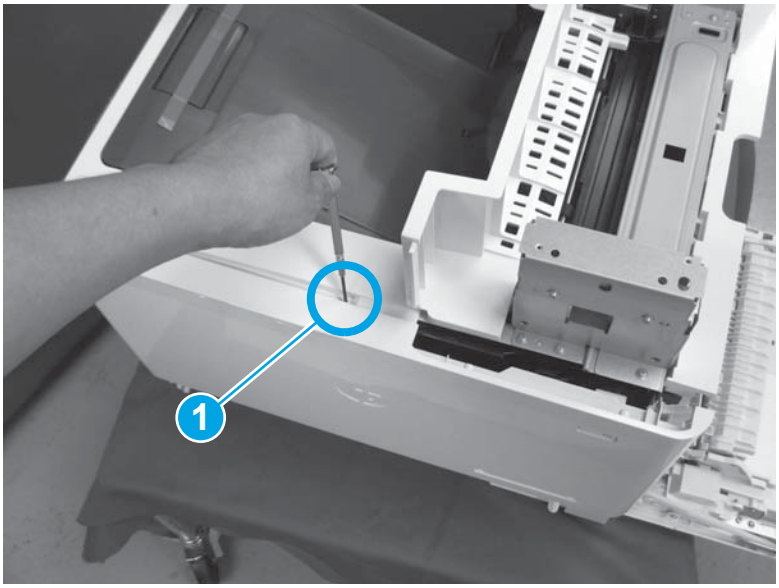
b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-551 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-552 Release one tab



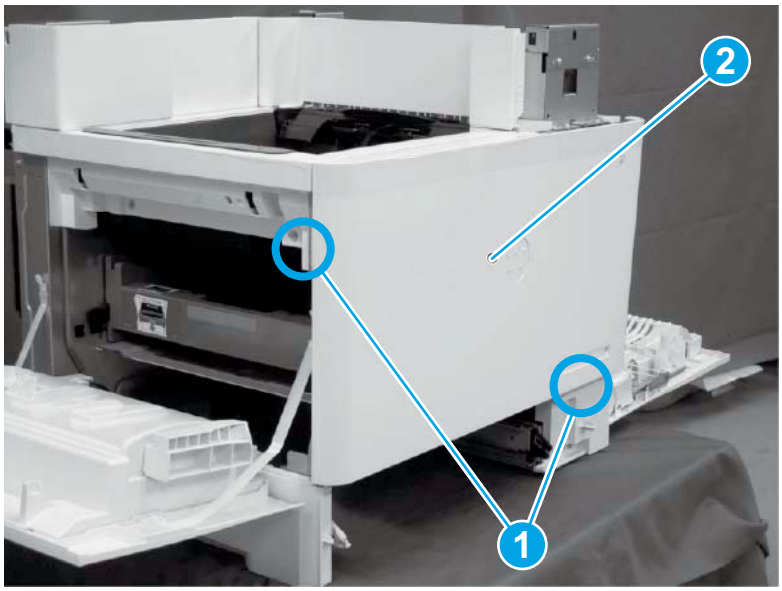
4. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-553 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



Step 9: Remove the right lower cover

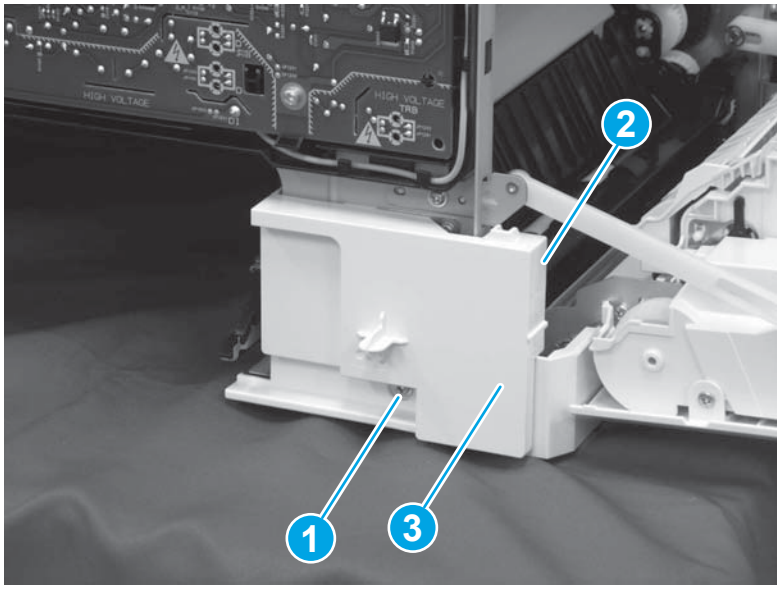
1. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

   b. Release one tab (callout 2).

   c. Remove the inner left cover (callout 3).

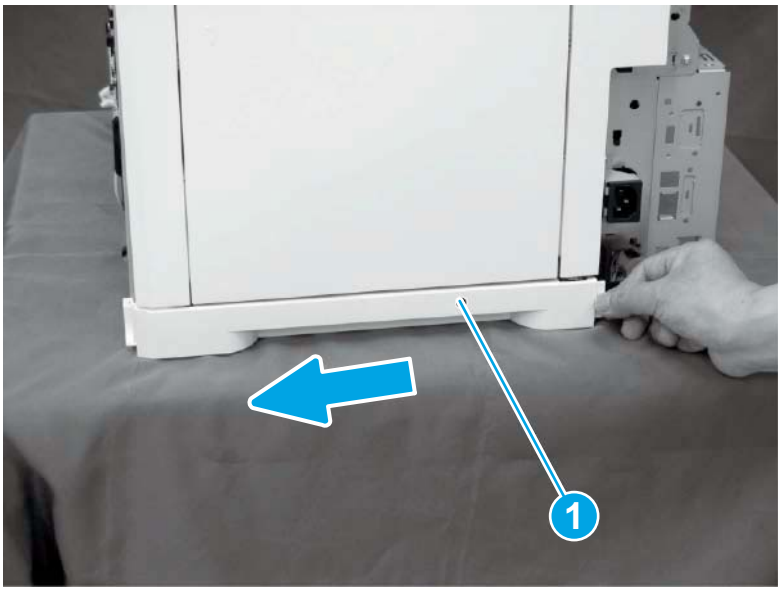
Figure 1-554 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover



2. Slide the right lower cover (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-555 Remove the right lower cover



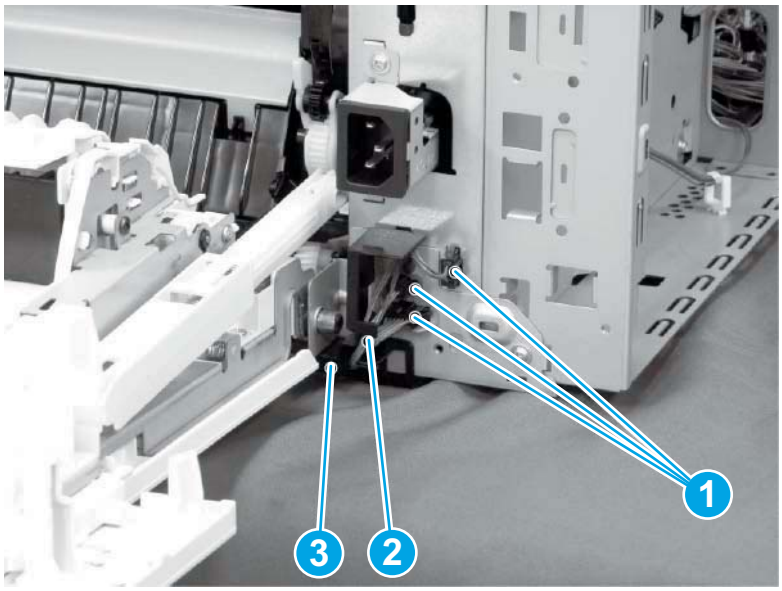
Step 10: Remove the right door assembly

1. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

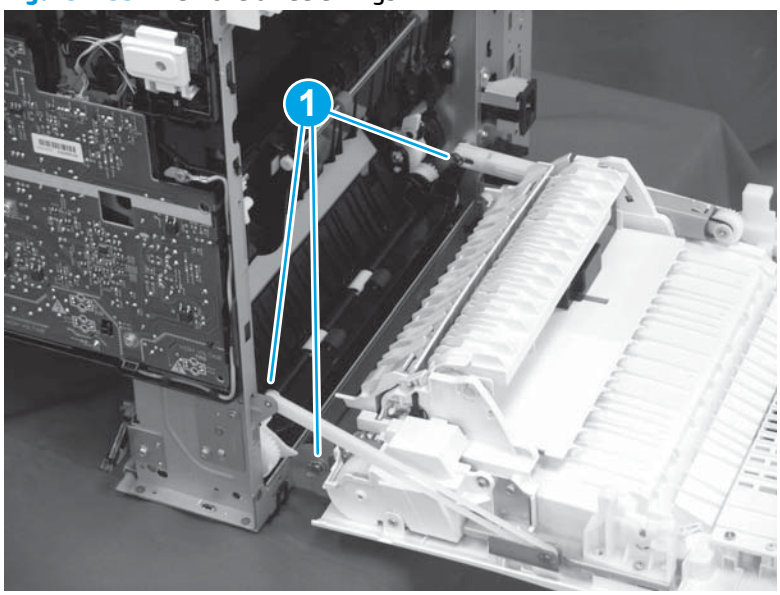
   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-556 Disconnect three connectors and release the cable



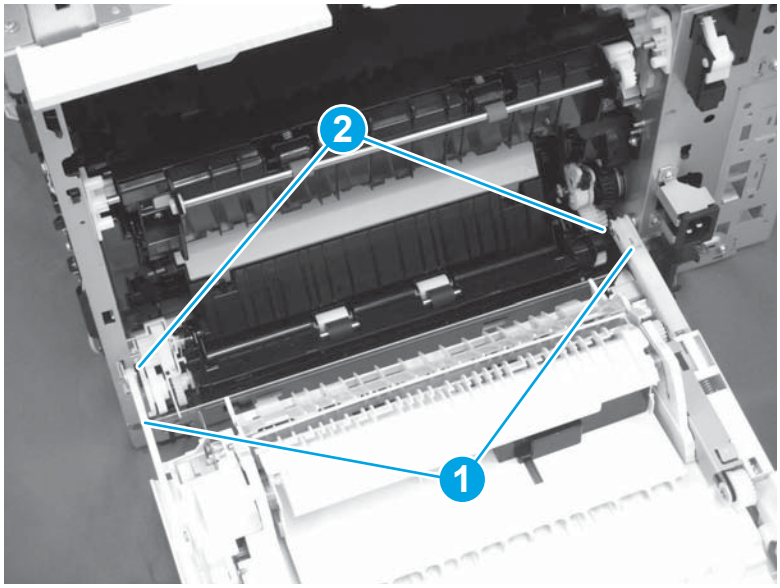
2. Remove three e-rings (callout 1).

Figure 1-557 Remove three e-rings



3. Release two hinges (callout 1) from the right and left shafts (callout 2).

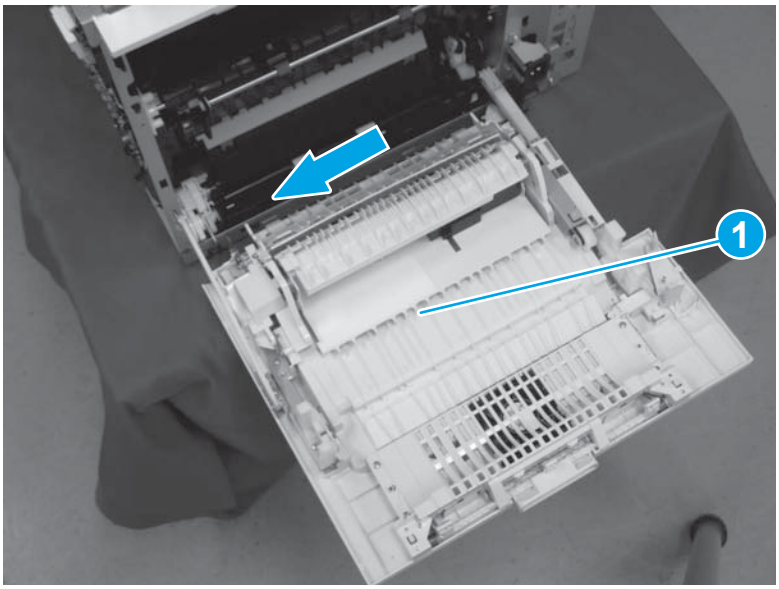
Figure 1-558 Release two hinges from the right and left shafts



4. Slide the right door assembly (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-559 Remove the right door assembly



Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder and image scanner assemblies (MFP M631, M632, M633)

- Removal and replacement: Auromatic Document feeder (ADF)
- Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder (ADF) hinges
- Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB)
- Removal and replacement: Image scanner assembly

Removal and replacement: Auromatic Document feeder (ADF)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover
- Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder part numbers	
5851-7203	ADF whole unit kit (ENT)
5851-7204	ADF whole unit kit (WorkFlow)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

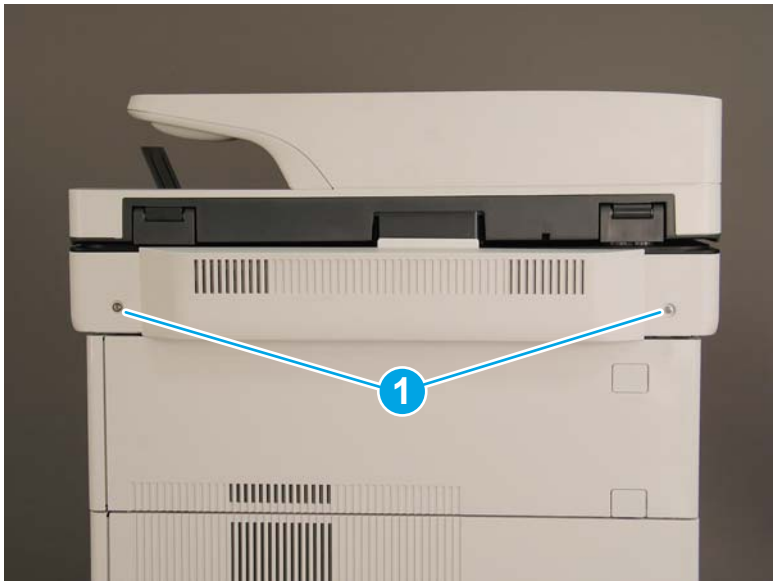
Post service test

Place a document on the scanner glass and scan it. Verify the document scanned correctly.

Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-560 Remove two screws



2. Rotate the SCB cover in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

NOTE: The SCB cover is included in the **Scanner Whole Unit Kit** for replacement part number ordering purposes.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

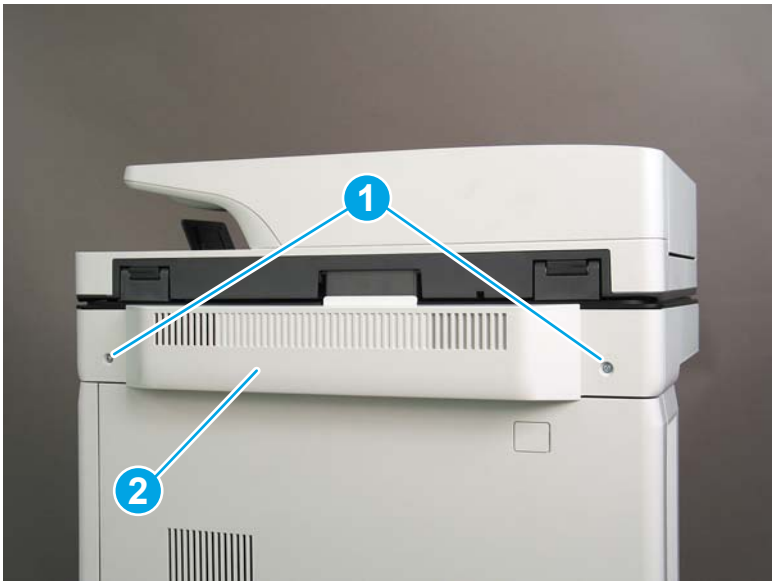
Figure 1-561 Remove the SCB cover



Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder

1. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the scanner rear cover (callout 2).

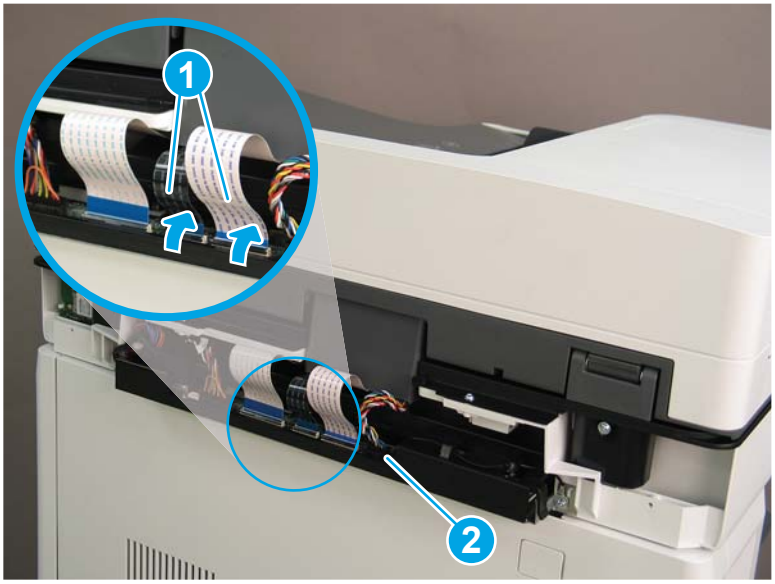
Figure 1-562 Remove two screws and remove the scanner rear cover



2. Lift the latches to release two flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect one connector (callout 2).

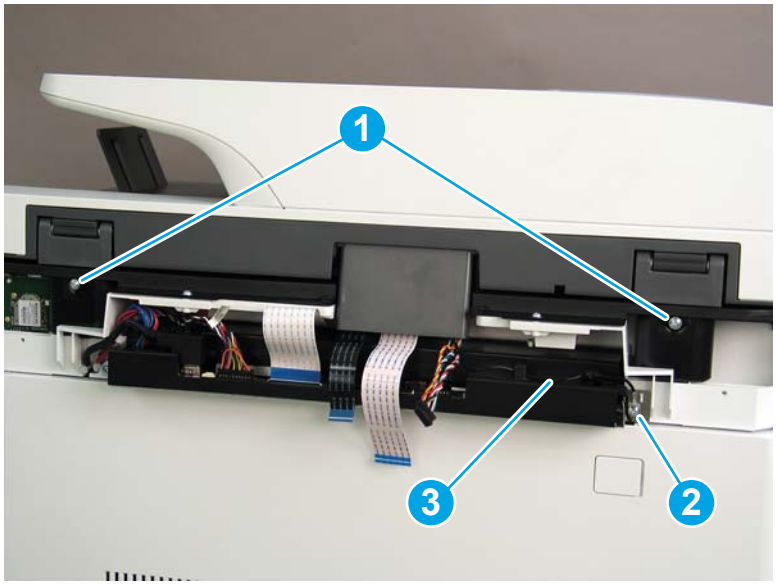
Reinstallation tip: When reinstalling the flat cables, lift the latches, install the cables, and then lower the latches to secure the cables.

Figure 1-563 Disconnect three connectors



3. Remove two screws (callout 1). Release one ground screw (callout 2), and then release the ground wire (callout 3) from the cable guide.

Figure 1-564 Remove three screws and the ground wire



4. Open the automatic document feeder (ADF).

Figure 1-565 Open the ADF



5. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-566 Tilt and lift the ADF



6. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-567 Release two tabs on the ADF



7. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-568 LIft and remove the ADF



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder (ADF) hinges

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover
- Step 2: Remove the document feeder
- Step 3: Remove the document feeder hinges
- Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the automatic document feeder (ADF) hinges.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Automatic document feeder (ADF) hinges kit part number	
5851-7205	Automatic document feeder (ADF) hinges kit

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

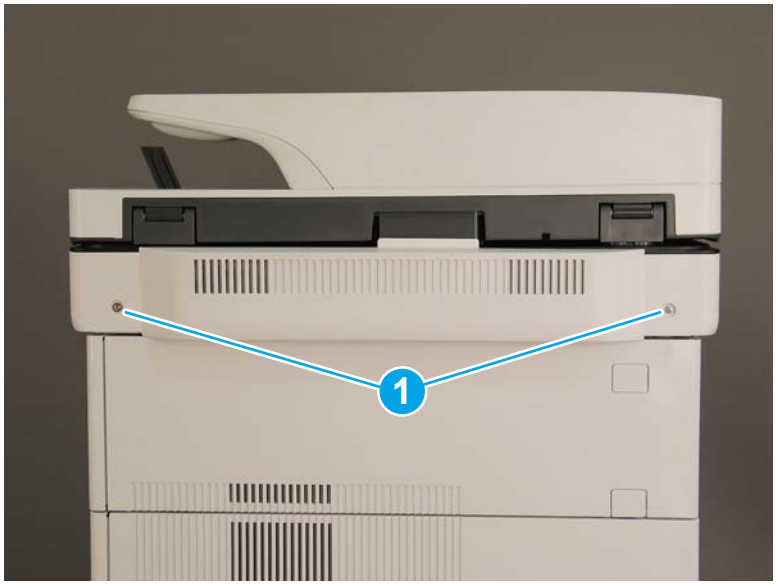
Post service test

Place a document on the scanner glass and scan it. Verify the document scanned correctly.

Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-569 Remove two screws



2. Rotate the SCB cover in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

NOTE: The SCB cover is included in the **Scanner Whole Unit Kit** for replacement part number ordering purposes.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

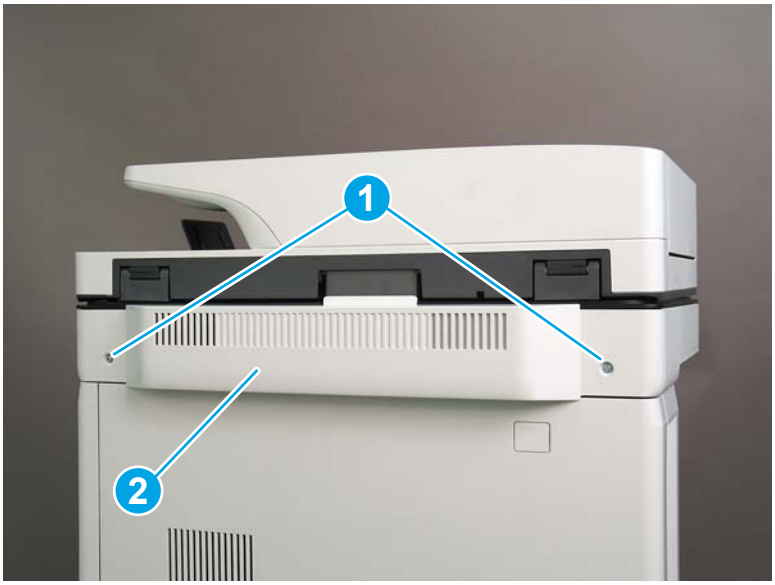
Figure 1-570 Remove the SCB cover



Step 2: Remove the document feeder

1. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the scanner rear cover (callout 2).

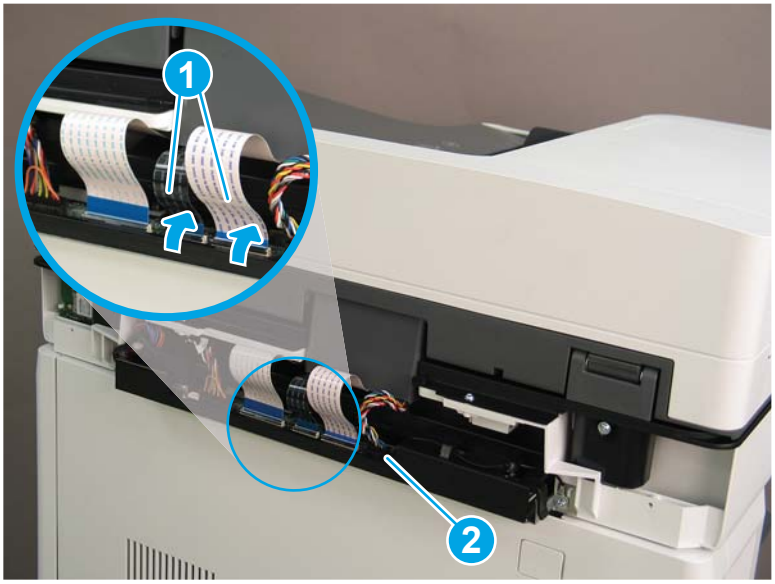
Figure 1-571 Remove two screws and remove the scanner rear cover



2. Lift the latches to release two flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect one connector (callout 2).

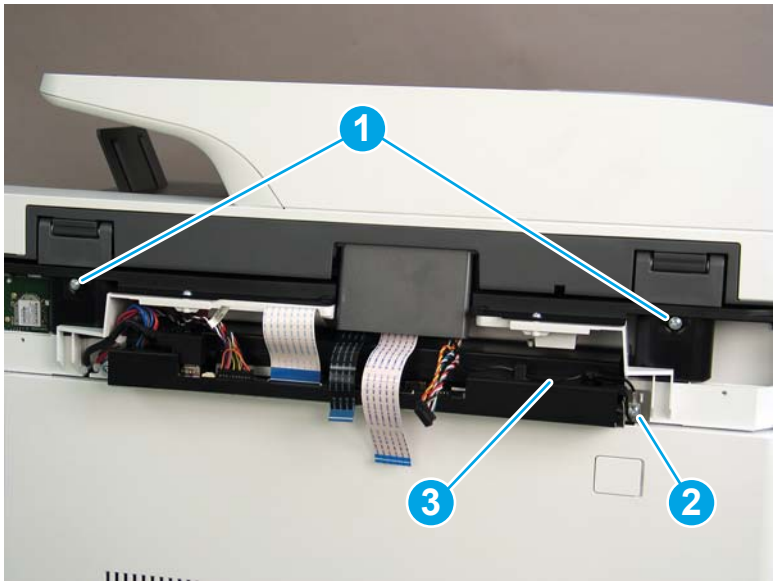
Reinstallation tip: When reinstalling the flat cables, lift the latches, install the cables, and then lower the latches to secure the cables.

Figure 1-572 Disconnect three connectors



3. Remove two screws (callout 1). Release one ground screw (callout 2), and then release the ground wire (callout 3) from the cable guide.

Figure 1-573 Remove three screws and the ground wire



4. Open the automatic document feeder (ADF).

Figure 1-574 Open the ADF



5. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-575 Tilt and lift the ADF



6. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-576 Release two tabs on the ADF



7. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

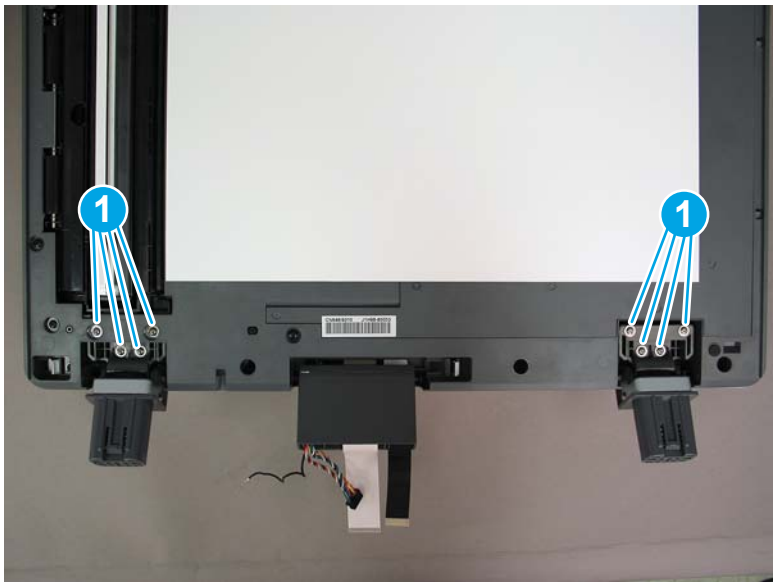
Figure 1-577 LIft and remove the ADF



Step 3: Remove the document feeder hinges

1. Lay the automatic document feeder (ADF) on a flat surface so that the white backing is facing up. Remove four screws on each hinge (callout 1), and then remove the hinges.

Figure 1-578 Remove eight screws



2. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

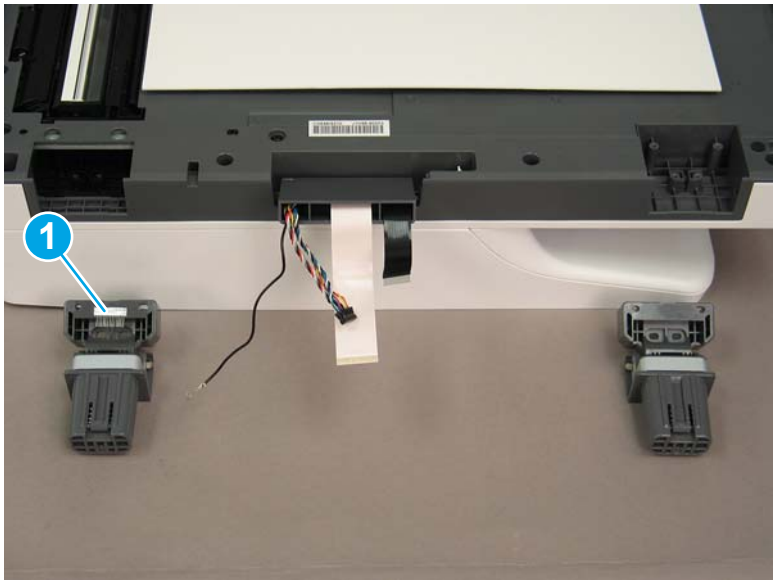
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: ADF hinges

▲ When installing the new ADF hinges, note that the hinges are not identical. The left hinge has a brush attached to it (callout 1).

NOTE: ADF hinges are ordered as a pair, under one kit part number. (Left and right hinges are both in the kit.)

Figure 1-579 Note the hinge differences



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover
- Step 2: Remove the scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the scanner control board (SCB).

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Scanner control board (SCB) part numbers	
5851-7346	Scanner control board (SCB) kit (ENT)
5851-7347	Scanner control board (SCB) kit (WorkFlow)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

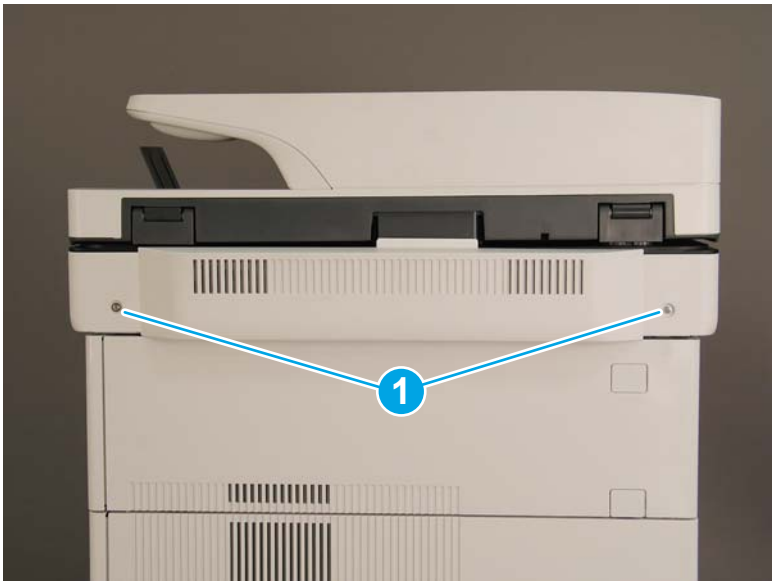
Post service test

Place a document on the scanner glass and scan it. Verify the document scanned correctly.

Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-580 Remove two screws



2. Rotate the SCB cover in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

NOTE: The SCB cover is included in the **Scanner Whole Unit Kit** for replacement part number ordering purposes.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

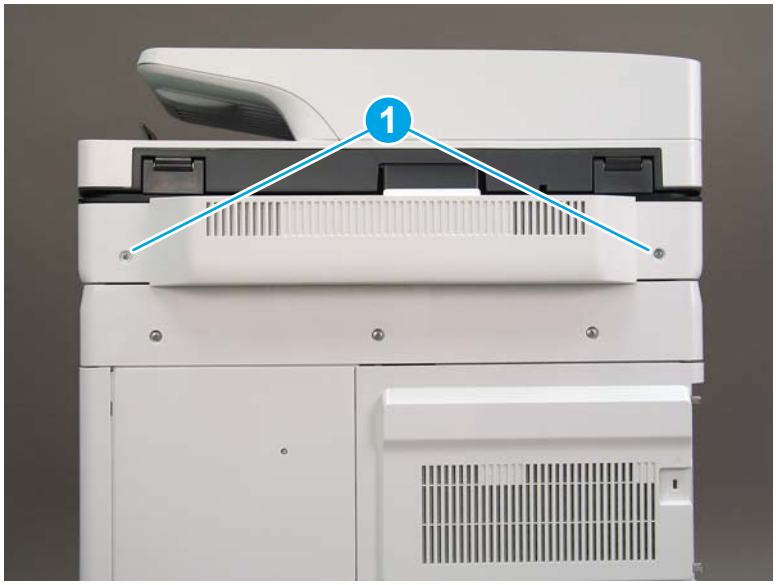
Figure 1-581 Remove the SCB cover



Step 2: Remove the scanner control board (SCB)

1. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-582 Remove two screws



2. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-583 Remove the image scanner back cover



3. Do the following:

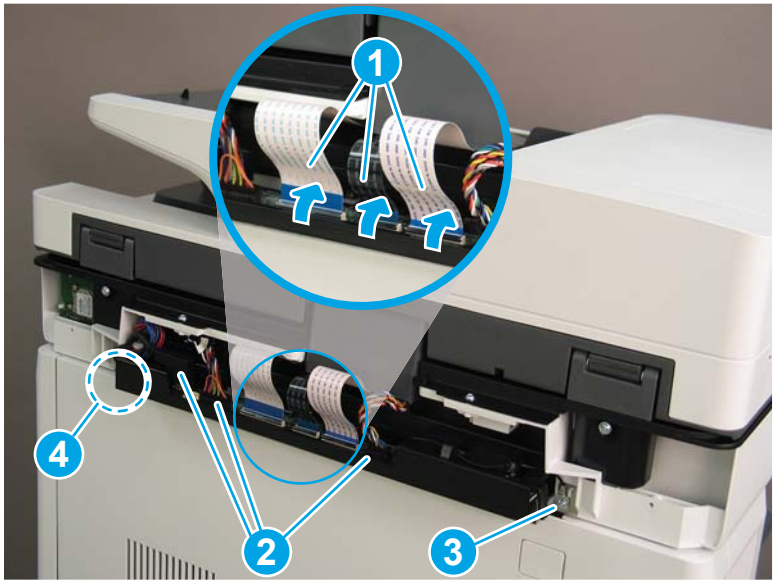
   a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

   b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

   c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-584 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws and release the grounding wire

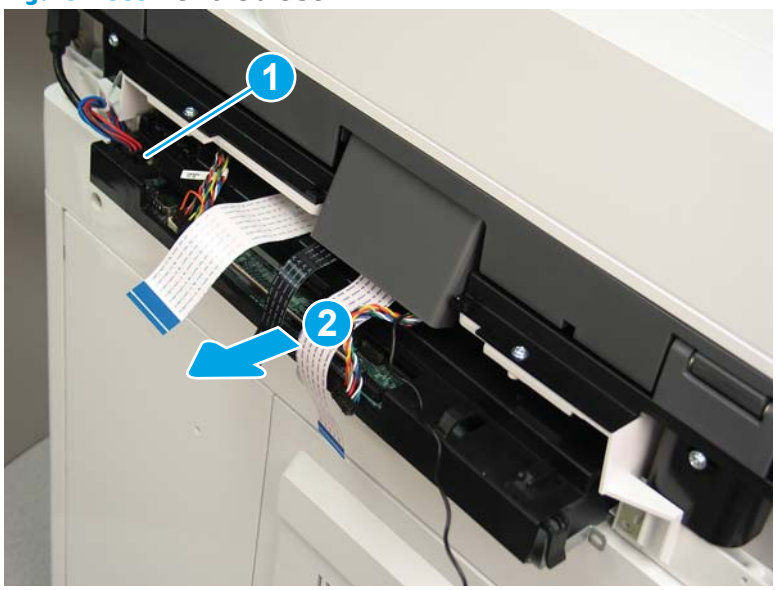


4. Do the following:

   a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

   b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-585 Remove the SCB



5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: SCB

▲ When reinstalling the SCB, make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-586 Check the cables when installing the SCB



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner assembly part number	
J8J64-67901	Image scanner assembly whole unit kit

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Place a document on the scanner glass and scan it. Verify the document scanned correctly.

Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)

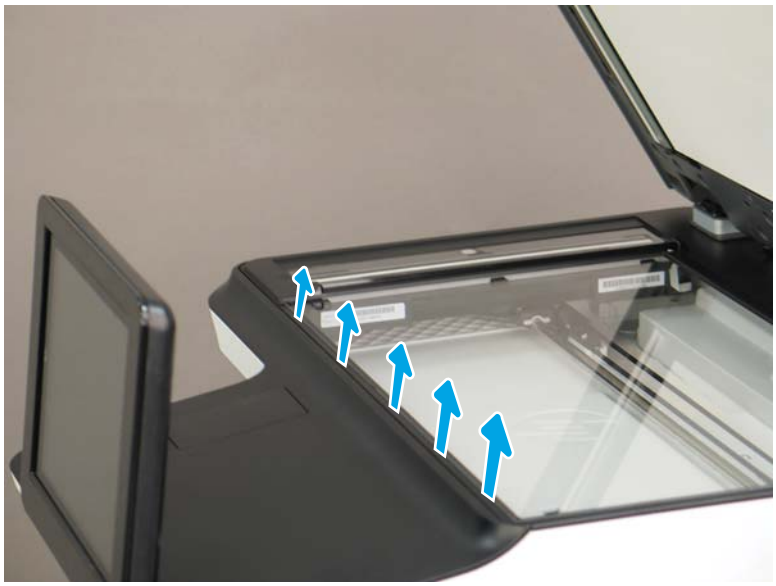
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-587 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



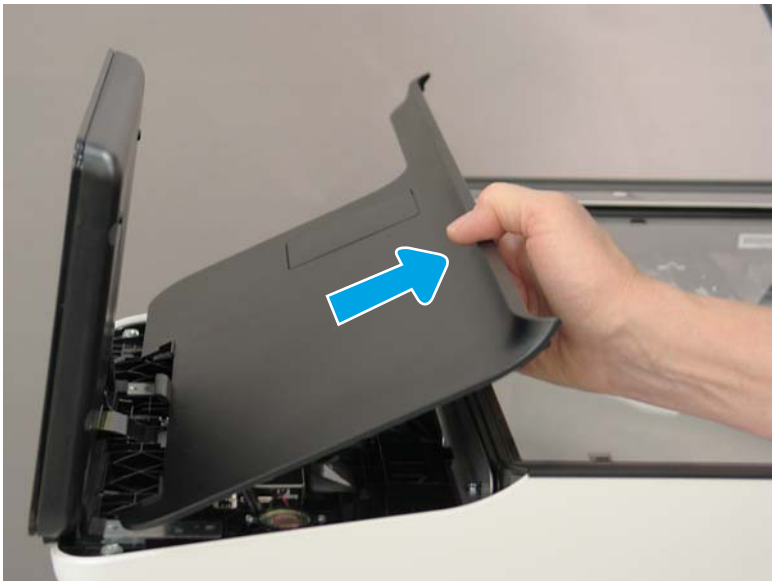
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-588 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

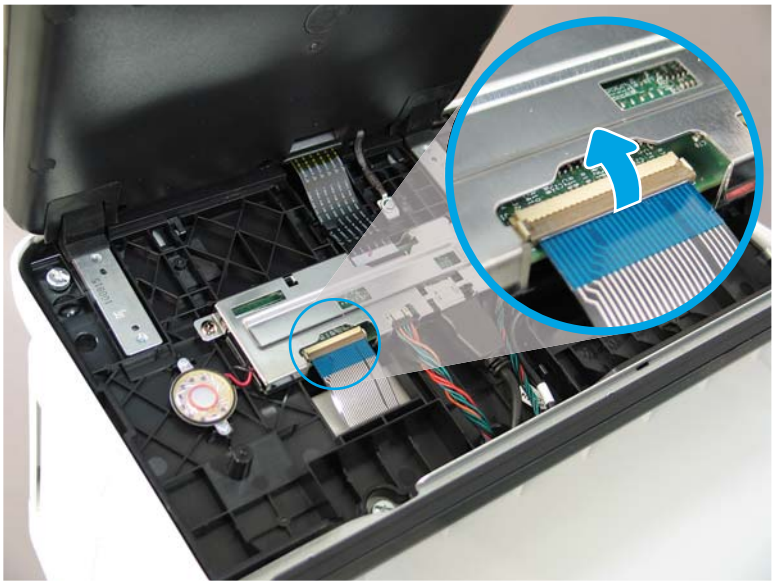
Figure 1-589 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-590 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-591 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-592 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

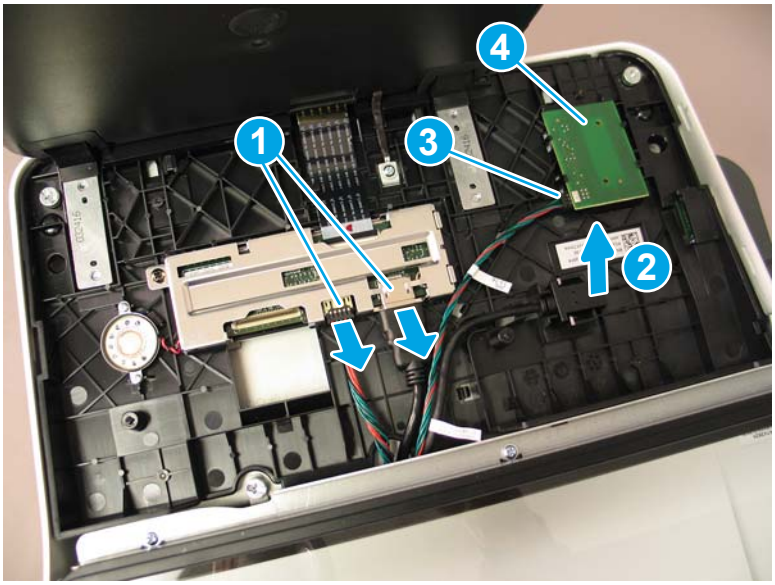
Figure 1-593 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

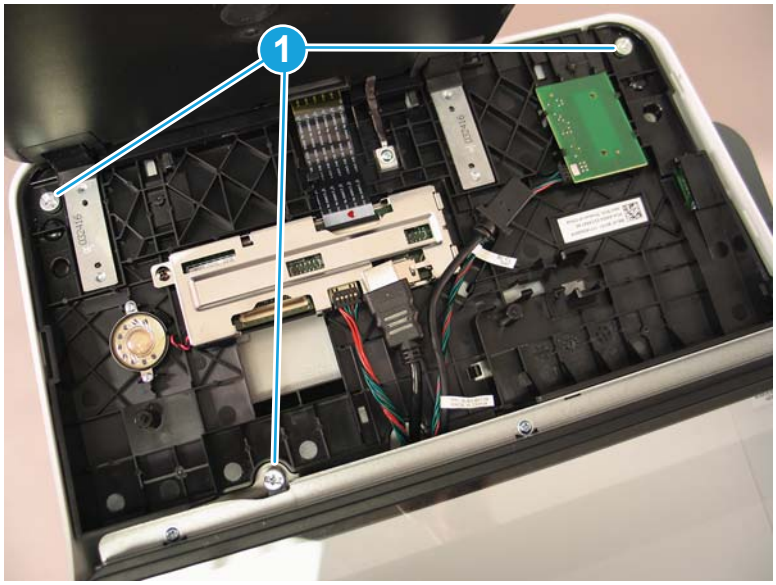
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-594 Disconnect connectors



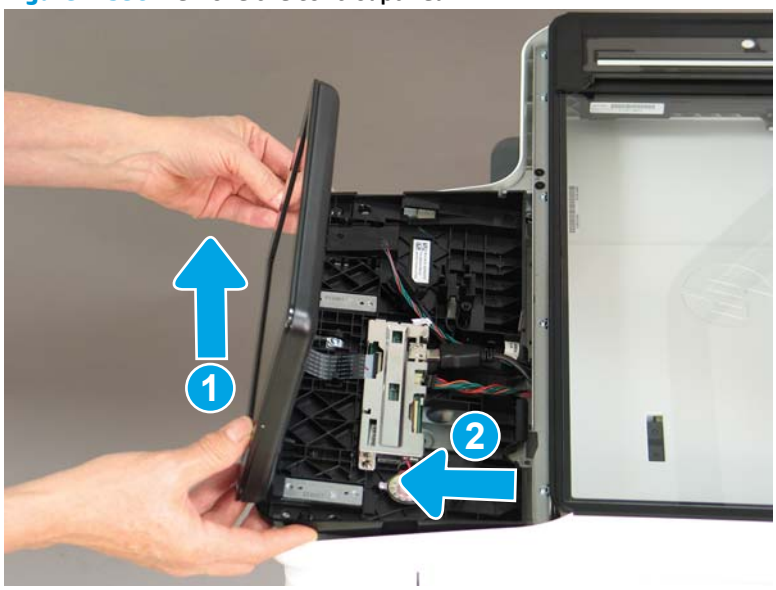
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-595 Remove three thumbscrews



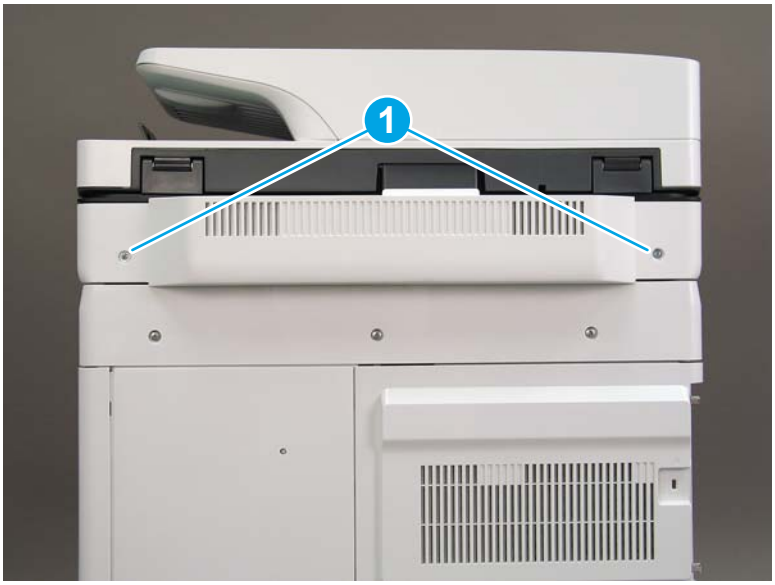
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-596 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-597 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-598 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

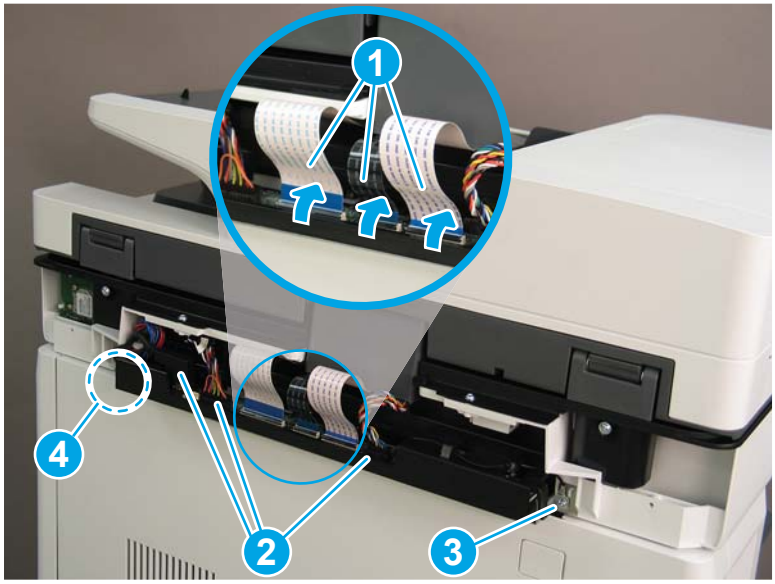
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-599 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



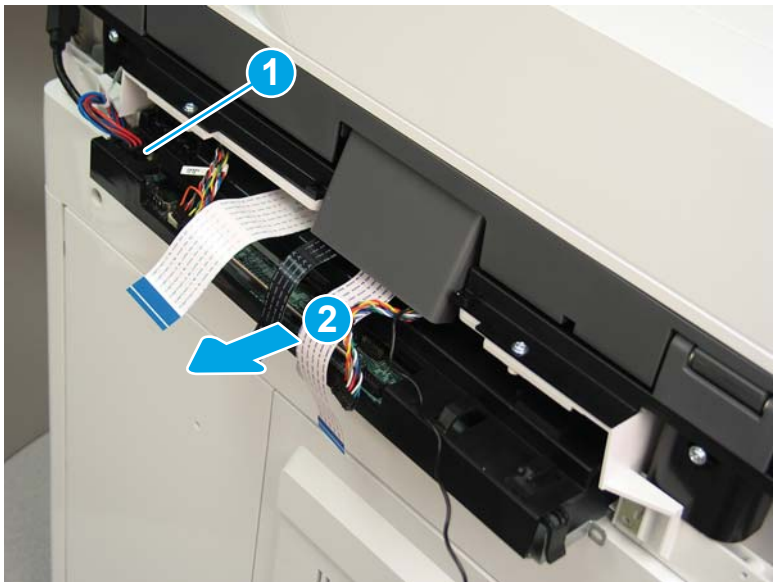
14. Do the following:

a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

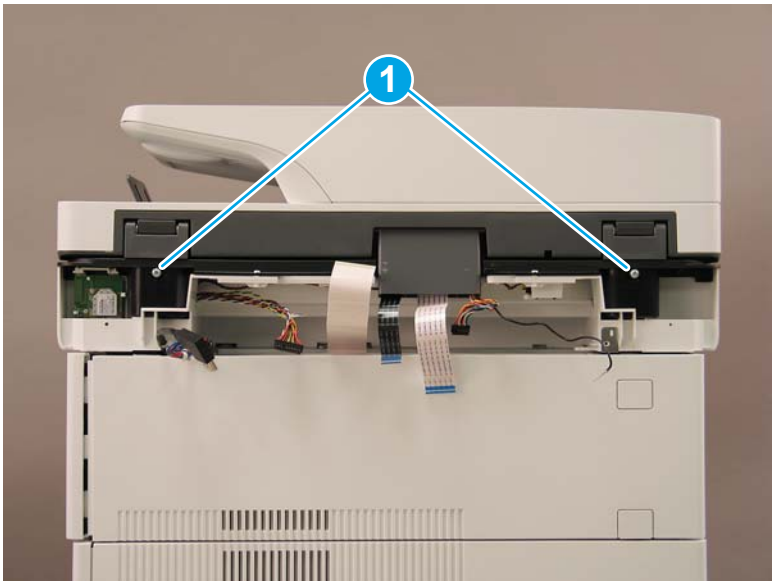
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-600 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-601 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-602 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-603 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-604 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-605 LIft and remove the ADF



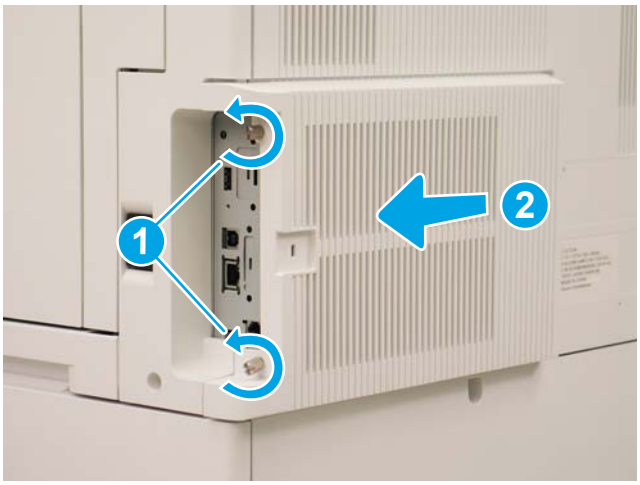
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

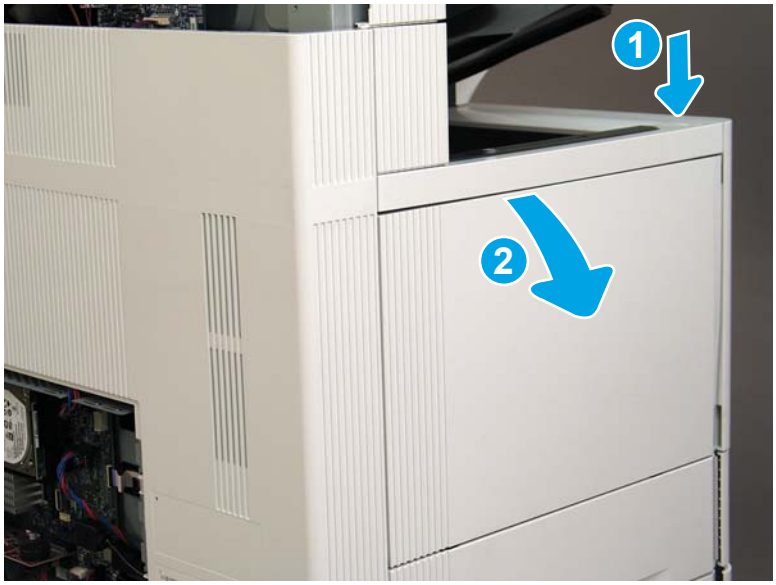
Figure 1-606 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-607 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-608 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-609 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-610 Remove the rear cover

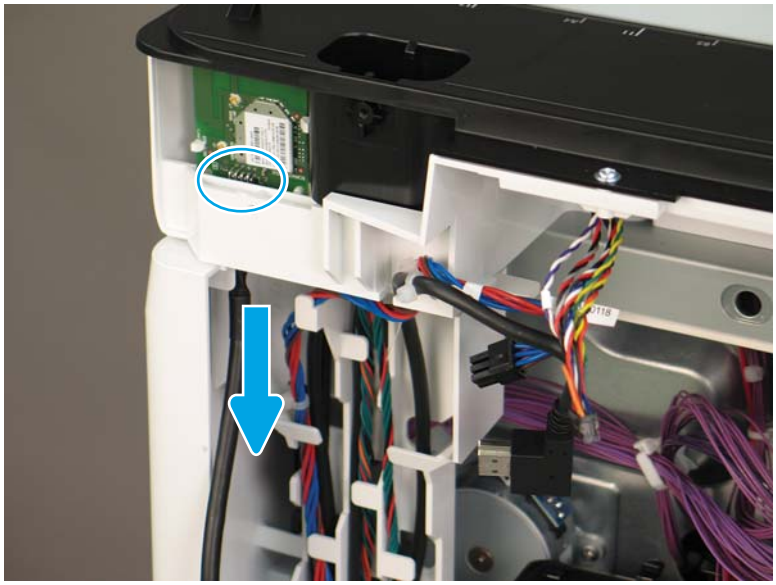


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

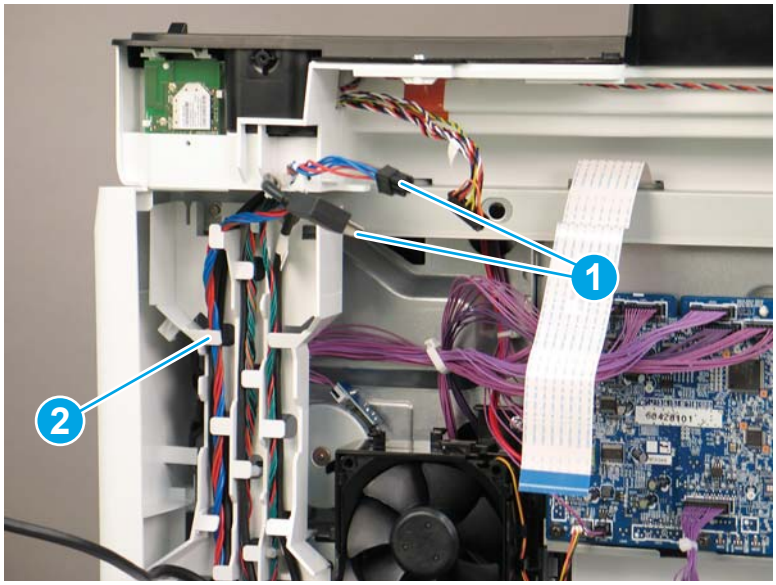
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-611 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-612 Release the SCB cables



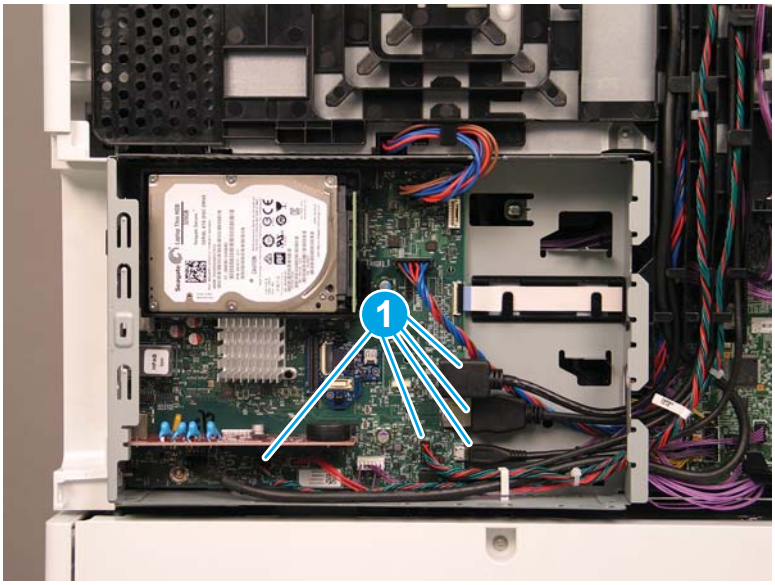
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-613 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-614 Disconnect connect five connectors

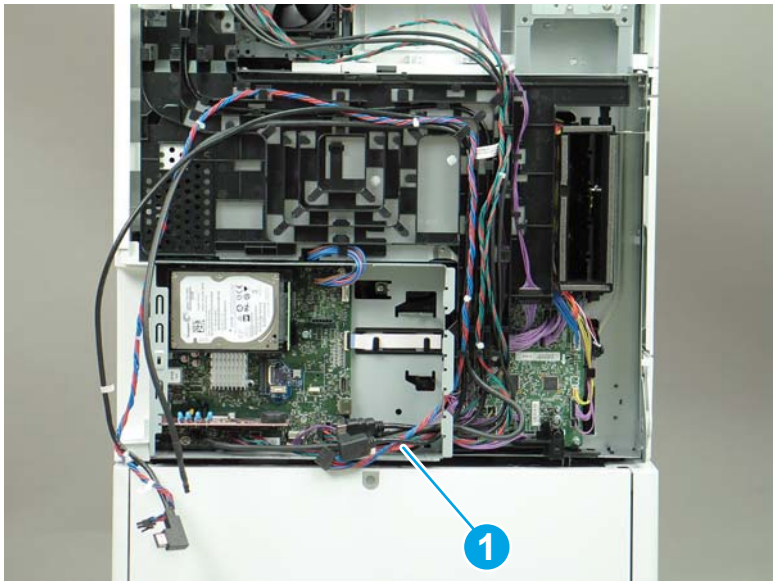


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-615 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

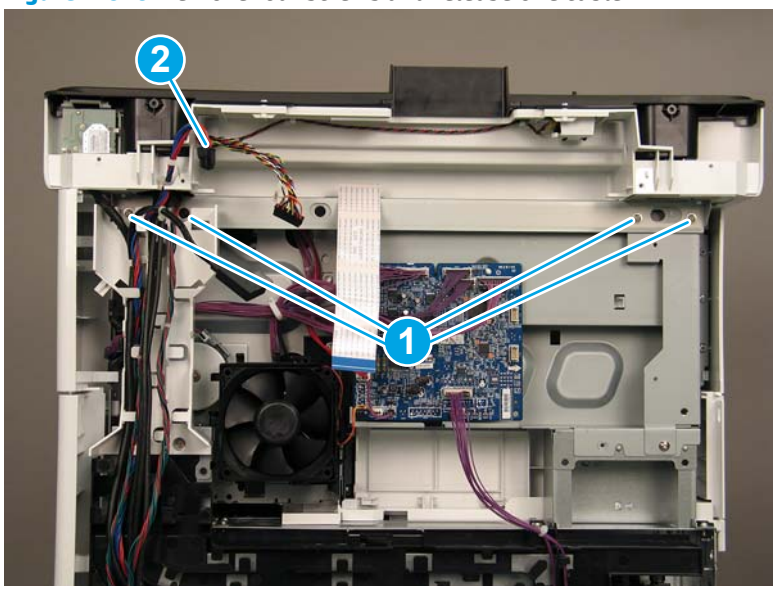


6. Do the following:

a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

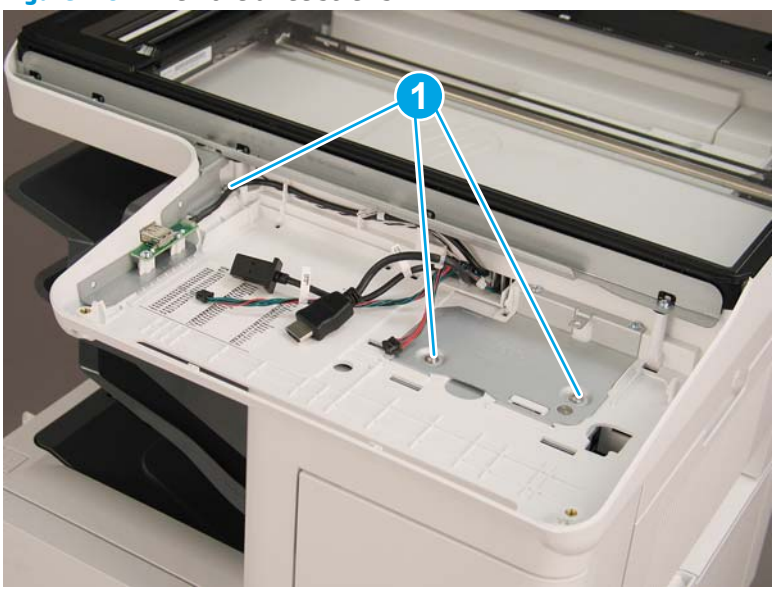
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-616 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

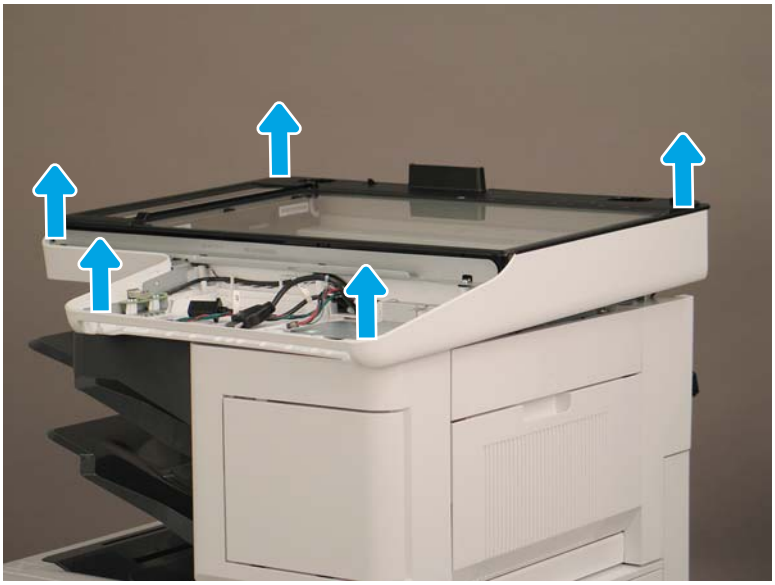
Figure 1-617 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-618 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (MFP M631, M632, M633)

- Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA
- Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly
- Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly
- Removal and replacement: Registration assembly
- Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly
- Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly
- Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly
- Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly
- Removal and replacement:Paper feed frame assembly
- Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly
- Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly
- Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly
- Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly

Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover assembly
- Step 2: Remove the formatter PCA
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter PCA.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Formatter PCA part number	
J8J61-60001	Formatter PCA (M631, M632, M633)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

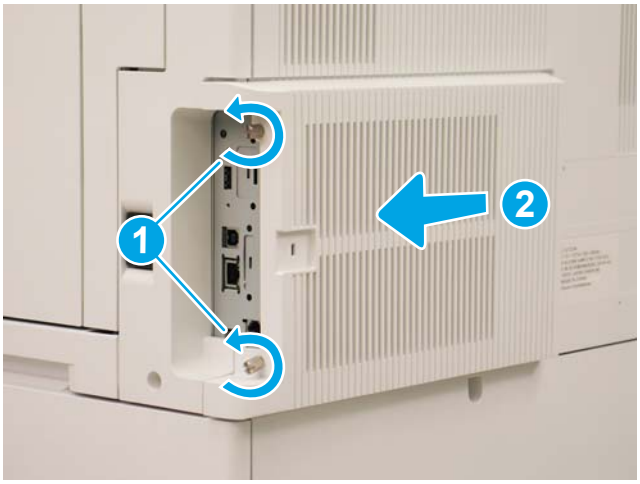
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover assembly

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-619 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

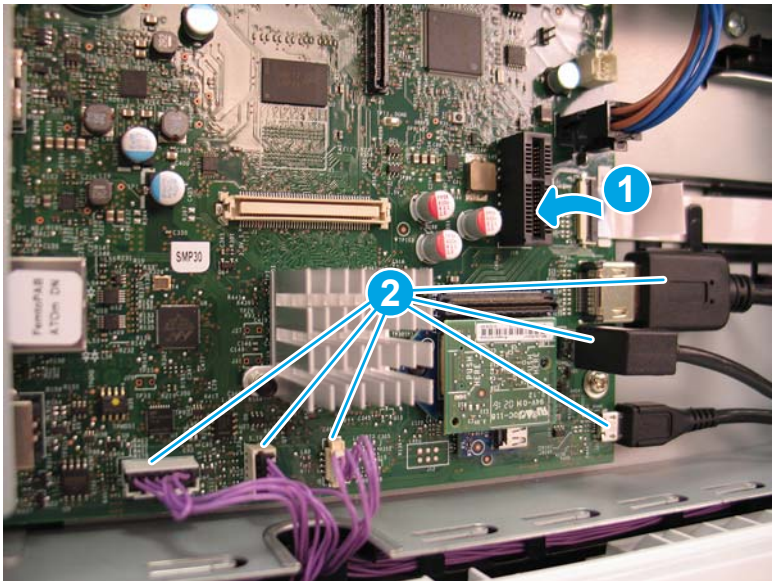


Step 2: Remove the formatter PCA

1. Remove one zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) and seven connectors (callout 2) from formatter PCA.

NOTE: One connector at the upper left corner of the formatter PCA is hidden behind the sheet metal and is not indicated by callout 2.

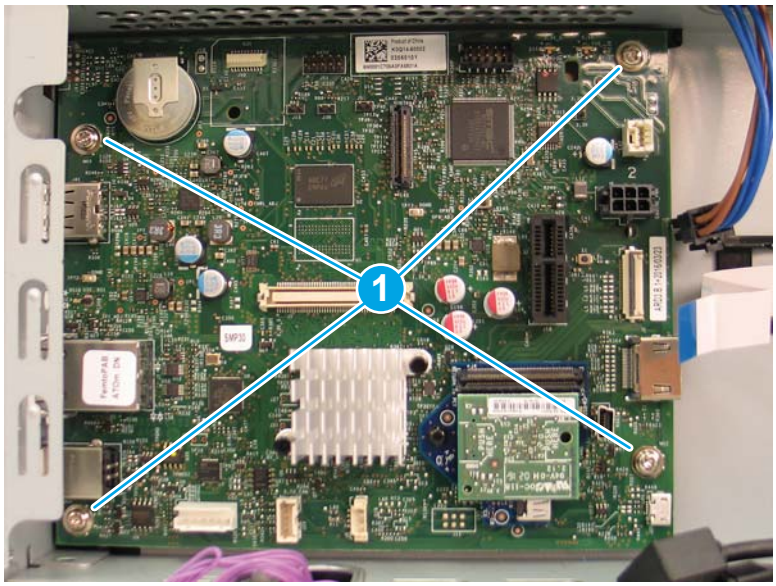
Figure 1-620 Remove one ZIF FFC and seven connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter PCA.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-621 Remove four screws and the formatter PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner upper cover
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner rear cover
- Step 8: Remove the front cover assembly
- Step 9: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly
- Step 10: Remove the laser scanner assembly
- Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the laser scanner assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Laser scanner assembly part number	
RM2-0906-000CN	Laser scanner assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)

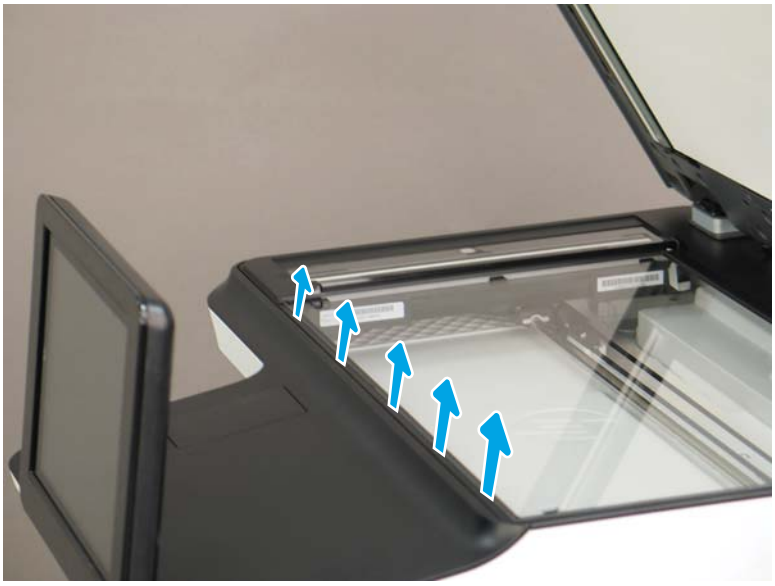
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-622 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



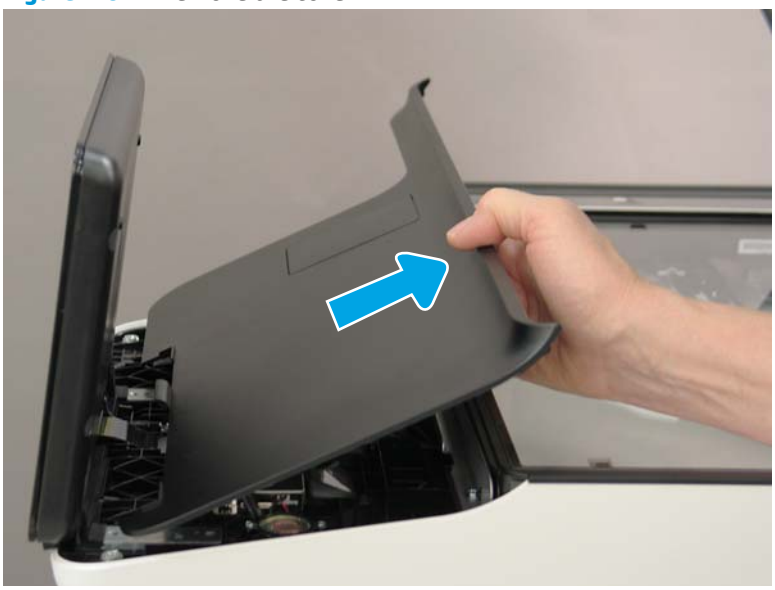
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-623 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

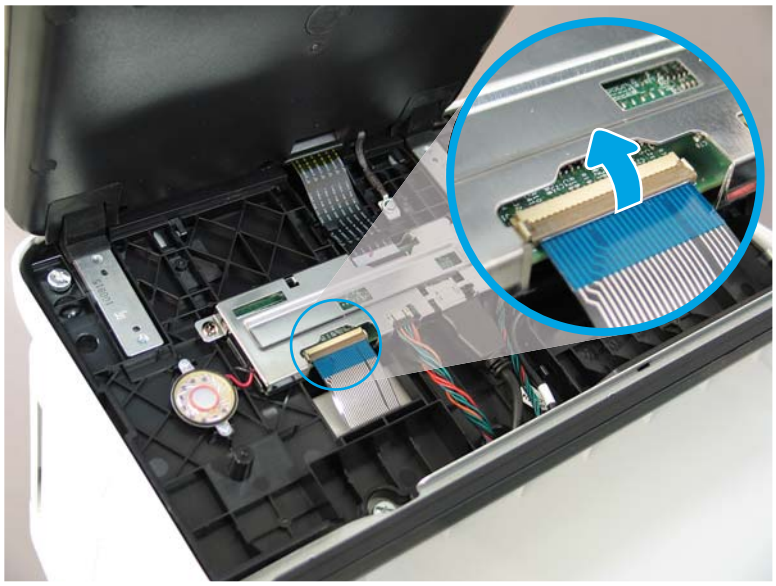
Figure 1-624 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-625 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-626 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-627 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

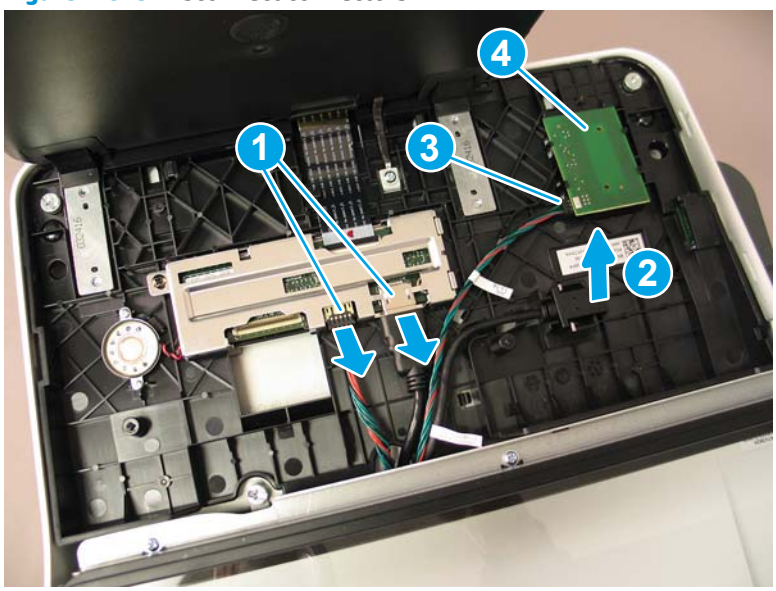
Figure 1-628 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

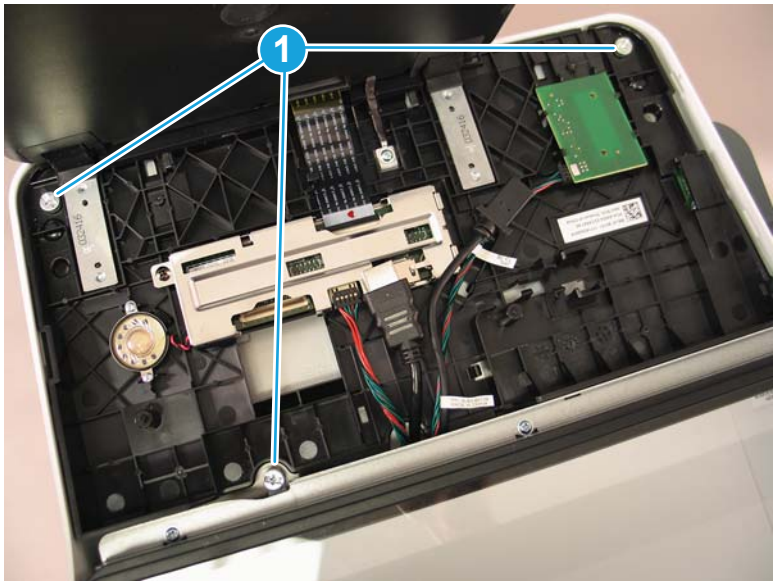
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-629 Disconnect connectors



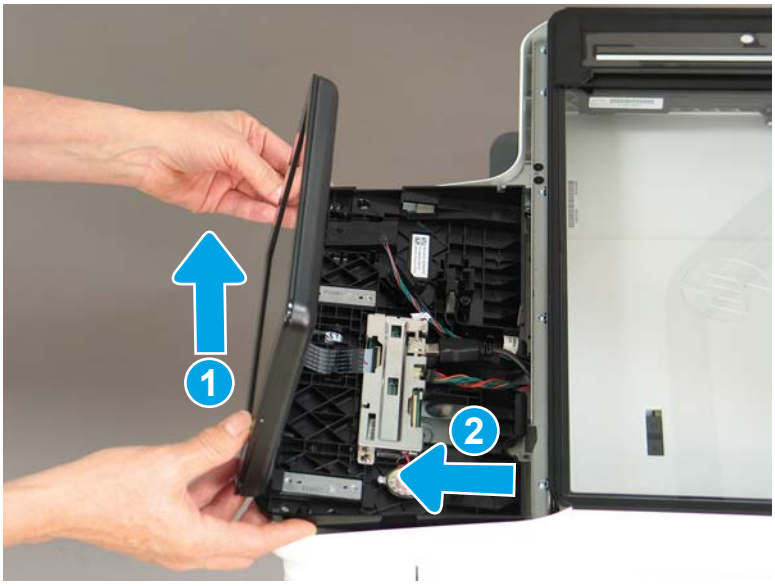
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-630 Remove three thumbscrews



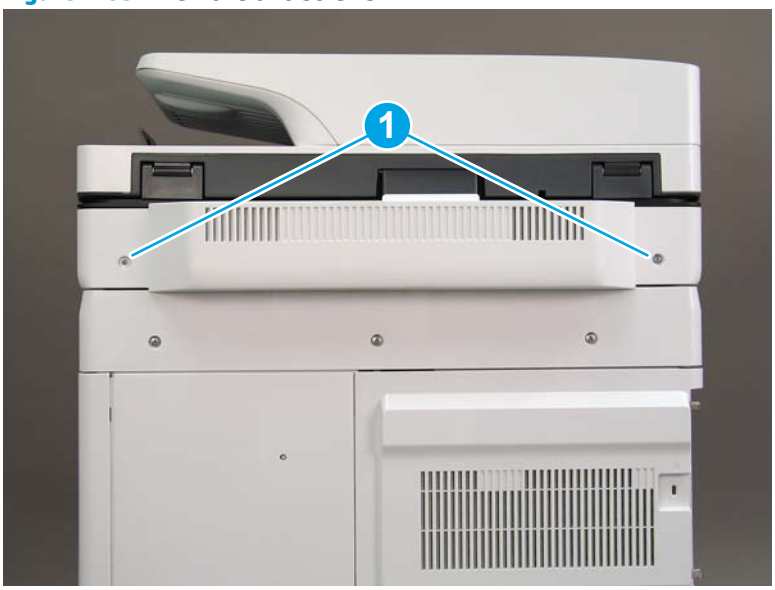
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-631 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-632 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-633 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

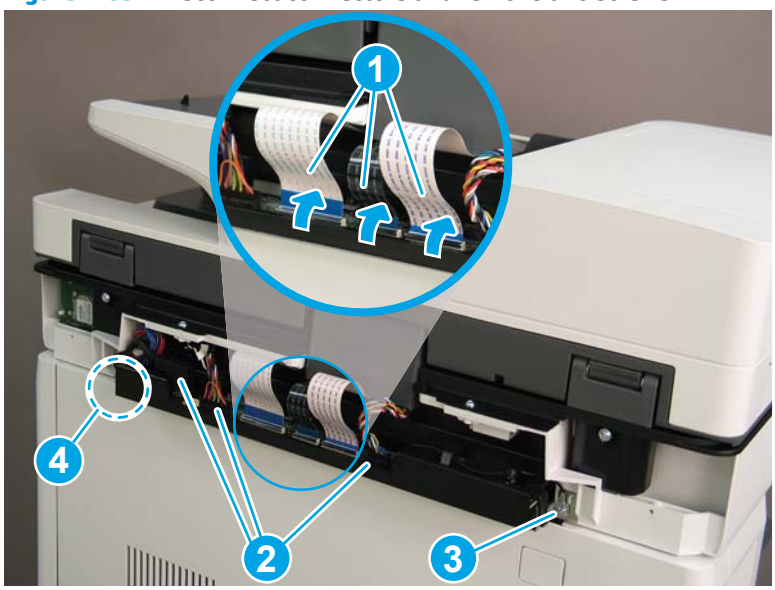
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-634 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



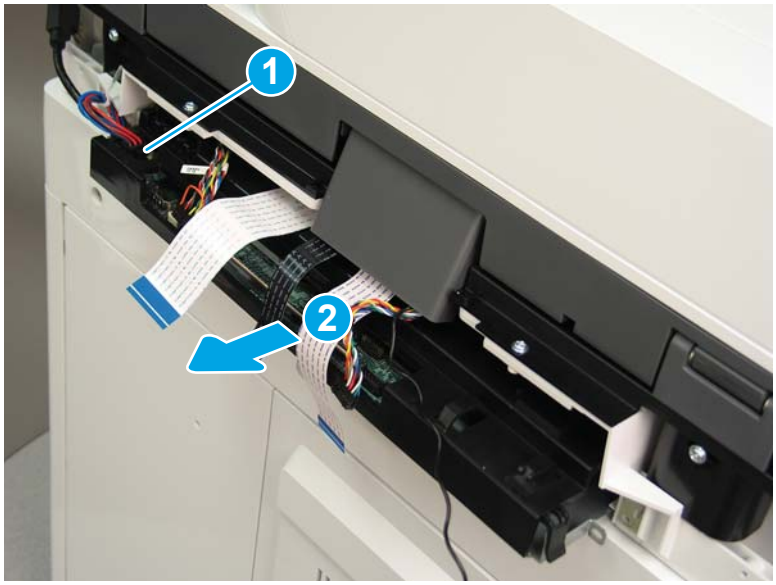
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

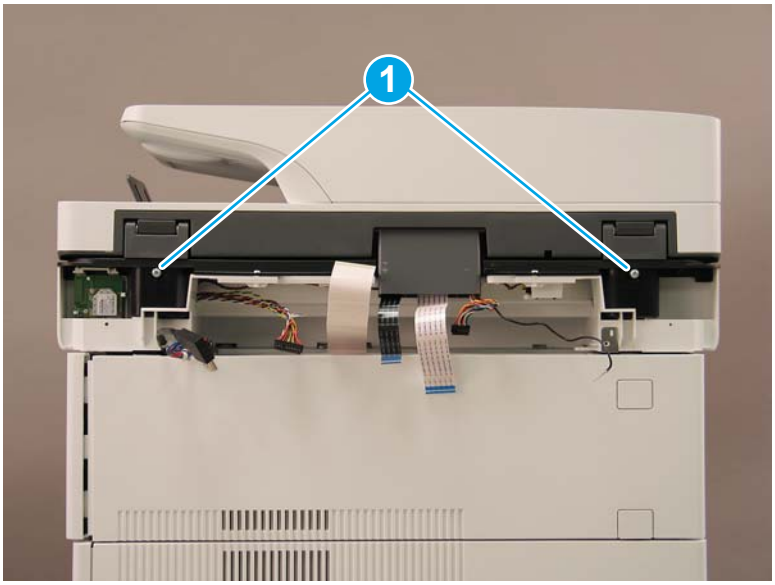
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-635 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-636 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-637 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-638 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-639 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-640 LIft and remove the ADF



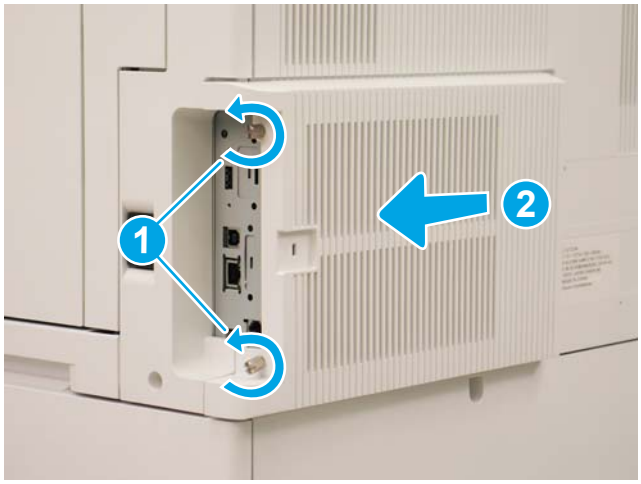
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

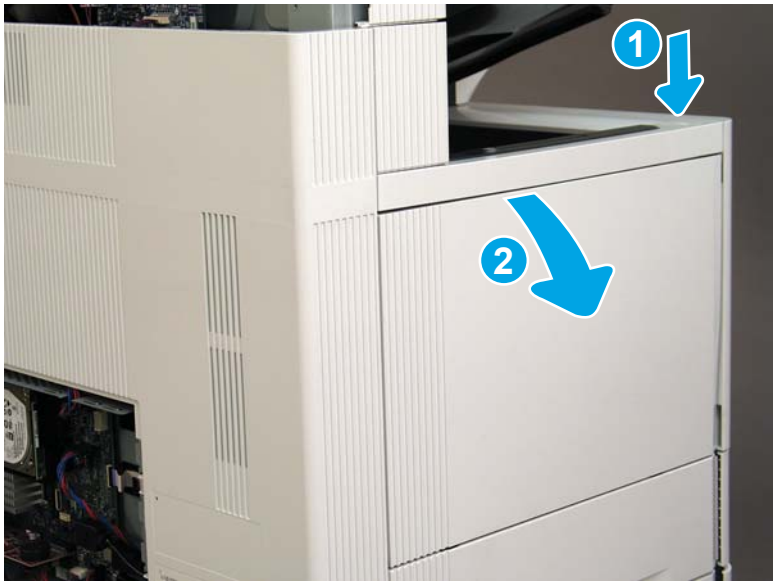
Figure 1-641 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-642 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-643 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-644 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-645 Remove the rear cover

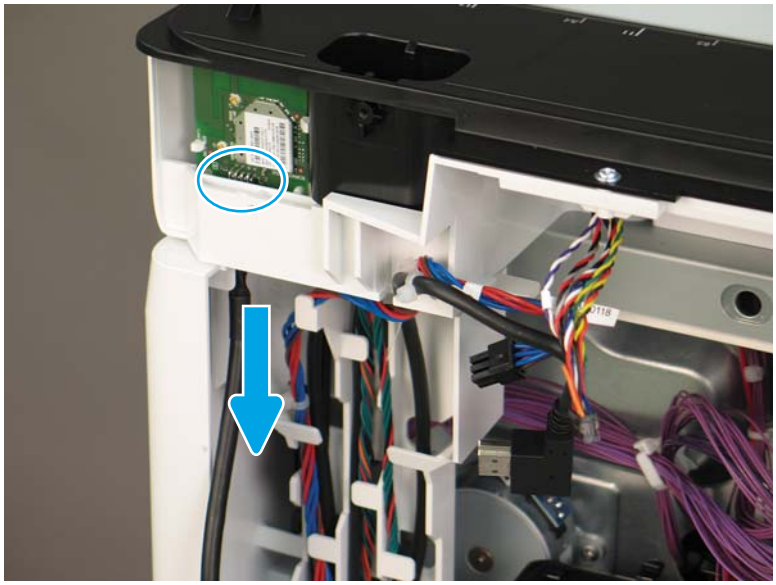


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

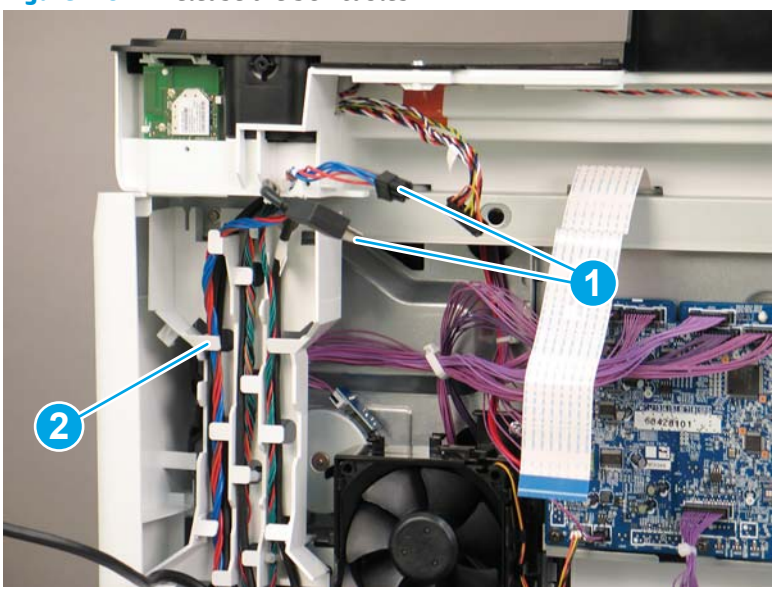
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-646 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-647 Release the SCB cables



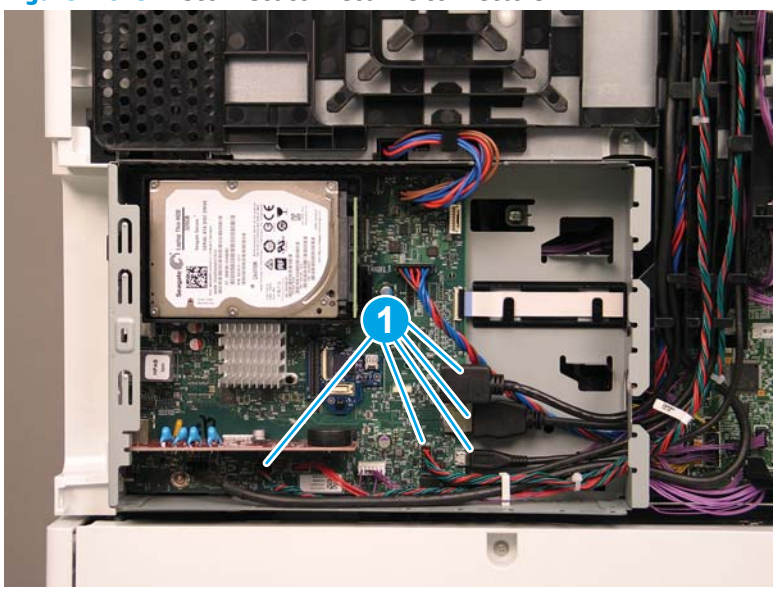
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-648 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-649 Disconnect connect five connectors

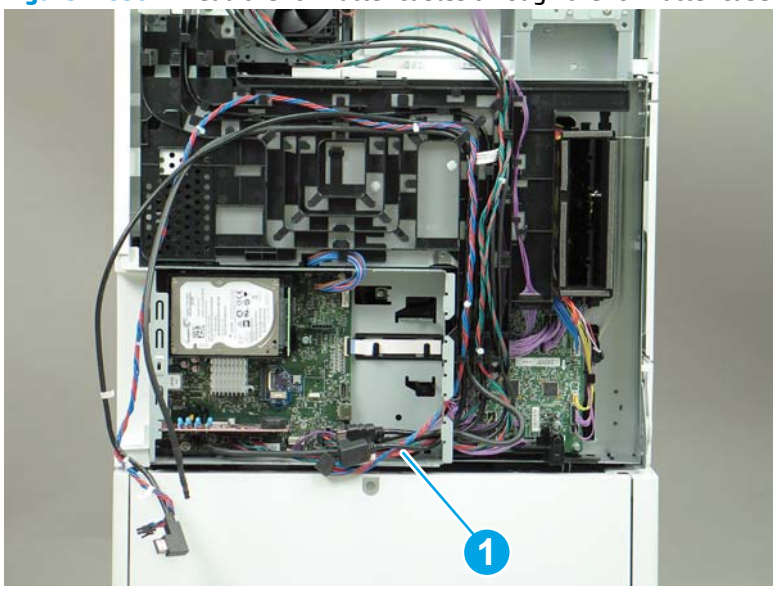


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-650 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

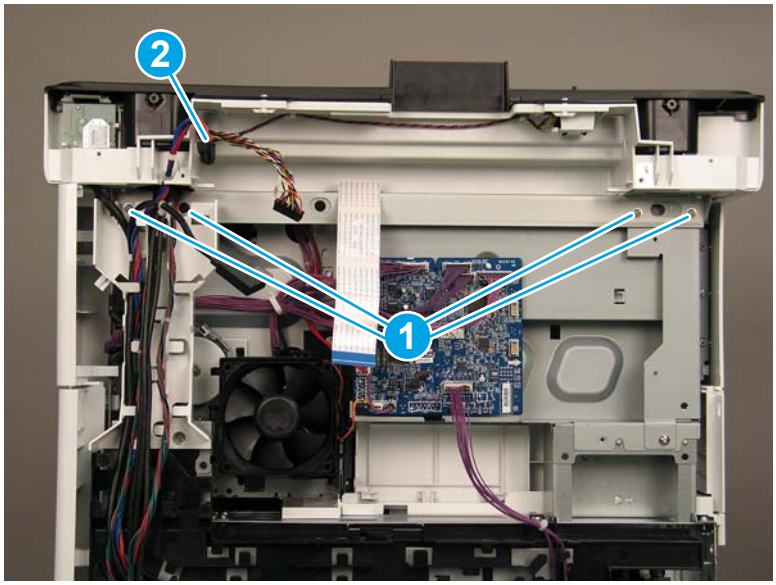


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

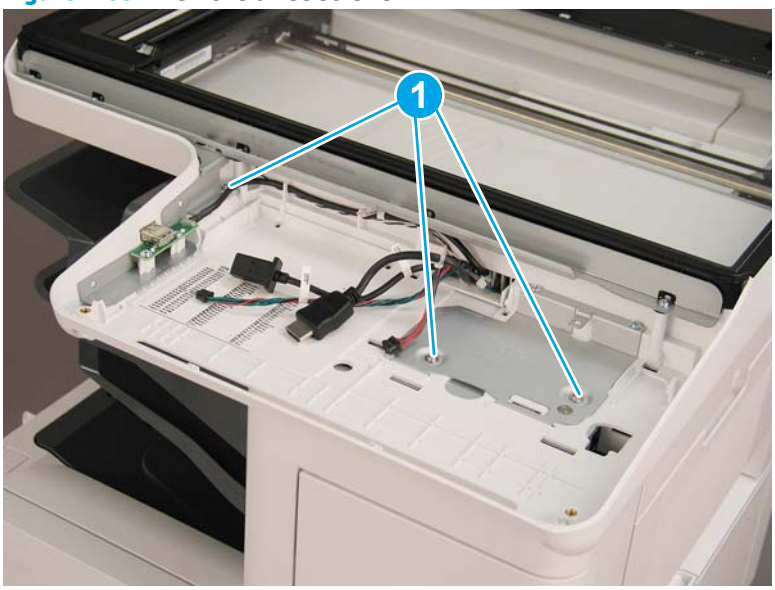
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-651 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

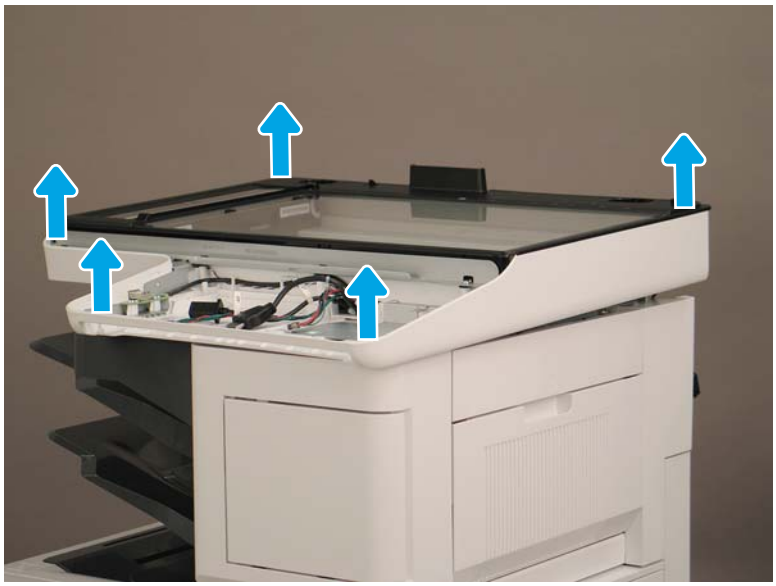
Figure 1-652 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-653 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

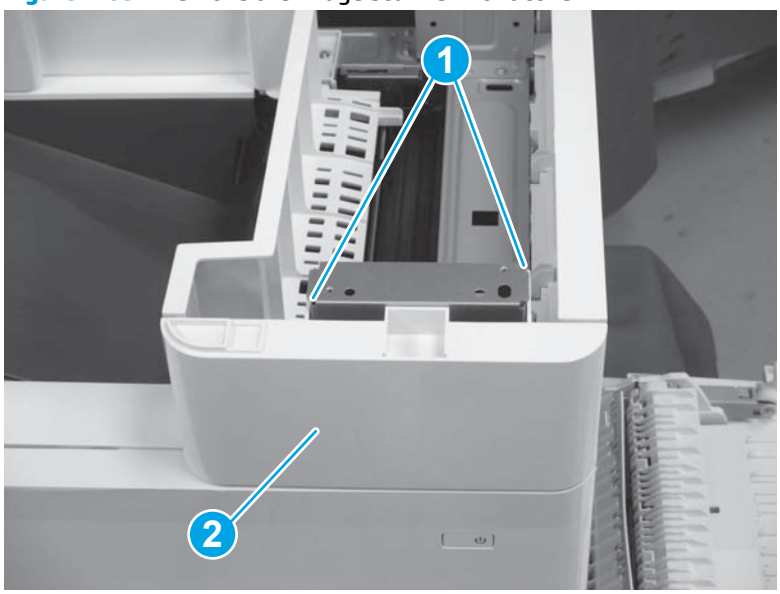
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-654 Remove the image scanner front cover

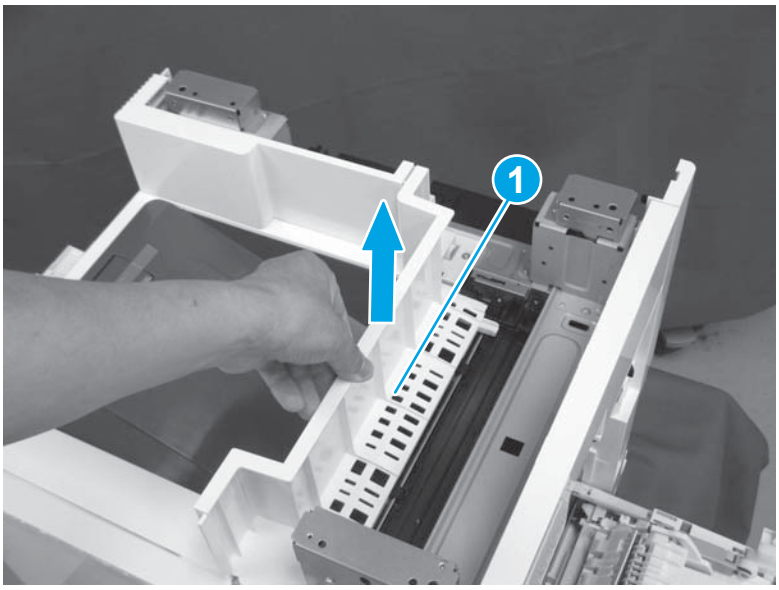


Step 6: Remove the image scanner upper cover

- Lift up the image scanner upper cover (callout 1) and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-655 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover



Step 7: Remove the image scanner rear cover

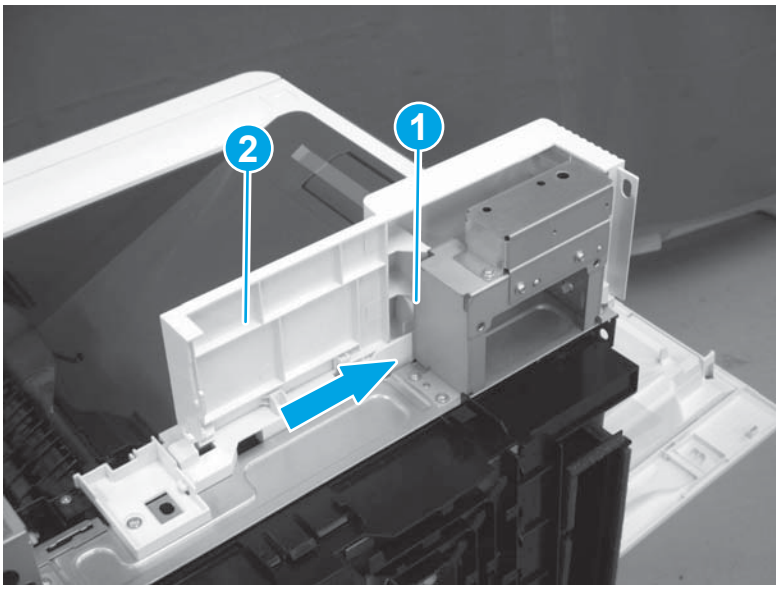
- Do the following:

  a. Release one tab (callout 1).

  b. Slide the image scanner rear cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

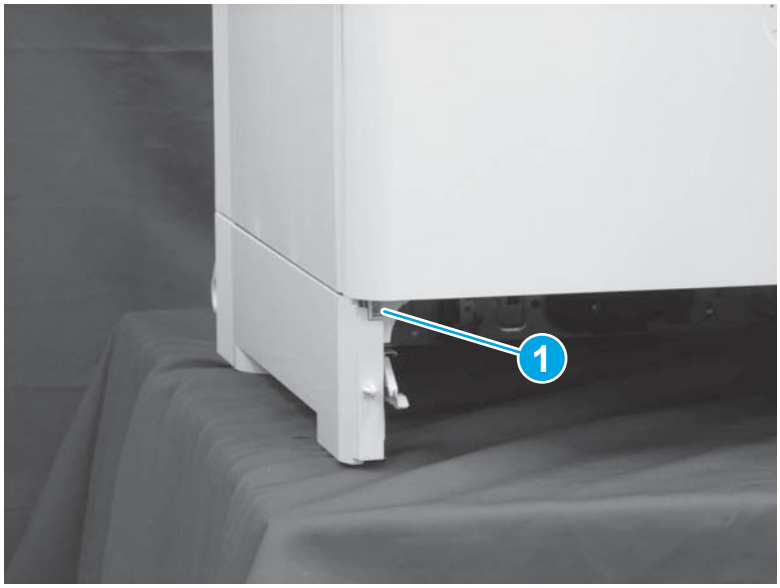
Figure 1-656 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover



Step 8: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-657 Remove one screw

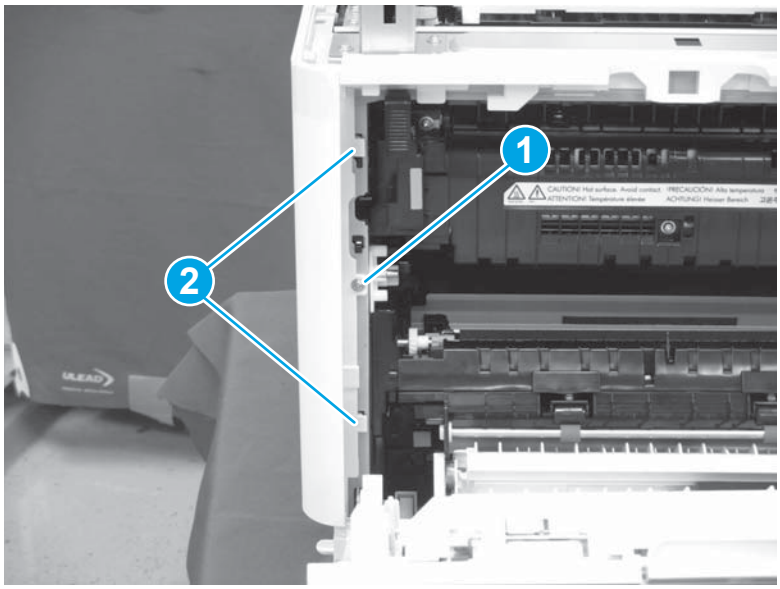


2. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

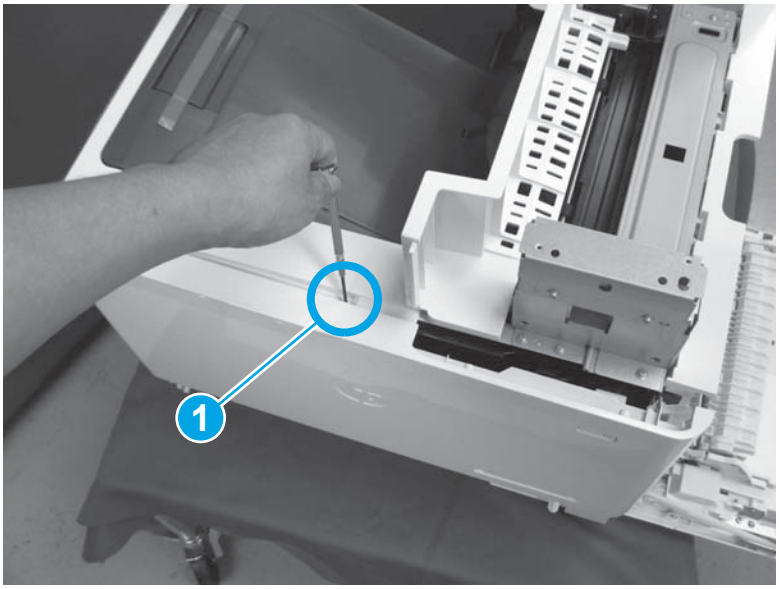
   b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-658 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-659 Release one tab



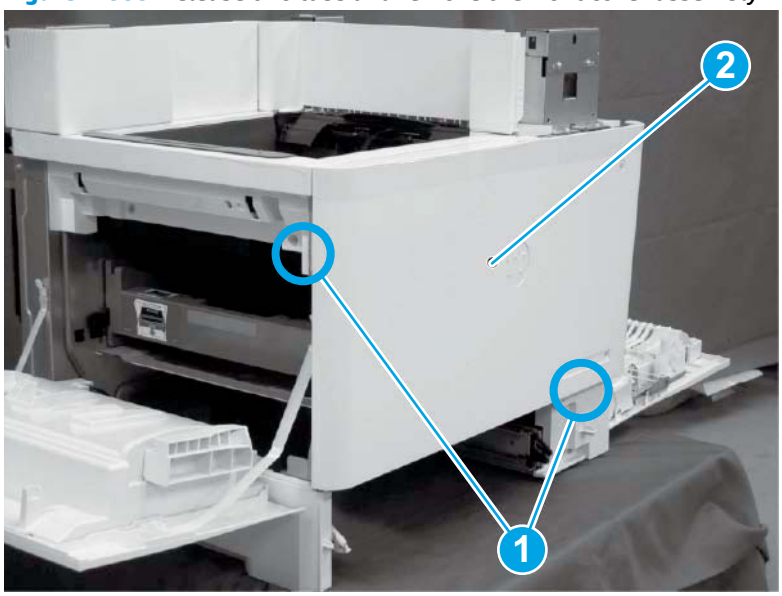
4. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

   b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-660 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



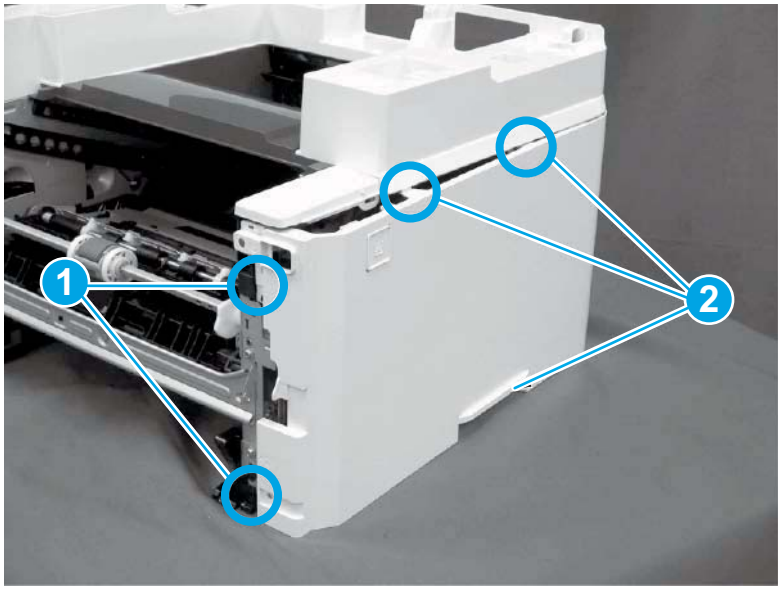
Step 9: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly

1. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the top cover assembly (callout 2) and the face-down tray assembly, and then remove them both at the same time.

Figure 1-661 Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies



2. Do the following:

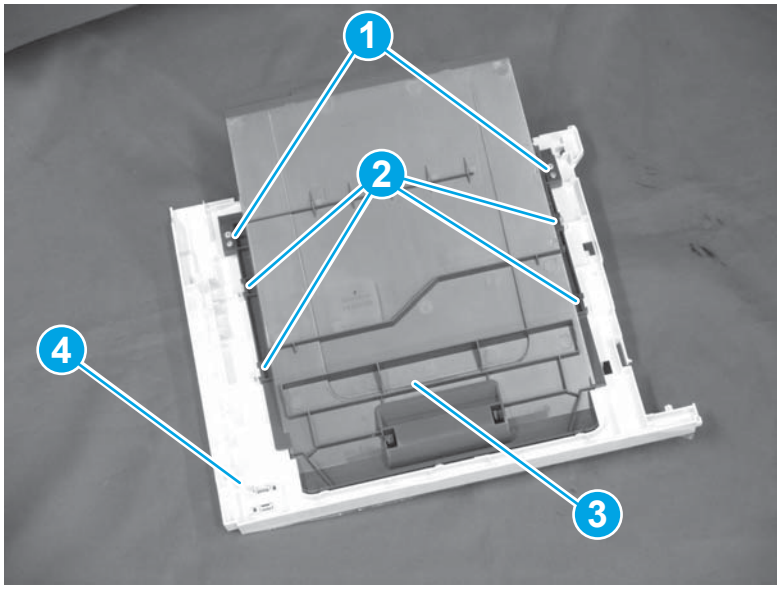
a. Remove two screws (callout 1).

b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

c. Remove the face-down tray assembly (callout 3) from the top cover assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

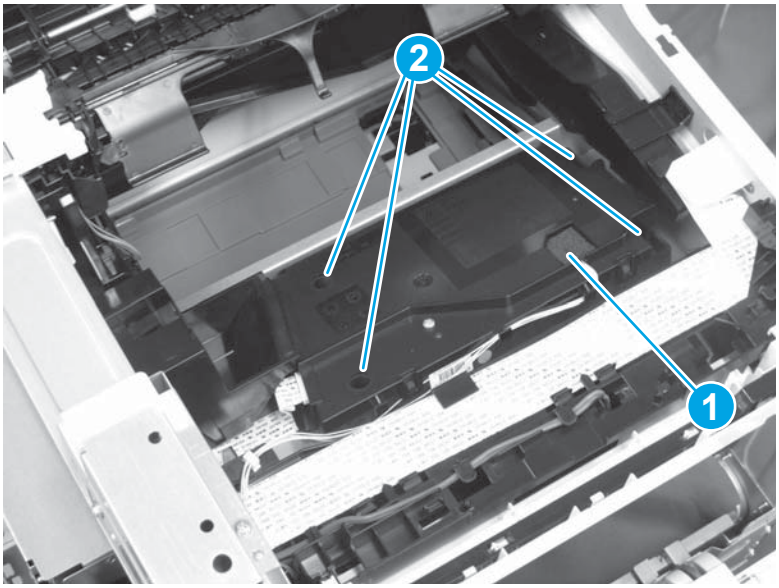
Figure 1-662 Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly



Step 10: Remove the laser scanner assembly

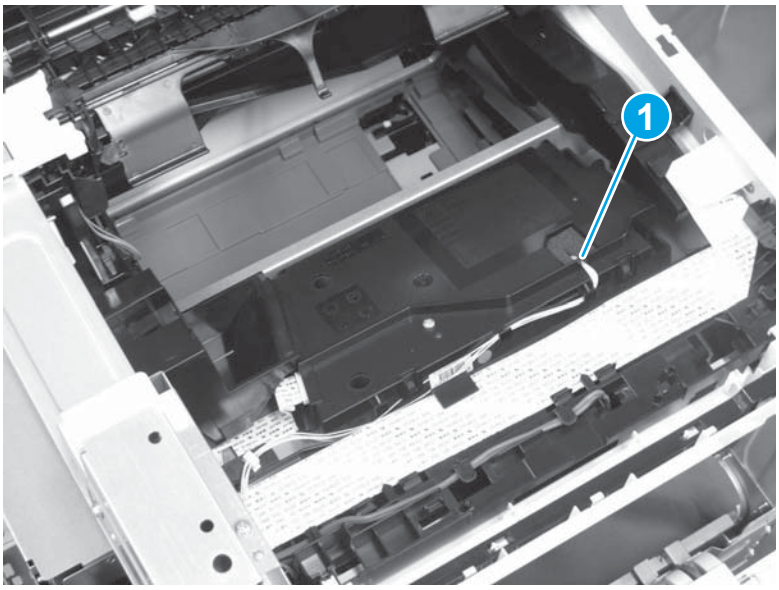
1. Do the following:
   a. Remove the square connector foam cover (callout 1).
   b. Remove four screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-663 Remove the connector foam cover and four screws



2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-664 Disconnect one connector

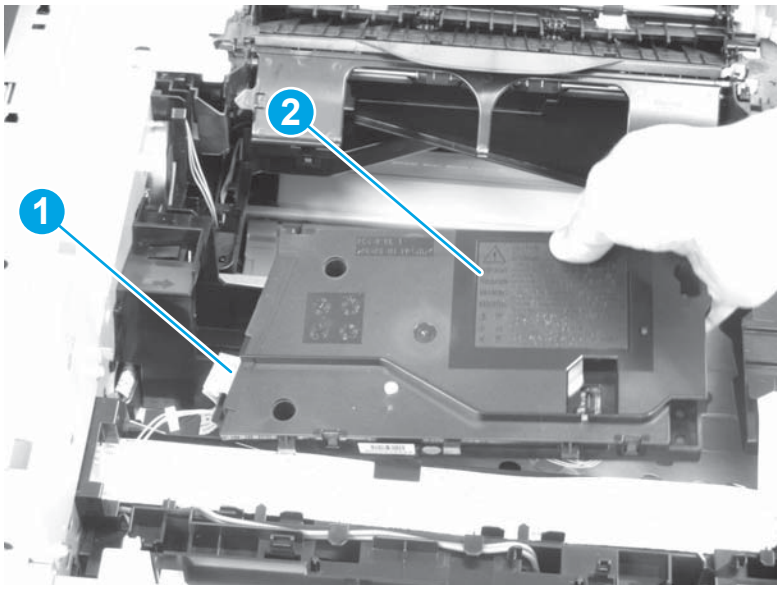


3. Do the following:
   a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
   b. Remove the laser scanner assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

NOTE: Do not forget to replace the connector cover when installing the laser scanner assembly.

Figure 1-665 Remove the FFC and the laser scanner assembly



Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the transfer assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Transfer assembly part number	
RM2-6776-000CN	Transfer assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

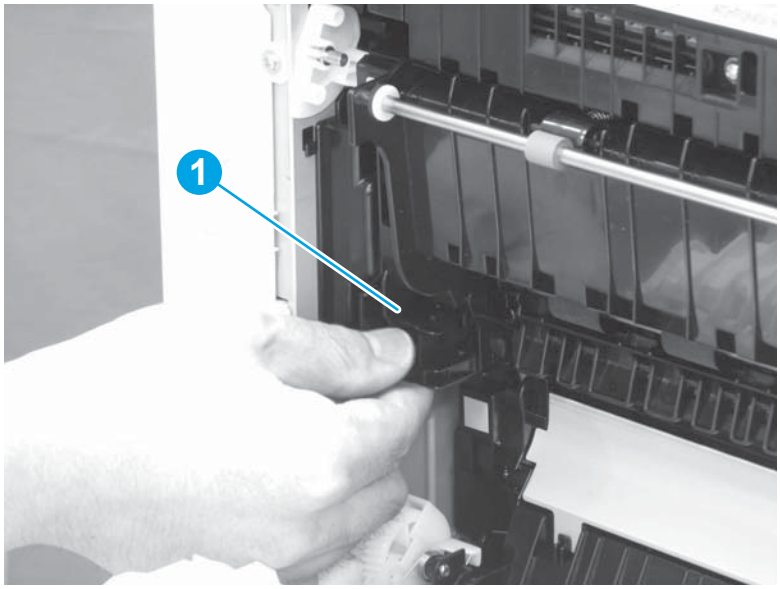
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Open the right door assembly.
   b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-666 Open the right door and pull out the cover



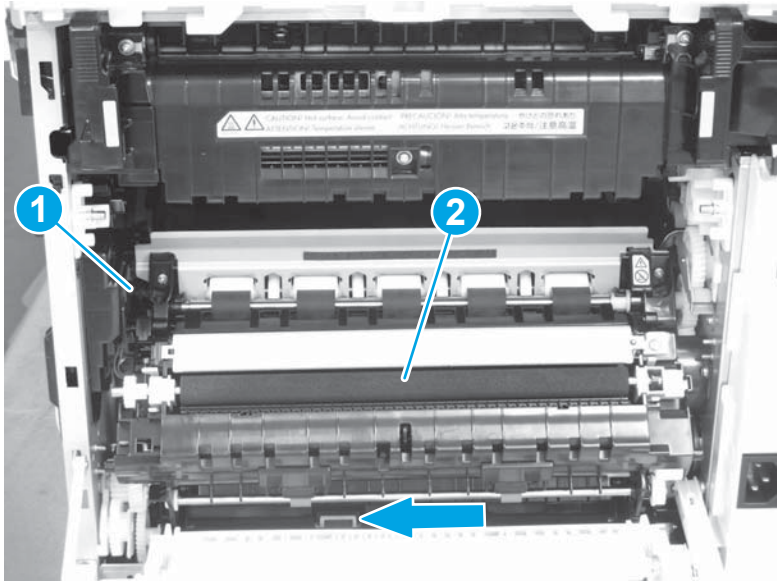
2. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

   b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-667 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Registration assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly
- Step 2: Remove the registration assembly
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the registration assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Registration assembly part number	
RM2-6774-000CN	Registration assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

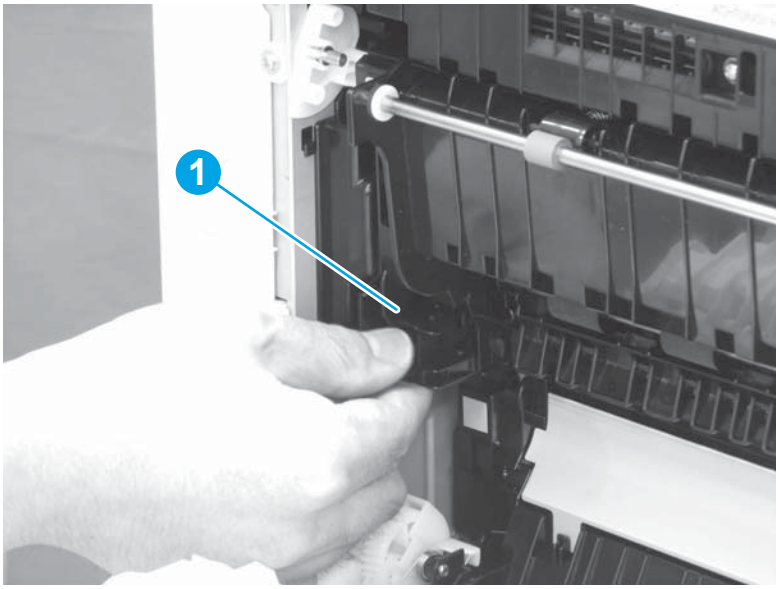
Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:

a. Open the right door assembly.

b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-668 Open the right door and pull out the cover



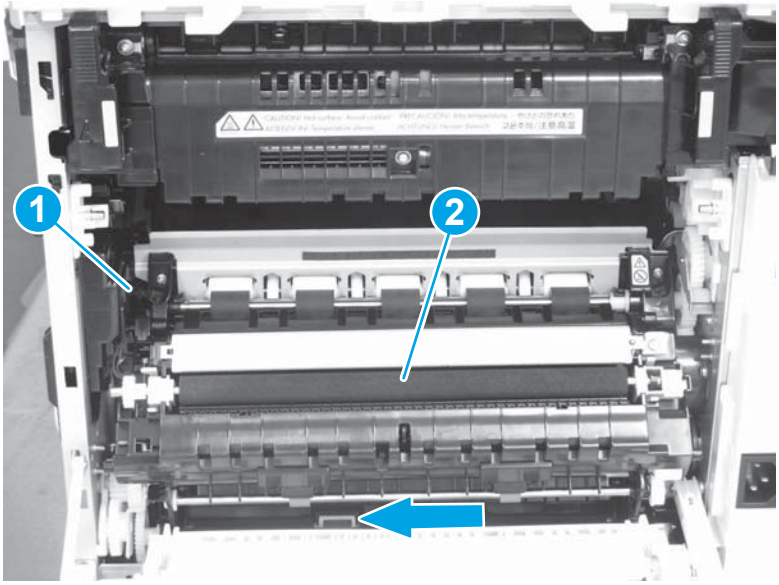
2. Do the following:

a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-669 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 2: Remove the registration assembly

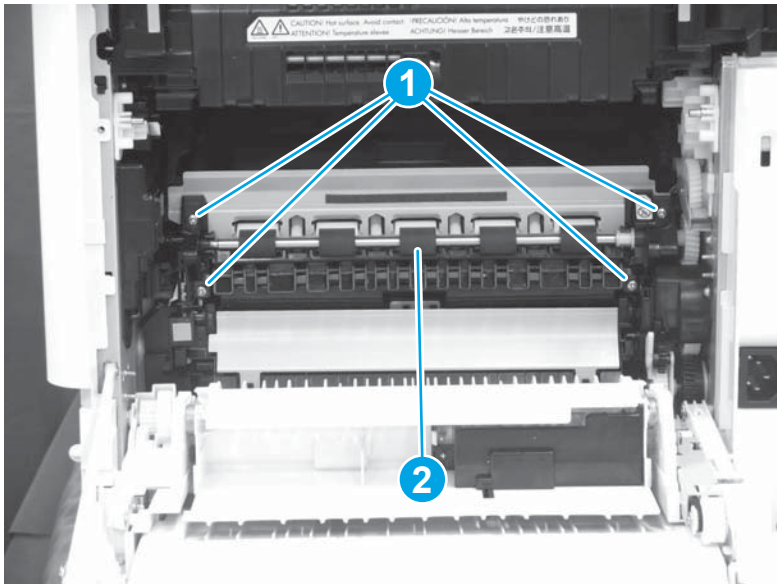
▲ Do the following:

a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-670 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the fuser
- Step 2: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)
- Step 3: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 4: Remove the rear cover
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner upper cover
- Step 8: Remove the image scanner rear cover
- Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly
- Step 107: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly
- Step 11: Remove the paper delivery assembly
- Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper delivery assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Paper delivery assembly part number	
RM2-6787-000CN	Paper delivery assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

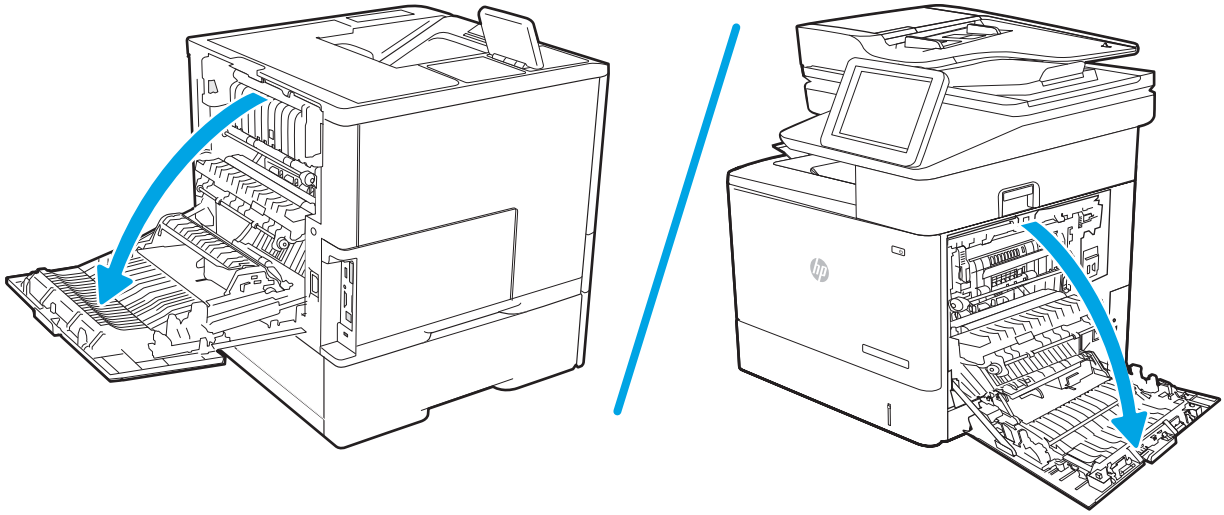
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
   a. **M607/M608/M609 printers:** Open the rear door.
   b. **M631/M632/M633 printers:** Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

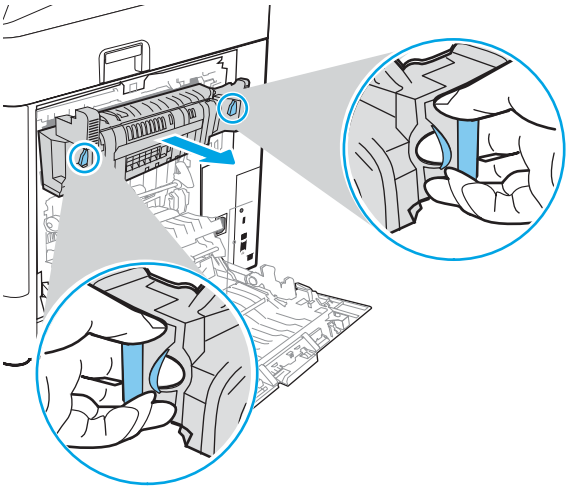
Figure 1-671 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-672 Remove the fuser



Step 2: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)

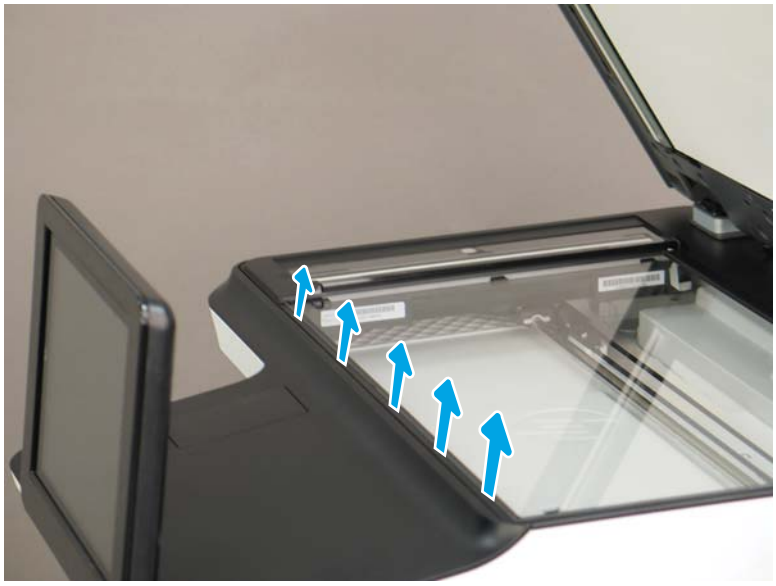
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-673 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



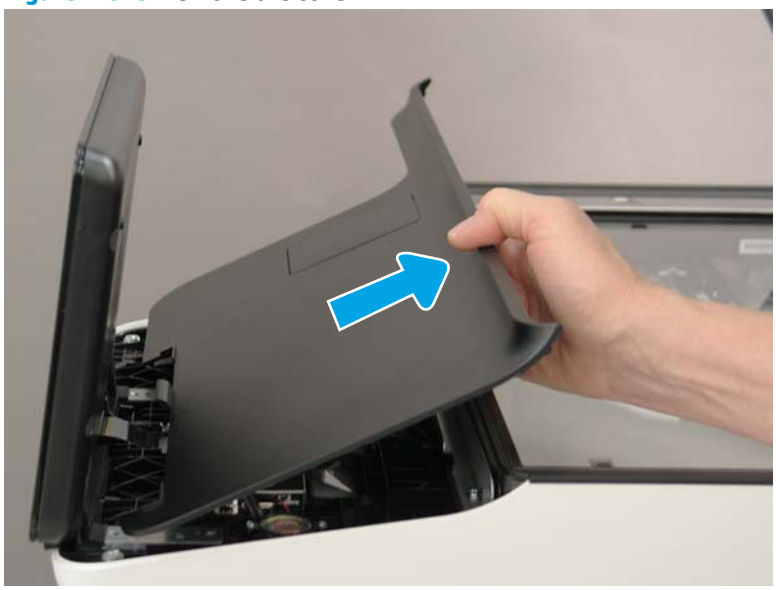
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-674 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

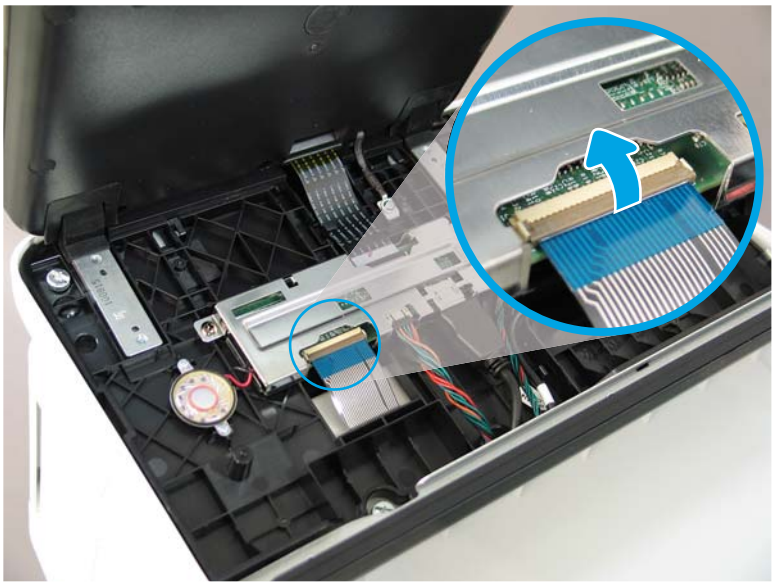
Figure 1-675 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-676 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-677 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-678 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

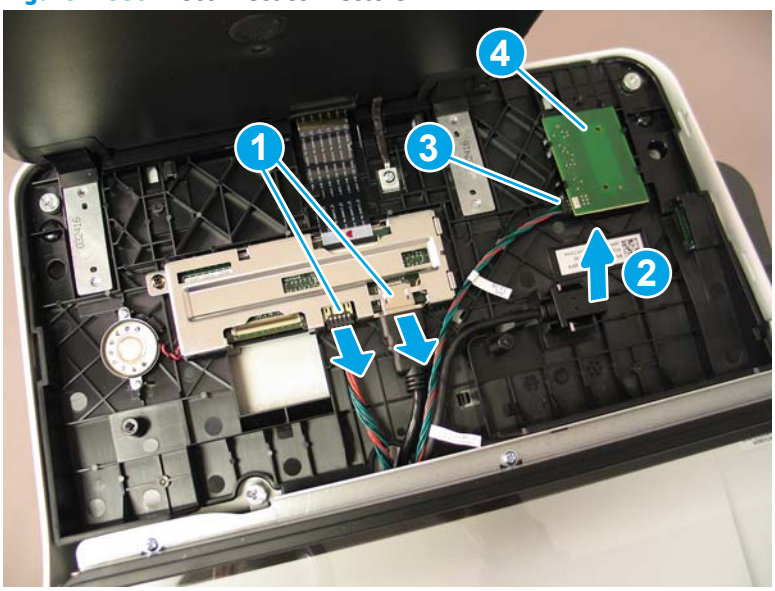
Figure 1-679 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

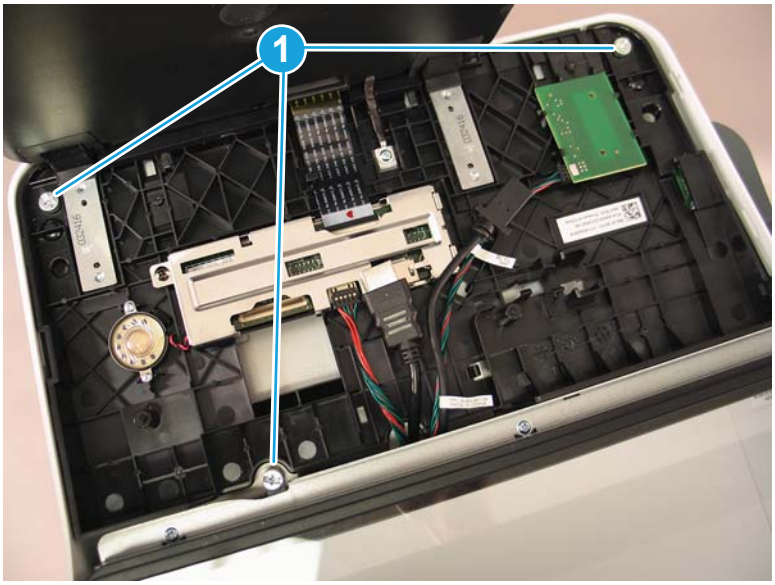
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-680 Disconnect connectors



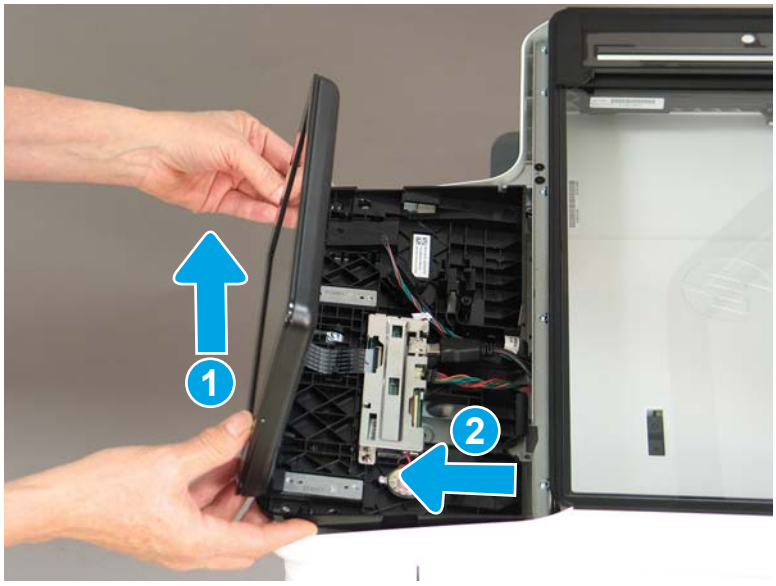
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-681 Remove three thumbscrews



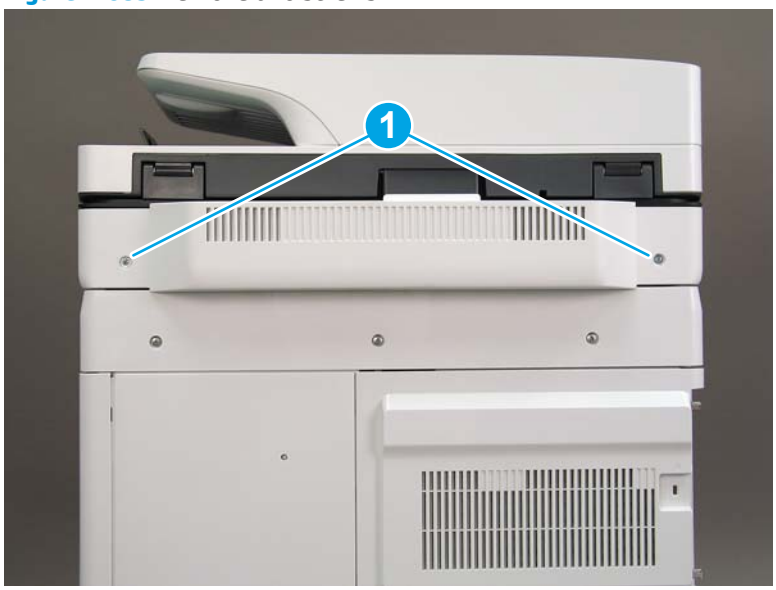
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-682 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-683 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-684 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

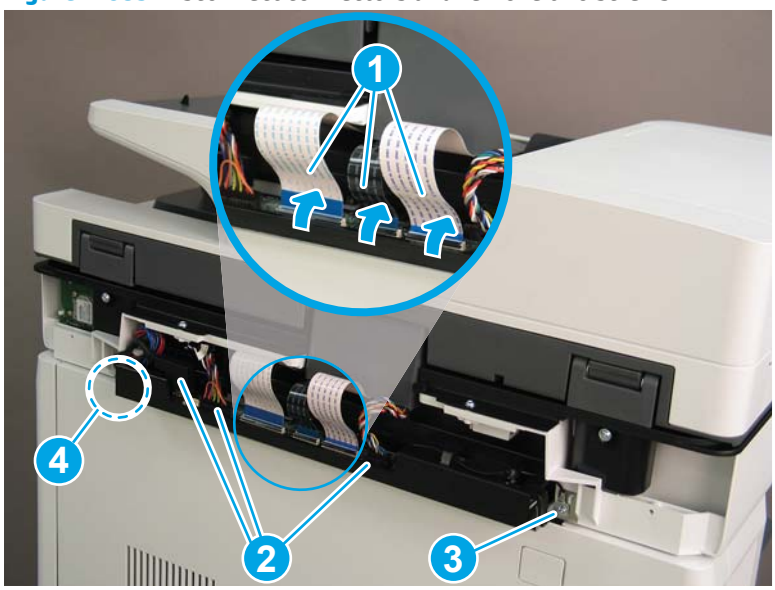
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-685 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



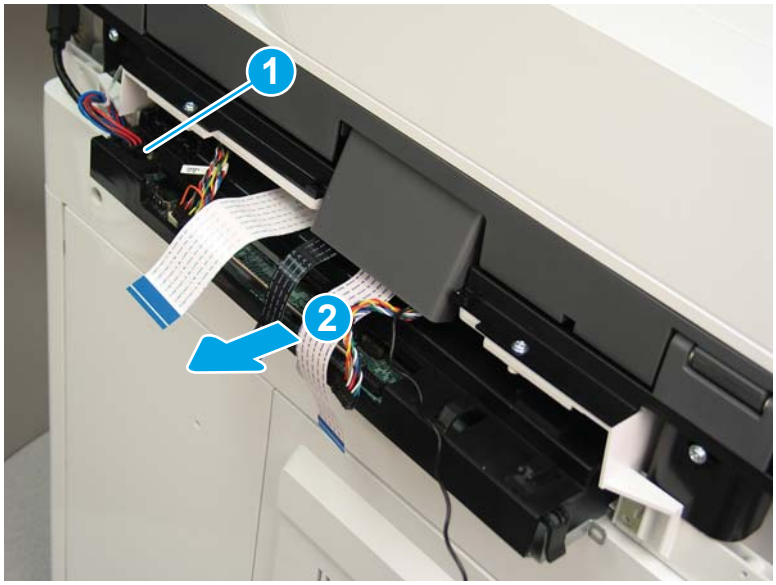
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

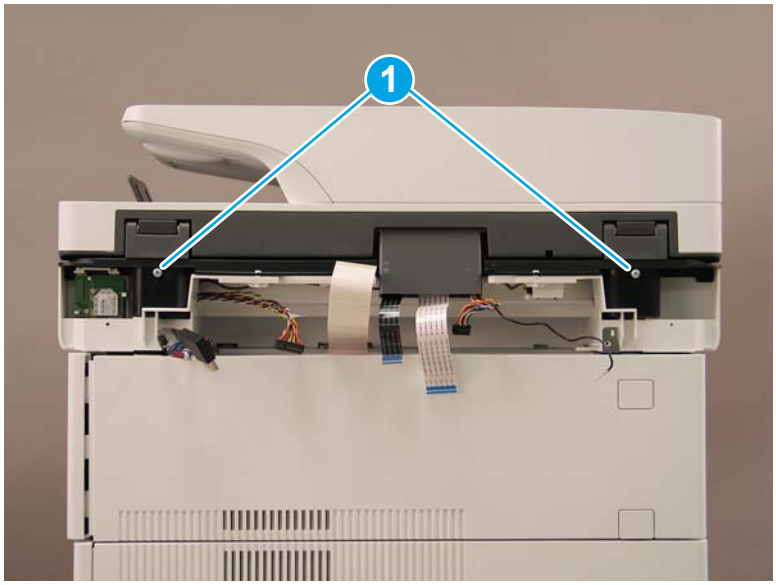
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-686 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-687 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-688 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-689 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-690 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-691 LIft and remove the ADF



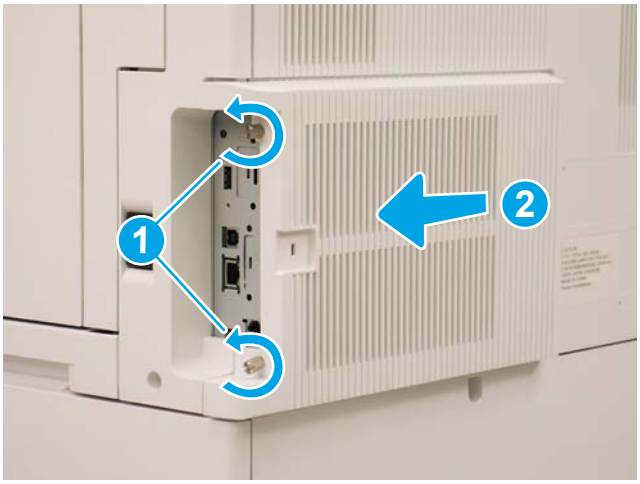
Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

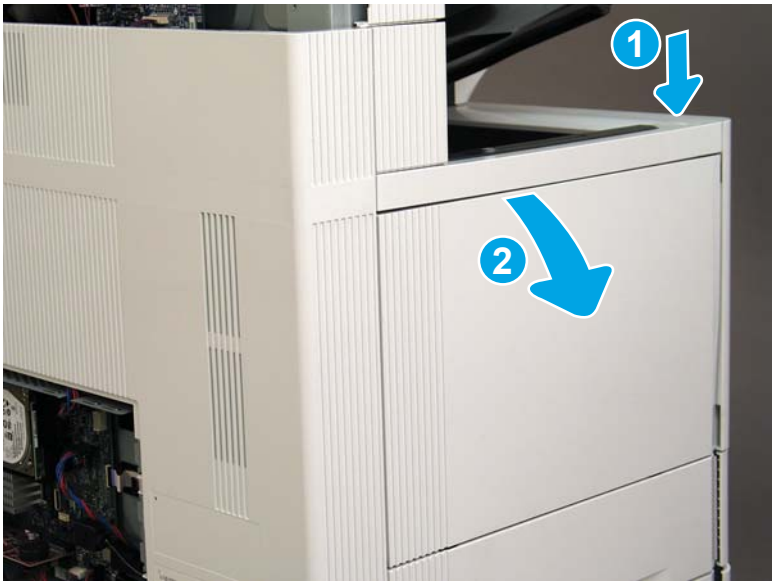
Figure 1-692 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 4: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-693 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-694 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

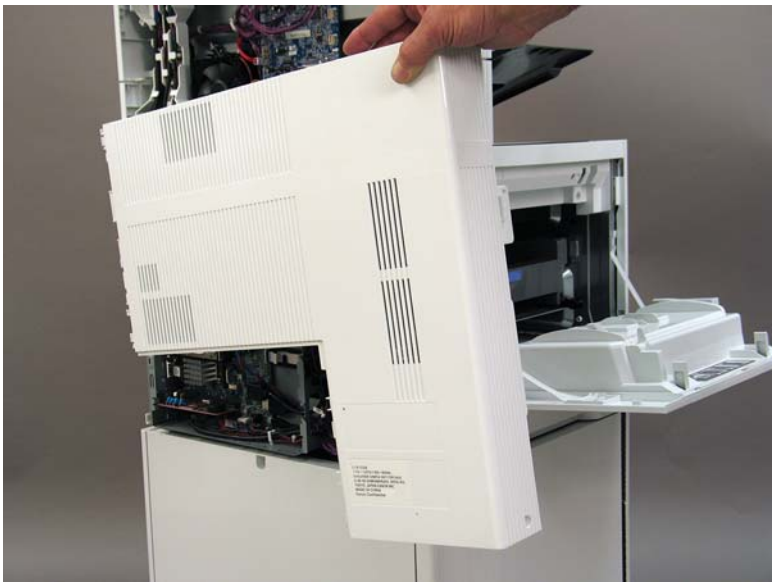
Figure 1-695 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-696 Remove the rear cover

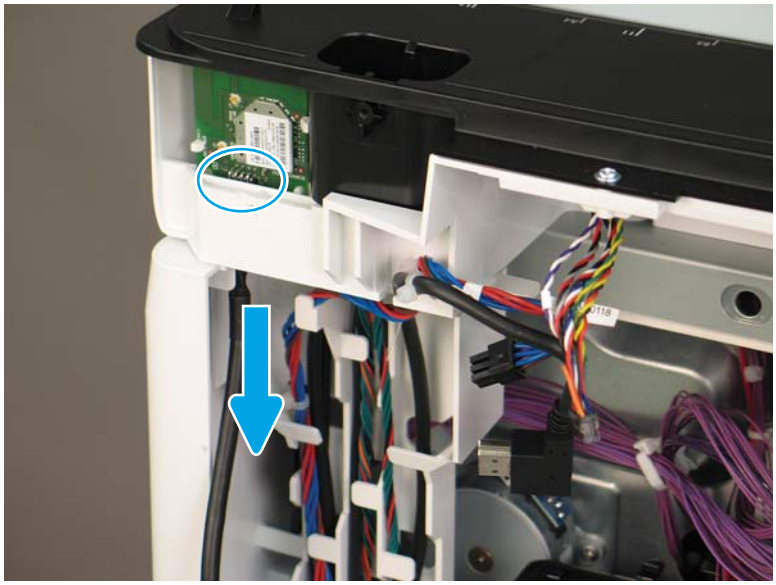


Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

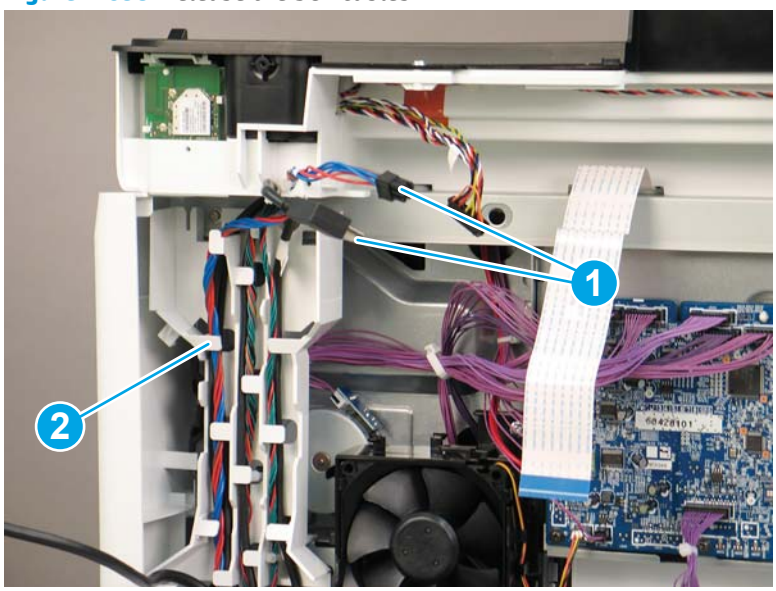
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-697 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-698 Release the SCB cables



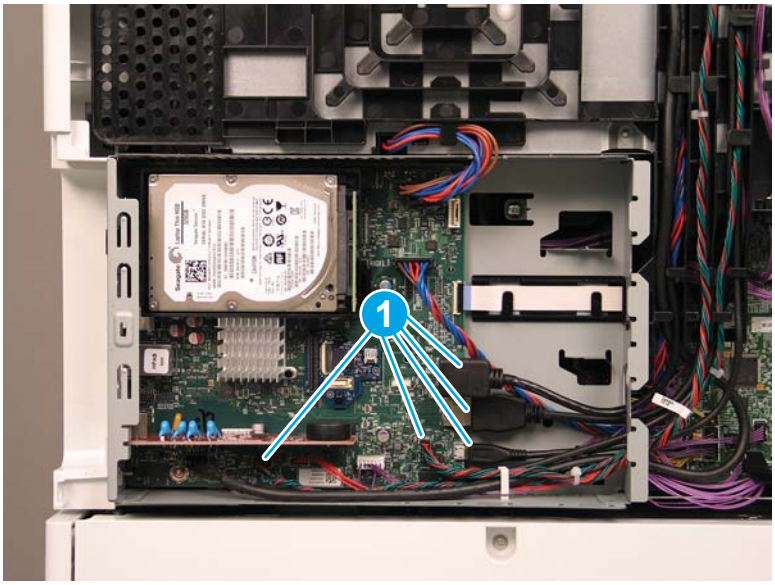
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-699 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-700 Disconnect connect five connectors

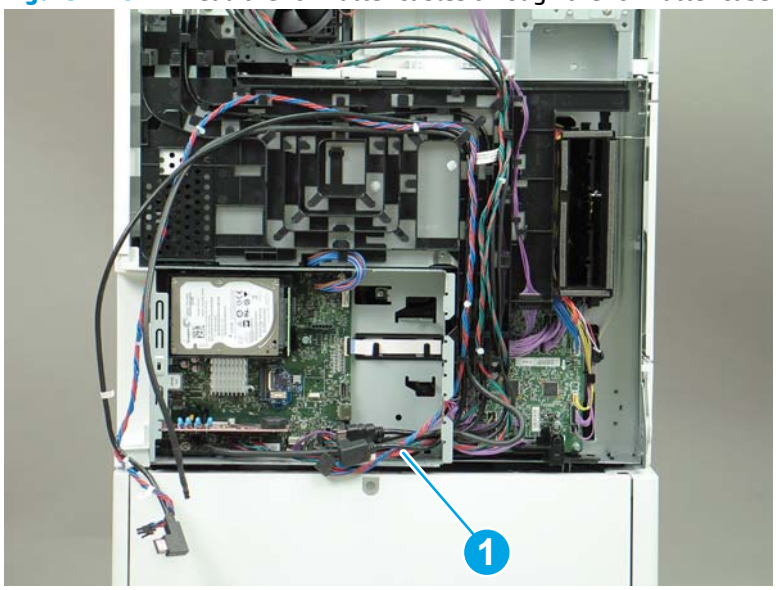


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-701 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

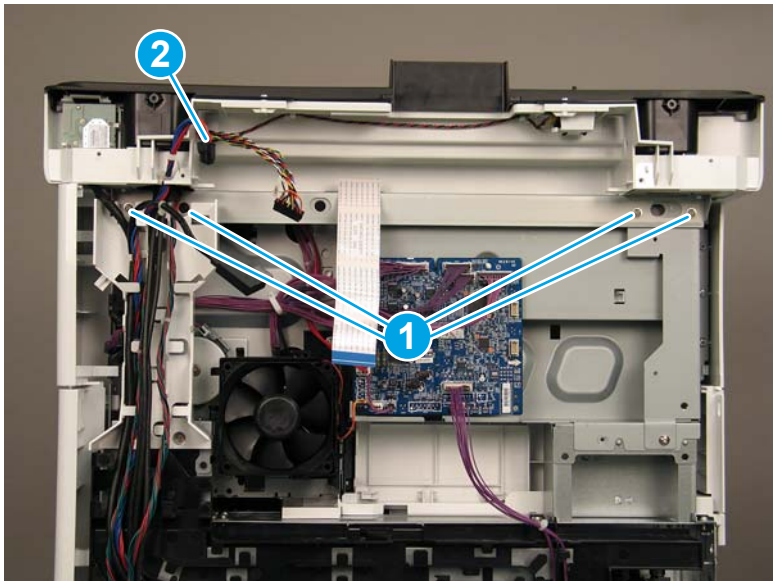


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

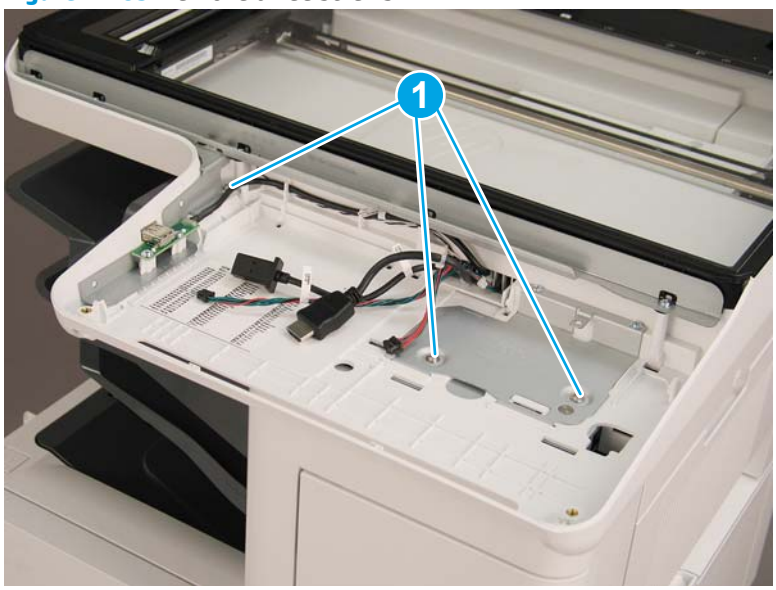
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-702 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

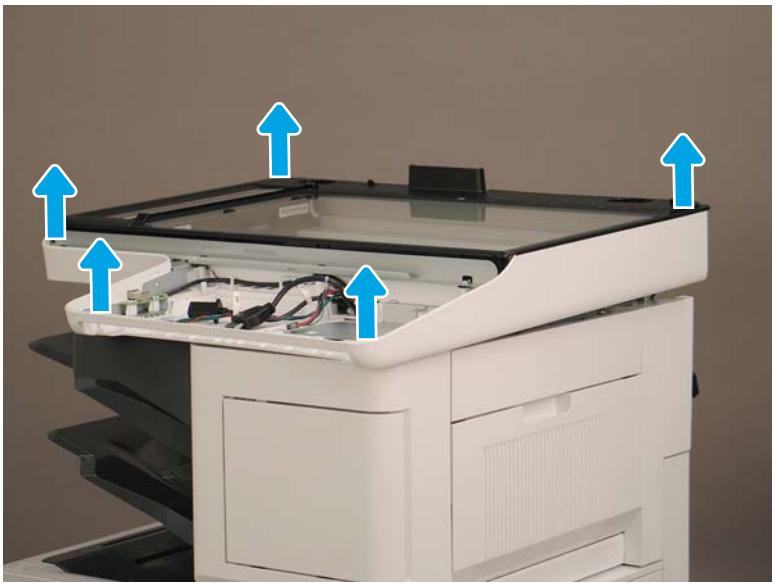
Figure 1-703 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-704 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

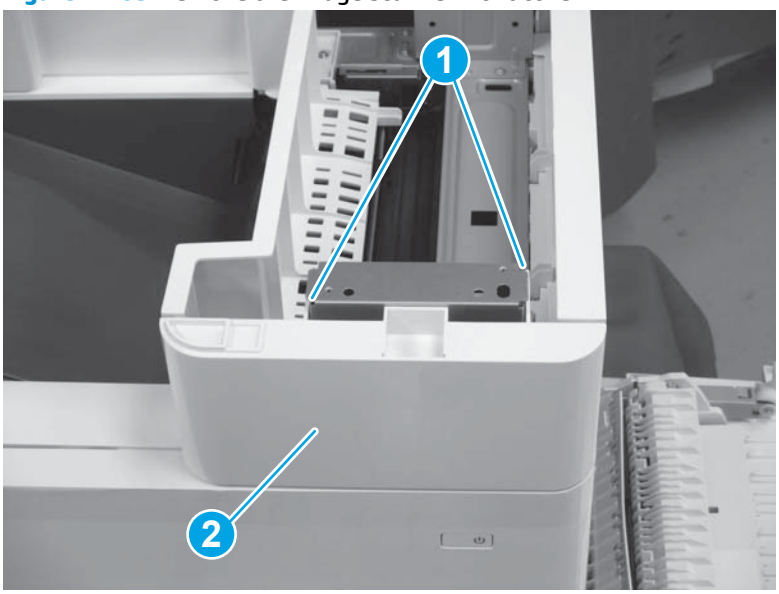
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-705 Remove the image scanner front cover

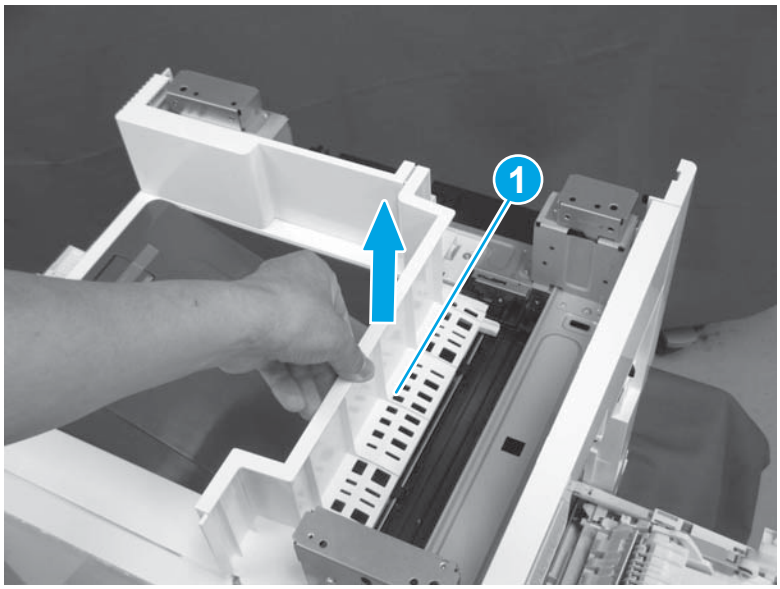


Step 7: Remove the image scanner upper cover

- Lift up the image scanner upper cover (callout 1) and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-706 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover



Step 8: Remove the image scanner rear cover

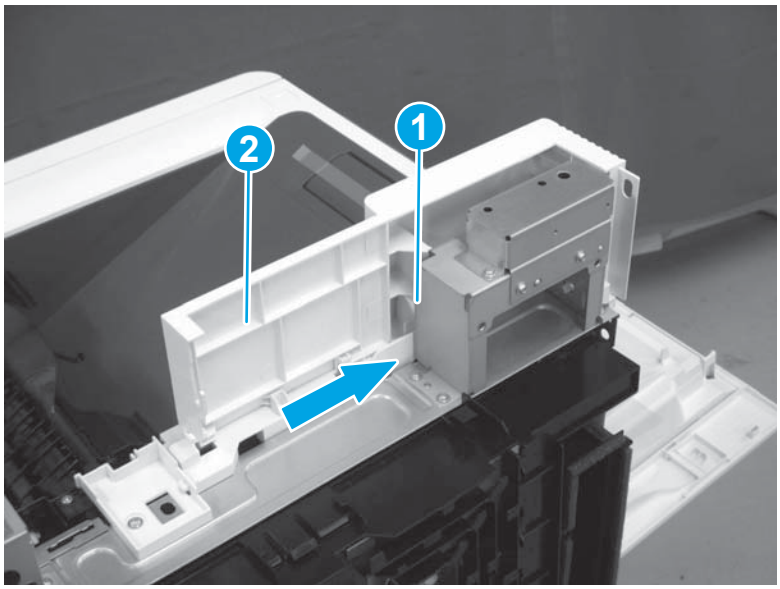
- Do the following:

  a. Release one tab (callout 1).

  b. Slide the image scanner rear cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

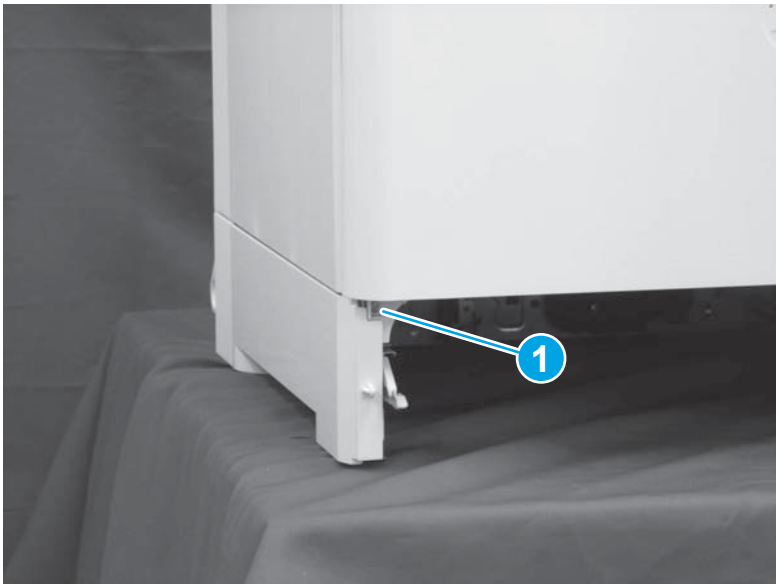
Figure 1-707 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover



Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-708 Remove one screw

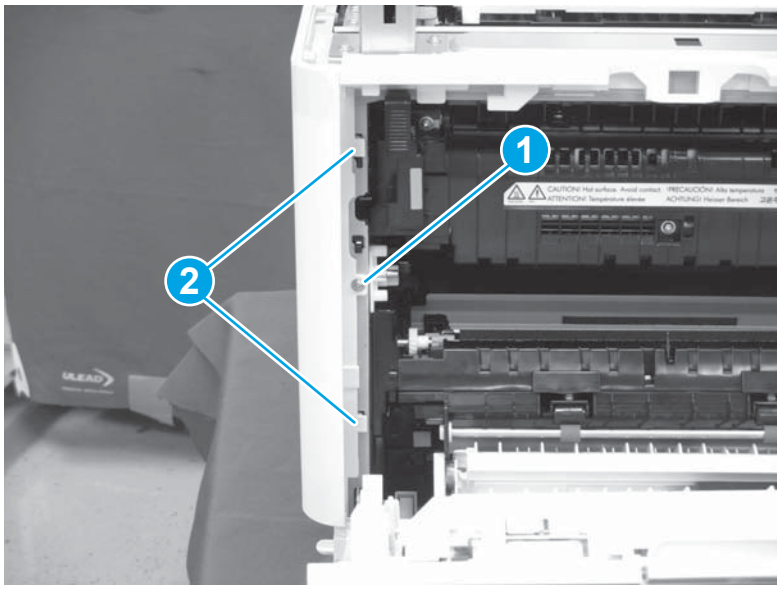


2. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

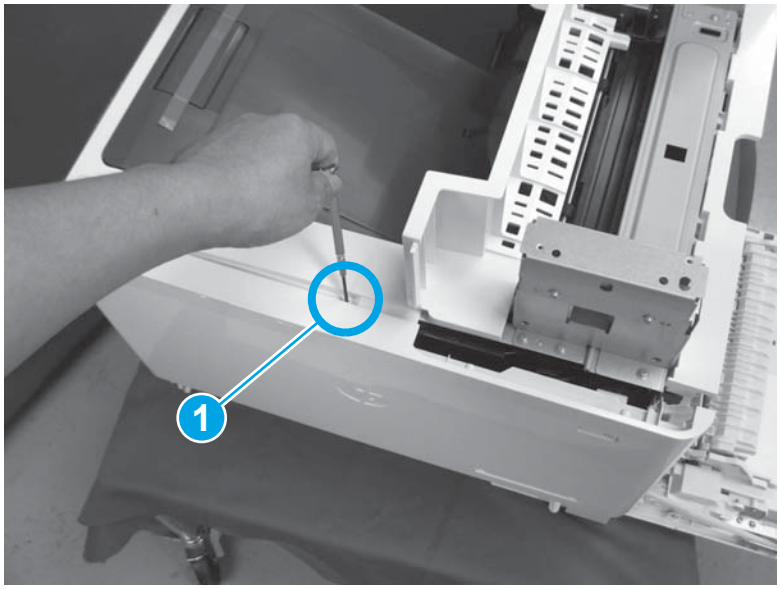
   b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-709 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-710 Release one tab



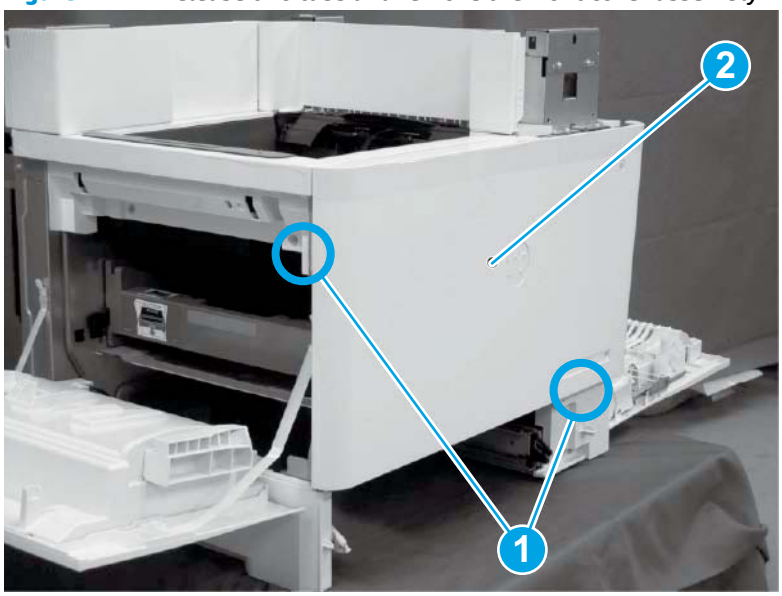
4. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

   b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-711 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



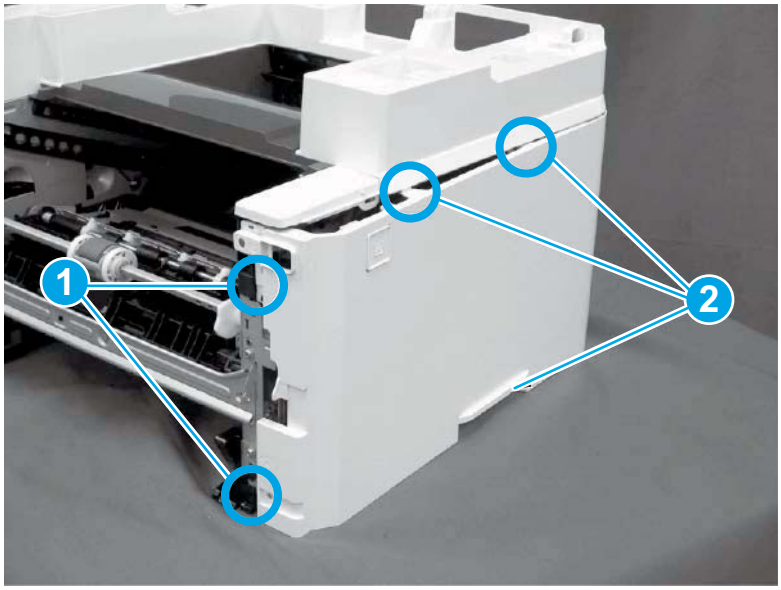
Step 107: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly

1. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the top cover assembly (callout 2) and the face-down tray assembly, and then remove them both at the same time.

Figure 1-712 Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies



2. Do the following:

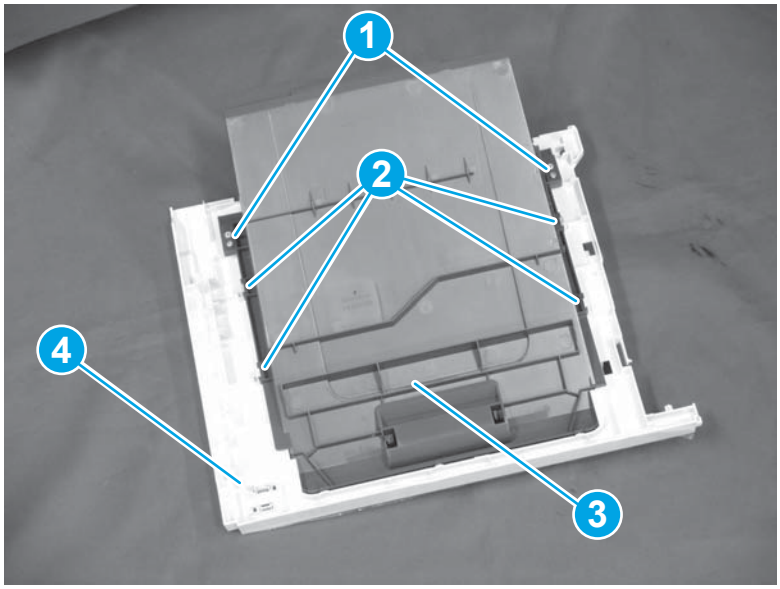
a. Remove two screws (callout 1).

b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

c. Remove the face-down tray assembly (callout 3) from the top cover assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

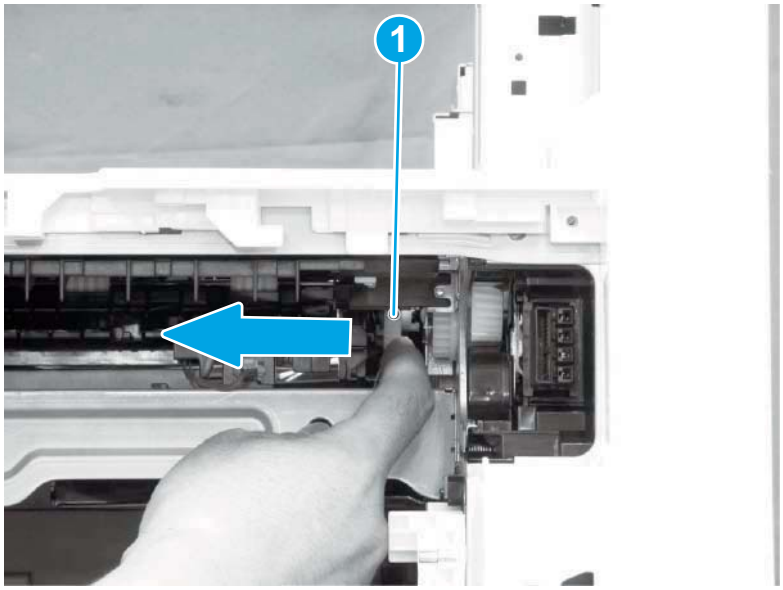
Figure 1-713 Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly



Step 11: Remove the paper delivery assembly

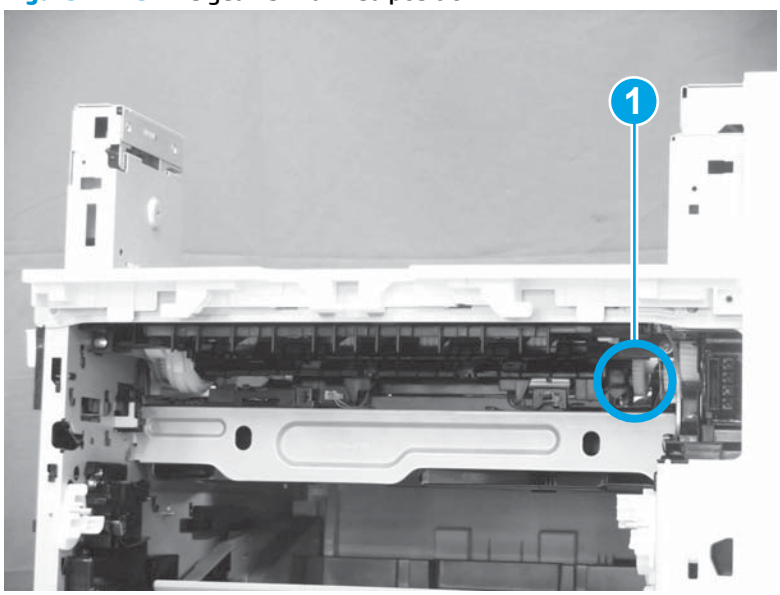
1. Press down the gear (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and rotate it.

Figure 1-714 Press down and rotate the gear



2. The gear (callout 1) is in a fixed position.

Figure 1-715 The gear is in a fixed position

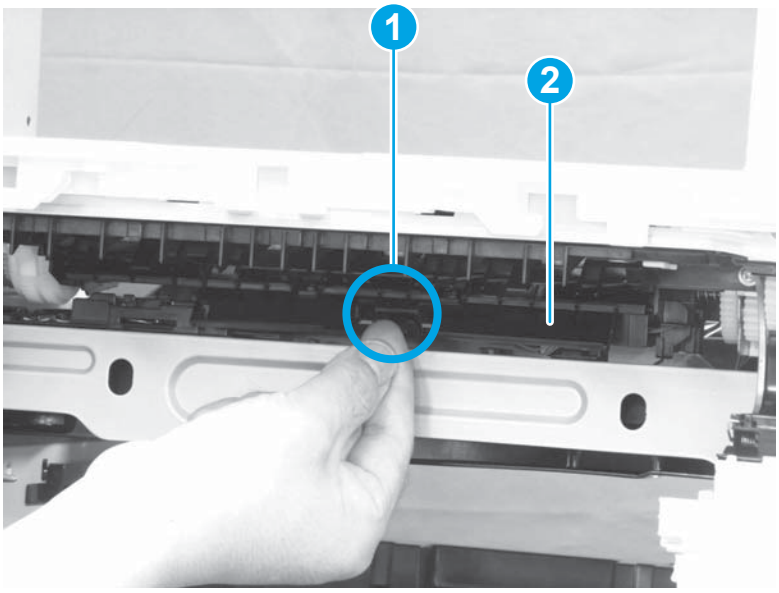


3. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-716 Release one tab and remove the cover



4. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

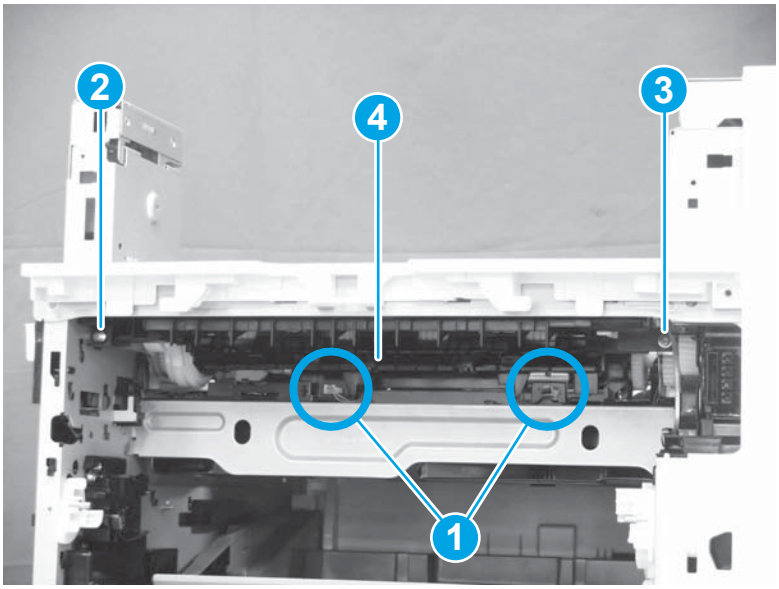
   b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

   c. Remove one M3 screw (callout 3).

   d. Pull out the delivery assembly (callout 4).

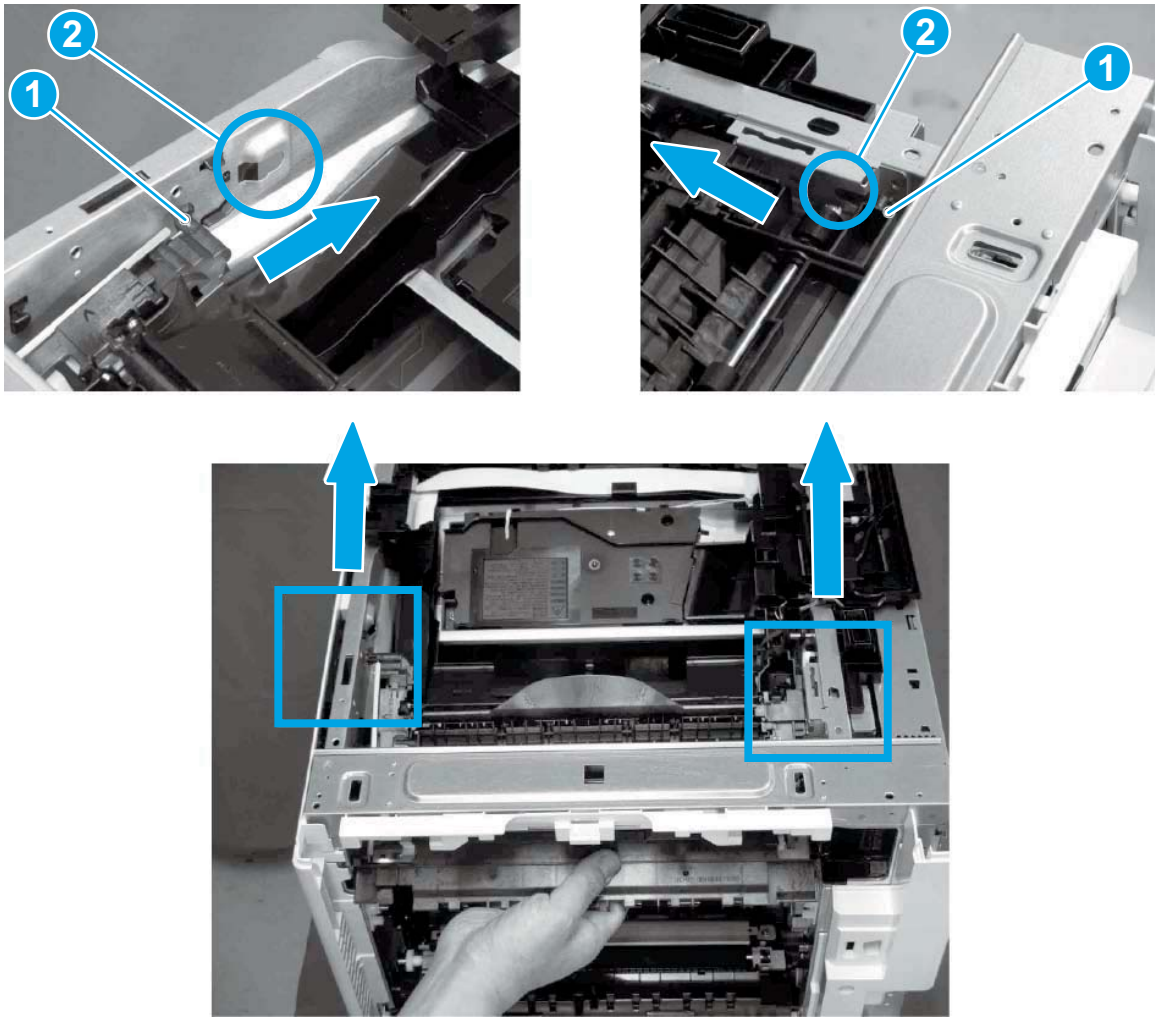
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-717 Disconnect two connectors and remove two screws and the delivery assembly



NOTE: When installing the delivery assembly, make sure to check that the bosses (callout 1) on the right and left sides are correctly engaged with the groove (callout 2) of the side plate.

Figure 1-718 Check that the two bosses are correctly engaged



Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the low-voltage power supply assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly part numbers	
RM2-1318-000CN	Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly (110-127V)
RM2-1319-000CN	Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly (220-240V)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)

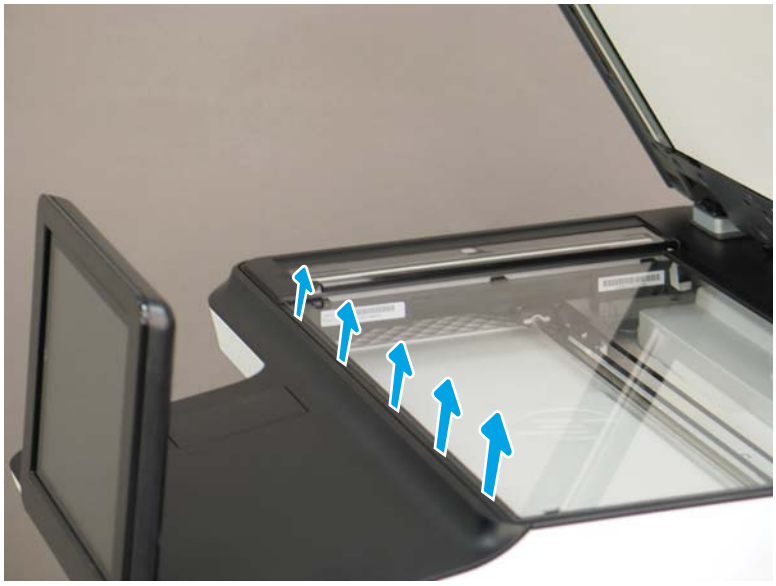
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-719 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



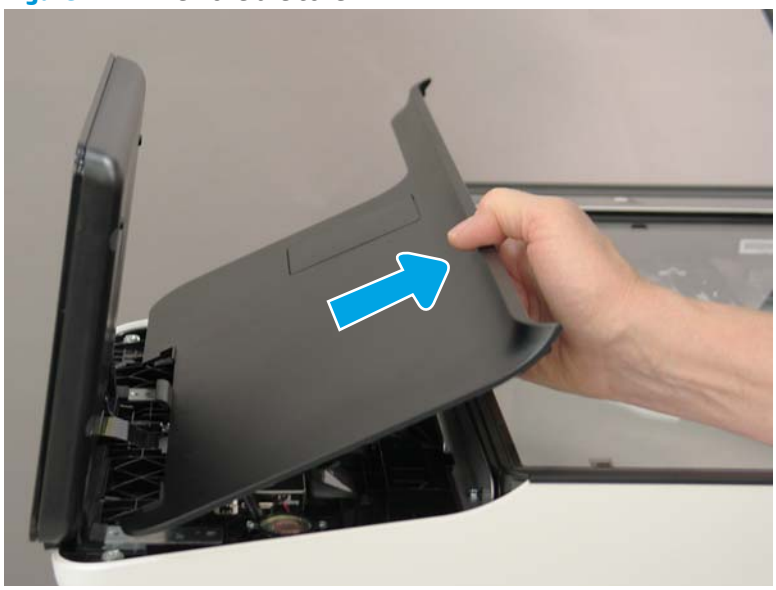
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-720 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

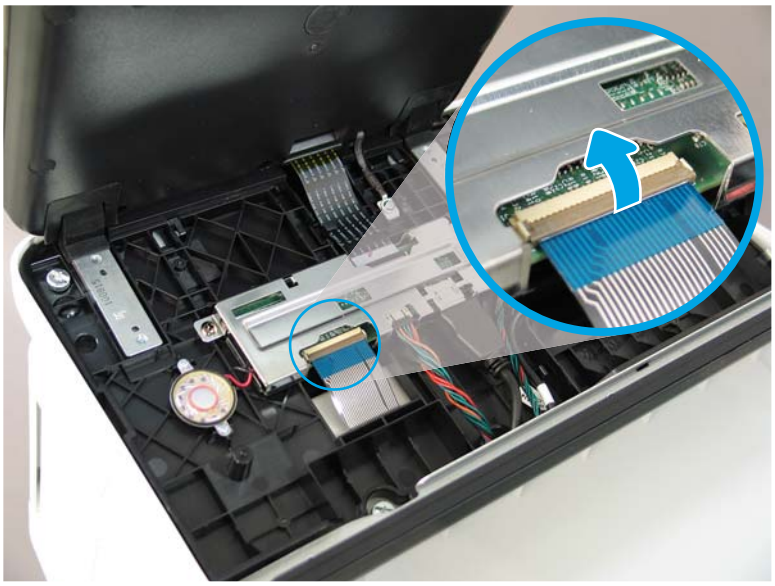
Figure 1-721 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-722 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-723 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-724 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

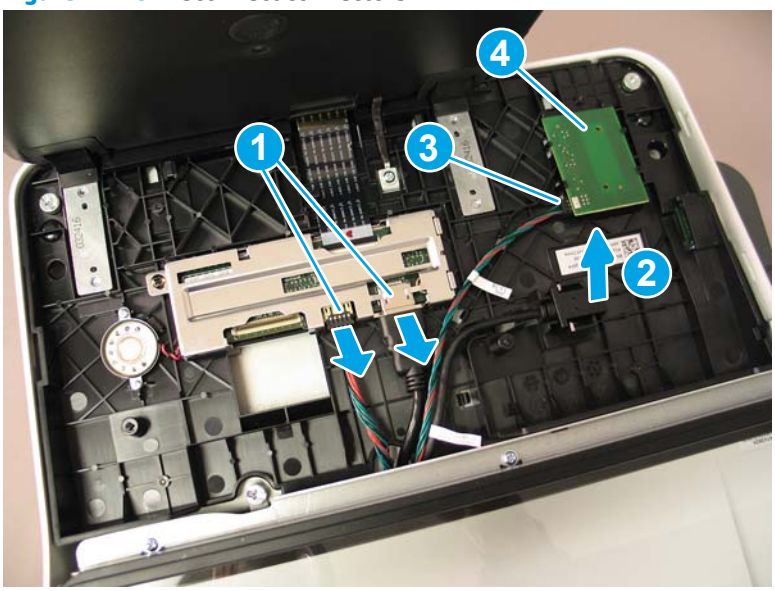
Figure 1-725 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

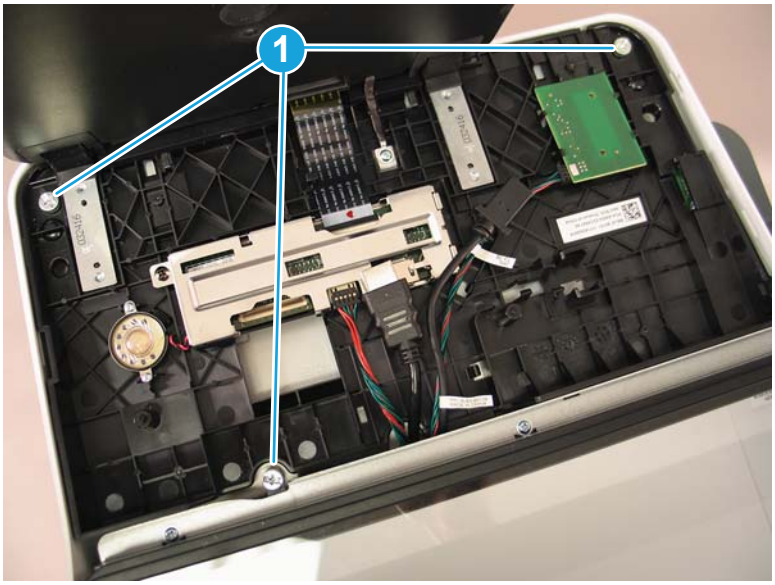
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-726 Disconnect connectors



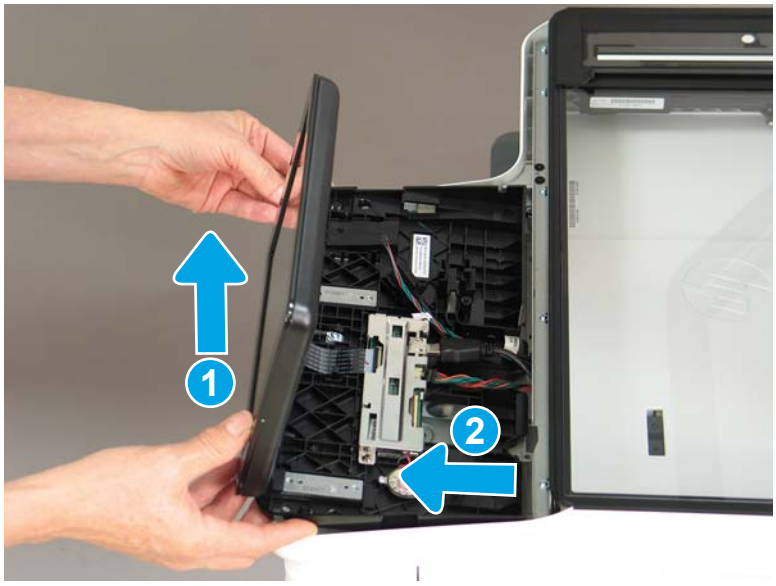
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-727 Remove three thumbscrews



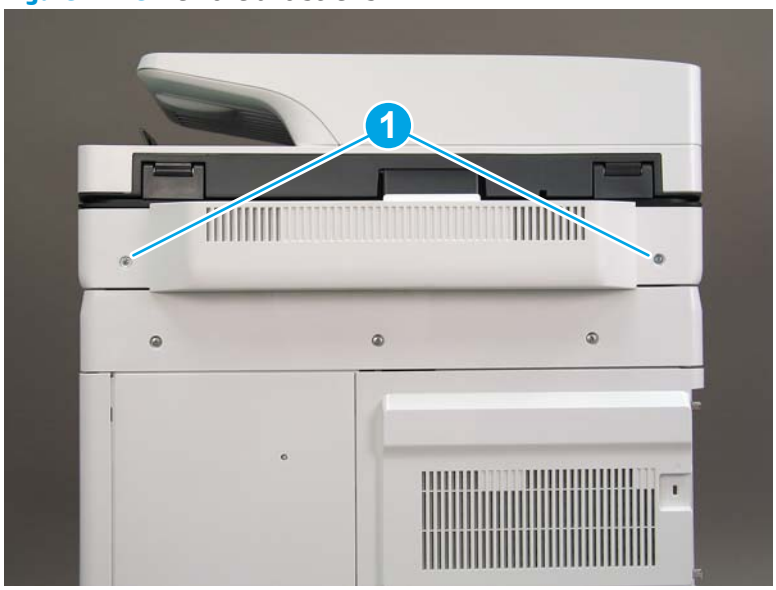
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-728 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-729 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-730 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

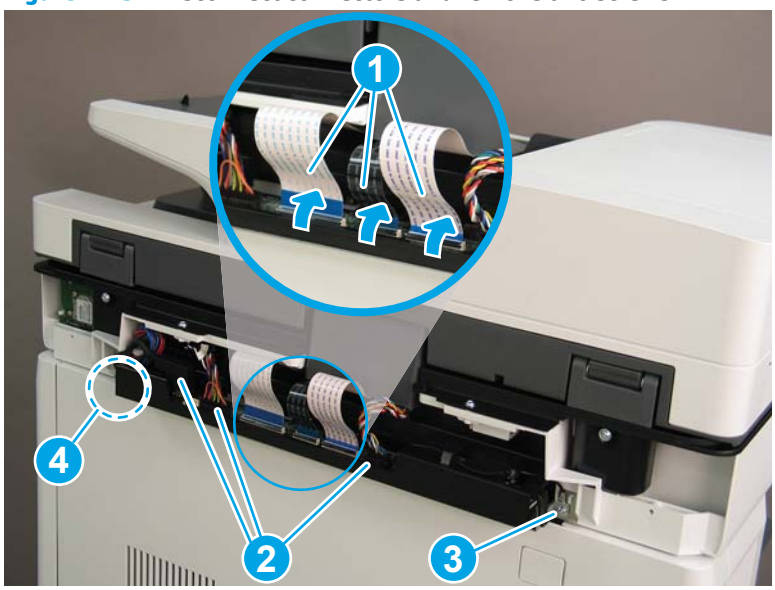
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-731 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



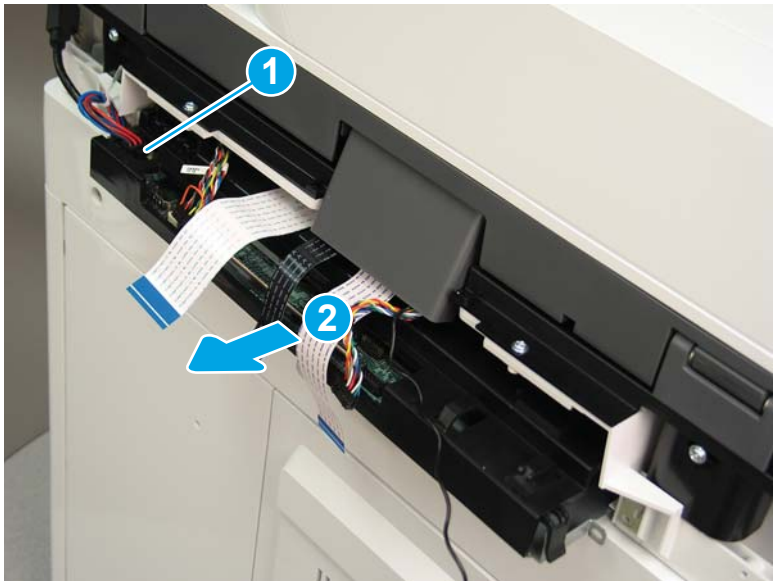
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

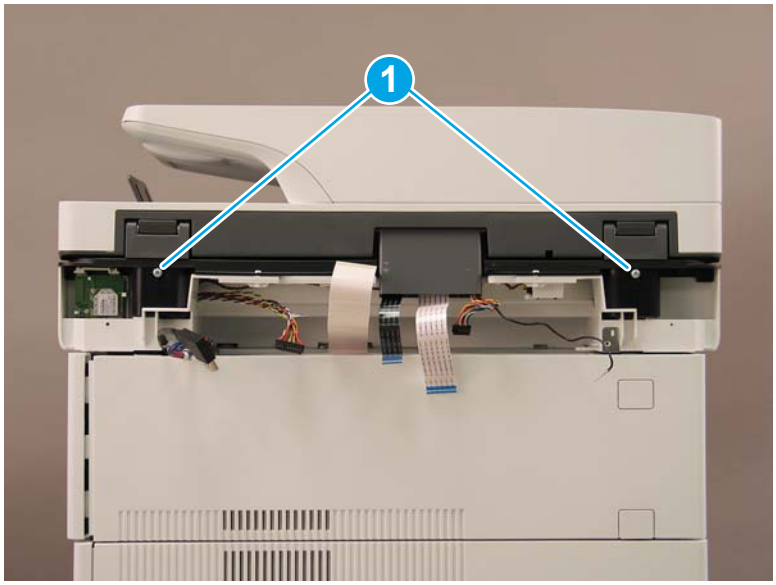
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-732 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-733 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-734 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-735 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-736 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-737 LIft and remove the ADF



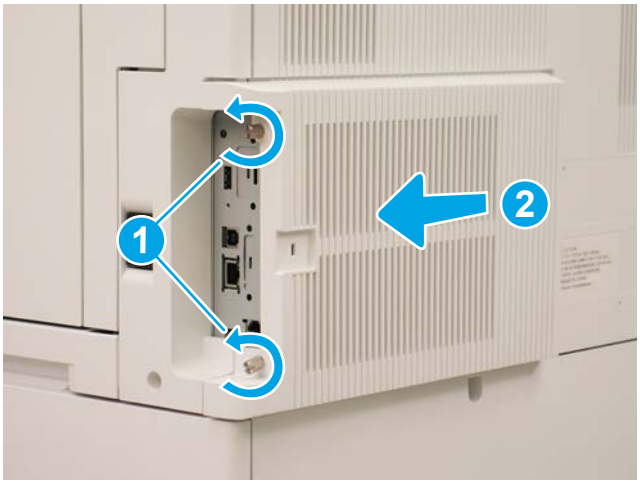
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

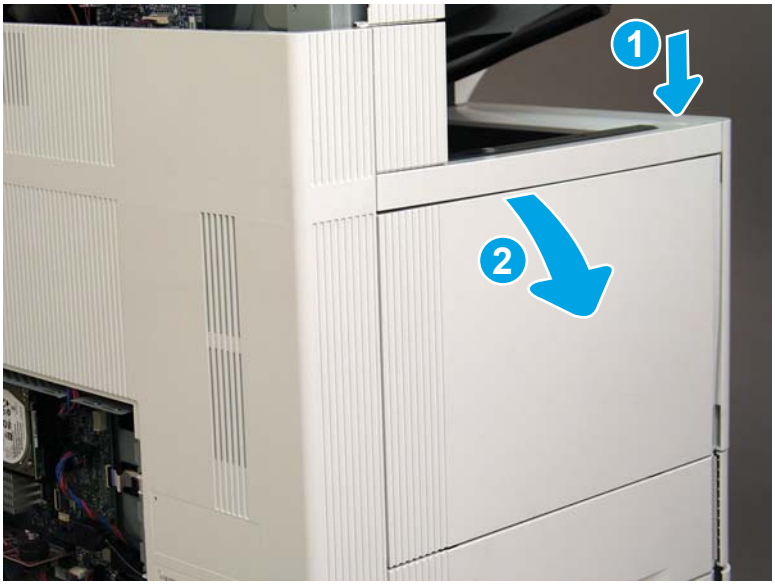
Figure 1-738 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-739 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-740 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

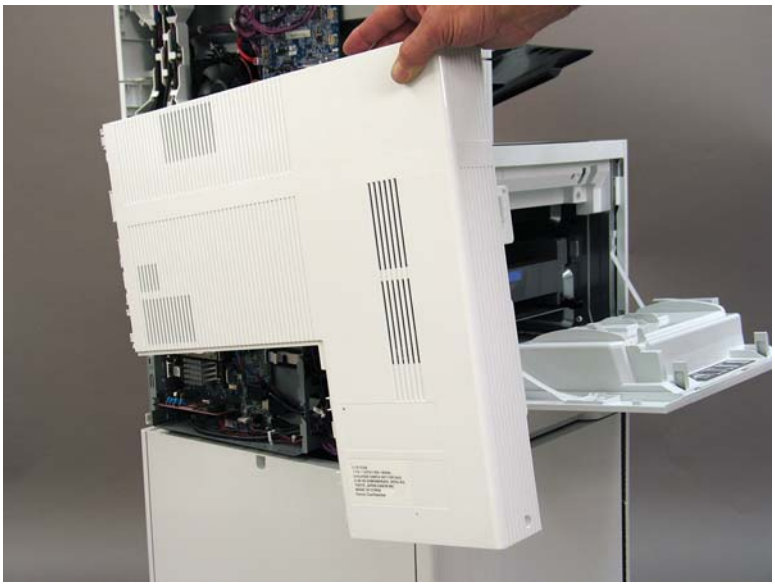
Figure 1-741 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-742 Remove the rear cover

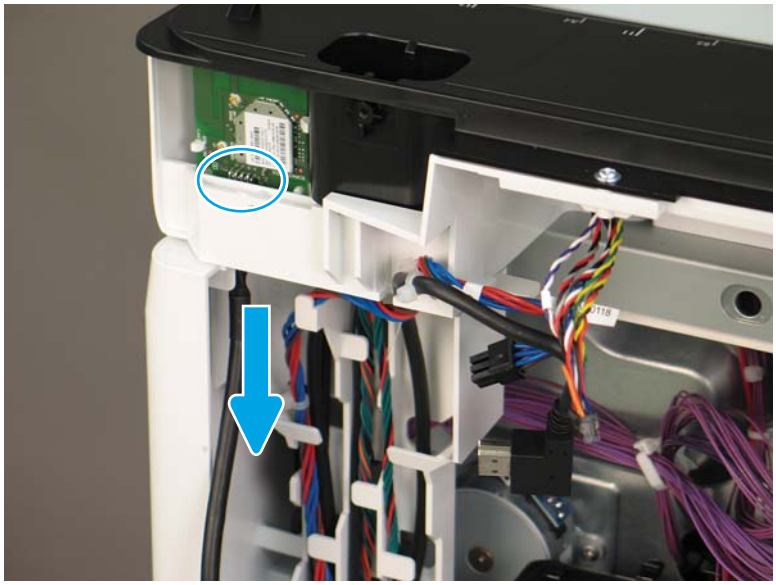


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

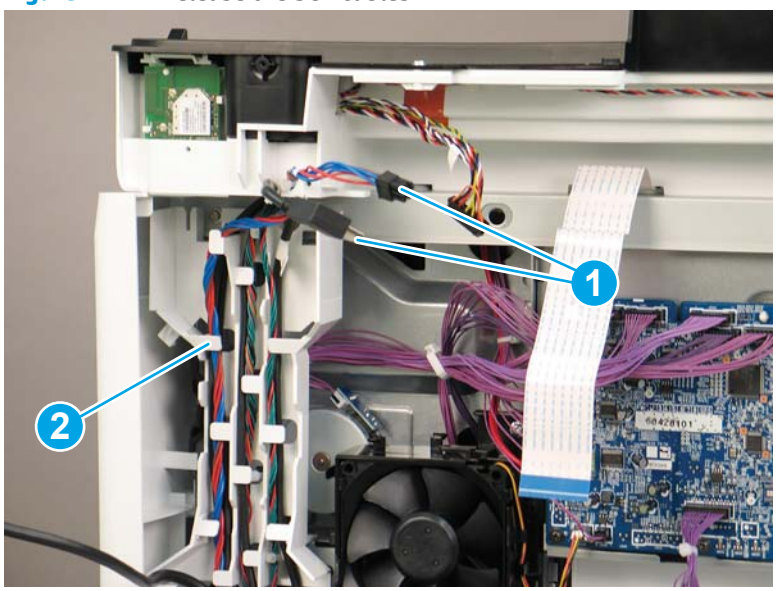
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-743 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-744 Release the SCB cables



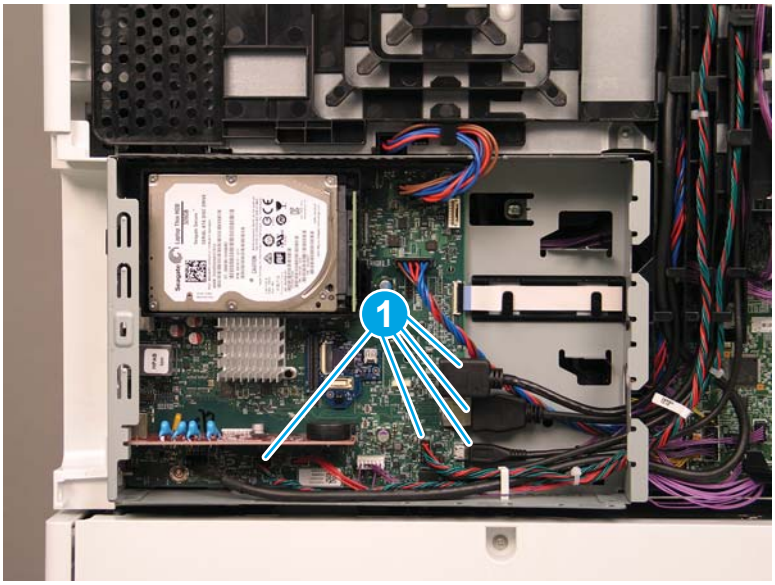
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-745 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-746 Disconnect connect five connectors

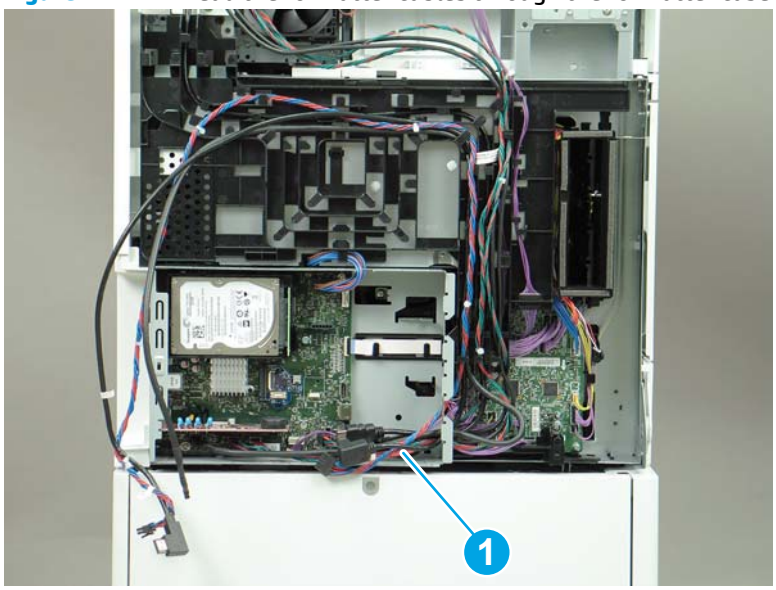


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-747 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

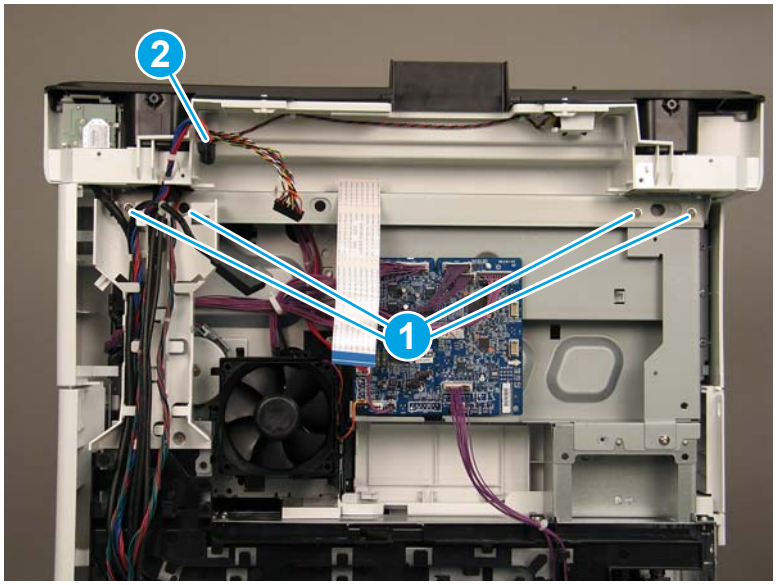


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

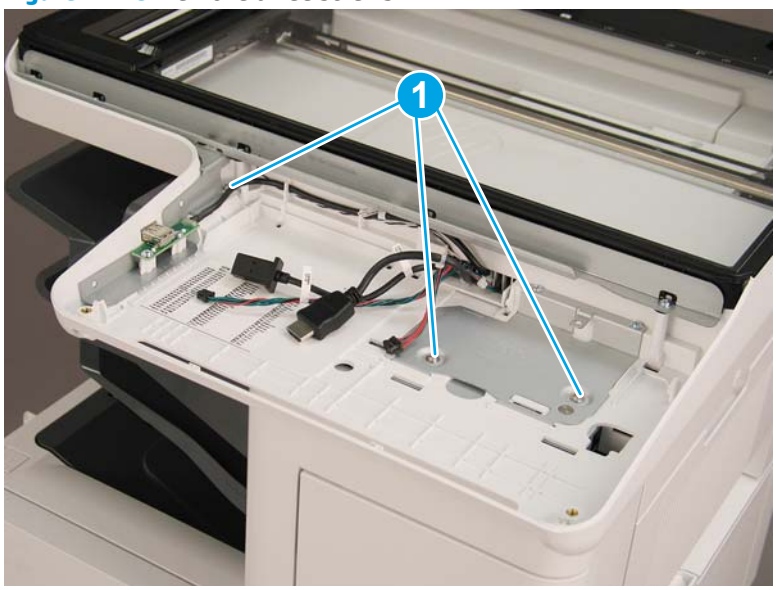
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-748 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

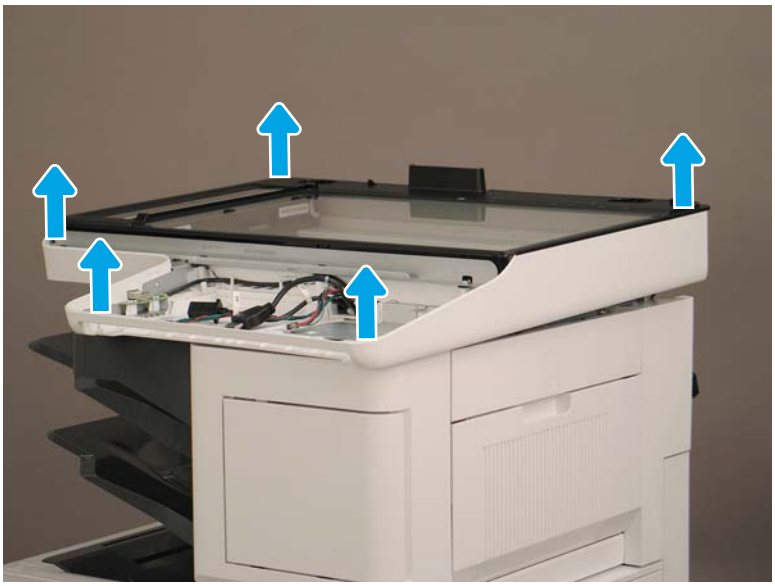
Figure 1-749 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-750 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

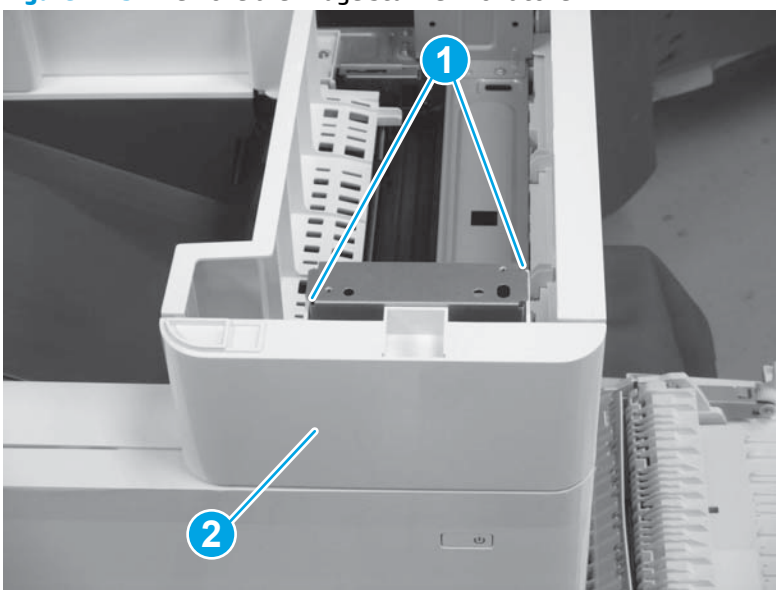
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-751 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover

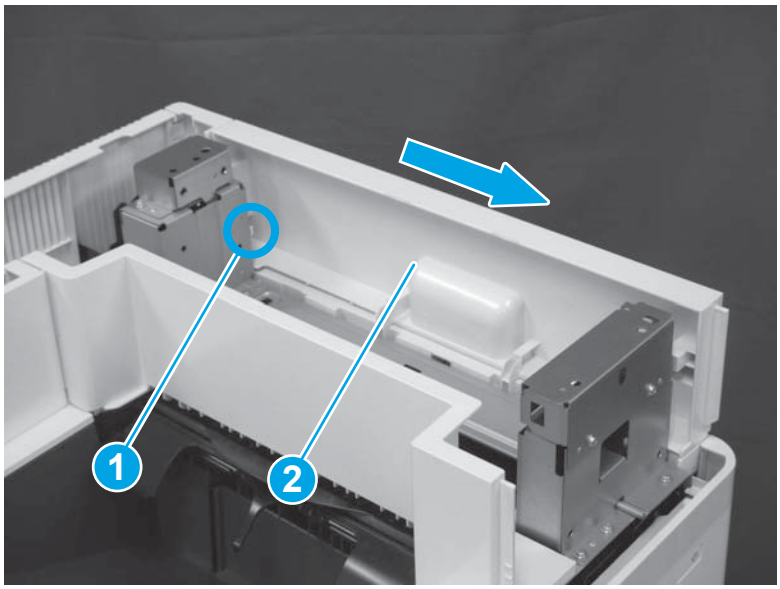
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-752 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

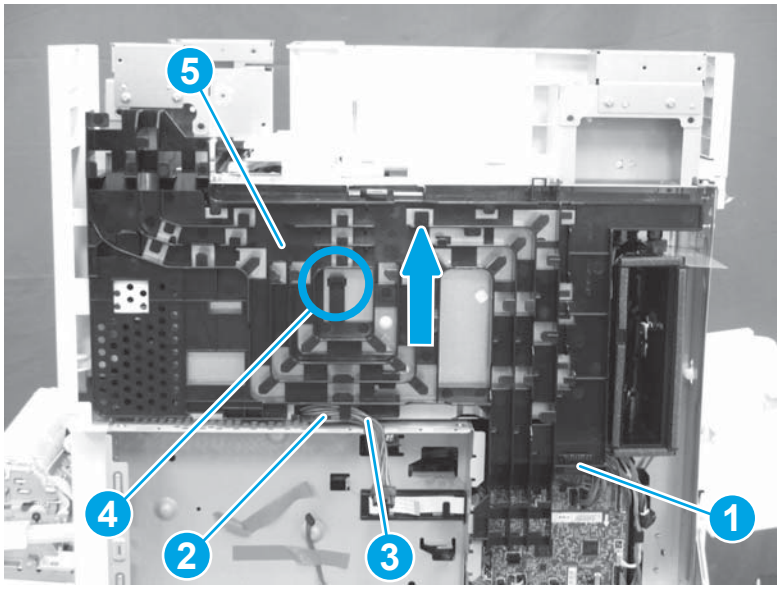
a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

c. Release one tab (callout 4).

d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-753 Disconnect one connector and release one tab

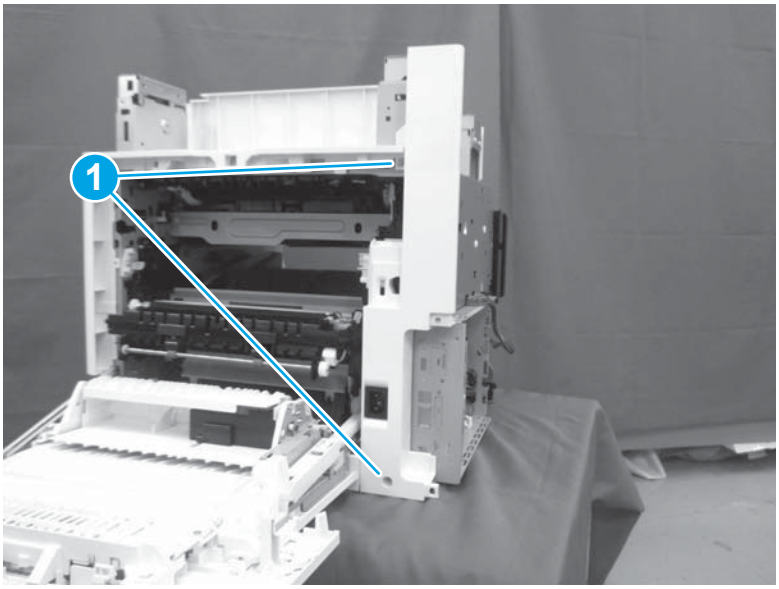


2. Do the following:

   a. Open the right door assembly.

   b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-754 Remove two screws



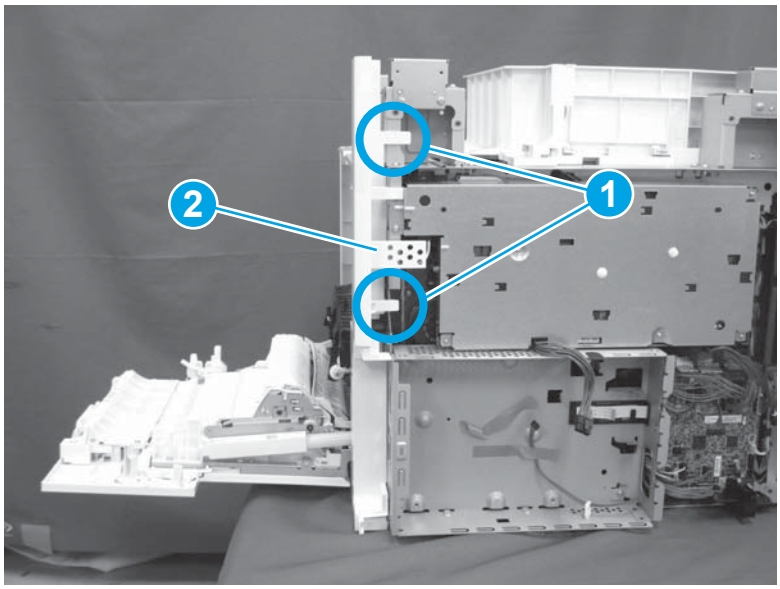
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-755 Remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:

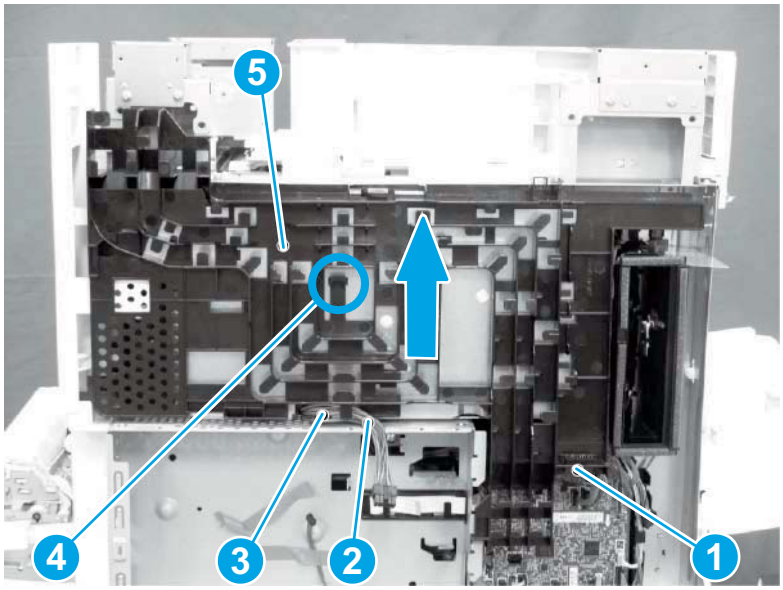
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide(callout 3).

   c. Release one tab (callout 4).

   d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-756 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:

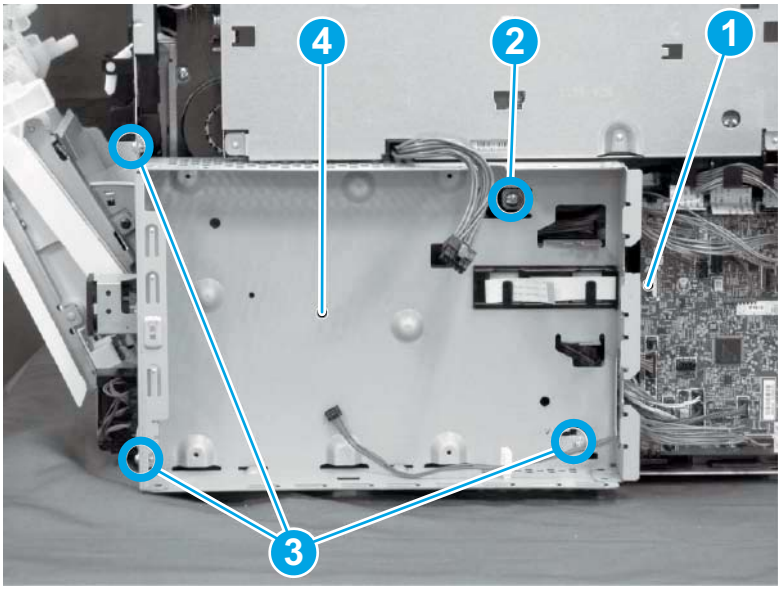
   a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).

   b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

   c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-757 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

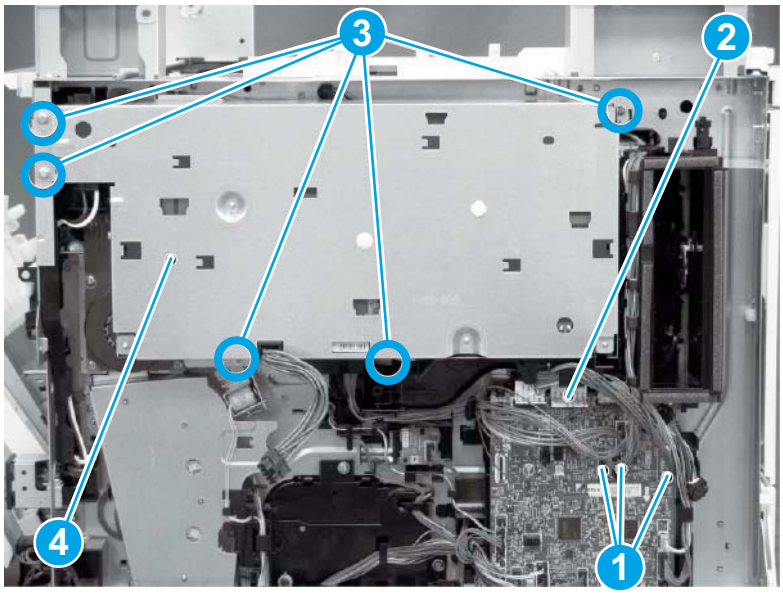
   b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).

   c. Remove five screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-758 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 9: Remove the formatter and formatter cage
- Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser drive assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fuser drive assembly part number	
RM2-6763-000CN	Fuser drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)

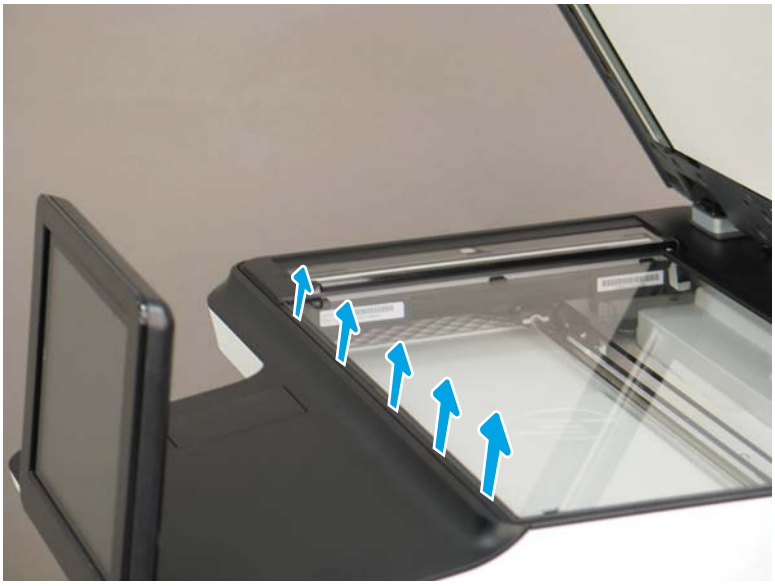
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-759 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



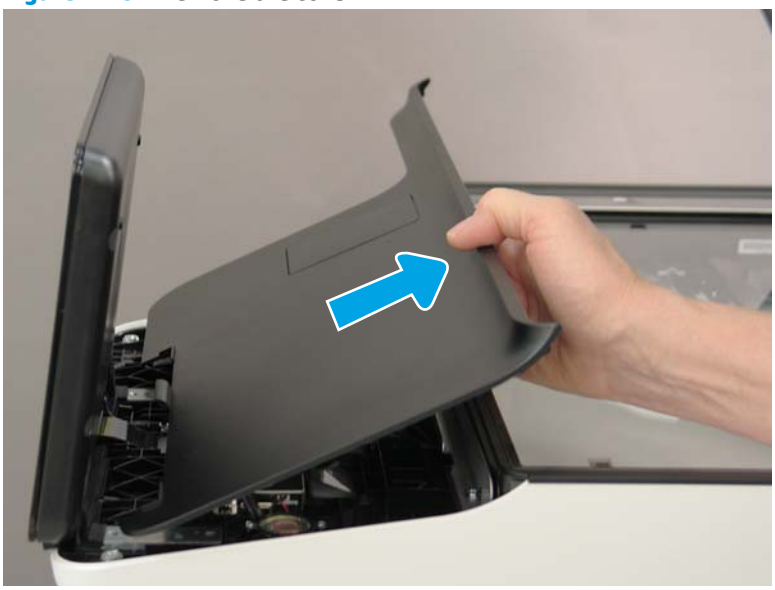
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-760 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

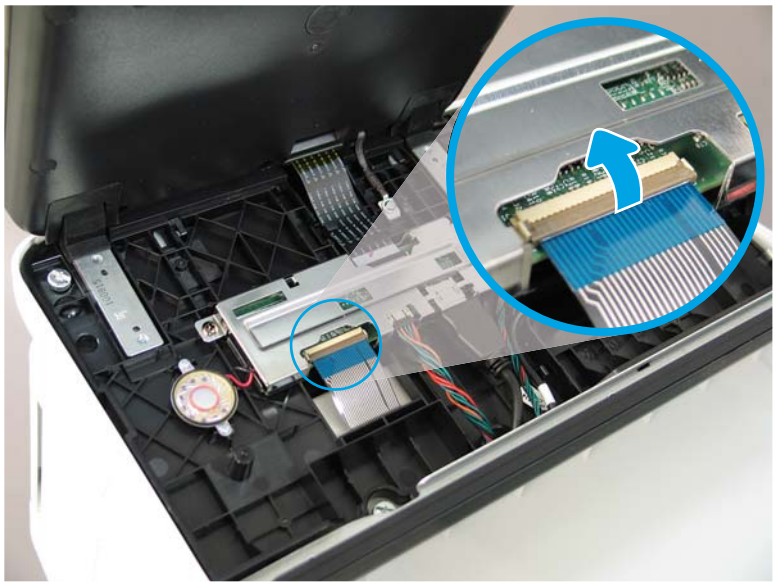
Figure 1-761 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-762 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-763 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-764 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

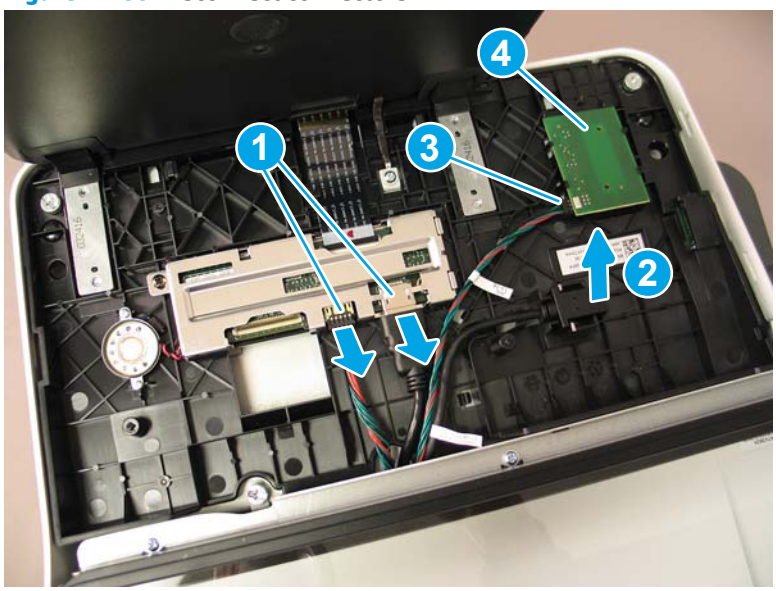
Figure 1-765 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

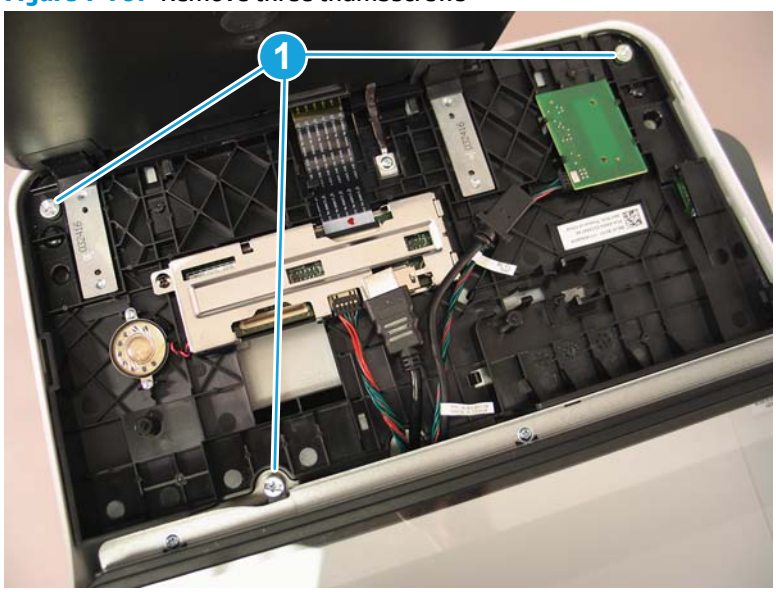
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-766 Disconnect connectors



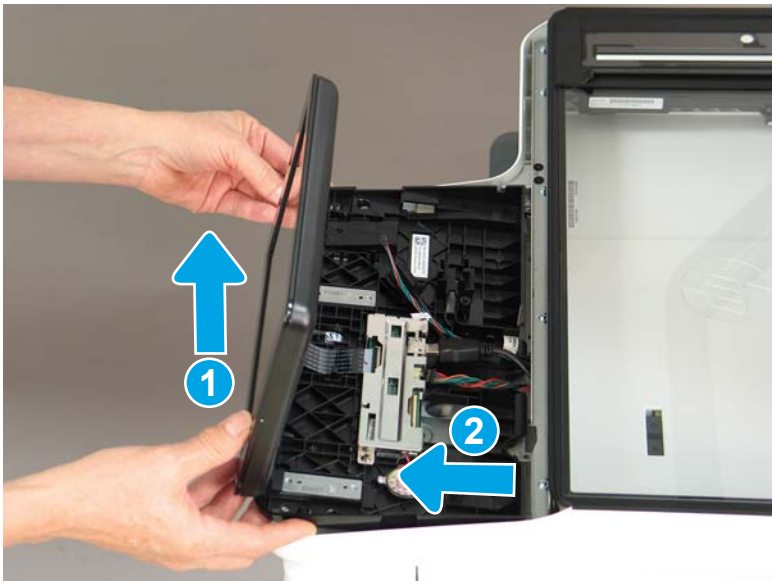
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-767 Remove three thumbscrews



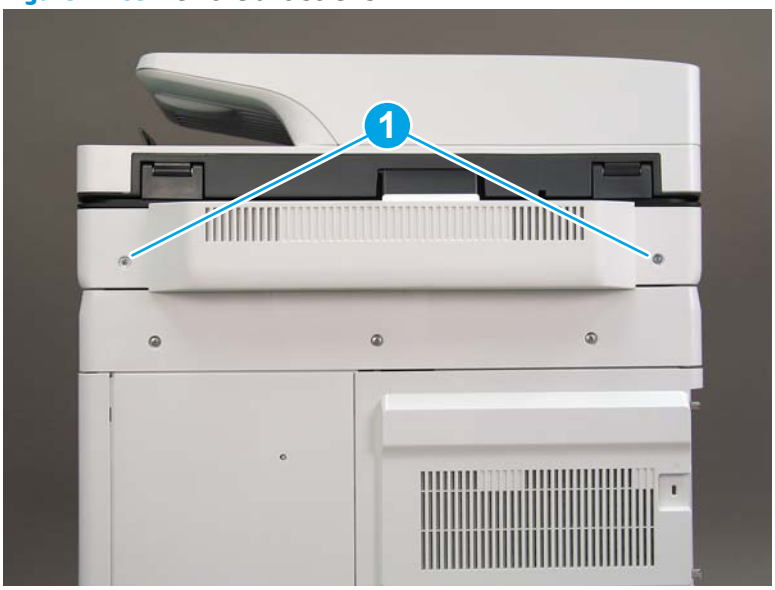
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-768 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-769 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-770 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

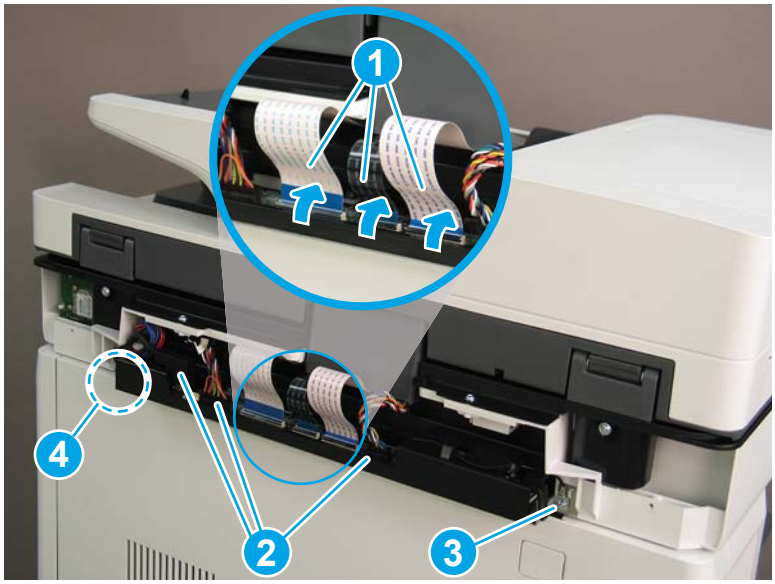
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-771 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



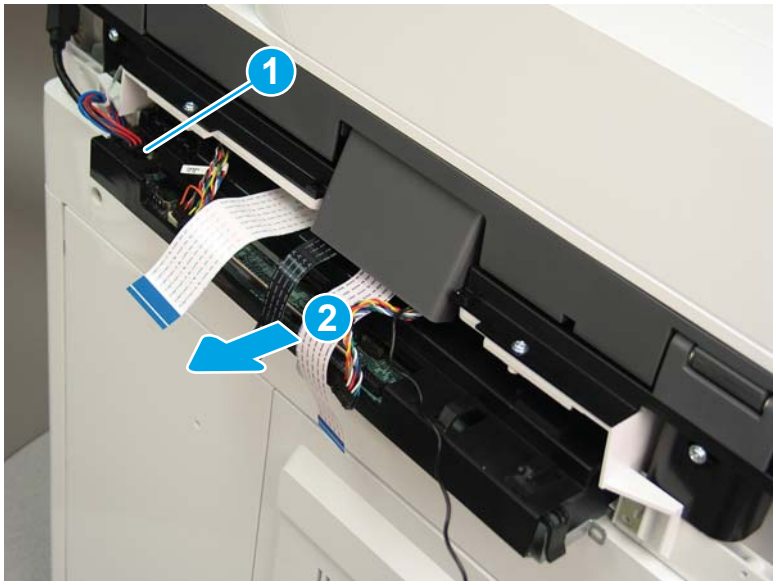
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

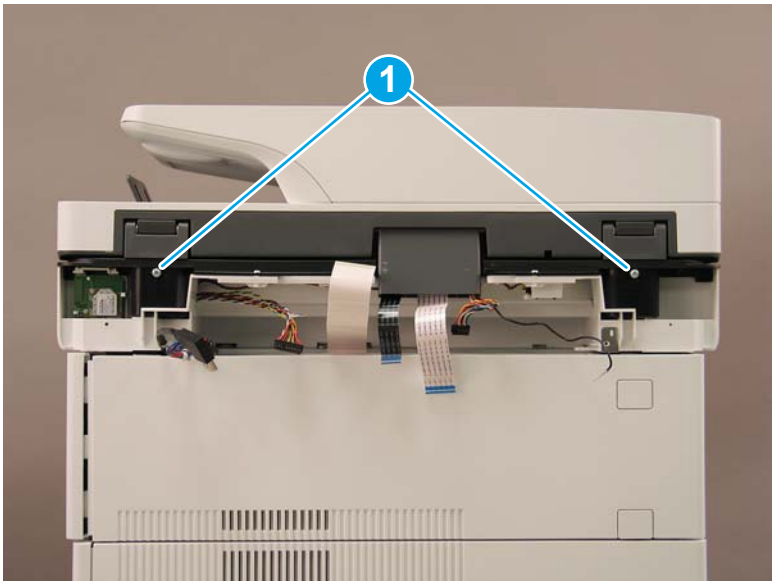
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-772 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-773 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-774 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-775 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-776 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-777 LIft and remove the ADF



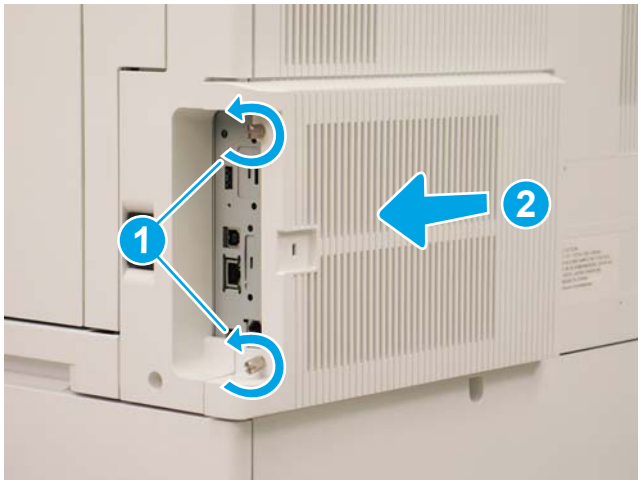
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

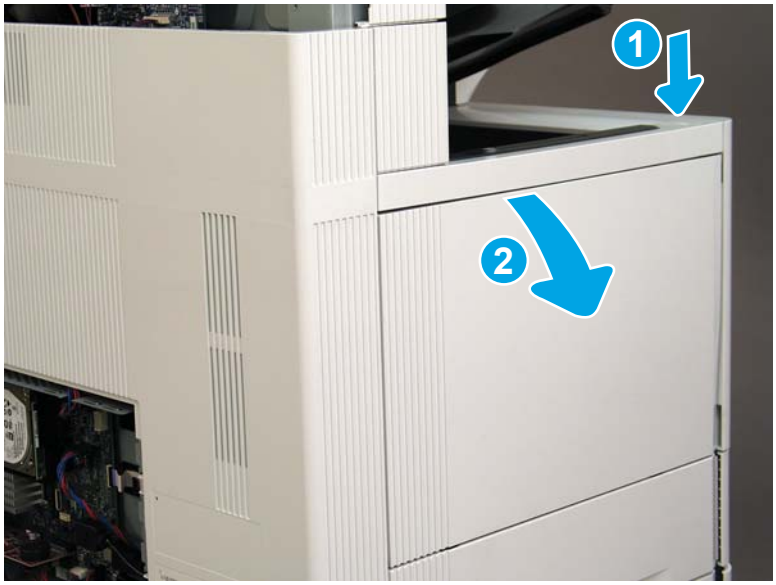
Figure 1-778 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-779 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-780 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-781 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-782 Remove the rear cover

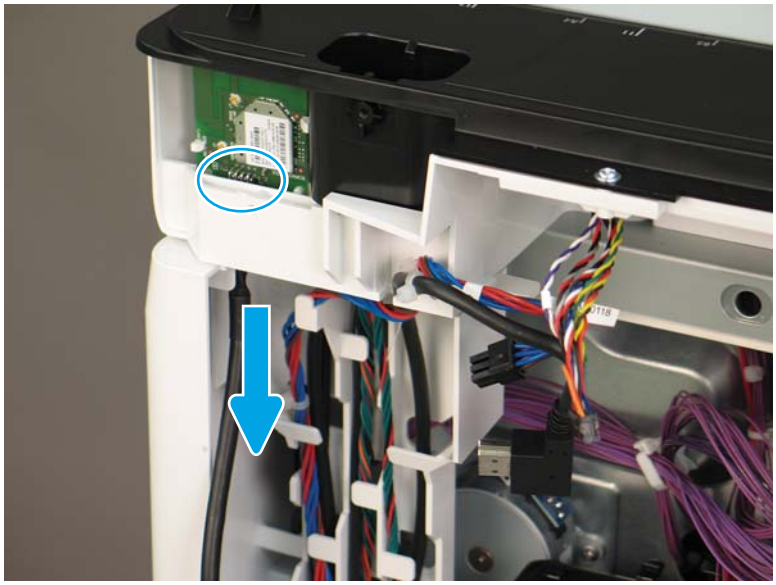


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

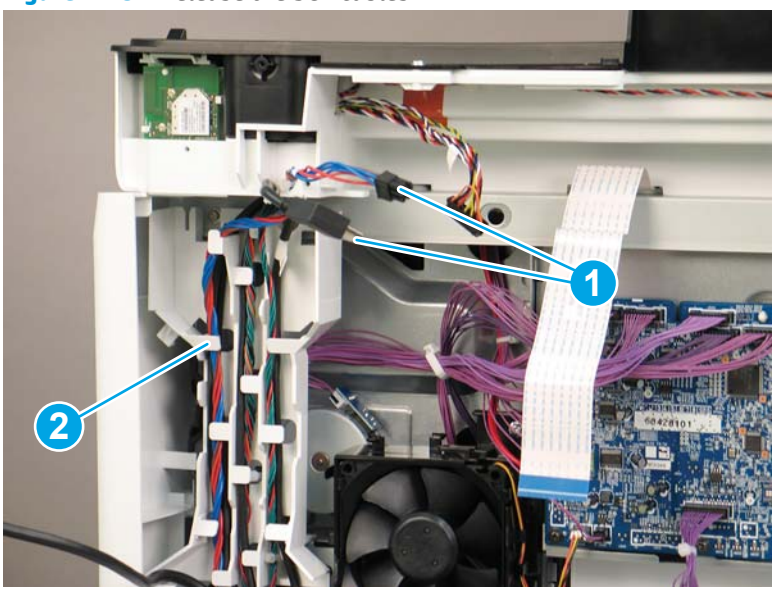
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-783 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-784 Release the SCB cables



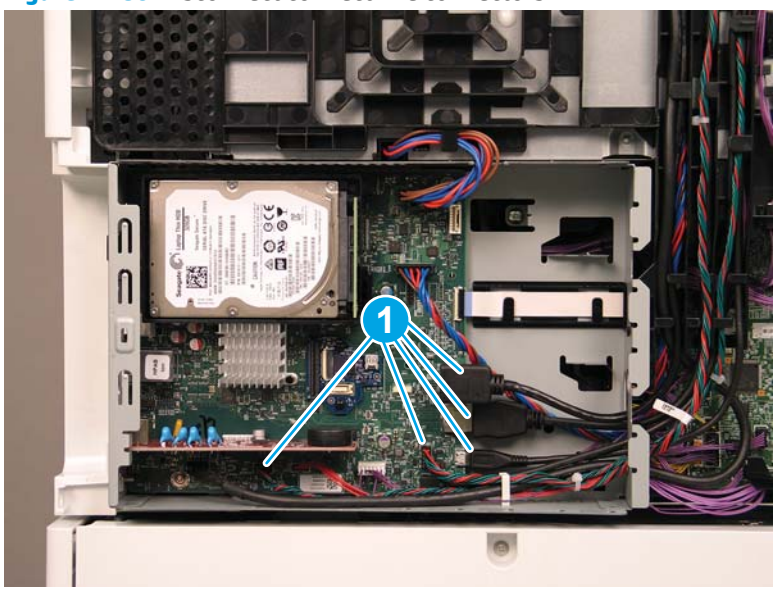
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-785 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-786 Disconnect connect five connectors

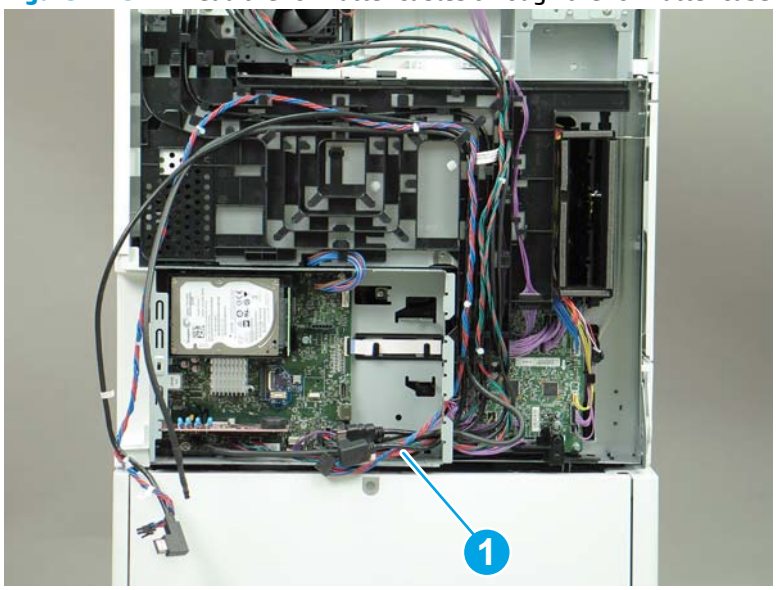


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-787 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

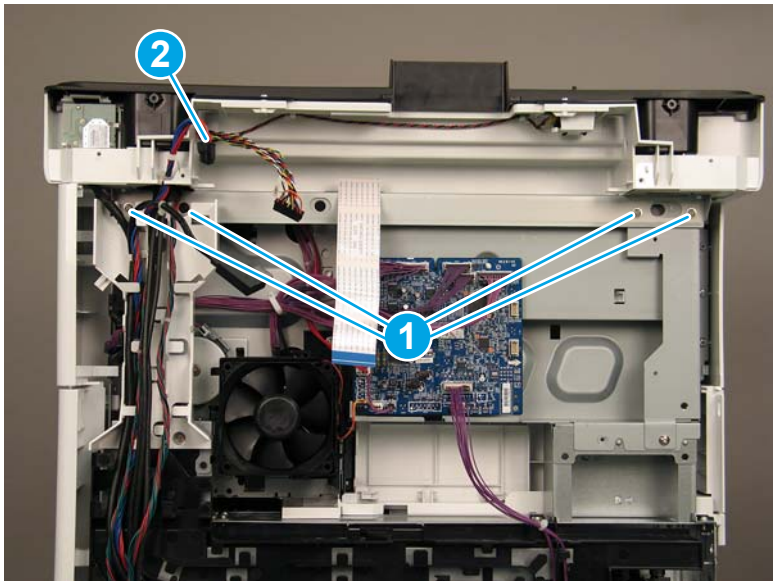


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

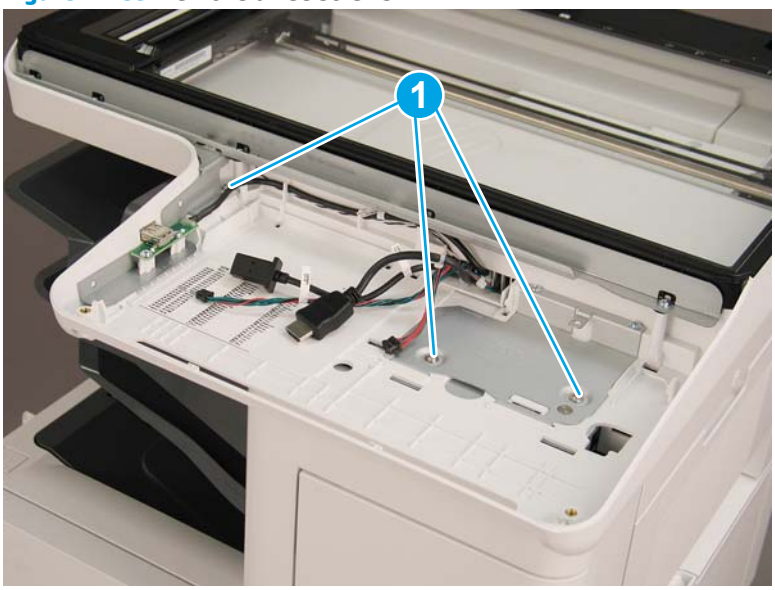
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-788 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

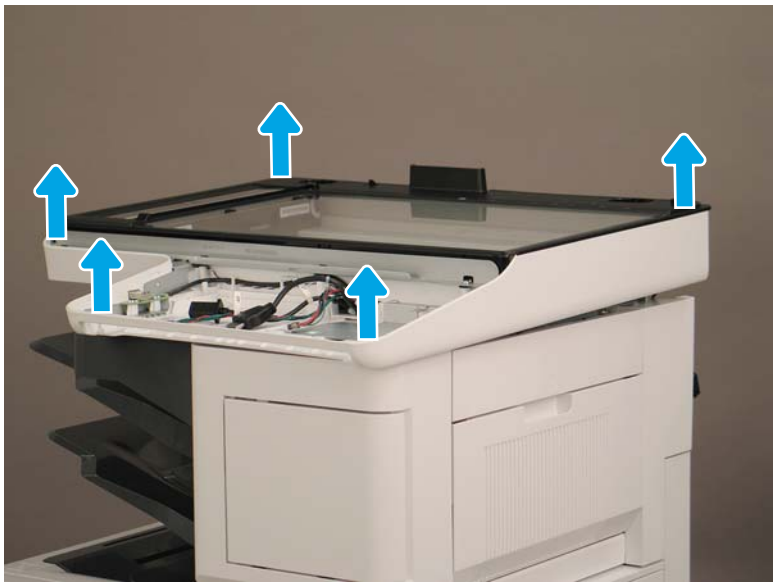
Figure 1-789 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-790 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

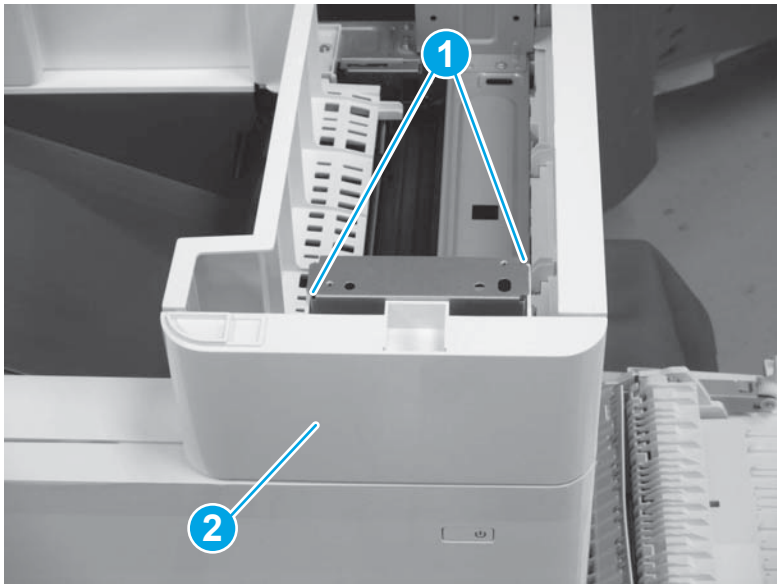
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-791 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover

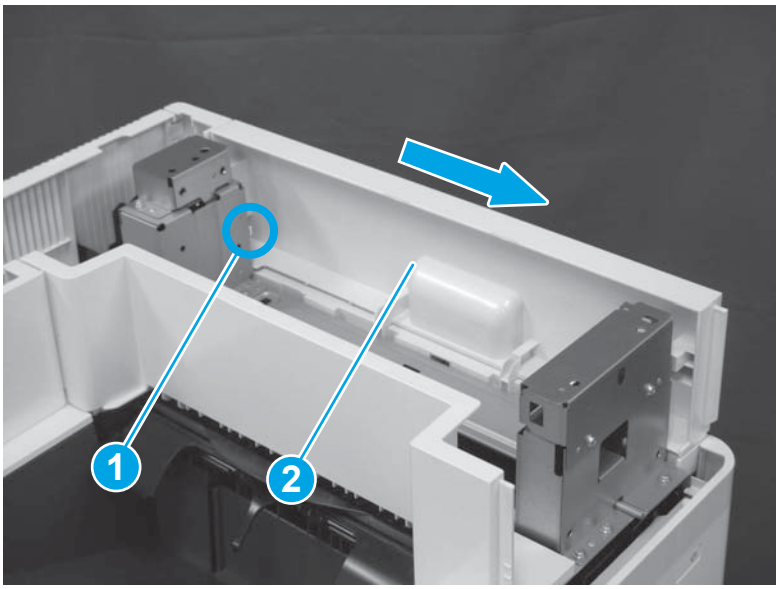
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-792 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

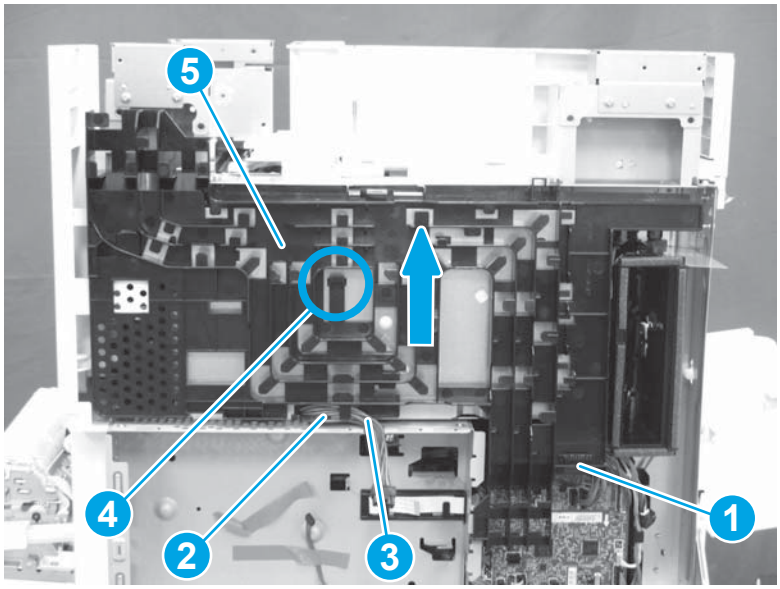
a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

c. Release one tab (callout 4).

d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-793 Disconnect one connector and release one tab

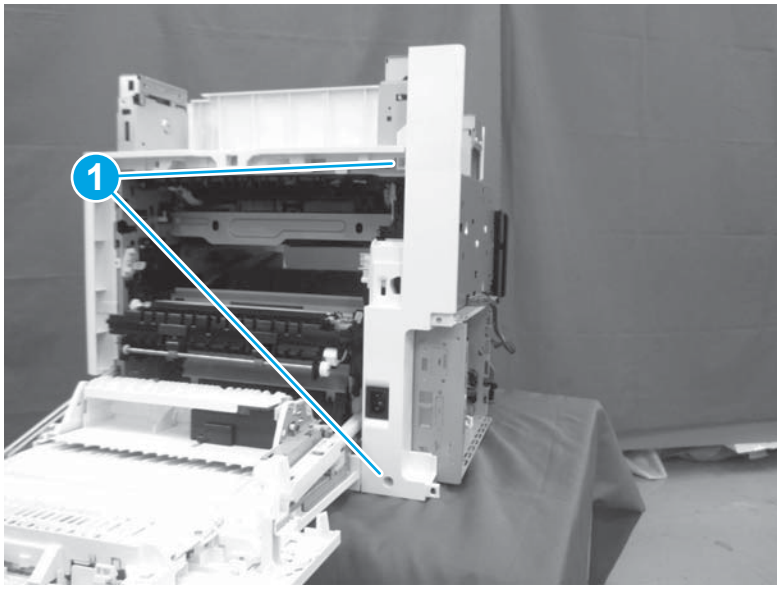


2. Do the following:

   a. Open the right door assembly.

   b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-794 Remove two screws



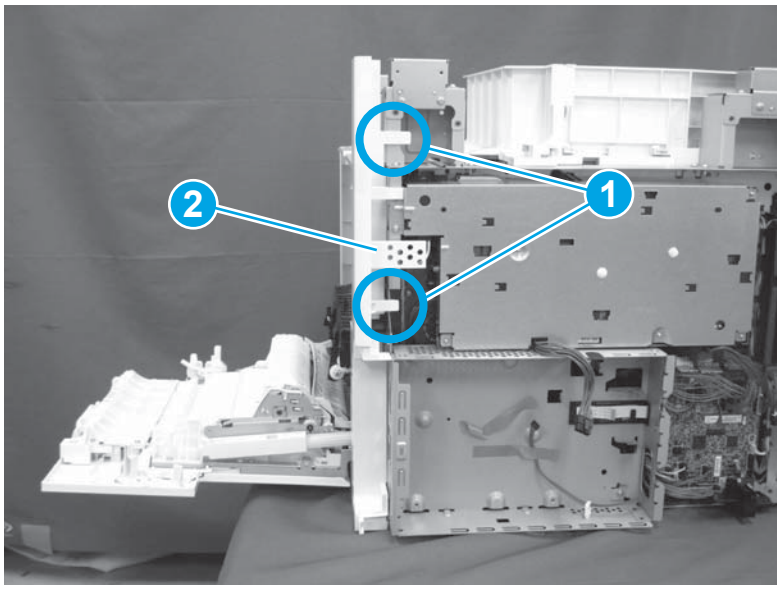
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-795 Remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:

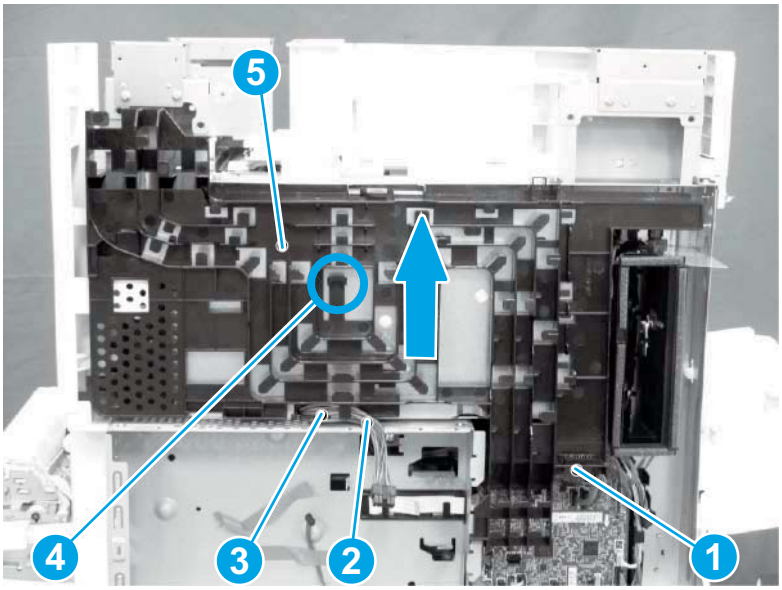
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide(callout 3).

   c. Release one tab (callout 4).

   d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-796 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:

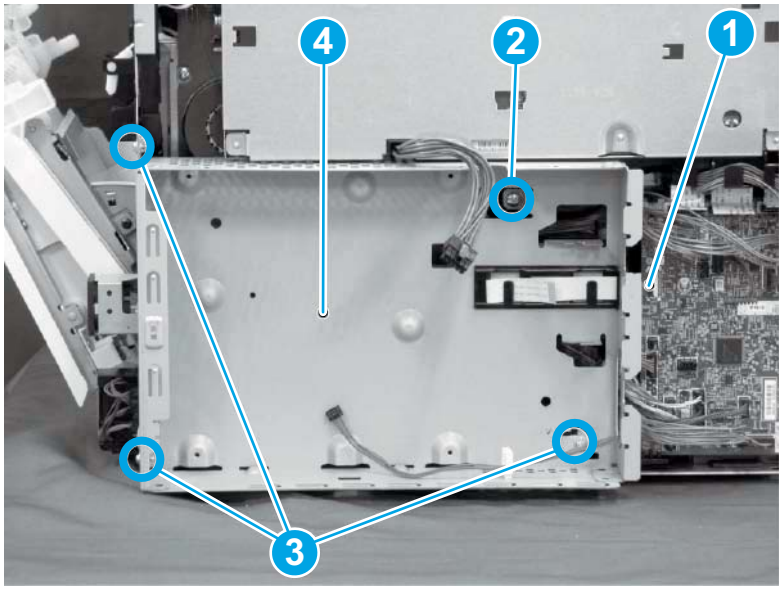
   a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).

   b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

   c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-797 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

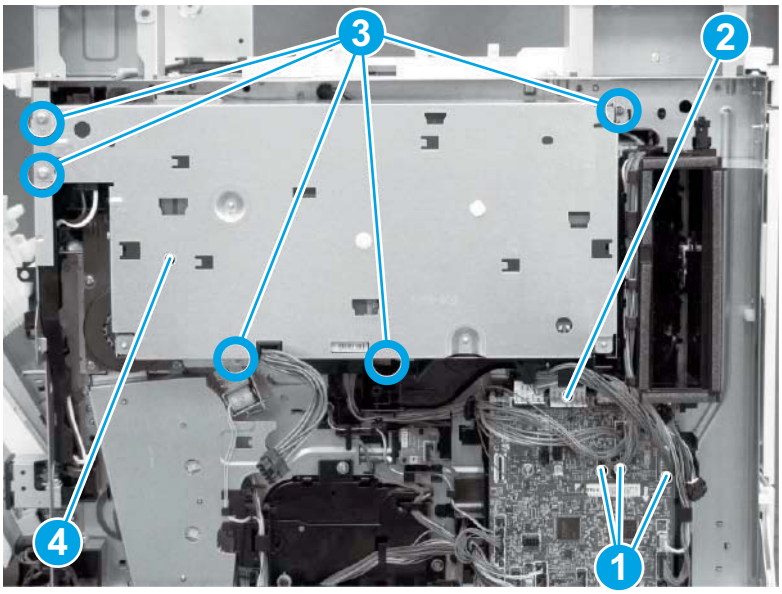
   b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).

   c. Remove five screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

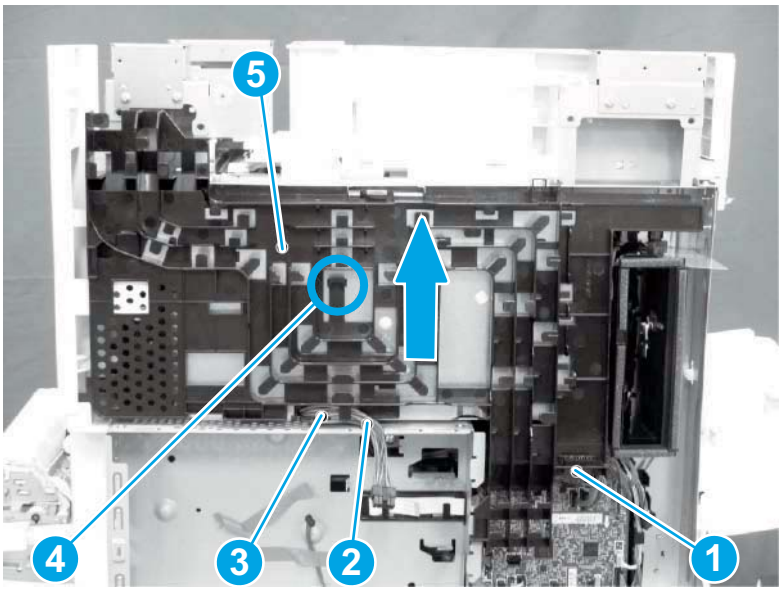
Figure 1-798 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:
   - **a.** Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
   - **b.** Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide(callout 3).
   - **c.** Release one tab (callout 4).
   - **d.** Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-799 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:

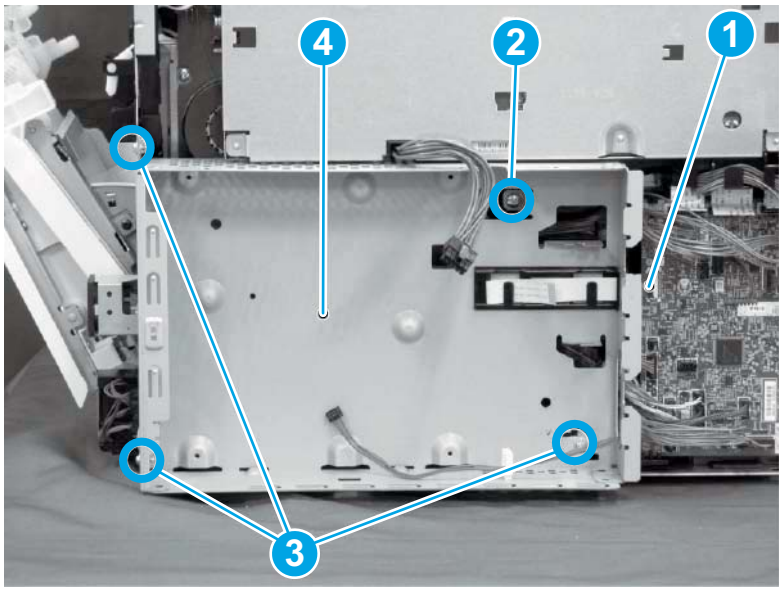
a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).

b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).

d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-800 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:

a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

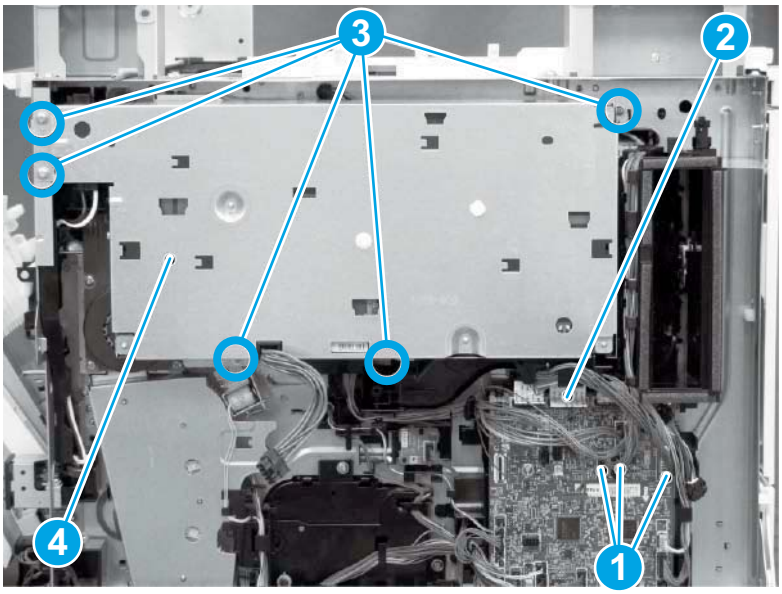
b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).

c. Remove five screws (callout 3).

d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

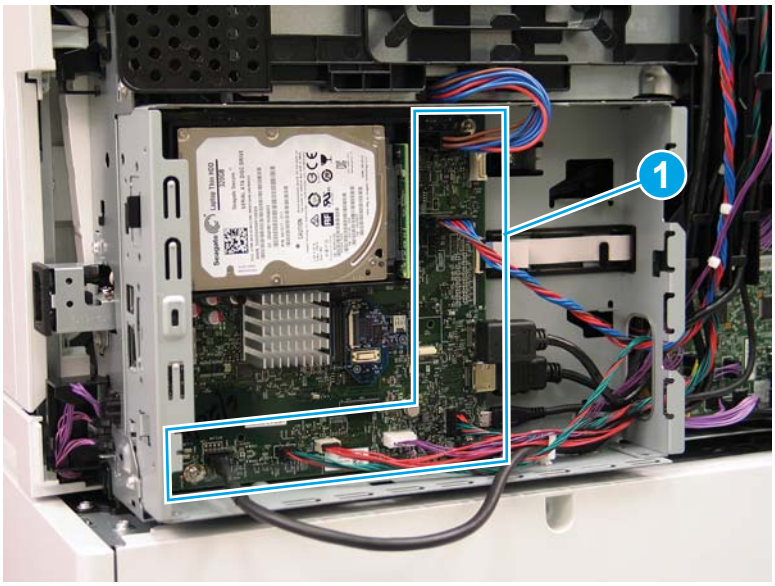
Figure 1-801 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 9: Remove the formatter and formatter cage

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

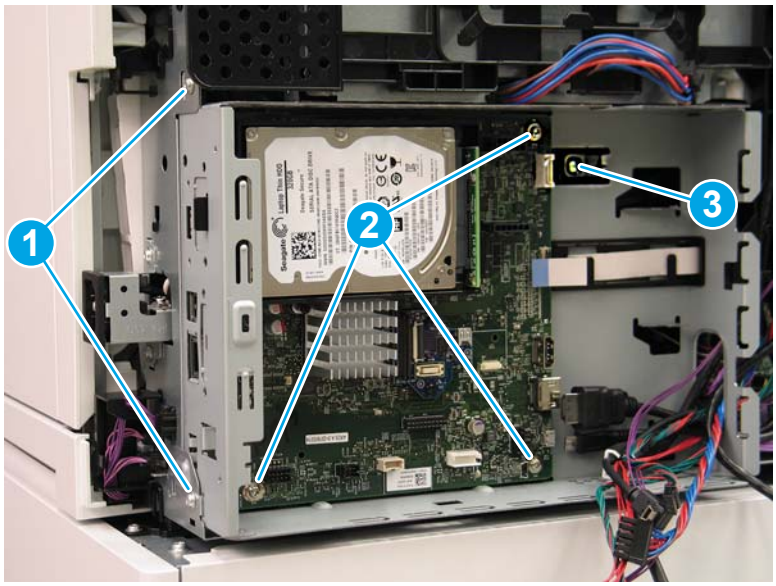
Figure 1-802 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

NOTE: Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

Figure 1-803 Remove six screws



Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 9: Remove the formatter and formatter cage
- Step 10: Remove the lifter drive assembly
- Step 1: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the lifter drive assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-0854-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)

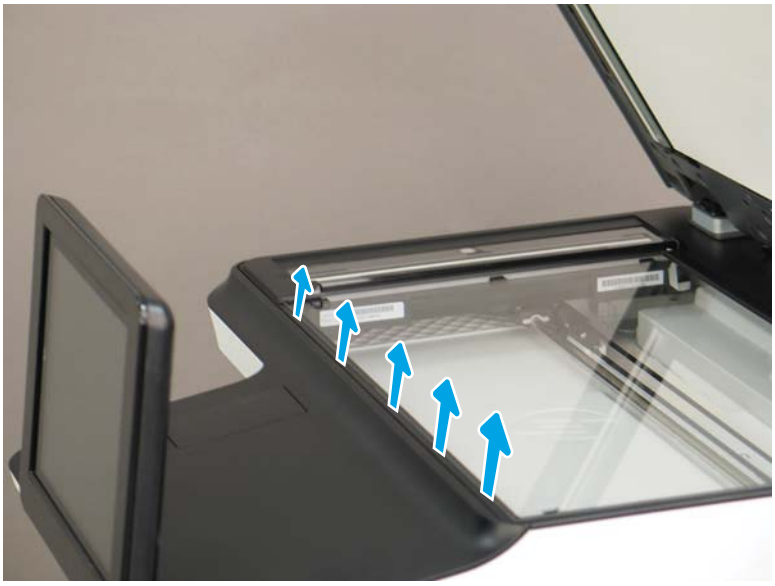
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-804 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



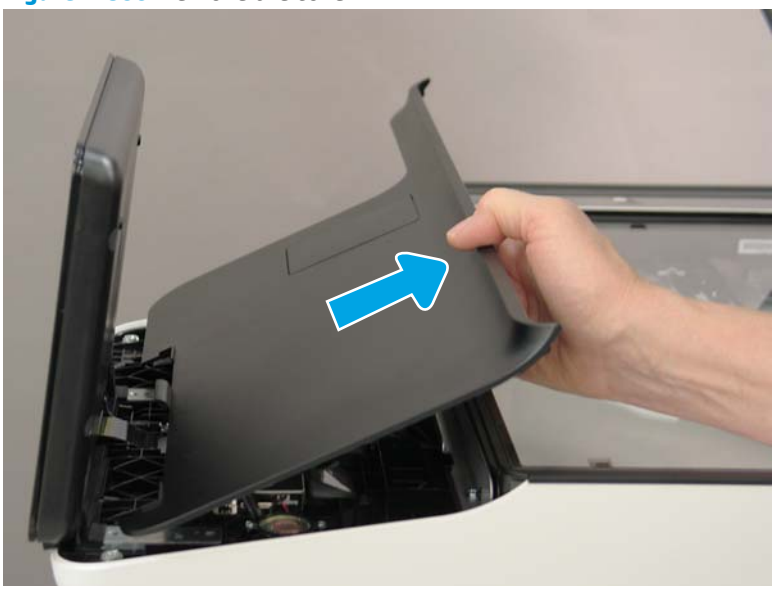
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-805 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

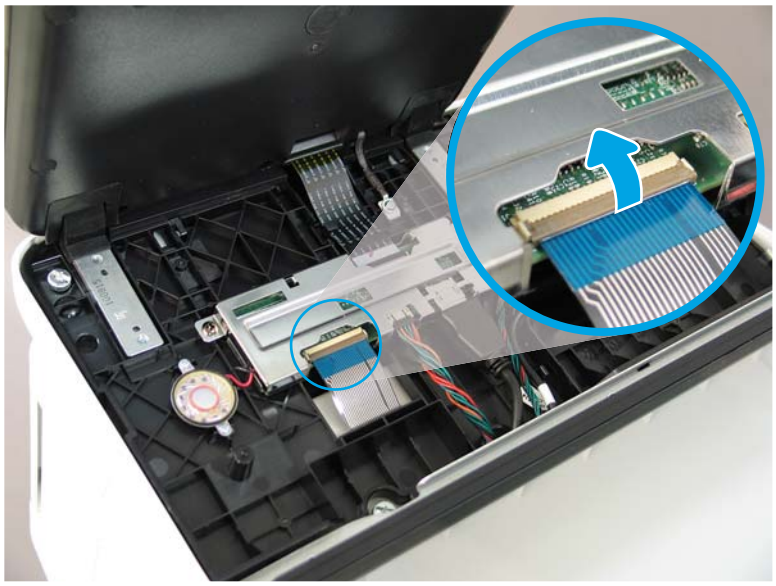
Figure 1-806 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-807 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-808 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-809 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

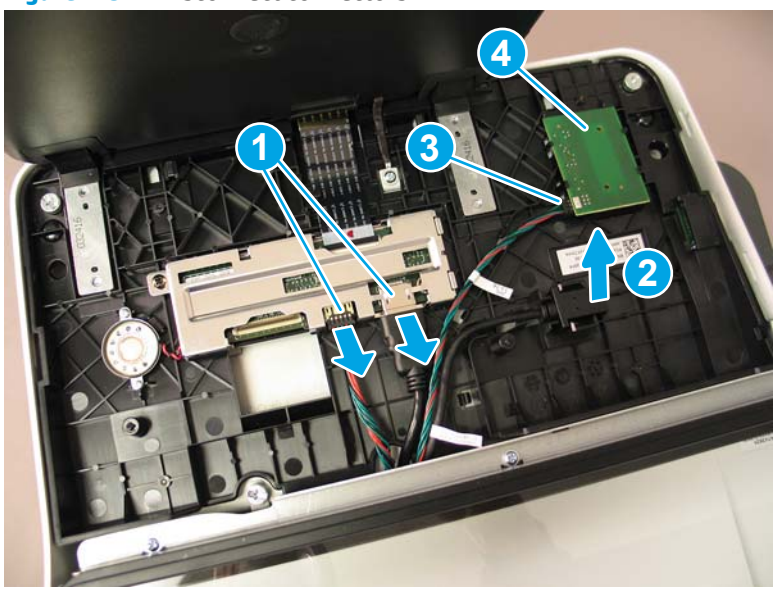
Figure 1-810 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

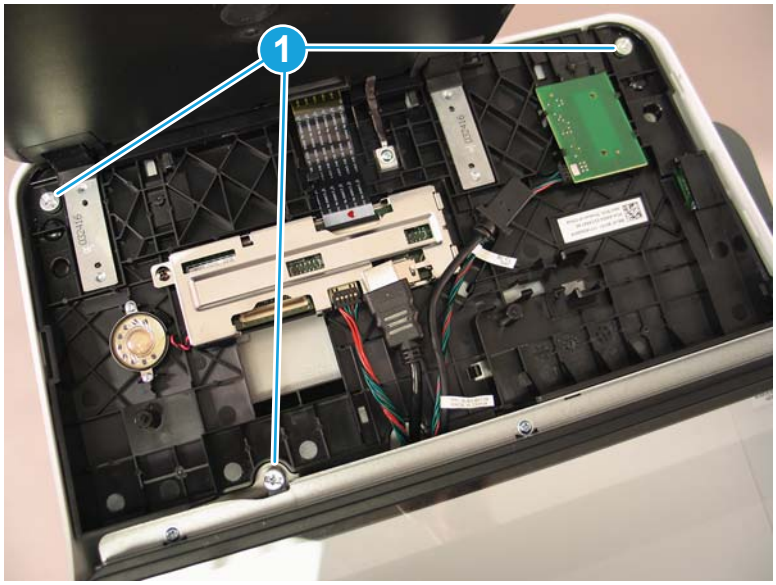
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-811 Disconnect connectors



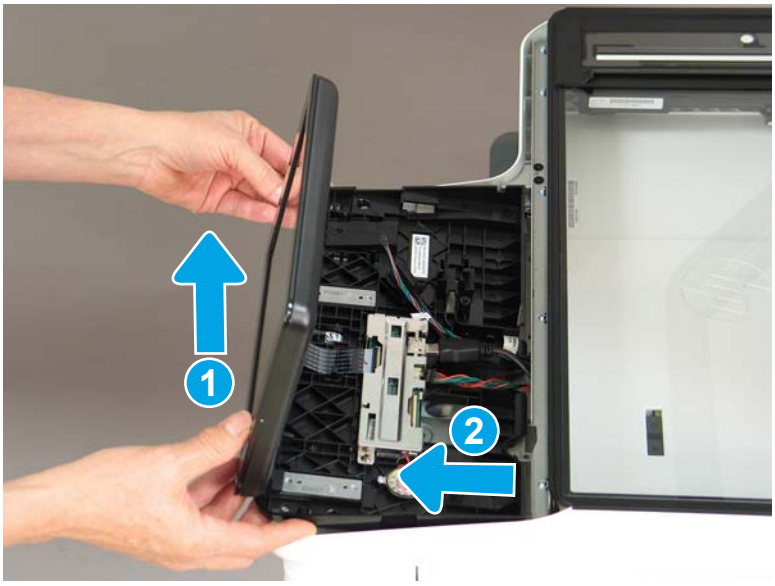
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-812 Remove three thumbscrews



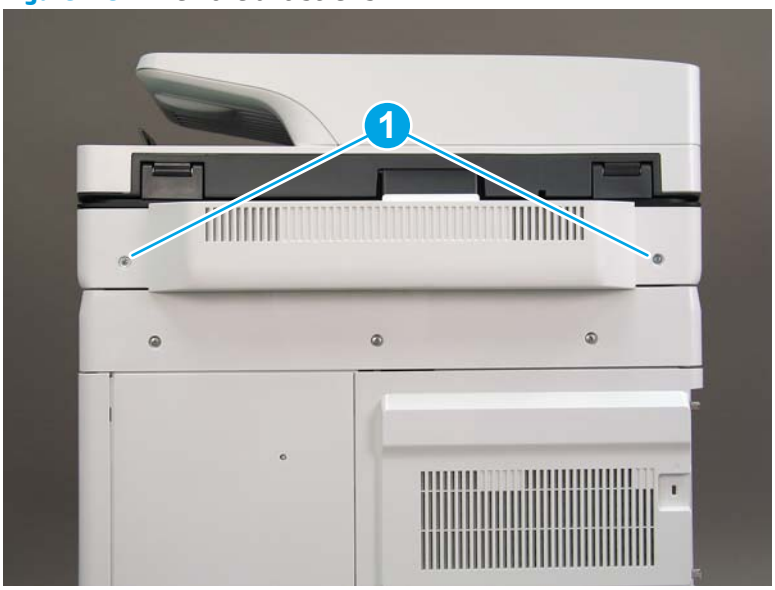
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-813 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-814 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-815 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

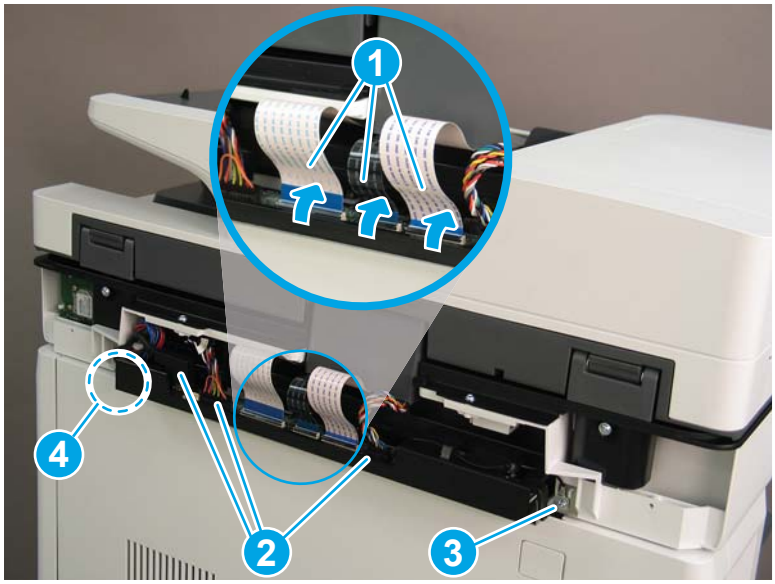
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-816 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



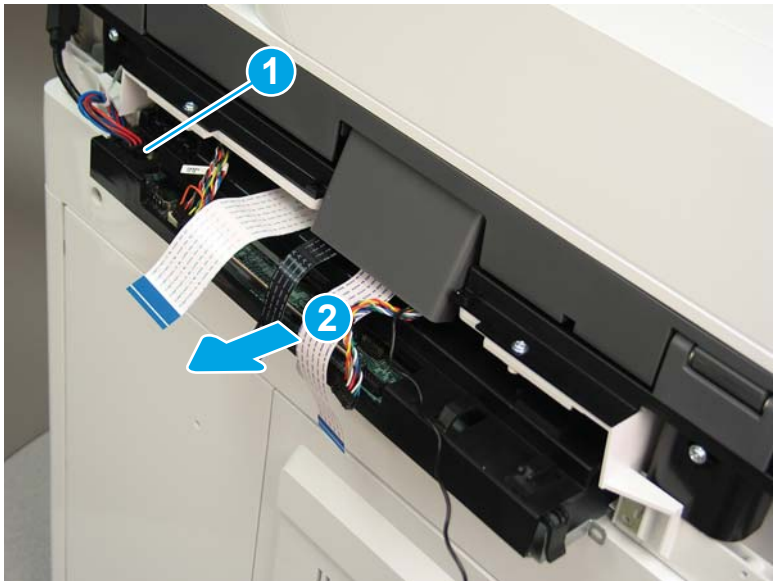
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

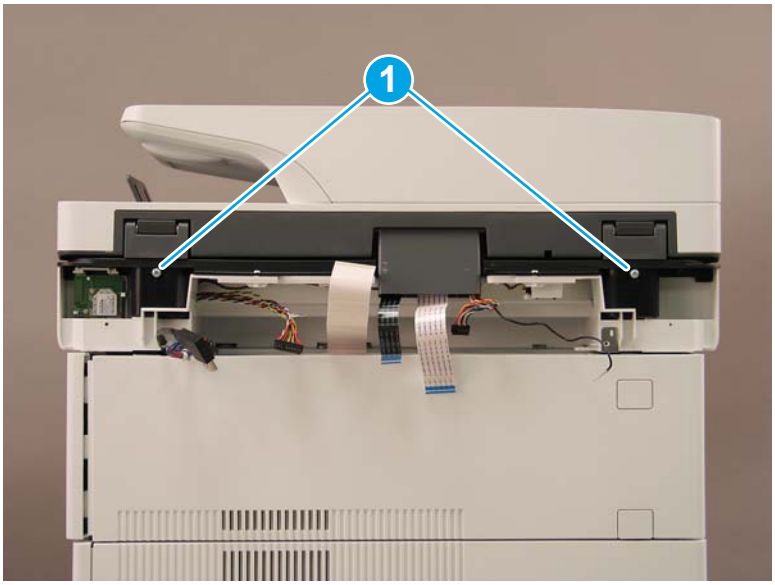
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-817 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-818 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-819 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-820 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-821 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-822 LIft and remove the ADF



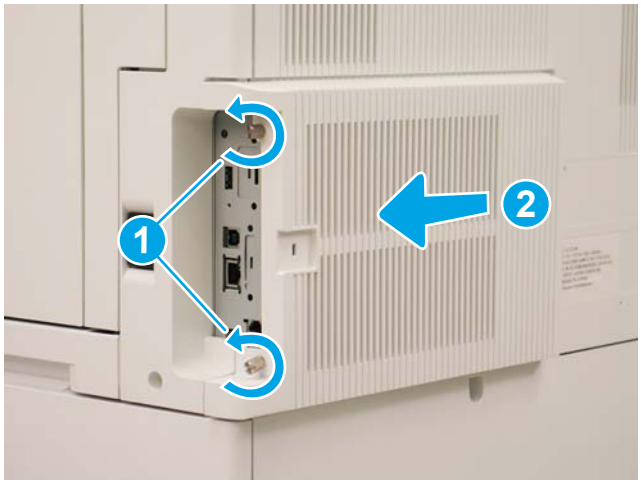
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

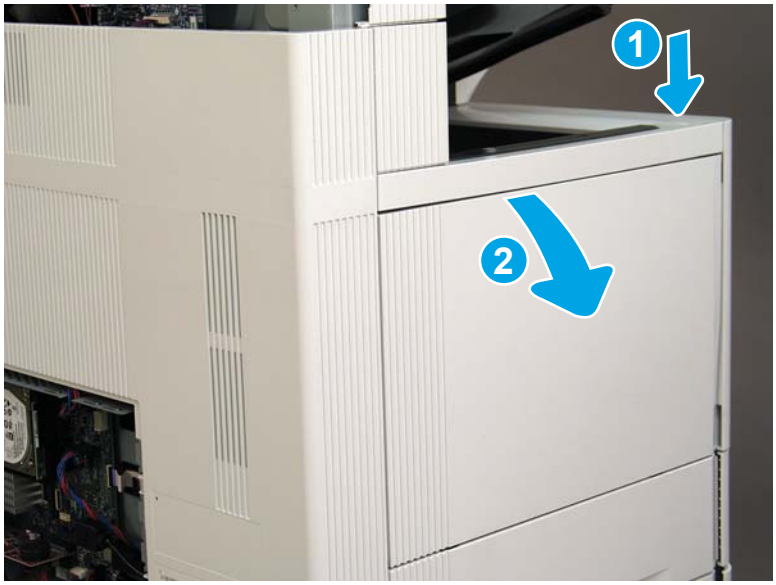
Figure 1-823 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-824 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-825 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-826 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-827 Remove the rear cover

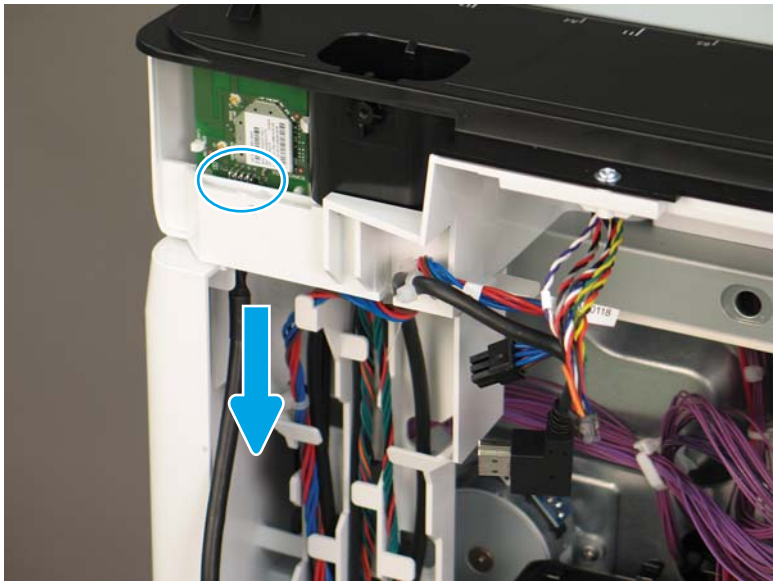


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

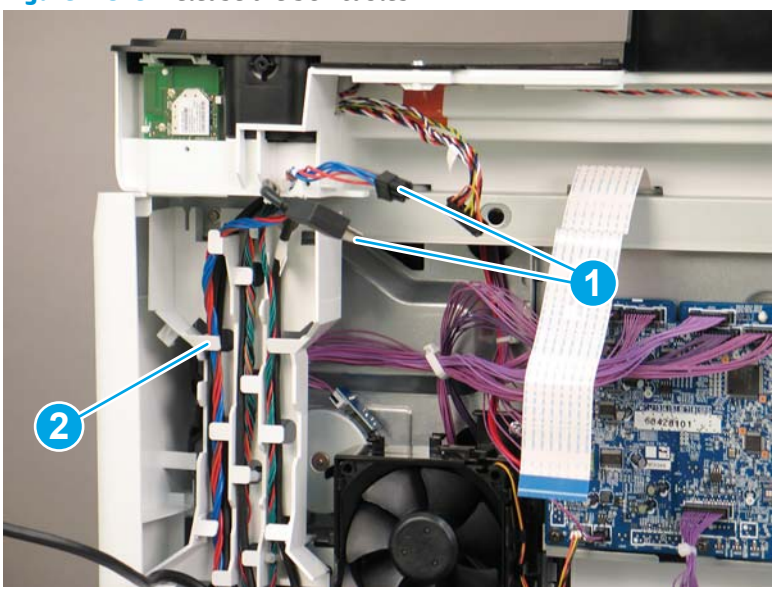
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-828 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-829 Release the SCB cables



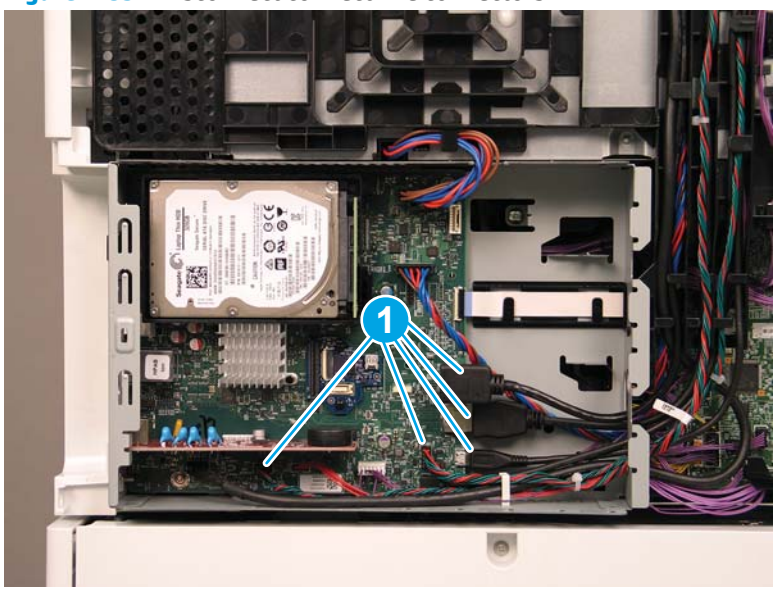
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-830 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-831 Disconnect connect five connectors

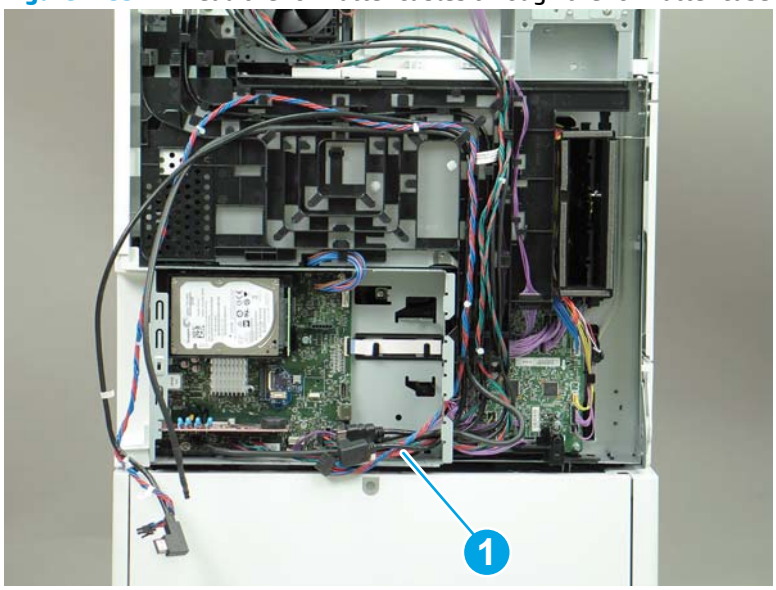


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-832 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

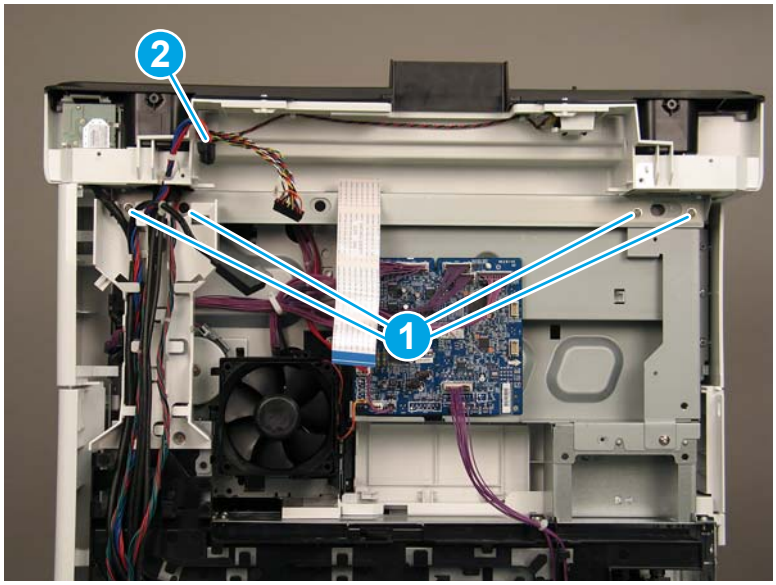


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

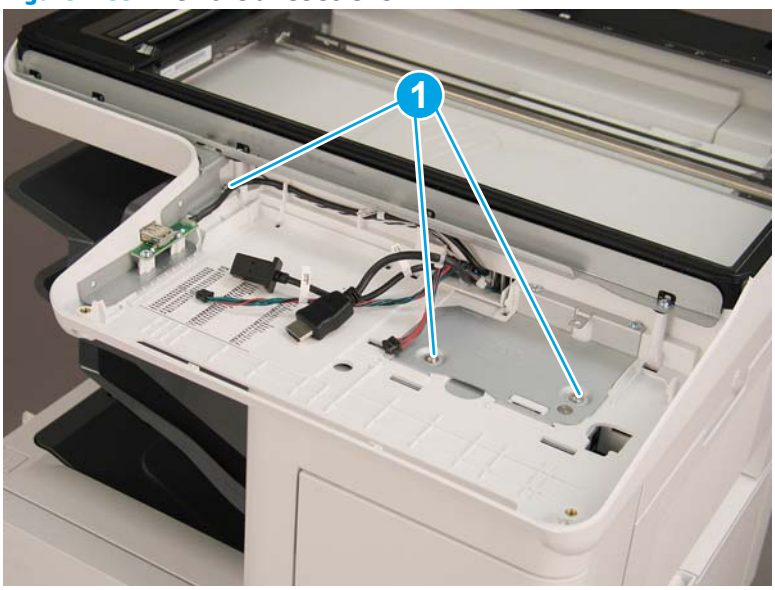
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-833 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

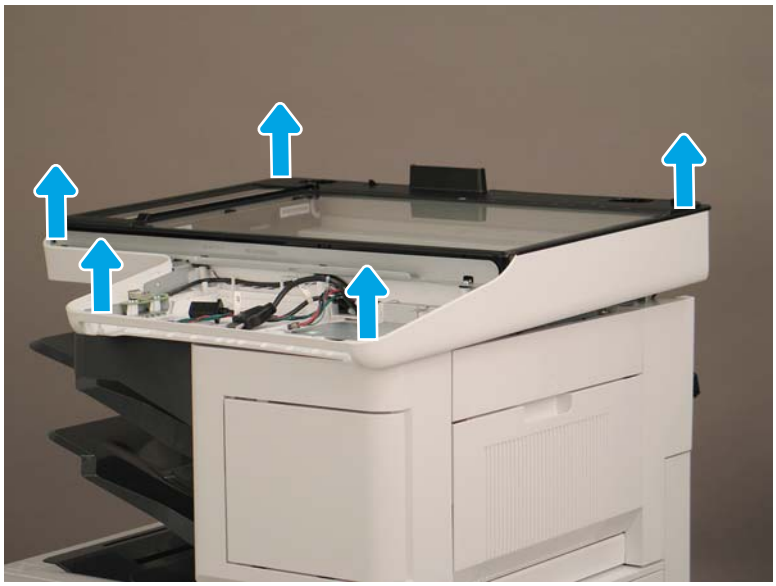
Figure 1-834 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-835 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

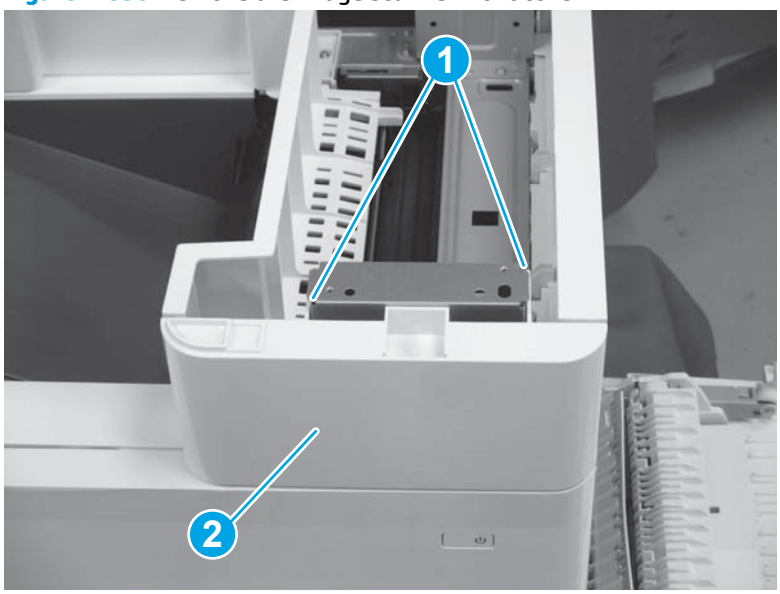
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-836 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover

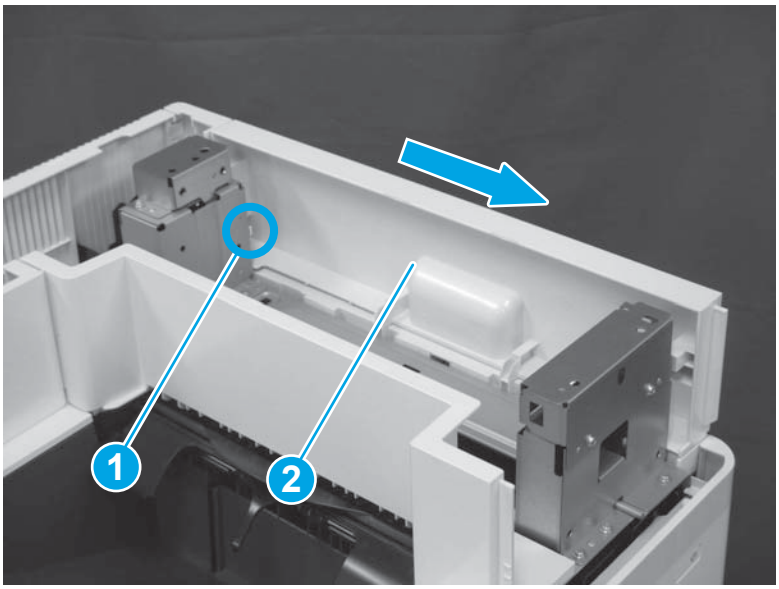
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-837 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

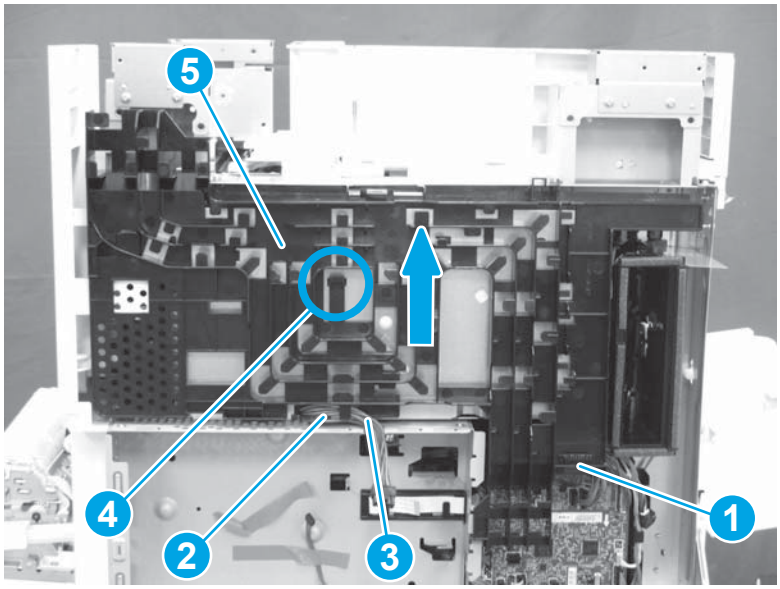
a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

c. Release one tab (callout 4).

d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-838 Disconnect one connector and release one tab

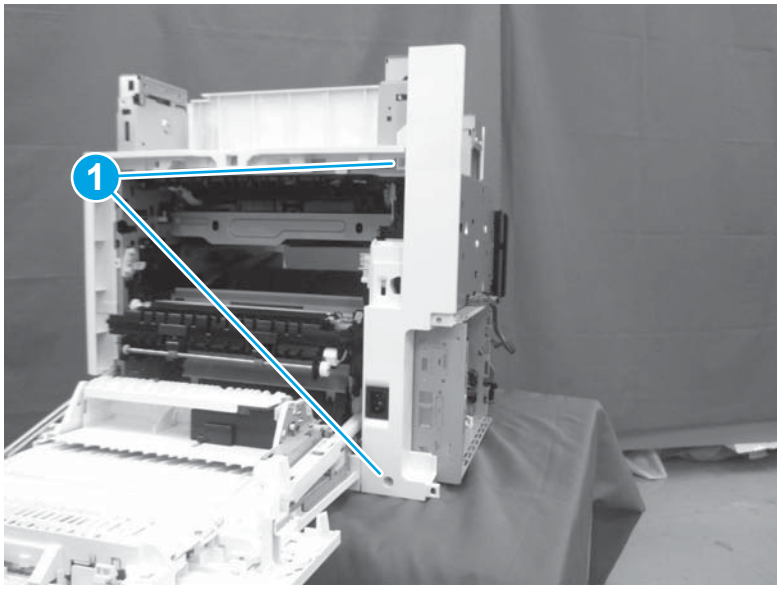


2. Do the following:

   a. Open the right door assembly.

   b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-839 Remove two screws



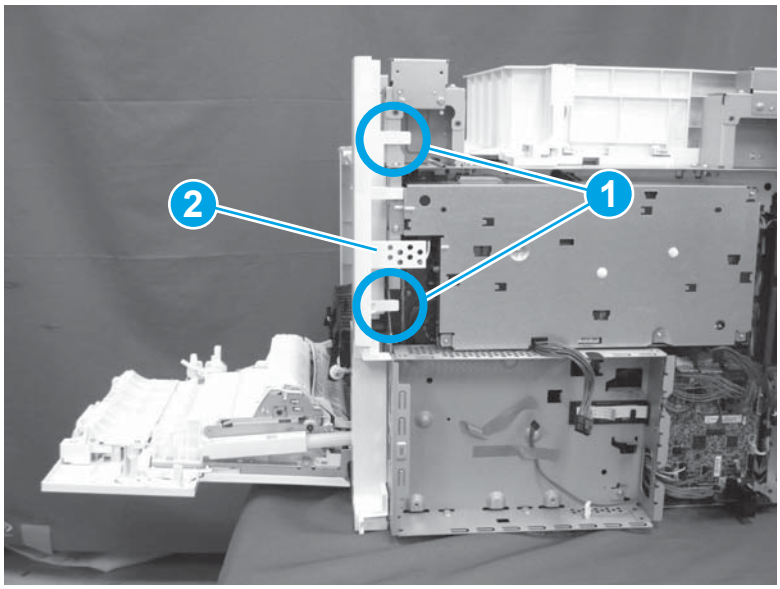
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-840 Remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:

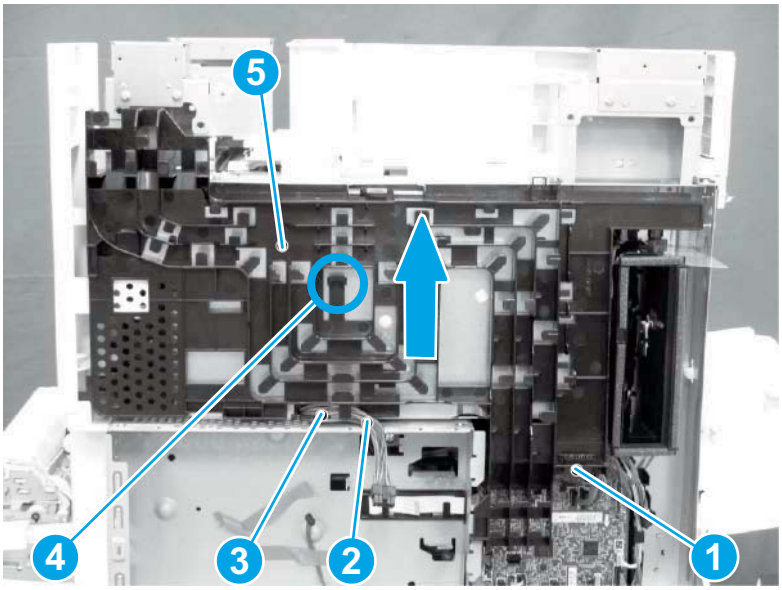
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide(callout 3).

   c. Release one tab (callout 4).

   d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-841 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:

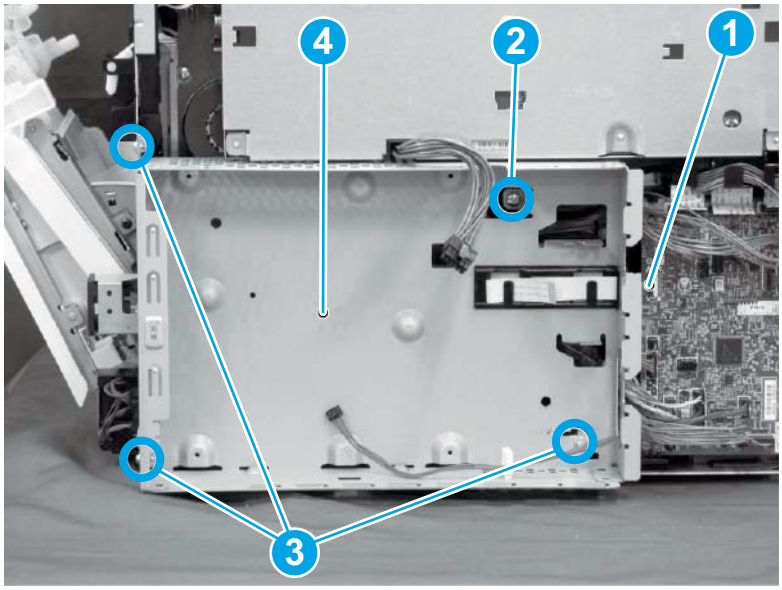
   a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).

   b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

   c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-842 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

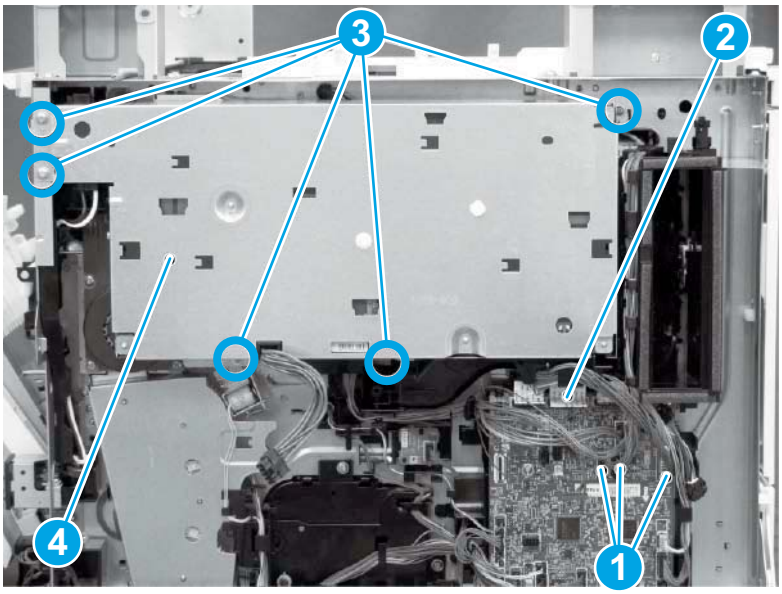
   b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).

   c. Remove five screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

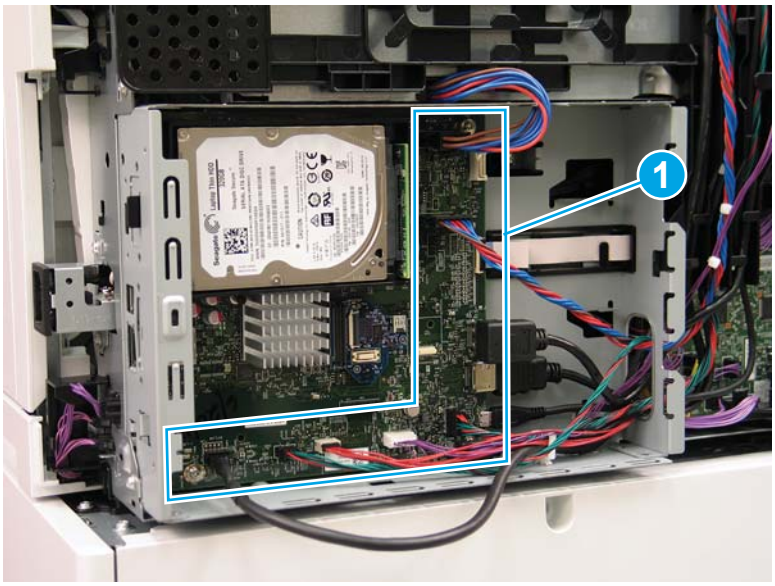
Figure 1-843 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 9: Remove the formatter and formatter cage

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

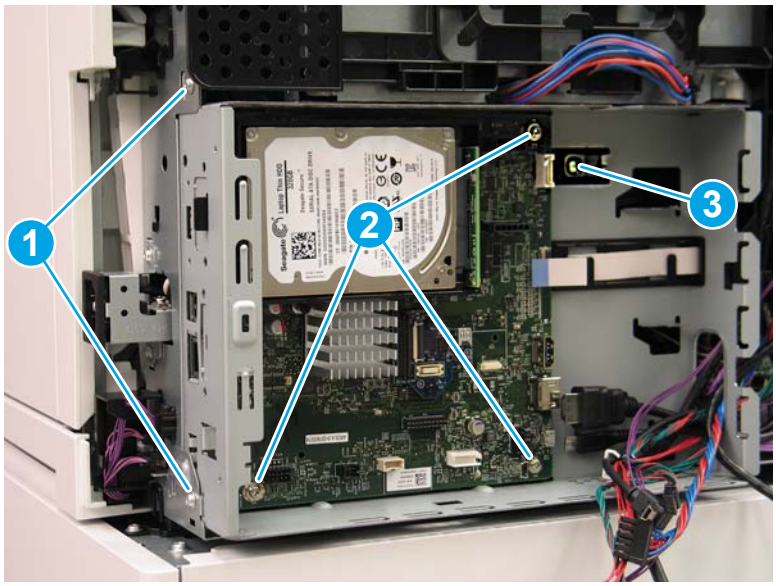
Figure 1-844 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

NOTE: Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

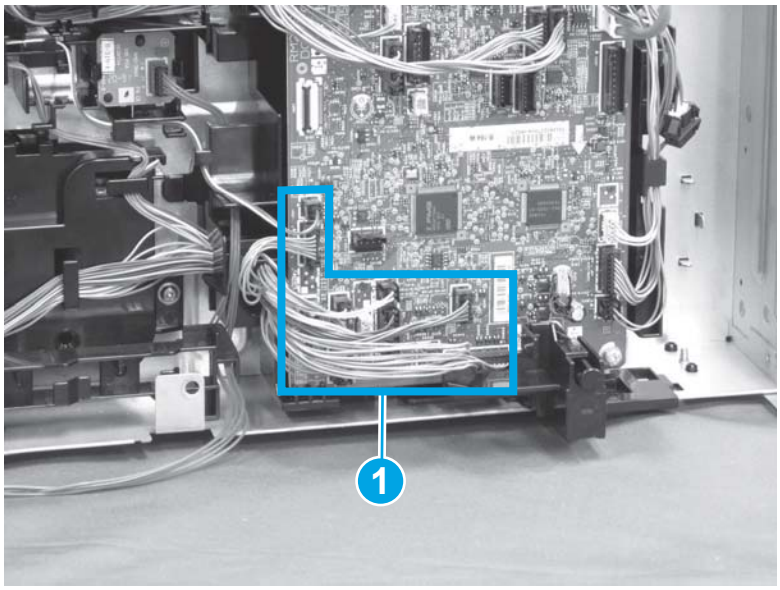
Figure 1-845 Remove six screws



Step 10: Remove the lifter drive assembly

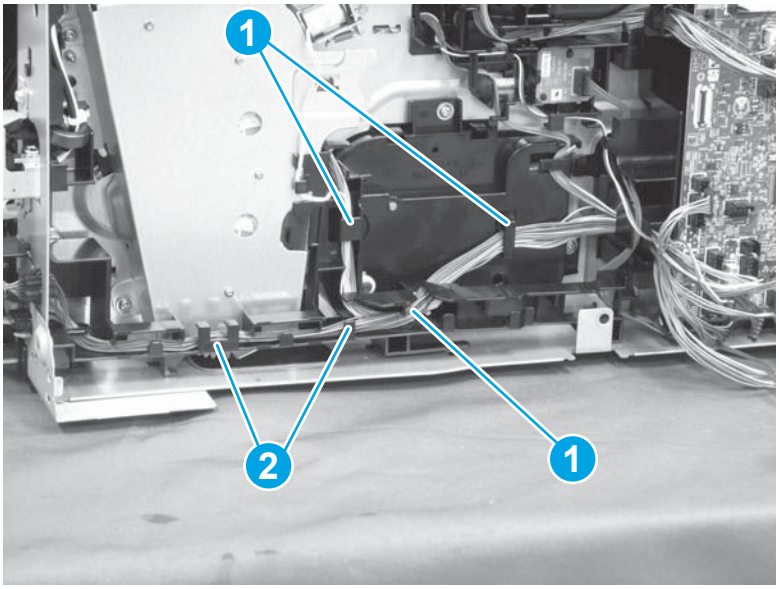
1. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-846 Disconnect eight connectors



2. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-847 Release the cable from the cable guides

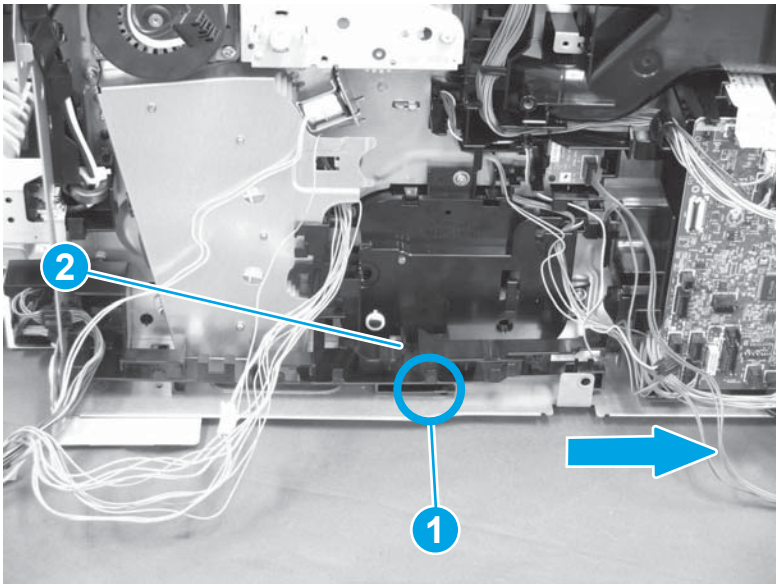


3. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-848 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



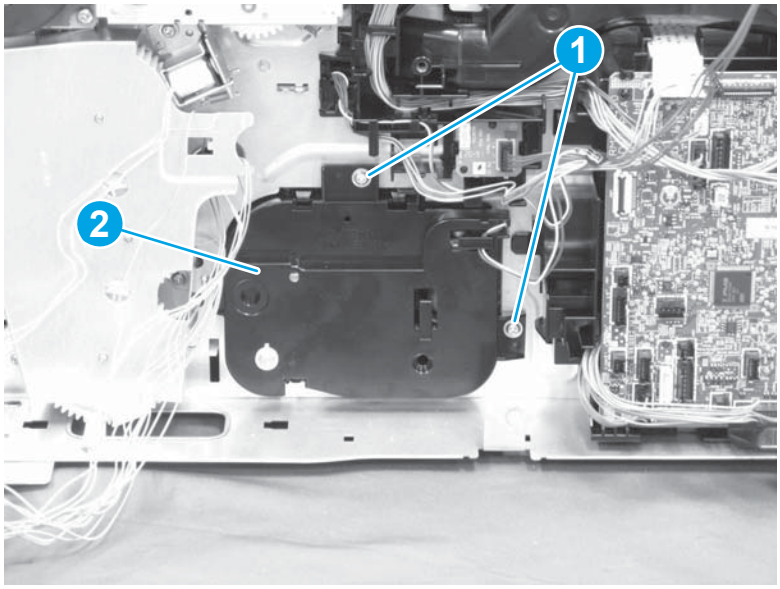
4. Do the following:

   a. Remove two screws (callout 1).

   b. Remove the lifter drive assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-849 Remove two screws and the lifter drive assembly



NOTE: When installing the lifter drive assembly (callout 1), make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-850 Correct position of the lever

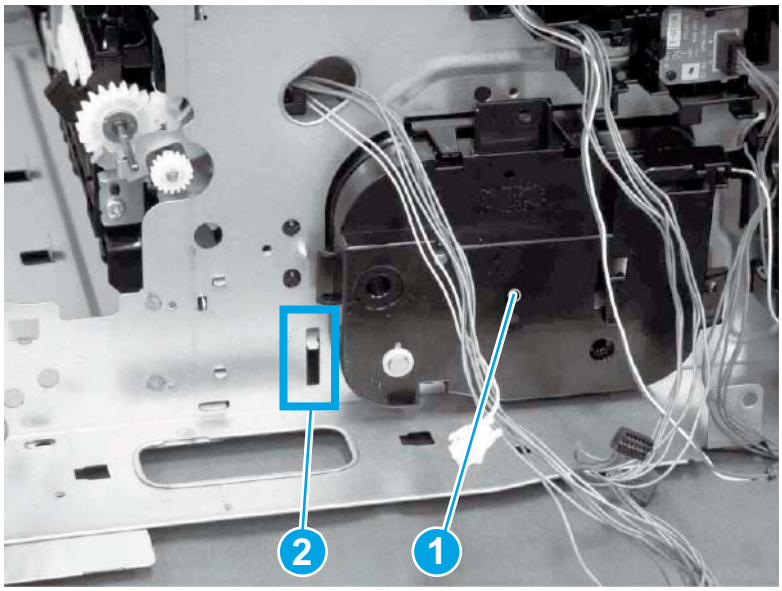
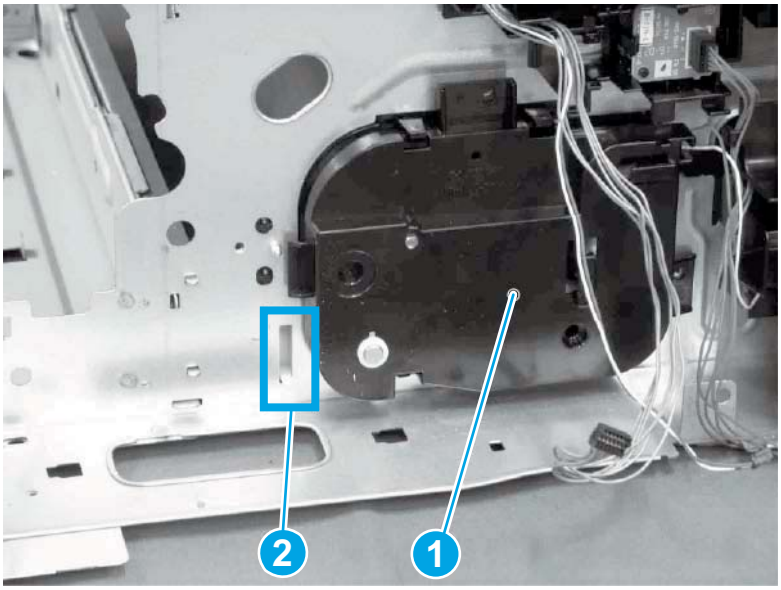


Figure 1-851 Incorrect position of the lever



Step 1: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 9: Remove the formatter and formatter cage
- Step 10: Remove the developing drive assembly
- Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the developing drive assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Developing drive assembly part number	
RM2-6756-000CN	Developing drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)

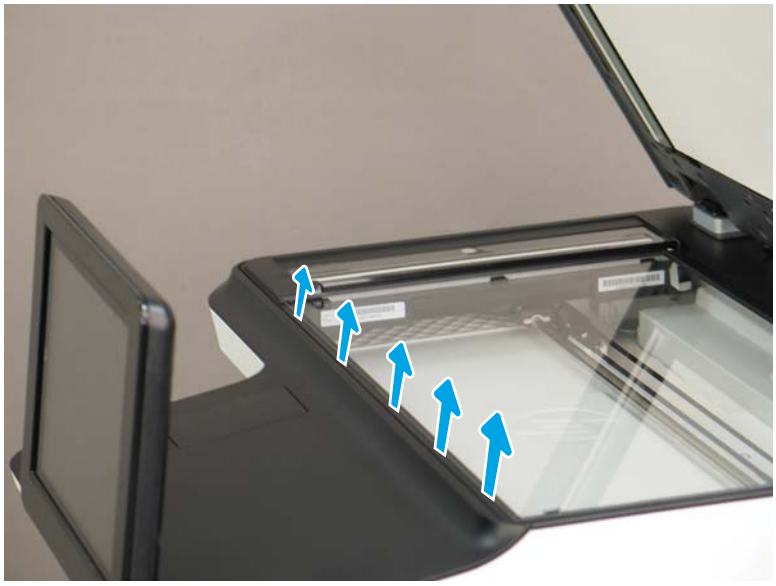
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-852 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



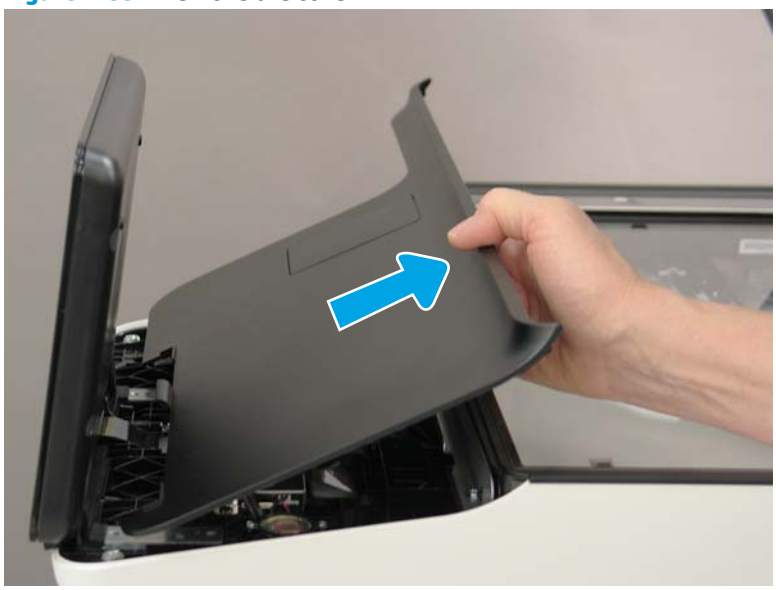
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-853 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

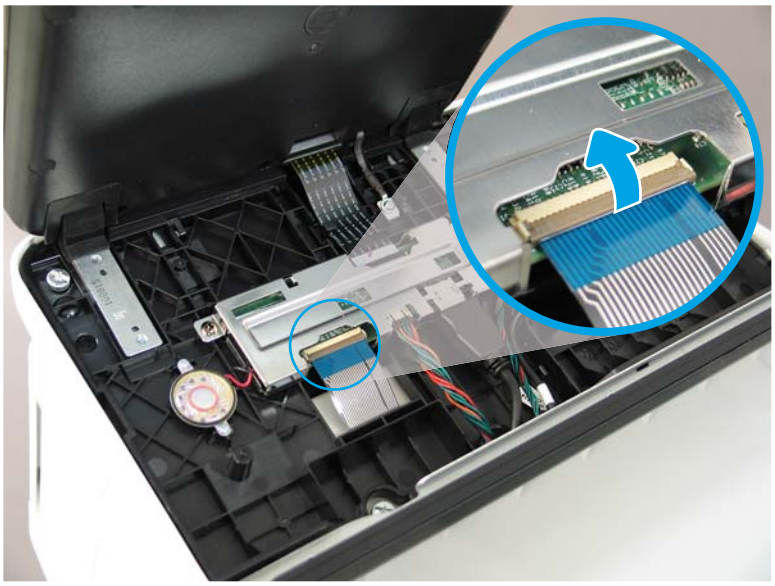
Figure 1-854 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-855 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-856 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-857 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

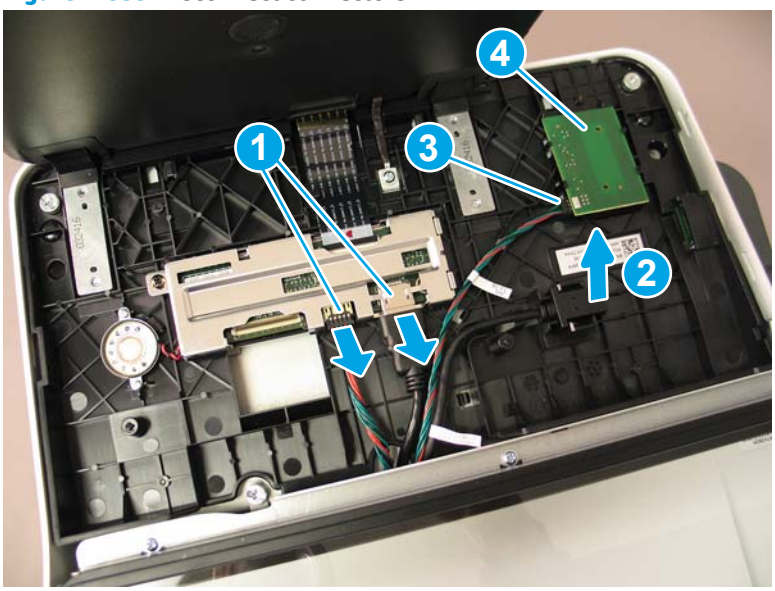
Figure 1-858 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

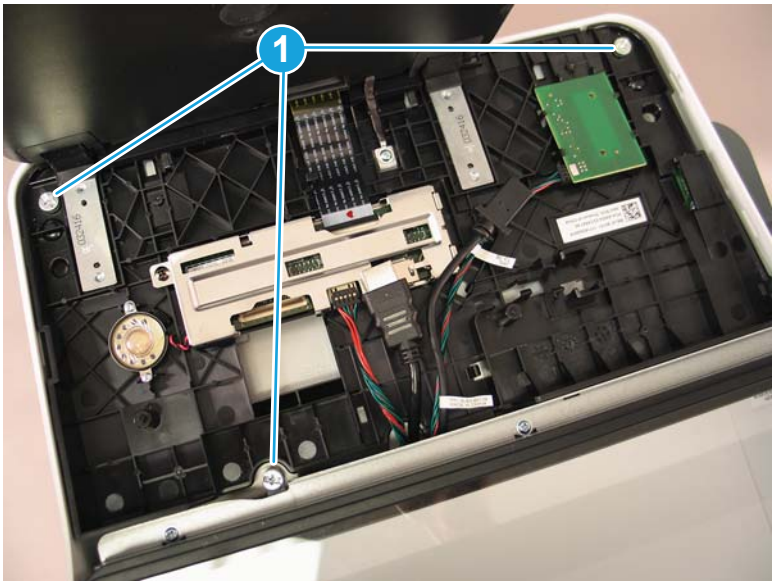
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-859 Disconnect connectors



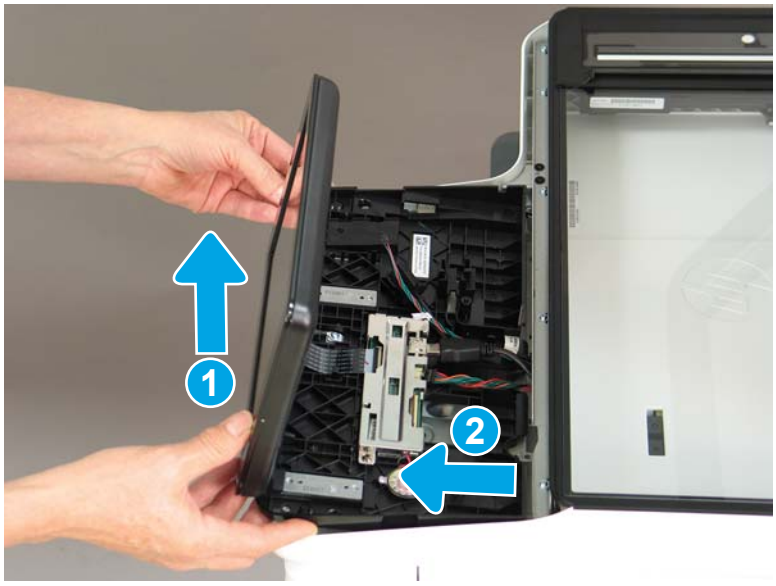
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-860 Remove three thumbscrews



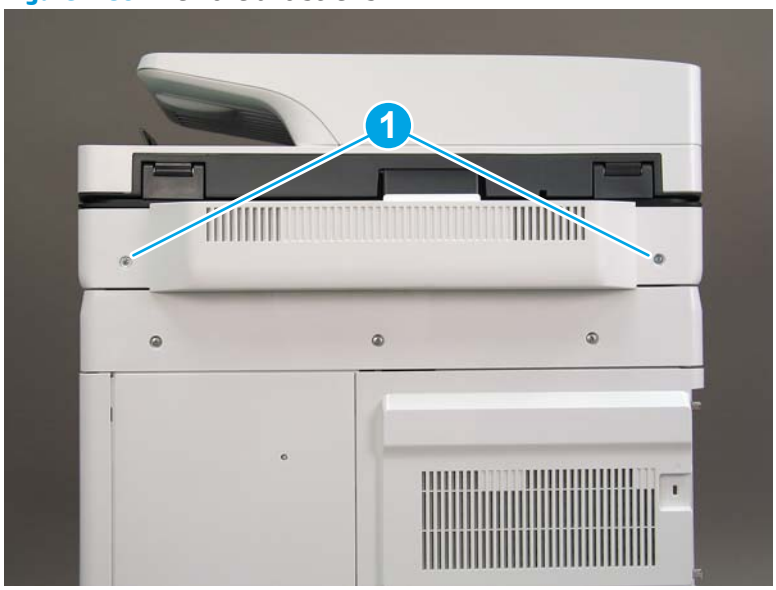
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-861 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-862 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-863 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

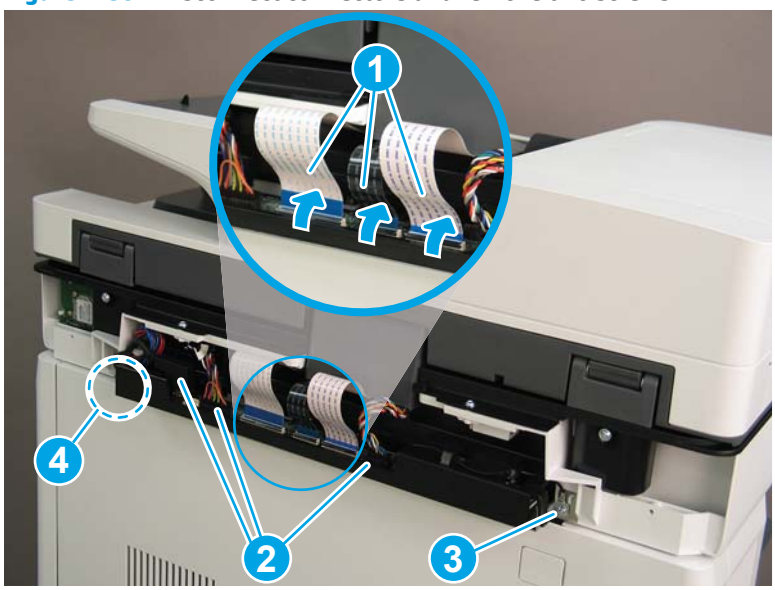
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-864 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



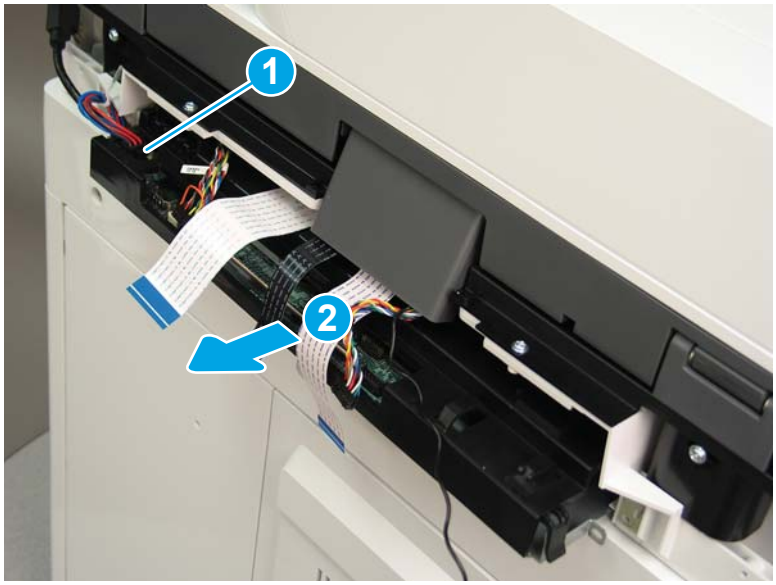
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

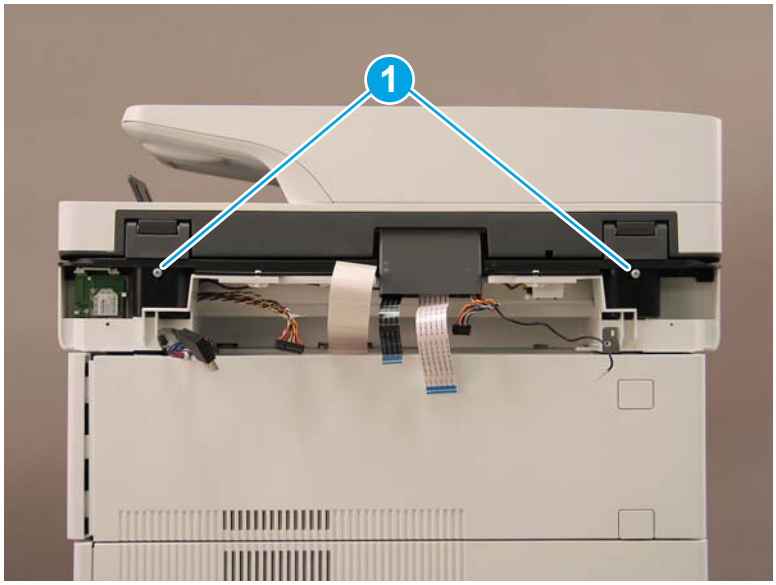
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-865 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-866 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-867 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-868 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-869 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-870 LIft and remove the ADF



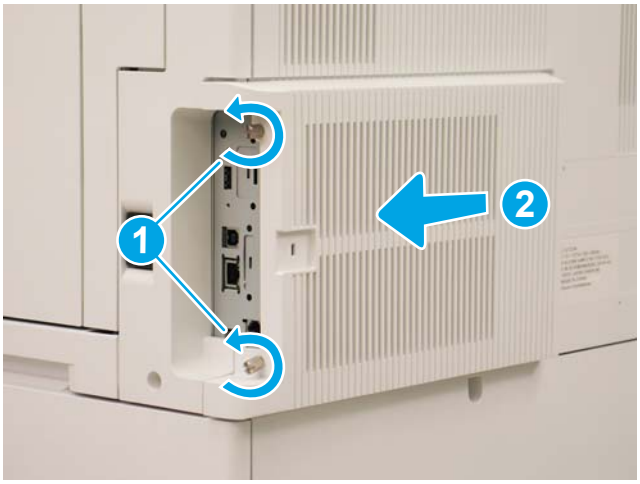
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

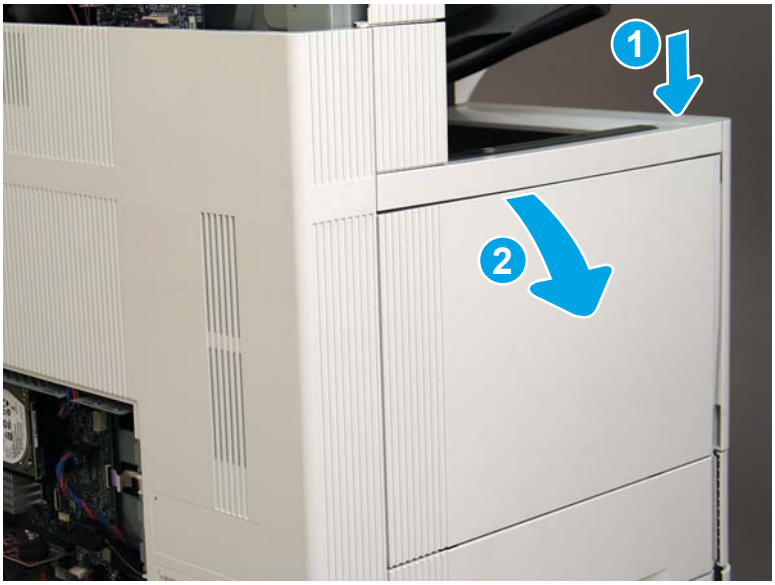
Figure 1-871 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-872 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-873 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

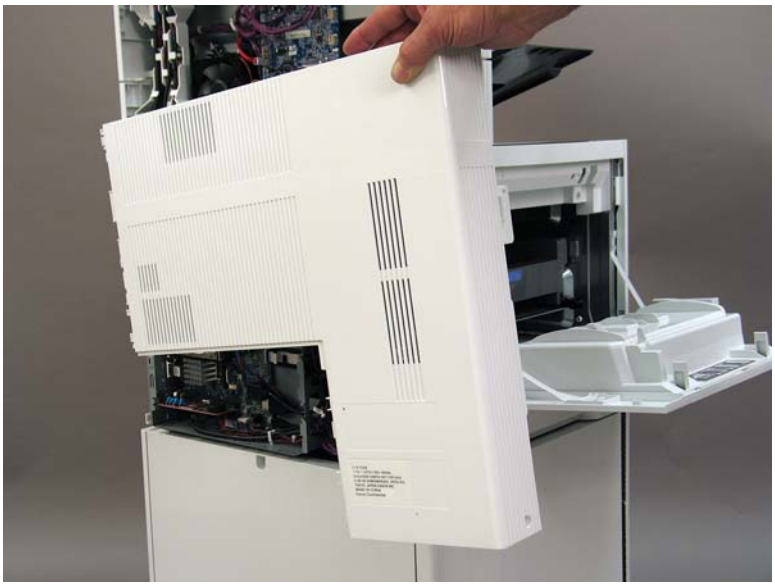
Figure 1-874 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-875 Remove the rear cover

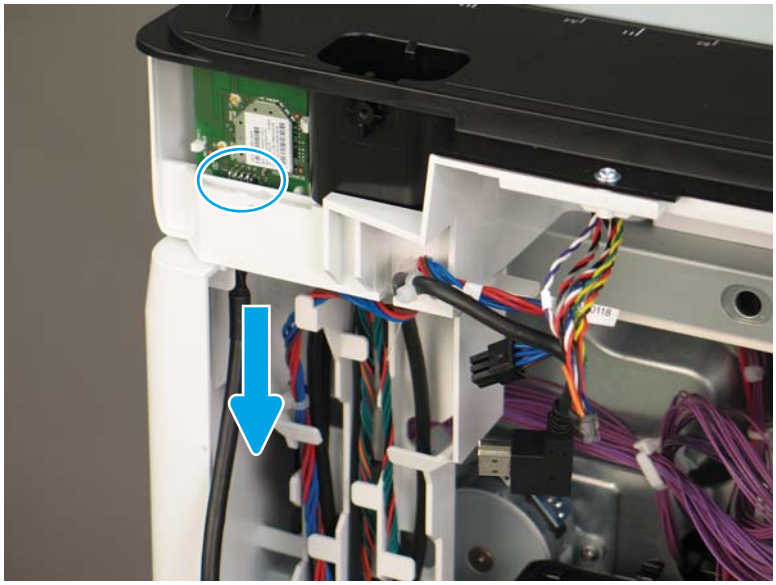


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

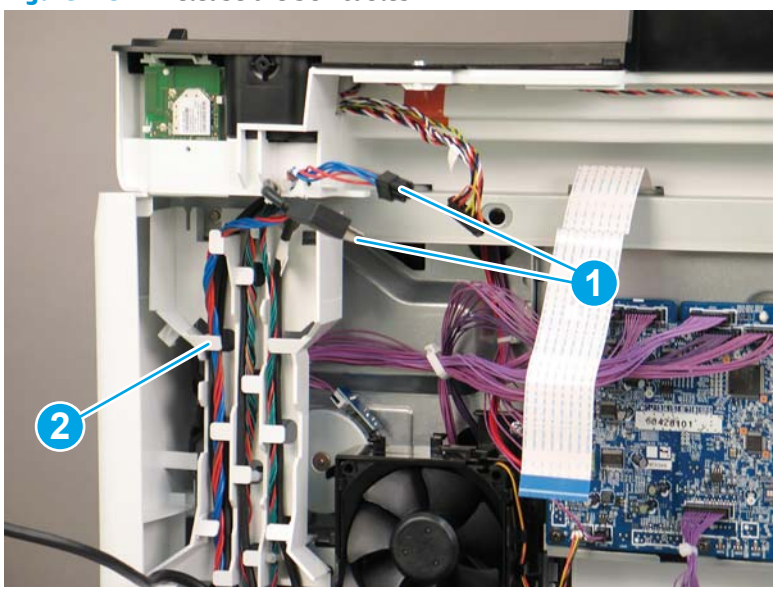
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-876 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-877 Release the SCB cables



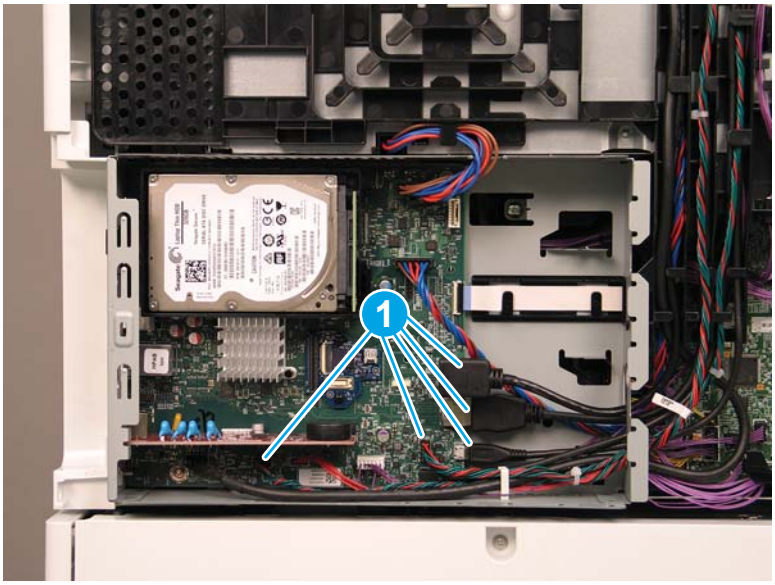
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-878 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-879 Disconnect connect five connectors

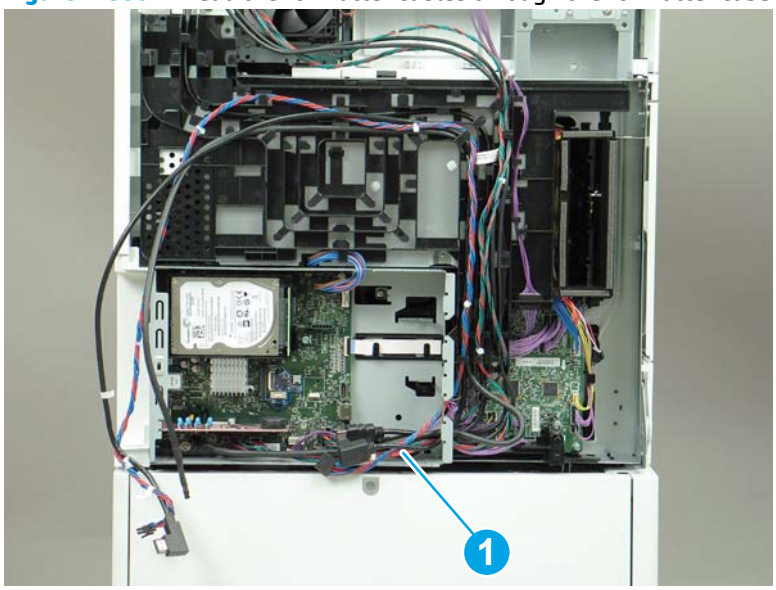


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-880 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

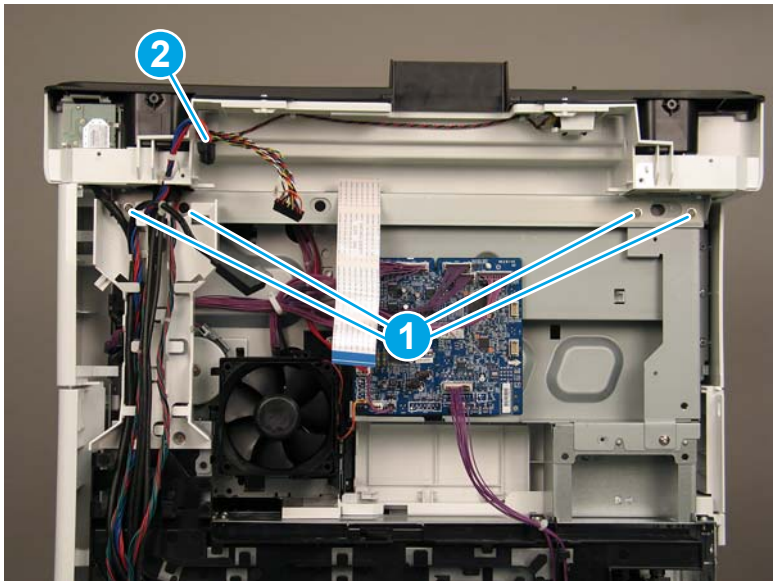


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

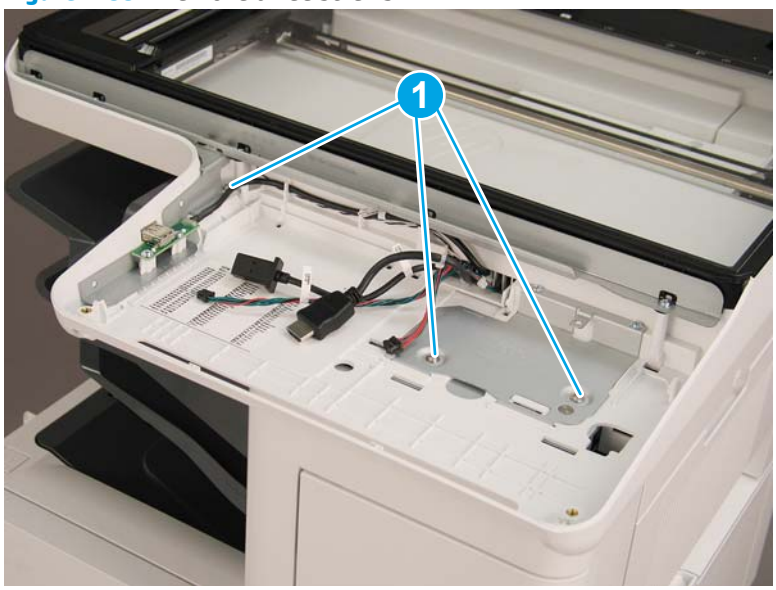
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-881 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

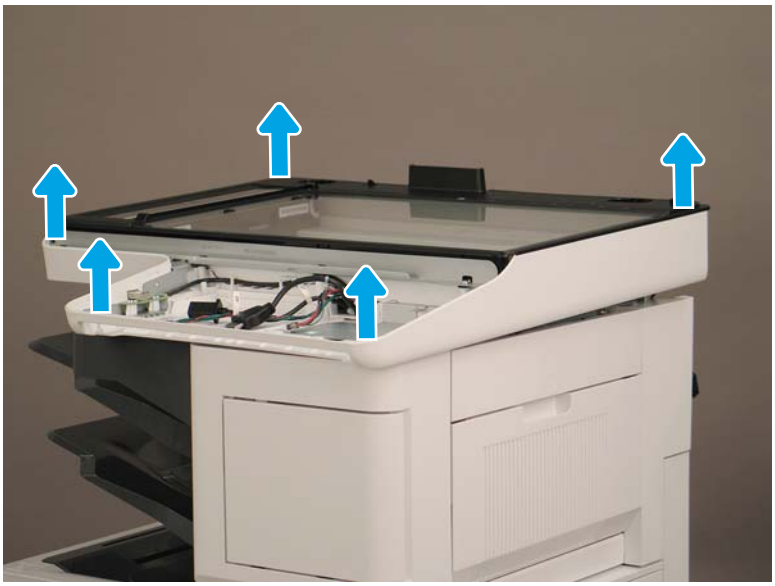
Figure 1-882 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-883 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

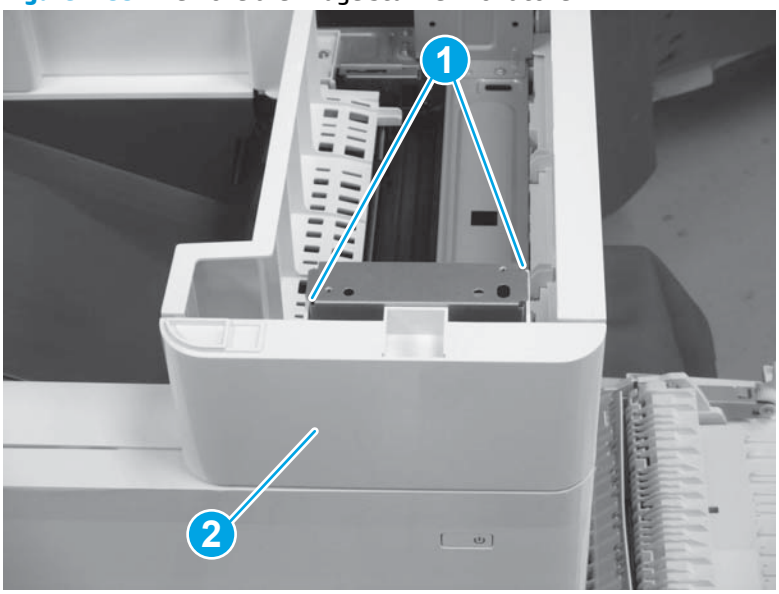
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-884 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover

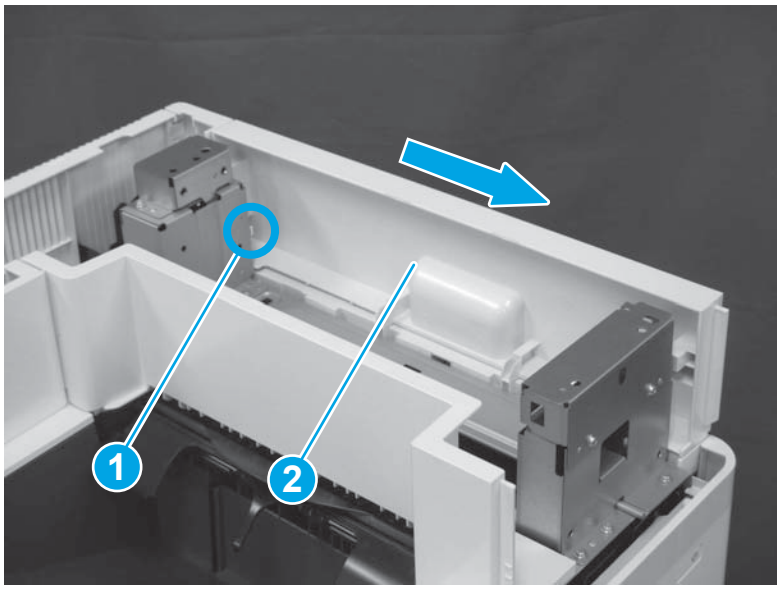
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-885 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

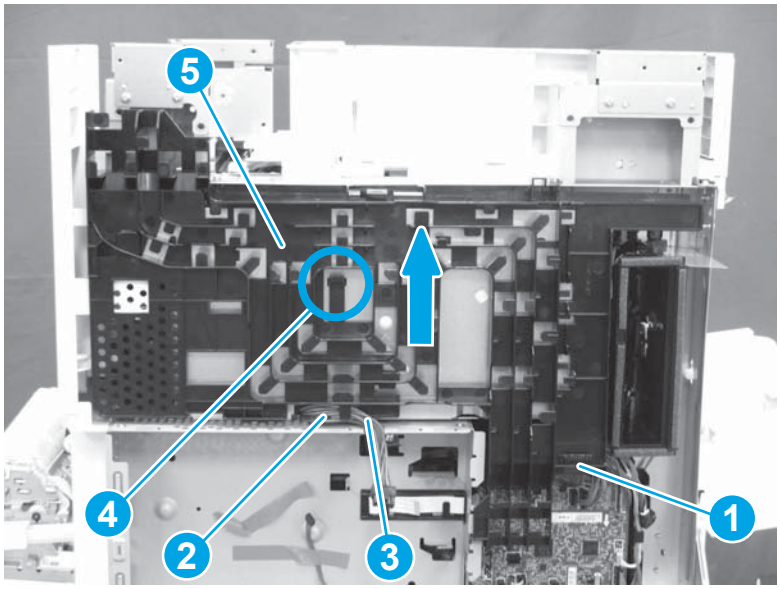
a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

c. Release one tab (callout 4).

d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-886 Disconnect one connector and release one tab

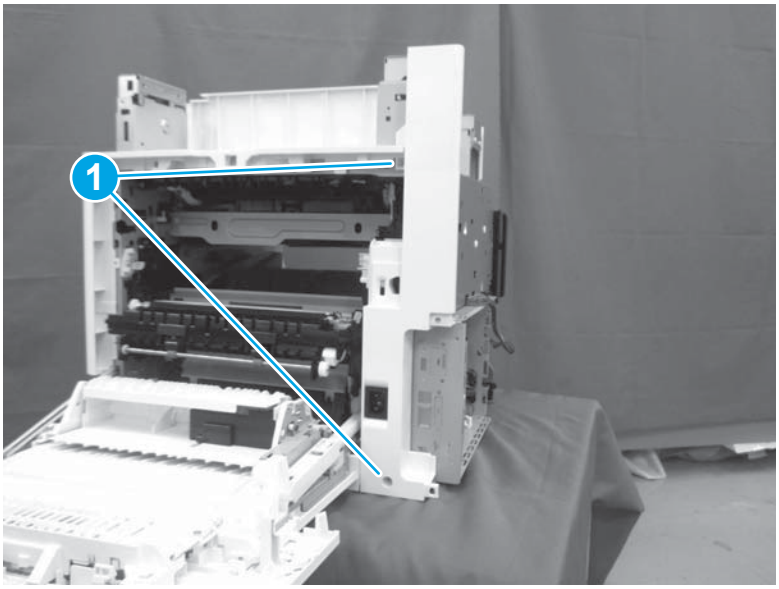


2. Do the following:

   a. Open the right door assembly.

   b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-887 Remove two screws



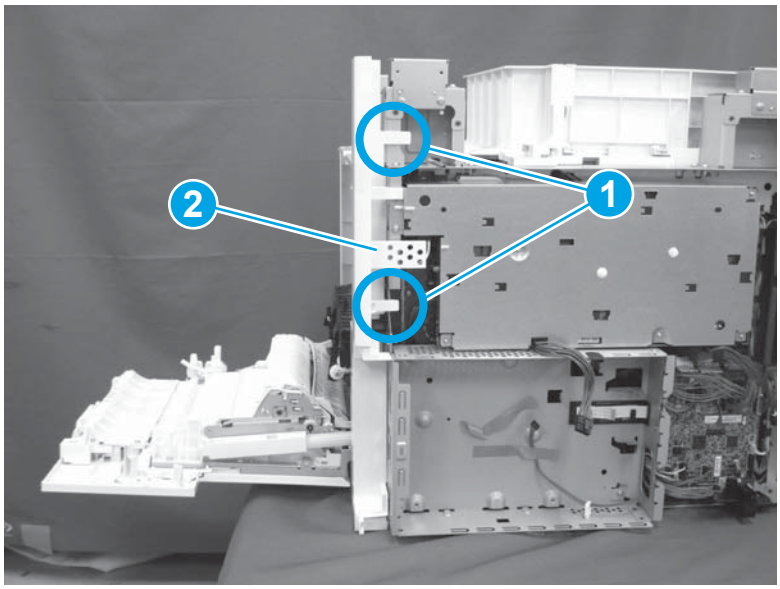
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-888 Remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:

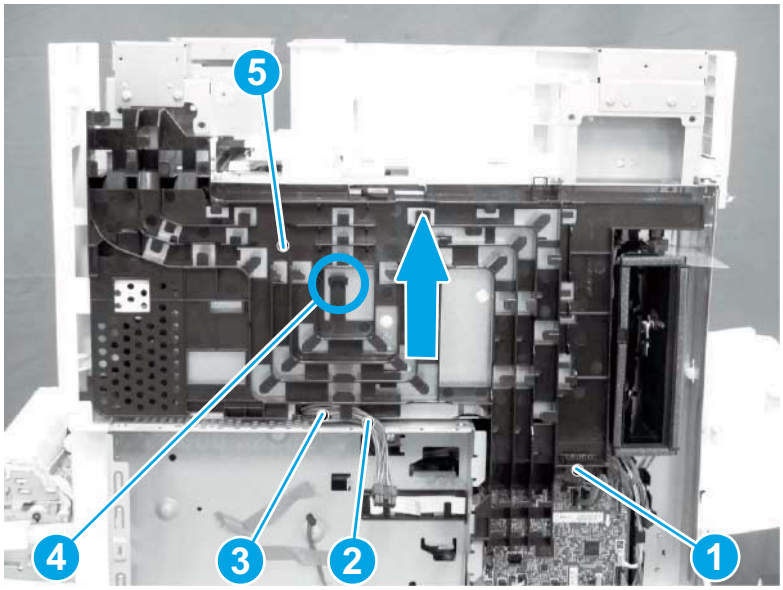
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide(callout 3).

   c. Release one tab (callout 4).

   d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-889 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:

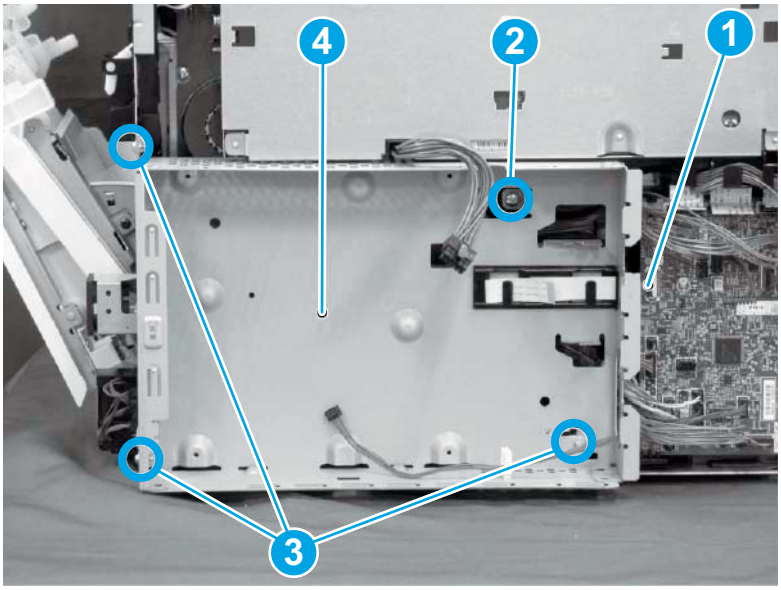
   a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).

   b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

   c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-890 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

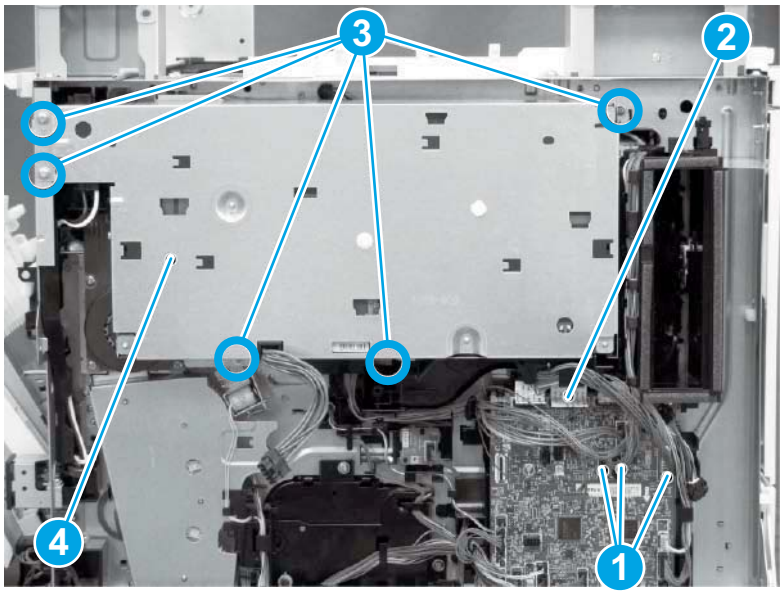
   b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).

   c. Remove five screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

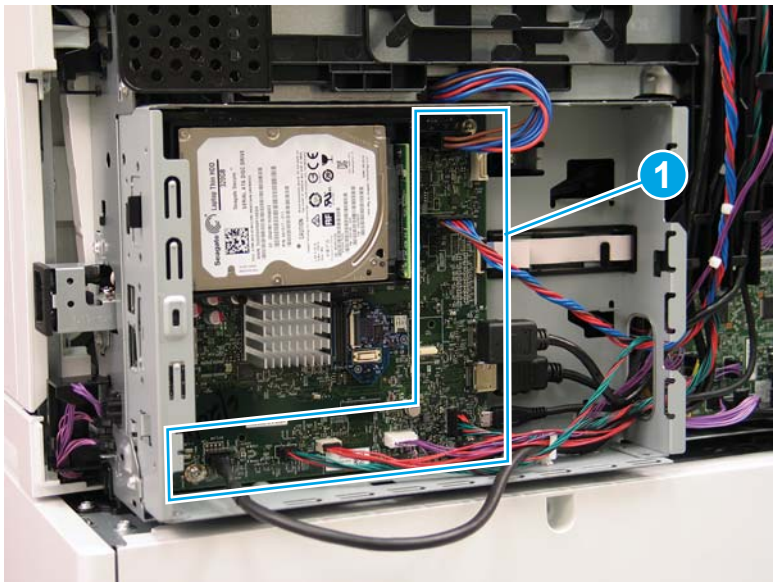
Figure 1-891 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 9: Remove the formatter and formatter cage

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

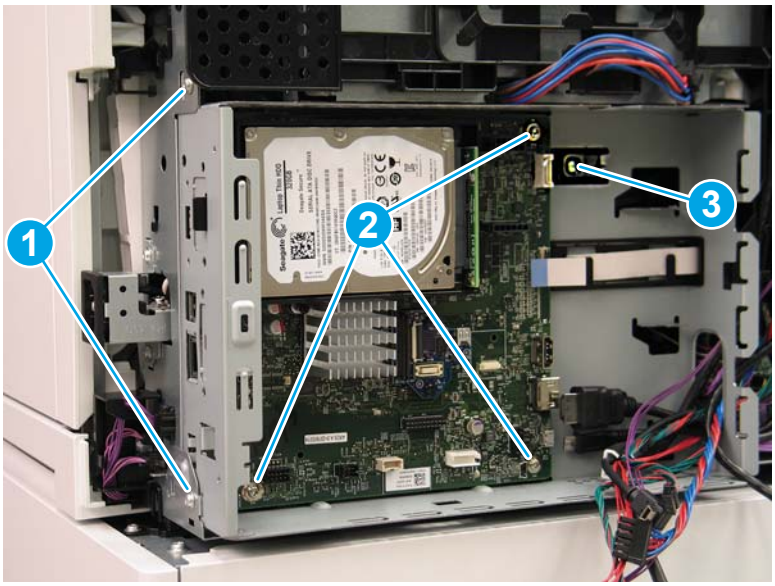
Figure 1-892 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

NOTE: Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

Figure 1-893 Remove six screws



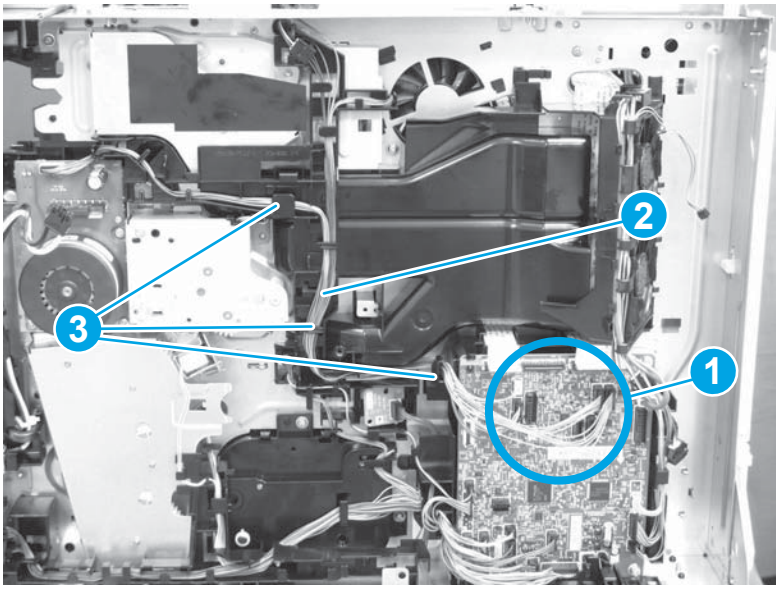
Step 10: Remove the developing drive assembly

1. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect six connectors (callout 1).

   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 3).

Figure 1-894 Disconnect six connectors and release the cable

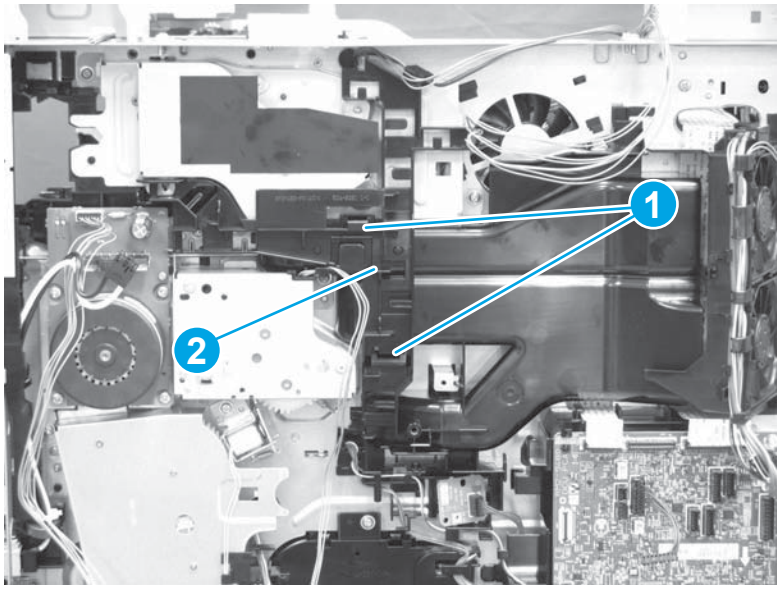


2. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-895 Release two tabs and remove the cable guide

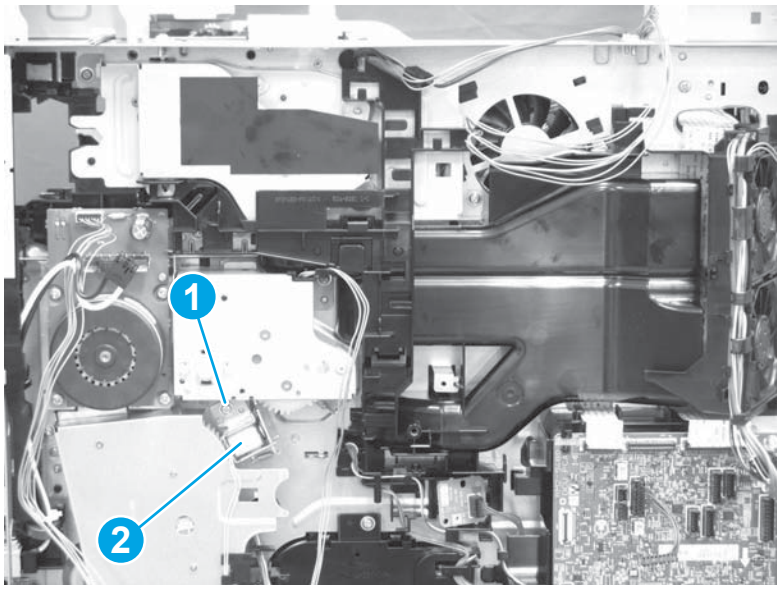


3. Do the following:

a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

b. Remove the solenoid (callout 2).

Figure 1-896 Remove one screw and the solenoid



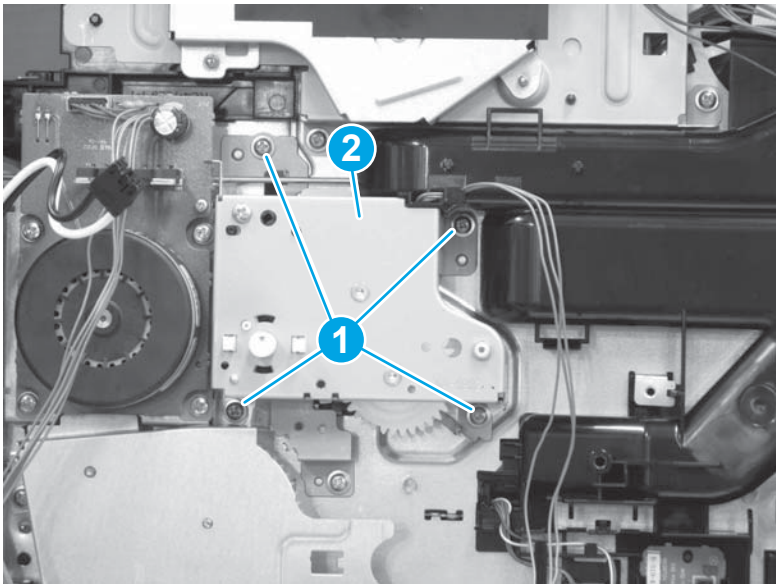
4. Do the following:

a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

b. Remove the developer drive assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-897 Remove four screws and the developer drive assembly



Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 9: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies
- Step 10: Remove the drum motor assembly
- Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the drum motor assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Drum motor assembly part number	
RM2-9316-000CN	Drum motor assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)

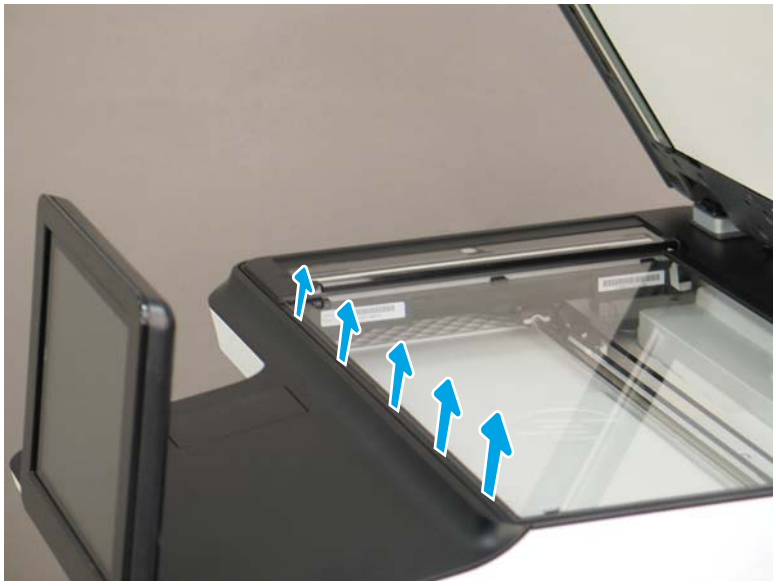
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-898 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



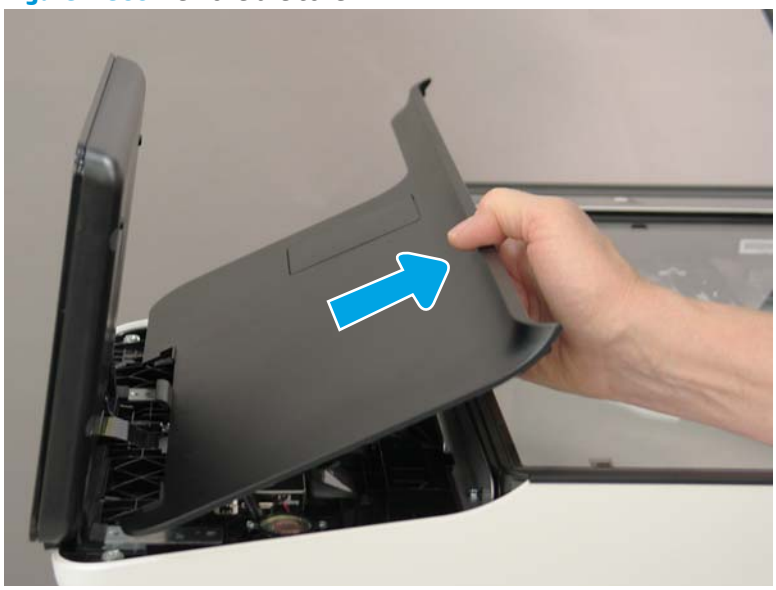
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-899 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

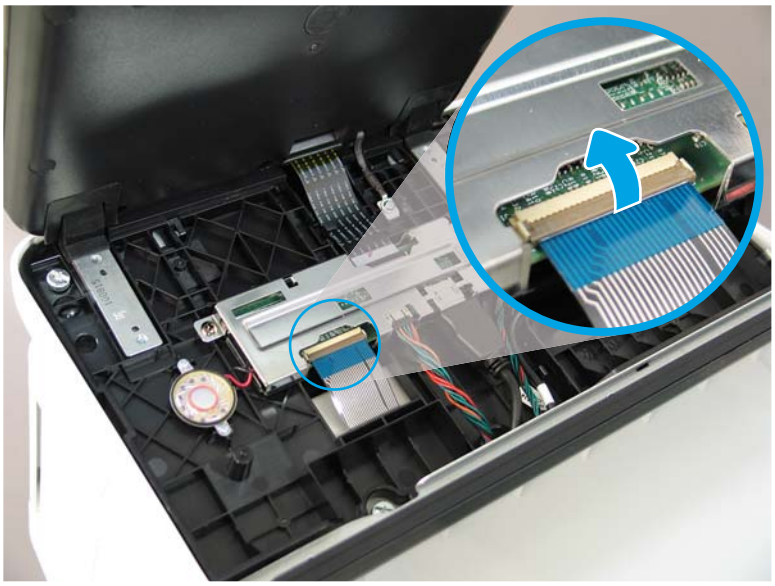
Figure 1-900 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-901 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-902 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-903 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

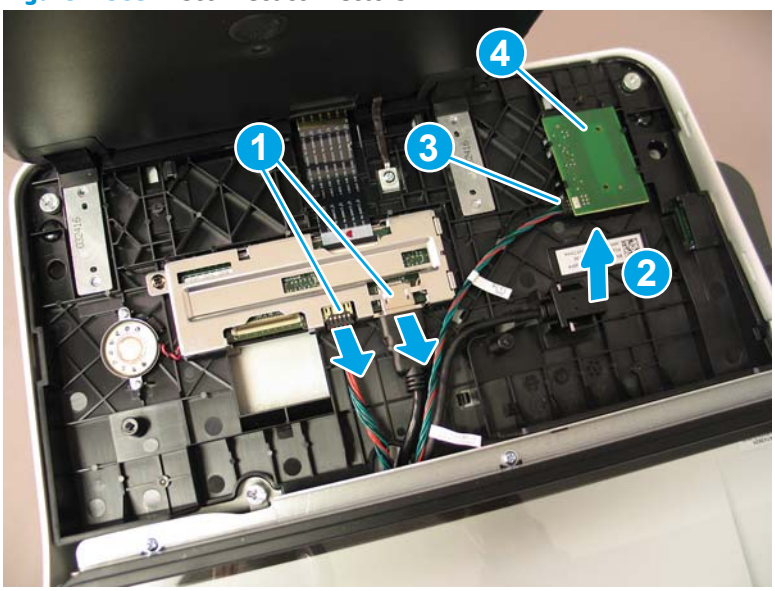
Figure 1-904 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

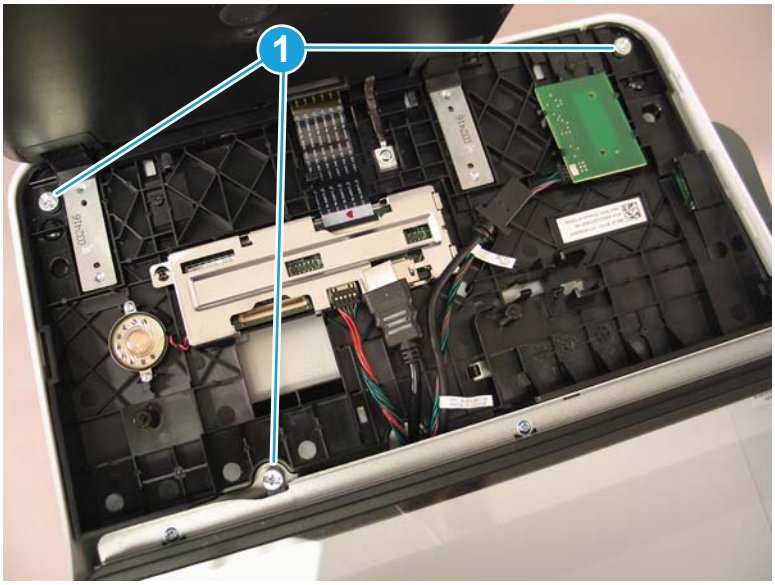
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-905 Disconnect connectors



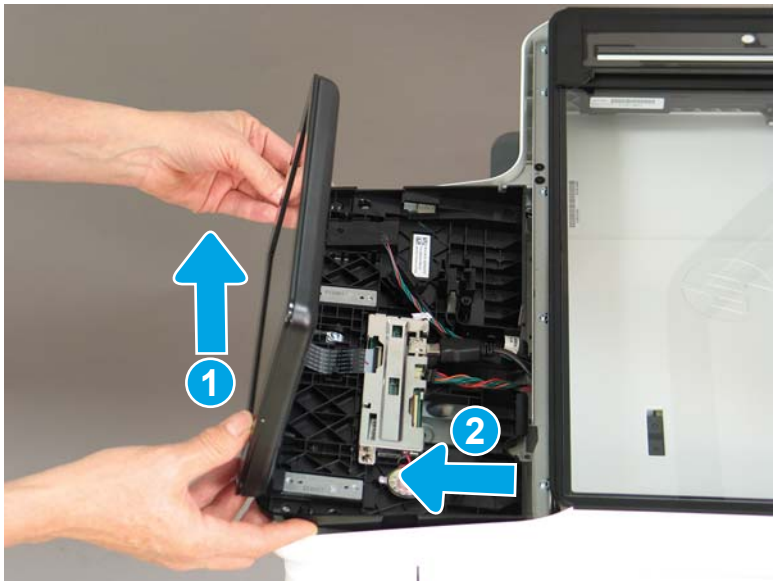
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-906 Remove three thumbscrews



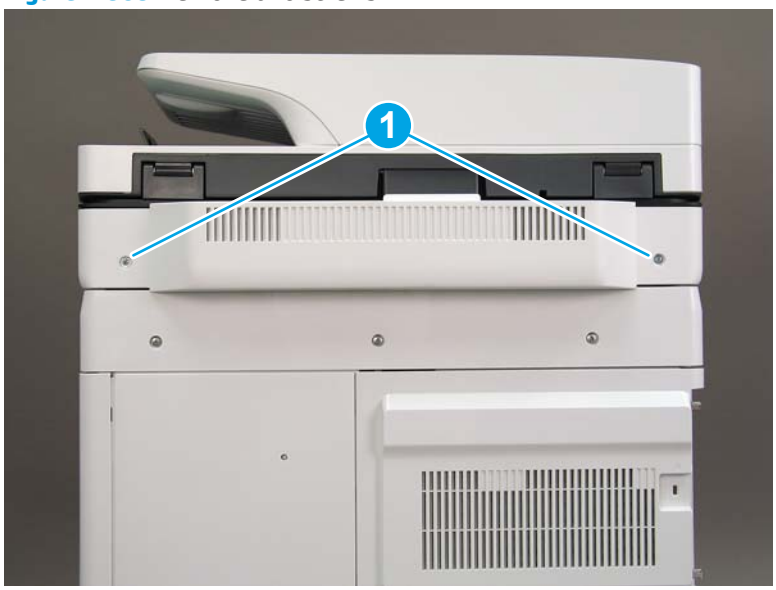
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-907 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-908 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-909 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

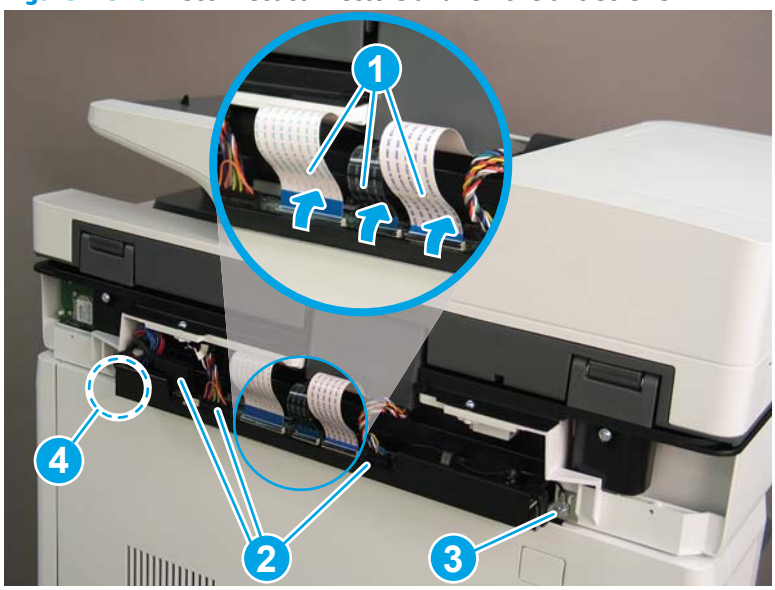
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-910 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



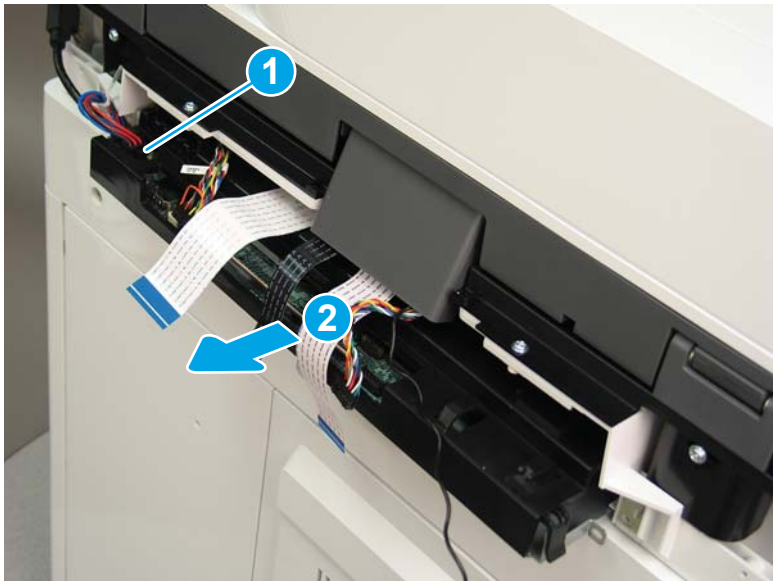
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

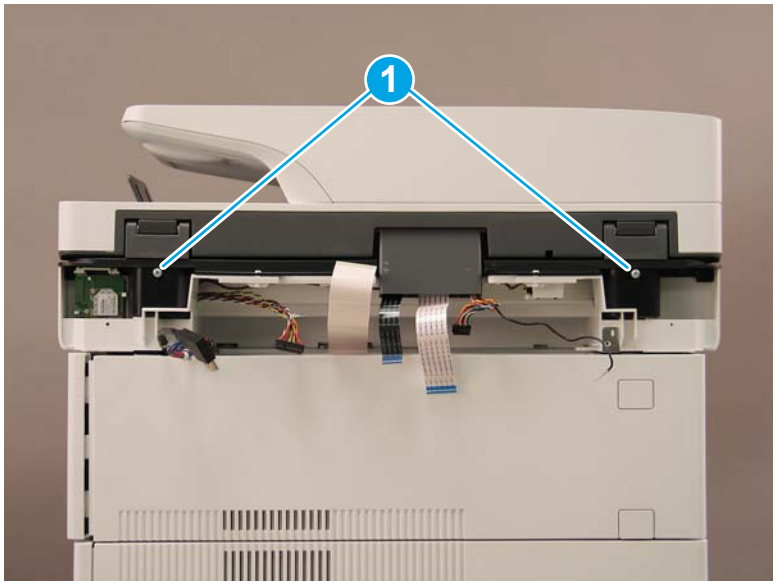
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-911 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-912 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-913 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-914 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-915 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-916 LIft and remove the ADF



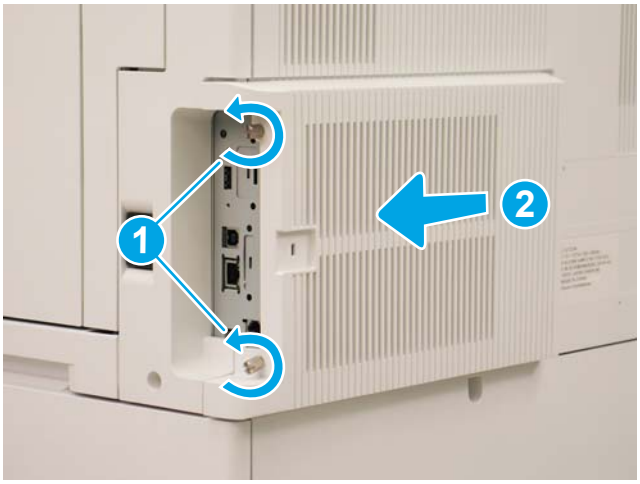
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

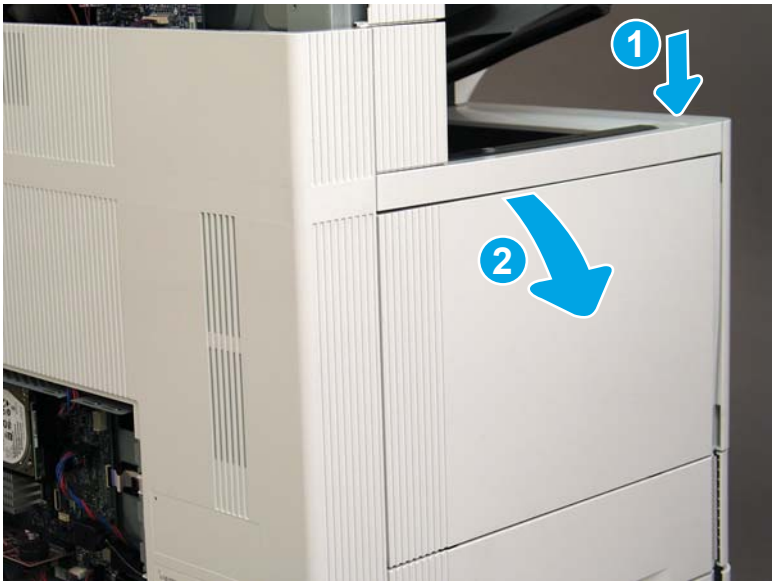
Figure 1-917 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-918 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-919 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

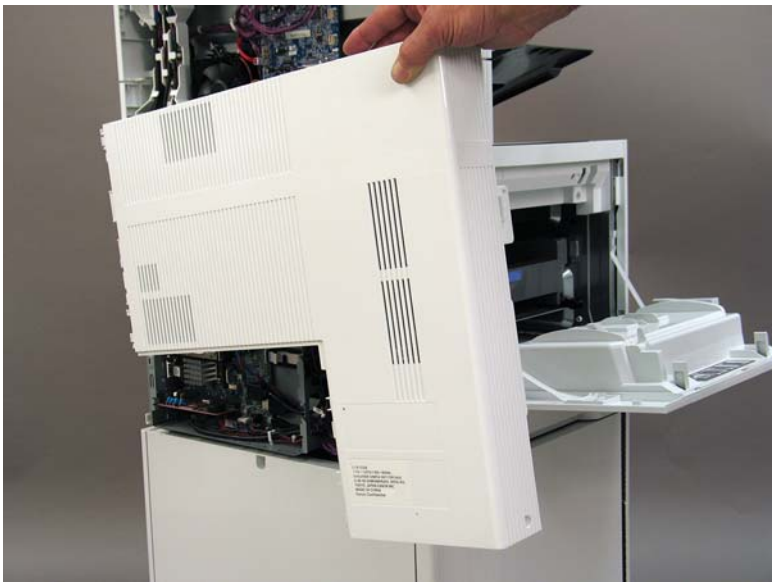
Figure 1-920 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-921 Remove the rear cover

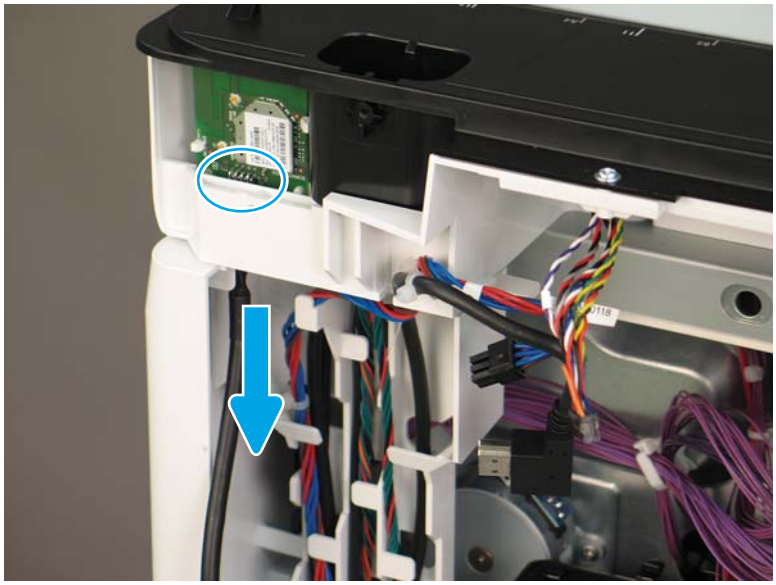


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

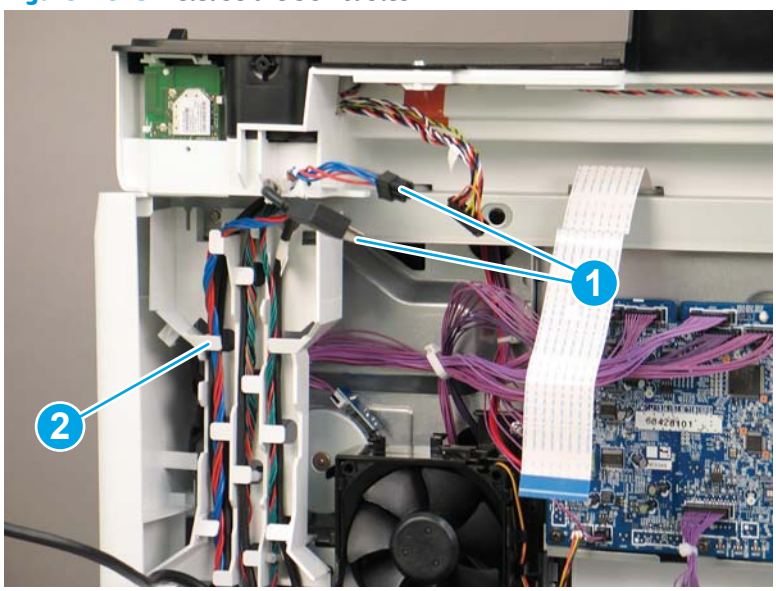
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-922 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-923 Release the SCB cables



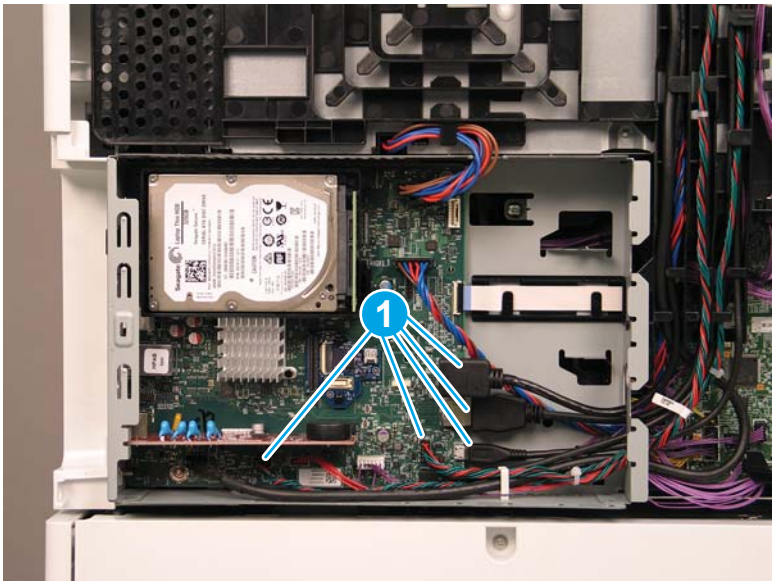
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-924 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-925 Disconnect connect five connectors

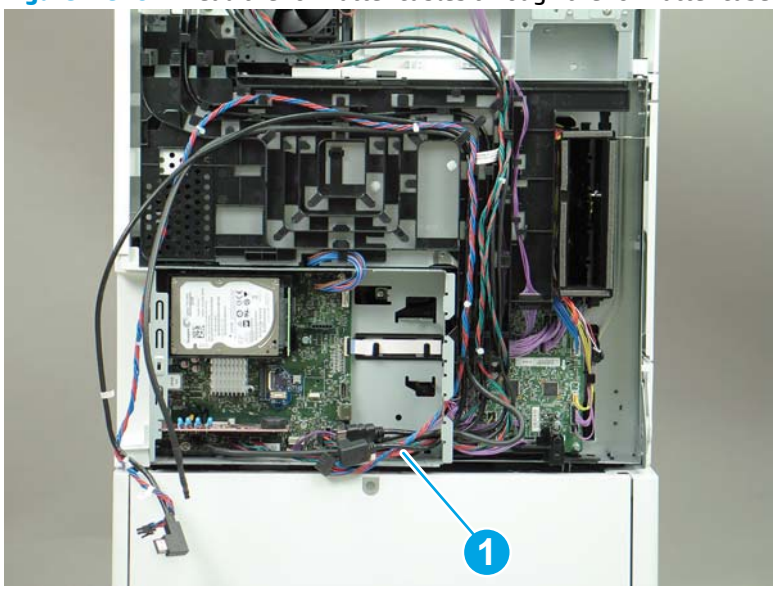


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-926 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

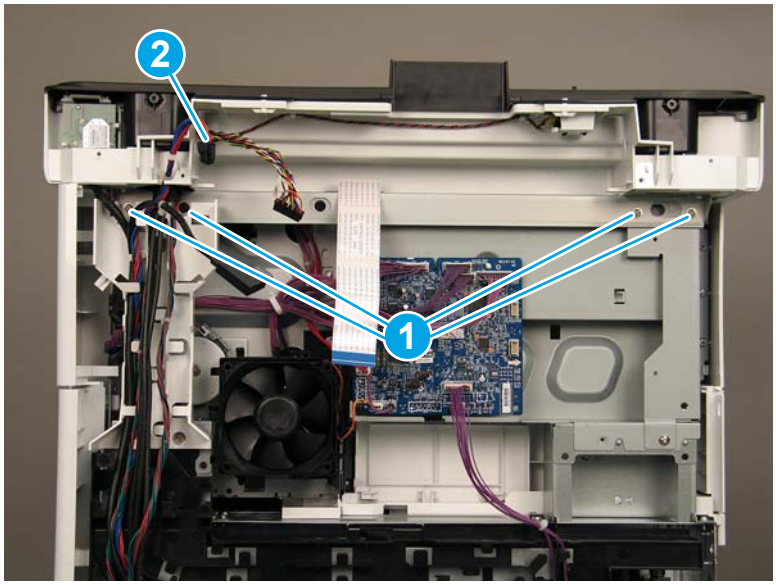


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

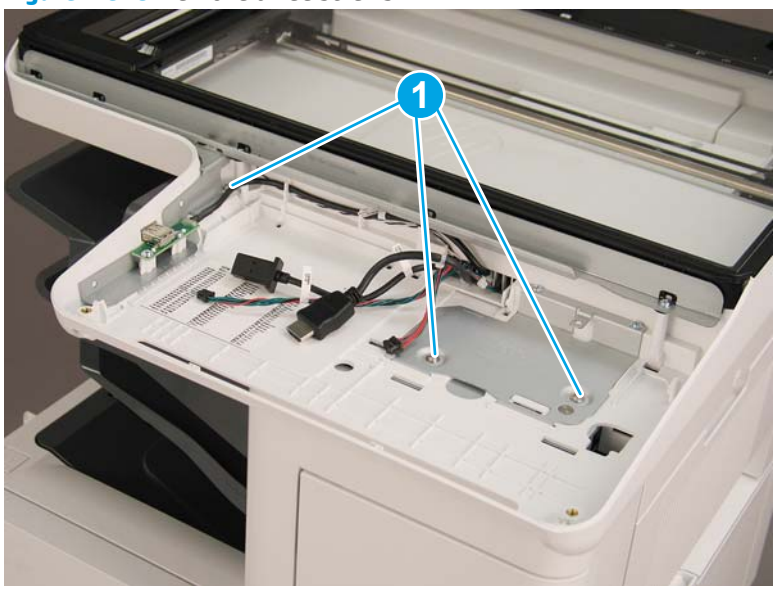
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-927 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

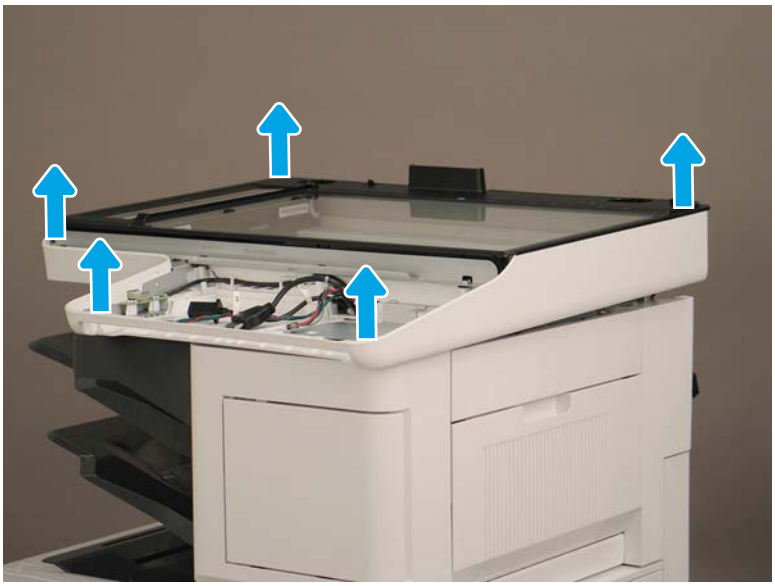
Figure 1-928 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-929 Remove the image scanner assembly

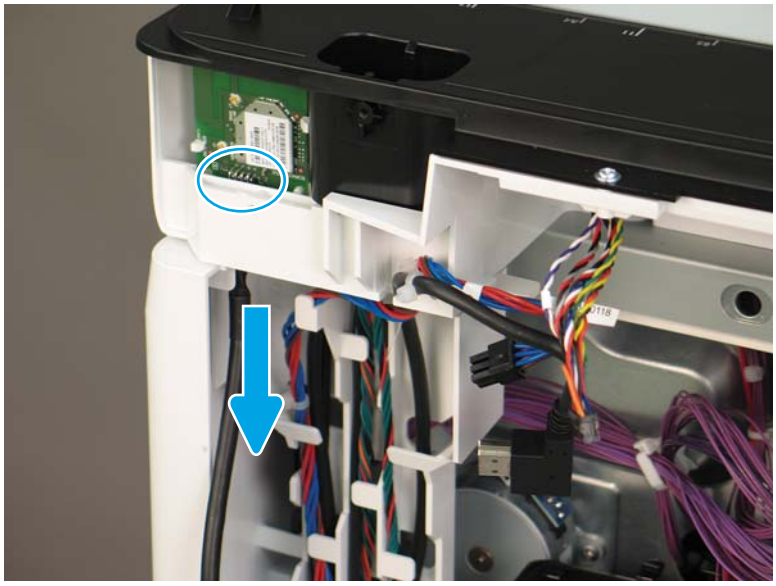


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

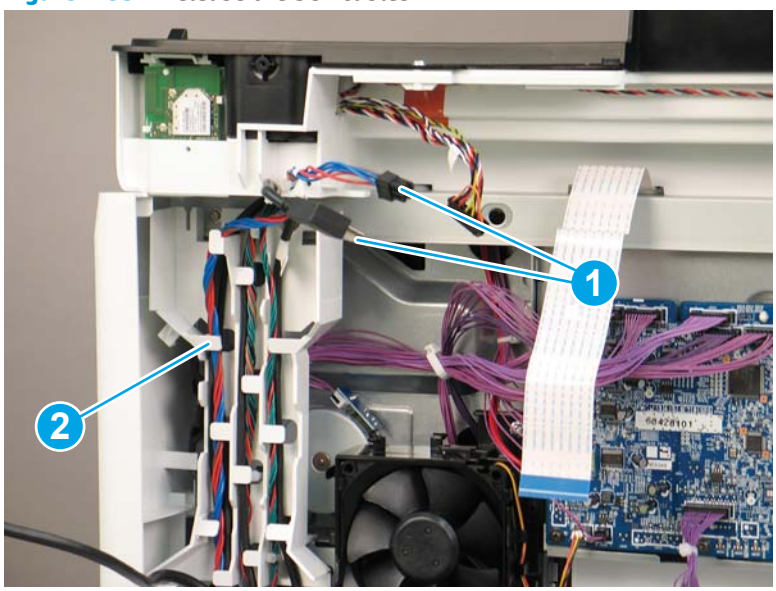
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-930 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-931 Release the SCB cables



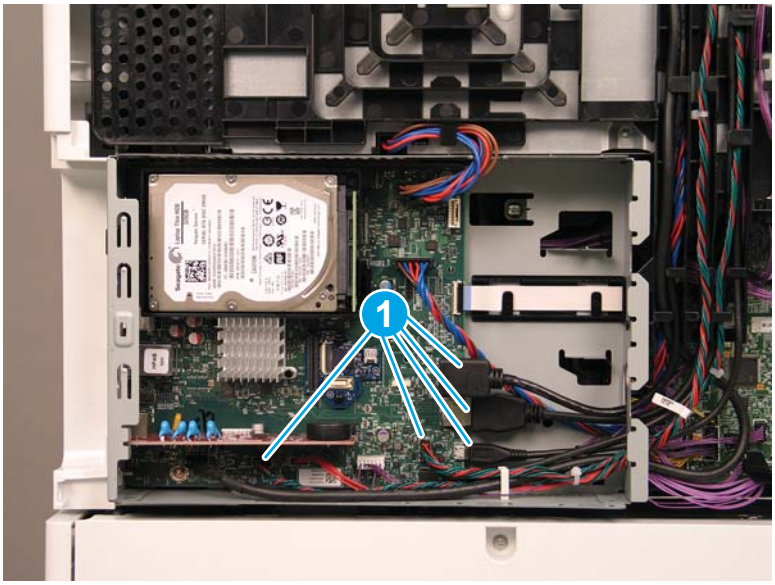
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-932 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-933 Disconnect connect five connectors

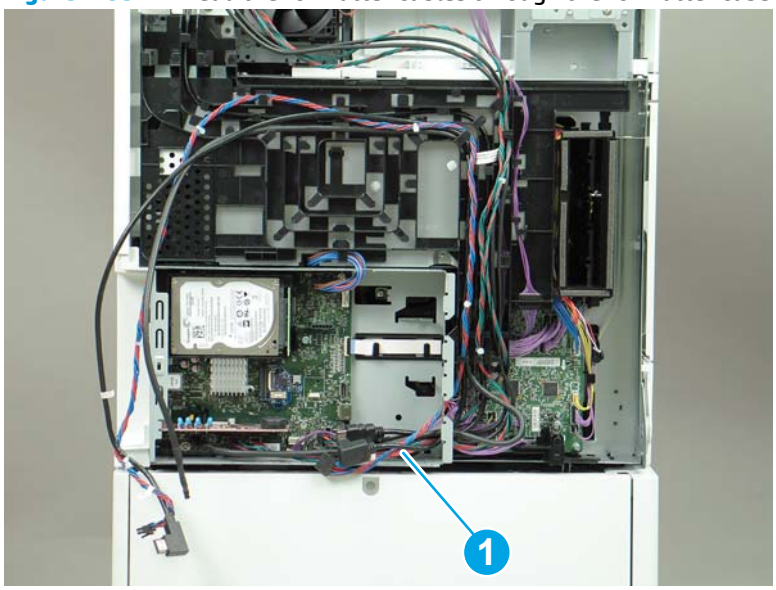


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-934 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

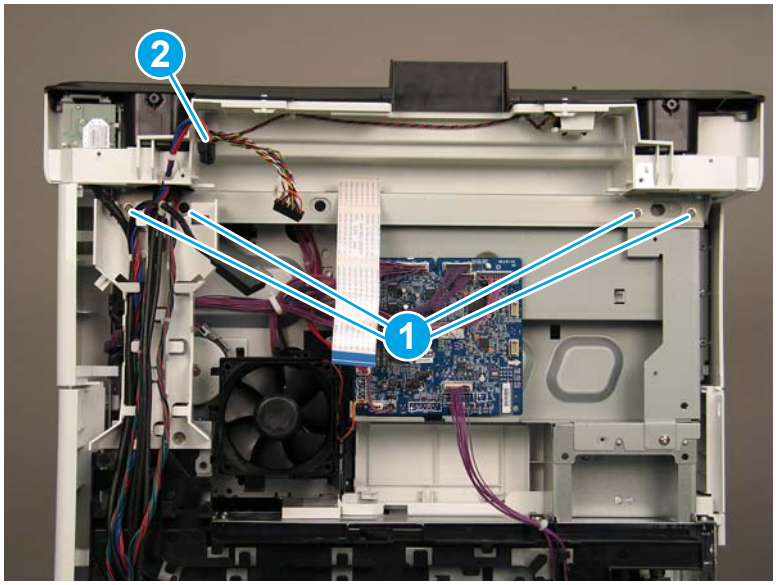


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

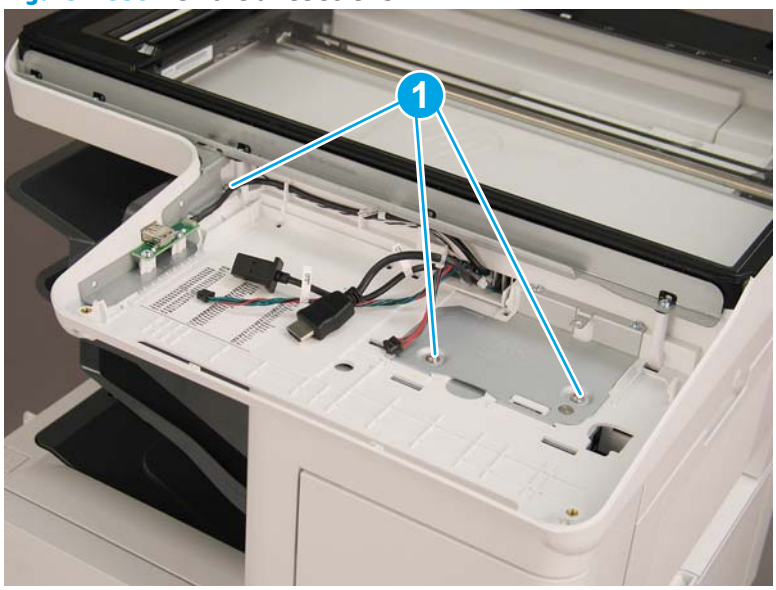
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-935 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

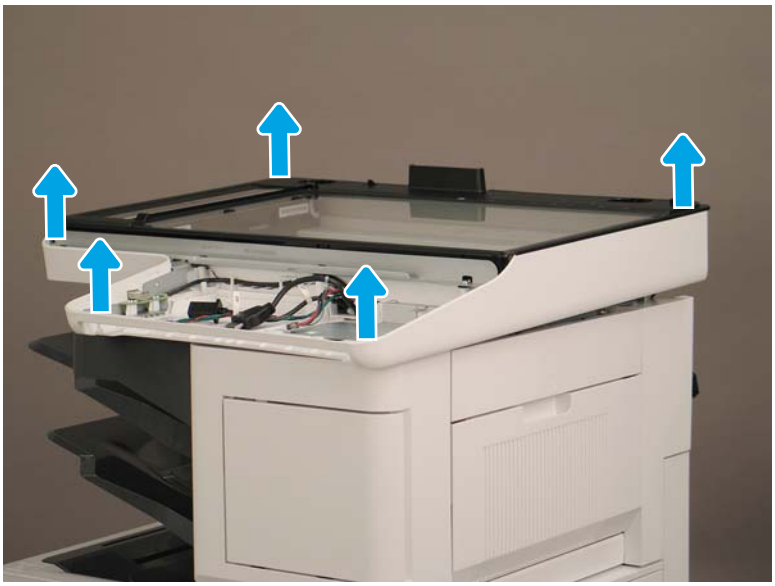
Figure 1-936 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-937 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

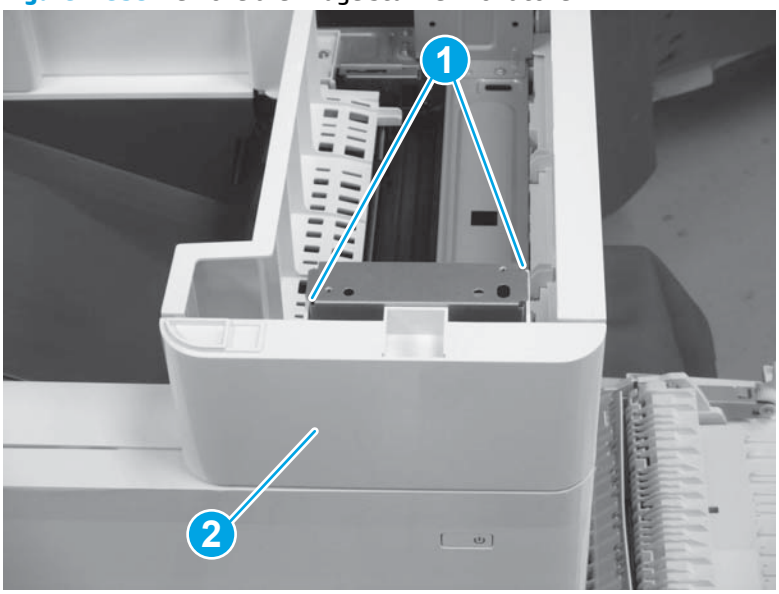
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-938 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 6: Remove the image scanner right cover

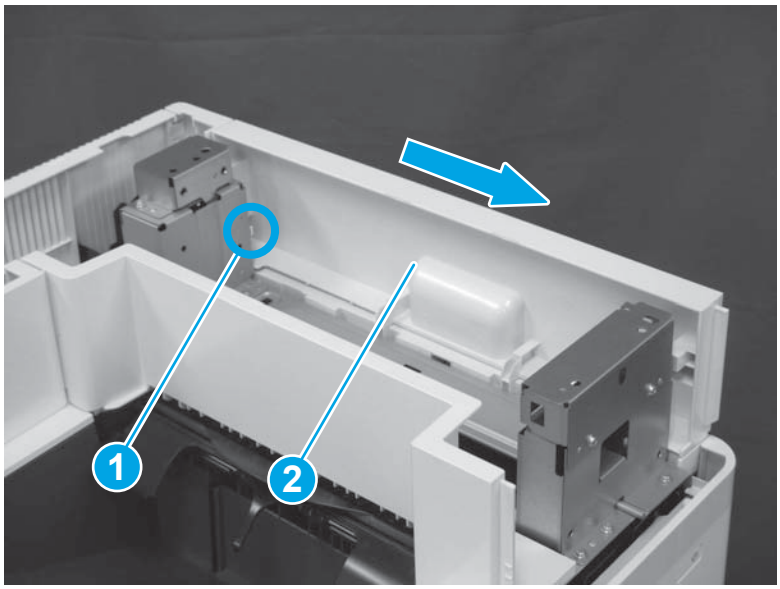
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-939 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

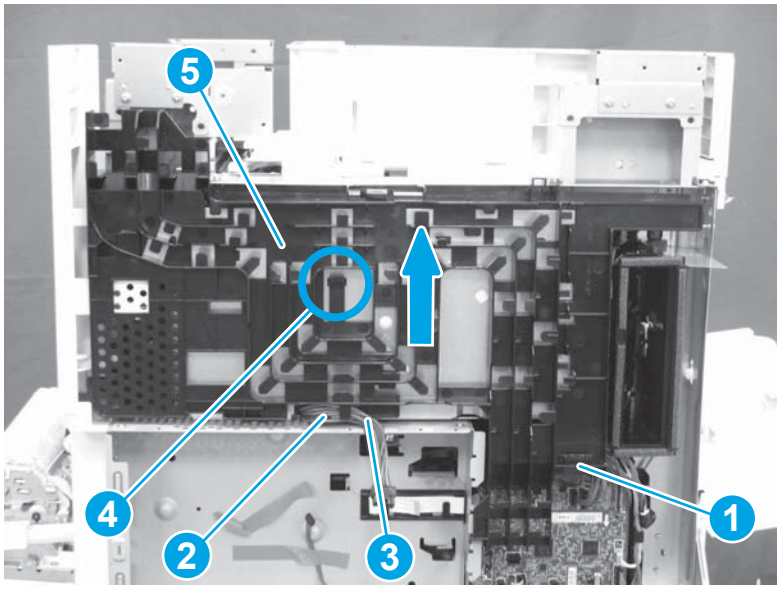
a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

c. Release one tab (callout 4).

d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-940 Disconnect one connector and release one tab

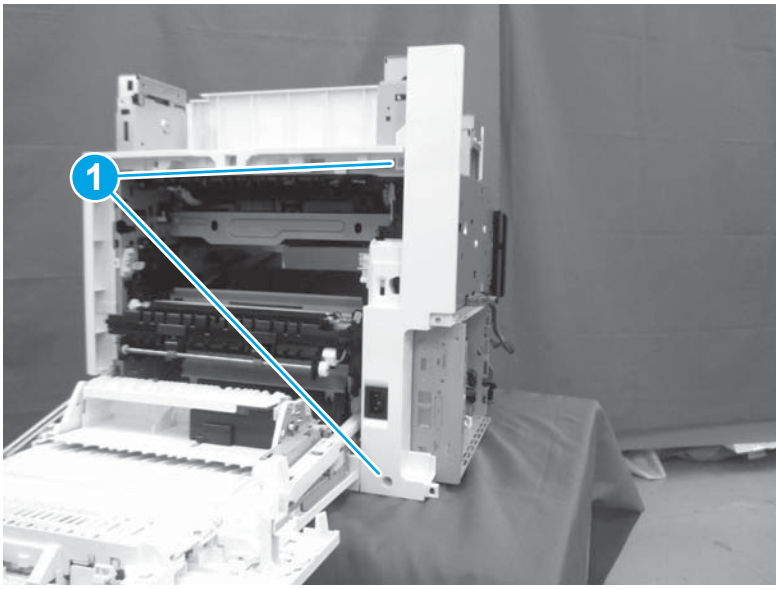


2. Do the following:

   a. Open the right door assembly.

   b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-941 Remove two screws



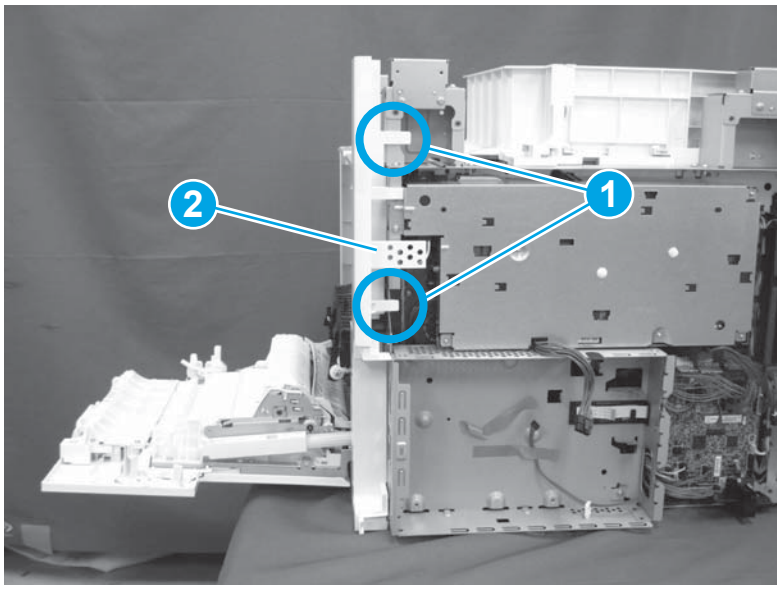
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-942 Remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:

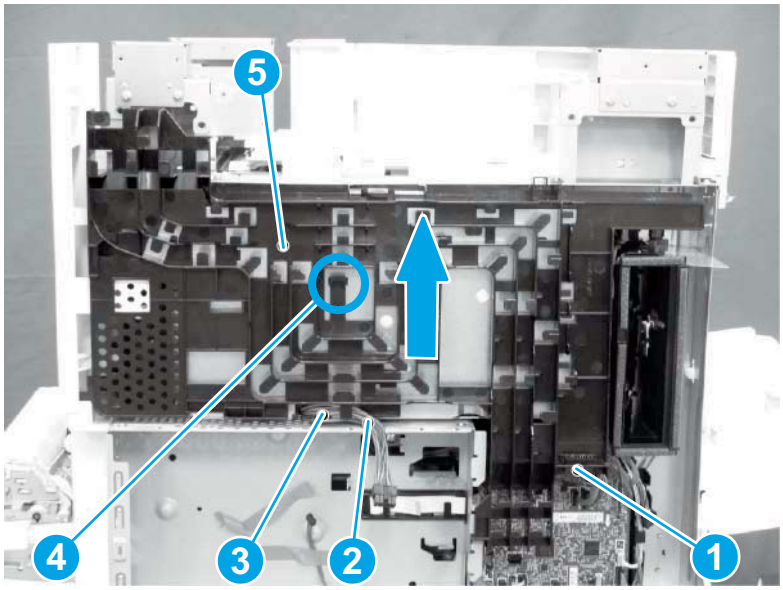
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide(callout 3).

   c. Release one tab (callout 4).

   d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-943 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:

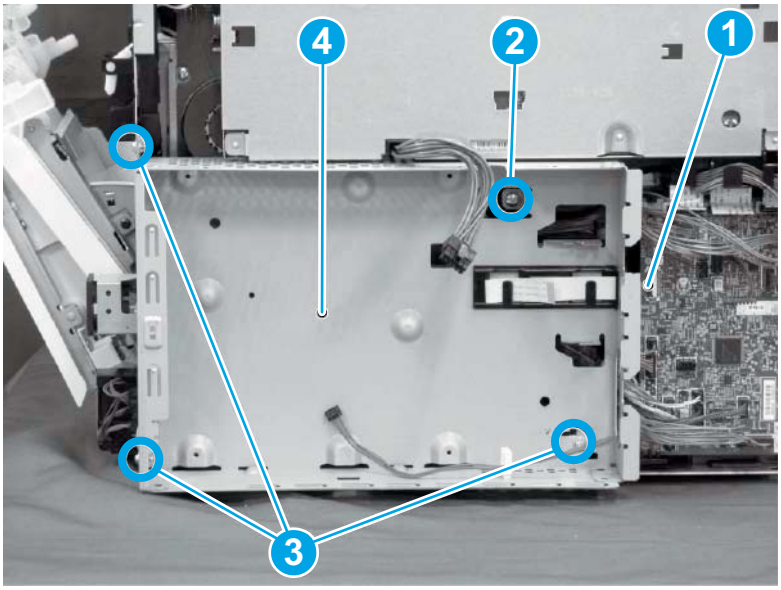
   a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).

   b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

   c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-944 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

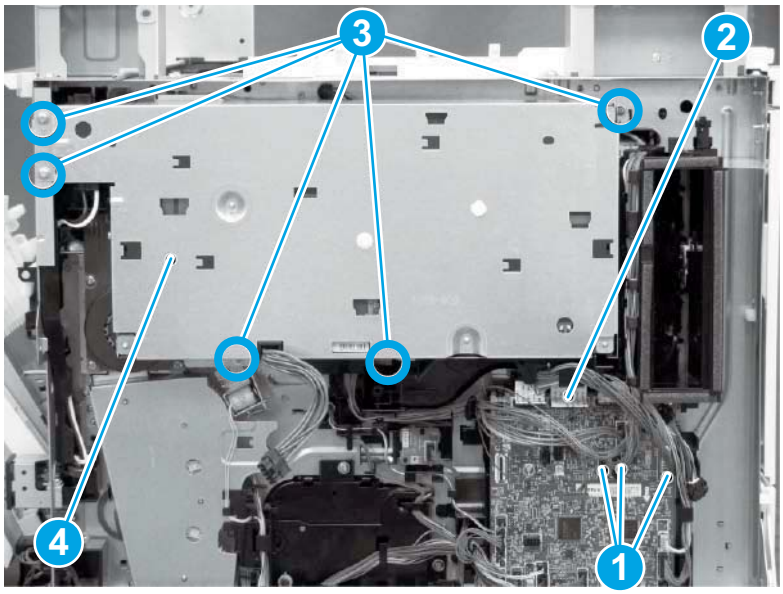
   b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).

   c. Remove five screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

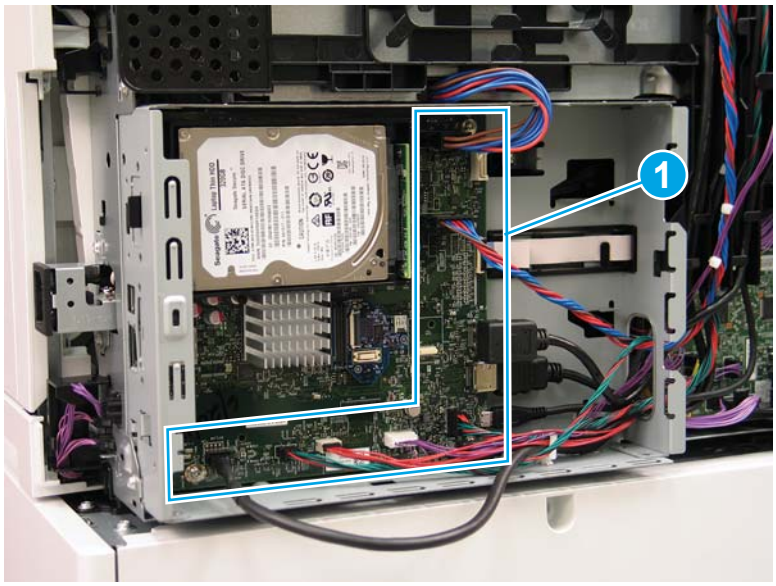
Figure 1-945 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 9: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

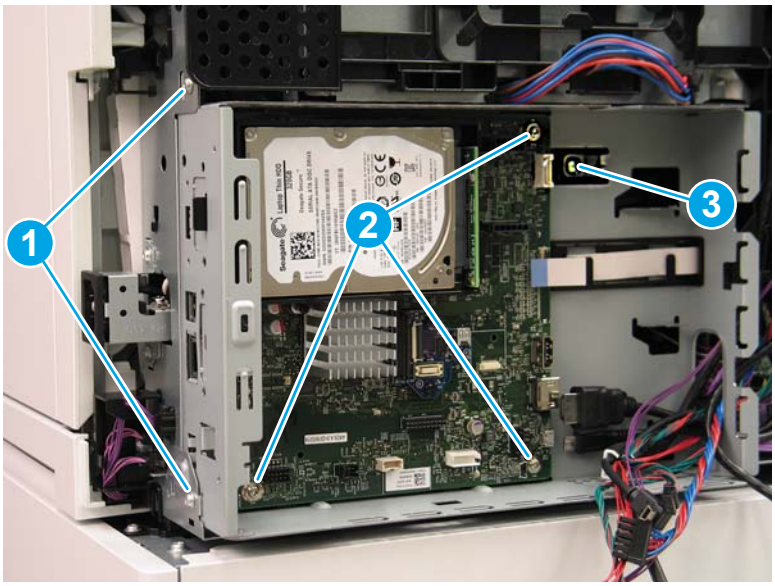
Figure 1-946 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

NOTE: Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

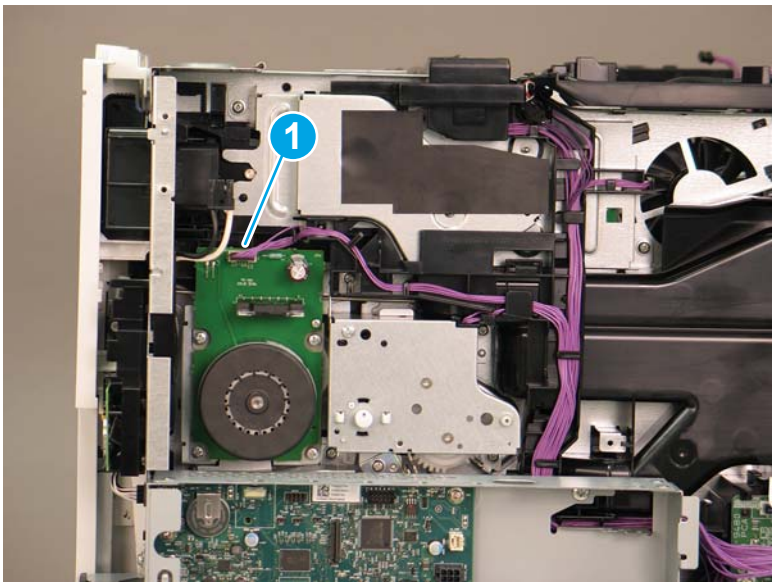
Figure 1-947 Remove six screws



Step 10: Remove the drum motor assembly

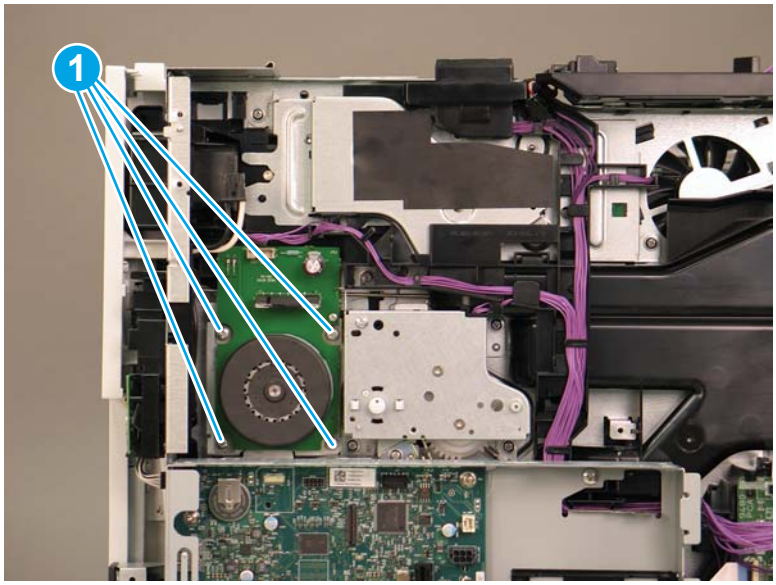
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-948 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

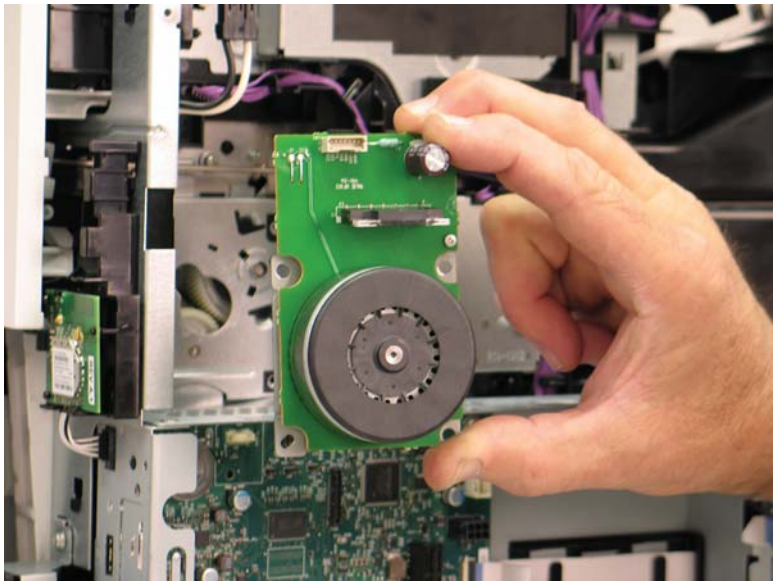
Figure 1-949 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-950 Remove drum motor



Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the fuser
- Step 2: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)
- Step 3: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 4: Remove the rear cover
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 8: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies
- Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly
- Step 12: Remove the transfer assembly
- Step 13: Remove the registration assembly
- Step 14: Remove the main drive assembly
- Step 15: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the main drive assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Main drive assembly part number	
RM2-6777-000CN	Main drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

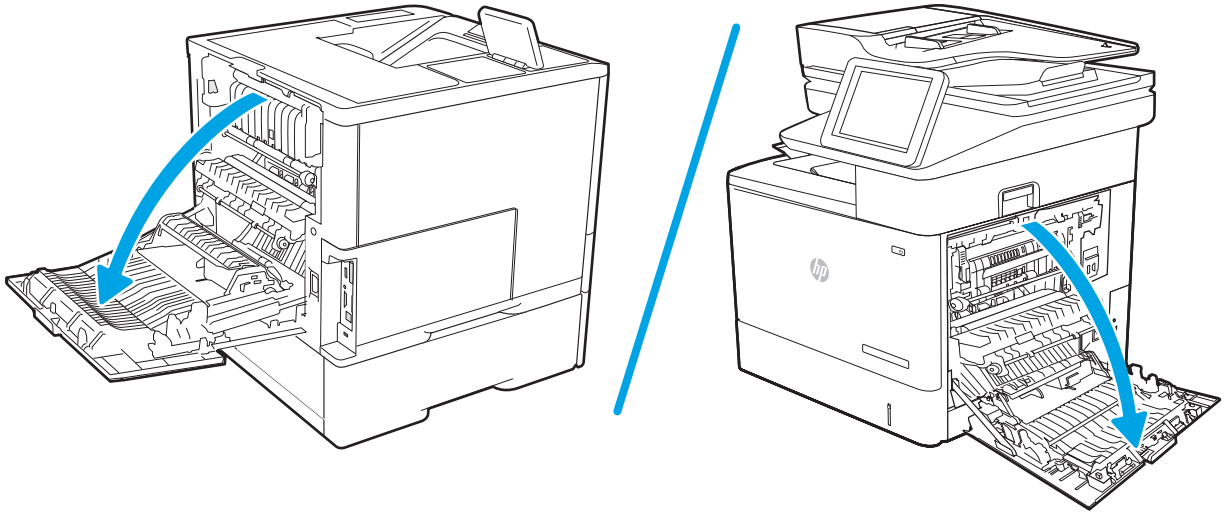
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
   a. **M607/M608/M609 printers:** Open the rear door.
   b. **M631/M632/M633 printers:** Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

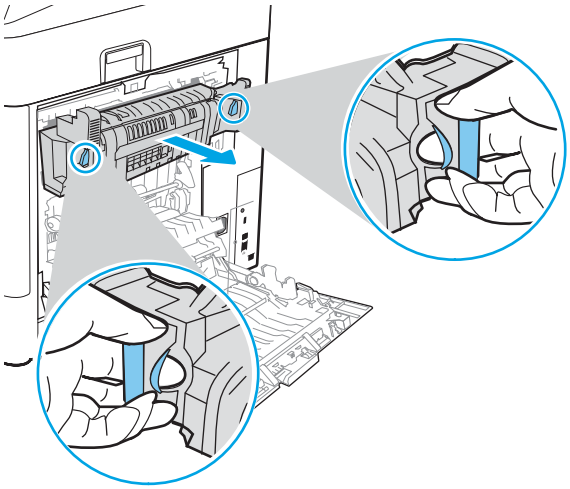
Figure 1-951 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-952 Remove the fuser



Step 2: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)

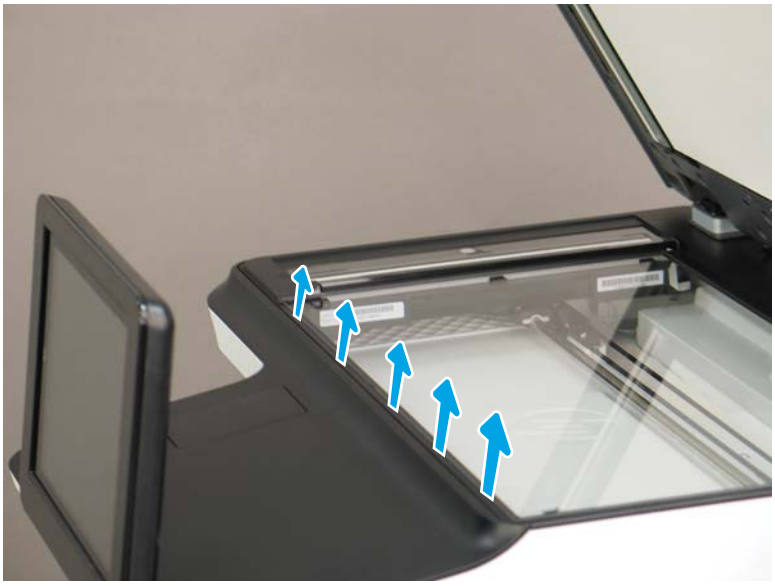
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-953 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



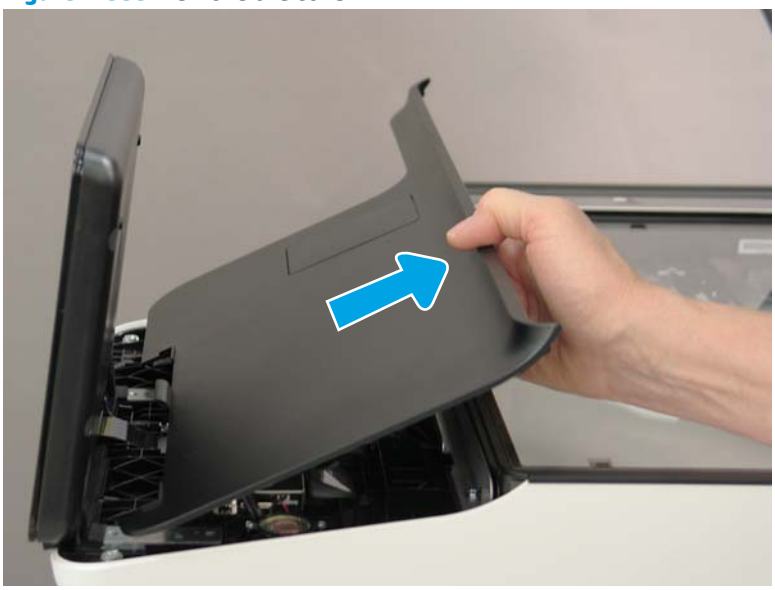
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-954 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

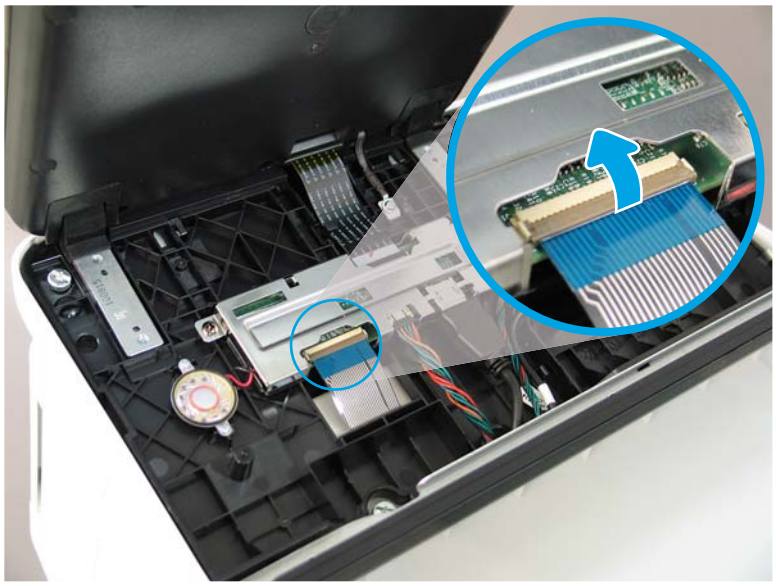
Figure 1-955 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-956 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-957 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-958 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

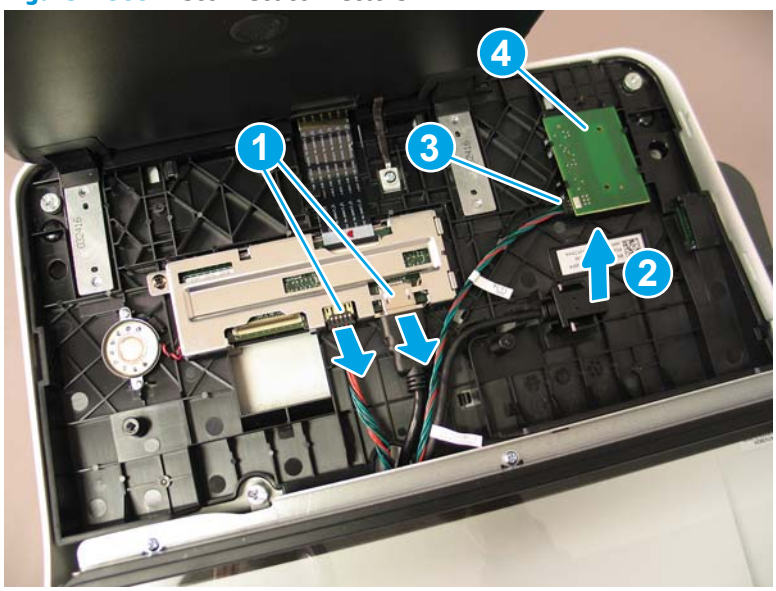
Figure 1-959 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

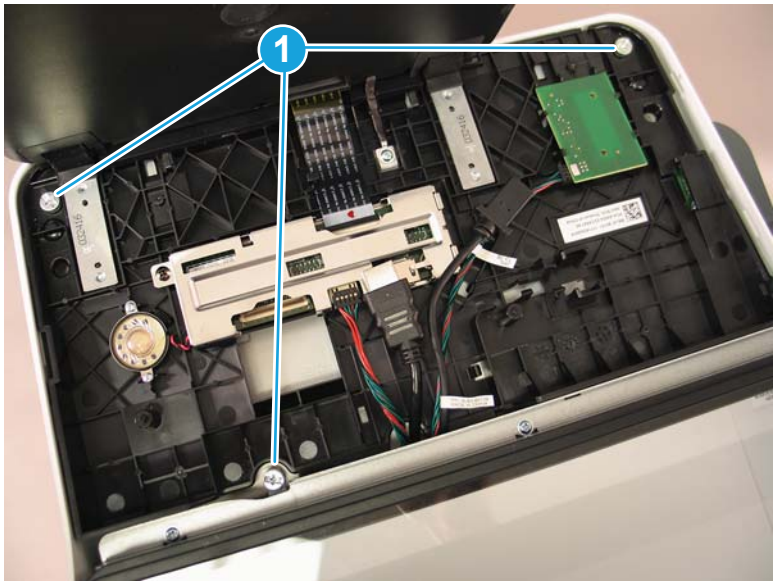
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-960 Disconnect connectors



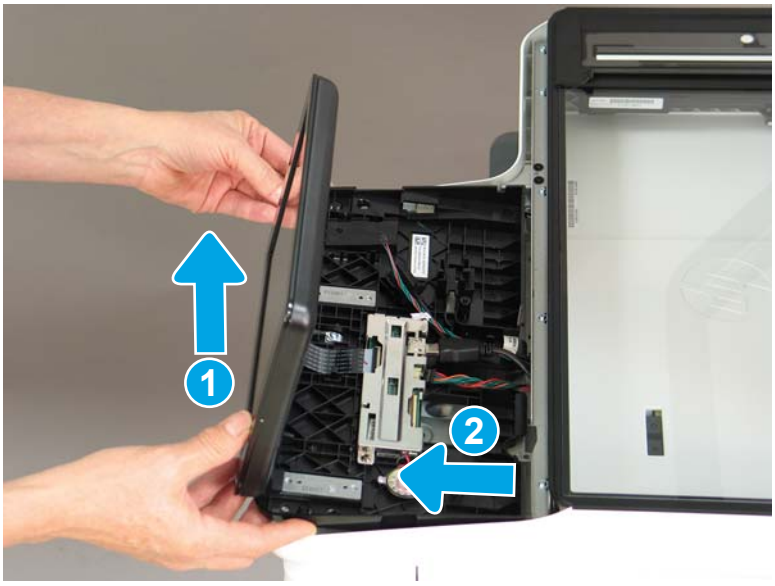
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-961 Remove three thumbscrews



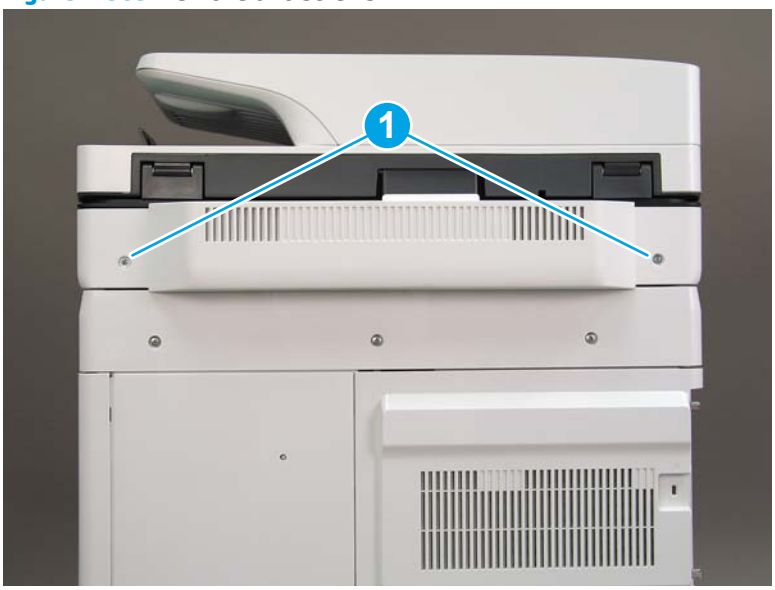
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-962 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-963 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-964 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

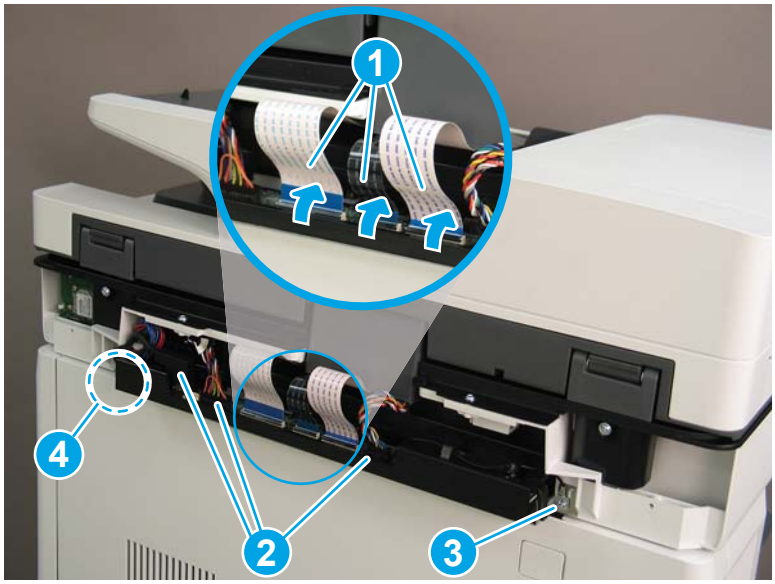
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-965 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



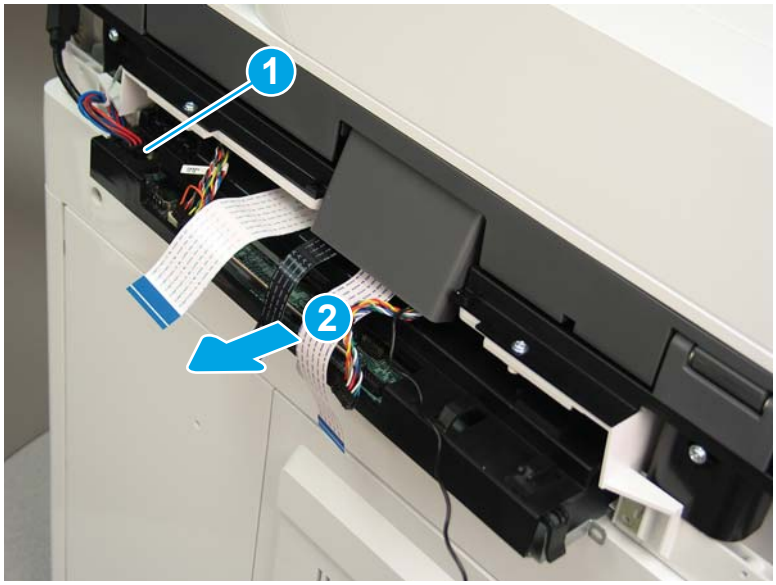
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

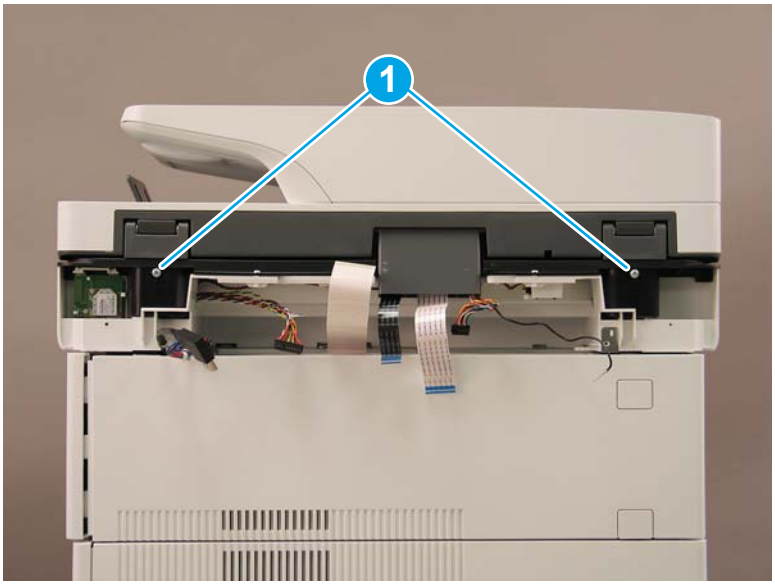
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-966 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-967 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-968 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-969 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-970 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-971 LIft and remove the ADF



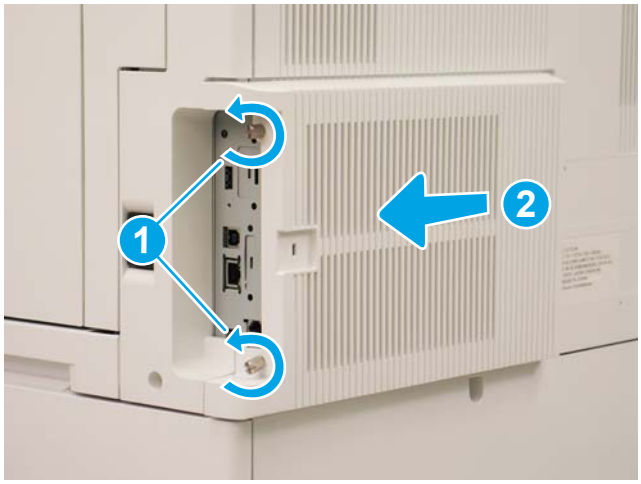
Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

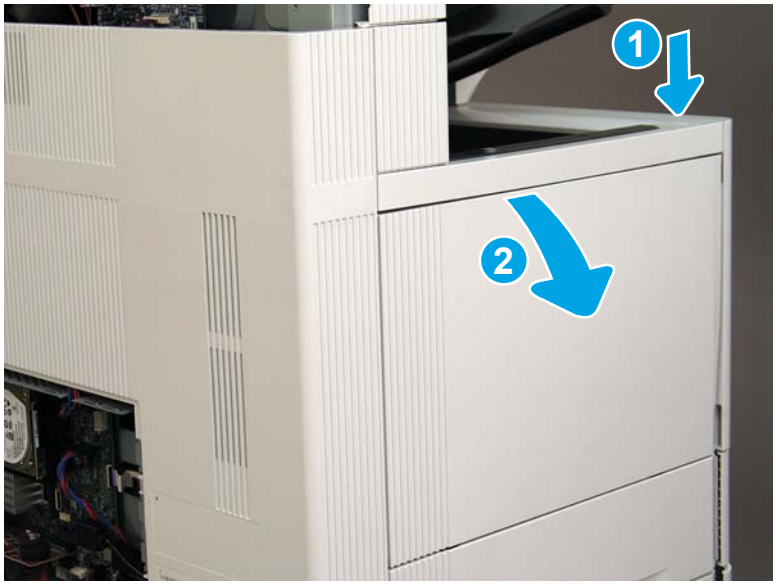
Figure 1-972 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 4: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-973 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-974 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-975 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-976 Remove the rear cover

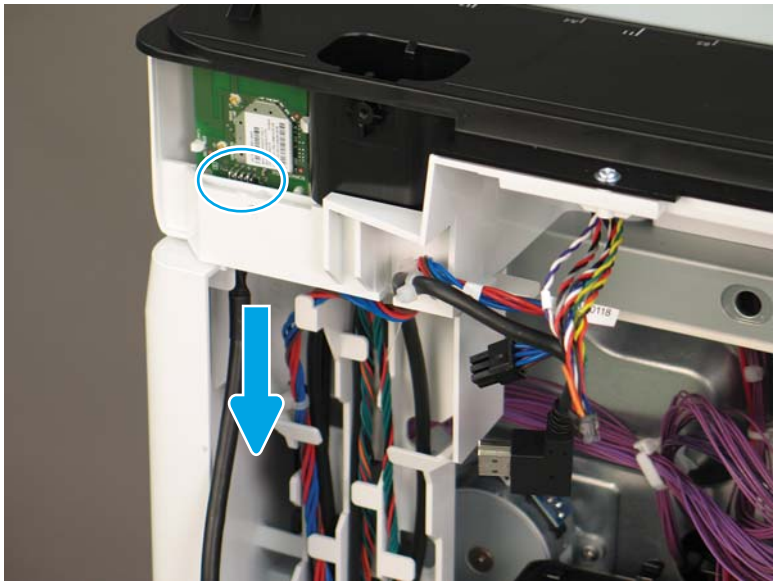


Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

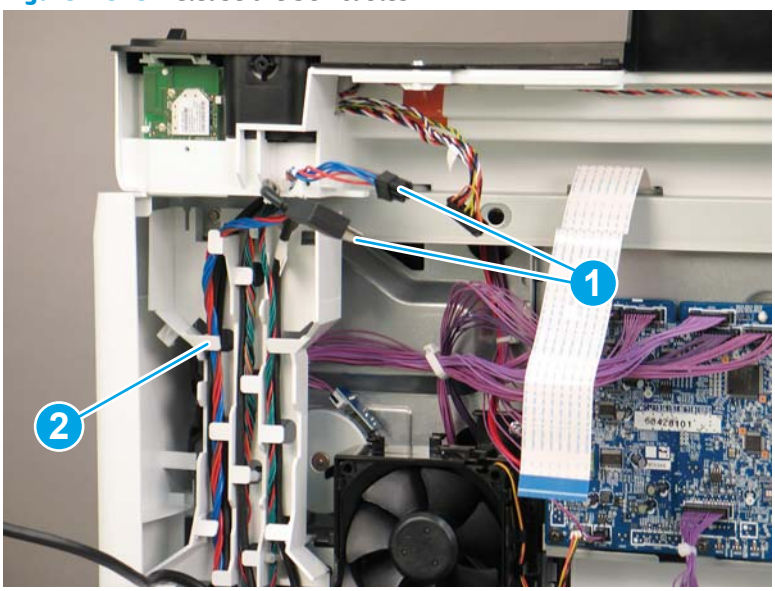
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-977 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-978 Release the SCB cables



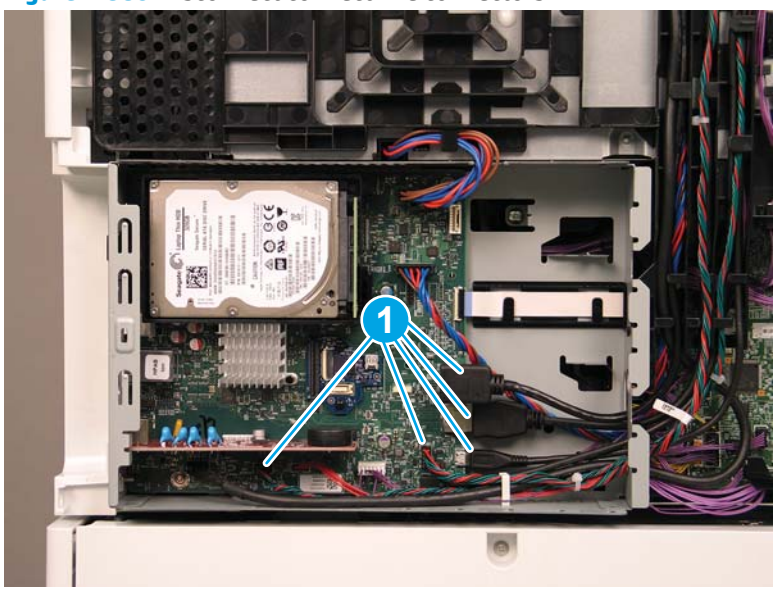
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-979 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-980 Disconnect connect five connectors

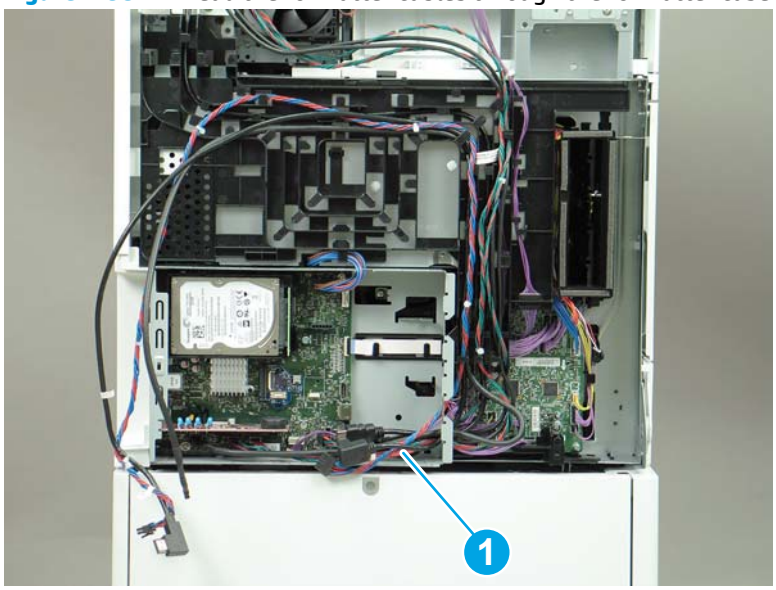


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-981 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

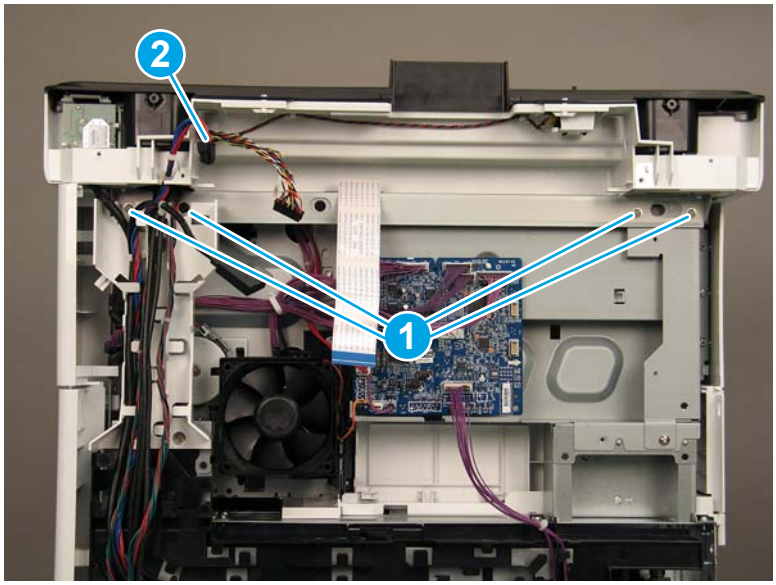


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

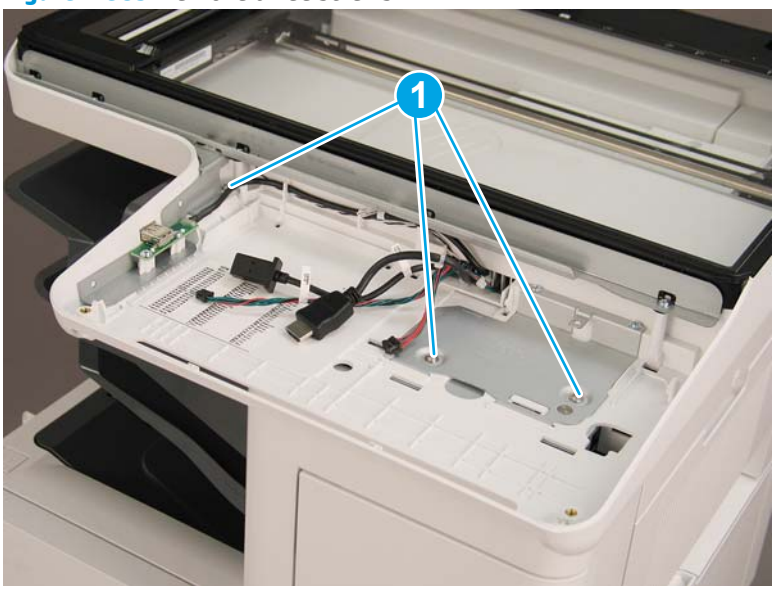
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-982 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

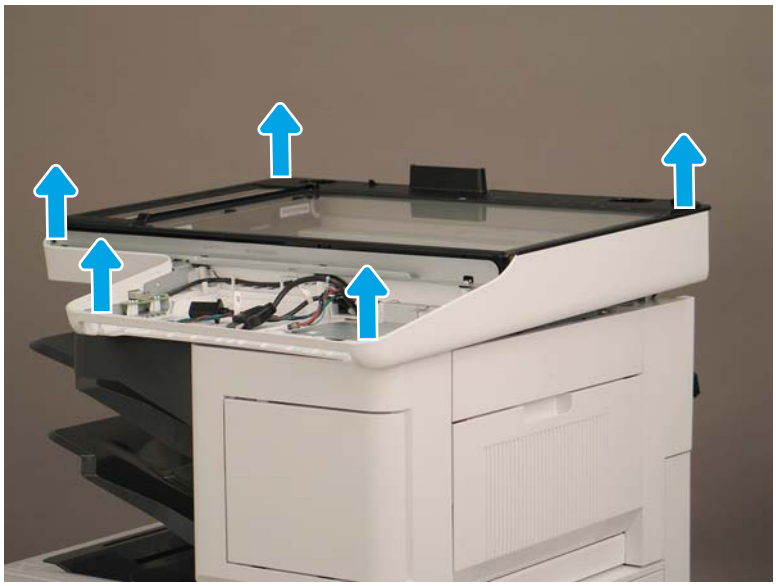
Figure 1-983 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-984 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

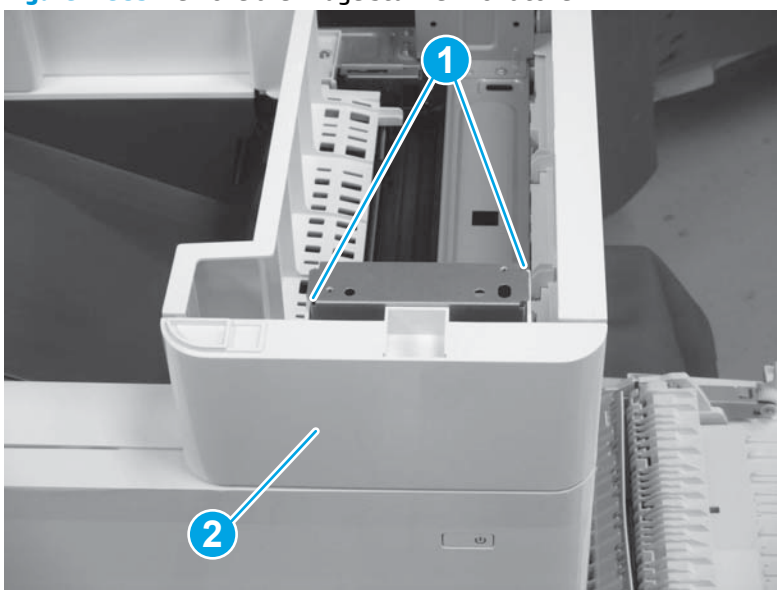
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-985 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

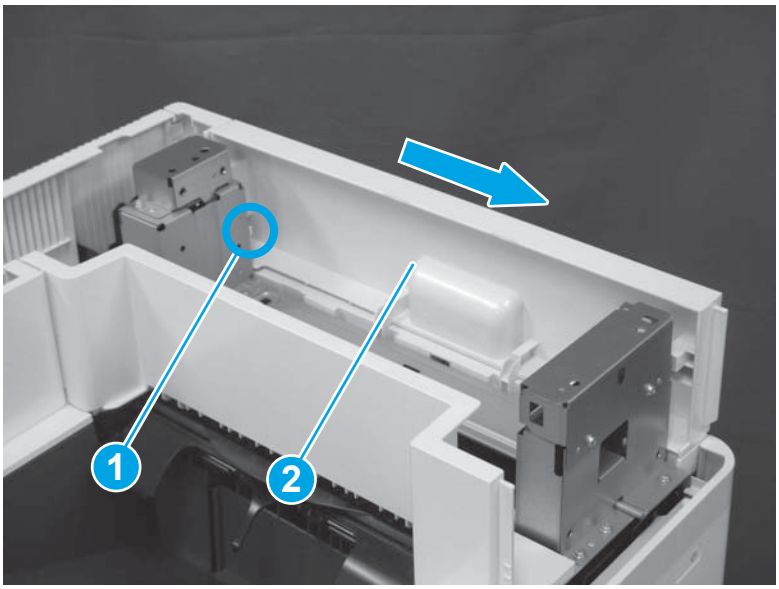
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-986 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

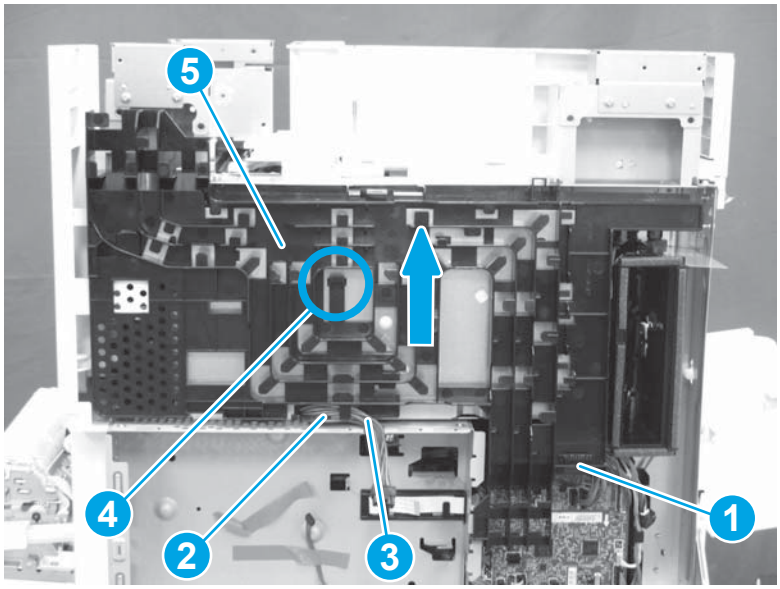
a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

c. Release one tab (callout 4).

d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-987 Disconnect one connector and release one tab

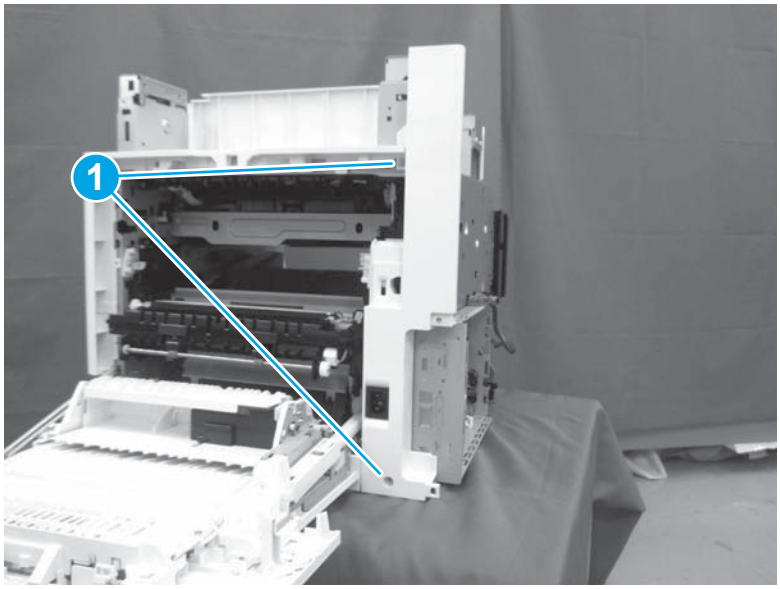


2. Do the following:

   a. Open the right door assembly.

   b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-988 Remove two screws



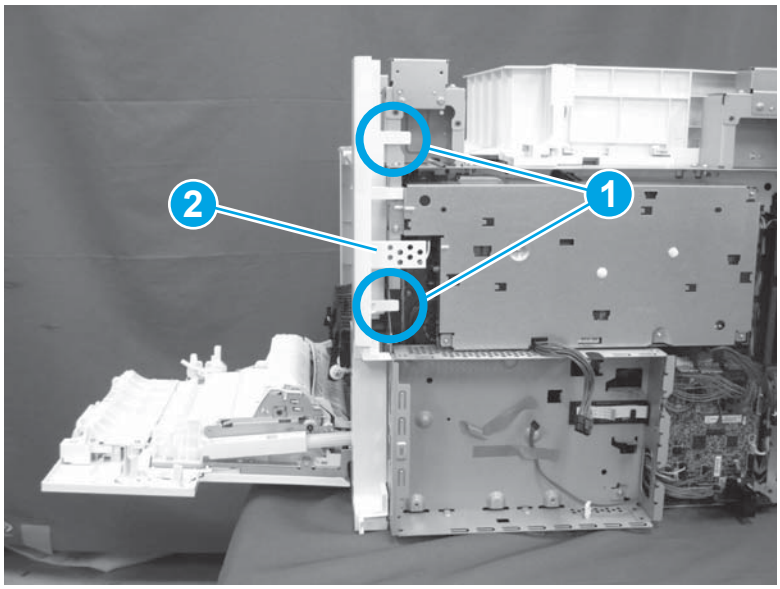
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-989 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:

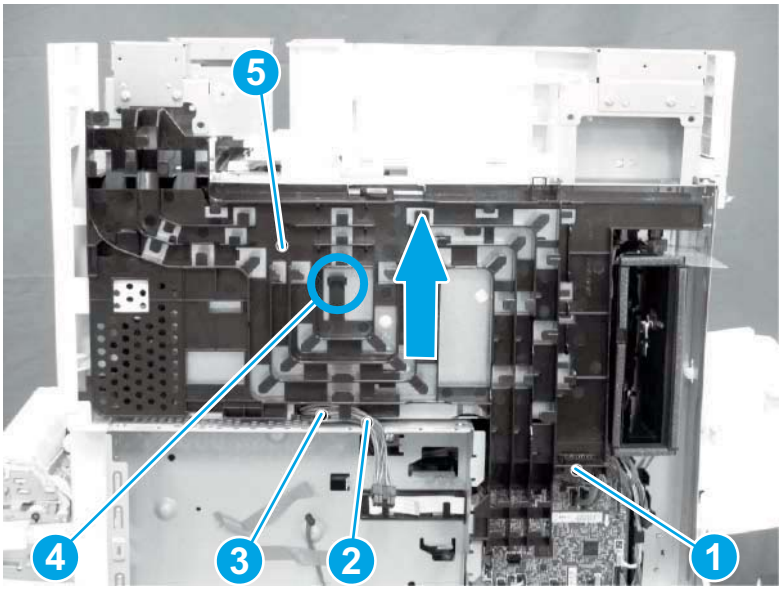
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide(callout 3).

   c. Release one tab (callout 4).

   d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-990 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:

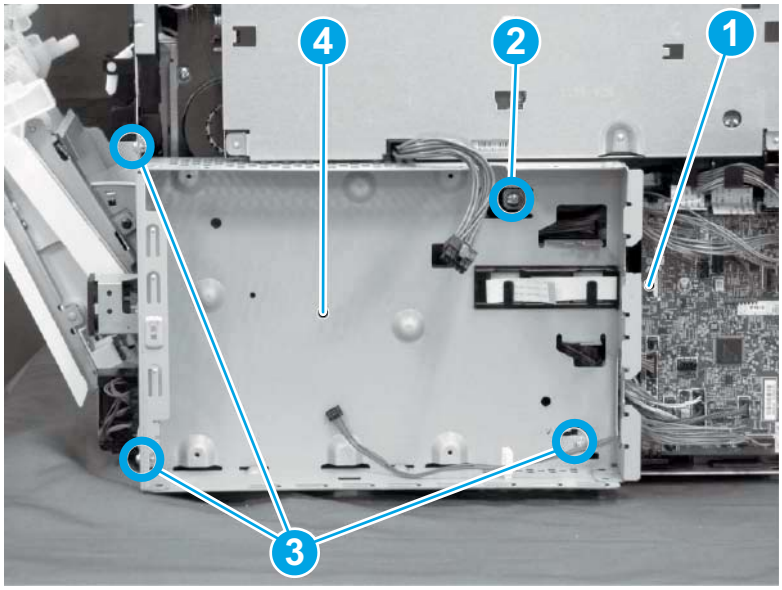
   a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).

   b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

   c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-991 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

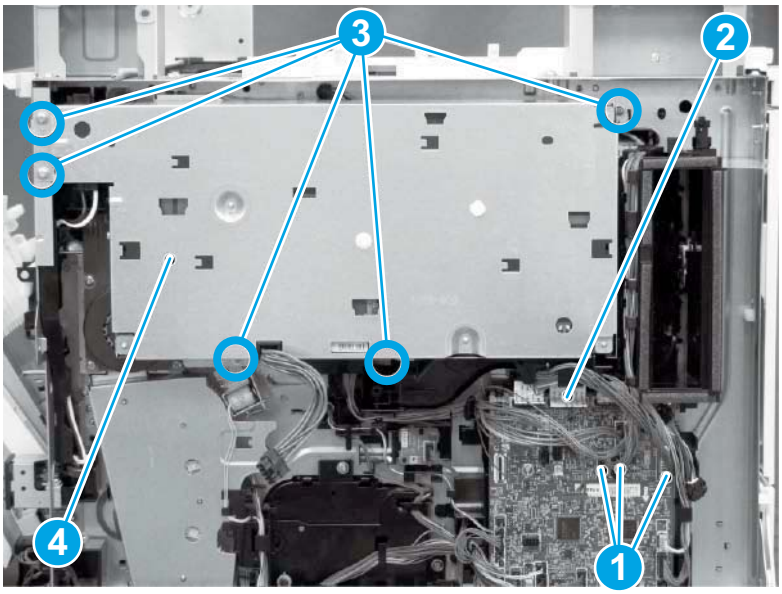
   b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).

   c. Remove five screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

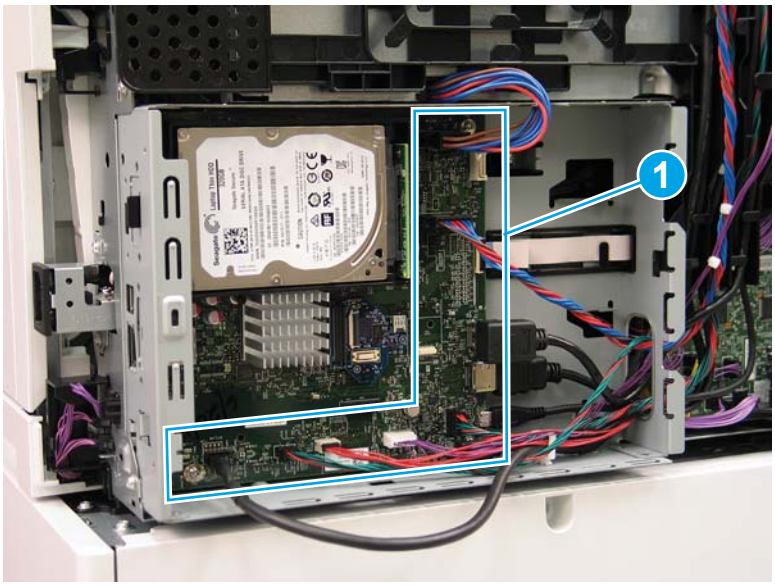
Figure 1-992 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

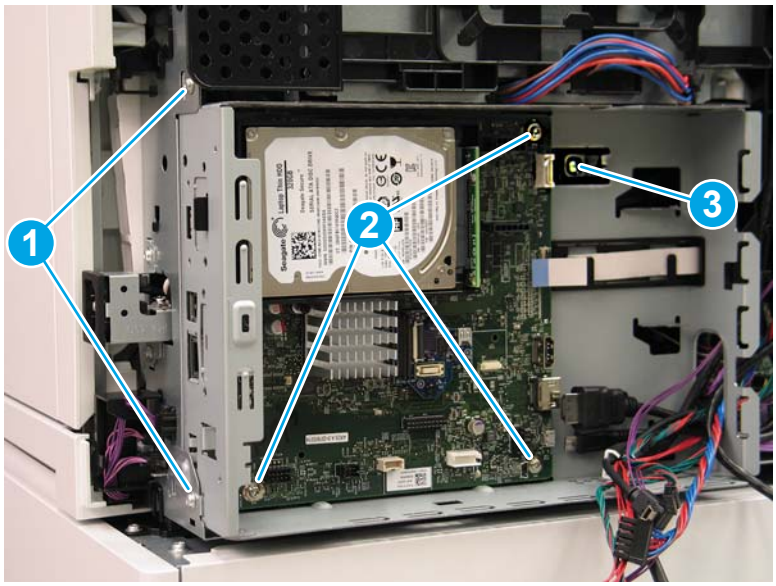
Figure 1-993 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

NOTE: Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

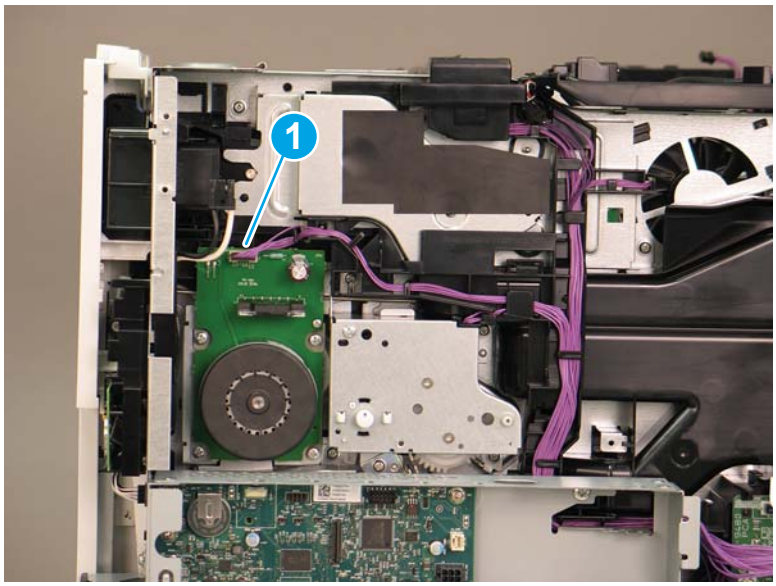
Figure 1-994 Remove six screws



Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly

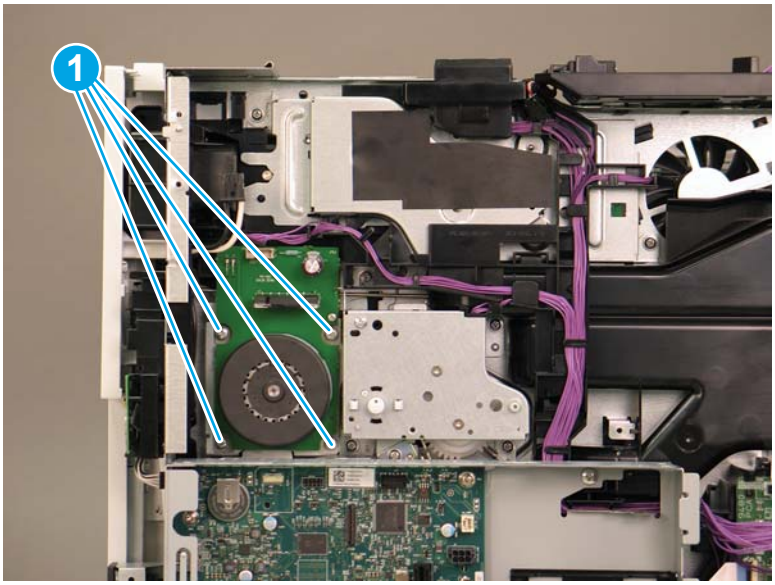
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-995 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

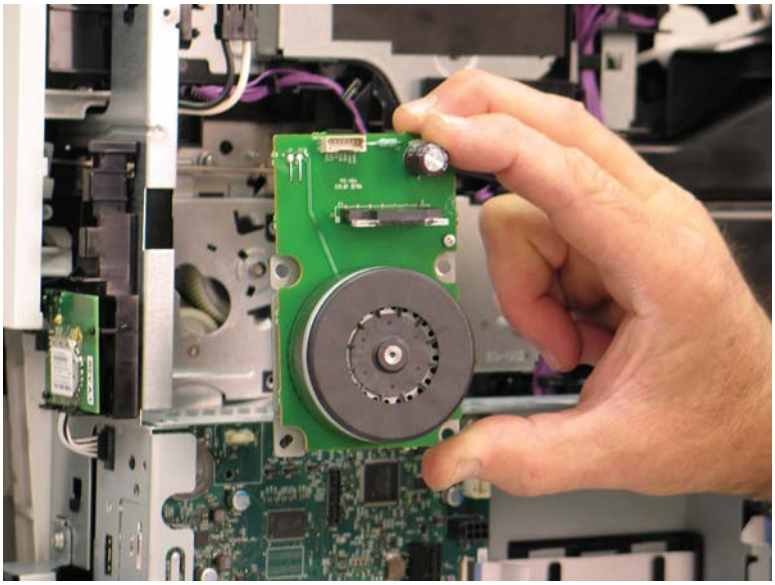
Figure 1-996 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

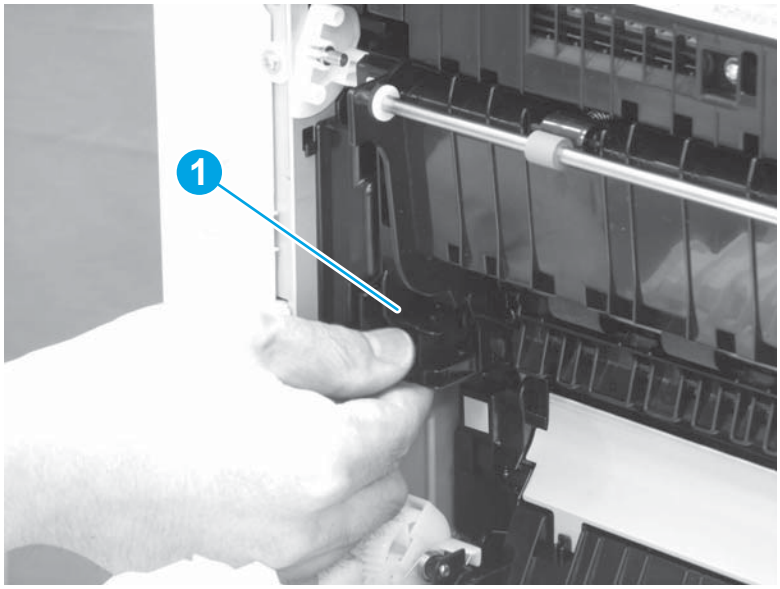
Figure 1-997 Remove drum motor



Step 12: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Open the right door assembly.
   b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-998 Open the right door and pull out the cover



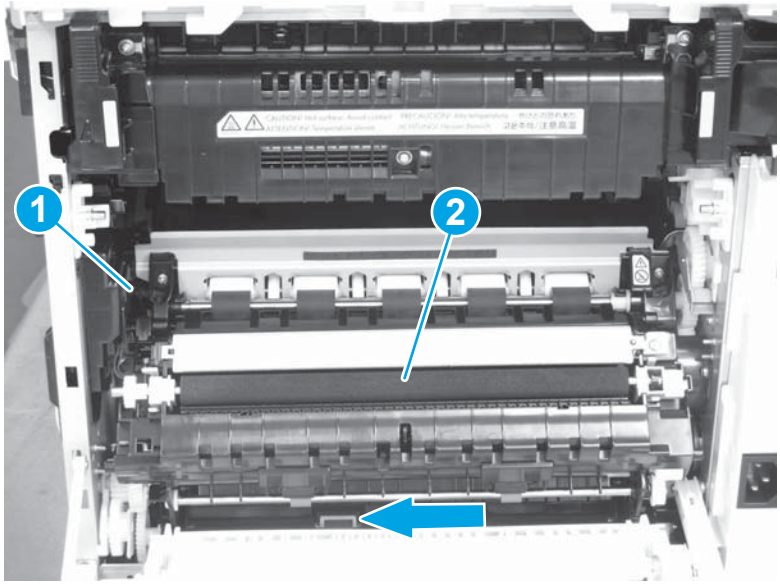
2. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

   b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-999 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 13: Remove the registration assembly

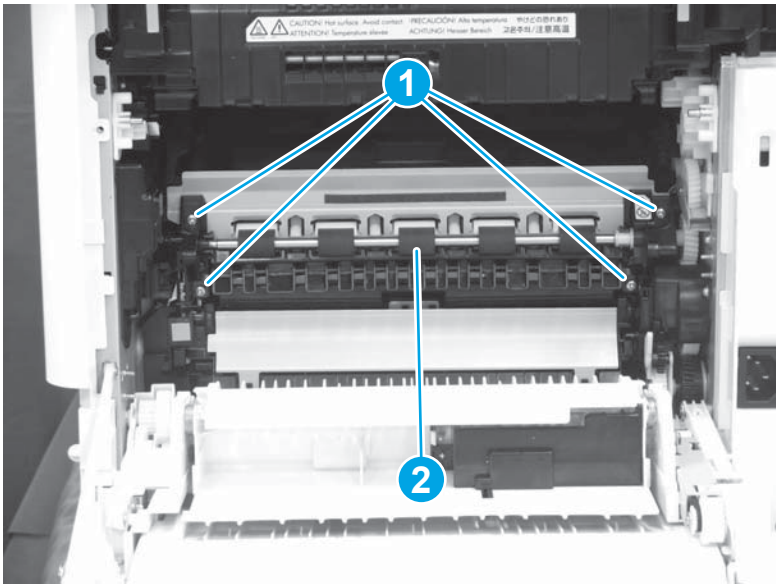
▲ Do the following:

   a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

   b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

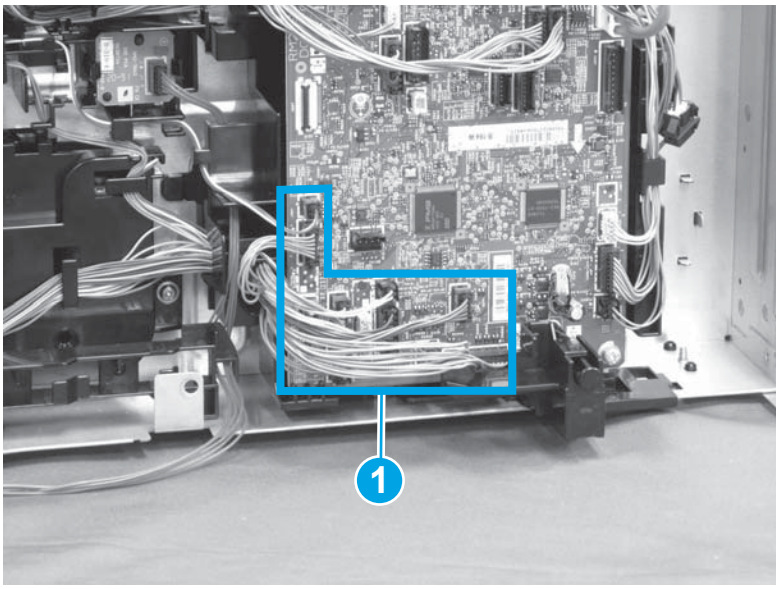
Figure 1-1000 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 14: Remove the main drive assembly

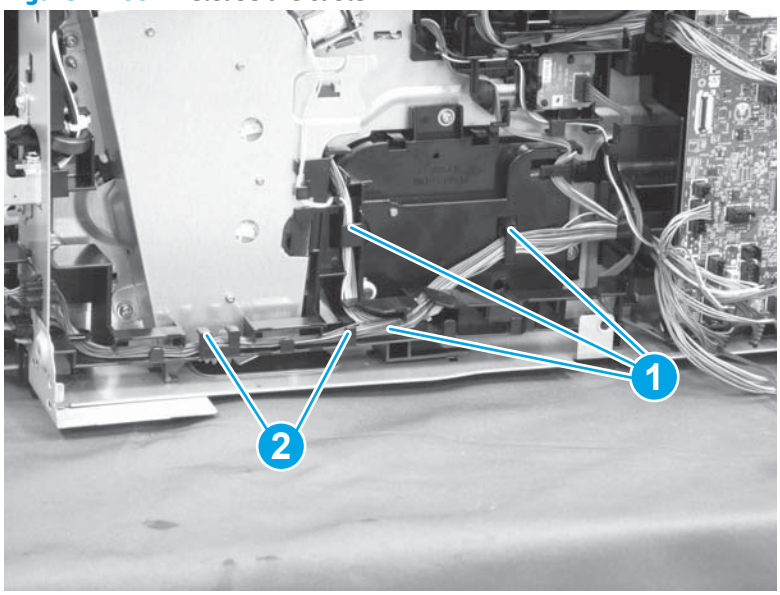
1. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1001 Disconnect eight connectors



2. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1002 Release the cable

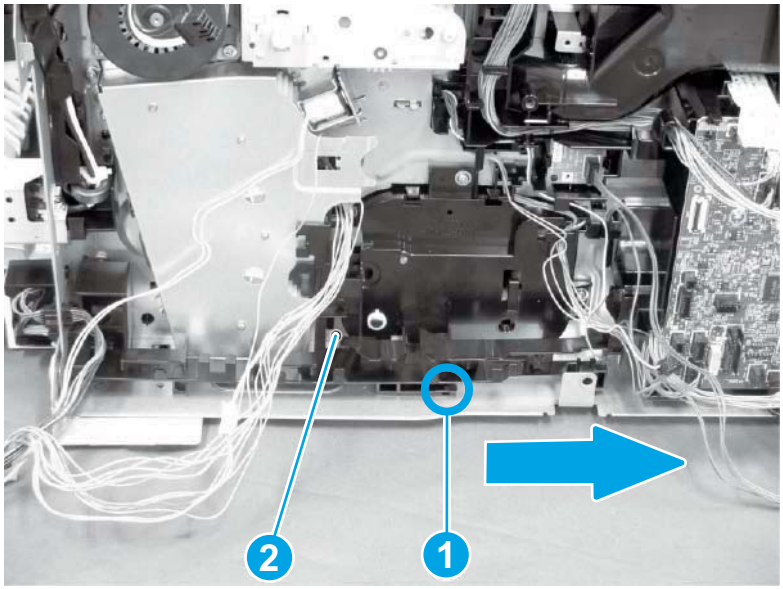


3. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1003 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



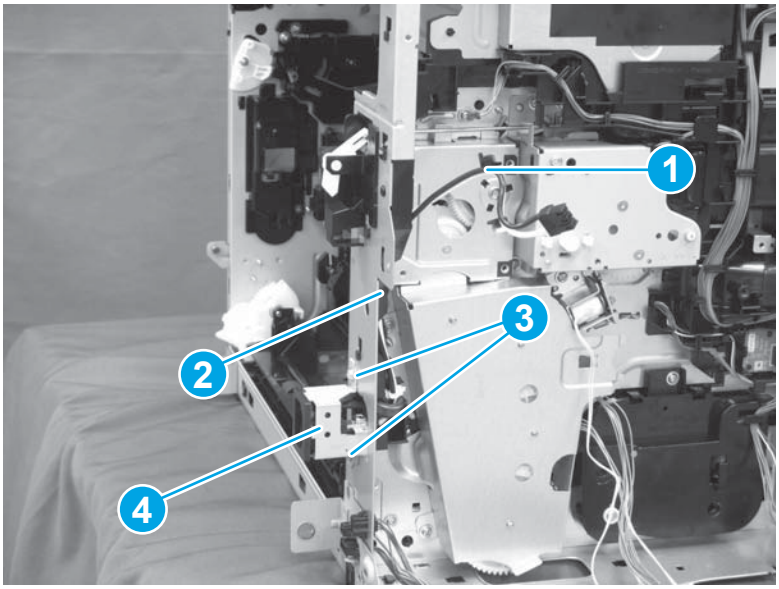
4. Do the following:

   a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).

   b. Remove two screws (callout 3).

   c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-1004 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly

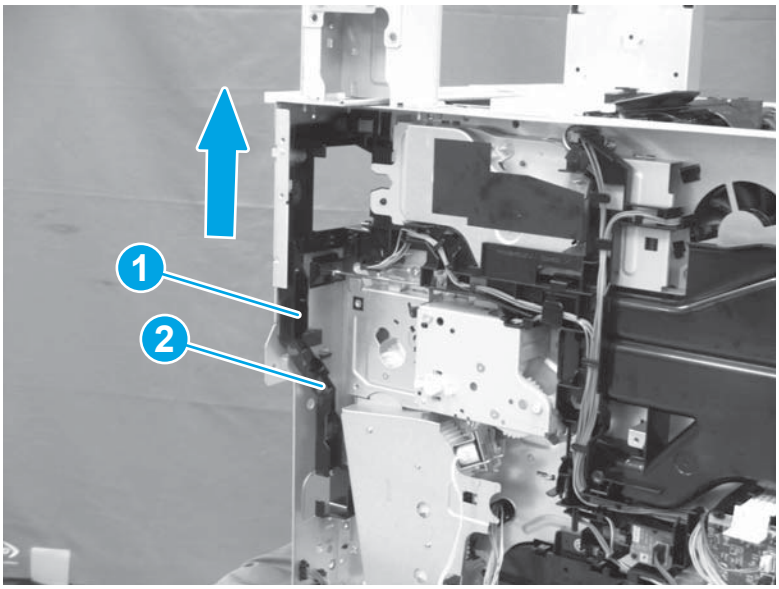


5. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

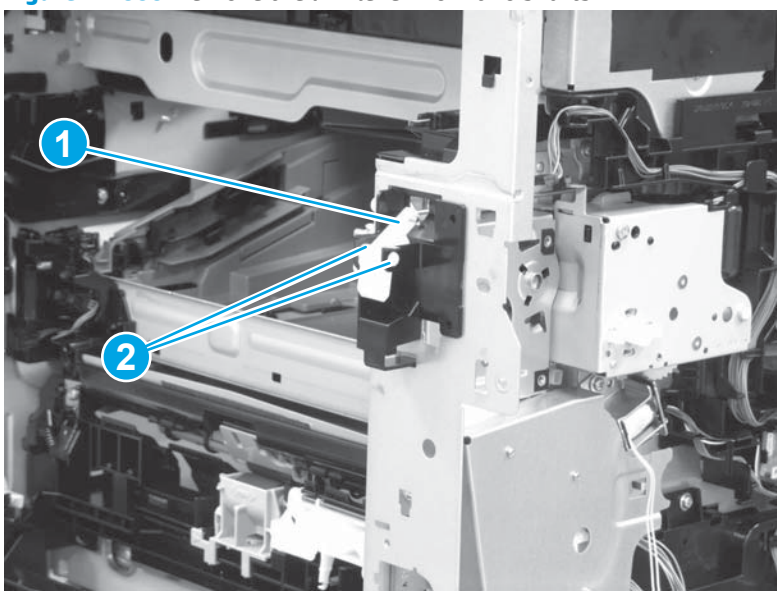
   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1005 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



6. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1006 Remove the link lever from two shafts

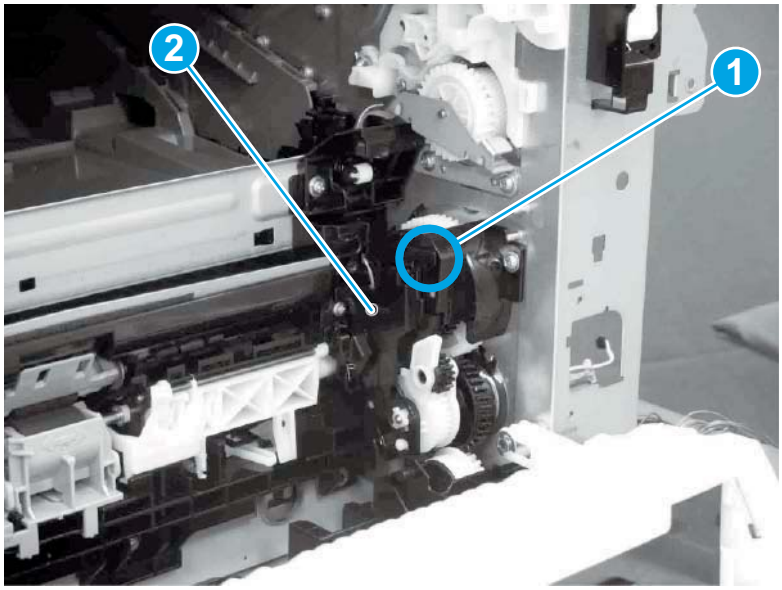


7. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

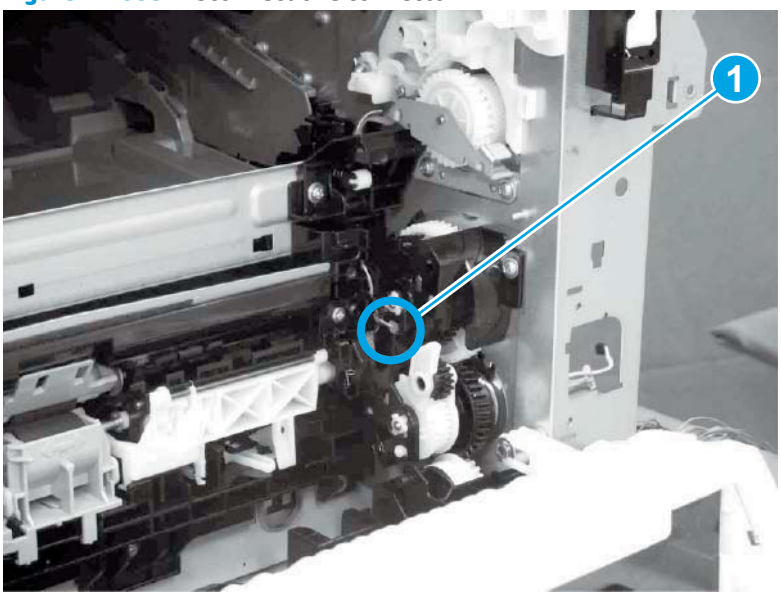
   b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1007 Release one tab and remove the cover



8. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1008 Disconnect one connector



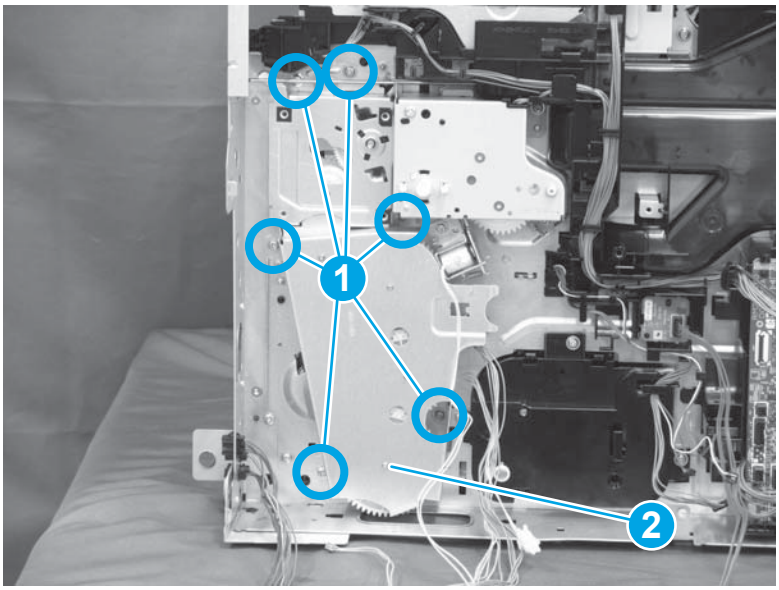
9. Do the following:

   a. Remove six screws (callout 1).

   b. Remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1009 Remove six screws and the main drive assembly



Step 15: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement:Paper feed frame assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the fuser
- Step 2: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)
- Step 3: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 4: Remove the rear cover
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 8: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly
- Step 10: Remove the right lower cover
- Step 11: Remove the right door assembly
- Step 12: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 13: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies
- Step 14: Remove the drum motor assembly
- Step 15: Remove the transfer assembly
- Step 16: Remove the registration assembly
- Step 17: Remove the main drive assembly
- Step 18: Remove the paper feed frame assembly
- Step 19: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper feed frame assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Paper feed frame assembly part number	
RM2-0851-000CN	Paper feed frame assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

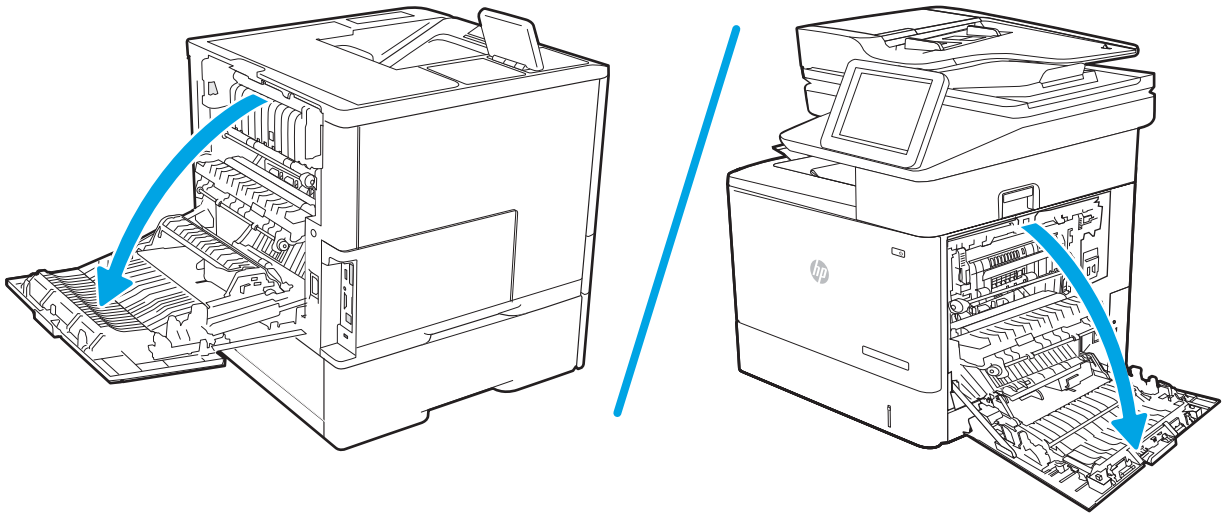
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
   a. **M607/M608/M609 printers:** Open the rear door.
   b. **M631/M632/M633 printers:** Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

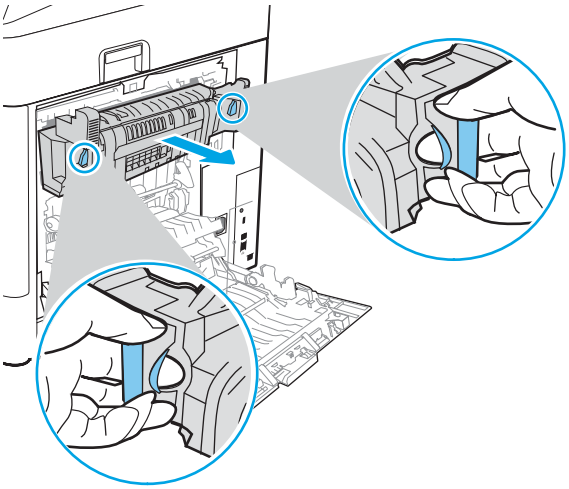
Figure 1-1010 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-1011 Remove the fuser



Step 2: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)

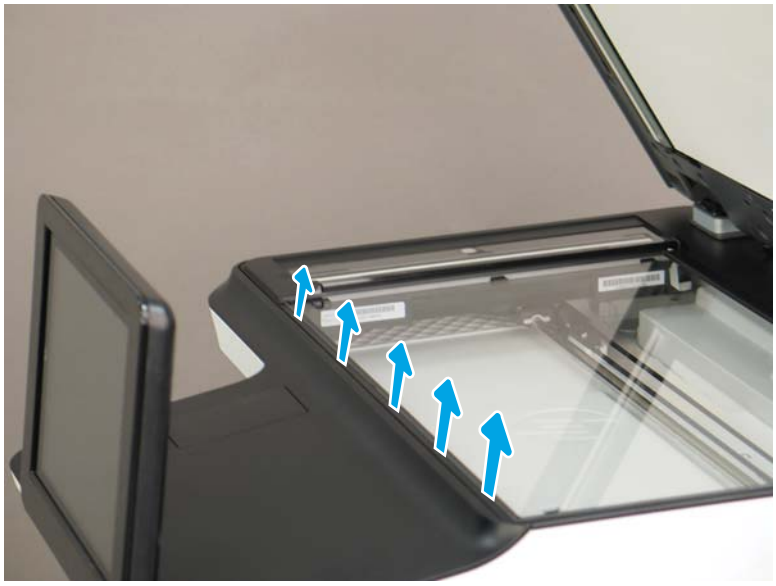
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-1012 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



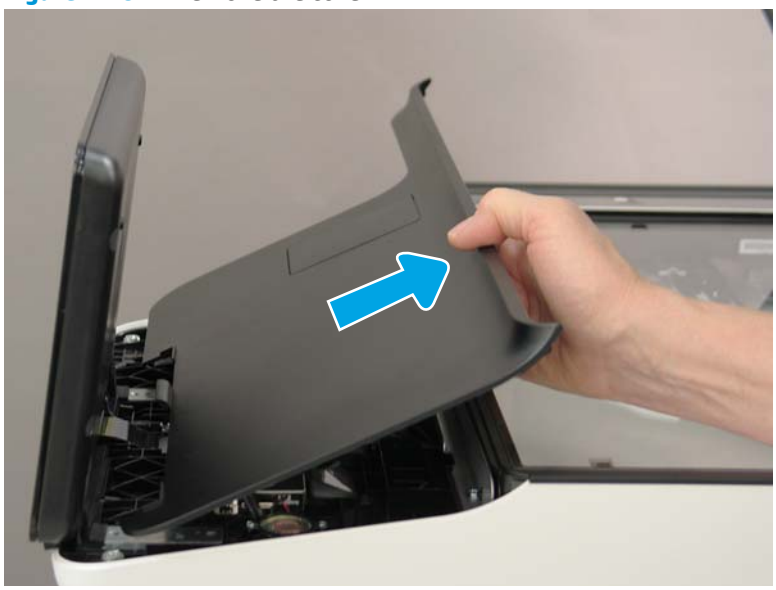
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-1013 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

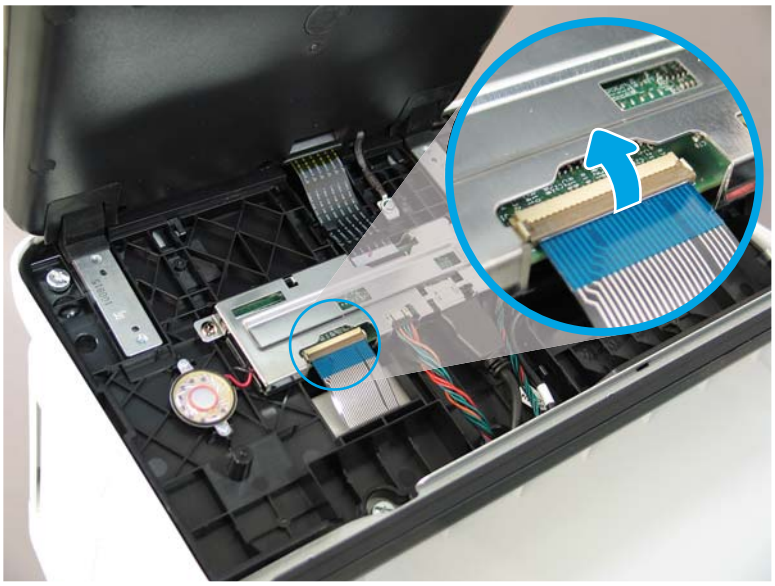
Figure 1-1014 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1015 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1016 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-1017 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

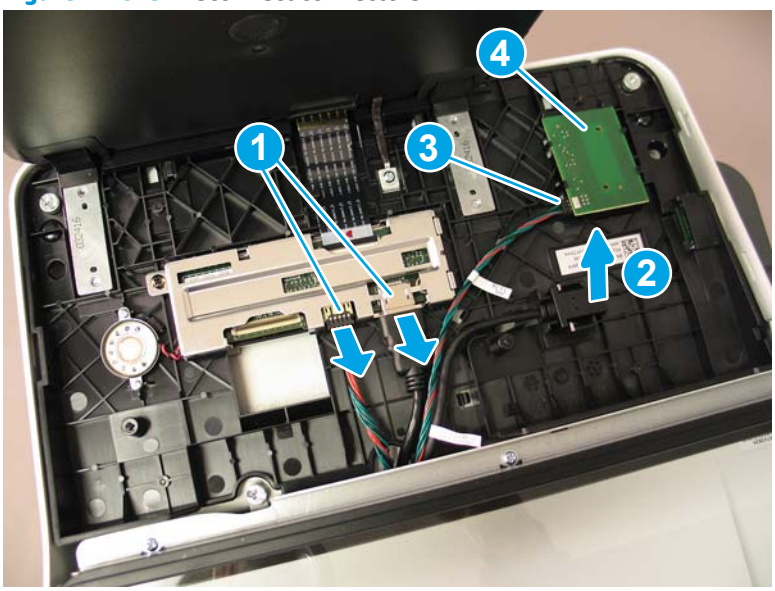
Figure 1-1018 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

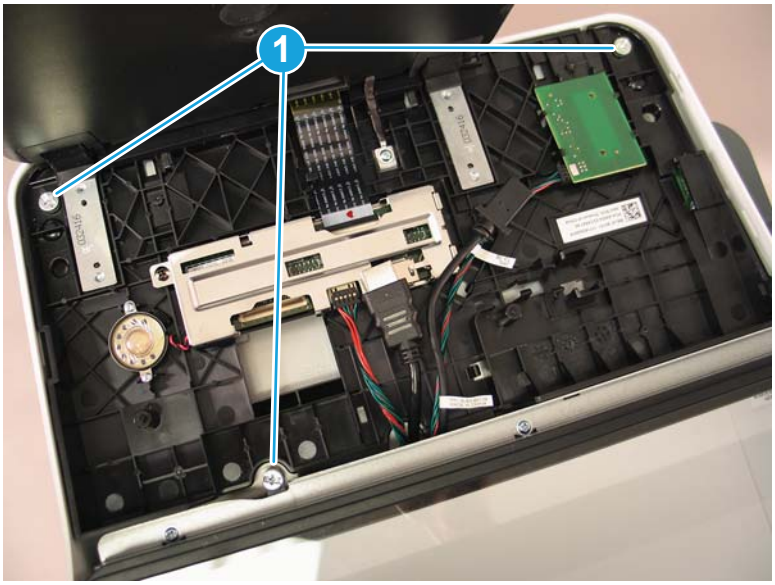
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-1019 Disconnect connectors



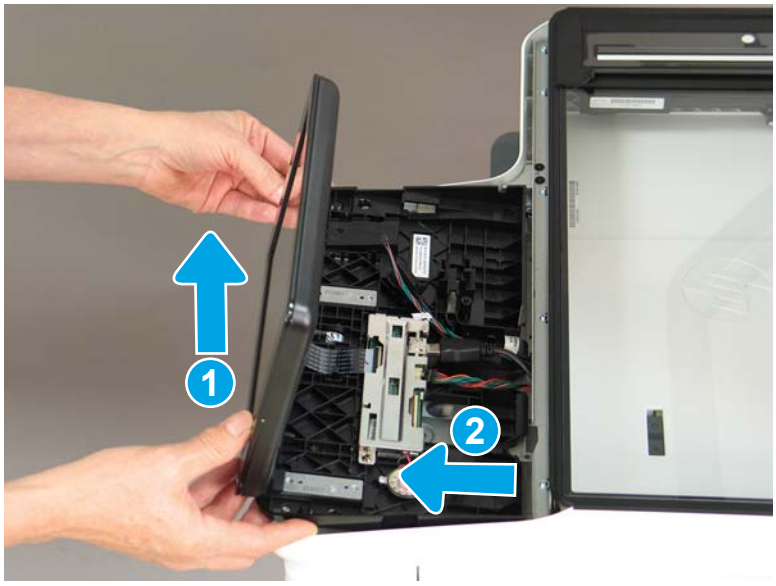
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-1020 Remove three thumbscrews



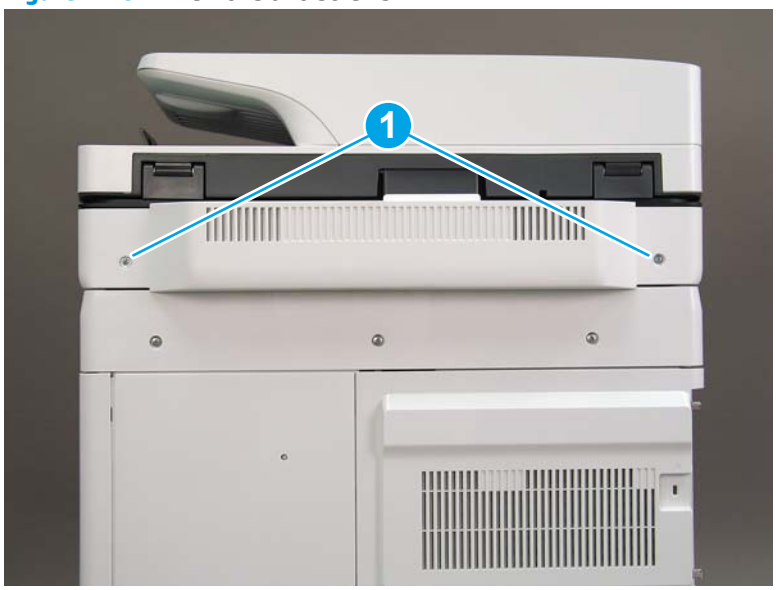
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1021 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1022 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-1023 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

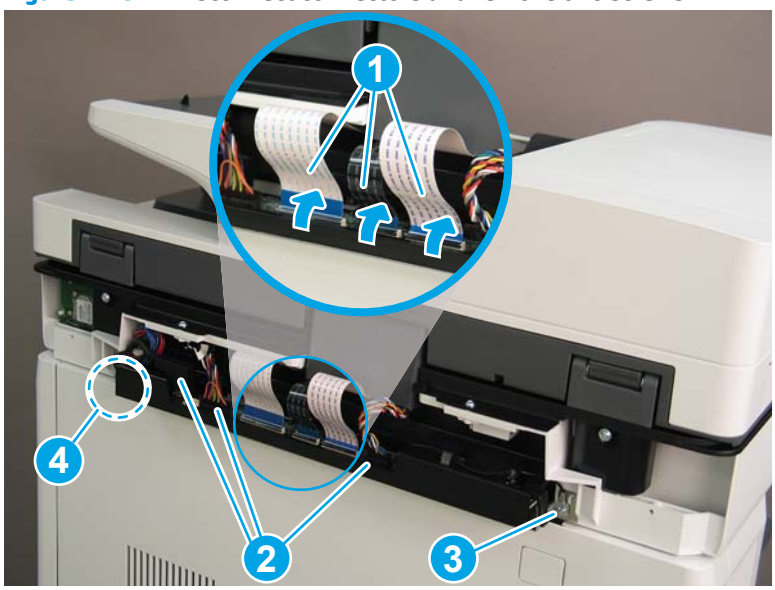
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-1024 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



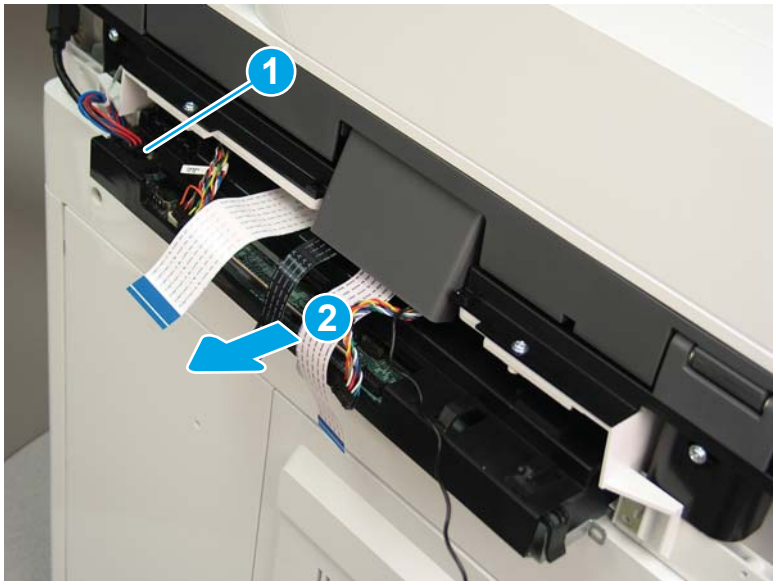
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

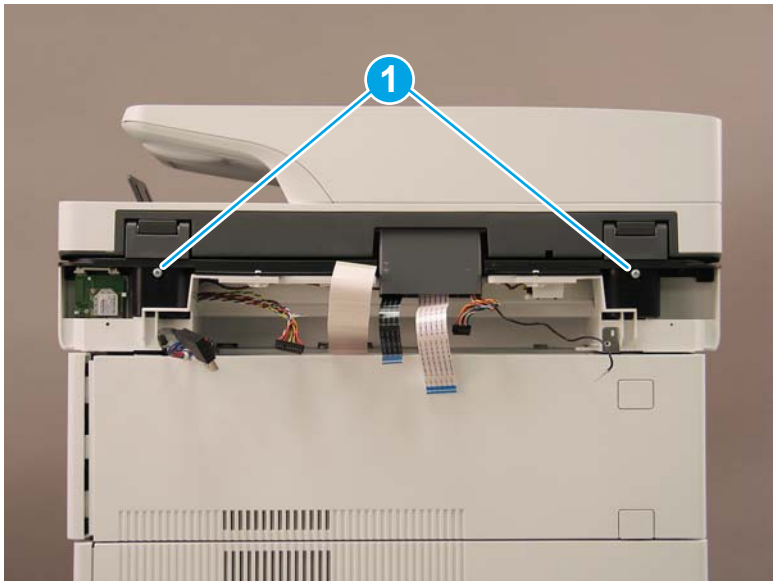
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-1025 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1026 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-1027 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-1028 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-1029 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1030 LIft and remove the ADF



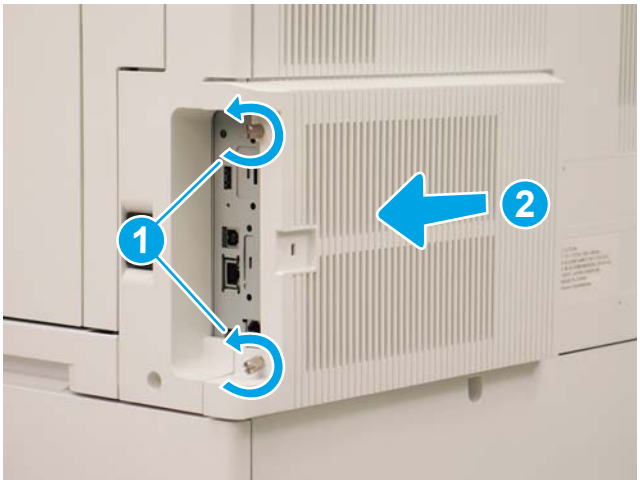
Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

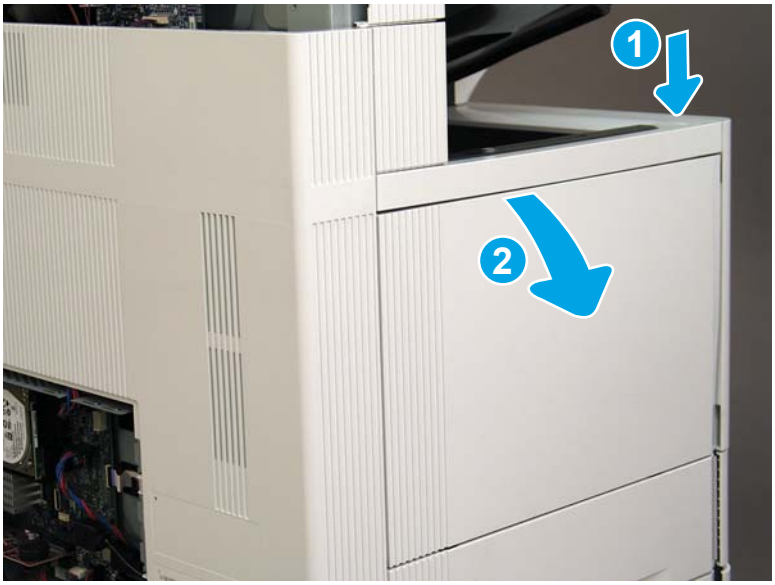
Figure 1-1031 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 4: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1032 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1033 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

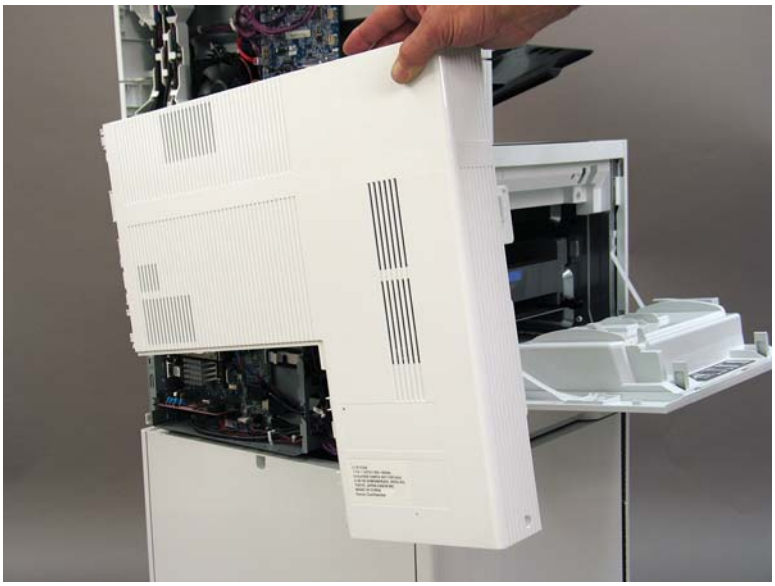
Figure 1-1034 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1035 Remove the rear cover

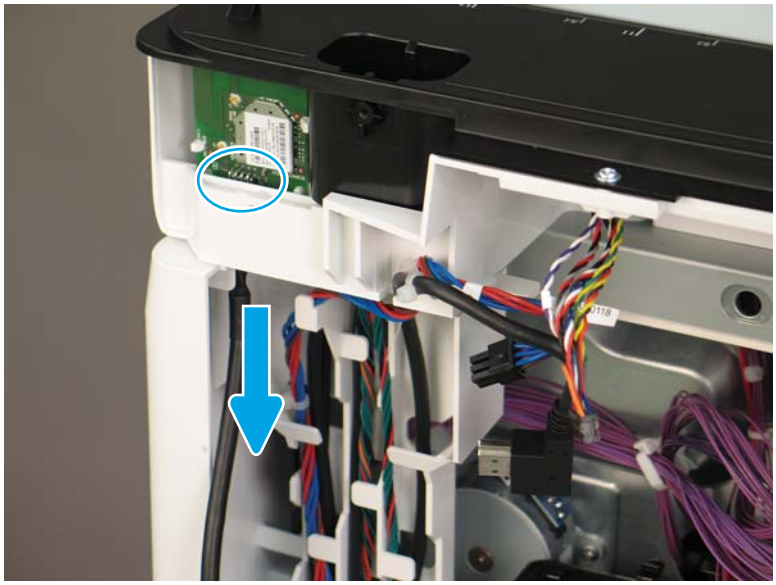


Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

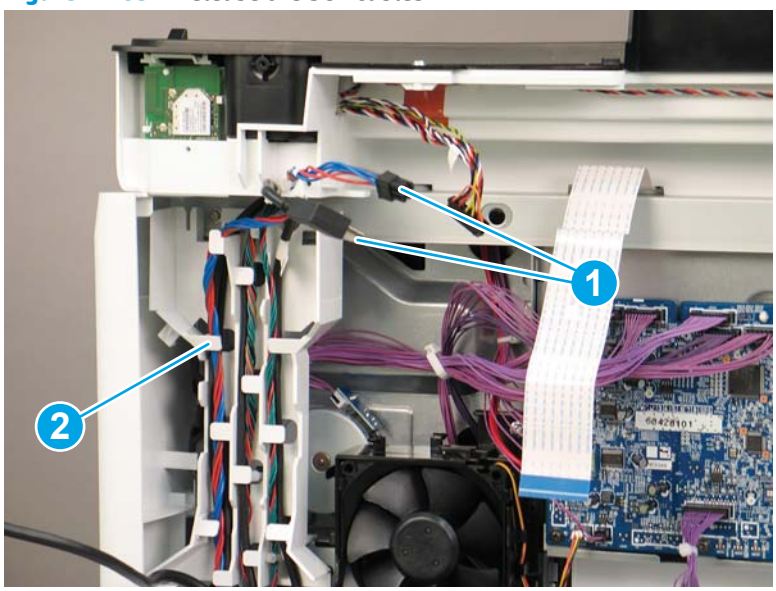
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-1036 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1037 Release the SCB cables



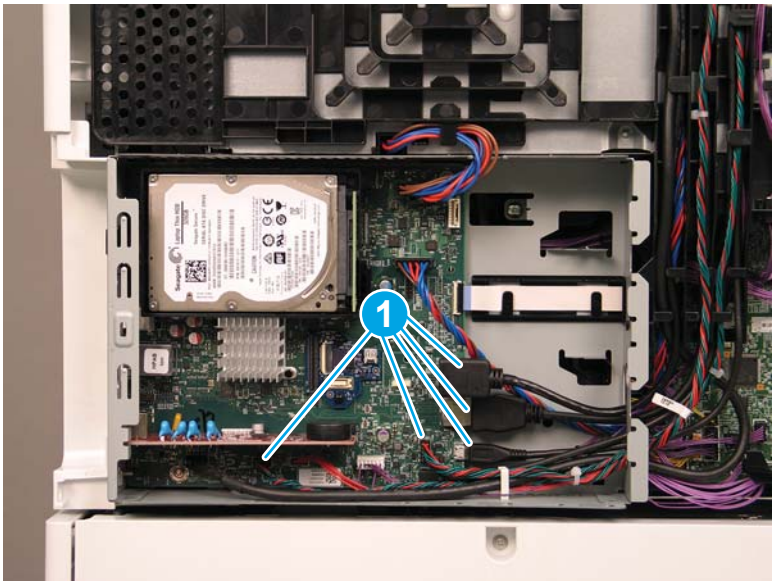
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-1038 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1039 Disconnect connect five connectors

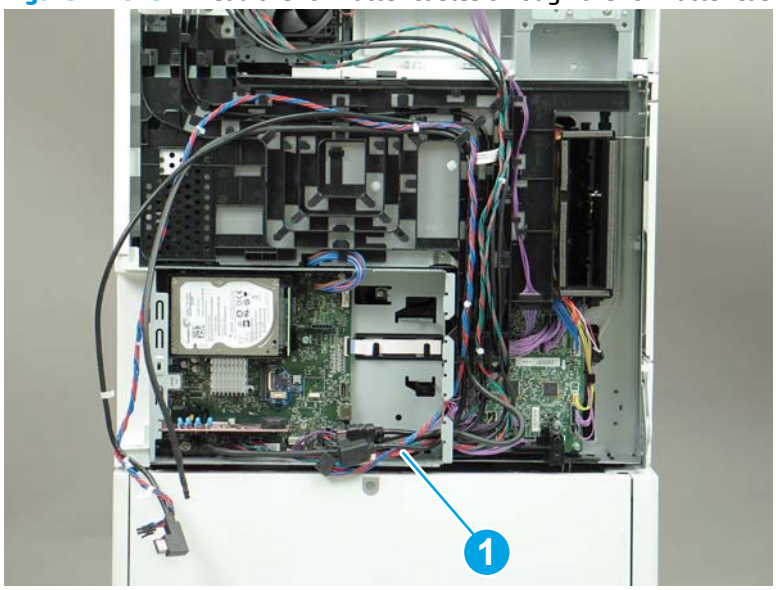


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-1040 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

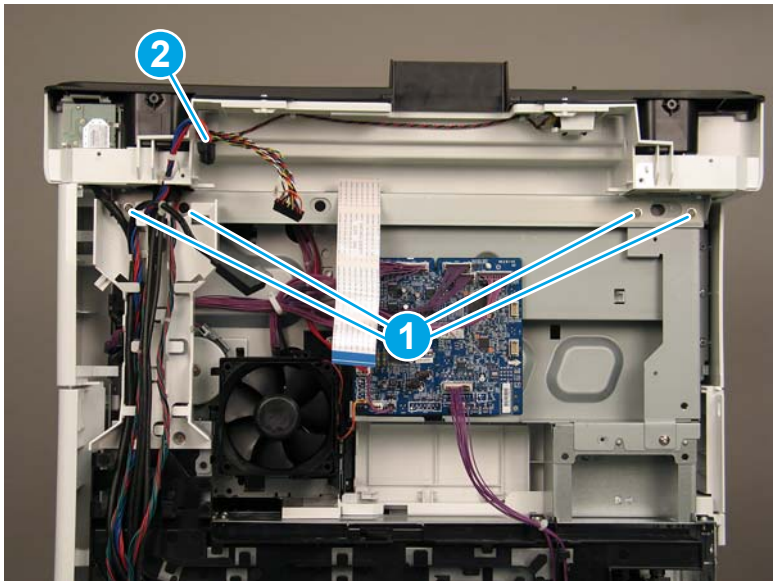


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

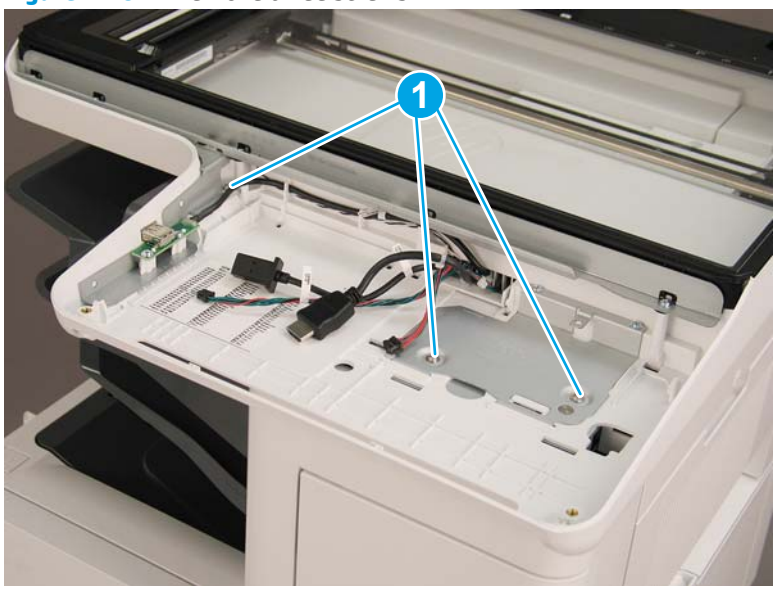
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1041 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

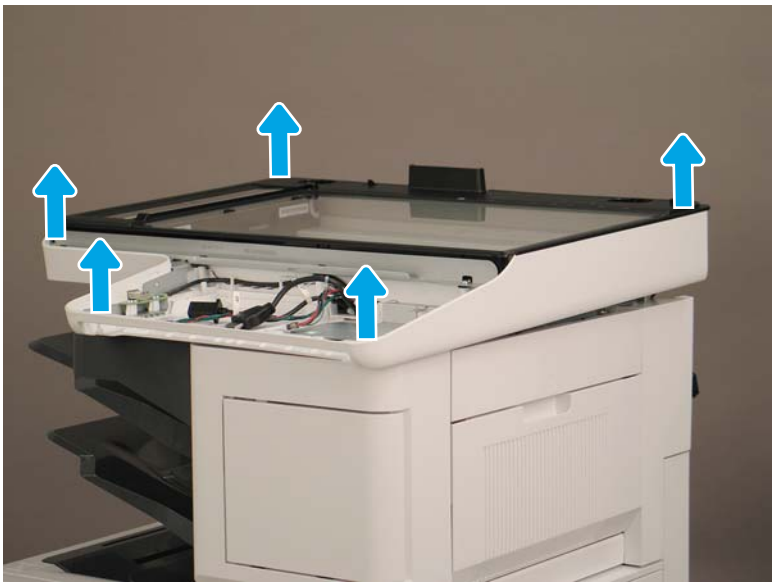
Figure 1-1042 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1043 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

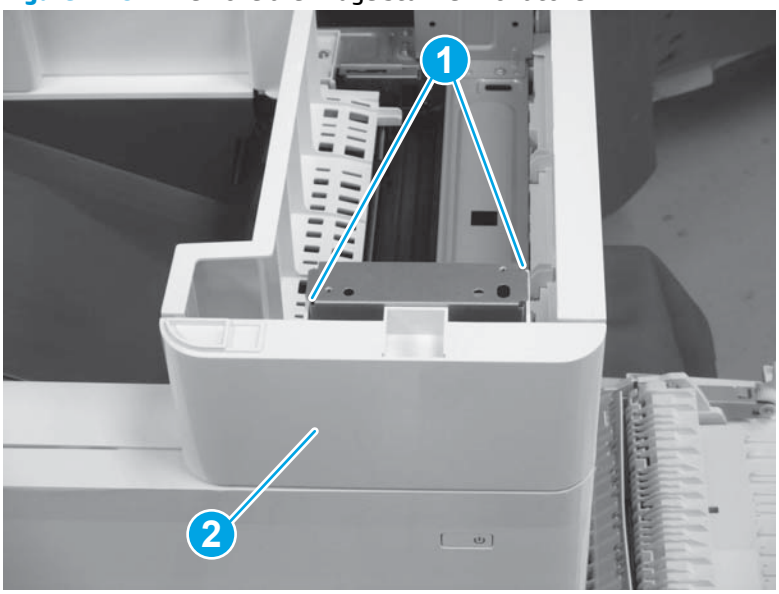
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1044 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

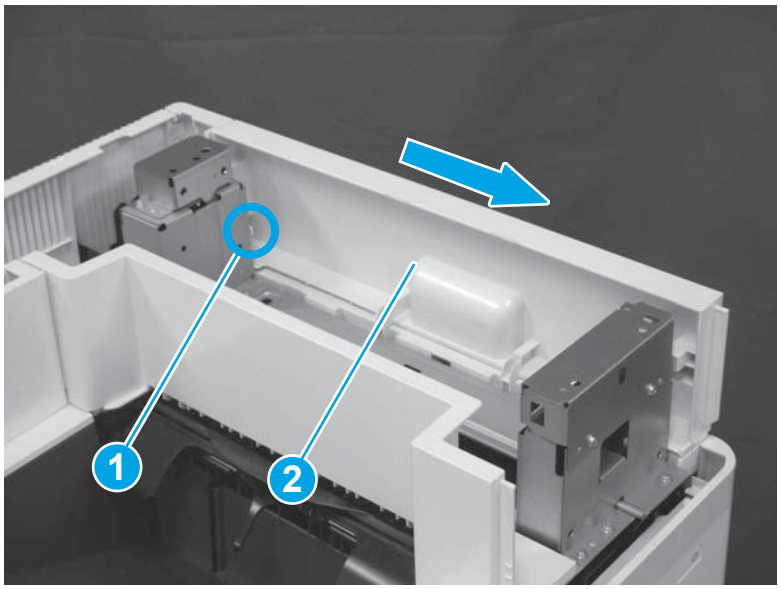
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1045 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

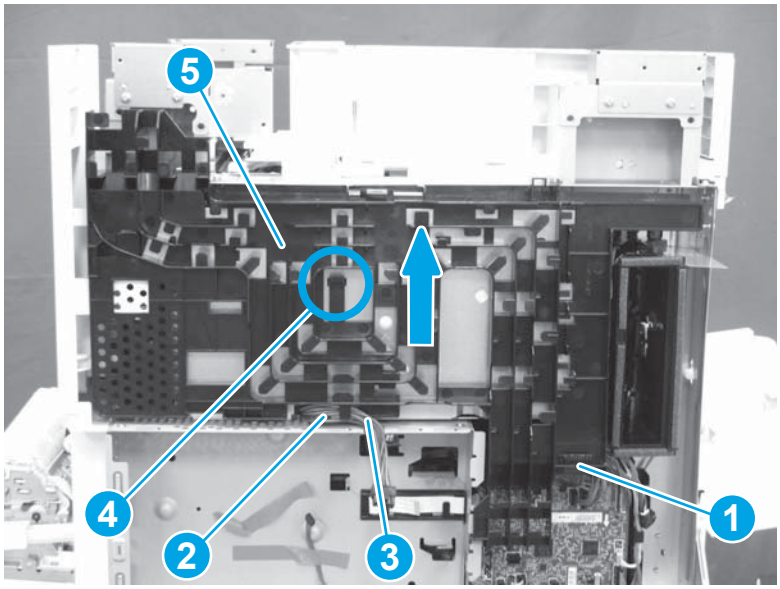
a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

c. Release one tab (callout 4).

d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-1046 Disconnect one connector and release one tab

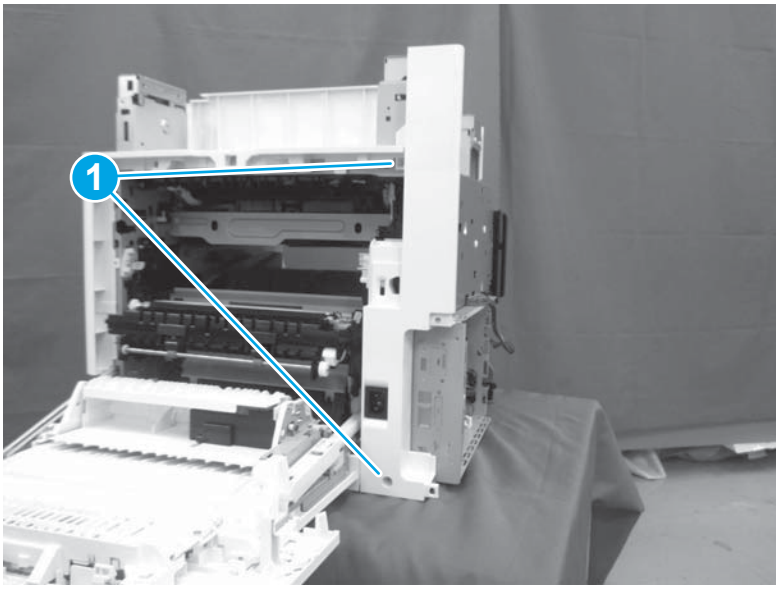


2. Do the following:

   a. Open the right door assembly.

   b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1047 Remove two screws



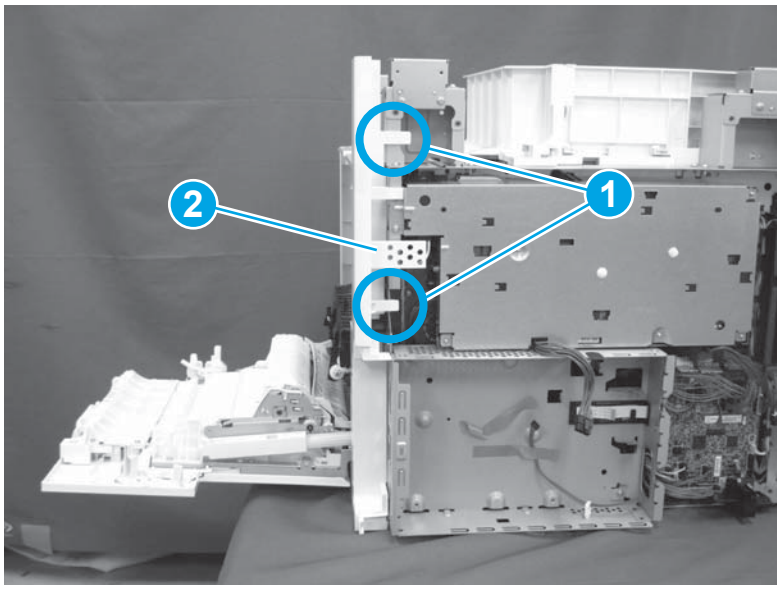
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

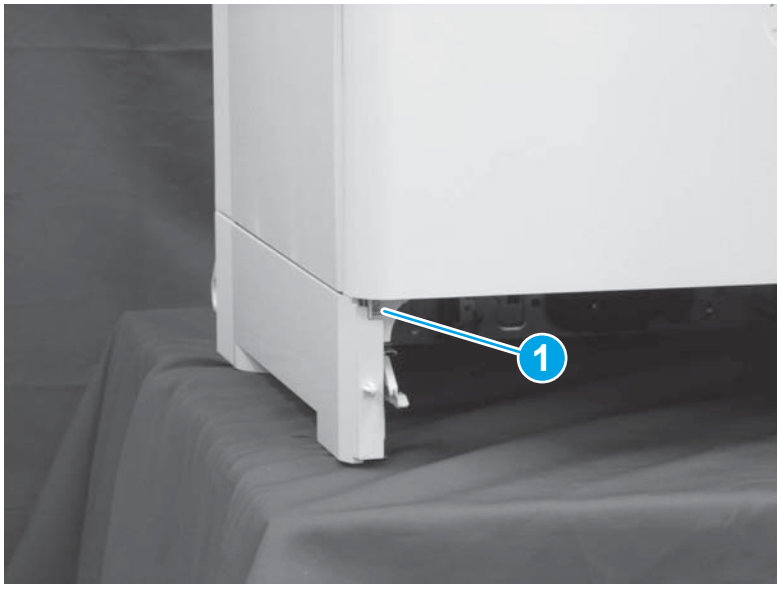
Figure 1-1048 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1049 Remove one screw

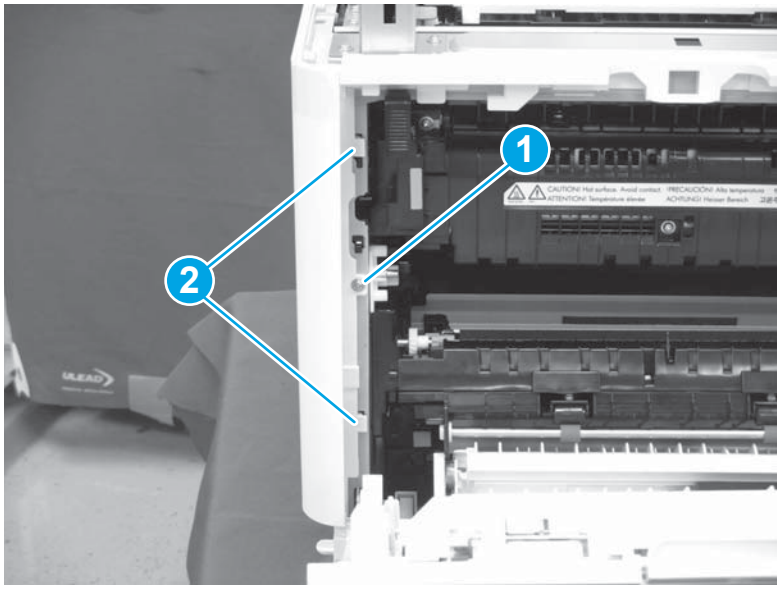


2. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

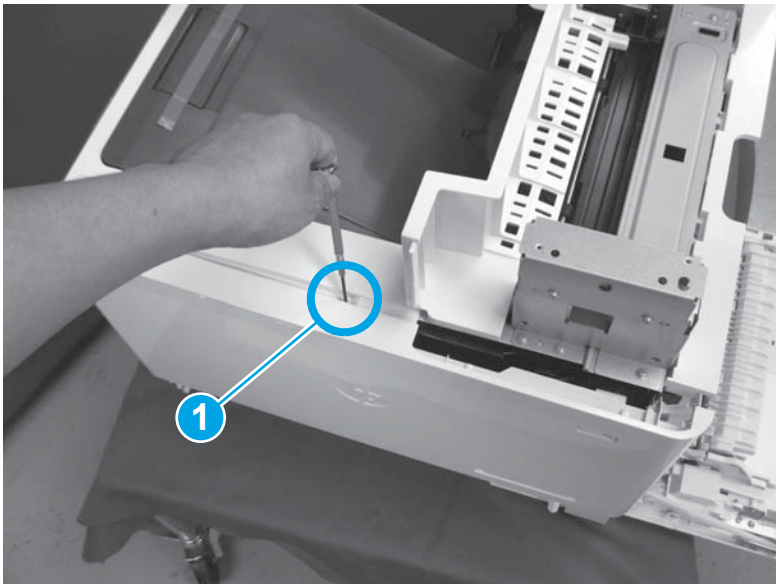
b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1050 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1051 Release one tab



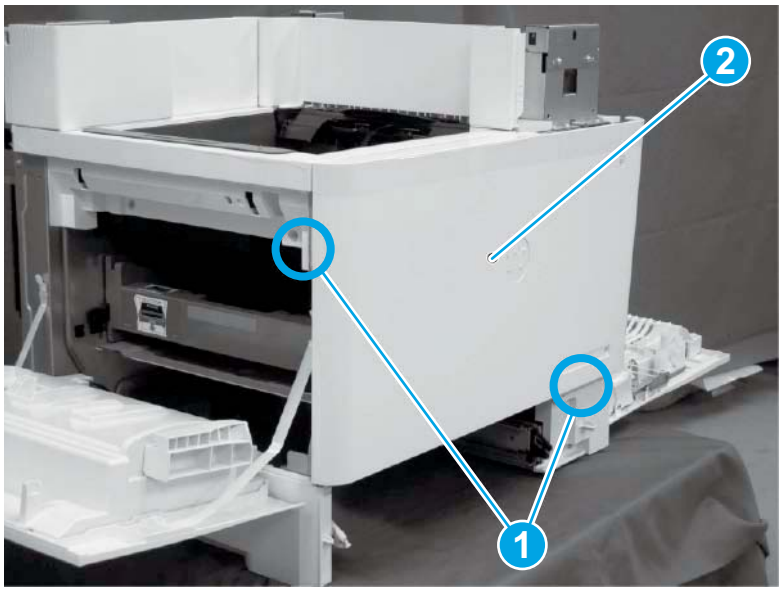
4. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1052 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



Step 10: Remove the right lower cover

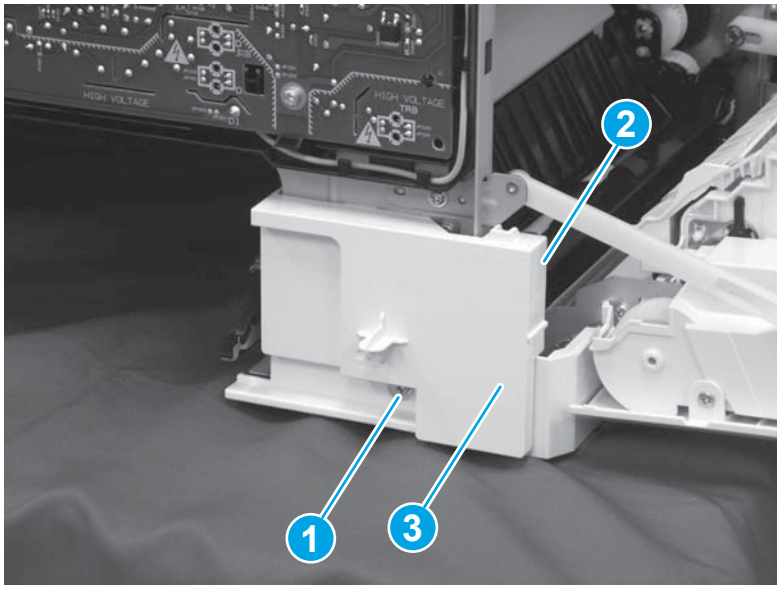
1. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

   b. Release one tab (callout 2).

   c. Remove the inner left cover (callout 3).

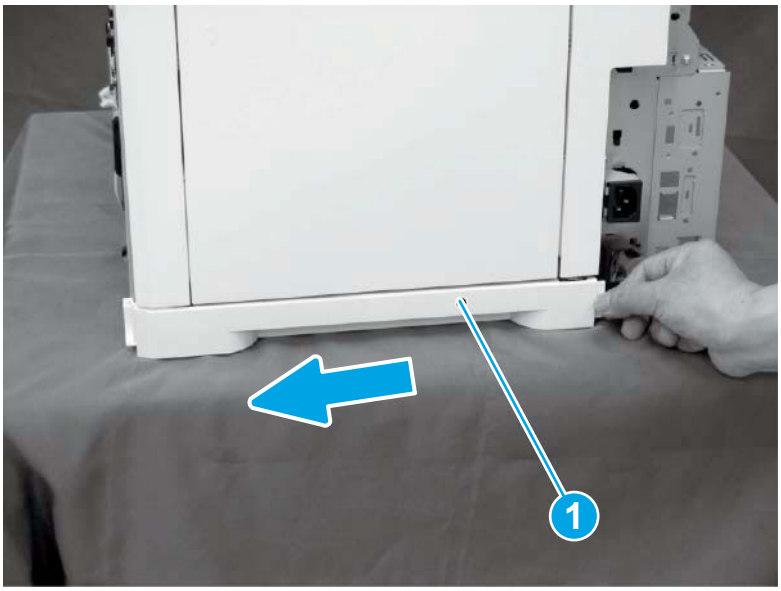
Figure 1-1053 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover



2. Slide the right lower cover (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1054 Remove the right lower cover



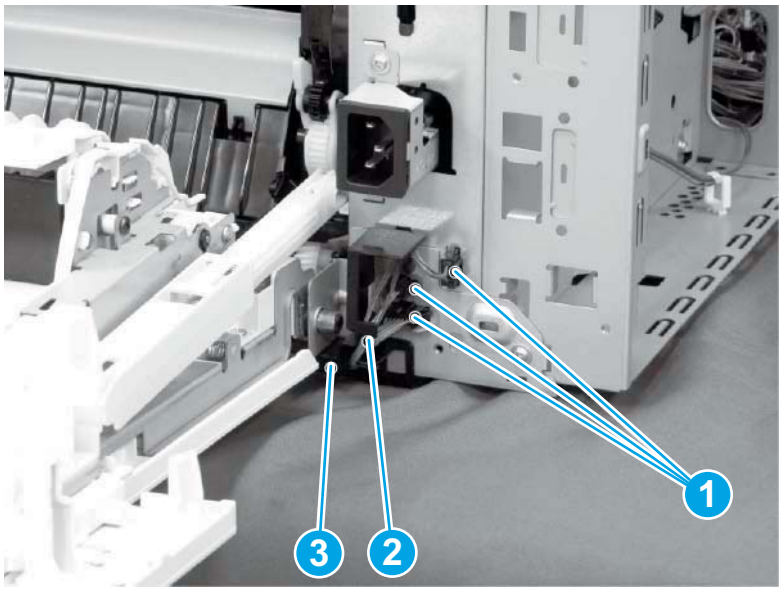
Step 11: Remove the right door assembly

1. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

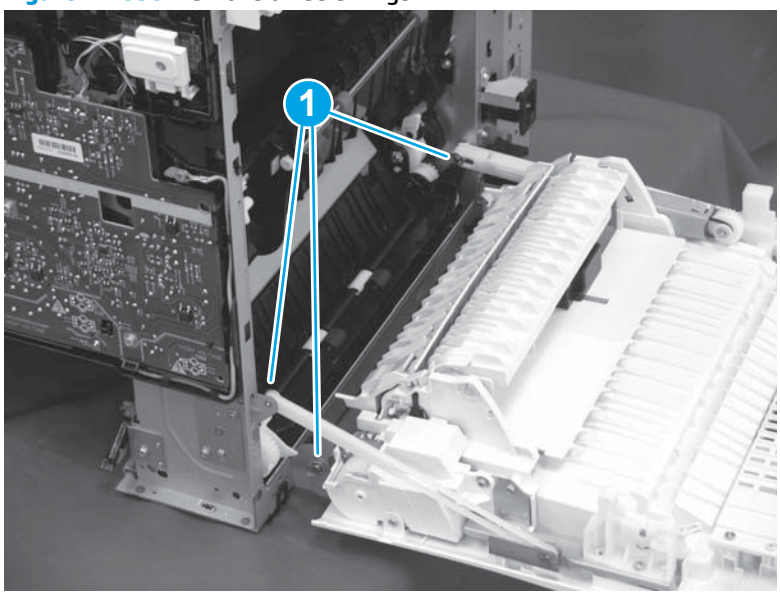
   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-1055 Disconnect three connectors and release the cable



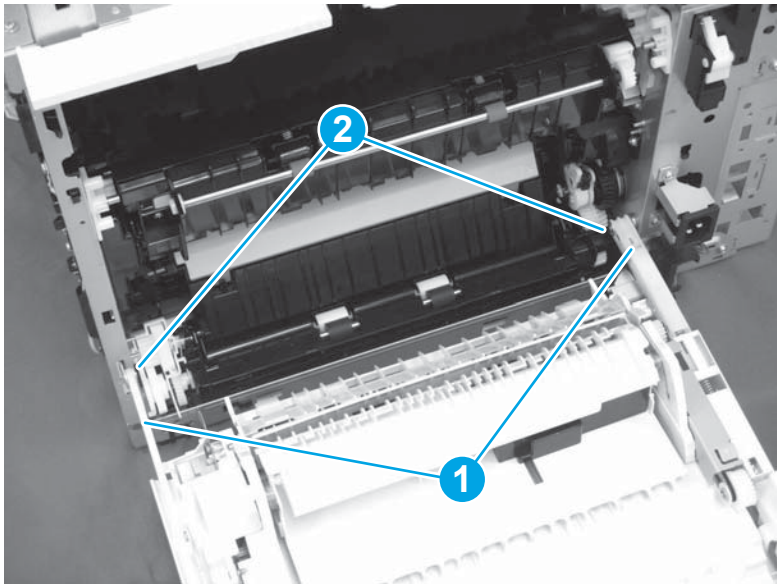
2. Remove three e-rings (callout 1).

Figure 1-1056 Remove three e-rings



3. Release two hinges (callout 1) from the right and left shafts (callout 2).

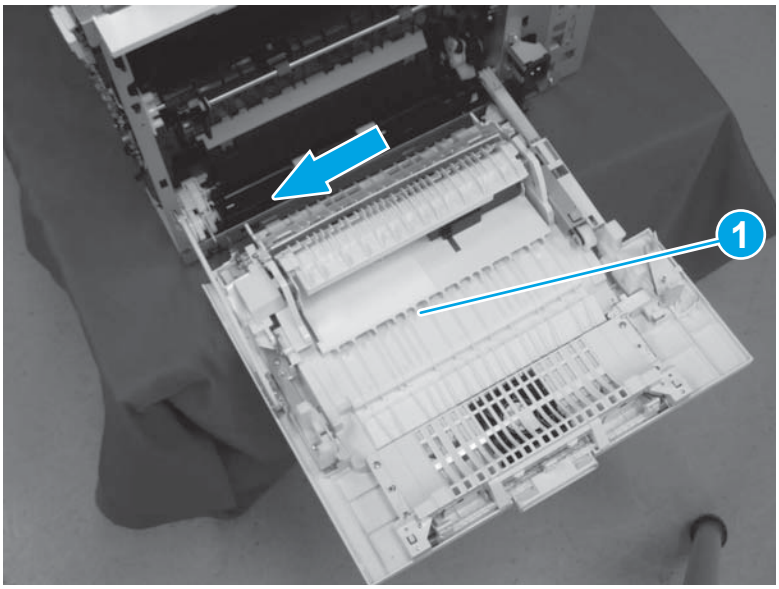
Figure 1-1057 Release two hinges from the right and left shafts



4. Slide the right door assembly (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

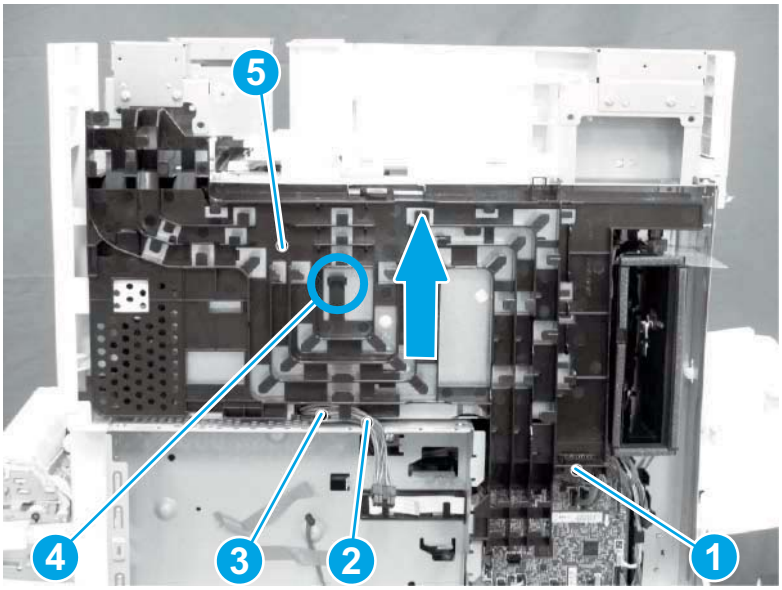
Figure 1-1058 Remove the right door assembly



Step 12: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide(callout 3).
   c. Release one tab (callout 4).
   d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-1059 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:

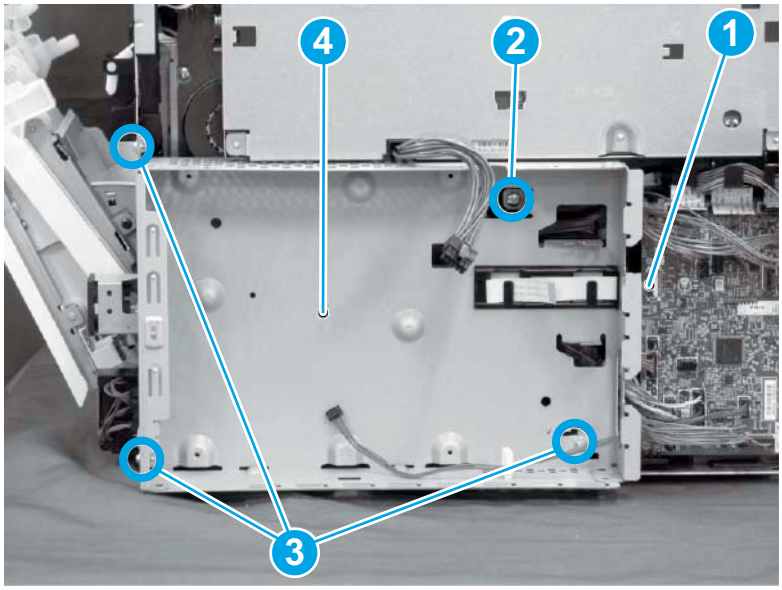
   a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).

   b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

   c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-1060 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

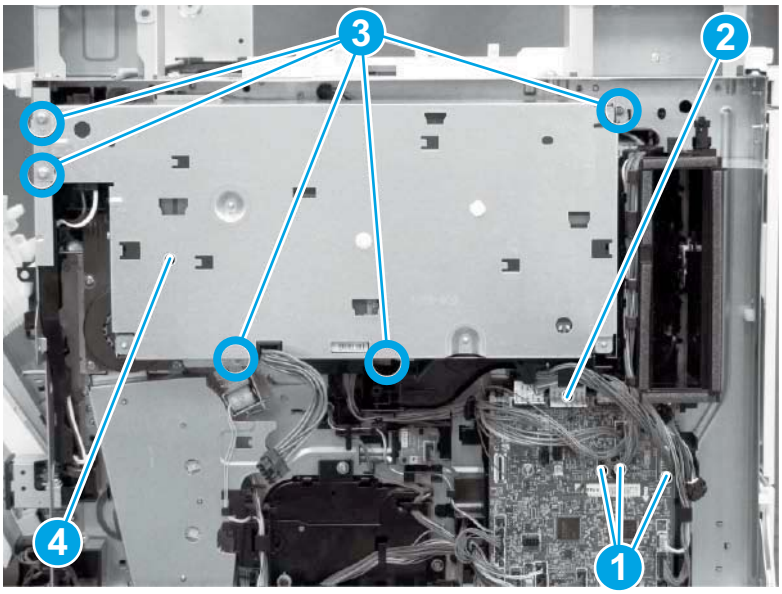
   b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).

   c. Remove five screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

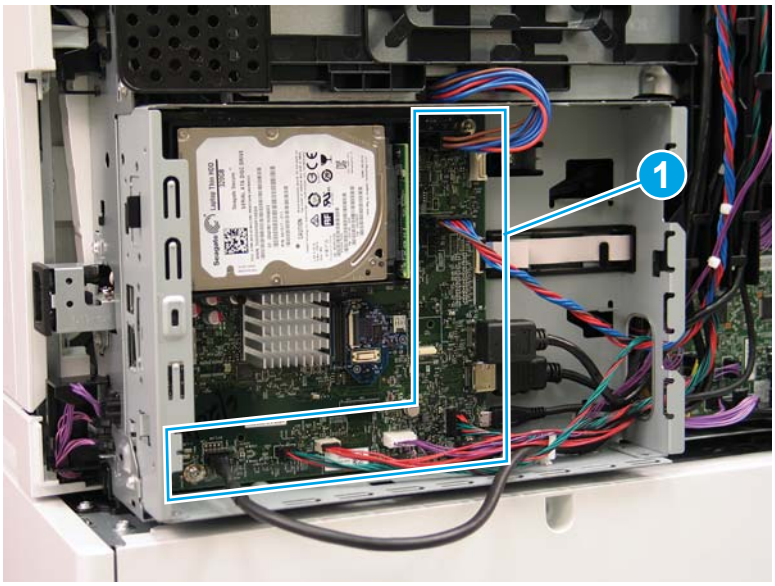
Figure 1-1061 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 13: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

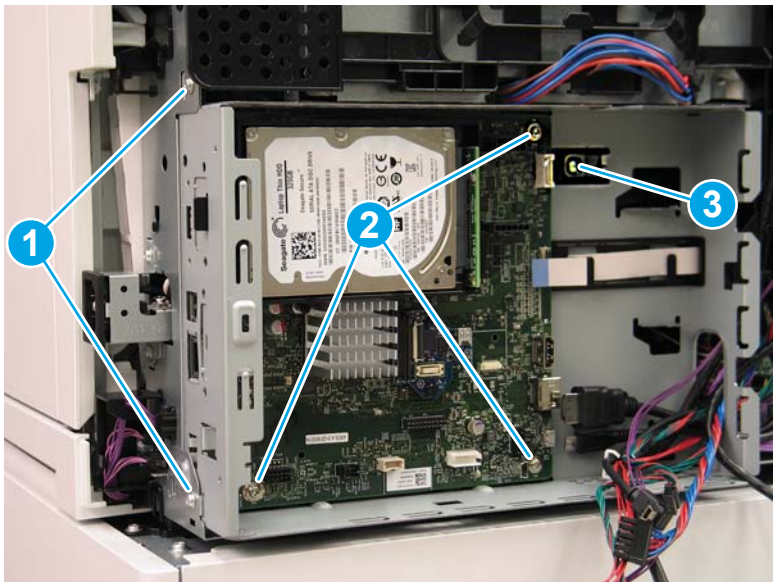
Figure 1-1062 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

NOTE: Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

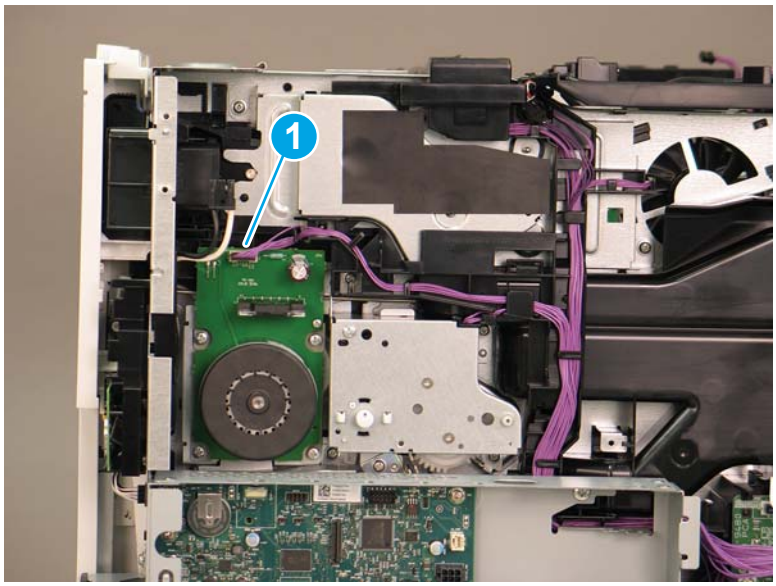
Figure 1-1063 Remove six screws



Step 14: Remove the drum motor assembly

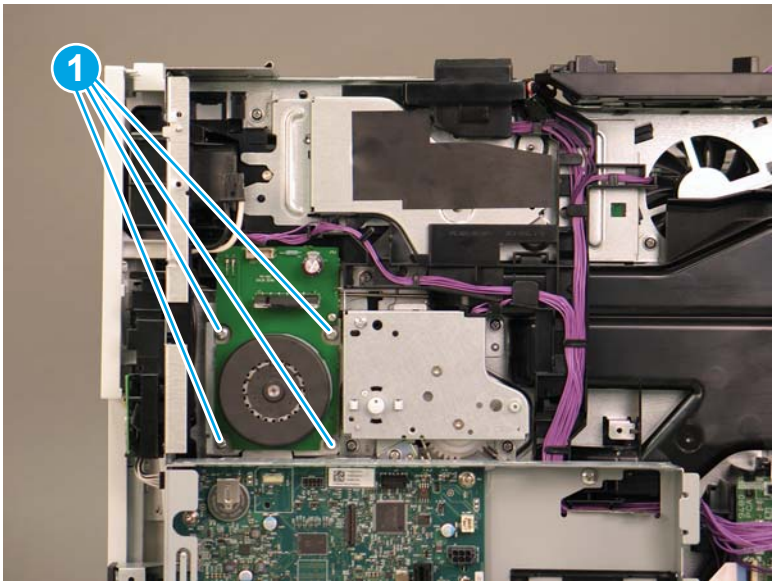
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1064 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

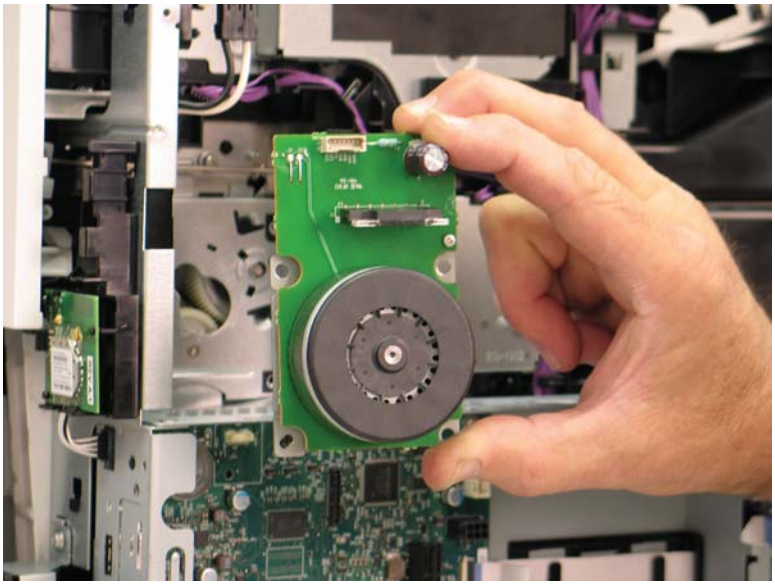
Figure 1-1065 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

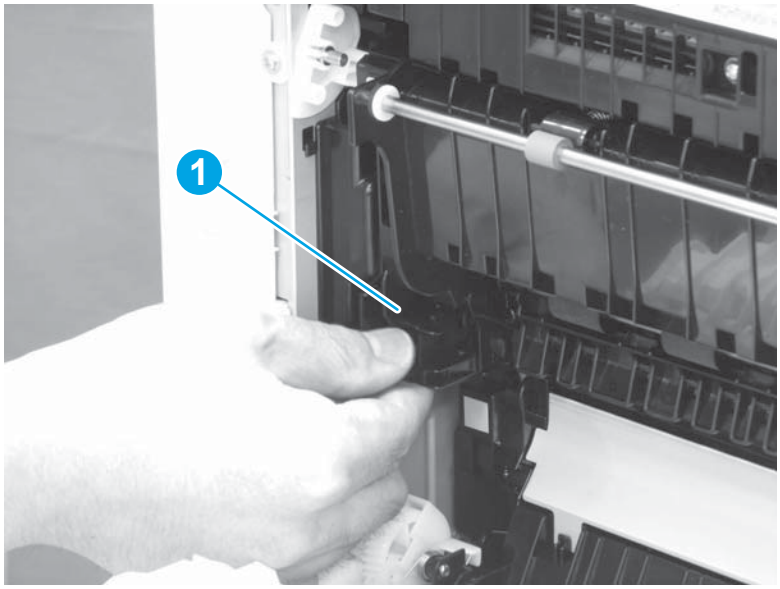
Figure 1-1066 Remove drum motor



Step 15: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Open the right door assembly.
   b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1067 Open the right door and pull out the cover



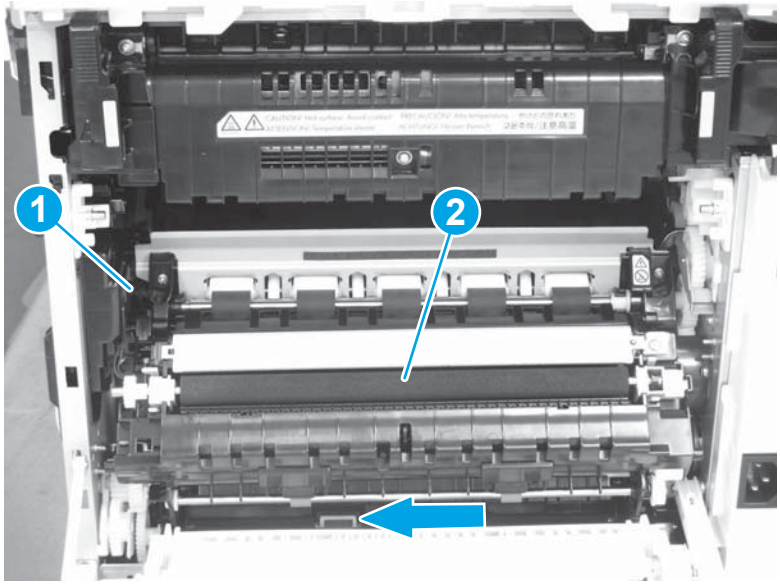
2. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

   b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1068 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 16: Remove the registration assembly

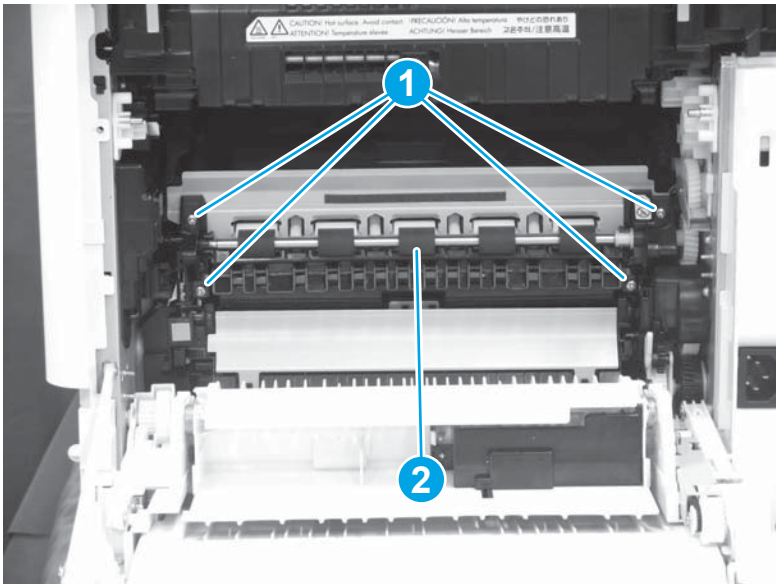
▲ Do the following:

   a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

   b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

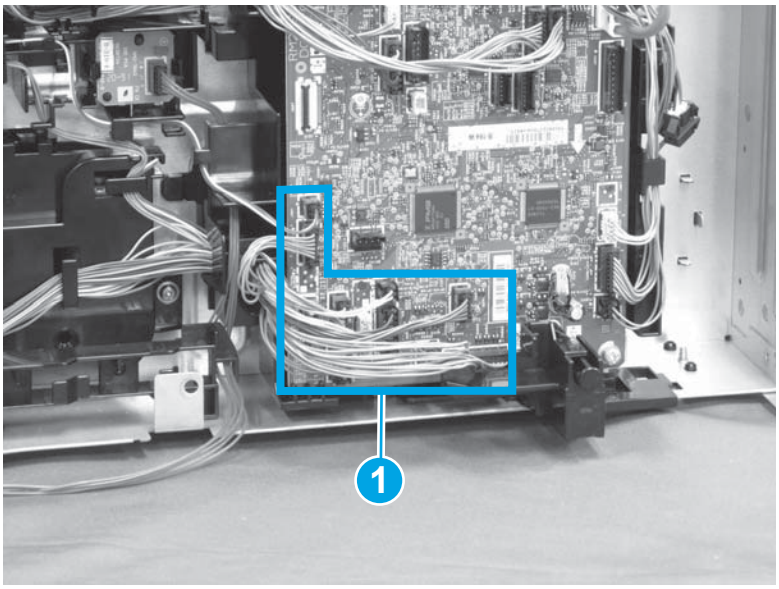
Figure 1-1069 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 17: Remove the main drive assembly

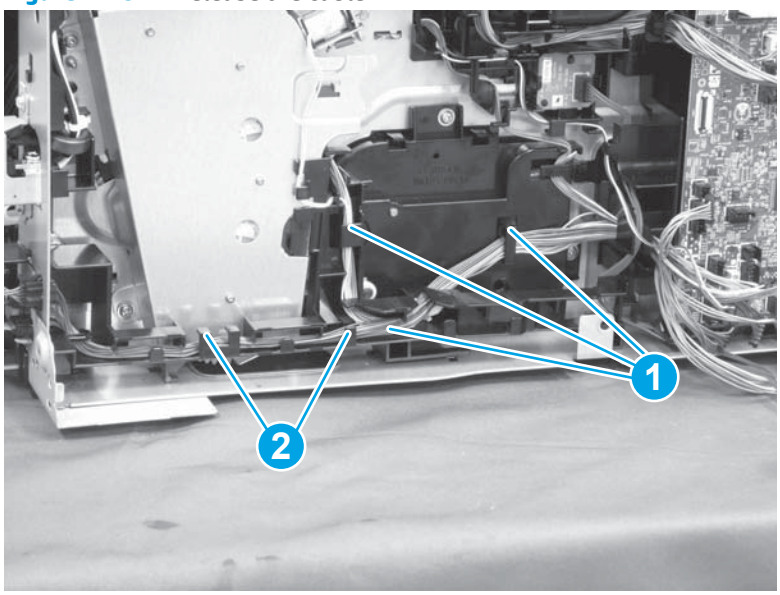
1. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1070 Disconnect eight connectors



2. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1071 Release the cable

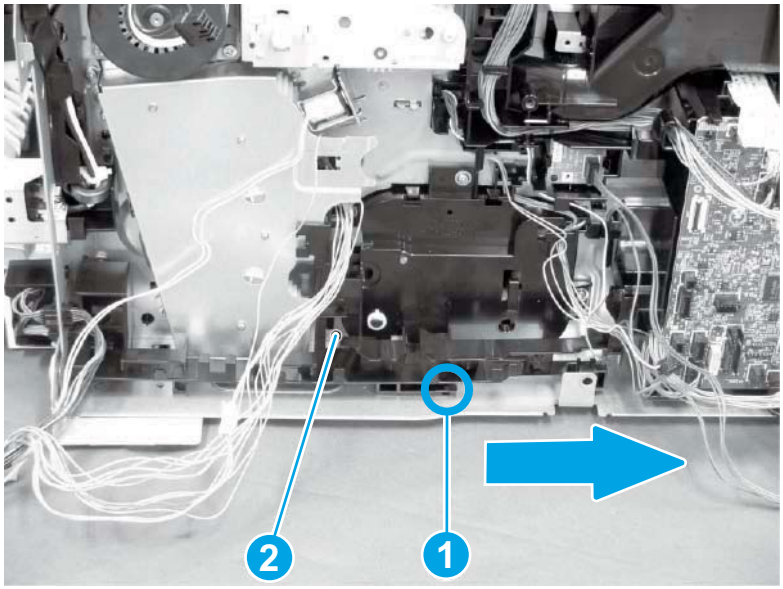


3. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1072 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



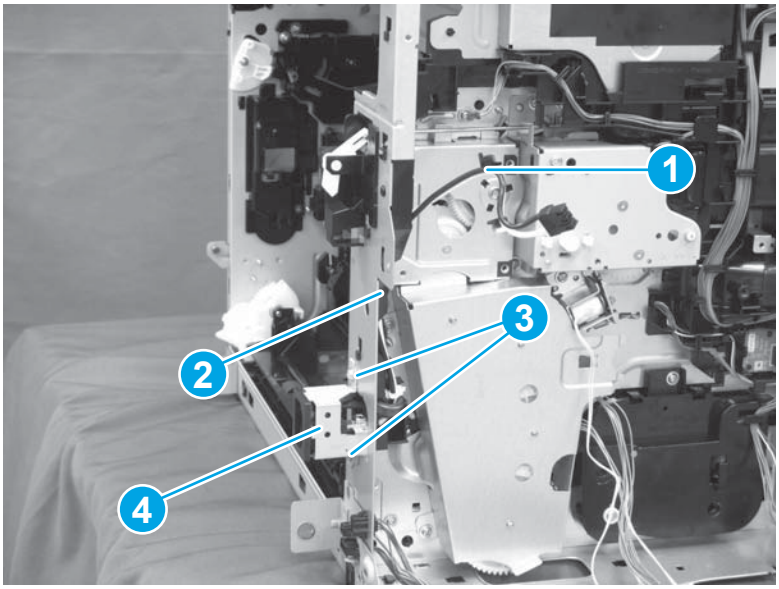
4. Do the following:

   a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).

   b. Remove two screws (callout 3).

   c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-1073 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly

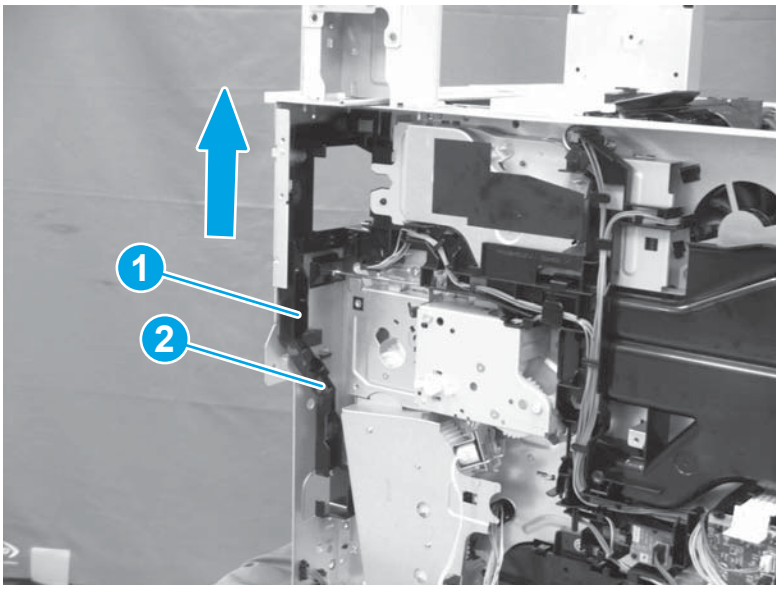


5. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

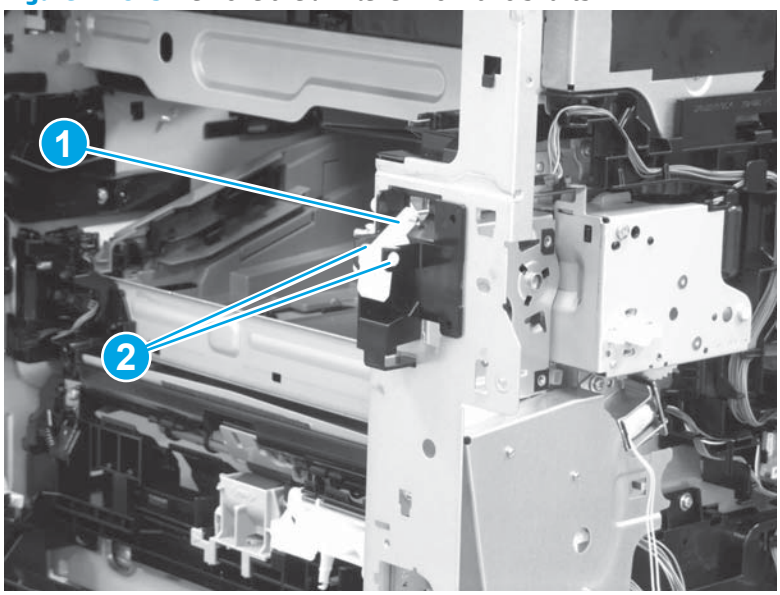
   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1074 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



6. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1075 Remove the link lever from two shafts

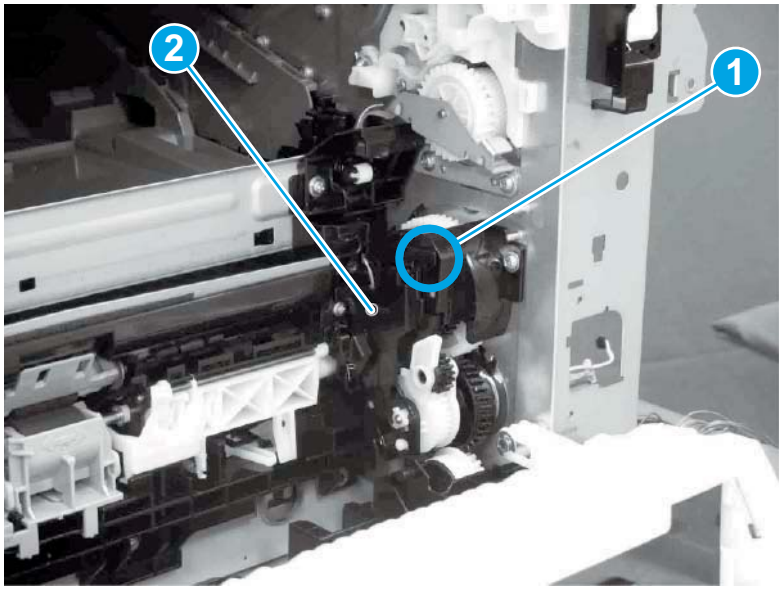


7. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

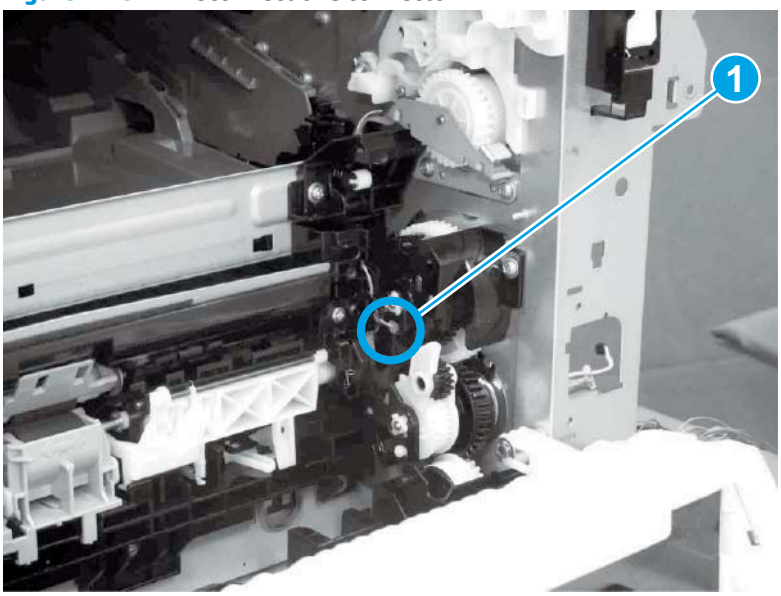
   b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1076 Release one tab and remove the cover



8. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1077 Disconnect one connector



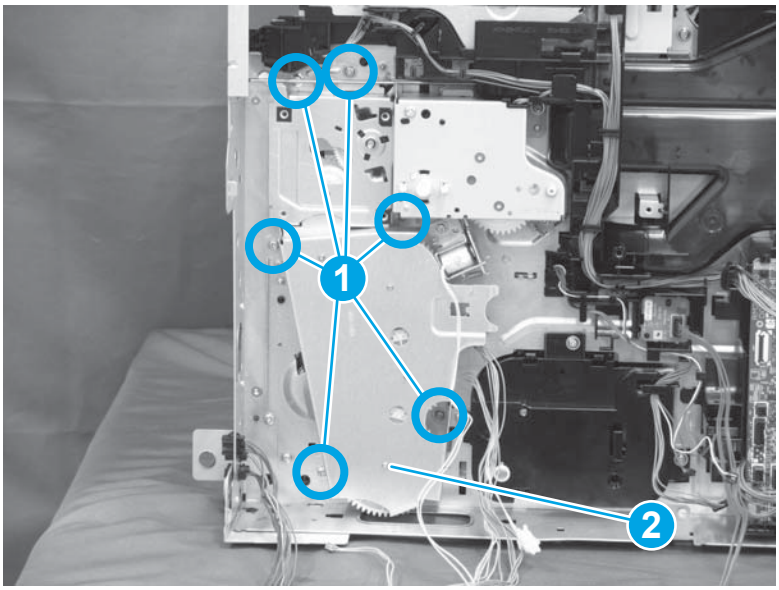
9. Do the following:

   a. Remove six screws (callout 1).

   b. Remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

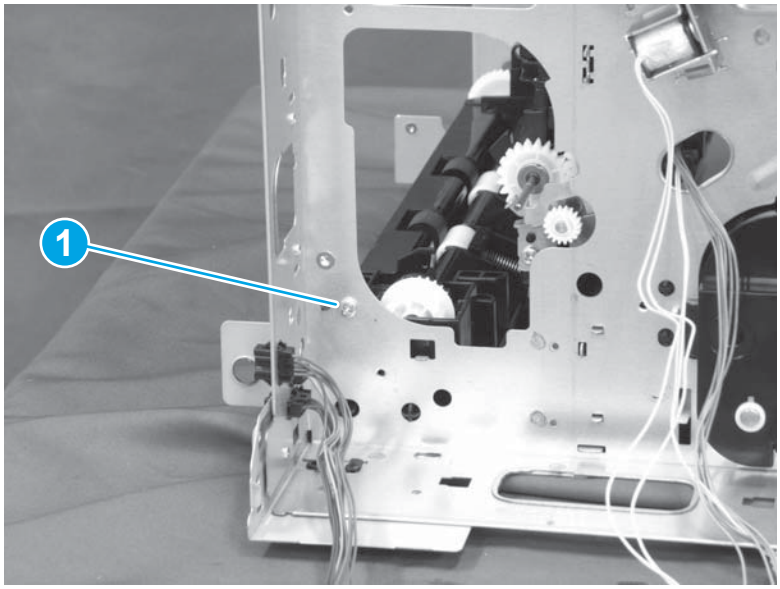
Figure 1-1078 Remove six screws and the main drive assembly



Step 18: Remove the paper feed frame assembly

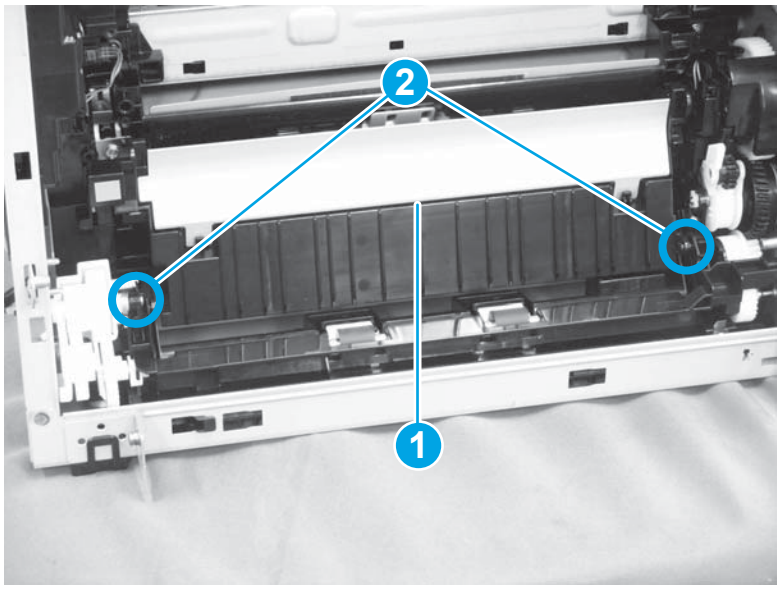
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1079 Remove one screw



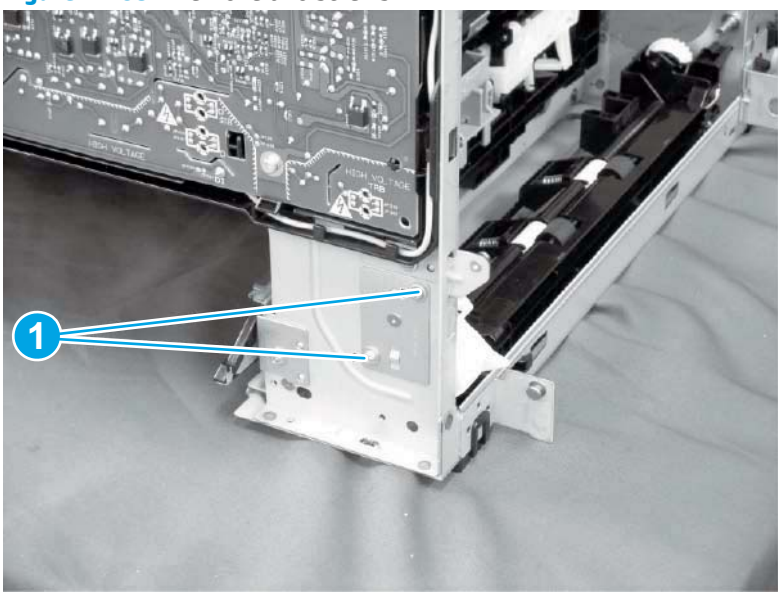
2. Remove the paper guide (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1080 Remove the paper guide from the two shafts



3. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1081 Remove two screws

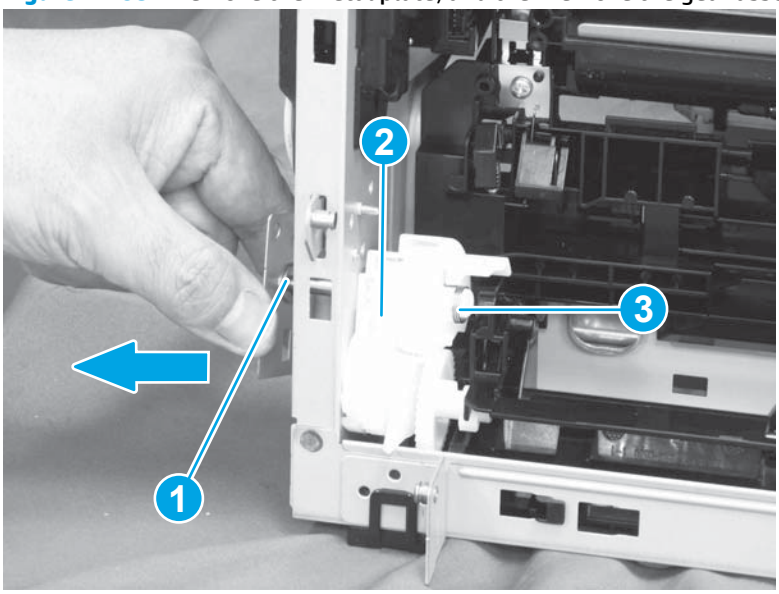


4. Do the following:

   a. Remove the metal plate (callout 1).

   b. Remove the gear assembly (callout 2) and the spring (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1082 Remove the metal plate, and then remove the gear assembly and spring together



When installing the gear assembly, make sure that the spring (callout 1) is installed in the correct position. The spring should be positioned to the right.

Figure 1-1083 The correct spring position is to the right

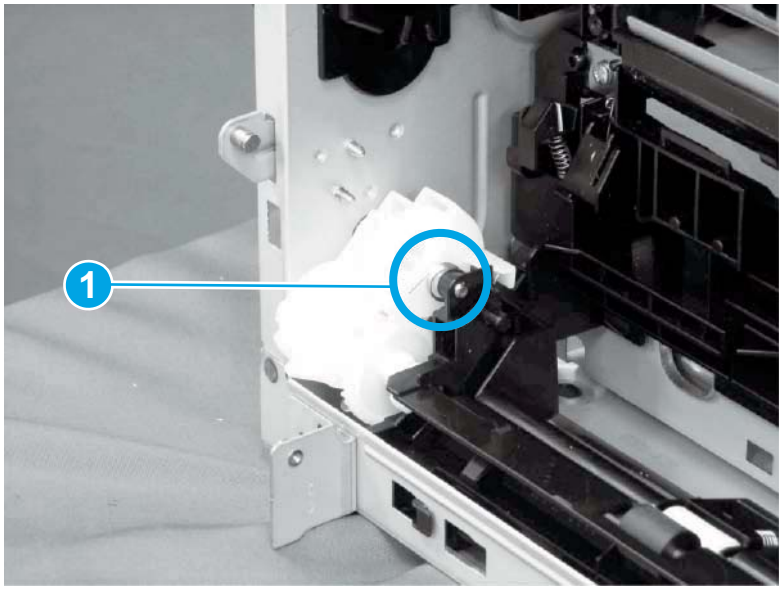
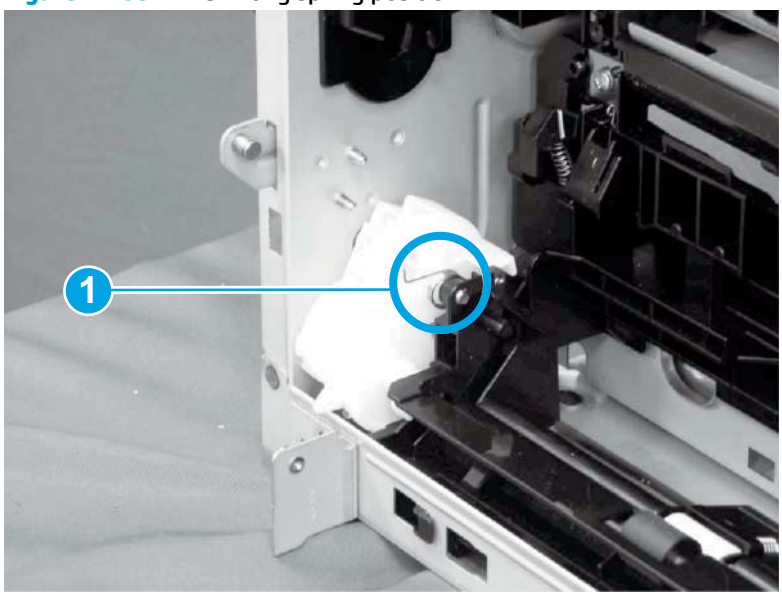


Figure 1-1084 The wrong spring position

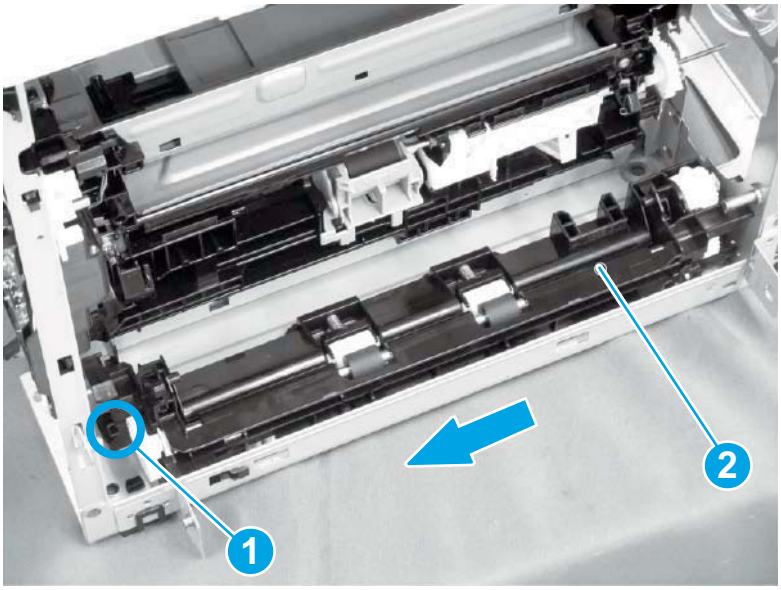


5. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

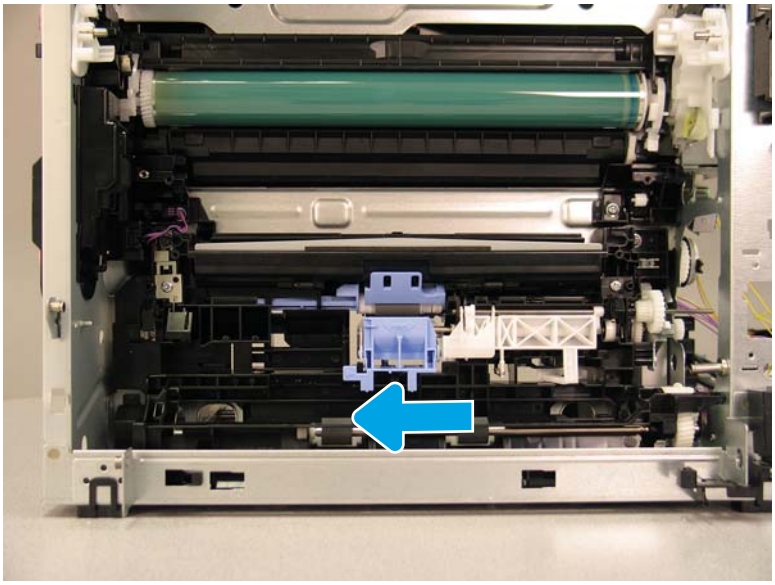
   b. Slide the feed frame assembly (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1085 Release one tab and slide the feed frame assembly



6. Slide the feed frame assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

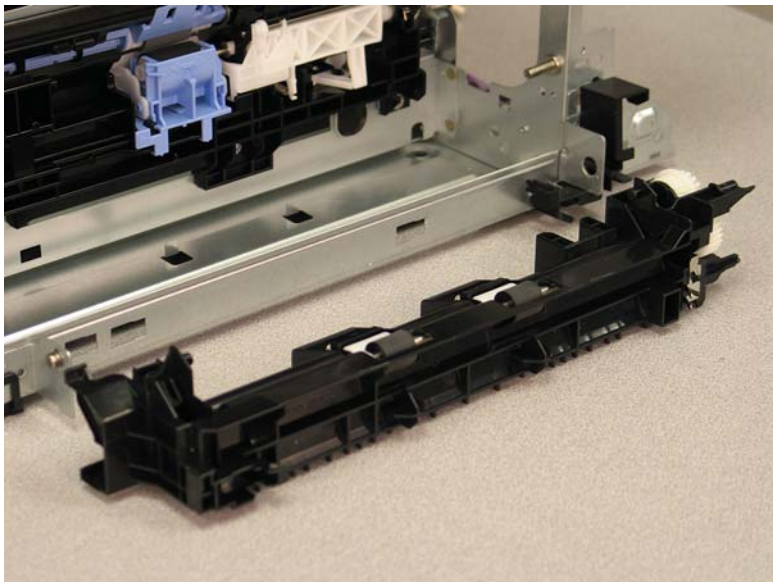
Figure 1-1086 Slide the feed frame assembly



7. Remove the feed frame assembly.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1087 Remove the feed frame assembly



Step 19: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the fuser
- Step 2: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)
- Step 3: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 4: Remove the rear cover
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 8: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly
- Step 10: Remove the right lower cover
- Step 11: Remove the right door assembly
- Step 12: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 13: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies
- Step 14: Remove the drum motor assembly
- Step 15: Remove the transfer assembly
- Step 16: Remove the registration assembly
- Step 17: Remove the main drive assembly
- Step 18: Remove the paper feed frame assembly
- Step 20: Remove the paper pickup assembly
- Step 21: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper pick-up assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Paper pick-up assembly part number	
RM2-6795-000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

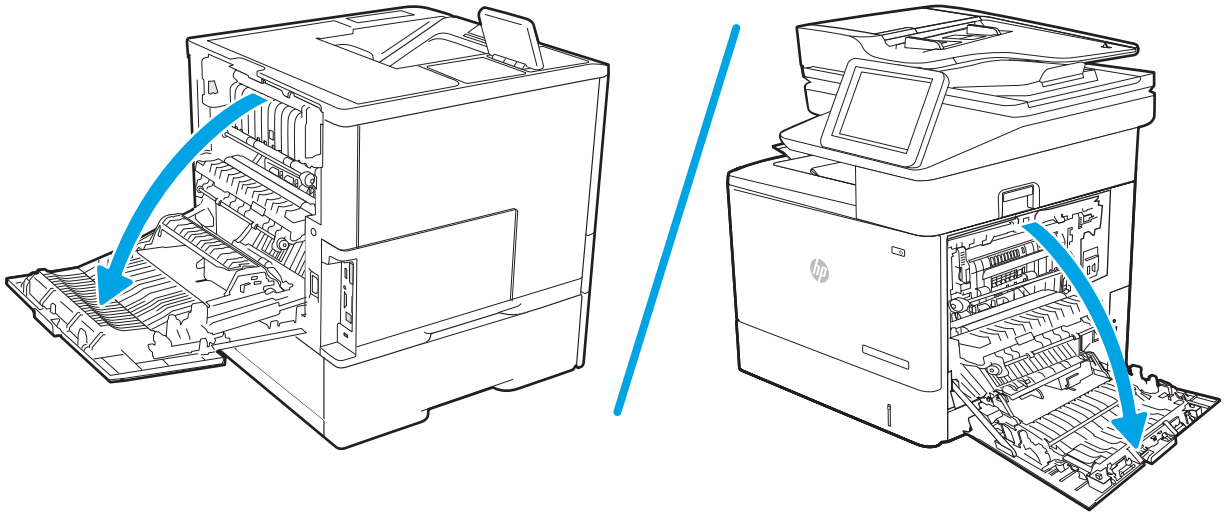
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
   a. **M607/M608/M609 printers:** Open the rear door.
   b. **M631/M632/M633 printers:** Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

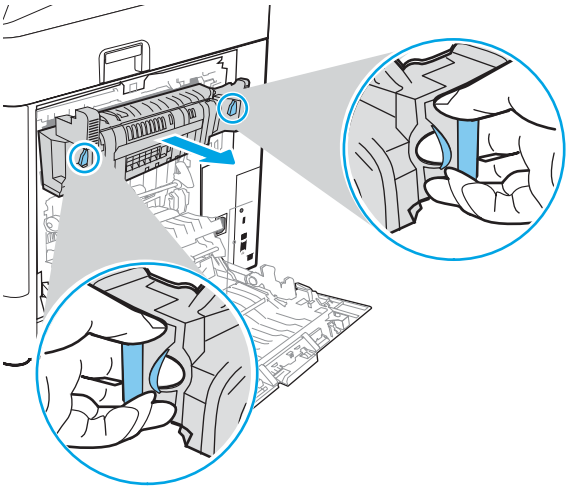
Figure 1-1088 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-1089 Remove the fuser



Step 2: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)

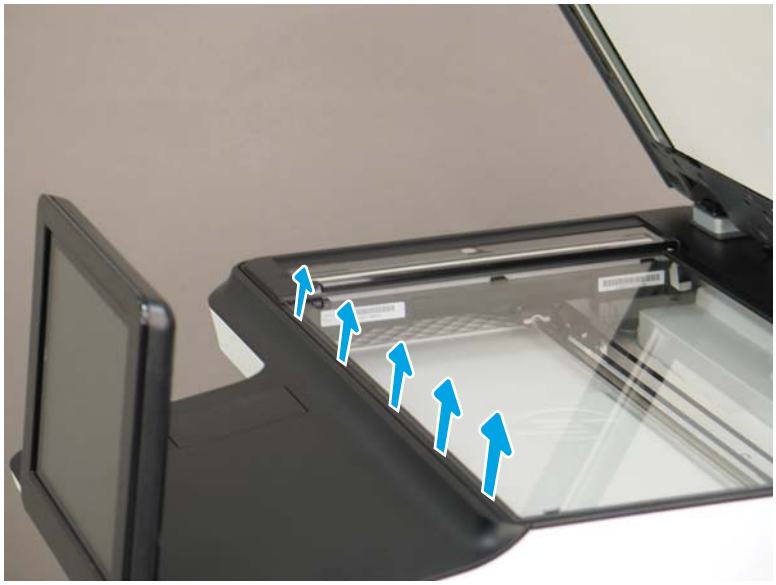
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-1090 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



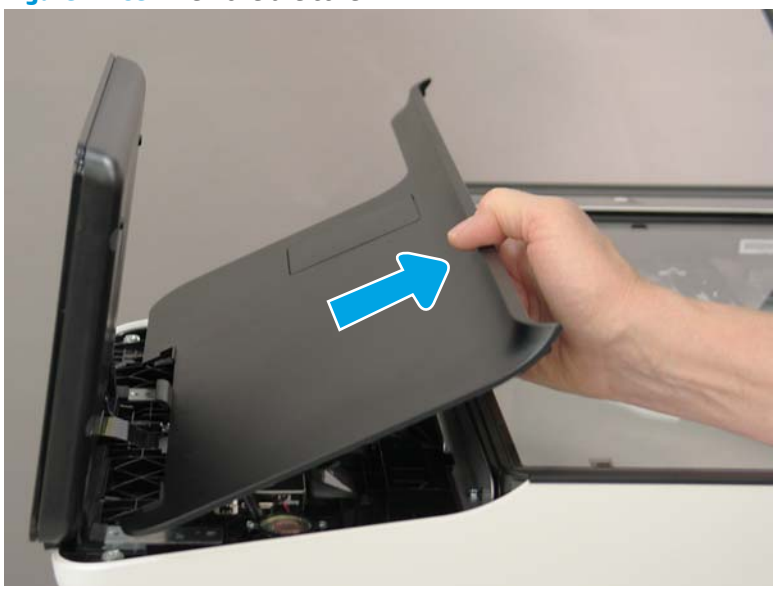
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-1091 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

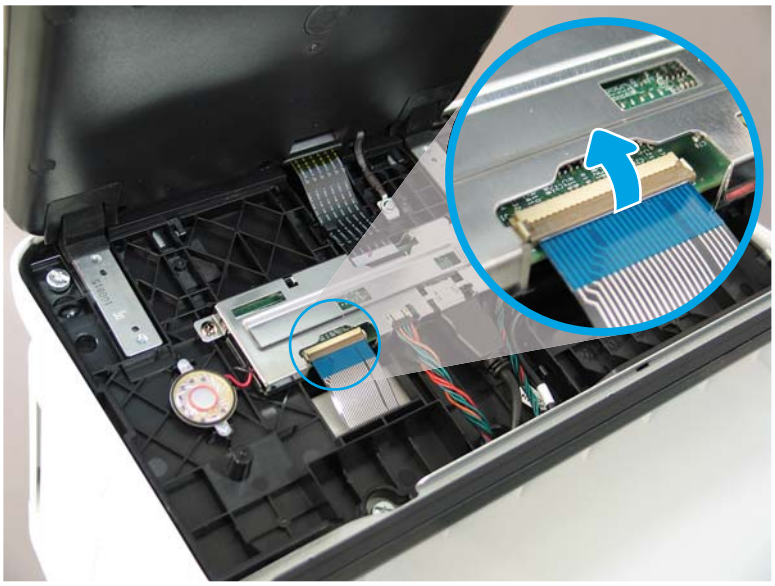
Figure 1-1092 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1093 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1094 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-1095 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

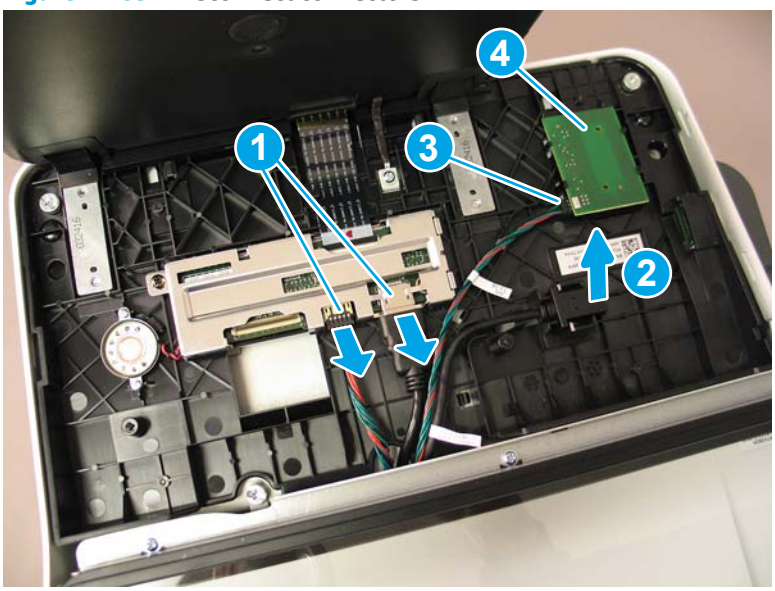
Figure 1-1096 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

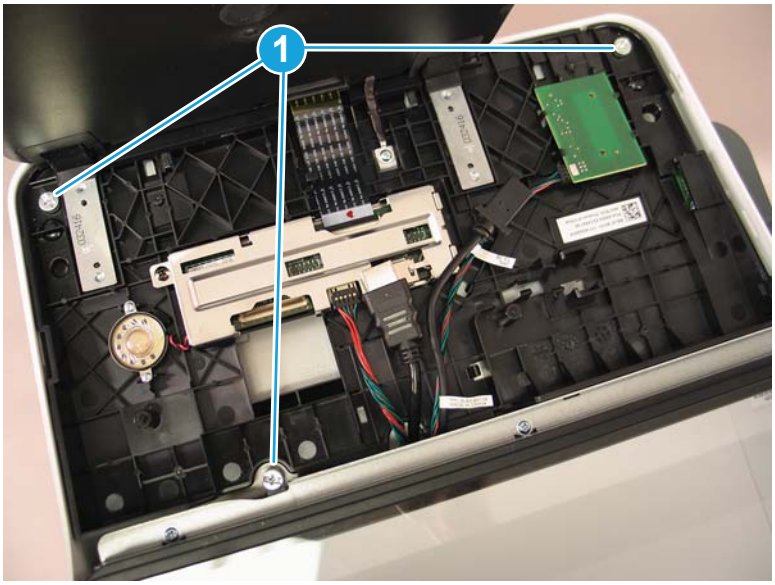
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-1097 Disconnect connectors



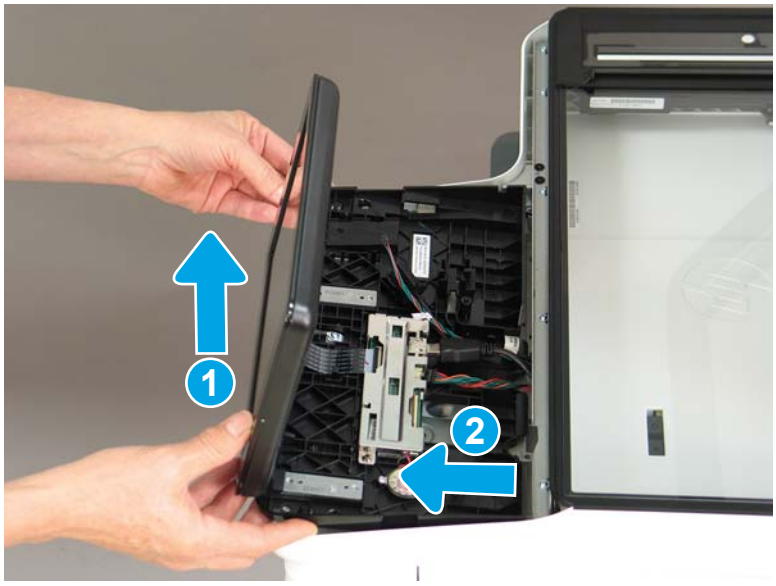
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-1098 Remove three thumbscrews



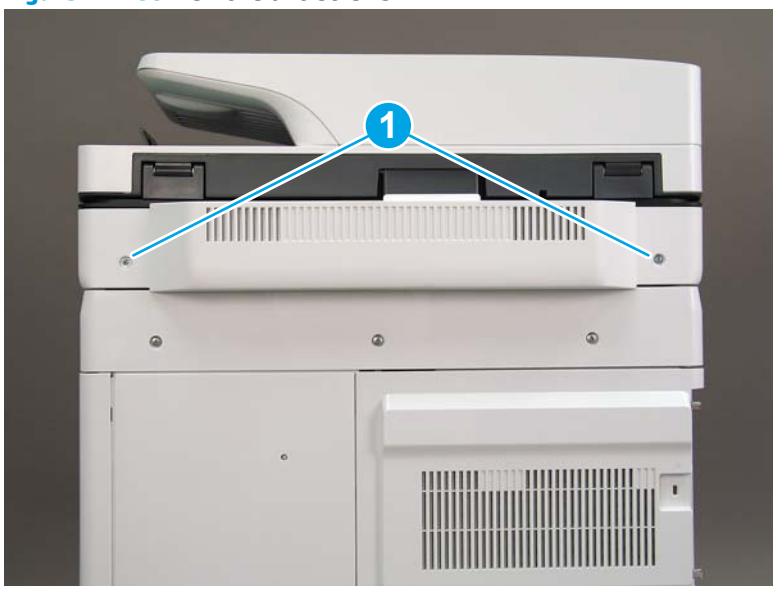
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1099 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1100 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-1101 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

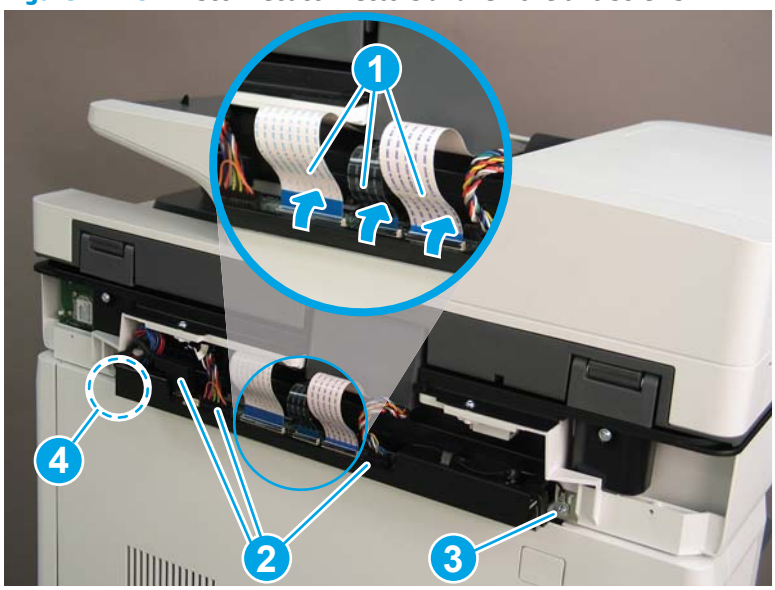
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-1102 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



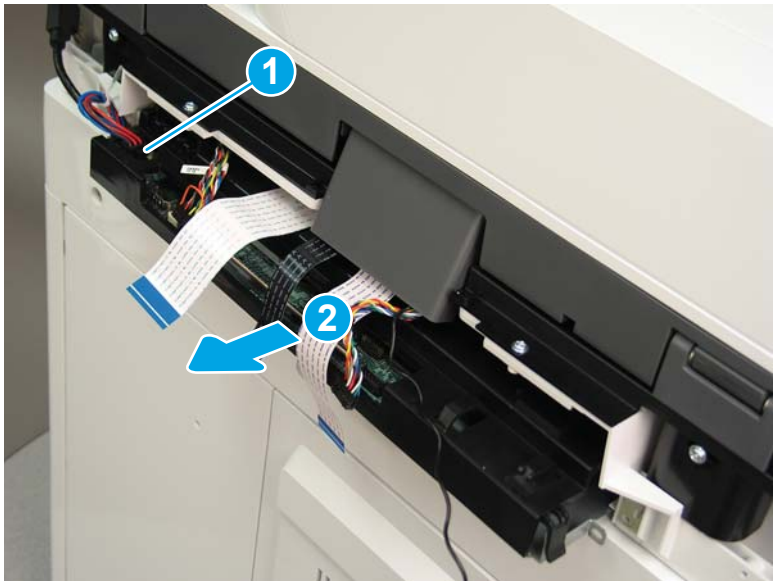
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

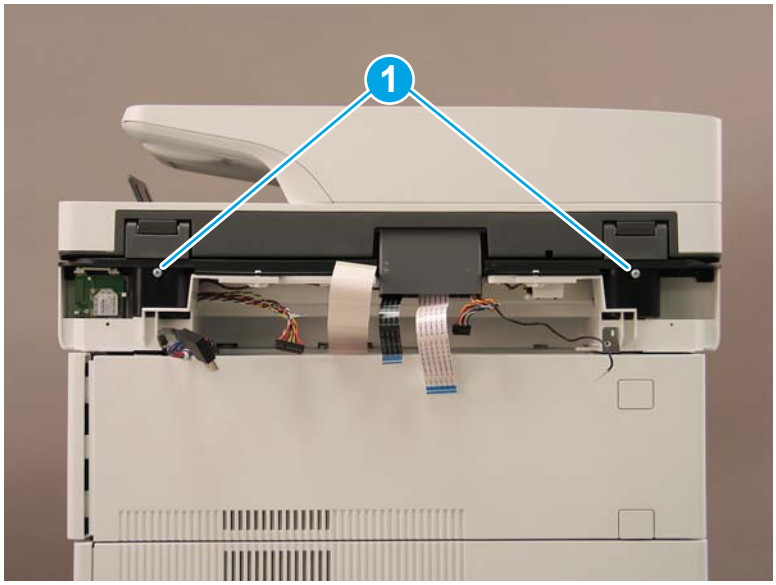
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-1103 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1104 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-1105 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-1106 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-1107 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1108 LIft and remove the ADF



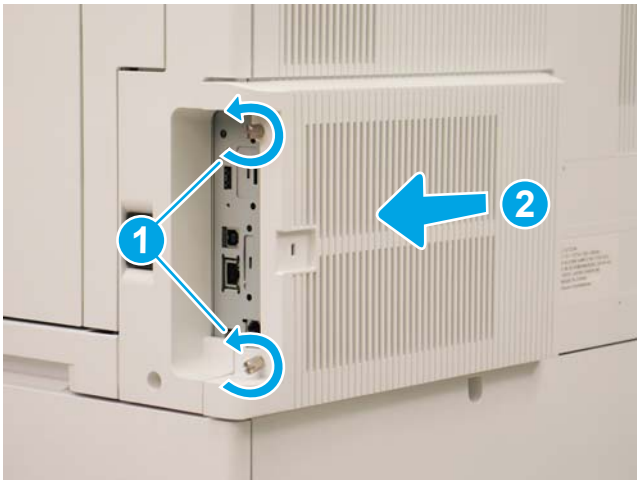
Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

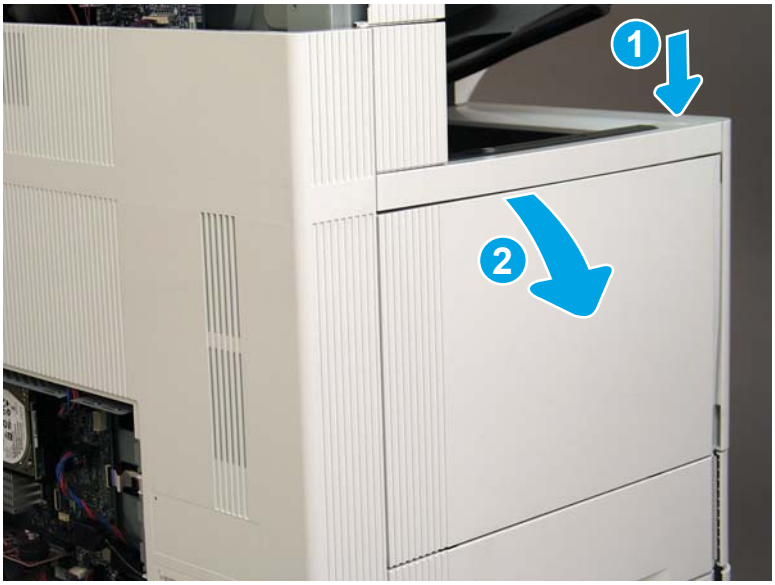
Figure 1-1109 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 4: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1110 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1111 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

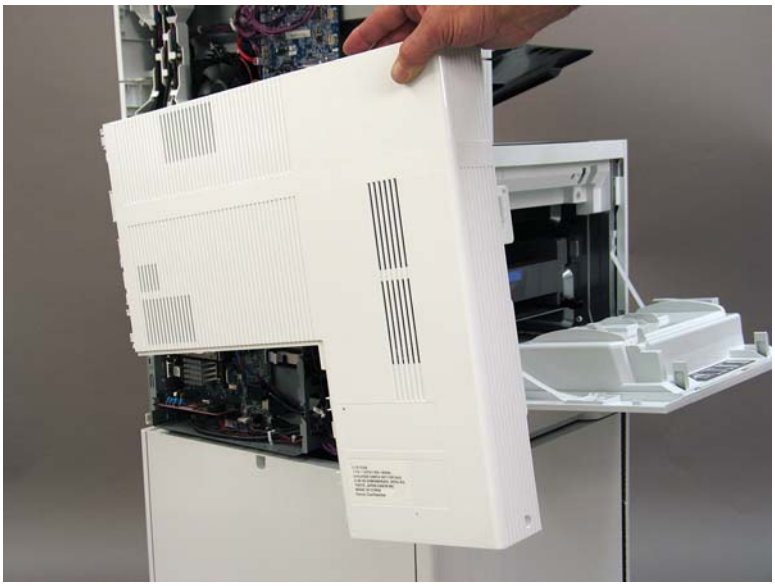
Figure 1-1112 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1113 Remove the rear cover

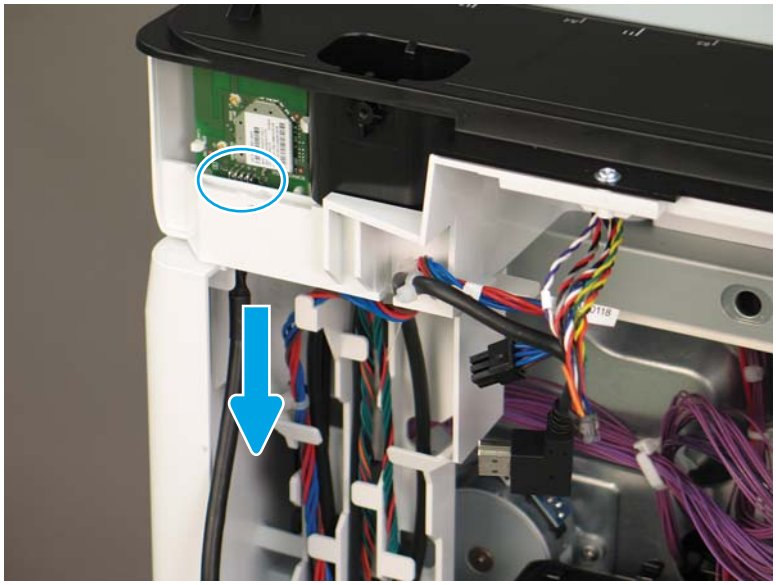


Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

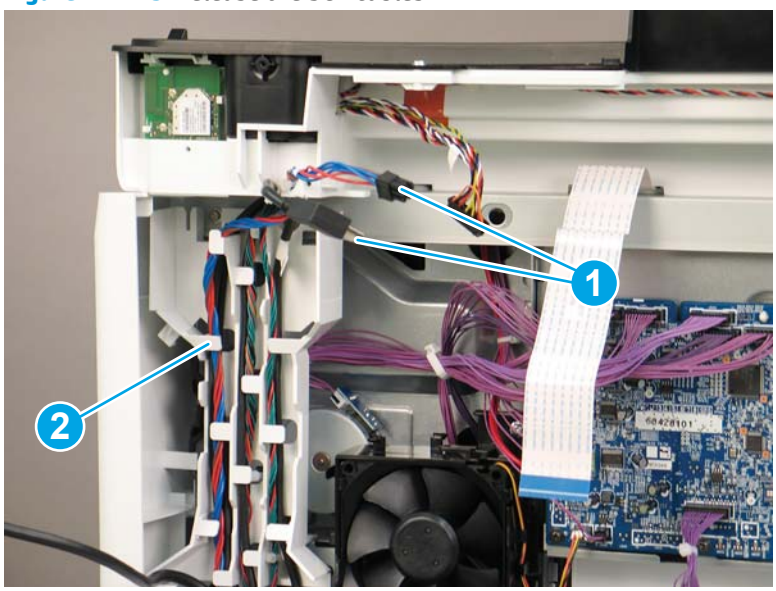
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-1114 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1115 Release the SCB cables



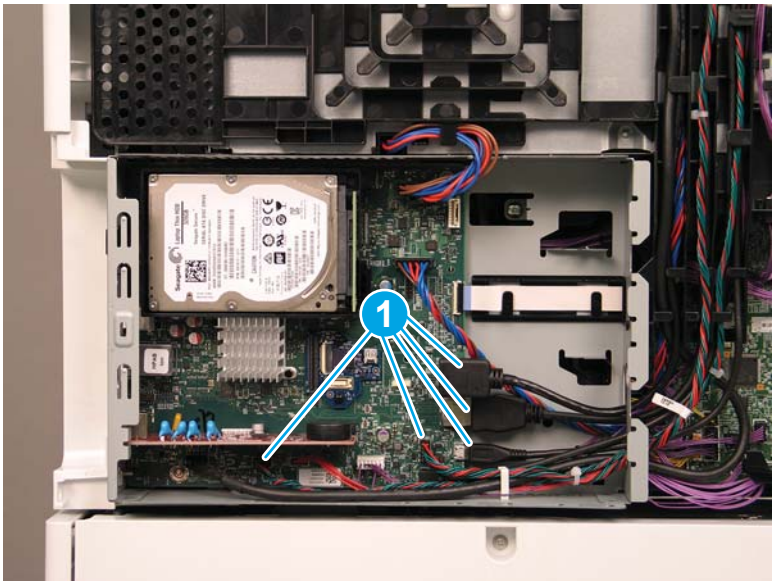
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-1116 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1117 Disconnect connect five connectors

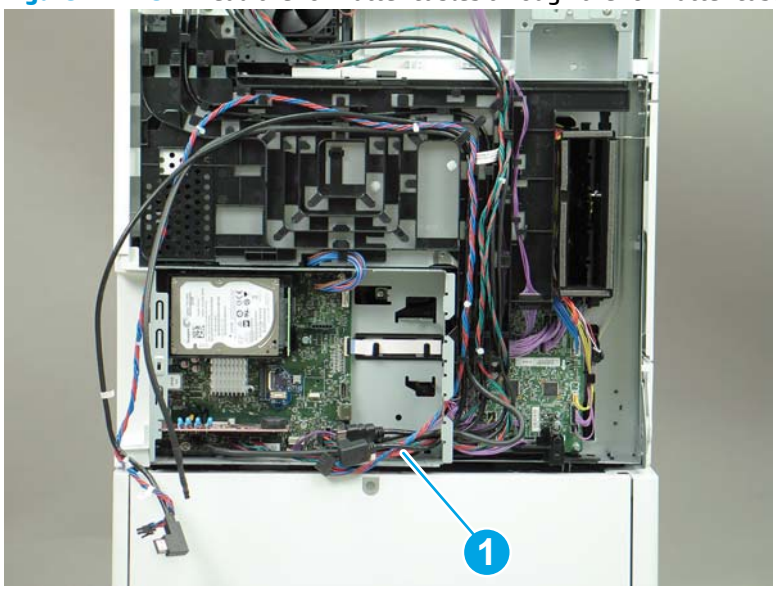


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-1118 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

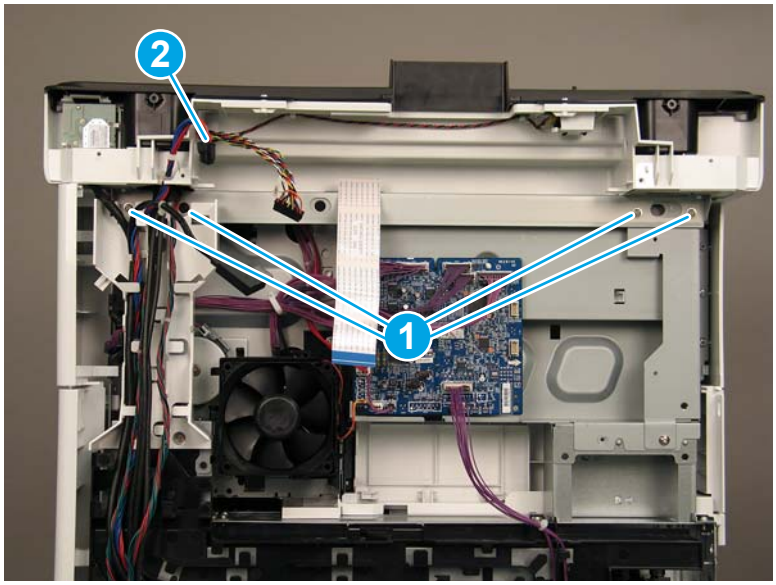


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

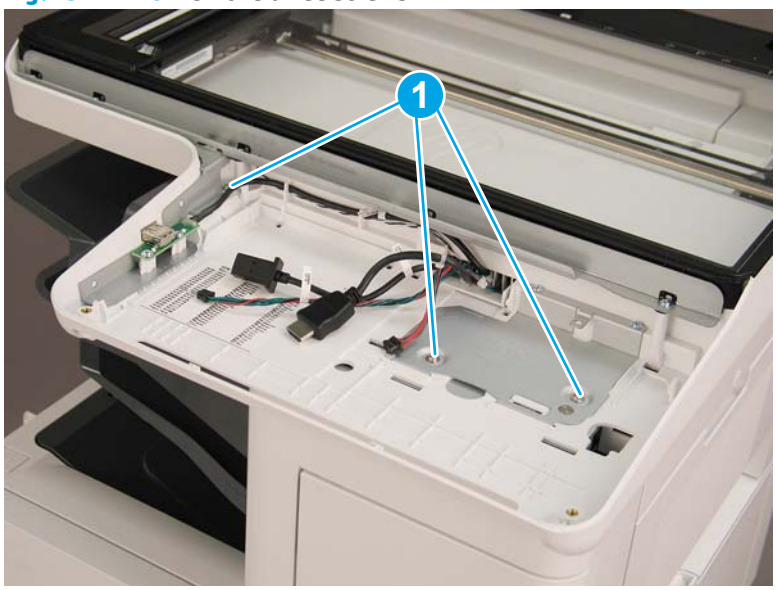
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1119 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

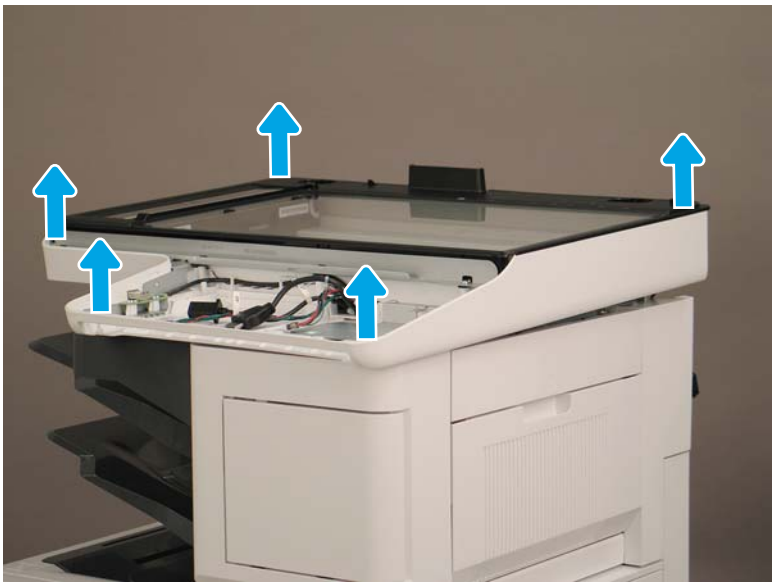
Figure 1-1120 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1121 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

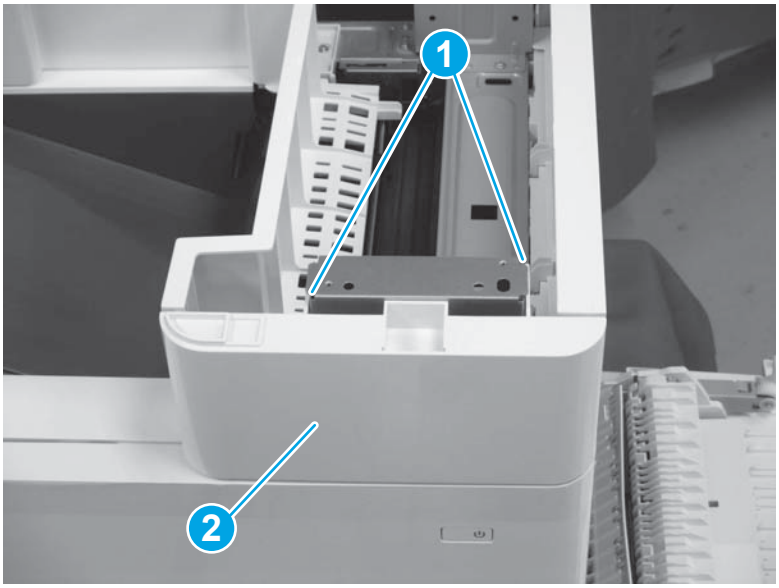
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1122 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

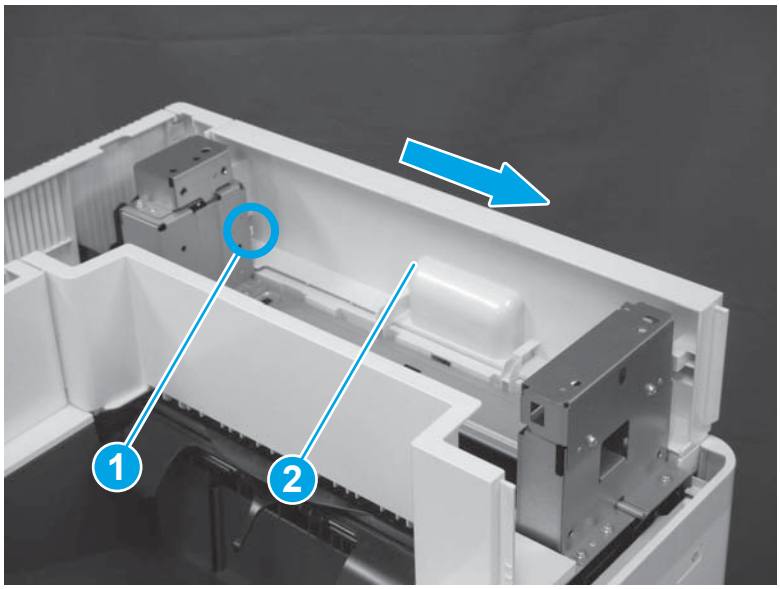
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1123 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

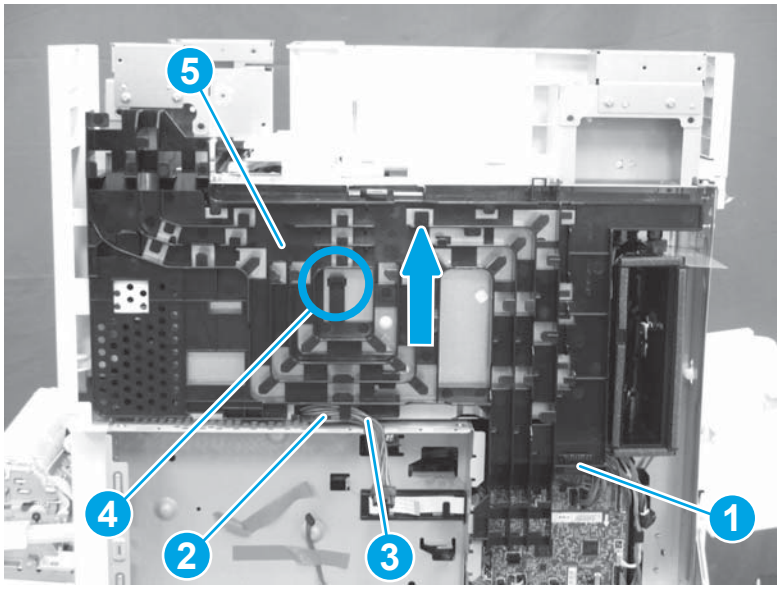
a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

c. Release one tab (callout 4).

d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-1124 Disconnect one connector and release one tab

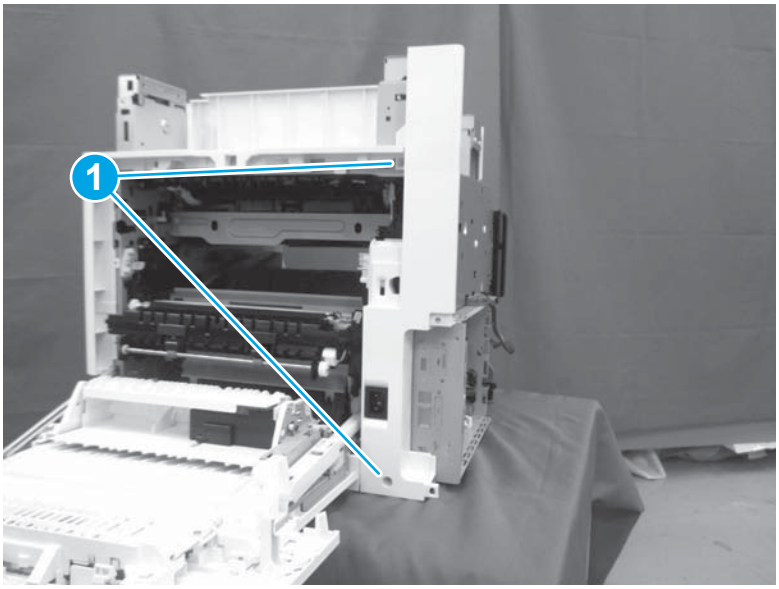


2. Do the following:

   a. Open the right door assembly.

   b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1125 Remove two screws



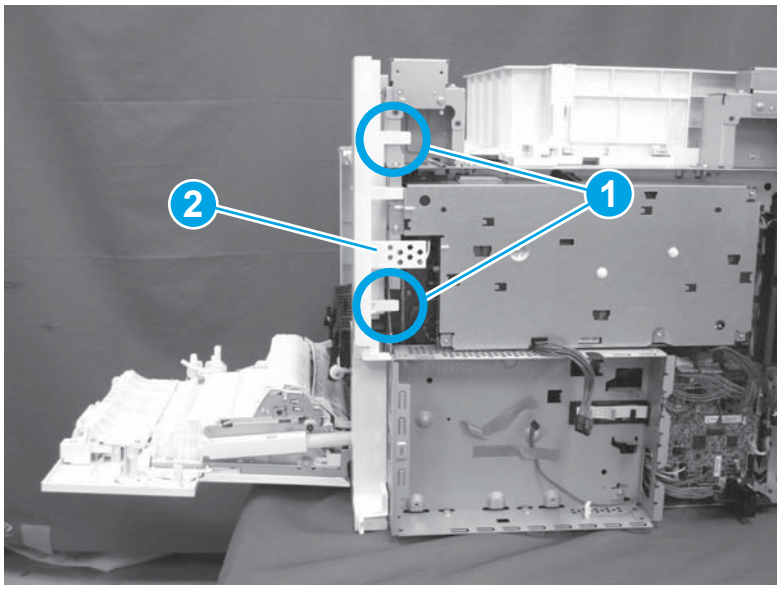
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

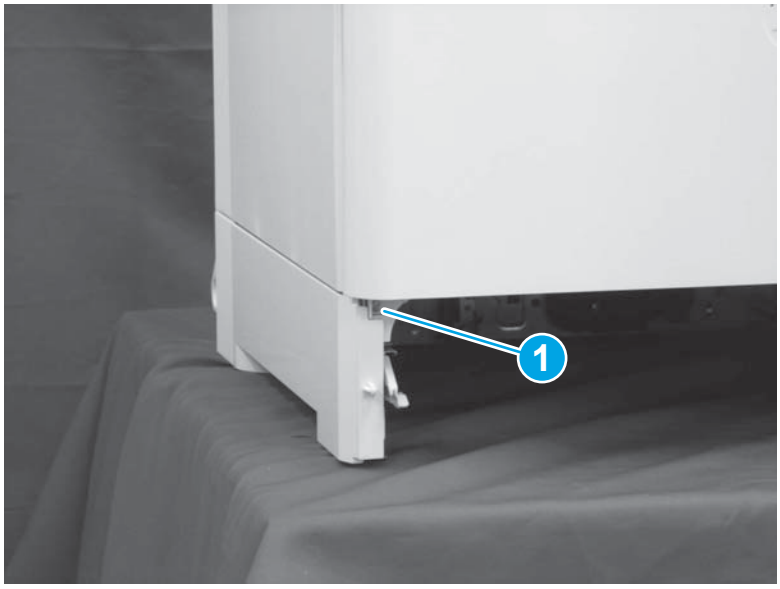
Figure 1-1126 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1127 Remove one screw

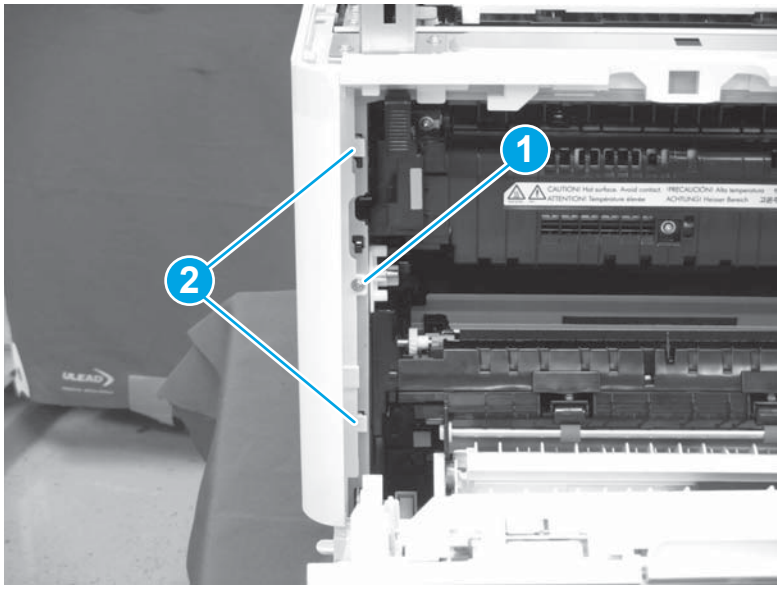


2. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

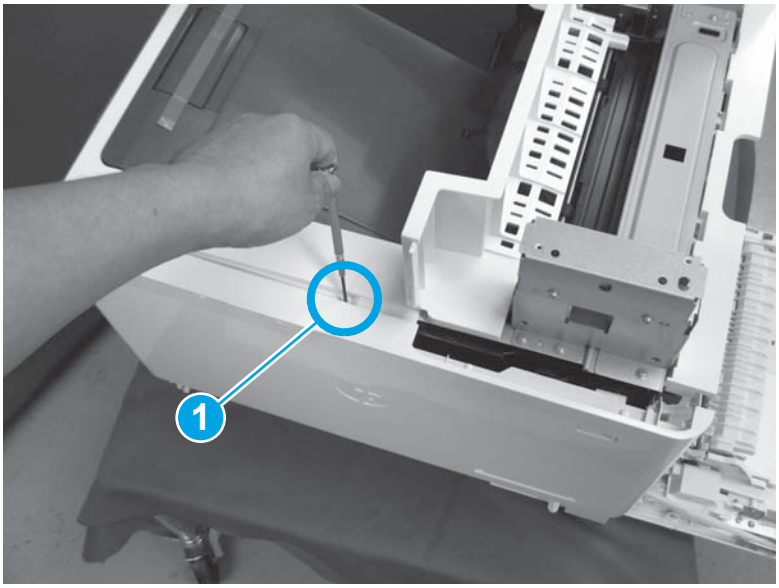
b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1128 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1129 Release one tab



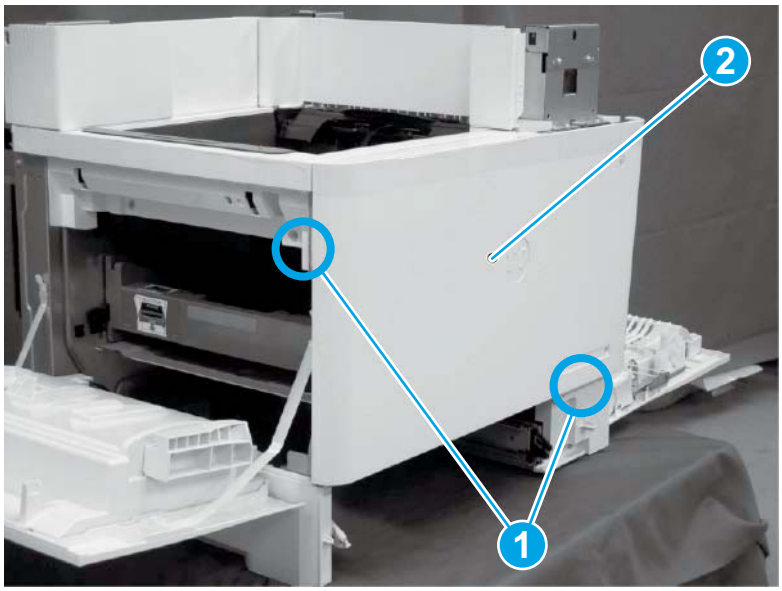
4. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1130 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



Step 10: Remove the right lower cover

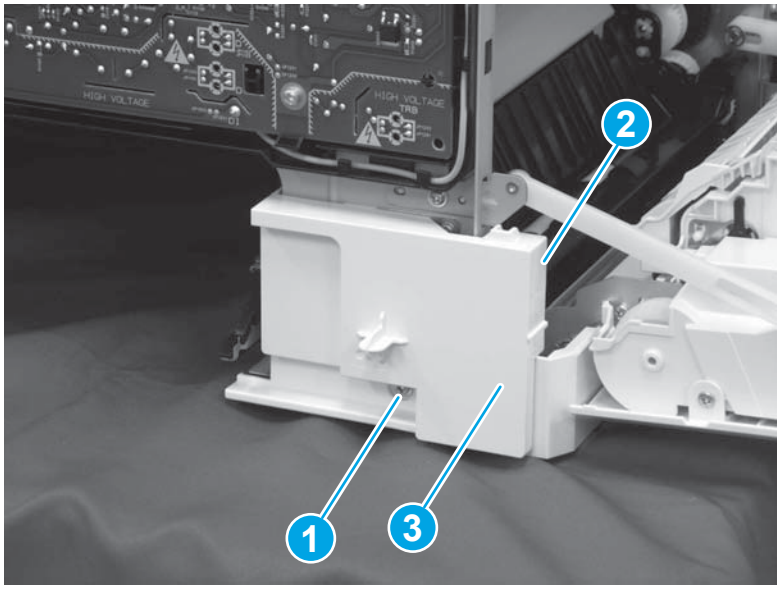
1. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

   b. Release one tab (callout 2).

   c. Remove the inner left cover (callout 3).

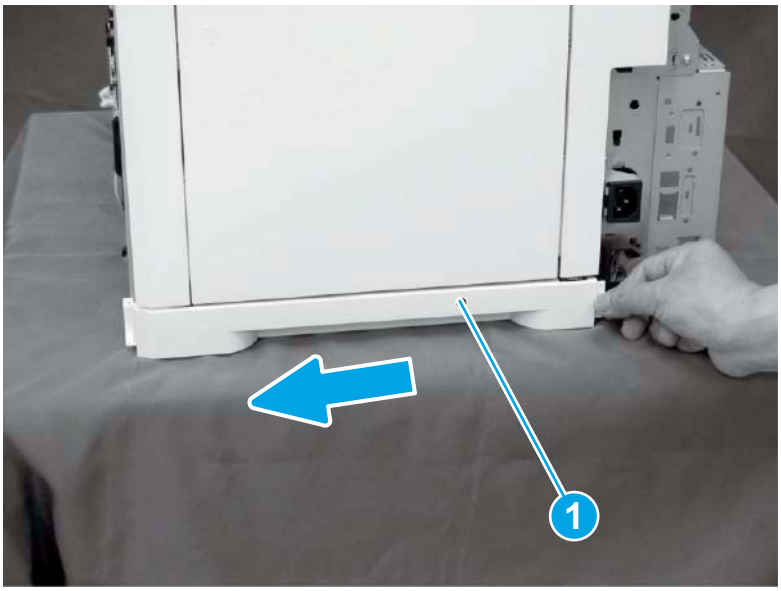
Figure 1-1131 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover



2. Slide the right lower cover (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1132 Remove the right lower cover



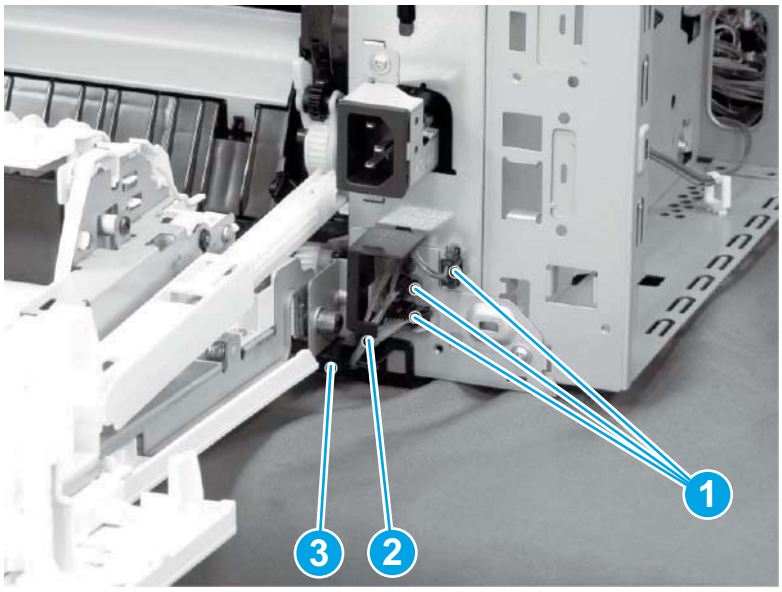
Step 11: Remove the right door assembly

1. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

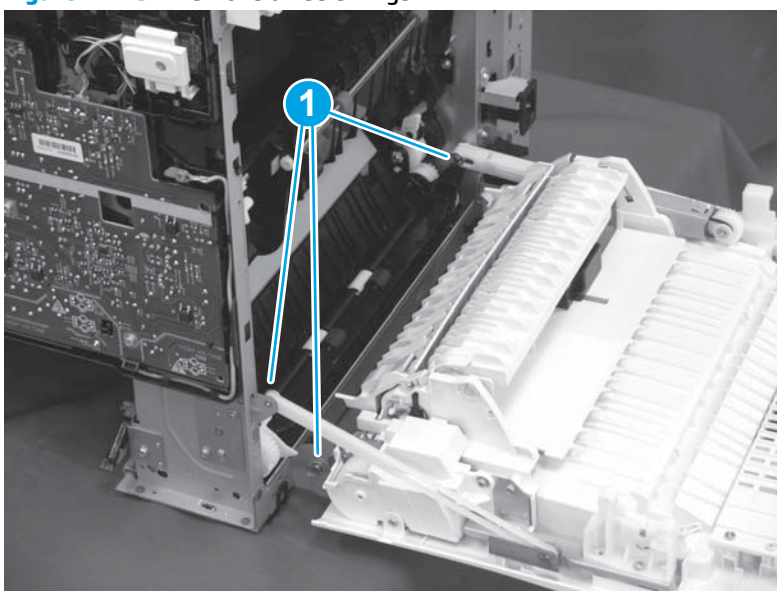
   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-1133 Disconnect three connectors and release the cable



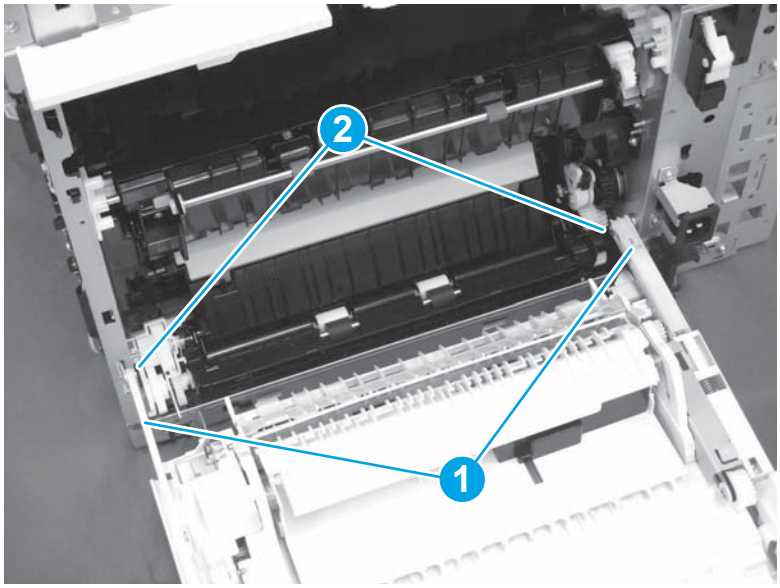
2. Remove three e-rings (callout 1).

Figure 1-1134 Remove three e-rings



3. Release two hinges (callout 1) from the right and left shafts (callout 2).

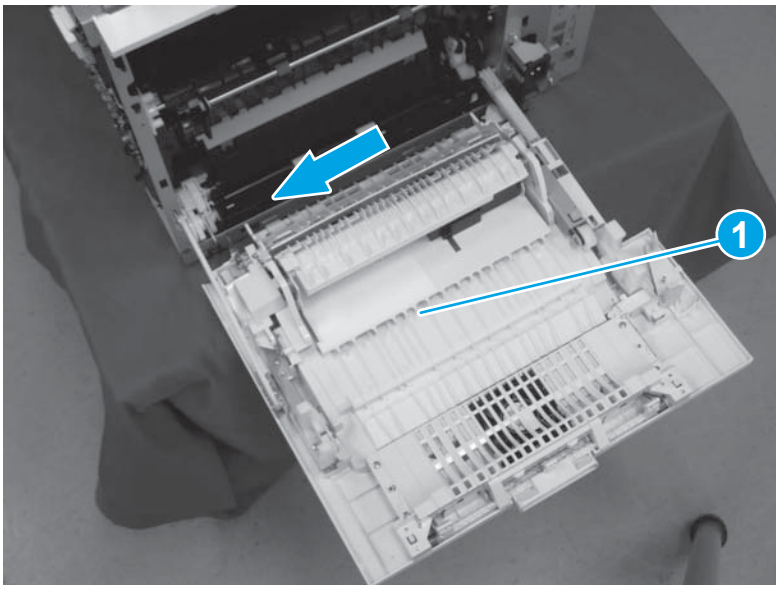
Figure 1-1135 Release two hinges from the right and left shafts



4. Slide the right door assembly (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

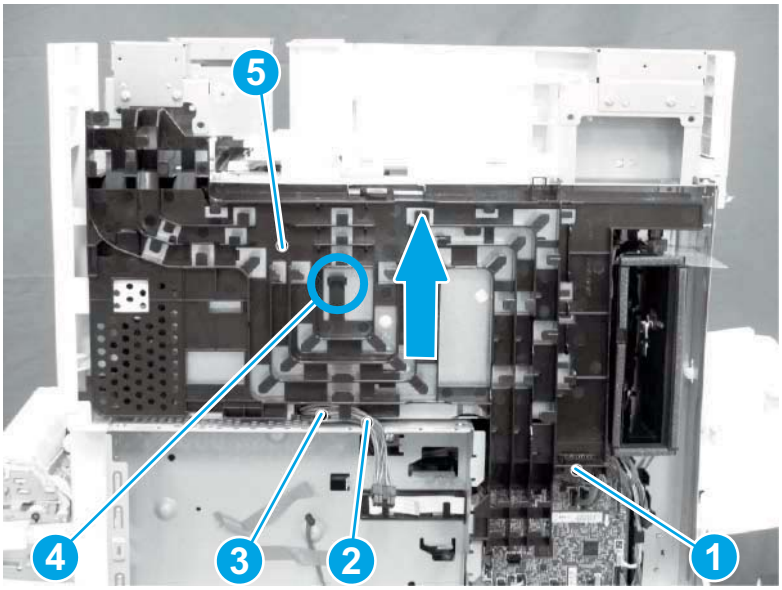
Figure 1-1136 Remove the right door assembly



Step 12: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide(callout 3).
   c. Release one tab (callout 4).
   d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-1137 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:

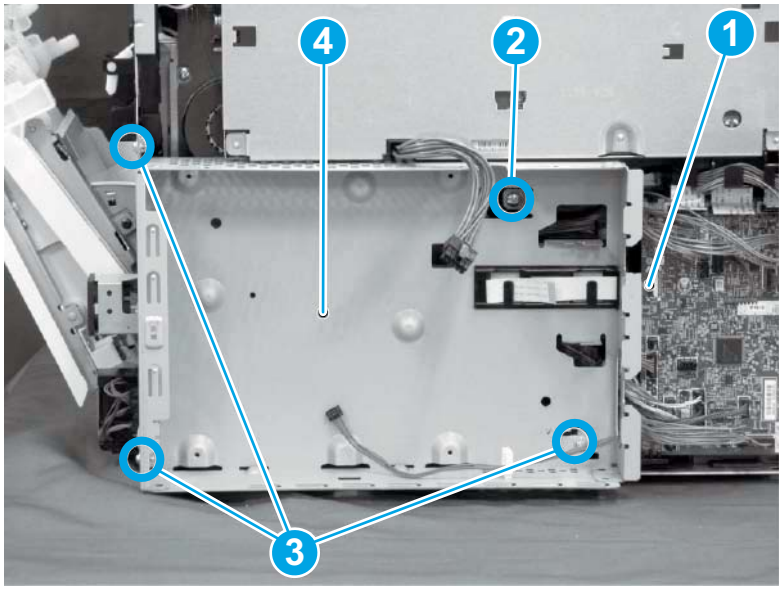
   a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).

   b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

   c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-1138 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

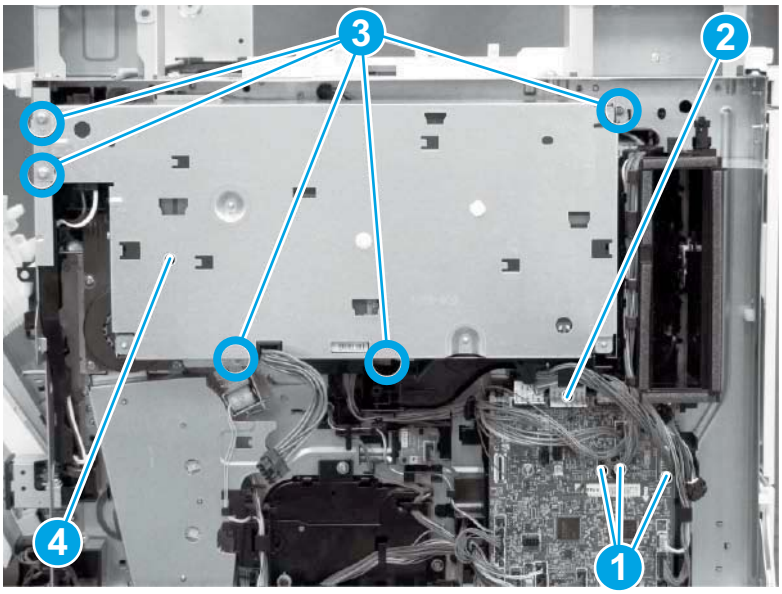
   b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).

   c. Remove five screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

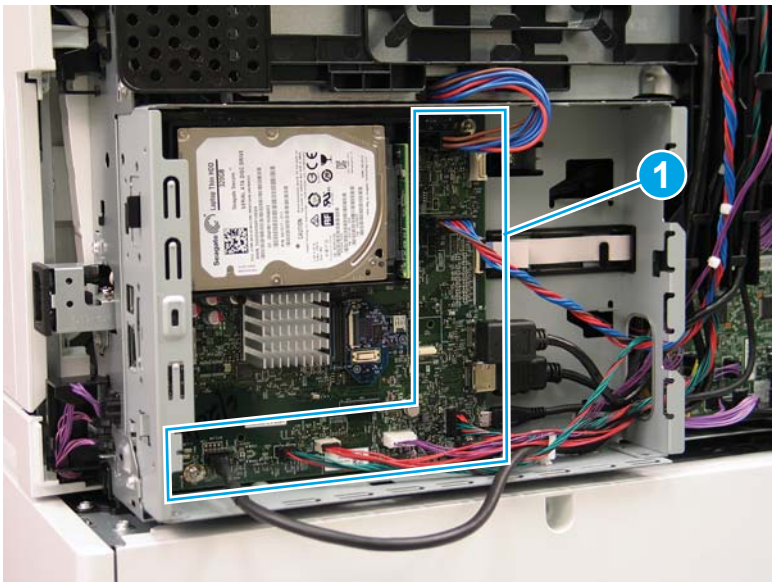
Figure 1-1139 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 13: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

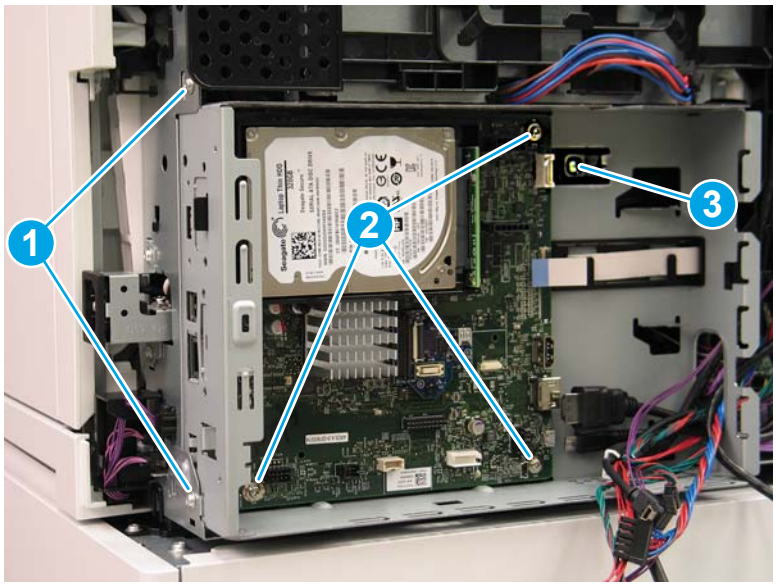
Figure 1-1140 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

NOTE: Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

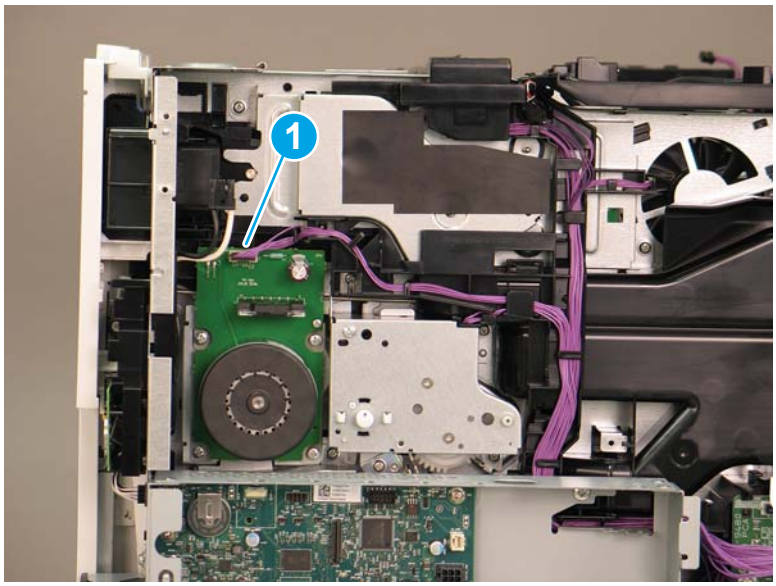
Figure 1-1141 Remove six screws



Step 14: Remove the drum motor assembly

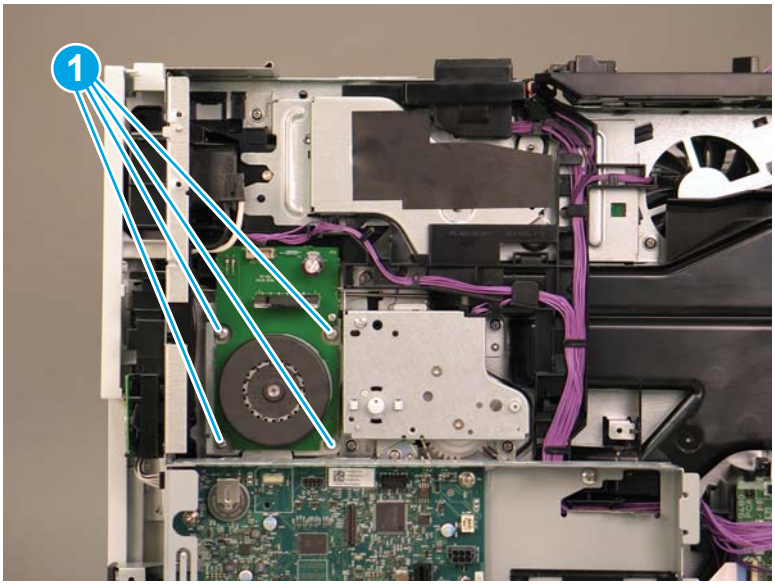
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1142 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

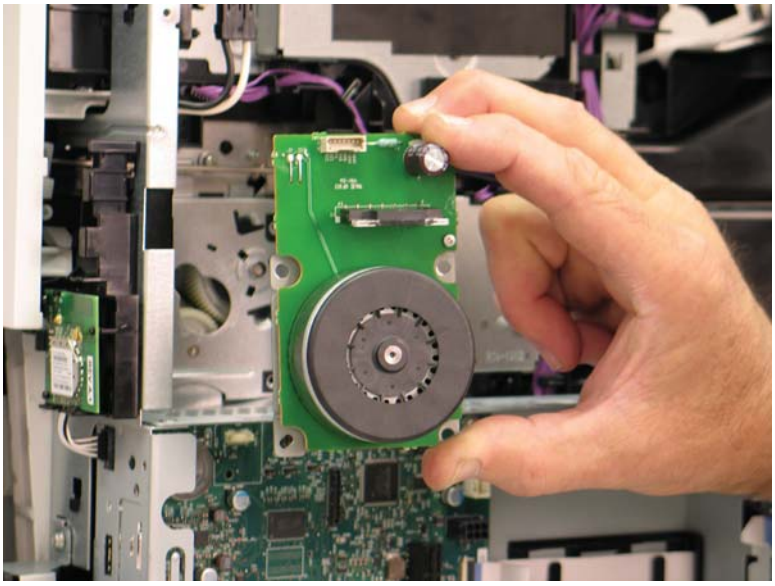
Figure 1-1143 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

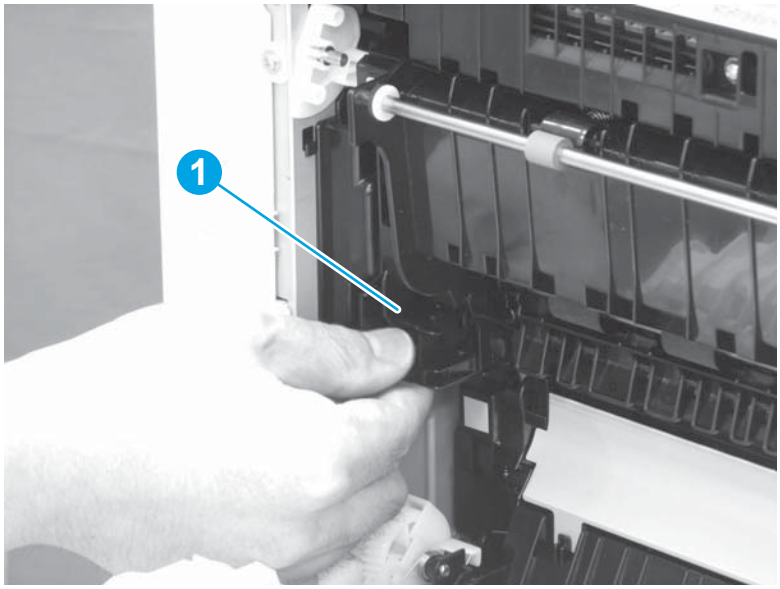
Figure 1-1144 Remove drum motor



Step 15: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Open the right door assembly.
   b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1145 Open the right door and pull out the cover



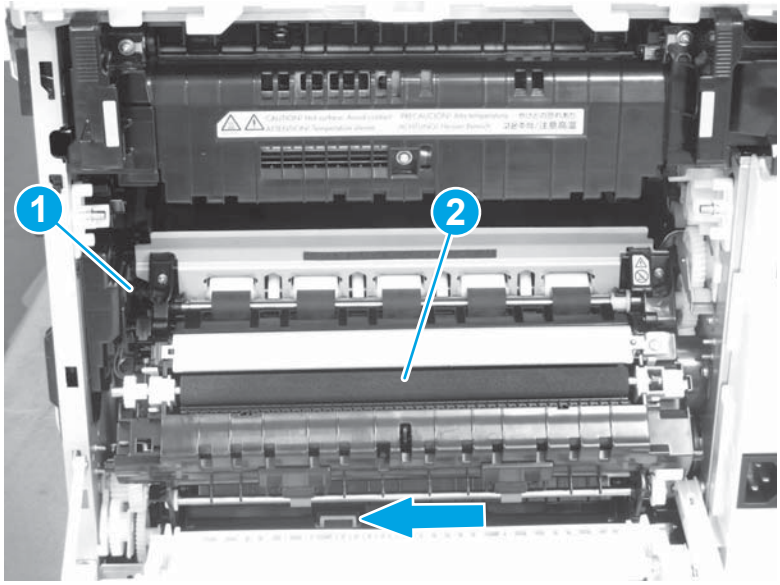
2. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

   b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1146 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 16: Remove the registration assembly

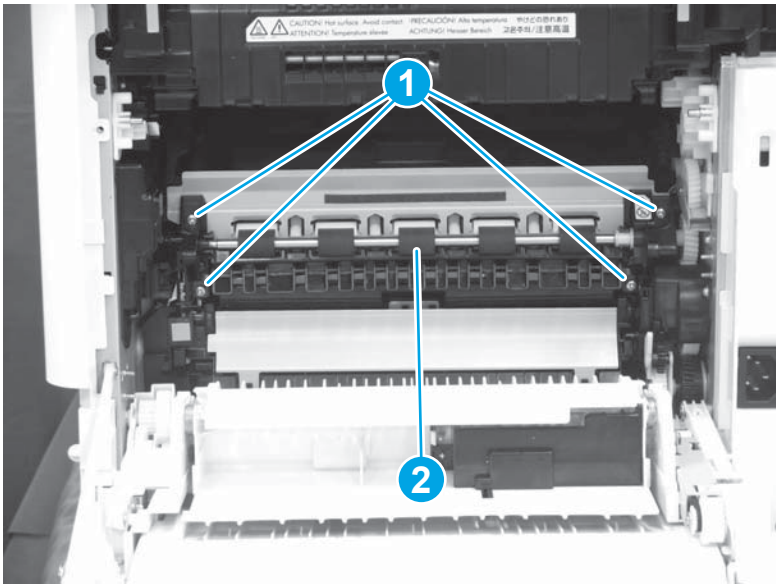
▲ Do the following:

   a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

   b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

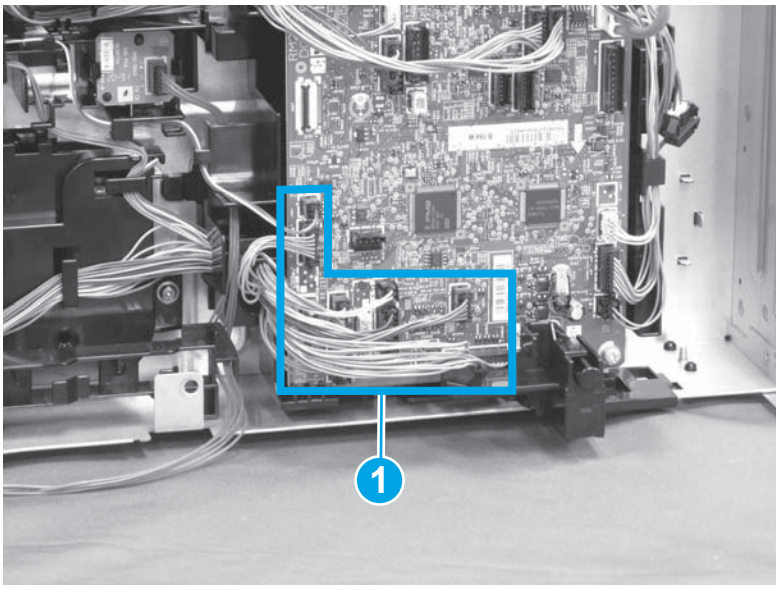
Figure 1-1147 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 17: Remove the main drive assembly

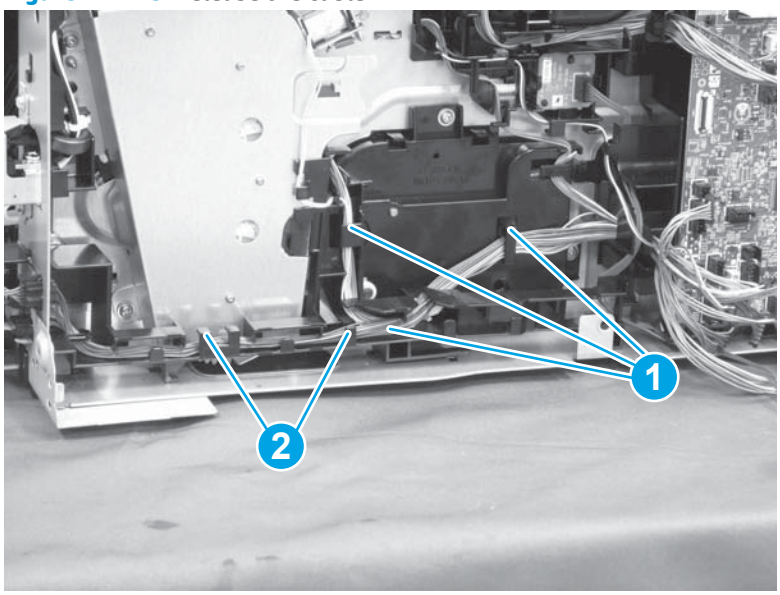
1. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1148 Disconnect eight connectors



2. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1149 Release the cable

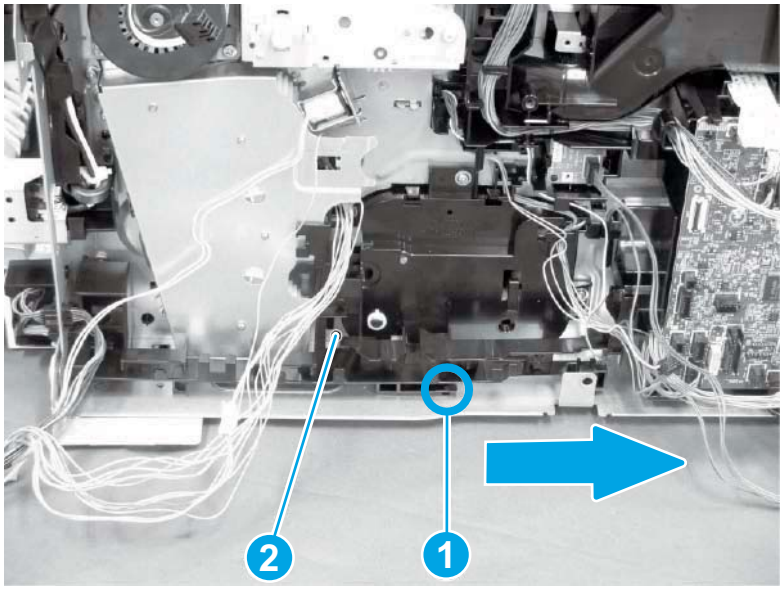


3. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1150 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



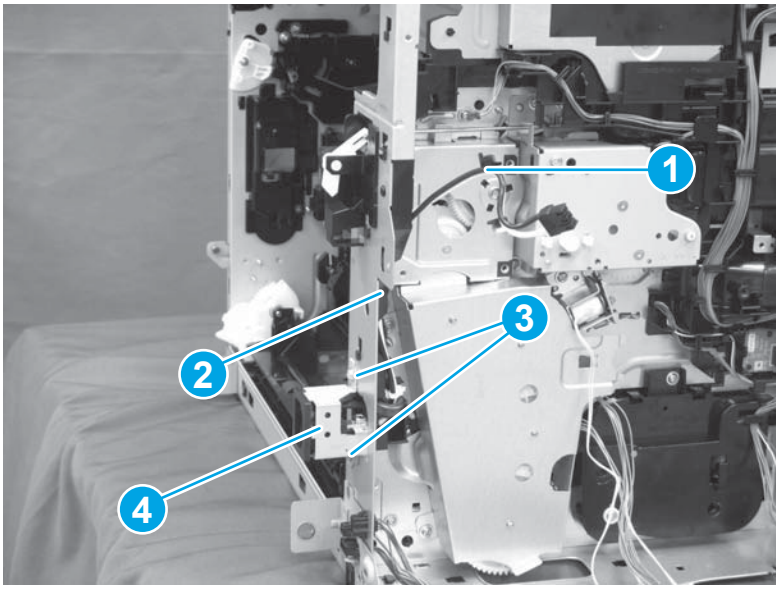
4. Do the following:

   a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).

   b. Remove two screws (callout 3).

   c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-1151 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly

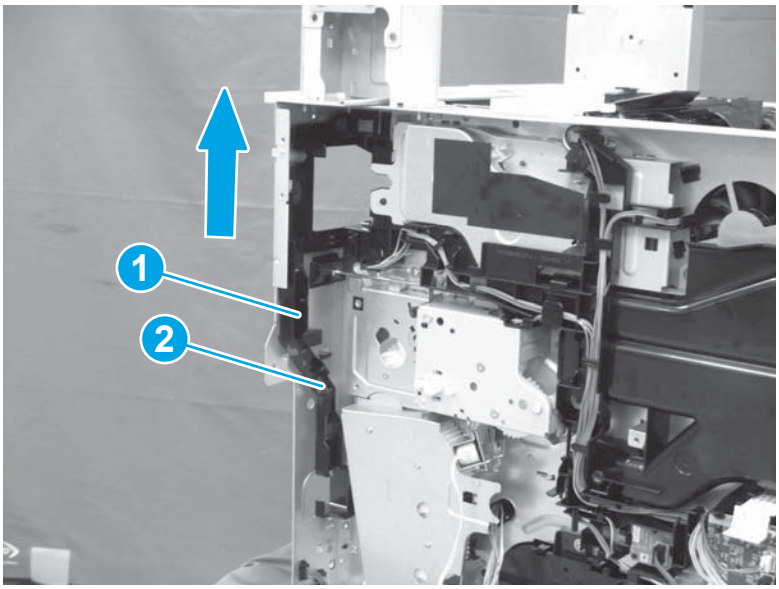


5. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

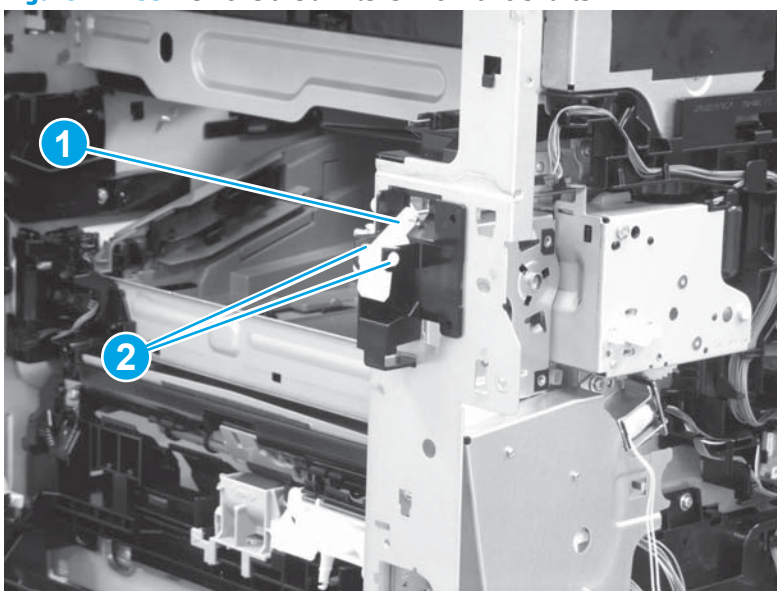
   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1152 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



6. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1153 Remove the link lever from two shafts

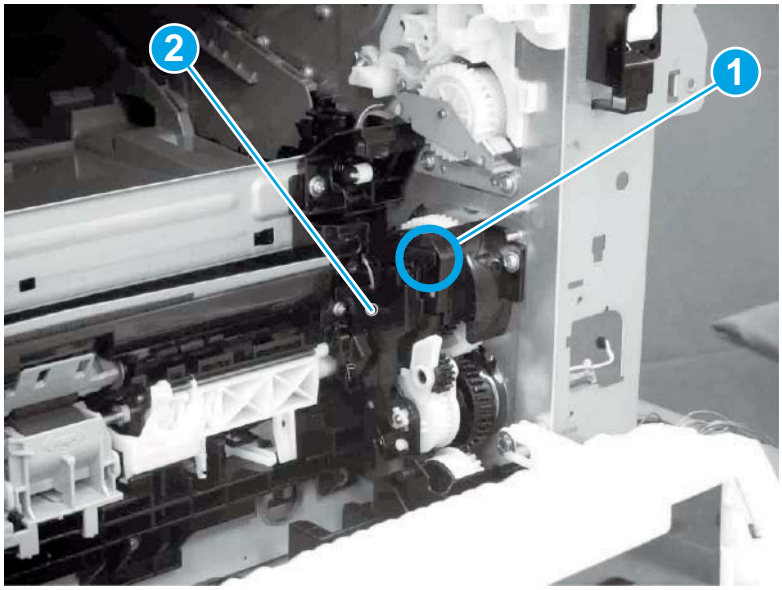


7. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

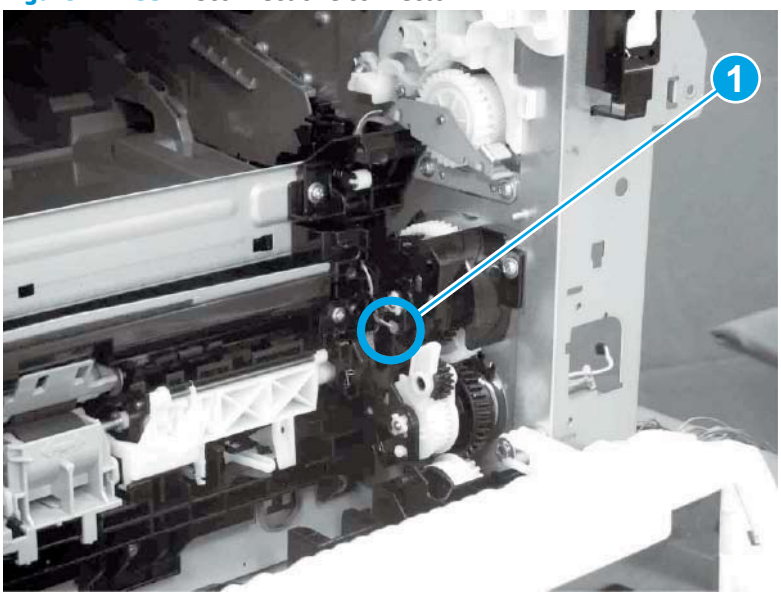
   b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1154 Release one tab and remove the cover



8. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1155 Disconnect one connector



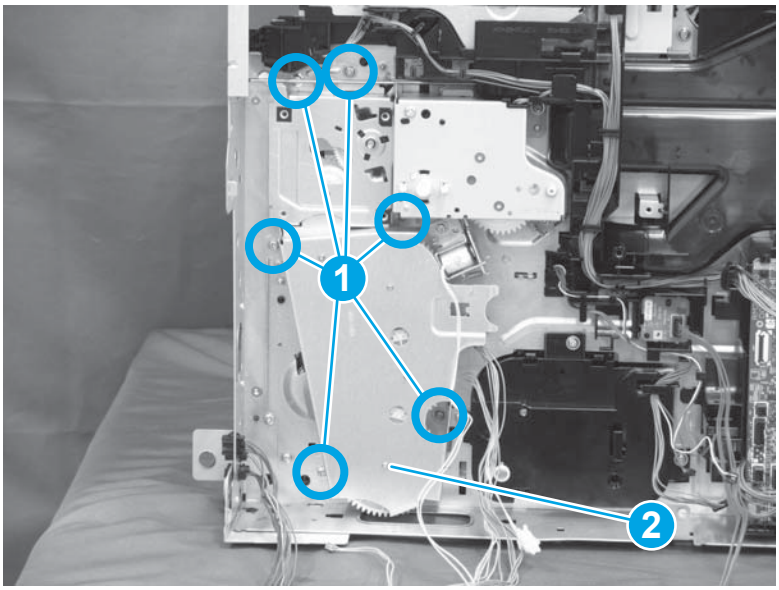
9. Do the following:

   a. Remove six screws (callout 1).

   b. Remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

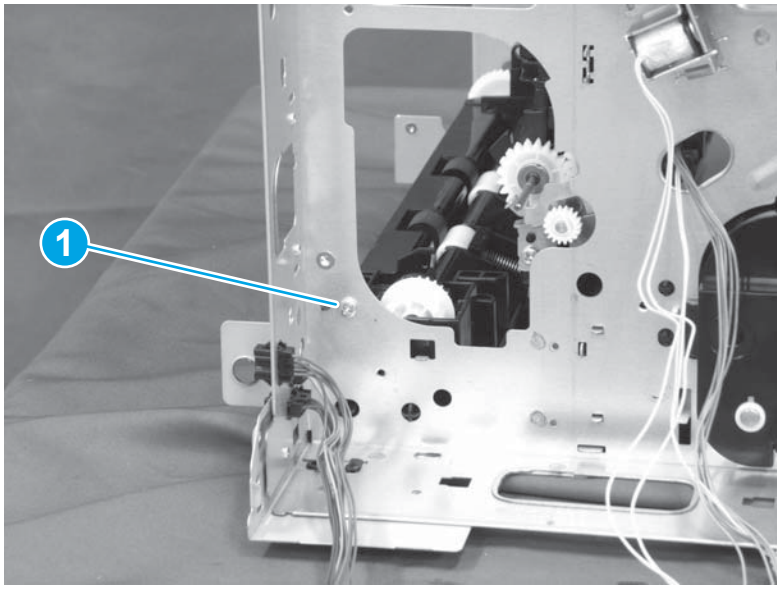
Figure 1-1156 Remove six screws and the main drive assembly



Step 18: Remove the paper feed frame assembly

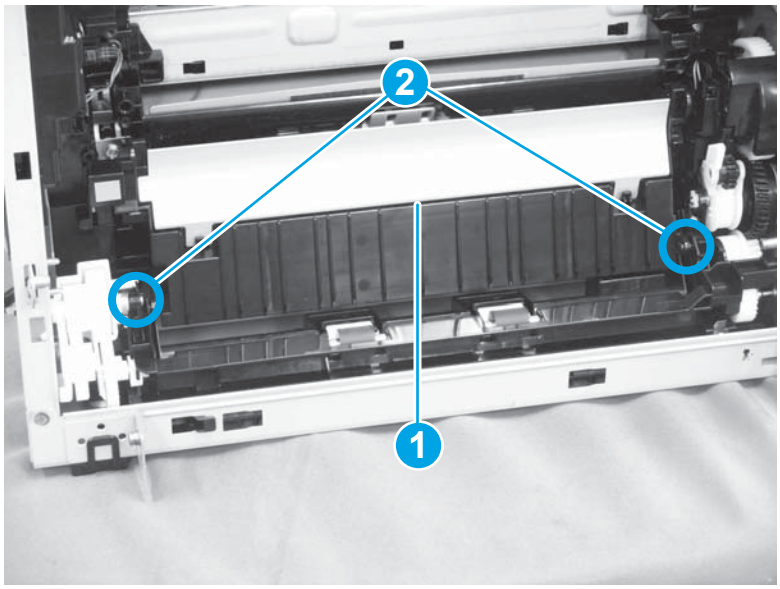
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1157 Remove one screw



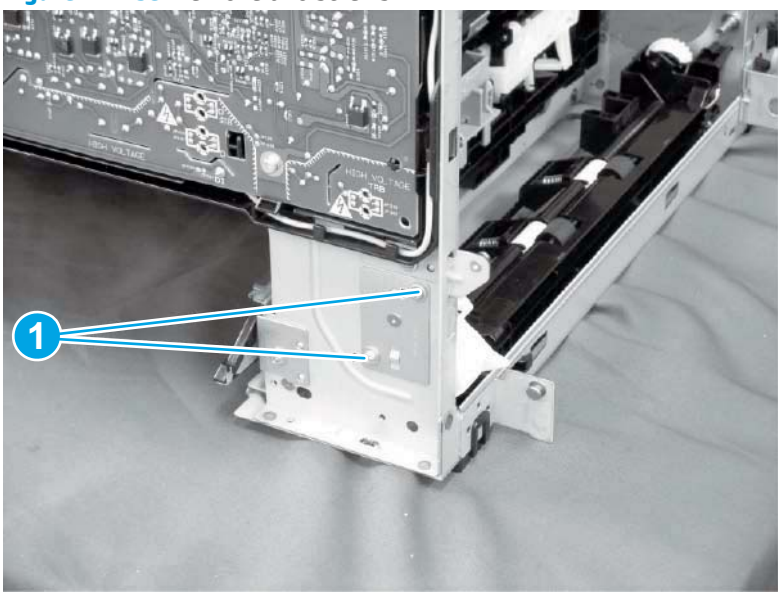
2. Remove the paper guide (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1158 Remove the paper guide from the two shafts



3. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1159 Remove two screws

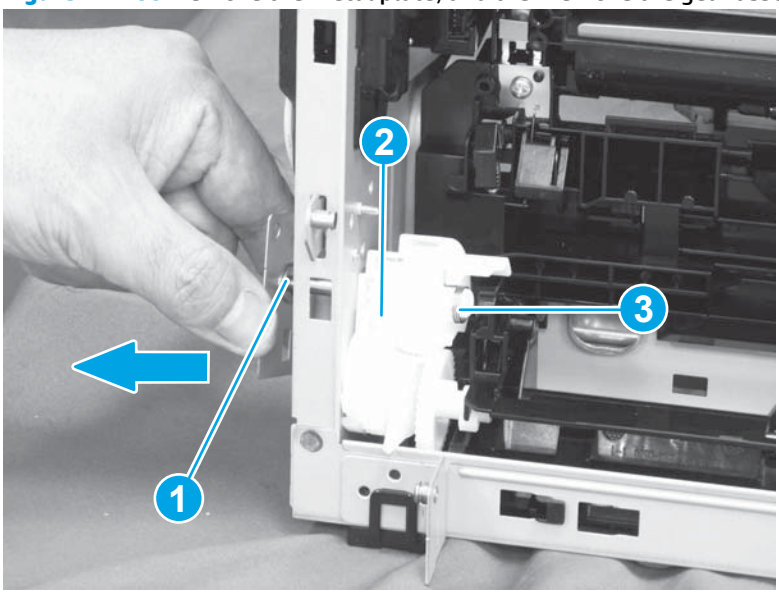


4. Do the following:

   a. Remove the metal plate (callout 1).

   b. Remove the gear assembly (callout 2) and the spring (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1160 Remove the metal plate, and then remove the gear assembly and spring together



When installing the gear assembly, make sure that the spring (callout 1) is installed in the correct position. The spring should be positioned to the right.

Figure 1-1161 The correct spring position is to the right

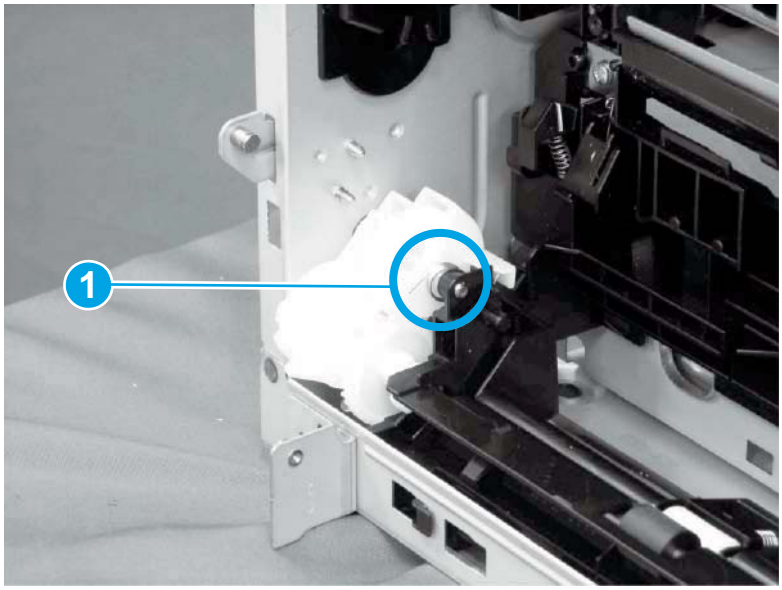
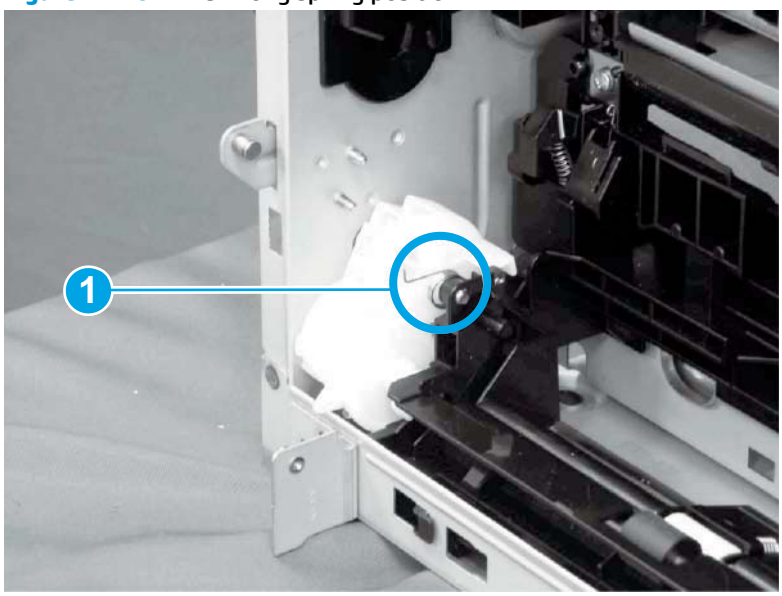


Figure 1-1162 The wrong spring position

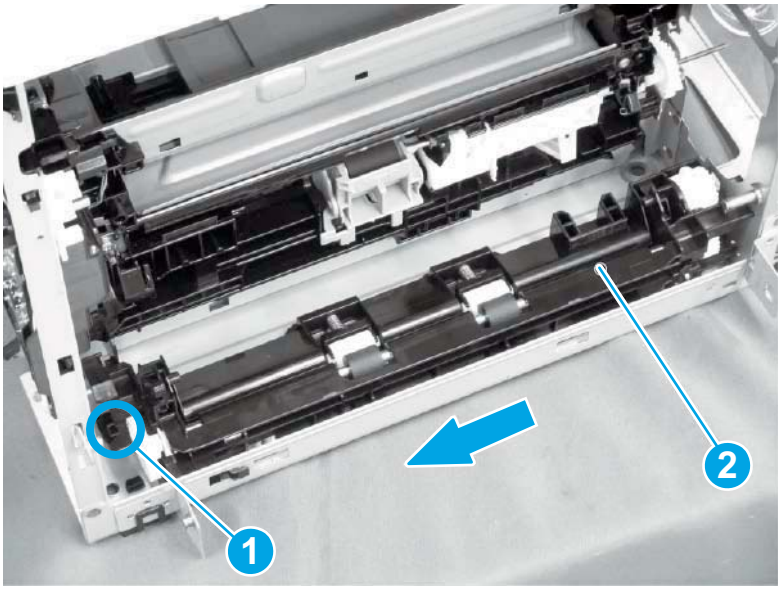


5. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

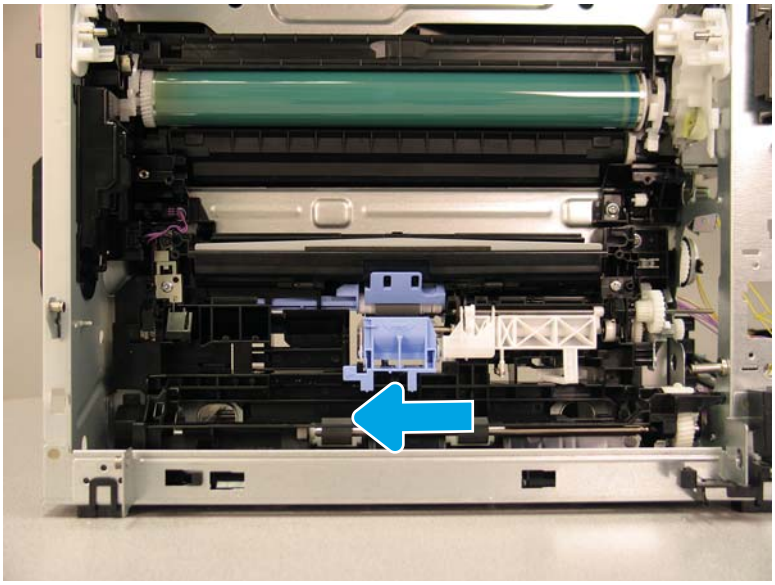
   b. Slide the feed frame assembly (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1163 Release one tab and slide the feed frame assembly



6. Slide the feed frame assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

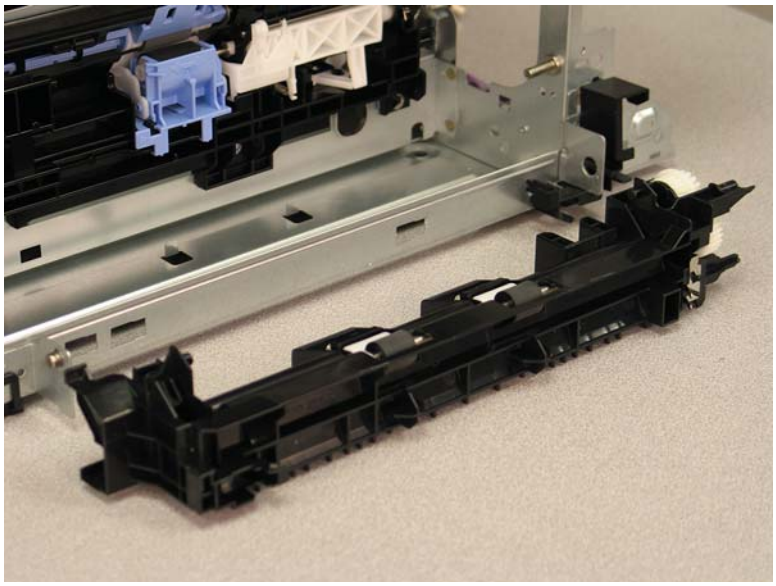
Figure 1-1164 Slide the feed frame assembly



7. Remove the feed frame assembly.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1165 Remove the feed frame assembly



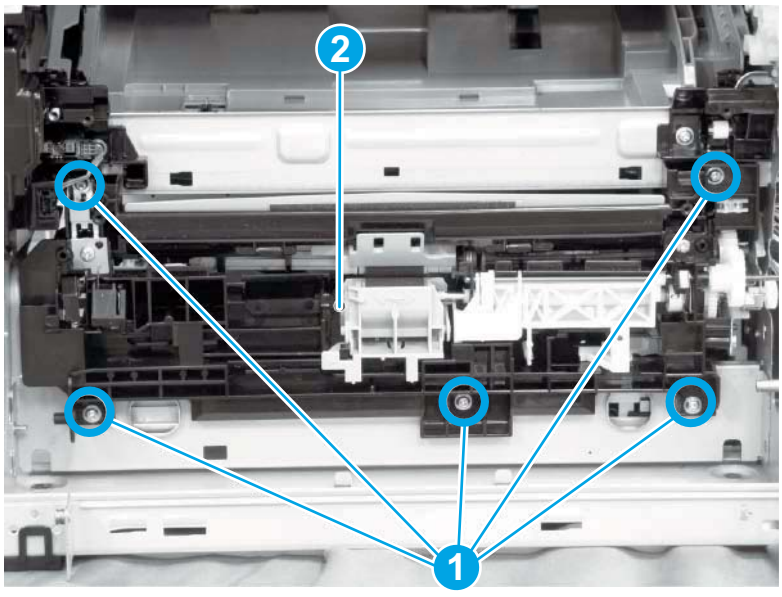
Step 20: Remove the paper pickup assembly

1. Do the following:

   a. Remove five screws (callout 1).

   b. Pull out the pickup assembly (callout 2).

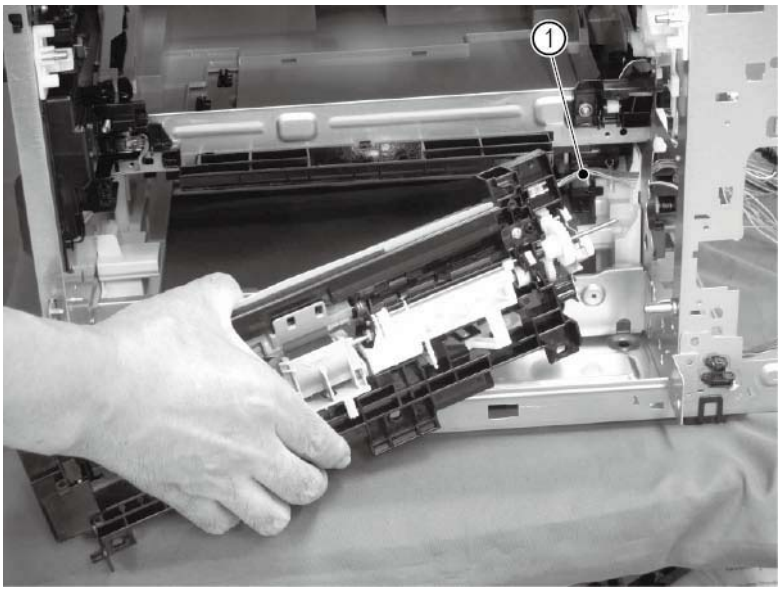
Figure 1-1166 Remove five screws and pull out the pickup assembly



2. Disconnect the cable (callout 1) and remove the pickup assembly.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1167 Disconnect the cable and remove the pickup assembly



Step 21: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the rear cover
- Step 3: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 4: Remove the left door assembly
- Step 5: Remove the cartridge tray assembly
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cartridge tray assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Cartridge tray assembly part number	
RM2-6792-000CN	Cartridge tray assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

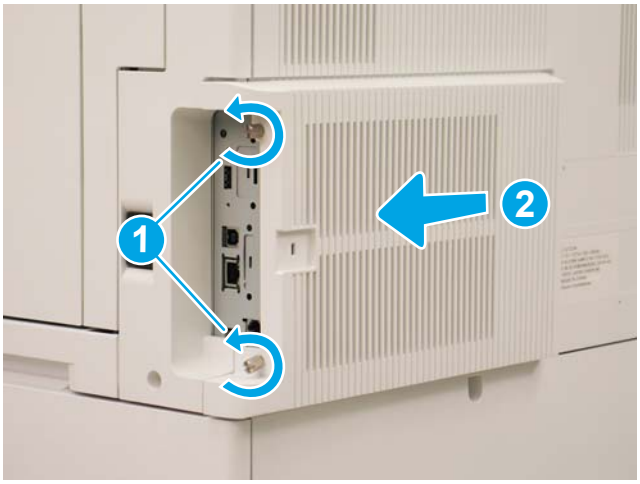
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

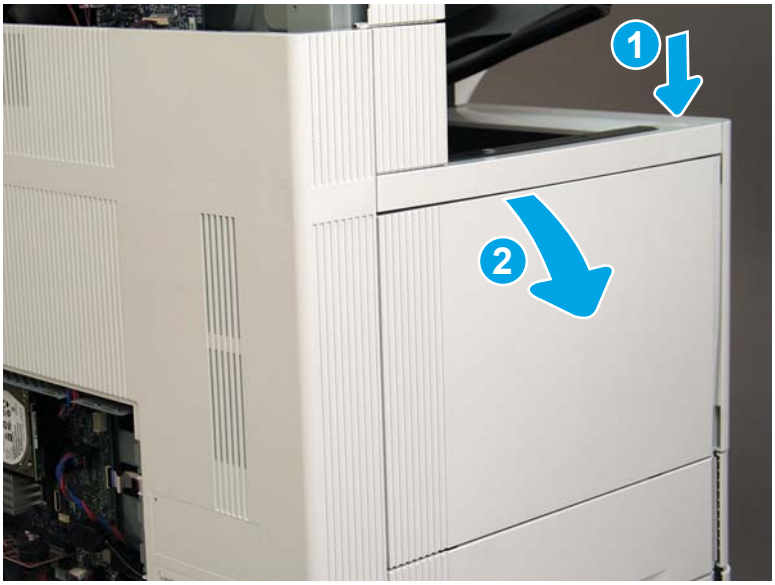
Figure 1-1168 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1169 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1170 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

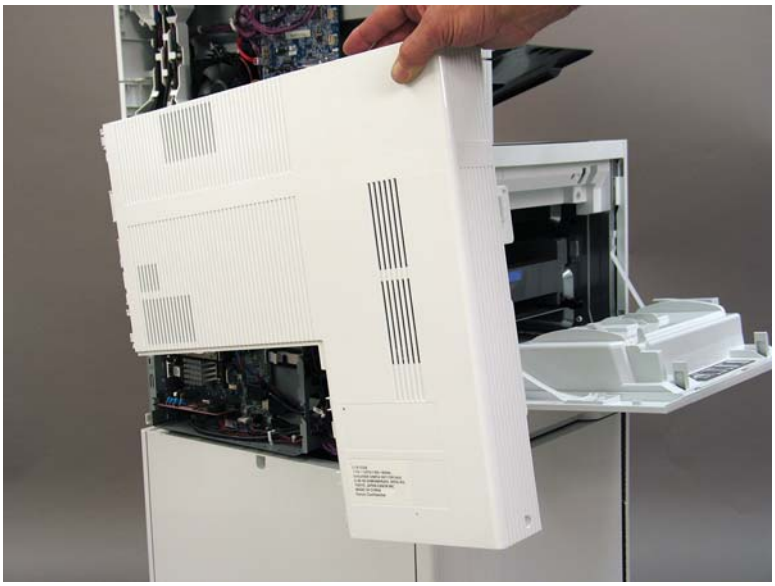
Figure 1-1171 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1172 Remove the rear cover

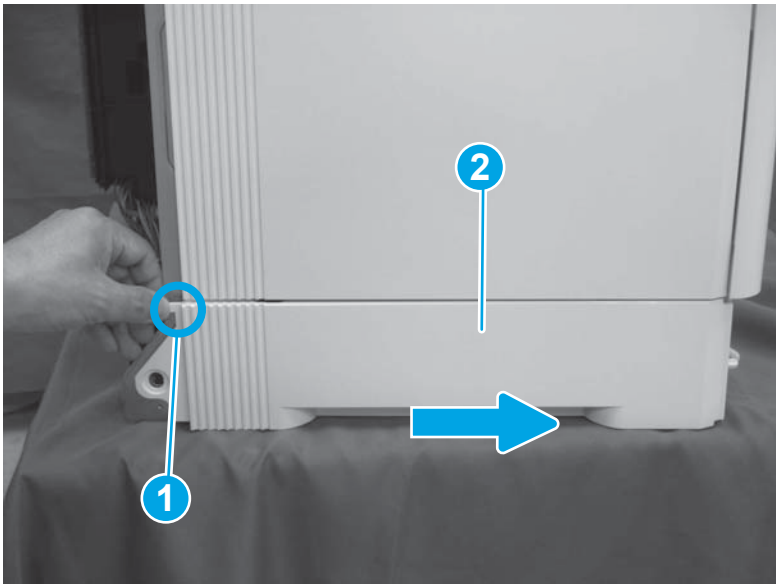


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

▲ Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow in the figure below to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

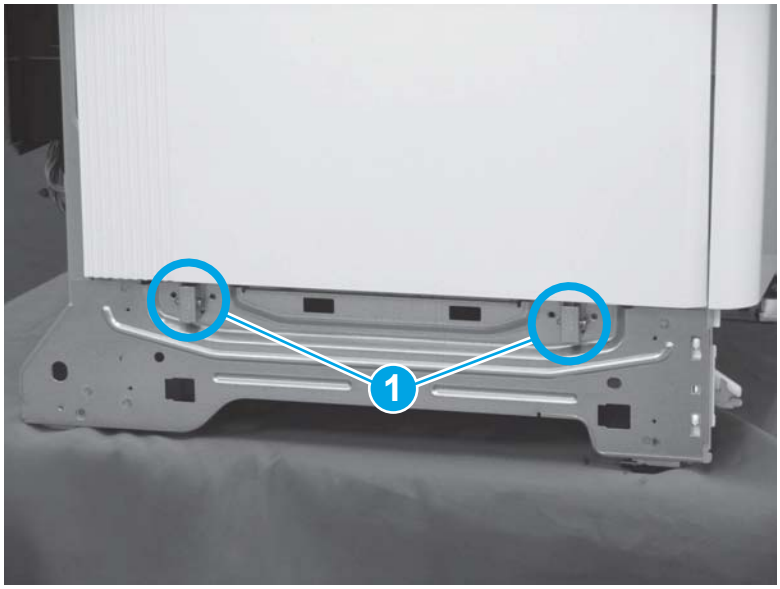
Figure 1-1173 Remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the left door assembly

1. Release two pins (callout 1).

Figure 1-1174 Release two pins



2. Do the following:

   a. Open the left door assembly.

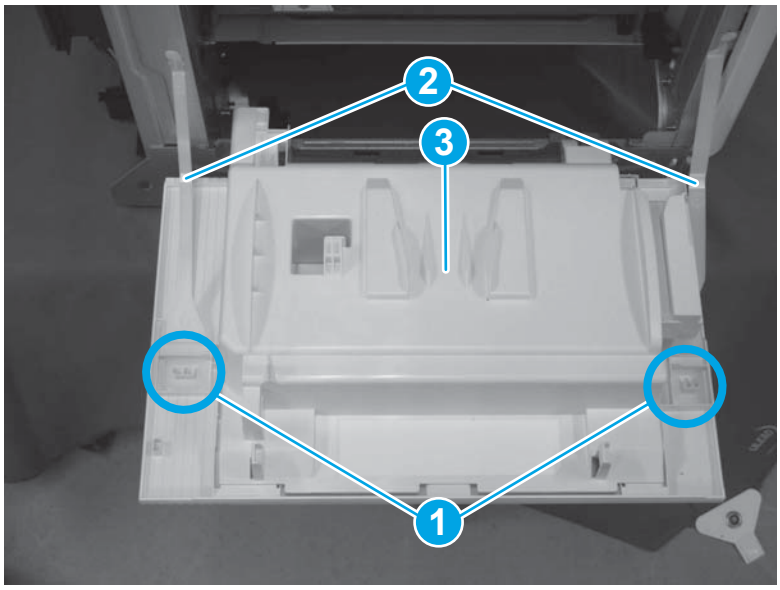
   b. Release two tabs (callout 1).

   c. Release two hinges (callout 2) on both sides.

   d. Remove the left door assembly (callout 3).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1175 Remove the left door assembly

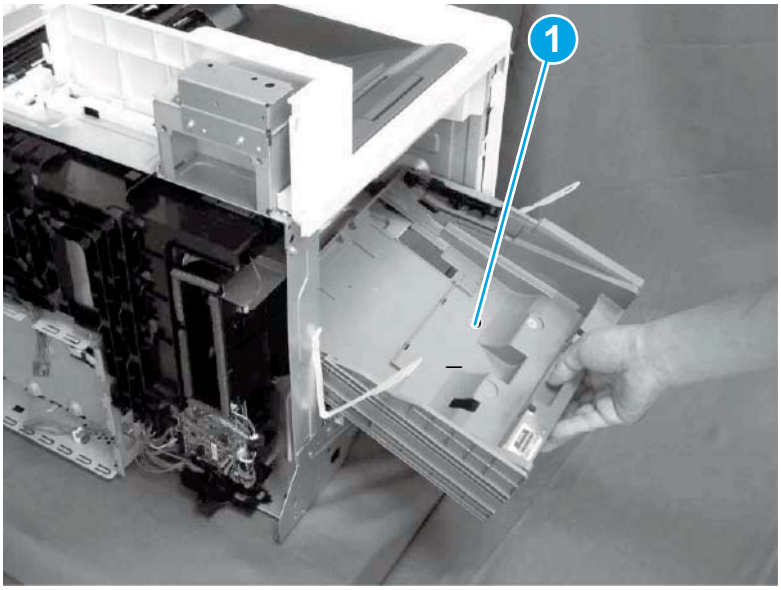


Step 5: Remove the cartridge tray assembly

▲ Pull out the cartridge tray assembly (callout 1).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1176 Pull out the cartridge tray assembly



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 6: Remove the front cover assembly
- Step 7: Remove the high-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high-voltage power supply assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

High-voltage power supply PCB assembly part number	
RM2-9337-000CN	High-voltage power supply PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the autoamic document feeder (ADF) and scaner control board (SCB)

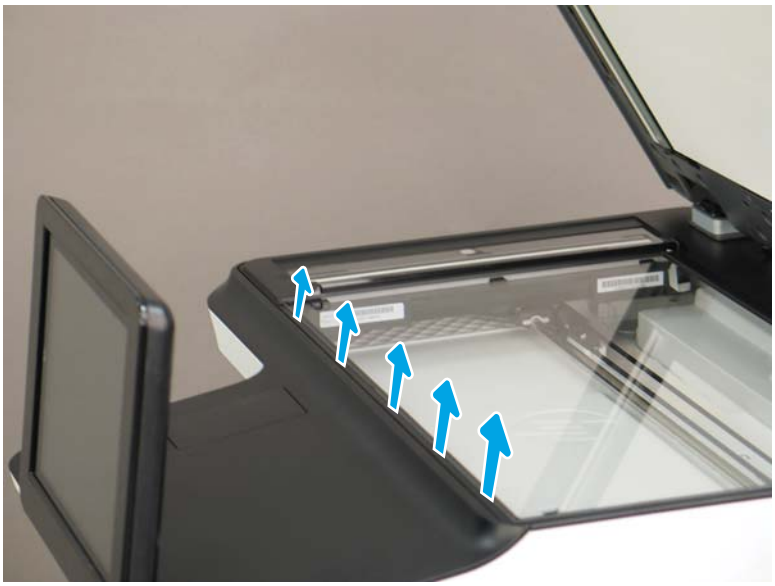
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-1177 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-1178 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

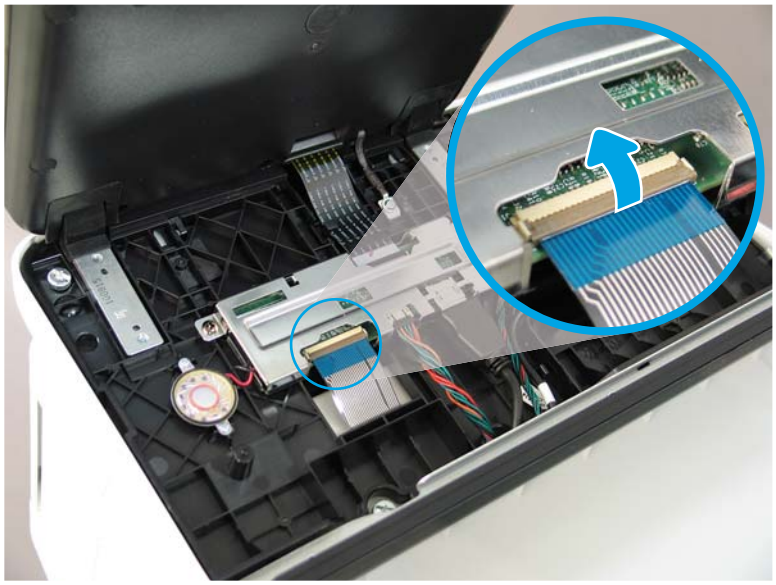
Figure 1-1179 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1180 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1181 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-1182 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

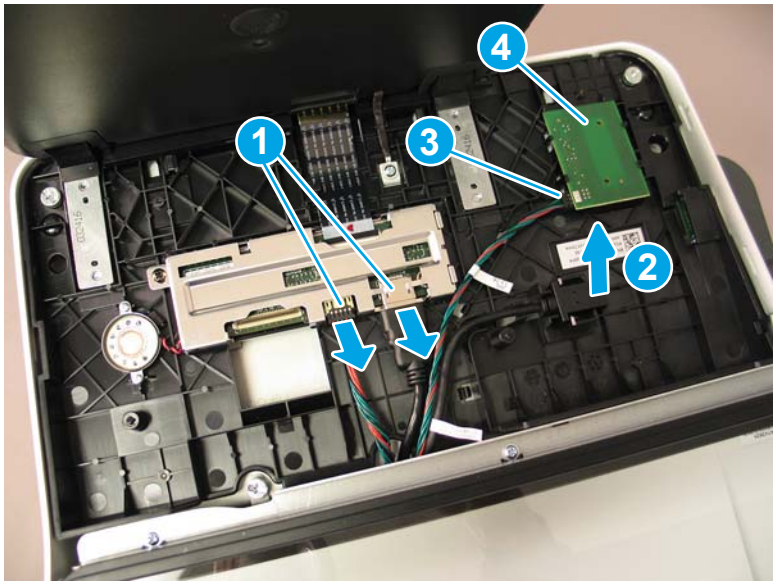
Figure 1-1183 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

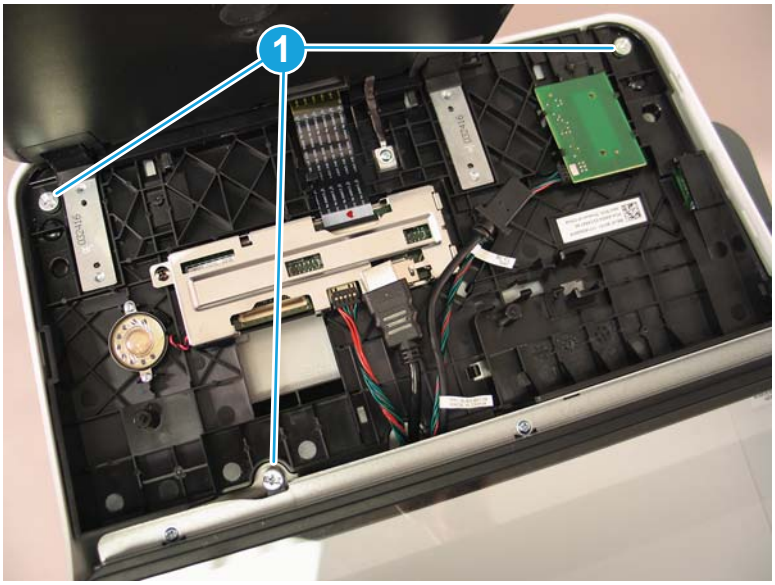
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-1184 Disconnect connectors



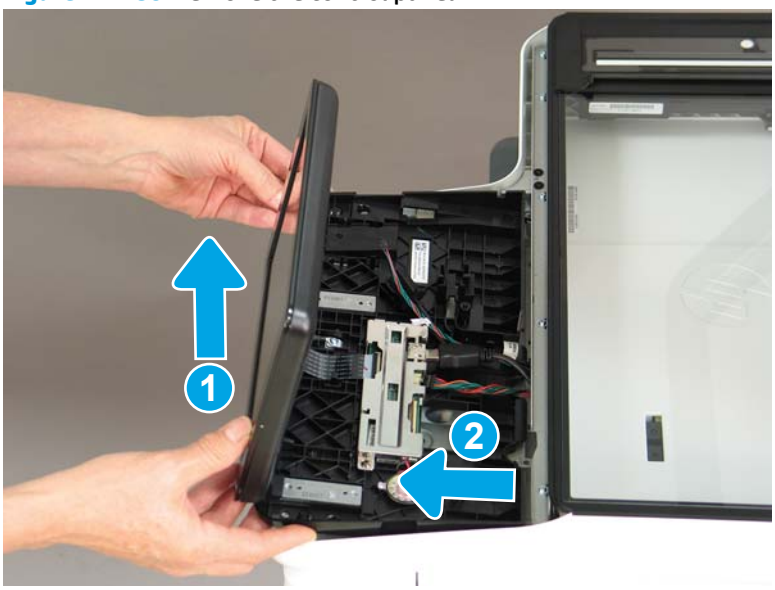
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-1185 Remove three thumbscrews



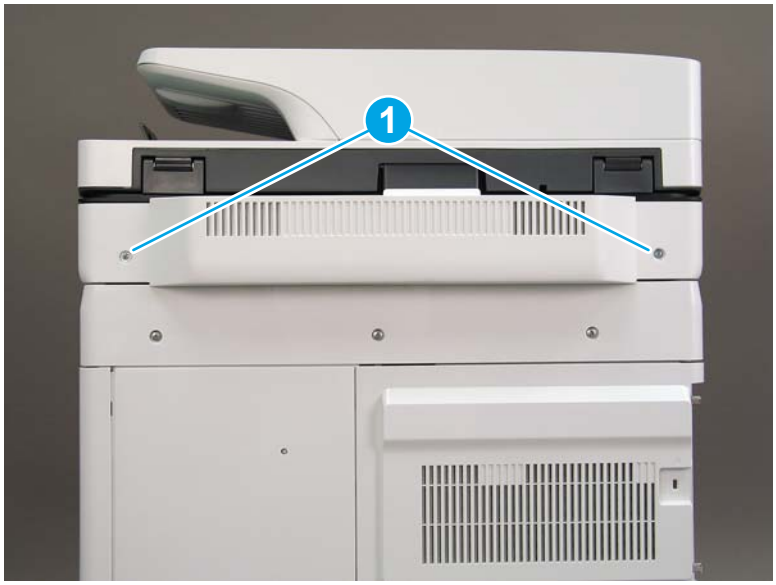
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1186 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1187 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-1188 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

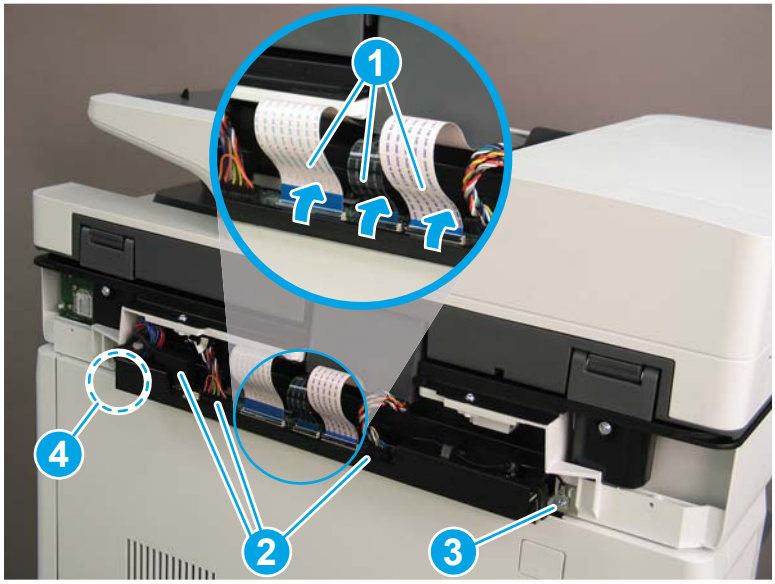
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-1189 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



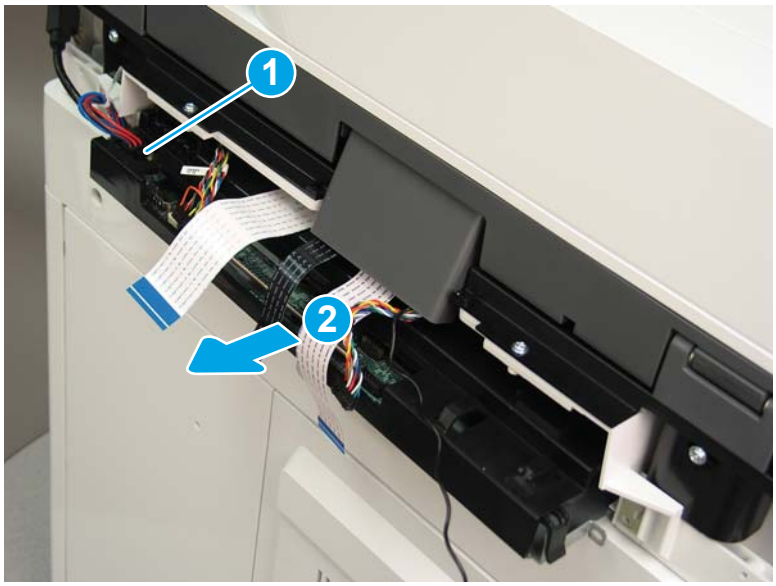
14. Do the following:

a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

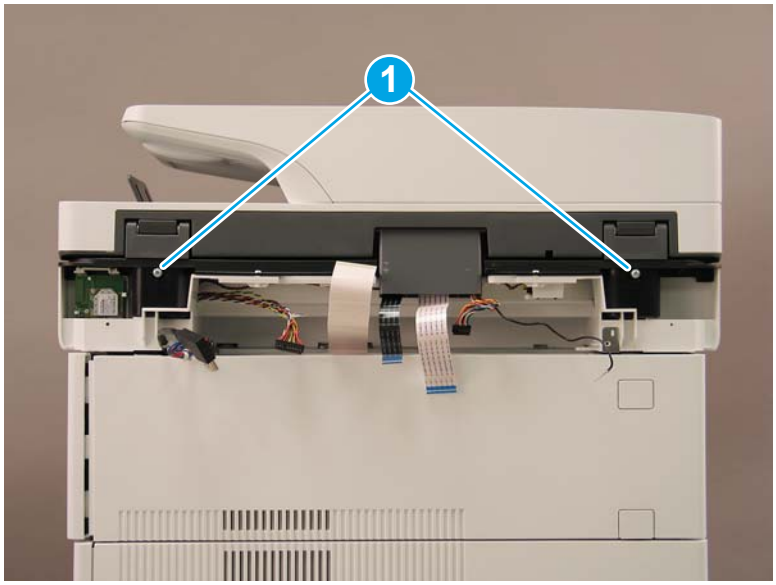
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-1190 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1191 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-1192 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-1193 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-1194 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1195 LIft and remove the ADF



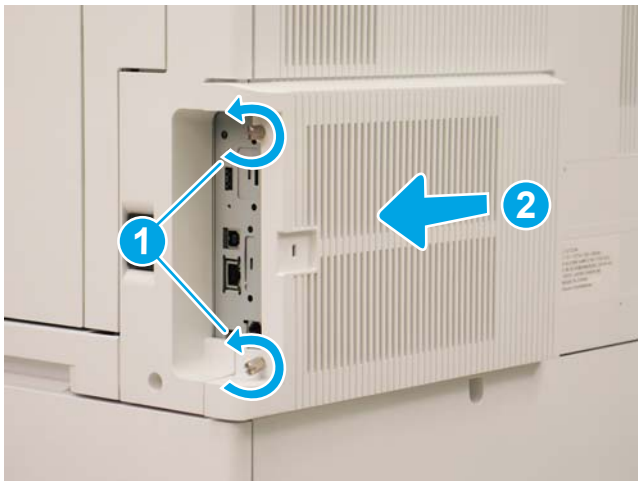
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

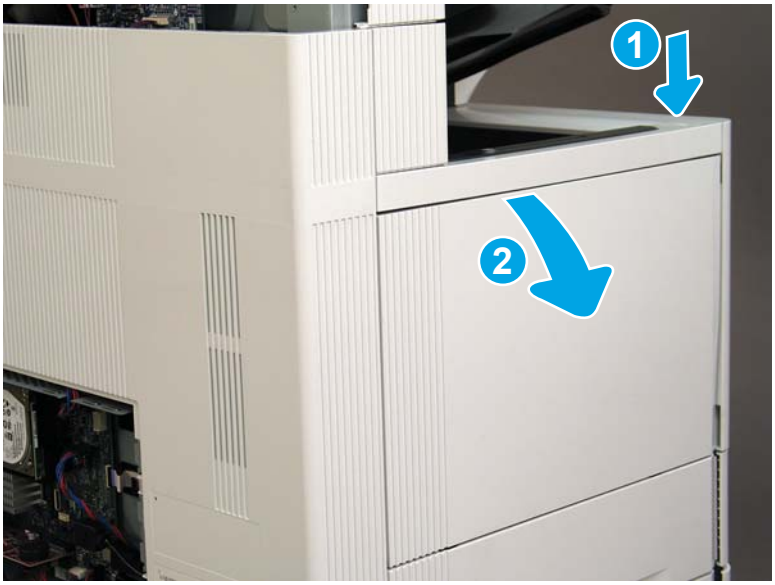
Figure 1-1196 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1197 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1198 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1199 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1200 Remove the rear cover

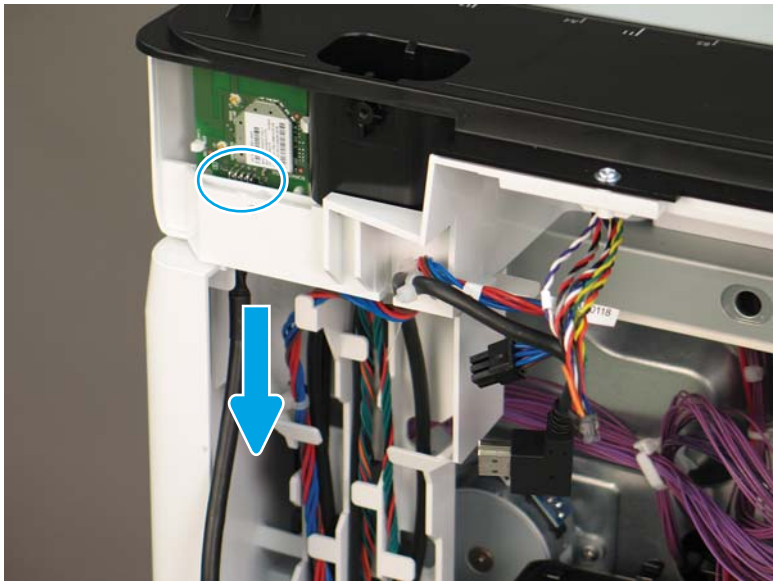


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

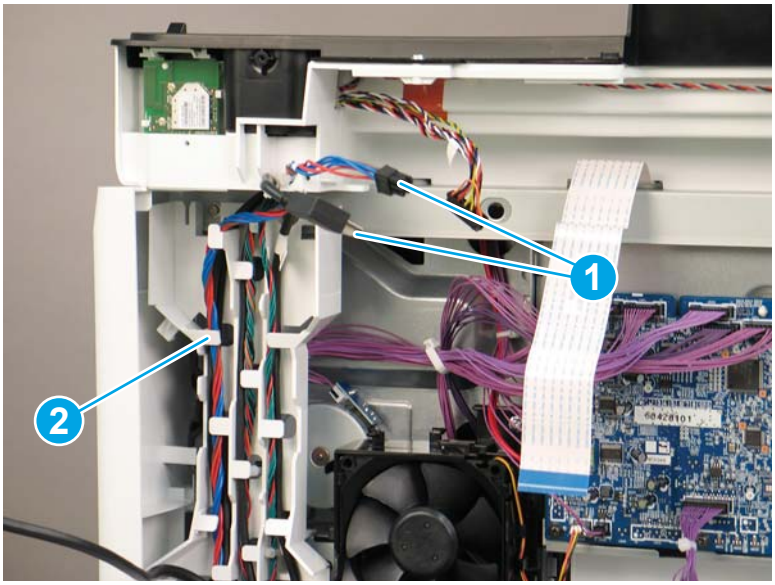
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-1201 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1202 Release the SCB cables



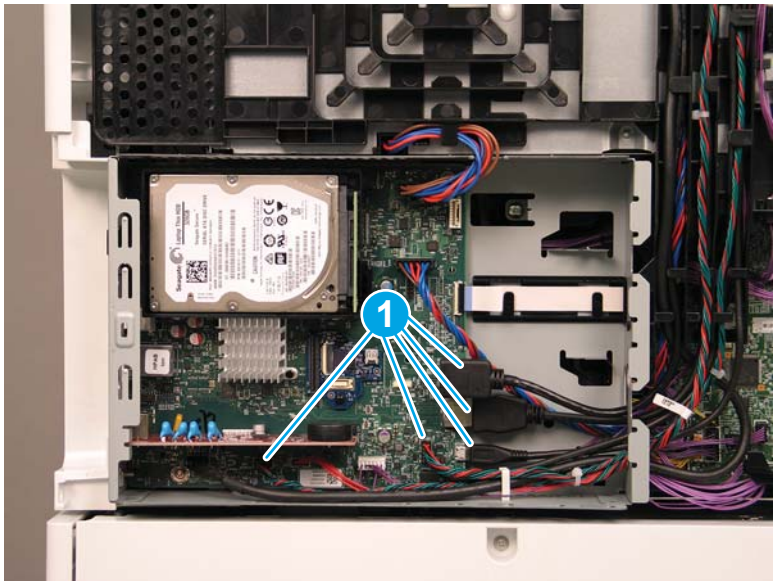
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-1203 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1204 Disconnect connect five connectors

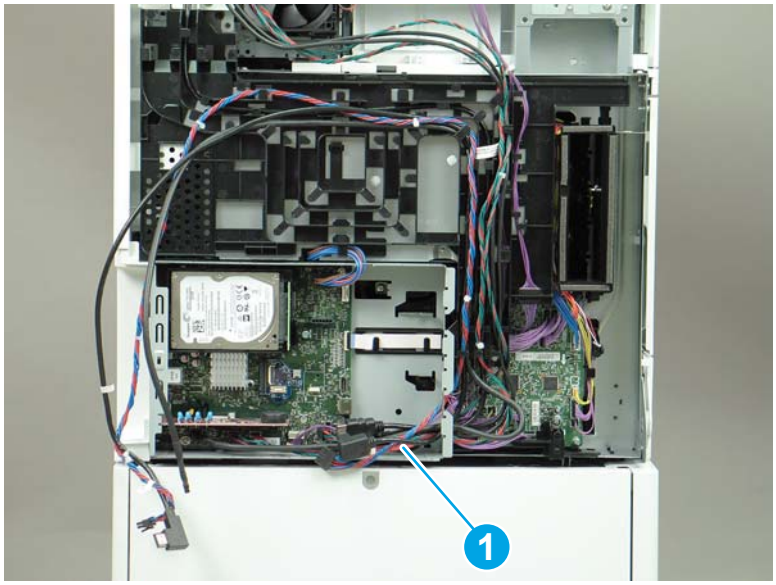


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-1205 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

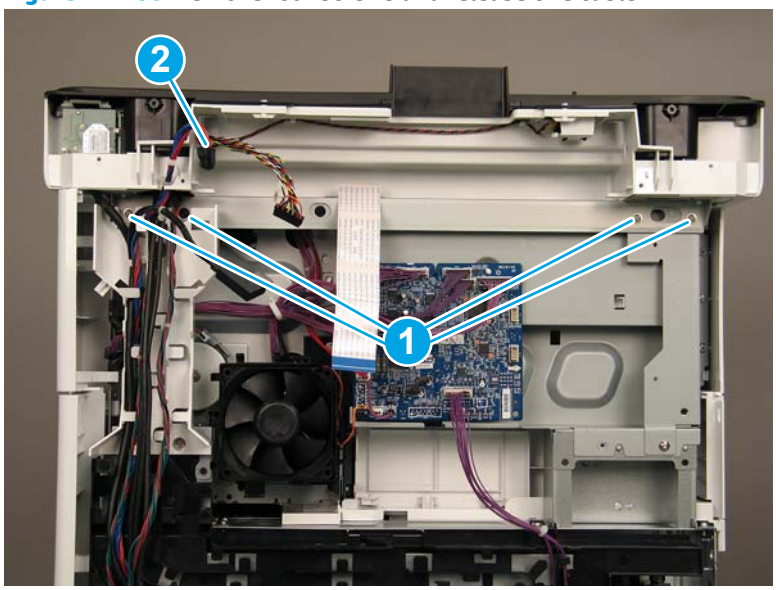


6. Do the following:

a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

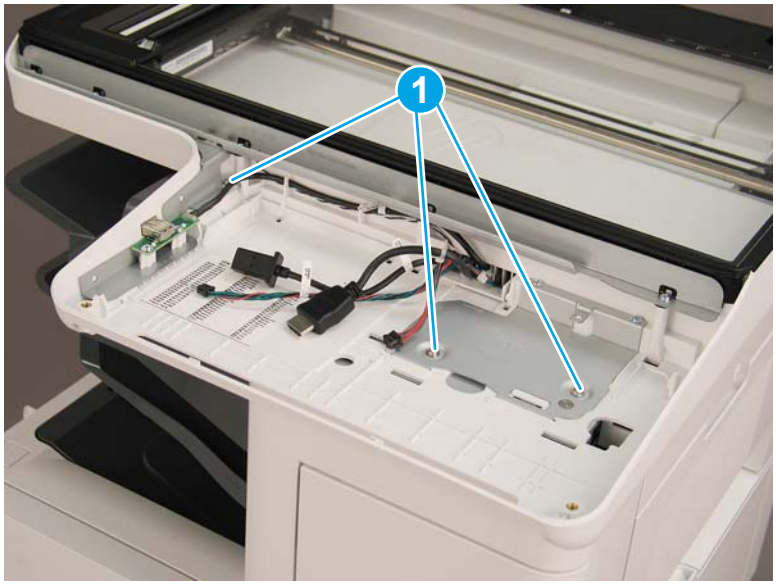
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1206 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

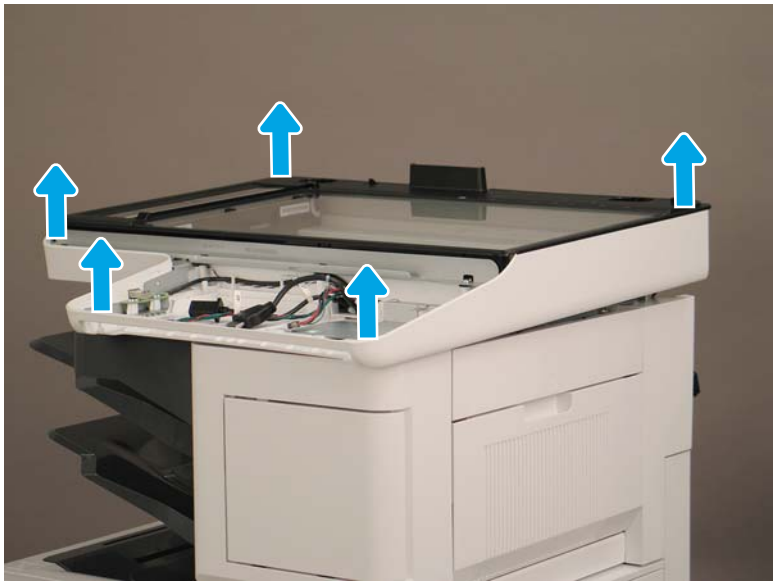
Figure 1-1207 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1208 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the image scanner front cover

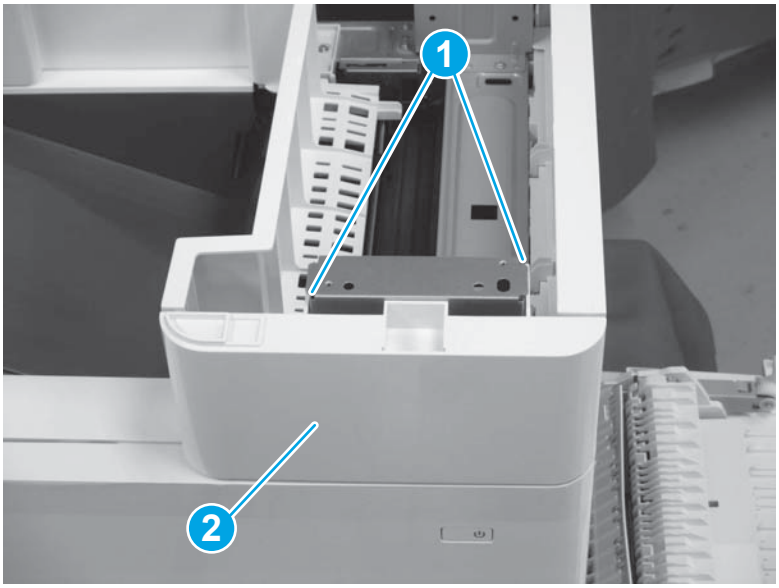
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

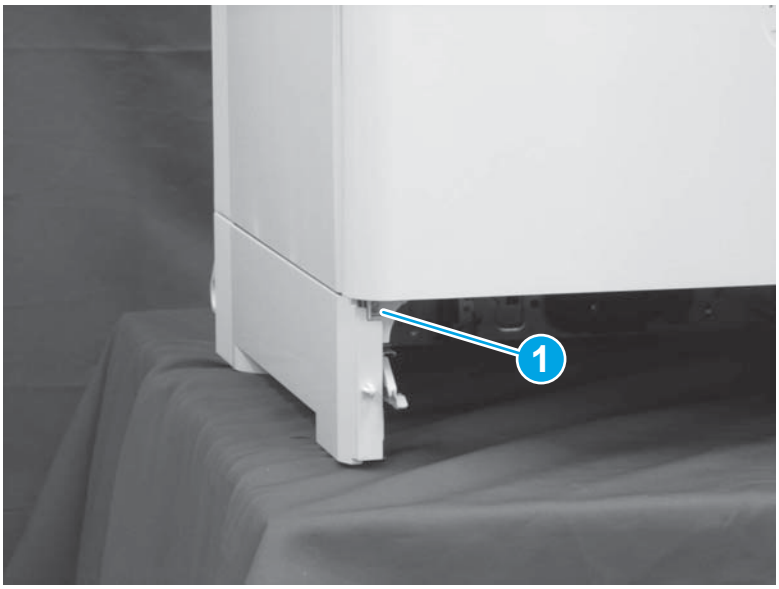
Figure 1-1209 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 6: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1210 Remove one screw

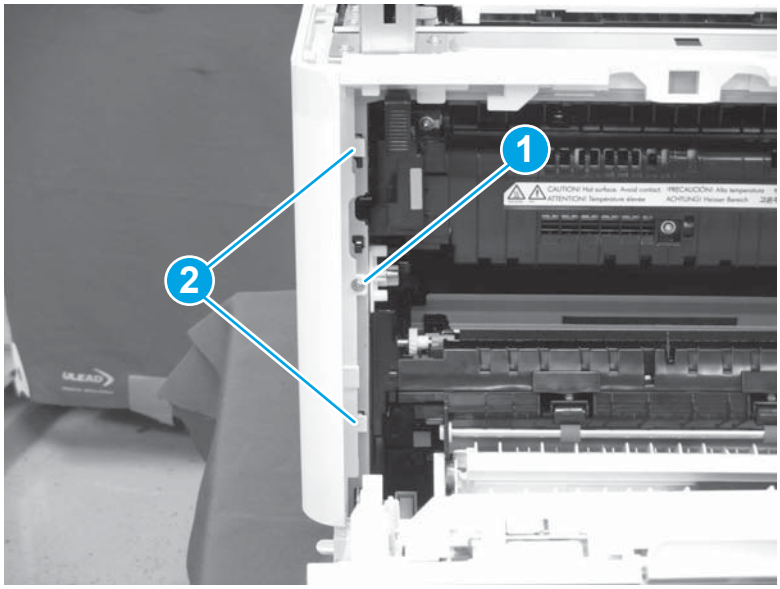


2. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

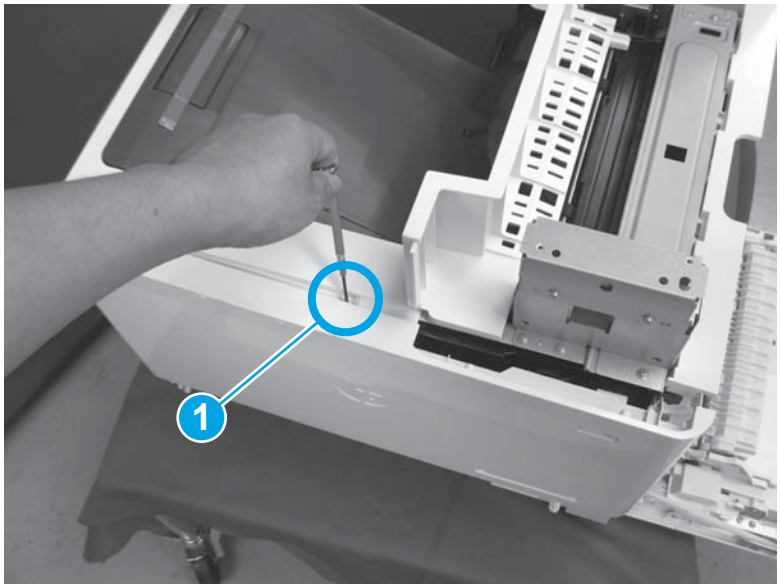
b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1211 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1212 Release one tab



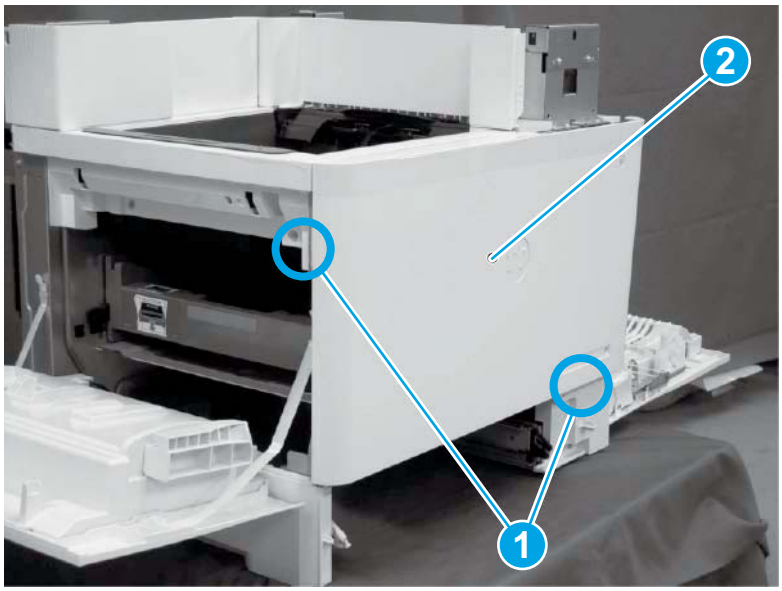
4. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

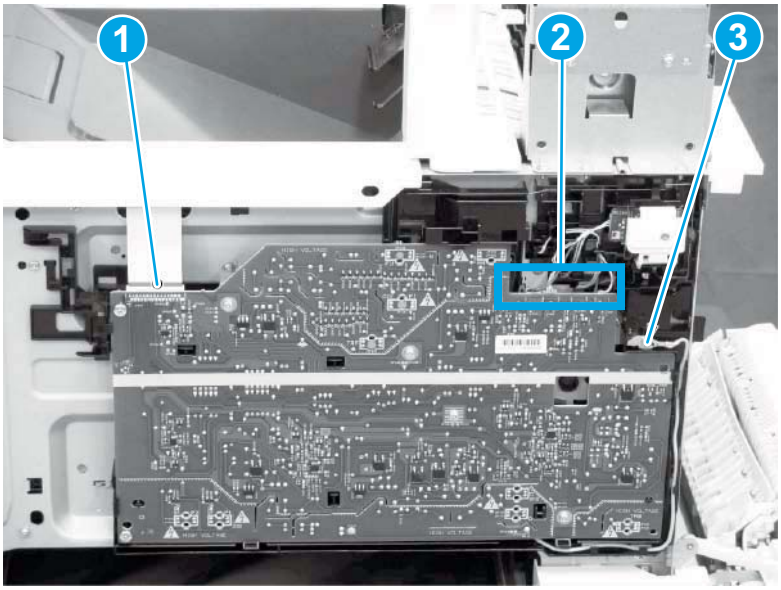
Figure 1-1213 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



Step 7: Remove the high-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
   b. Disconnect four connectors (callout 2).
   c. Remove one screw (callout 3).

Figure 1-1214 Remove the FFC and disconnect four connectors and remove one screw

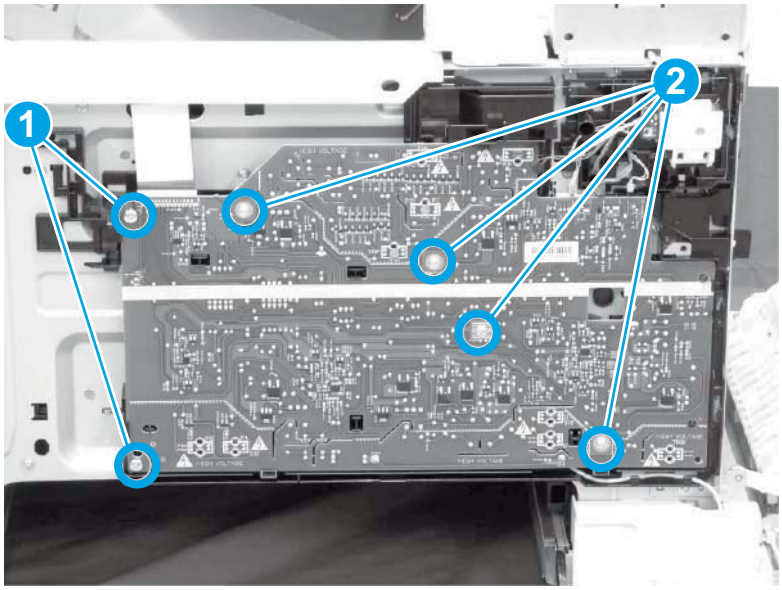


2. Do the following:

a. Remove two M4 screws (callout 1).

b. Remove four M3 screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1215 Remove six screws



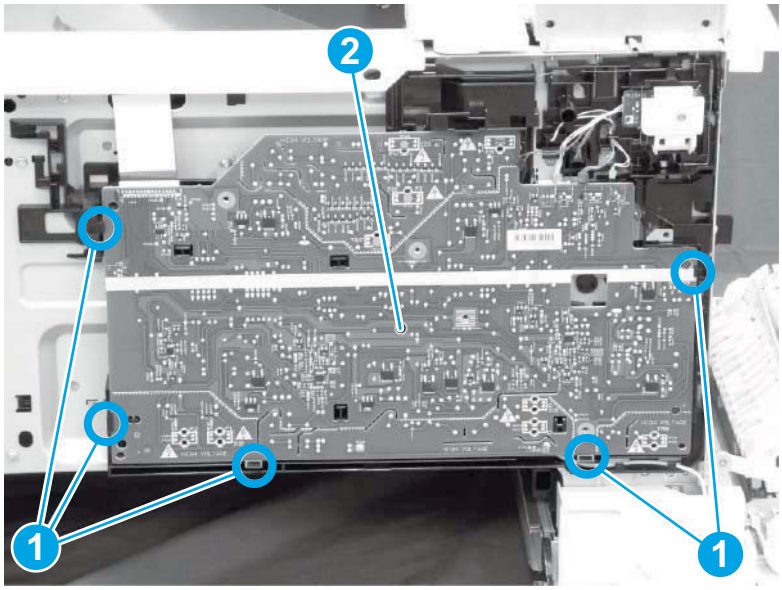
3. Do the following:

a. Release five tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the high-voltage power supply PCA (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1216 Release five tabs and remove the high-voltage power supply PCA



Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the rear cover
- Step 3: Remove the DC controller assembly
- Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the DC controller assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

DC controller assembly part number	
RM2-9493-000CN	DC controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

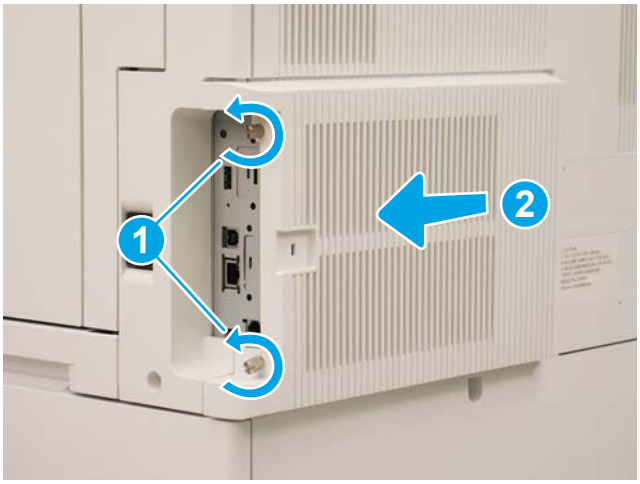
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

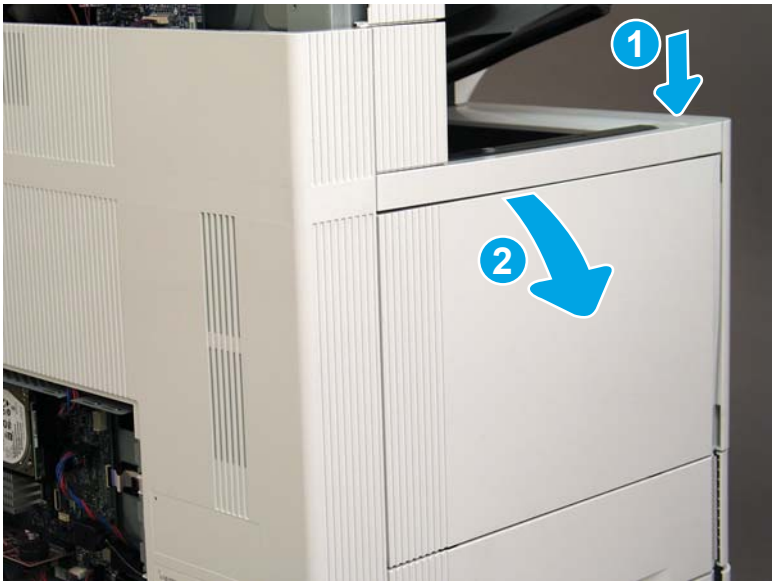
Figure 1-1217 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1218 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1219 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

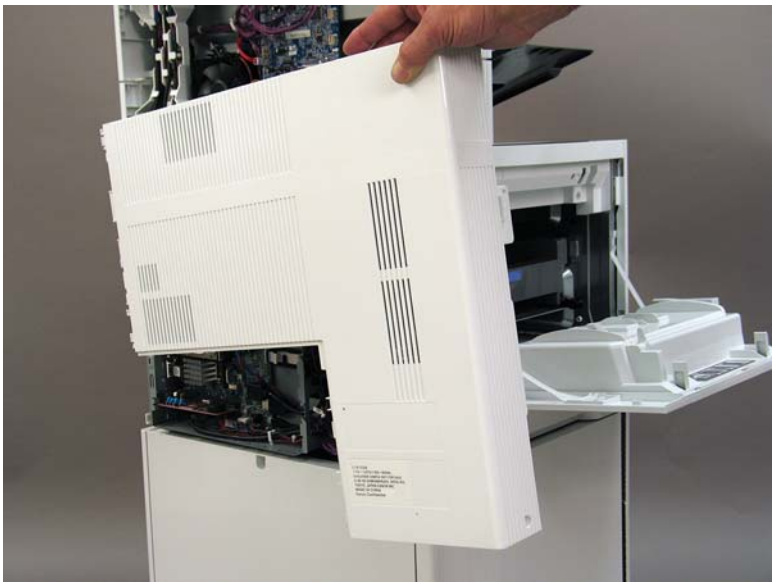
Figure 1-1220 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

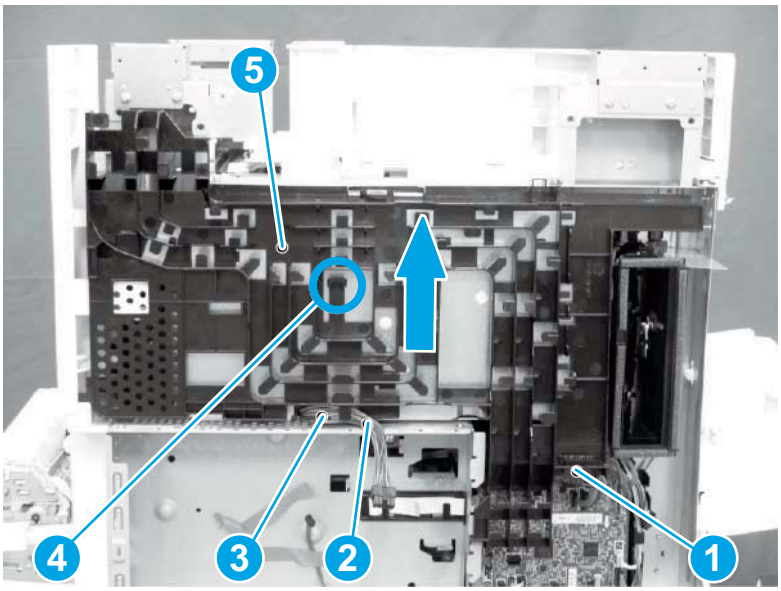
Figure 1-1221 Remove the rear cover



Step 3: Remove the DC controller assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide(callout 3).
   c. Release one tab (callout 4).
   d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-1222 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab

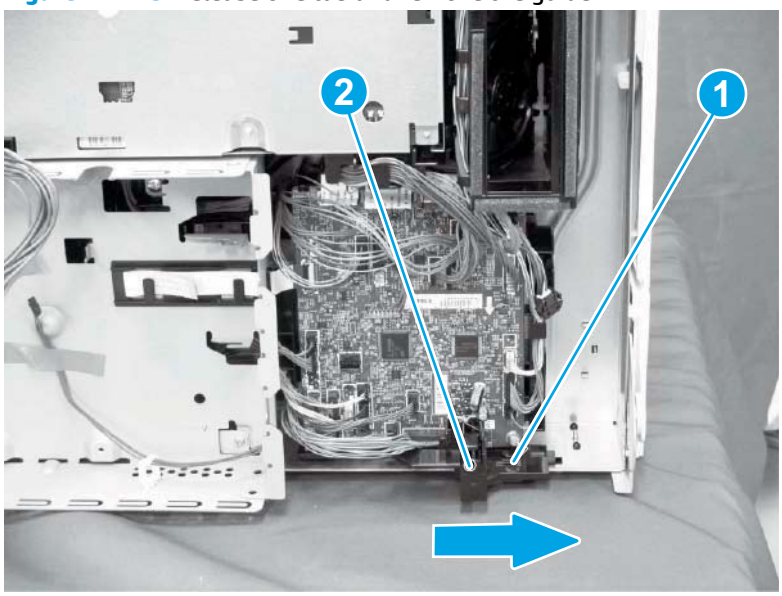


2. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1223 Release one tab and remove the guide



3. Do the following:

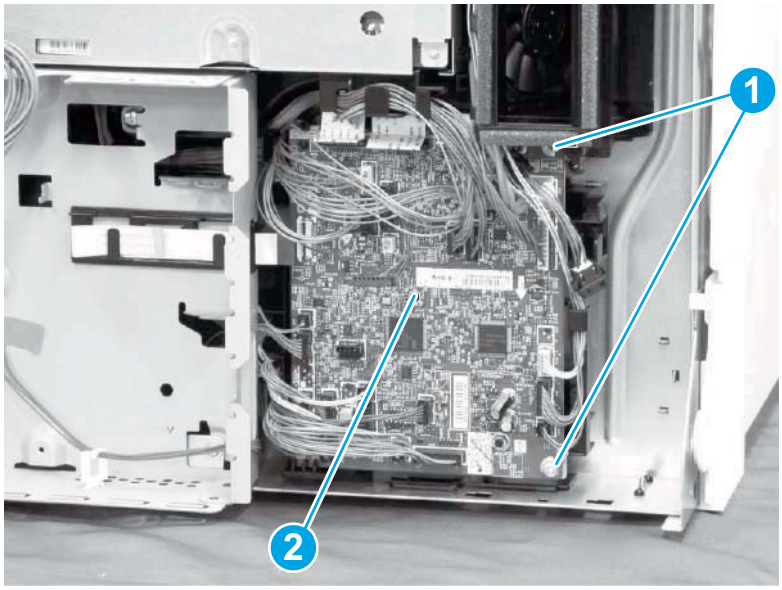
   a. Disconnect all of the connectors on the DC controller PCA.

   b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

   c. Remove the DC controller PCA (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1224 Disconnect the connectors and remove two screws and the DC controller PCA



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Trays

- Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2

Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray 2
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cassette tray 2.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Cassette tray 2 part number	
RM2-6766-000CN	Cassette assembly (tray 2)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray 2

▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1225 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Input accessories

- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder (MFP M631, M632, M633)
- Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck (MFP M631, M632, M633)
- Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck (MFP M631, M632, M633)
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck (M631, M632, M633)

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder (MFP M631, M632, M633)

- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right door assembly/right lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder auto close assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  It might be necessary to remove the engine, or any tray above or below the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder, to access this item.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear cover part number	
RC4–8684–000CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

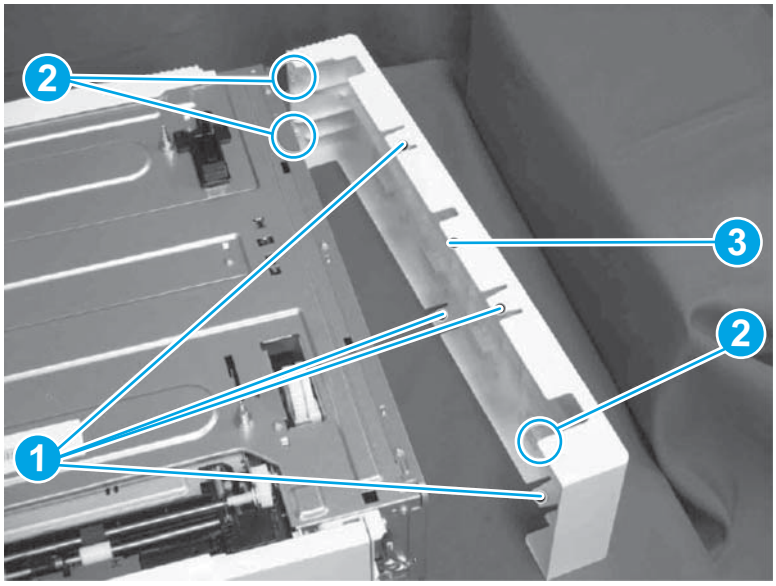
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1226 Remove the rear cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right door assembly/right lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right door assembly/right lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right door assembly/right lower cover part number	
RM2–0891–000CN	Right door assembly
RC4–8686–000CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

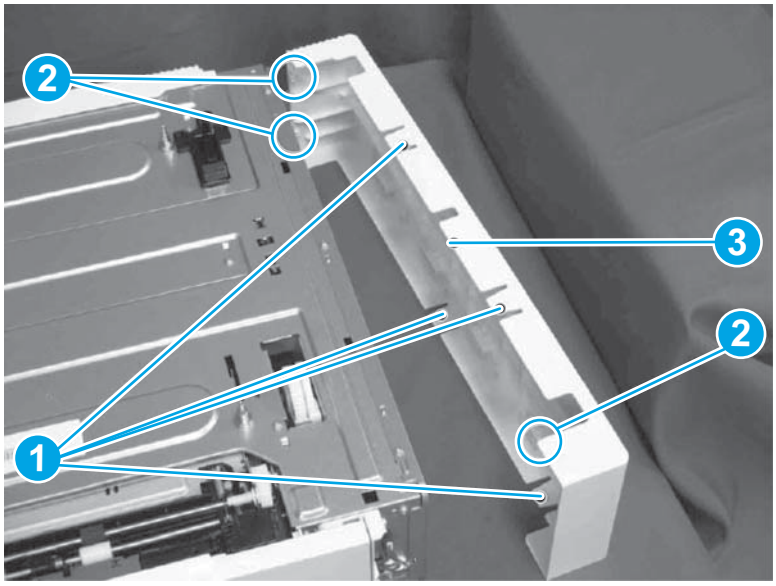
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1227 Remove the rear cover

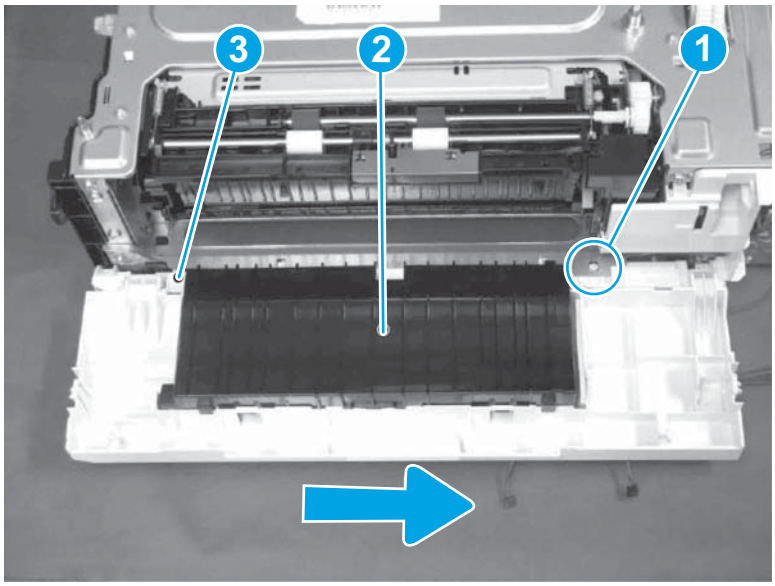


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly/right lower cover

1. Release one boss (callout 1).
2. Slide the right door assembly (callout 2) and the right lower cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

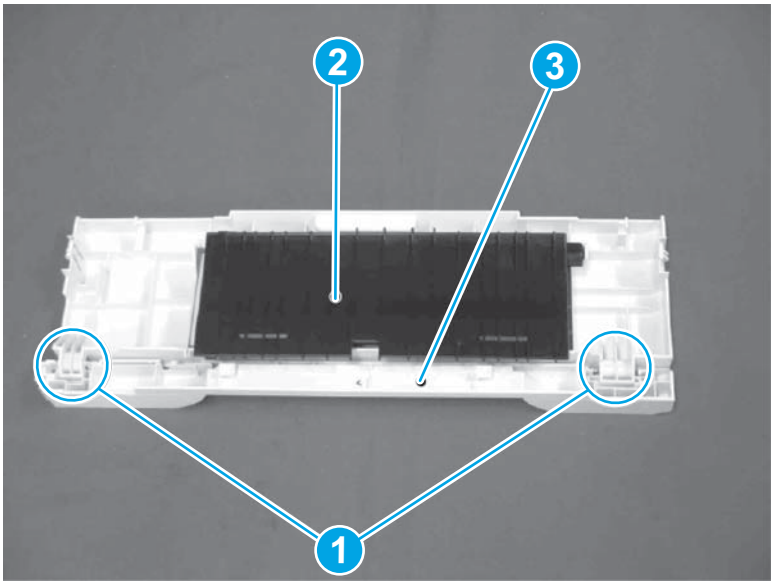
Figure 1-1228 Remove right door and right lower cover



3. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

4. Remove the right lower cover (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1229 Remove right lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover part number	
RC4–8685–000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

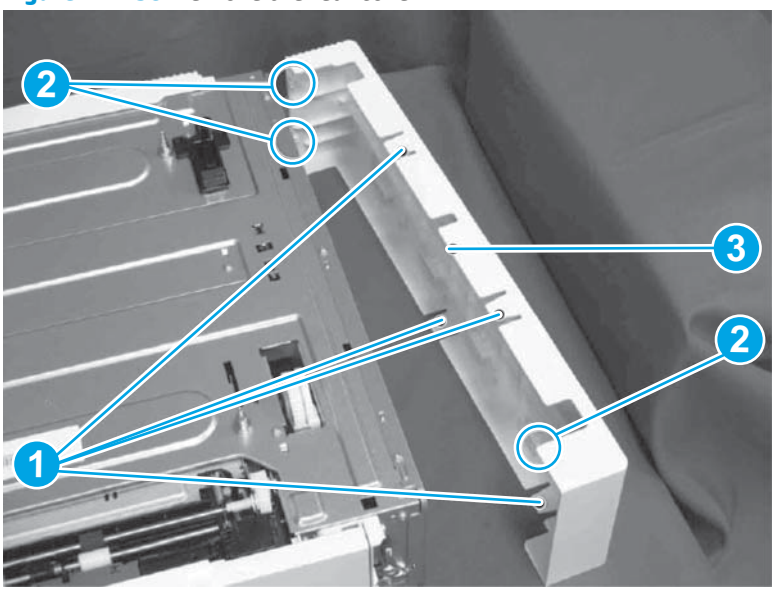
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1230 Remove the rear cover

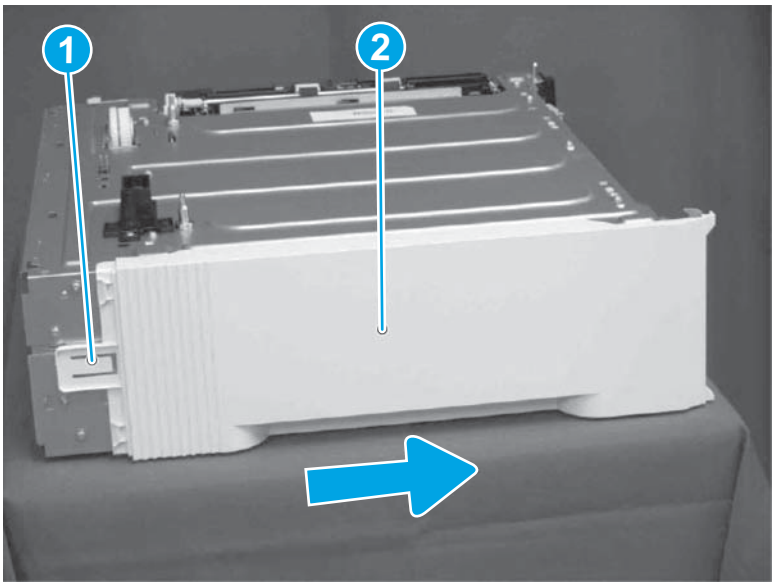


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Release one boss (callout 1).
2. Slide the left cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Figure 1-1231 Remove left cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly part number	
RM2–0892–000CN	Paper pick=up assembly (550 sheet paper feeder)
RM2–1140–000CN	Paper pickup assembly (envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

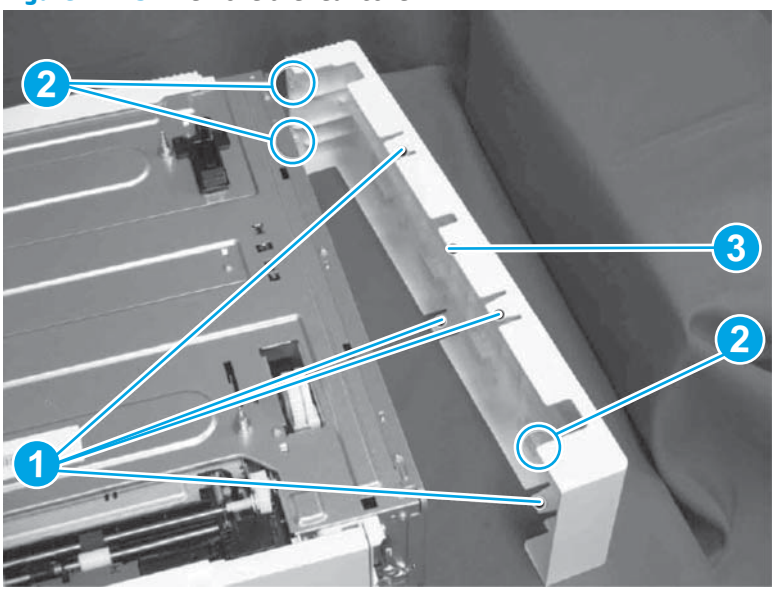
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).
4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1232 Remove the rear cover



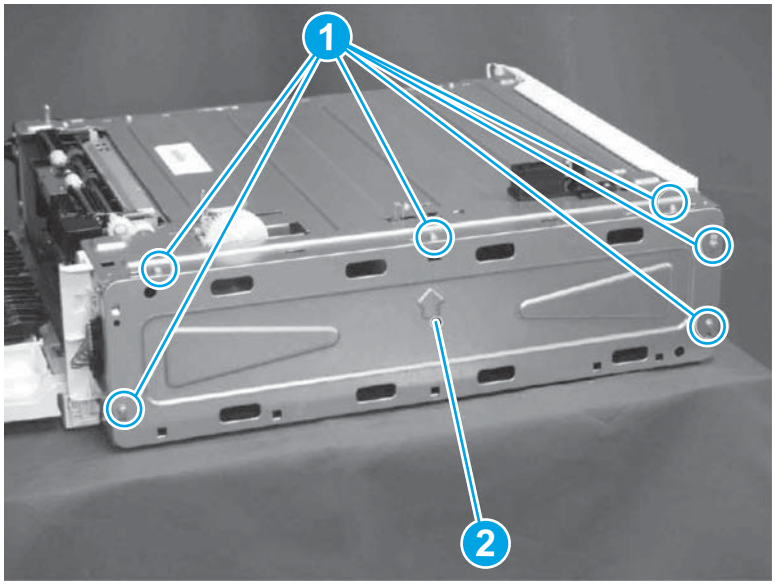
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

1. Remove six screws (callout 1).

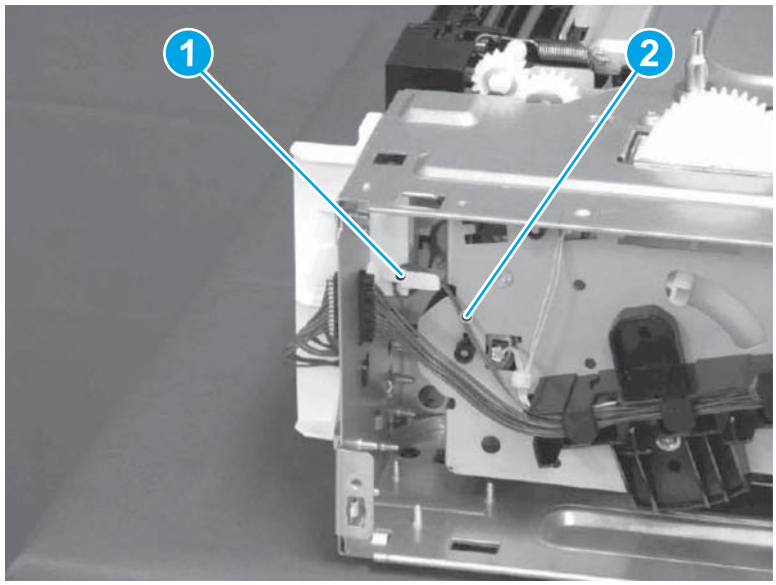
2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1233 Remove cover



3. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

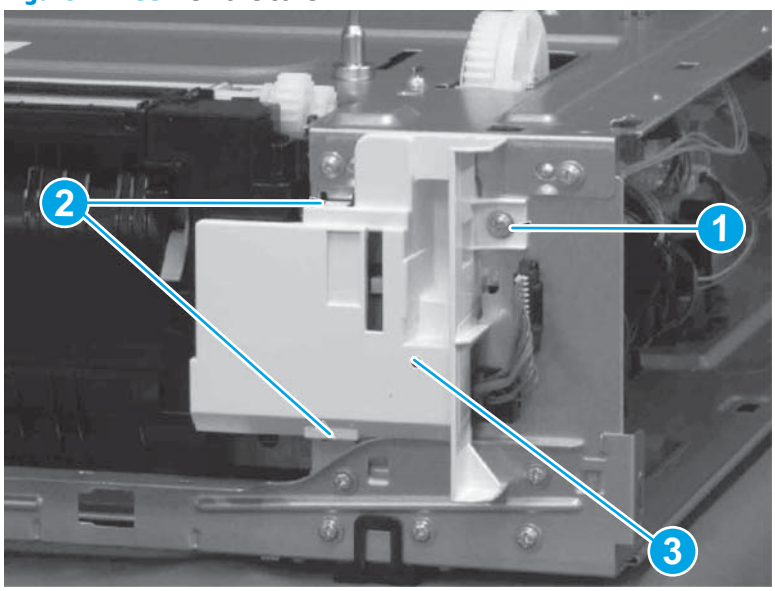
Figure 1-1234 Release cable



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Release two tabs (callout 2).

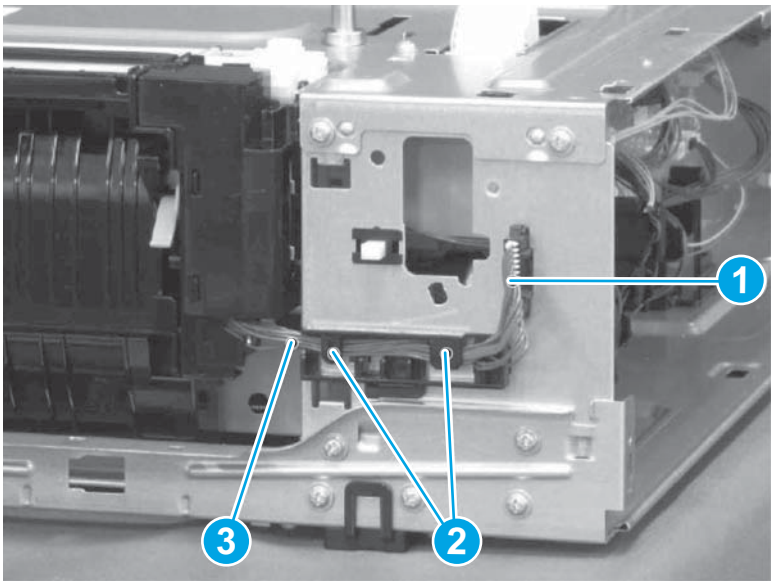
6. Remove the cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1235 Remove cover



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
8. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

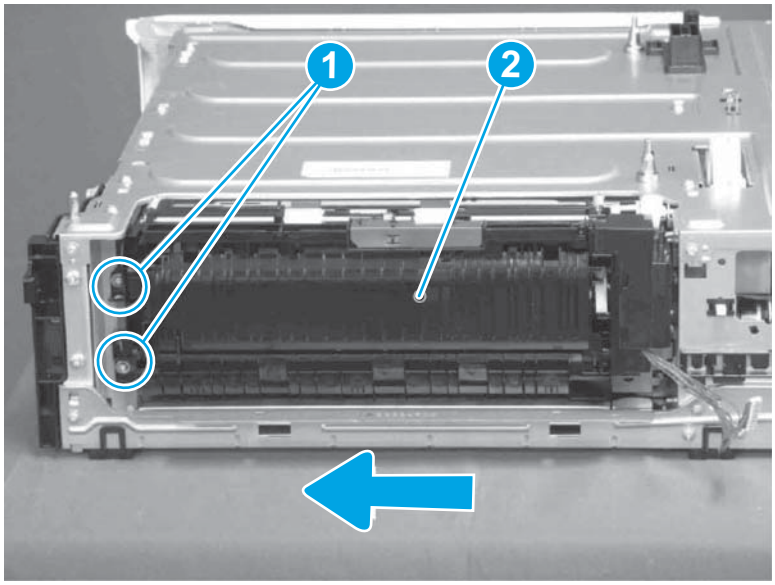
Figure 1-1236 Release cable



9. Remove two screws (callout 1).

10. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Figure 1-1237 Remove pickup assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly part number	
RM2–0875–000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

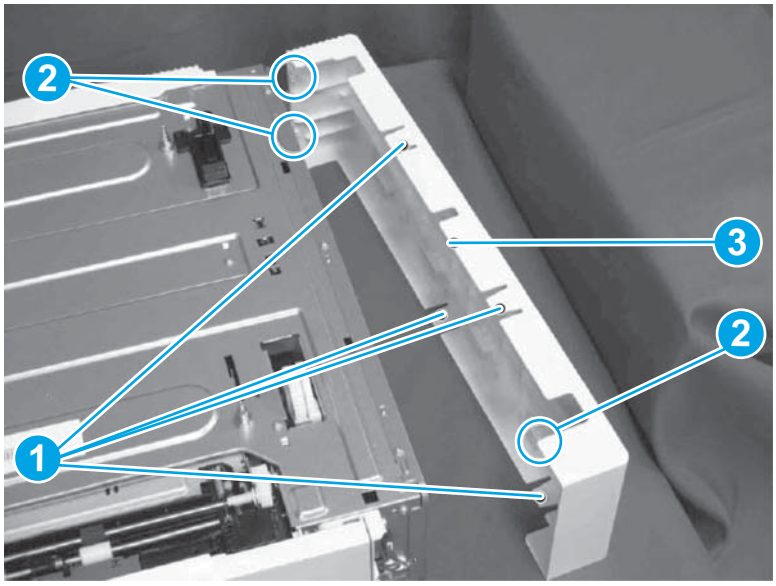
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1238 Remove the rear cover

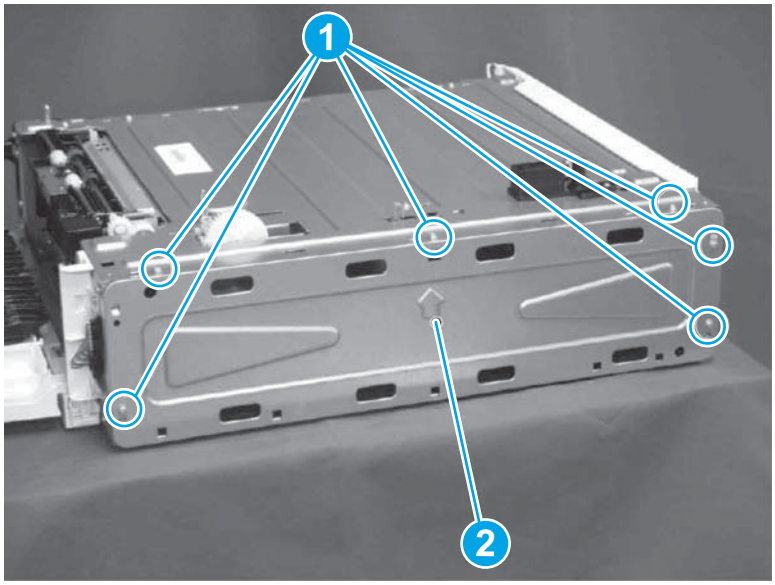


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

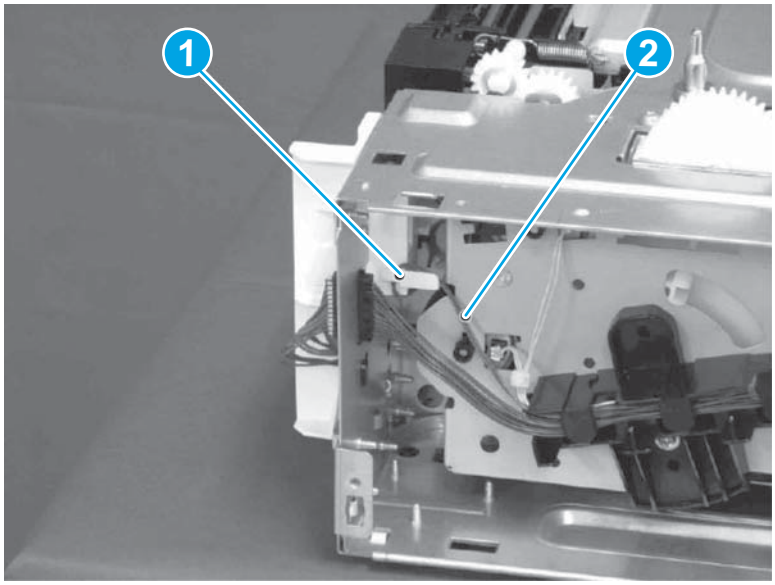
1. Remove six screws (callout 1).
2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1239 Remove cover



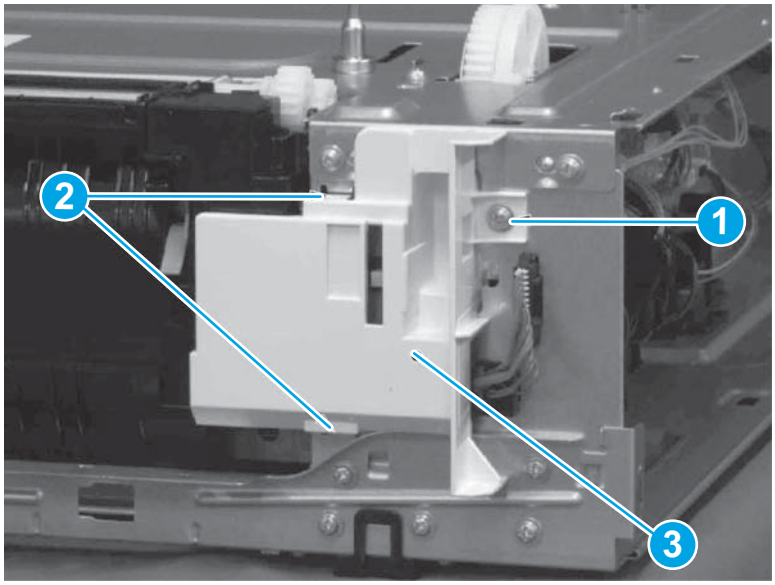
3. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

Figure 1-1240 Release cable



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Release two tabs (callout 2).
6. Remove the cover (callout 3).

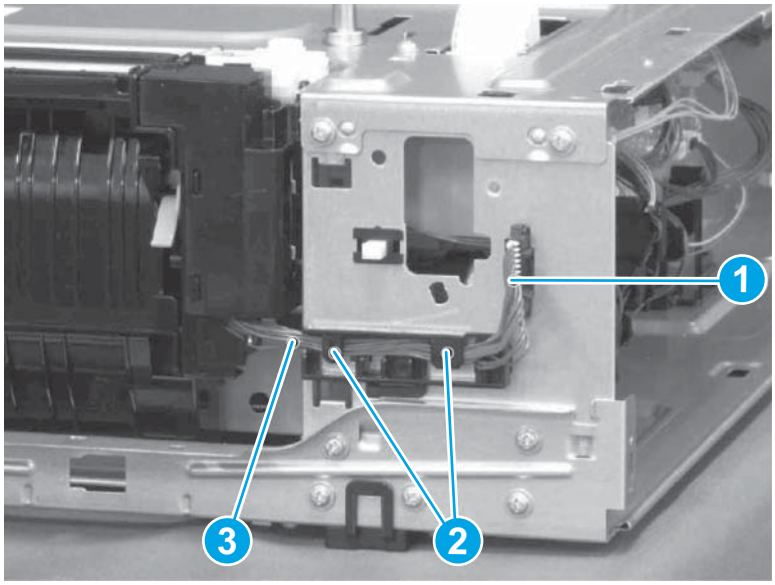
Figure 1-1241 Remove cover



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

8. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

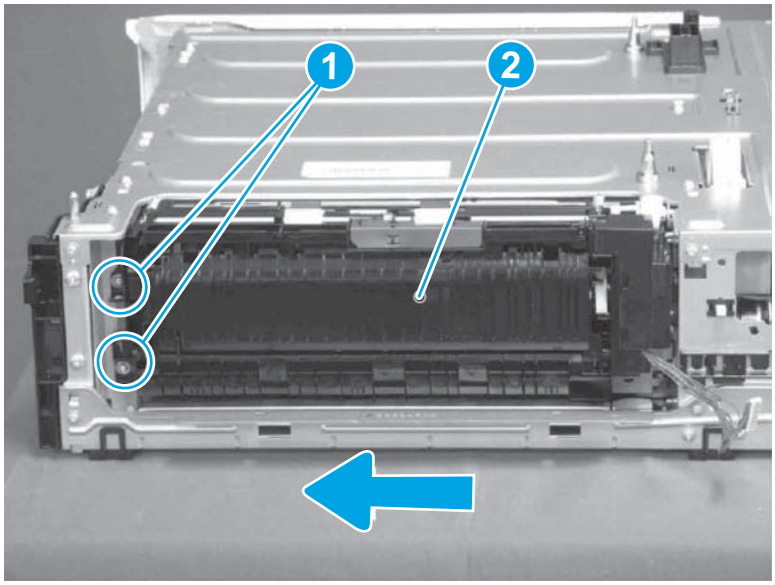
Figure 1-1242 Release cable



9. Remove two screws (callout 1).

10. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Figure 1-1243 Remove pickup assembly

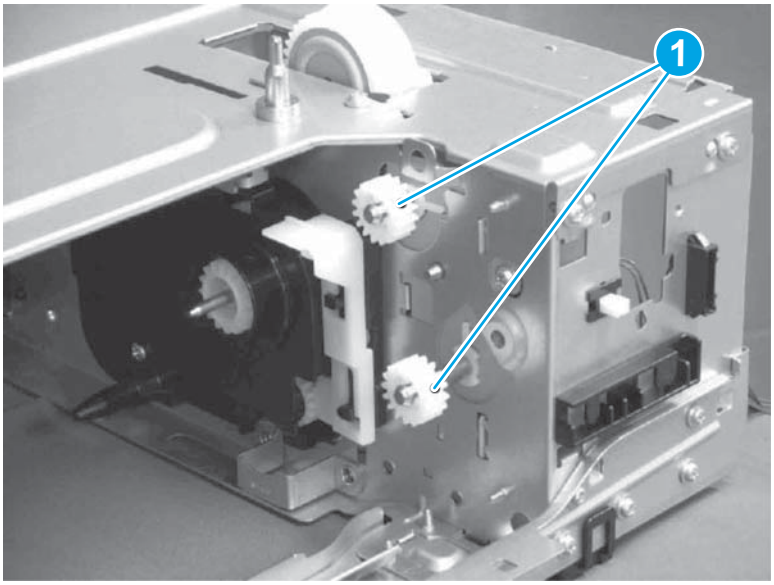


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the drive assembly

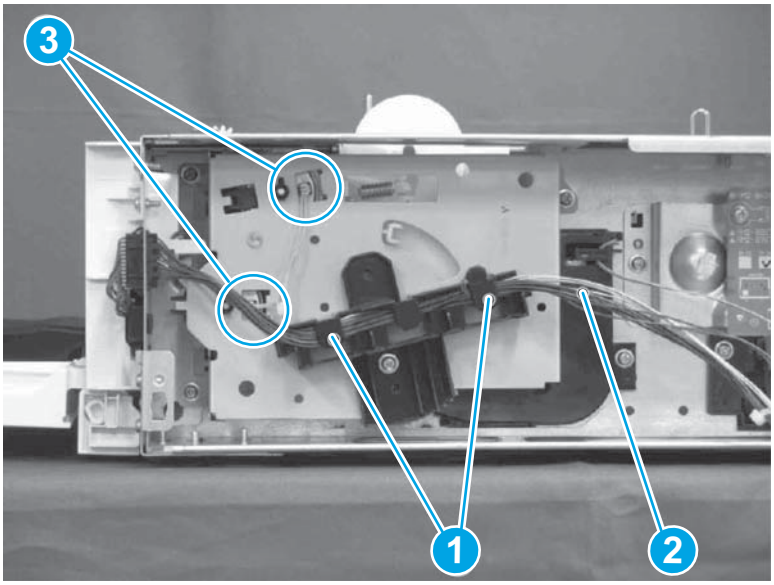
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1244 Remove two gears



2. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 1).
3. Disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

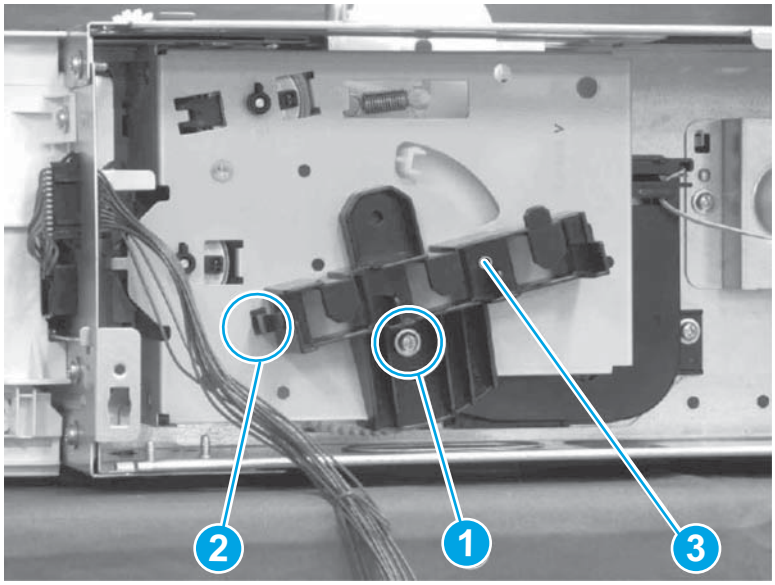
Figure 1-1245 Disconnect connectors



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Release one tab (callout 2).

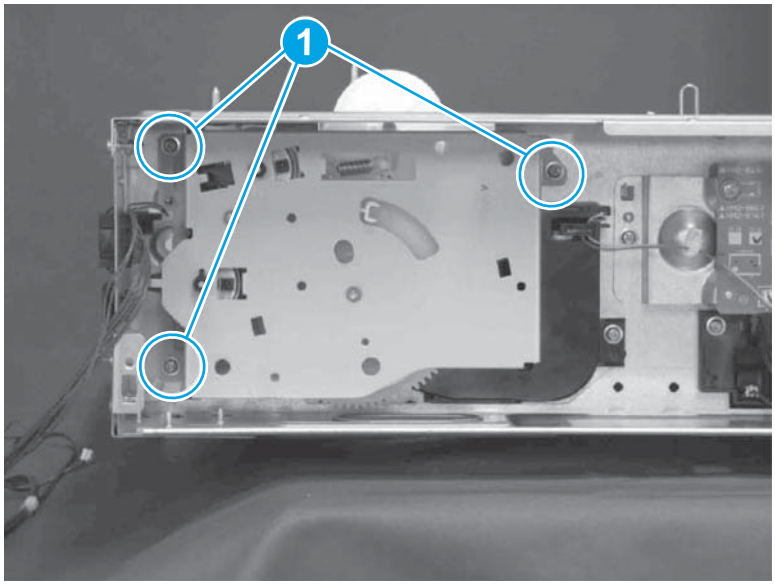
6. Remove the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-1246 Remove cable guide



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).

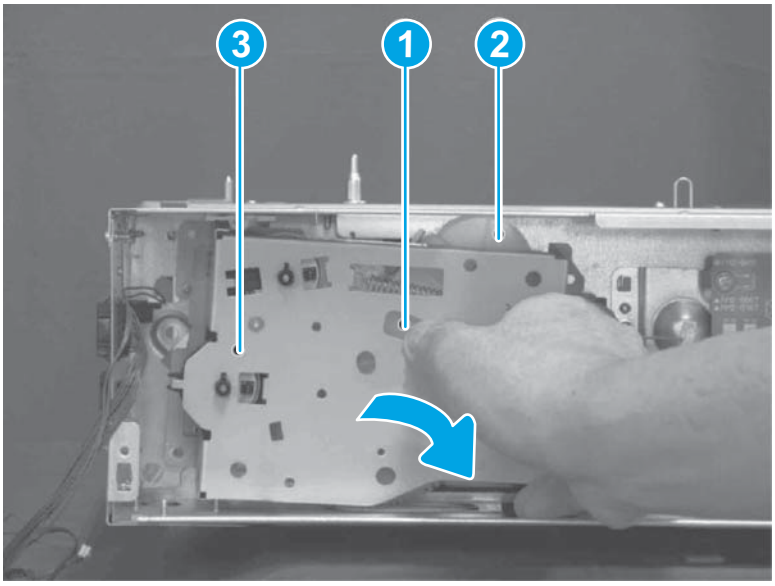
Figure 1-1247 Remove three screws



8. Slide the lever (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

9. Use caution so that the gear (callout 2) does not make contact with the frame, to remove the drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1248 Remove drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0895–000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

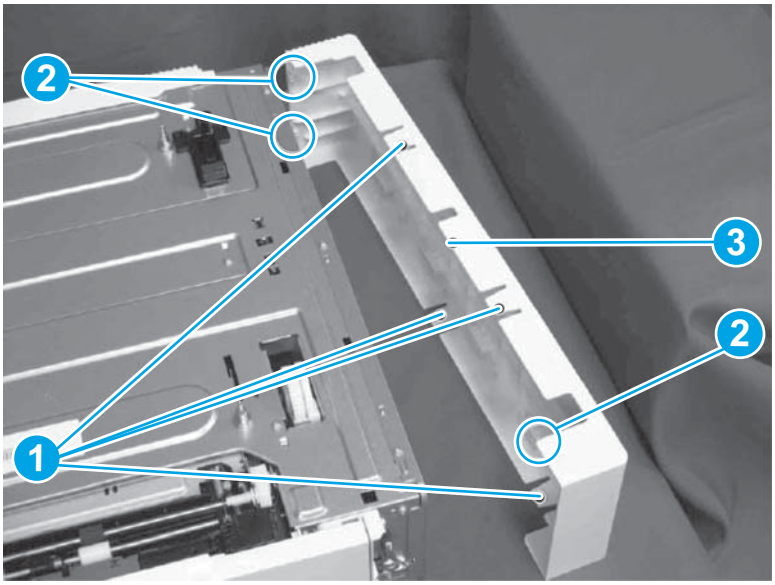
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1249 Remove the rear cover

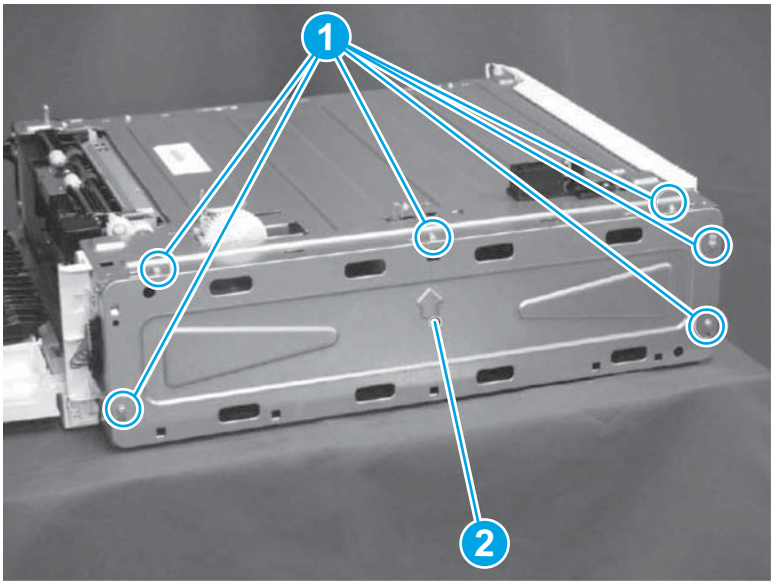


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

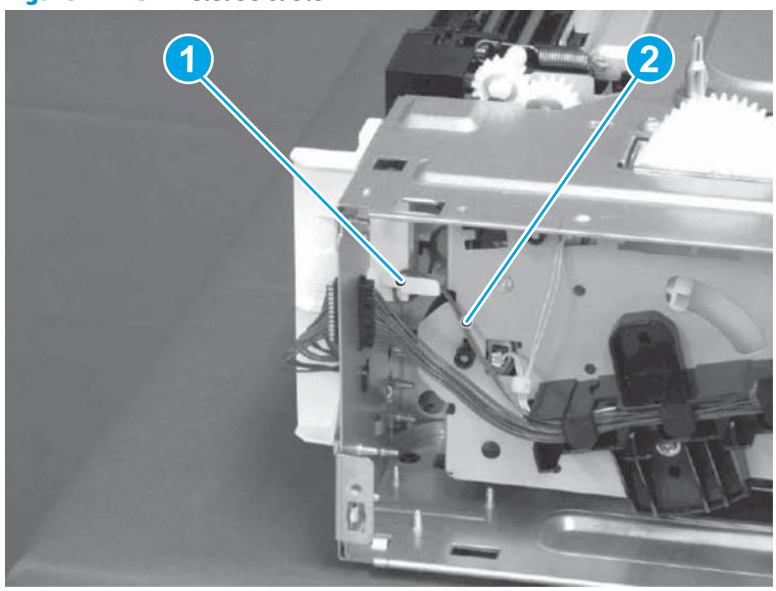
1. Remove six screws (callout 1).
2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1250 Remove cover



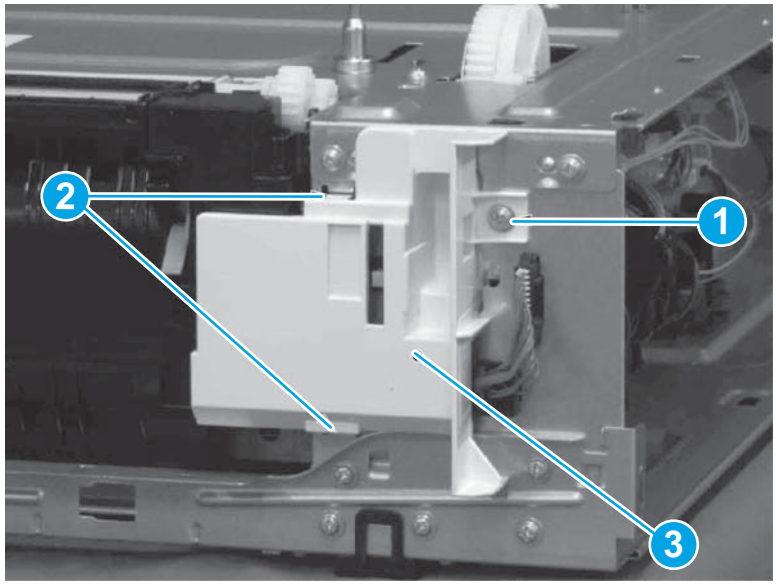
3. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

Figure 1-1251 Release cable



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Release two tabs (callout 2).
6. Remove the cover (callout 3).

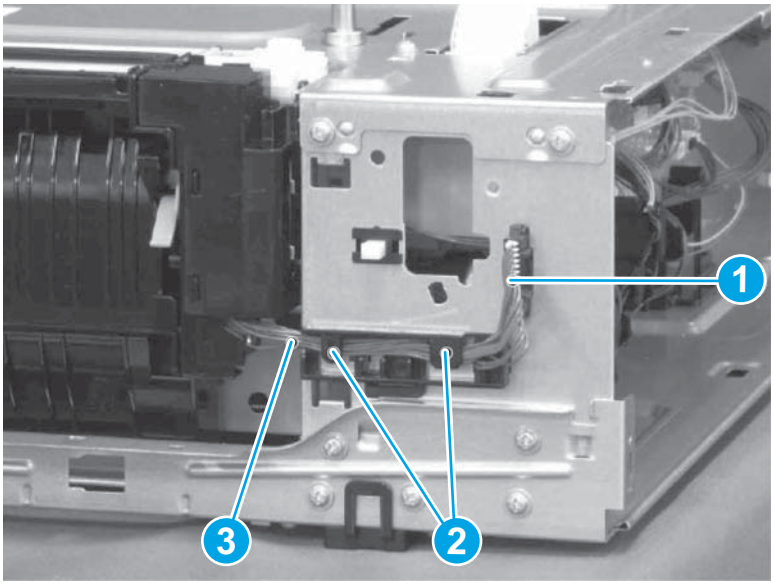
Figure 1-1252 Remove cover



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

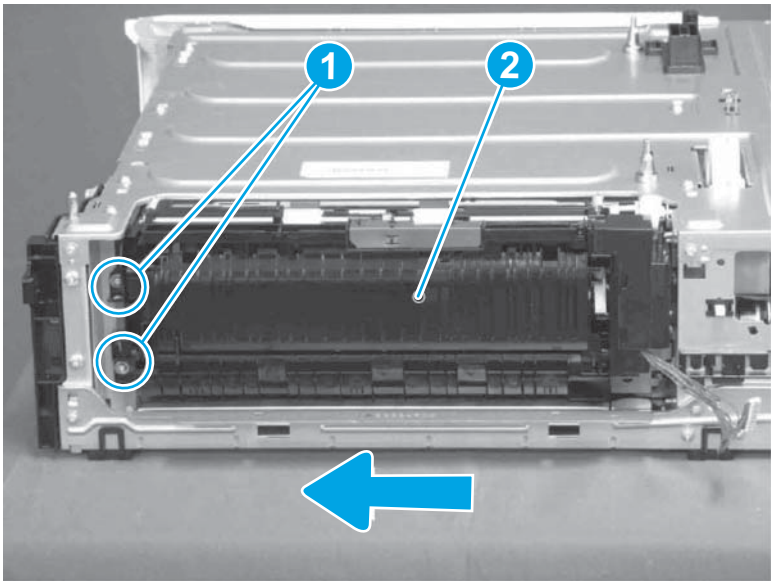
8. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1253 Release cable



9. Remove two screws (callout 1).
10. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Figure 1-1254 Remove pickup assembly

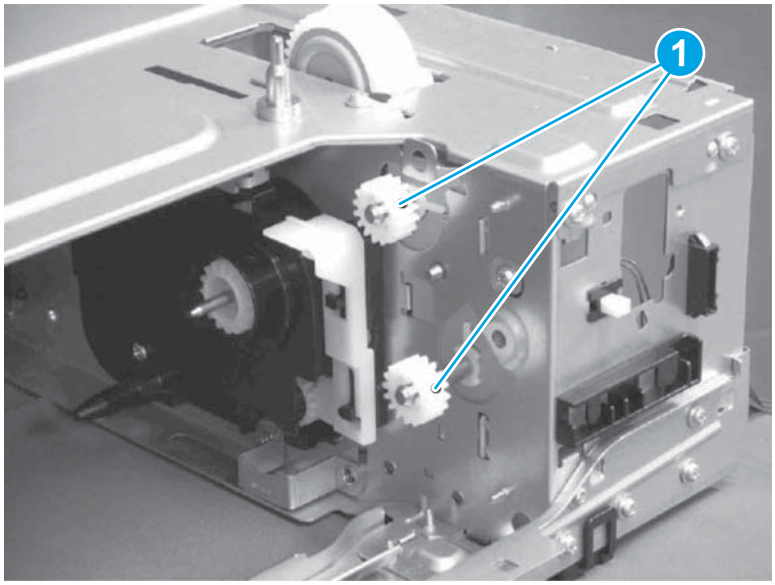


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the drive assembly

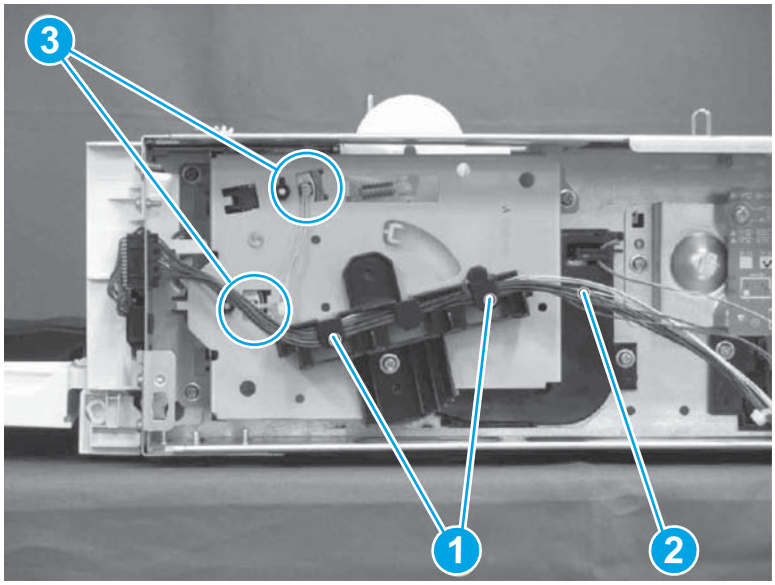
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1255 Remove two gears



2. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 1).
3. Disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

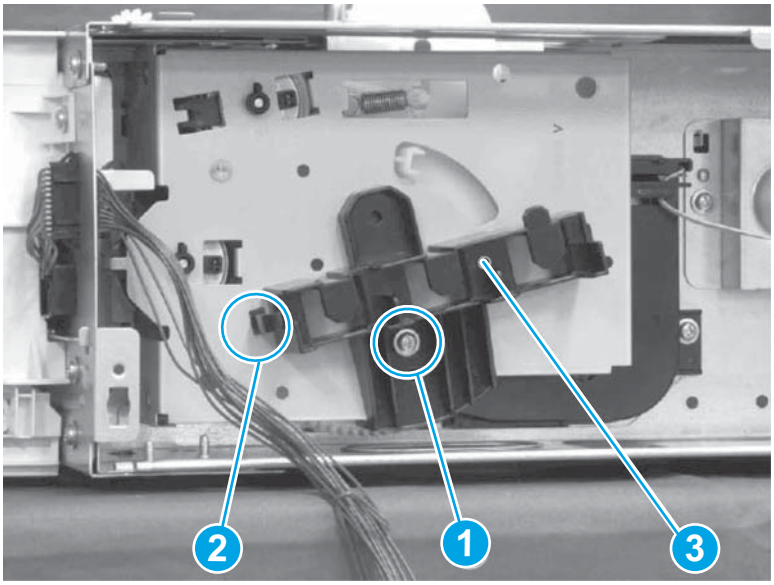
Figure 1-1256 Disconnect connectors



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Release one tab (callout 2).

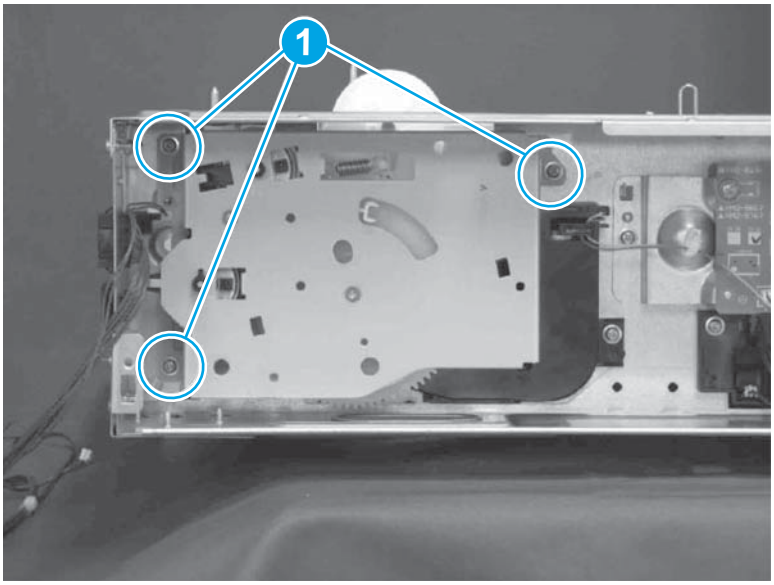
6. Remove the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-1257 Remove cable guide



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).

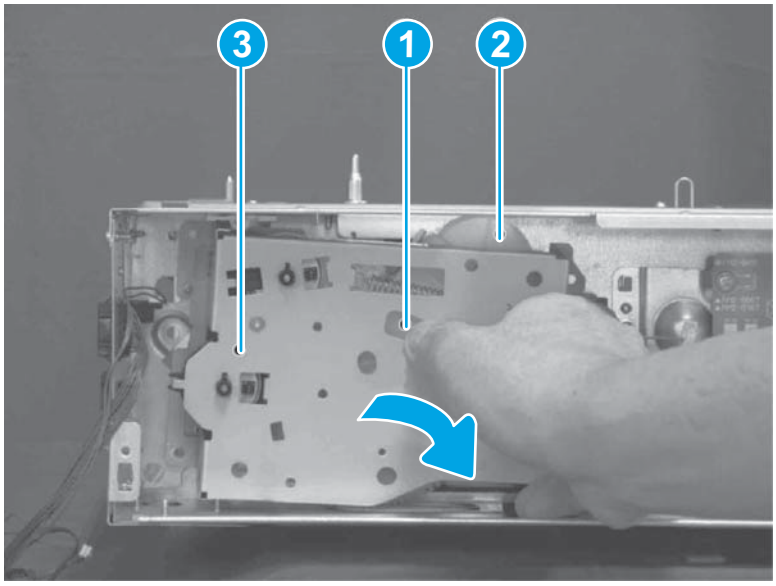
Figure 1-1258 Remove three screws



8. Slide the lever (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

9. Use caution so that the gear (callout 2) does not make contact with the frame, to remove the drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1259 Remove drive assembly

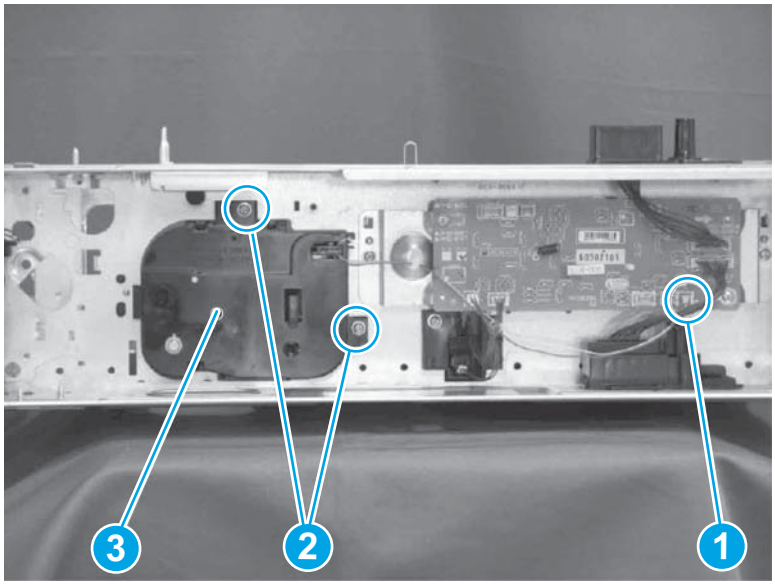


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Remove the lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1260 Remove lifter drive assembly



NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Lift drive assembly

▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the lifter drive assembly (callout 1), as shown in the following figure.

Figure 1-1261 Correct lever position

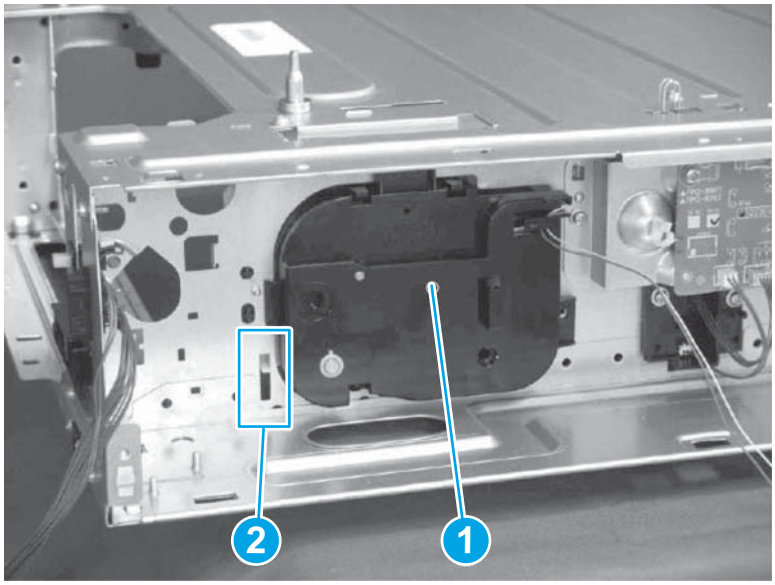
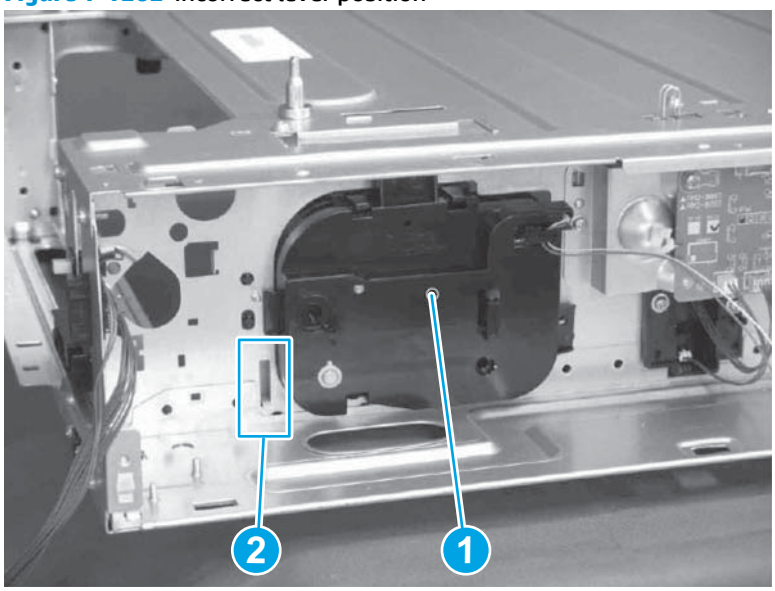


Figure 1-1262 Incorrect lever position



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder auto close assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder auto close assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  It might be necessary to remove the engine, or any tray above or below the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder, to access this item.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder auto close assembly part number	
RM2–0856–000CN	Auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

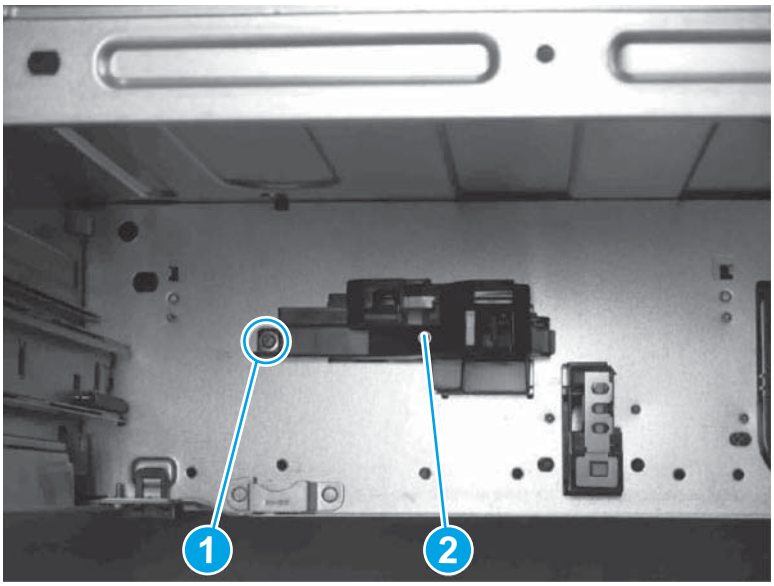
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the auto close assembly

1. Release one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1263 Remove auto close assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly part number	
RM2–6772–000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

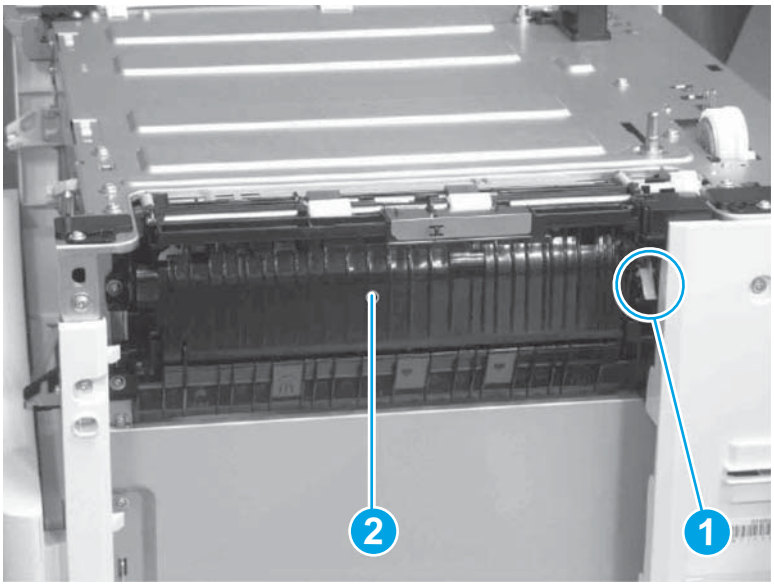
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PF retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

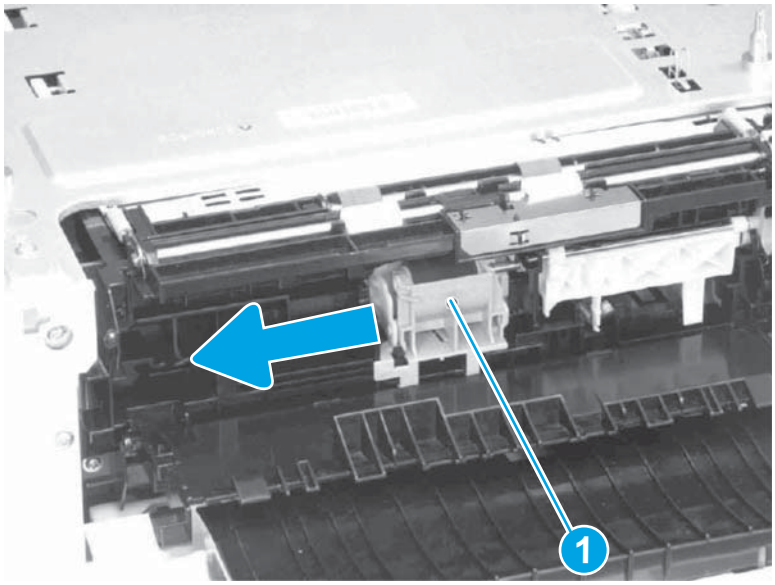
Figure 1-1264 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1265 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1266 PD retard roller assembly hole

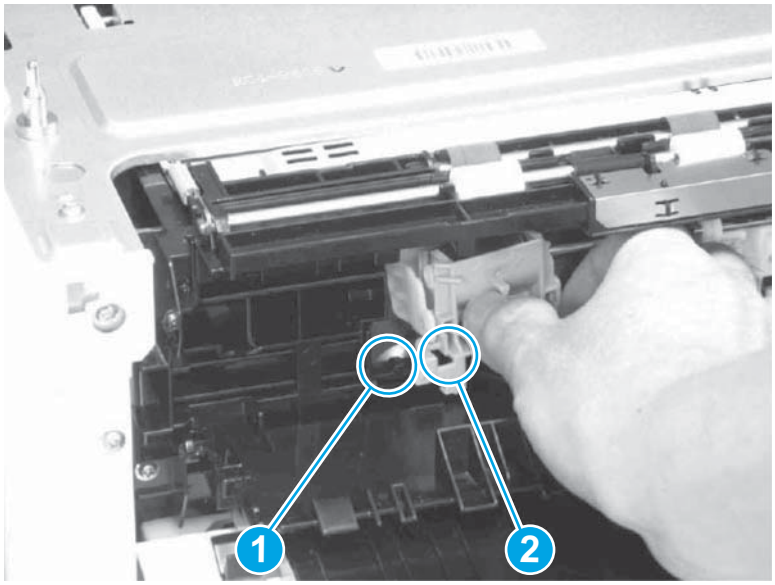
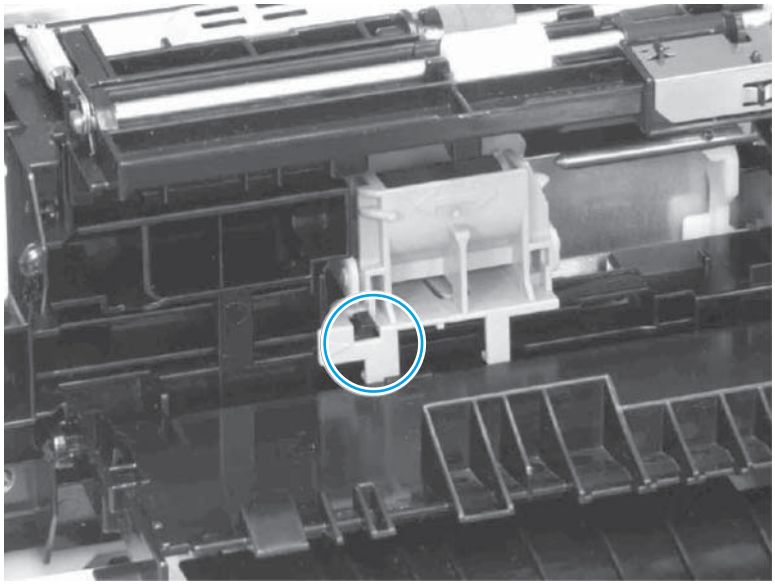


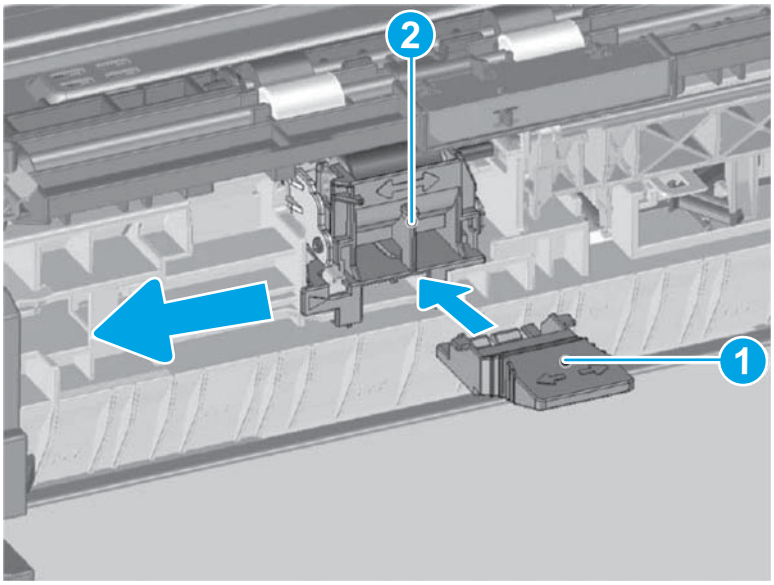
Figure 1-1267 PD retard roller assembly correct position



Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).
5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1268 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

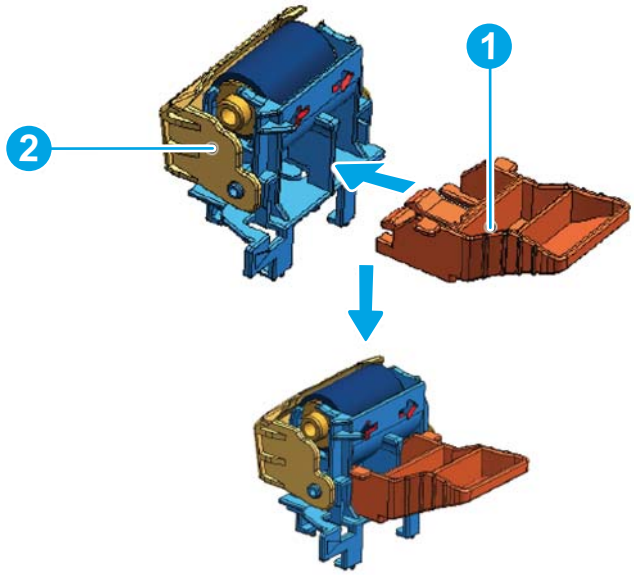
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

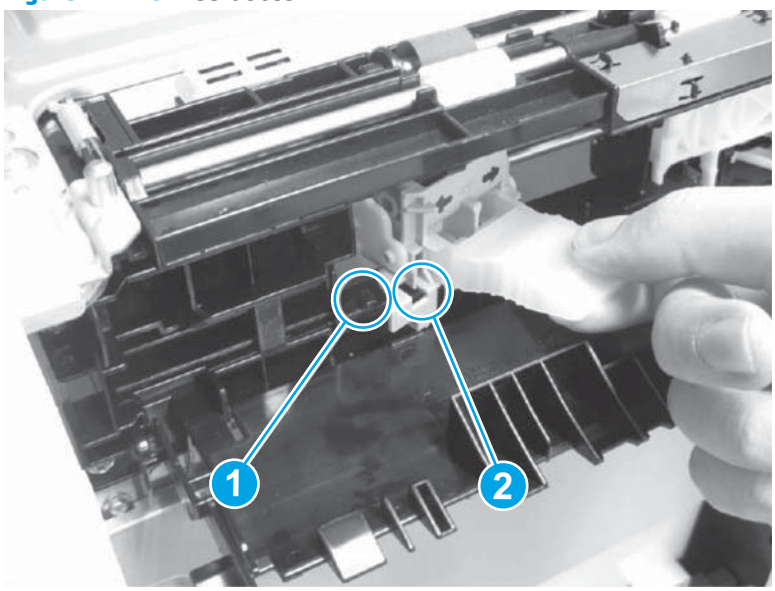
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1269 PD retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

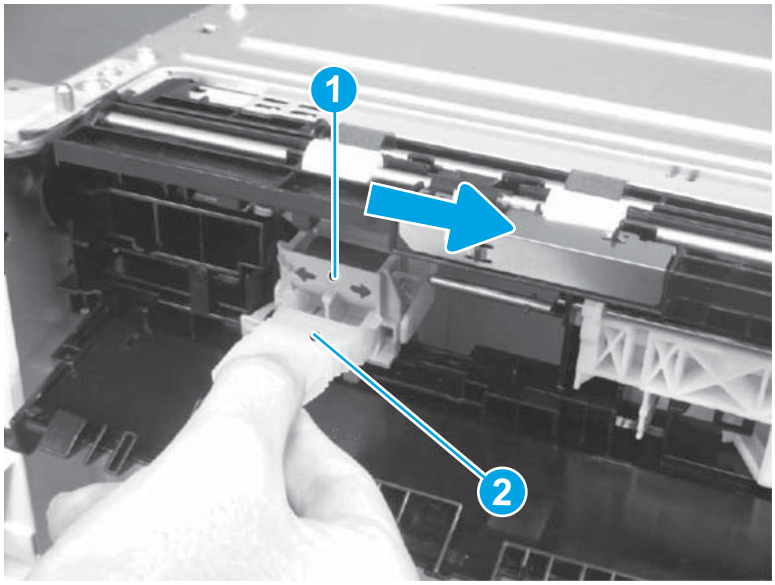
Figure 1-1270 Insert boss



c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-1271 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly (550 sheet paper feeder)
RM2-6773-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly (envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

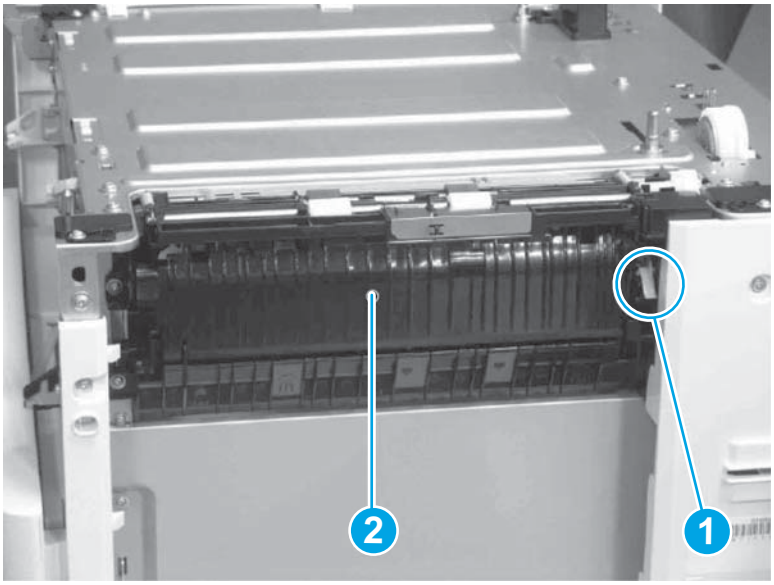
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PF retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

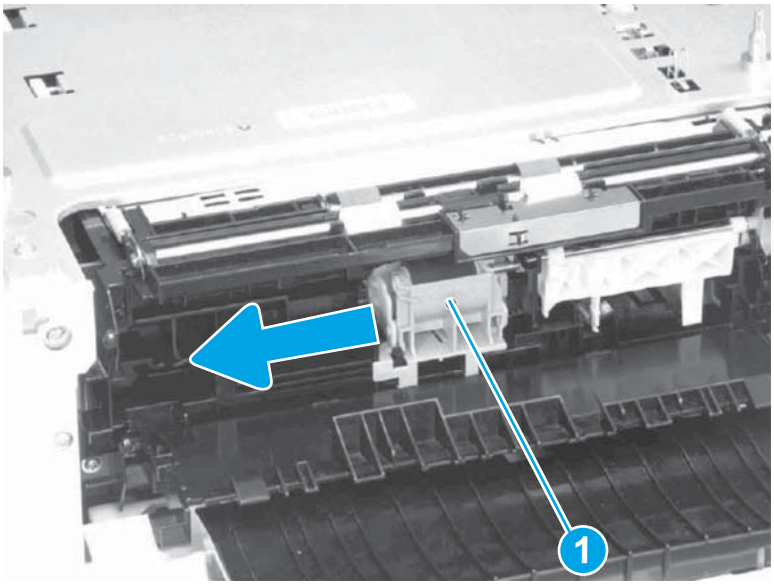
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1272 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1273 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1274 PD retard roller assembly hole

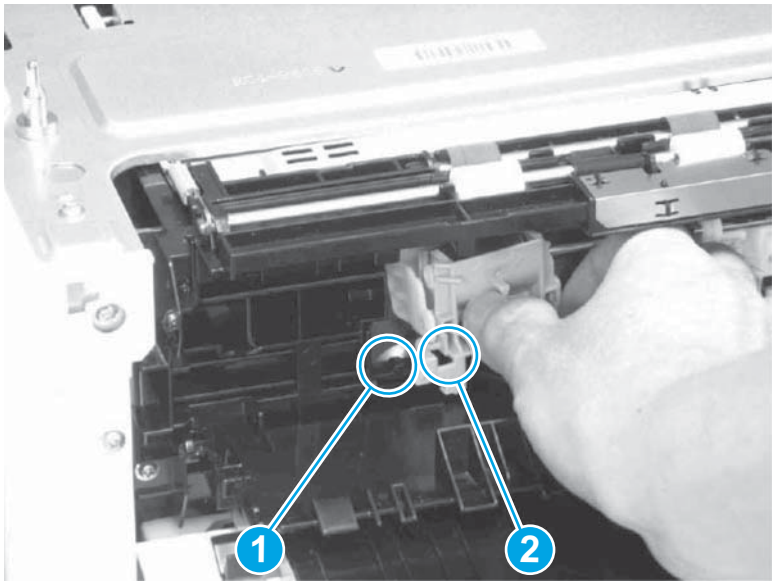
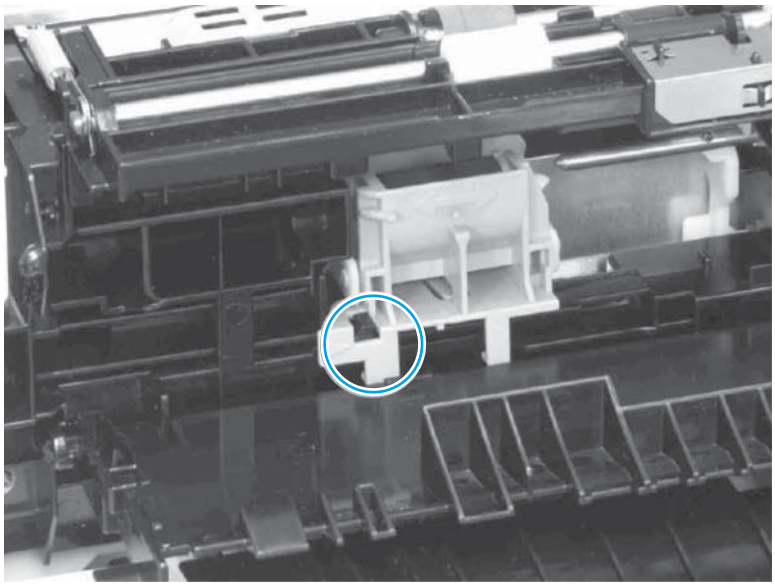


Figure 1-1275 PD retard roller assembly correct position

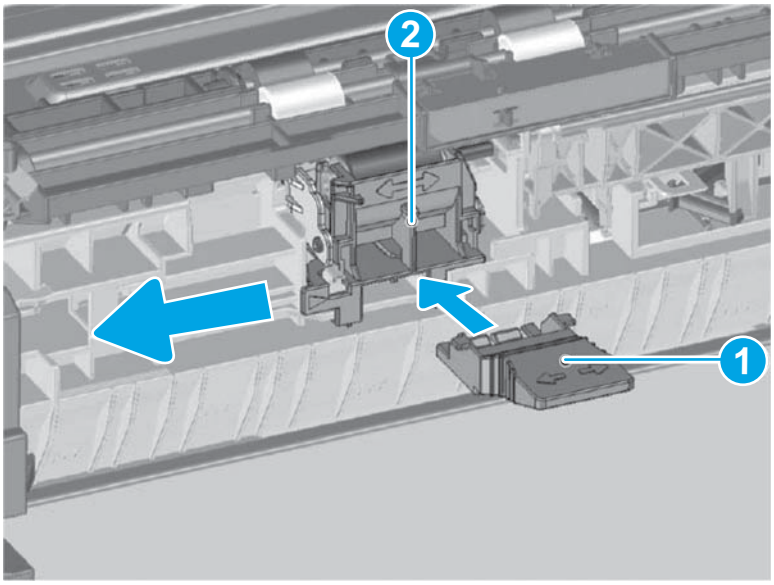


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1276 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

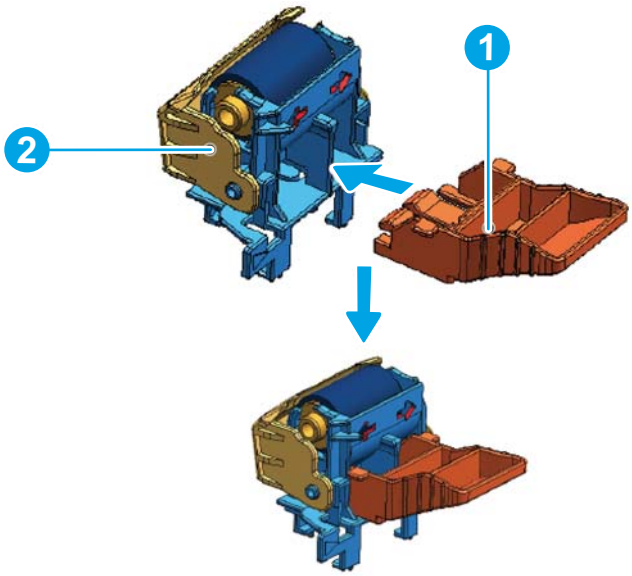
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

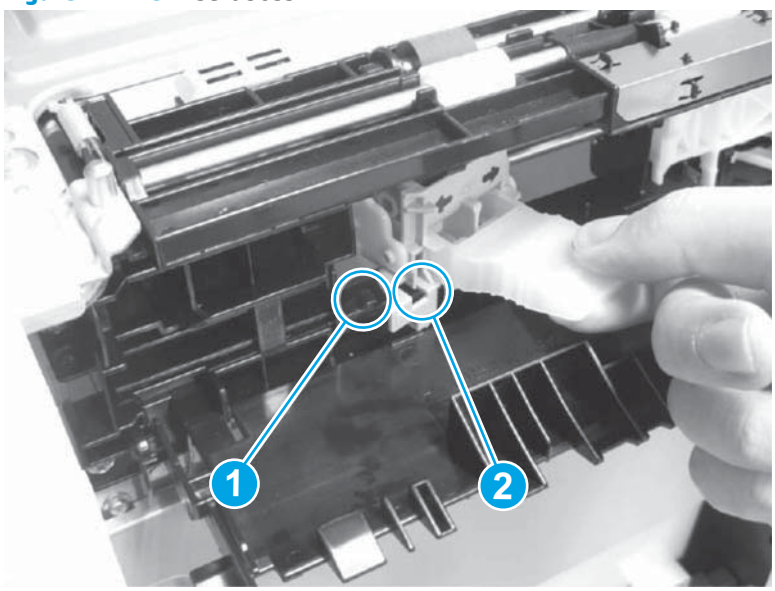
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1277 PD retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

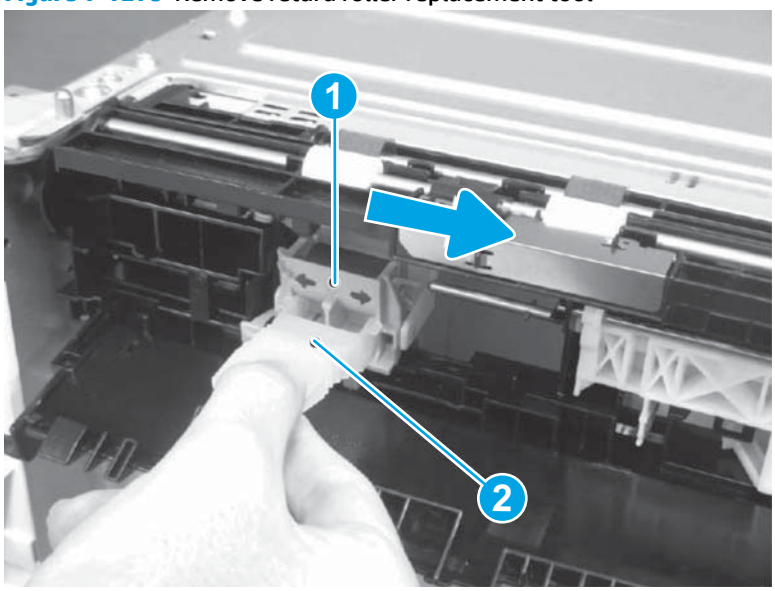
Figure 1-1278 Insert boss



c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

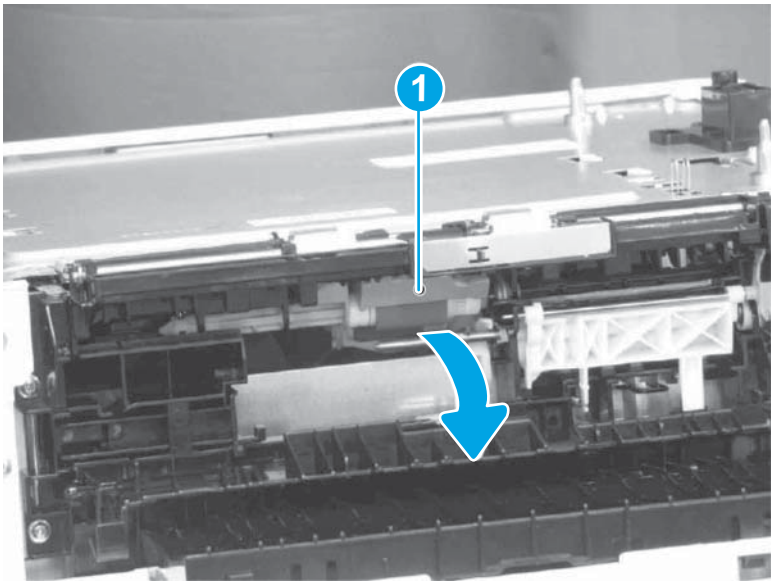
Figure 1-1279 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Remove the PD pickup roller assembly

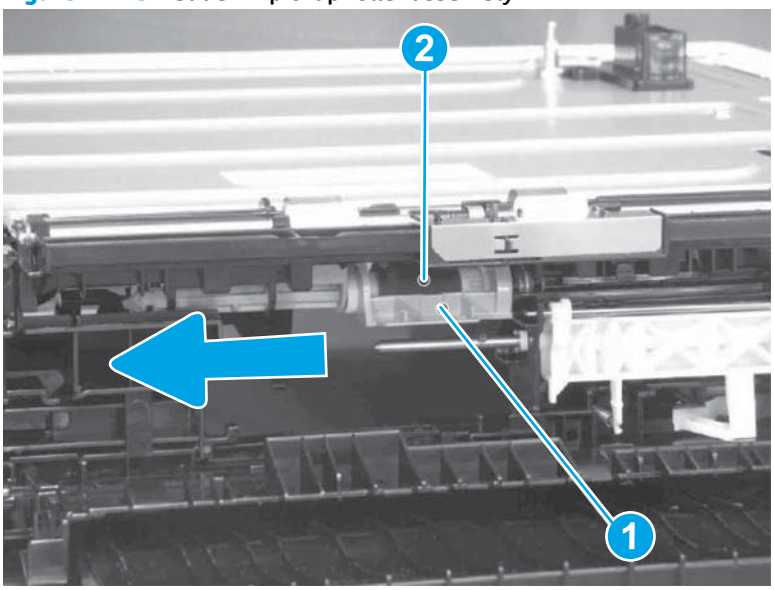
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1280 Open tab



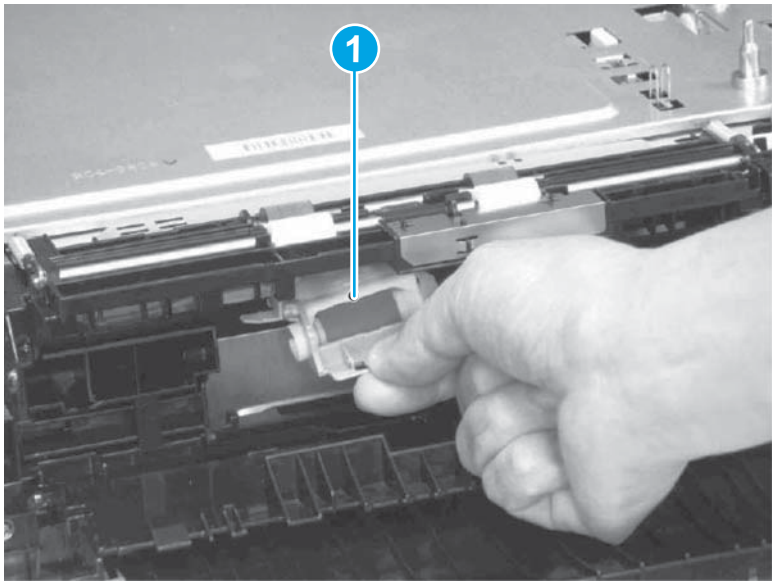
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-1281 Slide PD pickup roller assembly



3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1282 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



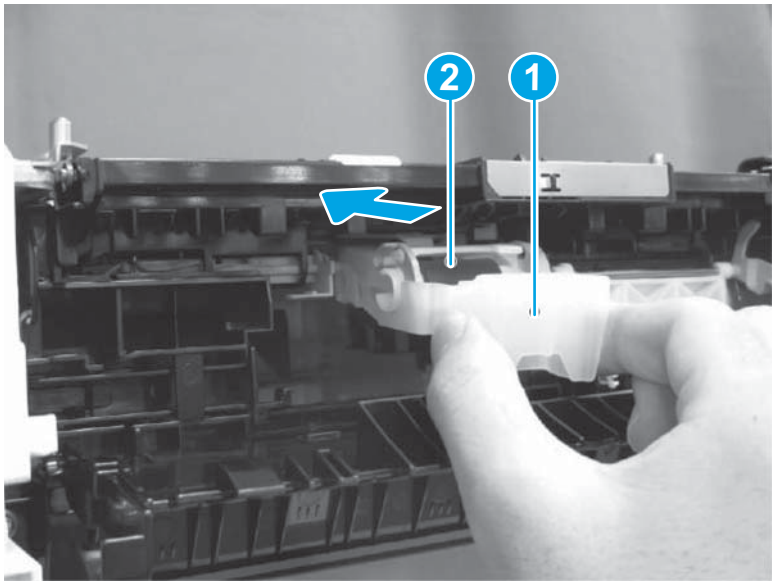
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

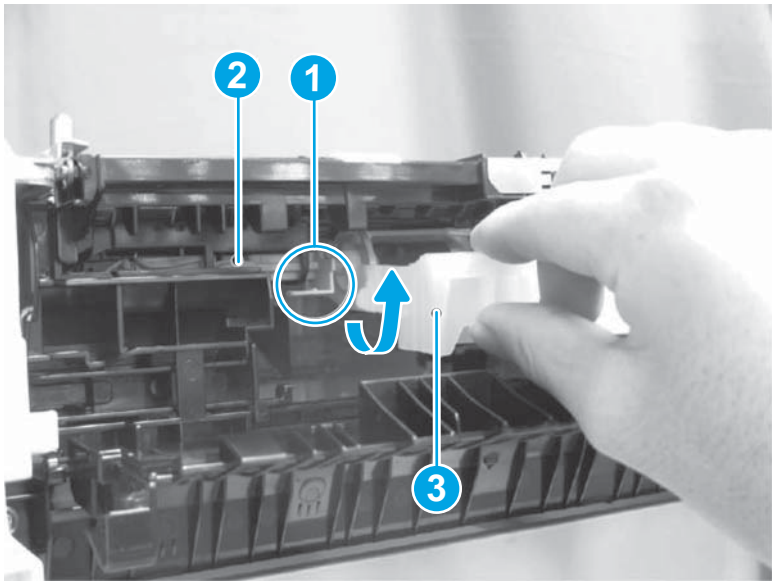
Figure 1-1283 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.

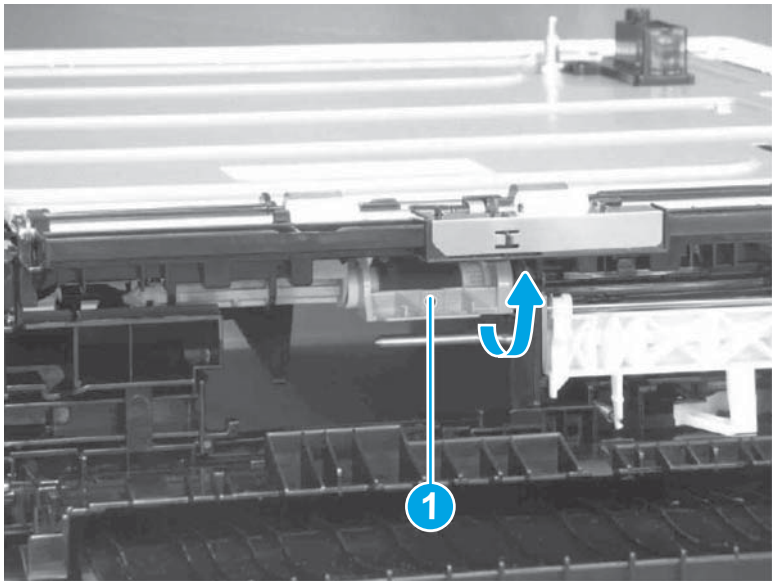
c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).

Figure 1-1284 Remove replacement tool



d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-1285 Rotate tab to close



NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-1286 Correct position of tab

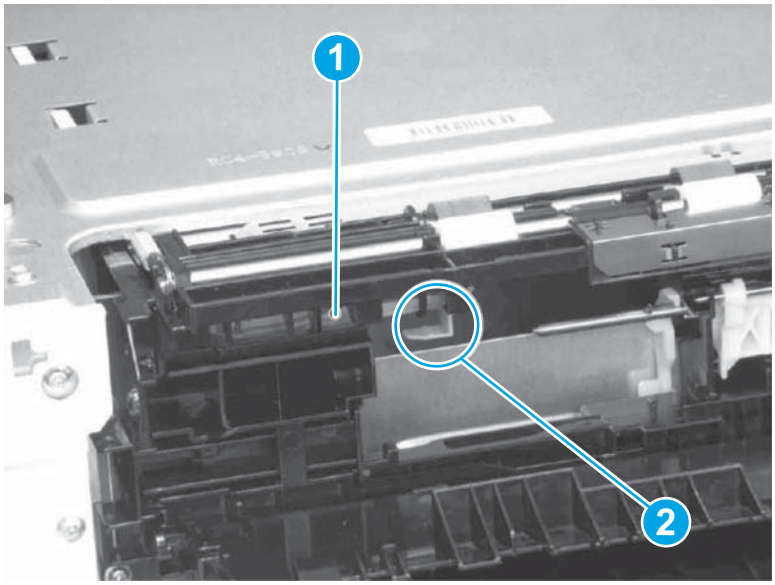
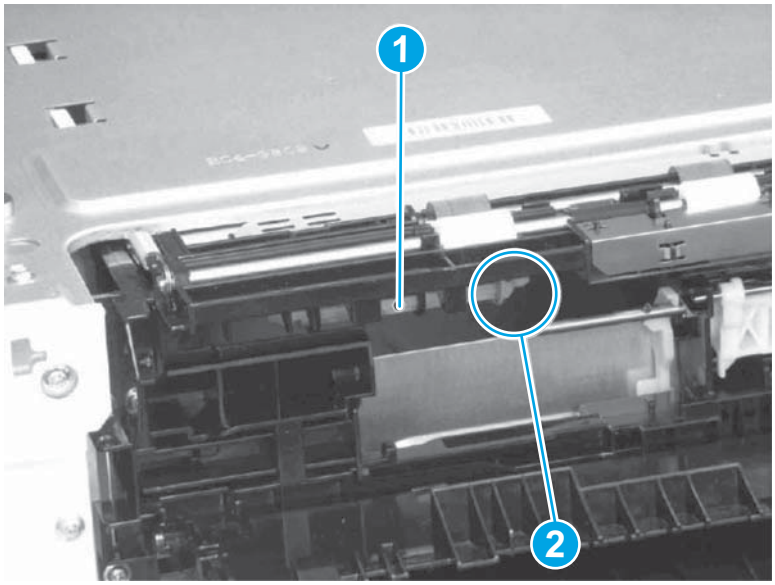
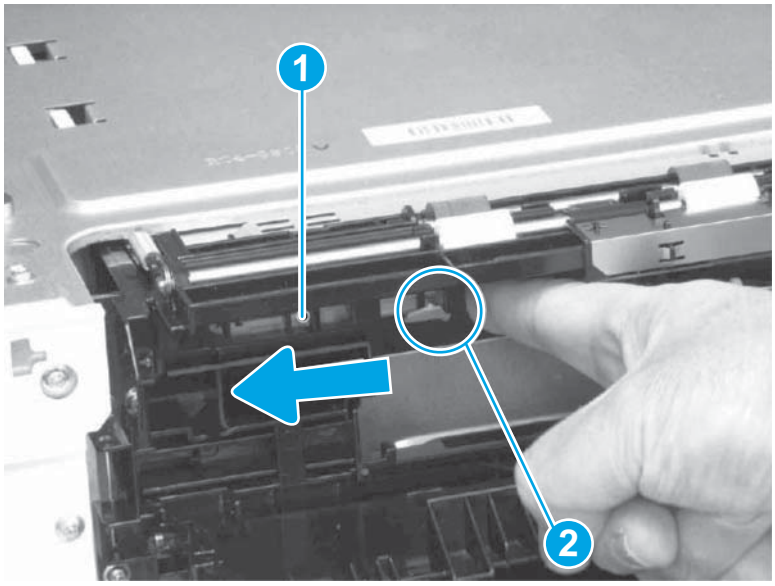


Figure 1-1287 Incorrect position of tab



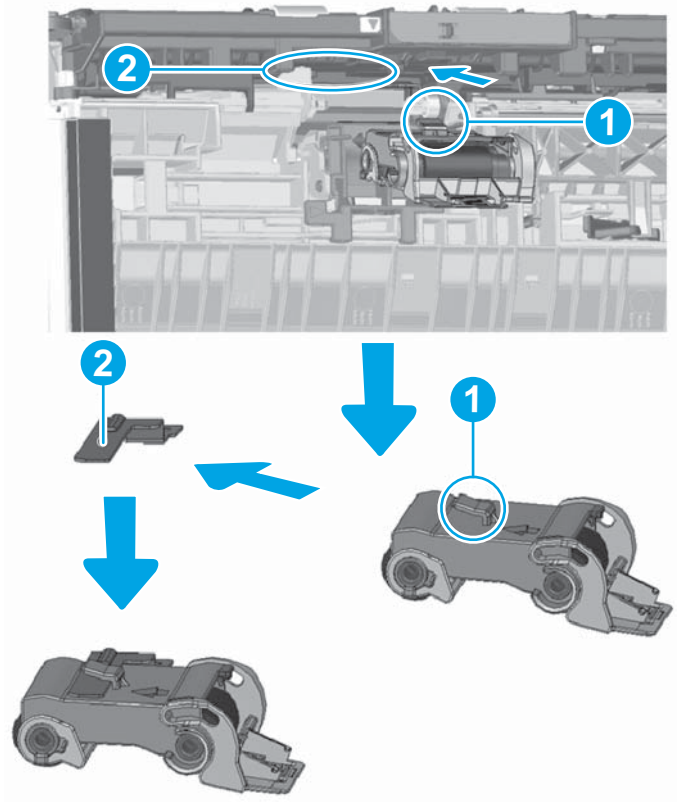
b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-1288 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



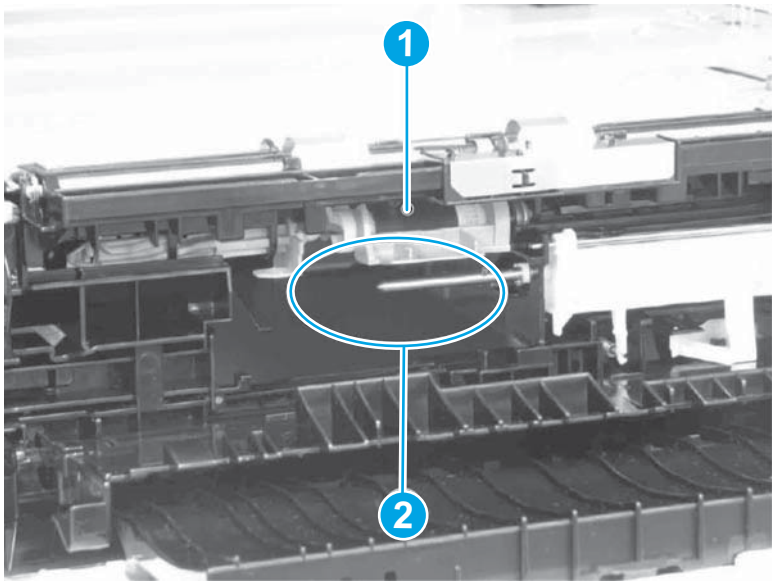
c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1289 Insert hook



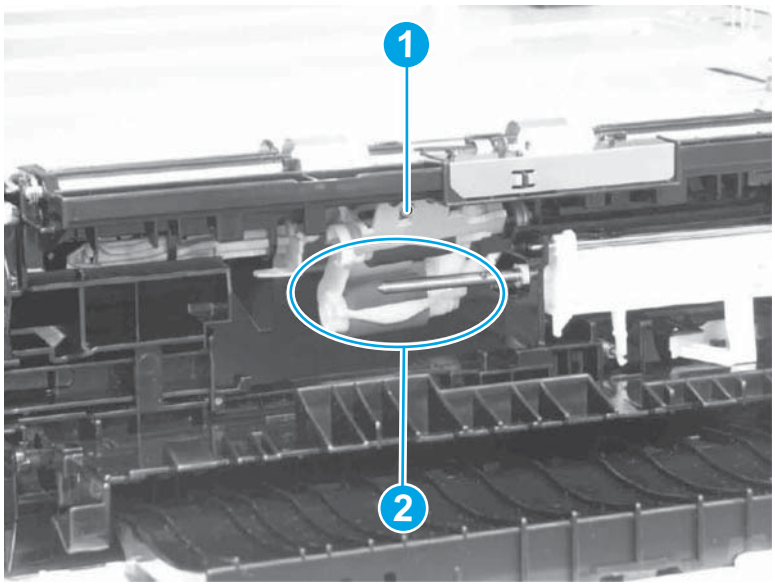
d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-1290 Correct position of roller



NOTE: The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

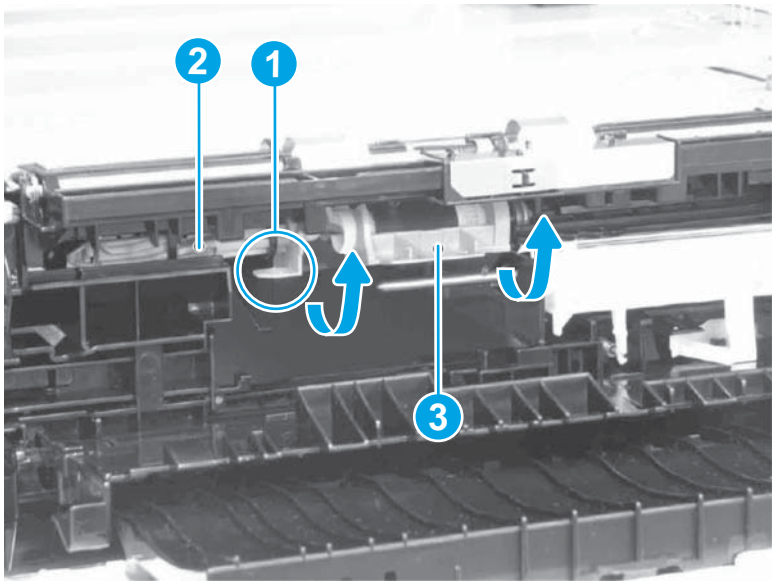
Figure 1-1291 Incorrect position of roller



e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-1292 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA part number	
RM2–8767–000CN	Paper feeder controller PCA (550 sheet paper feeder)
RM2–8785–000CN	Paper feeder controller PCA (envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

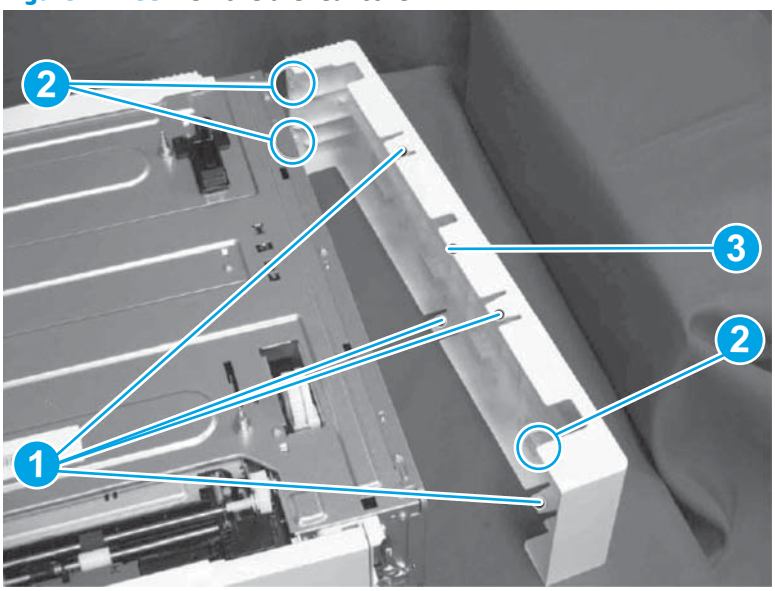
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1293 Remove the rear cover

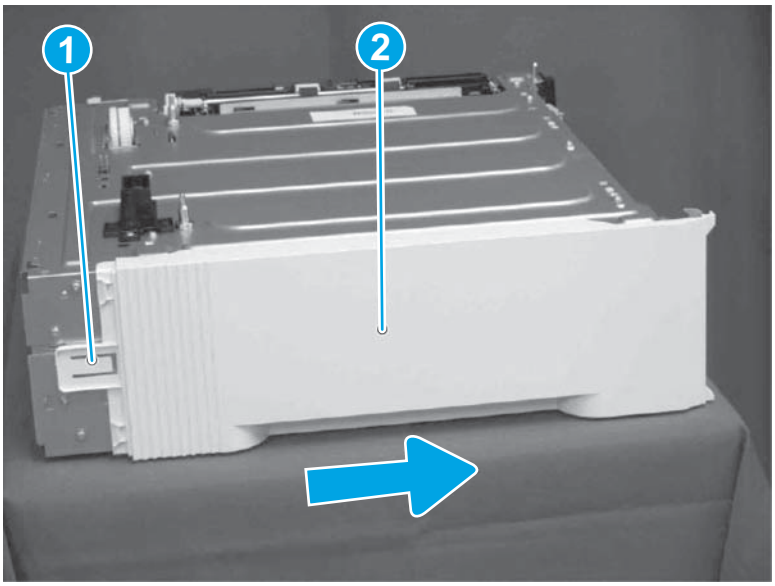


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Release one boss (callout 1).
2. Slide the left cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Figure 1-1294 Remove left cover



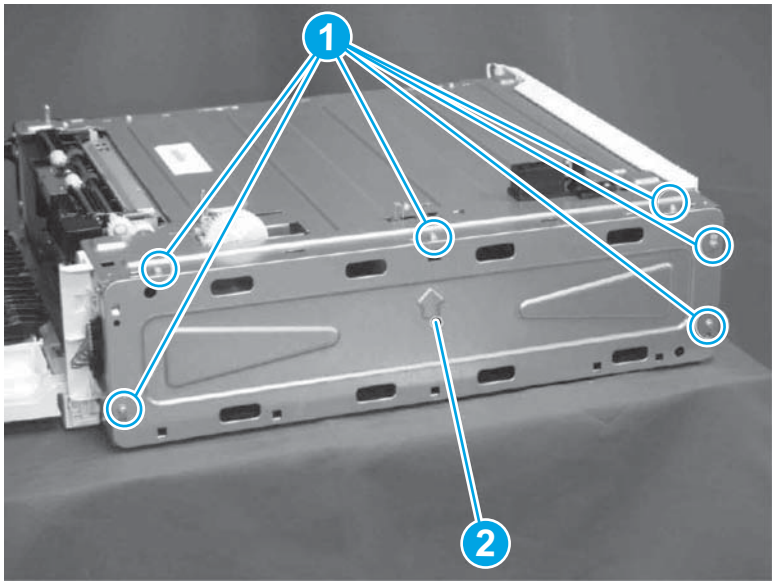
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the paper feeder controller PCA

1. Remove six screws (callout 1).

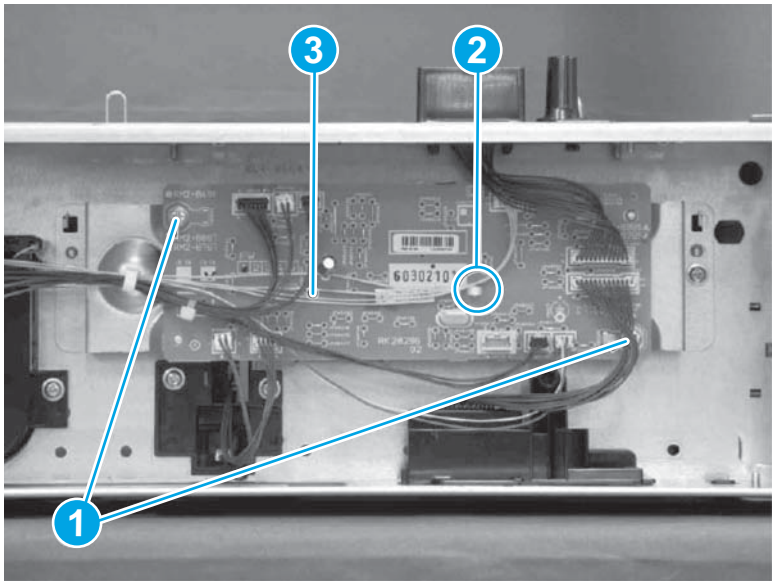
2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1295 Remove cover



3. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper feeder controller PCA.
4. Remove two screws (callout 1).
5. Release one tab (callout 2).
6. Remove the paper feeder controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-1296 Remove paper feeder controller PCA



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck (MFP M631, M632, M633)

- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck rear cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck left cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck front door assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck rear cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck rear cover part number	
RC4–8954–000CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

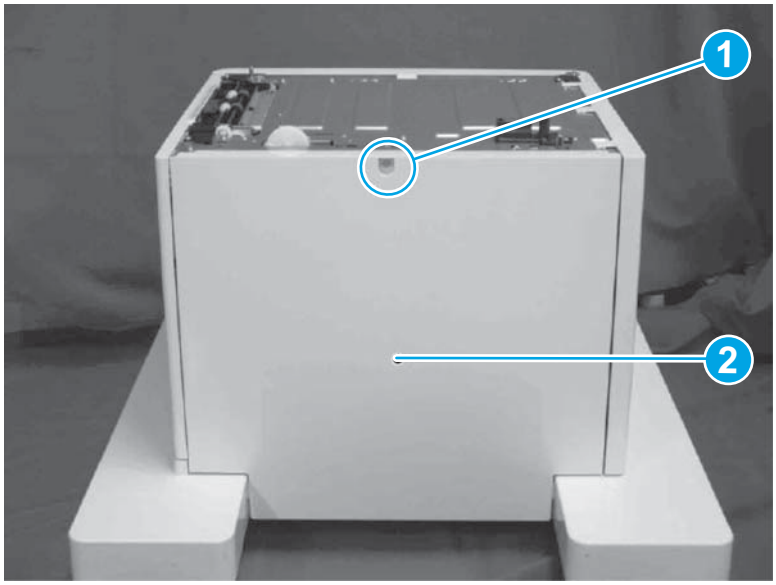
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1297 Remove rear cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4–8941–000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

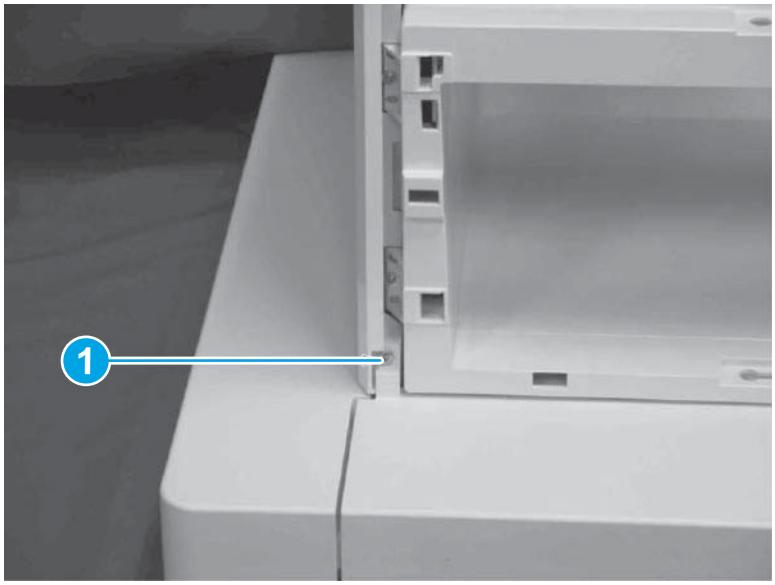
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

1. Open the front door assembly.

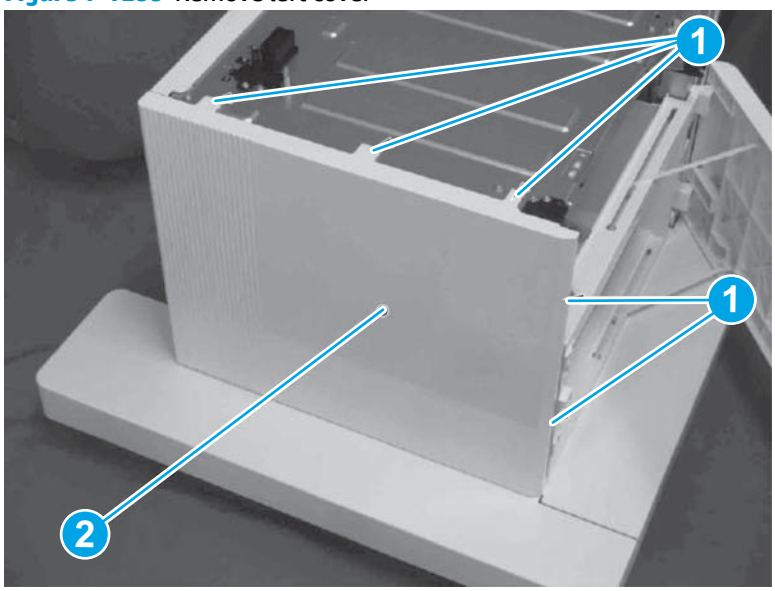
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1298 Remove screw



3. Release five tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1299 Remove left cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly part number	
RM2–0951–000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

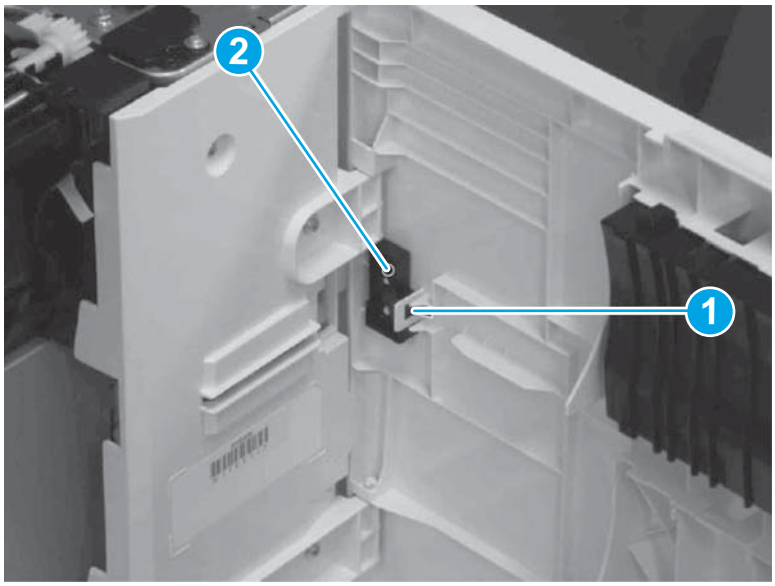
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

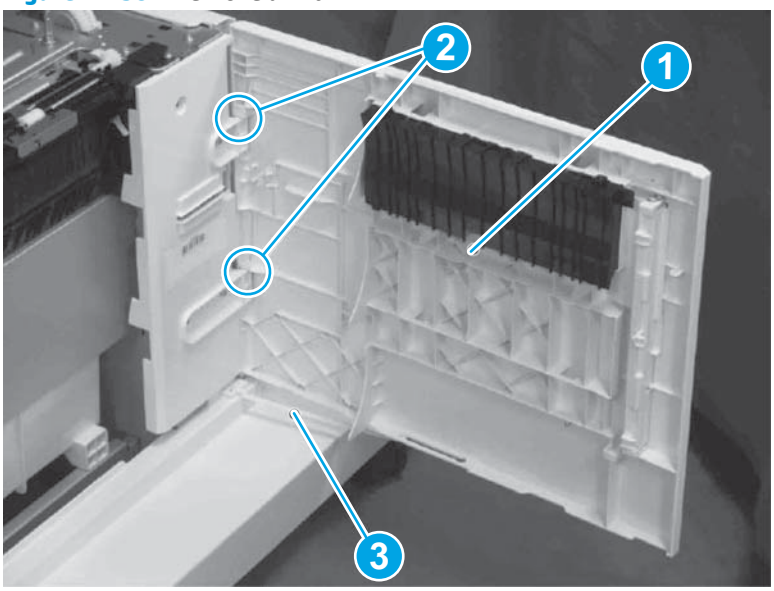
Figure 1-1300 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1301 Remove link arm



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck front door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck front door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck front door assembly part number	
RC4–8947–000CN	Stock cover
RC4–1778–000CN	Right door link

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

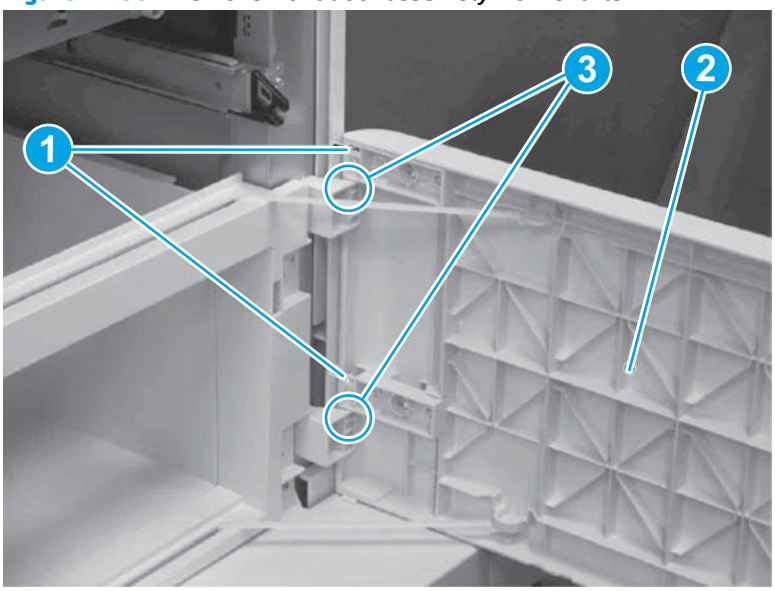
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

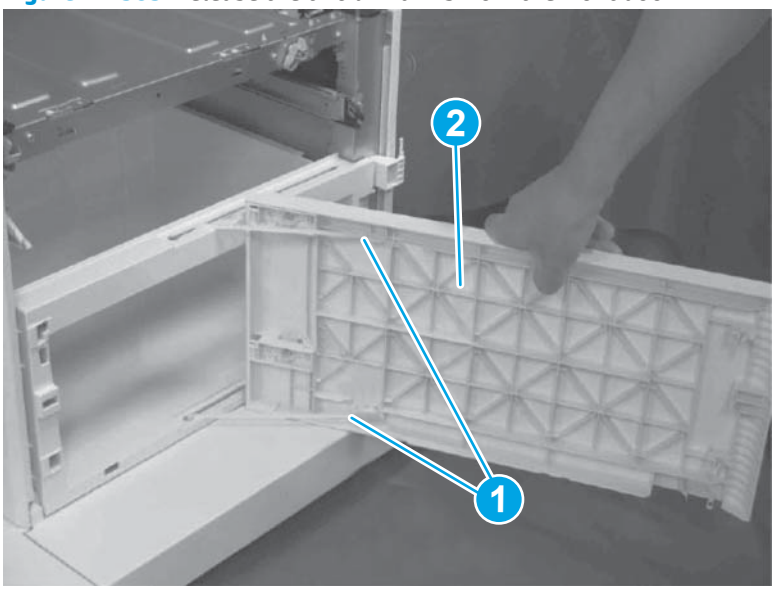
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 2) and remove it from the shafts (callout 3).

Figure 1-1302 Remove front door assembly from shafts



4. Release the two link arms where they connect to the front door (callout 1), and then remove the door (callout 2).

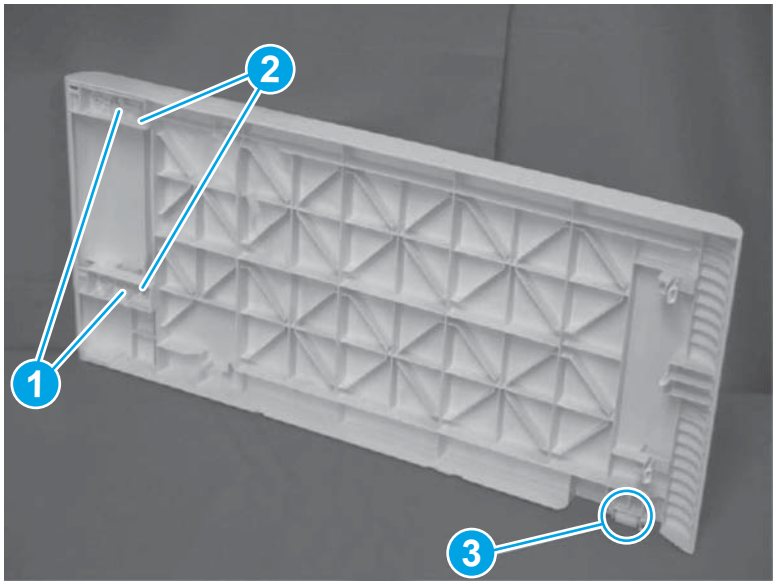
Figure 1-1303 Release the two link arms from the front door



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Remove the two stoppers (callout 2).

7. Remove the roller (callout 3).

Figure 1-1304 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover part number	
RC4–8946–000CN	Front bottom cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

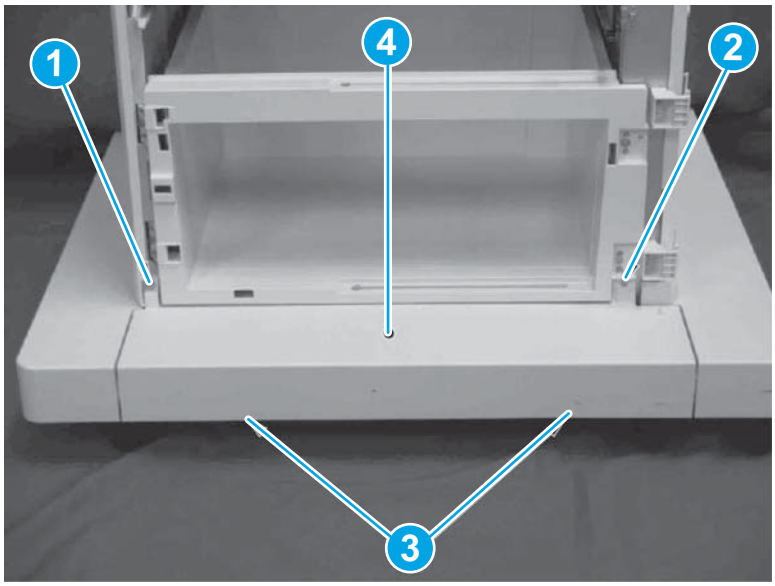
Step 1: Remove the front lower cover

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
3. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
4. Release two tabs (callout 3).

5. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).

NOTE: Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1305 Remove the front lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover part number	
RC4–8942–000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

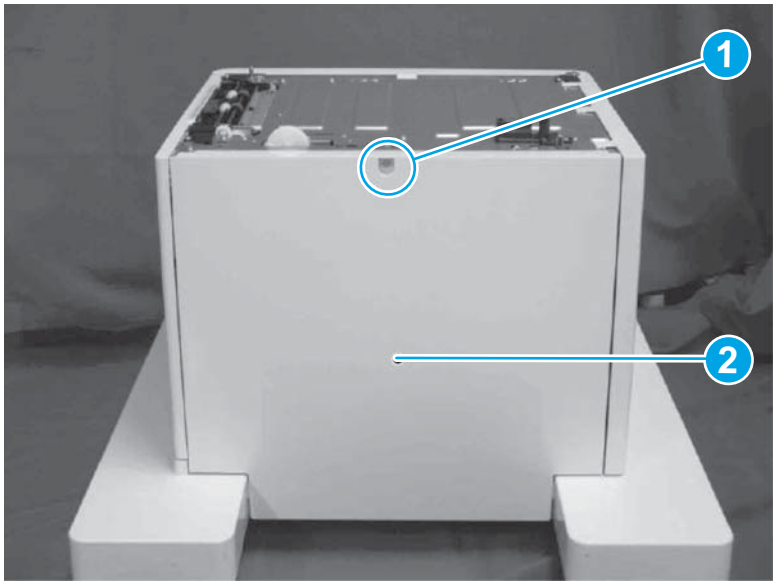
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1306 Remove rear cover

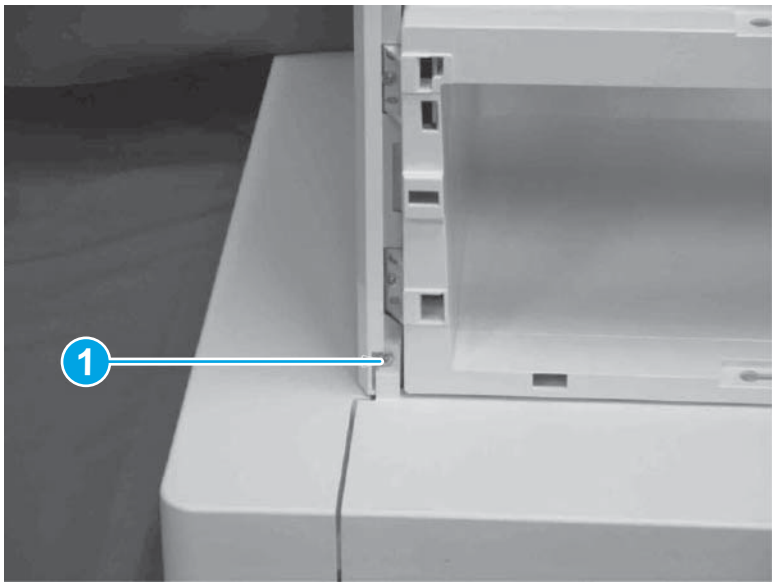


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

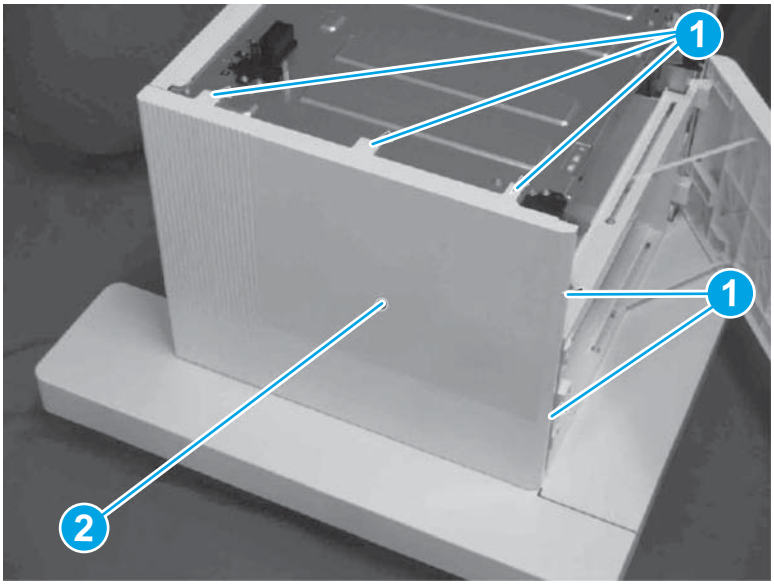
Figure 1-1307 Remove screw



3. Release five tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1308 Remove left cover



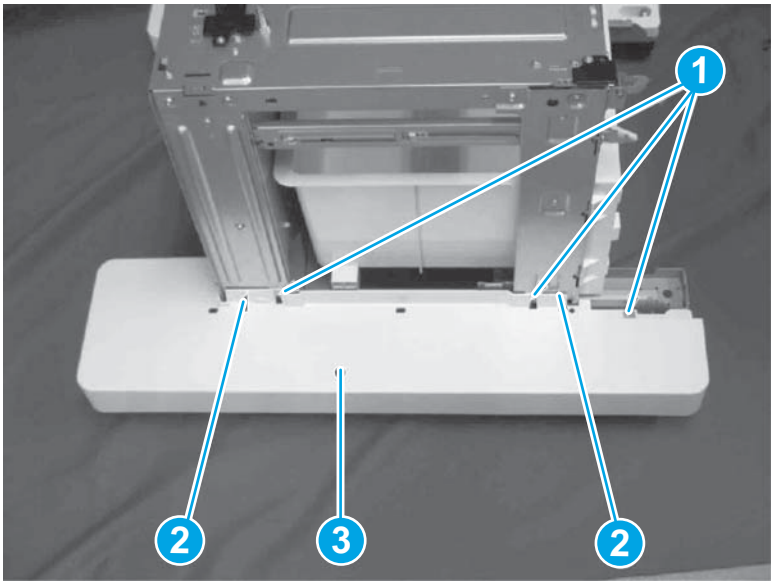
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).

NOTE: Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1309 Remove the left lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover part number	
RC4–8943–000–CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

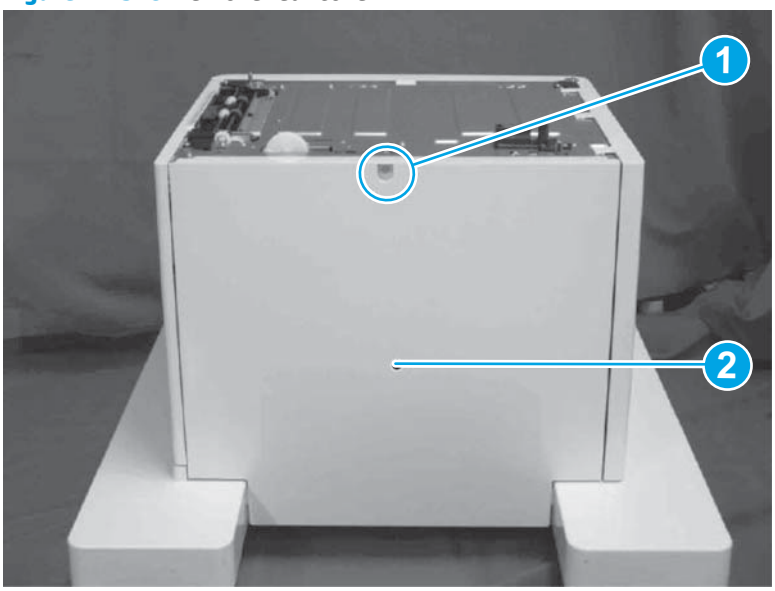
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1310 Remove rear cover



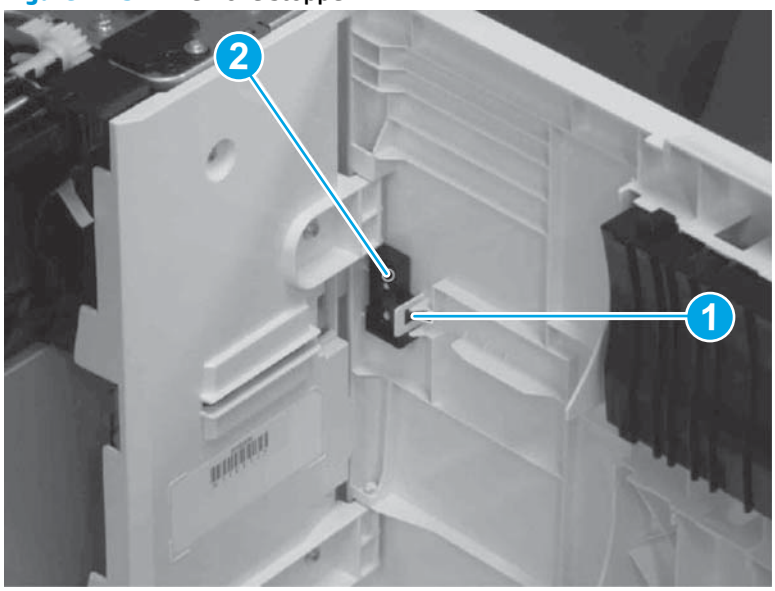
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

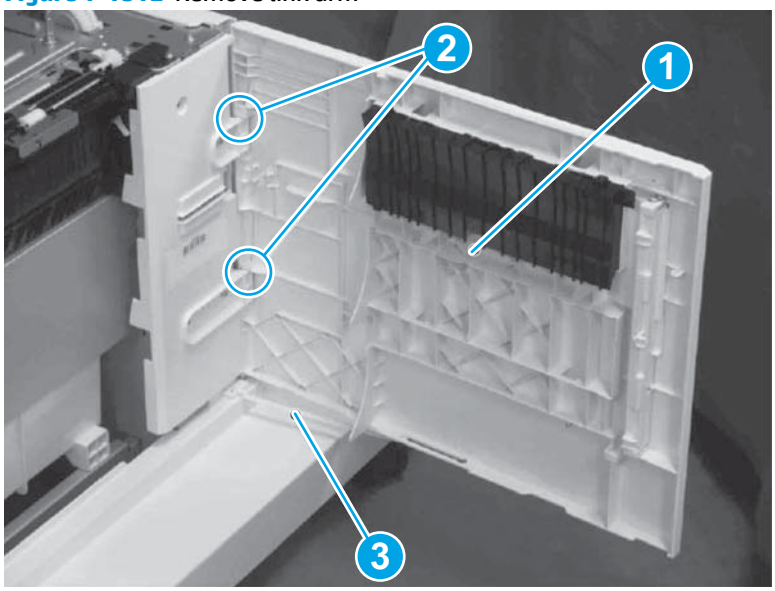
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-1311 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1312 Remove link arm



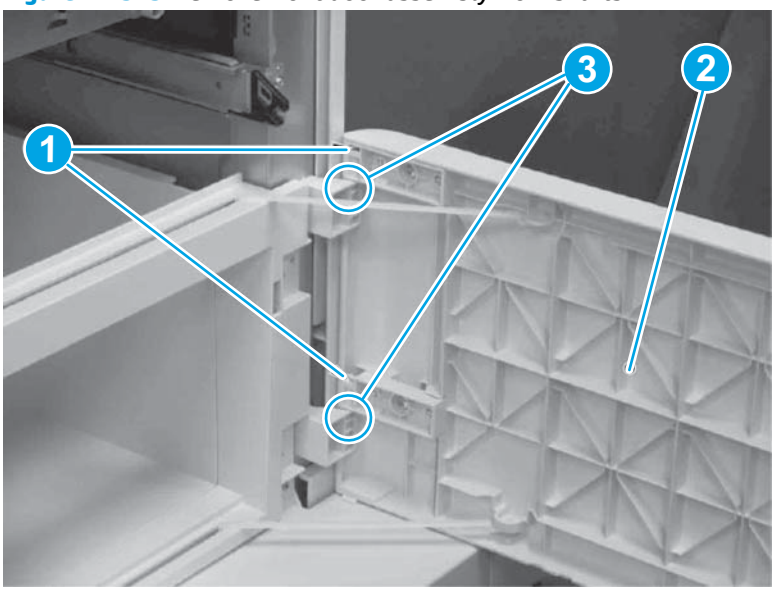
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

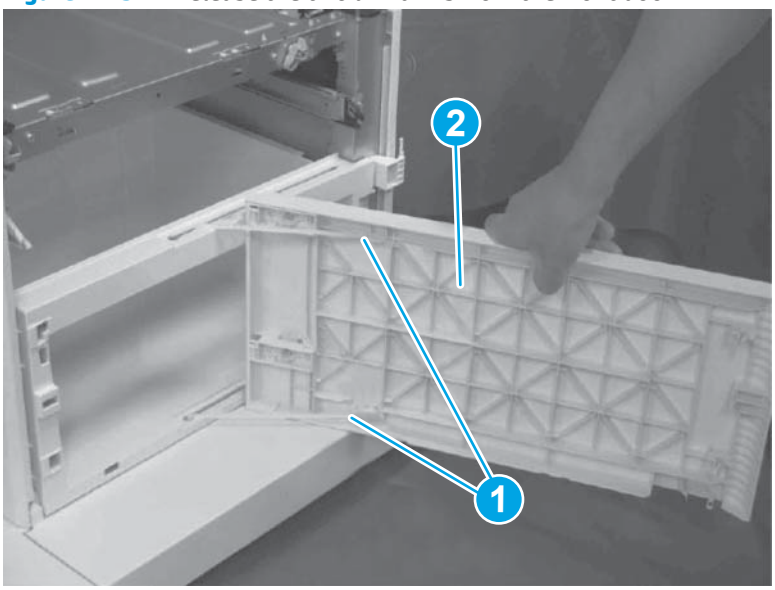
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 2) and remove it from the shafts (callout 3).

Figure 1-1313 Remove front door assembly from shafts



4. Release the two link arms where they connect to the front door (callout 1), and then remove the door (callout 2).

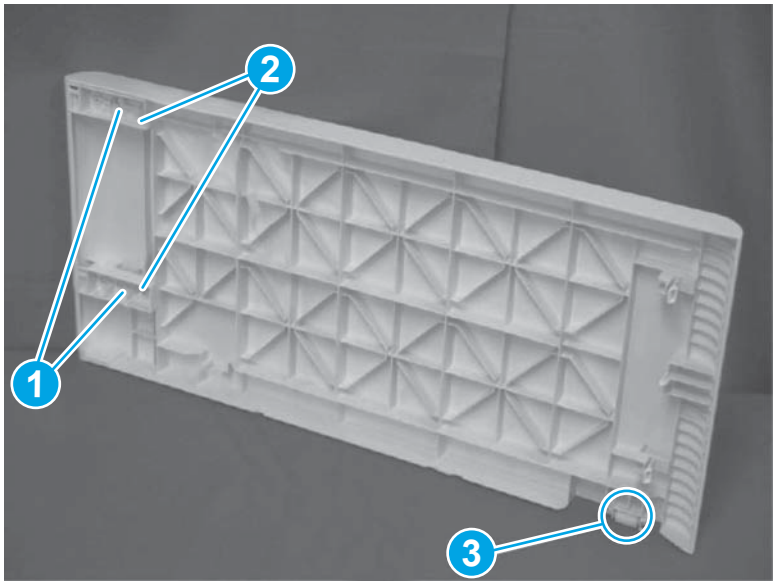
Figure 1-1314 Release the two link arms from the front door



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Remove the two stoppers (callout 2).

7. Remove the roller (callout 3).

Figure 1-1315 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller

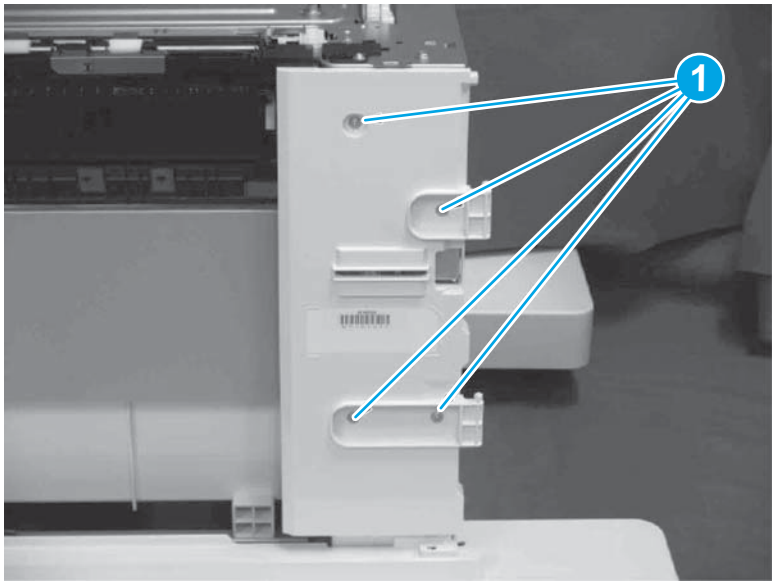


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove right lower cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

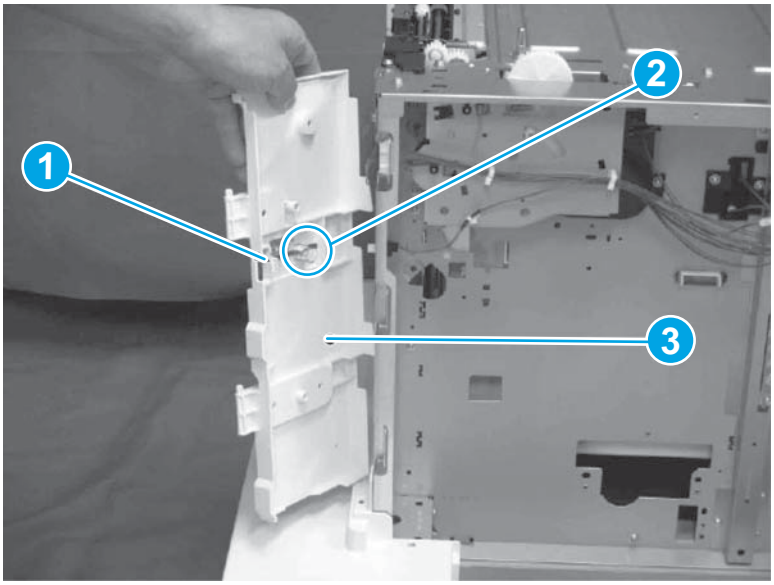
Figure 1-1316 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

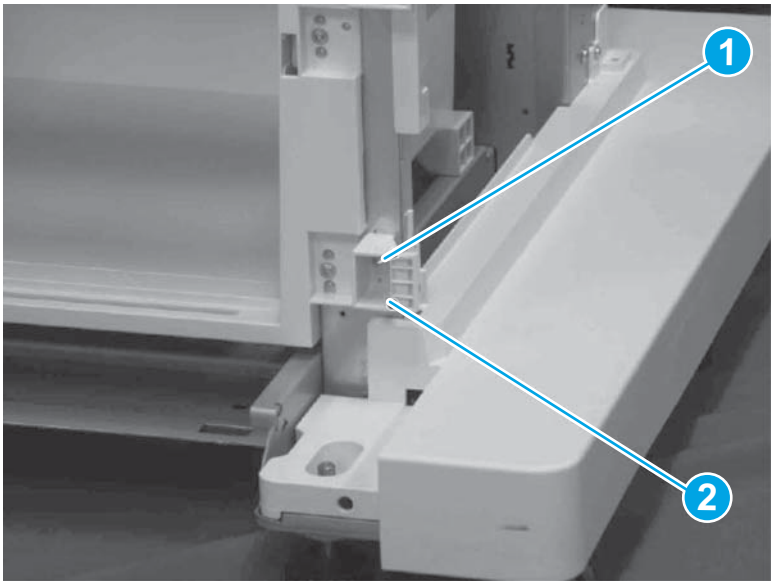
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1317 Remove cover



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Remove the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-1318 Remove holder

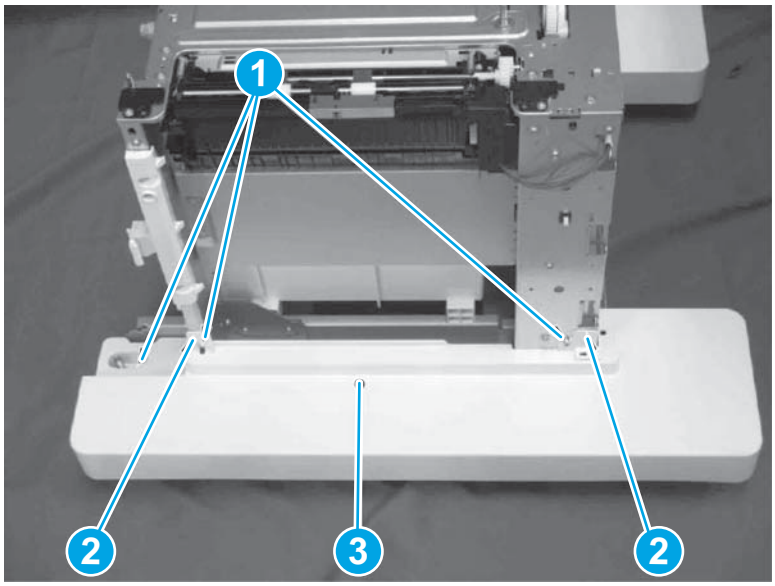


6. Remove three screws (callout 1).
7. Release two bosses (callout 2).

8. Lift straight up to remove the right lower cover (callout 3).

NOTE: Avoid removing the right lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1319 Remove right lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly part number	
RM2–0892–000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

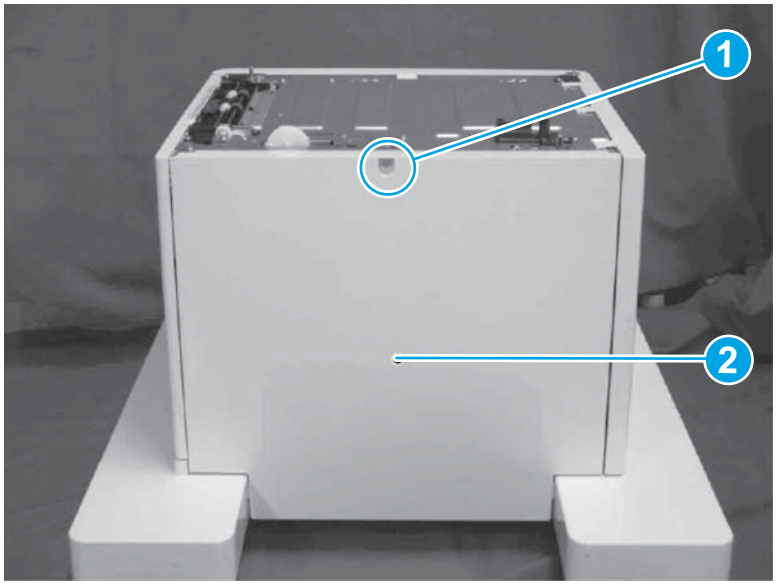
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1320 Remove rear cover

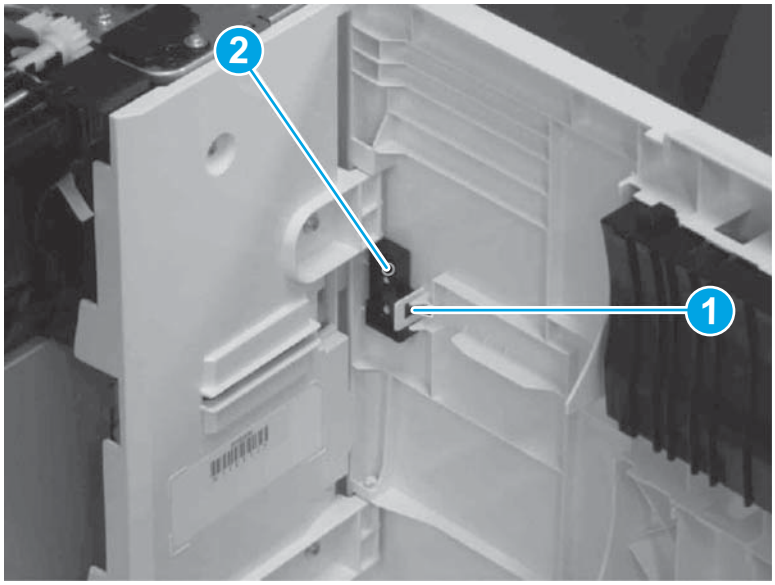


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

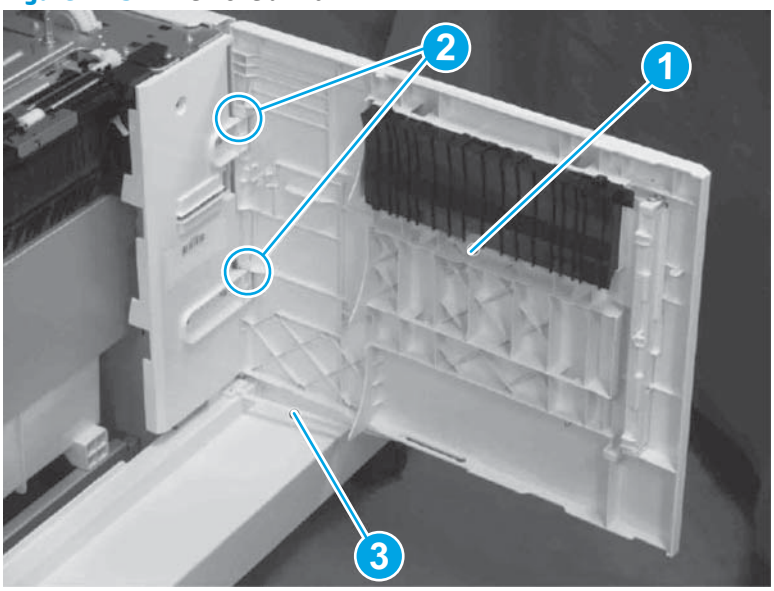
Figure 1-1321 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1322 Remove link arm

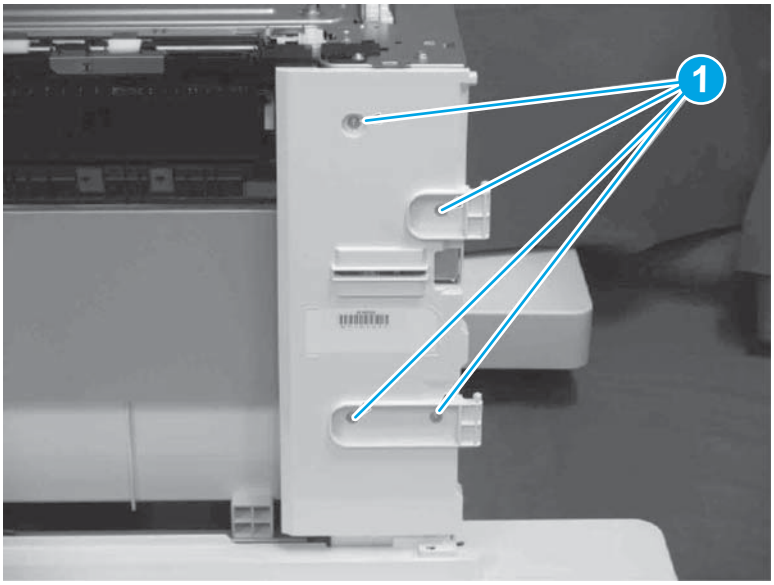


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

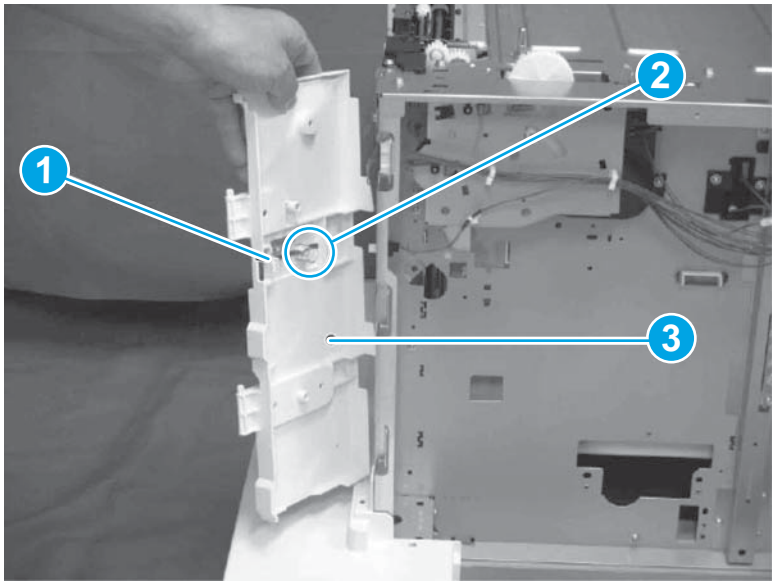
Figure 1-1323 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

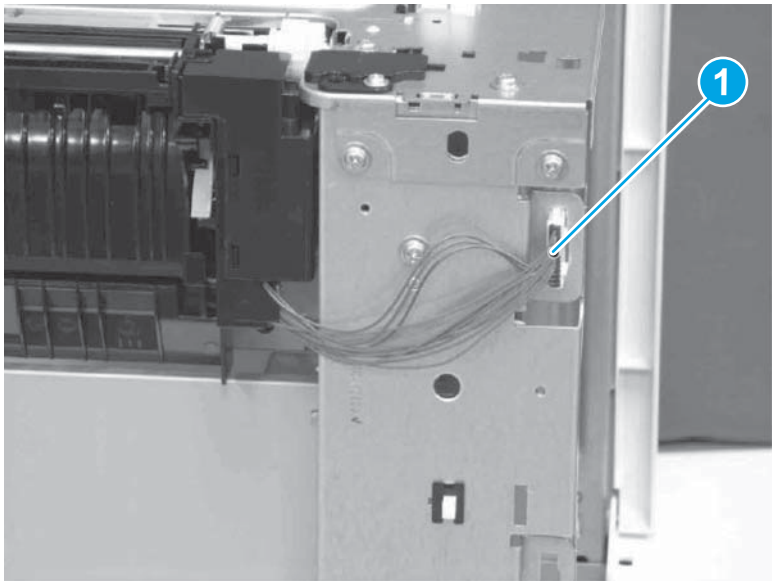
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1324 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

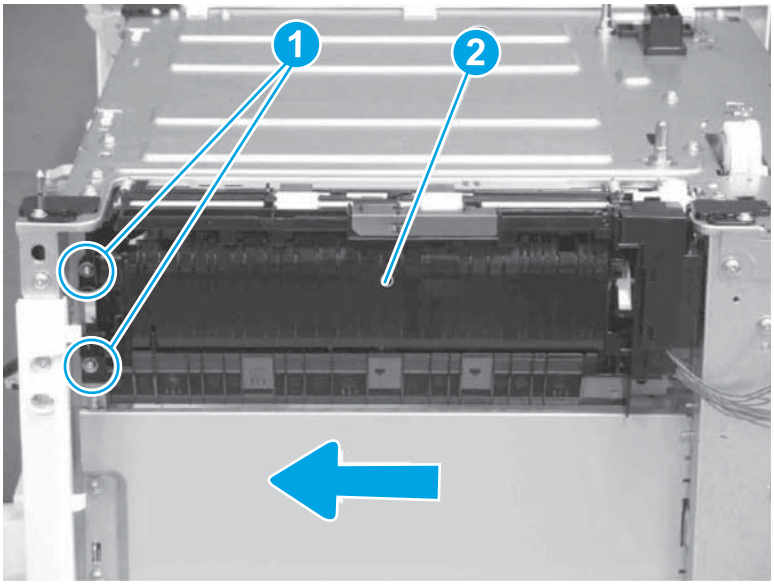
Figure 1-1325 Disconnect connector



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).

6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1326 Remove cassette pickup assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly part number	
RM2–0889–000CN	Cassette assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

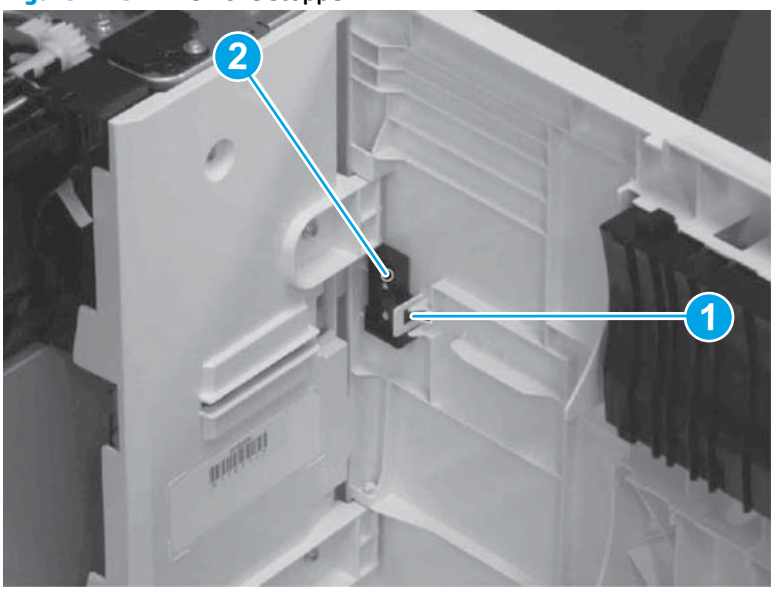
THIS SECTION IS FOR PLACEMENT ONLY (FPO). THE INSTRUCTIONS FOR REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION OF THIS ASSEMBLY ARE INCLUDED ELSEWHERE IN THIS CHAPTER AS A TARGET ASSEMBLY. THE INSTRUCTIONS FOR THIS SECTION WILL APPEAR HERE IN A FUTURE REVIEW.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

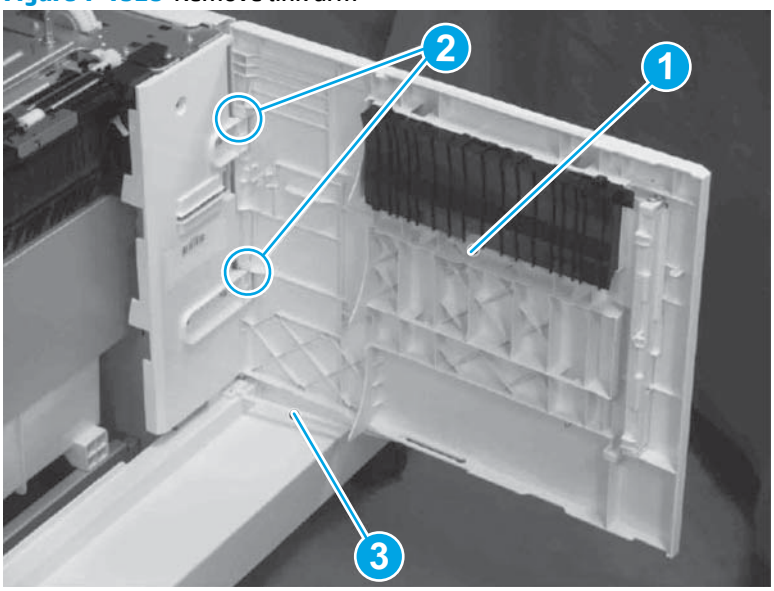
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-1327 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1328 Remove link arm

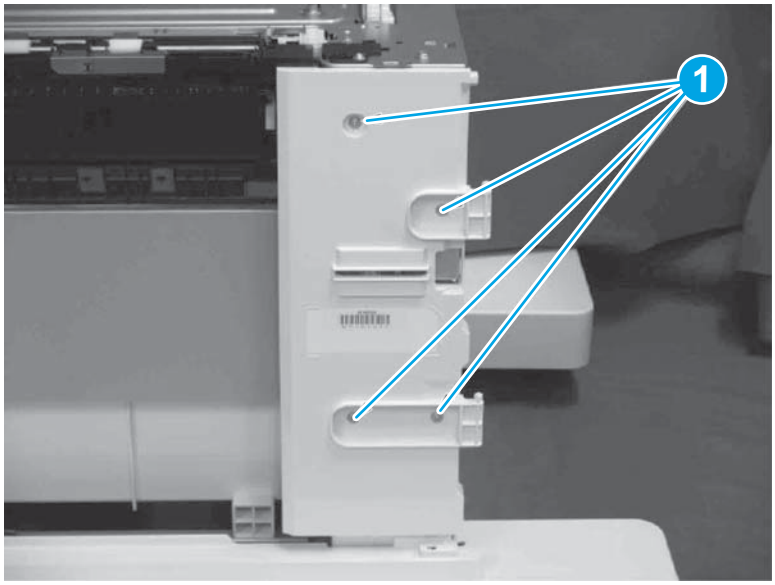


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette pickup assembly

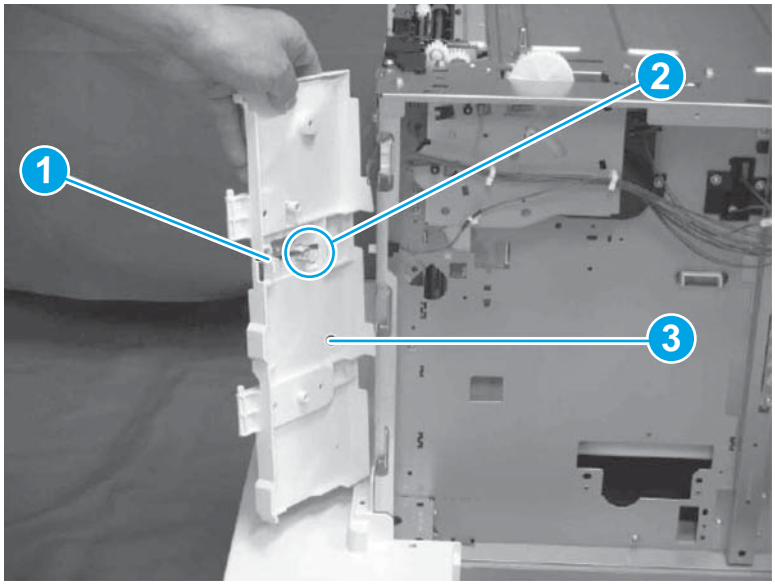
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1329 Remove screws



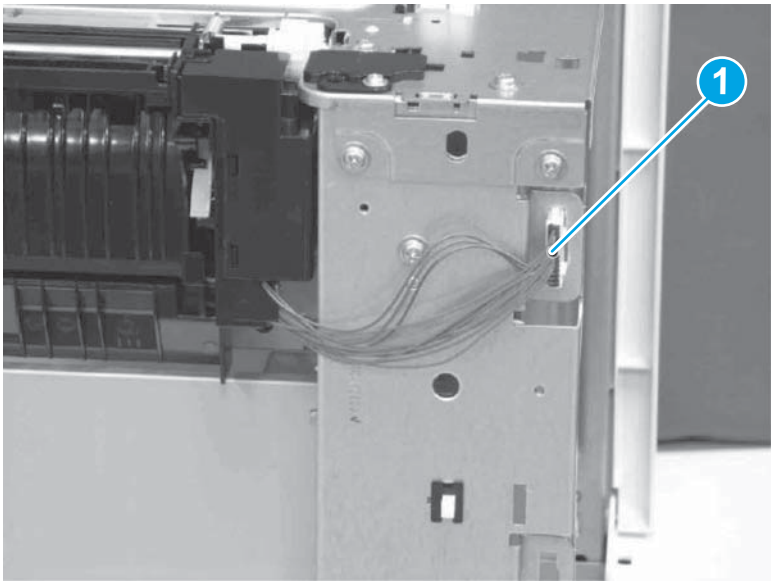
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1330 Remove cover



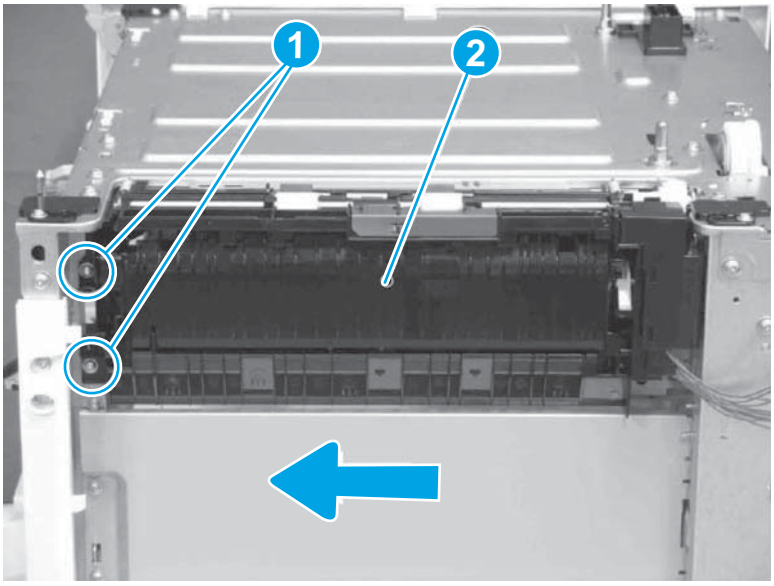
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1331 Disconnect connector



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1332 Remove cassette pickup assembly

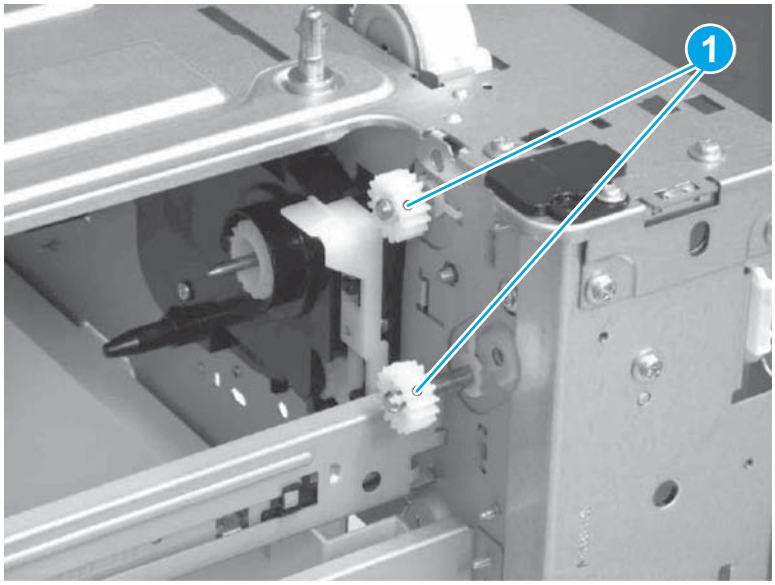


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette drive assembly

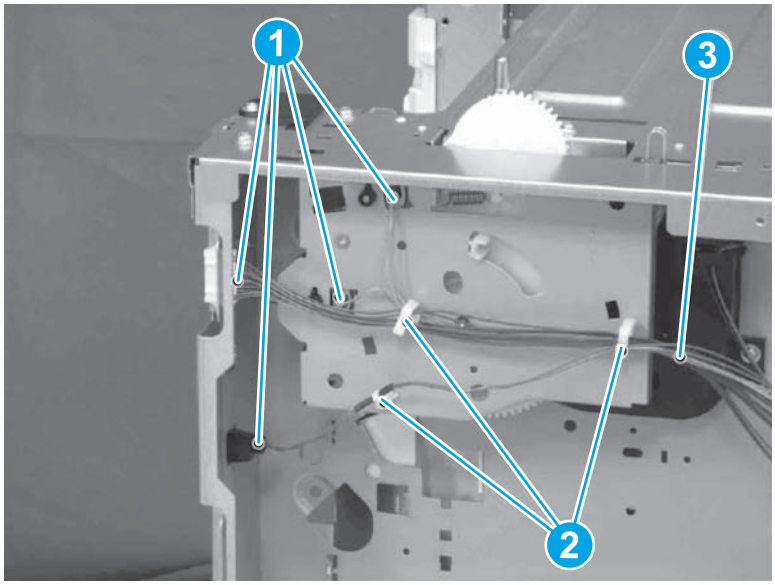
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1333 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

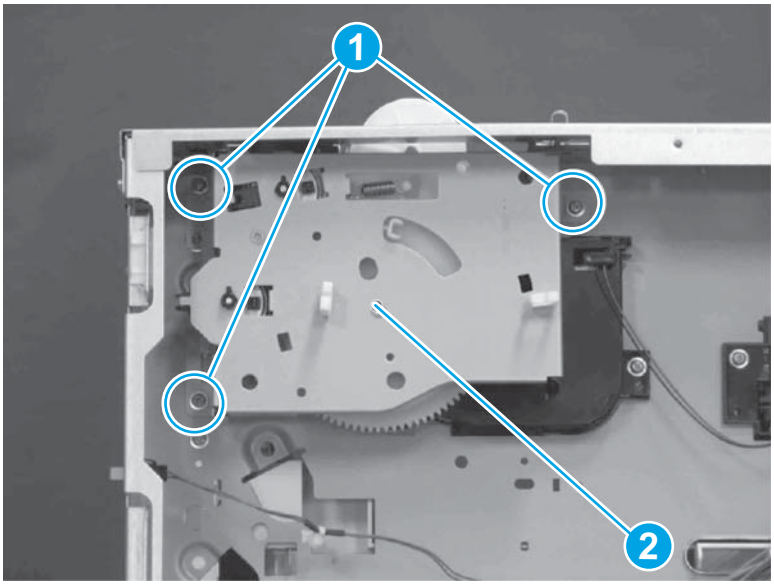
Figure 1-1334 Release cables



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1335 Remove cassette drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0948–000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

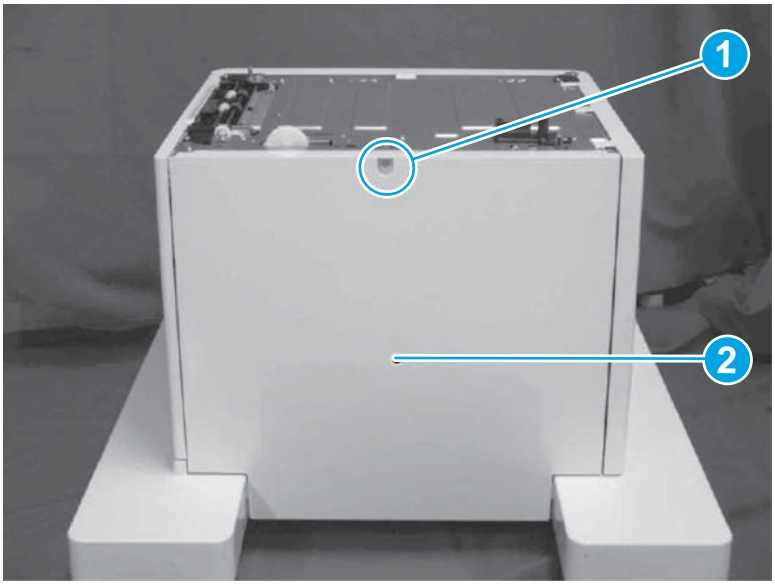
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1336 Remove rear cover

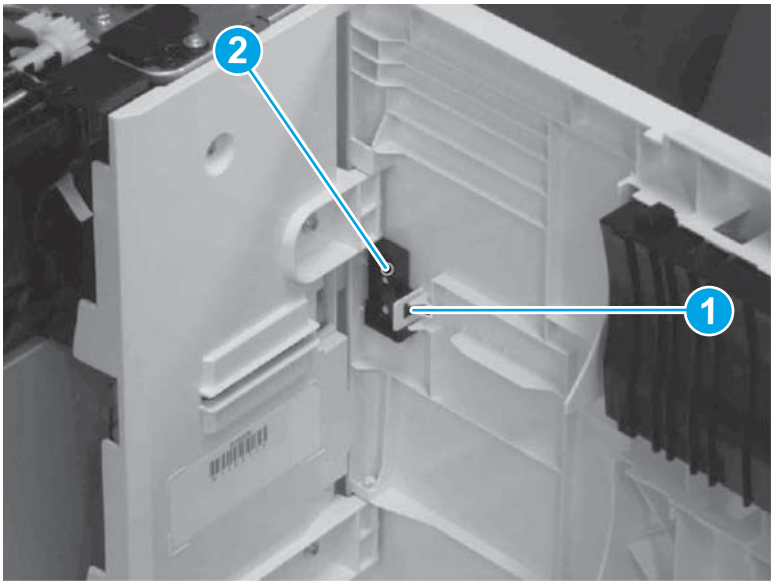


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

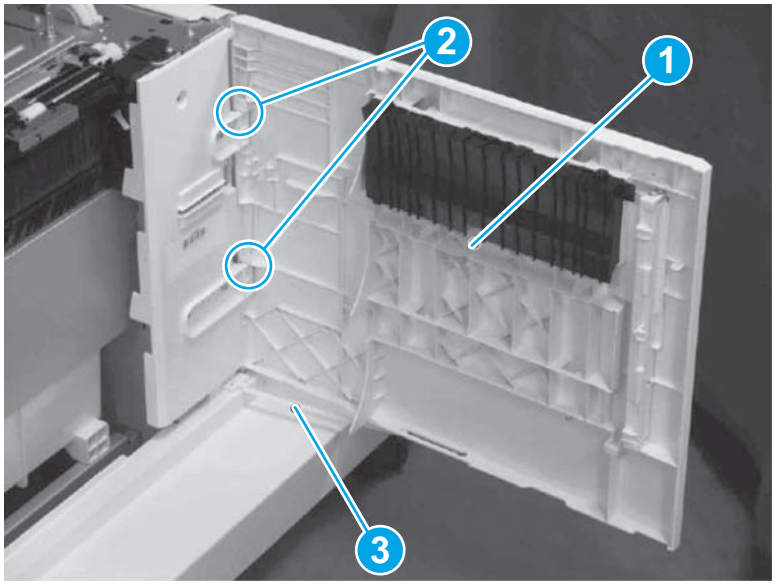
Figure 1-1337 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1338 Remove link arm

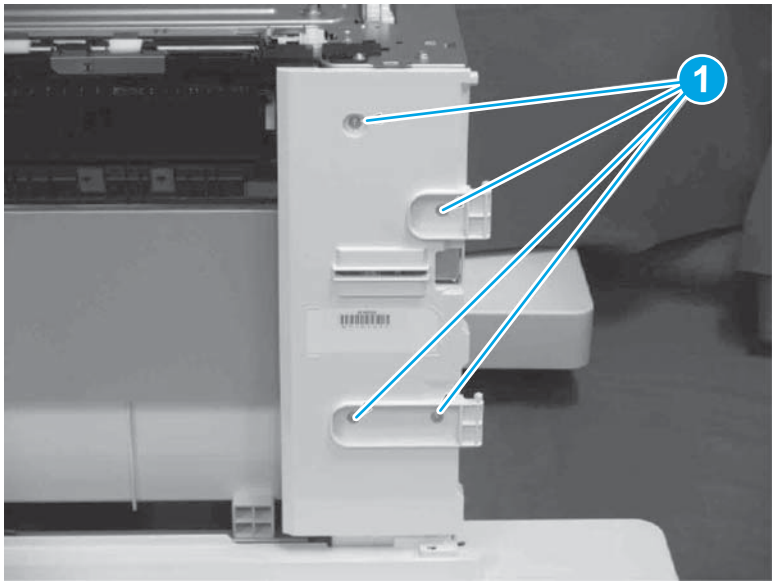


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

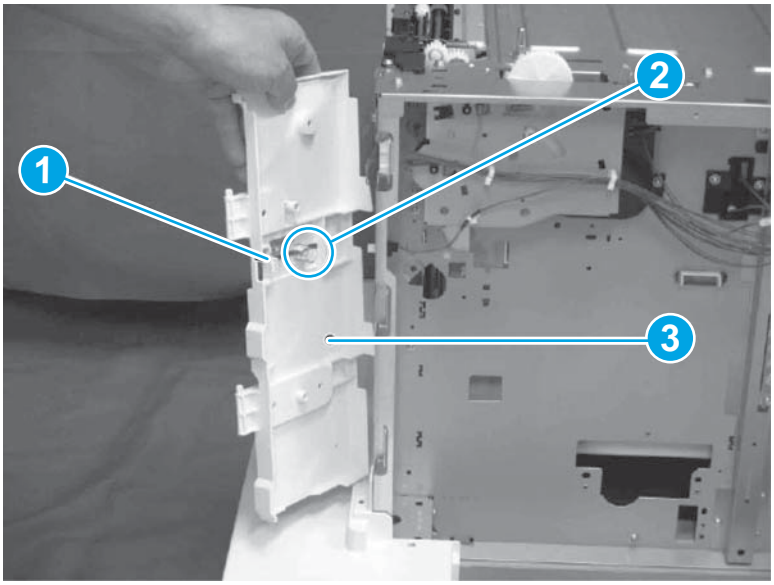
Figure 1-1339 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

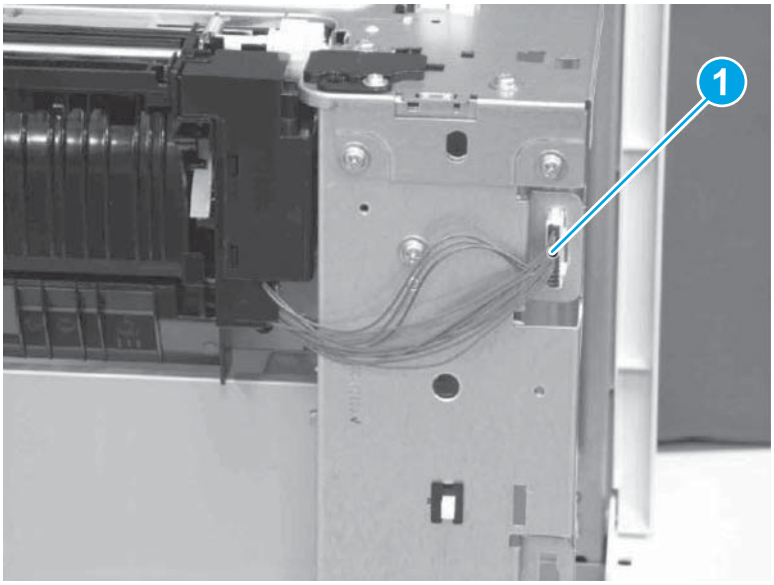
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1340 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

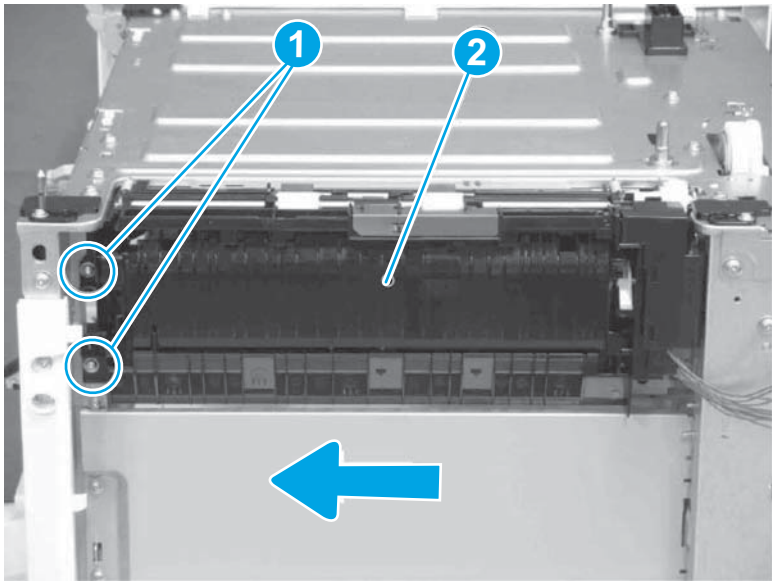
Figure 1-1341 Disconnect connector



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).

6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1342 Remove cassette pickup assembly

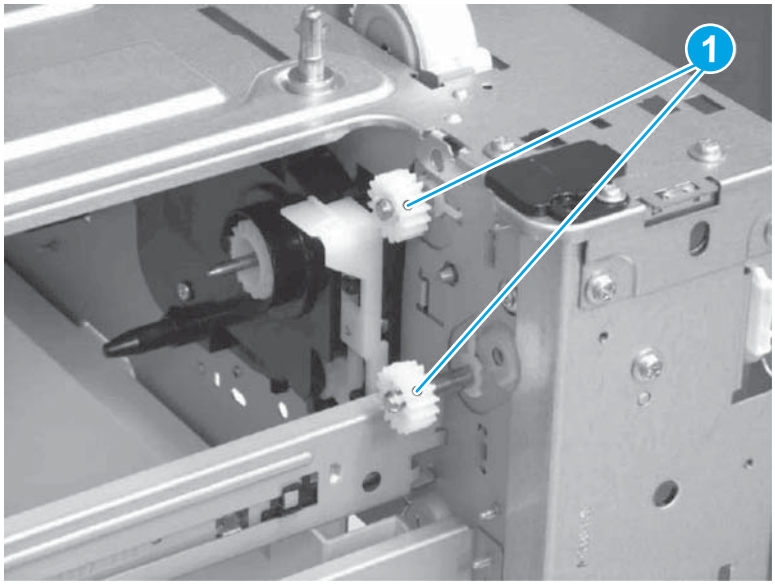


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

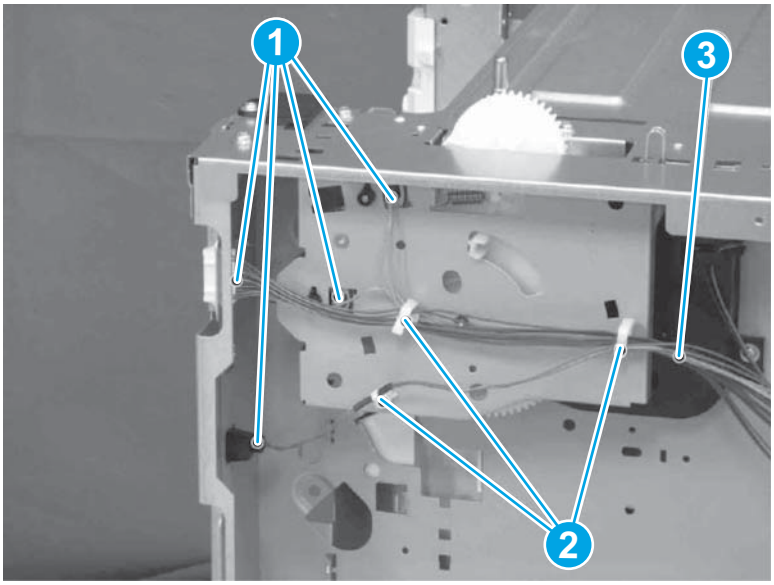
Figure 1-1343 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).

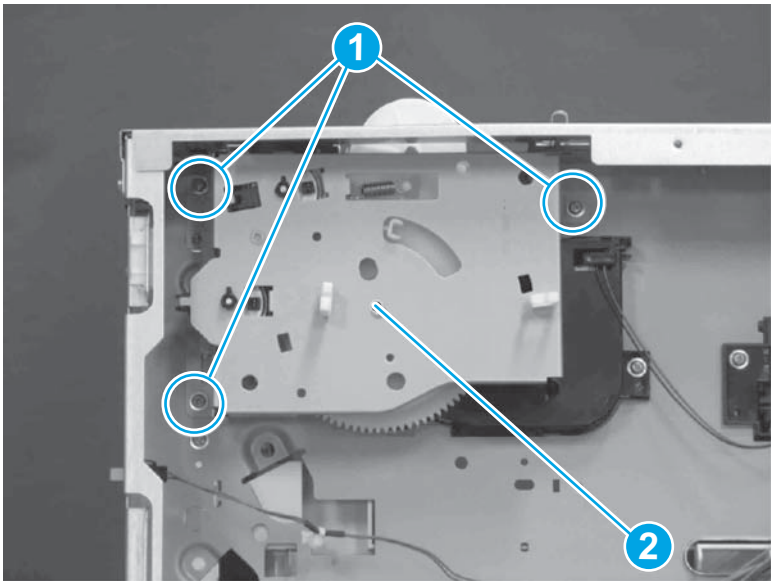
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-1344 Release cables



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1345 Remove cassette drive assembly



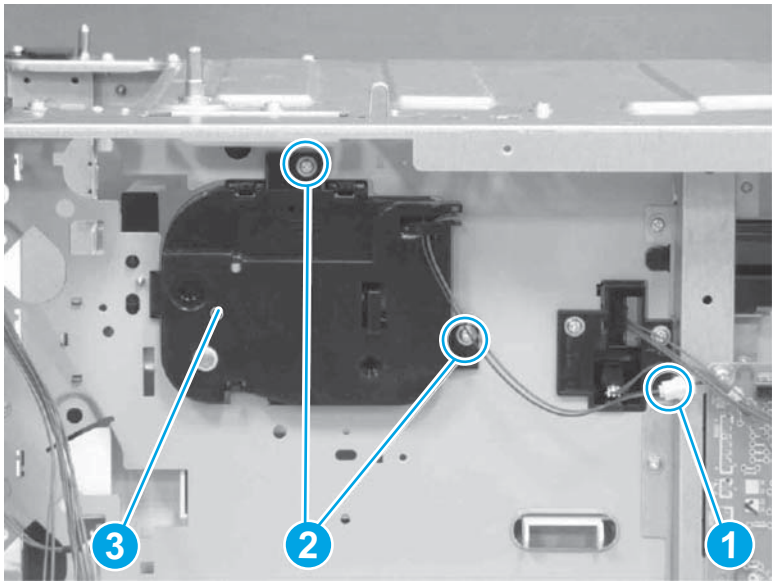
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).

3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1346 Remove cassette lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1347 Correct lever position

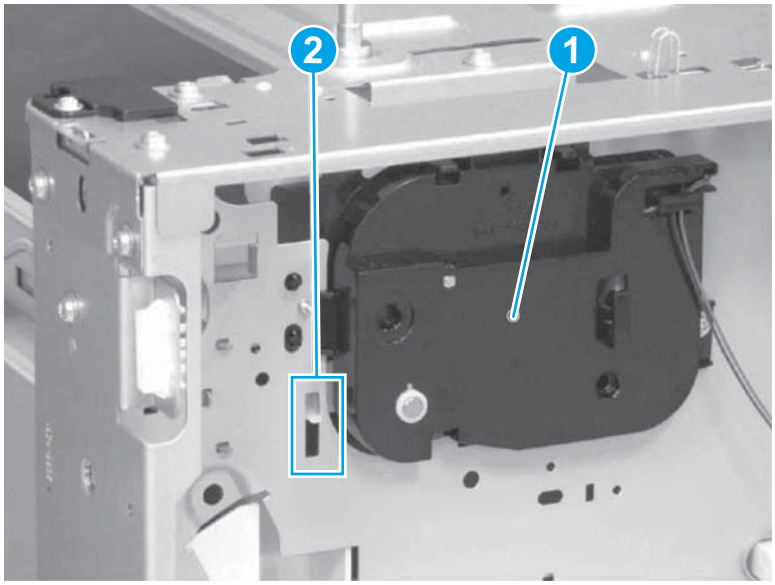
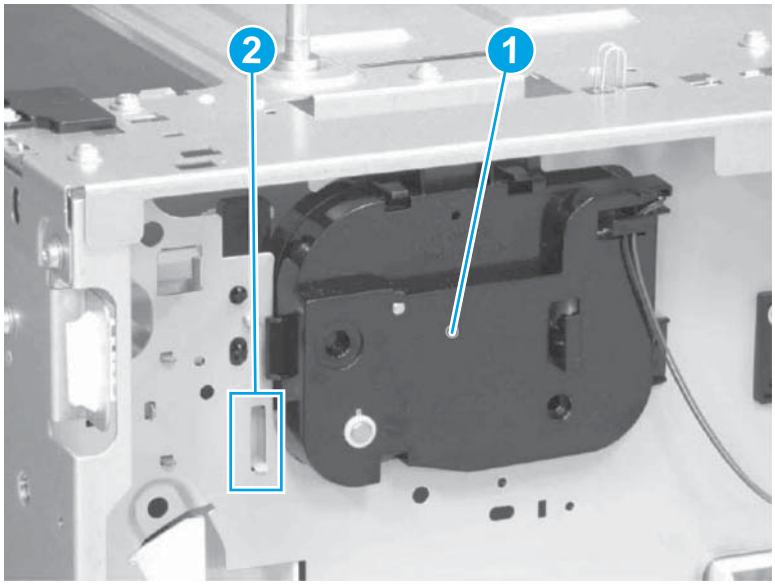


Figure 1-1348 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly part number	
RM2–0856–000CN	Auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

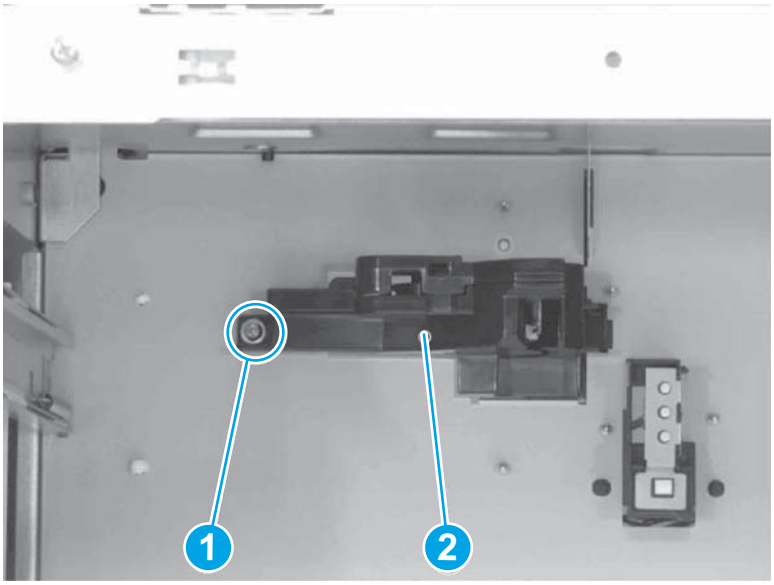
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette auto close assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the cassette auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1349 Remove cassette auto close assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly part number	
RM2–6772–000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

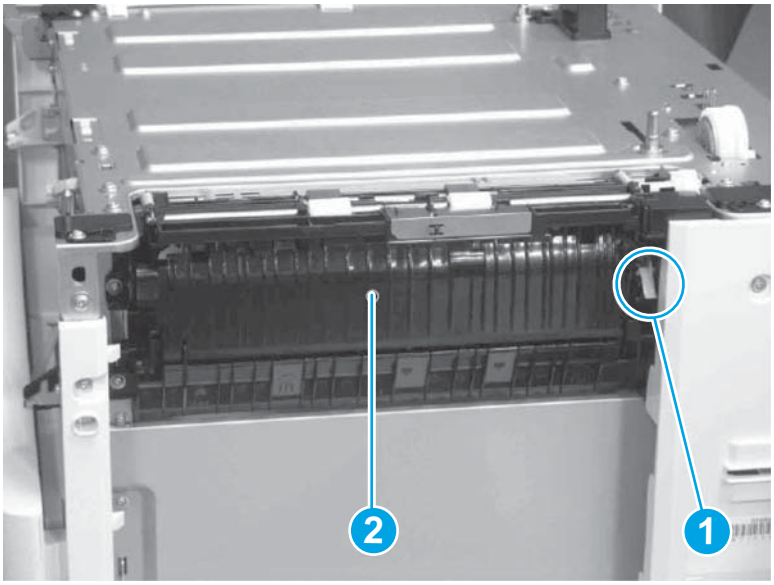
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PD retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

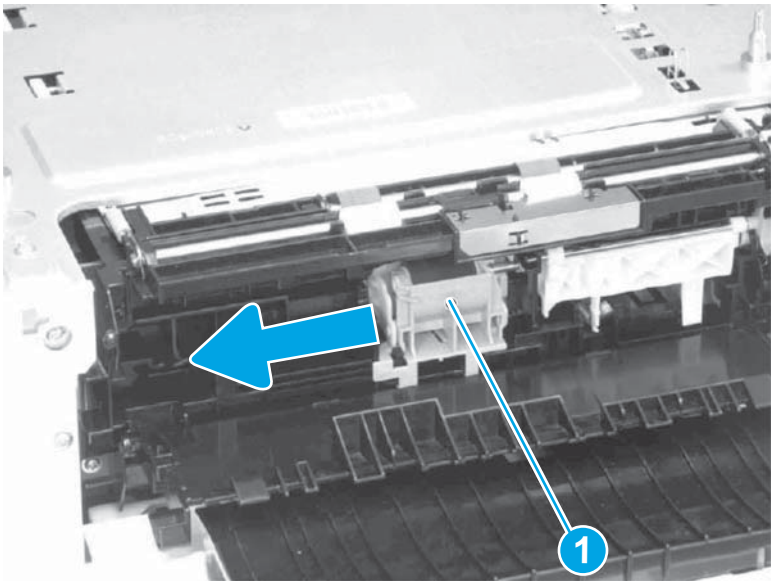
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1350 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1351 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1352 PD retard roller assembly hole

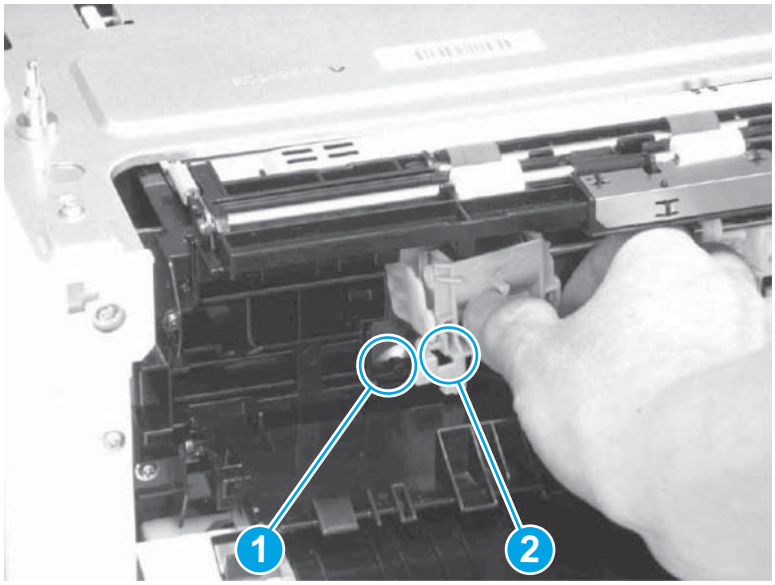
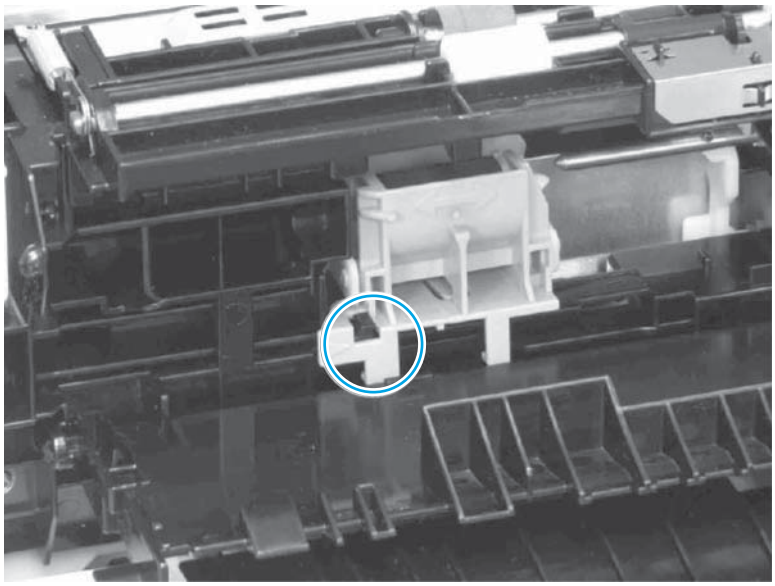


Figure 1-1353 PD retard roller assembly correct position

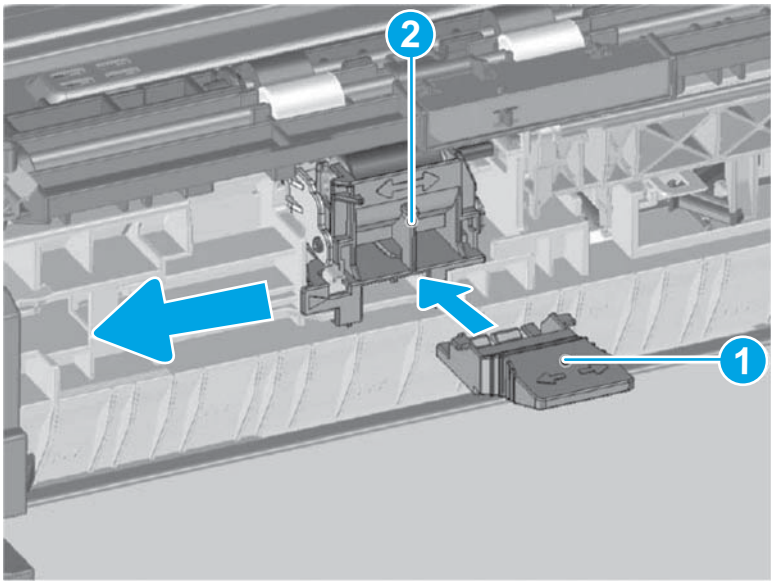


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1354 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

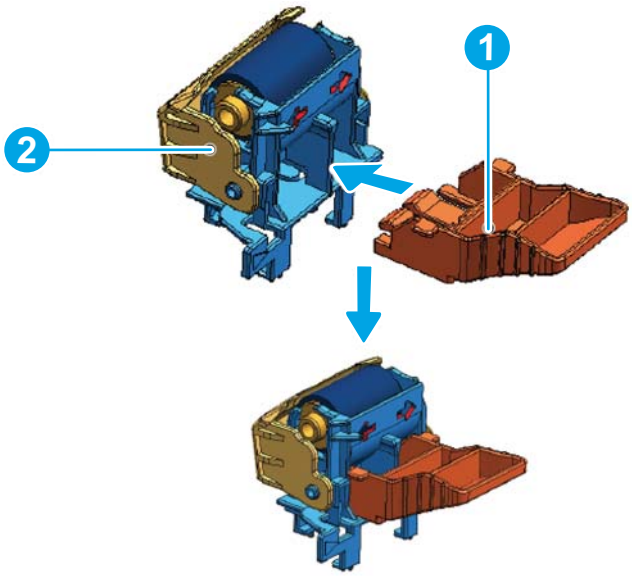
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

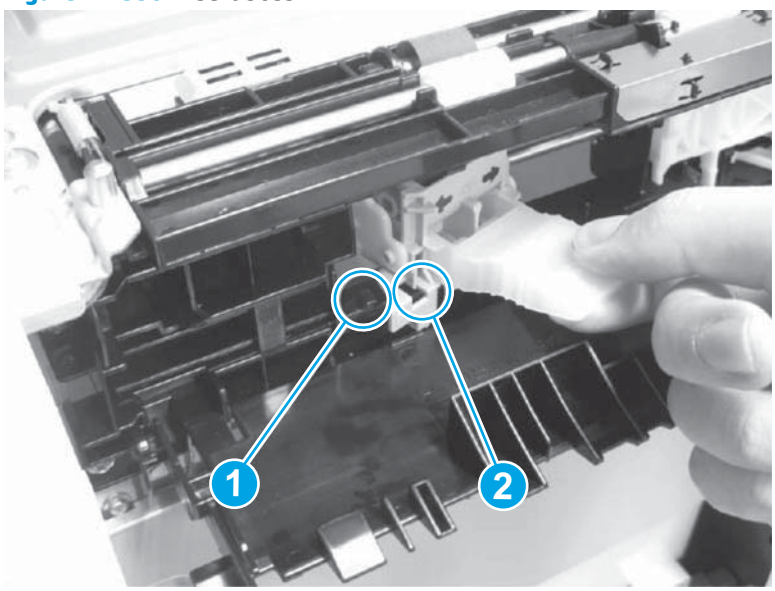
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1355 PD retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

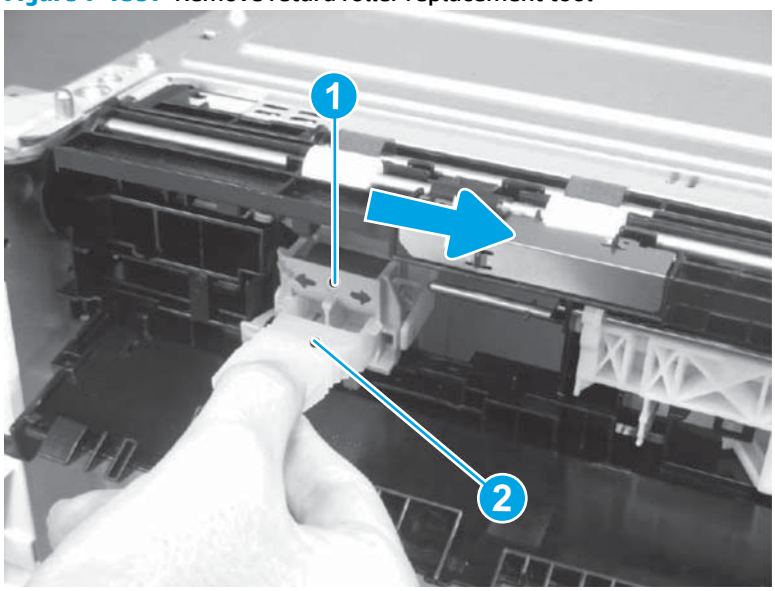
Figure 1-1356 Insert boss



c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-1357 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

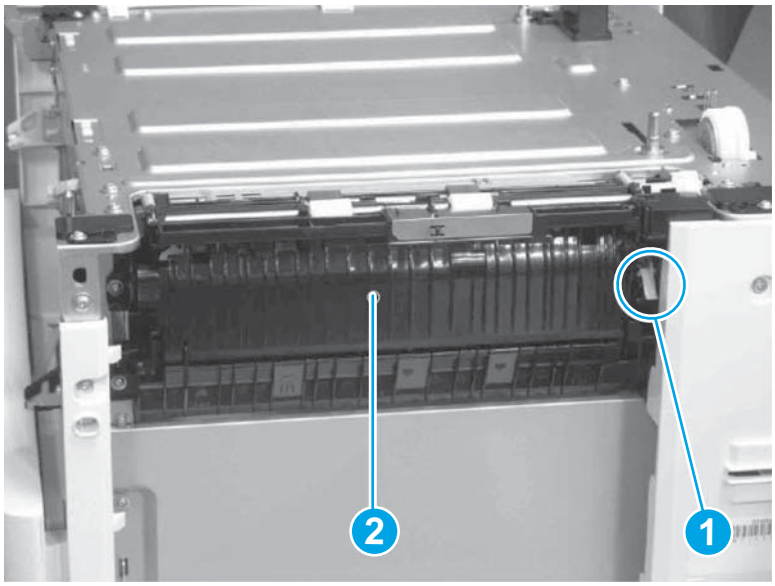
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PD retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

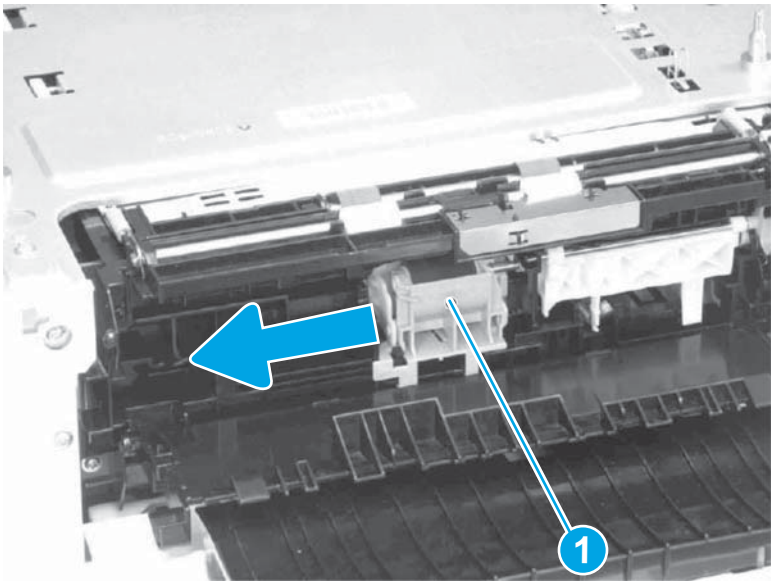
Figure 1-1358 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1359 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1360 PD retard roller assembly hole

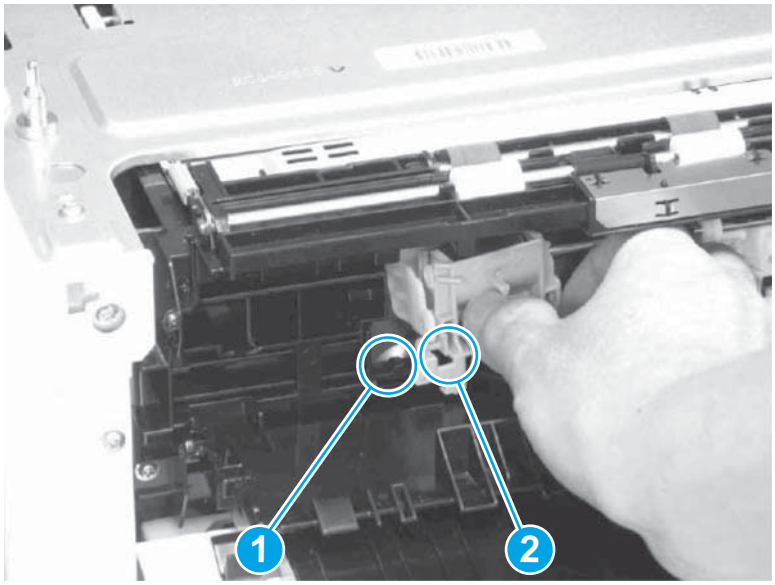
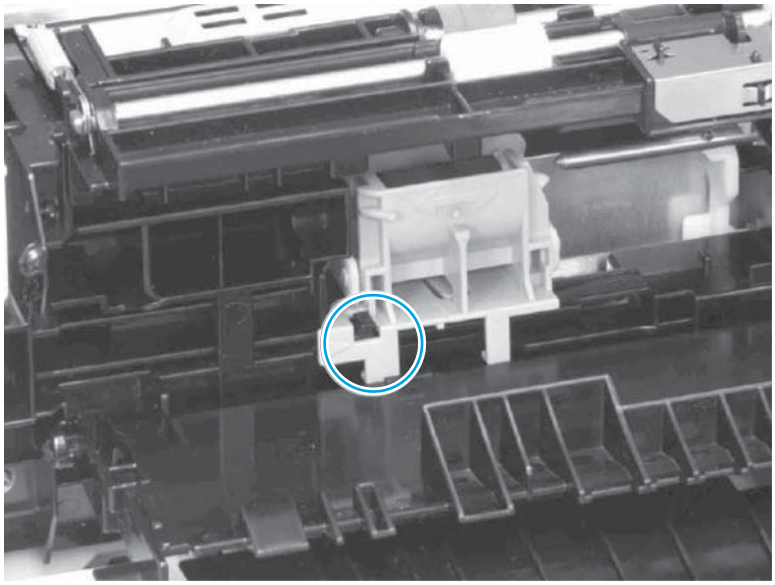


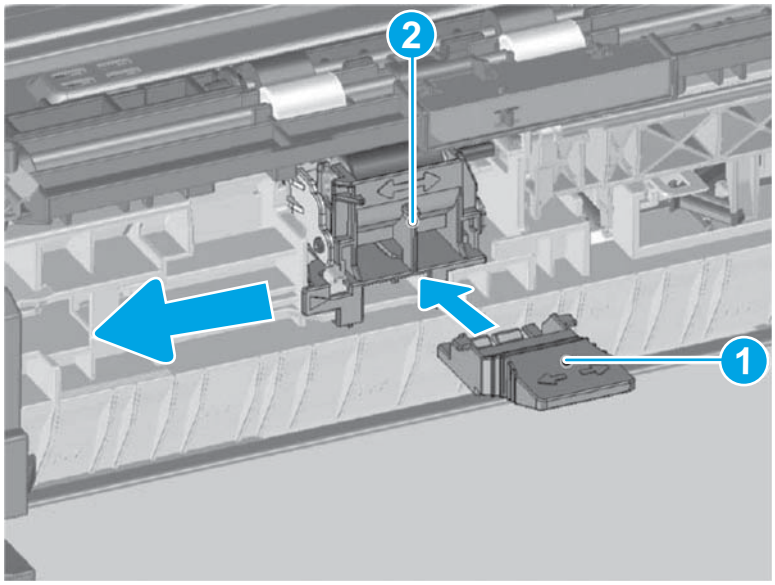
Figure 1-1361 PD retard roller assembly correct position



Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).
5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1362 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

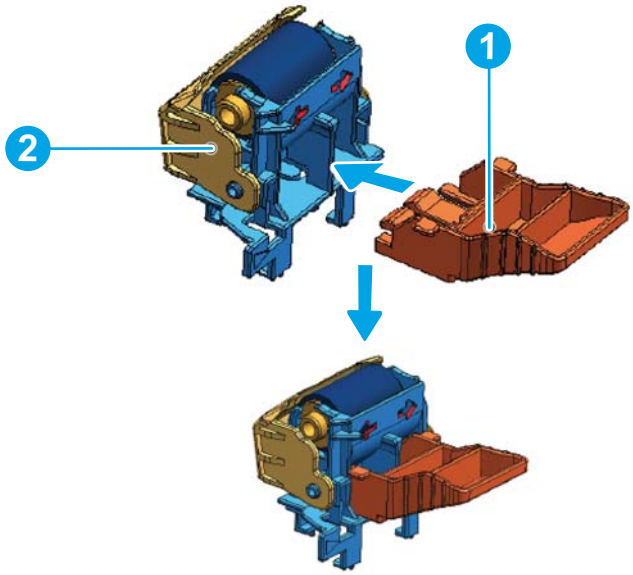
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

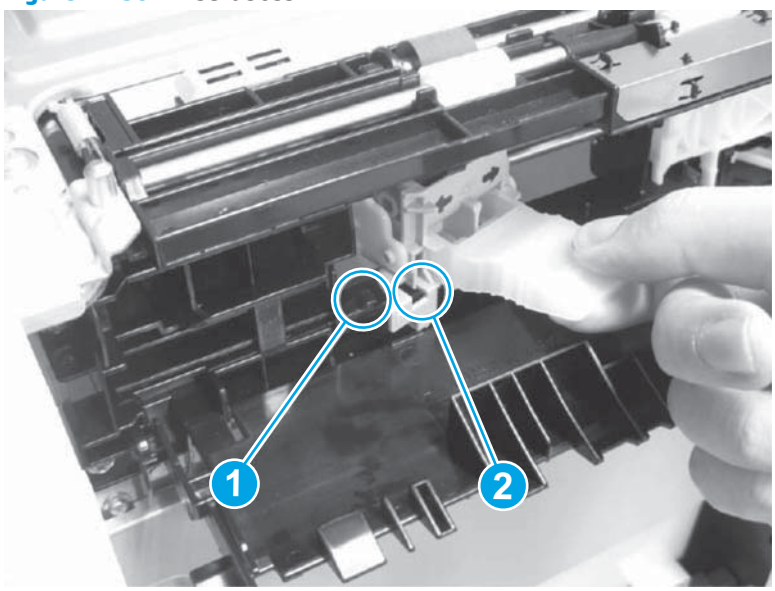
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1363 PD retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

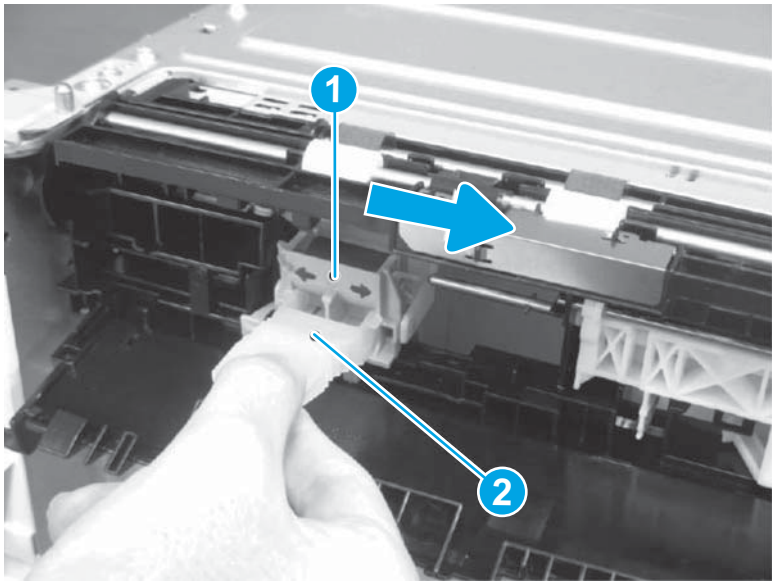
Figure 1-1364 Insert boss



c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

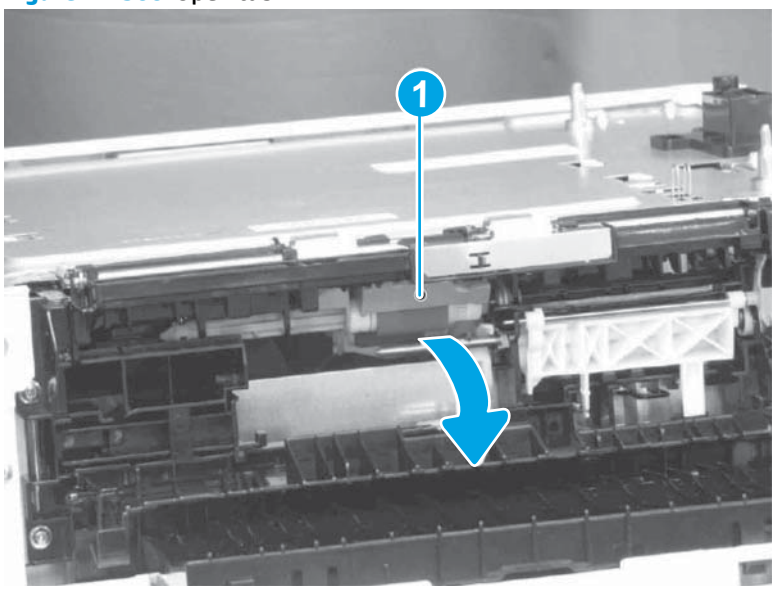
Figure 1-1365 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Remove the PD pickup roller assembly

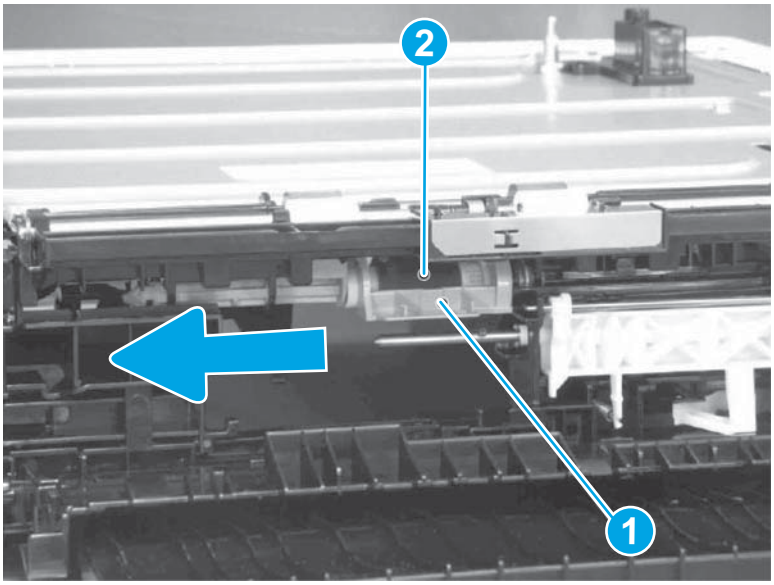
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1366 Open tab



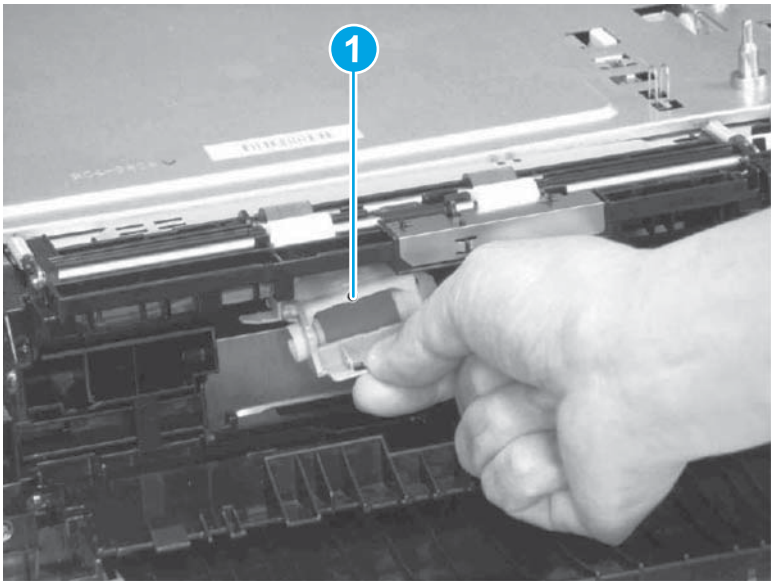
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-1367 Slide PD pickup roller assembly



3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1368 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



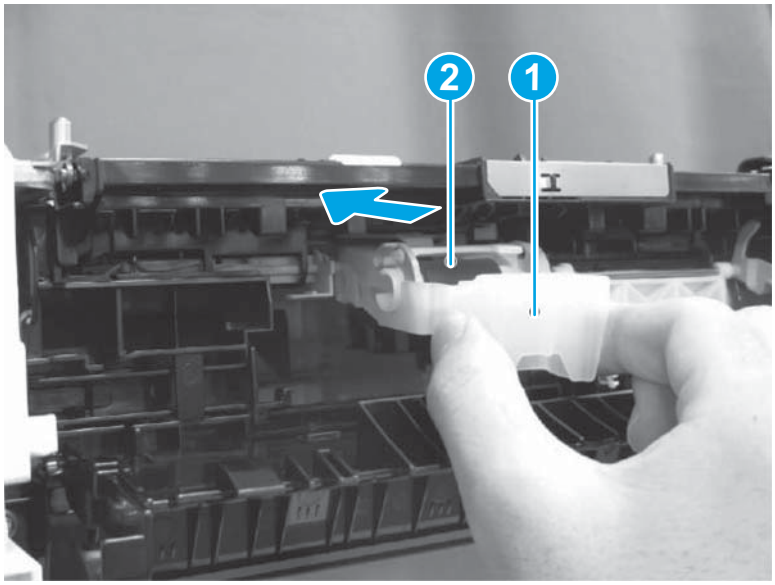
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

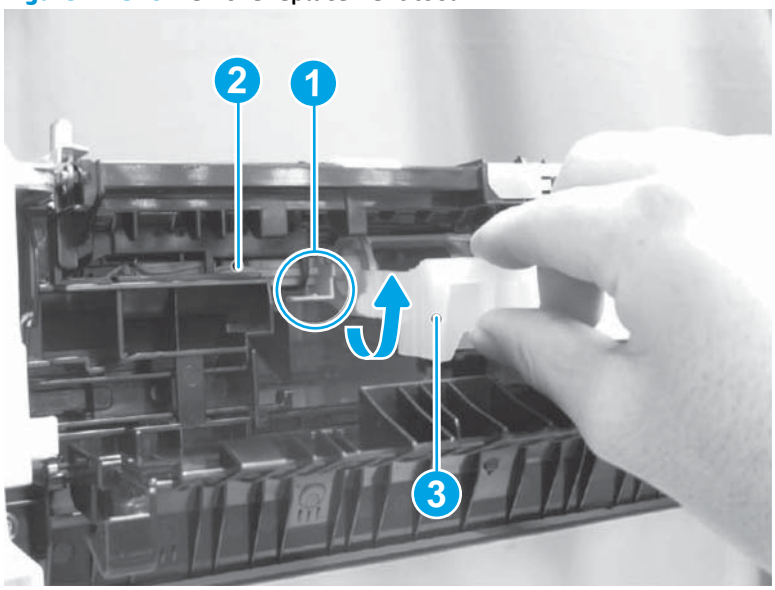
Figure 1-1369 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.

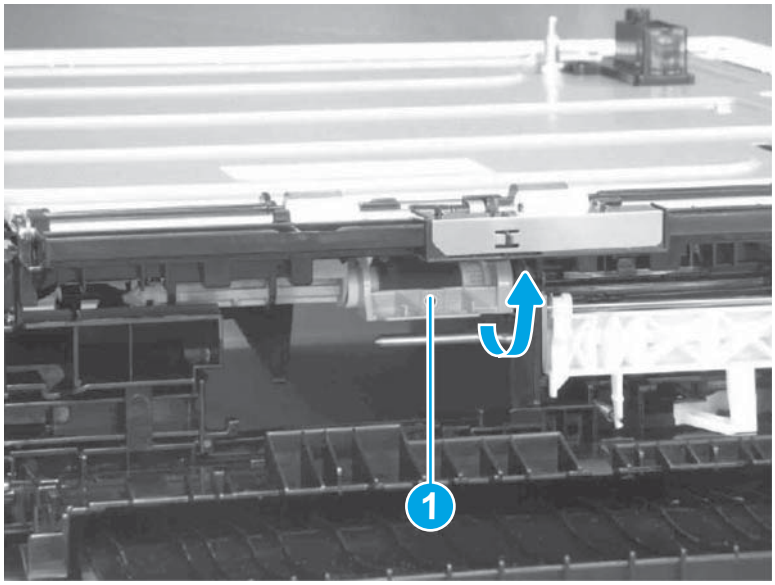
c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).

Figure 1-1370 Remove replacement tool



d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-1371 Rotate tab to close



NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-1372 Correct position of tab

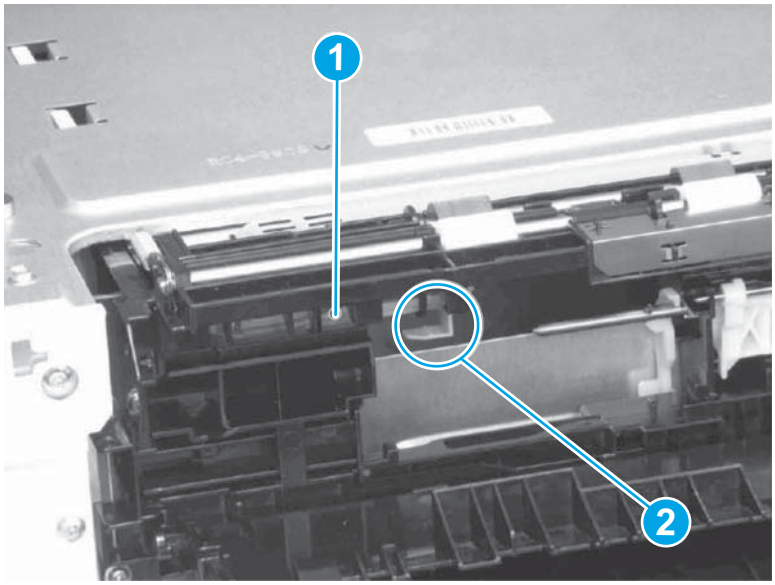
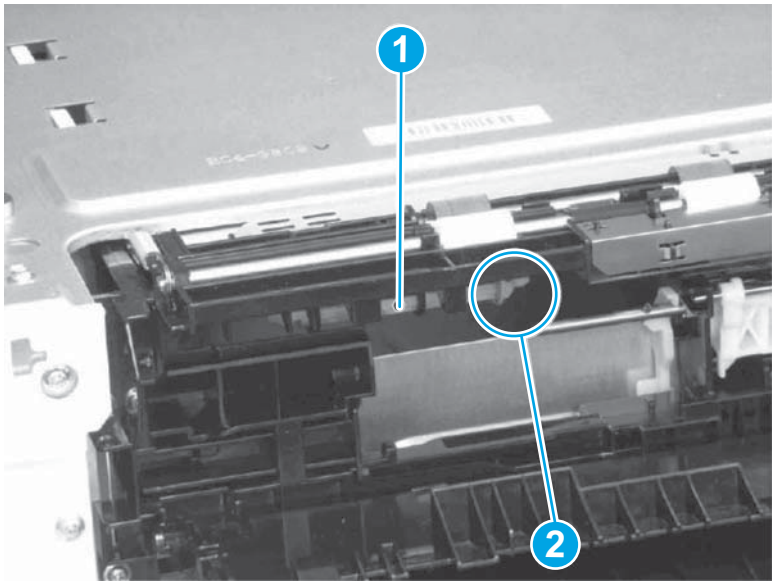
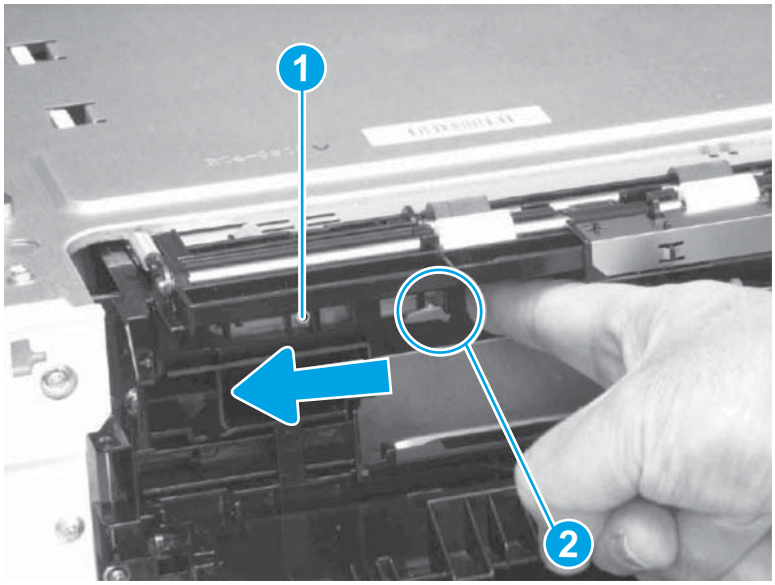


Figure 1-1373 Incorrect position of tab



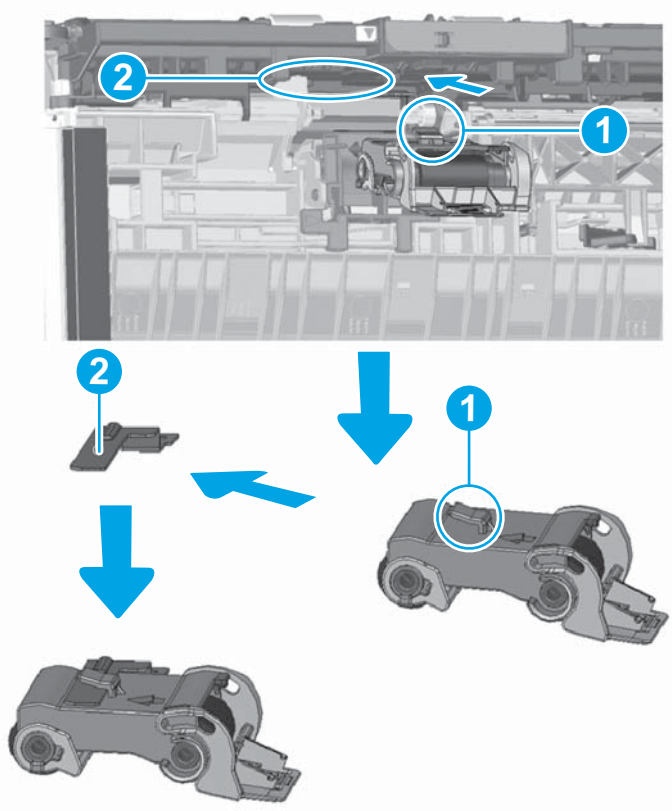
b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-1374 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



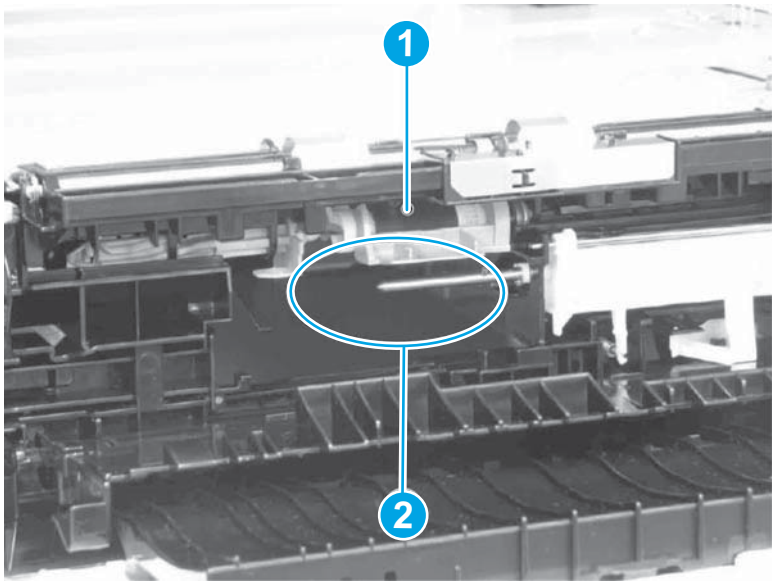
c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1375 Insert hook



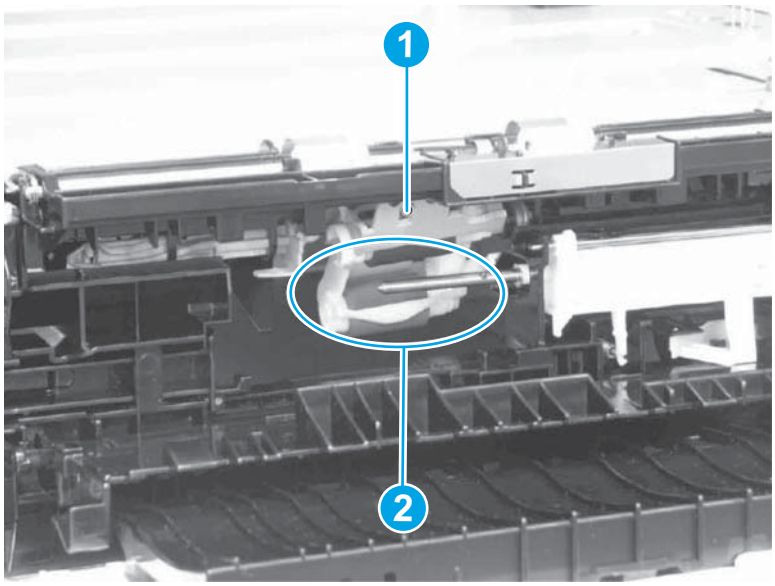
d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-1376 Correct position of roller



NOTE: The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

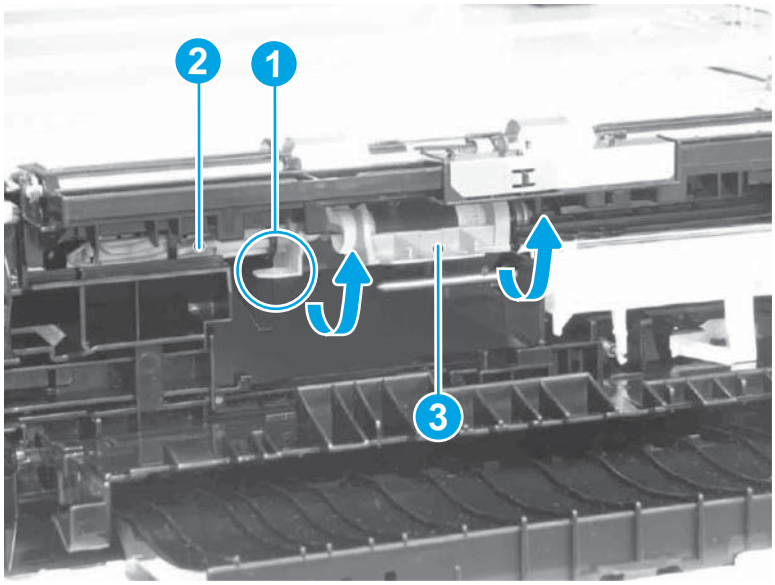
Figure 1-1377 Incorrect position of roller



e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-1378 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA part number	
RM2–8827–000CN	Paper deck controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

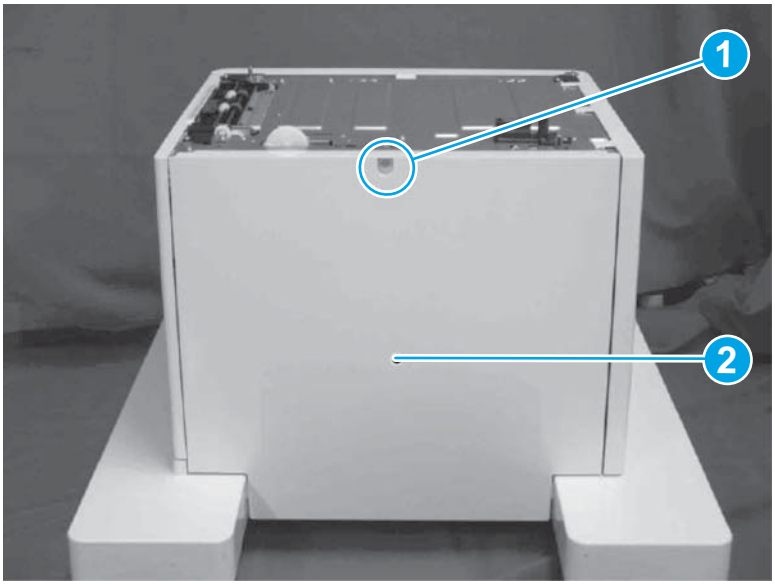
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1379 Remove rear cover

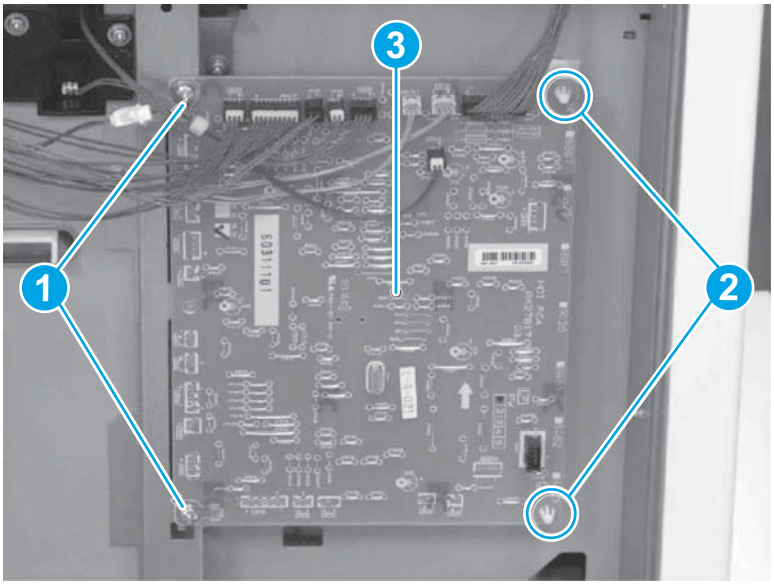


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper deck controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper deck controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the paper deck controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-1380 Remove paper deck controller PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck (MFP M631, M632, M633)

- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck rear cover
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck left cover
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck rear cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck rear cover part number	
RC4–8954–000CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

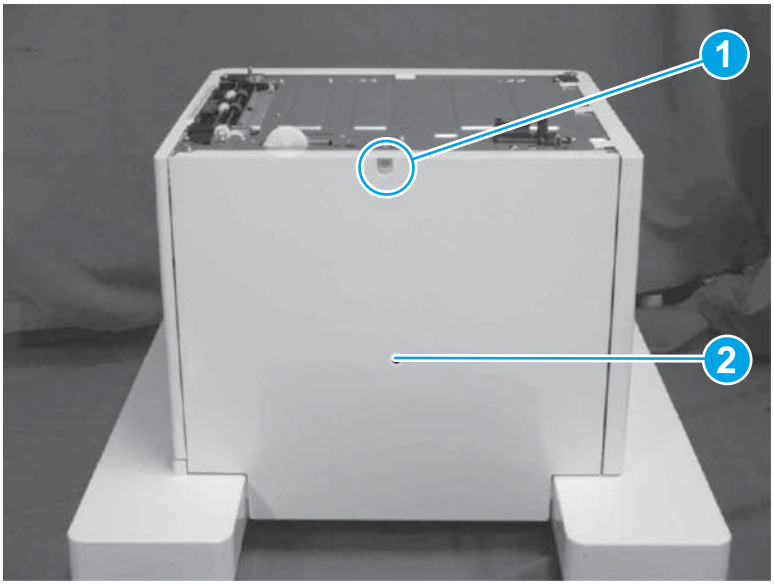
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1381 Remove rear cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4–8941–000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

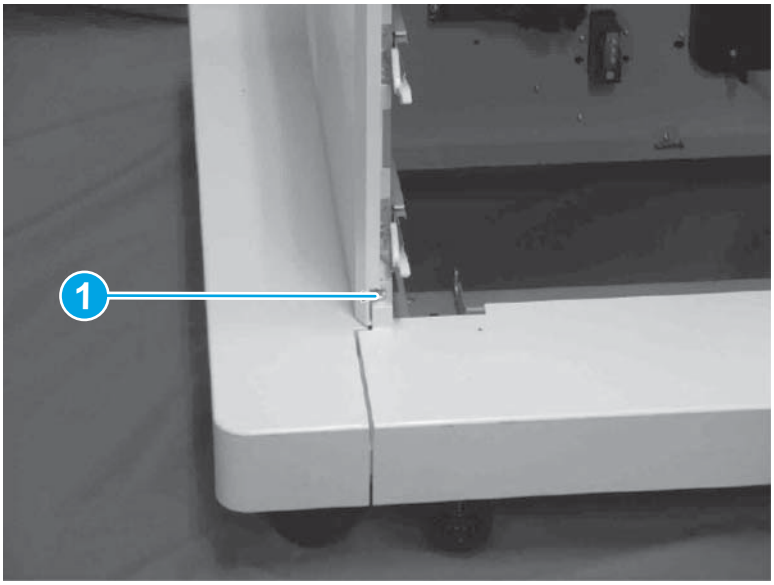
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

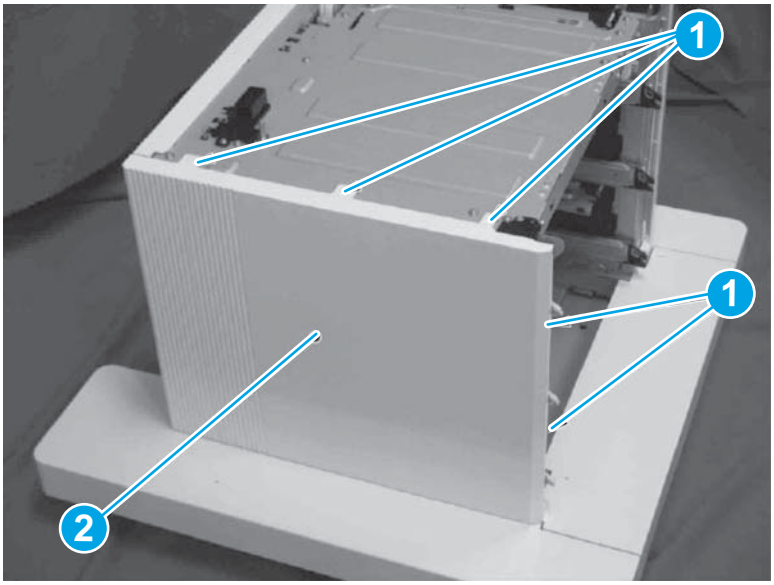
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1382 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1383 Remove left cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly part number	
RM2–0939–000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

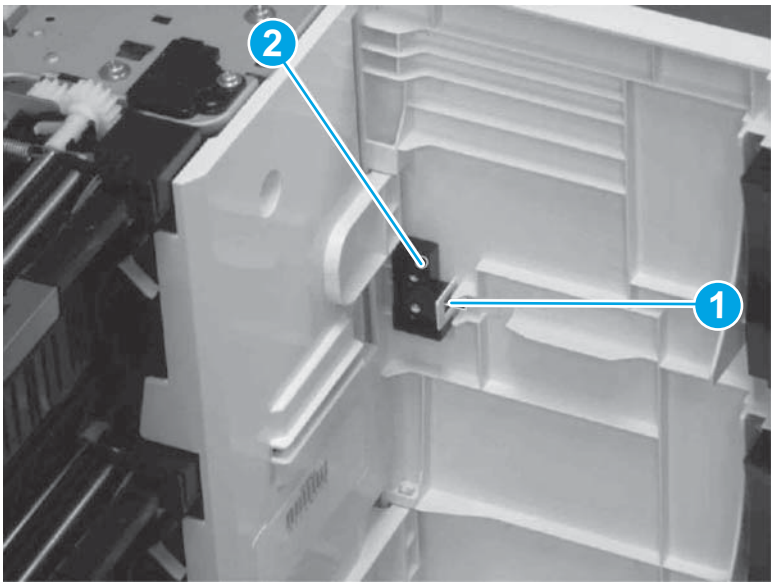
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

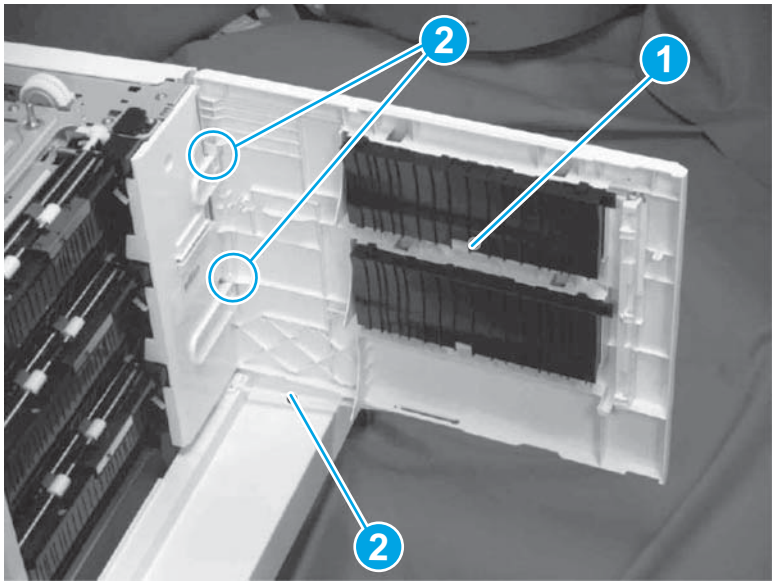
Figure 1-1384 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1385 Remove link arm



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover part number	
RC4–8946–000CN	Front bottom cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

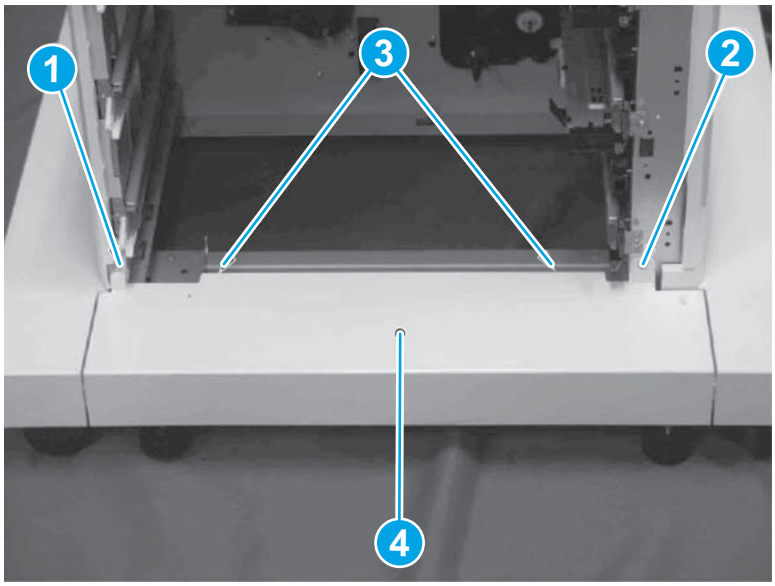
Step 1: Remove the front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).

4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).

NOTE: Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1386 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover part number	
RC4–8942–000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

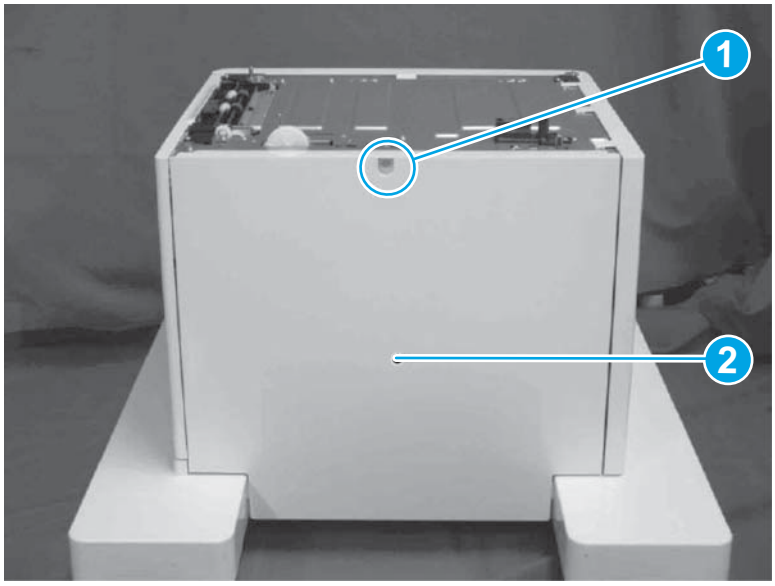
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1387 Remove rear cover

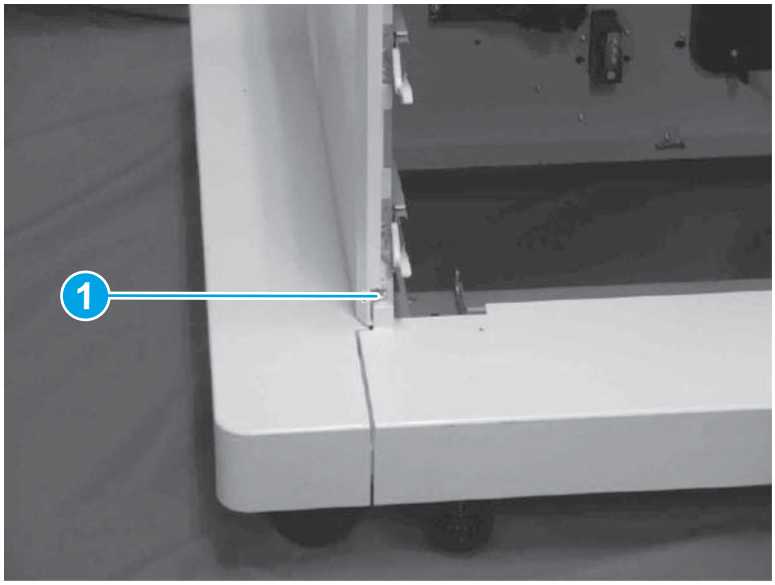


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

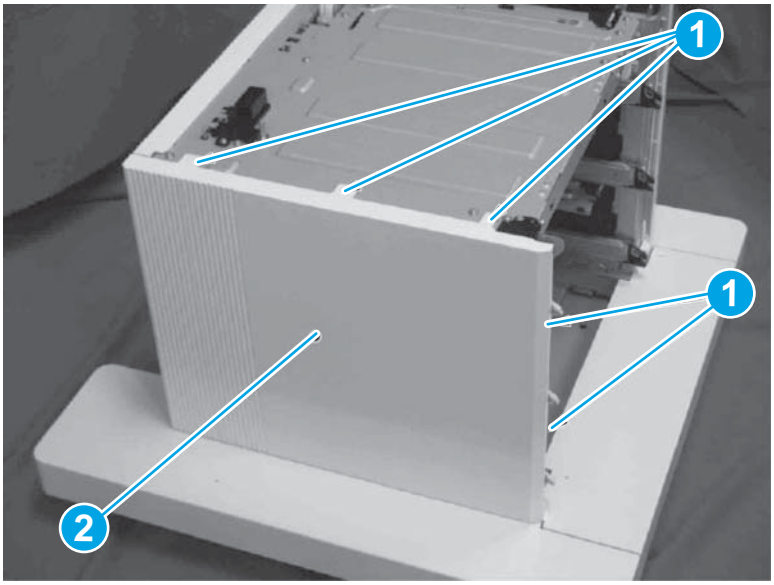
Figure 1-1388 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1389 Remove left cover



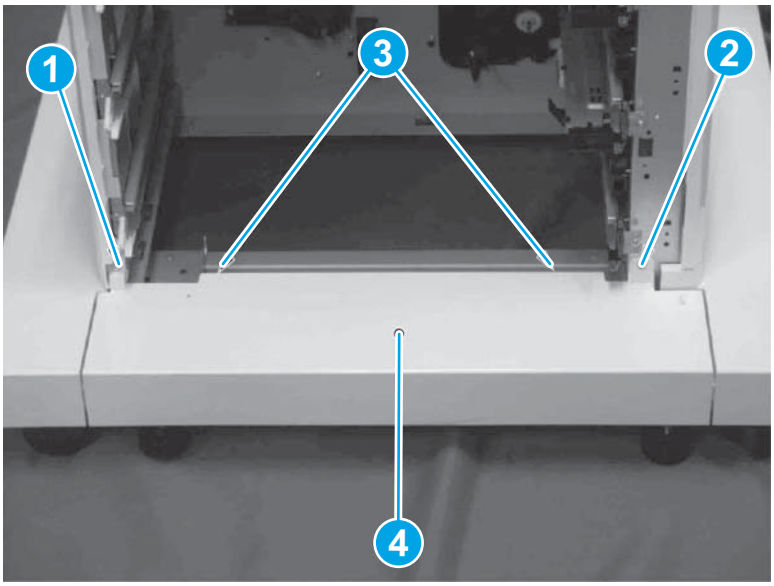
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).
4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).

NOTE: Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1390 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover

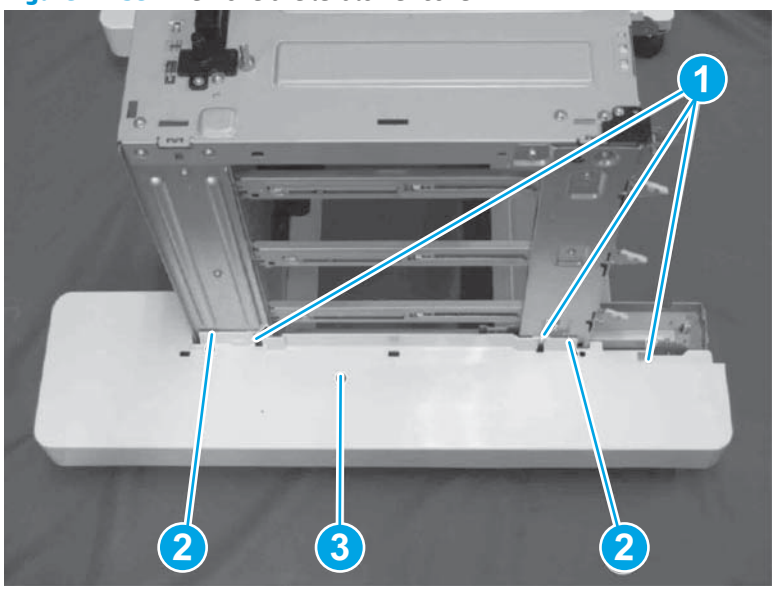


Step 4: Remove the left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).

NOTE: Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1391 Remove the left lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover part number	
RC4–8943–000CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

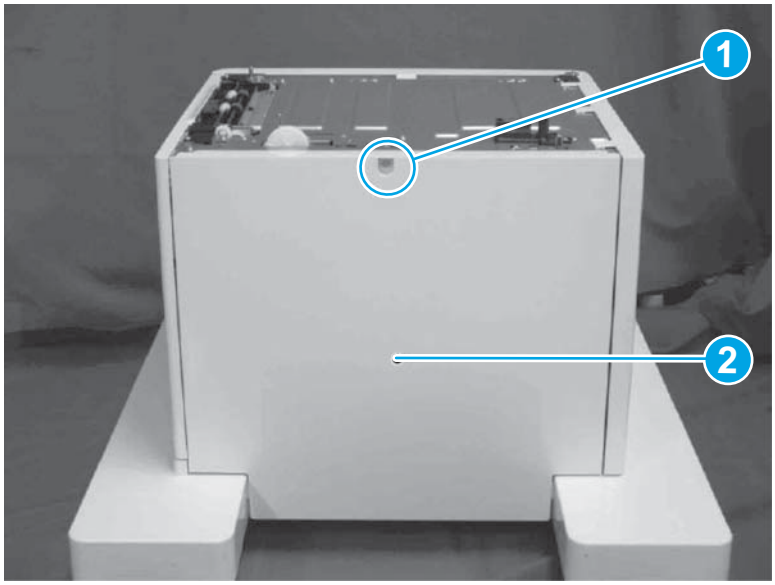
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1392 Remove rear cover

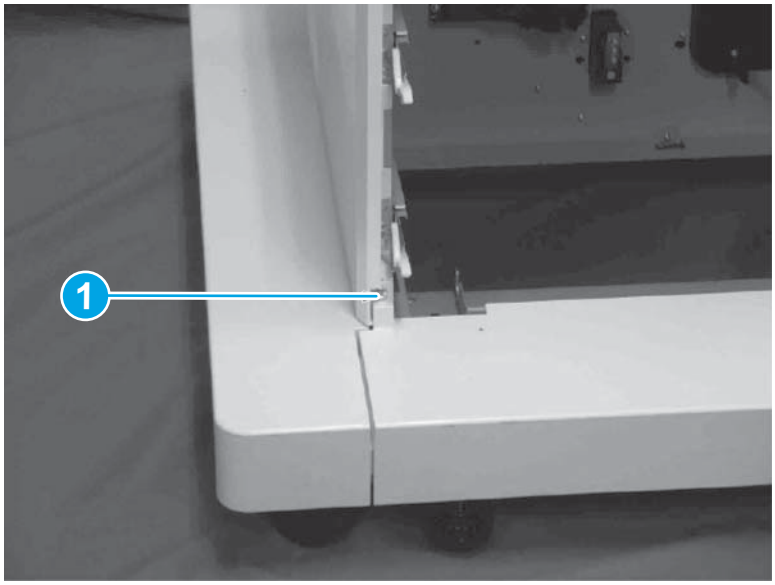


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

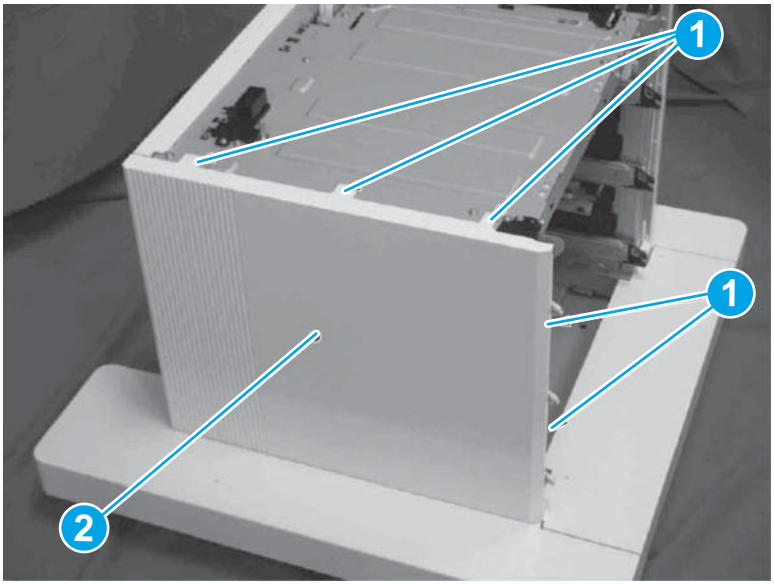
Figure 1-1393 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1394 Remove left cover



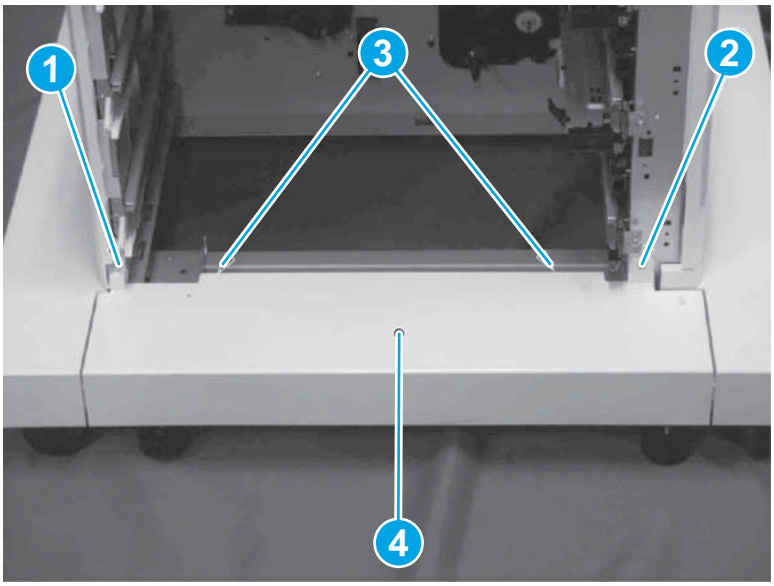
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).
4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).

NOTE: Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

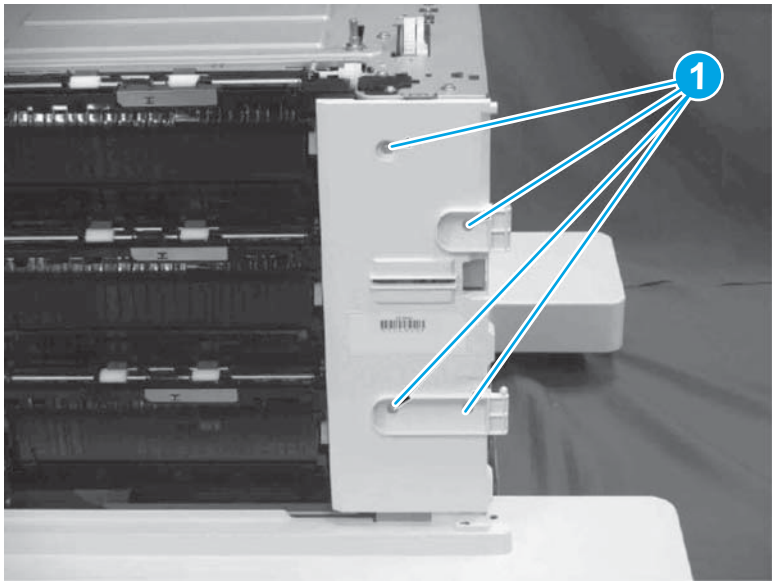
Figure 1-1395 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover



Step 4: Remove right lower cover

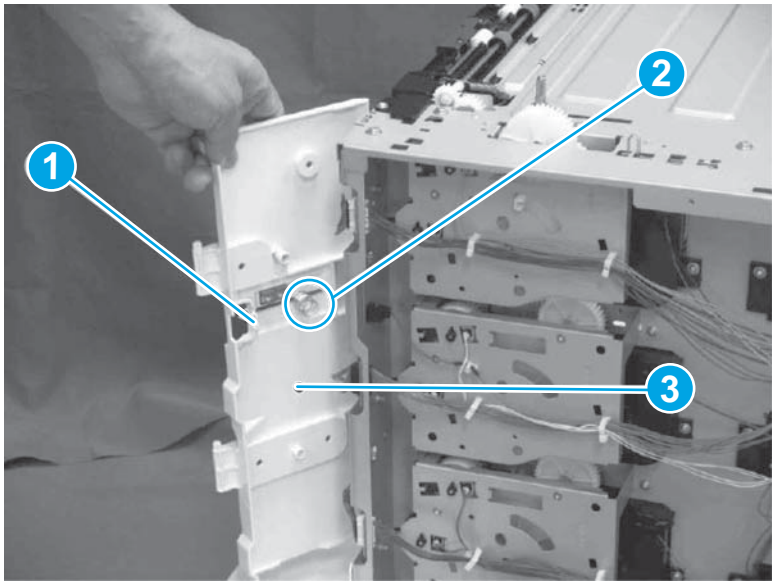
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1396 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1397 Remove cover

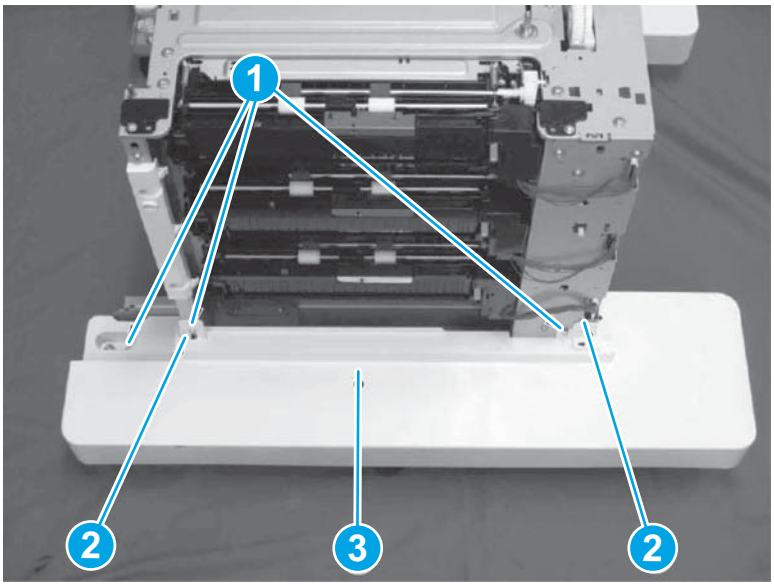


4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Release two bosses (callout 2).

6. Lift straight up to remove the right lower cover (callout 2).

NOTE: Avoid removing the right lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1398 Remove right lower cover



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).
8. Release two bosses (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly part number	
RM2–0892–000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

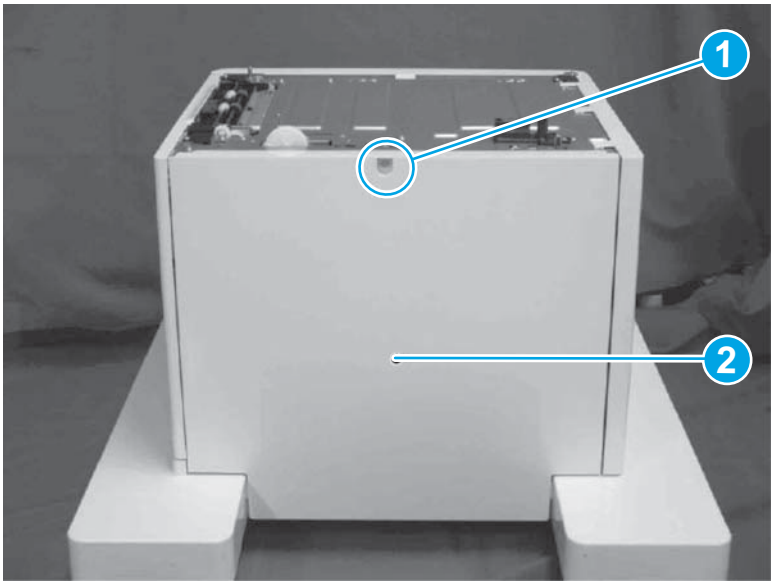
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1399 Remove rear cover

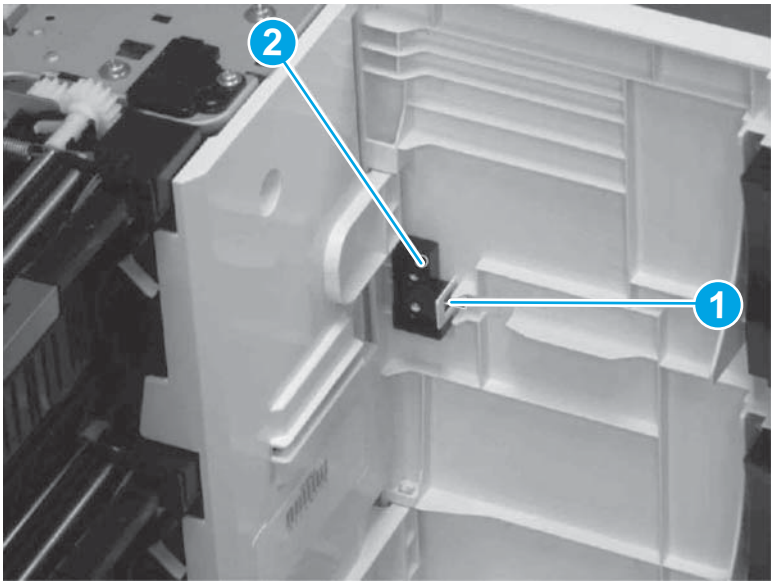


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

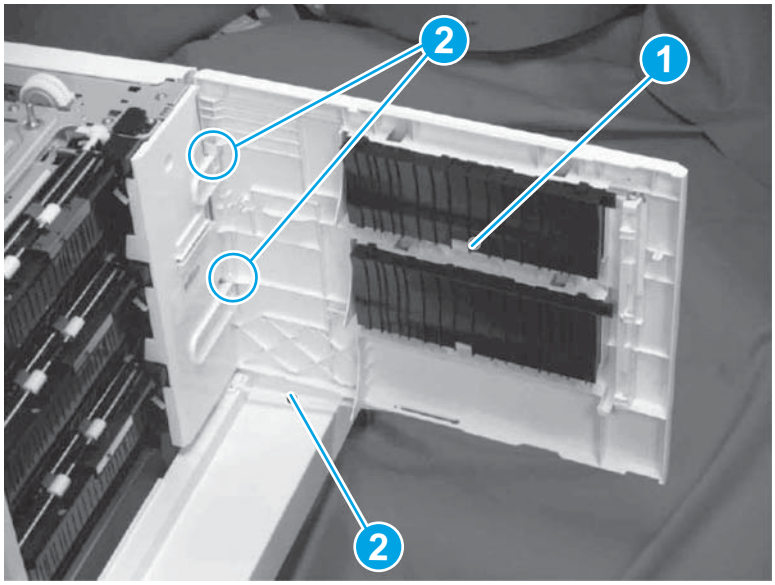
Figure 1-1400 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1401 Remove link arm

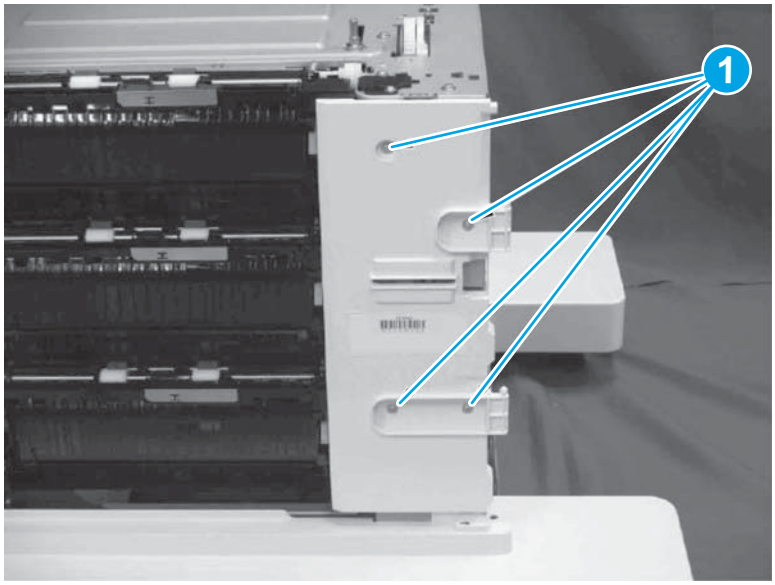


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

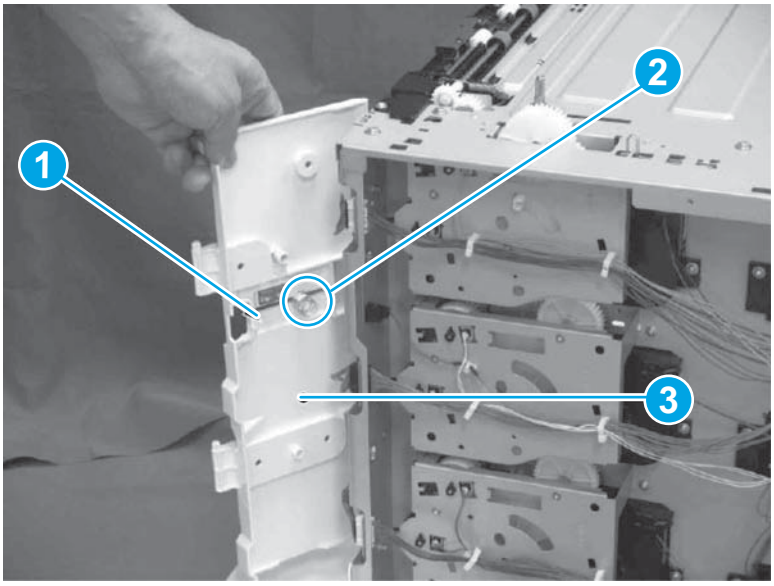
Figure 1-1402 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1403 Remove cover

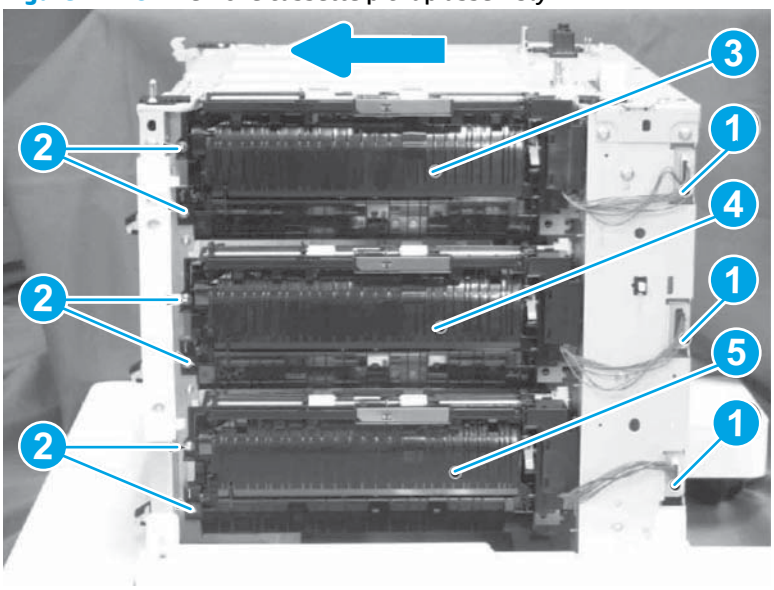


4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1404 Remove cassette pickup assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly part number	
RM2–0875–000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

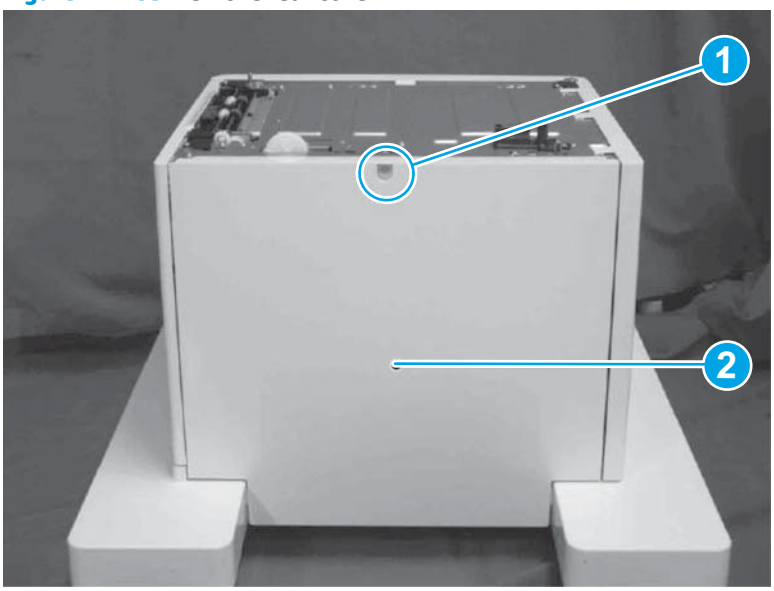
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1405 Remove rear cover



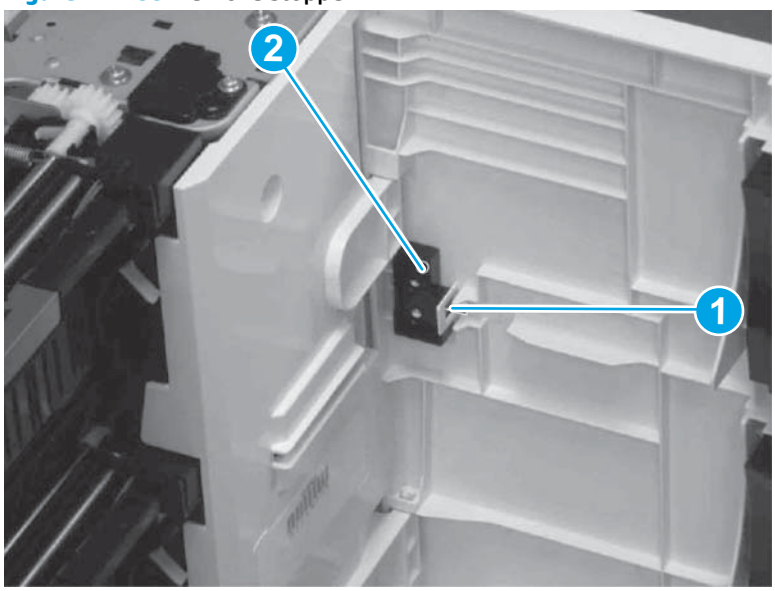
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

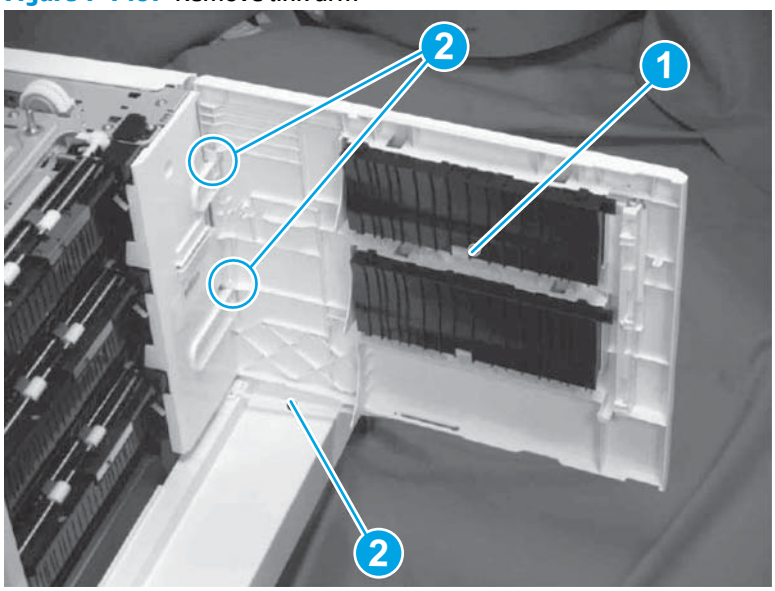
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-1406 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1407 Remove link arm

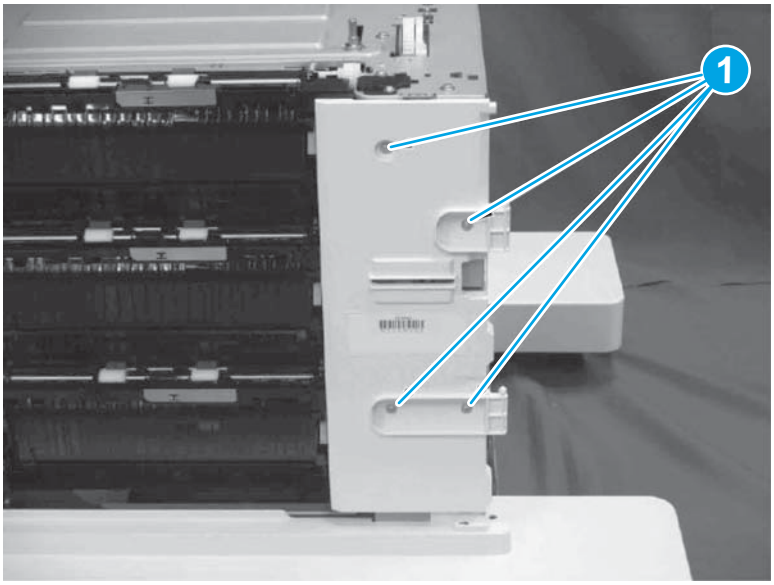


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 1 pickup assembly

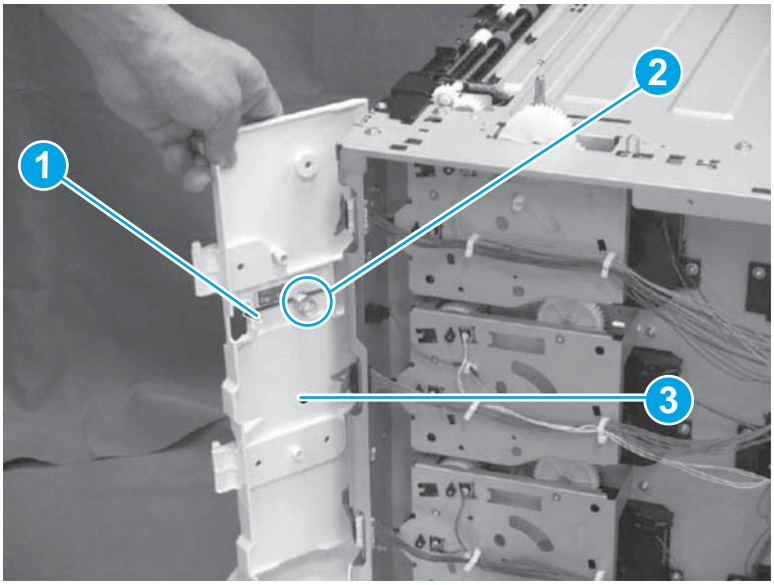
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1408 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1409 Remove cover



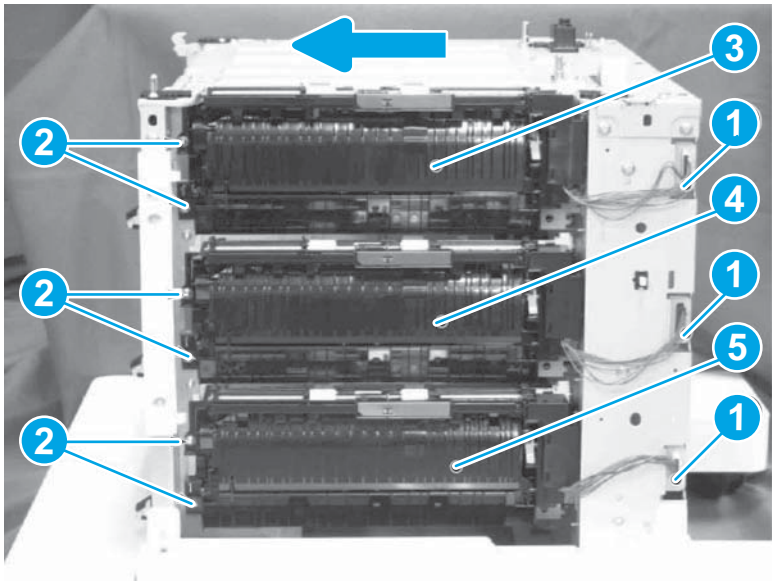
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1410 Remove cassette pickup assembly

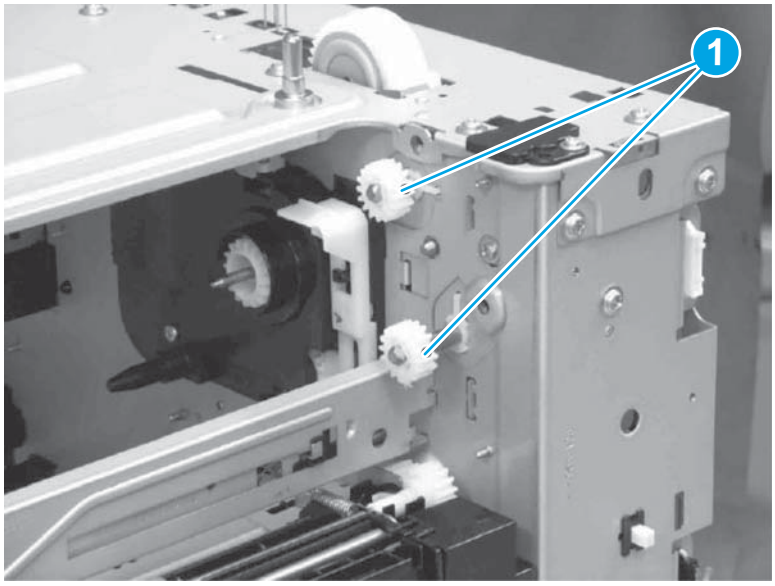


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

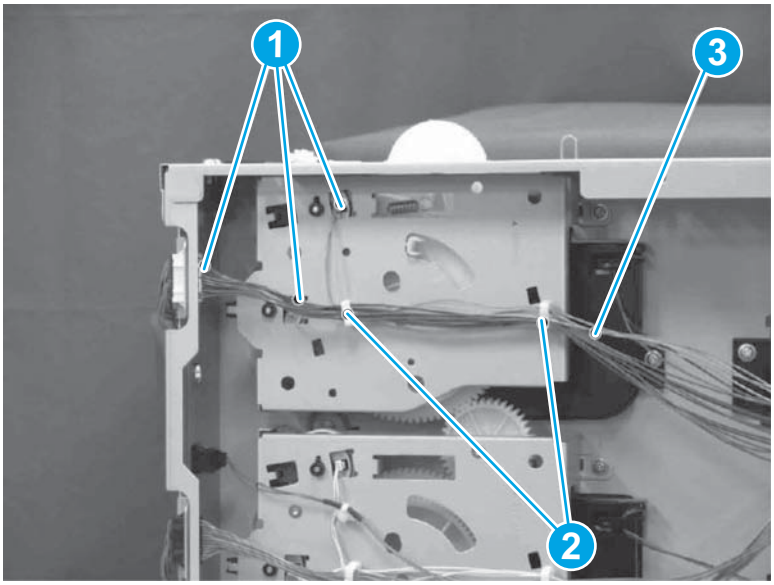
Figure 1-1411 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

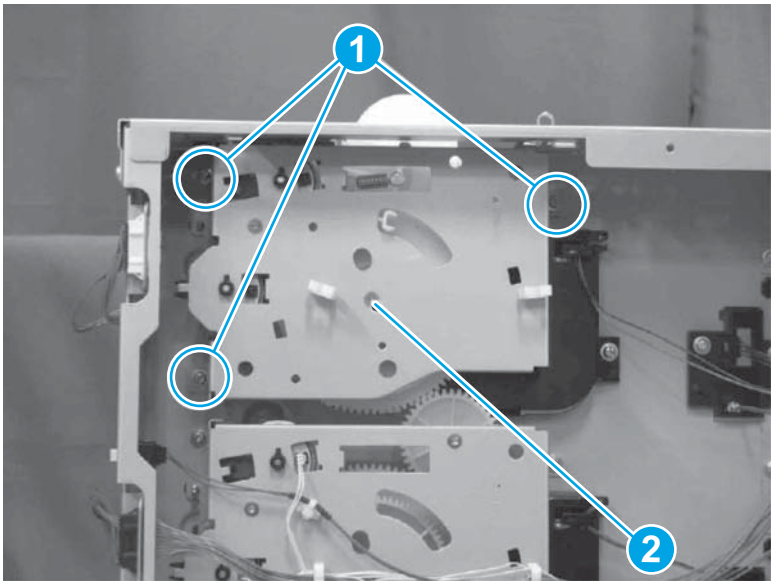
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-1412 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1413 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly part number	
RM2–0875–000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

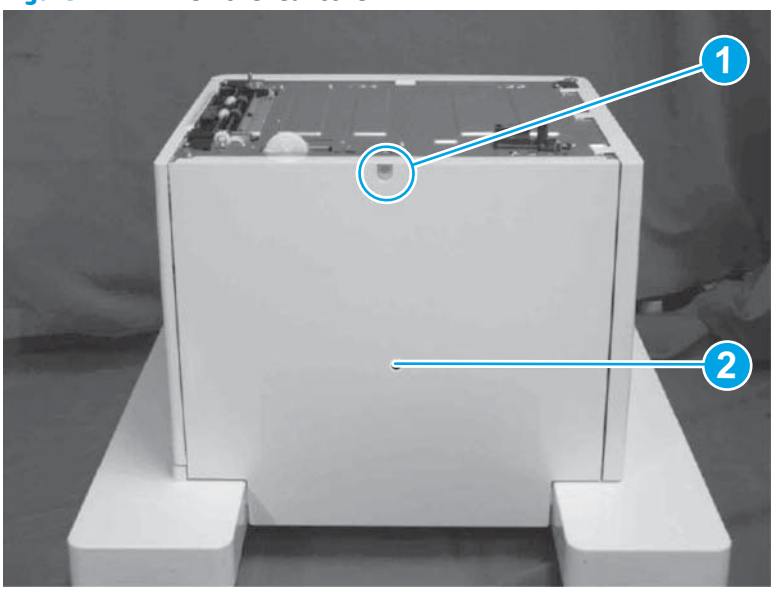
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1414 Remove rear cover



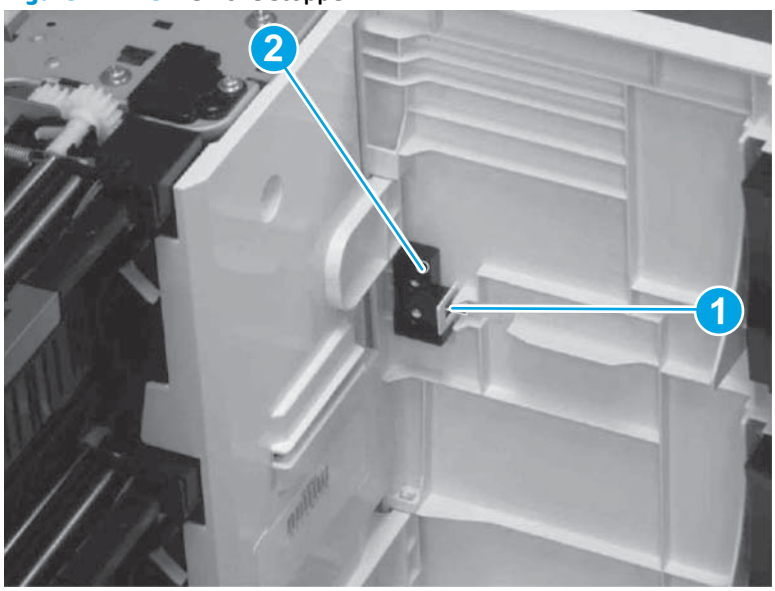
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

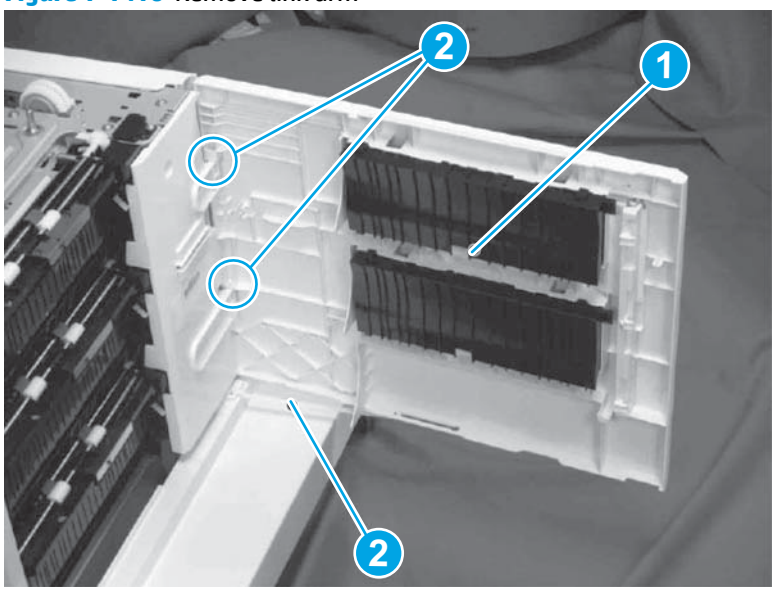
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-1415 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1416 Remove link arm

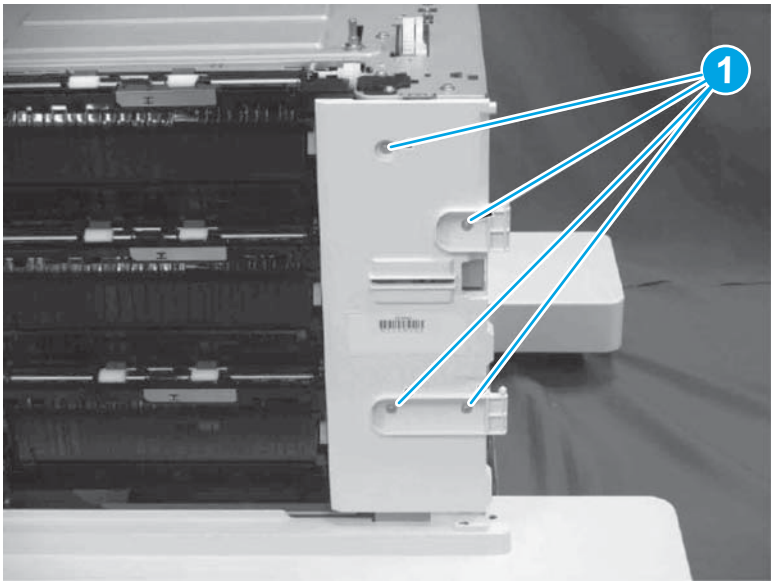


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 2 pickup assembly

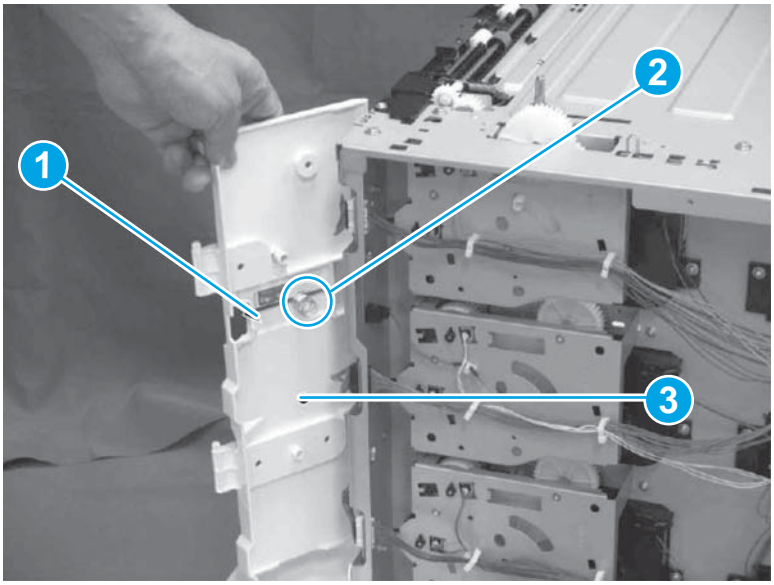
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1417 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1418 Remove cover



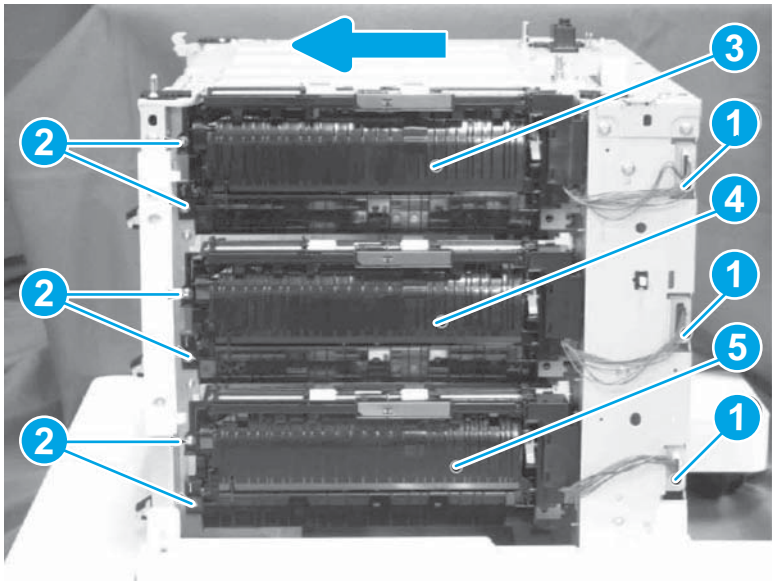
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1419 Remove cassette pickup assembly

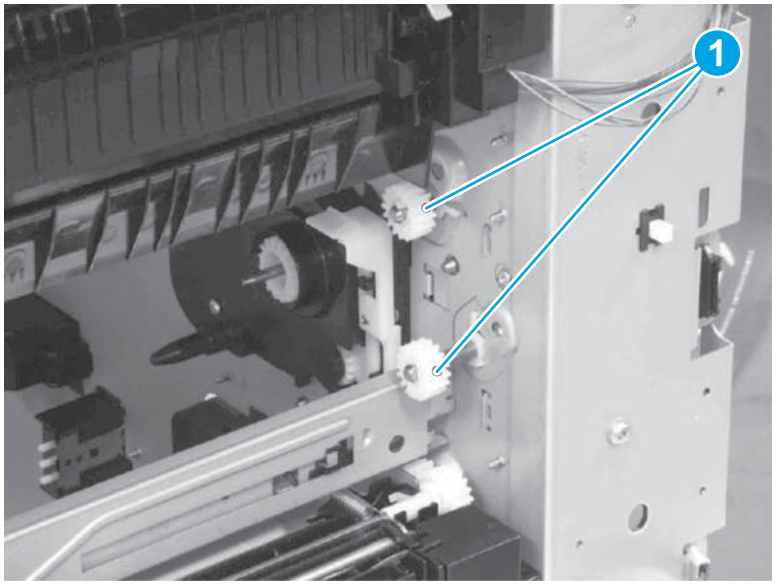


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

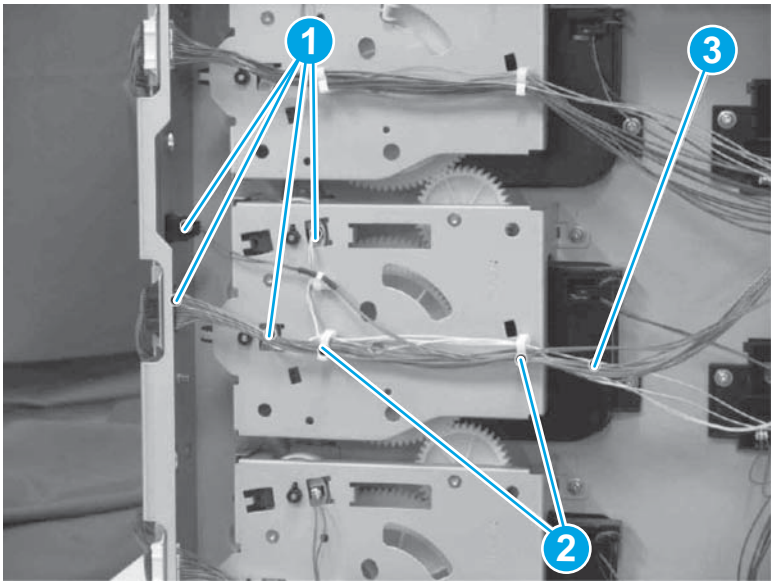
Figure 1-1420 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).

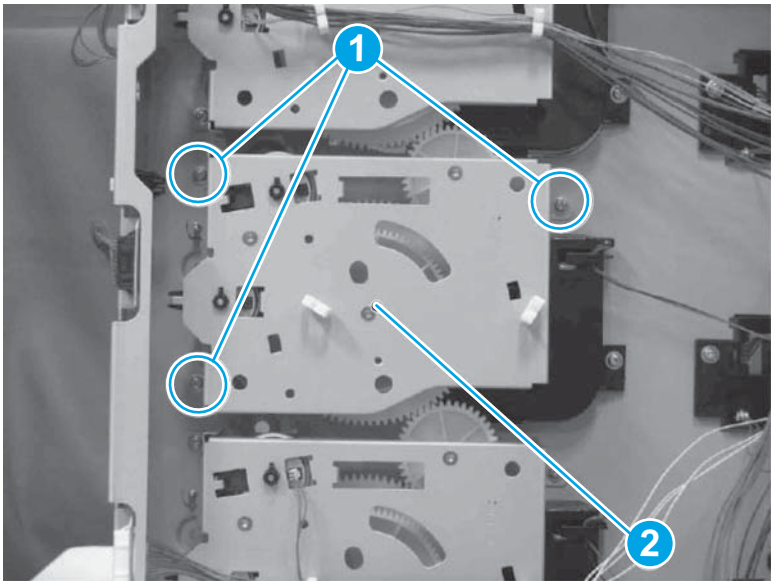
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-1421 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1422 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly part number	
RM2–0875–000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

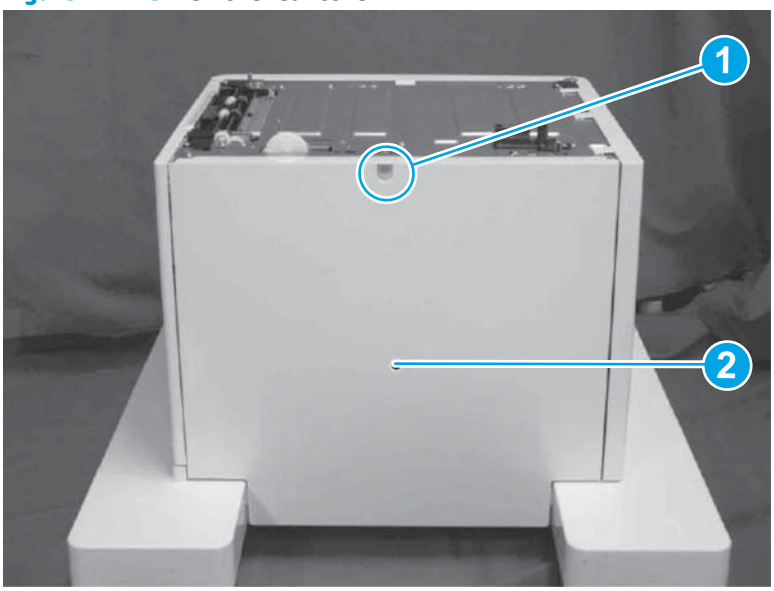
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1423 Remove rear cover



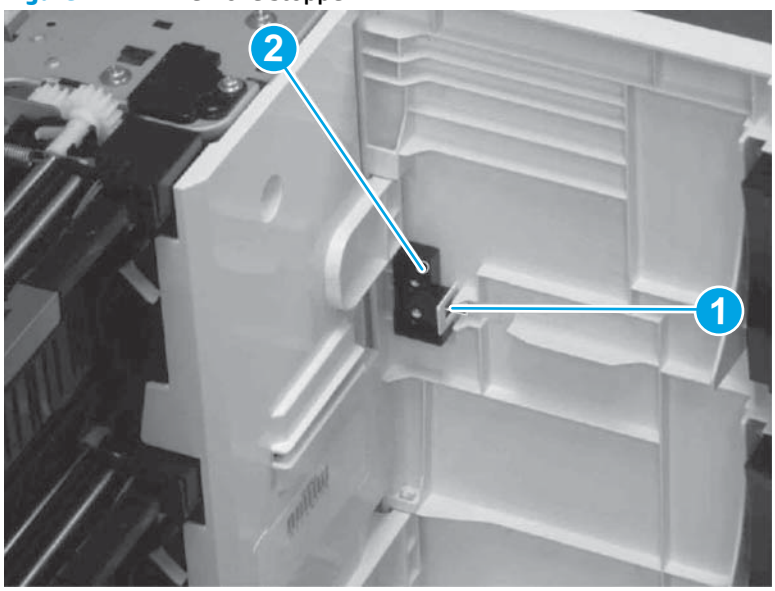
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

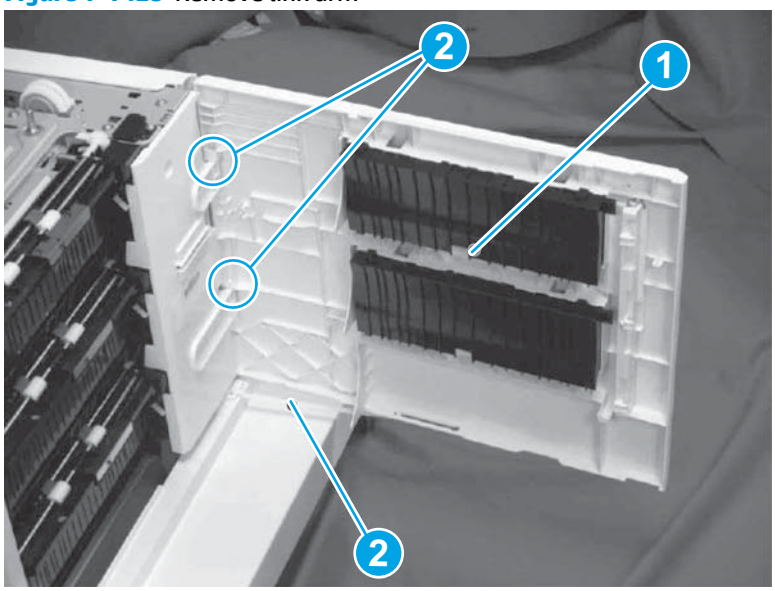
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-1424 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1425 Remove link arm

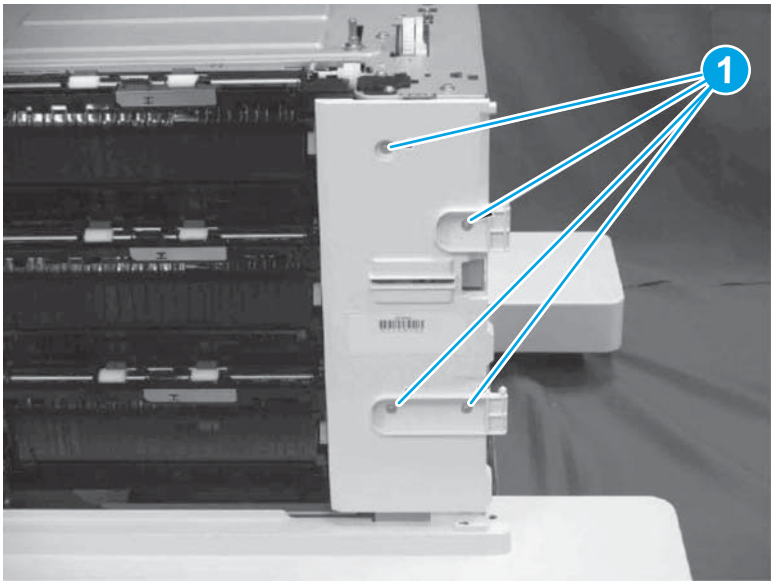


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 3 pickup assembly

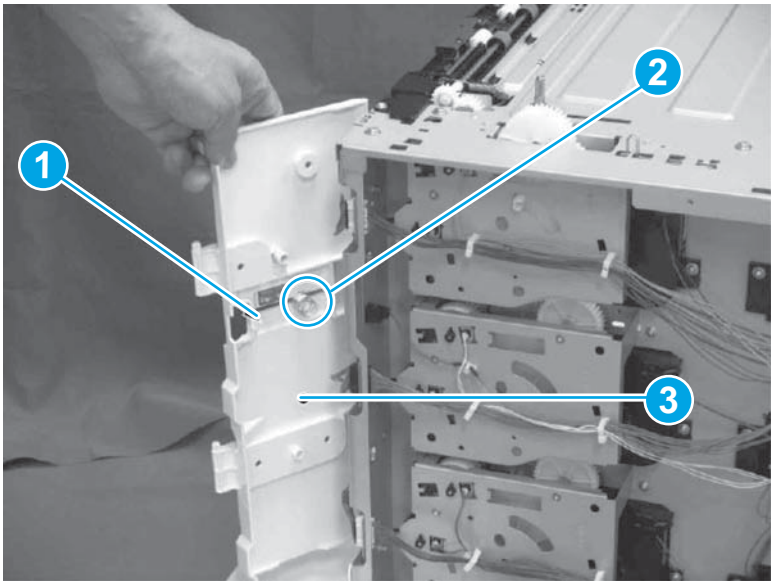
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1426 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1427 Remove cover



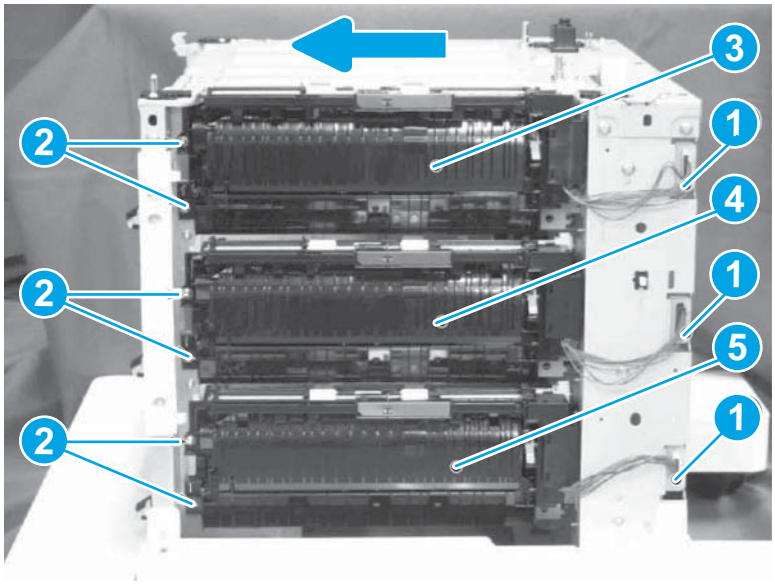
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1428 Remove cassette pickup assembly

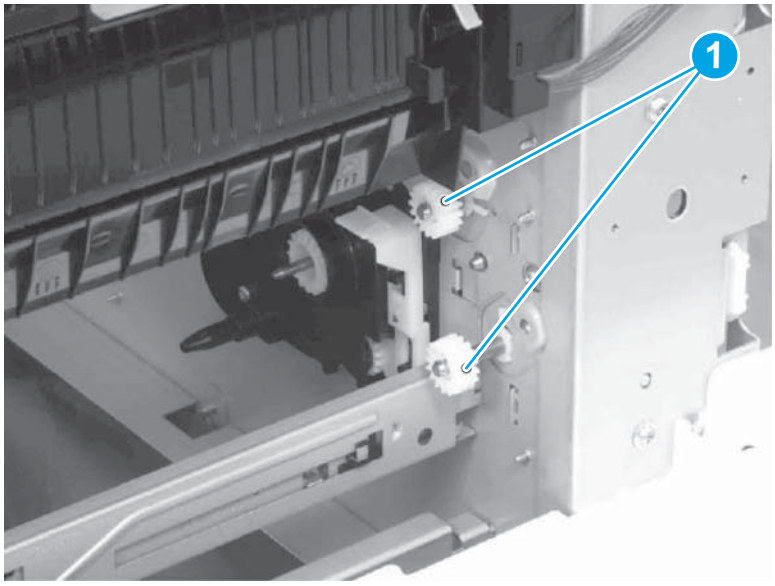


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

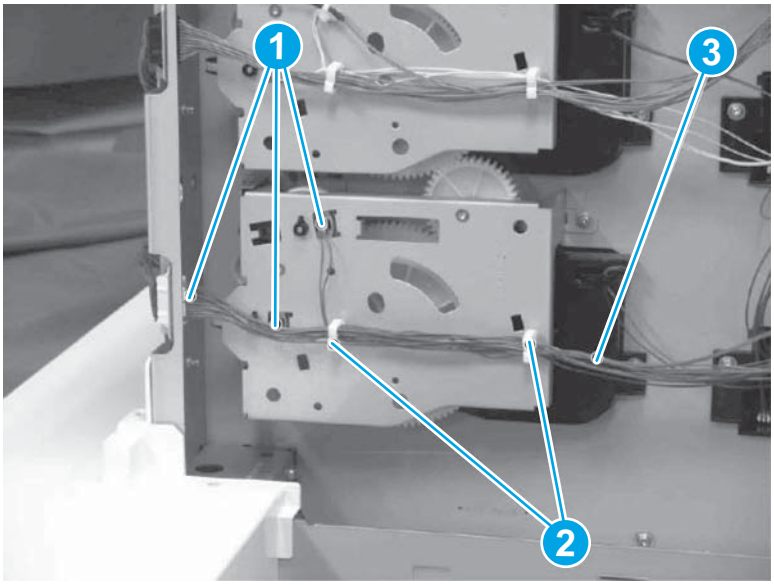
Figure 1-1429 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

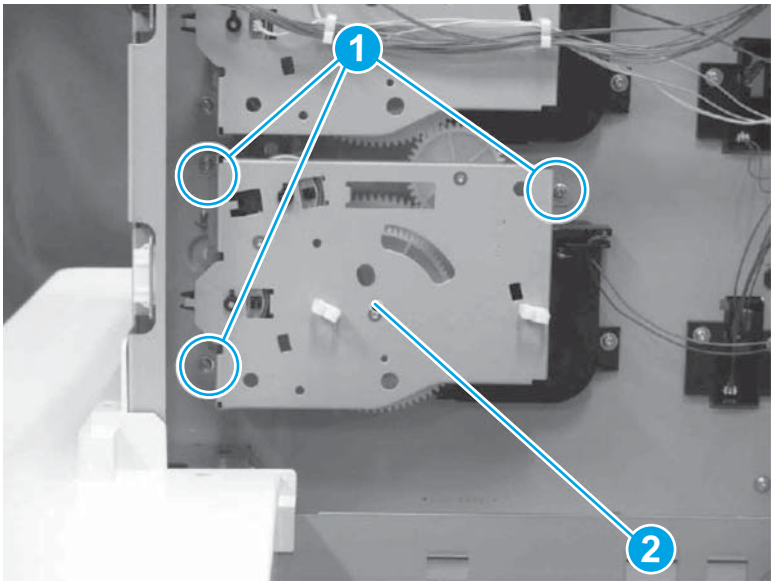
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-1430 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1431 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0948–000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

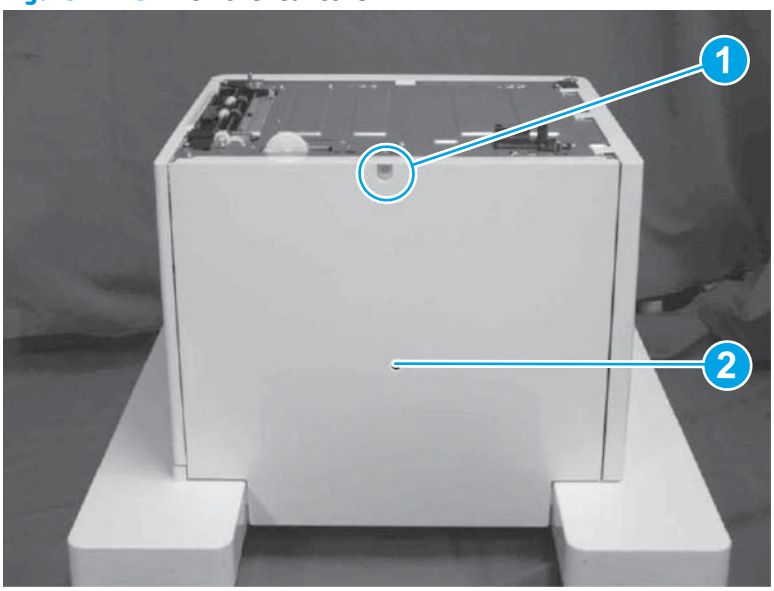
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1432 Remove rear cover



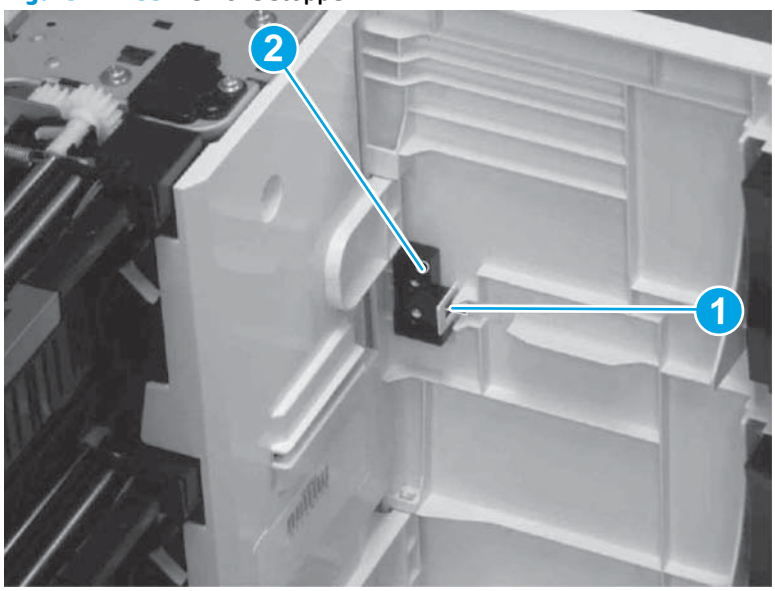
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

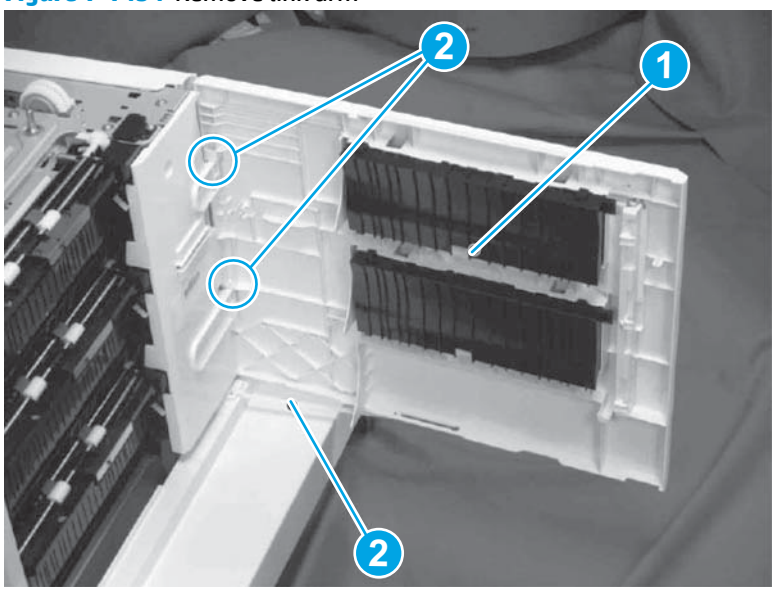
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-1433 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1434 Remove link arm

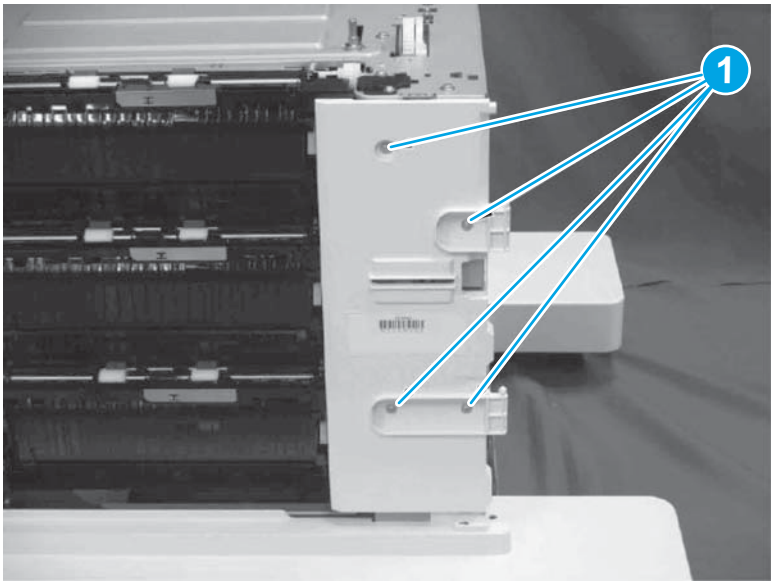


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette 1 pickup assembly

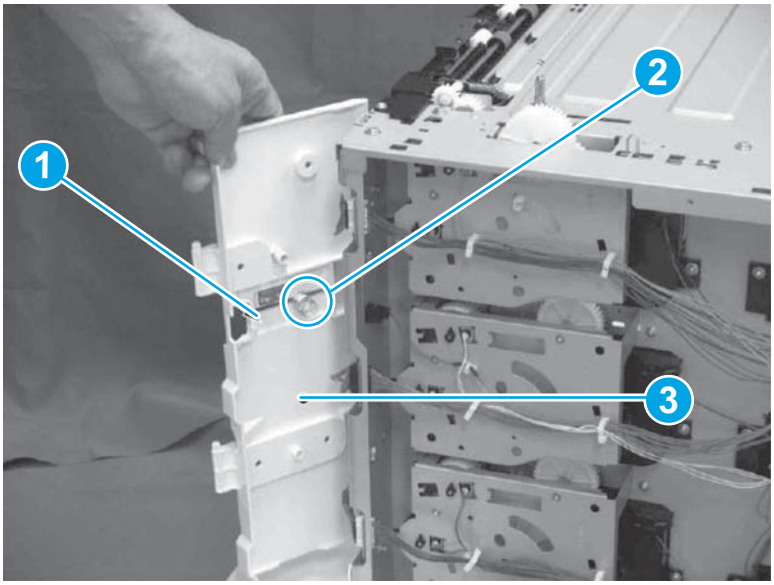
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1435 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1436 Remove cover



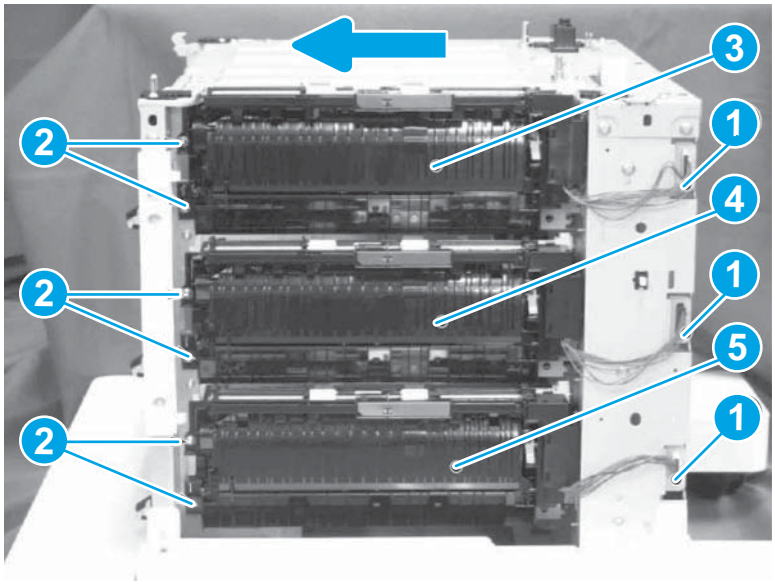
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1437 Remove cassette pickup assembly

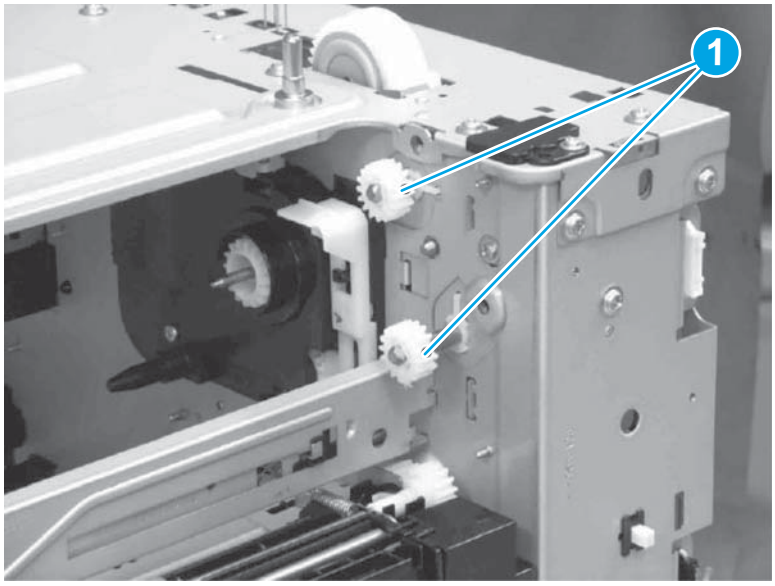


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette 1 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

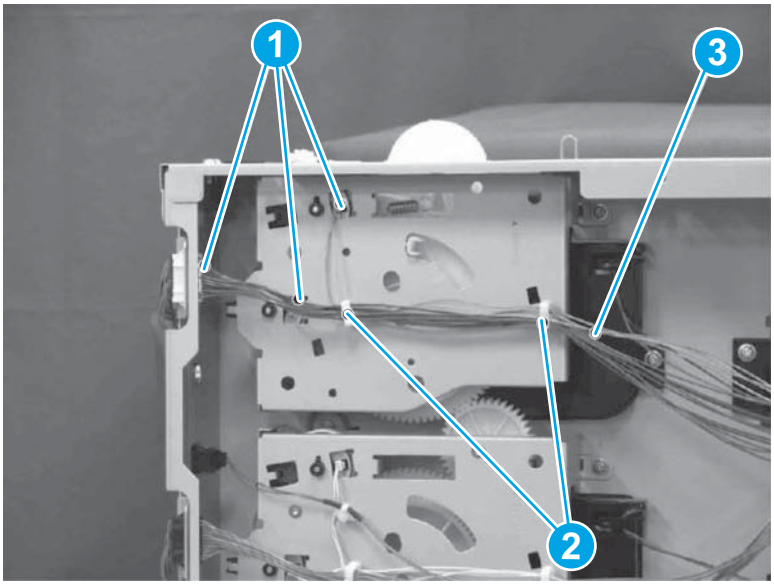
Figure 1-1438 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

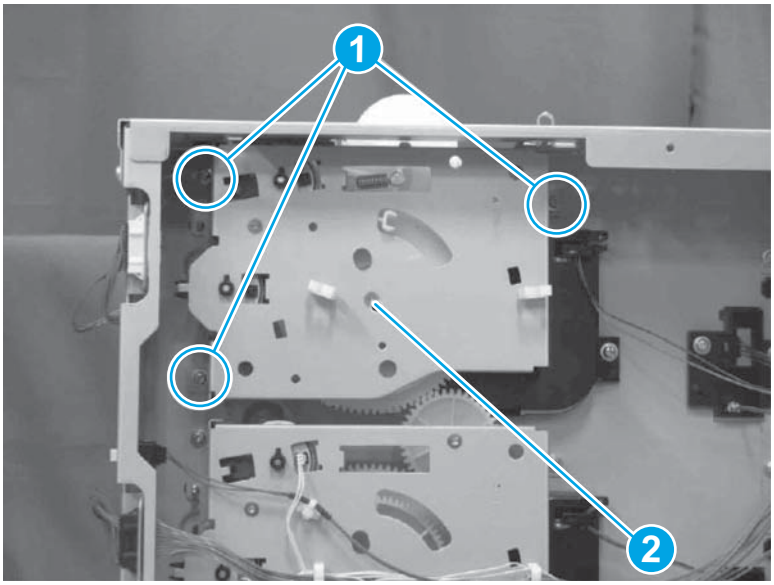
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-1439 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1440 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly



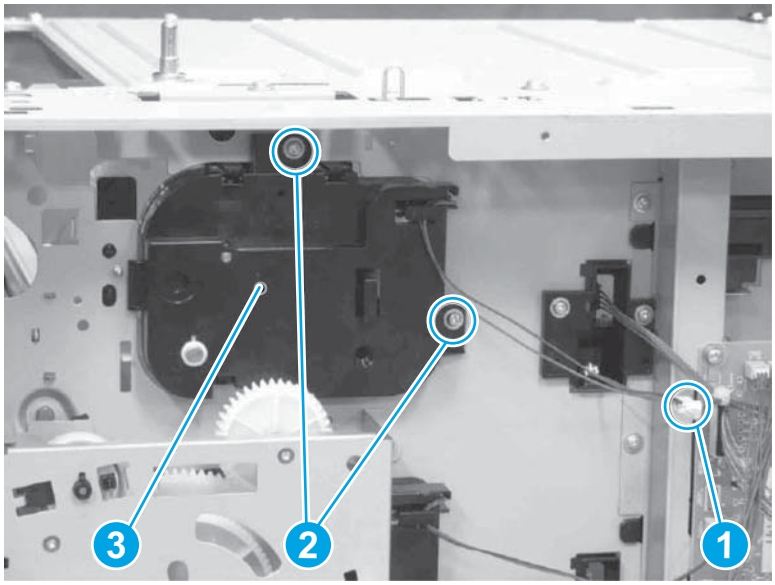
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette 1 lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).

3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1441 Remove cassette 1 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette 1 lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1442 Correct lever position

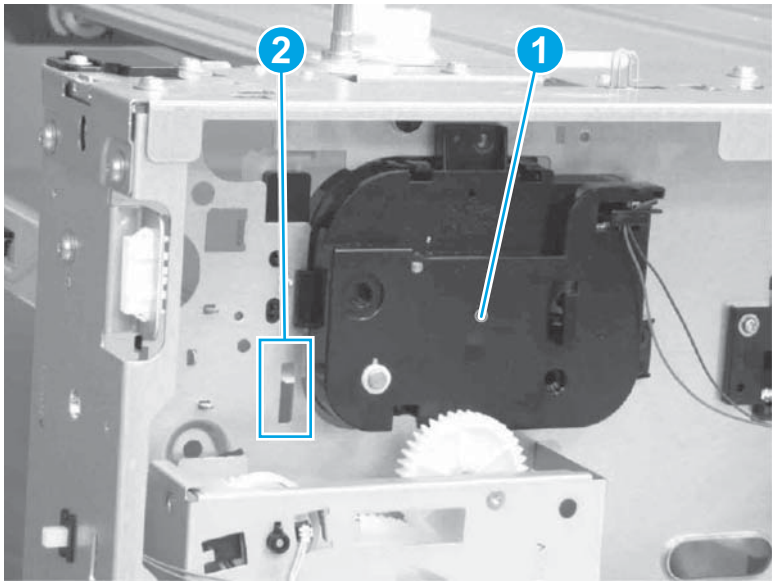
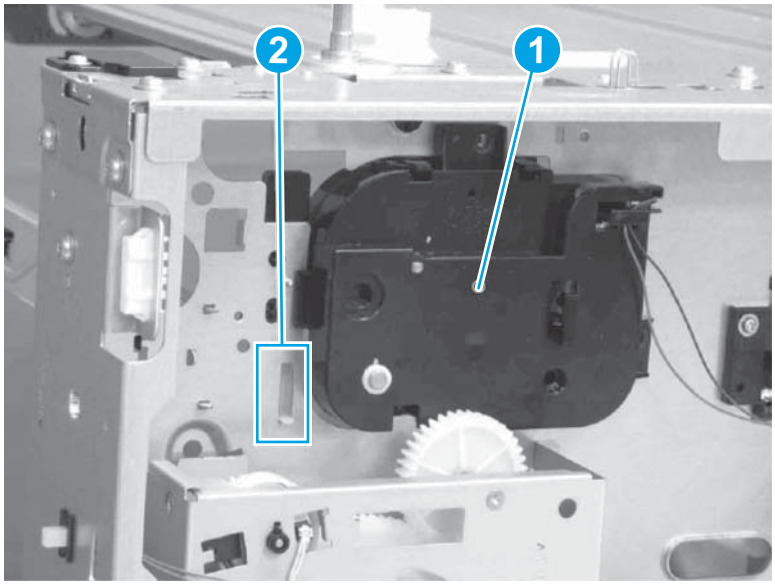


Figure 1-1443 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0948–000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

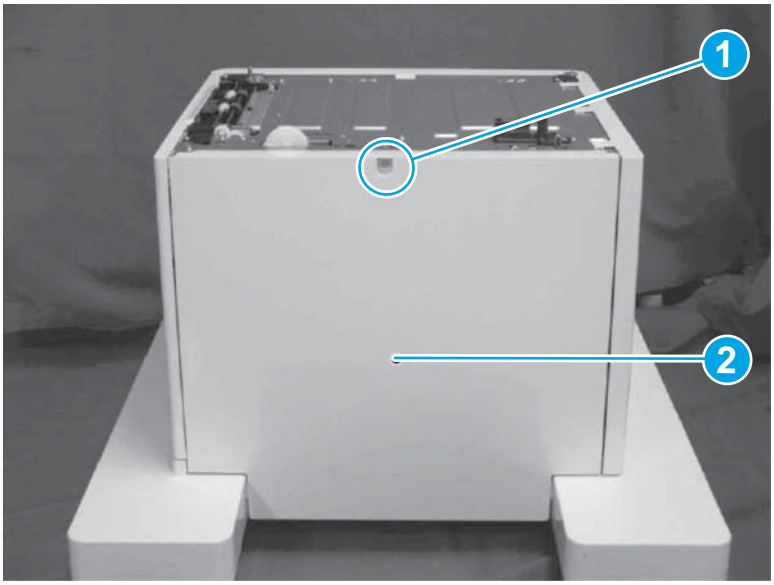
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1444 Remove rear cover

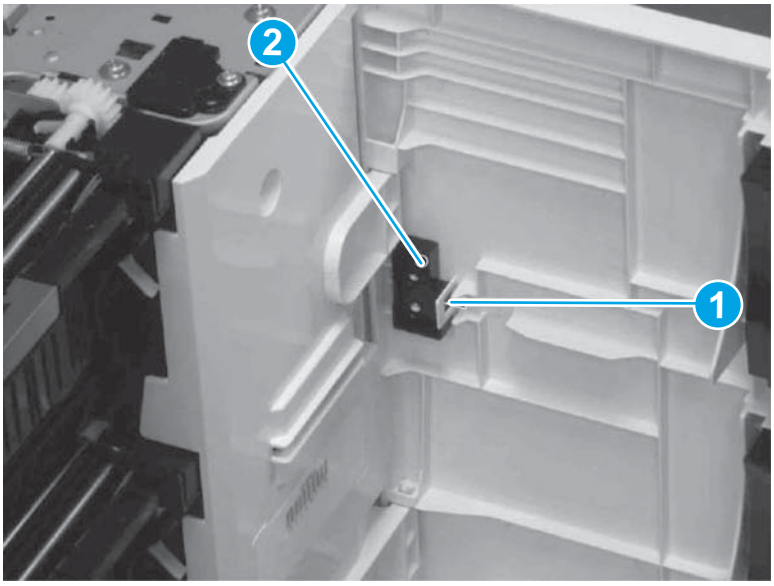


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

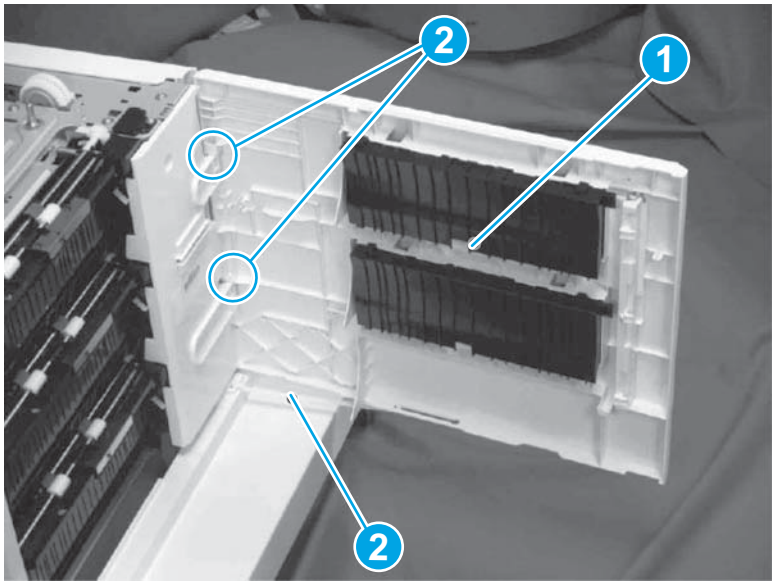
Figure 1-1445 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1446 Remove link arm

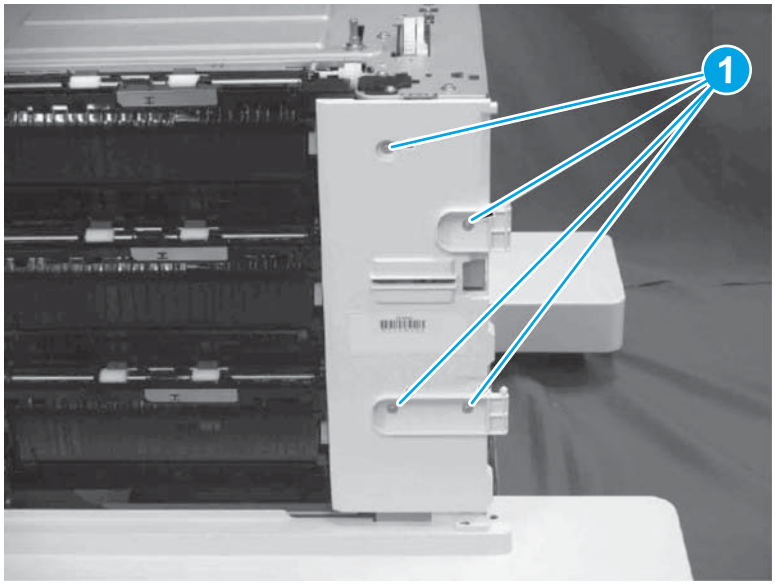


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette 2 pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

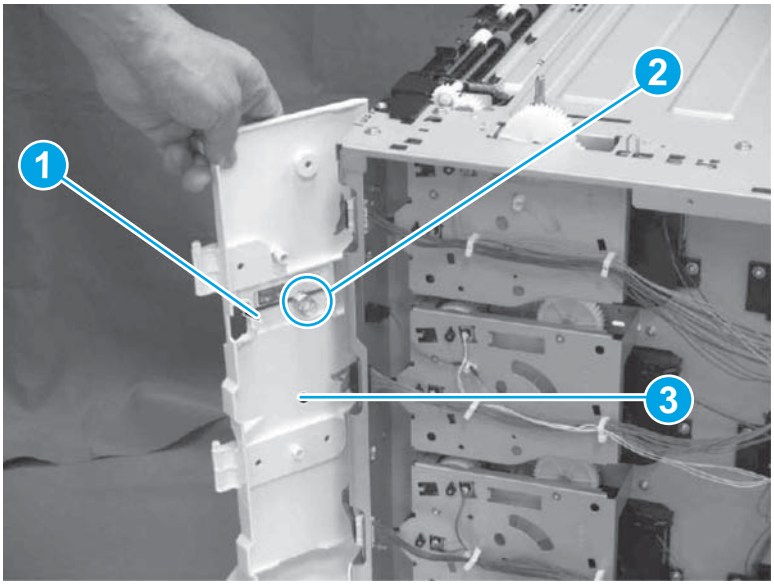
Figure 1-1447 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1448 Remove cover

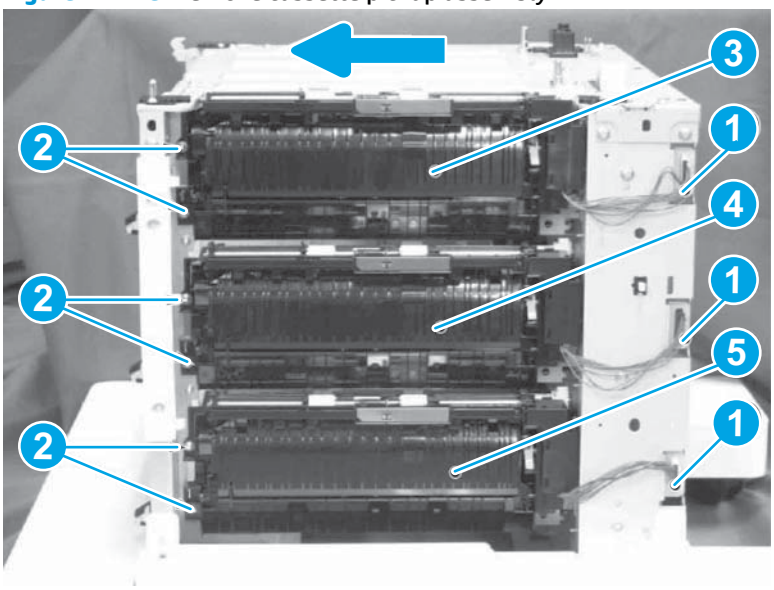


4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1449 Remove cassette pickup assembly

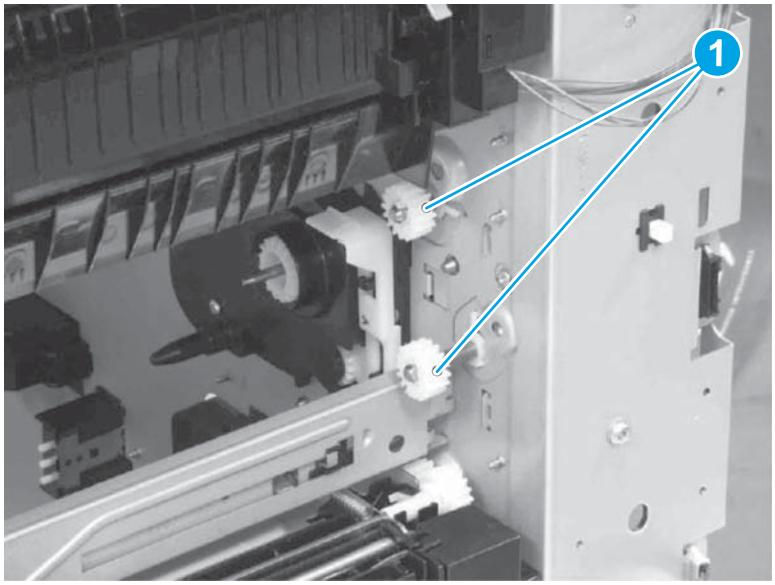


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette 2 drive assembly

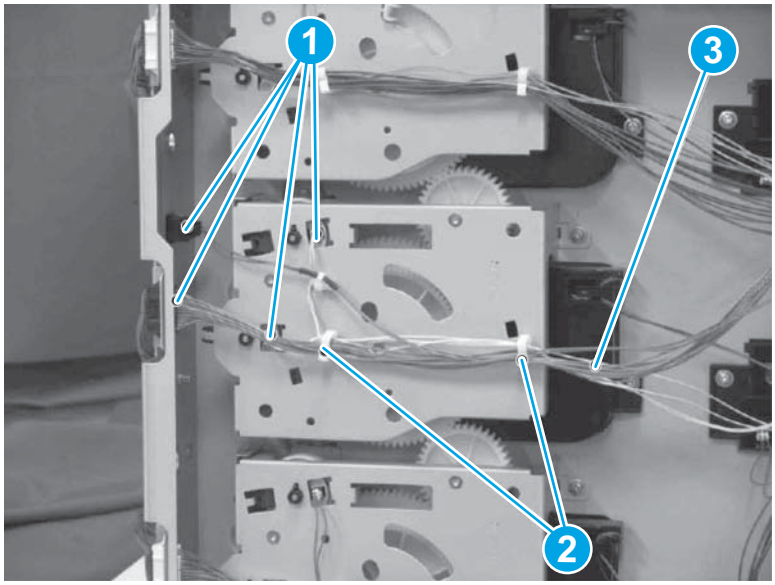
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1450 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

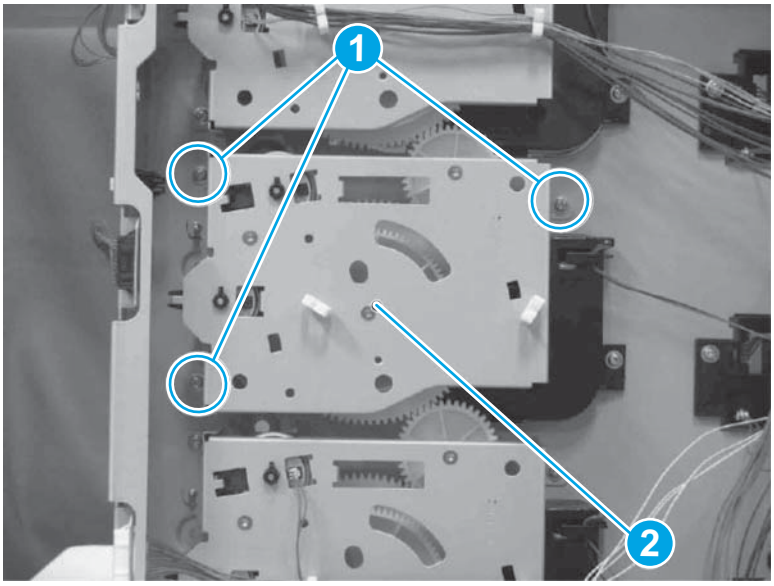
Figure 1-1451 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1452 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly

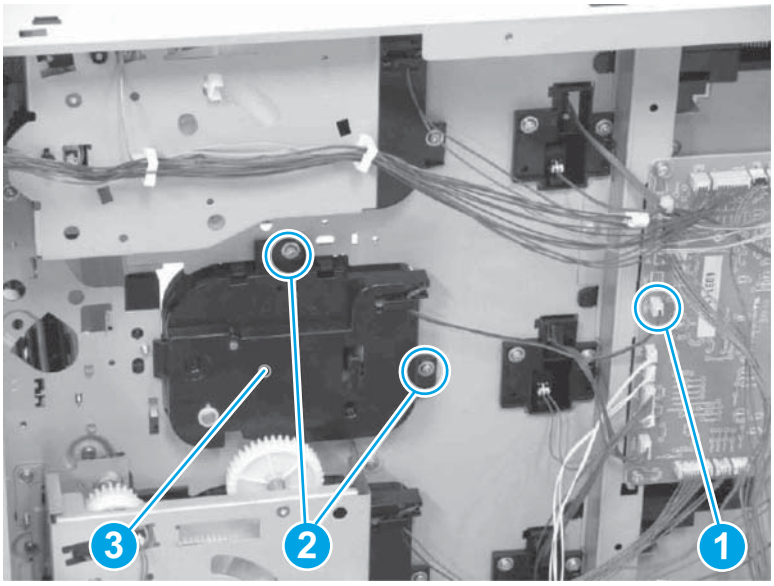


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette 2 lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1453 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1454 Correct lever position

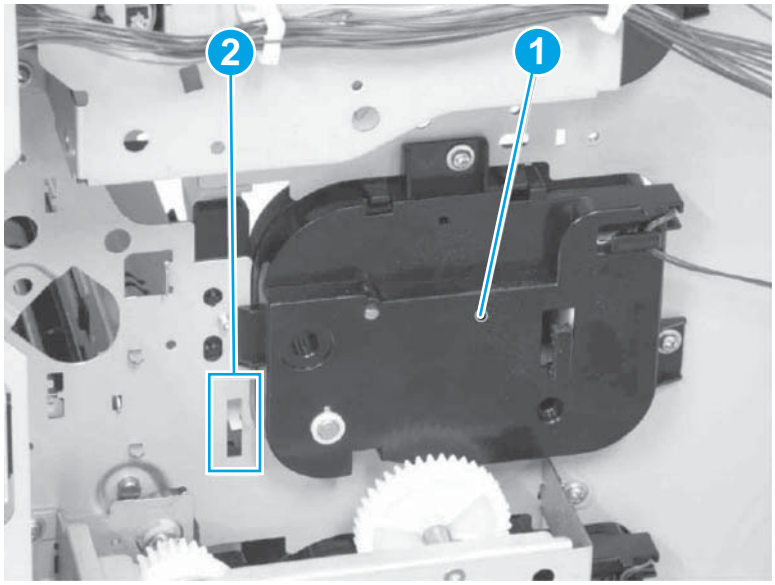
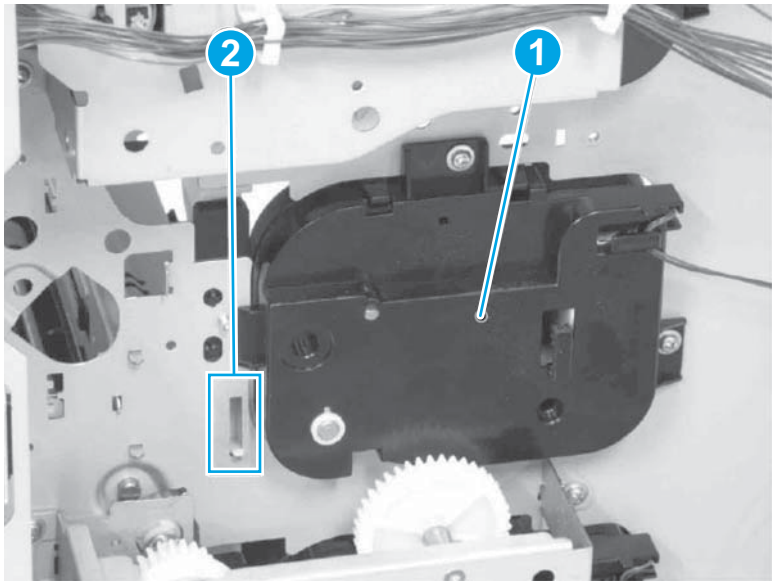


Figure 1-1455 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0948–000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

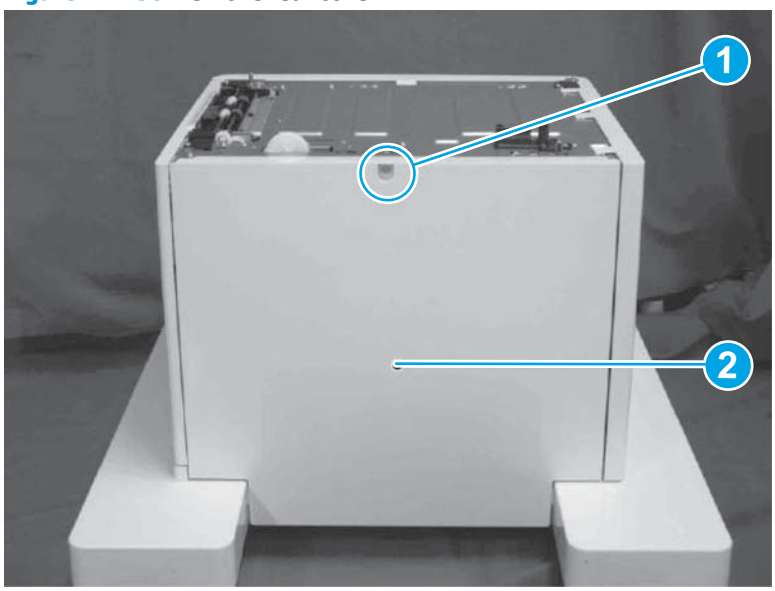
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1456 Remove rear cover



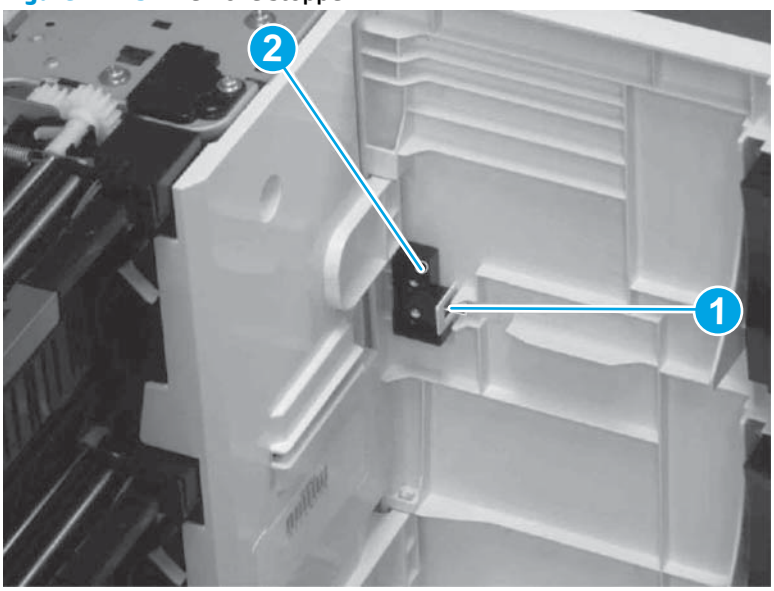
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

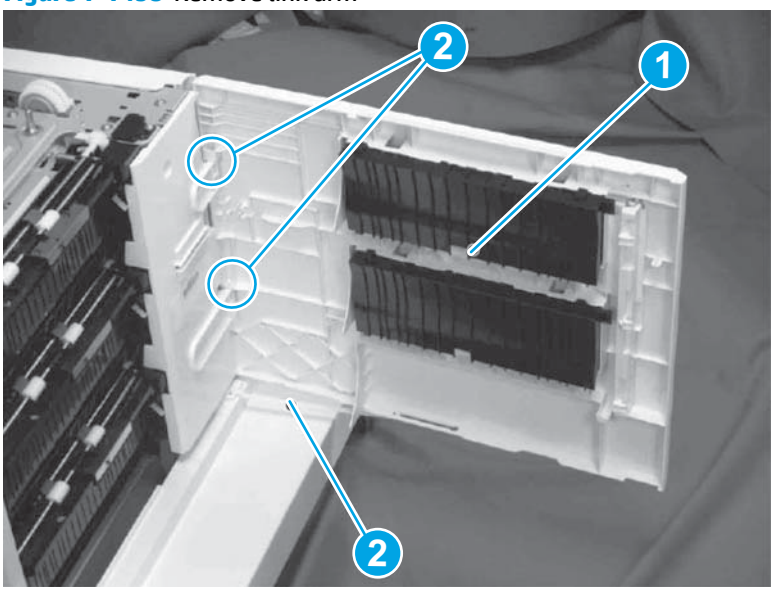
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-1457 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1458 Remove link arm

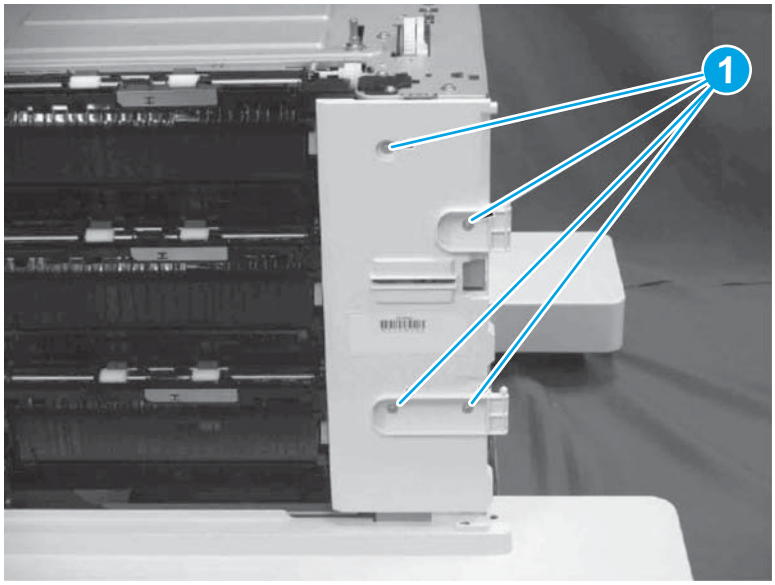


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette 3 pickup assembly

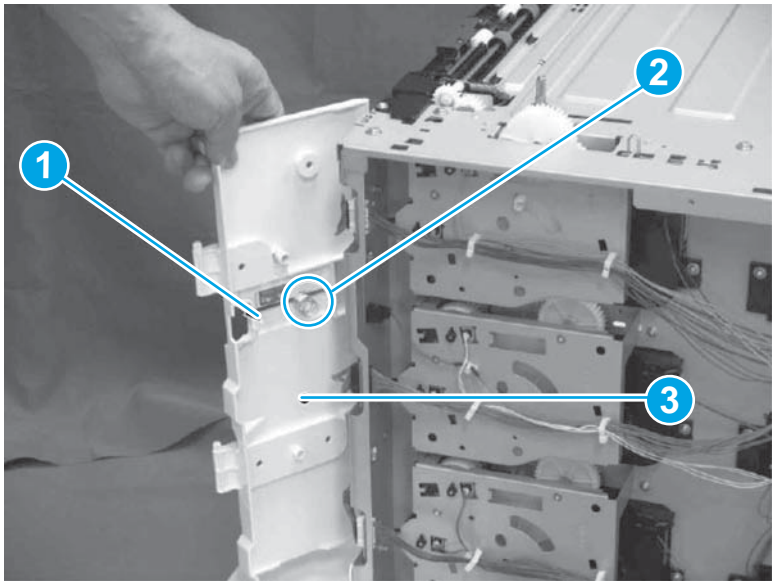
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1459 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1460 Remove cover



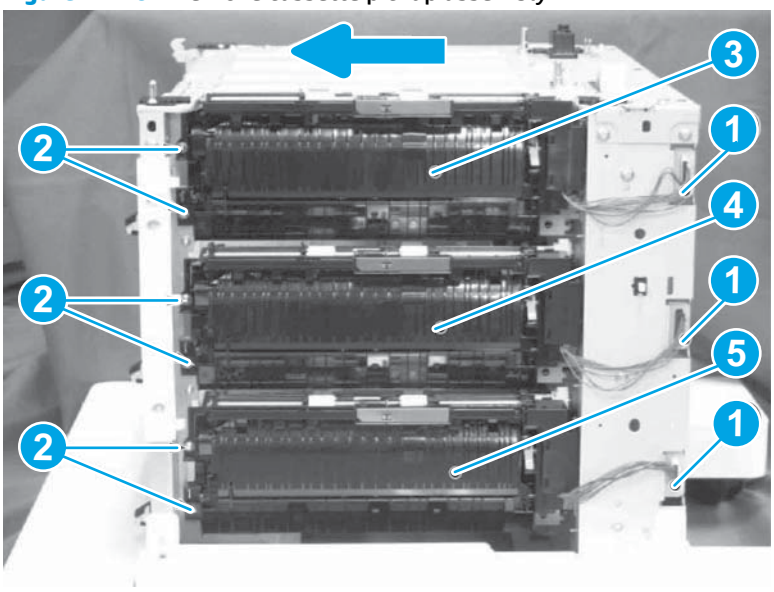
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1461 Remove cassette pickup assembly

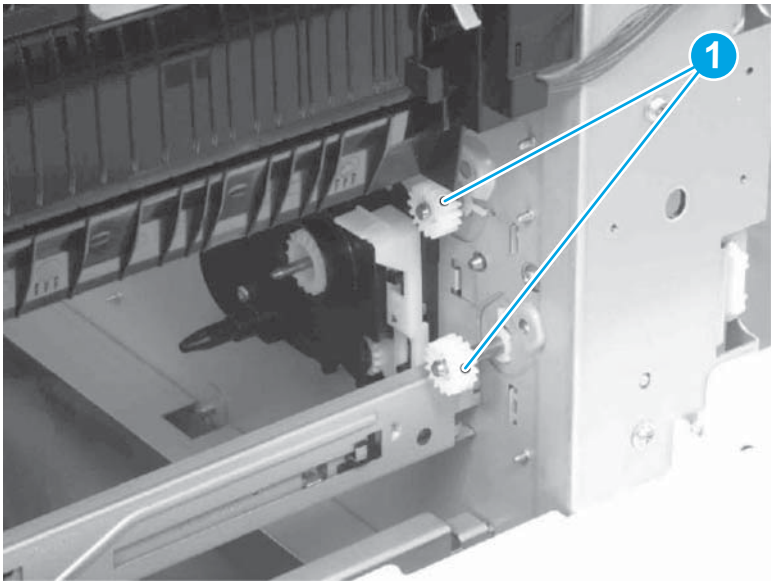


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette 3 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

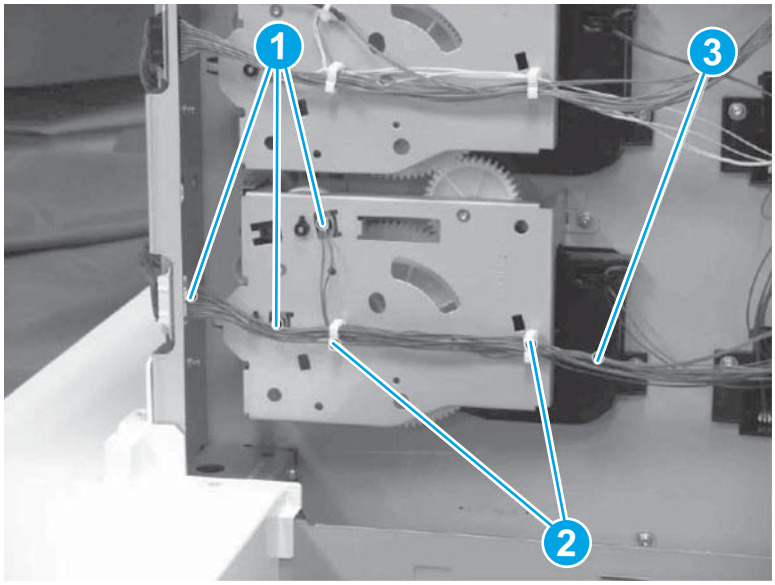
Figure 1-1462 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

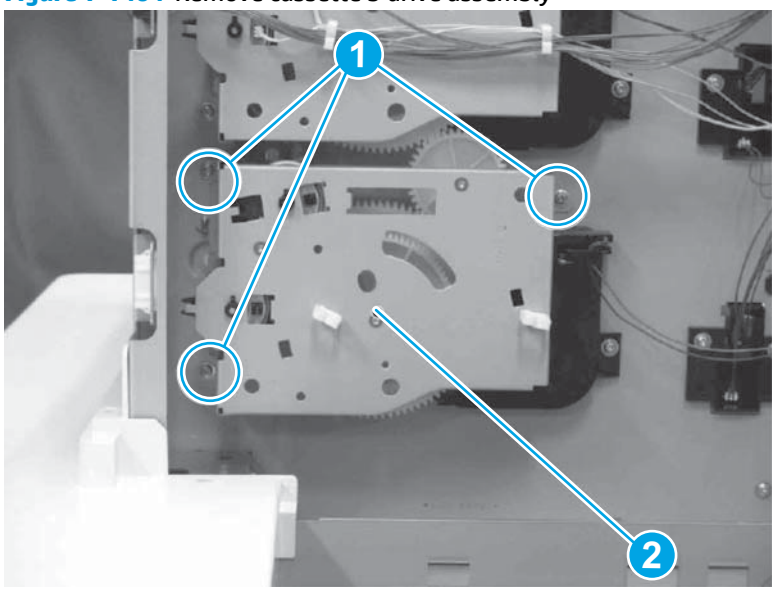
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-1463 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1464 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly



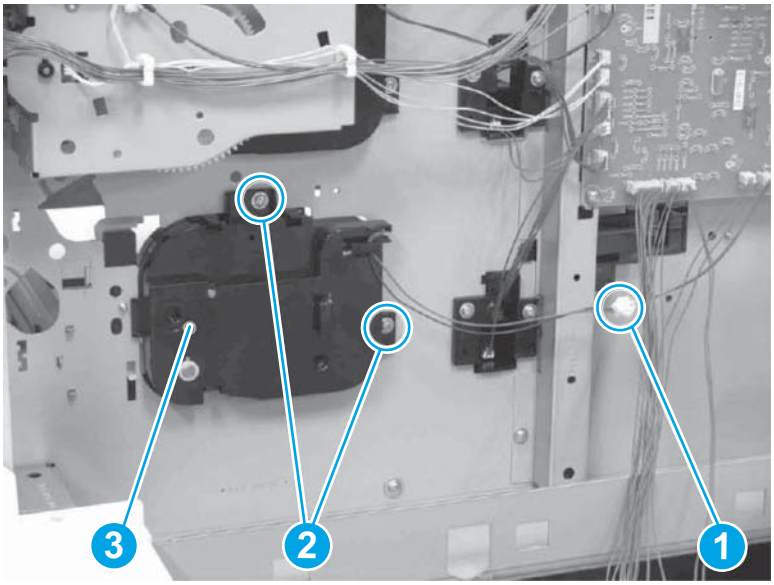
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette 3 lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).

3. Remove the cassette 3 lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1465 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1466 Correct lever position

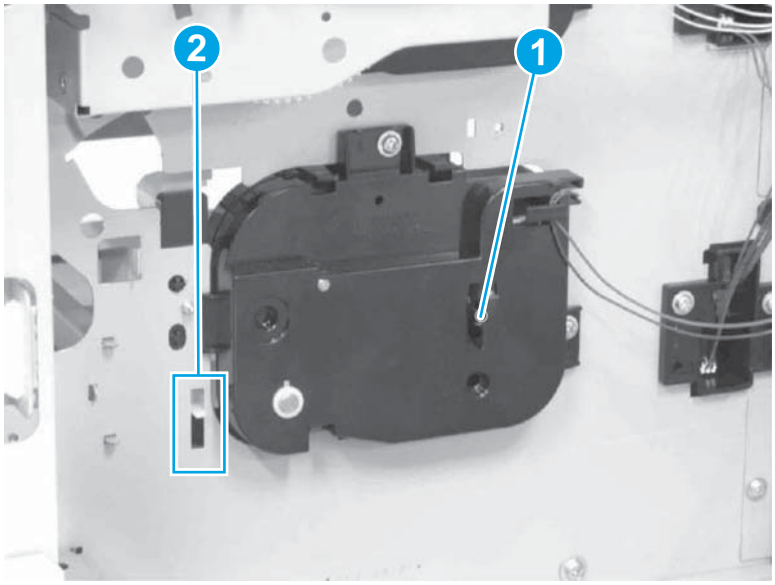
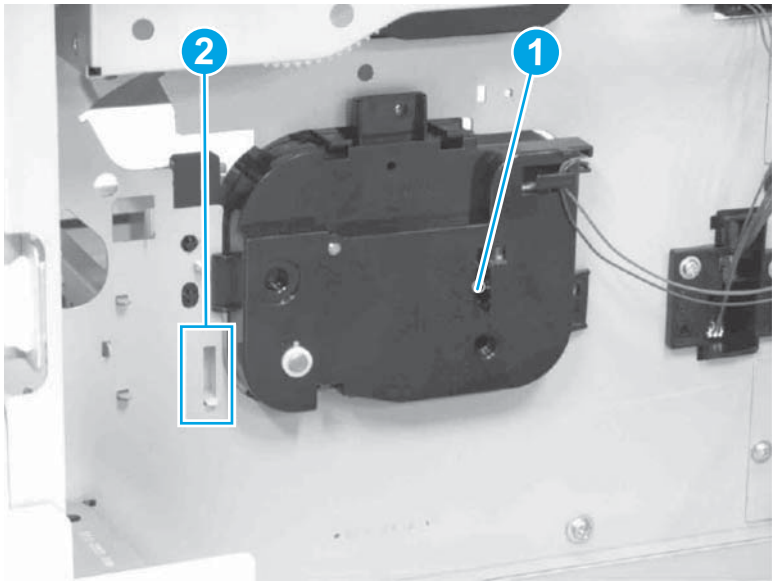


Figure 1-1467 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly part number	
RM2–0856–000CN	Auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

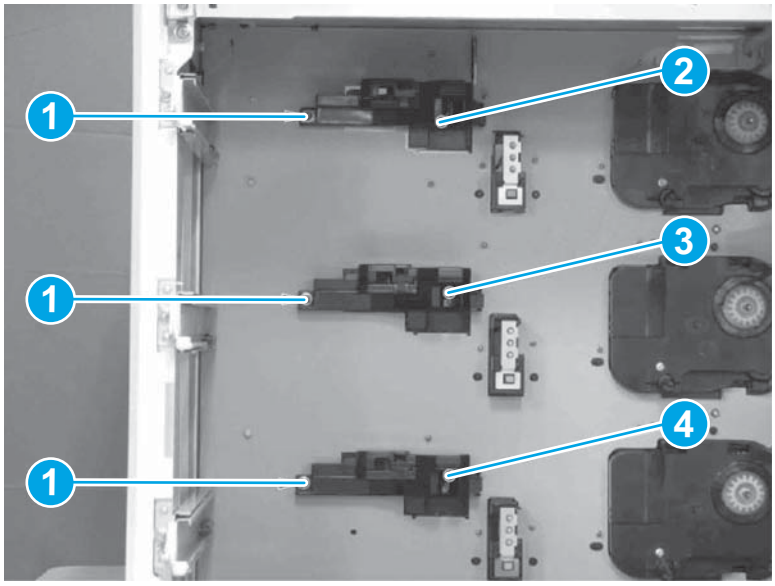
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette auto close assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1468 Remove cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly part number	
RM2–6772–000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

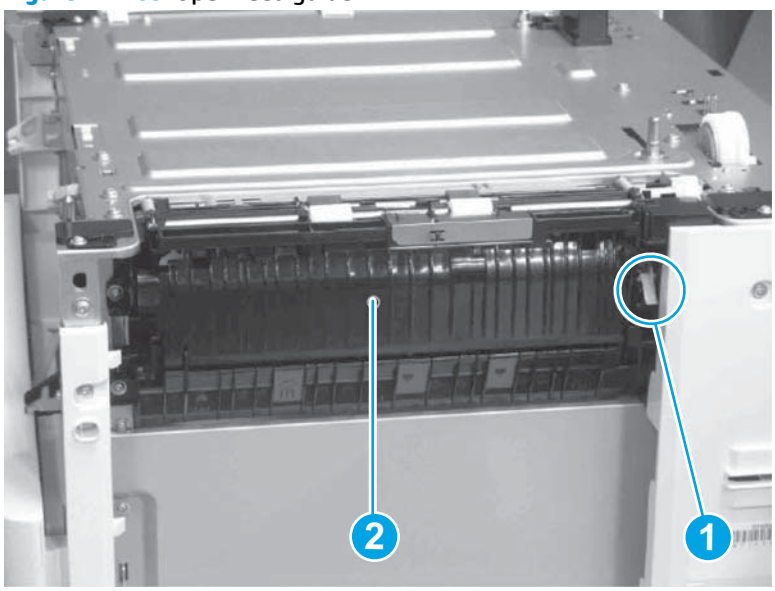
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 PD retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

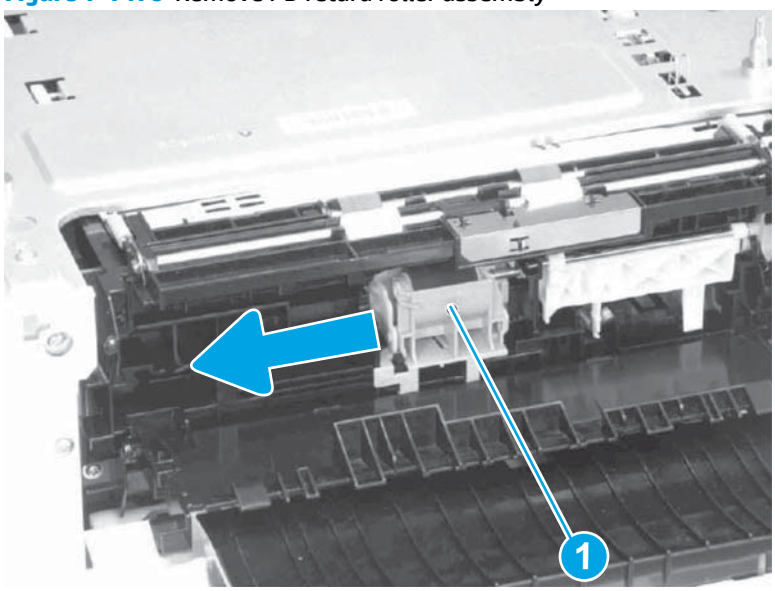
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1469 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1470 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1471 PD retard roller assembly hole

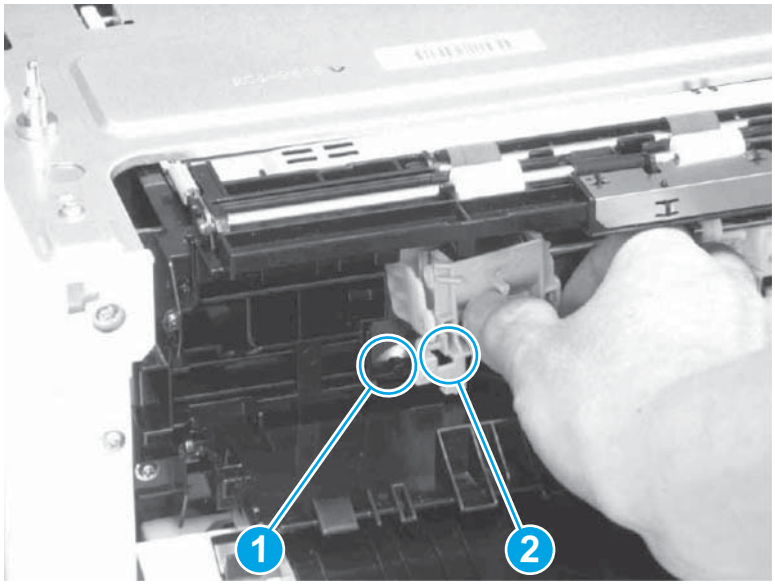
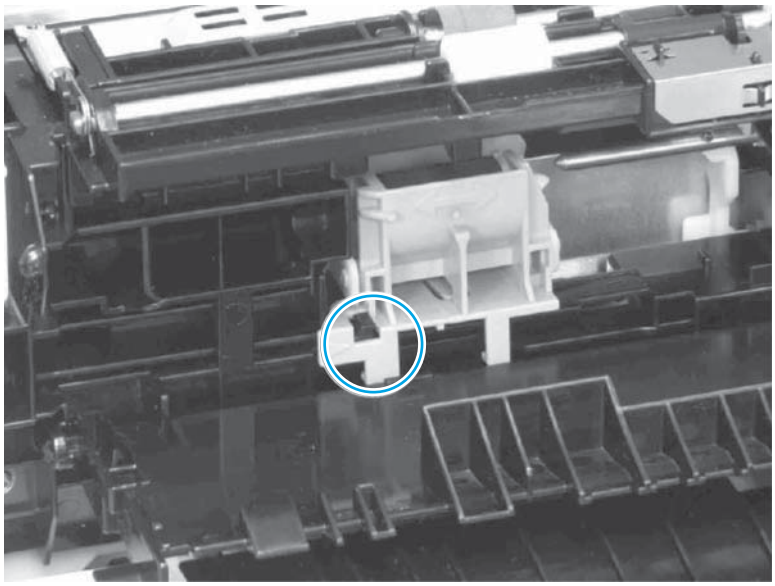


Figure 1-1472 PD retard roller assembly correct position

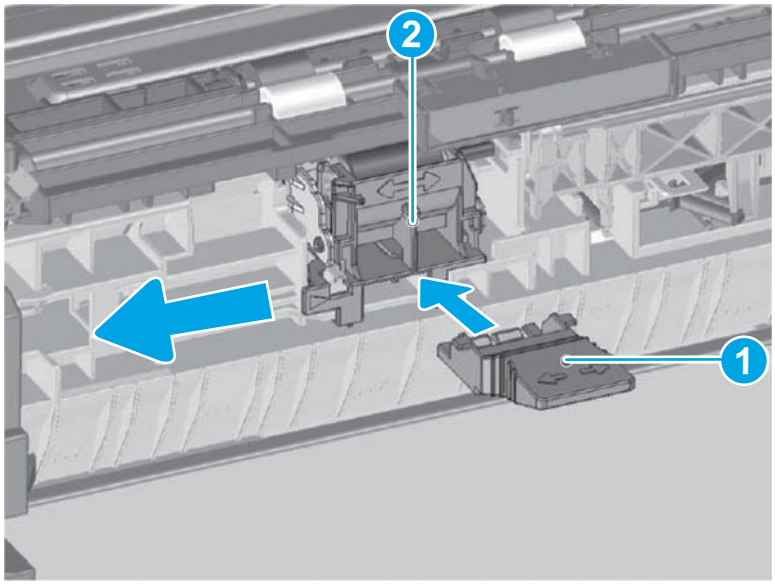


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1473 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

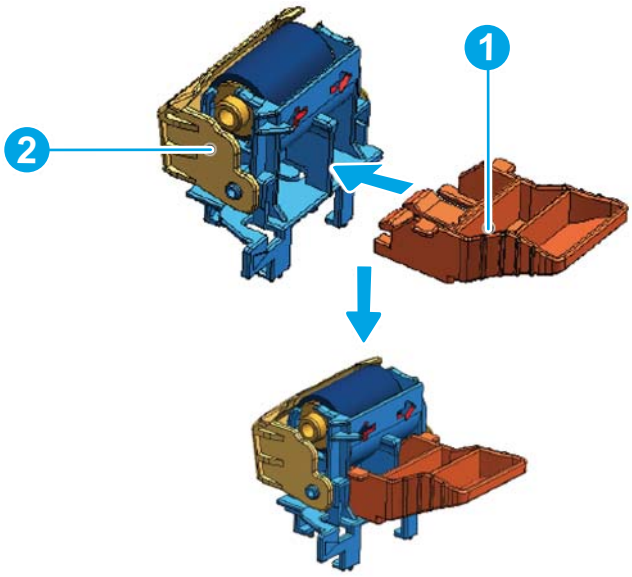
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

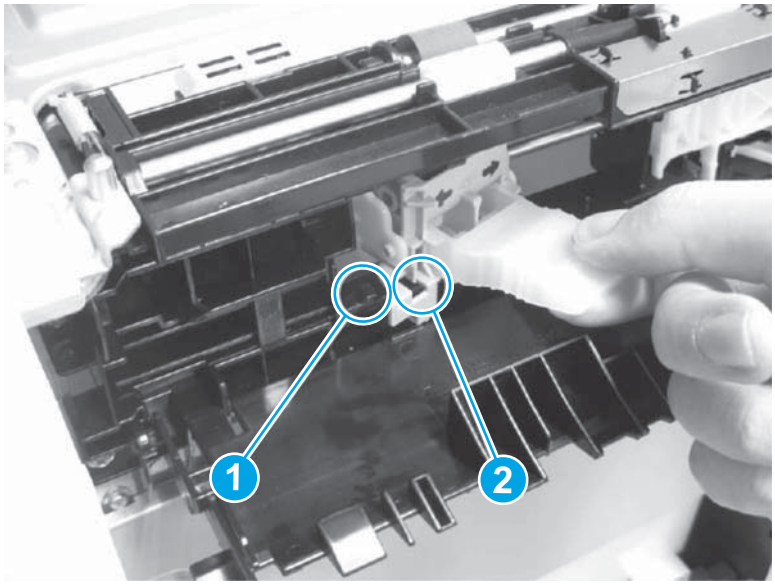
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1474 PD retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

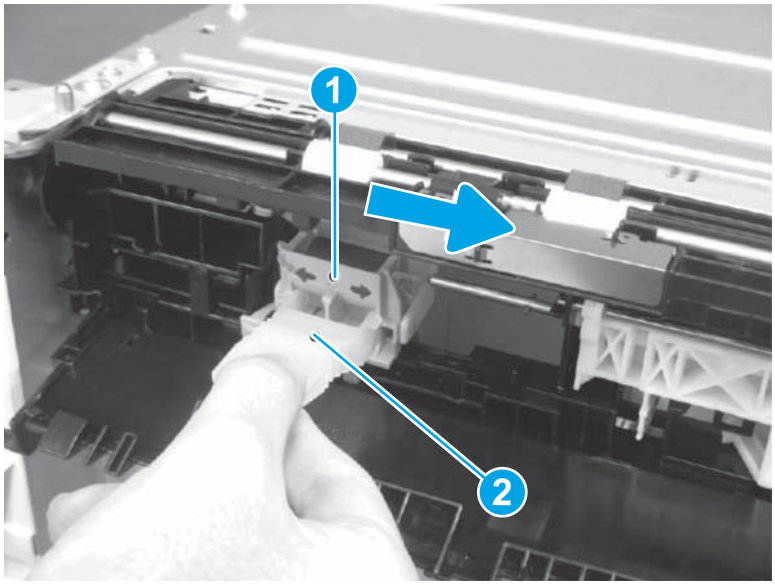
Figure 1-1475 Insert boss



c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-1476 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

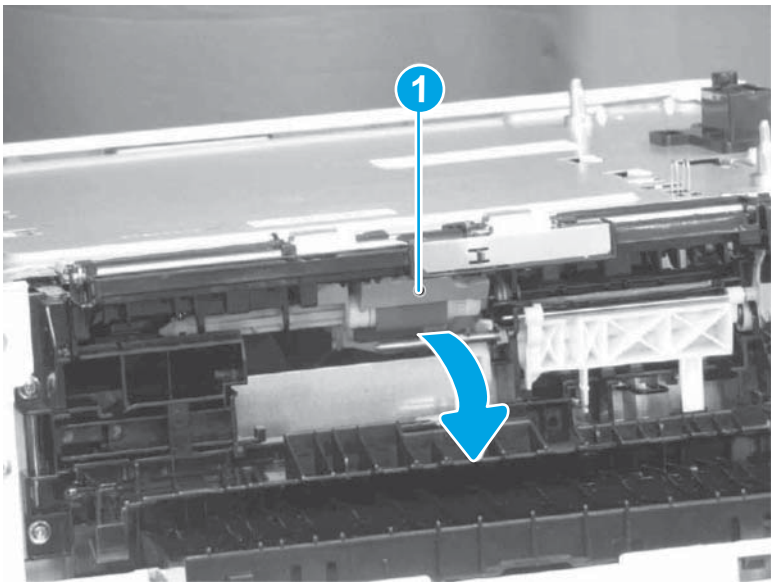
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 2: Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 PD pickup roller assembly

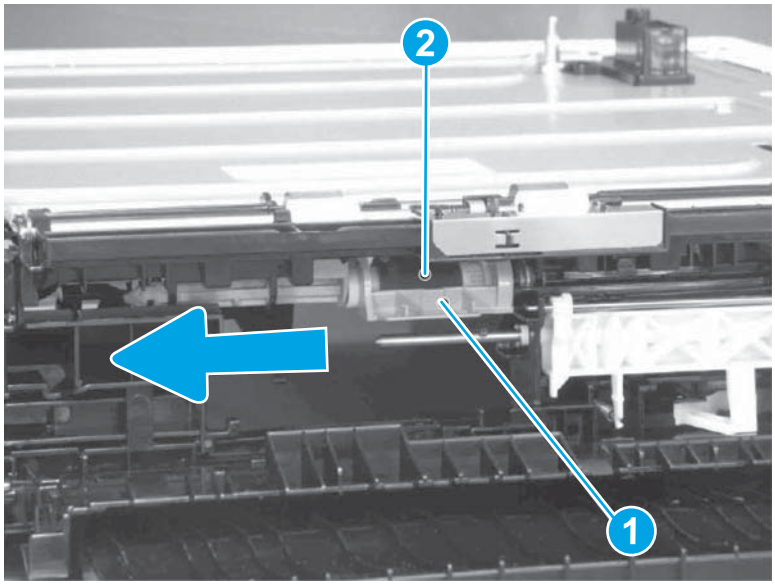
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1477 Open tab



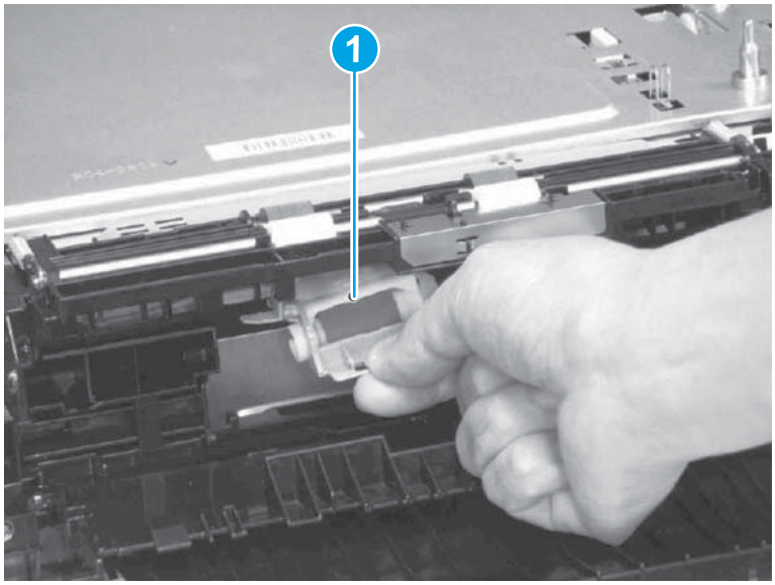
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-1478 Slide PD pickup roller assembly



3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1479 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



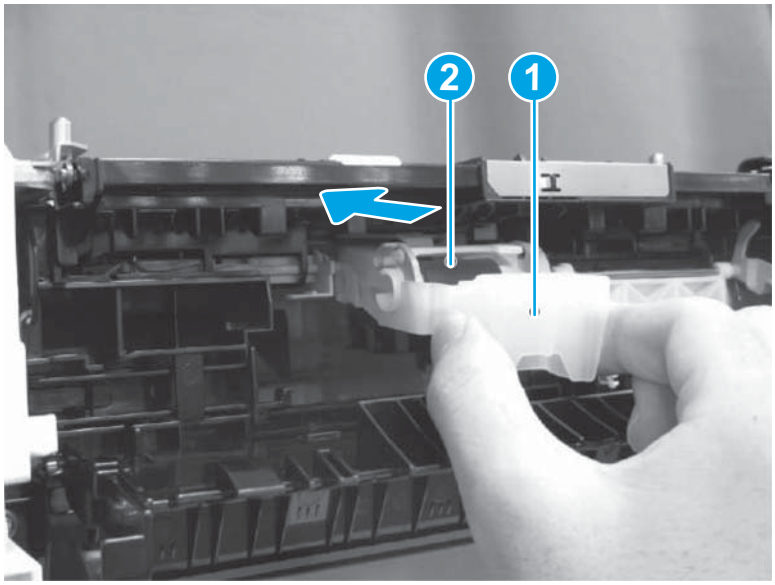
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

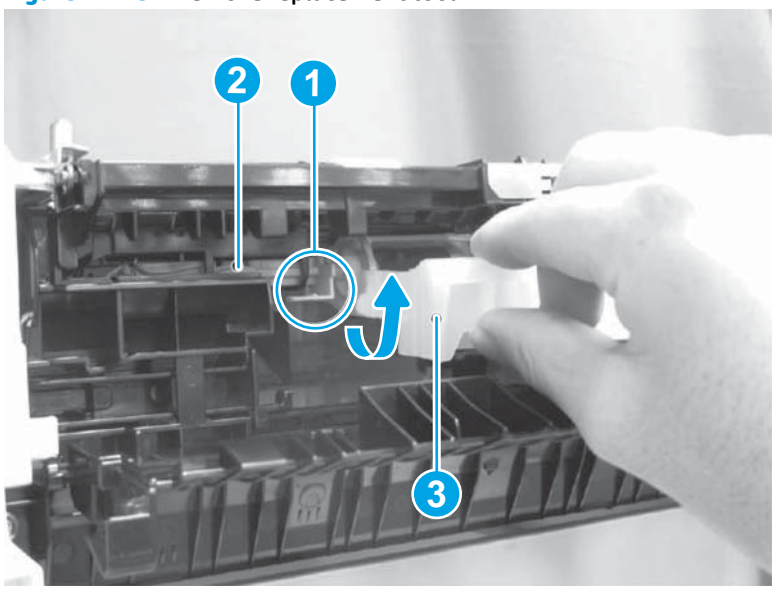
Figure 1-1480 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.

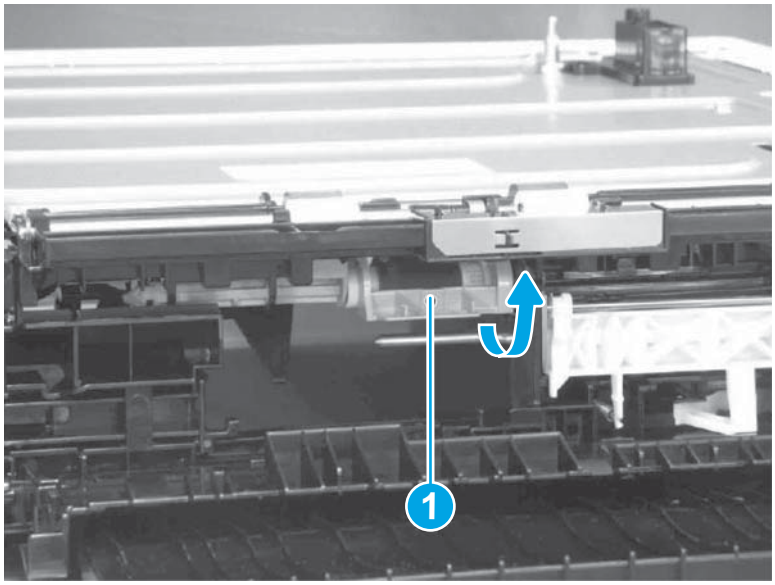
c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).

Figure 1-1481 Remove replacement tool



d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-1482 Rotate tab to close



NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-1483 Correct position of tab

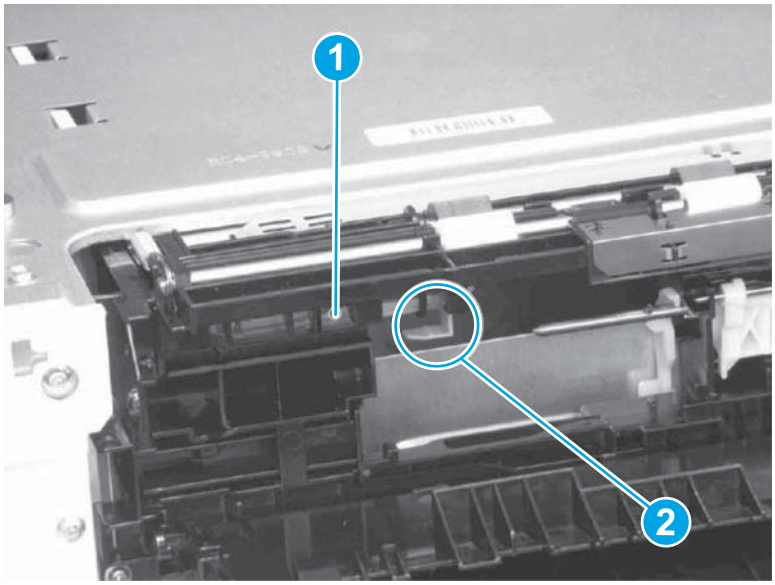
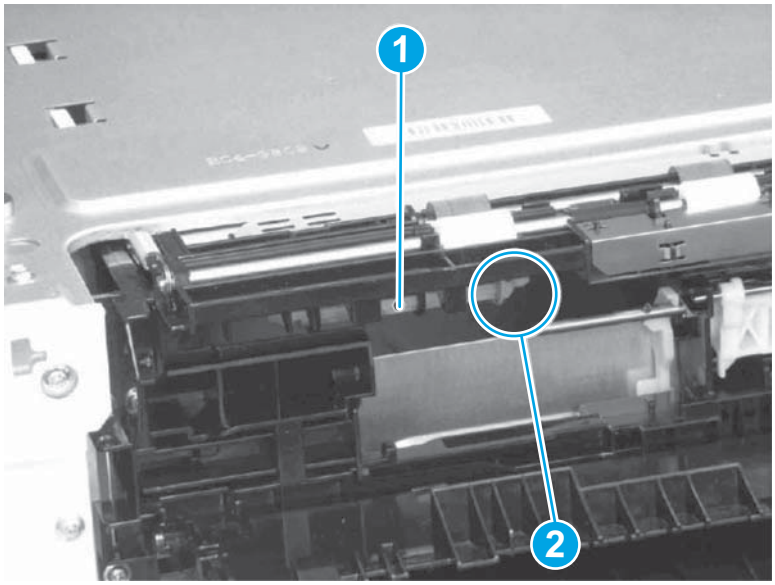
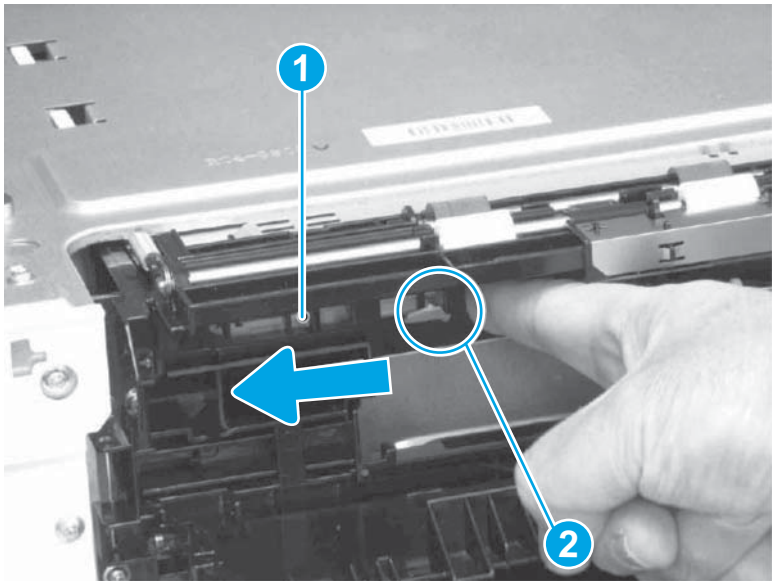


Figure 1-1484 Incorrect position of tab



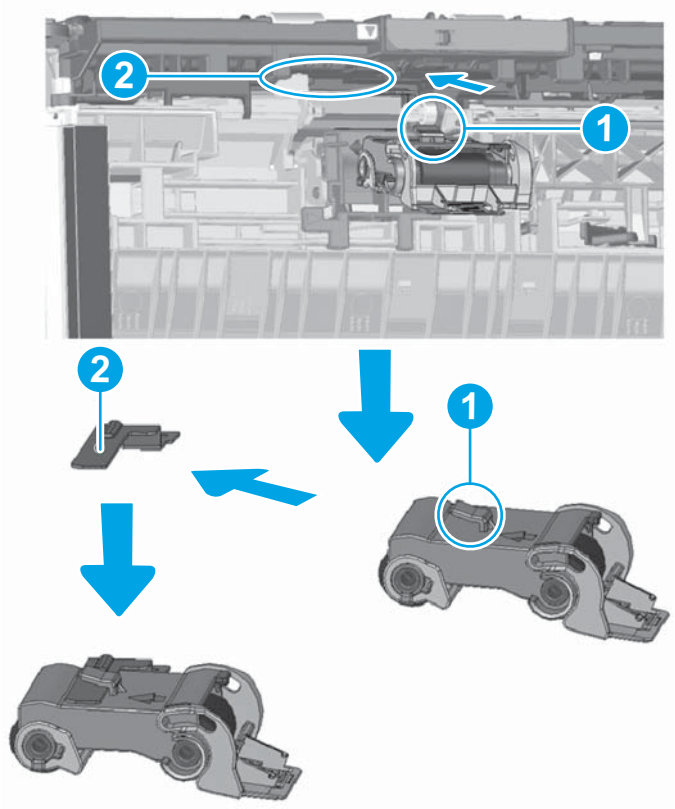
b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-1485 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



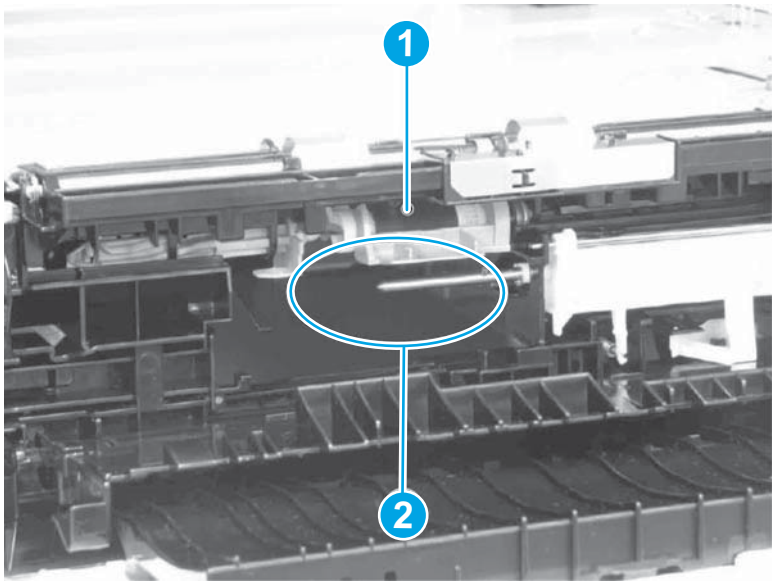
c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1486 Insert hook



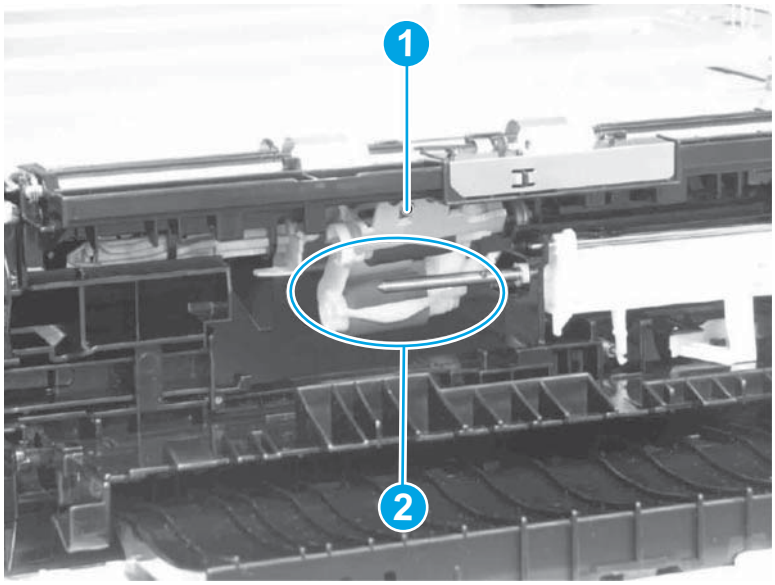
d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-1487 Correct position of roller



NOTE: The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

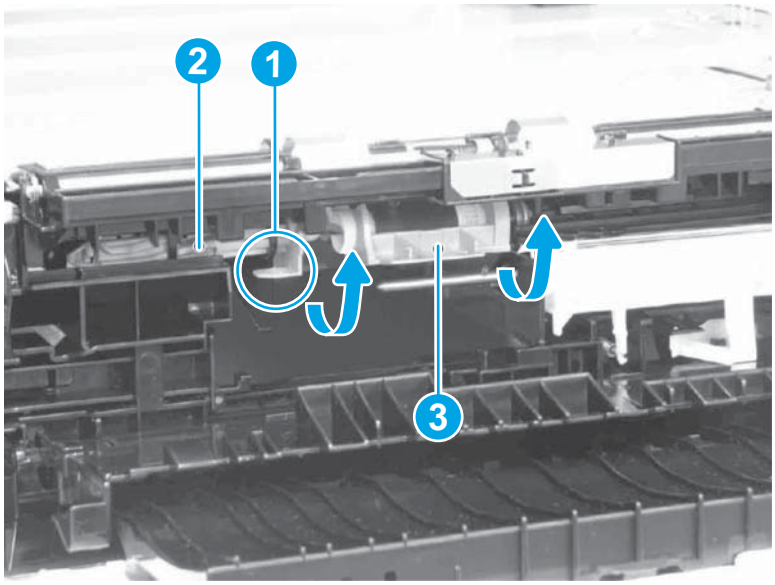
Figure 1-1488 Incorrect position of roller



e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-1489 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA part number	
RM2-8807-000CN	Paper deck controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

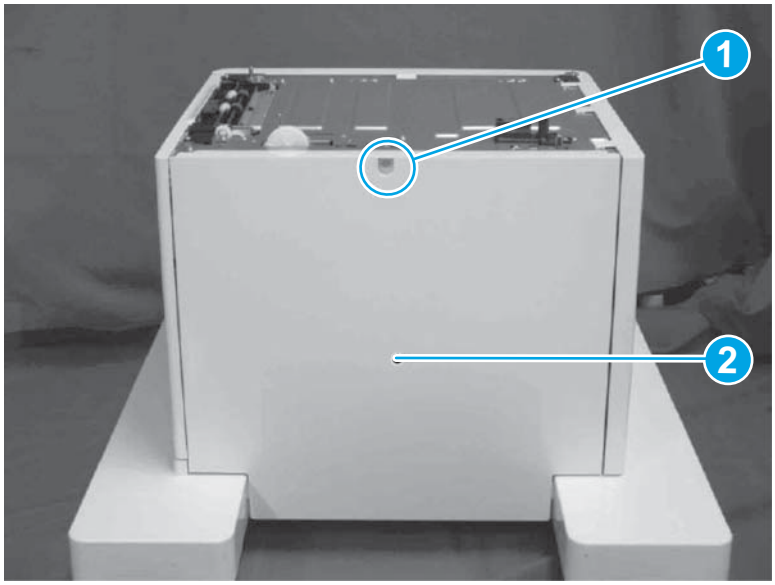
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1490 Remove rear cover

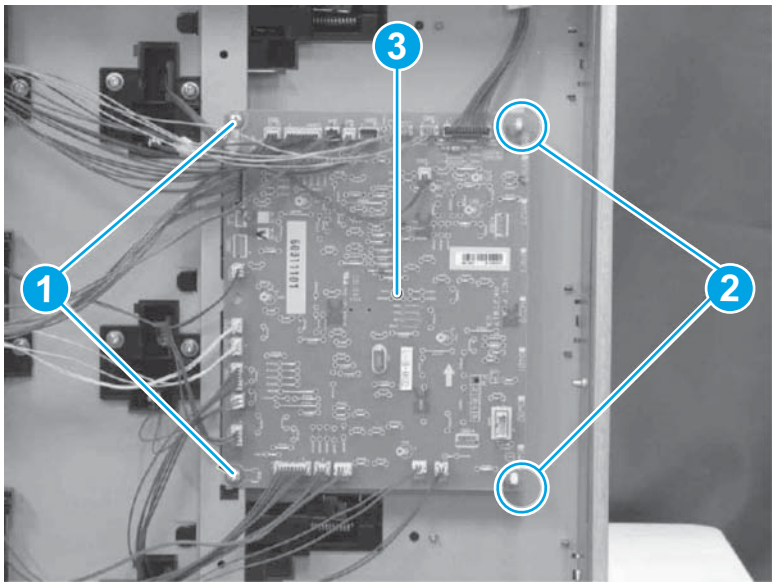


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper deck controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper deck controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the paper deck controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-1491 Remove paper deck controller PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck (M631, M632, M633)

- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck tray assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck rear cover
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck left cover
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck right door assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck left lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck right lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck tray pickup assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck tray drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck tray lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck tray auto close assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck controller PCA

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck tray assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck tray assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck tray assembly part number	
RM2–0914–000CN	Tray assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

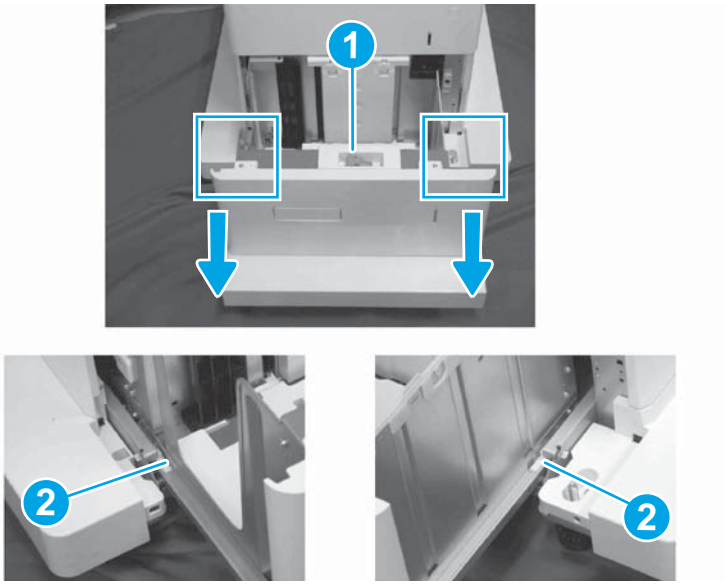
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray assembly

1. Open the tray assembly (callout 1).
2. Push the right and left release levers (callout 2).

3. Pull out the tray assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1492 Remove tray assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck rear cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck rear cover part number	
RC4–8954–000–CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

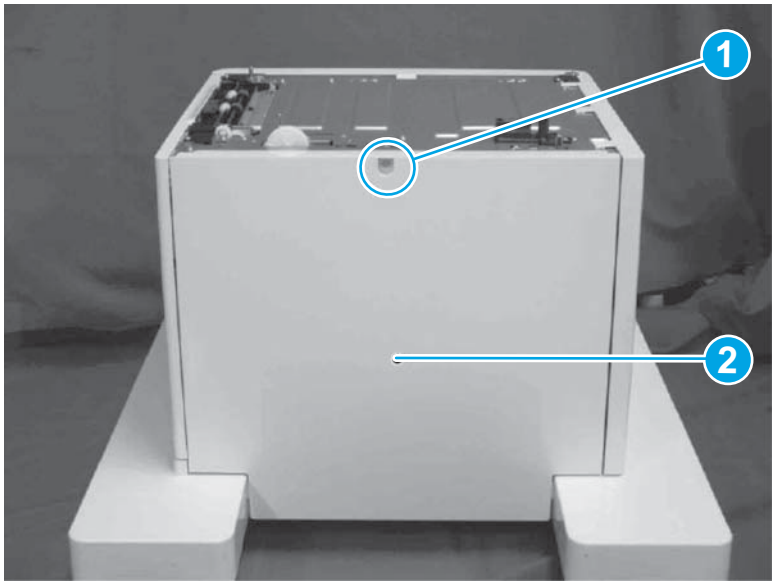
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1493 Remove rear cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4–8941–000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

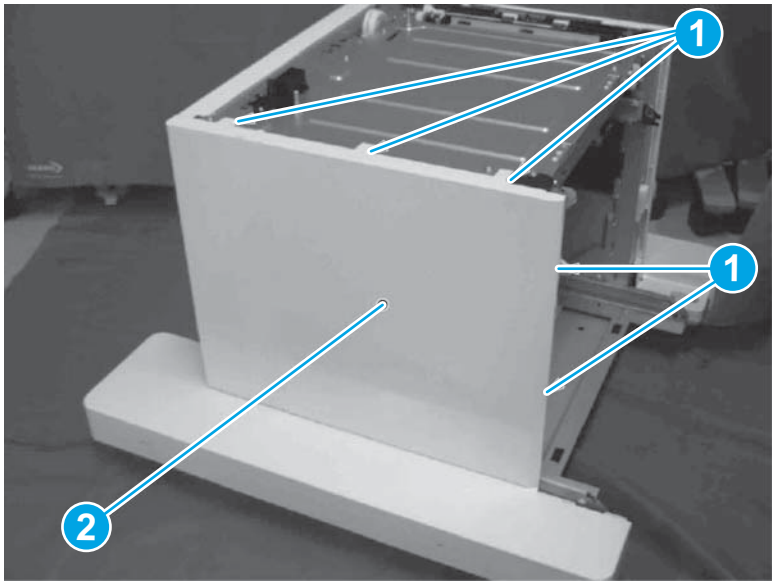
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

1. Pull out the tray assembly.
2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1494 Remove left cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck right door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck right door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck right door assembly part number	
RM2–0939–000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

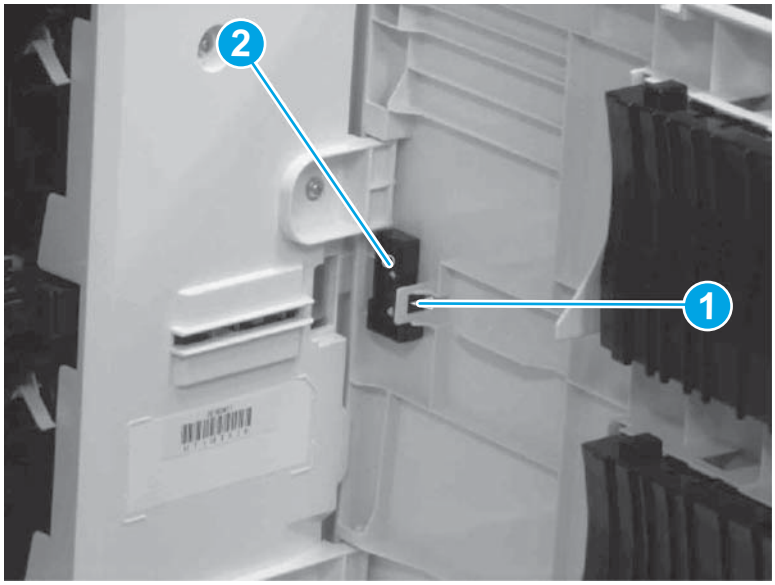
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

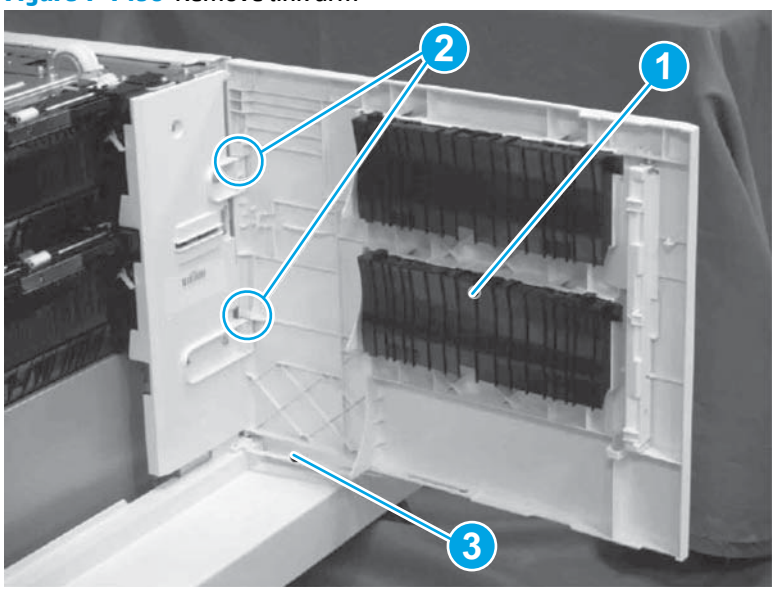
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-1495 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1496 Remove link arm



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck left lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck left lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck left lower coverpart number	
RC4–8942–000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

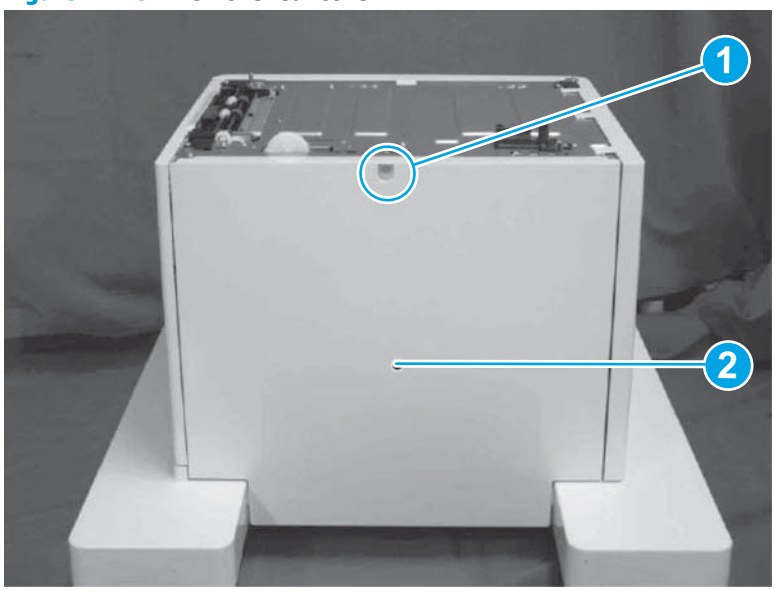
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1497 Remove rear cover



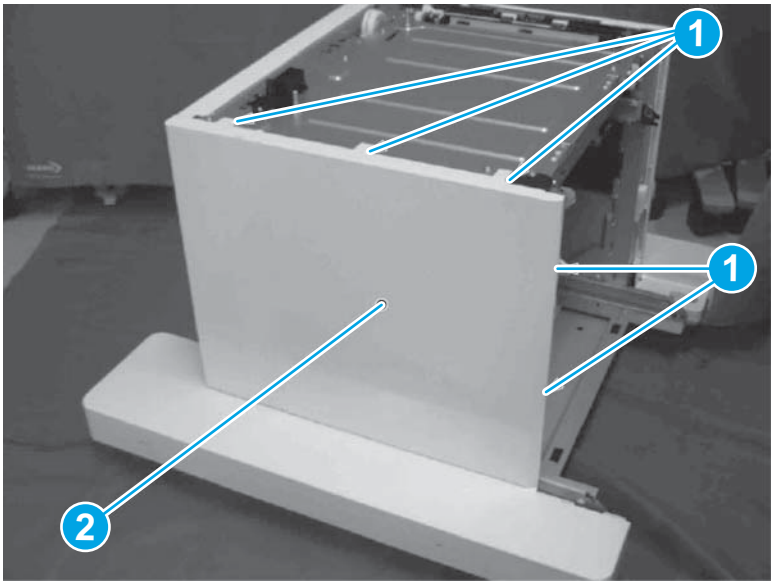
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Pull out the tray assembly.
2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1498 Remove left cover



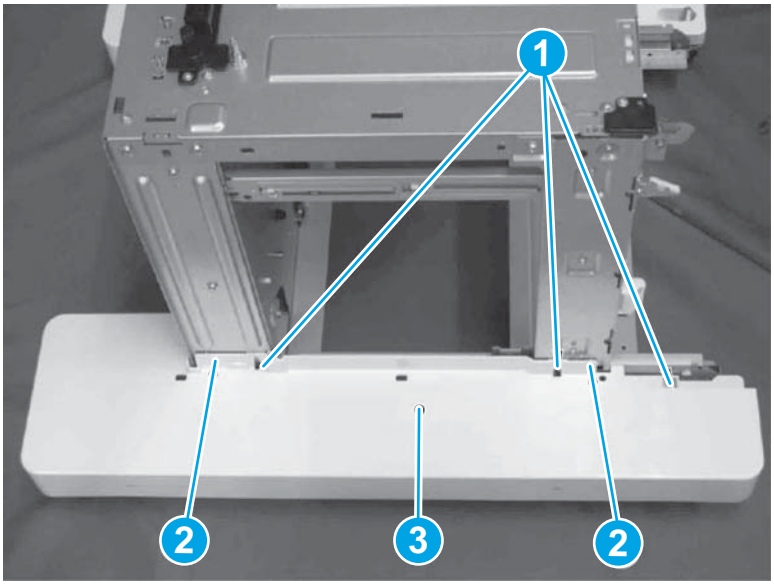
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).

NOTE: Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1499 Remove the left lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck right lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck right lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck right lower cover part number	
RC4–8943–000CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

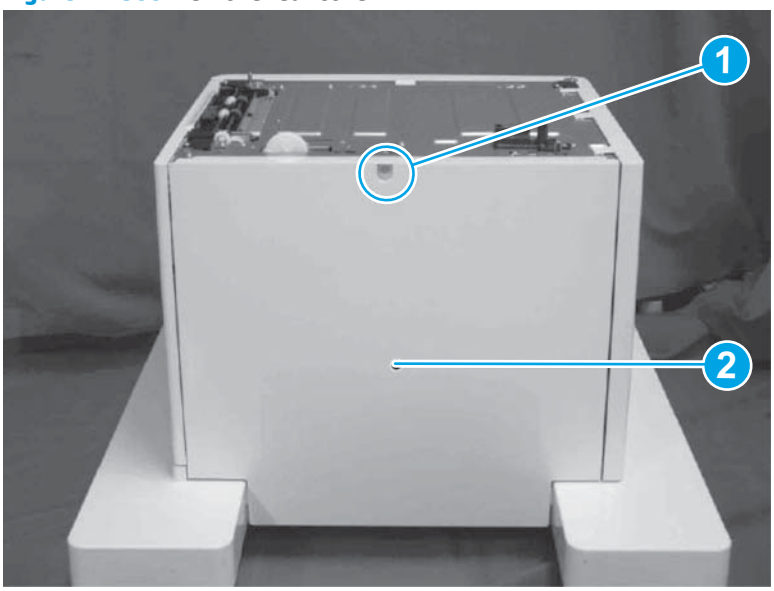
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1500 Remove rear cover



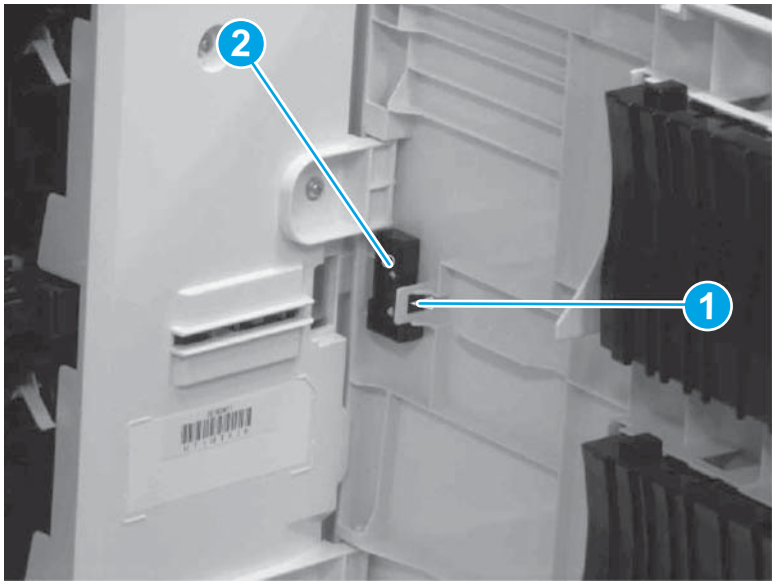
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

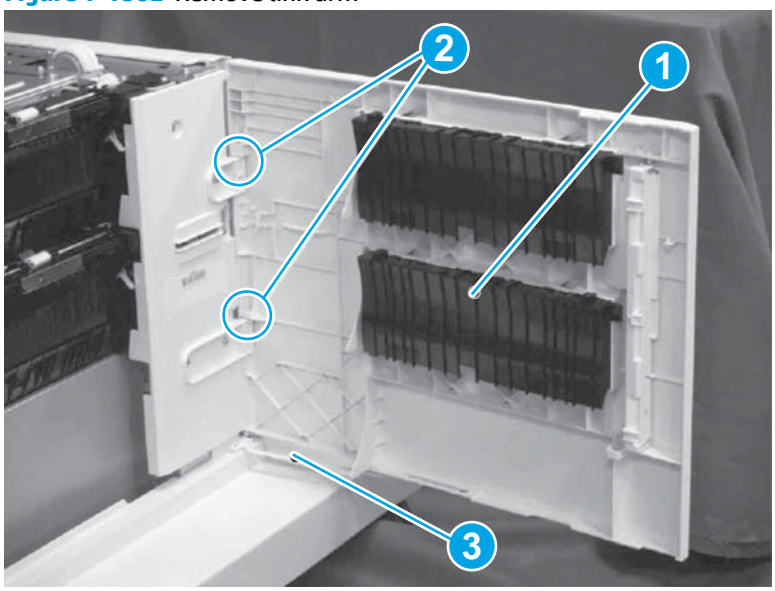
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-1501 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1502 Remove link arm

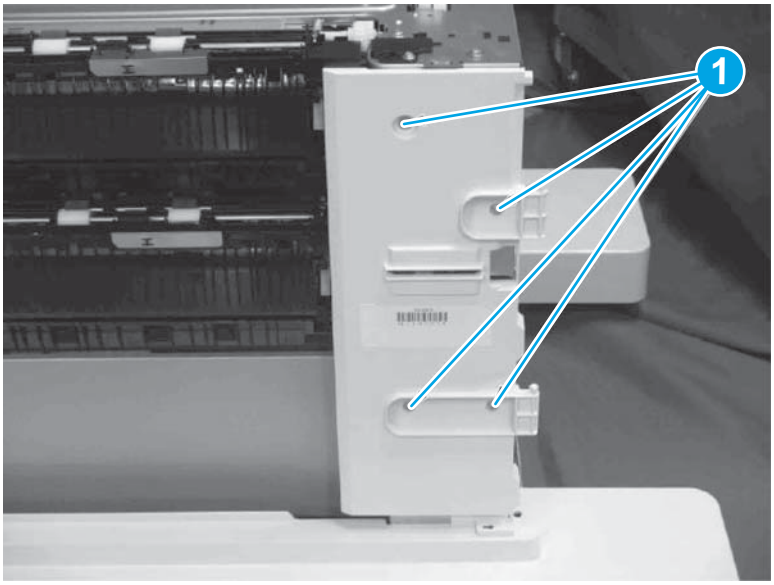


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove right lower cover

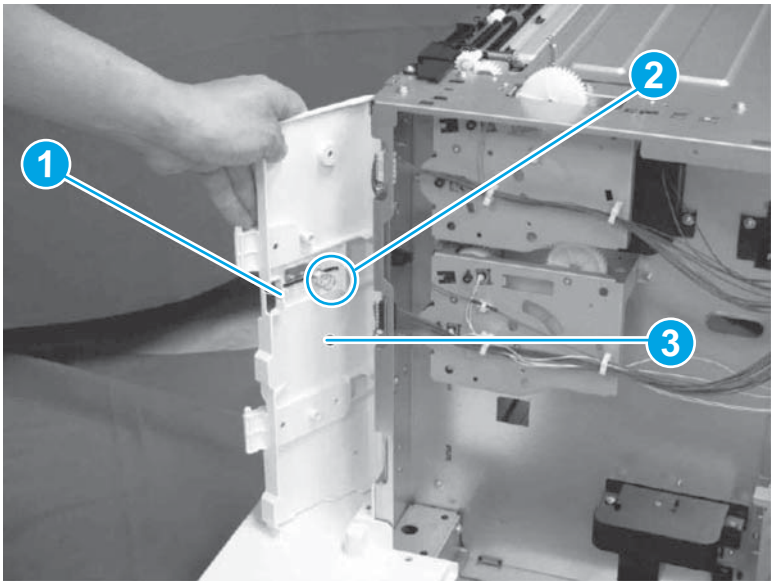
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1503 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

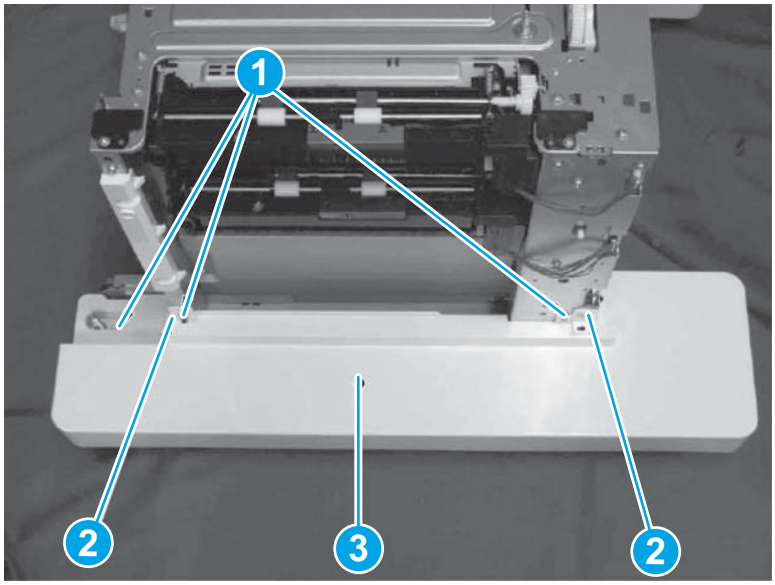
Figure 1-1504 Remove cover



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Release two bosses (callout 2).

6. Remove the right lower cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1505 Remove right lower cover



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).
8. Release two bosses (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly part number	
RM2–0892–000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

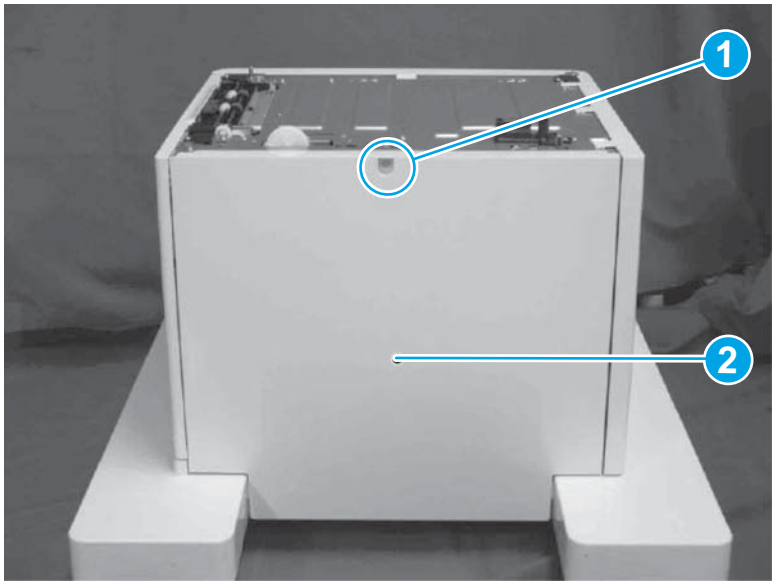
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1506 Remove rear cover

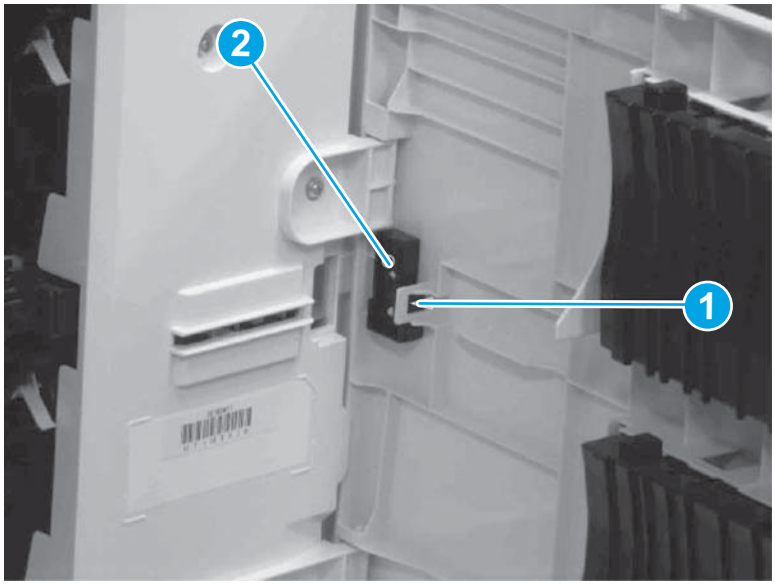


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

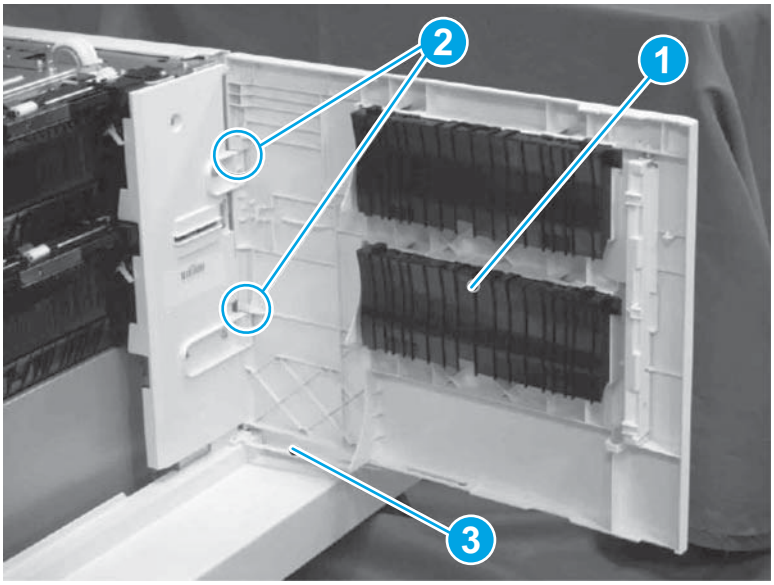
Figure 1-1507 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1508 Remove link arm

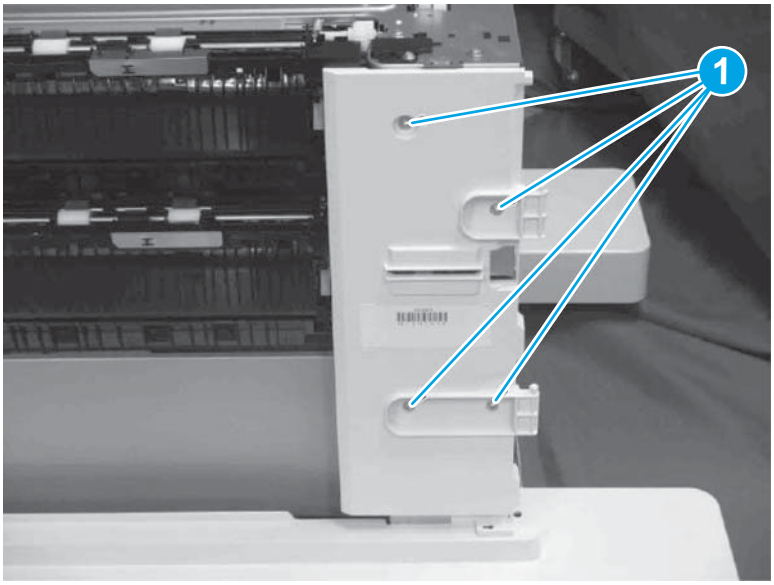


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

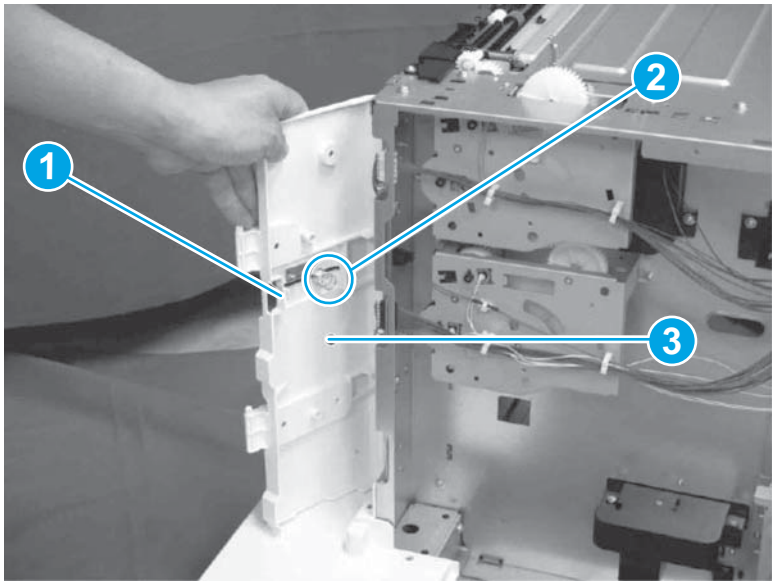
Figure 1-1509 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

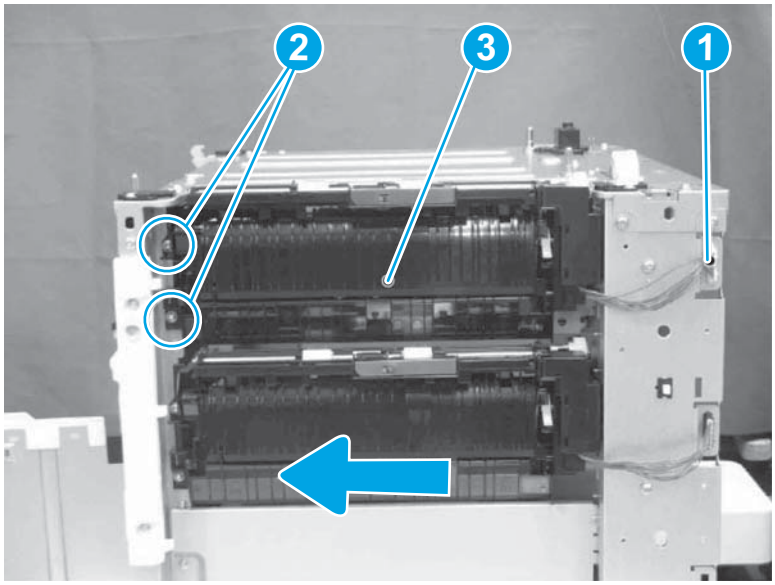
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1510 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1511 Remove cassette pickup assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck tray pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck tray pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck tray pickup assembly part number	
RM2–0892–000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

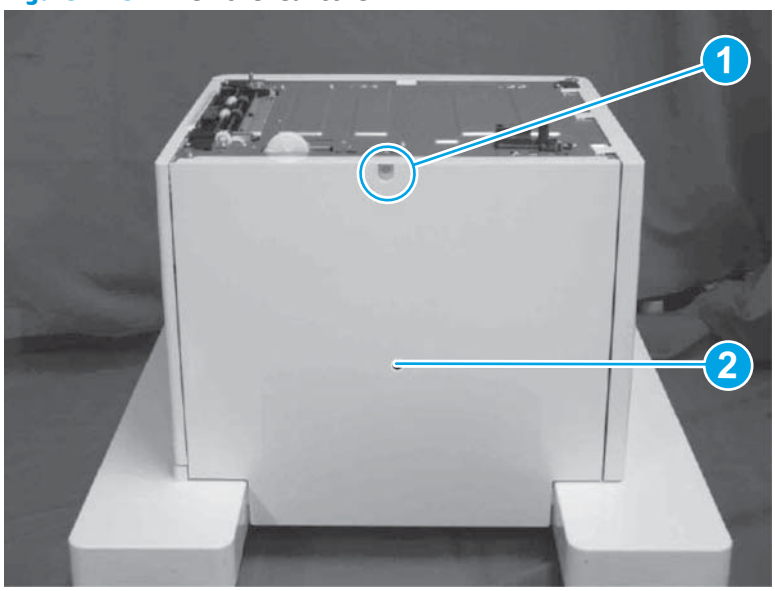
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1512 Remove rear cover



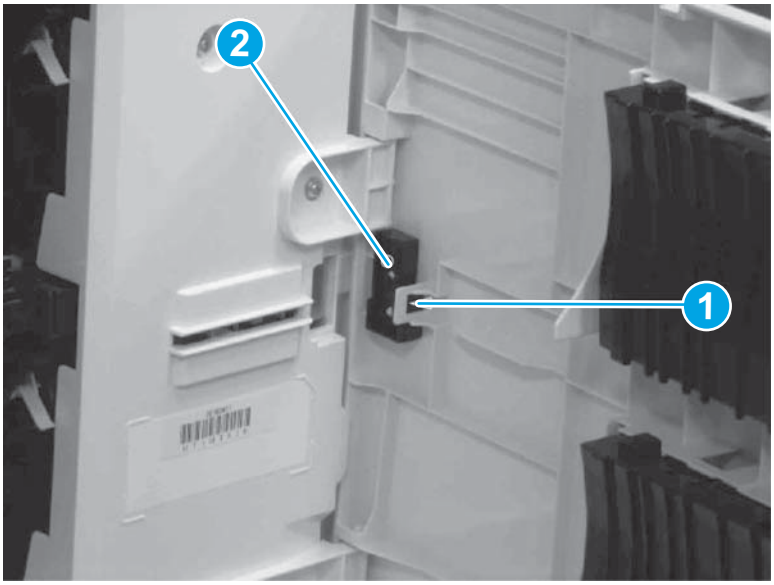
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

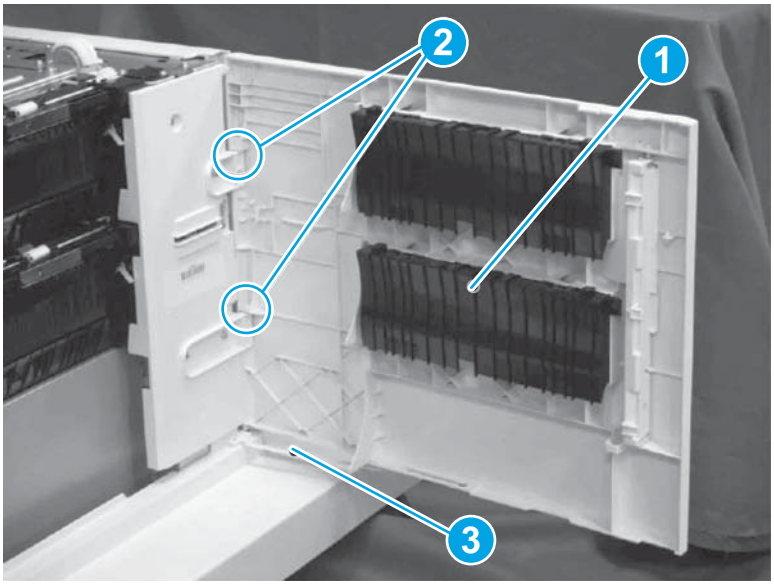
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-1513 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1514 Remove link arm

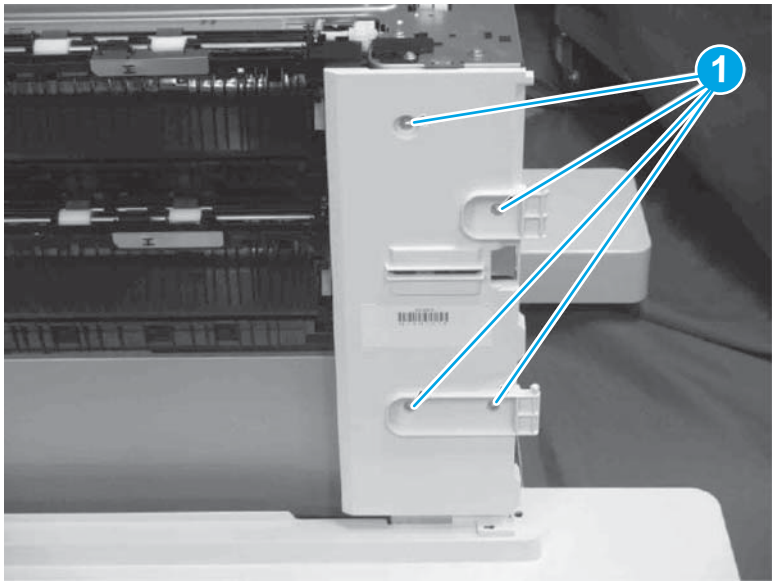


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove tray pickup assembly

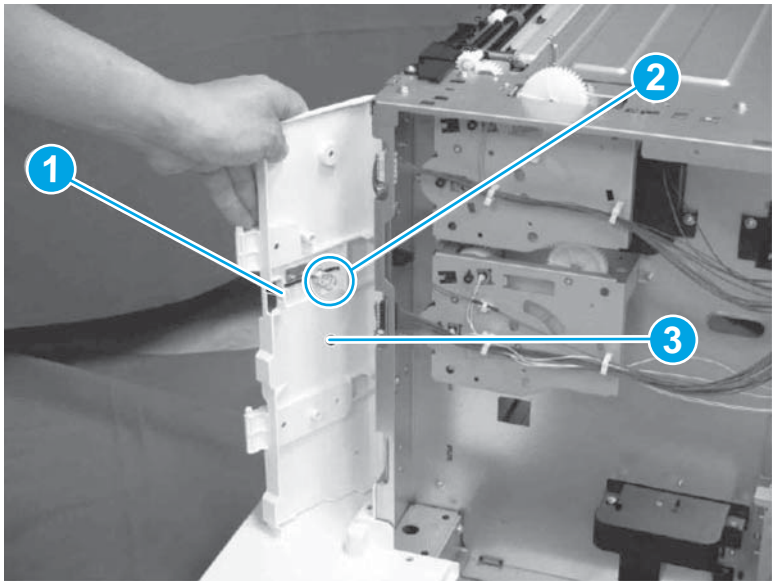
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1515 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

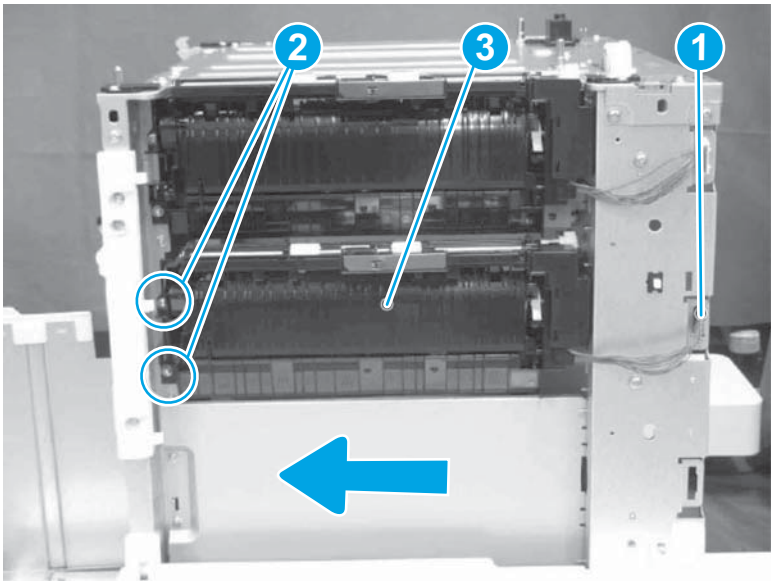
Figure 1-1516 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the tray pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1517 Remove tray pickup assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly part number	
RM2–0875–000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

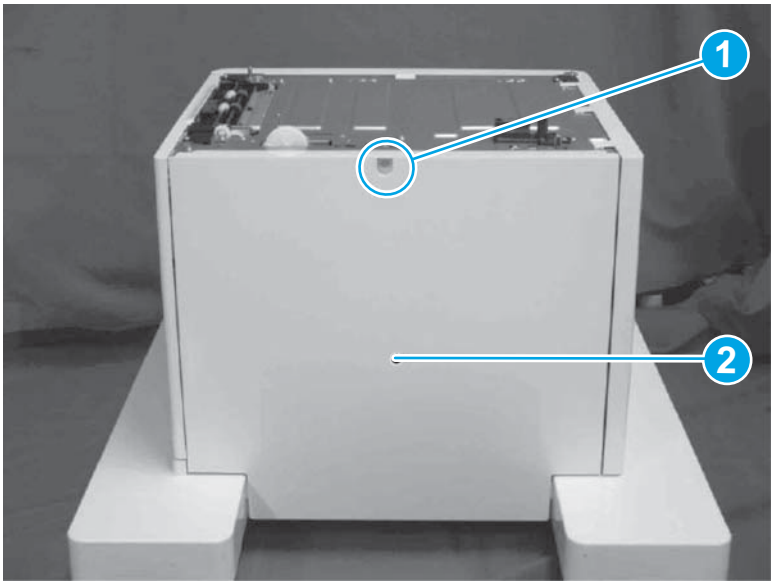
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1518 Remove rear cover

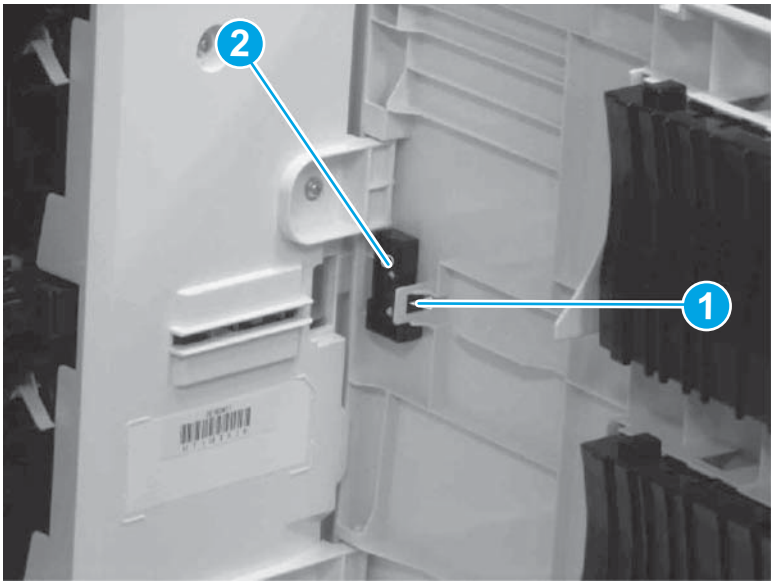


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

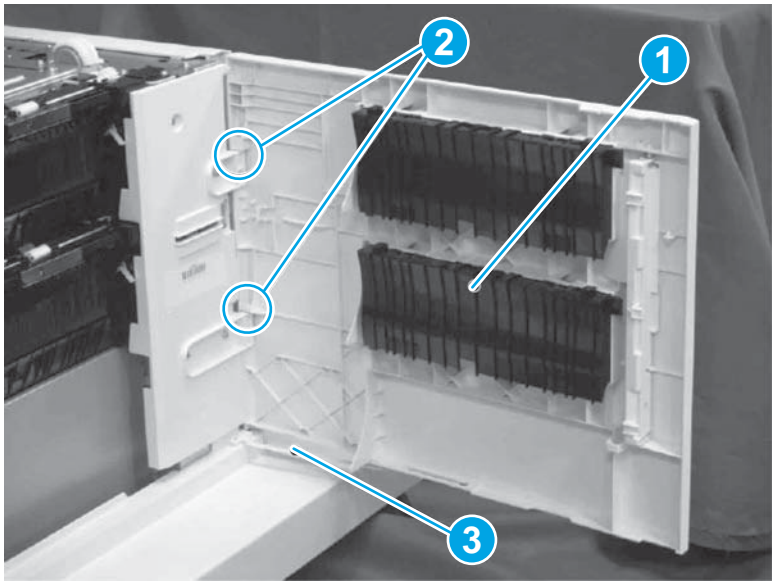
Figure 1-1519 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1520 Remove link arm

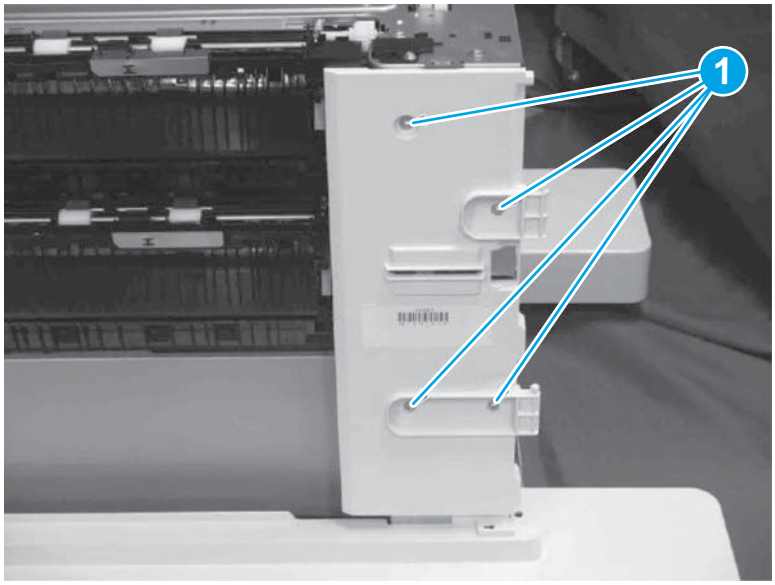


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

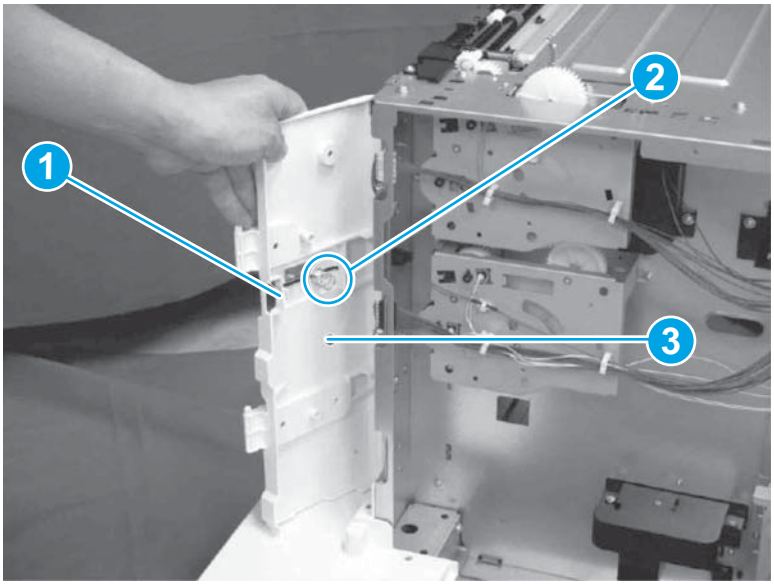
Figure 1-1521 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

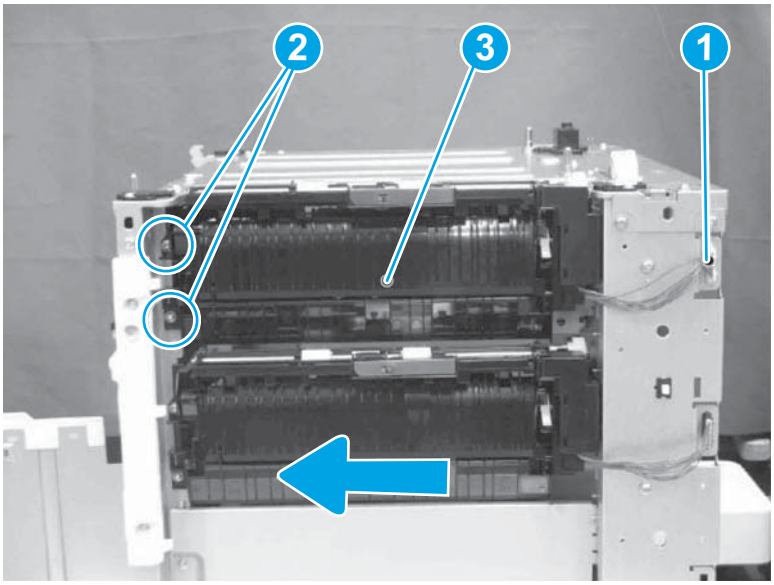
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1522 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1523 Remove cassette pickup assembly

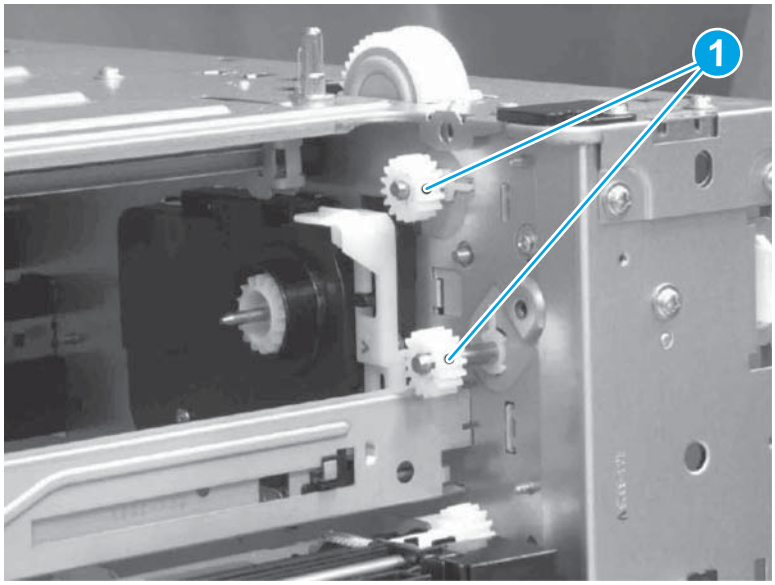


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette drive assembly

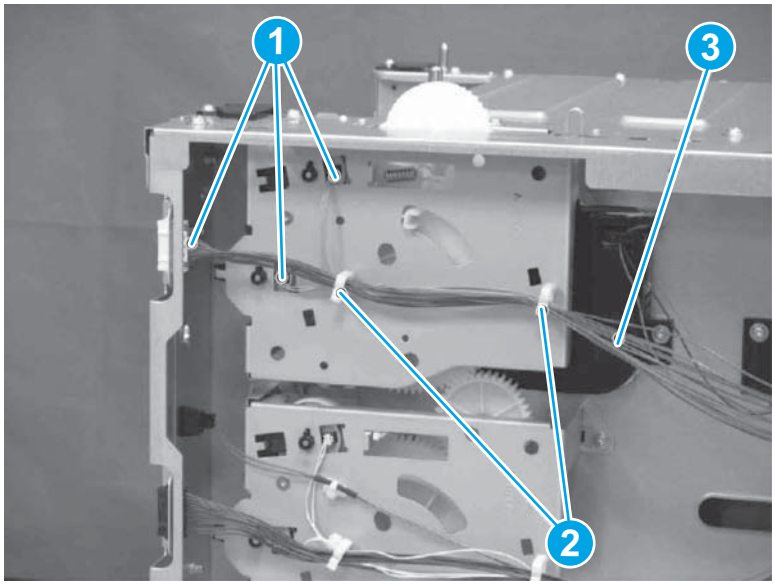
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1524 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

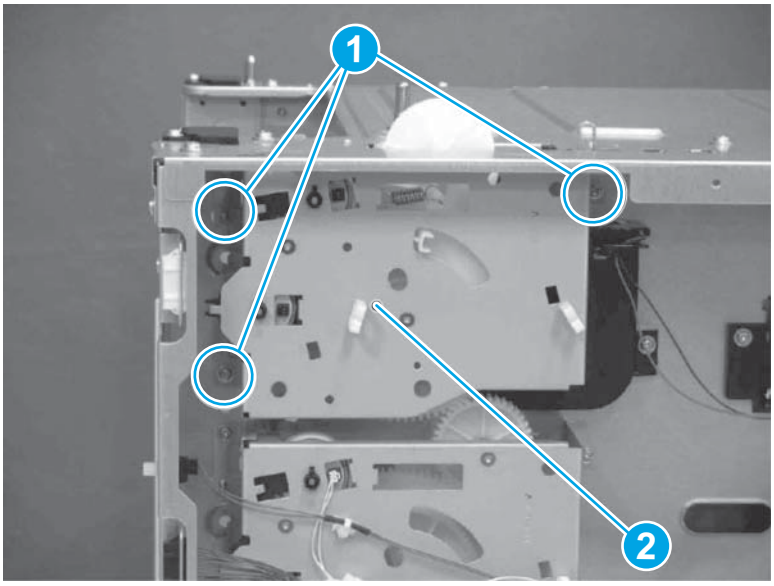
Figure 1-1525 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1526 Remove cassette drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck tray drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck tray drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck tray drive assembly part number	
RM2–0919–000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

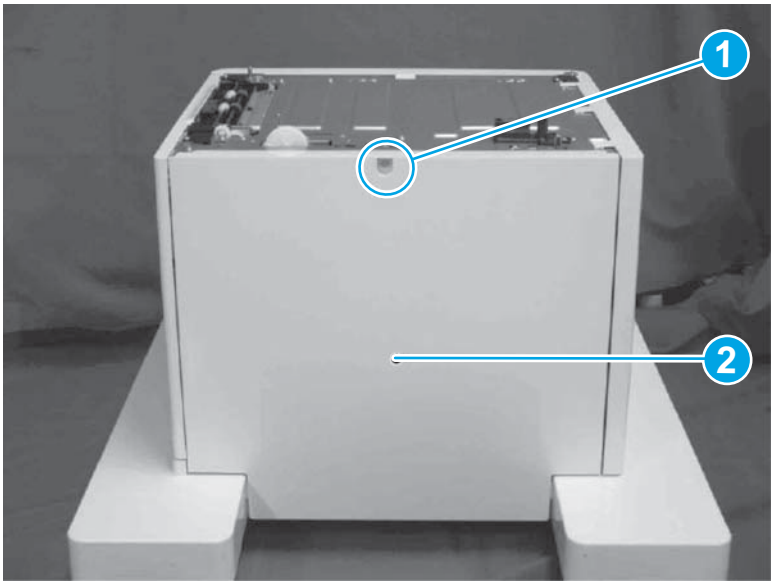
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1527 Remove rear cover

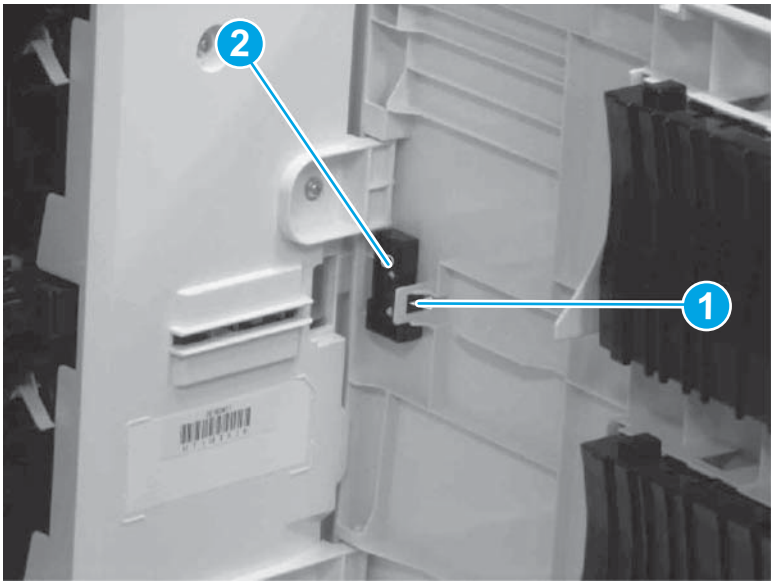


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

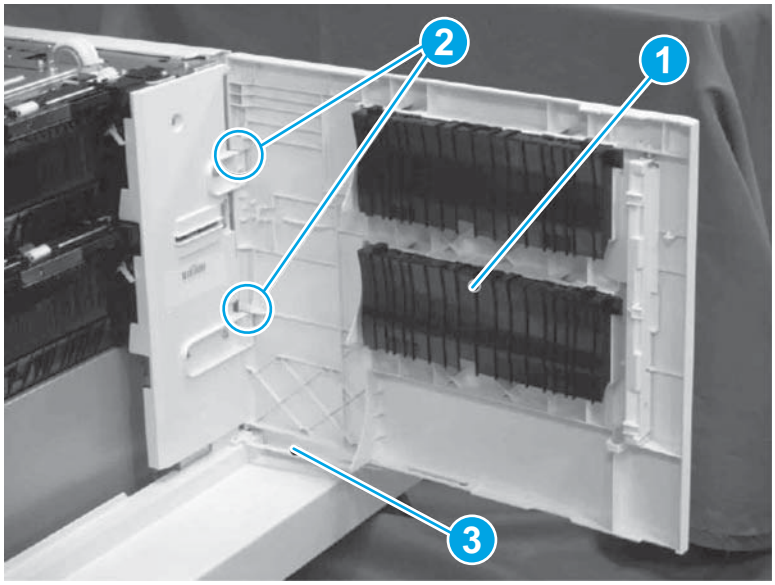
Figure 1-1528 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1529 Remove link arm

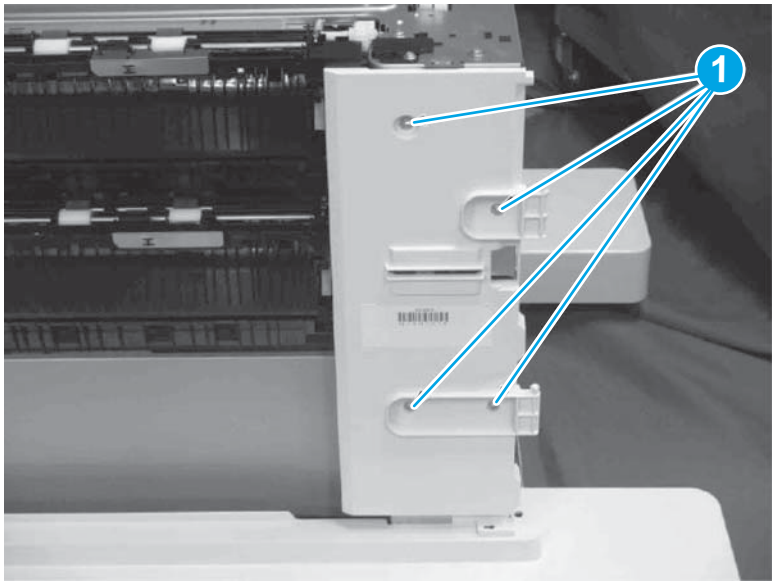


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the tray pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

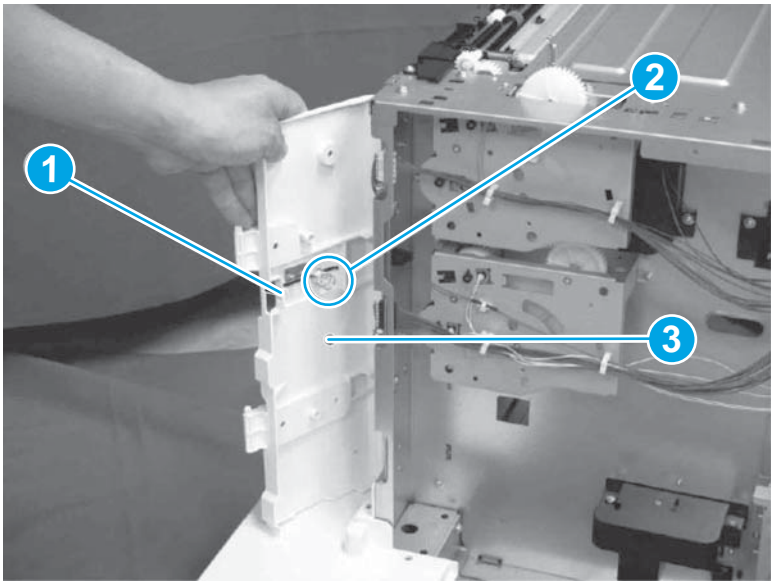
Figure 1-1530 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

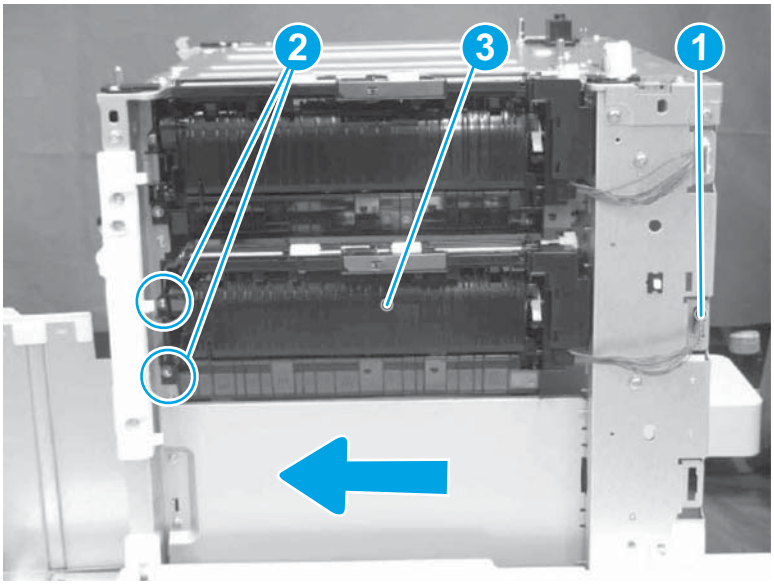
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1531 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the tray pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1532 Remove tray pickup assembly

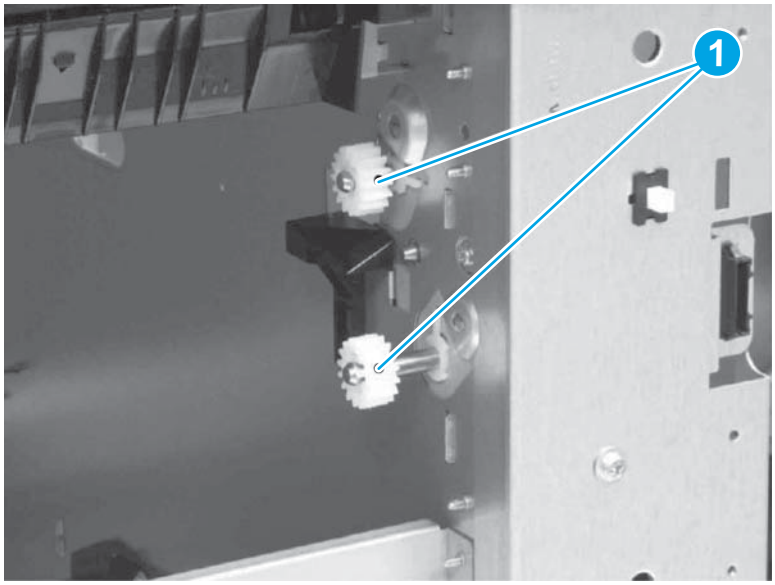


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the tray drive assembly

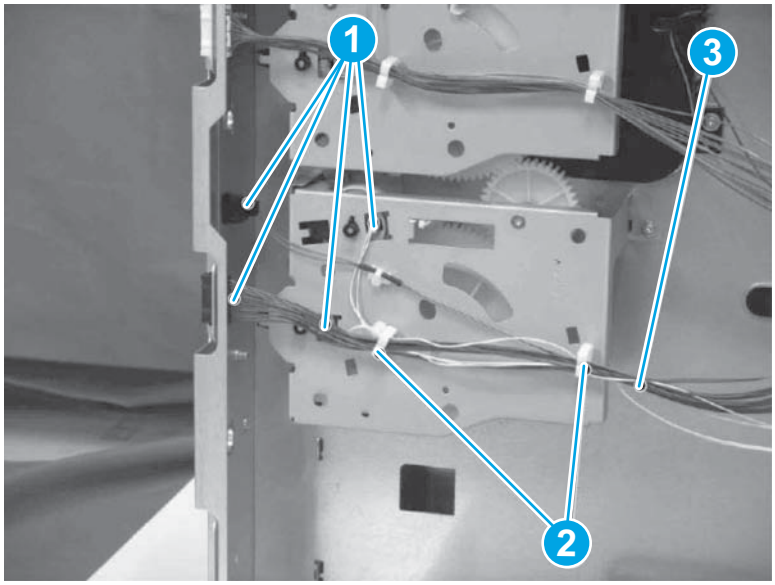
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1533 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

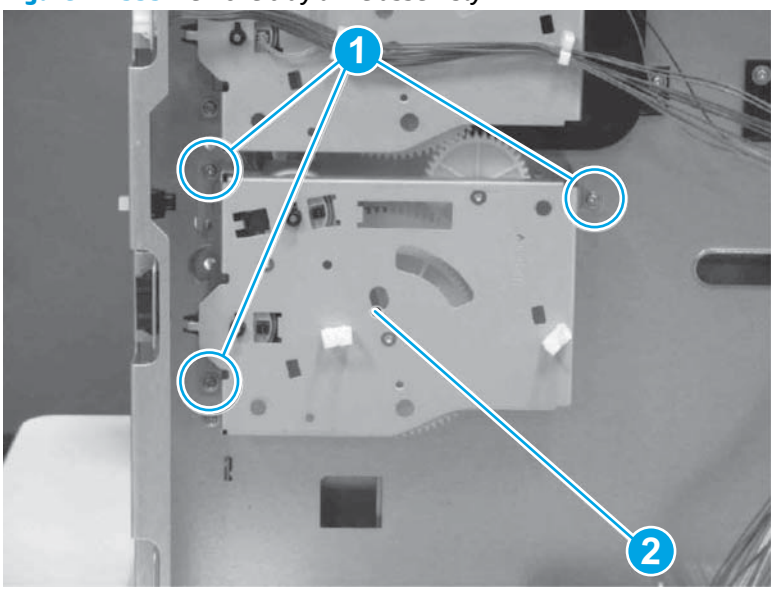
Figure 1-1534 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the tray drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1535 Remove tray drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0948–000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

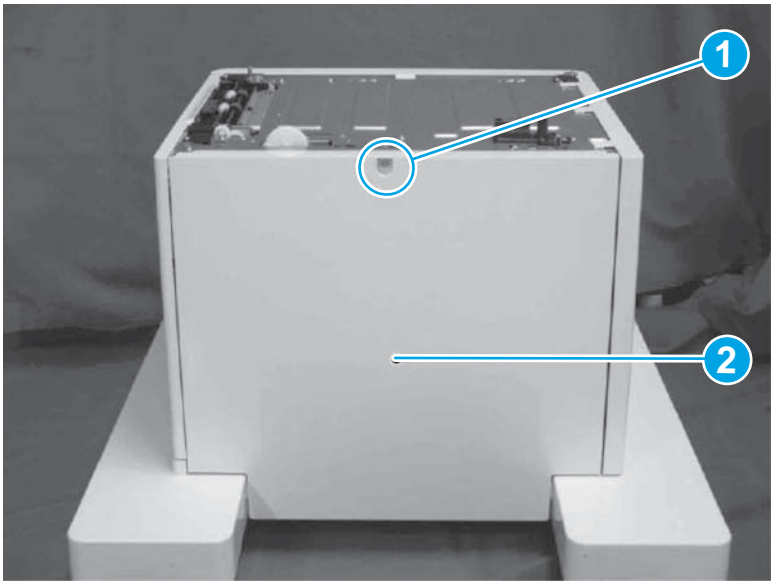
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1536 Remove rear cover

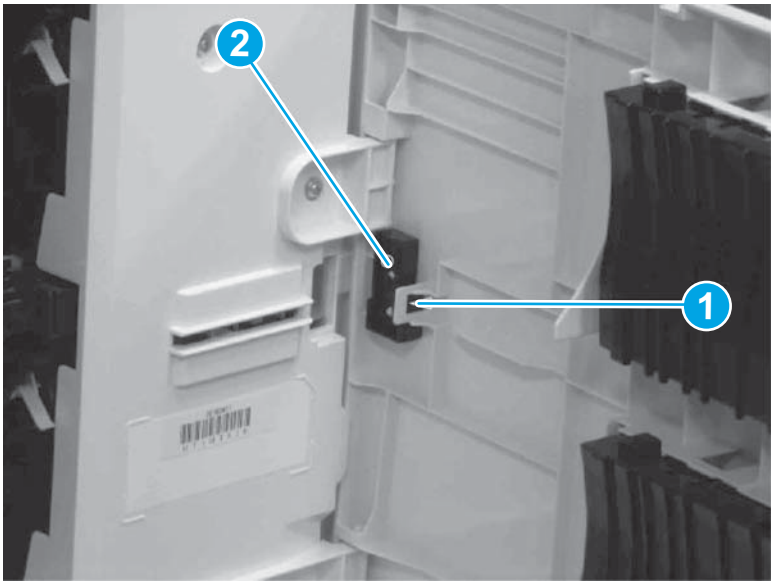


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

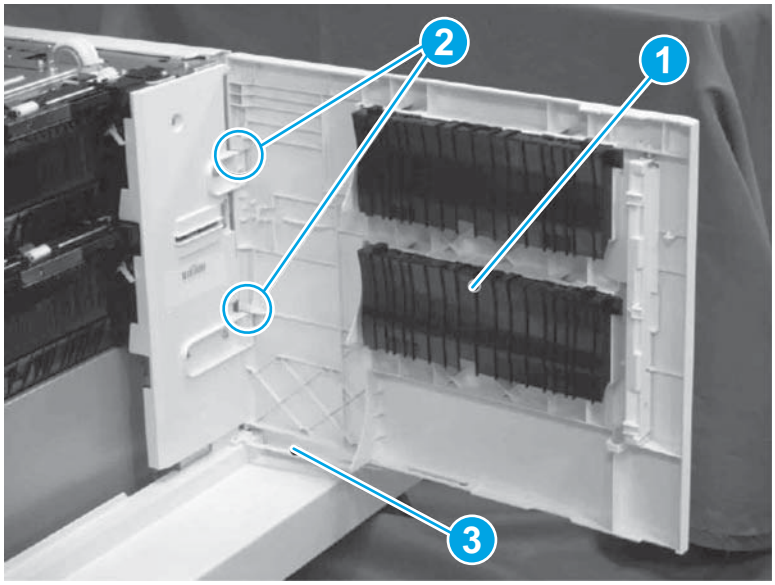
Figure 1-1537 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1538 Remove link arm

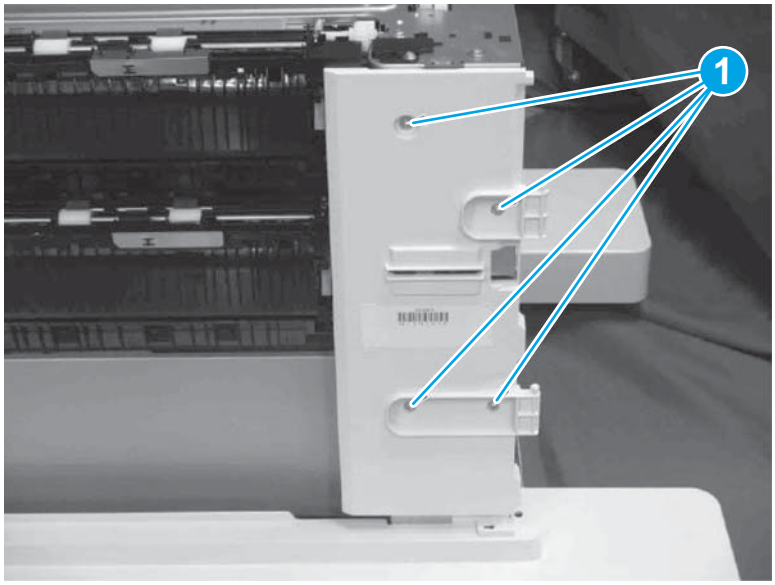


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

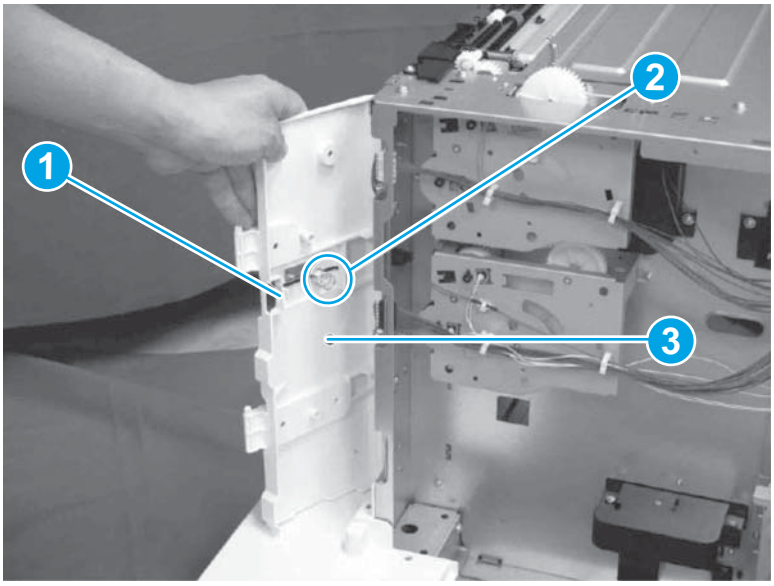
Figure 1-1539 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

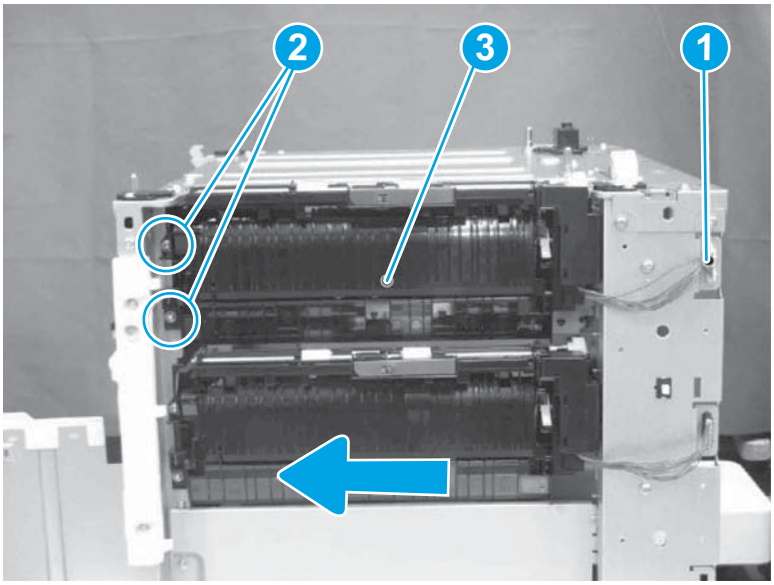
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1540 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1541 Remove cassette pickup assembly

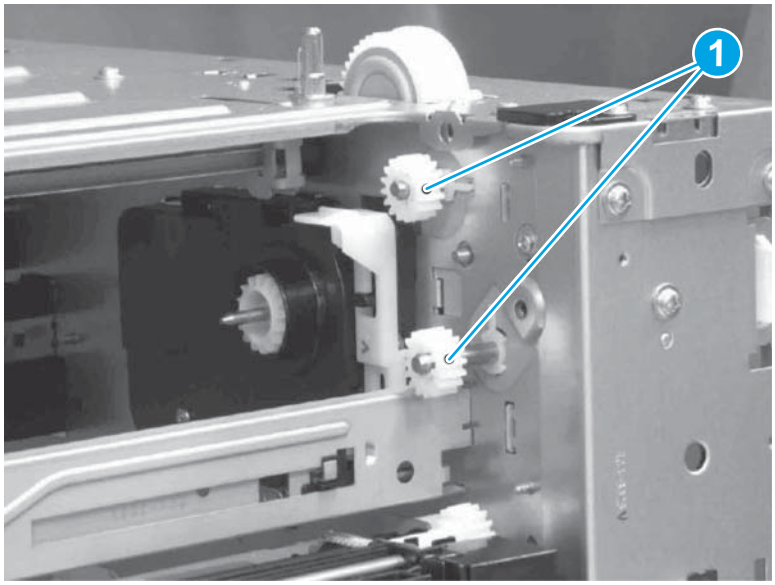


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette drive assembly

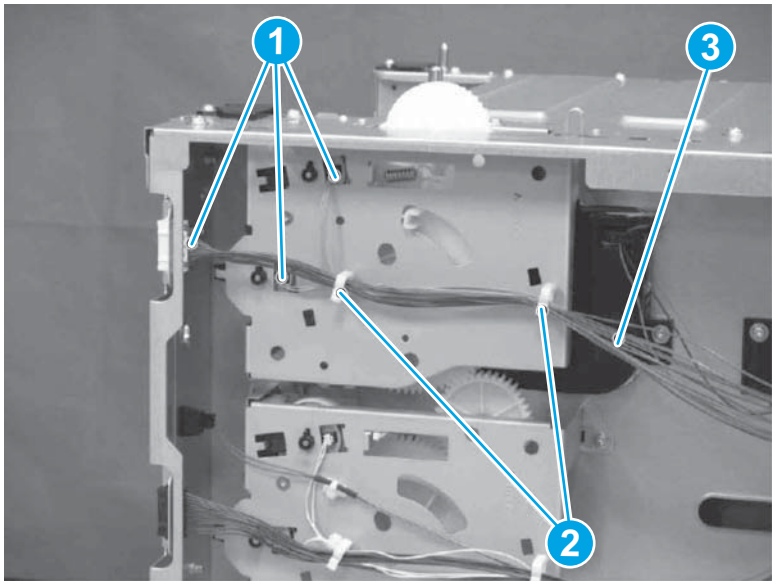
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1542 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

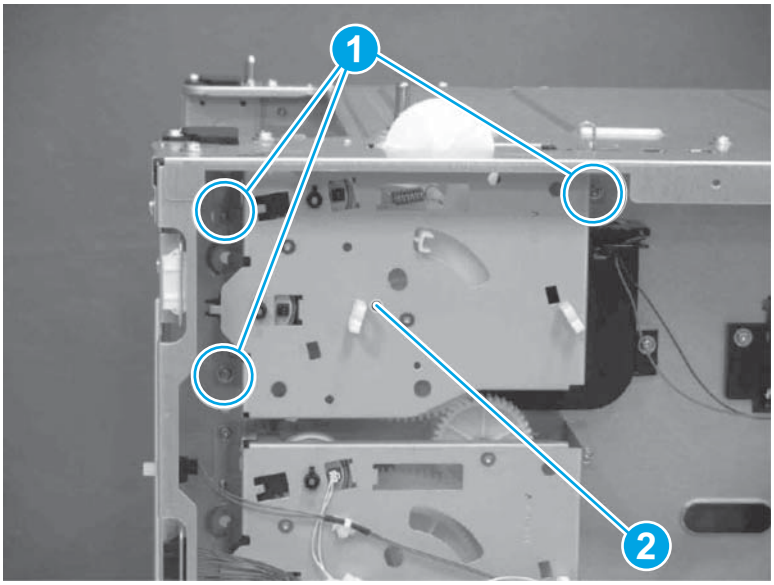
Figure 1-1543 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1544 Remove cassette drive assembly

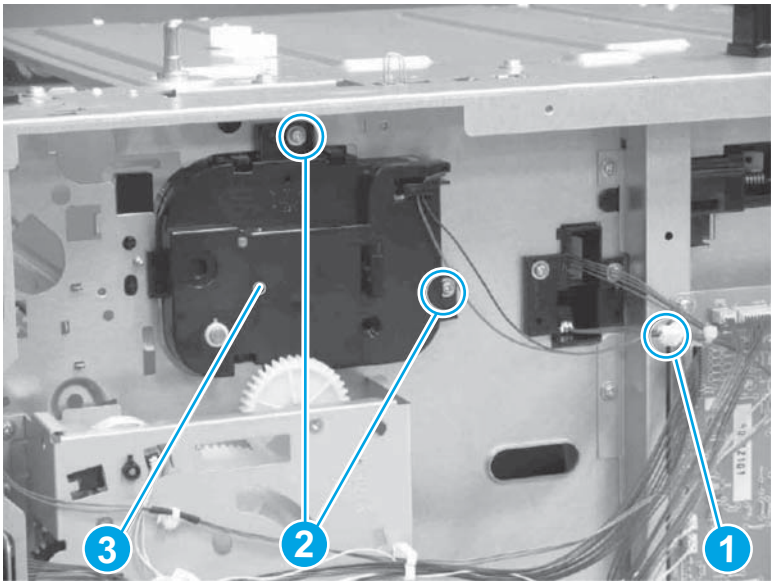


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1545 Remove cassette lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1546 Correct lever position

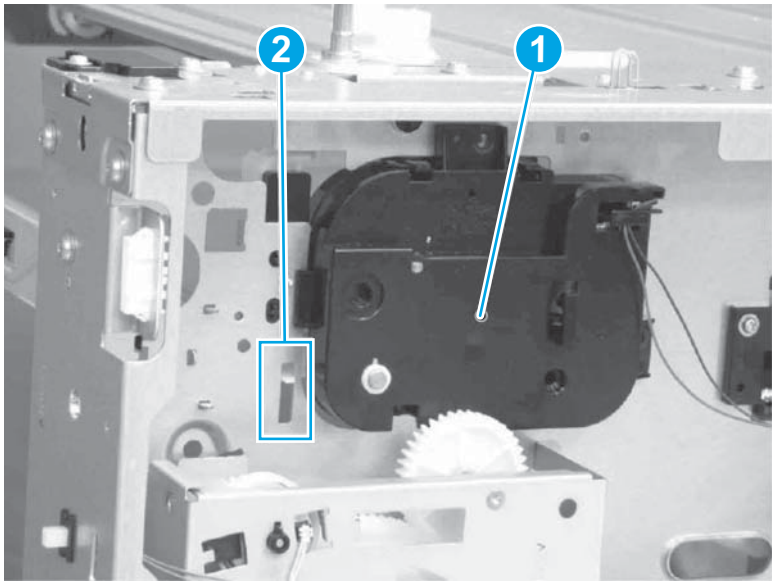
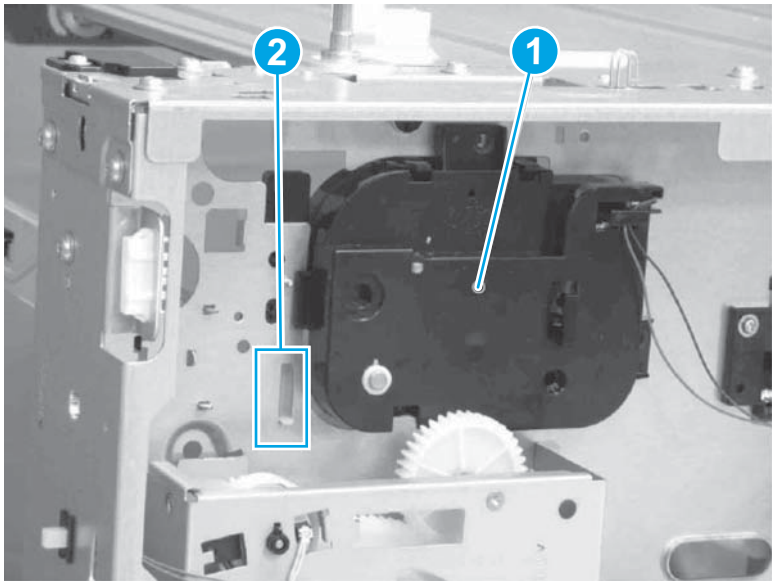


Figure 1-1547 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck tray lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck tray lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck tray lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0915–000CN	Tray lifter motor drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

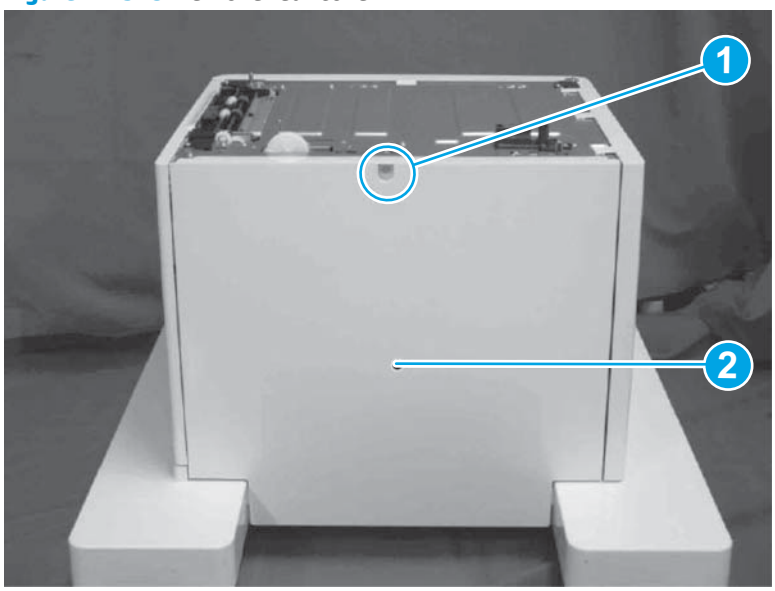
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1548 Remove rear cover



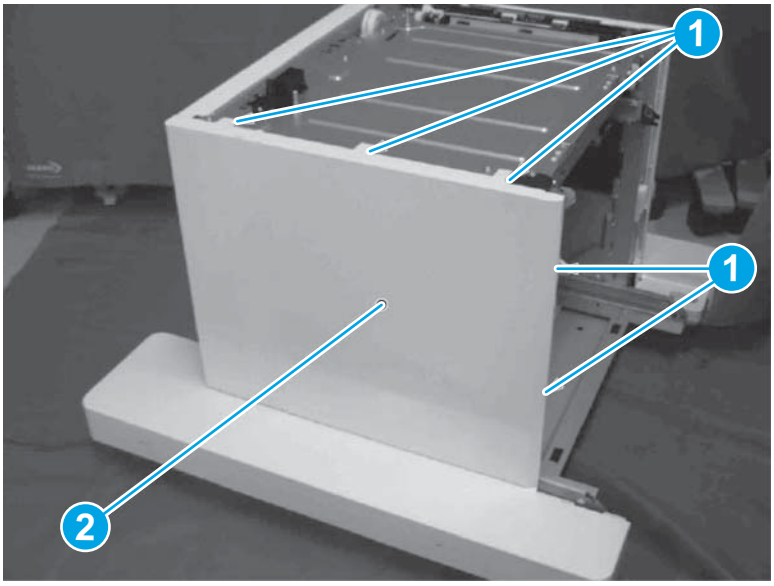
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove left cover

1. Pull out the tray assembly.
2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1549 Remove left cover



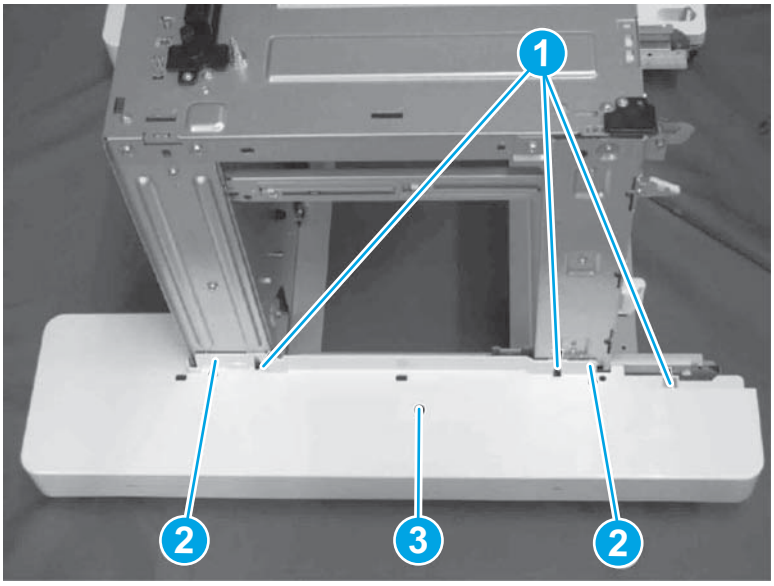
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).

NOTE: Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1550 Remove the left lower cover

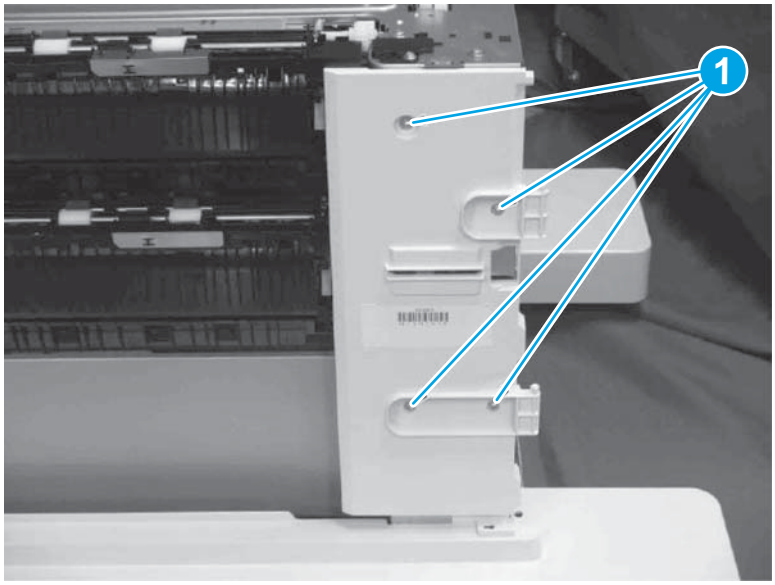


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette pickup assembly

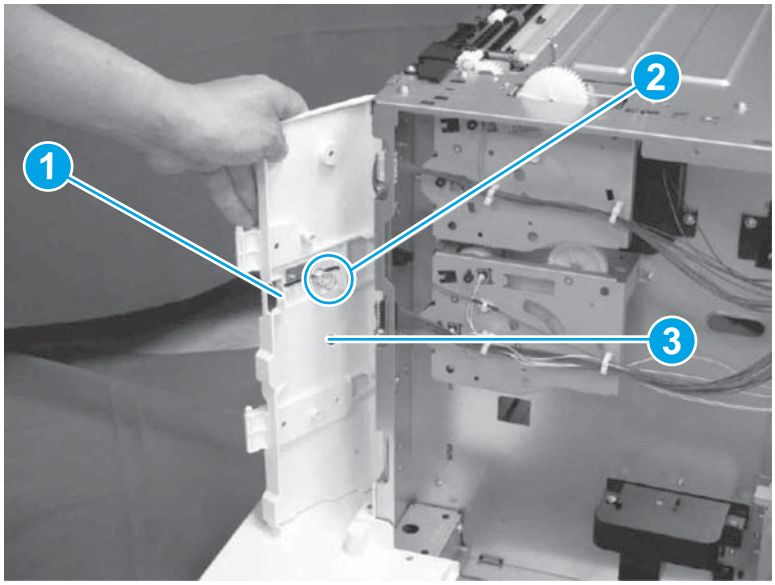
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1551 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

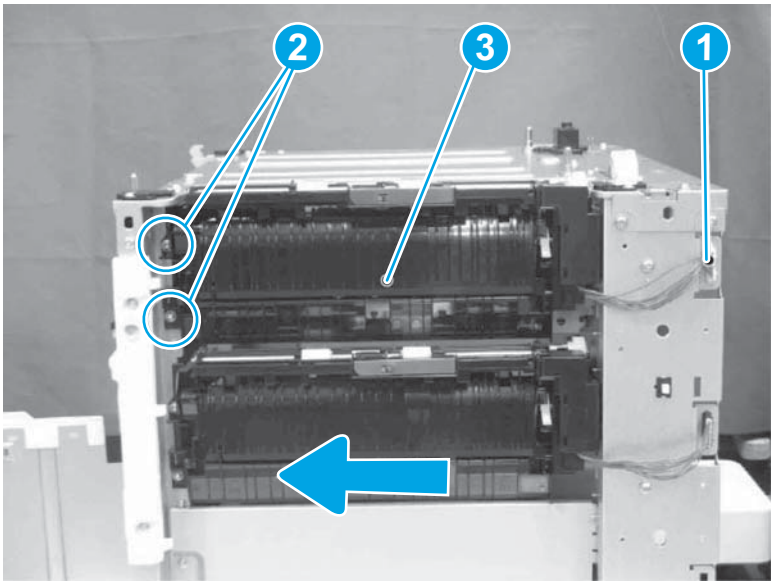
Figure 1-1552 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1553 Remove cassette pickup assembly

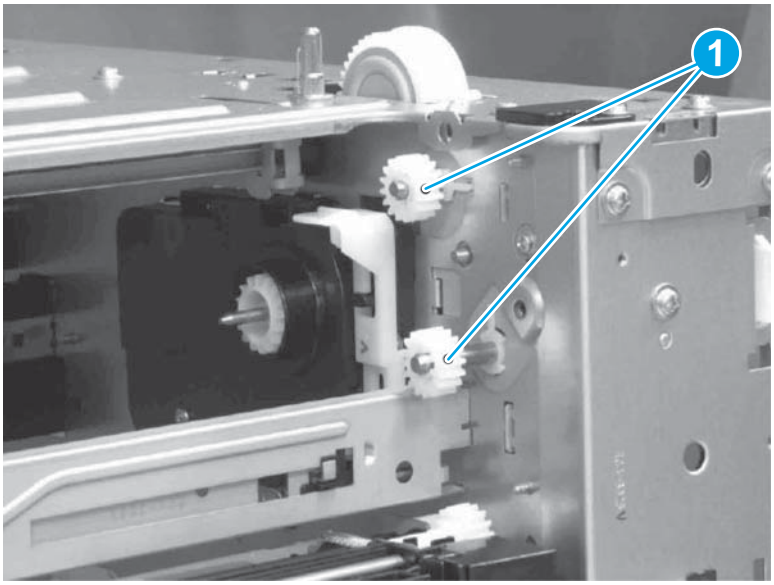


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

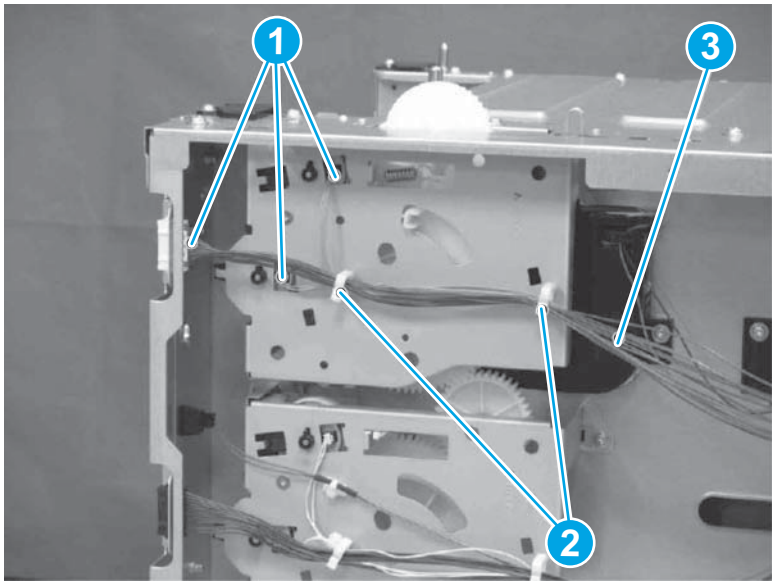
Figure 1-1554 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

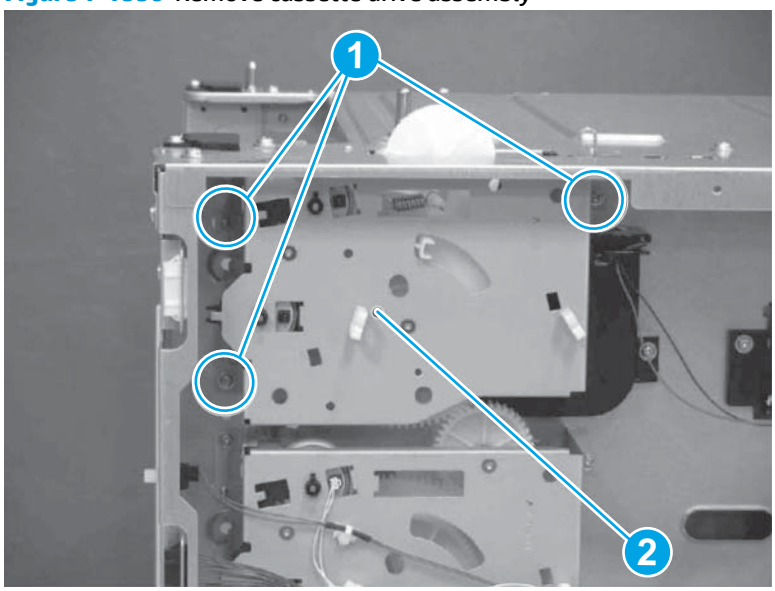
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-1555 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1556 Remove cassette drive assembly



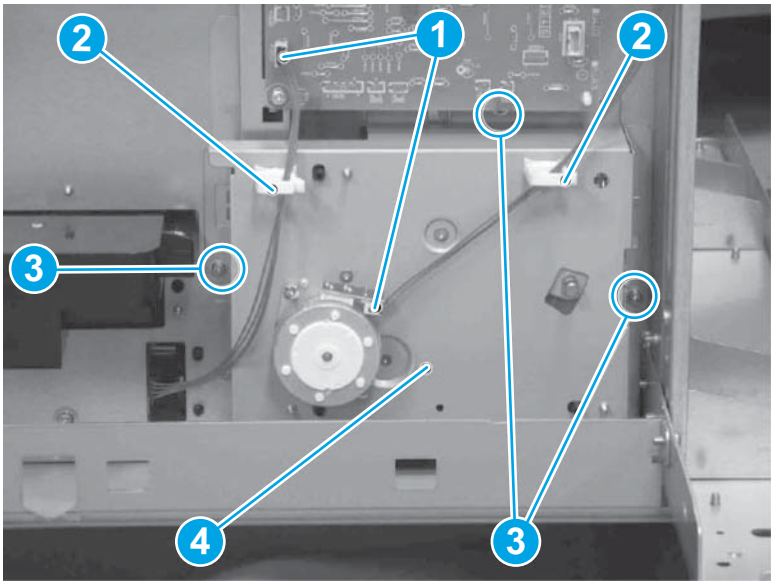
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the tray lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove two cable clamps (callout 2).
3. Remove three screws (callout 3).

4. Remove the tray lifter drive assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-1557 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly part number	
RM2–0856–000–CN	Auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

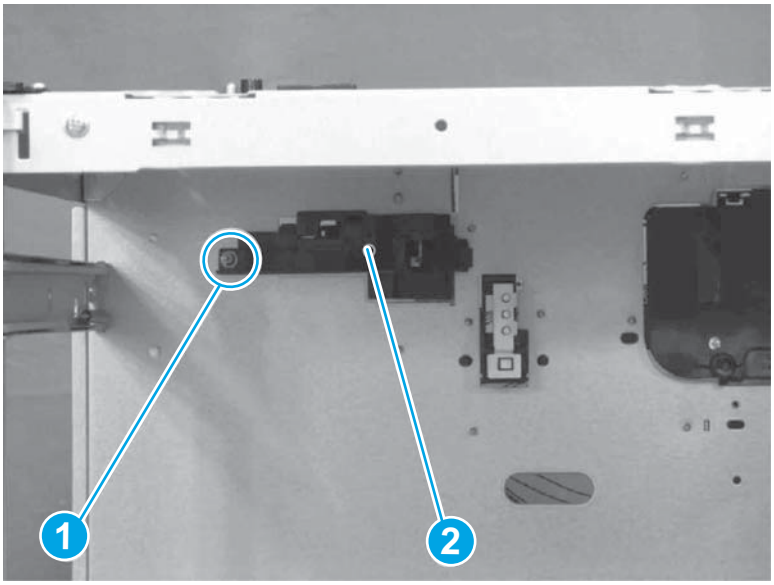
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette auto close assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the cassette auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1558 Remove cassette auto close assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck tray auto close assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck tray auto close assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck tray auto close assembly part number	
RM2–0918–000CN	Tray auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

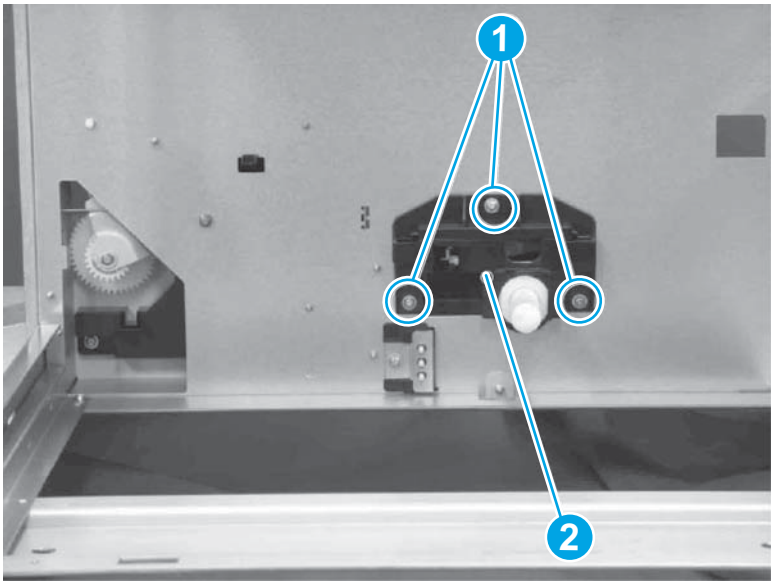
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray auto close assembly

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the tray auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1559 Remove the tray auto close assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly part number	
RM2–6772–000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

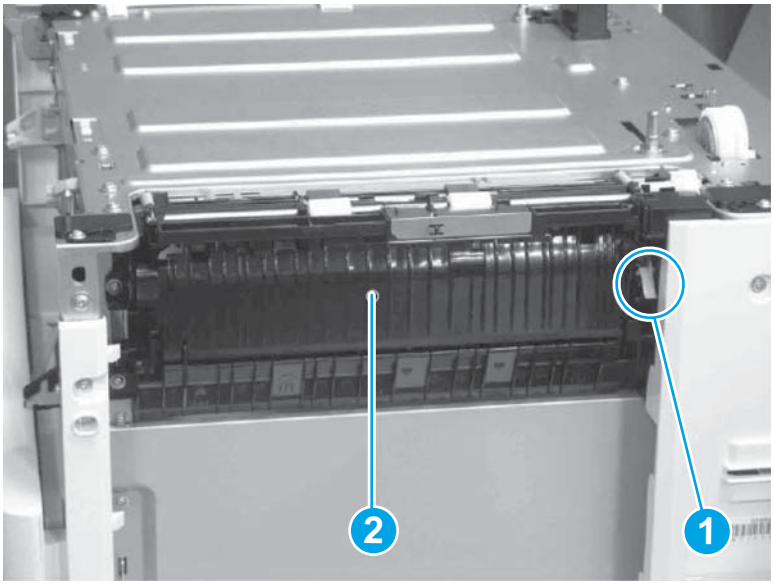
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PD retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

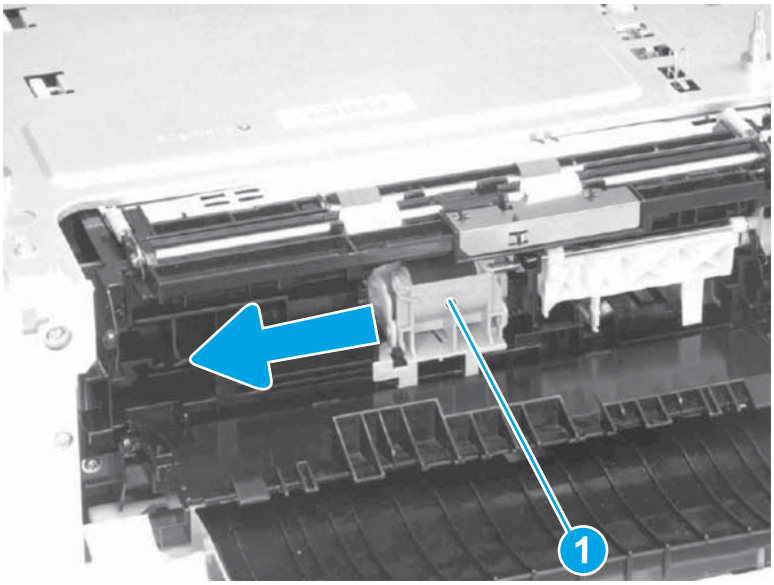
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1560 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1561 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1562 PD retard roller assembly hole

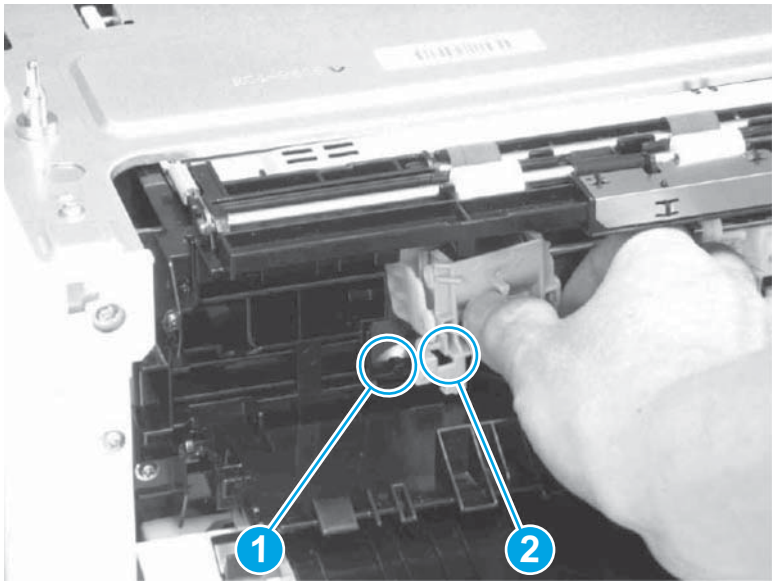
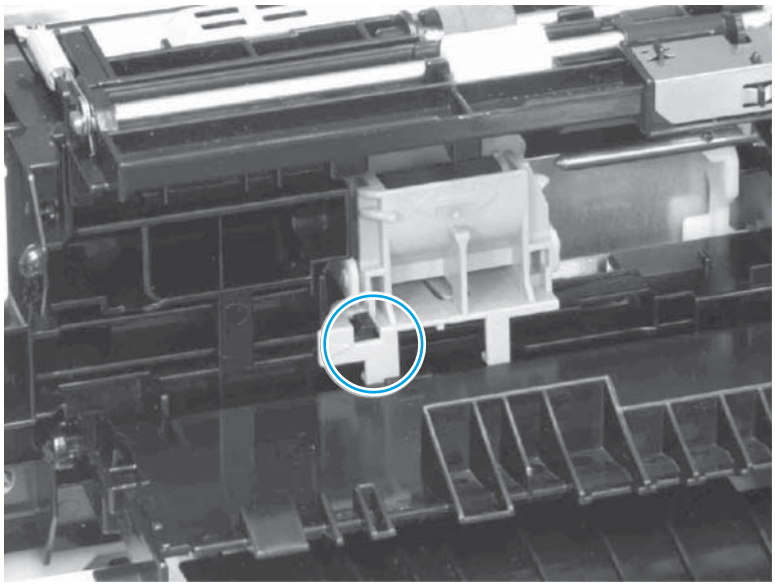


Figure 1-1563 PD retard roller assembly correct position

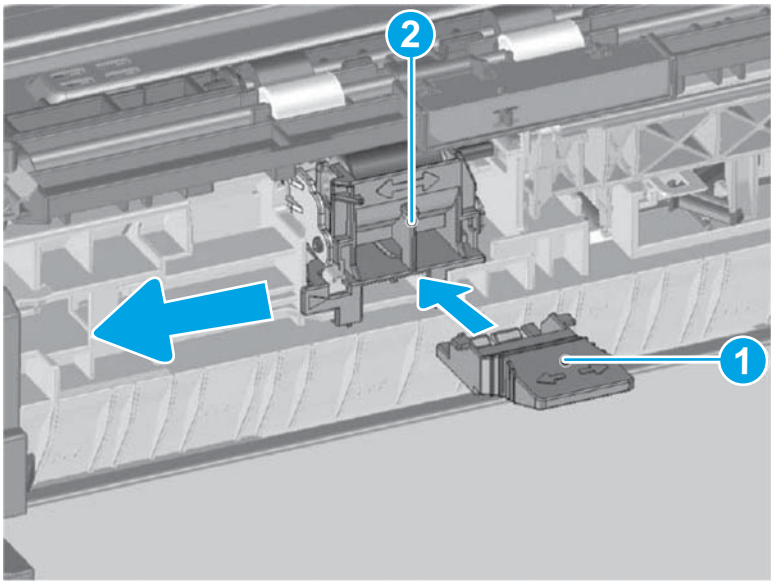


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1564 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

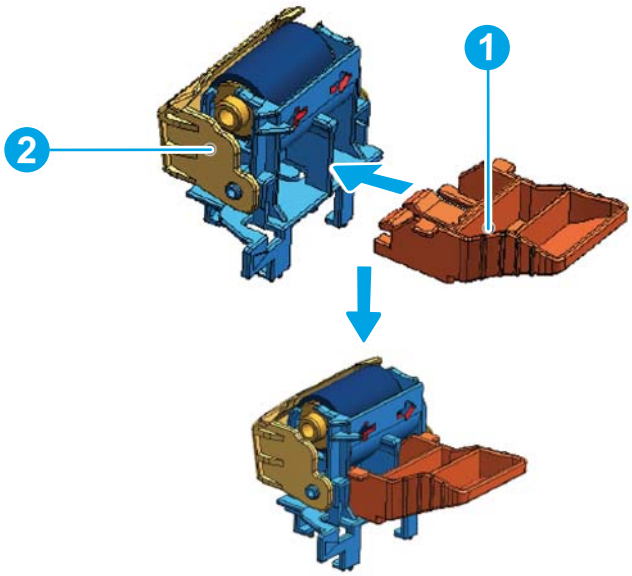
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

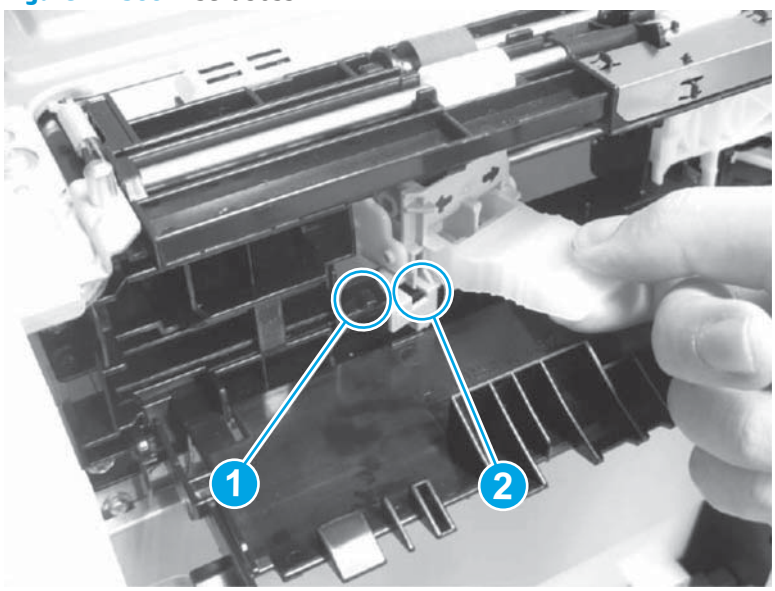
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1565 PD retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

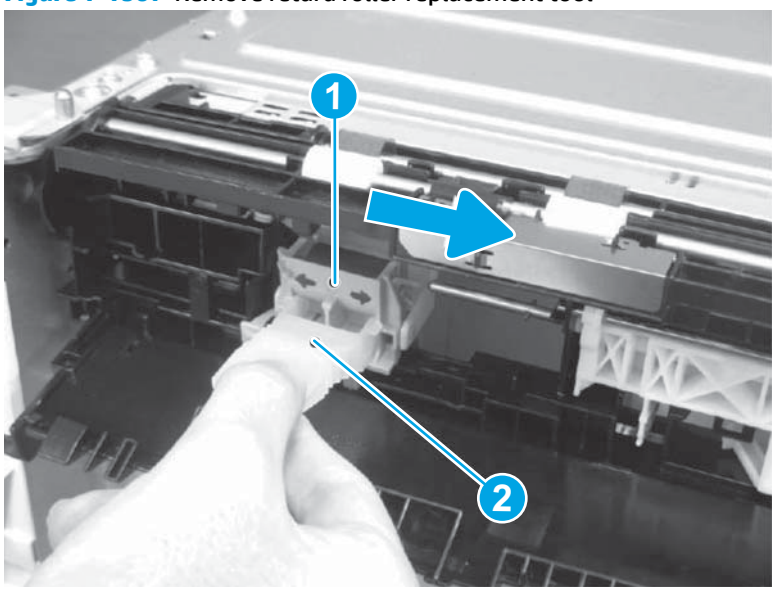
Figure 1-1566 Insert boss



c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-1567 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

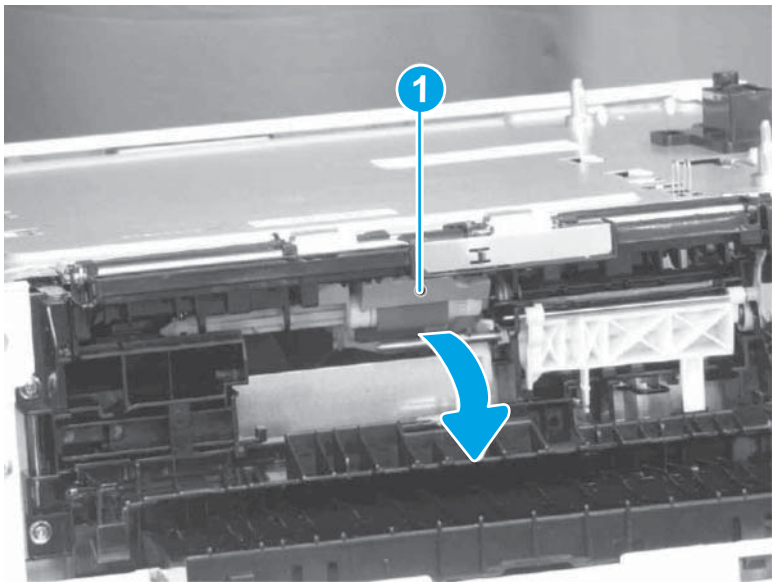
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PD pickup roller assembly

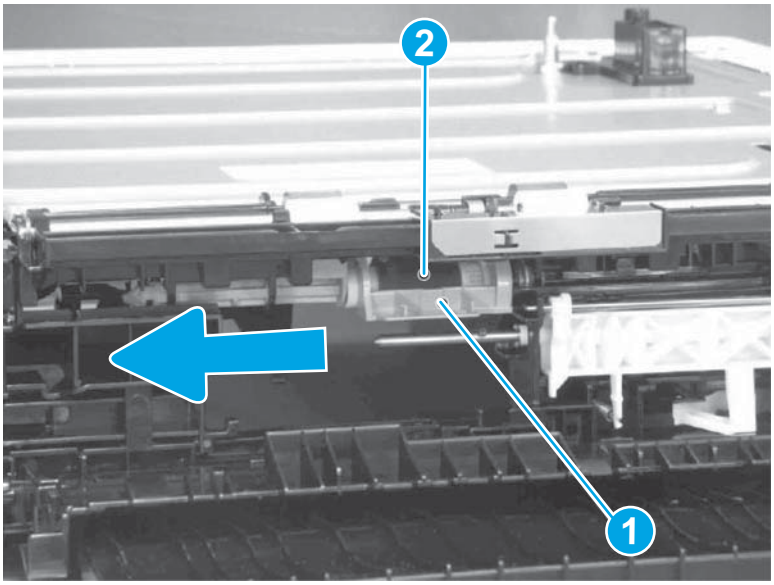
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1568 Open tab



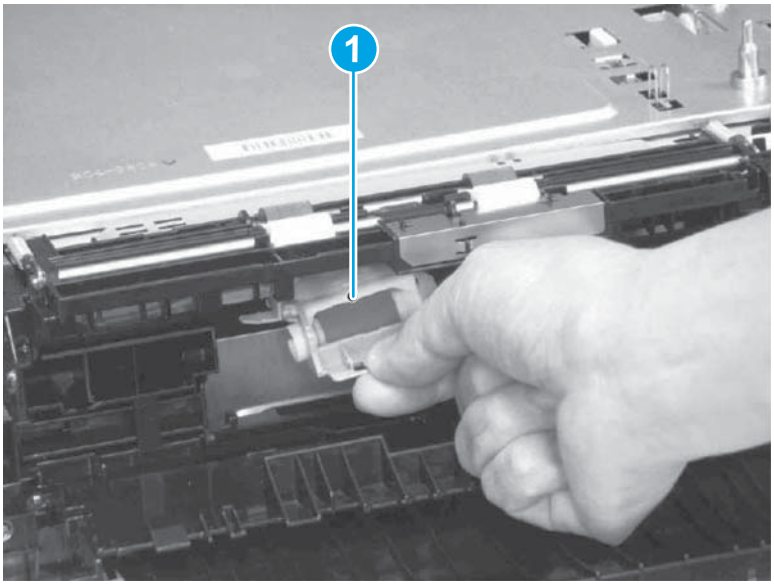
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-1569 Slide PD pickup roller assembly



3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1570 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



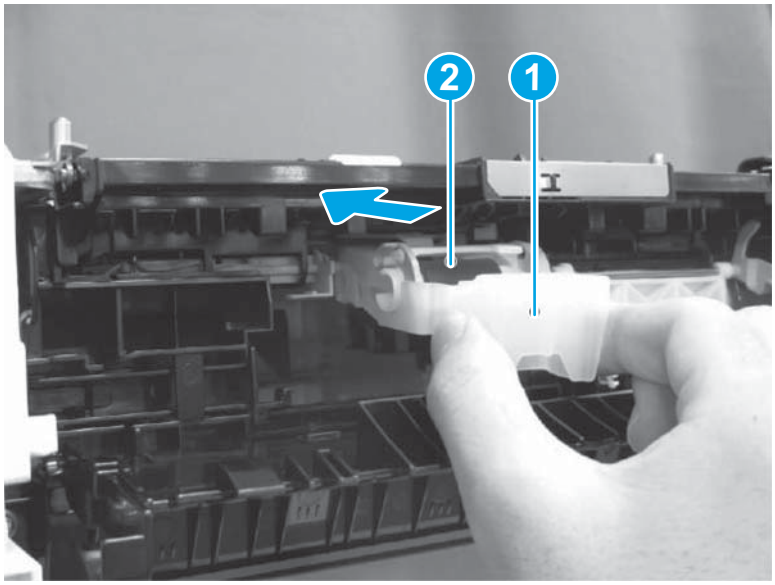
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

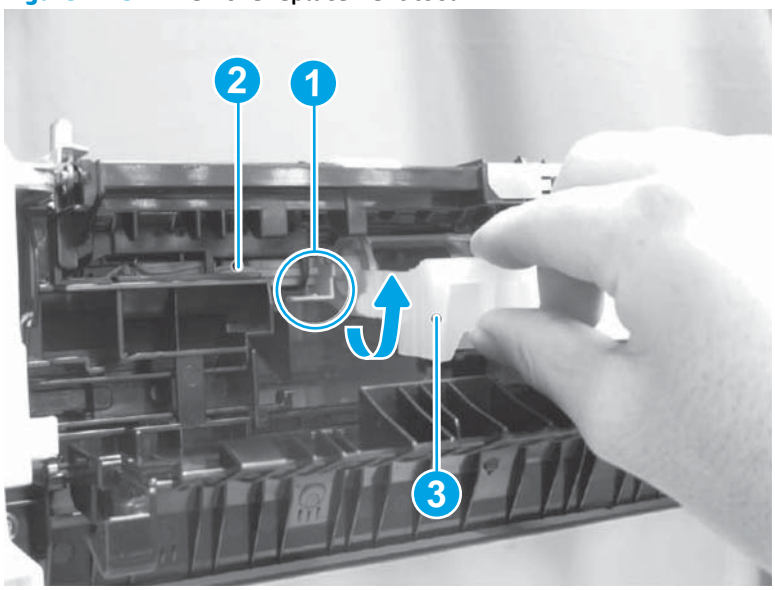
Figure 1-1571 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.

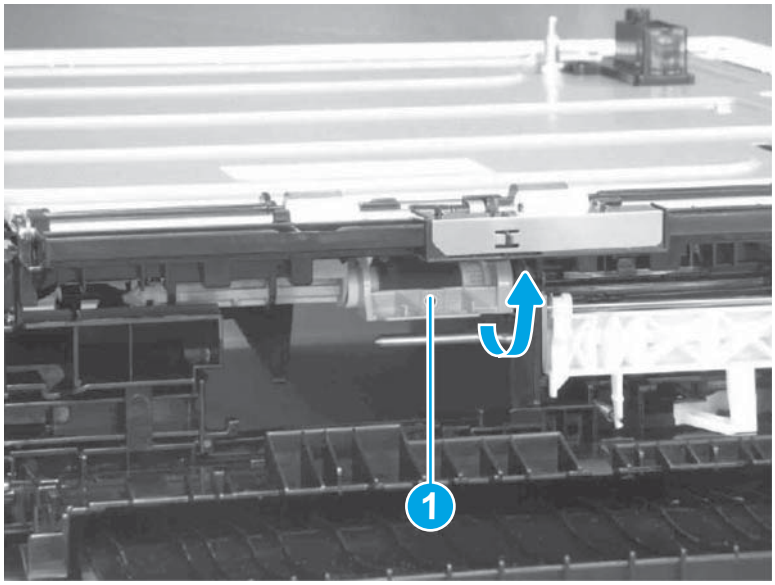
c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).

Figure 1-1572 Remove replacement tool



d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-1573 Rotate tab to close



NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-1574 Correct position of tab

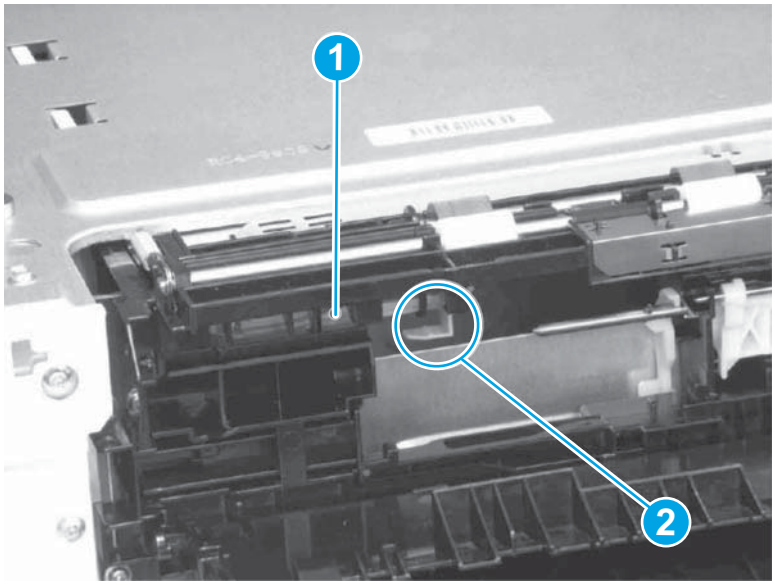
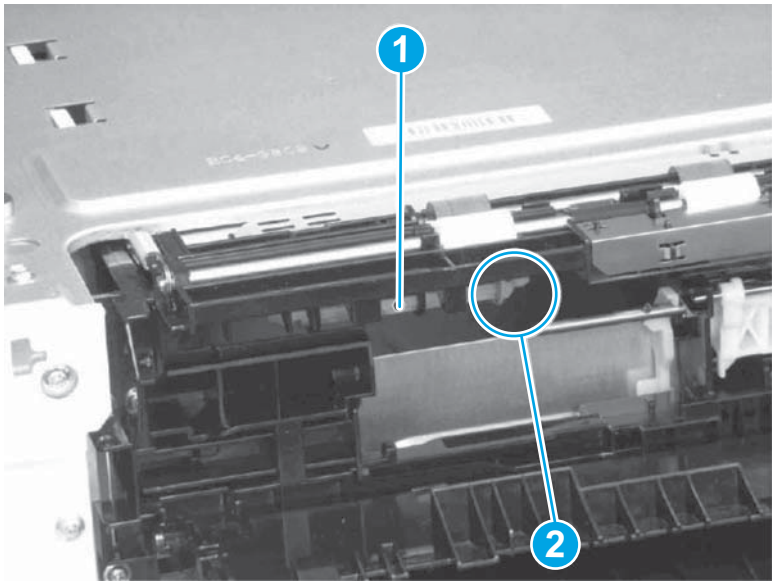
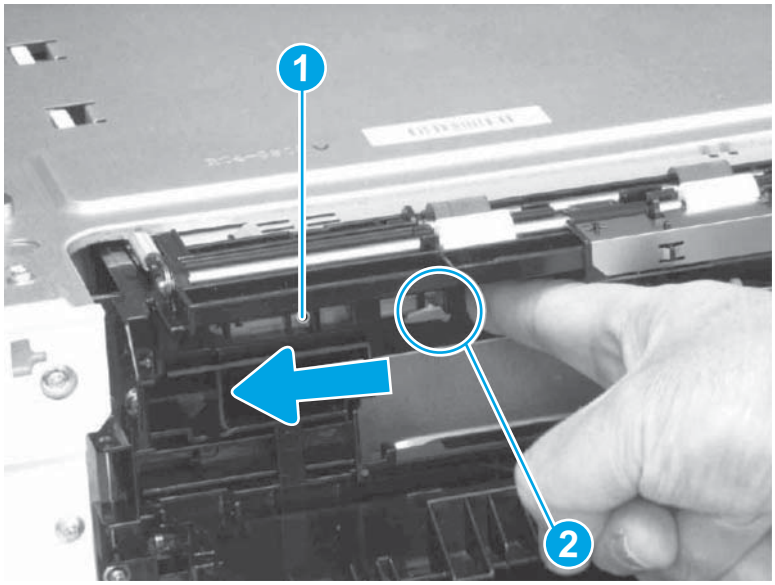


Figure 1-1575 Incorrect position of tab



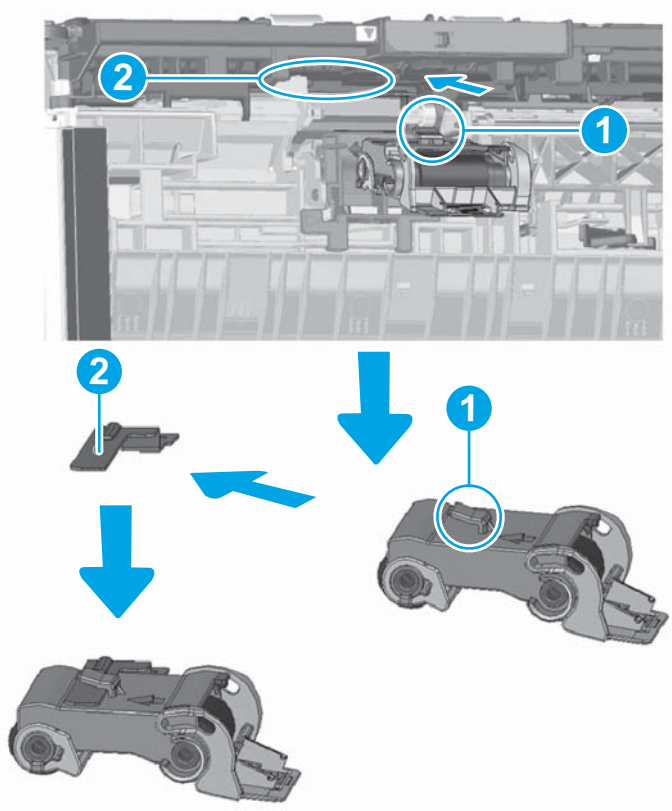
b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-1576 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



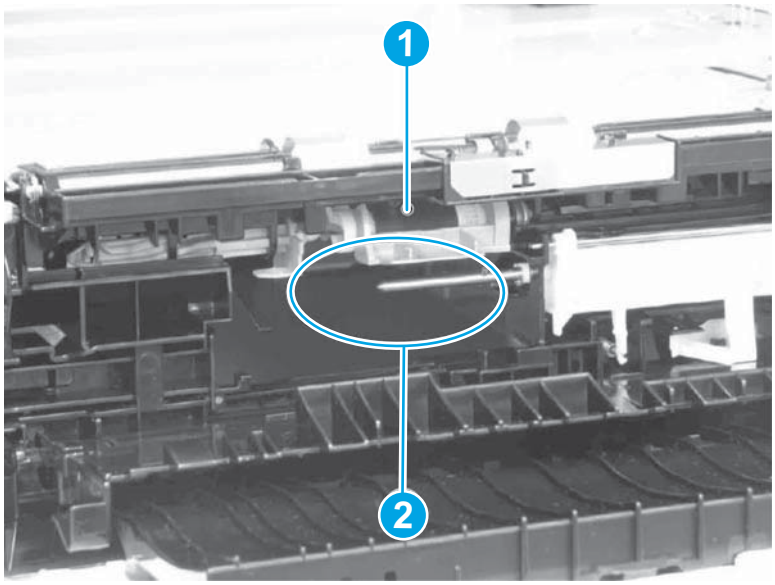
c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1577 Insert hook



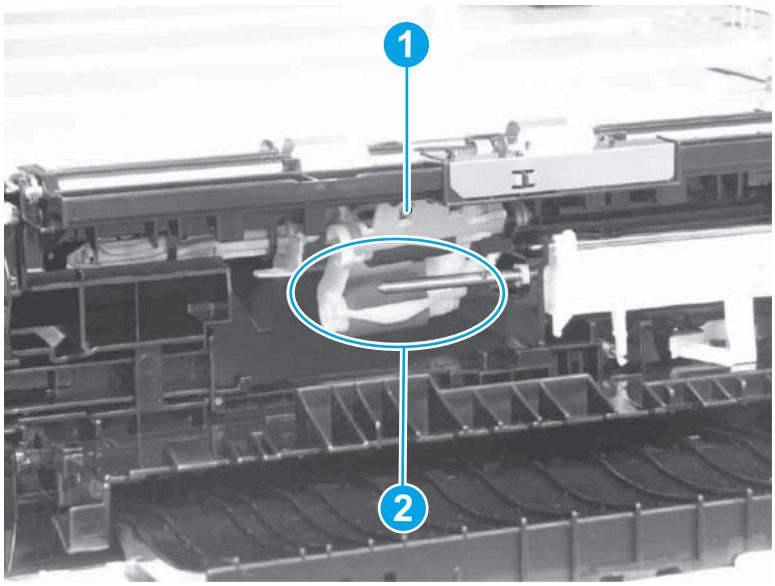
d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-1578 Correct position of roller



NOTE: The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

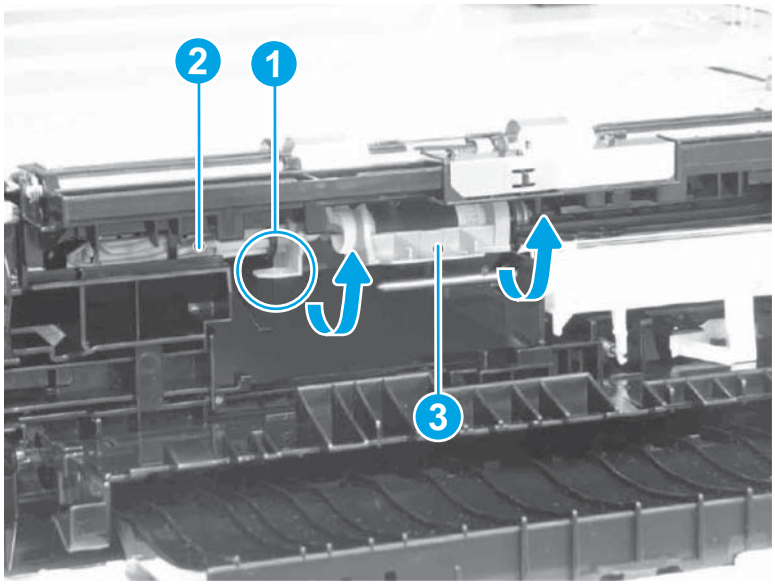
Figure 1-1579 Incorrect position of roller



e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-1580 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck controller PCA part number	
RM2-9020-000–CN	Paper deck controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

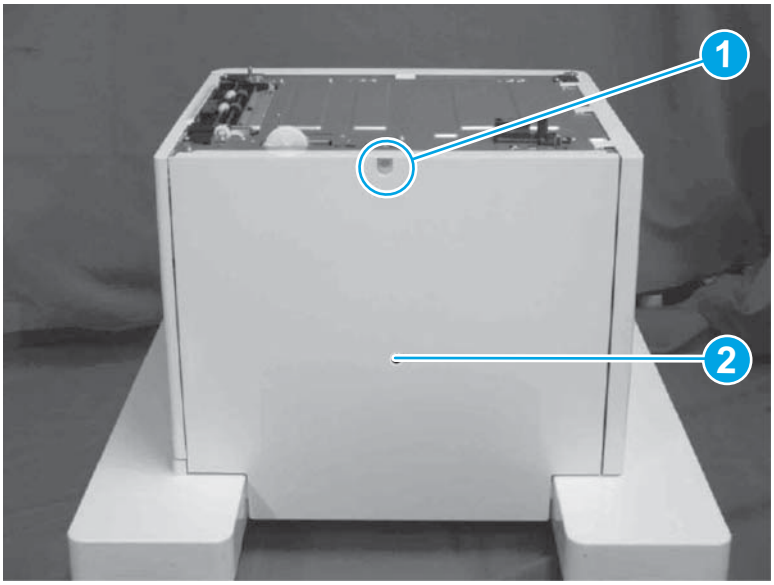
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1581 Remove rear cover

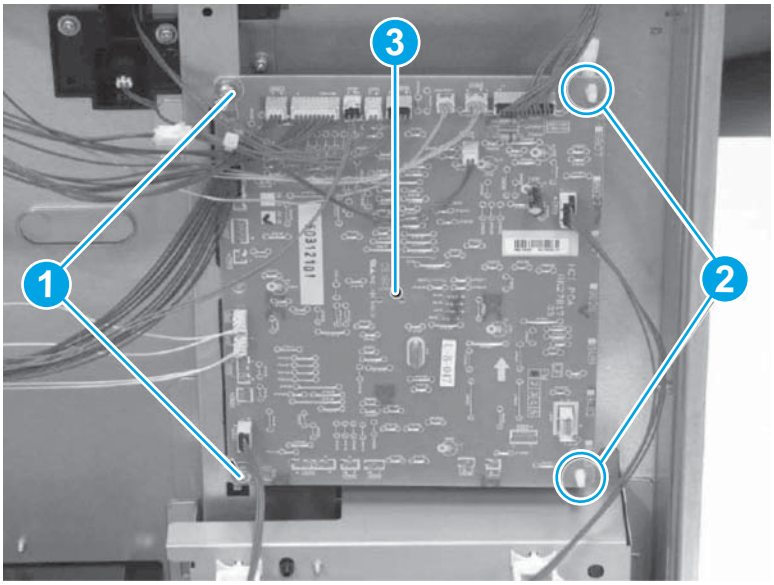


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper deck controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper deck controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the paper deck controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-1582 Remove paper deck controller PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Output accessories

- Removal and replacement: 2-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox (M631, M632, M633)

Removal and replacement: 2-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox (M631, M632, M633)

- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door/front door
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right upper cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear corner cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right lower cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear inner cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly
- Removal and replacement: Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox solenoid assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover part number	
RC4-9579-000CN	Rear upper cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

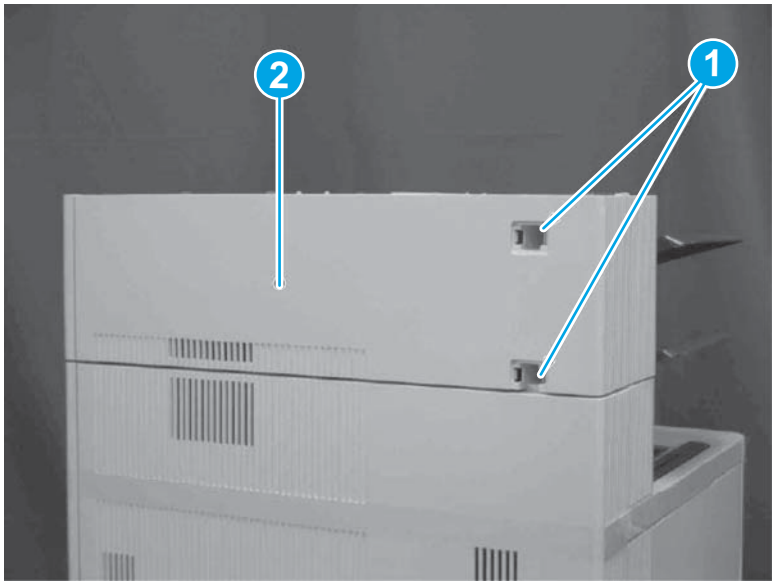
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1583 Remove rear cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door/front door

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door/front door.

Click here to view a video of this procedure (stapler cover).

Click here to view a video of this procedure (stapler door).

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door/front door part number	
RC4-9575-000CN	Staple door
RC4-9582-000CN	Staple cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

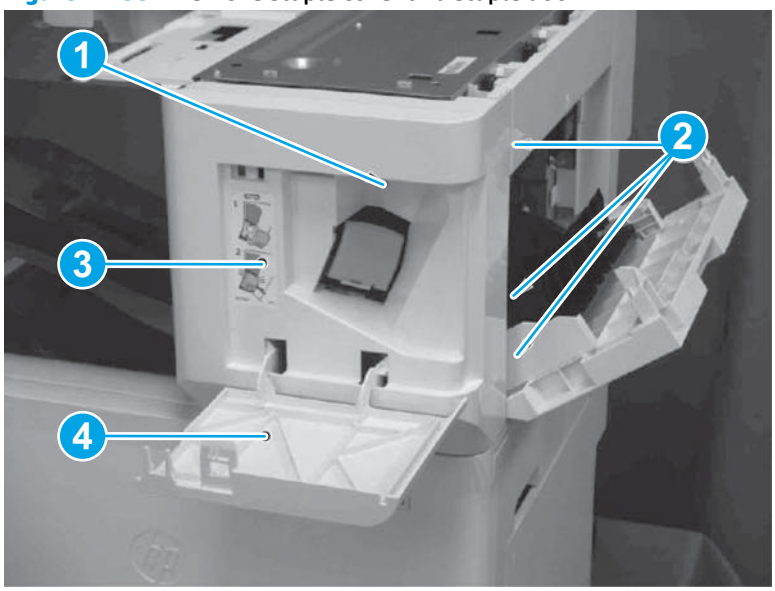
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).

4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

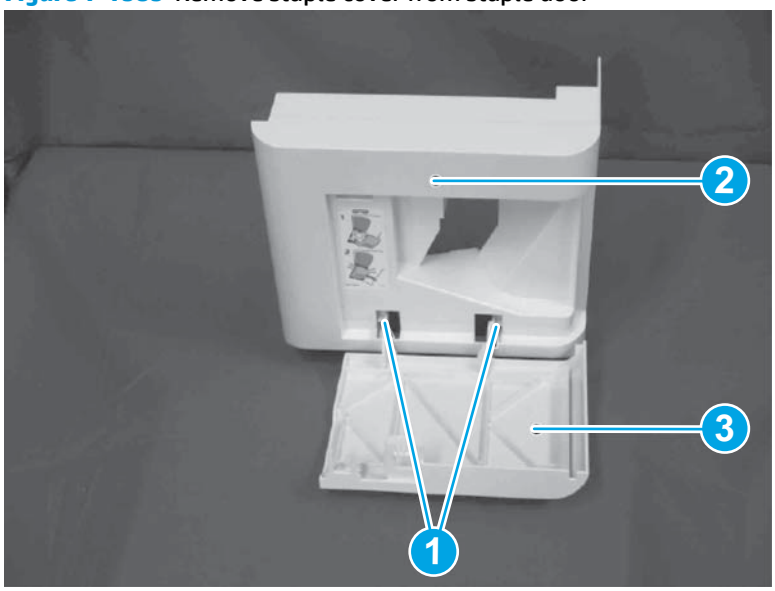
Figure 1-1584 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

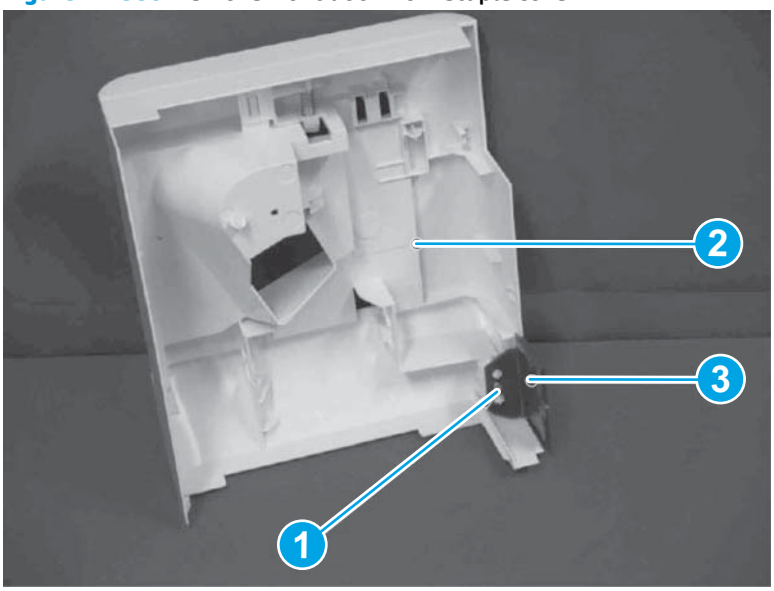
Figure 1-1585 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1586 Remove front door from staple cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right upper cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right upper cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right upper cover part number	
RC4-9438-000CN	Right upper cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

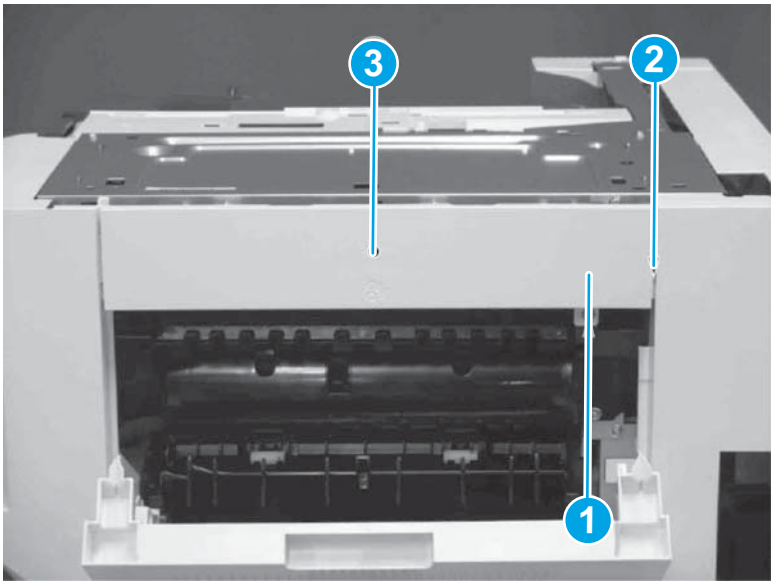
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1587 Remove right upper cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear corner cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear corner cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear corner cover part number	
RC4-9581-000CN	Rear corner cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

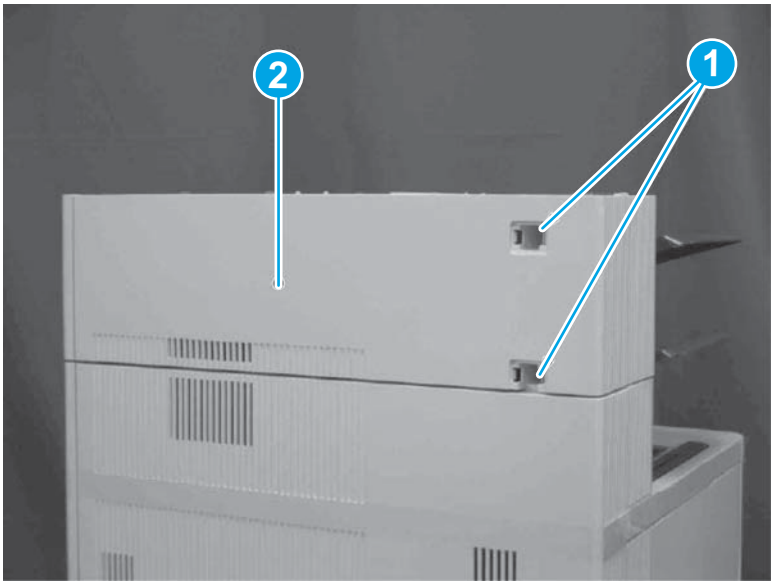
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1588 Remove rear cover

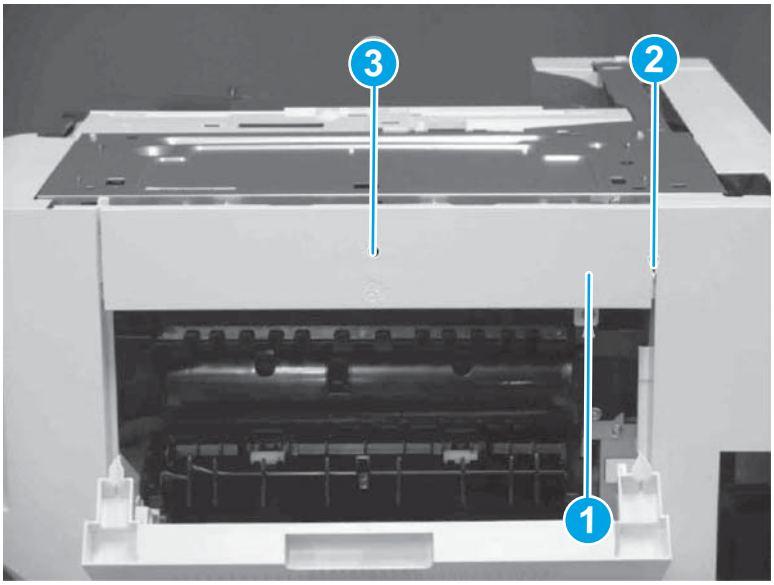


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1589 Remove right upper cover

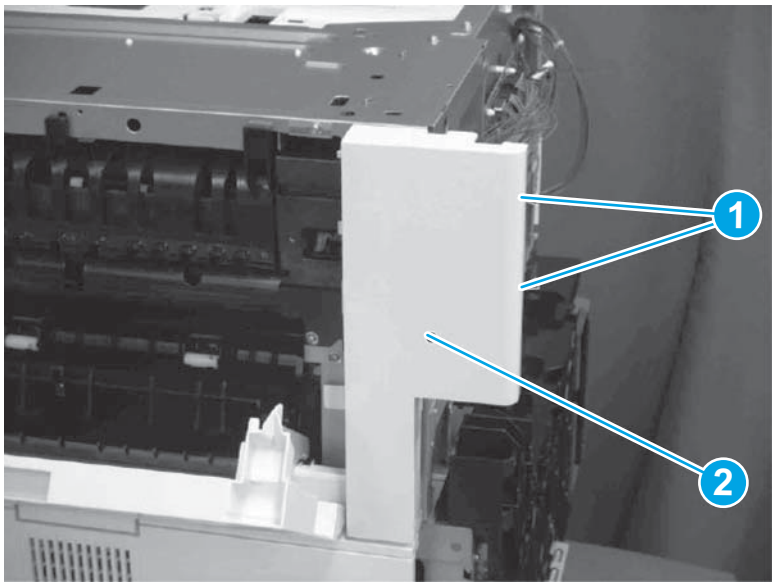


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the rear corner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1590 Remove rear corner cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right lower coverr part number	
RC4-9439-000CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

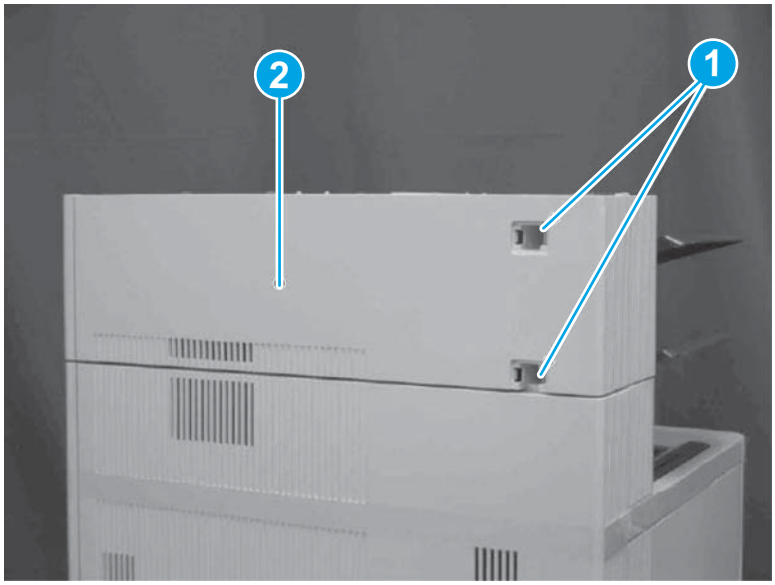
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1591 Remove rear cover

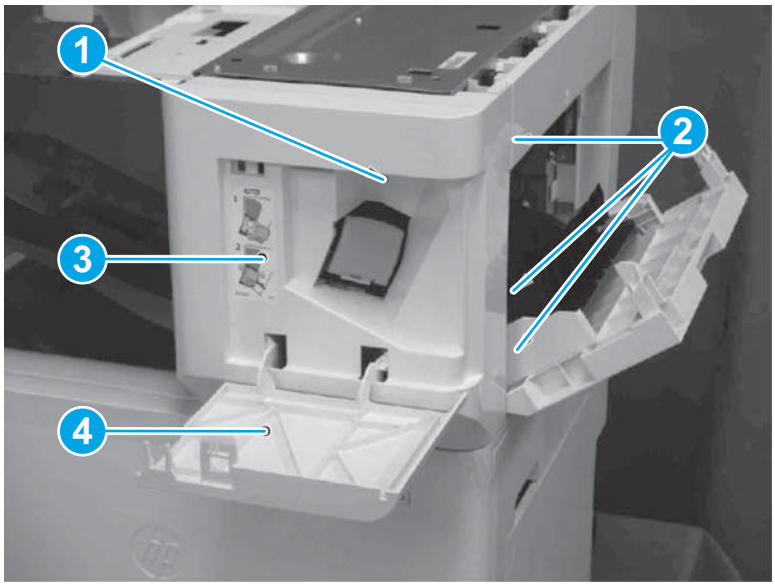


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

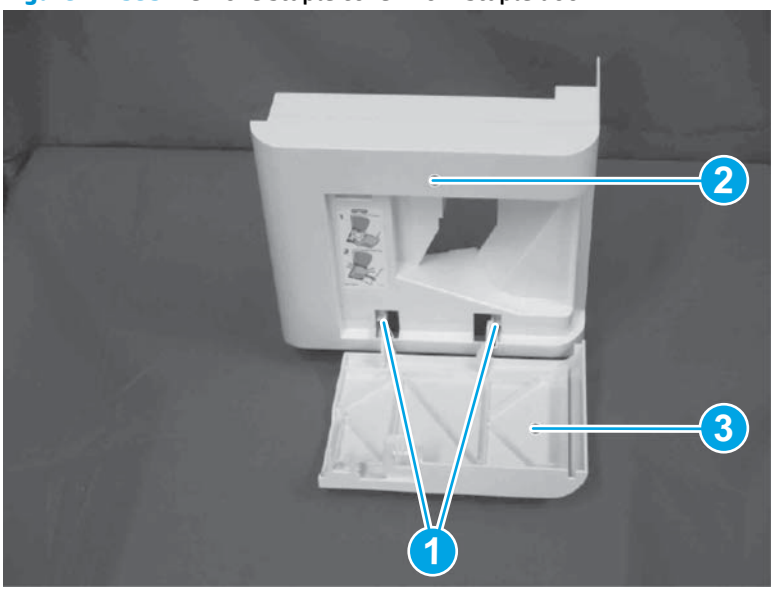
Figure 1-1592 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

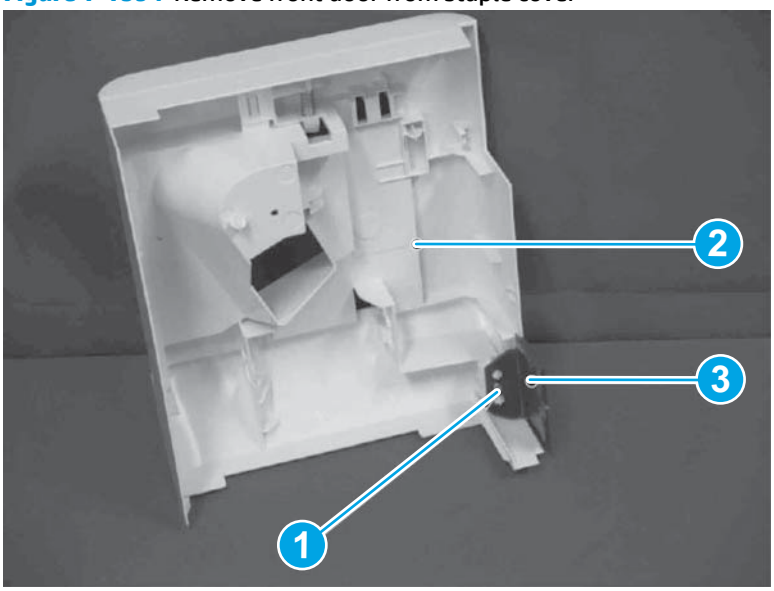
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

Figure 1-1593 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1594 Remove front door from staple cover



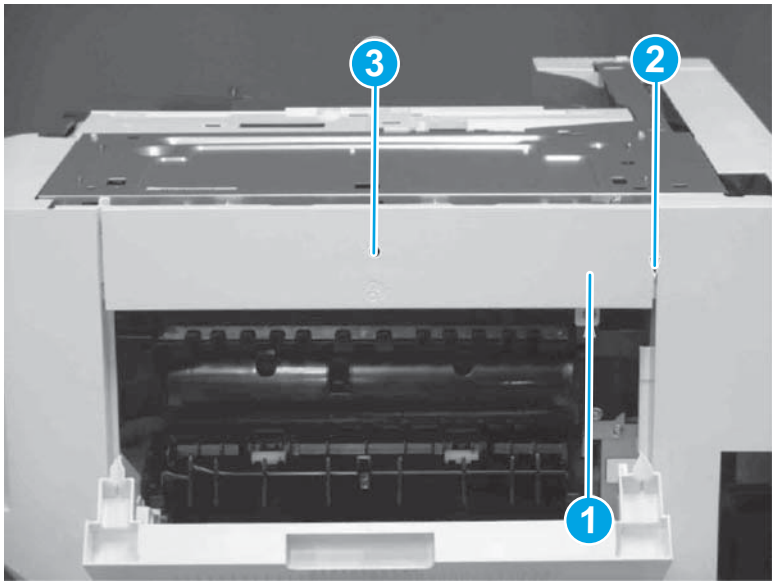
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1595 Remove right upper cover

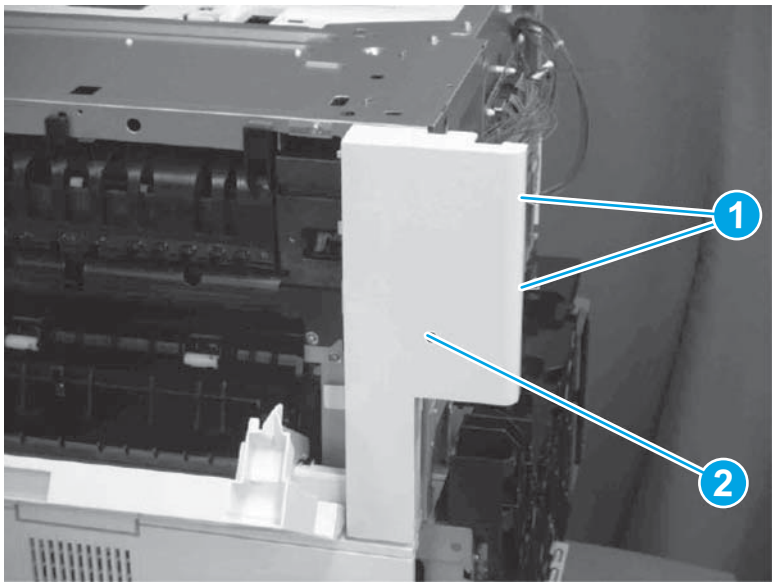


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the rear corner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1596 Remove rear corner cover



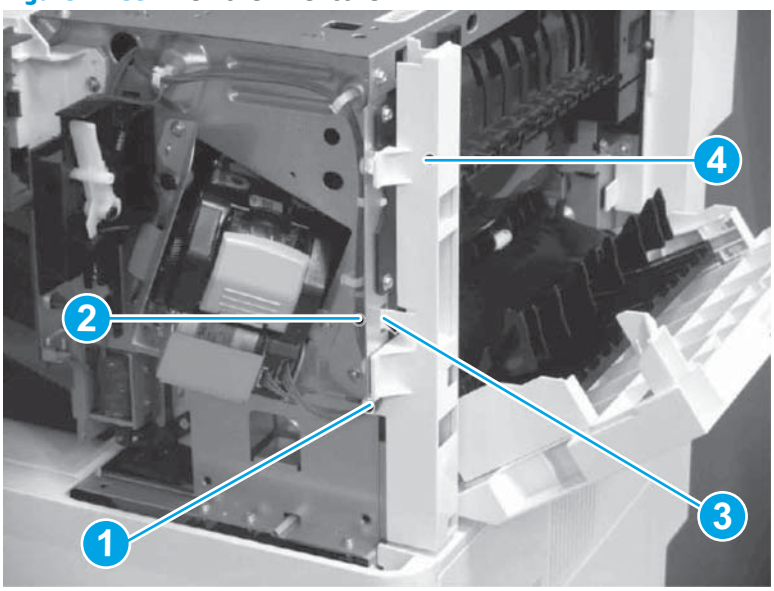
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the right lower cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).

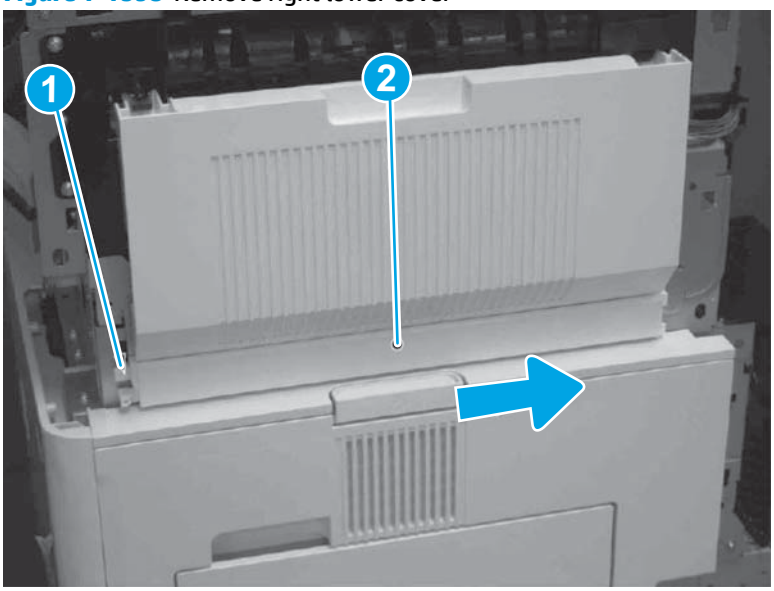
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

Figure 1-1597 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).
5. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1598 Remove right lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear inner cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear inner cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear inner cover part number	
RC4-9580-000CN	Rear inner cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

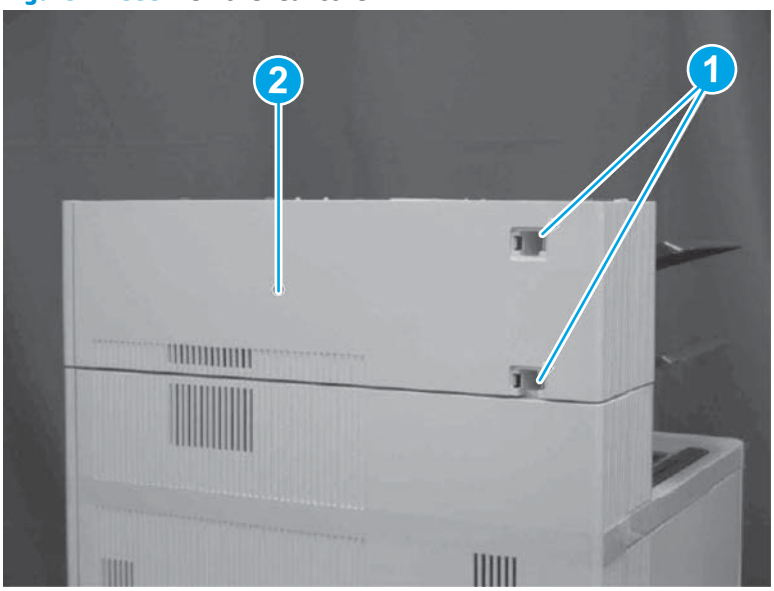
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1599 Remove rear cover



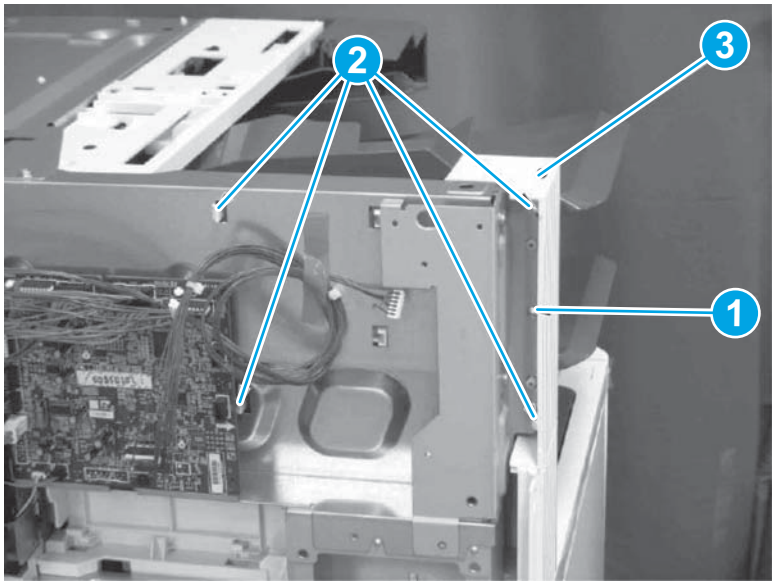
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the rear inner cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release four tabs (callout 2).

3. Remove the rear inner cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1600 Remove rear inner cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

staple stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger cover part number	
RC4-9589-000CN	Front jog cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

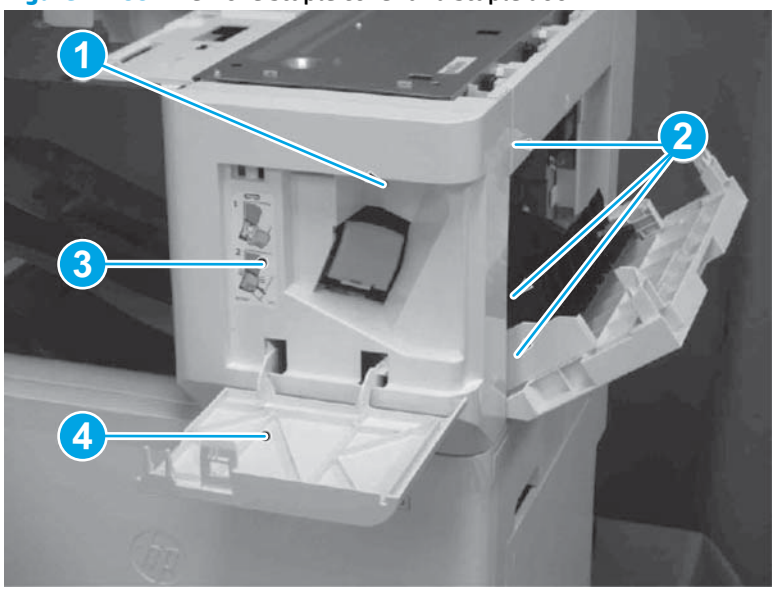
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).

4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

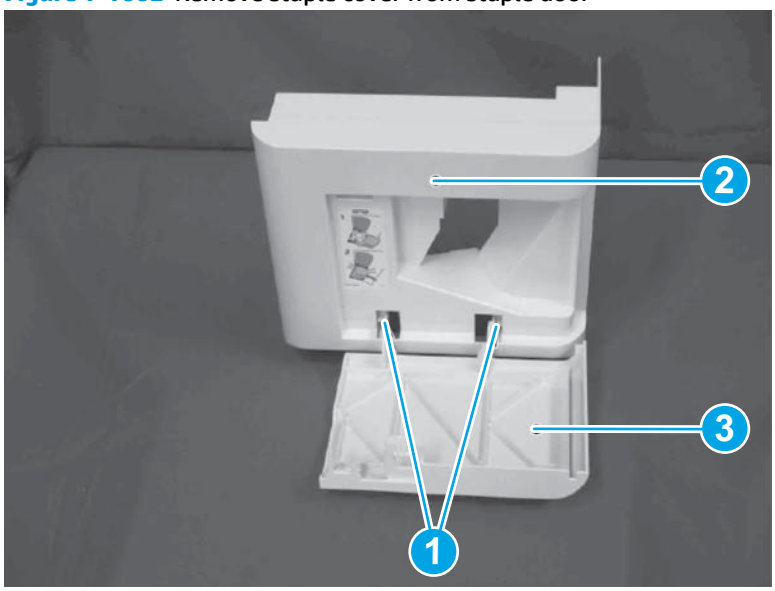
Figure 1-1601 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

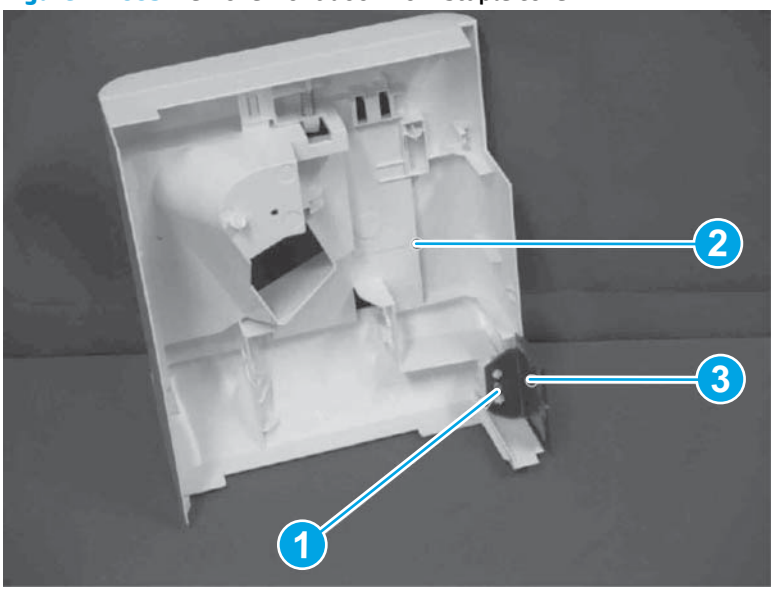
Figure 1-1602 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1603 Remove front door from staple cover

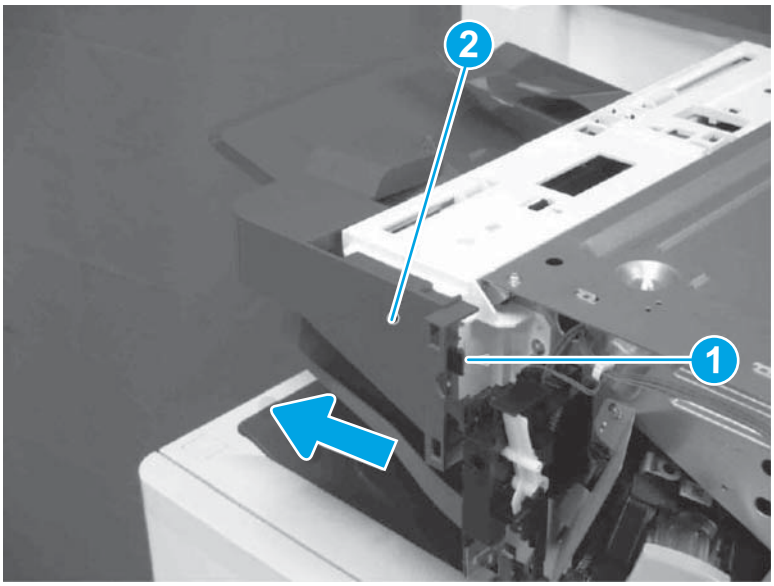


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the jogger cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the jogger cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1604 Remove jogger cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly part number	
RM2-1038-000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

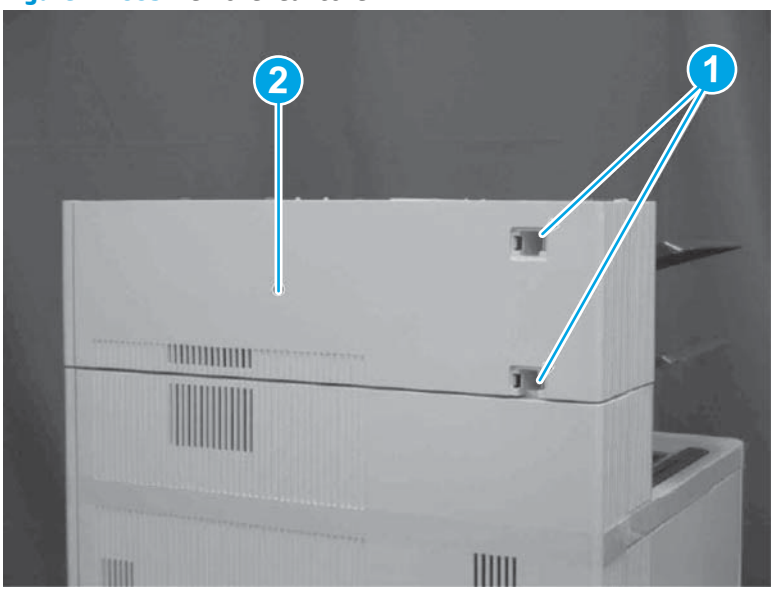
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1605 Remove rear cover



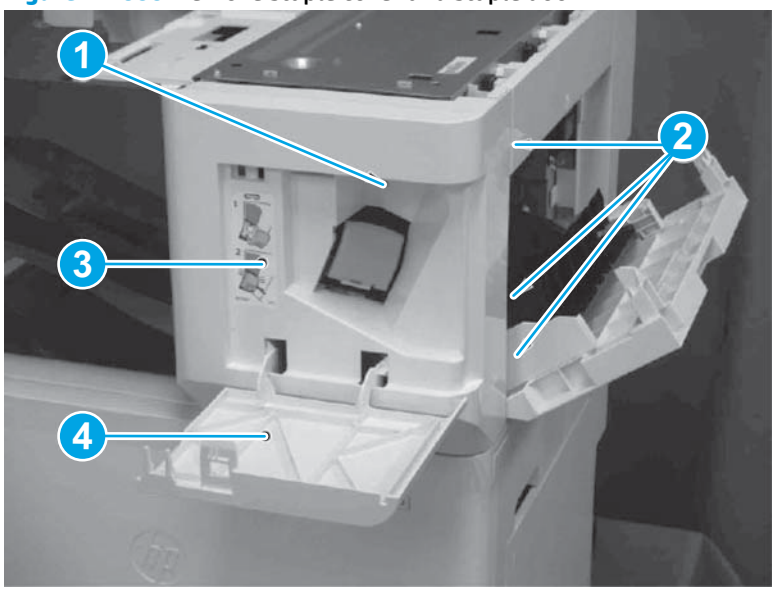
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).

4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

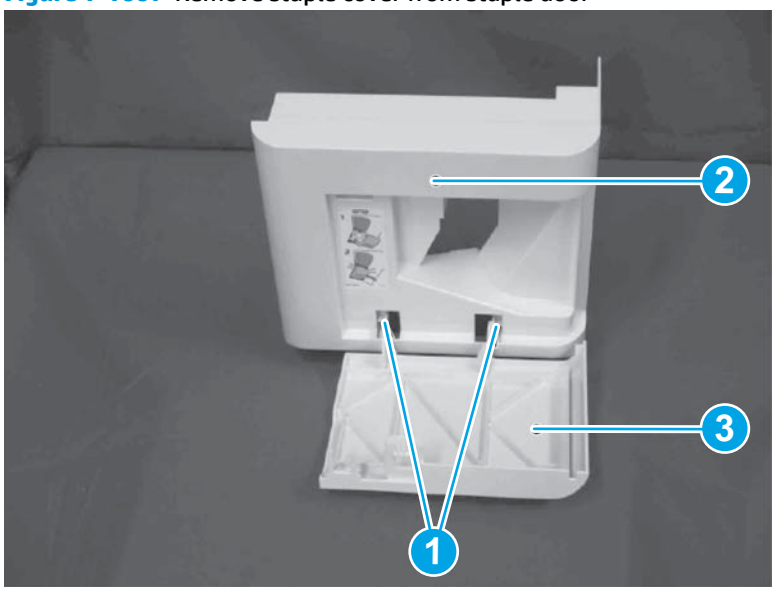
Figure 1-1606 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

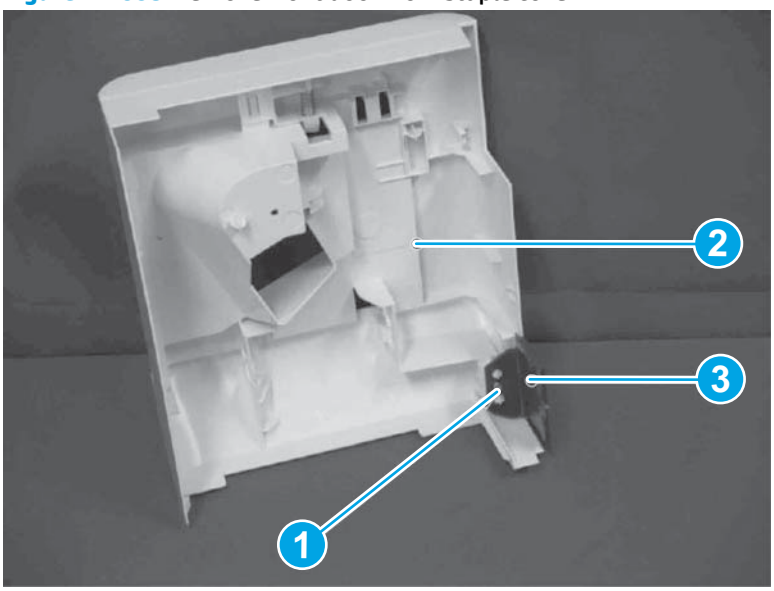
Figure 1-1607 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1608 Remove front door from staple cover

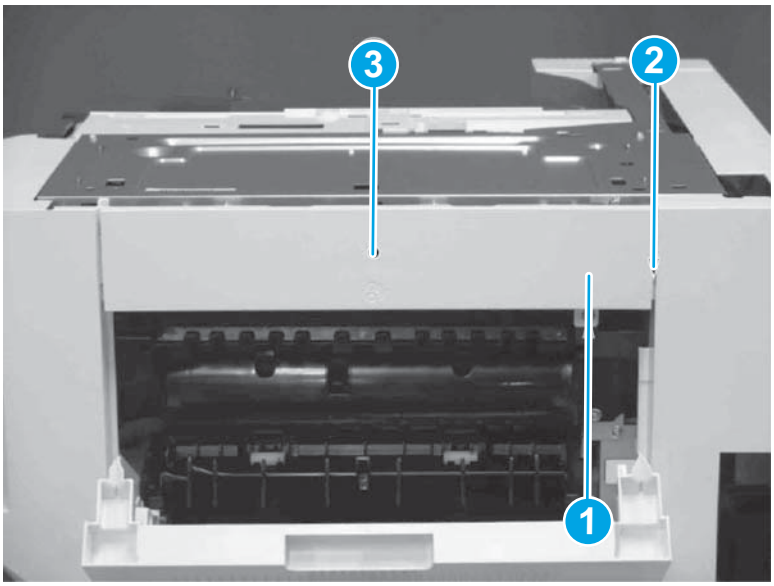


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1609 Remove right upper cover

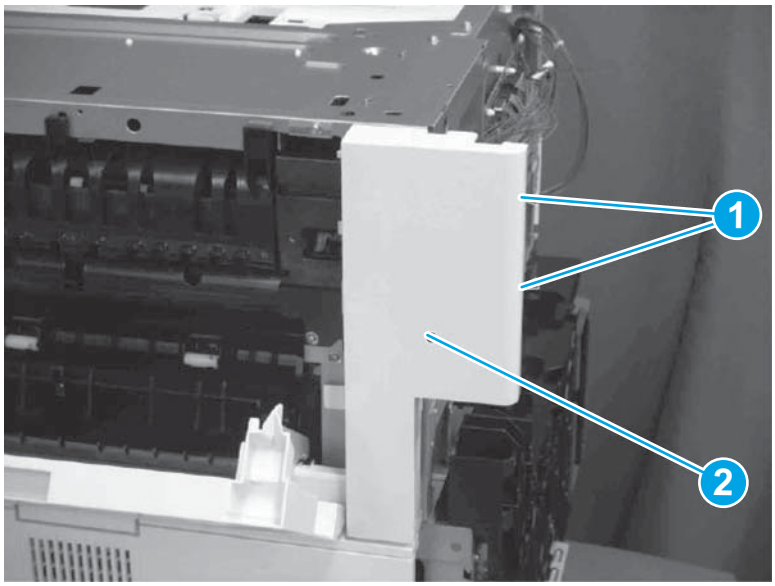


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the rear corner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1610 Remove rear corner cover

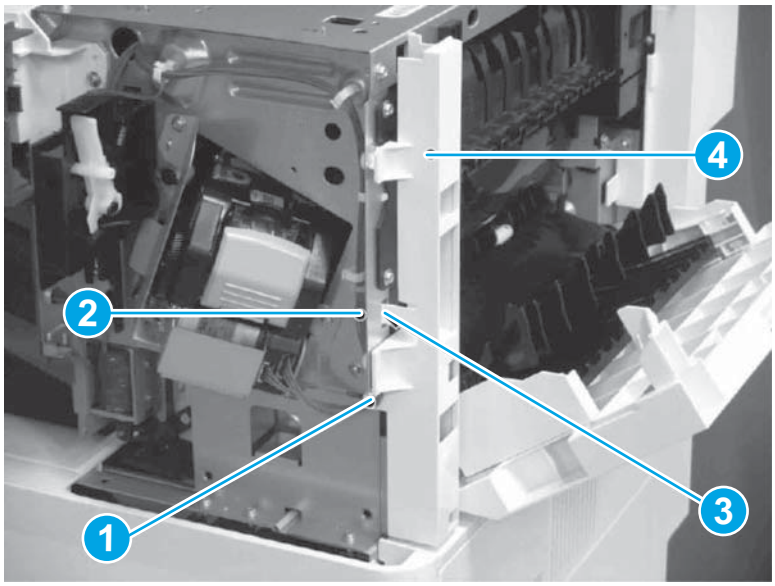


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the right lower cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

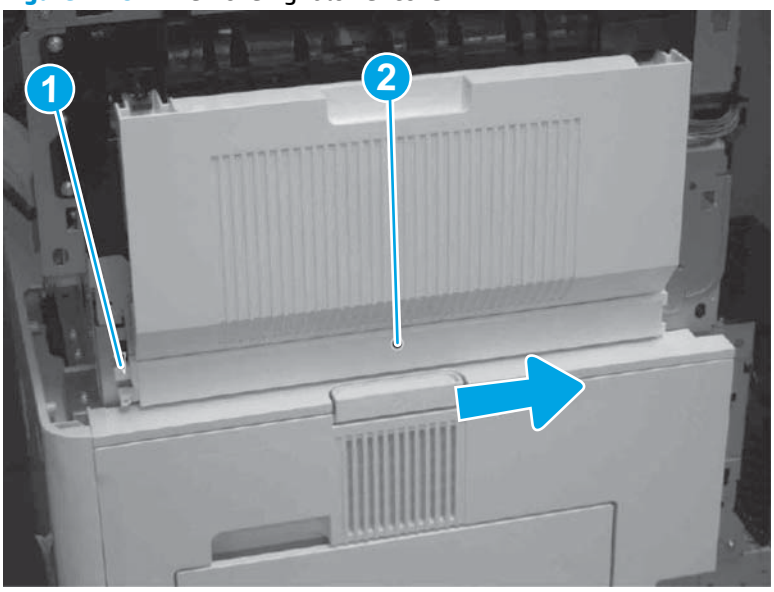
Figure 1-1611 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1612 Remove right lower cover

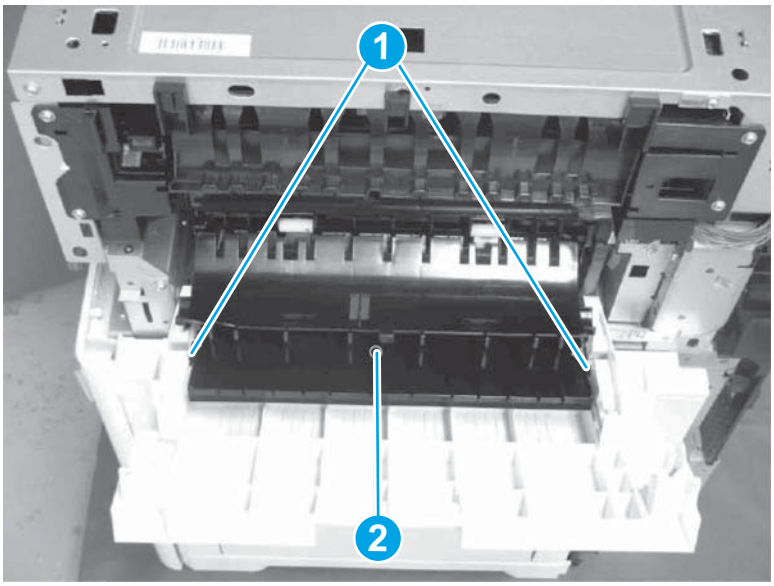


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

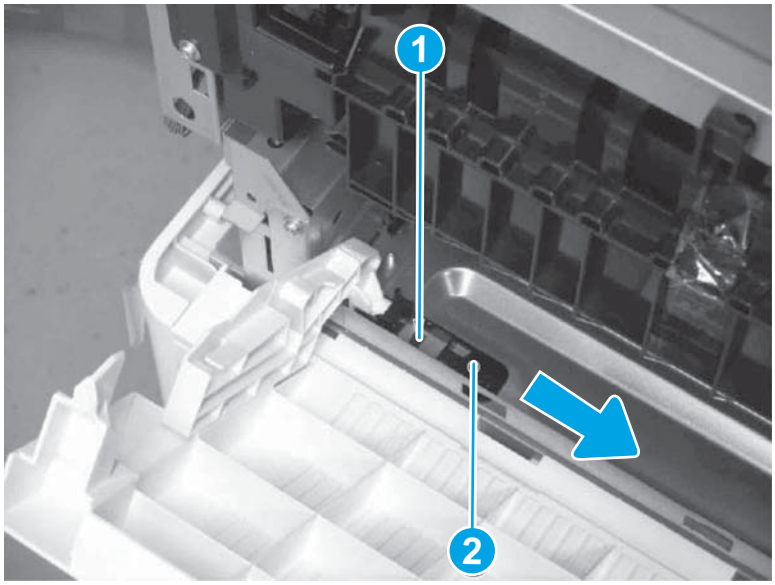
Figure 1-1613 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

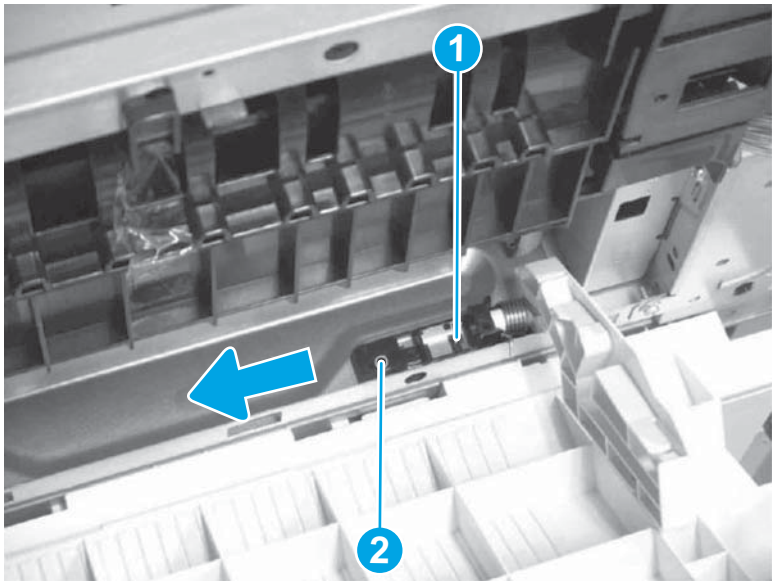
4. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1614 Remove bushing



5. Release one tab (callout 1).
6. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

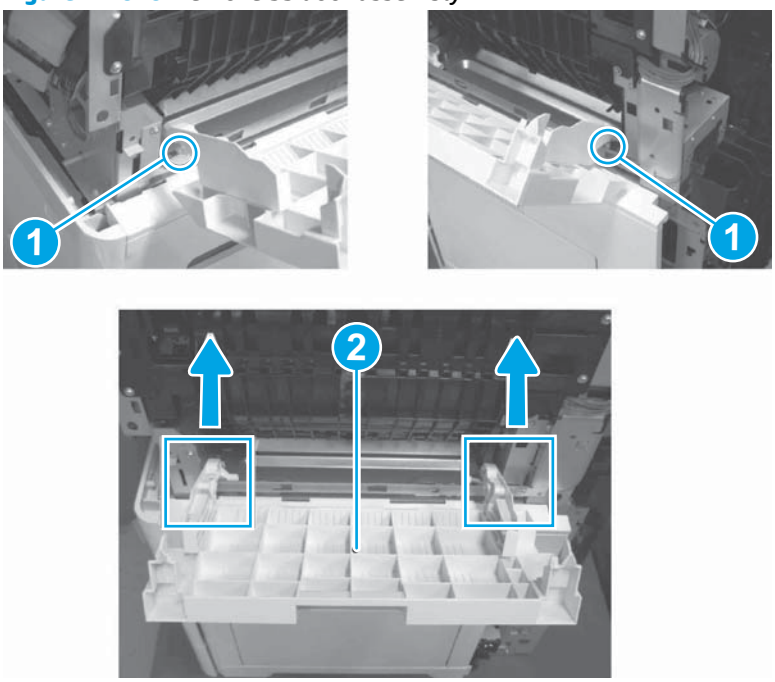
Figure 1-1615 Remove bushing



7. Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).

8. Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1616 Remove SS door assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly part number	
RK2-8148-000CN	Stapler assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

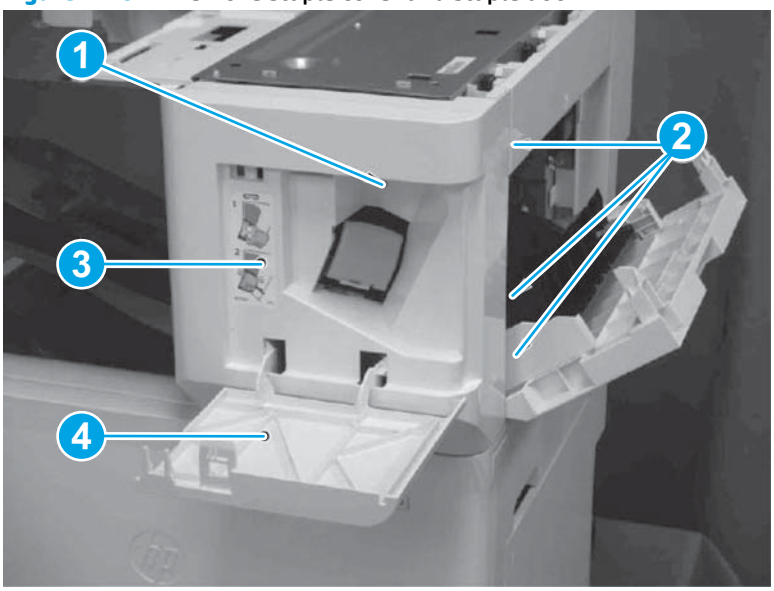
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).

4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

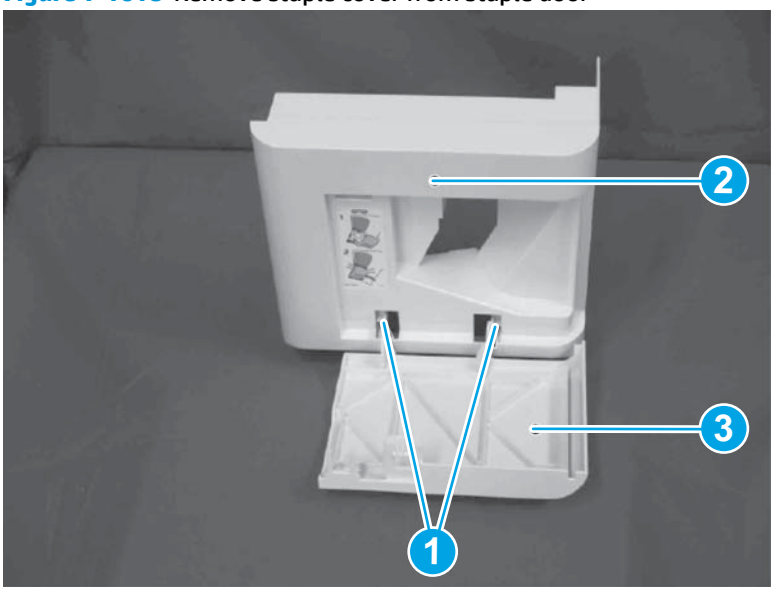
Figure 1-1617 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

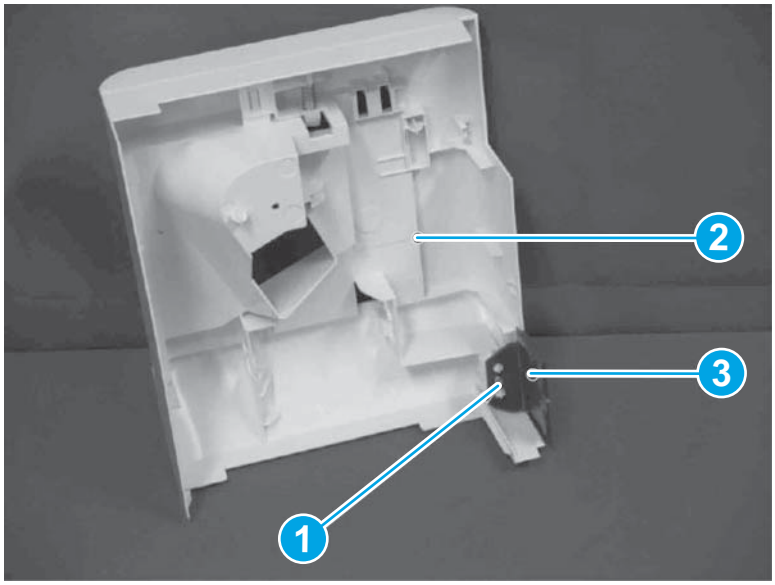
Figure 1-1618 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1619 Remove front door from staple cover

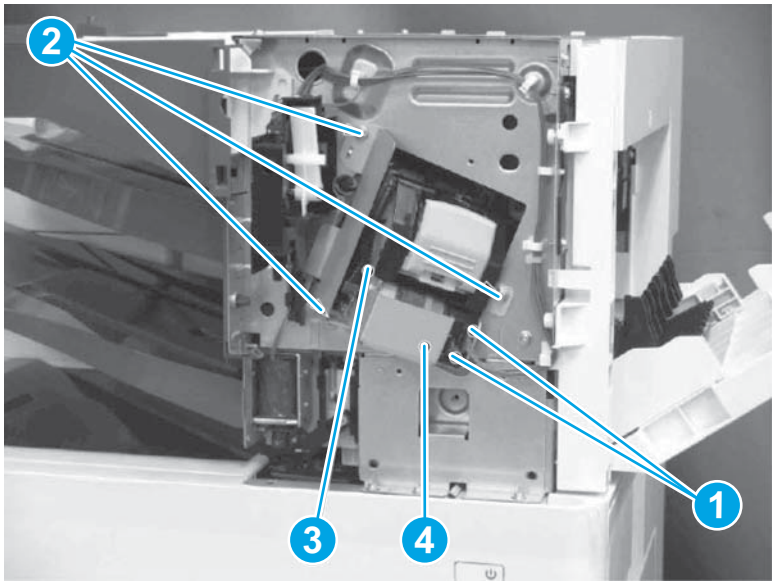


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the stapler assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.

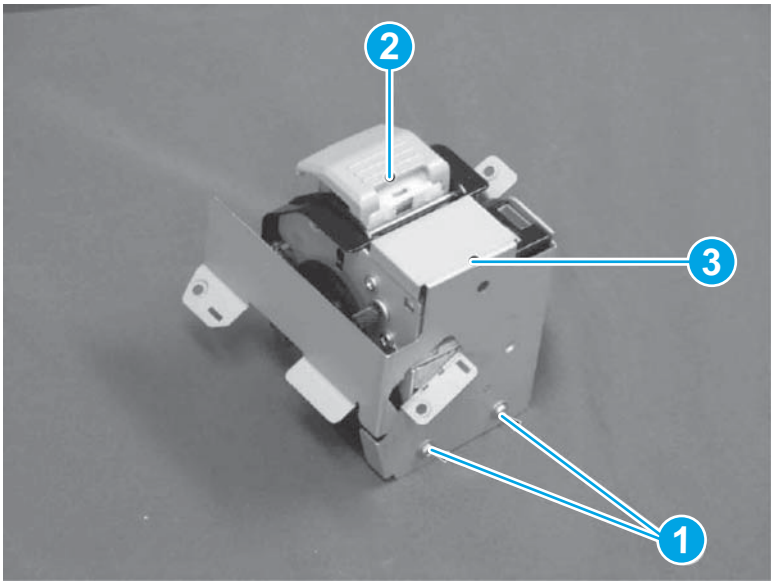
Figure 1-1620 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1621 Remove stapler assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly part number	
RM2-1066-000CN	Jog assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

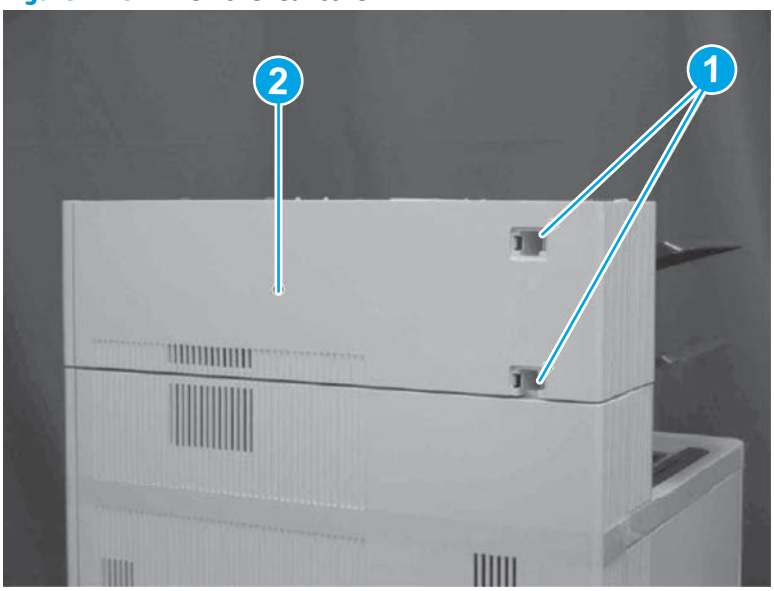
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1622 Remove rear cover

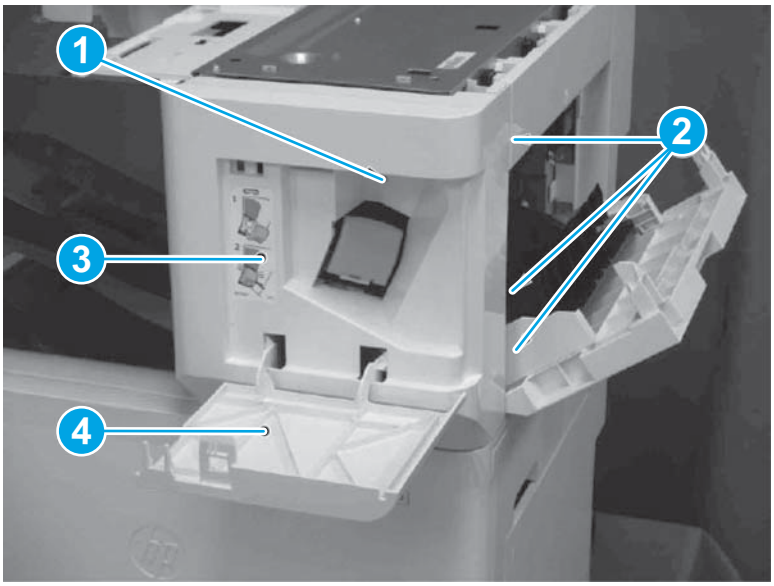


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

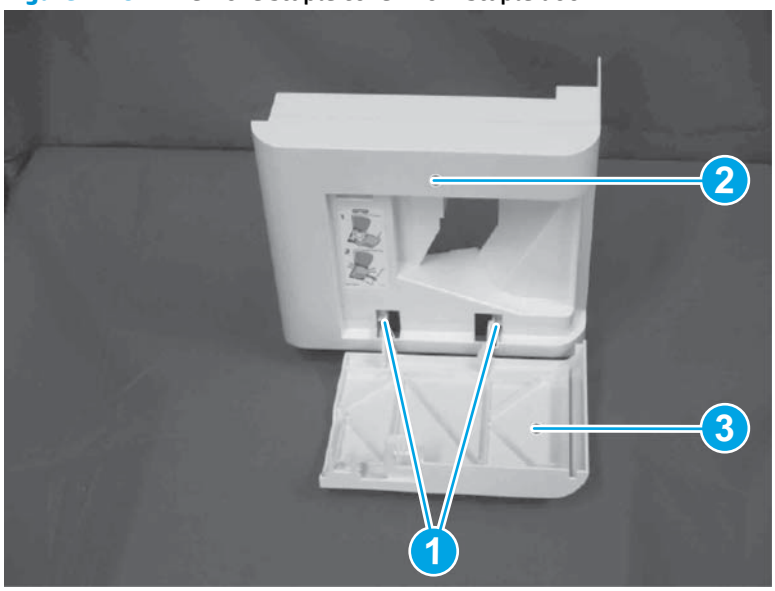
Figure 1-1623 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

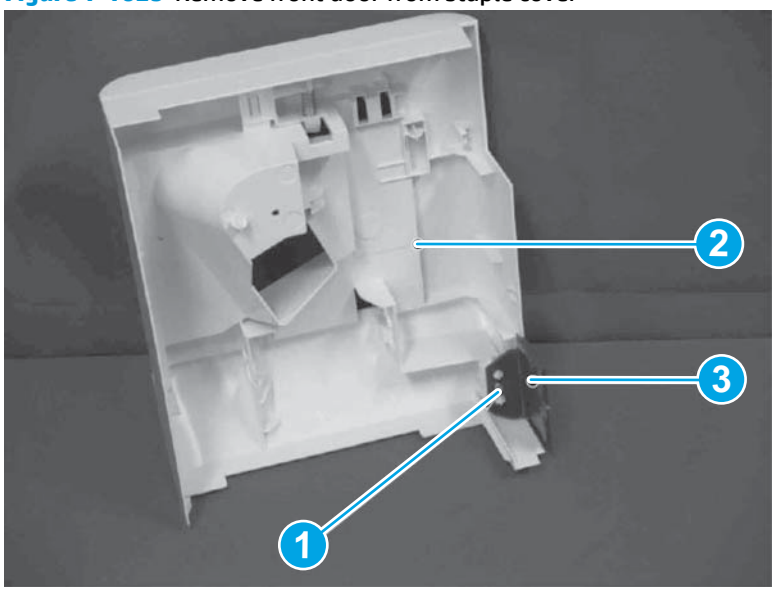
Figure 1-1624 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1625 Remove front door from staple cover



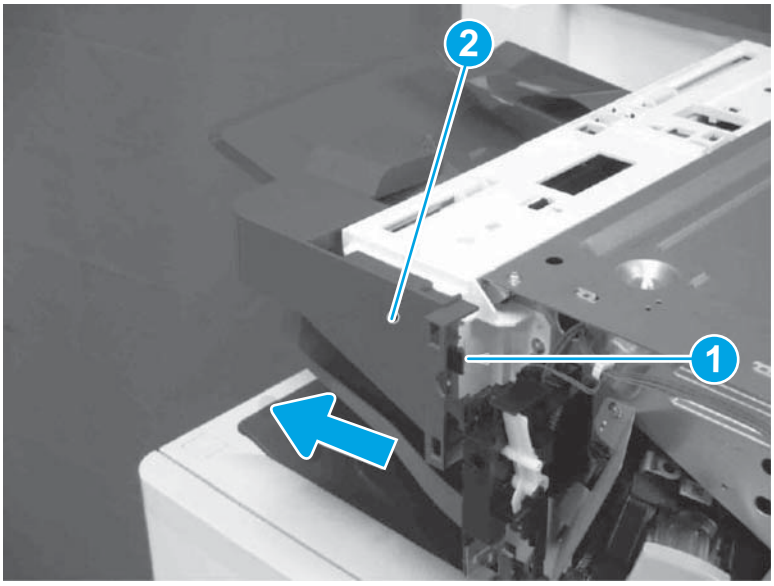
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the jogger cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the jogger cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1626 Remove jogger cover

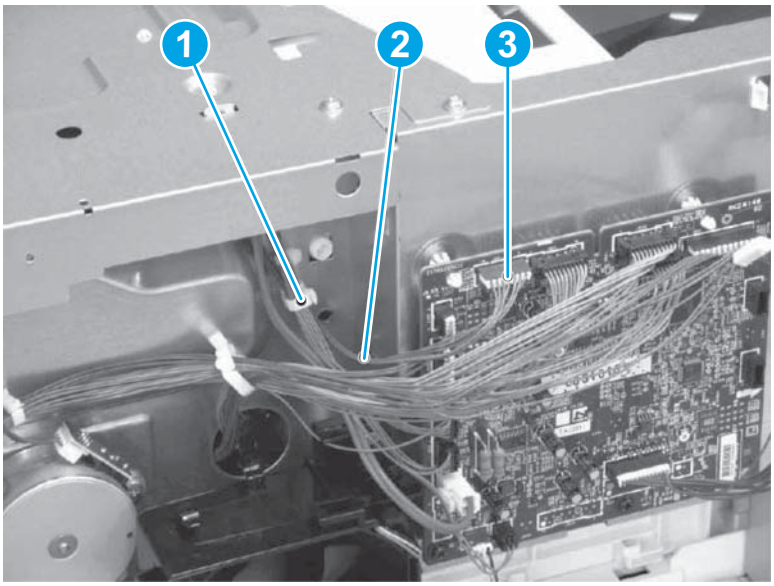


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the jogger assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable clamps (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).

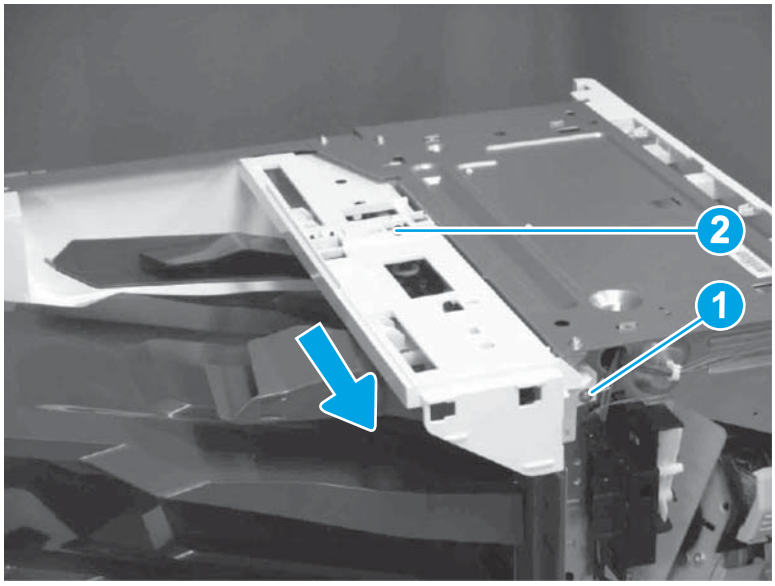
Figure 1-1627 Release cable and disconnect connector



3. Remove one screw (callout 1).

4. Slide the jogger assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove.

Figure 1-1628 Remove jogger assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly part number	
RM2-1196-000CN	Tray assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

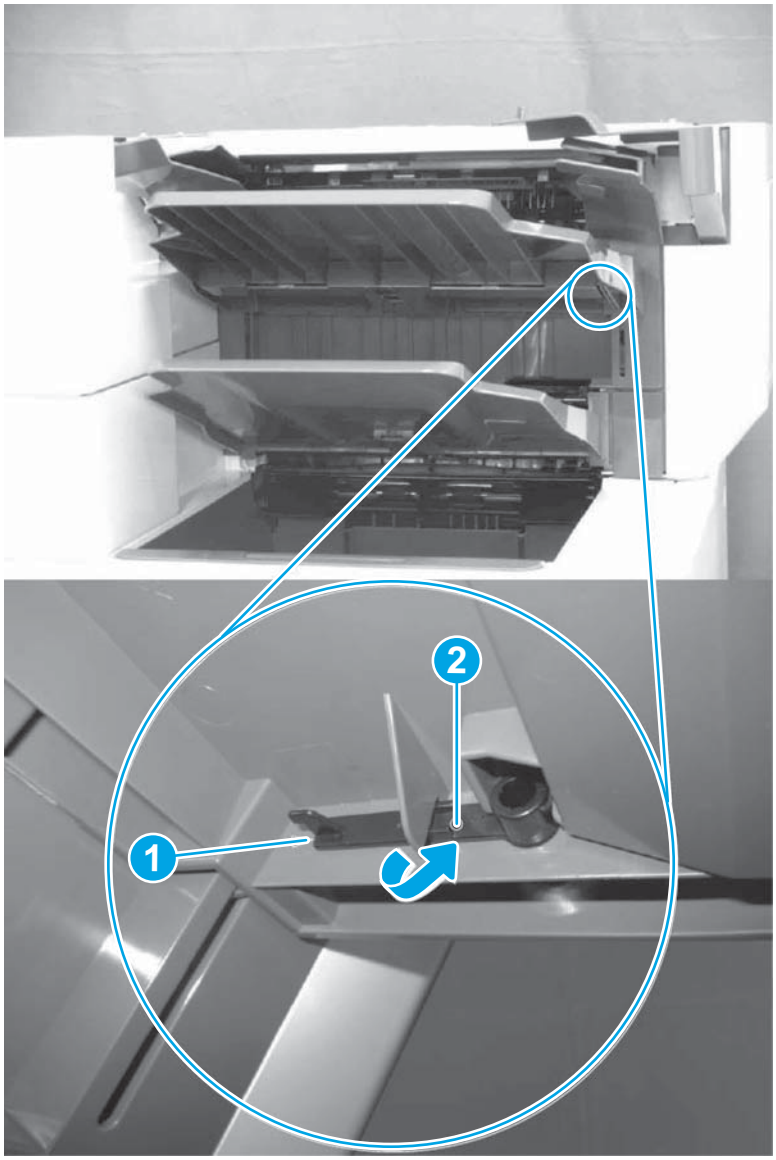
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the output bin 1 assembly

1. Release one boss (callout 1).

2. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

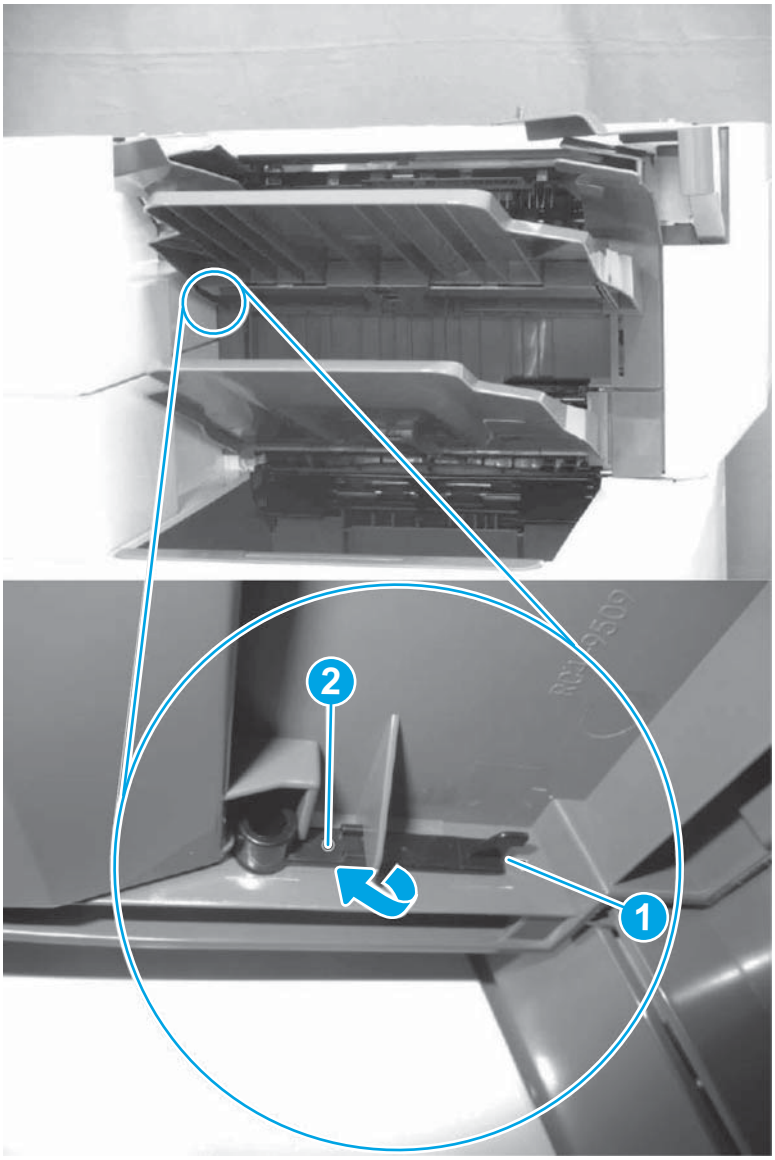
Figure 1-1629 Remove pin



3. Release one boss (callout 1).

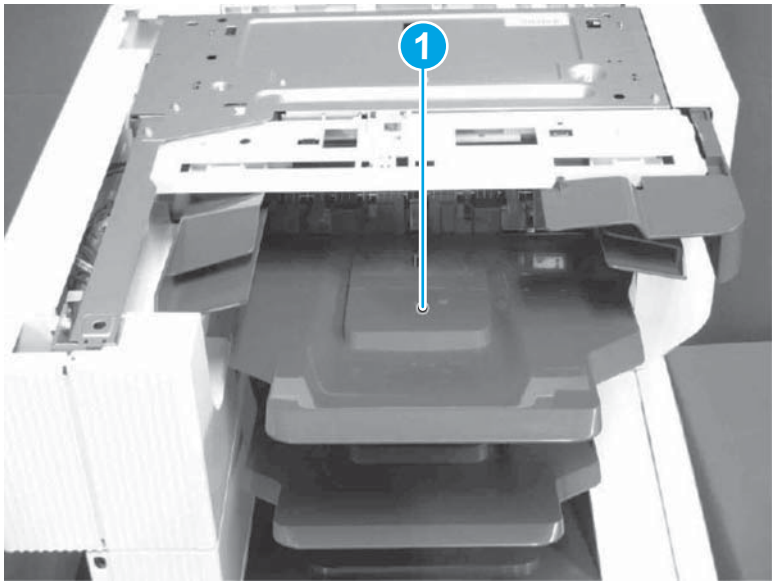
4. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1630 Remove pin



5. Remove the output bin 1 assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1631 Remove output bin 1 assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly part number	
RM2-1067-000CN	Upper paper feed assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

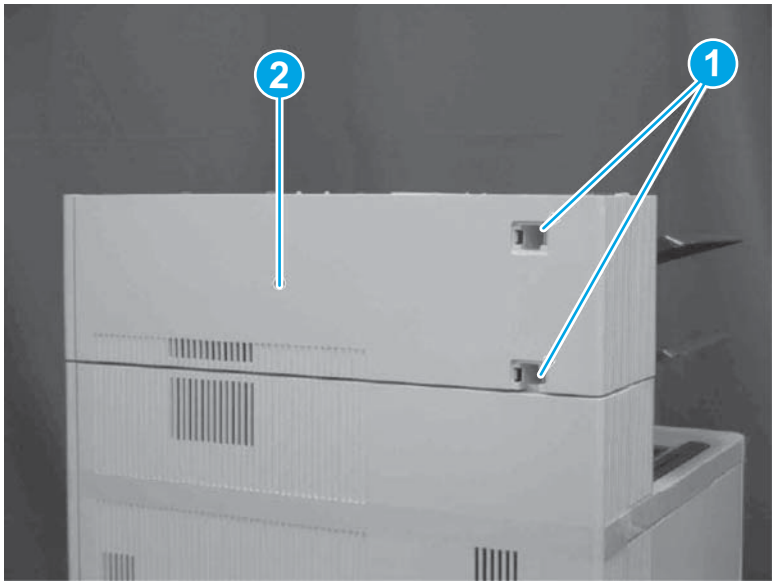
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1632 Remove rear cover

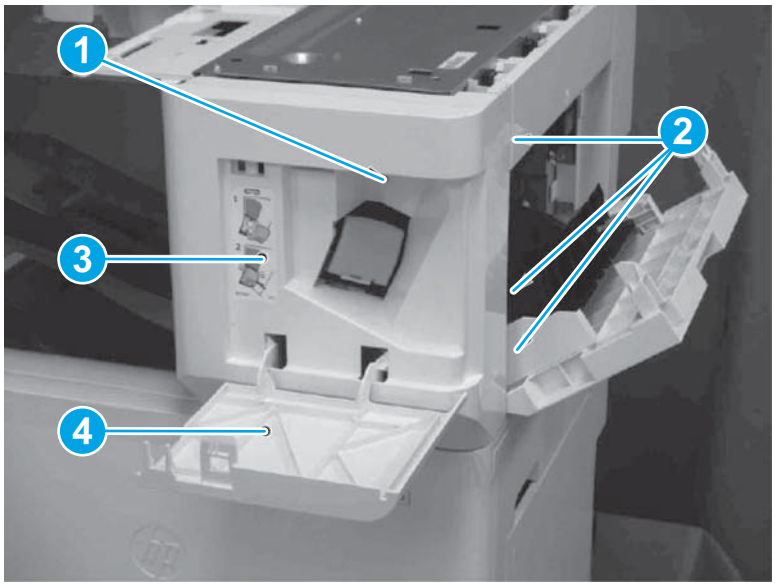


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

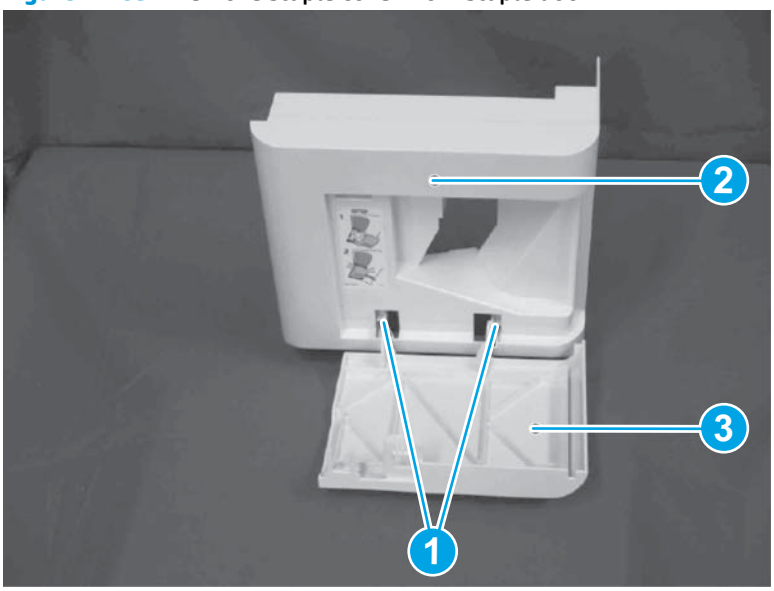
Figure 1-1633 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

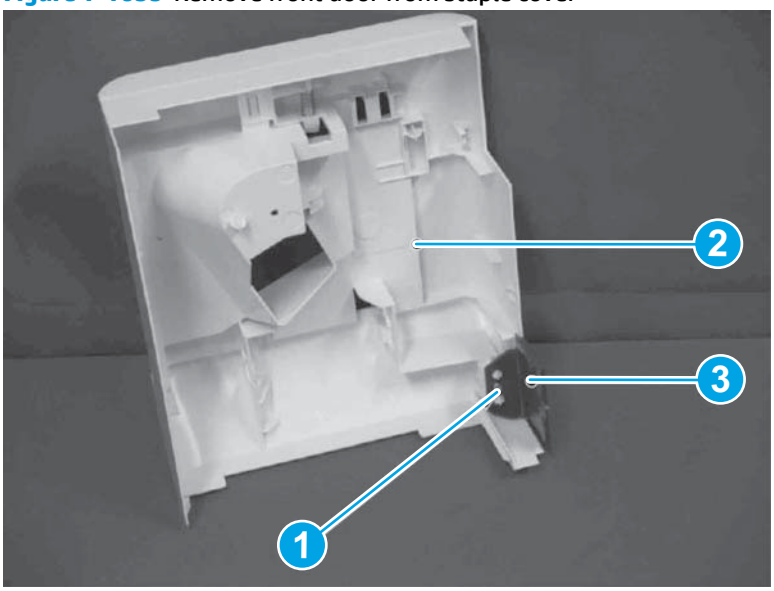
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

Figure 1-1634 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1635 Remove front door from staple cover



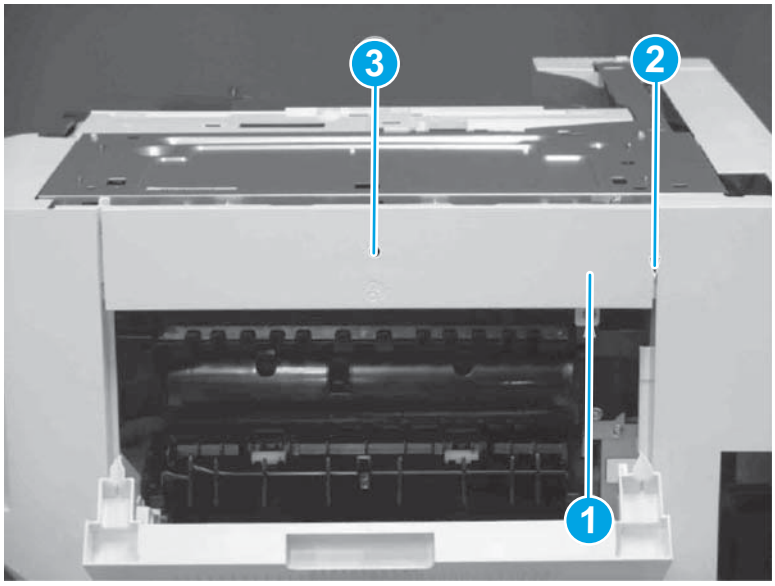
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1636 Remove right upper cover

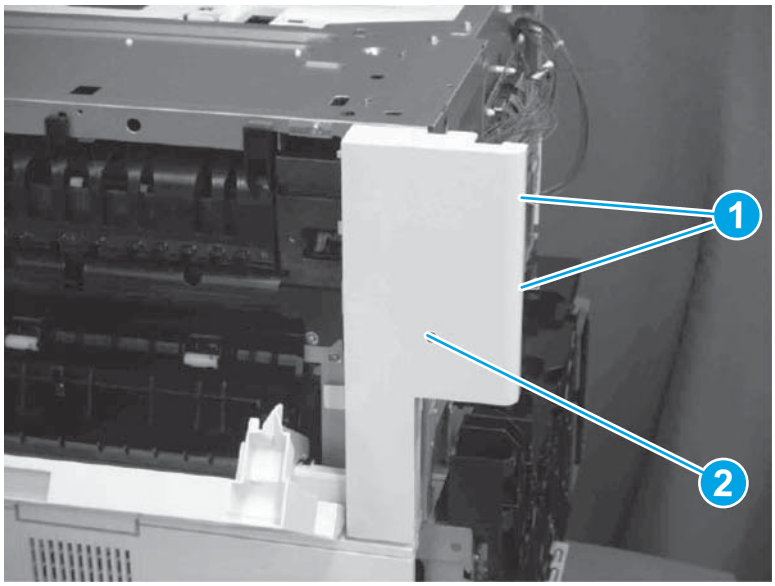


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the rear corner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1637 Remove rear corner cover



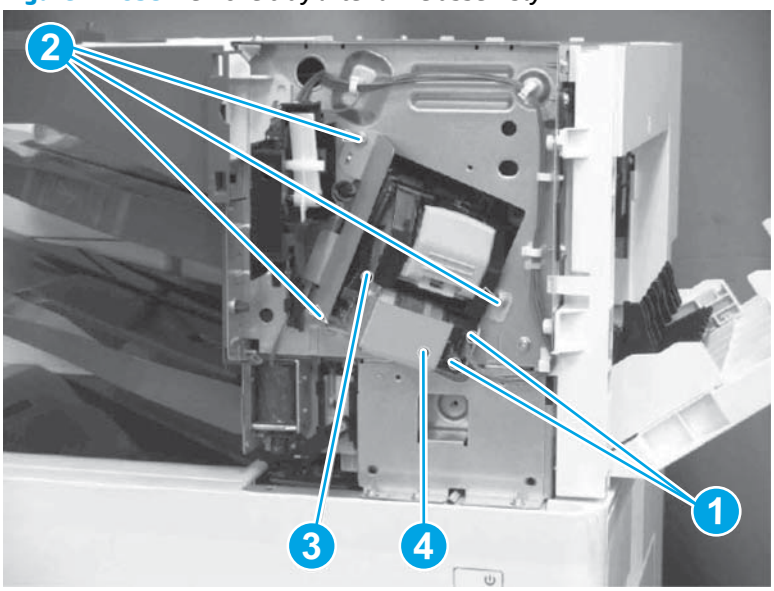
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the stapler assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).

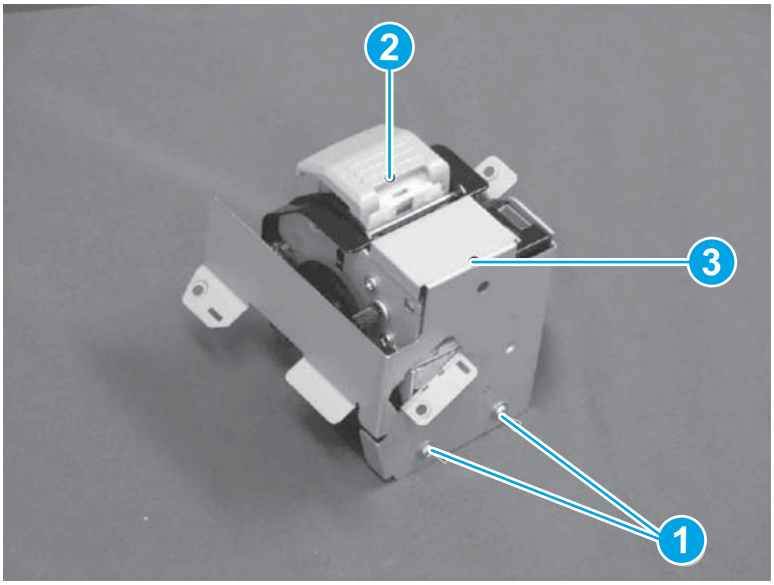
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1638 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1639 Remove stapler assembly



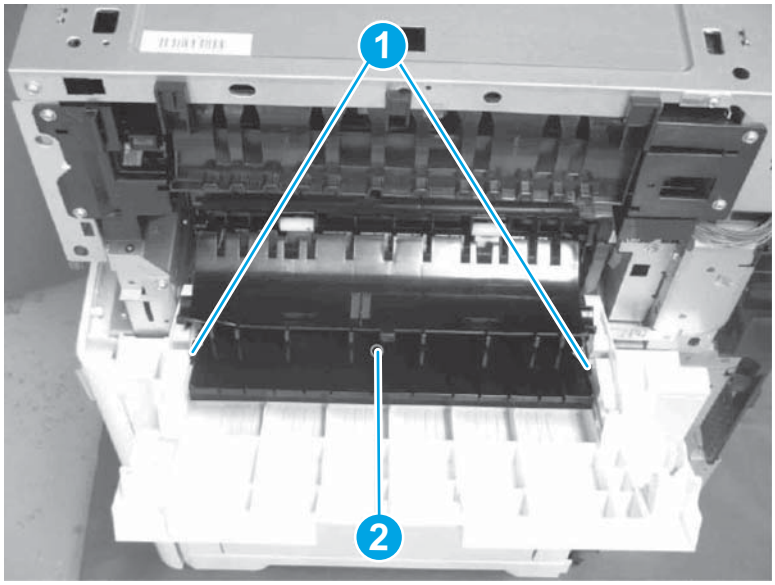
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

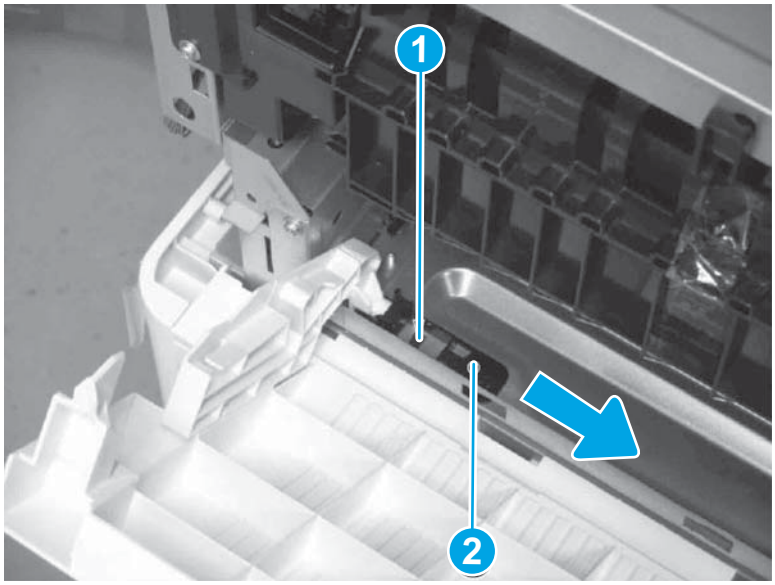
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1640 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).
4. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

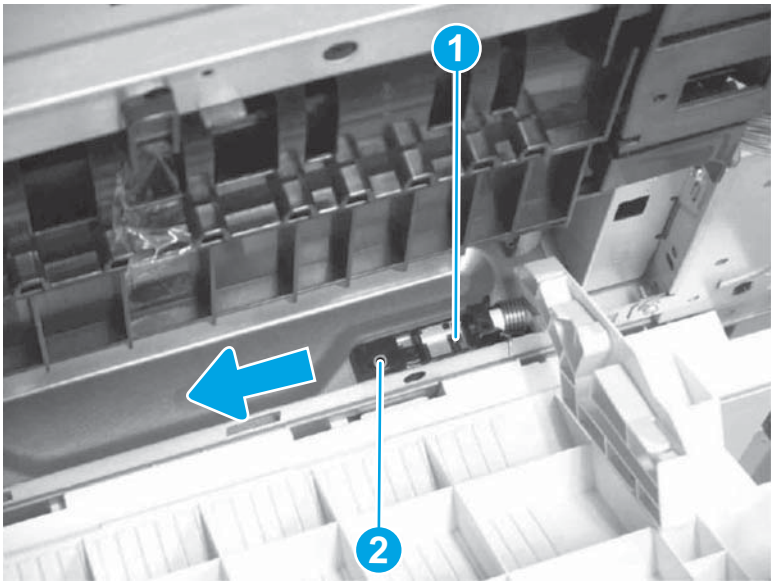
Figure 1-1641 Remove bushing



5. Release one tab (callout 1).

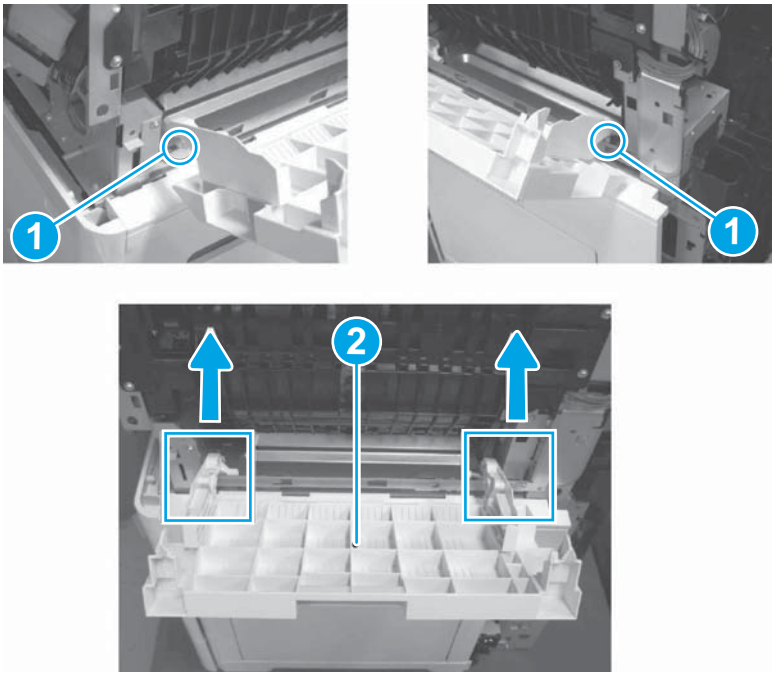
6. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1642 Remove bushing



7. Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).
8. Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1643 Remove SS door assembly



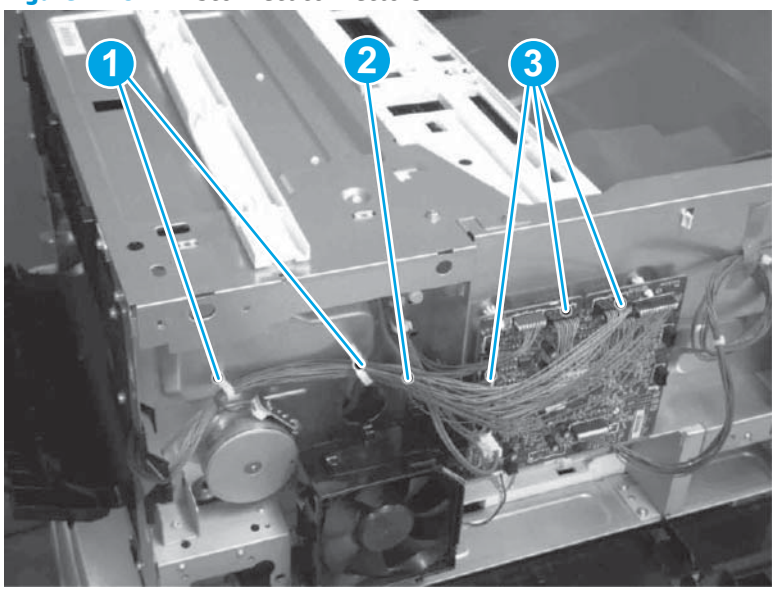
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the upper feed assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable clamps (callout 1).

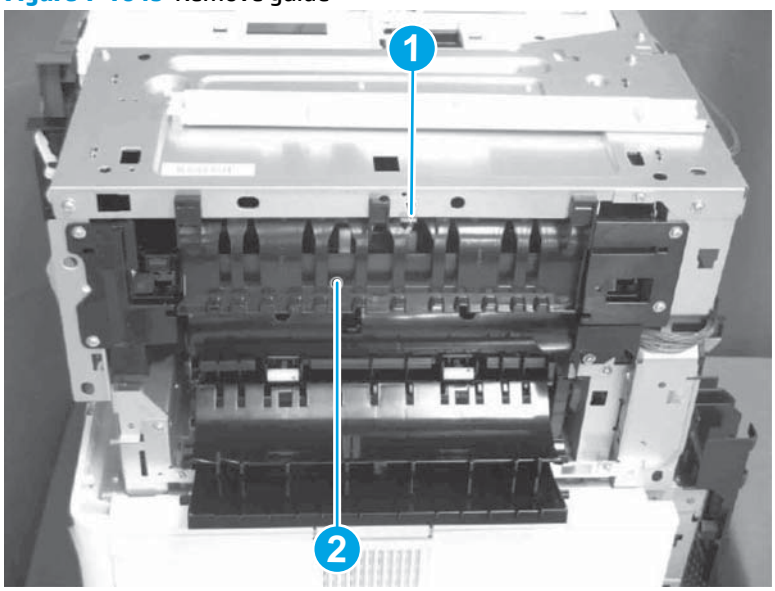
2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 3).

Figure 1-1644 Disconnect connectors



3. Release one tab (callout 1).
4. Remove the guide (callout 2).

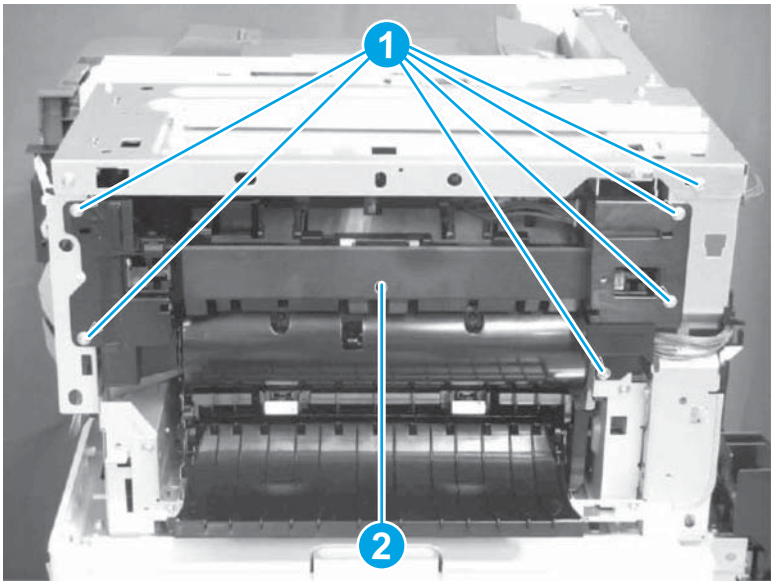
Figure 1-1645 Remove guide



5. Remove six screws (callout 1).

6. Remove the upper feed assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1646 Remove upper feed assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan part number	
RK2-8153-000CN	Fan

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

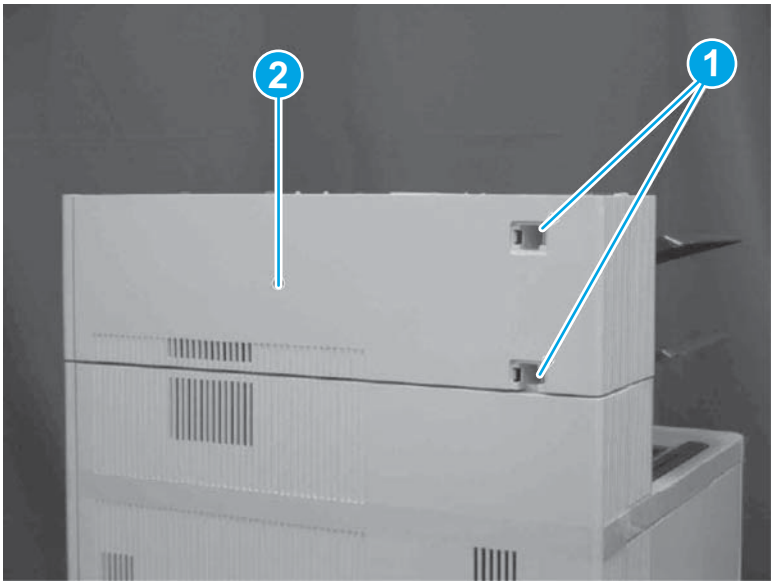
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1647 Remove rear cover

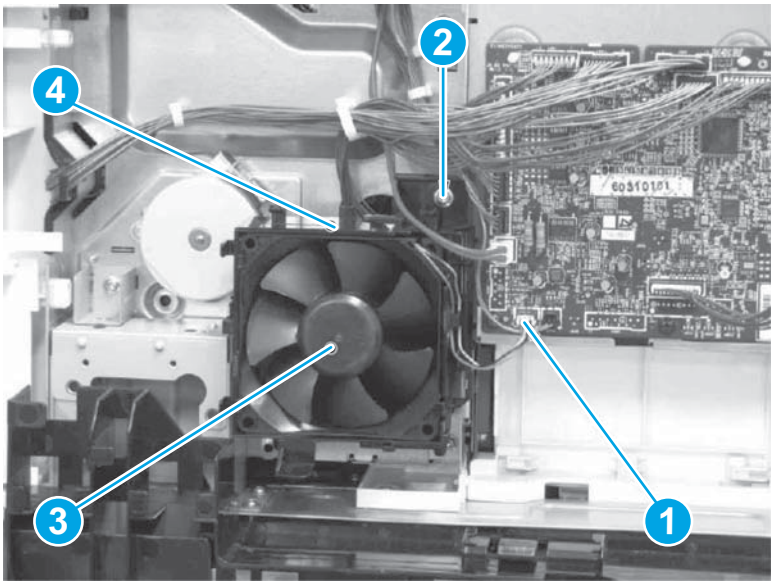


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the MBM fan

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove one screw (callout 2).
3. Remove the fan holder (callout 4) together with the fan (callout 3).

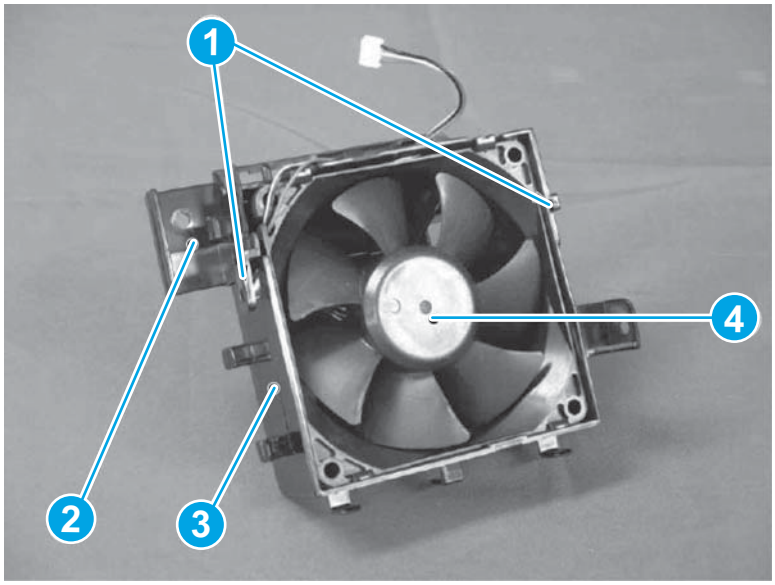
Figure 1-1648 Remove fan holder with fan



4. Release two tabs (callout 1).
5. Remove the duct 1 (callout 2) and the duct 2 (callout 3).

6. Remove the MBM fan (callout 4).

Figure 1-1649 Remove fan holder with fan



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly part number	
RM2-1071-000CN	Lower paper feed assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

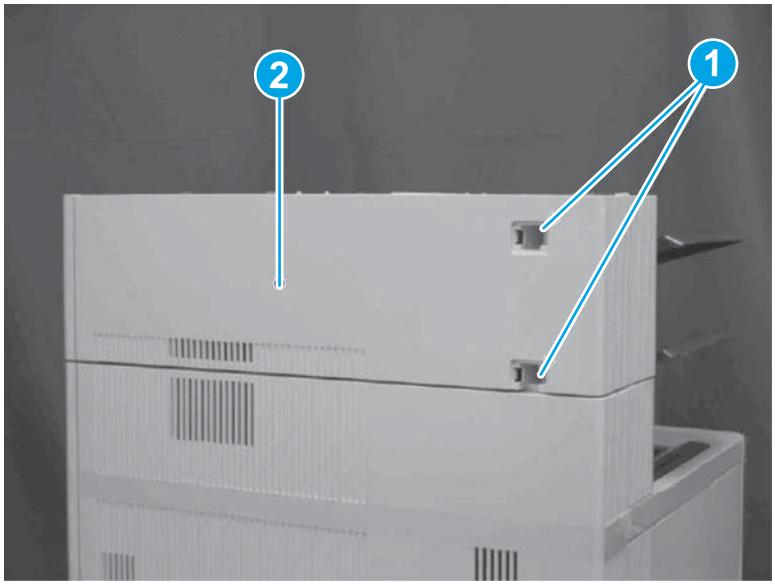
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1650 Remove rear cover

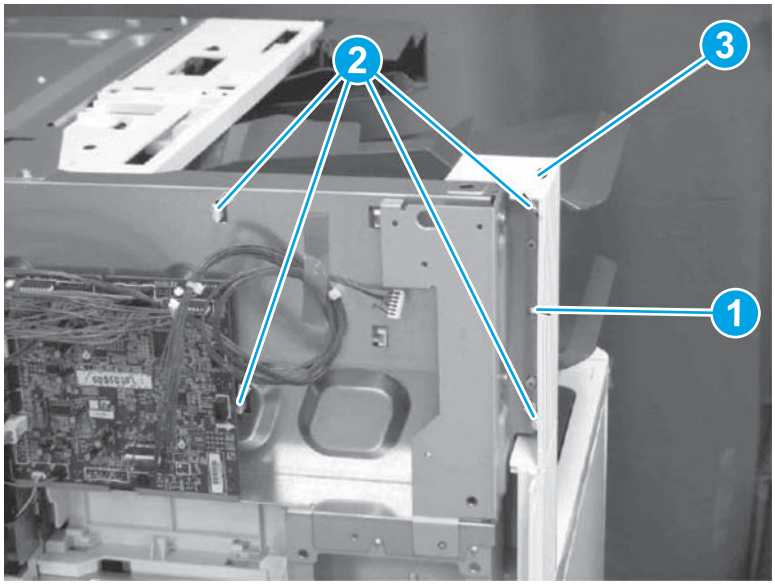


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the rear inner cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release four tabs (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear inner cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1651 Remove rear inner cover

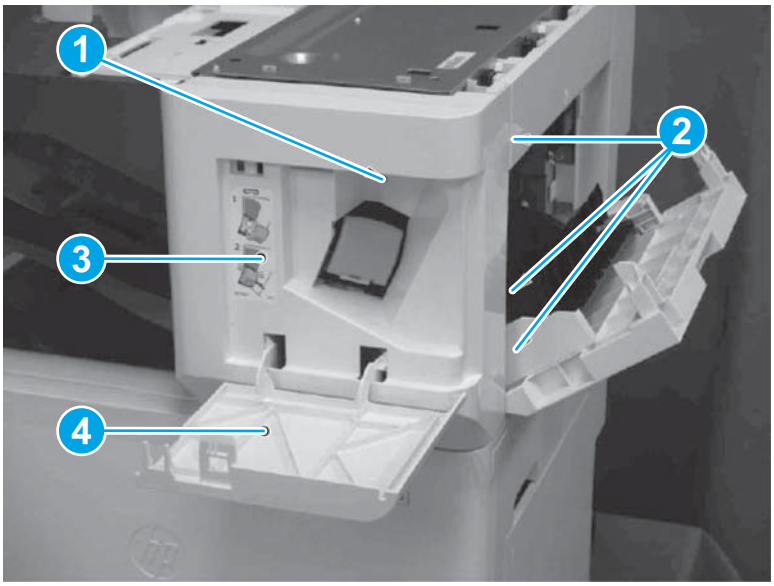


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

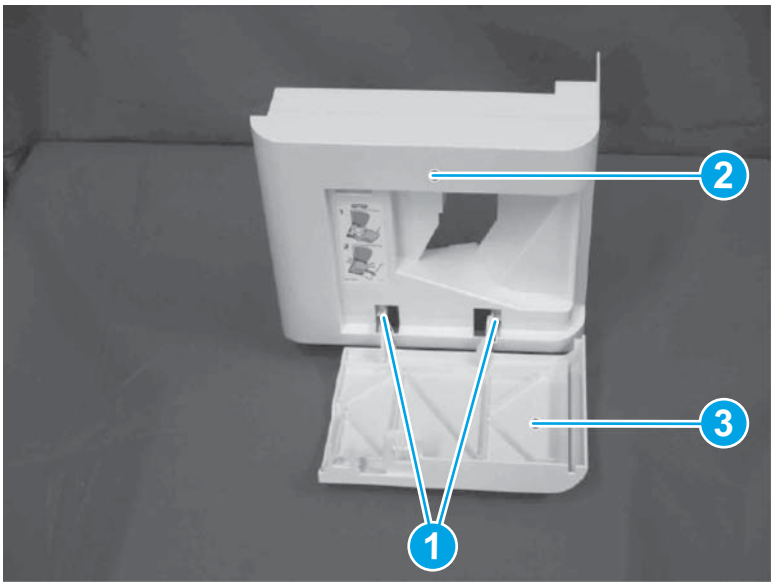
1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1652 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

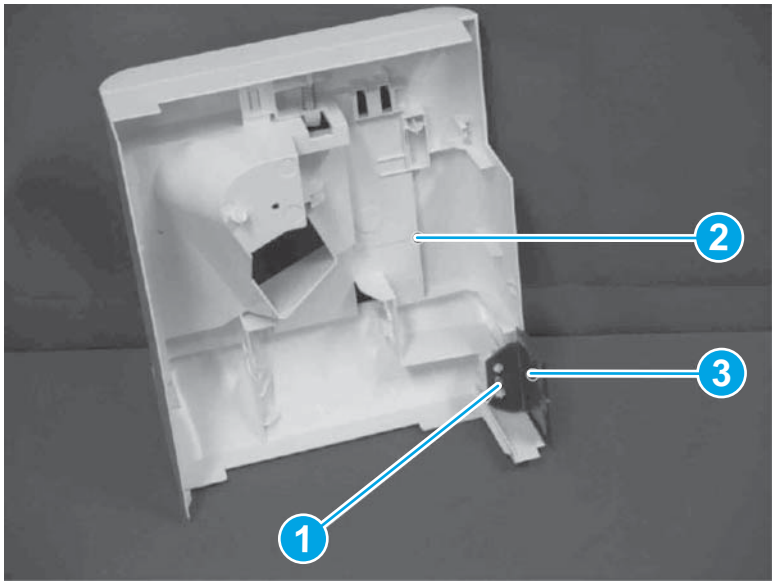
Figure 1-1653 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1654 Remove front door from staple cover

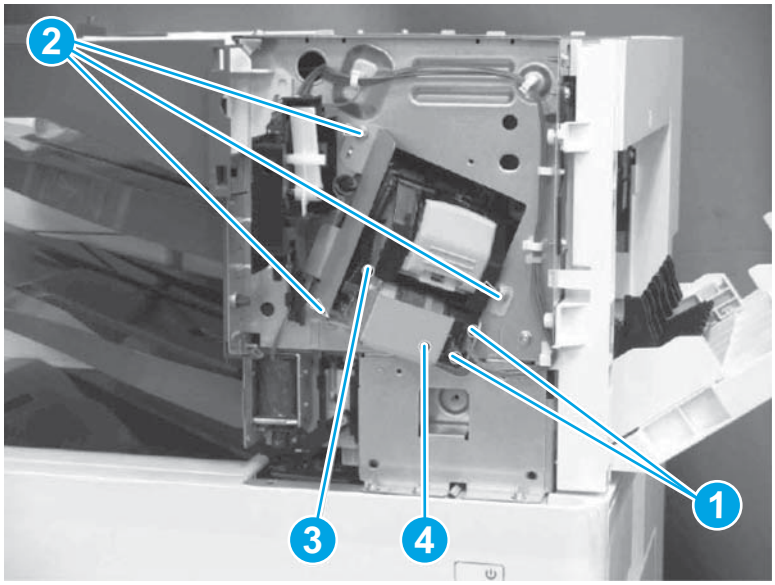


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the staple assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.

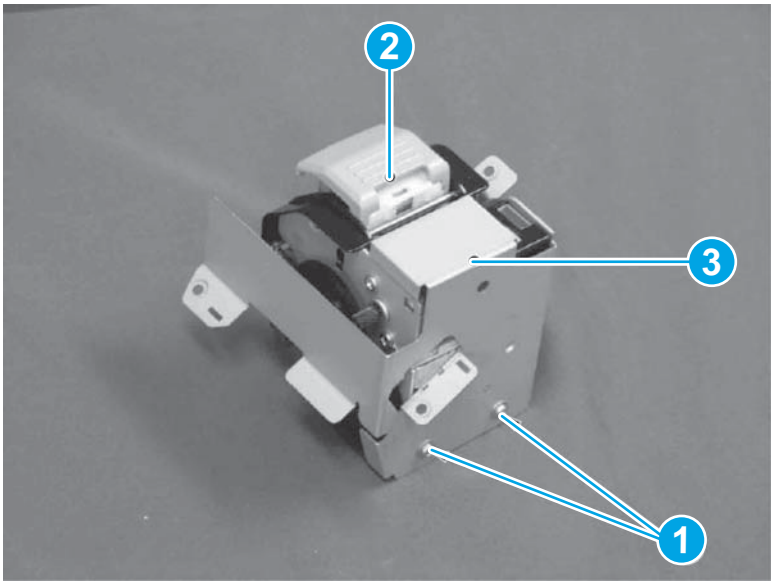
Figure 1-1655 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1656 Remove stapler assembly

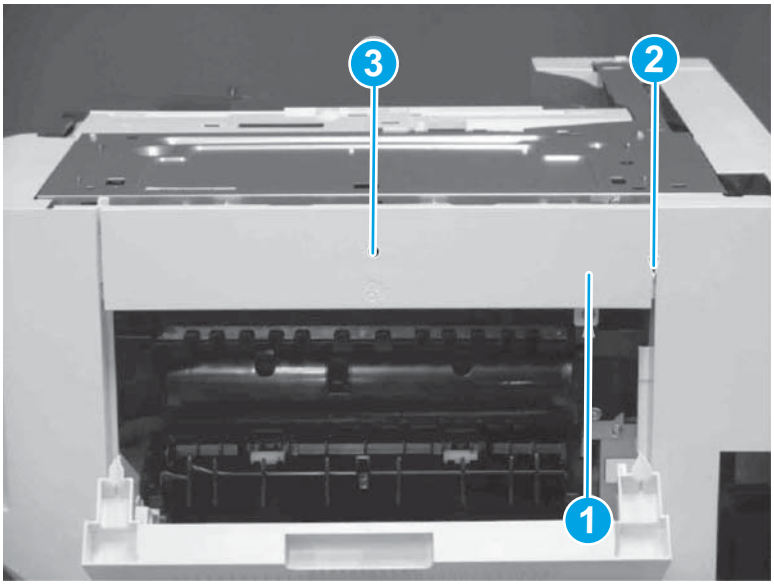


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1657 Remove right upper cover

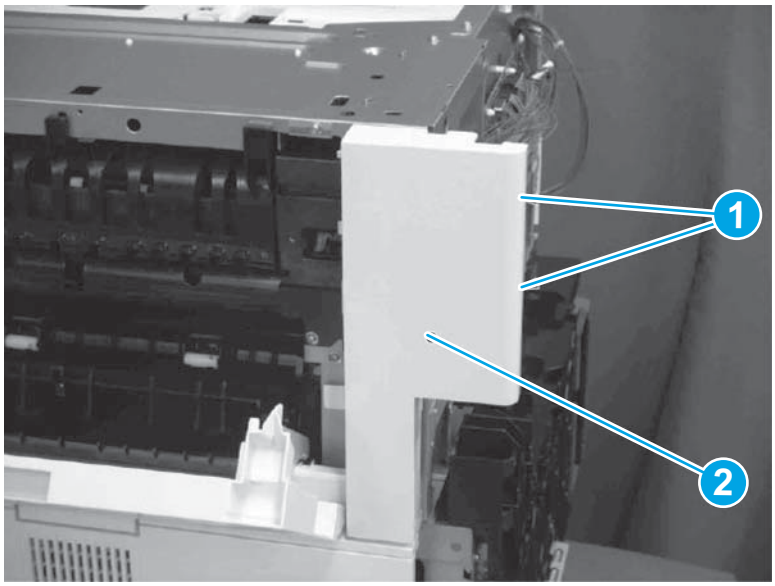


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear corner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1658 Remove rear corner cover

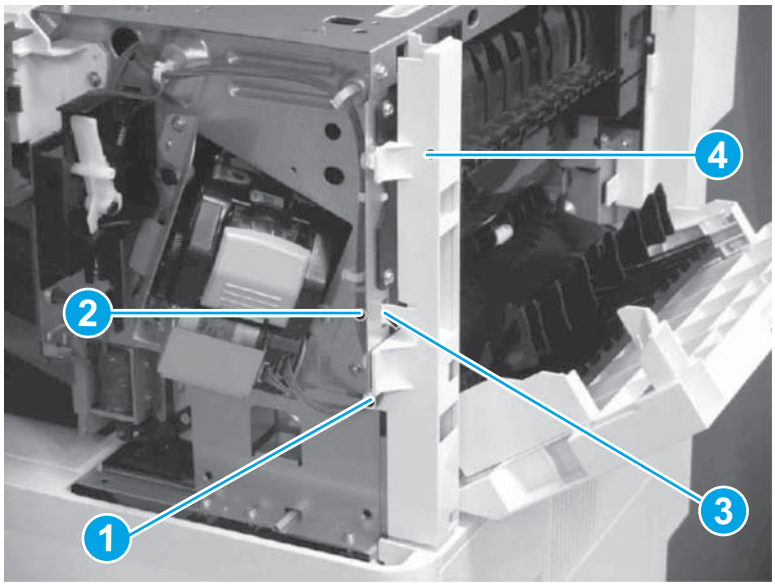


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right lower cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

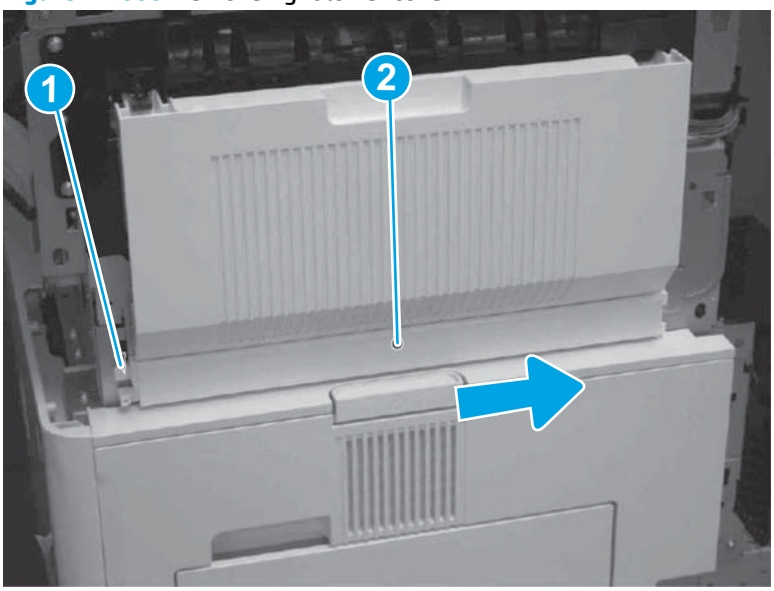
Figure 1-1659 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1660 Remove right lower cover

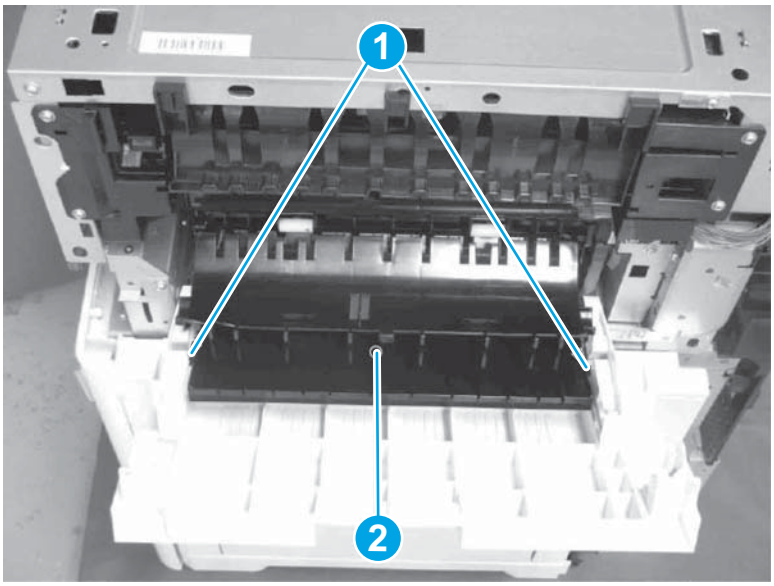


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

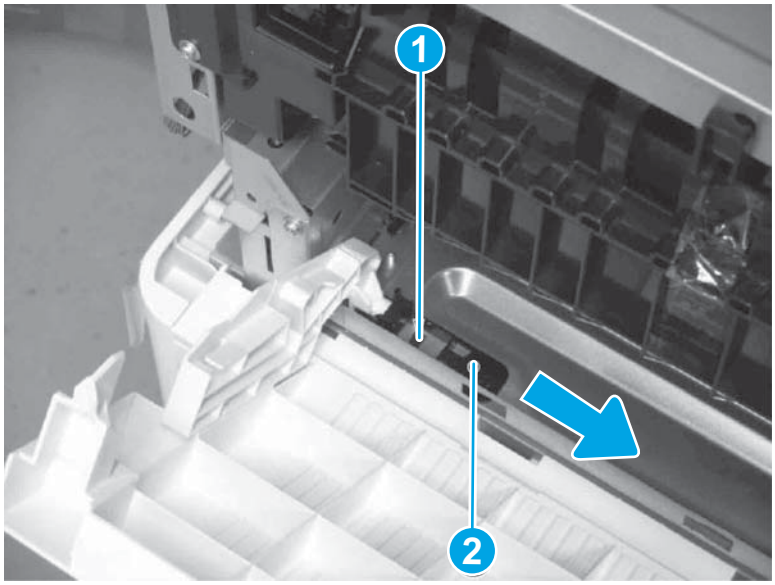
Figure 1-1661 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

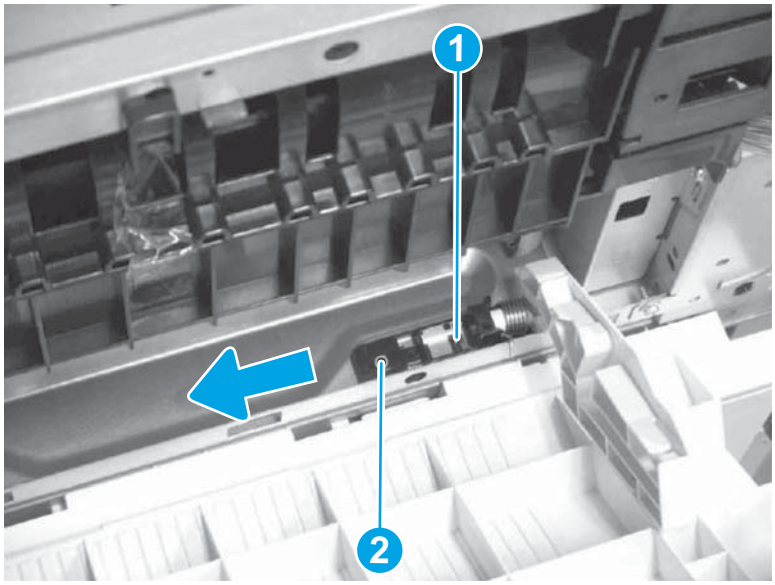
4. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1662 Remove bushing



5. Release one tab (callout 1).
6. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

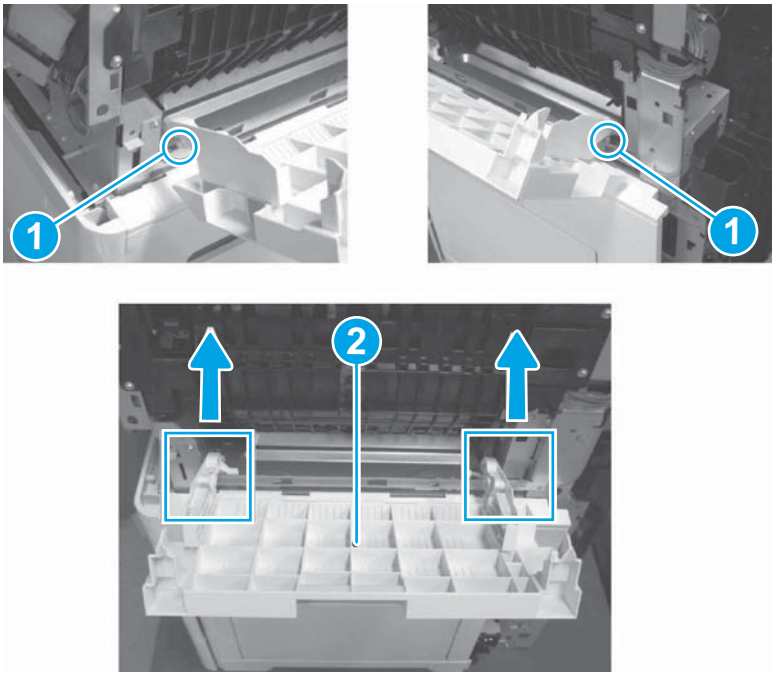
Figure 1-1663 Remove bushing



7. Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).

8. Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1664 Remove SS door assembly



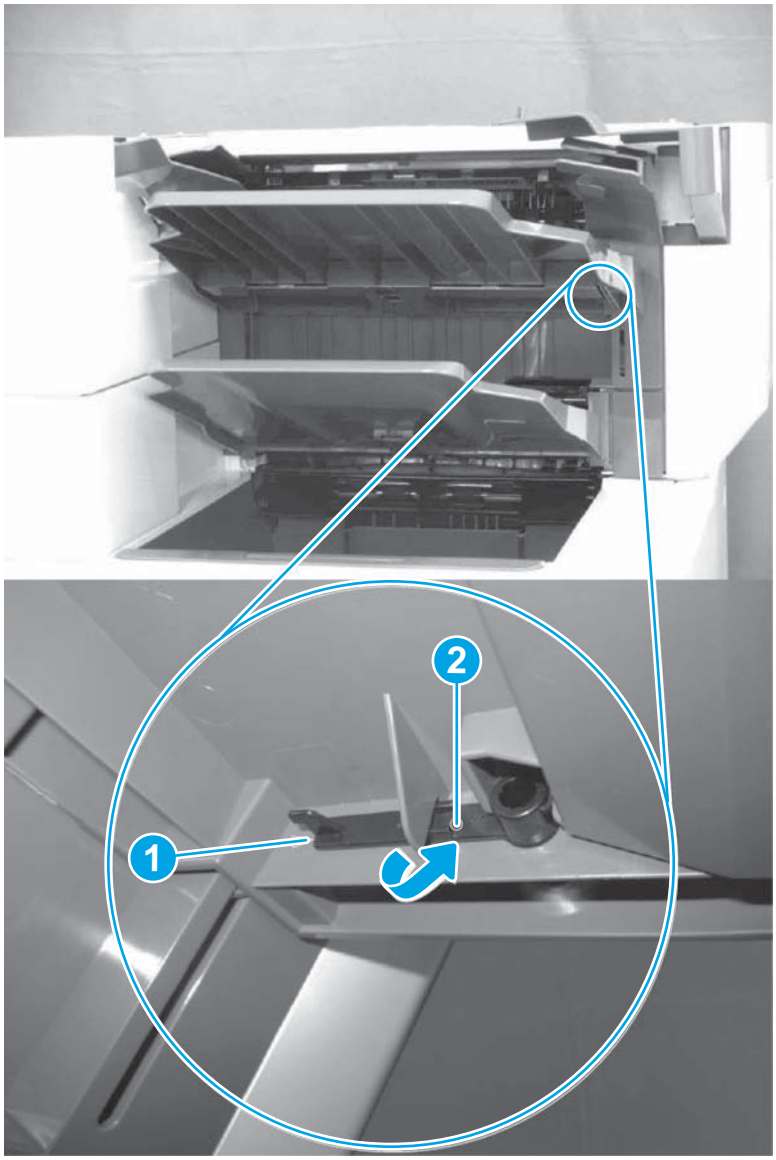
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 9: Remove the output bin 1 assembly

1. Release one boss (callout 1).

2. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

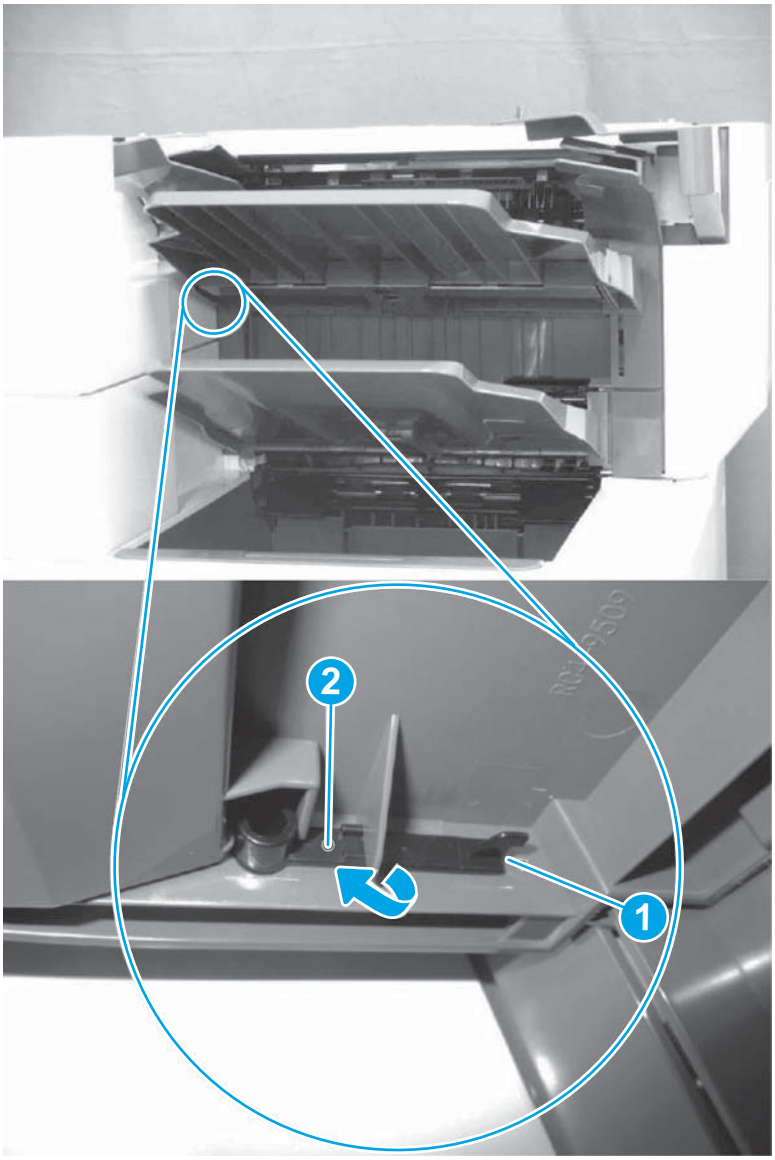
Figure 1-1665 Remove pin



3. Release one boss (callout 1).

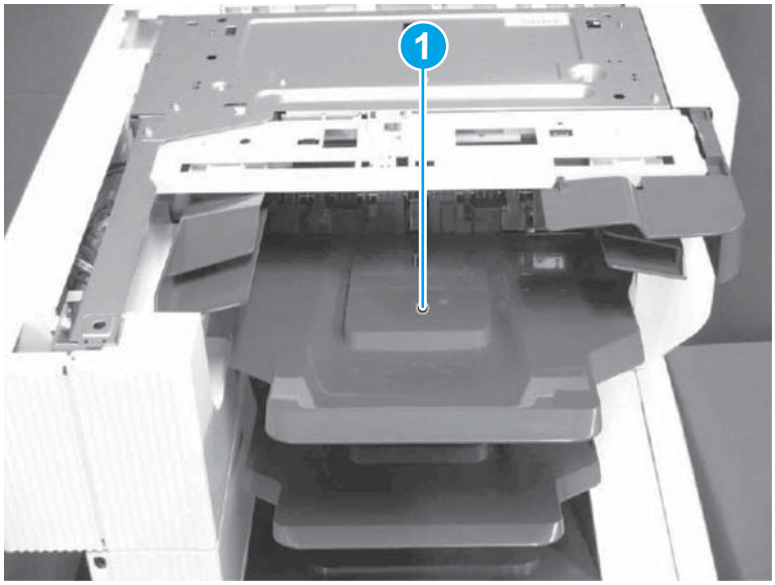
4. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1666 Remove pin



5. Remove the output bin 1 assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1667 Remove output bin 1 assembly

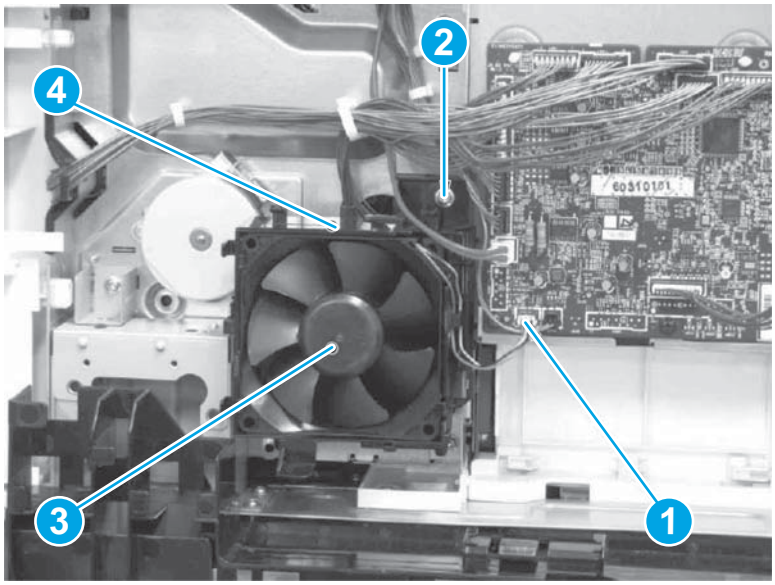


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 10: Remove the MBM fan

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove one screw (callout 2).
3. Remove the fan holder (callout 4) together with the fan (callout 3).

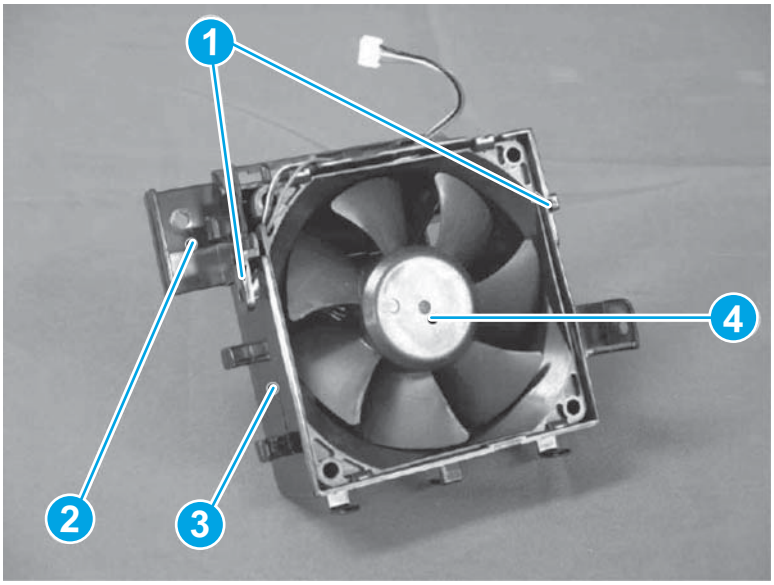
Figure 1-1668 Remove fan holder with fan



4. Release two tabs (callout 1).
5. Remove the duct 1 (callout 2) and the duct 2 (callout 3).

6. Remove the MBM fan (callout 4).

Figure 1-1669 Remove fan holder with fan

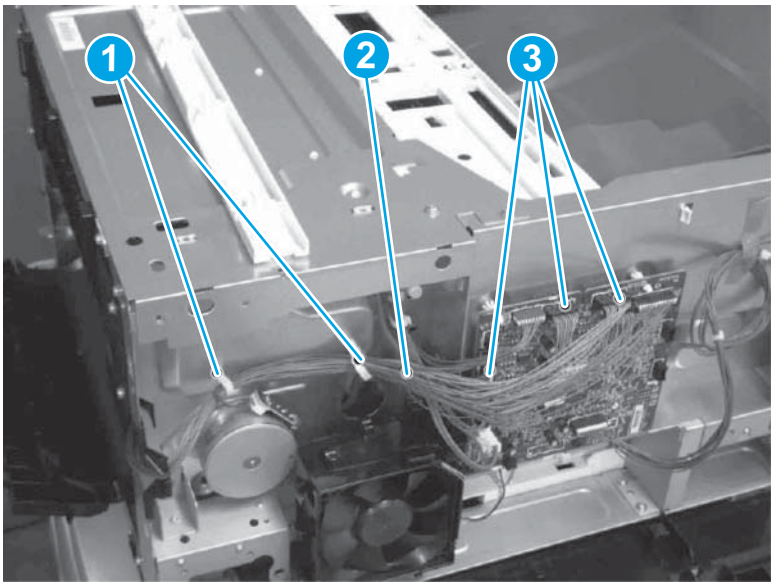


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 11: Remove the upper feed assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable clamps (callout 1).
2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 3).

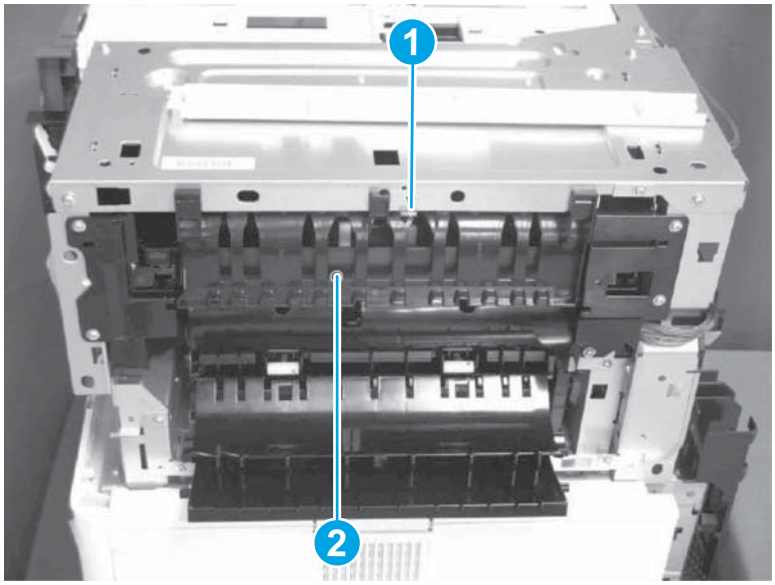
Figure 1-1670 Disconnect connectors



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

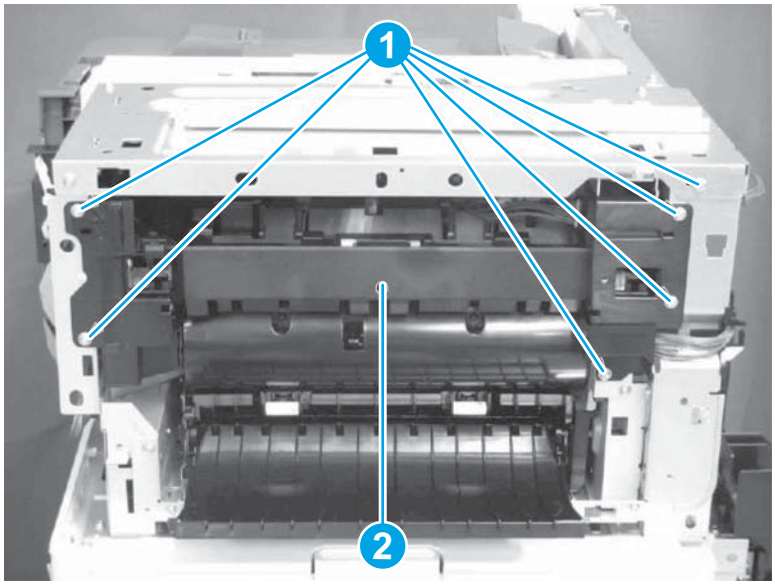
4. Remove the guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1671 Remove guide



5. Remove six screws (callout 1).
6. Remove the upper feed assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1672 Remove upper feed assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 12: Remove the lower feed assembly

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1673 Remove cover

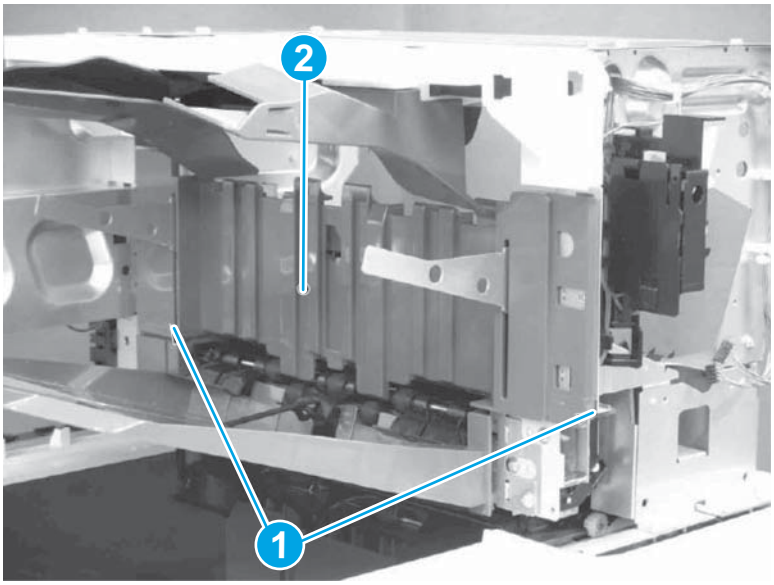
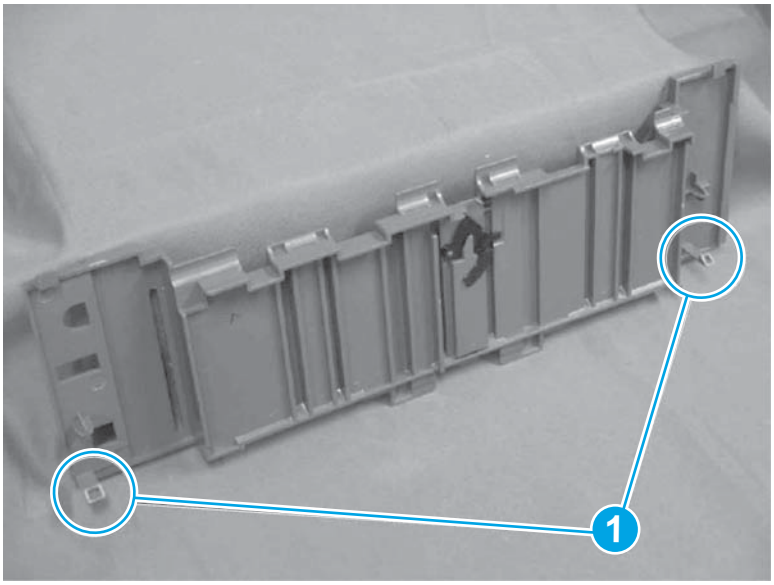


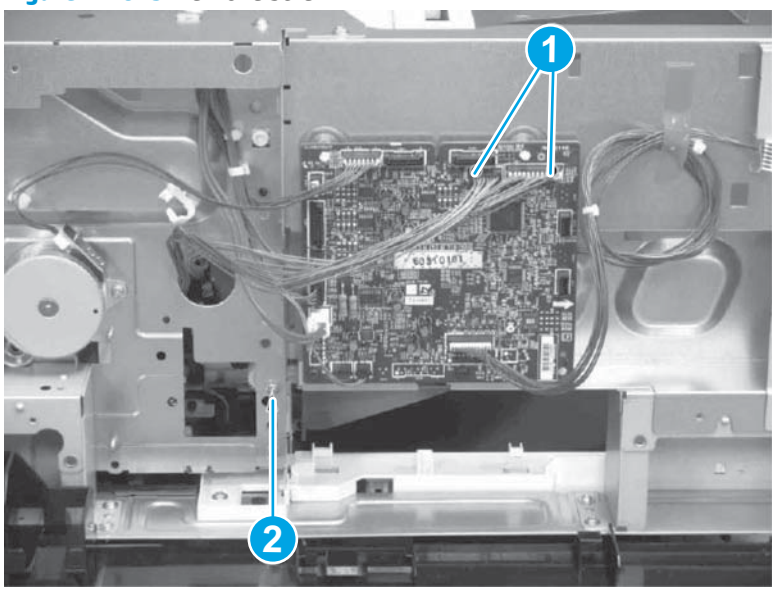
Figure 1-1674 Remove cover



3. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

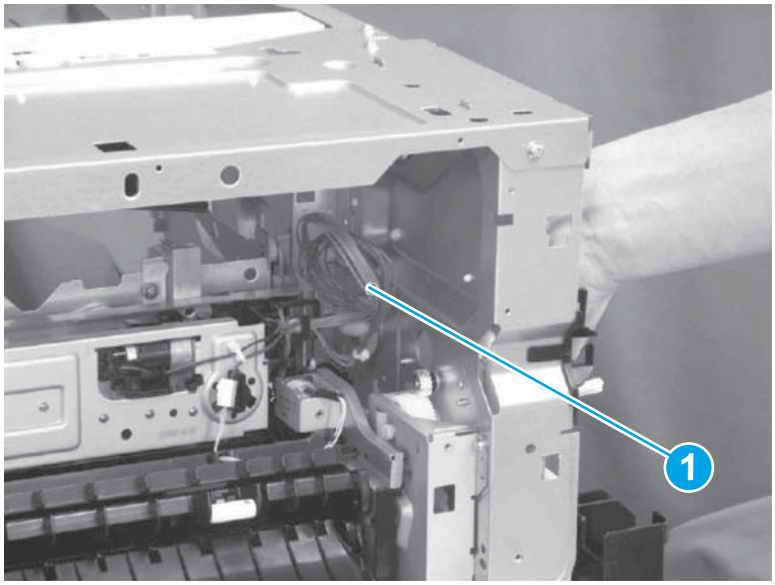
4. Remove one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1675 Remove screw



5. Pull out the cable (callout 1).

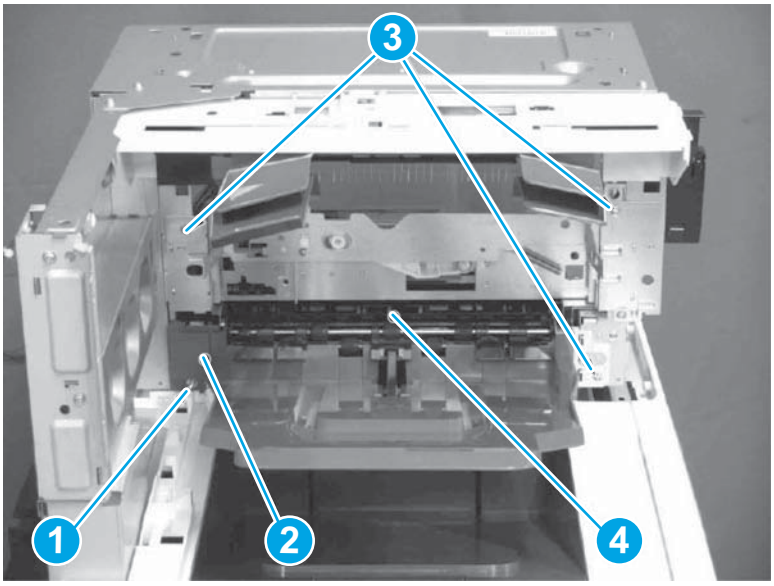
Figure 1-1676 Remove screw



6. Remove one screw (callout 1).
7. Remove the cover (callout 2).
8. Remove three screws (callout 3).

9. Remove the lower feed assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-1677 Remove lower feed assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 13: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox solenoid assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox solenoid assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox solenoid assembly part number	
RM2-1040-000CN	Solenoid assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

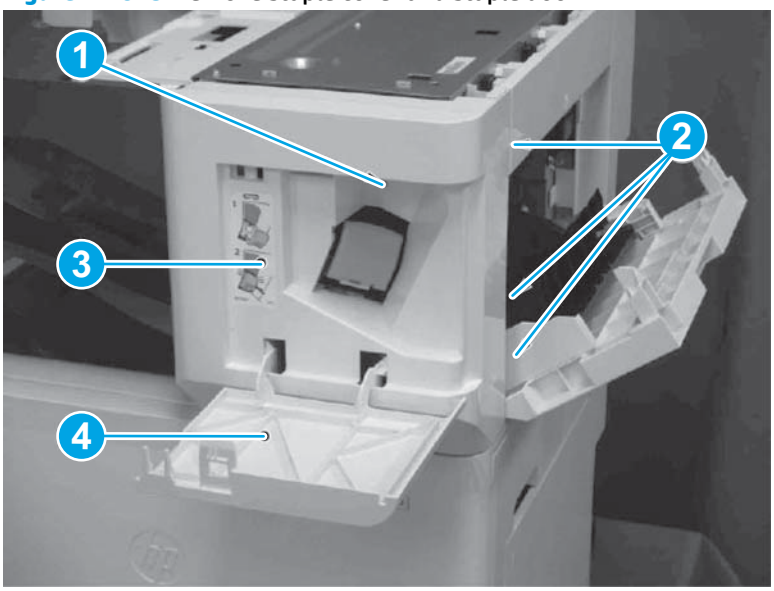
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).

4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

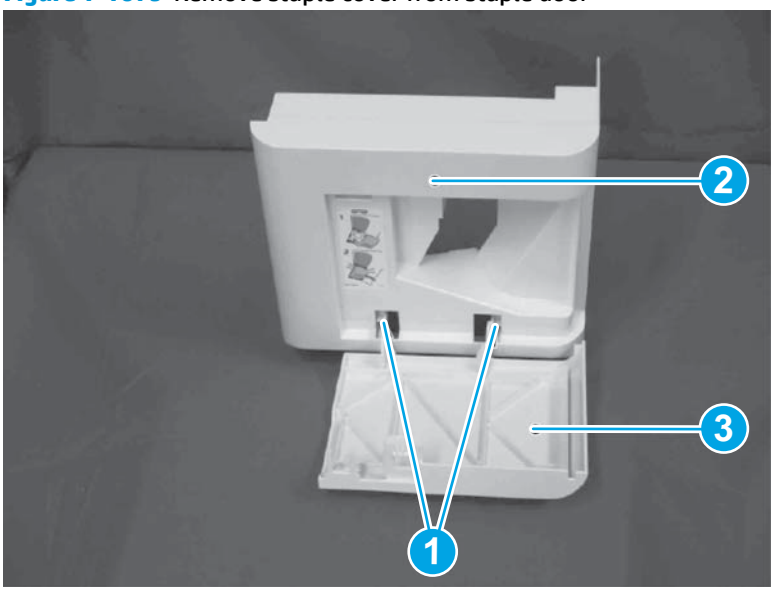
Figure 1-1678 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

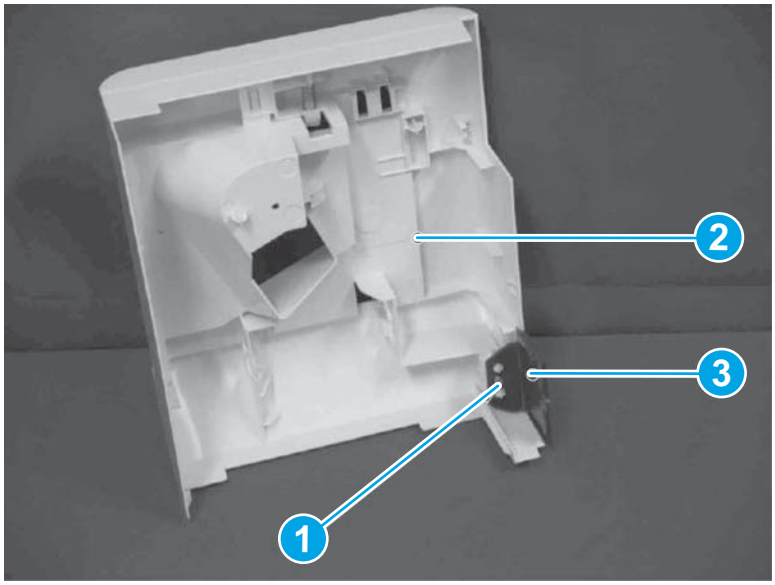
Figure 1-1679 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1680 Remove front door from staple cover

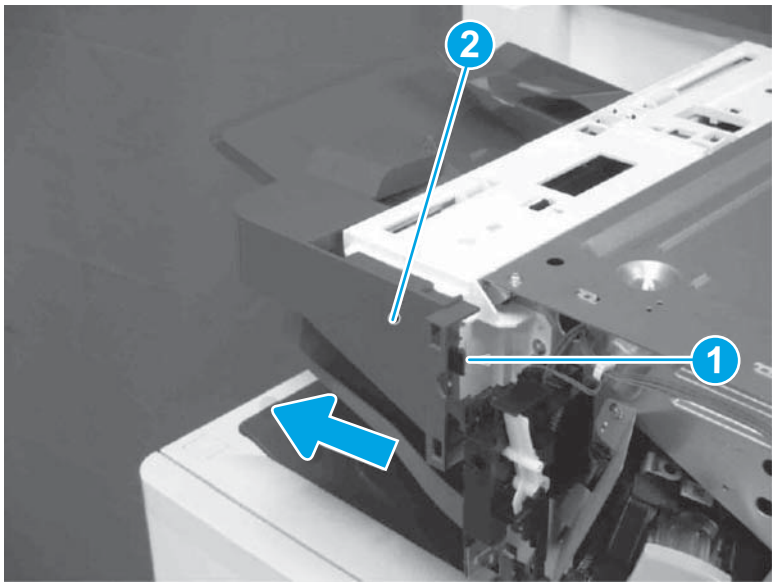


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the jogger cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the jogger cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1681 Remove jogger cover



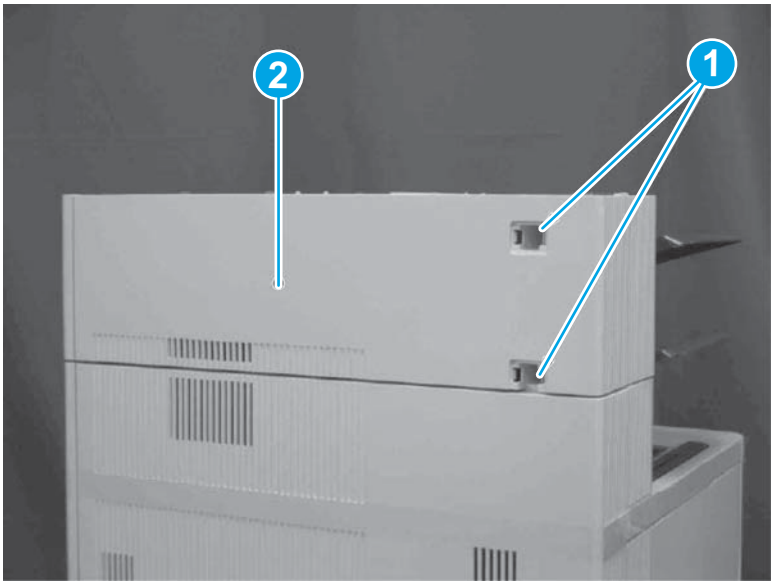
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1682 Remove rear cover



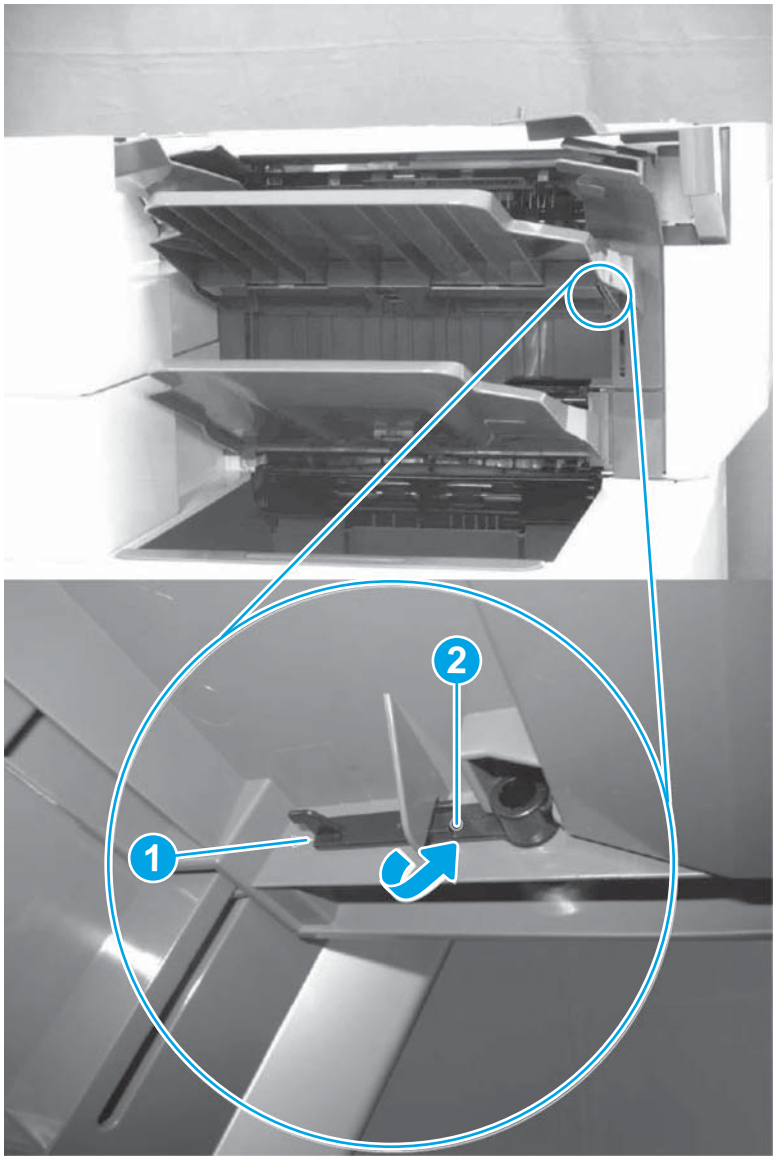
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the output bin 1 assembly

1. Release one boss (callout 1).

2. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

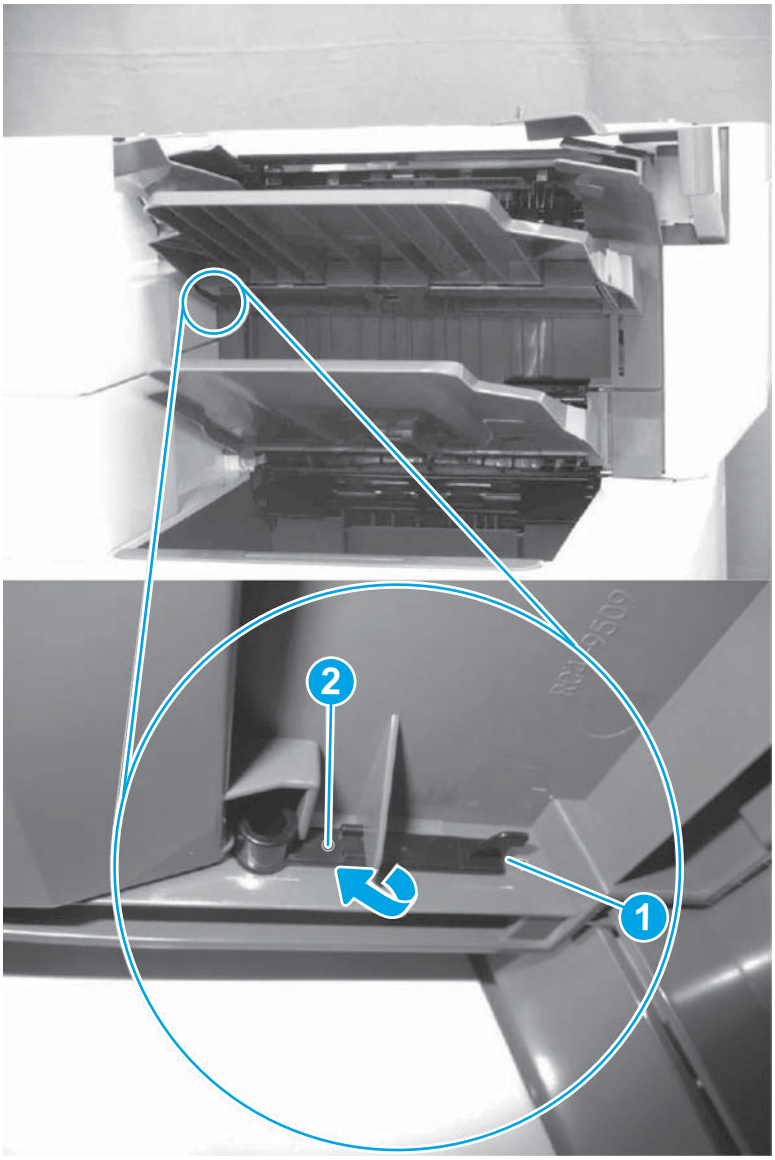
Figure 1-1683 Remove pin



3. Release one boss (callout 1).

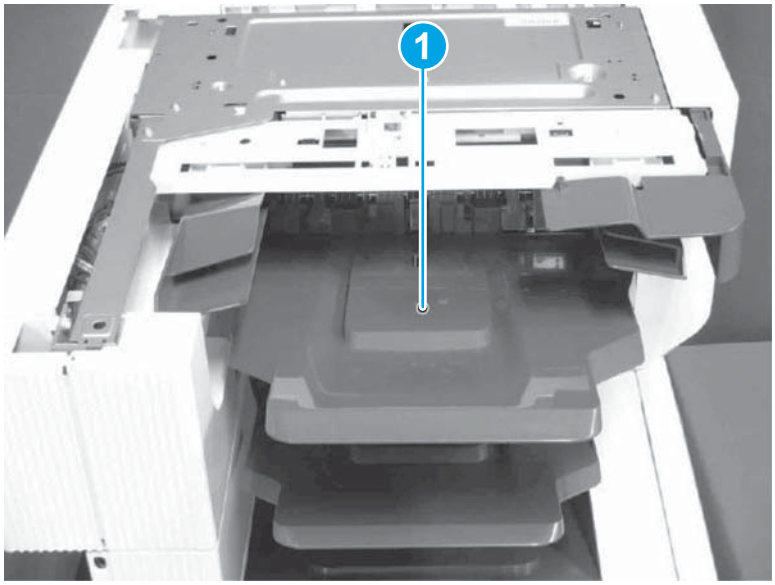
4. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1684 Remove pin



5. Remove the output bin 1 assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1685 Remove output bin 1 assembly

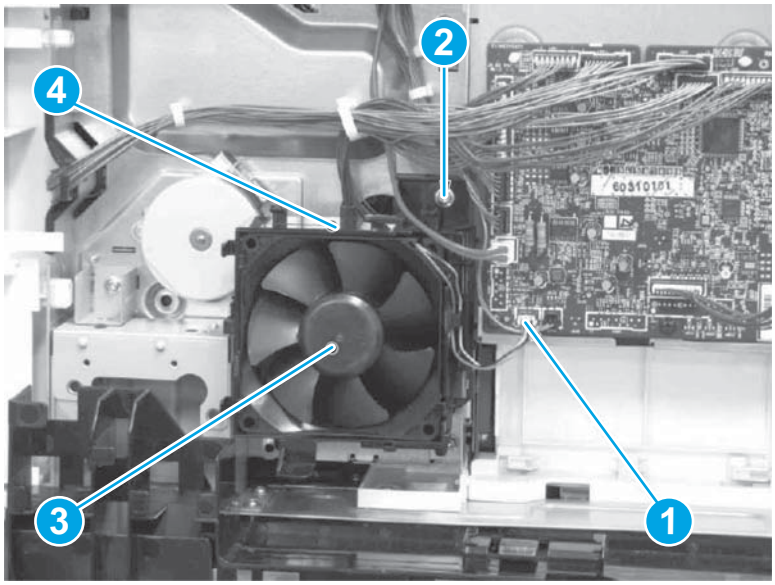


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the MBM fan

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove one screw (callout 2).
3. Remove the fan holder (callout 4) together with the fan (callout 3).

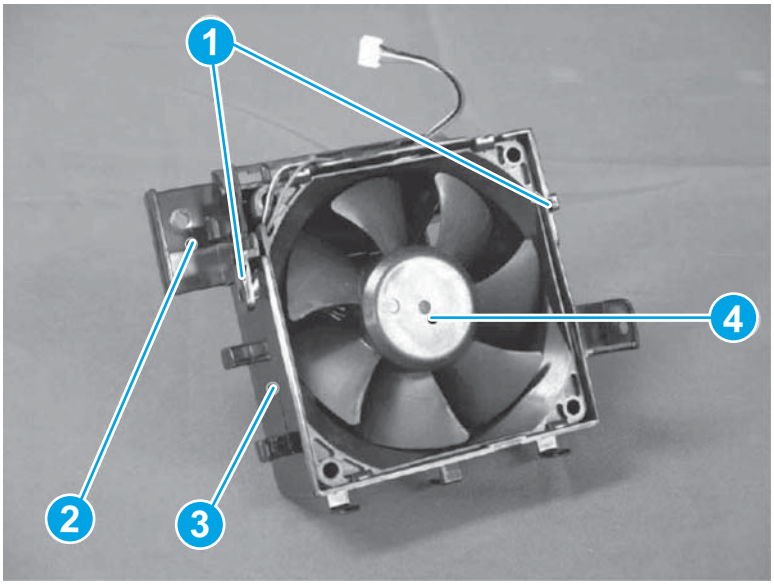
Figure 1-1686 Remove fan holder with fan



4. Release two tabs (callout 1).
5. Remove the duct 1 (callout 2) and the duct 2 (callout 3).

6. Remove the MBM fan (callout 4).

Figure 1-1687 Remove fan holder with fan



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the solenoid assembly

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1688 Remove cover

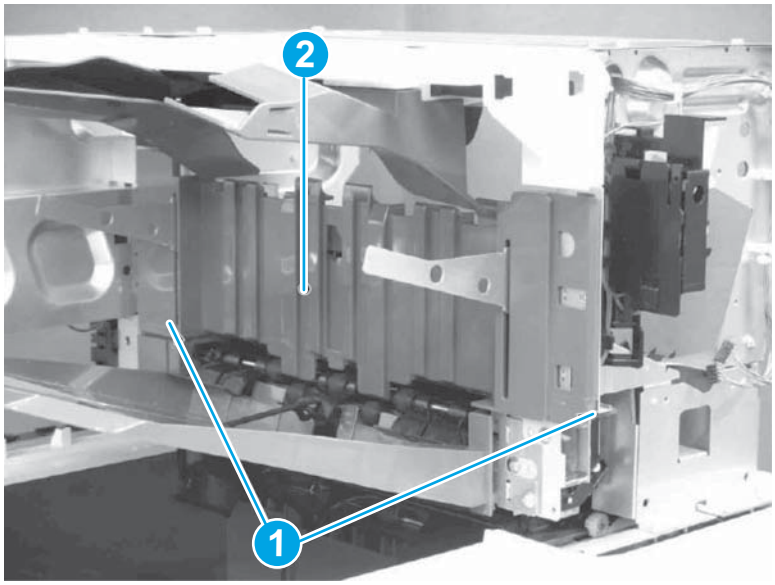
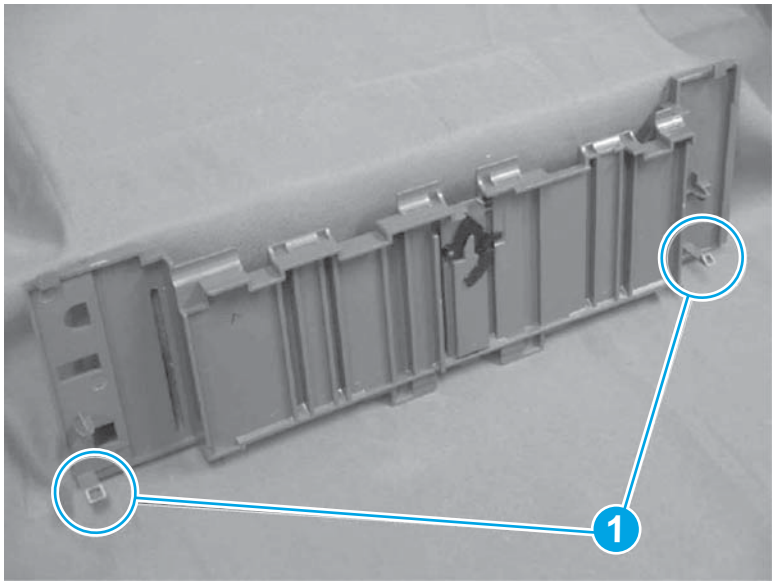


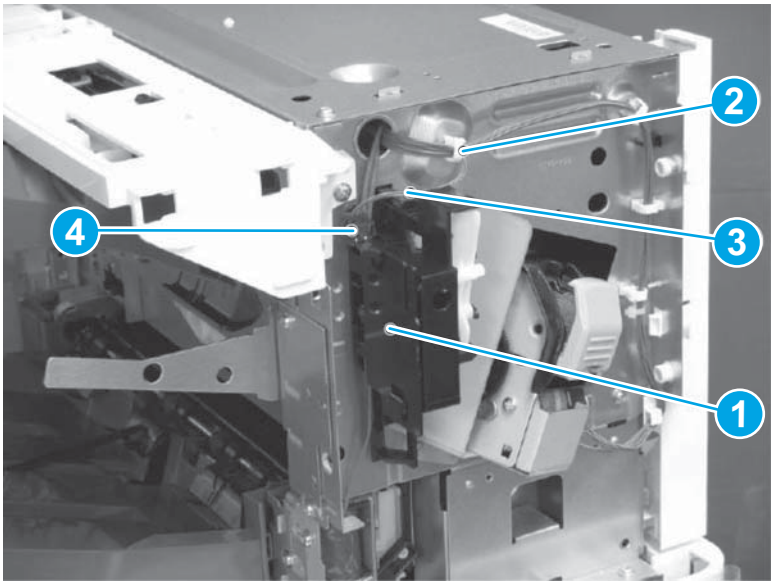
Figure 1-1689 Remove cover



3. Remove the cover (callout 1).
4. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamp (callout 2).

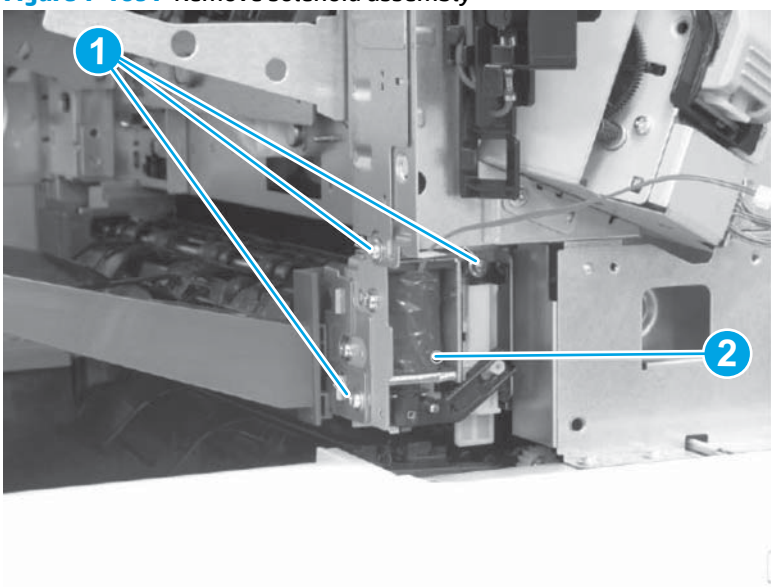
5. Disconnect one connector (callout 4).

Figure 1-1690 Disconnect connector



6. Remove three screws (callout 1).
7. Remove the solenoid assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1691 Remove solenoid assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor part number	
RK2-8149-000CN	DC stepping motor

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

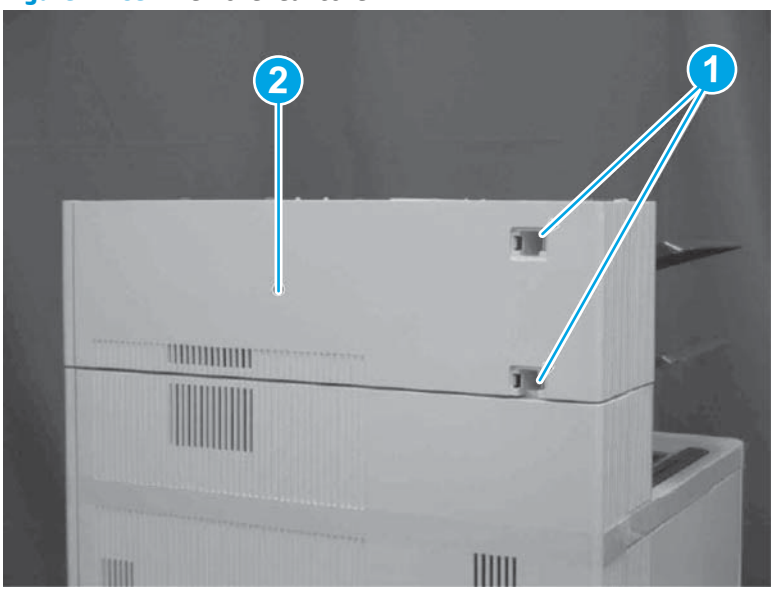
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1692 Remove rear cover



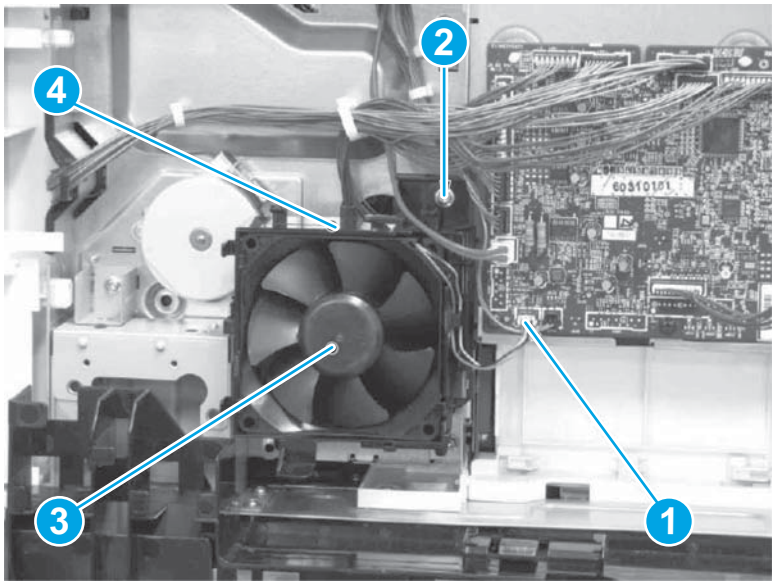
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the MBM fan

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove one screw (callout 2).

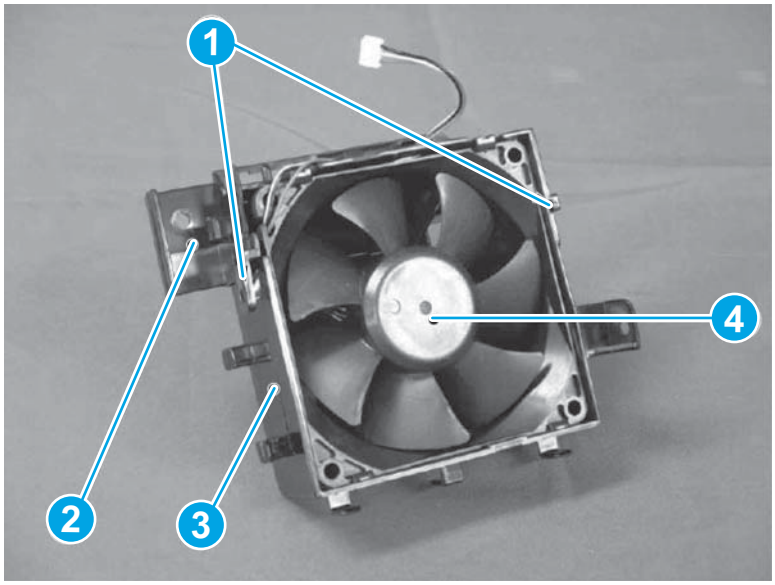
3. Remove the fan holder (callout 4) together with the fan (callout 3).

Figure 1-1693 Remove fan holder with fan



4. Release two tabs (callout 1).
5. Remove the duct 1 (callout 2) and the duct 2 (callout 3).
6. Remove the MBM fan (callout 4).

Figure 1-1694 Remove fan holder with fan



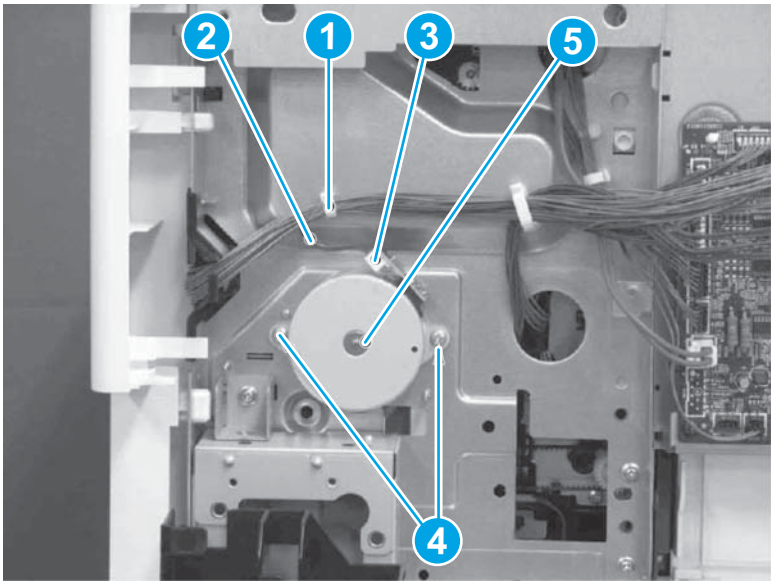
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the SS feed motor

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).
3. Remove two screws (callout 4).

4. Remove the SS feed motor (callout 5).

Figure 1-1695 Remove SS feed motor



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA part number	
RM2-8917-000CN	HCI controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

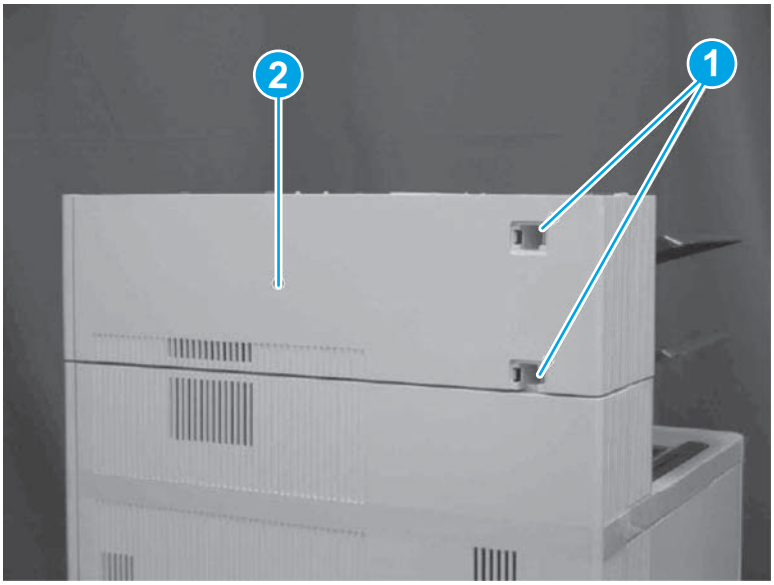
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1696 Remove rear cover

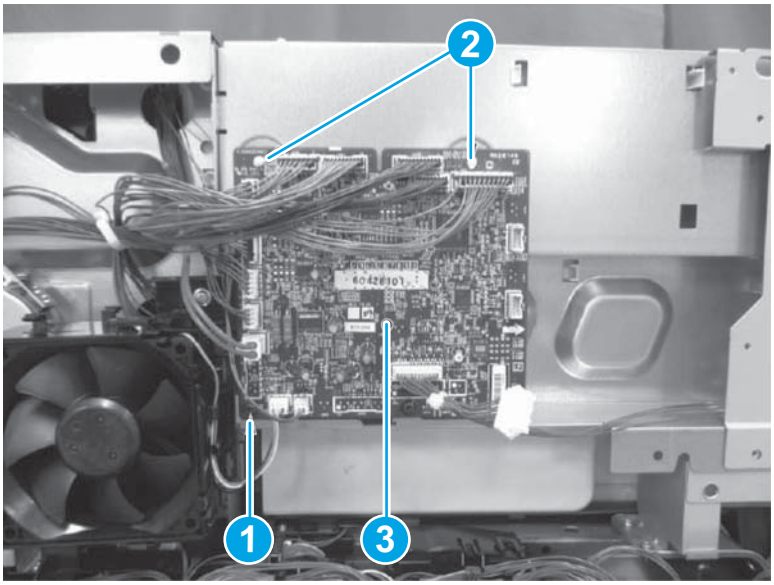


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the SSMBM controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the SSMBM controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the SSMBM controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-1697 Remove SSMBM controller PCA



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement procedures (M607, M608, M609)

Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and assemblies

- Removal and replacement: Control panel (4.3 inch display)
- Removal and replacement: Control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)
- Removal and replacement: Fuser
- Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller
- Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller
- Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller
- Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Removal and replacement: Embedded multi-media card (eMMC)
- Removal and replacement: DIMM
- Install: Internal USB ports/AA module

The CSR level indicates the expected difficulty the customer will experience when removing and replacing an assembly. The CSR A assemblies in this section are easy for the customer to remove and replace.

Removal and replacement: Control panel (4.3 inch display)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the control panel (4.3 inch display)
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the control panel (4.3 inch display)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the control panel (4.3 inch display).

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Control panel (4.3 inch display) part number	
5851-7252	Control panel kit (109.22 mm (4.3 in) display)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (4.3 inch display)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1698 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-1699 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1700 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

   b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1701 Lift and release the control panel

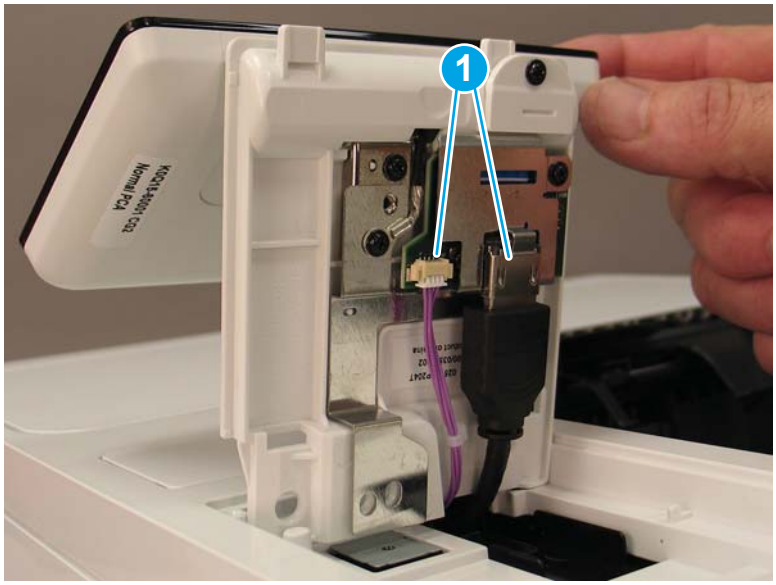


5. Do the following:

   a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1702 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1703 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

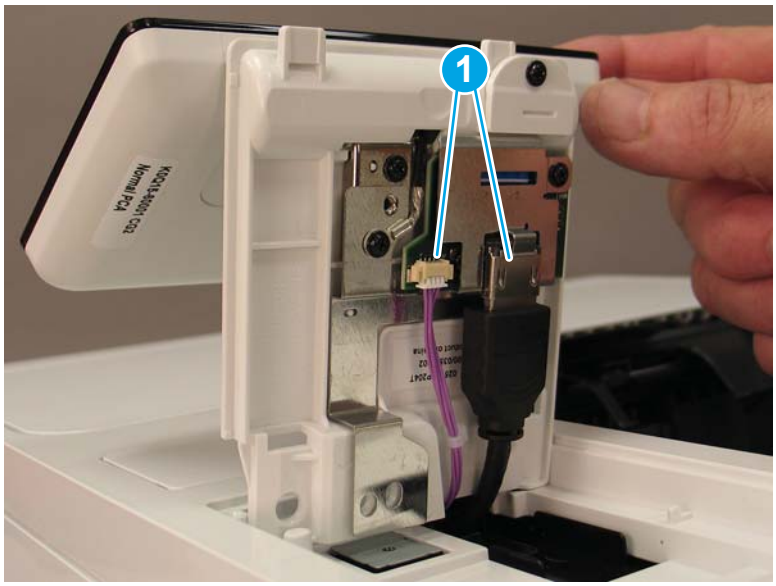
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the control panel (4.3 inch display)

1. On the replacement control panel, connect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1704 Connect two connectors



2. Install the tabs, on the front of the control panel, into the slots on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-1705 Install the control panel tabs into the printer slots

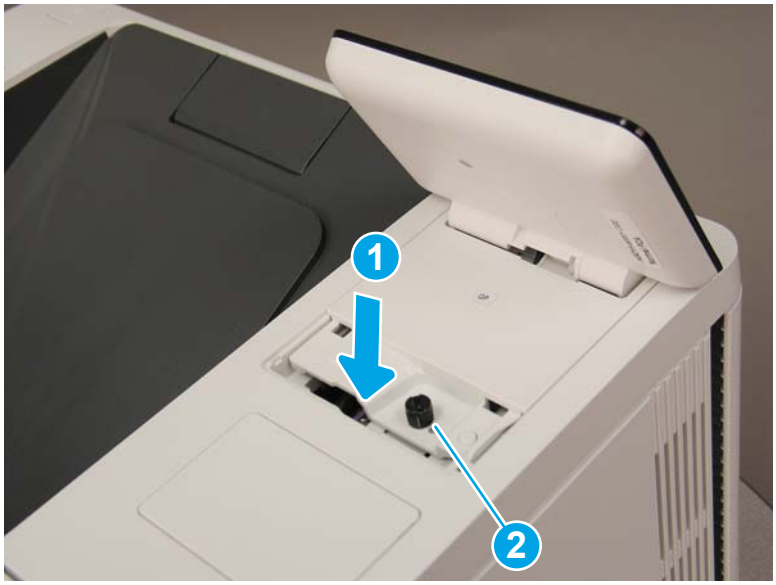


3. Do the following:

   a. Lower the back edge of the control panel down (callout 1).

   b. Install one screw(callout 2).

Figure 1-1706 Lower the control panel and install one screw



4. Do the following:

   a. Align the tabs on the front of the control panel cover with the slots in the printer.

b. Pivot the cover down, in the direction indicated by the arrow, to install it.

Figure 1-1707 Align the control panel cover and pivot down to install it



Removal and replacement: Control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the control panel (10-key models).

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key) part number	
5851-7253	Control panel kit (68.58 mm (2.7 in) display-4 line with 10 key)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1708 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1709 Release the control panel cover and remove it



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1710 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up, and then slide it toward the back of the printer (callout 1) to release it.

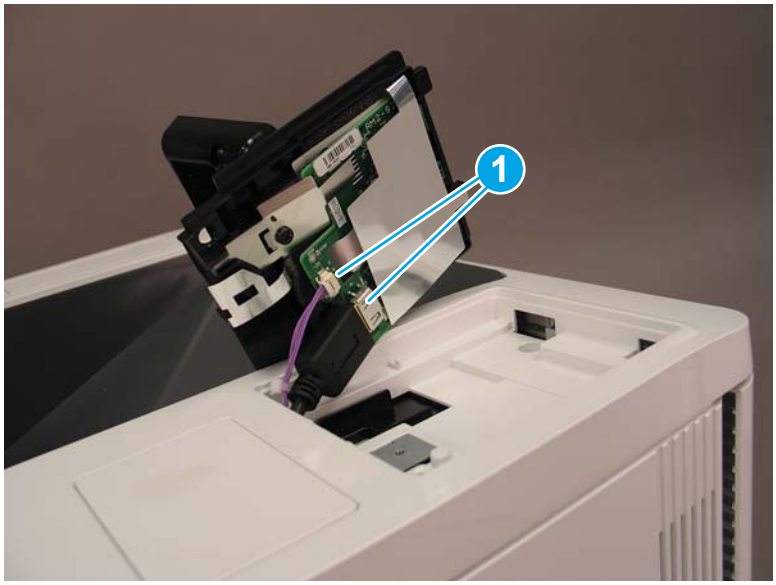
   b. Turn the control panel over (callout 2) to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-1711 Release the control panel and turn it over



5. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1712 Disconnect two connectors



6. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1713 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

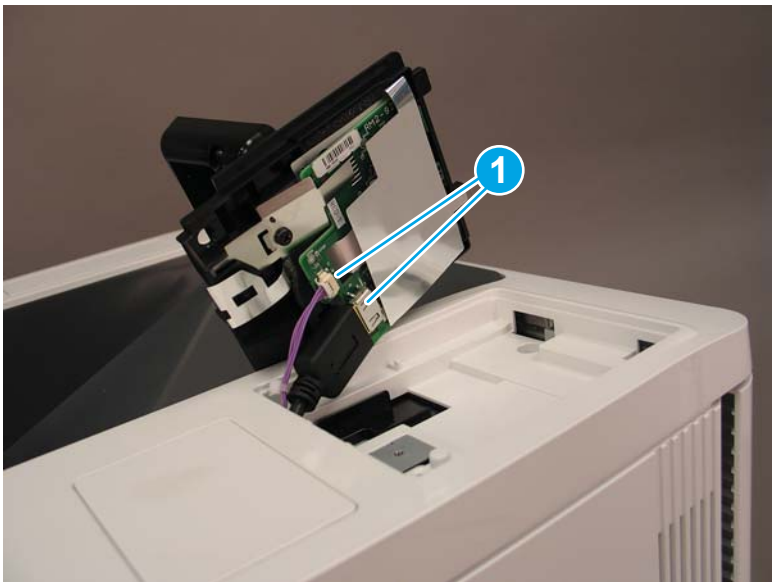
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)

1. On the replacement control panel, connect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1714 Connect two connectors



2. Install the tabs on the front of the control panel into the slots on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-1715 Install the control panel tabs into the printer slots



3. Do the following:

   a. Lower the back edge of the control panel down into the printer, in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Install one thumbscrew (callout 2).

Figure 1-1716 Lower the control panel and install one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Align the tabs on the front of the control panel cover with the slots in the printer.

b. Pivot the cover down, in the direction indicated by the arrow, to install it.

Figure 1-1717 Align the control panel cover and pivot down to install it



Removal and replacement: Fuser

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the fuser
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the fuser

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fuser part number	
RM2-1256-000cn	Fuser Kit 110v
RM2-1257-000cn	Fuser Kit 220v

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the fuser

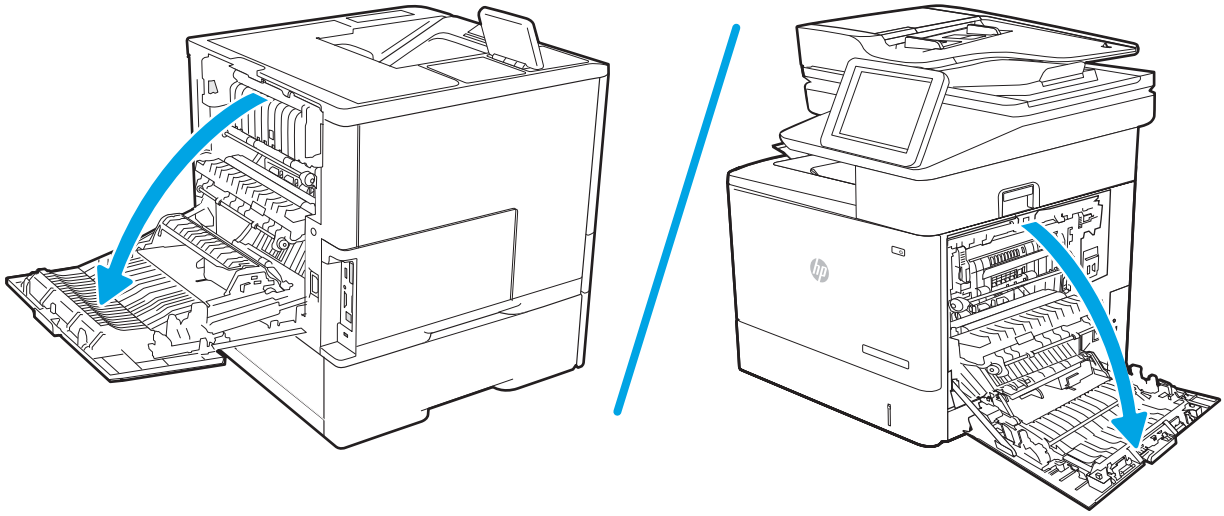
1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:

a. **M607/M608/M609 printers:** Open the rear door.

b. **M631/M632/M633 printers:** Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

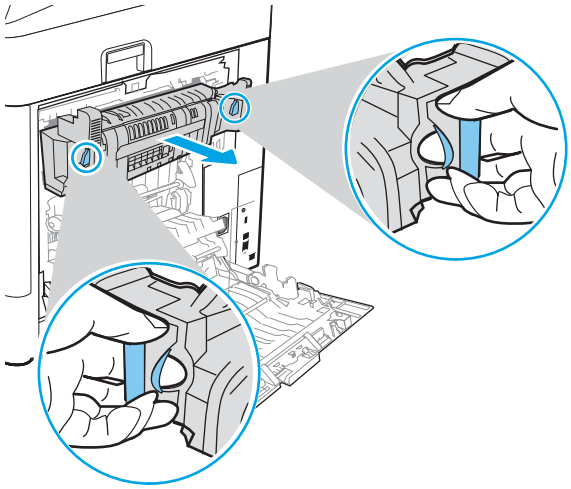
Figure 1-1718 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-1719 Remove the fuser



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

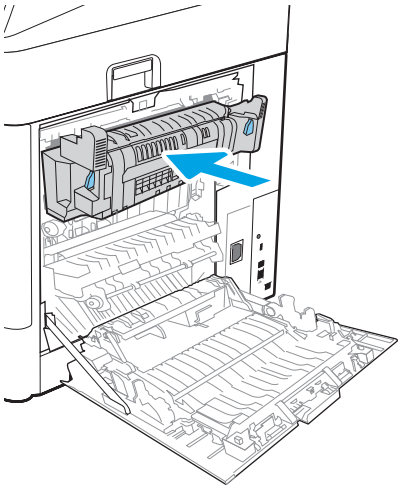
NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the fuser

1. Hold the handles of the fuser and install it into the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609 printers after you have located the fuser install location.

Figure 1-1720 Install the fuser

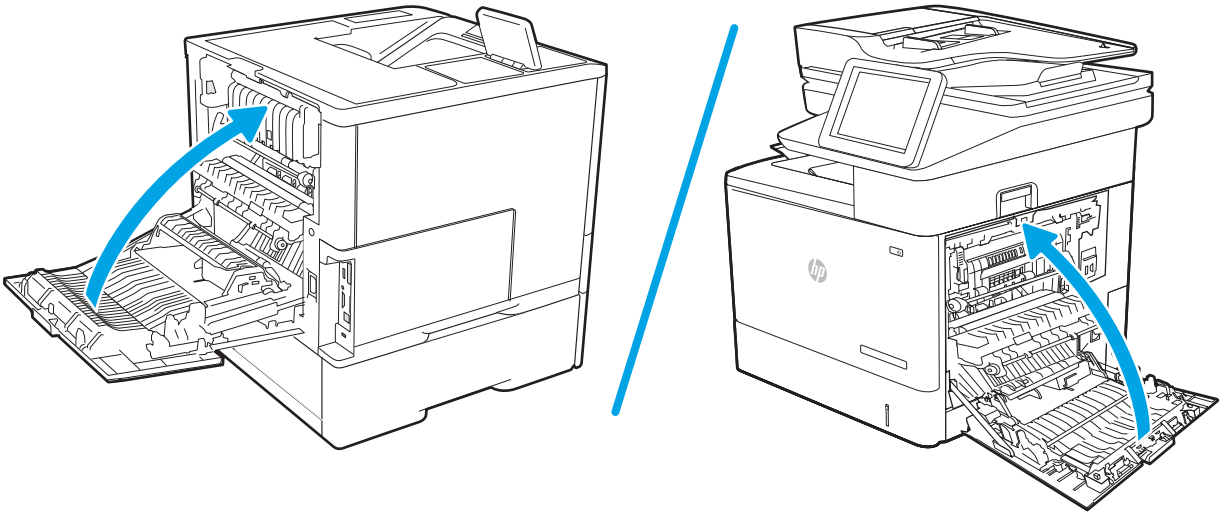


2. Do one of the following:

   a. **M607/M608/M609 printers:** Close the rear door.

   b. **M631/M632/M633 printers:** Close the right door.

Figure 1-1721 Close the rear door or close the right door



Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 1 pickup roller.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 1 pickup roller part number	
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Kit (pickup roller and separation roller)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller

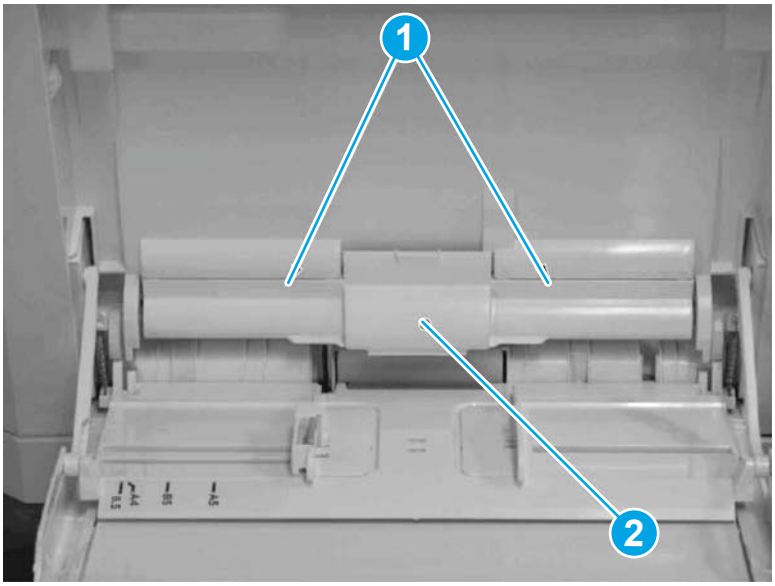
1. Do the following:

a. Open the tray 1.

b. Release two tabs (callout 1).

c. Remove the tray 1 pickup roller cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1722 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller cover

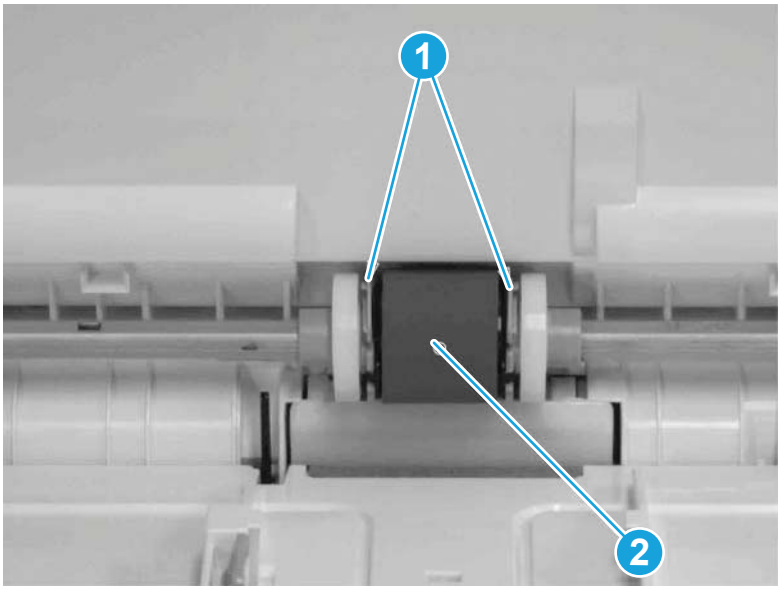


2. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the tray 1 pickup roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-1723 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller

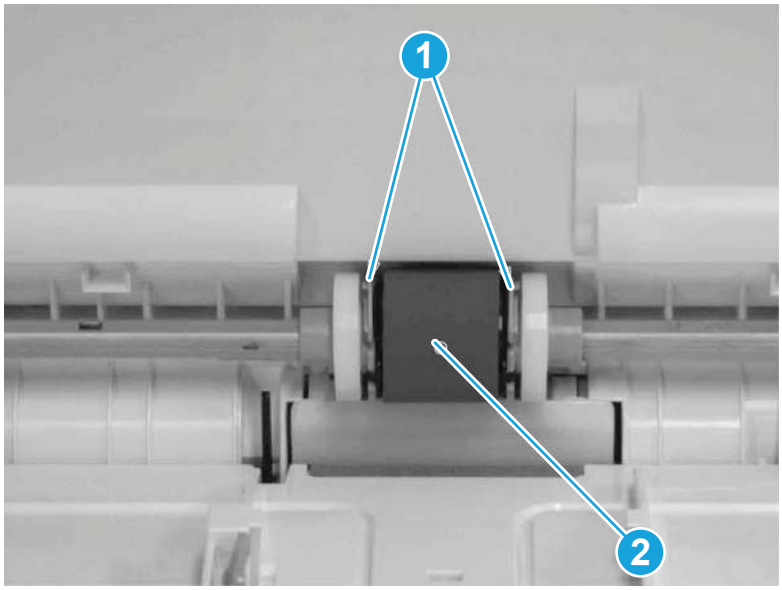
1. Do the following:

   a. Hold open two tabs (callout 1).

   b. Install the tray 1 pickup roller (callout 2).

   c. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-1724 Install the pickup roller and release two tabs



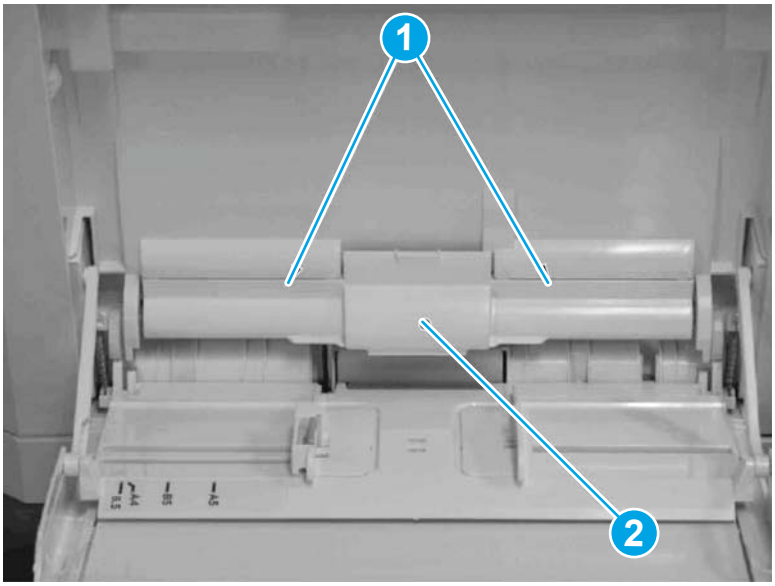
2. Do the following:

a. Install the tray 1 pickup roller cover (callout 2).

b. Close the two tabs (callout 1).

c. Close the tray 1.

Figure 1-1725 Install the pickup roller cover and close two tabs



Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 1 separation roller.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 1 separation roller part number	
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Kit (pickup roller and separation roller)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller

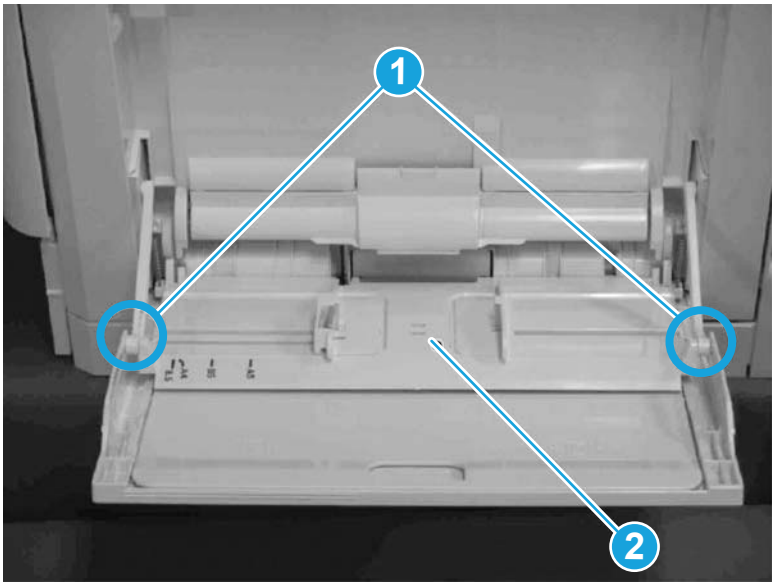
1. Do the following:

a. Open the tray 1.

b. Release two hinge shafts (callout 1).

c. Hold up the lifting plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1726 Release two hinge shafts and hold up the lifting plate

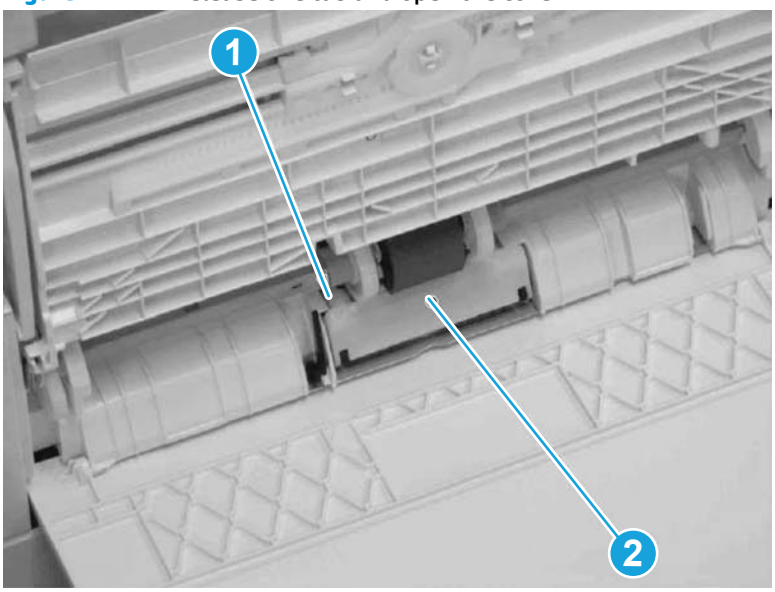


2. Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Open the tray 1 separation roller cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1727 Release one tab and open the cover

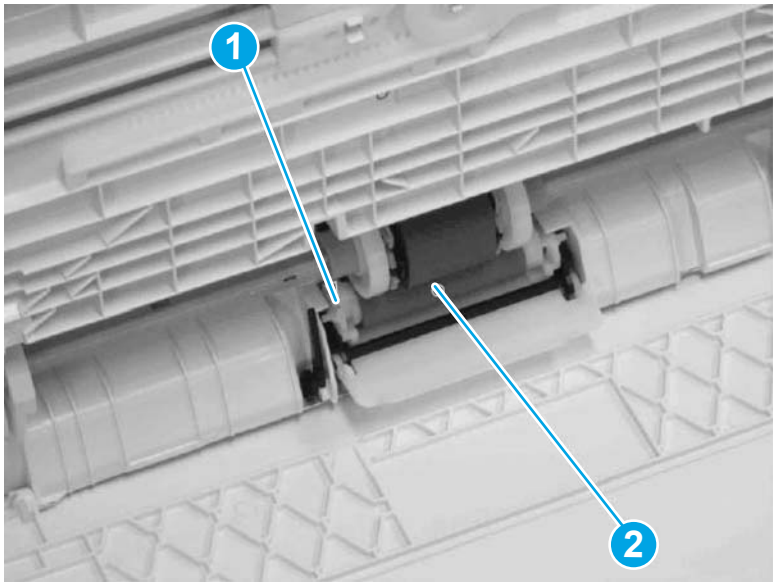


3. Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Remove the tray 1 separation roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-1728 Release one tab and remove the tray 1 separation roller



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

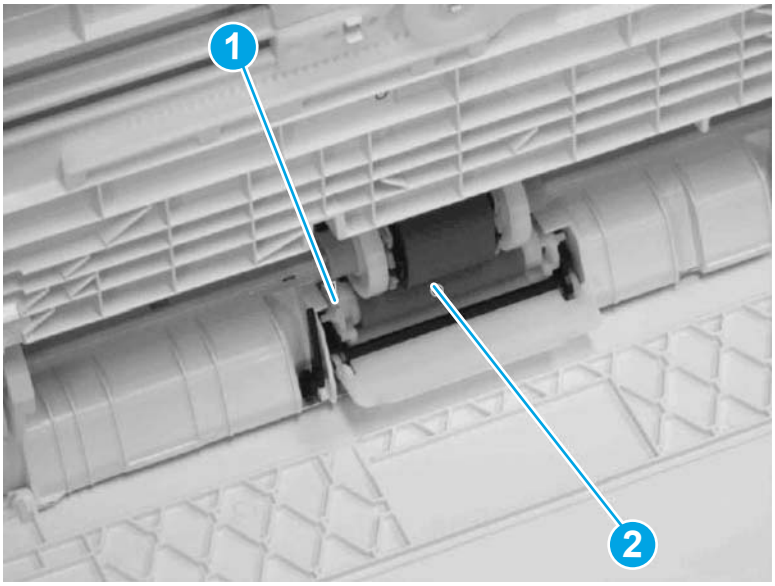
Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller

1. Do the following:

a. Hold open one tab (callout 1).

b. Install the tray 1 separation roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-1729 Open one tab and install the tray 1 separation roller

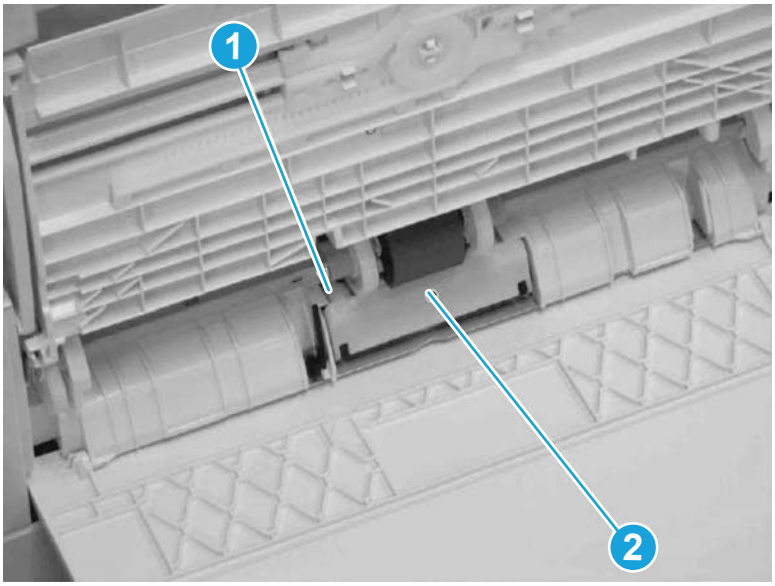


2. Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Close the tray 1 separation roller cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1730 Release one tab and close the cover



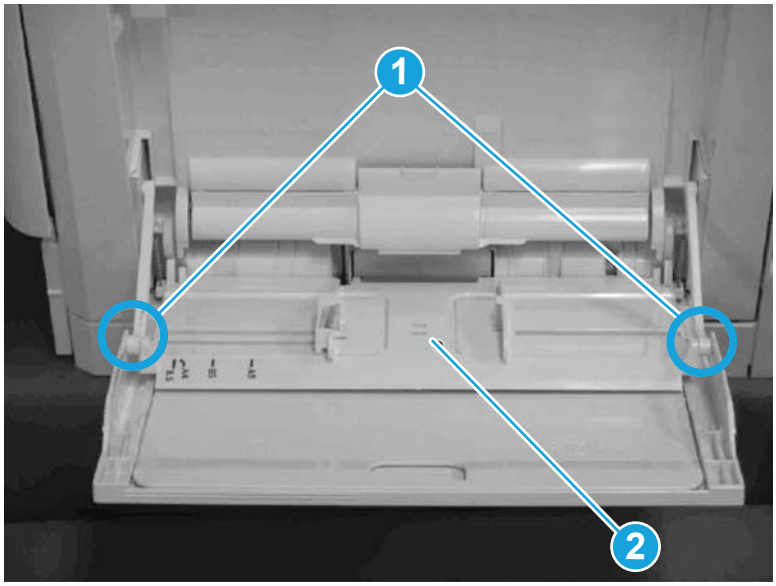
3. Do the following:

a. Hold up the lifting plate (callout 2).

b. Attach two hinge shafts (callout 1).

c. Close the tray 1.

Figure 1-1731 Hold up the lifting plate and attach two hinge shafts



Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the secondary transfer roller.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Secondary transfer roller part number	
RM2-6800-000cn	Secondary transfer roller kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

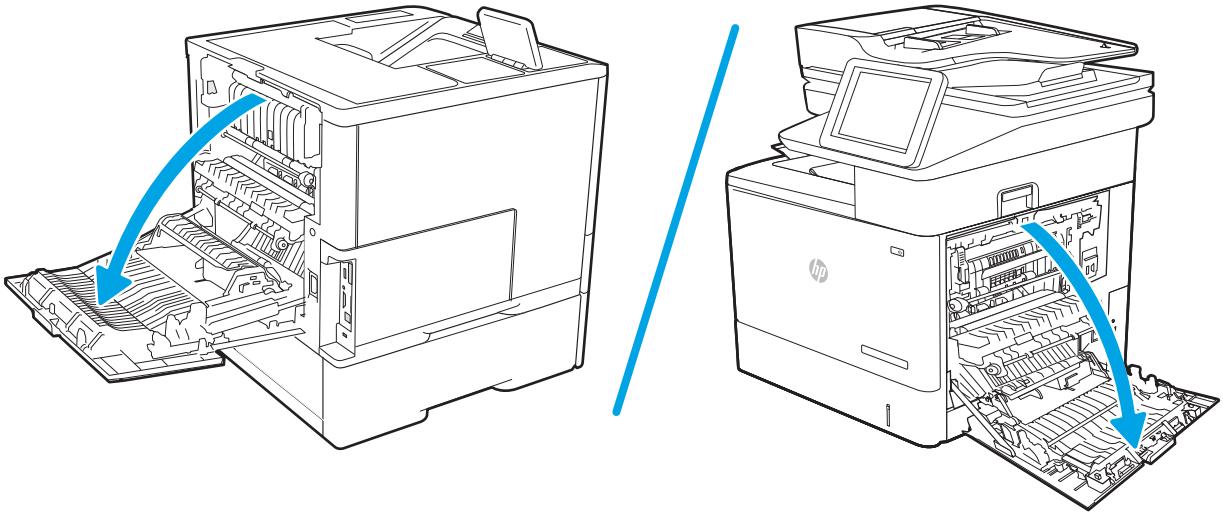
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller

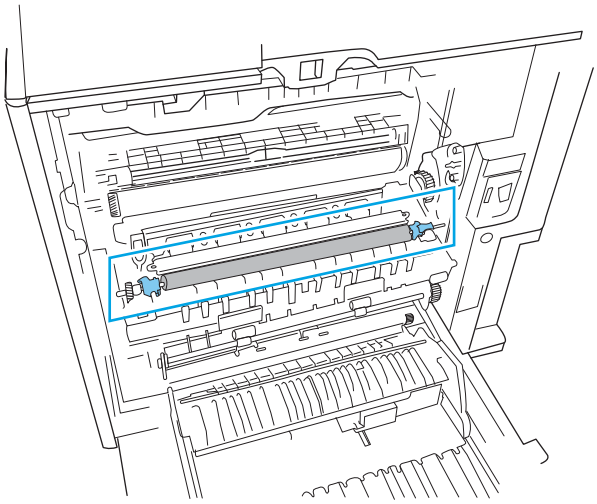
1. Do the following:
   a. **M607/M608/M609 printers:** Open the rear door.
   b. **M631/M632/M633 printers:** Open the right door.

Figure 1-1732 Open the rear door or the right door



2. Locate the secondary transfer roller within the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-1733 Locate the secondary transfer roller

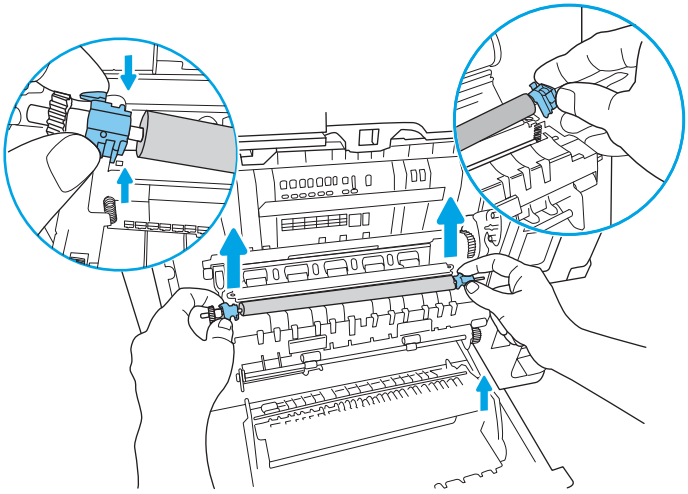


3. Do the following:

   a. At each end of the secondary transfer roller, release two tabs.

   b. Lift up and remove the secondary transfer roller assembly in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-1734 Release four tabs and remove the secondary transfer roller



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

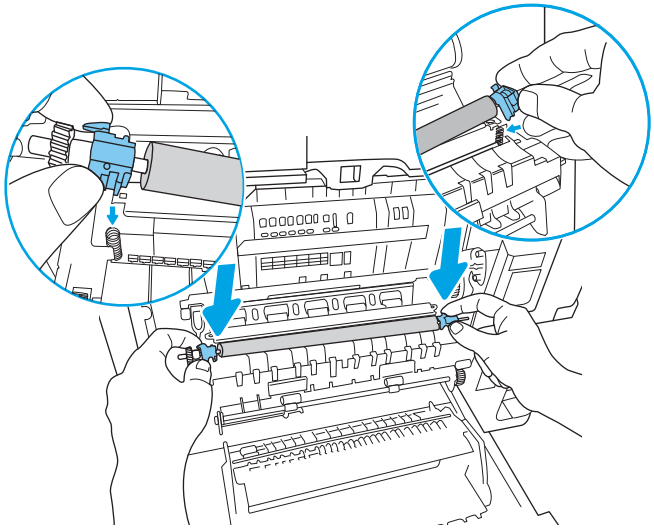
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller

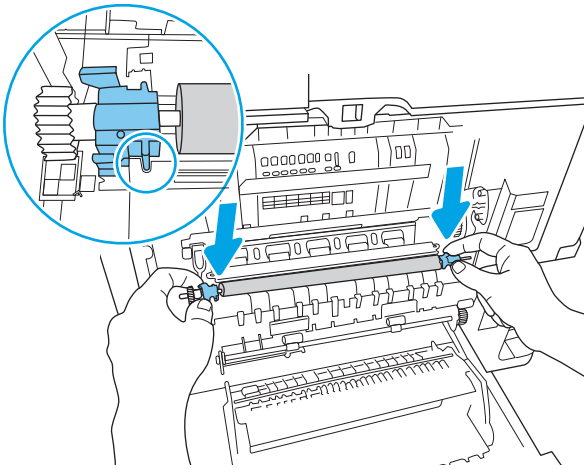
1. At each end of the secondary transfer roller, pinch two tabs together to install it.

Figure 1-1735 Pinch together the four tabs and install the secondary transfer roller



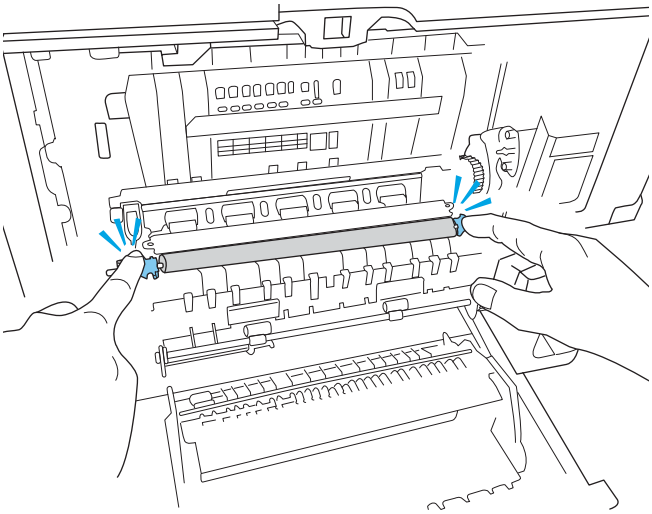
2. To correctly seat the secondary transfer roller, make sure that the pin on each end is aligned in the grooves of the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-1736 Align the end pins of the secondary transfer roller in the grooves



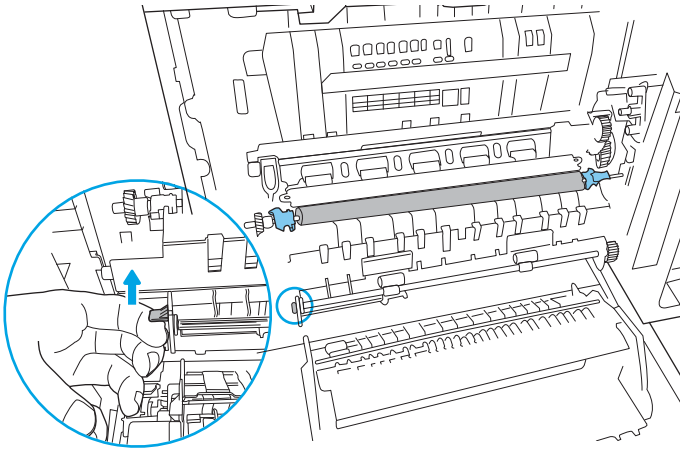
3. Press down on each end of the secondary transfer roller and make sure it snaps into place.

Figure 1-1737 Press down and snap the ends into place



4. On the transfer assembly, lift up the left end tab.

Figure 1-1738 Lift up the transfer assembly left end tab

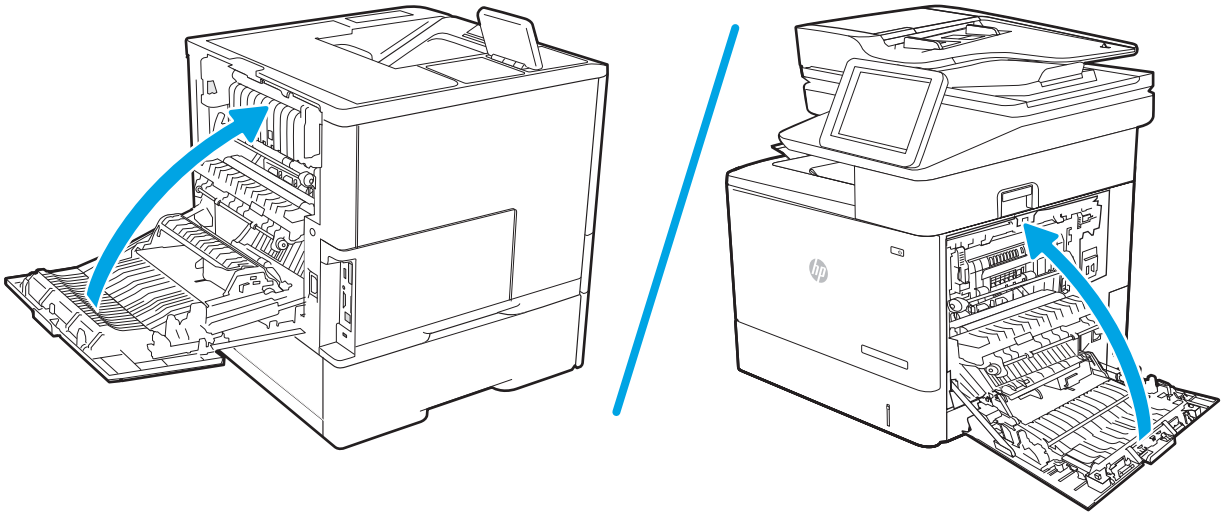


5. Do the following:

   a. **M607/M608/M609 printers:** Close the rear door.

   b. **M631/M632/M633 printers:** Close the right door.

Figure 1-1739 Close the rear door or close the right door



Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 5: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the hard-disk drive (HDD).

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Hard-disk drive (HDD) part number	
5851-6712	320 GB hard disk drive kit
B5L29-67903	Secure hard disk drive kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

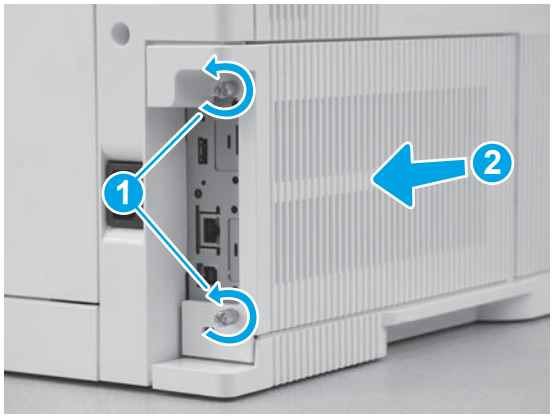
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1740 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

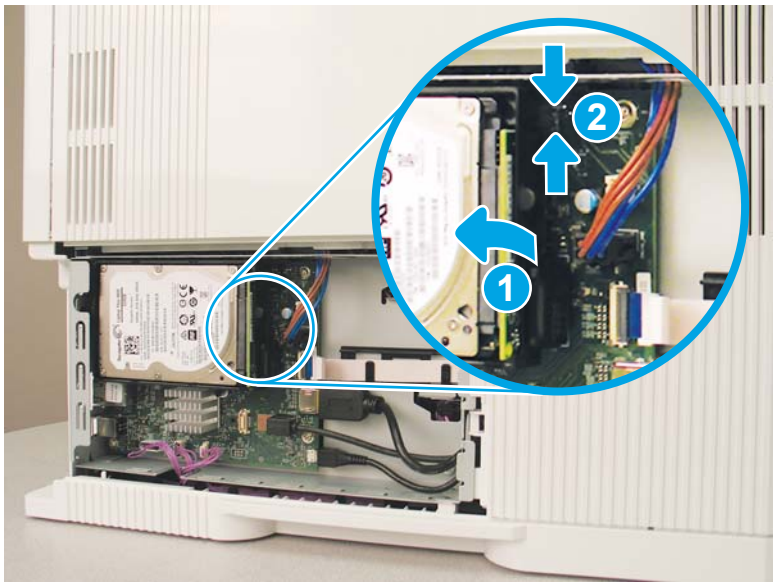
1. Do the following:

a. Release the hard-disk drive (HDD) locking connector (callout 1).

b. Pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

⚠ **CAUTION:** Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-1741 Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it



2. Do the following:

a. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1).

b. Slide the HDD away from the formatter cage, in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2), and remove it.

Figure 1-1742 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-1743 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed



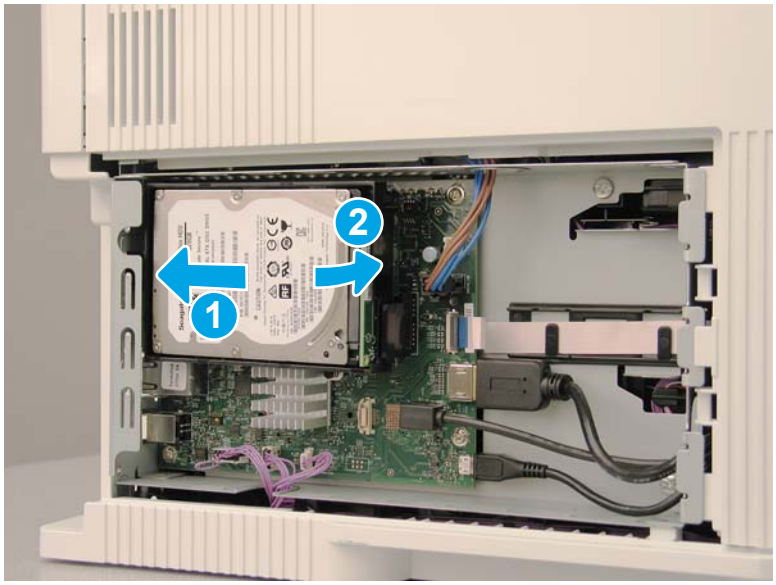
2. Do the following:

   a. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab into the slot in the sheet metal.

   b. Slide the HDD toward the formatter cage (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal.

   c. Rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

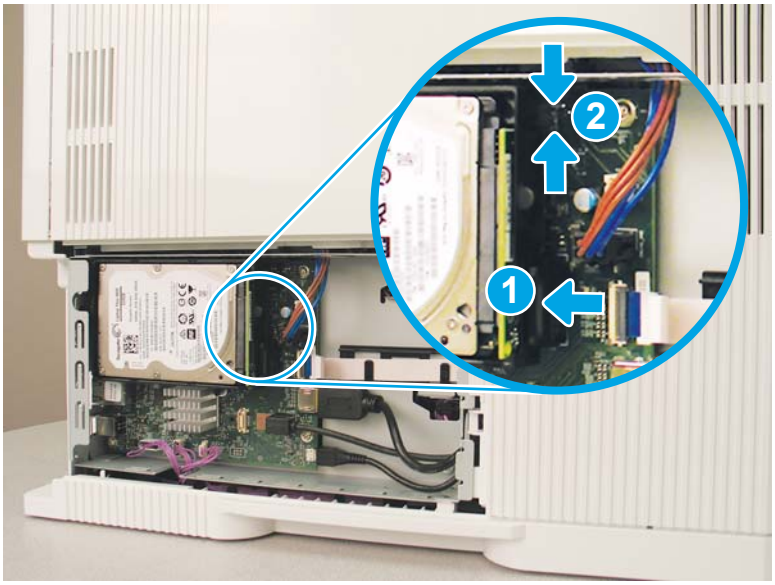
Figure 1-1744 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter.

NOTE: It might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-1745 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot

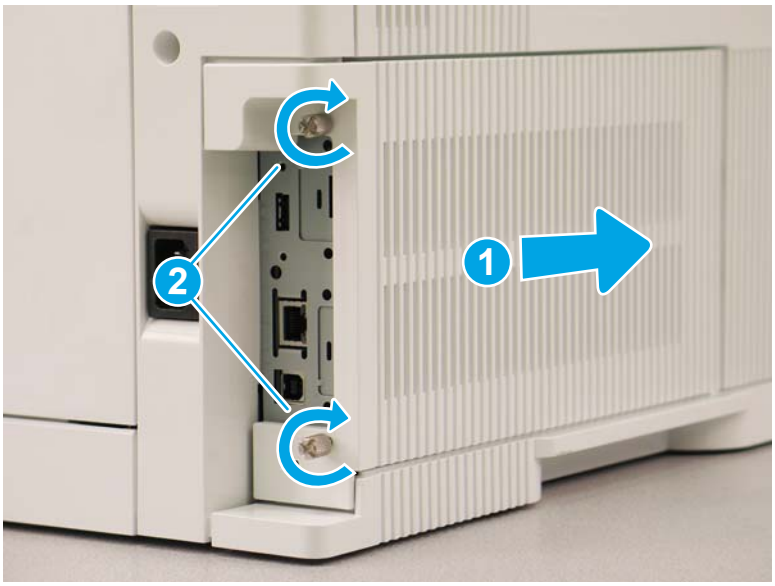


Step 5: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609 printers.

Figure 1-1746 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Removal and replacement: Embedded multi-media card (eMMC)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the embedded multi-media card (eMMC)
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 4: Install the embedded multi-media card (eMMC)
- Step 5: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the embedded multi-media card (eMMC).

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Embedded multi-media card (eMMC) part number	
5851-6436	4GB Embedded multi-media card (eMMC) kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

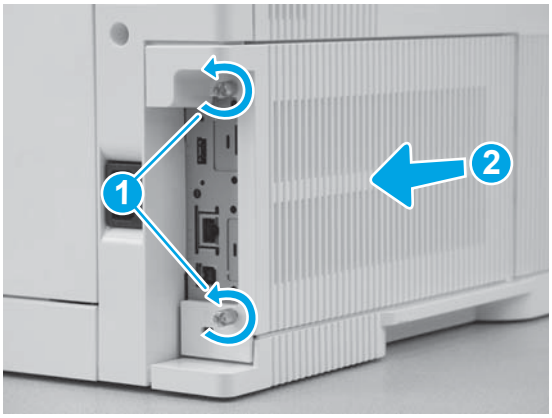
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1747 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

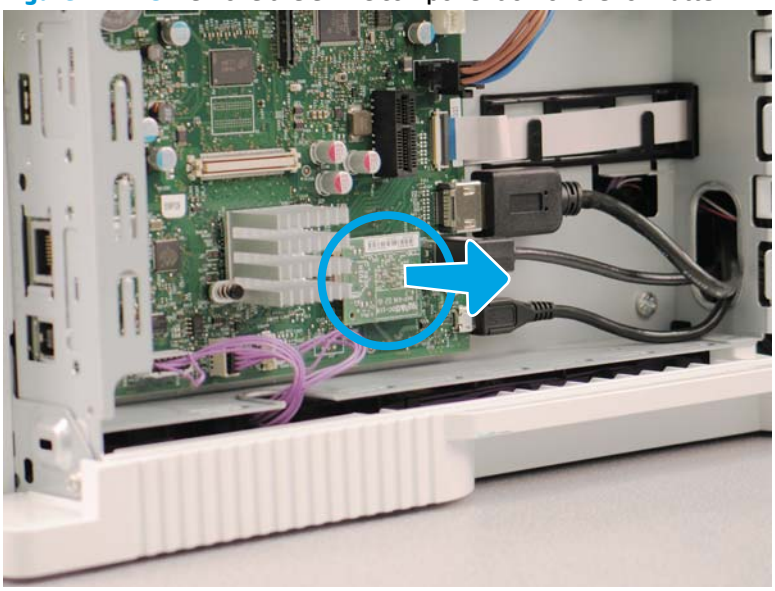


Step 2: Remove the embedded multi-media card (eMMC)

▲ Locate the eMMC component on the formatter, and then pull it straight off of the formatter to remove it.

⚠ **CAUTION:** Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-1748 Remove the eMMC component off of the formatter



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

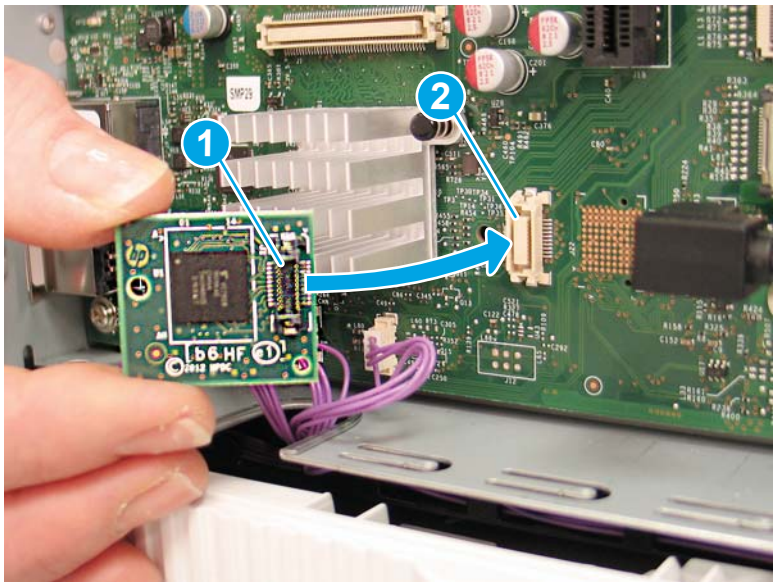
NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the embedded multi-media card (eMMC)

1. Align the connector on the replacement eMMC (callout 1) with the connector on the formatter (callout 2).

NOTE: The eMMC can only be installed in one direction on the formatter.

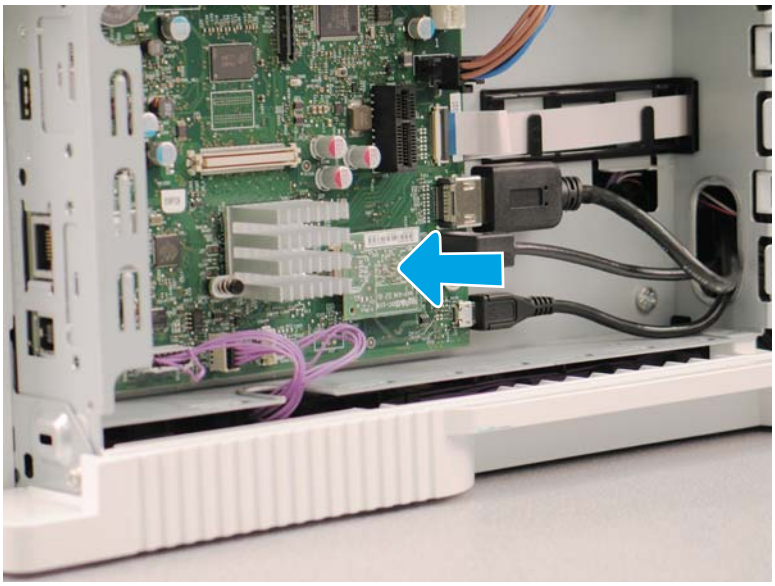
Figure 1-1749 Align the eMMC connector with the formatter connector



2. Push the eMMC onto the formatter to install it.

NOTE: Press on the top part of the eMMC to ensure it is fully seated in the connector.

Figure 1-1750 Push the eMMC onto the formatter connector

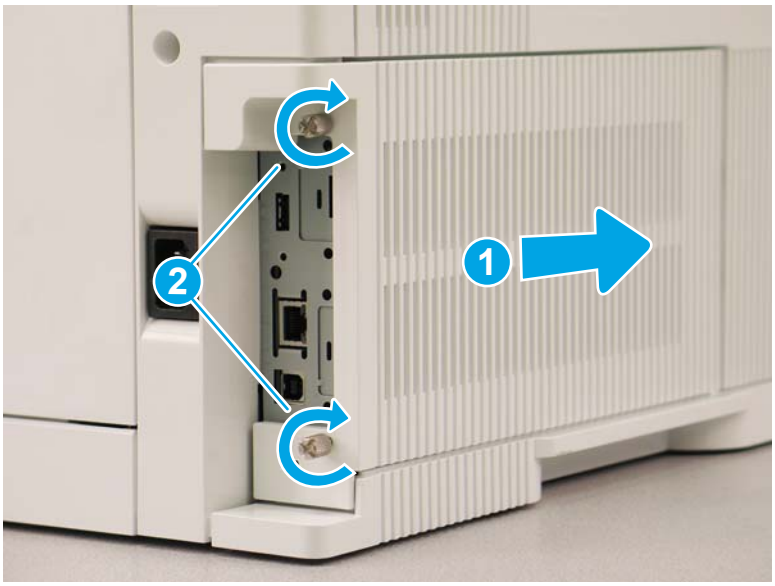


Step 5: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609 printers.

Figure 1-1751 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Removal and replacement: DIMM

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the DIMM
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 4: Install the DIMM
- Step 5: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the DIMM.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

DIMM part number	
E5K48-67902	DIMM kit (1gb DDR3 x32 144 Pin 800 MHz)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

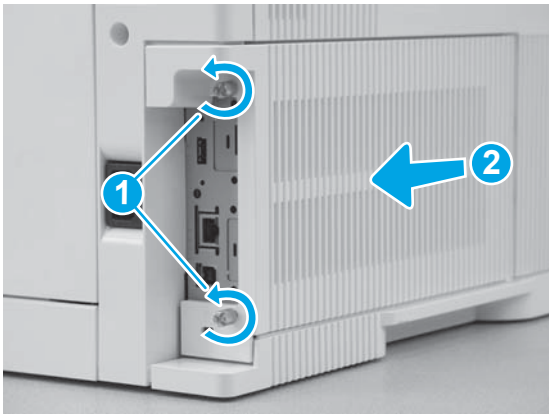
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1752 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the DIMM

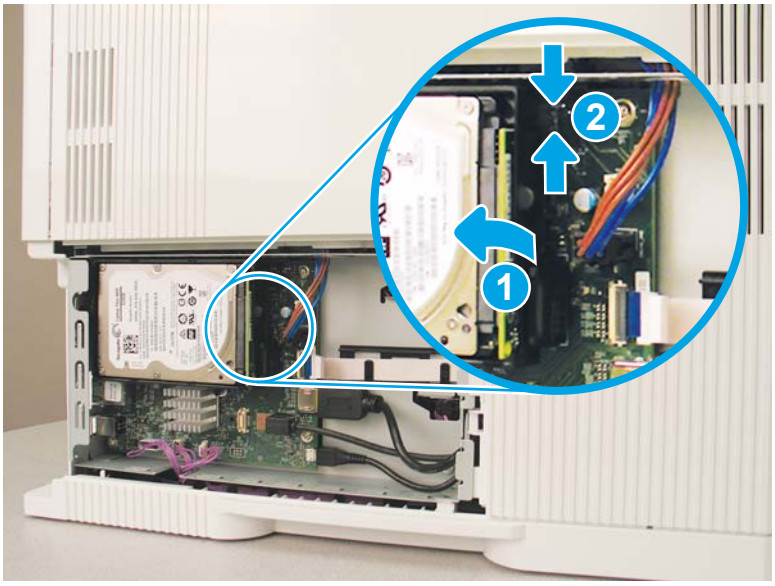
1. Do the following:

   a. If a hard disk drive (HDD) is not installed, skip the next two steps and go to step 3.

   b. On the HDD, release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

   ⚠ **CAUTION:** Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-1753 Release the locking connector and release the HDD retainer



2. Do the following:

   a. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1).

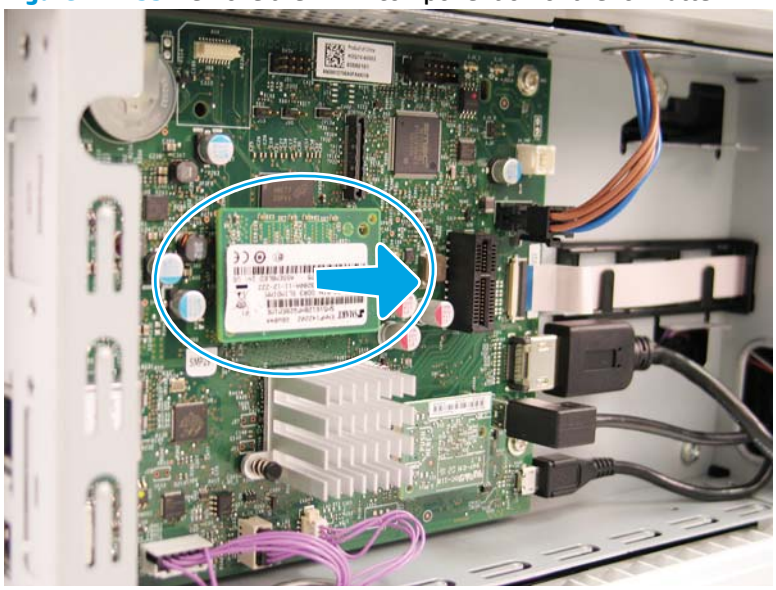
   b. Slide the HDD right (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1754 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD



3. Locate the DIMM component on the formatter, and then pull it straight off of the formatter to remove it.

Figure 1-1755 Remove the DIMM component off of the formatter



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

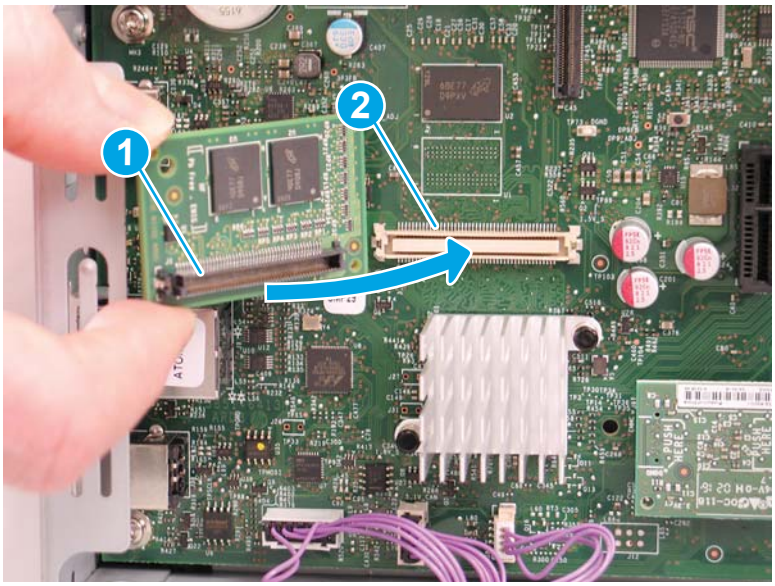
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the DIMM

1. Align the connector on the replacement DIMM (callout 1) with the connector on the formatter (callout 2).

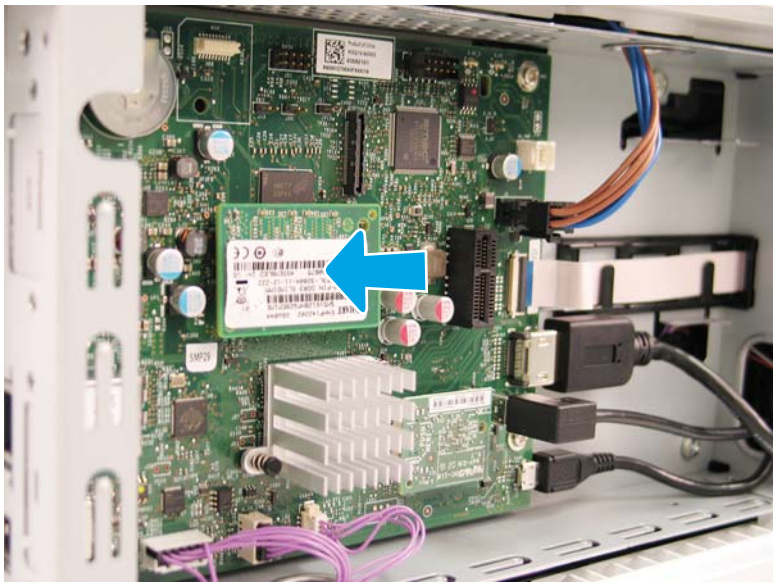
Figure 1-1756 Align the DIMM connector with the formatter connector



2. Push the DIMM onto the formatter connector to install it.

NOTE: Press on the lower part of the DIMM to ensure it is fully seated in the connector.

Figure 1-1757 Push the DIMM onto the formatter connector

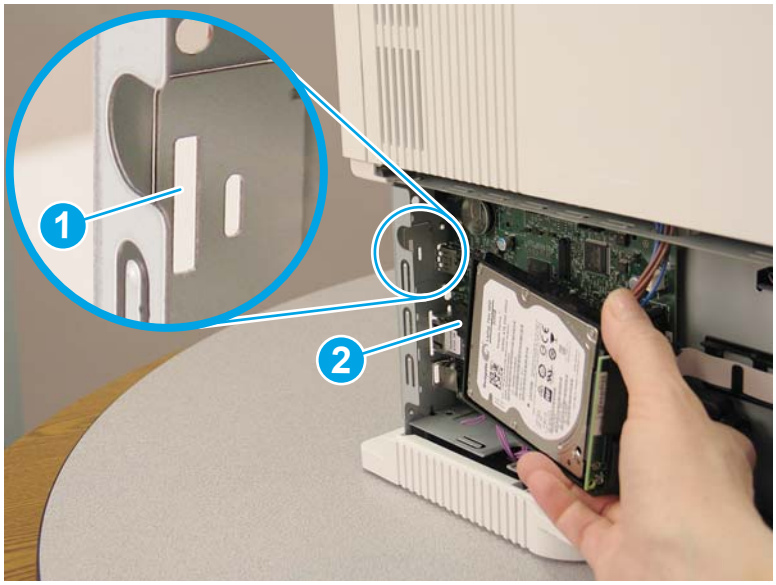


3. Do the following:

   a. If a hard disk drive (HDD) is not installed, steps 6, 7 and 8 are not necessary.

   b. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-1758 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed



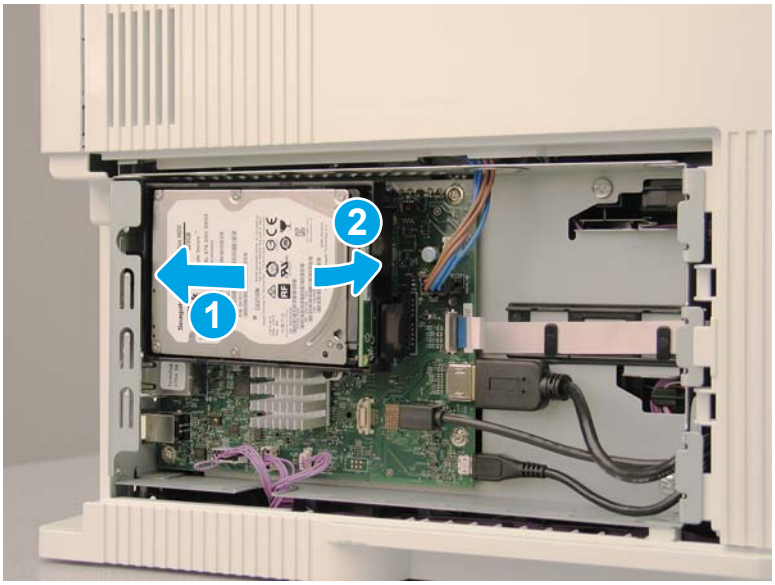
4. Do the following:

a. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab into the slot in the sheet metal.

b. Slide the HDD to the right (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal.

c. Rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

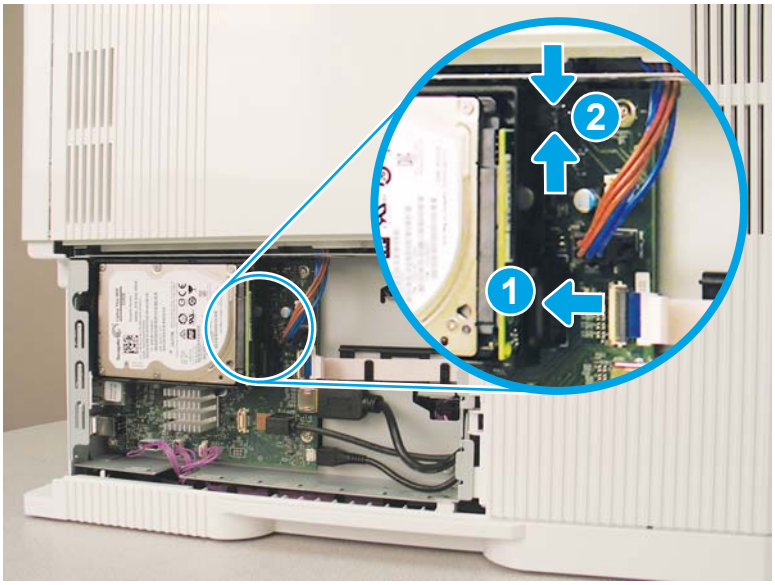
Figure 1-1759 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end



5. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter.

NOTE: It might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-1760 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot

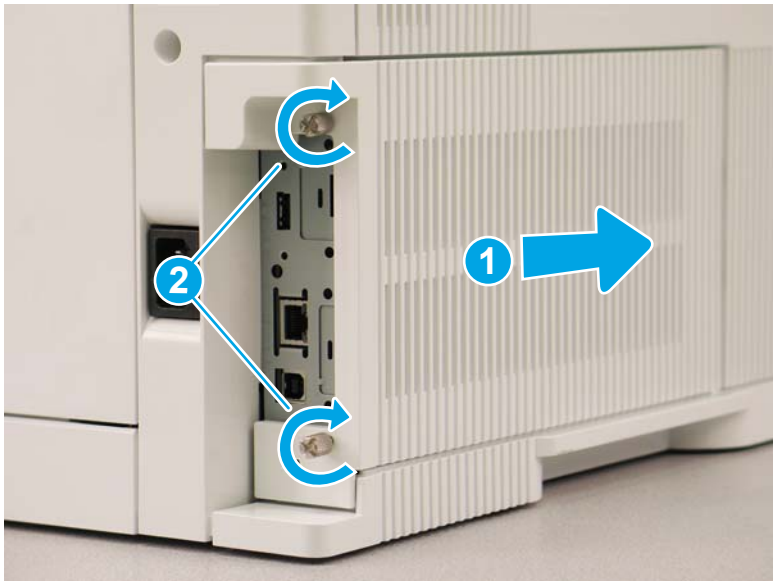


Step 5: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609 printers.

Figure 1-1761 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Install: Internal USB ports/AA module

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module
- Step 3: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to install the internal USB ports/AA module.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Internal USB ports/AA module part number	
B5L28-67902	Two internal USB ports kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

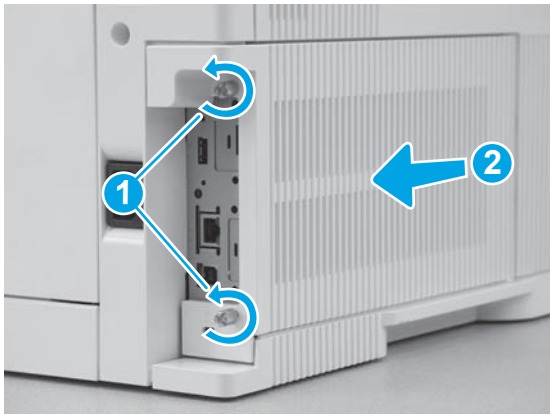
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1762 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module

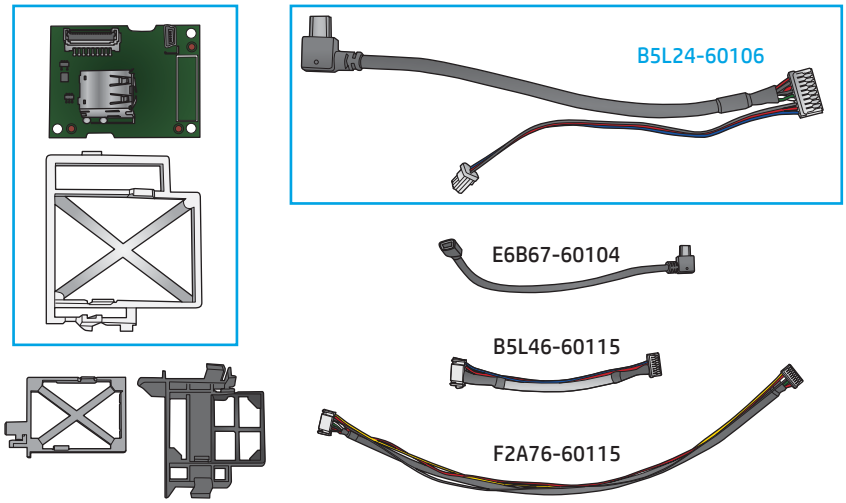
1. **M607/M608/M609 printers**: From the internal USB ports/AA module accessory kit, obtain the following items:

   a. The small PCA board.

   b. The PCA mounting cradle.

   c. The double-cable (B5L24–60106).

Figure 1-1763 Accesory kit items that are required



2. Locate the empty space in the upper right corner where the internal USB ports/AA module will be installed.

Figure 1-1764 Locate the space for installing the internal USB ports/AA module



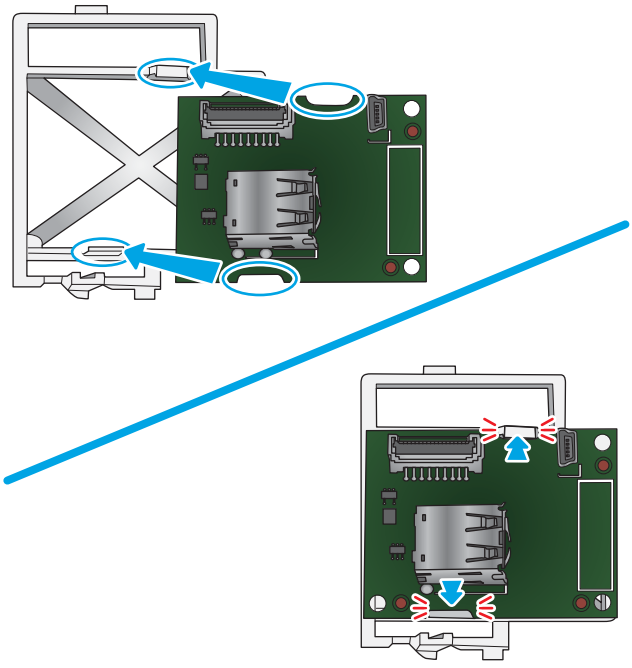
3. Do the following:

   a. Hold the small PCA and the PCA mounting cradle in the correct orientation.

   b. Align the top and bottom cutouts of the PCA on the tabs of the PCA mounting cradle.

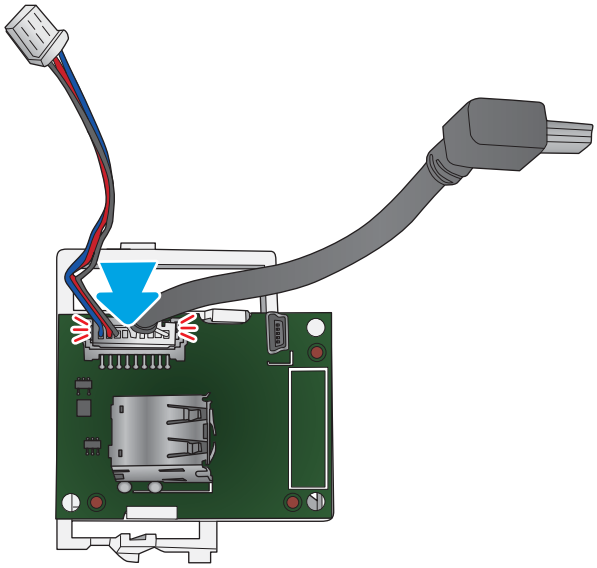
   c. Secure the small PCA on the PCA mounting cradle until it snaps in place.

Figure 1-1765 Mount the PCA on the PCA mounting cradle and snap it in place



4. Attach the large white connector end of the double cable to the large connector receptacle on the small PCA board.

Figure 1-1766 Attach the large white connector to the PCA



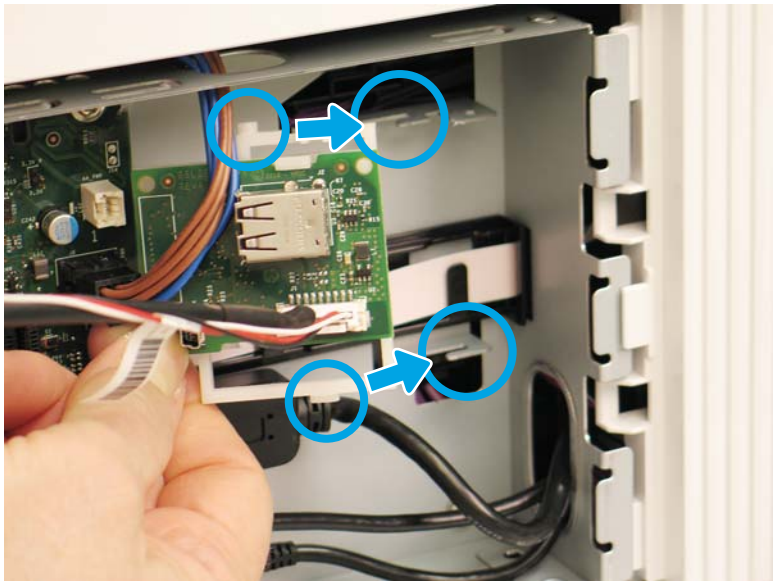
5. Do the following:

   a. Hold the small PCA attached to the PCA mounting cradle in the correct orientation, with the attached cable at the bottom.

   b. In the upper right corner of the formatter cage area, locate the upper and lower sheet metal hooks.

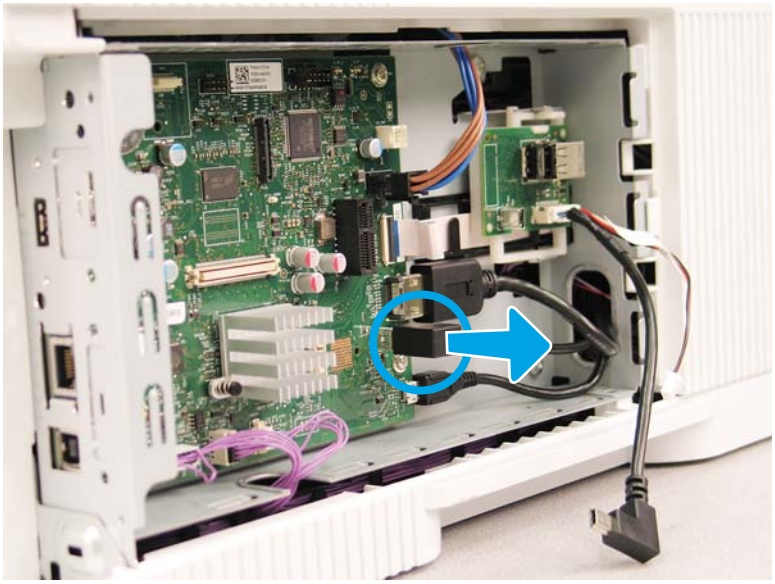
   c. Slide the assembly and mount it so that the upper and lower tabs of the PCA mounting cradle slide into the sheet metal hooks.

Figure 1-1767 Mount the assembly on the sheet metal hooks



6. On the formatter, disconnect the USB cable indicated by the arrow.

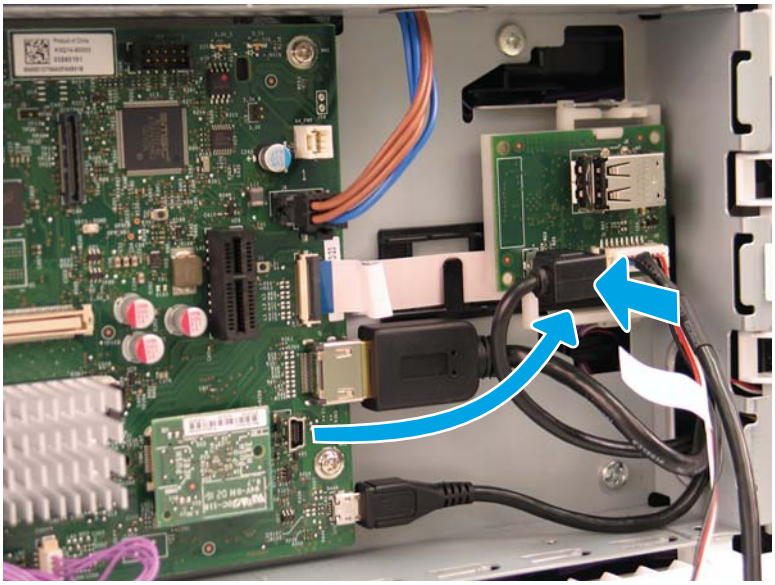
Figure 1-1768 Disconnect one formatter USB cable



7. Connect the USB cable (disconnected from the formatter) to the USB connector on the small PCA as indicated by the arrows.

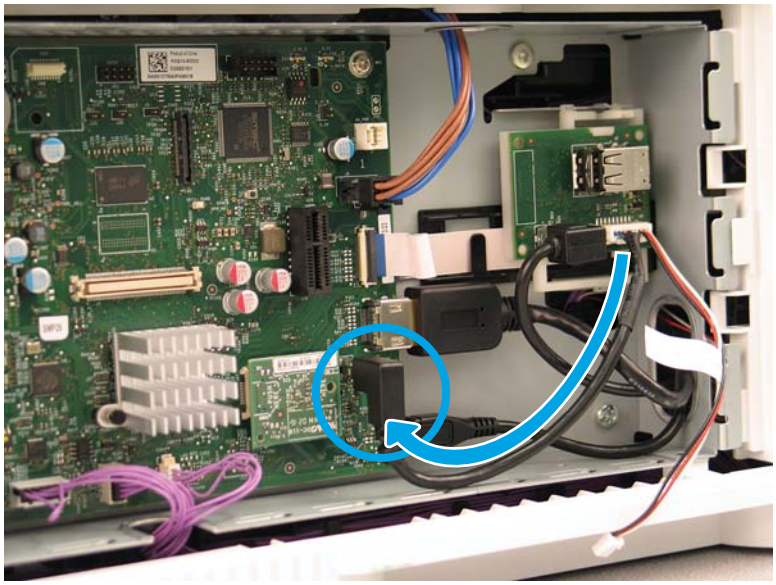
NOTE: The USB connector on the small PCA is to the left of where the white connector of the double-cable is installed.

Figure 1-1769 Connect the formatter USB cable to the small PCA



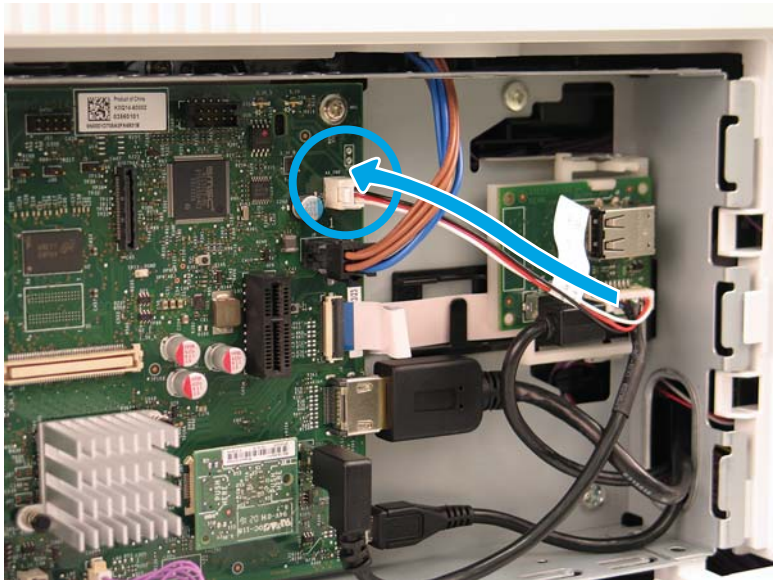
8. Connect the USB cable of the double-cable attached to the small PCA, to the USB connector on the formatter as indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1770 Connect the small PCA USB cable to the formatter USB connector



9. Connect the small white connector of the double-cable attached to the small PCA, to the matching connector near the upper right edge of the formatter as indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1771 Connect the small white connector from the small PCA to the formatter

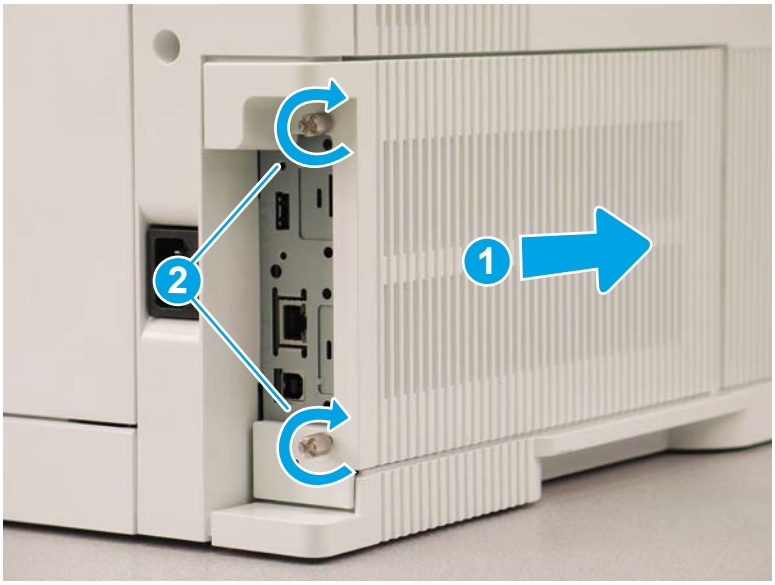


Step 3: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609 printers.

Figure 1-1772 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Customer self-repair (CSR) B parts and assemblies

- Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers

The CSR level indicates the expected difficulty the customer will experience when removing and replacing an assembly. The CSR B assemblies in this section might be difficult for the customer to remove and replace.

Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 2 separation and pickup rollers part number	
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x rollers kit (separation and pickup rollers)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers

1. Open the paper tray for which the rollers will be replaced.

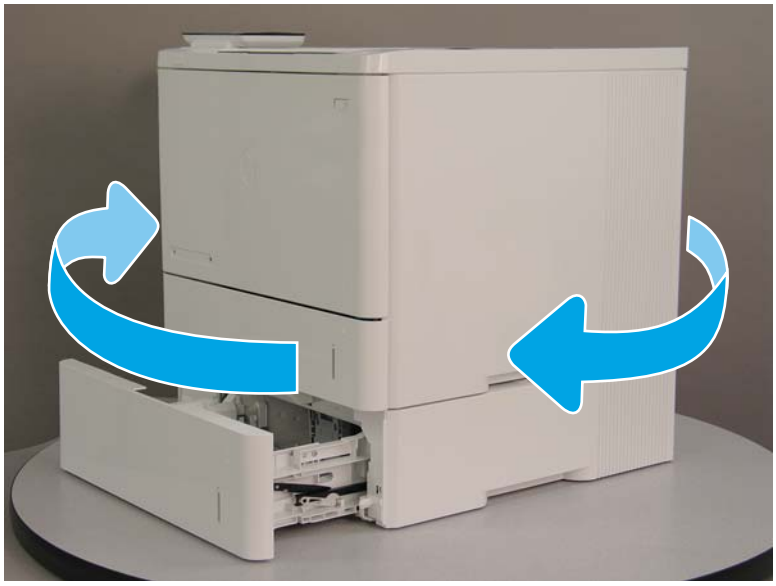
CAUTION: Do not extend more than one paper tray at a time. Do not use the paper tray as a step. Keep hands out of the paper trays when closing. All trays must be closed when moving the printer.

Figure 1-1773 Open the paper tray to locate the rollers



2. Rotate the printer.

Figure 1-1774 Rotate the printer



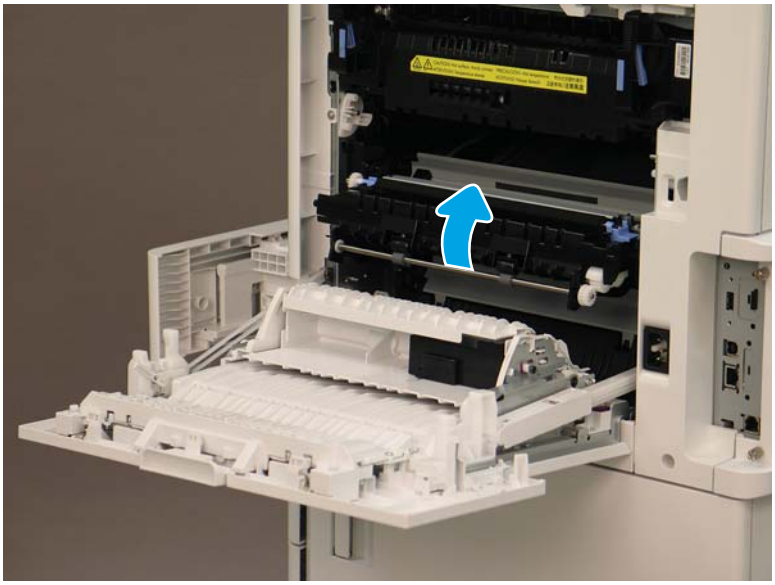
3. **Tray 2 rollers only:** On the back side of the printer, open the rear door.

Figure 1-1775 Open the rear door



4. **Tray 2 rollers only:** Raise the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-1776 Raise the transfer assembly

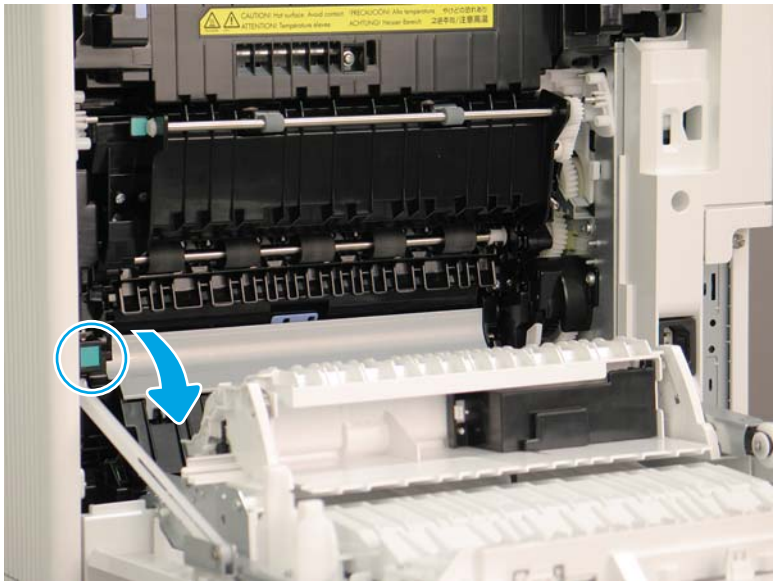


5. **Tray 2 rollers only:** Do the following:

   a. Lower the access cover.

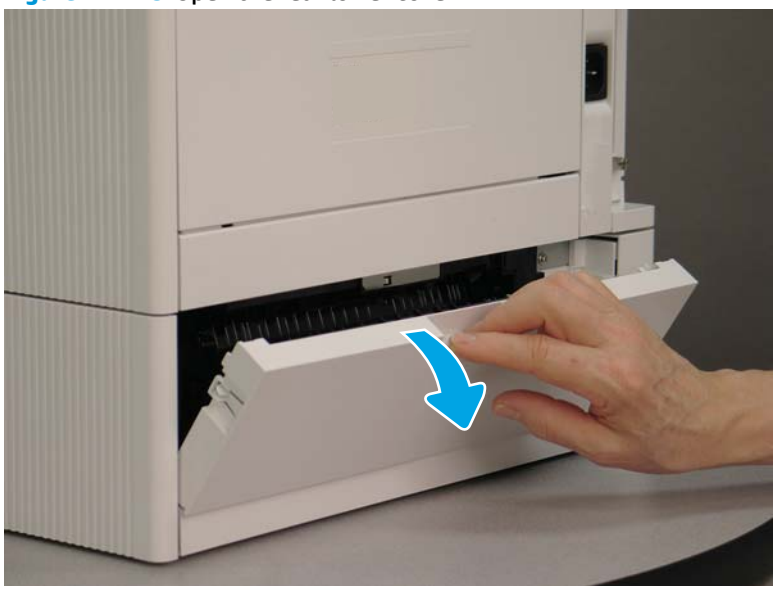
   b. Go to step 8.

Figure 1-1777 Lower the access cover



6. **Tray 3 rollers only:** On the back side of the printer, open the rear lower cover.

Figure 1-1778 Open the rear lower cover



7. **Tray 3 rollers only:** Do the following:

   a. Lower the access cover.

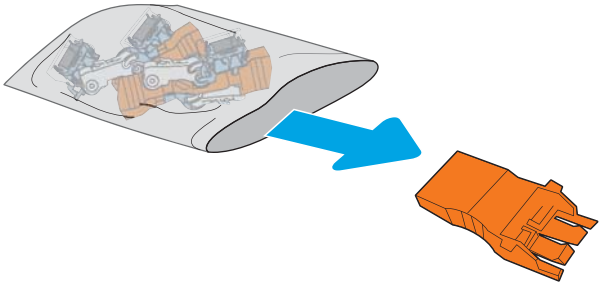
   b. Go to step 8.

Figure 1-1779 Lower the access cover



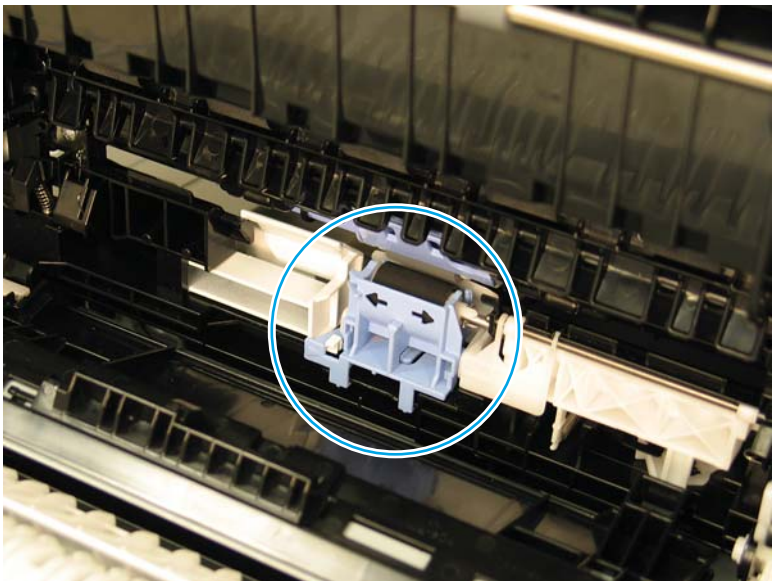
8. Remove the orange separation roller tool from the packaging.

Figure 1-1780 Remove the orange separation roller tool



9. Locate the separation roller.

Figure 1-1781 Locate the separation roller



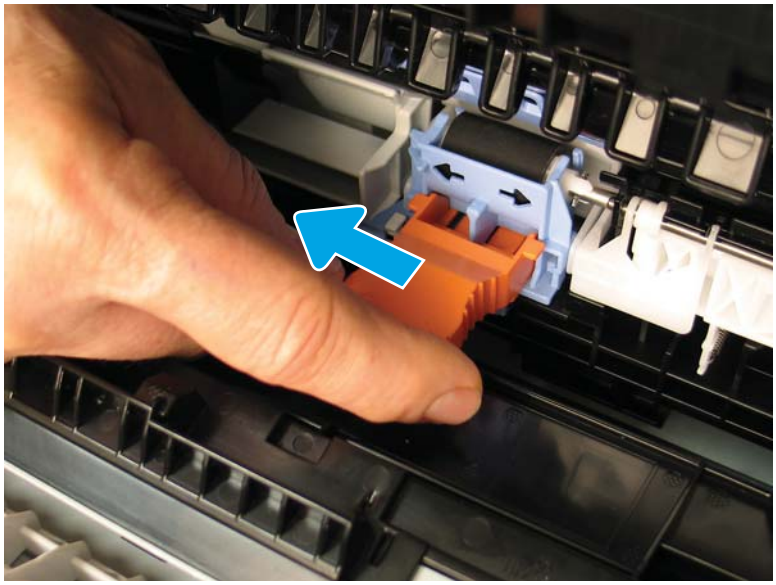
10. Install the orange tool in the separation roller until it snaps into place.

Figure 1-1782 Install the orange tool in the separation roller



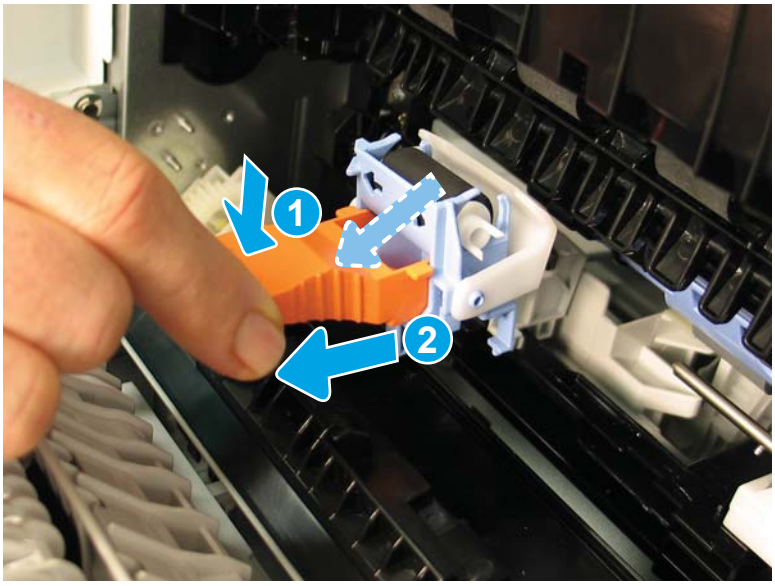
11. Slide the roller to the left.

Figure 1-1783 Slide the roller to the left



12. Tilt the end of the tool down (callout 1), and then pull straight out of the printer (callout 2) to remove the separation roller.

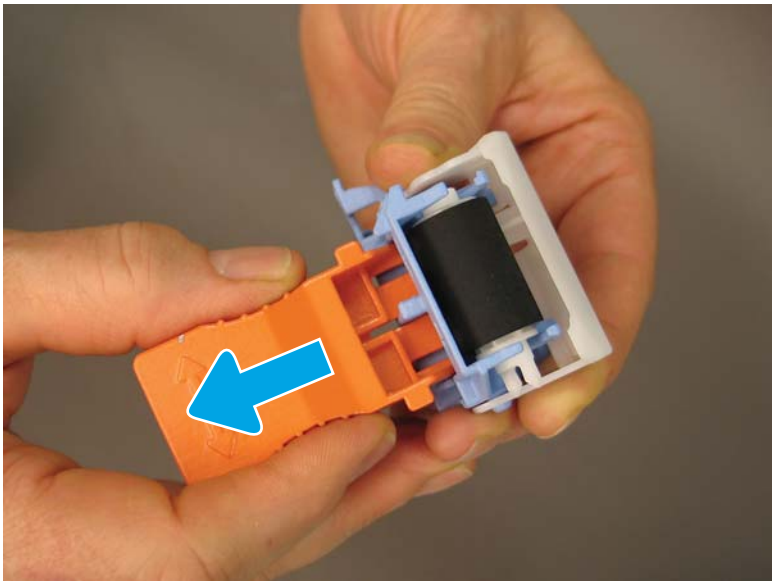
Figure 1-1784 Tilt the tool down, and then remove the separation roller



13. Remove the orange tool from the separation roller.

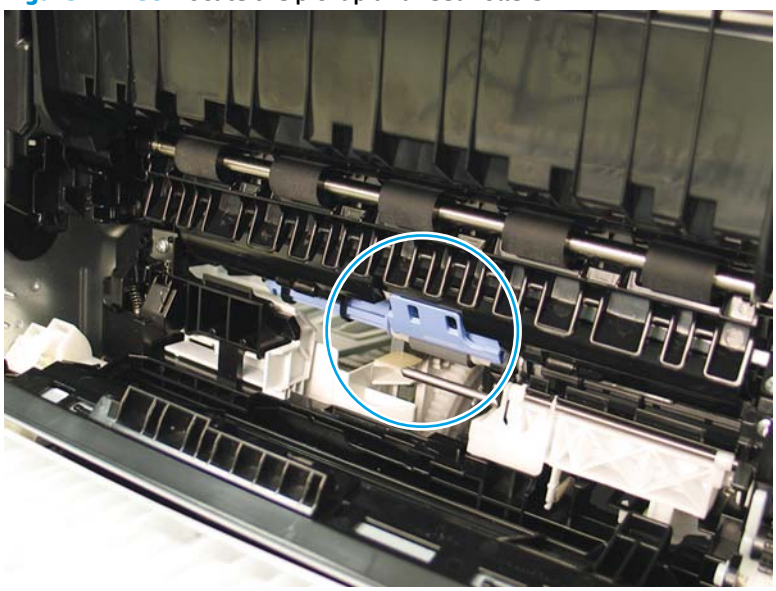
NOTE: The tool will be used to install the new separation roller.

Figure 1-1785 Remove the orange tool from the separation roller



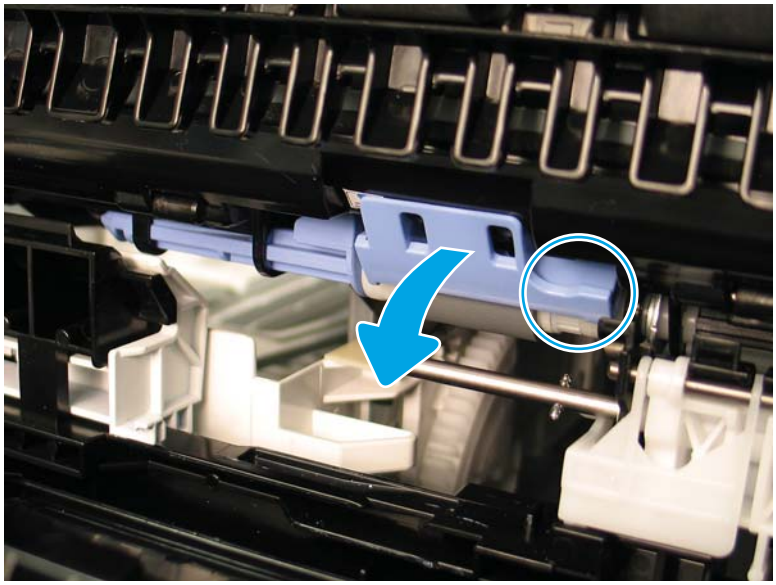
14. Locate the pickup and feed rollers.

Figure 1-1786 Locate the pickup and feed rollers



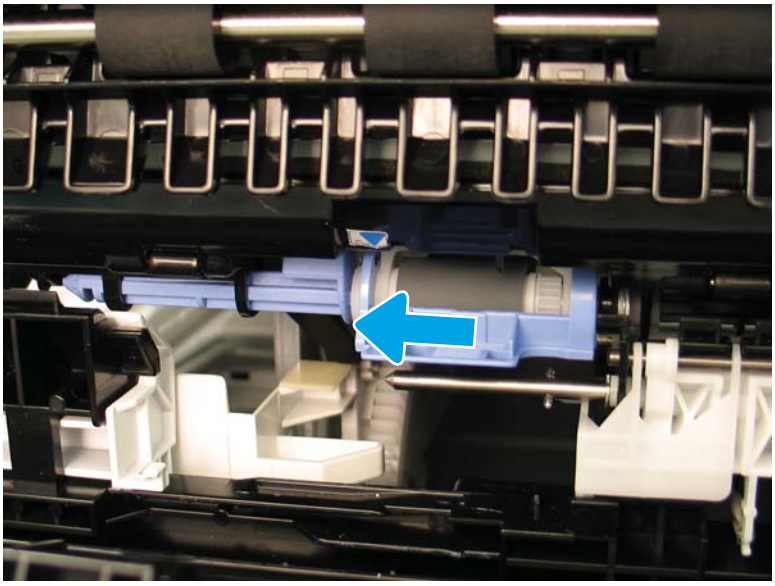
15. Locate and pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers.

Figure 1-1787 Pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers



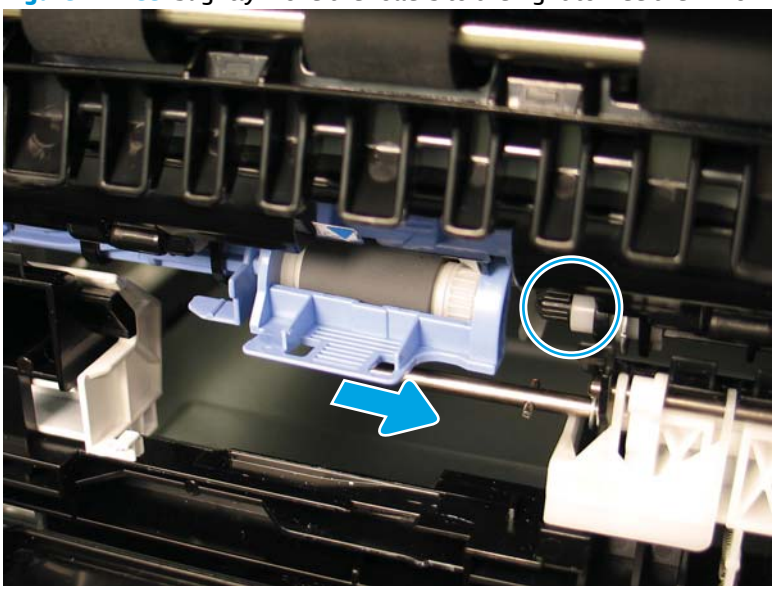
16. Use the blue tab as a handle to slide the rollers to the left to compress the left blue post until it clicks into place.

Figure 1-1788 Slide the blue tab left, compressing the left blue post until it clicks



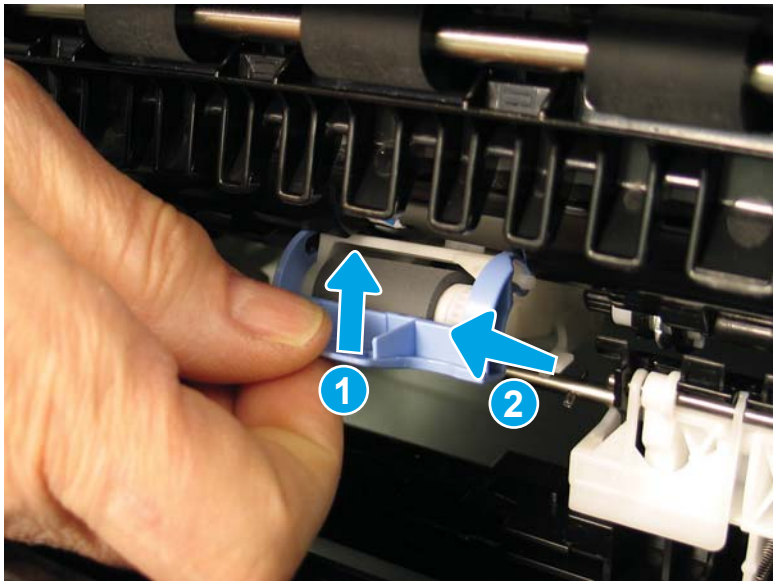
17. Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post. Make sure that the roller is clear of the black post on the right.

Figure 1-1789 Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post



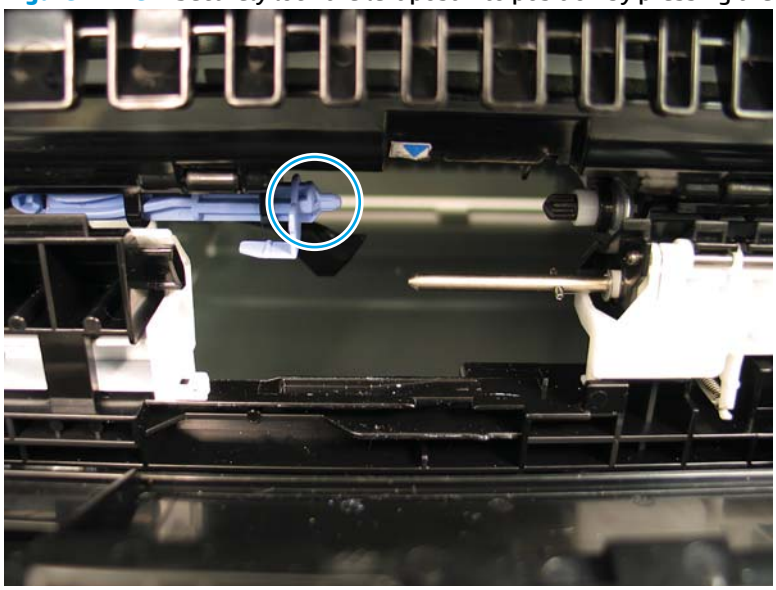
18. Slightly lift up the front of the roller assembly (callout 1), and then pull the assembly away from the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1790 Lift up the front of the roller assembly and pull away to remove it



19. If the left post does not stay in the locked position, press the end of the post left until it clicks into place.

Figure 1-1791 Securely lock the left post into position by pressing the end left until it clicks



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

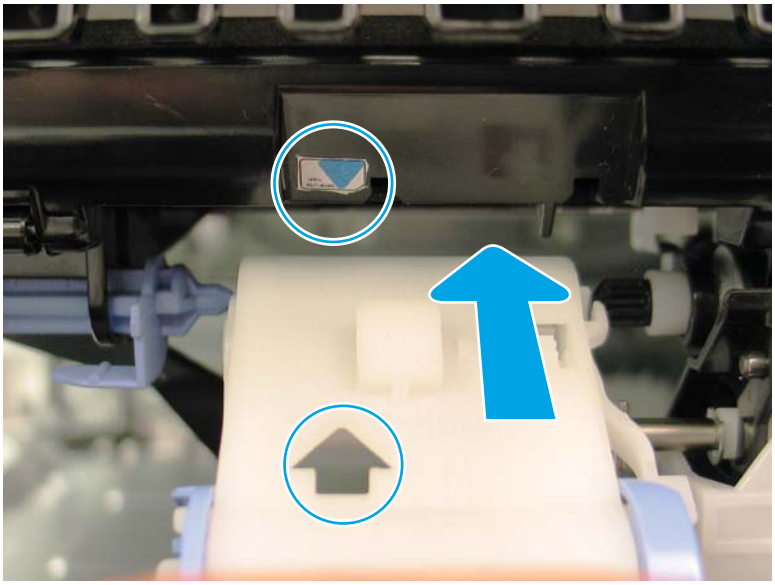
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers

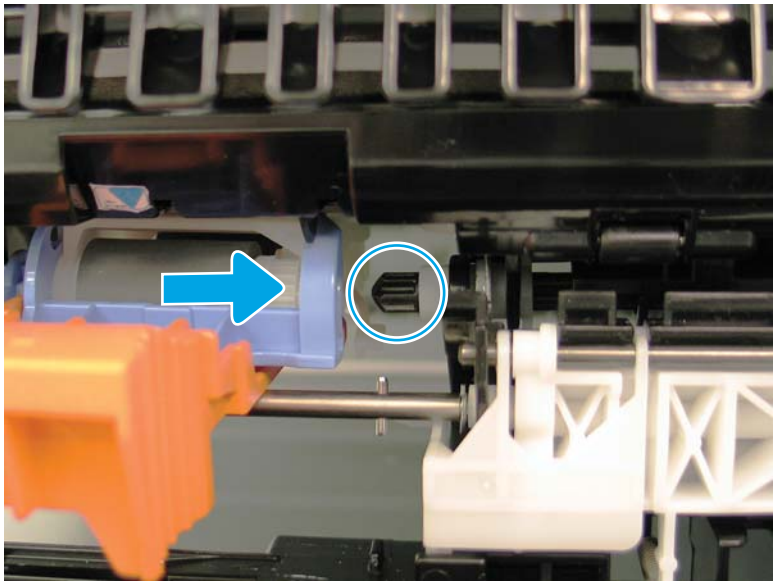
1. Align the arrow on the roller assembly with the arrow in the printer, and then slide the rollers into the printer.

Figure 1-1792 Align the roller assembly and slide the rollers into the printer



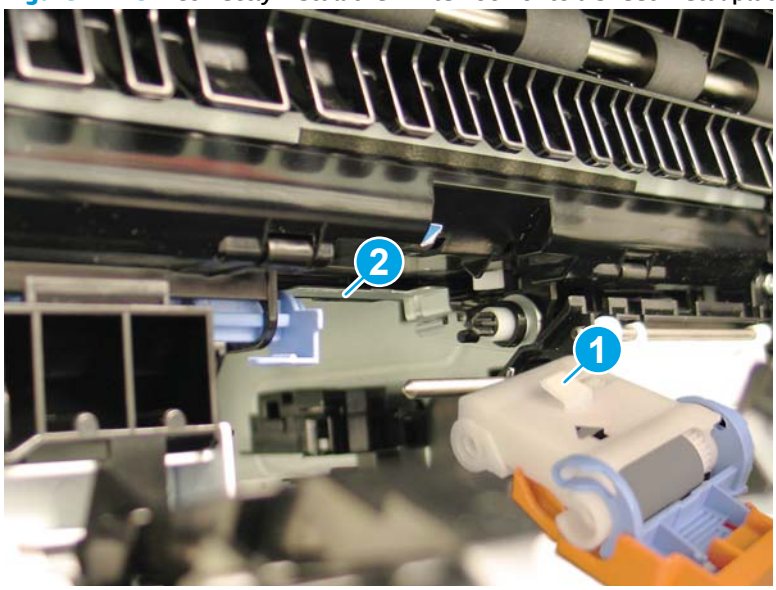
2. Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft.

Figure 1-1793 Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft



3. **Confirm correct installation:** The white hook on the top of the roller assembly (callout 1) will hook onto a sheet metal plate (callout 2) when installed correctly.

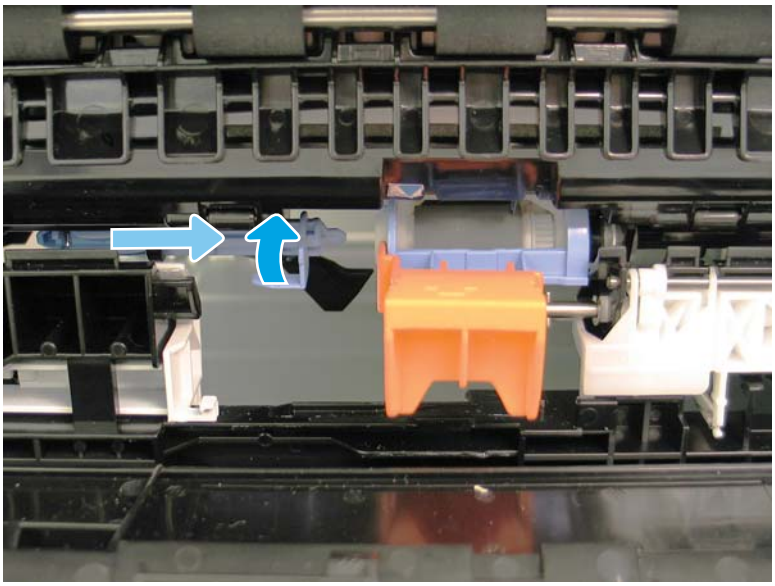
Figure 1-1794 Correctly install the white hook onto a sheet metal plate



4. Locate the lever on the blue shaft on the left, and then release the lever by pressing upward.

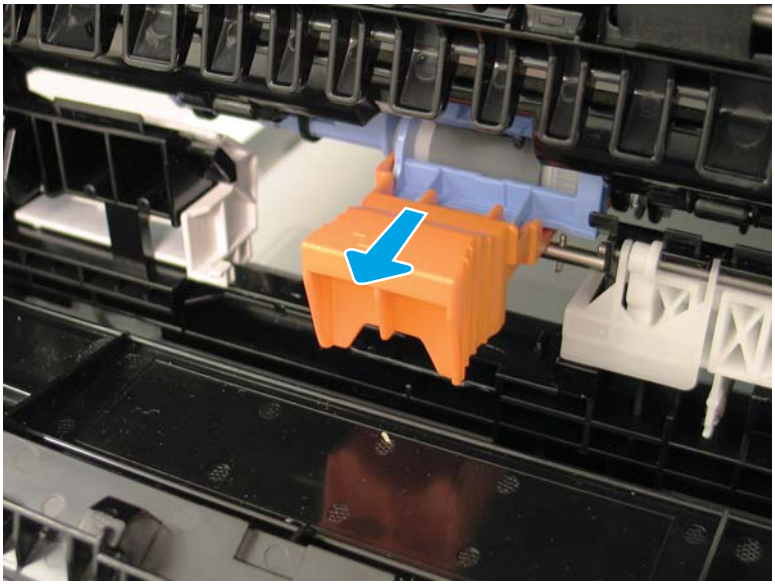
NOTE: The blue shaft should spring to the right to click into position to hold the rollers in place.

Figure 1-1795 Release the lever by pressing upward



5. Remove the orange tool from the roller assembly by pulling it away from the printer.

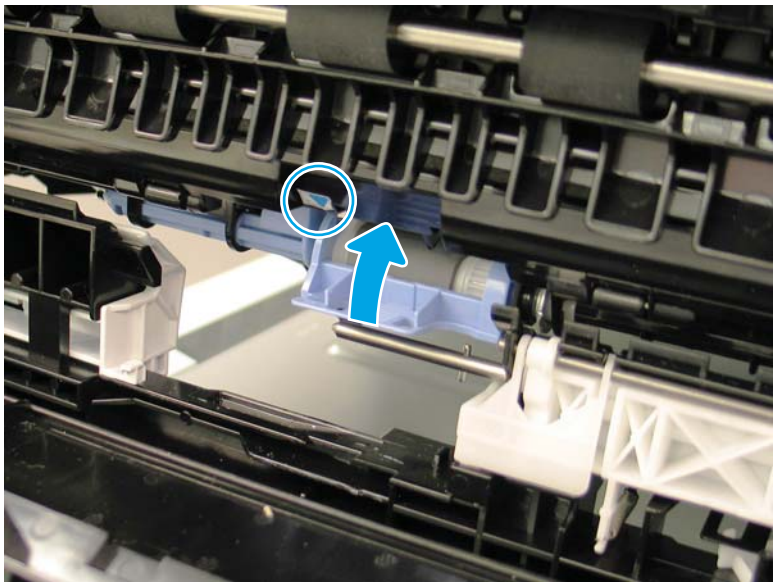
Figure 1-1796 Remove the orange tool



6. **IMPORTANT:** Pivot the tab up and snap it into place against the rollers to correctly lock the rollers in place.

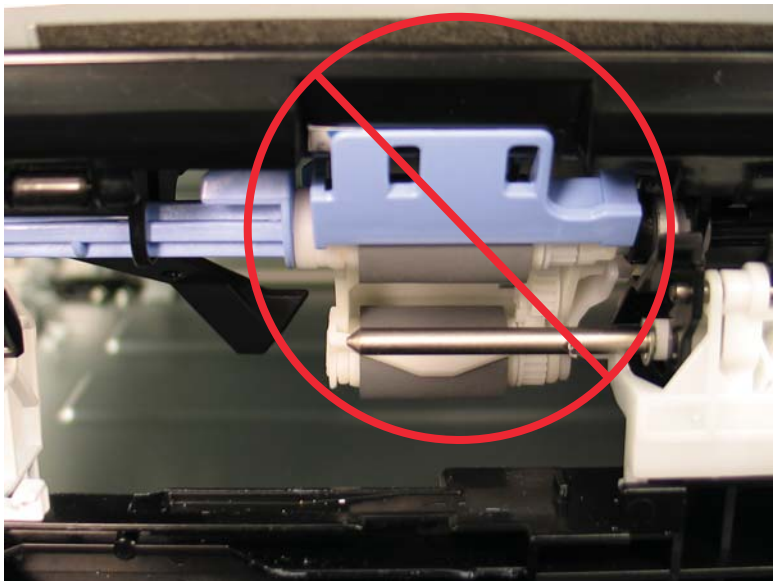
NOTE: The blue arrow on the printer is hidden when the cover is correctly snapped into place.

Figure 1-1797 Pivot the tab up and snap it to lock the rollers correctly in place



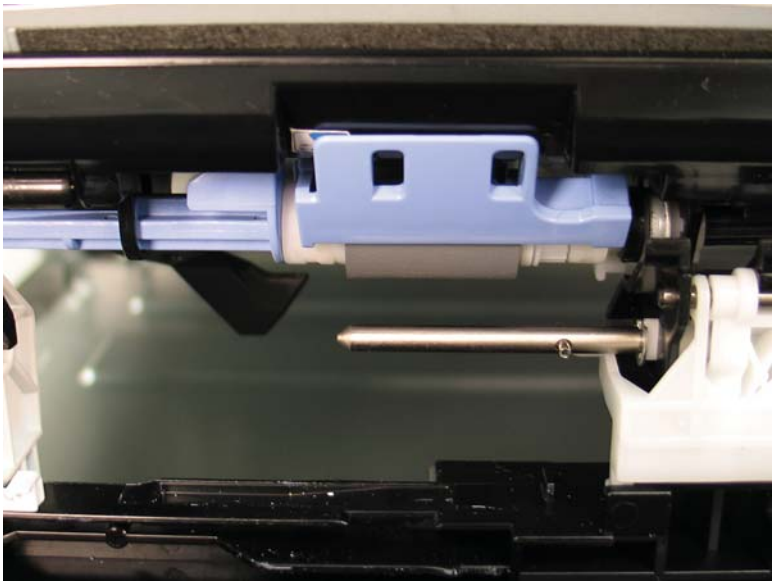
7. **Incorrect installation:** If the rollers are hanging, or at an angle, they are not installed correctly.

Figure 1-1798 Rollers hanging at an angle are not installed correctly



8. **Correct installation:** Make sure that the hook on the top of the rollers is attached to the metal chassis plate inside the printer. If the rollers are not installed correctly, go back to step 2 and reinstall the assembly.

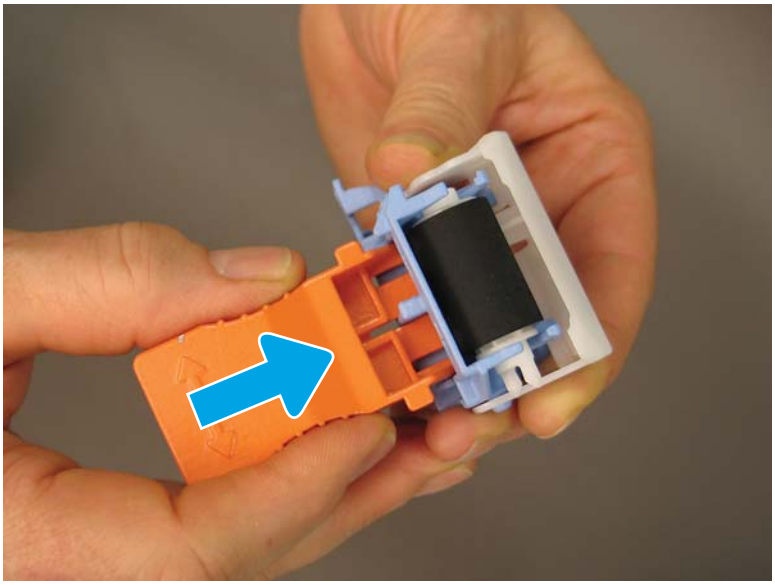
Figure 1-1799 Correctly attach the rollers top hook to the metal chassis plate inside the printer



9. Install the orange separation roller tool onto the replacement separation roller.

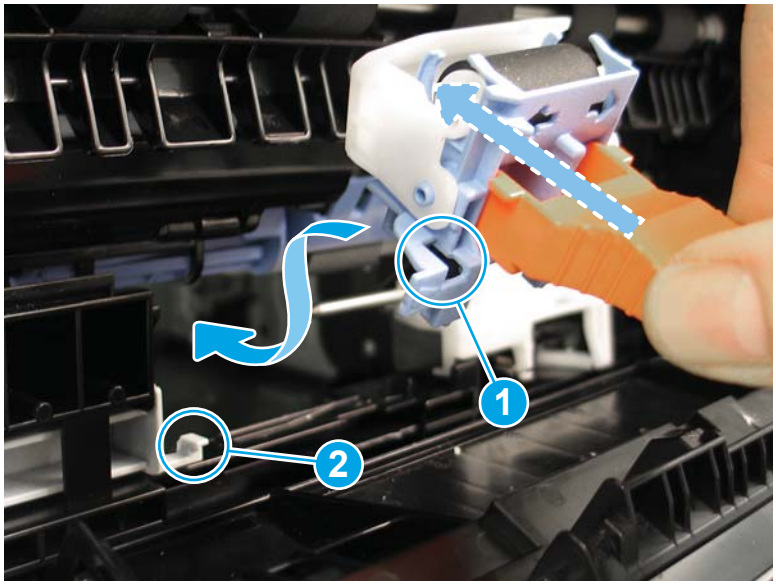
NOTE: The tool will snap into place when it is fully installed.

Figure 1-1800 Install the replacement separation roller onto the orange tool



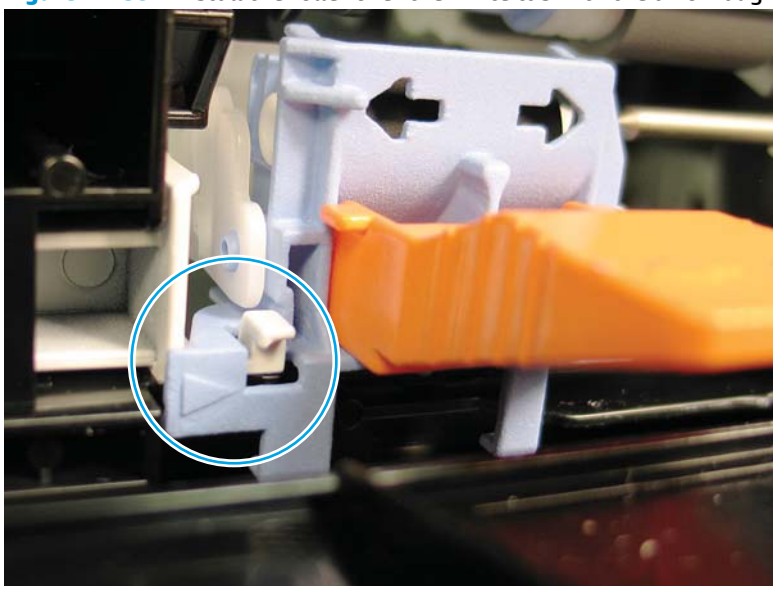
10. Tilt the orange tool slightly away from the printer, and then install the roller into the printer so that the opening in the roller (callout 1) fits over the white tab (callout 2) on the printer rail.

Figure 1-1801 Slightly tilt the roller tool



11. When installed correctly, the embossed arrow on the roller case aligns with the white tab on the rail.

Figure 1-1802 Install the roller over the white tab with the arrow aligned

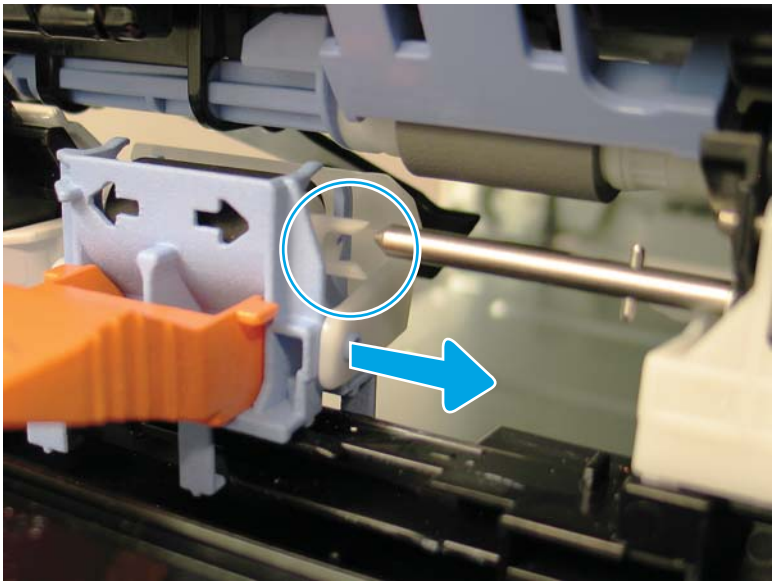


12. Do the following:

    a. Align the center of the roller with the end of the metal shaft.

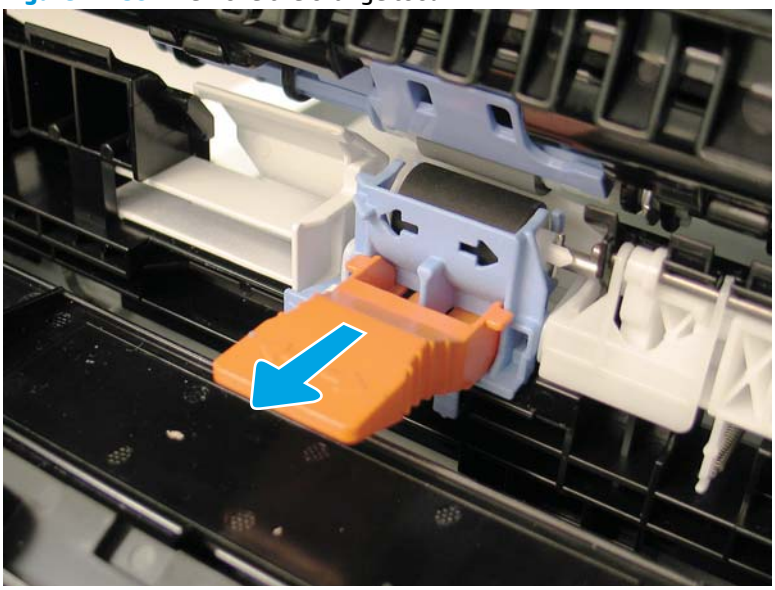
    b. Slide the roller to the right onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place.

Figure 1-1803 Align the roller and slide it onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place



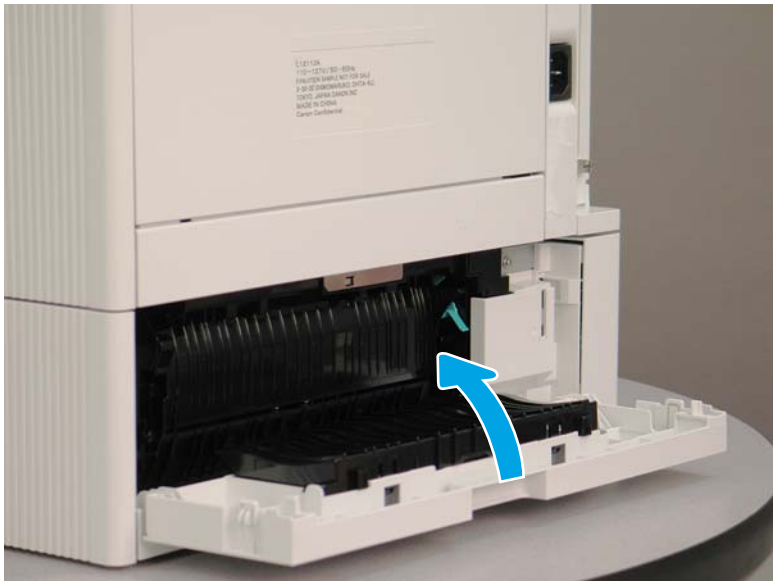
13. Remove the orange tool by pulling it away from the printer.

Figure 1-1804 Remove the orange tool



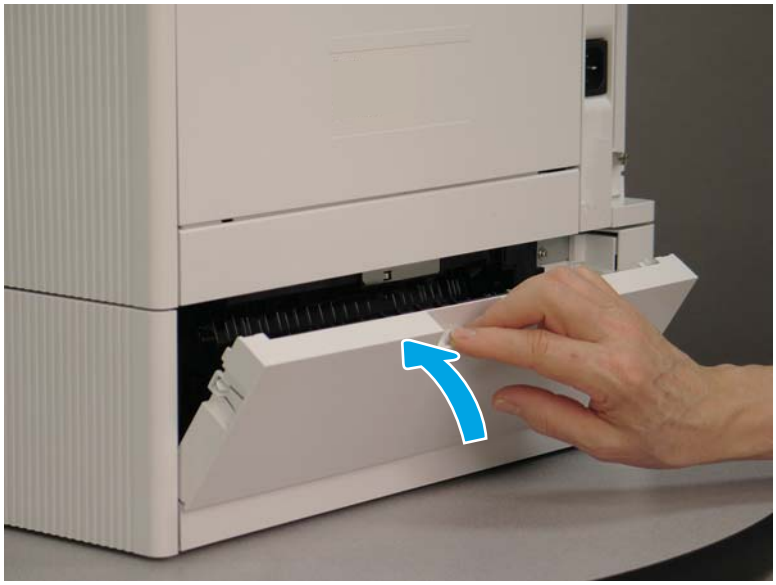
14. **Tray 3 rollers only:** Raise the access cover.

Figure 1-1805 Raise the access cover



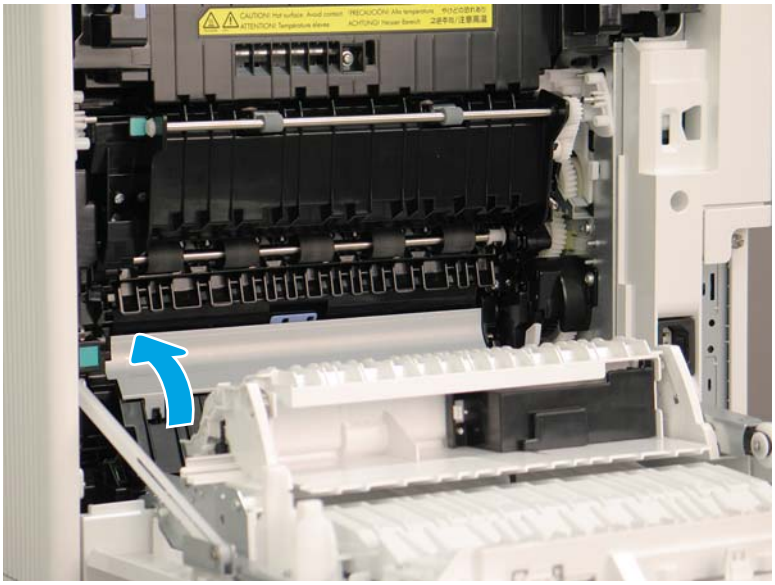
15. **Tray 3 rollers only:** On the back side of the printer, close the rear lower cover.

Figure 1-1806 Close the rear lower cover



16. **Tray 2 rollers only:**, Close the access cover.

Figure 1-1807 Close the access cover



17. **Tray 2 rollers only:** On the back side of the printer, close the rear door.

Figure 1-1808 Close the door



18. Close the paper tray for which the rollers were replaced.

Figure 1-1809 Close the paper tray



Field replaceable units (FRUs)

Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors (M607, M608, M609)

- Removal and replacement: Formatter cover
- Removal and replacement: Blanking cover
- Removal and replacement: Left cover
- Removal and replacement: Left lower cover
- Removal and replacement: NFC cover
- Removal and replacement: Inlet cover
- Removal and replacement: Right cover
- Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover
- Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms
- Removal and replacement: Front door assembly
- Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly
- Removal and replacement: Rear lower cover
- Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly
- Removal and replacement: Output bin assembly

Removal and replacement: Formatter cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Formatter cover part number	
RM2-6762-000CN	Formatter cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

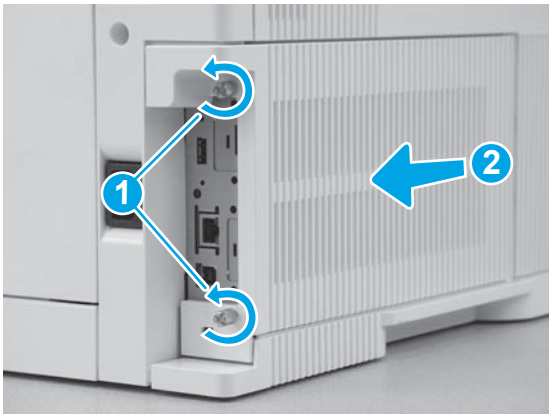
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1810 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Blanking cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the blanking cover

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Blanking cover part number	
RM2-1270-000CN	Blanking cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

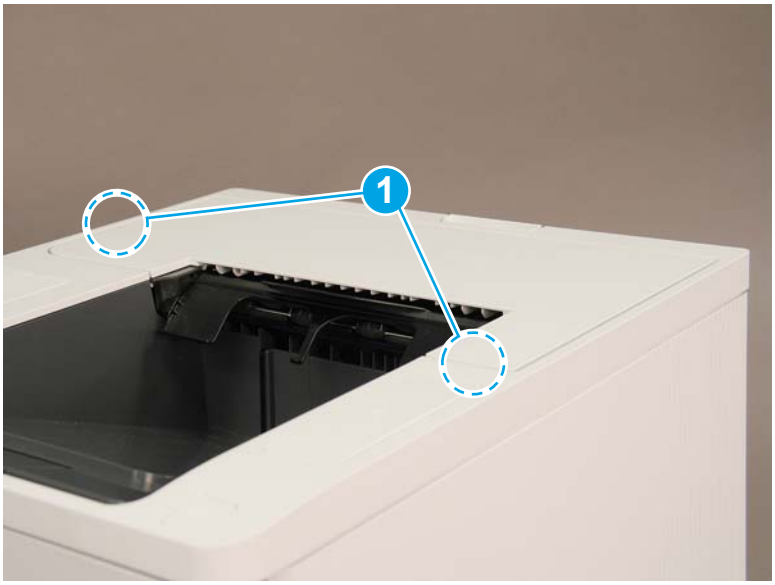
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the blanking cover

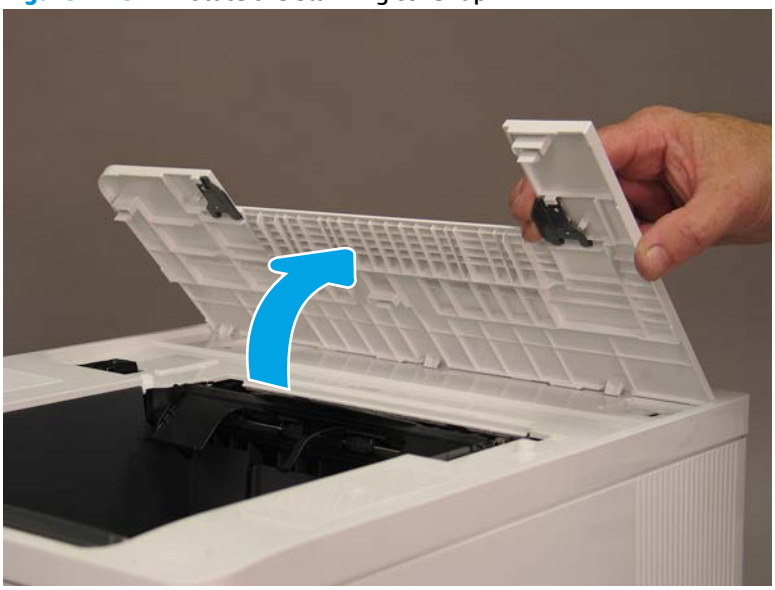
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-1811 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

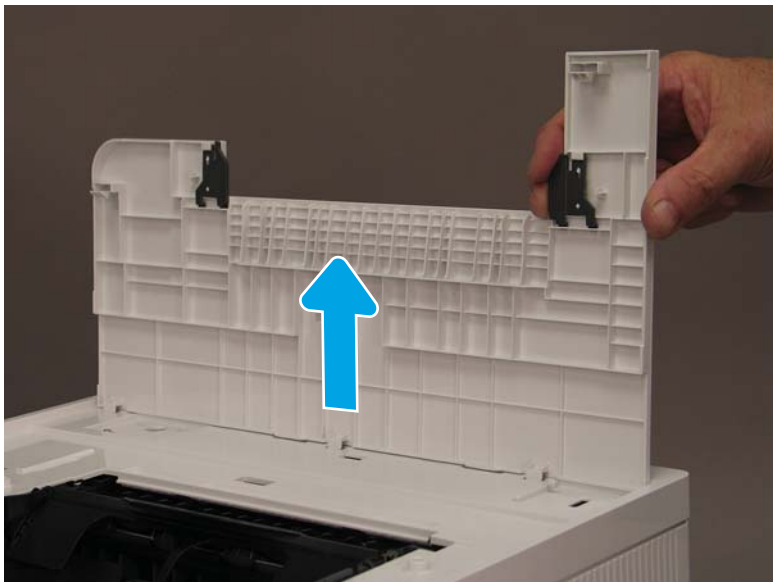
Figure 1-1812 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1813 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Left cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Left cover part number	
RC4-6933-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

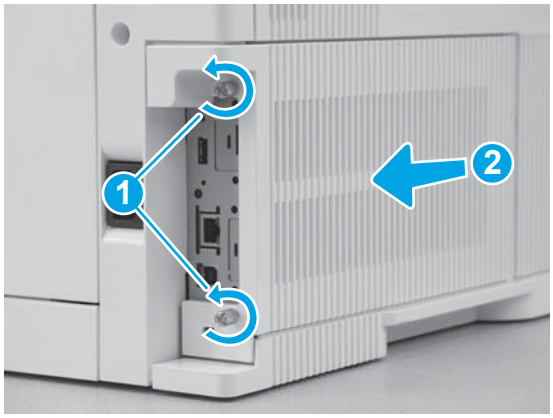
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1814 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

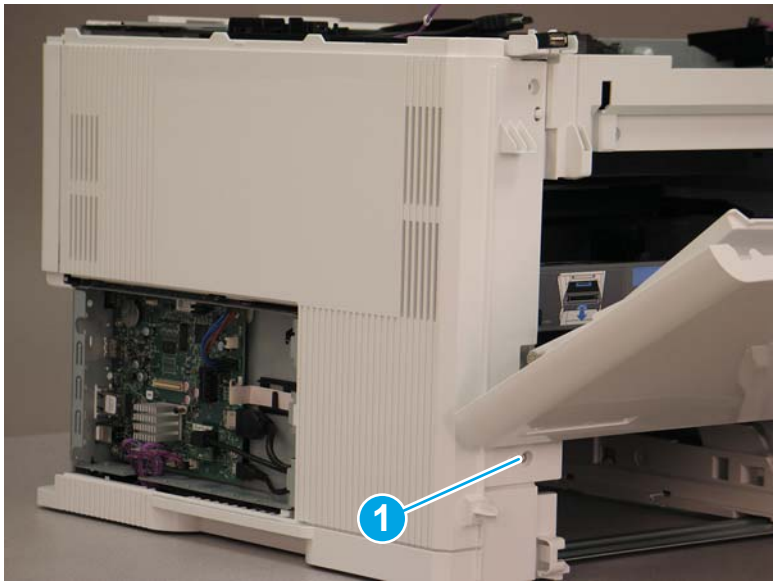


Step 2: Remove the left cover

NOTE: Follow these procedures to remove the left cover. Some covers are shown as removed in the following images, but are not required to be removed to remove the left cover.

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1815 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



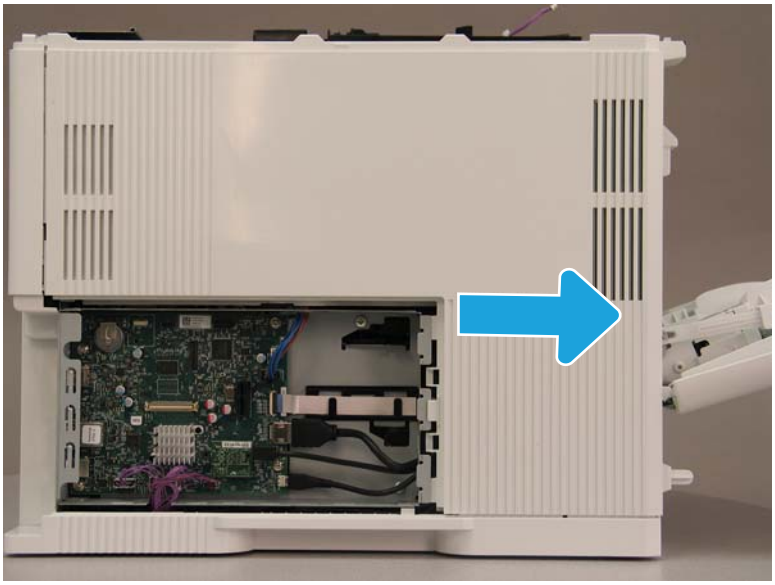
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1816 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1817 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

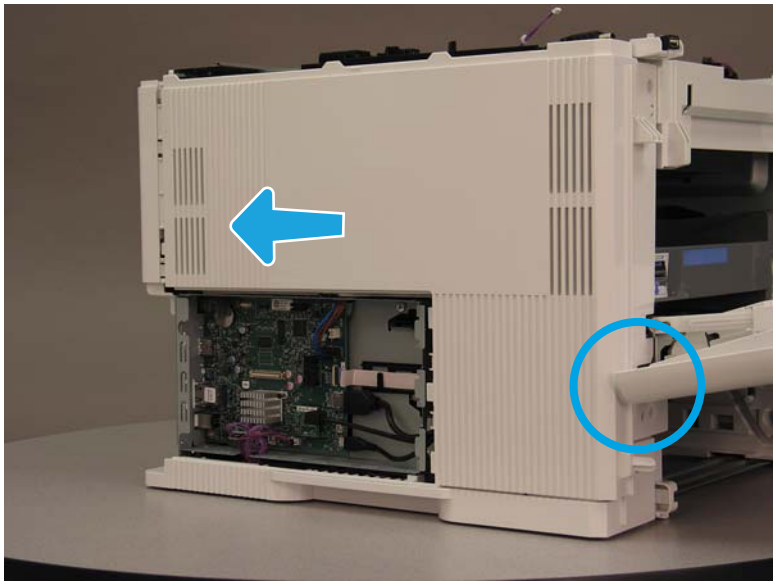


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1818 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Left lower cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the cassette tray 2
- Step 4: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left lower cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Left lower cover part number	
RC4-6943-000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Needle nose pliers

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

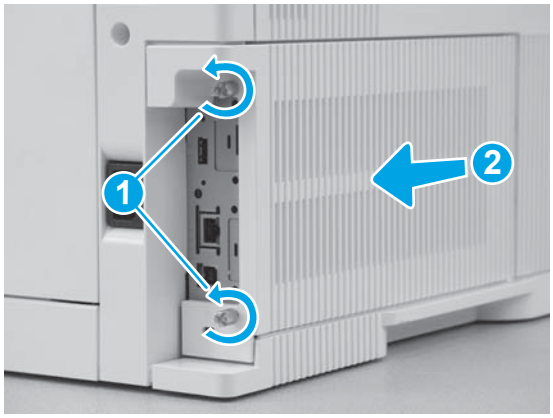
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1819 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

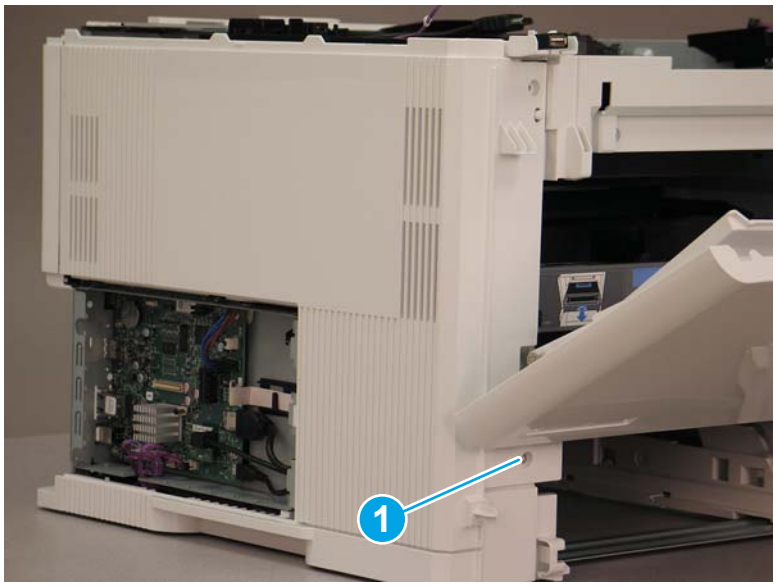


Step 2: Remove the left cover

NOTE: Follow these procedures to remove the left cover. Some covers are shown as removed in the following images, but are not required to be removed to remove the left cover.

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1820 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



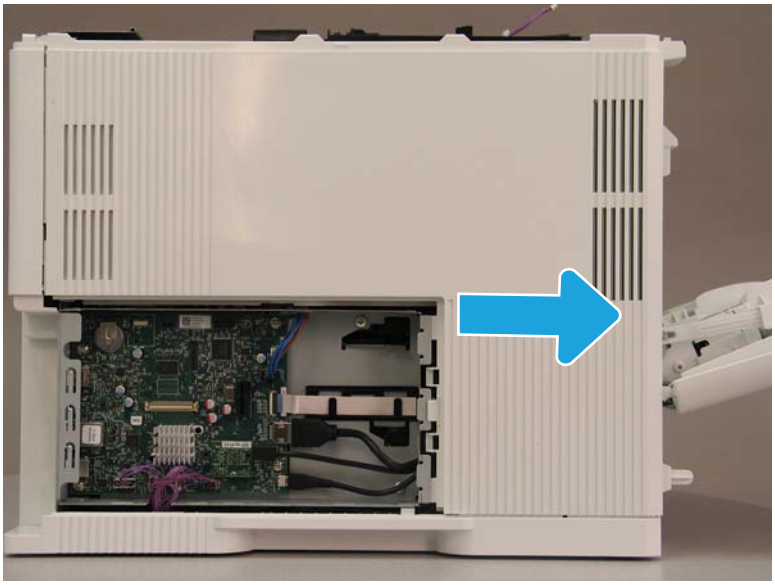
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1821 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1822 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

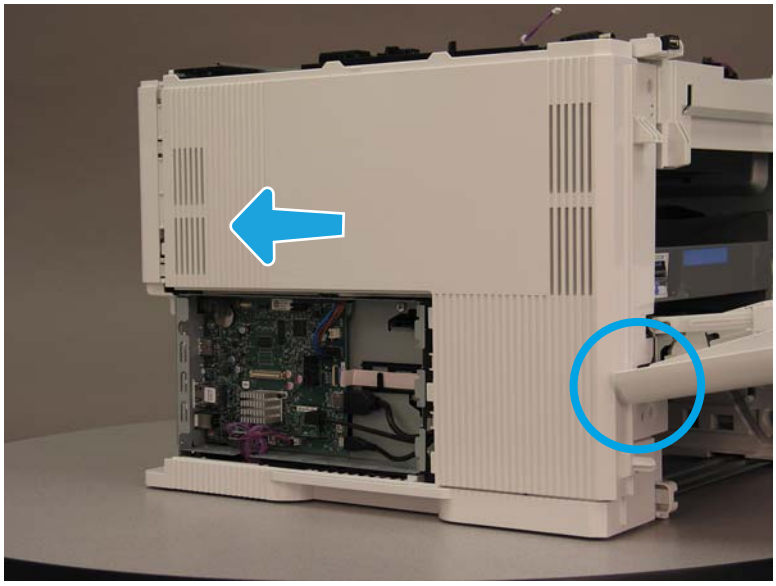


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1823 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the cassette tray 2

▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1824 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



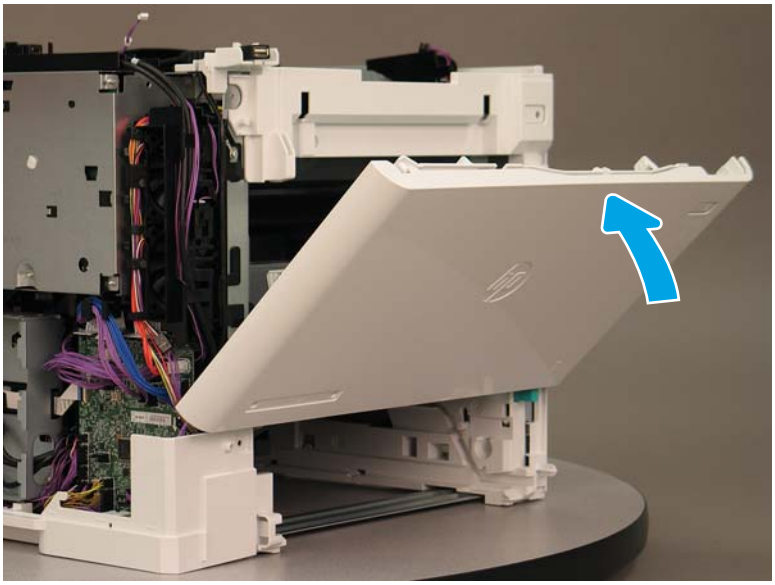
Step 4: Remove the left lower cover

NOTE: Follow these procedures to remove the left lower cover. Some covers are shown as removed in the following images, but are not required to be removed to remove the left lower cover.

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

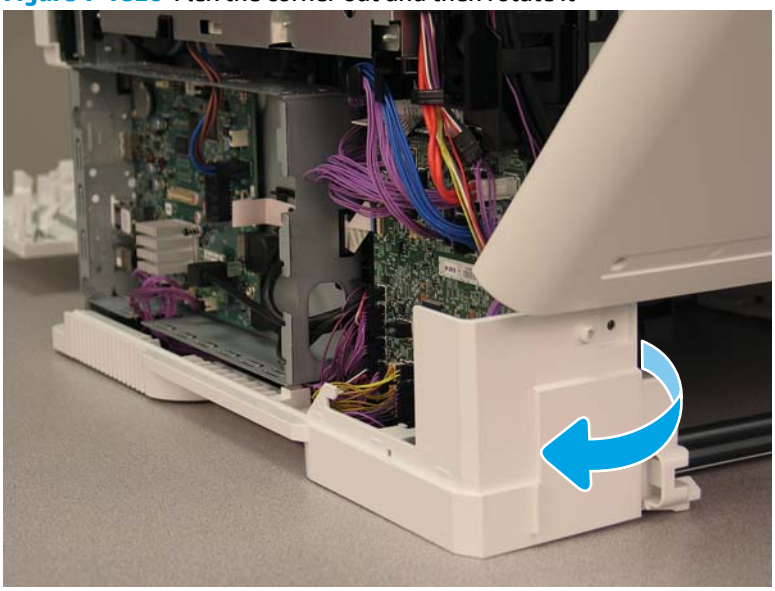
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-1825 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

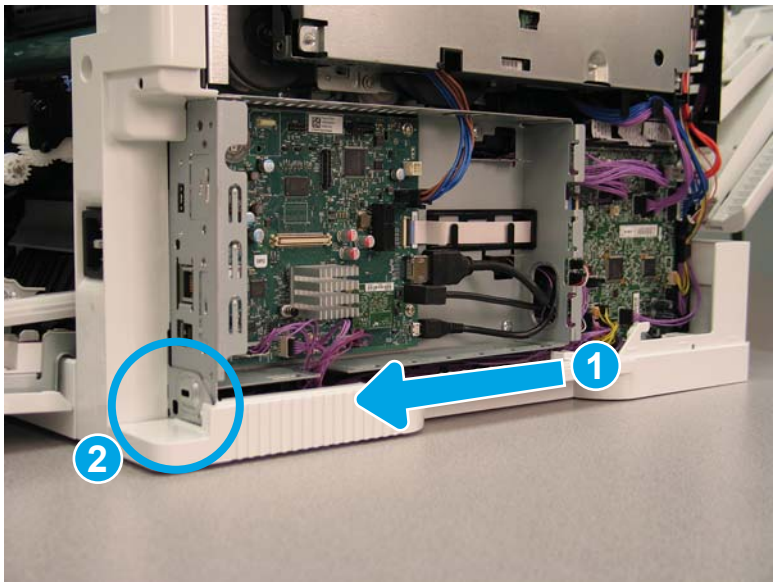
Figure 1-1826 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1827 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: NFC cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the NFC cover
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the NFC cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

NFC cover part number	
RC4-6941-000CN	NFC cover

Required tools

- Small flat blade screwdriver.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the NFC cover

▲ Use a small flat blade screwdriver to lift up the front edge of the NFC cover in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then remove the NFC cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1828 Remove the NFC cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inlet cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 3: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 4: Remove the top cover
- Step 5: Remove the cassette tray 2
- Step 6: Remove the left cover
- Step 7: Remove the lower left cover
- Step 8: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inlet cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Inlet cover part number	
RC4-6935-000CN	Inlet cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

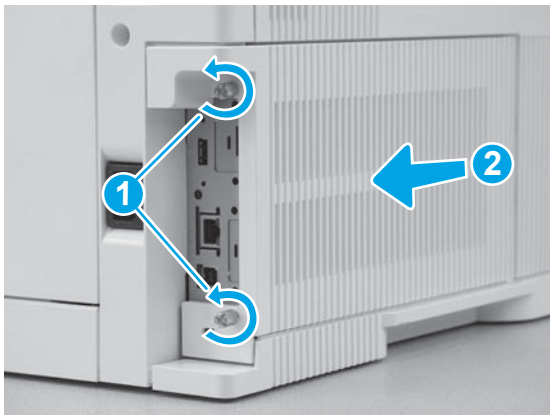
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1829 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1830 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-1831 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1832 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

   b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1833 Lift and release the control panel

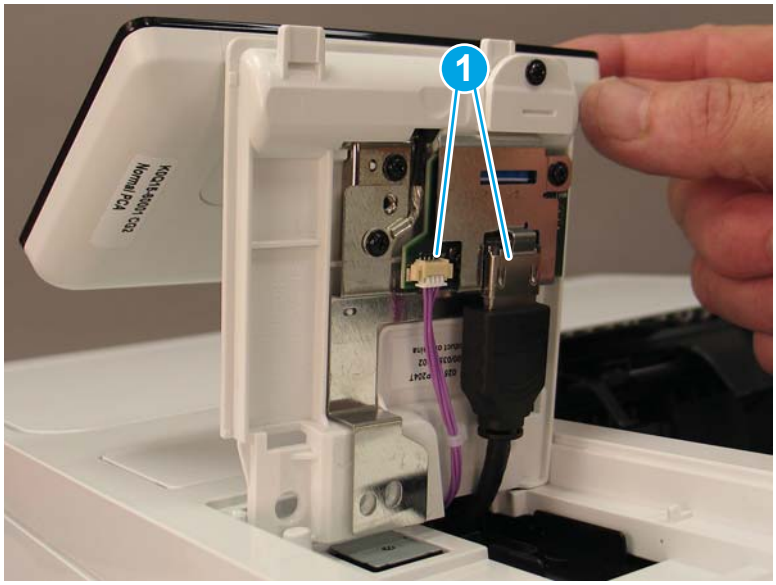


5. Do the following:

   a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1834 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

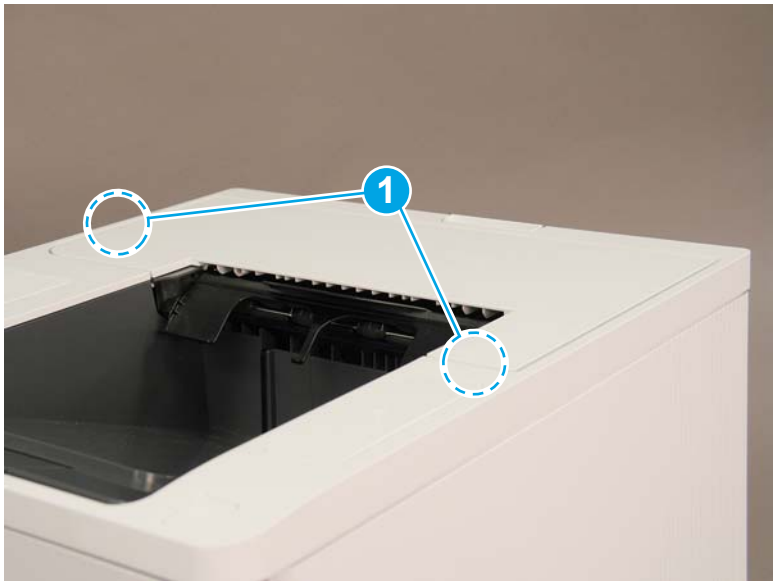
Figure 1-1835 Remove the control panel



Step 3: Remove the blanking cover

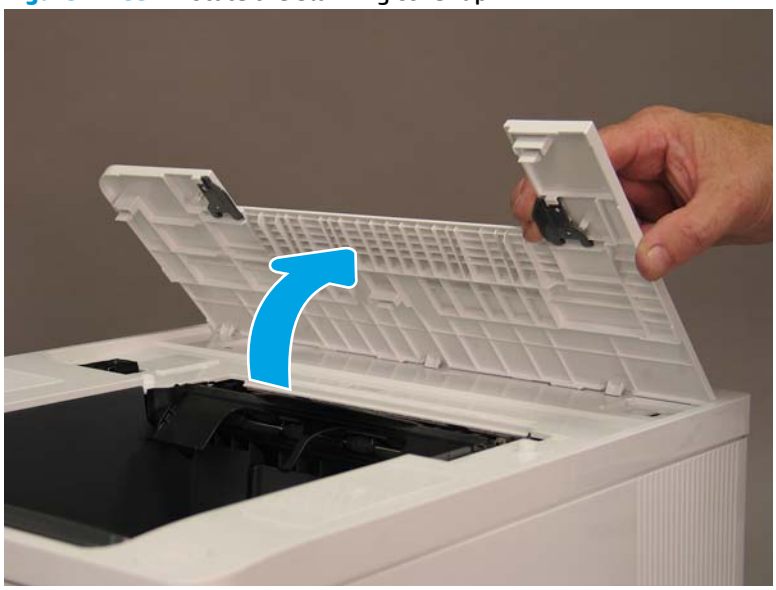
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-1836 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

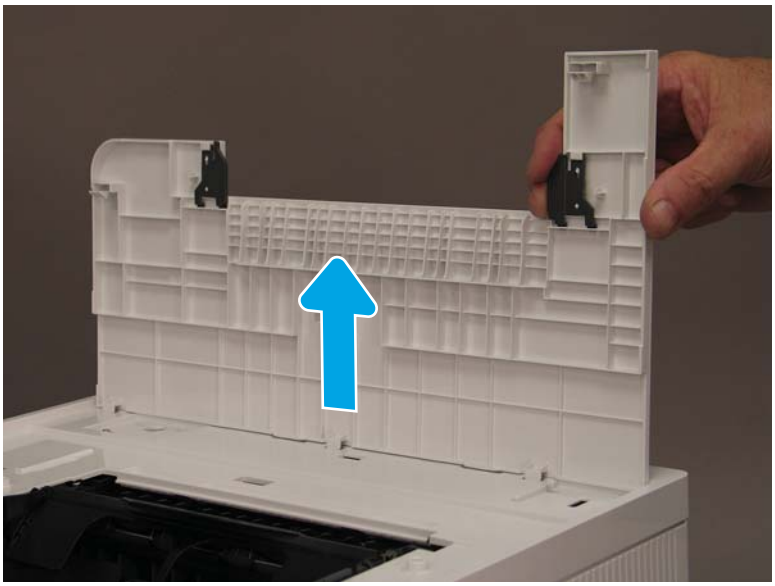
Figure 1-1837 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

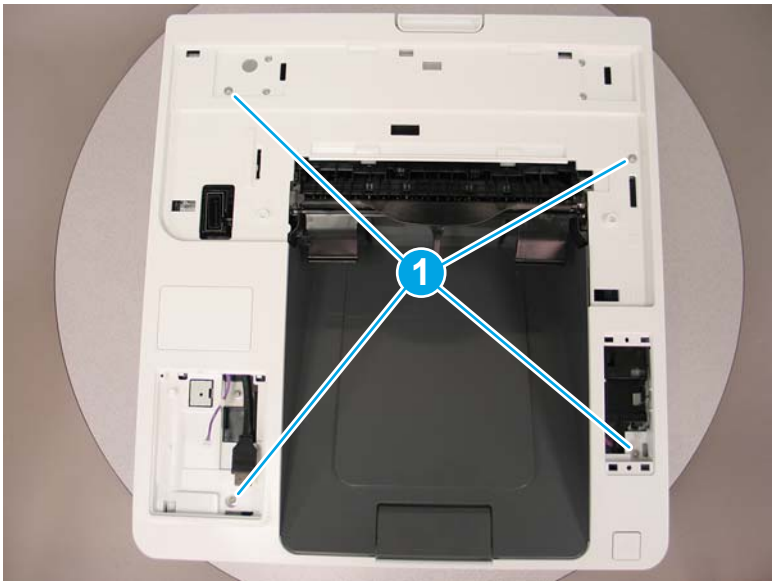
Figure 1-1838 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 4: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1839 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-1840 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



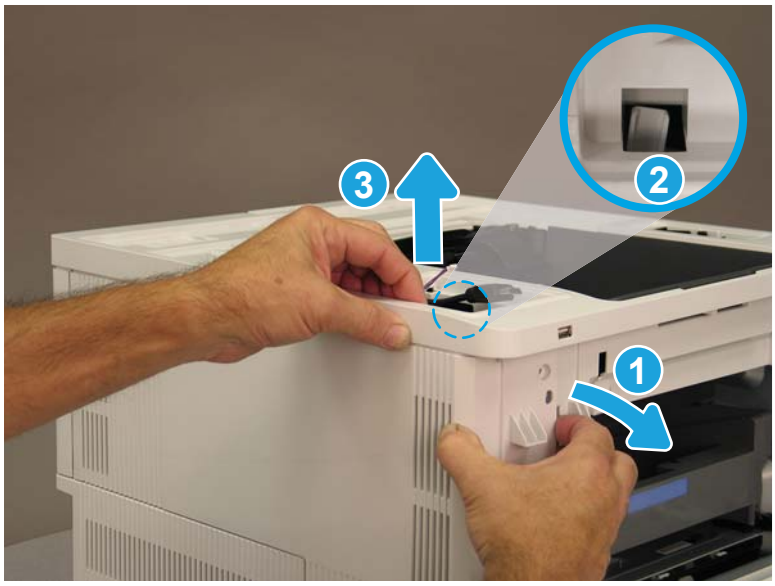
3. Do the following:

a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

b. Release the tab (callout 2).

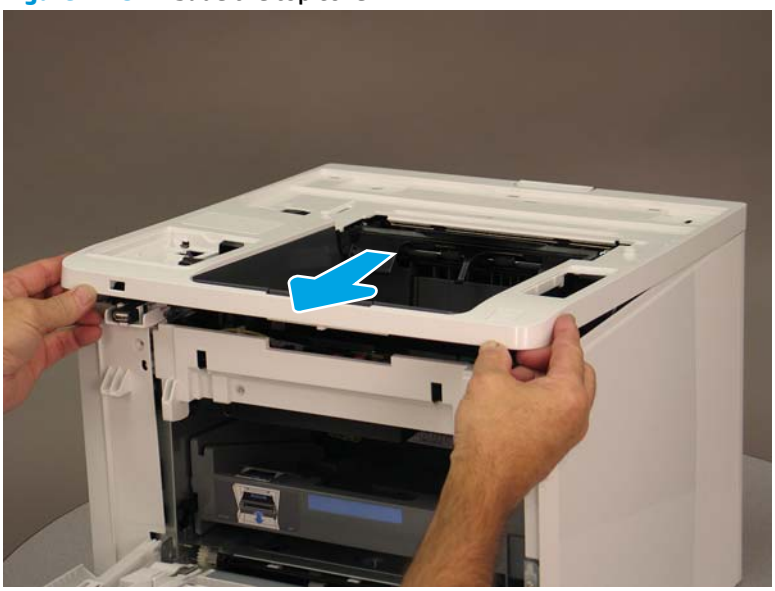
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1841 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

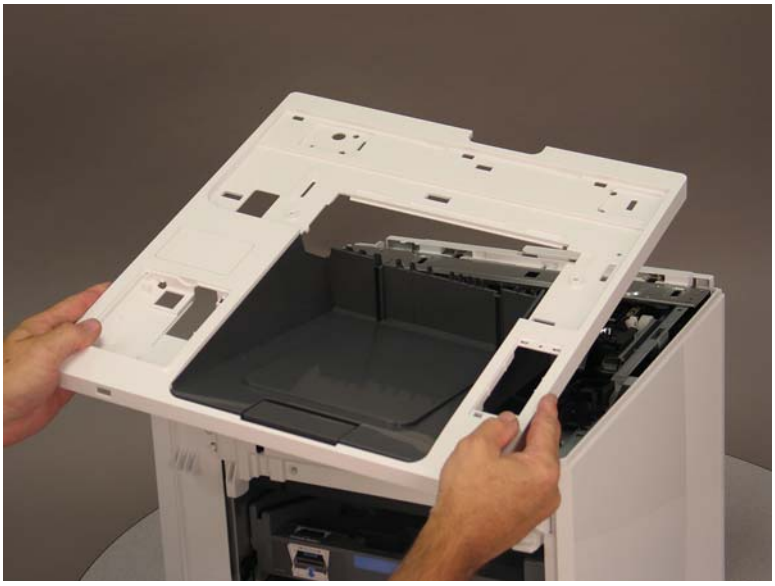
Figure 1-1842 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1843 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 5: Remove the cassette tray 2

▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

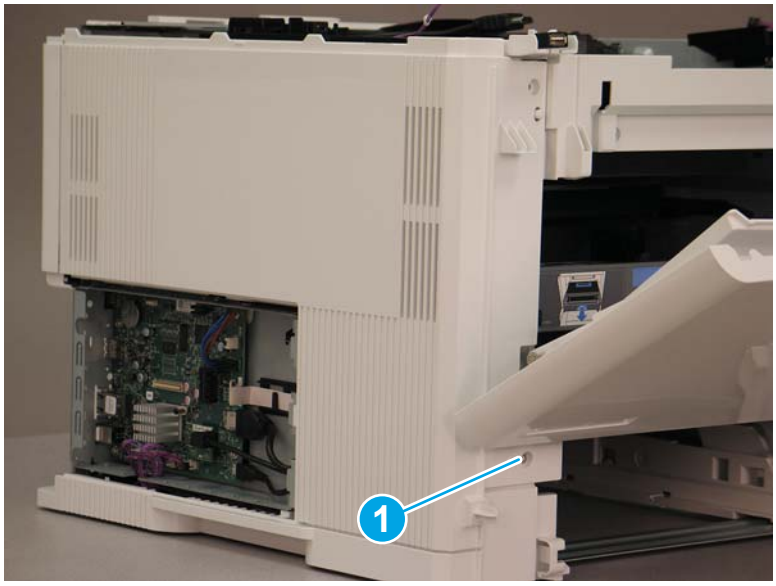
Figure 1-1844 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 6: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1845 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



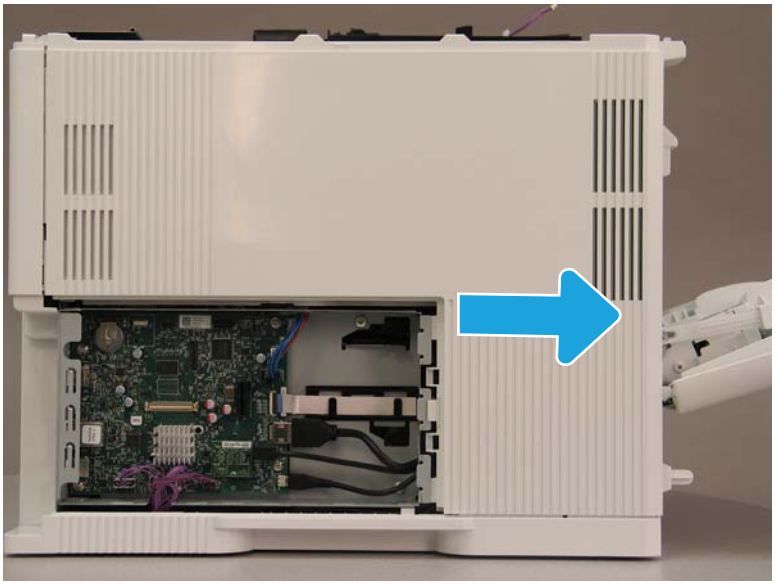
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1846 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1847 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

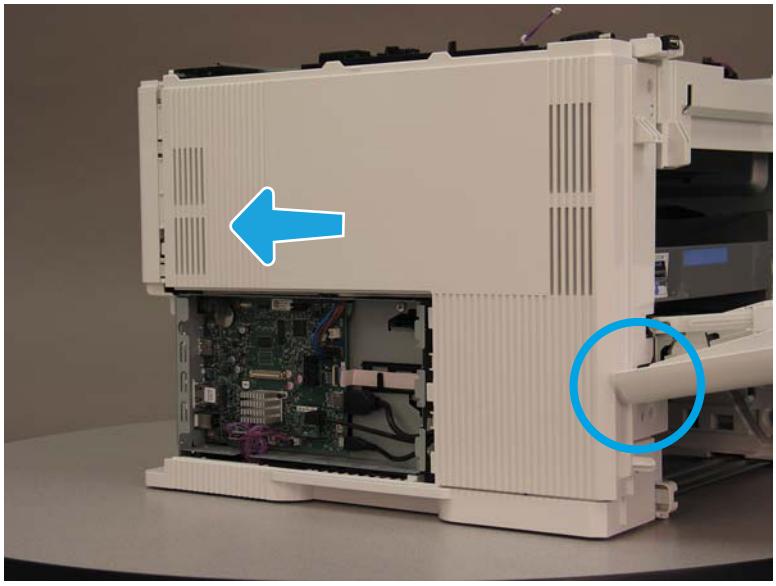


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1848 Remove the left cover



Step 7: Remove the lower left cover

NOTE: Follow these procedures to remove the left lower cover. Some covers are shown as removed in the following images, but are not required to be removed to remove the left lower cover.

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

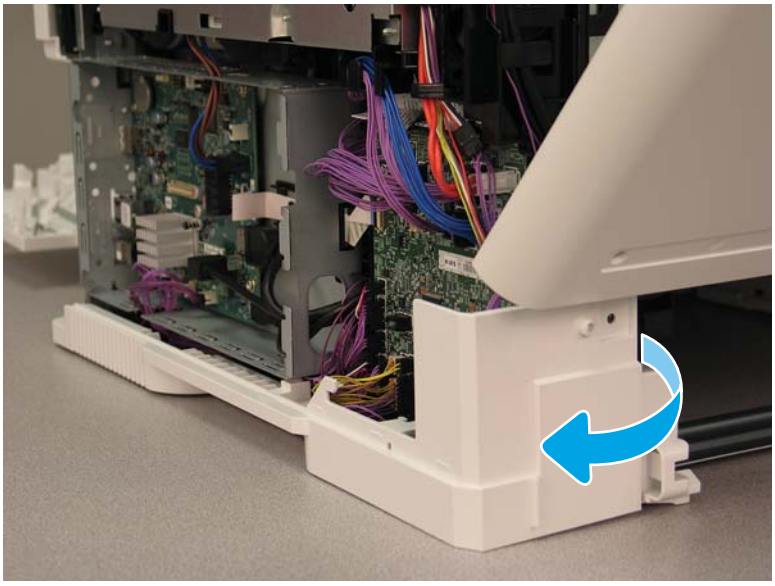
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-1849 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

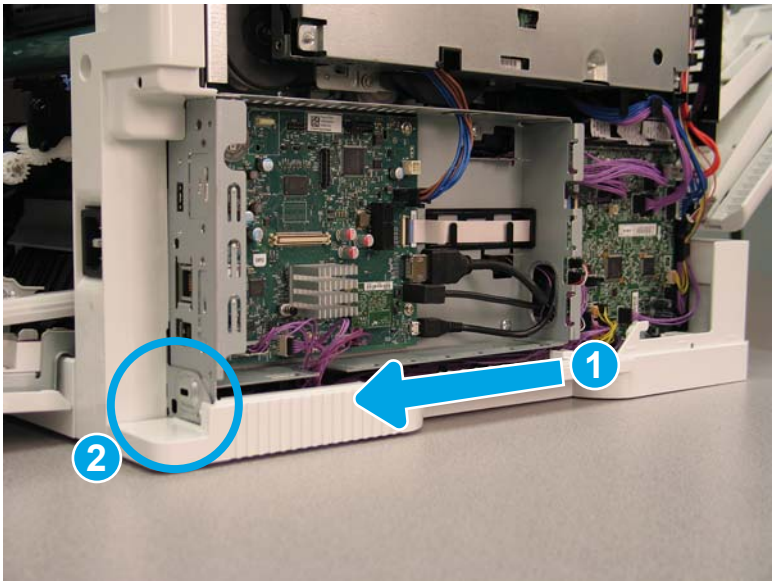
Figure 1-1850 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1851 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

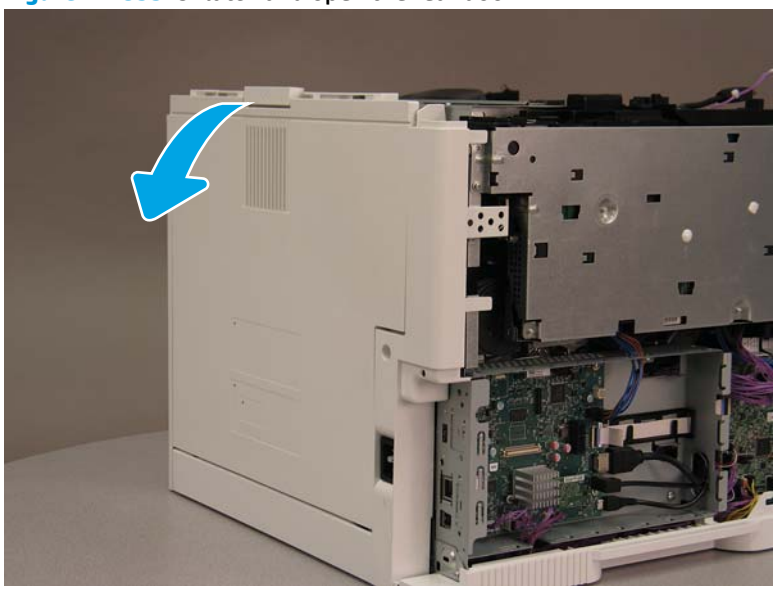
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1852 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

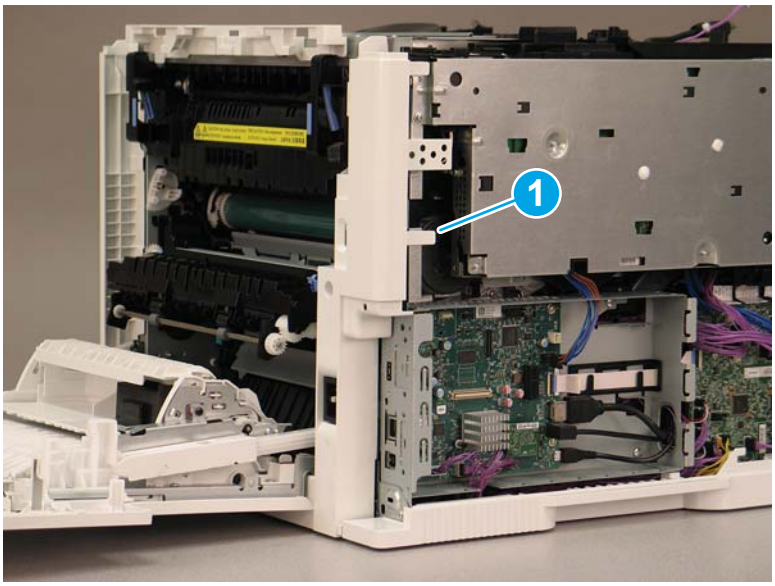
Figure 1-1853 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1854 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Right cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 4: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 5: Remove the top cover assembly
- Step 6: Remove the right cover
- Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Right cover part number	
RC4-6932-000CN	Right cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

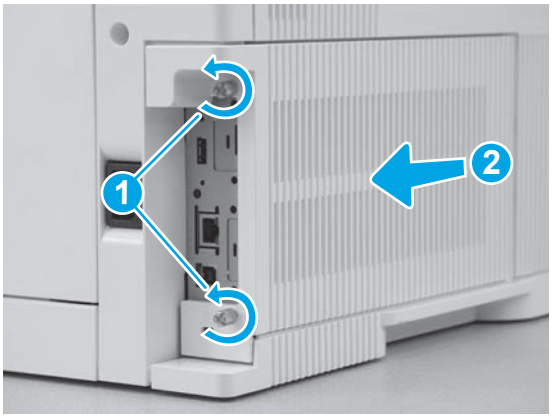
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

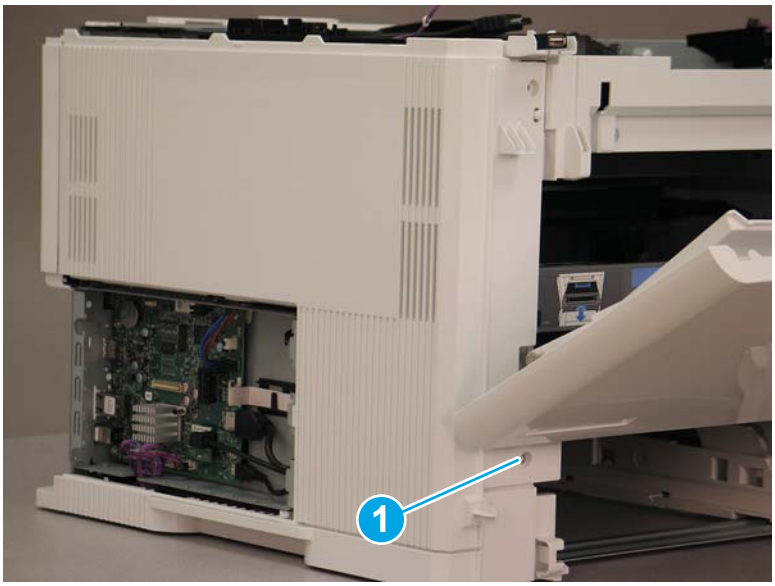
Figure 1-1855 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1856 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



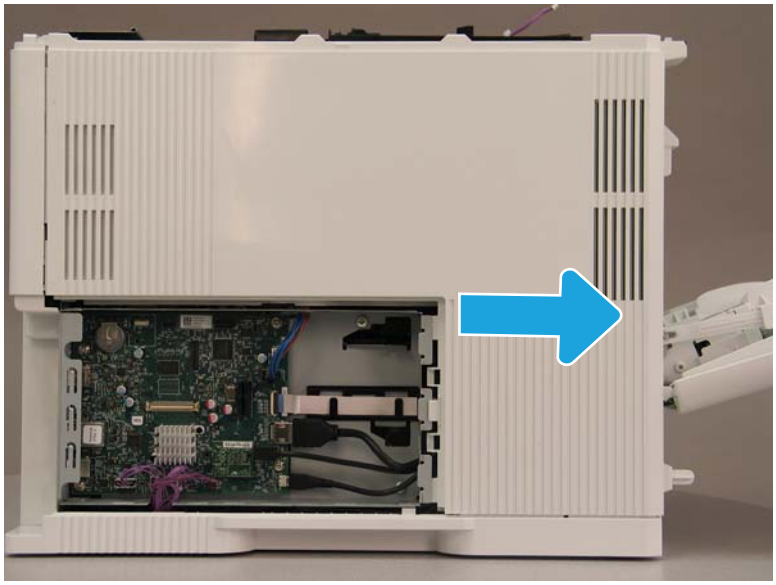
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1857 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1858 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

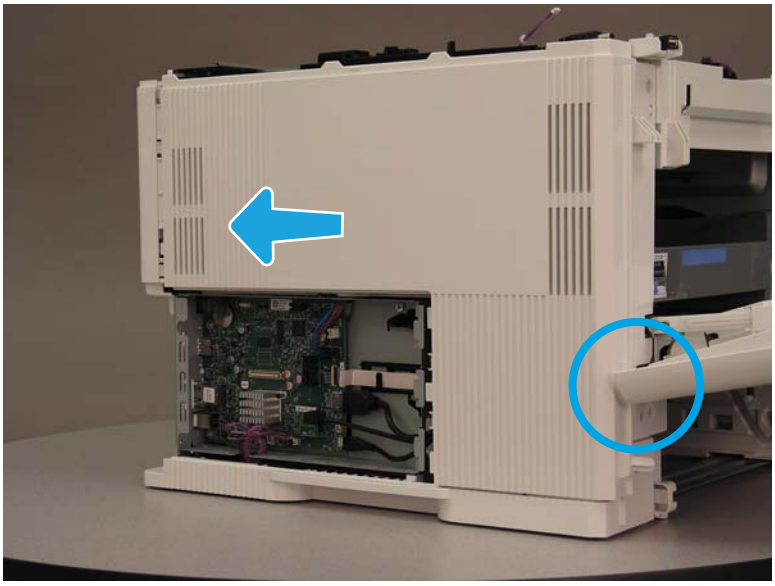


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

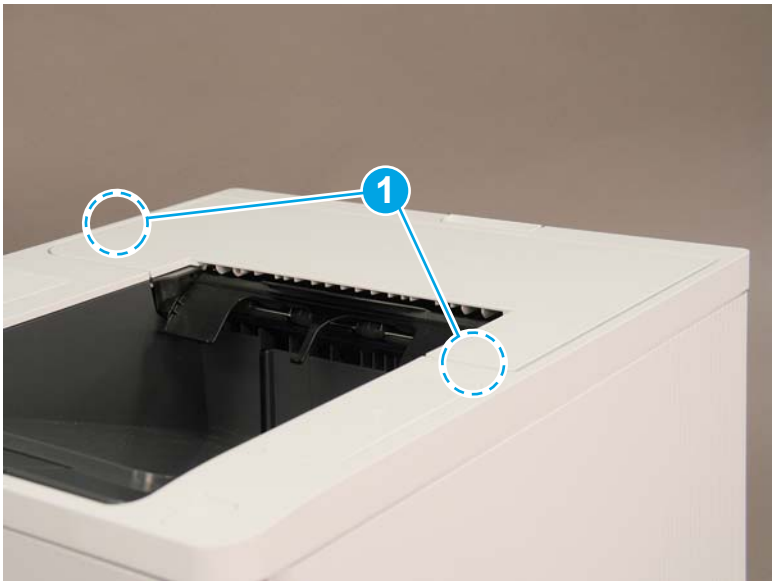
Figure 1-1859 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the blanking cover

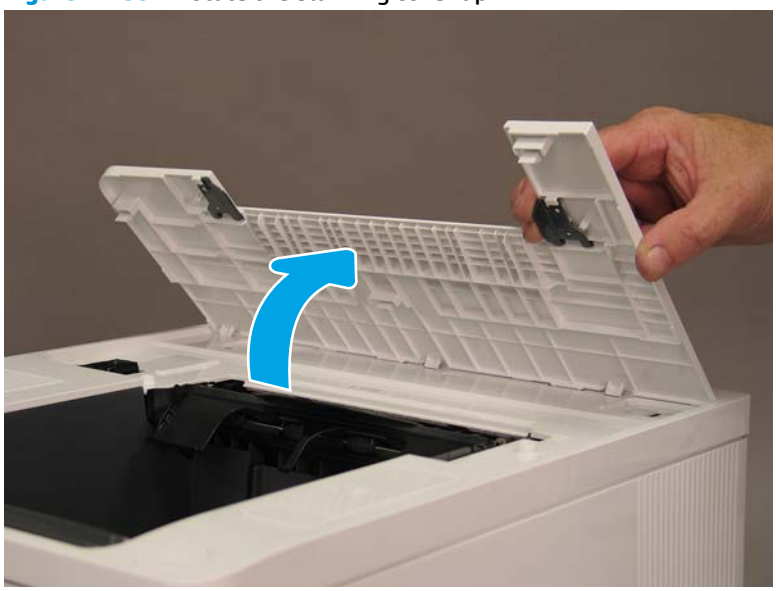
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-1860 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

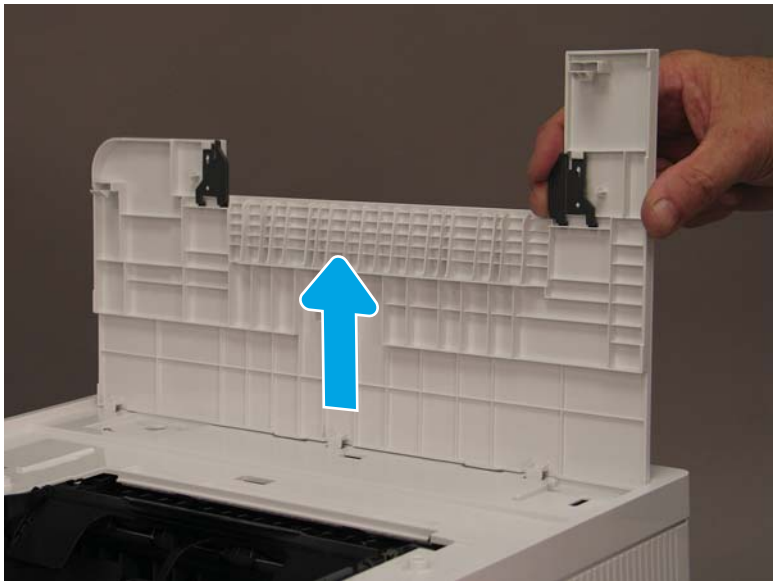
Figure 1-1861 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1862 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 4: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1863 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-1864 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1865 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

   b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1866 Lift and release the control panel

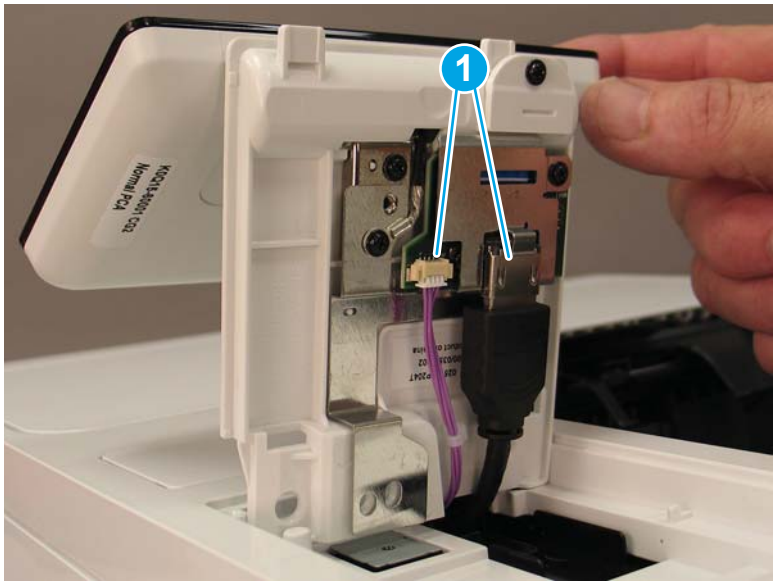


5. Do the following:

   a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1867 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

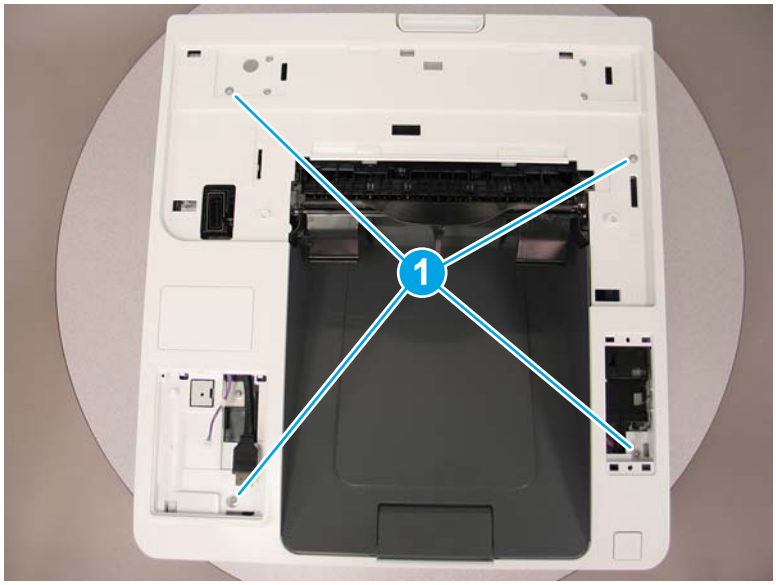
Figure 1-1868 Remove the control panel



Step 5: Remove the top cover assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1869 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-1870 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



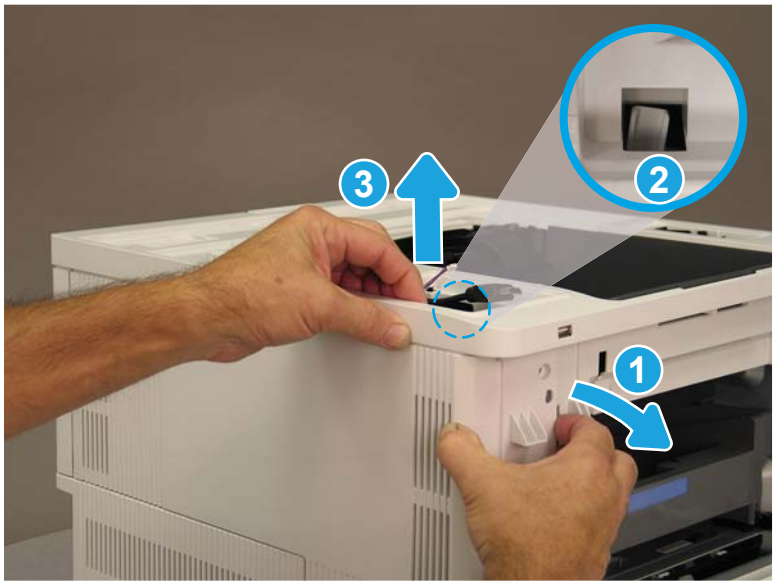
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

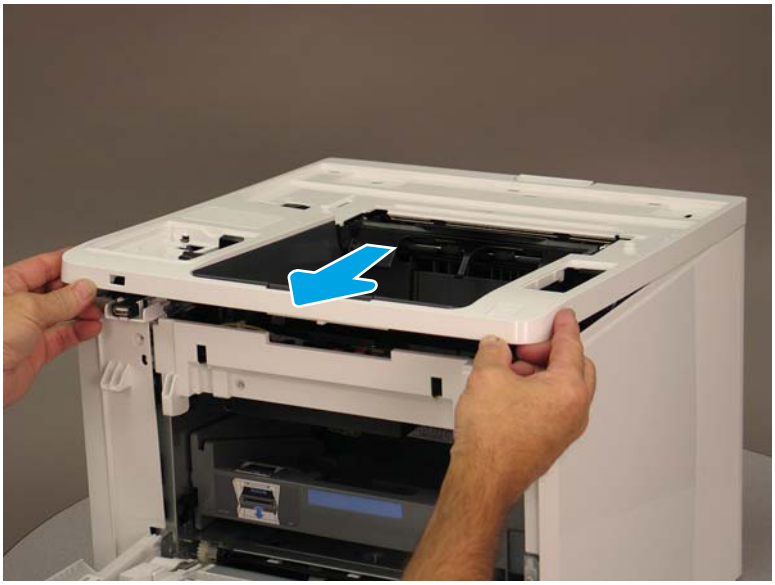
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1871 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

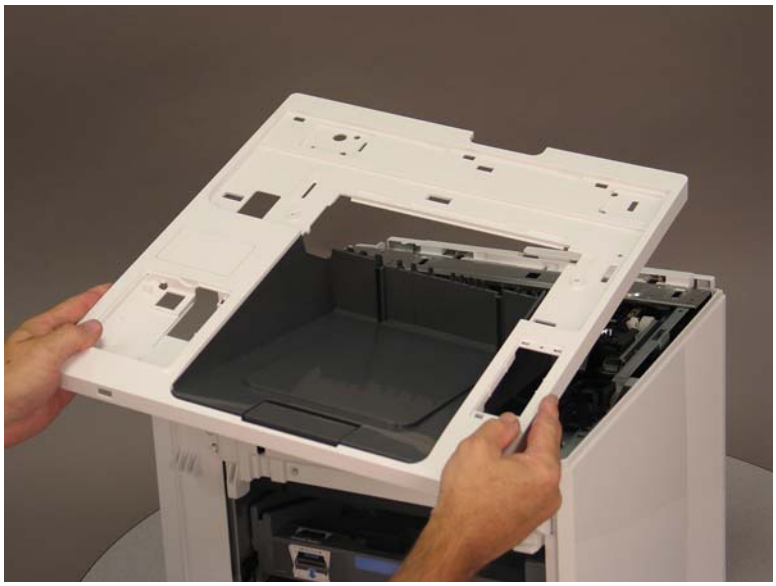
Figure 1-1872 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

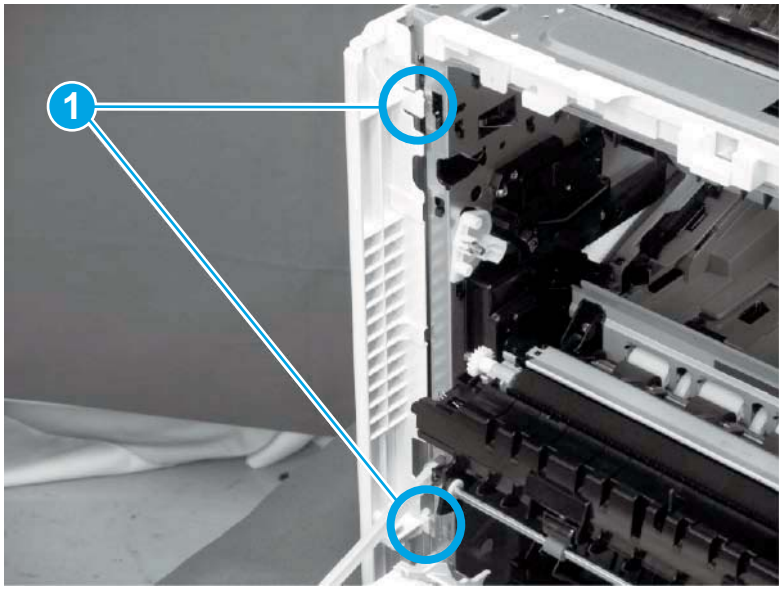
Figure 1-1873 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 6: Remove the right cover

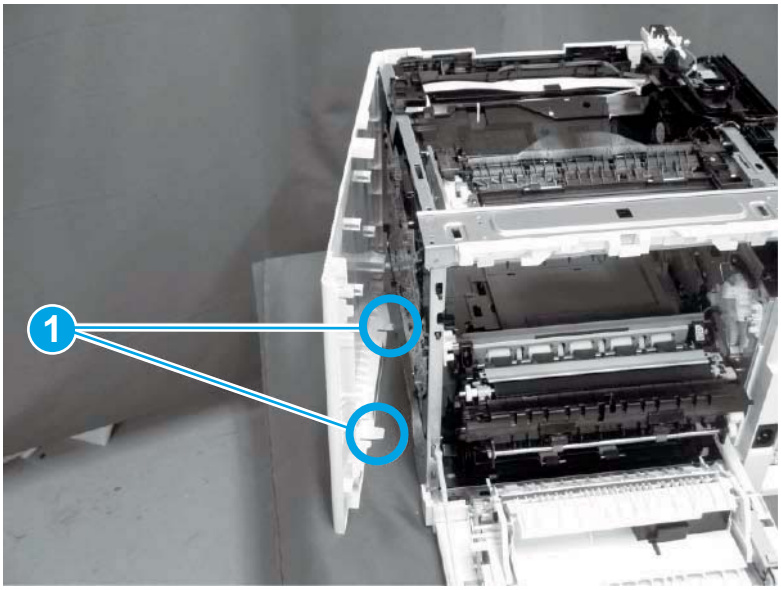
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-1874 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-1875 Release four tabs



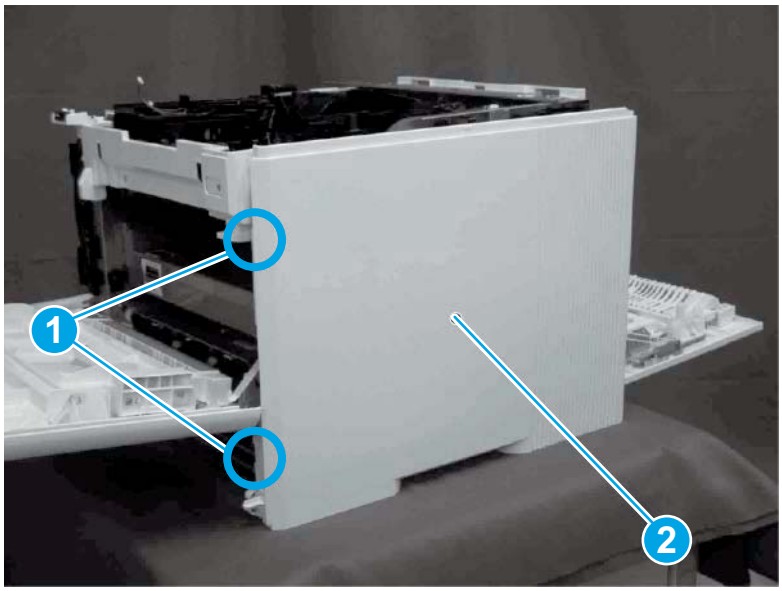
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

   b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1876 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the MP cover and MP inner cover
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover part numbers	
RC4-7312-000CN	Multi-purpose (MP) cover
RC4-8271-000CN	Multi-purpose (MP) inner cover

Required tools

- Needle nose pliers.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the MP cover and MP inner cover

1. Open the MP cover in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-1877 Open the MP cover



2. On both sides of the smaller MP tray assembly, flex the link rail to release the keyed link, and then release the two MP lift arms attached to the MP cover.

Figure 1-1878 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover



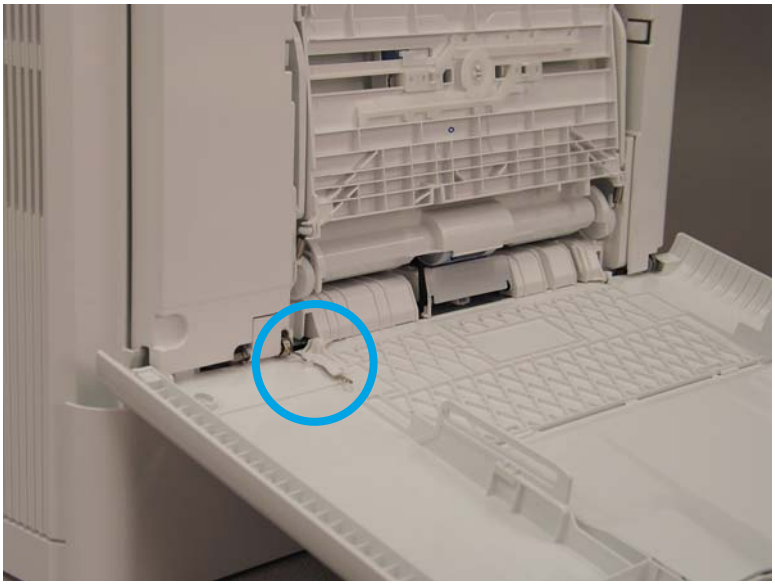
3. Close the smaller MP tray assembly against the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1879 Close the smaller MP tray assembly



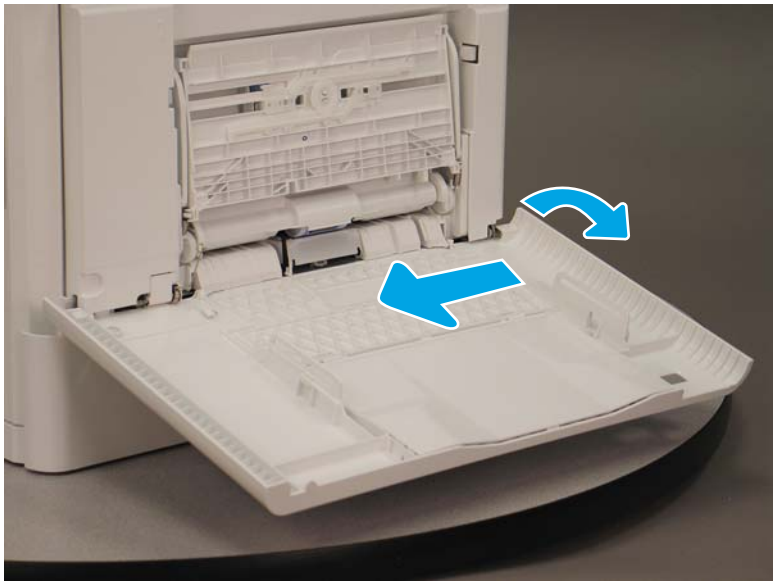
4. Disconnect the left side spring (circled) on the MP cover.

Figure 1-1880 Disconnect the left spring



5. Flex the right side of the MP cover to release it from the rail, and then slide it left to release the MP cover, as indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-1881 Flex and slide to release the MP cover



6. Remove the MP cover.

NOTE: The MP inner cover is attached to the inside of the MP cover and is removed at the same time as the MP cover is removed.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1882 Remove the MP cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms part numbers	
RM2-1271-000CN	Multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly
RM2-1272-000CN	Multi-purpose (MP) lift arm
RM2-1273-000CN	Multi-purpose (MP) lift arm

Required tools

- Needle nose pliers.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms

1. Open the MP cover in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-1883 Open the MP cover



2. On both sides of the smaller MP tray assembly, flex the link rail to release the keyed link, and then release the two MP lift arms attached to the MP cover.

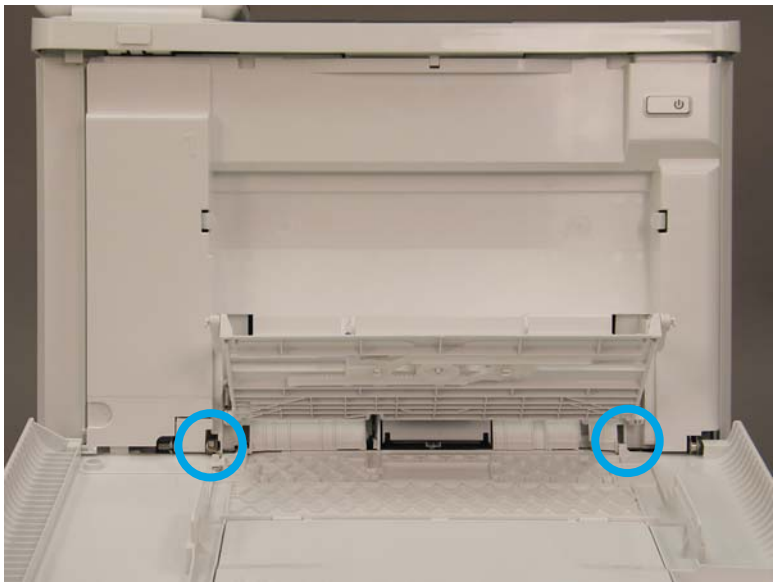
Figure 1-1884 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover



3. Using needle nose pliers, release the two springs (circled) on either side of the smaller MP tray assembly.

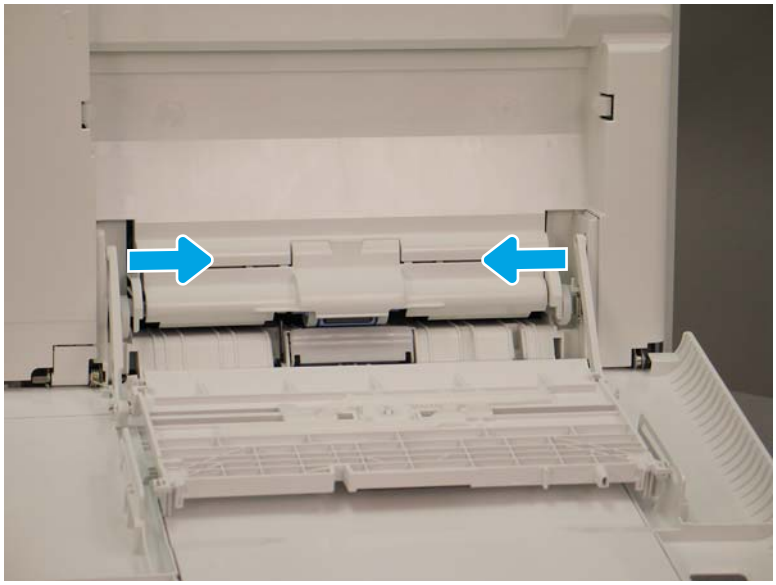
NOTE: The springs are retained.

Figure 1-1885 Release two springs on the smaller MP tray assembly



4. From the top, flex and rotate both MP lift arms in the direction indicated by the arrows to release them, and then release the smaller MP tray assembly.

Figure 1-1886 Release both MP lift arms and the smaller MP tray assembly



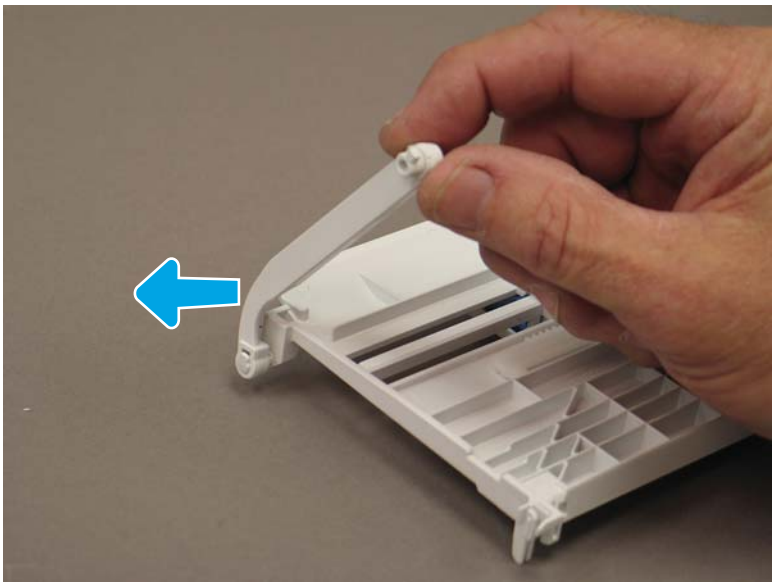
5. To replace the MP lift arms, remove each arm from the MP tray assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Each MP lift arm is unique and has a separate ordering part number.

NOTE: The MP lift arms are keyed on both sides to assist in correct installation.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1887 Remove the MP lift arms



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Front door assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the MP tray cover
- Step 4: Remove the front door assembly
- Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the front door assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Front door assembly part number	
RM2-6745-000CN	Front door assembly

Required tools

- Needle nose pliers

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

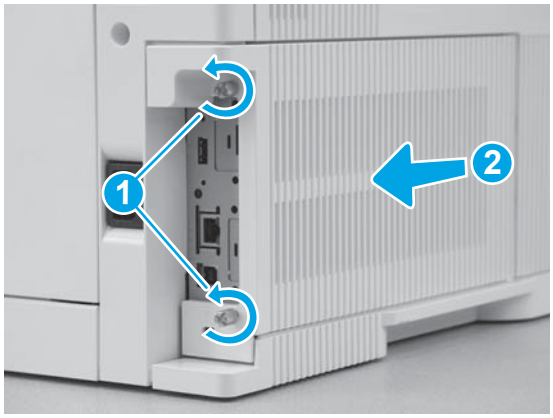
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

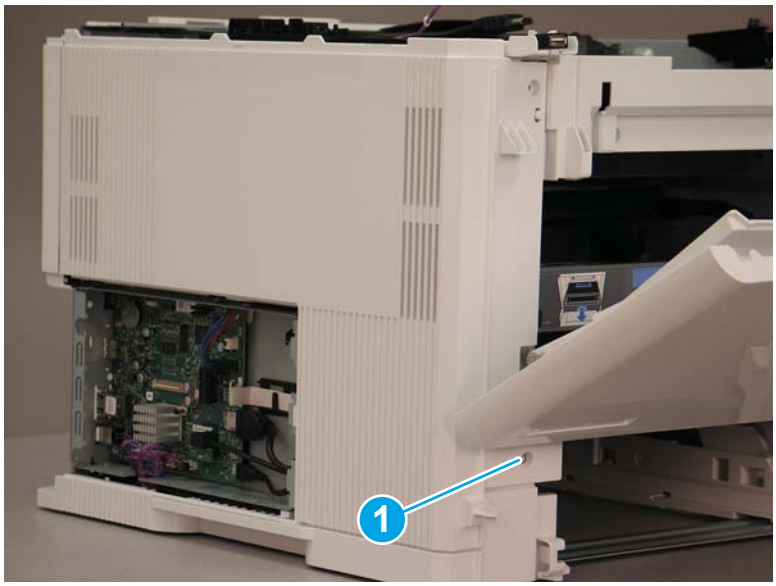
Figure 1-1888 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1889 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



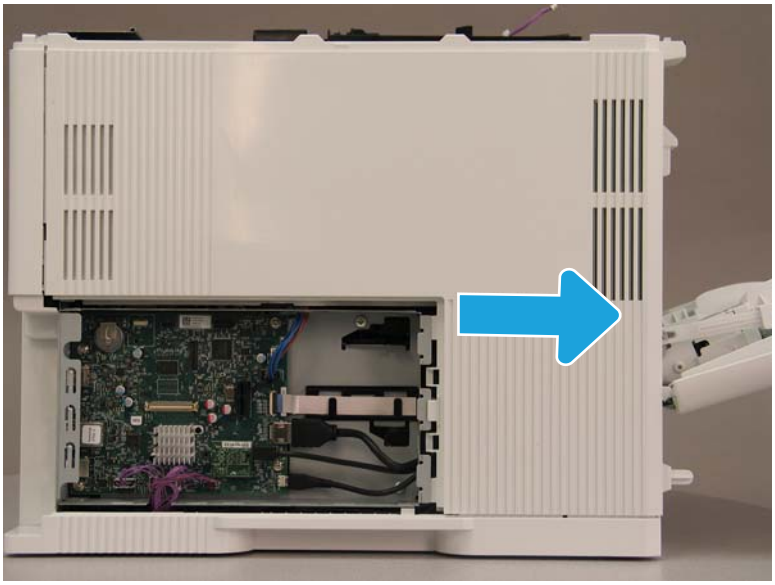
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1890 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1891 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

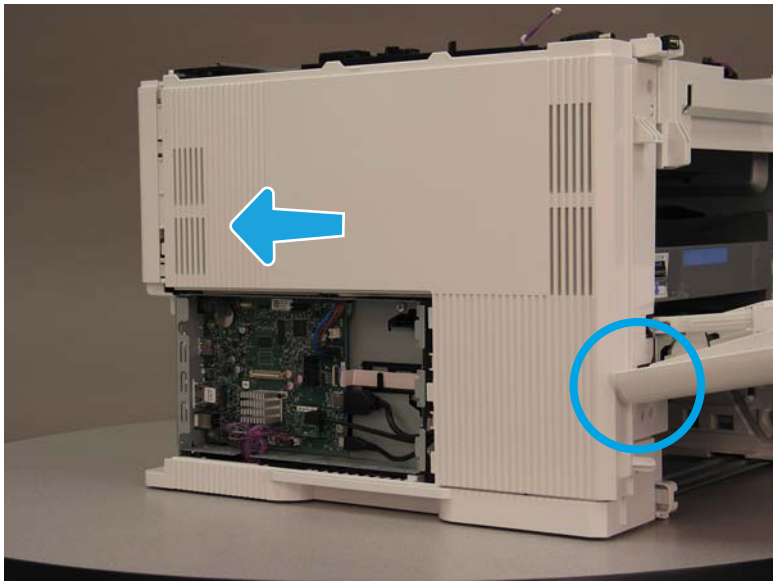


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1892 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the MP tray cover

1. Open the MP cover in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-1893 Open the MP cover



2. On both sides of the smaller MP tray assembly, flex the link rail to release the keyed link, and then release the two MP lift arms attached to the MP cover.

Figure 1-1894 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover



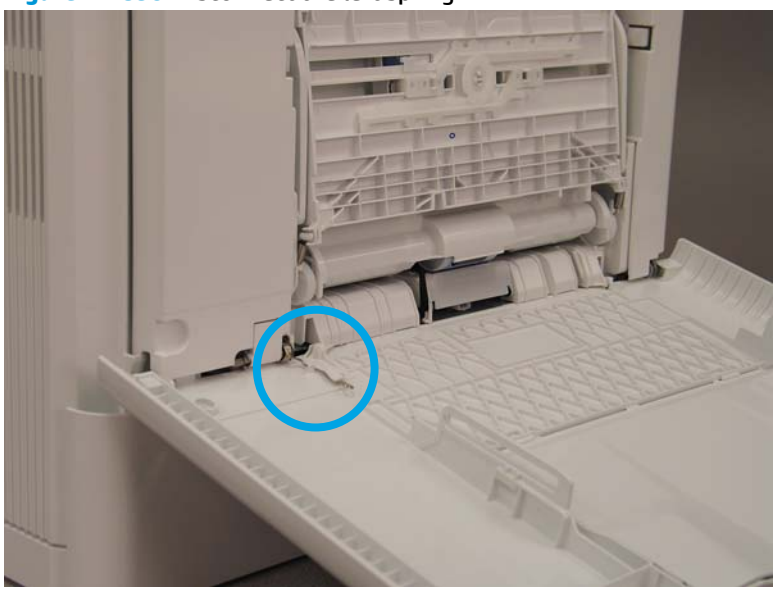
3. Close the smaller MP tray assembly against the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1895 Close the smaller MP tray assembly



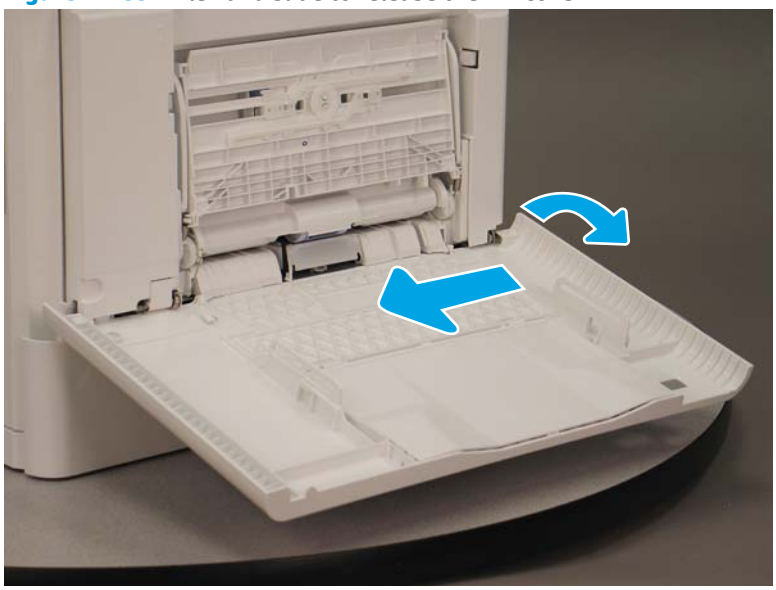
4. Disconnect the left side spring (circled) on the MP cover.

Figure 1-1896 Disconnect the left spring



5. Flex the right side of the MP cover to release it from the rail, and then slide it left to release the MP cover, as indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-1897 Flex and slide to release the MP cover



6. Remove the MP cover.

NOTE: The MP inner cover is attached to the inside of the MP cover and is removed at the same time as the MP cover is removed.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1898 Remove the MP cover

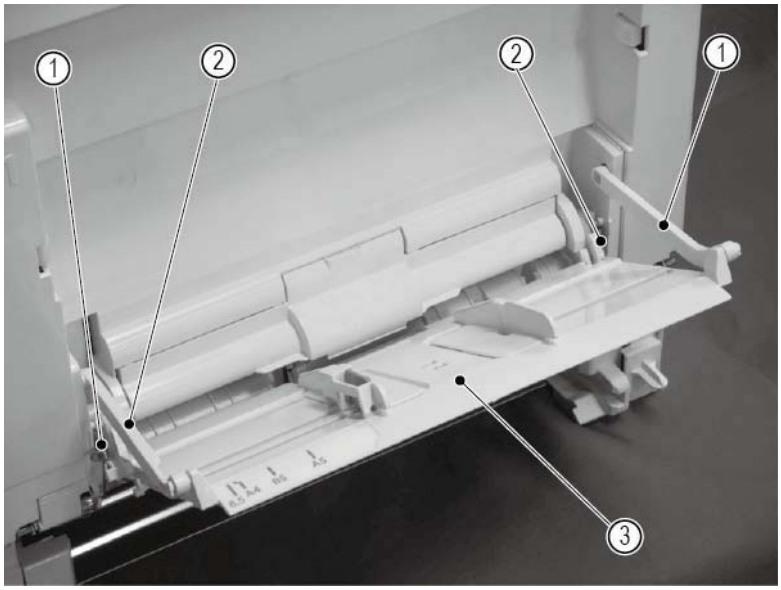


Step 4: Remove the front door assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Remove two arms (callout 1).
   b. Unhook two springs (callout 2).

c. Remove the MP tray assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1899 Remove two arms and unhook two springs and remove the MP tray assembly

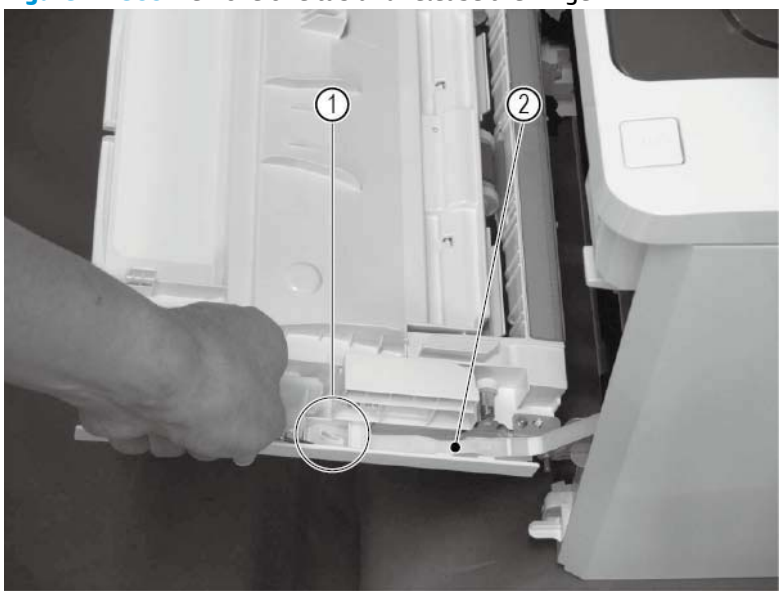


2. Do the following:

a. Remove one tab (callout 1).

b. Release the hinge (callout 2).

Figure 1-1900 Remove one tab and release the hinge



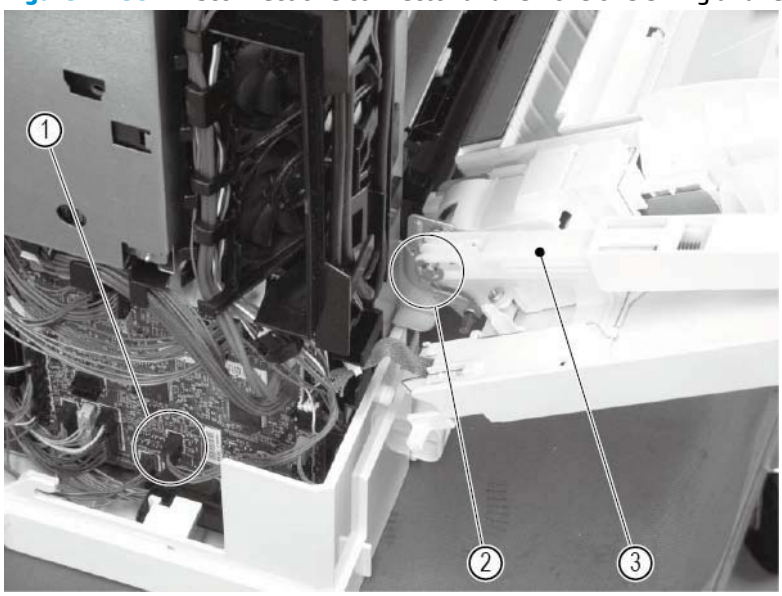
3. Do the following:

a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove one e-ring (callout 2).

c. Release the hinge (callout 3).

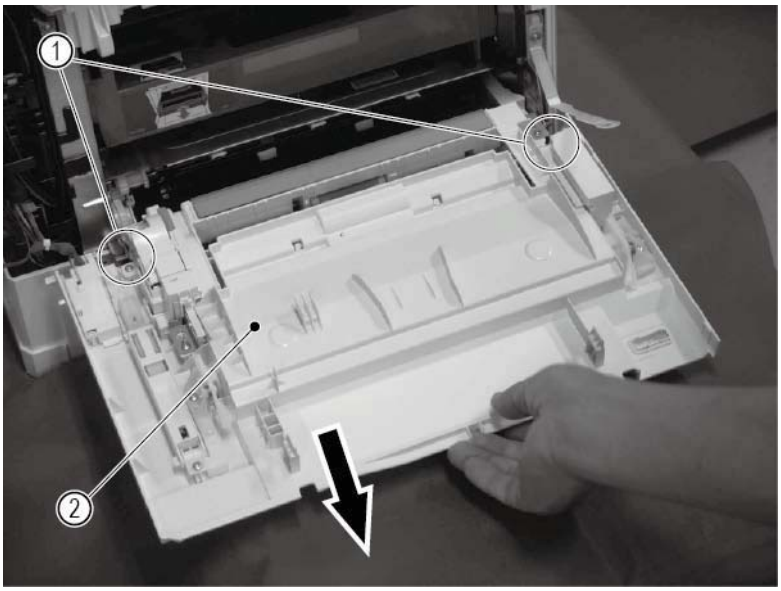
Figure 1-1901 Disconnect one connector and remove one e-ring and release the hinge



4. Slide the front door assembly (callout 1) in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1902 Slide the front door assembly and remove it



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2
- Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 4: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 5: Remove the top cover
- Step 6: Remove the left cover
- Step 7: Remove the lower left cover
- Step 8: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 9: Remove the right cover
- Step 10: Remove the rear lower cover
- Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly
- Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear door assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Rear door assembly part number	
RM2-1249-000CN	Rear door assembly (LCD simplex model)
RM2-6746-000CN	Rear door assembly (LCD duplex model)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

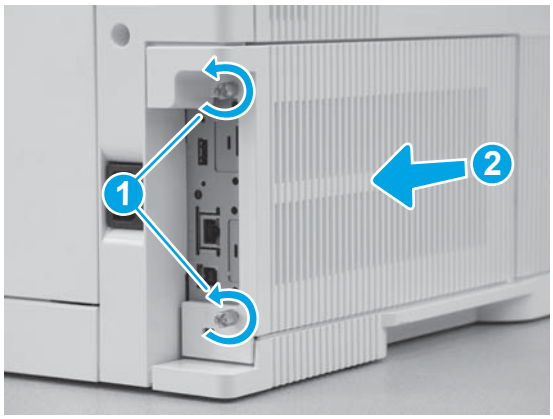
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1903 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2

▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1904 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1905 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-1906 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1907 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1908 Lift and release the control panel

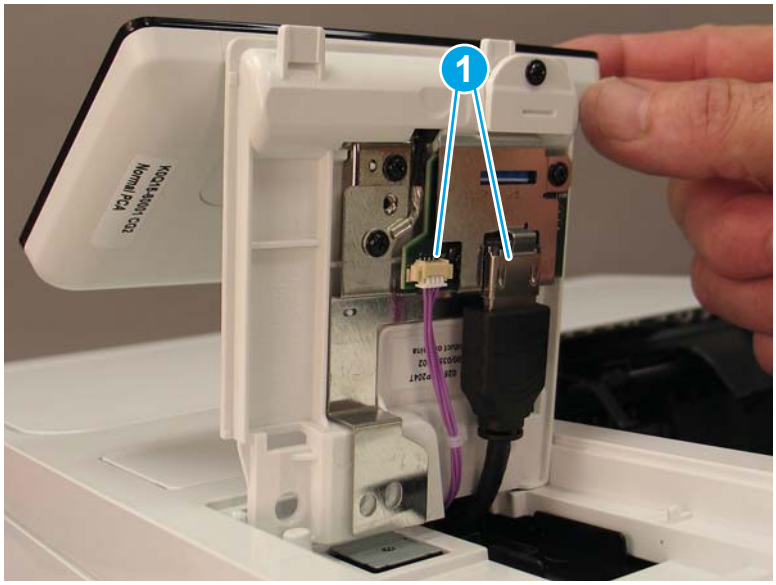


5. Do the following:

a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1909 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

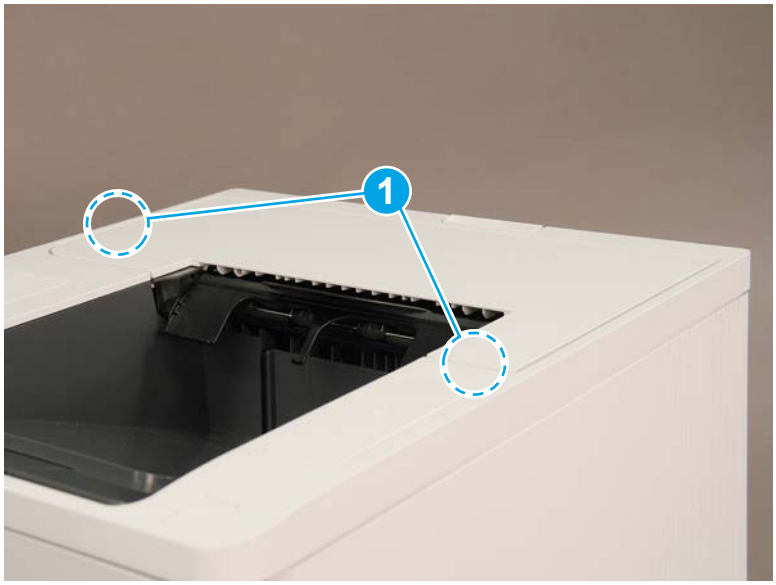
Figure 1-1910 Remove the control panel



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

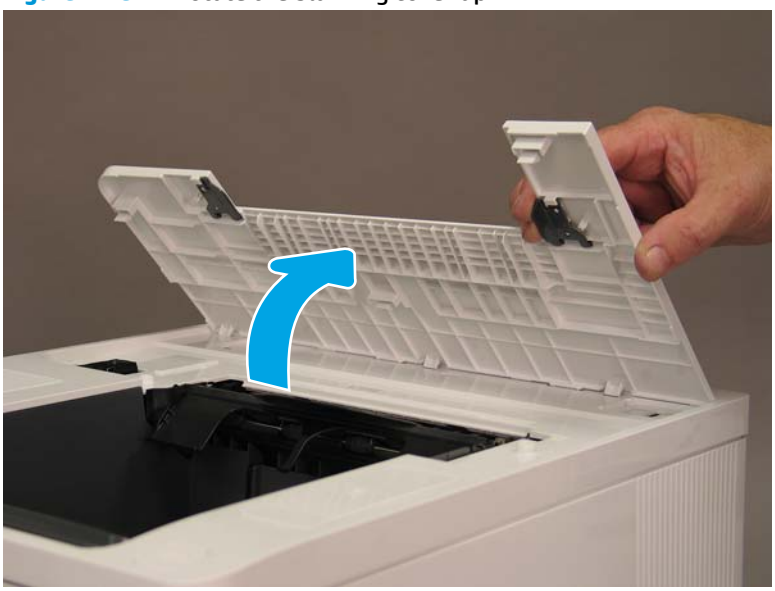
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-1911 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

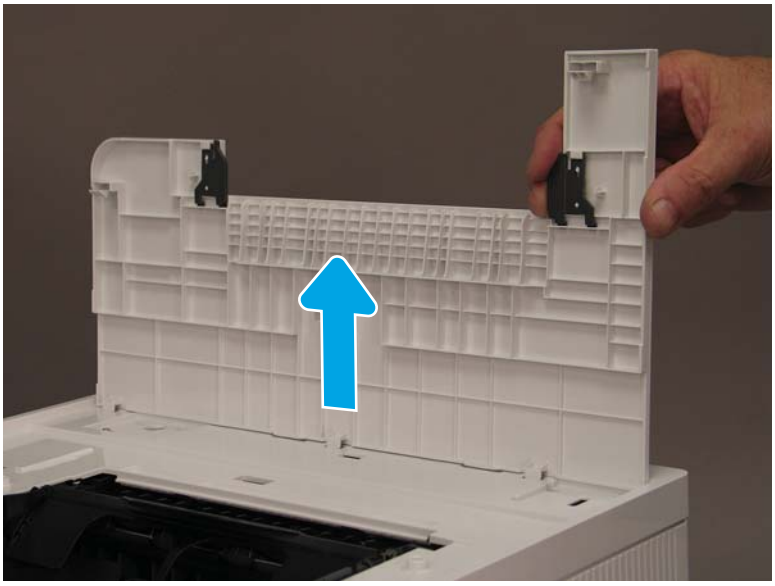
Figure 1-1912 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

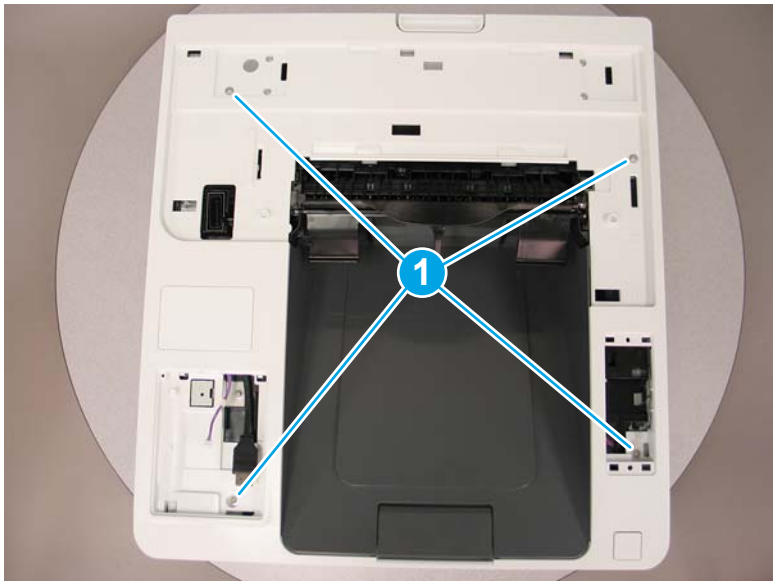
Figure 1-1913 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1914 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-1915 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



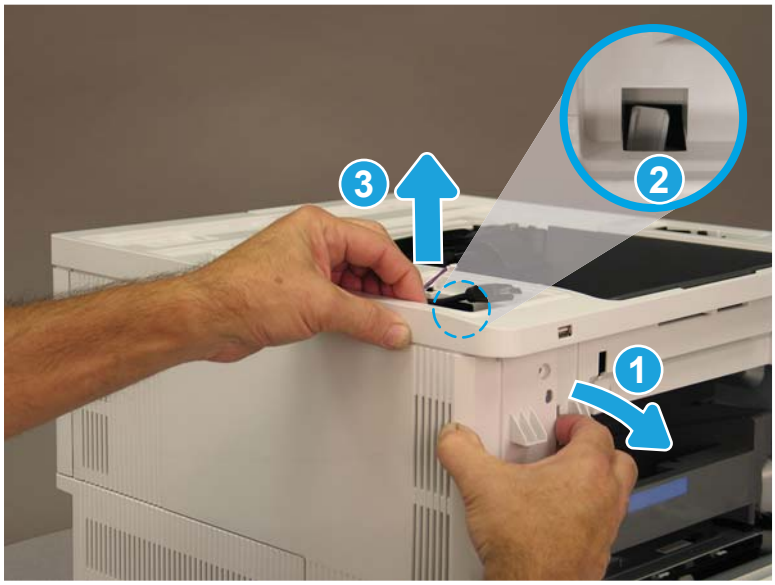
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

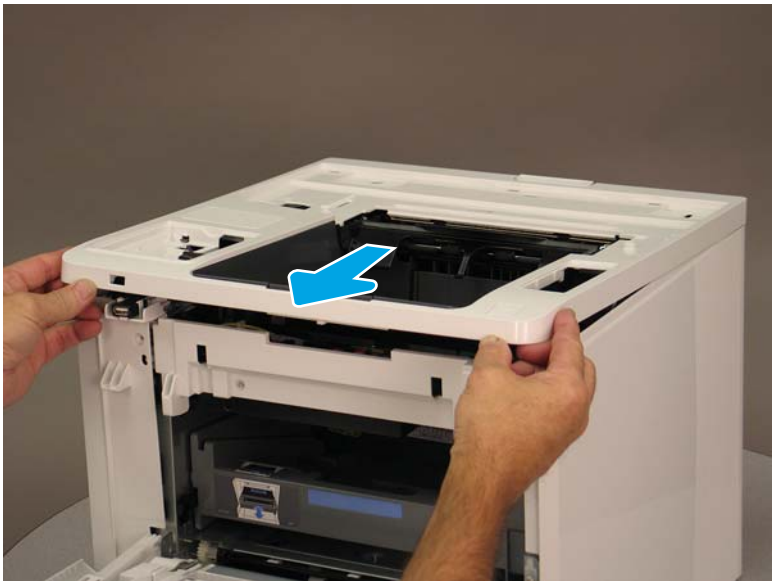
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1916 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

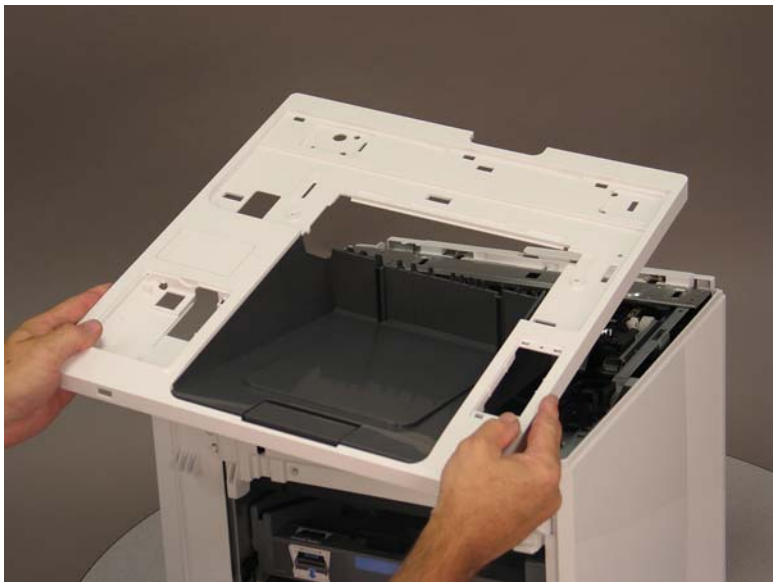
Figure 1-1917 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

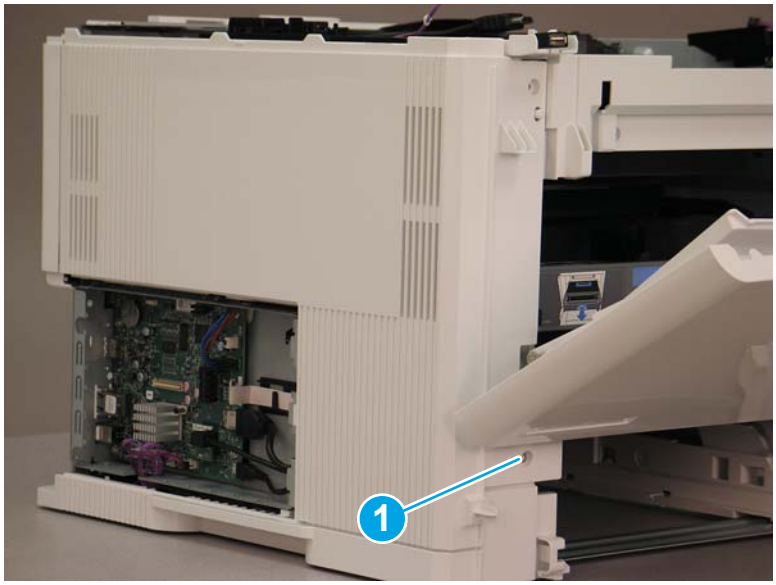
Figure 1-1918 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 6: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1919 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



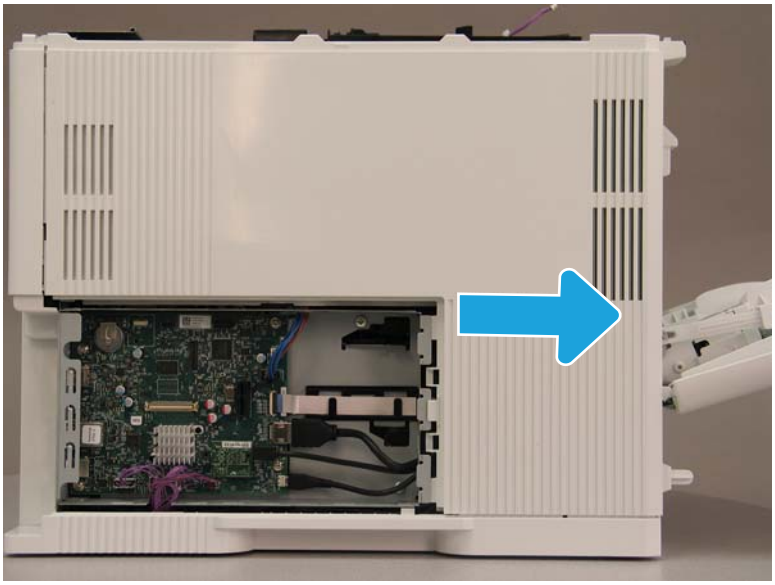
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1920 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1921 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

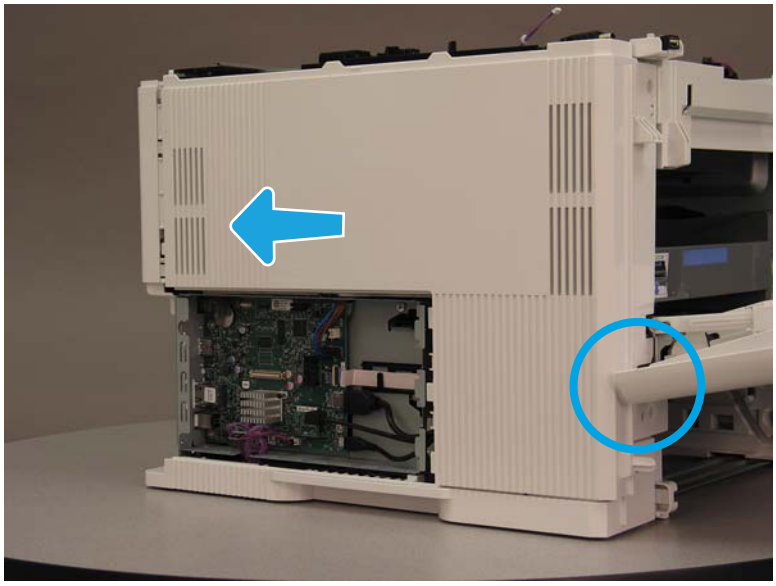


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1922 Remove the left cover



Step 7: Remove the lower left cover

NOTE: Follow these procedures to remove the left lower cover. Some covers are shown as removed in the following images, but are not required to be removed to remove the left lower cover.

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

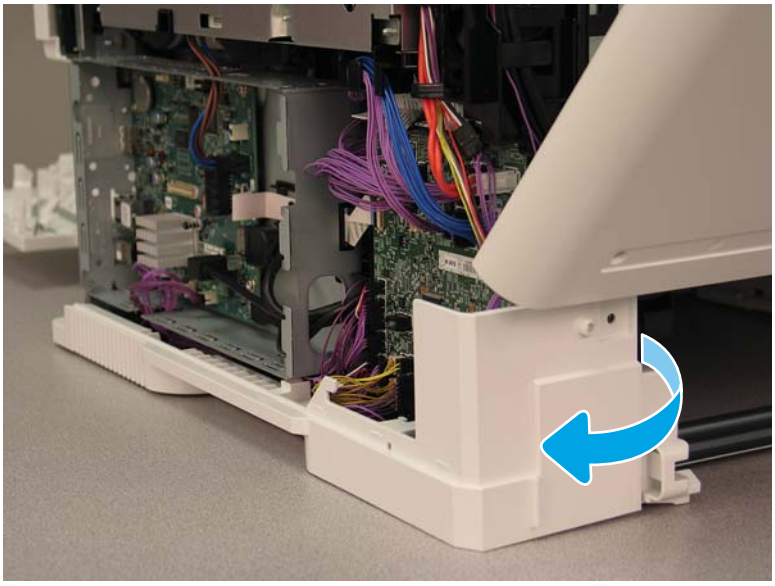
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-1923 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

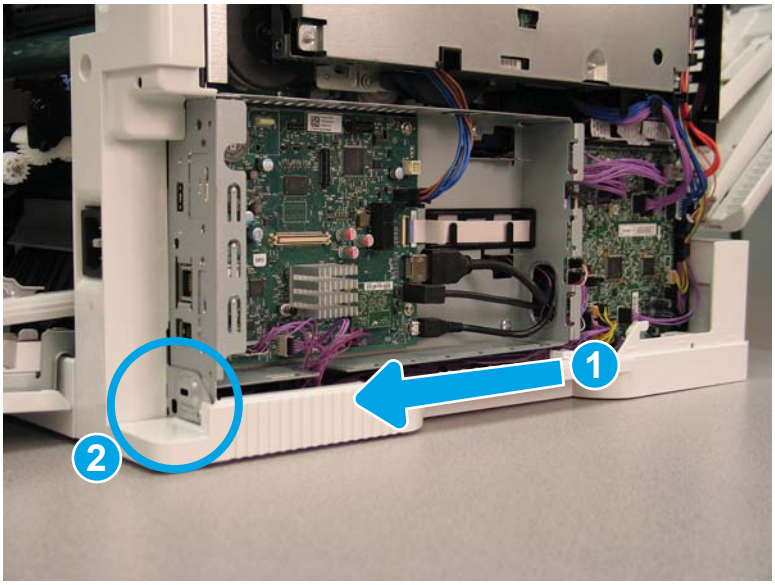
Figure 1-1924 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1925 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

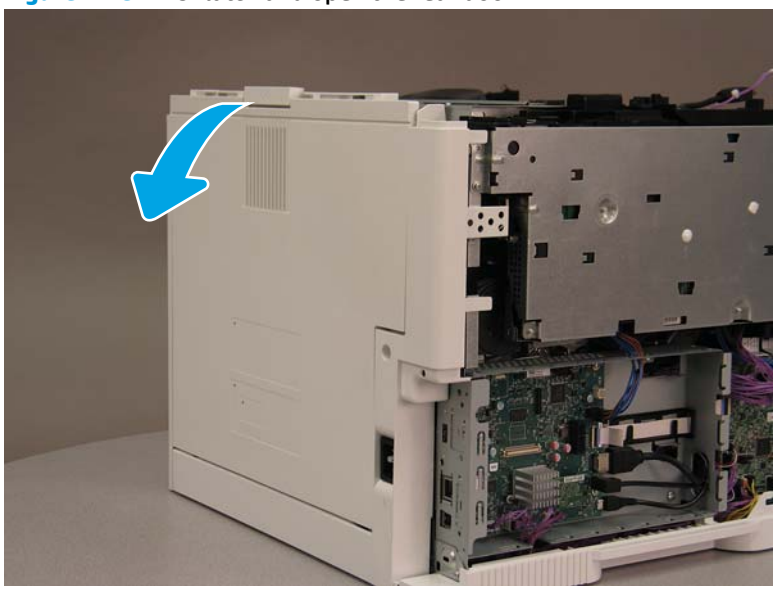
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1926 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

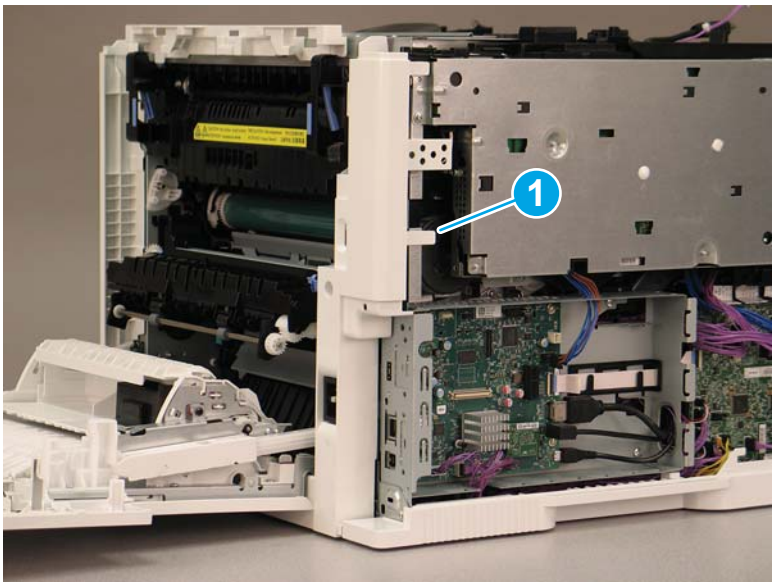
Figure 1-1927 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

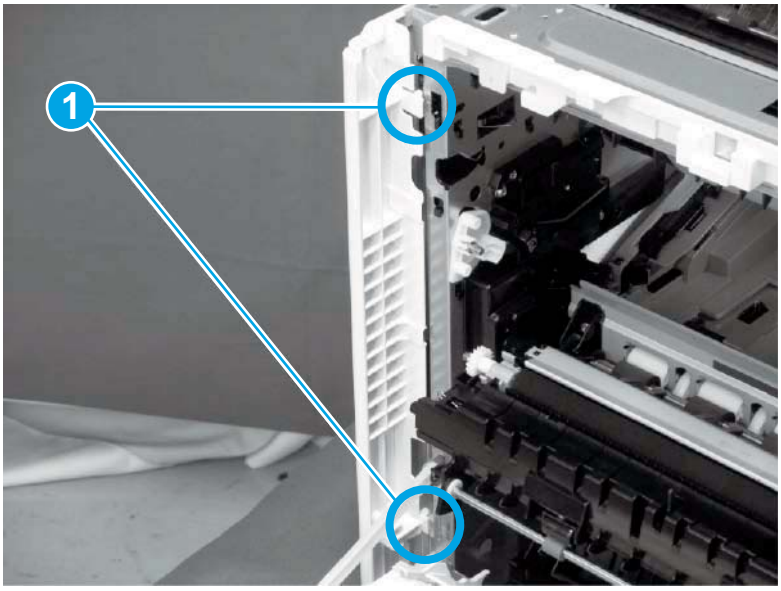
Figure 1-1928 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the right cover

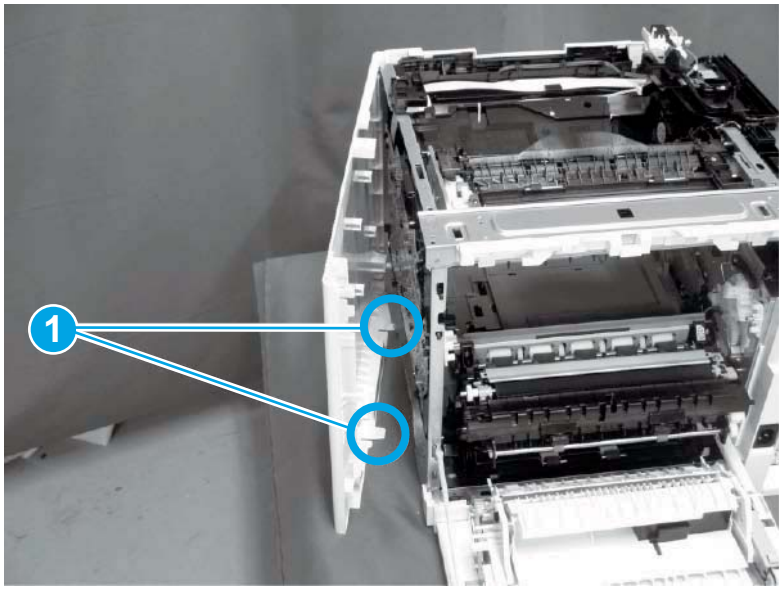
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-1929 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-1930 Release four tabs



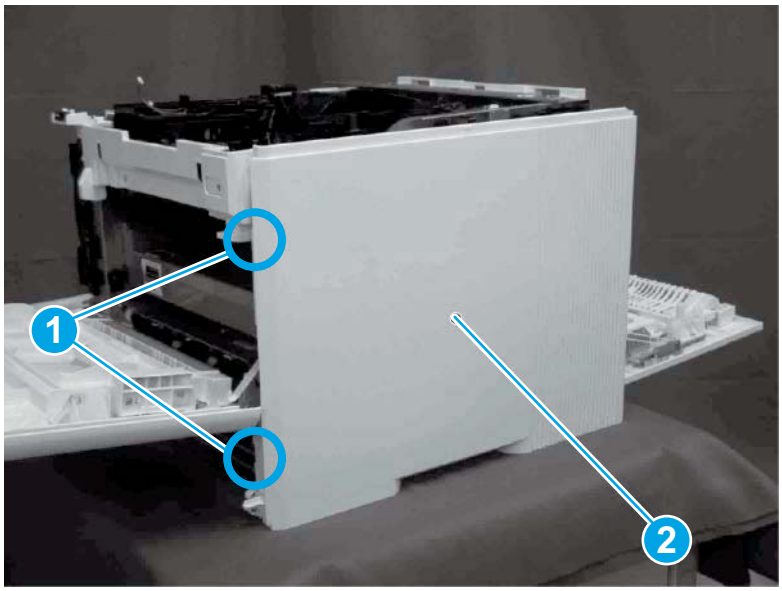
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

   b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

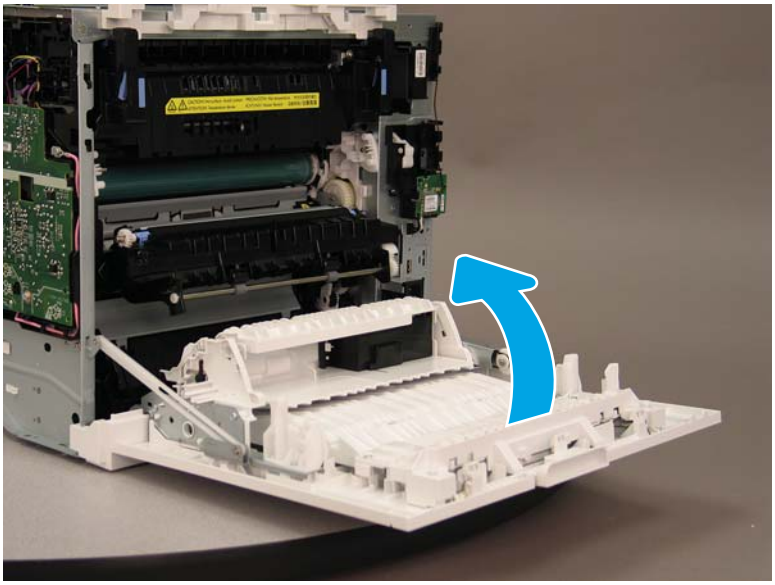
Figure 1-1931 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 10: Remove the rear lower cover

1. Close the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1932 Close the rear door assembly



2. Slide the rear lower cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1933 Slide the rear lower cover



3. Remove the rear lower cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1934 Remove the rear lower cover



Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly

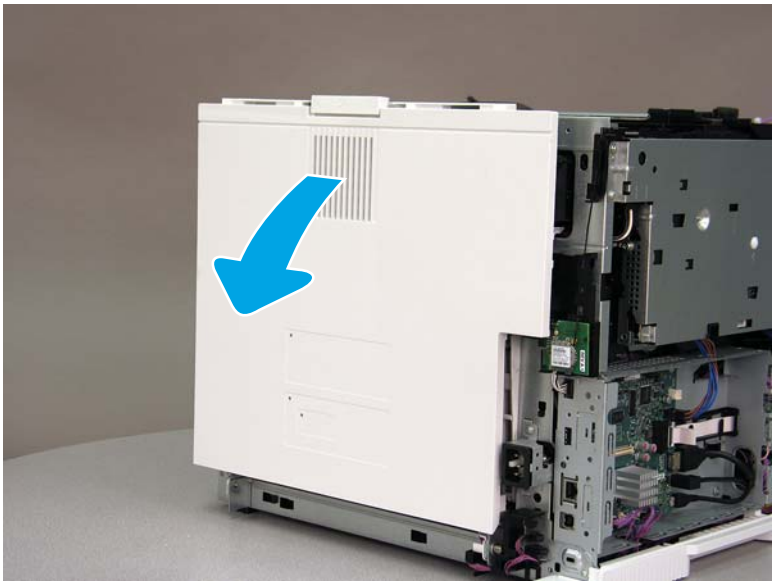
1. Disconnect the two connectors on the lower left side of the rear door assembly.

Figure 1-1935 Disconnect two connectors



2. Open the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1936 Open the rear door assemblye



3. Remove the e-ring (callout 1) from the spring-loaded door hinge.

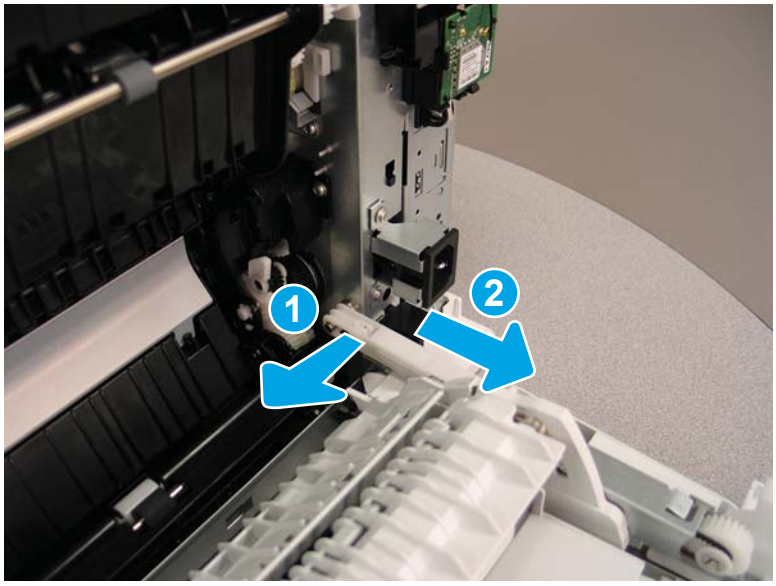
TIP: Close transfer roller.

Figure 1-1937 Remove the e-ring



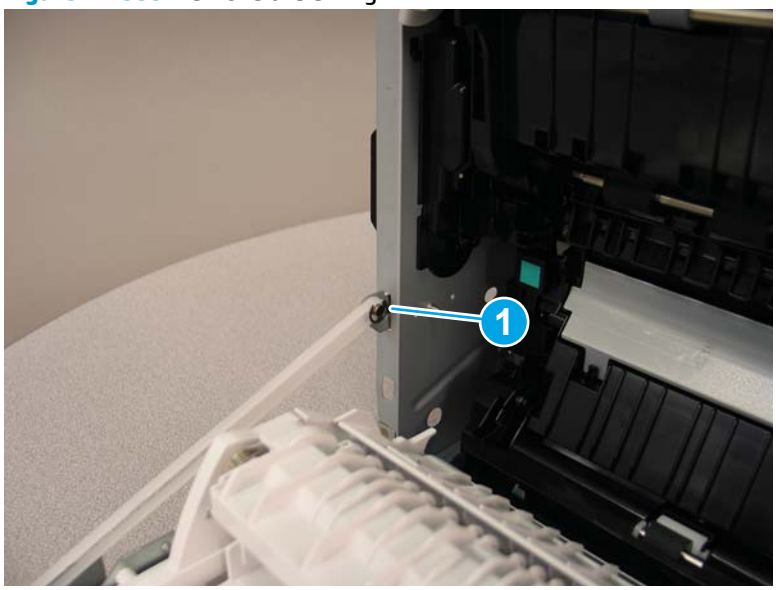
4. Flex the door hinge off (callout 1), and then remove the door hinge (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-1938 Flex off and remove the door hinge



5. Remove the e-ring from the left door hinge (callout 1).

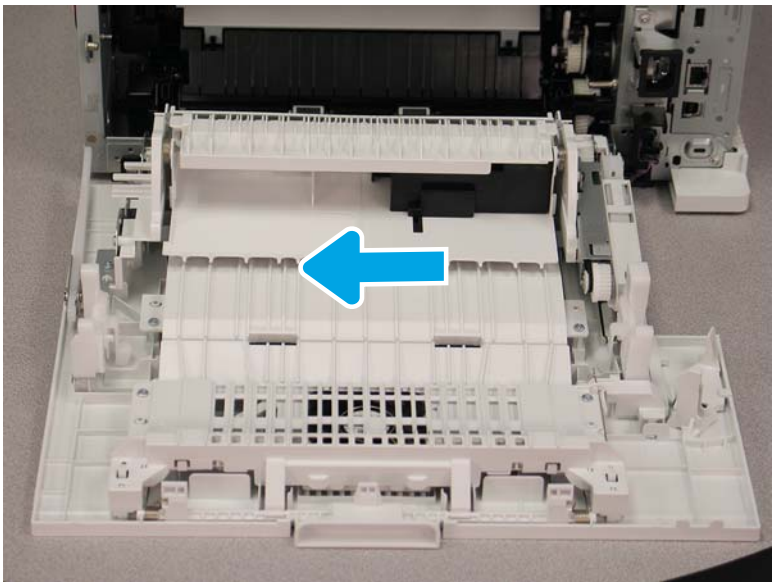
Figure 1-1939 Remove the e-ring



6. Slide the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow to release the hinge pins.

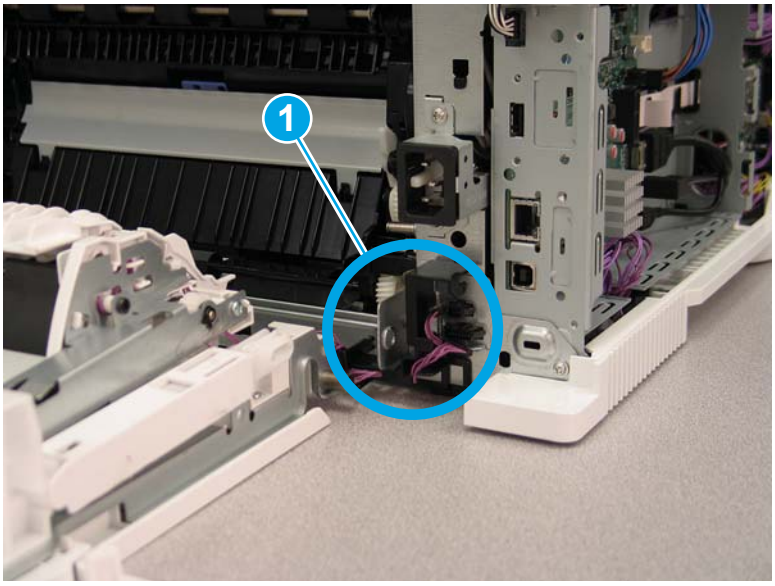
⚠ **CAUTION:** The rear door assembly is still attached by the cable guide.

Figure 1-1940 Slide the rear door assembly and release the hinge pins



7. Release the cables from the cable guide (callout 1).

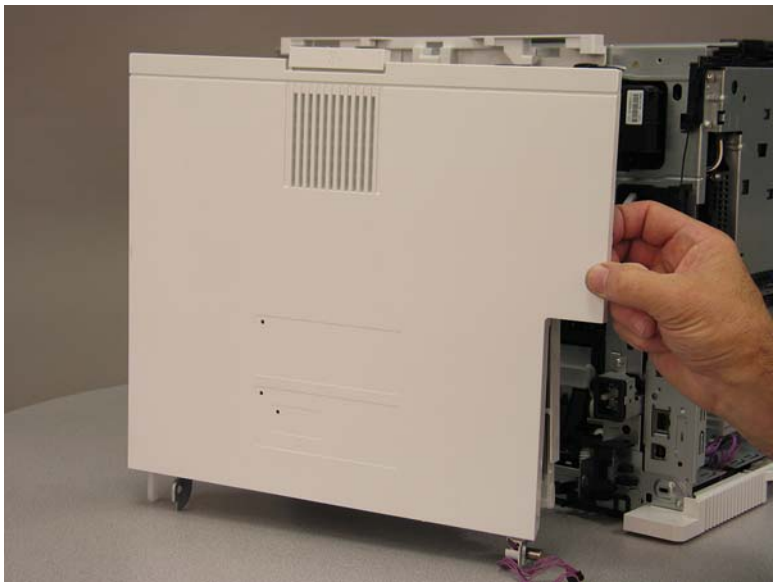
Figure 1-1941 Release the cables



8. Remove the rear door assembly.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1942 Remove the rear door assembly



Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear lower cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the right cover
- Step 2: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear lower cover
- Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear lower cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Rear lower cover part number	
RC4-6934-000CN	Rear lower cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

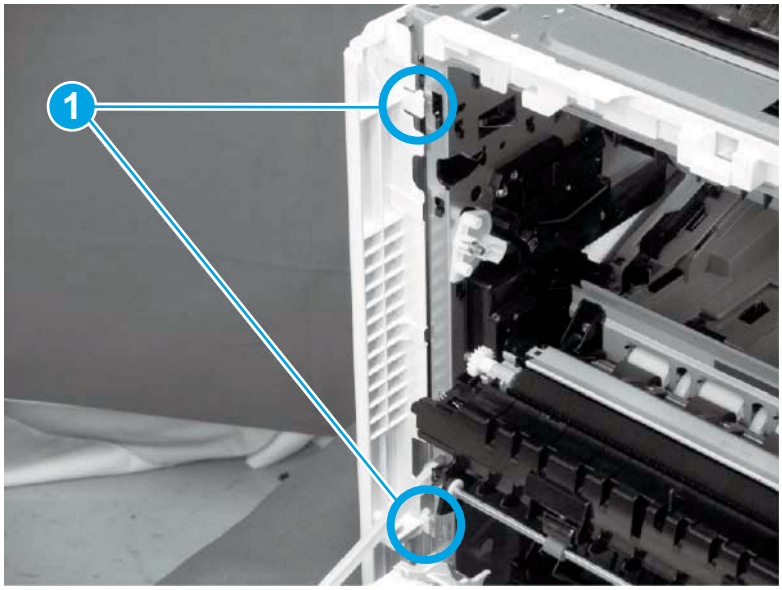
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right cover

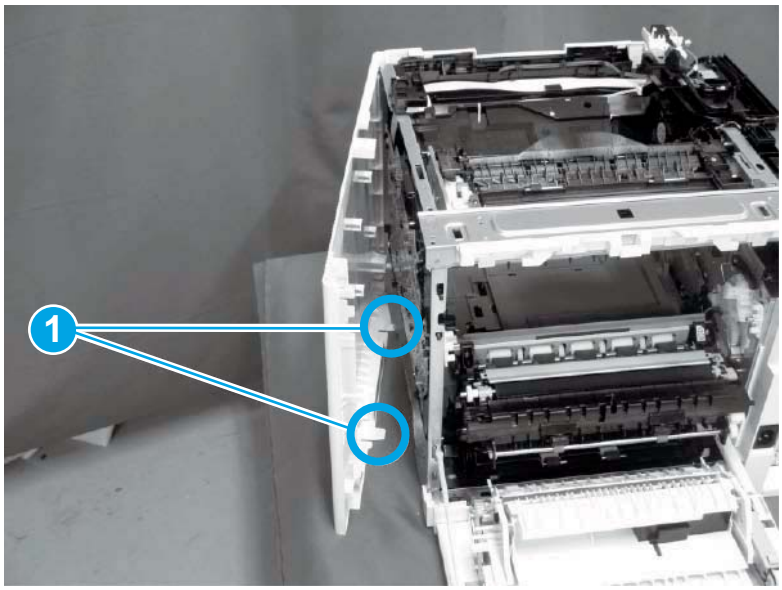
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-1943 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-1944 Release four tabs



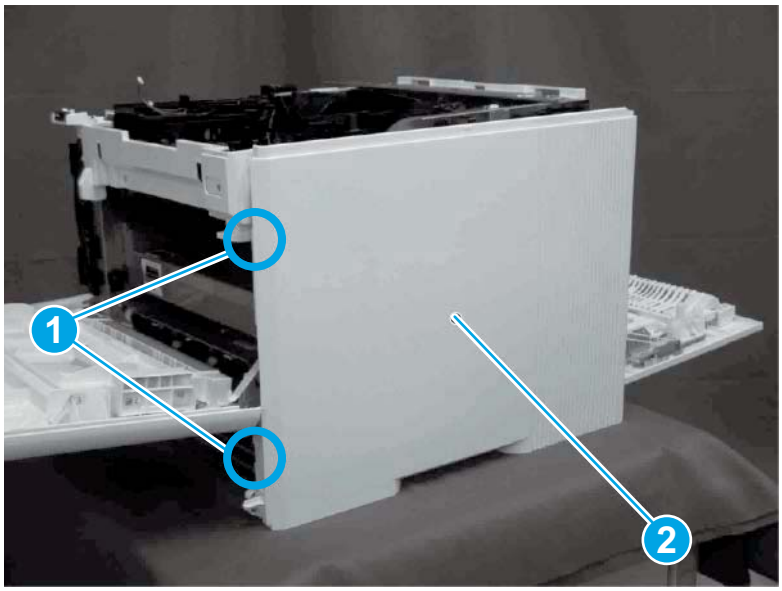
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

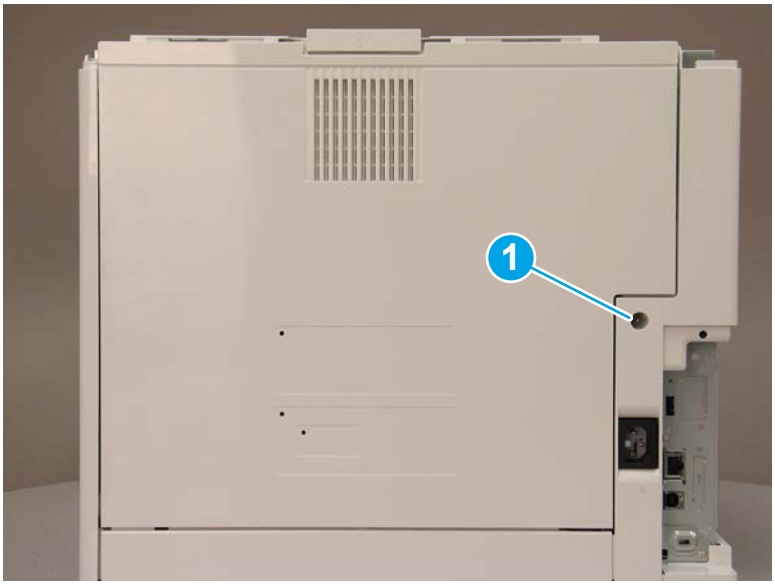
Figure 1-1945 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 2: Remove the inlet cover

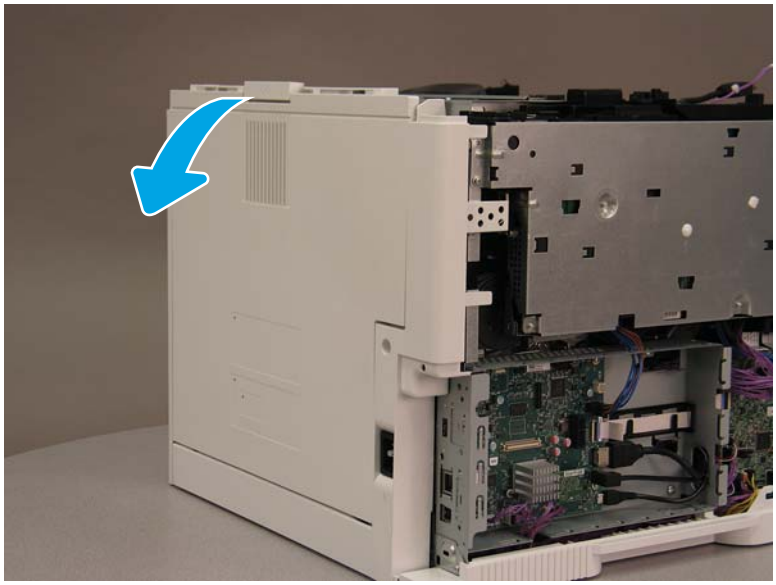
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1946 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

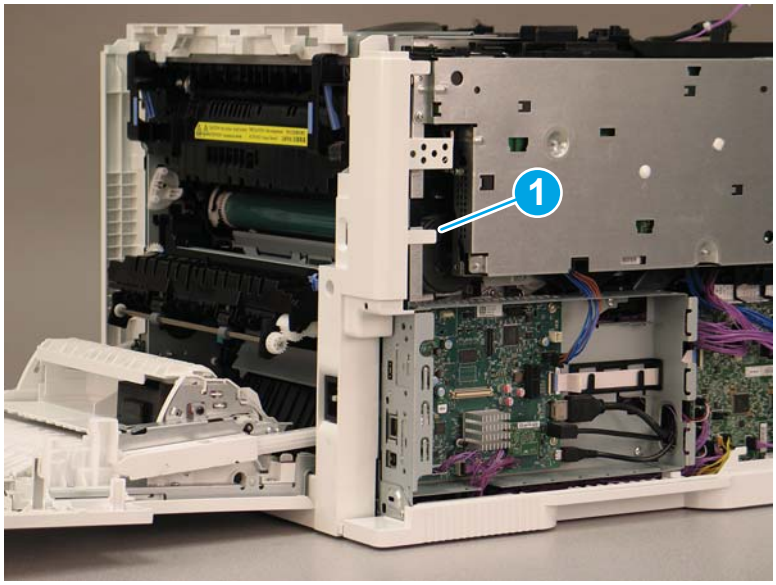
Figure 1-1947 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

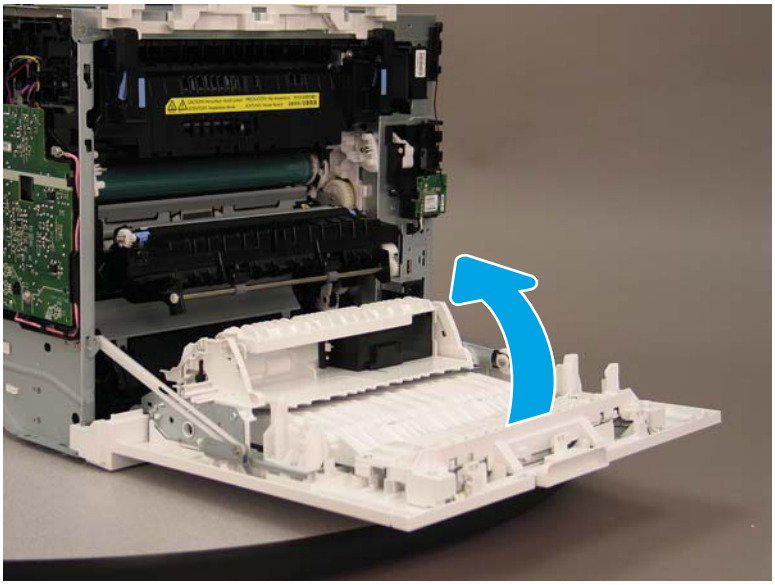
Figure 1-1948 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 3: Remove the rear lower cover

1. Close the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1949 Close the rear door assembly



2. Slide the rear lower cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1950 Slide the rear lower cover



3. Remove the rear lower cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1951 Remove the rear lower cover



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 4: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 5: Remove the top cover
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top cover assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Top cover assembly part number	
RM2-6765-000CN	Top cover assembly (LCD simplex model)
RM2-6750-000CN	Top cover assembly (LCD duplex model)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

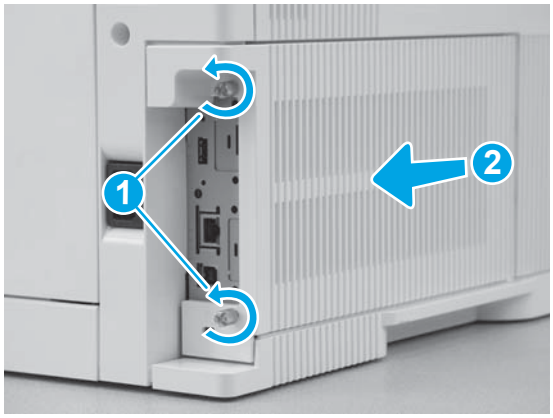
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

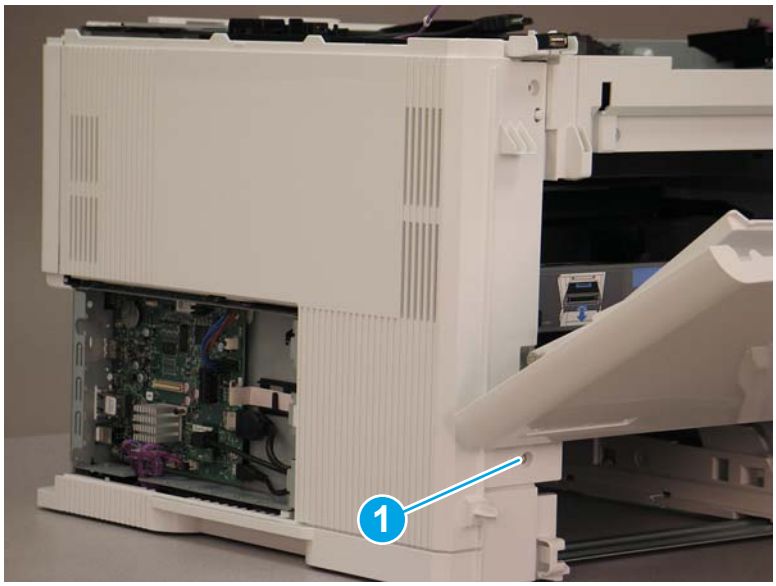
Figure 1-1952 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1953 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



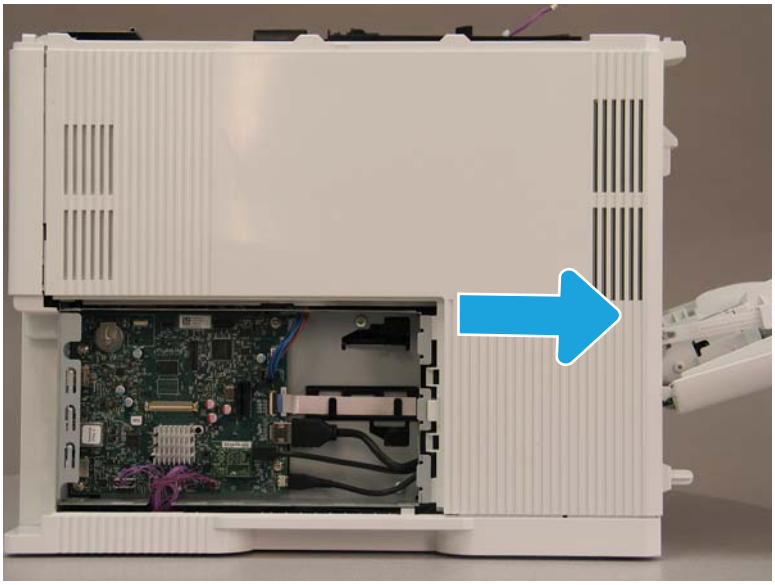
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1954 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1955 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

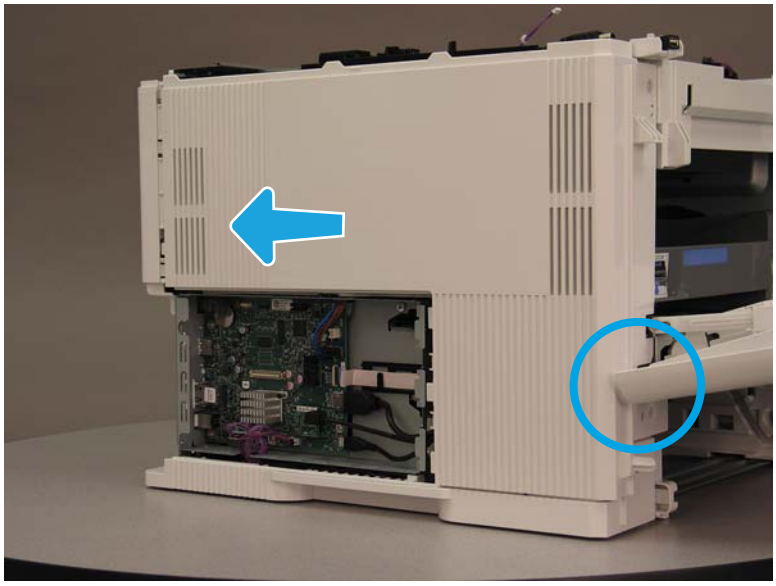


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1956 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1957 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-1958 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1959 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1960 Lift and release the control panel

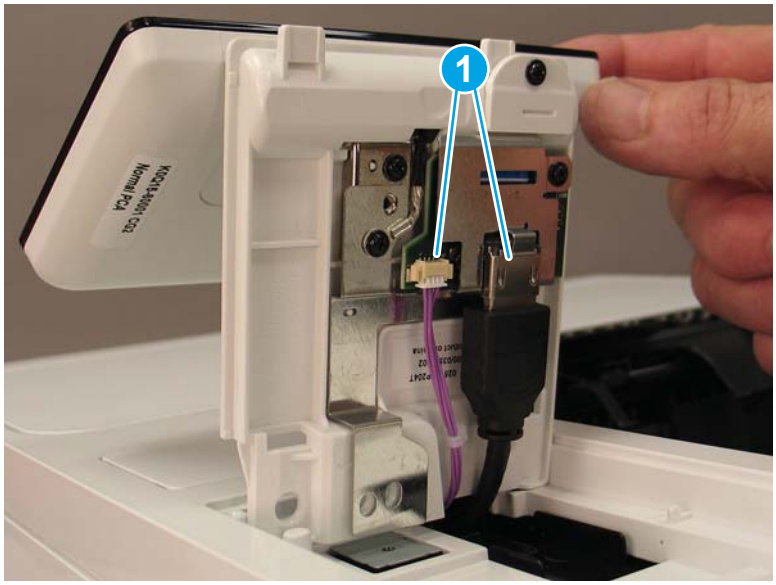


5. Do the following:

a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1961 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

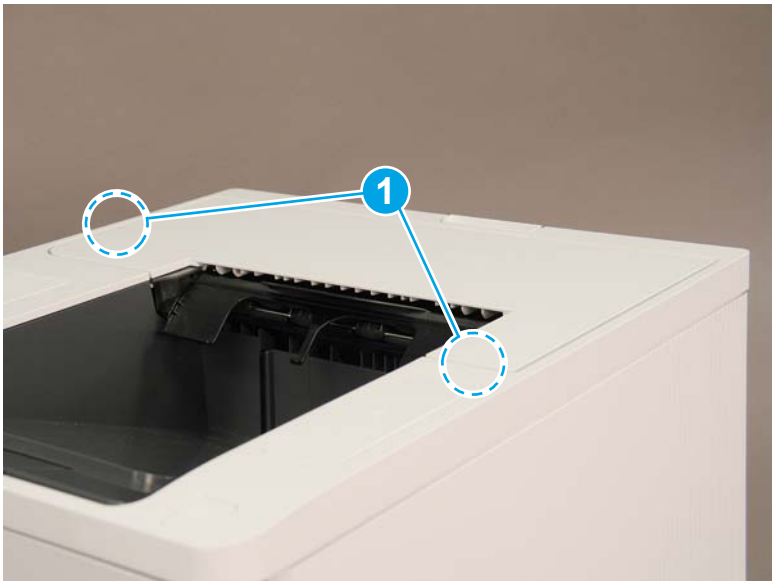
Figure 1-1962 Remove the control panel



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

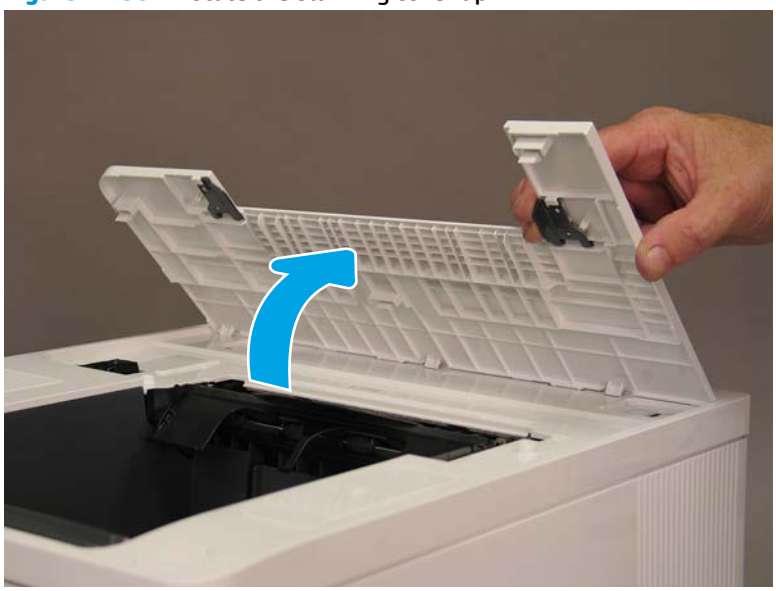
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-1963 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

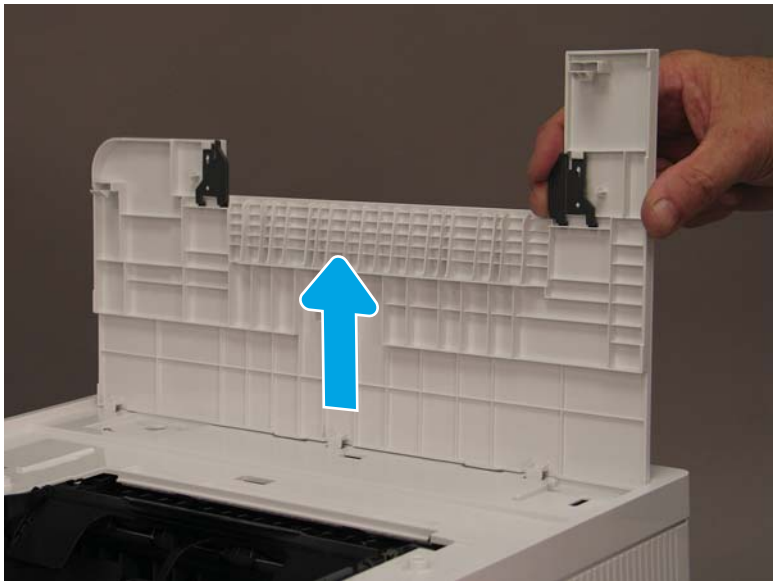
Figure 1-1964 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

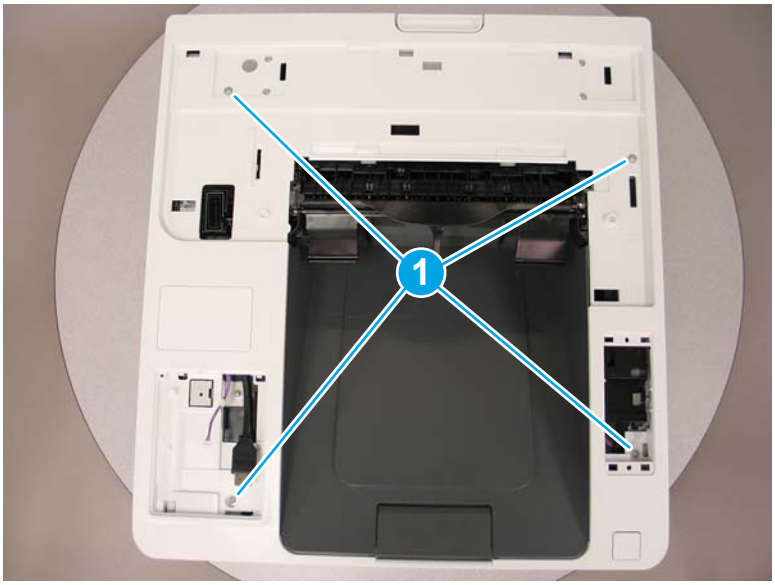
Figure 1-1965 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1966 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-1967 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



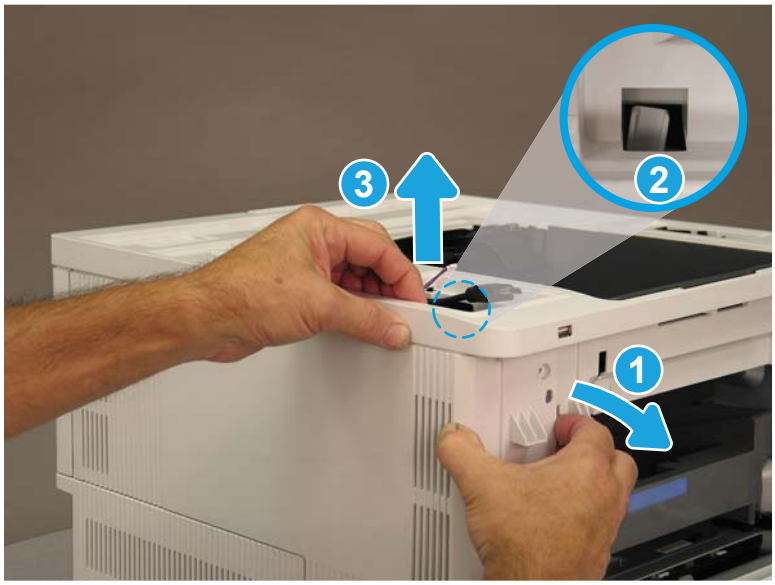
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

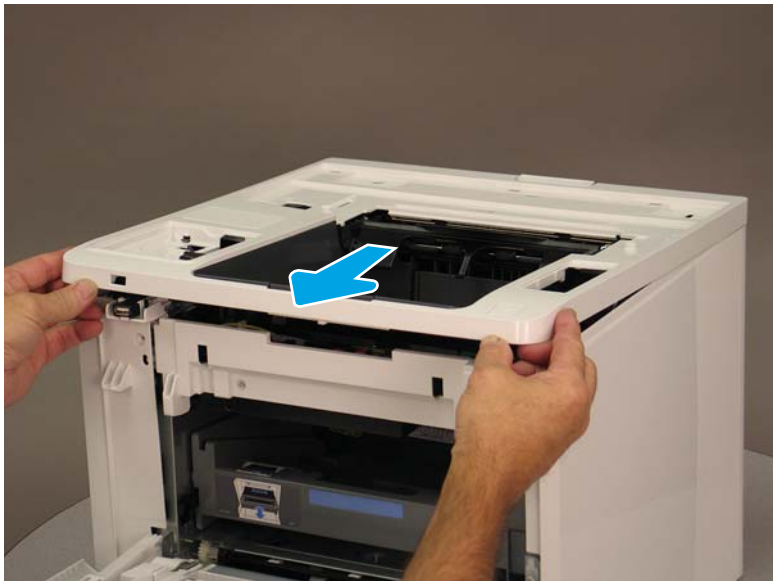
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1968 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

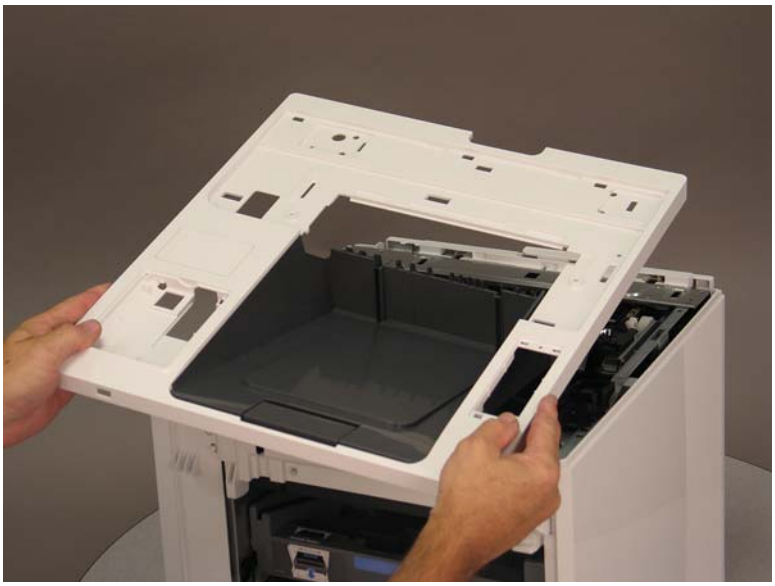
Figure 1-1969 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1970 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Output bin assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 4: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 5: Remove the top cover
- Step 6: Remove the output bin
- Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the face-down tray assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Face-down tray assembly part number	
RM2-6761-000CN	Face-down tray assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

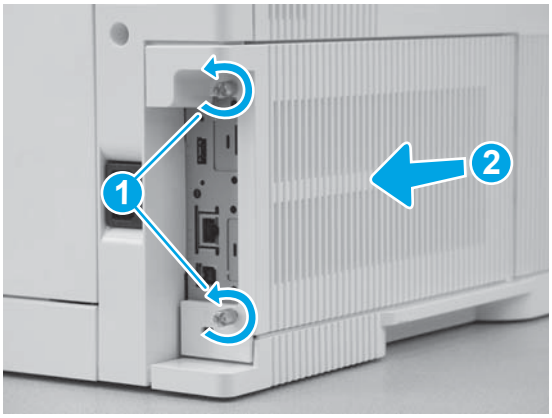
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

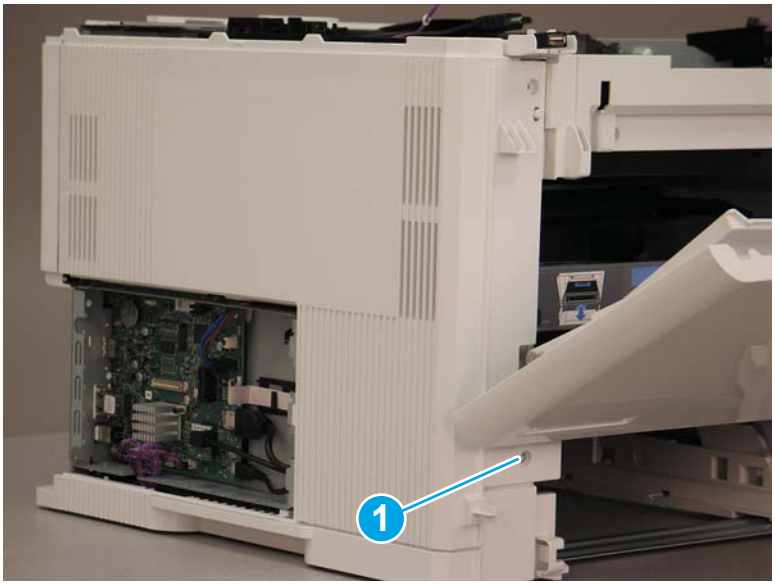
Figure 1-1971 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1972 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



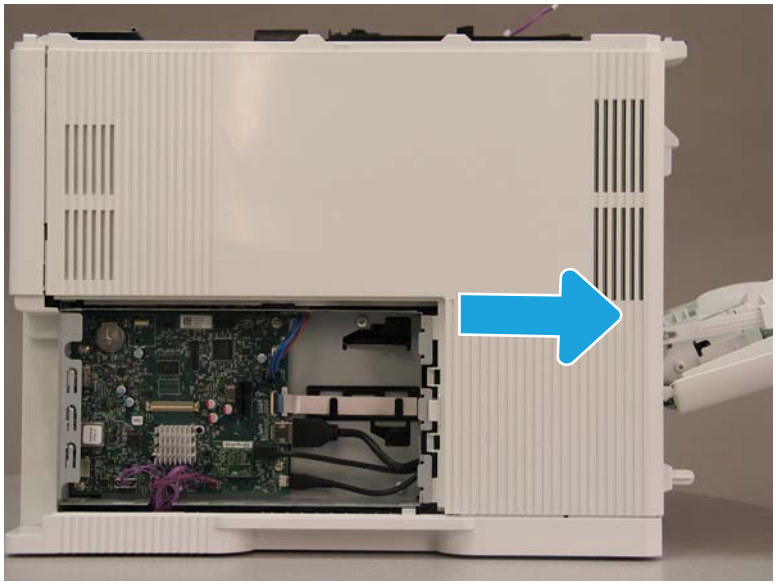
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1973 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1974 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

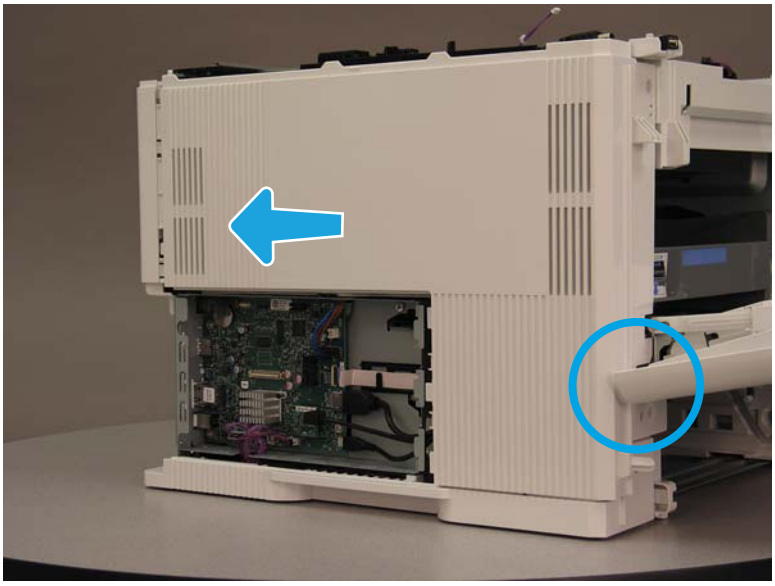


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1975 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1976 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-1977 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1978 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1979 Lift and release the control panel

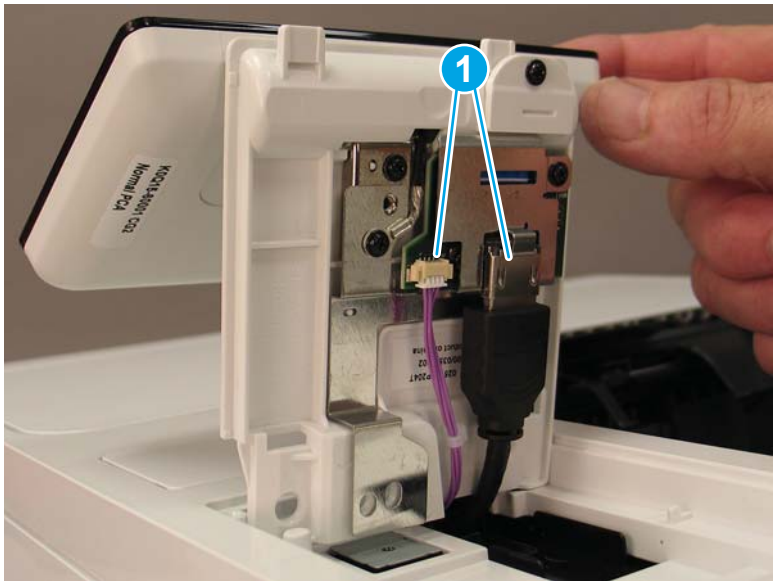


5. Do the following:

a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1980 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

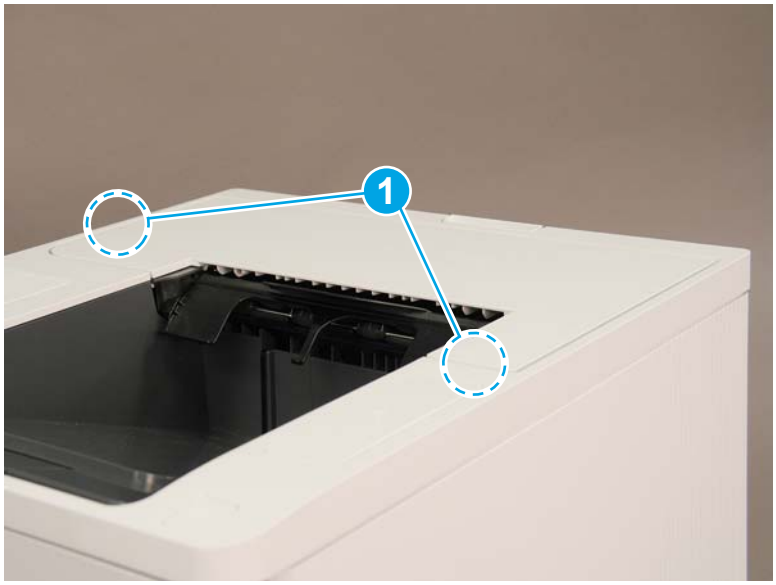
Figure 1-1981 Remove the control panel



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

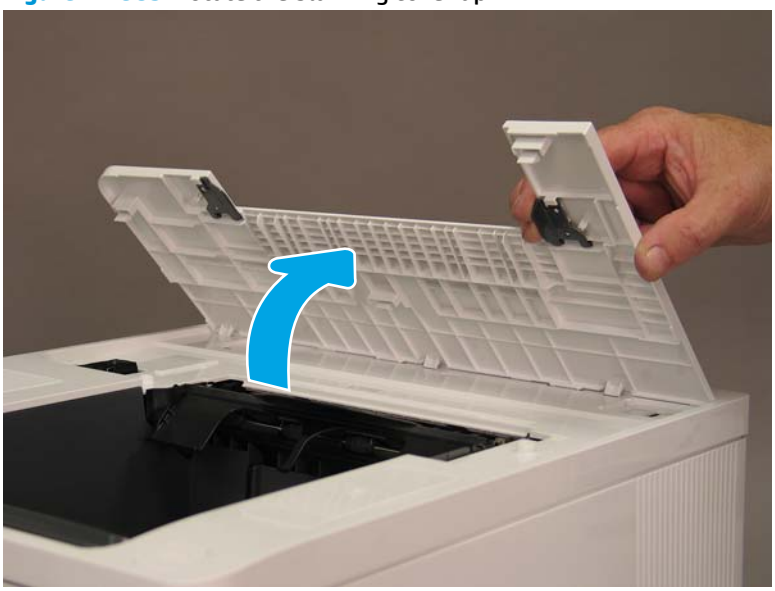
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-1982 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

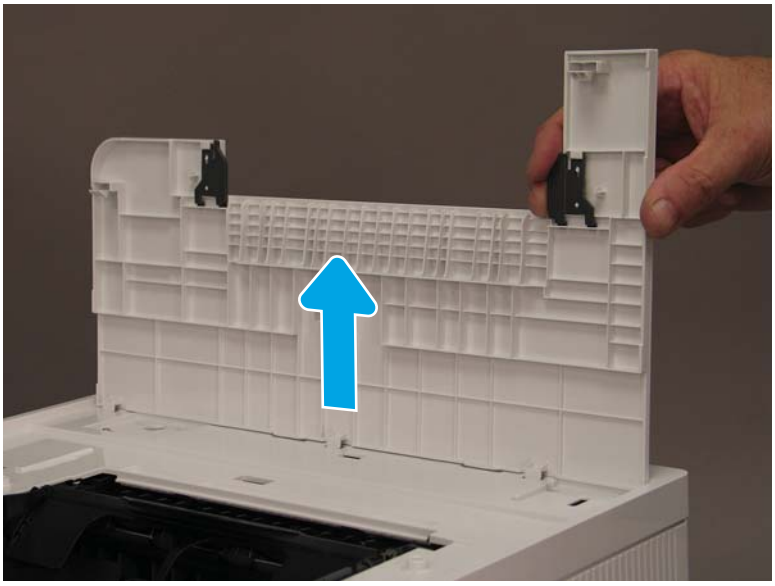
Figure 1-1983 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

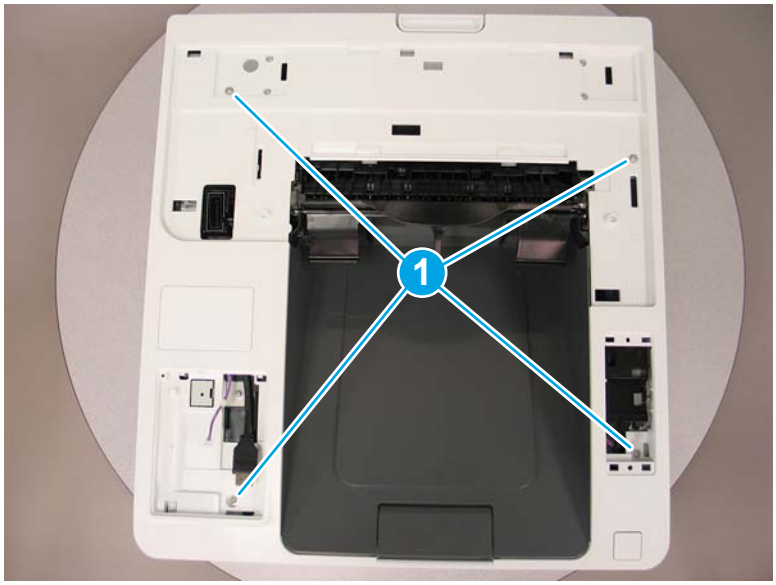
Figure 1-1984 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1985 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-1986 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



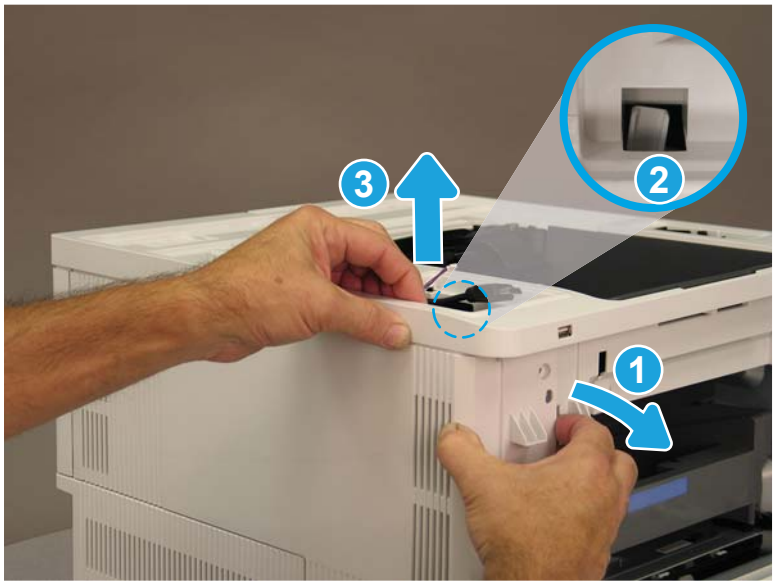
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

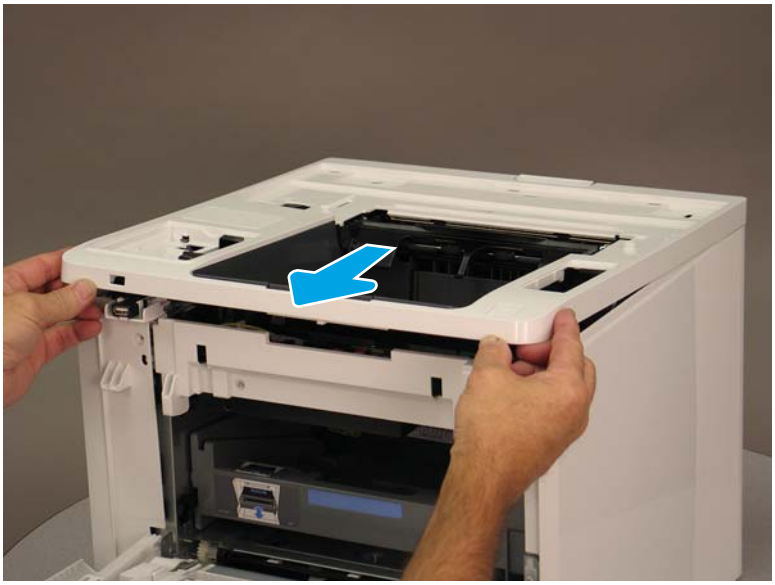
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1987 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

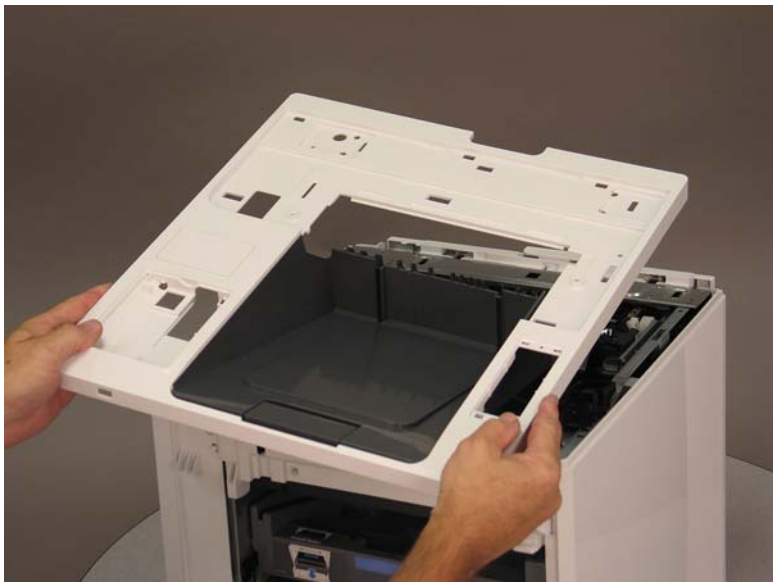
Figure 1-1988 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1989 Lift and remove the top cover

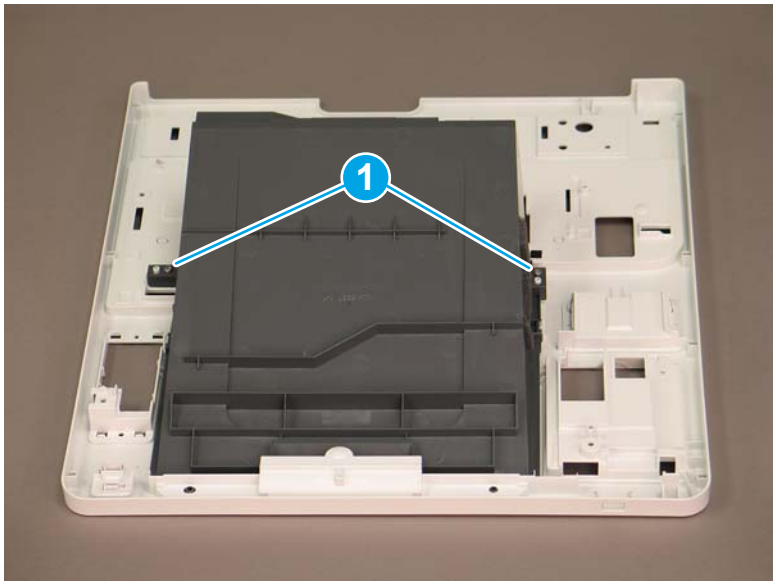


Step 6: Remove the output bin

▲ On the bottom side of the top cover, remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the face-down tray.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1990 Remove two screws and the face-down tray



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (M607, M608, M609)

- Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly
- Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly
- Removal and replacement: Registration assembly
- Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly
- Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly
- Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA
- Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly
- Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: Paper feed frame assembly
- Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly
- Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly
- Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly
- Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly
- Removal and replacement: WiFi antenna

Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 4: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 5: Remove the top cover assembly
- Step 6: Remove the laser scanner assembly
- Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the laser scanner assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Laser scanner assembly part number	
RM2-0906-000CN	Laser scanner assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

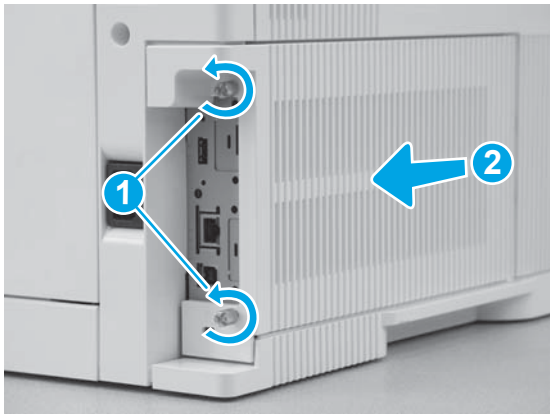
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

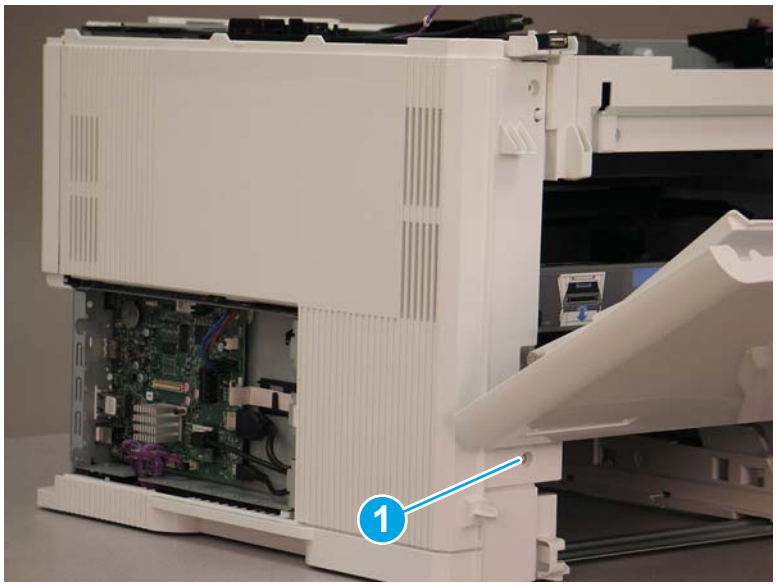
Figure 1-1991 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1992 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



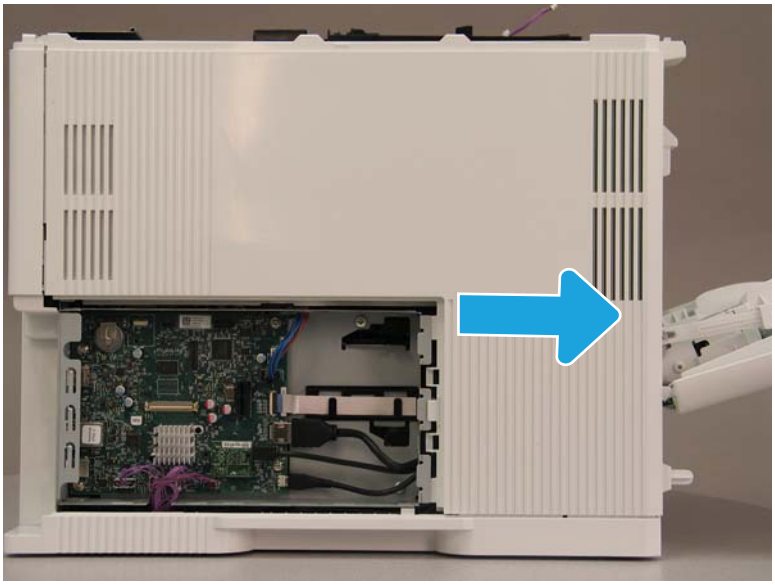
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1993 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1994 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

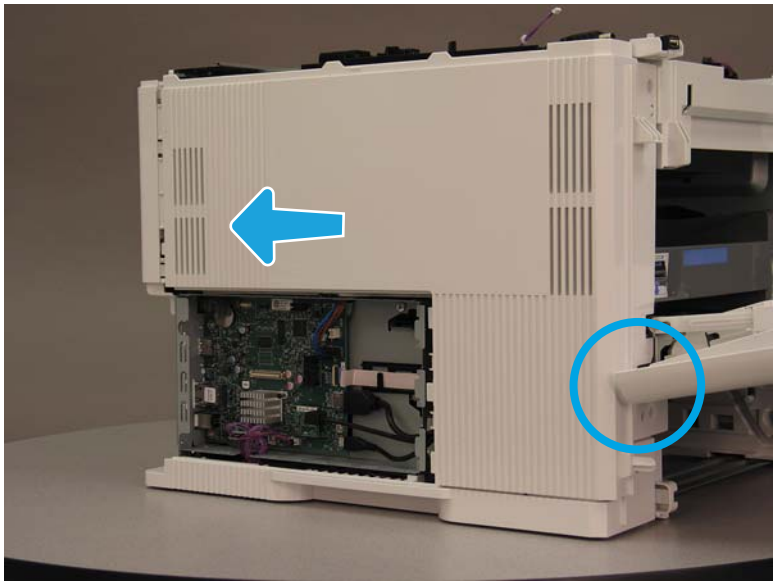


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

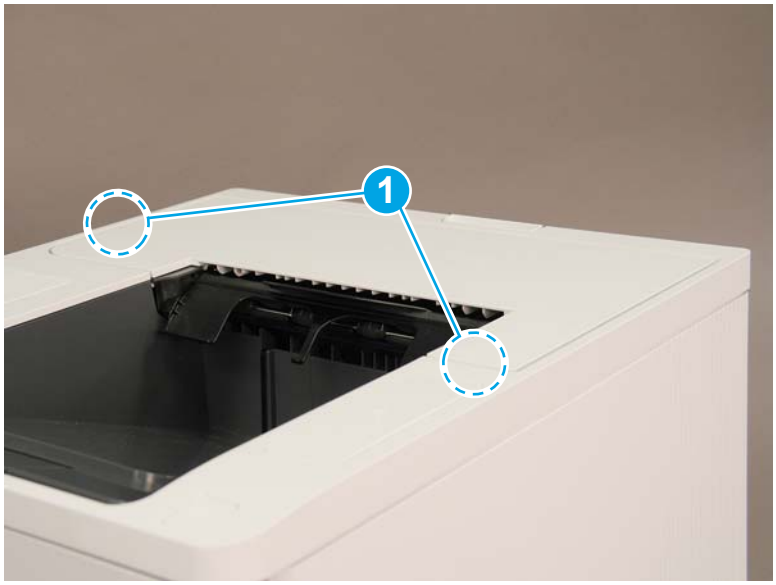
Figure 1-1995 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the blanking cover

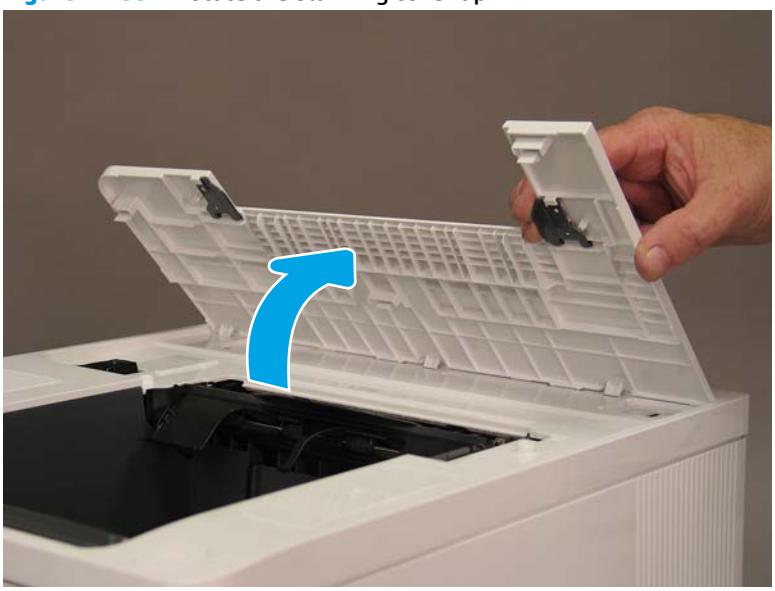
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-1996 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

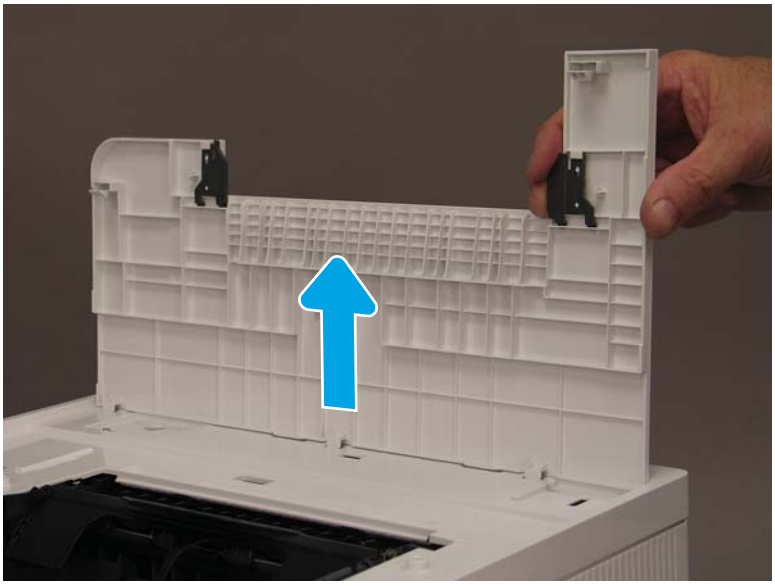
Figure 1-1997 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1998 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 4: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1999 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2000 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2001 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

   b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2002 Lift and release the control panel

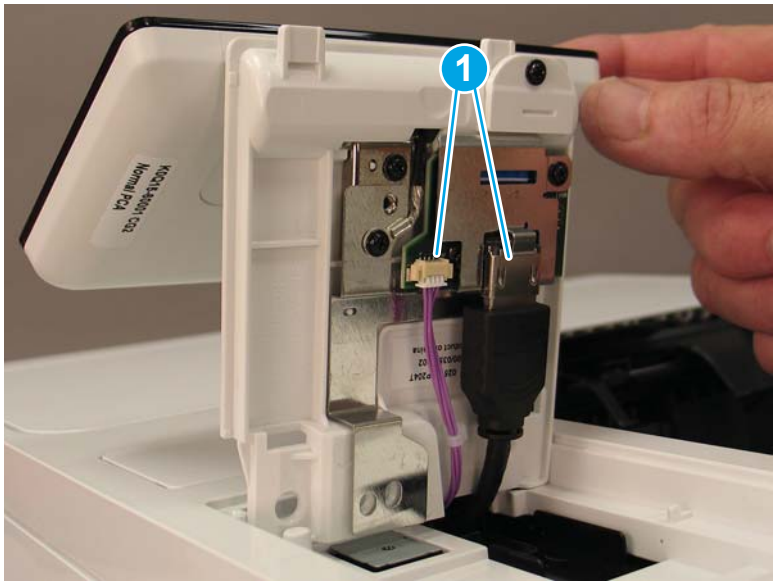


5. Do the following:

   a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2003 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

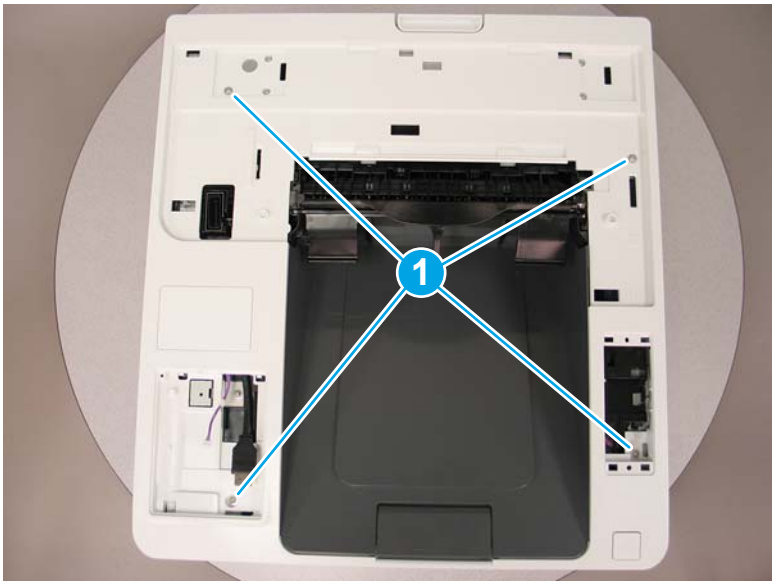
Figure 1-2004 Remove the control panel



Step 5: Remove the top cover assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2005 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-2006 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



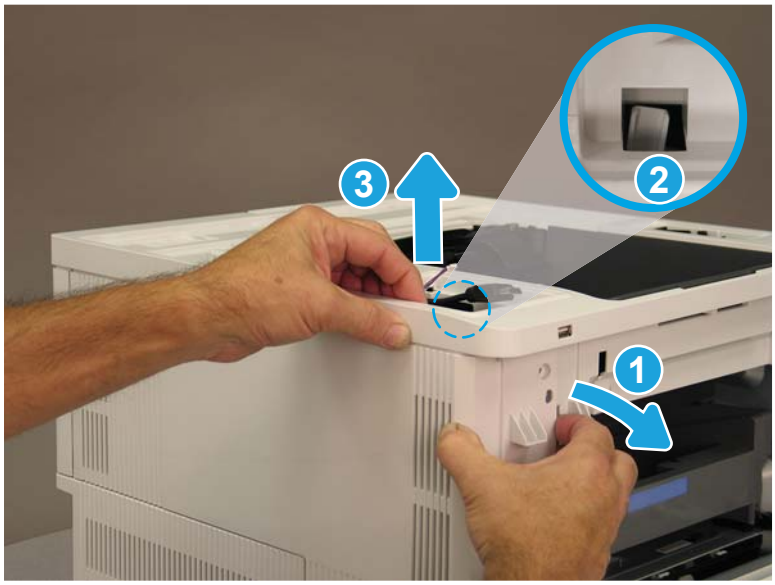
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

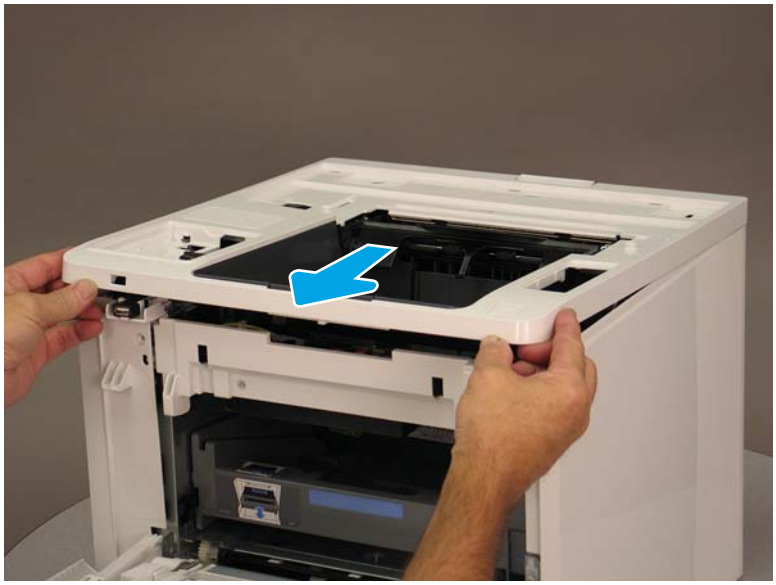
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2007 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

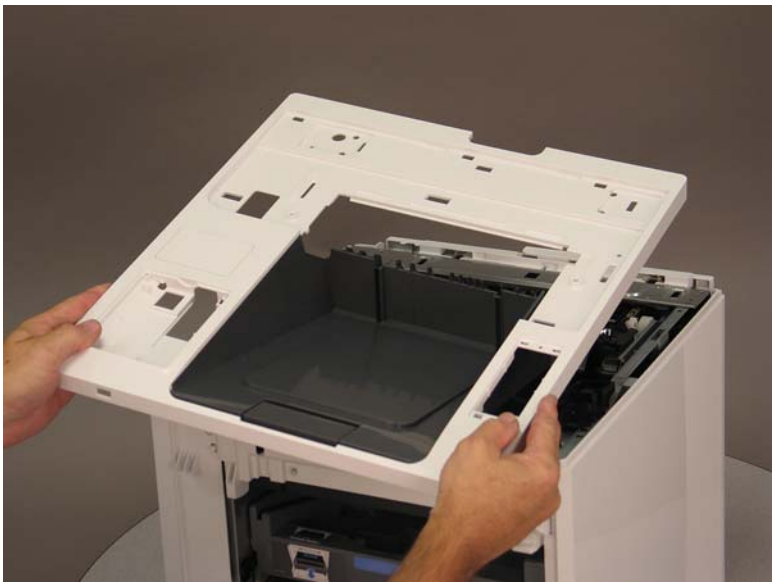
Figure 1-2008 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2009 Lift and remove the top cover



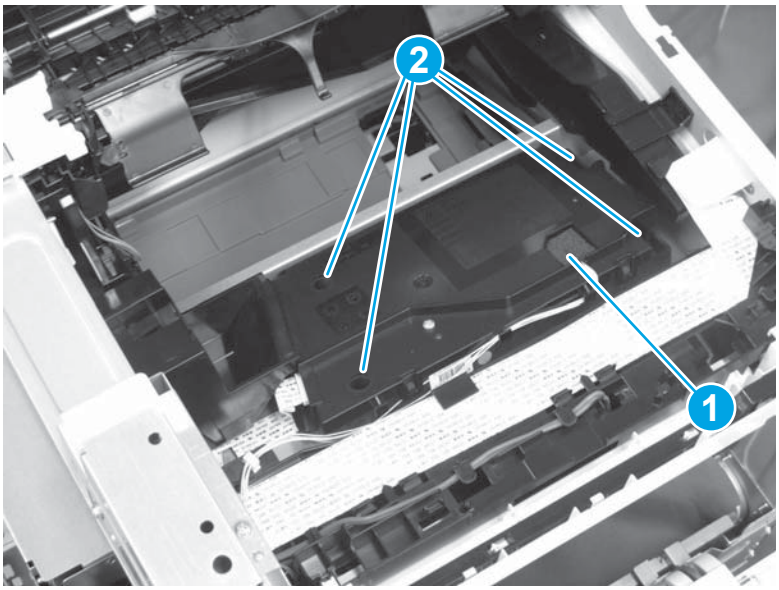
Step 6: Remove the laser scanner assembly

1. Do the following:

   a. Remove the square connector foam cover (callout 1).

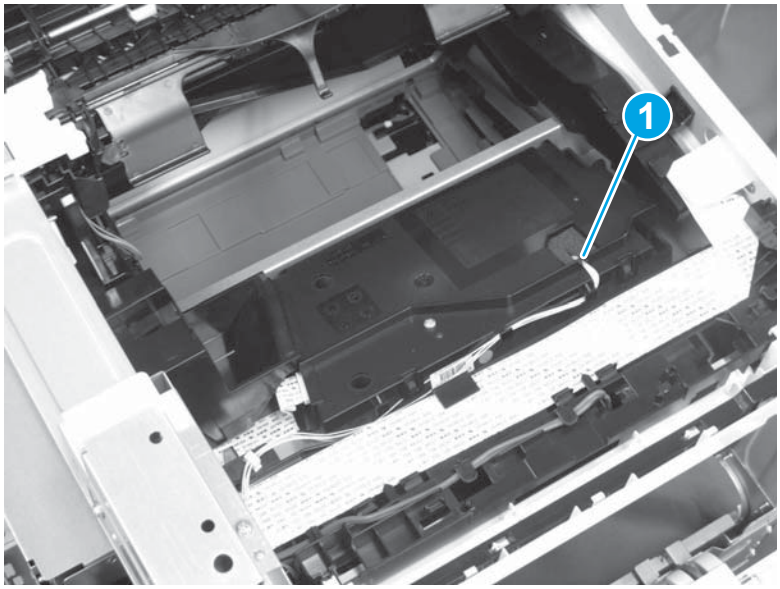
   b. Remove four screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-2010 Remove the connector foam cover and four screws



2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2011 Disconnect one connector



3. Do the following:

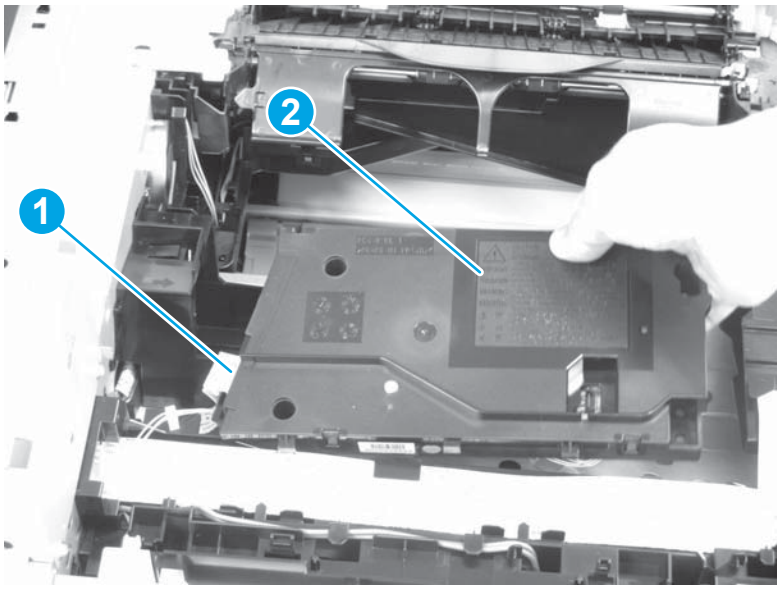
   a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).

   b. Remove the laser scanner assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

NOTE: Do not forget to replace the connector cover when installing the laser scanner assembly.

Figure 1-2012 Remove the FFC and the laser scanner assembly



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the transfer assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Transfer assembly part number	
RM2-6776-000CN	Transfer assembly (LCD duplex model)
RM2-1248-000CN	Transfer assembly (LCD simplex model)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

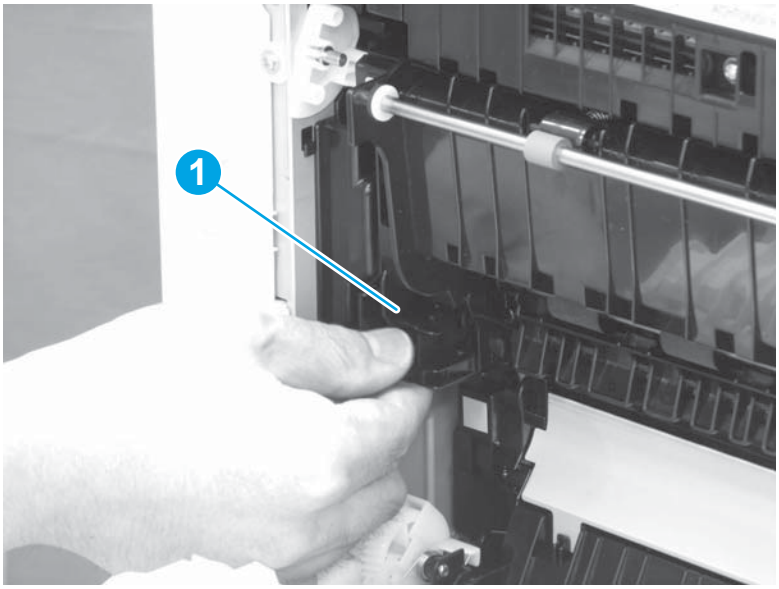
Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:

a. Open the right door assembly.

b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-2013 Open the right door and pull out the cover



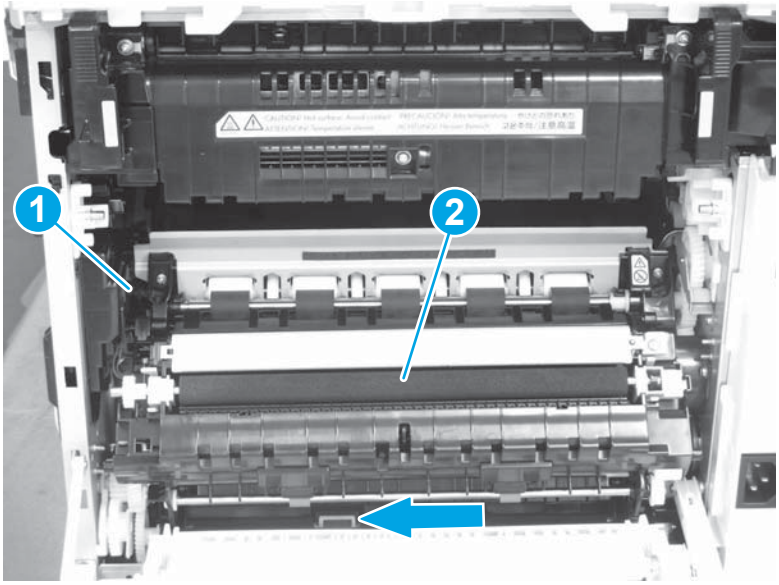
2. Do the following:

a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2014 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Registration assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly
- Step 2: Remove the registration assembly
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the registration assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Registration assembly part number	
RM2-6774-000CN	Registration assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

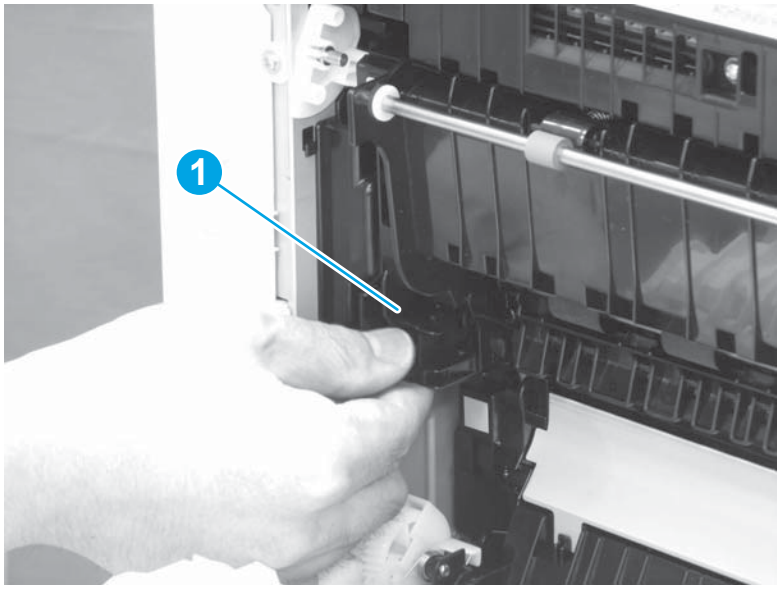
Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:

a. Open the right door assembly.

b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-2015 Open the right door and pull out the cover



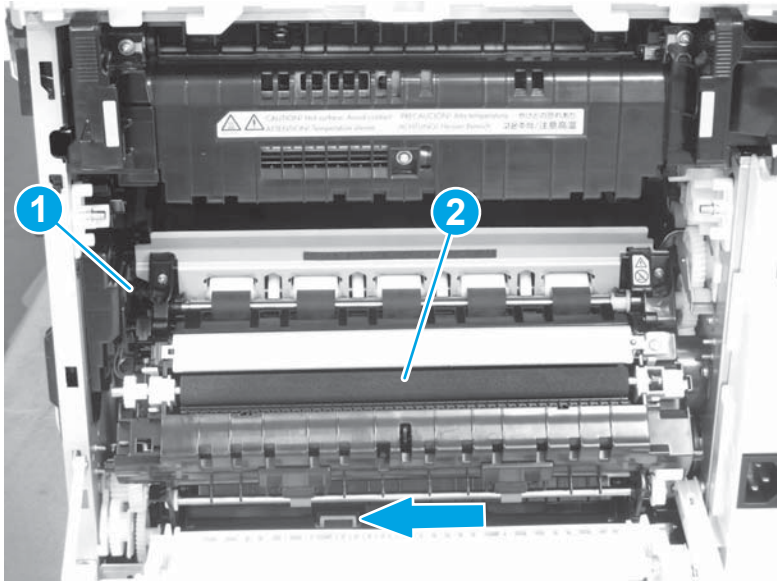
2. Do the following:

a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2016 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 2: Remove the registration assembly

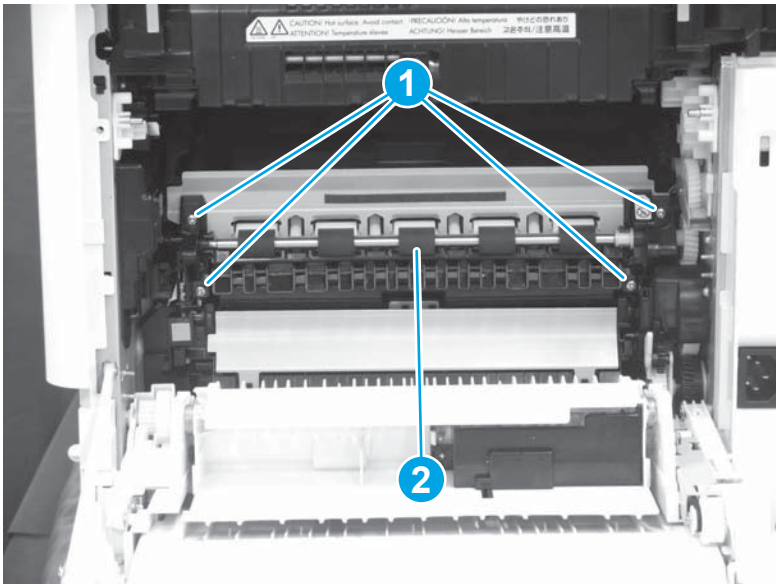
▲ Do the following:

a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2017 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 4: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the right cover
- Step 9: Remove the fuser
- Step 10: Remove the paper delivery assembly
- Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper delivery assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Paper delivery assembly part number	
RM2-6790-000CN	Paper delivery assembly (LCD simplex model)
RM2-6787-000CN	Paper delivery assembly (LCD duplex model)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

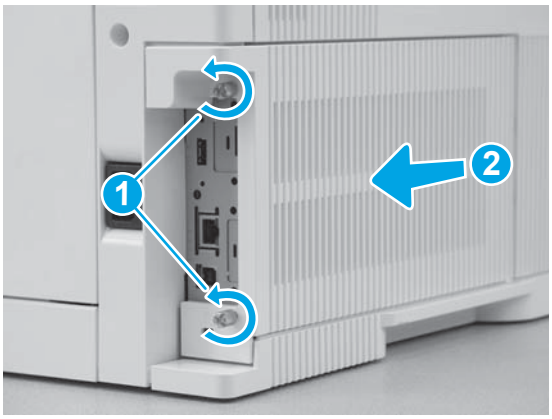
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

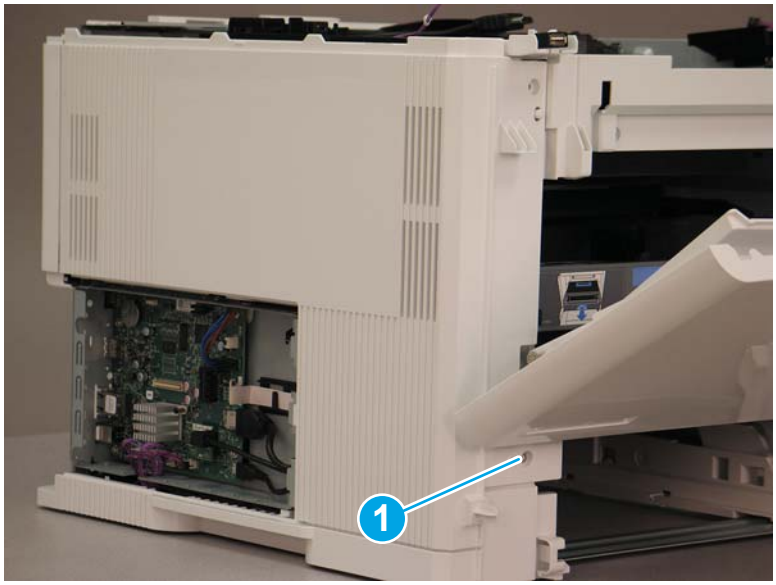
Figure 1-2018 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2019 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



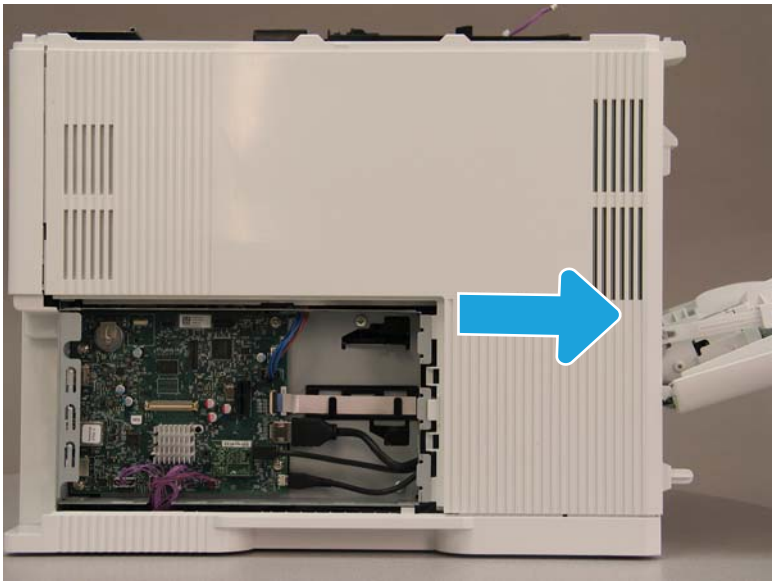
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2020 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2021 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

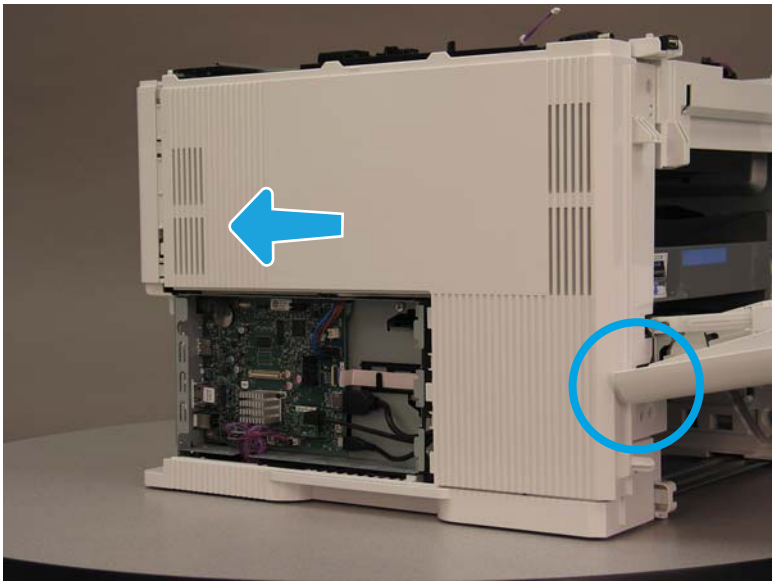


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2022 Remove the left cover

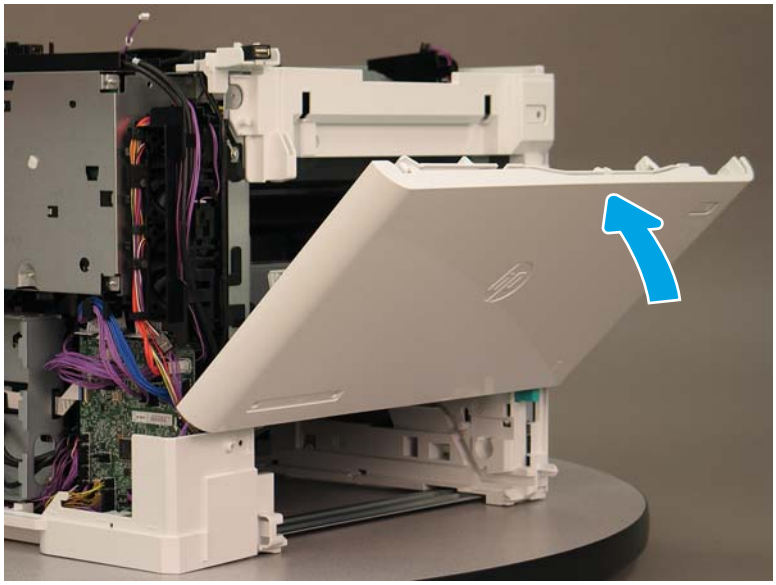


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

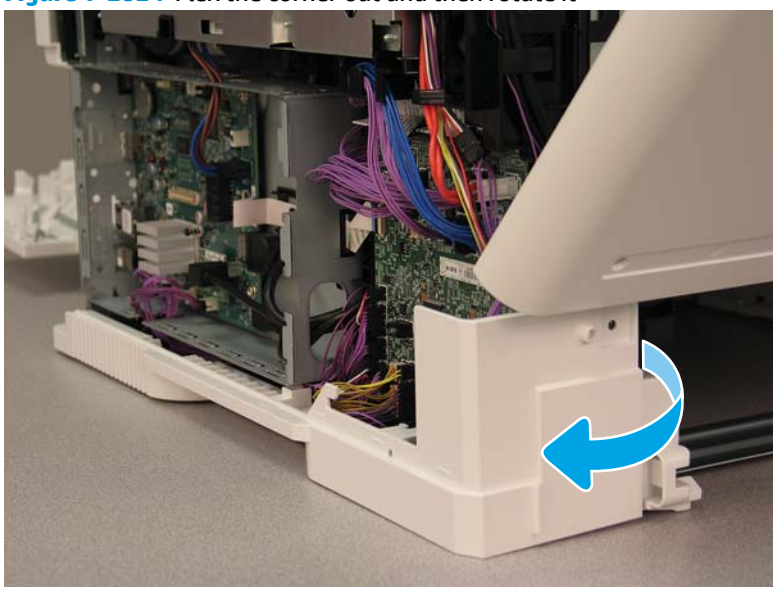
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2023 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

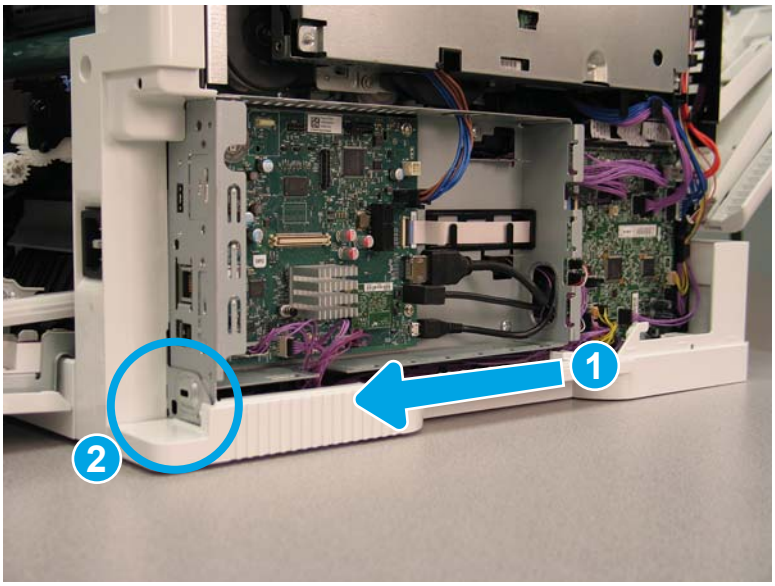
Figure 1-2024 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

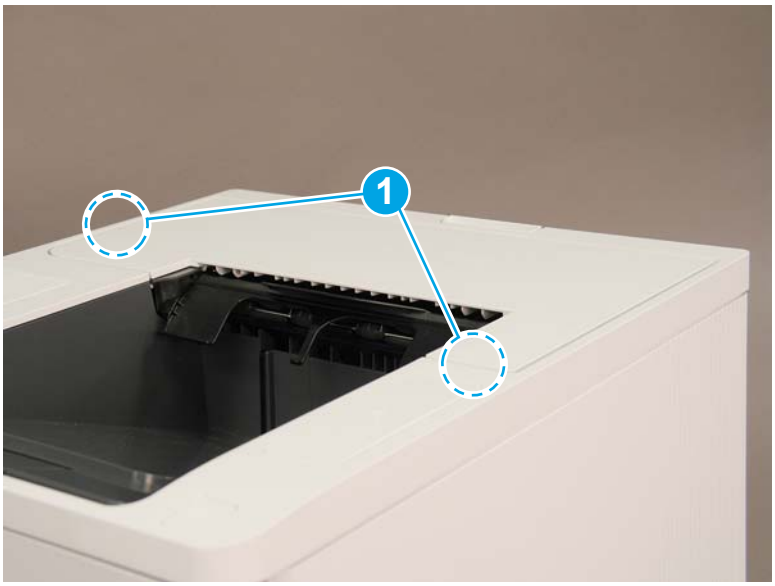
Figure 1-2025 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

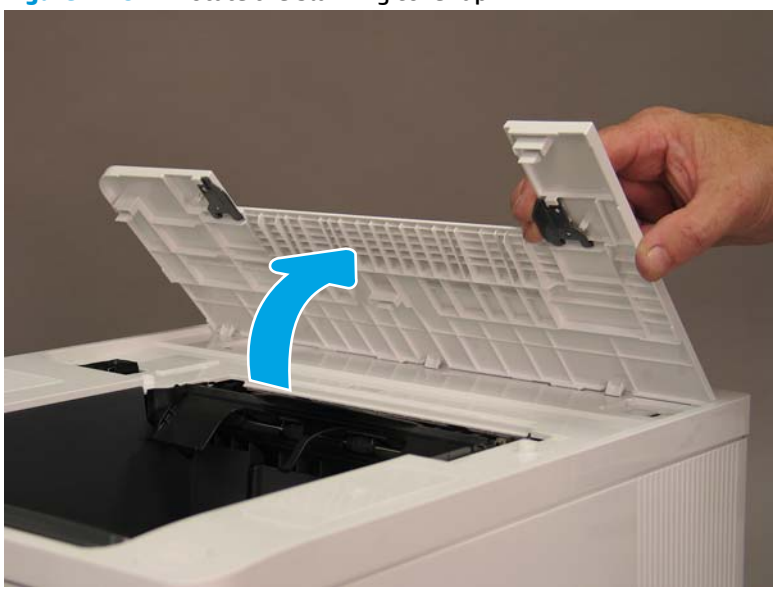
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2026 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

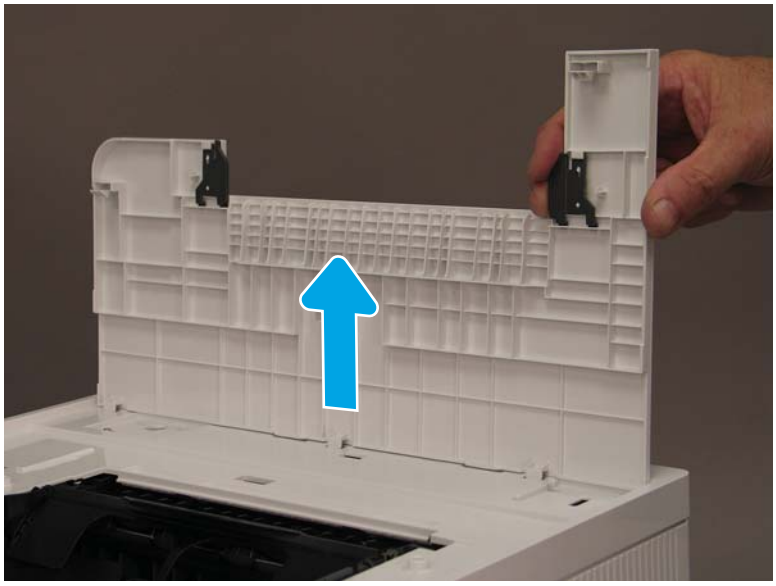
Figure 1-2027 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2028 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2029 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2030 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2031 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

   b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2032 Lift and release the control panel

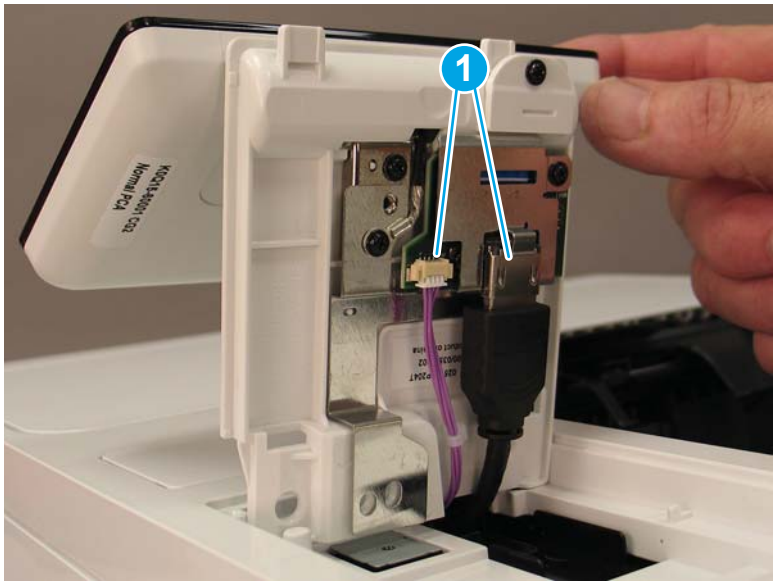


5. Do the following:

   a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2033 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

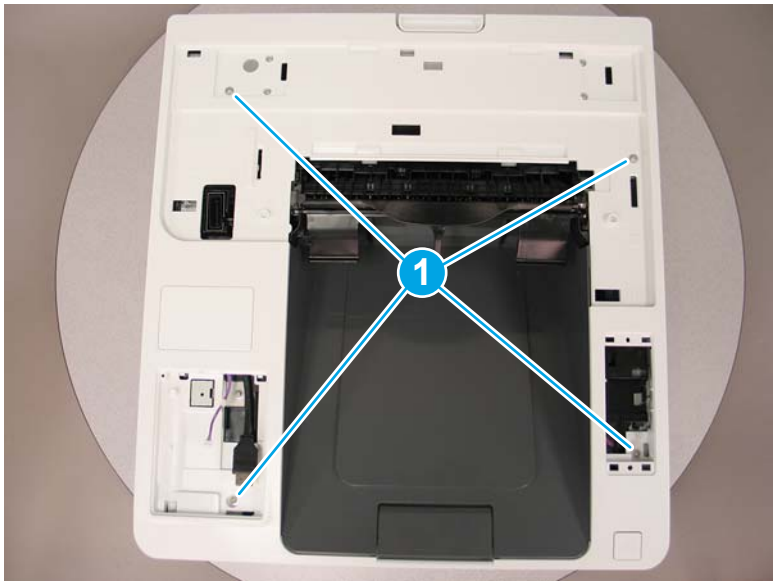
Figure 1-2034 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2035 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-2036 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



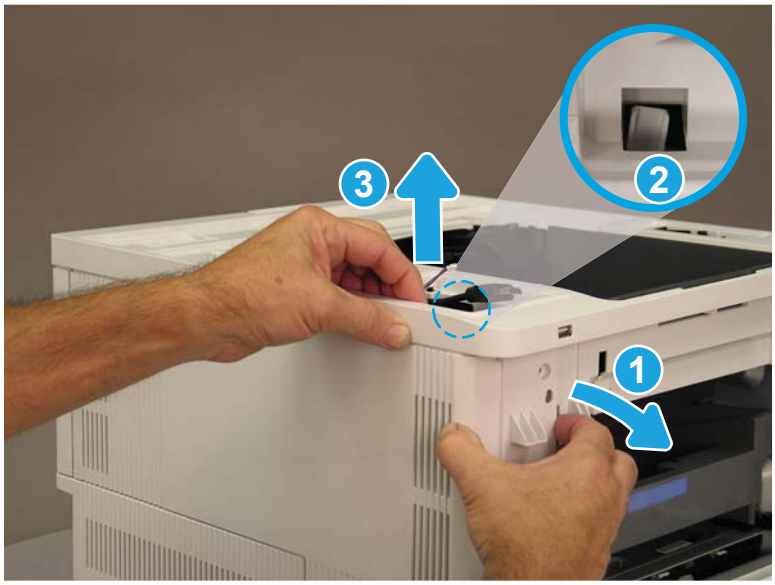
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

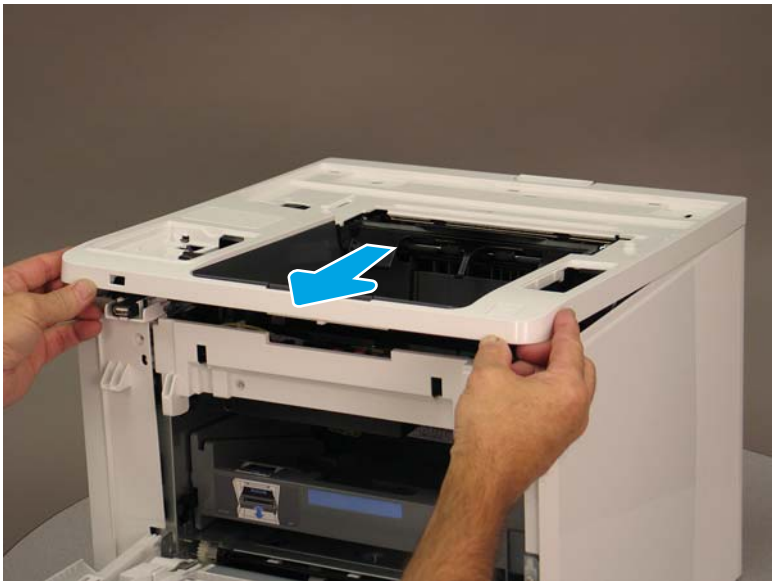
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2037 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

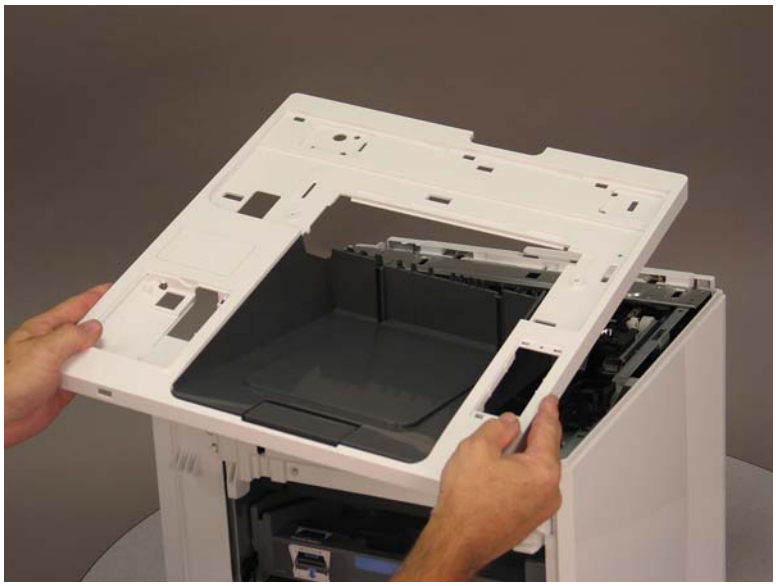
Figure 1-2038 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2039 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

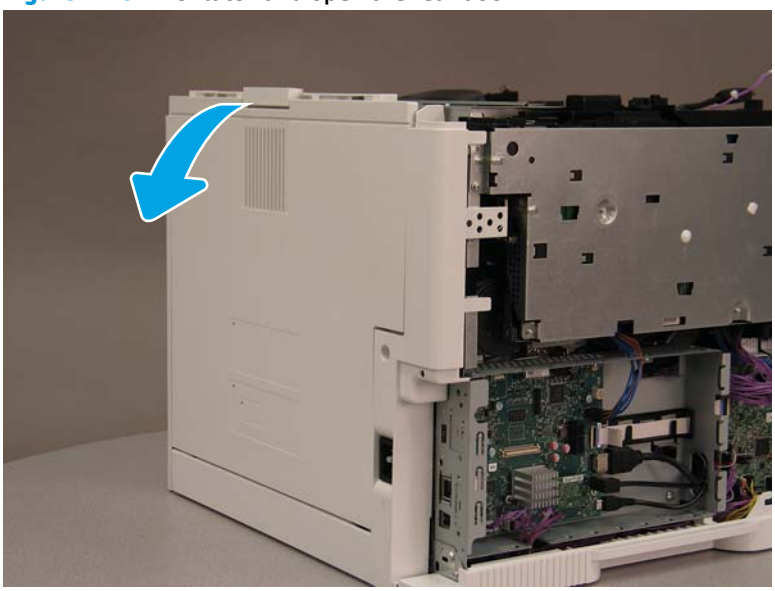
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2040 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

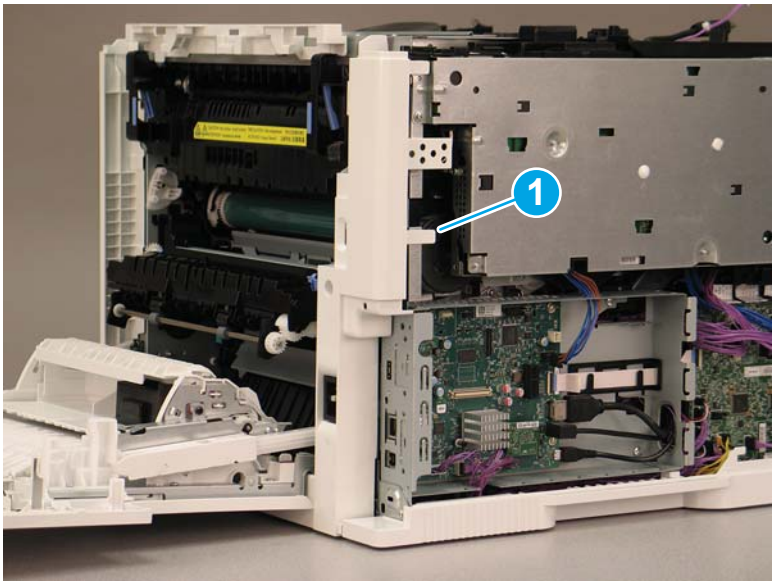
Figure 1-2041 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

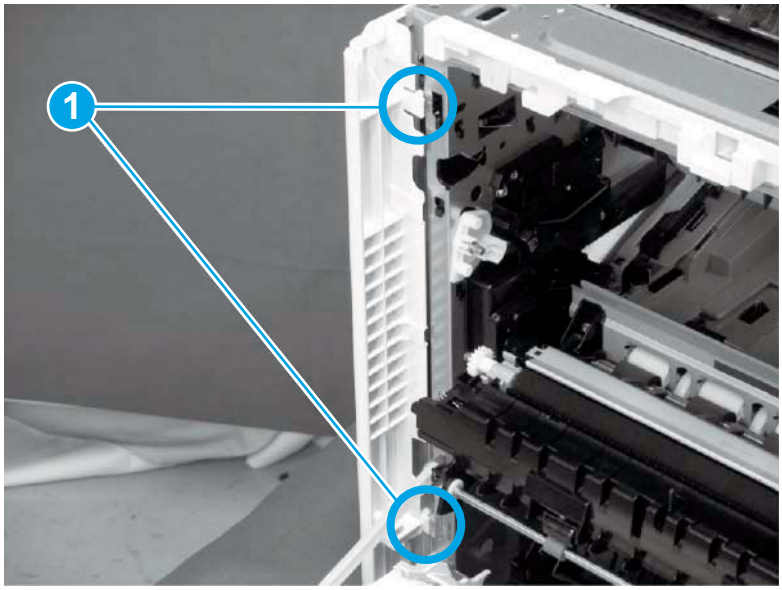
Figure 1-2042 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

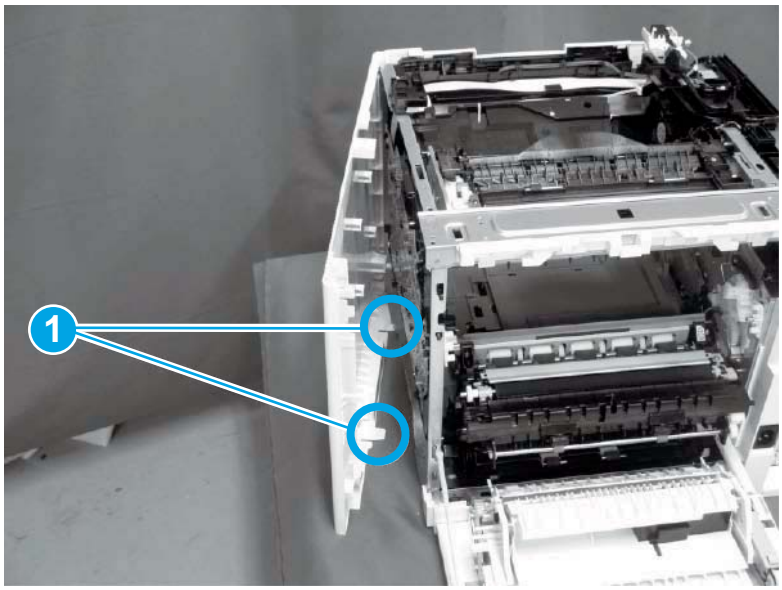
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2043 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2044 Release four tabs



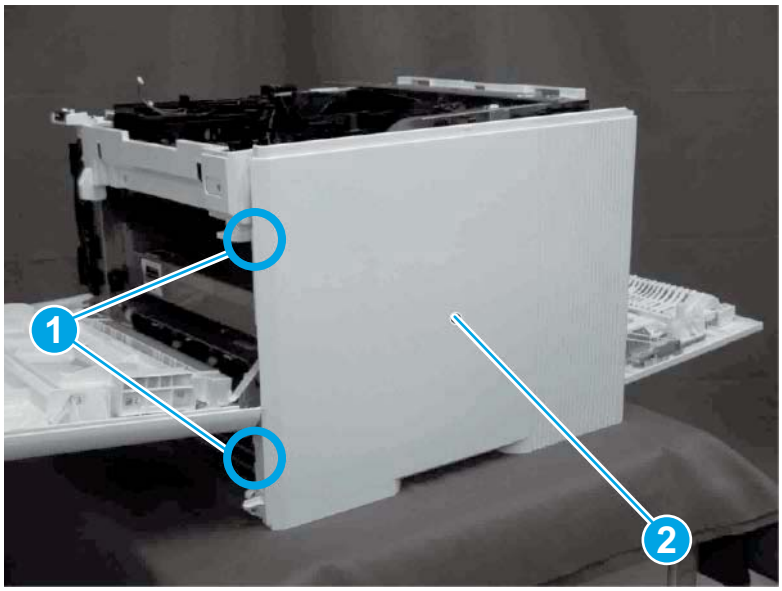
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2045 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the fuser

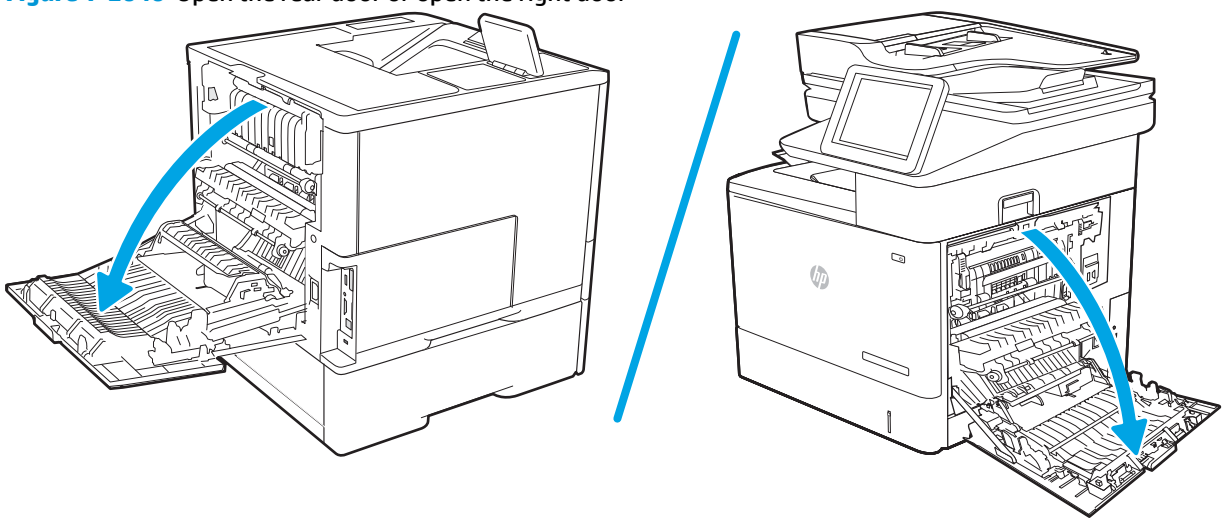
1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:

   a. **M607/M608/M609 printers:** Open the rear door.

   b. **M631/M632/M633 printers:** Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

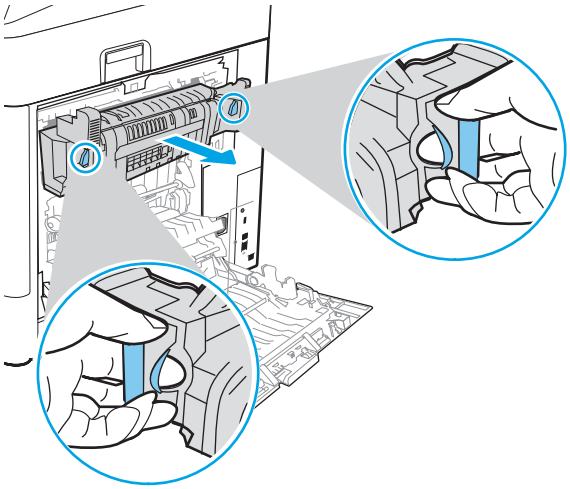
Figure 1-2046 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

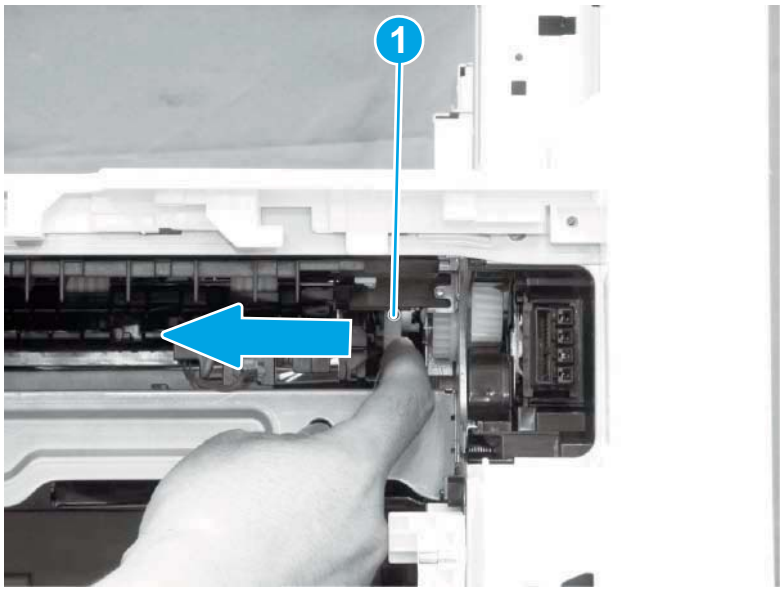
Figure 1-2047 Remove the fuser



Step 10: Remove the paper delivery assembly

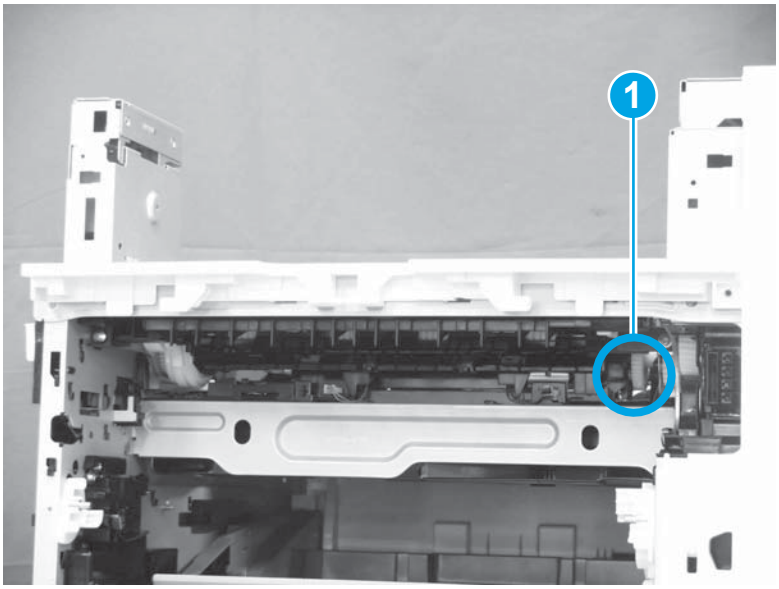
1. Press down the gear (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and rotate it.

Figure 1-2048 Press down and rotate the gear



2. The gear (callout 1) is in a fixed position.

Figure 1-2049 The gear is in a fixed position

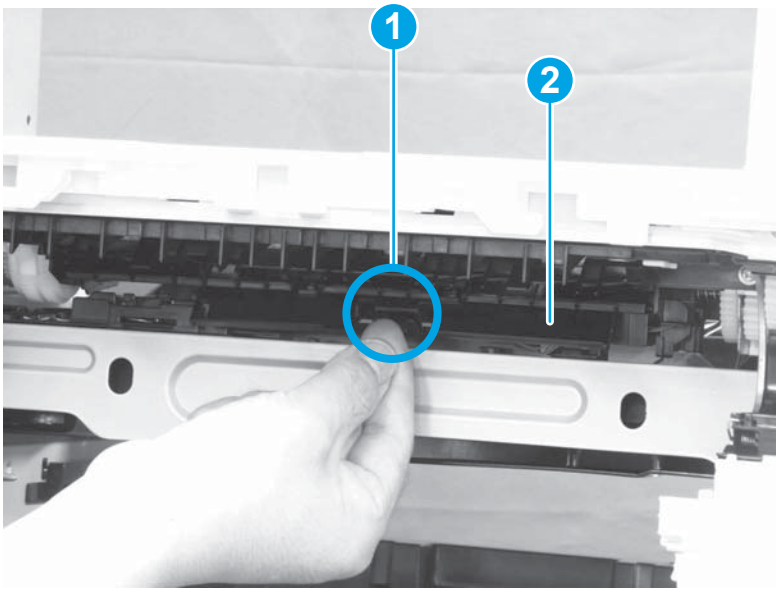


3. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2050 Release one tab and remove the cover



4. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

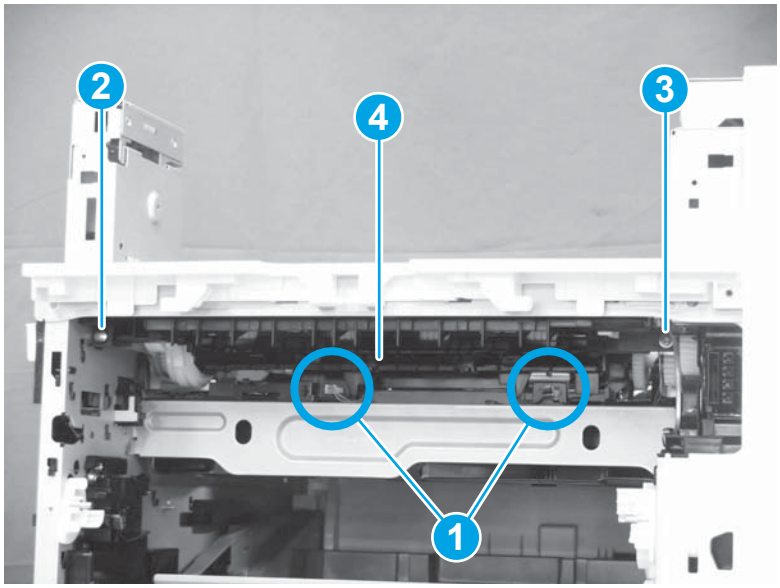
   b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

c. Remove one M3 screw (callout 3).

d. Pull out the delivery assembly (callout 4).

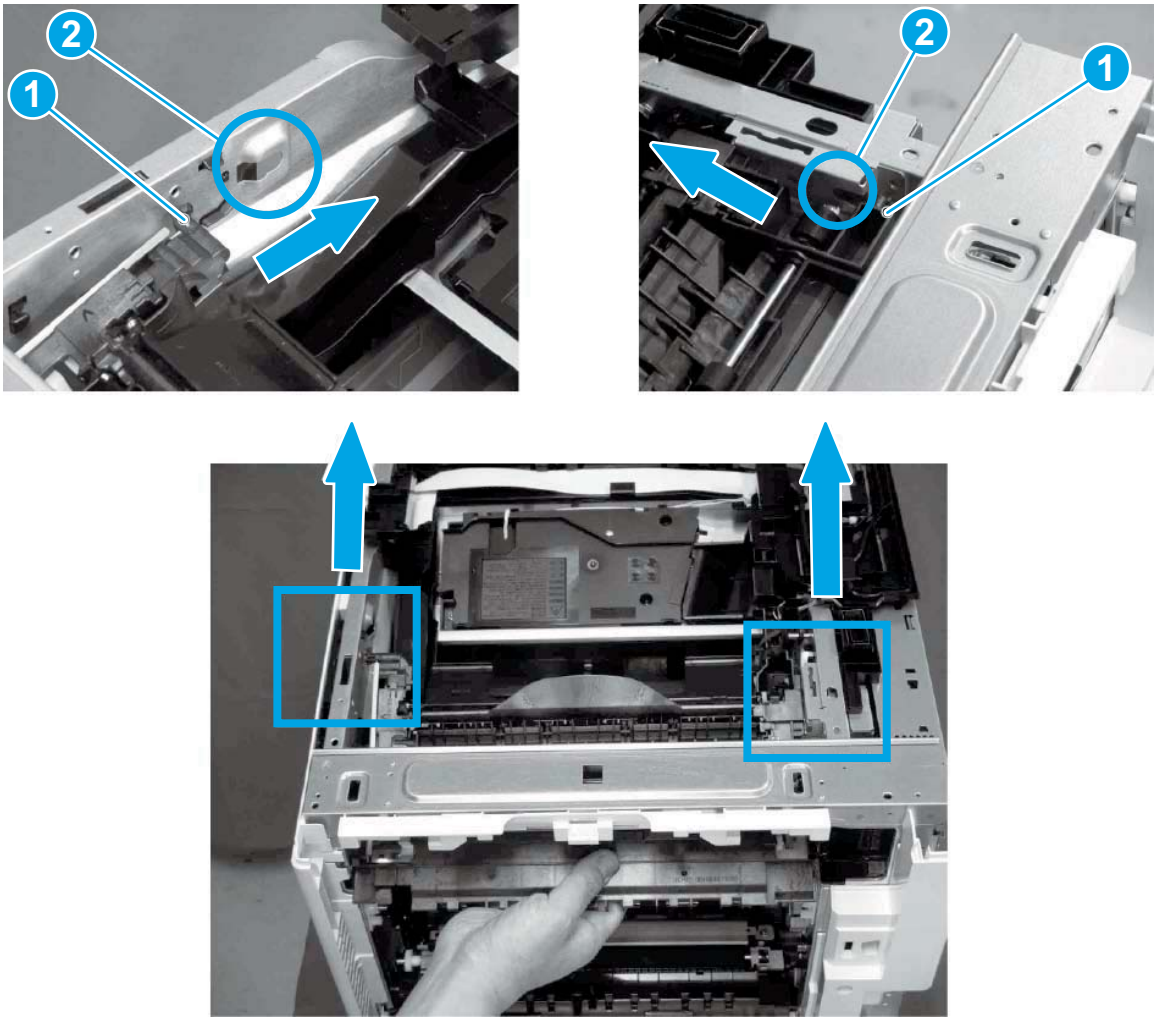
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2051 Disconnect two connectors and remove two screws and the delivery assembly



NOTE: When installing the delivery assembly, make sure to check that the bosses (callout 1) on the right and left sides are correctly engaged with the groove (callout 2) of the side plate.

Figure 1-2052 Check that the two bosses are correctly engaged



Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 3: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 4: Remove the top cover
- Step 5: Remove the left cover
- Step 6: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the cassette tray 2
- Step 9: Remove the fuser
- Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply (LVPS) assembly
- Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the low-voltage power supply assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly part numbers	
RM2-6797-000CN	Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly (110-127V)
RM2-6798-000CN	Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly (220-240V)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

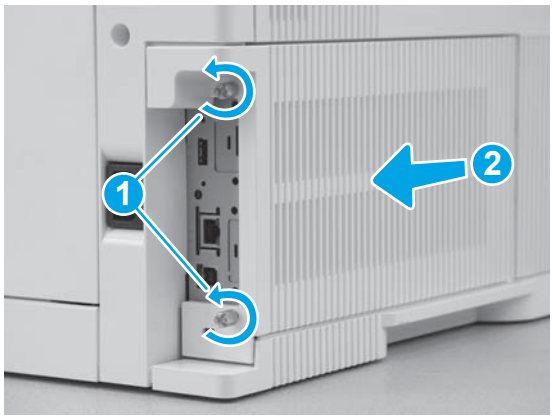
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2053 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2054 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2055 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2056 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

   b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2057 Lift and release the control panel

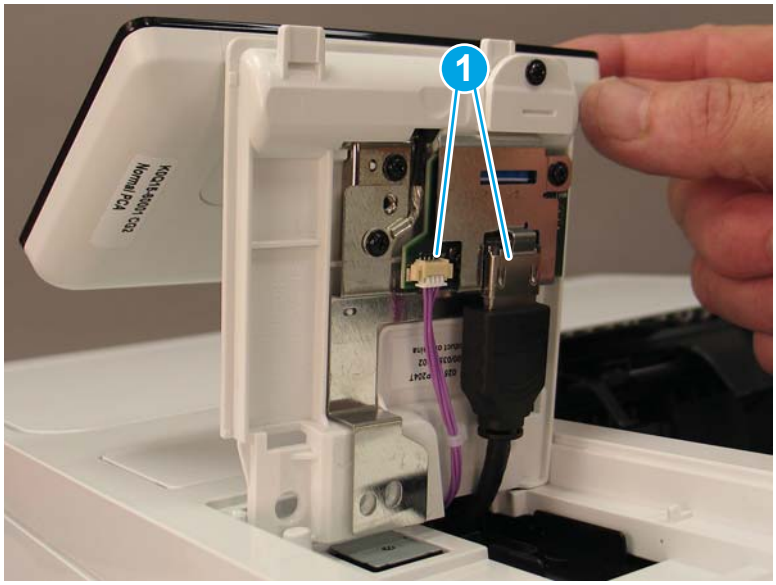


5. Do the following:

   a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2058 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

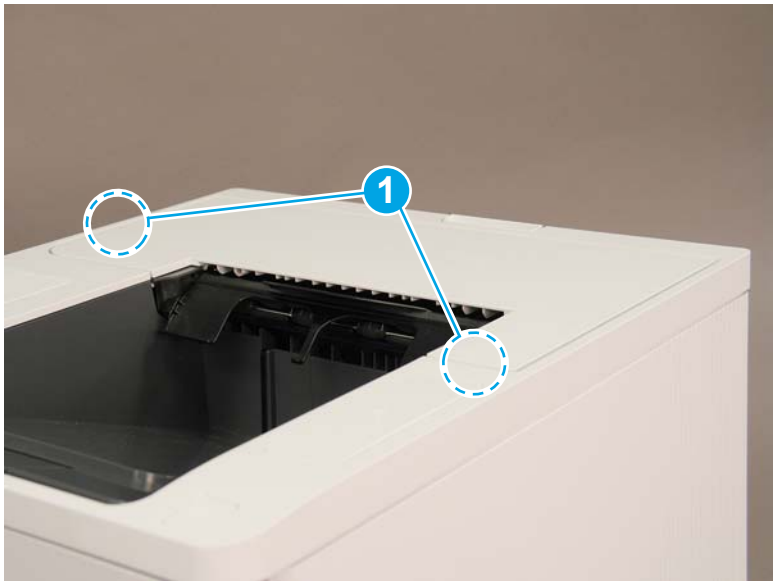
Figure 1-2059 Remove the control panel



Step 3: Remove the blanking cover

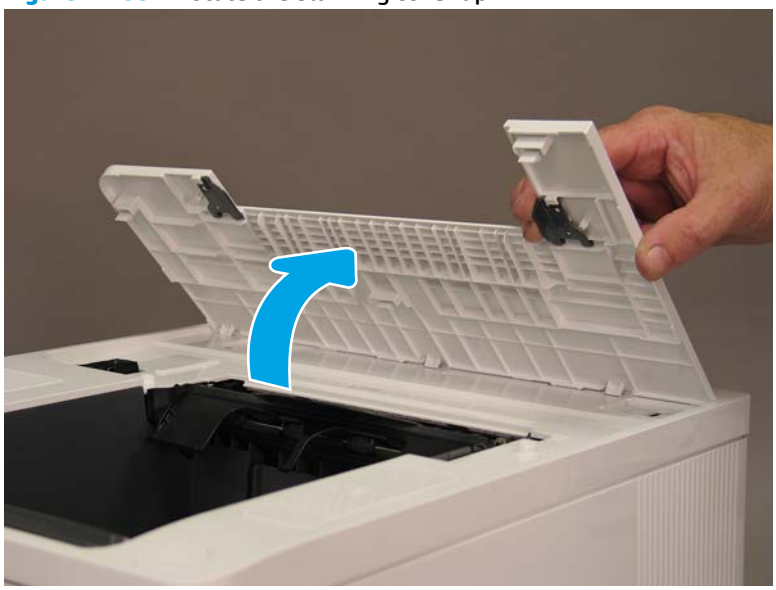
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2060 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

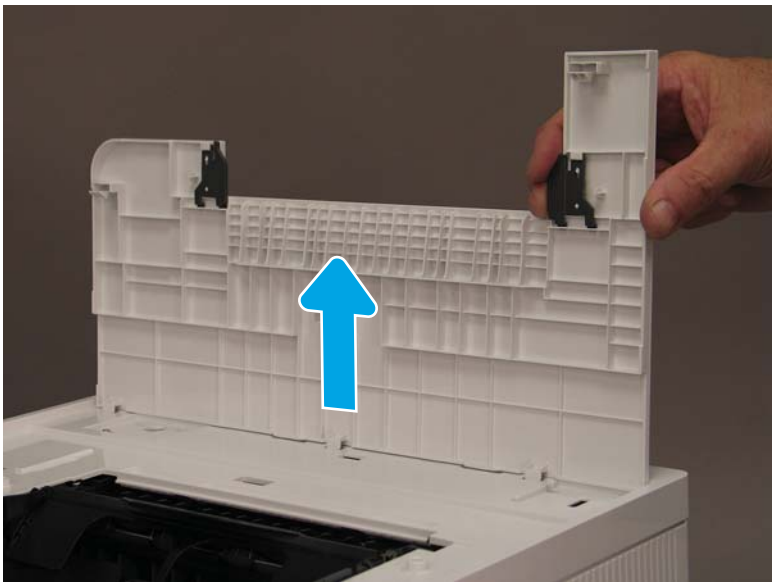
Figure 1-2061 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

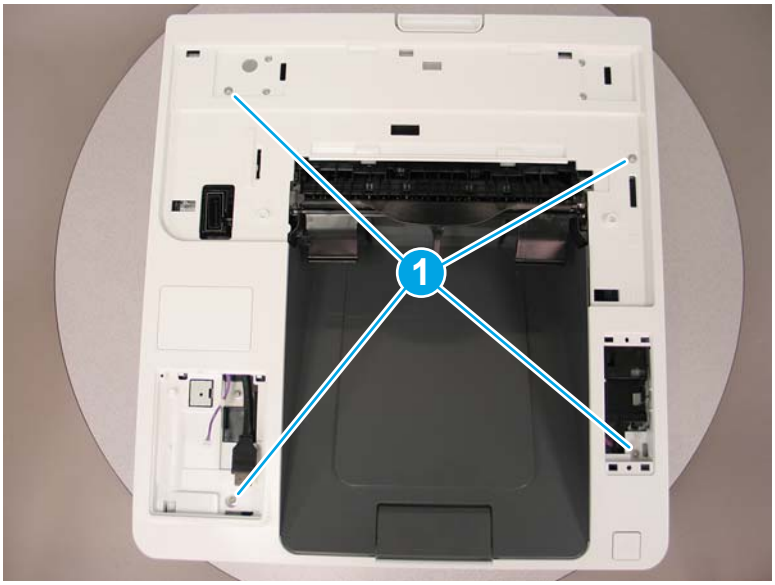
Figure 1-2062 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 4: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2063 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-2064 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



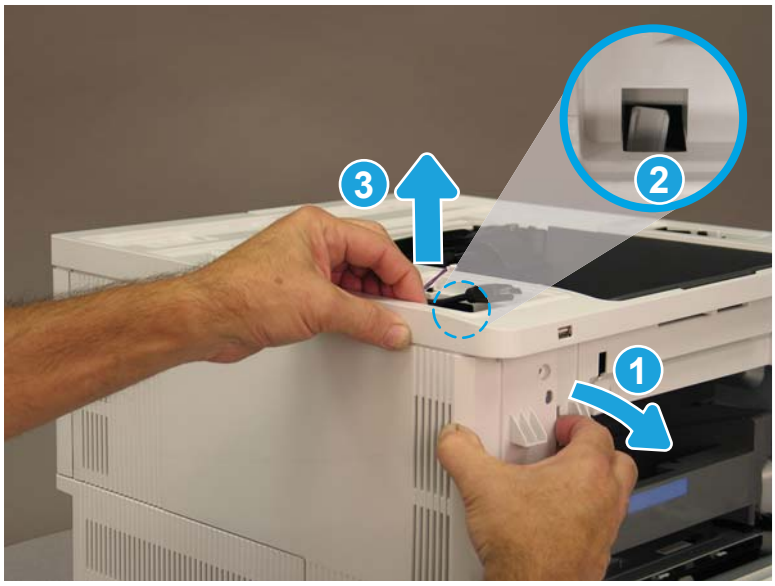
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

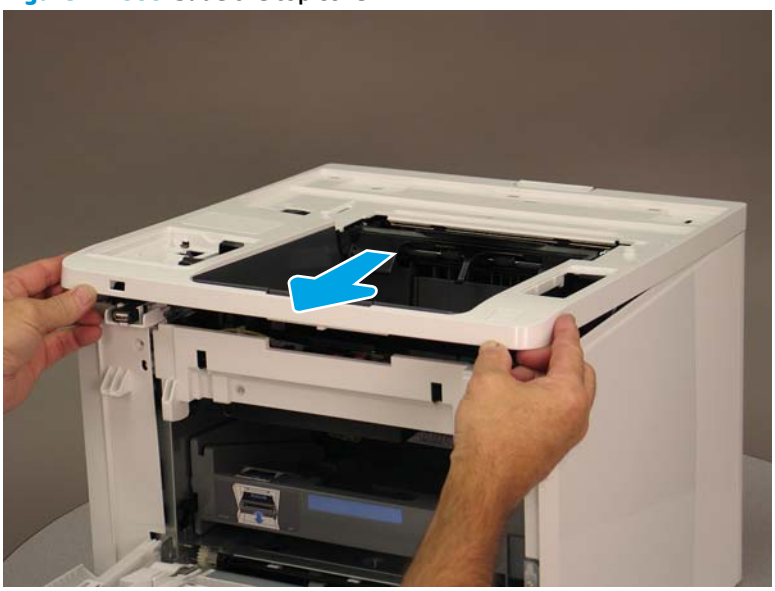
   c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2065 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

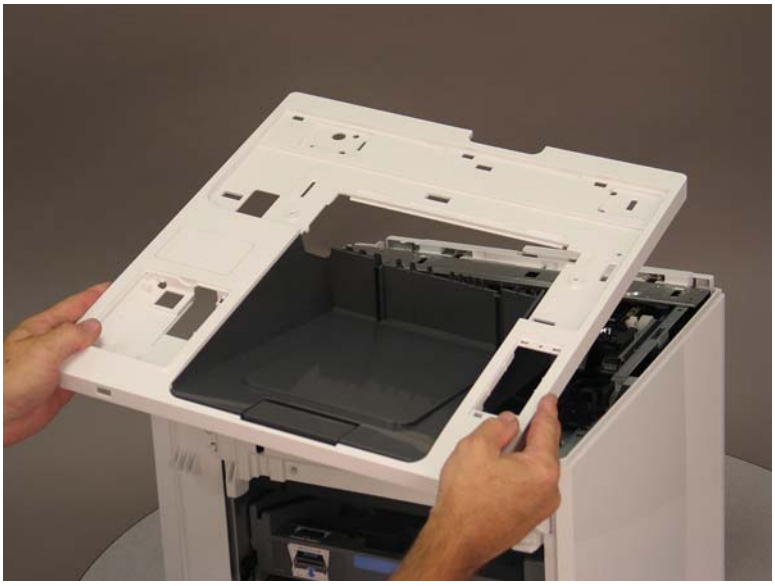
Figure 1-2066 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

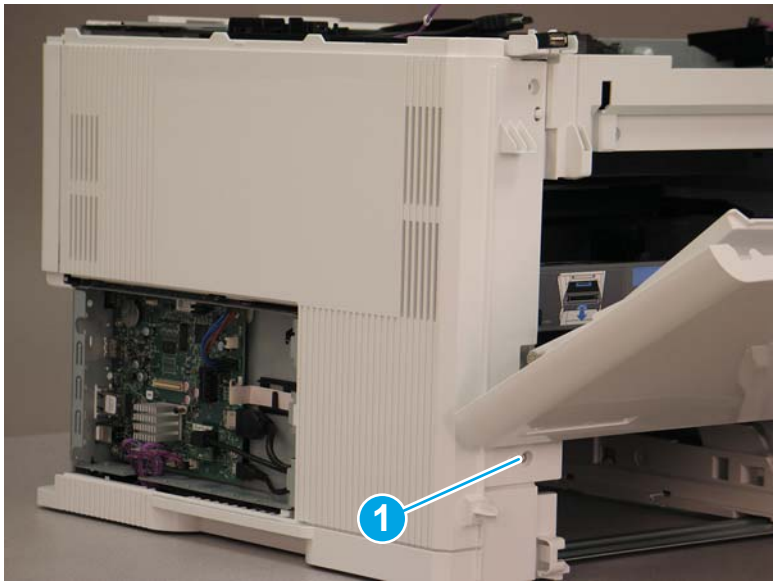
Figure 1-2067 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2068 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



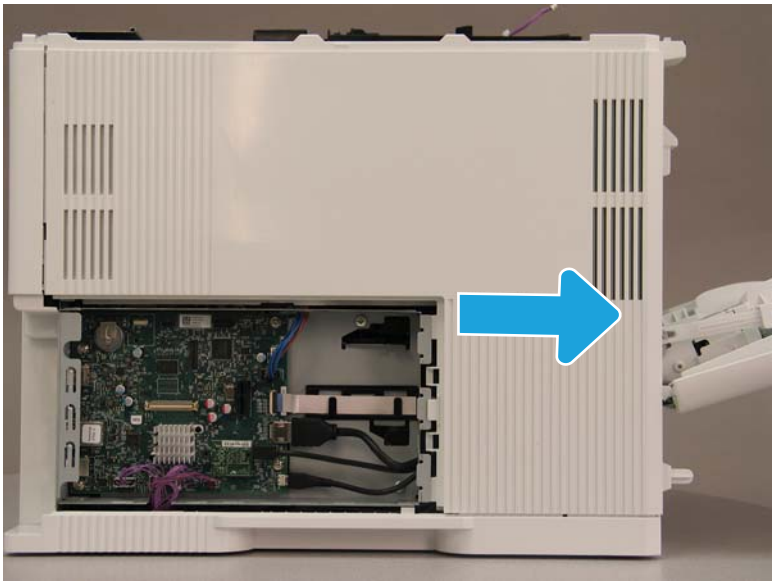
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2069 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2070 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

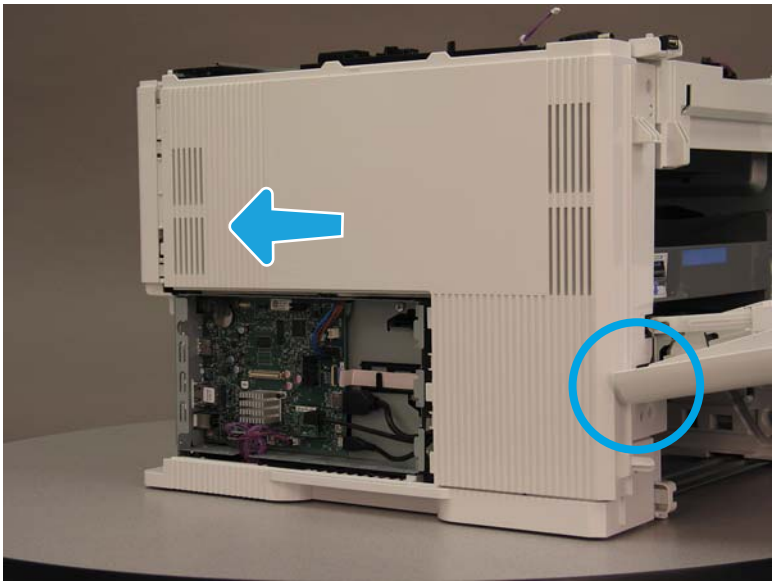


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2071 Remove the left cover

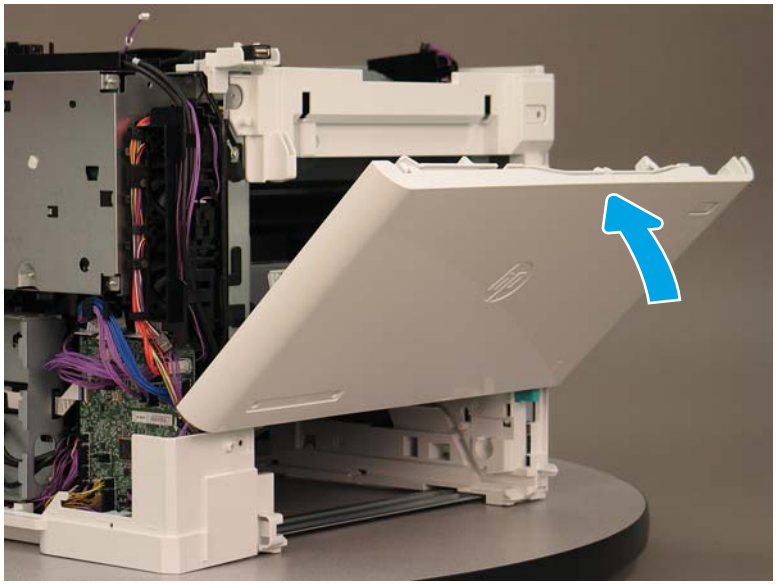


Step 6: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

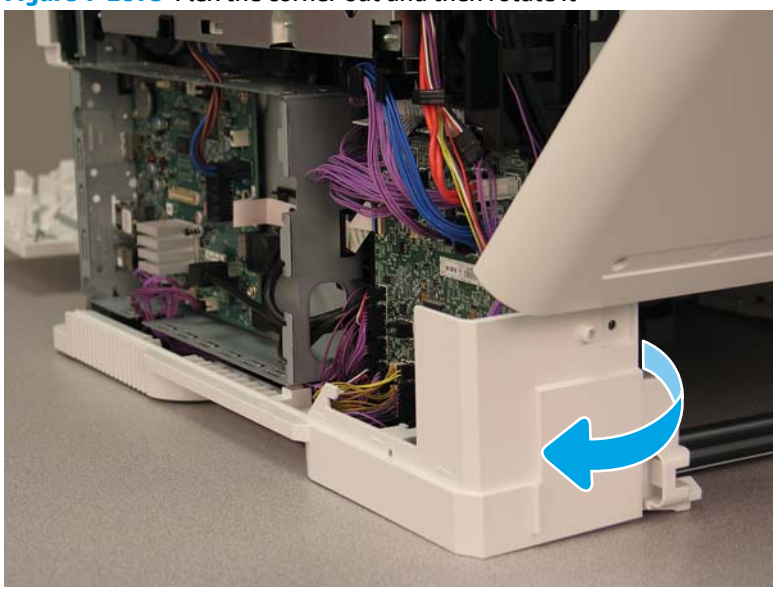
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2072 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

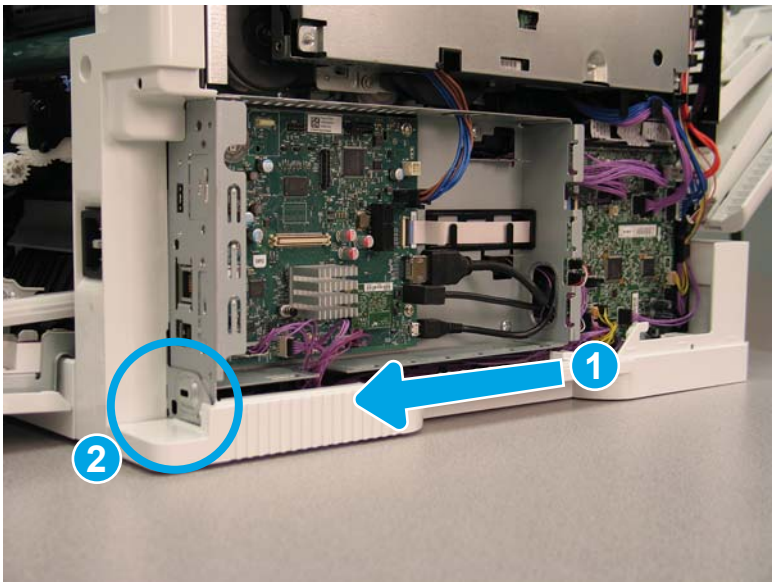
Figure 1-2073 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

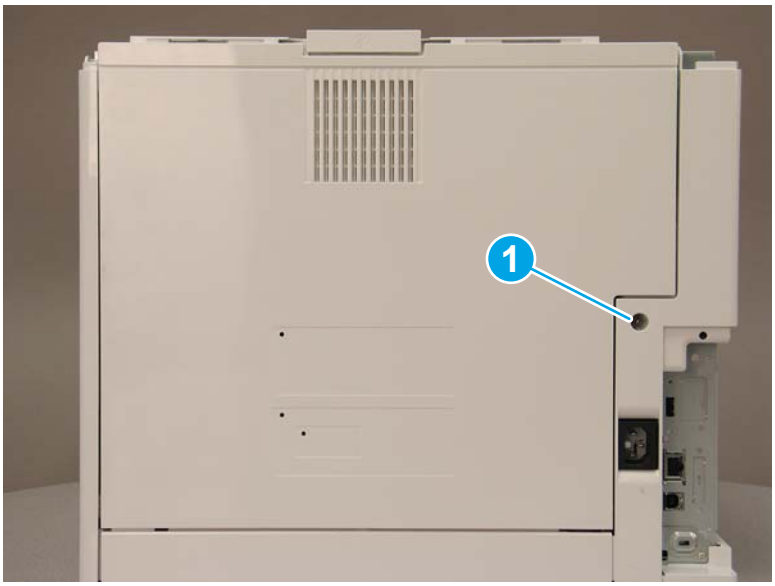
Figure 1-2074 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

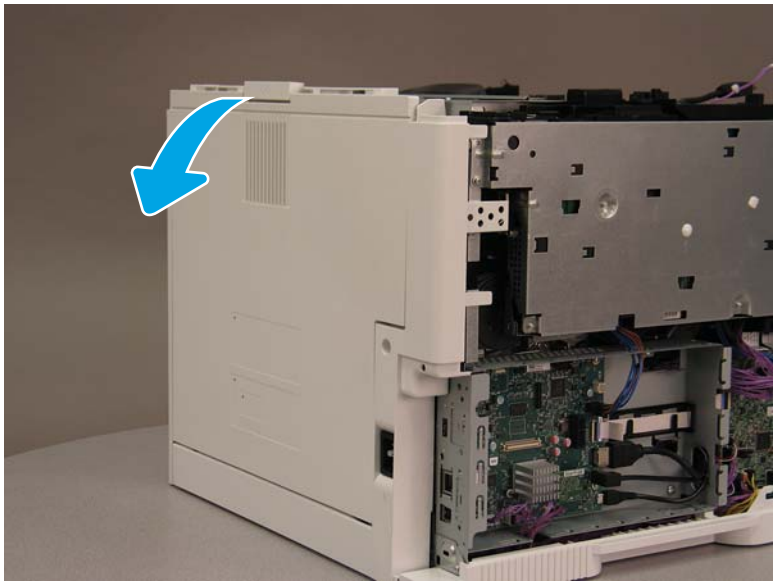
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2075 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

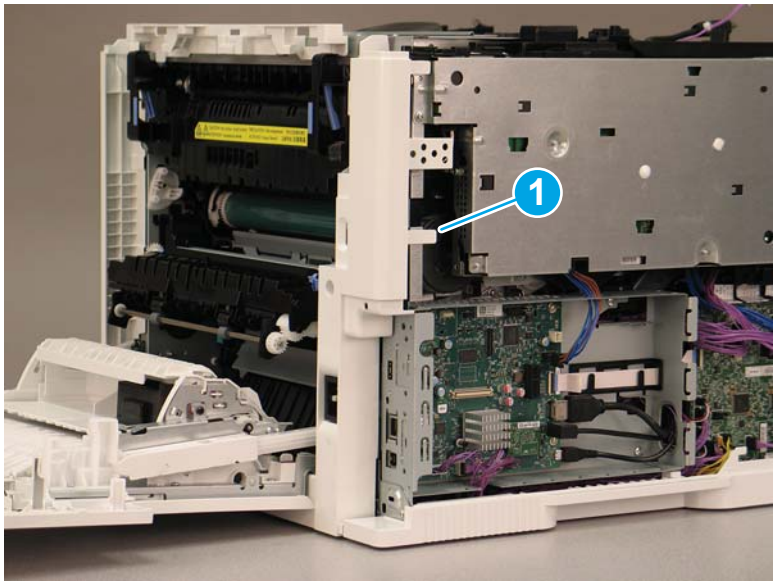
Figure 1-2076 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2077 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the cassette tray 2

▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2078 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 9: Remove the fuser

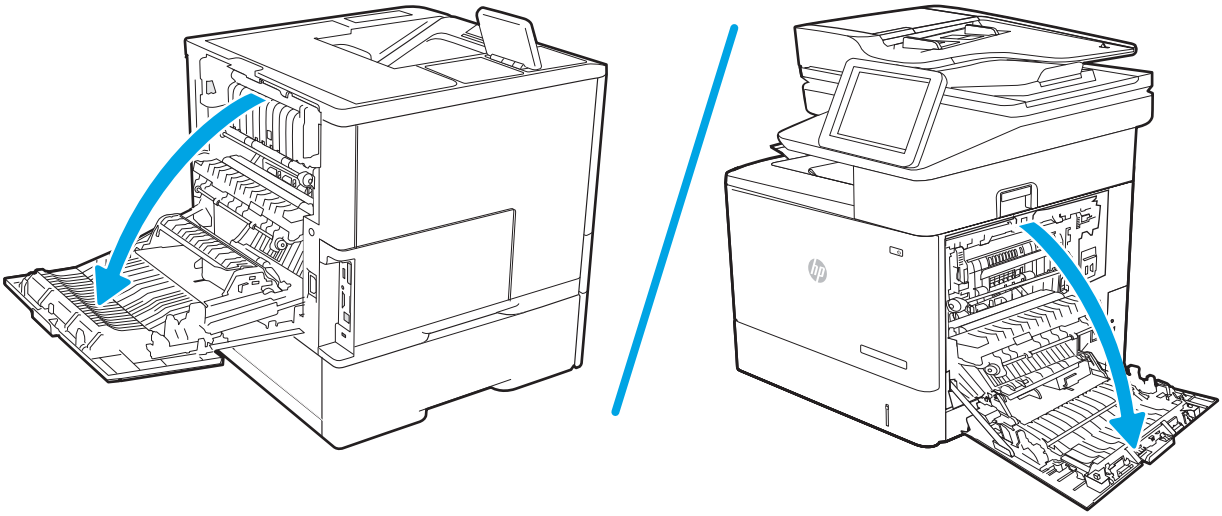
1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:

   a. **M607/M608/M609 printers:** Open the rear door.

   b. **M631/M632/M633 printers:** Open the right door.

   ⚠ **WARNING!** The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

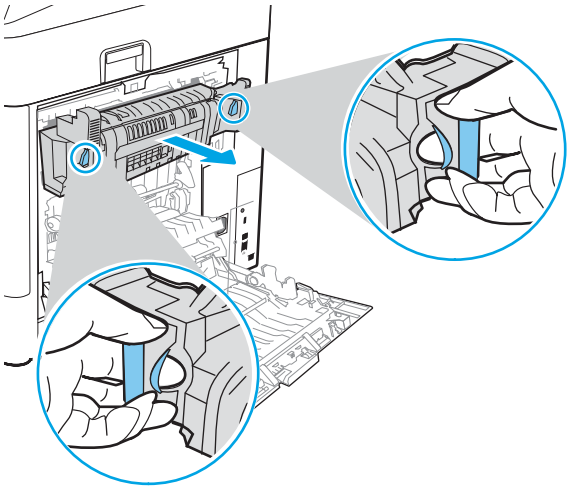
Figure 1-2079 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

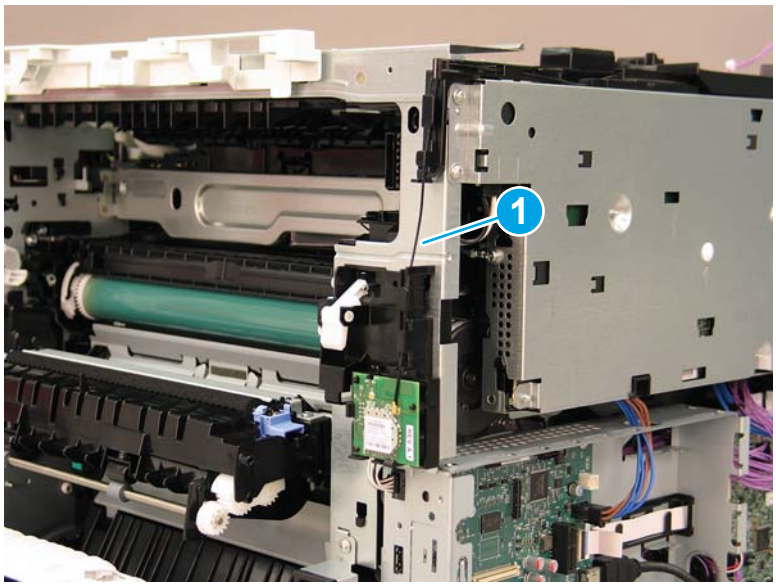
Figure 1-2080 Remove the fuser



Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply (LVPS) assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

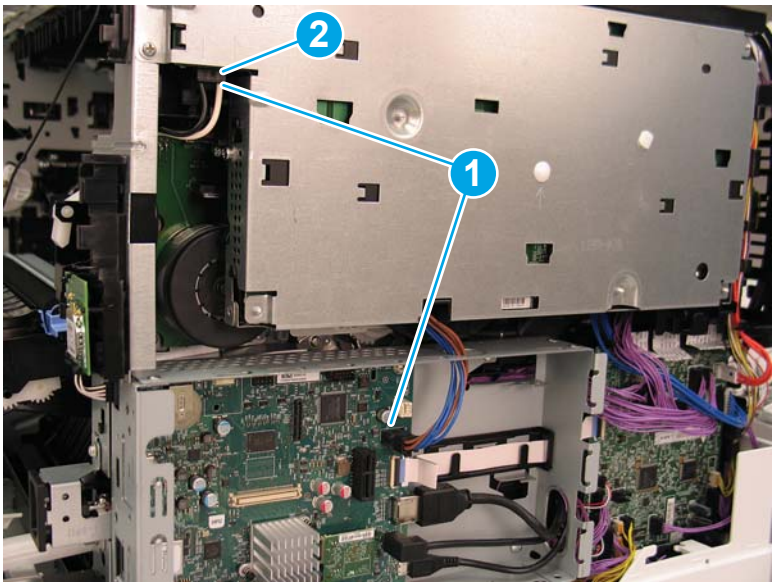
Figure 1-2081 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

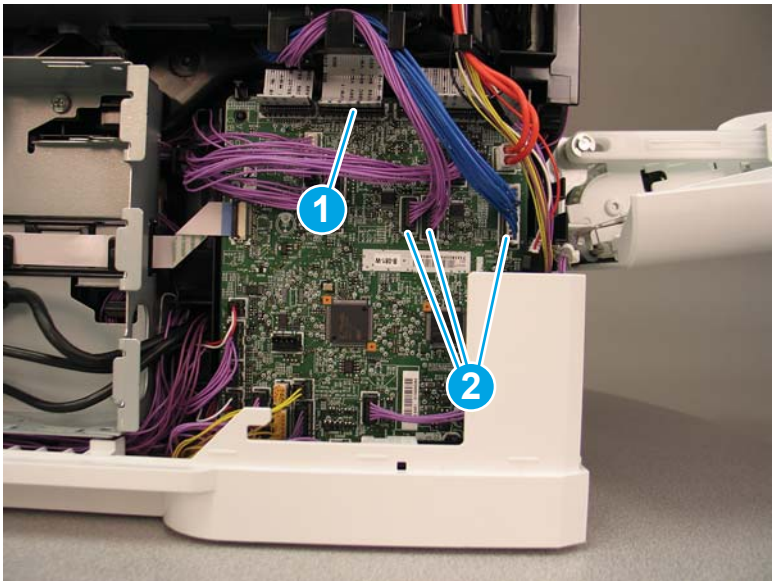
NOTE: The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2082 Disconnect two connectors



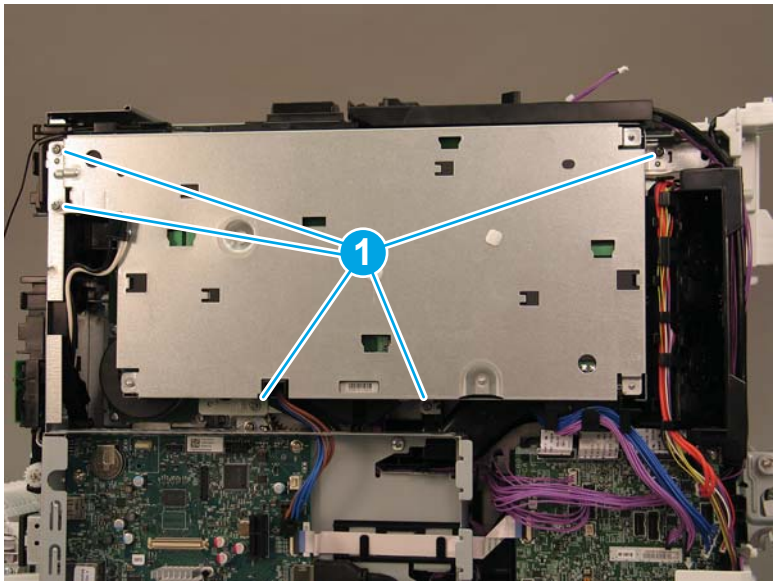
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2083 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

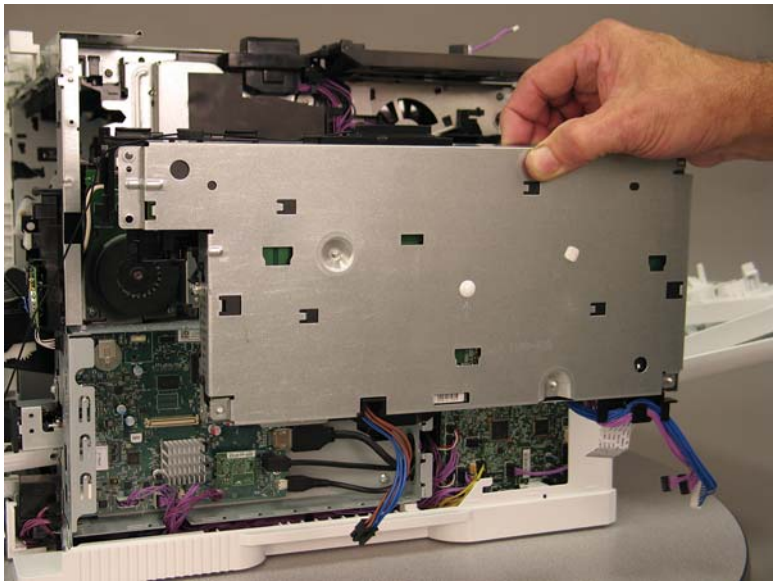
Figure 1-2084 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2085 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 4: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the right cover
- Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 10: Remove the formatter case
- Step 11: Remove the fuser drive assembly
- Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser drive assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fuser drive assembly part number	
RM2-6763-000CN	Fuser drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

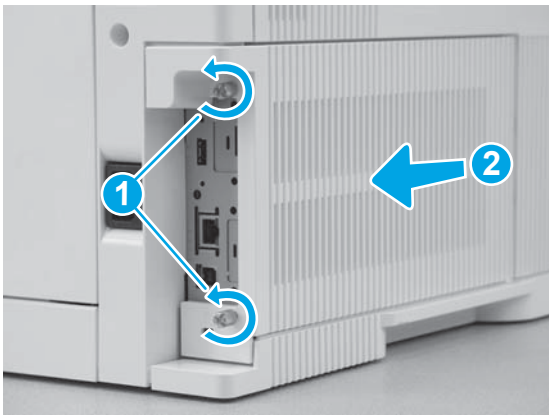
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

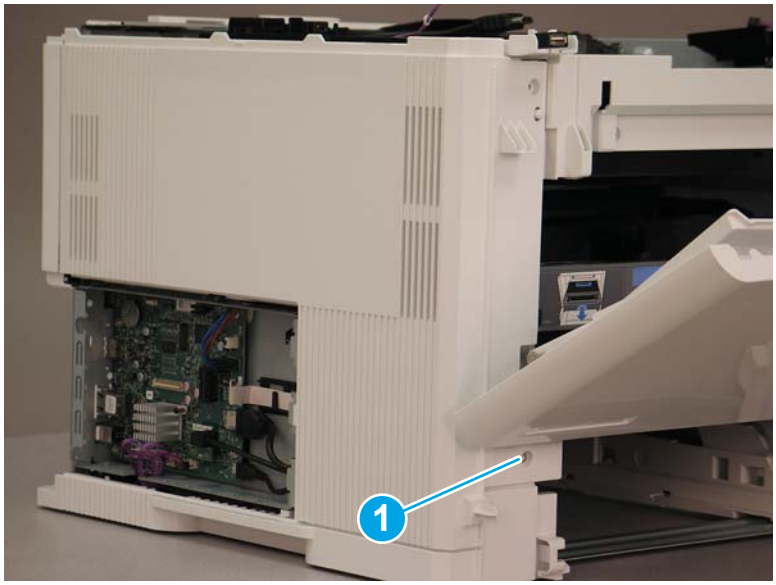
Figure 1-2086 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2087 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



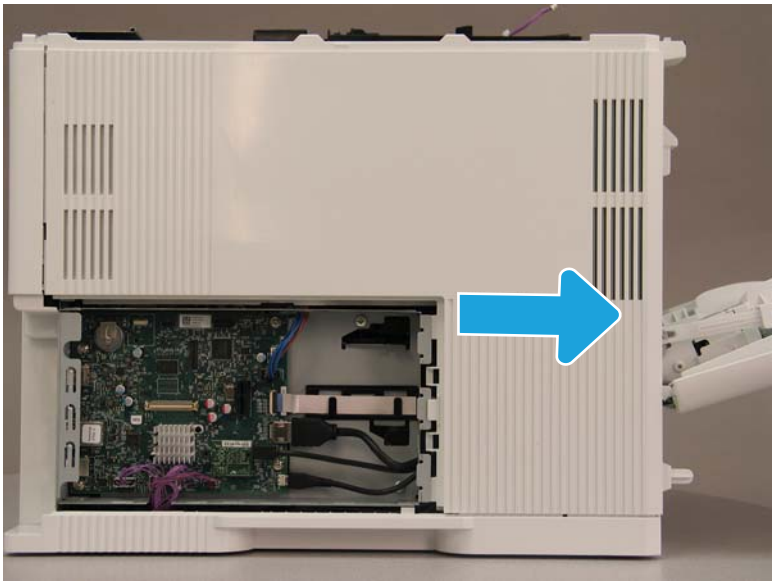
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2088 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2089 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

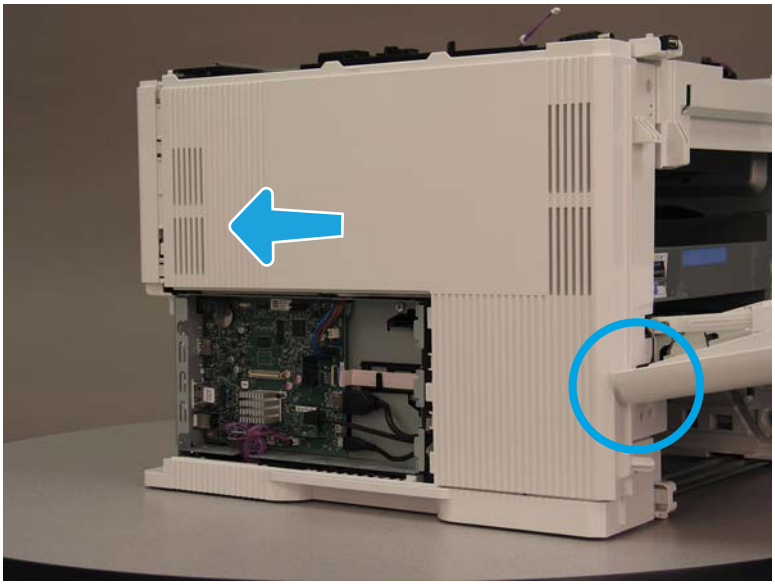


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2090 Remove the left cover

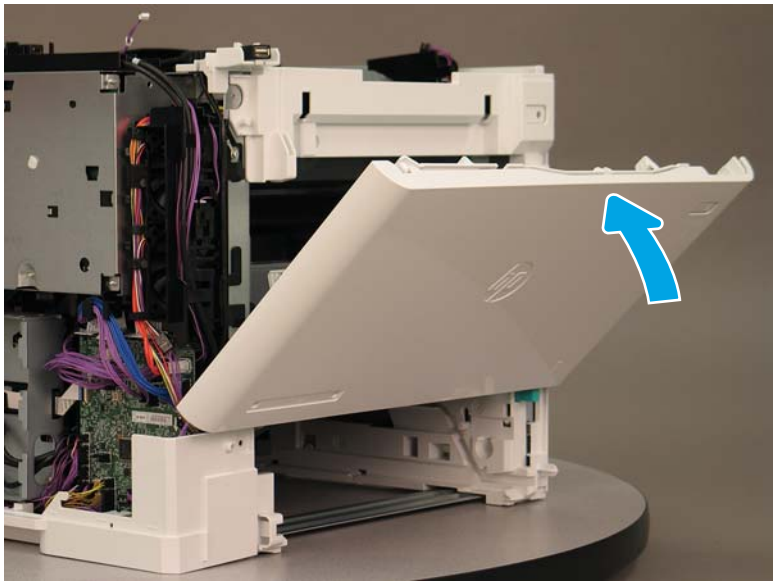


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

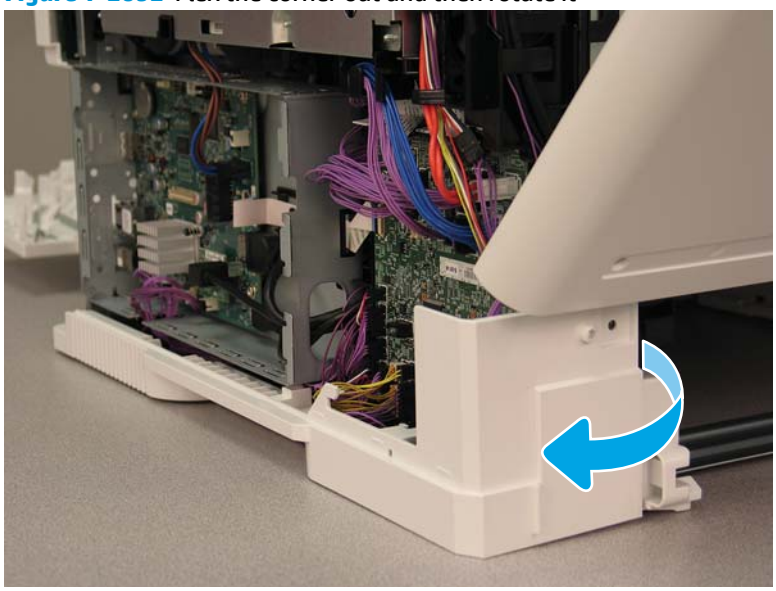
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2091 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

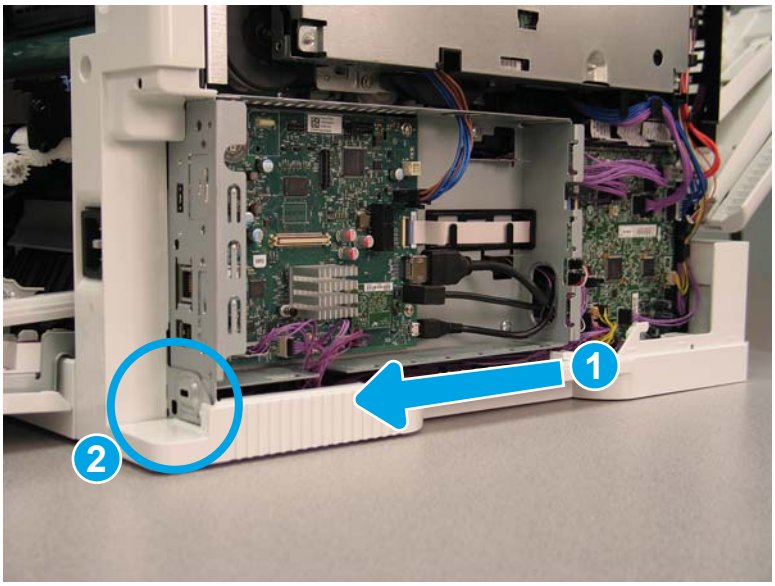
Figure 1-2092 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

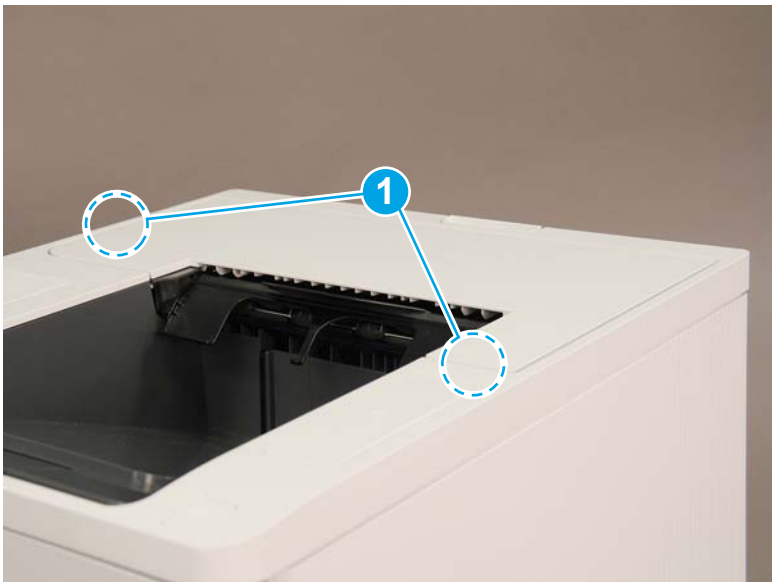
Figure 1-2093 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

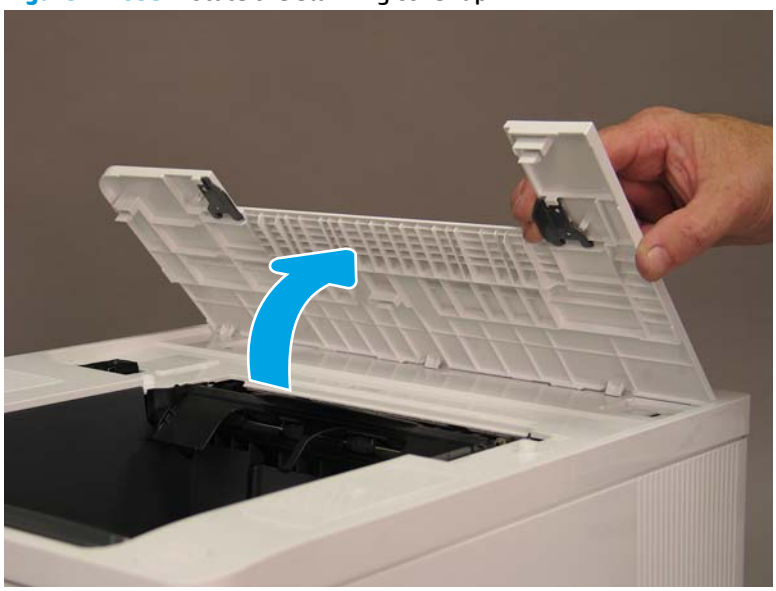
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2094 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

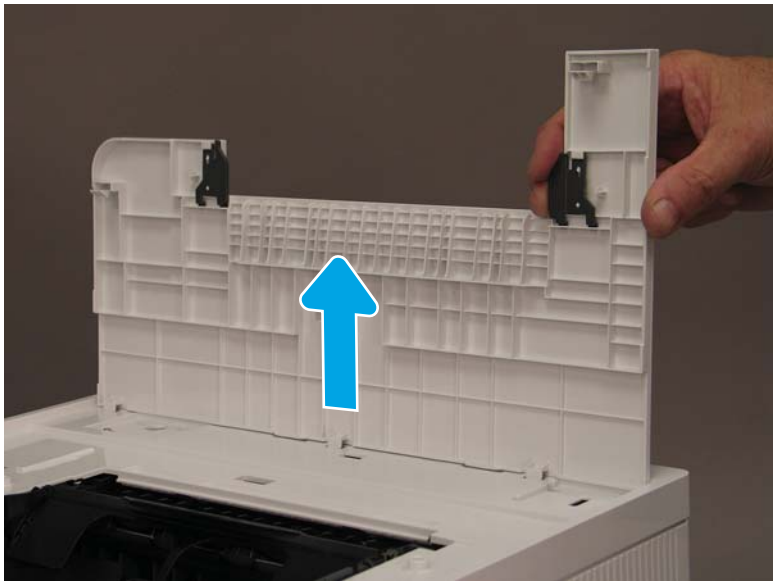
Figure 1-2095 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2096 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2097 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2098 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2099 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

   b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2100 Lift and release the control panel

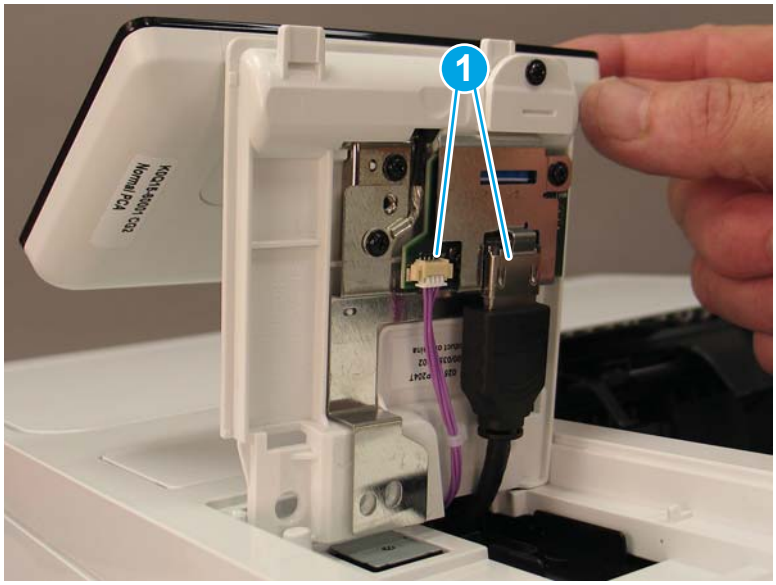


5. Do the following:

   a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2101 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

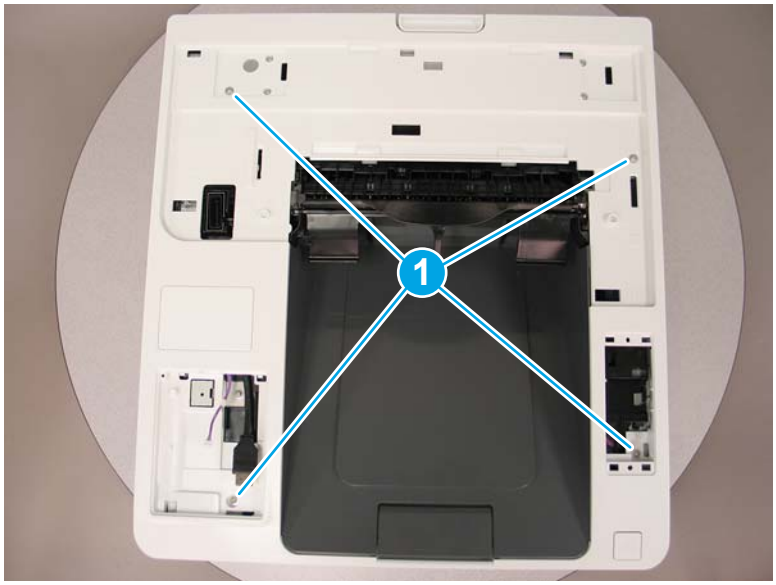
Figure 1-2102 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2103 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-2104 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



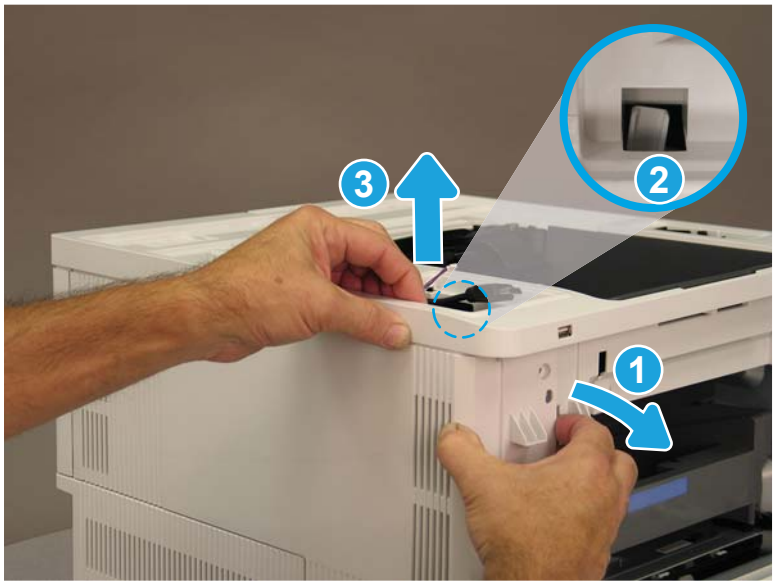
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

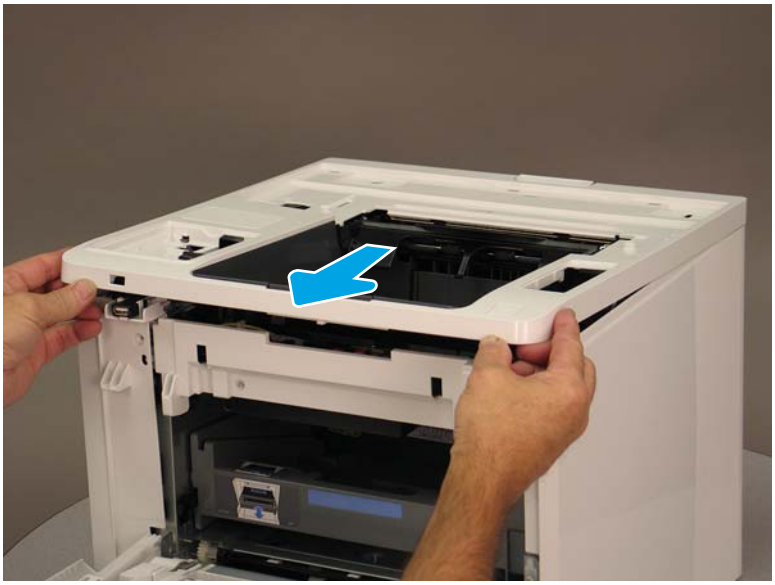
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2105 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

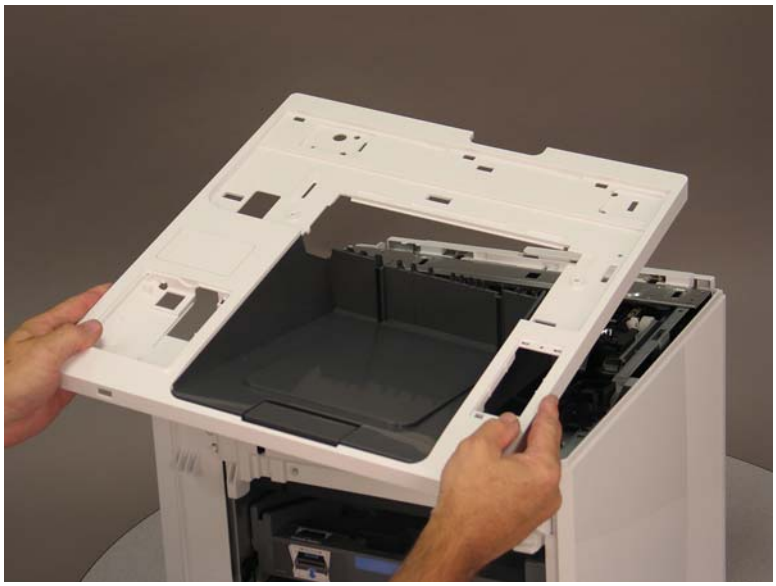
Figure 1-2106 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2107 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

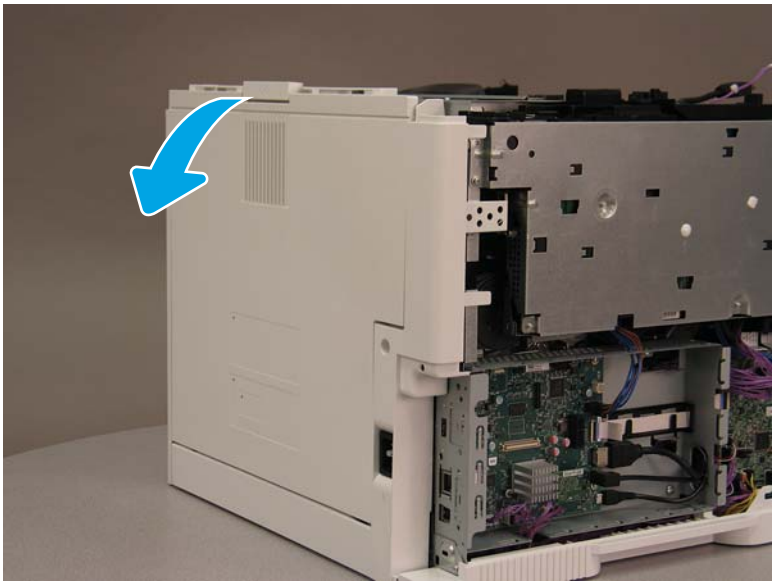
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2108 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

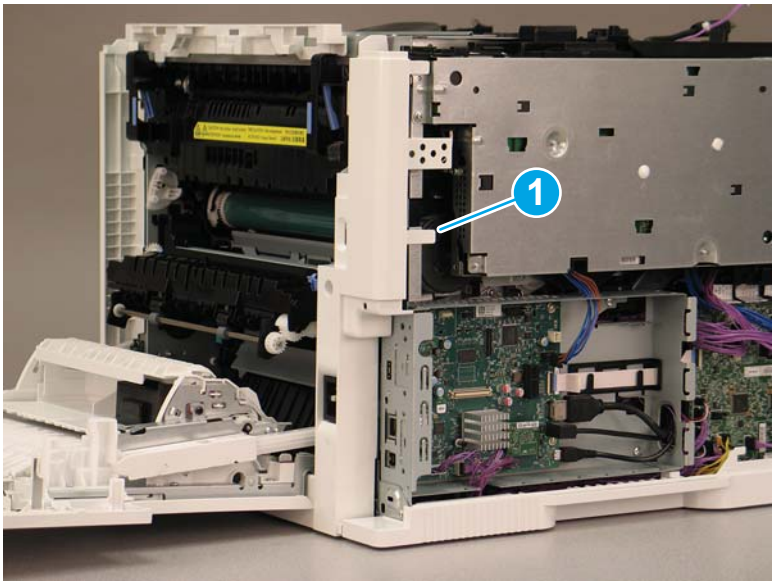
Figure 1-2109 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

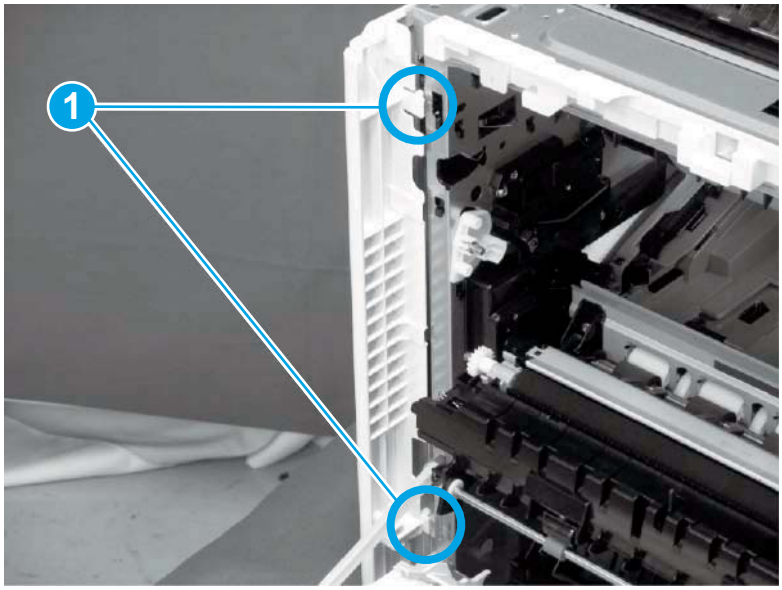
Figure 1-2110 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

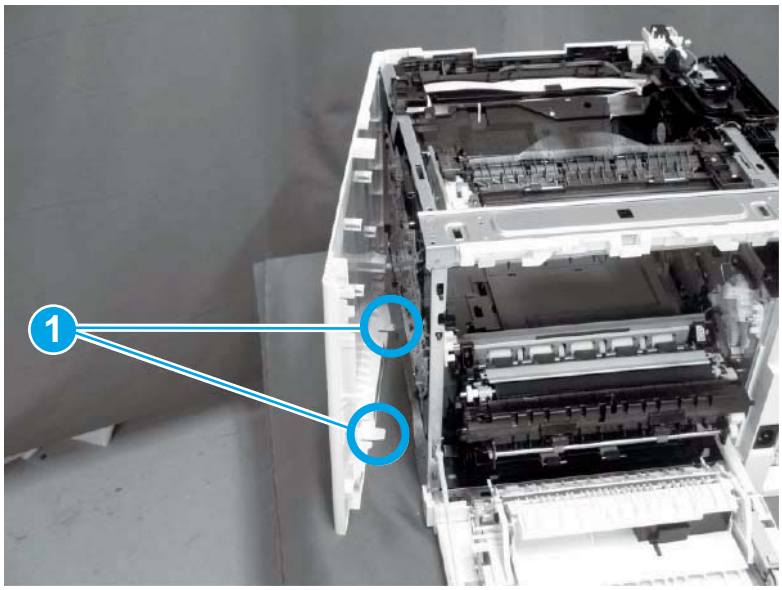
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2111 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2112 Release four tabs



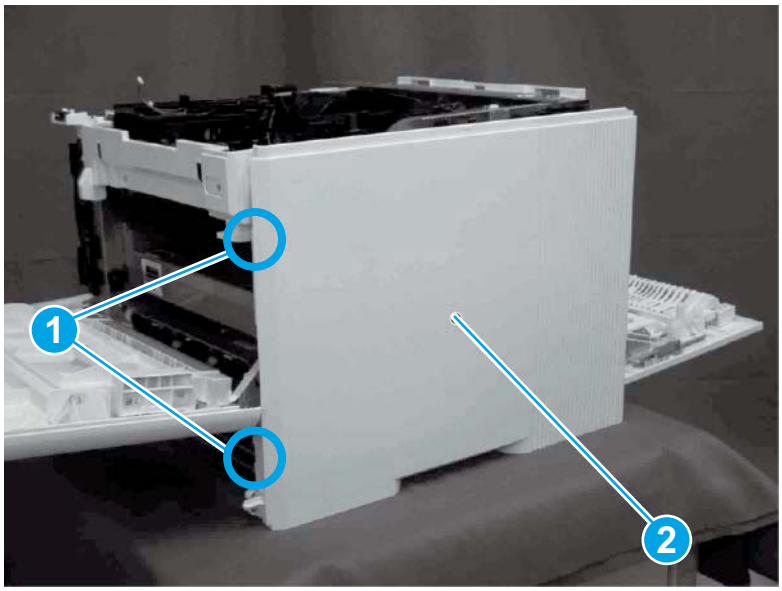
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

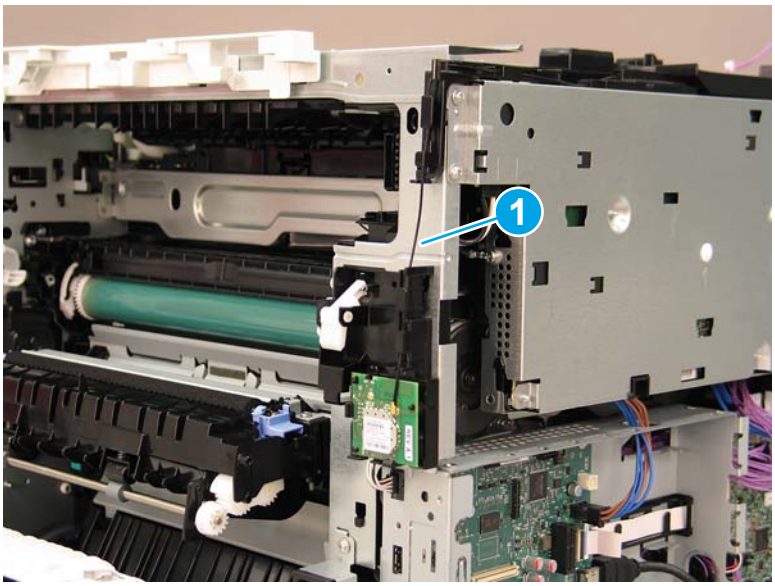
Figure 1-2113 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

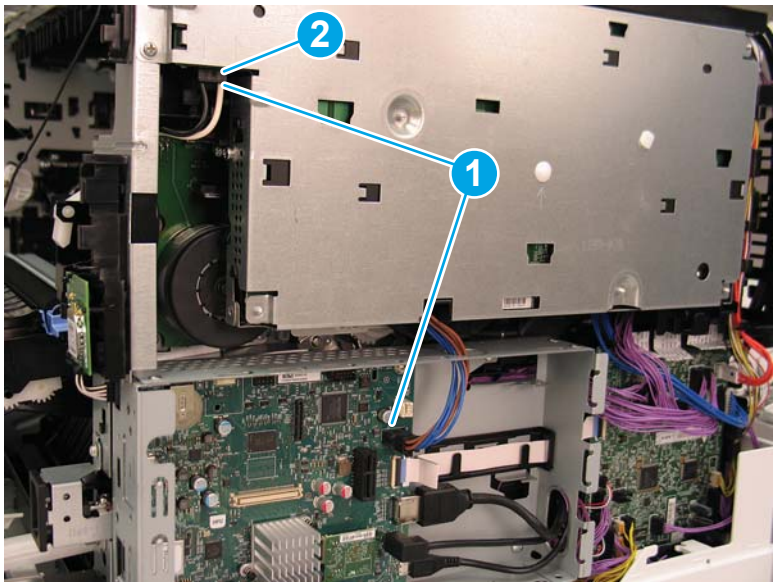
Figure 1-2114 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

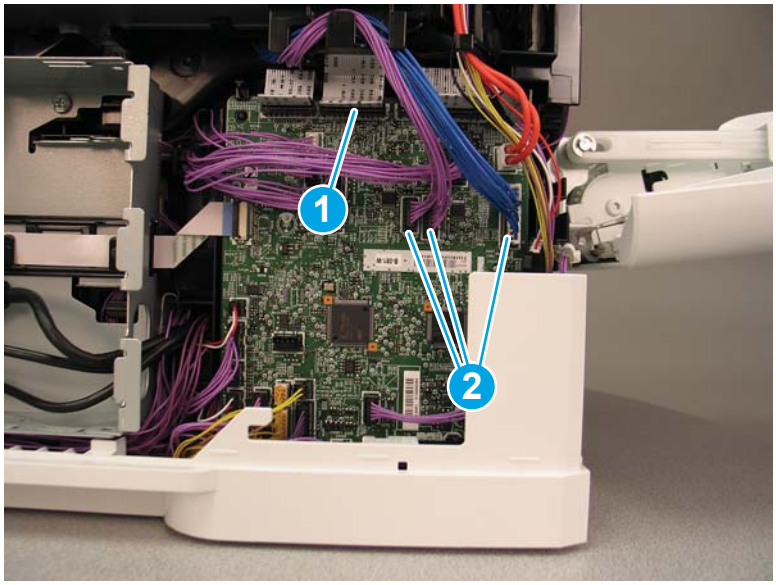
NOTE: The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2115 Disconnect two connectors



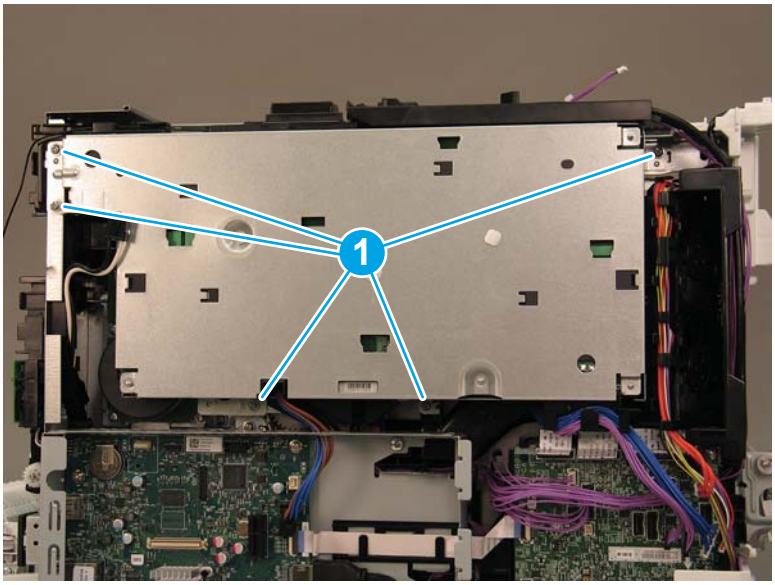
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2116 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

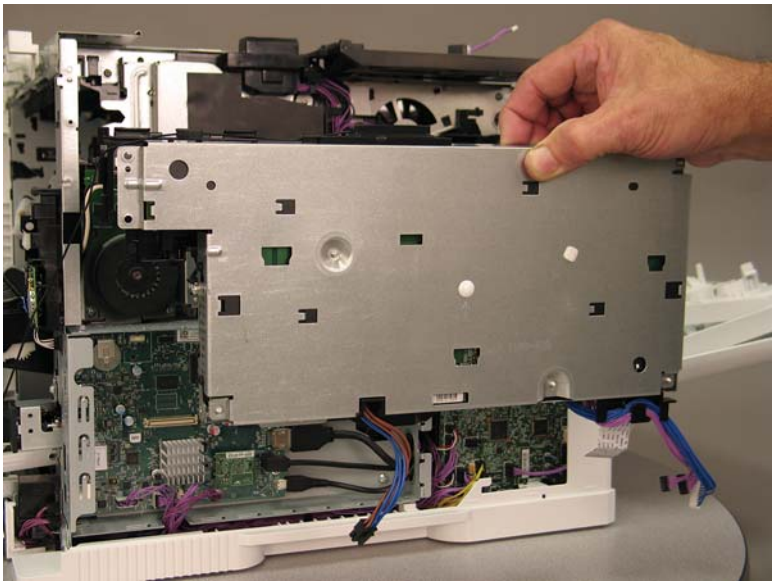
Figure 1-2117 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

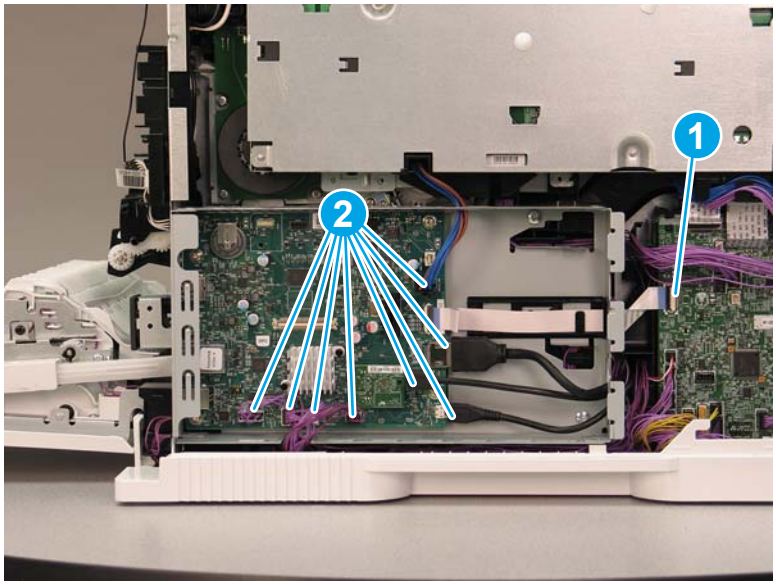
Figure 1-2118 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 10: Remove the formatter case

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

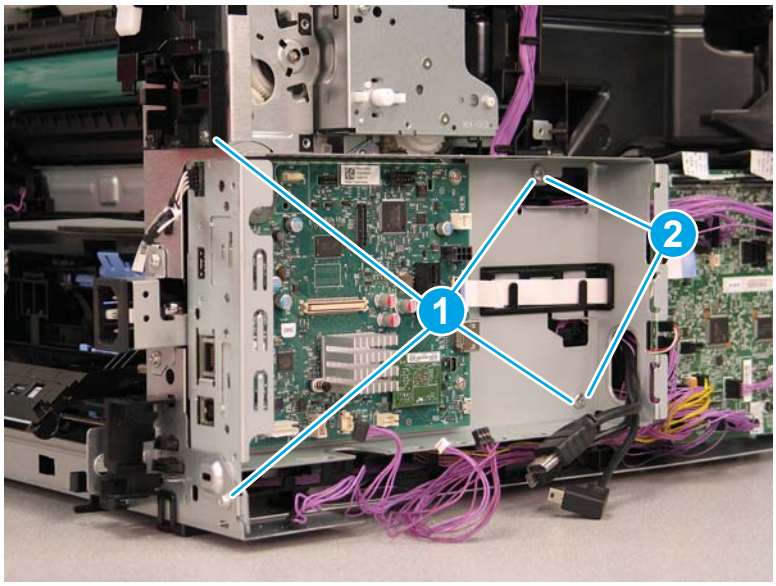
Figure 1-2119 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

NOTE: Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

Figure 1-2120 Remove four screws

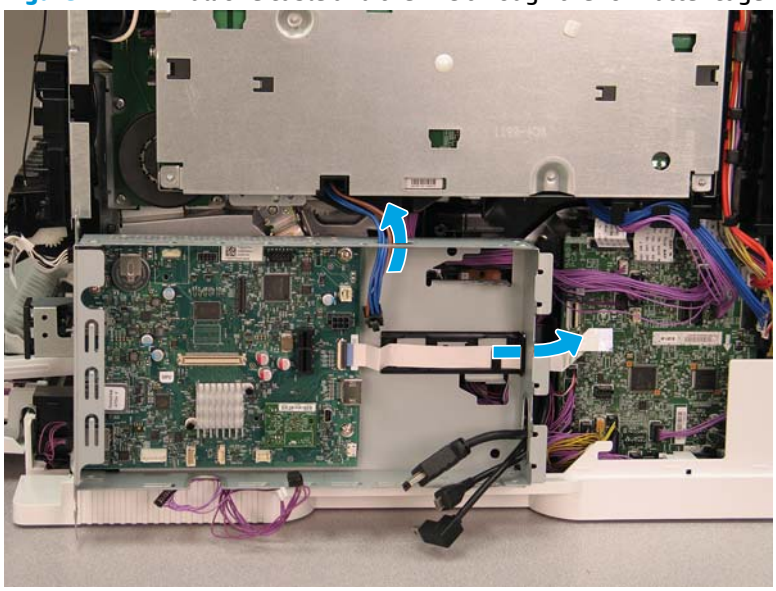


3. Do the following:

   a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2121 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



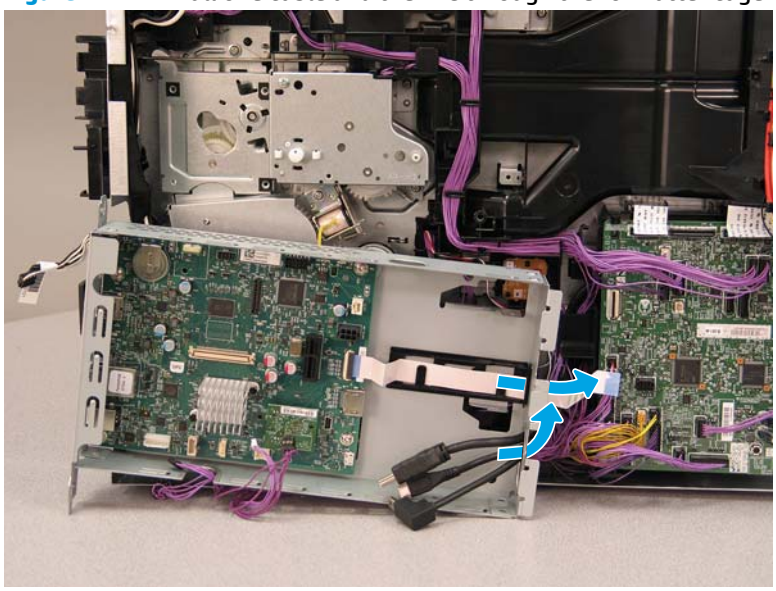
4. Do the following:

a. Pull the cables though the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.

b. Remove the formatter cage.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2122 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



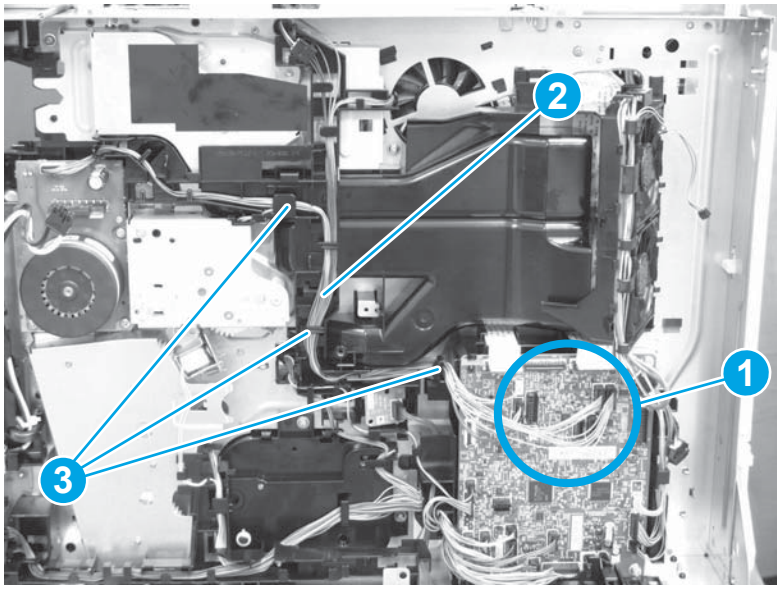
Step 11: Remove the fuser drive assembly

1. Do the following:

a. Disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guides (callout 3).

Figure 1-2123 Disconnect five connectors and release the cable

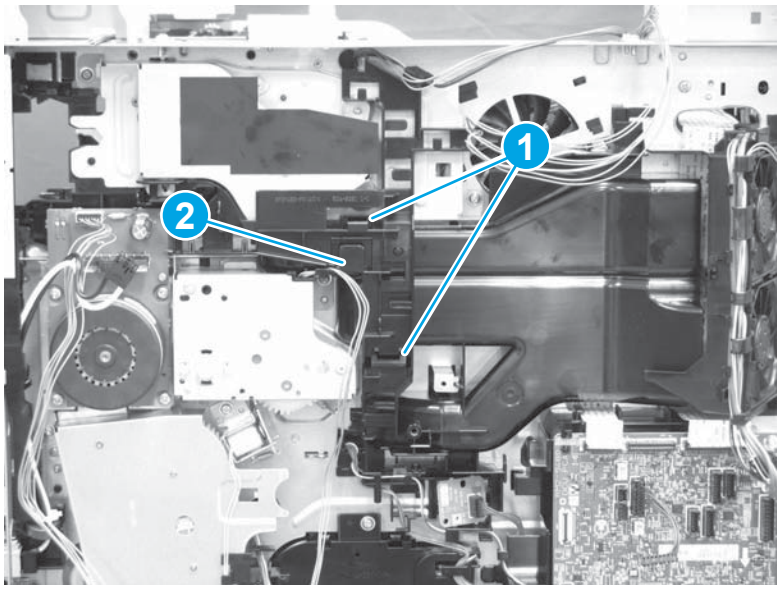


2. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2124 Release two tabs and remove the cable guide

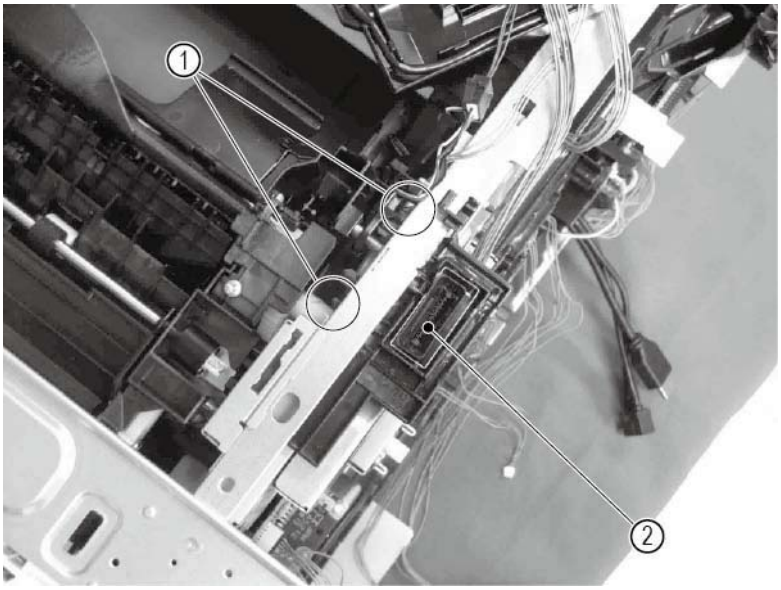


3. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the connector assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2125 Release two tabs and remove the connector assembly

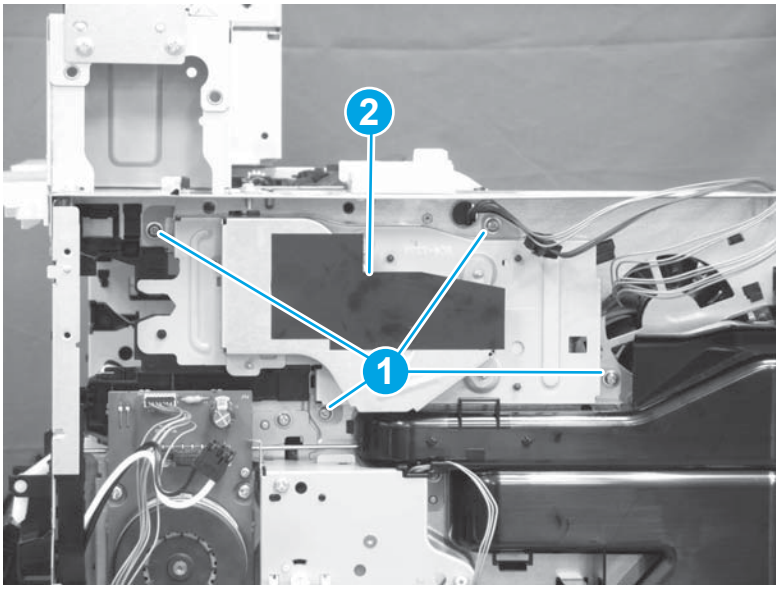


4. Do the following:

   a. Remove three screws (callout 1).

   b. Remove the fuser drive assembly (callout 2).

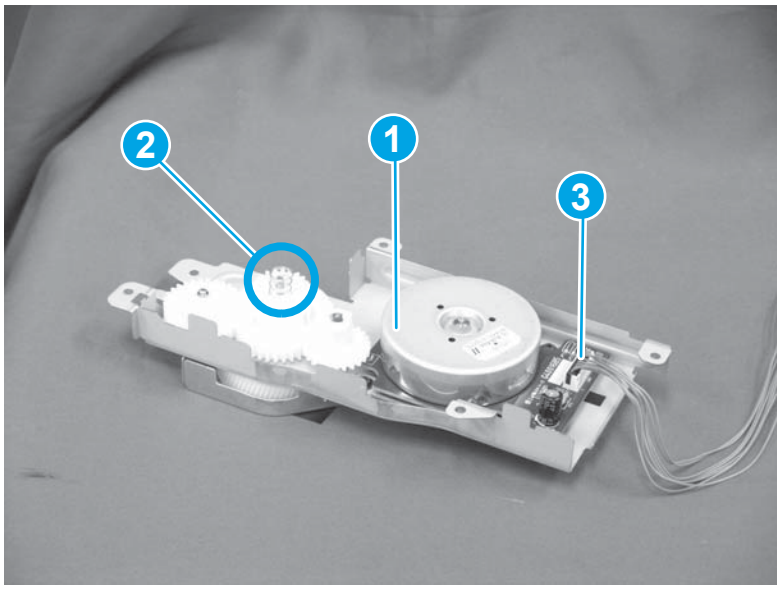
Figure 1-2126 Remove three screws and the fuser drive assembly



5. From the fuser drive assembly (callout 1), unhook one spring (callout 2), and then disconnect one connector (callout 3).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2127 Unhook one spring and disconnect one connector



Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 4: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the right cover
- Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies
- Step 11: Remove the lifter drive assembly
- Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the lifter drive assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-6744-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

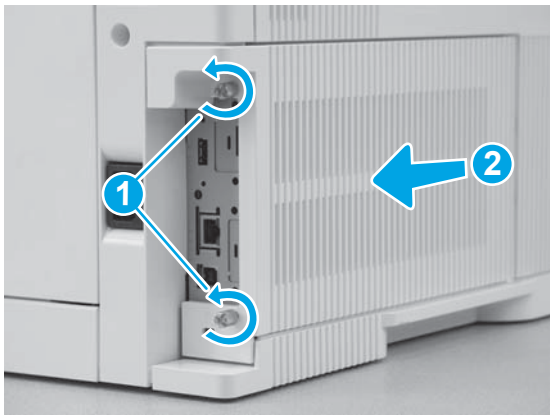
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

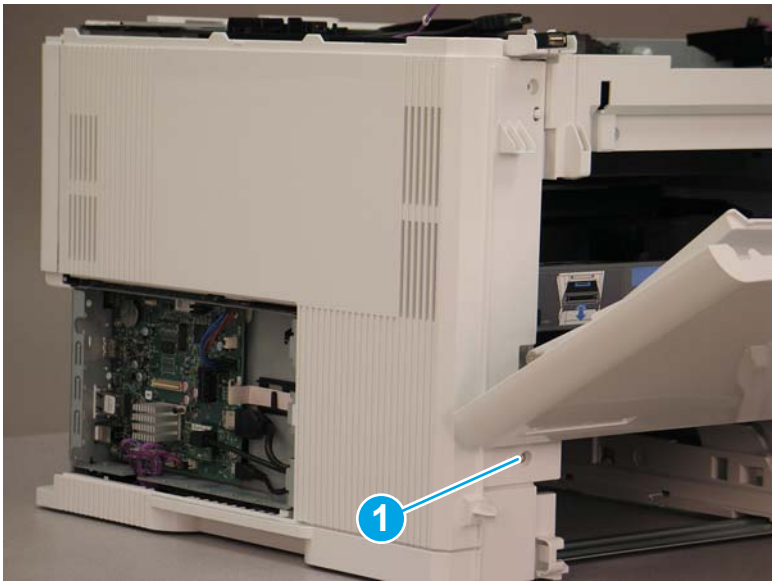
Figure 1-2128 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2129 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



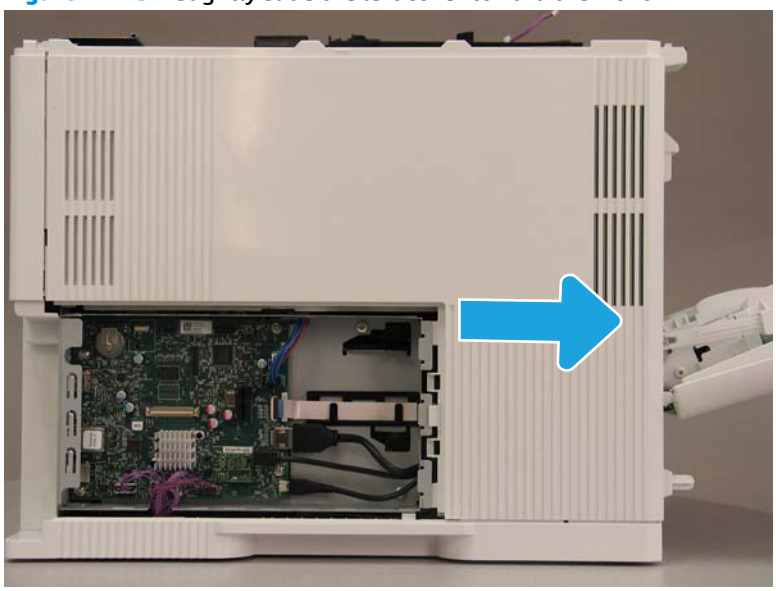
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2130 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2131 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

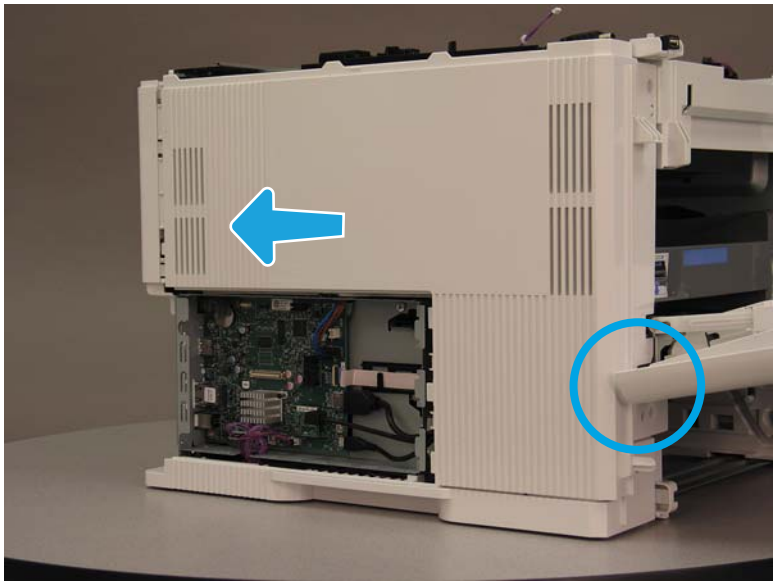


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2132 Remove the left cover

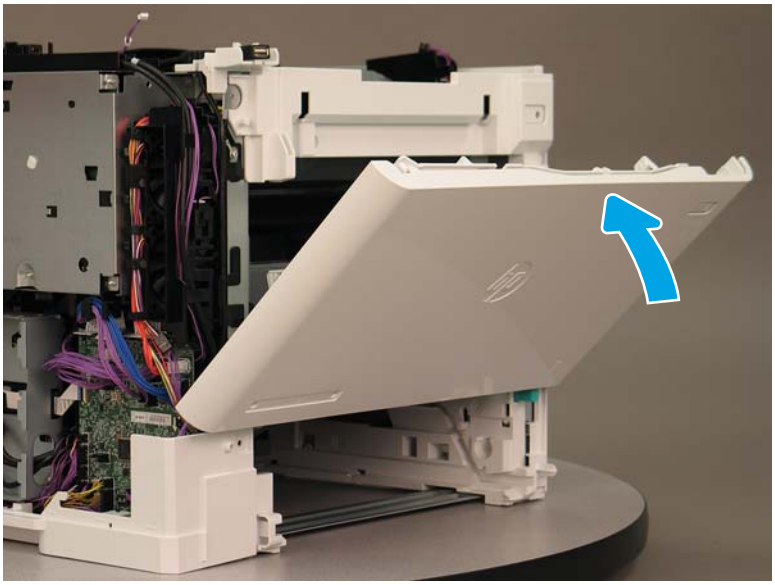


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

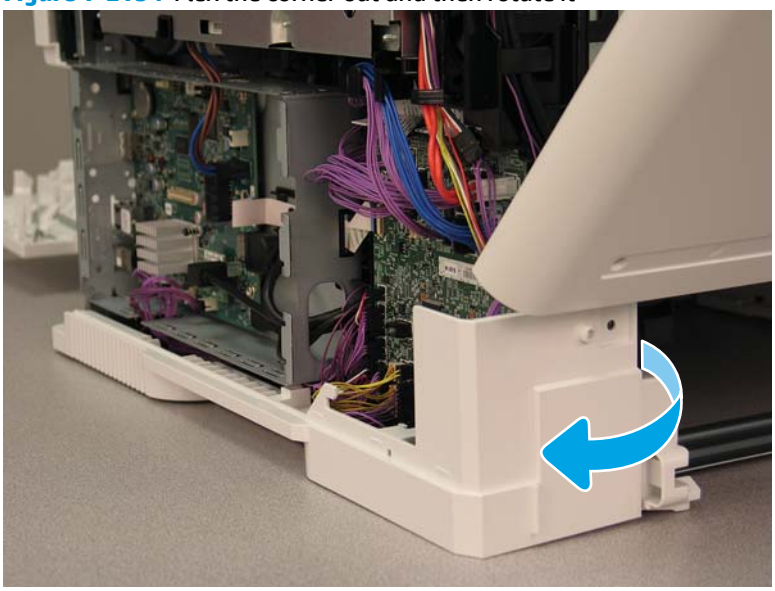
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2133 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

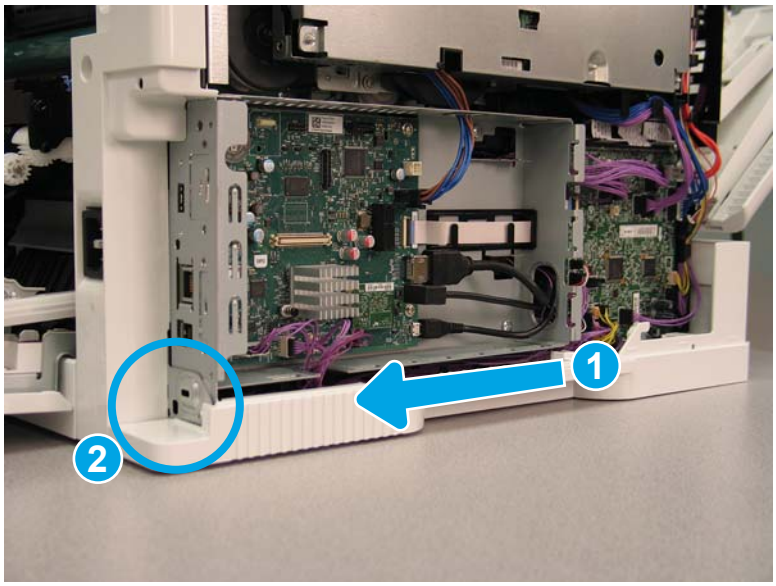
Figure 1-2134 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

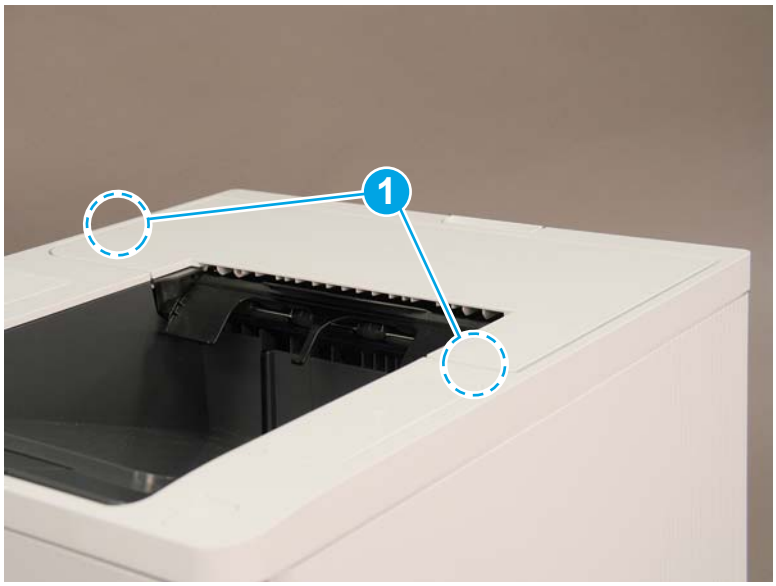
Figure 1-2135 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

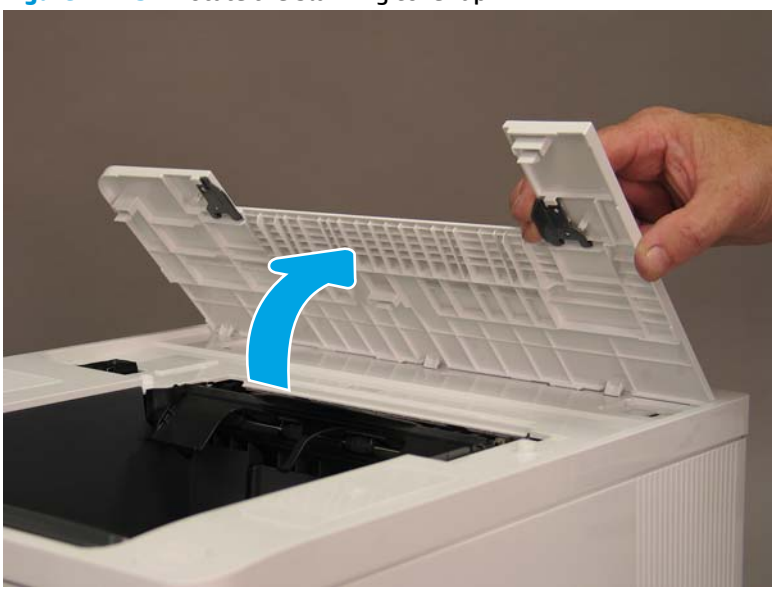
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2136 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

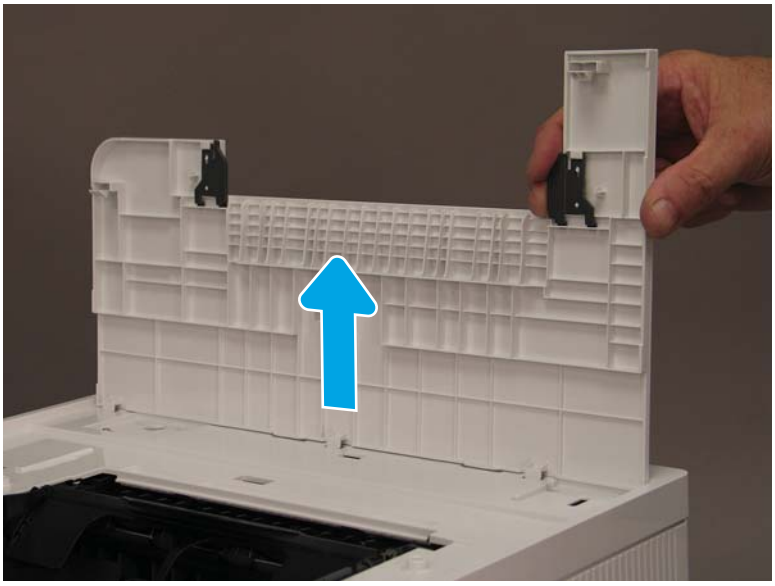
Figure 1-2137 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2138 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2139 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2140 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2141 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

   b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2142 Lift and release the control panel

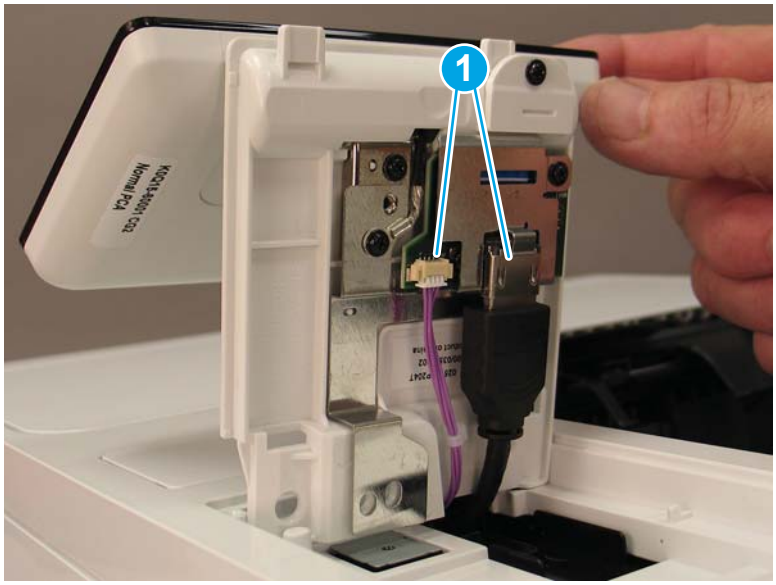


5. Do the following:

   a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2143 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

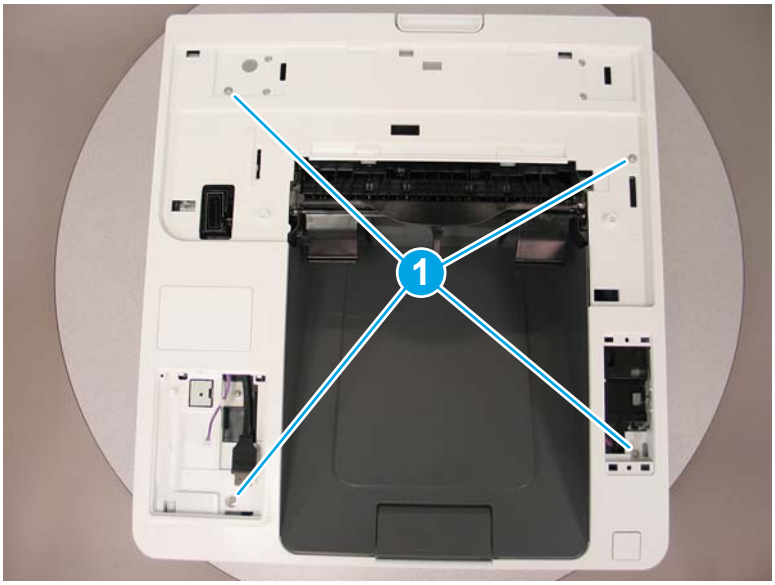
Figure 1-2144 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2145 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-2146 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



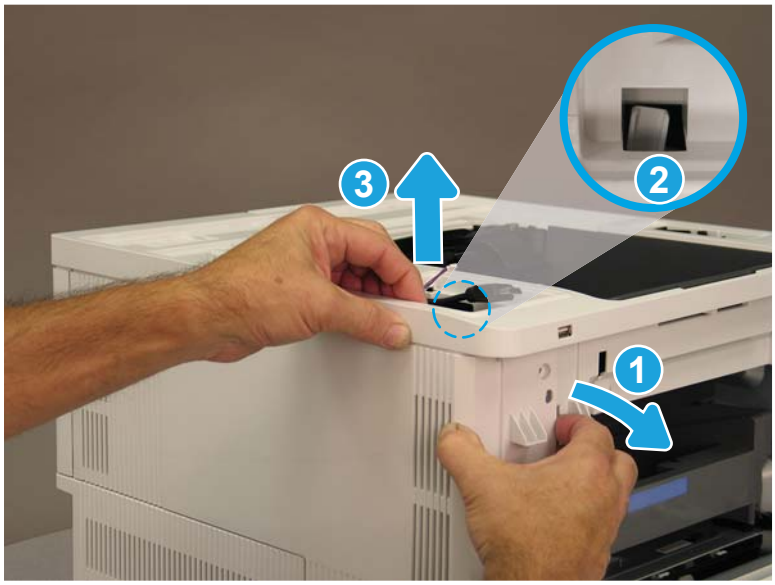
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

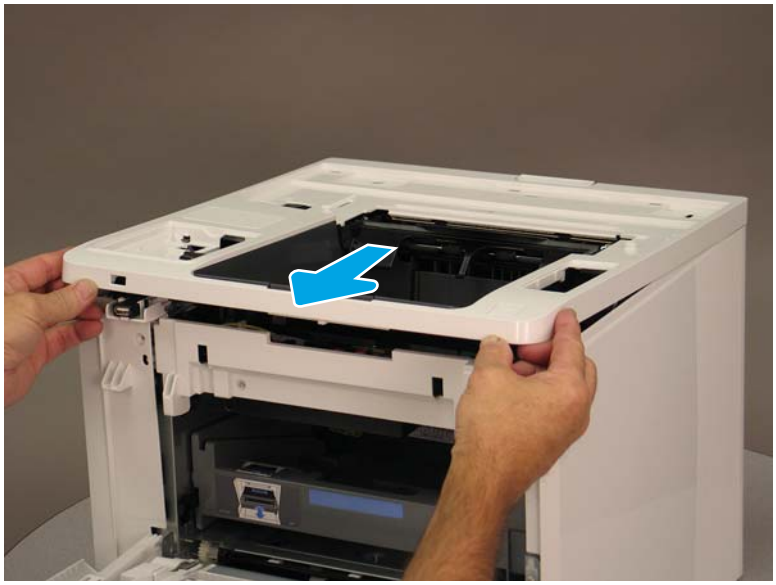
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2147 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

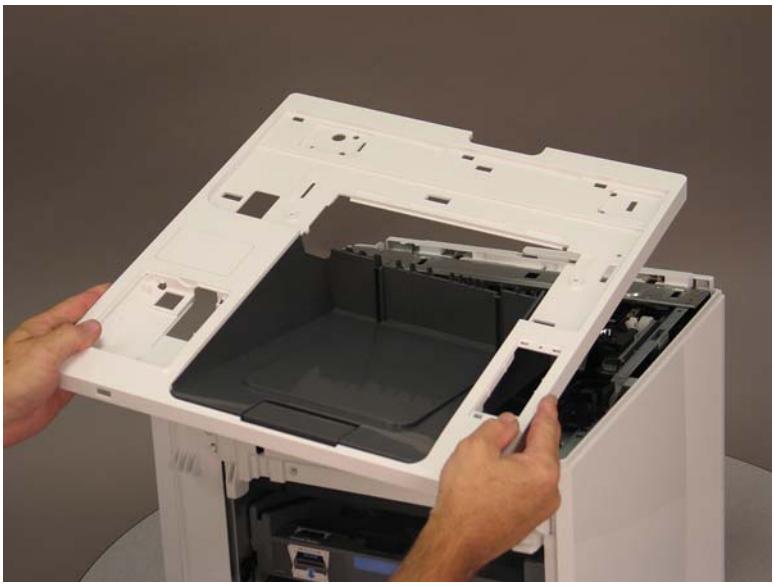
Figure 1-2148 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

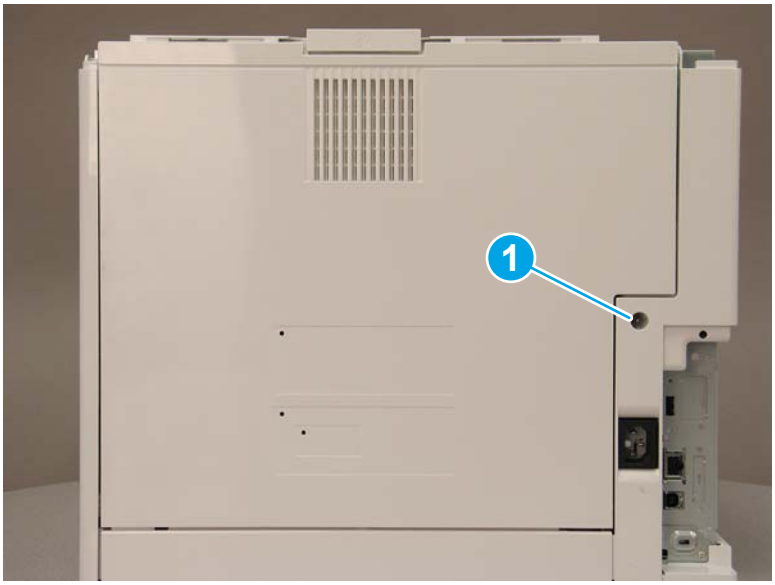
Figure 1-2149 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

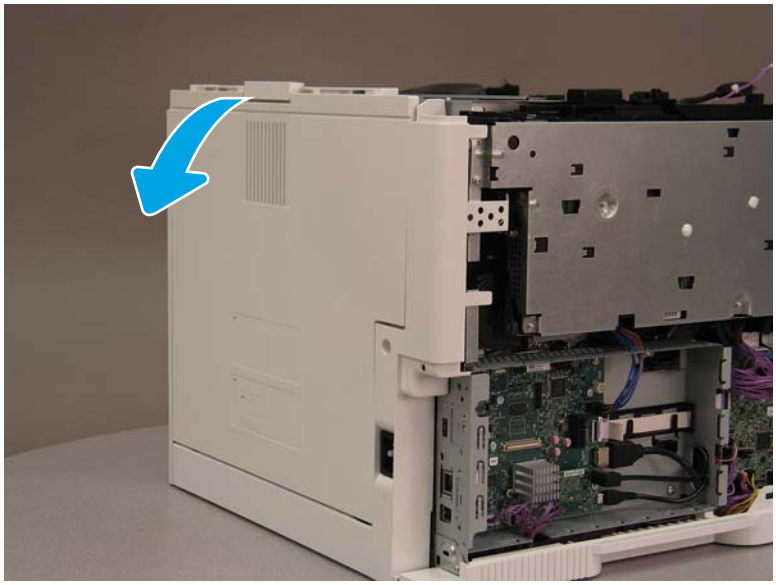
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2150 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

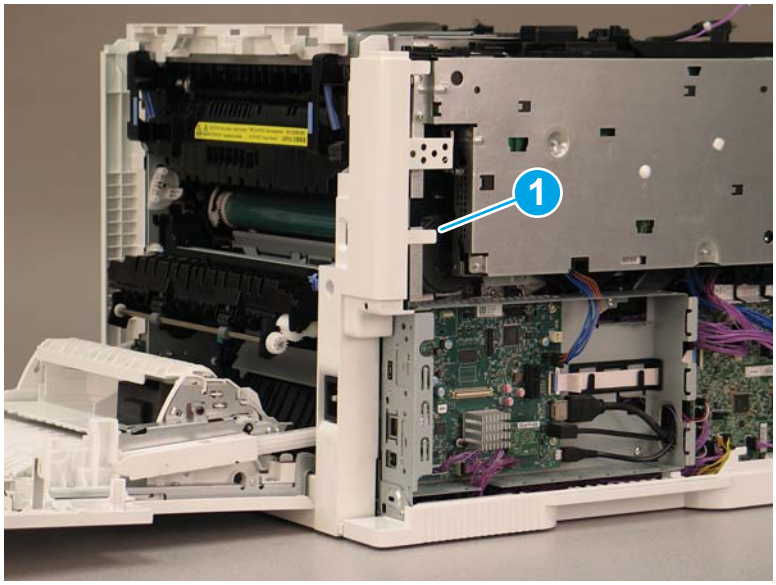
Figure 1-2151 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

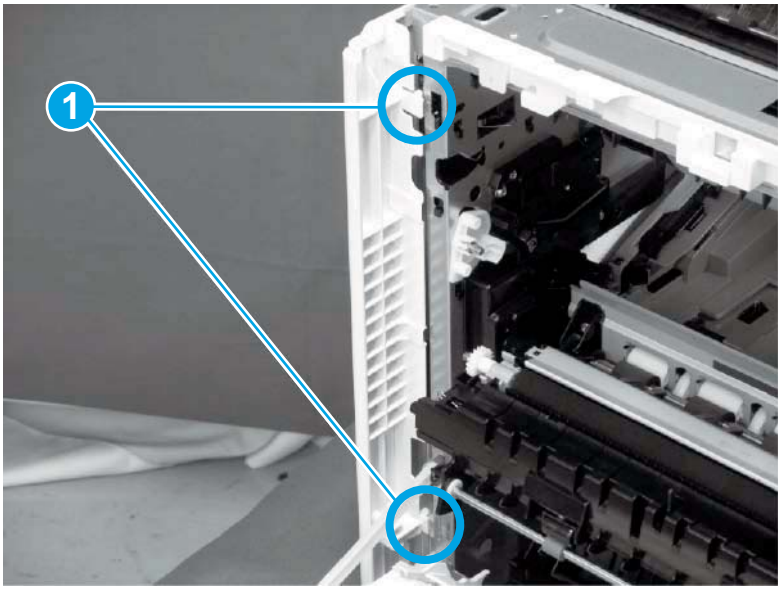
Figure 1-2152 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

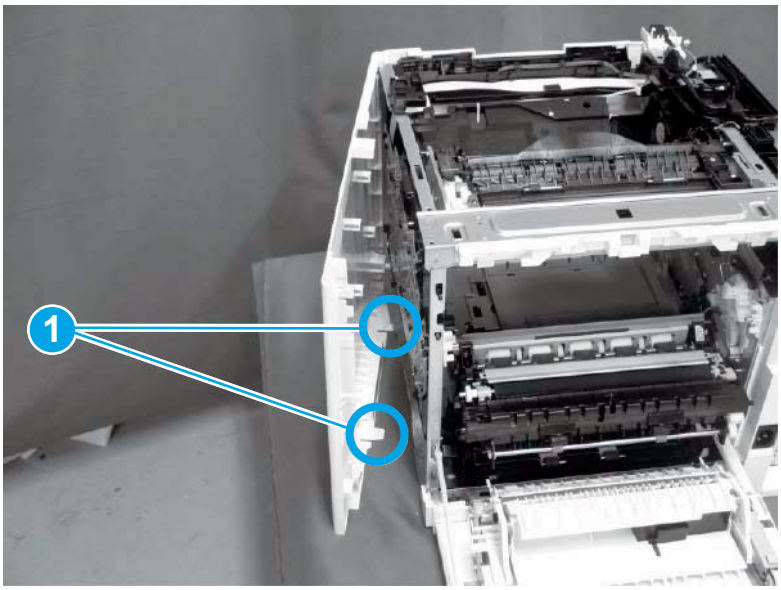
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2153 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2154 Release four tabs



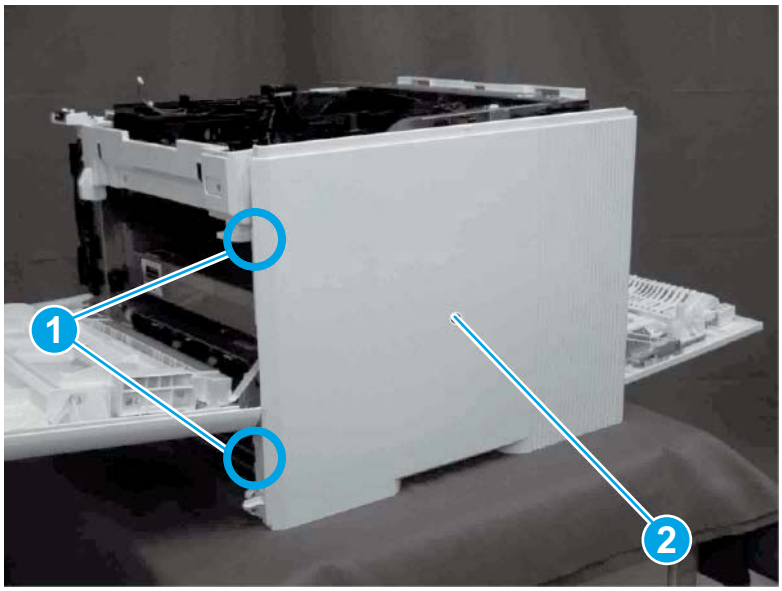
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

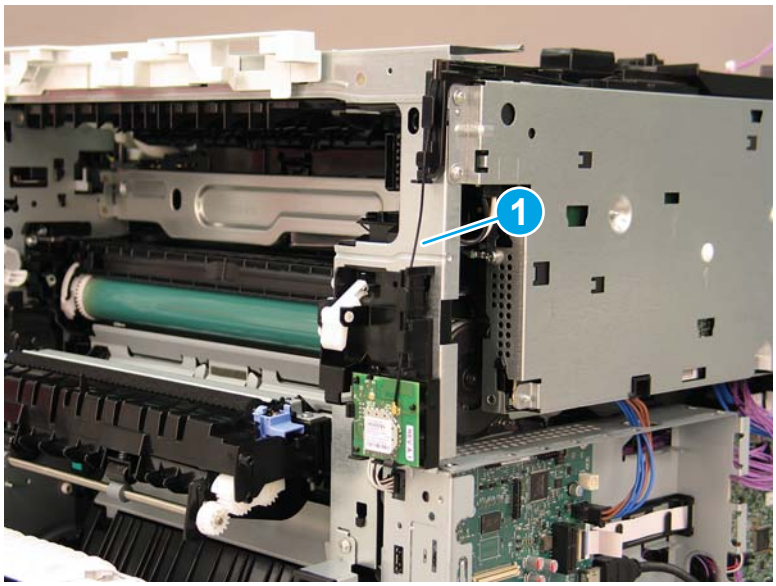
Figure 1-2155 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

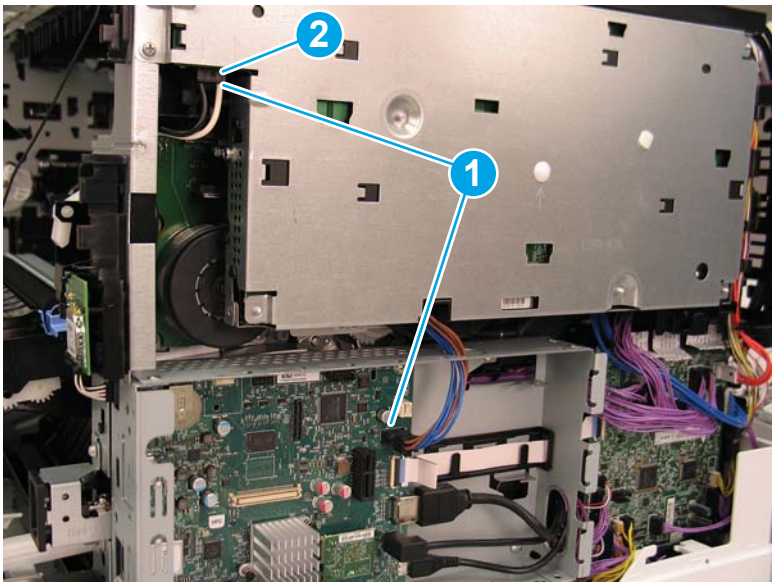
Figure 1-2156 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

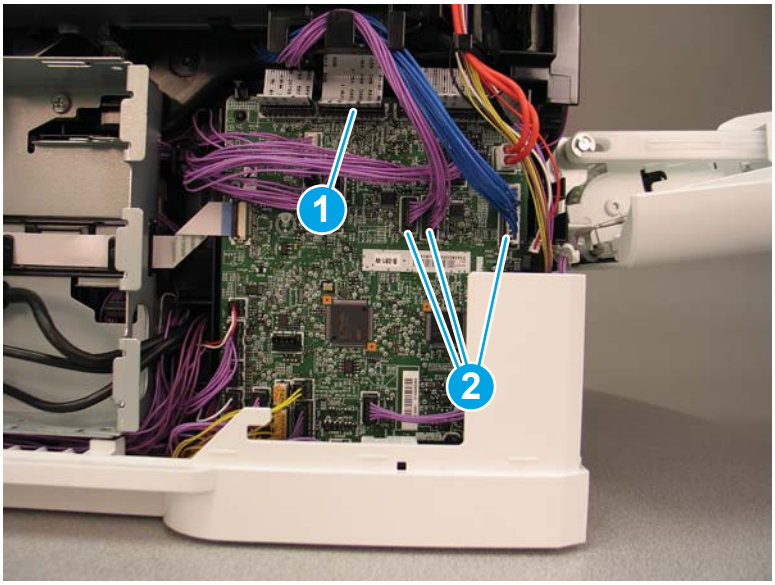
NOTE: The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2157 Disconnect two connectors



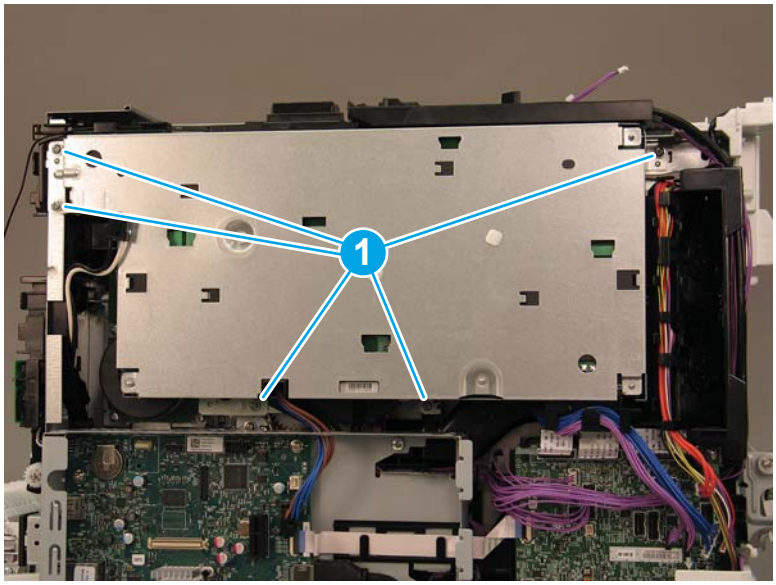
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2158 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

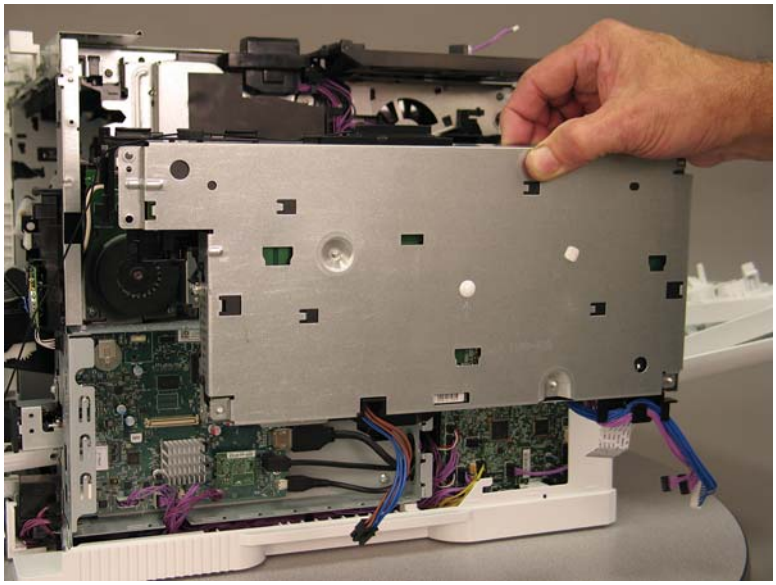
Figure 1-2159 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

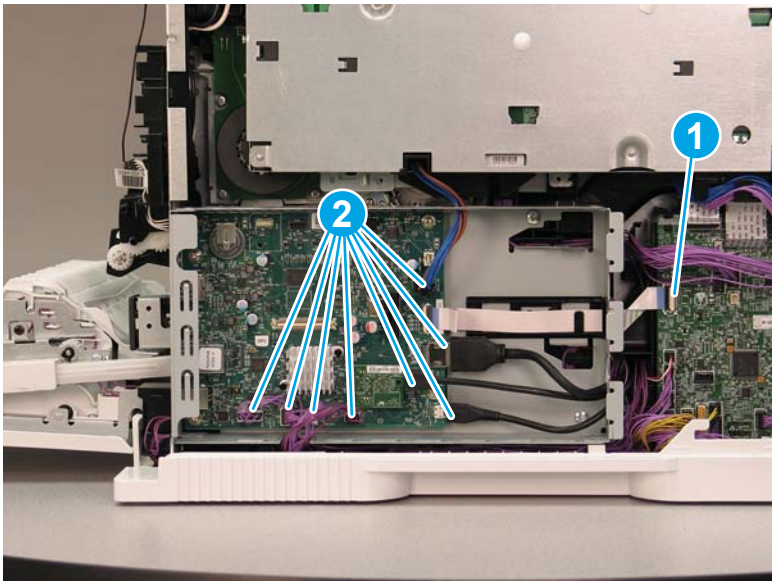
Figure 1-2160 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

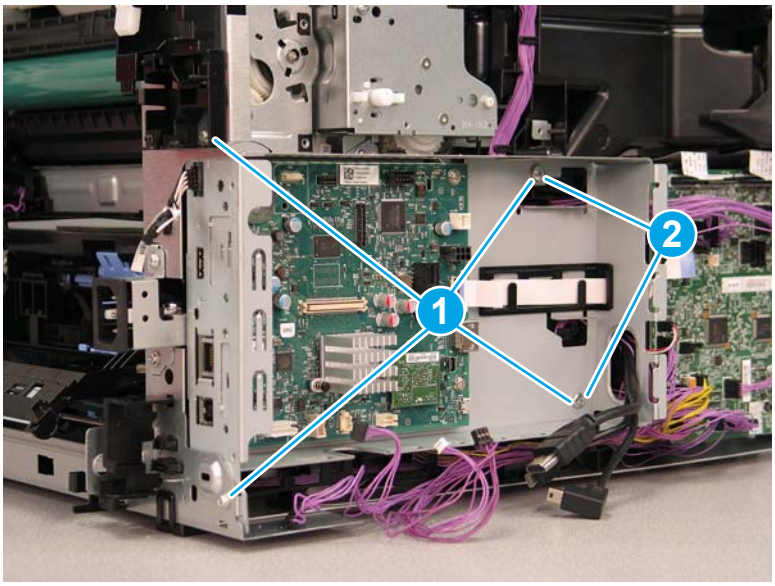
Figure 1-2161 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

NOTE: Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

Figure 1-2162 Remove four screws

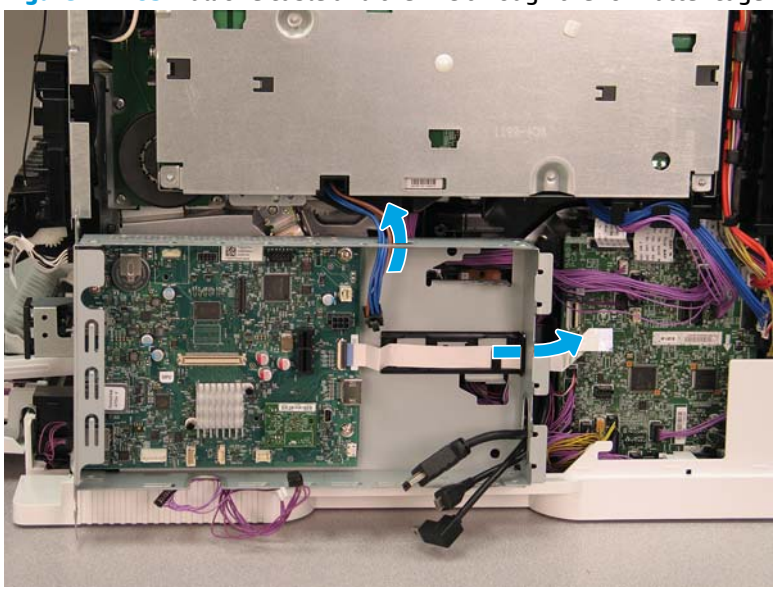


3. Do the following:

   a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2163 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



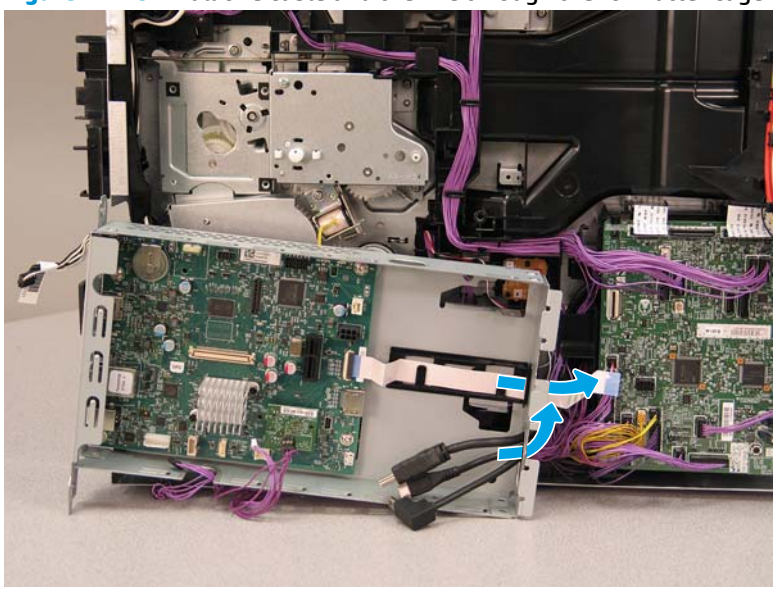
4. Do the following:

a. Pull the cables though the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.

b. Remove the formatter cage.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

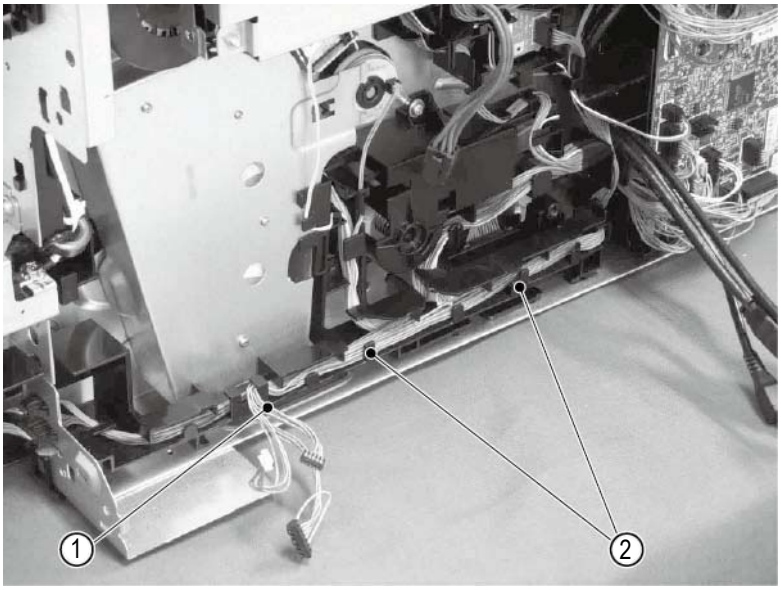
Figure 1-2164 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



Step 11: Remove the lifter drive assembly

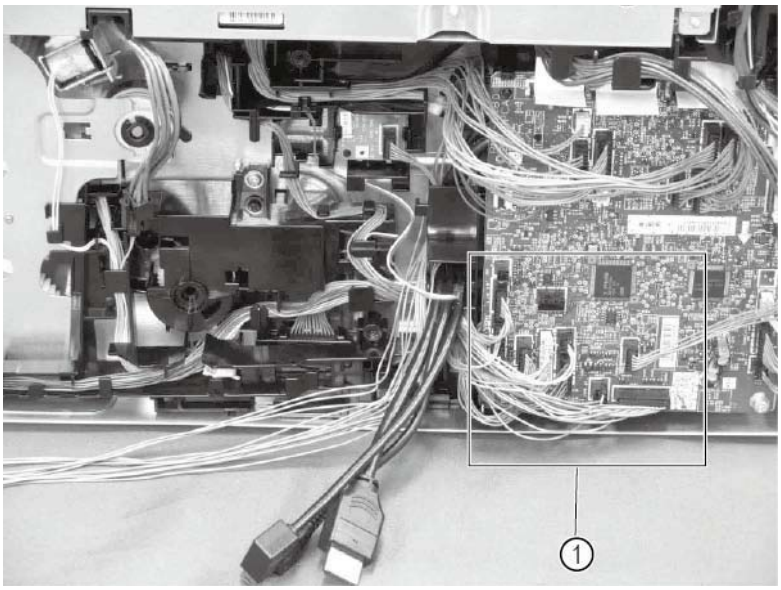
1. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-2165 Release the cable from the cable guides



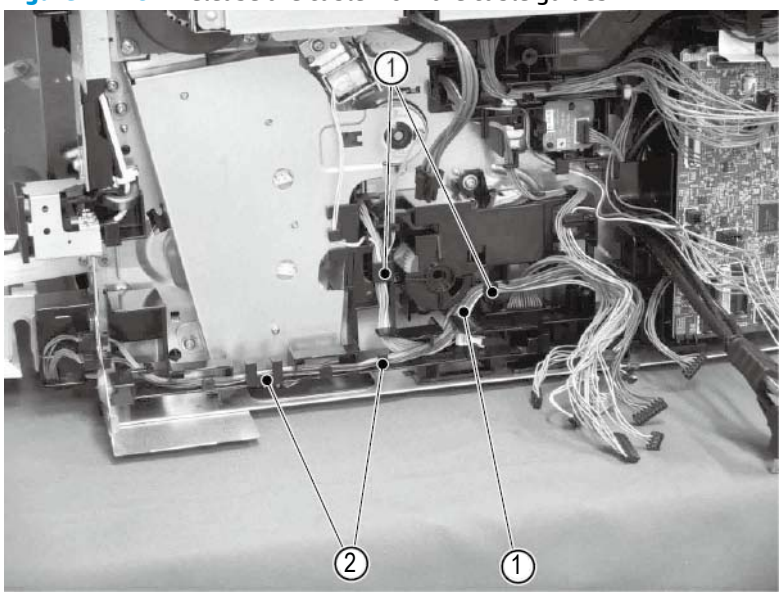
2. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2166 Disconnect eight connectors



3. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-2167 Release the cable from the cable guides

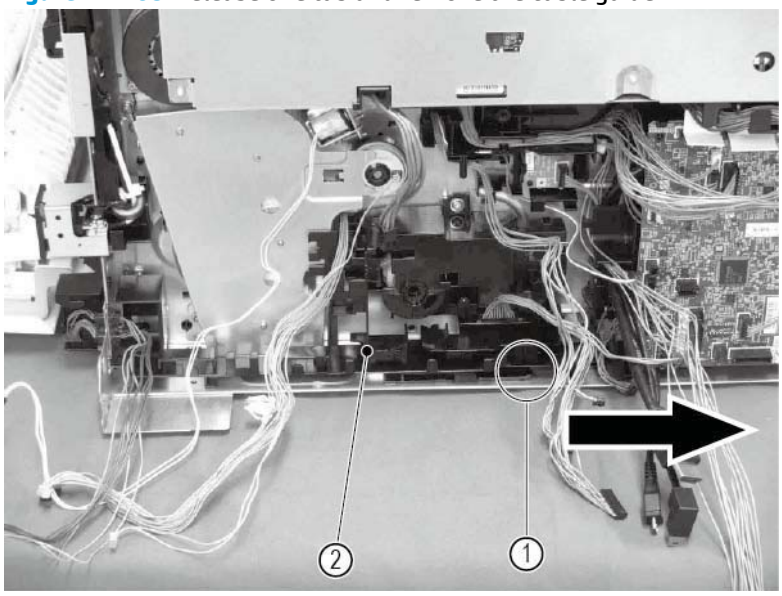


4. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrow, and remove it.

Figure 1-2168 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



5. Do the following:

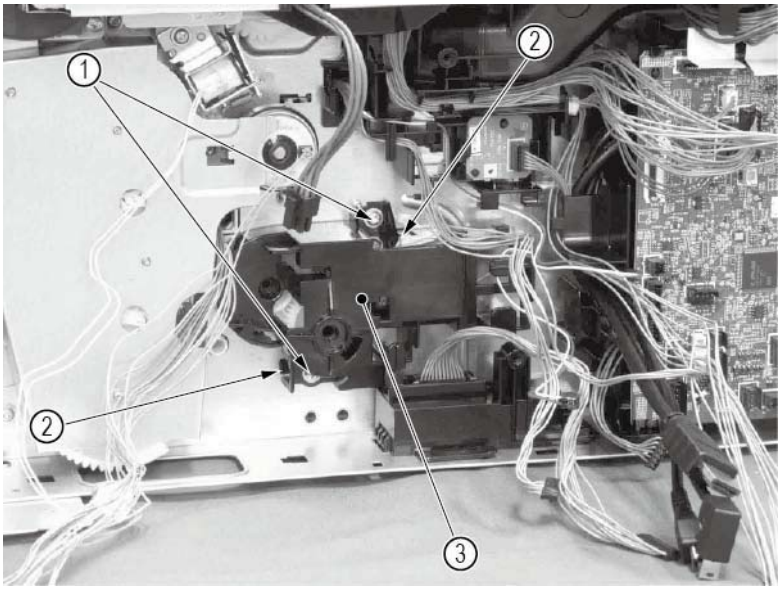
   a. Remove two screws (callout 1).

   b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

   c. Remove the lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2169 Remove two screws and release two tabs and remove the lifter drive assembly



Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 4: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the right cover
- Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies
- Step 11: Remove the developing drive assembly
- Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the developing drive assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Developing drive assembly part number	
RM2-6756-000CN	Developing drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

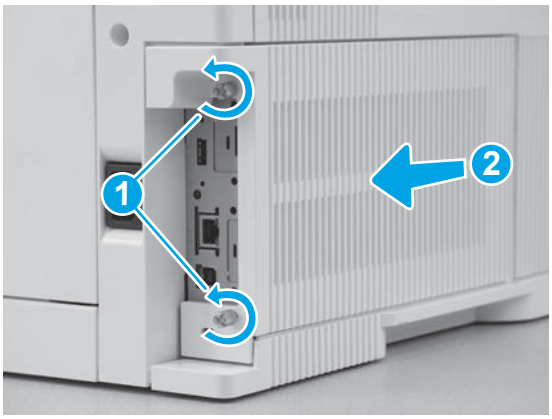
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

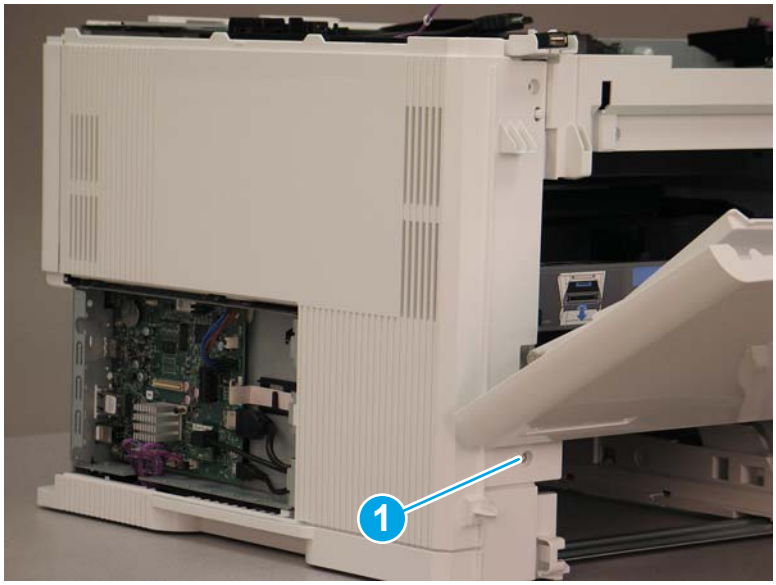
Figure 1-2170 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2171 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



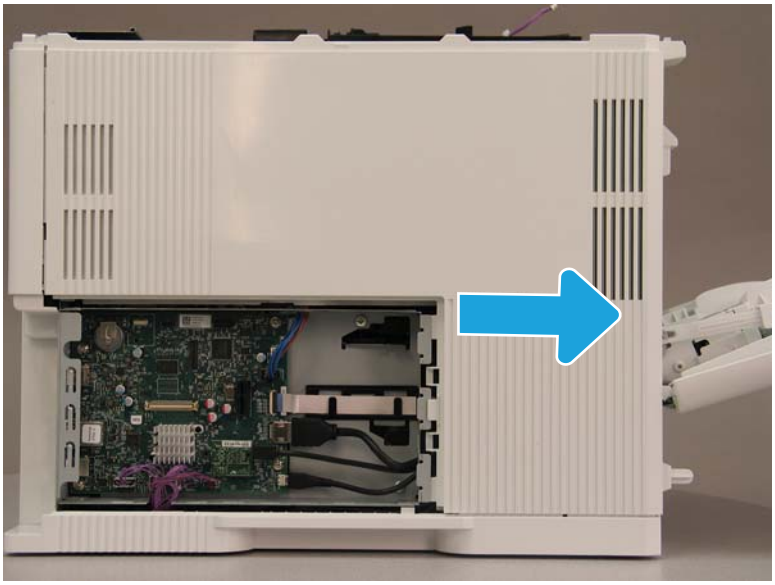
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2172 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2173 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

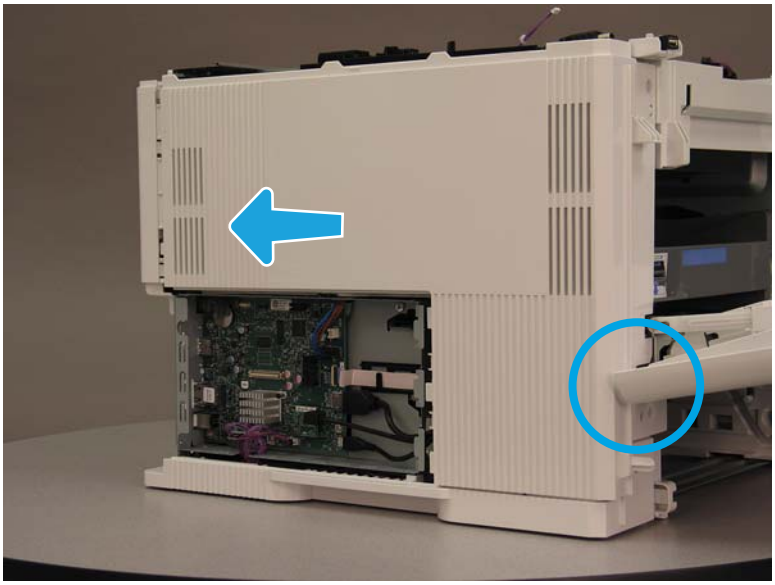


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2174 Remove the left cover

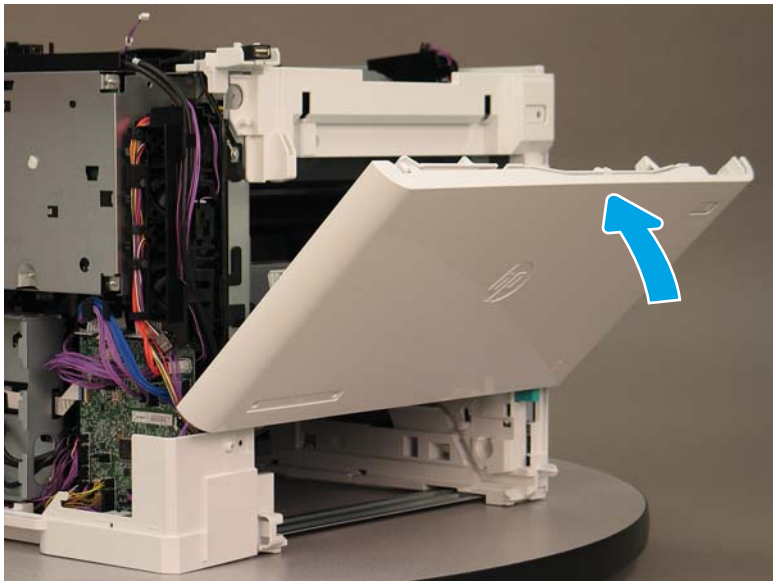


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

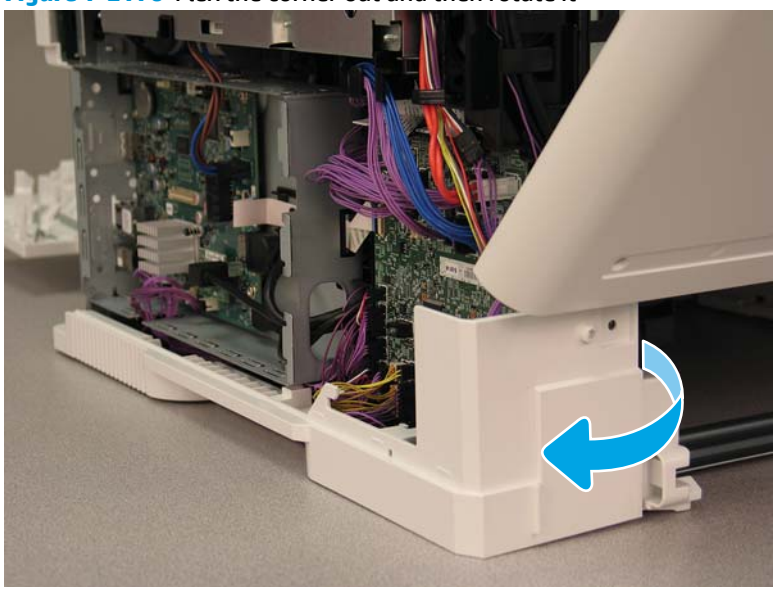
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2175 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

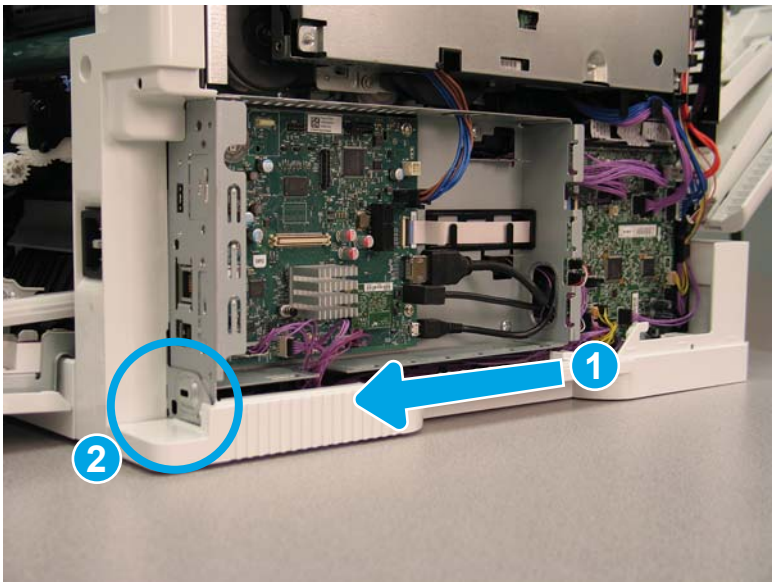
Figure 1-2176 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

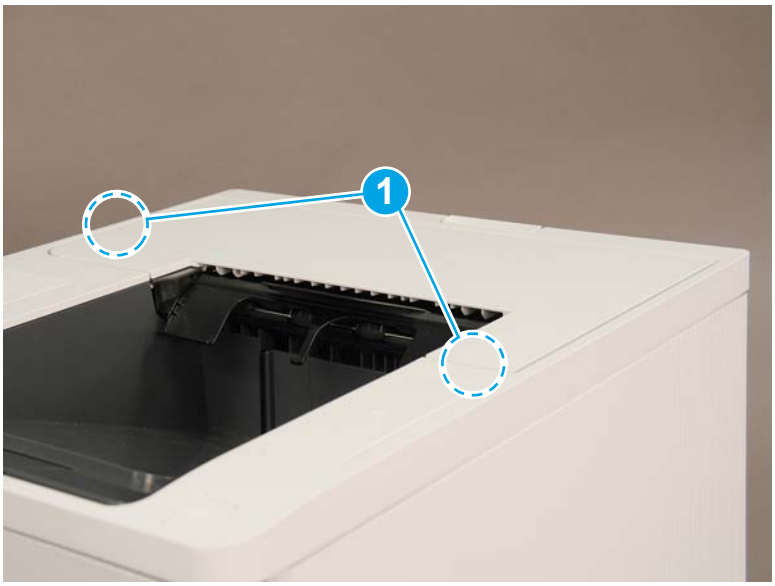
Figure 1-2177 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

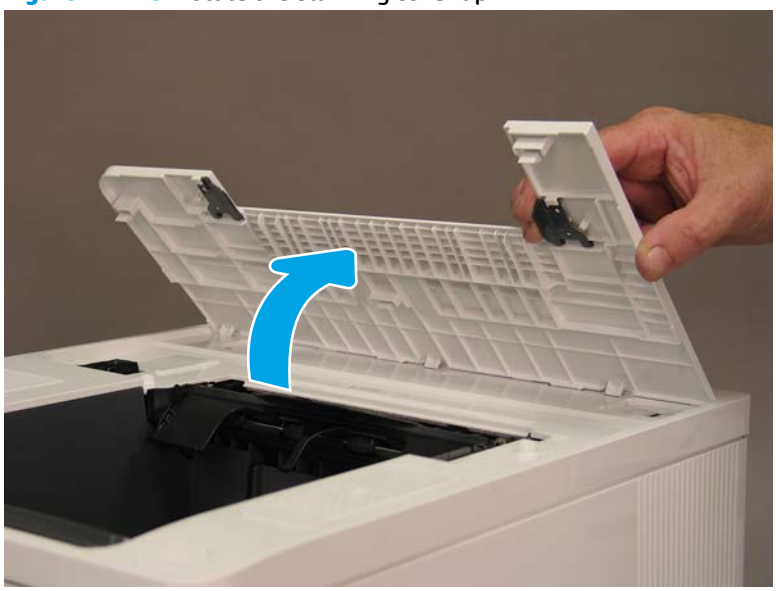
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2178 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

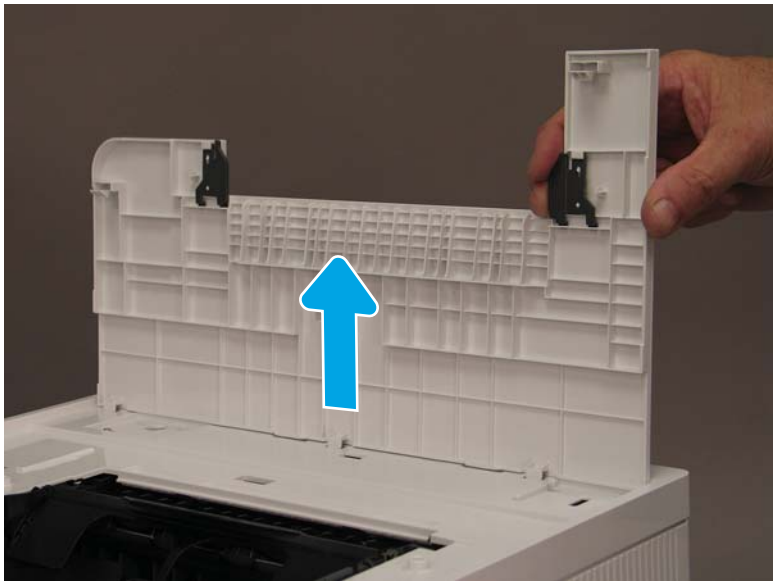
Figure 1-2179 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2180 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2181 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2182 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2183 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

   b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2184 Lift and release the control panel

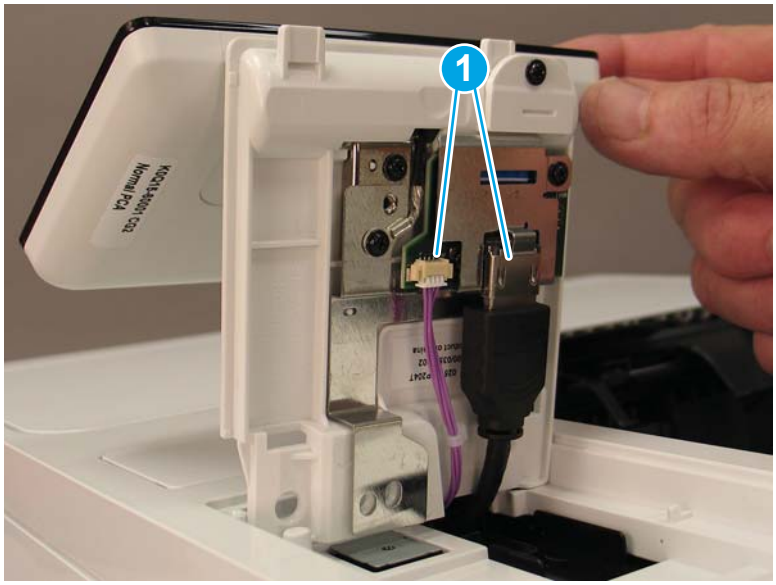


5. Do the following:

   a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2185 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

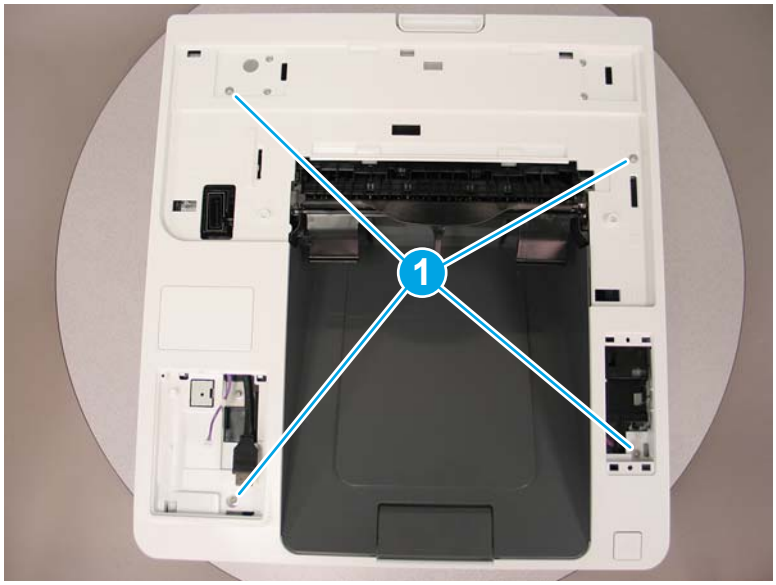
Figure 1-2186 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2187 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-2188 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



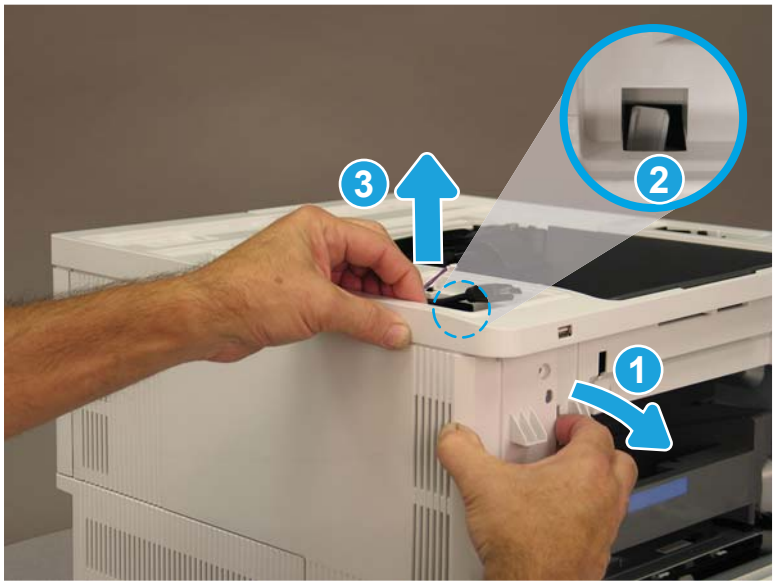
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

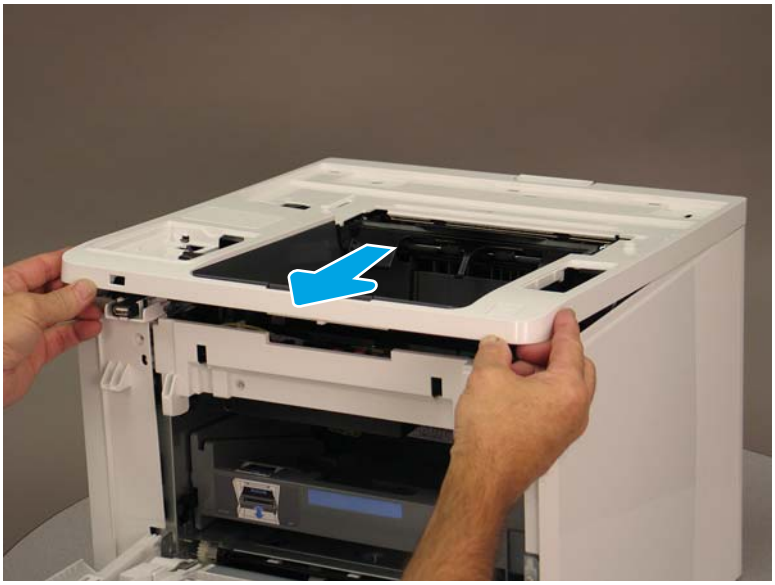
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2189 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

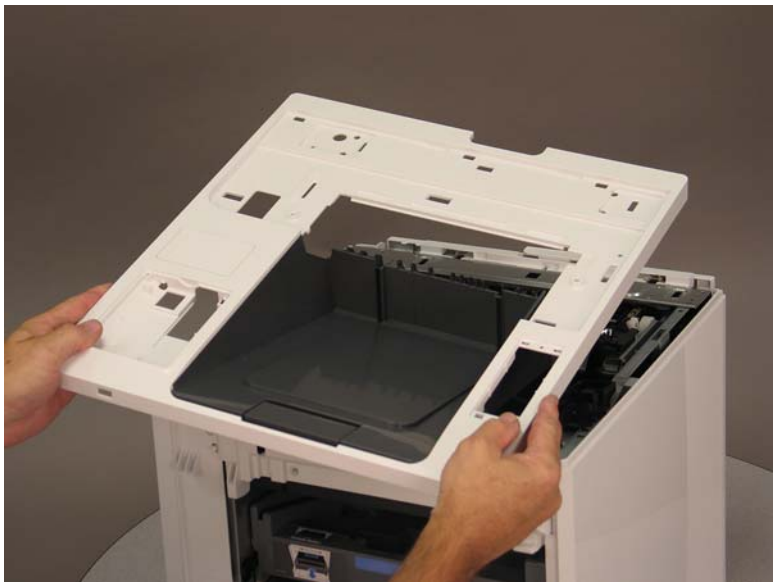
Figure 1-2190 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2191 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

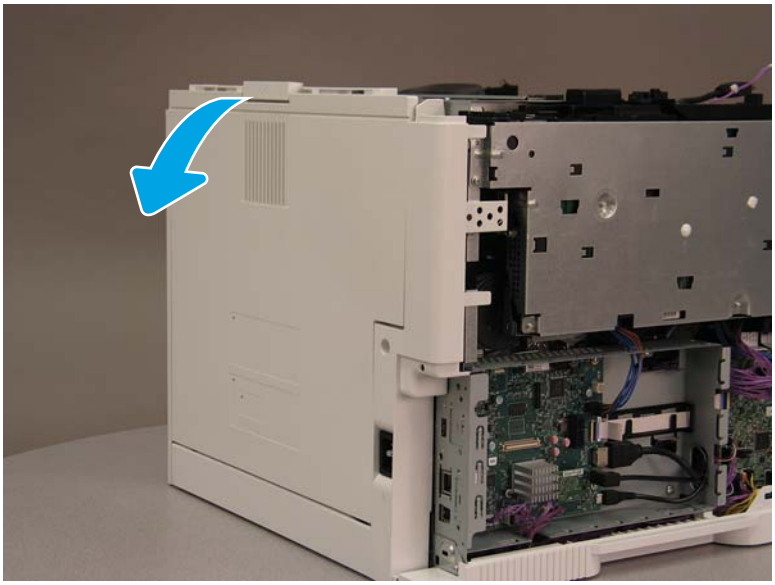
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2192 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

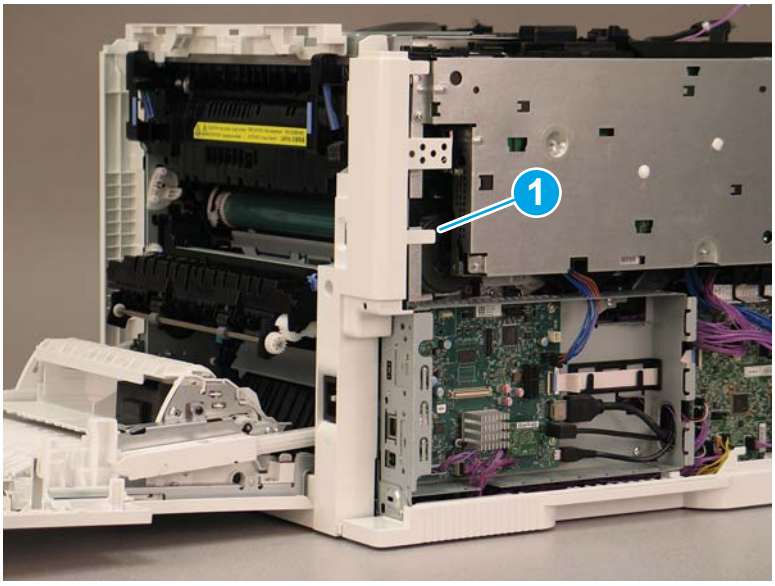
Figure 1-2193 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

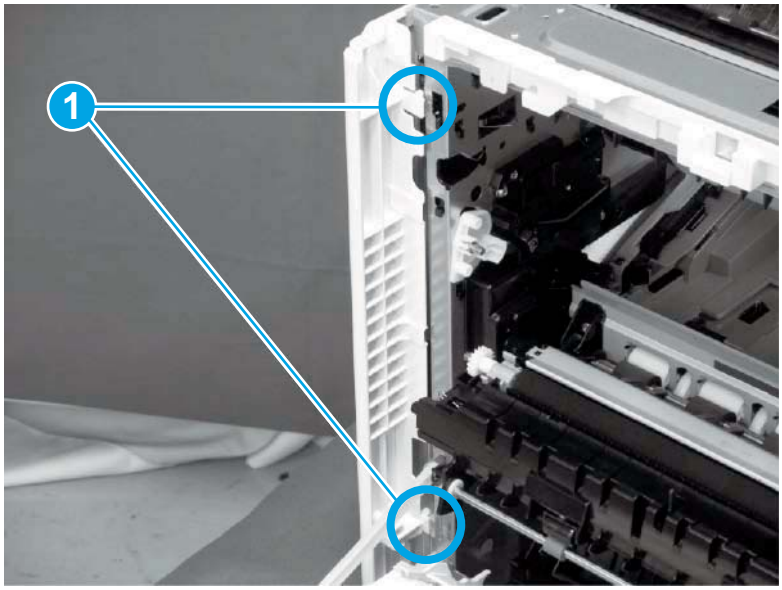
Figure 1-2194 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

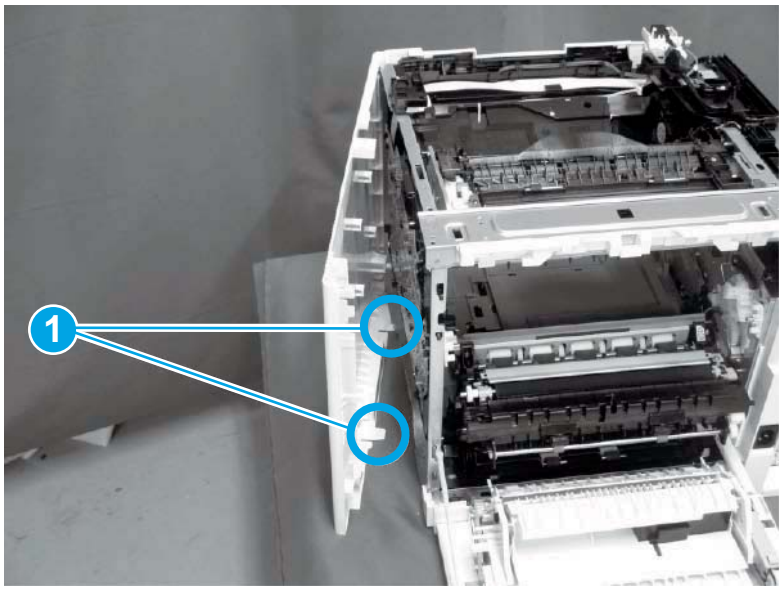
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2195 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2196 Release four tabs



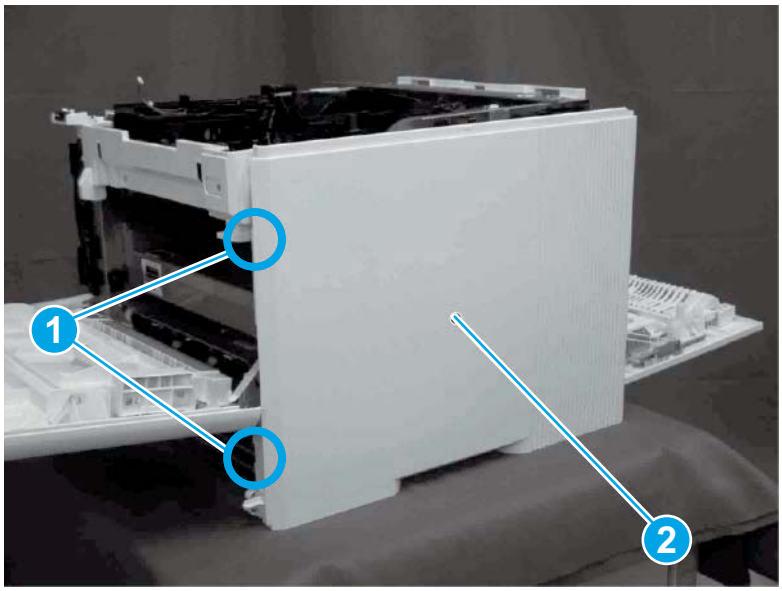
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

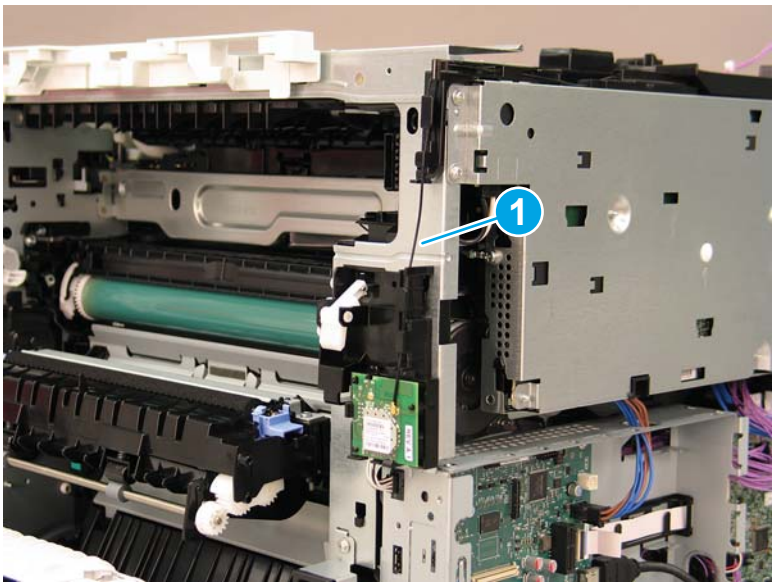
Figure 1-2197 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

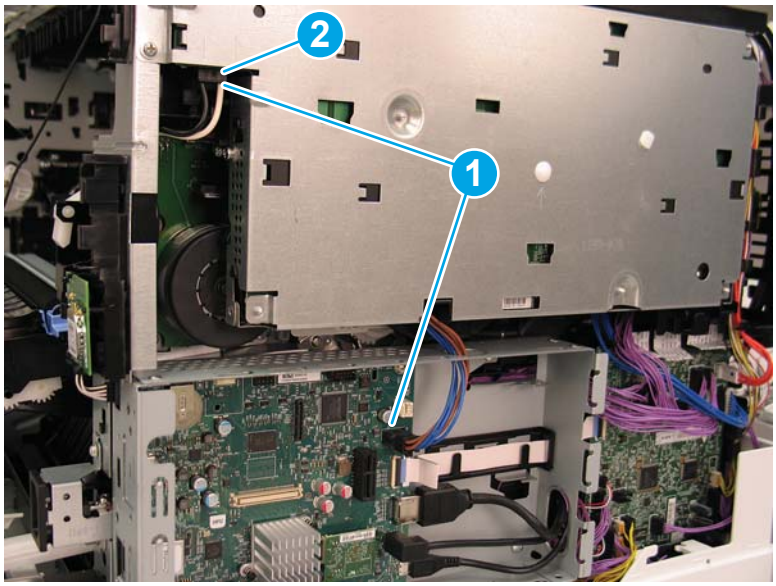
Figure 1-2198 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

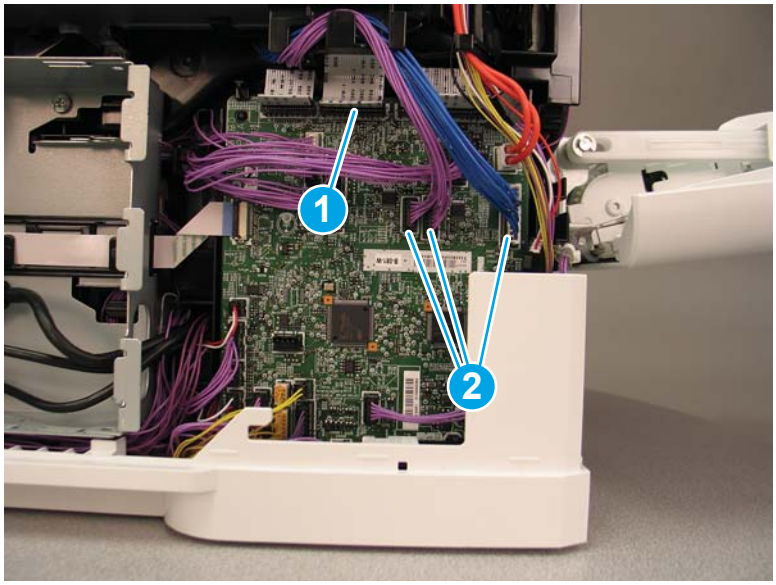
NOTE: The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2199 Disconnect two connectors



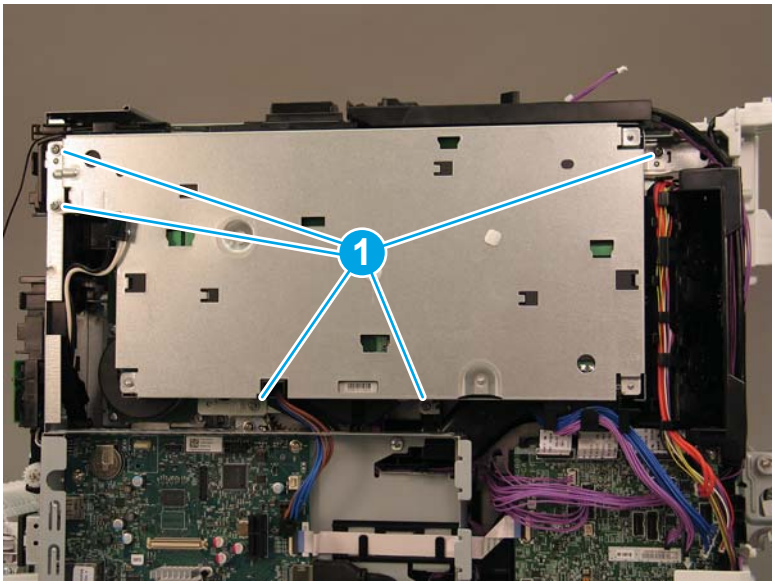
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2200 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

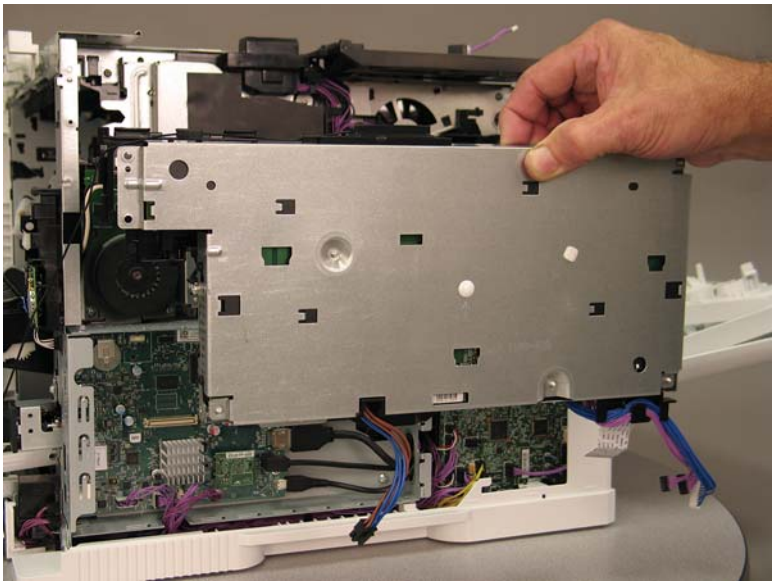
Figure 1-2201 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

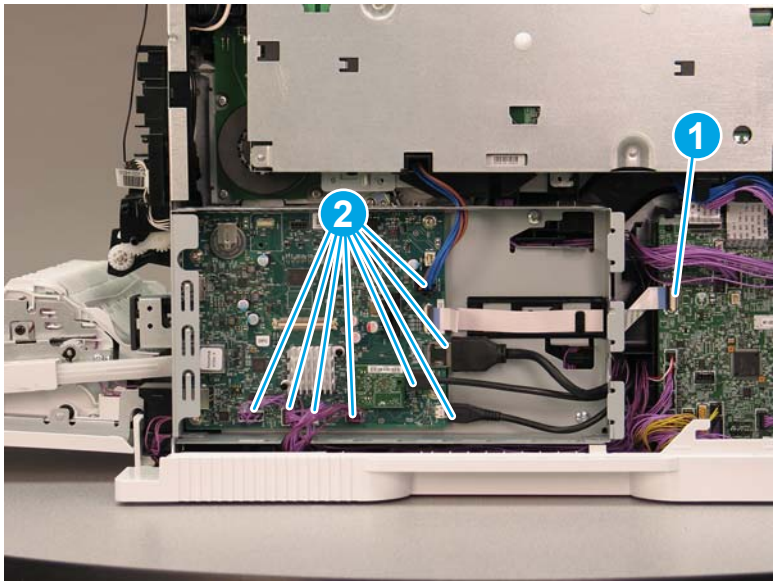
Figure 1-2202 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

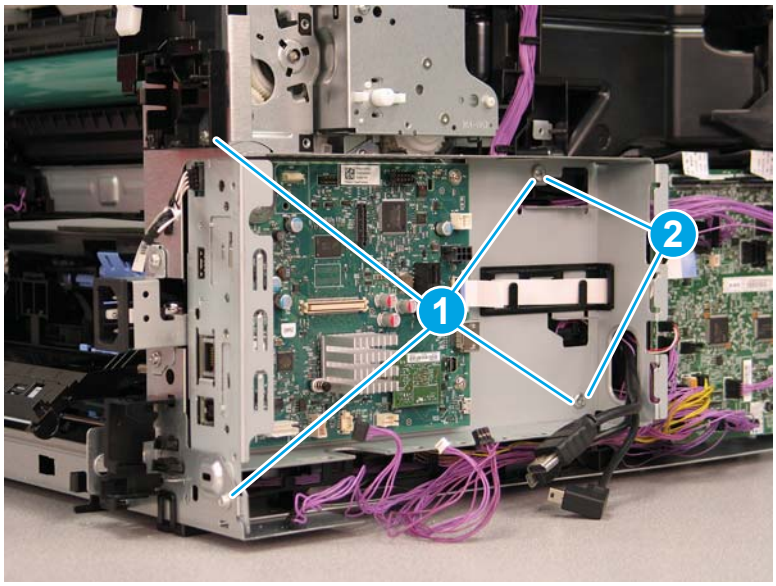
Figure 1-2203 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

NOTE: Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

Figure 1-2204 Remove four screws

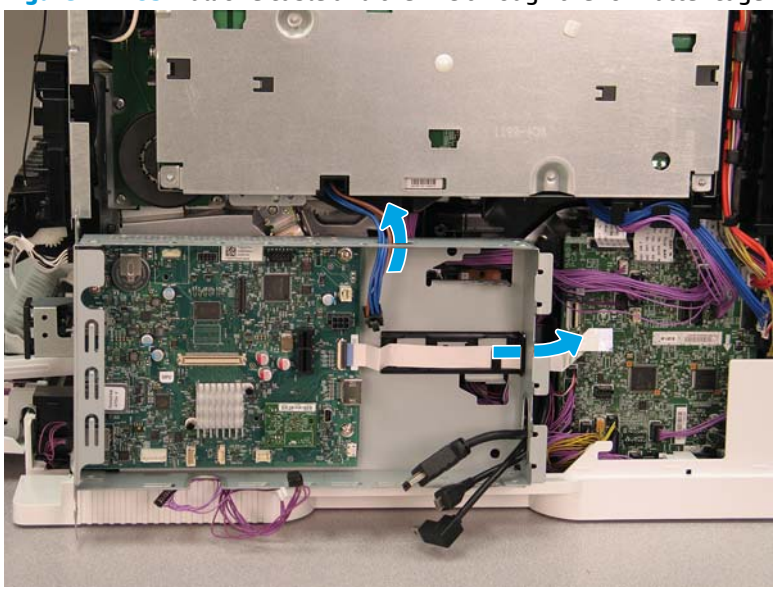


3. Do the following:

   a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2205 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



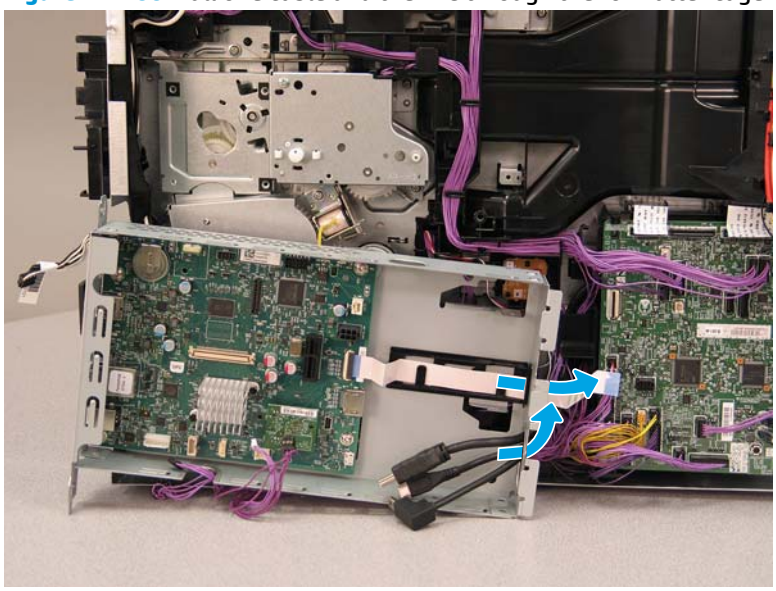
4. Do the following:

a. Pull the cables though the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.

b. Remove the formatter cage.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2206 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



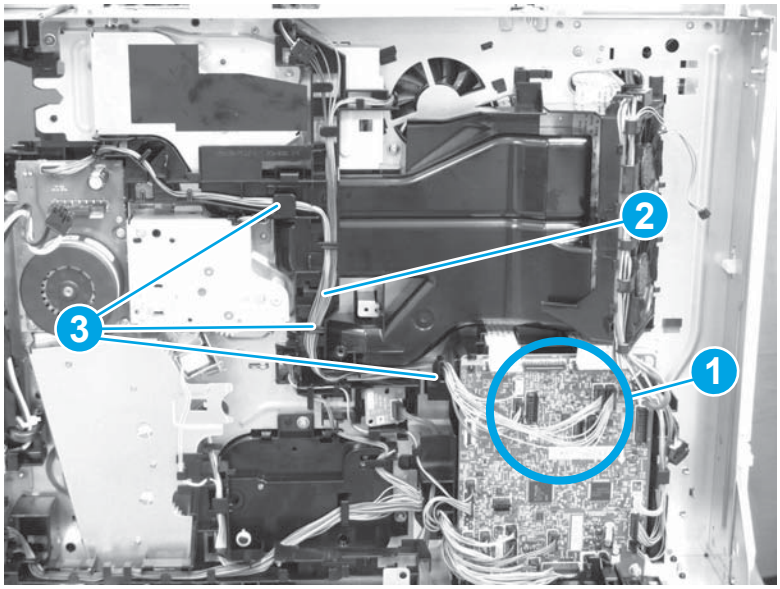
Step 11: Remove the developing drive assembly

1. Do the following:

a. Disconnect six connectors (callout 1).

b. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 3).

Figure 1-2207 Disconnect six connectors and release the cable

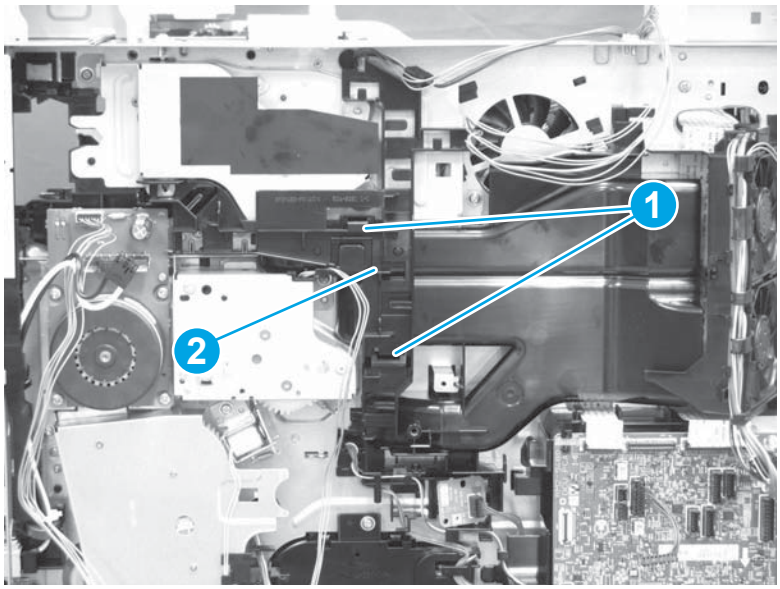


2. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2208 Release two tabs and remove the cable guide

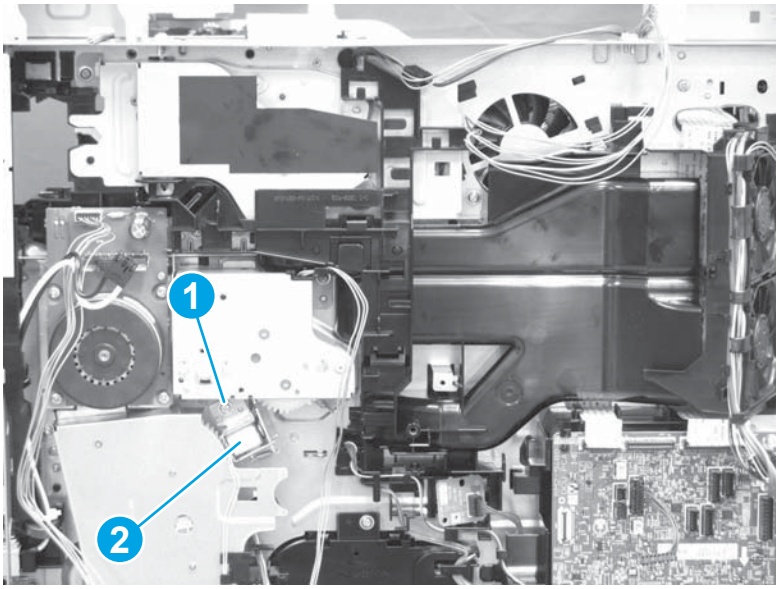


3. Do the following:

a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

b. Remove the solenoid (callout 2).

Figure 1-2209 Remove one screw and the solenoid



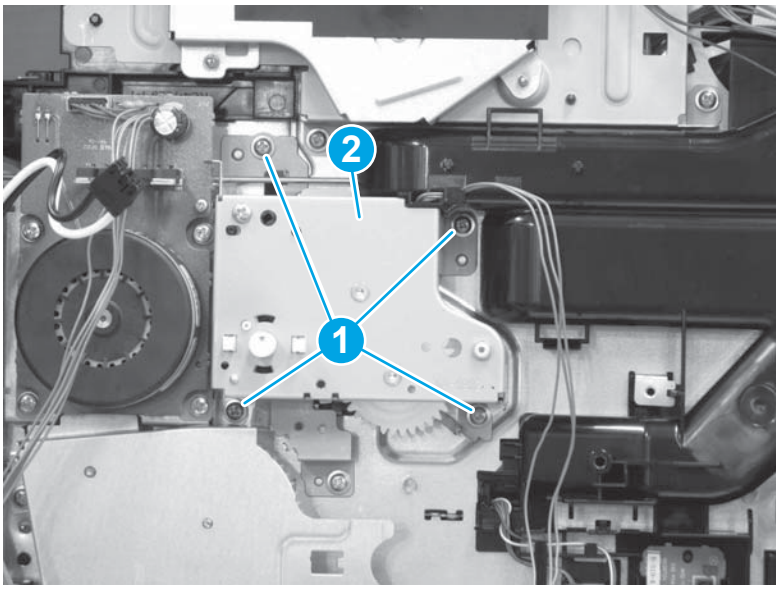
4. Do the following:

   a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

   b. Remove the developer drive assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2210 Remove four screws and the developer drive assembly



Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the formatter PCA
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter PCA.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Formatter PCA part numbers	
K0Q14-60001	Formatter PCA (M608x, M609x)
K0Q14-60002	Formatter PCA (M607n, M607dn, M608n, M608dn, M609dn)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

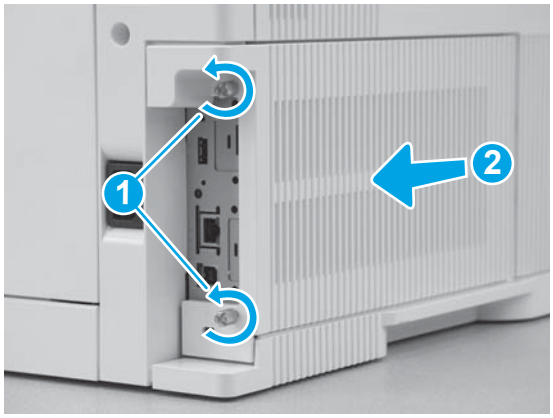
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2211 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

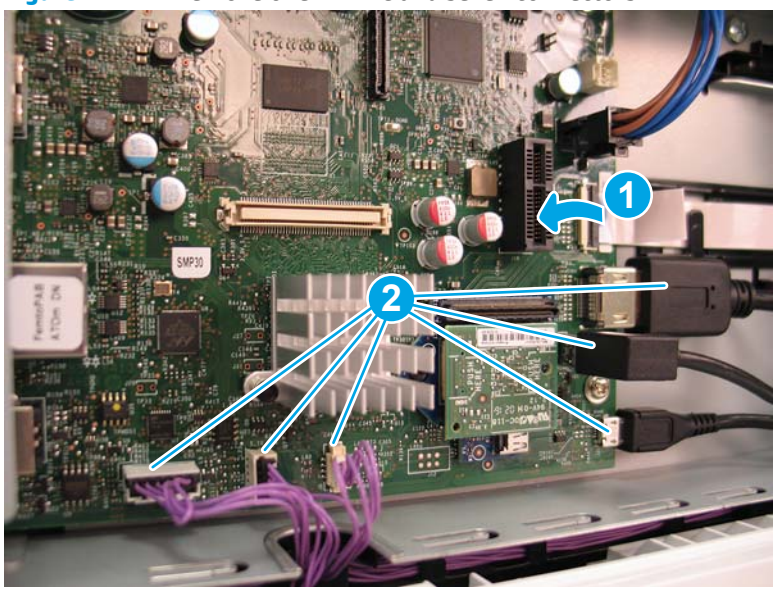


Step 2: Remove the formatter PCA

1. Remove one zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) and seven connectors (callout 2) from formatter PCA.

NOTE: One connector at the upper left corner of the formatter PCA is hidden behind the sheet metal and is not indicated by callout 2.

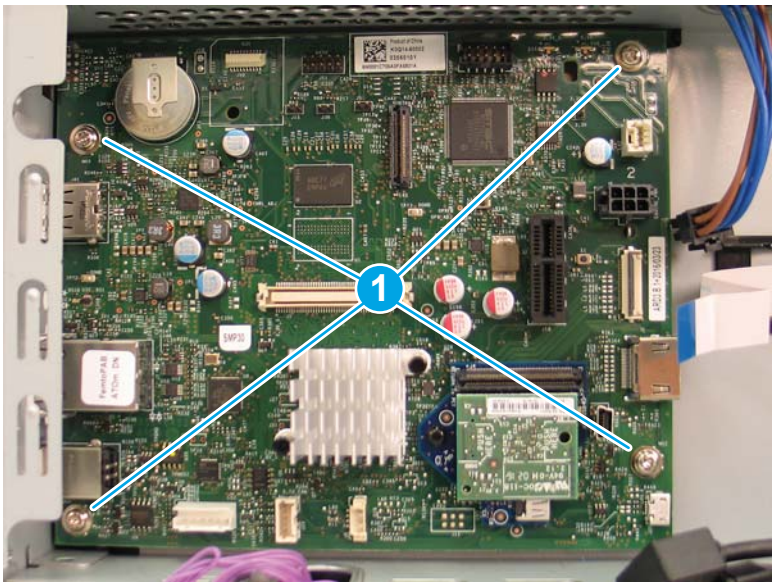
Figure 1-2212 Remove one ZIF FFC and seven connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter PCA.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2213 Remove four screws and the formatter PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2
- Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 4: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 5: Remove the top cover
- Step 6: Remove the left cover
- Step 7: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 8: Remove the right cover
- Step 9: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 11: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies
- Step 12: Remove the drum motor assembly
- Step 14: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the drum motor assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Drum motor assembly part number	
RM2-9316-000CN	Drum motor assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

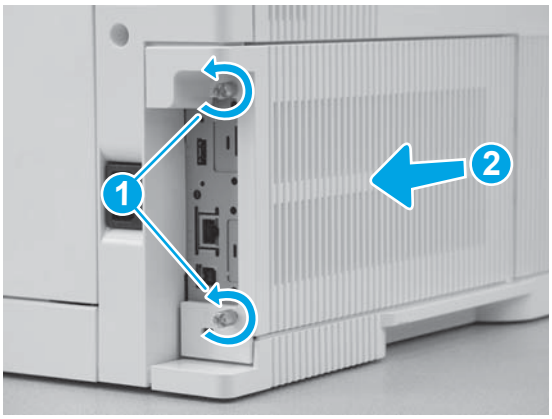
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2214 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2

▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2215 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2216 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2217 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2218 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2219 Lift and release the control panel

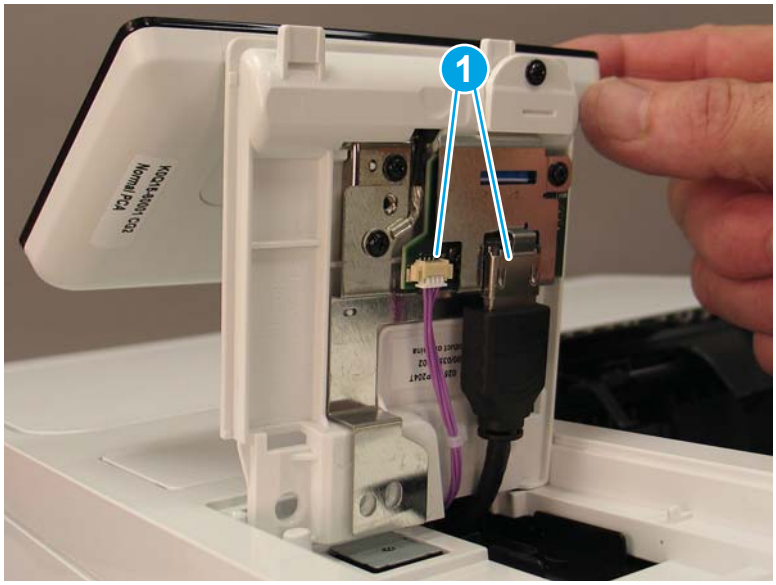


5. Do the following:

a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2220 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

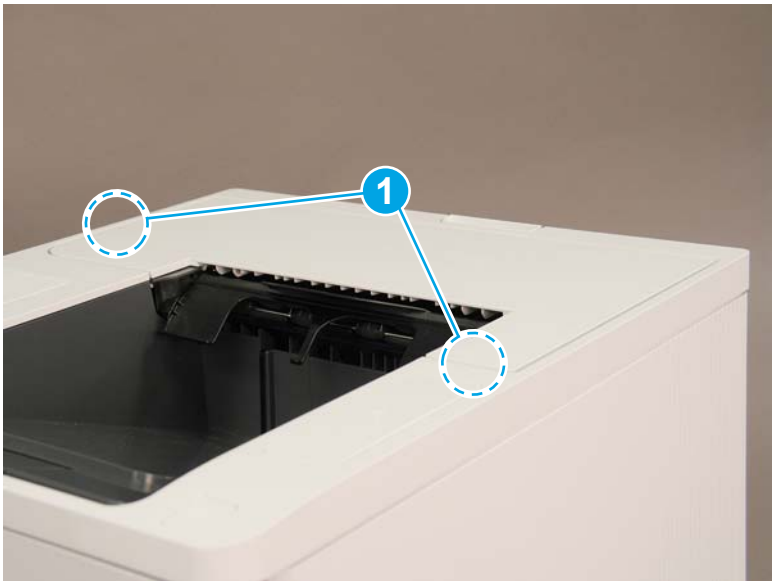
Figure 1-2221 Remove the control panel



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

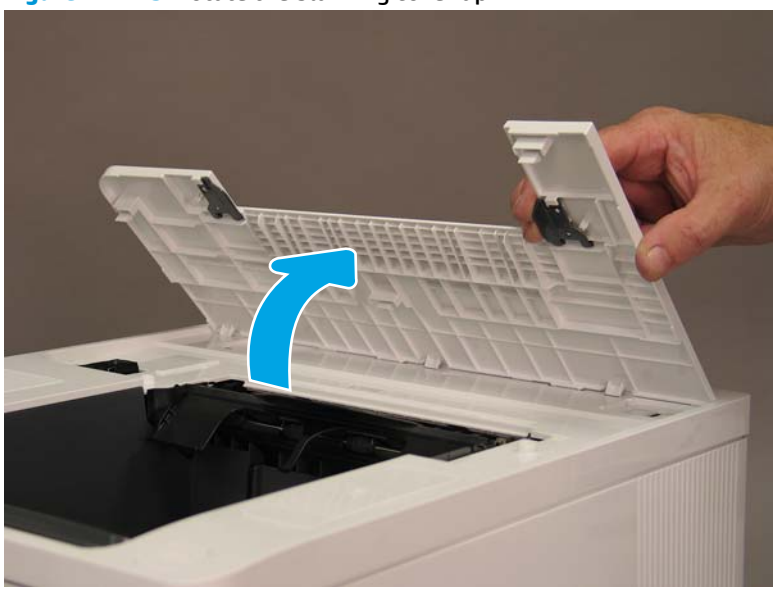
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2222 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

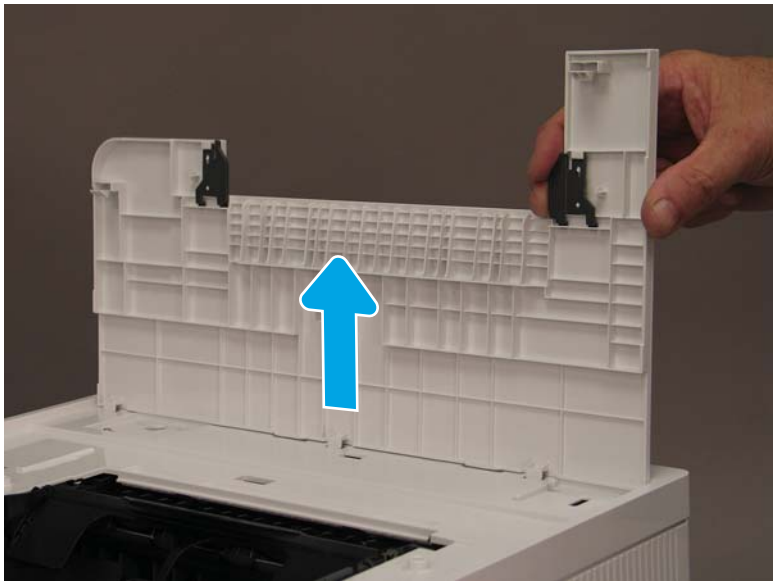
Figure 1-2223 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

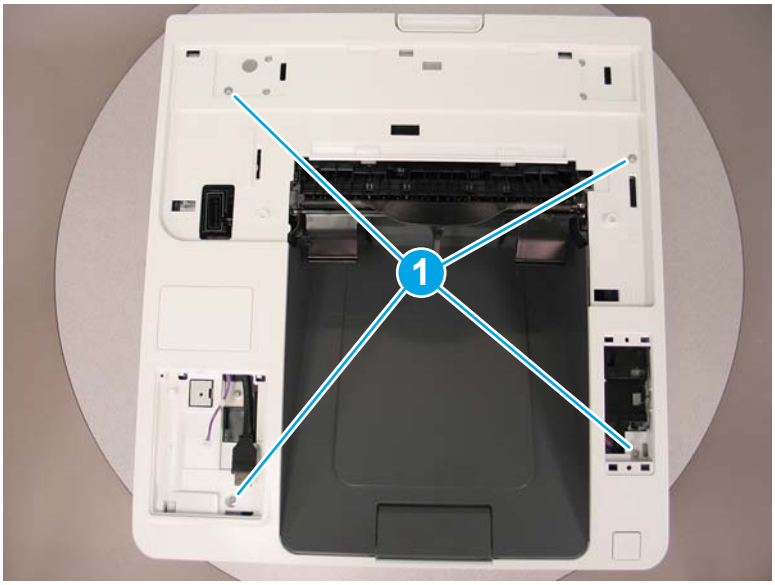
Figure 1-2224 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2225 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-2226 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



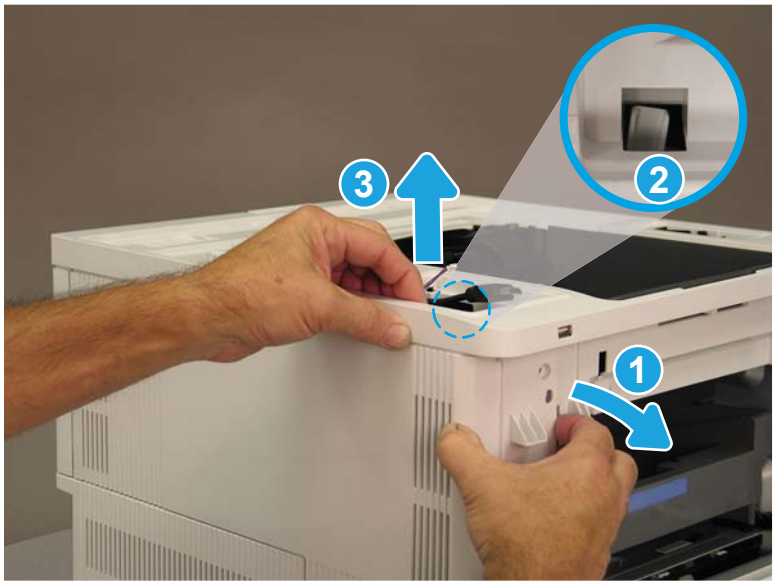
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

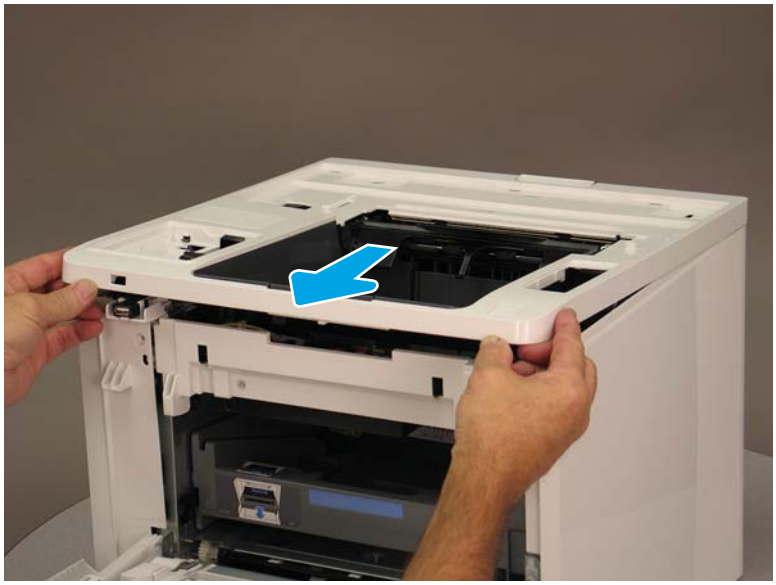
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2227 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

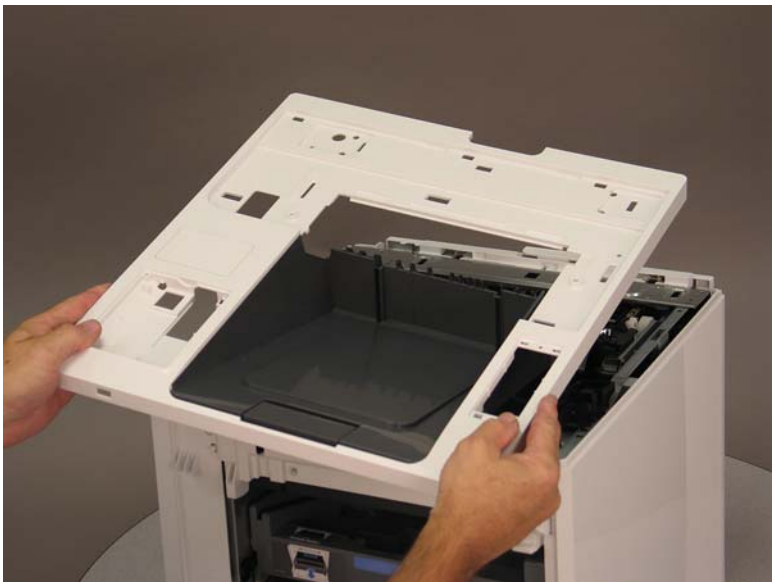
Figure 1-2228 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

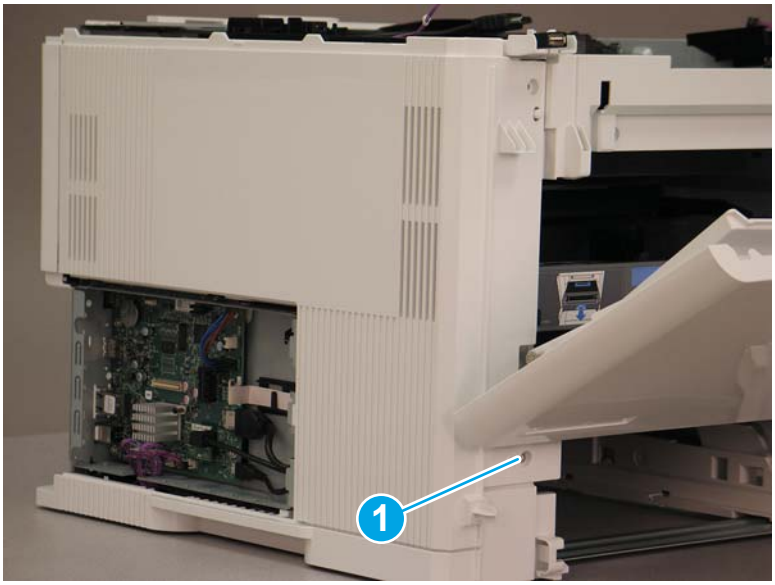
Figure 1-2229 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 6: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2230 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



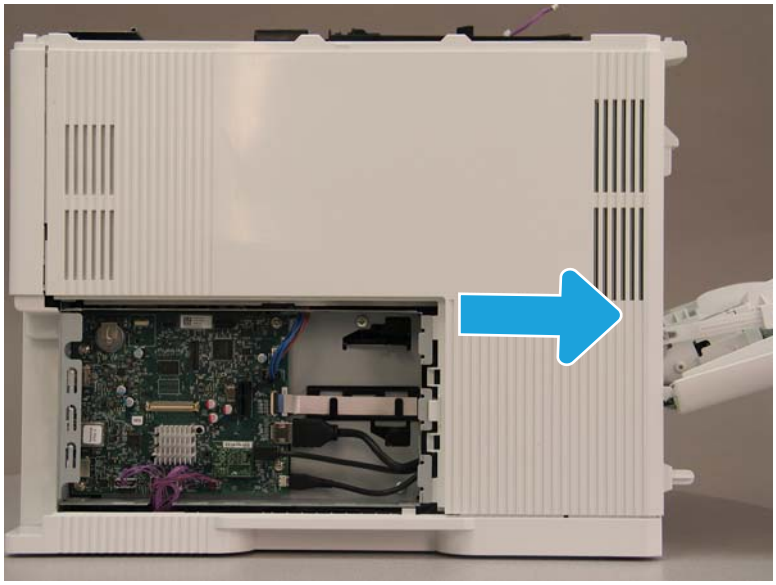
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2231 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2232 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

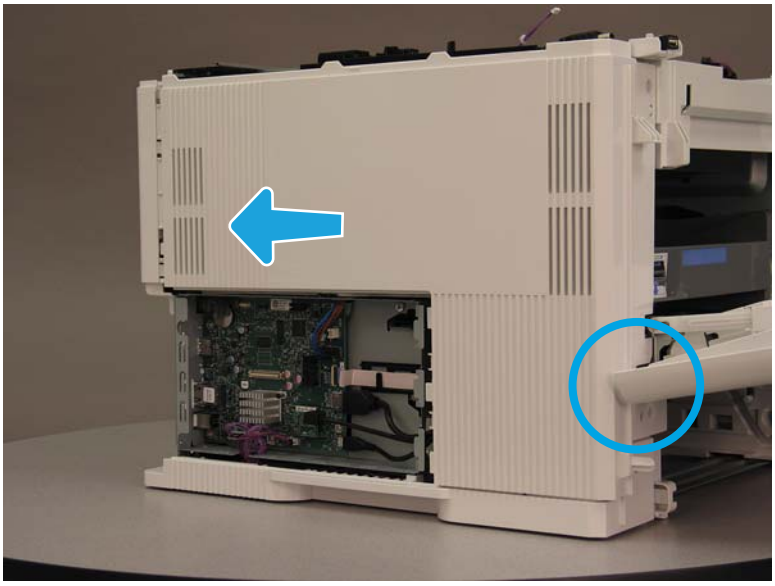


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2233 Remove the left cover

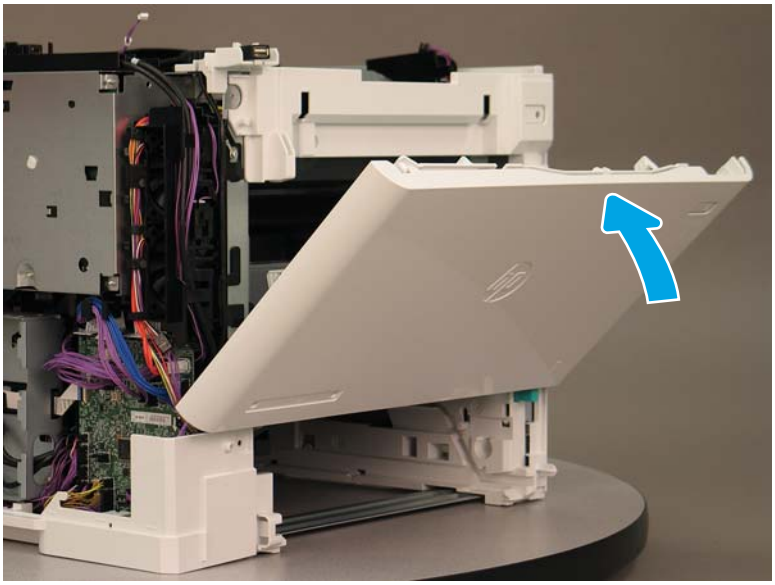


Step 7: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

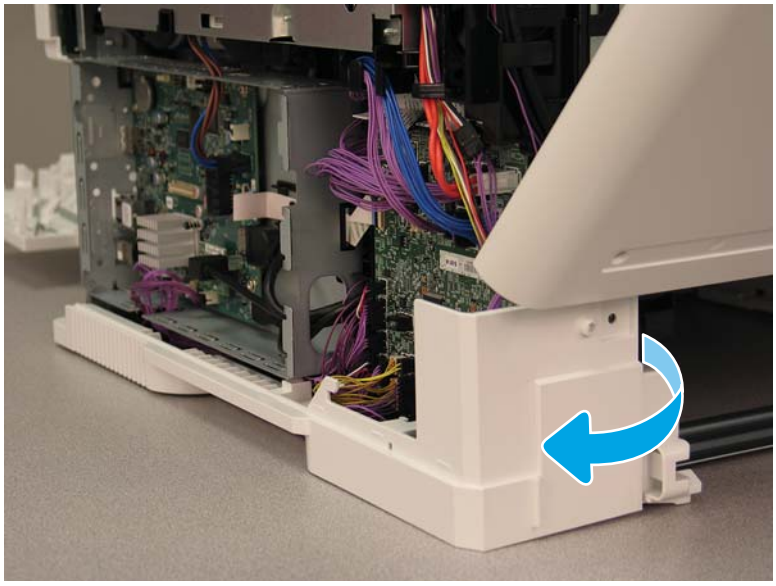
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2234 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

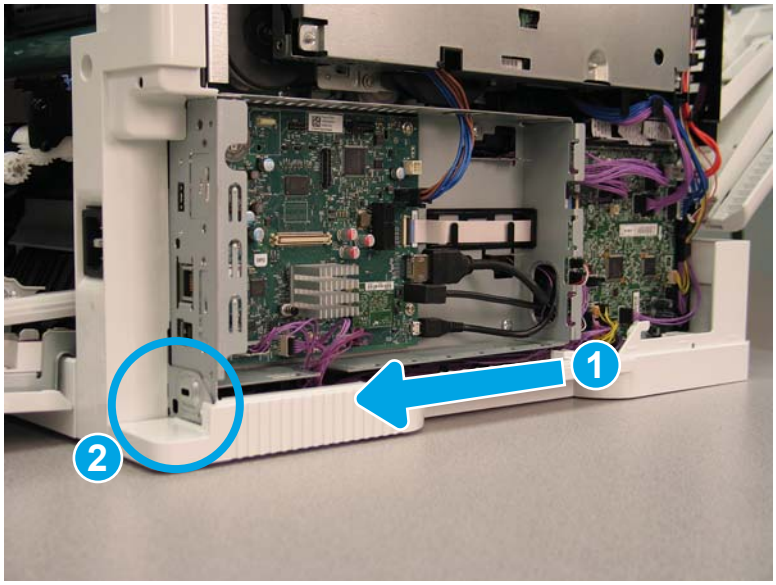
Figure 1-2235 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

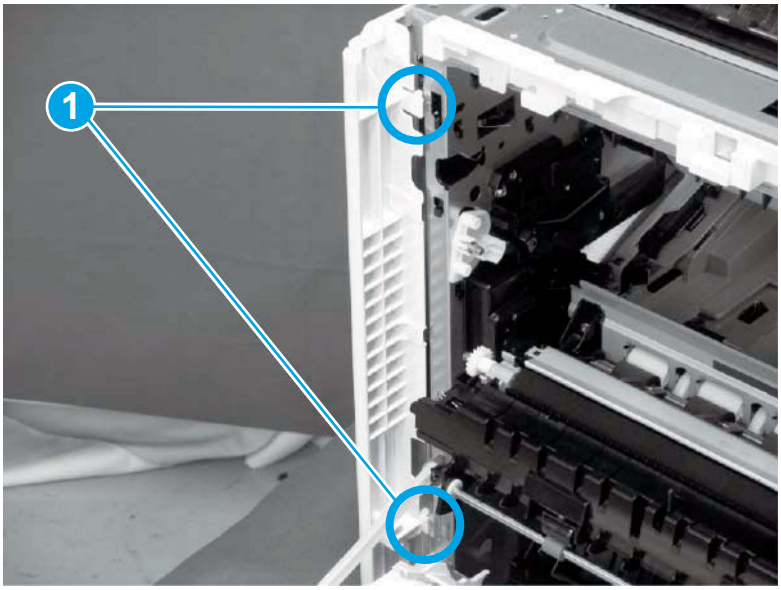
Figure 1-2236 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

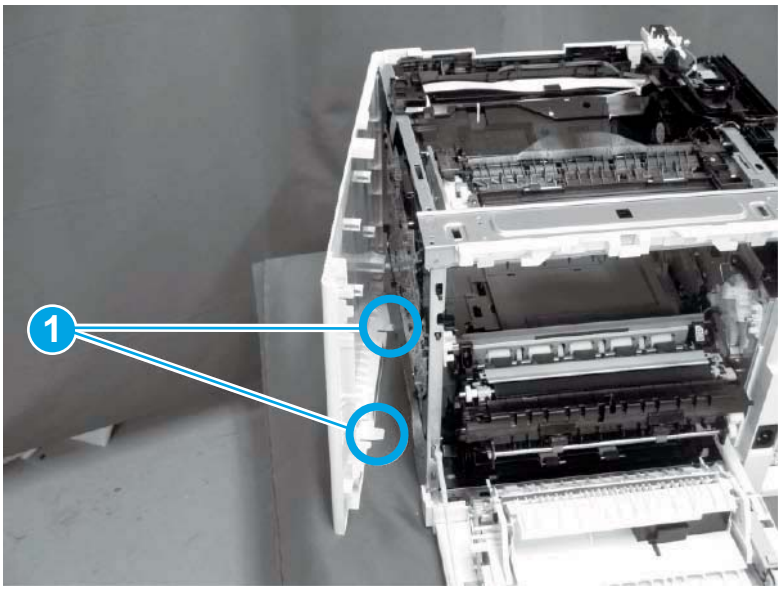
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2237 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2238 Release four tabs



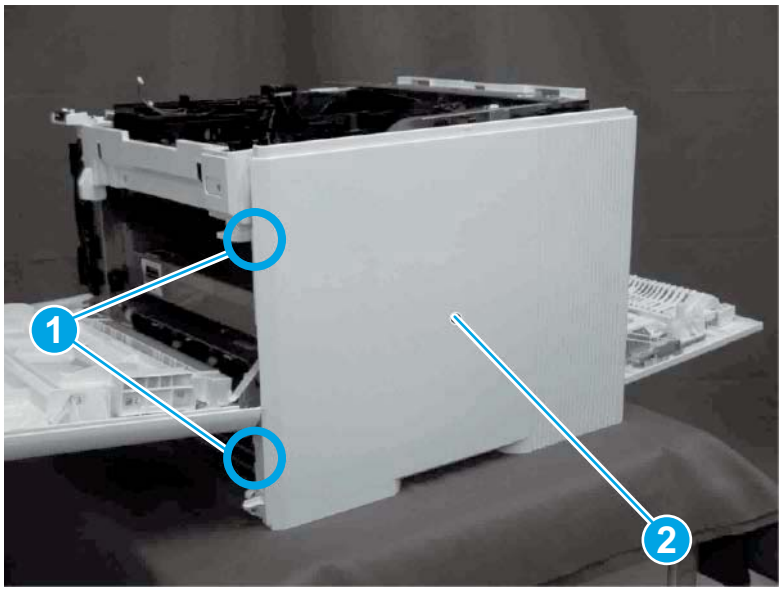
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

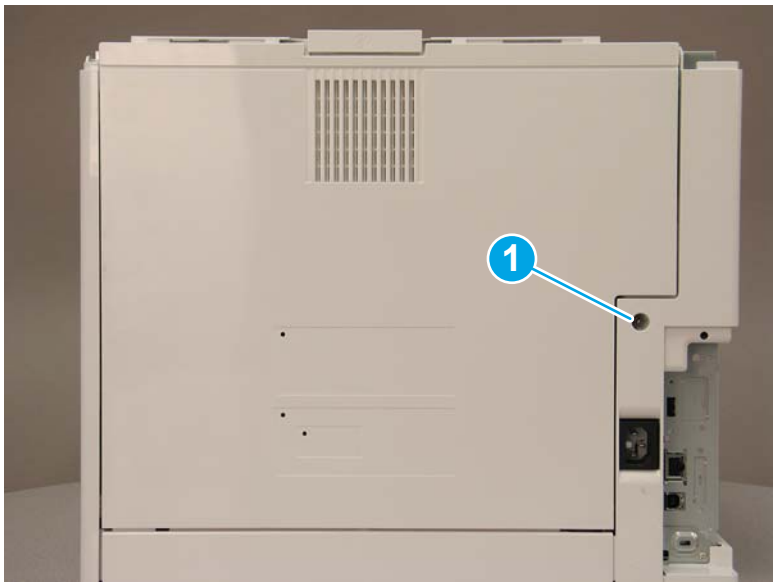
Figure 1-2239 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the inlet cover

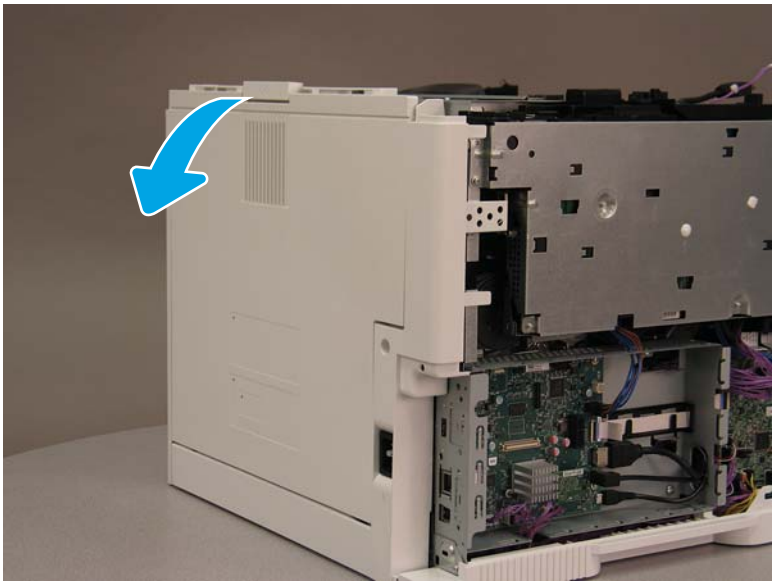
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2240 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

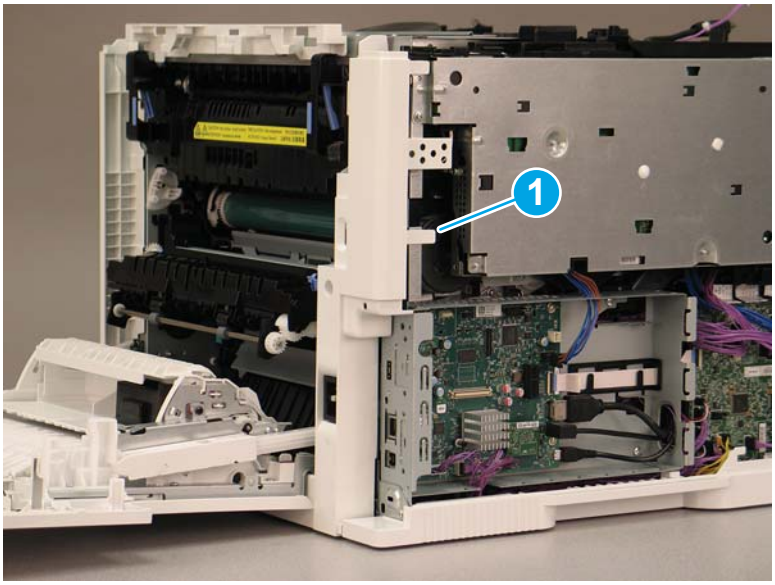
Figure 1-2241 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

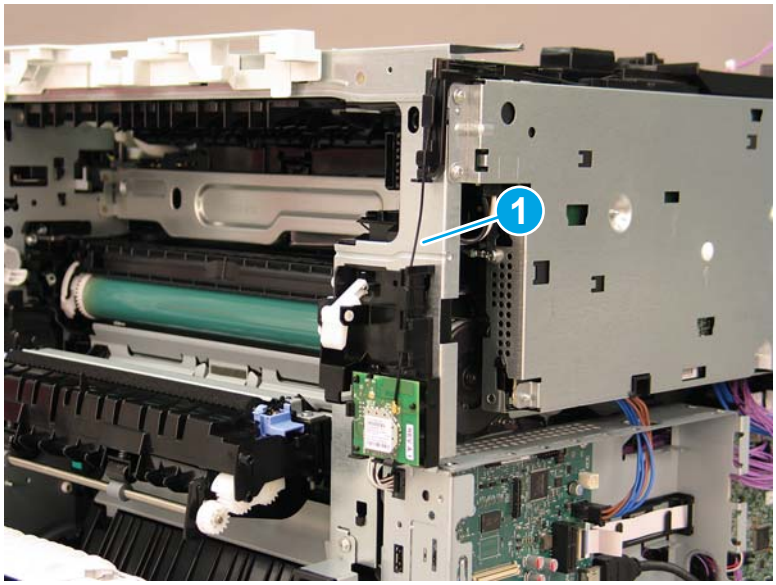
Figure 1-2242 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

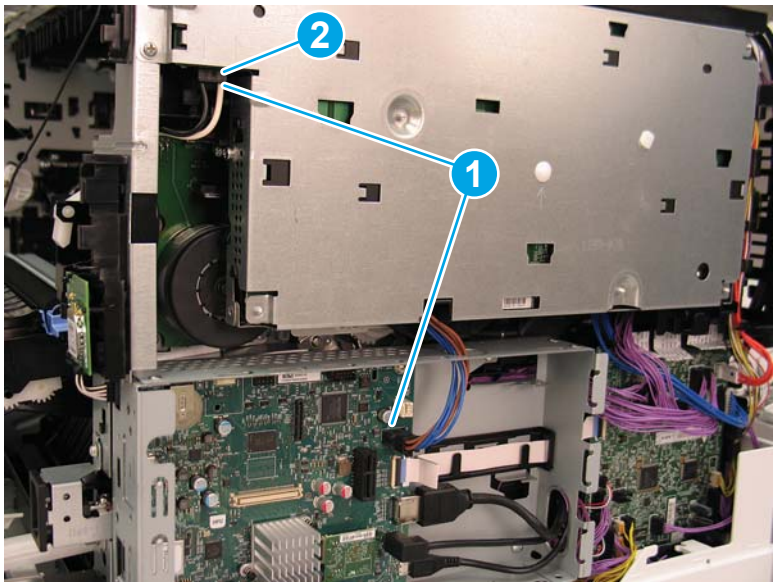
Figure 1-2243 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

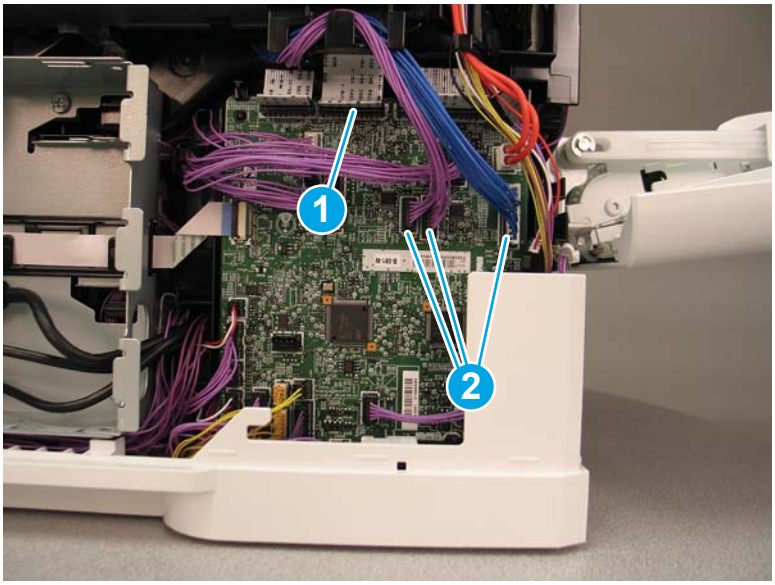
NOTE: The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2244 Disconnect two connectors



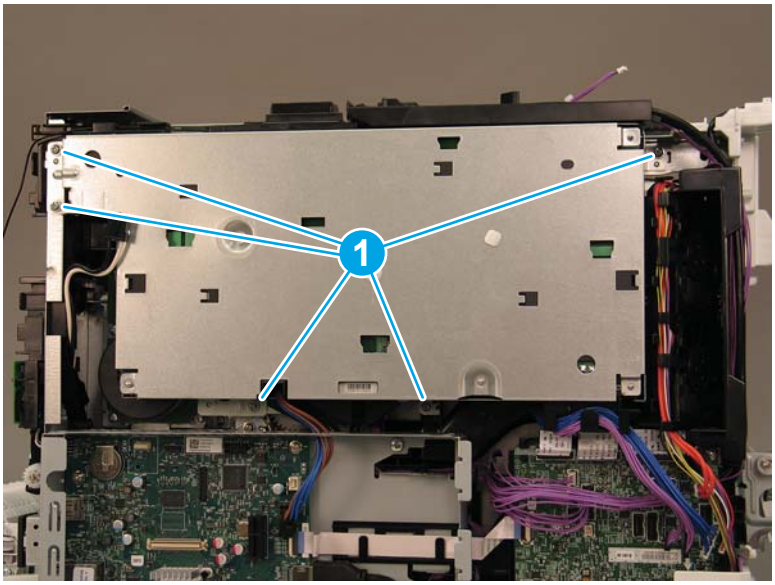
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2245 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

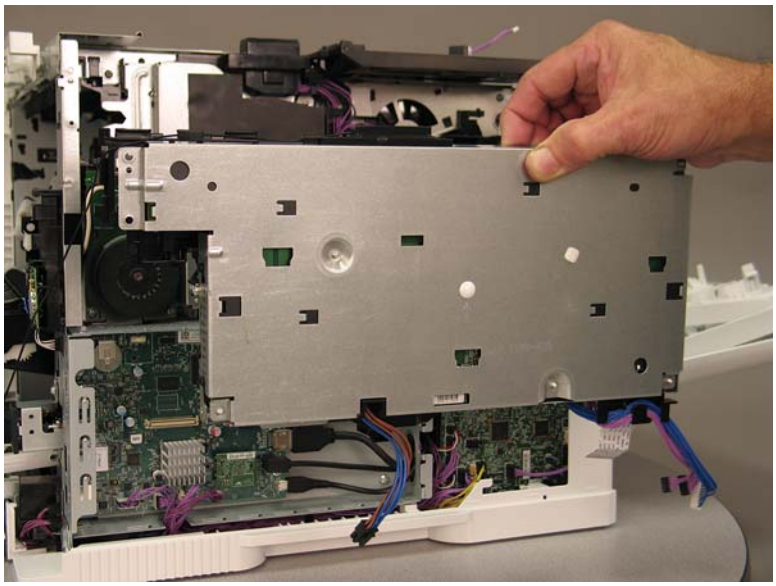
Figure 1-2246 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

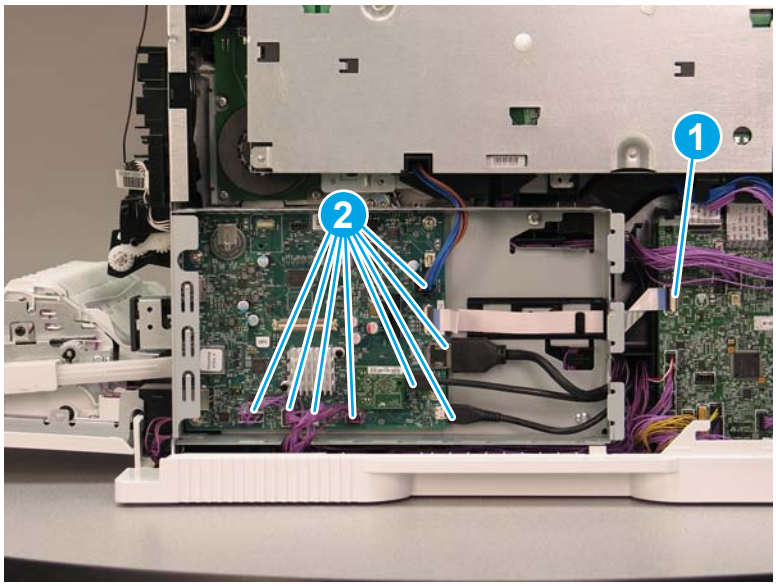
Figure 1-2247 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 11: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

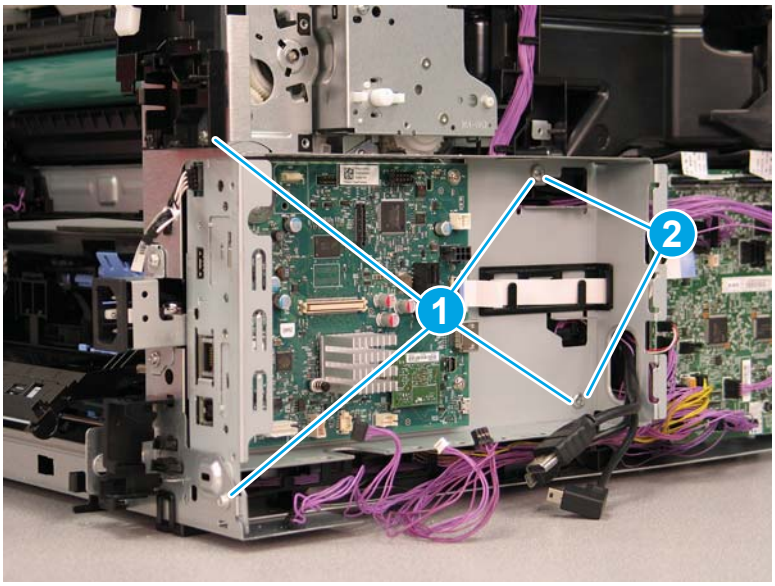
Figure 1-2248 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

NOTE: Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

Figure 1-2249 Remove four screws

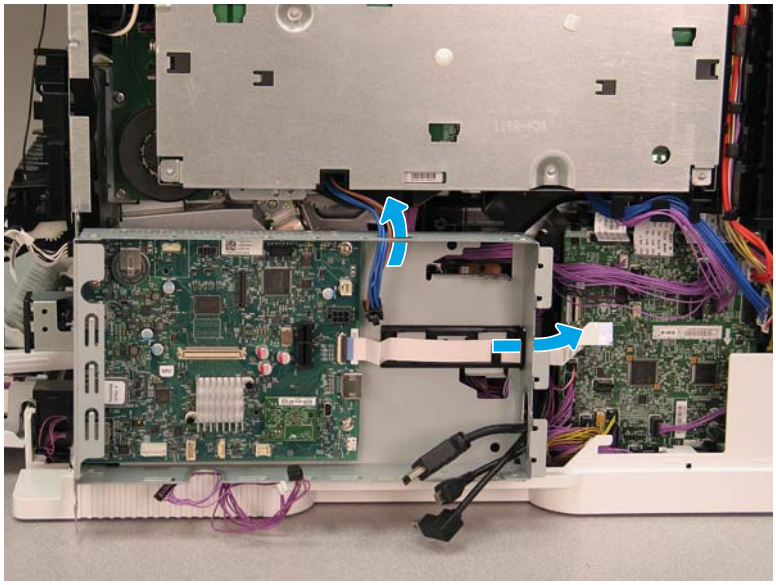


3. Do the following:

   a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2250 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



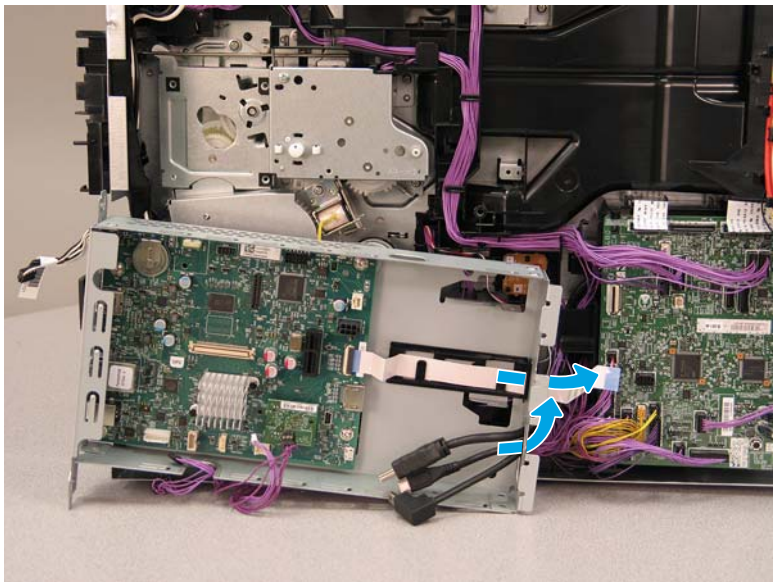
4. Do the following:

   a. Pull the cables though the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.

b. Remove the formatter cage.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

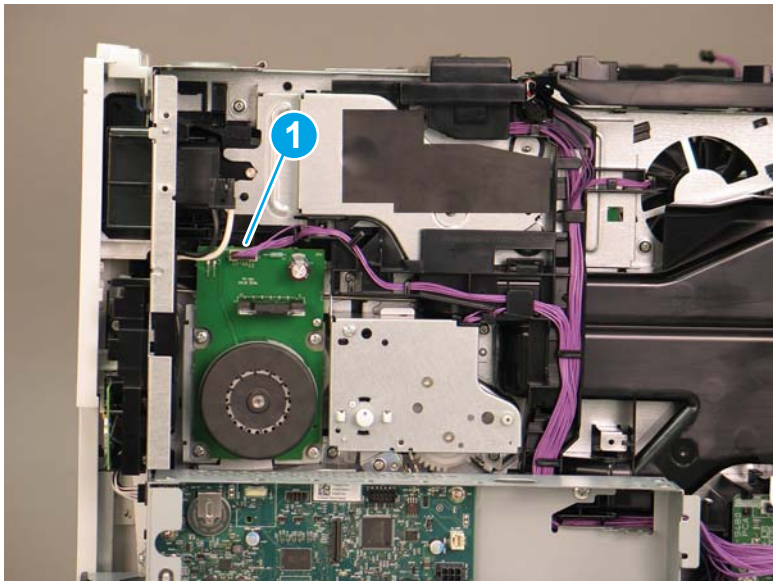
Figure 1-2251 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



Step 12: Remove the drum motor assembly

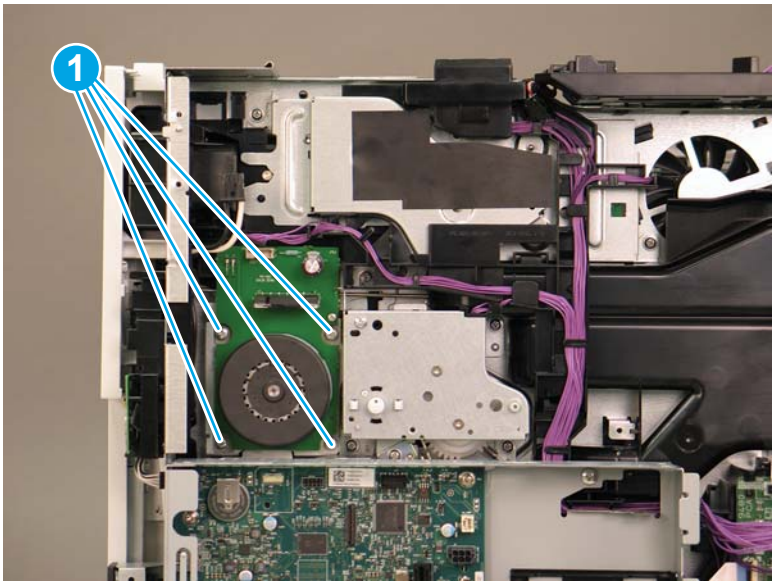
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2252 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

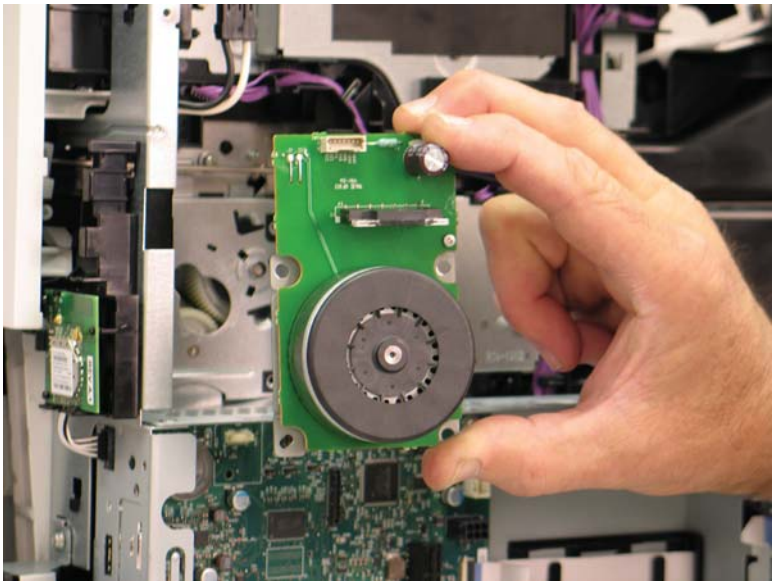
Figure 1-2253 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2254 Remove drum motor



Step 14: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2
- Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 4: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 5: Remove the top cover
- Step 6: Remove the left cover
- Step 7: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 8: Remove the rear door assembly
- Step 9: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly
- Step 12: Remove the fuser
- Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly
- Step 14: Remove the registration assembly
- Step 15: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies
- Step 16: Remove the main drive assembly
- Step 17: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the main drive assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Main drive assembly part number	
RM2-1250-000CN	Main drive assembly (LCD simplex model)
RM2-6777-000CN	Main drive assembly (LCD duplex model)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

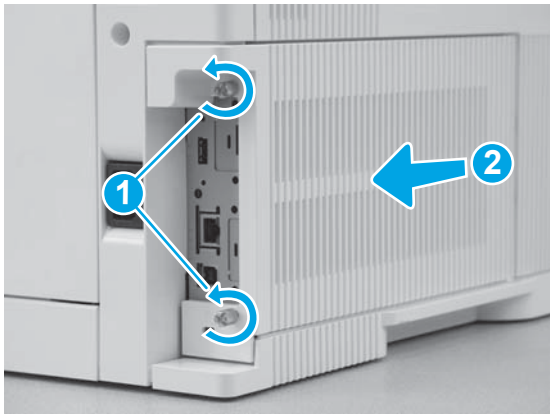
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2255 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2

▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2256 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2257 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2258 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2259 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2260 Lift and release the control panel

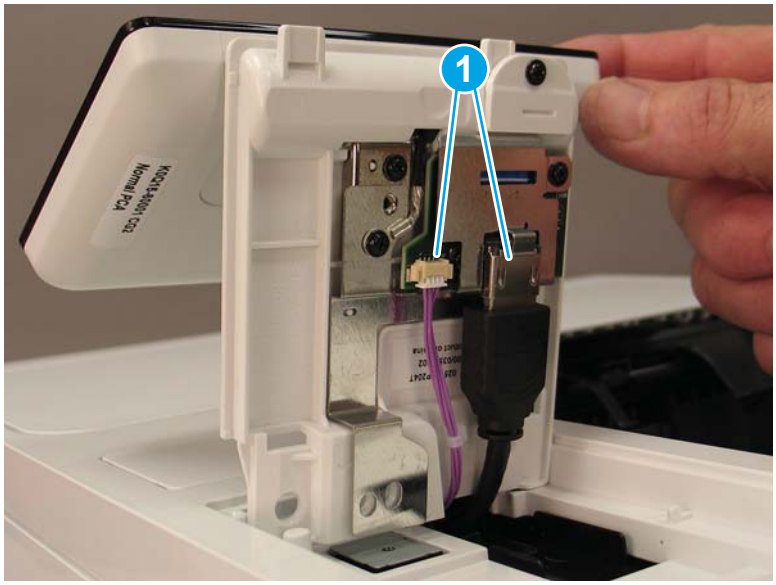


5. Do the following:

a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2261 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

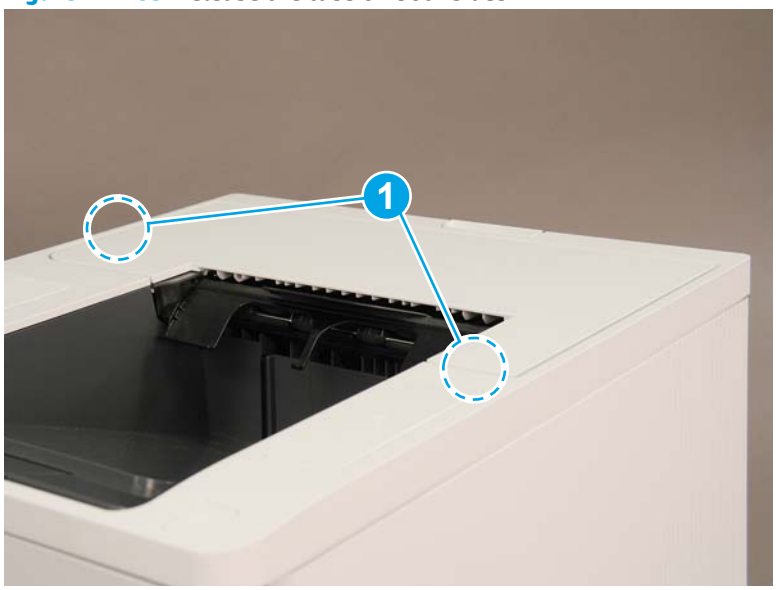
Figure 1-2262 Remove the control panel



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

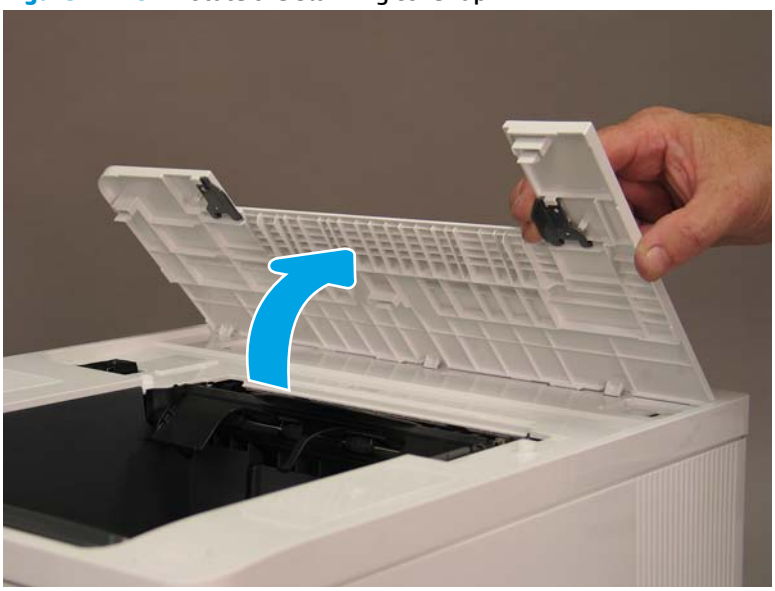
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2263 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

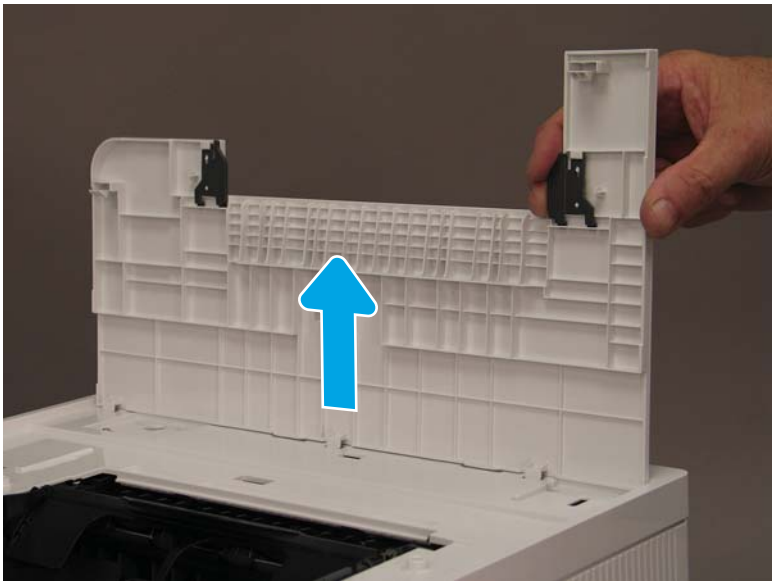
Figure 1-2264 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

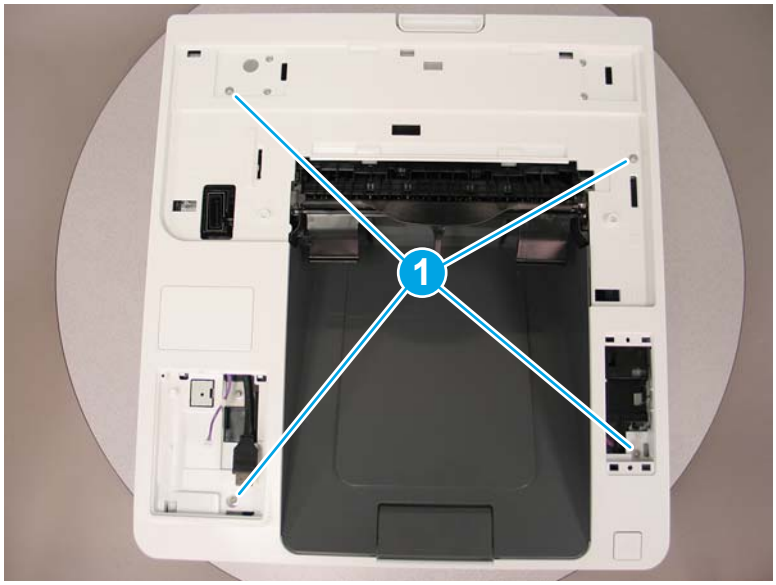
Figure 1-2265 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2266 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-2267 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



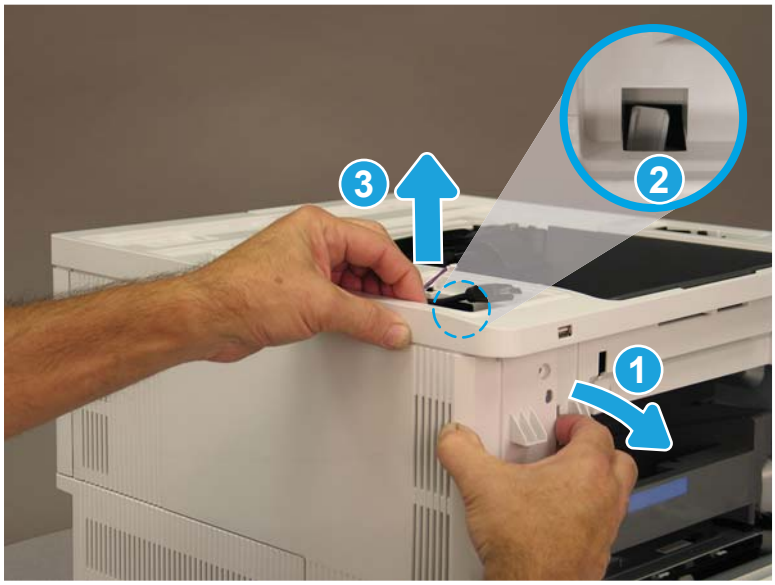
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

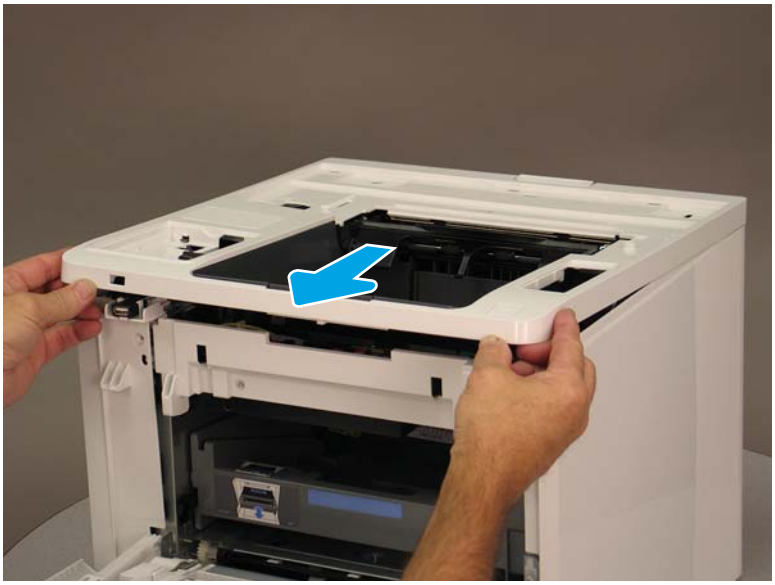
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2268 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

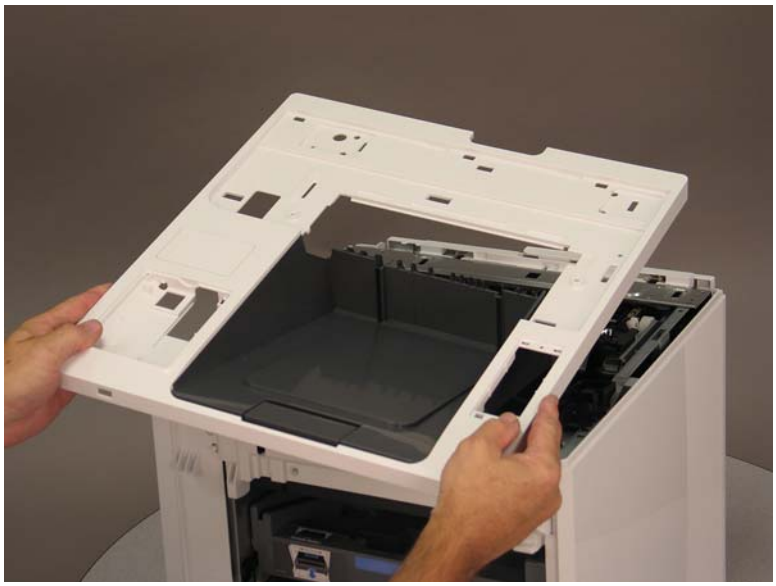
Figure 1-2269 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

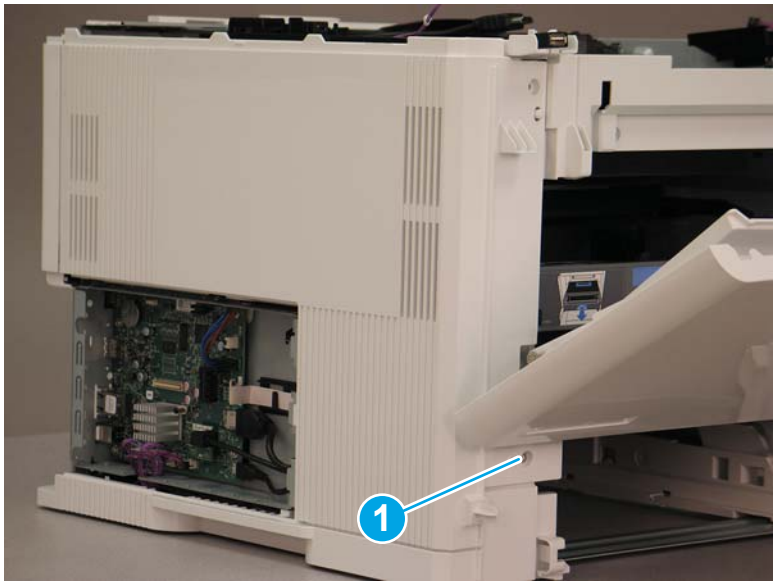
Figure 1-2270 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 6: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2271 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



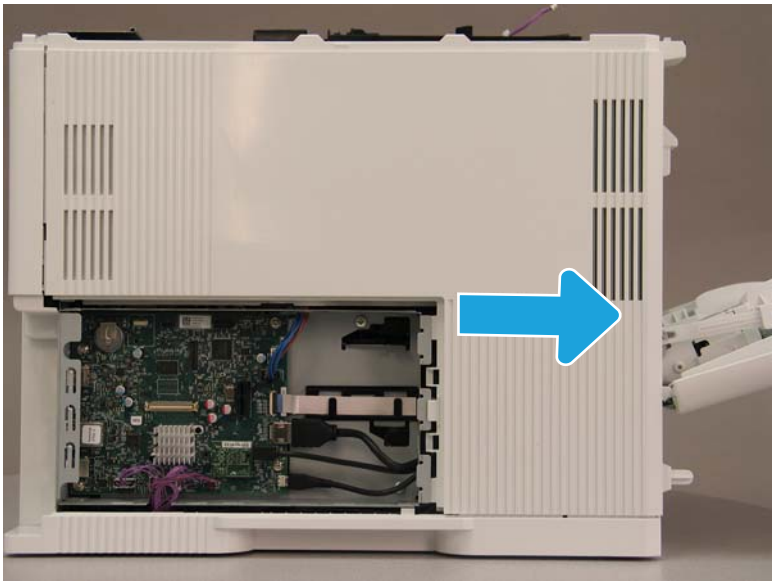
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2272 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2273 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

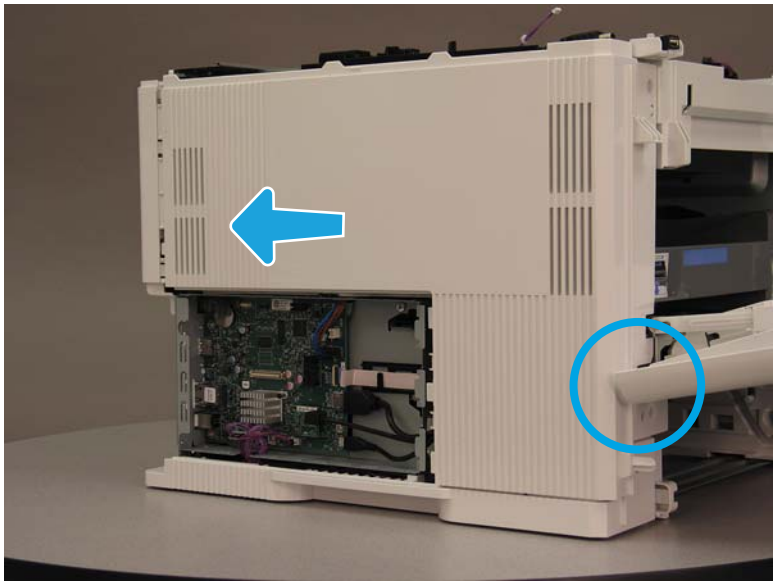


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2274 Remove the left cover

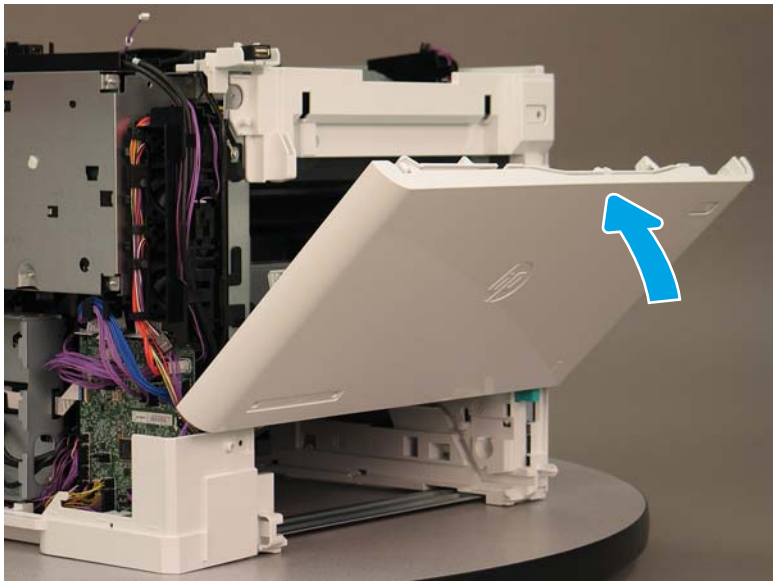


Step 7: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

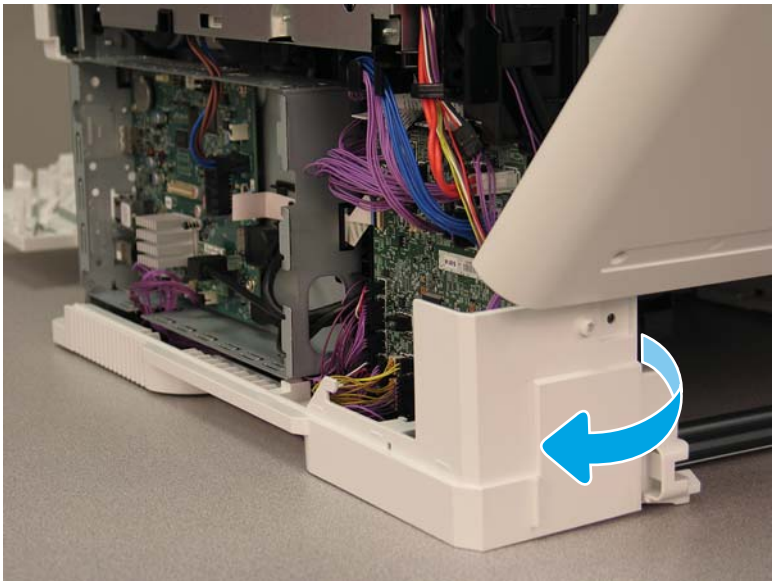
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2275 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

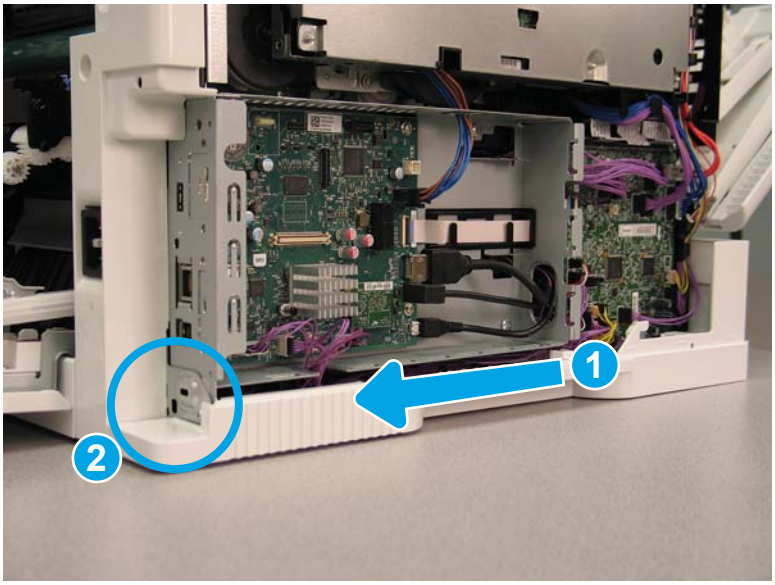
Figure 1-2276 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2277 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 8: Remove the rear door assembly

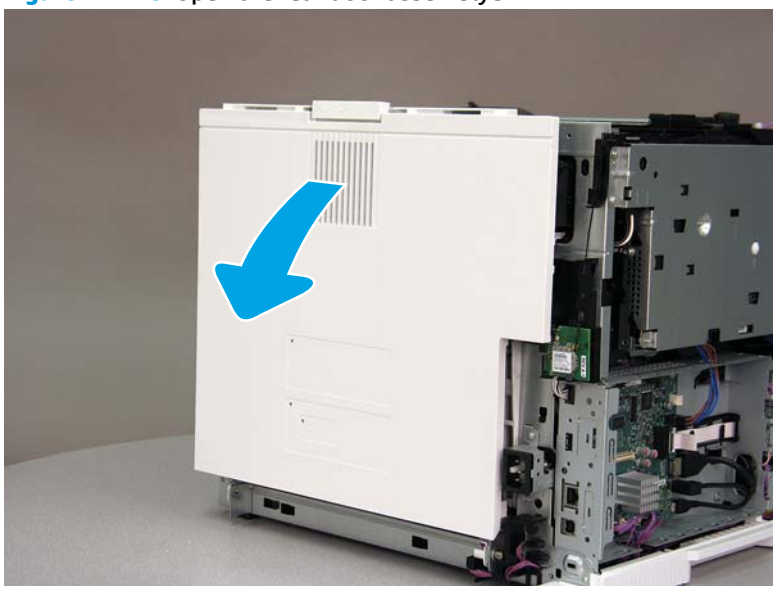
1. Disconnect the two connectors on the lower left side of the rear door assembly.

Figure 1-2278 Disconnect two connectors



2. Open the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2279 Open the rear door assemblye



3. Remove the e-ring (callout 1) from the spring-loaded door hinge.

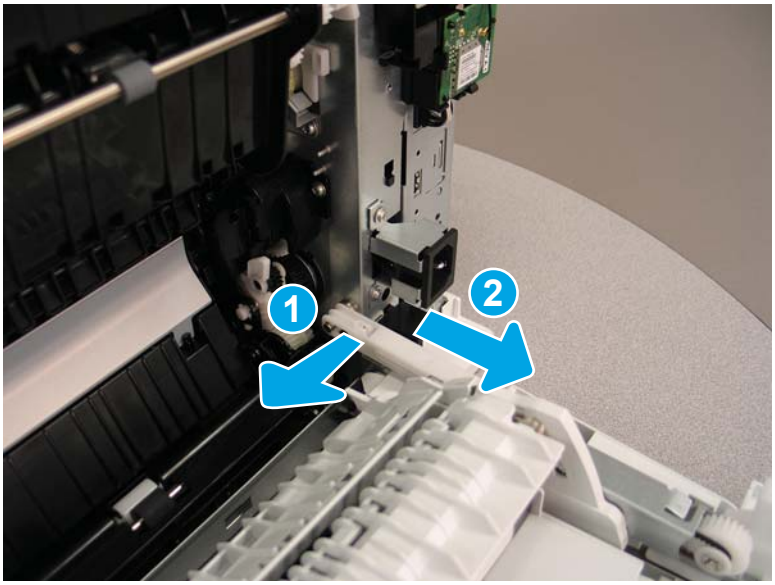
TIP: Close transfer roller.

Figure 1-2280 Remove the e-ring



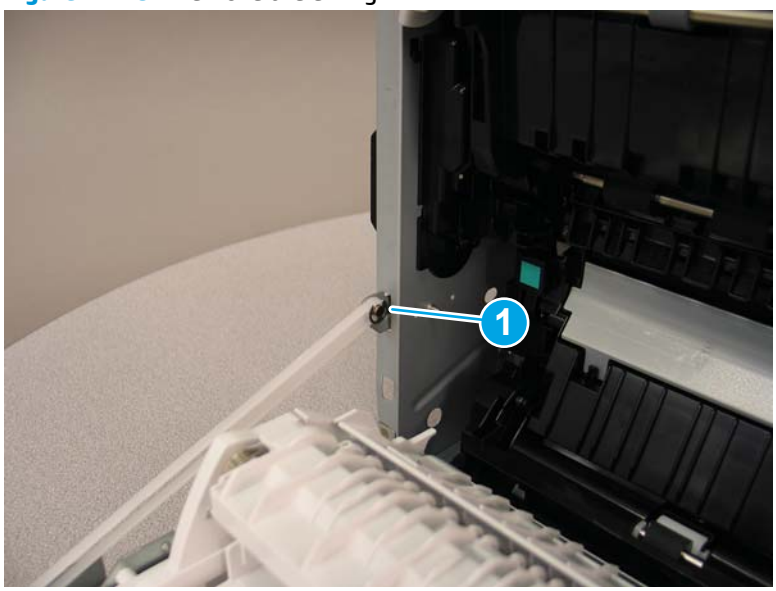
4. Flex the door hinge off (callout 1), and then remove the door hinge (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-2281 Flex off and remove the door hinge



5. Remove the e-ring from the left door hinge (callout 1).

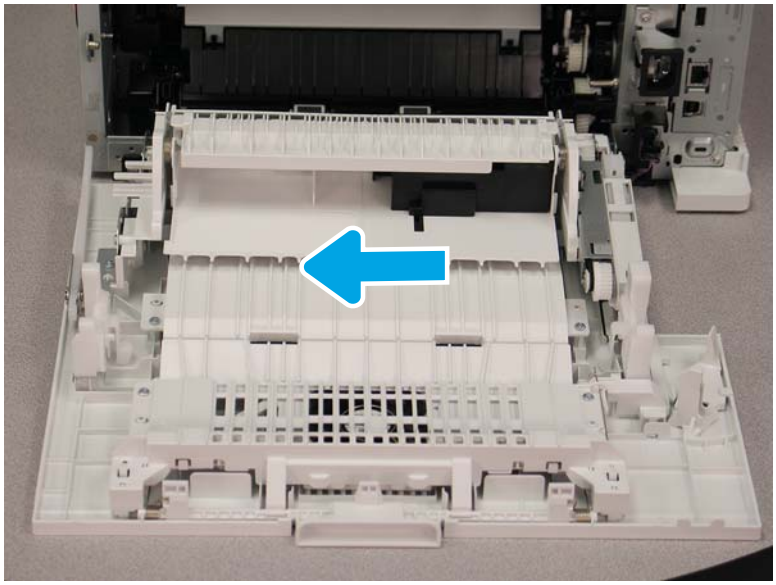
Figure 1-2282 Remove the e-ring



6. Slide the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow to release the hinge pins.

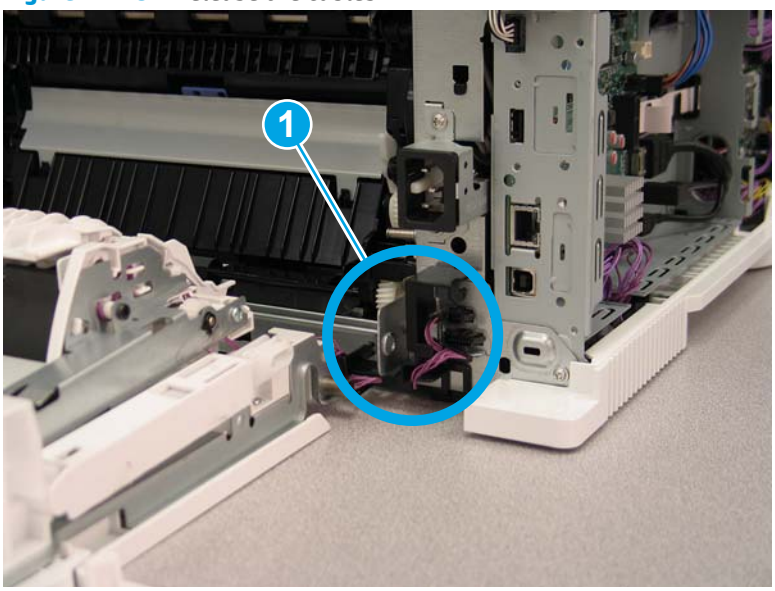
CAUTION: The rear door assembly is still attached by the cable guide.

Figure 1-2283 Slide the rear door assembly and release the hinge pins



7. Release the cables from the cable guide (callout 1).

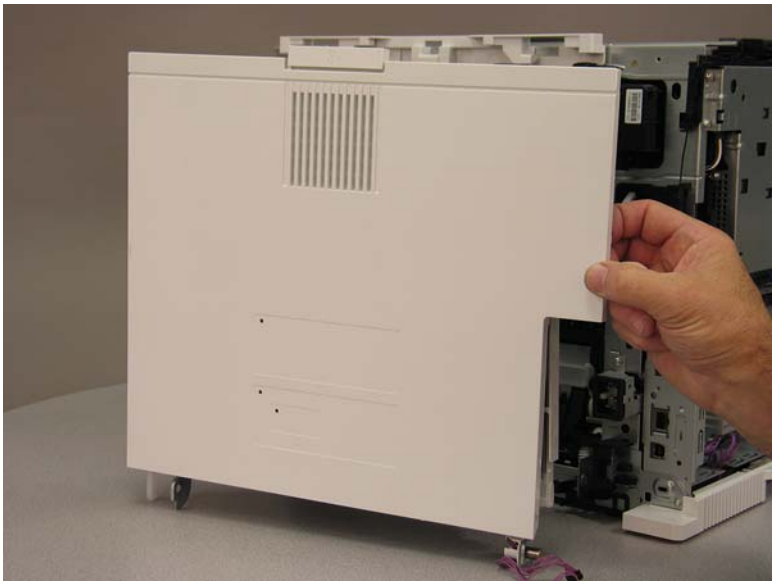
Figure 1-2284 Release the cables



8. Remove the rear door assembly.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2285 Remove the rear door assembly



Step 9: Remove the inlet cover

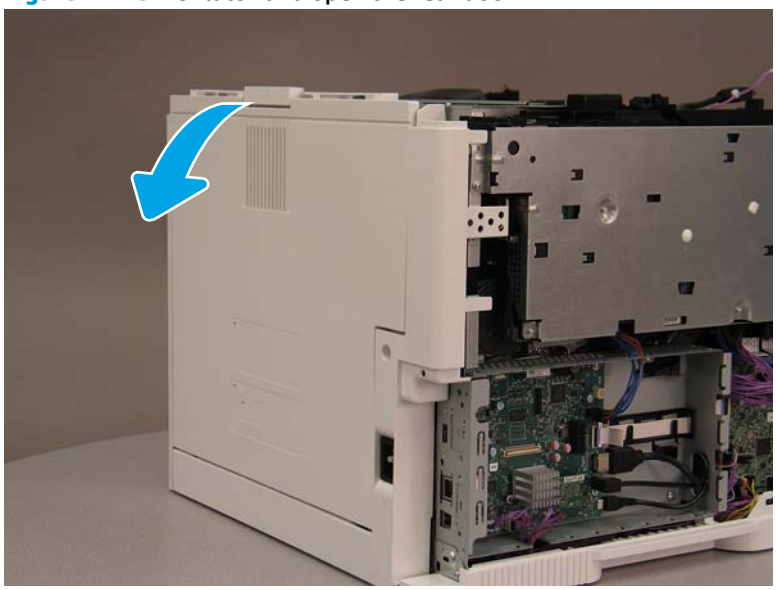
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2286 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

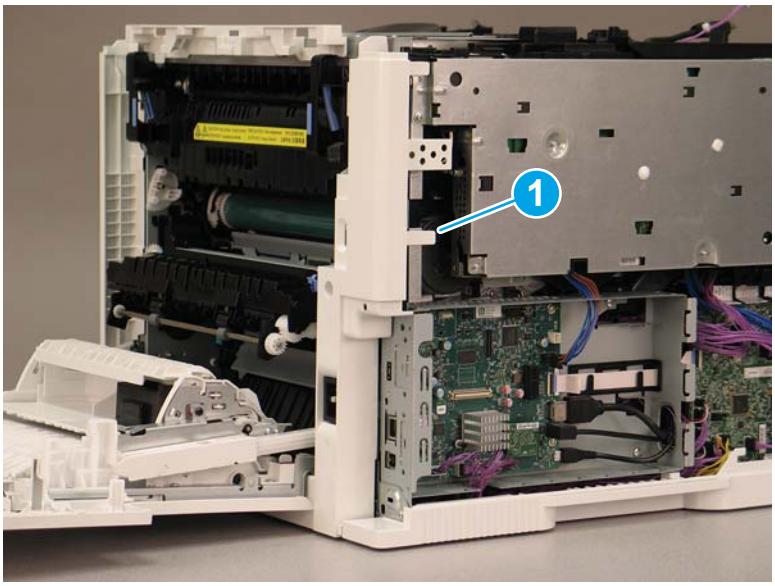
Figure 1-2287 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

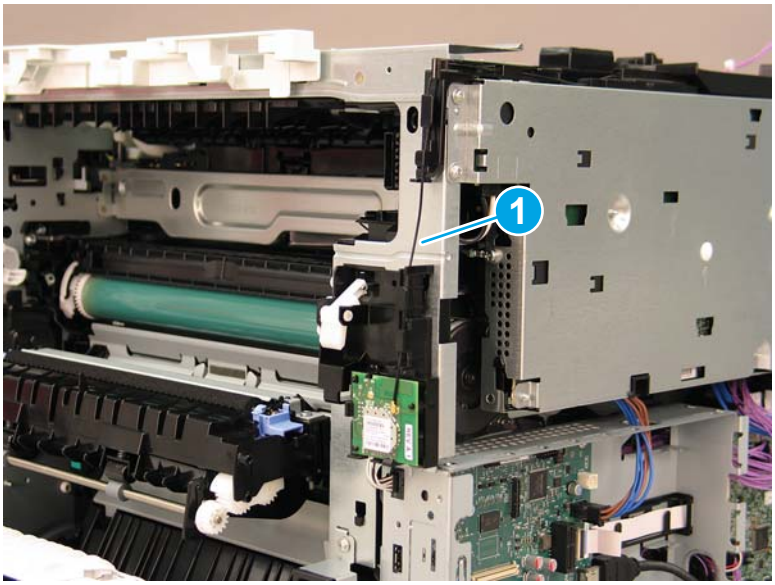
Figure 1-2288 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

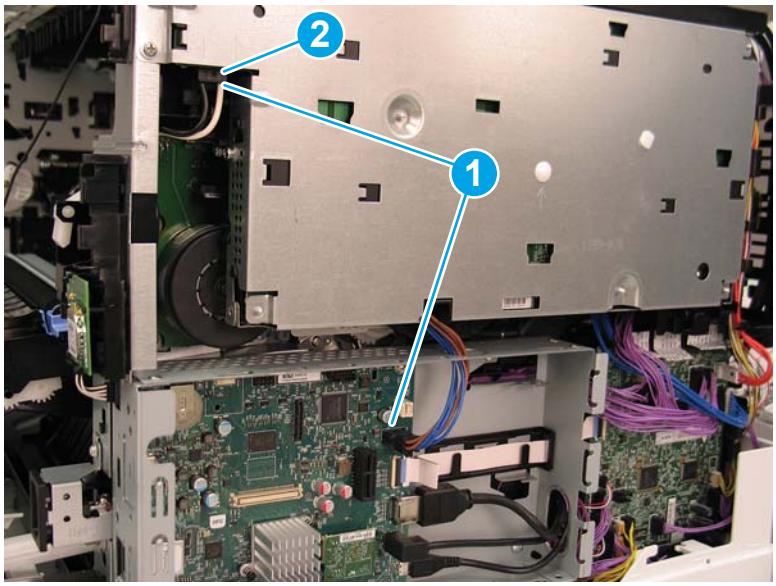
Figure 1-2289 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

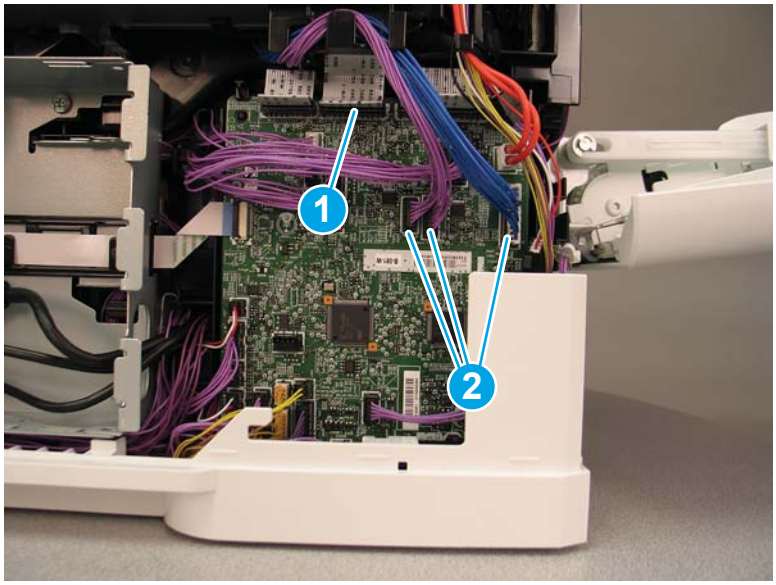
NOTE: The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2290 Disconnect two connectors



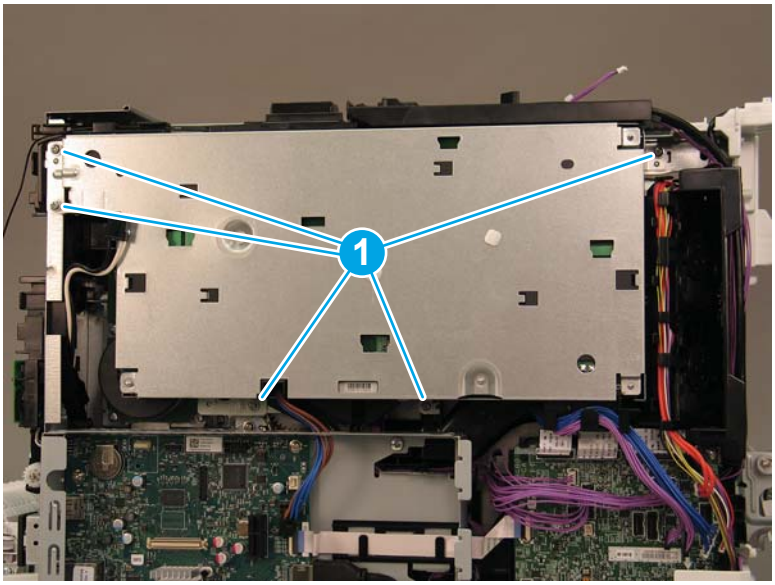
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2291 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

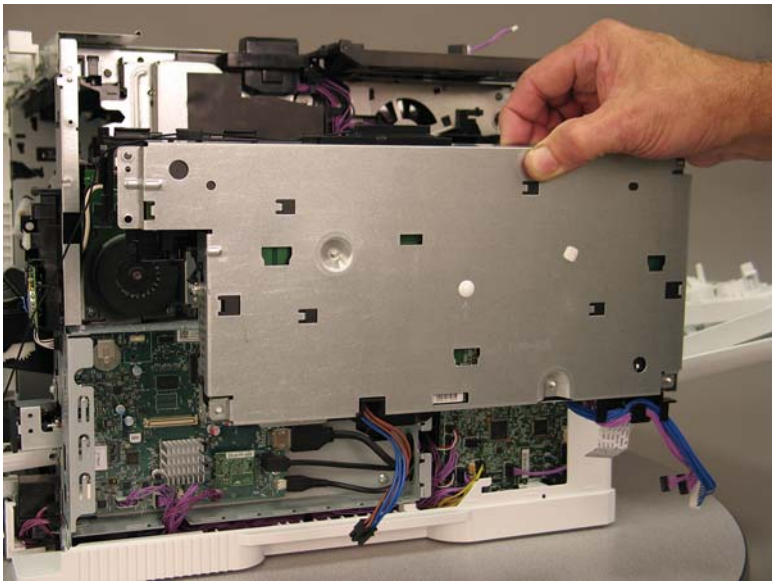
Figure 1-2292 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

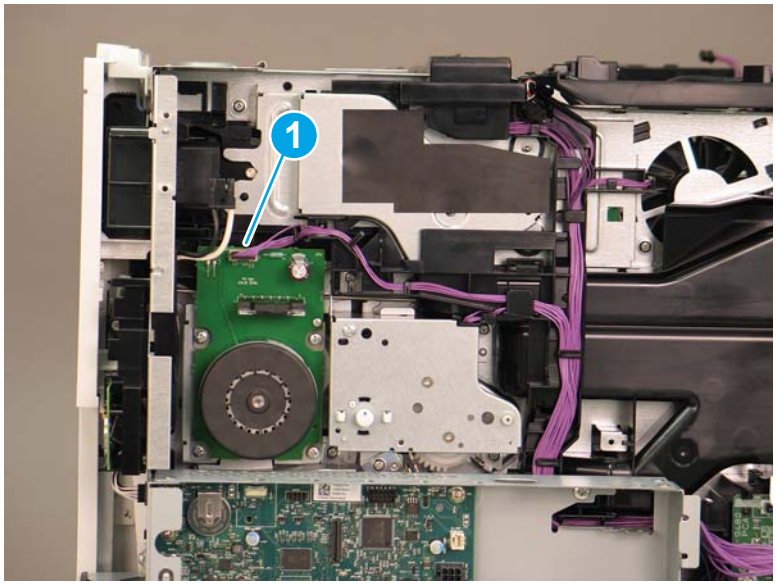
Figure 1-2293 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly

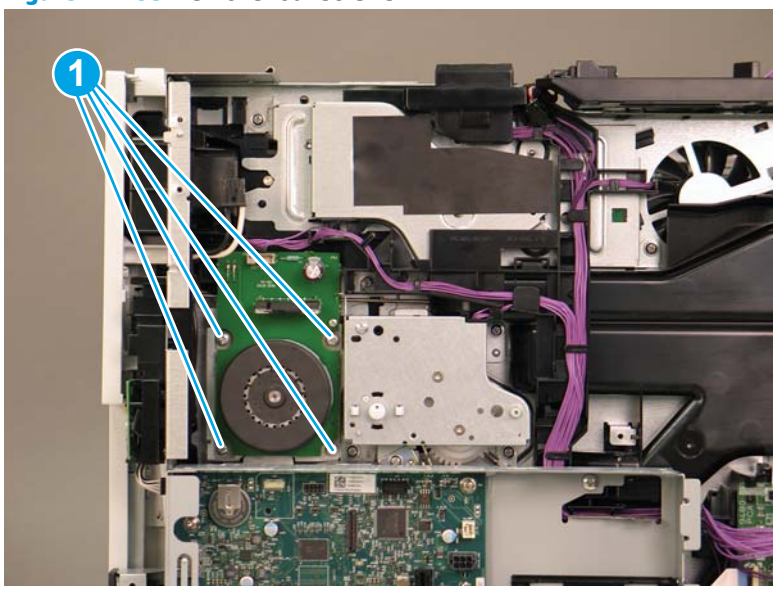
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2294 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

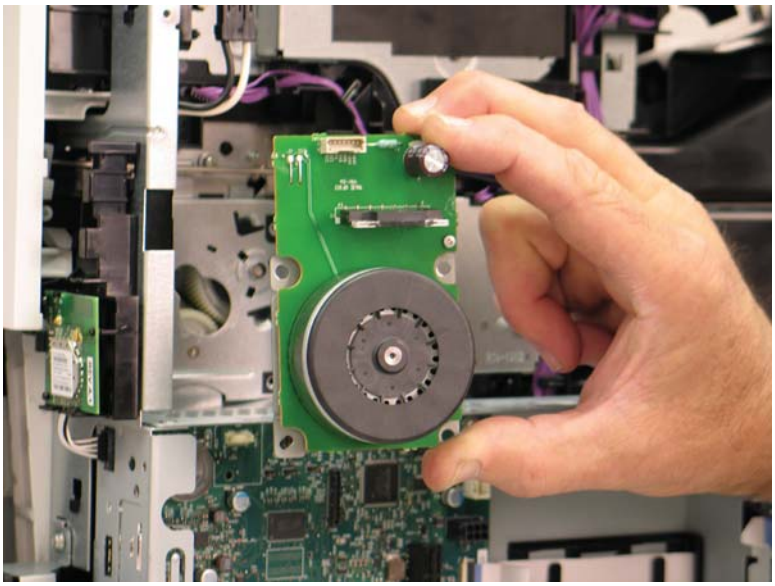
Figure 1-2295 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2296 Remove drum motor



Step 12: Remove the fuser

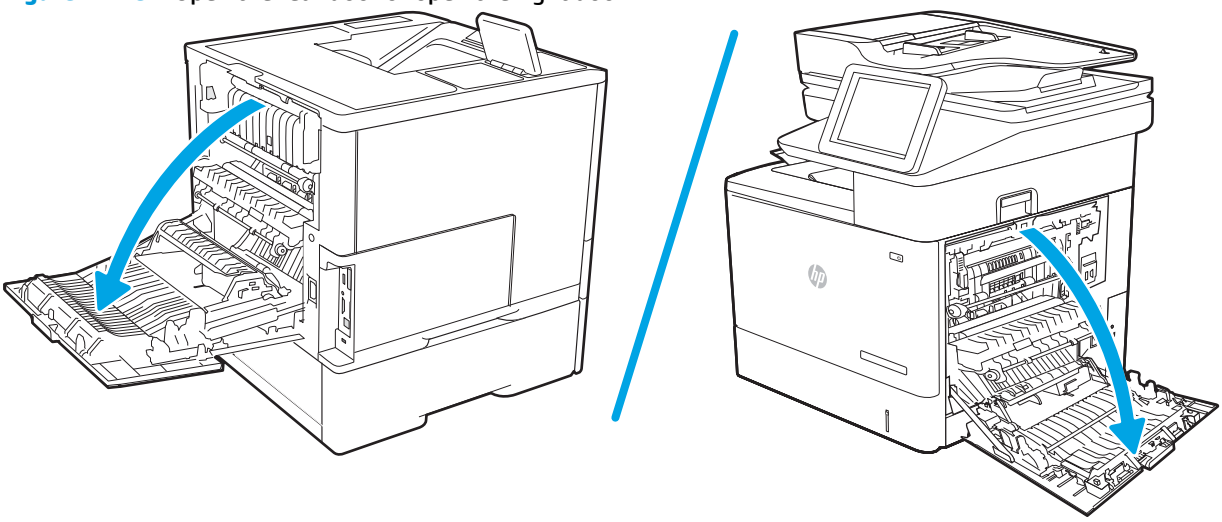
1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:

   a. **M607/M608/M609 printers:** Open the rear door.

   b. **M631/M632/M633 printers:** Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

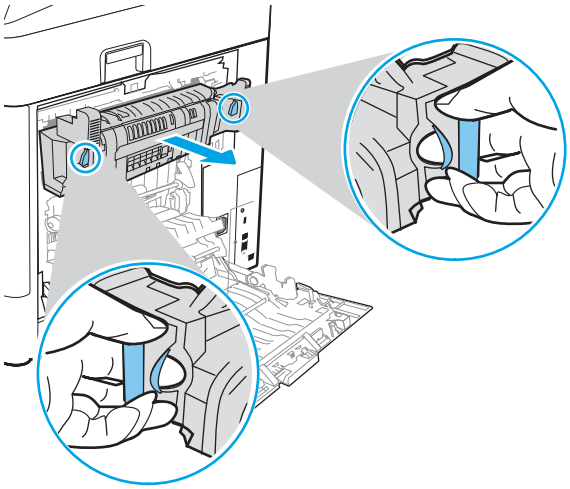
Figure 1-2297 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-2298 Remove the fuser



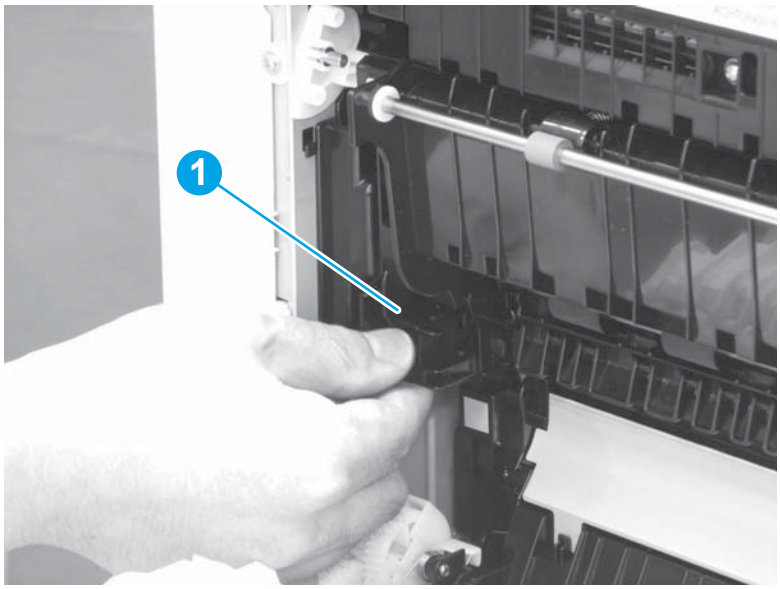
Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:

   a. Open the right door assembly.

   b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-2299 Open the right door and pull out the cover



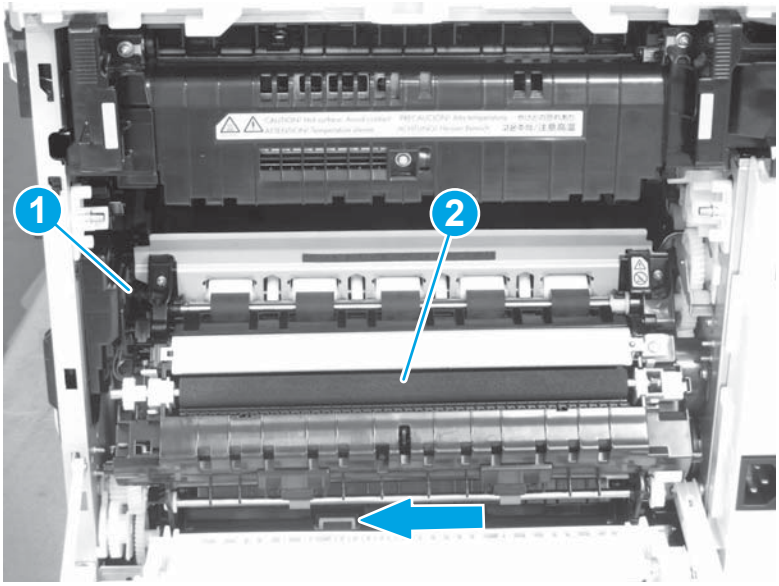
2. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

   b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2300 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 14: Remove the registration assembly

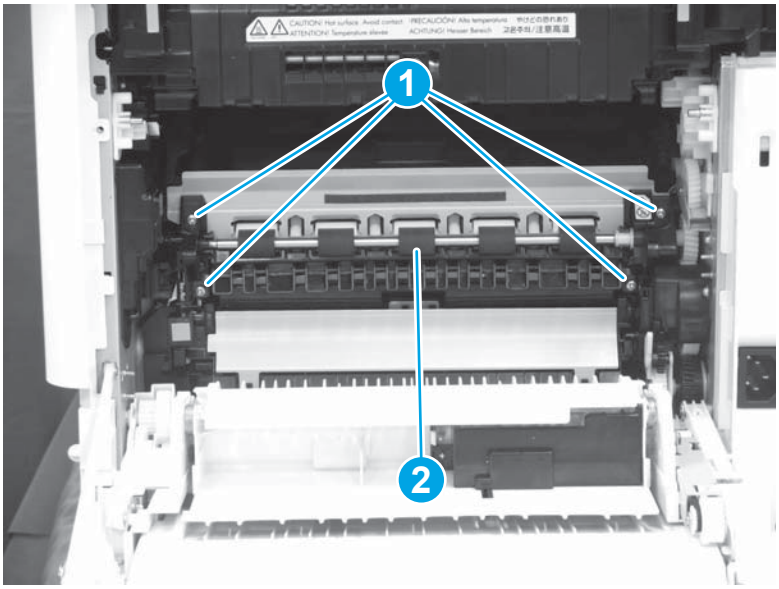
▲ Do the following:

a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

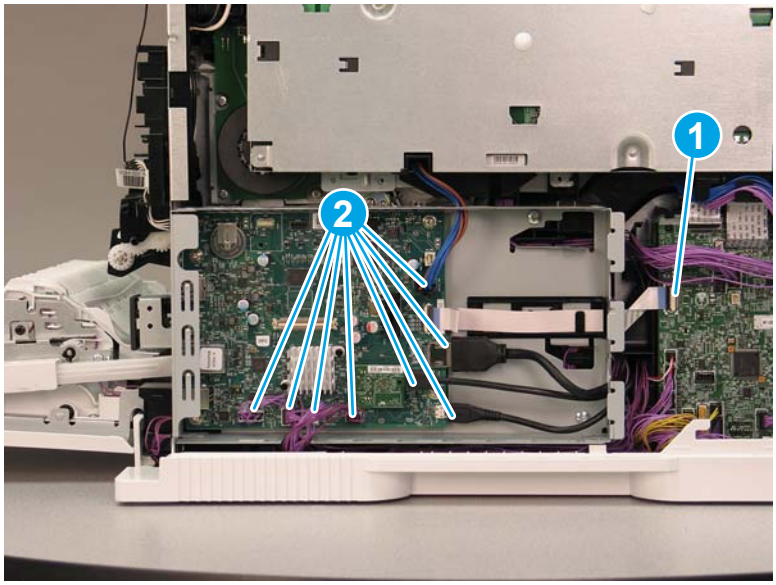
Figure 1-2301 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 15: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

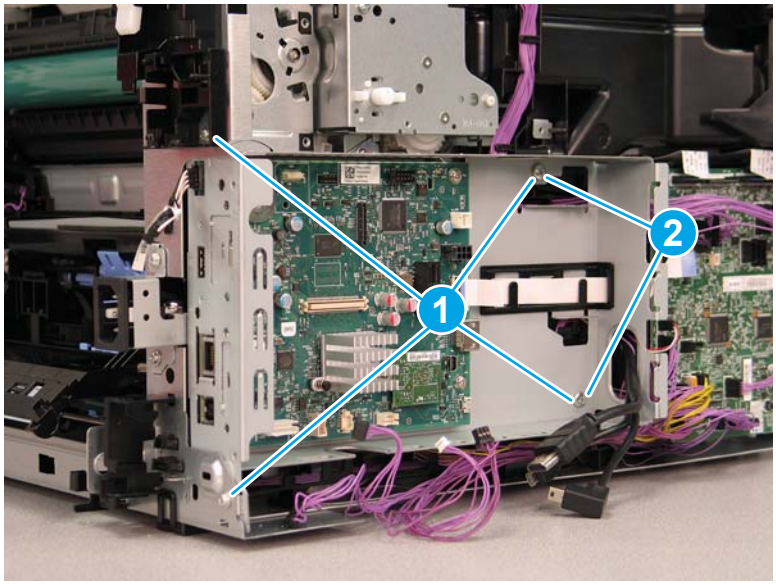
Figure 1-2302 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

NOTE: Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

Figure 1-2303 Remove four screws

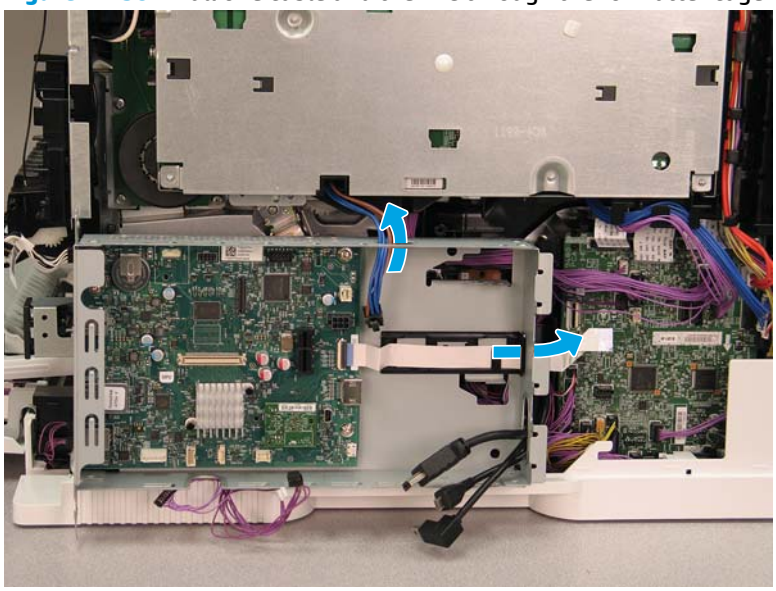


3. Do the following:

   a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2304 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



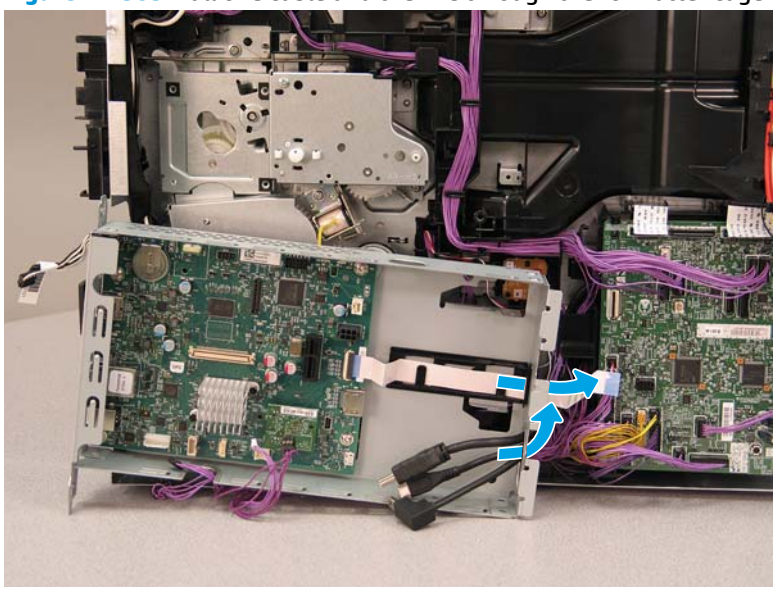
4. Do the following:

a. Pull the cables though the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.

b. Remove the formatter cage.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

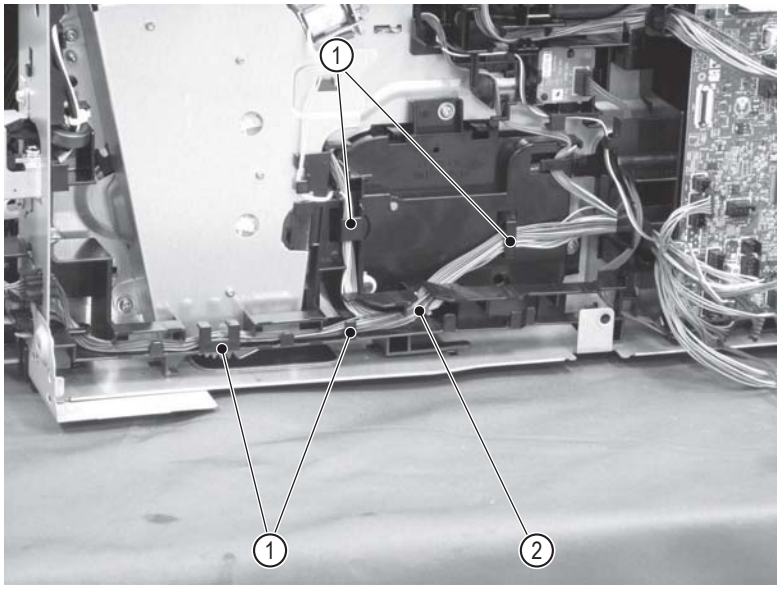
Figure 1-2305 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



Step 16: Remove the main drive assembly

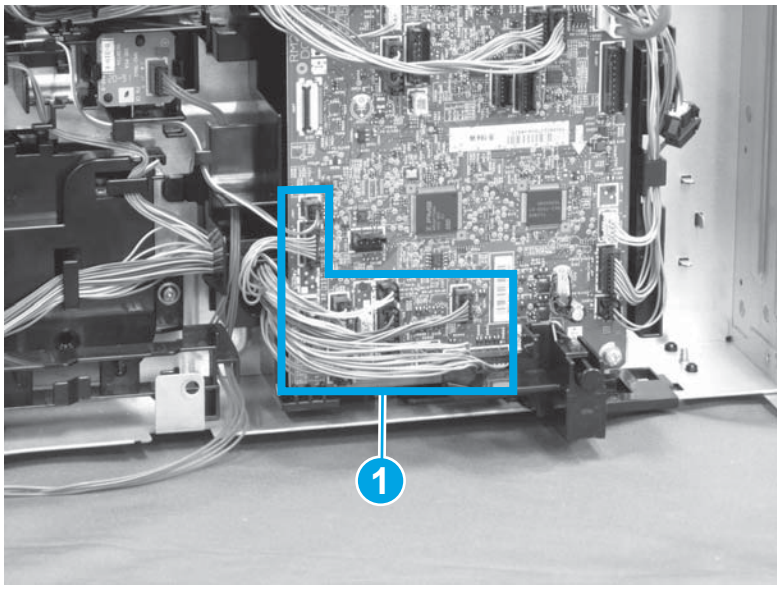
1. Locate the cable guides (callout 1) and remove the cable (callout 2) from the guides.

Figure 1-2306 Release the cable



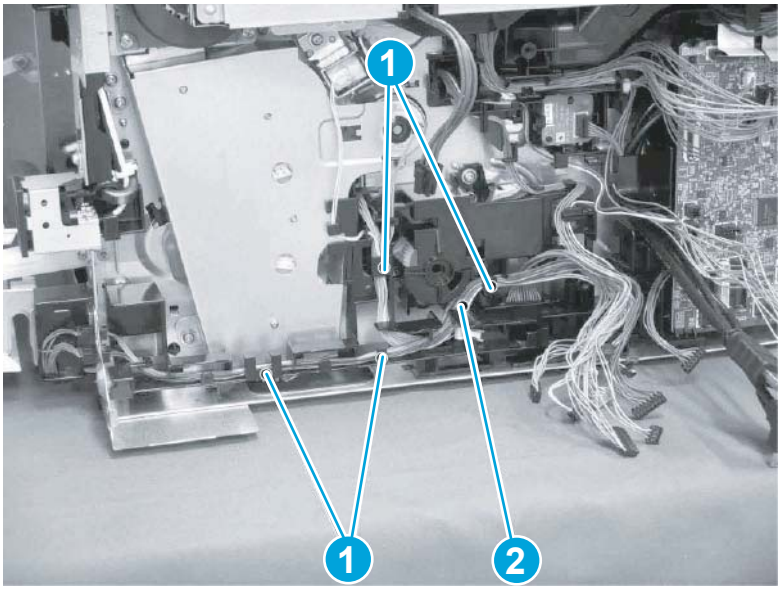
2. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2307 Disconnect eight connectors



3. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-2308 Release the cable

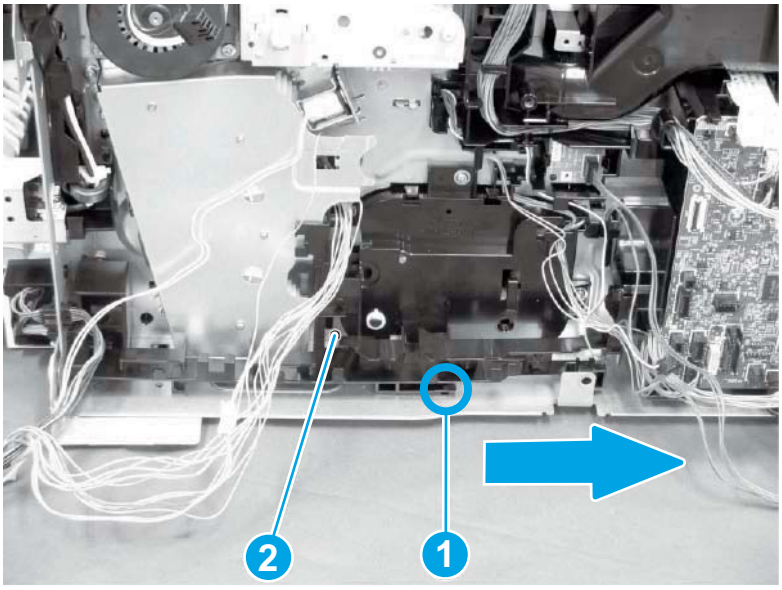


4. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2309 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



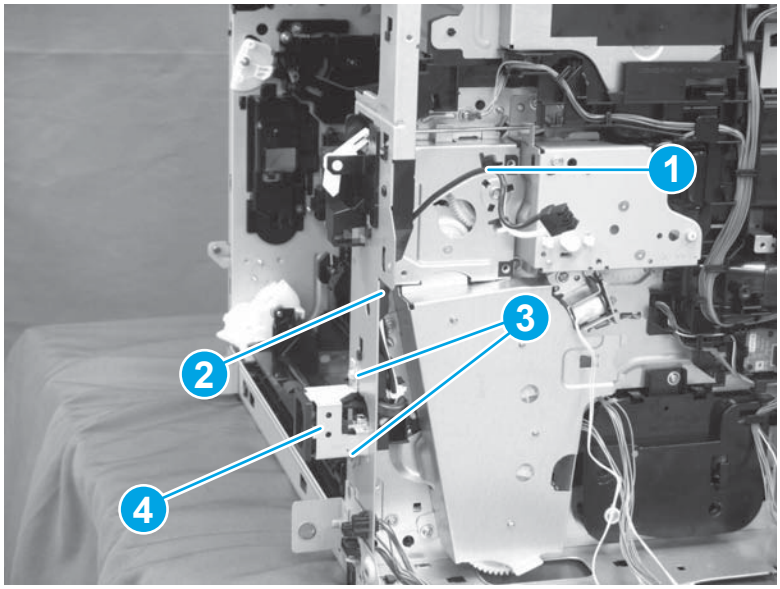
5. Do the following:

   a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).

   b. Remove two screws (callout 3).

   c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-2310 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly

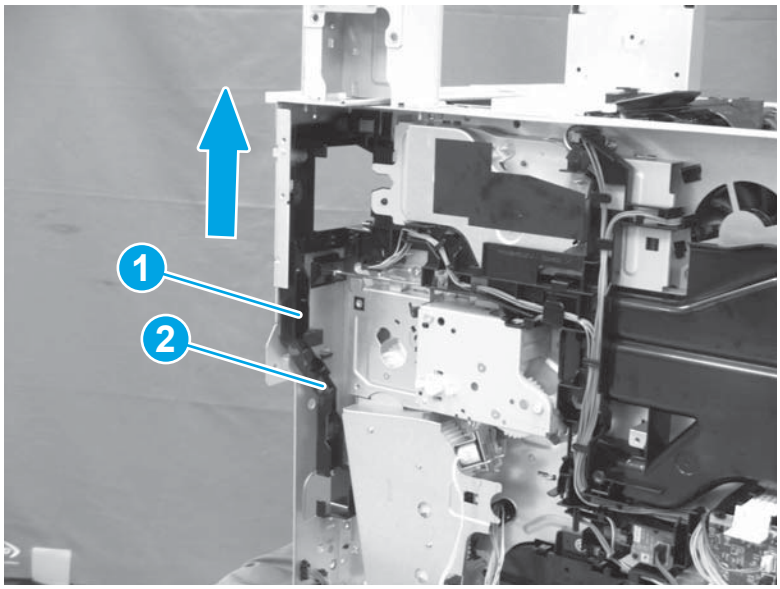


6. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

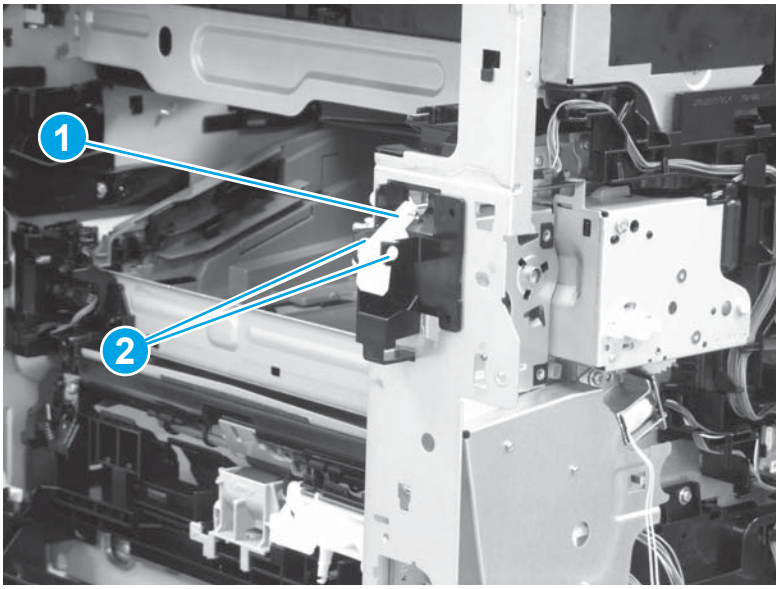
   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2311 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



7. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-2312 Remove the link lever from two shafts

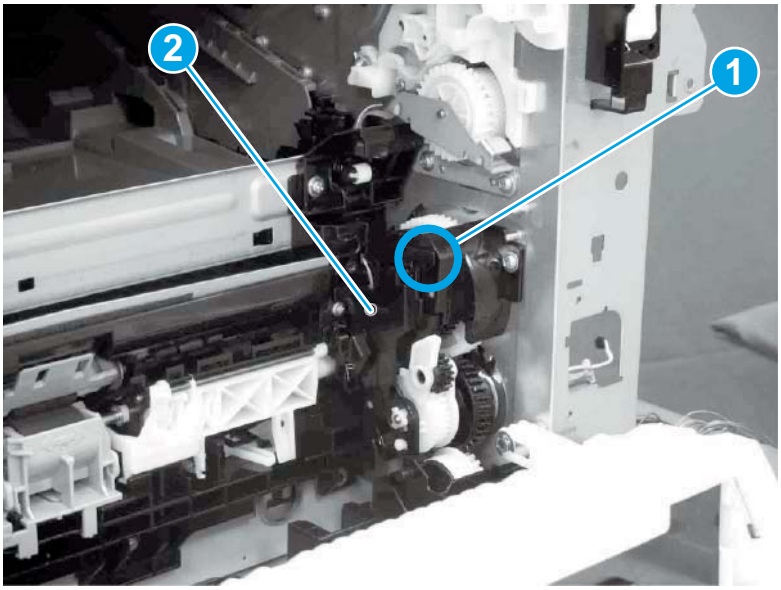


8. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

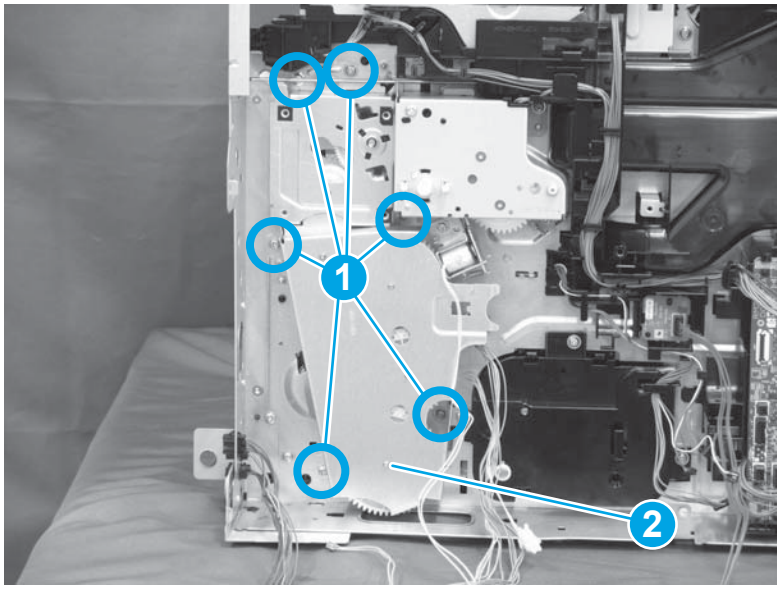
   b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2313 Release one tab and remove the cover



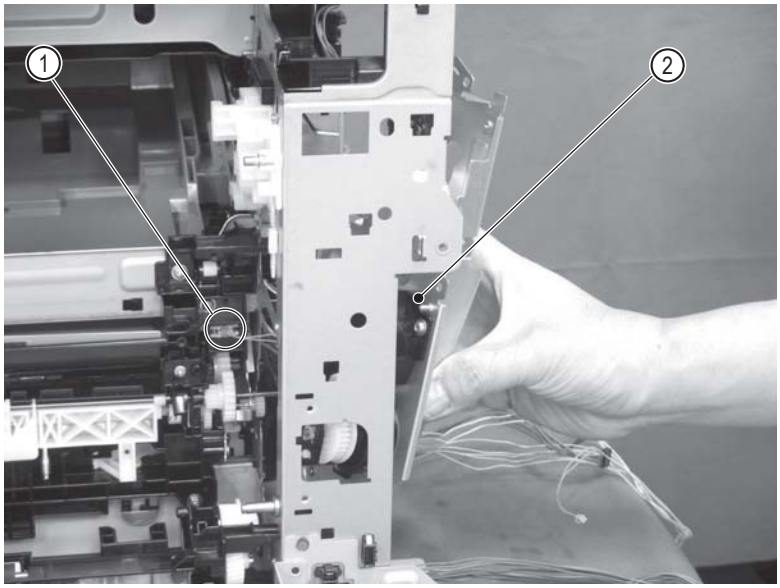
9. Remove six screws (callout 1) that secure the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2314 Remove six screws



10. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2315 Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly

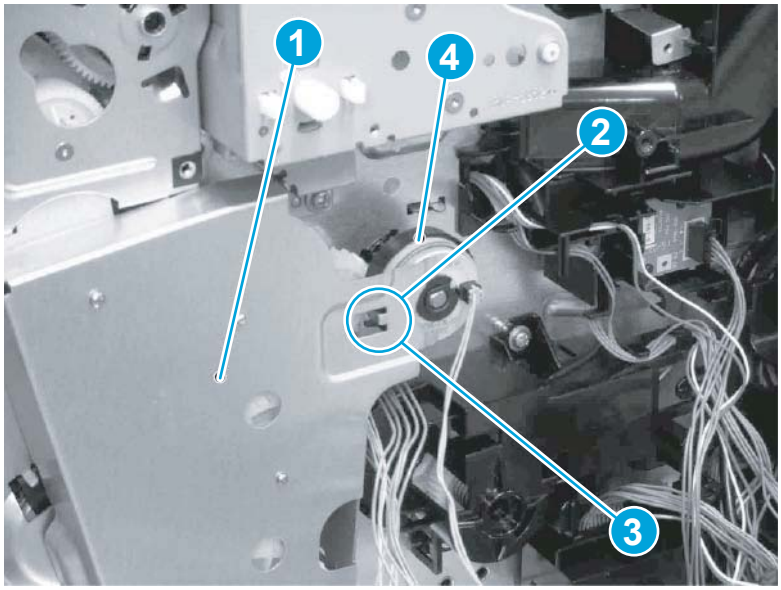


11. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Main drive

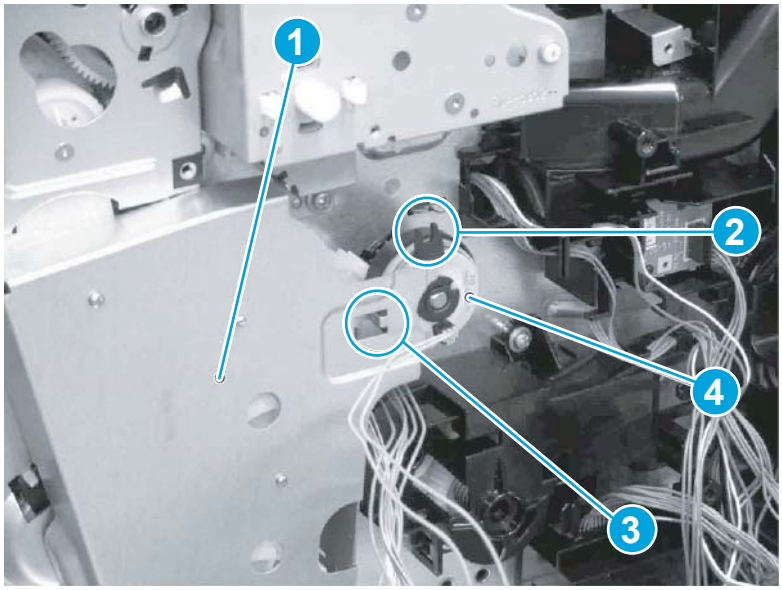
a. When installing the main drive assembly (callout 1) make sure to check that the notch (callout 2) on the clutch is set on the stopper (callout 3) of the main drive assembly and that the clutch is fixed.

Figure 1-2316 The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed



b. Make sure that the main drive assembly installation does not result in a clutch not fixed.

Figure 1-2317 The clutch is not fixed



Step 17: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper feed frame assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 4: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 6: Remove the top cover
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the right cover
- Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies
- Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly
- Step 12: Remove the fuser
- Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly
- Step 14: Remove the registration assembly
- Step 15: Remove the main drive assembly
- Step 16: Remove the paper feed frame assembly
- Step 17: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper feed frame assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Paper feed frame assembly part number	
RM2-6749-000CN	Paper feed frame assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

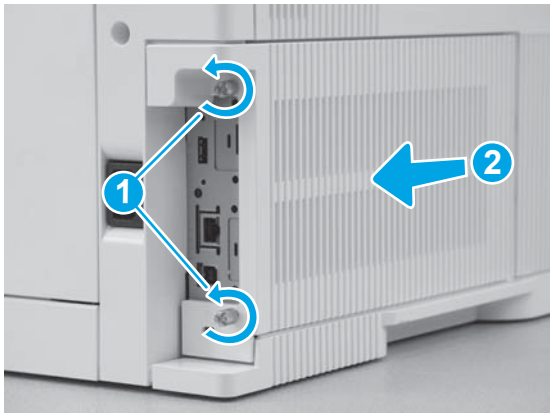
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

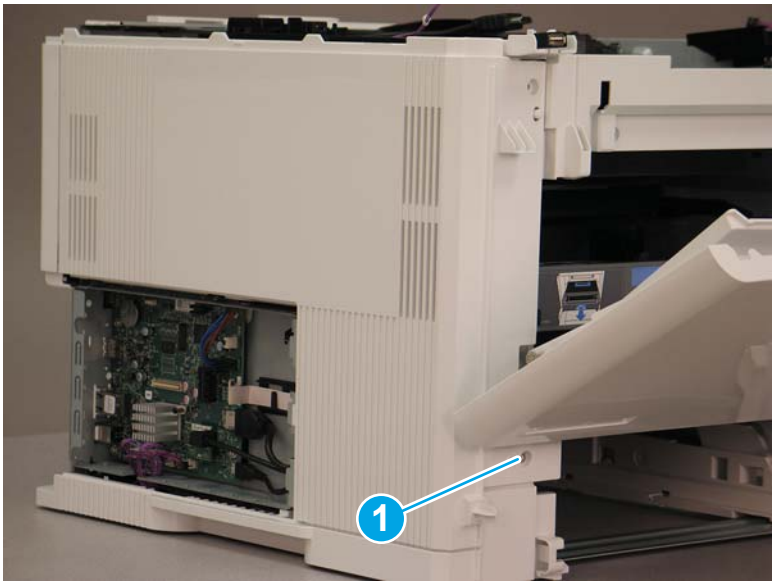
Figure 1-2318 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2319 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



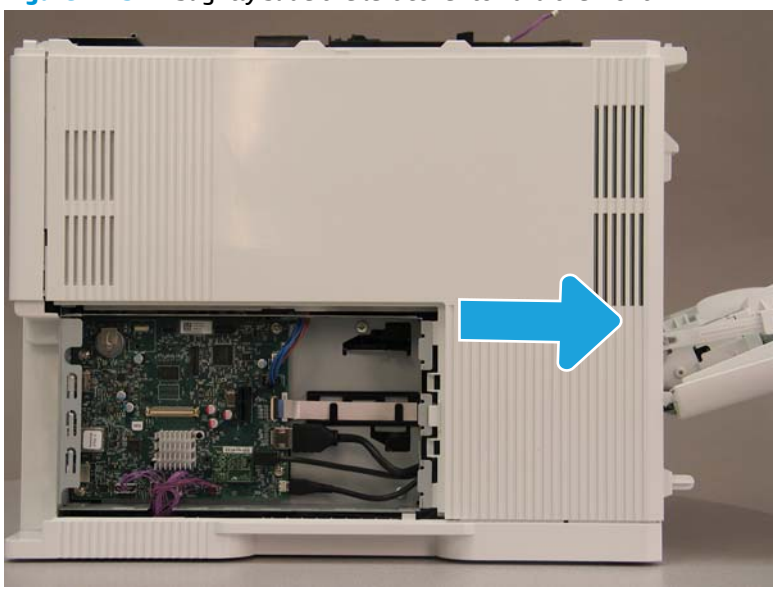
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2320 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2321 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

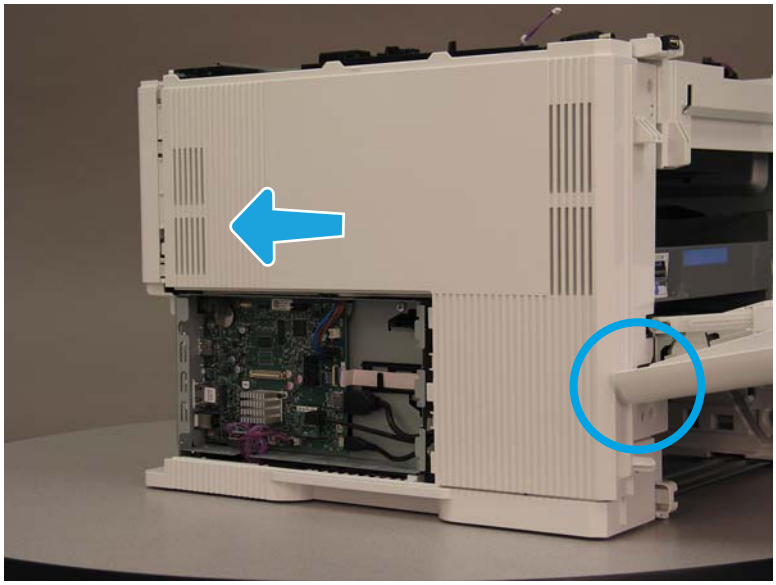


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2322 Remove the left cover

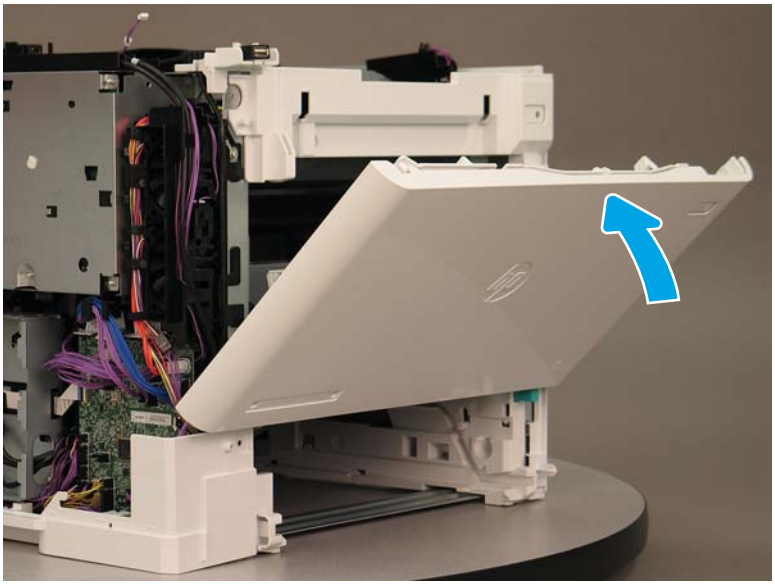


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

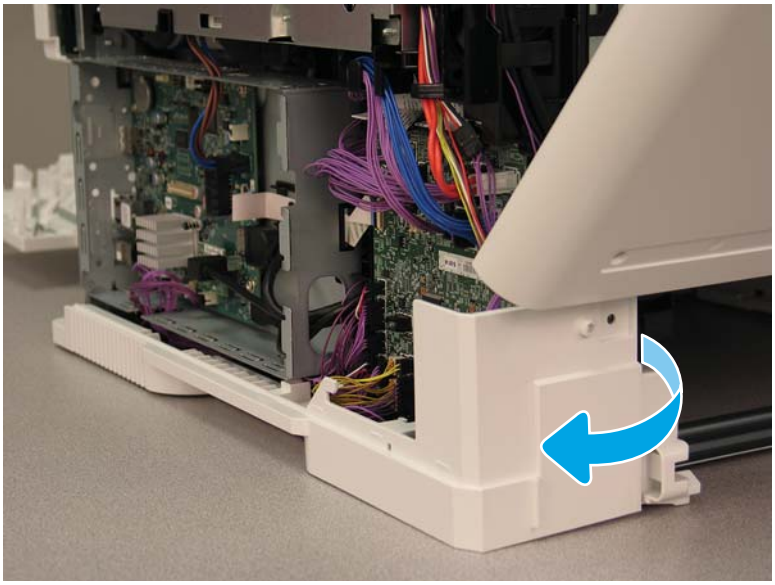
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2323 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

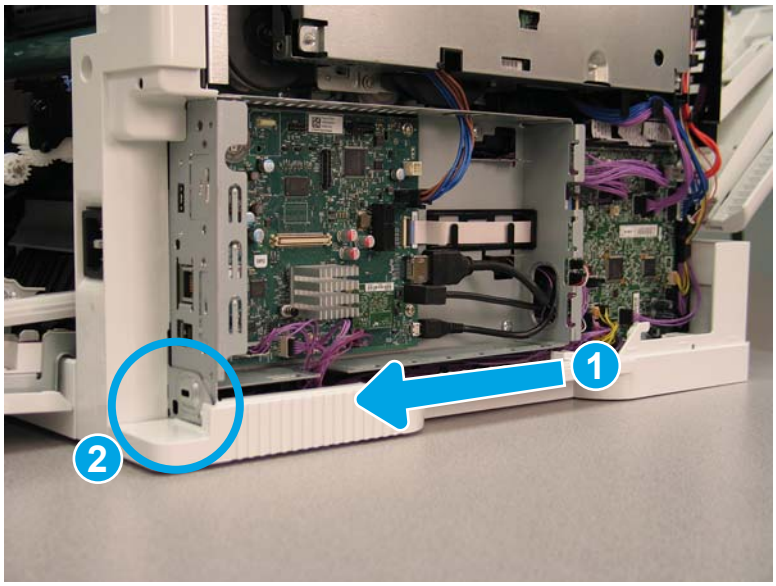
Figure 1-2324 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

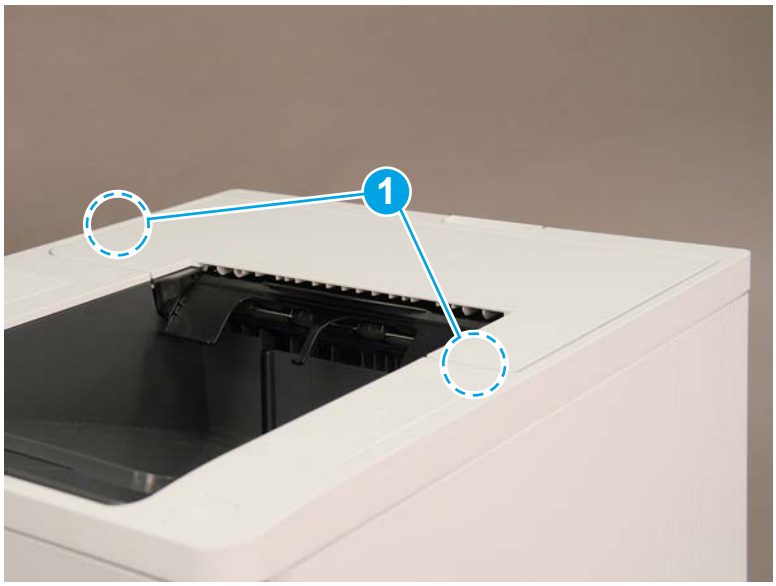
Figure 1-2325 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2326 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

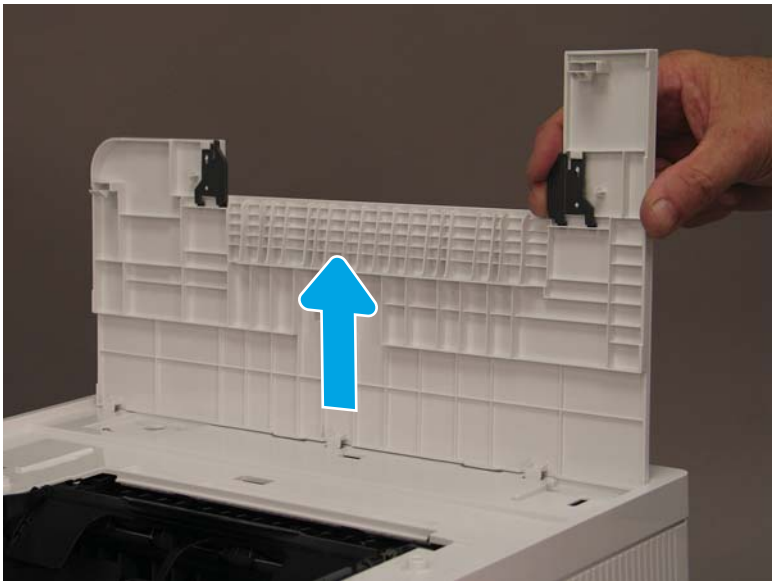
Figure 1-2327 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2328 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2329 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2330 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2331 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

   b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2332 Lift and release the control panel

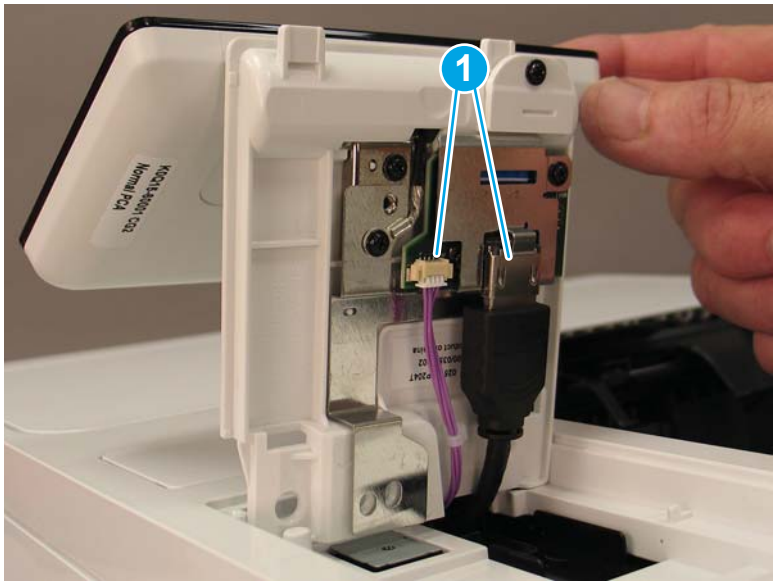


5. Do the following:

   a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2333 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

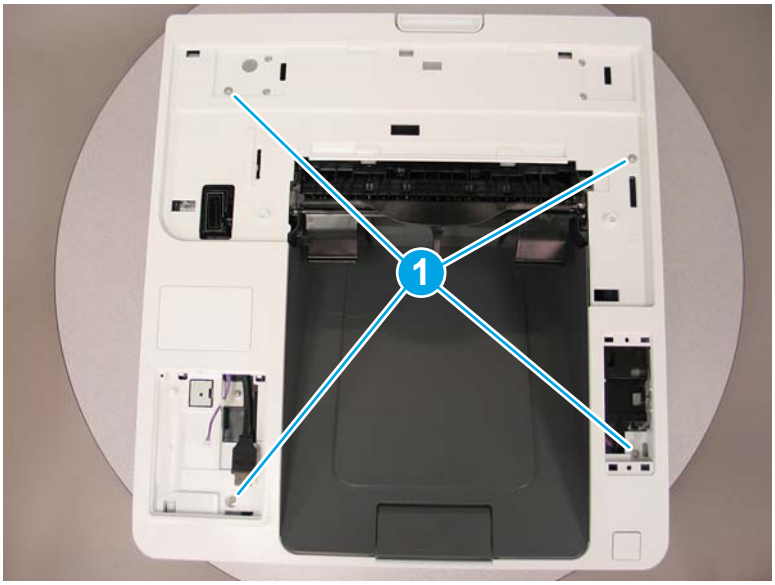
Figure 1-2334 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2335 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-2336 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



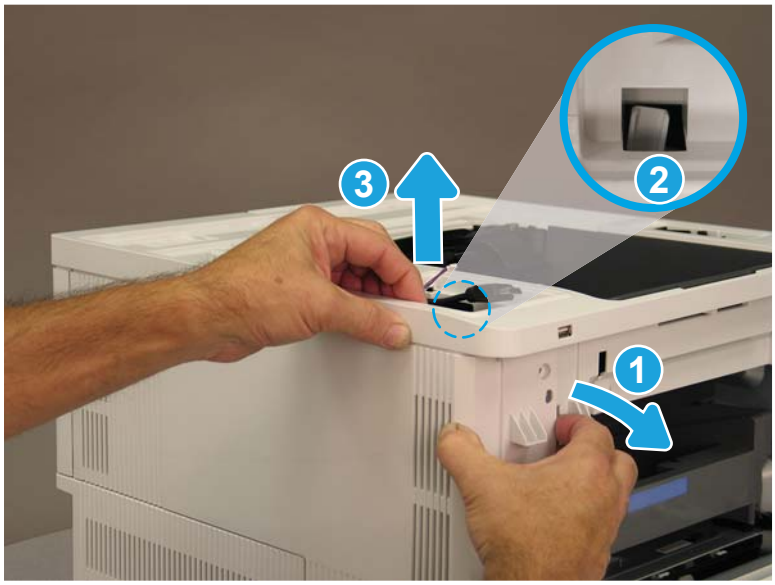
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

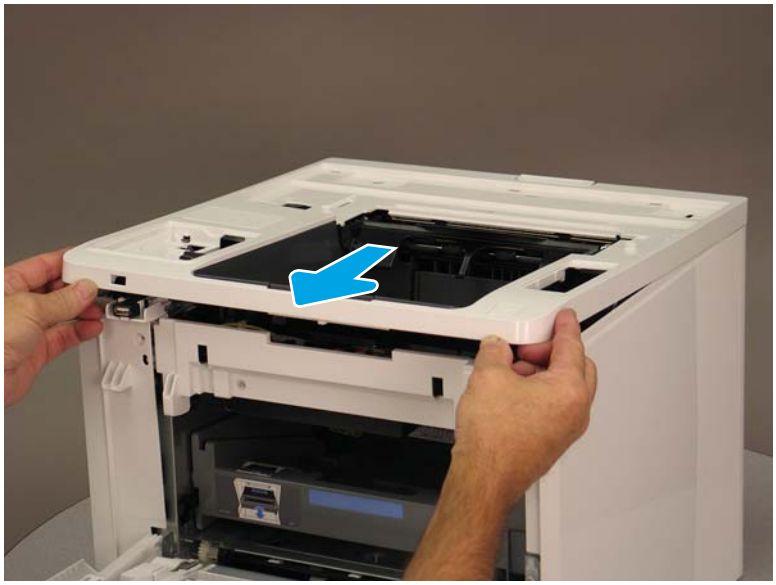
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2337 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

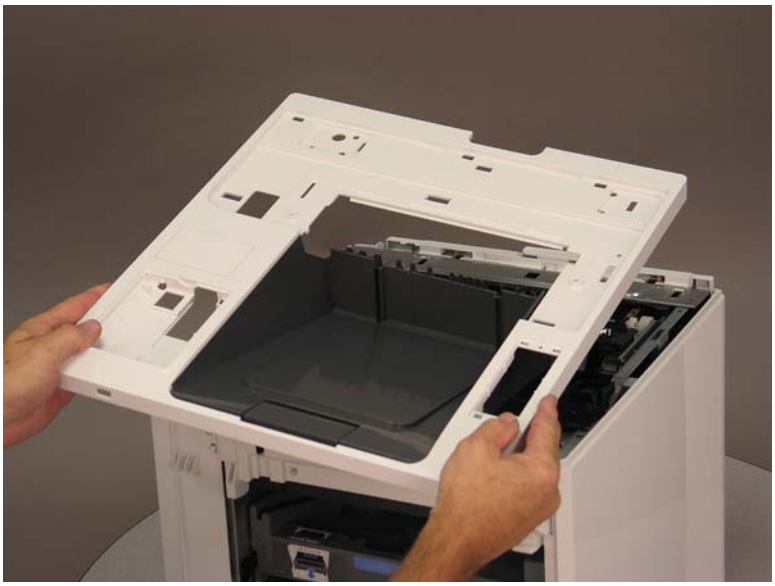
Figure 1-2338 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

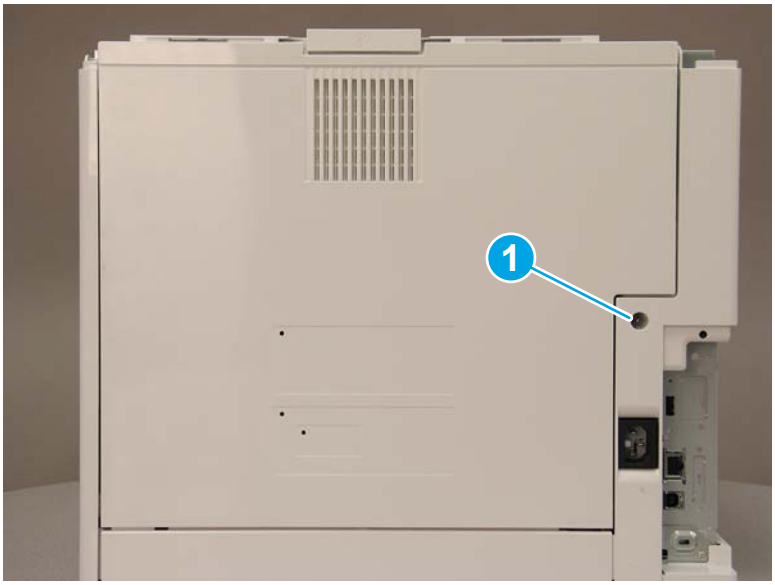
Figure 1-2339 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

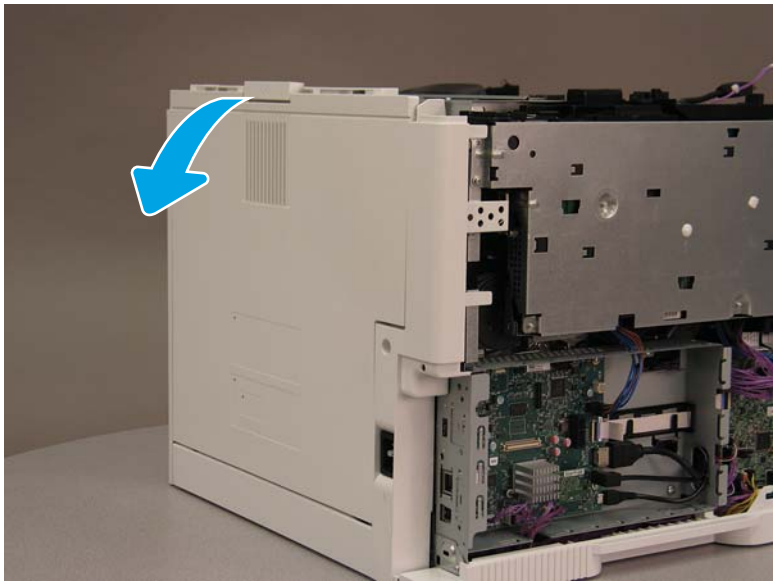
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2340 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

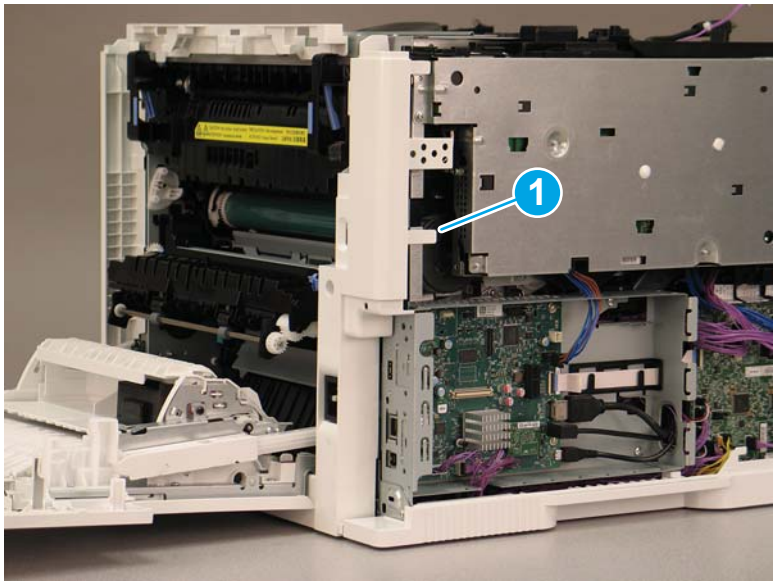
Figure 1-2341 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

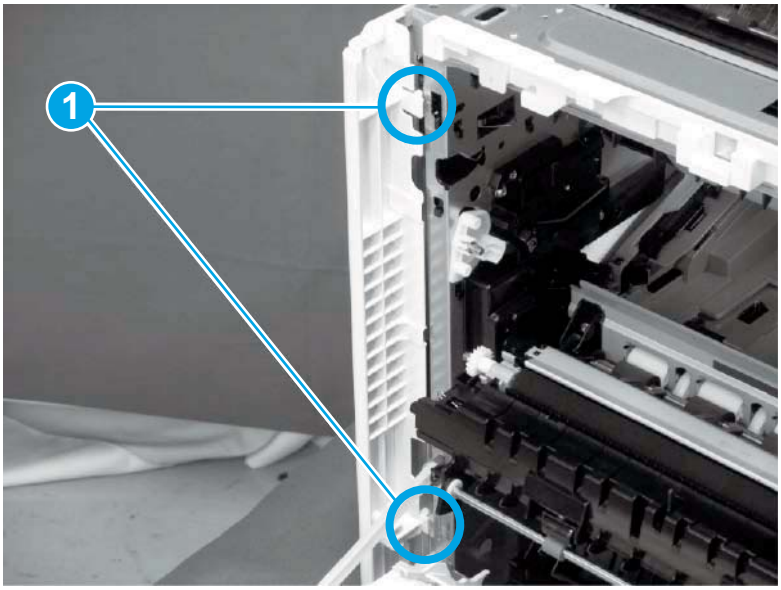
Figure 1-2342 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

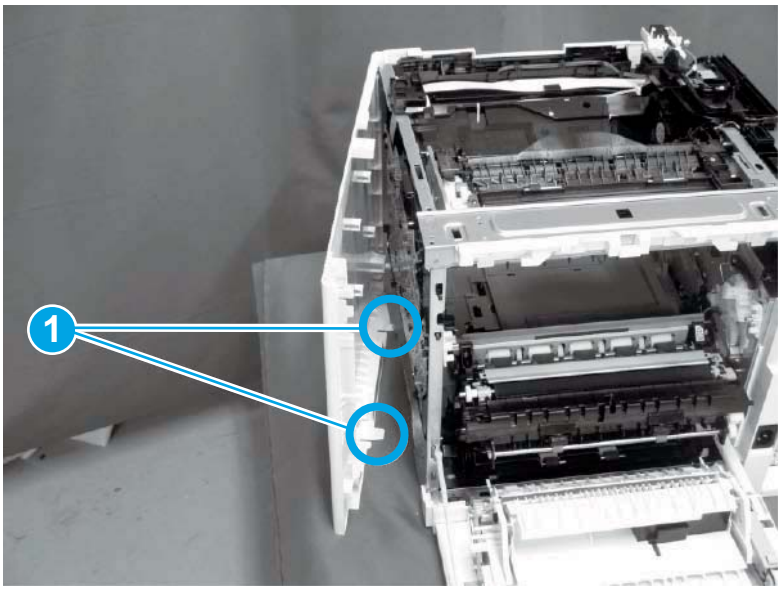
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2343 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2344 Release four tabs



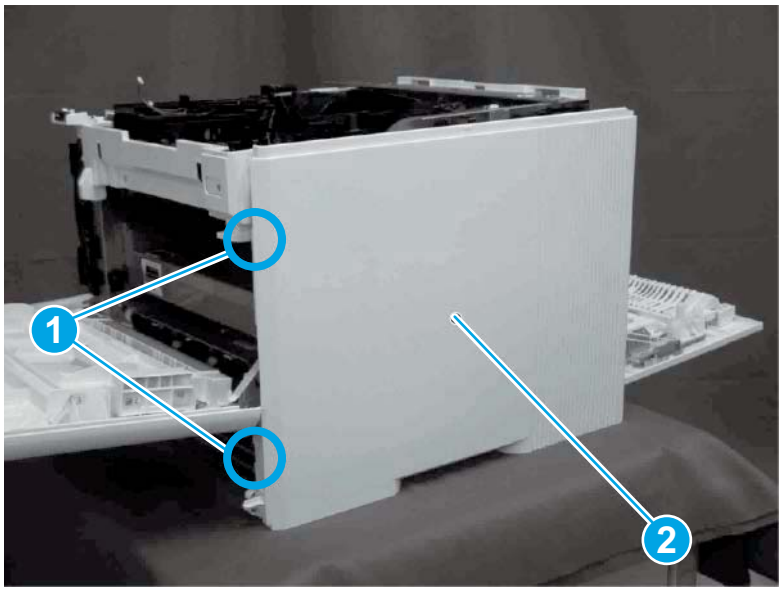
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

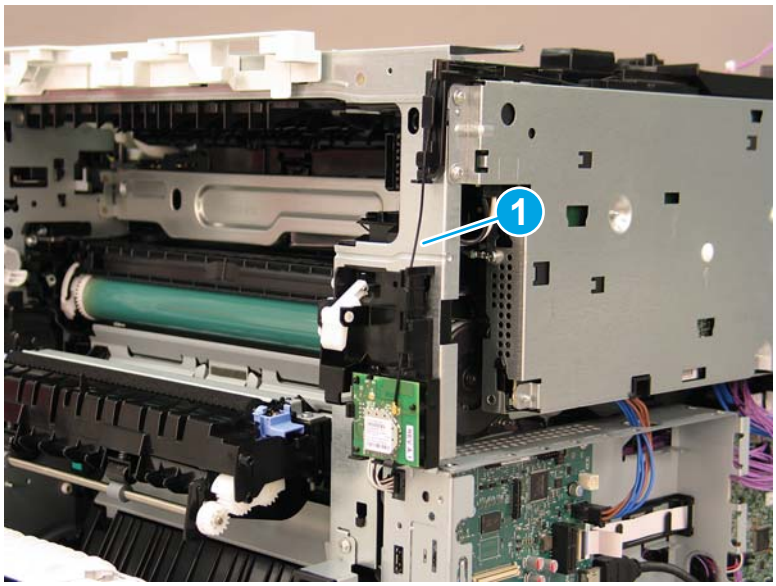
Figure 1-2345 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

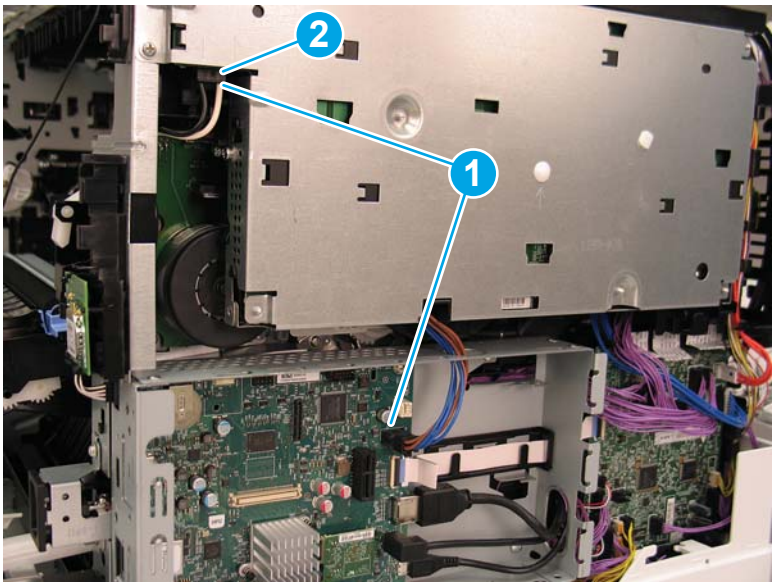
Figure 1-2346 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

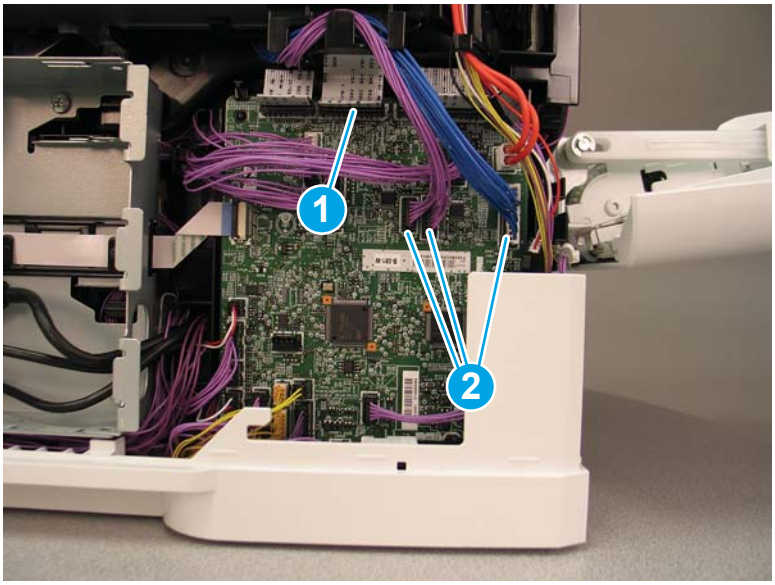
NOTE: The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2347 Disconnect two connectors



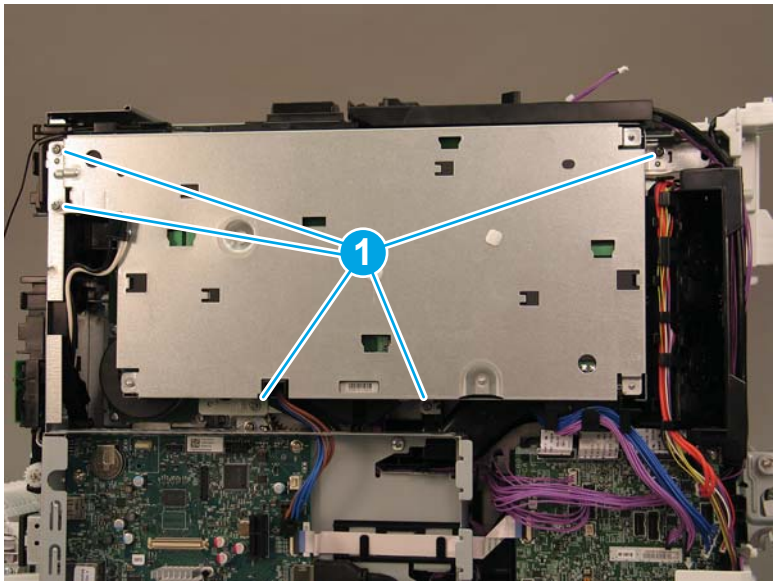
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2348 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

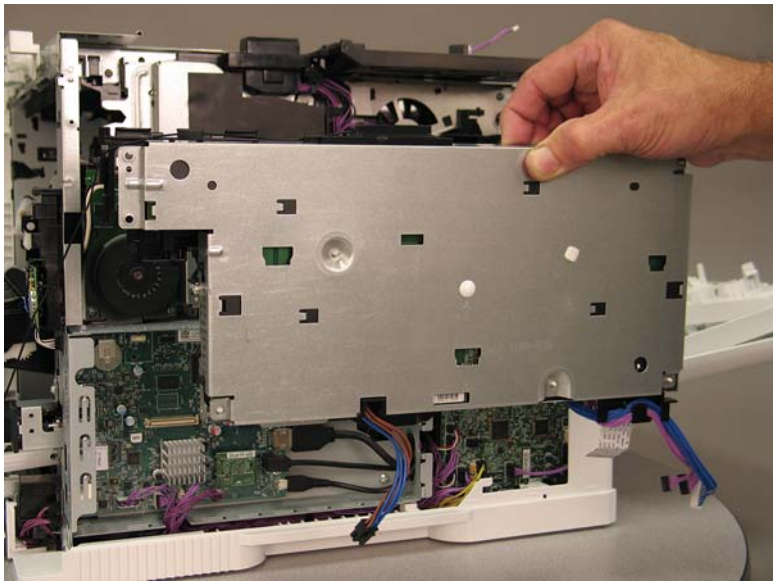
Figure 1-2349 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

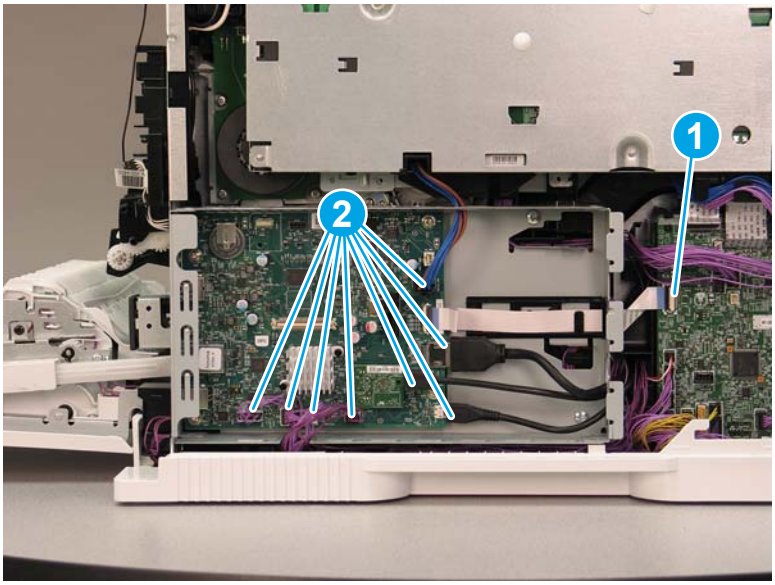
Figure 1-2350 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

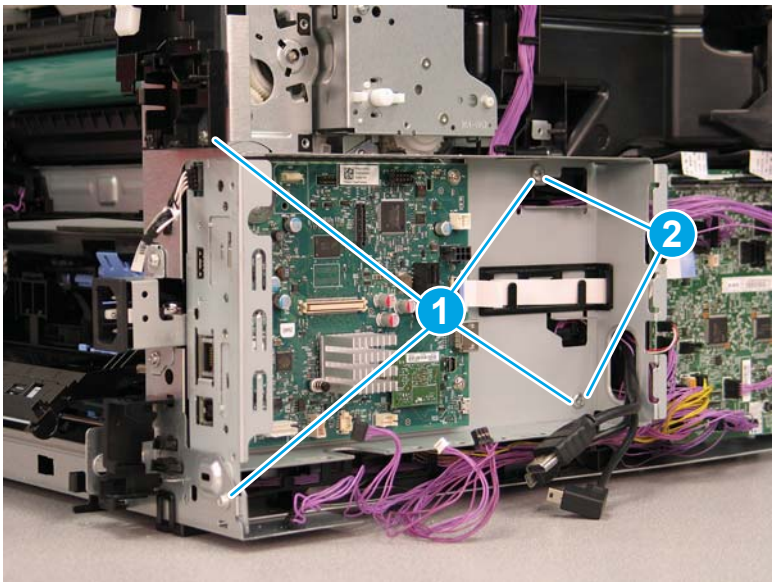
Figure 1-2351 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

NOTE: Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

Figure 1-2352 Remove four screws

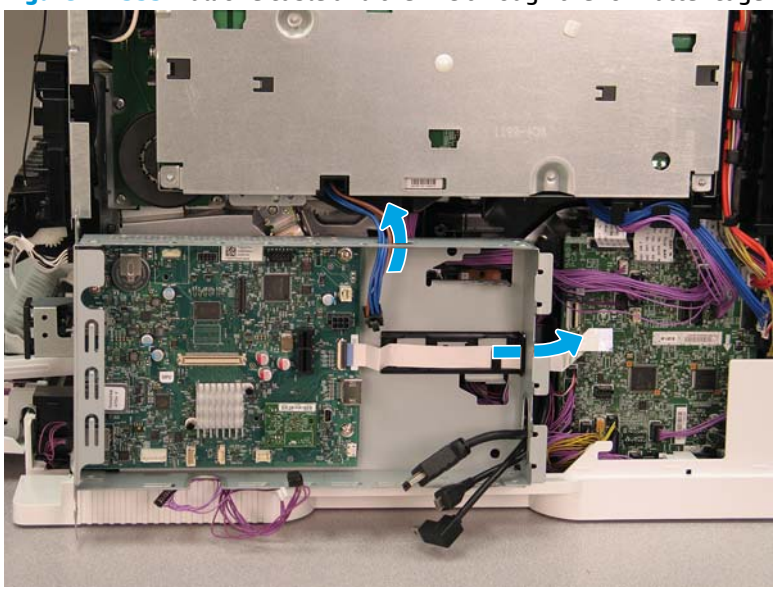


3. Do the following:

   a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2353 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



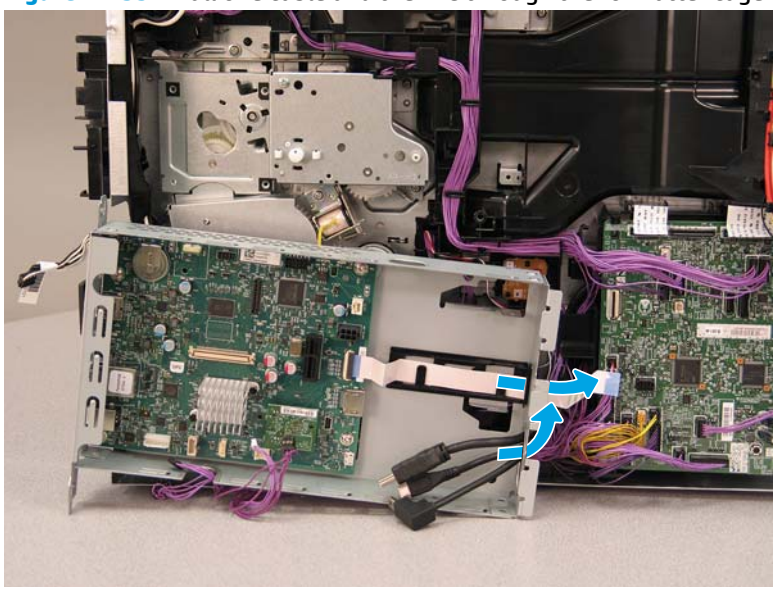
4. Do the following:

a. Pull the cables though the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.

b. Remove the formatter cage.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

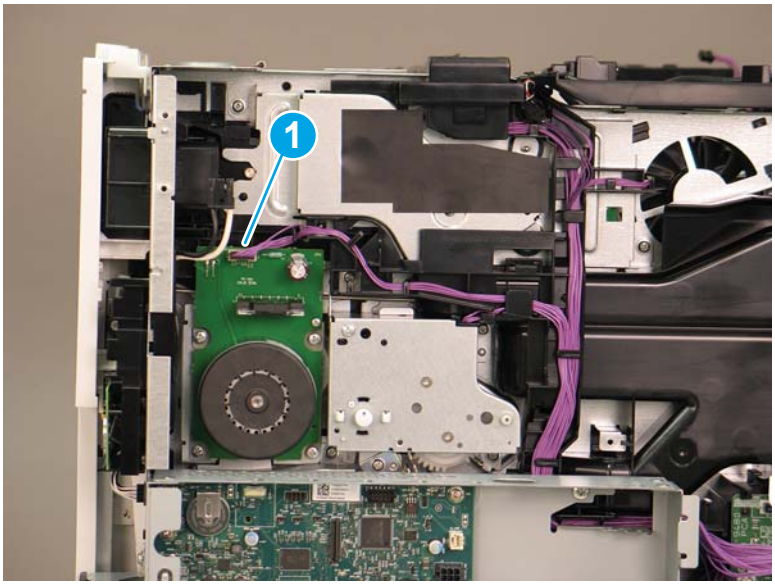
Figure 1-2354 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly

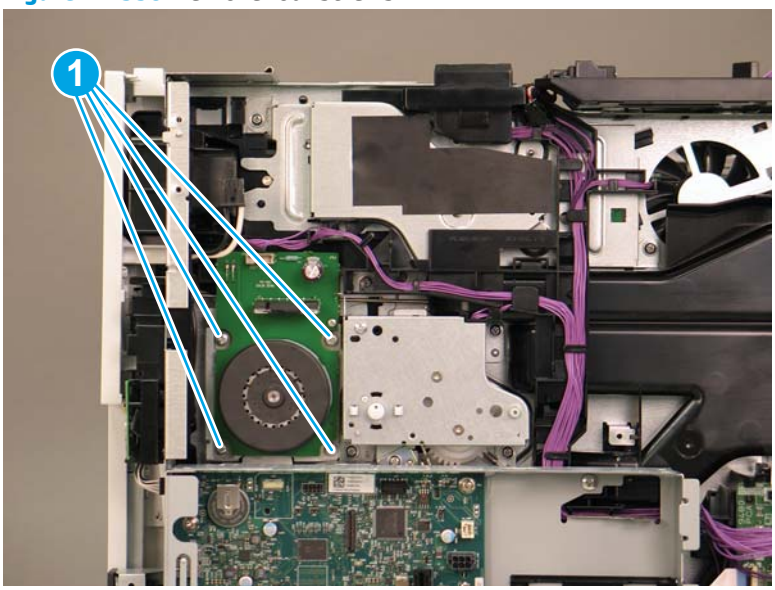
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2355 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

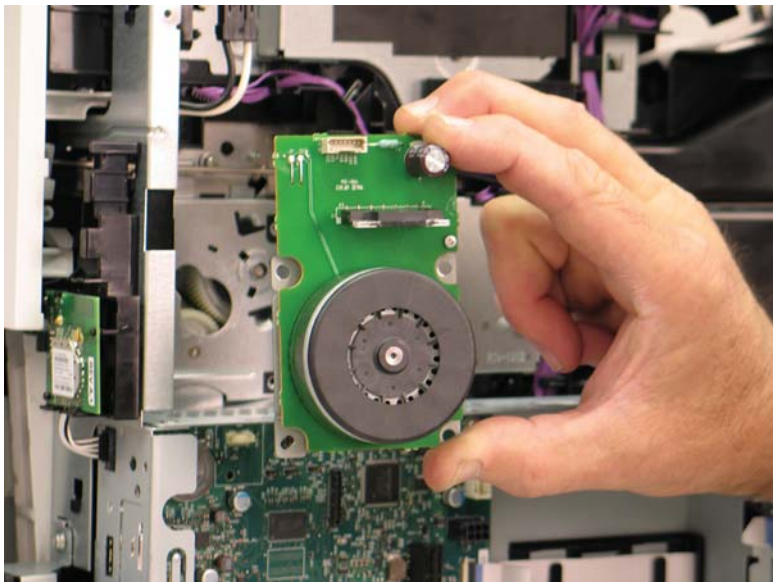
Figure 1-2356 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2357 Remove drum motor

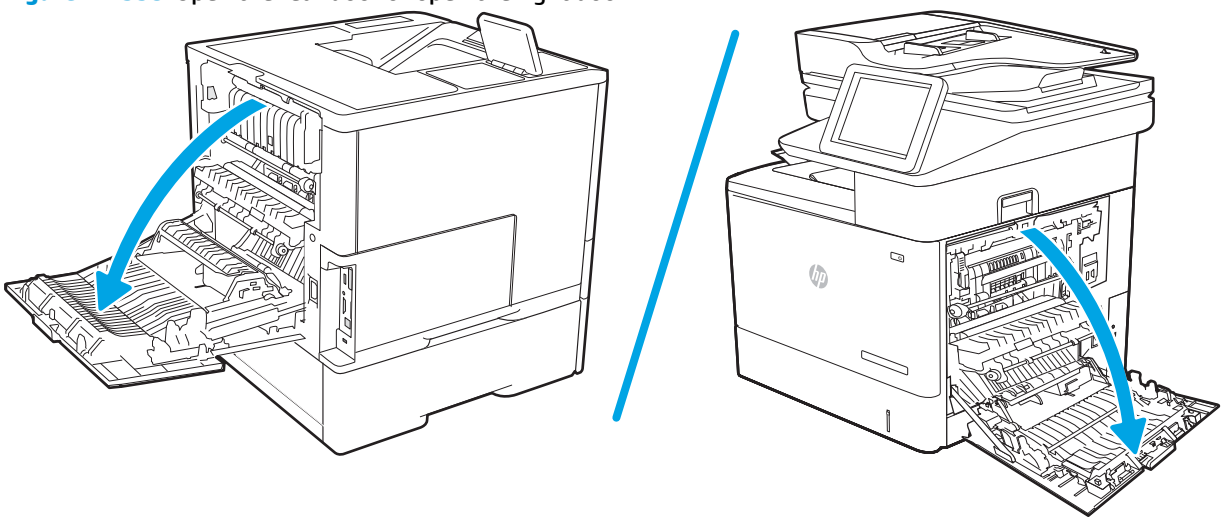


Step 12: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
   a. **M607/M608/M609 printers:** Open the rear door.
   b. **M631/M632/M633 printers:** Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

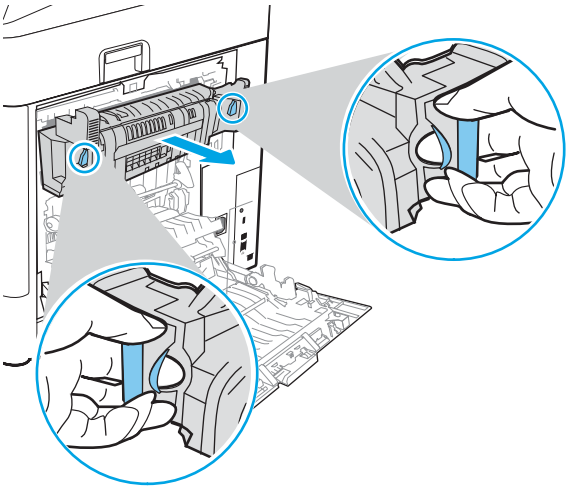
Figure 1-2358 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-2359 Remove the fuser



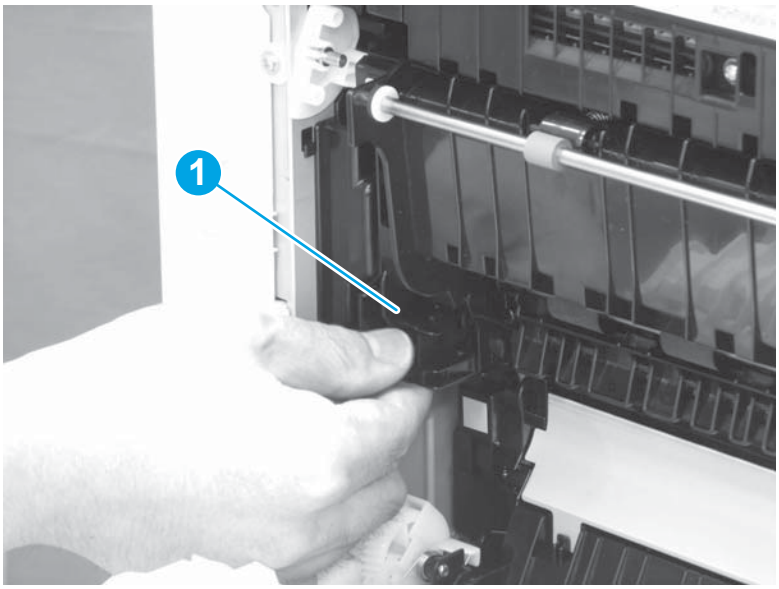
Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:

   a. Open the right door assembly.

   b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-2360 Open the right door and pull out the cover



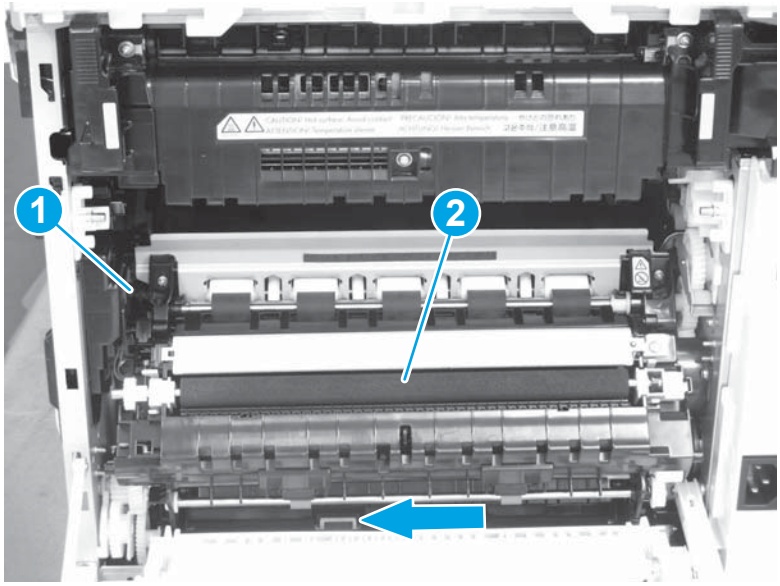
2. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

   b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2361 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 14: Remove the registration assembly

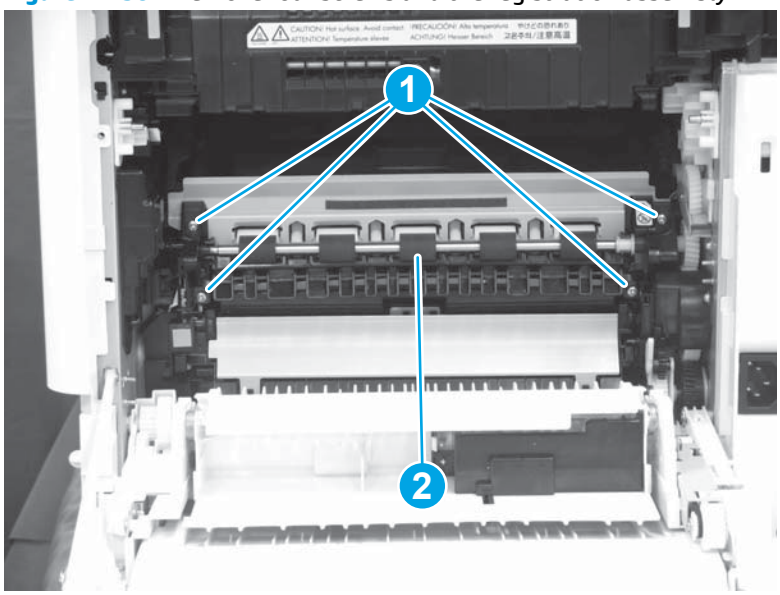
▲ Do the following:

a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

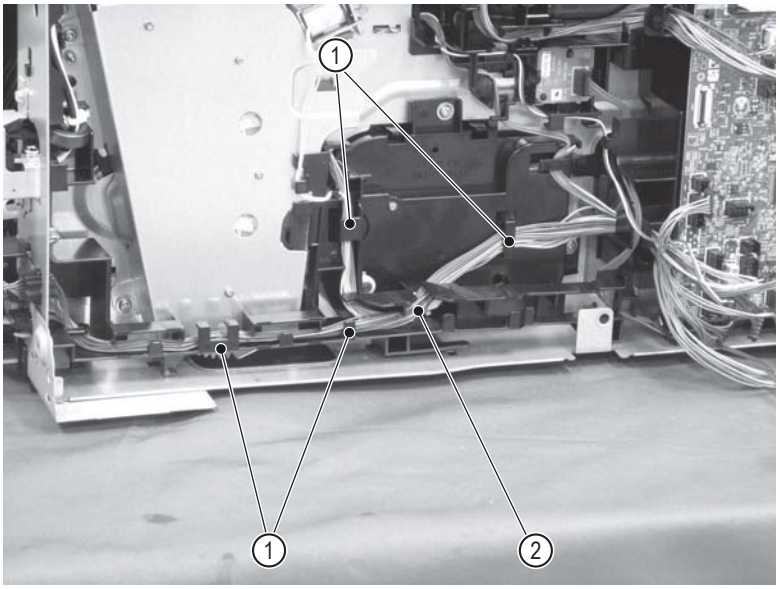
Figure 1-2362 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 15: Remove the main drive assembly

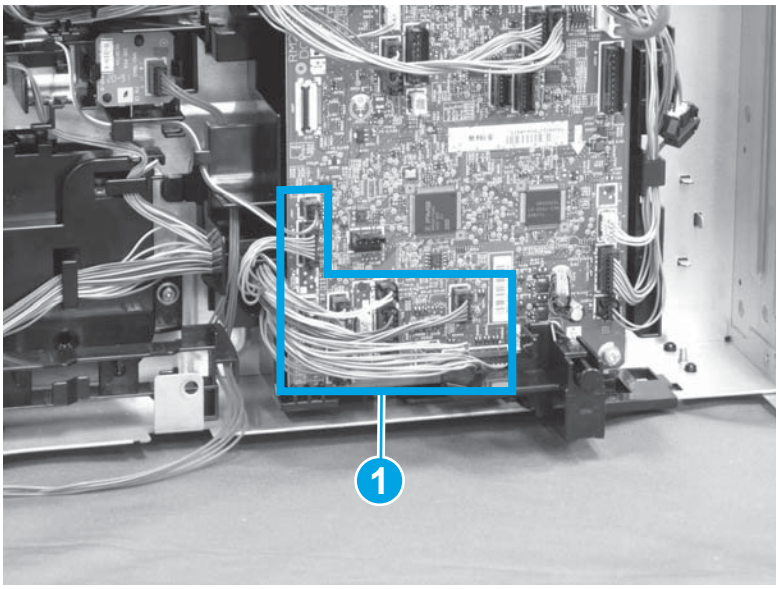
1. Locate the cable guides (callout 1) and remove the cable (callout 2) from the guides.

Figure 1-2363 Release the cable



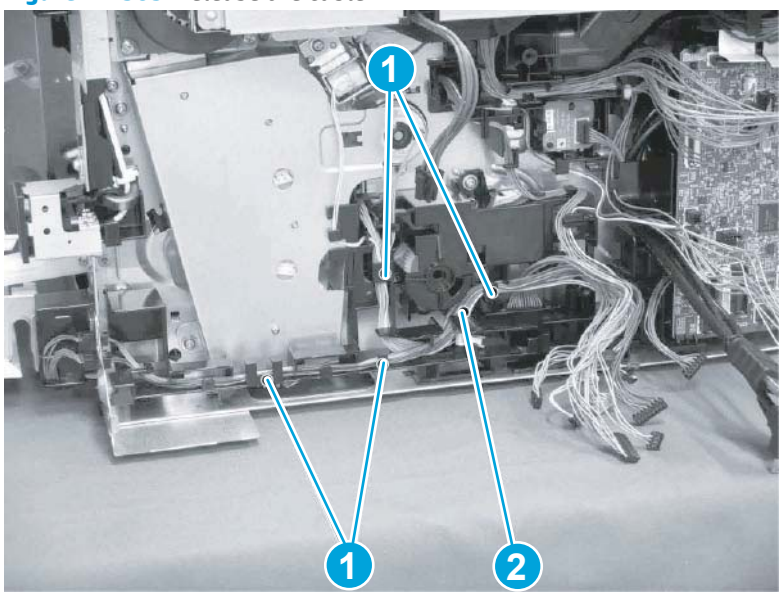
2. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2364 Disconnect eight connectors



3. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-2365 Release the cable

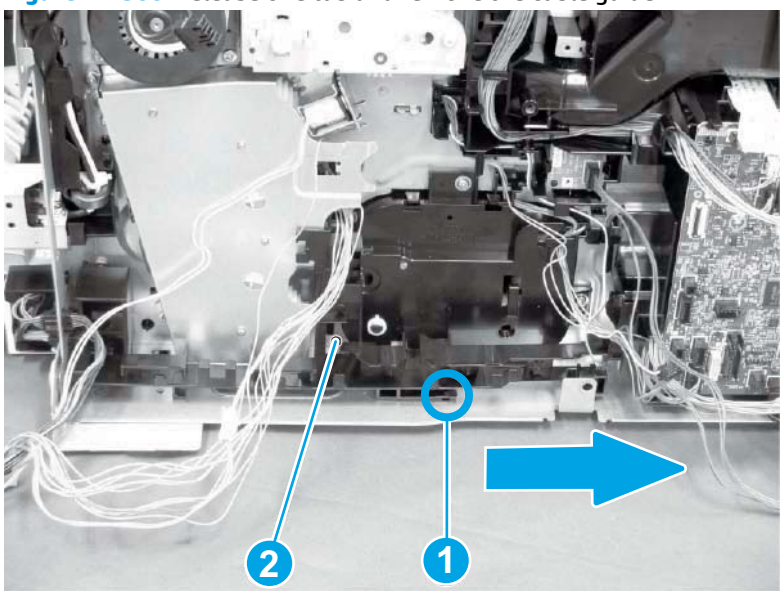


4. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2366 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



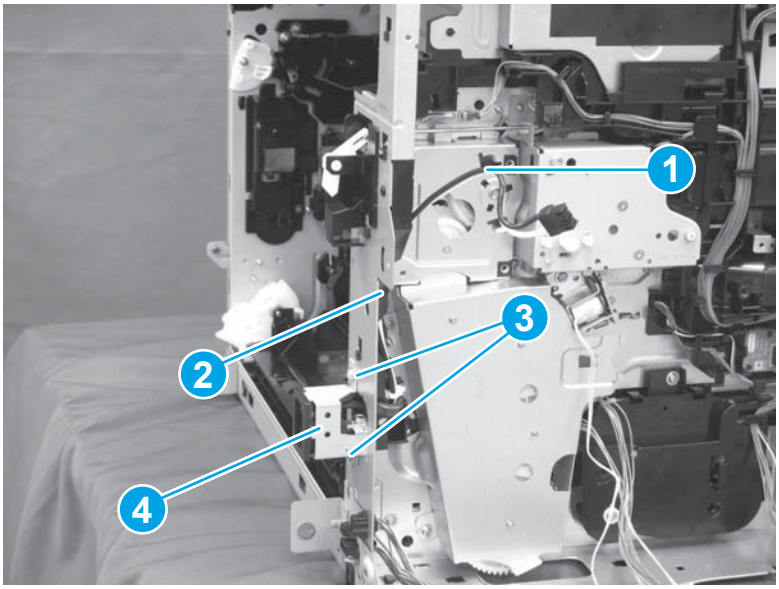
5. Do the following:

   a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).

   b. Remove two screws (callout 3).

   c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-2367 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly

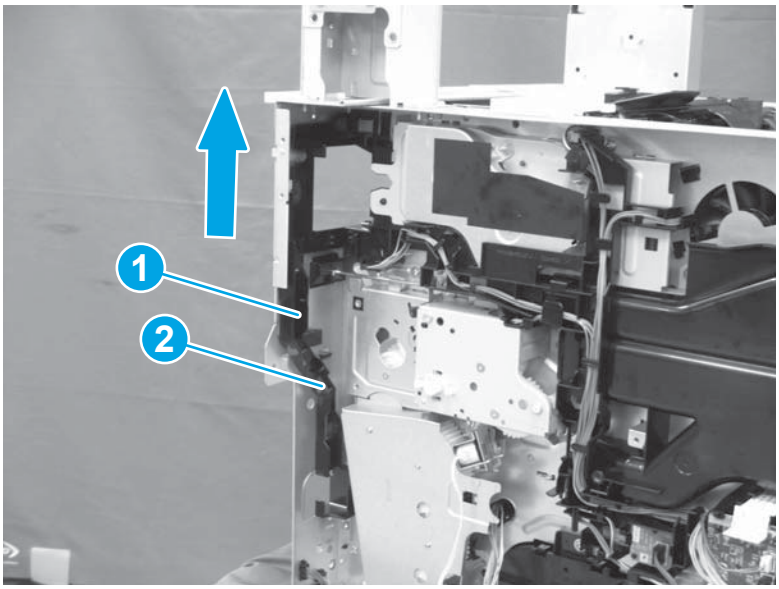


6. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

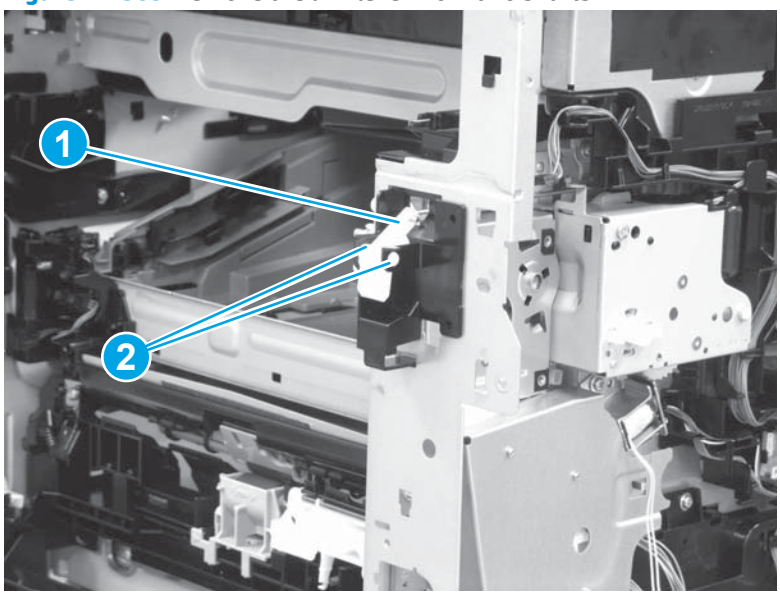
   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2368 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



7. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-2369 Remove the link lever from two shafts

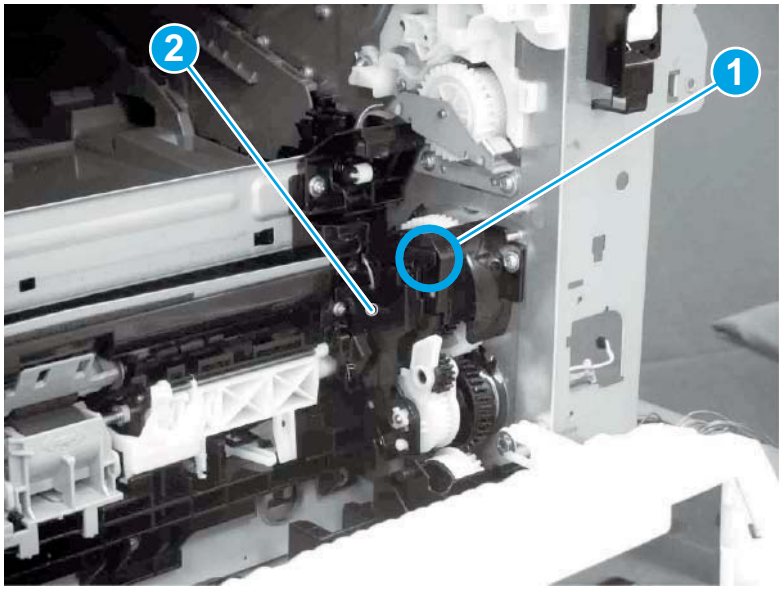


8. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

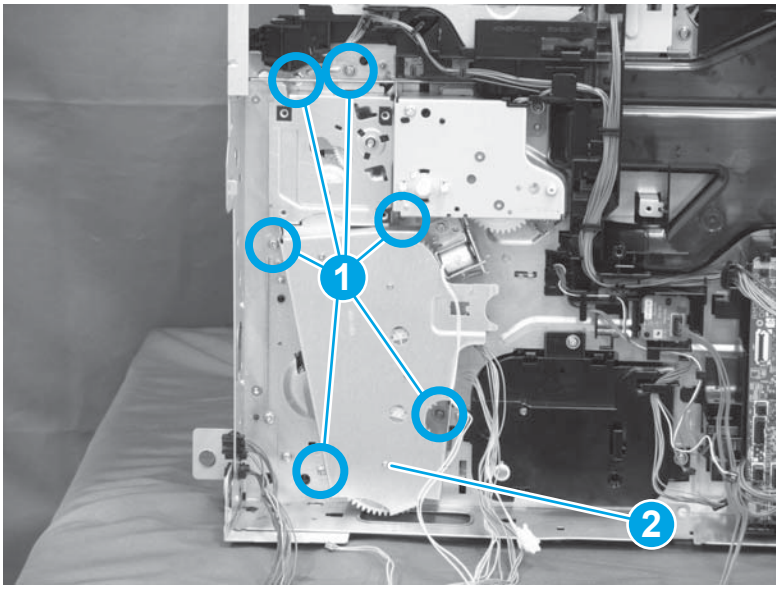
   b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2370 Release one tab and remove the cover



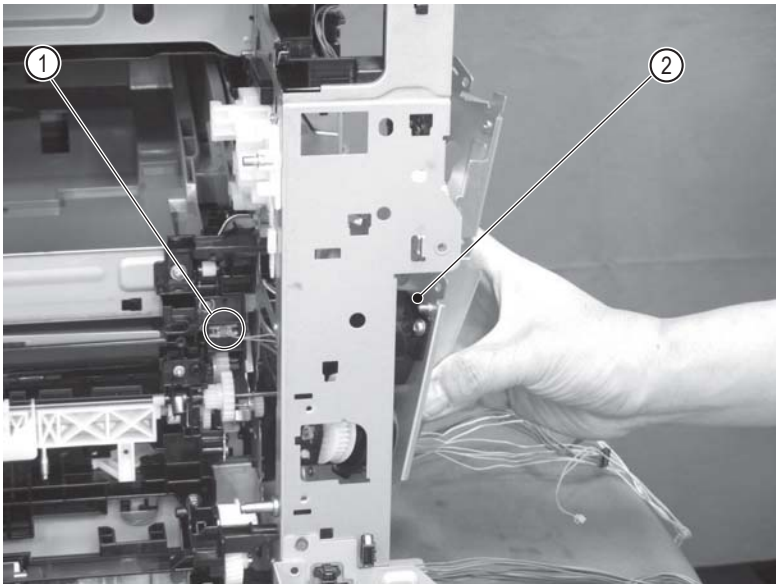
9. Remove six screws (callout 1) that secure the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2371 Remove six screws



10. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2372 Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly

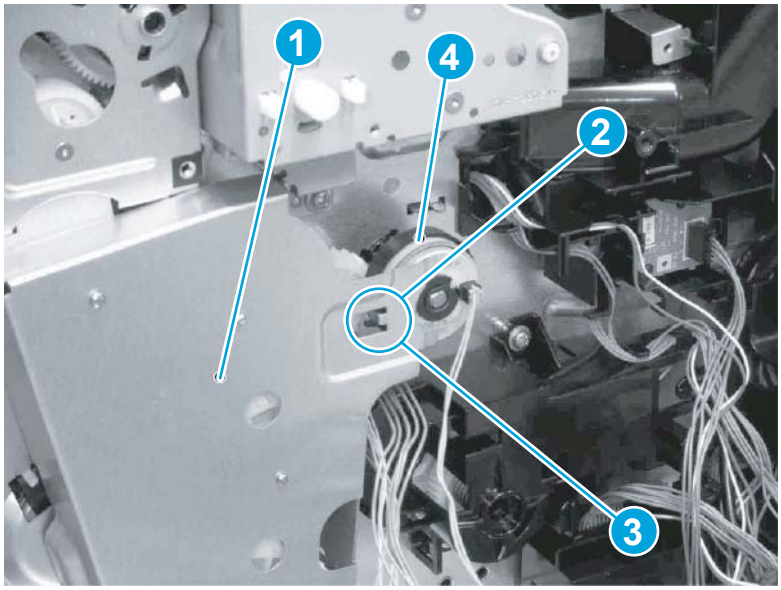


11. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Main drive

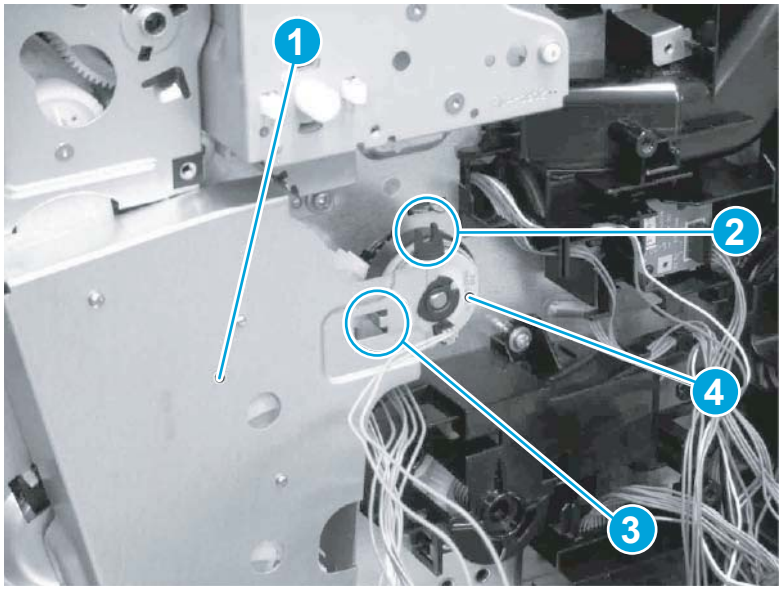
a. When installing the main drive assembly (callout 1) make sure to check that the notch (callout 2) on the clutch is set on the stopper (callout 3) of the main drive assembly and that the clutch is fixed.

Figure 1-2373 The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed



b. Make sure that the main drive assembly installation does not result in a clutch not fixed.

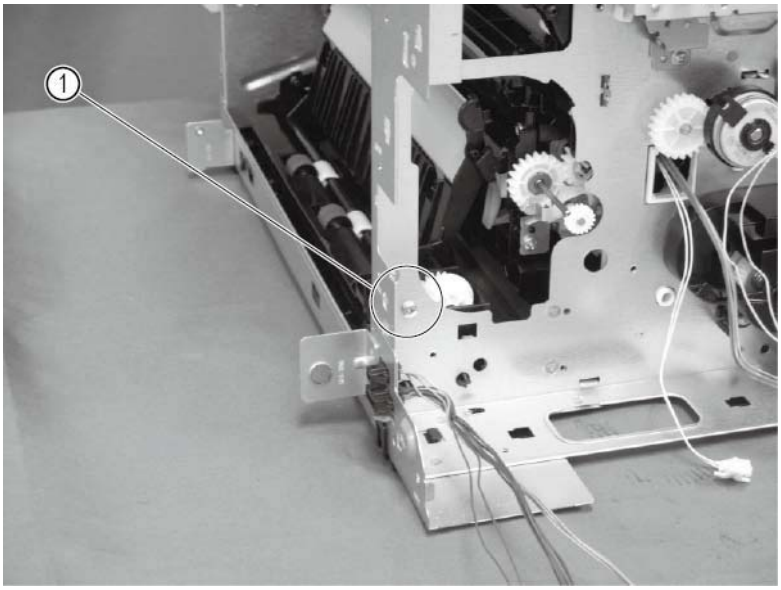
Figure 1-2374 The clutch is not fixed



Step 16: Remove the paper feed frame assembly

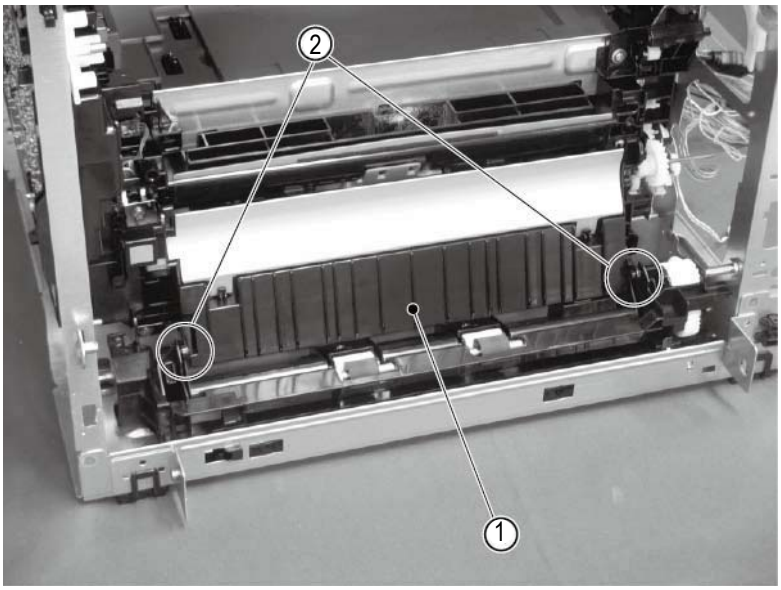
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2375 Remove one screw



2. Remove the paper guide (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-2376 Remove the paper guide from the left and right shafts



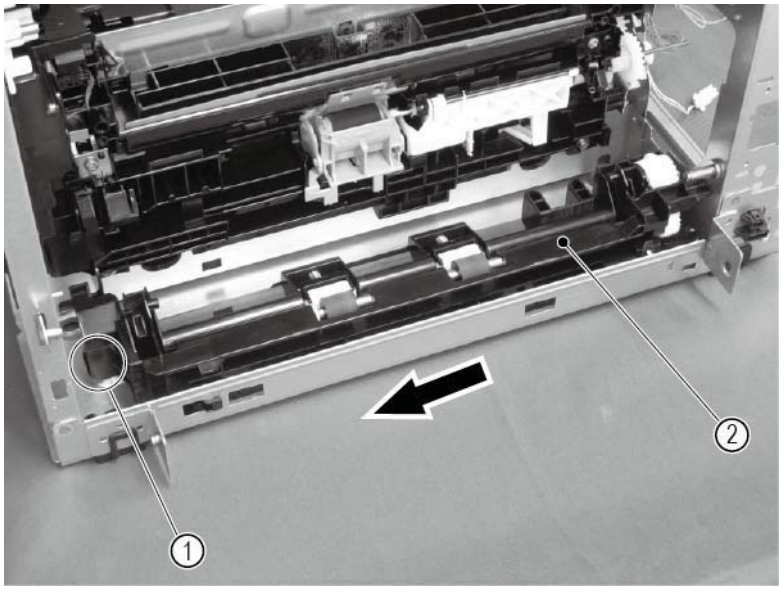
3. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the feed frame assembly (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrow, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2377 Release one tab and slide and remove the feed frame assembly



Step 17: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 4: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the right cover
- Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies
- Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly
- Step 12: Remove the fuser
- Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly
- Step 14: Remove the registration assembly
- Step 15: Remove the main drive assembly
- Step 16: Remove the feed frame assembly
- Step 17: Remove the paper pickup assembly
- Step 18: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper pick-up assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Paper pick-up assembly part number	
RM2-6771-000CN	Paper piick-up assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

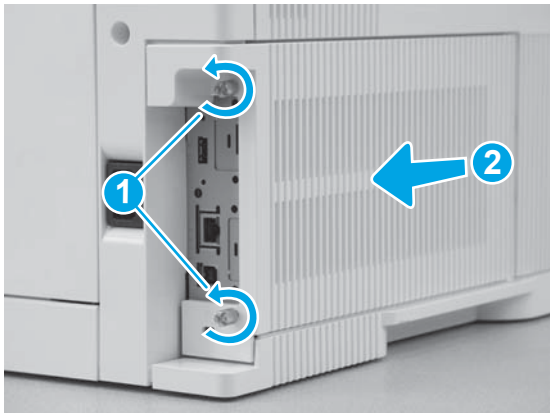
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

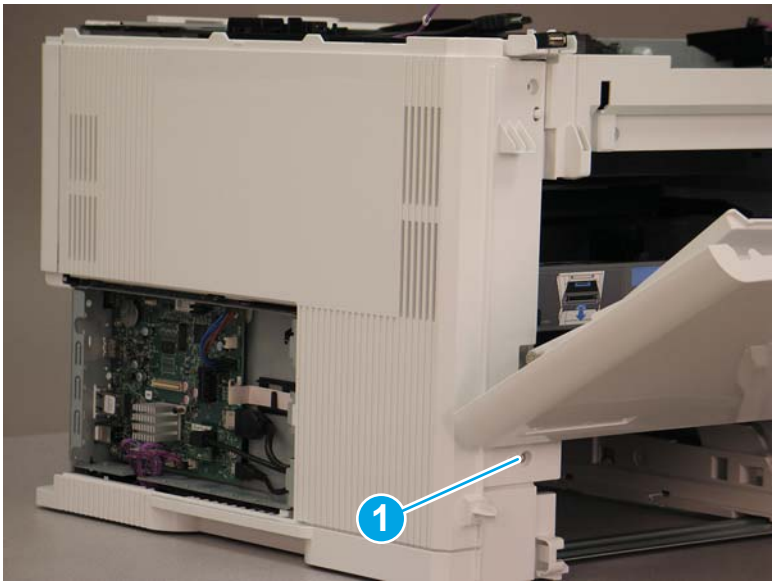
Figure 1-2378 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2379 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



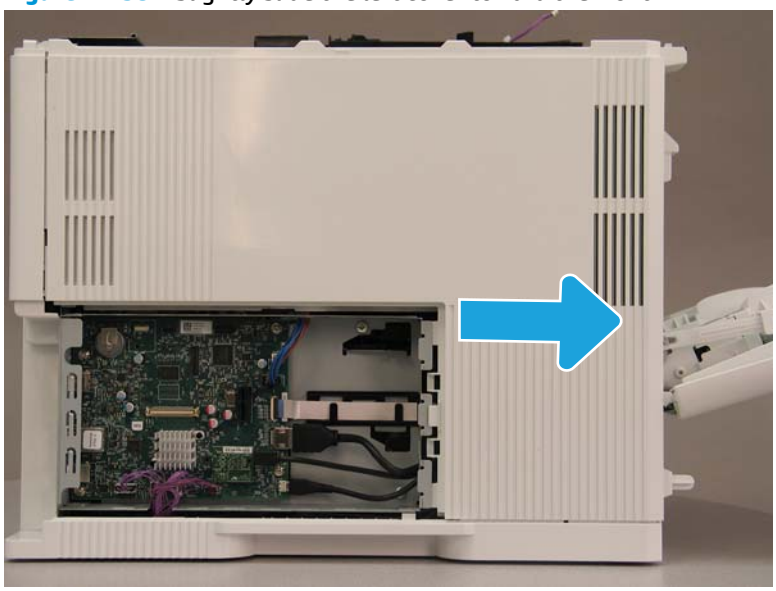
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2380 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2381 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

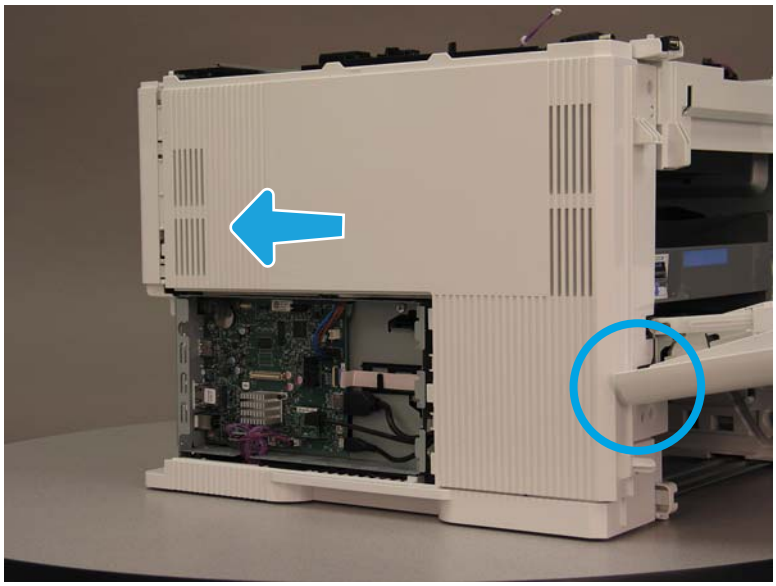


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2382 Remove the left cover

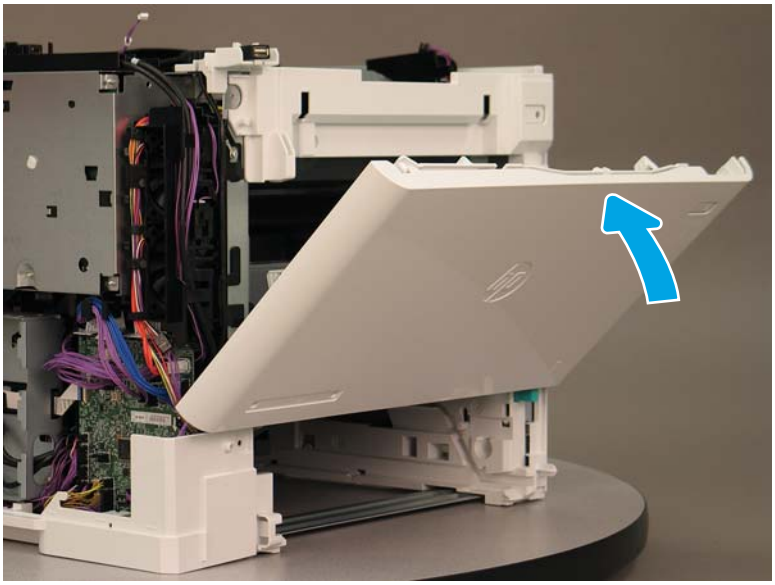


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

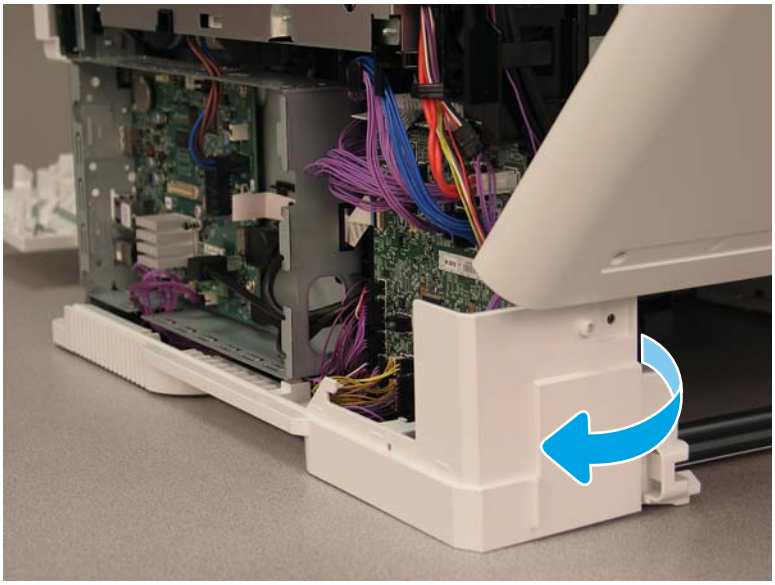
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2383 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

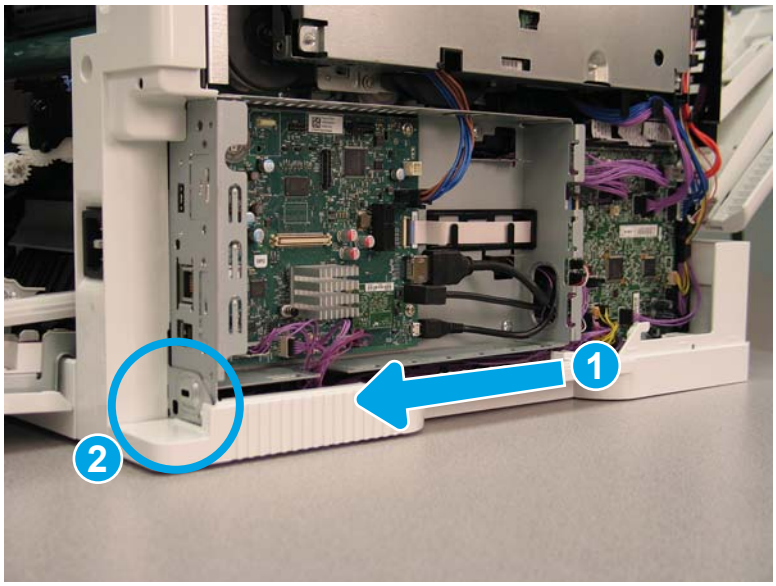
Figure 1-2384 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

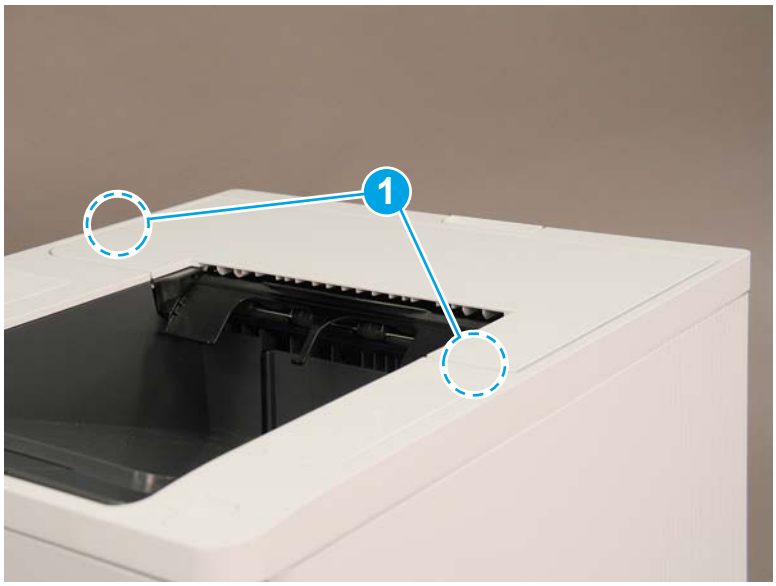
Figure 1-2385 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2386 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

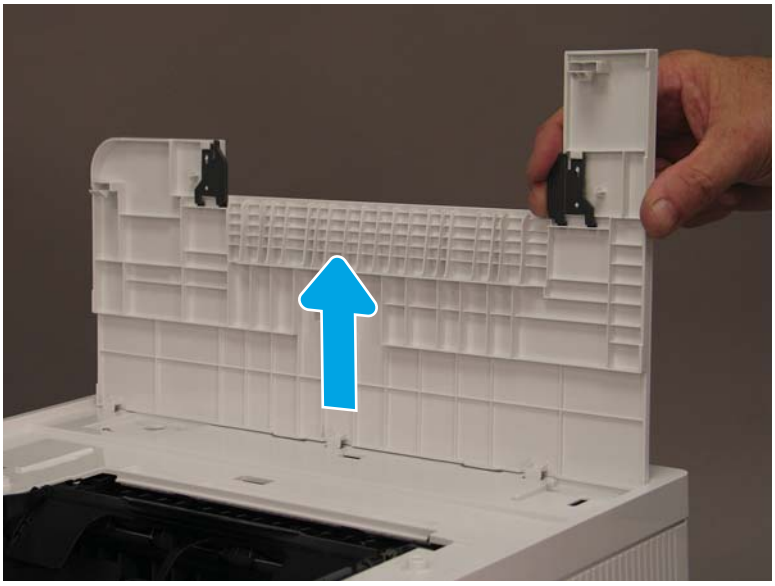
Figure 1-2387 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2388 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2389 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2390 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2391 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

   b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2392 Lift and release the control panel

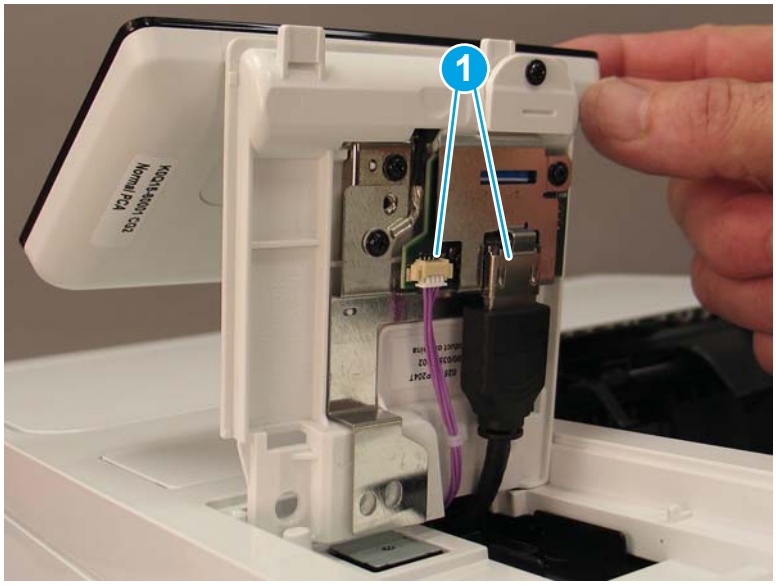


5. Do the following:

   a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2393 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

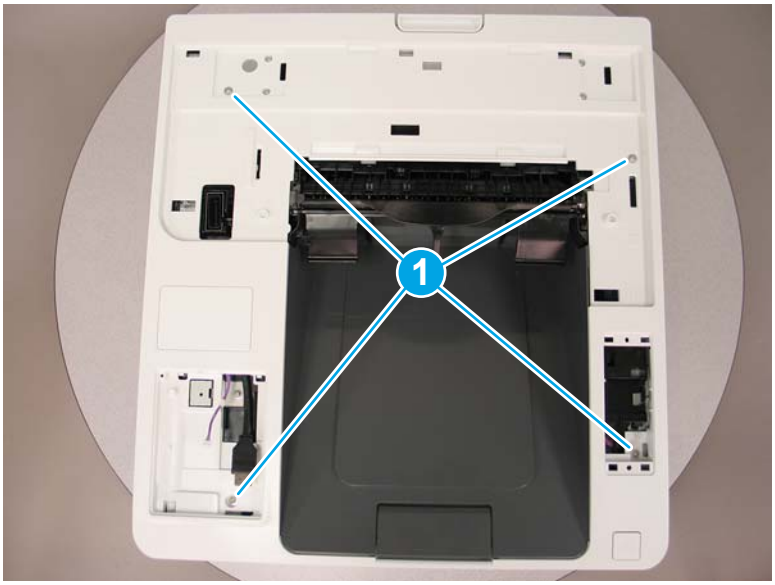
Figure 1-2394 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2395 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-2396 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



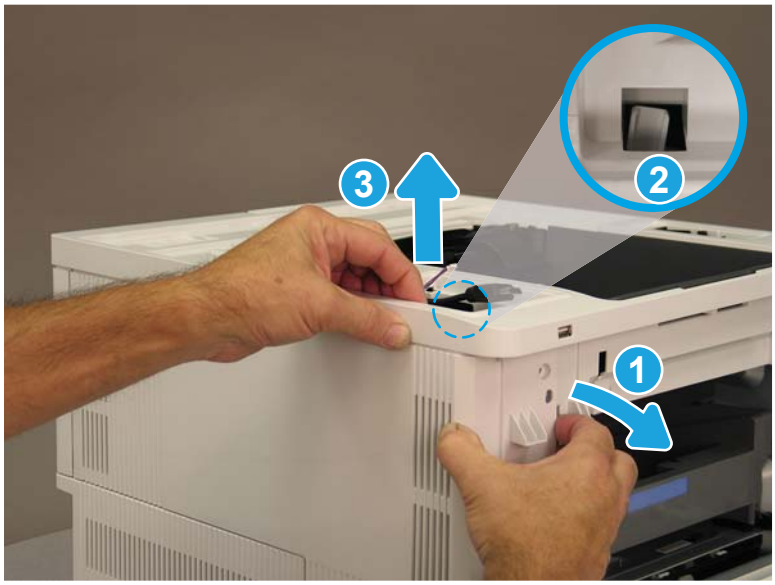
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

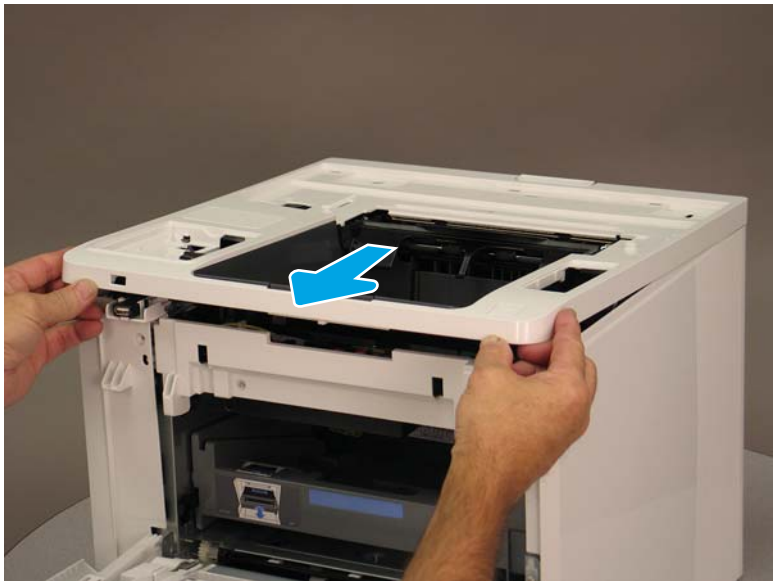
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2397 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

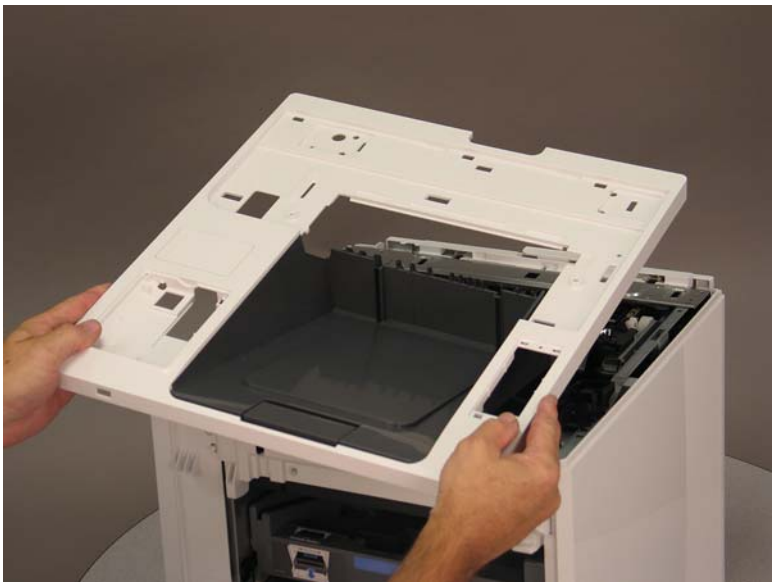
Figure 1-2398 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

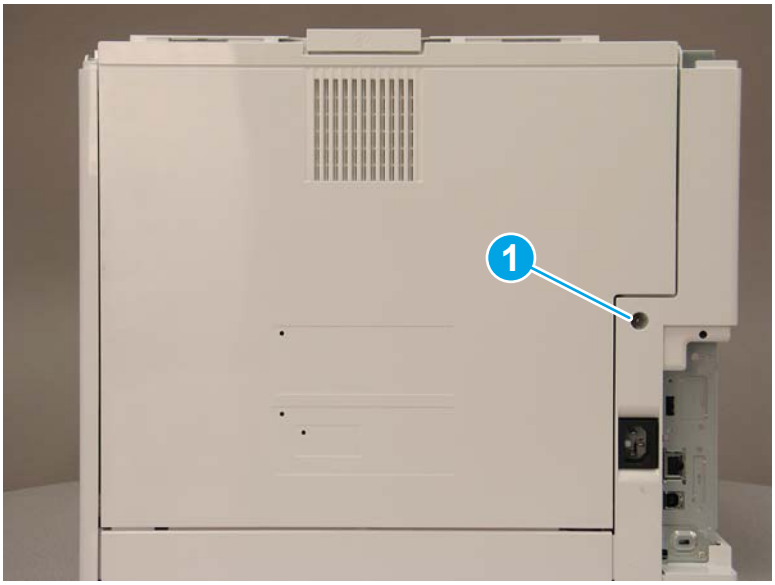
Figure 1-2399 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

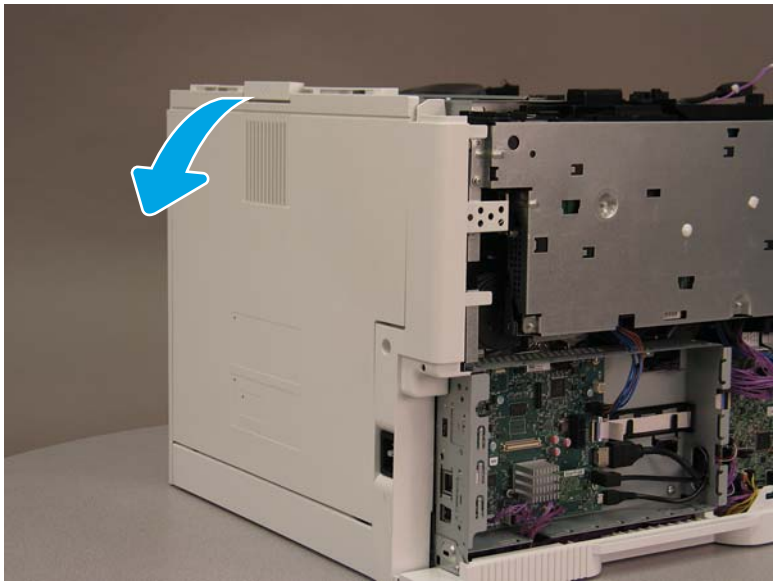
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2400 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

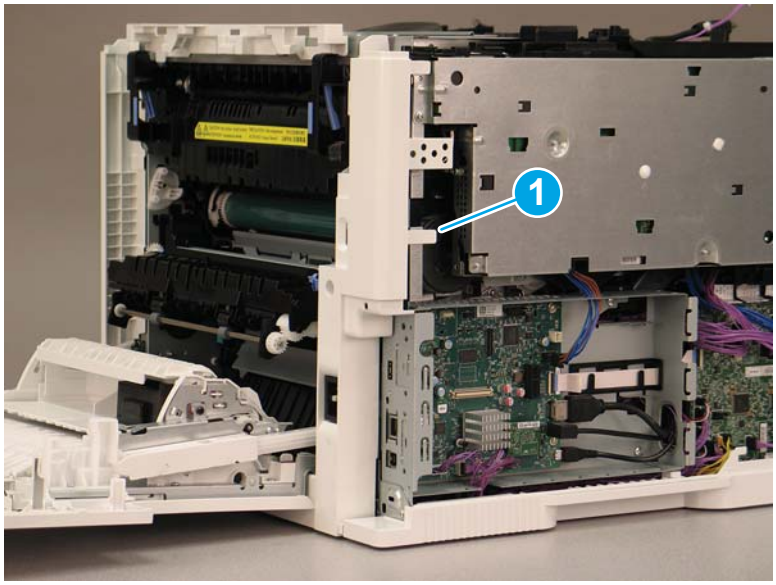
Figure 1-2401 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

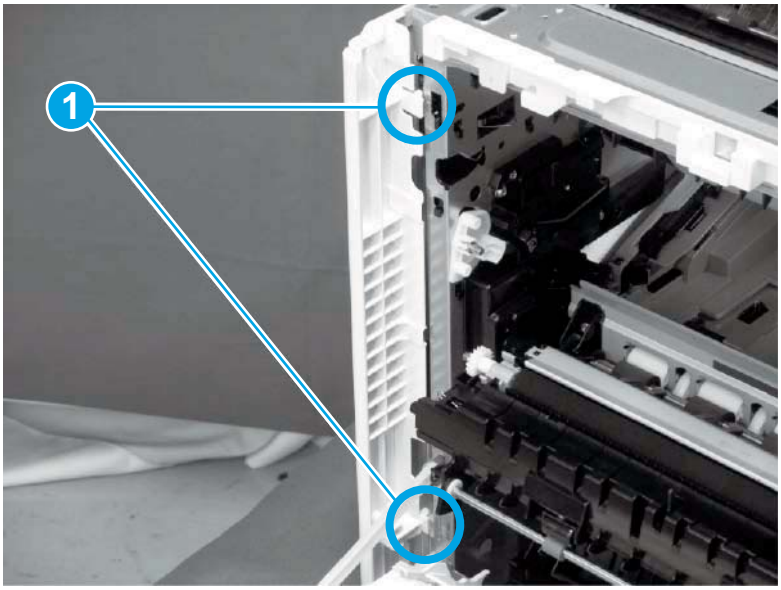
Figure 1-2402 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

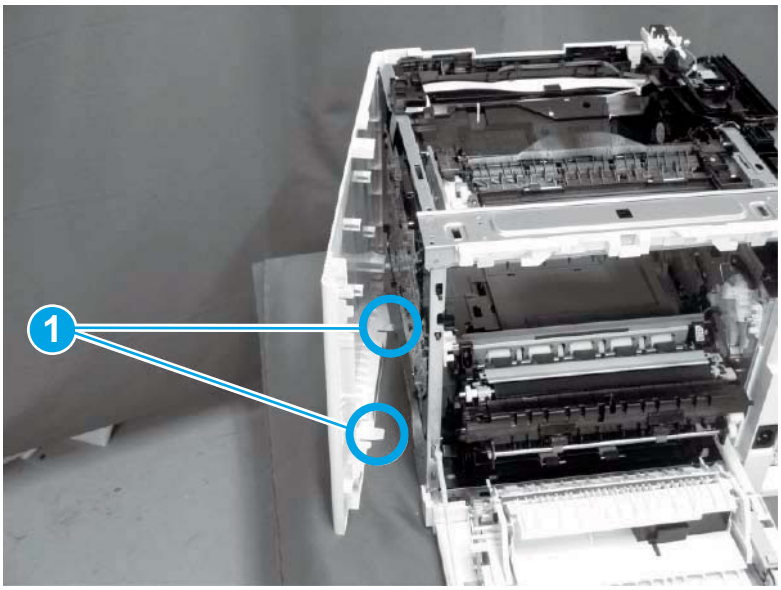
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2403 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2404 Release four tabs



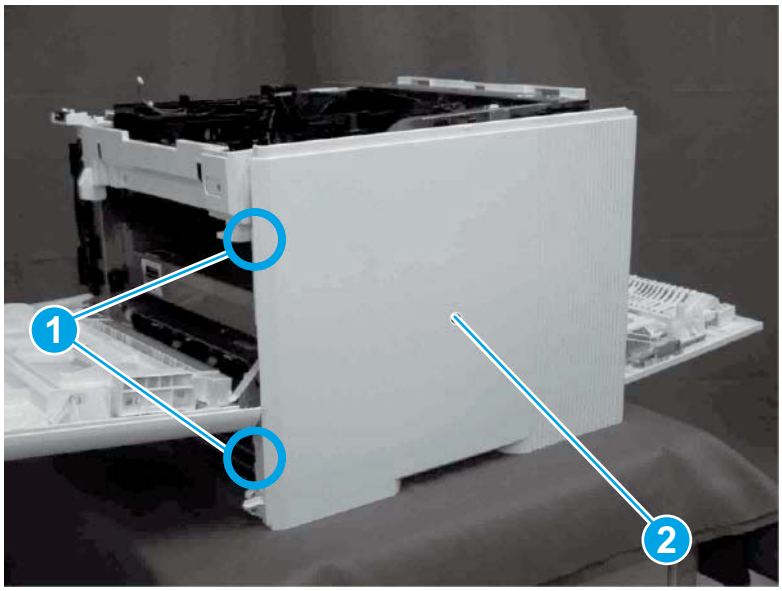
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

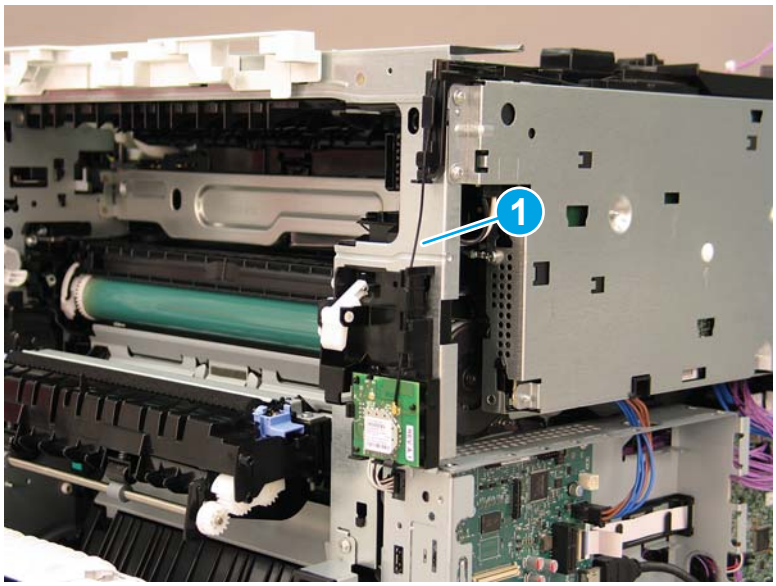
Figure 1-2405 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

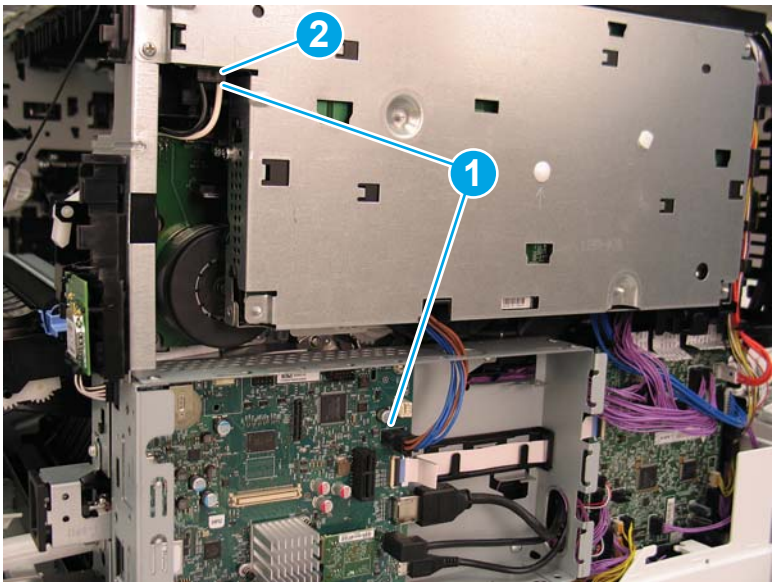
Figure 1-2406 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

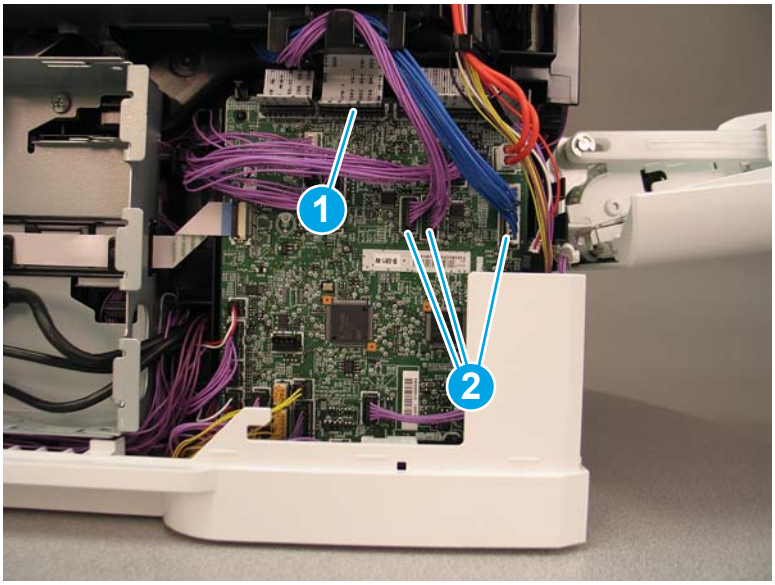
NOTE: The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2407 Disconnect two connectors



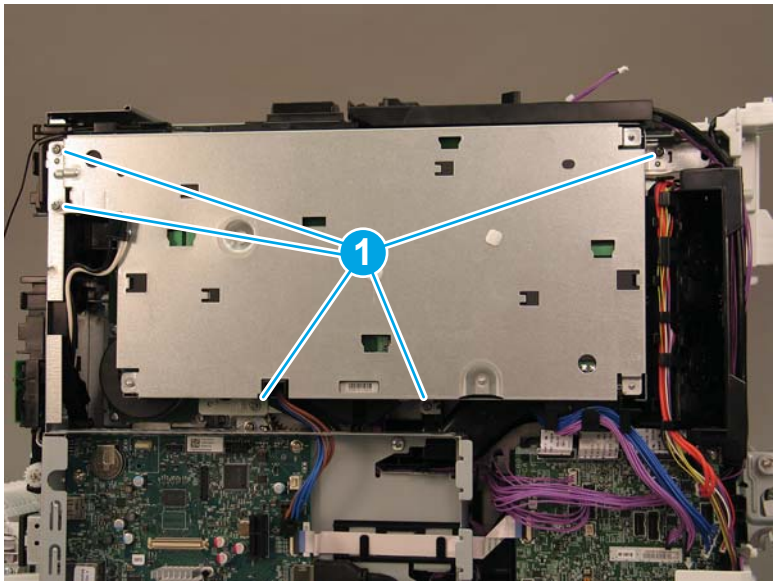
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2408 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

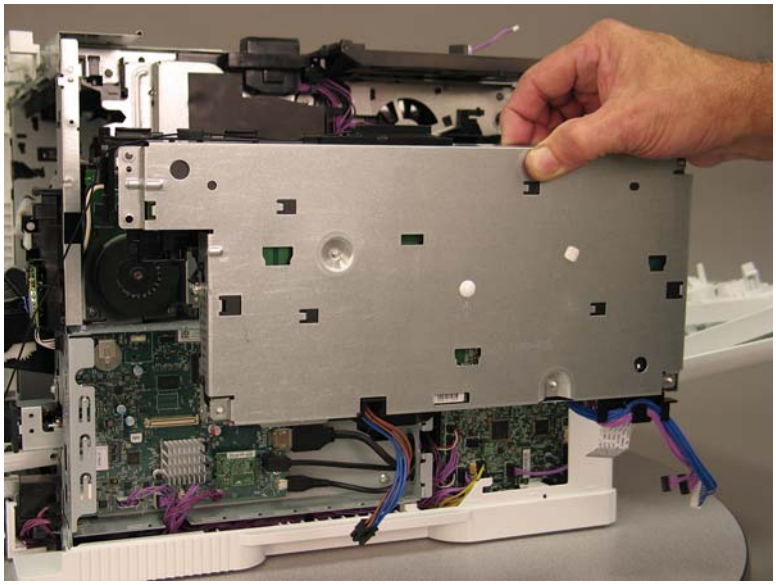
Figure 1-2409 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

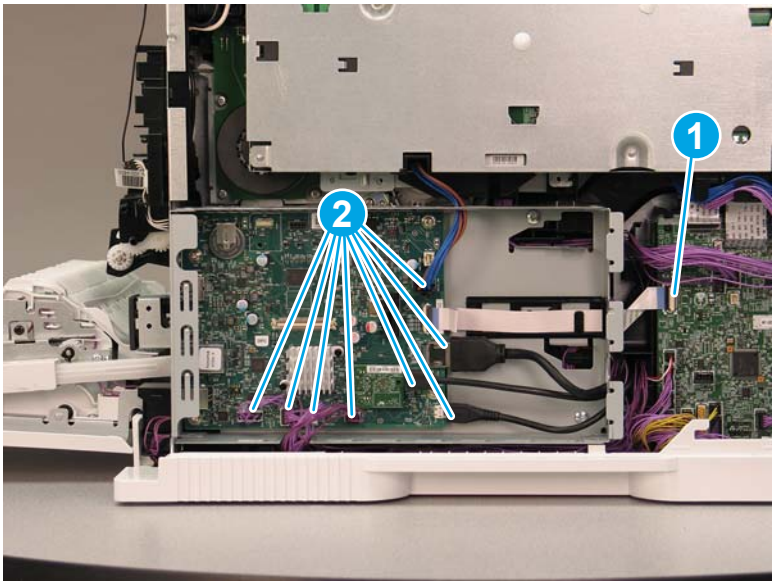
Figure 1-2410 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

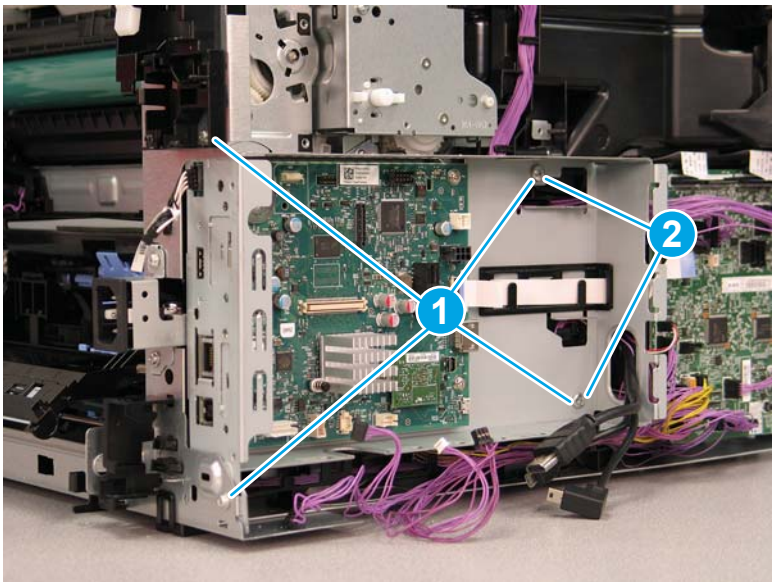
Figure 1-2411 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

NOTE: Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

Figure 1-2412 Remove four screws

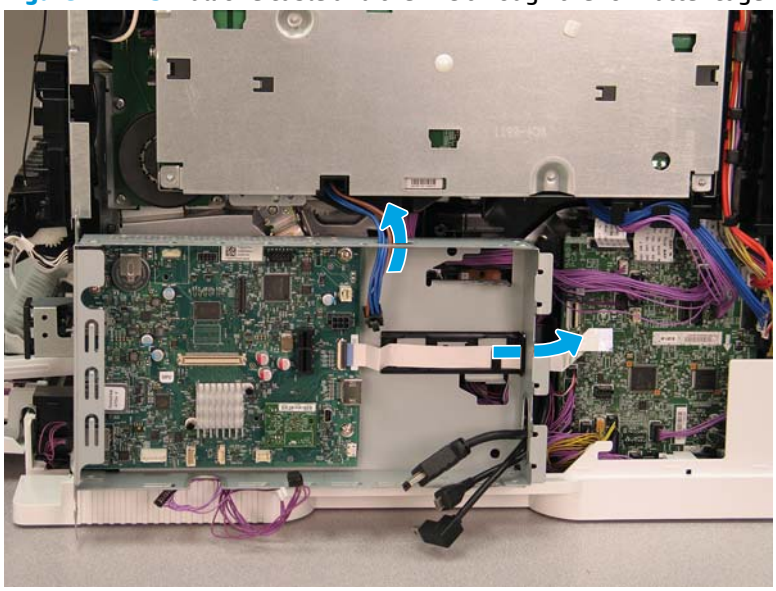


3. Do the following:

   a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2413 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



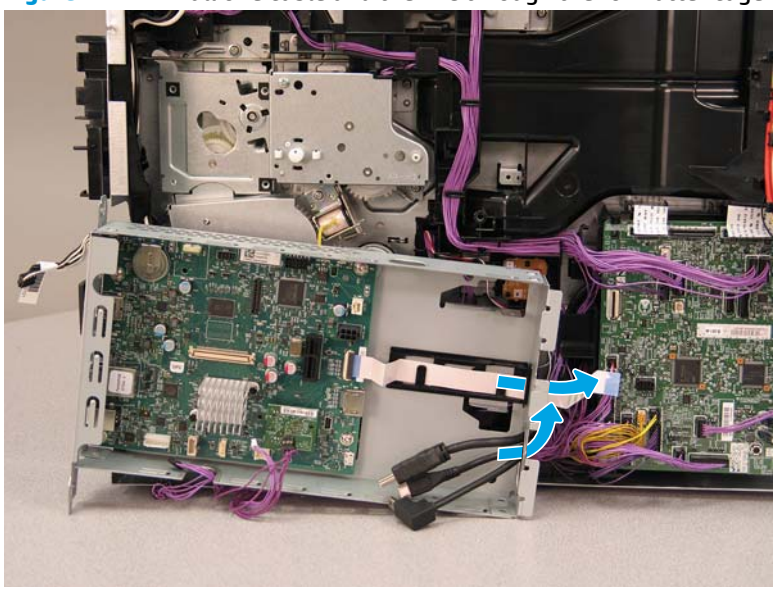
4. Do the following:

a. Pull the cables though the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.

b. Remove the formatter cage.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

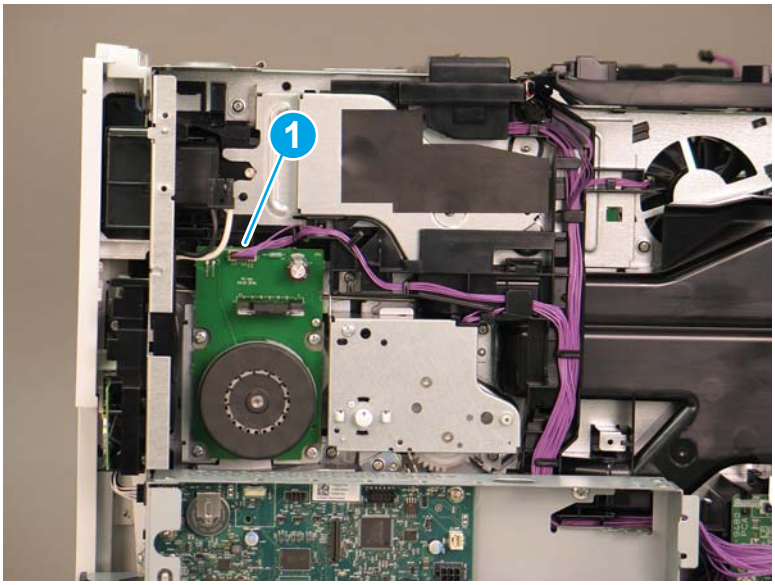
Figure 1-2414 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly

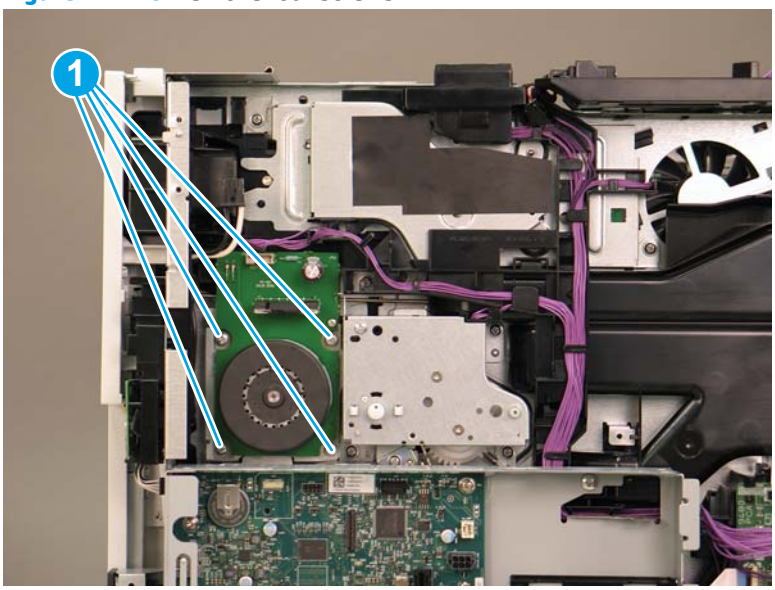
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2415 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

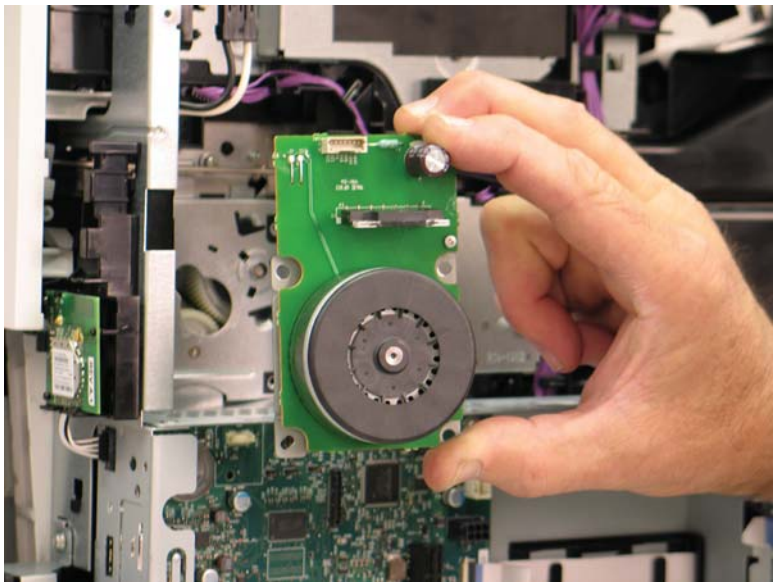
Figure 1-2416 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2417 Remove drum motor

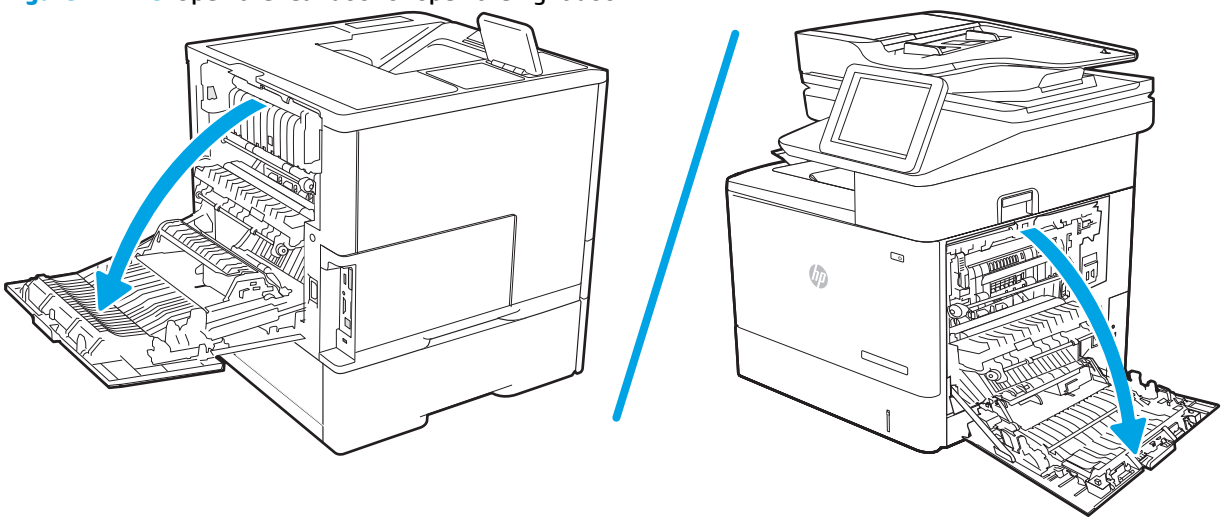


Step 12: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
   a. **M607/M608/M609 printers:** Open the rear door.
   b. **M631/M632/M633 printers:** Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

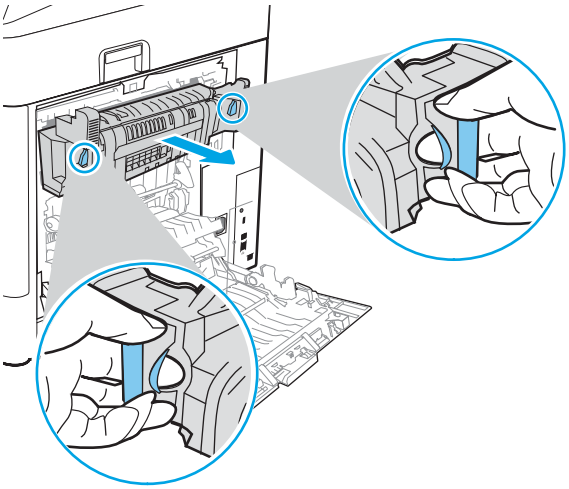
Figure 1-2418 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-2419 Remove the fuser



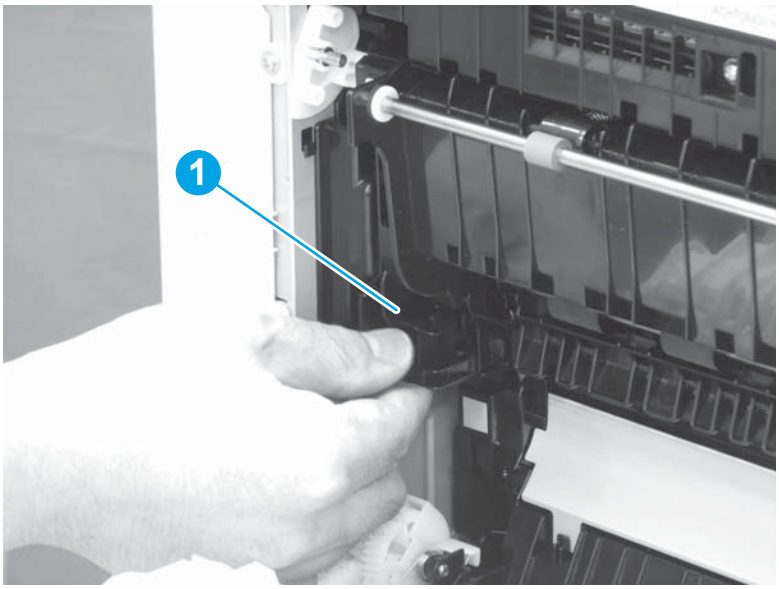
Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:

   a. Open the right door assembly.

   b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-2420 Open the right door and pull out the cover



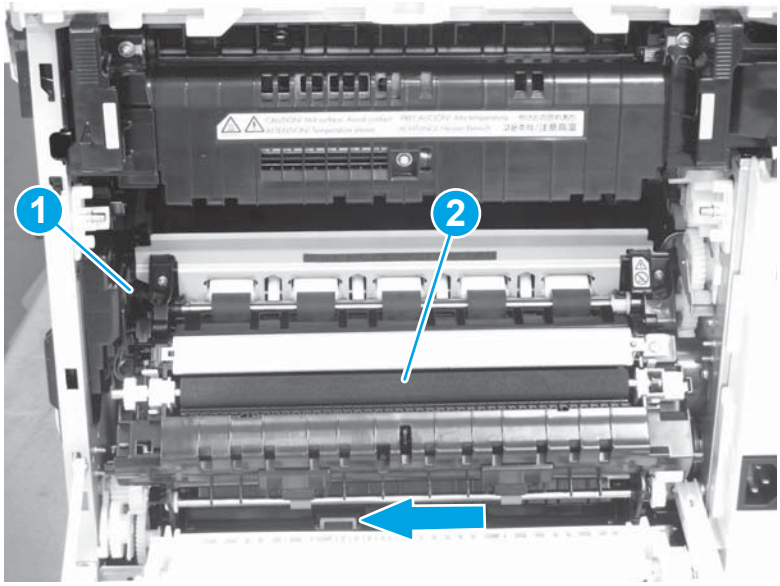
2. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

   b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2421 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 14: Remove the registration assembly

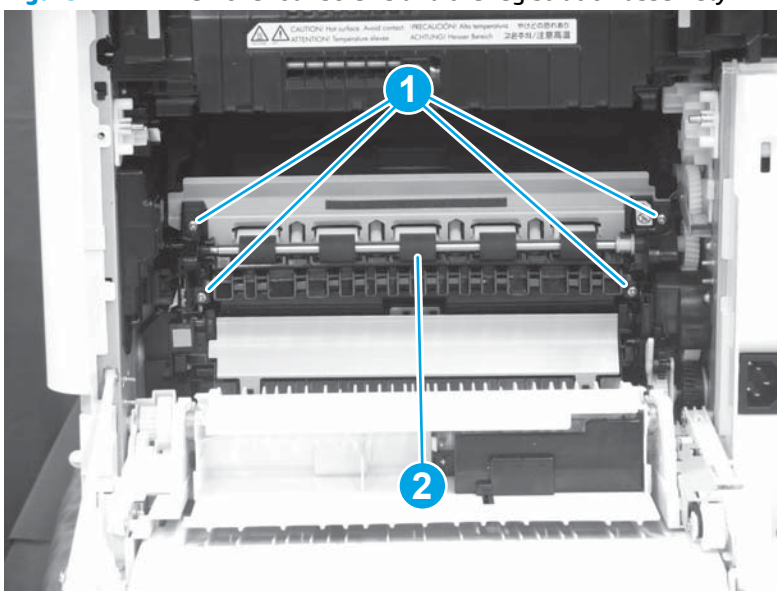
▲ Do the following:

a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

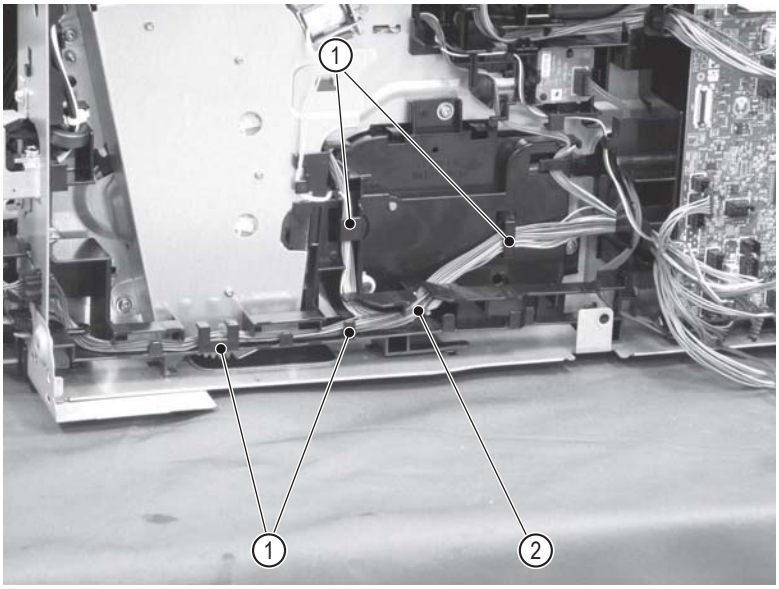
Figure 1-2422 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 15: Remove the main drive assembly

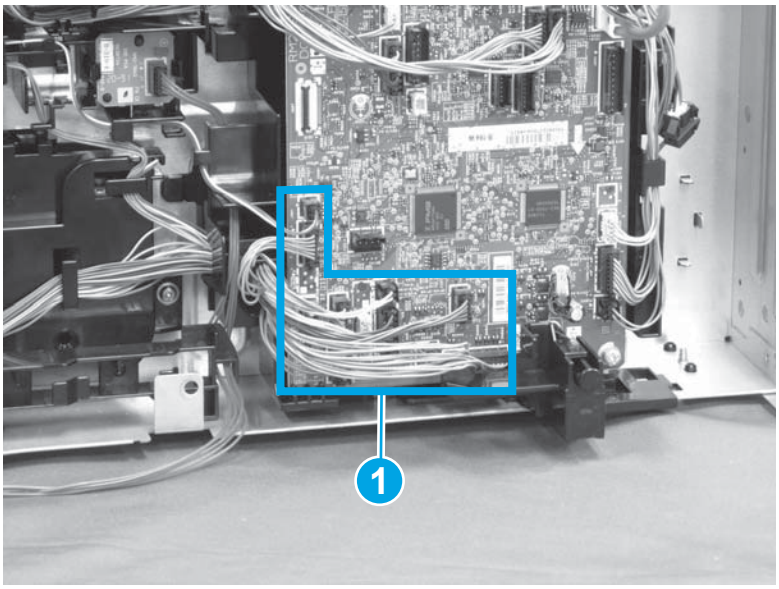
1. Locate the cable guides (callout 1) and remove the cable (callout 2) from the guides.

Figure 1-2423 Release the cable



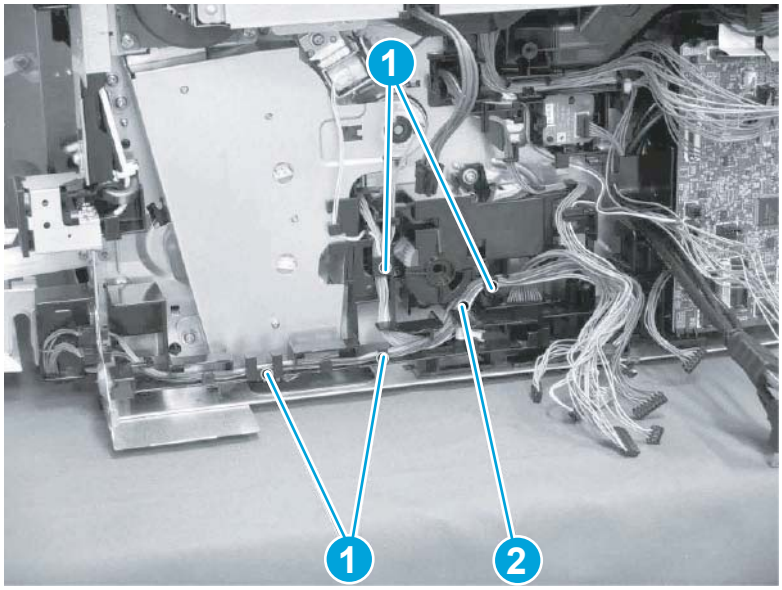
2. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2424 Disconnect eight connectors



3. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-2425 Release the cable

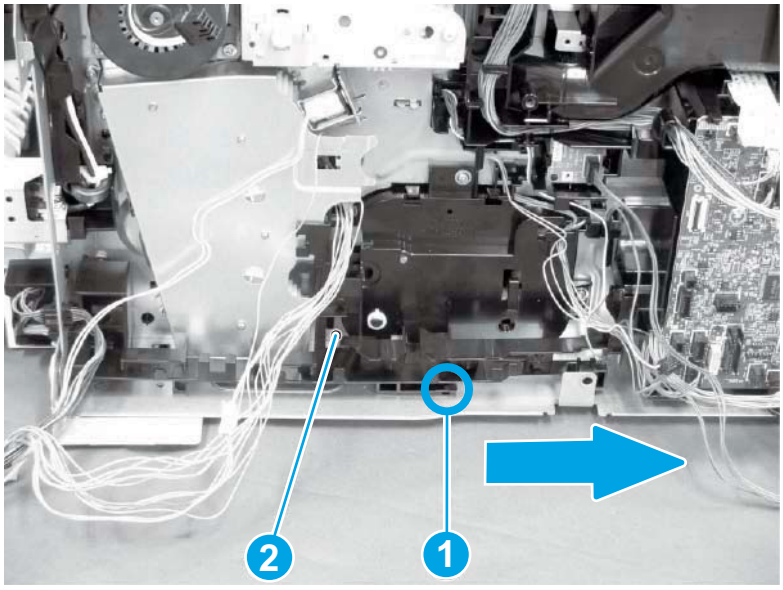


4. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2426 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



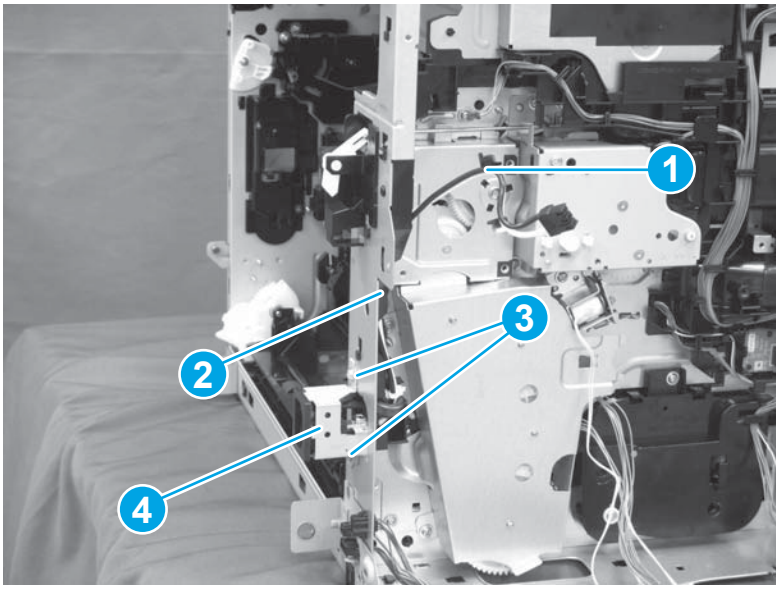
5. Do the following:

   a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).

   b. Remove two screws (callout 3).

   c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-2427 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly

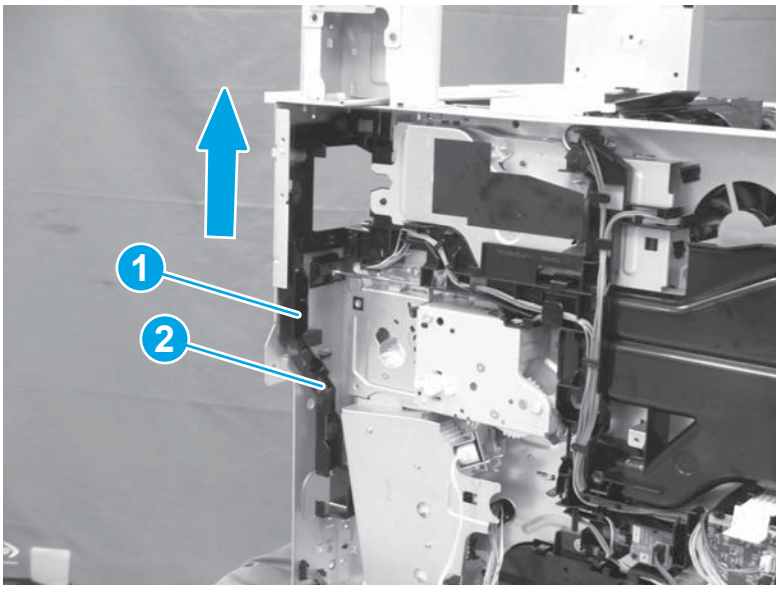


6. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

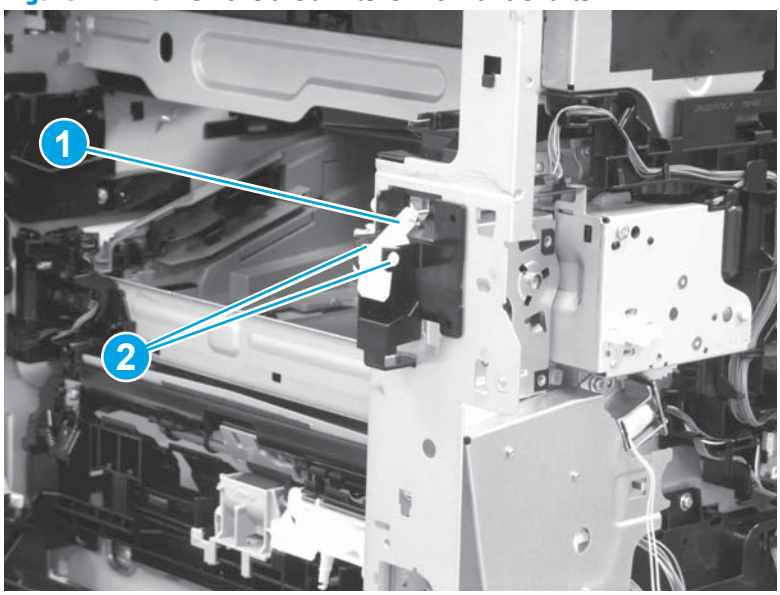
   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2428 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



7. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-2429 Remove the link lever from two shafts

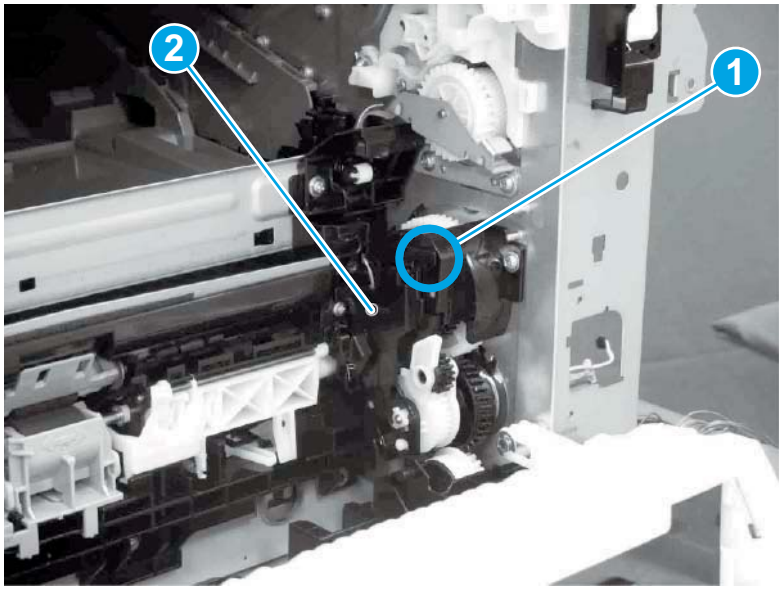


8. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

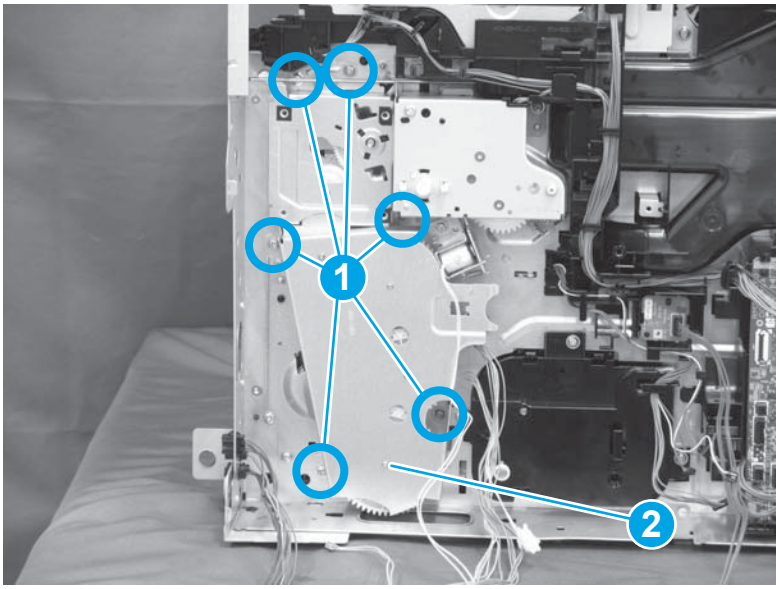
   b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2430 Release one tab and remove the cover



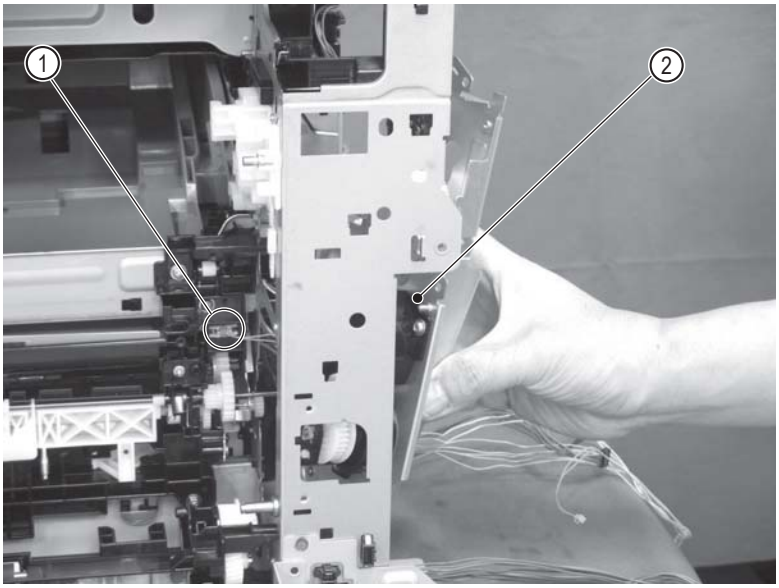
9. Remove six screws (callout 1) that secure the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2431 Remove six screws



10. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2432 Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly

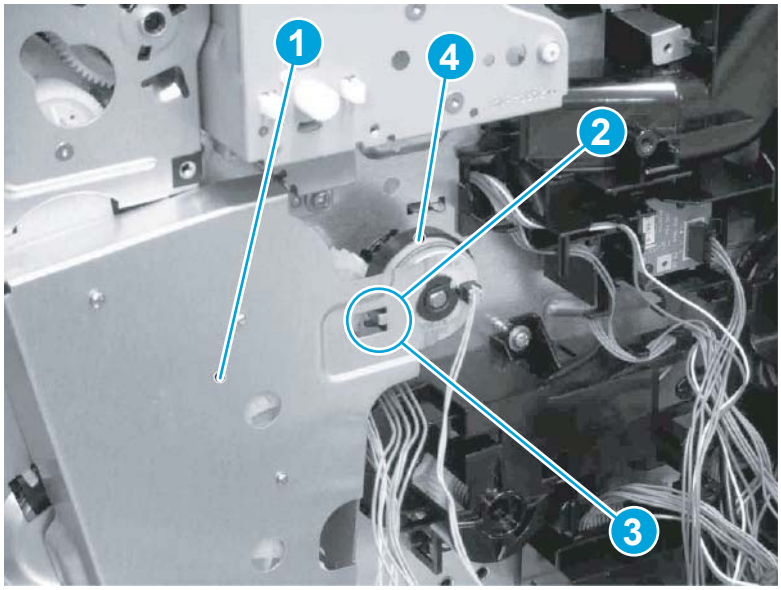


11. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Main drive

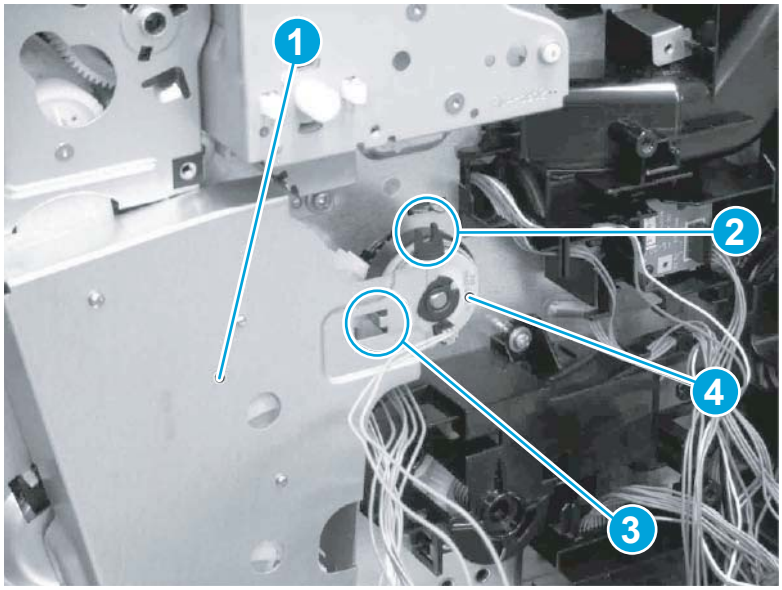
a. When installing the main drive assembly (callout 1) make sure to check that the notch (callout 2) on the clutch is set on the stopper (callout 3) of the main drive assembly and that the clutch is fixed.

Figure 1-2433 The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed



b. Make sure that the main drive assembly installation does not result in a clutch not fixed.

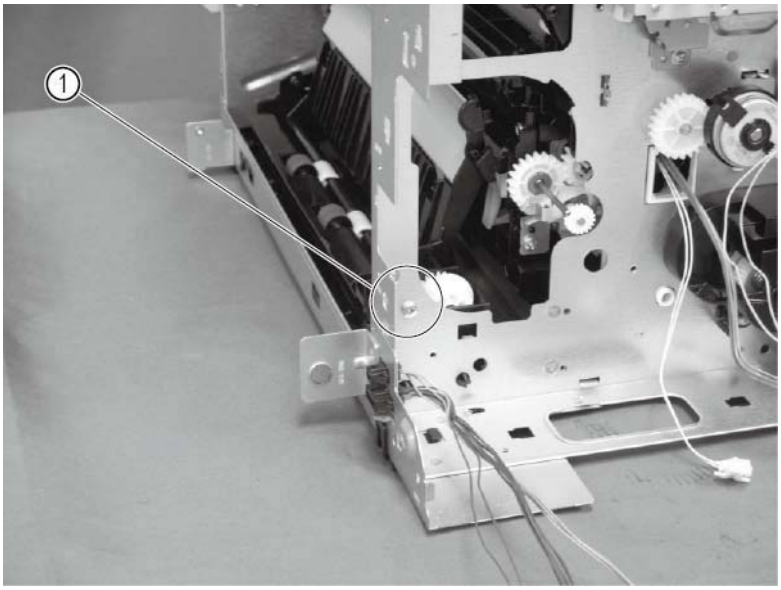
Figure 1-2434 The clutch is not fixed



Step 16: Remove the feed frame assembly

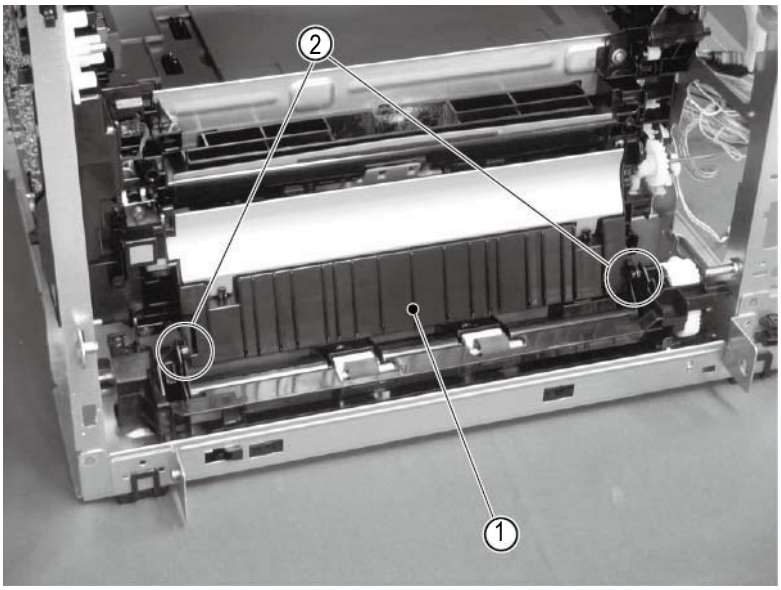
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2435 Remove one screw



2. Remove the paper guide (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-2436 Remove the paper guide from the left and right shafts



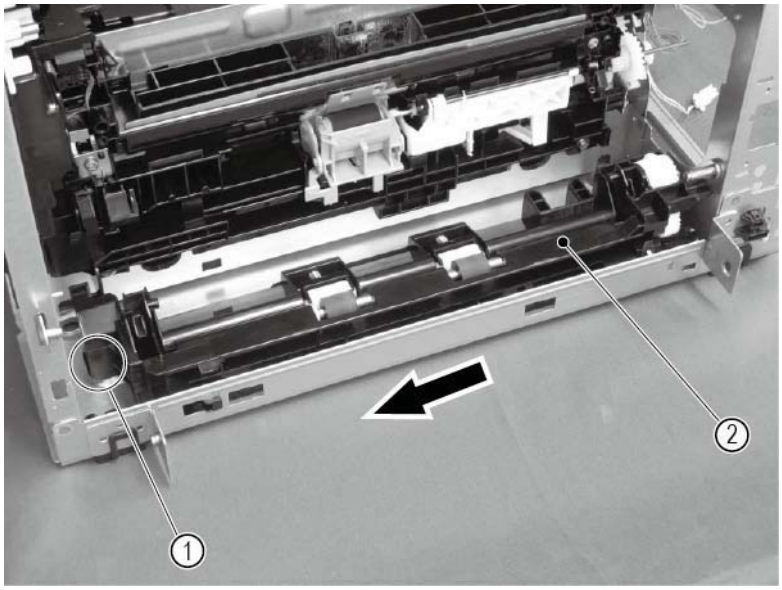
3. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the feed frame assembly (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrow, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

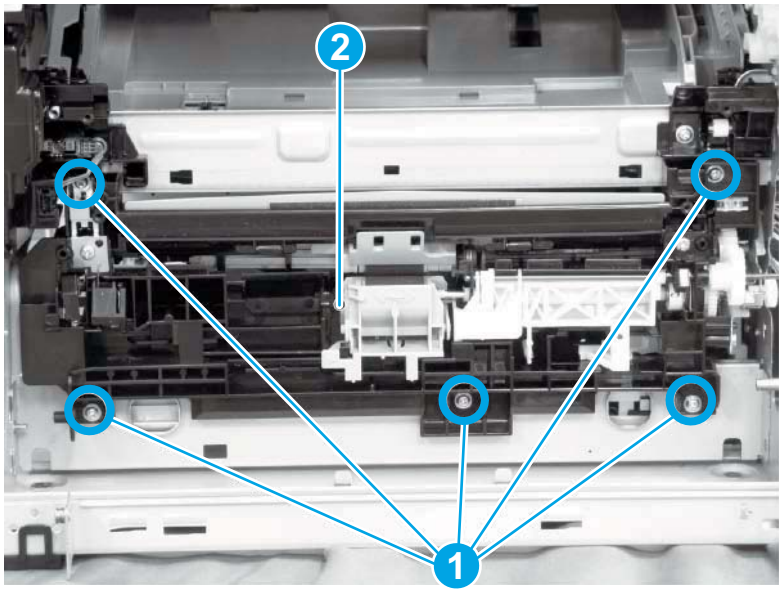
Figure 1-2437 Release one tab and slide and remove the feed frame assembly



Step 17: Remove the paper pickup assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Remove five screws (callout 1).
   b. Pull out the pickup assembly (callout 2).

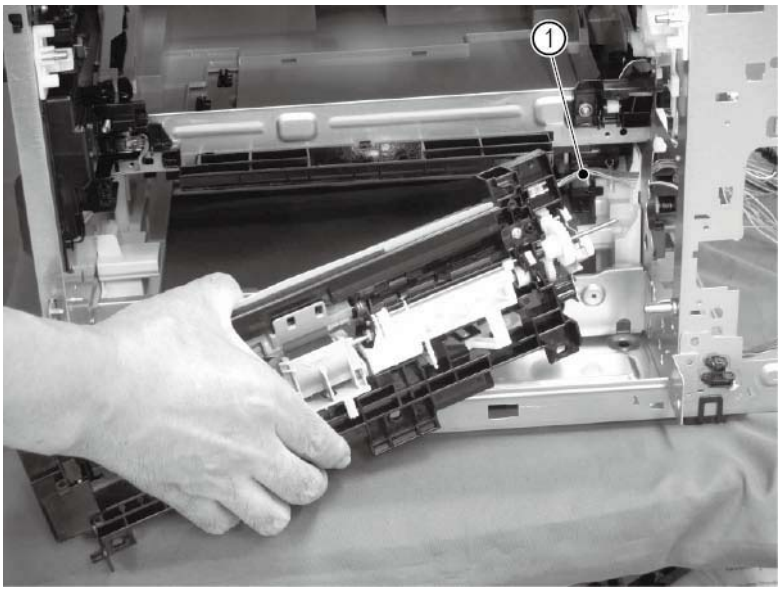
Figure 1-2438 Remove five screws and pull out the pickup assembly



2. Disconnect the cable (callout 1) and remove the pickup assembly.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2439 Disconnect the cable and remove the pickup assembly



Step 18: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 4: Remove the MP tray cover
- Step 5: Remove the cartridge tray assembly
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cartridge tray assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Cartridge tray assembly part number	
RM2-6792-000CN	Cartridge tray assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

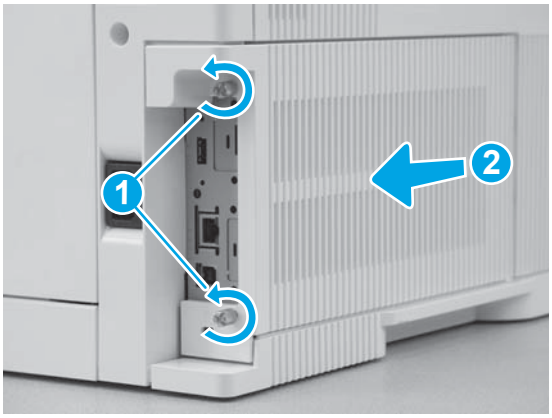
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

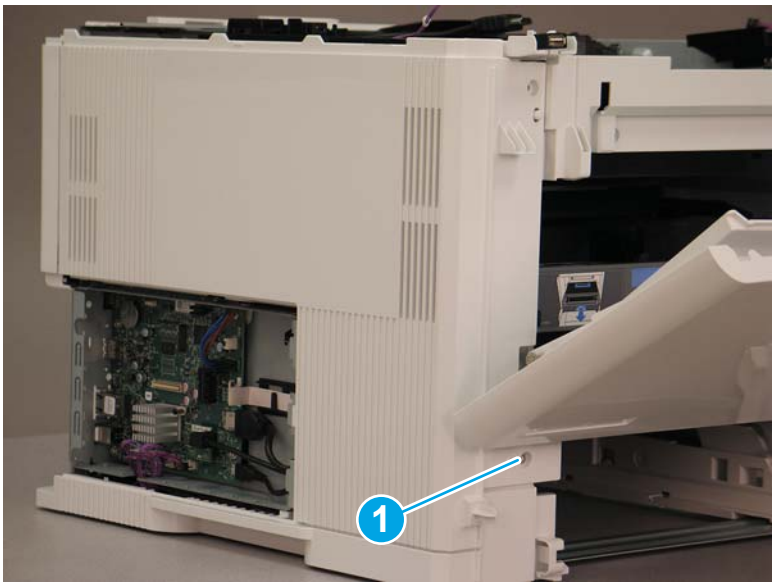
Figure 1-2440 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2441 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



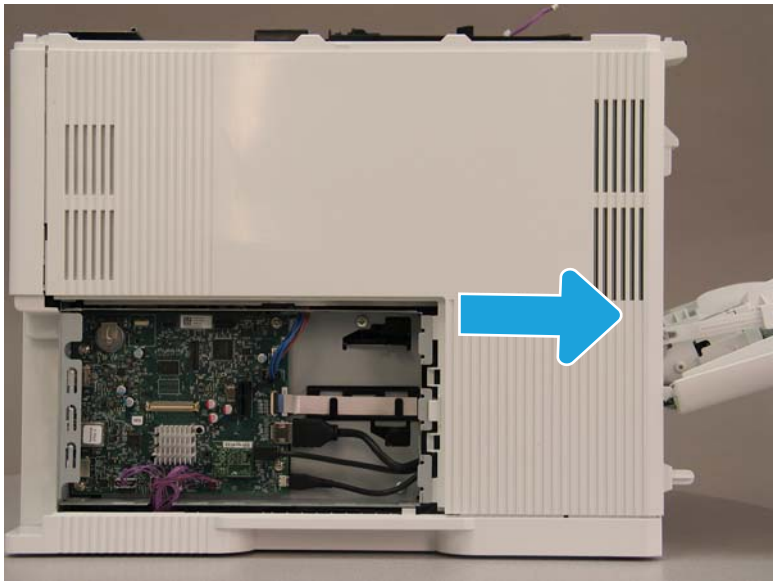
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2442 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2443 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

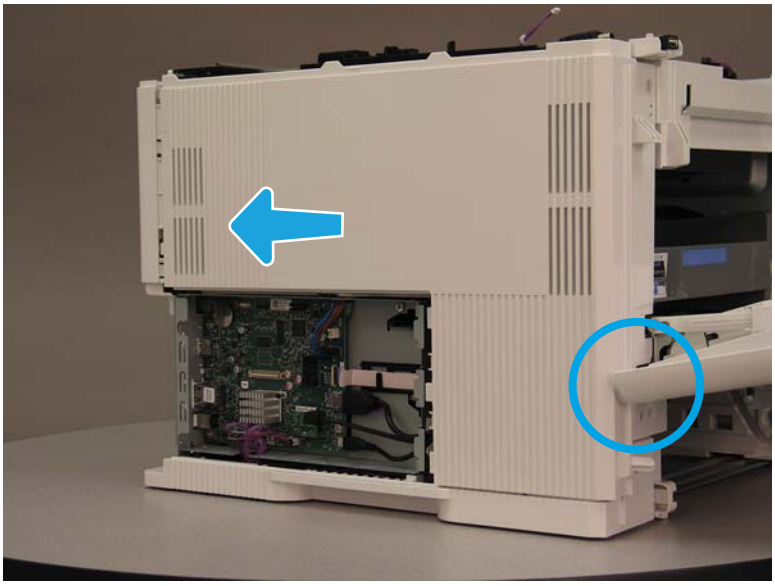


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2444 Remove the left cover

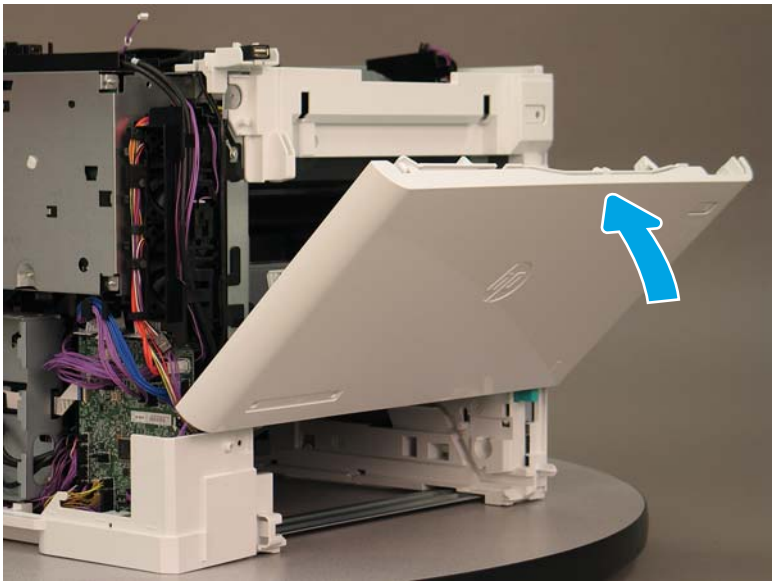


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

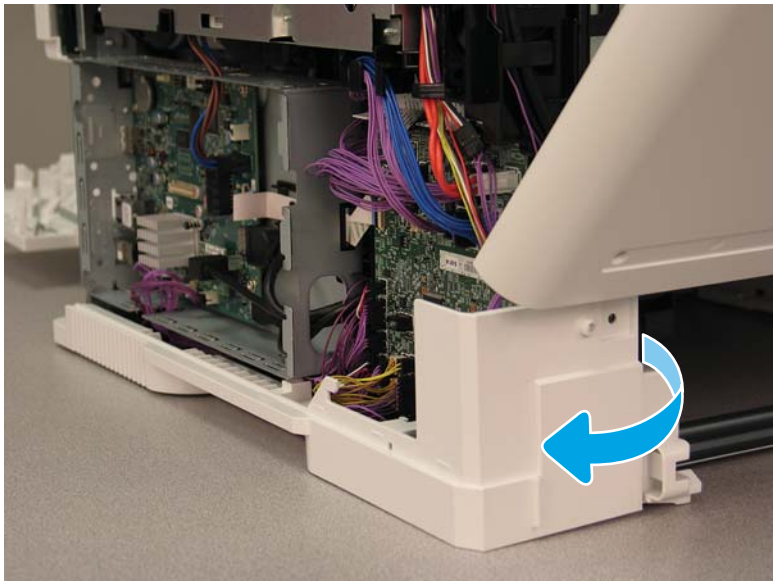
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2445 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

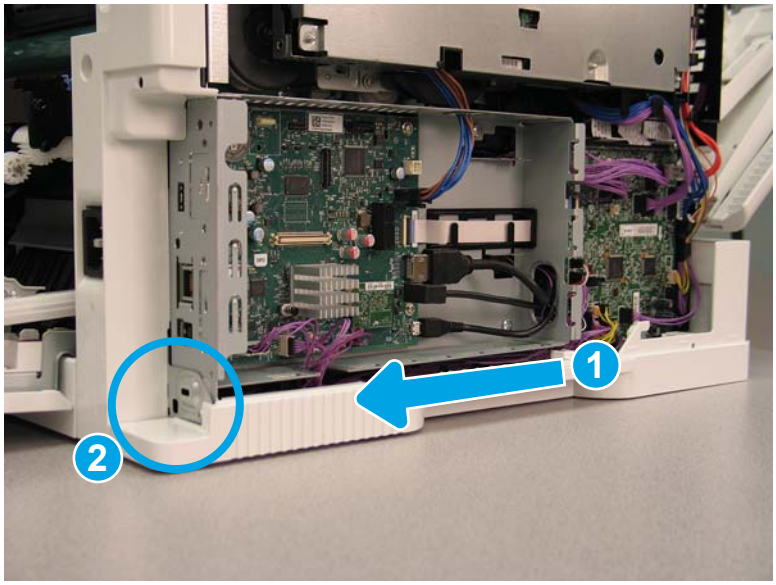
Figure 1-2446 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2447 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the MP tray cover

1. Open the MP cover in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-2448 Open the MP cover



2. On both sides of the smaller MP tray assembly, flex the link rail to release the keyed link, and then release the two MP lift arms attached to the MP cover.

Figure 1-2449 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover



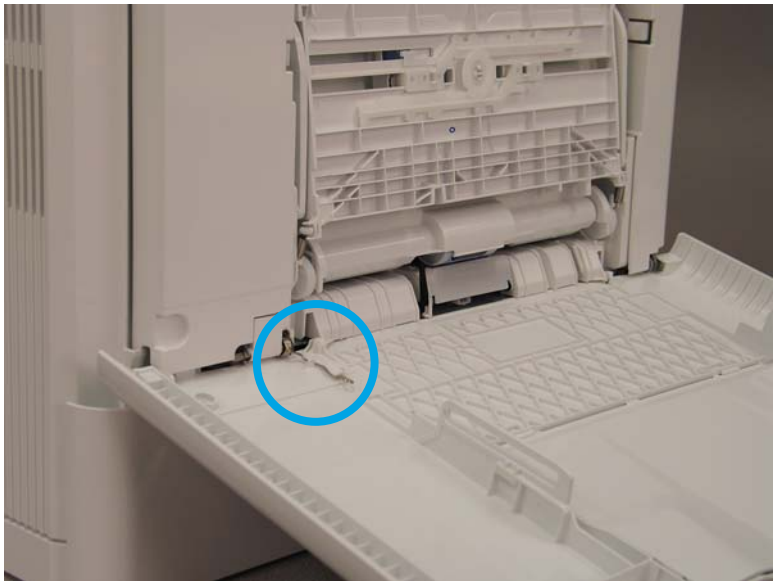
3. Close the smaller MP tray assembly against the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2450 Close the smaller MP tray assembly



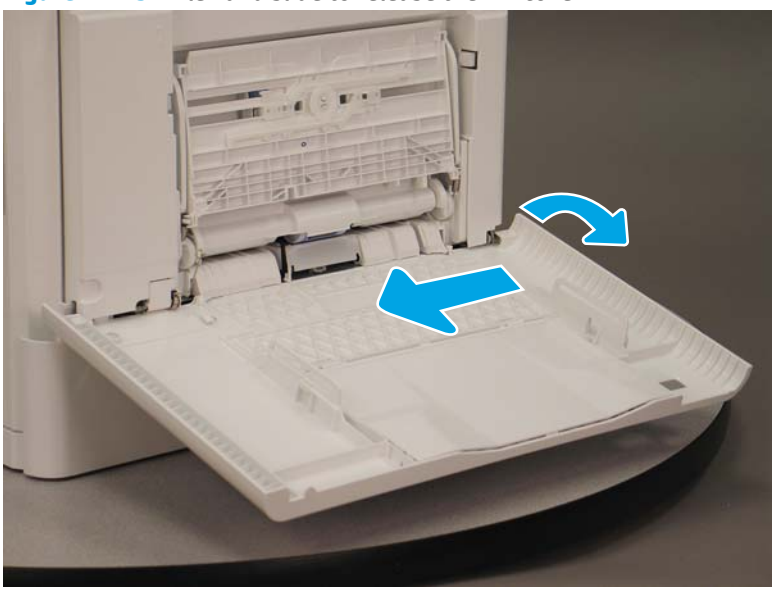
4. Disconnect the left side spring (circled) on the MP cover.

Figure 1-2451 Disconnect the left spring



5. Flex the right side of the MP cover to release it from the rail, and then slide it left to release the MP cover, as indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-2452 Flex and slide to release the MP cover



6. Remove the MP cover.

NOTE: The MP inner cover is attached to the inside of the MP cover and is removed at the same time as the MP cover is removed.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2453 Remove the MP cover

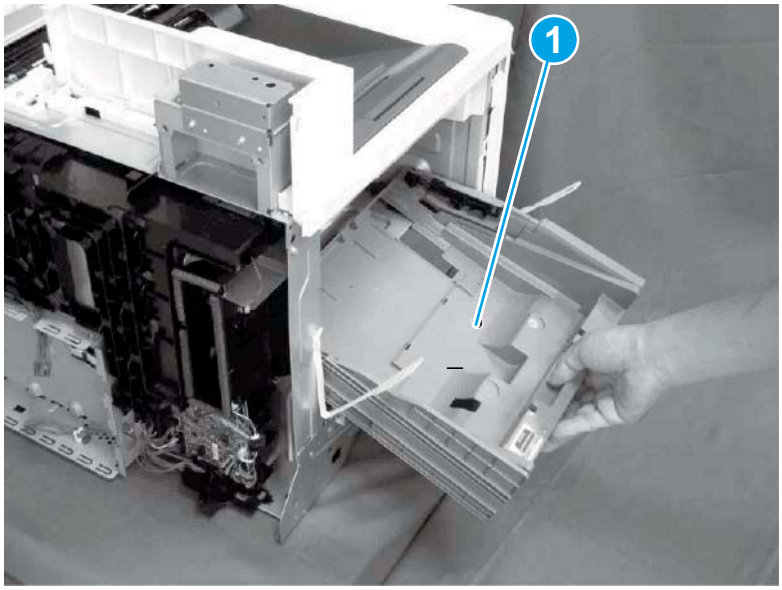


Step 5: Remove the cartridge tray assembly

▲ Pull out the cartridge tray assembly (callout 1).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2454 Pull out the cartridge tray assembly



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the right cover
- Step 2: Remove the high-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high-voltage power supply assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

High-voltage power supply PCB assembly part numbers	
RM2-9336-000CN	High-voltage power supply PCB assembly (LCD simplex model)
RM2-9335-000CN	High-voltage power supply PCB assembly (LCD duplex model)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

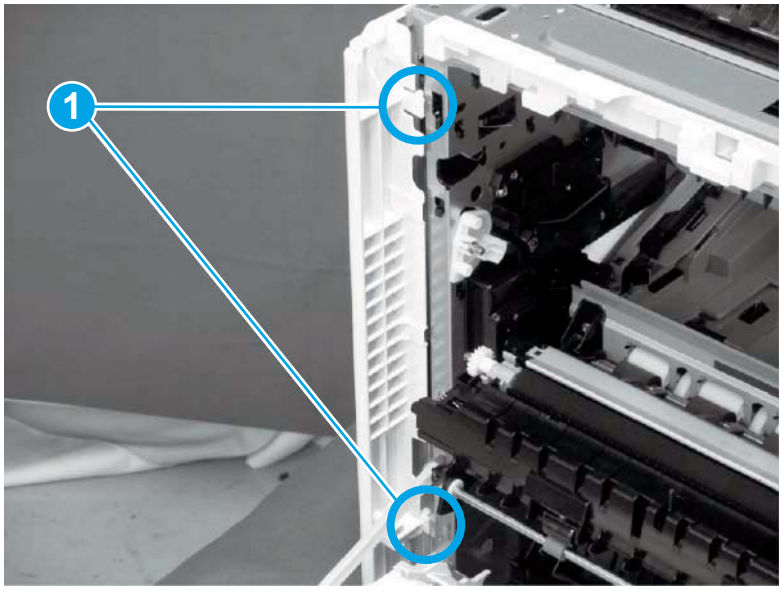
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the right cover

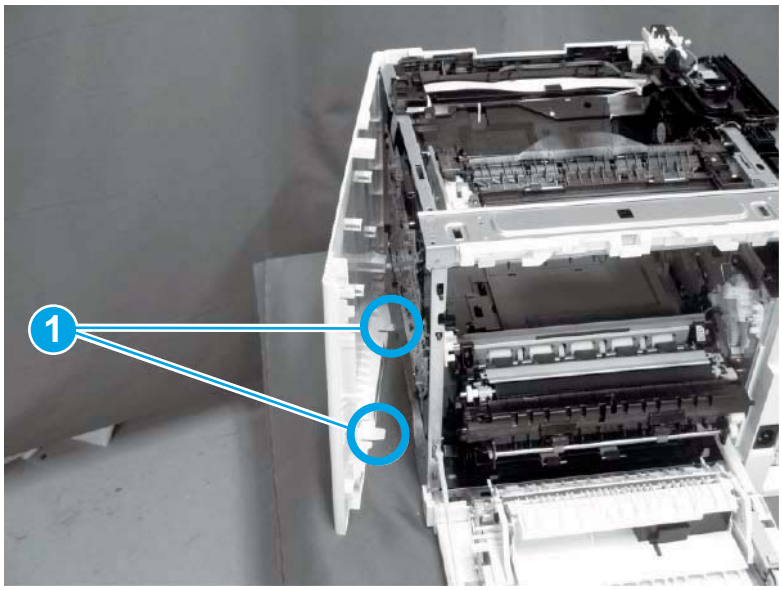
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2455 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2456 Release four tabs



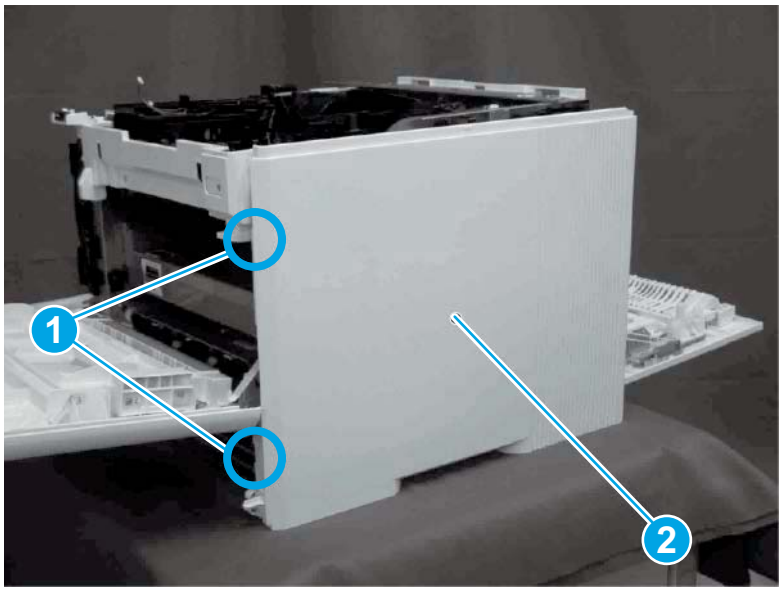
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2457 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 2: Remove the high-voltage power supply assembly

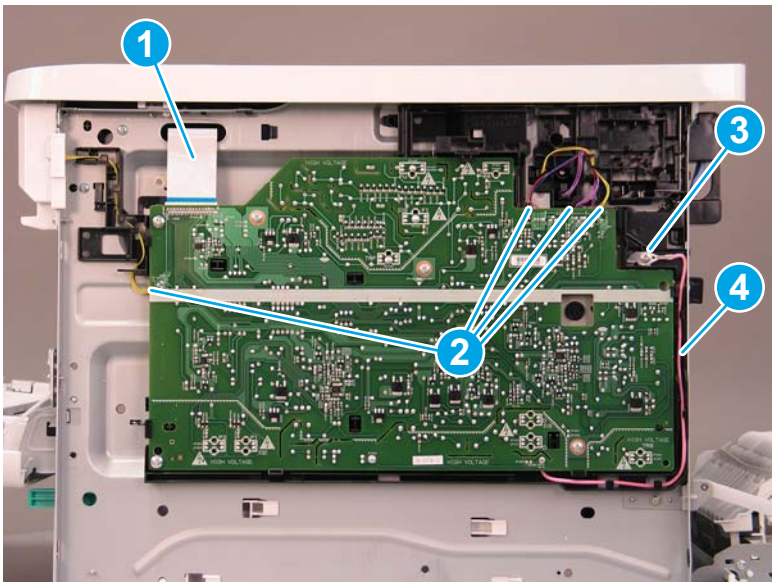
1. Do the following:

   a. Lift up and release one FFC cable (callout 1).

   b. Disconnect four connectors (callout 2).

   c. Remove one ground wire screw (callout 3), and then release the ground wire from the cable guide (callout 4).

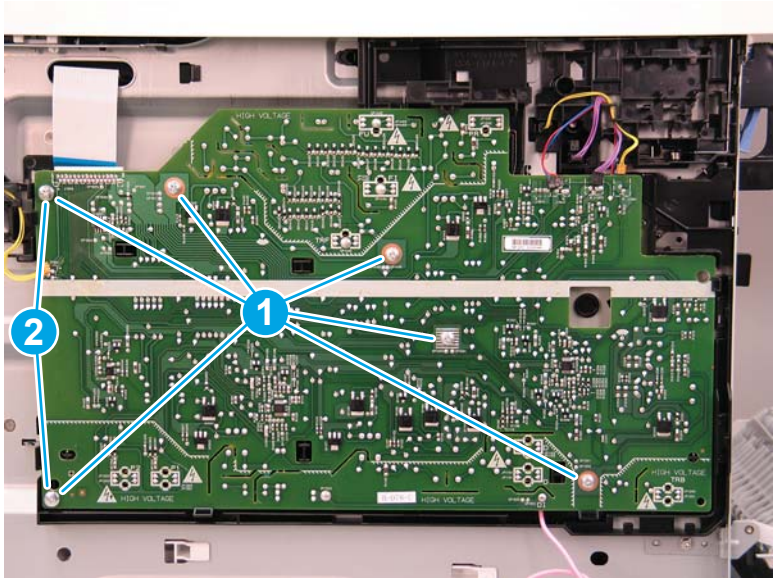
Figure 1-2458 Remove the FFC and disconnect four connectors and remove one screw and ground wire



2. Remove six screws (callout 1).

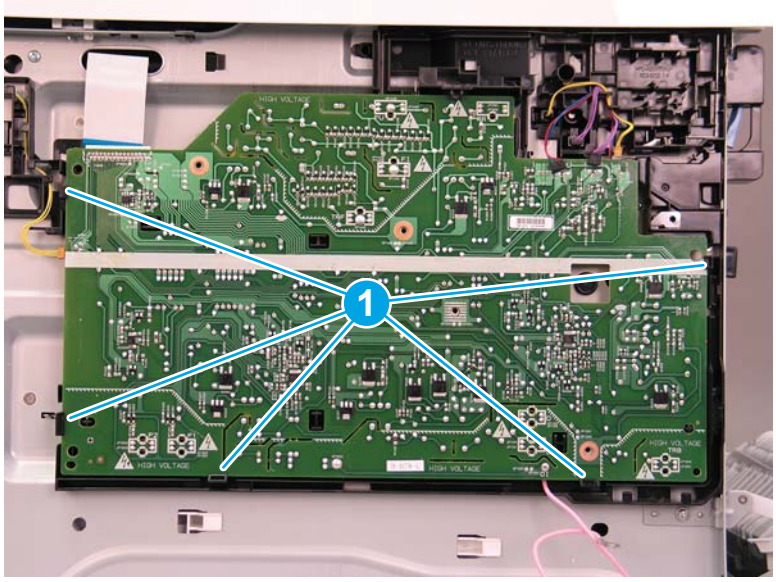
NOTE: Two of the screws are self-tapping type (callout 2).

Figure 1-2459 Remove six screws



3. Release five tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2460 Release five tabs



4. Remove the high-voltage power supply PCA (HVPS PCA).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

NOTE: When reinstalling the HVPS PCA, position the top edge of the PCA under the tab (callout 1), and then rotate the bottom edge down (callout 2) into the holder so that the tabs snap over the PCA.

Figure 1-2461 Remove the high-voltage power supply PCA

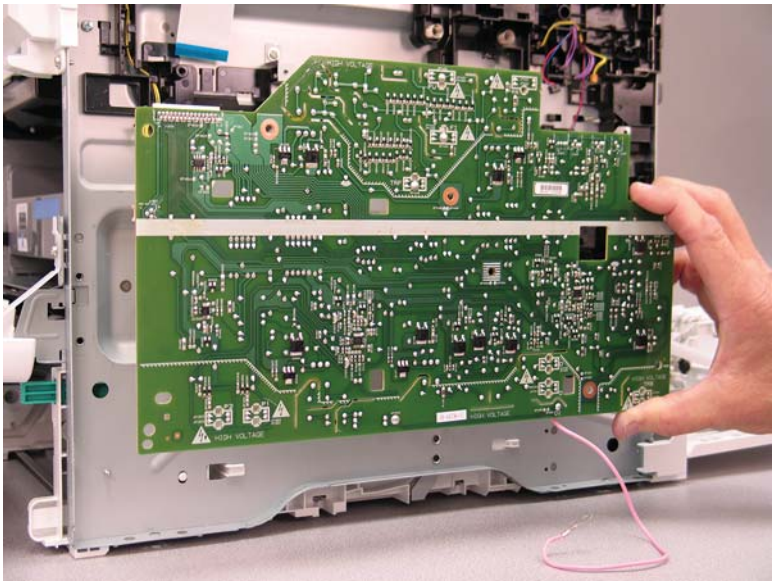
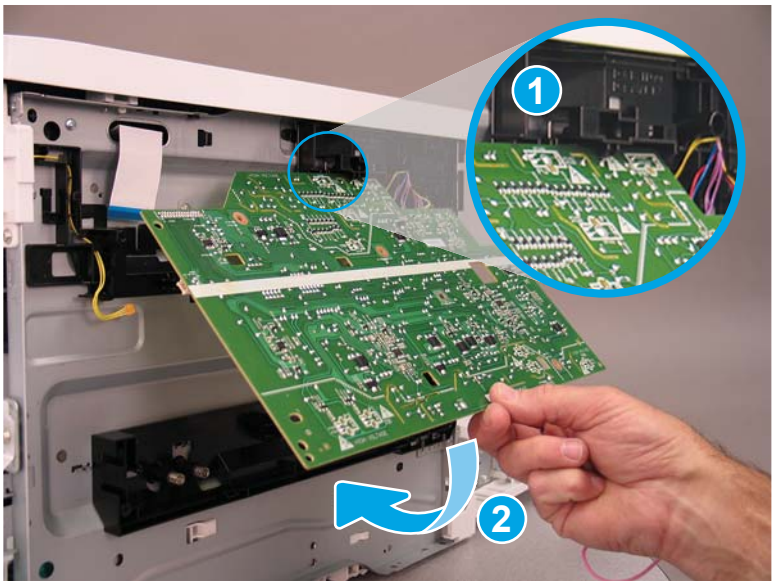


Figure 1-2462 HVPS PCA installation instructions



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 4: Remove the cassette tray 2
- Step 5: Remove the DC controller assembly
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the DC controller assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

DC controller assembly part number	
RM2-9481-000CN	DC controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

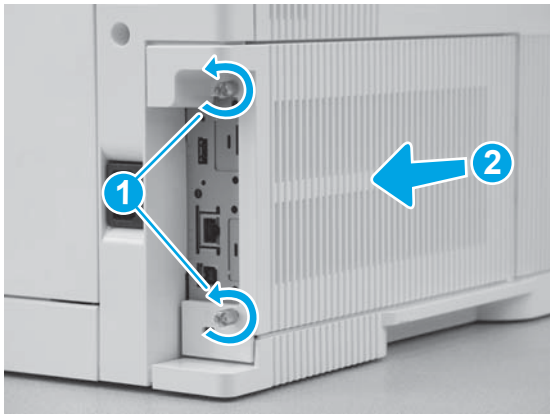
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

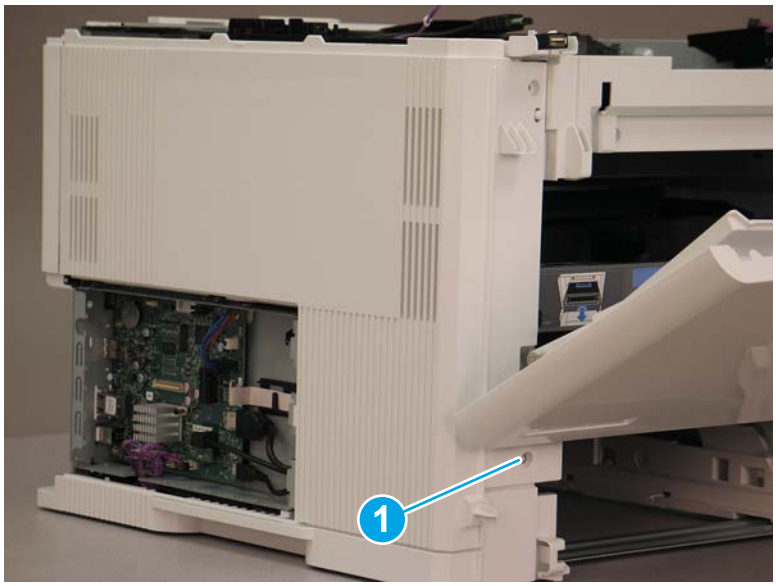
Figure 1-2463 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2464 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



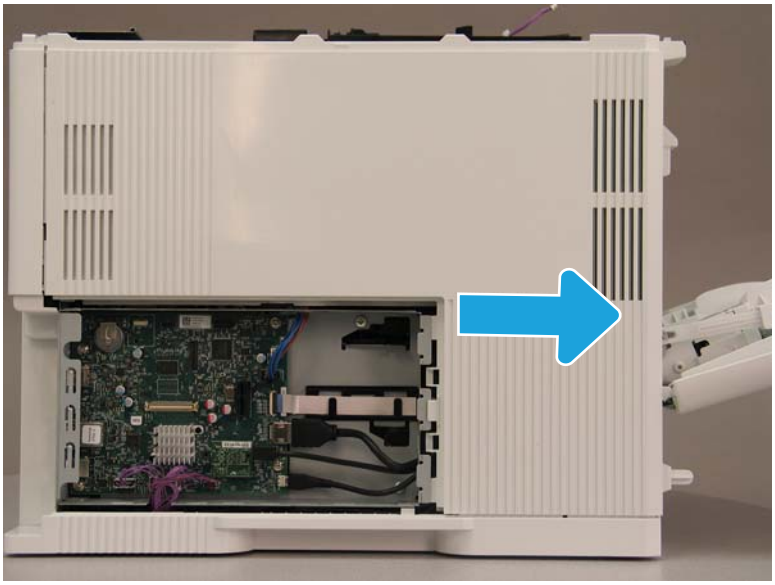
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2465 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2466 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

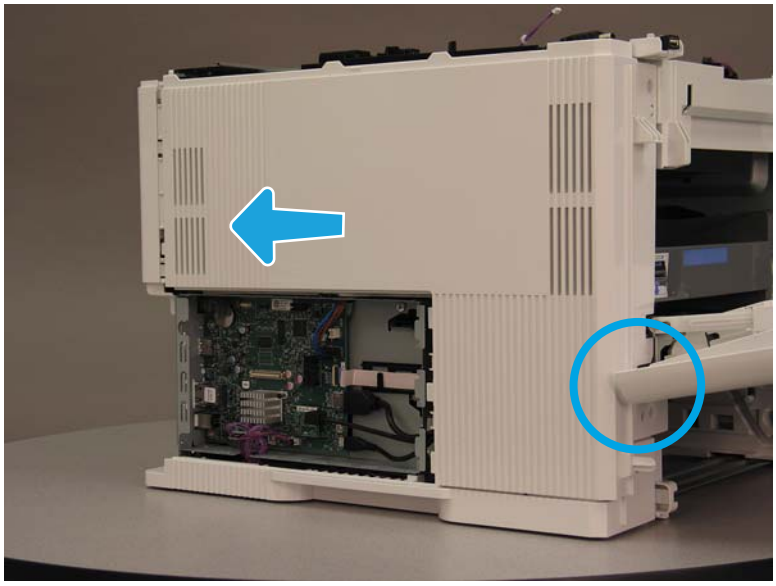


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2467 Remove the left cover

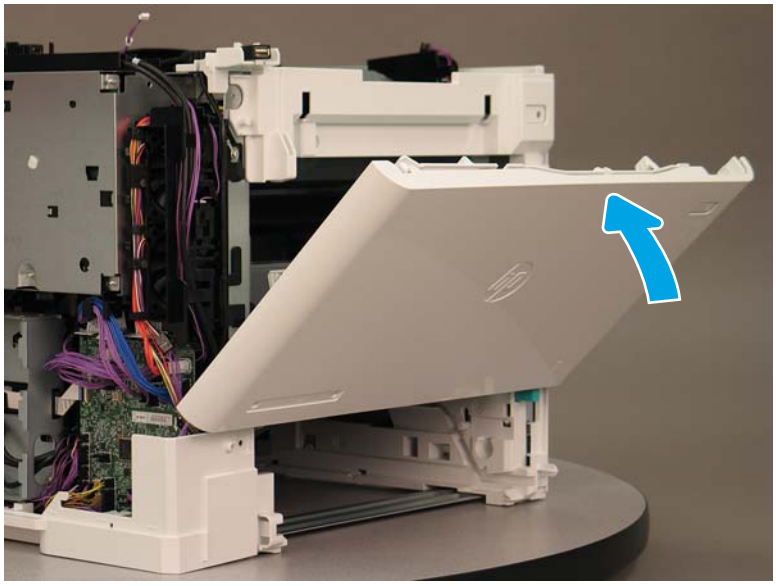


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

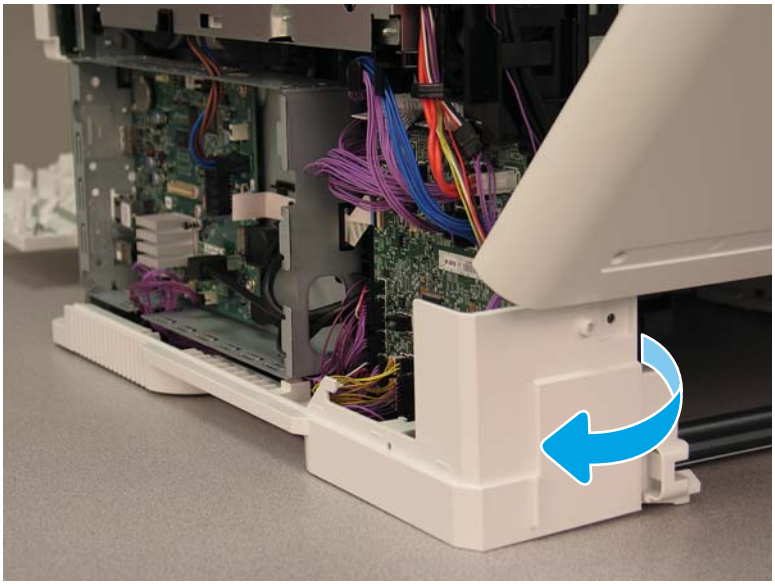
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2468 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

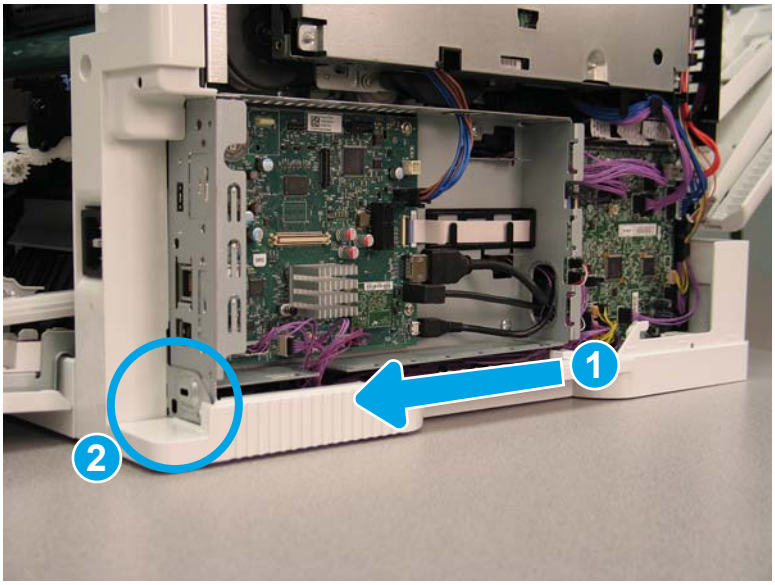
Figure 1-2469 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2470 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the cassette tray 2

▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

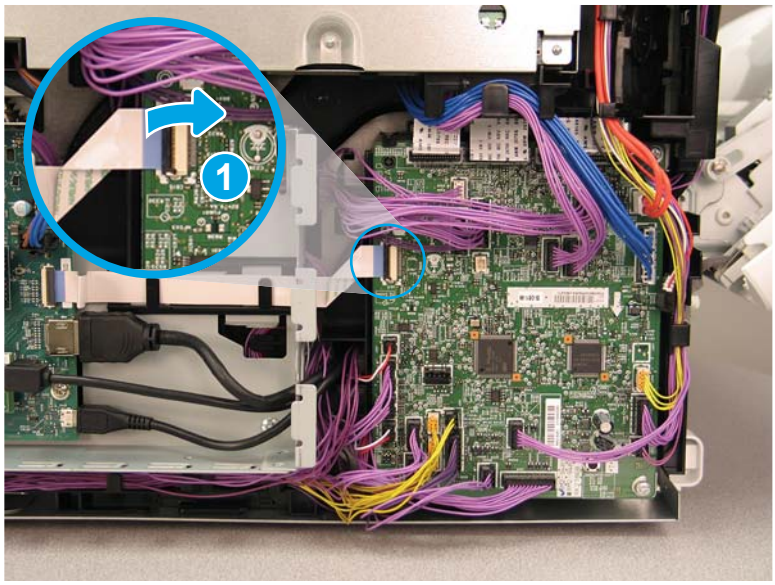
Figure 1-2471 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 5: Remove the DC controller assembly

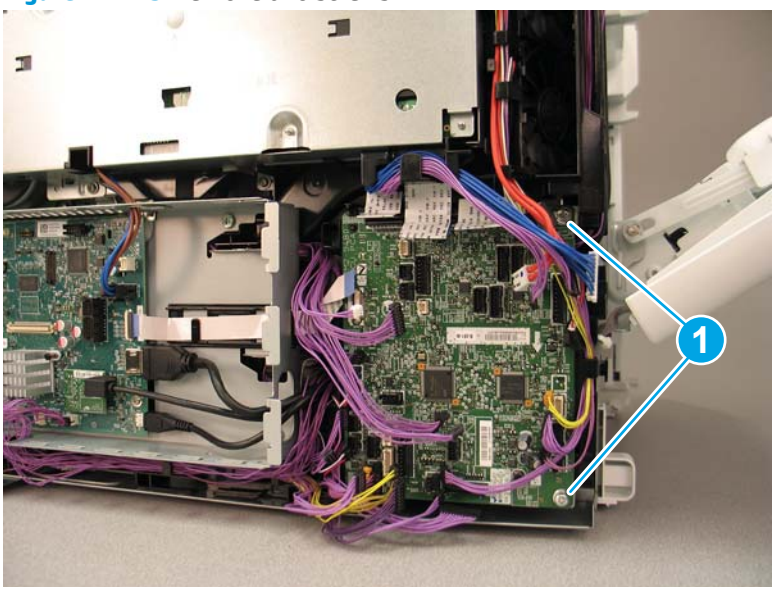
1. Disconnect and remove the zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC cable (callout 1).

Figure 1-2472 Release the ZIF and disconnect the FFC cable



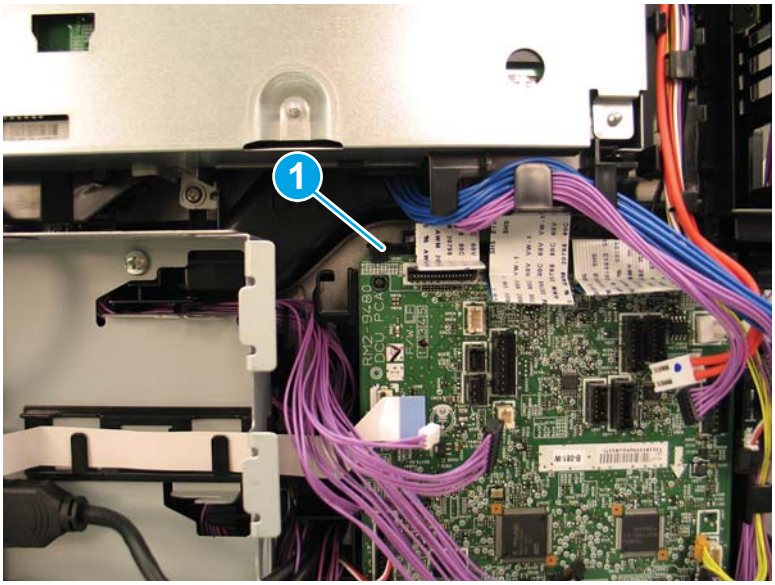
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2473 Remove two screws



3. Release the tab (callout 1) located in the upper left corner.

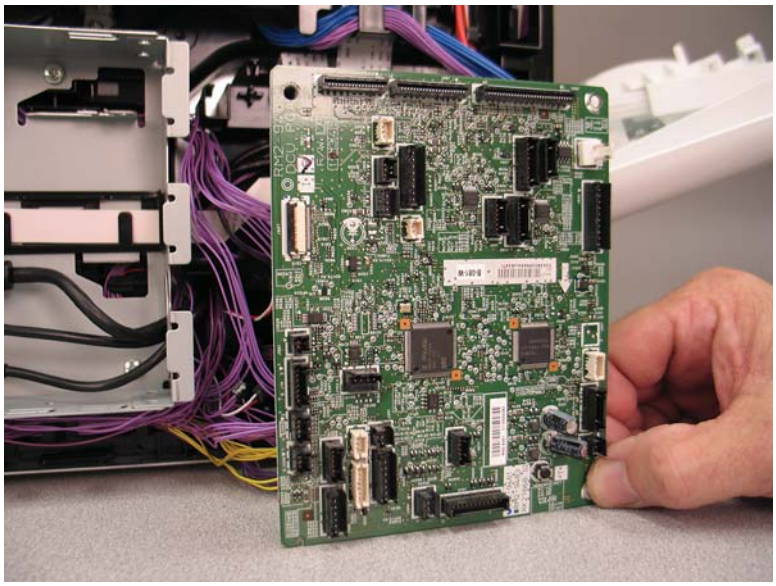
Figure 1-2474 Release the upper left tab



4. Disconnect twenty-six connectors from the DC controller PCA, and then remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2475 Disconnect all of the connectors and remove the DC controller PCA



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: WiFi antenna

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 3: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 4: Remove the top cover
- Step 5: Remove the cassette tray 2
- Step 6: Remove the left cover
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the WiFi antenna
- Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the WiFi antenna.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

WiFi antenna part number	
XXXXXX	WiFi antenna

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

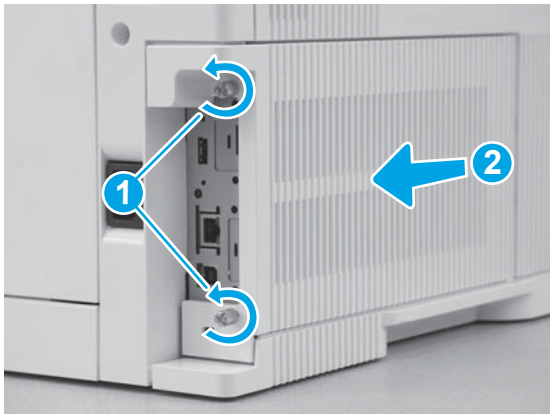
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2476 M607/M608/M609 printers: Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2477 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2478 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2479 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2480 Lift and release the control panel

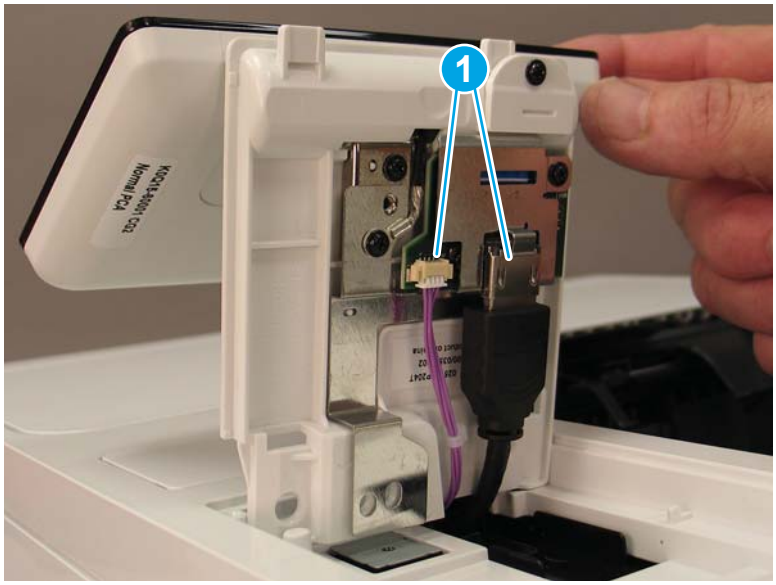


5. Do the following:

a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2481 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

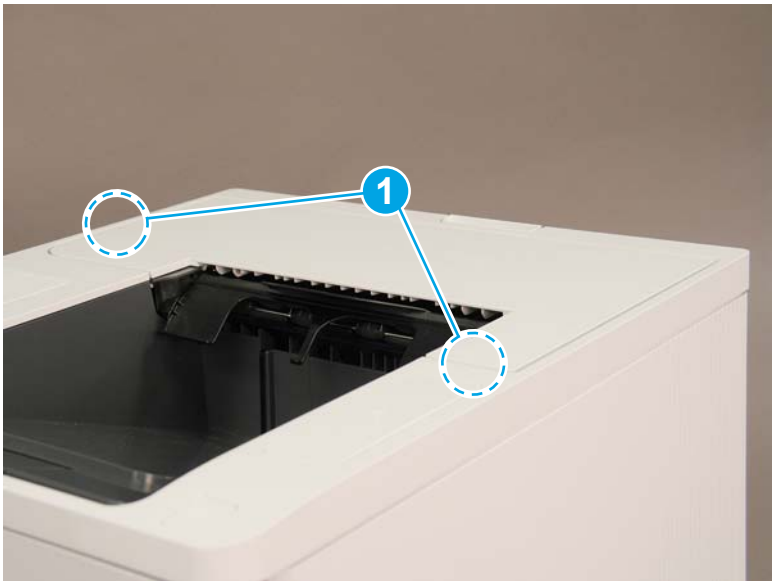
Figure 1-2482 Remove the control panel



Step 3: Remove the blanking cover

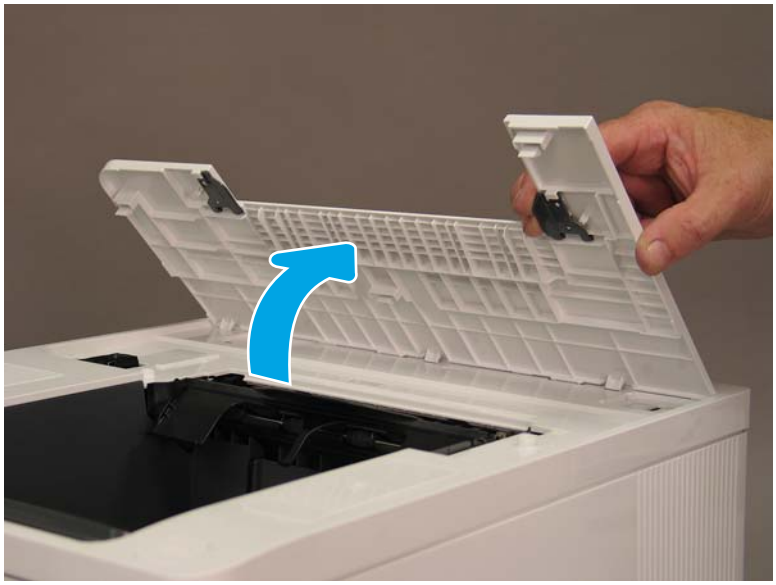
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2483 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

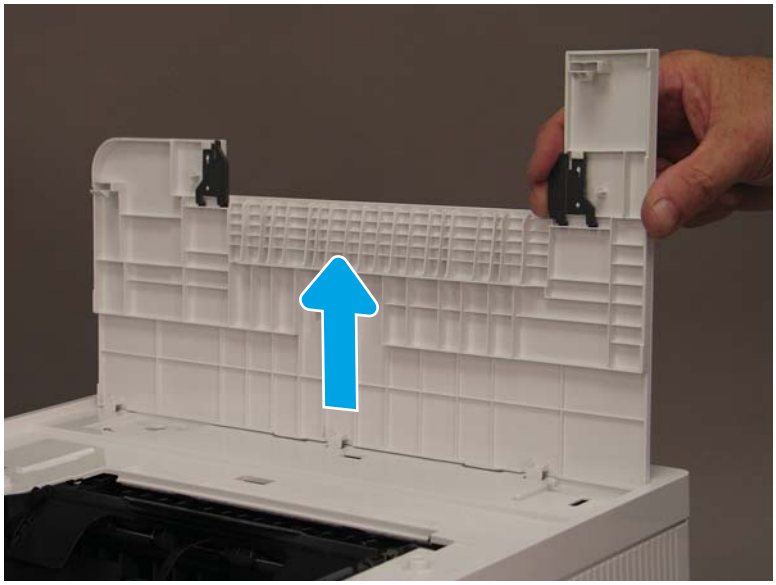
Figure 1-2484 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

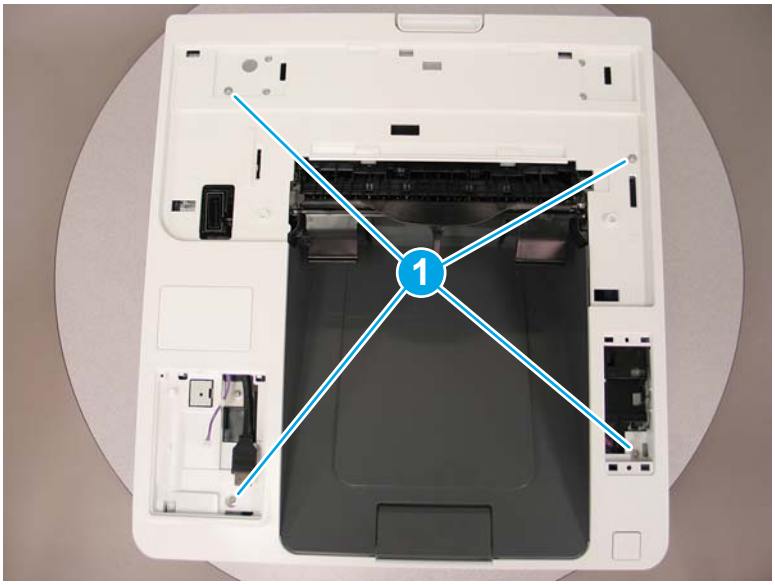
Figure 1-2485 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 4: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2486 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-2487 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



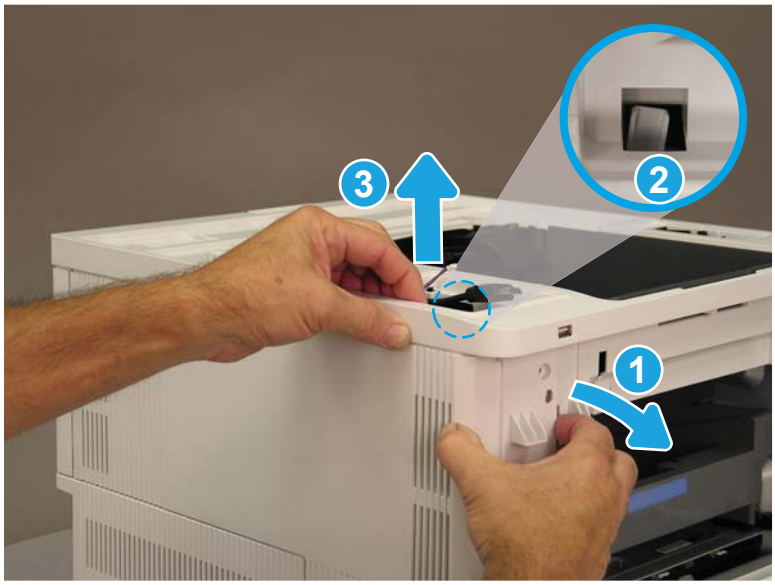
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

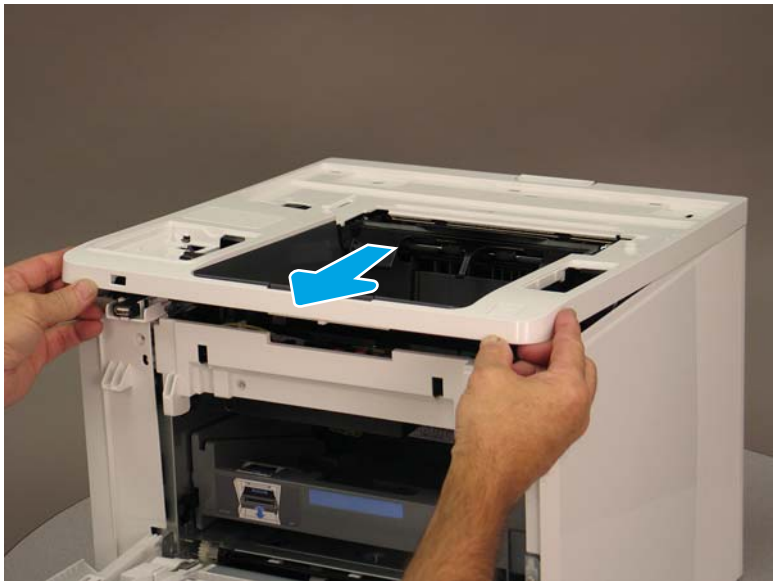
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2488 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

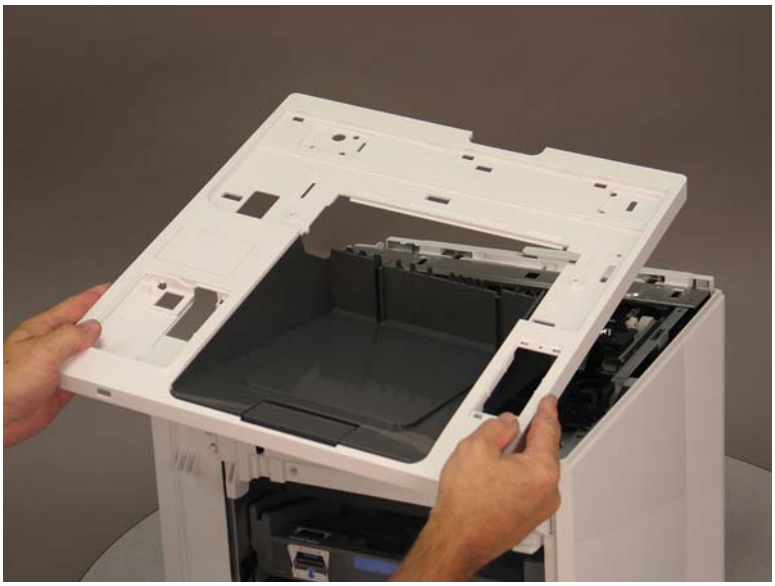
Figure 1-2489 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2490 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 5: Remove the cassette tray 2

▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

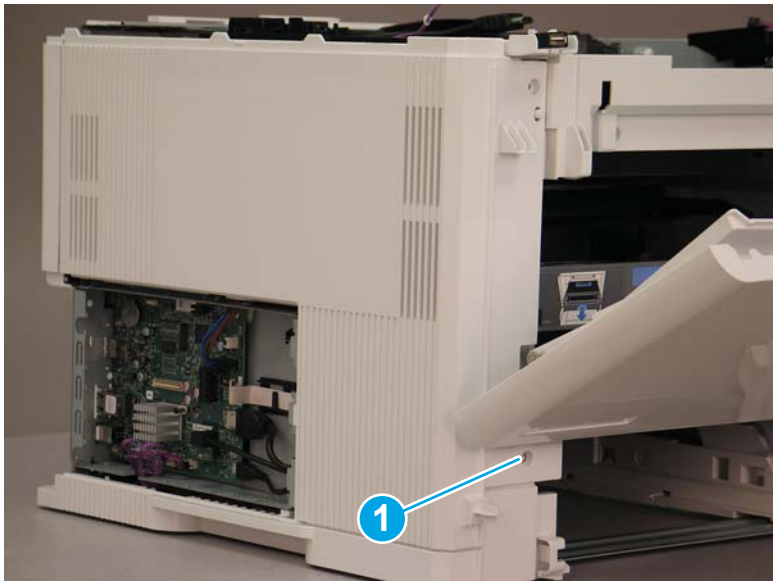
Figure 1-2491 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 6: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2492 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



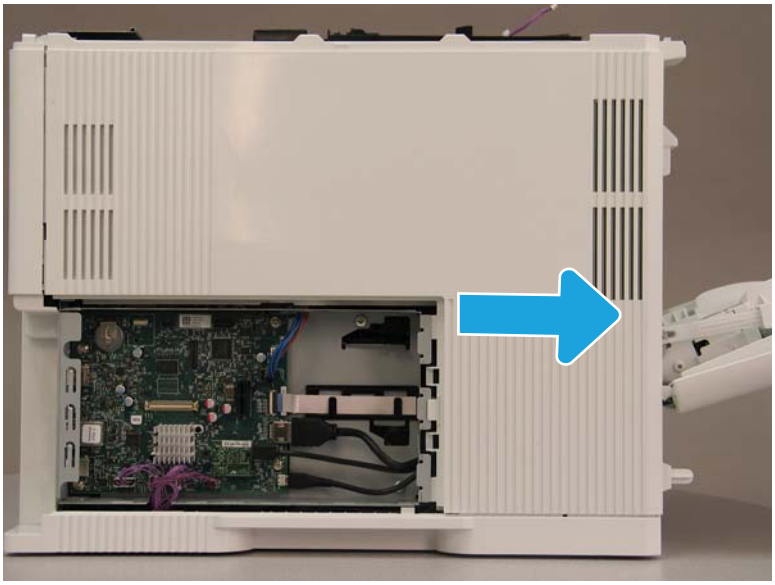
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2493 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2494 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

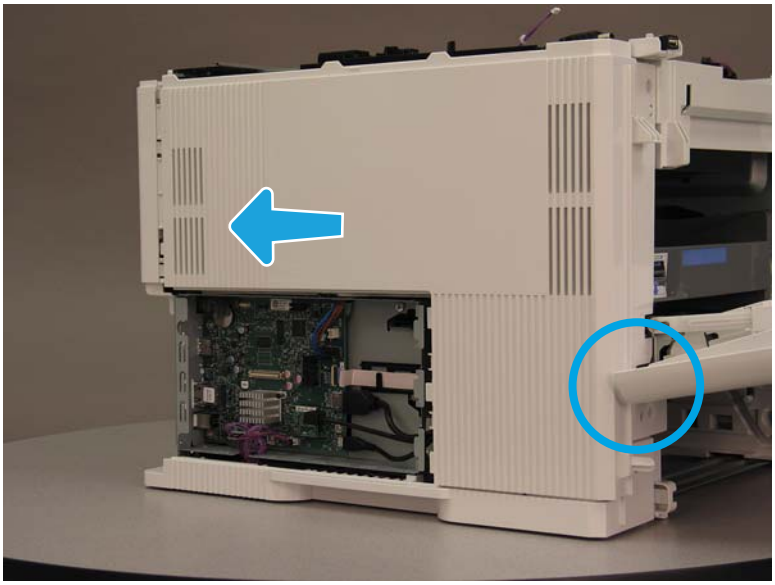


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2495 Remove the left cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

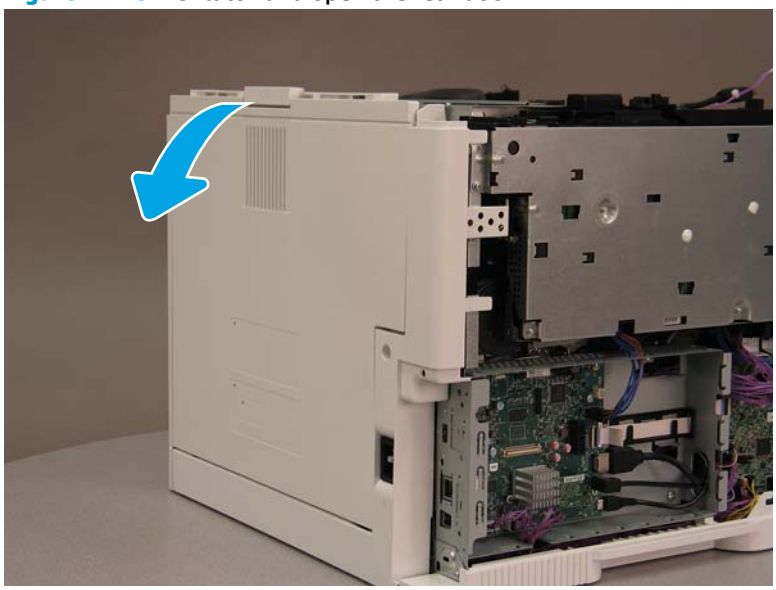
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2496 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

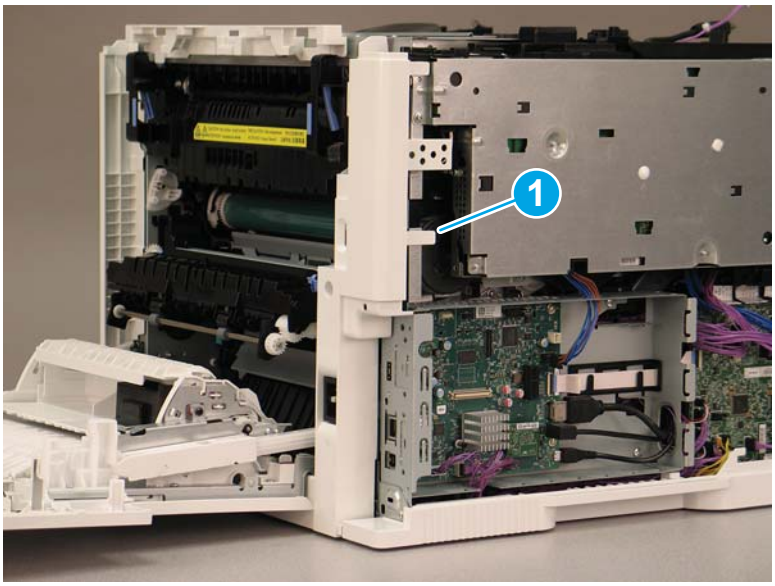
Figure 1-2497 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

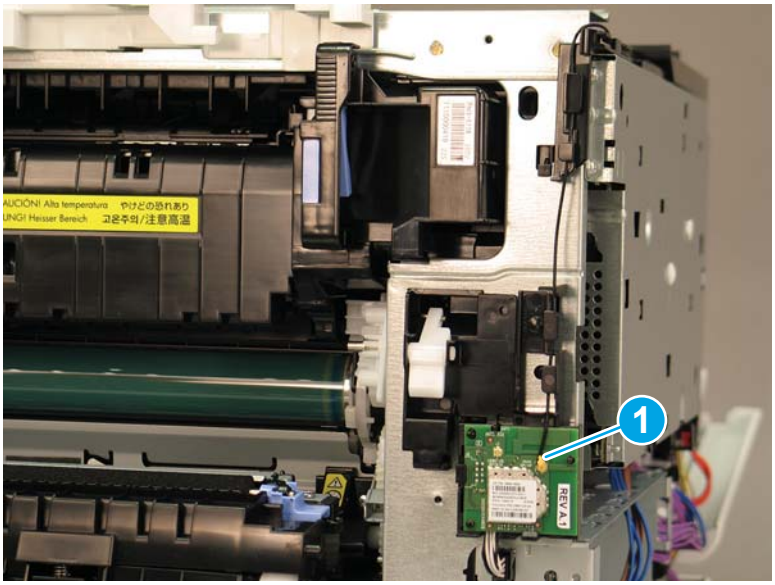
Figure 1-2498 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the WiFi antenna

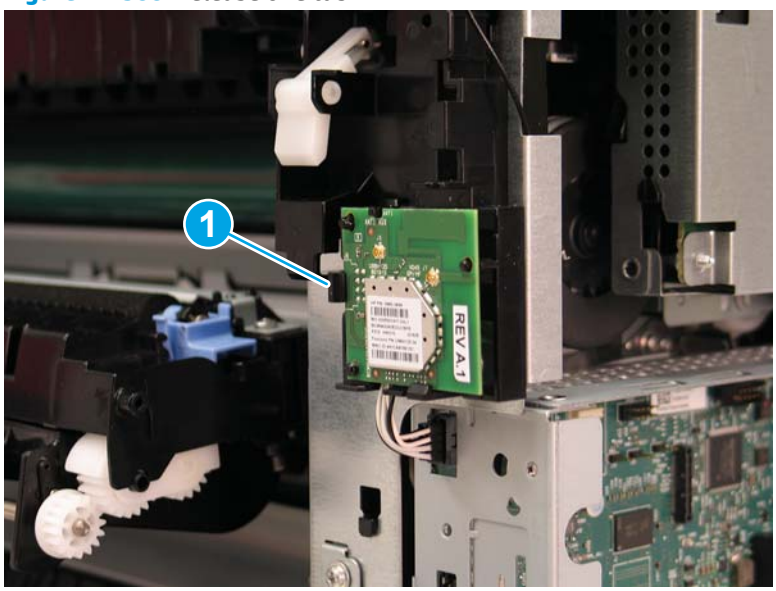
1. Disconnect the black antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

Figure 1-2499 Disconnect the black antenna wire



2. Release one tab on the PCA (callout 1).

Figure 1-2500 Release one tab



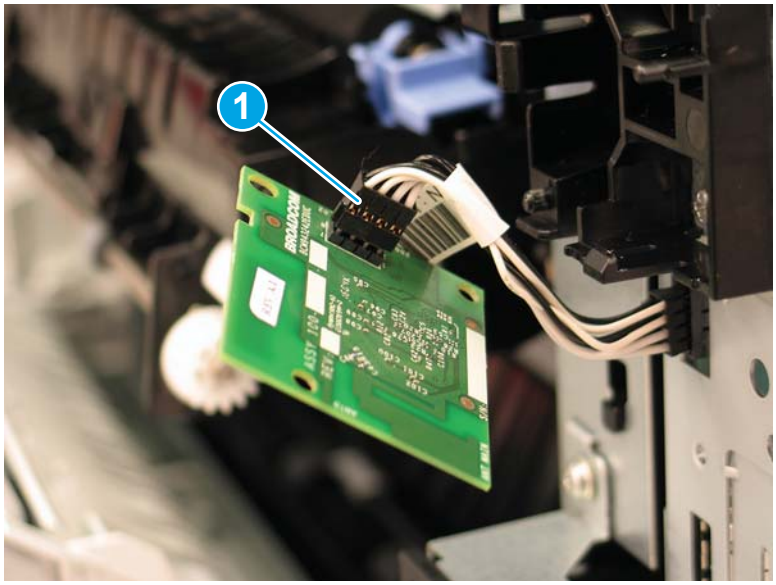
3. Do the following:

   a. Release the PCA from the retainer, and then disconnect the cable from the back side of the PCA (callout 1).

   b. Remove the WiFi antenna PCA.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2501 Disconnect the cable and remove the WiFi antenna PCA



Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Trays

- Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2

Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray 2
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the cassette tray 2

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cassette tray 2.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Cassette tray 2 part number	
RM2-6766-000CN	Cassette assembly (tray 2)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray 2

- Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2502 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the cassette tray 2

- Align the sides of the tray with the rails in the printer, and then slide the tray into the printer.

TIP: It might be easier to get the tray started into the cavity, if the front edge is slightly raised.

Figure 1-2503 Install the tray



Removal and replacement: Input accessories

- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder (M607, M608, M609)
- Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck (M607, M608, M609)
- Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck (M607, M608, M609)
- Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck (M607, M608, M609)

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder (M607, M608, M609)

- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear door assembly/rear lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder separation roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  It might be necessary to remove the engine, or any tray above or below the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder, to access this item.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right cover part number	
RC4-8587-000CN	Right cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service testr

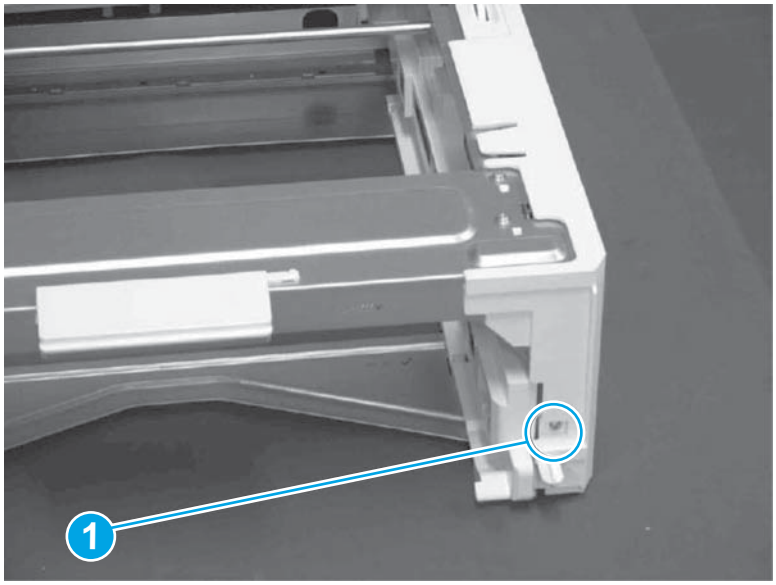
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

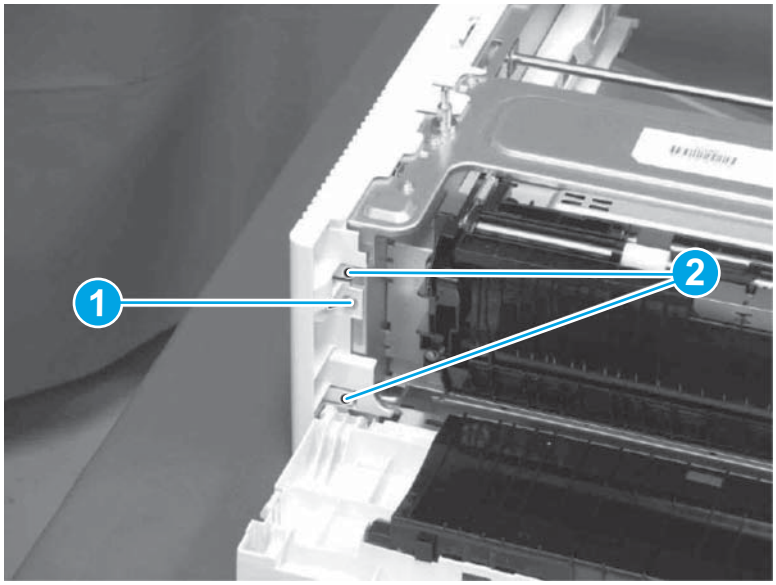
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2504 Remove screw



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).

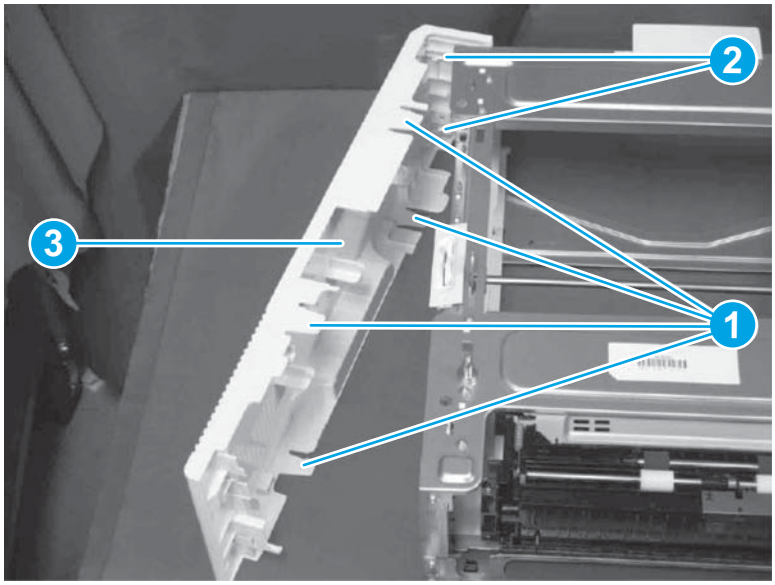
Figure 1-2505 Release tabs



4. Release four tabs (callout 1).
5. Release two bosses (callout 2).

6. Remove the right cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2506 Remove right cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear door assembly/rear lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear door assembly/rear lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  It might be necessary to remove the engine, or any tray above or below the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear door assembly/rear lower cover, to access this item.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear door assembly/rear lower cover part number	
RC4–8589–000CN	Rear door assembly
RC4-8589-000CN	Under rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

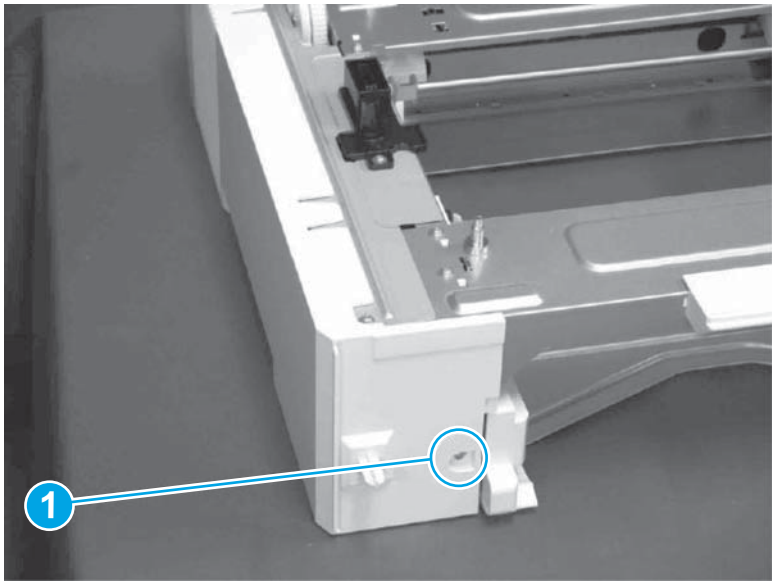
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

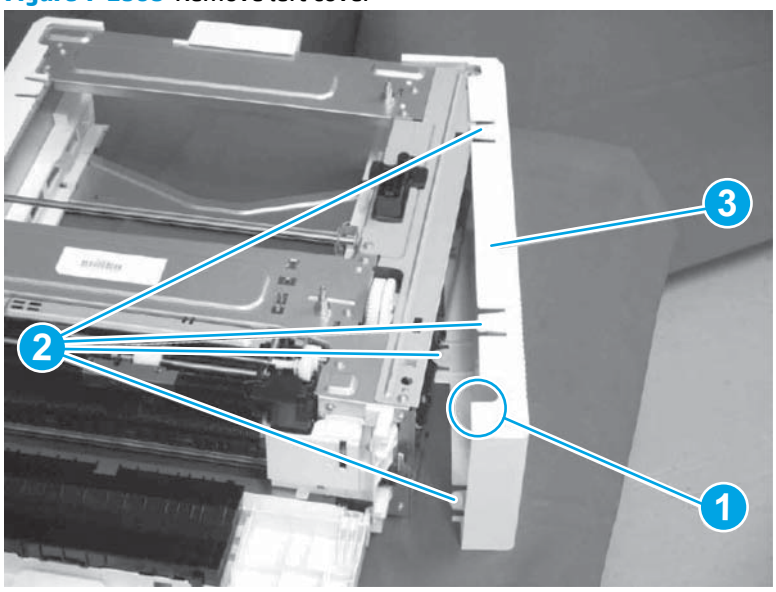
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2507 Remove screw



2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2508 Remove left cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right cover

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

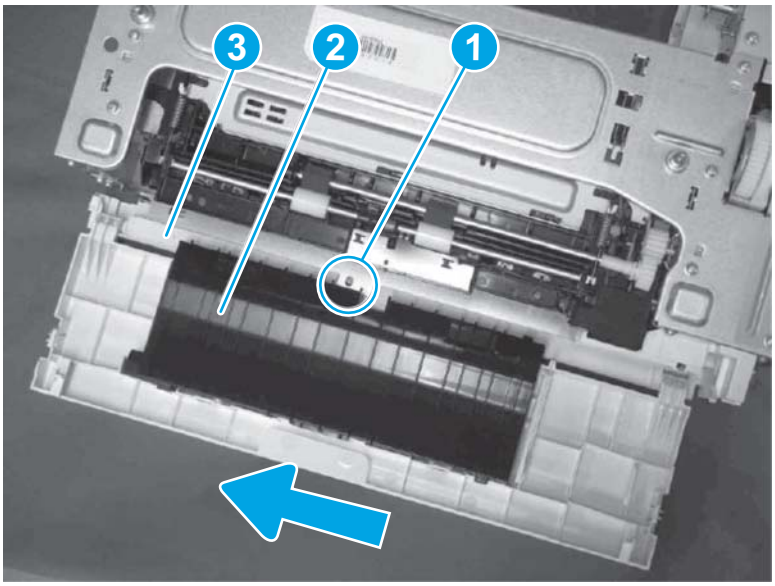
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Remove the rear door assembly/rear lower cover

1. Release one boss (callout 1).
2. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) and the rear lower cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

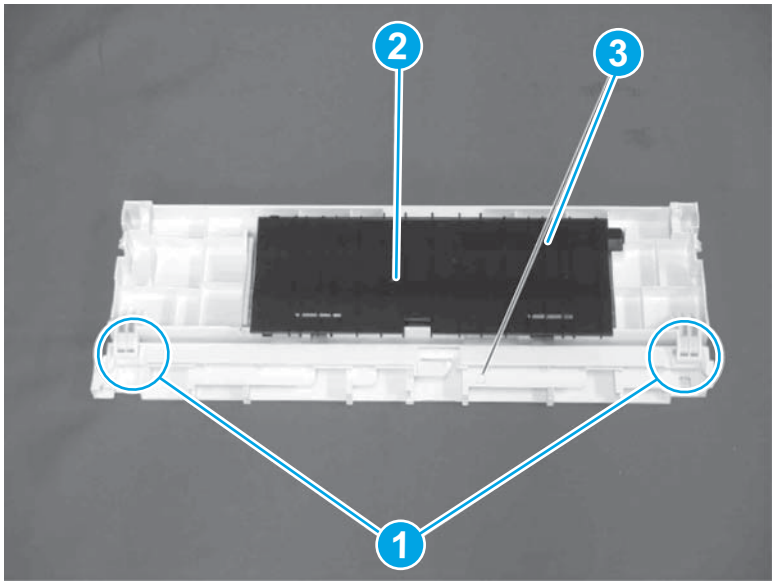
Figure 1-2509 Remove rear door and rear lower cover



3. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

4. Remove the rear lower cover (callout 3) from the rear door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2510 Remove rear lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover part number	
RC4–8586–000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

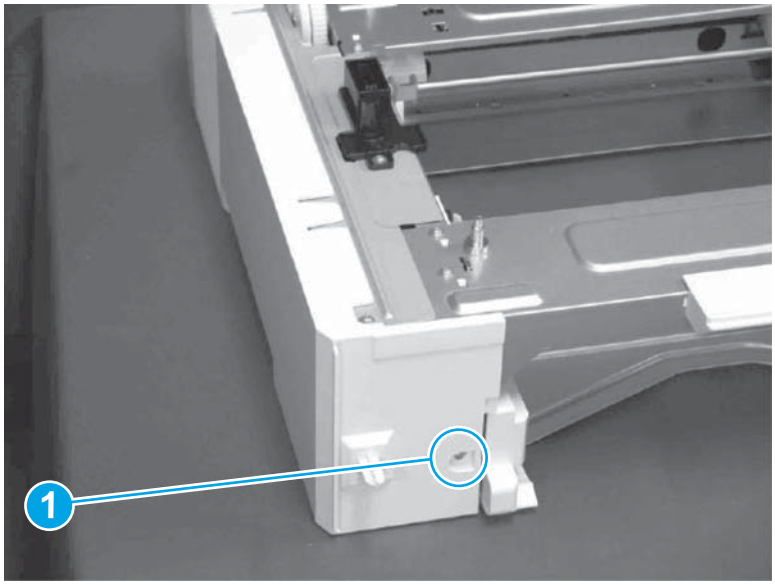
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

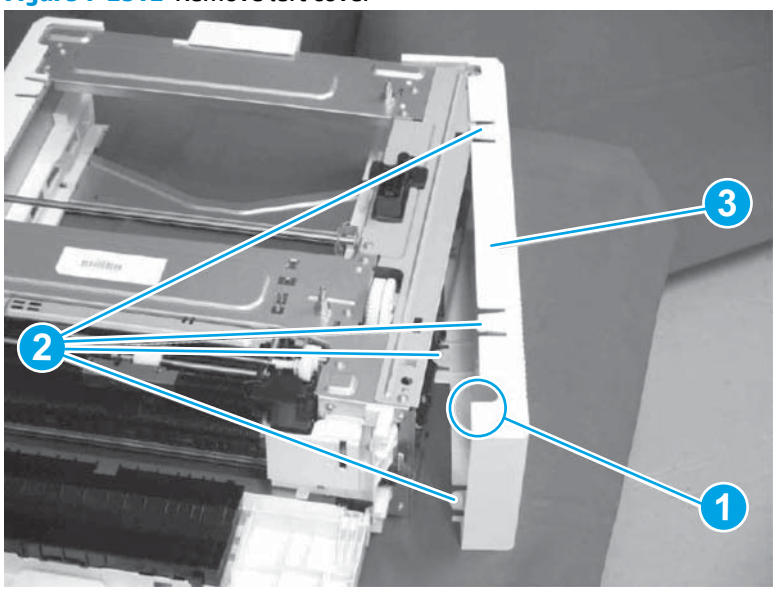
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2511 Remove screw



2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2512 Remove left cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly part number	
RM2–0878–000CN	Paper pickup assembly (500 sheet paper feeder)
RM2–1132–000CN	Paper pickup assembly (envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

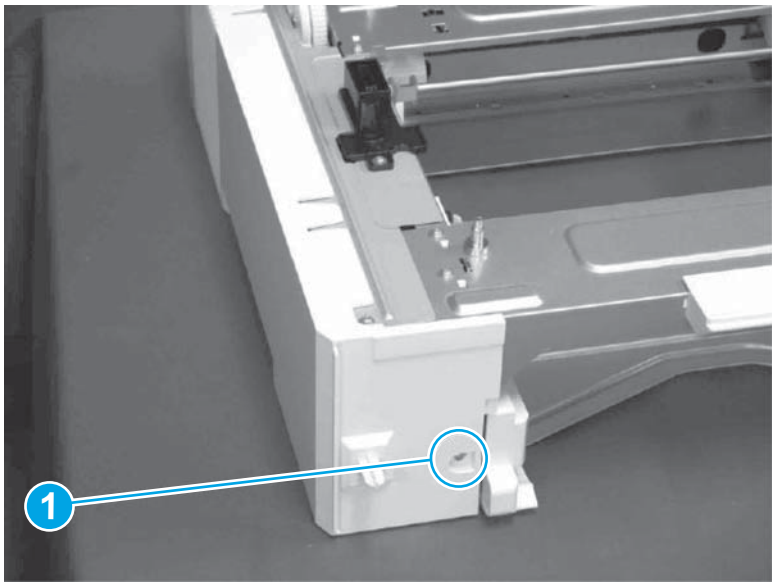
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

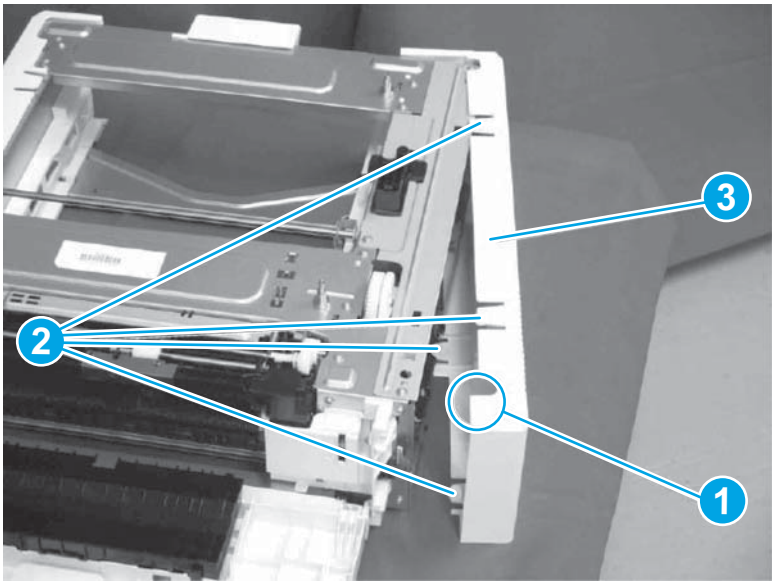
Figure 1-2513 Remove screw



2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2514 Remove left cover

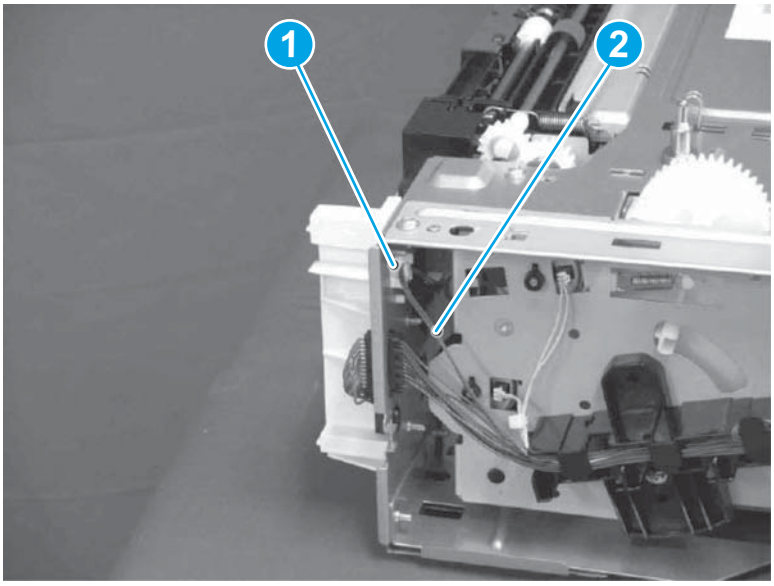


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

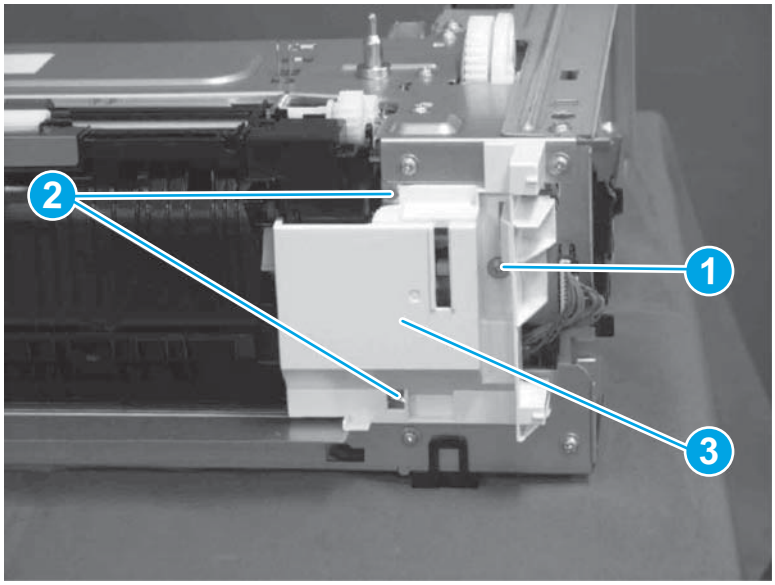
Figure 1-2515 Release cable



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).

4. Remove the cover (callout 3).

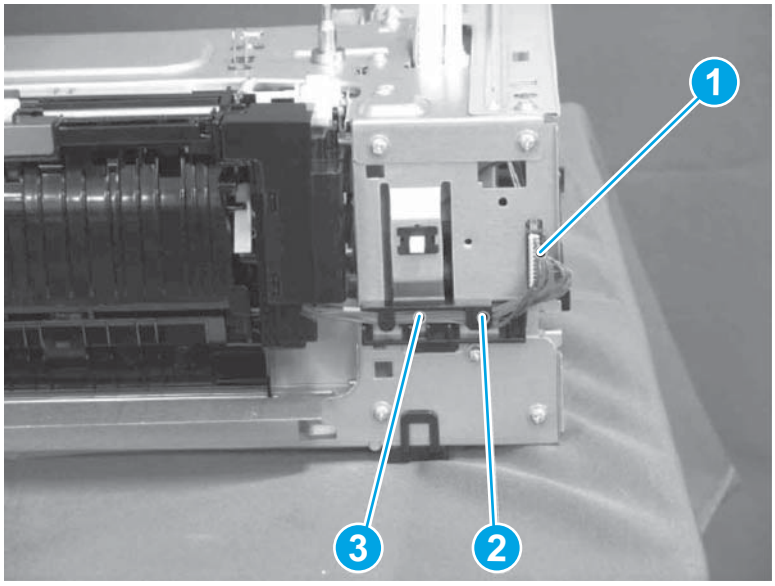
Figure 1-2516 Remove cover



5. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

6. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

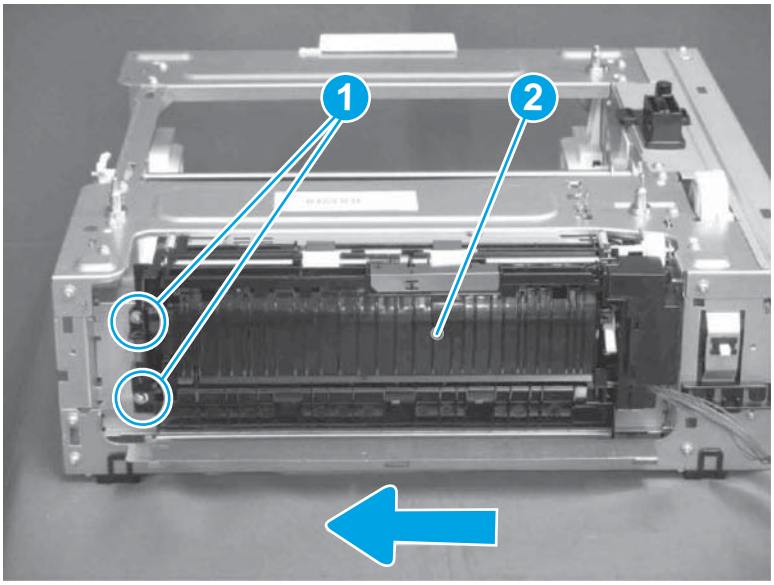
Figure 1-2517 Release cable



7. Remove two screws (callout 1).

8. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2518 Remove pickup assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly part number	
RM2–0875–000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

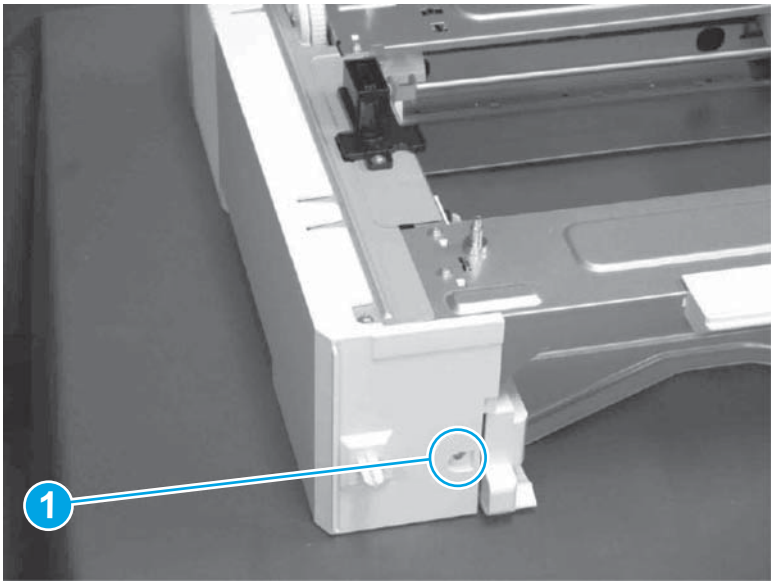
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

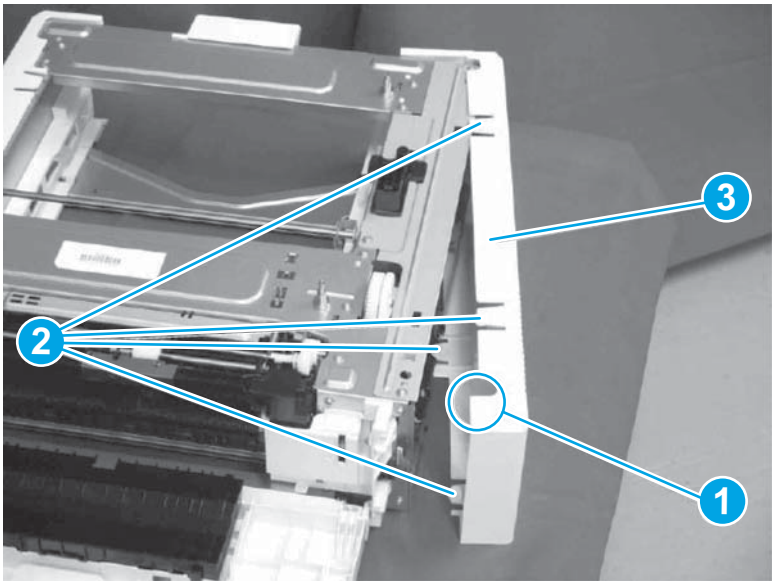
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2519 Remove screw



2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2520 Remove left cover

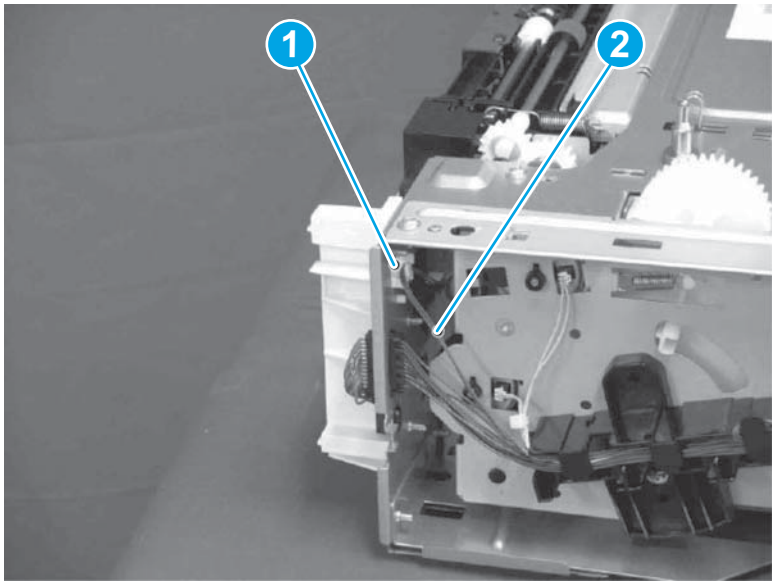


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

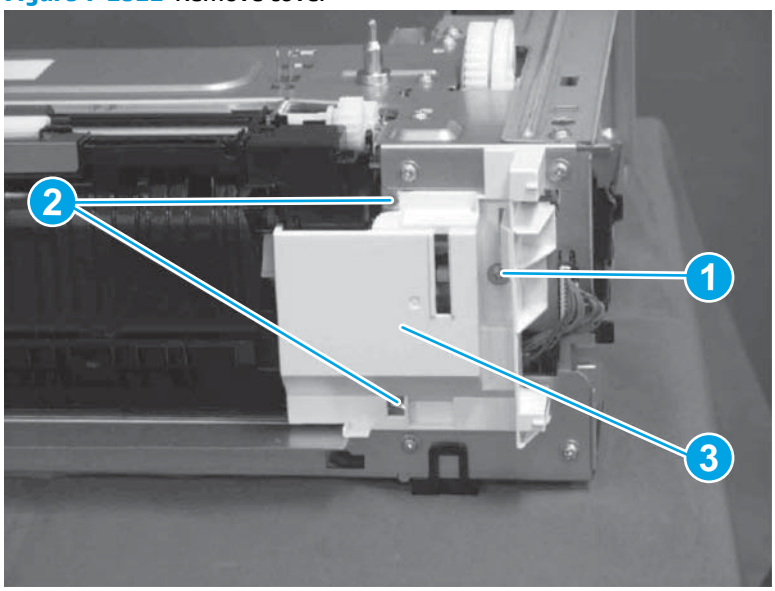
1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

Figure 1-2521 Release cable



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the cover (callout 3).

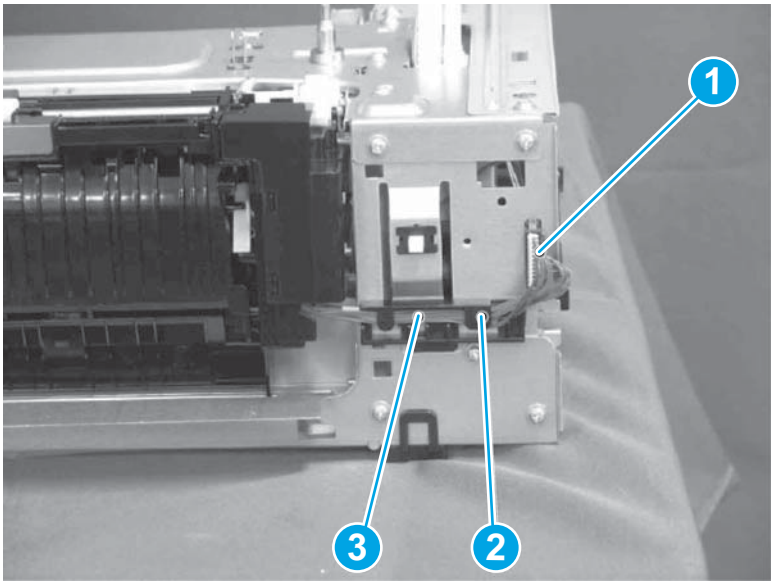
Figure 1-2522 Remove cover



5. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

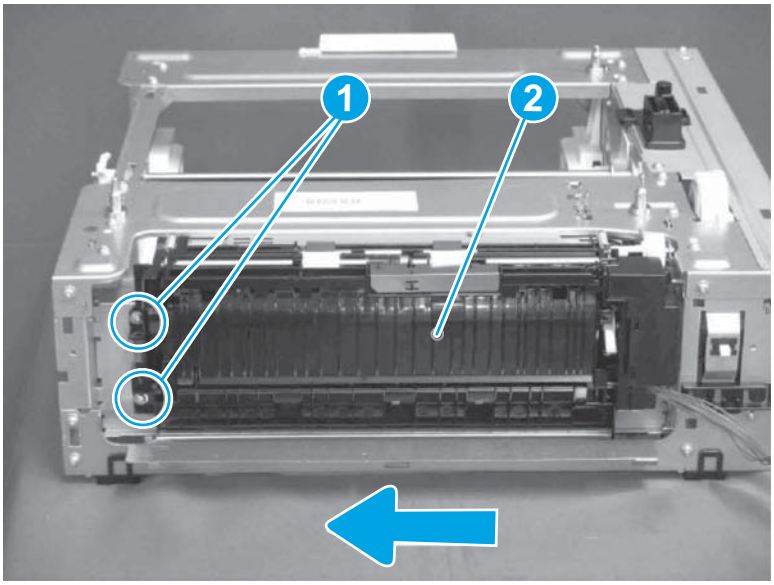
6. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-2523 Release cable



7. Remove two screws (callout 1).
8. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2524 Remove pickup assembly

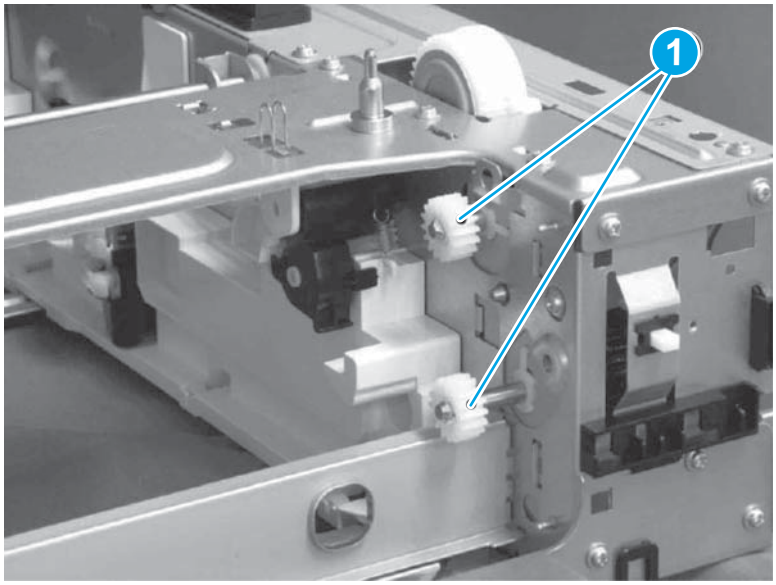


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the drive assembly

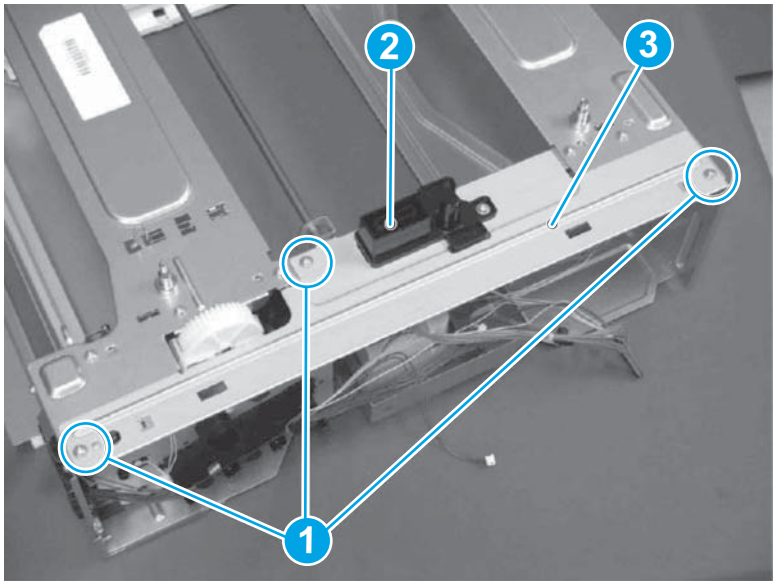
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-2525 Remove two gears



2. Remove three screws (callout 1).
3. Remove the connector (callout 2) and the plate (callout 3) together.

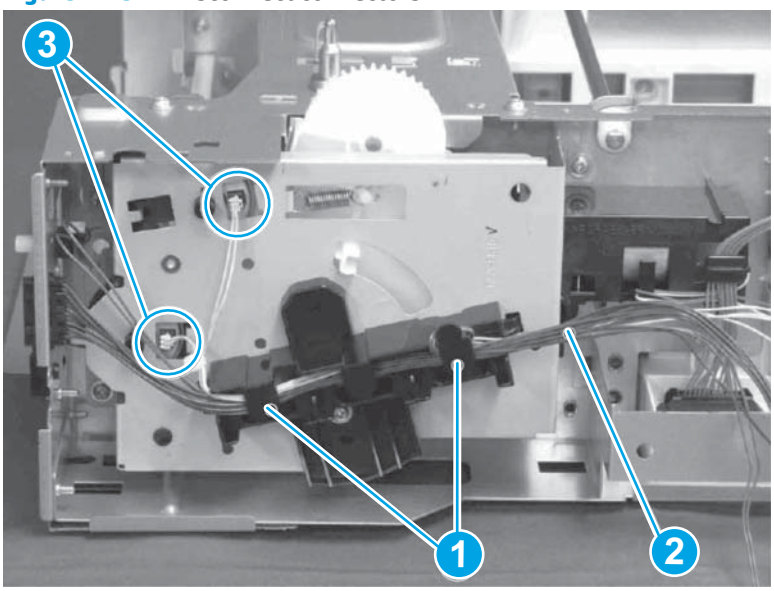
Figure 1-2526 Remove connector and plate



4. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 1).

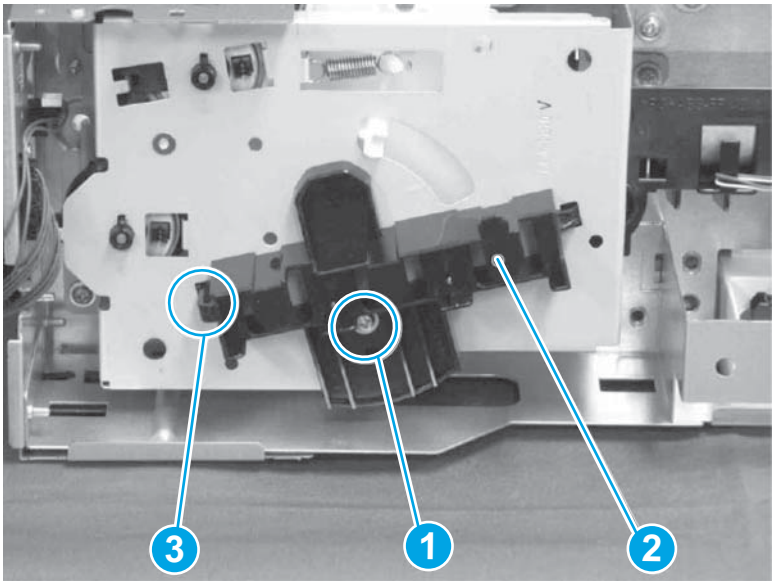
5. Disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

Figure 1-2527 Disconnect connectors



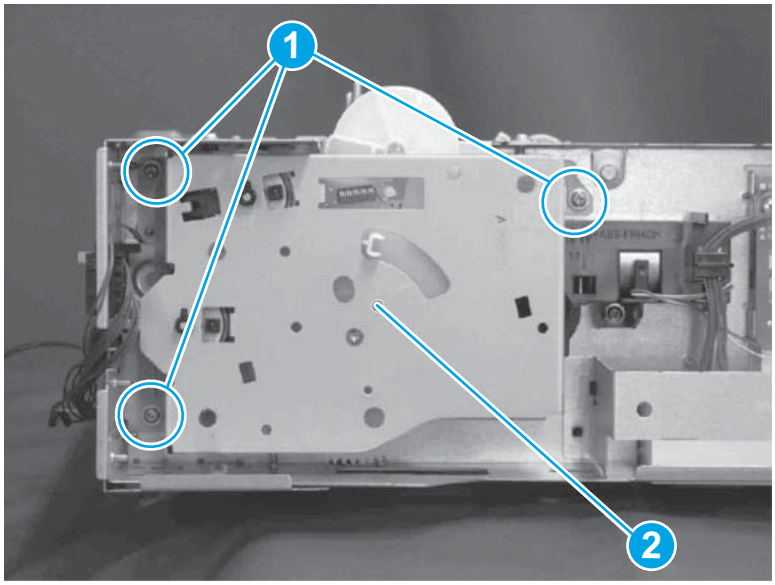
6. Remove one screw (callout 1).
7. Release one tab (callout 2).
8. Remove the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-2528 Remove cable guide



9. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2529 Remove three screws

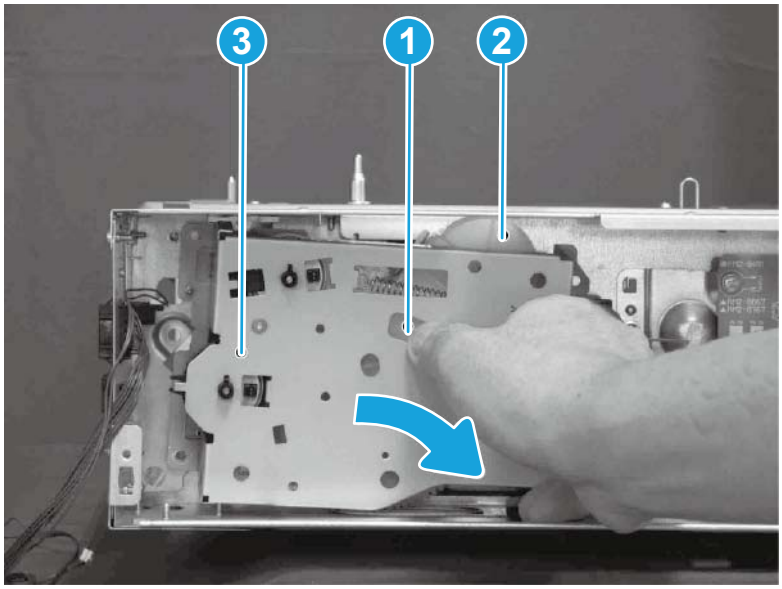


10. Do the following:

    a. Slide the lever (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates.

    b. Be careful so that the gear (callout 2) does not make a contact with the frame, and then remove the drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2530 Slide the lever and remove the drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0874–000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

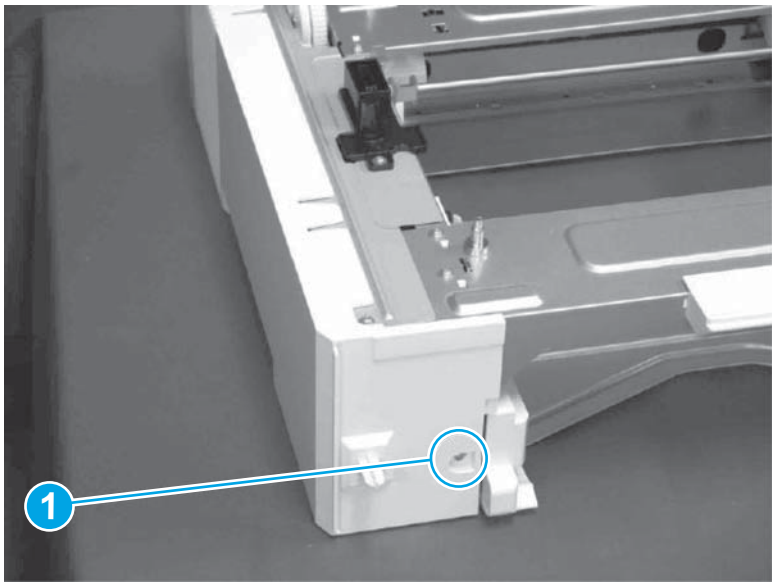
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

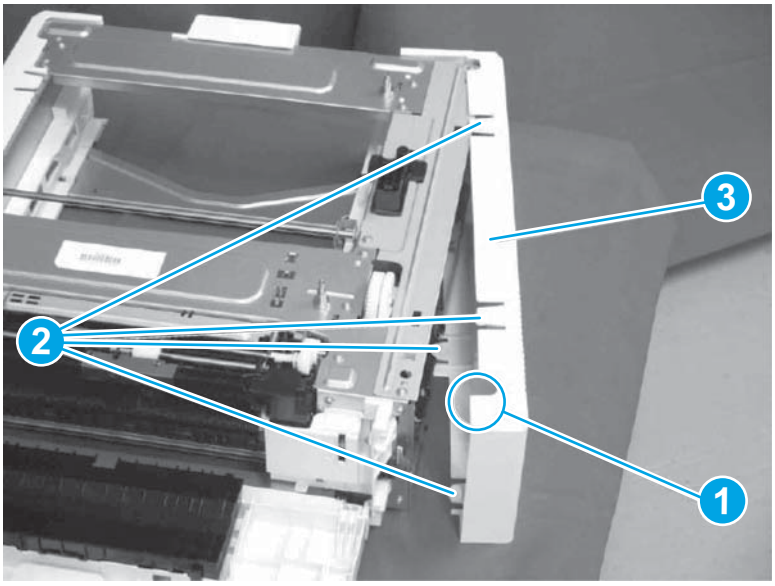
Figure 1-2531 Remove screw



2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2532 Remove left cover

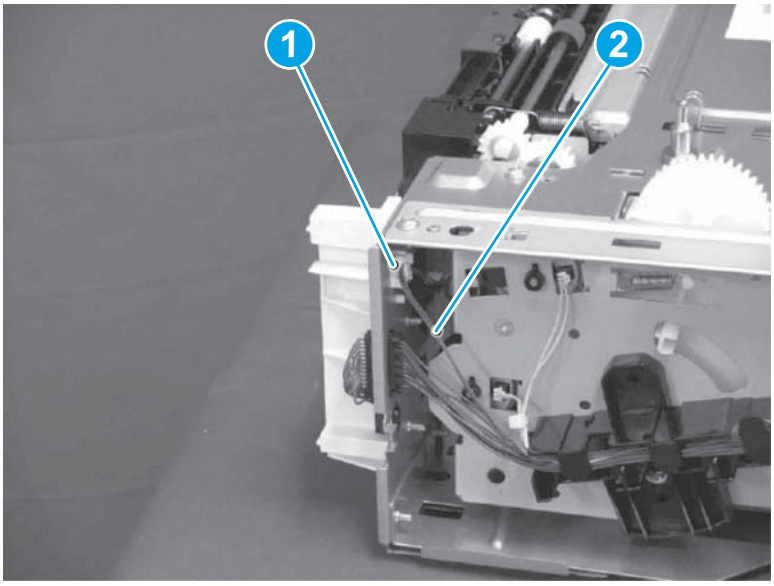


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

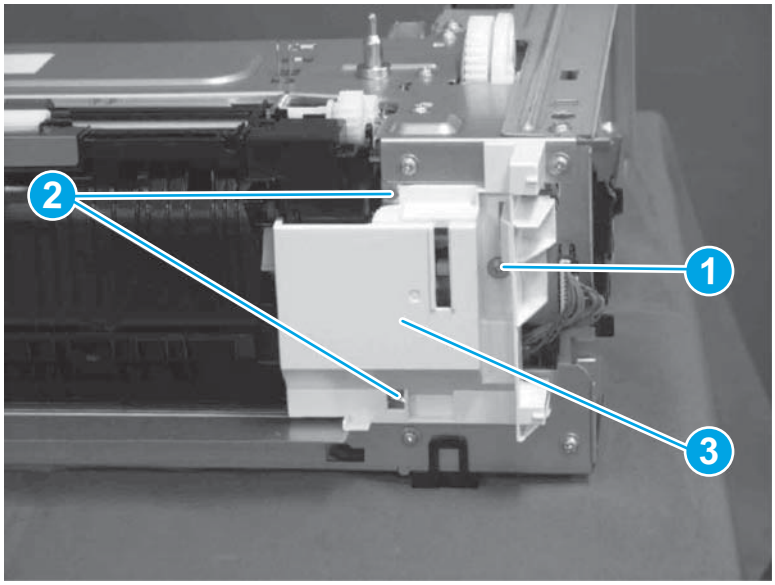
Figure 1-2533 Release cable



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).

4. Remove the cover (callout 3).

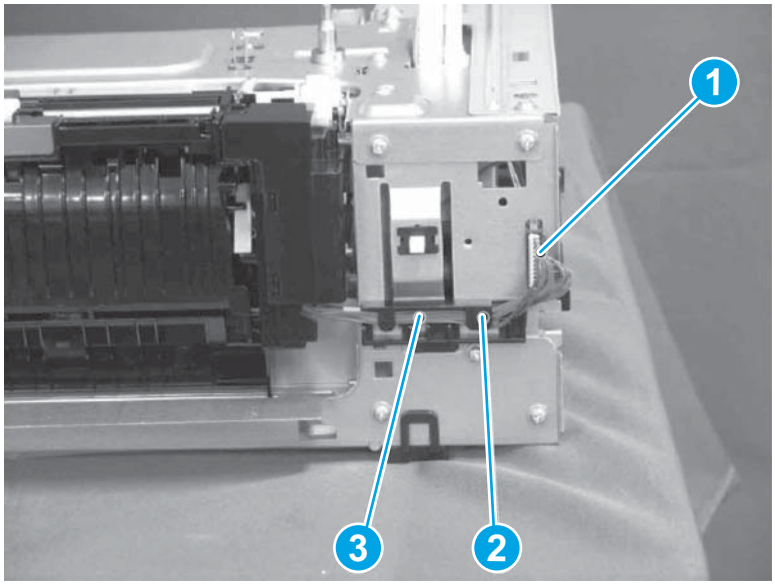
Figure 1-2534 Remove cover



5. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

6. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

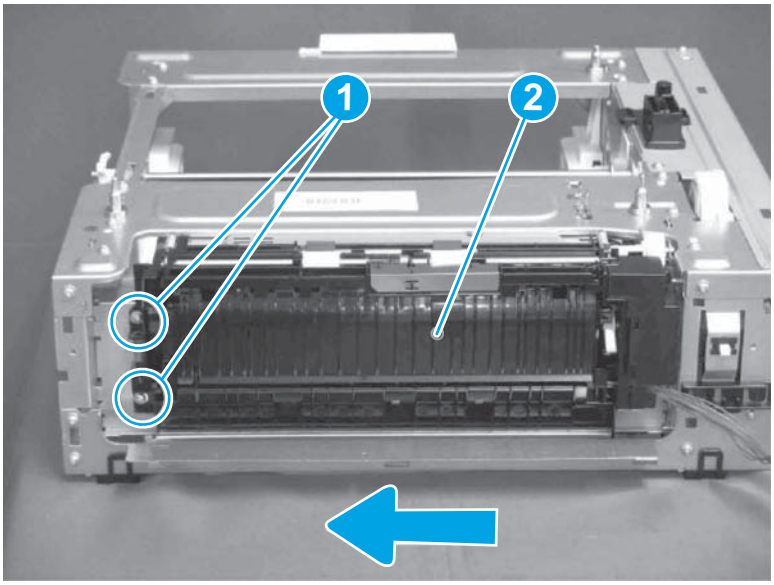
Figure 1-2535 Release cable



7. Remove two screws (callout 1).

8. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2536 Remove pickup assembly

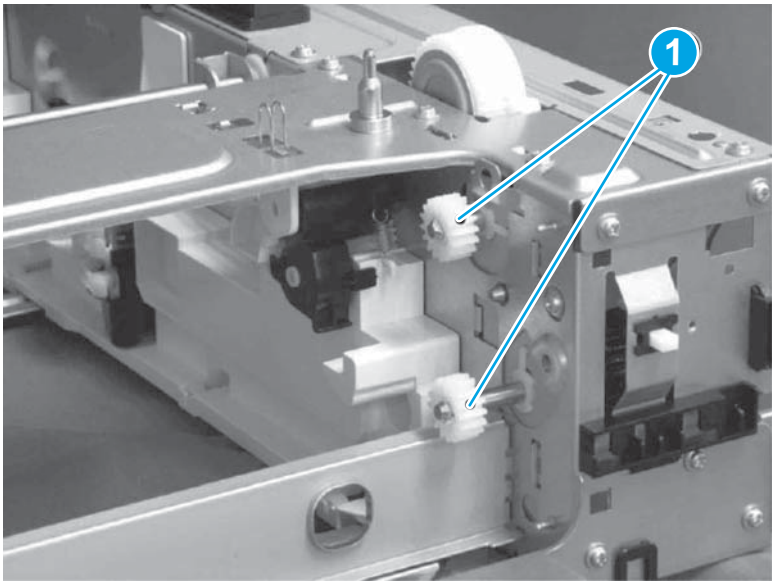


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

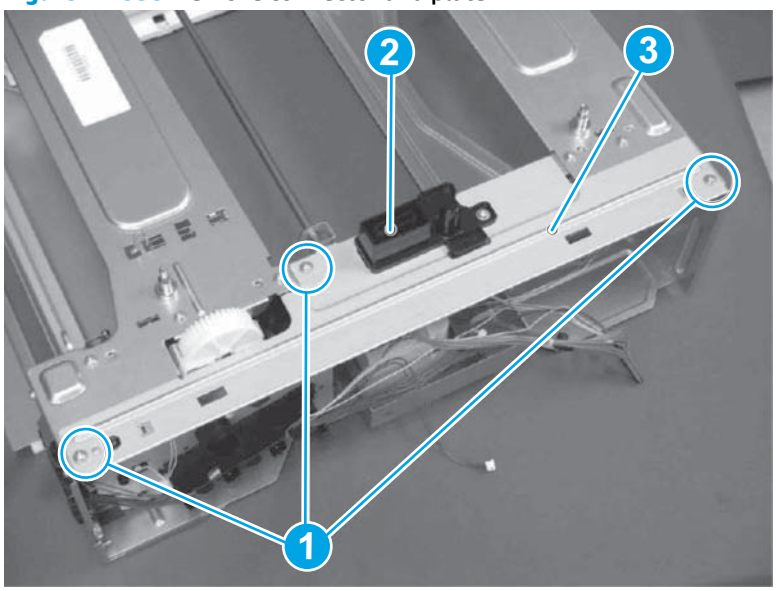
Figure 1-2537 Remove two gears



2. Remove three screws (callout 1).

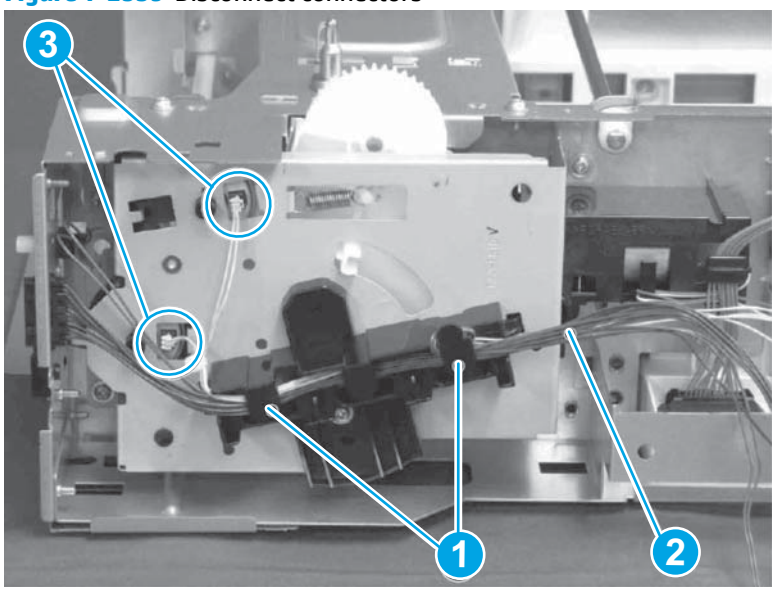
3. Remove the connector (callout 2) and the plate (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2538 Remove connector and plate



4. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 1).
5. Disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

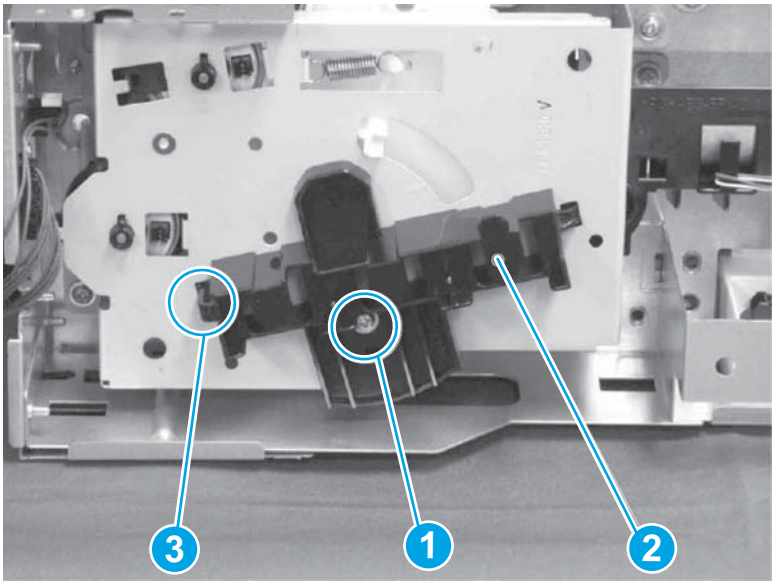
Figure 1-2539 Disconnect connectors



6. Remove one screw (callout 1).
7. Release one tab (callout 2).

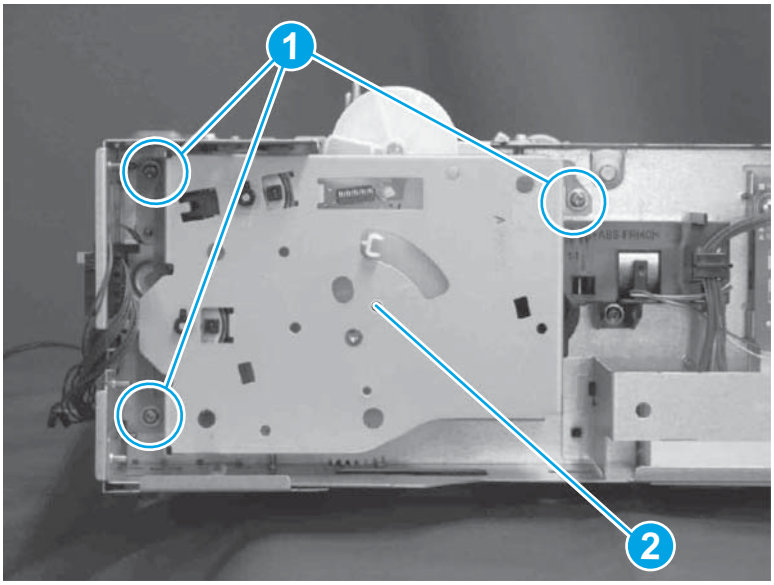
8. Remove the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-2540 Remove cable guide



9. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2541 Remove three screws

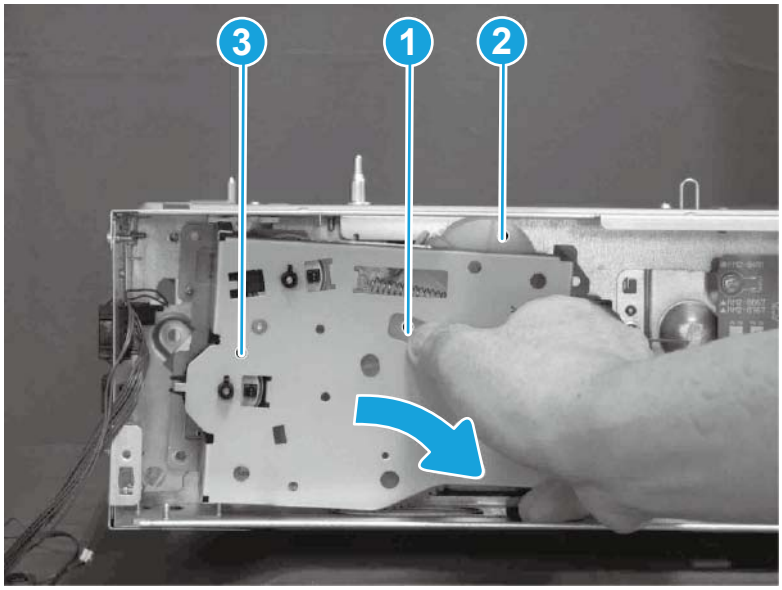


10. Do the following:

    a. Slide the lever (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates.

    b. Be careful so that the gear (callout 2) does not make a contact with the frame, and then remove the drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2542 Slide the lever and remove the drive assembly

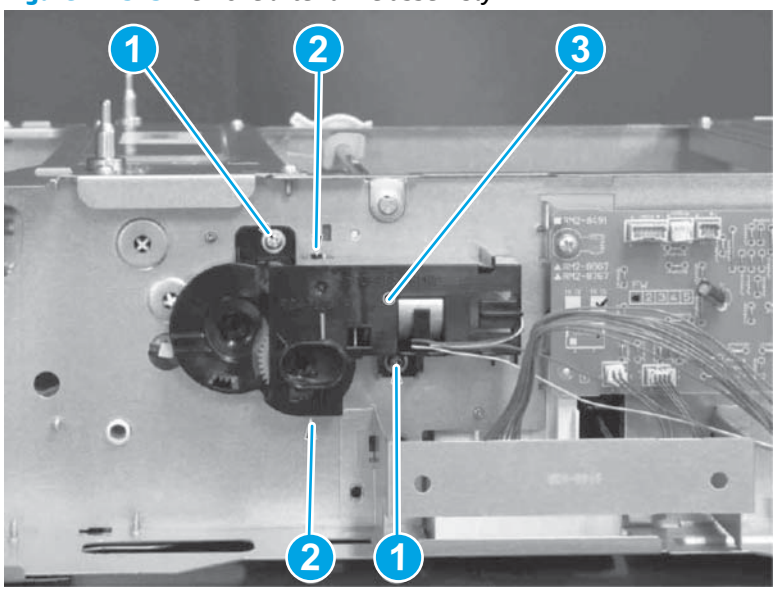


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the lifter drive assembly

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).
2. Release two tabs (callout 2).
3. Remove the lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2543 Remove lifter drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder separation roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly part number	
RM2–6772–000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

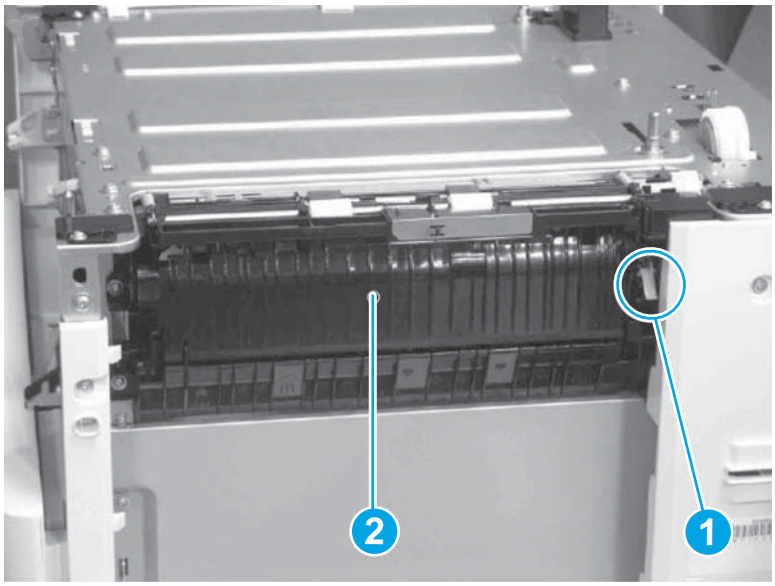
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

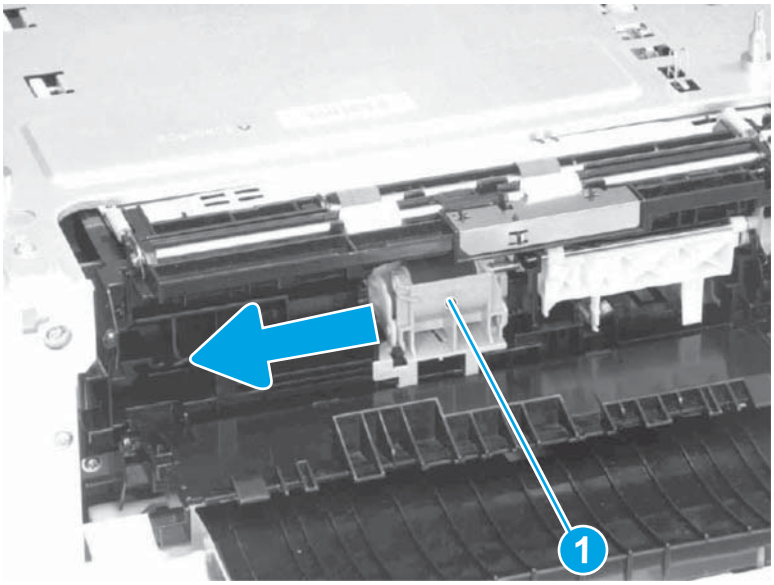
Figure 1-2544 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2545 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2546 PD retard roller assembly hole

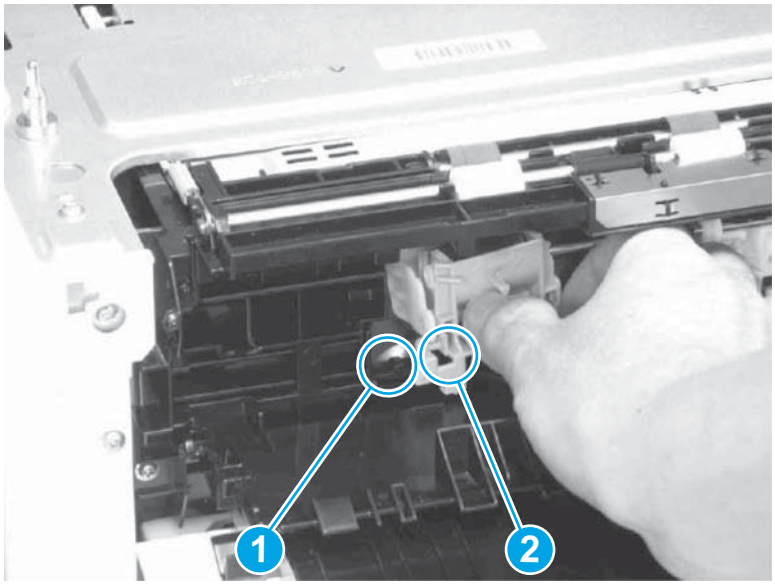
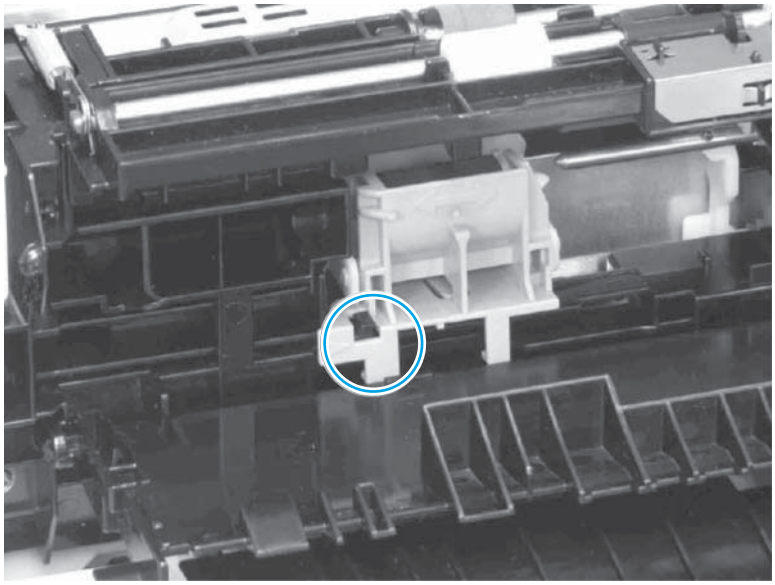


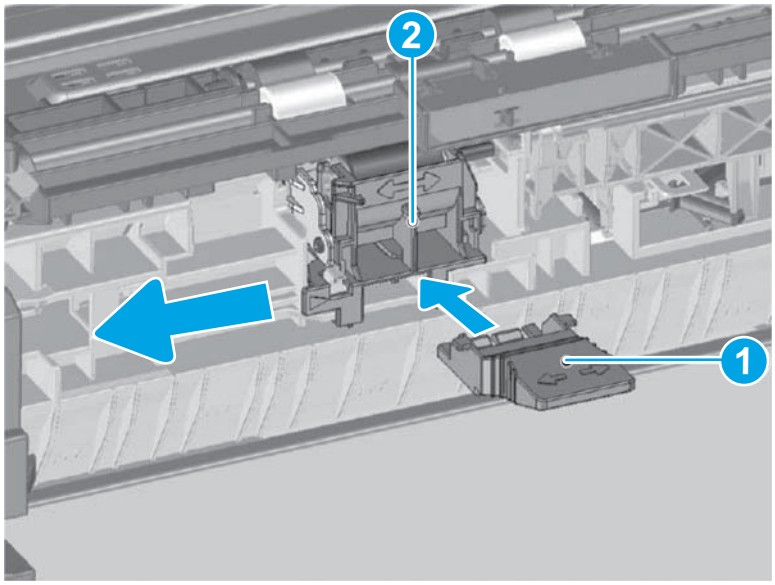
Figure 1-2547 PD retard roller assembly correct position



Instructions for using the separation roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).
5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2548 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

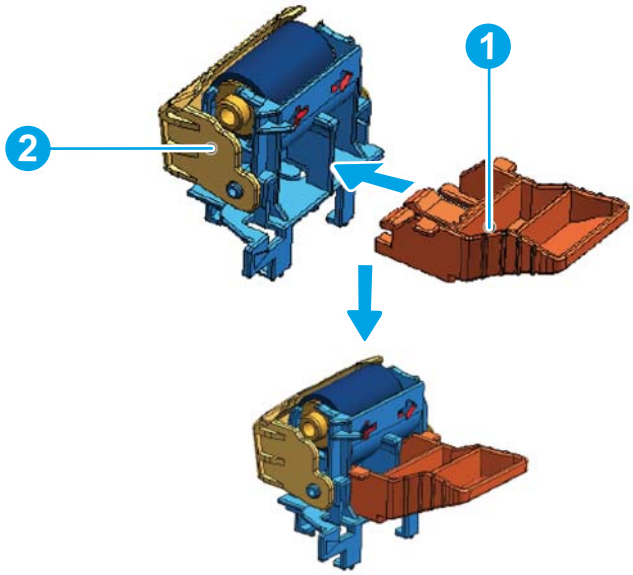
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

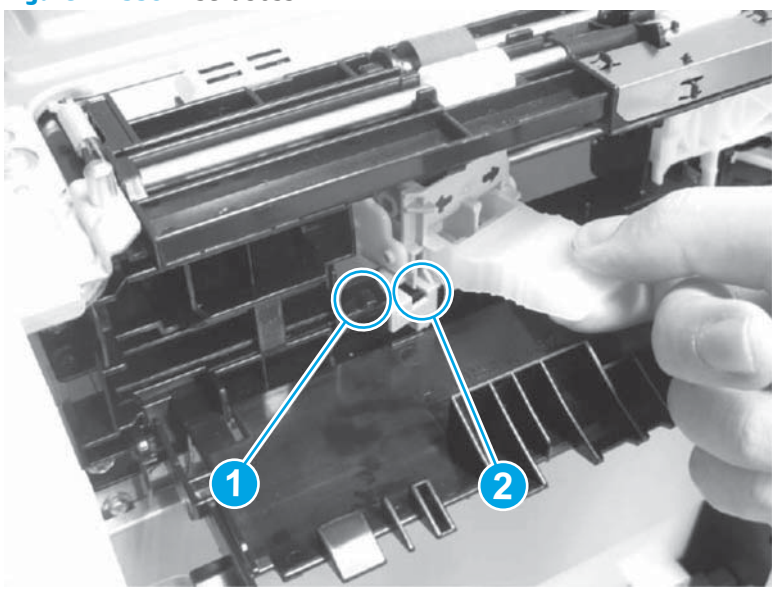
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2549 PD retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

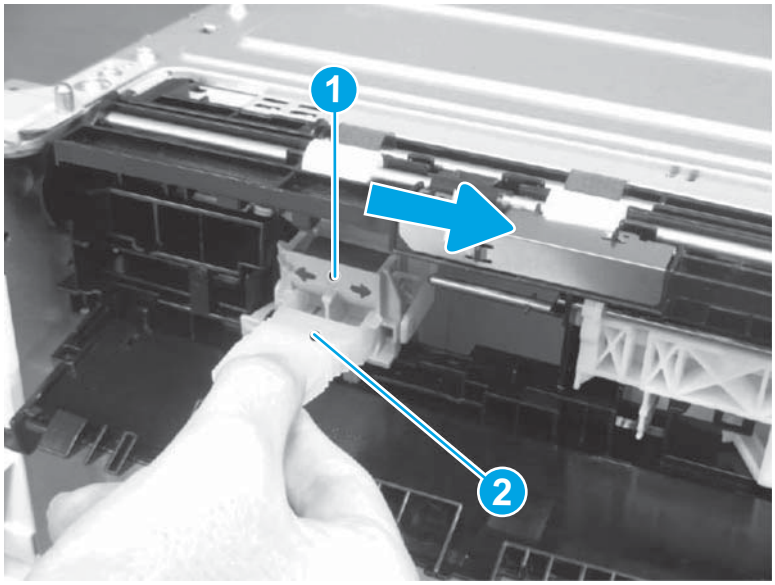
Figure 1-2550 Insert boss



c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-2551 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- No special instructions required.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Pick-up roller assembly (550 sheet paper feeder and envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

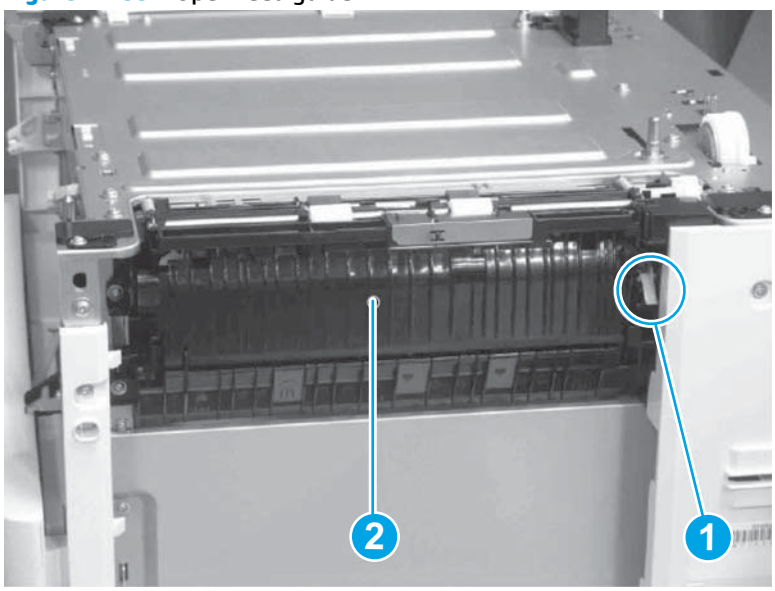
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

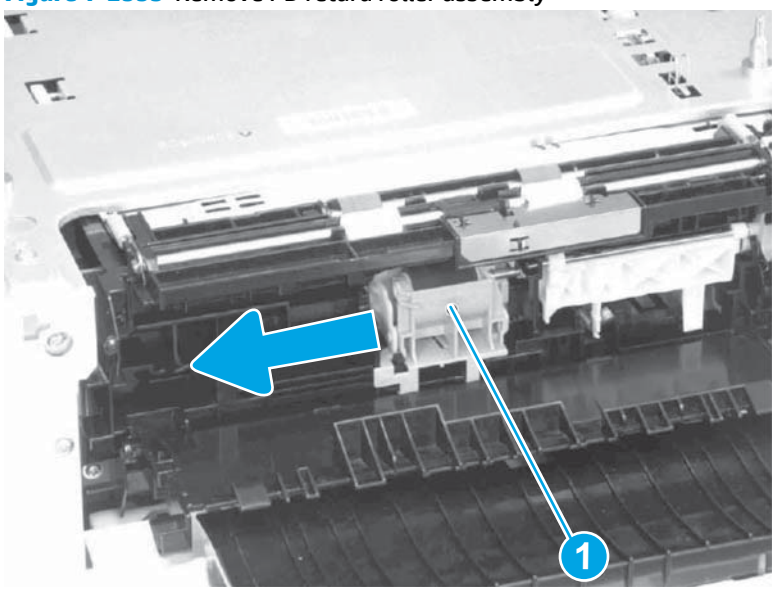
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2552 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2553 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2554 PD retard roller assembly hole

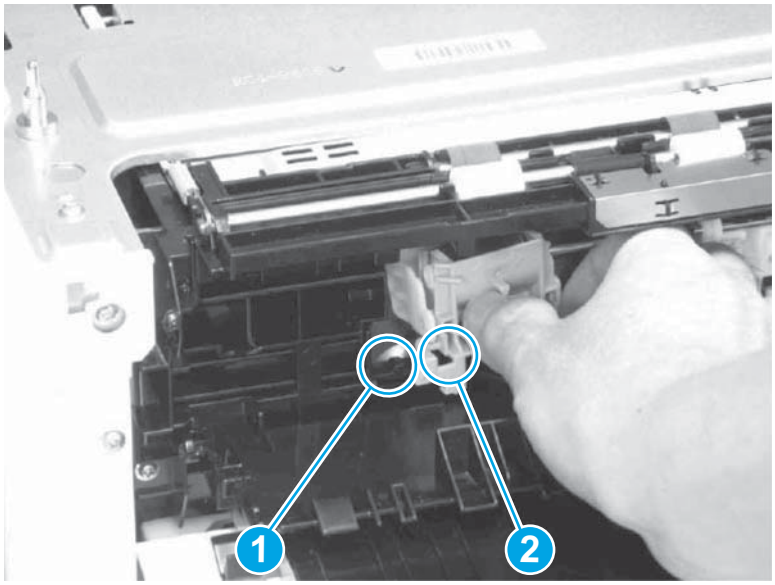
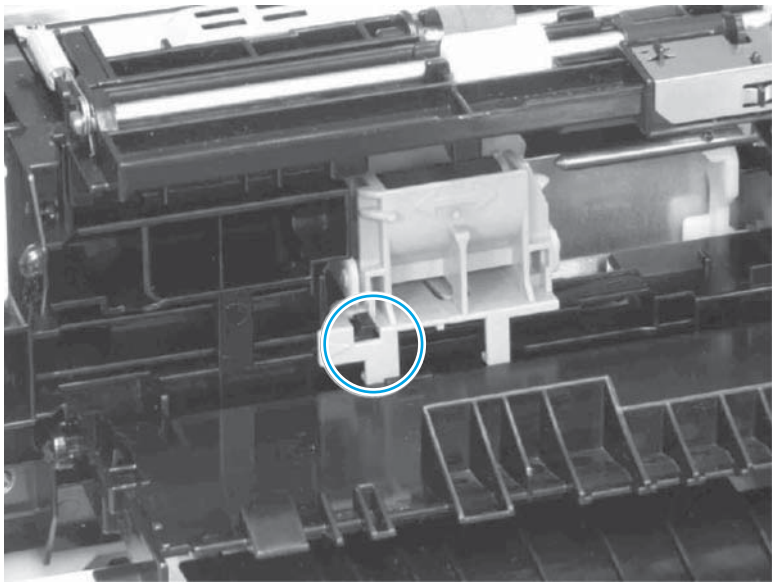


Figure 1-2555 PD retard roller assembly correct position

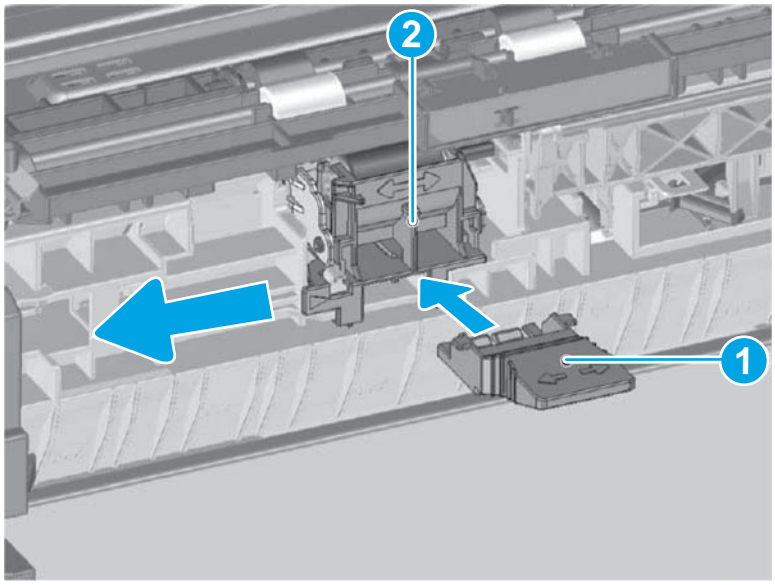


Instructions for using the separation roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2556 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

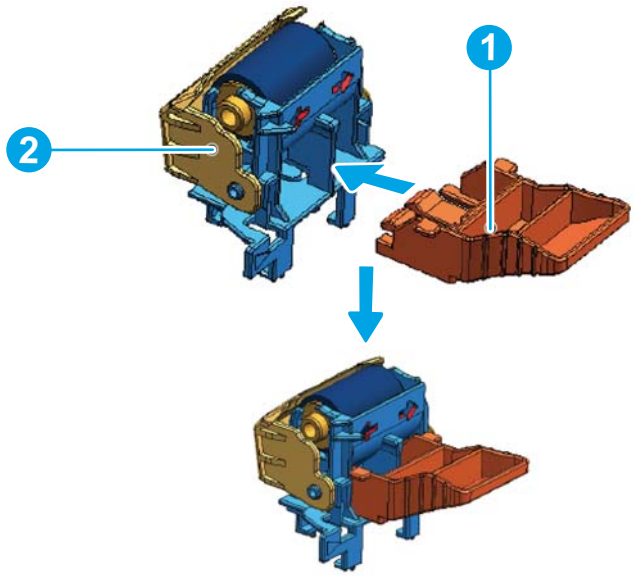
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

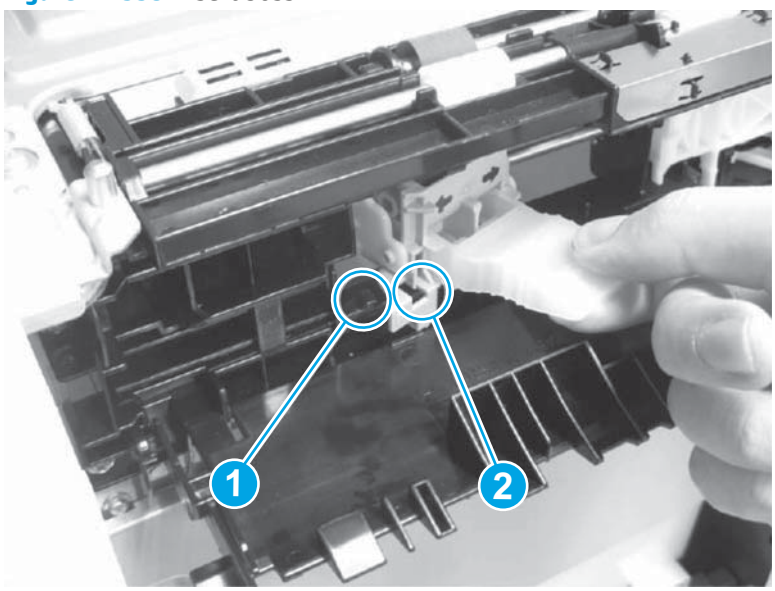
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2557 PD retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

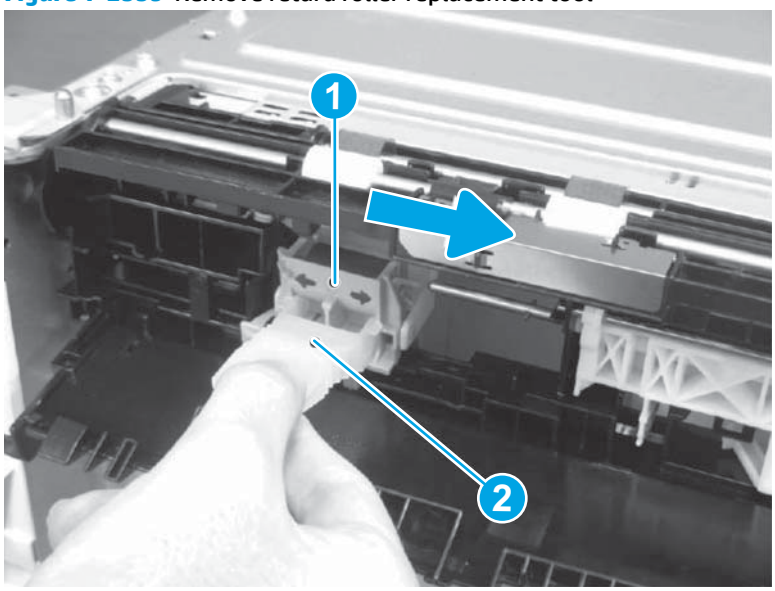
Figure 1-2558 Insert boss



c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

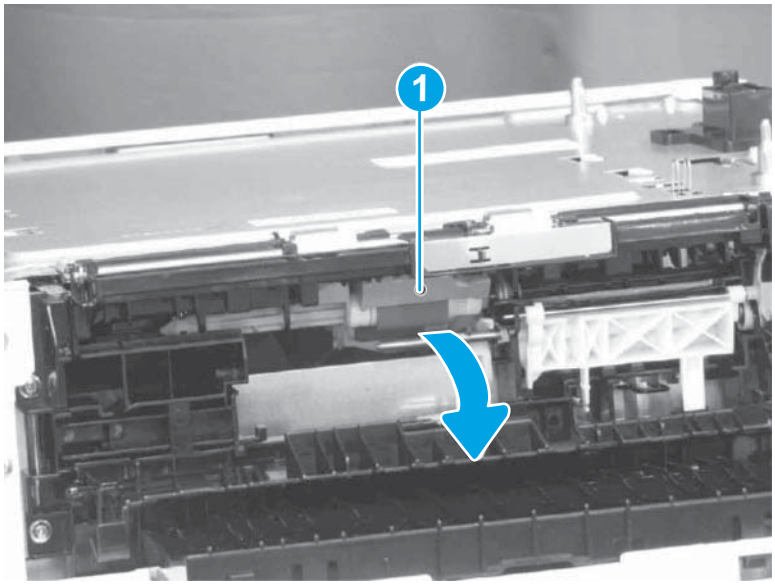
Figure 1-2559 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Remove the pickup roller assembly

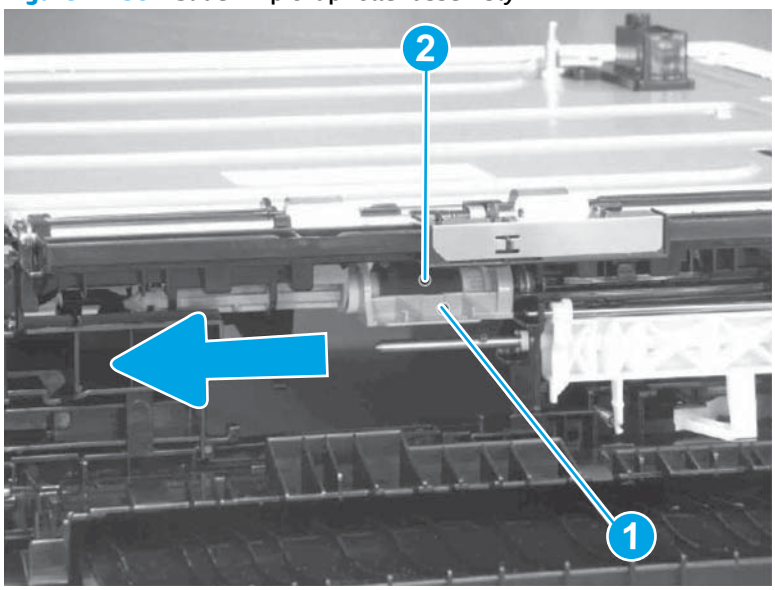
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-2560 Open tab



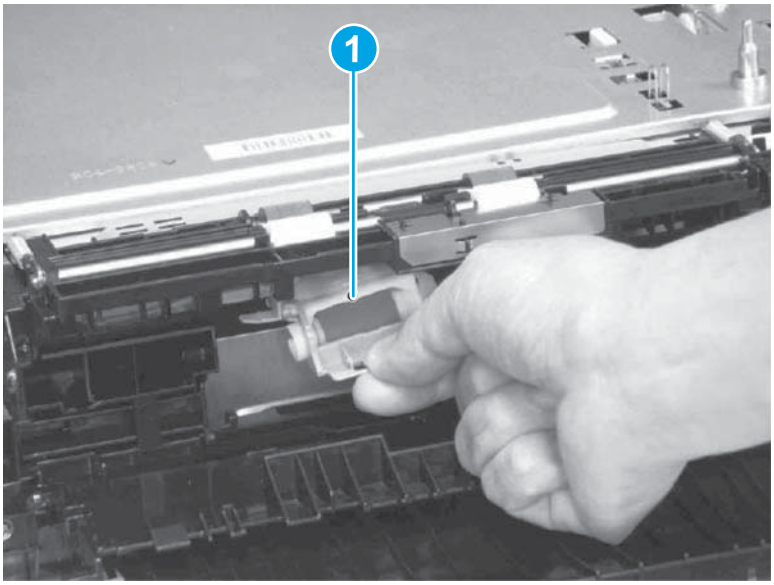
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-2561 Slide PD pickup roller assembly



3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2562 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



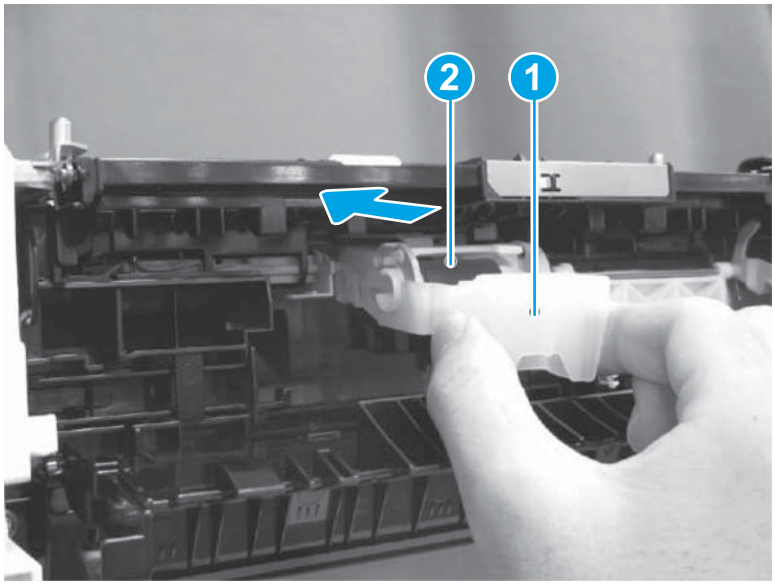
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

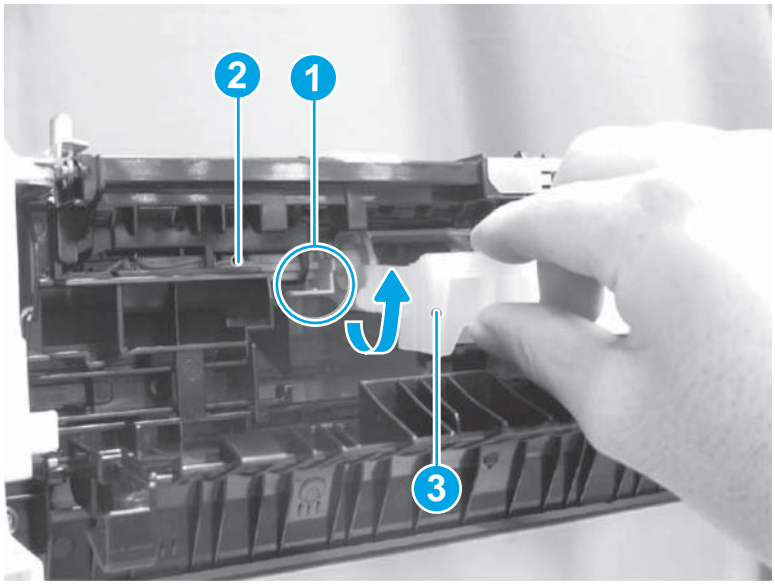
Figure 1-2563 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.

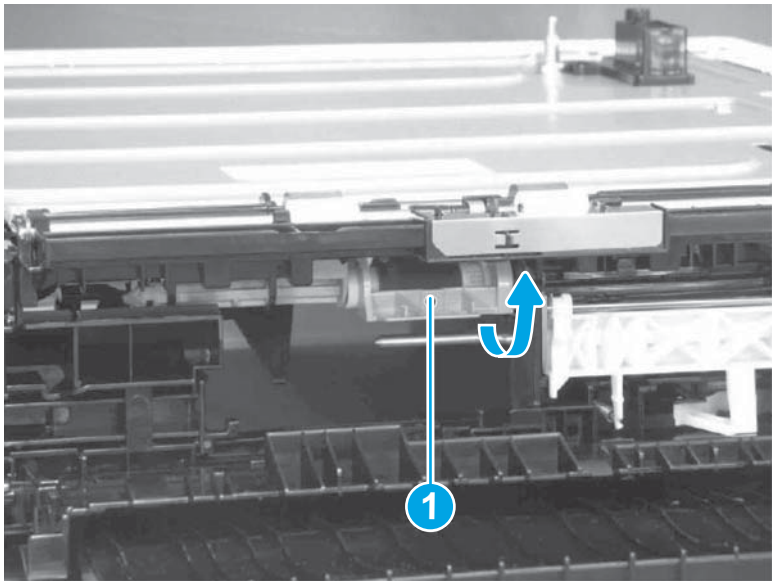
c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).

Figure 1-2564 Remove replacement tool



d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-2565 Rotate tab to close



NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-2566 Correct position of tab

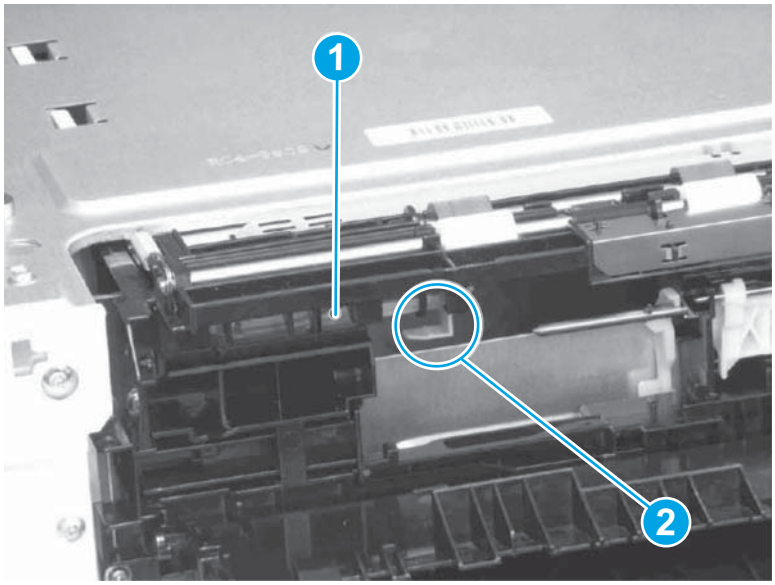
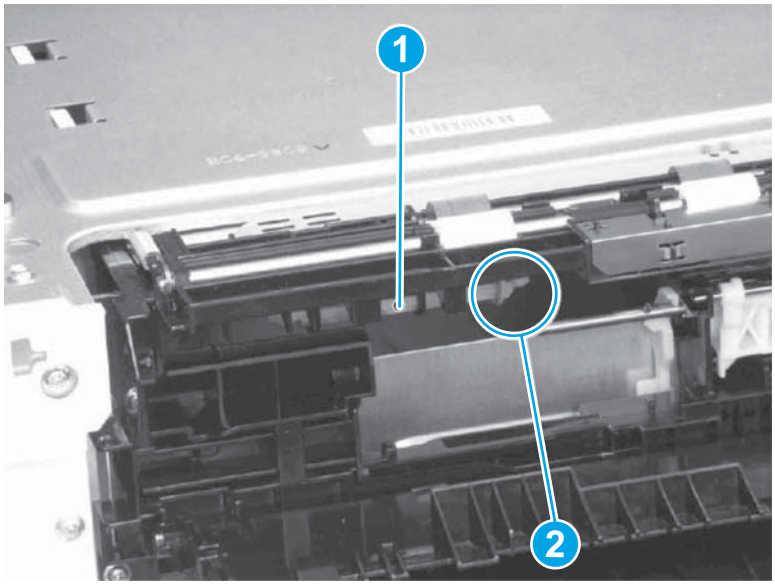
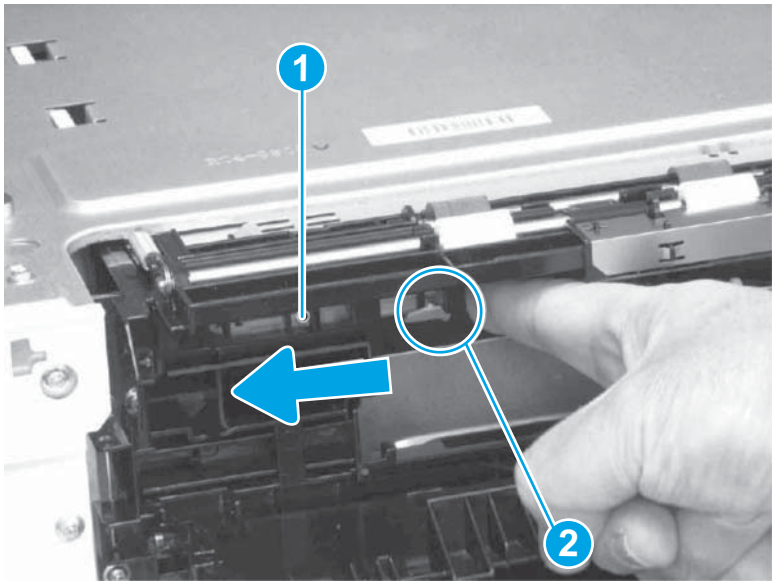


Figure 1-2567 Incorrect position of tab



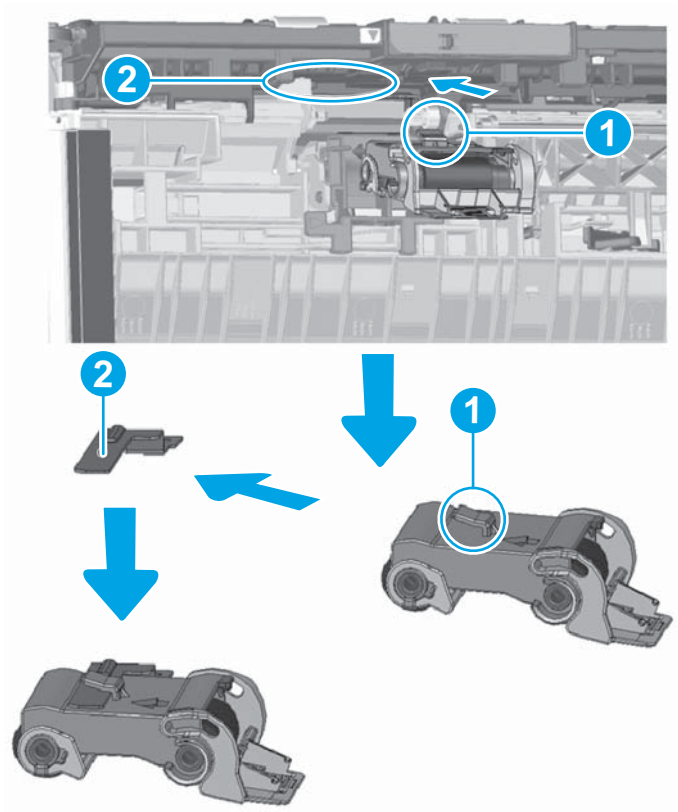
b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-2568 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



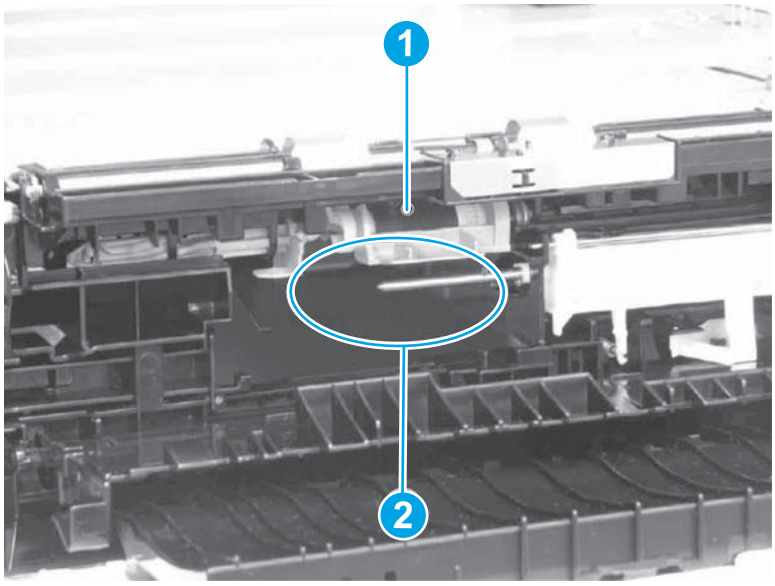
c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-2569 Insert hook



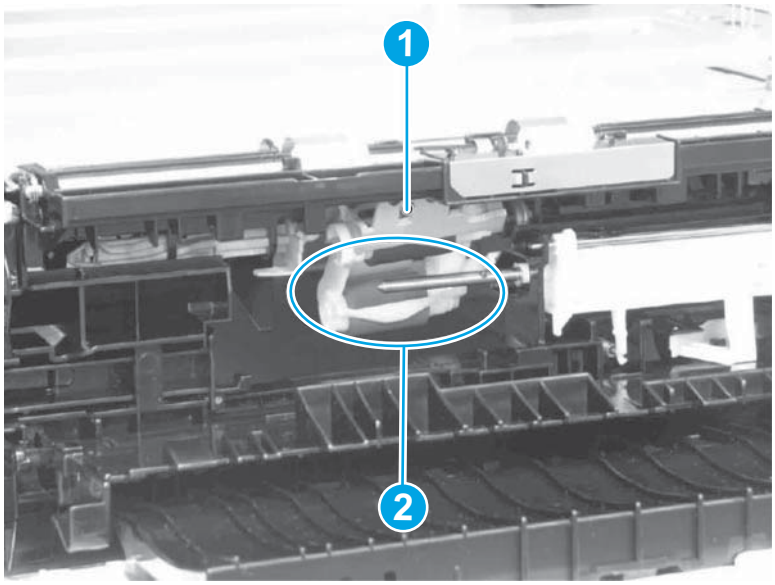
d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-2570 Correct position of roller



NOTE: The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

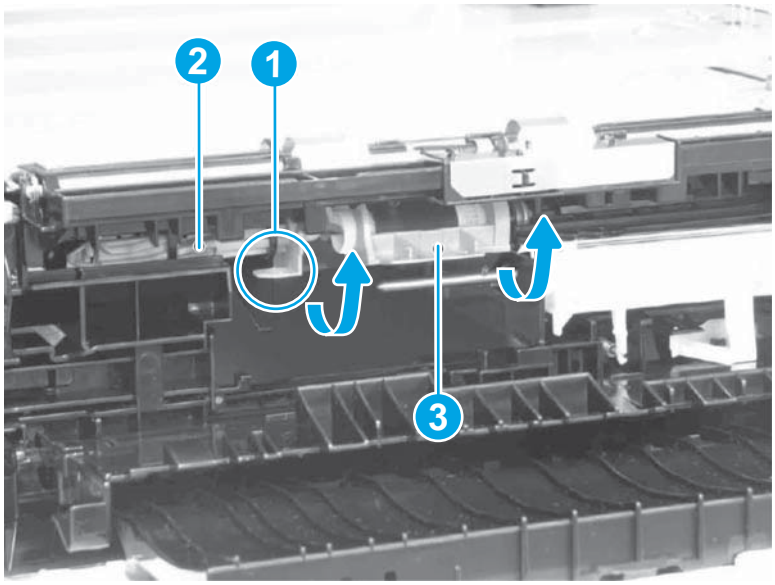
Figure 1-2571 Incorrect position of roller



e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-2572 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA part number	
RM2–8867–000CN	Feeder controller PCB assembly (550 sheet paper feeder)
RM2–8885–000CN	Paper feeder controller PCA (envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

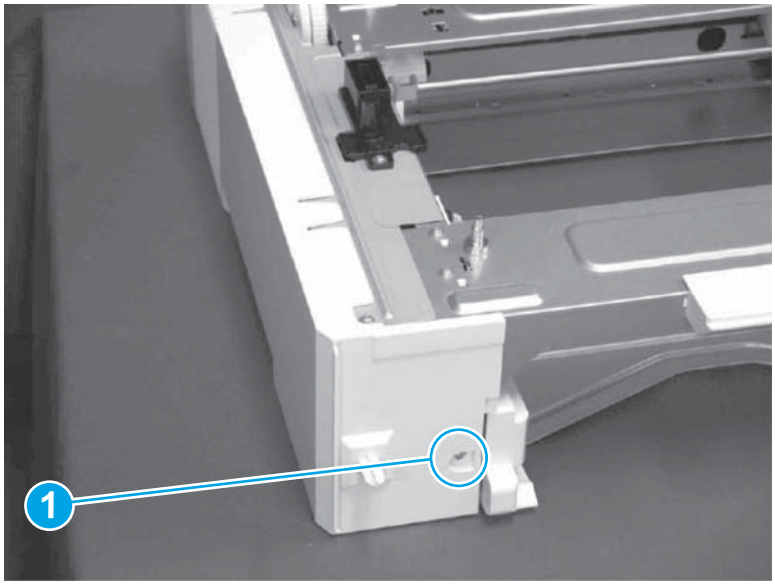
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

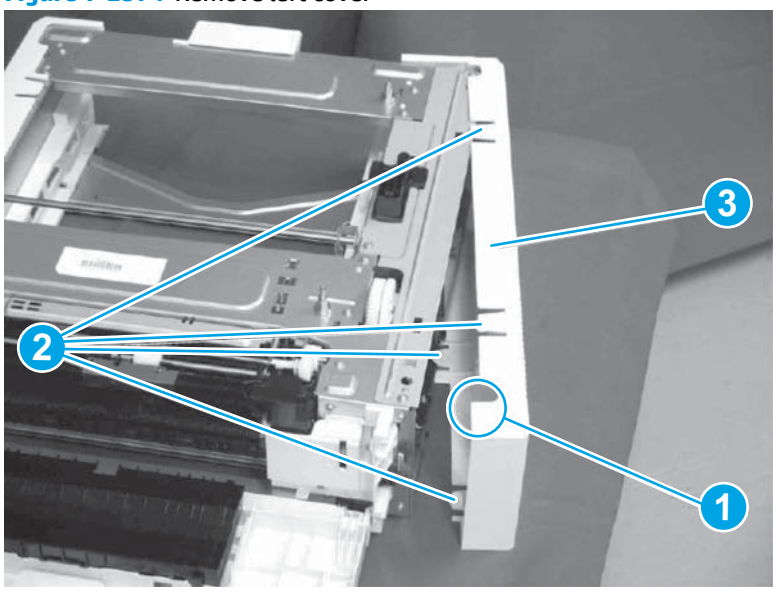
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2573 Remove screw



2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2574 Remove left cover



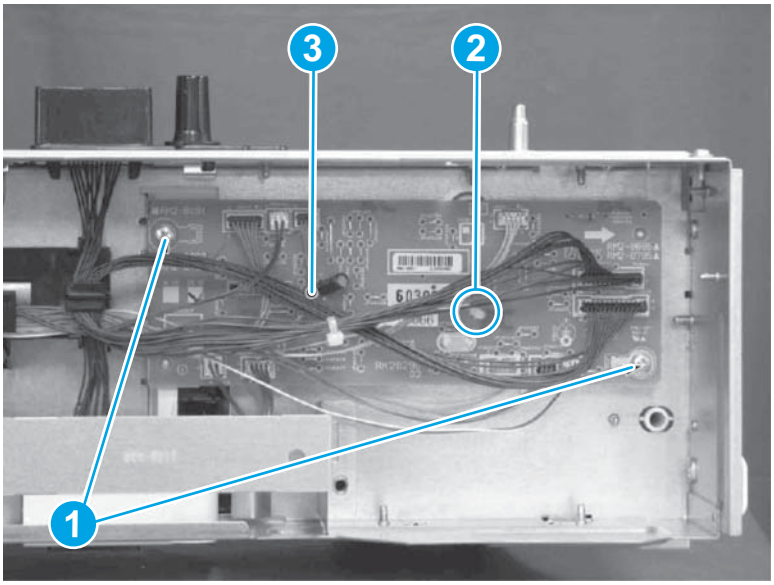
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper feeder controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper feeder controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the paper feeder controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-2575 Remove paper feeder controller PCA



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck (M607, M608, M609)

- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck rear cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck left cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck front door assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck separation roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck pickup roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck rear cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck rear cover part number	
RC4–8954–000CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

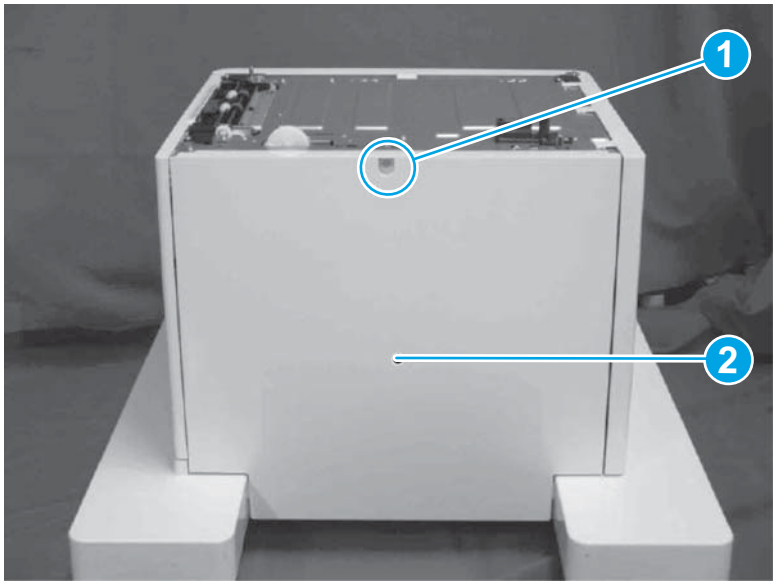
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2576 Remove rear cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4–8941–000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

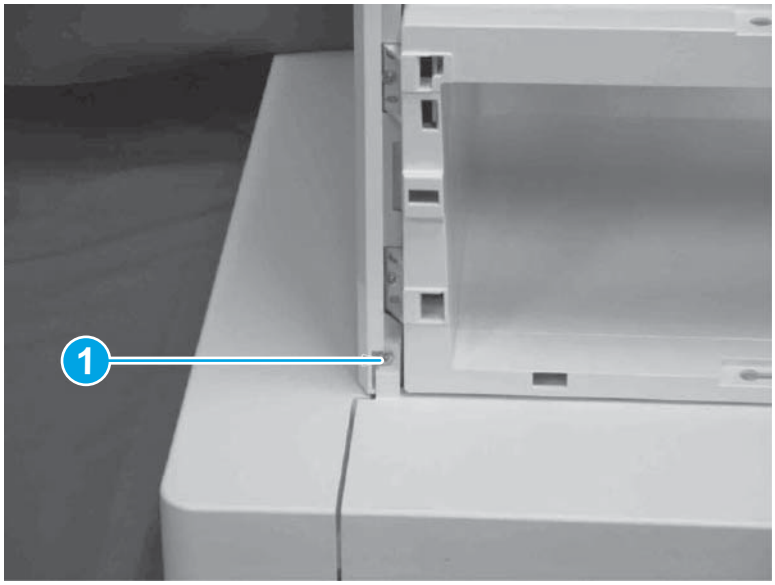
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

1. Open the front door assembly.

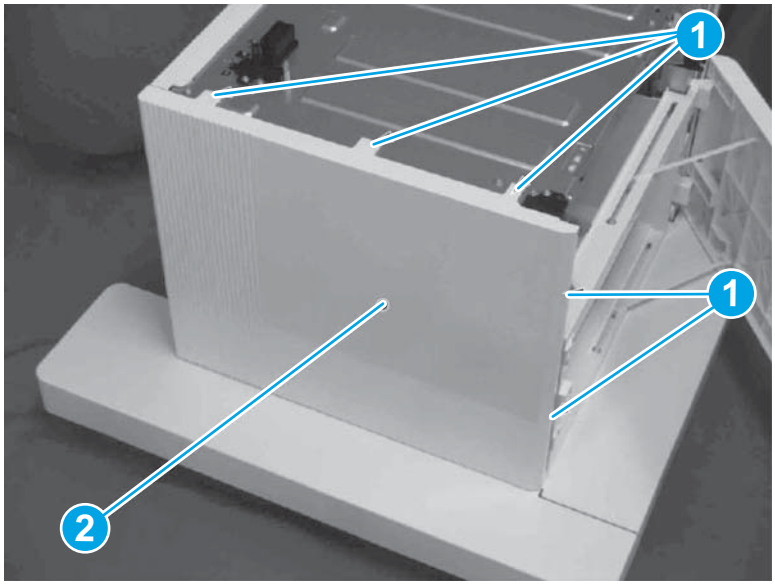
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2577 Remove screw



3. Release five tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2578 Remove left cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly part number	
RM2–0951–000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

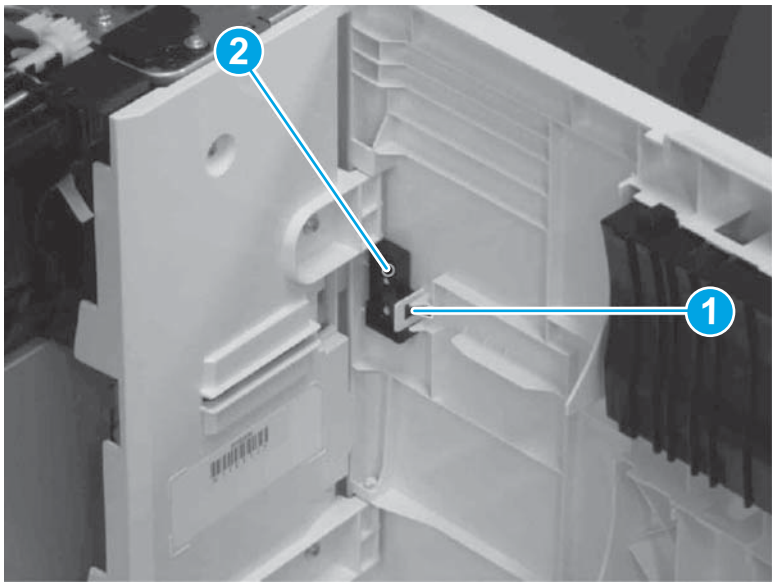
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

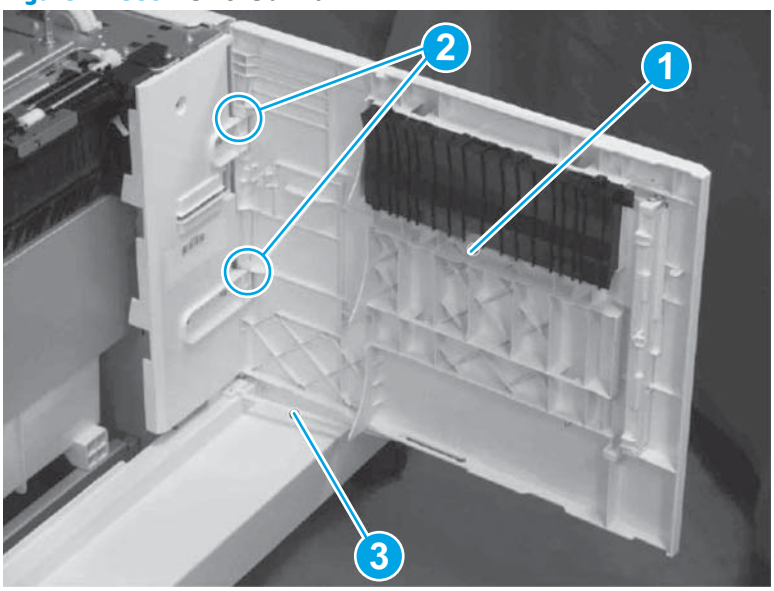
Figure 1-2579 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2580 Remove link arm



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck front door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck front door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck front door assembly part number	
RC4–8947–000CN	Stock cover
RC4–1778–000CN	Right door link

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

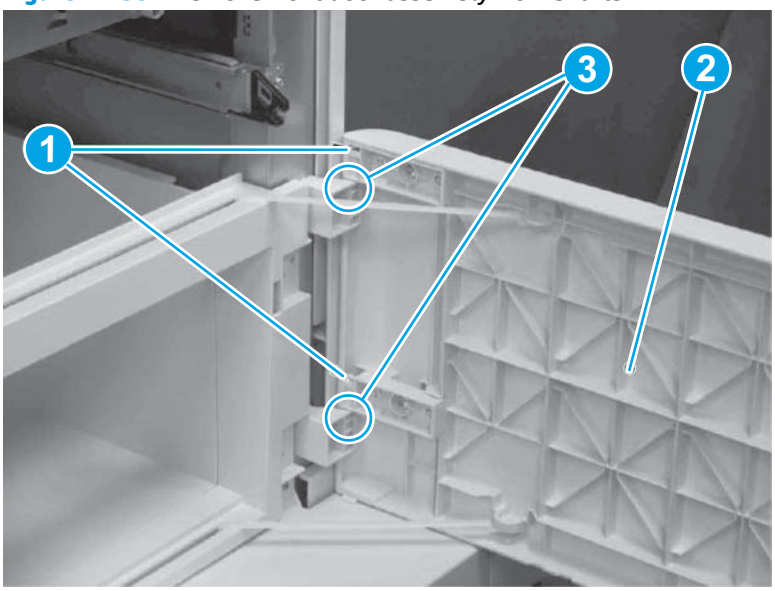
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

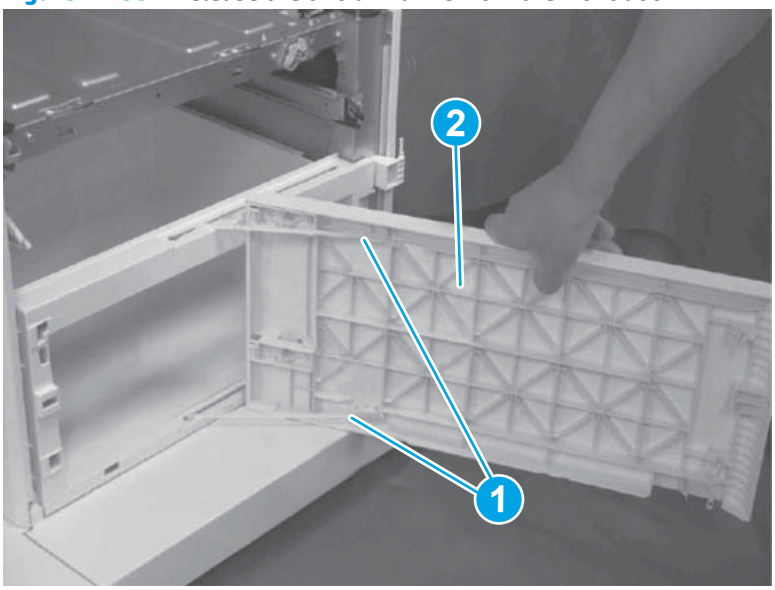
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 2) and remove it from the shafts (callout 3).

Figure 1-2581 Remove front door assembly from shafts



4. Release the two link arms where they connect to the front door (callout 1), and then remove the door (callout 2).

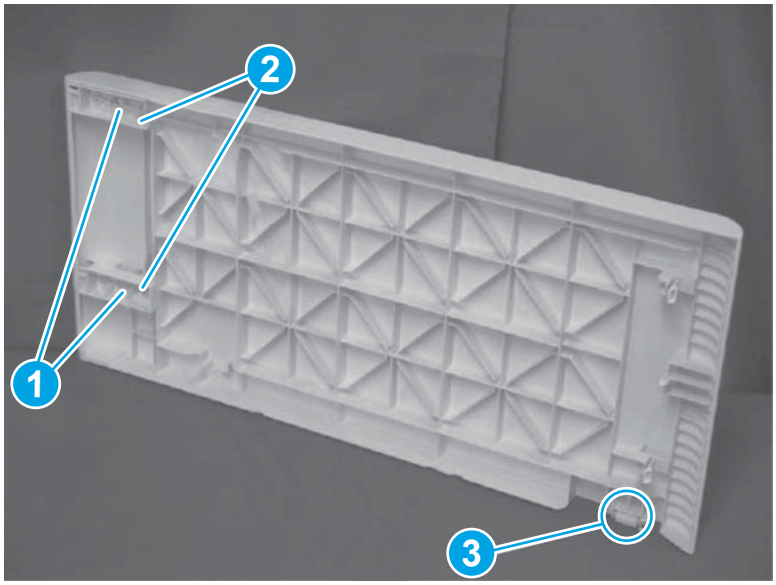
Figure 1-2582 Release the two link arms from the front door



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Remove the two stoppers (callout 2).

7. Remove the roller (callout 3).

Figure 1-2583 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover part number	
RC4–8946–000CN	Front bottom cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

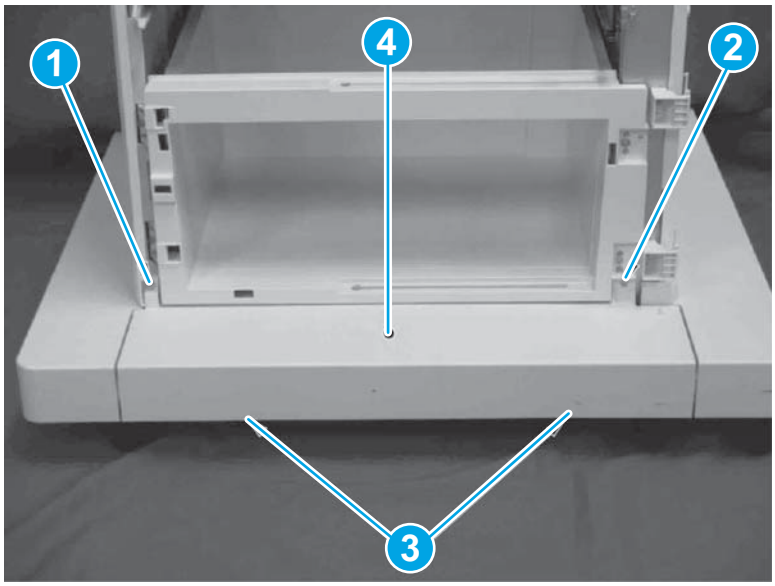
Step 1: Remove the front lower cover

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
3. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
4. Release two tabs (callout 3).

5. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).

NOTE: Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2584 Remove the front lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover part number	
RC4–8942–000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

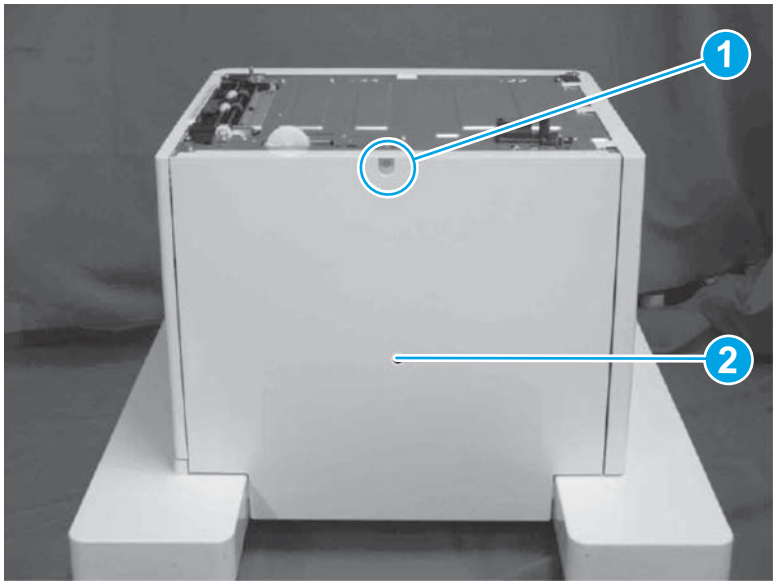
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2585 Remove rear cover

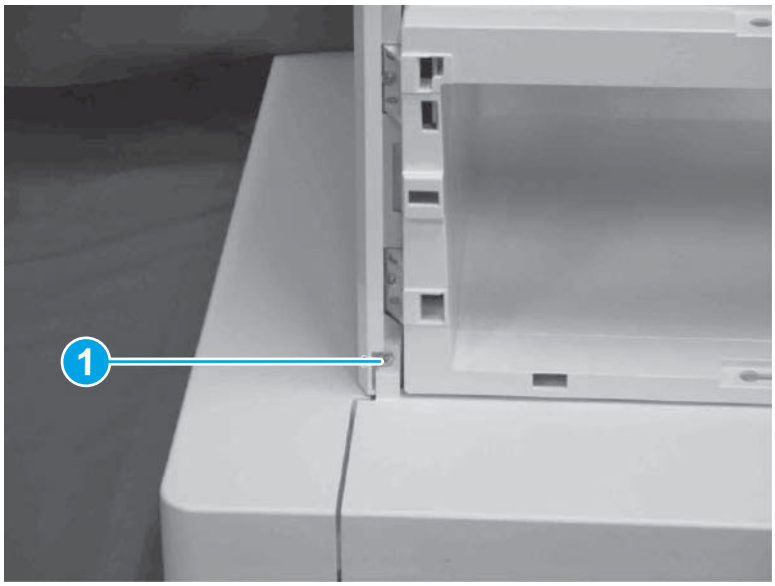


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

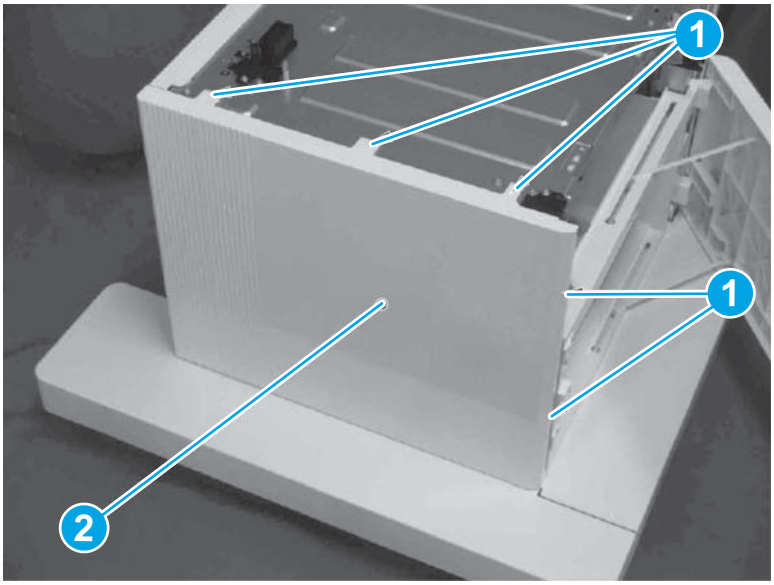
Figure 1-2586 Remove screw



3. Release five tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2587 Remove left cover



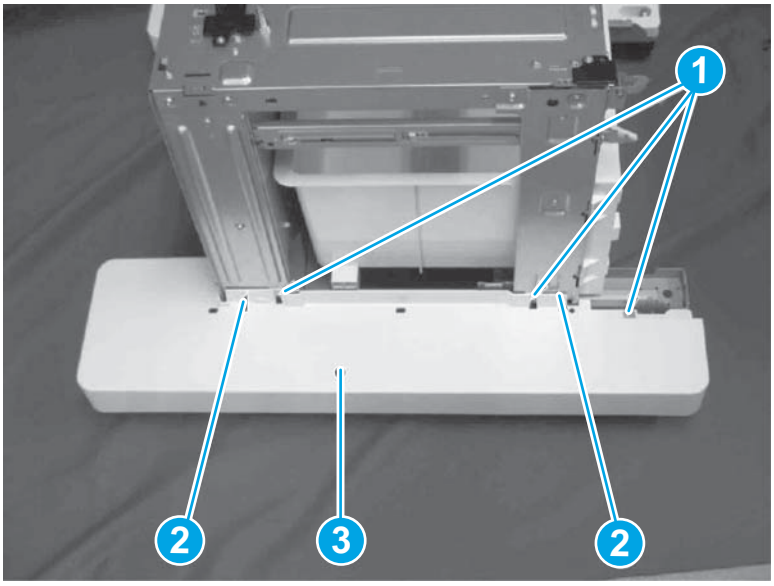
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).

NOTE: Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2588 Remove the left lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover part number	
RC4–8943–000–CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

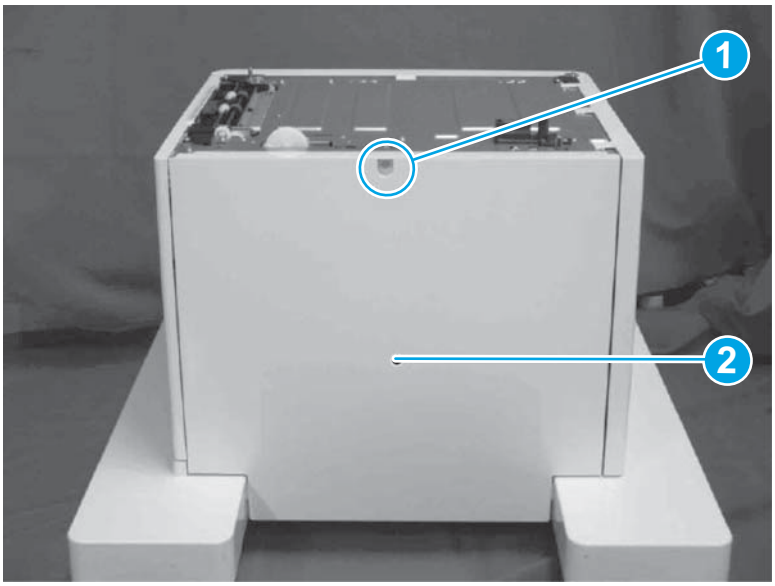
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2589 Remove rear cover



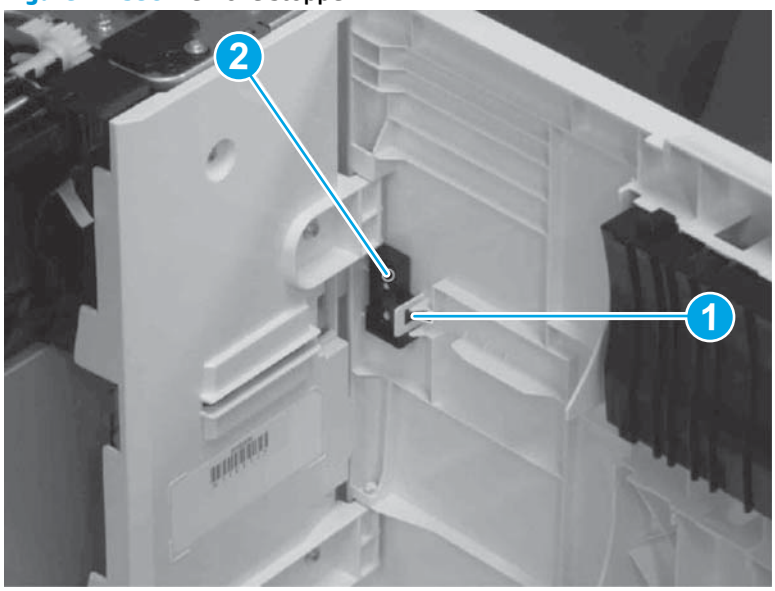
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

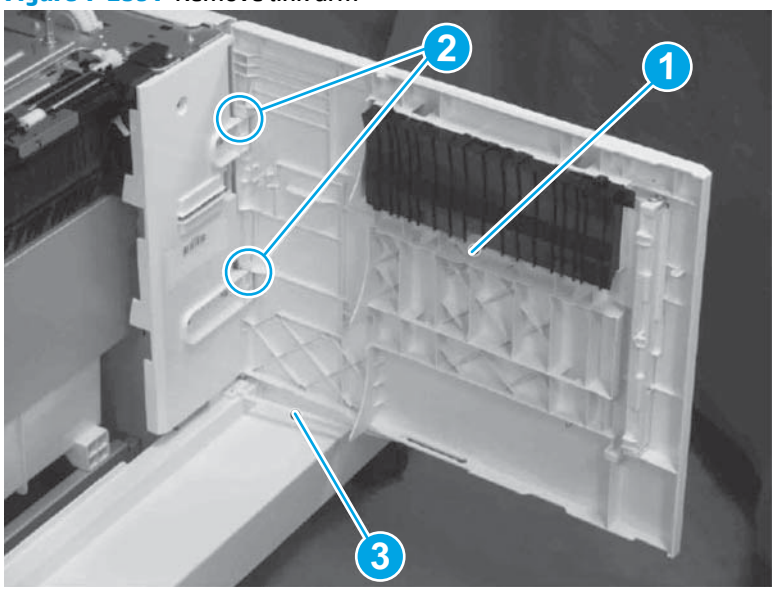
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-2590 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2591 Remove link arm



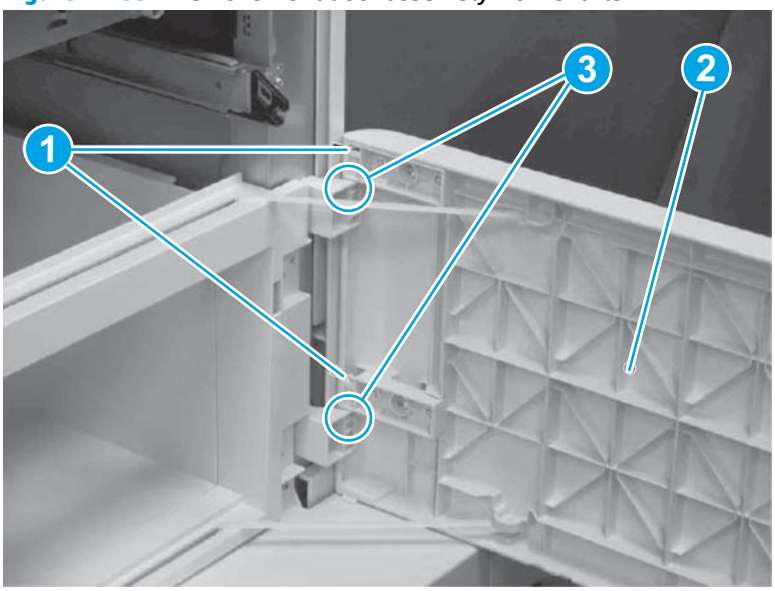
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

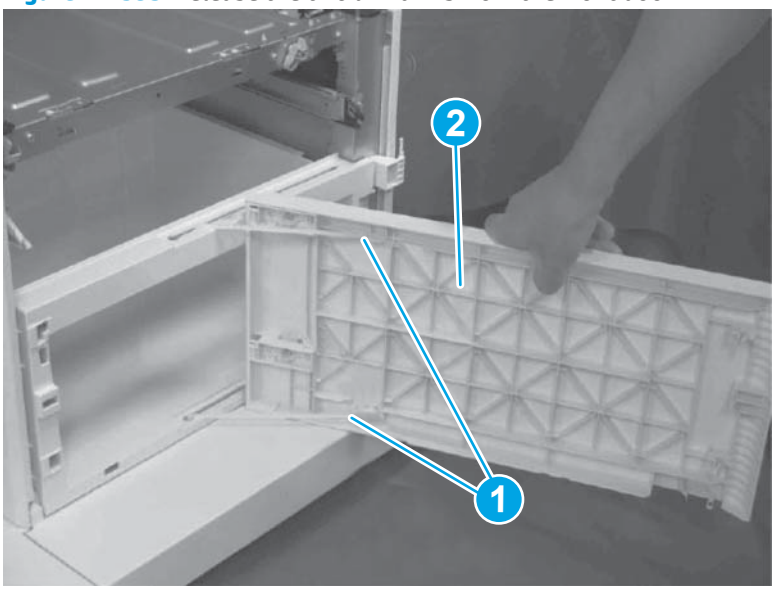
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 2) and remove it from the shafts (callout 3).

Figure 1-2592 Remove front door assembly from shafts



4. Release the two link arms where they connect to the front door (callout 1), and then remove the door (callout 2).

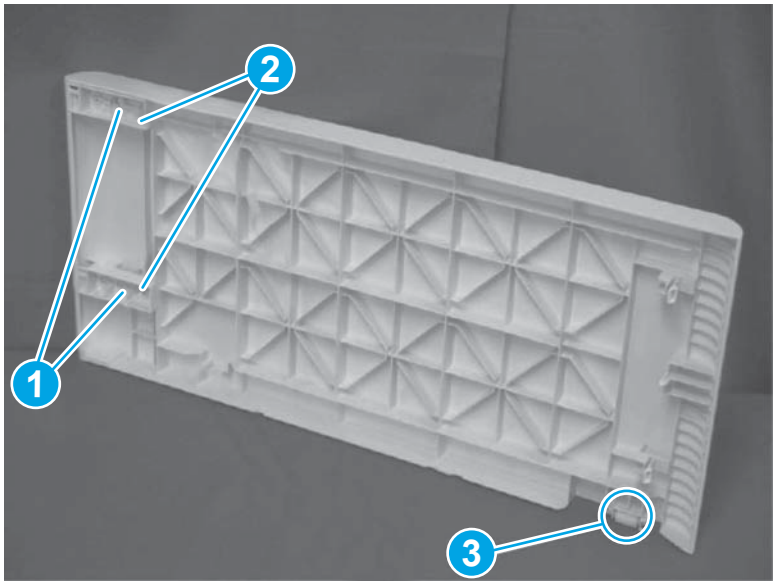
Figure 1-2593 Release the two link arms from the front door



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Remove the two stoppers (callout 2).

7. Remove the roller (callout 3).

Figure 1-2594 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller

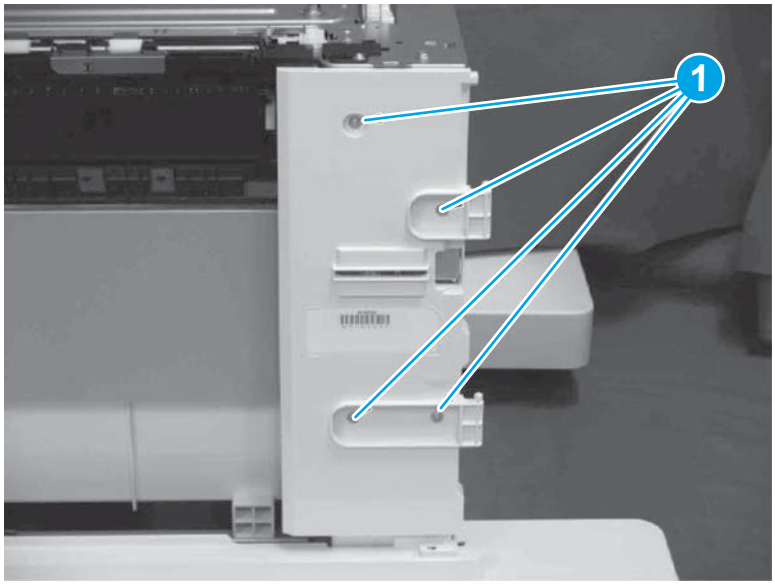


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove right lower cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

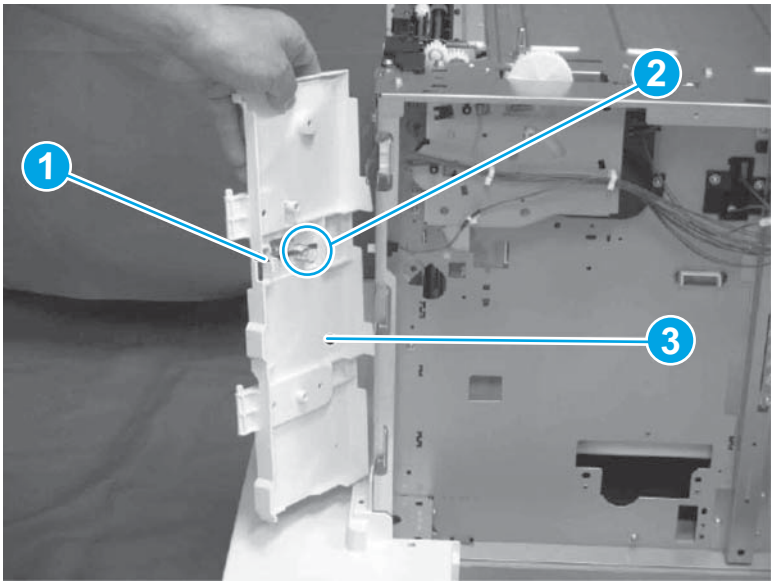
Figure 1-2595 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

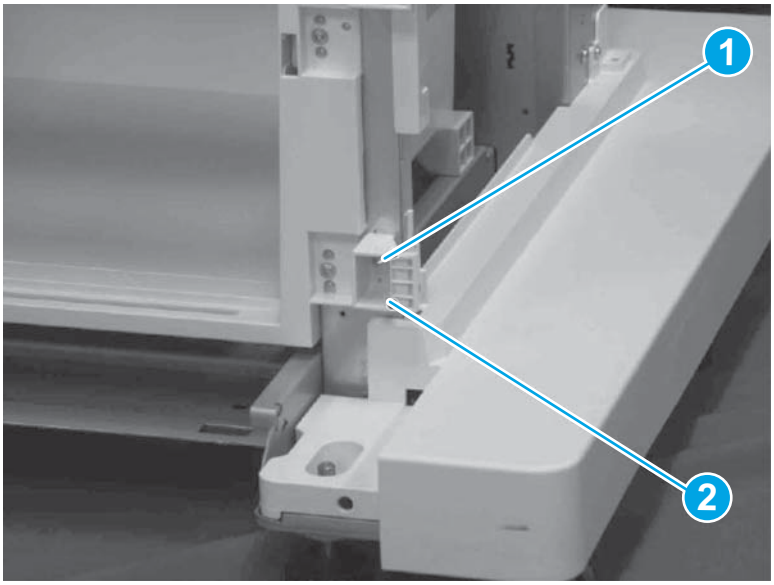
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2596 Remove cover



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Remove the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-2597 Remove holder

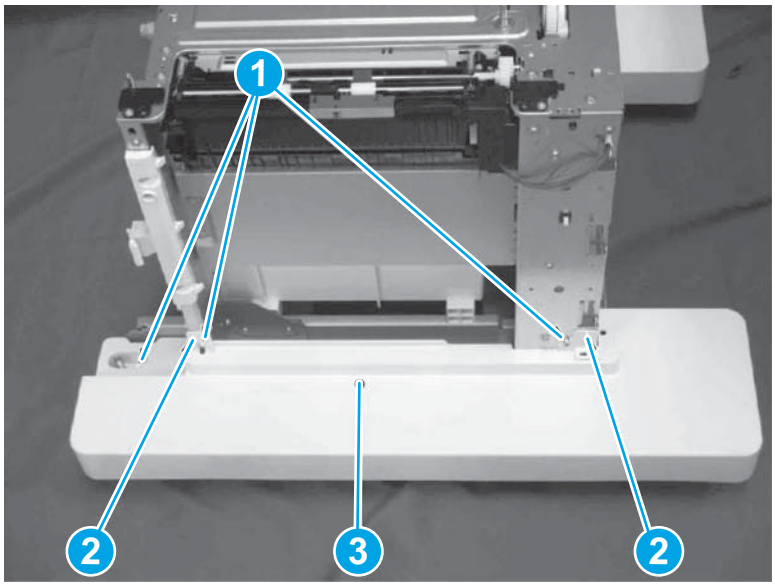


6. Remove three screws (callout 1).
7. Release two bosses (callout 2).

8. Lift straight up to remove the right lower cover (callout 3).

NOTE: Avoid removing the right lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2598 Remove right lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly part number	
RM2–0892–000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

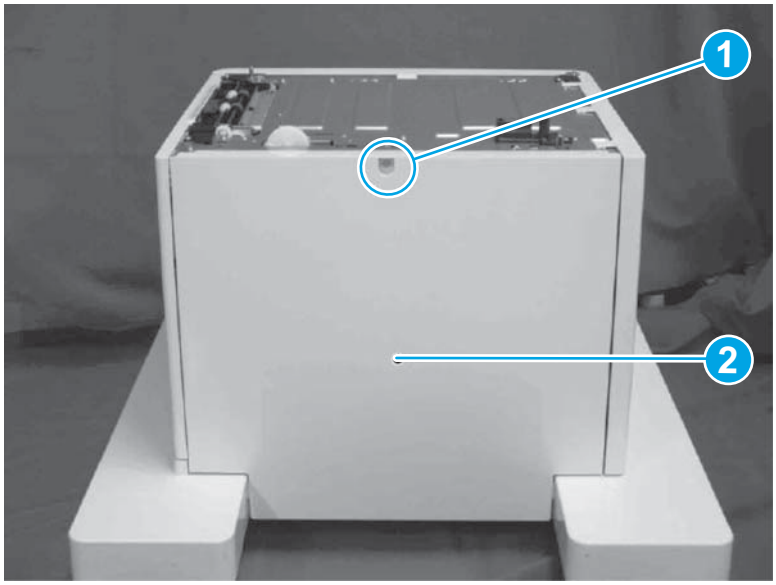
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2599 Remove rear cover

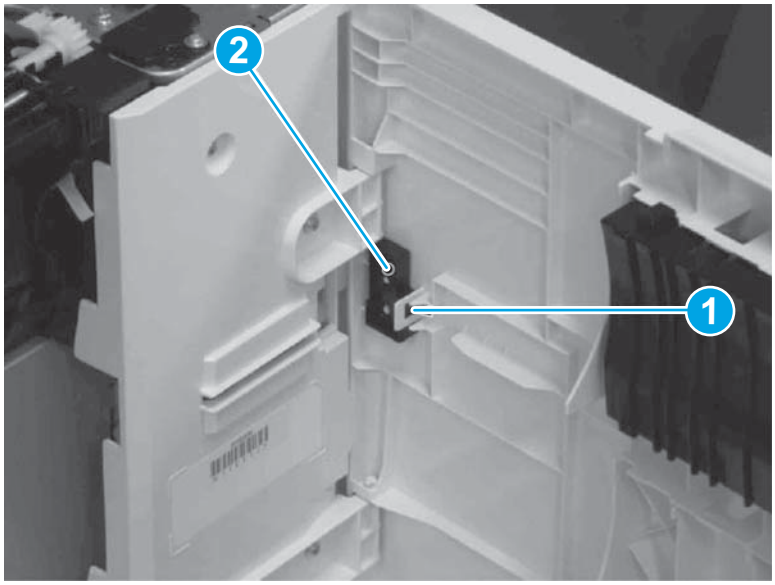


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

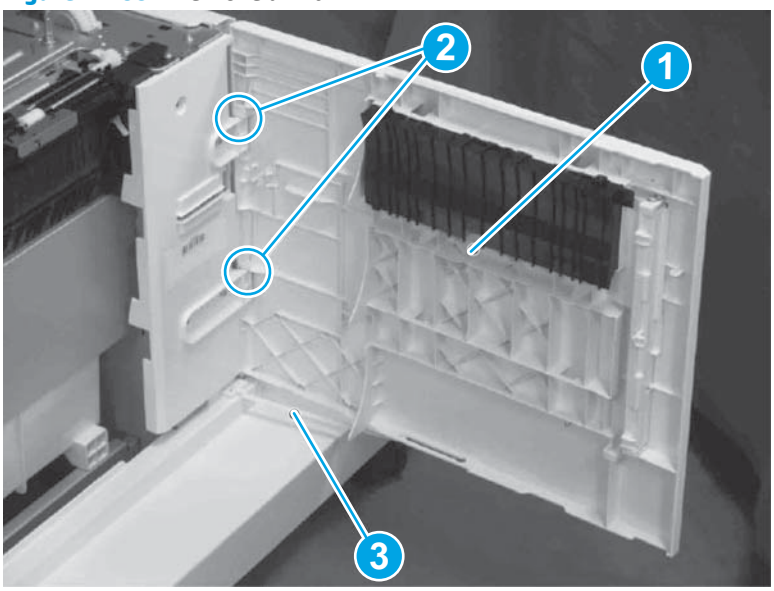
Figure 1-2600 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2601 Remove link arm

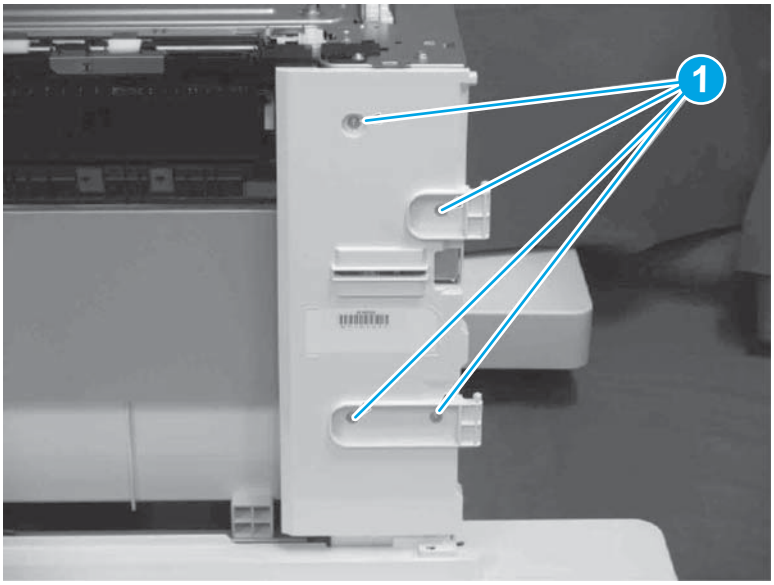


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

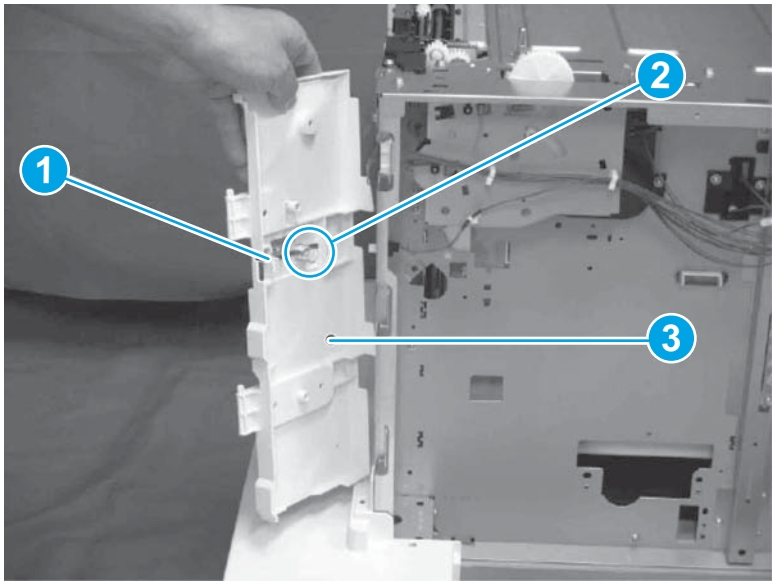
Figure 1-2602 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

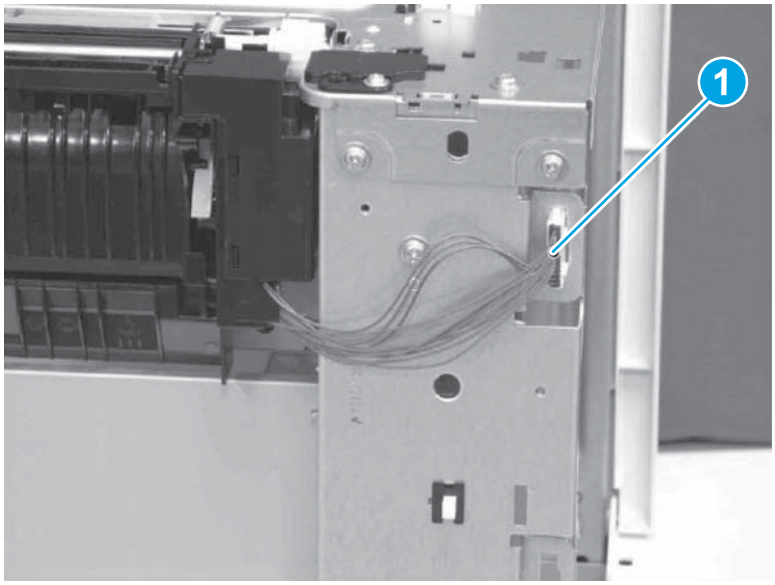
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2603 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

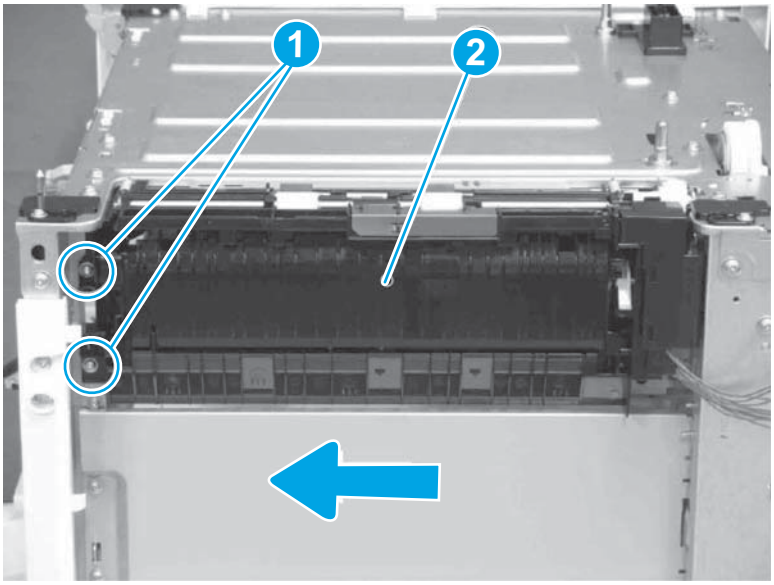
Figure 1-2604 Disconnect connector



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).

6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2605 Remove cassette pickup assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly part number	
RM2–0889–000CN	Cassette assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

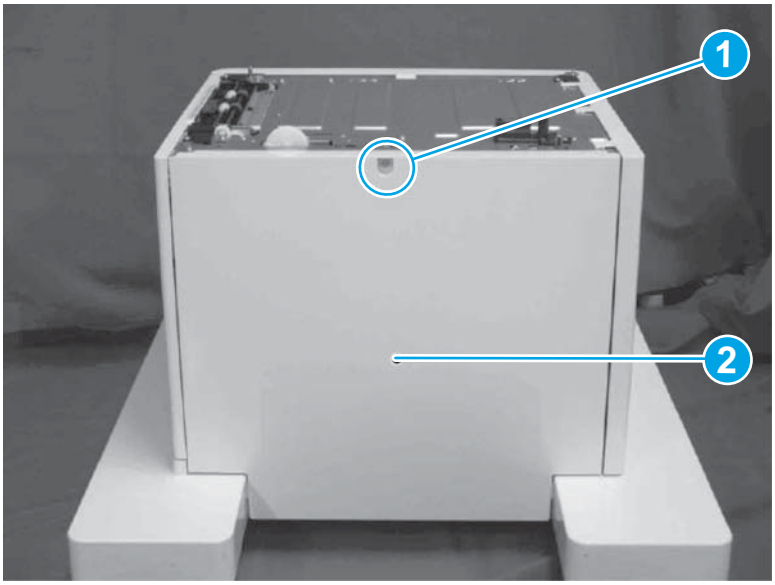
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2606 Remove rear cover

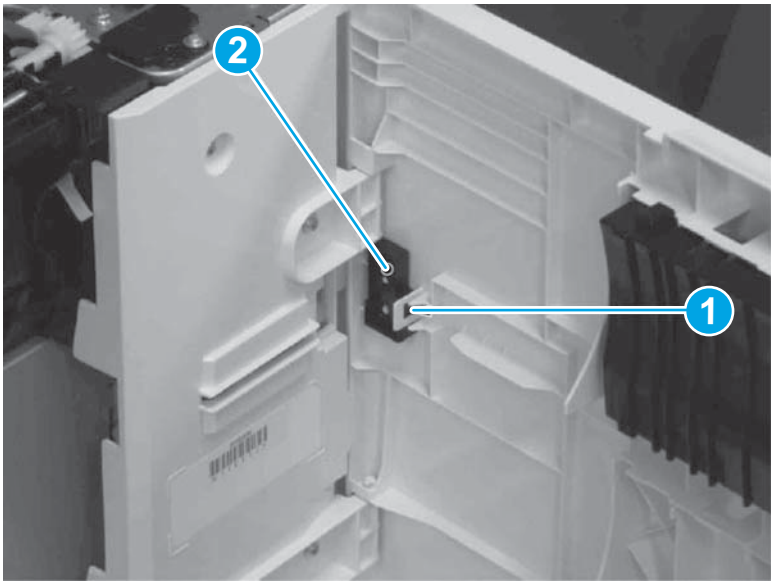


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

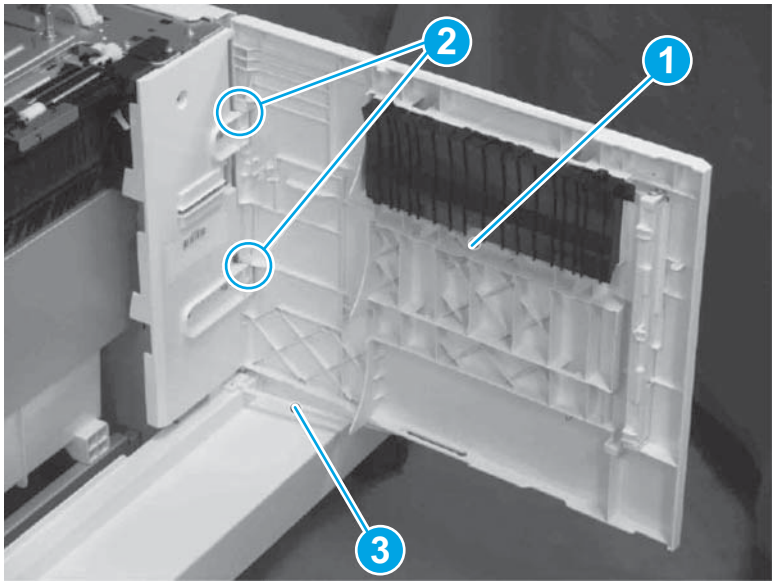
Figure 1-2607 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2608 Remove link arm

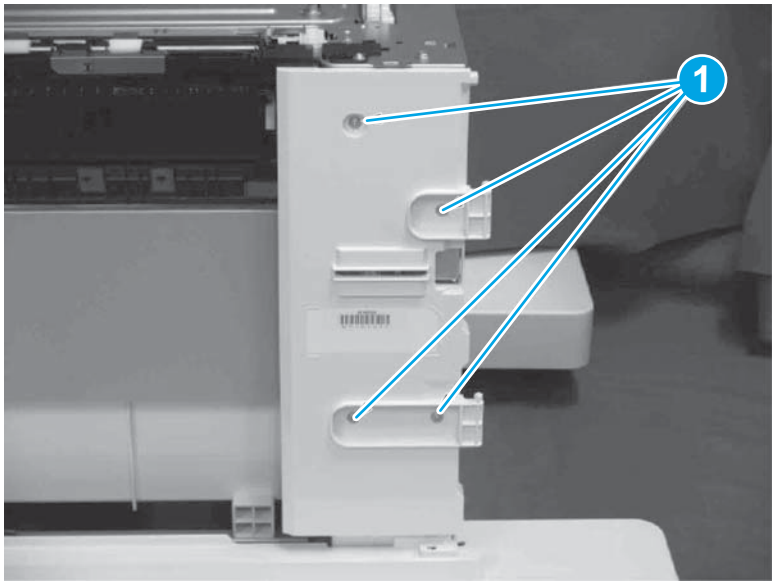


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

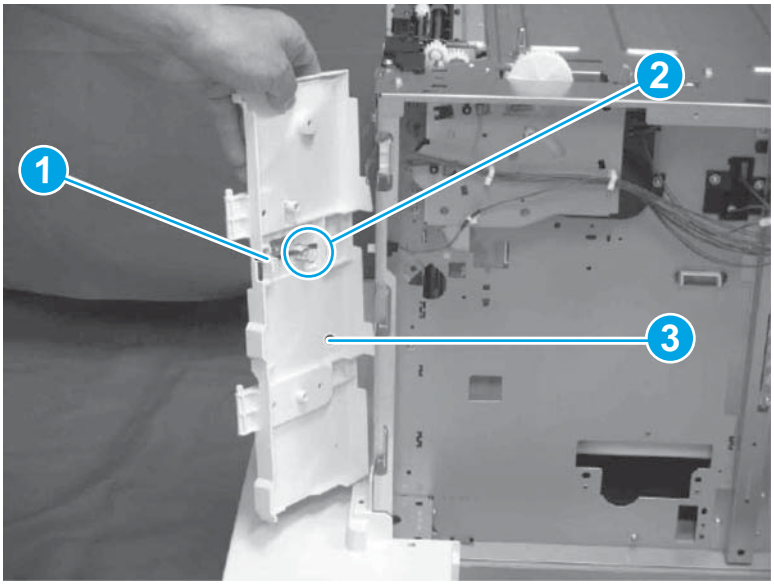
Figure 1-2609 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

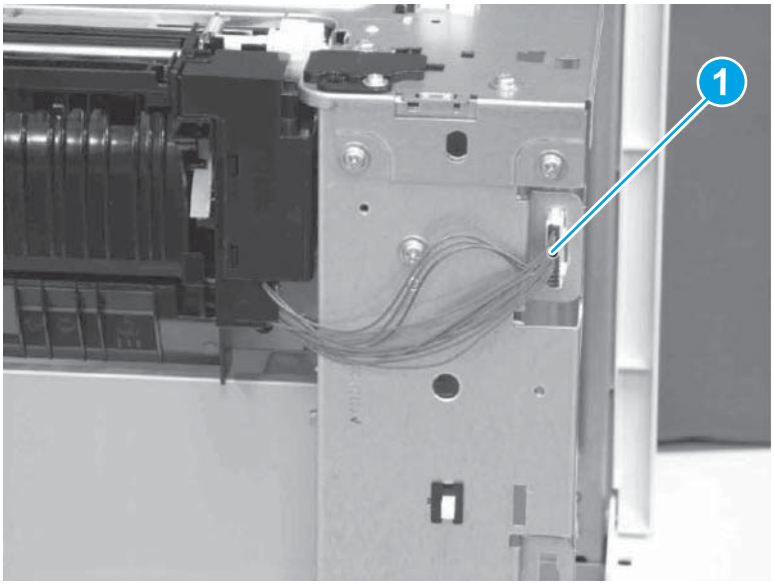
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2610 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

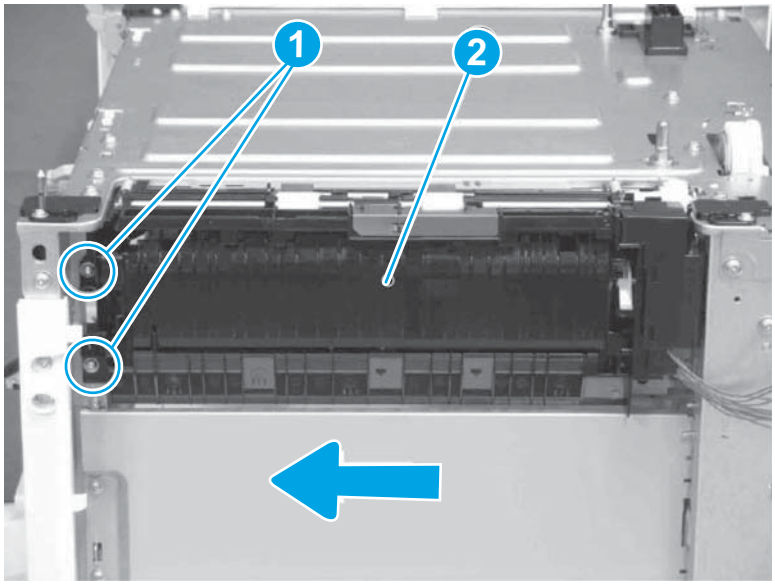
Figure 1-2611 Disconnect connector



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).

6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2612 Remove cassette pickup assembly

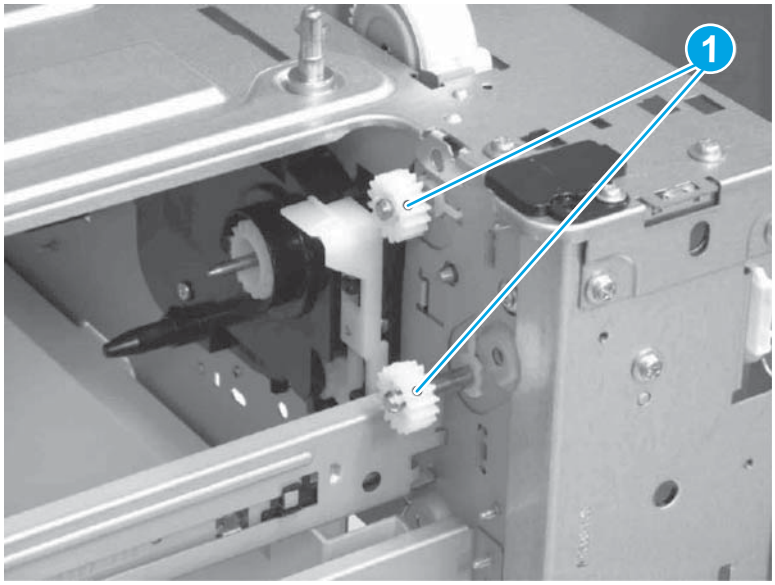


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

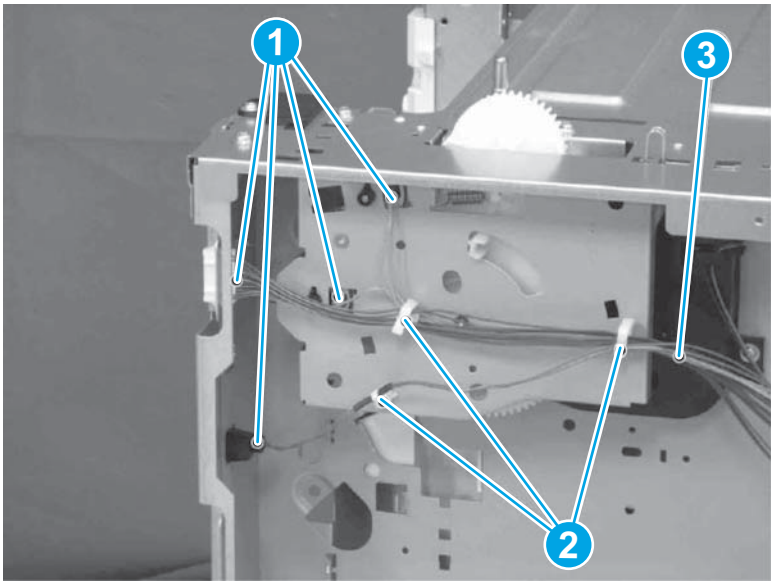
Figure 1-2613 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).

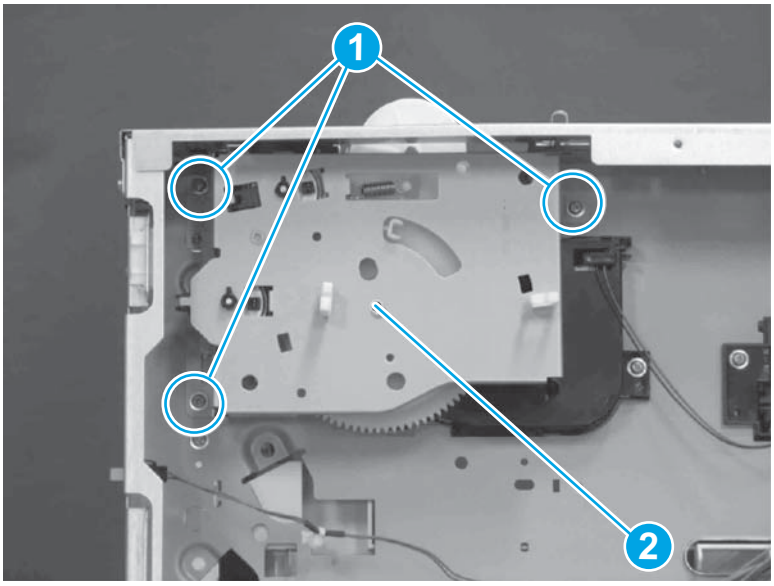
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-2614 Release cables



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2615 Remove cassette drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0948–000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

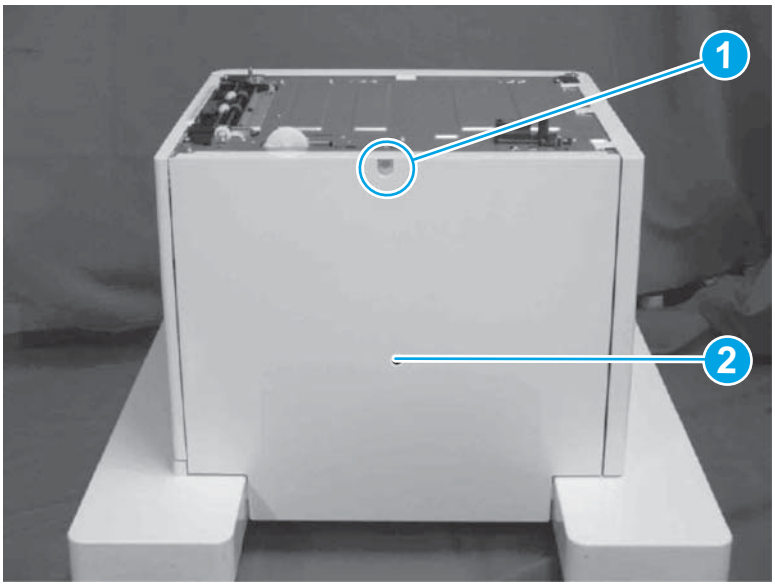
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2616 Remove rear cover



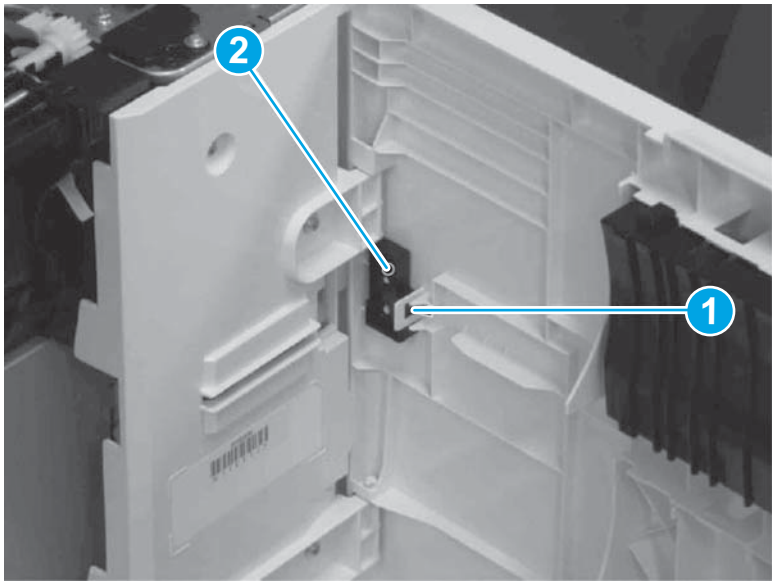
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

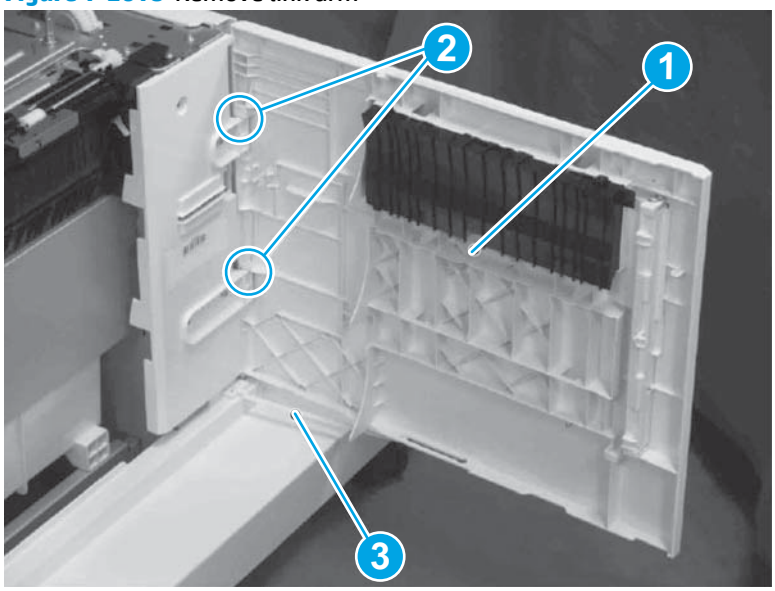
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-2617 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2618 Remove link arm

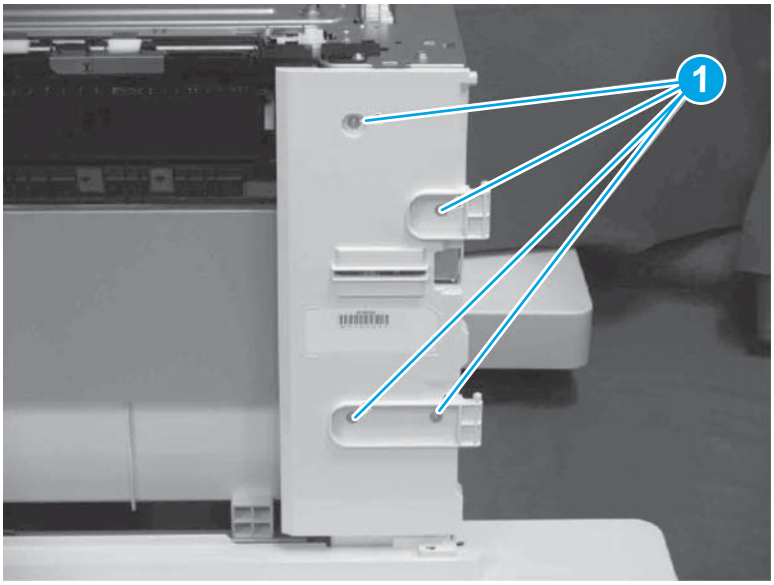


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

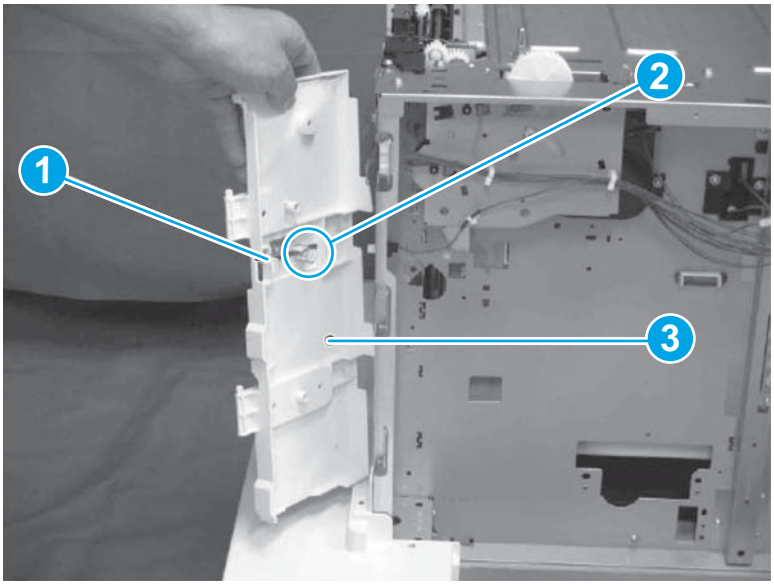
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2619 Remove screws



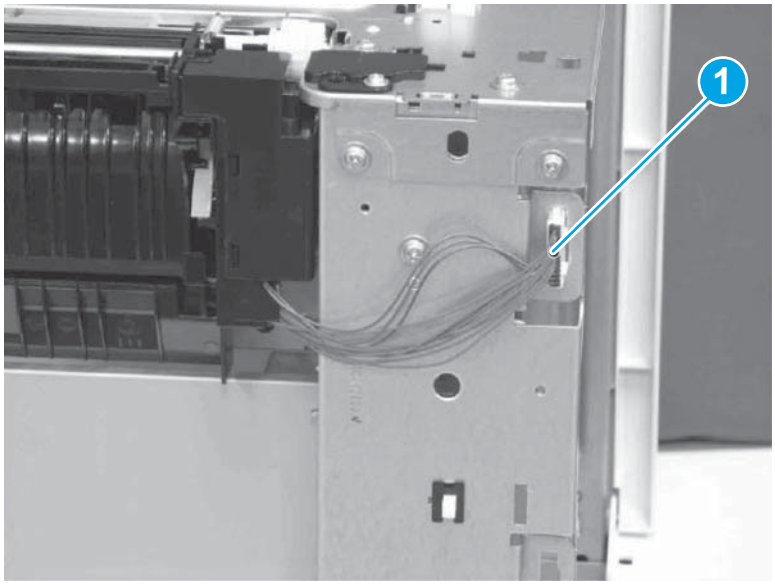
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2620 Remove cover



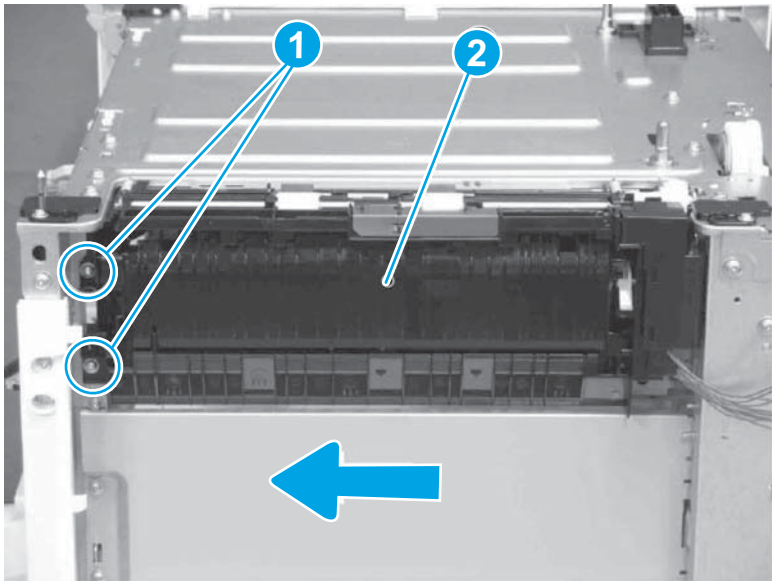
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2621 Disconnect connector



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2622 Remove cassette pickup assembly

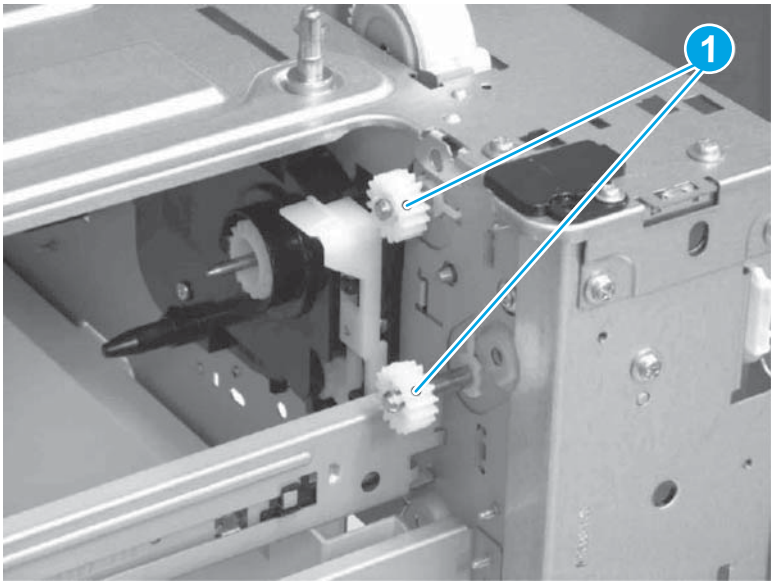


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette drive assembly

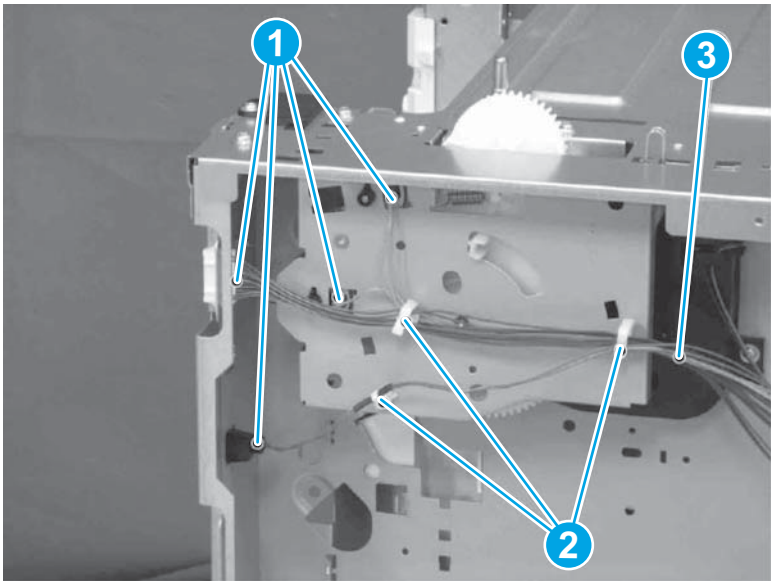
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-2623 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

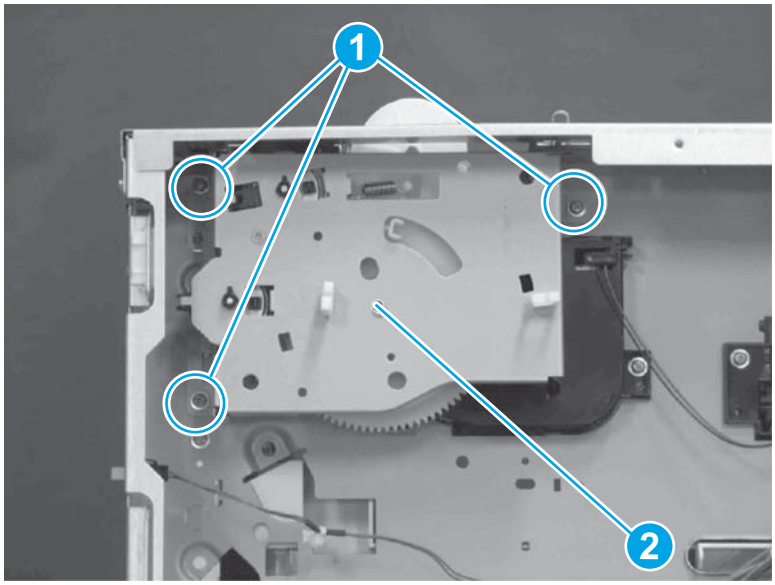
Figure 1-2624 Release cables



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2625 Remove cassette drive assembly

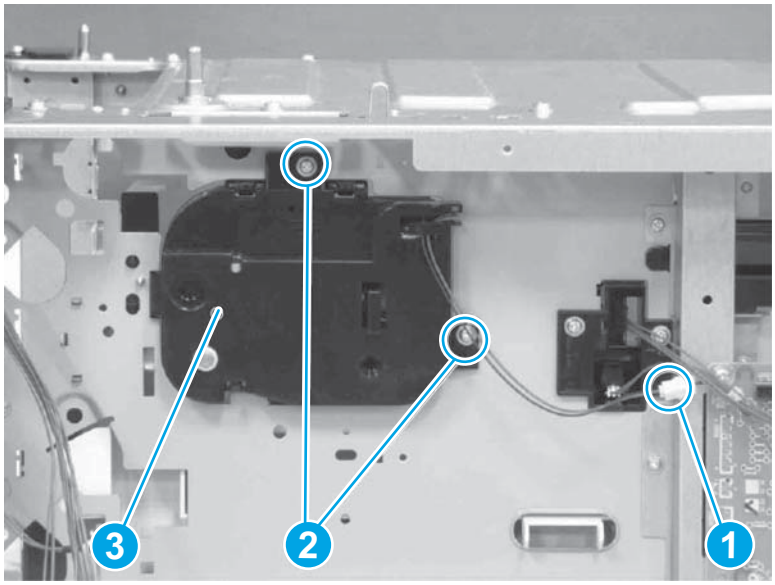


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2626 Remove cassette lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2627 Correct lever position

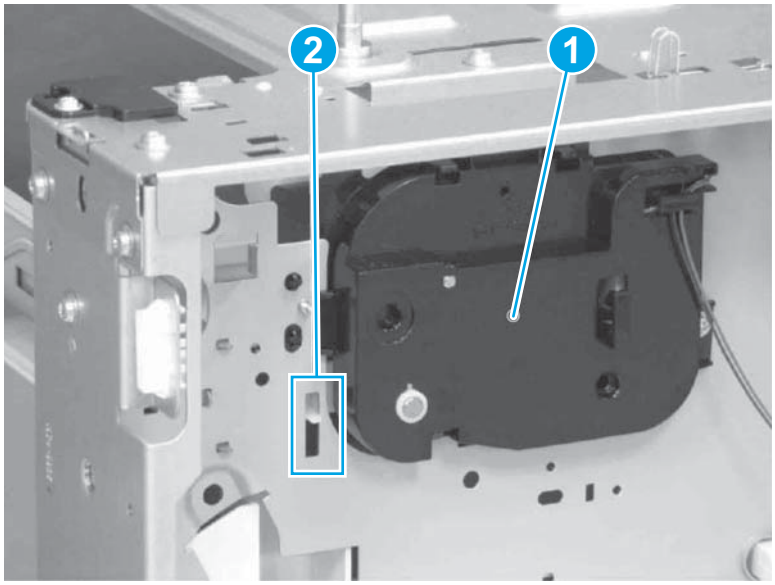
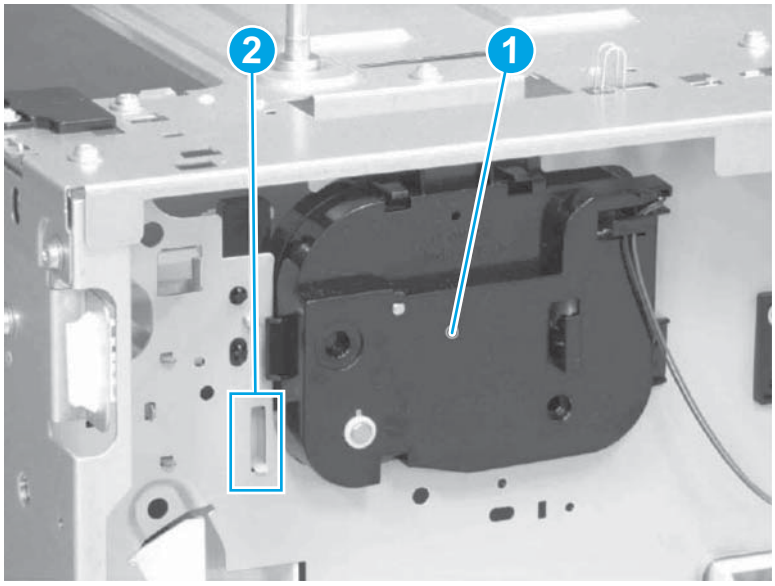


Figure 1-2628 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly part number	
RM2–0856–000CN	Auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

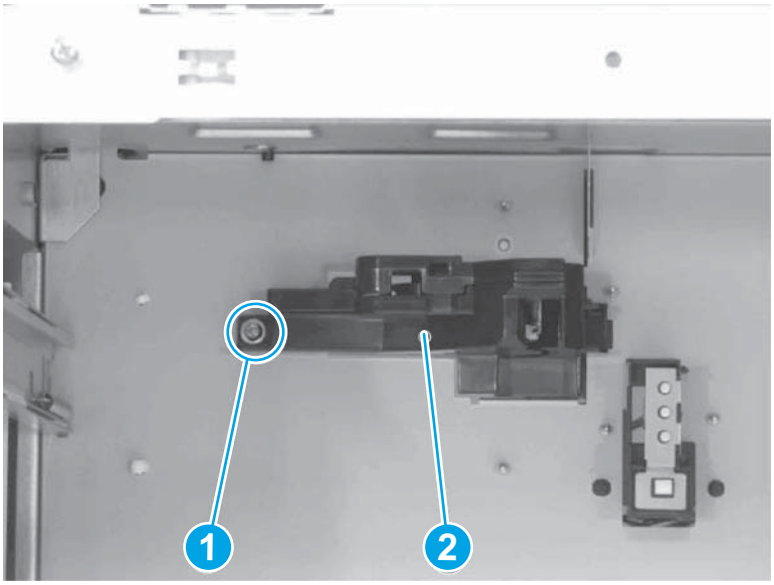
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette auto close assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the cassette auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2629 Remove cassette auto close assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck separation roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly part number	
RM2–6772–000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

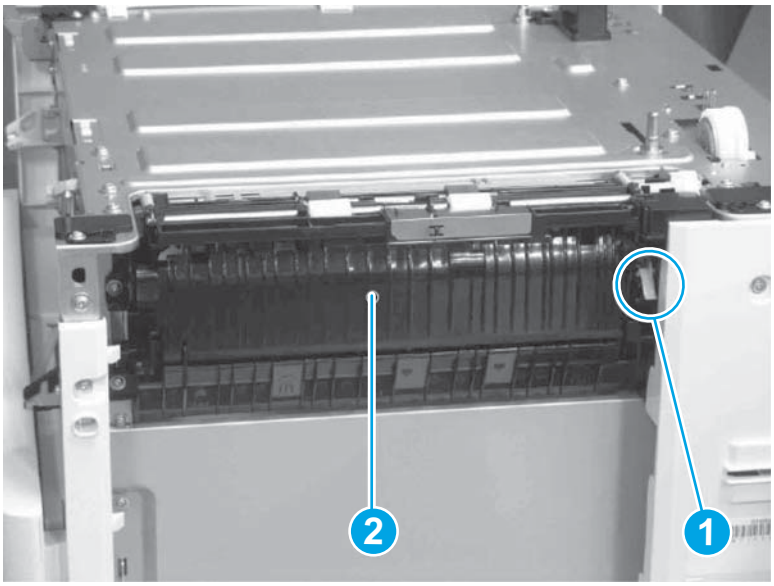
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

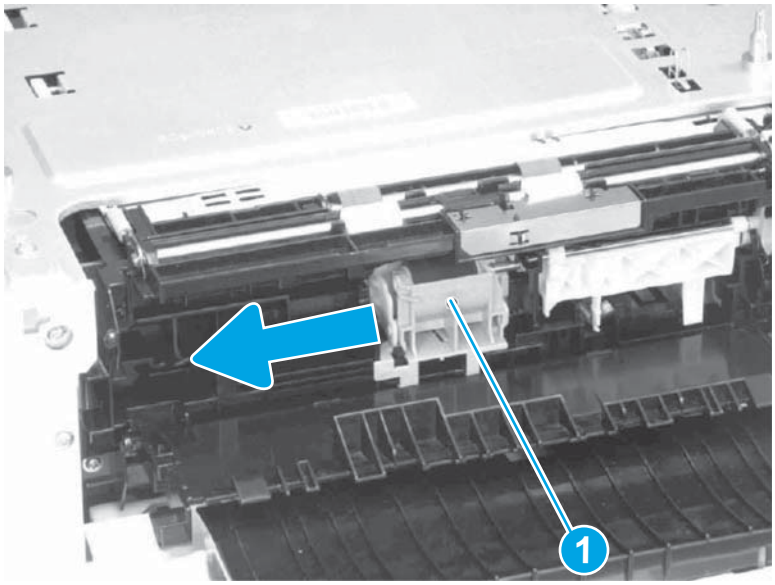
Figure 1-2630 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2631 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2632 PD retard roller assembly hole

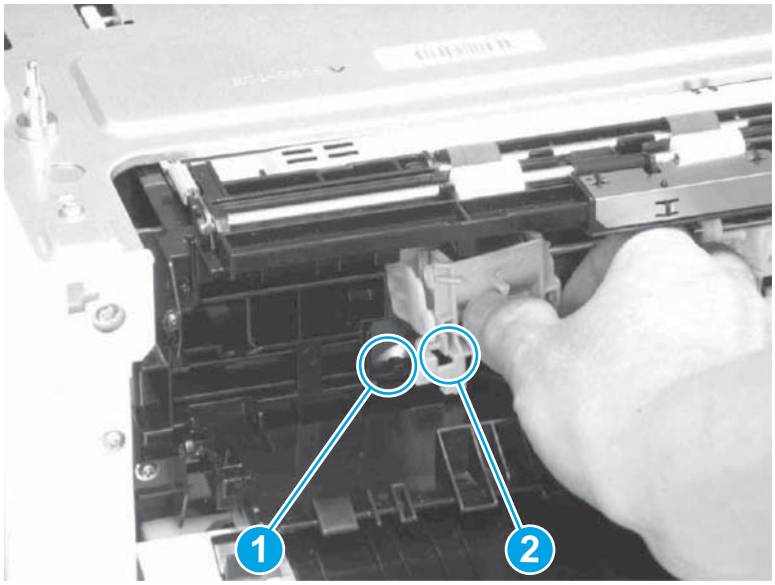
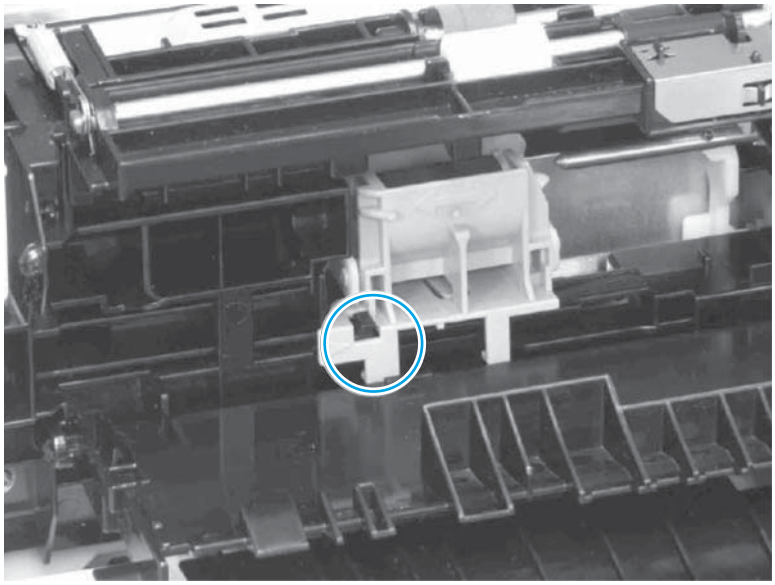


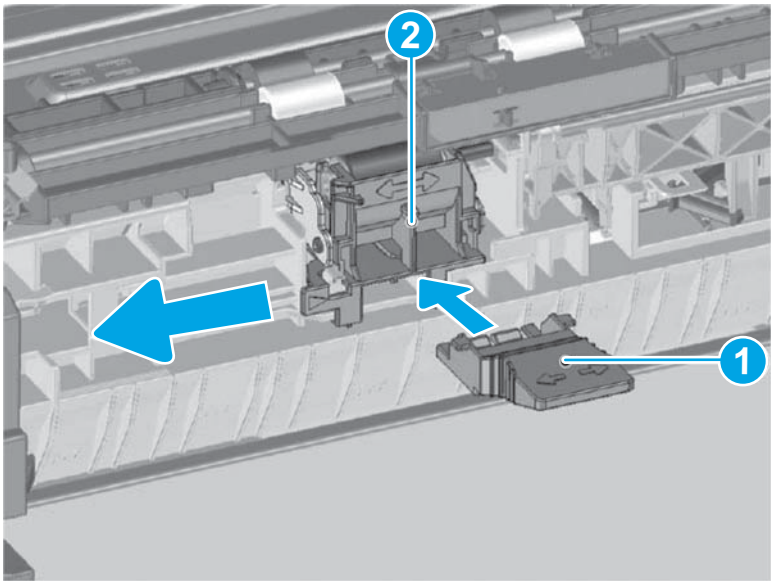
Figure 1-2633 PD retard roller assembly correct position



Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).
5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2634 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

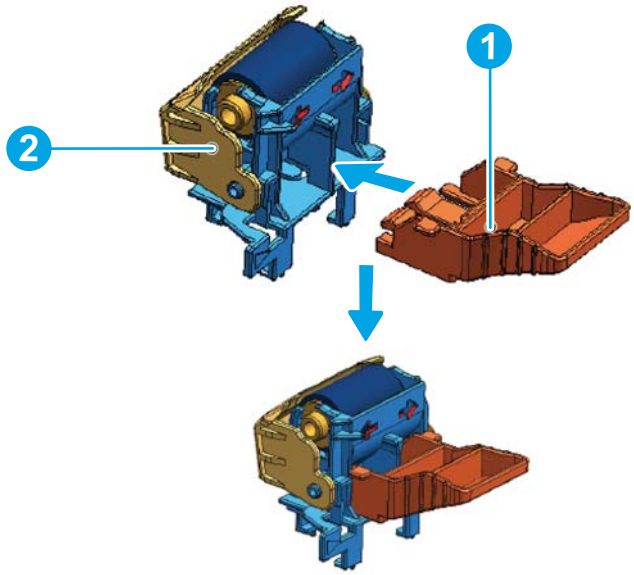
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

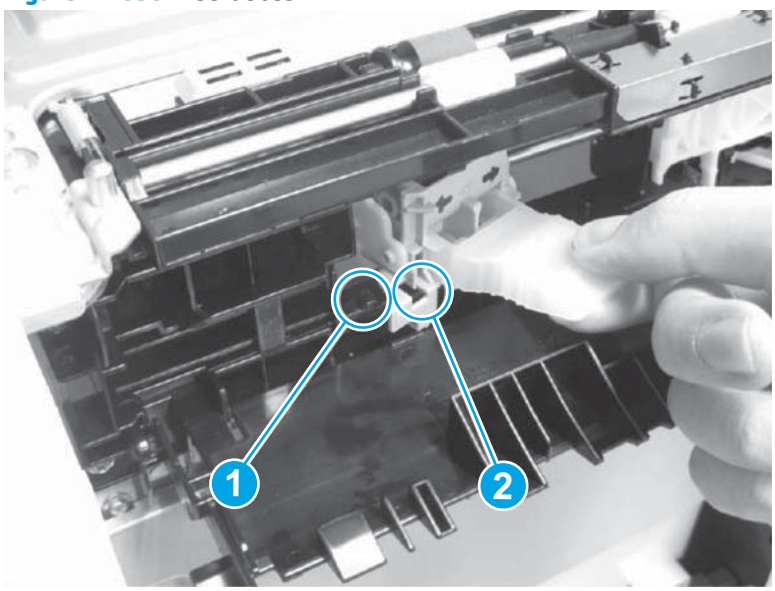
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2635 PD retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

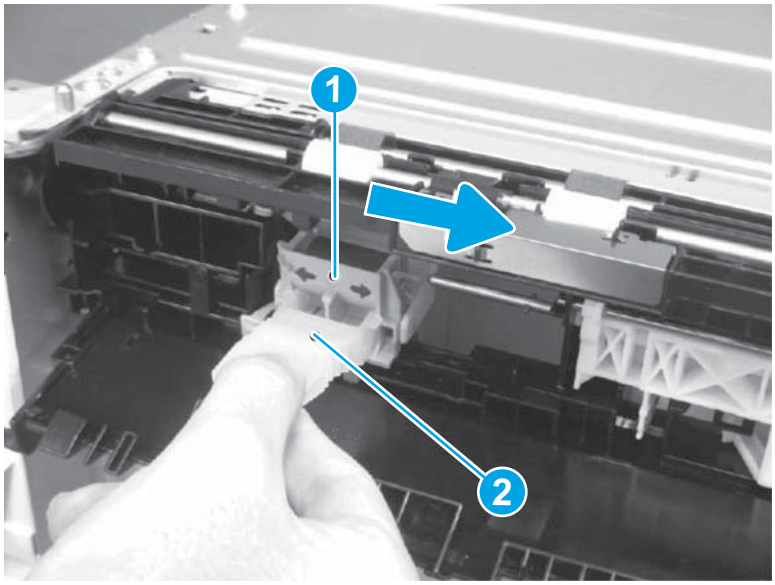
Figure 1-2636 Insert boss



c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-2637 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck pickup roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

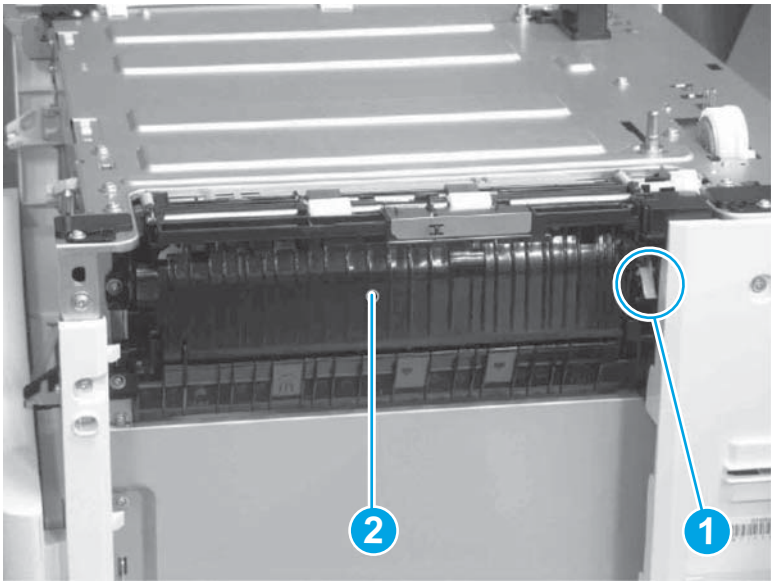
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

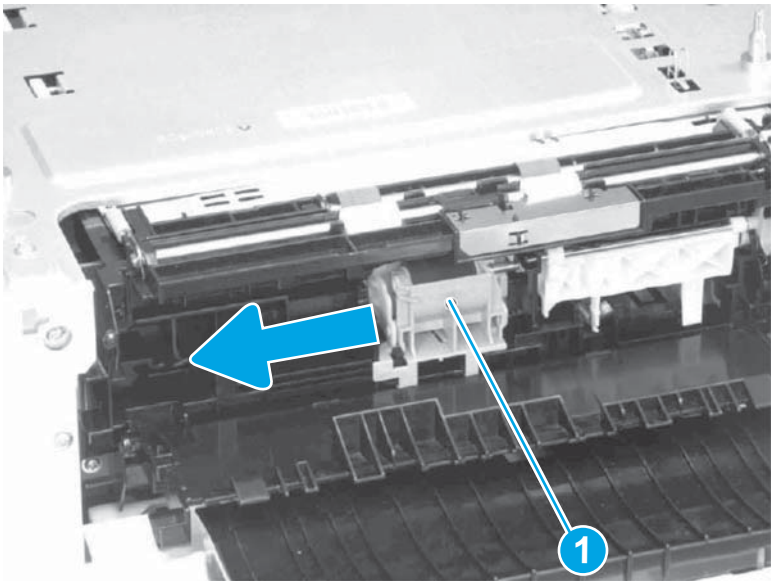
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2638 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2639 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2640 PD retard roller assembly hole

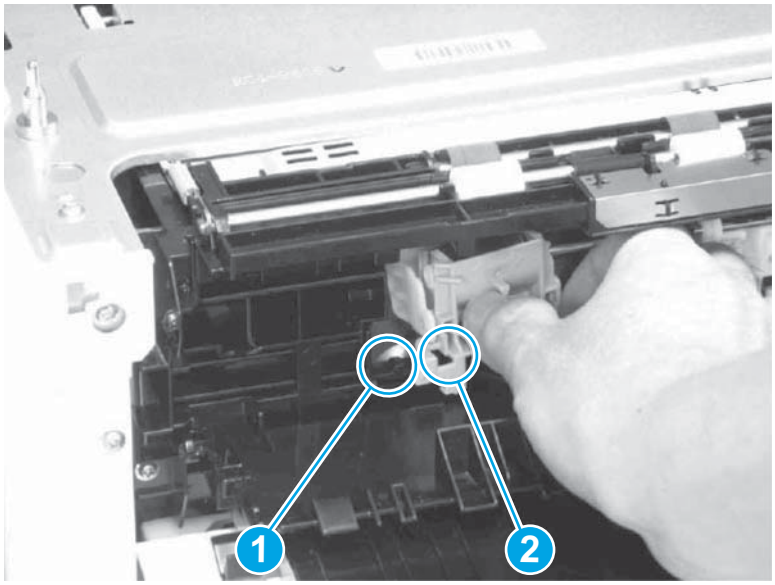
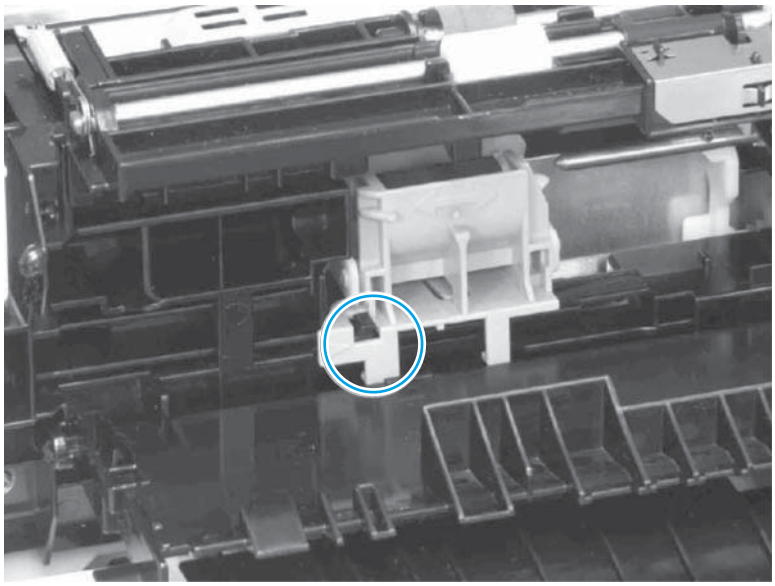


Figure 1-2641 PD retard roller assembly correct position

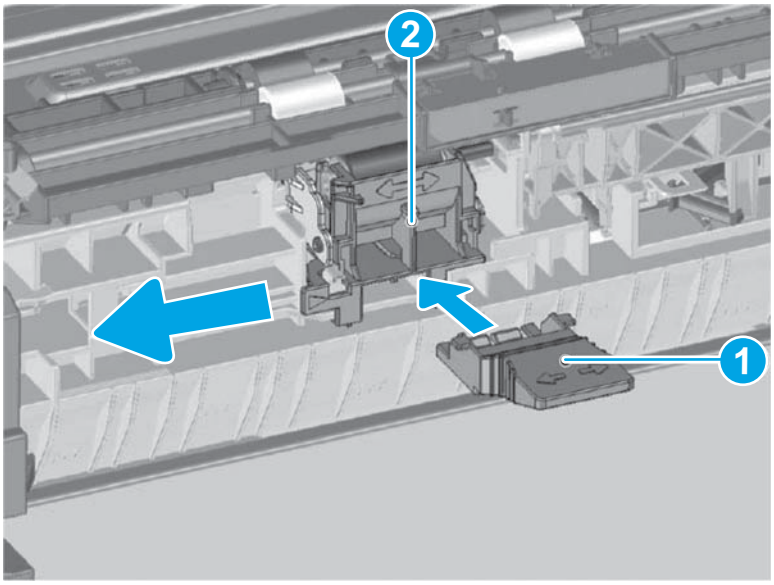


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2642 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

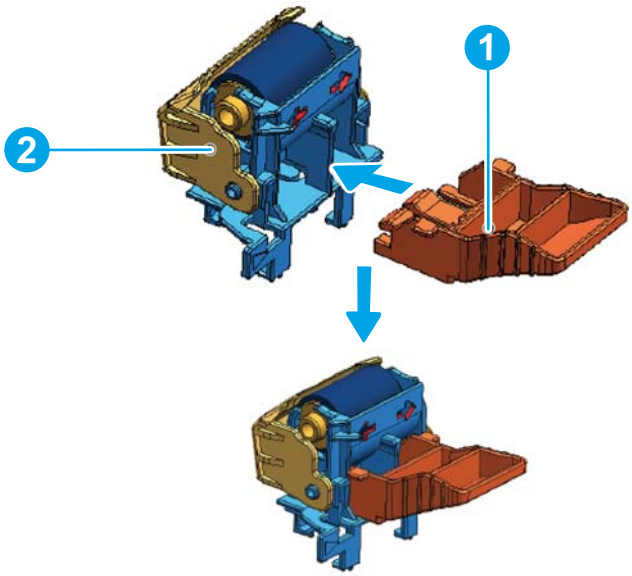
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

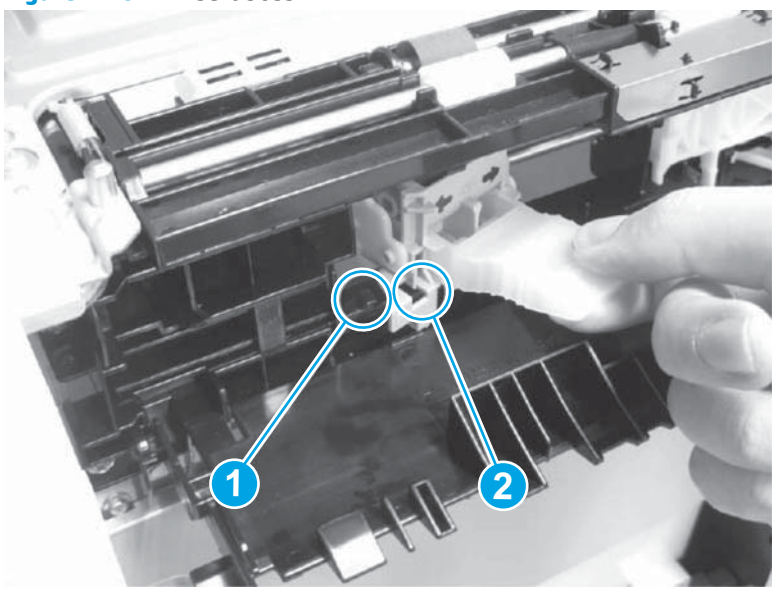
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2643 PD retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

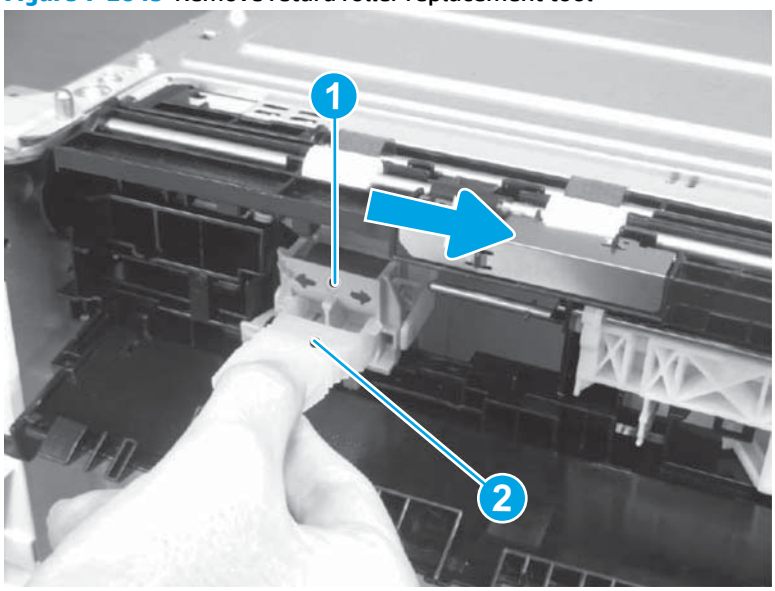
Figure 1-2644 Insert boss



c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

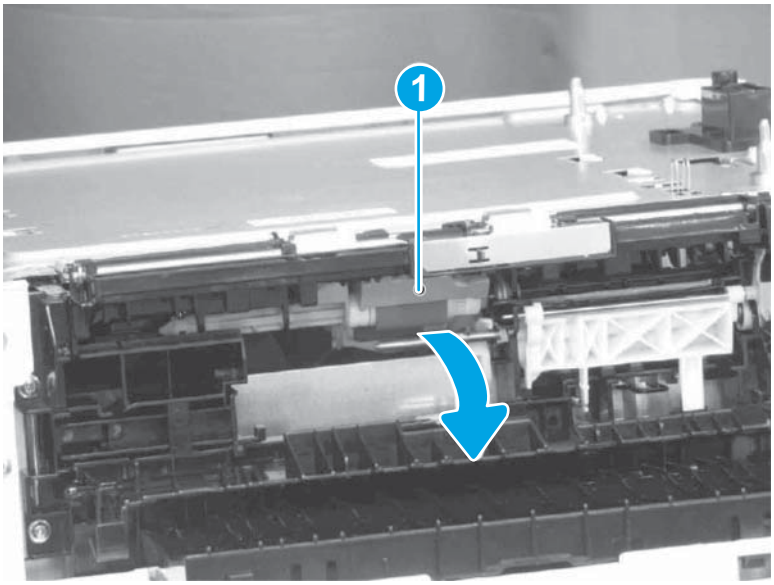
Figure 1-2645 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Remove the pickup roller assembly

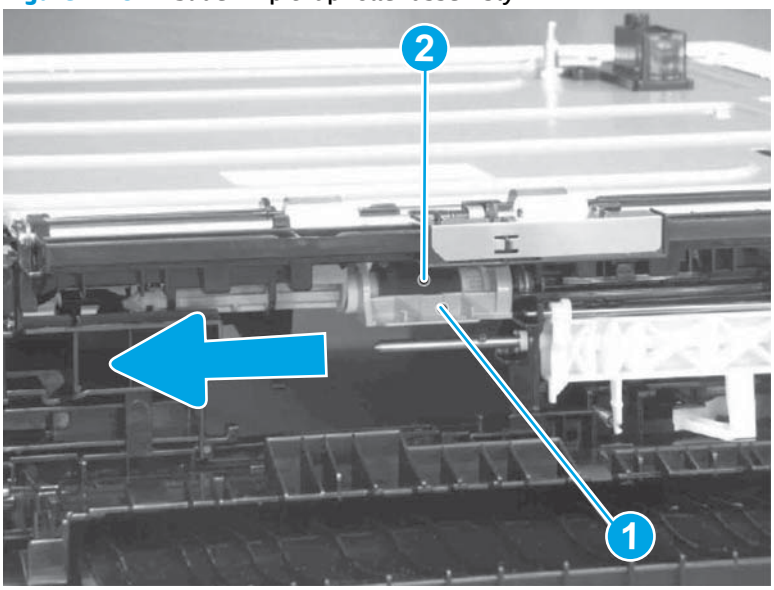
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-2646 Open tab



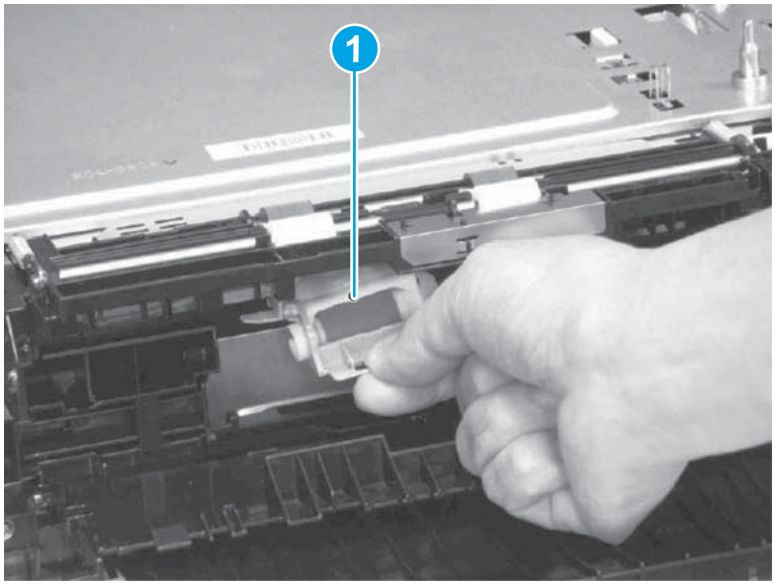
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-2647 Slide PD pickup roller assembly



3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2648 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



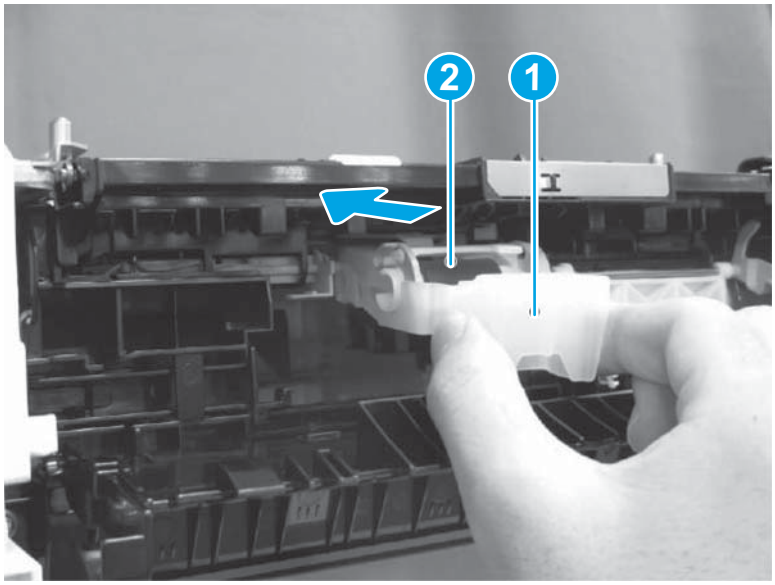
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

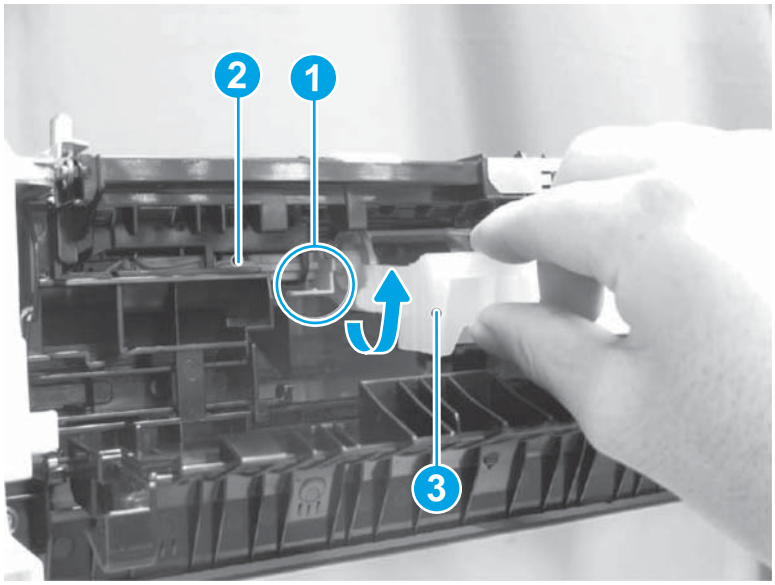
Figure 1-2649 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.

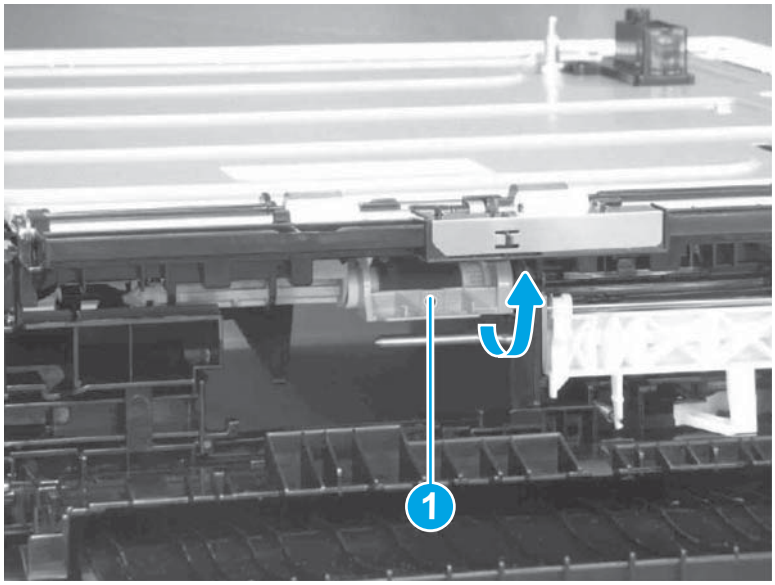
c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).

Figure 1-2650 Remove replacement tool



d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-2651 Rotate tab to close



NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-2652 Correct position of tab

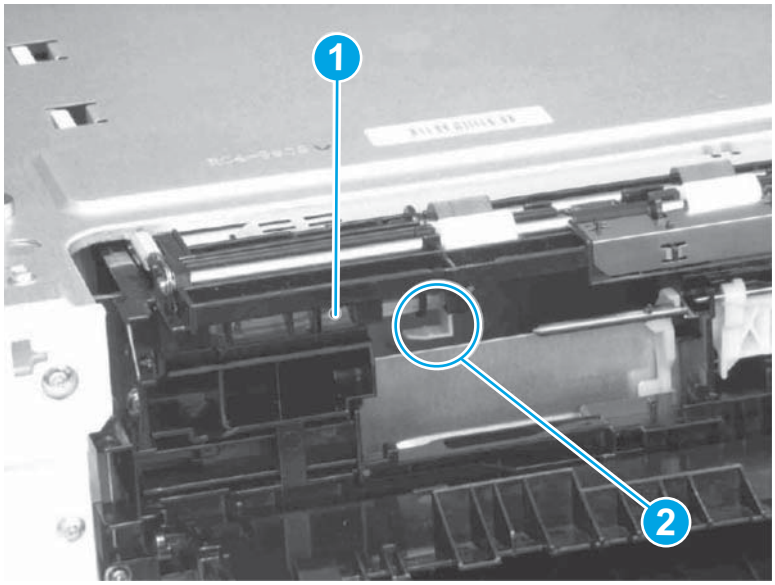
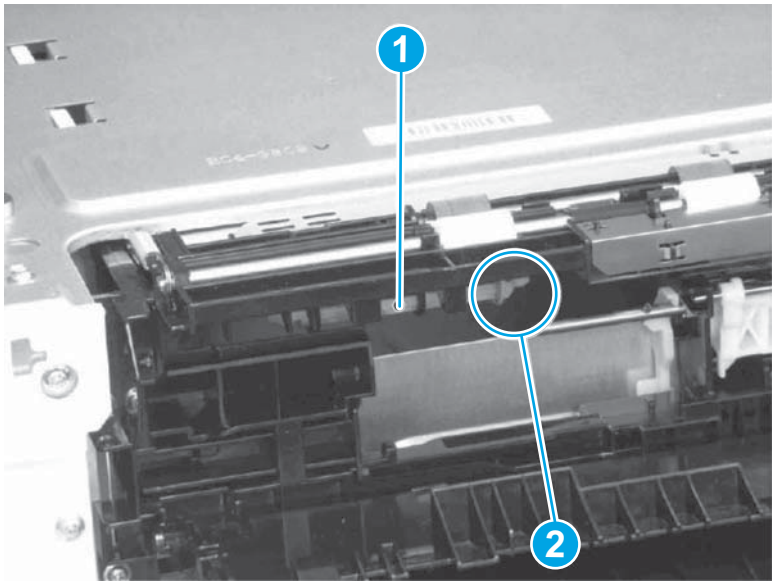
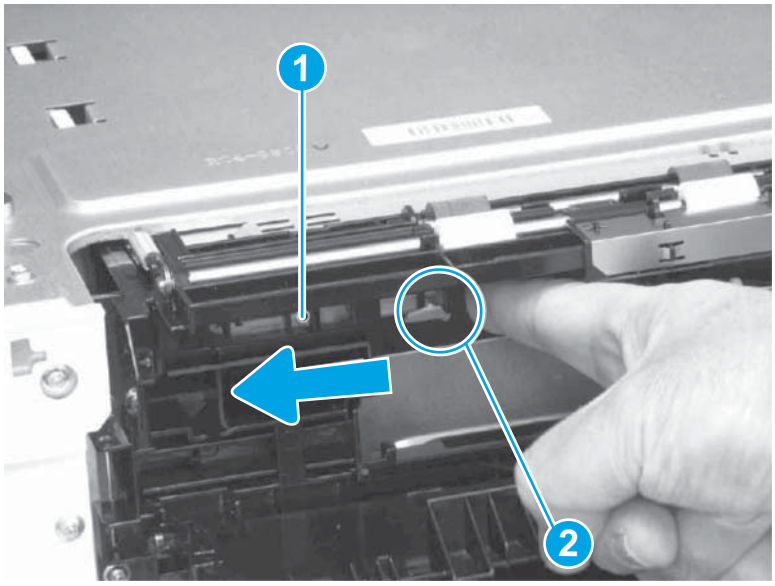


Figure 1-2653 Incorrect position of tab



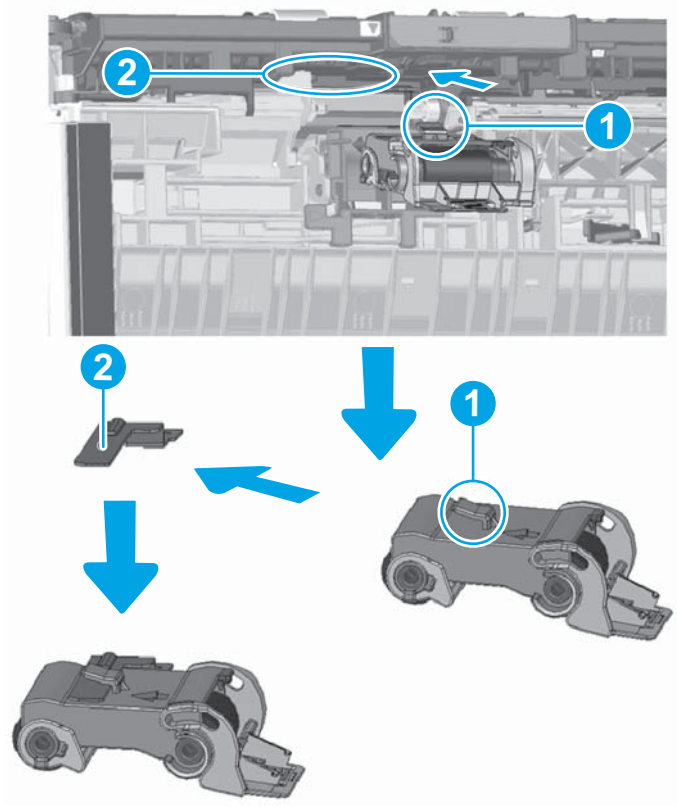
b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-2654 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



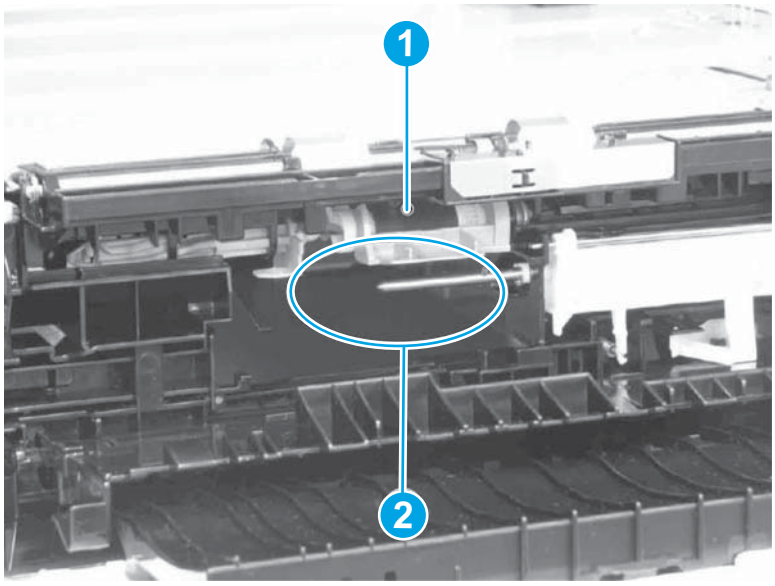
c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-2655 Insert hook



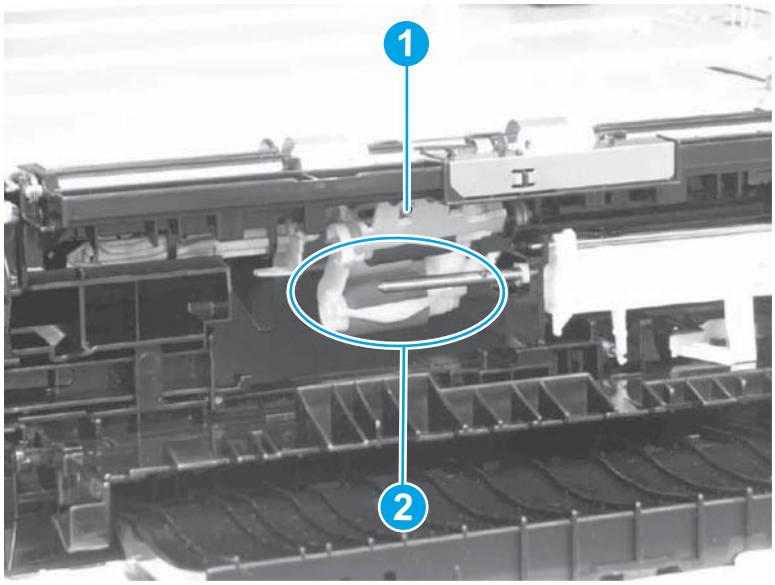
d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-2656 Correct position of roller



NOTE: The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

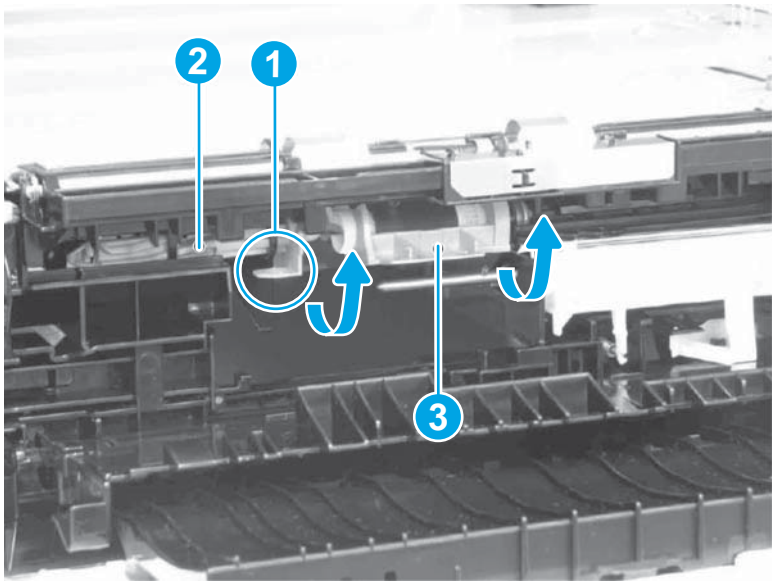
Figure 1-2657 Incorrect position of roller



e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-2658 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA part number	
RM2–8827–000CN	Paper deck controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

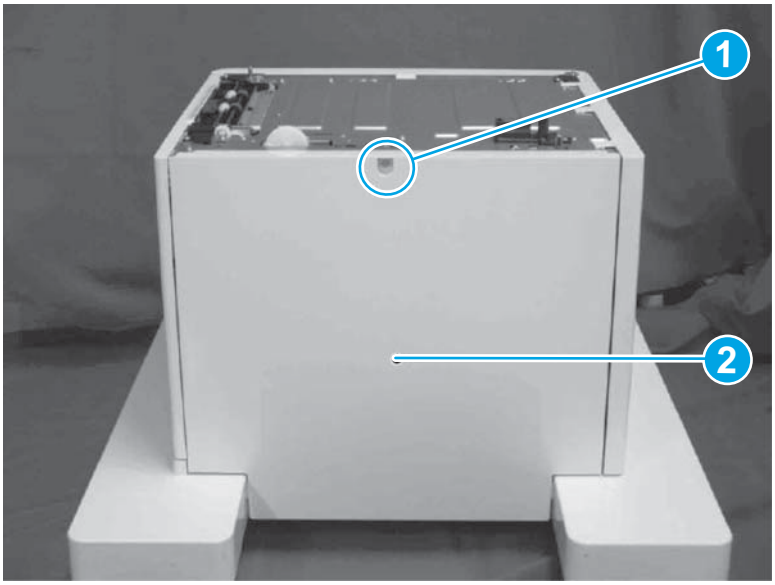
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2659 Remove rear cover

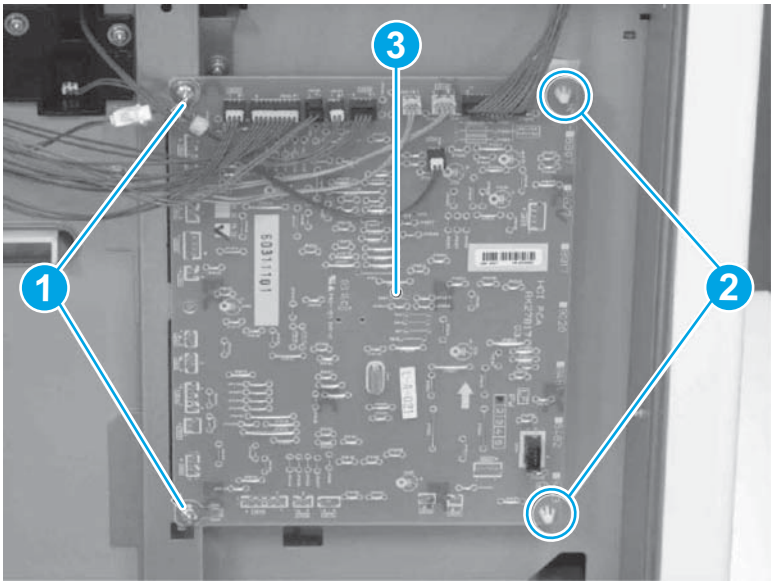


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper deck controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper deck controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the paper deck controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-2660 Remove paper deck controller PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck (M607, M608, M609)

- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck rear cover
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck left cover
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 separation roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck rear cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck rear cover part number	
RC4–8954–000CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

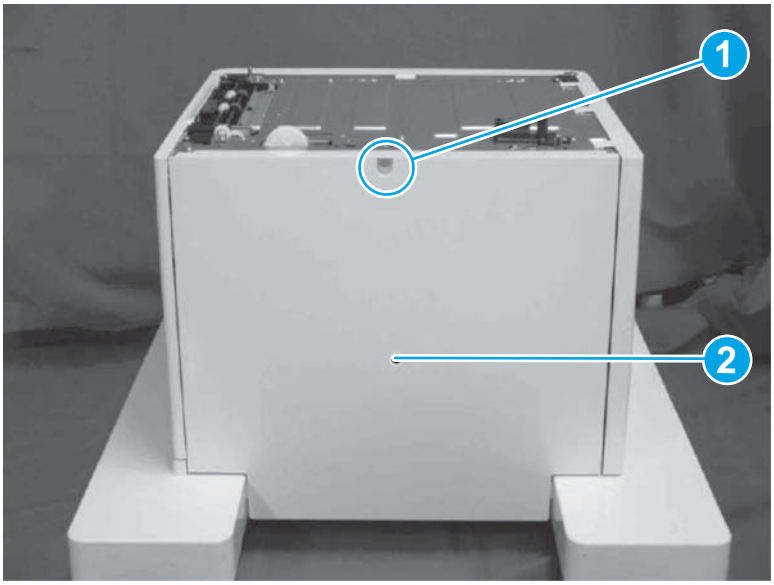
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2661 Remove rear cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4–8941–000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

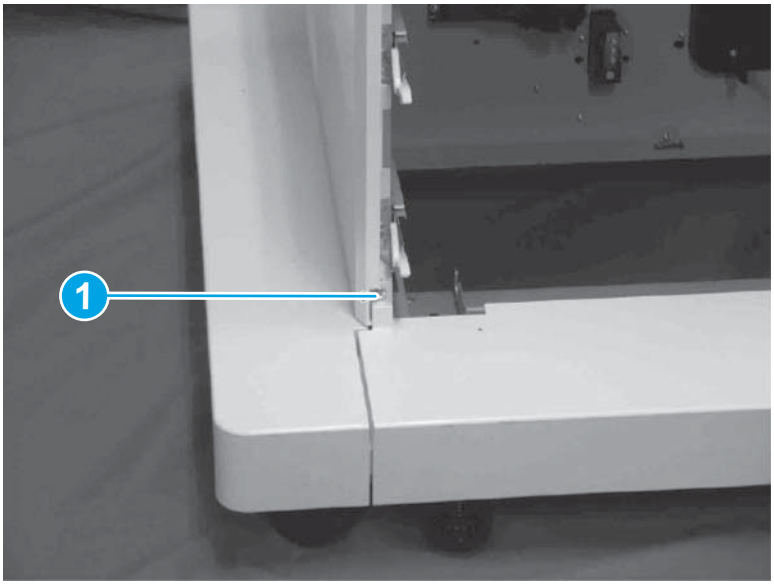
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

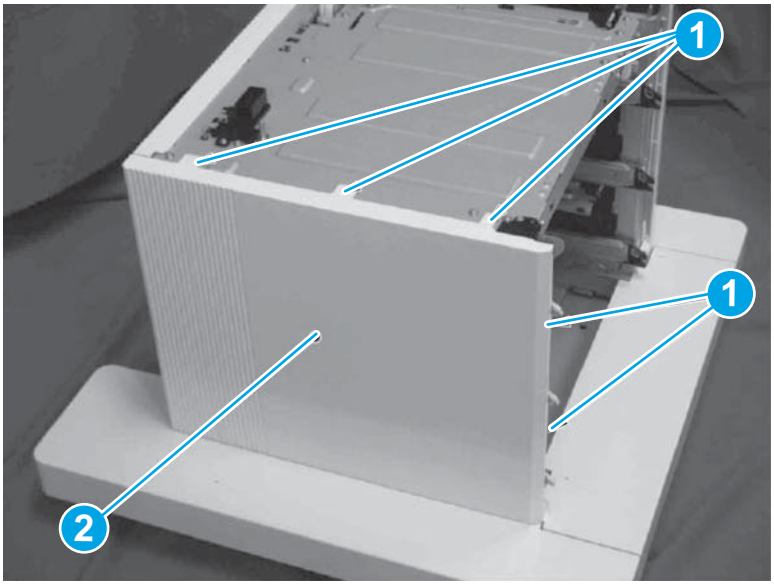
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2662 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2663 Remove left cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly part number	
RM2–0939–000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

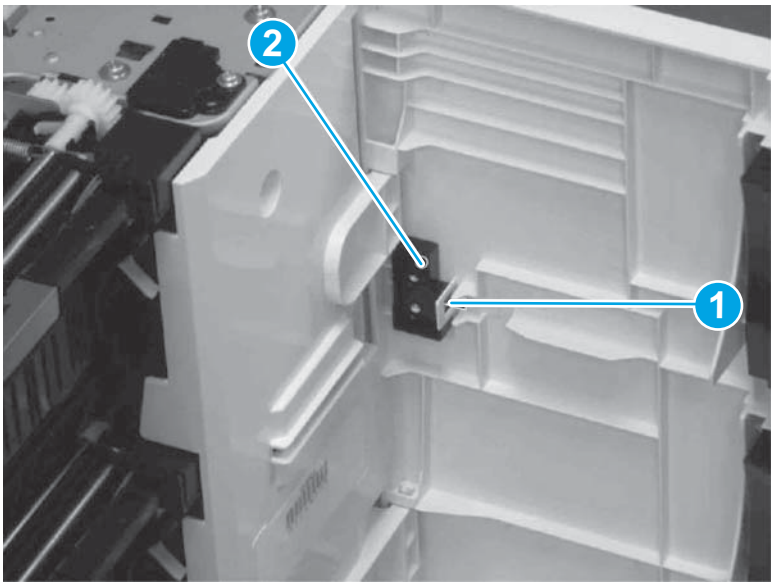
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

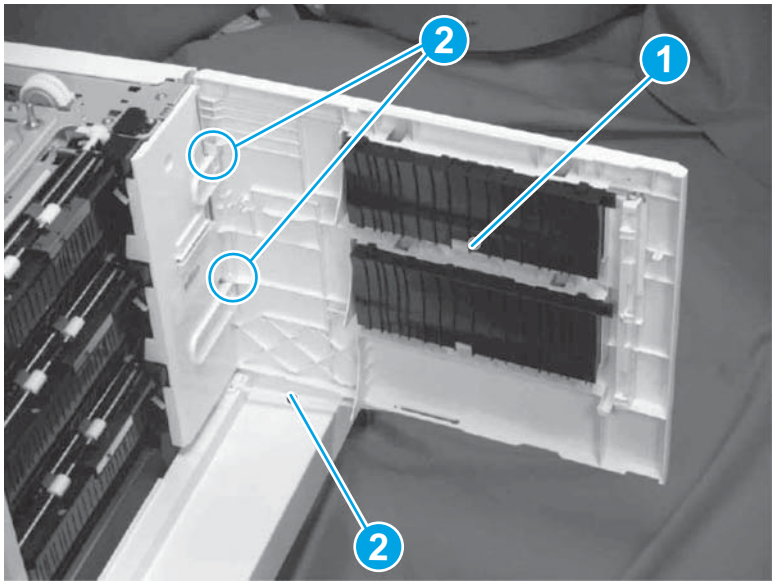
Figure 1-2664 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2665 Remove link arm



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover part number	
RC4–8946–000CN	Front bottom cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

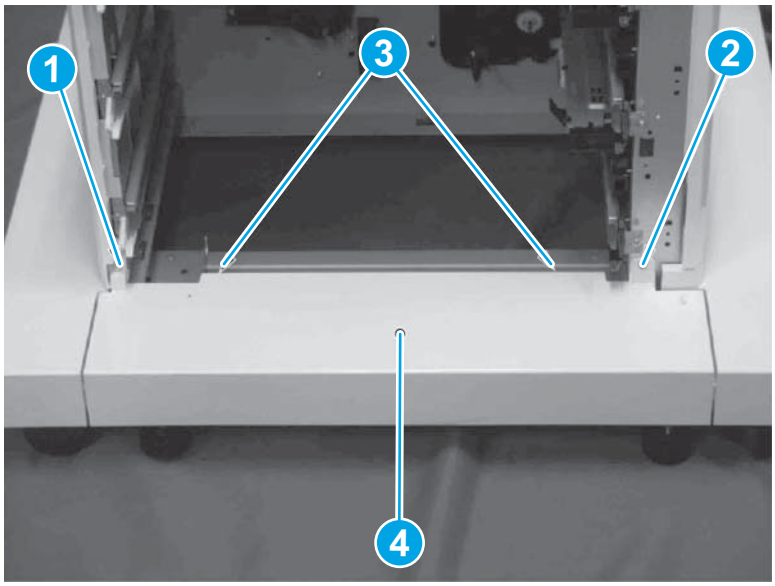
Step 1: Remove the front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).

4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).

NOTE: Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2666 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover part number	
RC4–8942–000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

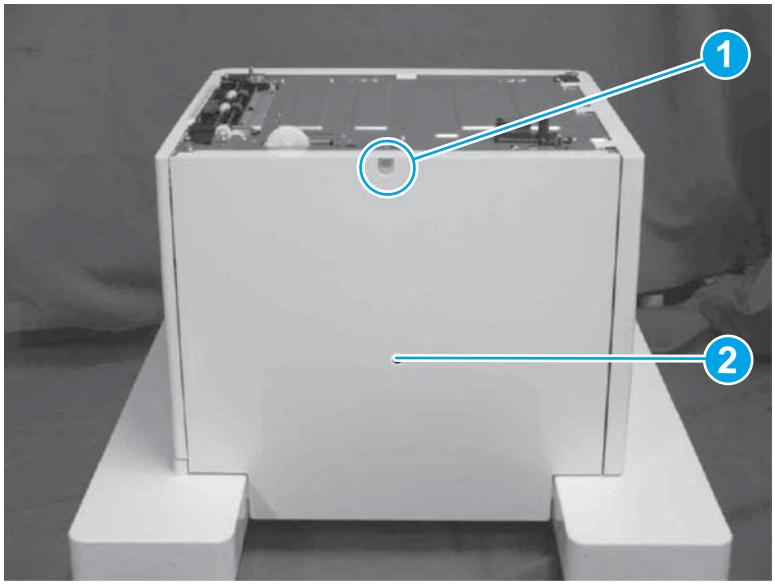
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2667 Remove rear cover

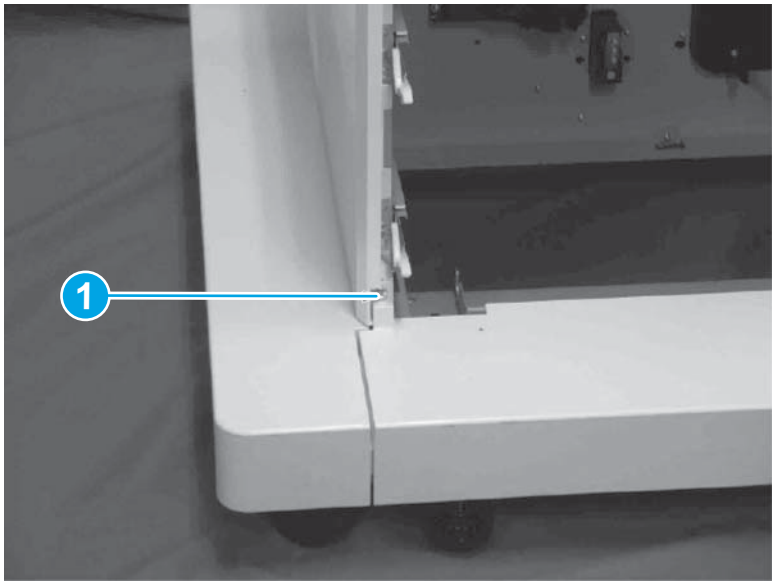


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

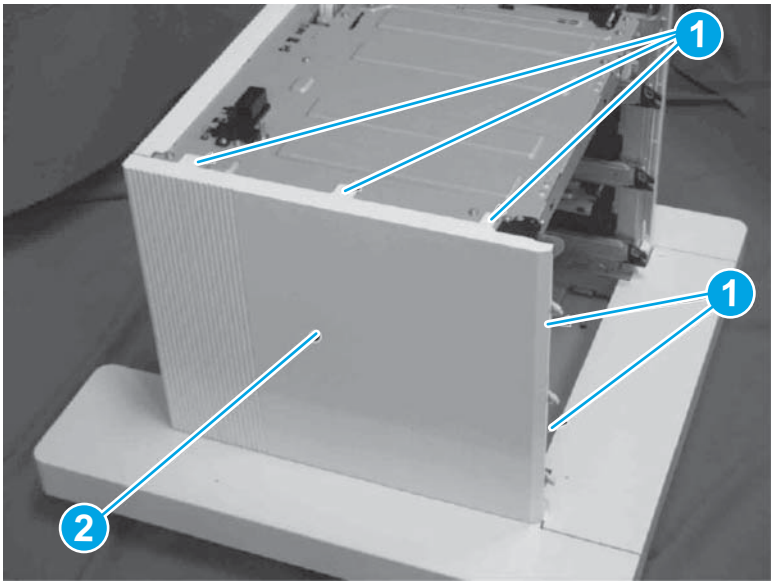
Figure 1-2668 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2669 Remove left cover



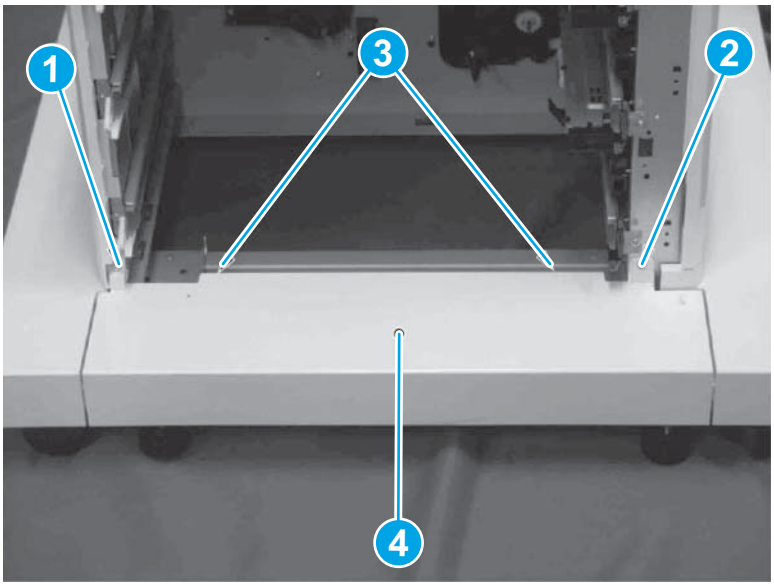
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).
4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).

NOTE: Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2670 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover

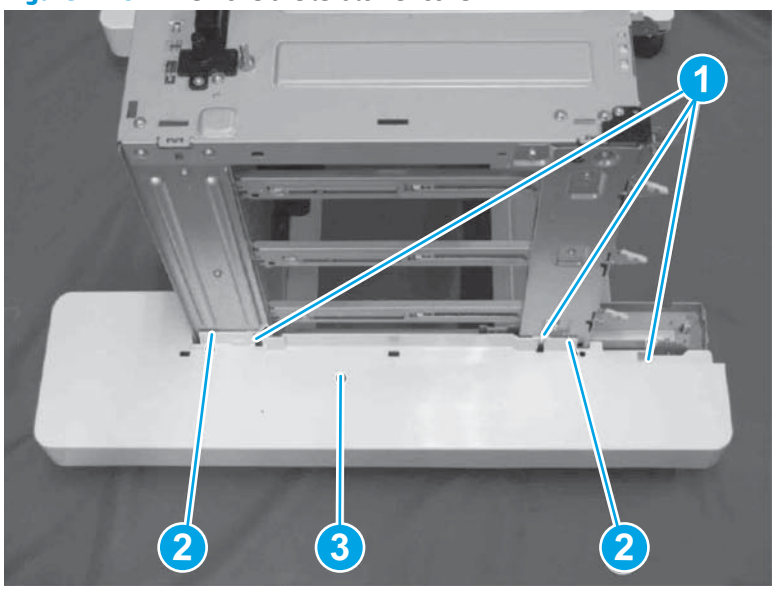


Step 4: Remove the left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).

NOTE: Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2671 Remove the left lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover part number	
RC4–8943–000CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

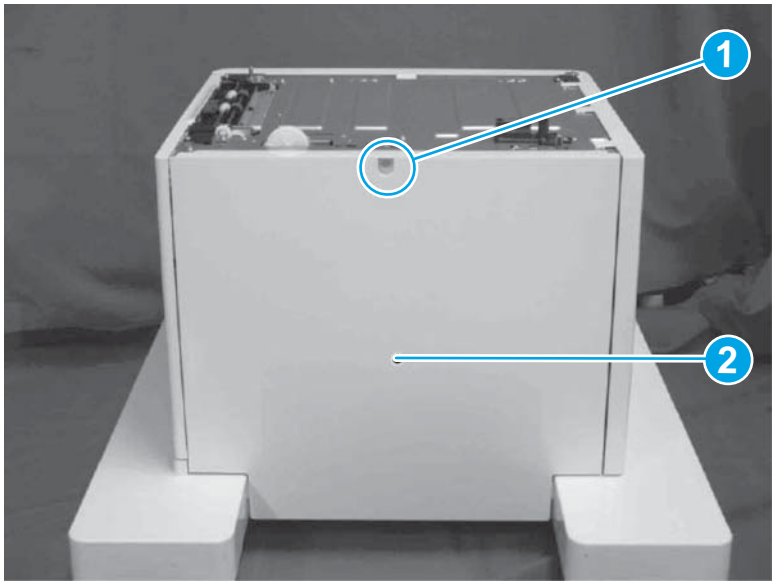
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2672 Remove rear cover

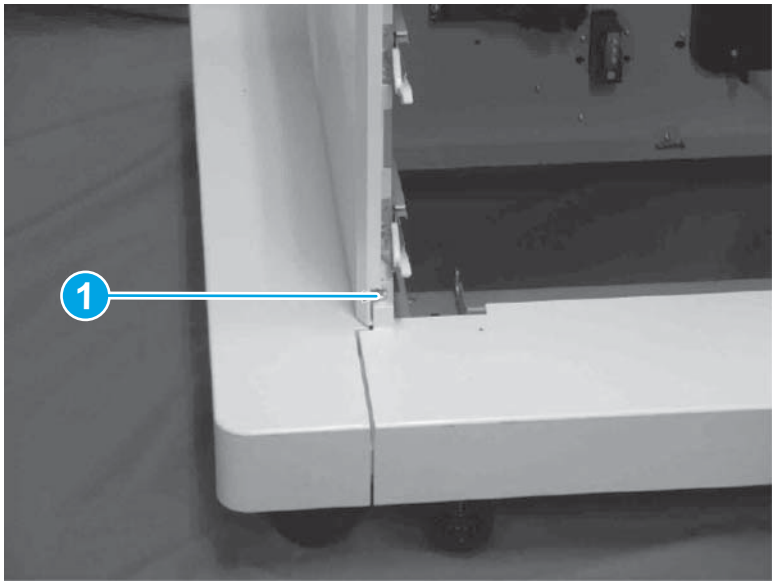


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

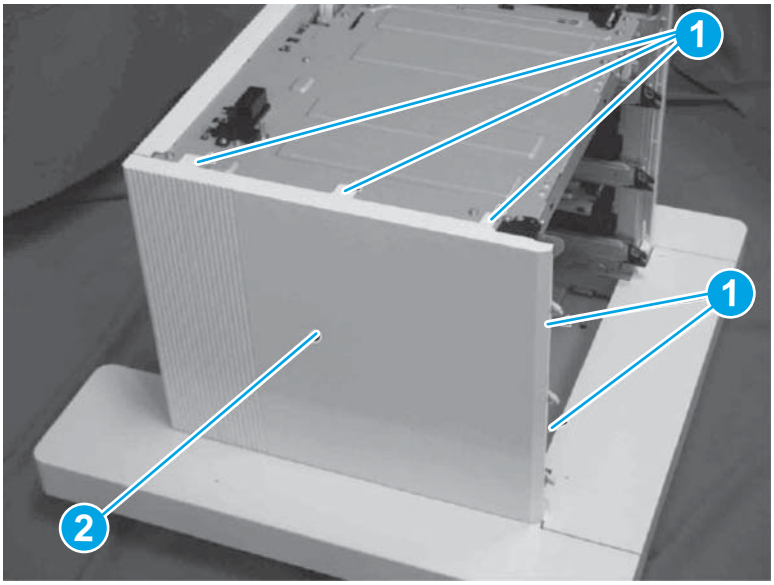
Figure 1-2673 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2674 Remove left cover



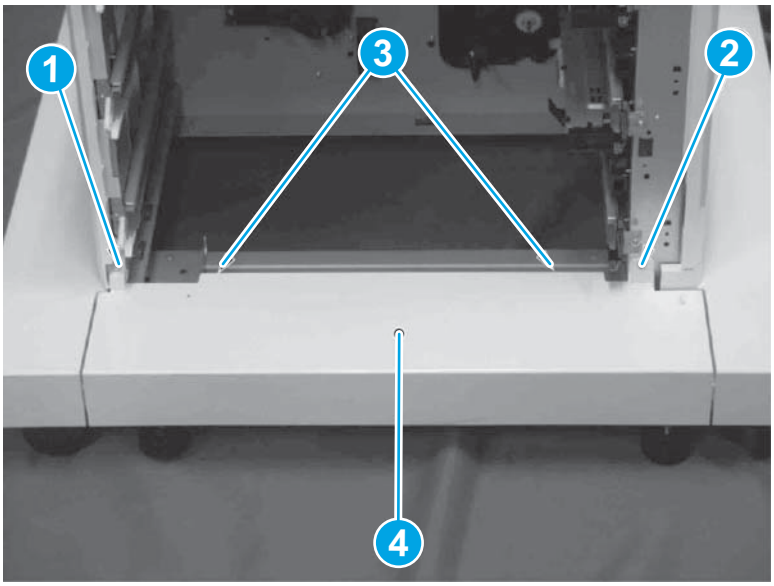
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).
4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).

NOTE: Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

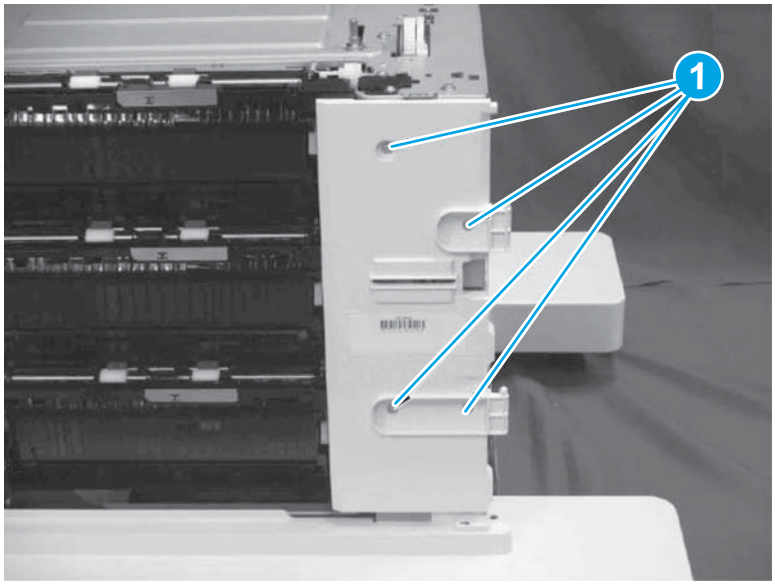
Figure 1-2675 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover



Step 4: Remove right lower cover

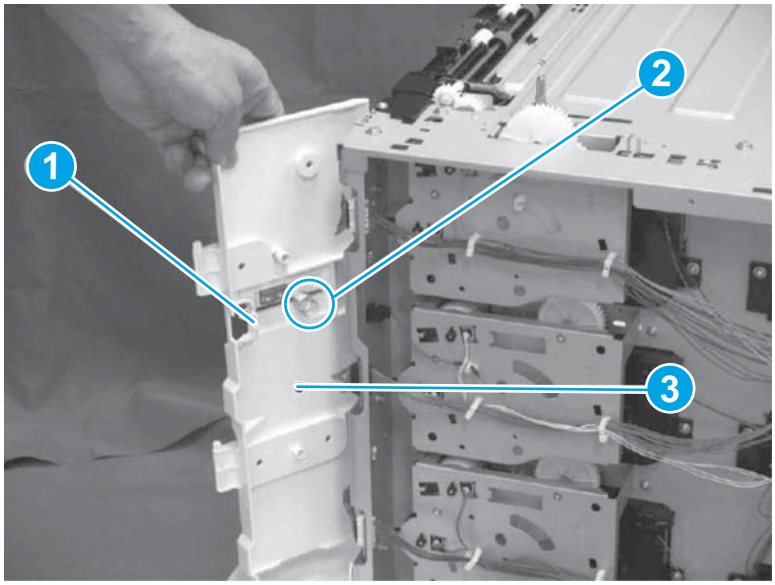
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2676 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2677 Remove cover

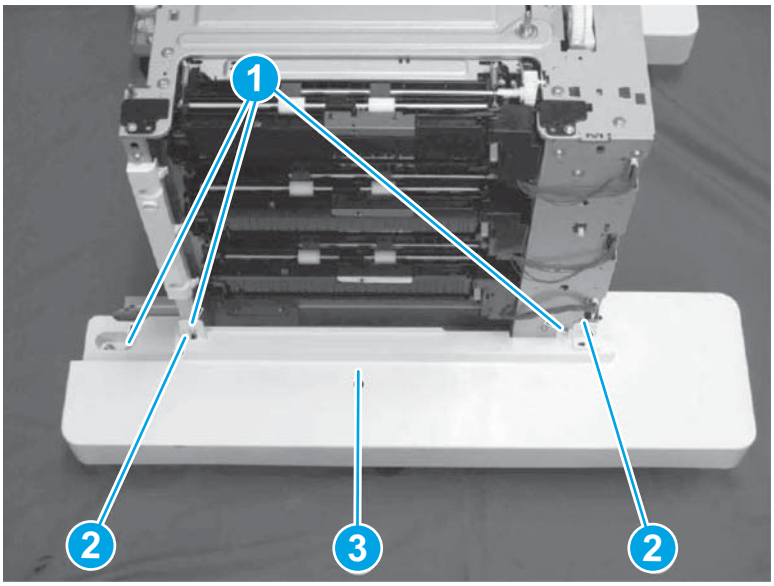


4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Release two bosses (callout 2).

6. Lift straight up to remove the right lower cover (callout 2).

NOTE: Avoid removing the right lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2678 Remove right lower cover



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).
8. Release two bosses (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly part number	
RM2–0892–000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

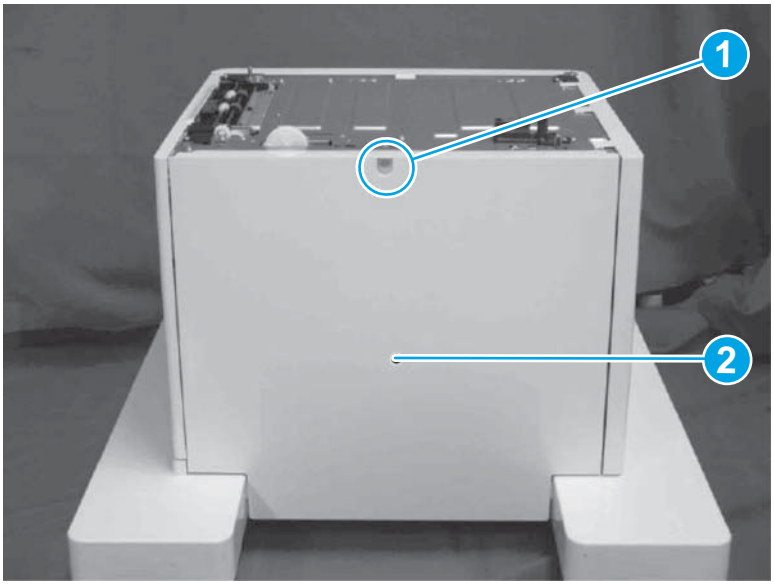
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2679 Remove rear cover

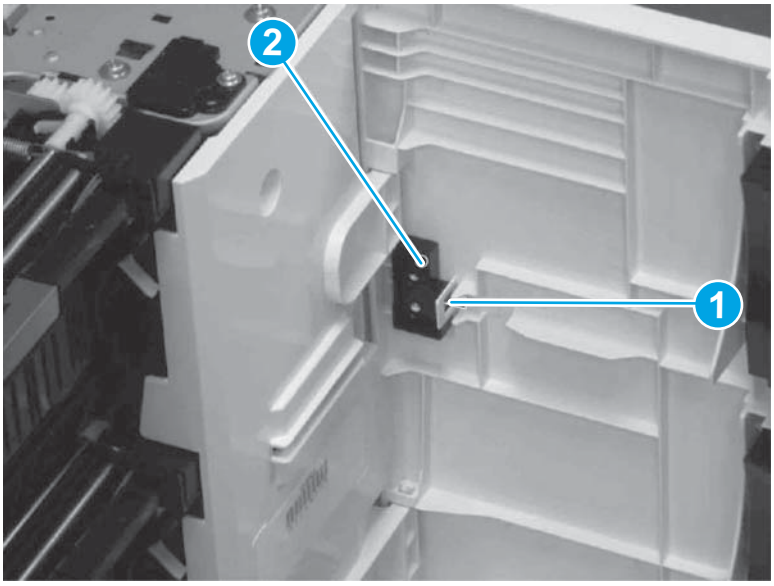


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

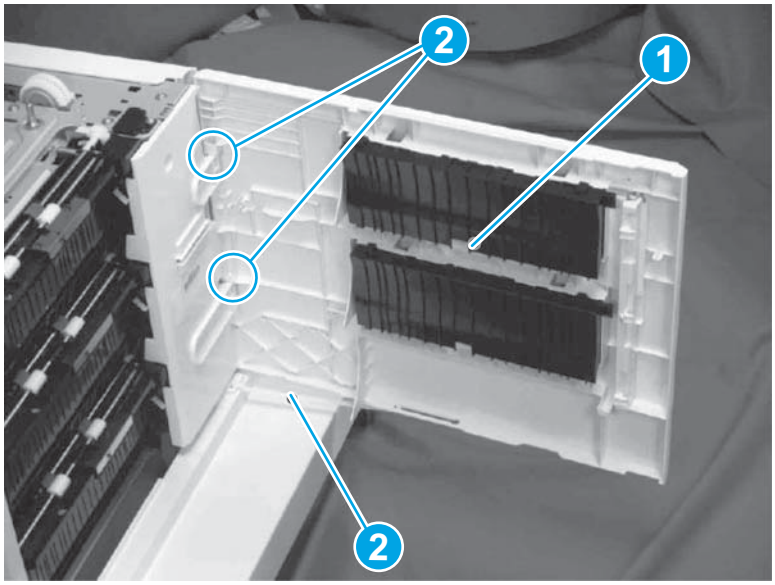
Figure 1-2680 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2681 Remove link arm

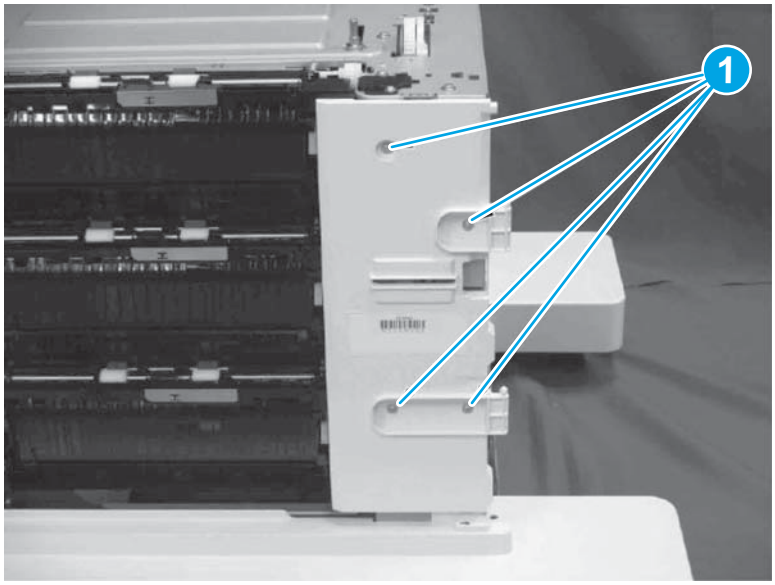


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

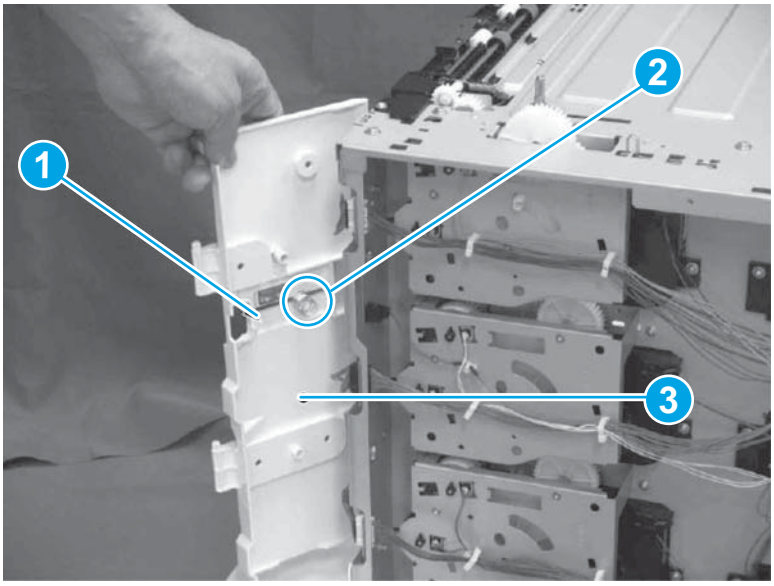
Figure 1-2682 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2683 Remove cover

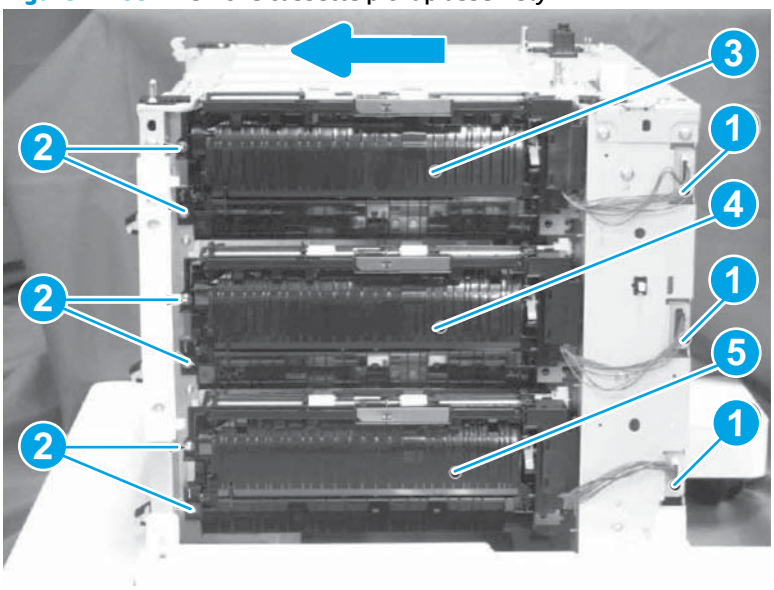


4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2684 Remove cassette pickup assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly part number	
RM2–0875–000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

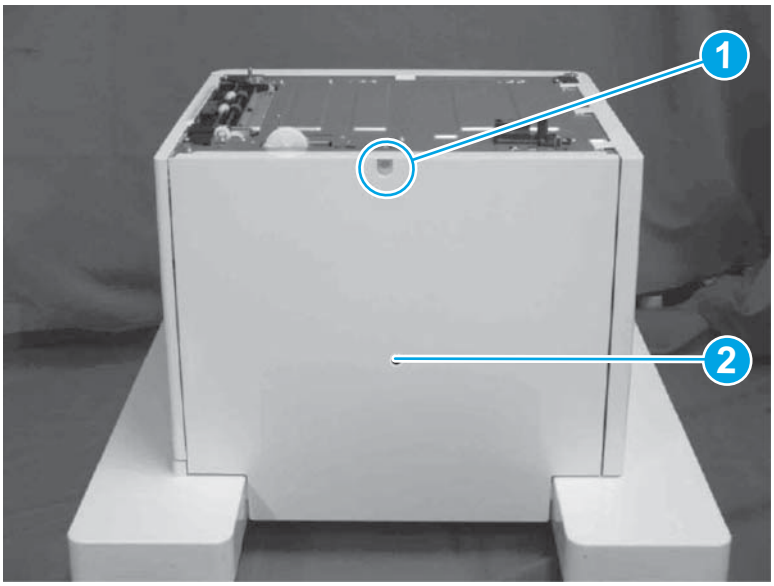
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2685 Remove rear cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

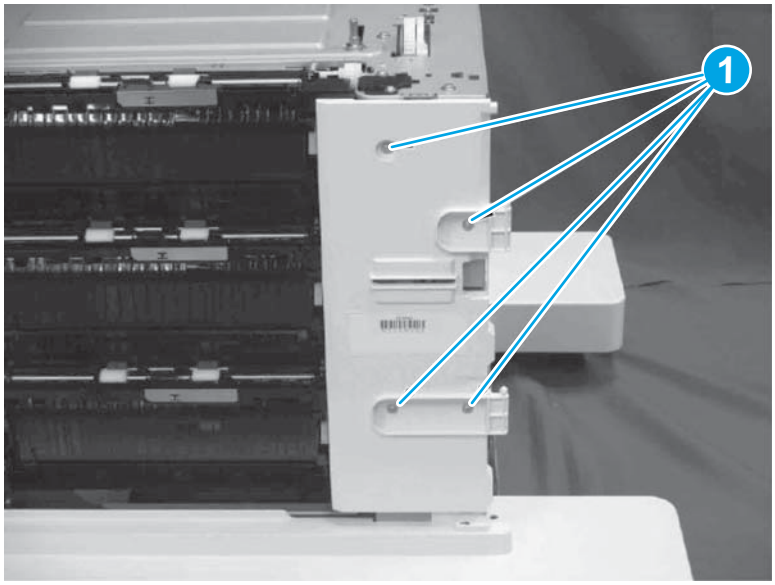
Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

THIS SECTION IS FOR PLACEMENT ONLY (FPO). THE INSTRUCTIONS FOR REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION OF THIS ASSEMBLY ARE INCLUDED ELSEWHERE IN THIS CHAPTER AS A TARGET ASSEMBLY. THE INSTRUCTIONS FOR THIS SECTION WILL APPEAR HERE IN A FUTURE REVIEW.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 1 pickup assembly

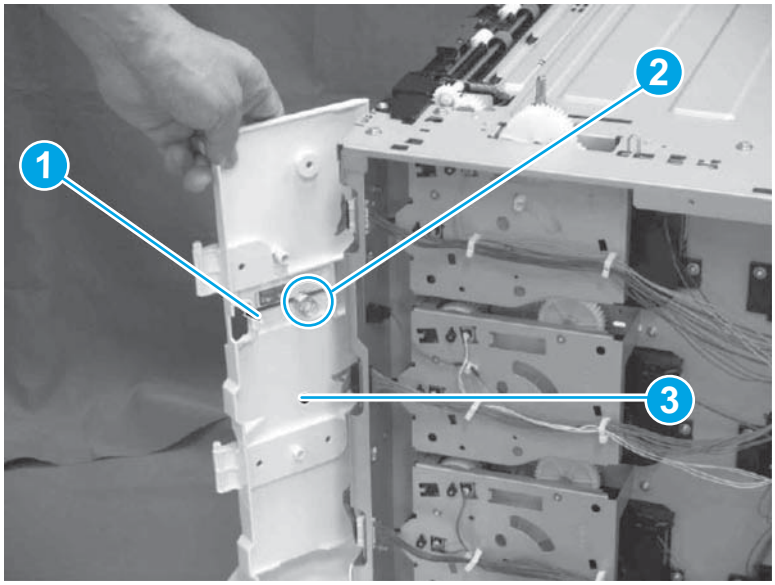
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2686 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2687 Remove cover



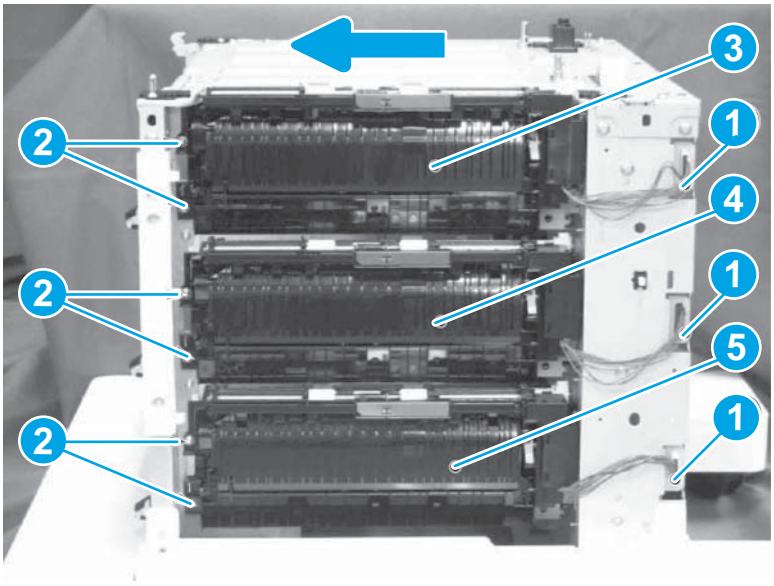
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2688 Remove cassette pickup assembly

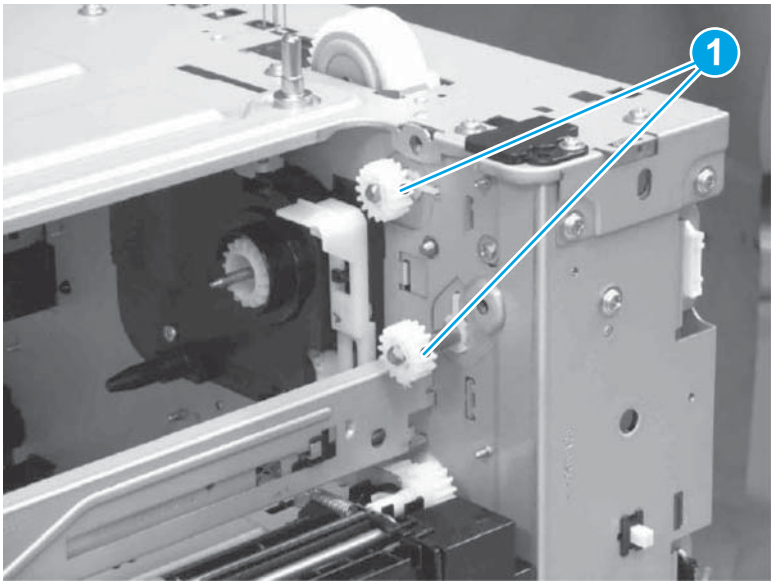


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

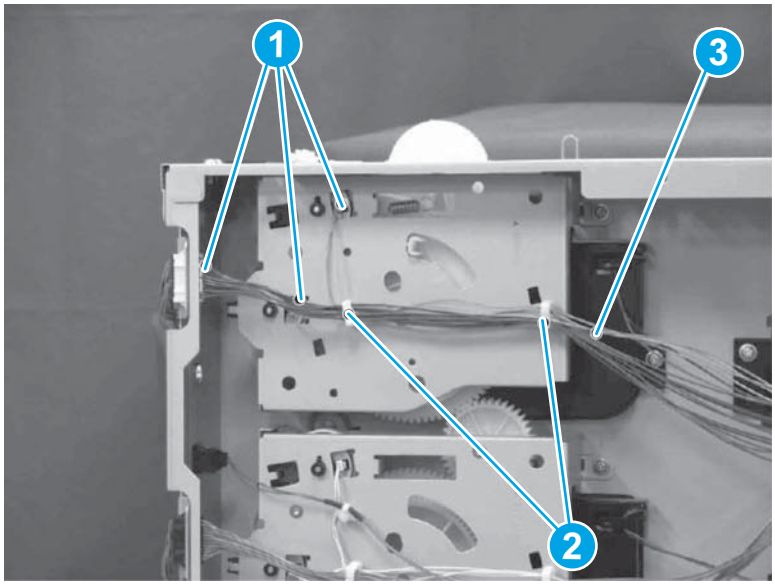
Figure 1-2689 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

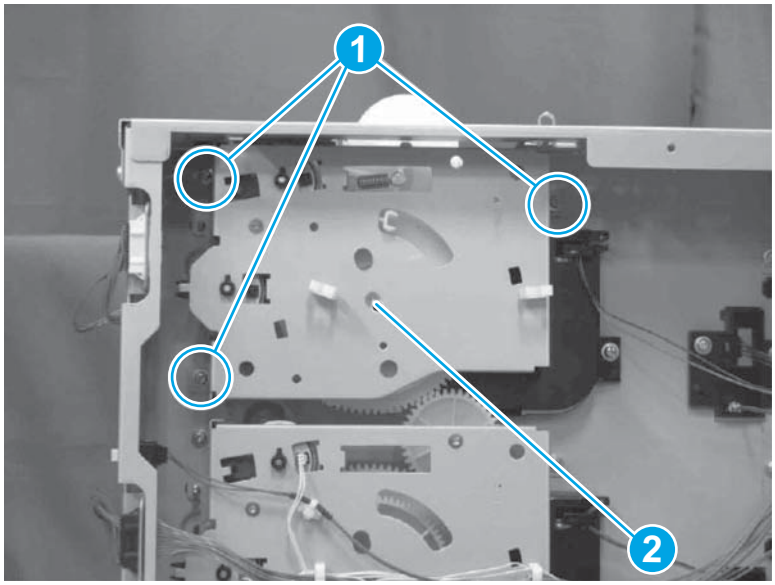
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-2690 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2691 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly part number	
RM2–0875–000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

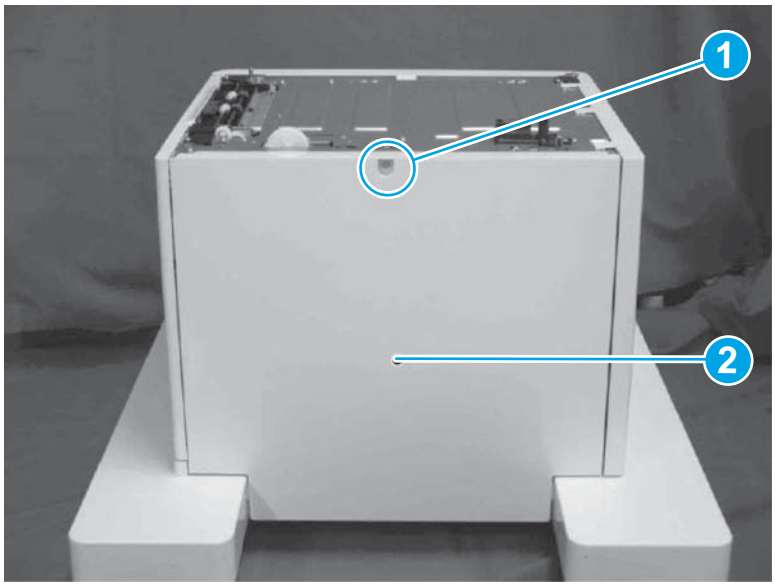
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2692 Remove rear cover



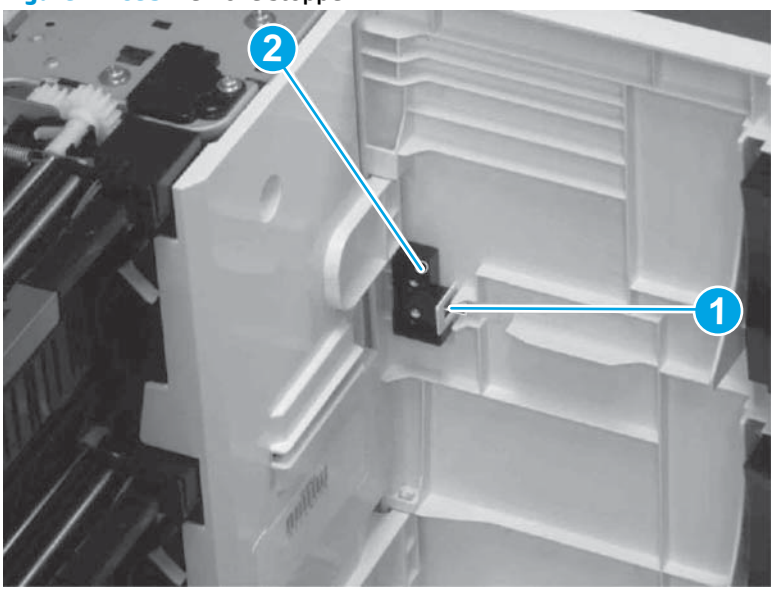
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

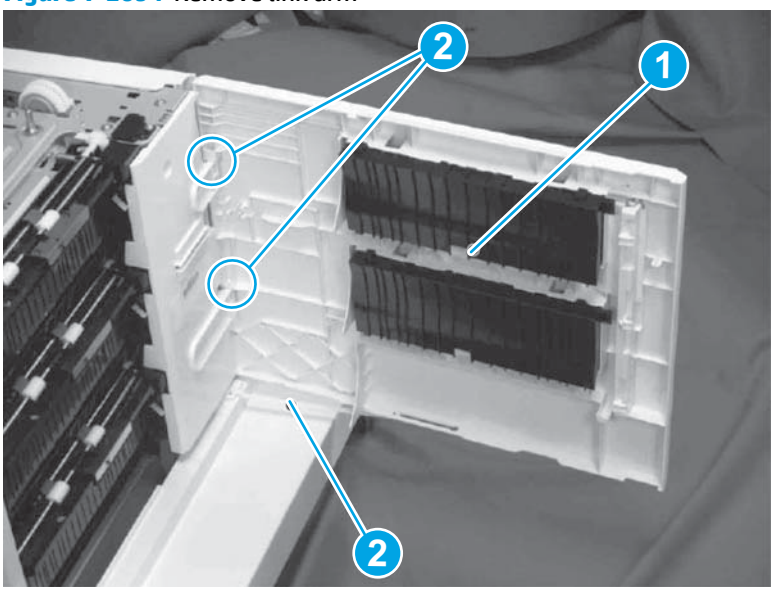
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-2693 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2694 Remove link arm

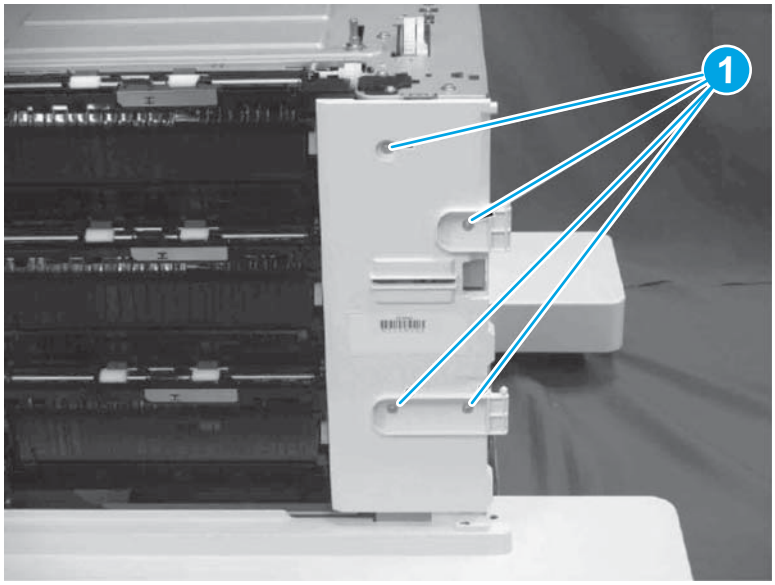


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 2 pickup assembly

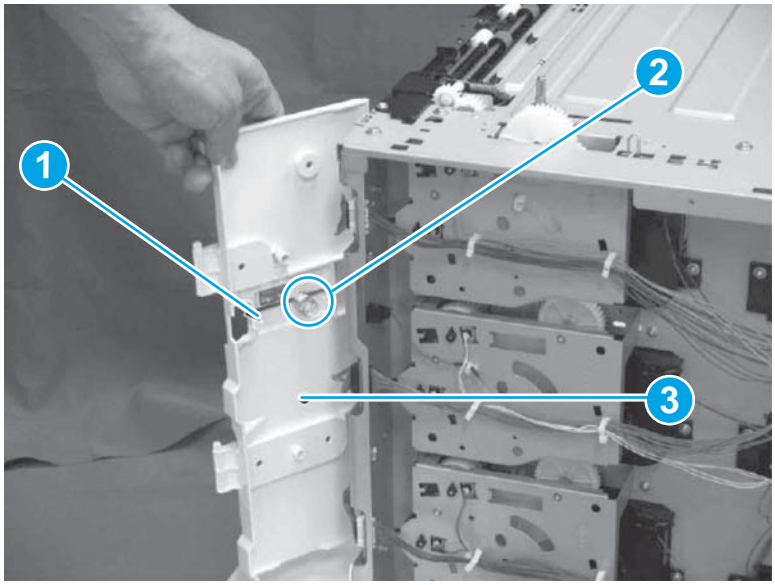
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2695 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2696 Remove cover



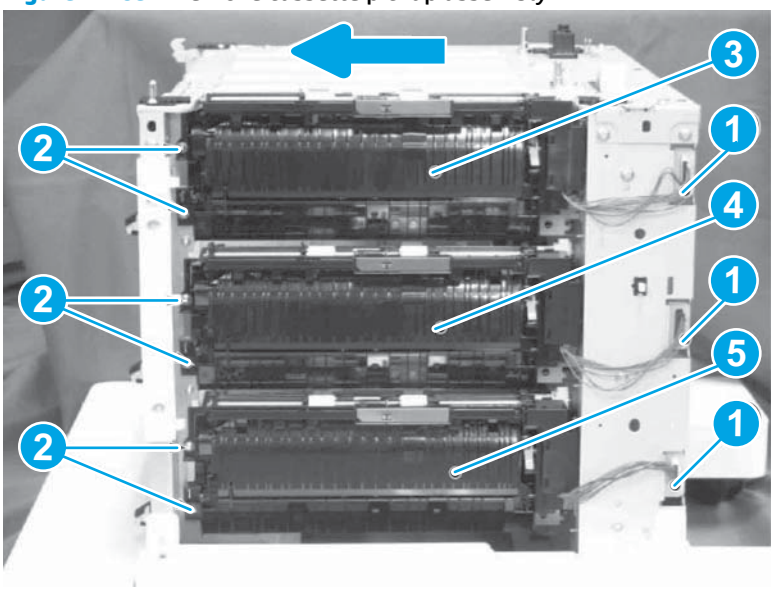
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2697 Remove cassette pickup assembly

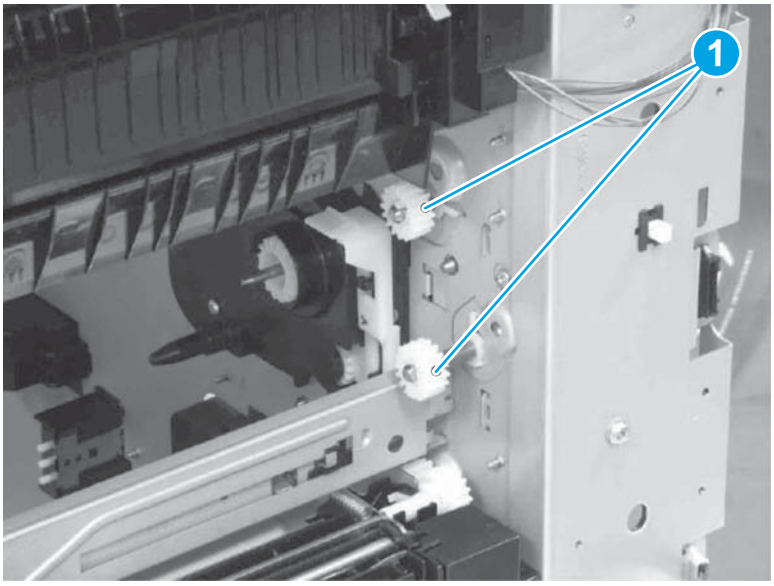


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

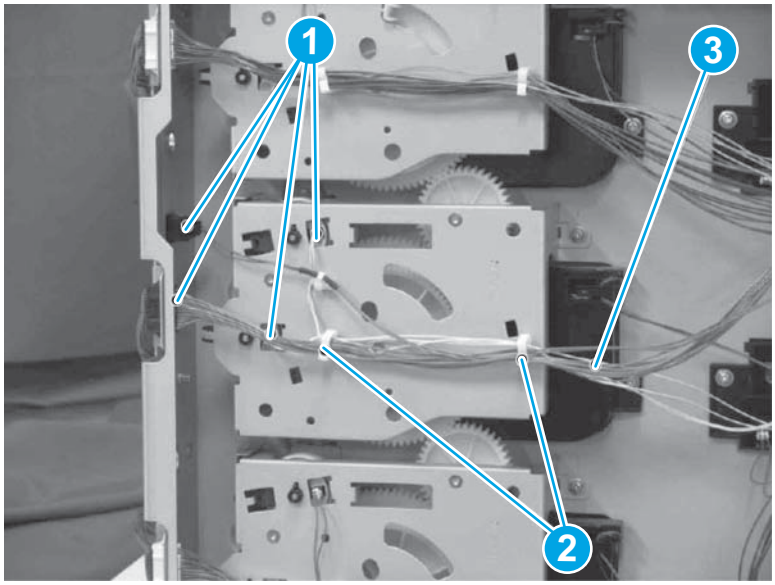
Figure 1-2698 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).

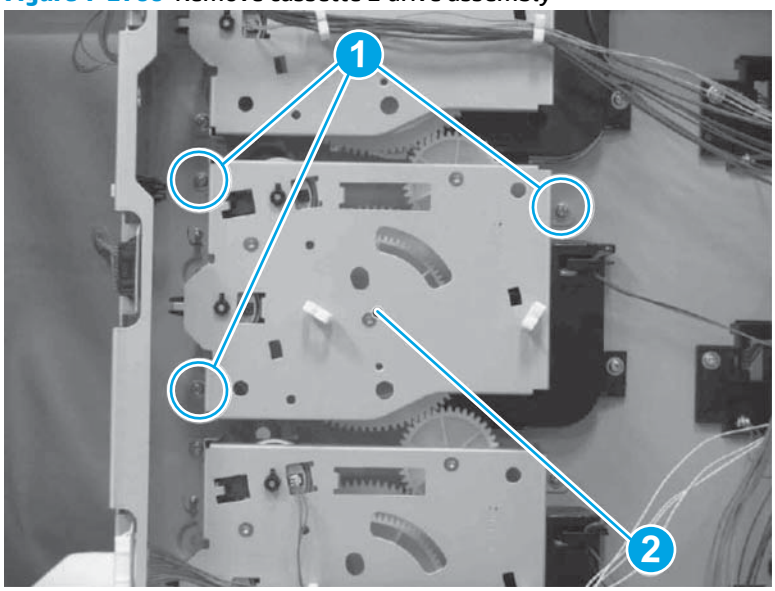
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-2699 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2700 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly part number	
RM2–0875–000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

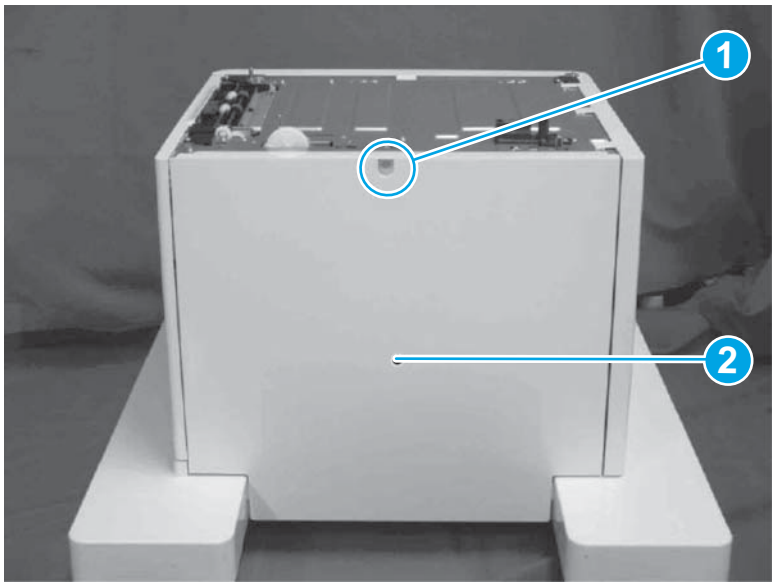
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2701 Remove rear cover



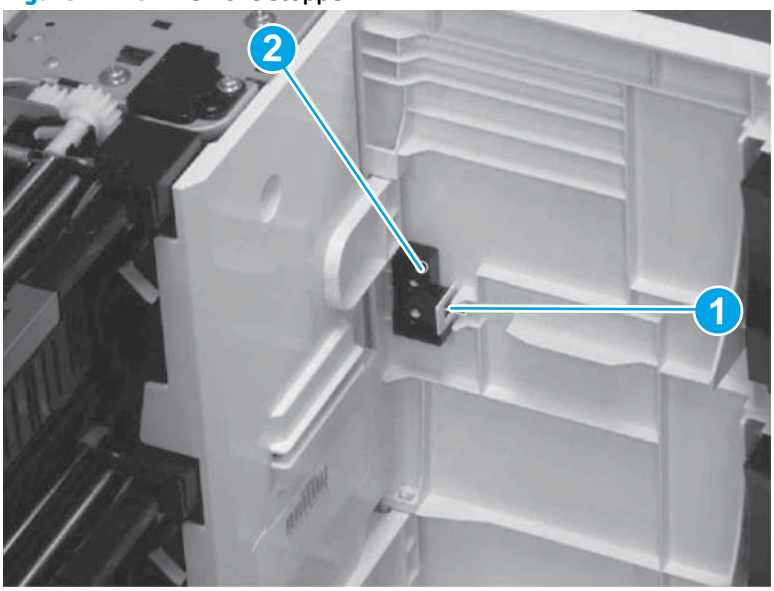
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

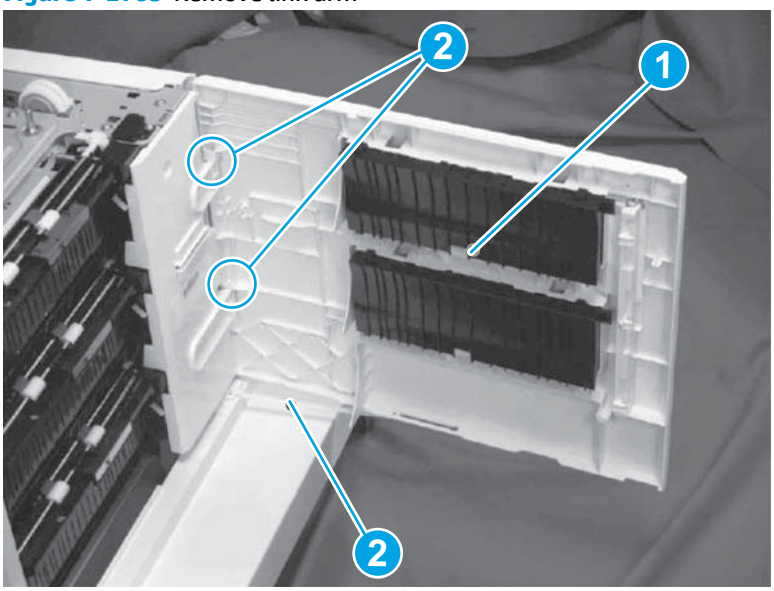
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-2702 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2703 Remove link arm

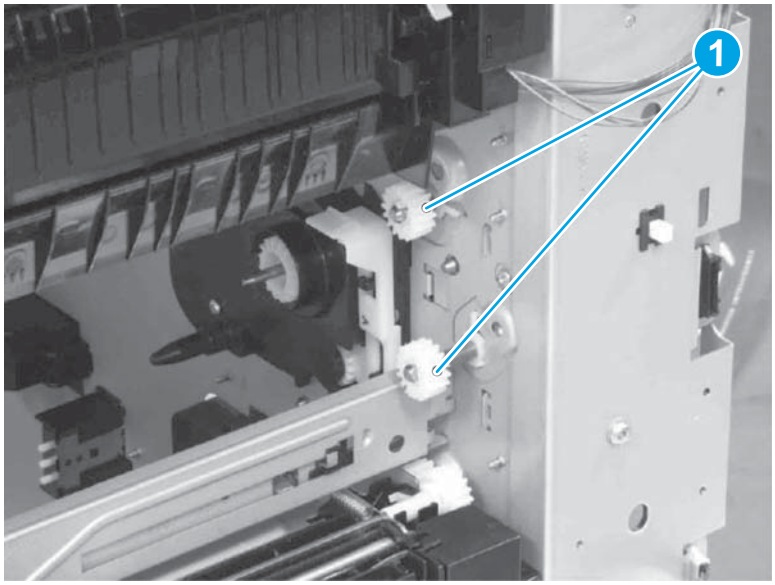


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 3 pickup assembly

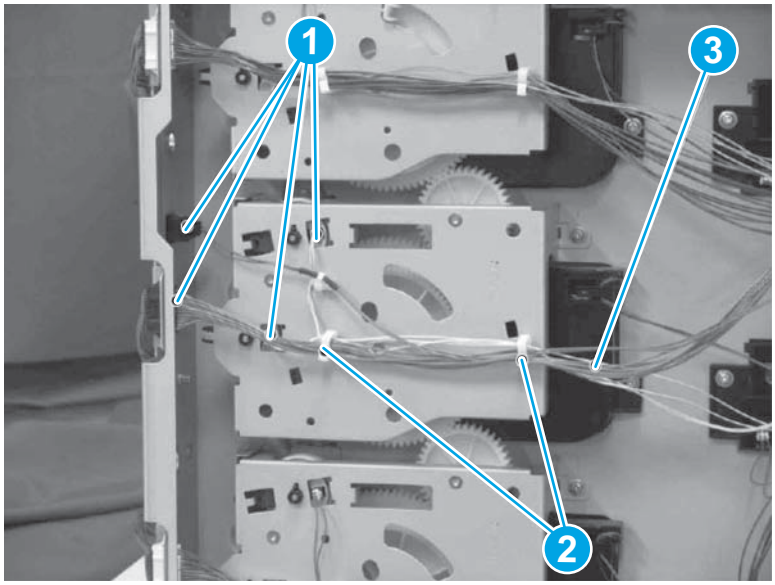
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-2704 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

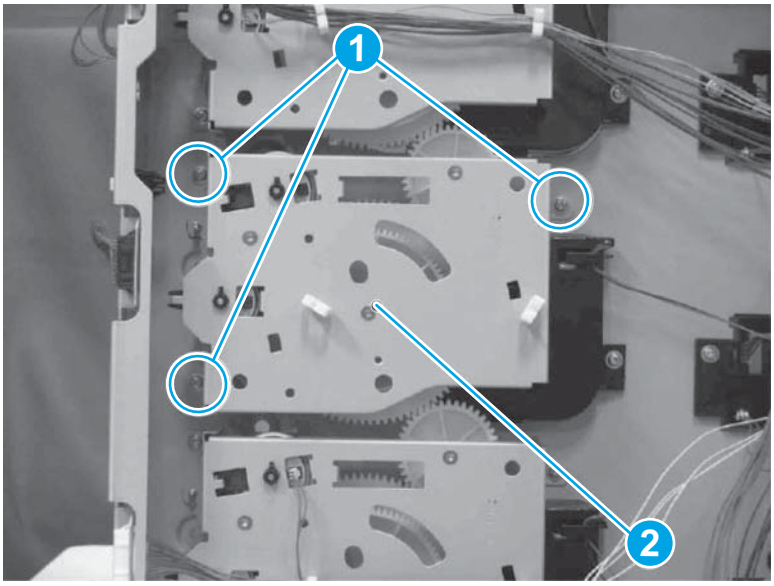
Figure 1-2705 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2706 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly

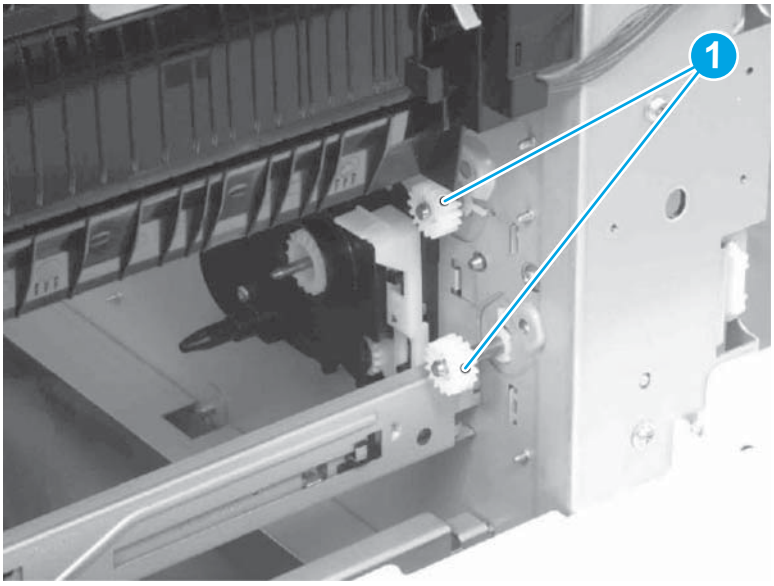


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

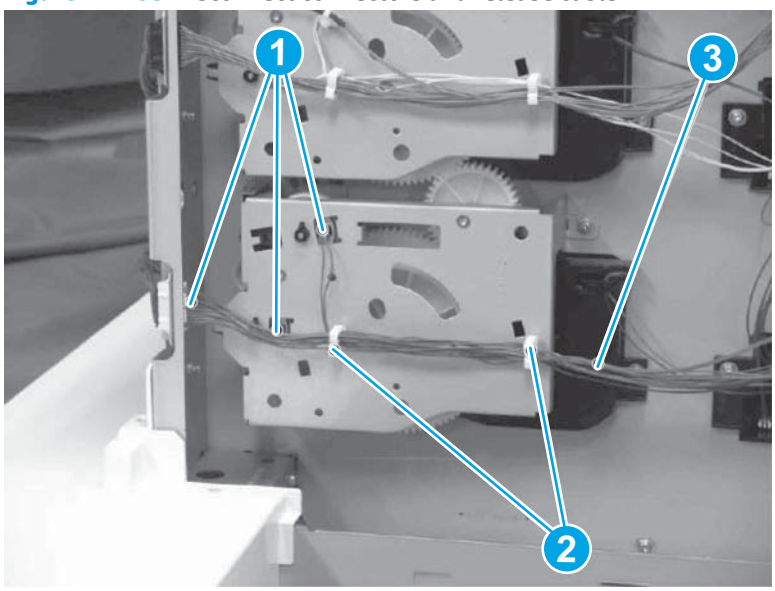
Figure 1-2707 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

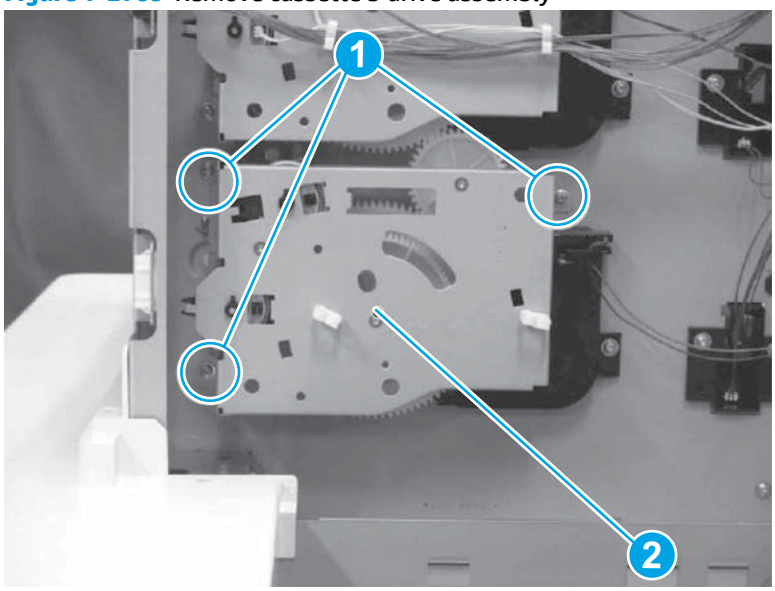
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-2708 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2709 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0948–000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

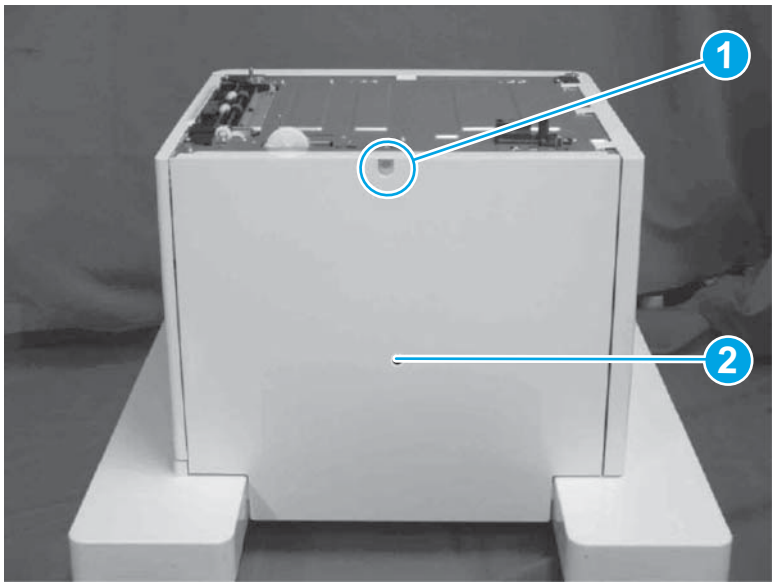
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2710 Remove rear cover



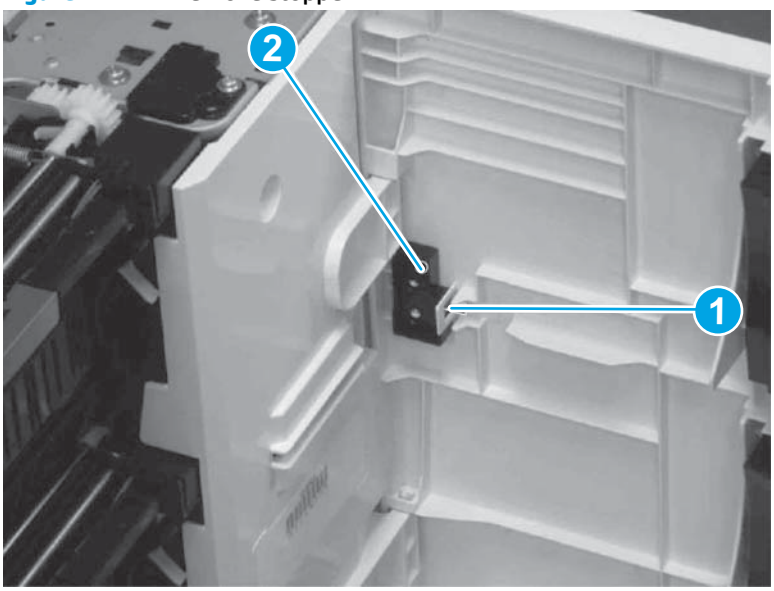
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

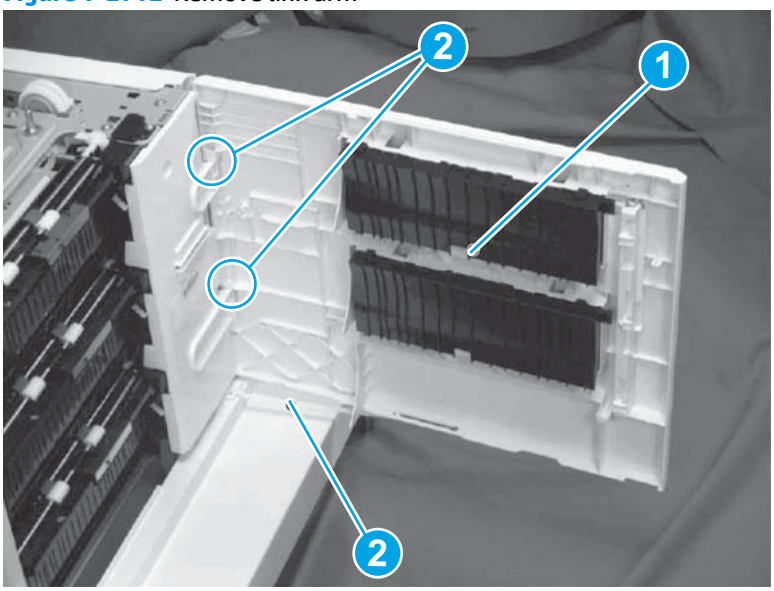
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-2711 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2712 Remove link arm

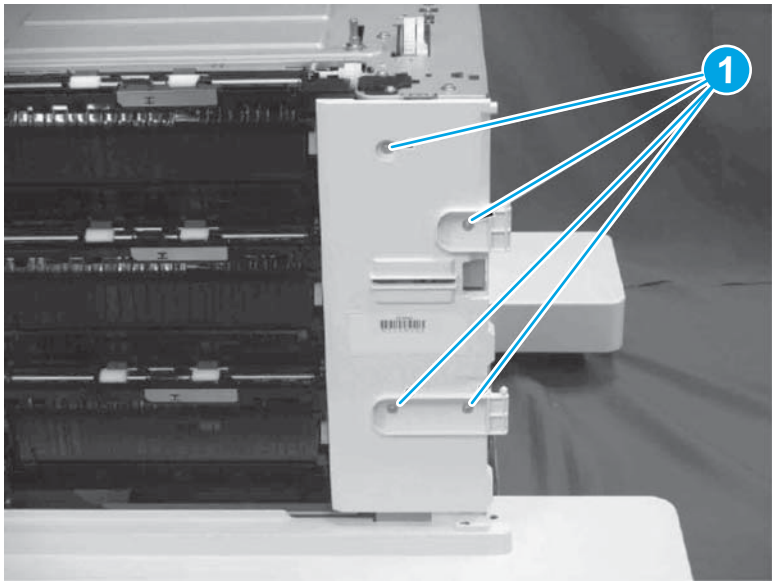


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 1 pickup assembly

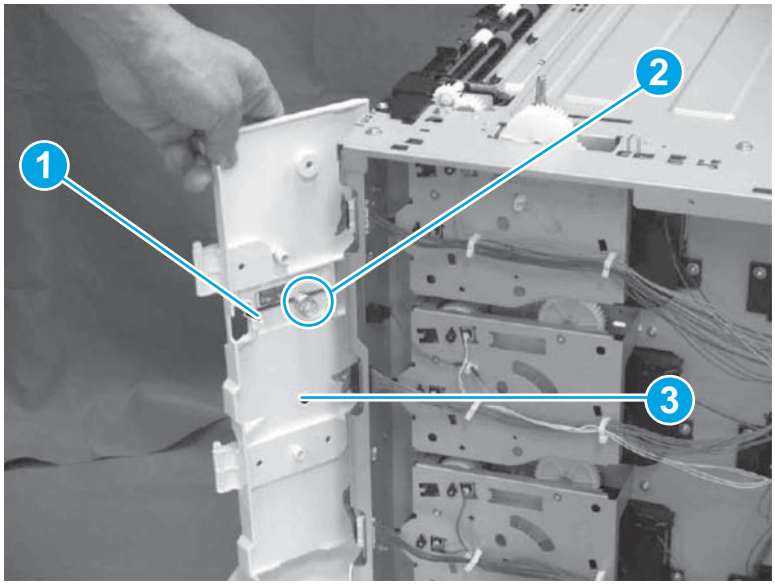
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2713 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2714 Remove cover



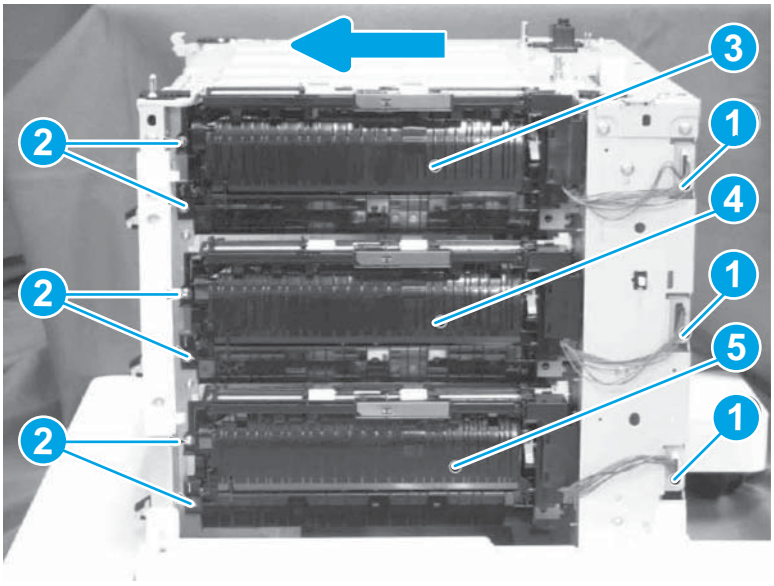
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2715 Remove cassette pickup assembly

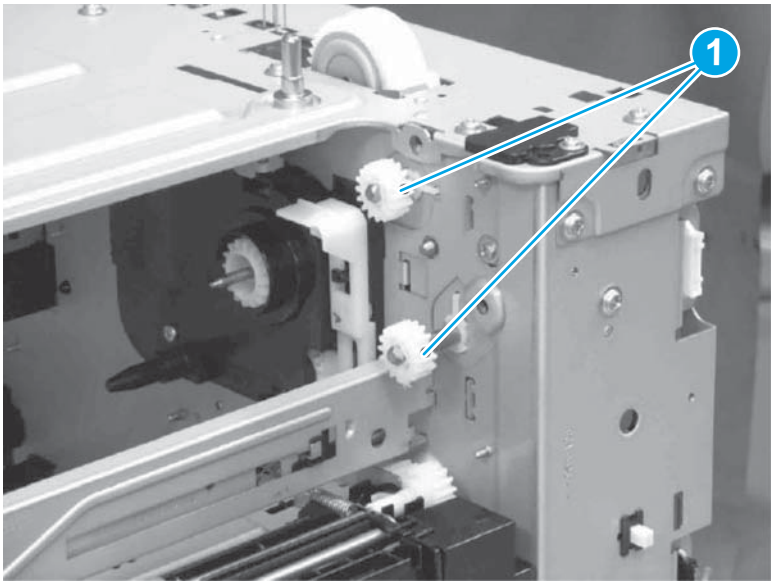


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

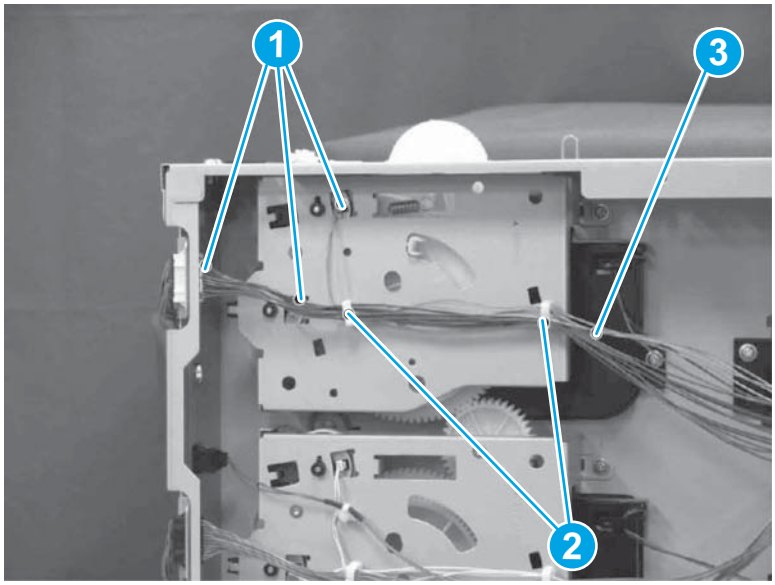
Figure 1-2716 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

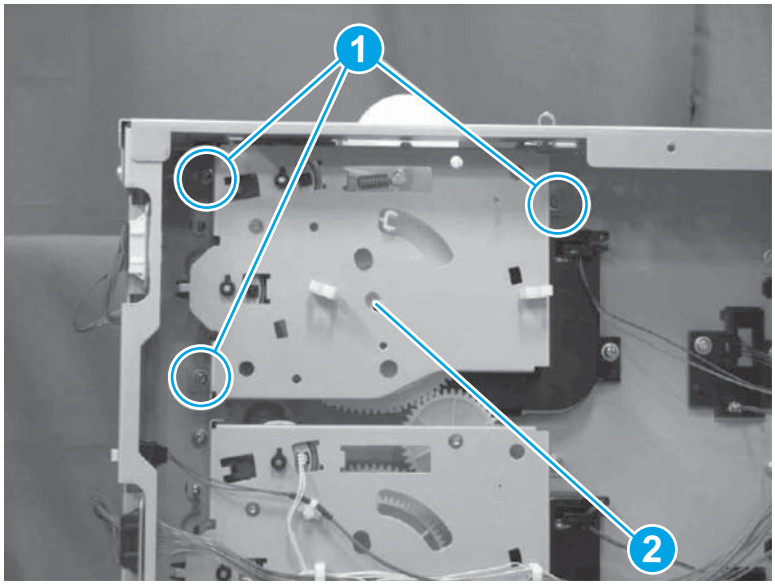
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-2717 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2718 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly



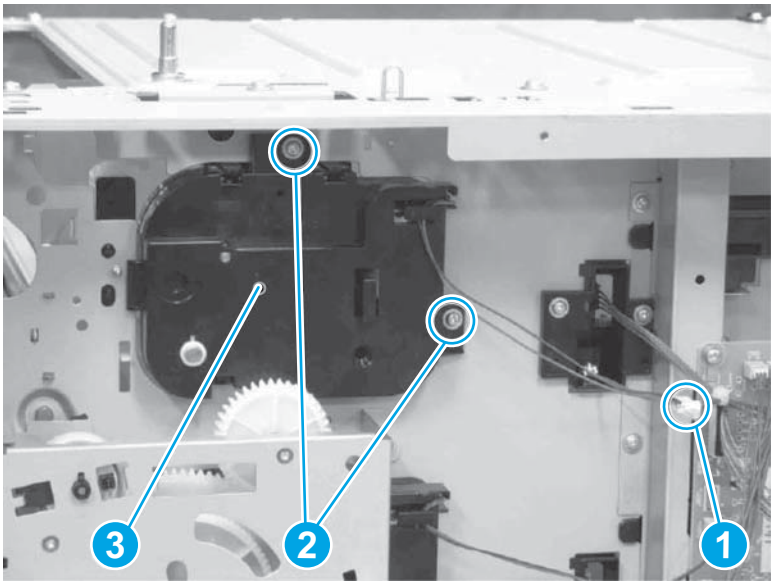
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).

3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2719 Remove cassette 1 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette 1 lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2720 Correct lever position

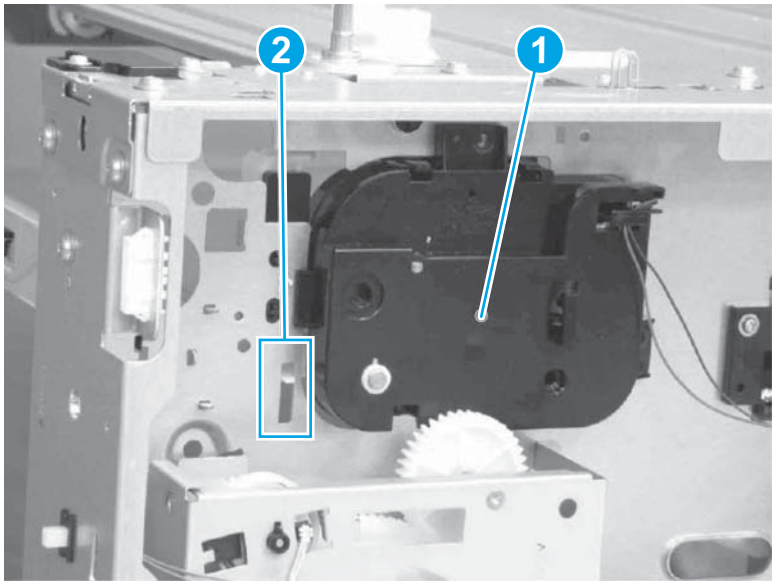
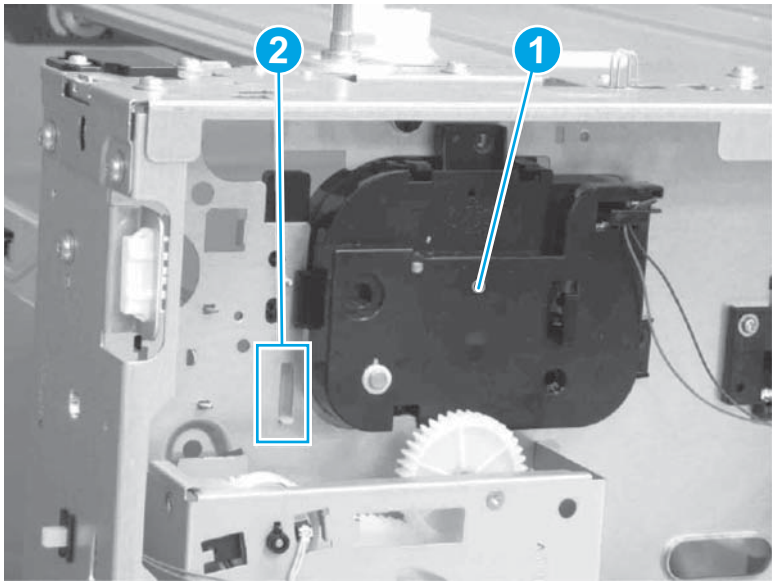


Figure 1-2721 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0948–000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

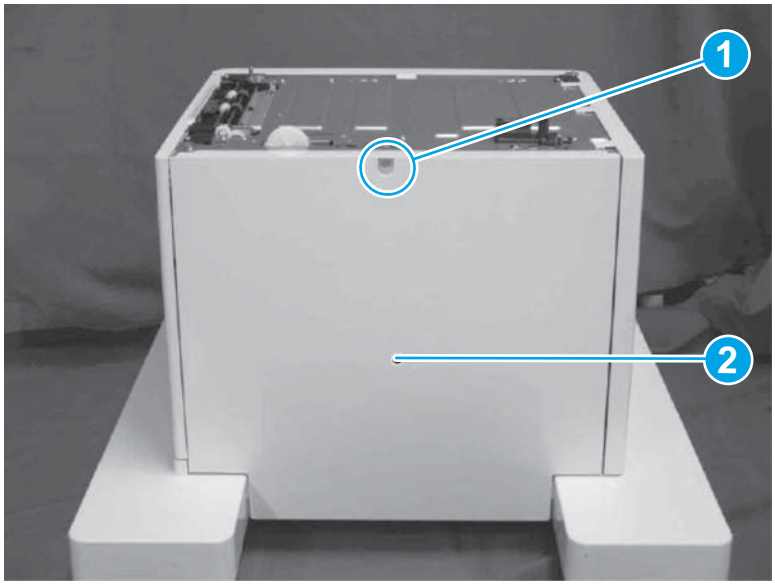
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2722 Remove rear cover

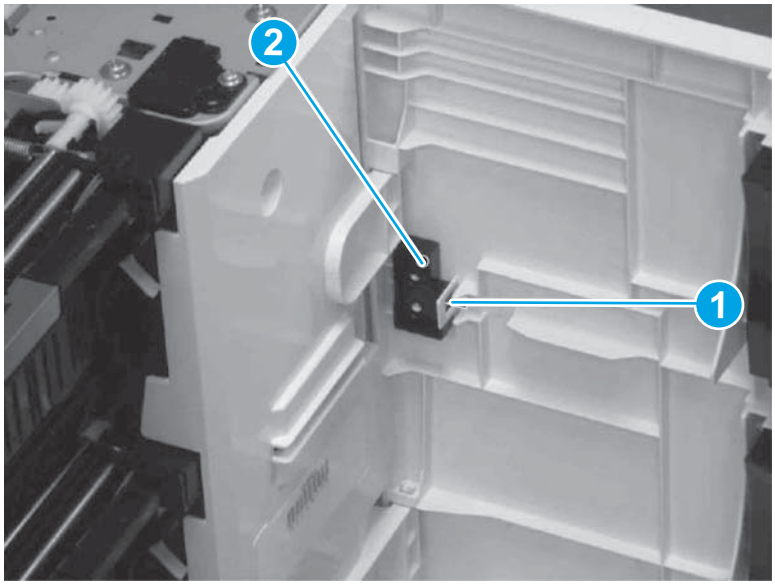


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

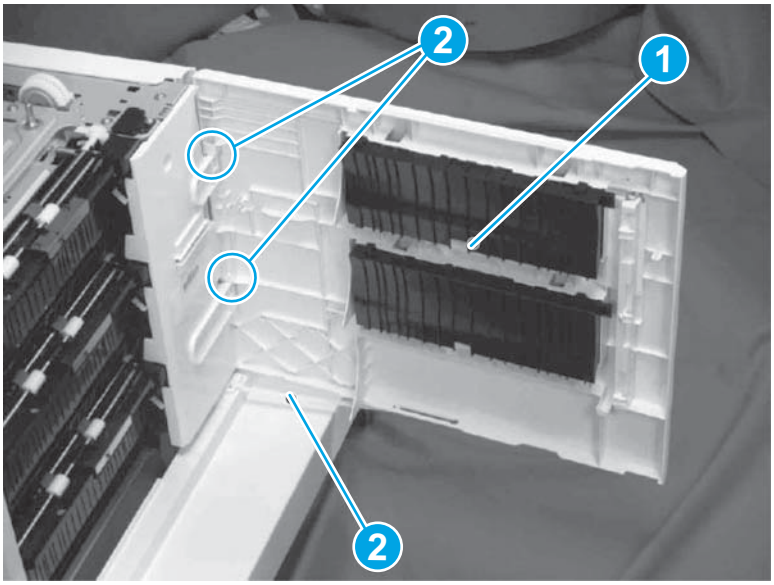
Figure 1-2723 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2724 Remove link arm

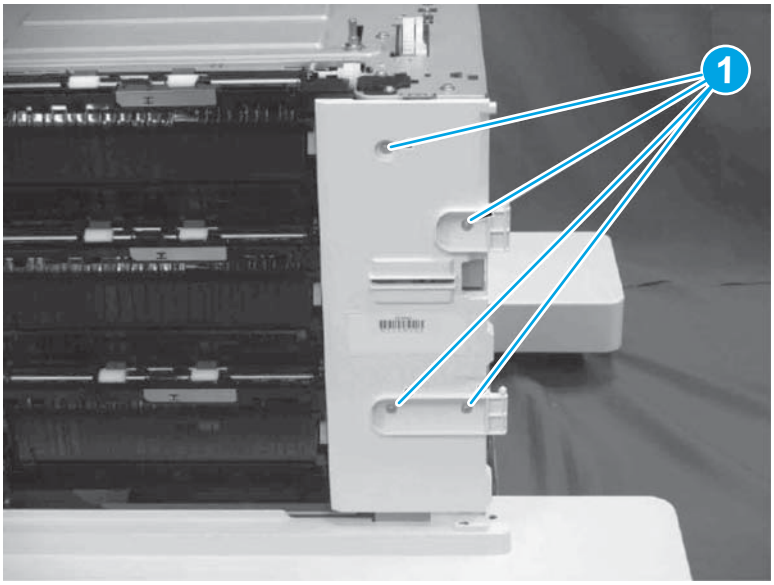


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 2 pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

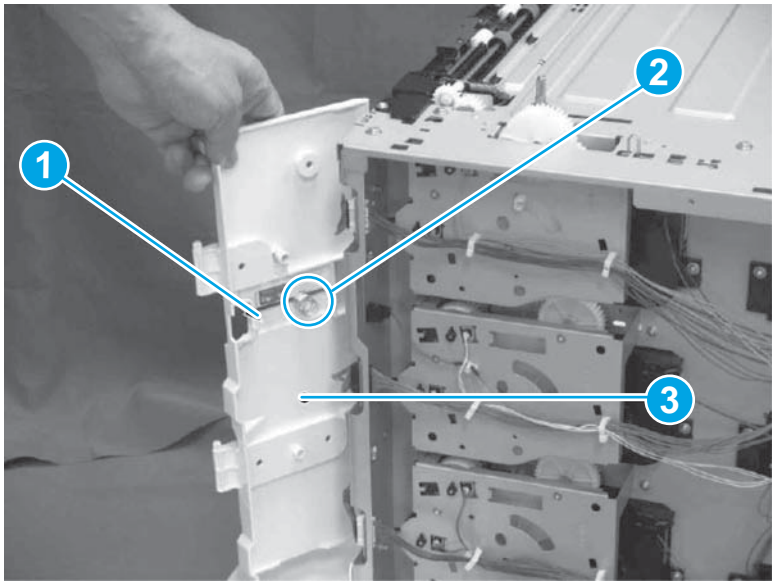
Figure 1-2725 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2726 Remove cover

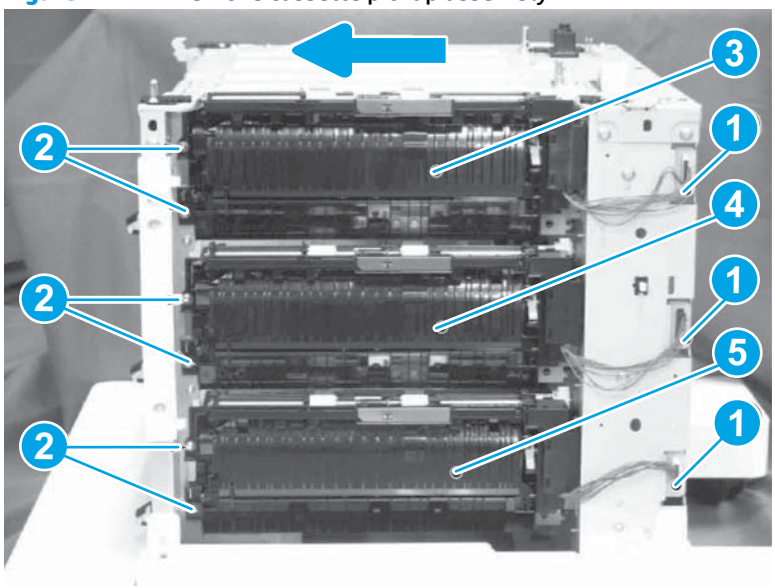


4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2727 Remove cassette pickup assembly

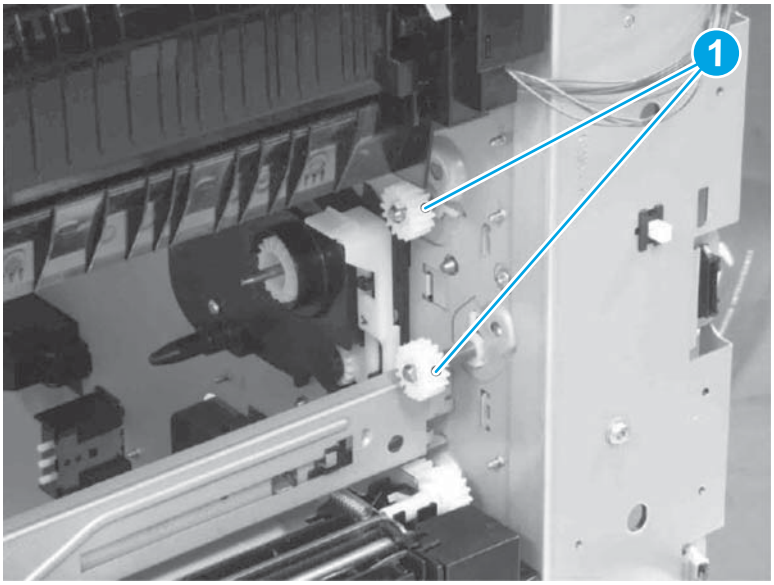


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly

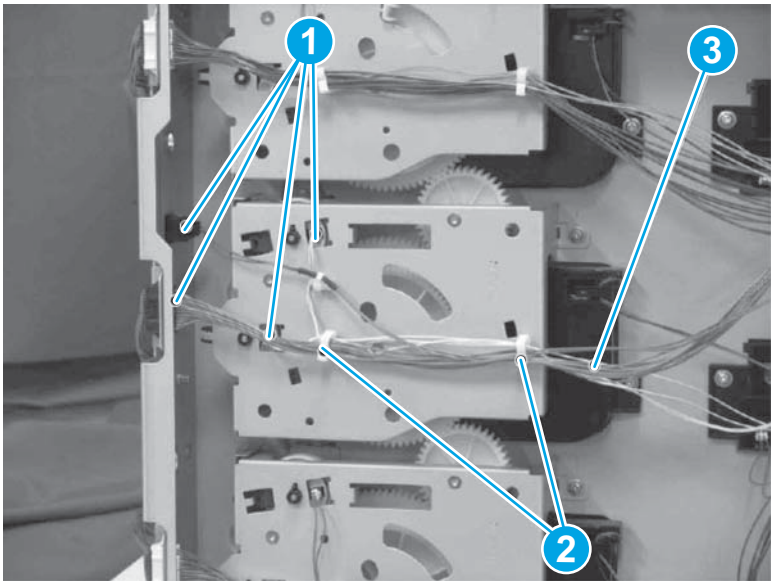
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-2728 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

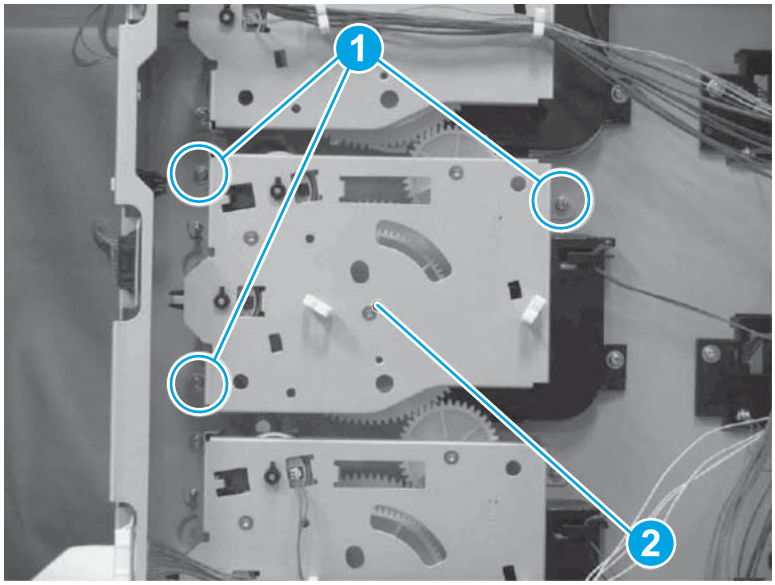
Figure 1-2729 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2730 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly

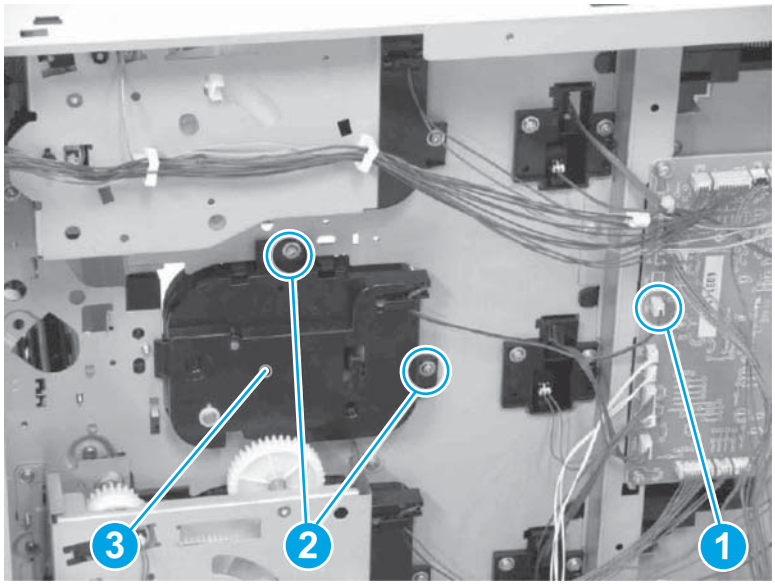


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette 2 lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2731 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2732 Correct lever position

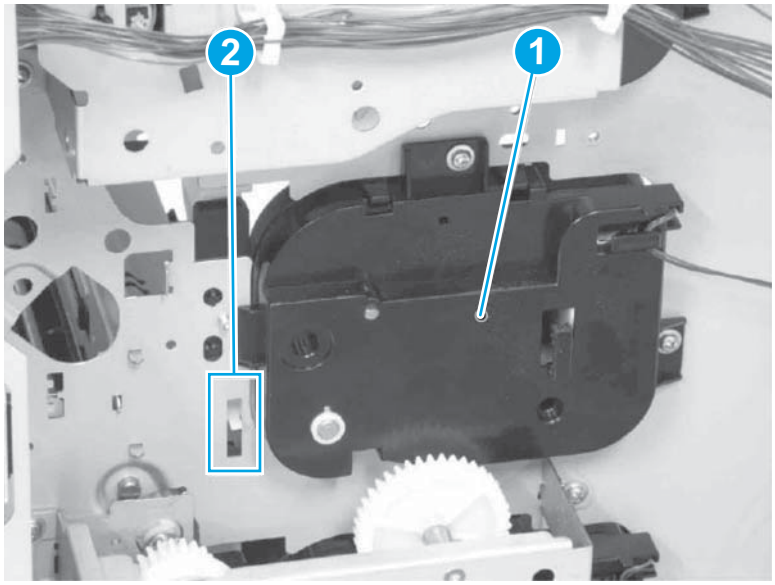
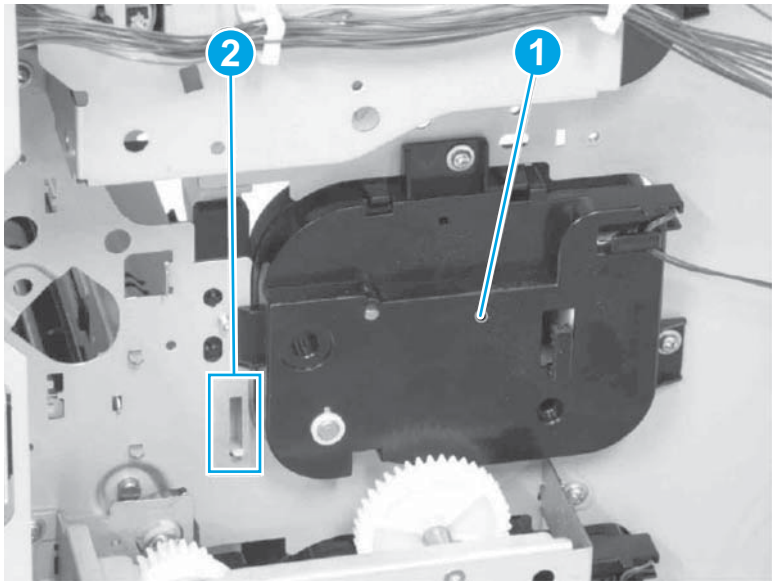


Figure 1-2733 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0948–000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

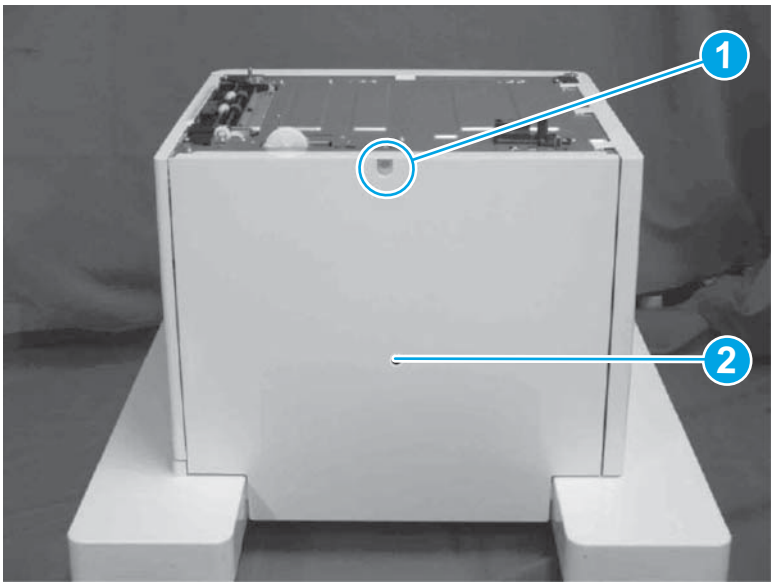
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2734 Remove rear cover



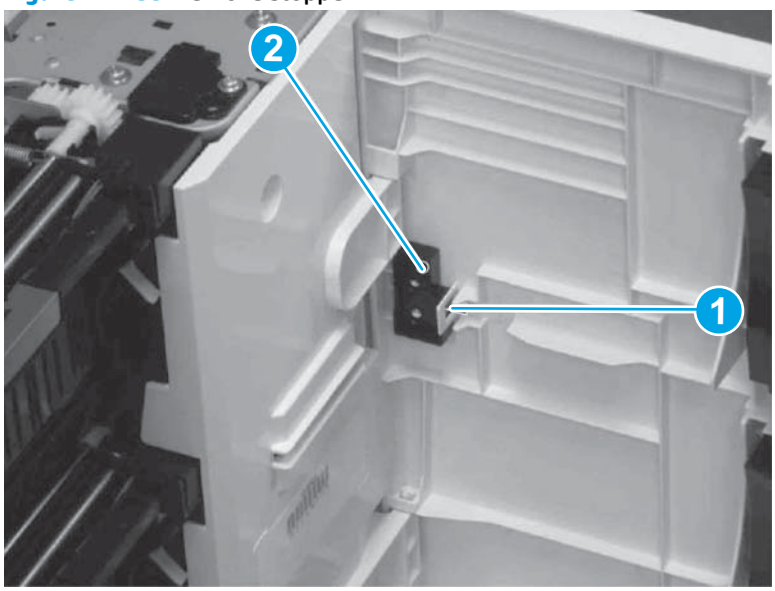
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

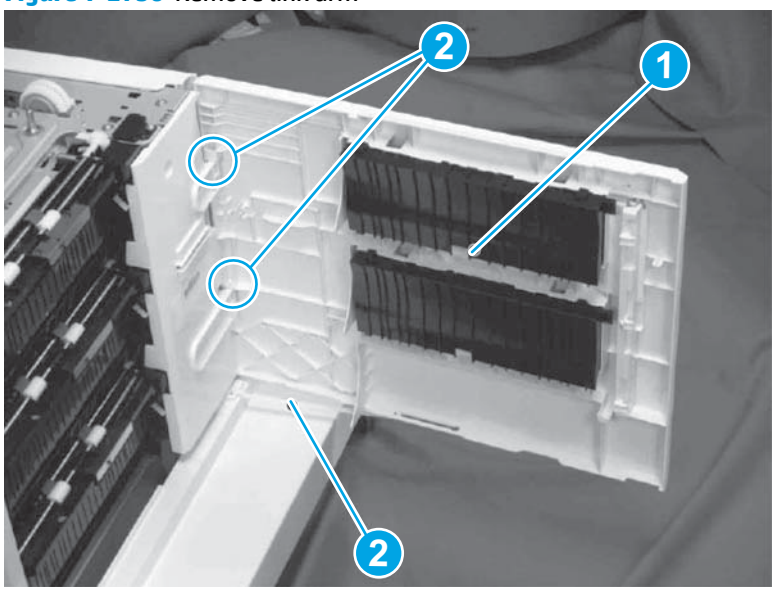
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-2735 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2736 Remove link arm

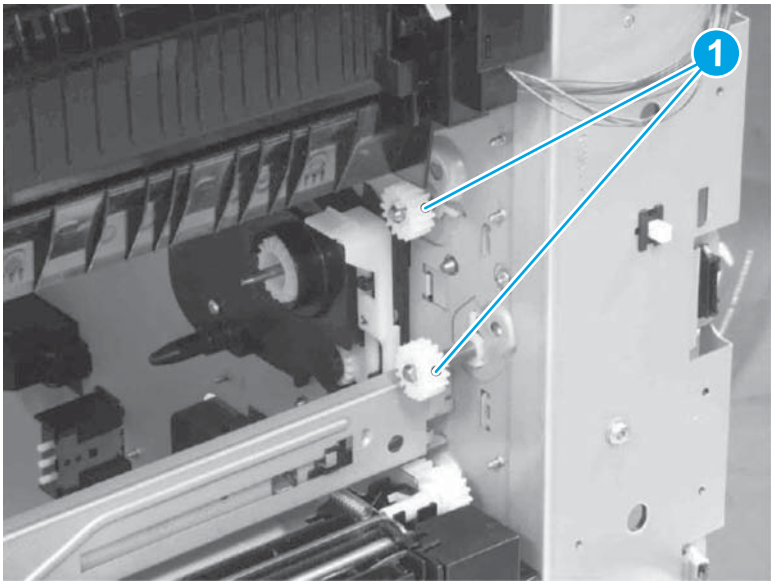


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 3 pickup assembly

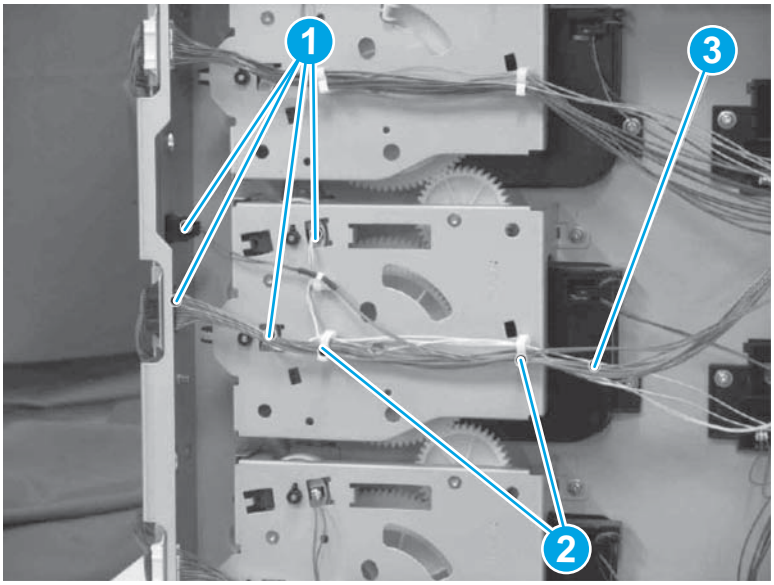
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-2737 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

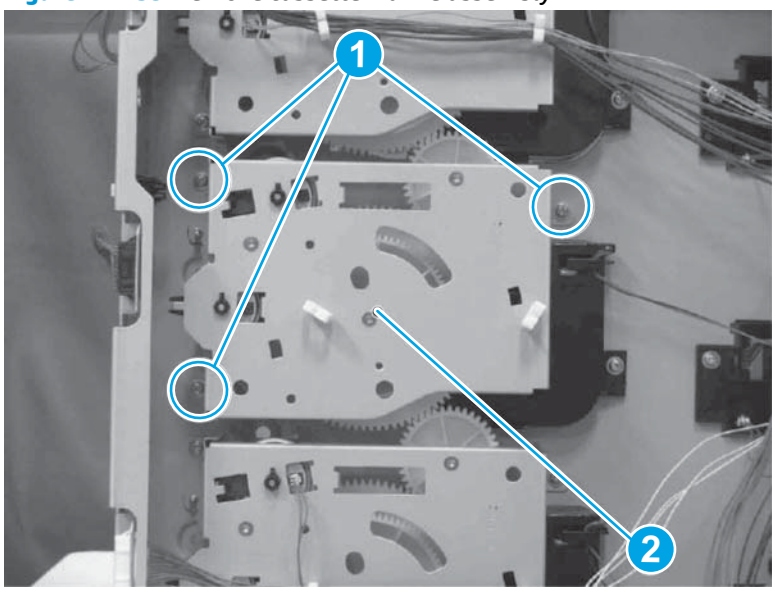
Figure 1-2738 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2739 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly

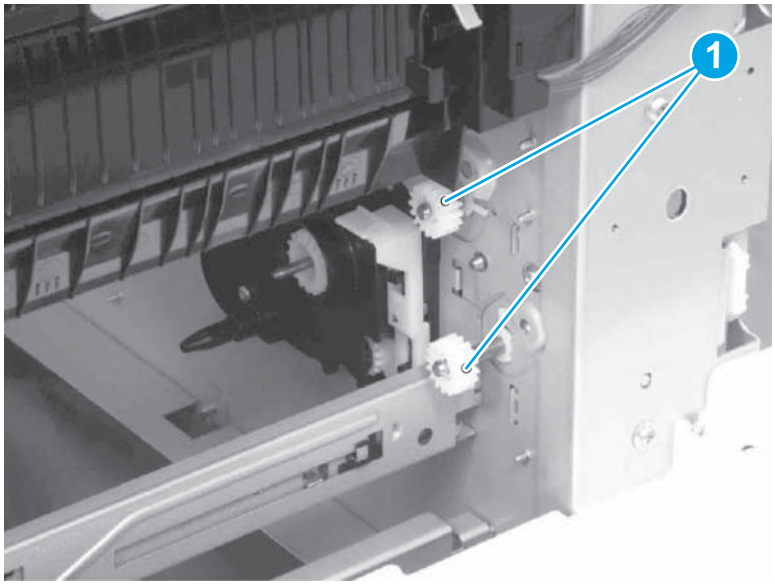


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

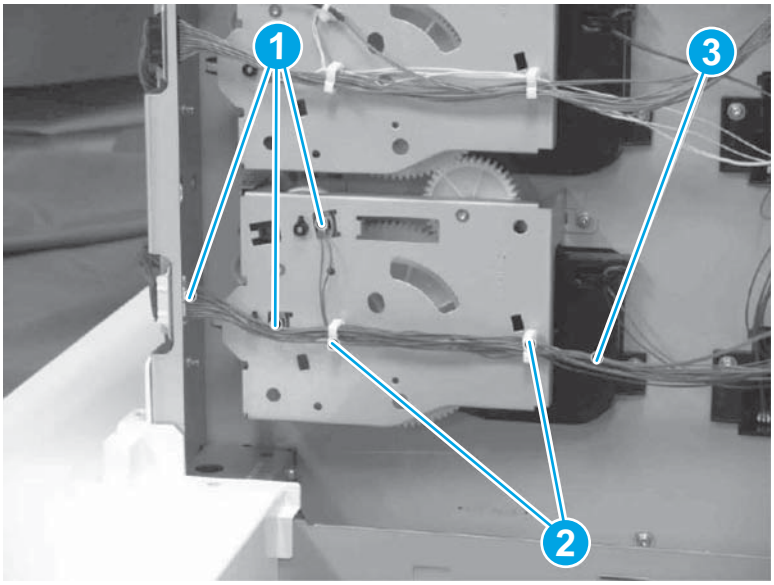
Figure 1-2740 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

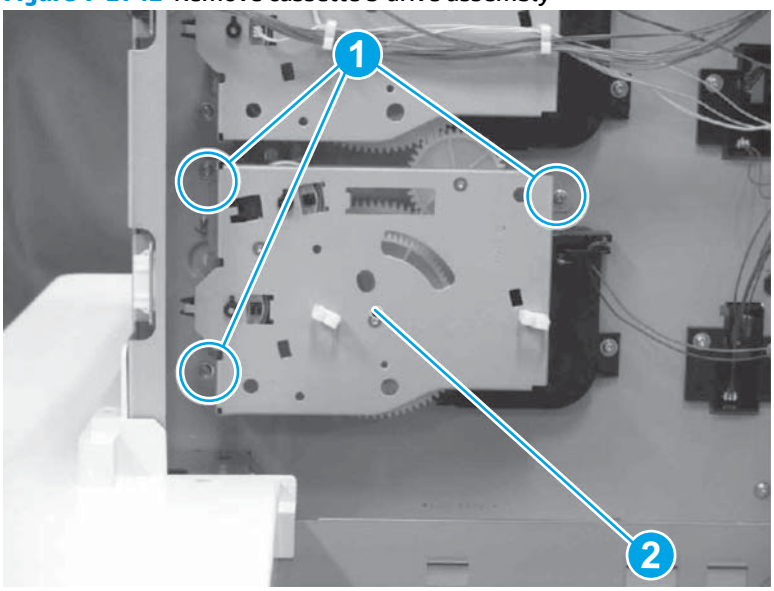
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-2741 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2742 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly



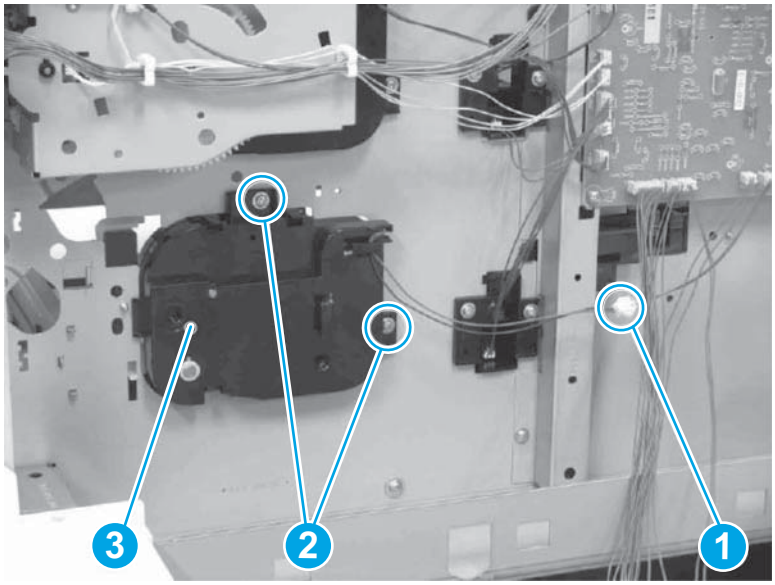
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette 3 lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).

3. Remove the cassette 3 lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2743 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2744 Correct lever position

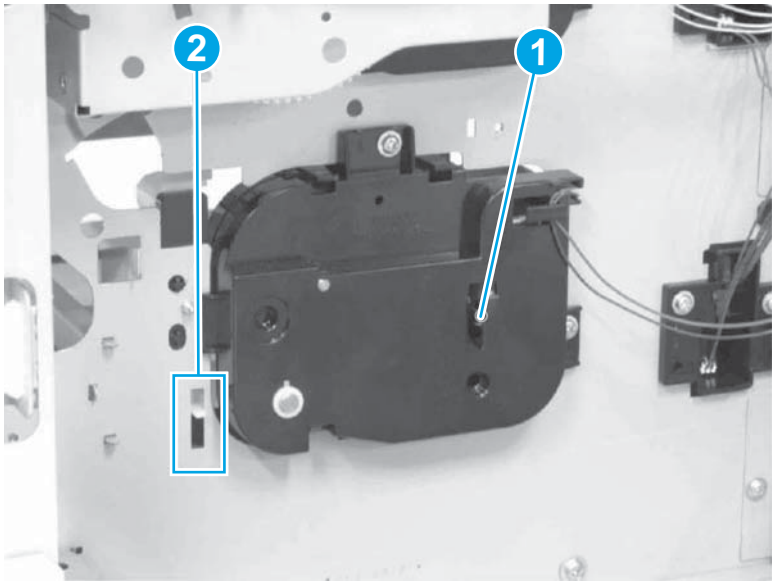
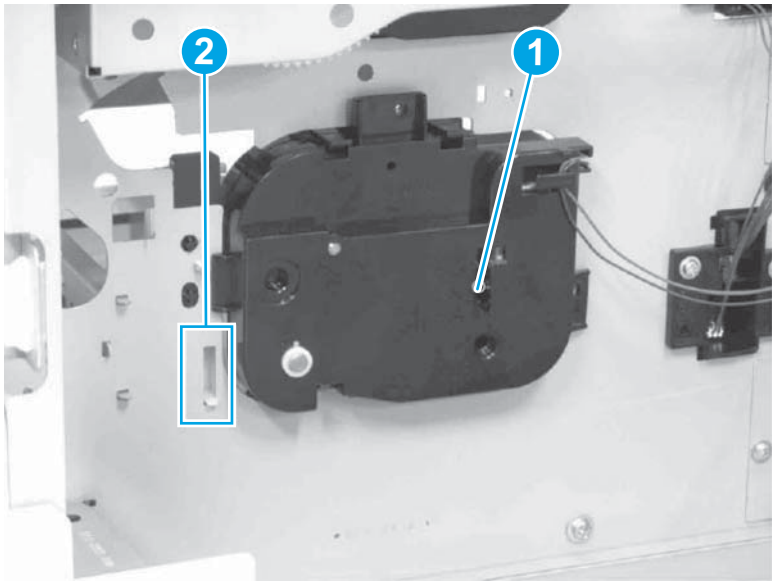


Figure 1-2745 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly part number	
RM2–0856–000CN	Auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

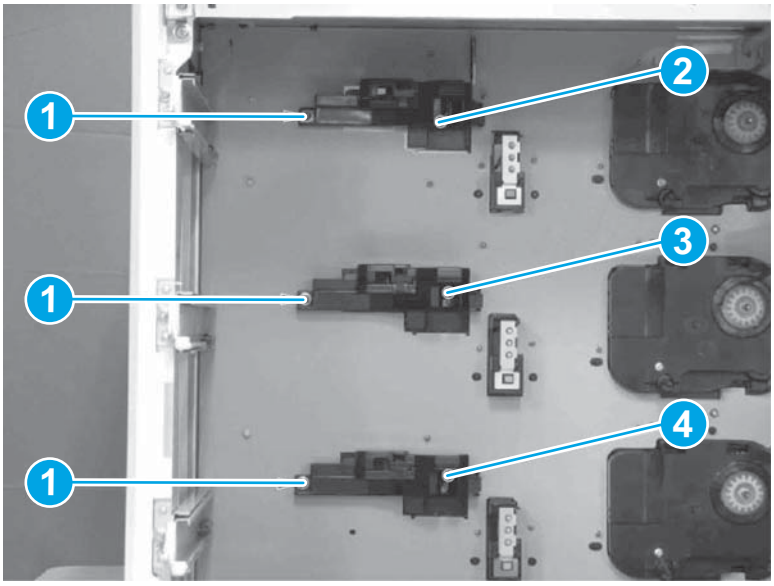
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette auto close assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2746 Remove cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 separation roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly part number	
RM2–6772–000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

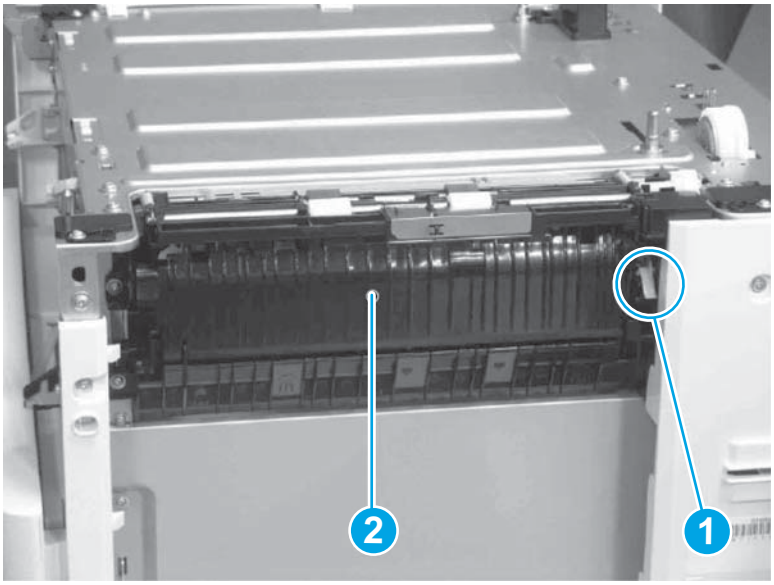
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

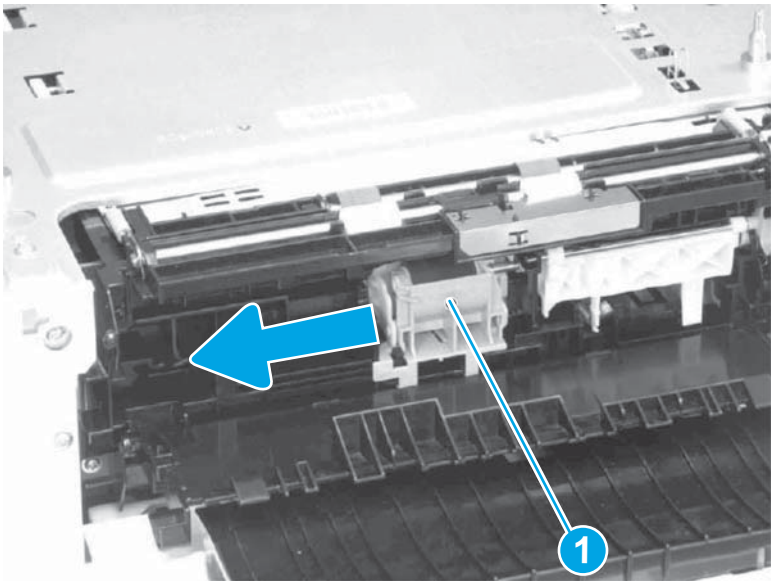
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2747 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2748 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2749 PD retard roller assembly hole

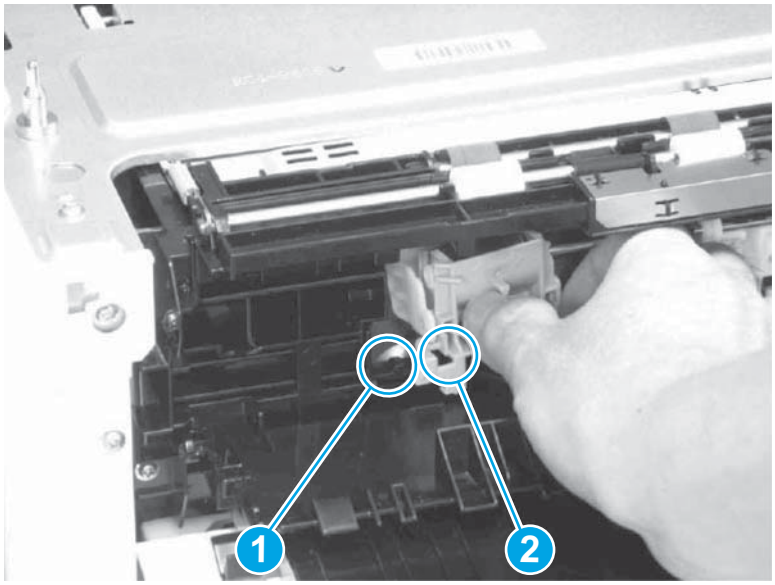
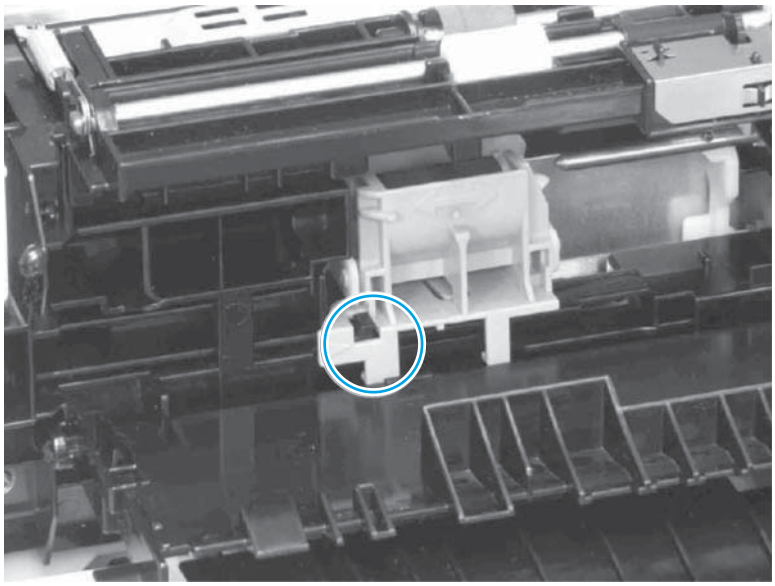


Figure 1-2750 PD retard roller assembly correct position

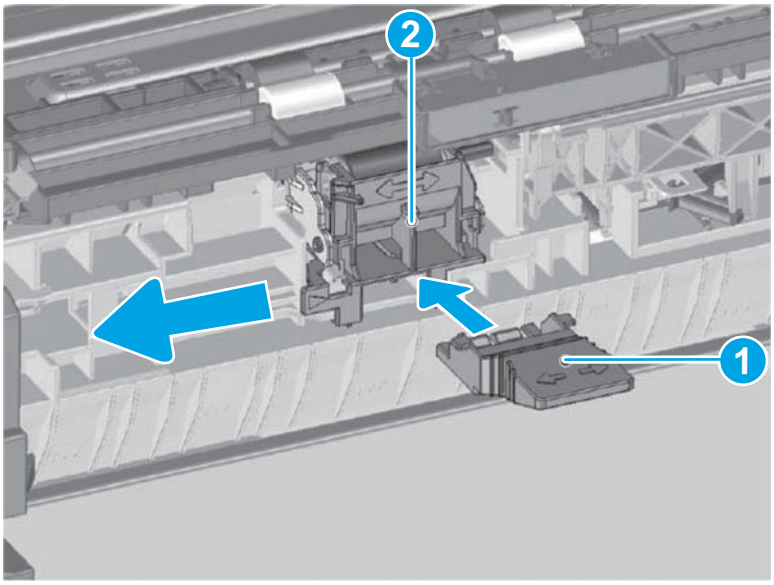


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2751 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

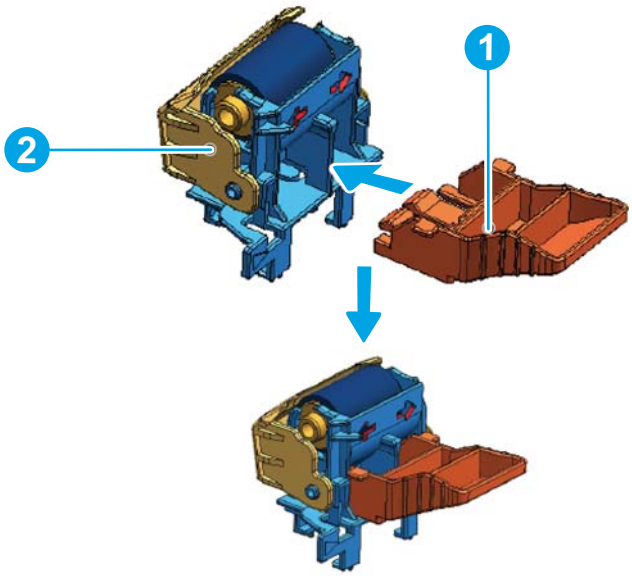
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

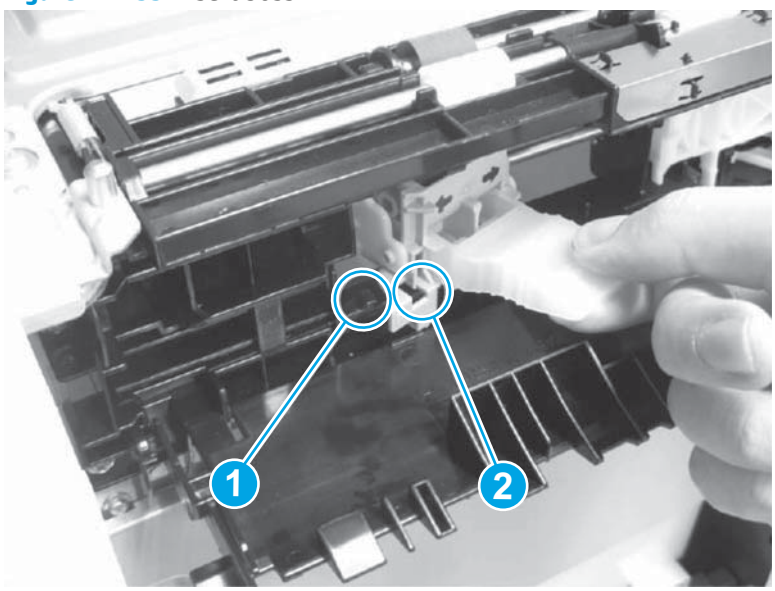
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2752 PD retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

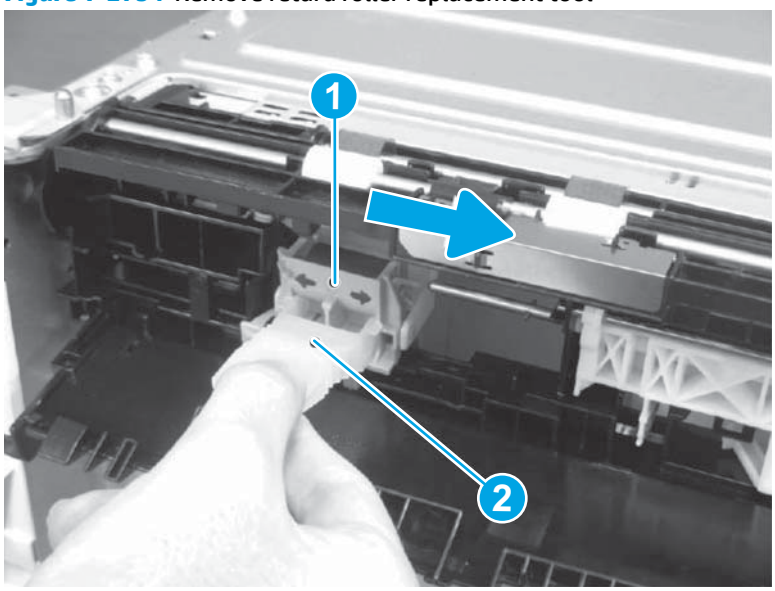
Figure 1-2753 Insert boss



c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-2754 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

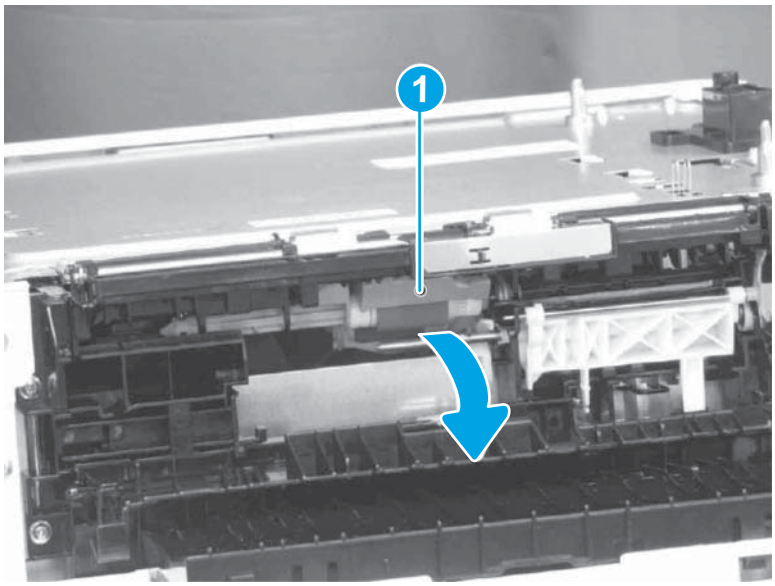
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 pickup roller assembly

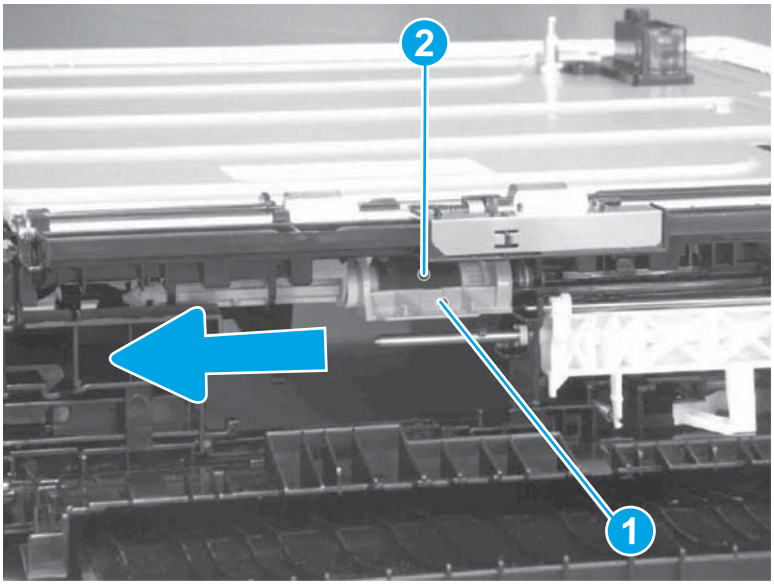
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-2755 Open tab



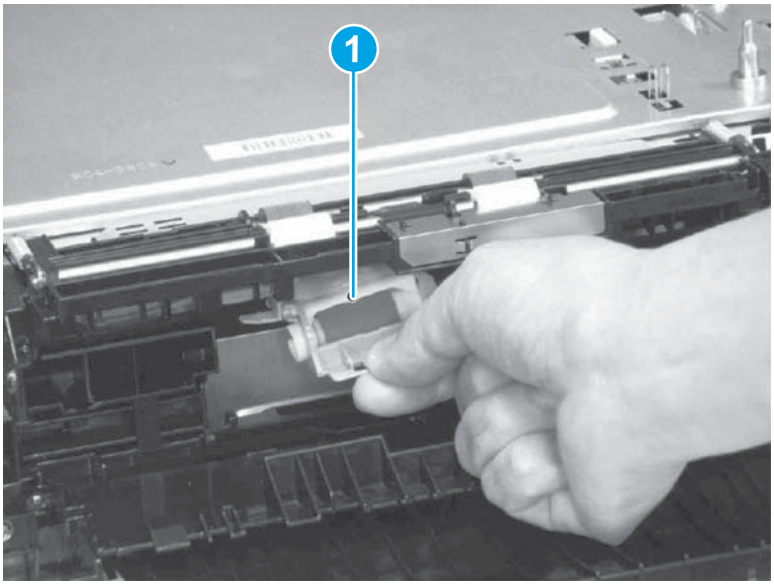
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-2756 Slide PD pickup roller assembly



3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2757 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



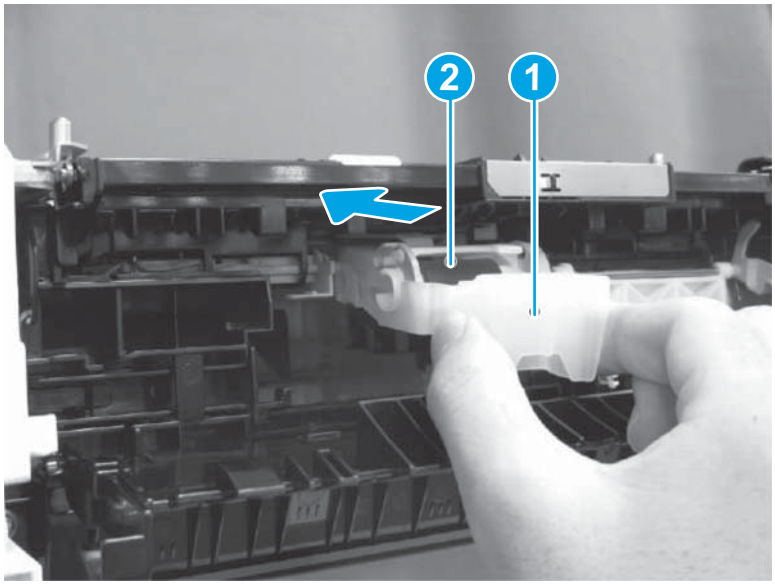
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

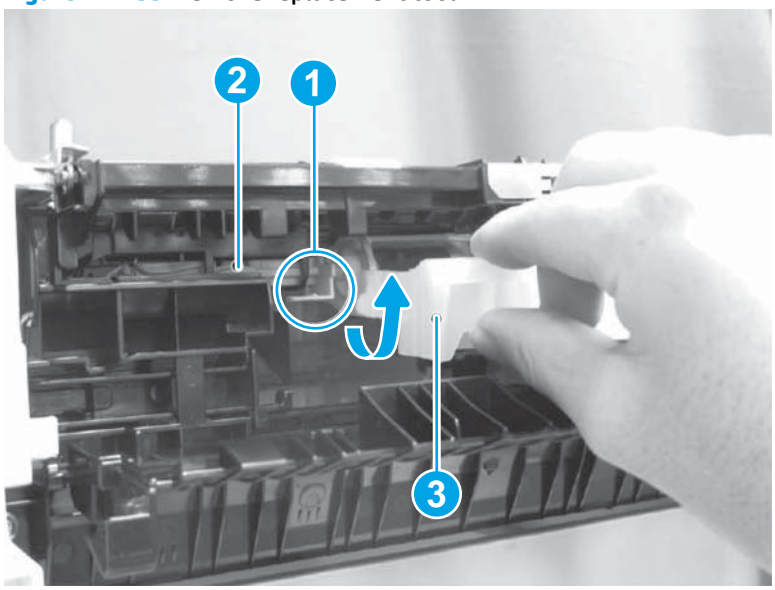
Figure 1-2758 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.

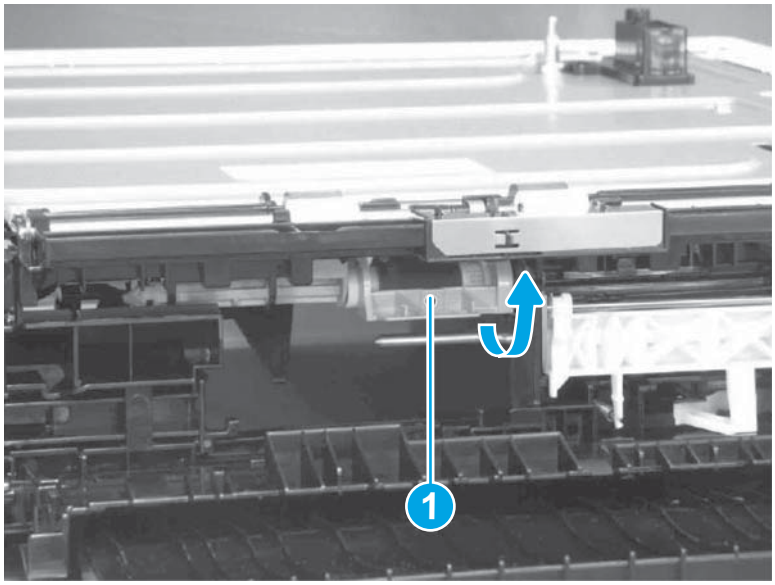
c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).

Figure 1-2759 Remove replacement tool



d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-2760 Rotate tab to close



NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-2761 Correct position of tab

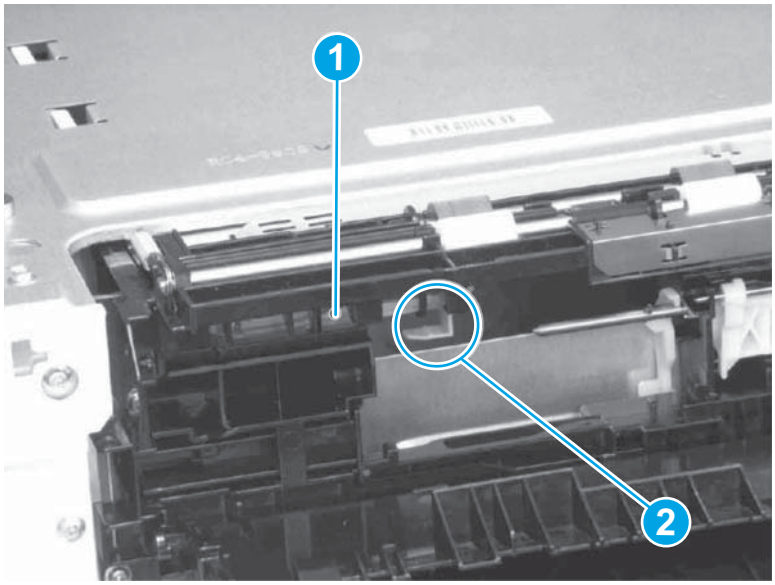
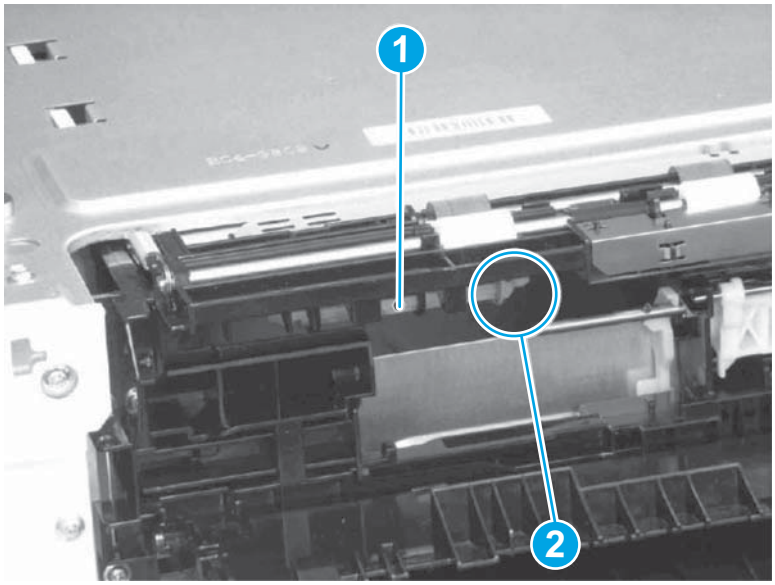
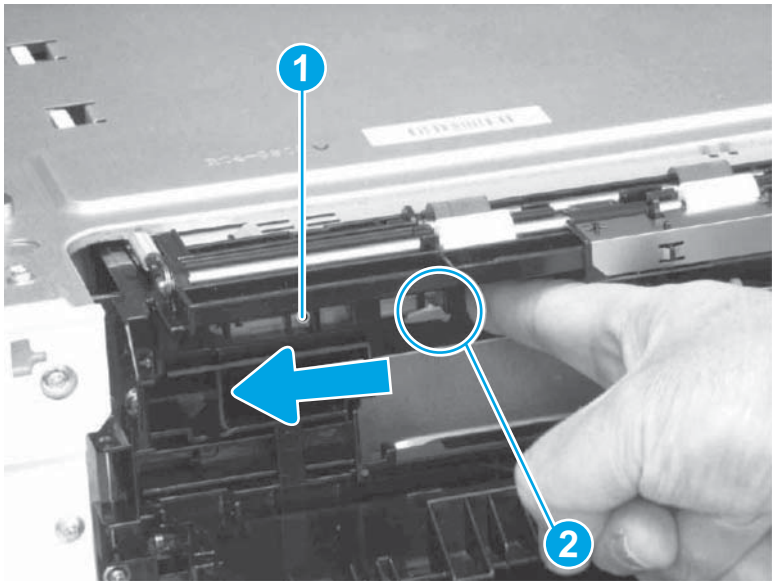


Figure 1-2762 Incorrect position of tab



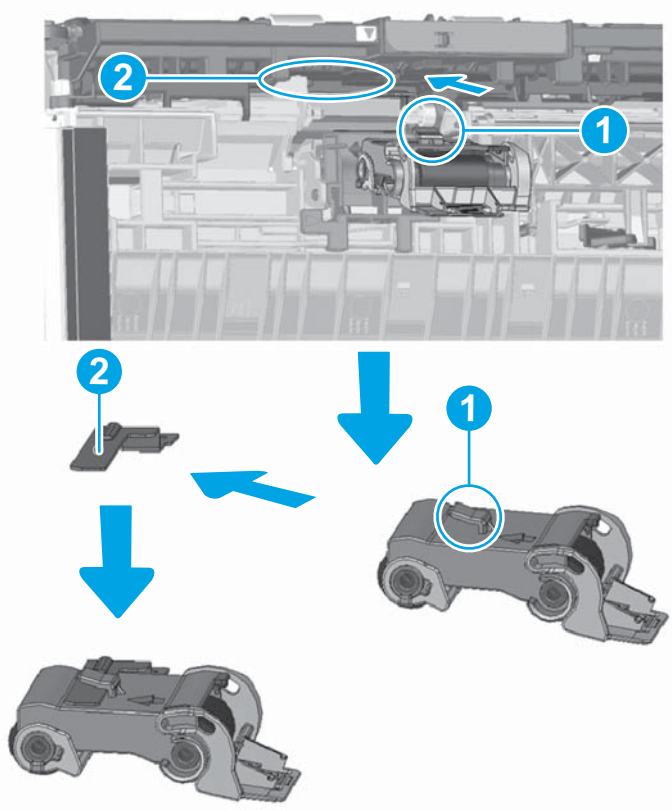
b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-2763 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



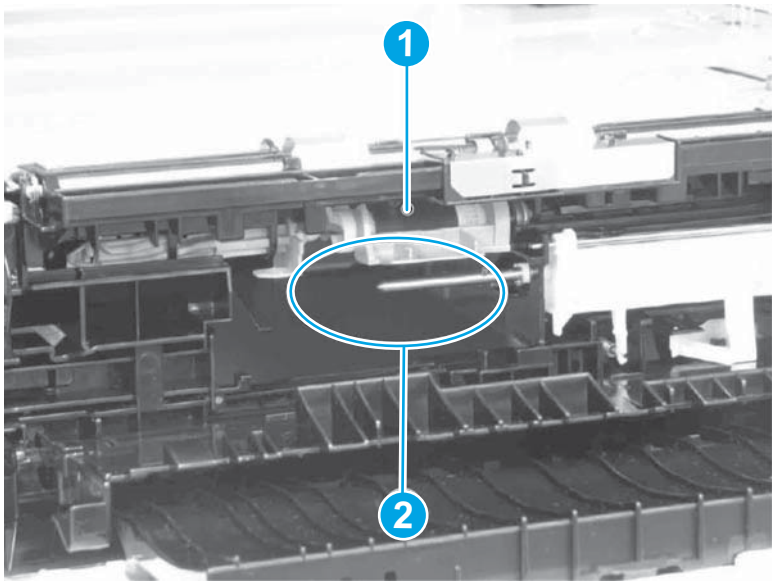
c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-2764 Insert hook



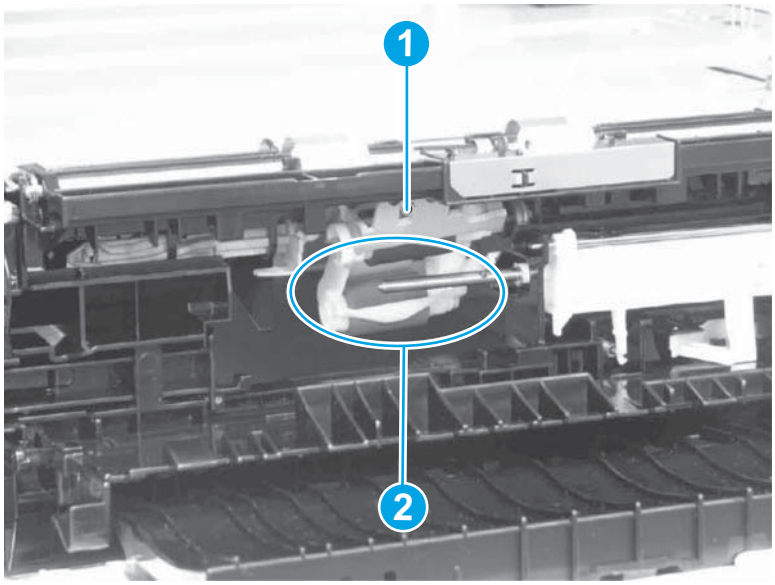
d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-2765 Correct position of roller



NOTE: The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

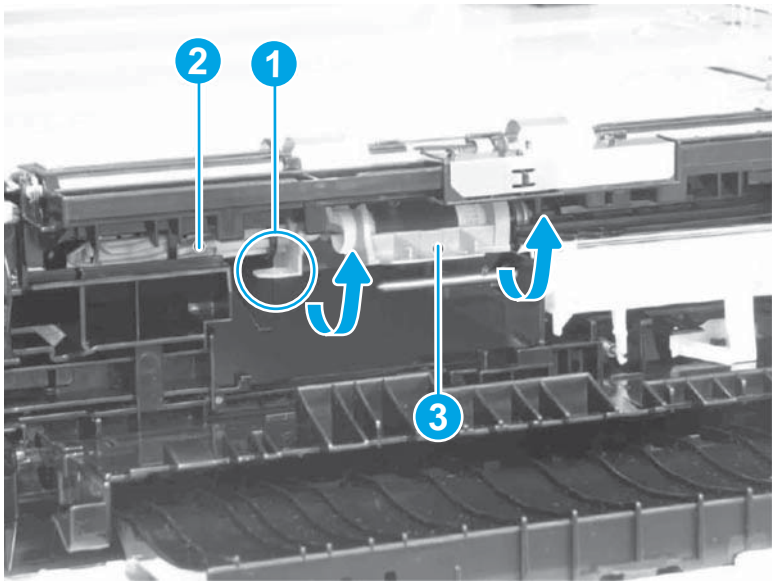
Figure 1-2766 Incorrect position of roller



e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-2767 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA part number	
RM2-8807-000CN	Paper deck controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

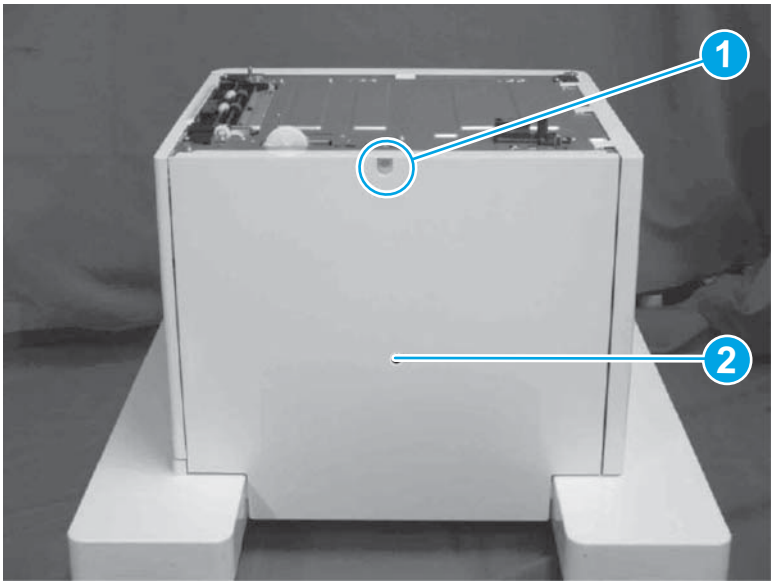
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2768 Remove rear cover

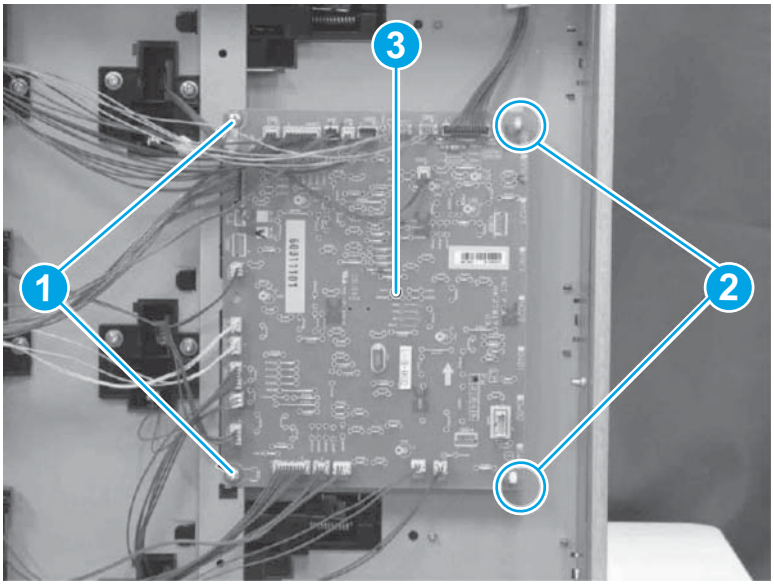


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper deck controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper deck controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the paper deck controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-2769 Remove paper deck controller PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck (M607, M608, M609)

- Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck front door assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,000–sheet paper deck right cover
- Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck left cover
- Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck rear door assembly/rear lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck pickup assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck HCI separation roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck HCI pickup roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck HCI controller PCA

Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck front door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100-sheet paper deck front door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100-sheet paper deck front door assembly part number	
RM2-1150-000CN	Front door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

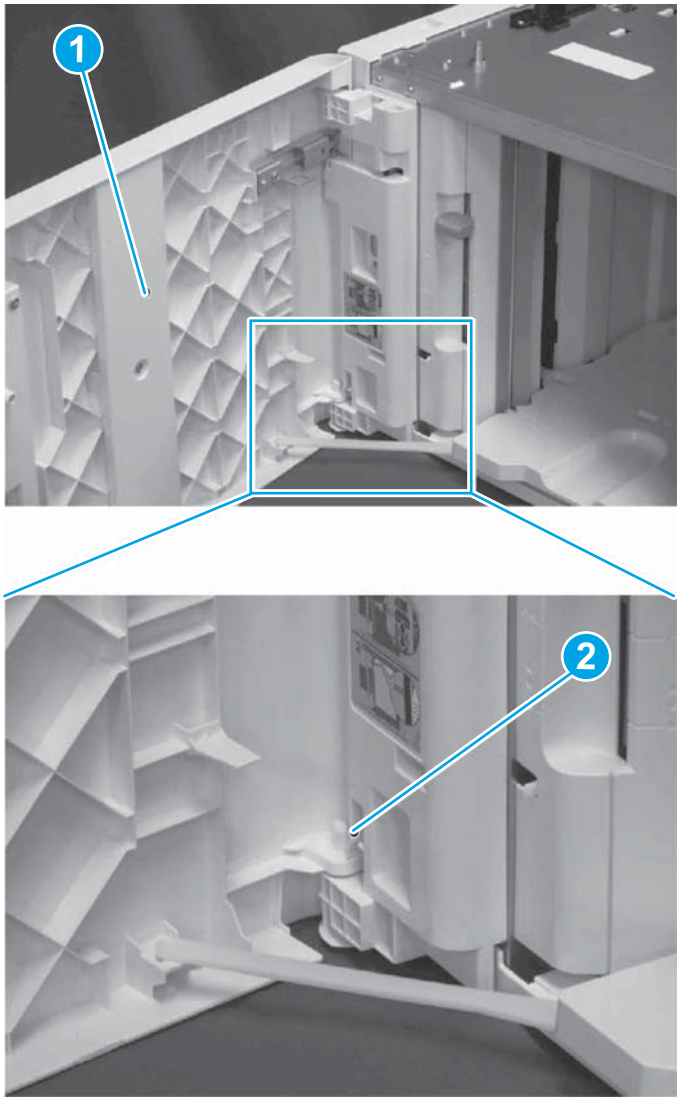
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).

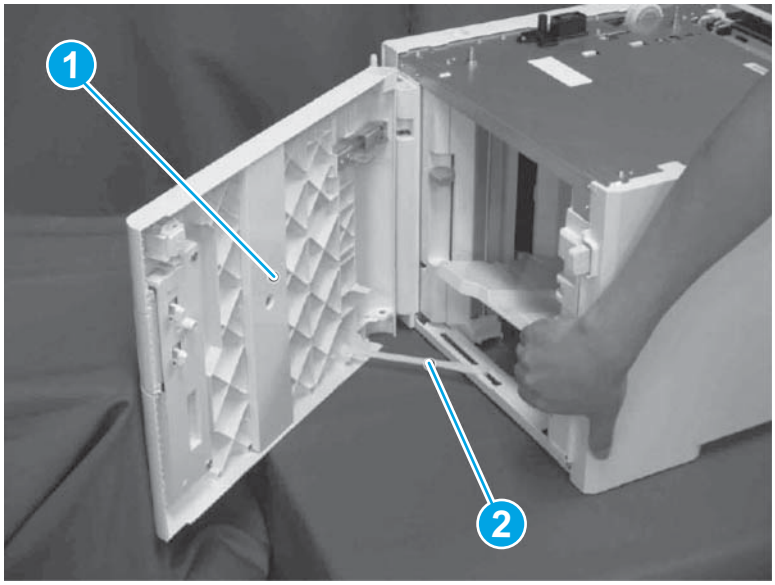
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.

Figure 1-2770 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2771 Remove link



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,000–sheet paper deck right cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,000–sheet paper deck right cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,000–sheet paper deck right cover part number	
RC4–9831–000CN	Right cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

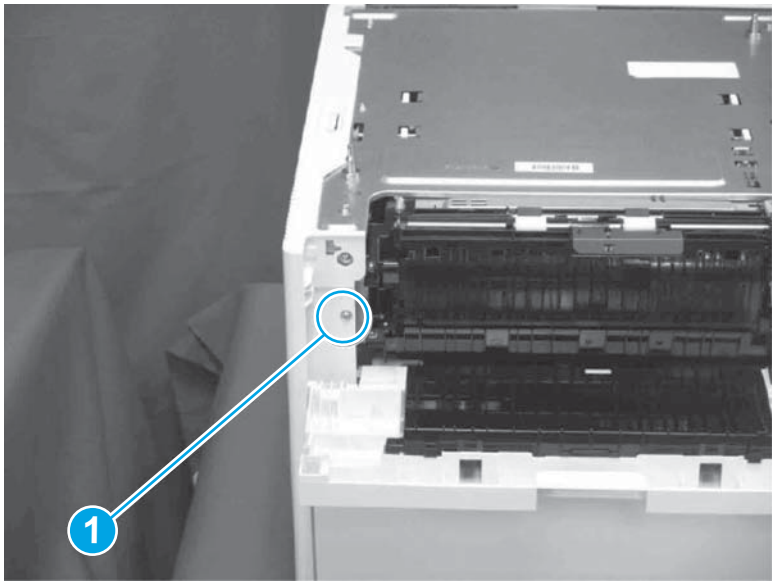
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right cover

1. Open the rear door assembly.

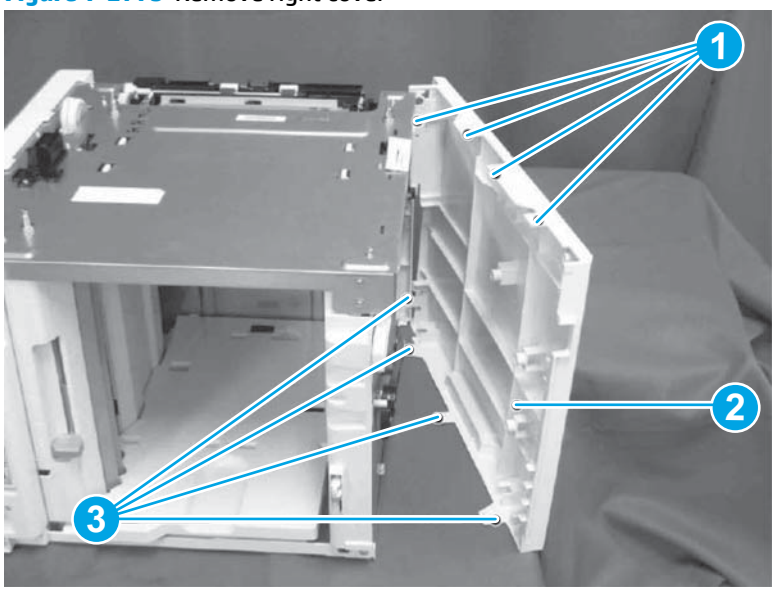
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2772 Remove screw



3. Release eight tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2773 Remove right cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100–sheet paper deck left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100–sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4–9830–000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

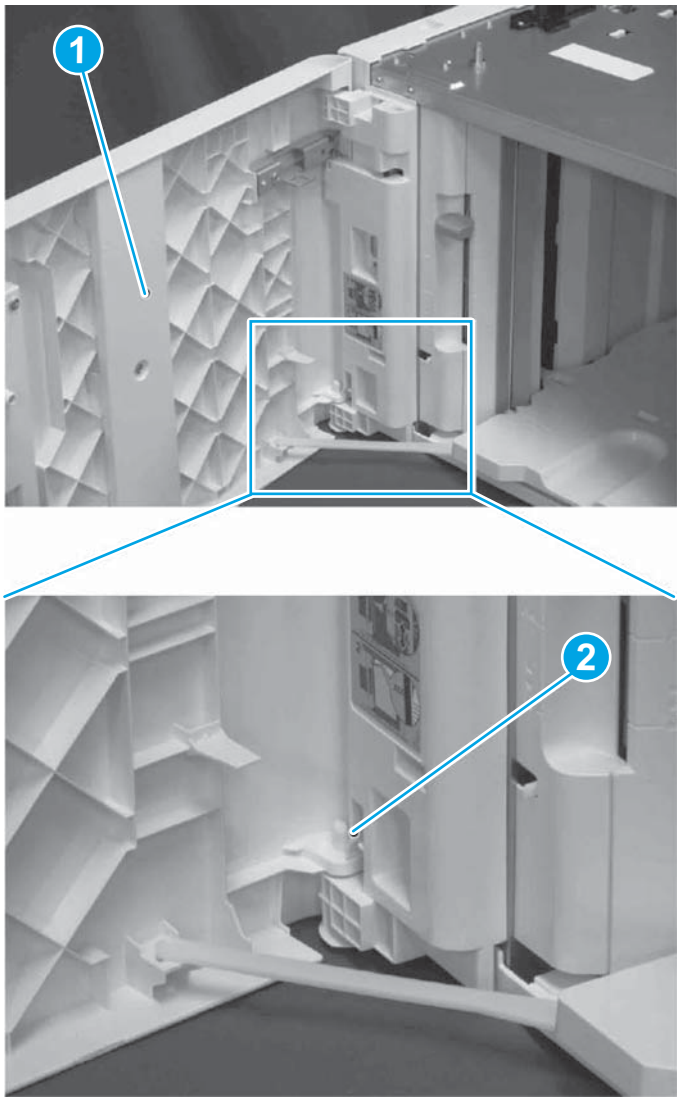
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly.

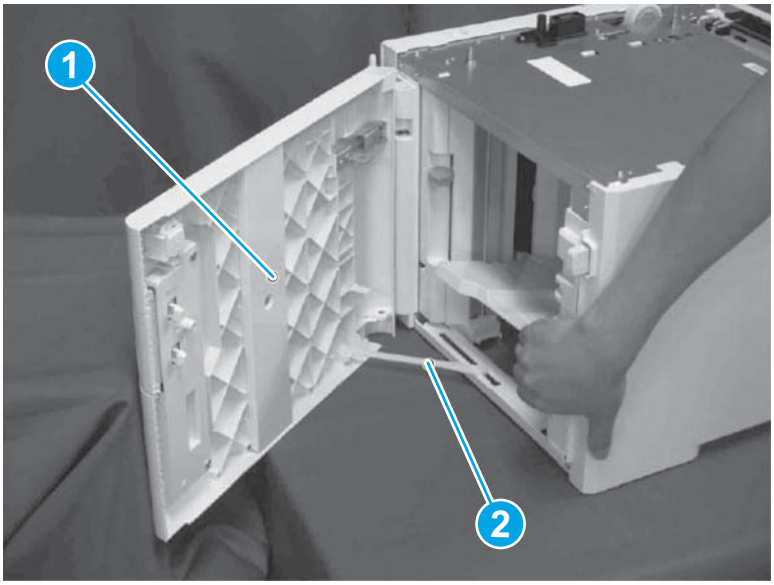
1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.

Figure 1-2774 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

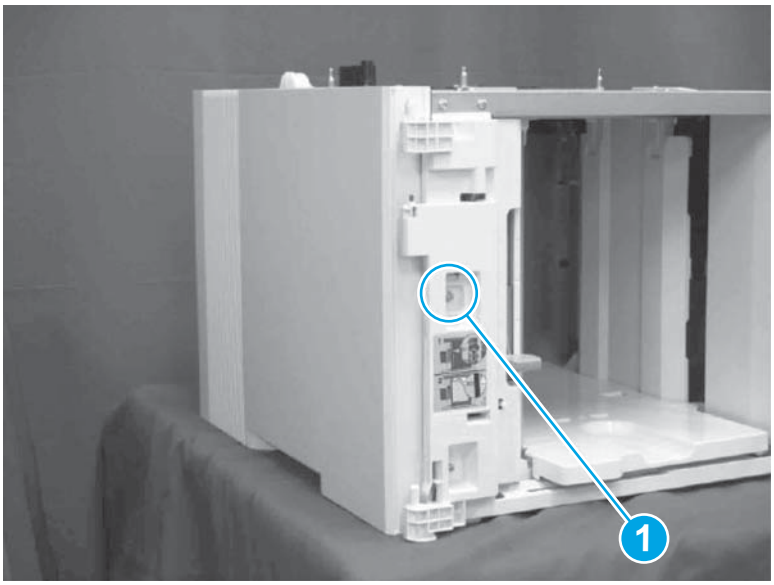
Figure 1-2775 Remove link



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

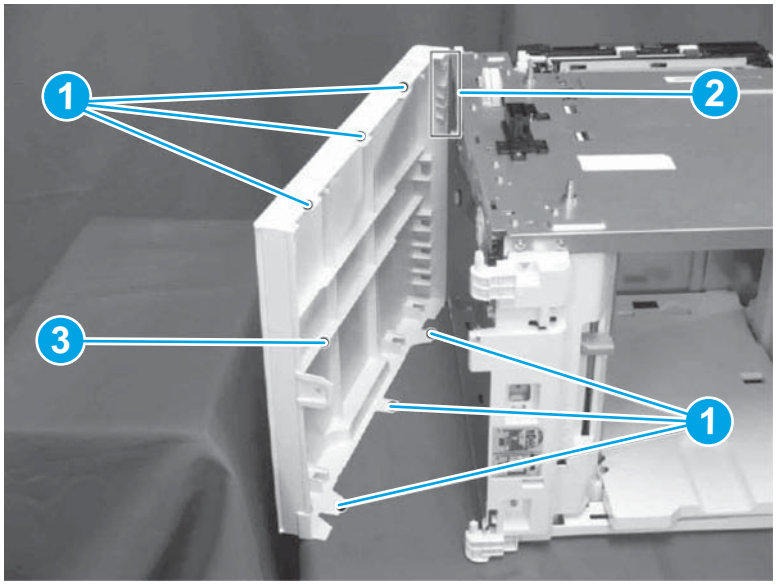
Figure 1-2776 Remove screw



2. Release six tabs (callout 1).
3. Release one boss (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2777 Remove left cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck rear door assembly/rear lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100–sheet paper deck rear door assembly/rear lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100–sheet paper deck rear door assembly/rear lower cover part number	
RC4-8595-000CN	Rear door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

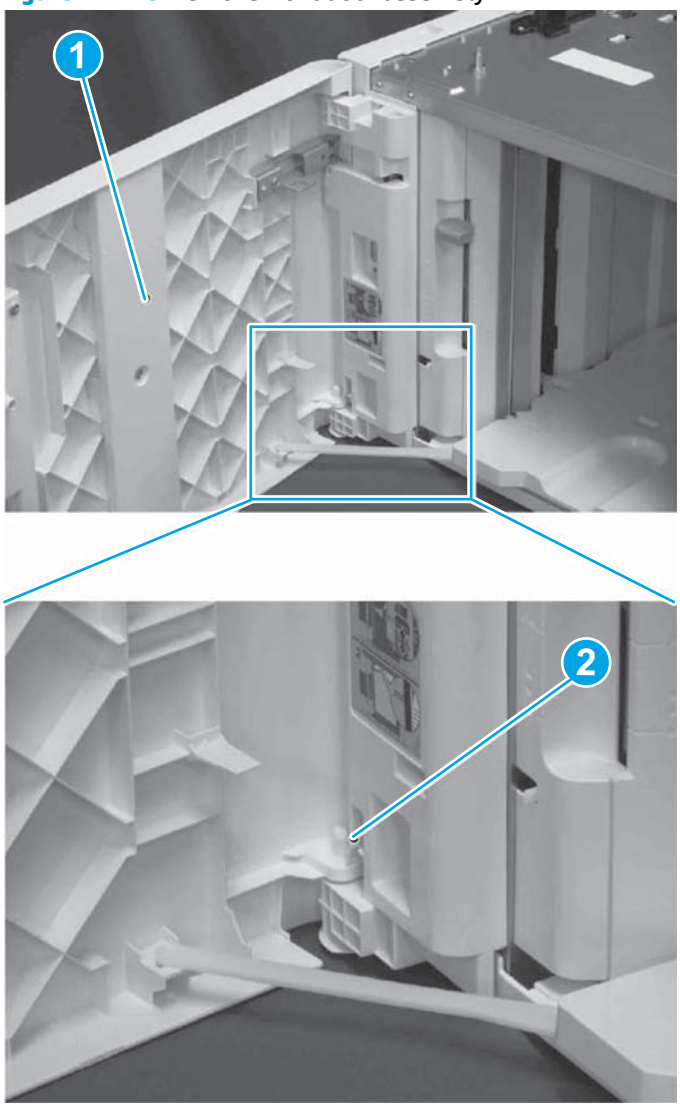
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).

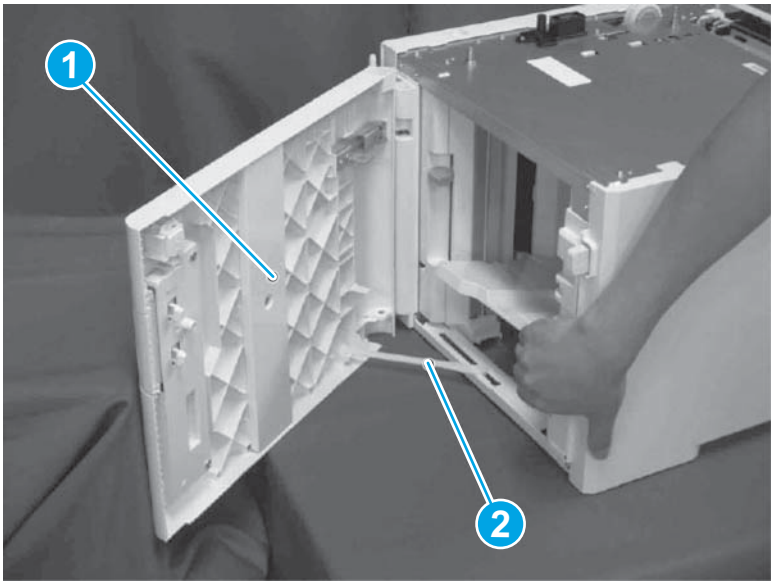
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.

Figure 1-2778 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2779 Remove link

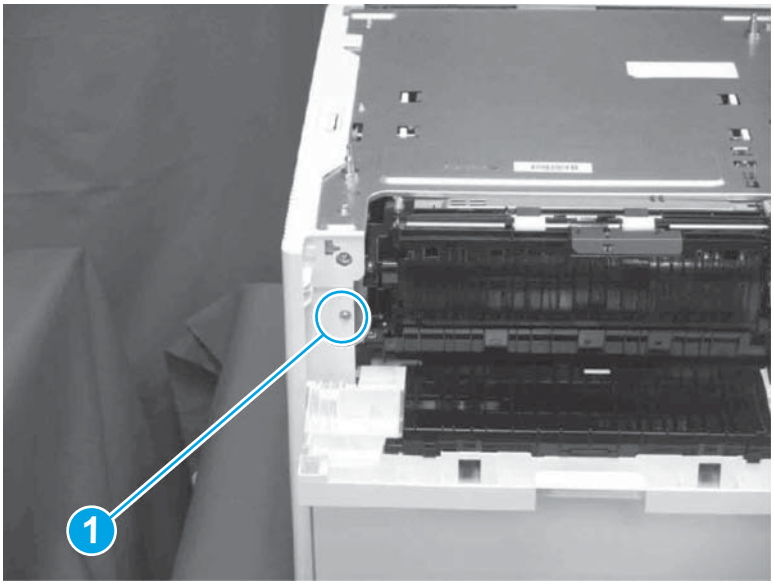


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right cover

1. Open the rear door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

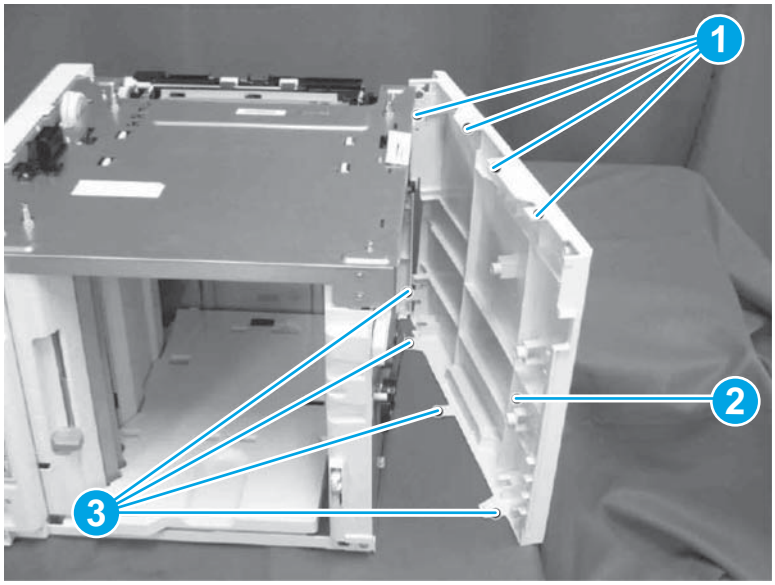
Figure 1-2780 Remove screw



3. Release eight tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

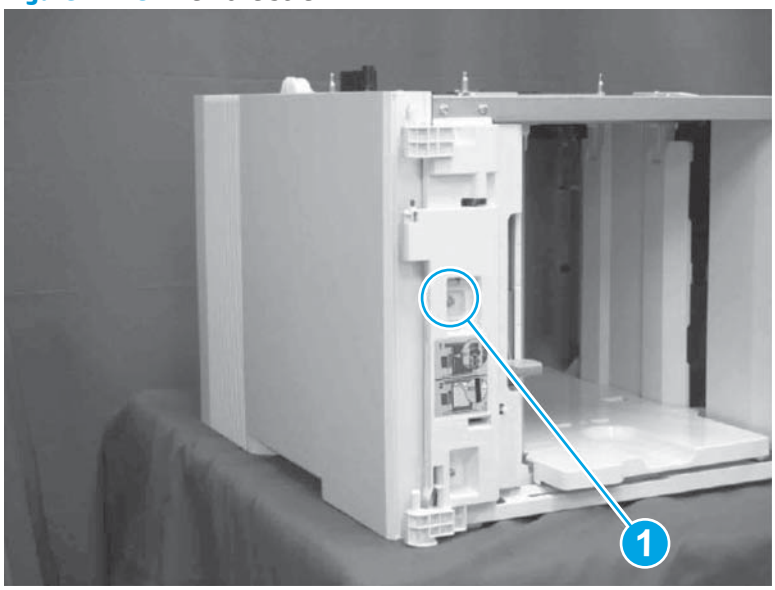
Figure 1-2781 Remove right cover



Step 3: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

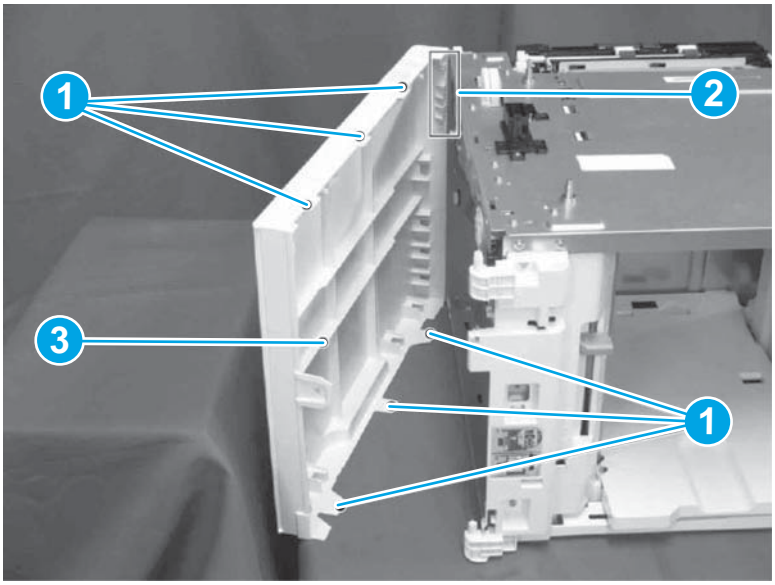
Figure 1-2782 Remove screw



2. Release six tabs (callout 1).
3. Release one boss (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

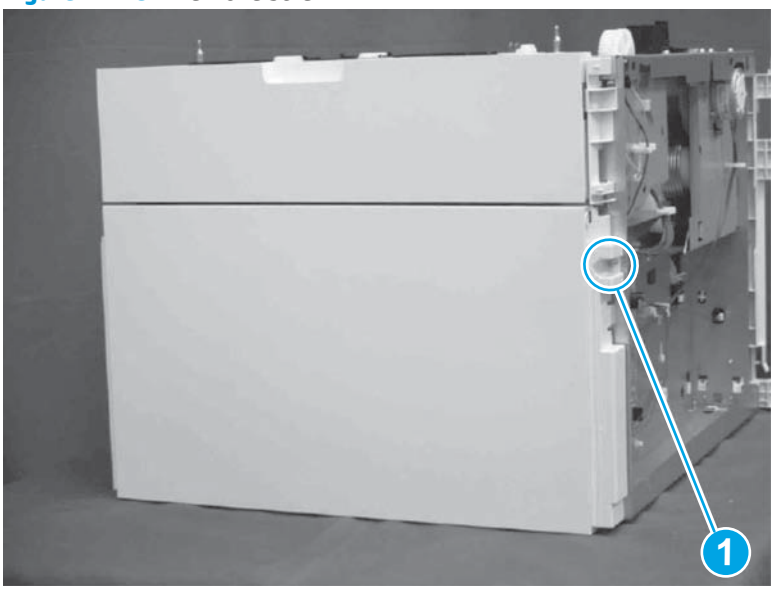
Figure 1-2783 Remove left cover



Step 4: Remove the rear door assembly/rear lower cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

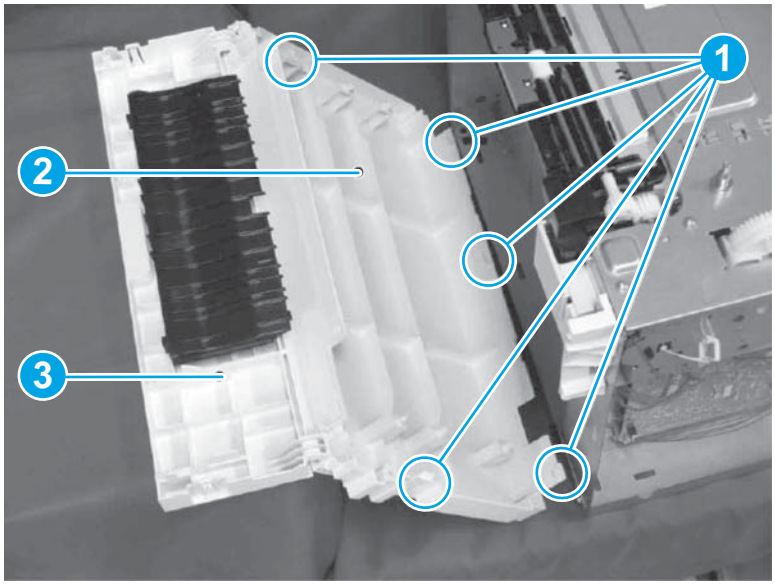
Figure 1-2784 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

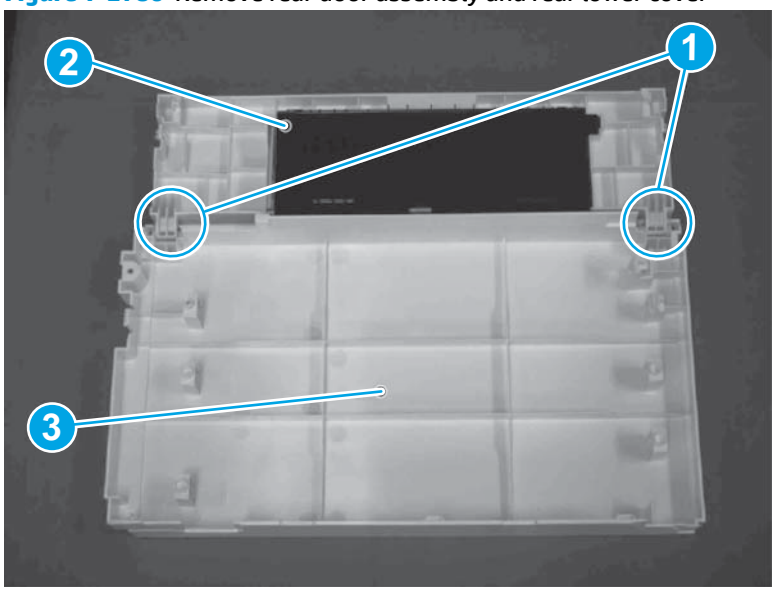
3. Remove the rear door assembly (callout 2) and the rear lower cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2785 Remove rear door assembly and rear lower cover



4. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
5. Remove the rear lower cover (callout 3) from the rear door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2786 Remove rear door assembly and rear lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100–sheet paper deck pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100–sheet paper deck pickup assembly part number	
RM2–1169–000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

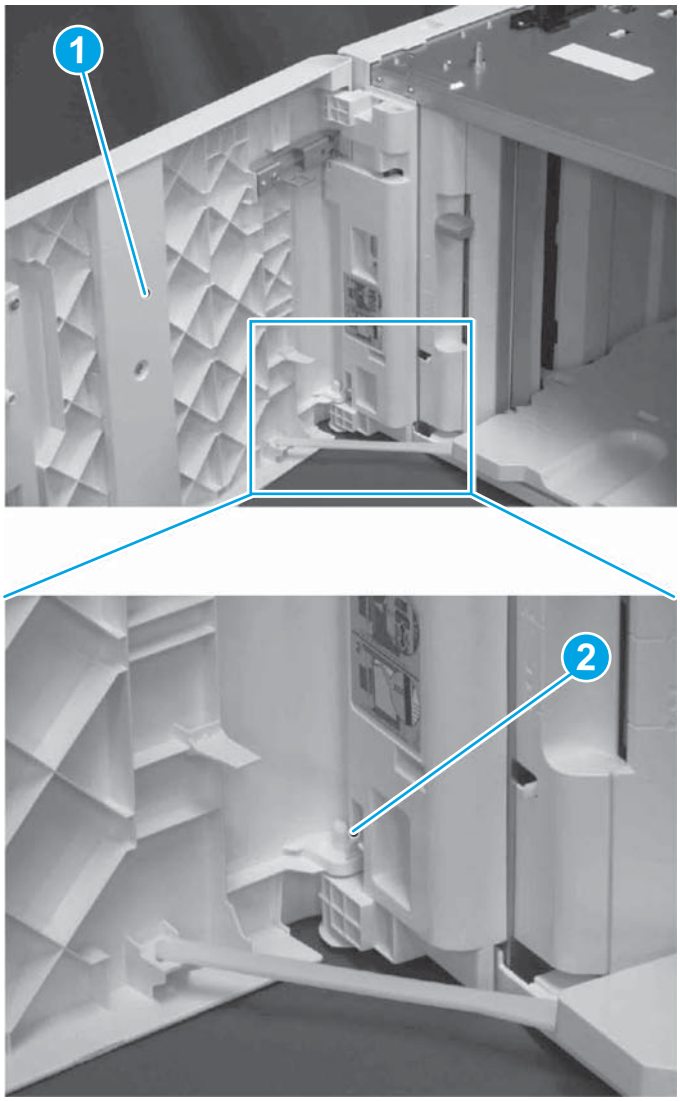
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

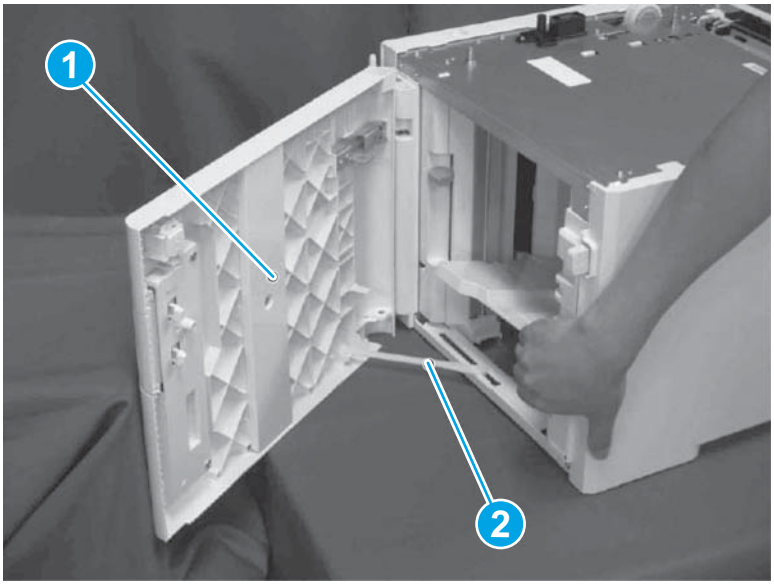
1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.

Figure 1-2787 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

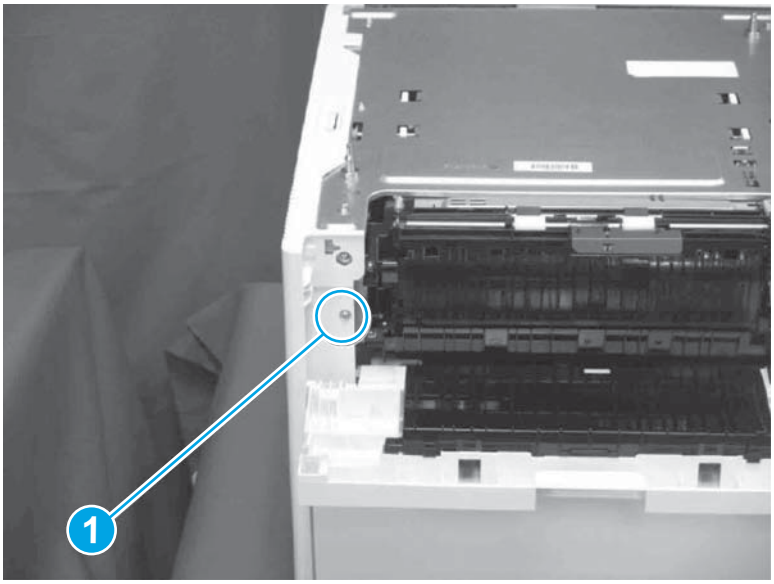
Figure 1-2788 Remove link



Step 2: Remove the right cover

1. Open the rear door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

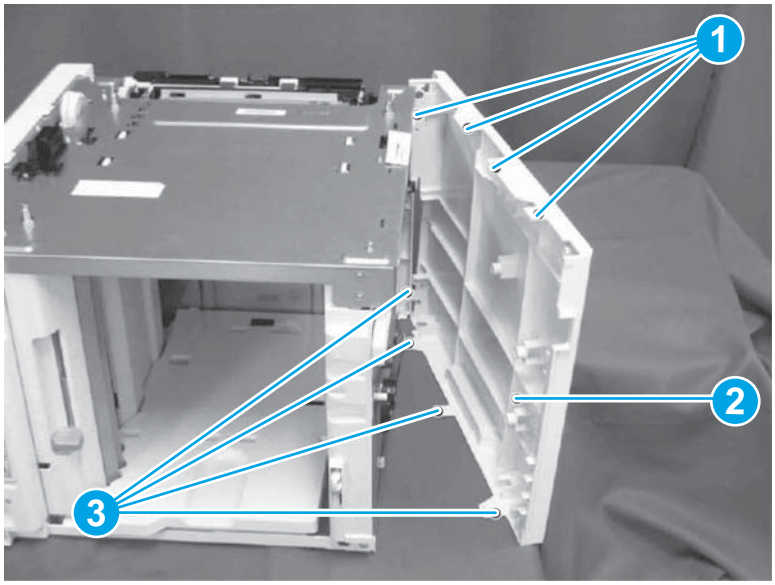
Figure 1-2789 Remove screw



3. Release eight tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

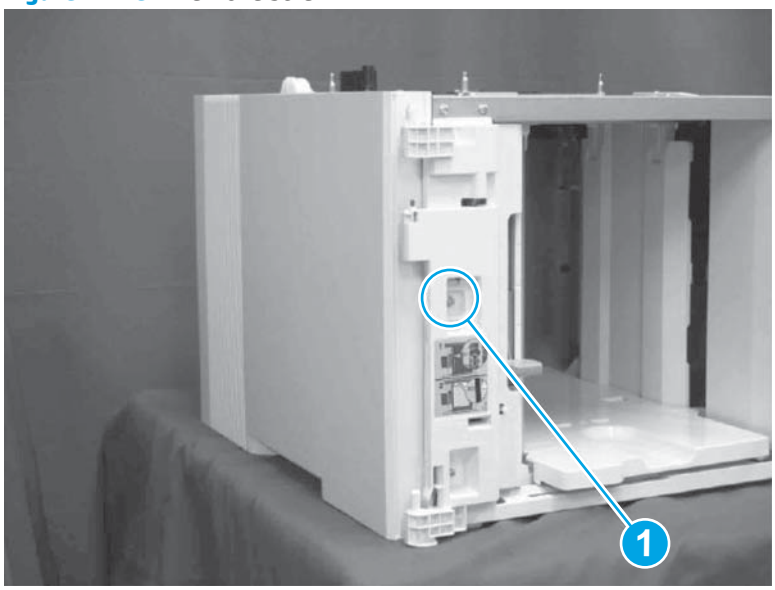
Figure 1-2790 Remove right cover



Step 3: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

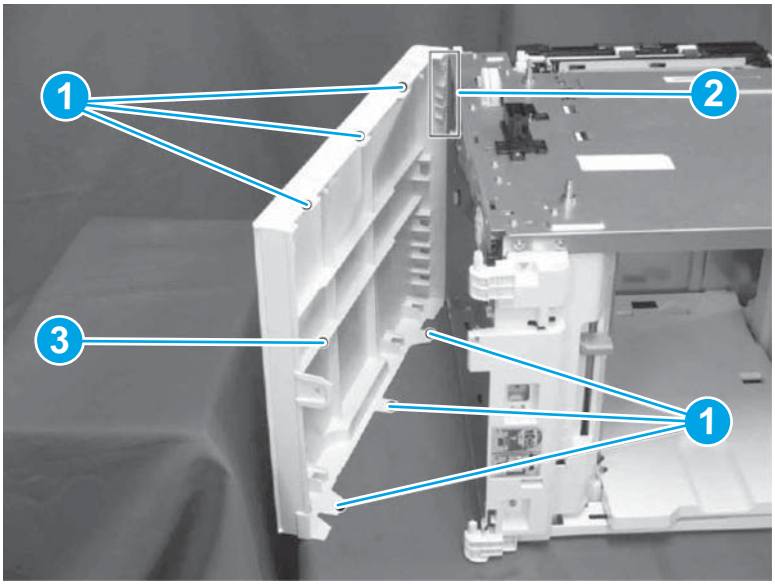
Figure 1-2791 Remove screw



2. Release six tabs (callout 1).
3. Release one boss (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

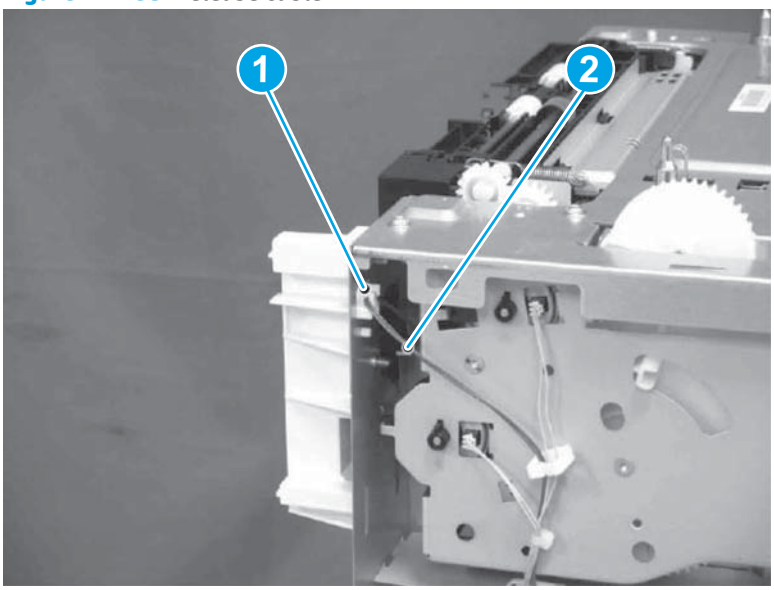
Figure 1-2792 Remove left cover



Step 4: Remove the pickup assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

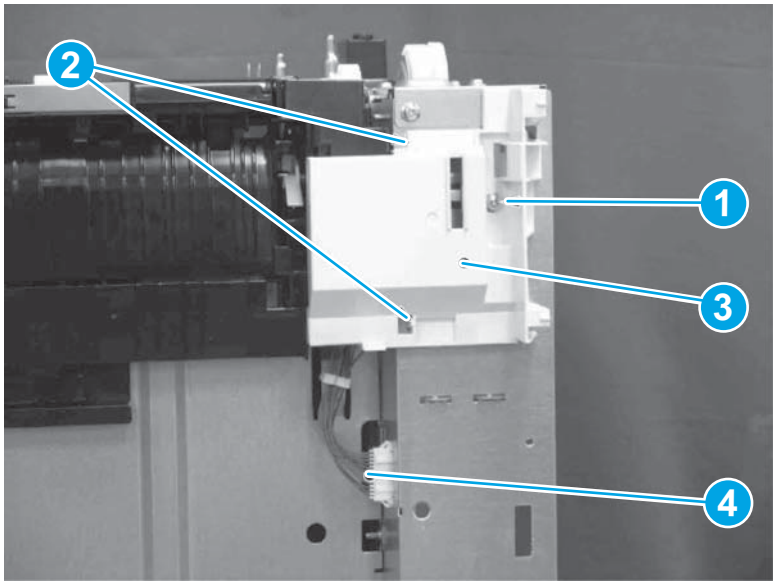
Figure 1-2793 Release cable



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the cover (callout 3).

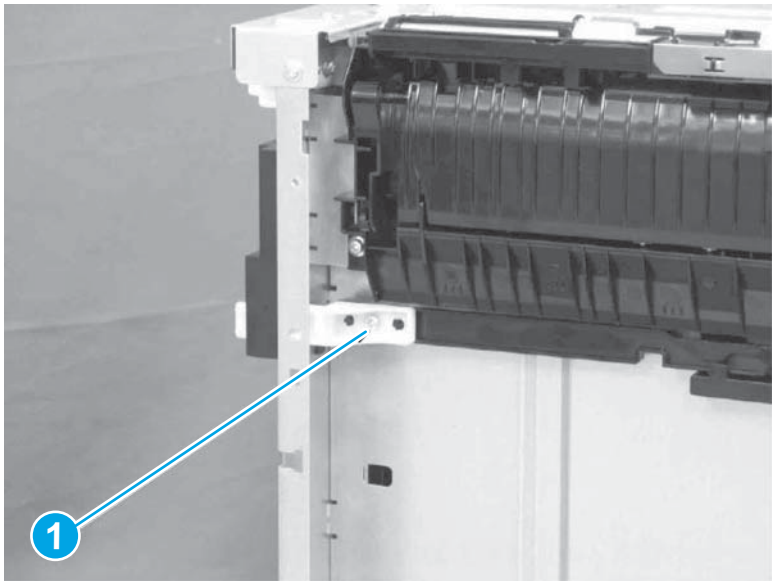
5. Disconnect one connector (callout 4).

Figure 1-2794 Disconnect connector



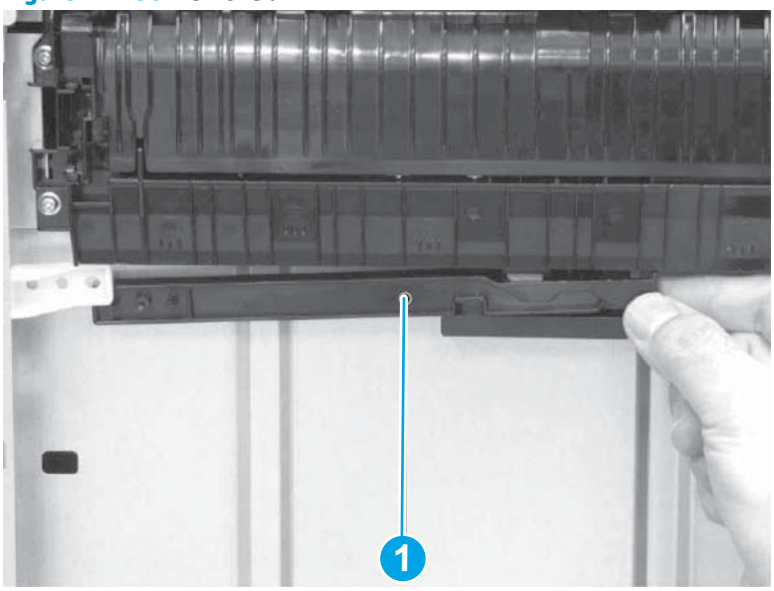
6. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2795 Remove screw



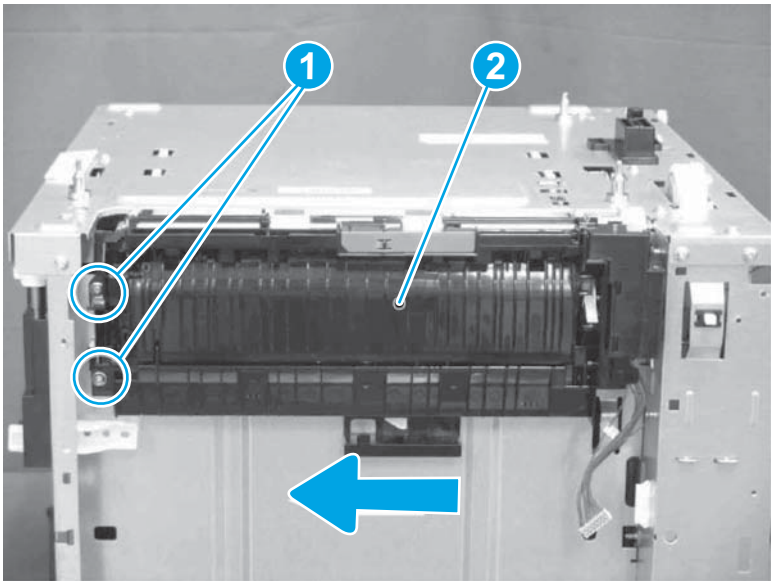
7. Remove the link (callout 1).

Figure 1-2796 Remove link



8. Remove two screws (callout 1).
9. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2797 Remove pickup assembly

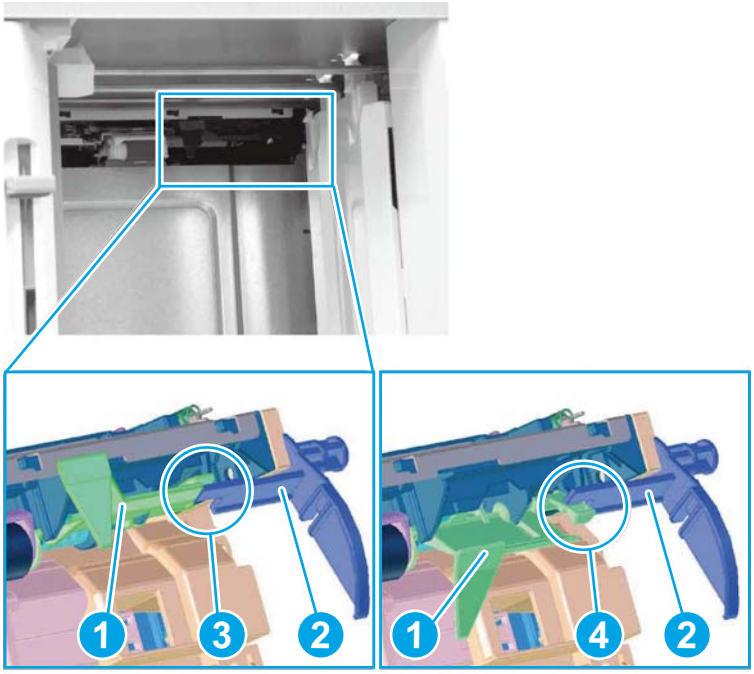


Special installation instructions: Cartridge door

- Make sure that the sensor flag (callout 1) and the release lever (callout 2) of the pickup assembly are in the correct position (callout 3), not the incorrect position (callout 4).

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-2798 Sensor flag and release lever positions



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100–sheet paper deck drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100–sheet paper deck drive assembly part number	
RM2–0875–000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

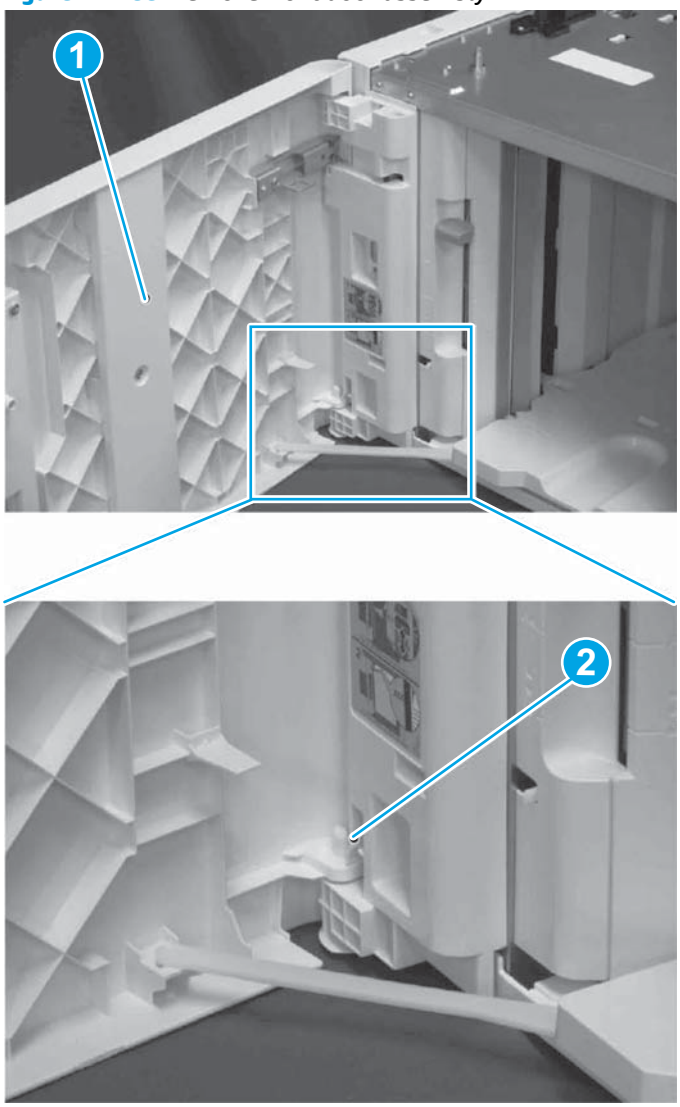
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).

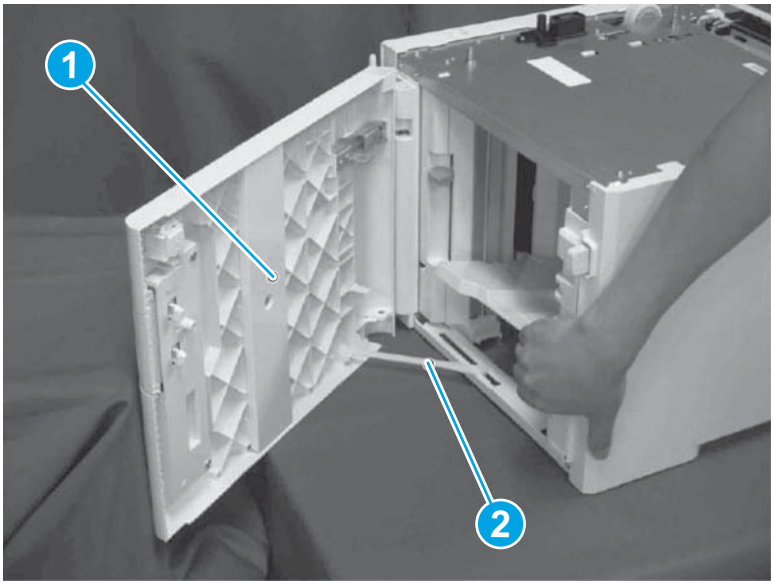
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.

Figure 1-2799 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

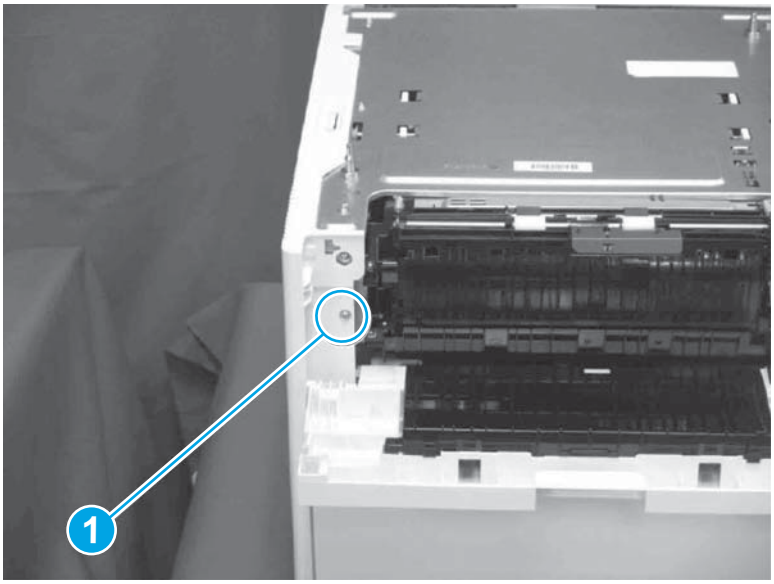
Figure 1-2800 Remove link



Step 2: Remove the right cover

1. Open the rear door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

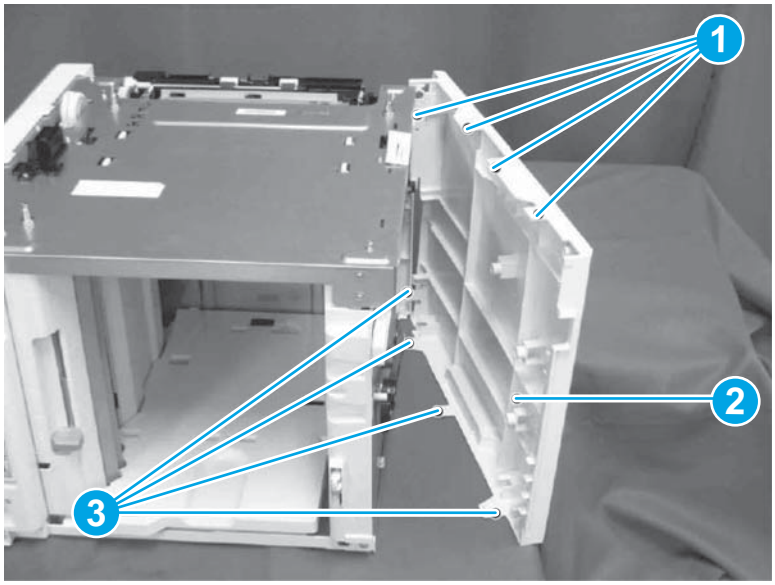
Figure 1-2801 Remove screw



3. Release eight tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

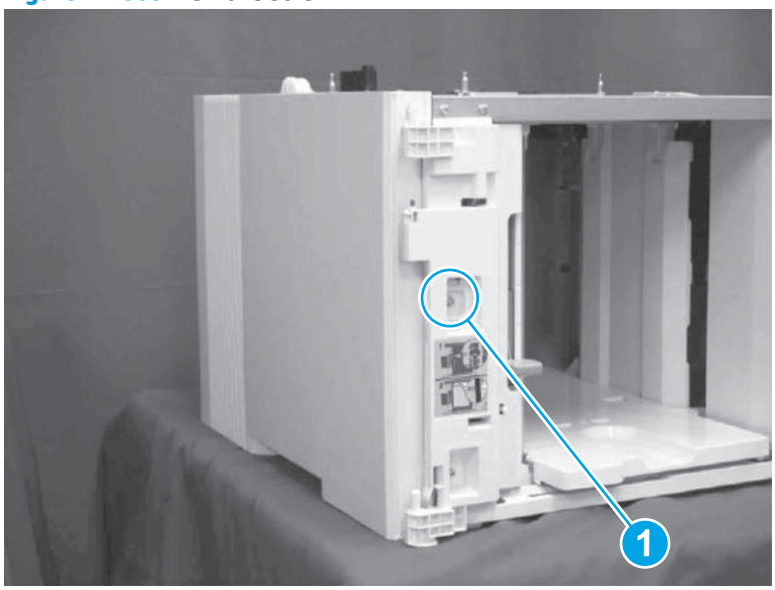
Figure 1-2802 Remove right cover



Step 3: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

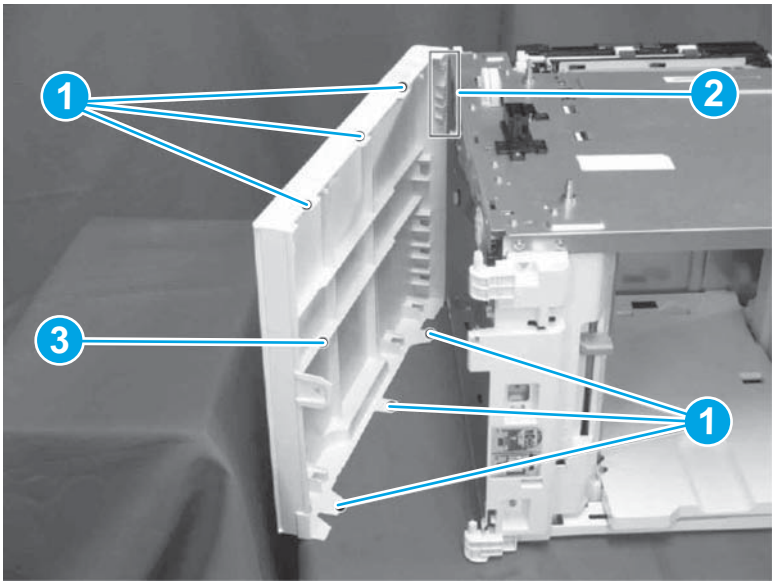
Figure 1-2803 Remove screw



2. Release six tabs (callout 1).
3. Release one boss (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

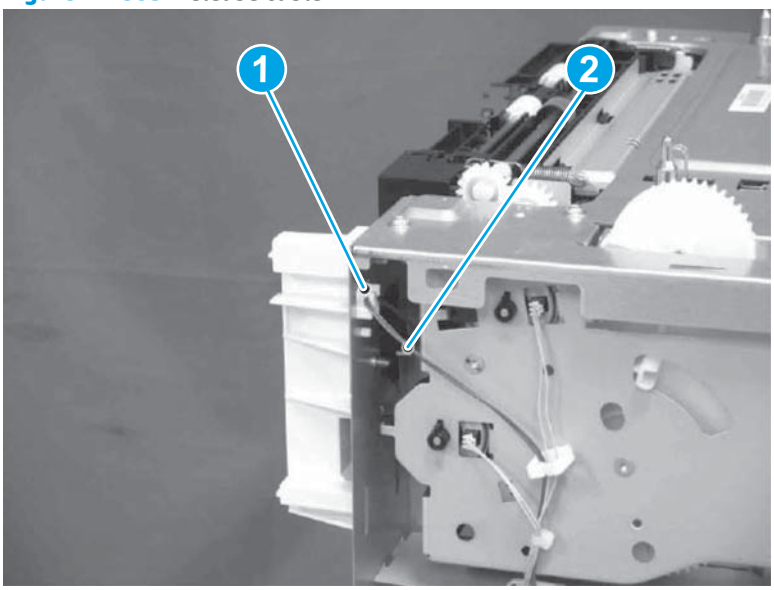
Figure 1-2804 Remove left cover



Step 4: Remove the pickup assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

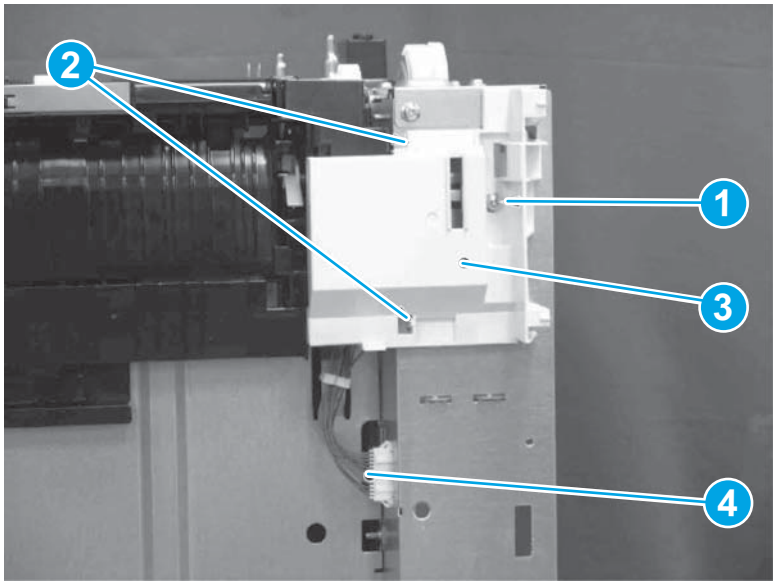
Figure 1-2805 Release cable



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the cover (callout 3).

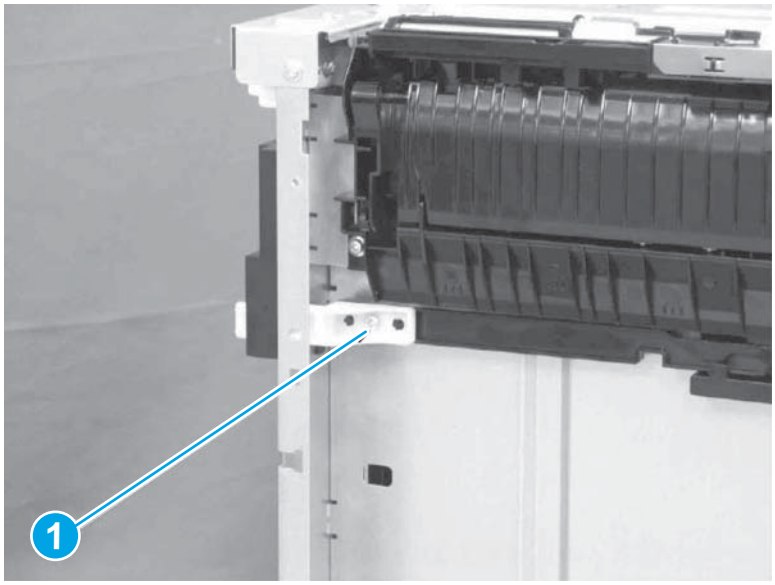
5. Disconnect one connector (callout 4).

Figure 1-2806 Disconnect connector



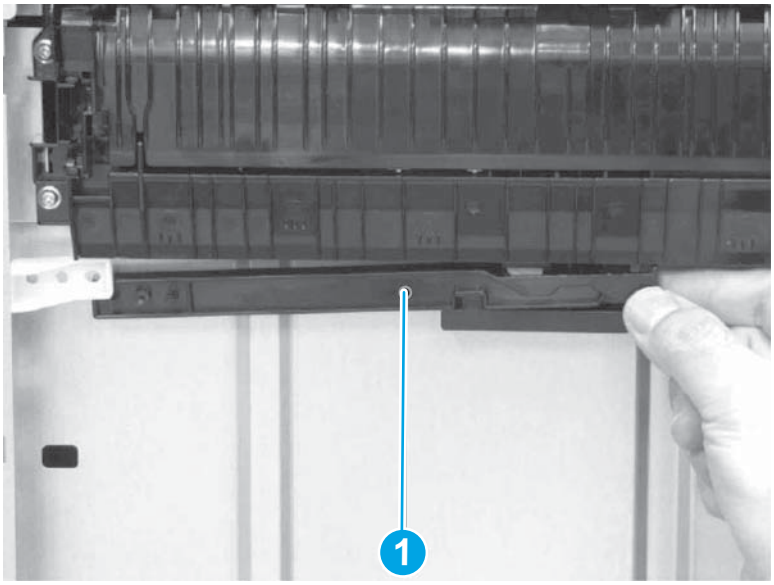
6. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2807 Remove screw



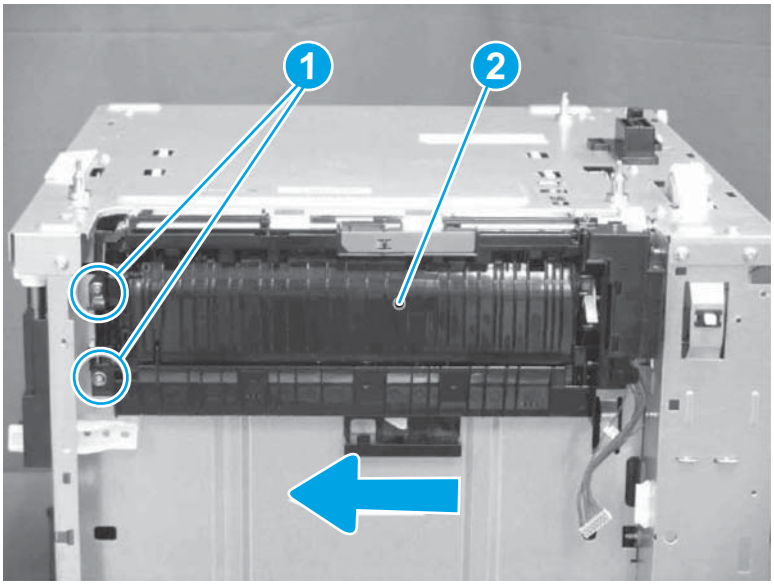
7. Remove the link (callout 1).

Figure 1-2808 Remove link



8. Remove two screws (callout 1).
9. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2809 Remove pickup assembly

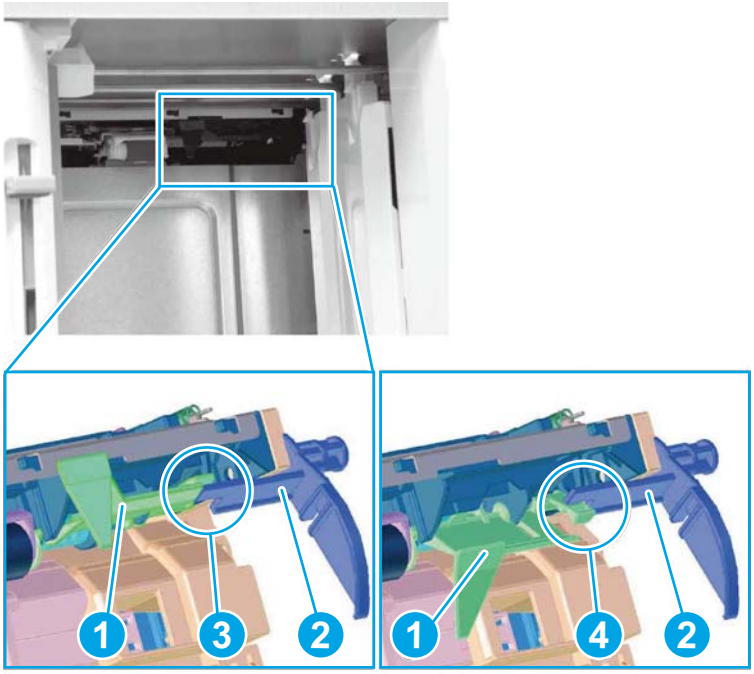


Special installation instructions: Cartridge door

- Make sure that the sensor flag (callout 1) and the release lever (callout 2) of the pickup assembly are in the correct position (callout 3), not the incorrect position (callout 4).

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

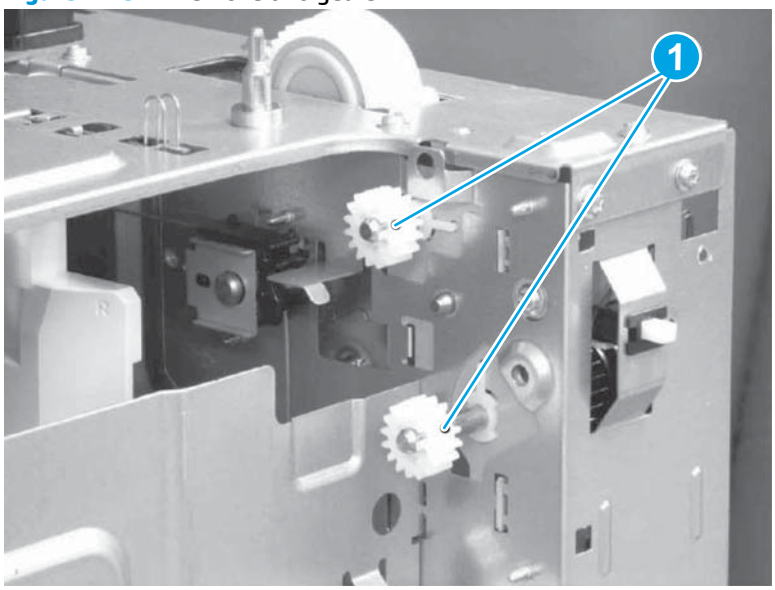
Figure 1-2810 Sensor flag and release lever positions



Step 4: Remove the drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

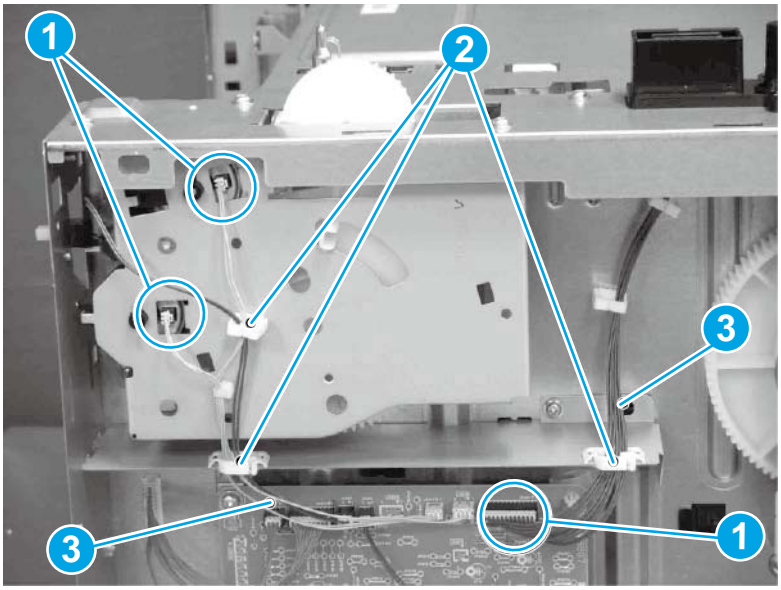
Figure 1-2811 Remove two gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

3. Release cables (callout 3) from cable clamps (callout 2).

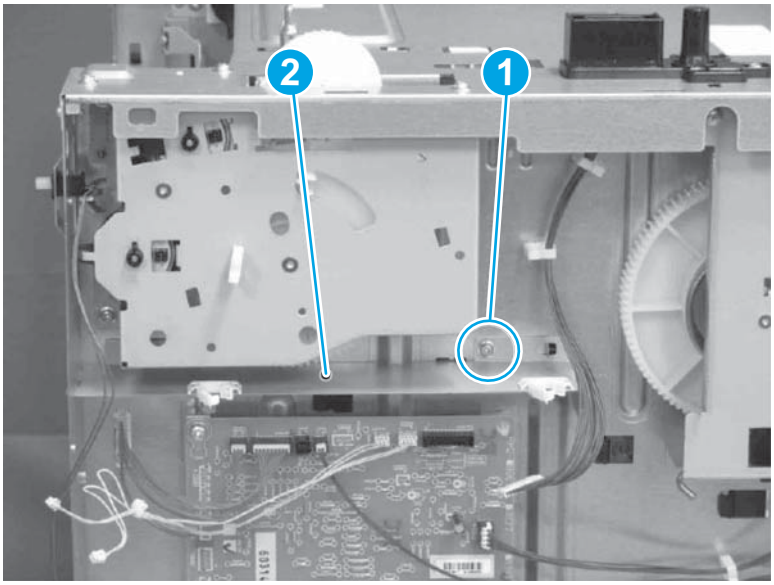
Figure 1-2812 Release cables



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

5. Remove the plate (callout 2).

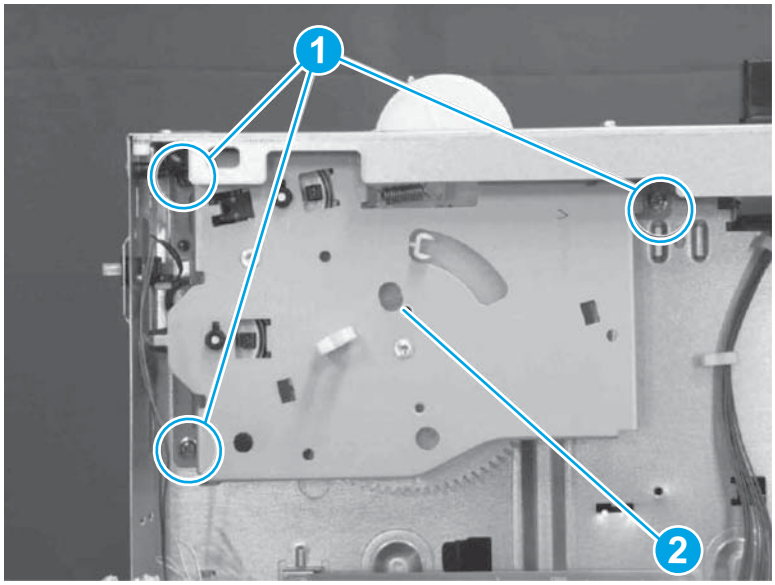
Figure 1-2813 Remove plate



6. Remove three screws (callout 1).

7. Remove the drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2814 Remove drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck HCI separation roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100–sheet paper deck HCI retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100–sheet paper deck HCI retard roller assembly part number	
RM2–6672–000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

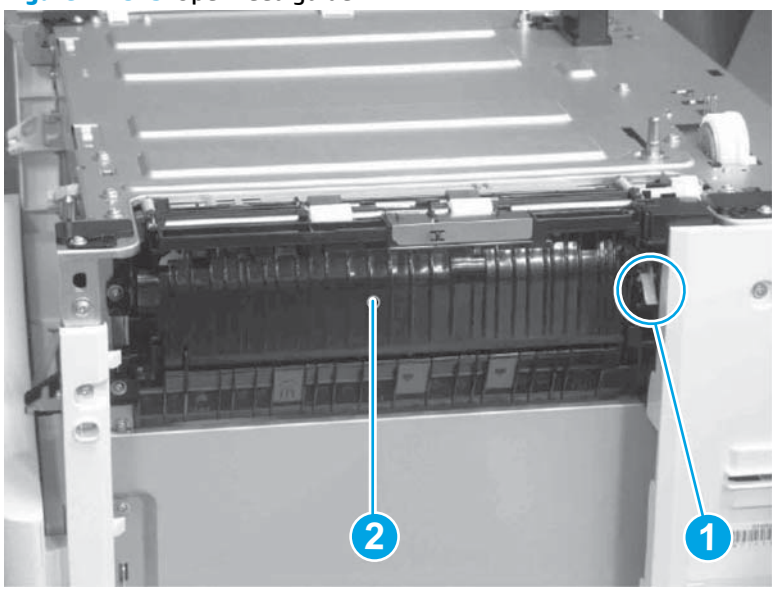
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the HCI separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

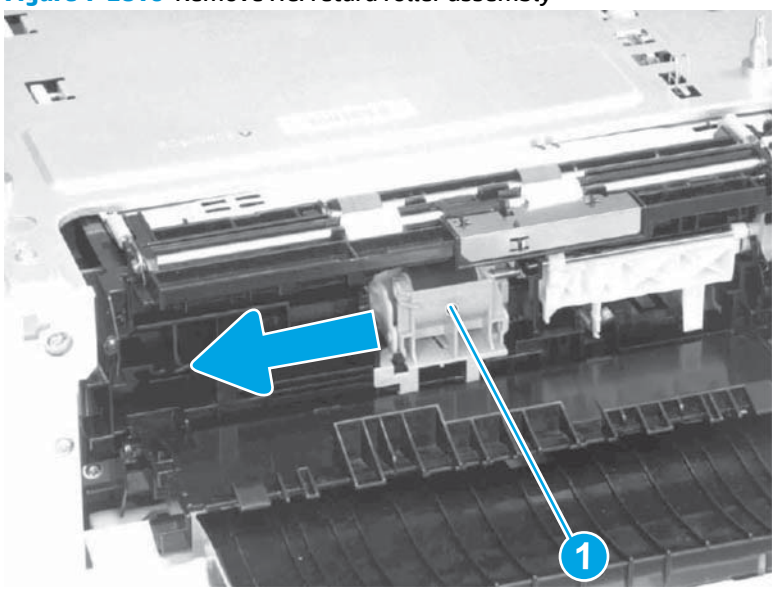
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2815 Open feed guide



4. Slide the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2816 Remove HCI retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: HCI retard roller assembly

- Insert the boss (callout 1) in the HCI retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2817 HCI retard roller assembly hole

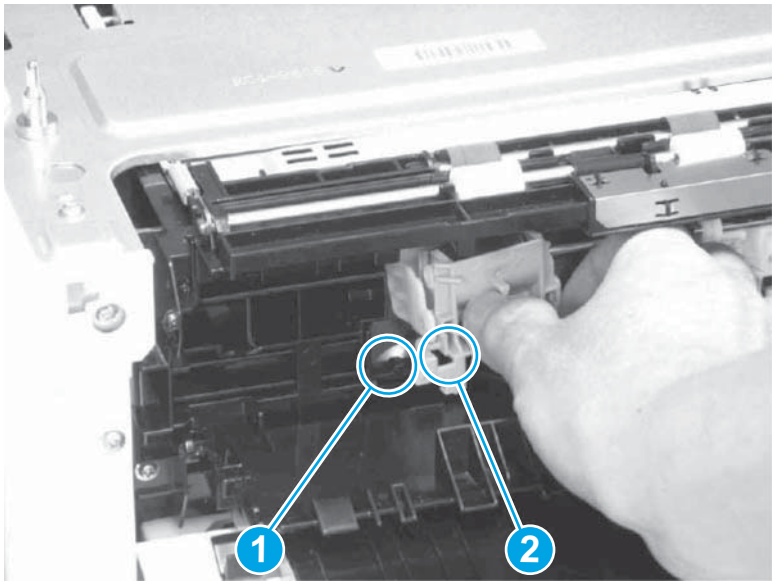
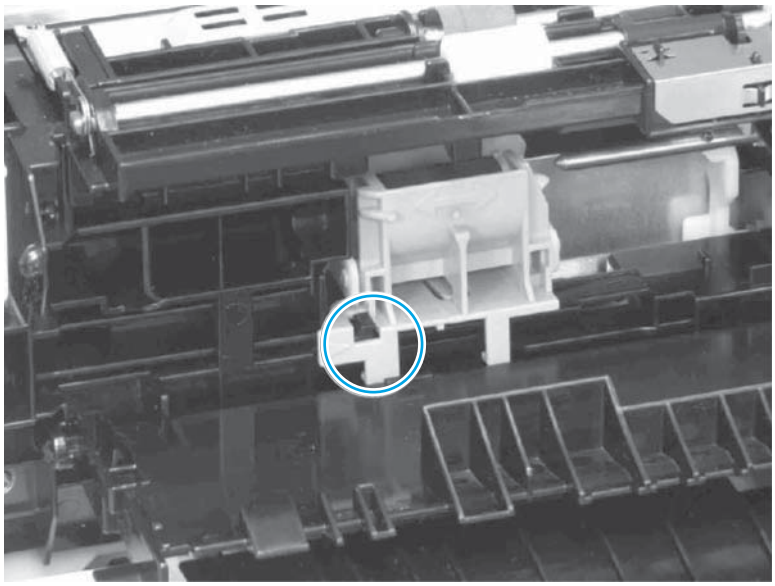


Figure 1-2818 HCI retard roller assembly correct position

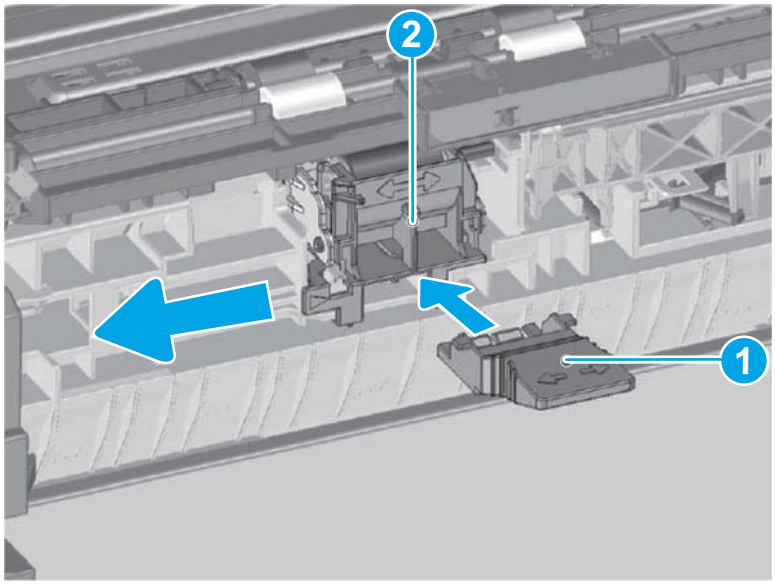


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2819 Remove HCI retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

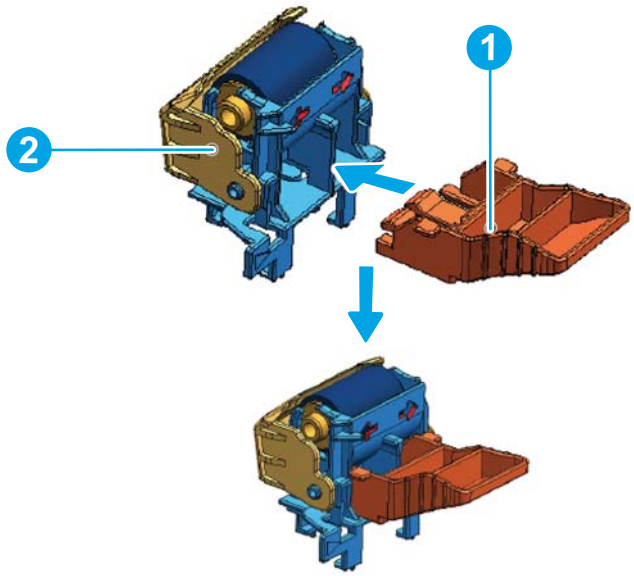
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: HCI retard roller assembly

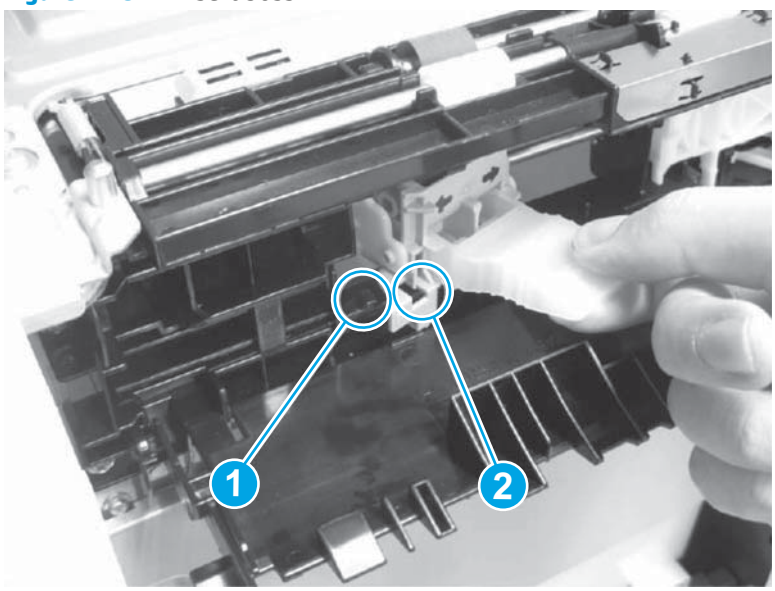
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2820 HCI retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the HCI retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

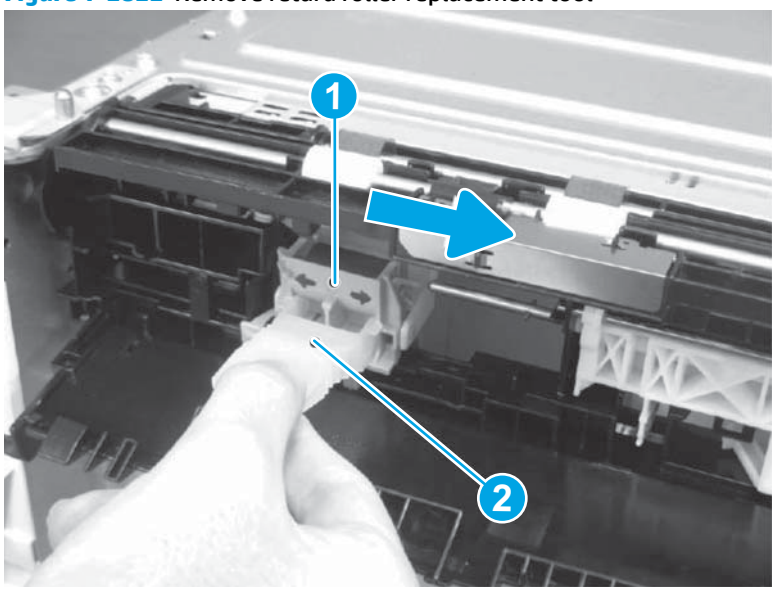
Figure 1-2821 Insert boss



c. Slide the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-2822 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck HCI pickup roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100–sheet paper deck HCI pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100–sheet paper deck HCI pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

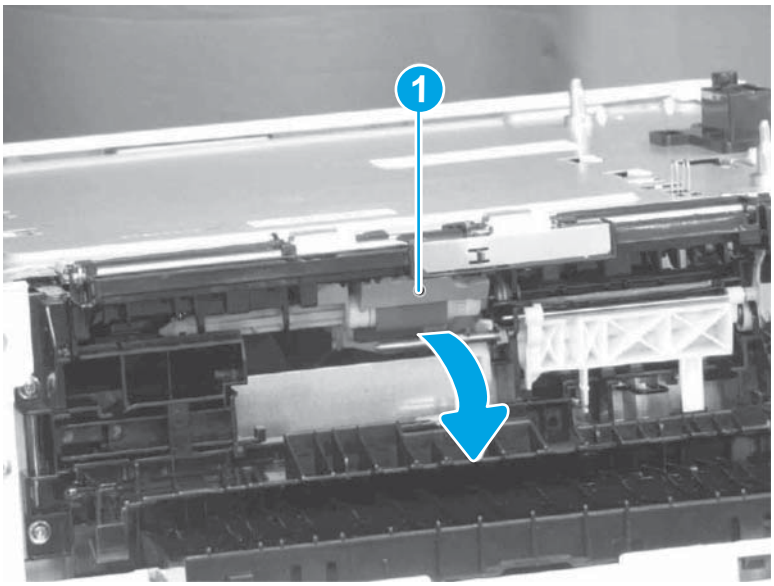
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the HCI pickup roller assembly

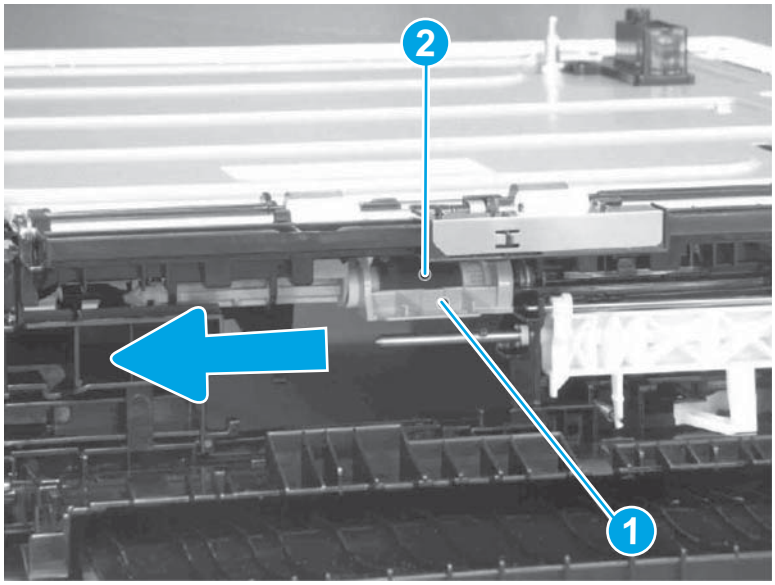
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-2823 Open tab



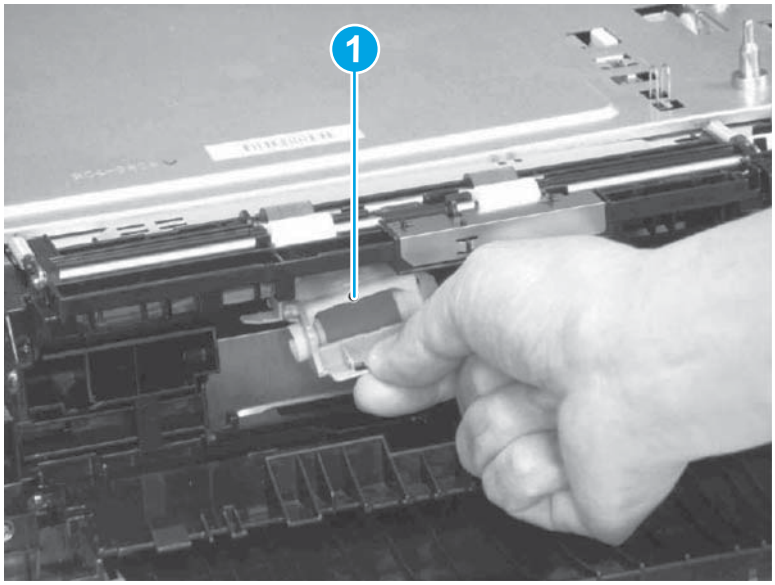
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the HCI pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-2824 Slide HCI pickup roller assembly



3. Pull out the HCI pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2825 Pull out HCI pickup roller assembly



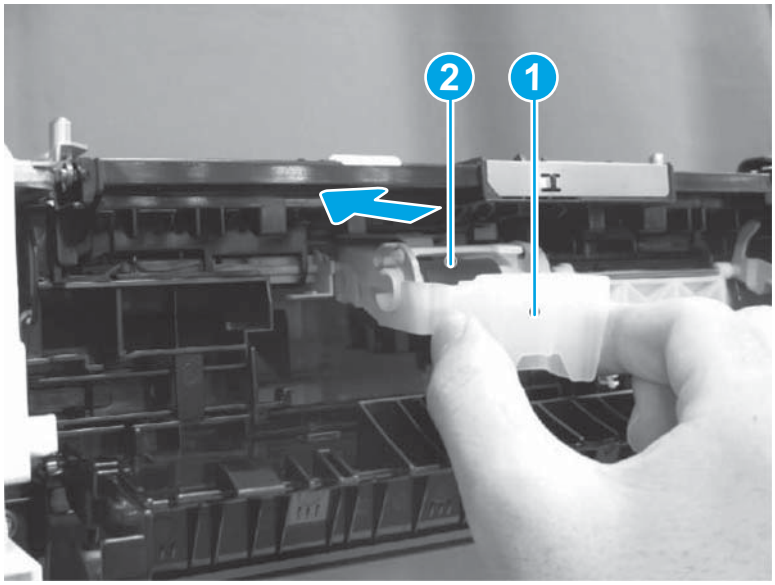
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: HCI pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the HCI pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

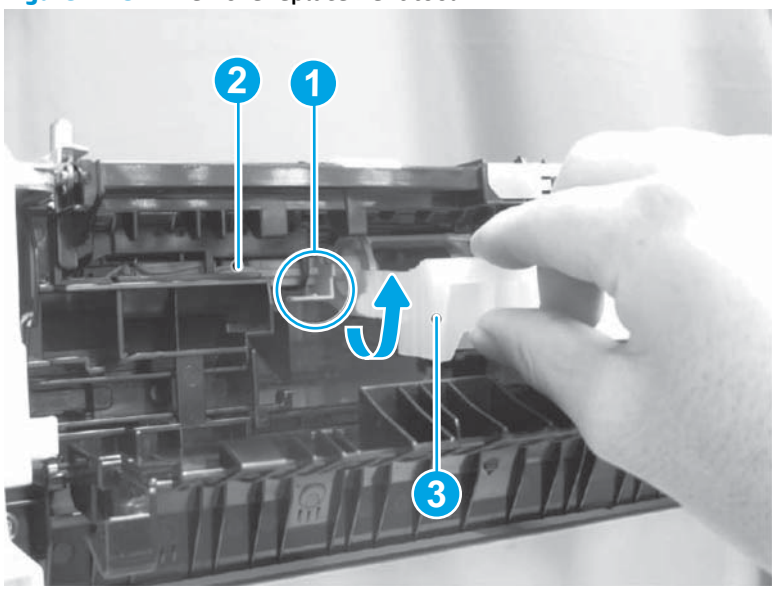
Figure 1-2826 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the HCI pickup roller assembly.

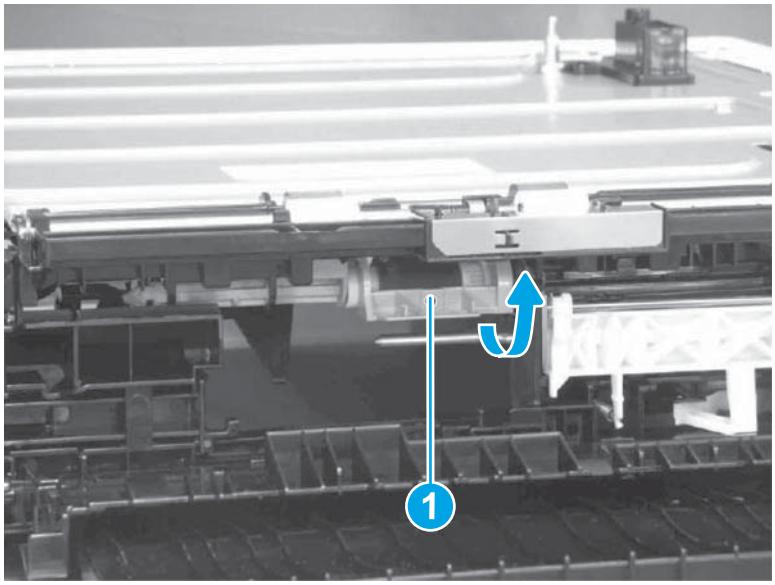
c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).

Figure 1-2827 Remove replacement tool



d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-2828 Rotate tab to close



NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: HCI pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-2829 Correct position of tab

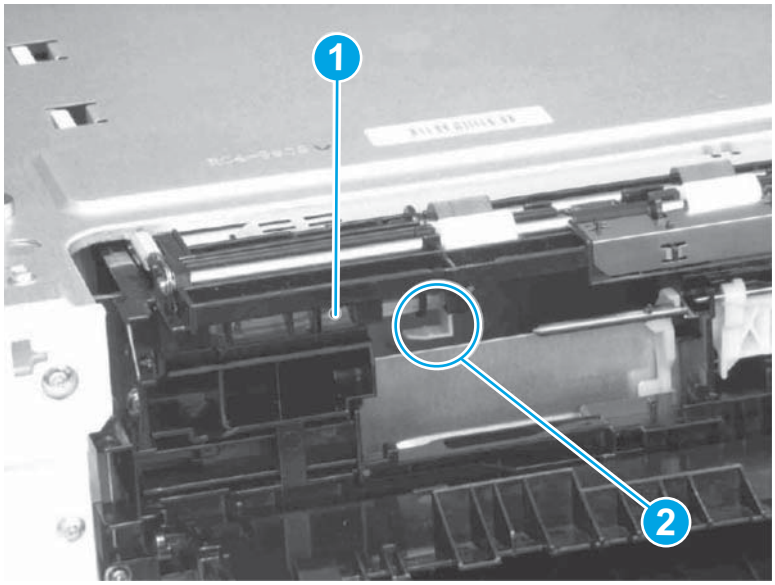
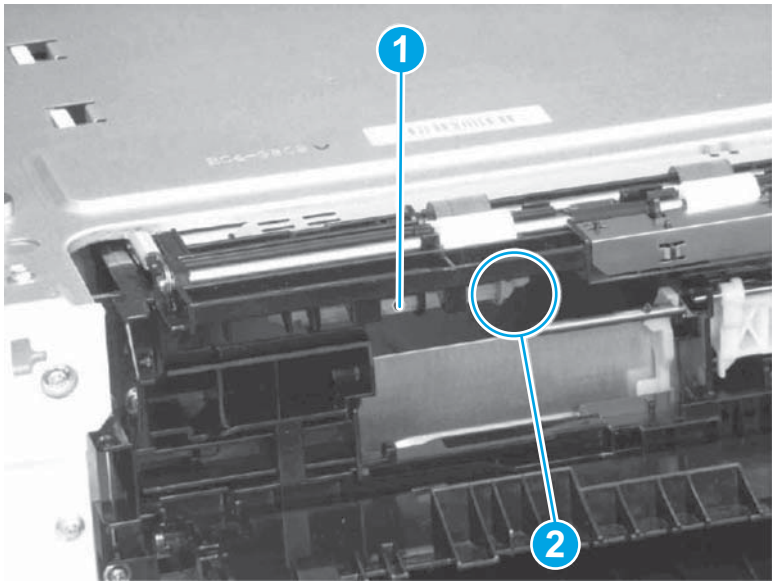
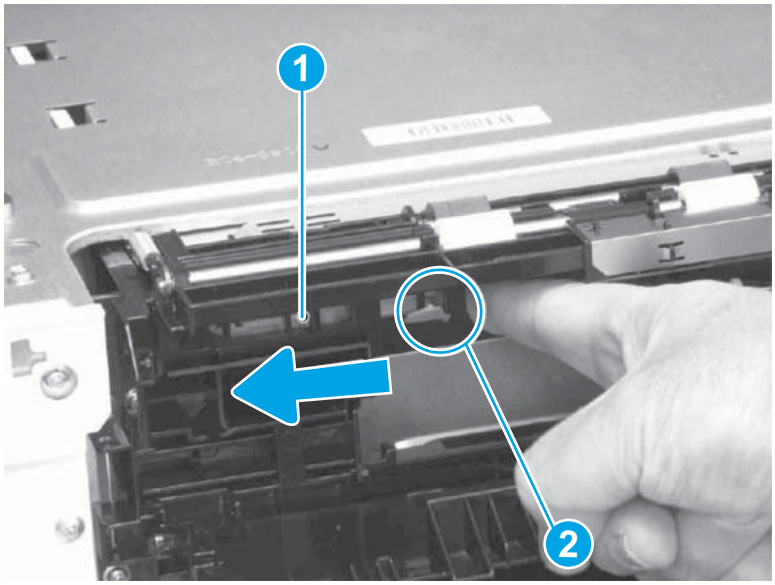


Figure 1-2830 Incorrect position of tab



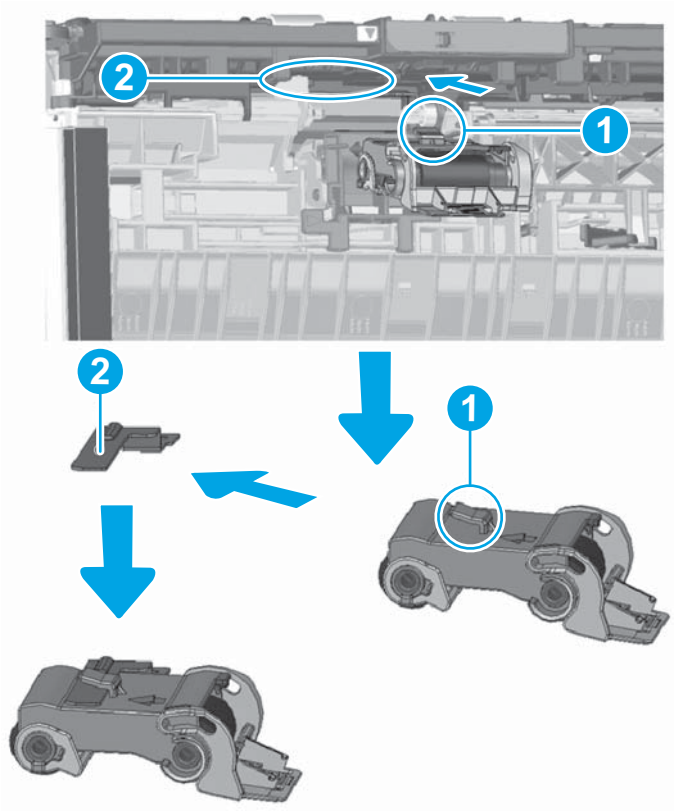
b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-2831 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



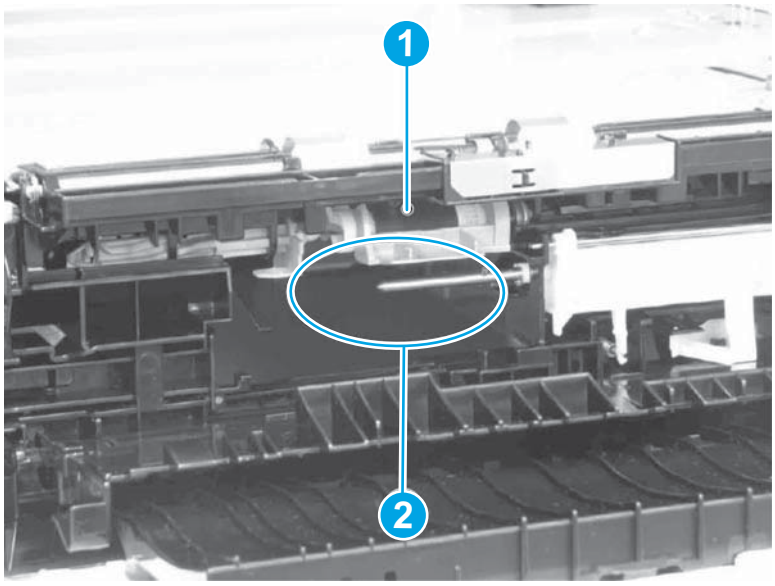
c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the HCI pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-2832 Insert hook



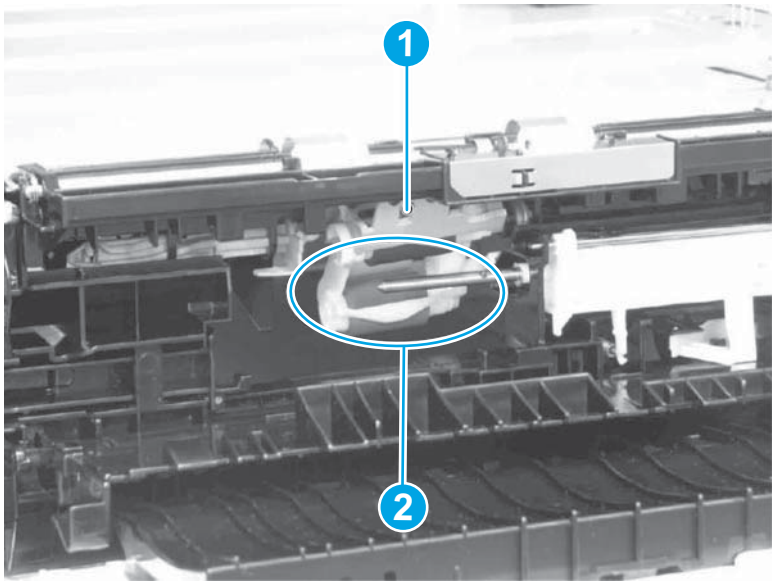
d. Check condition of the HCI pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-2833 Correct position of roller



NOTE: The hook of the HCI pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

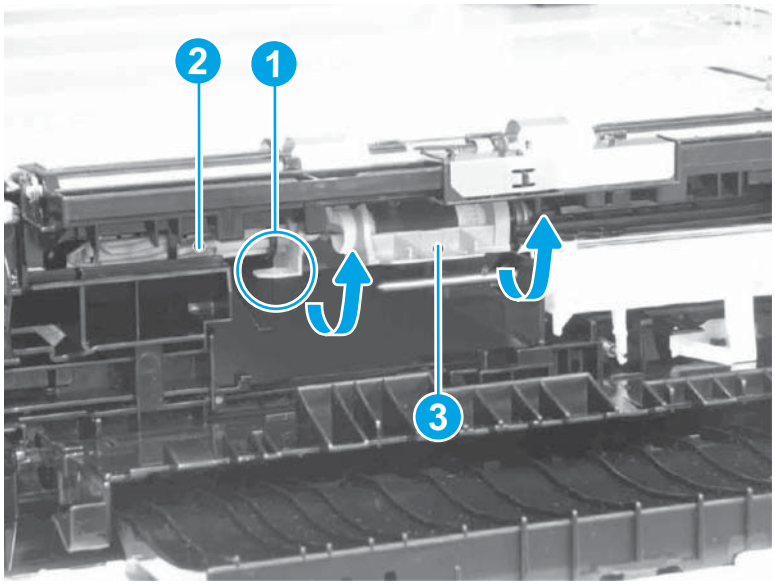
Figure 1-2834 Incorrect position of roller



e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-2835 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck HCI controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100–sheet paper deck HCI controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100–sheet paper deck HCI controller PCA part number	
RM2-8917-000CN	HCI controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

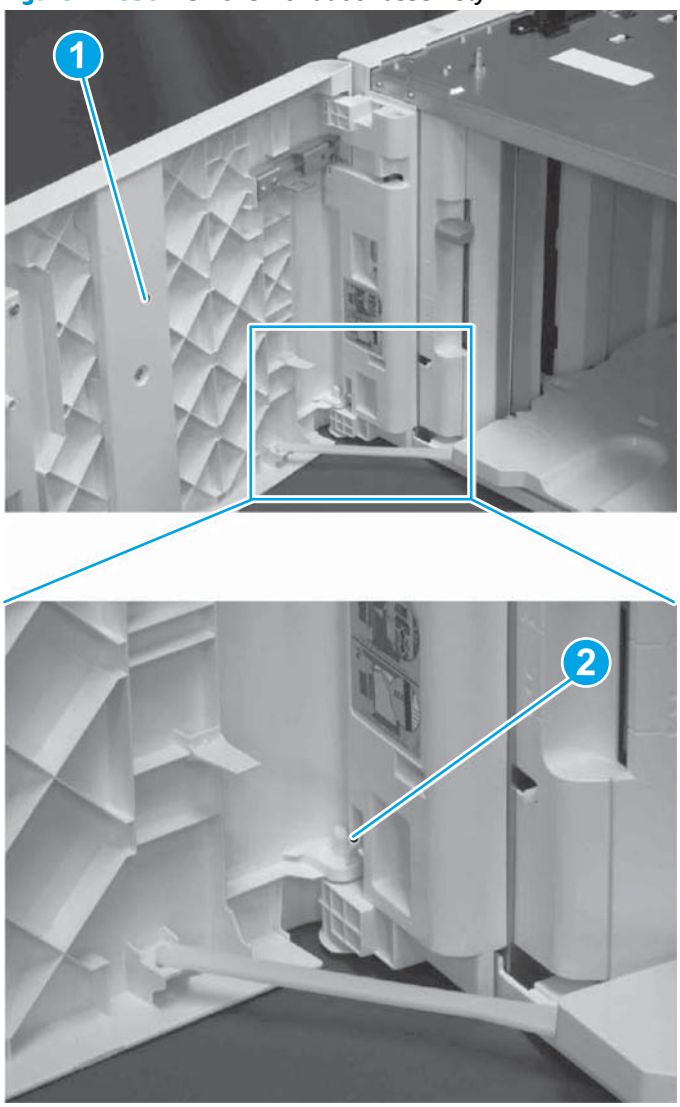
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly.

1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).

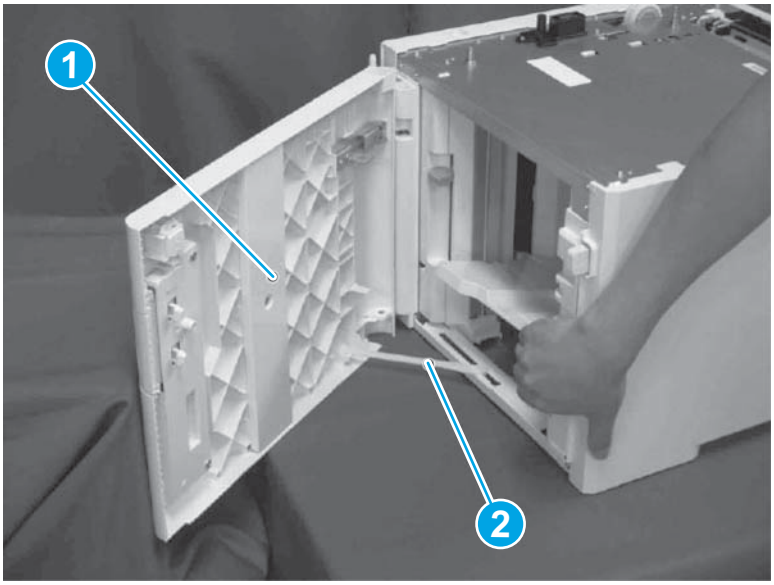
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.

Figure 1-2836 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

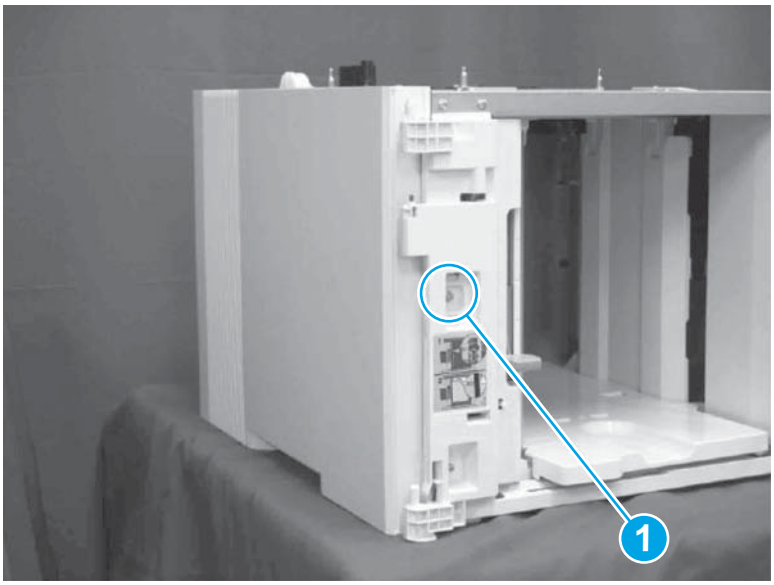
Figure 1-2837 Remove link



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

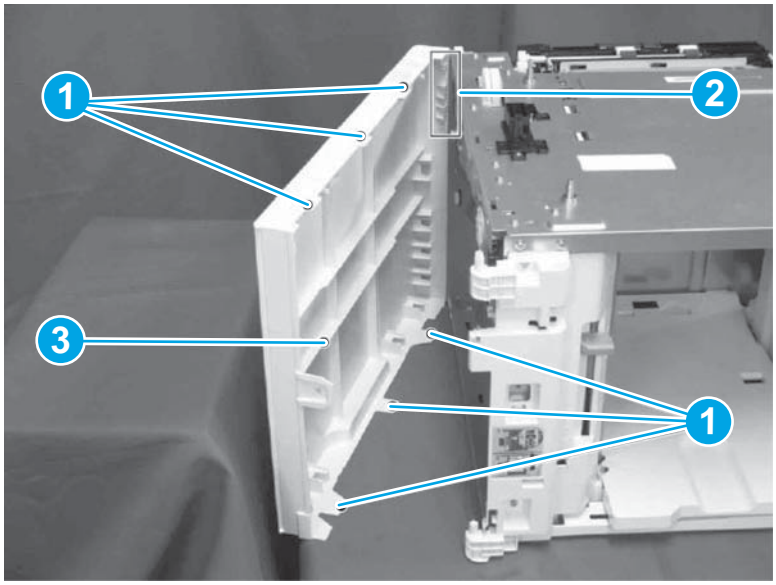
Figure 1-2838 Remove screw



2. Release six tabs (callout 1).
3. Release one boss (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

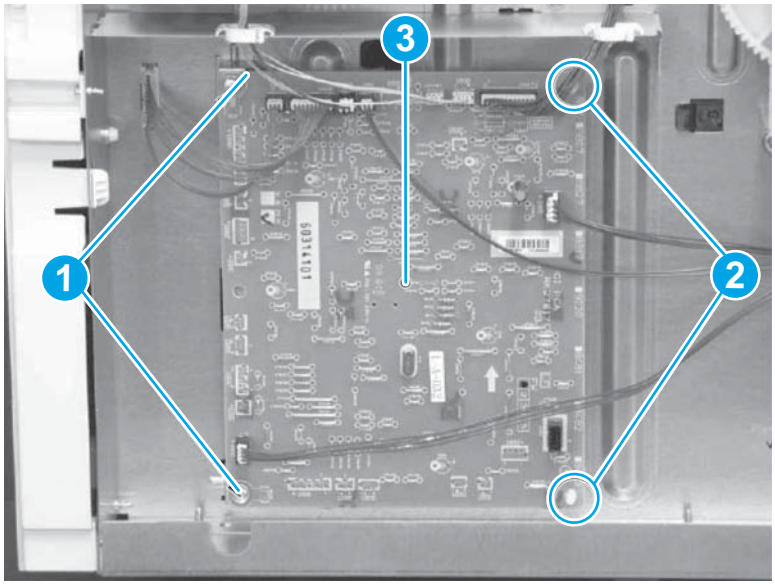
Figure 1-2839 Remove left cover



Step 3: Remove the HCI controller PCA

1. Disconnect all connectors on the HCI controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the HCI controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-2840 Remove HCI controller PCA



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Output accessories

- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox (M607, M608, M609)

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox (M607, M608, M609)

- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear upper cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox top cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left corner cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left inner cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right inner cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM door assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right front cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left front cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly
- Removal and replacement: Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM feed motor
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox inlet flapper solenoid assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear upper cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear upper cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear upper cover part number	
RC4–9579–000CN	Rear upper cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

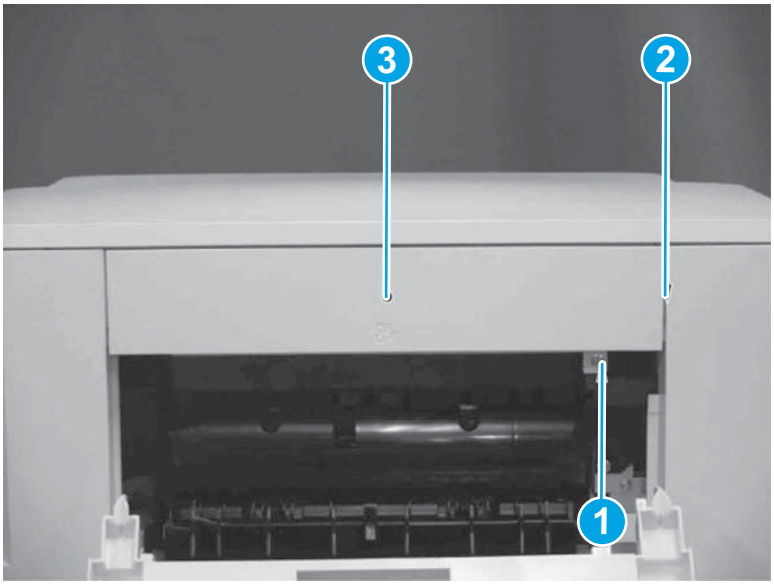
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2841 Remove rear upper cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox top cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox top cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox top cover part number	
RL2–1827–000CN	Upper cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

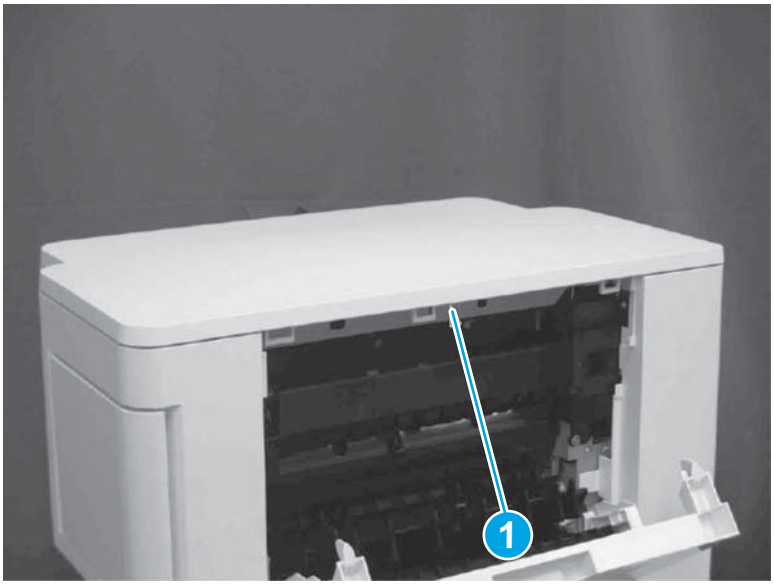
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

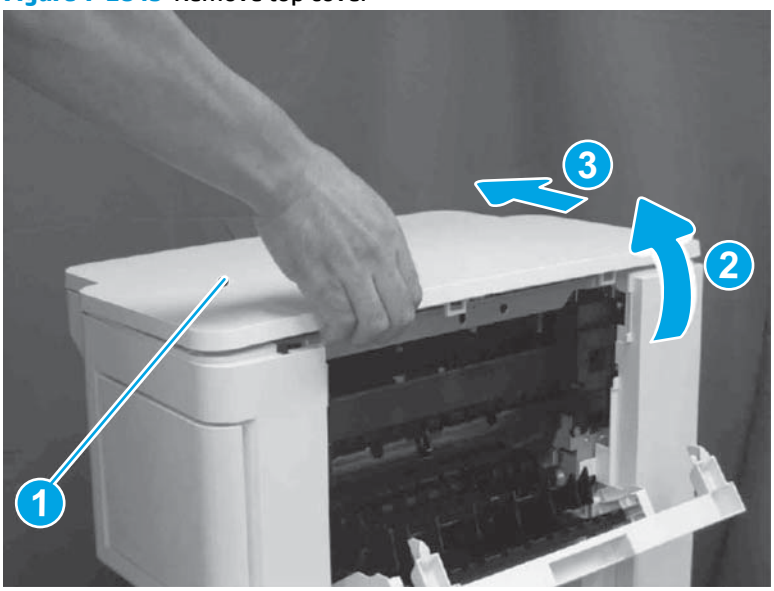
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2842 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2843 Remove top cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door.

Click here to view a video of this procedure (stapler cover).

Click here to view a video of this procedure (stapler door).

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door part number	
RC4–9575–000CN	Staple door
RC4–9582–000CN	Staple cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

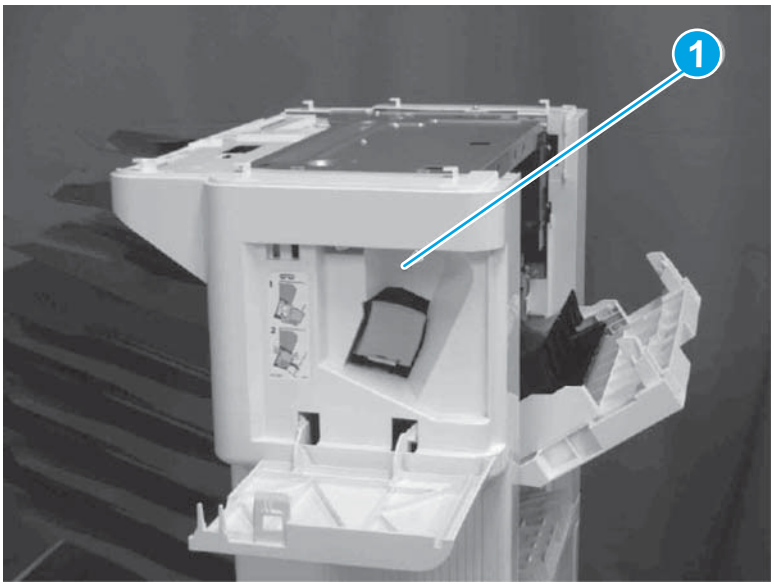
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the staple cover/staple door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

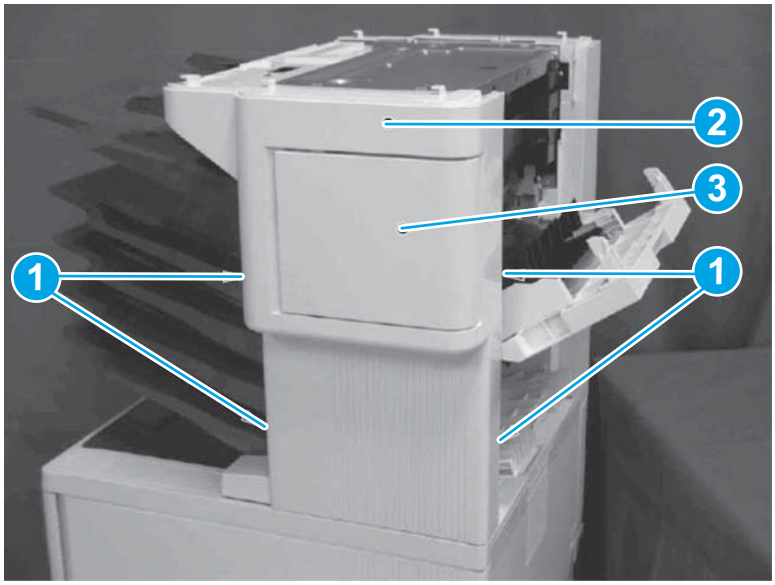
Figure 1-2844 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

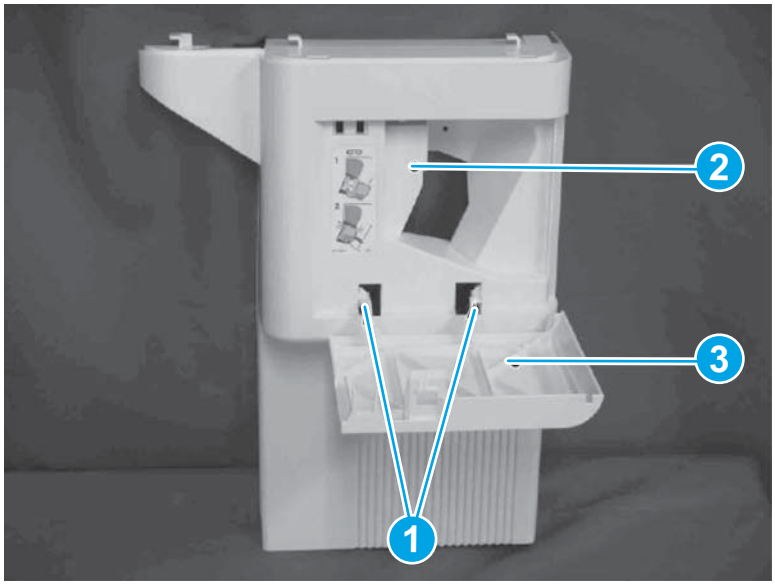
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2845 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2846 Remove staple door from staple cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left corner cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left corner cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left corner cover part number	
RC4–9442–000CN	Left corner cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

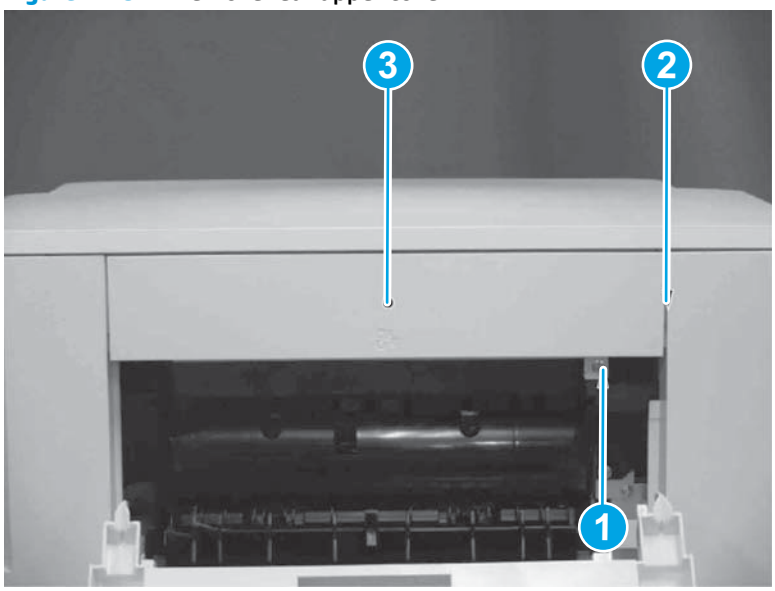
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2847 Remove rear upper cover



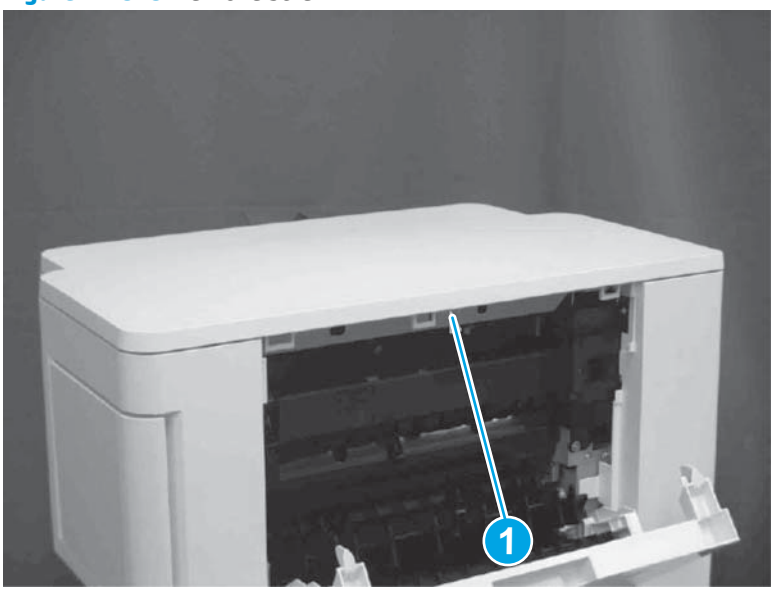
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

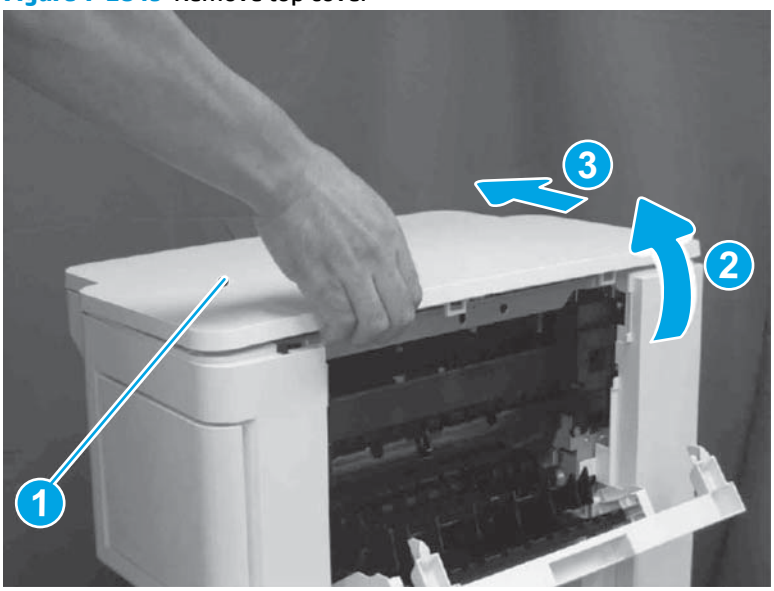
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2848 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2849 Remove top cover



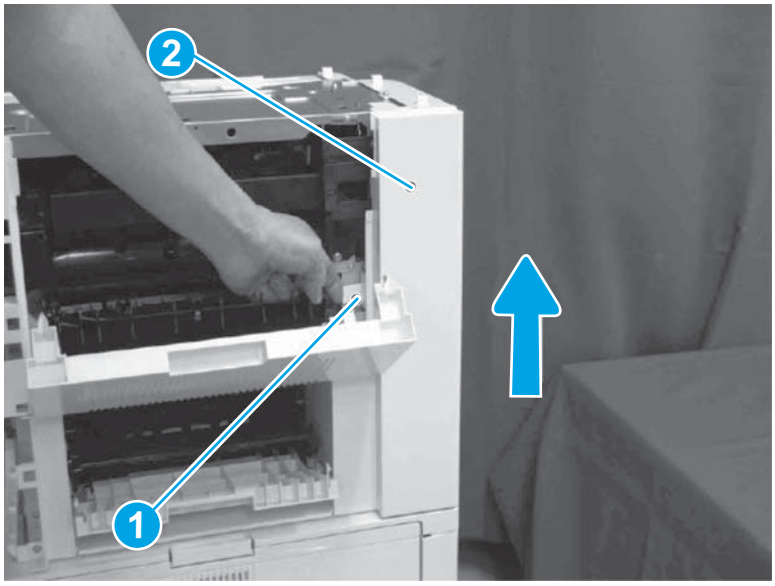
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2850 Remove the left corner cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left cover part number	
RC4-9440-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

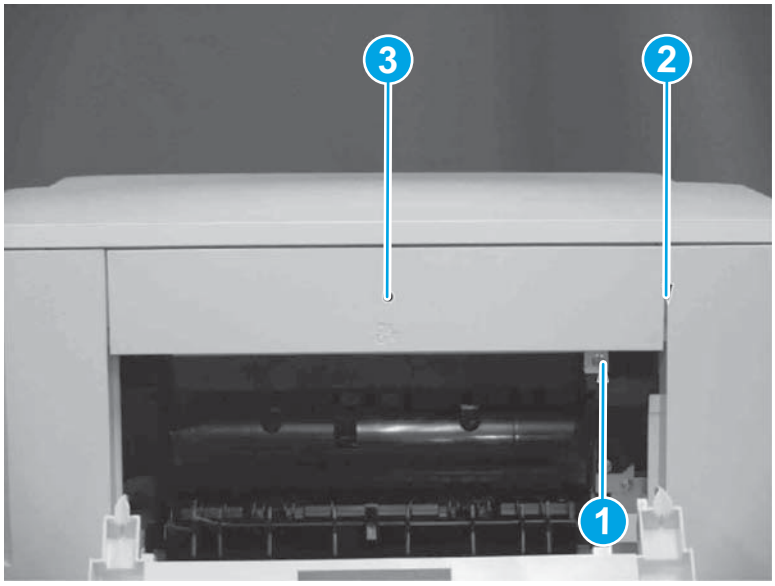
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2851 Remove rear upper cover

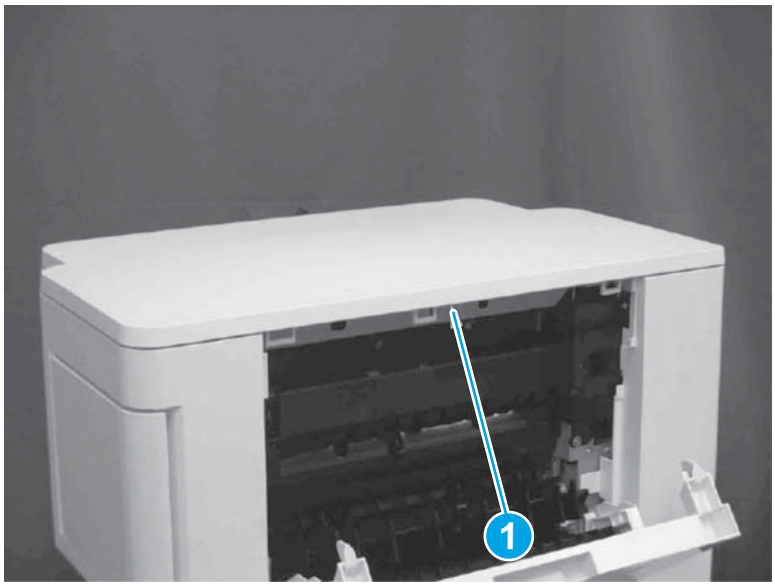


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

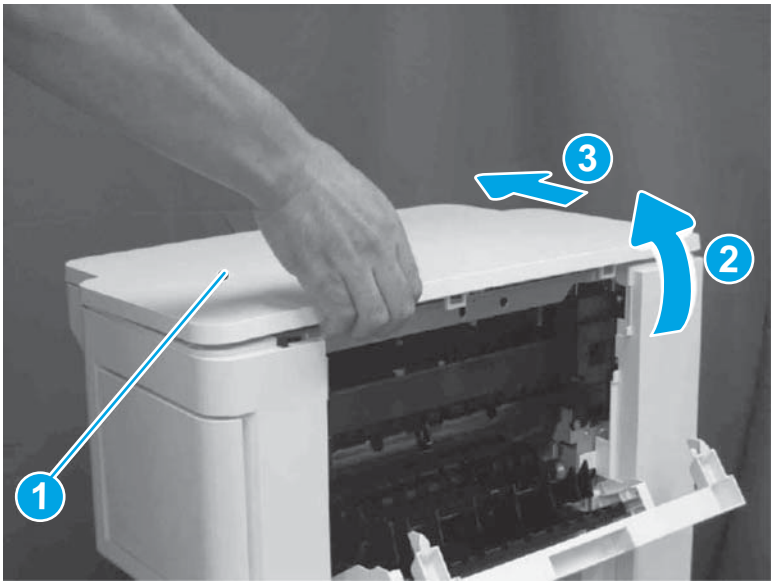
Figure 1-2852 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2853 Remove top cover

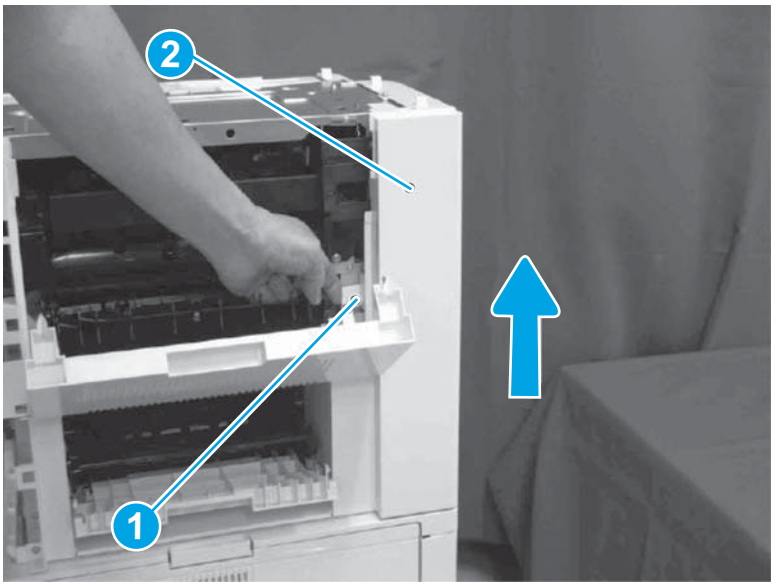


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2854 Remove the left corner cover



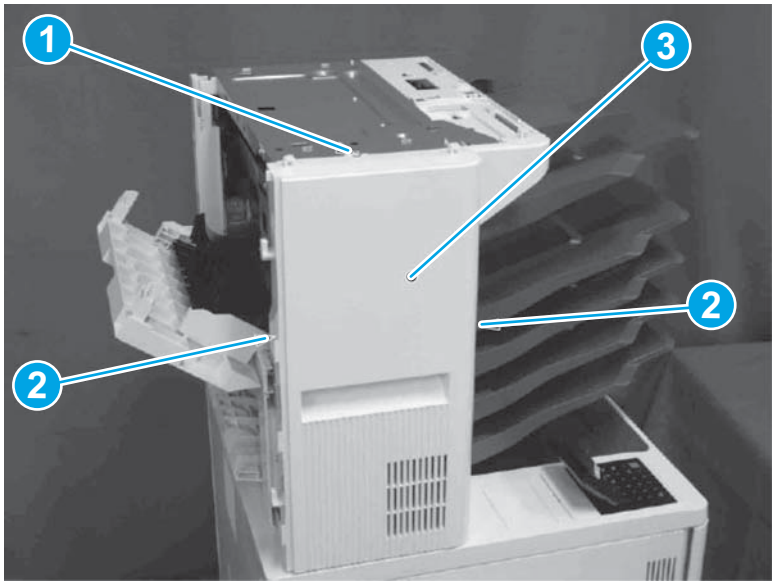
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2855 Remove left cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover part number	
RC4–9446–000CN	Rear stapler cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

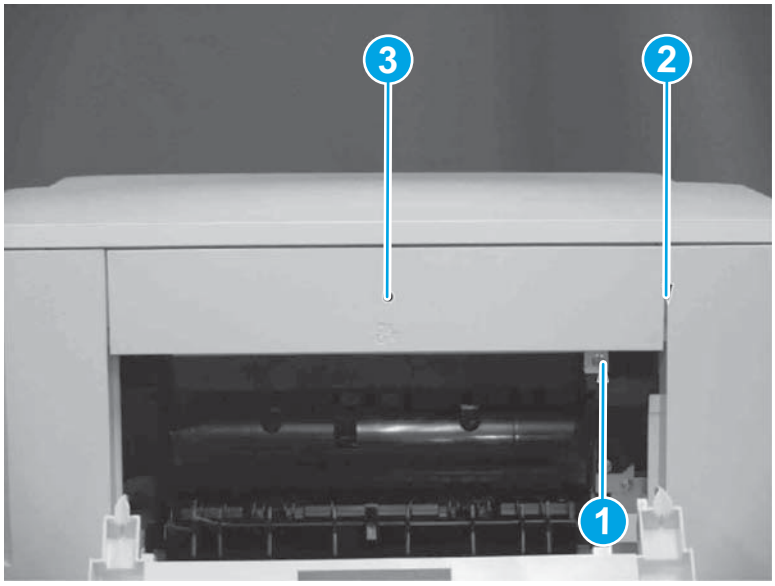
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2856 Remove rear upper cover

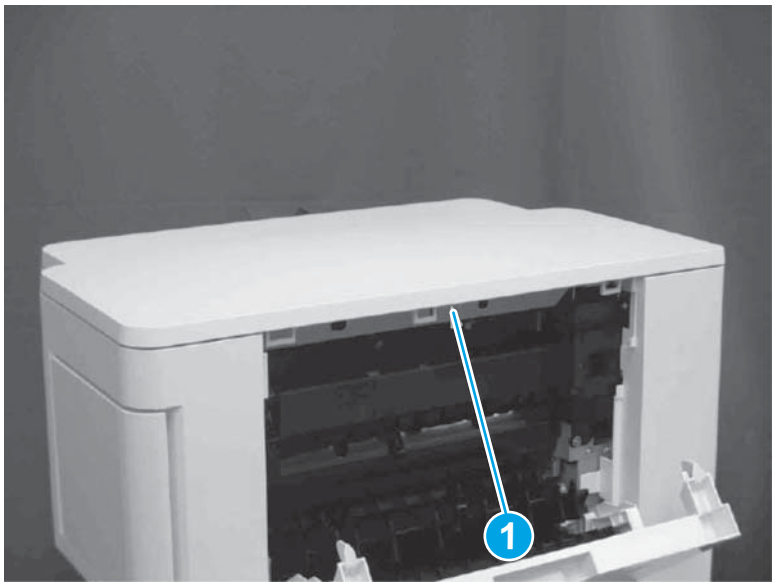


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

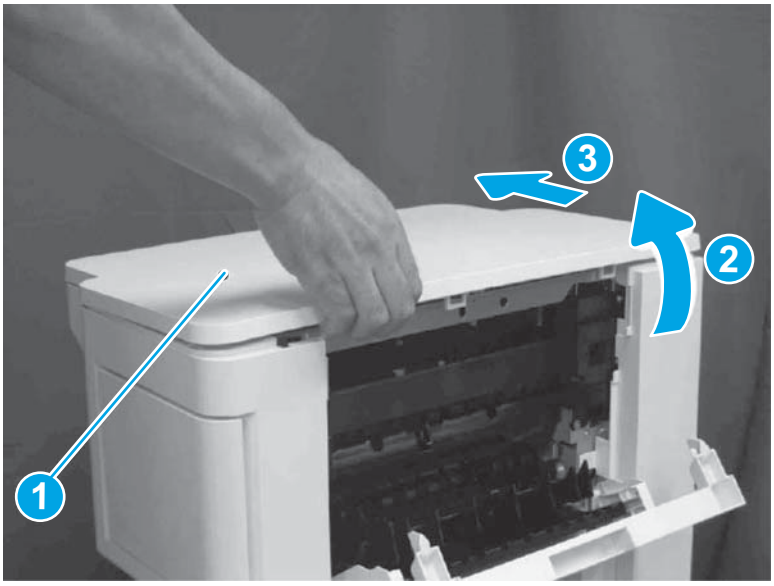
Figure 1-2857 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2858 Remove top cover

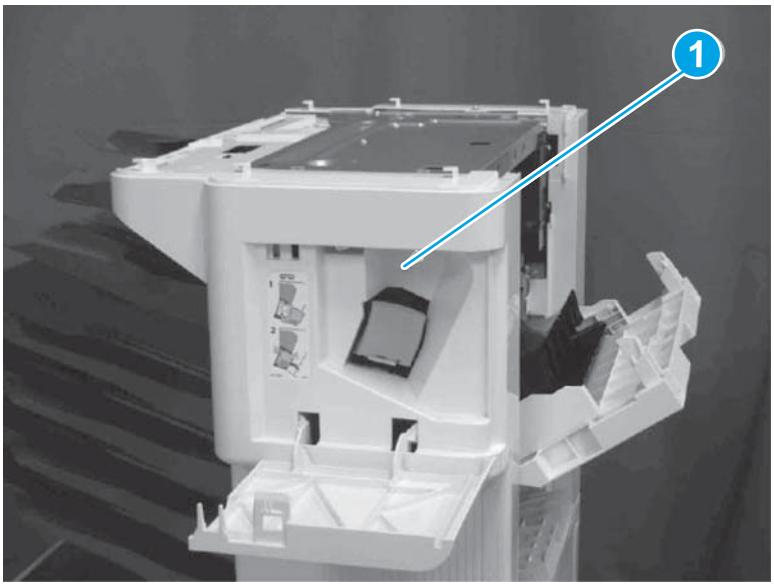


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

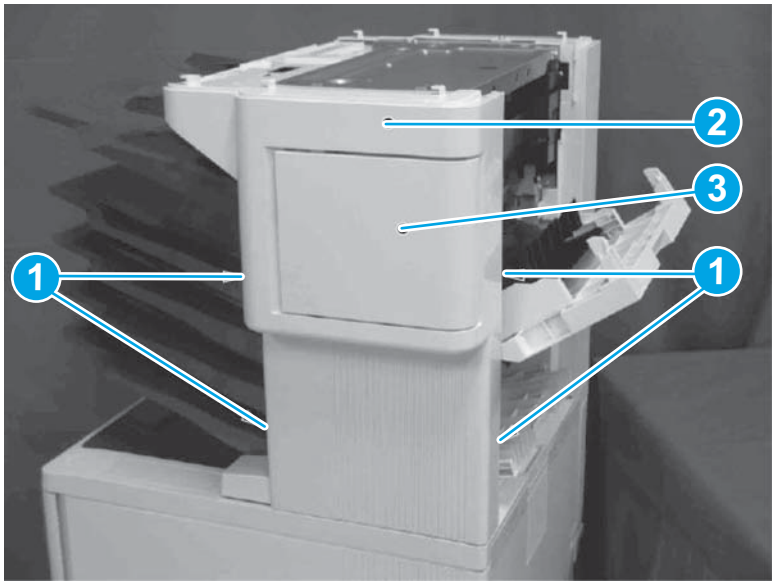
Figure 1-2859 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

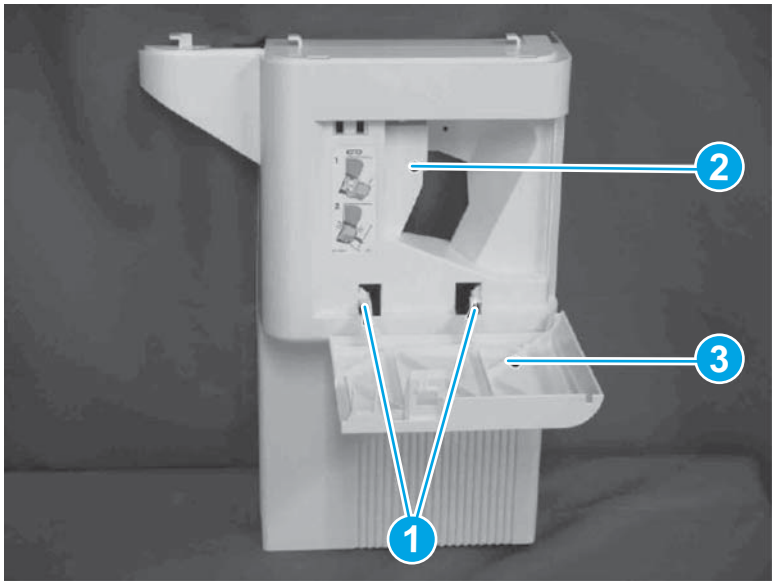
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2860 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2861 Remove staple door from staple cover



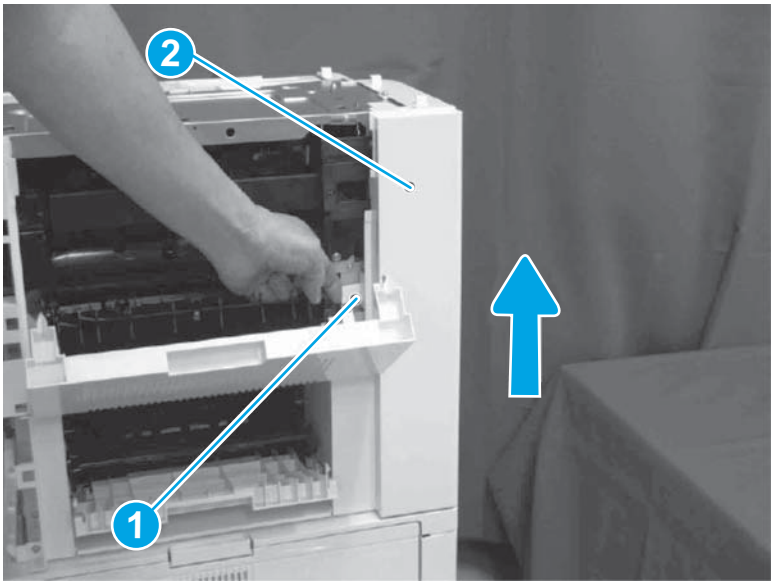
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2862 Remove the left corner cover

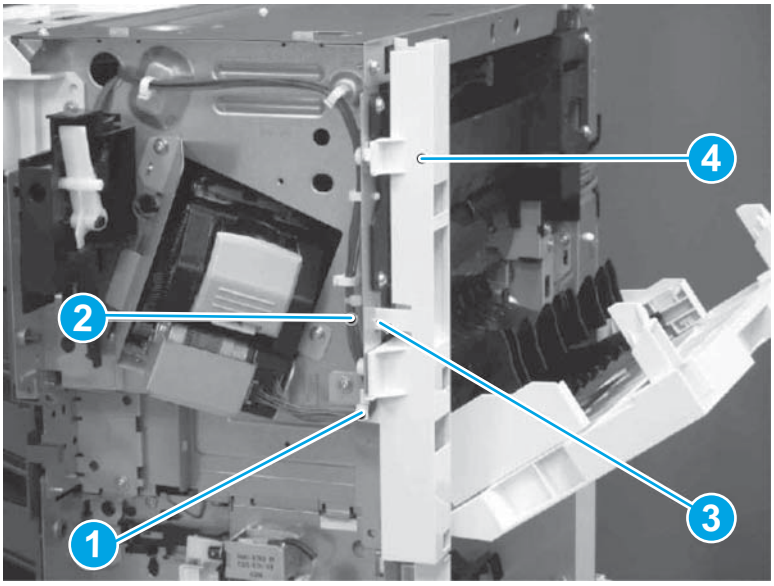


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

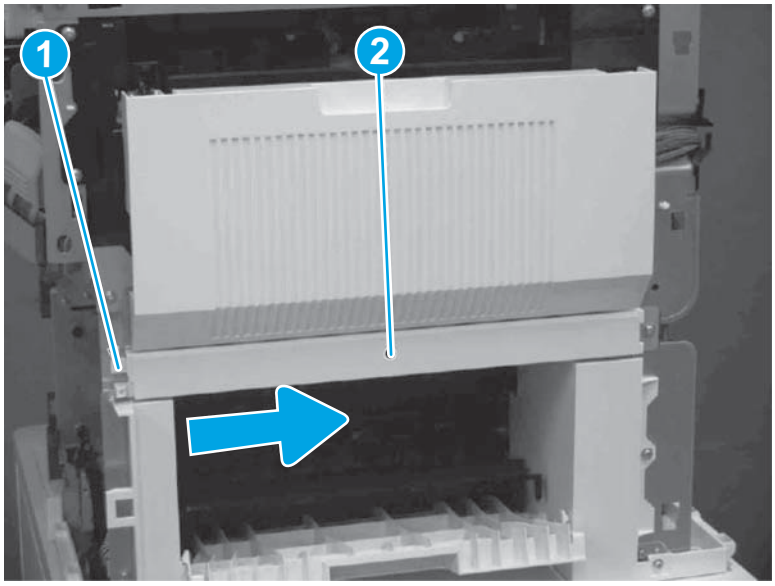
Figure 1-2863 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2864 Remove rear cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left inner cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left inner cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left inner cover part number	
RC4-9443-000CN	Left inner cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

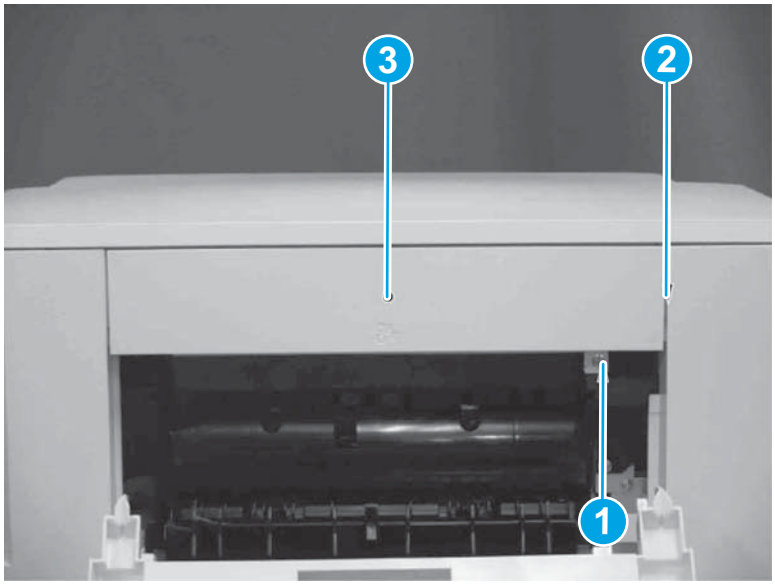
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2865 Remove rear upper cover

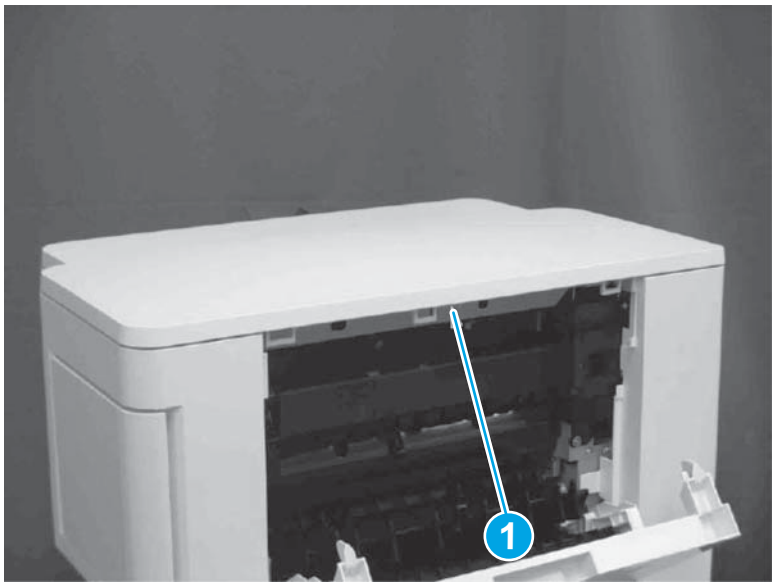


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

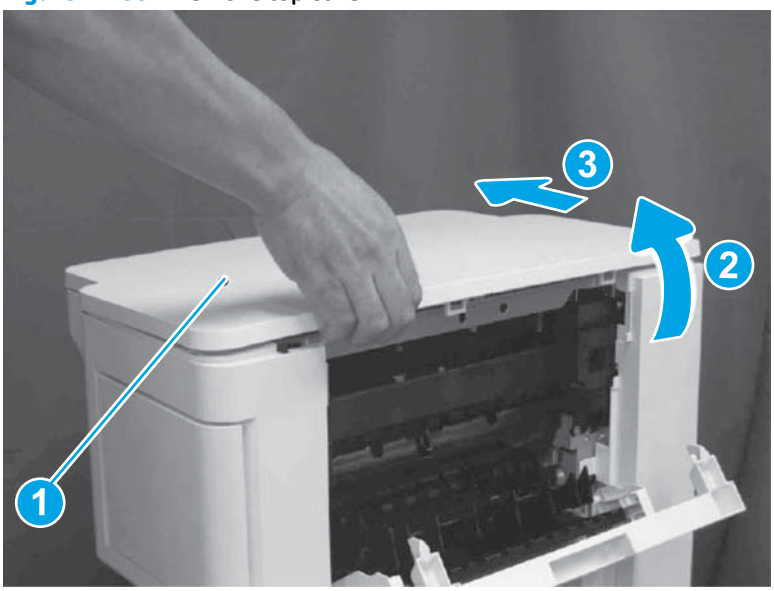
Figure 1-2866 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2867 Remove top cover

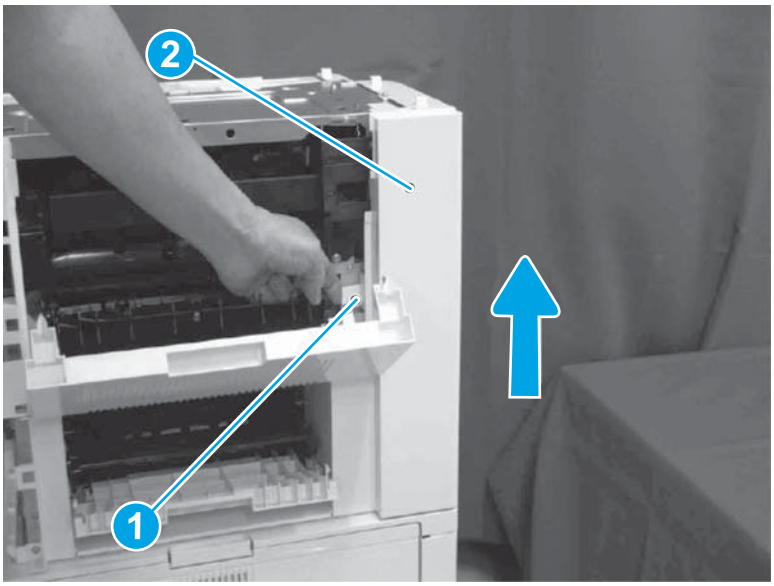


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2868 Remove the left corner cover



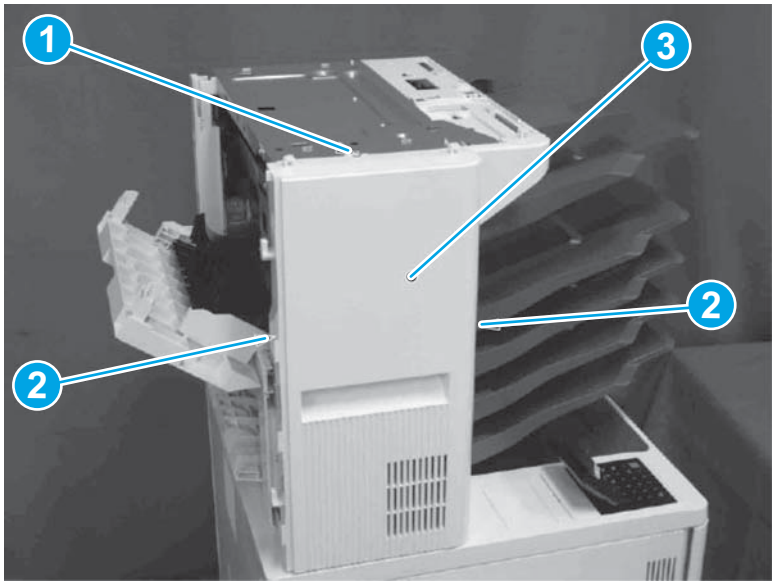
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2869 Remove left cover

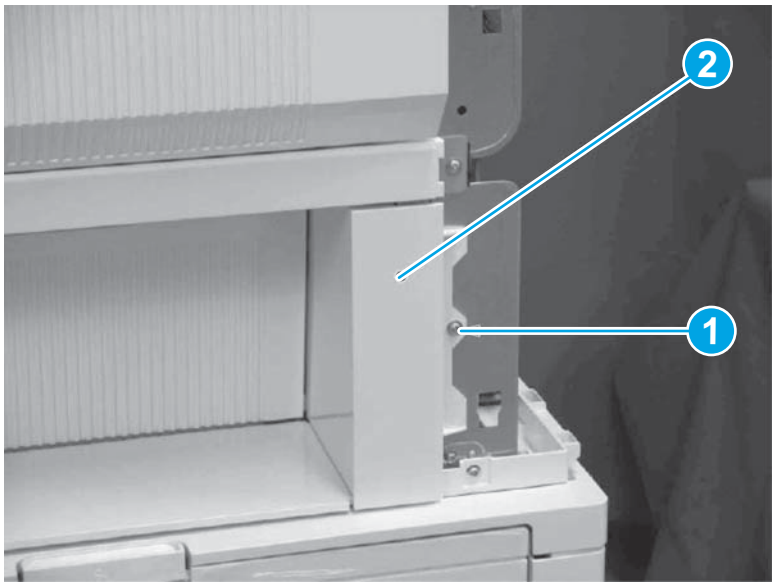


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left inner cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the left inner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2870 Remove left inner cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right inner cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right inner cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right inner cover part number	
RC4-9444-000CN	Right inner cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

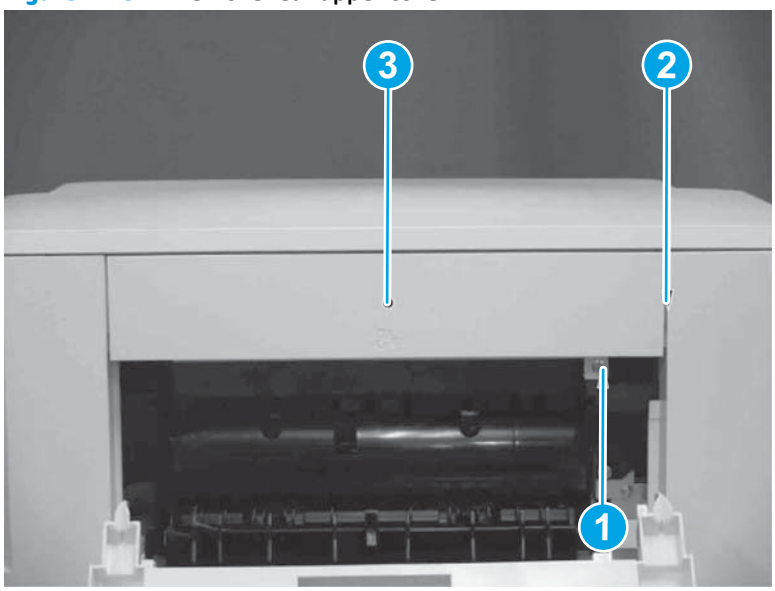
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2871 Remove rear upper cover



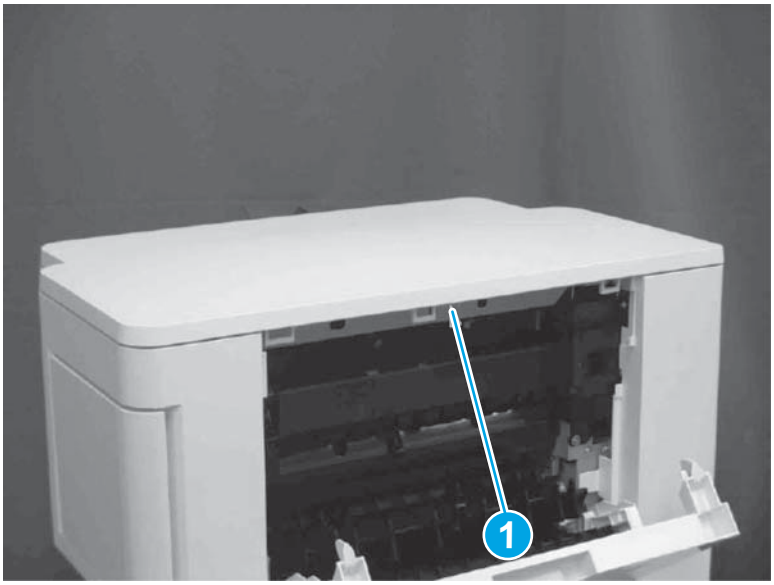
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

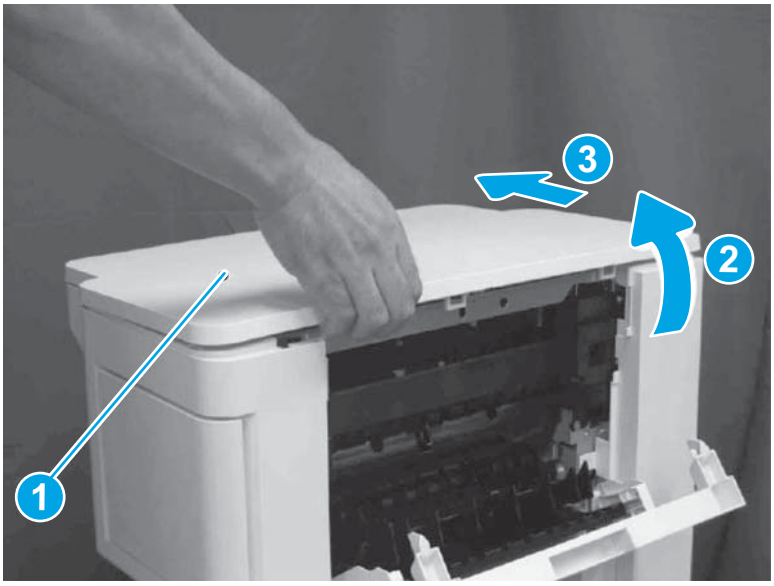
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2872 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2873 Remove top cover



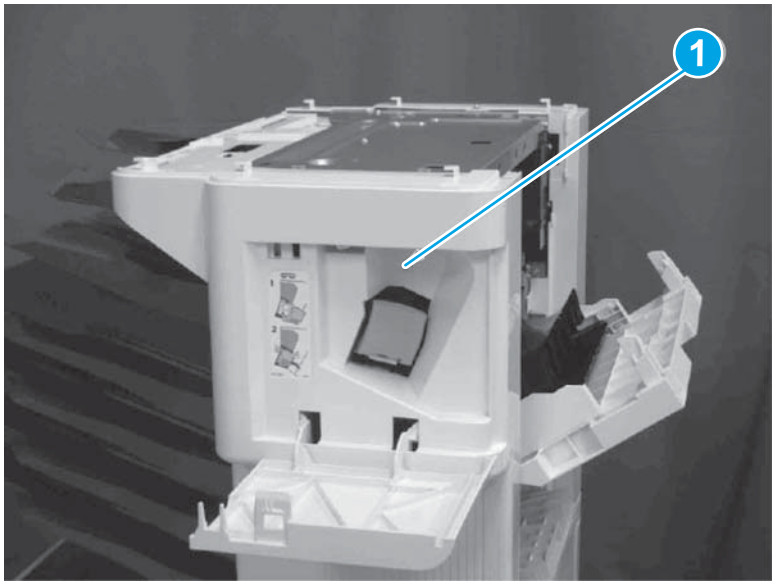
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

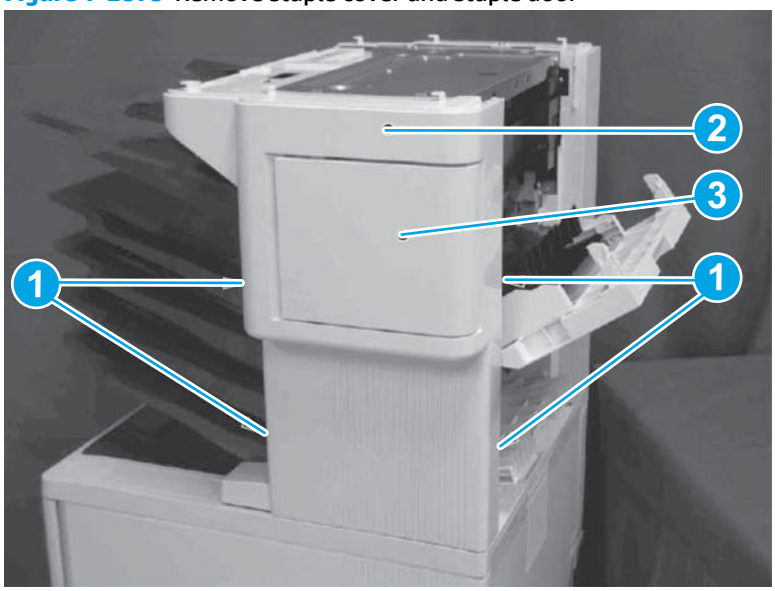
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2874 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

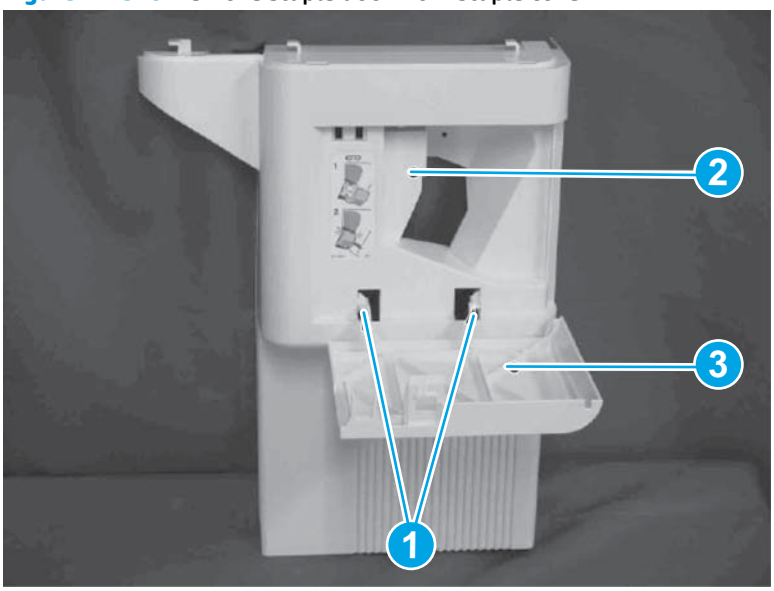
Figure 1-2875 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2876 Remove staple door from staple cover

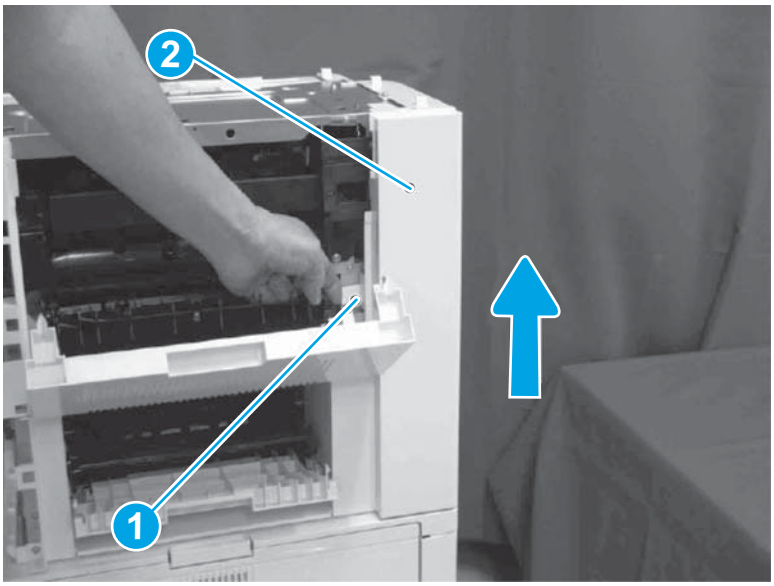


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2877 Remove the left corner cover



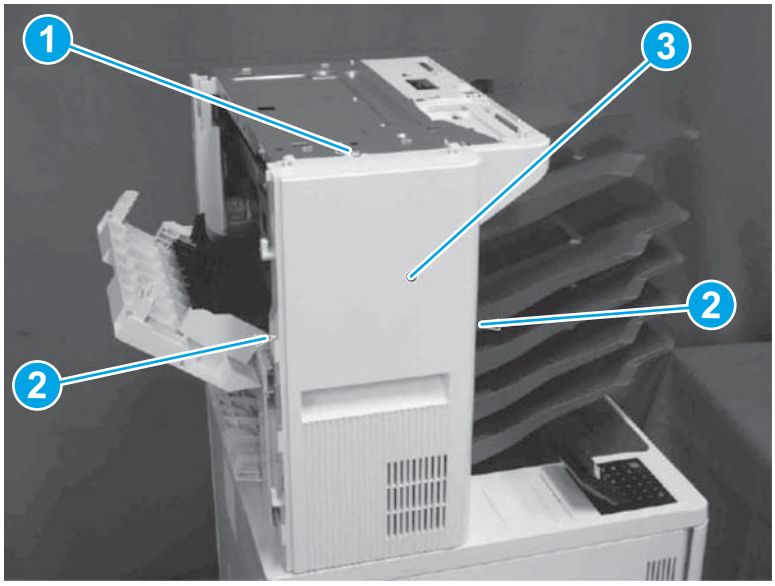
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2878 Remove left cover

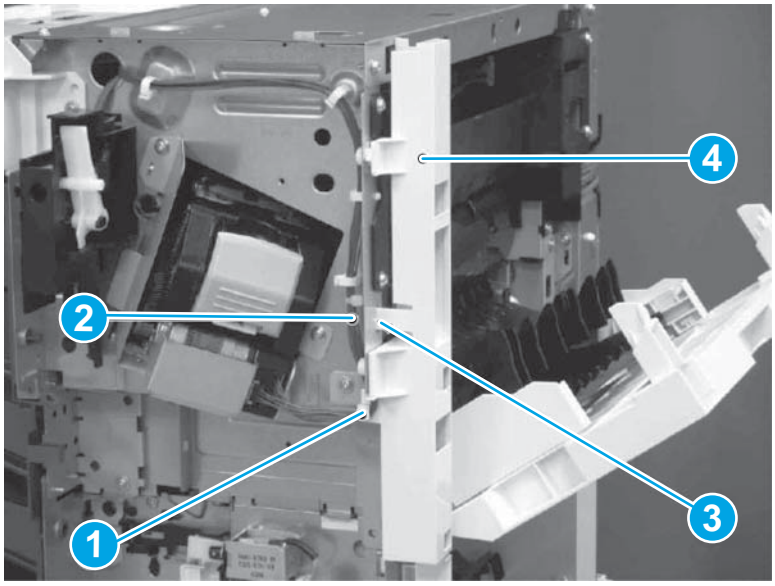


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

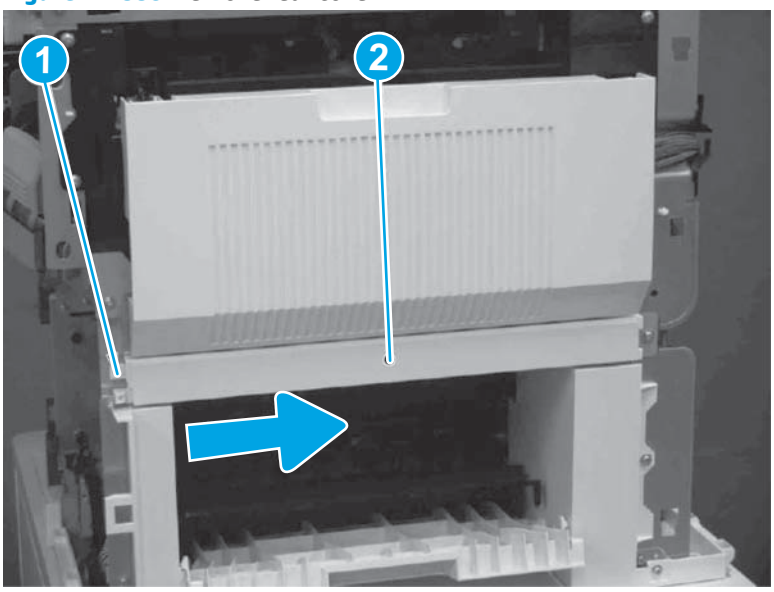
Figure 1-2879 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2880 Remove rear cover

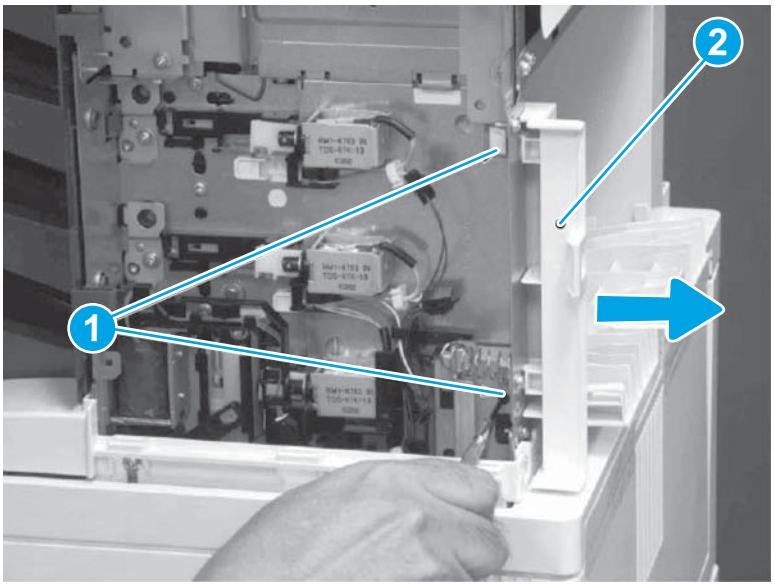


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2881 Remove right inner cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly part number	
RC4-9575–000CN	Staple door

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

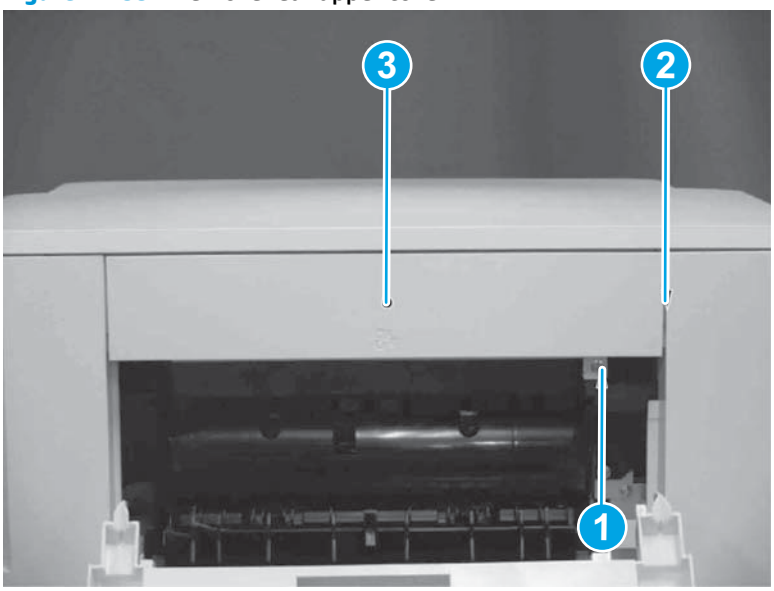
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2882 Remove rear upper cover



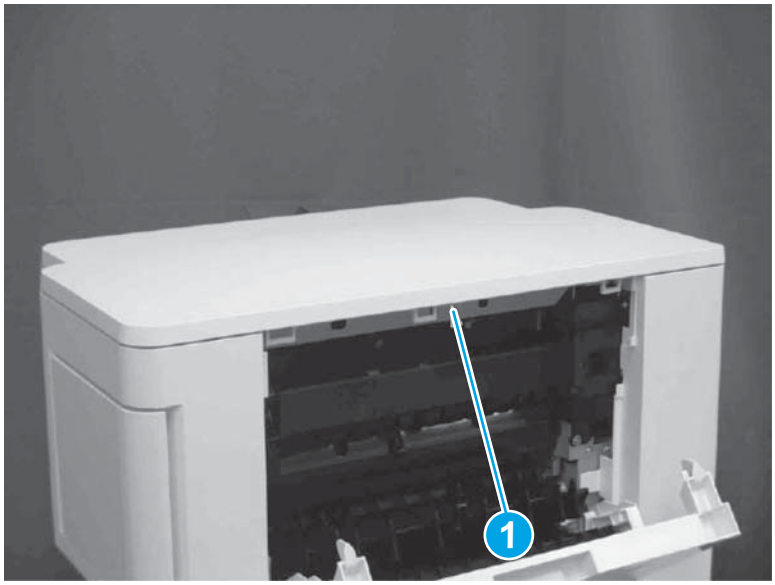
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

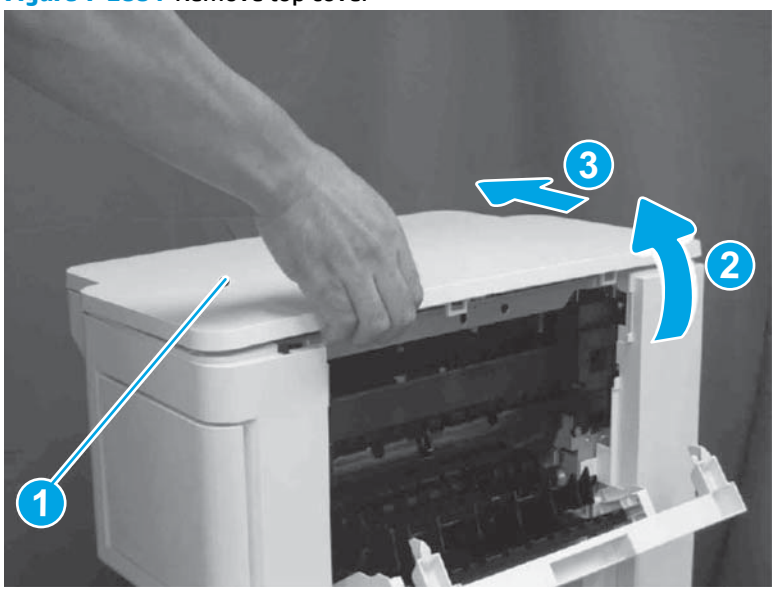
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2883 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2884 Remove top cover



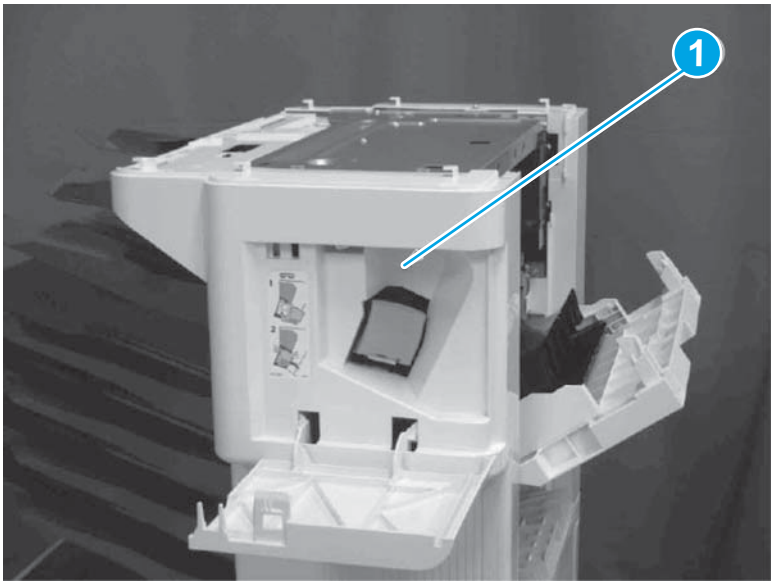
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

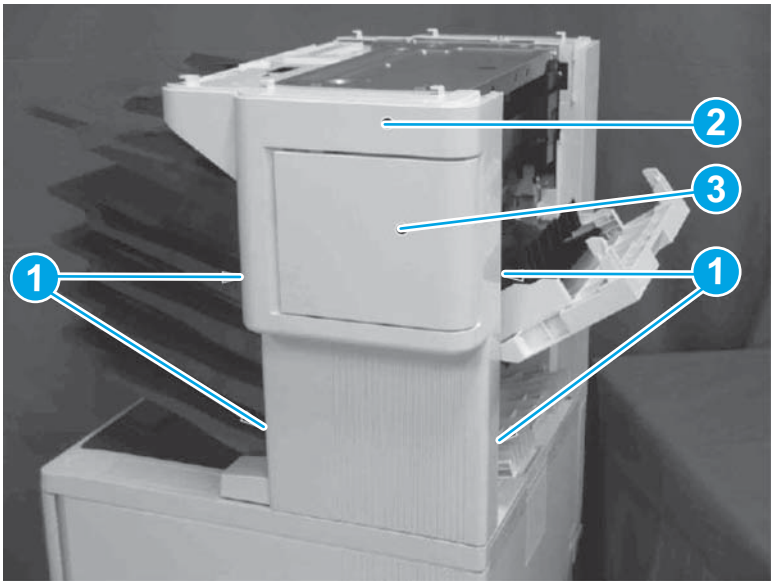
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2885 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

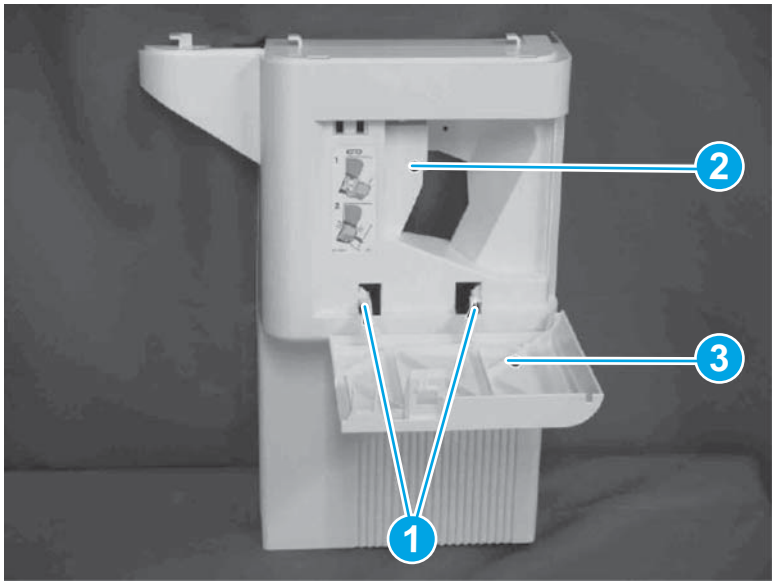
Figure 1-2886 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2887 Remove staple door from staple cover

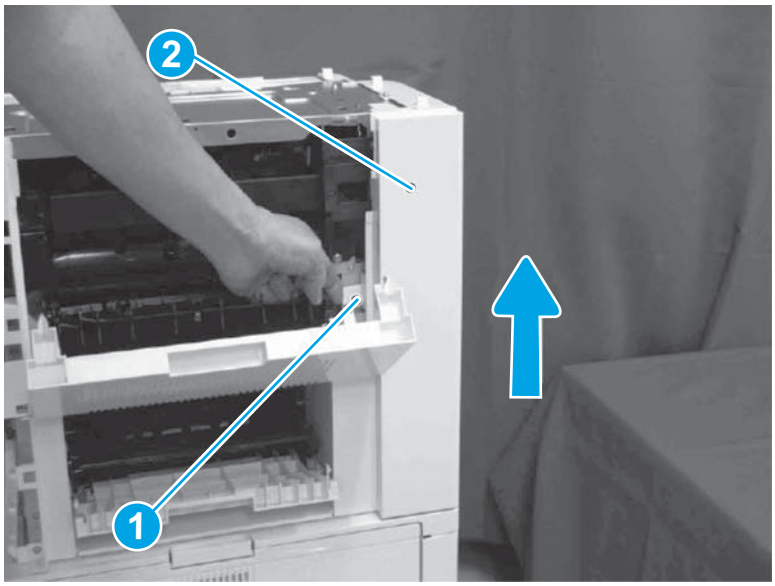


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2888 Remove the left corner cover



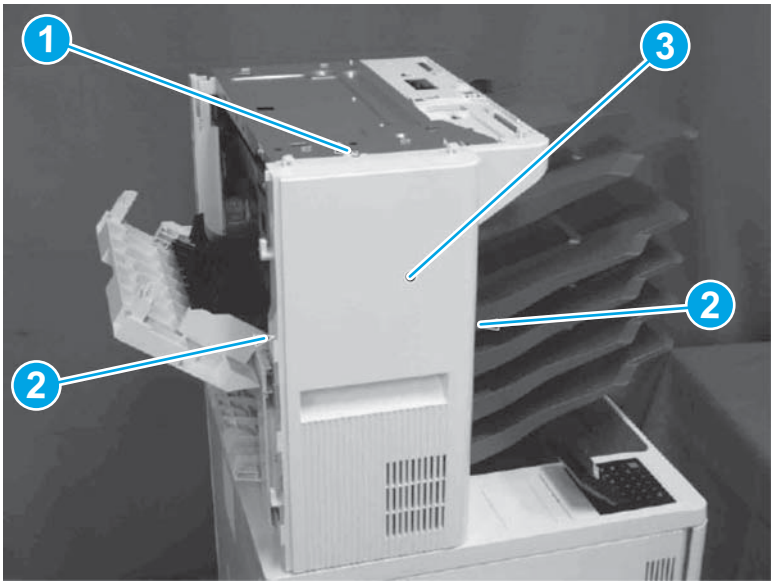
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2889 Remove left cover

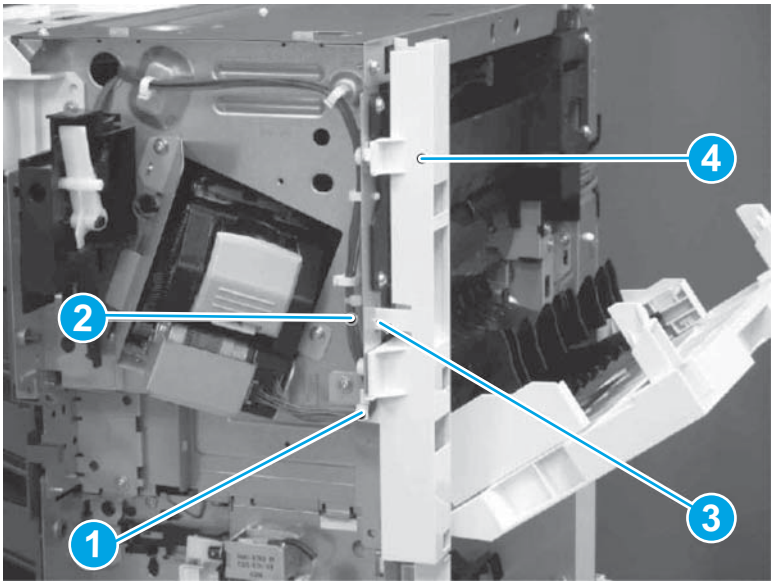


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

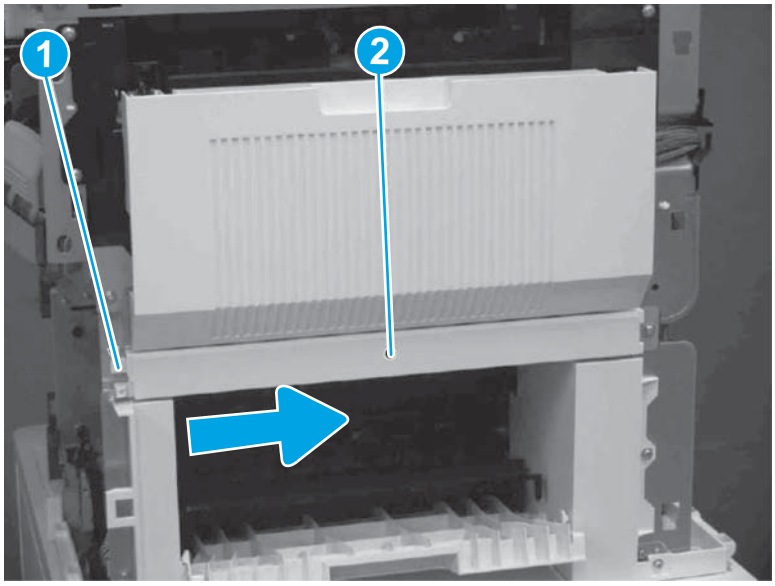
Figure 1-2890 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2891 Remove rear cover

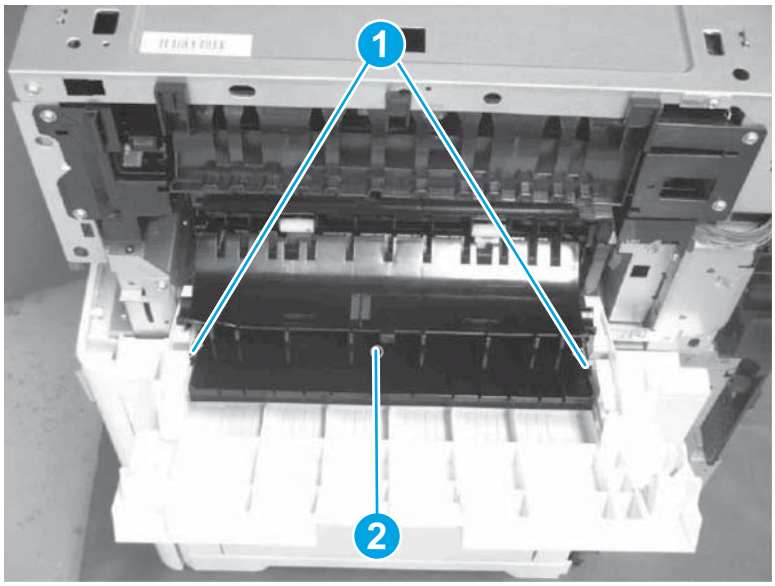


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

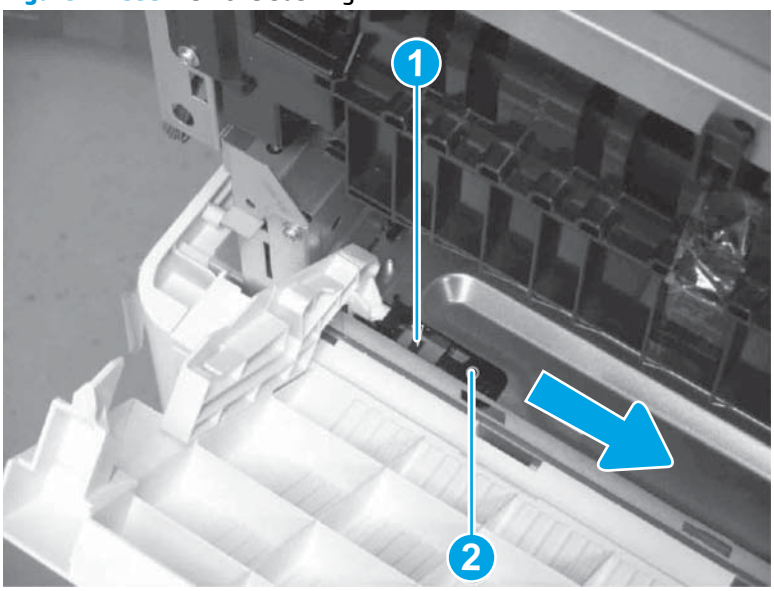
Figure 1-2892 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

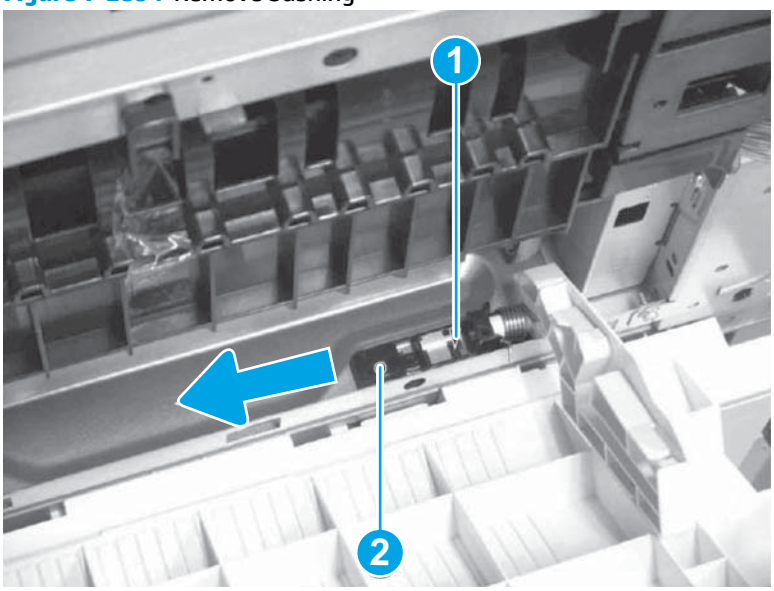
4. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2893 Remove bushing



5. Release one tab (callout 1).
6. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2894 Remove bushing

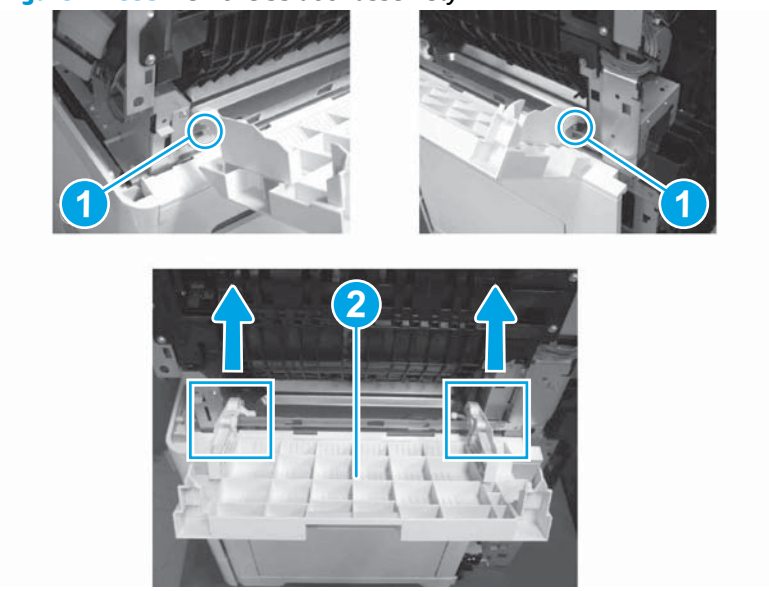


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

7. Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).

8. Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2895 Remove SS door assembly



Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM door assembly part number	
RC4-9575–000CN	Staple door

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

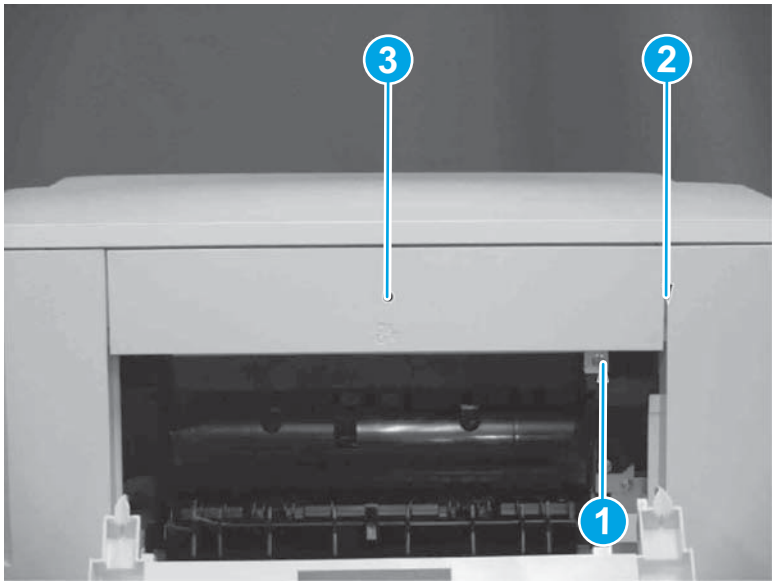
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2896 Remove rear upper cover

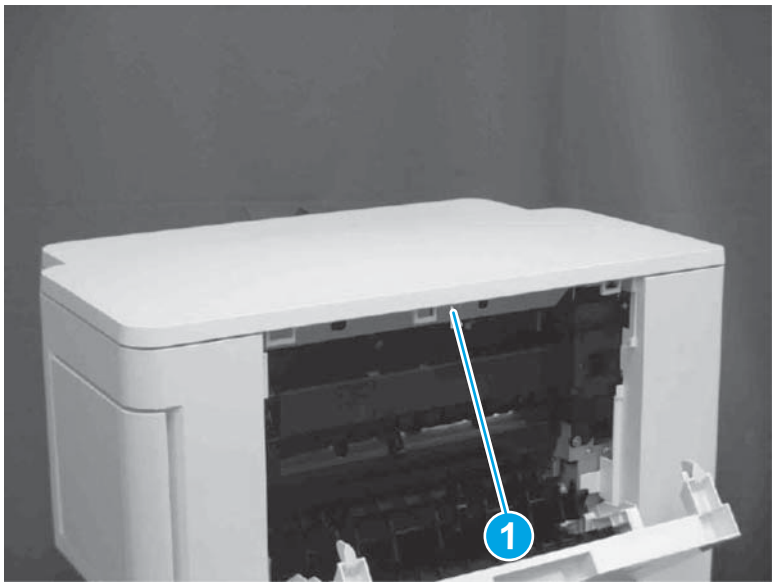


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

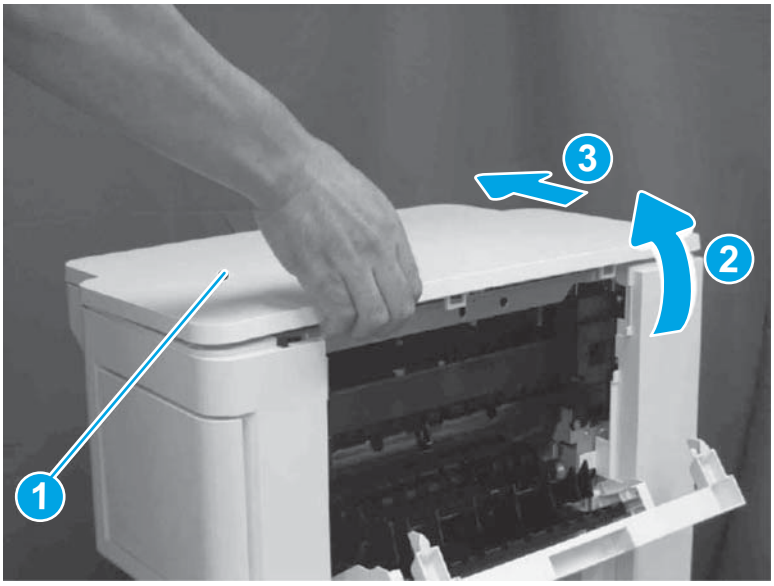
Figure 1-2897 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2898 Remove top cover

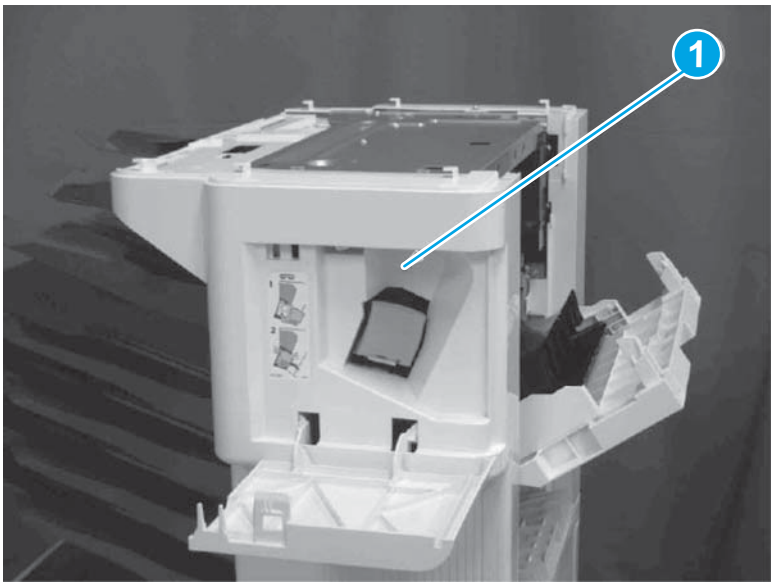


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

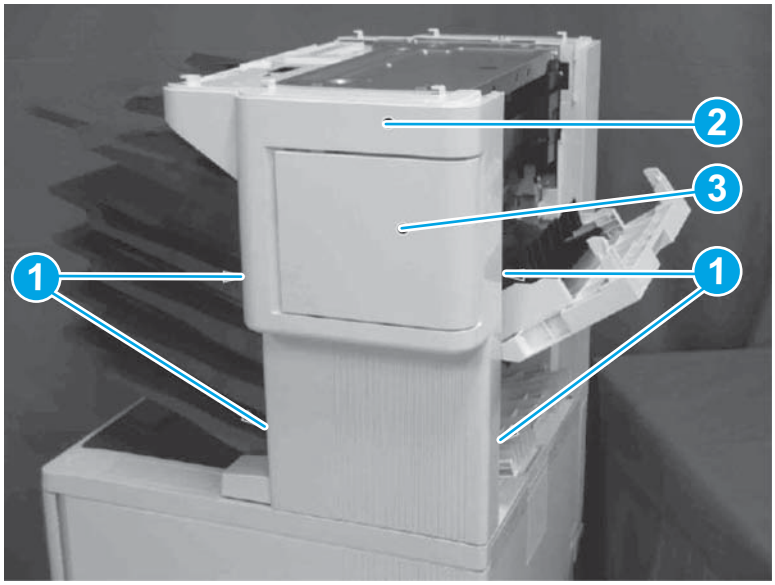
Figure 1-2899 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

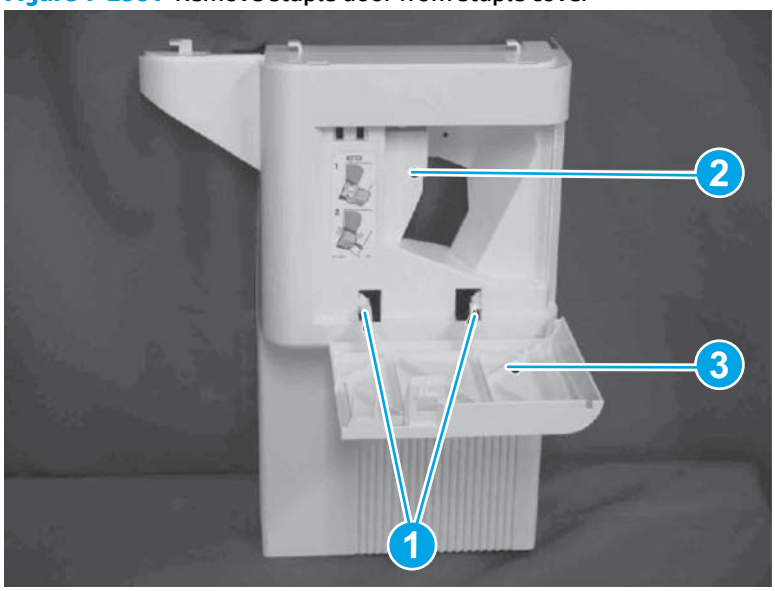
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2900 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2901 Remove staple door from staple cover



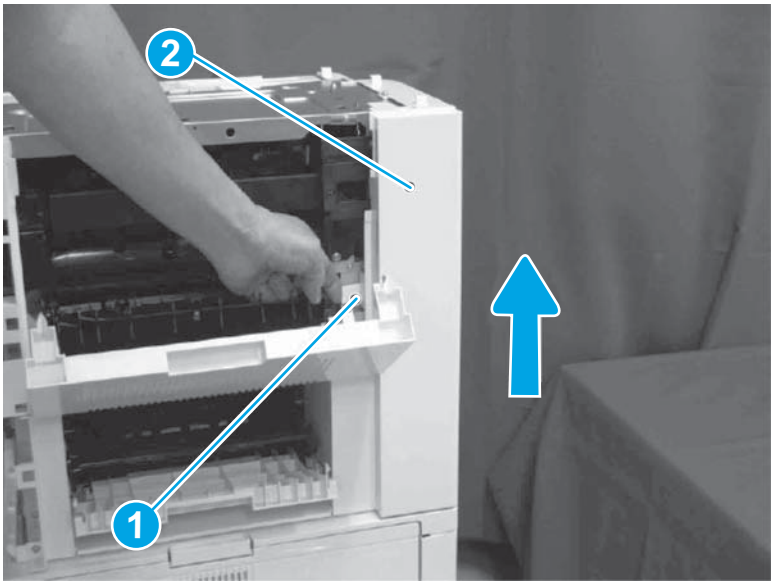
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2902 Remove the left corner cover

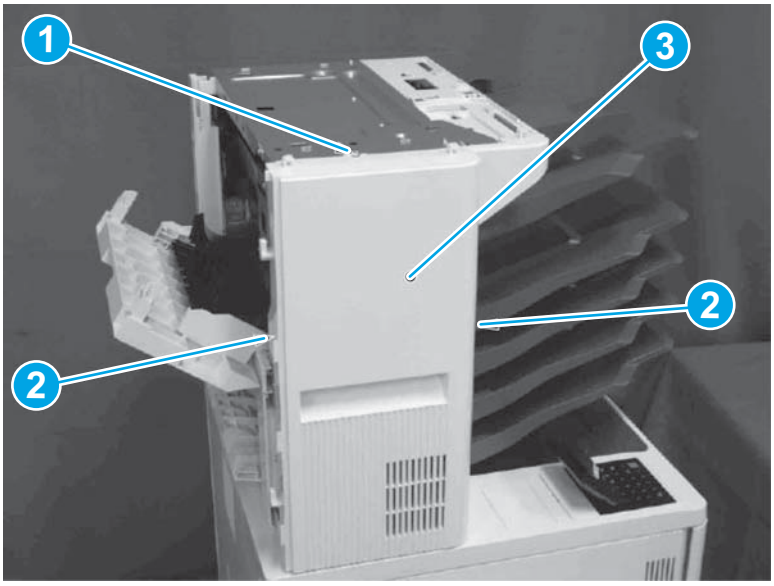


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2903 Remove left cover

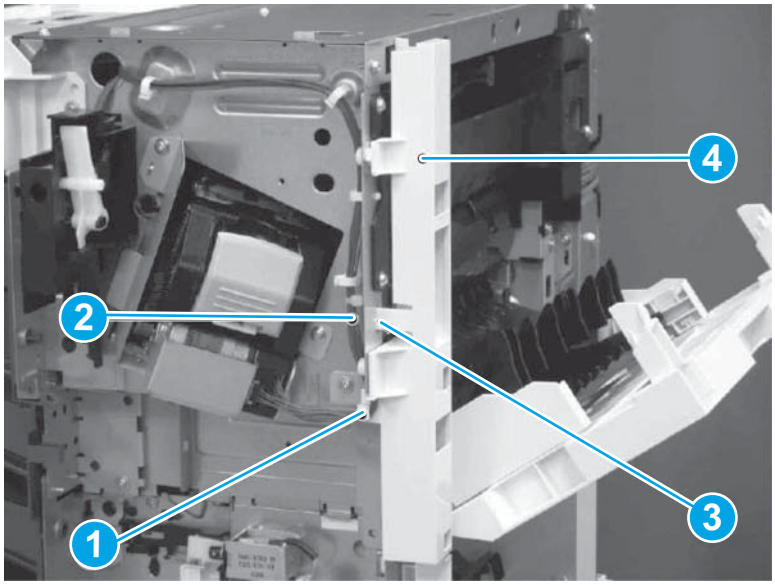


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

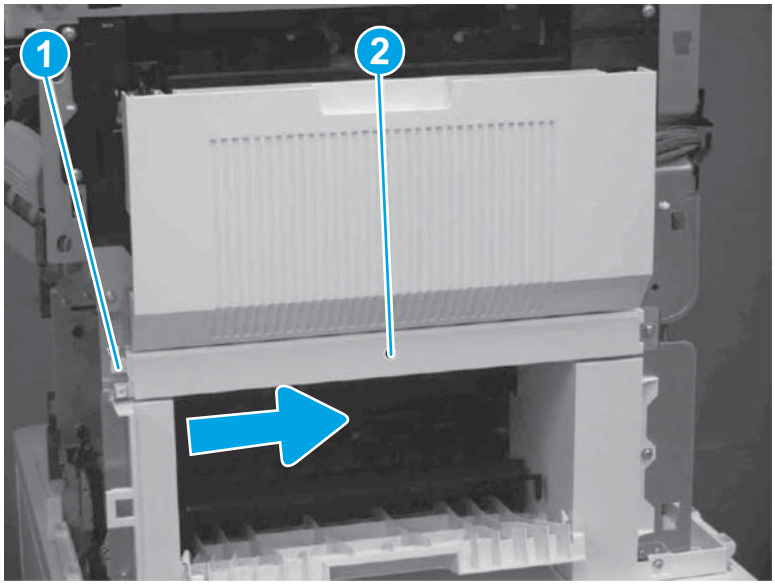
1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

Figure 1-2904 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).
5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2905 Remove rear cover



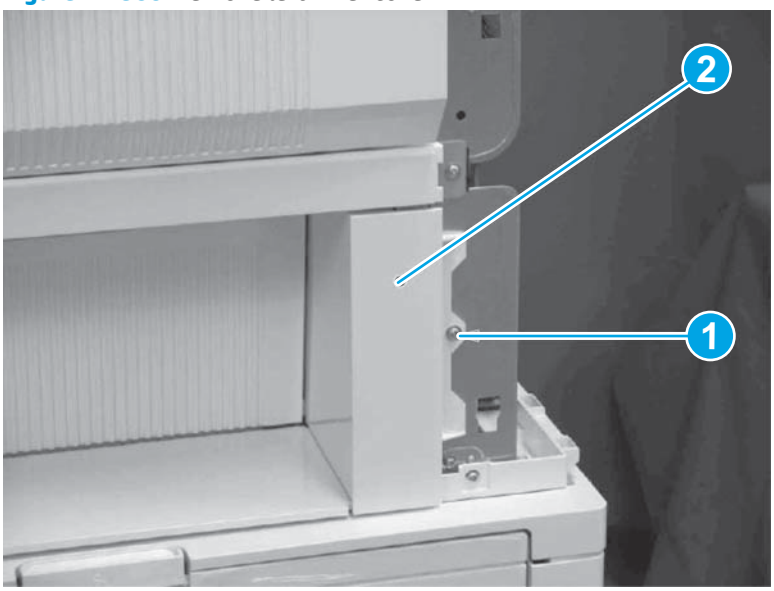
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the left inner cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the left inner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2906 Remove left inner cover

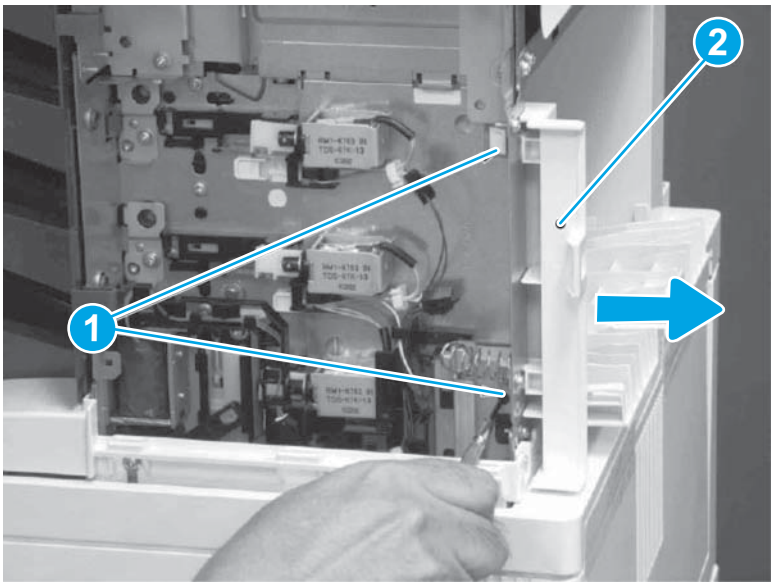


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2907 Remove right inner cover

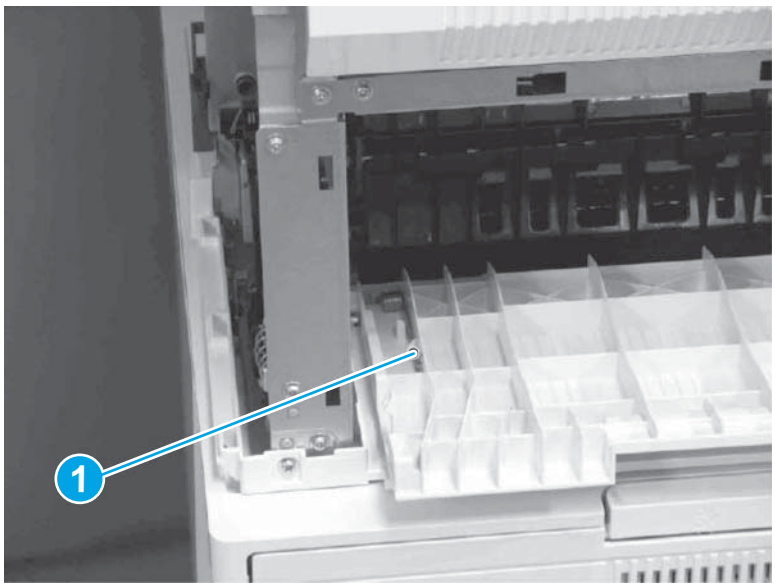


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 9: Remove the MBM door assembly

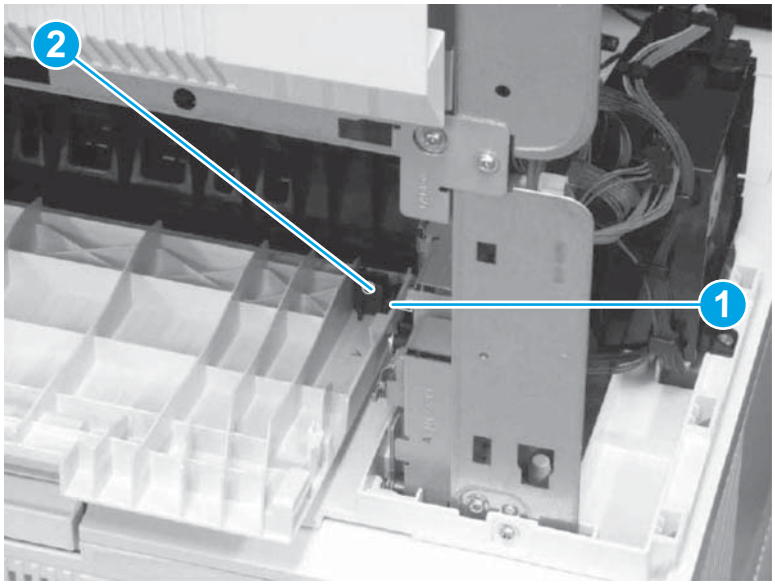
1. Unhook one spring (callout 1)..

Figure 1-2908 Open feed guide



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

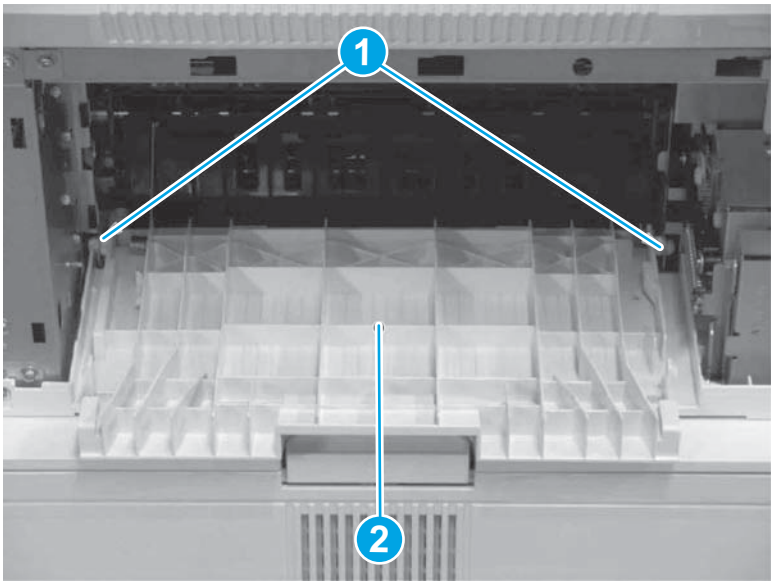
Figure 1-2909 Remove stopper



4. Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).

5. Remove the MBM door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2910 Remove MBM door assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right front cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right front cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right front cover part number	
RC4-9674–000CN	Right front cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

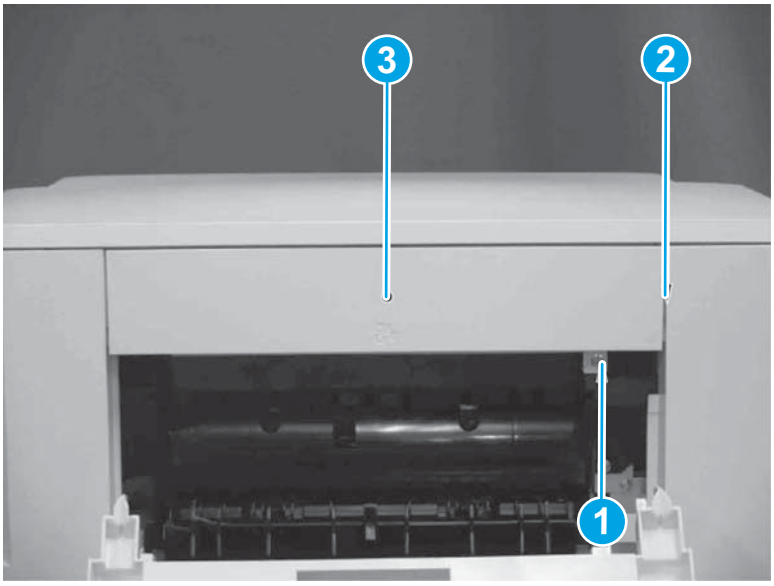
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2911 Remove rear upper cover

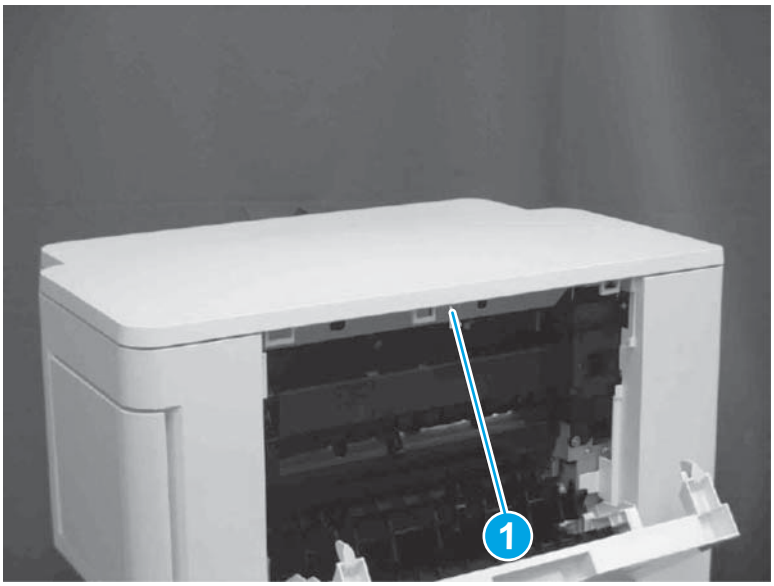


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

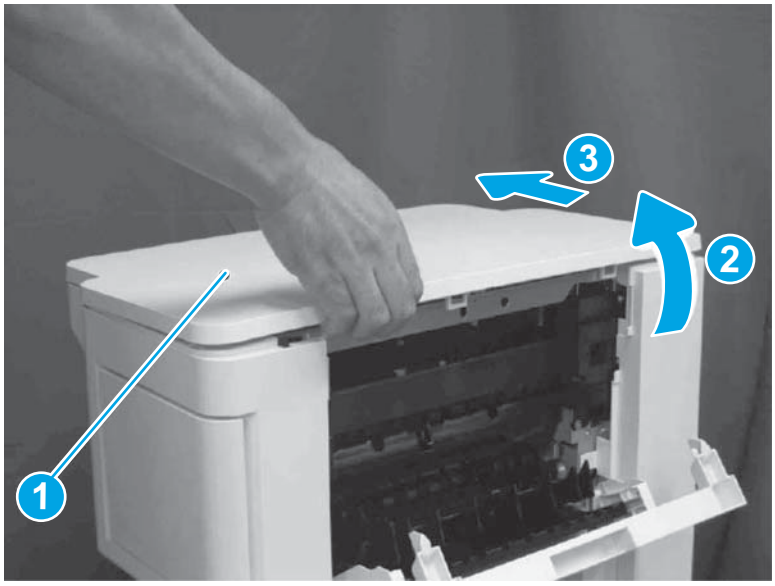
Figure 1-2912 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2913 Remove top cover

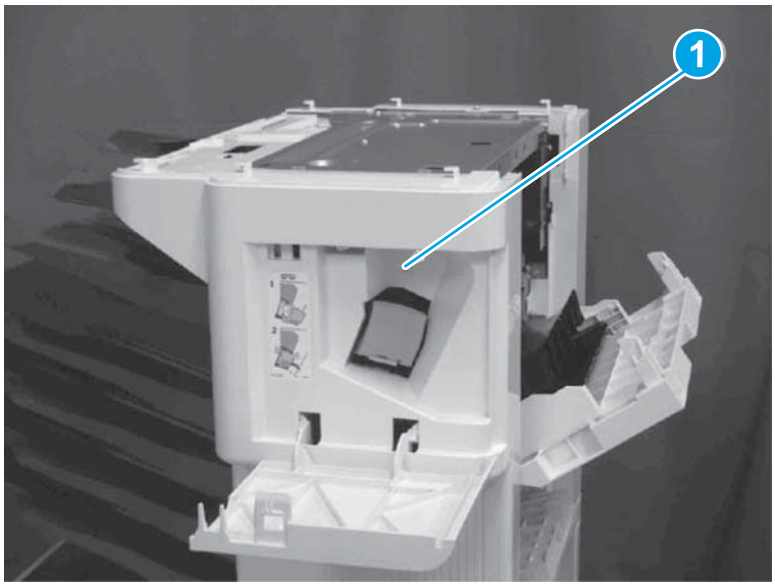


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

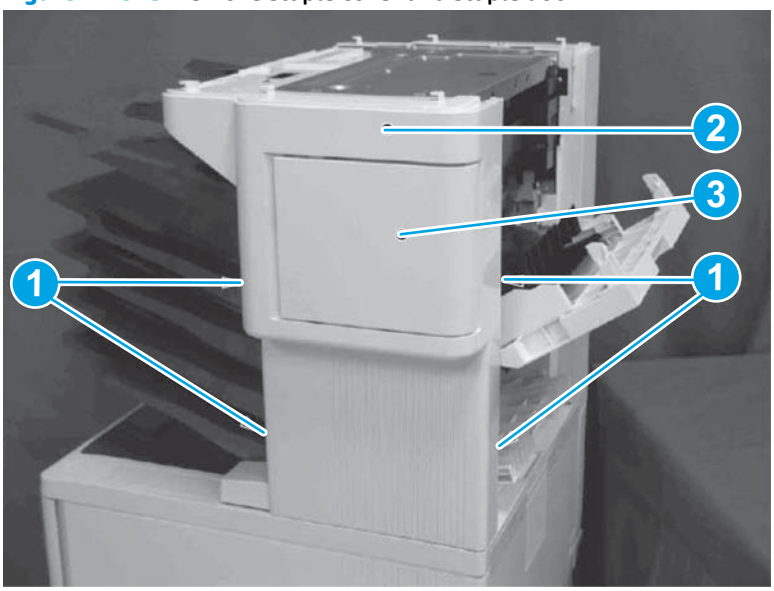
Figure 1-2914 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

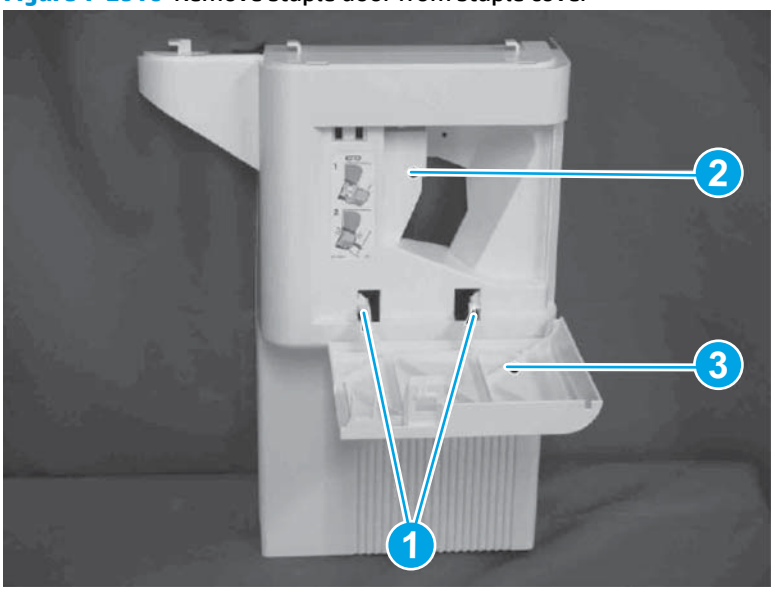
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2915 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2916 Remove staple door from staple cover



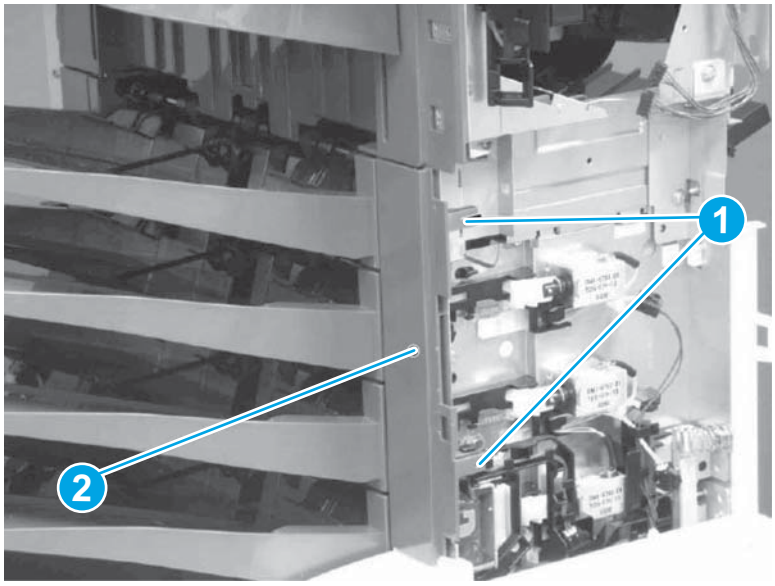
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the right front cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

2. Remove the right front cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2917 Remove right front cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left front cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left front cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left front cover part number	
RC4-9675–000CN	Left front cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

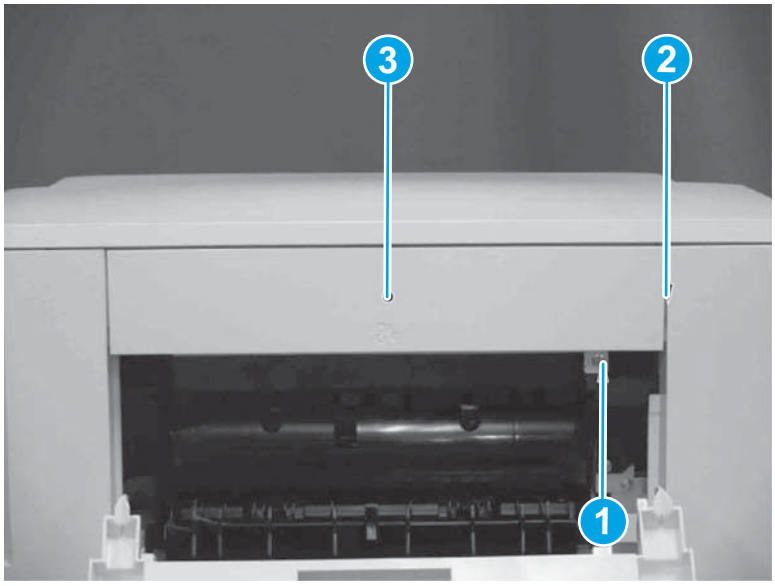
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2918 Remove rear upper cover

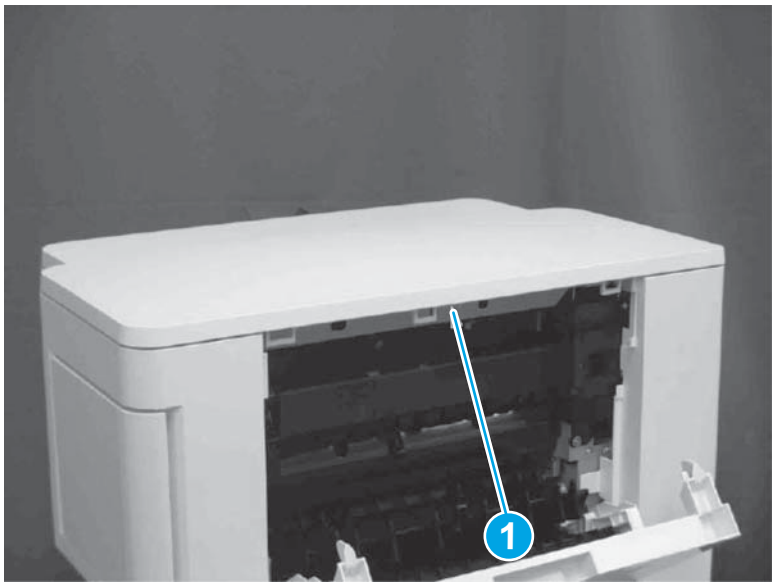


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

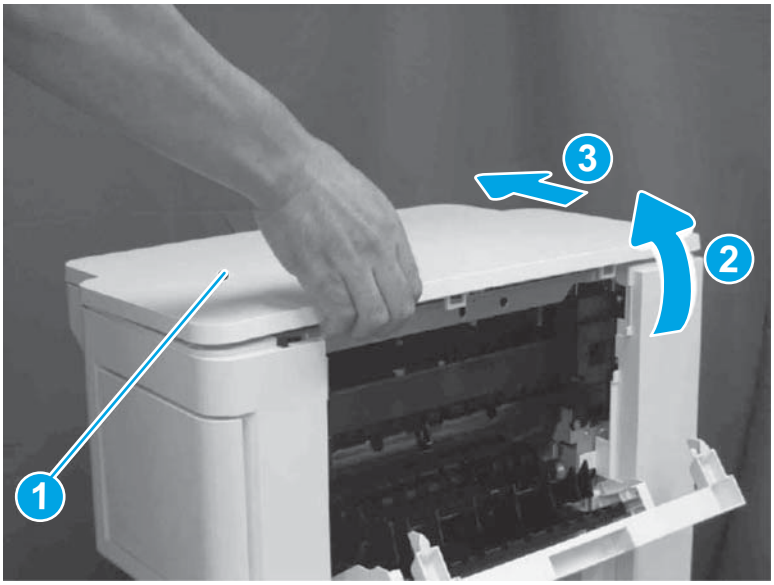
Figure 1-2919 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2920 Remove top cover

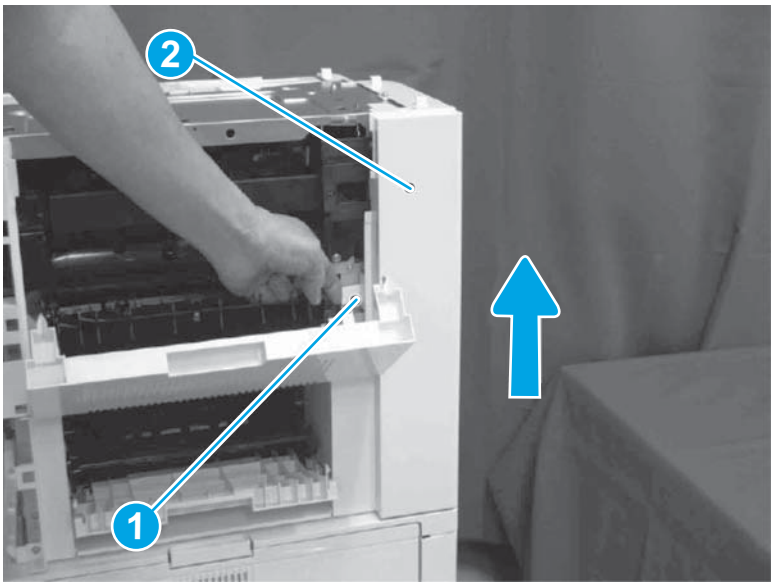


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2921 Remove the left corner cover



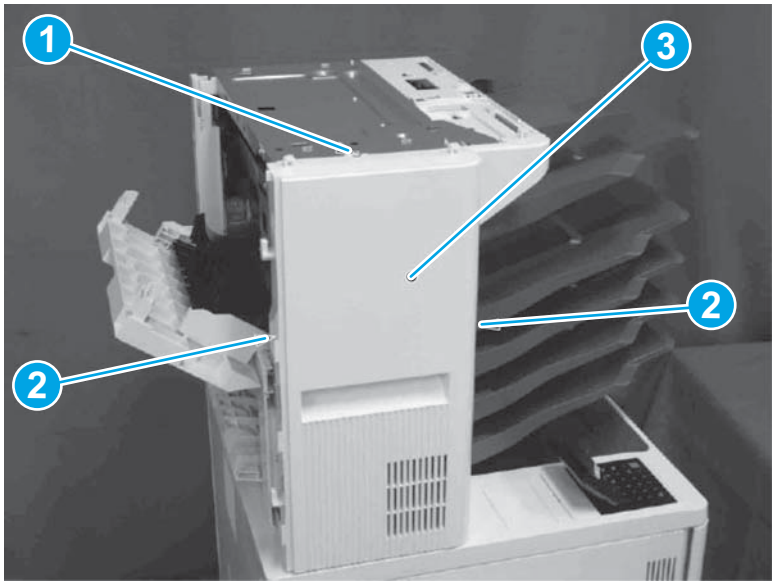
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left door

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2922 Remove left cover

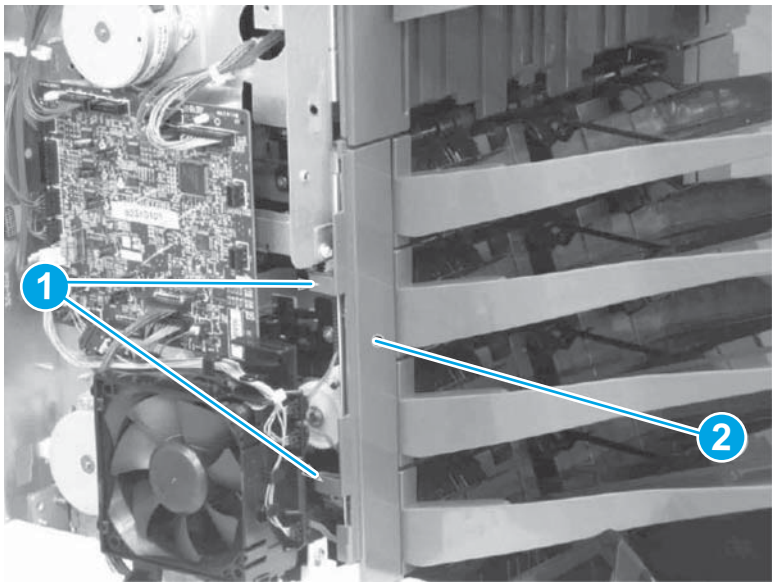


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left front cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the left front cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2923 Remove left front cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly part number	
RK2-8148-000CN	Stapler assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

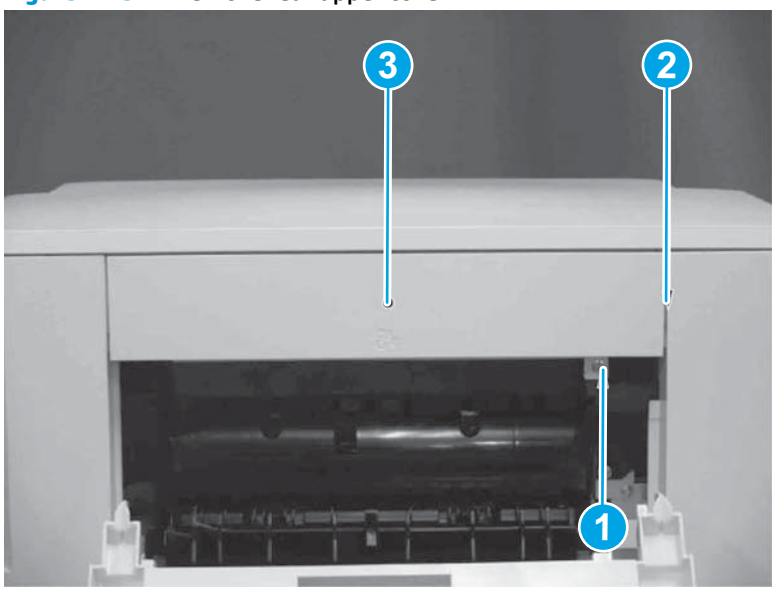
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2924 Remove rear upper cover



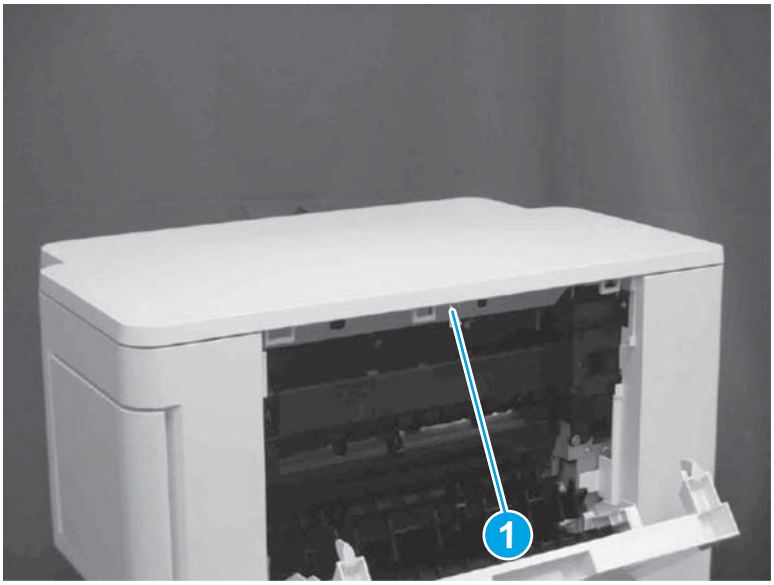
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

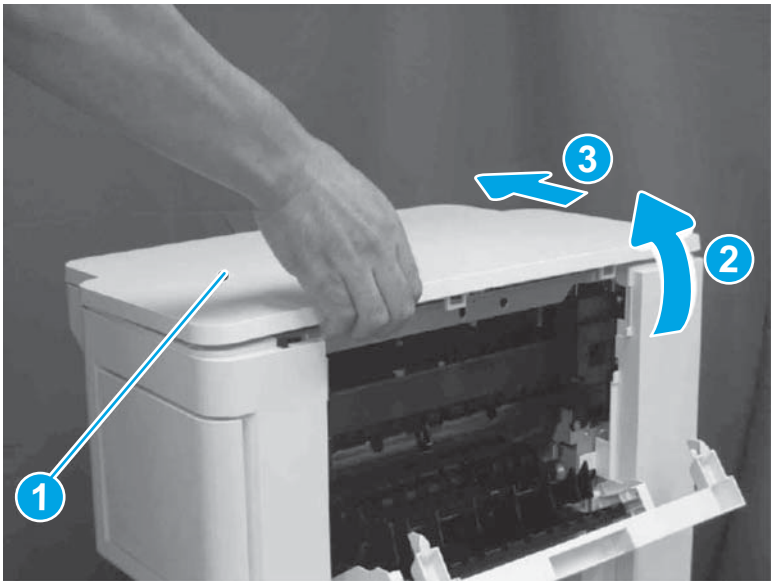
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2925 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2926 Remove top cover



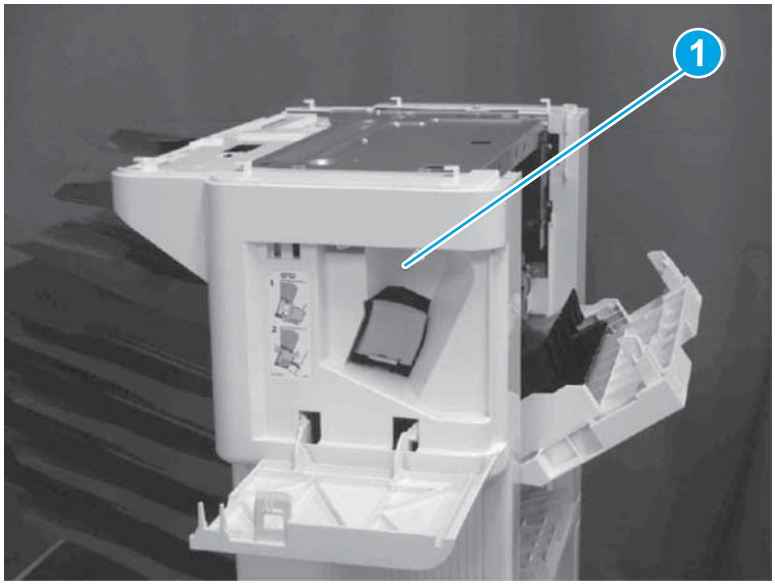
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

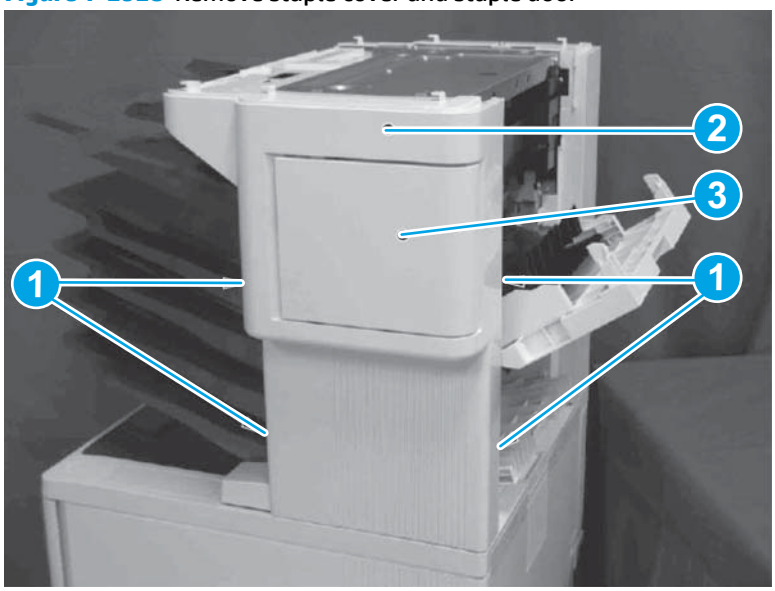
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2927 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

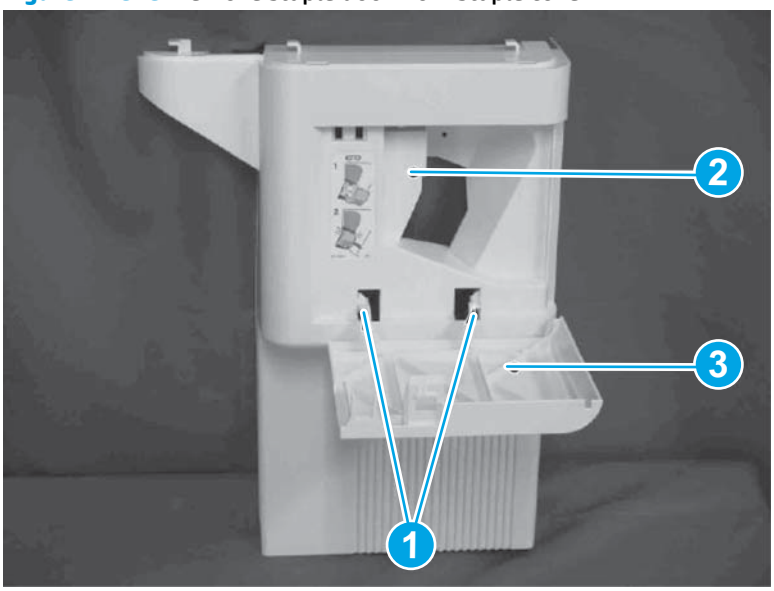
Figure 1-2928 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2929 Remove staple door from staple cover

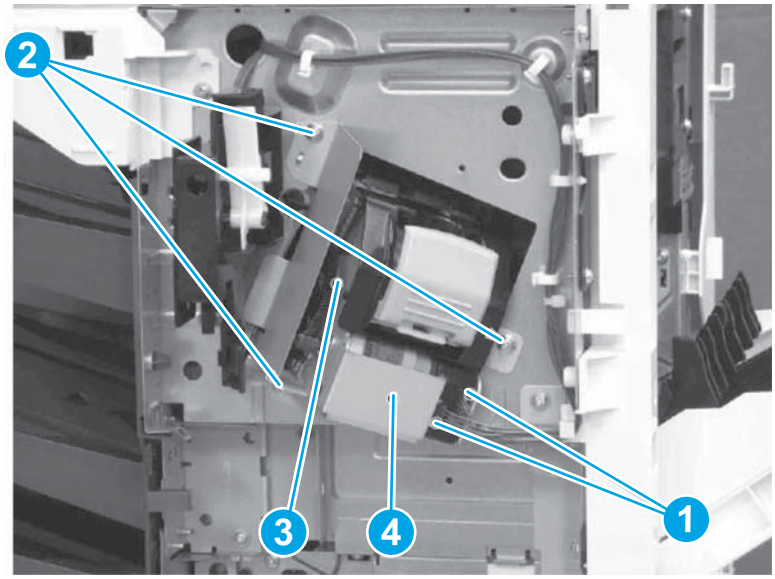


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the stapler assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.

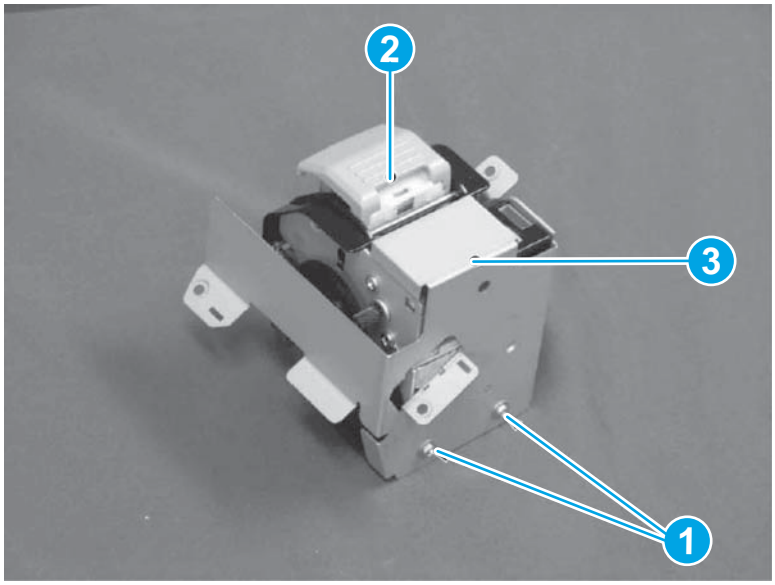
Figure 1-2930 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2931 Remove stapler assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly part number	
RM2-1042-000CN	Jog assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

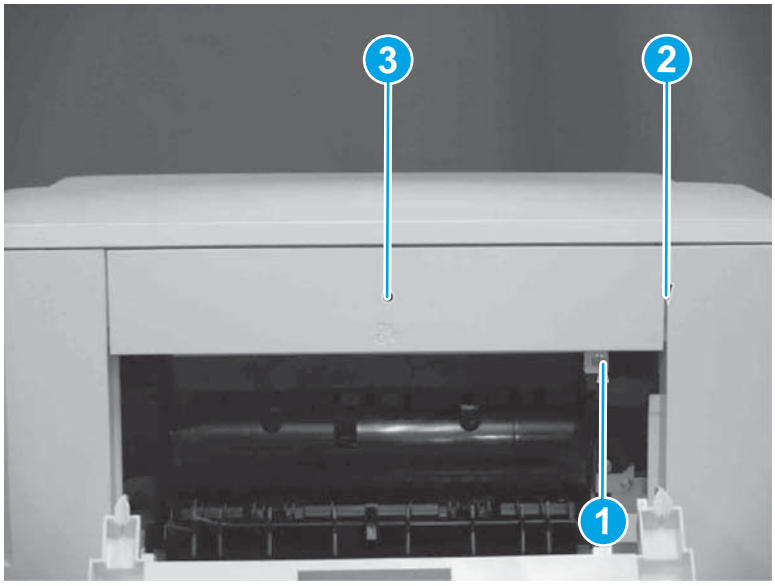
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2932 Remove rear upper cover

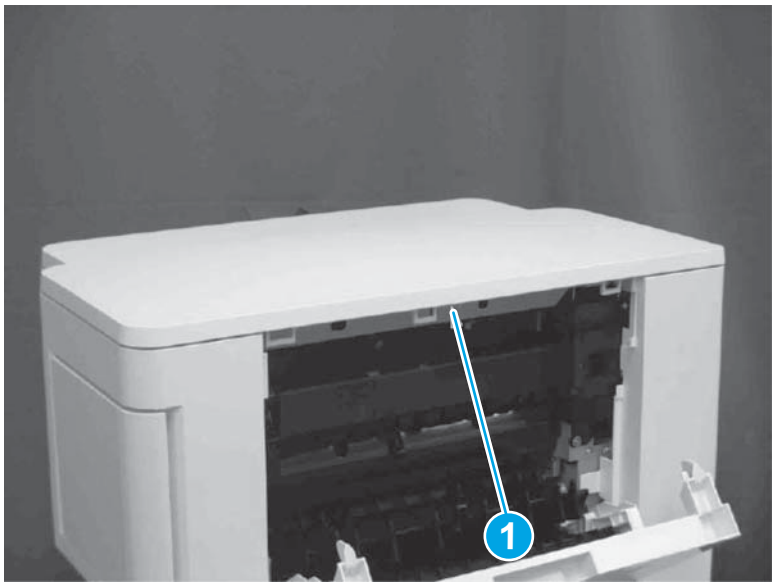


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

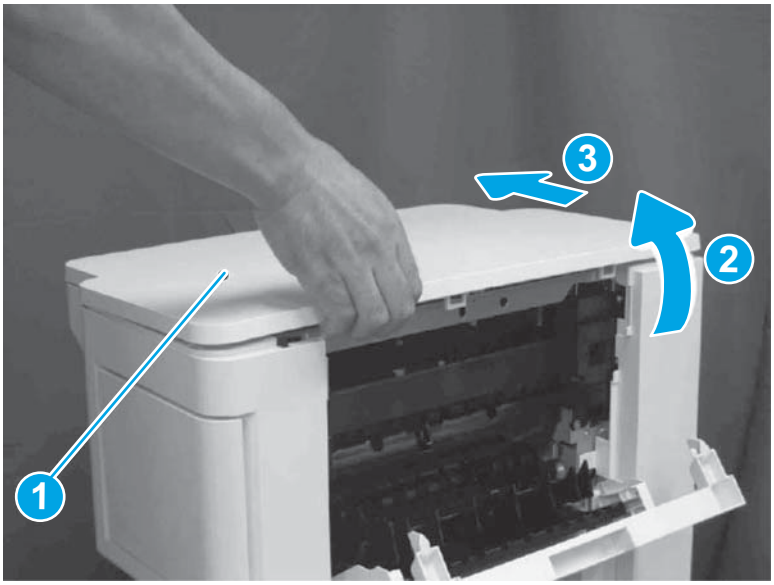
Figure 1-2933 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2934 Remove top cover

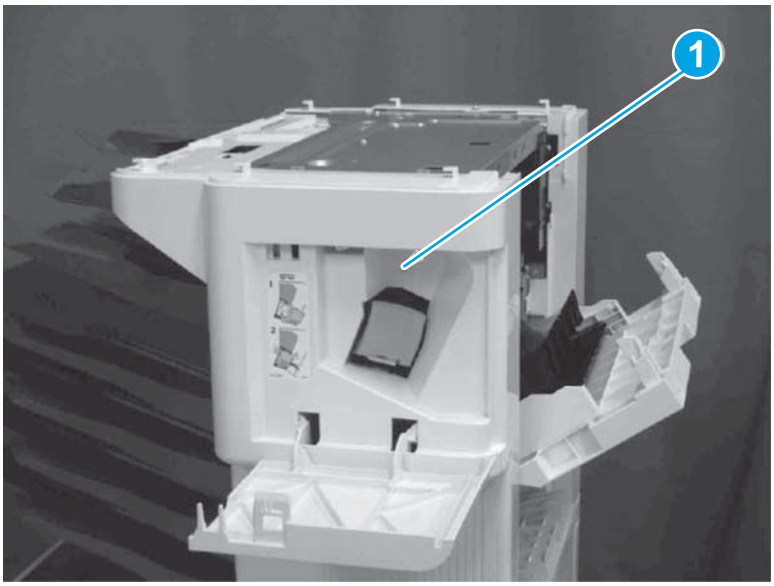


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

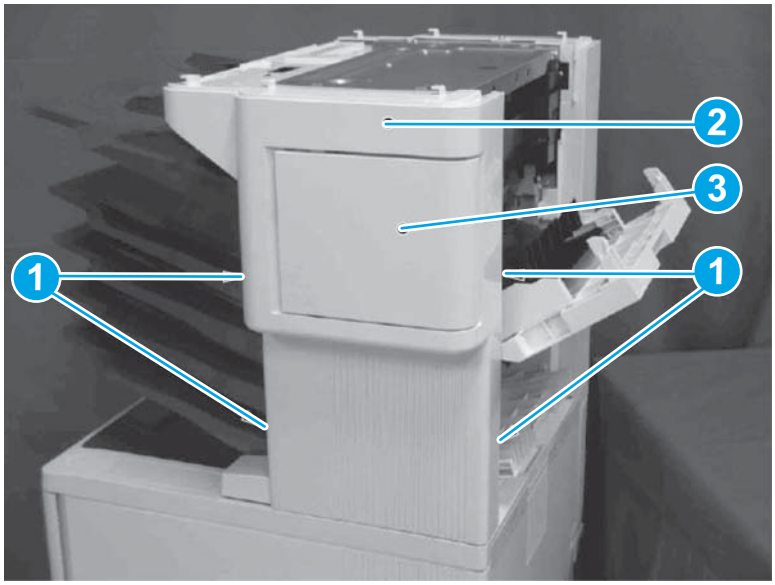
Figure 1-2935 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

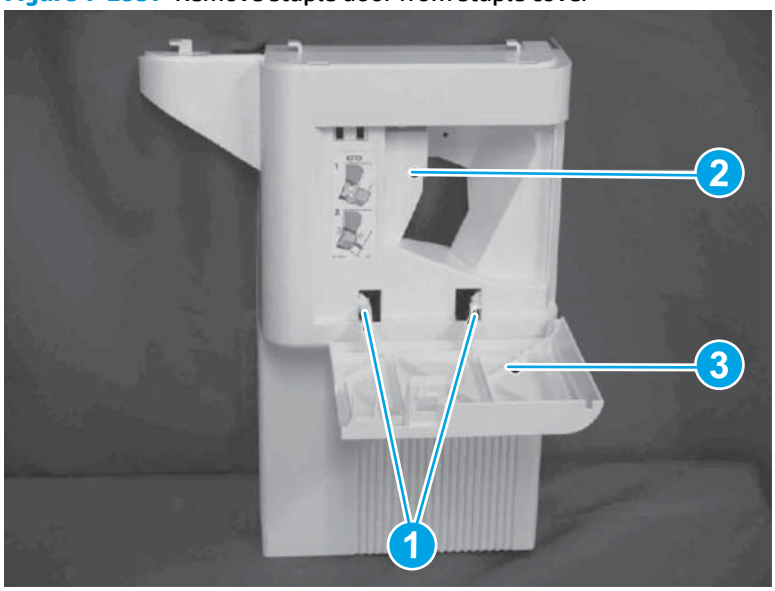
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2936 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2937 Remove staple door from staple cover



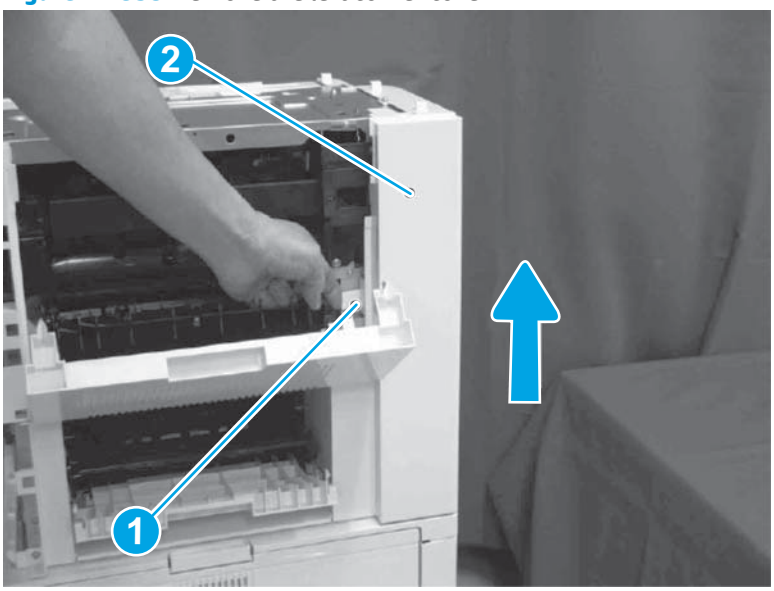
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2938 Remove the left corner cover

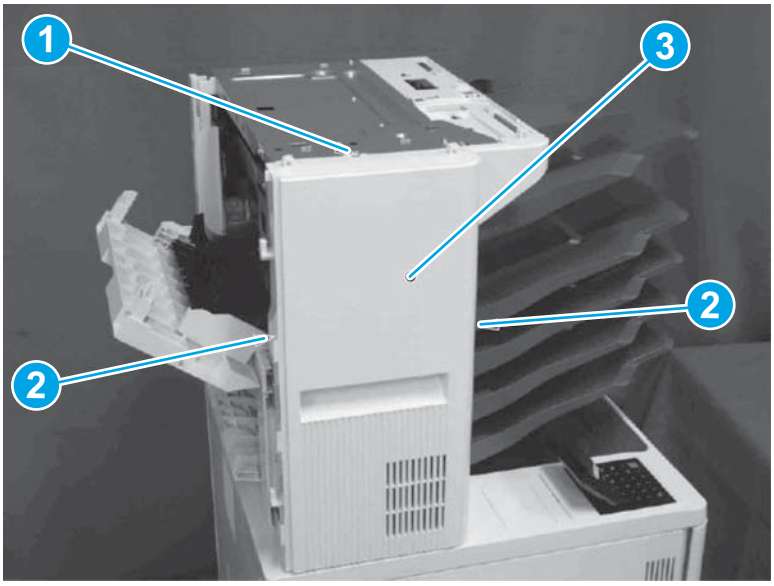


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2939 Remove left cover



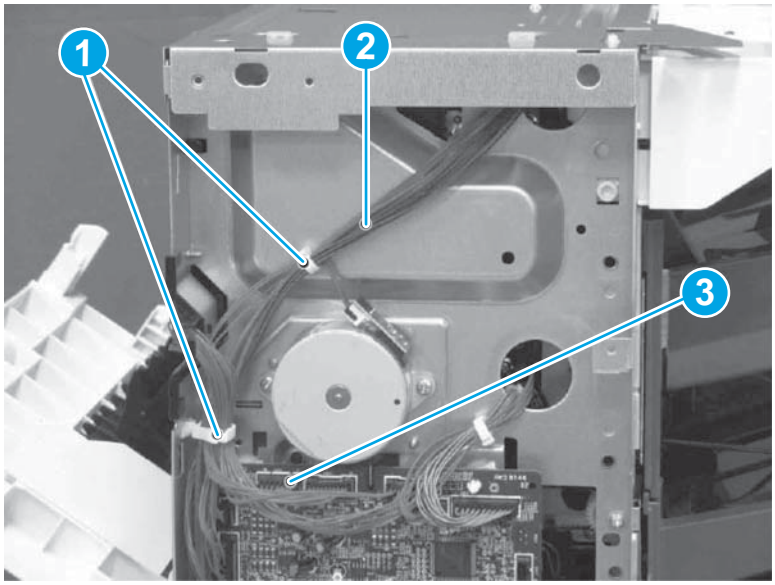
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the jogger assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable clamps (callout 1).

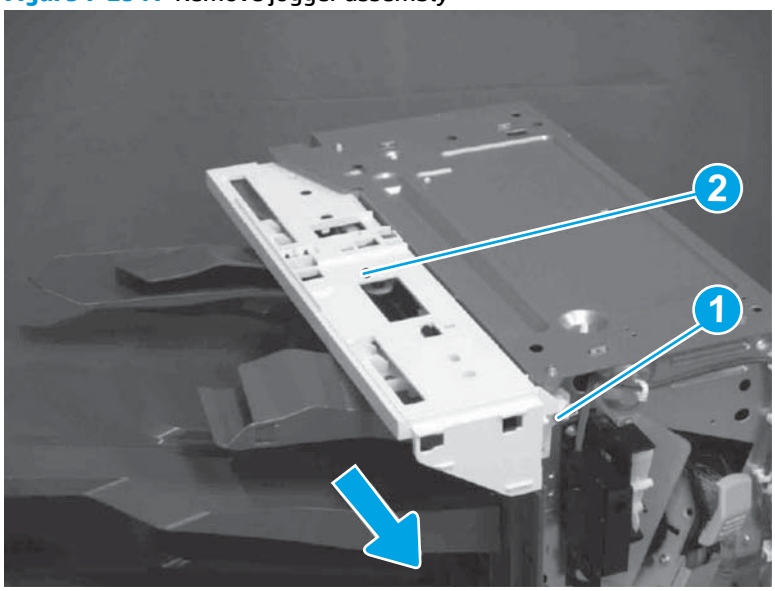
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).

Figure 1-2940 Release cable and disconnect connector



3. Remove one screw (callout 1).
4. Slide the jogger assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove.

Figure 1-2941 Remove jogger assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly part number	
RM2-1196-000CN	Tray assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

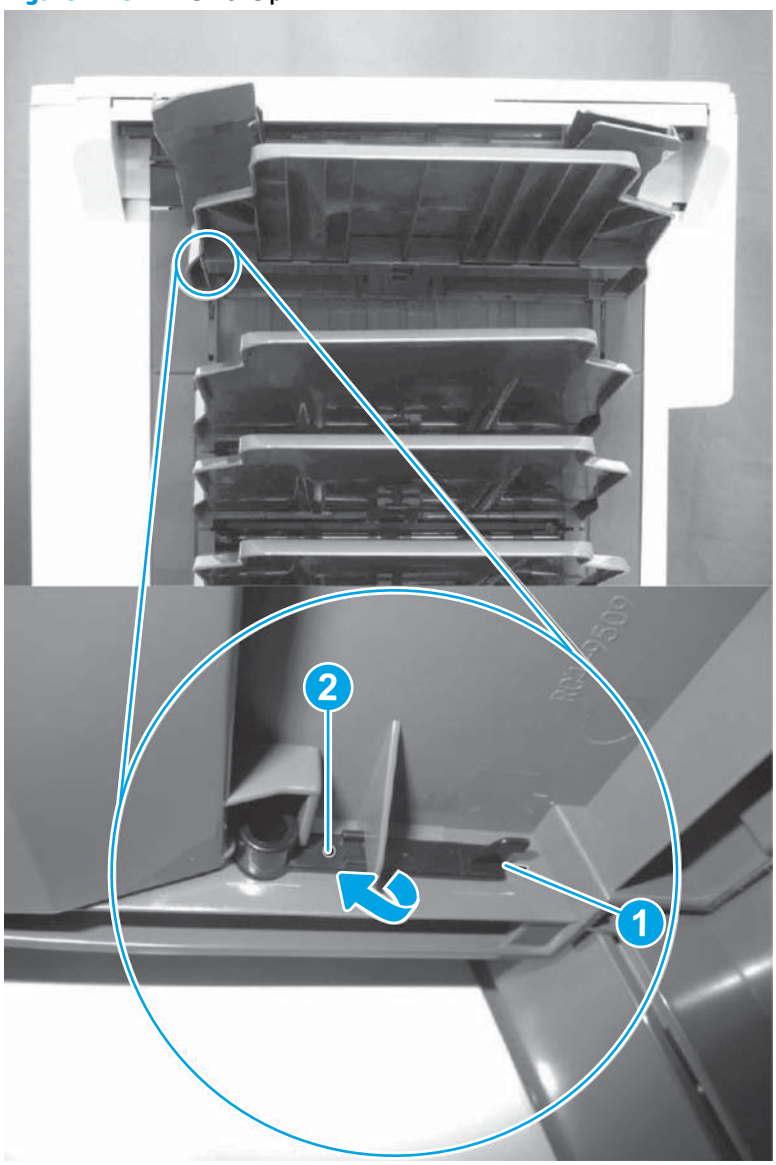
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the output bin 1 assembly

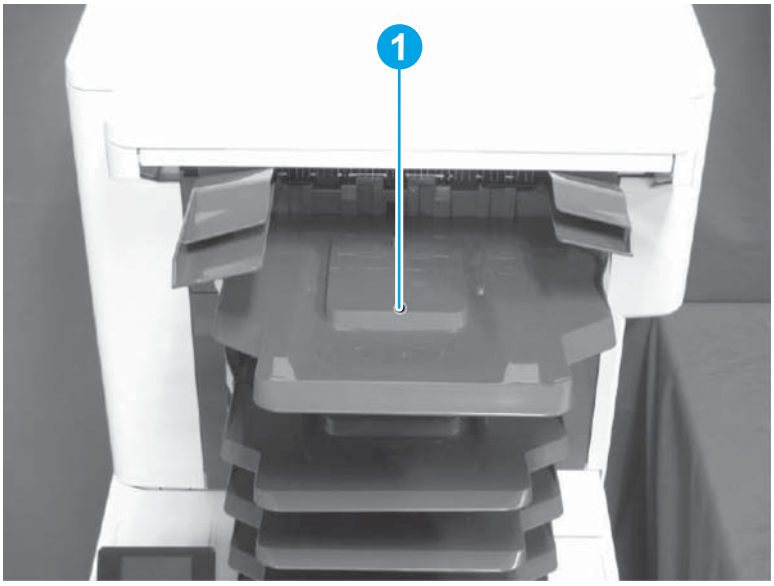
1. Release one boss (callout 1).
2. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2942 Remove pin



3. Remove the output bin 1 assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2943 Remove output bin 1 assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly part number	
RM2-1051-000CN	Upper paper feed assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

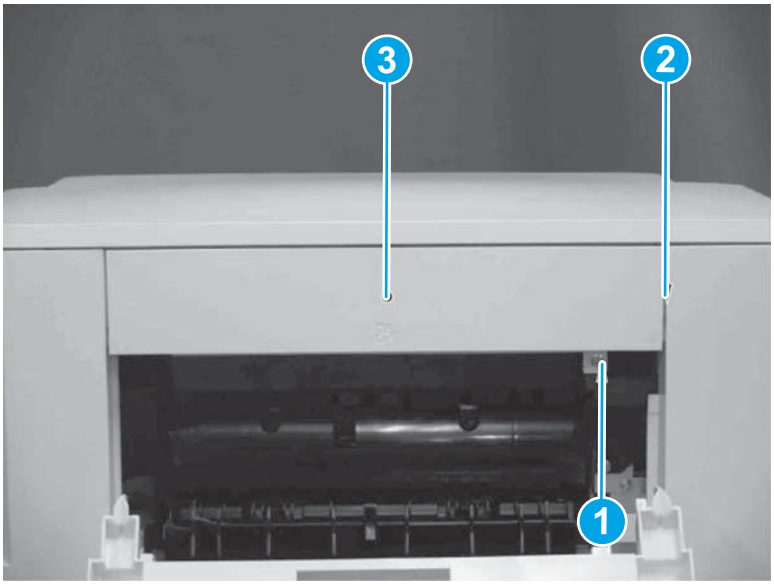
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2944 Remove rear upper cover

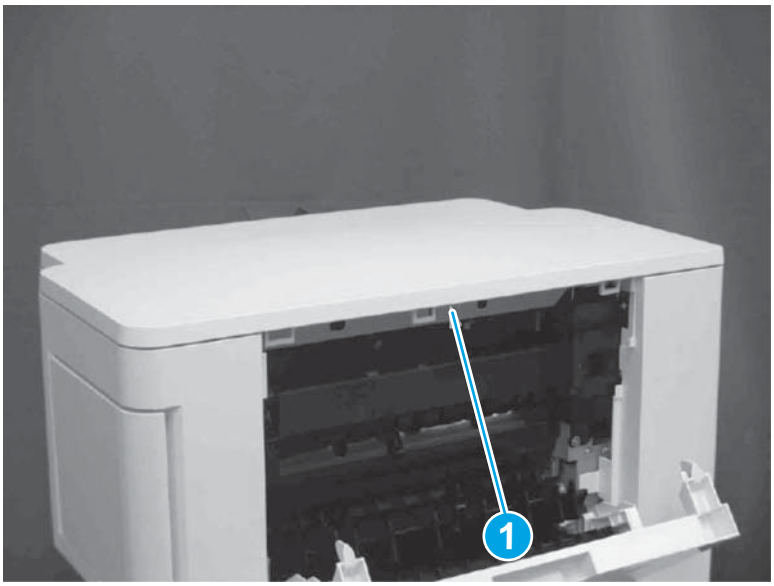


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

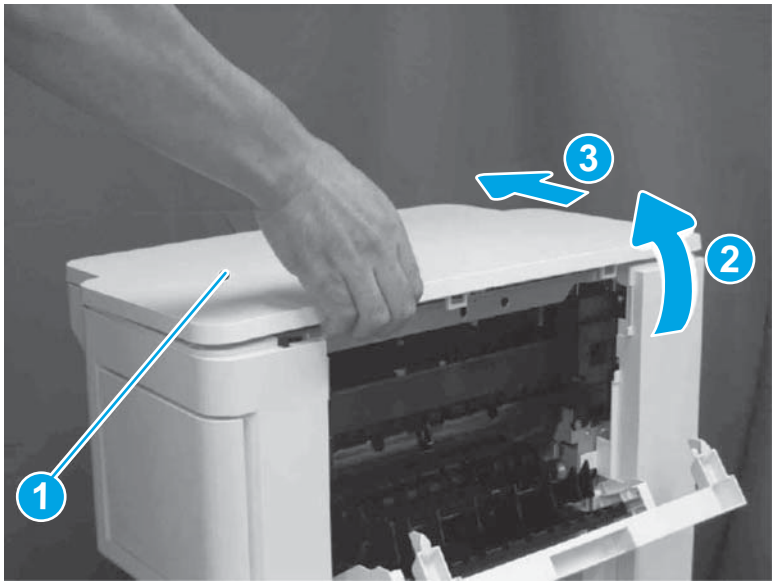
Figure 1-2945 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2946 Remove top cover

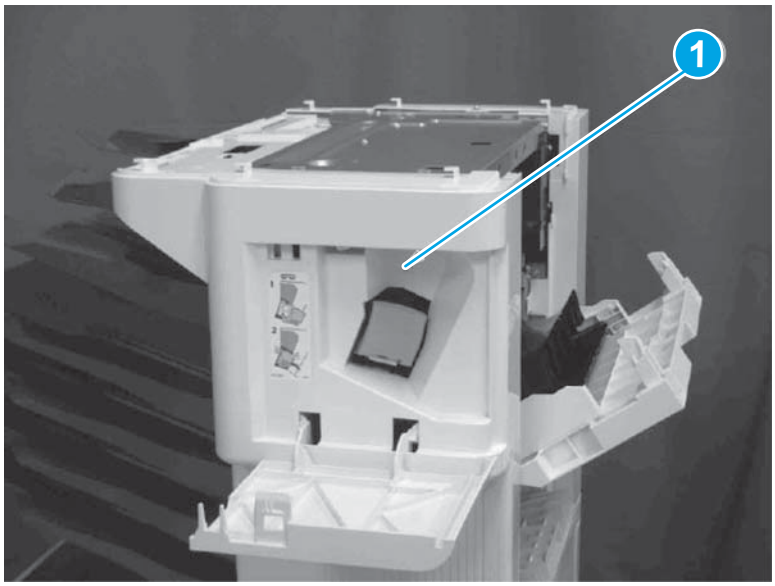


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

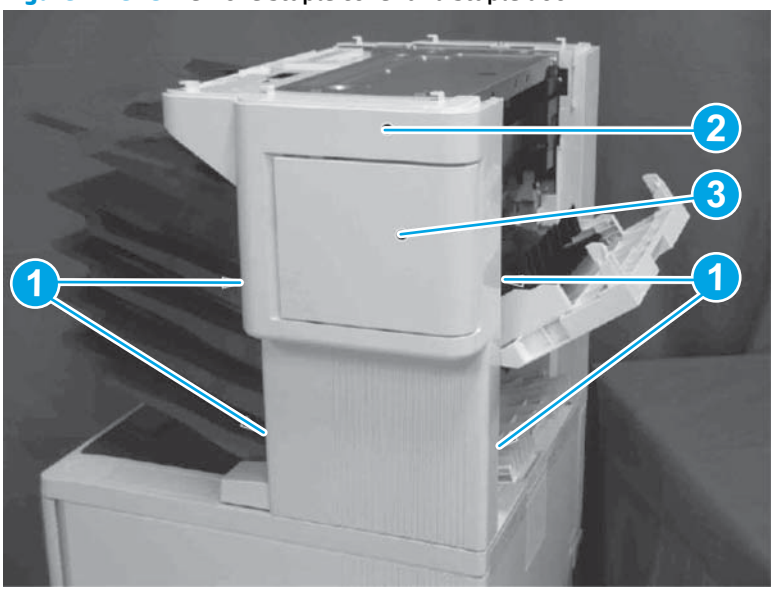
Figure 1-2947 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

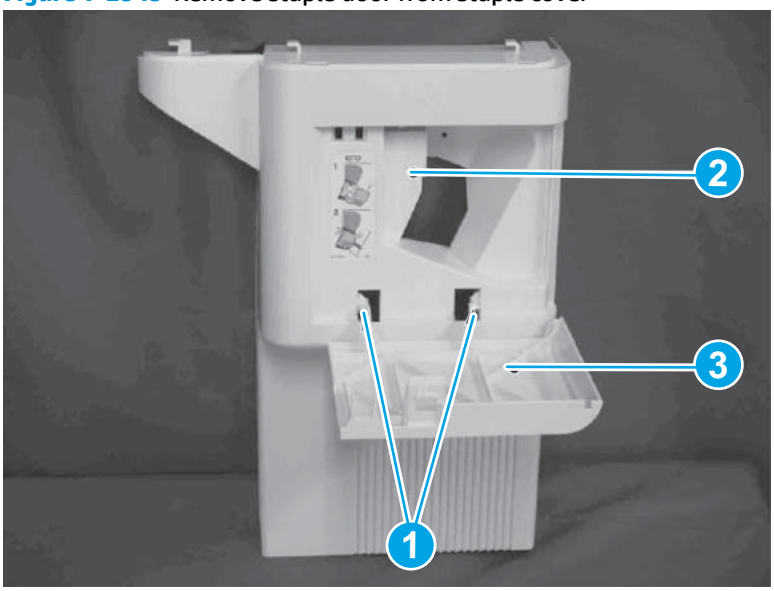
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2948 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2949 Remove staple door from staple cover



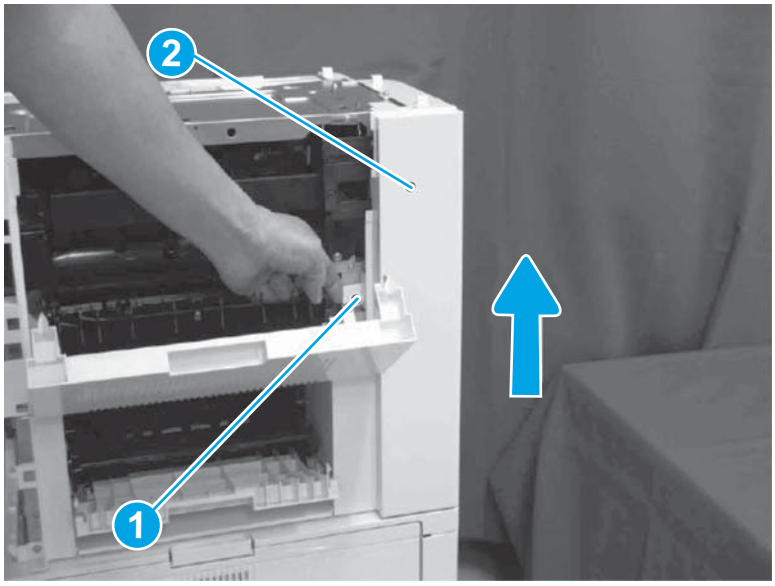
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2950 Remove the left corner cover

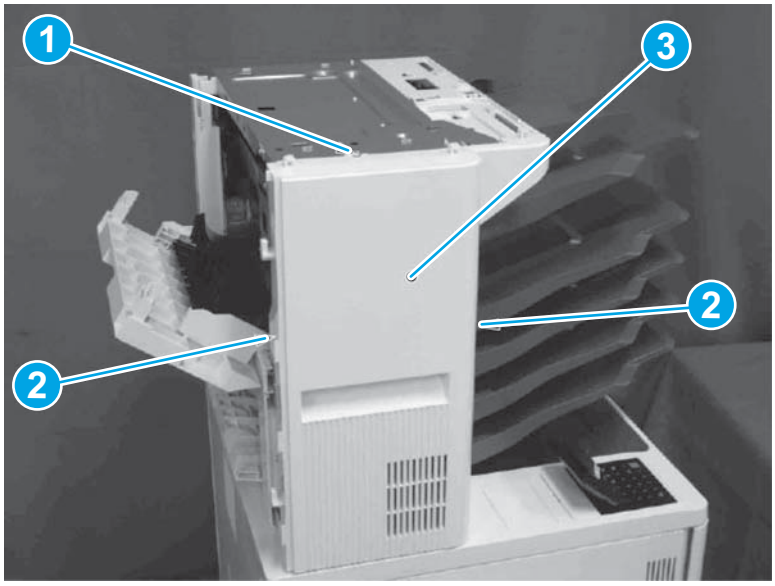


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2951 Remove left cover

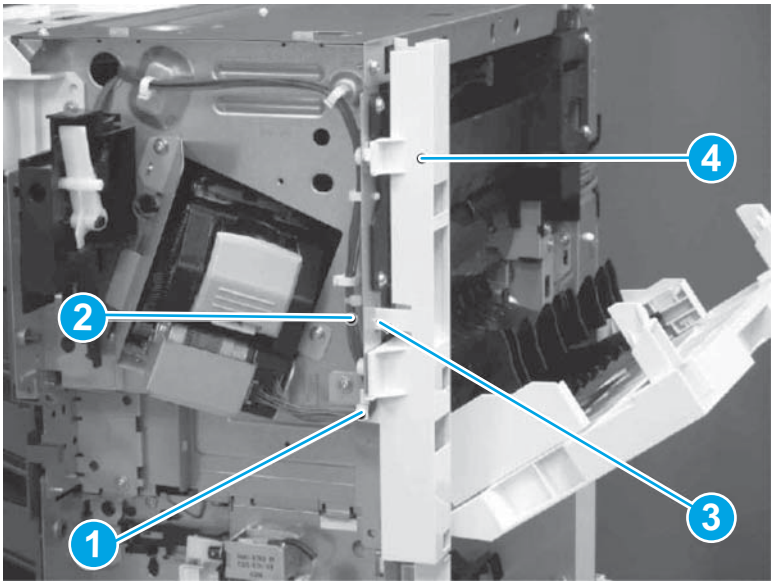


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

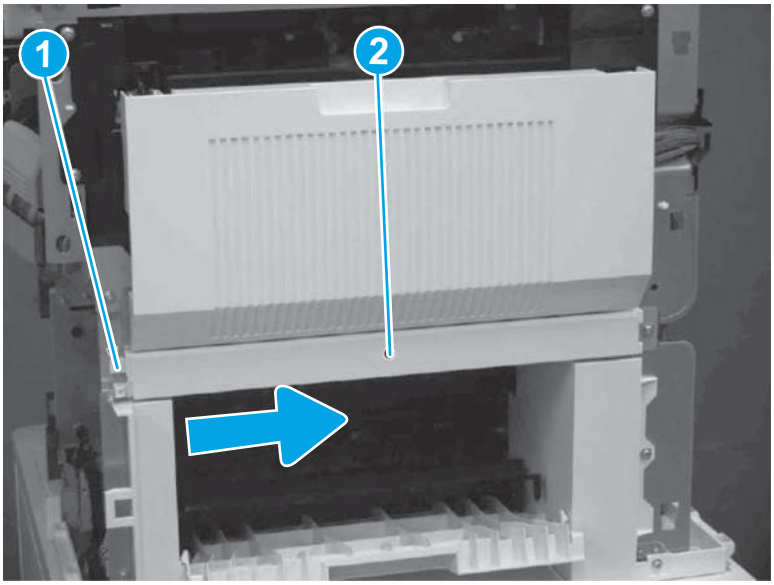
1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

Figure 1-2952 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).
5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2953 Remove rear cover



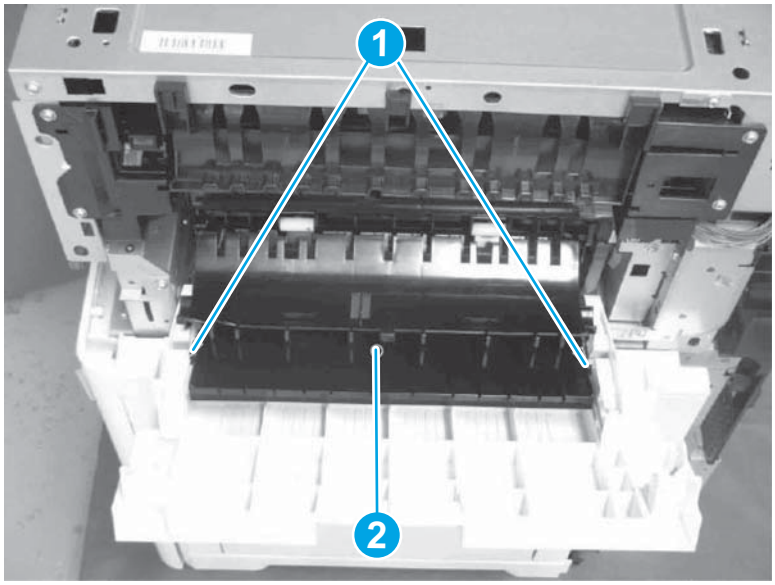
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

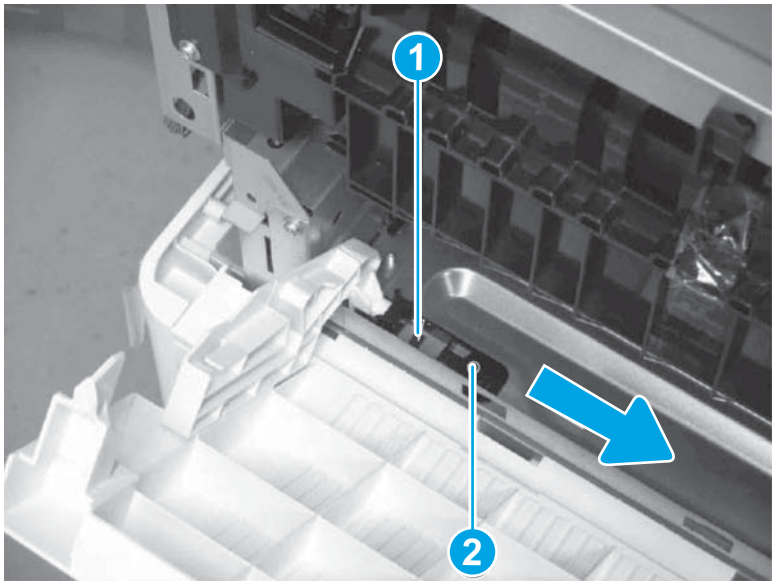
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2954 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).
4. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

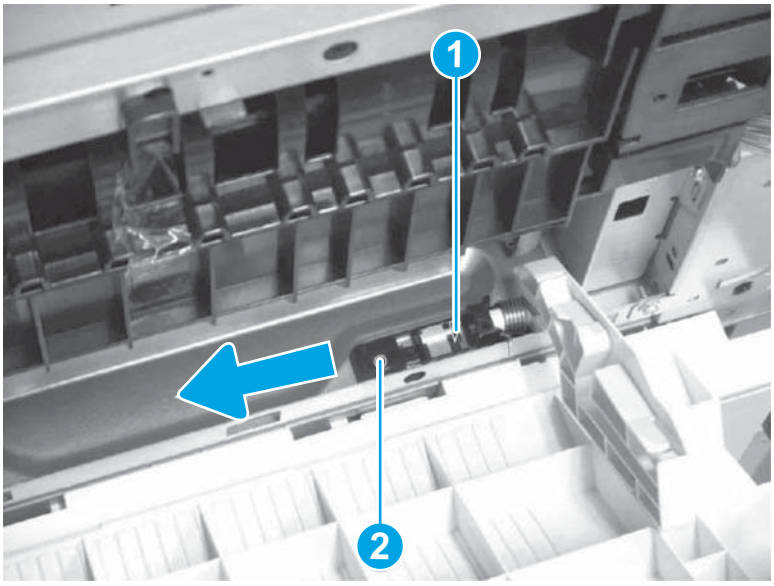
Figure 1-2955 Remove bushing



5. Release one tab (callout 1).

6. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

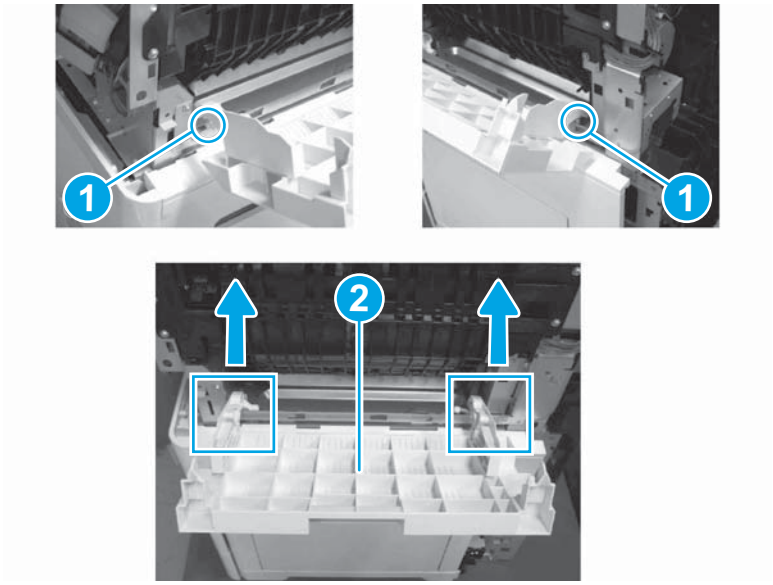
Figure 1-2956 Remove bushing



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

7. Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).
8. Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2957 Remove SS door assembly

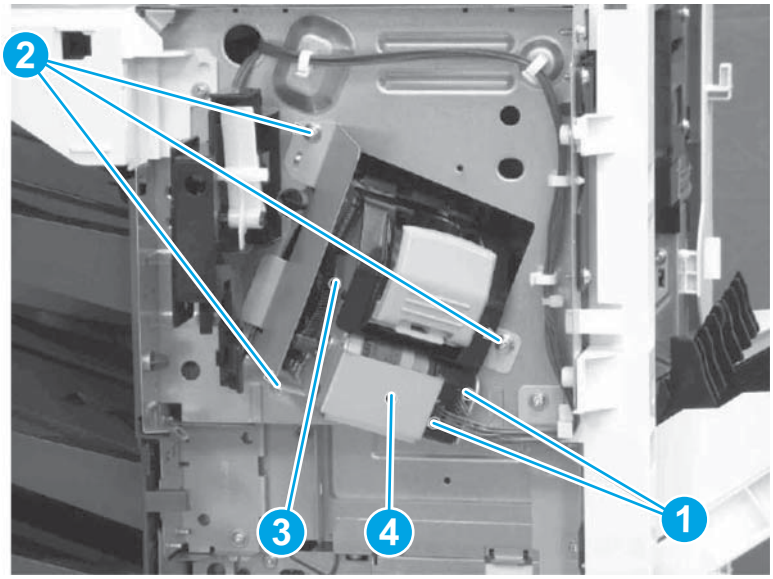


Step 8: Remove the stapler assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).

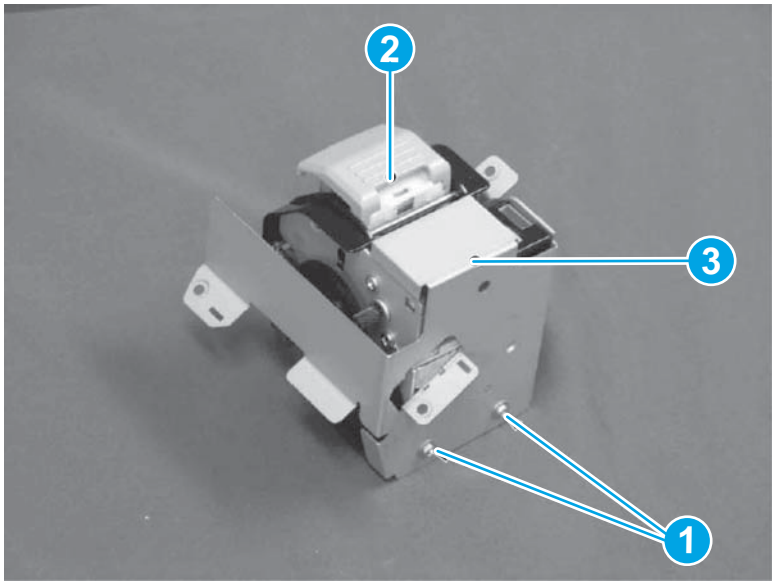
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-2958 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2959 Remove stapler assembly



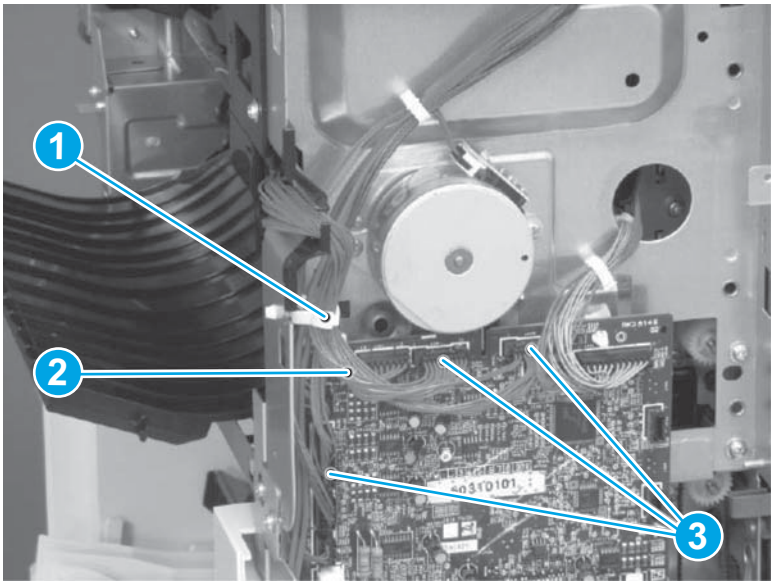
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 9: Remove the upper feed assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).

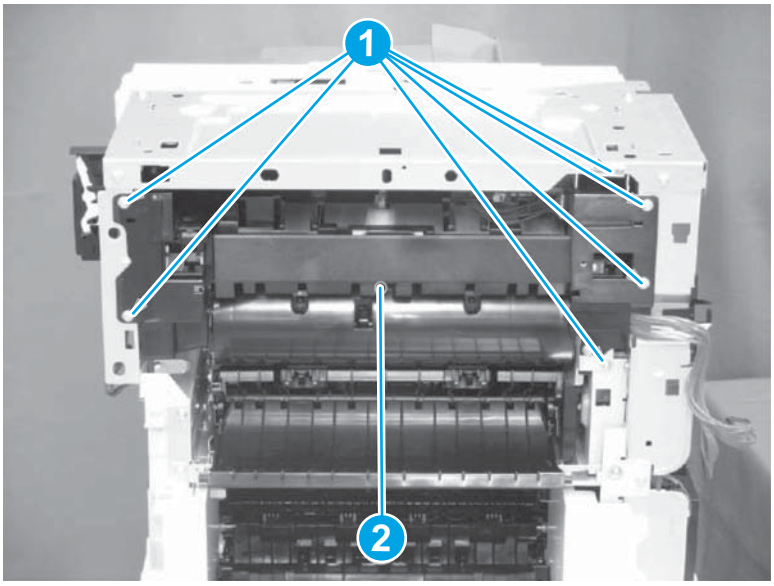
2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 3).

Figure 1-2960 Disconnect connectors



3. Remove six screws (callout 1).
4. Remove the upper feed assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2961 Remove upper feed assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly part number	
RM2-1043-000CN	Lower paper feed assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

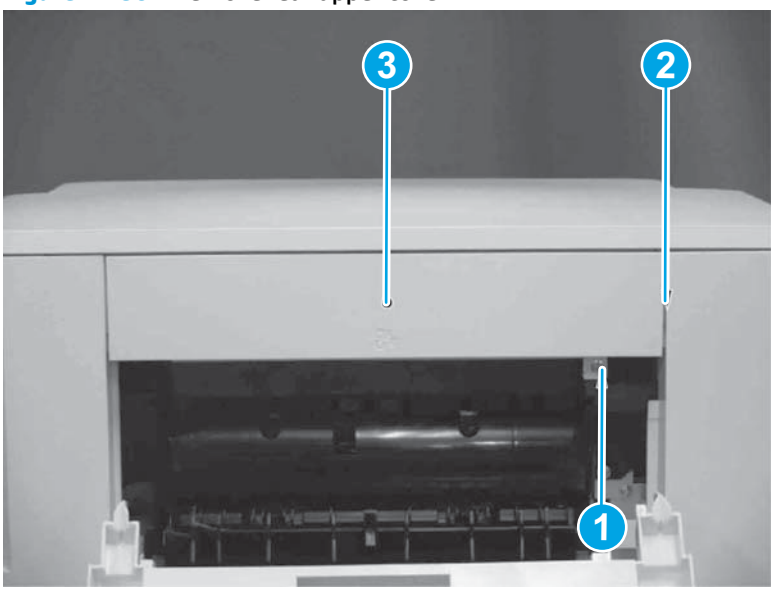
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2962 Remove rear upper cover



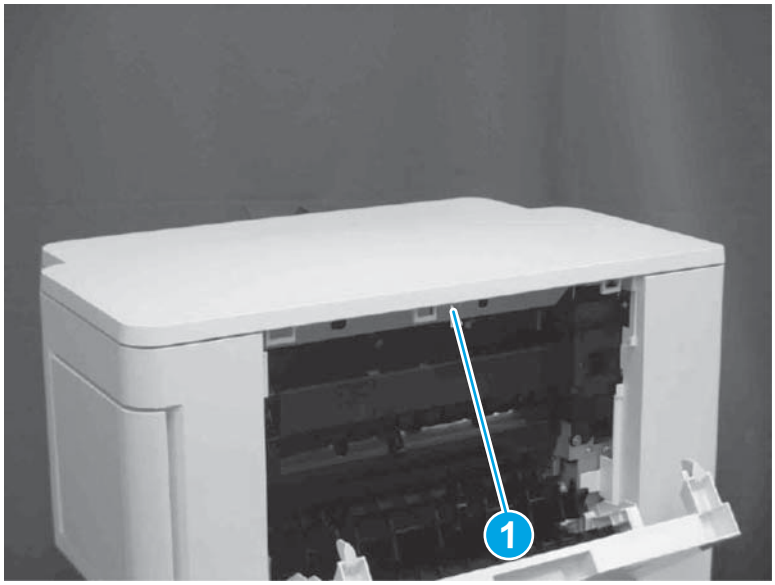
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

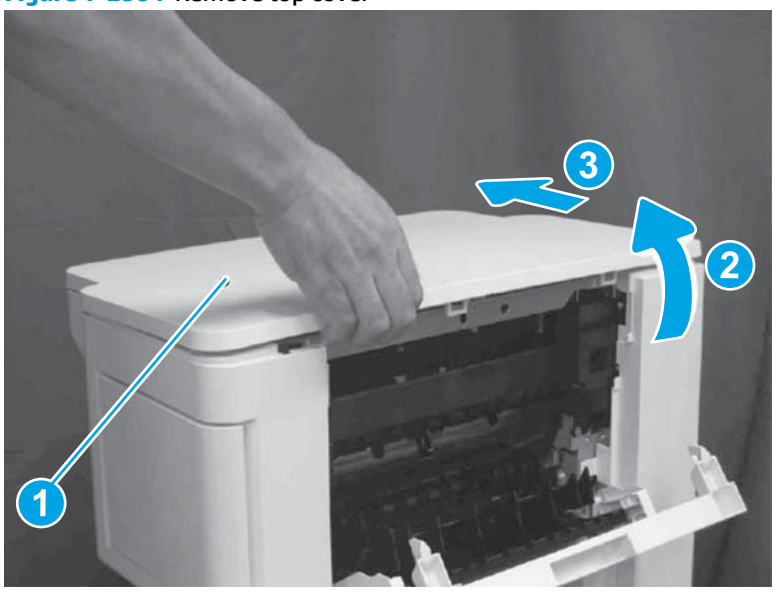
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2963 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2964 Remove top cover



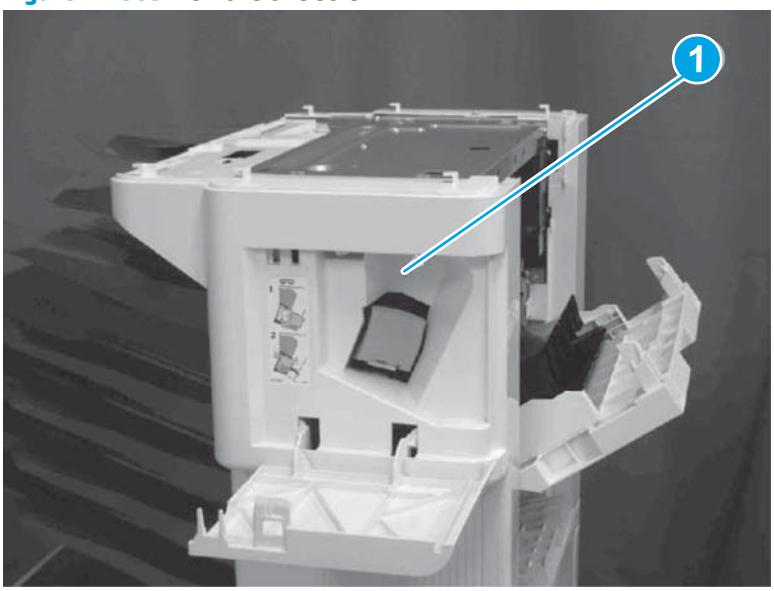
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

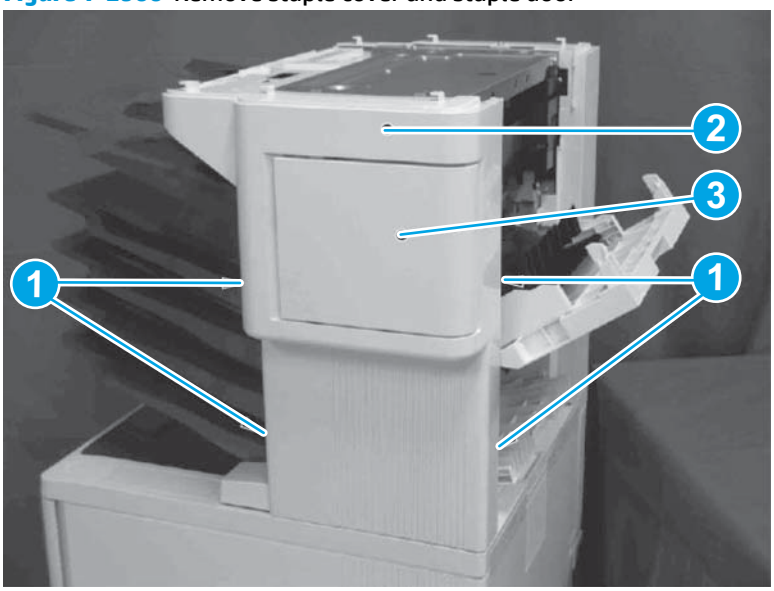
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2965 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

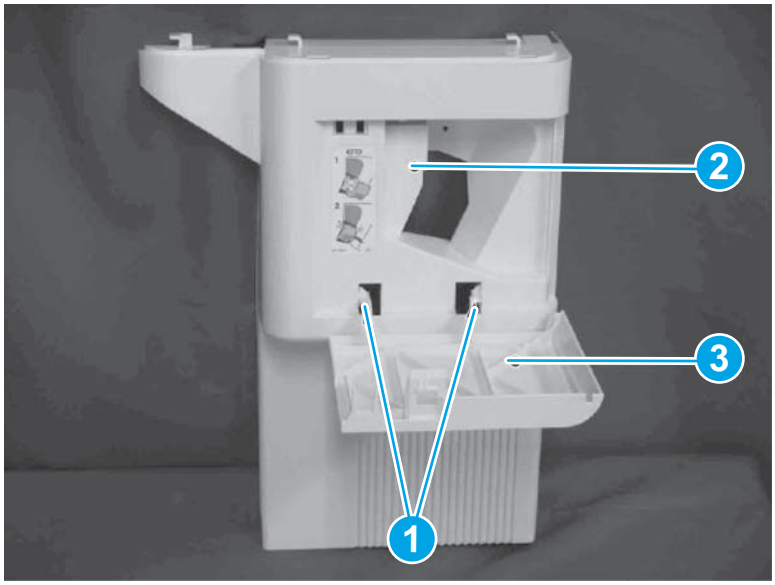
Figure 1-2966 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2967 Remove staple door from staple cover

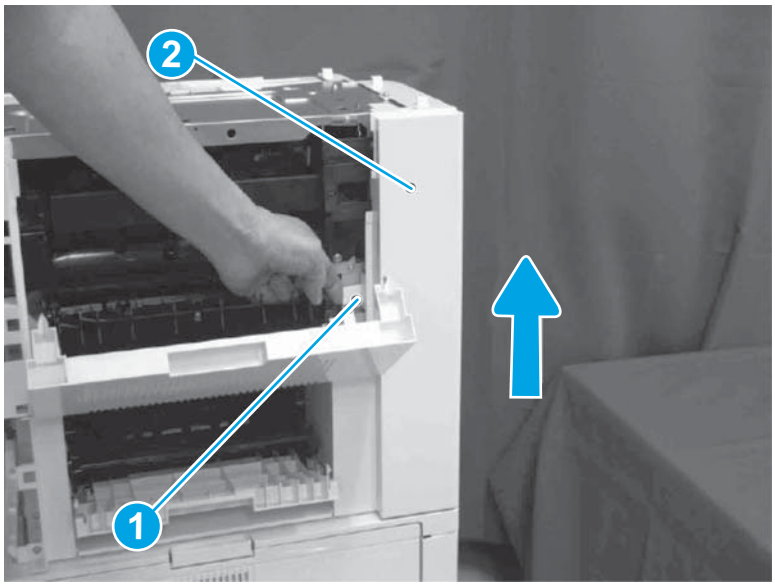


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2968 Remove the left corner cover



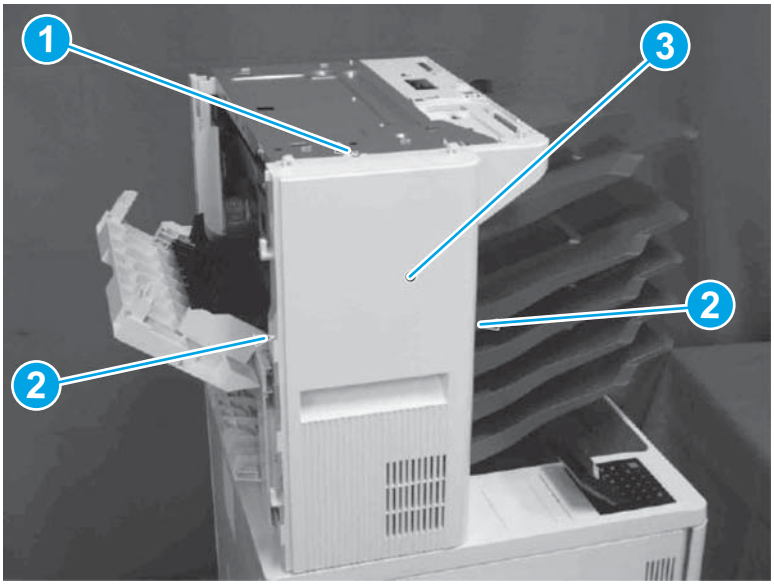
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2969 Remove left cover

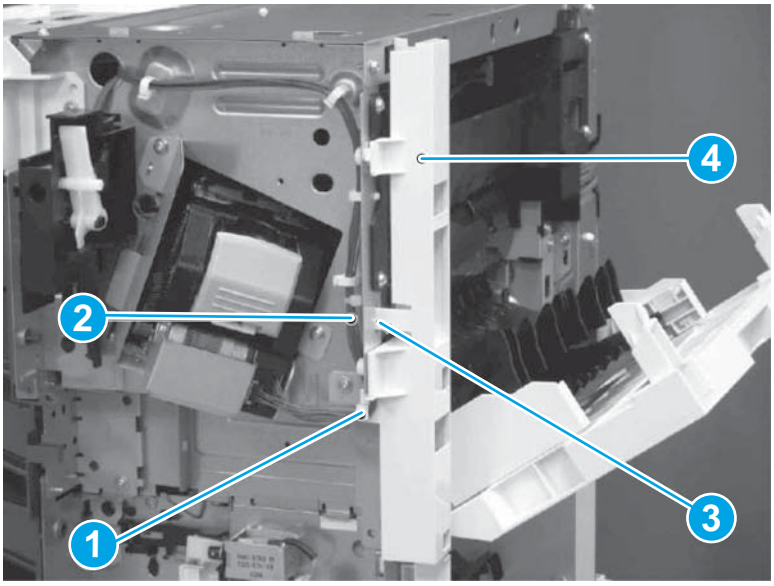


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

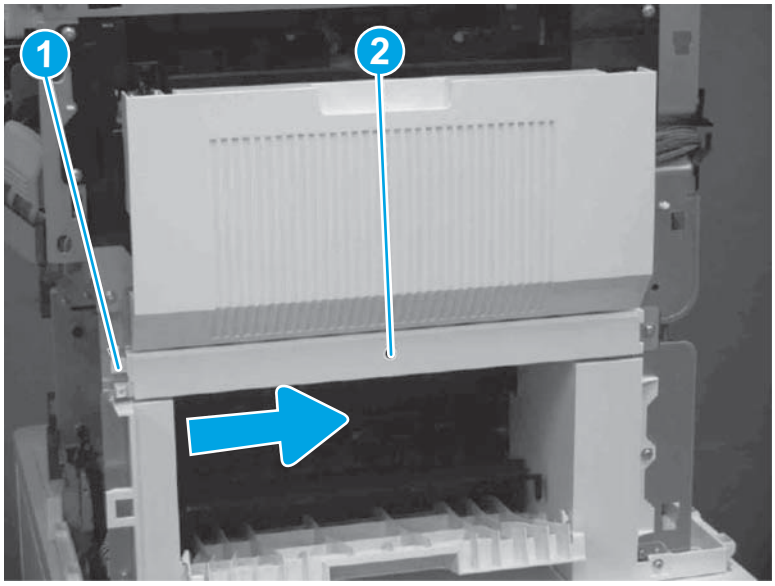
Figure 1-2970 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2971 Remove rear cover

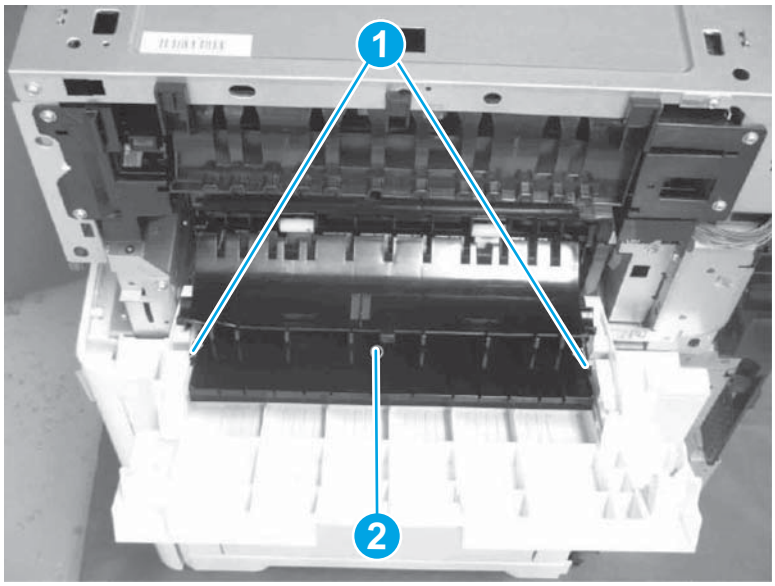


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

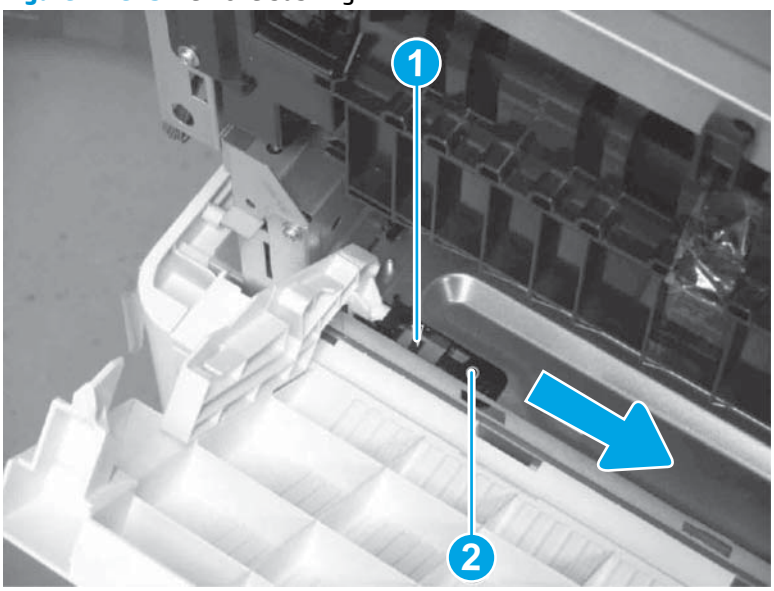
Figure 1-2972 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

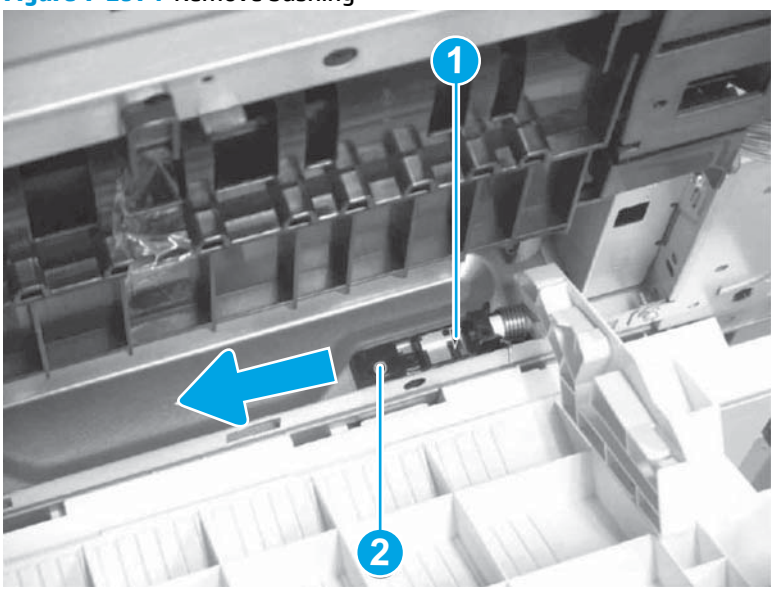
4. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2973 Remove bushing



5. Release one tab (callout 1).
6. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2974 Remove bushing

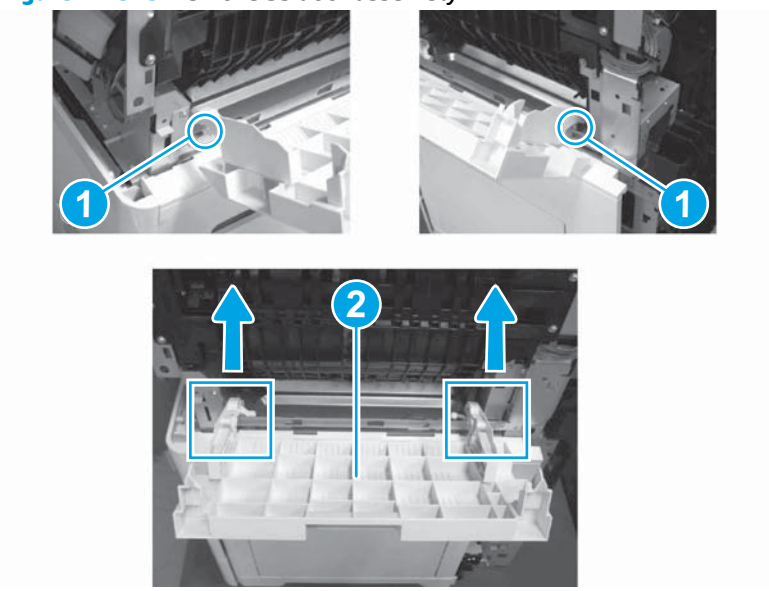


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

7. Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).

8. Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

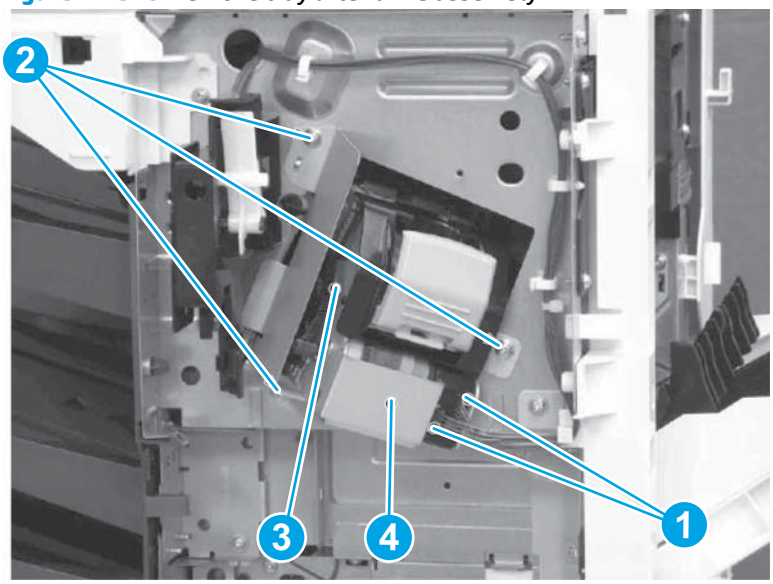
Figure 1-2975 Remove SS door assembly



Step 8: Remove the stapler assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.

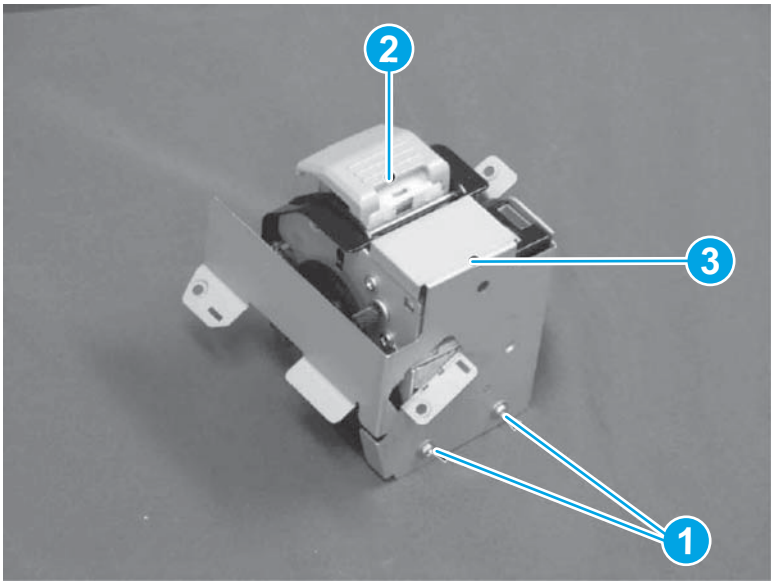
Figure 1-2976 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2977 Remove stapler assembly

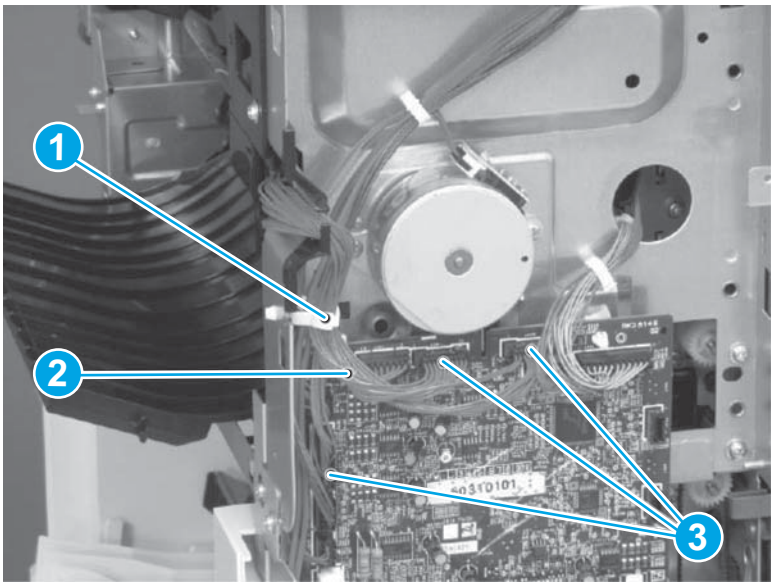


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 9: Remove the upper feed assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 3).

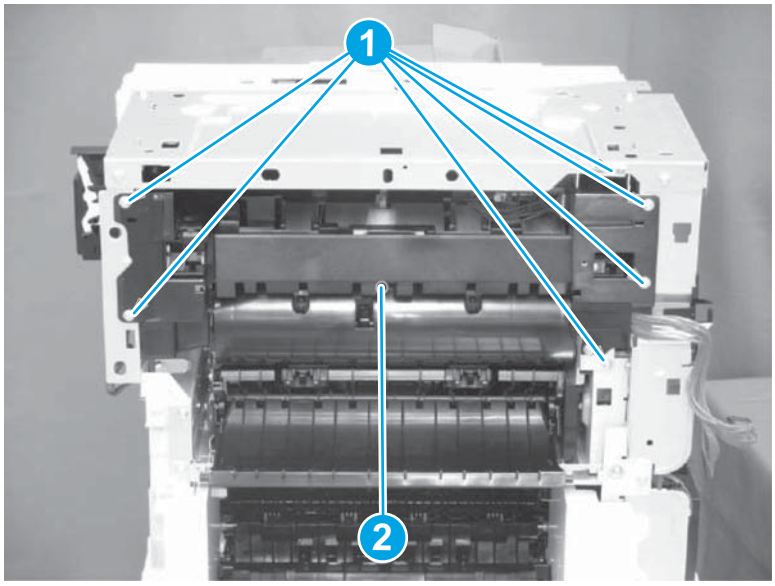
Figure 1-2978 Disconnect connectors



3. Remove six screws (callout 1).

4. Remove the upper feed assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2979 Remove upper feed assembly



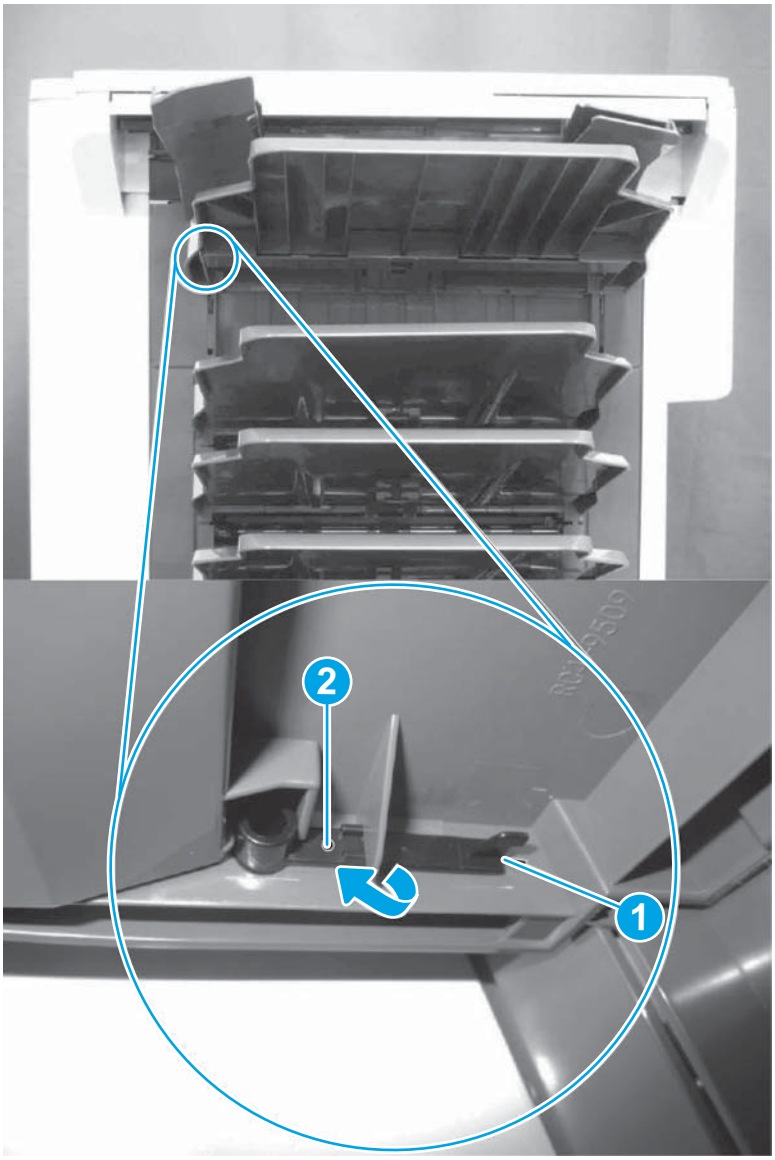
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 10: Remove the output bin 1 assembly

1. Release one boss (callout 1).

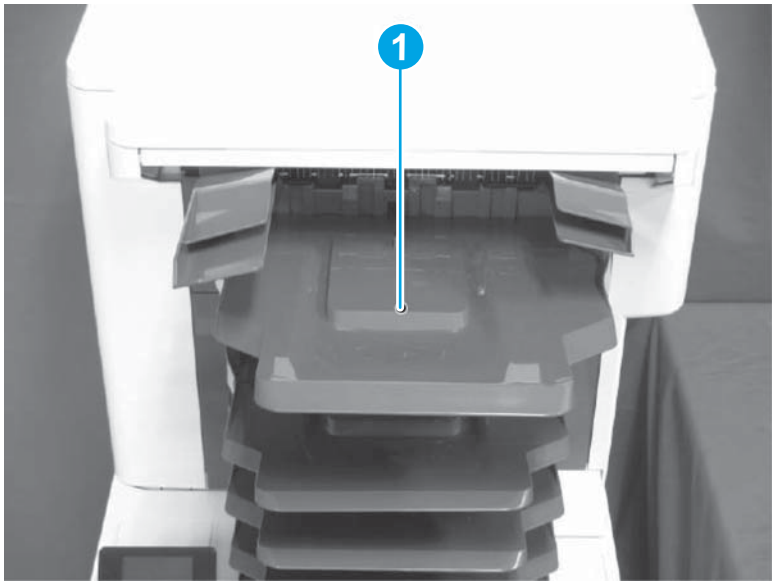
2. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2980 Remove pin



3. Remove the output bin 1 assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2981 Remove output bin 1 assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 11: Remove the lower feed assembly

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2982 Remove cover

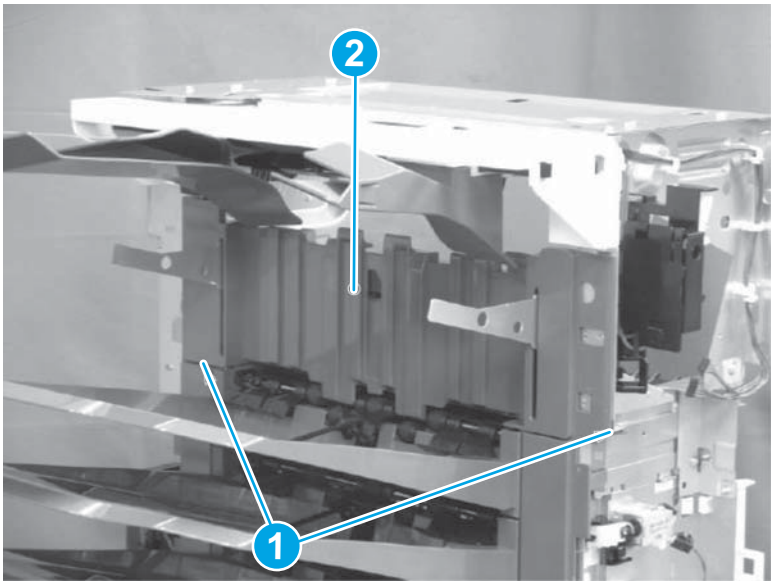
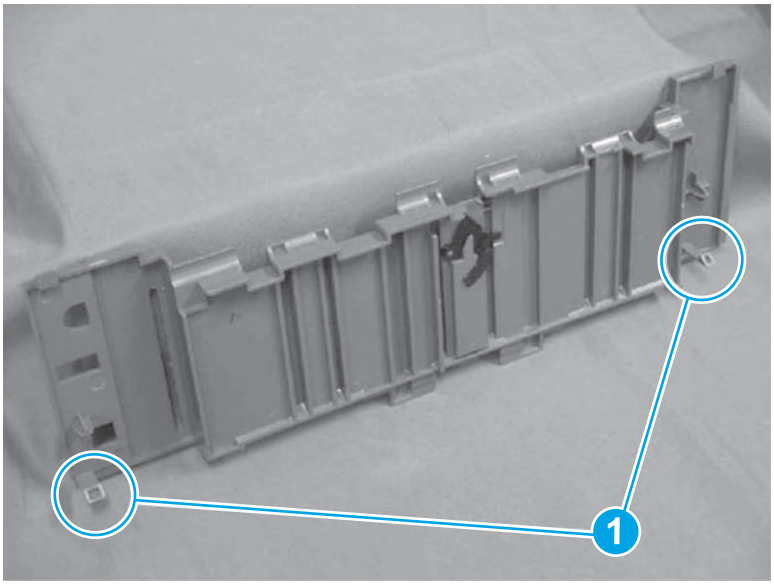


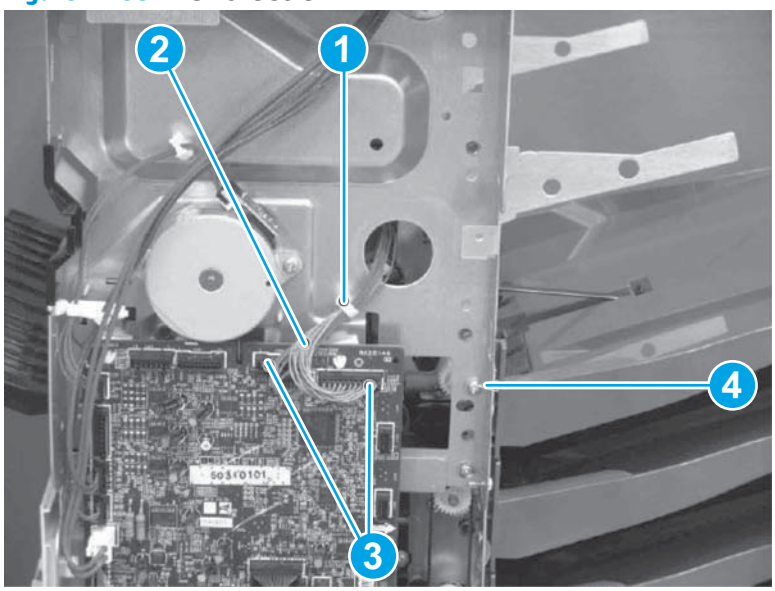
Figure 1-2983 Remove cover



3. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
4. Disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

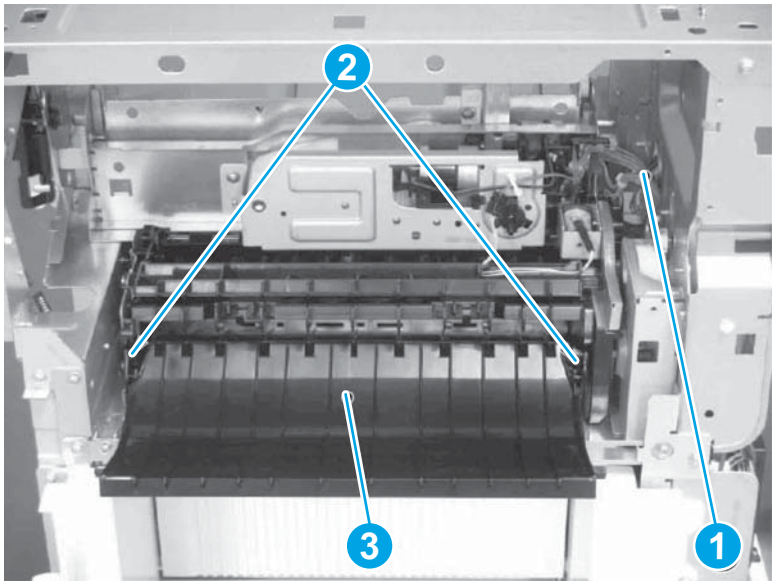
5. Remove one screw (callout 4).

Figure 1-2984 Remove screw



6. Pull out the cable (callout 1).
7. Remove right and left shafts (callout 2).
8. Remove the guide (callout 3).

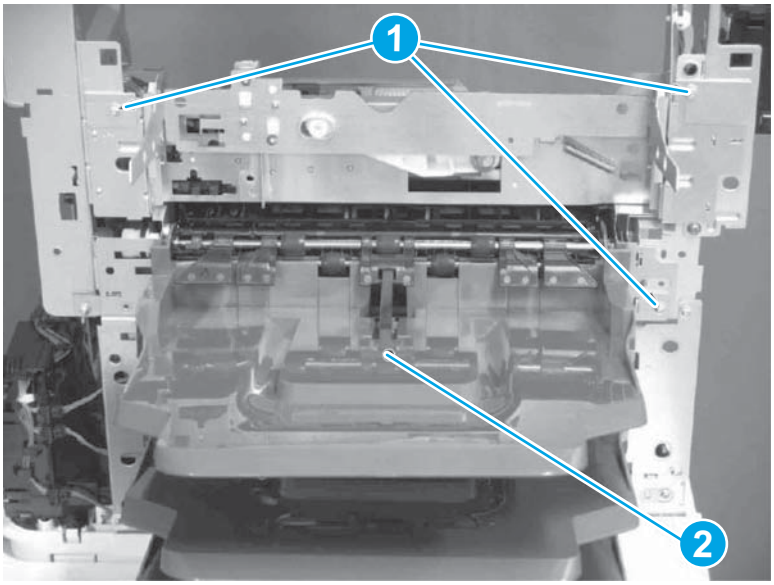
Figure 1-2985 Remove guide



9. Remove three screws (callout 1).

10. Remove the lower feed ass'y (callout 2).

Figure 1-2986 Remove lower feed assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan part number	
RK2-8153-000CN	Fan

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

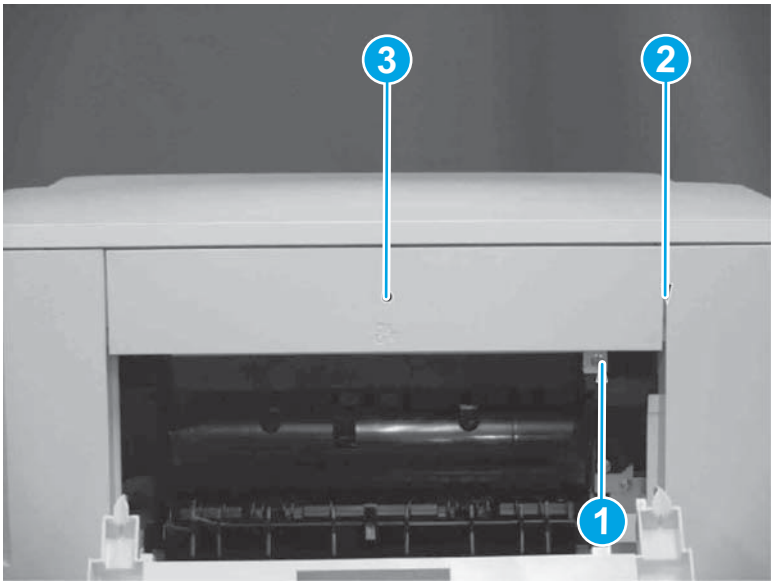
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2987 Remove rear upper cover

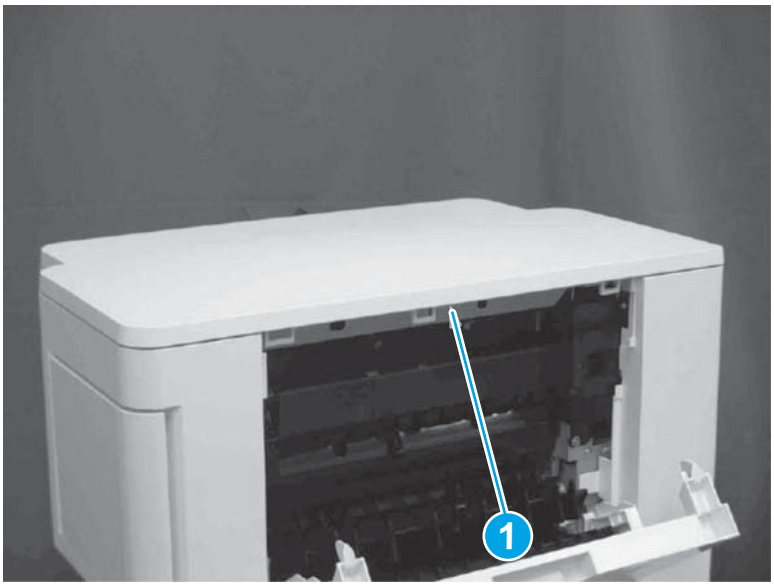


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

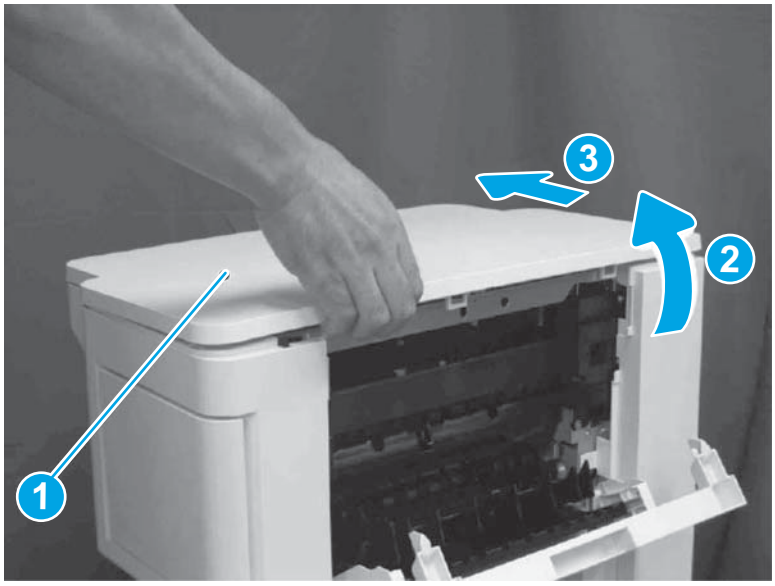
Figure 1-2988 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2989 Remove top cover

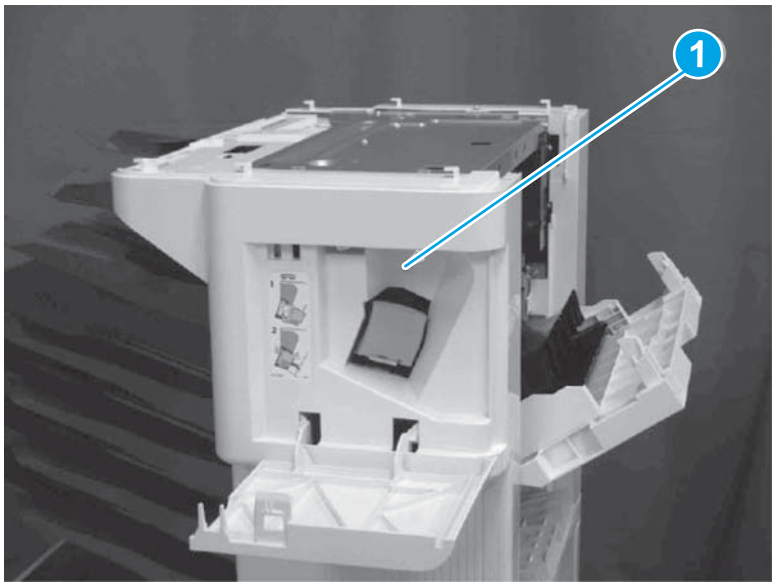


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

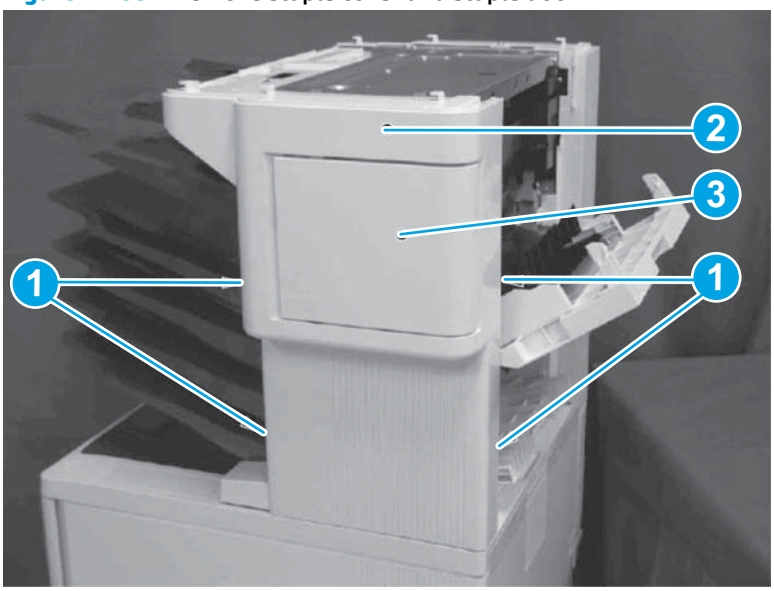
Figure 1-2990 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

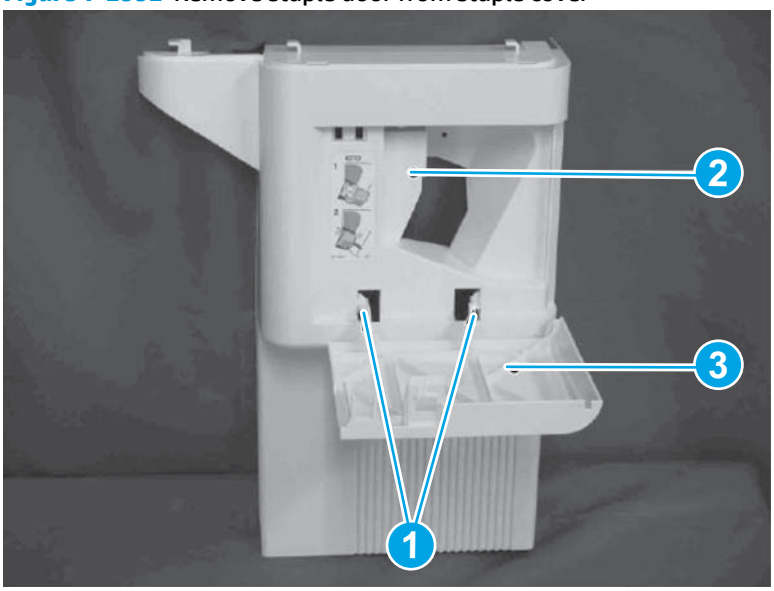
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2991 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2992 Remove staple door from staple cover



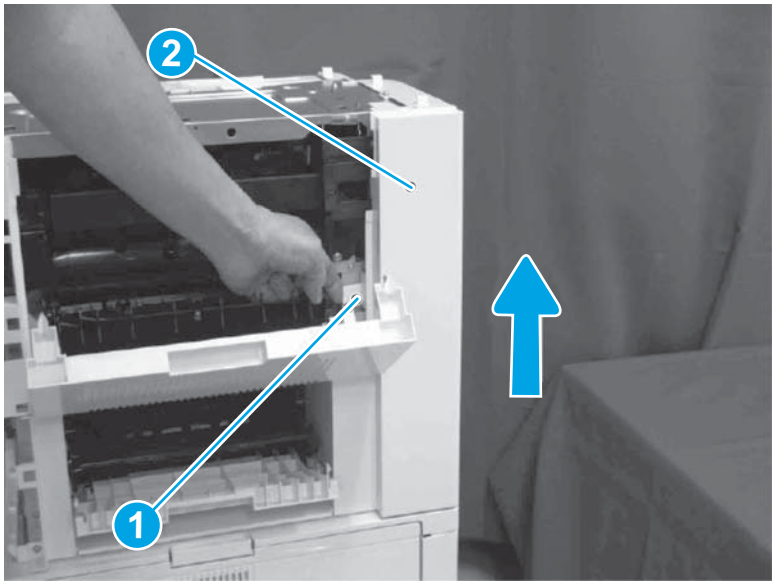
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2993 Remove the left corner cover

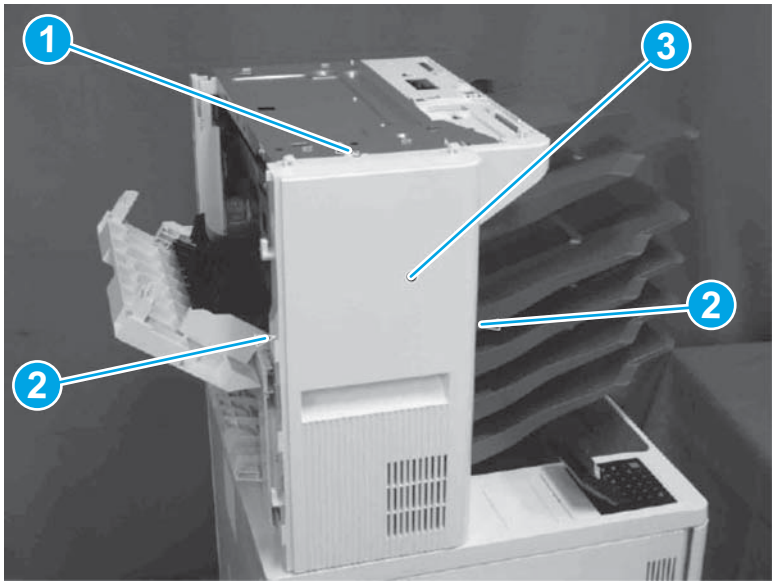


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2994 Remove left cover

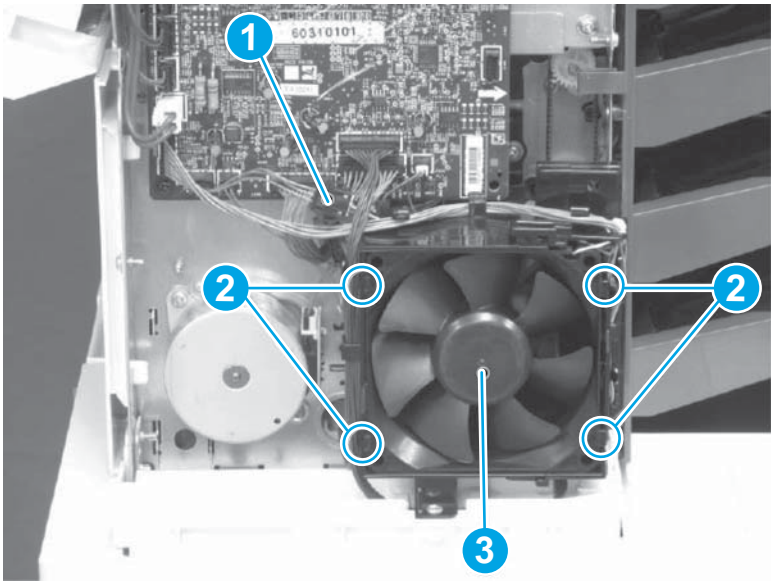


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the MBM fan

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Release four tabs (callout 2).
3. Remove the MBM fan (callout 3).

Figure 1-2995 Remove MBM fan



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor part number	
RK2-8149-000CN	DC stepping motor

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

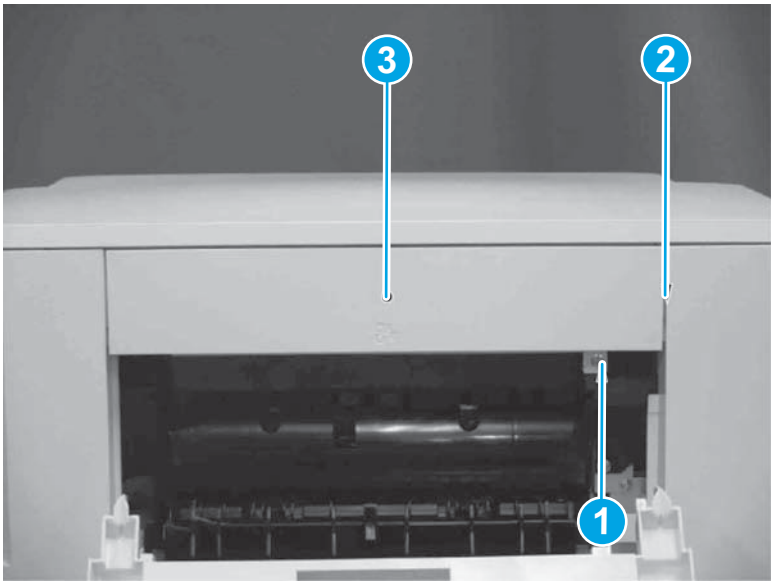
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2996 Remove rear upper cover

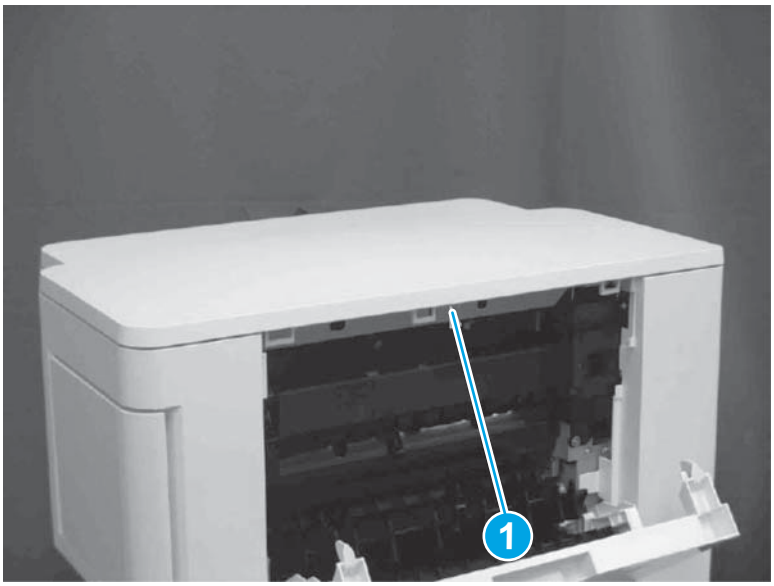


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

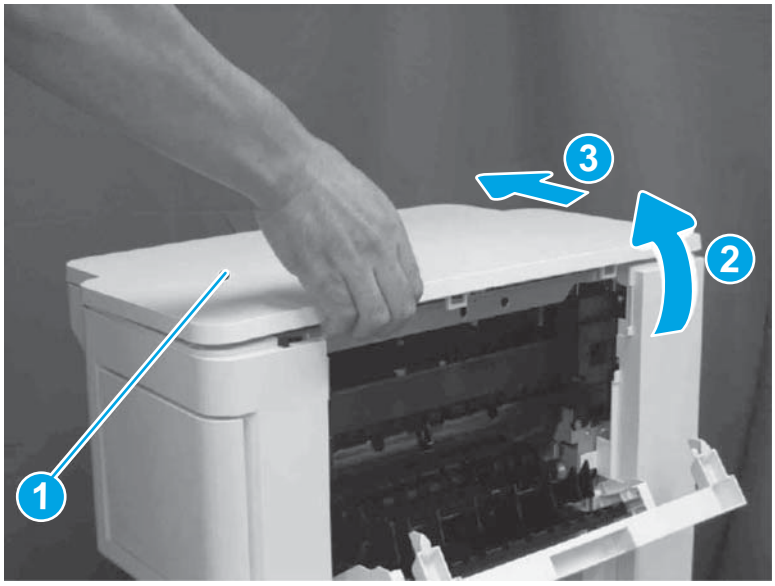
Figure 1-2997 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2998 Remove top cover

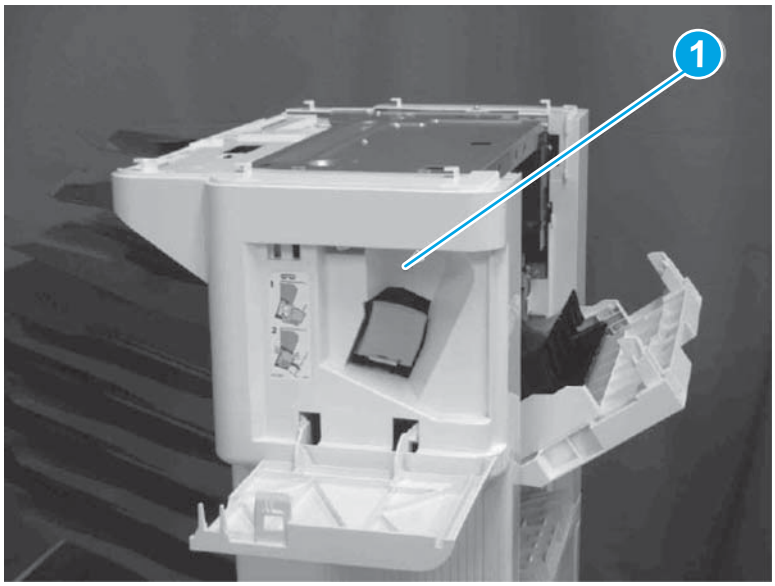


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

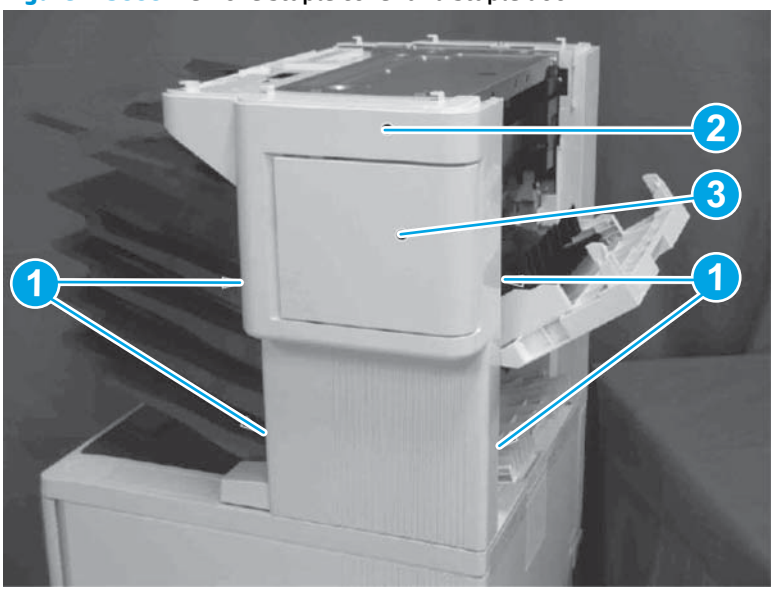
Figure 1-2999 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

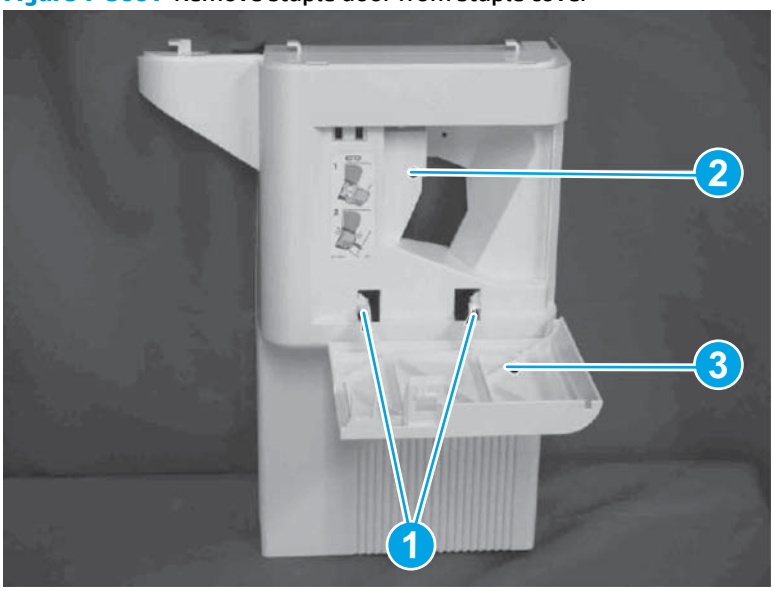
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-3000 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3001 Remove staple door from staple cover



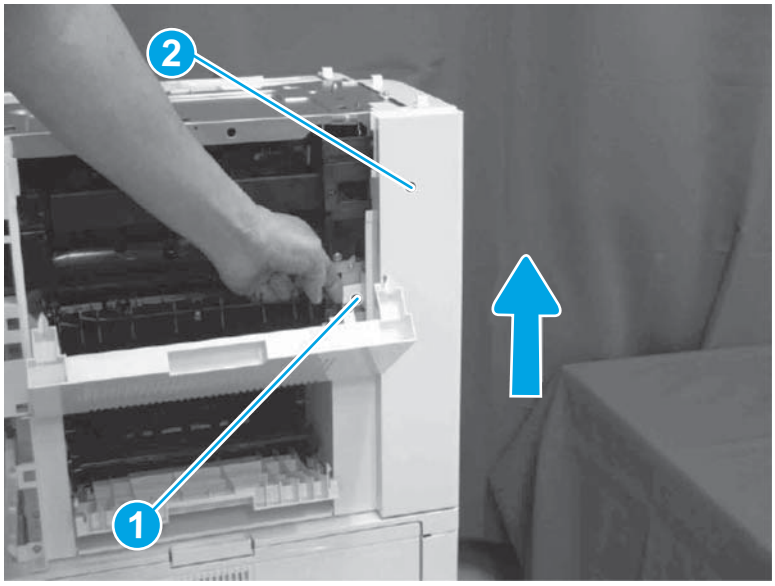
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3002 Remove the left corner cover

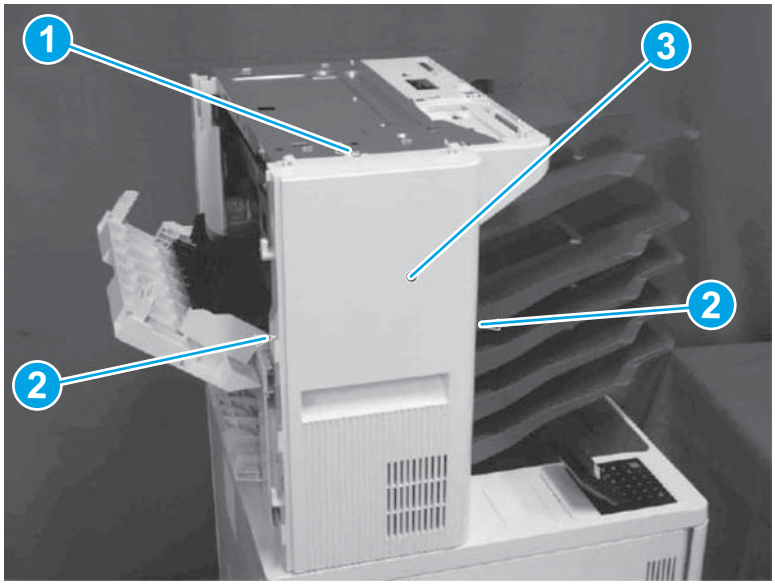


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3003 Remove left cover

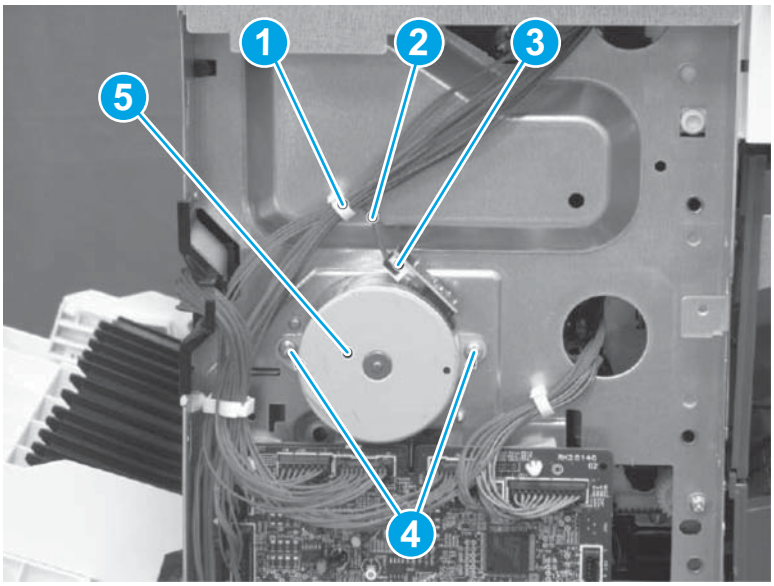


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the SS feed motor

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).
3. Remove two screws (callout 4).
4. Remove the SS feed motor (callout 5).

Figure 1-3004 Remove SS feed motor



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM feed motor

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM feed motor.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM feed motor part number	
RK2-8149-000CN	DC stepping motor

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

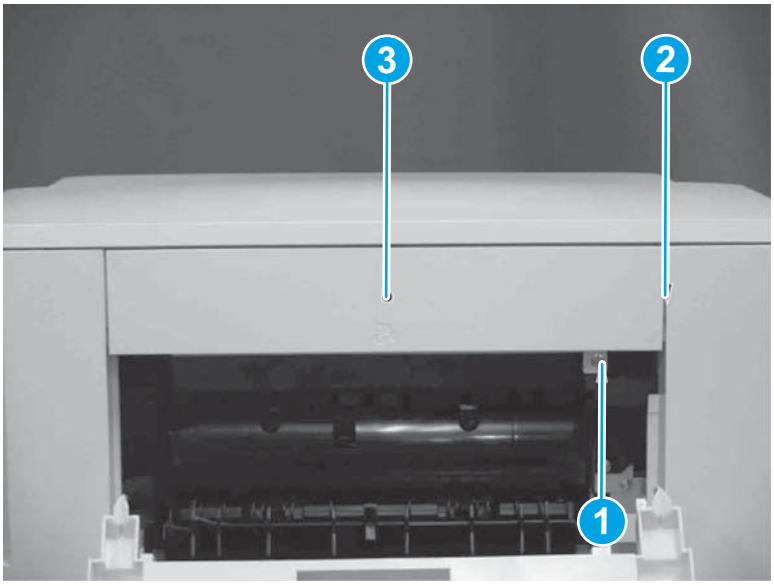
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3005 Remove rear upper cover

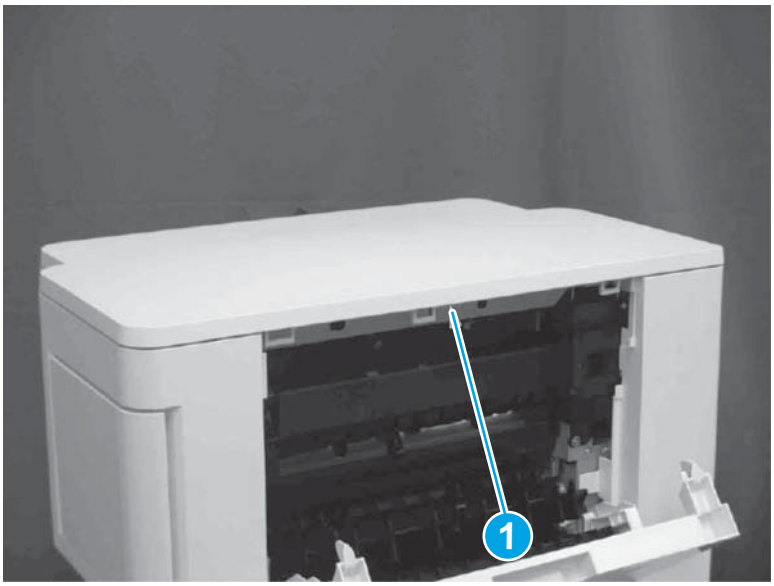


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

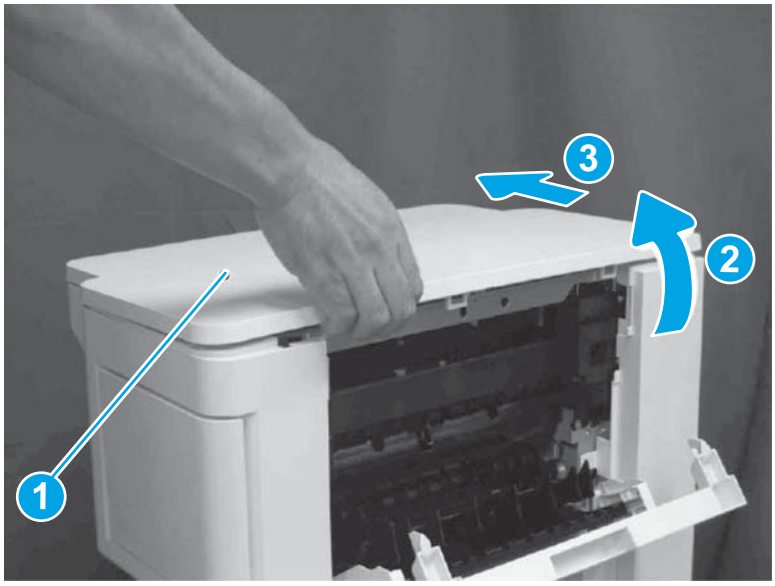
Figure 1-3006 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3007 Remove top cover

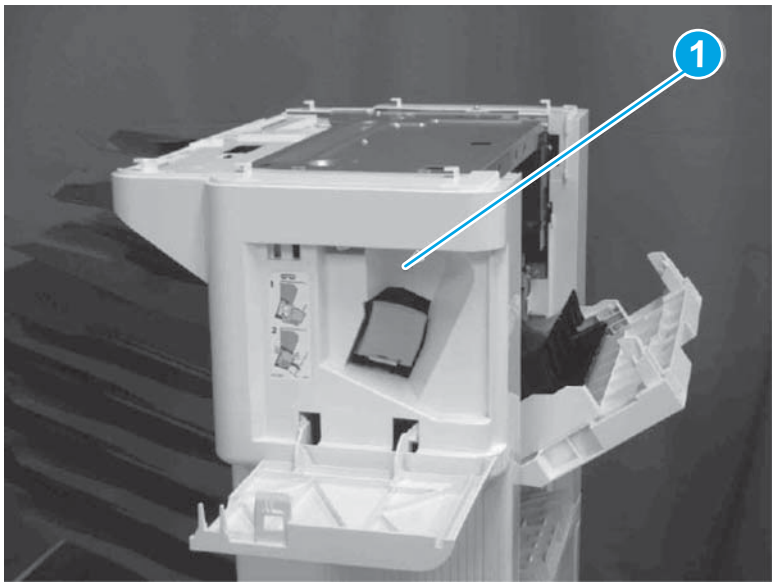


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

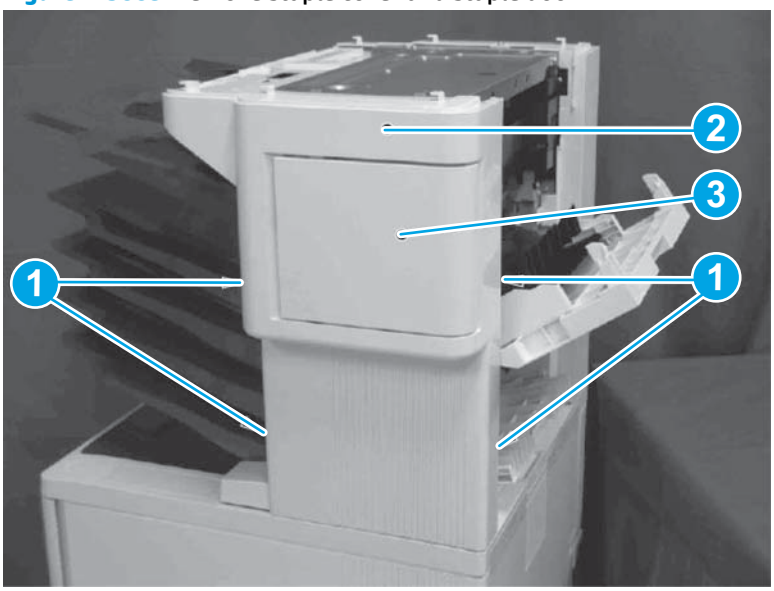
Figure 1-3008 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

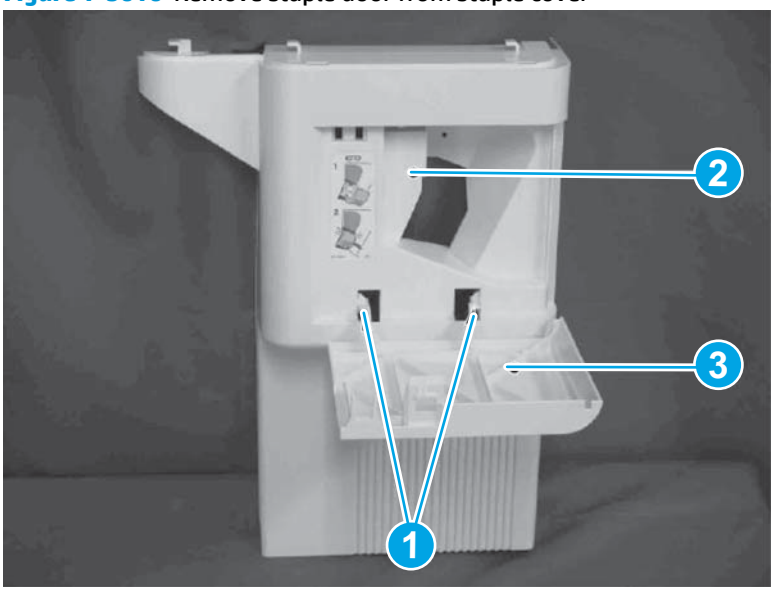
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-3009 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3010 Remove staple door from staple cover



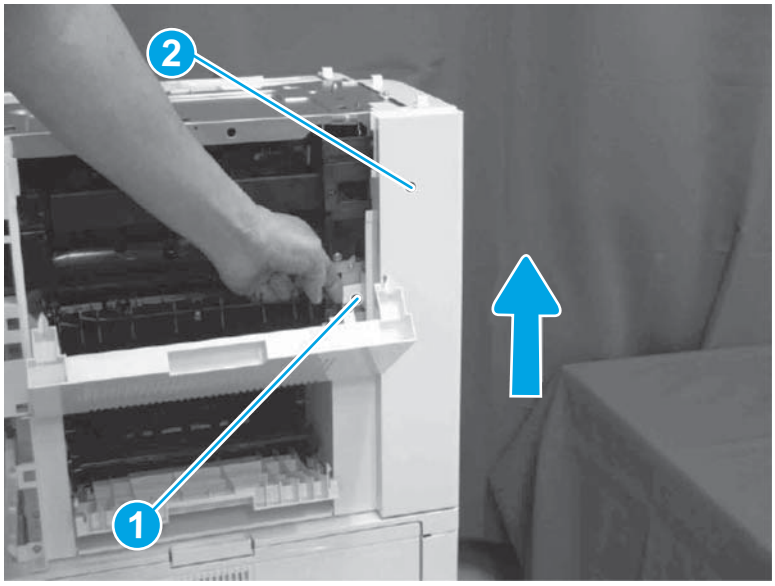
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3011 Remove the left corner cover

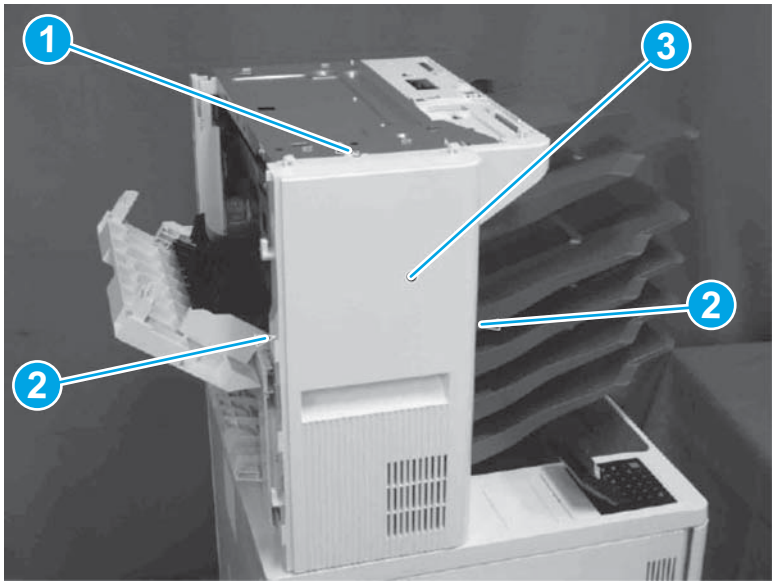


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3012 Remove left cover

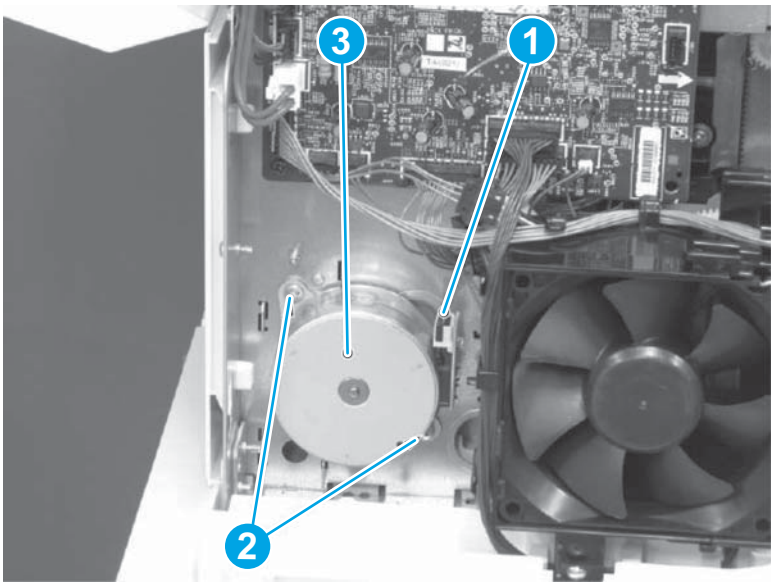


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the MBM feed motor

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
3. Remove two screws (callout 2).
4. Remove the MBM feed motor (callout 3).

Figure 1-3013 Remove MBM feed motor



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox inlet flapper solenoid assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox inlet flapper solenoid assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox inlet flapper solenoid assembly part number	
RM2-1040-000CN	Solenoid assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

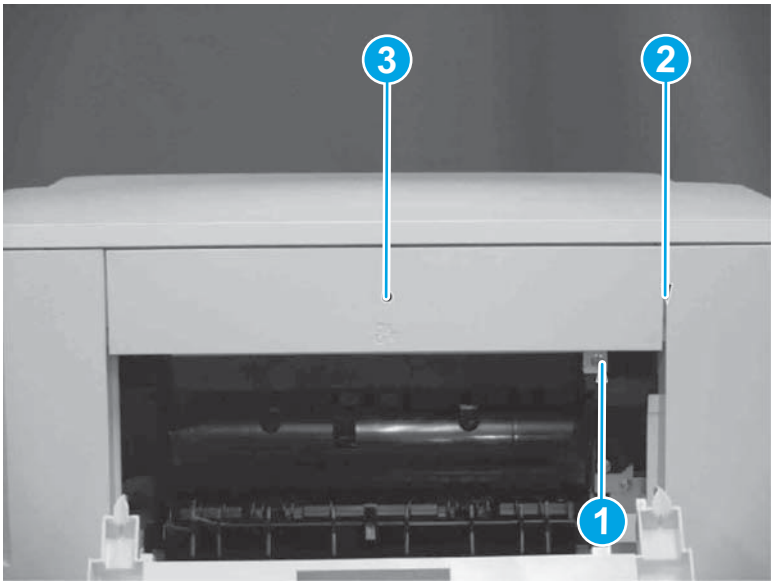
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3014 Remove rear upper cover

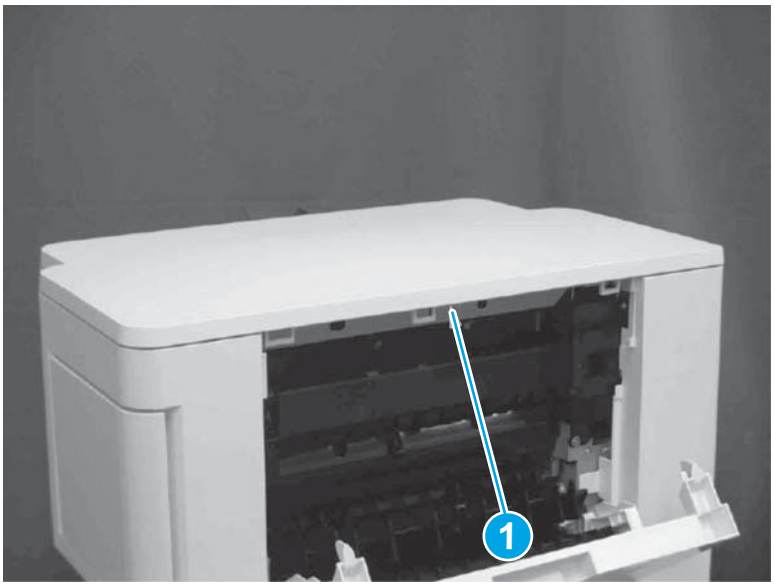


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

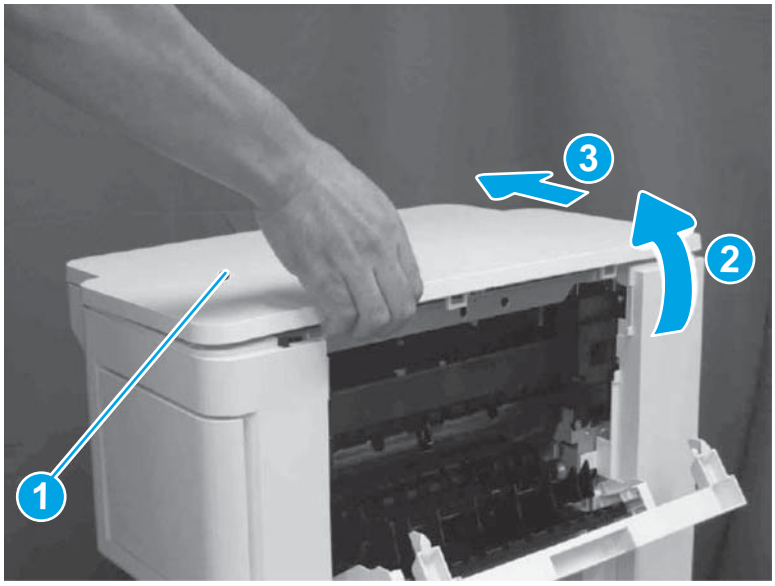
Figure 1-3015 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3016 Remove top cover

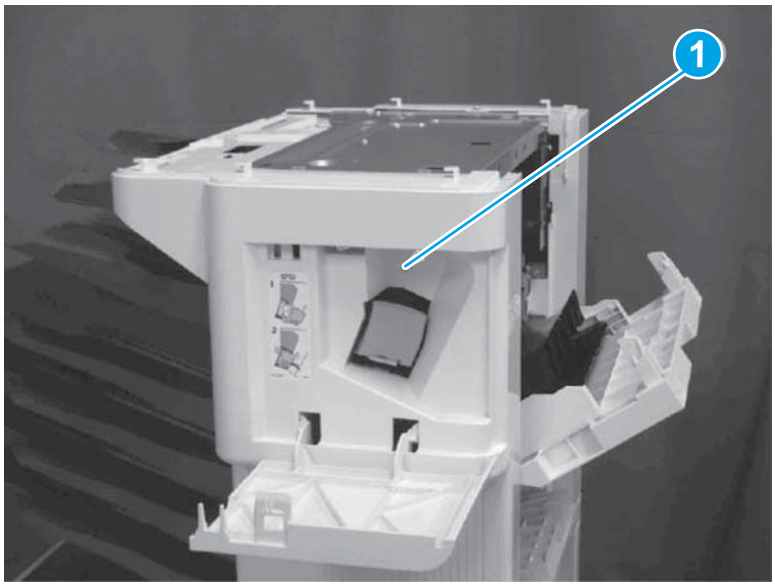


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

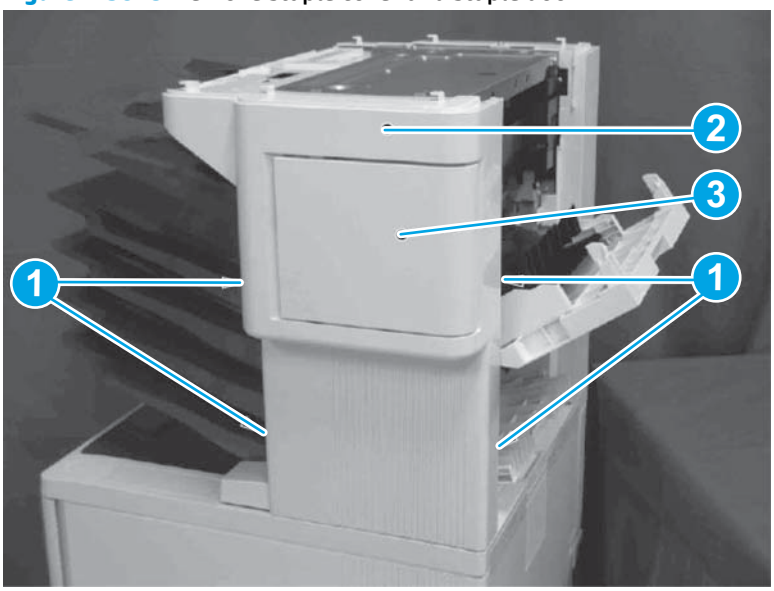
Figure 1-3017 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

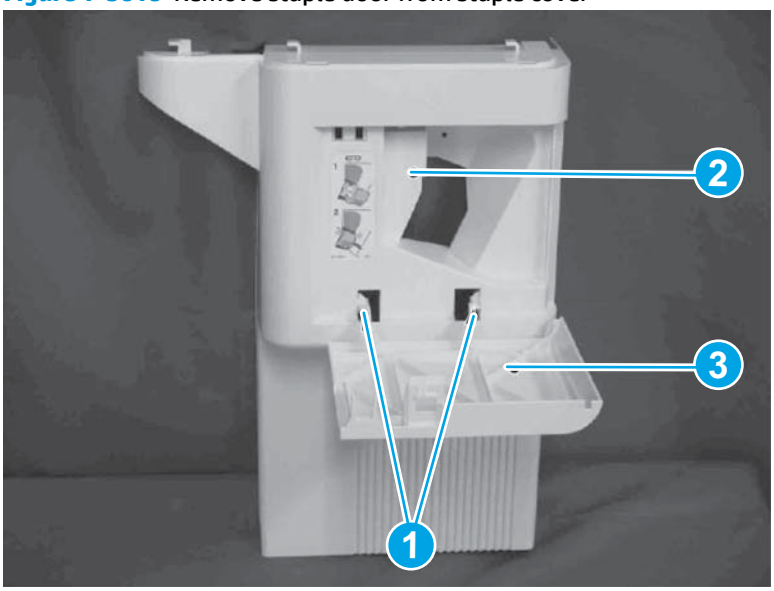
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-3018 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3019 Remove staple door from staple cover



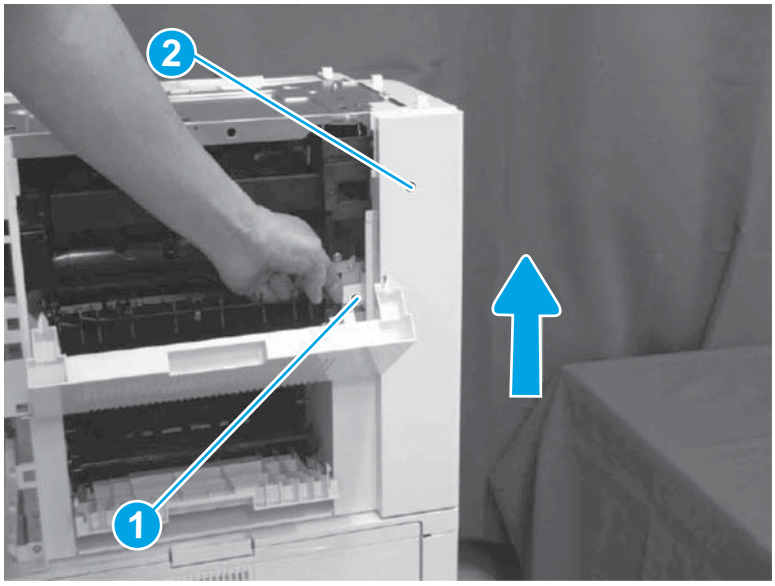
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3020 Remove the left corner cover

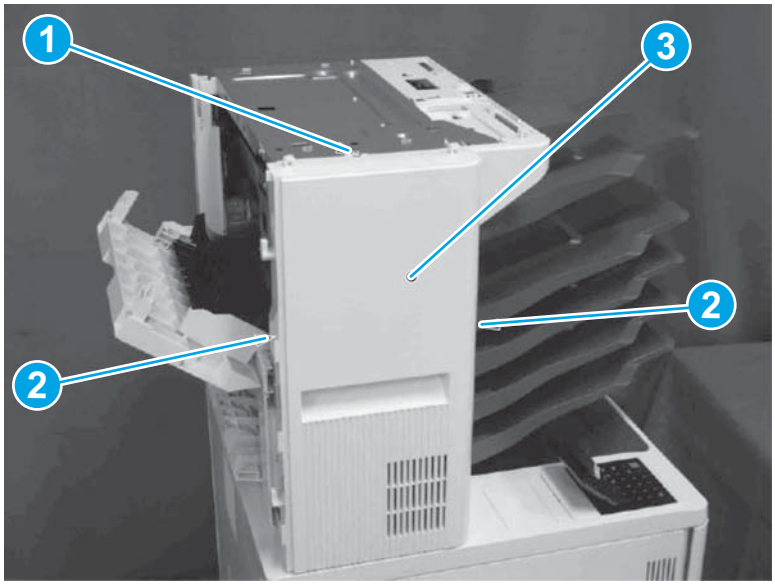


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3021 Remove left cover

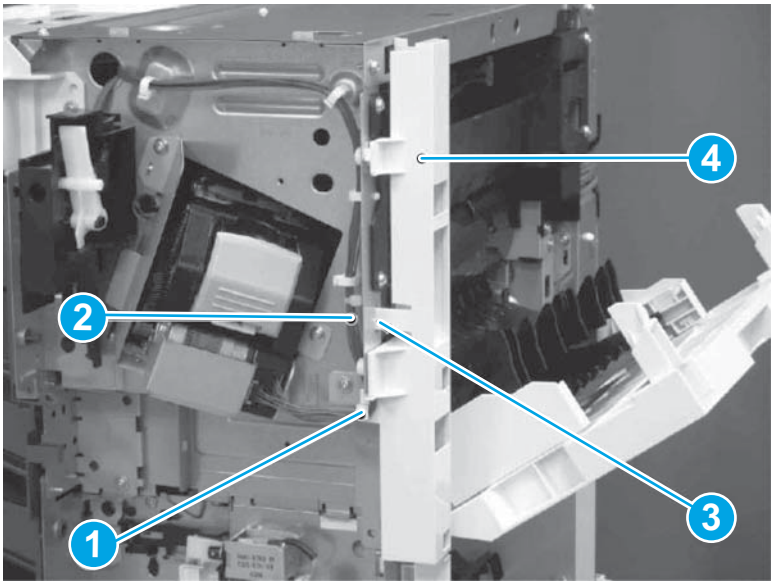


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

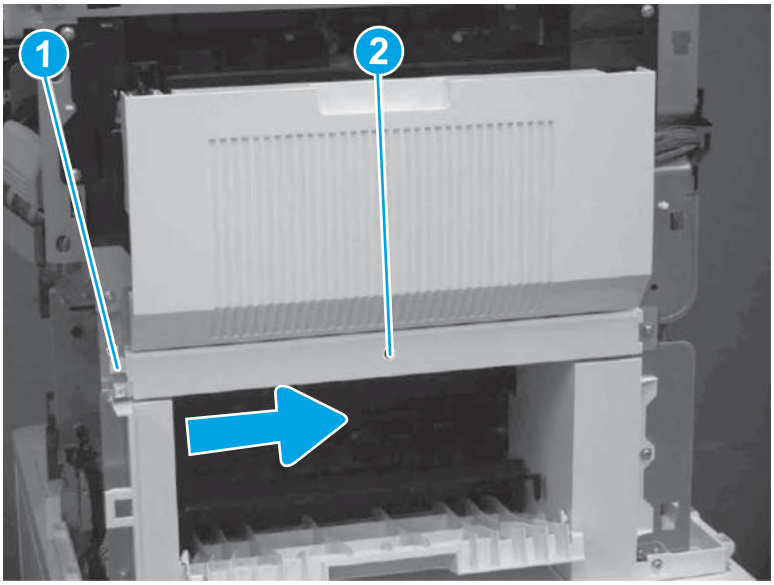
1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

Figure 1-3022 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).
5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3023 Remove rear cover



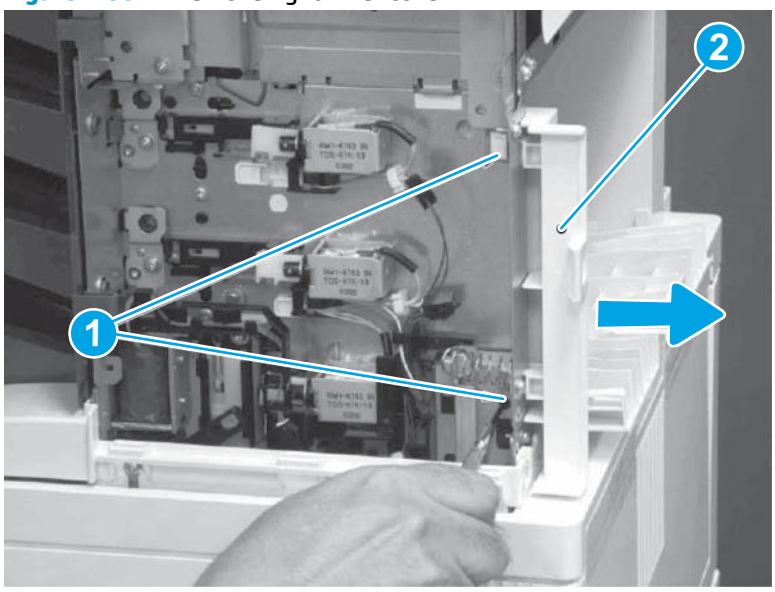
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3024 Remove right inner cover

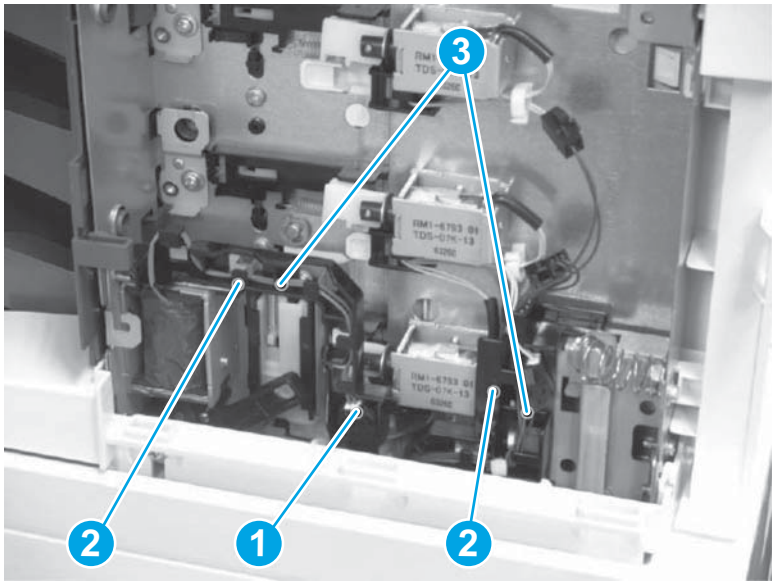


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the inner flapper solenoid assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
3. Release cables (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

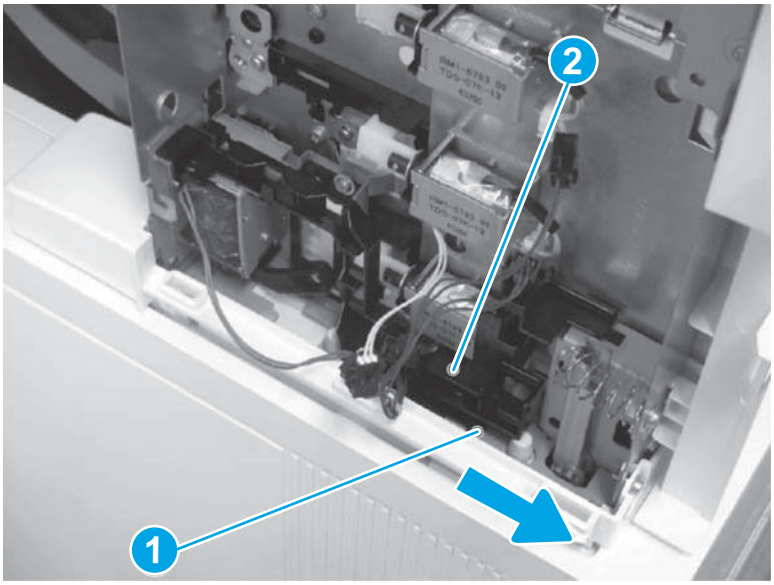
Figure 1-3025 Release cables



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

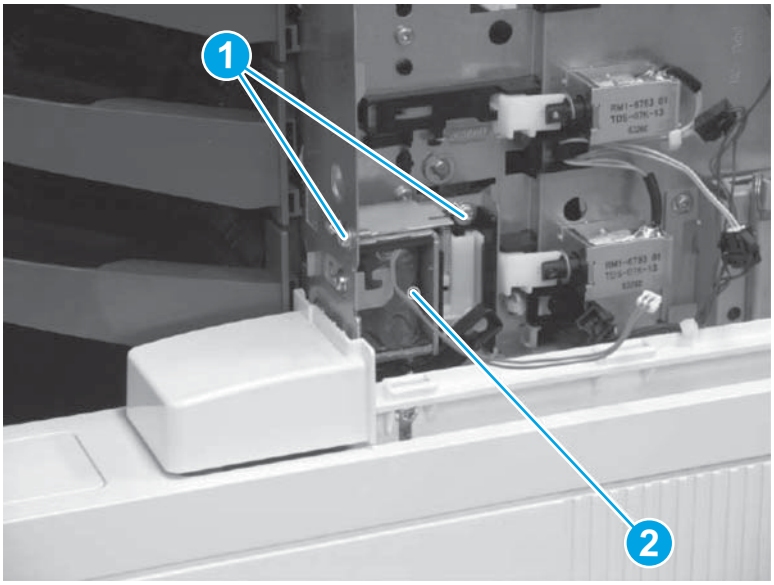
5. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3026 Remove cable guide



6. Remove two screws (callout 1).
7. Remove the inlet flapper solenoid assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3027 Remove inlet flapper solenoid assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly part number	
RL2-1792-000CN	Bin solenoid lever

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

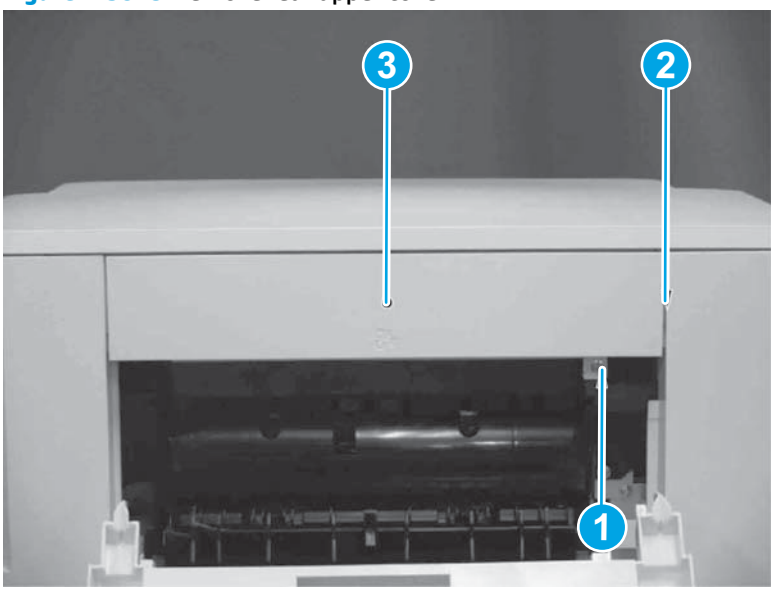
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3028 Remove rear upper cover



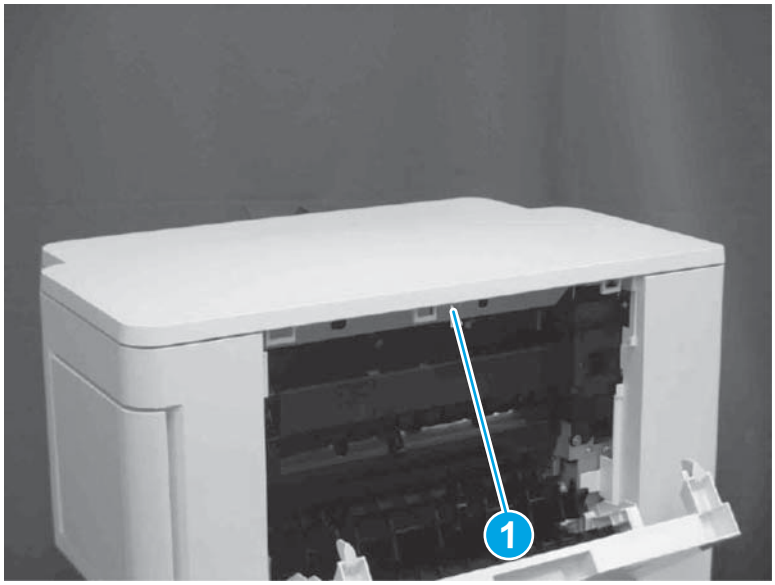
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

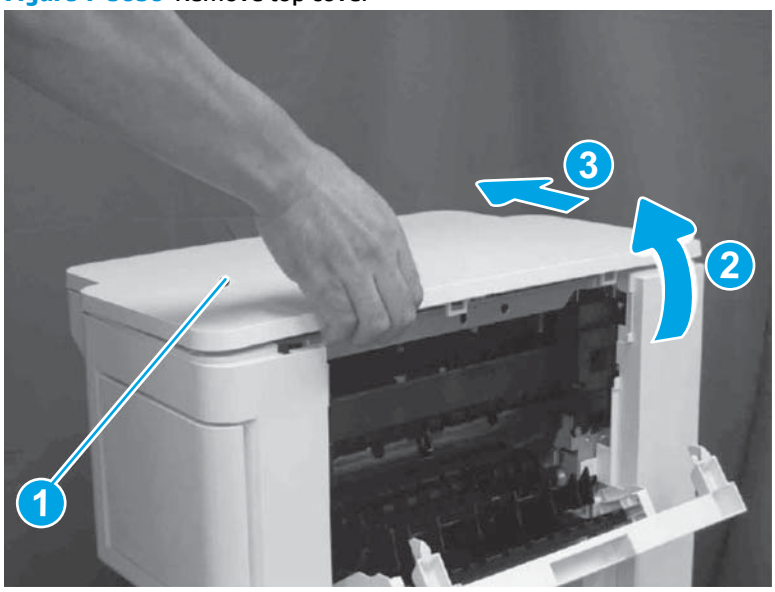
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3029 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3030 Remove top cover



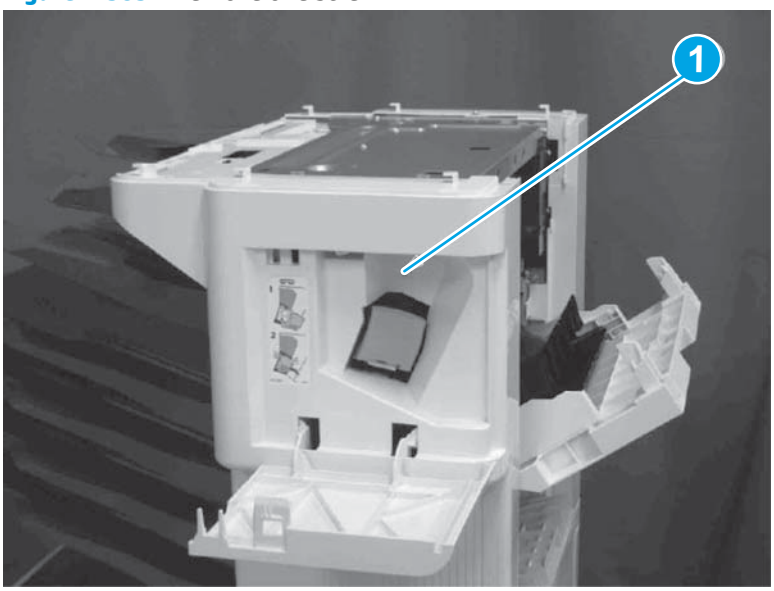
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

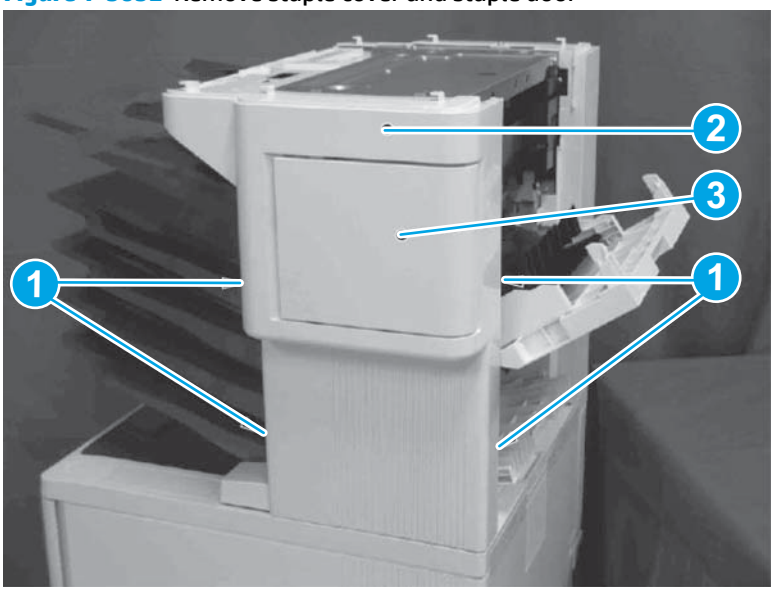
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3031 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

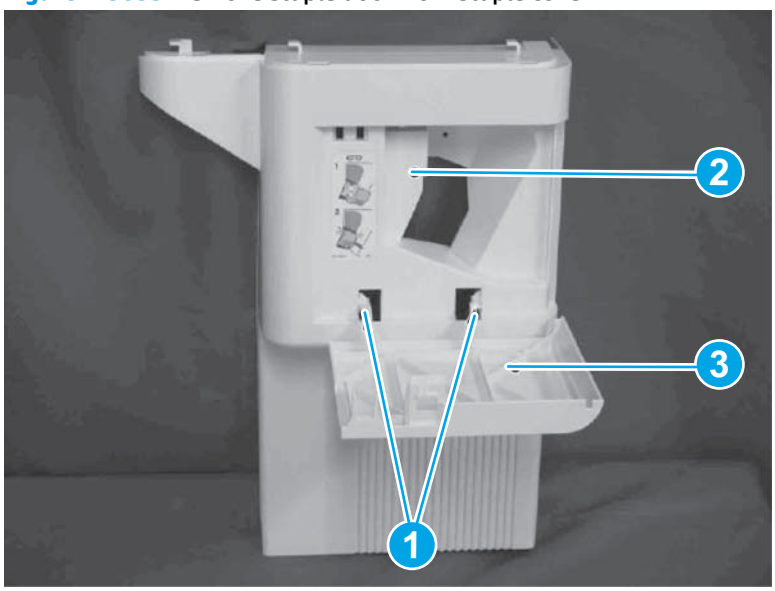
Figure 1-3032 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3033 Remove staple door from staple cover

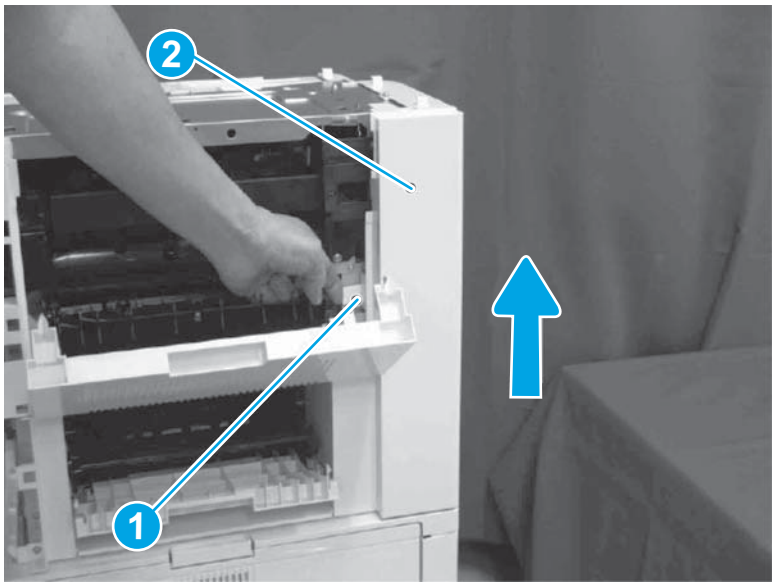


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3034 Remove the left corner cover



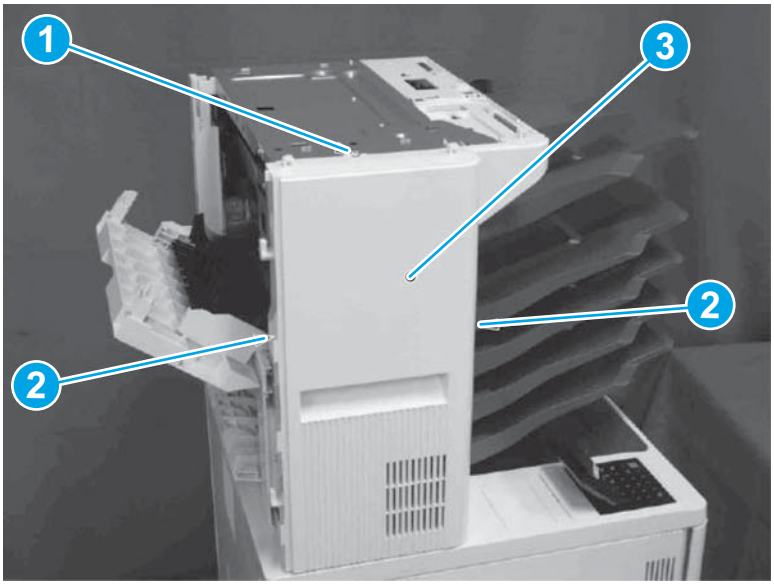
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3035 Remove left cover

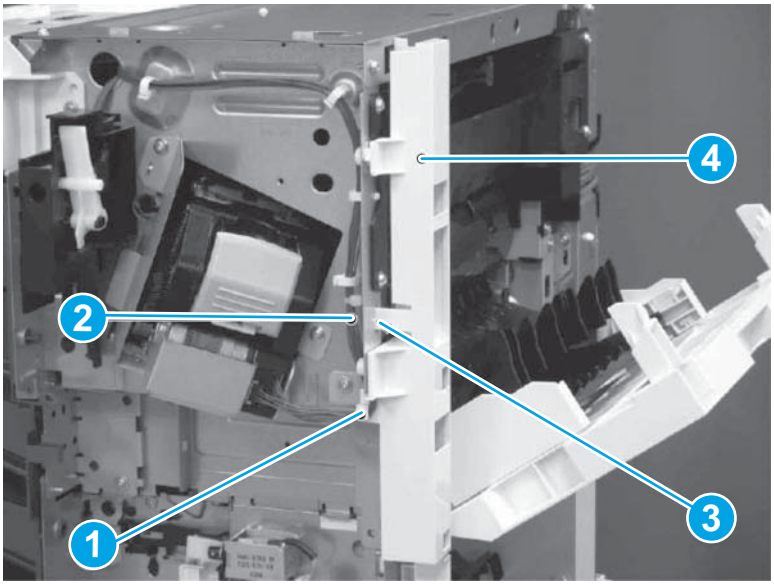


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

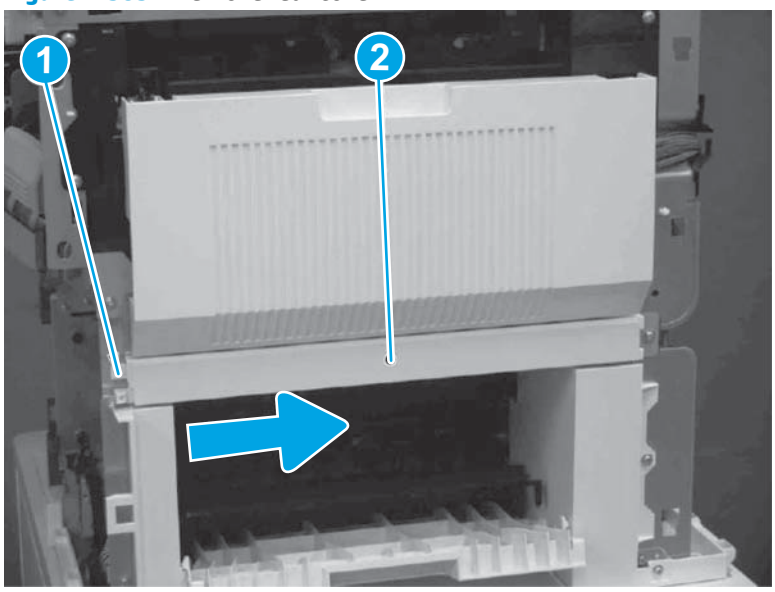
Figure 1-3036 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3037 Remove rear cover

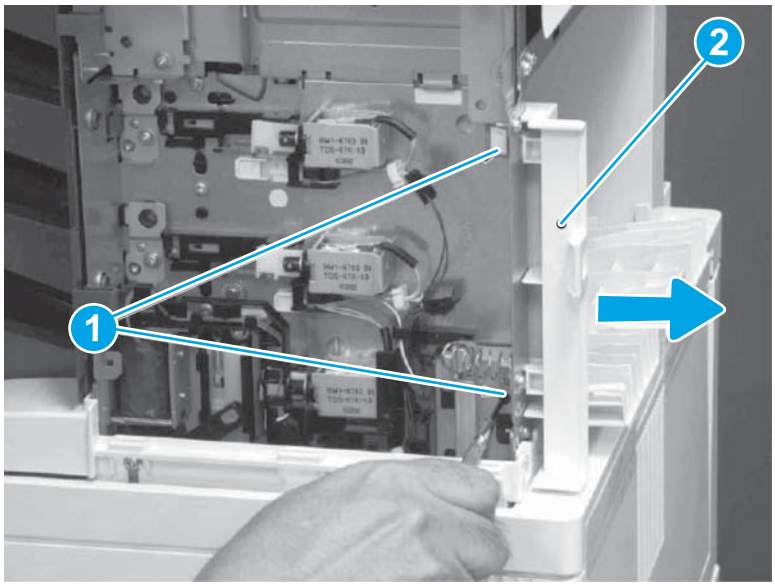


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3038 Remove right inner cover



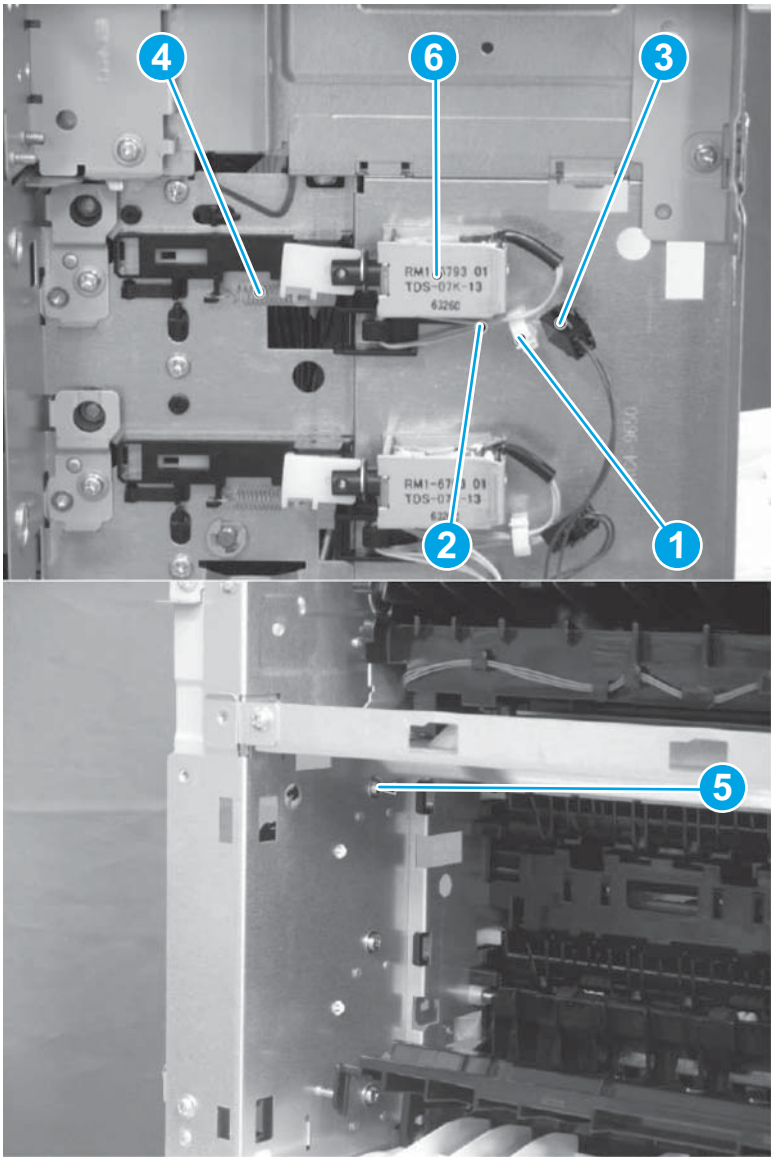
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).

3. Unhook one spring (callout 4).
4. Remove one screw from the inside (callout 5).
5. Remove the output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly (callout 6).

Figure 1-3039 Remove output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly part number	
RL2-1792-000CN	Bin solenoid lever

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

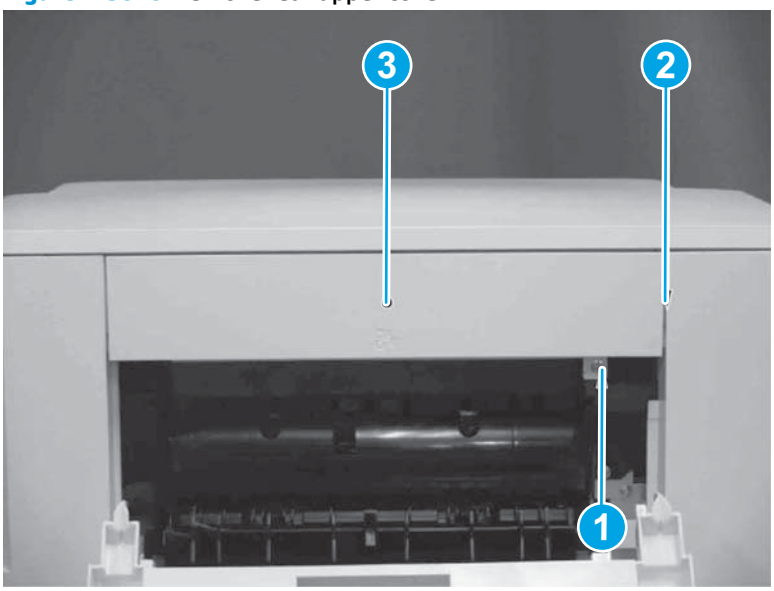
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3040 Remove rear upper cover



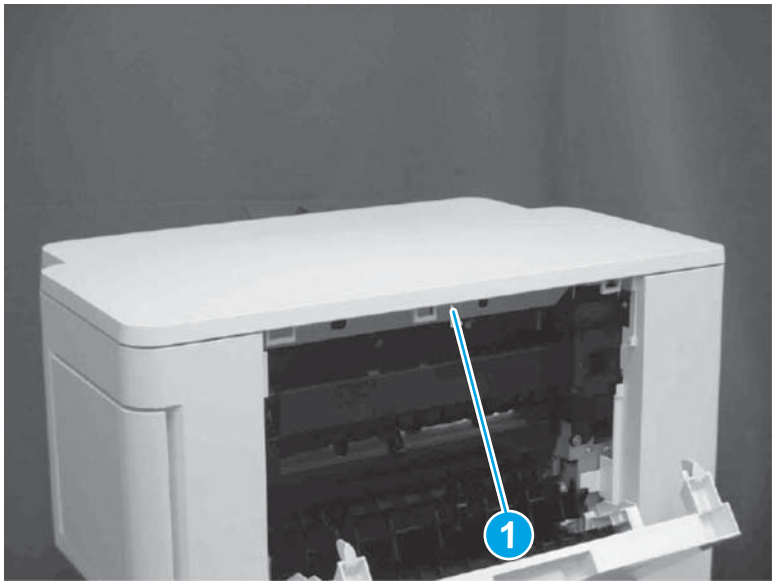
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

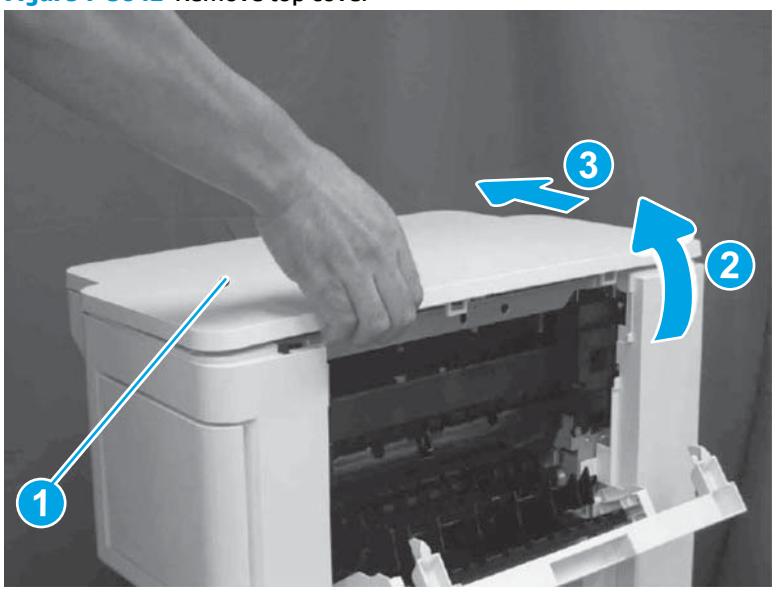
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3041 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3042 Remove top cover



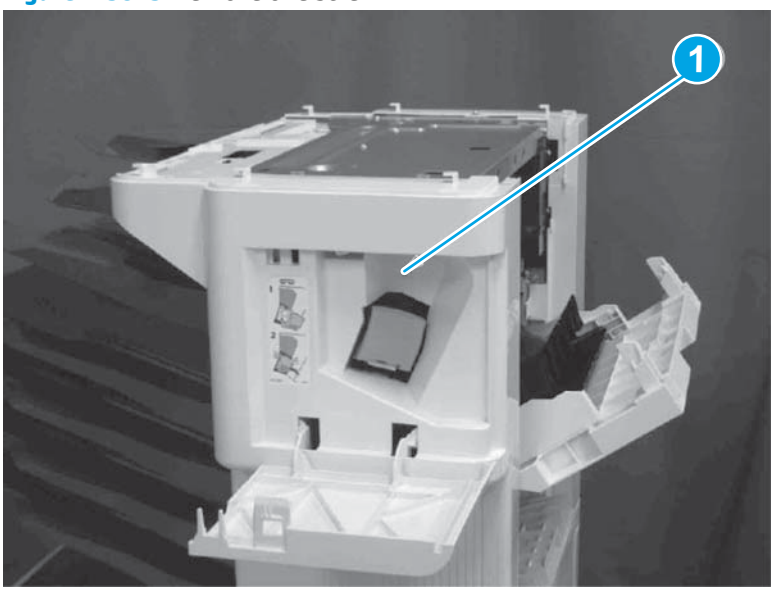
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

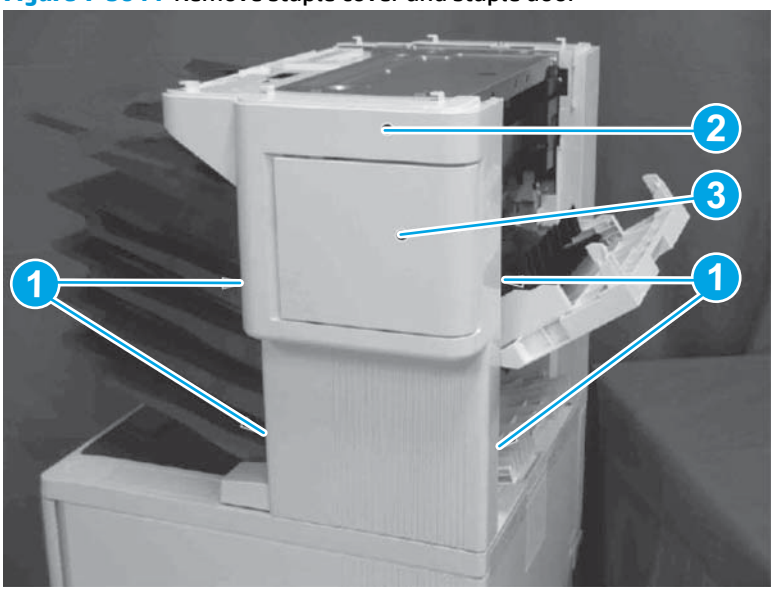
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3043 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

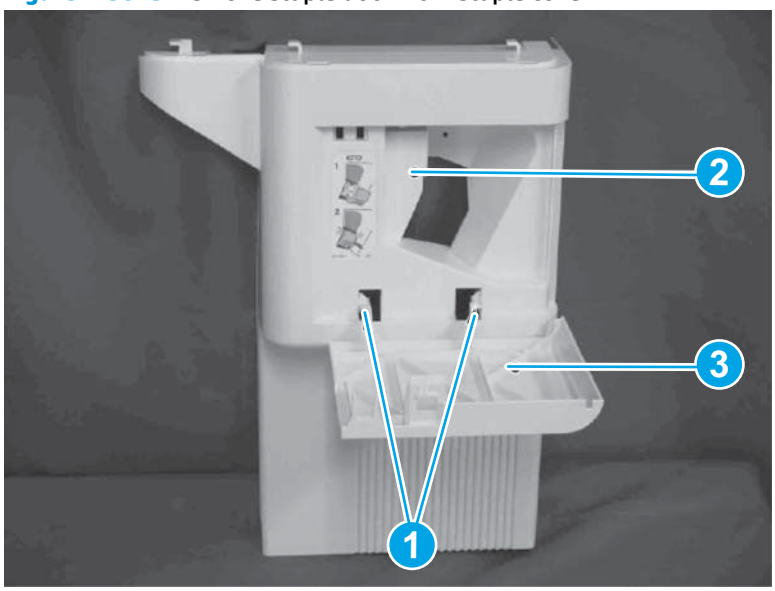
Figure 1-3044 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3045 Remove staple door from staple cover

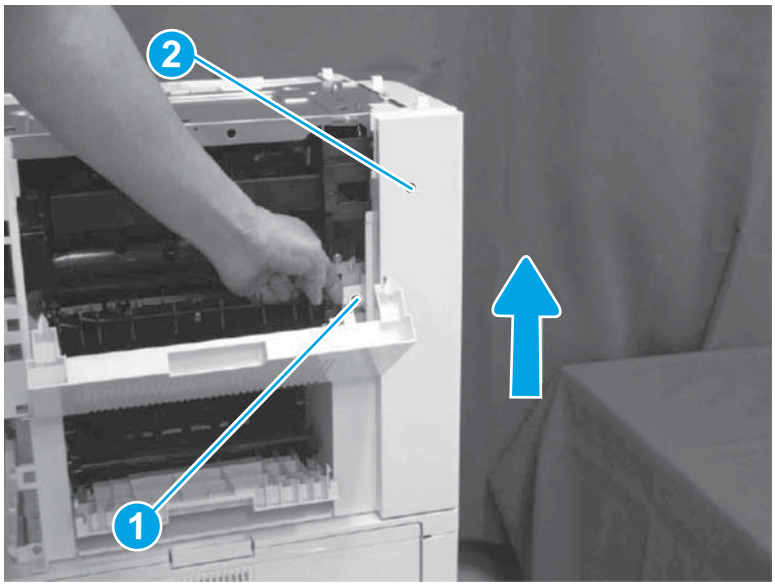


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3046 Remove the left corner cover



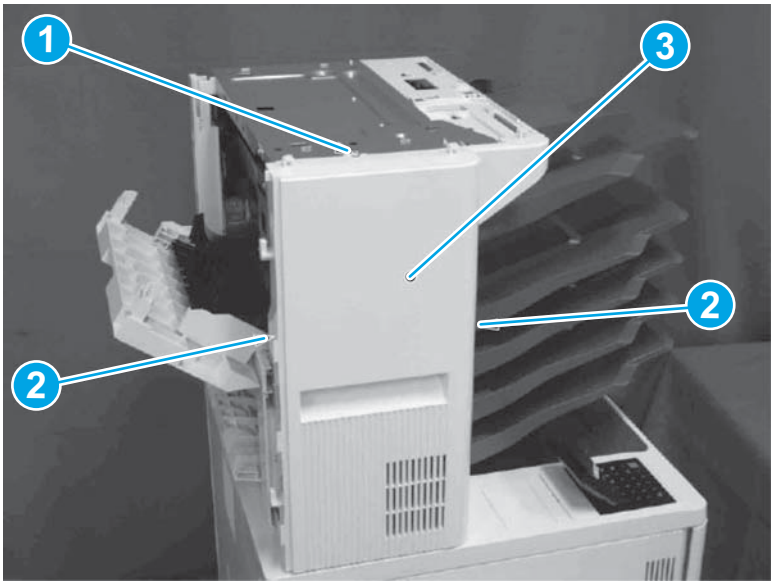
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3047 Remove left cover

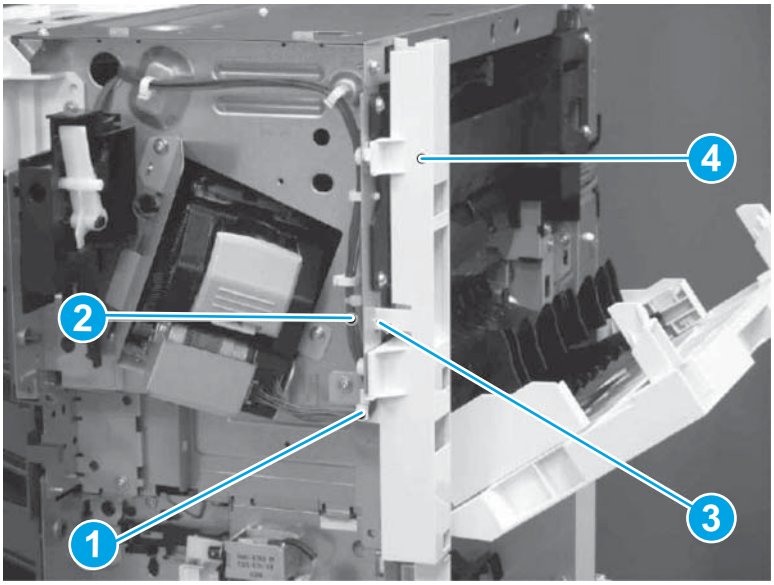


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

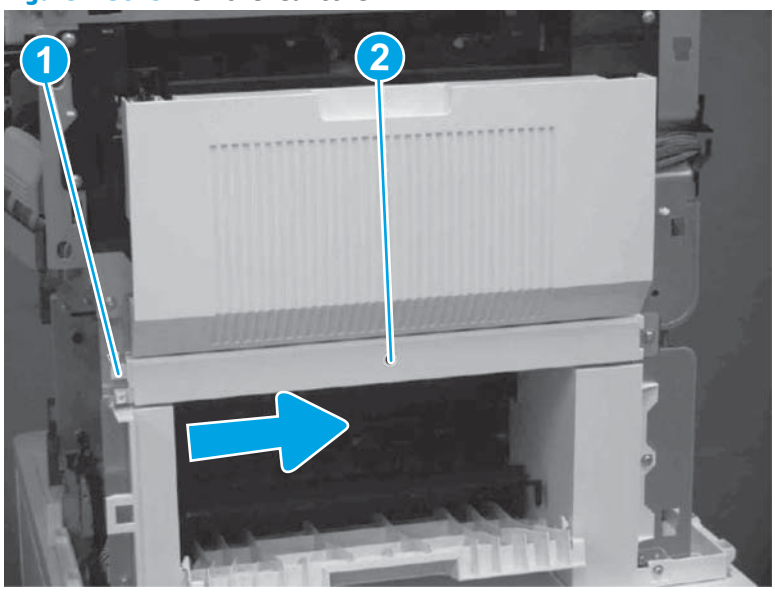
Figure 1-3048 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3049 Remove rear cover

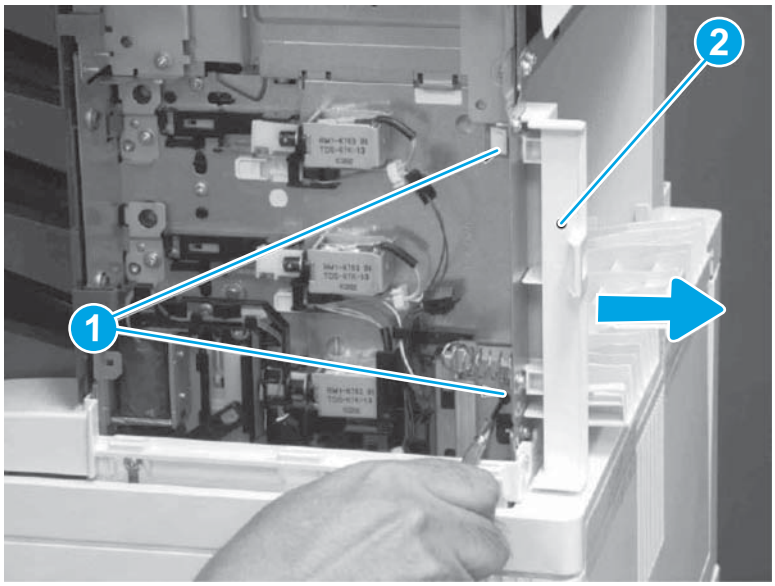


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3050 Remove right inner cover



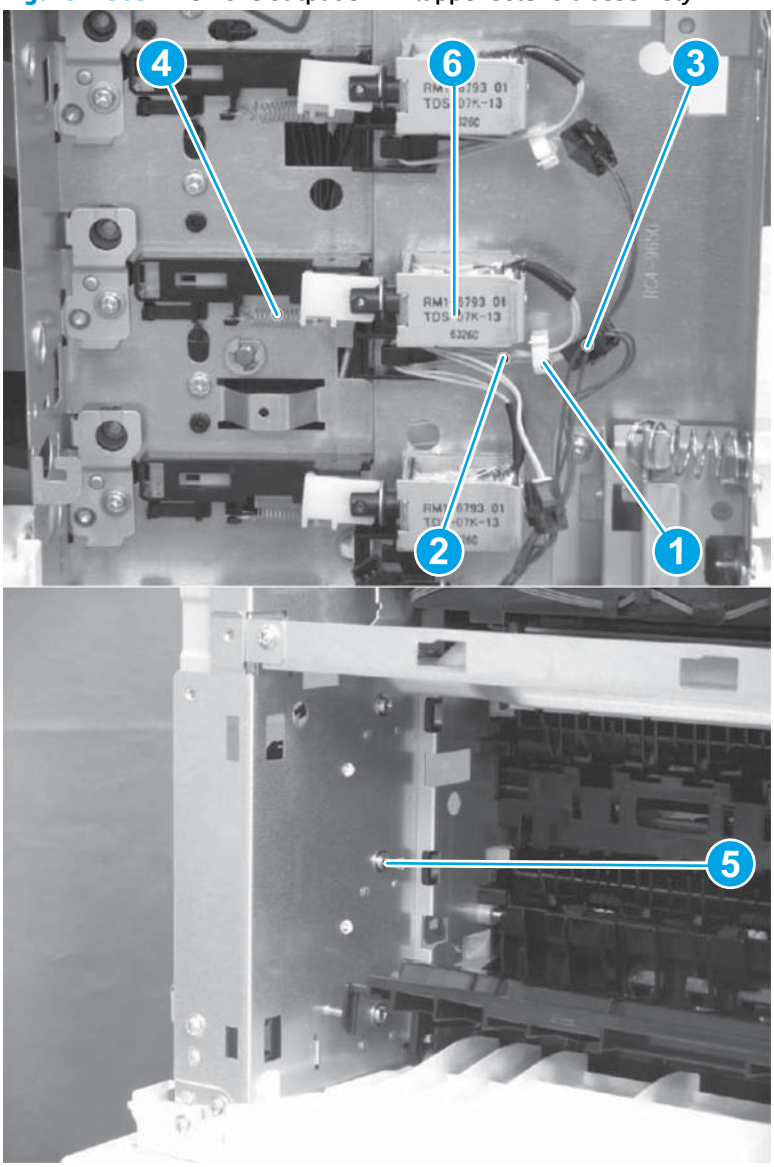
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).

3. Unhook one spring (callout 4).
4. Remove one screw from the inside (callout 5).
5. Remove the output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly (callout 6).

Figure 1-3051 Remove output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly part number	
RL2-1792-000CN	Bin solenoid lever

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

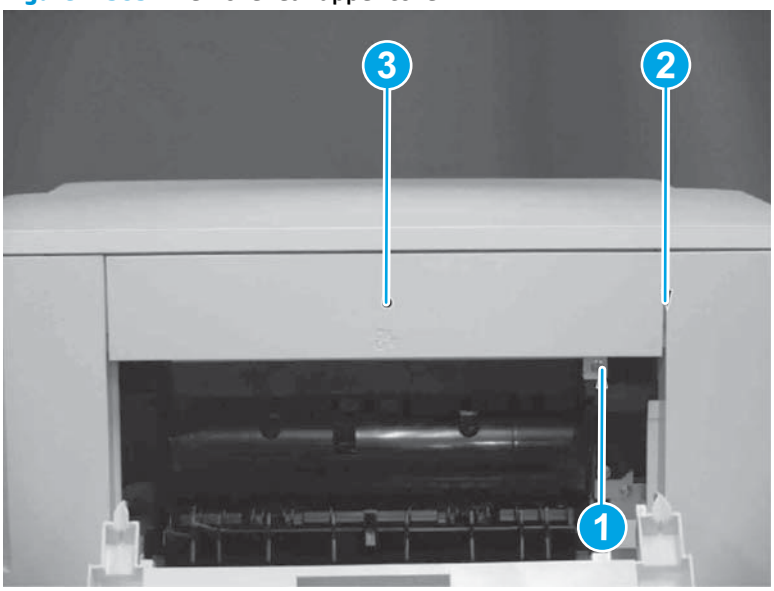
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3052 Remove rear upper cover



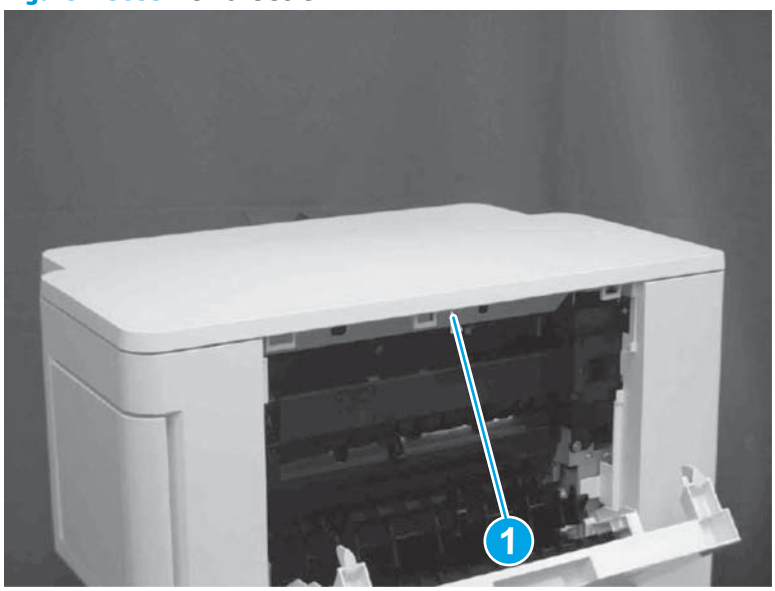
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

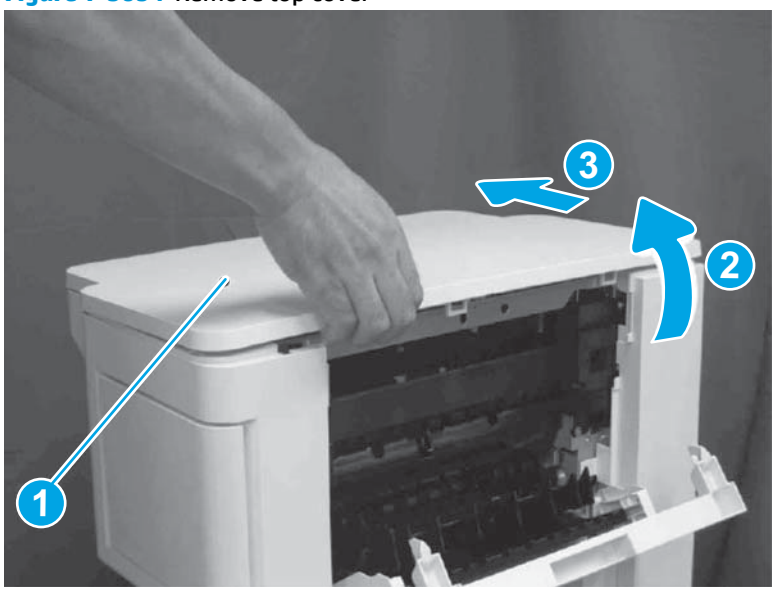
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3053 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3054 Remove top cover



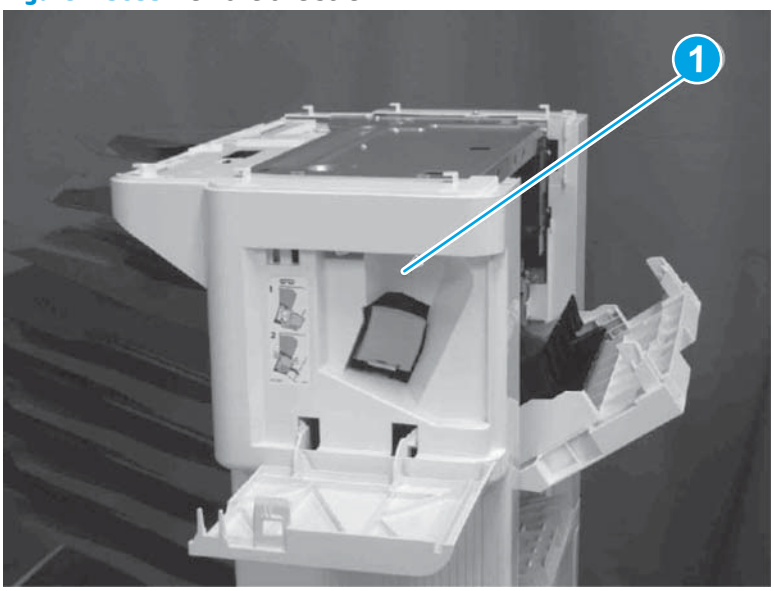
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

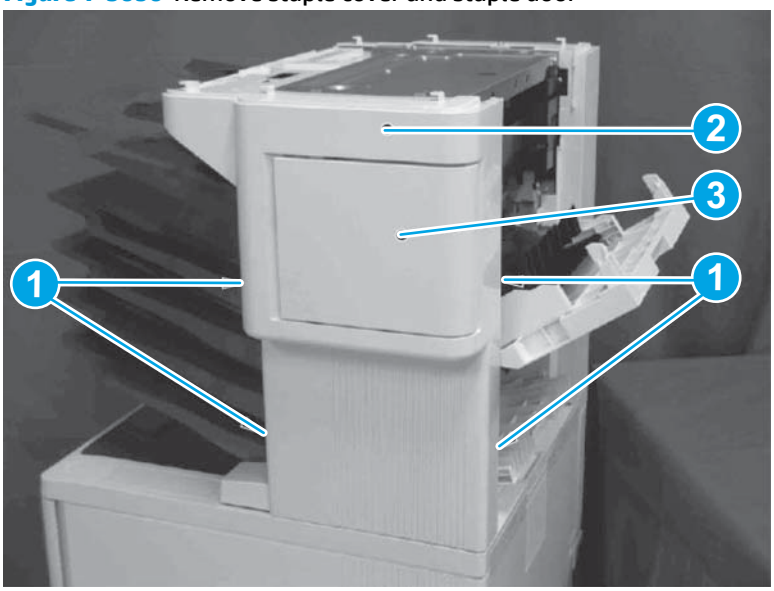
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3055 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

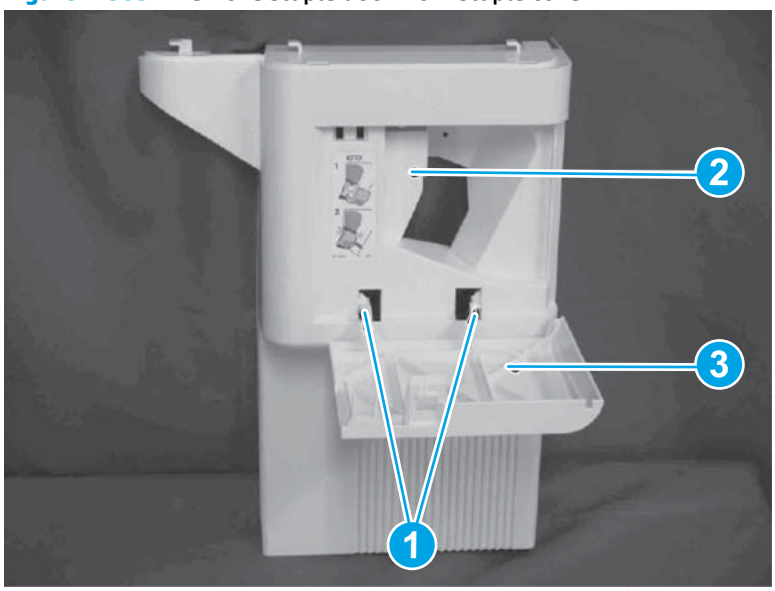
Figure 1-3056 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3057 Remove staple door from staple cover

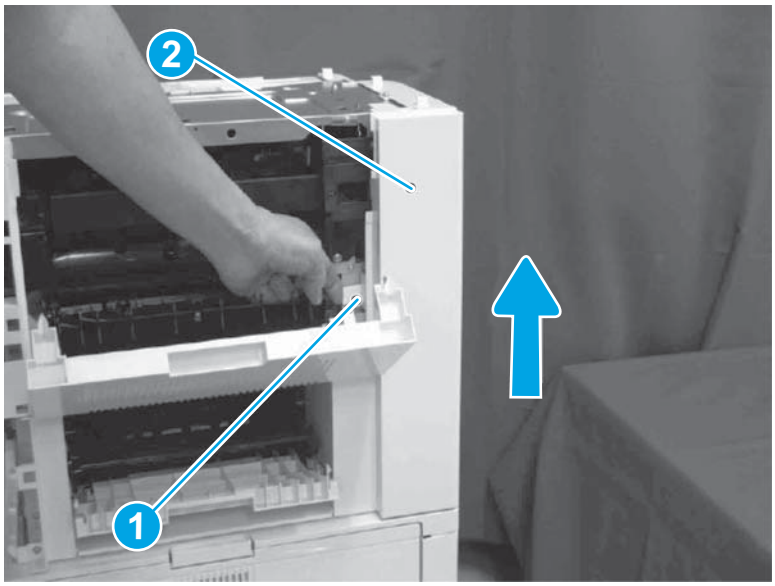


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3058 Remove the left corner cover



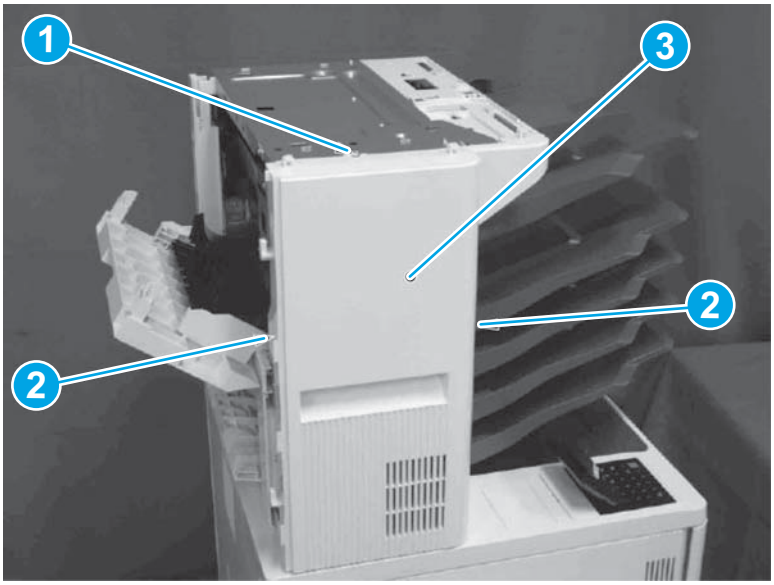
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3059 Remove left cover

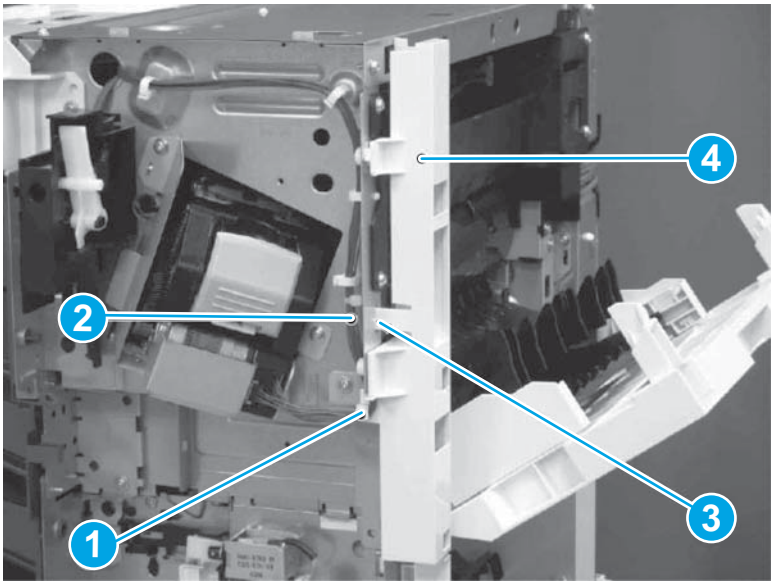


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

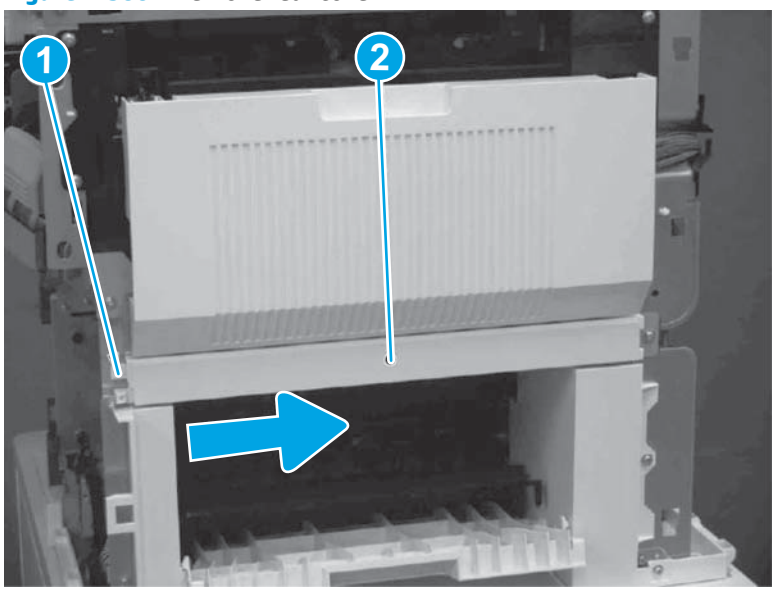
Figure 1-3060 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3061 Remove rear cover

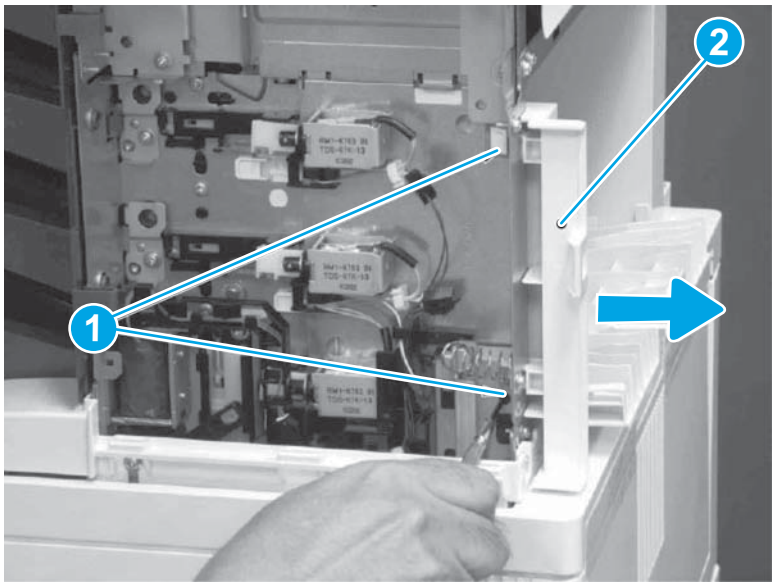


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3062 Remove right inner cover



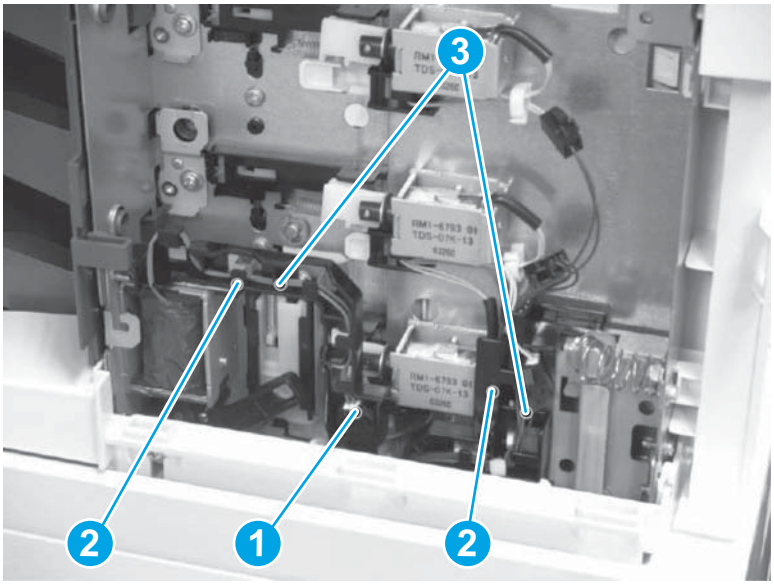
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the inlet flapper solenoid assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

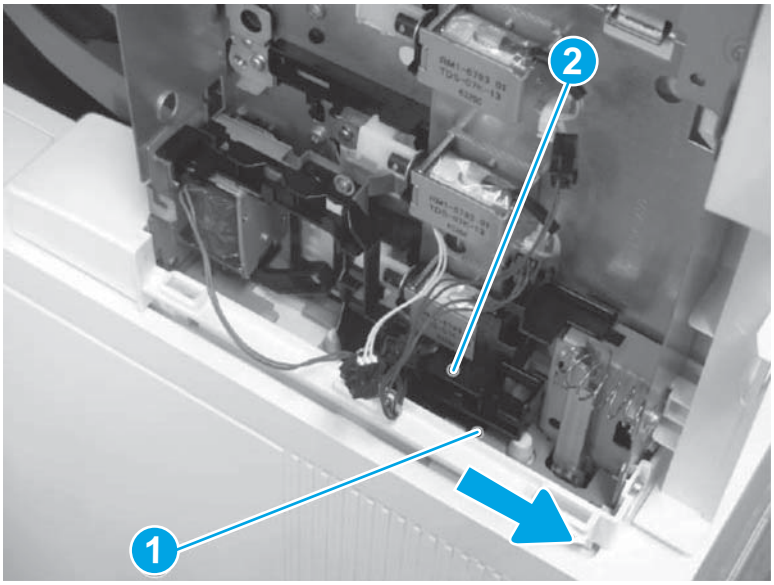
3. Release cables (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-3063 Release cables



4. Release one tab (callout 1).
5. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

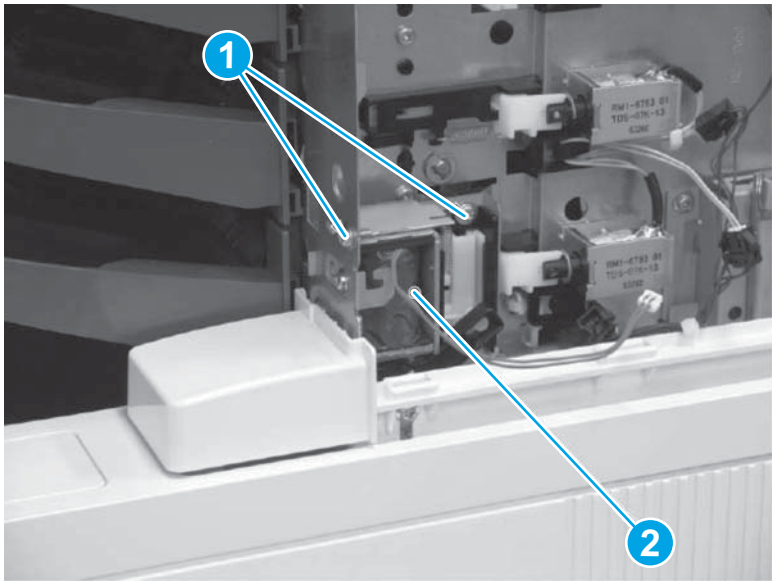
Figure 1-3064 Remove cable guide



6. Remove two screws (callout 1).

7. Remove the inlet flapper solenoid assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3065 Remove inlet flapper solenoid assembly



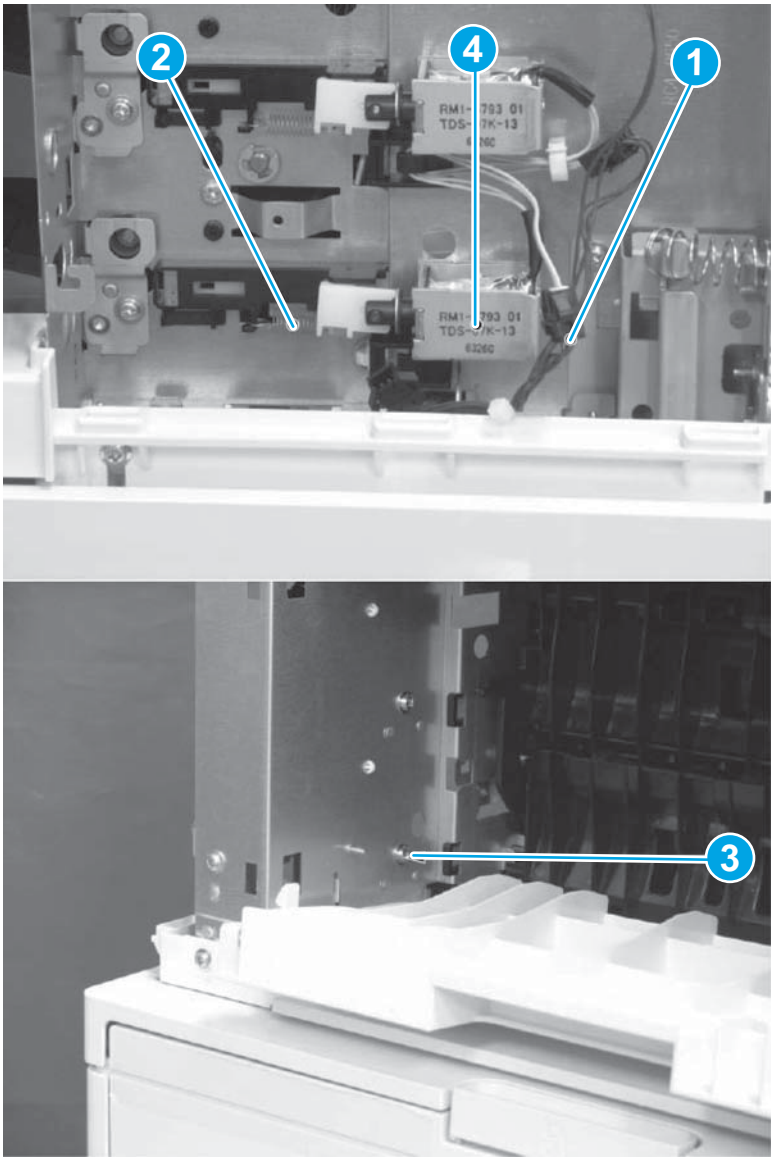
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 9: Remove the output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Unhook one spring (callout 2).
3. Remove one screw from the inside (callout 3).

4. Remove the output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-3066 Remove output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA part number	
RM2-8917-000CN	HCI controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

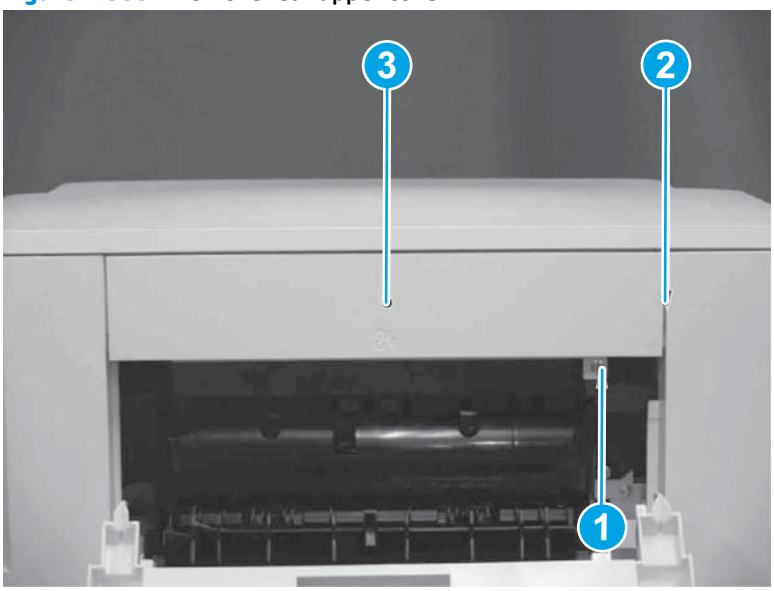
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3067 Remove rear upper cover



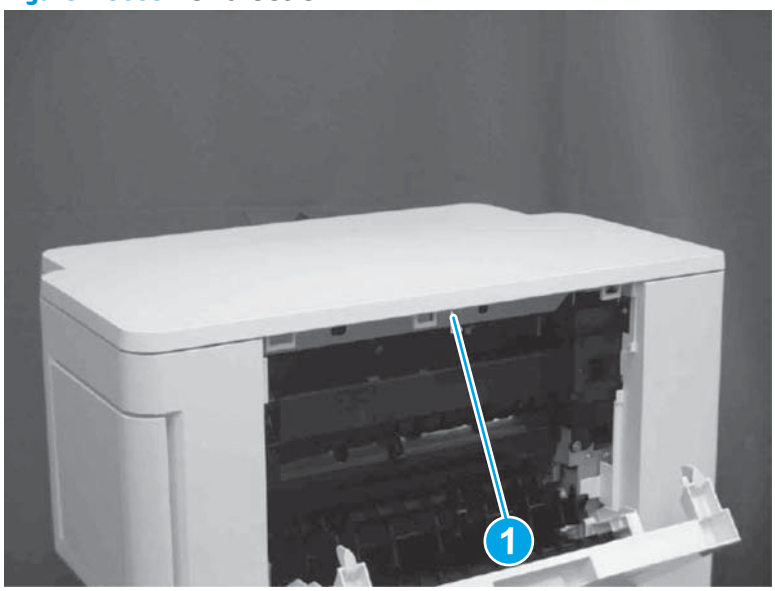
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

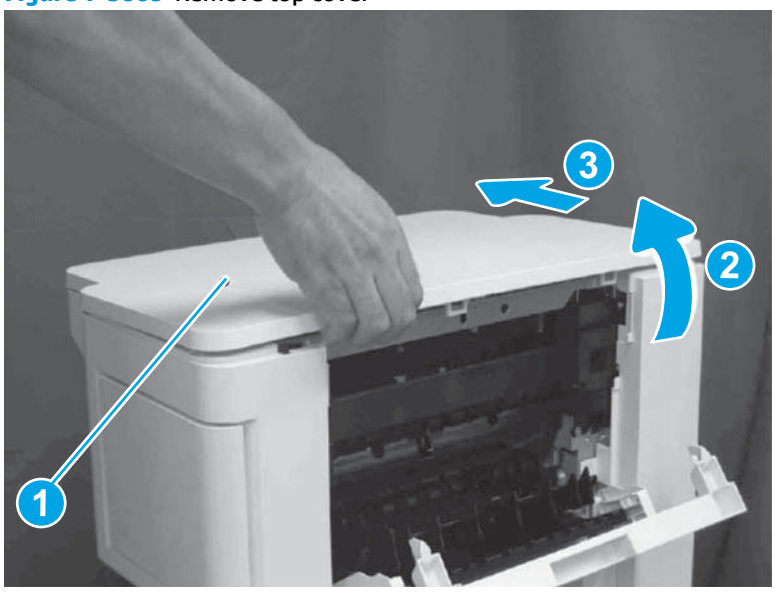
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3068 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3069 Remove top cover



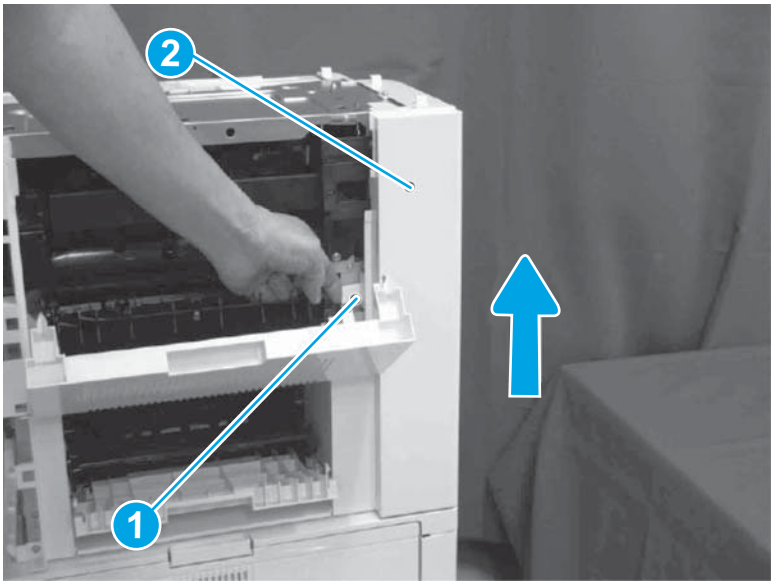
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3070 Remove the left corner cover

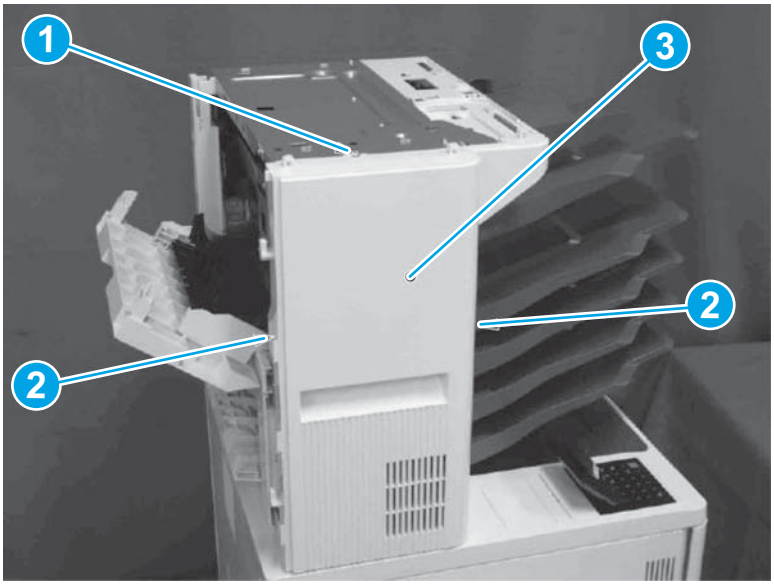


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3071 Remove left cover

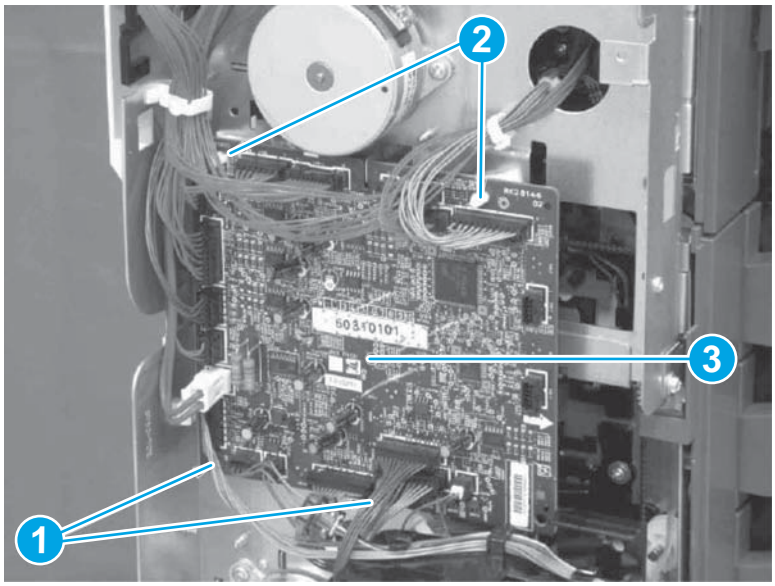


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the SSMBM controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the SSMBM controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the SSMBM controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-3072 Remove SSMBM controller PCA



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

2 Parts and diagrams

- For additional service and support
- Assembly locations
- Order parts, accessories, and supplies
- How to use the parts lists and diagrams
- Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633)
- Parts and diagrams: Covers (M607, M608, M609)
- Parts and diagrams: Covers (M631,M632, M633)
- Parts and diagrams: Internal components (M607, M608, M609)
- Parts and diagrams: Internal components (M631, M632, M633)
- Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder (M607, M608, M609)
- Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder (M631, M632, M633)
- Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder (M607, M608, M609)
- Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder (M631, M632, M633)
- Parts and diagrams: 1x550 Sheet feeder stand (M631, M632, M633)
- Parts and diagrams: 3x550 Sheet feeder stand (M631, M632, M633)
- Parts and diagrams: 2,550 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) (M631, M632, M633)
- Parts and diagrams: 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) (M607, M608, M609)
- Parts and diagrams: Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M607, M608, M609)
- Parts and diagrams: Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M631, M632, M633)
- Alphabetical parts list
- Numerical parts list

For additional service and support

HP service personnel, go to the Service Access Work Bench (SAW) at http://h41302.www4.hp.com/km/saw/home.do.

Channel partners, go to HP Channel Services Network (CSN) at www.hp.com/partners/csn.

At these locations, find information on the following topics:

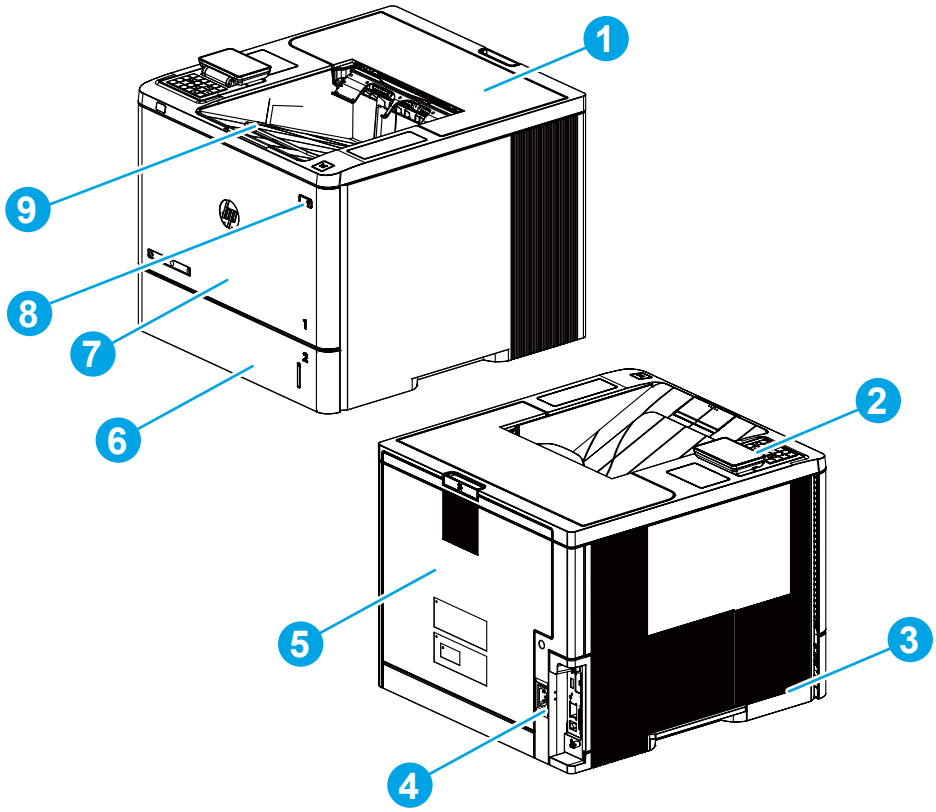
- Install and configure
- Printer specifications
- Up-to-date control panel message (CPMD) troubleshooting
- Solutions for printer issues and emerging issues
- Remove and replace part instructions and videos
- Service advisories
- Warranty and regulatory information

To access HP PartSurfer information from any mobile device, go to http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/ or scan the Quick Response (QR) code below.



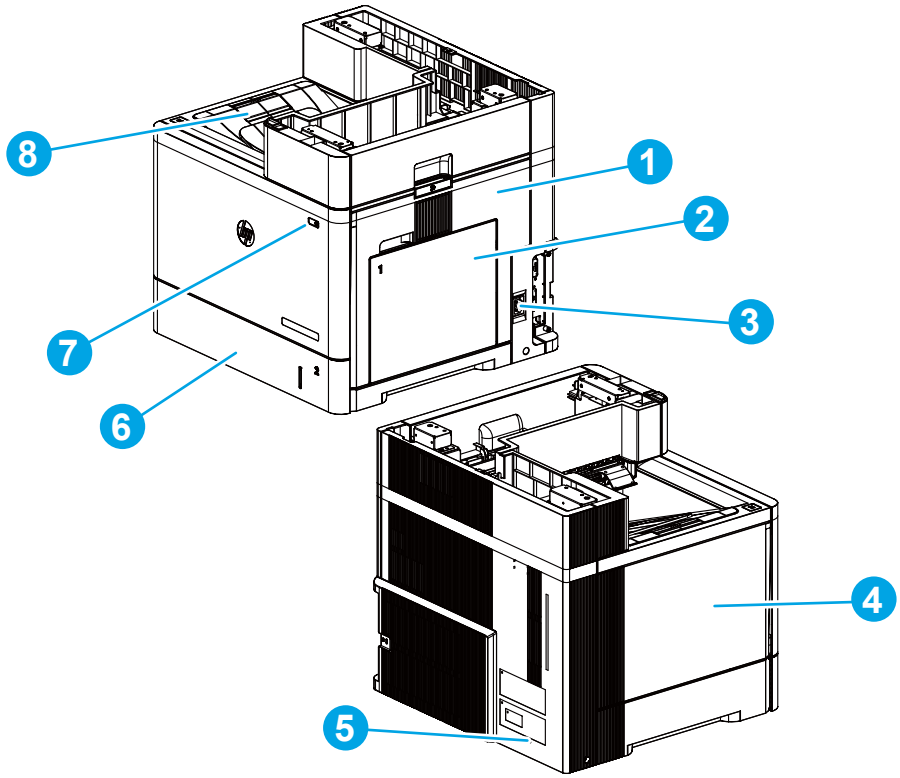
Assembly locations

Product front view (M607, M608, M609)



1	Upper cover assembly
2	LCD control panel with keypad (n and dn models only)
3	Test print button
4	Power port for output devices
5	Rear door (access to the fuser and for clearing jams)
6	Tray 2
7	Front door (access to toner cartridge)
8	Power switch
9	Output tray (face down)

Product front view (M631, M632, M633)



1	Right door (for clearing jams and accessing fuser)
2	Tray 1 (MP)
3	Power for output devices
4	Left door
5	Test print button
6	Tray 2
7	Power switch
8	Output tray (face up)

Order parts, accessories, and supplies

Ordering

Order supplies and paper	www.hp.com/go/suresupply
Order genuine HP parts or accessories	www.hp.com/buy/parts or partsurfer.hp.com
Order through service or support providers	Contact an HP-authorized service or support provider.
Order using the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS)	To access, in a supported Web browser on your computer, enter the product IP address or host name in the address/URL field. The EWS contains a link to the HP SureSupply Web site, which provides options for purchasing Original HP supplies.

Orderable parts

Not all of the parts shown in the diagrams in this chapter can be ordered. Refer to the table following the diagram or the parts lists at the end of this chapter to determine if a part is orderable.

Supplies

Following are the part numbers for the supplies available for the product.

Table 2-1 Supplies

Item	Description	Part number
HP 37A Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Standard-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	CF327A (new) CF327-67901 (service)
HP 37X High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	High-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	CF237X (new) CF237-67902 (service)
HP 37Y Extra High Yield Black Orighinal LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Extra high -capacity replacement black toner cartridge	CF237Y (new) CF237-67904 (service)
HP CF237YC Extra High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Extra high-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	CF237YC (new) CF237-67905 (service)
HP W9004MC Black Managed Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Managed Standard-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	W9004MC (new) W9004-67901 (service)
HP CF237G Black US Federal Government Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	US federal government black toner cartridge	CF237G (new) CF237–67903 (service)
HP Staple Cartridge Refill	Staple cartridge refill	J8J96A (new) NA

Table 2-1 Supplies (continued)

Item	Description	Part number
HP LaserJet 300 ADF Roller Replacement Kit (M631, M632, M633 only)	Replacement feed rollers for the document feeder	J8J95A (new) 5851—7202 (service)
HP LaserJet 110V Maintenance Kit (M631, M632, M633 only)	110V Maintenance kit (M631, M632, M633 only)	J8J87A (new) J8J87-67901 (service)
HP LaserJet 220V Maintenance Kit (M631, M632, M633 only)	220V Maintenance Kit (M631, M632, M633 only)	J8J88A (new) J8J88–67901 (service)
HP LaserJet 110V Maintenance Kit (M607, M608, M609 only)	110V Maintenance kit	L0H24A (new) L0H24–67901 (service)
HP LaserJet 220V Maintenance Kit (M607, M608, M609 only)	220V Maintenance kit	L0H25A (new) L0H25–67901 (service)

Accessories

Following are the part numbers for the accessories available for the printers.

Table 2-2 Accessories (M607, M608, M609)

Item	Description	Part number
550-sheet paper feeder (M607, M608, M609 only)	Optional 550-sheet paper feeder (included with the x model) (M607, M608, M609 only)	L0H17A(new) L0H17-67901 (service)
2100 sheet paper feeder (M60, M608, M609 only)	Optional 2100 sheet paper feeder (M607, M607, M608 only)	L0H18A (new) L0H18–67901 (service)
1x550 sheet paper feeder with cabinet	Optional 1x550 sheet paper feeder	J8J91A (new) J8J91–67901 (service)
Printer stand and cabinet (M607, M608, M609 only)	Optional stand with storage cabinet to support the printer	L0H19A (new) L0H19-67901 (service)
2550 High Capacity Paper Feeder and Stand (HCI)	2550 HCI paper feeder with stand	J8J92A (new) J8J92–67901 (service)
3x550 paper sheet feeder with cabinet	3x550 paper sheet feeder with cabinet	J8J93A (new) J8J93–67901 (service)
Envelope Feeder (M607, M608, M609 only)	Envelope feeder (M607, M608, M609 only)	L0H21A (new) L0H21–67901 (service)
Stapler Stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M607, M608, M609 only)	Optional Stapler stacker with multi bin mailbox (M607, M608, M609 only)	L0H20A (new) L0H20–67901 (service)

Table 2-2 Accessories (M607, M608, M609) (continued)

Item	Description	Part number
HP 1GB DIMM Kit (M607, M608, M609 only)	Optional additional 1 GB memory (M607, M608, M609 only)	G6W84A (new) G8W84-67902 (service)
HP internal USB ports	Two optional USB ports for connecting third-party devices	B5L28A (new) B5L28-67902 (service)
HP Trusted Platform Module (TPM)	Automatically encrypts all data that passes through the product	F5S62A (new) F5S62-61001 (service)
Extension feeder cover (M607, M608, M609 only)	Extension feeder cover (M607, M608, M609 only)	L0H22A (new)
HP Secure Hgh Performance Hard Disk Drive (FIPS)	FIPS encrypeted Hard disk drive	B5L29A (new) B5L29–67903 (service)
HP Jetdirect 2900nw Print Server	USB wireless print server accessory	J8031A (new) J8031–61001 (Service)
HP JetDirect 3000w NFC/Wireless Accessory	USB wireless print server with NCF	J8030A (new) J8030-61004 (service)

Table 2-3 Accessories (M631, M632, M633)

Item	Description	Part number
550 sheet paper feeder (M631, M632, M633 only)	Optional 550 sheet paper feeder (M631, M632, M633 only)	J8J89A (new) J8J89–67901 (service)
Envelope Feeder (M631, M632, M633 only)	Envelope feeder (M631, M632, M633 only)	J8J90A (new) J8J90–67901 (service)
2550 High Capacity Paper Feeder and Stand (HCI)	2550 HCI paper feeder with stand	J8J92A (new) J8J92–67901 (service)
3x550 paper sheet feeder with cabinet	3x550 paper sheet feeder with cabinet	J8J93A (new) J8J93–67901 (service)
1x550 sheet paper feeder with cabinet	Optional 1x550 sheet paper feeder	J8J91A (new) J8J91–67901 (service)
Stapler Stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M631, M632, M633 only)	Optional Stapler stacker with multi bin mailbox (M631, M632, M633 only)	XXXXXA (new) xxxxx-xxxxx (service)
HP LaserJet Keyboard Overlay Kit for Simplified Chinese & Traditional Chinese	Language-specific, adhesive overlay for the physical keyboard	A7W12A
HP LaserJet Keyboard Overlay Kit for Swedish	Language-specific, adhesive overlay for the physical keyboard	A7W14A A7W14–67901 (service)

Table 2-3 Accessories (M631, M632, M633) (continued)

Item	Description	Part number
HP secure 500 GB high-performance hard disk drive	Optional 500 GB hard drive	B5L29A (new) B5L29-67903 (service)
1GB DDR3 x32 144-Pin 800MHz SODIMM (M577)	Optional DIMM for expanding the memory	E5K48A (new) E5K48-67902 (service)
HP internal USB ports	Two optional USB ports for connecting third-party devices	B5L28A (new) B5L28-67902 (service)
HP Trusted Platform Module (TPM)	Automatically encrypts all data that passes through the product	F5S62A (new) F5S62-61001 (service)
HP Foreign Interface Harness	Optional port for connecting third-party devices	B5L31A (new) B5L31-67902 (service)
HP LaserJet MFP Analog Fax Accessory 500 (M631, M632, M633 only)	Optional fax accessory for the dn mode (M631, M632, M633 only)l	CC487A (new) B5L53-67901 (service)
HP Jetdirect 2900nw Print Server	USB wireless print server accessory	J8031A (new) J8031–61001 (Service)
HP JetDirect 3000w NFC/Wireless Accessory	USB wireless print server with NCF	J8030A (new) J8030-61004 (service)

Customer self-repair kits

Following are the customer-replaceable kits available for the product. Each kit includes parts and installation instructions.

The customer self-repair (CSR) level indicates the expected difficulty the customer will experience when replacing this part:

- **A**: Easy
- **B**: Difficult

Item	Description	CSR level	Part number
Control panel kit (M631, M632, M633 only)	• Control panel	A	5851–72103
Control panel kit (M607, M608, M609 n / dn models only)	• Control panel	A	5851–7253
Control Panel kit (M607, M608, M609 x models only)	Control panel	A	5851–7252
4 GB eMMC Kit (M607, M608, M609 only)	Optional memory disk hosting HP Firmware (M607, M608, M609 only)	A	5851–6436
White Backing A4 kit (M631, M632, M633 only)	ADF white backing (M631, M632, M633)	A	5851–7206
White backing retention clips (M631, M632, M633 only)	Retention clips to hold white backing in place.	A	5851–7207
Transfer Roller Kit	Transfer Roller	A	RM2-6800-000CN
220V Fuser Kit	220V Fuser	A	RM2-1257-000CN
110V Fuser Kit	110V Fuser	A	RM2-1256-000CN
Tray 1 Roller Kit	Pick, feed and separation roller kit	A	J8J70–67903
Tray 2–X Roller Kit	Pick, feed and separation roller kit	A	J8J70–67904
Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	Pick, feed and separation roller kit	A	J8J90–67902
ADF roller replacement Kit (M631, M632, M633 only))	Replacement feed rollers for the document feeder	A	5851–7202
320GB encrypted hard disk drive kit (M577 only)	• Replacement hard disk drive	A	5851-6712
Retention clip kit (M577 only)	• Retention clips for the document feeder white backing	A	5851-6573
Keyboard kit (M577c/z only)	• Keyboard	A	B5L47-67019 (US) B5L47-67020 (UK)
Keyboard overlay kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES: UK Kybd) (M577c/z only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6019
Keyboard overlay kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES: US Kybd)(M577c/z only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6020

Item	Description	CSR level	Part number
Keyboard overlay kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA: UK Kybd) (M577c/z only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6021
Keyboard overlay kit (ZHTW, ZHCN) (M577c/z only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6022
Keyboard overlay kit (ES, PT) (M577c/z only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6023
Keyboard overlay kit (JA-KG, JA-KT) (M577c/z only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6024

Related documentation and software

HP service personnel, go to the Service Access Work Bench (SAW) at http://h41302.www4.hp.com/km/saw/home.do.

Channel partners, go to HP Channel Services Network (CSN) at www.hp.com/partners/csn.

How to use the parts lists and diagrams

The figures in this chapter show the major subassemblies in the product and their component parts. A parts list table follows each exploded view assembly diagram. Each table lists the item number, the associated part number, and the description of each part. If a part is not listed in the table, then it is not a field replacement unit (FRU).

CAUTION: Be sure to order the correct part. When looking for part numbers for electrical components, pay careful attention to the voltage that is listed in the description column. Doing so will ensure that the part number selected is for the correct model.

NOTE: In this manual, the abbreviation “PCA” stands for “printed circuit-board assembly.” Components described as a PCA might consist of a single circuit board or a circuit board plus other parts, such as cables and sensors.

Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633)

Figure 2-1 Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only)

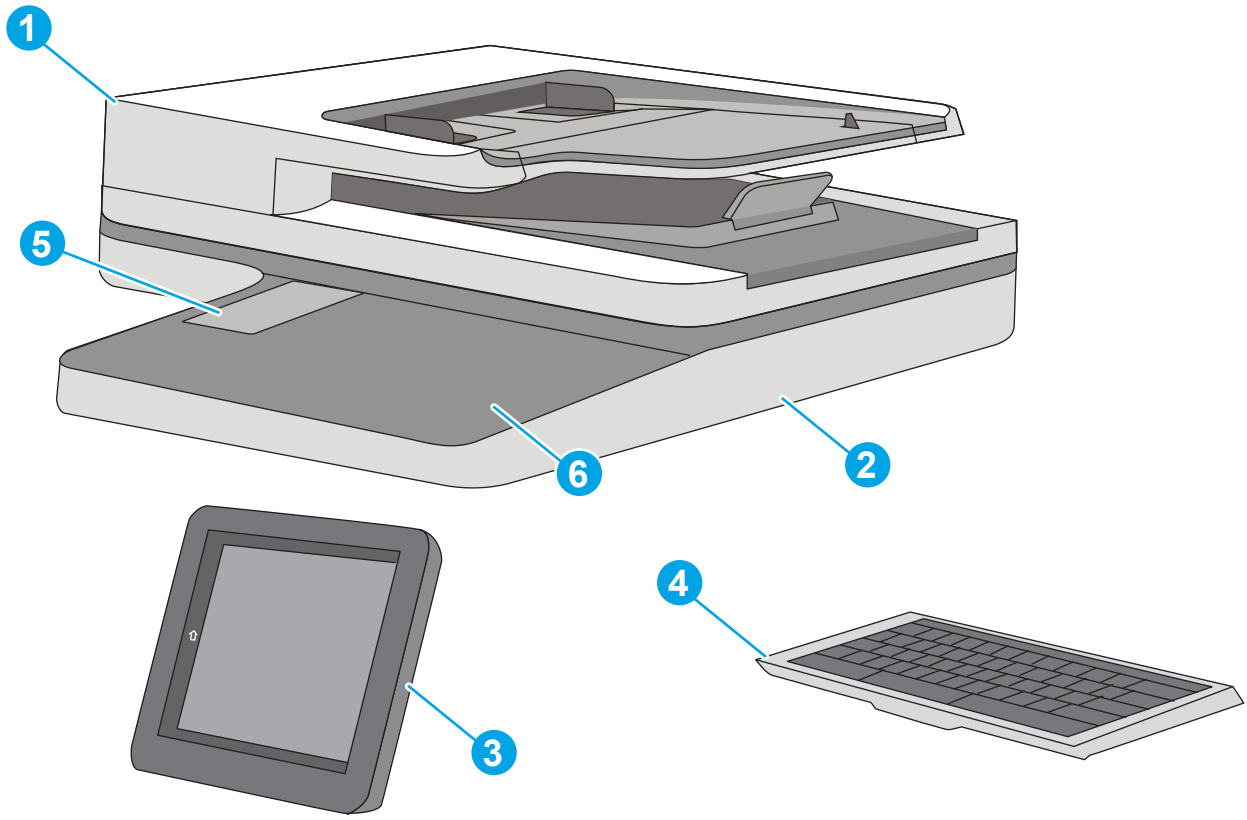


Table 2-4 Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Document feeder (M631, M632, M633, dn / fh / fth) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	5851-7203	1
1	Document feeder (Flow) (M631, M632, M633 h / z) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	5851-7204	1
2	Image scanner (M631, M632, M633) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	J8J64-67901	1
3	Control panel Touch Screen (M631, M632, M633) kit	5851-7210	1
4	Keyboard US (M631, M632, M633 h / z)	B5L47-67019	1
4	Keyboard UK (M631, M632, M633 h / z)	B5L47-67020	1
5	Cover, HIP (M631, M632, M633)	B5L46-40021	1
6	Bezel, control panel (M631, M632, M633)	J8J63-60137	1
Not shown	Scan control board (dn / fth / fh)	5851-7346	1
Not shown	Scan control board (Flow h / z)	5851–7347	1
Not shown	Cover, keyboard (M631, M632, M633 dn fh / fth)	B5L46-40002	1
Not shown	Cover, rear (image scanner; M631, M632, M633)	RC4-8401-000CN	1
Not shown	Cover, USB (M631, M632, M633)	B5L46-40028	1
Not shown	Cover,Image scanner right(M631, M632, M633)	RC4-8411-000CN	1
Not shown	ADF Hinge Kit (M631, M632, M633)	5851-7205	1
Not shown	Cable, Control Panel HDMI (M631, M632, M633)	J8J63-60127	1
Not shown	Cable, Control Panel Sideband (M631, M632, M633)	J8J63-60116	1
Not shown	Cable, Control Panel HIP (M631, M632, M633)	J8J63-60129	1
Not shown	Cable, Control Panel w/u USB (M631, M632, M633)	J8J63-60115	1
Not shown	Cable,SCB Formatter power (M631, M632, M633)	J8J63-60133	1
Not shown	Cable, SCB Formatter HDMI (M631, M632, M633)	J8J63-60104	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES: UK Kybd)	5851-6019	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES: US Kybd)	5851-6020	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA: UK Kybd)	5851-6021	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (ZHTW, ZHCN)	5851-6022	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (ES, PT)	5851-6023	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (JA-KG, JA-KT)	5851-6024	1

Parts and diagrams: Covers (M607, M608, M609)

Covers (M607, M608, M609)

Figure 2-2 Covers (M607, M608, M609)

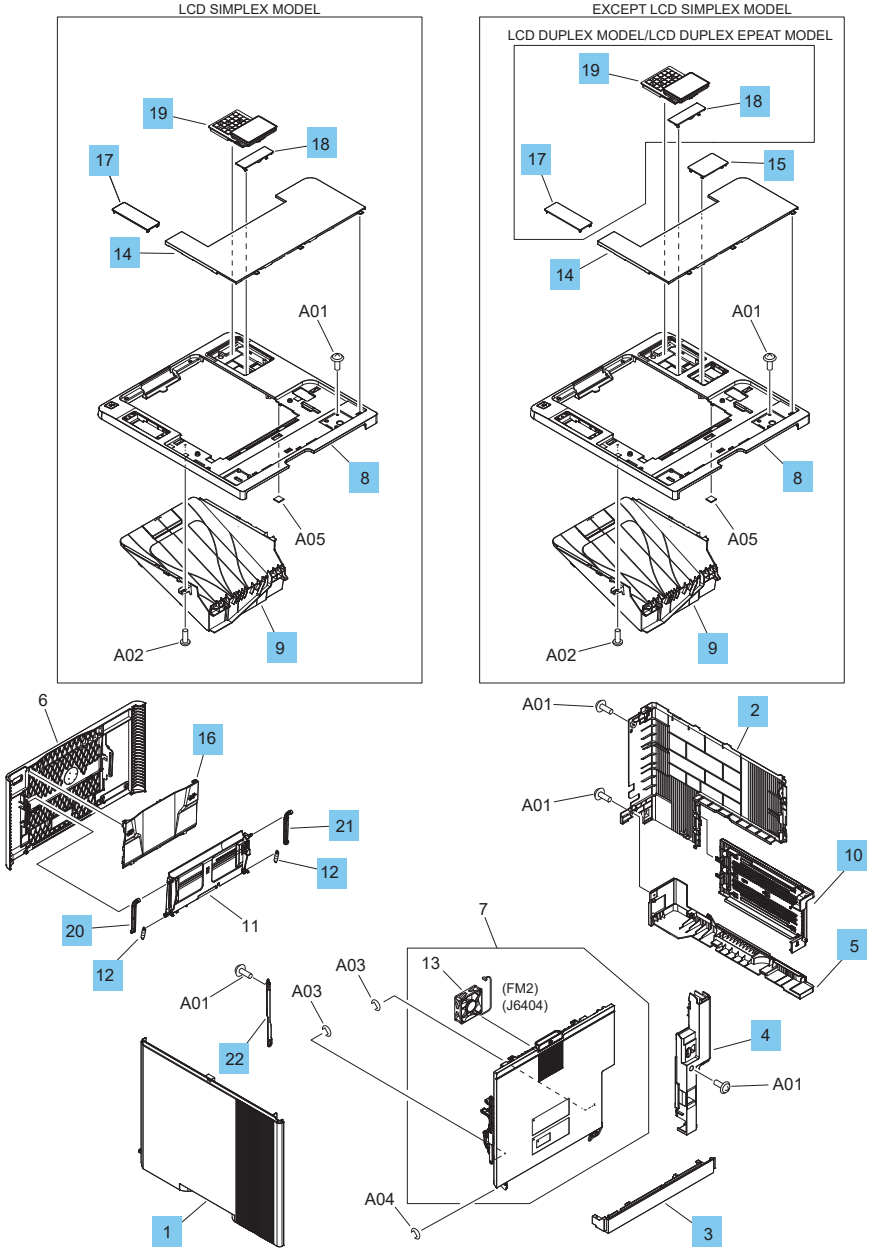


Table 2-5 Covers (M607, M608, M609)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover,Right	RC4-6932-000CN	1
2	Cover, Left	RC4-6933-000CN	1
3	Cover, Rear Lower	RC4-6934-000CN	1
4	Cover, Inlet	RC4-6935-000CN	1
5	Cover, Left Lower	RC4-6943-000CN	1
6	Cover, Multipurpose (MP)	RC4-7312-000CN	1
7	Rear Door Assy (except LCD simplex)	RM2-6746-000CN	1
7	Rear door Assy (LCD simplex)	RM2-1249-000CN	1
8	Top Cover Assy (except LCD simplex)	RM2-6750-000CN	1
8	Top Cover Assy (LCD simplex)	RM2-6765-000CN	1
9	Output bin Assy	RM2-6761-000CN	1
10	Formatter Cover Assy	RM2-6762-000CN	1
11	Multipurpose Tray Assy)	RM2-1271-000CN	1
12	Spring, Tension	RU8-2592-000CN	2
14	Upper Cover Assy	RM2-1270-000CN	1
15	Cover, HIP	RC4-0213-000CN	1
16	Cover, Multipurpose Inner	RC4-8271-000CN	1
17	Cover, NFC	RK2-8948-000CN	1
18	Cover, Panel Back (LCD Duplex/Simplex)	RC4-8239-000CN	1
19	Control Panel Assy LCD 10-Key LCD (Duplex/Simplex)	RM2-1267-000CN	1
19	Control Panel Assy (LCD Duplex EPEAT)	RM2-1259-000CN	1
20	Arm, Multipurpose Lift	RM2-1273-000CN	1
21	Arm, Multipurpose Lift	RM2-1272-000CN	1
22	Band, Cover	RC4-7329-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: Covers (M631,M632, M633)

Covers (M631,M632, M633)

Figure 2-3 Covers (M631, M632, M633)

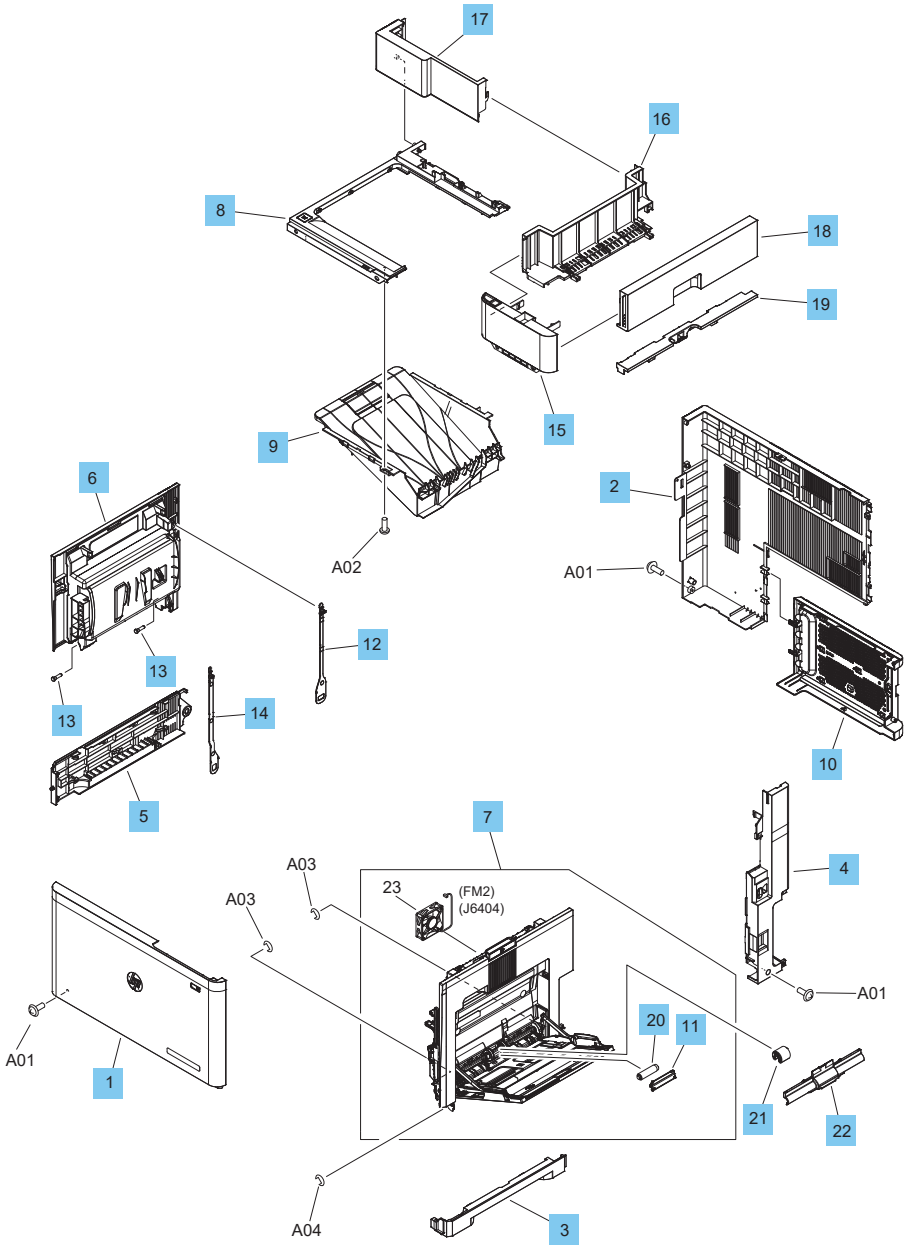


Table 2-6 Covers (M631, M632, M633)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Front Cover Assy	RM2-1321-000CN	1
2	Cover, Rear	RL2-1682-000CN	1
3	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8405-000CN	1
4	Cover, Inlet	RL2-1686-000CN	1
5	Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8406-000CN	1
6	Left Door Assy	RM2-0850-000CN	1
7	Right Door Assy	RM2-0849-000CN	1
8	Top Cover Assy	RM2-0865-000CN	1
9	Output Bin	RM2-0855-000CN	1
10	Formatter Cover Assy	RM2-1317-000CN	1
11	Guide, NIP	RC4-0548-000CN	1
12	Band, Left, Rear	RC4-8298-000CN	1
13	Shaft, Door	RC4-8301-000CN	2
14	Band, Left, Front	RC4-8302-000CN	1
15	Cover, Image Scanner, Front	RC4-8399-000CN	1
16	Cover, Image Scanner, Upper	RC4-8400-000CN	1
17	Cover, Image Scanner, Rear	RC4-8401-000CN	1
18	Cover, Image Scanner, Right	RC4-8411-000CN	1
19	Cover, Right Upper	RC4-8412-000CN	1
20	Tray 1 Roller Kit	J8J70-67903	1
21	Tray 1 Roller Kit	J8J70-67903	1
22	Cover, Multipurpose Roller	RL2-1274-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: Internal components (M607, M608, M609)

Internal components 1 of 6 (M607, M608, M609)

Figure 2-4 Internal components (1 of 6) (M607, M608, M609)

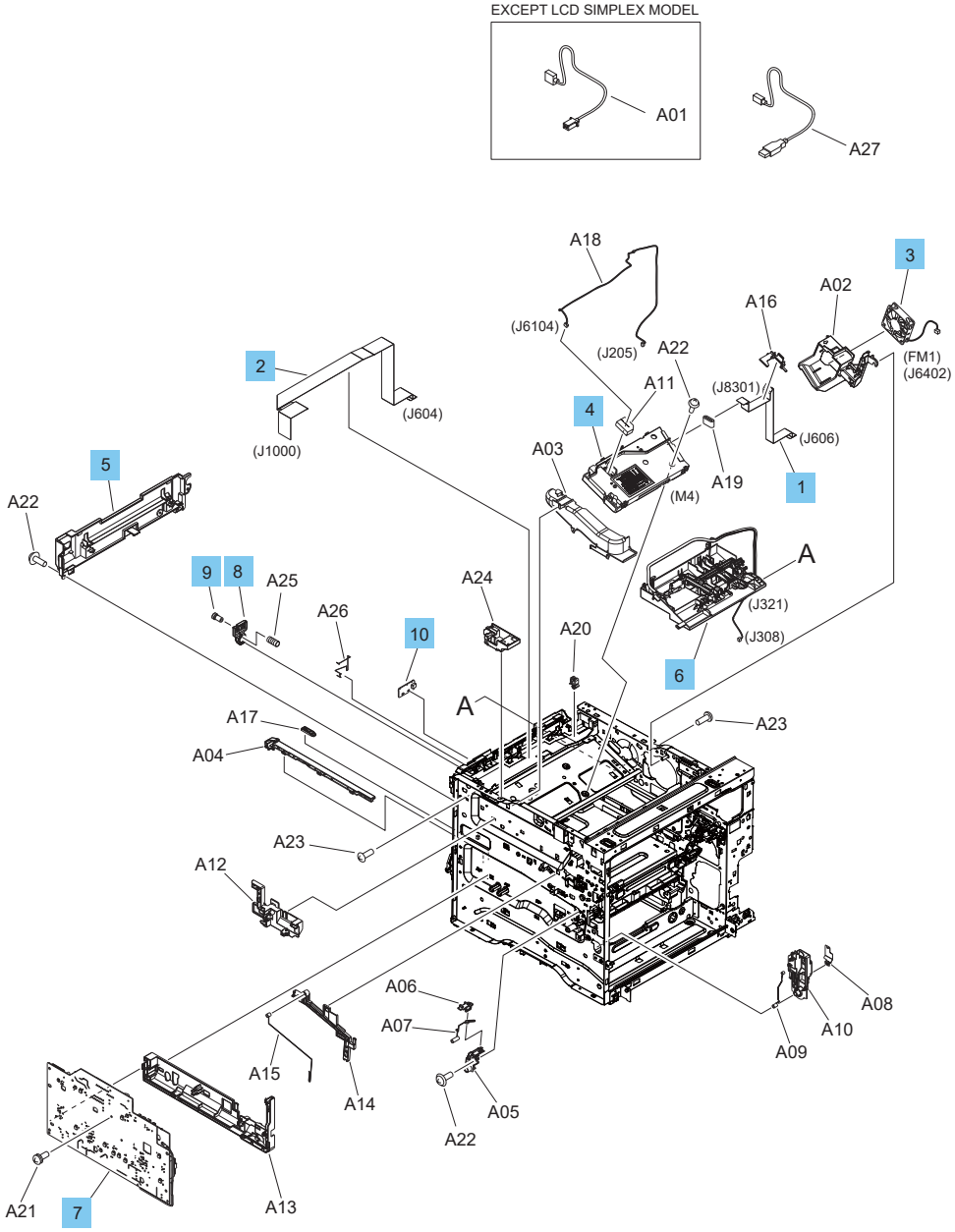


Table 2-7 Internal components (1 of 6)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cable, FFC Laser	RK2-8392-000CN	1
2	Cable, FFC, HVT	RK2-8394-000CN	1
3	Fan (FM1)	RK2-8946-000CN	1
4	Laser Scanner Assy	RM2-0906-000CN	1
5	Inner Cover	RC4-7341-000CN	1
6	Laser Shutter Holder Assy	RM2-6755-000CN	1
7	HVPS (except LCD Simplex models)	RM2-9335-000CN	1
7	HVPS (LCD Simplex models)	RM2-9336-000CN	1
8	Lever, Power Supply Switch	RC4-8168-000CN	1
9	Guide, Switch Right	RC4-8170-000CN	1
10	Power Supply Switch Assy	RM2-8956-000CN	1

Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609)

Figure 2-5 Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609)

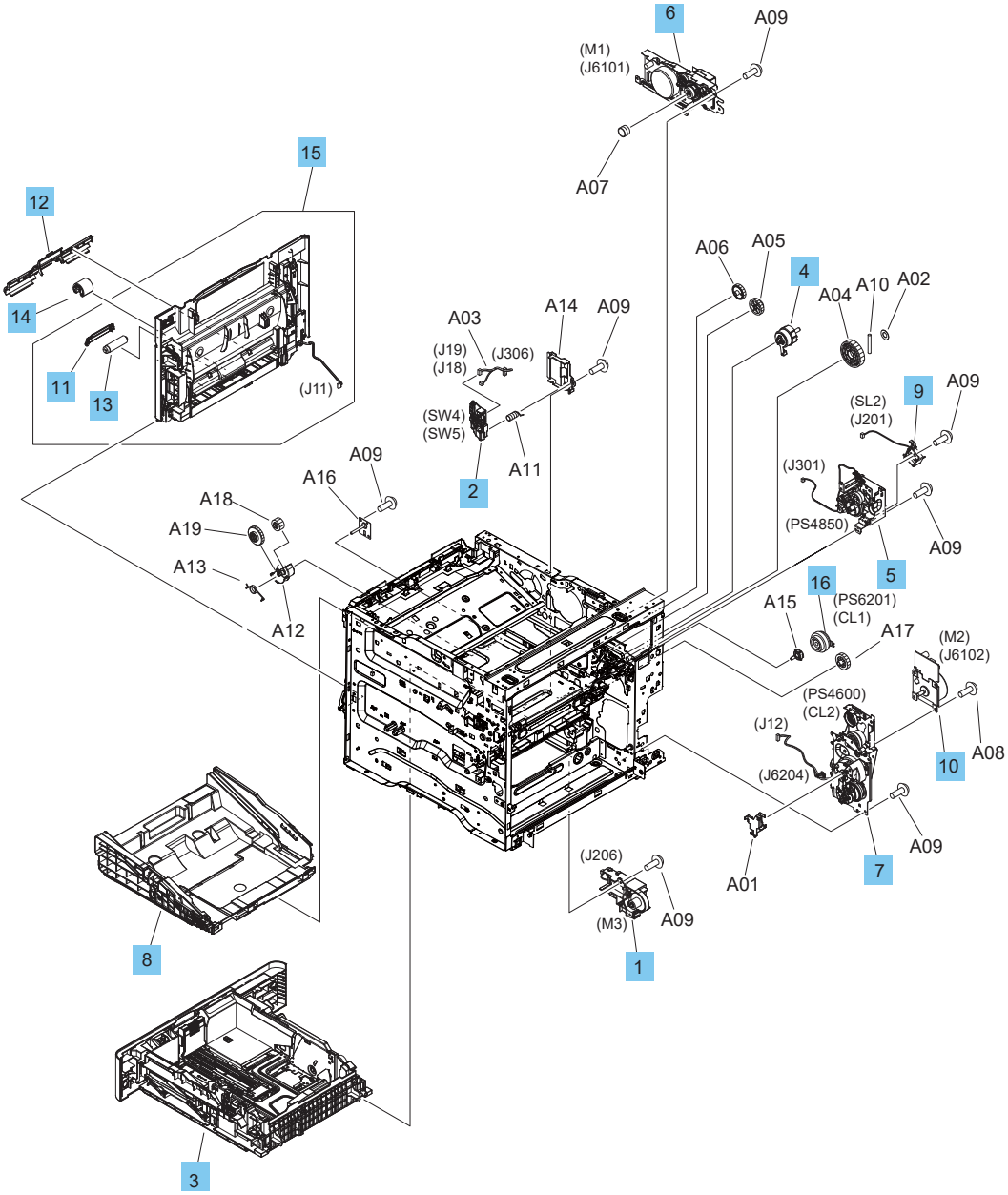


Table 2-8 Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Lifter Drive Assy (M3)	RM2-6744-000CN	1
2	Size Detect Assy (SW5/SW5)	RM2-1255-000CN	1
3	Cassette Assy (Tray 2)	RM2-6766-000CN	1
4	Developing Gear Assy	RM2-1258-000CN	1
5	Developing Drive Assy (PS4850)	RM2-6756-000CN	1
6	Fuser Drive Assy (M1)	RM2-6763-000CN	1
7	Main Drive Assy (except LCD Simplex Model)(PS4600/CL2)	RM2-6777-000CN	1
7	Main Drive Assy (LCD Simplex models)(PS4600/CL2)	RM2-1250-000CN	1
8	Cartridge Tray Assy	RM2-6792-000CN	1
9	Developing Solenoid Assy (SL2)	RM2-9051-000CN	1
10	Drum Motor Assy (M2)	RM2-9316-000CN	1
11	Guide, NIP	RC4-0548-000CN	1
12	Cover, Multipurpose Roller	RM2-1274-000CN	1
13	Roller, Multipurpose (MP) Separation	J8J70-67903	1
14	Roller, Multipurpose	J8J70-67903	1
15	Front Door Assy	RM2-6745-000CN	1
16	MP Paper Feed Clutch (PS6201, CL1)	RM2-9456-000CN	1

Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609)

Figure 2-6 Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609)

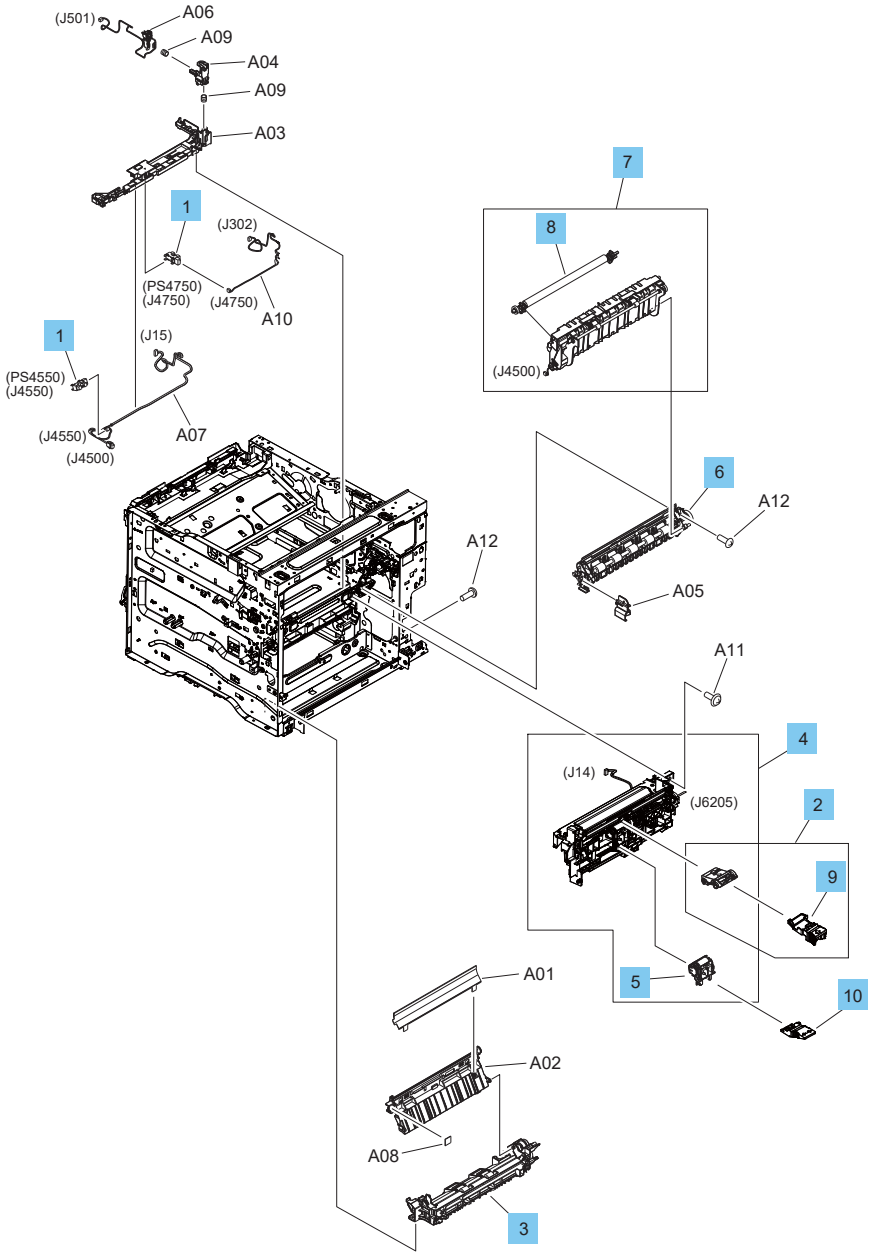


Table 2-9 Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Photo Interrupter (PS4550, PS4750)	WG8-5935-000CN	2
2	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
3	Paper Feed Frame Assy	RM2-6749-000CN	1
4	Paper Pickup Assy	RM2-6771-000CN	1
5	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
6	Registration Assy	RM2-6774-000CN	1
7	Transfer Assy (except LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6776-000CN	1
7	Transfer Assy (LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-1248-000CN	1
8	Transfer Roller Assy	RM2-6800-000CN	1
9	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	1
10	Tool, Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	1

Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609)

Figure 2-7 Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609)

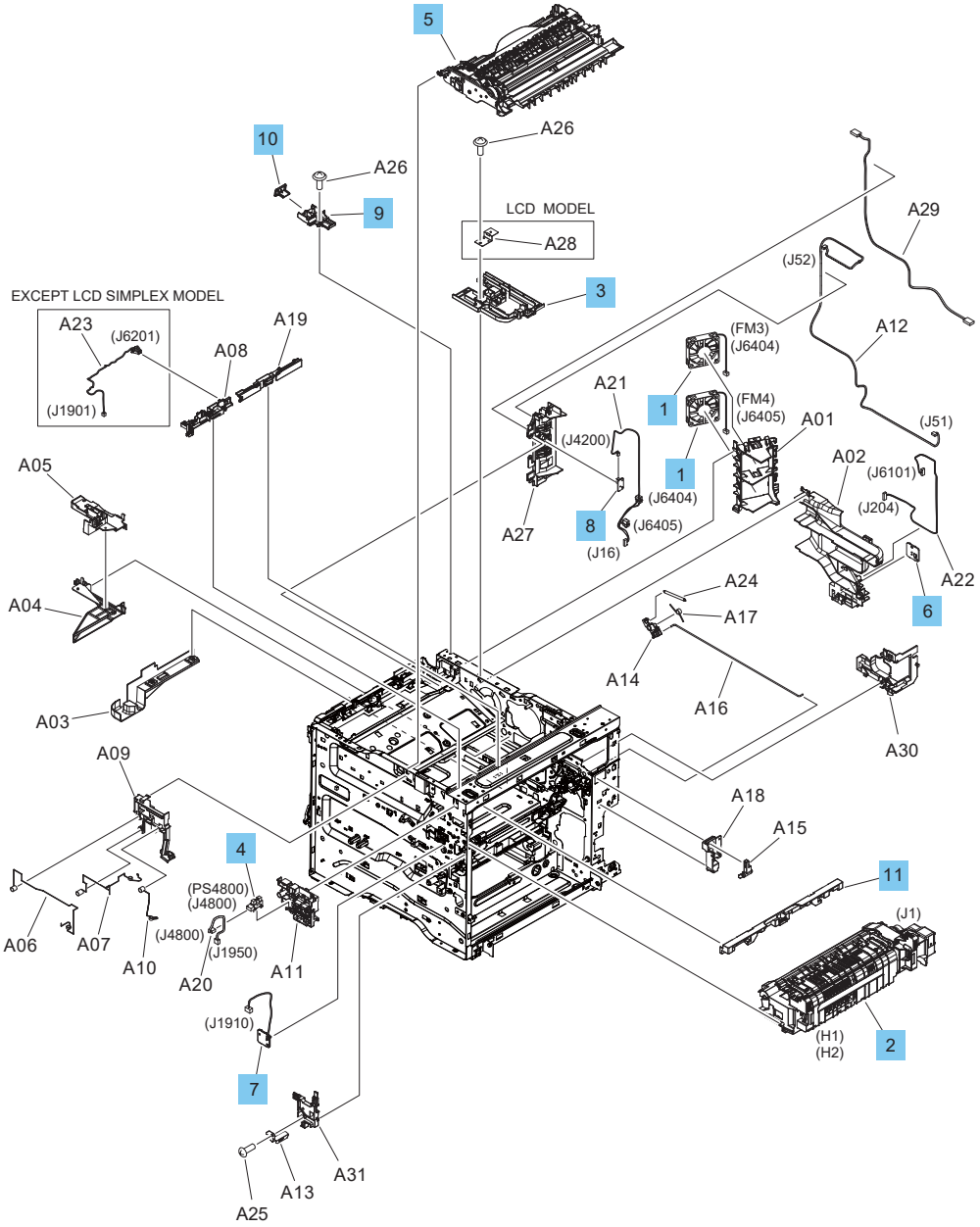


Table 2-10 Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Fan (FM3, FM4)	RK2-8946-000CN	2
2	Fuser Assy (110V)	RM2-1256-000CN	1
2	Fuser Assy (220V)	RM2-1257-000CN	1
3	Holder, HIP	RC4-6944-000CN	1
4	Photo Interrupter (PS4800)	WG8-5935-000CN	1
5	Paper Delivery Assy (except LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6787-000CN	1
5	Paper Delivery Assy (LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6790-000CN	1
6	Memory PCA Assy	RM2-7645-000CN	1
7	Pre-exposure PCA Assy	RM2-8946-000CN	1
8	Temperature Sensor Assy	RM2-9037-000CN	1
9	Holder, USB Front	RC4-8310-000CN	1
10	Cover, USB	RC4-8311-000CN	1
10	Cover, Inner Rear Upper	RC5-2904-000CN	1

Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609)

Figure 2-8 Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609)

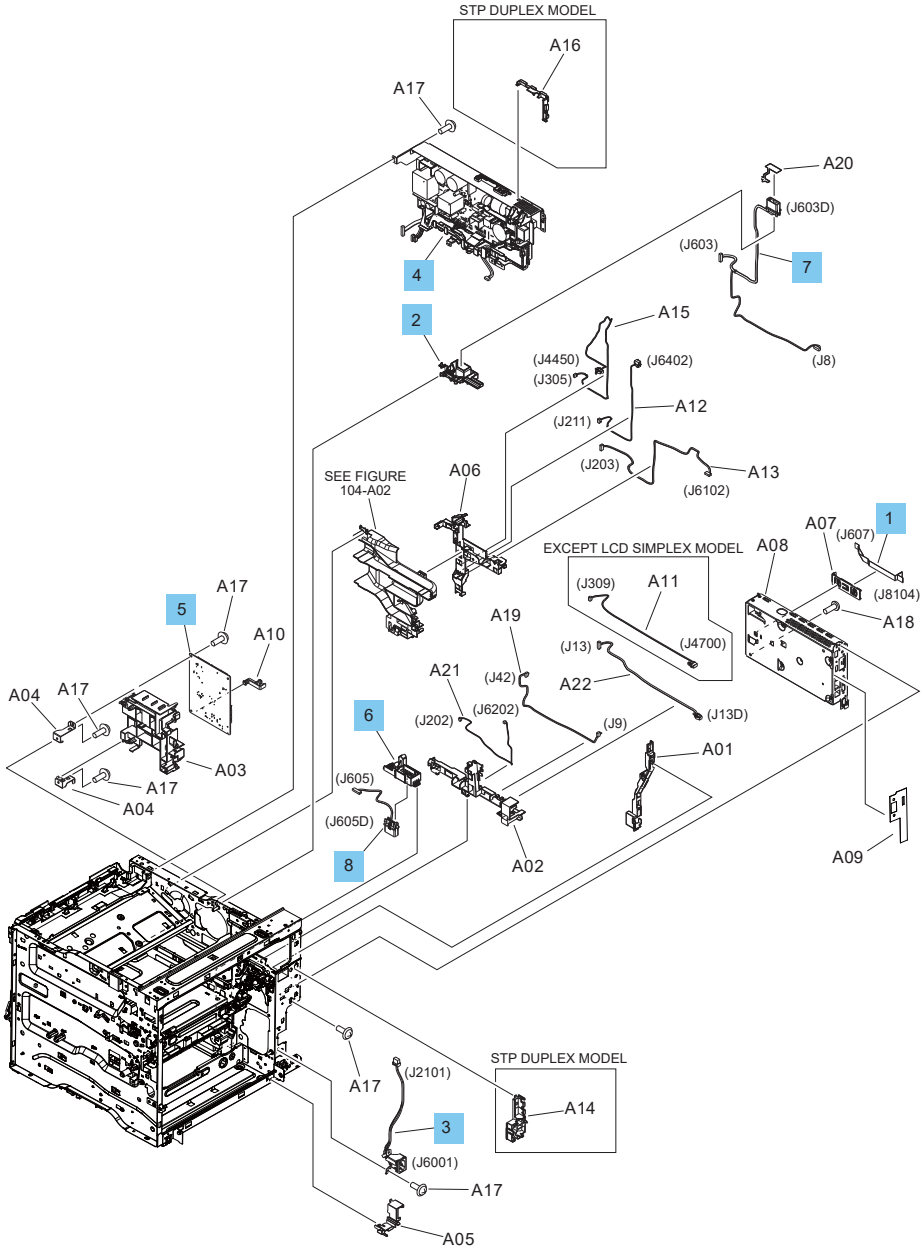


Table 2-11 Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cable, FFC	RK2-8396-000CN	1
2	Holder, Delivery OP Drawer	RC4-7242-000CN	1
3	Inlet Cable Assy (110V)	RM2-6754-000CN	1
34	Inlet Cable Assy (220V)	RM2-6784-000CN	1
4	LVPS (110V)	RM2-6797-000CN	1
4	LVPS (220V)	RM2-6798-000CN	1
5	DC Controller (except LCD Duplex EPEAT Models)	RM2-9491-000CN	1
5	DC Controller (except LCD Duplex Models)	RM2-9494-000CN	1
6	Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	1
7	Output Option Cable Assy	RM2-8576-000CN	1
8	Pickup Option Cable Assy	RM2-8577-000CN	1

Internal components 6 of 6 (M607, M608, M609)

Figure 2-9 Internal components 6 of 6 (M607, M608, M609)

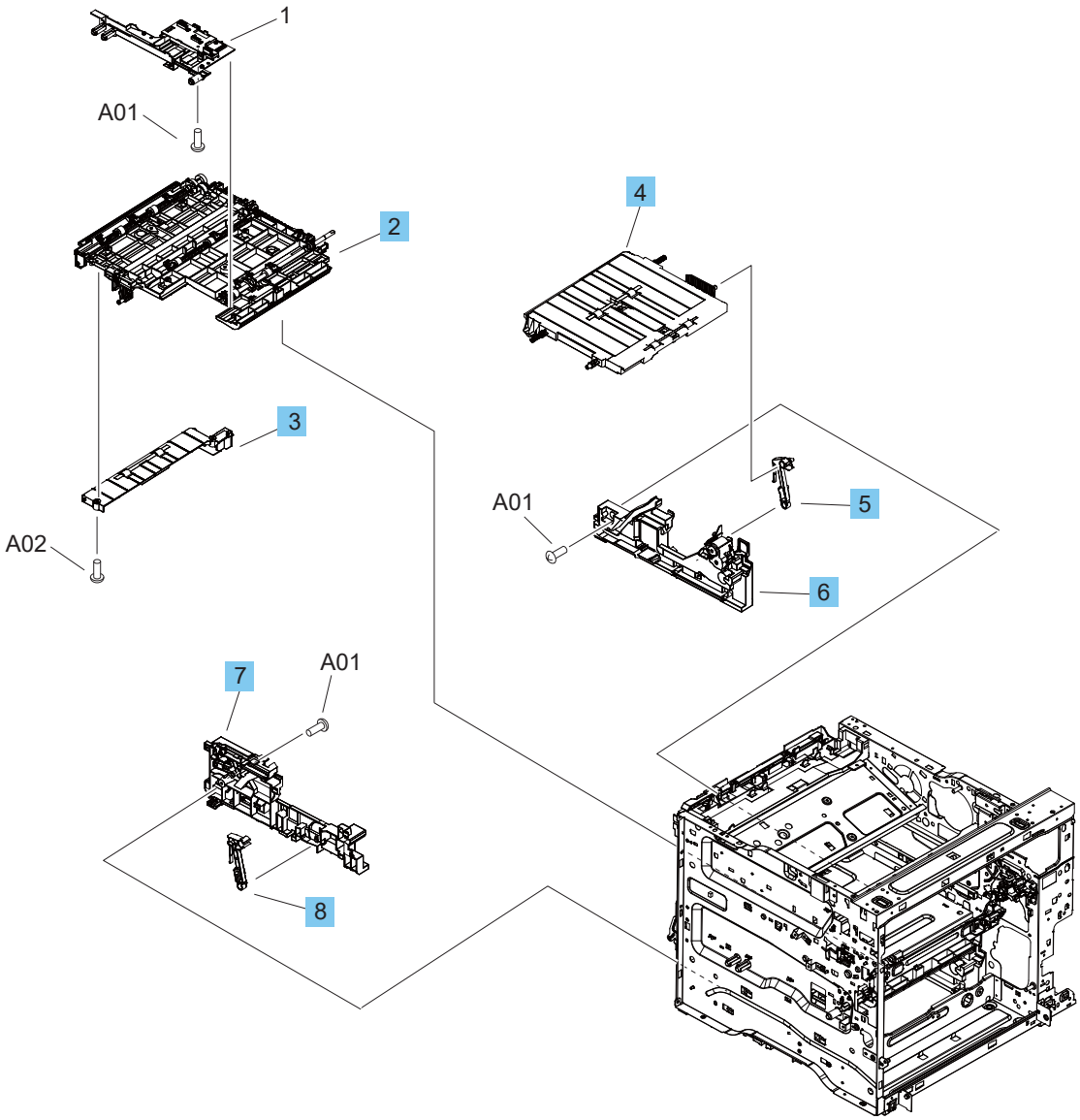


Table 2-12 Internal components 6 of 6 (M607, M608, M609)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
2	Paper Feed Guide Assy, Upper	RM2-6740-000CN	1
3	Paper Feed Guide Assy., Lower	RM2-6739-000CN	1
4	Paper Feed Guide Lower Assy	RM2-6748-000CN	1
5	Link, Guide, Left	RC4-7364-000CN	1
6	Cassette Guide Assy Left	RM2-6736-000CN	1
7	Cassette Guide Assy, Right	RM2-1269-000CN	1
8	Link, Guide, Right	RC4-7365-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: Internal components (M631, M632, M633)

Internal components 1 of 5 (M631, M632, M633)

Figure 2-10 Internal components 1 of 5 (M631, M632, M633)

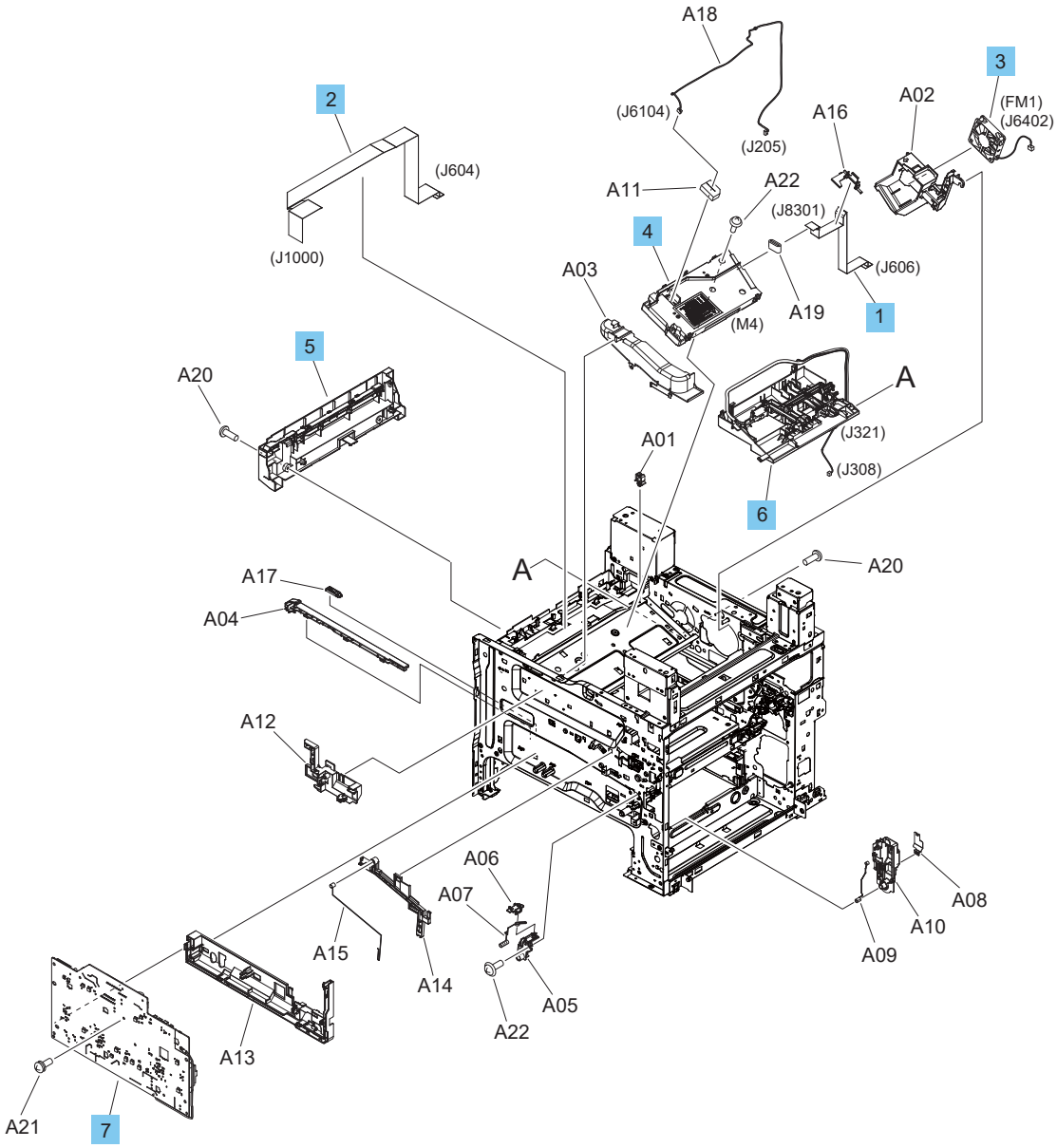


Table 2-13 Internal components 1 of 5 (M631, M632, M633)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cable, FFC, Laser	RK2-8392-000CN	1
2	Cable, FFC HVT	RK2-8394-000CN	1
3	Fan (FM1)	RK2-8946-000CN	1
4	Laser Scanner Assy	RM2-0906-000CN	1
5	Inner Cover Assy	RM2-1323-000CN	1
6	Laser Shutter Holder Assy	RM2-6755-000CN	1
7	HVPS	RM2-9337-000CN	1

Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633)

Figure 2-11 Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633)

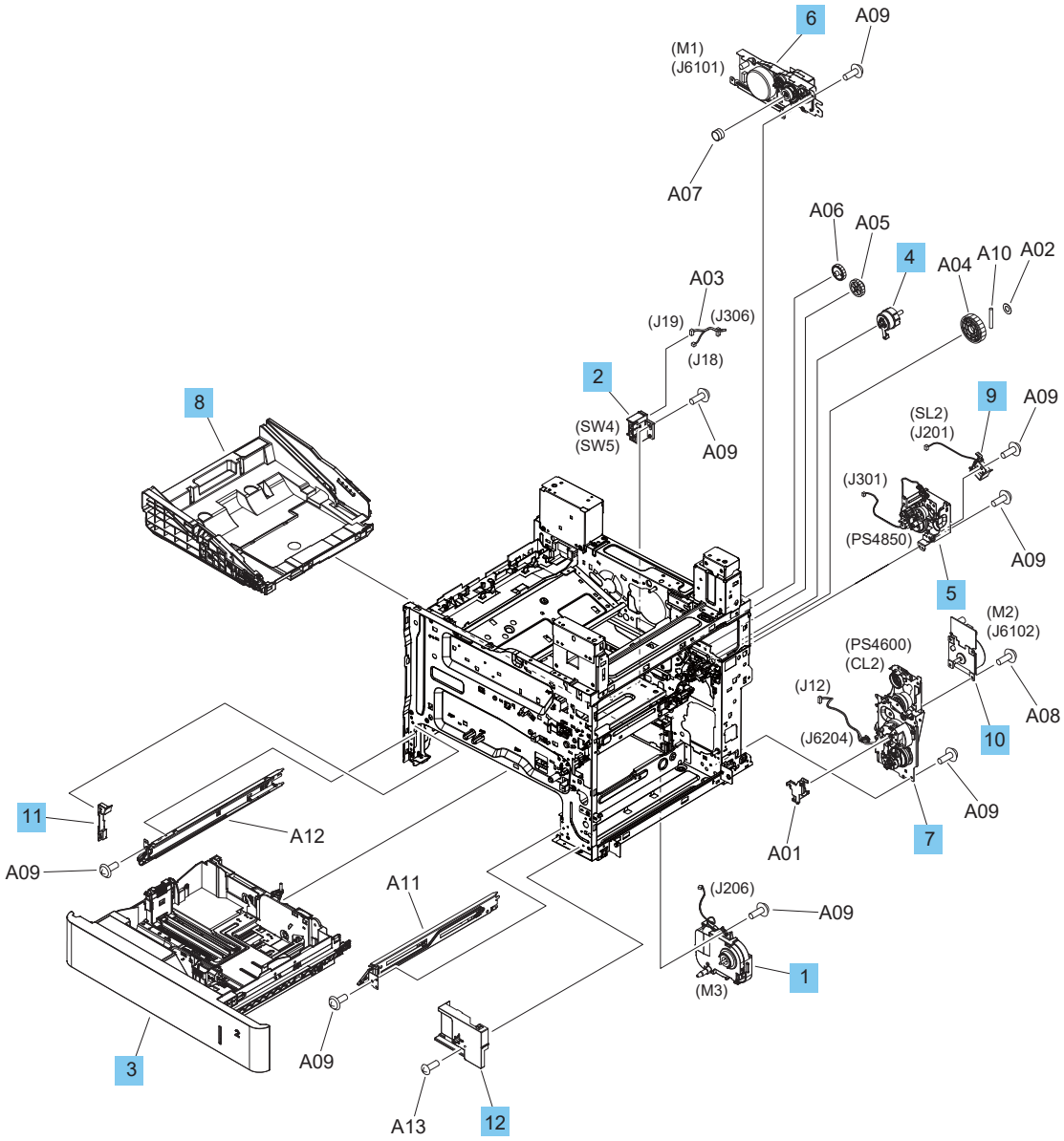


Table 2-14 Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Lifter Drive Assy (M3)	RM2-0854-000CN	1
2	Size Sensor Assy (SW4/SW5)	RM2-0857-000CN	1
3	Cassette (Tray 2)	RM2-0858-000CN	1
4	Developing Gear Assy	RM2-1258-000CN	1
5	Developing Drive Assy (PS4850)	RM2-6756-000CN	1
6	Fuser Drive Assy (M1)	RM2-6763-000CN	1
7	Main Drive Assy (PS46020, CL2)	RM2-6777-000CN	1
8	Cartridge Tray Assy	RM2-6792-000CN	1
9	Developing Solenoid Assy (SL2)	RM2-9051-000CN	1
10	Drum Motor Assy (M2)	RM2-9316-000CN	1
11	Cover, Inner Left	RC4-8532-000CN	1
12	Cover, Inner Right	RC4-8533-000CN	1

Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633)

Figure 2-12 Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633)

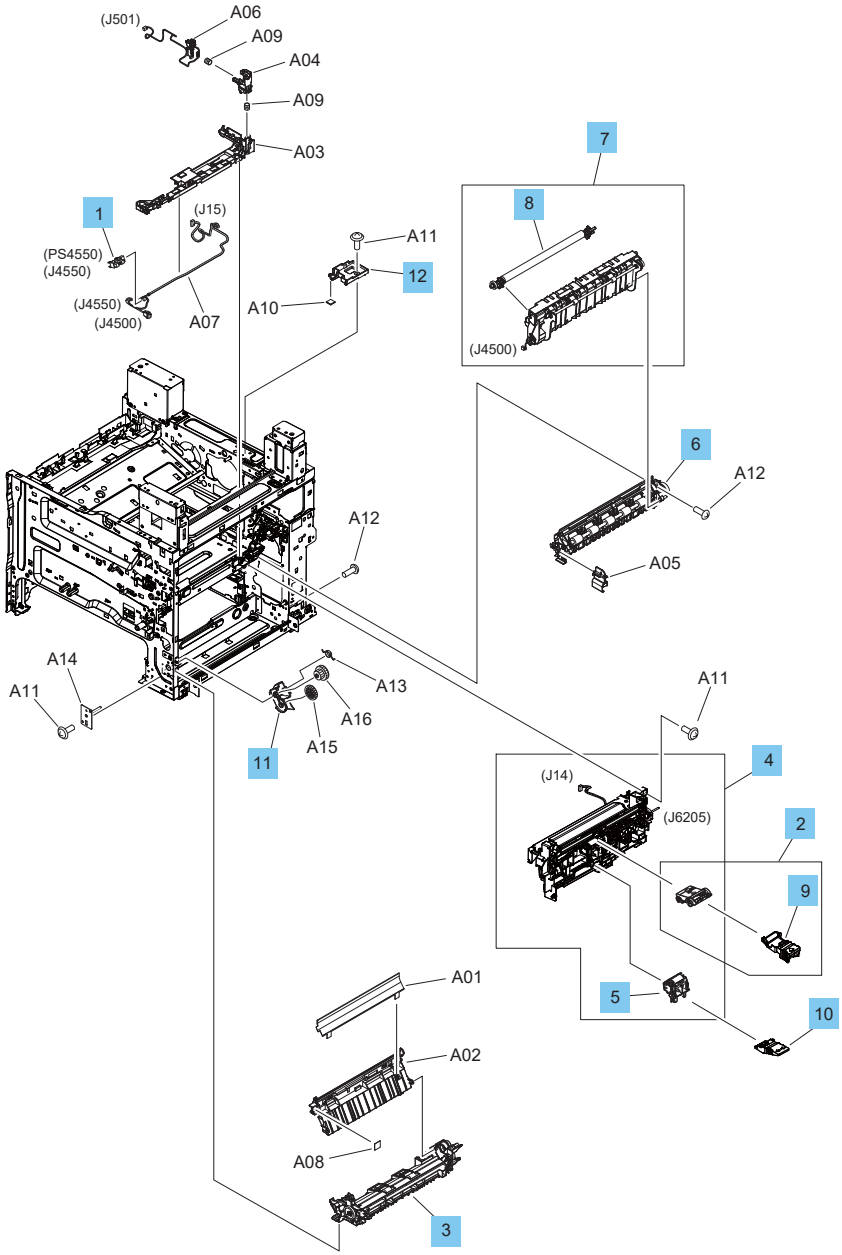


Table 2-15 Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Photo Interrupter (PS4550)	WG8-5935-000CN	1
2	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
3	Paper Feed Frame Assy	RM2-0851-000CN	1
4	Paper Pickup Assy	RM2-6795-000CN	1
5	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
6	Registration Assy	RM2-6774-000CN	1
7	Transfer Assy	RM2-6776-000CN	1
8	Transfer Roller Assy	RM2-6800-000CN	1
9	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	1
10	Tool, Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	1
11	Holder, Multipurpose Gear	RC4-8414-000CN	1
12	Cover, NFC	RC4-8549-000CN	1

Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633)

Figure 2-13 Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633)

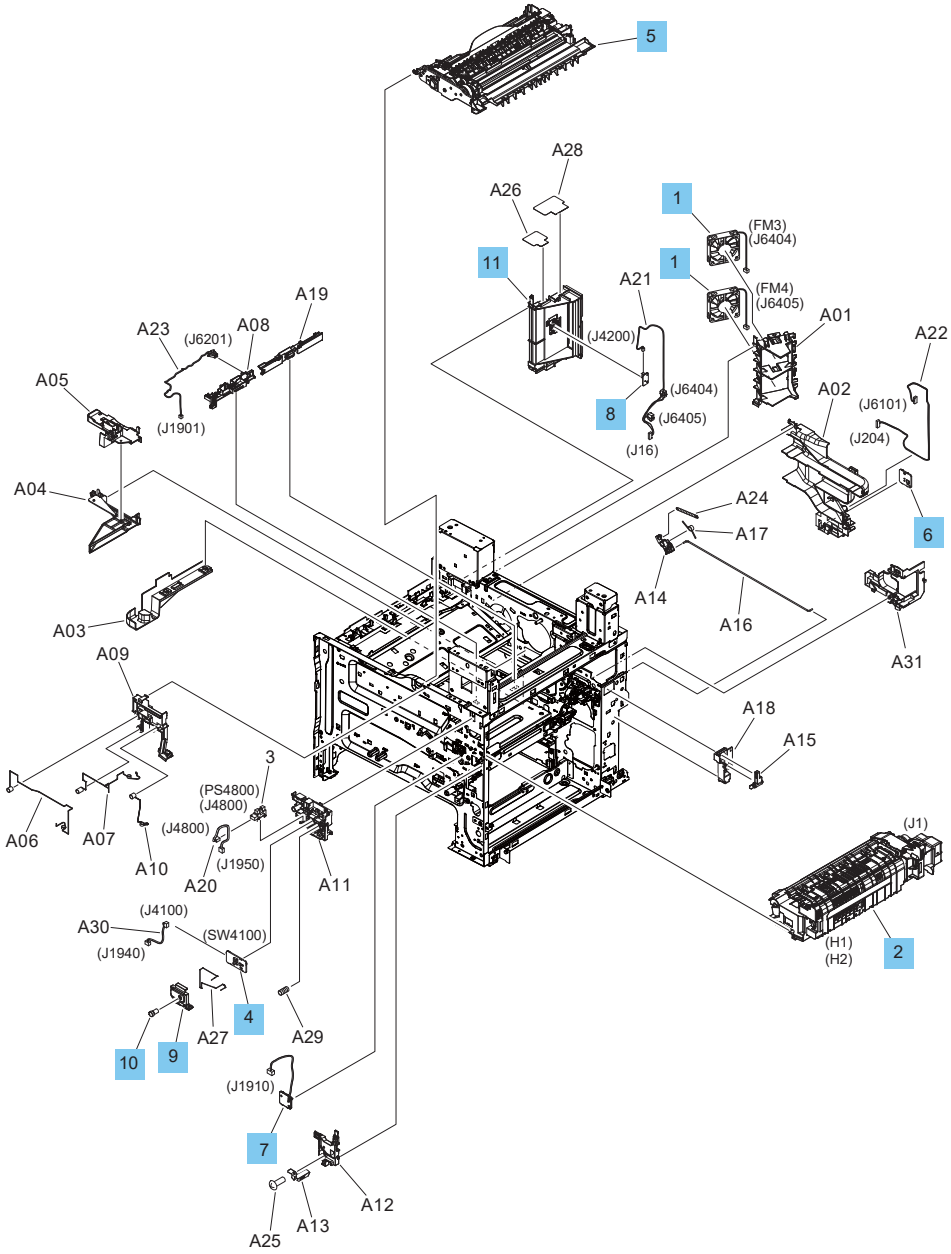


Table 2-16 Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Fan (FM3/FM4)	RK2-8946-000CN	2
2	Fuser Assy (110V)	RM2-1256-0000CN	1
2	Fuser Assy (220V)	RM2-1257-000CN	1
4	Power Switch Assy (SW4100)	RM2-8956-000CN	1
5	Paper Delivery Assy	RM2-6787-000CN	1
6	Memory PCA Assy	RM2-7645-000CN	1
7	Pre- exposure PCA Assy	RM2-8946-000CN	1
8	Temperature Sensor Assy	RM2-9037-000CN	1
9	Lever, Power Supply Switch	RC4-8168-000CN	1
10	Guide, Switch Right	RC4-8170-000CN	1
11	Intake Duct Assy	RM2-1324-000CN	1

Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633)

Figure 2-14 Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633)

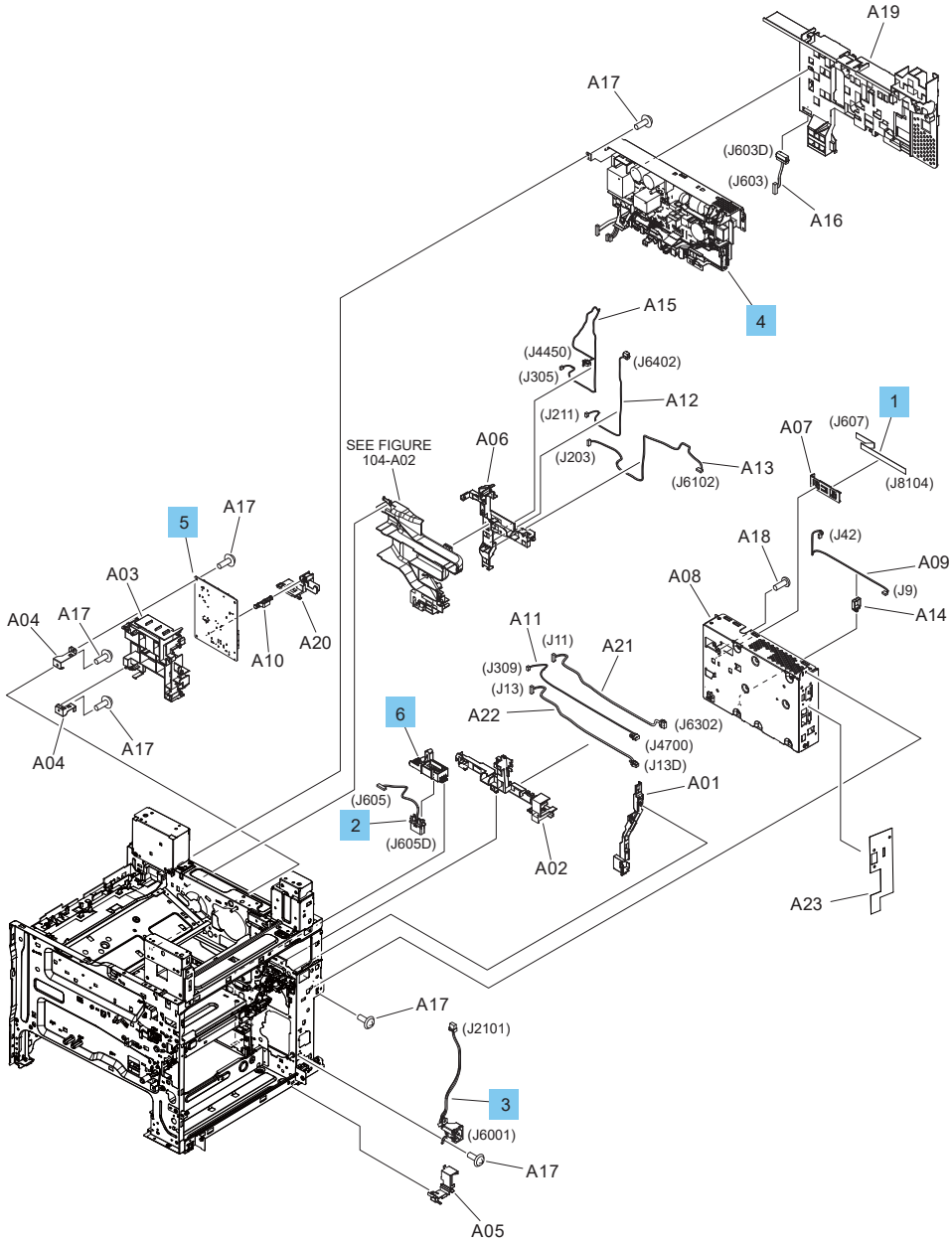


Table 2-17 Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cable, FFC	RK2-8398-000CN	1
2	Pickup Option Cable Assy	RM2-8577-000CN	1
3	Inlet Cable Assy (110V)	RM2-6754-000CN	1
3	Inlet Cable Assy (220V)	RM2-6784-000CN	1
4	LVPS (110V)	RM2-1318-000CN	1
4	LVPS (220V)	RM2-1319-000CN	1
5	DC Conroller Assy	RM2-9483-000CN	1
6	Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder (M607, M608, M609)

550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607, M608, M609)

Figure 2-15 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607, M608, M609)

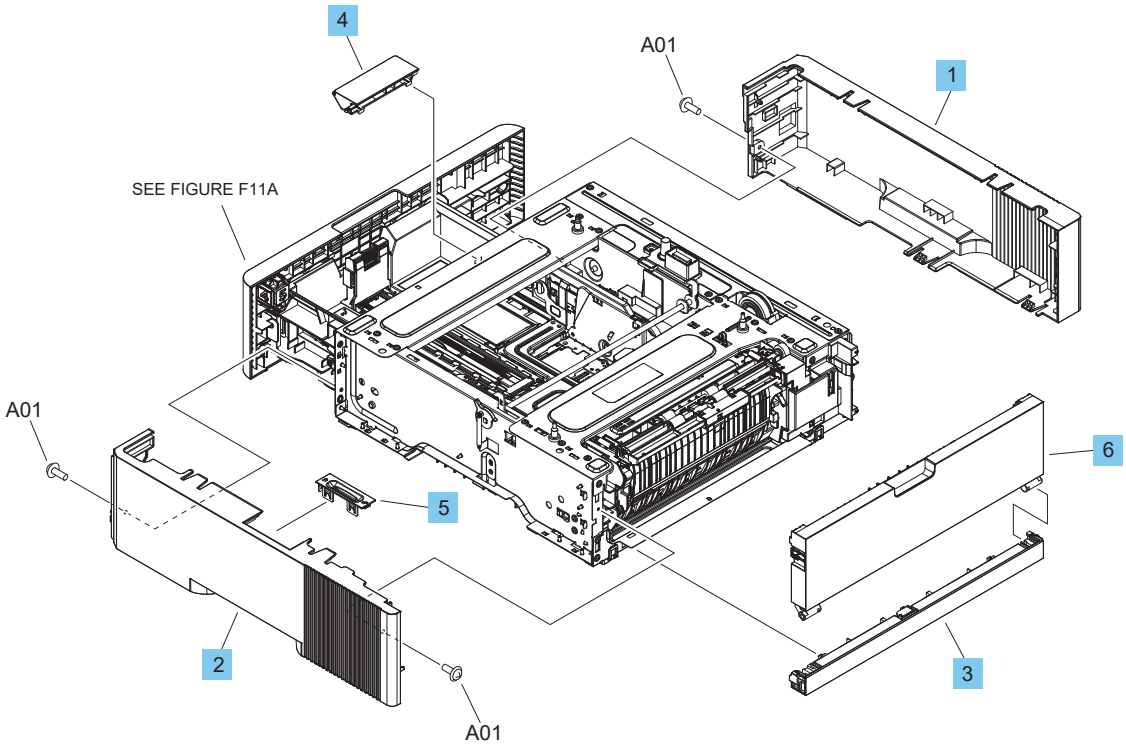


Table 2-18 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607, M608, M609)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, left (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8586-000CN	1
2	Cover, Right (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8587-000CN	1
3	Cover, Rear Under (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8589-000CN	1
4	Cover, Inner Front (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8591-000CN	1
5	Cover, Lock (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8592-000CN	1
6	Rear Door Assy	RM2-0872-000CN	1

550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609)

Figure 2-16 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609)

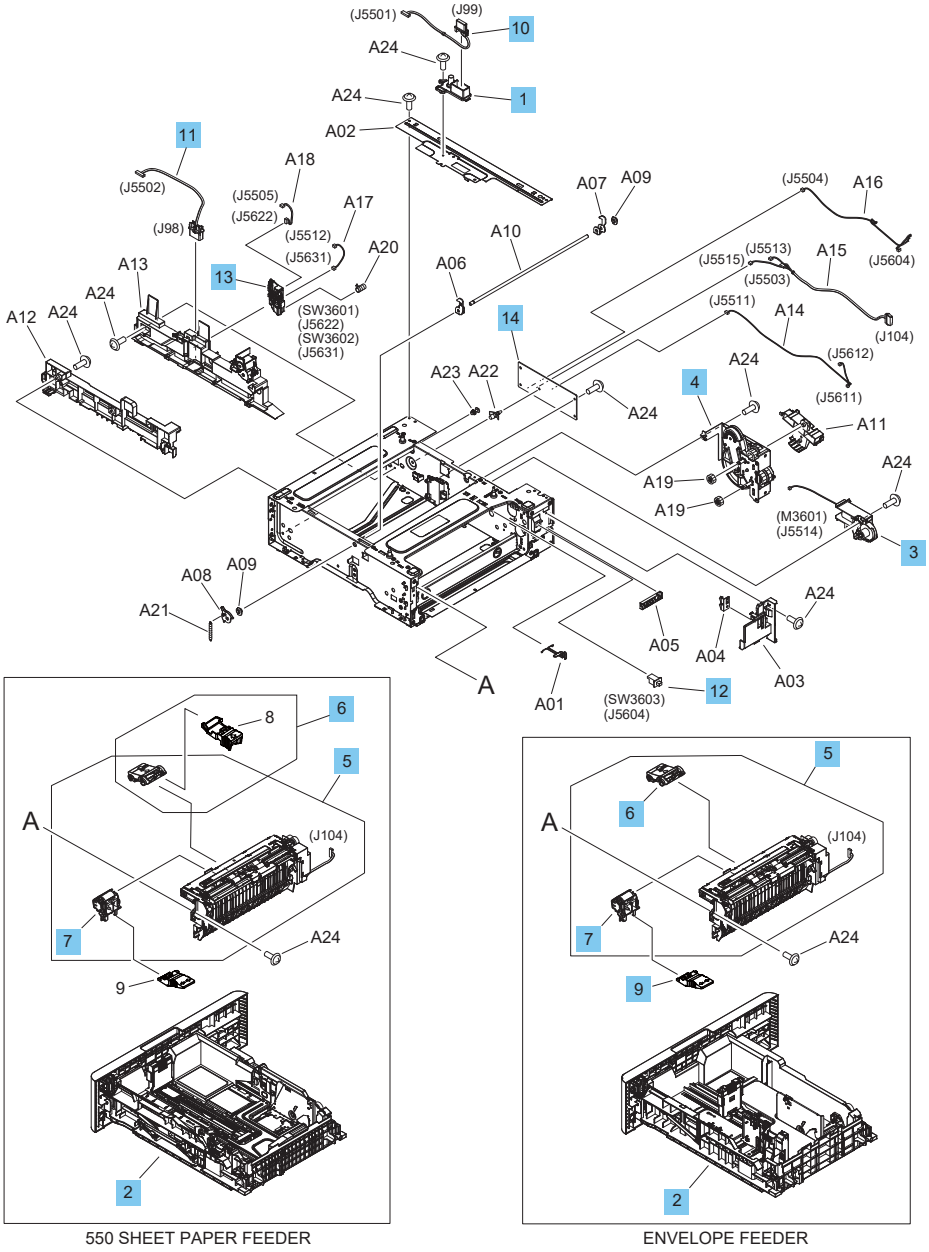


Table 2-19 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette Assy	RM2-0866-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assy (M3601)	RM2-0874-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assy	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assy	RM2-0878-000CN	1
6	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
7	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
10	Option Cable Assy	RM2-8868-000CN	1
11	Option Cable Assy	RM2-8869-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-1255-000CN	1
14	Feeder Controller PCA Assy	RM2-8867-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder (M631, M632, M633)

550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631, M632, M633)

Figure 2-17 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631, M632, M633))

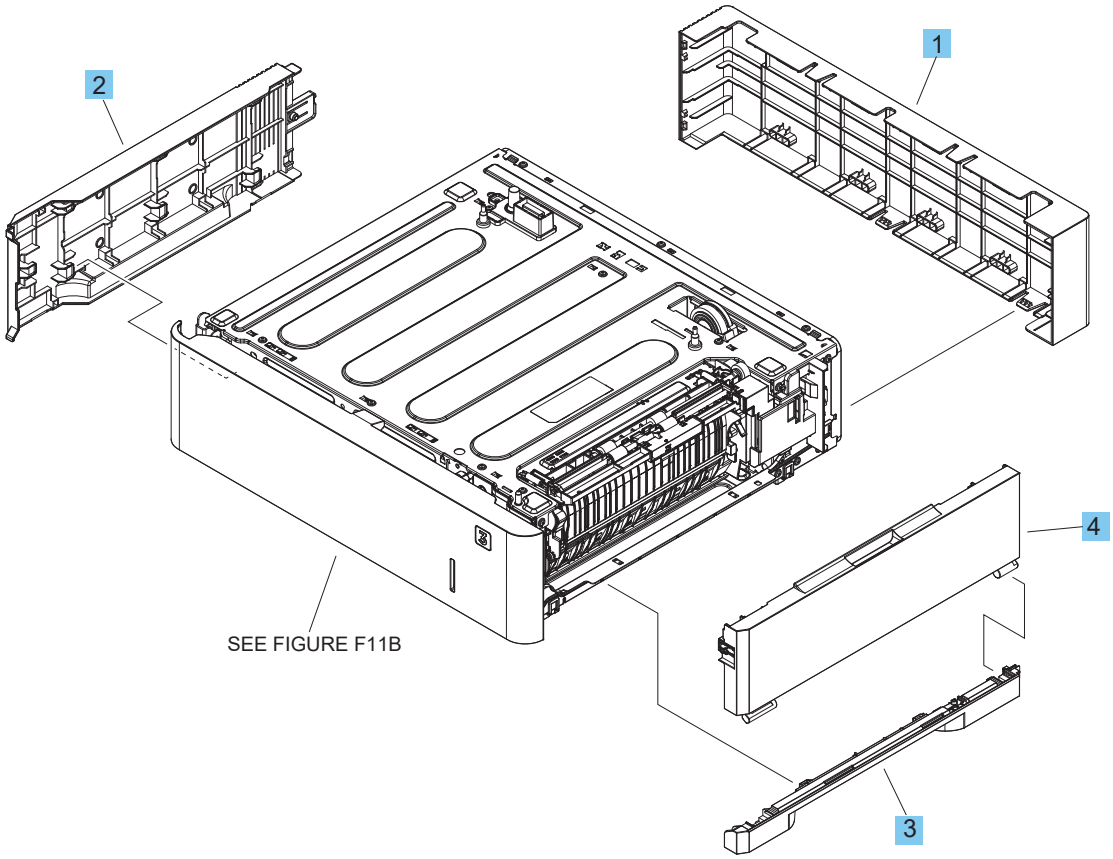


Table 2-20 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631, M632, M633)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover Rear (tray; 550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8684-000CN	1
2	Left Cover (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8685-000CN	1
3	Cover, Right Lower (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8686-000CN	1
4	Right Door Assy (550-sheet feeder)	RM2-0891-000CN	1

550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633)

Figure 2-18 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633)

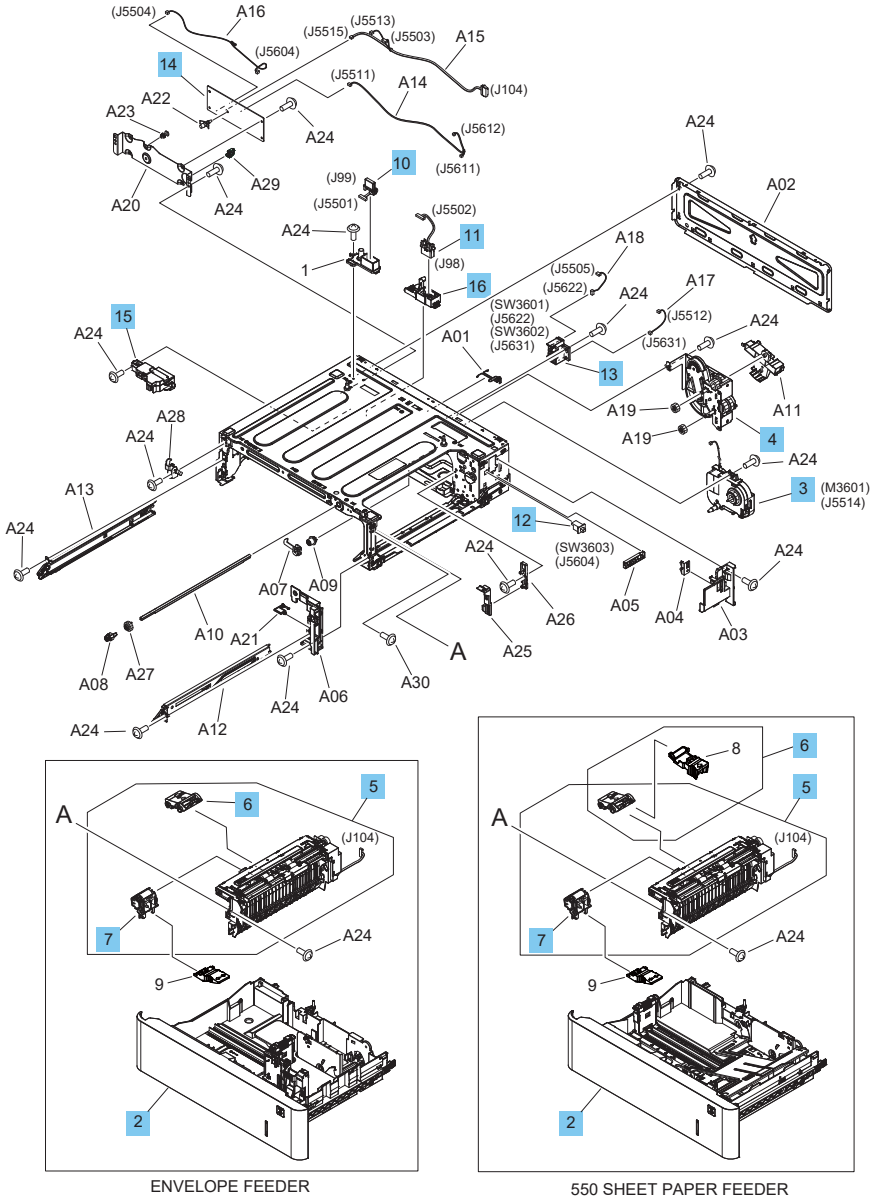


Table 2-21 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette	RM2-0889-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assy (M3601)	RM2-0895-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assy	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assy	RM2-0892-000CN	1
6	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
7	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
10	Option Upper Cable Assy	RM2-8880-000CN	1
11	Option Lower Cable Assy	RM2-8881-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor Assy (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-0857-000CN	1
14	Feeder Controller PCA Assy	RM2–8767-000CN	1
15	Auto Close Assy	RM2-0856-000CN	1
16	Holder Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder (M607, M608, M609)

Envelope feeder covers (M607, M608, M609)

Figure 2-19 Envelope feeder covers (M607, M608, M609)

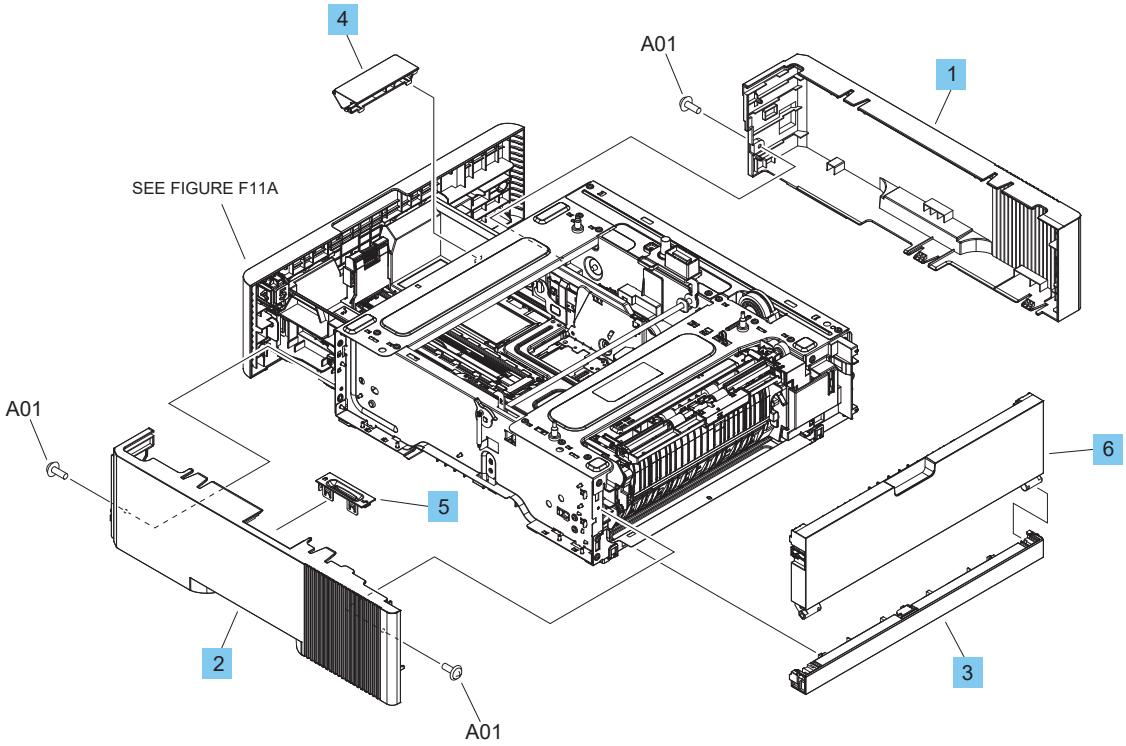


Table 2-22 Envelope feeder covers (M607, M608, M609)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, Left	RC4-8586-000CN	1
2	Cover, Right	RC4-8587-000CN	1
3	Cover, Rear Under	RC4-8589-000CN	1
4	Cover, Inner Front	RC4-8591-000CN	1
5	Cover, Lock	RC4-8592-000CN	1

Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609)

Figure 2-20 Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609)

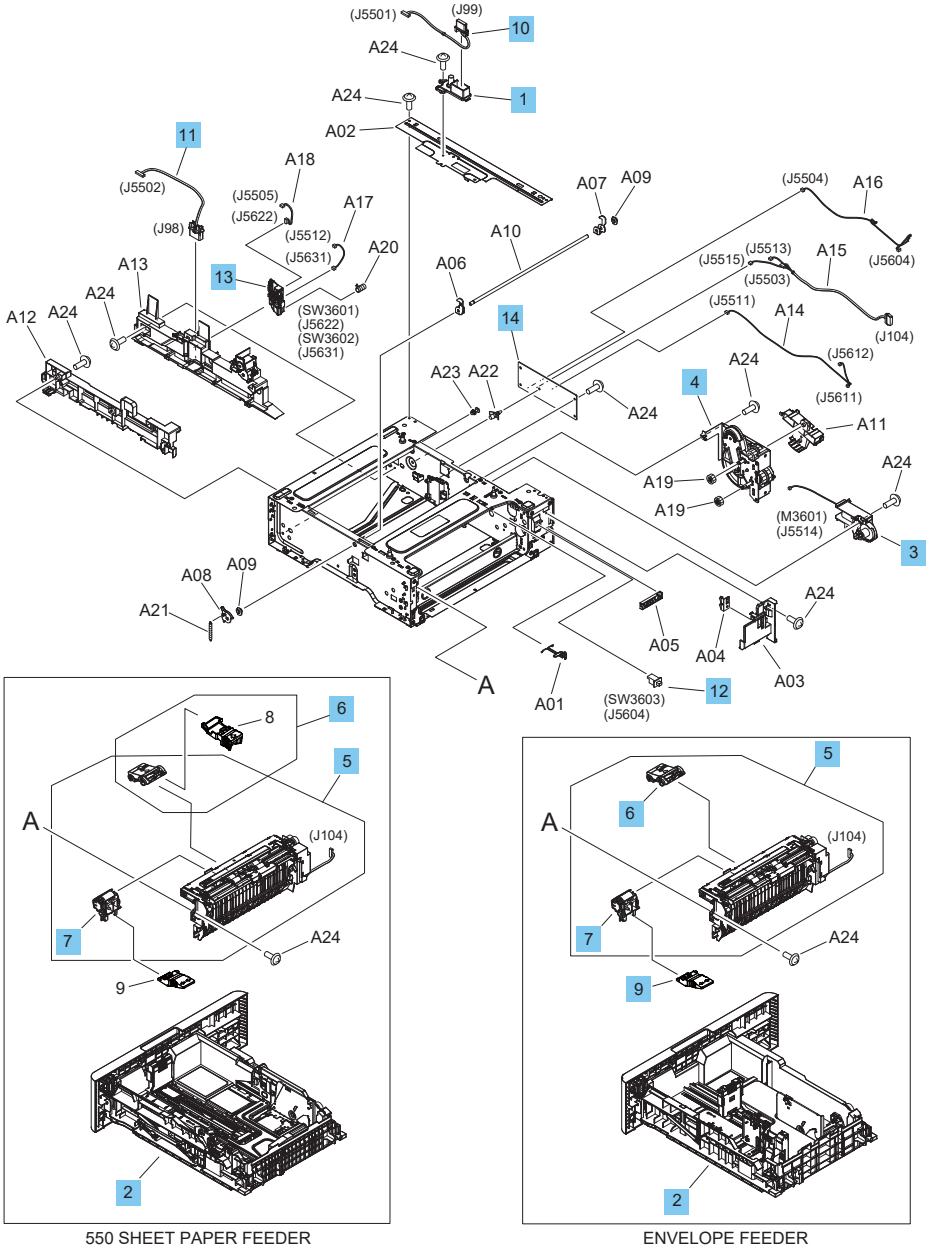


Table 2-23 Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette Assy	RM2-1128-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assy (M3601)	RM2-0874-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assy	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assy	RM2-1132-000CN	1
6	Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	J8J90-67902	1
7	Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	J8J90-67902	1
10	Option Cable Assy	RM2-8868-000CN	1
11	Option Cable Assy	RM2-8869-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Detect Assy (SW3601/SW302)	RM2-1255-000CN	1
14	Feeder Controller PCA Assy	RM2-8885-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder (M631, M632, M633)

Envelope feeder covers (M631, M632, M633)

Figure 2-21 Envelope covers (M631, M632, M633)

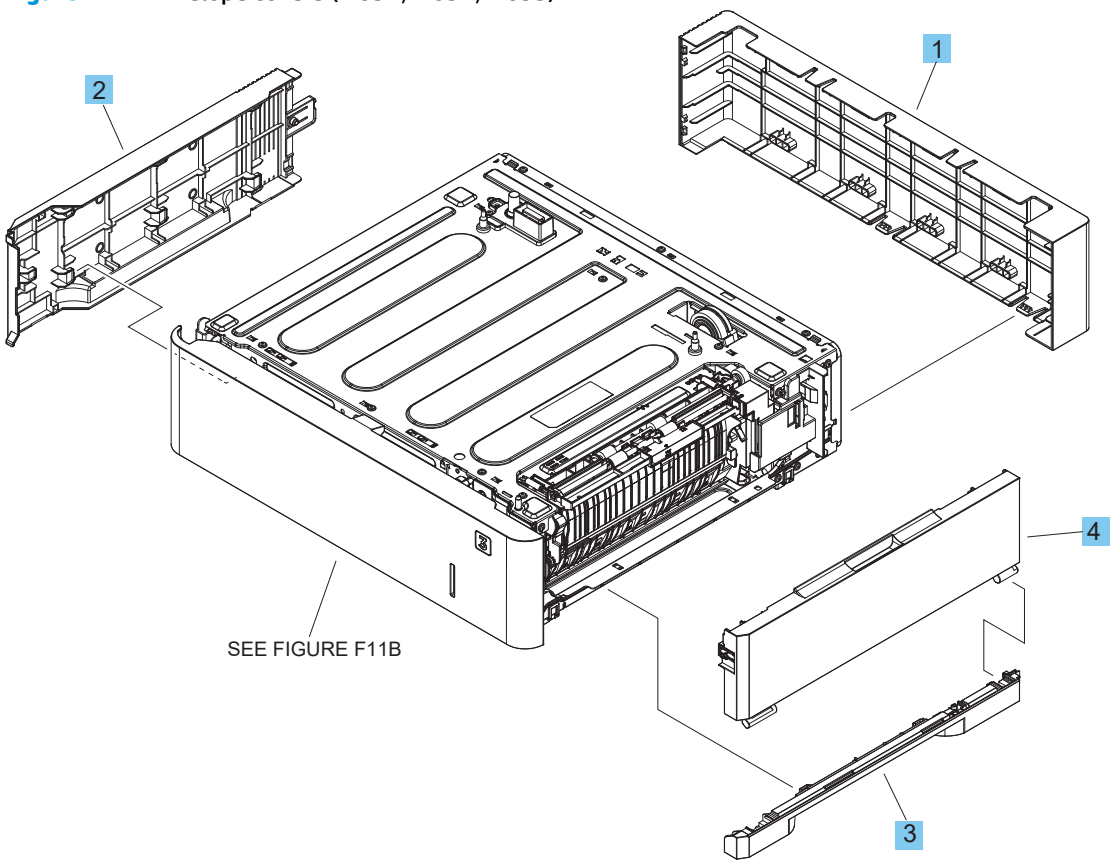


Table 2-24 Envelope covers (M631, M632, M633)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, Rear	RC4-8684-000CN	1
2	Cover, Left	RC4-8685-000CN	1
3	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8686-000CN	1
4	Right Door Assy	RM2-0891-000CN	1

Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633)

Figure 2-22 Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633)

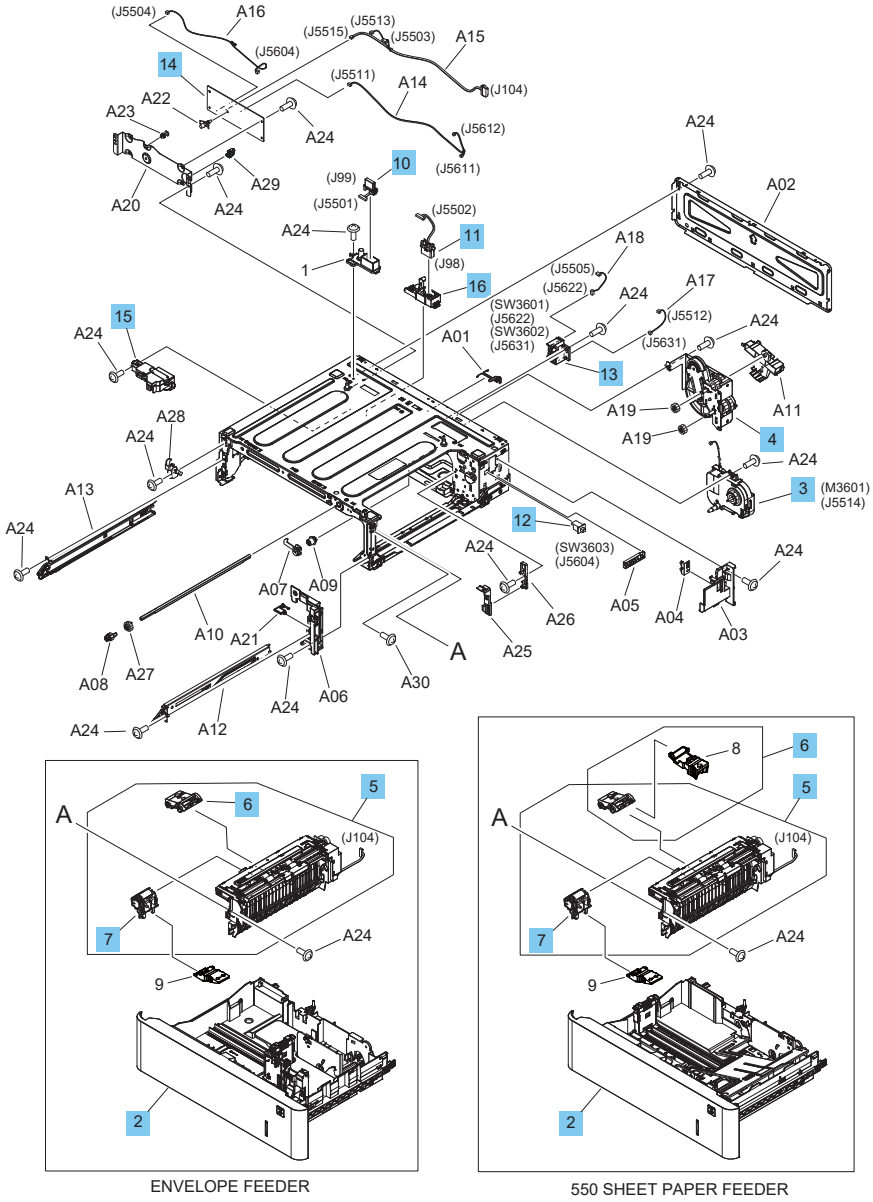


Table 2-25 Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder ,Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette Assy	RM2-1138-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assy (M3601)	RM2-0895-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assy	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assy	RM2-1140-000CN	1
6	Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	J8J90-67902	1
7	Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	J8J90-67902	1
10	Option Upper Cable Assy	RM2-8880-000CN	1
11	Option Lower Cable Assy	RM2-8881-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor Assy (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-0857-000CN	1
14	Feeder Controller PCA Assy	RM2-8785-000CN	1
15	Auto Close Assy	RM2-0856-000CN	1
16	Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: 1x550 Sheet feeder stand (M631, M632, M633)

1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633)

Figure 2-23 1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633)

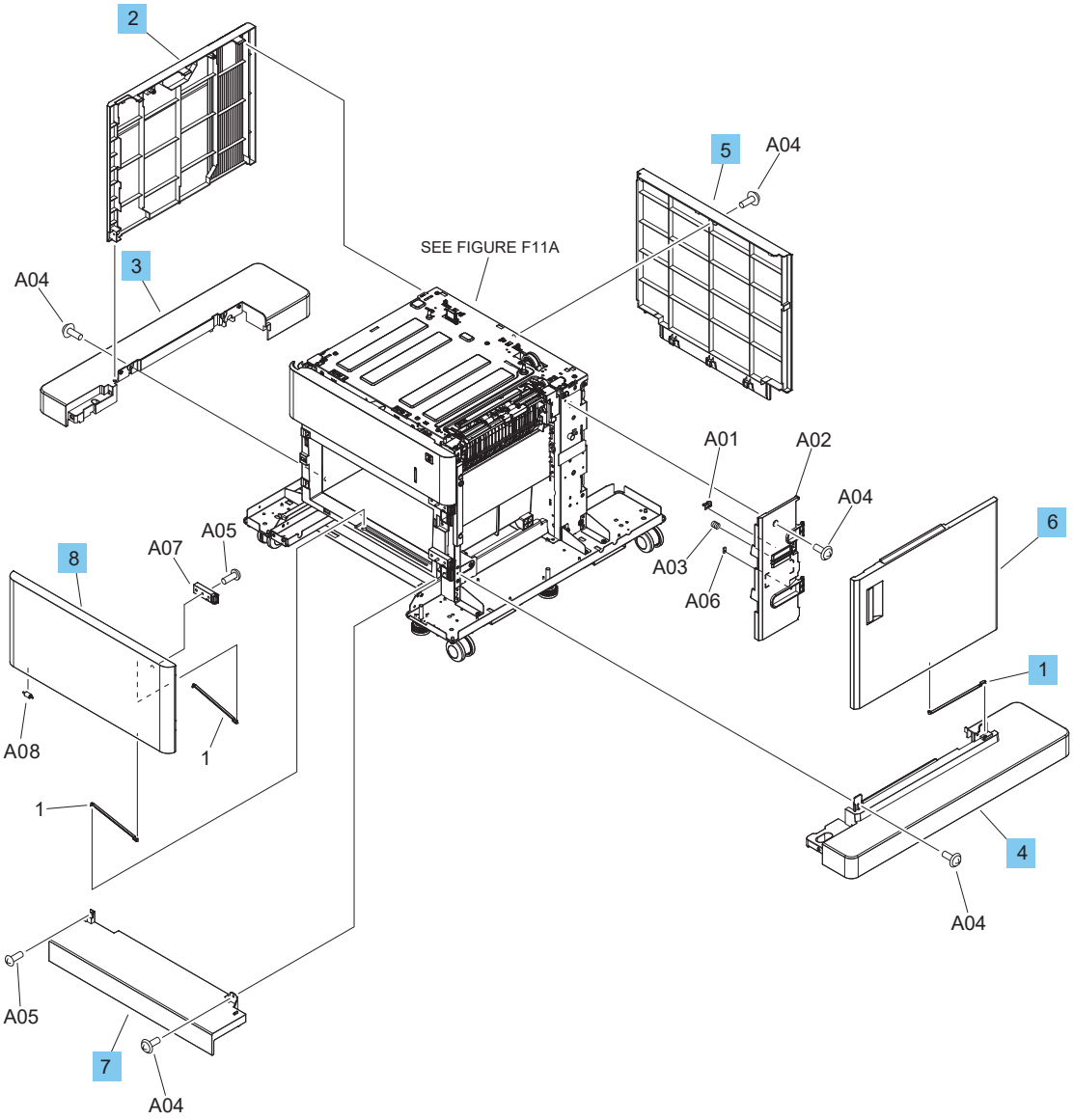


Table 2-26 1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	3
2	Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	1
3	Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	1
4	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	1
5	Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	1
6	Right Door Assy	RM2-0951-000CN	1
7	Cover, Bottom Front	RC4-8946-000CN	1
8	Cover, Stock	RC4-8947-000CN	1

1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633)

Figure 2-24 1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633)

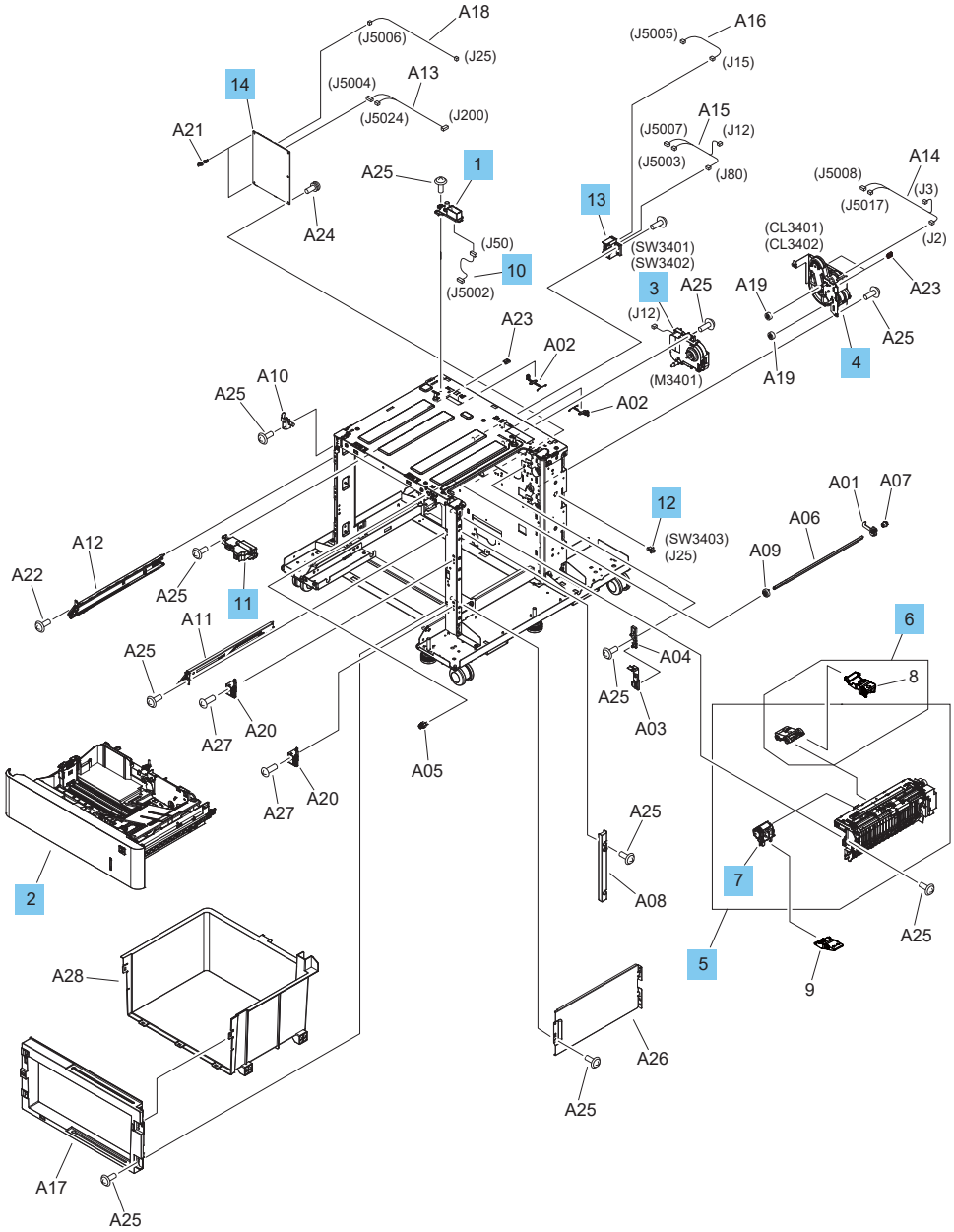


Table 2-27 1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette Assy	RM2-0889-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assy (M3401)	RM2-0948-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assy (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assy	RM2-0892-000CN	1
6	Tray 2–x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
7	Tray 2–x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
10	Drawer Upper Cable Assy	RM2-9286-000CN	1
11	Auto Close Assy	RM2-0856-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor Assy (SW3401/SW3402)	RM2-0857-000CN	1
14	Paper Feeder Controller PCA Assy	RM2-8827-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: 3x550 Sheet feeder stand (M631, M632, M633)

3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633)

Figure 2-25 3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633)

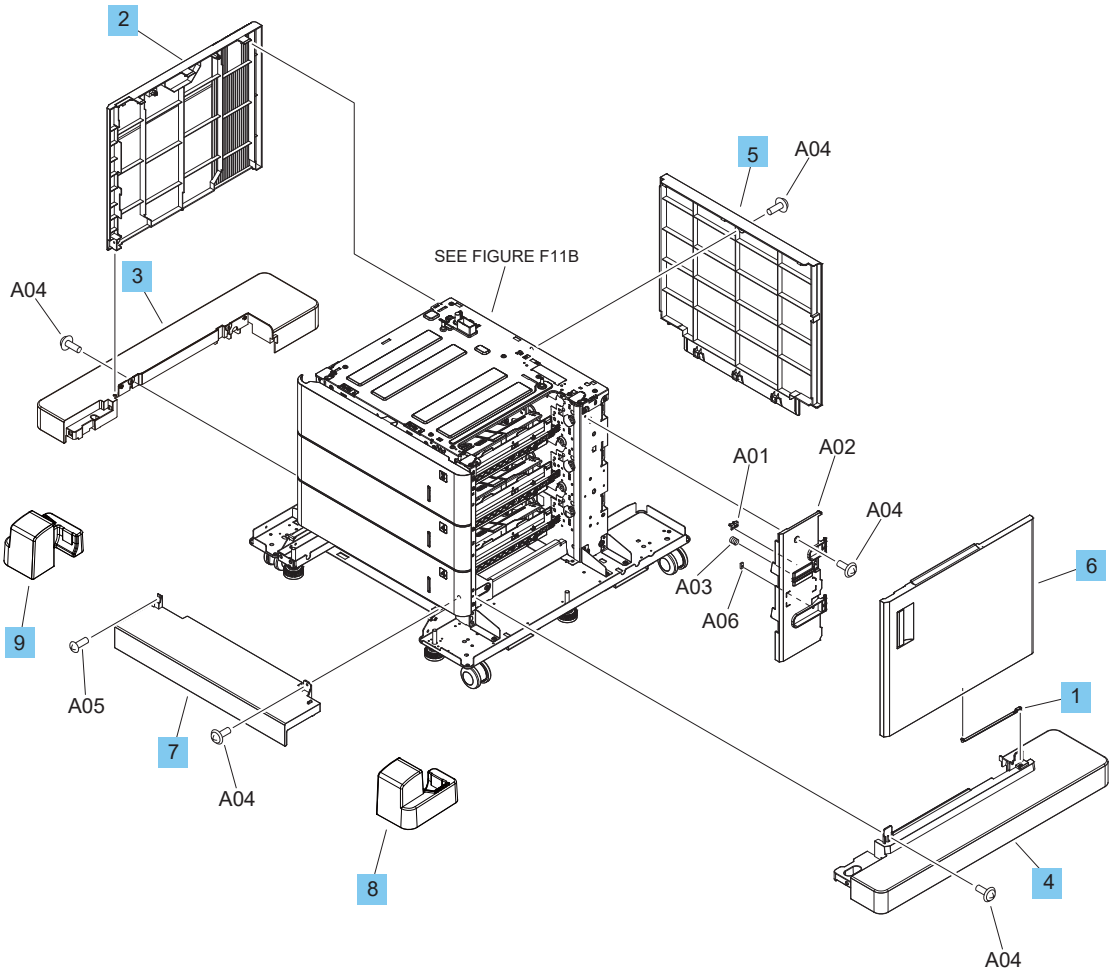


Table 2-28 3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	1
2	Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	1
3	Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	1
4	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	1
5	Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	1
6	Right Door Assy	RM2-0939-000CN	1
7	Cover, Bottom Front	RC4-8946-000CN	1
8	Cover, Caster Left	RC4-8968-000CN	1
9	Cover, Caster Right	RC4-8969-000CN	1

3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633)

Figure 2-26 3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633)

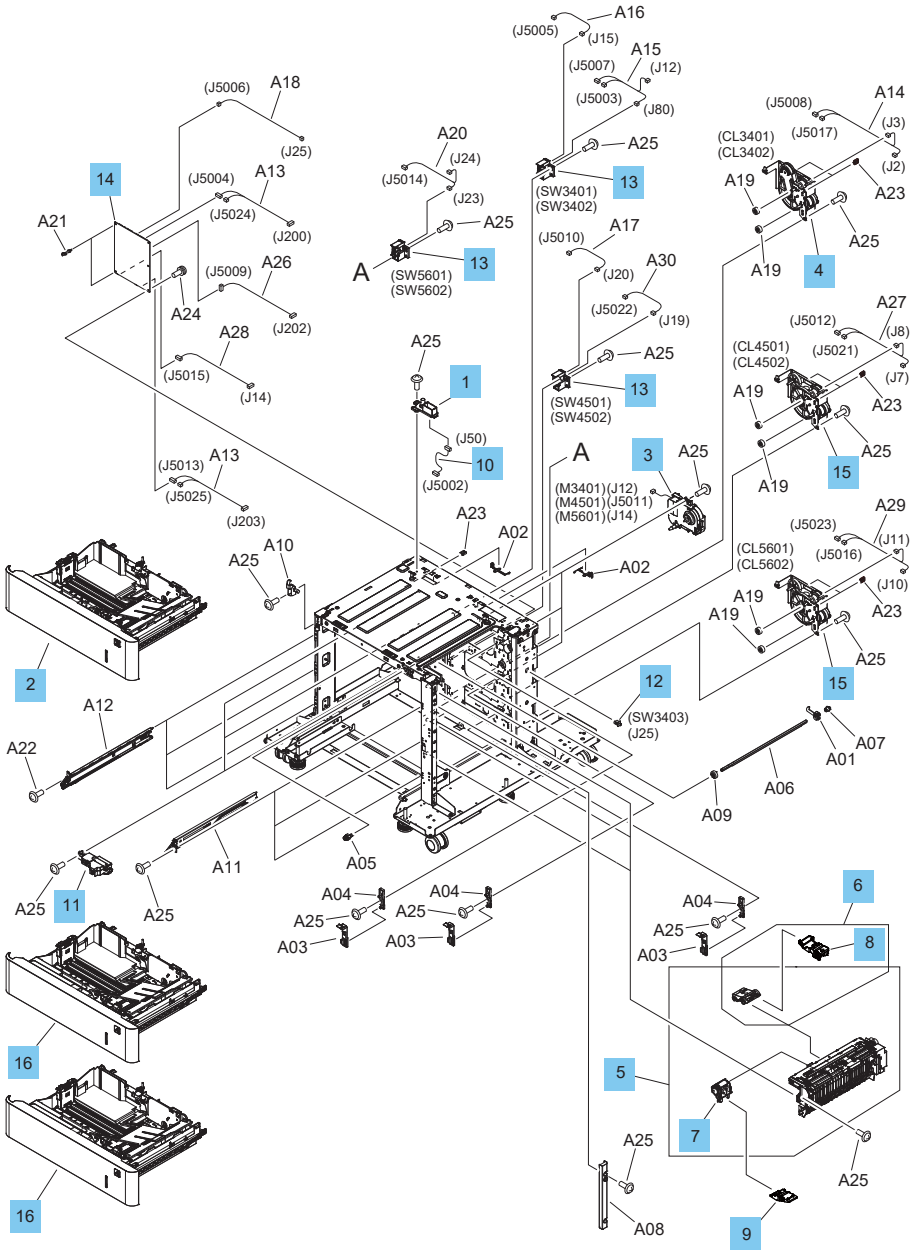


Table 2-29 3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette Assy	RM2-0889-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assy (M3401, M4501, M5601)	RM2-0948-000CN	3
4	Feeder Drive Assy (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assy	RM2-0892-000CN	3
6	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
7	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
8	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	1
9	Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	1
10	Drawer Upper Cable Assy	RM2-9286-000CN	1
11	Auto Close Assy	RM2-0856-000CN	3
12	Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor Assy (SW3401/SW3402/SW4501/SW4502)	RM2-0857-000CN	3
14	Paper Deck Controller PCA Assy	RM2-8807-000CN	1
15	Feeder Drive Assy (CL5601/CL5602)	RM2-0919-000CN	2
16	Cassette Assy	RM2-0943-000CN	2

Parts and diagrams: 2,550 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) (M631, M632, M633)

2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633)

Figure 2-27 2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633)

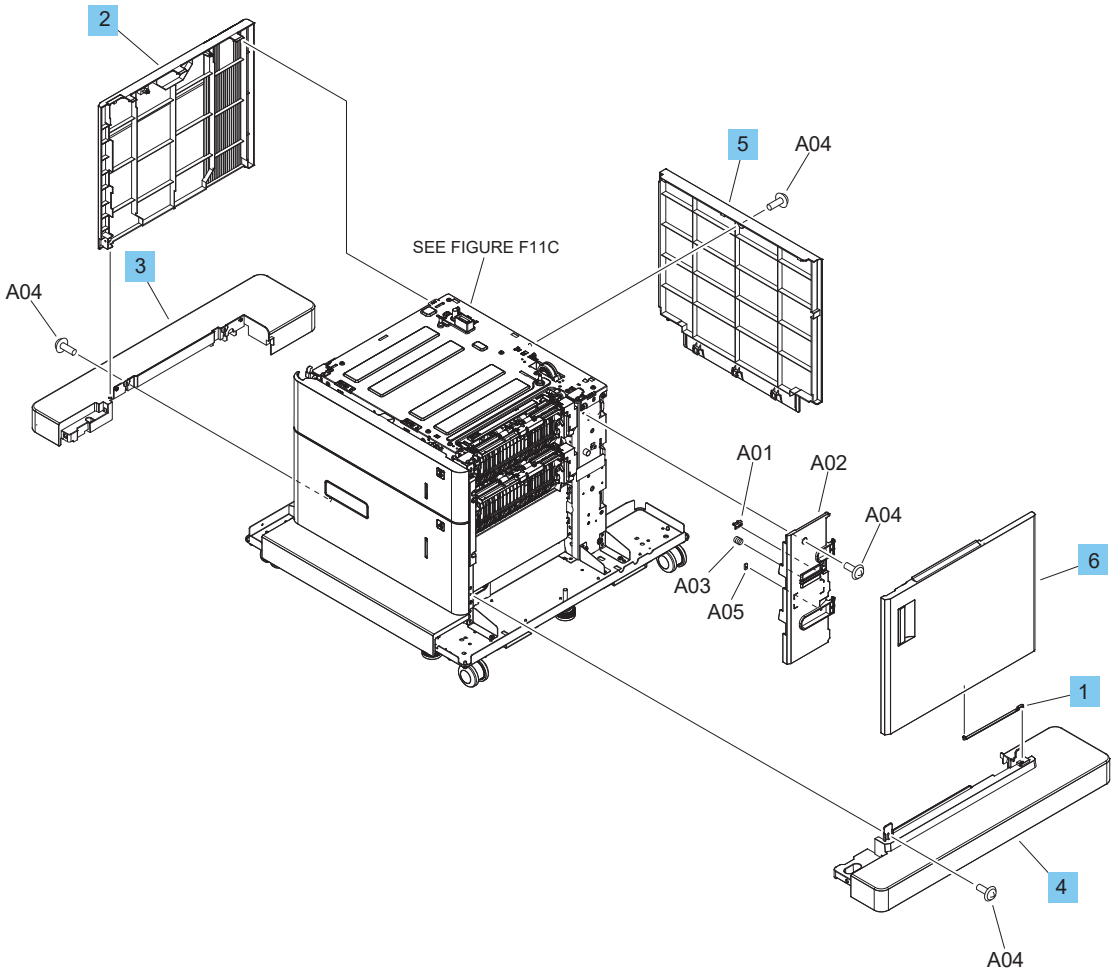


Table 2-30 2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	1
2	Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	1
3	Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	1
4	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	1
5	Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	1
6	Right Door Assy	RM2-0939-000CN	1

2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633)

Figure 2-28 2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633)

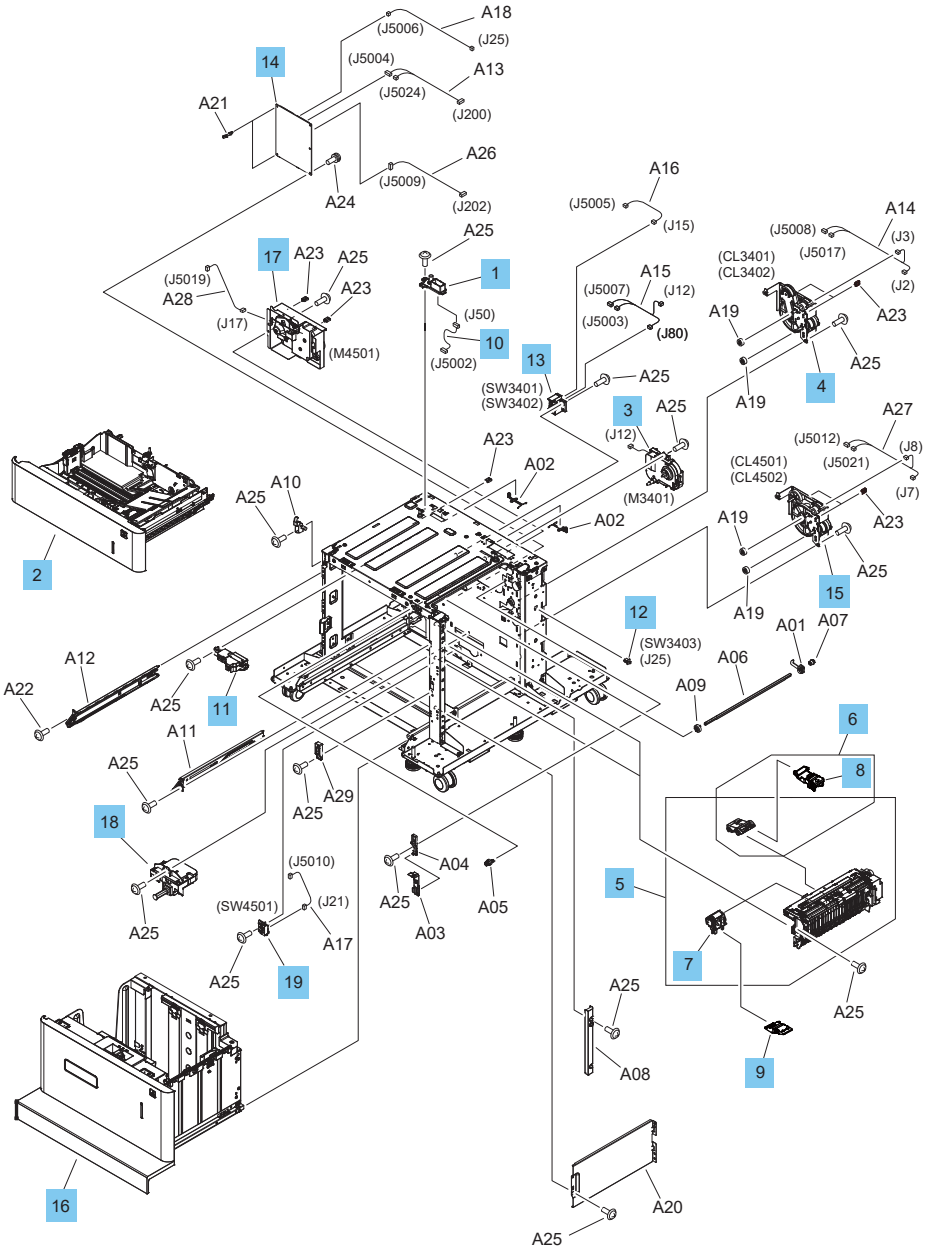


Table 2-31 2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette Assy	RM2-0889-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assy (M3401))	RM2-0948-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assy (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assy	RM2-0892-000CN	2
6	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
7	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
8	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	1
9	Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	1
10	Drawer Upper Cable Assy	RM2-9286-000CN	1
11	Auto Close Assy	RM2-0856-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor Assy (SW3401/SW3402)	RM2-0857-000CN	1
14	Paper Deck Controller PCA Assy	RM2-9020-000CN	1
15	Feeder Drive Assy (CL4501/CL4502)	RM2-0919-000CN	2
16	Tray Assy	RM2-0914-000CN	1
17	Tray Lifter Motor Drive Assy (M5401)	RM2-0915-000CN	1
18	Tray Auto Close	RM2-0918-000CN	1
19	Paper Size Detect Assy (SW4501)	RM2-0921-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) (M607, M608, M609)

2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607, M608, M609)

Figure 2-29 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607, M608, M609)

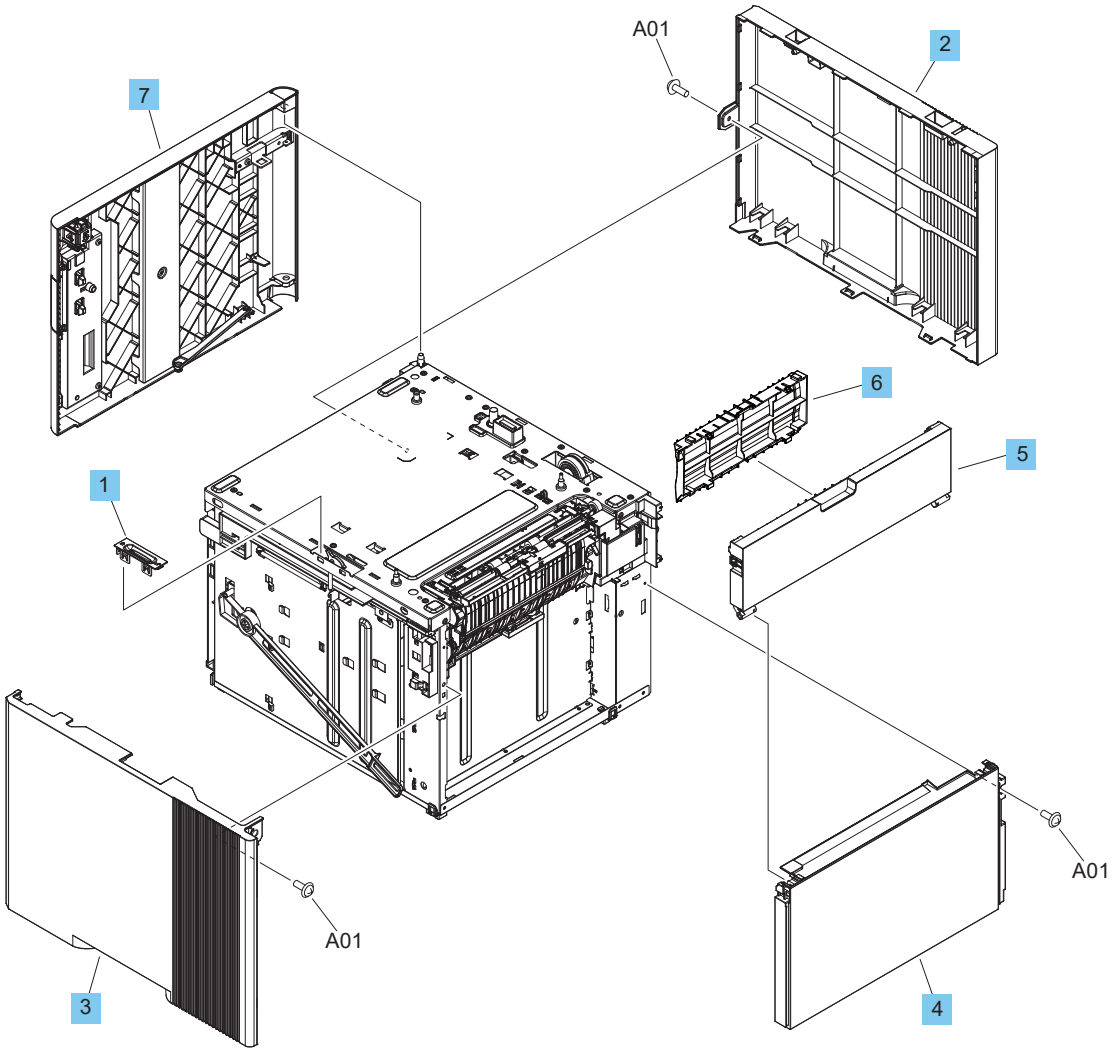


Table 2-32 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607, M608, M609)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, Lock	RC4-8592-000CN	1
2	Cover, Left	RC4-9830-000CN	1
3	Cover, Right	RC4-9831-000CN	1
4	Cover, Rear	RC4-9833-000CN	1
5	Door, Rear	RC4-8595-000CN	1
6	Guide, Paper	RC4-8596-000CN	1
7	Front Door Assy	RM2-1150-000CN	1

2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609)

Figure 2-30 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609)

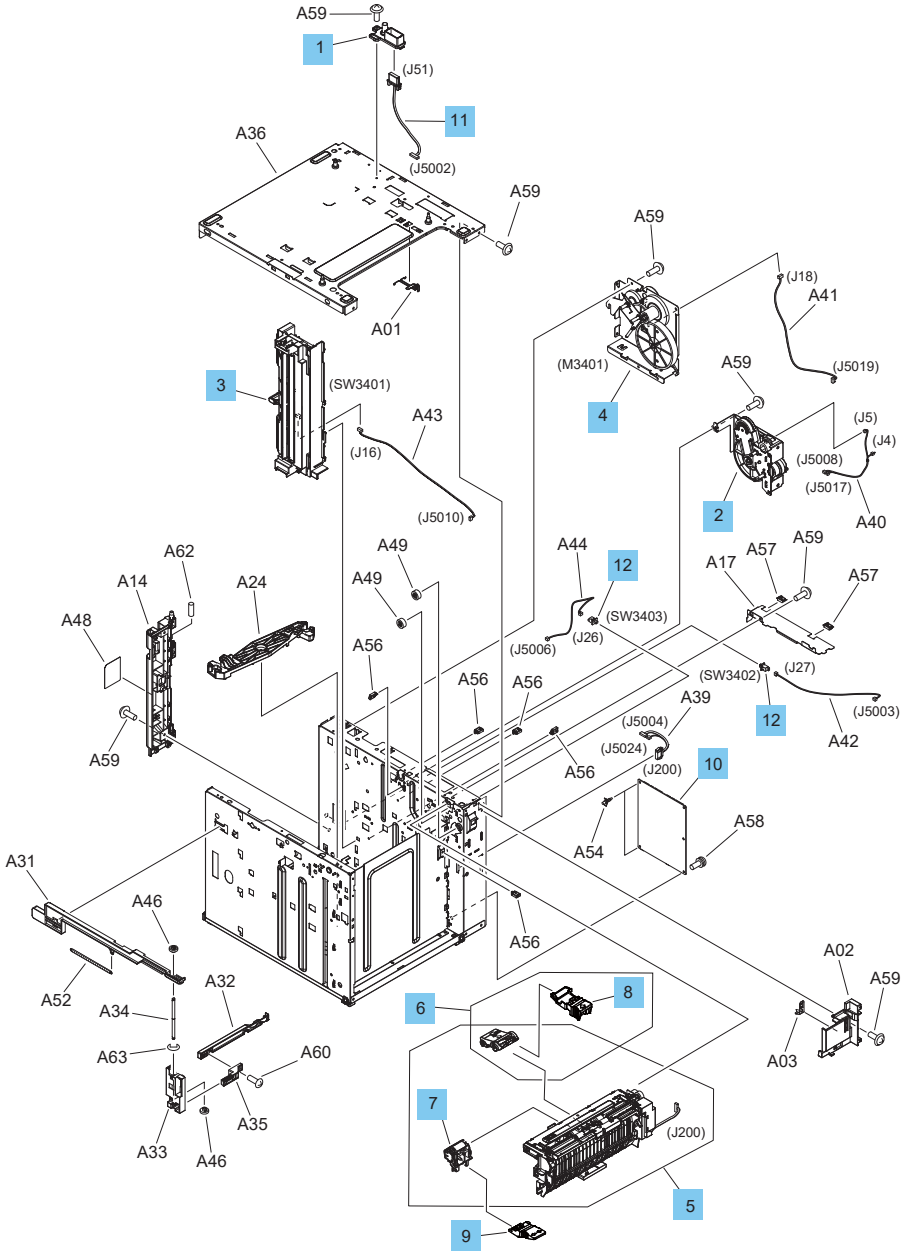


Table 2-33 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Feeder Drive Assy	RM2-0875-000CN	1
3	Size Lever Assy (SW3401))	RM2-1162-000CN	1
4	Lifter Drive Assy (M3401)	RM2-1162-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assy	RM2-1169-000CN	1
6	Tray 2–x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
7	Tray 2–x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
8	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	1
9	Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	1
10	HCI Controller PCA Assy	RM2-8917-000CN	1
11	Option Cable Assy	RM2-9287-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	2

Parts and diagrams: Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M607, M608, M609)

Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609)

Figure 2-31 Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609)

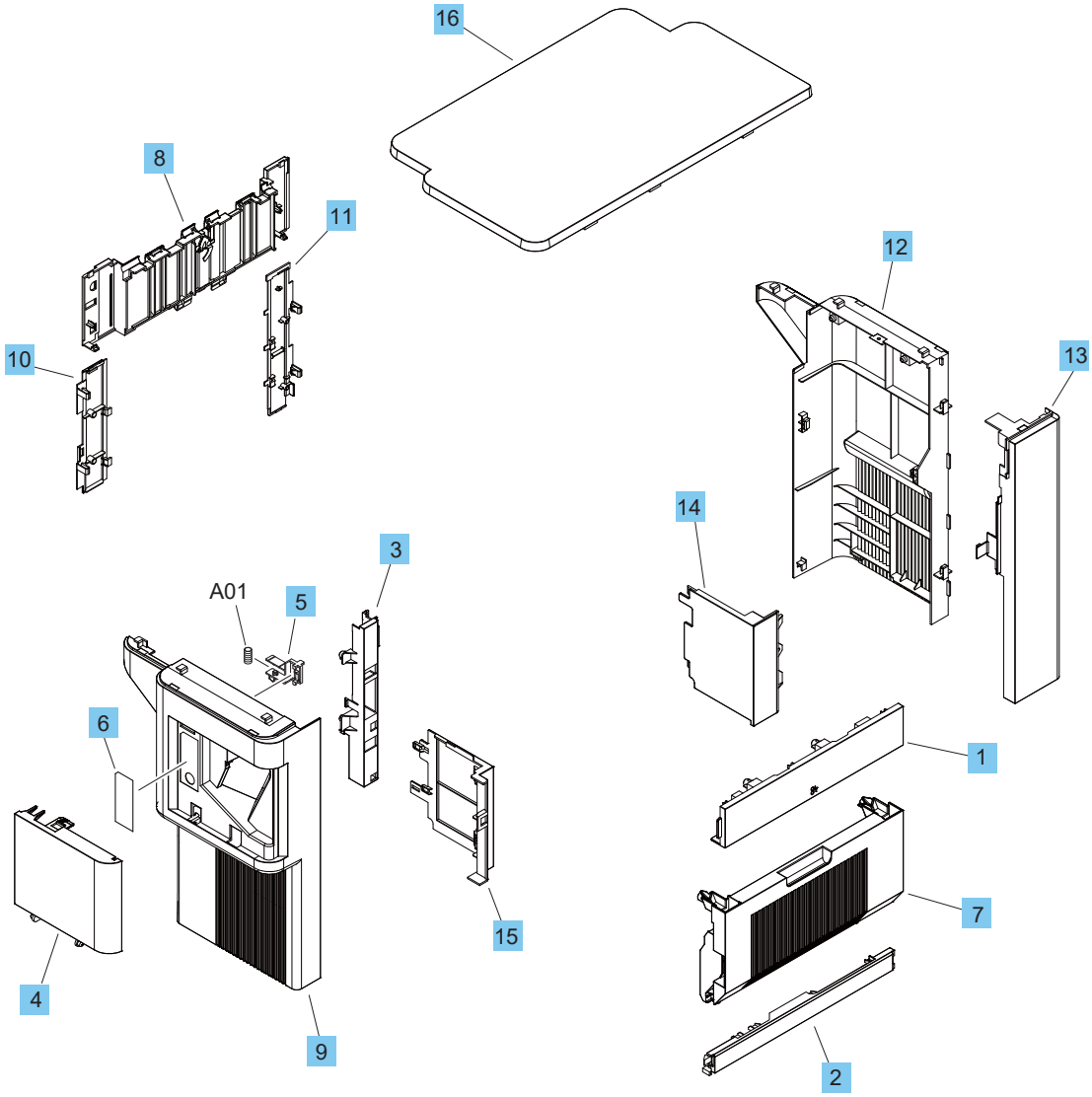


Table 2-34 Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, RIght Upper	RC4-9438-000CN	1
2	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-9439-000CN	1
3	Cover, Stapler Rear	RC4-9446-000CN	1
4	Door, Staple	RC4-9575-000CN	1
5	Arm, Staple Door Lock	RC4-9576-000CN	1
6	Label, Staple Exchange OPE	RU7-8831-000CN	1
7	Right Door Assy	RM2-1038-000CN	1
8	Stacking Wall Assy	RM2-1057-000CN	1
9	Cover, Staple	RC4-9574-000CN	1
10	Cover, Right Front	RC4-9674-000CN	1
11	Cover, Left Front	RC4-9675-000CN	1
12	Cover, Left	RC4-9440-000CN	1
13	Cover, Corner Left	RC4-9442-000CN	1
14	Cover, Inner Left	RC4-9443-000CN	1
15	Cover, Inner Right	RC4-9444-000CN	1
16	Cover, Upper	RL2-1827-000CN	1

Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609)

Figure 2-32 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609)

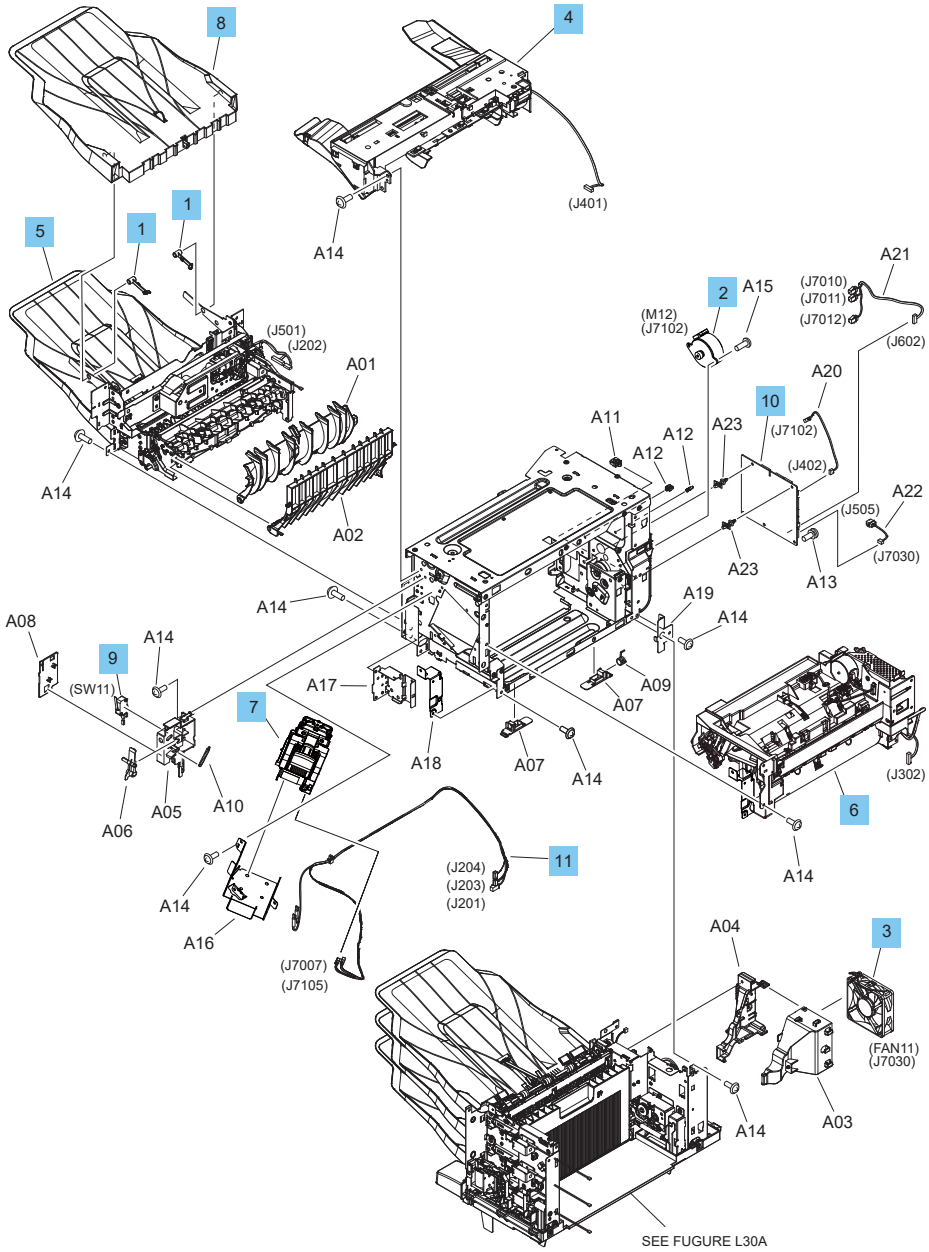


Table 2-35 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Pin, Tray Fixed	RC5-0353-000CN	2
2	Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	RK2-8149-000CN	1
3	Fan (Fan3)	RK2-8153-000CN	1
4	Jog Assy	RM2-1042-000CN	1
5	Lower Paper Feed Assy	RM2-1043-000CN	1
6	Upper Paper Feed Assy	RM2-1051-000CN	1
7	Stapler	RK2-8148-000CN	1
8	Tray Assy	RM2-1196-000CN	1
9	Microswitch (SW11)	WC4-5171-000CN	1
10	Multi-bin Mailbox PCA Assy	RM2-8717-000CN	1
11	Cable, Staple	RM2-8732-000CN	1

Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609)

Figure 2-33 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609)

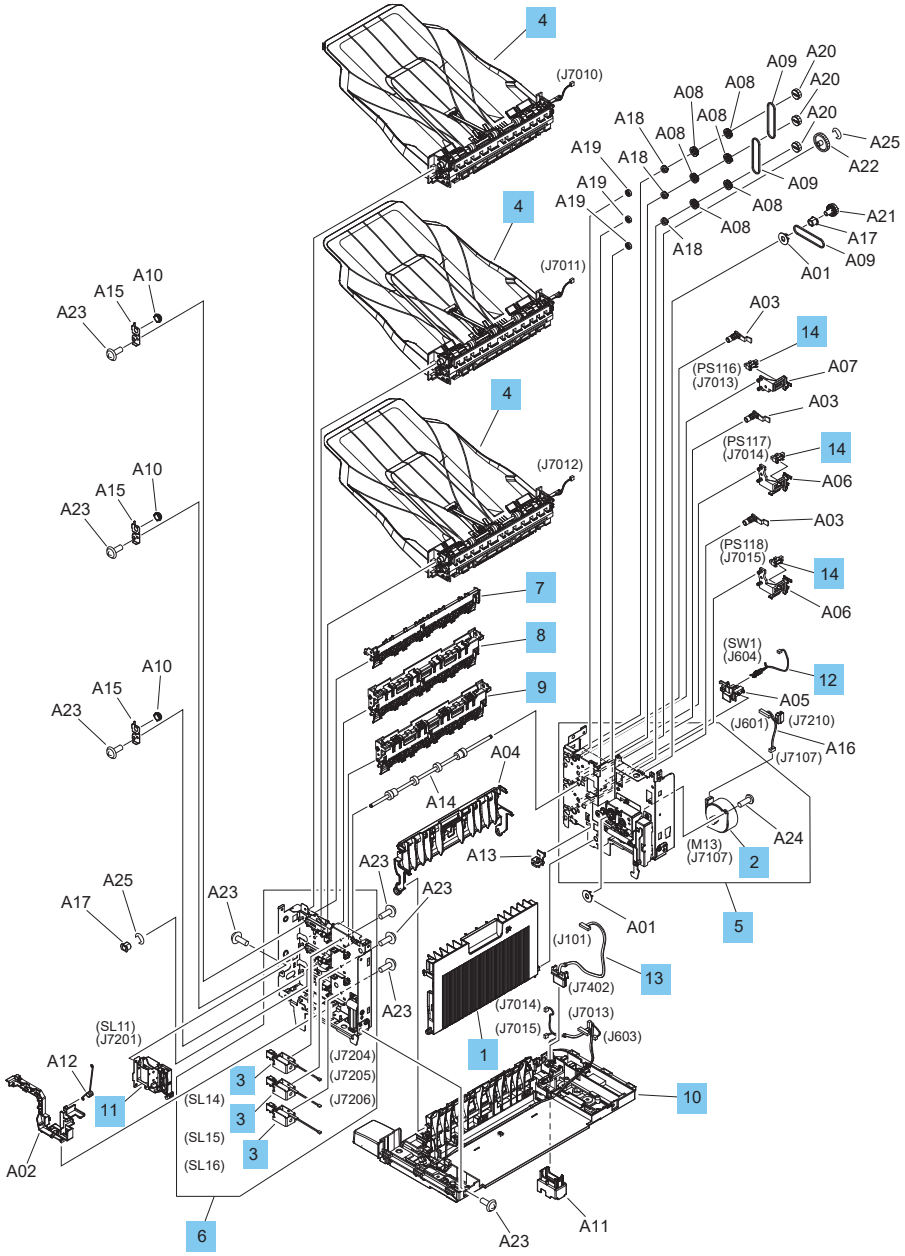


Table 2-36 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Door, Rear	RC4-9662-000CN	1
2	Motor Stepping DC (M13)	RK2-8149-000CN	1
3	Bin, Solenoid Assy (SL14/SL15/SL16)	RL2-1792-000CN	3
4	Tray Lower Assy	RM2-1030-000CN	3
5	Left Side Plate Assy (M13)	RM2-1031-000CN	1
6	Right Side Plate Assy	RM2-1032-000CN	1
7	Top Bin Flapper Assy	RM2-1033-000CN	1
8	Bin, Flapper Assy	RM2-1034-000CN	1
9	Intermediate Bin Flapper Assy	RM2-1035-000CN	1
10	Inner Cover Bottom Assy	RM2-1036-000CN	1
11	Solenoid Assy (SL11)	RM2-1040-000CN	1
12	Cable, Door Switch (SW116/SW117/SW118)	RM2-8743-000CN	1
13	Cable, Mini Interface	RM2-8744-000CN	1
14	Photo Interrupter (PS116/PS117/PS118)	WG8-5935-000CN	3

Parts and diagrams: Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M631, M632, M633)

Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633)

Figure 2-34 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633)

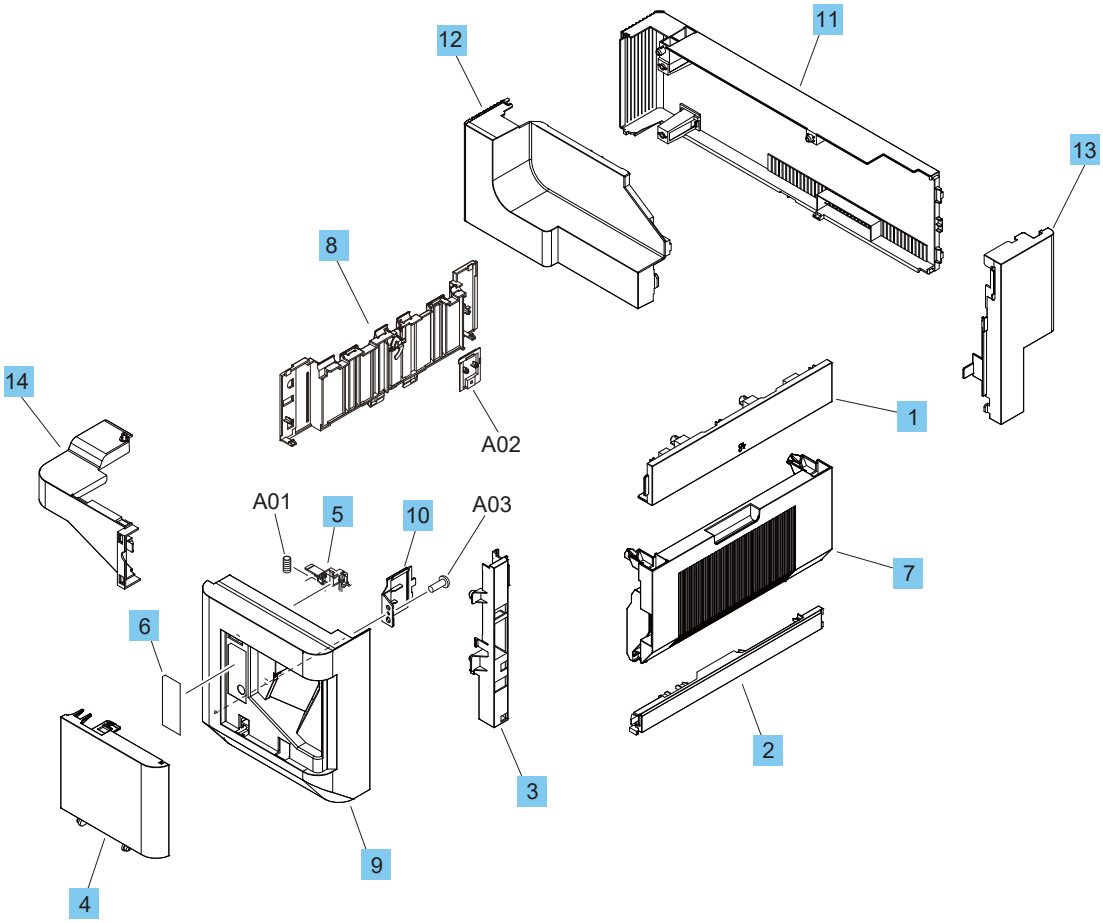


Table 2-37 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, Right Upper	RC4-9438-000CN	1
2	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-9439-000CN	1
3	Cover, Stapler Rear	RC4-9446-000CN	1
4	Door, Staple	RC4-9575-000CN	1
5	Arm, Staple Door Lock	RC4-9576-000CN	1
6	Label, Staple Exchange OPE	RU7-8831-000CN	1
7	Right Door Assy	RM2-1038-000CN	1
8	Stacking Wall	RM2-1057-000CN	1
9	Cover, Staple	RC4-9582-000CN	1
10	Cover, Right Front	RC4-9586-000CN	1
11	Cover, Rear Upper	RC4-9579-000CN	1
12	Cover, Inner Rear	RC4-9580-000CN	1
13	Cover, Corner Rear	RC4-9581-000CN	1
14	Cover, Jog Front	RC4-9589-000CN	1

Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633)

Figure 2-35 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633)

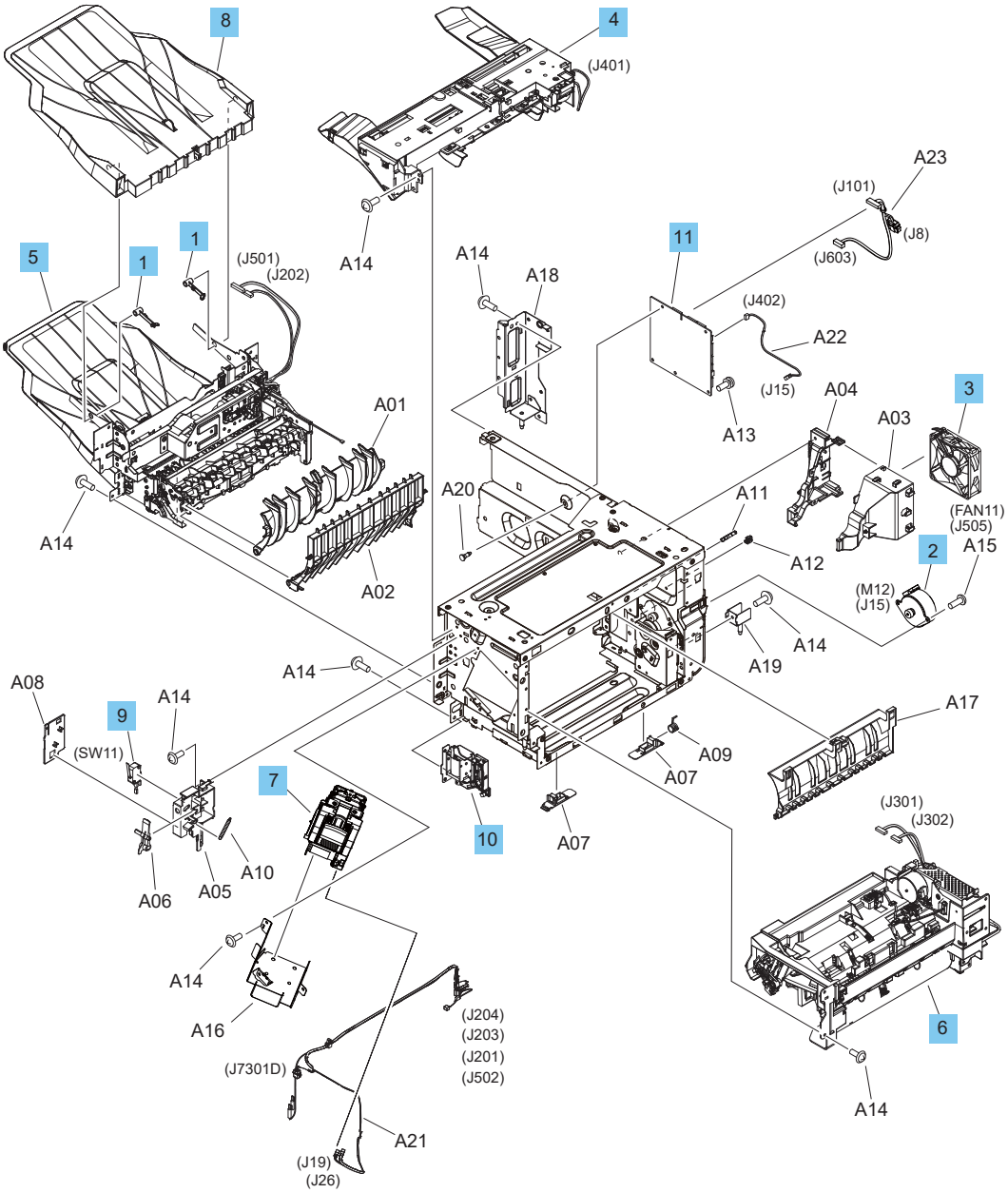


Table 2-38 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Pin, Tray Fixed	RC5-0353-000CN	2
2	Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	RK2-8149-000CN	1
3	Fan (Fan3)	RK2-8153-000CN	1
4	Jog Assy	RM2-1066-000CN	1
5	Lower Paper Feed Assy	RM2-1071-000CN	1
6	Upper Paper Feed Assy	RM2-1067-000CN	1
7	Stapler	RK2-8148-000CN	1
8	Tray Assy	RM2-1196-000CN	1
9	Microswitch (SW11)	WC4-5171-000CN	1
10	Solenoid Assy	RM2-1040-000CN	1
11	Staple Stacker PCA Assy	RM2-8847-000CN	1

Alphabetical parts list

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list

Description	Part number	Table and page
ADF Hinge Kit (M631, M632, M633)	5851-7205	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Arm, Multipurpose Lift	RM2-1273-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
Arm, Multipurpose Lift	RM2-1272-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
Arm, Staple Door Lock	RC4-9576-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
Arm, Staple Door Lock	RC4-9576-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
Auto Close Assy	RM2-0856-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
Auto Close Assy	RM2-0856-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
Auto Close Assy	RM2-0856-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
Auto Close Assy	RM2-0856-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
Auto Close Assy	RM2-0856-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
Band, Cover	RC4-7329-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
Band, Left, Front	RC4-8302-000CN	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
Band, Left, Rear	RC4-8298-000CN	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
Bezel, control panel (M631, M632, M633)	J8J63-60137	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Bin, Flapper Assy	RM2-1034-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
Bin, Solenoid Assy (SL14/SL15/SL16)	RL2-1792-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cable, Control Panel HDMI (M631, M632, M633)	J8J63-60127	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Cable, Control Panel HIP (M631, M632, M633)	J8J63-60129	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Cable, Control Panel Sideband (M631, M632, M633)	J8J63-60116	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Cable, Control Panel w/u USB (M631, M632, M633)	J8J63-60115	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Cable, Door Switch (SW116/SW117/SW118)	RM2-8743-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
Cable, FFC	RK2-8396-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2021
Cable, FFC	RK2-8398-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2033
Cable, FFC HVT	RK2-8394-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2025
Cable, FFC Laser	RK2-8392-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2013
Cable, FFC, HVT	RK2-8394-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2013
Cable, FFC, Laser	RK2-8392-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2025
Cable, Mini Interface	RM2-8744-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
Cable, SCB Formatter HDMI (M631, M632, M633)	J8J63-60104	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Cable, Staple	RM2-8732-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2069
Cable,SCB Formatter power (M631, M632, M633)	J8J63-60133	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Cartridge Tray Assy	RM2-6792-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cartridge Tray Assy	RM2-6792-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027
Cassette	RM2-0889-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
Cassette (Tray 2)	RM2-0858-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027
Cassette Assy	RM2-0866-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037
Cassette Assy	RM2-1128-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045
Cassette Assy	RM2-1138-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
Cassette Assy	RM2-0889-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
Cassette Assy	RM2-0889-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
Cassette Assy	RM2-0943-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
Cassette Assy	RM2-0889-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
Cassette Assy (Tray 2)	RM2-6766-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
Cassette Guide Assy Left	RM2-6736-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2023
Cassette Guide Assy, Right	RM2-1269-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2023
Control Panel Assy (LCD Duplex EPEAT)	RM2-1259-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
Control Panel Assy LCD 10-Key LCD (Duplex/Simplex)	RM2-1267-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
Control panel Touch Screen (M631, M632, M633) kit	5851-7210	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover Rear (tray; 550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8684-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2039
Cover, Bottom Front	RC4-8946-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2051
Cover, Bottom Front	RC4-8946-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2055
Cover, Caster Left	RC4-8968-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2055
Cover, Caster Right	RC4-8969-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2055
Cover, Corner Left	RC4-9442-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
Cover, Corner Rear	RC4-9581-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
Cover, HIP	RC4-0213-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
Cover, HIP (M631, M632, M633)	B5L46-40021	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Cover, Image Scanner, Front	RC4-8399-000CN	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
Cover, Image Scanner, Rear	RC4-8401-000CN	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
Cover, Image Scanner, Right	RC4-8411-000CN	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
Cover, Image Scanner, Upper	RC4-8400-000CN	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
Cover, Inlet	RC4-6935-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
Cover, Inlet	RL2-1686-000CN	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
Cover, Inner Front	RC4-8591-000CN	Envelope feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2043
Cover, Inner Front (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8591-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2035
Cover, Inner Left	RC4-8532-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Inner Left	RC4-9443-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
Cover, Inner Rear	RC4-9580-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
Cover, Inner Rear Upper	RC5-2904-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019
Cover, Inner Right	RC4-8533-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027
Cover, Inner Right	RC4-9444-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
Cover, Jog Front	RC4-9589-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
Cover, keyboard (M631, M632, M633 dn fh / fth)	B5L46-40002	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Cover, Left	RC4-6933-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
Cover, Left	RC4-8586-000CN	Envelope feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2043
Cover, Left	RC4-8685-000CN	Envelope covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2047
Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2051
Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2055
Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2059
Cover, Left	RC4-9830-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2063
Cover, Left	RC4-9440-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
Cover, left (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8586-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2035
Cover, Left Front	RC4-9675-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Left Lower	RC4-6943-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8406-000CN	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2051
Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2055
Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2059
Cover, Lock	RC4-8592-000CN	Envelope feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2043
Cover, Lock	RC4-8592-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2063
Cover, Lock (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8592-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2035
Cover, Multipurpose (MP)	RC4-7312-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
Cover, Multipurpose Inner	RC4-8271-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
Cover, Multipurpose Roller	RL2-1274-000CN	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
Cover, Multipurpose Roller	RM2-1274-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
Cover, NFC	RK2-8948-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
Cover, NFC	RC4-8549-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
Cover, Panel Back (LCD Duplex/Simplex)	RC4-8239-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
Cover, Rear	RL2-1682-000CN	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
Cover, Rear	RC4-8684-000CN	Envelope covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2047
Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2051

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2055
Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2059
Cover, Rear	RC4-9833-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2063
Cover, rear (image scanner; M631, M632, M633)	RC4-8401-000CN	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Cover, Rear Lower	RC4-6934-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
Cover, Rear Under	RC4-8589-000CN	Envelope feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2043
Cover, Rear Under (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8589-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2035
Cover, Rear Upper	RC4-9579-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
Cover, Right	RC4-8587-000CN	Envelope feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2043
Cover, Right	RC4-9831-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2063
Cover, Right (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8587-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2035
Cover, Right Front	RC4-9674-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
Cover, Right Front	RC4-9586-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8405-000CN	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8686-000CN	Envelope covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2047
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2051
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2055

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2059
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-9439-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-9439-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
Cover, Right Lower (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8686-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2039
Cover, RIght Upper	RC4-9438-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
Cover, Right Upper	RC4-8412-000CN	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
Cover, Right Upper	RC4-9438-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
Cover, Staple	RC4-9574-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
Cover, Staple	RC4-9582-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
Cover, Stapler Rear	RC4-9446-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
Cover, Stapler Rear	RC4-9446-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
Cover, Stock	RC4-8947-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2051
Cover, Upper	RL2-1827-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
Cover, USB	RC4-8311-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019
Cover, USB (M631, M632, M633)	B5L46-40028	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Cover,Image scanner right(M631, M632, M633)	RC4-8411-000CN	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover,Right	RC4-6932-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
DC Conroller Assy	RM2-9483-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2033
DC Controller (except LCD Duplex EPEAT Models)	RM2-9491-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2021
DC Controller (except LCD Duplex Models)	RM2-9494-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2021
Developing Drive Assy (PS4850)	RM2-6756-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
Developing Drive Assy (PS4850)	RM2-6756-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027
Developing Gear Assy	RM2-1258-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
Developing Gear Assy	RM2-1258-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027
Developing Solenoid Assy (SL2)	RM2-9051-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
Developing Solenoid Assy (SL2)	RM2-9051-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027
Document feeder (Flow) (M631, M632, M633 h / z) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	5851-7204	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Document feeder (M631, M632, M633, dn / fh / fth) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	5851-7203	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Door, Rear	RC4-8595-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2063
Door, Rear	RC4-9662-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
Door, Staple	RC4-9575-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
Door, Staple	RC4-9575-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Drawer Upper Cable Assy	RM2-9286-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
Drawer Upper Cable Assy	RM2-9286-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
Drawer Upper Cable Assy	RM2-9286-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
Drum Motor Assy (M2)	RM2-9316-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
Drum Motor Assy (M2)	RM2-9316-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027
Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	J8J90-67902	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045
Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	J8J90-67902	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045
Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	J8J90-67902	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	J8J90-67902	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
Fan (Fan3)	RK2-8153-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2069
Fan (Fan3)	RK2-8153-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2075
Fan (FM1)	RK2-8946-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2013
Fan (FM1)	RK2-8946-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2025
Fan (FM3, FM4)	RK2-8946-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019
Fan (FM3/FM4)	RK2-8946-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2031
Feeder Controller PCA Assy	RM2-8867-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Feeder Controller PCA Assy	RM2–8767-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
Feeder Controller PCA Assy	RM2-8885-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045
Feeder Controller PCA Assy	RM2-8785-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
Feeder Drive Assy	RM2-0875-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037
Feeder Drive Assy	RM2-0875-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
Feeder Drive Assy	RM2-0875-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045
Feeder Drive Assy	RM2-0875-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
Feeder Drive Assy	RM2-0875-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
Feeder Drive Assy (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
Feeder Drive Assy (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
Feeder Drive Assy (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
Feeder Drive Assy (CL4501/CL4502)	RM2-0919-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
Feeder Drive Assy (CL5601/CL5602)	RM2-0919-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
Formatter Cover Assy	RM2-6762-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
Formatter Cover Assy	RM2-1317-000CN	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
Front Cover Assy	RM2-1321-000CN	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
Front Door Assy	RM2-6745-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Front Door Assy	RM2-1150-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2063
Fuser Assy (110V)	RM2-1256-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019
Fuser Assy (110V)	RM2-1256-0000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2031
Fuser Assy (220V)	RM2-1257-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019
Fuser Assy (220V)	RM2-1257-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2031
Fuser Drive Assy (M1)	RM2-6763-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
Fuser Drive Assy (M1)	RM2-6763-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027
Guide, NIP	RC4-0548-000CN	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
Guide, NIP	RC4-0548-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
Guide, Paper	RC4-8596-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2063
Guide, Switch Right	RC4-8170-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2013
Guide, Switch Right	RC4-8170-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2031
HCI Controller PCA Assy	RM2-8917-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
Holder ,Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
Holder Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
Holder, Delivery OP Drawer	RC4-7242-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2021

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2021
Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2033
Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
Holder, Drawer connector	RC4-8914-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037
Holder, HIP	RC4-6944-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019
Holder, Multipurpose Gear	RC4-8414-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
Holder, USB Front	RC4-8310-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019
HVPS	RM2-9337-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2025
HVPS (except LCD Simplex models)	RM2-9335-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2013
HVPS (LCD Simplex models)	RM2-9336-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2013

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Image scanner (M631, M632, M633) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	J8J64-67901	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Inlet Cable Assy (110V)	RM2-6754-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2021
Inlet Cable Assy (110V)	RM2-6754-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2033
Inlet Cable Assy (220V)	RM2-6784-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2021
Inlet Cable Assy (220V)	RM2-6784-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2033
Inner Cover	RC4-7341-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2013
Inner Cover Assy	RM2-1323-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2025
Inner Cover Bottom Assy	RM2-1036-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
Intake Duct Assy	RM2-1324-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2031
Intermediate Bin Flapper Assy	RM2-1035-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
Jog Assy	RM2-1042-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2069
Jog Assy	RM2-1066-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2075
Keyboard overlay kit (ES, PT)	5851-6023	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Keyboard overlay kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES: UK Kybd)	5851-6019	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Keyboard overlay kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES: US Kybd)	5851-6020	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Keyboard overlay kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA: UK Kybd)	5851-6021	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Keyboard overlay kit (JA-KG, JA-KT)	5851-6024	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Keyboard overlay kit (ZHTW, ZHCN)	5851-6022	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Keyboard UK (M631, M632, M633 h / z)	B5L47-67020	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Keyboard US (M631, M632, M633 h / z)	B5L47-67019	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Label, Staple Exchange OPE	RU7-8831-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
Label, Staple Exchange OPE	RU7-8831-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
Laser Scanner Assy	RM2-0906-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2013
Laser Scanner Assy	RM2-0906-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2025
Laser Shutter Holder Assy	RM2-6755-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2013
Laser Shutter Holder Assy	RM2-6755-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2025
Left Cover (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8685-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2039
Left Door Assy	RM2-0850-000CN	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
Left Side Plate Assy (M13)	RM2-1031-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
Lever, Power Supply Switch	RC4-8168-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2013
Lever, Power Supply Switch	RC4-8168-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2031
Lifter Drive Assy (M3)	RM2-6744-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
Lifter Drive Assy (M3)	RM2-0854-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Lifter Drive Assy (M3401)	RM2-0948-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
Lifter Drive Assy (M3401)	RM2-1162-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
Lifter Drive Assy (M3401))	RM2-0948-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
Lifter Drive Assy (M3401, M4501, M5601)	RM2-0948-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
Lifter Drive Assy (M3601)	RM2-0874-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037
Lifter Drive Assy (M3601)	RM2-0895-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
Lifter Drive Assy (M3601)	RM2-0874-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045
Lifter Drive Assy (M3601)	RM2-0895-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2051
Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2055
Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2059
Link, Guide, Left	RC4-7364-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2023
Link, Guide, Right	RC4-7365-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2023
Lower Paper Feed Assy	RM2-1043-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2069
Lower Paper Feed Assy	RM2-1071-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2075
LVPS (110V)	RM2-6797-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2021

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
LVPS (110V)	RM2-1318-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2033
LVPS (220V)	RM2-6798-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2021
LVPS (220V)	RM2-1319-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2033
Main Drive Assy (except LCD Simplex Model)(PS4600/CL2)	RM2-6777-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
Main Drive Assy (LCD Simplex models)(PS4600/CL2)	RM2-1250-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
Main Drive Assy (PS46020, CL2)	RM2-6777-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027
Memory PCA Assy	RM2-7645-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019
Memory PCA Assy	RM2-7645-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2031
Microswitch (SW11)	WC4-5171-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2069
Microswitch (SW11)	WC4-5171-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2075
Motor Stepping DC (M13)	RK2-8149-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	RK2-8149-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2069
Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	RK2-8149-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2075
MP Paper Feed Clutch (PS6201, CL1)	RM2-9456-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
Multi-bin Mailbox PCA Assy	RM2-8717-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2069
Multipurpose Tray Assy)	RM2-1271-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Option Cable Assy	RM2-8868-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037
Option Cable Assy	RM2-8869-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037
Option Cable Assy	RM2-8868-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045
Option Cable Assy	RM2-8869-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045
Option Cable Assy	RM2-9287-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
Option Lower Cable Assy	RM2-8881-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
Option Lower Cable Assy	RM2-8881-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
Option Upper Cable Assy	RM2-8880-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
Option Upper Cable Assy	RM2-8880-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
Output Bin	RM2-0855-000CN	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
Output bin Assy	RM2-6761-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
Output Option Cable Assy	RM2-8576-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2021
Paper Deck Controller PCA Assy	RM2-8807-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
Paper Deck Controller PCA Assy	RM2-9020-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
Paper Delivery Assy	RM2-6787-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2031
Paper Delivery Assy (except LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6787-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Paper Delivery Assy (LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6790-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019
Paper Feed Frame Assy	RM2-6749-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2017
Paper Feed Frame Assy	RM2-0851-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
Paper Feed Guide Assy, Upper	RM2-6740-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2023
Paper Feed Guide Assy., Lower	RM2-6739-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2023
Paper Feed Guide Lower Assy	RM2-6748-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2023
Paper Feeder Controller PCA Assy	RM2-8827-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
Paper Pickup Assy	RM2-6771-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2017
Paper Pickup Assy	RM2-6795-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
Paper Pickup Assy	RM2-0878-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037
Paper Pickup Assy	RM2-0892-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
Paper Pickup Assy	RM2-1132-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045
Paper Pickup Assy	RM2-1140-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
Paper Pickup Assy	RM2-0892-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
Paper Pickup Assy	RM2-0892-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
Paper Pickup Assy	RM2-0892-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Paper Pickup Assy	RM2-1169-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
Paper Size Detect Assy (SW4501)	RM2-0921-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
Photo Interrupter (PS116/PS117/PS118)	WG8-5935-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
Photo Interrupter (PS4550)	WG8-5935-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
Photo Interrupter (PS4550, PS4750)	WG8-5935-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2017
Photo Interrupter (PS4800)	WG8-5935-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019
Pickup Option Cable Assy	RM2-8577-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2021
Pickup Option Cable Assy	RM2-8577-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2033
Pin, Tray Fixed	RC5-0353-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2069
Pin, Tray Fixed	RC5-0353-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2075
Power Supply Switch Assy	RM2-8956-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2013
Power Switch Assy (SW4100)	RM2-8956-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2031
Pre- exposure PCA Assy	RM2-8946-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2031
Pre-exposure PCA Assy	RM2-8946-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019
Rear Door Assy	RM2-0872-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2035
Rear Door Assy (except LCD simplex)	RM2-6746-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
Rear door Assy (LCD simplex)	RM2-1249-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Registration Assy	RM2-6774-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2017
Registration Assy	RM2-6774-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
Right Door Assy	RM2-0849-000CN	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
Right Door Assy	RM2-0891-000CN	Envelope covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2047
Right Door Assy	RM2-0951-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2051
Right Door Assy	RM2-0939-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2055
Right Door Assy	RM2-0939-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2059
Right Door Assy	RM2-1038-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
Right Door Assy	RM2-1038-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
Right Door Assy (550-sheet feeder)	RM2-0891-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2039
Right Side Plate Assy	RM2-1032-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
Roller, Multipurpose	J8J70-67903	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
Roller, Multipurpose (MP) Separation	J8J70-67903	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
Scan control board (dn / fth / fh)	5851-7346	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Scan control board (Flow h / z)	5851–7347	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
Shaft, Door	RC4-8301-000CN	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
Size Detect Assy (SW3601/SW302)	RM2-1255-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Size Detect Assy (SW5/SW5)	RM2-1255-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
Size Lever Assy (SW3401))	RM2-1162-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
Size Sensor (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-1255-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037
Size Sensor Assy (SW3401/SW3402)	RM2-0857-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
Size Sensor Assy (SW3401/SW3402)	RM2-0857-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
Size Sensor Assy (SW3401/SW3402/SW4501/SW4502)	RM2-0857-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
Size Sensor Assy (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-0857-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
Size Sensor Assy (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-0857-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
Size Sensor Assy (SW4/SW5)	RM2-0857-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027
Solenoid Assy	RM2-1040-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2075
Solenoid Assy (SL11)	RM2-1040-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
Spring, Tension	RU8-2592-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
Stacking Wall	RM2-1057-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
Stacking Wall Assy	RM2-1057-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
Staple Stacker PCA Assy	RM2-8847-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2075
Stapler	RK2-8148-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2069

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Stapler	RK2-8148-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2075
Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037
Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045
Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
Temperature Sensor Assy	RM2-9037-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019
Temperature Sensor Assy	RM2-9037-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2031
Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2017
Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
Tool, Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2017
Tool, Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
Top Bin Flapper Assy	RM2-1033-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
Top Cover Assy	RM2-0865-000CN	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
Top Cover Assy (except LCD simplex)	RM2-6750-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
Top Cover Assy (LCD simplex)	RM2-6765-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
Transfer Assy	RM2-6776-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
Transfer Assy (except LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6776-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2017
Transfer Assy (LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-1248-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2017
Transfer Roller Assy	RM2-6800-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2017
Transfer Roller Assy	RM2-6800-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
Tray 1 Roller Kit	J8J70-67903	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
Tray 1 Roller Kit	J8J70-67903	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2017

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2017
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
Tray 2-x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
Tray 2–x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
Tray 2–x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
Tray 2–x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
Tray 2–x Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
Tray Assy	RM2-0914-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Tray Assy	RM2-1196-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2069
Tray Assy	RM2-1196-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2075
Tray Auto Close	RM2-0918-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
Tray Lifter Motor Drive Assy (M5401)	RM2-0915-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
Tray Lower Assy	RM2-1030-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
Upper Cover Assy	RM2-1270-000CN	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
Upper Paper Feed Assy	RM2-1051-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2069
Upper Paper Feed Assy	RM2-1067-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2075

Numerical parts list

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list

Part number	Description	Table and page
5851-6019	Keyboard overlay kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES: UK Kybd)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
5851-6020	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES: US Kybd)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
5851-6021	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA: UK Kybd)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
5851-6022	Keyboard overlay kit (ZHTW, ZHCN)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
5851-6023	Keyboard overlay kit (ES, PT)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
5851-6024	Keyboard overlay kit (JA-KG, JA-KT)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
5851-7203	Document feeder (M631, M632, M633, dn / fh / fth) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
5851-7204	Document feeder (Flow) (M631, M632, M633 h / z) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
5851-7205	ADF Hinge Kit (M631, M632, M633)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
5851-7210	Control panel Touch Screen (M631, M632, M633) kit	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
5851-7346	Scan control board (dn / fth / fh)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
5851–7347	Scan control board (Flow h / z)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
B5L46-40002	Cover, keyboard (M631, M632, M633 dn fh / fth)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
B5L46-40021	Cover, HIP (M631, M632, M633)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
B5L46-40028	Cover, USB (M631, M632, M633)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
B5L47-67019	Keyboard US (M631, M632, M633 h / z)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
B5L47-67020	Keyboard UK (M631, M632, M633 h / z)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
J8J63-60104	Cable, SCB Formatter HDMI (M631, M632, M633)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
J8J63-60115	Cable, Control Panel w/u USB (M631, M632, M633)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
J8J63-60116	Cable, Control Panel Sideband (M631, M632, M633)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
J8J63-60127	Cable, Control Panel HDMI (M631, M632, M633)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
J8J63-60129	Cable, Control Panel HIP (M631, M632, M633)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
J8J63-60133	Cable,SCB Formatter power (M631, M632, M633)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
J8J63-60137	Bezel, control panel (M631, M632, M633)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
J8J64-67901	Image scanner (M631, M632, M633) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Roller Kit	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Roller Kit	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
J8J70-67903	Roller, Multipurpose (MP) Separation	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
J8J70-67903	Roller, Multipurpose	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2017
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2017

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
J8J70-67904	Tray 2–x Roller Kit	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
J8J70-67904	Tray 2–x Roller Kit	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
J8J70-67904	Tray 2-x Roller Kit	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
J8J70-67904	Tray 2–x Roller Kit	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
J8J70-67904	Tray 2–x Roller Kit	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
J8J90-67902	Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045
J8J90-67902	Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
J8J90-67902	Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
J8J90-67902	Envelope Feeder Roller Kit	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
RC4-0213-000CN	Cover, HIP	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
RC4-0548-000CN	Guide, NIP	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
RC4-0548-000CN	Guide, NIP	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
RC4-1778-000CN	Link, Door Right	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2051
RC4-1778-000CN	Link, Door Right	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2055
RC4-1778-000CN	Link, Door Right	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2059
RC4-6932-000CN	Cover,Right	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
RC4-6933-000CN	Cover, Left	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
RC4-6934-000CN	Cover, Rear Lower	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
RC4-6935-000CN	Cover, Inlet	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
RC4-6943-000CN	Cover, Left Lower	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
RC4-6944-000CN	Holder, HIP	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019
RC4-7242-000CN	Holder, Delivery OP Drawer	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2021
RC4-7312-000CN	Cover, Multipurpose (MP)	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
RC4-7329-000CN	Band, Cover	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
RC4-7341-000CN	Inner Cover	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2013

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-7364-000CN	Link, Guide, Left	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2023
RC4-7365-000CN	Link, Guide, Right	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2023
RC4-8168-000CN	Lever, Power Supply Switch	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2013
RC4-8168-000CN	Lever, Power Supply Switch	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2031
RC4-8170-000CN	Guide, Switch Right	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2013
RC4-8170-000CN	Guide, Switch Right	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2031
RC4-8239-000CN	Cover, Panel Back (LCD Duplex/Simplex)	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
RC4-8271-000CN	Cover, Multipurpose Inner	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
RC4-8298-000CN	Band, Left, Rear	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
RC4-8301-000CN	Shaft, Door	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
RC4-8302-000CN	Band, Left, Front	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
RC4-8310-000CN	Holder, USB Front	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019
RC4-8311-000CN	Cover, USB	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019
RC4-8393-000CN	Holder, Drawer	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2021
RC4-8393-000CN	Holder, Drawer	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2033
RC4-8393-000CN	Holder Drawer	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
RC4-8393-000CN	Holder, Drawer	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
RC4-8399-000CN	Cover, Image Scanner, Front	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-8400-000CN	Cover, Image Scanner, Upper	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
RC4-8401-000CN	Cover, rear (image scanner; M631, M632, M633)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
RC4-8401-000CN	Cover, Image Scanner, Rear	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
RC4-8405-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
RC4-8406-000CN	Cover, Left Lower	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
RC4-8411-000CN	Cover,Image scanner right(M631, M632, M633)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633 only) on page 2007
RC4-8411-000CN	Cover, Image Scanner, Right	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
RC4-8412-000CN	Cover, Right Upper	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
RC4-8414-000CN	Holder, Multipurpose Gear	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
RC4-8532-000CN	Cover, Inner Left	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027
RC4-8533-000CN	Cover, Inner Right	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027
RC4-8549-000CN	Cover, NFC	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
RC4-8586-000CN	Cover, left (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2035
RC4-8586-000CN	Cover, Left	Envelope feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2043
RC4-8587-000CN	Cover, Right (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2035
RC4-8587-000CN	Cover, Right	Envelope feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2043
RC4-8589-000CN	Cover, Rear Under (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2035
RC4-8589-000CN	Cover, Rear Under	Envelope feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2043

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-8591-000CN	Cover, Inner Front (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2035
RC4-8591-000CN	Cover, Inner Front	Envelope feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2043
RC4-8592-000CN	Cover, Lock (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2035
RC4-8592-000CN	Cover, Lock	Envelope feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2043
RC4-8592-000CN	Cover, Lock	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2063
RC4-8595-000CN	Door, Rear	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2063
RC4-8596-000CN	Guide, Paper	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2063
RC4-8684-000CN	Cover Rear (tray; 550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2039
RC4-8684-000CN	Cover, Rear	Envelope covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2047
RC4-8685-000CN	Left Cover (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2039
RC4-8685-000CN	Cover, Left	Envelope covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2047
RC4-8686-000CN	Cover, Right Lower (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2039
RC4-8686-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	Envelope covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2047
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer connector	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder ,Drawer Connector	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
RC4-8941-000CN	Cover, Left	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2051
RC4-8941-000CN	Cover, Left	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2055
RC4-8941-000CN	Cover, Left	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2059
RC4-8942-000CN	Cover, Left Lower	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2051
RC4-8942-000CN	Cover, Left Lower	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2055
RC4-8942-000CN	Cover, Left Lower	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2059
RC4-8943-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2051
RC4-8943-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2055
RC4-8943-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2059
RC4-8946-000CN	Cover, Bottom Front	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2051
RC4-8946-000CN	Cover, Bottom Front	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2055
RC4-8947-000CN	Cover, Stock	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2051

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-8954-000CN	Cover, Rear	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2051
RC4-8954-000CN	Cover, Rear	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2055
RC4-8954-000CN	Cover, Rear	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2059
RC4-8968-000CN	Cover, Caster Left	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2055
RC4-8969-000CN	Cover, Caster Right	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2055
RC4-9438-000CN	Cover, RIght Upper	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
RC4-9438-000CN	Cover, Right Upper	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
RC4-9439-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
RC4-9439-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
RC4-9440-000CN	Cover, Left	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
RC4-9442-000CN	Cover, Corner Left	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
RC4-9443-000CN	Cover, Inner Left	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
RC4-9444-000CN	Cover, Inner Right	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
RC4-9446-000CN	Cover, Stapler Rear	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
RC4-9446-000CN	Cover, Stapler Rear	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
RC4-9574-000CN	Cover, Staple	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-9575-000CN	Door, Staple	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
RC4-9575-000CN	Door, Staple	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
RC4-9576-000CN	Arm, Staple Door Lock	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
RC4-9576-000CN	Arm, Staple Door Lock	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
RC4-9579-000CN	Cover, Rear Upper	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
RC4-9580-000CN	Cover, Inner Rear	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
RC4-9581-000CN	Cover, Corner Rear	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
RC4-9582-000CN	Cover, Staple	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
RC4-9586-000CN	Cover, Right Front	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
RC4-9589-000CN	Cover, Jog Front	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
RC4-9662-000CN	Door, Rear	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
RC4-9674-000CN	Cover, Right Front	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
RC4-9675-000CN	Cover, Left Front	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
RC4-9830-000CN	Cover, Left	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2063
RC4-9831-000CN	Cover, Right	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2063
RC4-9833-000CN	Cover, Rear	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2063

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC5-0353-000CN	Pin, Tray Fixed	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2069
RC5-0353-000CN	Pin, Tray Fixed	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2075
RC5-2904-000CN	Cover, Inner Rear Upper	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019
RC5-3827-000CN	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2017
RC5-3827-000CN	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
RC5-3827-000CN	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
RC5-3827-000CN	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
RC5-3827-000CN	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
RC5-3828-000CN	Tool, Exchange Roller	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2017
RC5-3828-000CN	Tool, Exchange Roller	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
RC5-3828-000CN	Tool Exchange Roller	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
RC5-3828-000CN	Tool Exchange Roller	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
RC5-3828-000CN	Tool Exchange Roller	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
RK2-8148-000CN	Stapler	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2069
RK2-8148-000CN	Stapler	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2075
RK2-8149-000CN	Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2069

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RK2-8149-000CN	Motor Stepping DC (M13)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
RK2-8149-000CN	Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2075
RK2-8153-000CN	Fan (Fan3)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2069
RK2-8153-000CN	Fan (Fan3)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2075
RK2-8392-000CN	Cable, FFC Laser	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2013
RK2-8392-000CN	Cable, FFC, Laser	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2025
RK2-8394-000CN	Cable, FFC, HVT	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2013
RK2-8394-000CN	Cable, FFC HVT	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2025
RK2-8396-000CN	Cable, FFC	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2021
RK2-8398-000CN	Cable, FFC	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2033
RK2-8946-000CN	Fan (FM1)	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2013
RK2-8946-000CN	Fan (FM3, FM4)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019
RK2-8946-000CN	Fan (FM1)	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2025
RK2-8946-000CN	Fan (FM3/FM4)	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2031
RK2-8948-000CN	Cover, NFC	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
RL2-1274-000CN	Cover, Multipurpose Roller	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
RL2-1682-000CN	Cover, Rear	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
RL2-1686-000CN	Cover, Inlet	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RL2-1792-000CN	Bin, Solenoid Assy (SL14/SL15/SL16)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
RL2-1827-000CN	Cover, Upper	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
RM2-0849-000CN	Right Door Assy	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
RM2-0850-000CN	Left Door Assy	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
RM2-0851-000CN	Paper Feed Frame Assy	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
RM2-0854-000CN	Lifter Drive Assy (M3)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027
RM2-0855-000CN	Output Bin	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto Close Assy	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto Close Assy	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto Close Assy	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto Close Assy	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto Close Assy	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assy (SW4/SW5)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assy (SW3601/SW3602)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assy (SW3601/SW3602)	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assy (SW3401/SW3402)	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assy (SW3401/SW3402/SW4501/SW4502)	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assy (SW3401/SW3402)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
RM2-0858-000CN	Cassette (Tray 2)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027
RM2-0865-000CN	Top Cover Assy	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
RM2-0866-000CN	Cassette Assy	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037
RM2-0872-000CN	Rear Door Assy	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2035
RM2-0874-000CN	Lifter Drive Assy (M3601)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037
RM2-0874-000CN	Lifter Drive Assy (M3601)	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assy	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assy	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assy	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assy	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assy (CL3401/CL3402)	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assy (CL3401/CL3402)	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assy (CL3401/CL3402)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assy	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
RM2-0878-000CN	Paper Pickup Assy	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-0889-000CN	Cassette	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
RM2-0889-000CN	Cassette Assy	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
RM2-0889-000CN	Cassette Assy	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
RM2-0889-000CN	Cassette Assy	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
RM2-0891-000CN	Right Door Assy (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2039
RM2-0891-000CN	Right Door Assy	Envelope covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2047
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper Pickup Assy	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper Pickup Assy	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper Pickup Assy	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper Pickup Assy	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
RM2-0895-000CN	Lifter Drive Assy (M3601)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
RM2-0895-000CN	Lifter Drive Assy (M3601)	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
RM2-0906-000CN	Laser Scanner Assy	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2013
RM2-0906-000CN	Laser Scanner Assy	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2025
RM2-0914-000CN	Tray Assy	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
RM2-0915-000CN	Tray Lifter Motor Drive Assy (M5401)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-0918-000CN	Tray Auto Close	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
RM2-0919-000CN	Feeder Drive Assy (CL5601/CL5602)	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
RM2-0919-000CN	Feeder Drive Assy (CL4501/CL4502)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
RM2-0921-000CN	Paper Size Detect Assy (SW4501)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
RM2-0939-000CN	Right Door Assy	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2055
RM2-0939-000CN	Right Door Assy	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2059
RM2-0943-000CN	Cassette Assy	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter Drive Assy (M3401)	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter Drive Assy (M3401, M4501, M5601)	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter Drive Assy (M3401))	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
RM2-0951-000CN	Right Door Assy	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2051
RM2-1030-000CN	Tray Lower Assy	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
RM2-1031-000CN	Left Side Plate Assy (M13)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
RM2-1032-000CN	Right Side Plate Assy	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
RM2-1033-000CN	Top Bin Flapper Assy	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
RM2-1034-000CN	Bin, Flapper Assy	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-1035-000CN	Intermediate Bin Flapper Assy	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
RM2-1036-000CN	Inner Cover Bottom Assy	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
RM2-1038-000CN	Right Door Assy	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
RM2-1038-000CN	Right Door Assy	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
RM2-1040-000CN	Solenoid Assy (SL11)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
RM2-1040-000CN	Solenoid Assy	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2075
RM2-1042-000CN	Jog Assy	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2069
RM2-1043-000CN	Lower Paper Feed Assy	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2069
RM2-1051-000CN	Upper Paper Feed Assy	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2069
RM2-1057-000CN	Stacking Wall Assy	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
RM2-1057-000CN	Stacking Wall	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
RM2-1066-000CN	Jog Assy	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2075
RM2-1067-000CN	Upper Paper Feed Assy	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2075
RM2-1071-000CN	Lower Paper Feed Assy	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2075
RM2-1128-000CN	Cassette Assy	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045
RM2-1132-000CN	Paper Pickup Assy	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-1138-000CN	Cassette Assy	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
RM2-1140-000CN	Paper Pickup Assy	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
RM2-1150-000CN	Front Door Assy	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2063
RM2-1162-000CN	Size Lever Assy (SW3401))	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
RM2-1162-000CN	Lifter Drive Assy (M3401)	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
RM2-1169-000CN	Paper Pickup Assy	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
RM2-1196-000CN	Tray Assy	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2069
RM2-1196-000CN	Tray Assy	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2075
RM2-1248-000CN	Transfer Assy (LCD Simplex Models)	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2017
RM2-1249-000CN	Rear door Assy (LCD simplex)	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
RM2-1250-000CN	Main Drive Assy (LCD Simplex models)(PS4600/CL2)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
RM2-1255-000CN	Size Detect Assy (SW5/SW5)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
RM2-1255-000CN	Size Sensor (SW3601/SW3602)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037
RM2-1255-000CN	Size Detect Assy (SW3601/SW302)	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045
RM2-1256-0000CN	Fuser Assy (110V)	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2031
RM2-1256-000CN	Fuser Assy (110V)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-1257-000CN	Fuser Assy (220V)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019
RM2-1257-000CN	Fuser Assy (220V)	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2031
RM2-1258-000CN	Developing Gear Assy	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
RM2-1258-000CN	Developing Gear Assy	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027
RM2-1259-000CN	Control Panel Assy (LCD Duplex EPEAT)	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
RM2-1267-000CN	Control Panel Assy LCD 10-Key LCD (Duplex/Simplex)	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
RM2-1269-000CN	Cassette Guide Assy, Right	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2023
RM2-1270-000CN	Upper Cover Assy	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
RM2-1271-000CN	Multipurpose Tray Assy)	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
RM2-1272-000CN	Arm, Multipurpose Lift	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
RM2-1273-000CN	Arm, Multipurpose Lift	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
RM2-1274-000CN	Cover, Multipurpose Roller	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
RM2-1317-000CN	Formatter Cover Assy	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
RM2-1318-000CN	LVPS (110V)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2033
RM2-1319-000CN	LVPS (220V)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2033
RM2-1321-000CN	Front Cover Assy	Covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2011
RM2-1323-000CN	Inner Cover Assy	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2025
RM2-1324-000CN	Intake Duct Assy	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2031

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-6736-000CN	Cassette Guide Assy Left	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2023
RM2-6739-000CN	Paper Feed Guide Assy., Lower	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2023
RM2-6740-000CN	Paper Feed Guide Assy, Upper	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2023
RM2-6744-000CN	Lifter Drive Assy (M3)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
RM2-6745-000CN	Front Door Assy	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
RM2-6746-000CN	Rear Door Assy (except LCD simplex)	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
RM2-6748-000CN	Paper Feed Guide Lower Assy	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2023
RM2-6749-000CN	Paper Feed Frame Assy	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2017
RM2-6750-000CN	Top Cover Assy (except LCD simplex)	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
RM2-6754-000CN	Inlet Cable Assy (110V)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2021
RM2-6754-000CN	Inlet Cable Assy (110V)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2033
RM2-6755-000CN	Laser Shutter Holder Assy	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2013
RM2-6755-000CN	Laser Shutter Holder Assy	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2025
RM2-6756-000CN	Developing Drive Assy (PS4850)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
RM2-6756-000CN	Developing Drive Assy (PS4850)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027
RM2-6761-000CN	Output bin Assy	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
RM2-6762-000CN	Formatter Cover Assy	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-6763-000CN	Fuser Drive Assy (M1)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
RM2-6763-000CN	Fuser Drive Assy (M1)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027
RM2-6765-000CN	Top Cover Assy (LCD simplex)	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
RM2-6766-000CN	Cassette Assy (Tray 2)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
RM2-6771-000CN	Paper Pickup Assy	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2017
RM2-6774-000CN	Registration Assy	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2017
RM2-6774-000CN	Registration Assy	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
RM2-6776-000CN	Transfer Assy (except LCD Simplex Models)	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2017
RM2-6776-000CN	Transfer Assy	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
RM2-6777-000CN	Main Drive Assy (except LCD Simplex Model)(PS4600/CL2)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
RM2-6777-000CN	Main Drive Assy (PS46020, CL2)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027
RM2-6784-000CN	Inlet Cable Assy (220V)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2021
RM2-6784-000CN	Inlet Cable Assy (220V)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2033
RM2-6787-000CN	Paper Delivery Assy (except LCD Simplex Models)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019
RM2-6787-000CN	Paper Delivery Assy	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2031
RM2-6790-000CN	Paper Delivery Assy (LCD Simplex Models)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-6792-000CN	Cartridge Tray Assy	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
RM2-6792-000CN	Cartridge Tray Assy	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027
RM2-6795-000CN	Paper Pickup Assy	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
RM2-6797-000CN	LVPS (110V)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2021
RM2-6798-000CN	LVPS (220V)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2021
RM2-6800-000CN	Transfer Roller Assy	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2017
RM2-6800-000CN	Transfer Roller Assy	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
RM2-7645-000CN	Memory PCA Assy	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019
RM2-7645-000CN	Memory PCA Assy	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2031
RM2-8576-000CN	Output Option Cable Assy	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2021
RM2-8577-000CN	Pickup Option Cable Assy	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2021
RM2-8577-000CN	Pickup Option Cable Assy	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2033
RM2-8717-000CN	Multi-bin Mailbox PCA Assy	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2069
RM2-8732-000CN	Cable, Staple	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2069
RM2-8743-000CN	Cable, Door Switch (SW116/SW117/SW118)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071
RM2-8744-000CN	Cable, Mini Interface	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-8785-000CN	Feeder Controller PCA Assy	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
RM2-8807-000CN	Paper Deck Controller PCA Assy	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
RM2-8827-000CN	Paper Feeder Controller PCA Assy	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
RM2-8847-000CN	Staple Stacker PCA Assy	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2075
RM2-8867-000CN	Feeder Controller PCA Assy	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037
RM2-8868-000CN	Option Cable Assy	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037
RM2-8868-000CN	Option Cable Assy	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045
RM2-8869-000CN	Option Cable Assy	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037
RM2-8869-000CN	Option Cable Assy	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045
RM2-8880-000CN	Option Upper Cable Assy	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
RM2-8880-000CN	Option Upper Cable Assy	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
RM2-8881-000CN	Option Lower Cable Assy	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
RM2-8881-000CN	Option Lower Cable Assy	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
RM2-8885-000CN	Feeder Controller PCA Assy	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045
RM2-8917-000CN	HCI Controller PCA Assy	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
RM2-8946-000CN	Pre-exposure PCA Assy	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-8946-000CN	Pre- exposure PCA Assy	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2031
RM2-8956-000CN	Power Supply Switch Assy	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2013
RM2-8956-000CN	Power Switch Assy (SW4100)	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2031
RM2-9020-000CN	Paper Deck Controller PCA Assy	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
RM2-9037-000CN	Temperature Sensor Assy	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019
RM2-9037-000CN	Temperature Sensor Assy	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2031
RM2-9051-000CN	Developing Solenoid Assy (SL2)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
RM2-9051-000CN	Developing Solenoid Assy (SL2)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027
RM2-9286-000CN	Drawer Upper Cable Assy	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
RM2-9286-000CN	Drawer Upper Cable Assy	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
RM2-9286-000CN	Drawer Upper Cable Assy	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
RM2-9287-000CN	Option Cable Assy	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065
RM2-9316-000CN	Drum Motor Assy (M2)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
RM2-9316-000CN	Drum Motor Assy (M2)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M632, M632, M633) on page 2027
RM2-9335-000CN	HVPS (except LCD Simplex models)	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2013
RM2-9336-000CN	HVPS (LCD Simplex models)	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2013
RM2-9337-000CN	HVPS	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2025

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-9456-000CN	MP Paper Feed Clutch (PS6201, CL1)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2015
RM2-9483-000CN	DC Conroller Assy	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2033
RM2-9491-000CN	DC Controller (except LCD Duplex EPEAT Models)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2021
RM2-9494-000CN	DC Controller (except LCD Duplex Models)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2021
RM2–8767-000CN	Feeder Controller PCA Assy	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
RU7-8831-000CN	Label, Staple Exchange OPE	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2067
RU7-8831-000CN	Label, Staple Exchange OPE	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631, M632, M633) on page 2073
RU8-2592-000CN	Spring, Tension	Covers (M607, M608, M609) on page 2009
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3603)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2037
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3603)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2041
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3603)	Envelope feeder main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2045
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3603)	Envelope feeder main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2049
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3403)	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2053
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3403)	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2057
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3403)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2061
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3403)	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2065

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
WC4-5171-000CN	Microswitch (SW11)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2069
WC4-5171-000CN	Microswitch (SW11)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631, M632, M633) on page 2075
WG8-5935-000CN	Photo Interrupter (PS4550, PS4750)	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2017
WG8-5935-000CN	Photo Interrupter (PS4800)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) on page 2019
WG8-5935-000CN	Photo Interrupter (PS4550)	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) on page 2029
WG8-5935-000CN	Photo Interrupter (PS116/PS117/PS118)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607, M608, M609) on page 2071

Index

Symbols/Numerics

1x550-sheet paper deck
removing and replacing 781, 1635
1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder
removing and replacing 729, 1584
2 bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox
removing and replacing 1003
2,100–sheet paper deck
removing and replacing 1782
2,550–sheet paper deck
removing and replacing 929
3x550-sheet paper deck
removing and replacing 846, 1700
550-sheet feeder (M607, M608, M609)
parts lists and diagrams 2034
550-sheet feeder (M631, M632, M633)
parts lists and diagrams 2038

A

after-service checklist 5

B

before-service checklist 5
blanking cover
removing and replacing 1173

C

cartridge
ordering 1999
part numbers 1999
cartridge tray assembly
removing and replacing 691, 1541
cassette tray 2
removing and replacing 726, 1580
cautions iii
control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)
removing and replacing 1100
control panel (4.3 inch display)
removing and replacing 1093
control panel (M631/M632/M633)
removing and replacing 79
conventions, document iii
covers (M607, M608, M609)
part numbers 2008
parts lists and diagrams 2008
covers (M631,M632, M633)
parts lists and diagrams 2010

D

DC controller assembly
removing and replacing 719, 1556
developing drive assembly
removing and replacing 517, 1393
DIMM
removing and replacing 48, 1135
document conventions iii
document feeder
removing and replacing 344
document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633)
parts lists and diagrams 2006
document feeder hinges
removing and replacing 350
document feeder rollers
removing and replacing 27
drum motor assembly
removing and replacing 543, 1419

E

electrostatic discharge (ESD) 4
embedded multi-media card (eMMC)
removing and replacing 1131
ESD electrostatic discharge (ESD) 4

F

fax PCA
removing and replacing 56
field-replaceable units (FRUs)
replacing 3
Foreign interface harness (FIH)
removing and replacing 67
formatter cover
removing and replacing 112, 1171
formatter PCA
removing and replacing 381, 1416
front cover assembly
removing and replacing 250
front door assembly
removing and replacing 1226
FRUs (field-replaceable units)
replacing 3
fuser
removing and replacing 8, 1107
fuser drive assembly
removing and replacing 464, 1347

H

hard-disk drive (HDD)
removing and replacing 43, 1126

high-voltage power supply assembly
removing and replacing 1550

I
image scanner assembly
removing and replacing 362
image scanner front cover
removing and replacing 133
image scanner rear cover
removing and replacing 231
image scanner right cover
removing and replacing 151
image scanner upper cover
removing and replacing 212
inlet cover
removing and replacing 170, 1188
installation 4
screws 4
See also replacing parts
internal components (M607, M608, M609)
parts lists and diagrams 2012
internal components (M631, M632, M633)
parts lists and diagrams 2024
internal USB ports/AA module
removing and replacing 60, 1142

K
keyboard (Flow M631z/Flow M632z/ Flow M633z)
removing and replacing 69

L
laser scanner
warnings for servicing 3
laser scanner assembly
removing and replacing 384, 1288
left cover
removing and replacing 1176
left door assembly
removing and replacing 127
left lower cover
removing and replacing 122, 1180
lhigh-voltage power supply assembly
removing and replacing 697
lifter drive assembly
removing and replacing 490, 1370
low-voltage power supply assembly
removing and replacing 441, 1328

M
main drive assembly
removing and replacing 573, 1442
Multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover
removing and replacing 1216
multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms
removing and replacing 1221

N
NFC cover
removing and replacing 1186
notes iii

O
ordering
toner cartridge 1999
output bin assembly
removing and replacing 1275

P
paper delivery assembly
removing and replacing 414, 1307
Paper feed frame assembly
removing and replacing 606
paper feed frame assembly
removing and replacing 1476
paper pickup assembly
removing and replacing 648, 1508
part list and diagrams
internal components 6 of 6 (M607, M608, M609) 2022, 0
part numbers
covers (M607, M608, M609) 2008
toner cartridge 1999
parts and diagrams
2,550 sheet feeder stand (M631, M632, M633) 2058
parts list and diagram
3x550 sheet feeder stand (M631, M632, M633) 2054
Parts list and diagrams
Internal components 2 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) 2026
Internal components 3 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) 2028
Internal components 4 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) 2030
Internal components 5 of 5 (M631, M632, M633) 2032
parts list and diagrams
1x550 sheet feeder stand (M631, M632, M633) 2050
2,100 sheet feeder stand (HCI) 2062
envelope feeder (M607, M608, M609) 2042
envelope feeder (M631, M632, M633) 2046
stapler stacker/multi bin mailbox (M607, M608, M609) 2066
stapler stacker/multi bin mailbox (M631, M632, M633) 2072
parts lists and diagrams 1995
550-sheet feeder (M607, M608, M609) 2034
550-sheet feeder (M631, M632, M633) 2038
covers (M607, M608, M609) 2008
covers (M631,M632, M633) 2010
document feeder and scanner whole units (M631, M632, M633) 2006
internal components (M607, M608, M609) 2012
internal components (M631, M632, M633) 2024
using 2005

R
rear cover
removing and replacing 118
rear door assembly
removing and replacing 1236
rear lower cover
removing and replacing 1258

registration assembly
removing and replacing 411, 1304
removal orientation
removing orientation 6
removal strategy
removing and replacing 2
removing and replacing
1x550-sheet paper deck 781, 1635
1x550–sheet paper feeder/ envelope feeder 729, 1584
2 bin staple stacker multi bin mailbox 1003
2,100–sheet paper deck 1782
2,550–sheet paper deck 929
3x550-sheet paper deck 846, 1700
blanking cover 1173
cartridge tray assembly 691, 1541
cassette tray 2 726, 1580
control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key) 1100
control panel (4.3 inch display) 1093
control panel (M631/M632/ M633) 79
DC controller assembly 719, 1556
developing drive assembly 517, 1393
DIMM 48, 1135
document feeder 344
document feeder hinges 350
document feeder rollers 27
drum motor assembly 543, 1419
embedded multi-media card (eMMC) 1131
fax PCA 56
Foreign interface harness (FIH) 67
formatter cover 112, 1171
formatter PCA 381, 1416
front cover assembly 250
front door assembly 1226
fuser 8, 1107
fuser drive assembly 464, 1347
hard-disk drive (HDD) 43, 1126
high-voltage power supply assembly 1550
high-voltage power supplyassembly 697
image scanner assembly 362
image scanner front cover 133
image scanner rear cover 231
image scanner right cover 151
image scanner upper cover 212
inlet cover 170, 1188
internal USB ports/AA module 60, 1142
keyboard (Flow M631z/Flow M632z/Flow M633z) 69
laser scanner assembly 384, 1288
left cover 1176
left door assembly 127
left lower cover 122, 1180
lifter drive assembly 490, 1370
low-voltage power supply assembly 441, 1328
main drive assembly 573, 1442
Multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover 1216
multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms 1221
NFC cover 1186
output bin assembly 1275
paper delivery assembly 414, 1307
Paper feed frame assembly 606
paper feed frame assembly 1476
paper pickup assembly 648, 1508
rear cover 118
rear door assembly 1236
rear lower cover 1258
registration assembly 411, 1304
right cover 1203
right door assembly 317
right lower cover 293
right upper cover 190
scanner control board (SCB) 357
Scanner control board (SCB) cover 115
secondary transfer roller 21, 1120
staple stacker multi bin mailbox 1836
top cover assembly 1264
top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly 270
transfer assembly 408, 1301
tray 1 pickup roller 12, 1111
tray 1 separation roller 16, 1115
Trays 2-x rollers 89, 1150
white backing and retention clips 35
WiFi antenna 1564
removing parts
after-service checklist 5
before-service checklist 5
tools, required 4
replacing parts
about 3
after-service checklist 5
before-service checklist 5
screws 4
tools, required 4
right cover
removing and replacing 1203
right door assembly
removing and replacing 317
right lower cover
removing and replacing 293
right upper cover
removing and replacing 190

S

scanner control board (SCB)
removing and replacing 357
Scanner control board (SCB) cover
removing and replacing 115
screwdrivers, required 4
screws
installing 4
types of 4
secondary transfer roller
removing and replacing 21, 1120
service and support information v, 2, 1996, 2004
service approach
removing and replacing 5
staple stacker multi-bin mailbox
removing and replacing 1836
static, precautions for 4

T
tips iii
toner cartridge
ordering 1999
part numbers 1999
tools, required 4
top cover assembly
removing and replacing 1264
top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly
removing and replacing 270
transfer assembly
removing and replacing 408, 1301
tray 1 pickup roller
removing and replacing 12, 1111
tray 1 separation roller
removing and replacing 16, 1115
Trays 2-x rollers
removing and replacing 89, 1150

W
warnings iii
white backing and retention clips
removing and replacing 35
WiFi antenna
removing and replacing 1564